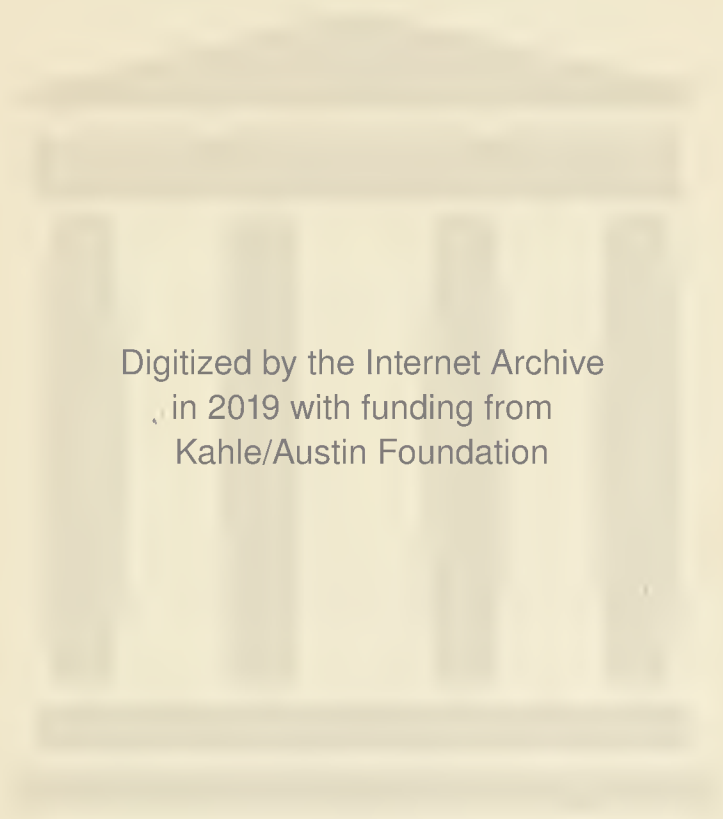


NUNC COGNOSCO EX PARTE



TRENT UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

THE
STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK
1966-1967

ONE-HUNDRED-AND-THIRD EDITION

THE
STATESMAN'S
YEAR-BOOK

STATISTICAL AND HISTORICAL ANNUAL OF
THE STATES OF THE WORLD
FOR THE YEAR

1966-1967

EDITED BY
S. H. STEINBERG, PH.D.
FELLOW OF THE ROYAL HISTORICAL SOCIETY

ONE-HUNDRED-AND-THIRD ANNUAL PUBLICATION
REVISED AFTER OFFICIAL RETURNS

LONDON
MACMILLAN & CO LTD
NEW YORK • ST MARTIN'S PRESS
1966

JA 51 . S 7 REF.

Copyright © Macmillan & Co Ltd 1966

MACMILLAN AND COMPANY LIMITED
Little Essex Street London WC 2
also Bombay Calcutta Madras Melbourne

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY OF CANADA LIMITED
70 Bond Street Toronto 2

ST MARTIN'S PRESS INC
175 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10010

Man hat behauptet, die Welt werde durch Zahlen regiert:
das aber weiss ich, dass die Zahlen uns belehren, ob sie
gut oder schlecht regiert werde.

GOETHE

*Printed in Great Britain by Richard Clay (The Chaucer Press), Ltd,
Bungay, Suffolk*

PREFACE

In preparing the 103rd edition of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, the editor has once again enjoyed the whole-hearted co-operation of his correspondents in every part of the world. In addition, many friends have again put their specialized knowledge at the editor's disposal and thus helped in widening the scope of the book and assuring its accuracy and reliability. Improvements of one kind or another will be found on almost every page. The hope expressed in the centenary edition that THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK will go from strength to strength in its second century is being fulfilled—and the annually increasing number of readers will share the editor's gratitude to all his contributors.

S. H. S.

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK OFFICE,
MACMILLAN & Co., LTD,
LITTLE ESSEX STREET,
LONDON, WC2.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

On 1 Jan. 1960 following an agreement between the standards laboratories of Great Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and the USA, an international yard and an international pound (avoirdupois) came into existence. 1 yard = 91·44 centimetres; 1 lb. = 453·59237 grammes.

The abbreviation 'm.' signifies 'million(s)'.

LENGTH		DRY MEASURE	
Centimetre . . .	0·394 inch	Litre . . .	0·91 quart
Metre	1·094 yards	Heetolitre . . .	2·75 bushels
Kilometre	0·621 mile		
LIQUID MEASURE		WEIGHT—AVOIRDUPOIS	
Litre	1·76 pints	Gramme	15·42 grains
Hectolitre	22 gallons	Kilogramme . . .	2·205 pounds
		Quintal (=	
		100 kg)	220·46 pounds
		Metric ton (=	{ 0·984 long ton
		1,000 kg)	{ 1·102 short tons
SURFACE MEASURE		WEIGHT—TROY	
Square metre . . .	10·76 sq. feet	Gramme	15·43 grains
Hectare	2·47 acres	Kilogramme . . .	{ 32·15 ounces
Square kilometre .	0·386 sq. mile		{ 2·68 pounds

BRITISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

LENGTH		WEIGHT	
1 foot	0·305 metre	1 ounce (=	
1 yard	0·914 metre	437·2 grains)	28·350 grammes
1 mile (=		1 lb. (= 7,000	
1,760 yds)	1·609 kilometres	grains)	453·6 grammes
		1 cwt. (= 112	
		lb.)	50·802 kilo-
			grammes
		1 long ton (=	
		2,240 lb.)	1·016 metric tons
		1 short ton(=	
		2,000 lb.)	0·907 metric ton
SURFACE MEASURE		LIQUID MEASURE	
1 sq. foot	9·290 sq. decimetres	1 pint	0·568 litre
1 sq. yard	0·836 sq. metre	1 gallon	4·546 litres
1 acre	0·405 hectare	1 quarter	2·909 hectolitres
1 sq. mile	2·589 sq. kilometres		

CONTENTS

COMPARATIVE STATISTICAL TABLES—

WHEAT	xv	MILLET	xxii
RYE	xvi	SORGHUM	xxiii
BARLEY	xvii	SUGAR	xxiv
OATS	xviii	COTTON	xxv
MAIZE	xix	PETROLEUM	xxvi
RICE	xx	LIFE INSURANCE	xxviii
POTATOES	xxi		

PART I: INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

THE UNITED NATIONS—

MEMBERSHIP	3
GENERAL ASSEMBLY	3
SECURITY COUNCIL	4
ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL	5
TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL	6
INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE	6
SECRETARIAT	7
HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES	8
BUDGET	9
AGENCIES IN RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UN—	11
INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY	13
INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION (ILO)	14
FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION (FAO)	15
EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION	15
WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION	16
INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND	17
INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT	20
INTERNATIONAL FINANCE CORPORATION	21
INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION	22
UNIVERSAL POSTAL UNION	23
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION	23
WORLD METEOROLOGICAL ORGANIZATION	24
INTERGOVERNMENTAL MARITIME CONSULTATIVE ORGANIZATION	24
GATT	25

OTHER INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS—

WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES	26
INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM	30
PROTECTION OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	32
EUROPEAN ORGANIZATIONS	33
OECD	34
NATO	35
WESTERN EUROPEAN UNION	37
COUNCIL OF EUROPE	38
EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES	39
EUROPEAN FREE TRADE ASSOCIATION	44
COLOMBO PLAN	44
SEATO	46
CENTO	47
ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES	48
LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS	51
ARAB LEAGUE	51
ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY	52

PART II

THE COMMONWEALTH

	PAGE		PAGE
H.M. THE QUEEN . . .	55	DEPENDENT TERRITORIES (<i>cont.</i>)—	
THE COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS . . .	57	West Indies . . .	197
THE UNITED KINGDOM		Barbados . . .	198
GREAT BRITAIN . . .	59	Leeward and Windward Islands . . .	201
NORTHERN IRELAND . . .	128	Cayman, Turks and Caicos Islands . . .	208
ISLE OF MAN . . .	137	CANADA (1867) . . .	210
CHANNEL ISLANDS . . .	139	<i>Provinces</i> . . .	237
DEPENDENT TERRITORIES		NEWFOUNDLAND . . .	238
Bahamas . . .	142	PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND . . .	243
Basutoland . . .	145	NOVA SCOTIA . . .	245
Bechuanaland . . .	148	NEW BRUNSWICK . . .	249
Bermuda . . .	150	QUEBEC . . .	251
British Honduras . . .	153	ONTARIO . . .	255
Brunei . . .	156	MANITOBA . . .	258
Falkland Islands . . .	158	SASKATCHEWAN . . .	261
Fiji . . .	159	ALBERTA . . .	264
Gibraltar . . .	164	BRITISH COLUMBIA . . .	267
Hong Kong . . .	166	<i>Territories</i>	
Maldiv Islands . . .	170	YUKON . . .	269
Mauritius . . .	171	NORTHWEST TERRITORIES . . .	271
Pitcairn . . .	175	AUSTRALIA (1901) . . .	273
St Helena . . .	176	AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY . . .	300
Seychelles . . .	178	<i>States</i>	
South Arabia . . .	180	NEW SOUTH WALES . . .	302
Swaziland . . .	185	VICTORIA . . .	311
Tonga . . .	188	QUEENSLAND . . .	318
Western Pacific High Commission . . .	190	SOUTH AUSTRALIA . . .	325
Gilbert and Elliee Islands . . .	192	WESTERN AUSTRALIA . . .	331
Solomon Islands . . .	194	TASMANIA . . .	339
New Hebrides . . .	195	<i>Territories</i>	
		NORTHERN TERRITORY . . .	344
		PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA . . .	347
		NAURU . . .	353

	PAGE		PAGE
NEW ZEALAND (1907)	355	CEYLON (1948)	454
INDIA (1947)	378	RHODESIA (1953)	462
<i>States</i>	406	GHANA (1957)	469
Andhra Pradesh	407	MALAYSIA (1957/1963)	477
Assam	409	MALAYA	481
Bihar	411	SABAH	485
Gujarat	412	SARAWAK	489
Jammu and Kashmir	414	FEDERATION OF NIGERIA	
Kerala	415	(1960)	491
Madhya Pradesh	417	CYPRUS (1961)	499
Madras	420	SIERRA LEONE (1961)	506
Maharashtra	421	TANZANIA (1961/1963)	511
Mysore	423	TANGANYIKA	512
Nagaland	425	ZANZIBAR	516
Orissa	427	WESTERN SAMOA (1962)	520
Punjab	429	JAMAICA (1962)	522
Rajasthan	431	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO	
Uttar Pradesh	432	(1962)	526
West Bengal	434	UGANDA (1962)	530
<i>Territories</i>		KENYA (1963)	535
Andaman & Nicobar Is.	436	EAST AFRICAN COMMON SER-	
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	437	VICES	541
Delhi	438	MALAWI (1964)	546
Goa, Daman and Diu	439	MALTA (1964)	548
Himachal Pradesh	439	ZAMBIA (1964)	553
Laccadive Is.	440	GAMBIA (1965)	556
Manipur	440	SINGAPORE (1965)	559
Pondicherry	441	GUYANA (1966)	563
Tripura	441		
<i>Protectorate</i>			
Sikkim	442		
PAKISTAN (1947)	443		
Federal Capital	450		
West Pakistan	450		
East Pakistan	453		

PART III THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

	PAGE		PAGE
UNITED STATES . . .	569	UNITED STATES (<i>cont.</i>)—	
<i>States—</i> . . .	637	<i>States—</i>	
ALABAMA . . .	638	NEW JERSEY . . .	716
ALASKA . . .	640	NEW MEXICO . . .	719
ARIZONA . . .	644	NEW YORK . . .	721
ARKANSAS . . .	646	NORTH CAROLINA . . .	725
CALIFORNIA . . .	648	NORTH DAKOTA . . .	728
COLORADO . . .	652	OHIO . . .	730
CONNECTICUT . . .	655	OKLAHOMA . . .	733
DELAWARE . . .	657	OREGON . . .	736
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA . . .	660	PENNSYLVANIA . . .	739
FLORIDA . . .	661	RHODE ISLAND . . .	743
GEORGIA . . .	664	SOUTH CAROLINA . . .	745
HAWAII . . .	666	SOUTH DAKOTA . . .	747
IDAHO . . .	669	TENNESSEE . . .	749
ILLINOIS . . .	671	TEXAS . . .	752
INDIANA . . .	674	UTAH . . .	755
IOWA . . .	677	VERMONT . . .	758
KANSAS . . .	680	VIRGINIA . . .	760
KENTUCKY . . .	682	WASHINGTON . . .	763
LOUISIANA . . .	685	WEST VIRGINIA . . .	766
MAINE . . .	687	WISCONSIN . . .	768
MARYLAND . . .	690	WYOMING . . .	772
MASSACHUSETTS . . .	693		
MICHIGAN . . .	696	<i>Outlying Territories—</i> . . .	774
MINNESOTA . . .	699	PUERTO RICO . . .	774
MISSISSIPPI . . .	701	VIRGIN ISLANDS . . .	778
MISSOURI . . .	704	GUAM . . .	780
MONTANA . . .	706	SAMOA . . .	781
NEBRASKA . . .	709		
NEVADA . . .	711	<i>Trust Territory</i> . . .	783
NEW HAMPSHIRE . . .	714	<i>Pacific Islands</i> . . .	784

PART IV OTHER COUNTRIES

	PAGE		PAGE
AFGHÁNISTÁN . . .	789	ALGERIA . . .	800
ALBANIA . . .	795	ANDORRA . . .	805

	PAGE
ARGENTINA . . .	806
AUSTRIA . . .	817
BELGIUM . . .	824
BHUTÁN . . .	835
BOLIVIA . . .	836
BRAZIL . . .	843
BULGARIA . . .	854
BURMA . . .	864
BURUNDI . . .	870
CAMBODIA . . .	872
CHILE . . .	877
CHINA . . .	885
TAIWAN . . .	897
COLOMBIA . . .	902
CONGO . . .	911
COSTA RICA . . .	916
CUBA . . .	922
CZECHOSLOVAKIA . .	930
DENMARK . . .	939
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC .	952
ECUADOR . . .	958
EL SALVADOR . . .	965
ETHIOPIA . . .	971
FINLAND . . .	977
FRENCH COMMUNITY .	986
(I) FRENCH REPUBLIC .	987
<i>Overseas Departments—</i>	
Martinique . . .	1008
Guadeloupe . . .	1010
Réunion . . .	1011
Guiana . . .	1012
<i>Overseas Territories—</i>	
French Polynesia .	1014
New Caledonia . .	1015

	PAGE
FRENCH COMMUNITY (<i>cont.</i>)—	
French Somaliland . .	1017
Comoro Archipelago .	1018
St Pierre and Miquelon	1019
Antarctic Territories .	1020
Wallis and Futuna . .	1021
<i>Condominium—</i>	
New Hebrides . . .	1021
INDEPENDENT STATES—	
(II) Central African Rep. .	1021
Congo . . .	1022
Gabon . . .	1023
Malagasy Rep. . .	1024
Senegal . . .	1028
Chad . . .	1030
(III) Ivory Coast . . .	1030
Dahomey . . .	1032
Upper Volta . . .	1034
Mauritania . . .	1035
Niger . . .	1036
Cameroun . . .	1037
(IV) Mali . . .	1039
(V) Togo . . .	1040
GERMANY . . .	1042
FEDERAL REPUBLIC . .	1043
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC .	1078
GREECE . . .	1083
GUATEMALA . . .	1093
GUINEA . . .	1099
HAITI . . .	1101
HONDURAS . . .	1106
HUNGARY . . .	1111
ICELAND . . .	1120
INDONESIA . . .	1126
IRAN . . .	1136
IRAQ . . .	1147
IRISH REPUBLIC . . .	1155
ISRAEL . . .	1169

	PAGE		PAGE
ITALY	1179	POLAND	1351
JAPAN	1193	PORTUGAL	1360
JORDAN	1204	OVERSEAS TERRITORIES	1371
KOREA	1208	RUMANIA	1377
NORTH KOREA	1213	RWANDA	1386
KUWAIT	1217	SAN MARINO	1388
LAOS	1219	SAUDI ARABIA	1389
LEBANON	1224	SOMALIA	1393
LIBERIA	1229	SOUTH AFRICA, REPUB-	
LIBYA	1234	LIC OF	1397
LIECHTENSTEIN	1239	SOUTH-WEST AFRICA	1420
LUXEMBOURG	1241	SPAIN	1424
MEXICO	1245	AFRICAN PROVINCES	1437
MONACO	1255	SUDAN	1439
MONGOLIA	1257	SWEDEN	1447
MOROCCO	1260	SWITZERLAND	1462
MUSCAT AND OMAN	1266	SYRIA	1475
NEPÁL	1268	THAILAND	1480
NETHERLANDS	1272	TUNISIA	1489
OVERSEAS PARTS	1285	TURKEY	1493
NICARAGUA	1291	USSR	1506
NORWAY	1298	RUSSIA	1535
DEPENDENCIES	1309	UKRAINE	1545
PANAMA	1313	BYELORUSSIA	1548
PANAMA CANAL ZONE	1318	AZERBAIJAN	1550
PARAGUAY	1320	GEORGIA	1552
PERSIAN GULF STATES	1327	ARMENIA	1556
BAHRAIN	1328	MOLDAVIA	1558
QATAR	1330	ESTONIA	1559
TRUCIAL STATES	1331		
PERÚ	1333		
PHILIPPINES	1343		

CONTENTS

xiii

	PAGE		PAGE
USSR (<i>cont.</i>)—		UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC	1578
LATVIA	1561	URUGUAY	1589
LITHUANIA	1563	VATICAN CITY STATE .	1597
CENTRAL ASIA	1565	VENEZUELA	1600
Kazakhstan	1566	VIETNAM	1609
Turkmenistan	1569	NORTH VIETNAM	1615
Uzbekistan	1571	YEMEN	1619
Tadzhikistan	1574	YUGOSLAVIA	1621
Kirghizia	1576		

INDEX	1631
---------------	------

ADDENDA	xiv
-----------------	-----

MAPS

THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO (LÉ.)
OIL PIPELINES AND REFINERIES IN EUROPE

ADDENDA

ALBANIA. The cabinet was reconstructed at the end of March 1966. Several ministries have been amalgamated, the posts of the 3 First Deputy Prime Ministers abolished. *Deputy Prime Minister*: Gen. Beqir Balluku, formerly minister of defence; *Foreign Minister*: Nesti Nase, formerly ambassador in Peking; *Minister of Planning*: Spiro Koleka.

GERMANY. On 27 March 1966 the elections in the Land Hamburg returned 74 Socialists, 38 Christian Democrats and 8 Free Democrats.

MALTA. Elections, 30 March 1966: Nationalist Party, 28; Labour Party, 22 seats.

MALAYSIA. Head of State, installed 11 April 1966: The Sultan of Trengganu.

UGANDA. On 15 April Dr Milton Obote was declared President under a new constitution adopted by 55 votes to 4.

ETHIOPIA. Cabinet reshuffle, 11 April: The Prime Minister took over the Ministry of the Interior; ministries of Planning and Development, Land Reform, Public Works, Communications, and Information and Tourism were created or reorganized.

IRAQ. On 13 April President Abdul Salam Arif and the Ministers of the Interior (Maj.-Gen. Abdul Latif al-Darraj) and of Industry (Mustafa Abdullah) were killed in a helicopter crash.

ECUADOR. The military junta was deposed by the high command of the armed forces on 29 March, and a civilian cabinet was appointed on 3 April.

KENYA. On 14 April Vice-President Oginga Odinga resigned.

GHANA. *High Commissioner in London*: Maj. Seth Kwabla Anthony; *British High Commissioner*: Harold Smedley.

SINGAPORE. *High Commissioners*: Arumugam Ponnu (Britain), Stanley Toft Stewart (Australia), Kenneth M. Byrne (New Zealand); *Ambassadors*: E. S. Monteiro (Cambodia), Tan Siak Kew (Thailand).

GUYANA. *British High Commissioner*: T. L. Crosthwait, MBE.

BAHRAIN. *Political President*: Sir Stewart Crawford, CMG, CVO.

Area (1,000 hectares)

Production (1,000 metric tons)

Countries	Average 1948-52	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	Average 1948-52	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Algeria	1,597	1,594	1,873	2,020	2,200 ¹	996	627	1,495	1,580	1,661
Argentina	4,487	4,198	3,438	5,406	5,444	5,175	5,100	5,020	8,940	10,100
Australia	4,620	5,958	6,664	6,667	7,251	5,161	6,727	8,353	8,924	10,037
Bulgaria	1,432	1,317	1,249	1,188	1,194	1,776	2,034	2,086	1,892	2,118
Canada	10,507	10,245	10,852	11,155	12,013	13,443	7,713	15,392	19,689	16,341
Chile	791	849	843	852	847 ¹	942	1,071	1,275	1,319	1,246 ¹
China (Mainland)	23,234	..	..	..	..	15,915	..	..	..	..
Czechoslovakia	785	641	670	717	825	1,493	1,666	1,644	1,766	1,829
France	4,264	3,997	4,570	3,850	4,388	7,791	9,574	14,054	10,249	13,838
Germany (West)	1,020	1,397	1,319	1,382	1,447	2,669	4,038	4,591	4,856	5,203
Greece	878	1,067	1,193	935	1,207	894	1,594	1,722	1,387	2,159
Hungary	1,385	1,014	1,095	976	1,112	1,909	1,936	1,959	1,523	2,059
India	9,290	12,969	13,520	13,657	13,496	6,087	10,992	12,039	10,829	9,861
Iraq	2,080	..	..	..	..	1,860	2,803	2,700	3,000	2,600
Iran	936	1,346	1,591	1,705	1,627	448	857	1,085	488	807
Italy	4,705	4,345	4,556	4,394	4,408	7,170	8,301	9,497	8,127	8,582
Japan	743	649	642	584	508	1,375	1,781	1,630	716	1,244
Morocco	1,287	1,527	1,456	1,653	1,528	786	601	1,256	1,196	1,196
Pakistan	4,218	4,696	4,982	5,096	5,076	3,685	3,847	4,066	4,215	4,196
Poland	1,464	1,401	1,393	1,542	1,639	1,833	2,792	2,700	3,067	3,072
Portugal	689	658	728	740	685	499	430	645	592	472
Rumania	2,728	2,969	3,043	2,874	2,959	2,486	3,990	4,054	3,799	3,824
S. Africa, Republic of	927	1,054	1,101	1,190	1,470	555	884	700	882	1,075
Spain	4,162	3,891	4,263	4,247	4,185	3,625	3,438	4,820	4,866	3,983
Tunisia	917	943	849	1,110	1,153	452	243	393	409	714
Turkey	4,770	7,846	7,931	7,982	7,989	4,771	7,135	8,581	10,137	8,440
UAR	605	581	611	565 ¹	544	1,113	1,436	1,593	1,495 ¹	1,500
UK	881	739	913	780	893	2,397	2,614	3,974	3,046	3,697
USA	27,756	20,862	17,620	18,295	19,878	31,066	33,604	29,765	31,080	35,126
USSR	42,633 ⁴	63,000	67,411	64,609	67,900	32,750 ⁴	66,478	70,778	49,700	74,200
Yugoslavia	1,819	1,964	2,134	2,144	2,103	2,171	3,174	3,514	4,143	3,703

World total

170,000 202,800 206,600 206,100 214,400 171,200 236,900 256,600 239,000 273,200

1 Unofficial figures,

2 On farms and estates only.

3 Including also all other countries not listed above.

4 3-year average.

5 Includes spelt.

RYE

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	Average 1948-52	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	Average 1948-52	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Argentina . . .	717	694	287	655	772	526	510	163	538	652
Austria . . .	230	212	209	156	166	343	472	467	322	388
Belgium . . .	85	44	39	41	42	222	119	121	123	136
Bulgaria . . .	226	71	59	57	58	240	70	49	56	64
Canada . . .	555	227	253	264	275	463	166	306	326	310
Czechoslovakia . . .	638	463	441	426	406	1,110	994	916	880	870
Denmark . . .	154	183	174	116	93	365	514	513	319	292
Finland . . .	133	94	82	76	102	201	127	101	124	163
France . . .	496	261	243	232	219	573	347	356	357	386
Germany (East) . . .	1,292	825	811	820	823	2,516	1,504	1,726	1,675	1,890
Germany (West) . . .	1,389	1,183	1,093	1,139	1,146	3,068	2,515	2,965	3,239	3,609
Hungary . . .	592	268	232	208	247	732	297	233	215	265
Italy . . .	97	60	56	53	51	123	96	93	77	86
Netherlands . . .	176	119	107	105	106	455	301	339	313	356
Poland . . .	5,063	4,880	4,700	4,383	4,417	6,374	8,356	6,685	7,124	6,982
Portugal . . .	270	298	309	319	312	162	119	171	216	167
Rumania . . .	184	90	77	80	91	162	104	75	78	92
Spain . . .	622	485	486	438	409	482	351	453	424	346
Sweden . . .	128	75	75	40	43	258	185	175	83	116
Turkey . . .	493	652	670	693	700	500	570	690	900	735
USA . . .	686	627	804	645	692	524	698	1,036	742	846
USSR ¹ . . .	23,411 ³	16,700	16,900	15,921	16,800	17,961 ⁴	16,700	17,000	11,900	13,500
Yugoslavia . . .	269	180	177	157	157	248	191	169	156	175
World total	38,030	28,960	28,500	26,340	28,340	37,700	35,500	35,010	30,380	32,660

¹ Unofficial figures.² Winter rye.³ 3-year average.⁴ 1950-51.

BARLEY

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Production (1,000 metric tons)					
	Average 1948-52	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	Average 1948-52	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Algeria	1,166	1,035	980	1,200	668 ¹	808	201	800	950	359 ¹
Argentina	540	742	361	695	550	656	800	345	1,020	826
Australia	455	964	820	815	835	531	941	898	984	1,118
Bulgaria	240	305	303	343	358	332	612	599	618	764
Canada	2,845	2,237	2,140	2,493	2,207	4,245	2,452	3,612	4,804	3,632
Czechoslovakia	606	693	692	690	628	1,046	1,581	1,752	1,620	1,429
Denmark	495	799	830	938	950	1,709	2,808	3,299	3,399	3,900
France	954	2,259	2,176	2,538	2,360	1,534	5,413	6,003	7,384	6,791
Germany (East)	259	432	374	424	463	593	947	1,164	1,197	1,496
Germany (West)	587	1,120	1,138	1,144	1,153	1,402	2,722	3,744	3,562	3,915
Hungary	454	522	548	486	522	654	984	1,144	869	818
India	3,128	3,223	3,315	3,022	2,775	2,384	2,866	3,152	2,423	2,037
Iran ¹	757	..	..	..	..	767	1,002	949	1,002	893
Iraq	934	1,041	1,189	1,219	1,097	722	911	1,125	790	623
Japan	982	692	612	566	479	2,020	1,976	1,726	759	1,202
Korea, South	624	802	831	887	934	594	900	856	242	928
Mexico	222	233	234	232	212	160	174	173	186	171
Morocco	2,013	1,477	1,535	1,935	1,716	1,481	476	1,185	1,168	1,230
Peru	186	193	192 ¹	192 ¹	..	215	200	196 ¹	210 ¹	..
Poland	836	680	663	748	745	1,061	1,339	1,315	1,479	1,268
Rumania	506 ³	284	250	224	196	389	468	419	351	348
Spain	1,557	1,450	1,449	1,447	1,408	1,909	1,744	2,162	2,071	1,927
Syria	369	727	723	804	765	321	335	798	784	600
Tunisia	589	428	319	615	666	218	50	103	204	284
Turkey	1,972	2,786	2,800	2,850	2,750	2,270	2,948	3,500	4,288	3,200
UK	818	1,550	1,614	1,908	2,037	2,060	5,054	5,868	6,707	7,526
USA	4,095	5,240	5,031	4,682	4,300	5,843	8,617	9,504	8,831	8,773
USSR	8,407 ²	13,400	16,200	20,500	21,700	6,354 ⁴	13,300	19,500	19,800	28,500
Yugoslavia	321	371	351	350	369	323	571	475	524	534
World total	52,000	62,600	64,900	71,500	70,600	59,000	85,900	100,400	103,400	110,500

¹ Unofficial figures.

² 3-year average.

³ 4-year average.

⁴ 1950-51.

¹ Unofficial figures.² 3-year average.³ 4-year average.⁴ 1950-51.

OATS

Area (1,000 hectares)

Production (1,000 metric tons)

Countries	Average 1948-52		1961-62		1962-63		1963-64		1964-65		Average 1948-52	1960-61		1962-63		1963-64		1964-65	
Argentina	.	634	597	412	693	575	743	700	487	906	805								
Australia	.	842	1,253	1,332	1,373	1,415	560	1,000	1,248	1,238	1,271								
Austria	.	203	155	150	152	143	275	335	332	342	327								
Belgium	.	173	136	125	115	105	483	444	427	395	373								
Canada	.	4,531	3,457	4,286	3,940	3,315	6,220	4,379	7,612	6,988	5,508								
China (Mainland) ²	.	2,010	..	..	..	..	1,490	..	..	..	..				
Czechoslovakia ¹	.	609	465	448	409	389	961	959	905	797	669								
Denmark	.	291	195	164	186	211	922	684	609	671	821								
Finland	.	435	473	456	444	470	718	941	616	820	742								
France	.	2,355	1,442	1,356	1,287	1,094	3,393	2,591	2,628	2,876	2,310								
Germany (East)	.	545	351	372	315	295	1,188	856	1,054	807	775								
Germany (West)	.	1,133	723	805	770	766	2,523	1,913	2,333	2,321	2,308								
Hungary	.	177	110	84	90	71	213	139	115	106	55								
Irish Republic	.	276	149	140	134	117	617	381	396	368	313								
Italy	.	469	428	411	400	384	495	585	597	548	465								
Netherlands	.	142	123	119	112	103	419	431	465	424	420								
Poland	.	1,710	1,602	1,584	1,682	1,574	2,240	2,940	2,740	2,830	2,238								
Portugal	.	302	268	288	296	242	124	65	104	99	68								
Rumania	.	506 ³	244	174	130	89	367	275	167	124	79								
Spain	.	623	583	549	527	509	519	495	513	466	390								
Sweden	.	494	568	514	517	510	804	1,354	1,084	1,202	1,321								
Turkey	.	307	412	410	400	410	326	435	450	500	550								
UK	.	1,254	704	617	526	457	2,866	1,862	1,777	1,471	1,355								
USA	.	15,266	9,711	9,177	8,775	8,268	18,970	14,681	14,812	14,217	12,776								
USSR	.	16,726 ⁴	11,533	6,900	5,700	5,700	13,005 ⁵	8,900	5,700	4,000	5,500								
World total	.	53,600	39,900	34,400	32,500	30,800	62,100	51,500	50,900	48,300	45,200								

¹ Includes mixed oats and barley.
² Unofficial figures.
³ 4-year average.
⁴ 3-year average.
⁵ 1949-50.

¹ Includes mixed oats and barley.² Unofficial figures.³ 4-year average.⁴ 3-year average.⁵ 1949-50.

MAIZE

Area (1,000 hectares)

Production (1,000 metric tons)

Countries	Area				Average										
	1948-52	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1948-52	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70
Argentina	1,696	2,757	2,645	2,970	3,062	2,509	5,220	4,360	5,350	5,140
Brazil	4,786	7,343	7,958	8,106	..	5,916	9,580	10,418	9,408	11,000 ¹
Bulgaria	737	635	651	660	658	782	1,424	1,556	1,732	2,056
China (Mainland) ¹	9,500	..	7,920	..	..	13,340	737	..	..	..
Colombia	687	710 ¹	696 ¹	732 ¹	1,261	733	733 ¹	795 ¹	782 ¹	1,150
France	332	981	869	955	896	452	2,480	1,867	3,877	2,109
Ghana	142	..	..	202	202	168	..	..	183	173
Greece	245	195	166	194	155	225	270	215	312	289
Hungary	1,166	1,340	1,288	1,289	1,209	2,068	2,715	3,240	3,551	3,509
India	3,349	4,493	4,607	4,584	4,591	2,165	4,270	4,578	4,555	4,558
Indonesia	2,020 ³	2,462	3,175	2,538	3,800 ¹	1,536 ³	2,283	3,242	2,391	4,100 ¹
Italy	1,253	1,197	1,120	1,120	1,072	2,306	3,936	3,263	3,692	3,929
Mexico	4,101	6,391	6,410	6,790	7,760	3,090	5,561	6,015	6,424	8,454
Morocco	518	409	447	462	454	302	106	329	460	334 ¹
Pakistan	393	482	465	505	490	384	495	488	530	531
Peru	204	274	266 ¹	290 ¹	303 ¹	291	358	362 ¹	380 ¹	420 ¹
Philippines	969	2,016	1,950	1,898	1,923	696	1,266	1,273	1,293	1,313
Portugal	489	495	498	488	486	421	632	591	523	597
Rhodesia ²	139	174	146	150	178	167	503	400	396	499
Rumania	3,089 ⁴	3,428	3,107	3,379	3,319	2,369	5,740	4,932	6,023	6,692
S. Africa, Republic of ²	3,032	3,730	3,921	4,274	..	2,482	5,764	5,816	4,031	4,237
Spain	334	447	430	487	514	520	1,067	920	1,171	1,203
Turkey	599	705	667	670	680	747	1,017	800	990	1,000
UAR	660	673	769	712 ¹	698	1,378	1,617	2,004	1,675 ¹	1,934
USA	29,856	23,653	22,909	24,503	23,185	74,308	92,092	92,375	103,933	91,032
USSR	4,385 ⁴	13,150	14,181	10,800	..	6,001 ⁴	24,295	23,461	14,300	19,700
Venezuela	310	389	483	427	443	303	420	540	430	475
Yugoslavia	2,294	2,510	2,460	2,410	2,430	3,078	4,550	5,270	5,380	6,960
World total	87,800	104,700	107,900	107,300	112,700	139,400	216,700	221,500	227,000	227,000

¹ Unofficial figures.² On farms and estates only.³ 3-year average.⁴ 4-year average.

RICE (Paddy)

Area (1,000 hectares)

Production (1,000 metric tons)

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	Average 1948-52	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	Average 1948-52	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Brazil	1,927	3,350	3,722	4,170	..	3,025	5,557	5,740	6,345	..
Burma	3,757	4,282	4,654	4,877	4,976	5,481	6,729	7,665	7,783	8,151
Cambodia	1,666 ³	1,191	2,333	2,377	2,344	1,633 ³	1,250	2,622	2,760	2,570
Ceylon	336	484	513	525	528	479	897	1,003	1,026	1,054
China (Mainland) ¹	26,819	..	..	..	..	58,188	..	..	..	..
India	30,092	34,256	34,934	35,622	36,076	33,383	52,210	47,871	55,482	58,247
Indonesia	5,876 ²	6,858	7,283	6,738	..	9,495	12,402	13,347	11,764	..
Iran ¹	220	324	332	364	364	424	576	700	860	860
Iraq	174	64	91	108	109	203	68	113	143	184
Italy	149	123	118	115	120	723	700	663	564	617
Japan	2,996	3,301	3,285	3,272	3,261	11,991	16,639	17,363	17,105	16,802
Korea, South	934	1,128	1,139	1,155	1,195	2,567	3,707	3,126	3,762	3,974
Madagascar	615	717	764	775 ¹	750 ¹	829	1,167	1,270	1,300 ¹	1,330 ¹
Malaysia	410	541	489	442	498	699	1,123	1,033	903	1,113
Mexico	96	146	134	135	133	173	333	304	296	274
Pakistan	9,003	9,698	9,880	10,294	10,584	12,399	16,118	14,948	17,724	17,780
Philippines	2,350	3,179	3,161	3,087	3,200	2,767	3,910	3,967	3,843	3,992
Sierra Leone	317 ²	283	255	264	264	274 ³	264	315	331	331
Spain	58	62	63	63	64	280	394	392	399	398
Taiwan	762	782	794	749	765	1,682	2,508	2,628	2,623	2,795
Thailand	5,211	5,673	6,170	6,387	5,995	6,846	8,247	9,279	10,168	9,625
UAR	256	226	349	400 ¹	404	971	1,142	2,039	2,213 ¹	2,036
USSR	136 ²	100	119	148	190	202 ²	250	270	377	470
USA	752	643	717	717	723	1,925	2,458	2,996	3,187	3,318
Vietnam, Republic	1,814 ¹	2,353	2,479	2,538	2,562	2,469 ¹	4,607	5,205	5,327	5,185
Vietnam, North ¹	..	2,316	2,410	1,959	2,426	..	4,660	4,542	4,296	4,512
World total	102,700	120,400	121,500	121,500	123,900	166,400	244,700	241,000	250,100	256,200

¹ Unofficial figures.² 3-year average.³ 4-year average.

POTATOES

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	Average 1948-52	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	Average 1948-52	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Argentina . . .	191	143	166	179	204	1,231	1,184	1,453	1,492	2,488
Austria . . .	175	172	169	161	158	2,270	3,395	3,214	3,499	3,438
Belgium . . .	90	72	68	69	62	2,127	1,789	1,872	1,530	1,755
Canada . . .	142	125	118	116	115	1,807	2,012	2,127	2,088	2,175
China (Mainland) ¹	2,450	..	..	..	..	12,390	..	..	..	..
Czechoslovakia . . .	622	513	506	502	491	7,255	5,331	5,002	6,506	7,656
France . . .	1,124	890	862	844	690	13,734	14,331	13,389	15,974	11,557
Germany (East) . . .	818	682	742	747	745	13,174	8,430	13,284	12,886	12,872
Germany (West) . . .	1,150	977	963	925	851	24,262	21,516	25,104	25,812	20,624
Hungary . . .	254	240	209	232	210	1,715	1,630	1,882	2,026	1,650
India . . .	237	370	411	405	417	1,647	2,550	3,336	2,554	3,452
Irish Republic . . .	138	86	85	83	74	2,902	2,145	2,117	1,969	1,526
Italy . . .	392	379	377	386	356	2,732	3,932	3,561	4,384	3,823
Japan . . .	209	217	216	208	220	2,451	3,848	3,678	3,409	3,914
Netherlands . . .	186	133 ¹	130	134	125	4,679	3,732 ¹	3,953	3,854	4,110
Peru . . .	217	235	230	..	..	1,239	1,244	1,232	..	..
Poland . . .	2,571	2,819	2,910	2,840	2,845	29,641	45,203	37,817	44,868	48,130
Rumania . . .	213	293	298	319	304	1,561	2,875	2,597	2,692	2,618
Spain . . .	358	416	409	411	365	3,347	4,918	4,153	5,075	4,254
Sweden . . .	132	110	92	94	82	1,814	1,559	1,273	1,634	1,238
Switzerland . . .	56	51	49	47	45	1,021	1,239	1,127	1,246	1,206
UK . . .	499	284	300	314	318	9,520	6,366	6,817	6,748	7,139
USA . . .	662	605	557	545	524	10,676	13,324	12,106	12,331	10,865
USSR . . .	8,397 ²	8,878	8,686	8,495	8,518	88,612 ³	84,310	69,677	67,834	93,642
Yugoslavia . . .	228	292	301	321	320	1,486	2,690	2,630	3,020	2,820
World total	22,500	24,700	24,800	24,800	24,500	243,900	278,100	264,400	281,900	297,006

¹ Unofficial figures.
² 3-year average.
³ 1950-51.

² 1950-51.³ 3-year average.¹ Unofficial figures.

MILLET

	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	Average					Average				
	1948/49- 1952/53	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1948/49- 1952/53	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Argentina	186	159	145	168	117	151	215	154	189	113
Australia	7	34	33	27	22	7	37	38	26	24
Burma	199	..	154	142	144	56	..	53	55	41
Ceylon	39	30	24	31	..	17	21	15	19	..
Ghana	175	..	..	101	103	99	..	..	68	70
India	16,605	18,193	17,809	17,765	18,696	6,064	7,397	7,643	7,713	8,363
Japan	112	45	38	31	27	127	71	56	53	42
Korea (South)	160	147	144	142	177	82	69	70	75	76
Pakistan	918	832	851	741	911	342	370	423	362	446
Poland	60	34	29	27	22	61	41	30	30	27
Rhodesia	297	..	..	..	..	102	262	..	..	..
Sudan	352	334	463	609	..	180	217	303	386	..
Turkey	74	49	49	49	41	78	65	60	60	53
USSR	3,536	3,800	4,300	4,000	3,500	1,705	2,890	2,783	1,840	3,470
World total	25,350	28,470	28,910	28,640	29,120	10,780	14,130	14,500	13,720	16,060

SORGHUM

	Area (1,000 hectares)				Production (1,000 metric tons)					
	<i>Average 1948/49- 1952/53</i>	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	<i>Average 1948/49- 1952/53</i>	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Argentina	..	861	826	984	896	93	1,598	1,171	1,487	1,058
Australia	..	147	158	148	140	75	255	279	215	195
Cameroon ¹	..	464	481	495	416	371	312	336	336	377
Congo (Lé.) ¹	56	..	..	..	..
El Salvador	..	98	105	..	87	115	84	112	133	88
Ethiopia ¹	..	4,589	4,667	4,755	4,768	1,714	2,857	2,905	2,959	3,015
Ghana	162	166	79	..	..	68	70
Guinea ¹	93	..	..	..	..
Honduras	..	64	69	73	79	48	52	56	59	62
India	..	17,798	18,021	18,174	18,012	5,981	7,741	9,621	9,227	9,811
Mali ¹	..	1,240	..	1,348 ²	..	682	820	..	774 ²	..
Morocco	..	166	111	155	110	81	40	68	64	64
Pakistan	..	514	487	468	586	239	249	252	238	293
Rhodesia	..	141	..	..	..	51	..	..	..	..
Ruanda-Urundi	..	164	..	..	..	144	148	..	..	..
Senegal ¹	..	841	875	972	..	308	410	428	482	463
S. Africa, Rep. of	..	249	276	239	323	127	176	243	266	412
South Arabia ¹	..	30	30	28	..	16	28	28	25	..
Syria ¹	..	60	68	58	48	65	38	56	49	..
Togo ¹	269	268	..	96	..	84	131	..
UAR	..	192	191	208	..	518	630	659	740	..
USA	..	4,434	4,668	5,496	4,847	3,896	12,186	12,947	14,933	12,494
Upper Volta	..	1,575 ¹	1,042	908	1,173	573 ¹	621 ¹	508	718	878
Zambia	122	..	..	..	..
World total	..	23,350	29,860	30,980	30,600	13,120	..	29,130	31,600	29,820

¹ Sorghum and millet together.² Unofficial figures.

CENTRIFUGAL RAW SUGAR

(in 1,000 metric tons; year beginning September)

Countries	Average 1948-52	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Argentina ³ . . .	638	694	798	1,055	998
Australia ^{3,14} . . .	913	1,404	1,880	1,752	1,981
Barbados . . .	168	161	194	164	199
Brazil ³ . . .	1,649	3,620	3,304	3,333	3,827
Brit. Guiana . . .	218	331	322	263	313
Canada . . .	122	128	138	157	158
China (Mainland) ⁴ . . .	367	1,200	1,300	1,840	2,110
Cuba . . .	5,786	4,815	3,821	4,398	6,051
Czechoslovakia ¹ . . .	698	1,126	1,009	1,080	1,089
Dominican Rep. ² . . .	538	902	806 ⁴	825 ⁴	644 ⁴
France . . .	1,085	1,704	1,628	2,010	2,401
Fiji ^{3,14} . . .	123	146	252	304	312
Germany (East) ⁴ . . .	700	607	650	772	801
Germany (West) . . .	823	1,439	1,488	2,062	2,141
Hawaii ¹³ . . .	913	1,016	999	1,070	1,102
India ⁷ . . .	1,303	2,938	2,348	2,794	3,512 ⁴
Indonesia ^{1,2} . . .	287	643	589	654 ⁴	650 ⁴
Italy ⁹ . . .	600	975	997	917	1,136
Jamaica . . .	279	441	492	482	520
Mauritius ^{2,9} . . .	443	553	533	686	519
Mexico . . .	733	1,520 ⁴	1,732 ⁴	1,932 ⁴	2,080 ⁴
Pakistan ¹⁰ . . .	54	208	291	267	266 ⁴
Peru ^{2,13} . . .	487	765	808	766 ⁴	780 ⁴
Philippines . . .	830	1,468	1,555	1,684	1,556 ⁴
Poland . . .	871	1,639	1,329	1,424	1,798
Puerto Rico . . .	1,157	915	897	898	814 ⁴
S. Africa, Rep. of ¹² . . .	555	997	1,083	1,147	1,266
Spain ⁹ . . .	315	591 ⁴	483	407	524 ⁴
Sweden . . .	285	302	221	240	267
Taiwan . . .	619	732	764	795	1,025
Trinidad . . .	151	206	233	233	257
UAR . . .	196	324	359	375	412 ⁴
UK . . .	626	840	757	816	1,025
USA . . .	1,921	2,959	3,130	3,887	4,024
USSR ^{1,4} . . .	2,631	6,652	6,522	6,016	10,223
World total . . .	32,240	51,890	50,560	55,270	66,240

¹ Calendar year.² Tel quel.³ Campaign year June-May.⁴ Unofficial figures.⁵ 1938-39.⁶ 1935-39.⁷ Includes gur.⁸ 1936-38.⁹ Campaign year July-June.¹⁰ Excludes gur.¹¹ 1931-35.¹² Campaign year May-April.¹³ Calendar year beginning the following January.¹⁴ 94 net titre.¹⁶ 1936-39.

RAW COTTON (Commercial Crop)

(American in 1,000 running bales; others in 1,000 equivalent
478 lb. net bales)

Countries	Average 1945-49	Average 1955-59	Year 1962-63	Year 1963-64	Year 1964-65
<i>America</i>					
USA . . .	12,104	12,550	14,554	15,340	15,200
Mexico . . .	577	2,100	2,410	2,110	2,400
Brazil . . .	1,352	1,480	2,300	2,200	2,200
Peru . . .	308	500	680	650	650
Argentina . . .	427	590	580	500	600
Other countries . . .	145	660	1,890	1,564	1,733
<i>Asia</i>					
China . . .	1,939	7,000	5,200	5,500	5,500
India . . .	2,304	4,170	4,950	5,250	4,750
Pakistan . . .	1,024	1,360	1,635	1,945	1,675
USSR . . .	2,328	6,765	6,850	8,000	8,300
Turkey . . .	268	730	1,050	1,185	1,500
Iran . . .	85	300	425	530	500
Korea . . .	89	60	25	20	20
Other countries . . .	120	710	1,098	1,047	1,312
<i>Europe</i>					
Greece . . .	52	275	412	430	310
Italy . . .	10	45	18	25	22
Spain . . .	18	180	505	445	350
Other countries . . .	50	115	88	117	110
<i>Africa</i>					
Egypt . . .	1,456	1,740	2,109	2,037	2,325
Sudan . . .	246	460	715	465	700
Congo (Lé.) . . .	195	245	75	65	40
Uganda . . .	227	310	300	315	350
Tanzania . . .	38	125	180	215	245
Nigeria . . .	48	160	250	200	190
Malawi, Zambia, Rhodesia . . .	8	6	24	35	53
Other countries . . .	260	480	668	716	725
<i>Oceania</i>					
Australia . . .	2	4	7	13	40
Total . . .	25,680	43,120	48,889	50,919	51,800

British Cotton Growing Association: Annual Report. Manchester, 1905 ff.

New York Cotton Exchange Year Book. 1930 ff.

Bombay Cotton Annual

Cotton and General Economic Review

CRUDE PETROLEUM

(in 1,000 metric tons)

	1950	1960	1963	1964	1965 ¹
<i>North America</i>					
Canada . . .	3,738	25,827	34,775	36,977	39,500
USA . . .	271,081	347,121	371,087	375,684	383,000
Mexico . . .	10,296	14,125	16,348	16,448	17,200
<i>Caribbean</i>					
Cuba . . .	4	20	18	..	..
Trinidad . . .	3,015	6,126	6,761	7,037	6,800
Colombia . . .	4,784	7,864	8,537	8,805	10,300
Venezuela . . .	78,240	148,863	169,238	177,271	181,500
<i>South America</i>					
Brazil . . .	44	3,871	4,633	4,341	4,300
Ecuador . . .	347	361	326	368	380
Peru . . .	2,051	2,530	2,873	3,085	3,100
Bolivia . . .	80	415	412	416	420
Chile . . .	82	945	1,721	1,784	1,650
Argentina . . .	3,492	9,146	13,980	14,244	14,000
<i>Middle East</i>					
Turkey . . .	17	360	728	886	1,500
Iraq . . .	6,457	47,500	56,465	61,429	64,600
Iran . . .	32,259	52,050	72,684	84,249	94,000
Saudi Arabia . . .	26,179	61,500	81,000	85,794	99,000
Kuwait . . .	17,291	81,863	96,200	106,715	109,000
Kuwait and Saudi Arabia neutral zone . . .	—	7,284	16,400	19,503	19,000
Bahrain . . .	1,510	2,250	2,260	2,460	2,800
Qatar . . .	1,632	8,212	9,100	10,136	10,500
Abu Dhabi . . .	—	—	2,483	9,000	13,500
Egypt . . .	2,349	3,272	5,600	6,353	6,400
Israel . . .	—	129	150	200	200
<i>Far East</i>					
India . . .	252	449	1,650	2,212	3,000
Pakistan . . .	166	353	470	500	500
Burma . . .	71	532	612	550	600
Indonesia . . .	6,414	20,592	21,323	24,032	24,000
Brunei and Sarawak	4,180	4,600	3,526	3,589	4,140
Japan . . .	285	527	800	657	650

¹ Provisional estimate.

CRUDE PETROLEUM (*contd.*)

(in 1,000 metric tons)

	1950	1960	1963	1964	1965 ³
<i>Europe</i>					
Austria ¹ . . .	1,699	2,448	2,620	2,663	2,850
Western Germany . . .	1,119	5,530	7,383	7,672	7,900
Netherlands . . .	705	1,918	2,220	2,270	2,380
UK . . .	46	87	129	134	80
France . . .	151	1,918	2,530	2,845	3,000
Italy . . .	8	2,000	1,833	2,586	2,600
Yugoslavia . . .	110	941	1,610	1,800	2,100
<i>Africa</i>					
Morocco . . . }	42{	92	150	120	100
Algeria . . . }		8,542	23,640	26,227	26,000
Libya . . .		—	22,039	41,572	58,500
Gabon and Congo (Brazzaville) . . .	—	852	1,000	1,142	1,350
Angola . . .	—	66	800	905	700
Nigeria . . .	—	866	3,800	5,933	13,000
<i>Oceania</i>					
Australia . . .	—	—	—	210	300
<i>Soviet Bloc</i>					
USSR . . .	37,800	147,000	206,100	223,600	243,000
Rumania . . .	5,460	11,550	12,233	12,400	12,550
Hungary . . .	530	1,200	1,757	1,800	1,750
Poland . . .	178	194	212	280	330
Albania . . .	132	603	785	785	875
Bulgaria . . .	—	200	174	159	180
Czechoslovakia . . .	102	137	180	180	180
East Germany . . .	—	—	—	30	60
China ² . . .	..	3,500	7,000	8,500	9,300
Mongolia . . .	—	—	200	..	..

Estimated World Production⁴

Total . . .	525,000	1,051,029	1,301,373	1,408,538	1,504,625
Of which Soviet Bloc	45,750	164,393	228,709	247,732	268,225

¹ Until 1954 inclusive, the whole Austrian production was at the disposal of the USSR; repatriation deliveries from 1955 to 1961 were 1.2m. tons yearly, thereafter 1m. tons yearly. The last delivery was made in Dec. 1963.

² In 1960-62 shale oil and oil from coal amounted yearly to an additional 1.7m. tons. The 1963-1965 figures include shale oil.

³ Provisional estimate.

⁴ Estimates differ widely because of conversion difficulties of barrels to metric tons. Thus, for instance, for crude petroleum of specific gravity, at 60° F., of 0.78 (corresponding to American Petroleum Institute gravity rating of 49-91), there are 8.08 bbls to a metric ton. At the other end of the scale, for crude petroleum of specific gravity 0.98 (A.P.I. rating, 12-89), there are only 6.43 bbls to a metric ton. Middle East crude petroleum has an average conversion rate of approximately 7.5 bbls to a metric ton.

LIFE INSURANCE

(in millions of currency value)

Countries	Currency	1936	1946	1956	1962	1963	1964	US\$ 1964 *	Exchange rate used
Argentina ¹	Pesos	..	1,500	7,500	58,758	75,019	109,590	726	\$1 = 150.90
Australia	£A	..	838	2,552	5,318	5,925	6,692	14,870	\$2.222 = 1
Austria	Schillings	2,159	—	5,490	12,093	13,938	16,246	628	\$1 = 25.87
Belgium	Francs	10,048	39,171	140,293	222,009	245,440	277,540	5,592	\$1 = 49.63
Canada	\$ Can.	6,456	11,094	30,518	55,117	60,123	66,540	61,950	\$1 = 1.0741
Chile	Escudos	1	5	15	108	164	220	81	\$1 = 2.70
Colombia	Pesos	42	265	1,591	4,419	5,569	—	—	\$1 = ..
Costa Rica.	Colones	6	32	269	568	623	672	101	\$1 = 6.65
Denmark	Kroner	2,534	4,943	8,855	13,452	14,717	16,381	2,367	\$1 = 6.921
Ecuador	Sucres	..	164	317	530	556	602	33	\$1 = 18.18
Finland ¹	New Markkas	115	343	2,404	5,806	6,618	7,602	2,361	\$1 = 3.22
France	Francs	543	2,137	25,888	75,000	90,000	105,000	21,429	\$1 = 4.90
Germany (West) ¹	DM	—	—	37,367	86,992	98,710	112,923	28,394	\$1 = 3.977
Guatemala.	Quetzales	11	13	79	66	72	74	74	\$1 = 1
India.	Rupees	2,609	6,510	12,612	30,549	35,710	40,000	8,342	\$1 = 4.795
Israel	££	—	—	141	631	1,048	1,570	523	\$1 = 3
Italy.	Lire	21,260	99,100	1,361,622	2,856,957	3,260,284	3,780,000	6,050	\$1 = 624.80
Japan	Yen	14,455	86,210	2,703,214	10,912,865	13,796,969	17,880,635	49,904	\$1 = 358.3
Mexico	Pesos	..	1,182	7,881	18,405	23,125	28,036	2,245	\$1 = 12.49
Netherlands	Guilders	4,049	9,203	26,626	47,839	52,990	59,000	16,425	\$1 = 3.592
New Zealand	£NZ	136	266	732	1,421	1,598	1,800	4,957	\$2.754 = 1
Norway	Kroner	1,831	3,359	6,082	9,786	10,465	11,394	1,591	\$1 = 7.16
Pakistan	Rupees	—	—	594	1,631	2,058	2,583	538	\$1 = 4.805
Peru.	Soles	98	258	1,945	4,228	4,665	5,200	194	\$1 = 26.82
Philippines.	Pesos	158	201	1,186	2,649	2,956	3,213	822	\$1 = 3.91
Portugal	Escudos	888	2,137	4,108	5,838	6,196	—	—	\$1 = ..
Puerto Rico	Dollars	34	97	360	972	1,109	1,242	1,242	\$1 = 1
Spain	Pesetas	2,000	8,486	18,469	34,740	40,100	45,200	754	\$1 = 59.95
Sweden	Kronor	5,192	8,994	23,537	50,000	100,000	105,000	20,396	\$1 = 5.148
Switzerland	Francs	4,226	6,706	12,941	22,835	26,010	29,400	6,813	\$1 = 4.315
United Kingdom.	£ Sterling	..	5,300	10,400	17,659	19,521	22,242	62,033	\$2.789 = 1
United States	US\$	102,653	170,066	412,630	675,977	730,623	797,808	797,808	\$1 = 1

¹ Insurance in force in the domestic companies of the country, including their foreign business; other figures represent insurance in force on the lives of residents of the country in both domestic and foreign companies.

* Converted at the 1964 rate of exchange.

PART I

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

THE UNITED NATIONS

THE United Nations is an association of states which have pledged themselves, through signing the Charter, to maintain international peace and security and to co-operate in establishing political, economic and social conditions under which this task can be securely achieved. Nothing contained in the Charter authorizes the organization to intervene in matters which are essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of any state.

The United Nations Charter originated from proposals agreed upon at discussions held at Dumbarton Oaks (Washington, D.C.) between the USSR, US and UK from 21 Aug. to 28 Sept., and between US, UK and China from 29 Sept. to 7 Oct. 1944. These proposals were laid before the United Nations Conference on International Organization, held at San Francisco from 25 April to 26 June 1945, and (after amendments had been made to the original proposals) the Charter of the United Nations was signed on 26 June 1945 by the delegates of 50 countries. Ratification of all the signatures had been received by 31 Dec. 1945. (For the complete text of the Charter see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1946, pp. xxi-xxxii.)

The United Nations formally came into existence on 24 Oct. 1945, with the deposit of the requisite number of ratifications of the Charter with the US Department of State. The official languages of the United Nations are Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish; the working languages are English, French and (in the General Assembly) Spanish.

The headquarters of the United Nations is in New York City, USA.

Membership. Membership is open to all peace-loving states whose admission will be effected by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the Security Council.

The table on pp. 11-13 shows the member states of the United Nations and their participation in the Related Agencies, and those non-member states which have been admitted to certain Related Agencies.

The Principal Organs of the United Nations are: 1. The General Assembly. 2. The Security Council. 3. The Economic and Social Council. 4. The Trusteeship Council. 5. The International Court of Justice. 6. The Secretariat. 7. The Conference on Trade and Development.

1. **THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY** consists of all the members of the United Nations. Each member is entitled to be represented at its meetings by 5 delegates and 5 alternate delegates, but has only 1 vote. The General Assembly meets regularly once a year, commencing on the third Tuesday in Sept.; the session normally lasts until mid-December and is resumed for some weeks in the new year. Special sessions may be convoked by the Secretary-General if requested by the Security Council, by a majority of the members of the United Nations, or by 1 member concurred with by the majority of the members. The General Assembly elects its President for each session.

The first regular session was held in London from 10 Jan. to 14 Feb. and in New York from 23 Oct. to 15 Dec. 1946.

Four special sessions have been held, on Palestine, in 1947, 1948 and 1963. Emergency sessions were held on the Middle East in Nov. 1956, on Hungary in Nov. 1956, on Lebanon in Aug. 1958 and on the Congo in Sept. 1960.

The work of the General Assembly is divided between 7 Main Committees,

on each of which every member has the right to be represented by 1 delegate. I. Political Security. II. Economic and Financial. III. Social, Humanitarian and Cultural. IV. Trusteeship. V. Administrative and Budgetary: VI. Legal. VII. Special Political Committee (to assist I).

In addition there is a General Committee charged with the task of co-ordinating the proceedings of the Assembly and its Committees; and a Credentials Committee which verifies the credentials of the delegates. The General Committee consists of 21 members, comprising the President of the General Assembly, its 13 Vice-Presidents and the Chairmen of the 7 Main Committees. The Credentials Committee consists of 9 members, elected at the beginning of each session of the General Assembly. The Assembly has 2 standing committees—an Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, and a Committee on Contributions. The General Assembly establishes subsidiary and *ad hoc* bodies when necessary to deal with specific matters. These include: Advisory Committee on the UN Emergency Force (7 members), Commission on permanent sovereignty over natural resources (9 members), Commission for the unification and rehabilitation of Korea (7 members), Committee on the peaceful uses of outer space (28 members), Conciliation Commission for Palestine (3 members), Disarmament Committee (18 members), International Law Commission (25 members), Scientific Advisory Committee (7 members), Scientific Committee on the effects of atomic radiation (15 members), Special Committee on the implementation of the declaration on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples (24 members), Special Committee on the policies of Apartheid of the Government of the Republic of South Africa (17 members), UN High Commissioner's Office for Refugees, UN Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East, Working group on UN administration and budgetary procedures (21 members), and the Peace Observation Commission (14 members).

The General Assembly may discuss any matters within the scope of the Charter, and, with the exception of any situation or dispute on the agenda of the Security Council, may make recommendations on any such questions or matters. For decisions on important questions a two-thirds majority is required, on other questions a simple majority of members present and voting. In addition, the Assembly at its fifth session, in 1950, decided that if the Security Council, because of lack of unanimity of the permanent members, fails to exercise its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security in any case where there appears to be a threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression, the General Assembly shall consider the matter immediately with a view to making appropriate recommendations to members for collective measures, including in the case of a breach of the peace or act of aggression the use of armed force when necessary, to maintain or restore international peace and security.

The General Assembly receives and considers reports from the other organs of the United Nations, including the Security Council. The Secretary-General makes an annual report to it on the work of the Organization.

2. THE SECURITY COUNCIL consists of 15 members, each of which has 1 representative and 1 vote. There are 5 permanent and 10 non-permanent members elected for a 2-year term by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly.¹ Retiring members are not eligible for immediate re-election.

¹ The Charter amendment, increasing the membership of the Security Council from 11 to 15 came into force on 31 Aug. 1965. As a transitional measure, 2 of the 4 additional members were elected for a 1-year term only.

Any other member of the United Nations will be invited to participate without vote in the discussion of questions specially affecting its interests.

The Security Council bears the primary responsibility for the maintenance of peace and security. It is also responsible for the functions of the UN in trust territories classed as 'strategic areas'. Decisions on procedural questions are made by an affirmative vote of 9 members. On all other matters the affirmative vote of 9 members must include the concurring votes of all permanent members (in practice, however, an abstention by a permanent member is not considered a veto), subject to the provision that when the Security Council is considering methods for the peaceful settlement of a dispute, parties to the dispute abstain from voting.

For the maintenance of international peace and security the Security Council can, in accordance with special agreements to be concluded, call on armed forces, assistance and facilities of the member states. It is assisted by a Military Staff Committee consisting of the Chiefs of Staff of the permanent members of the Security Council or their representatives.

The Presidency of the Security Council is held for 1 month in rotation by the member states in the English alphabetical order of their names.

The Security Council functions continuously. Its members are permanently represented at the seat of the organization, but it may meet at any place that will best facilitate its work.

The Council has 2 standing committees, of Experts and on the Admission of new members. In addition, from time to time, it establishes *ad hoc* committees and commissions such as the Truce Supervision Organization in Palestine. It has also appointed a Representative for India and Pakistan.

Permanent Members: China, France, USSR, UK, USA.

Non-Permanent Members: Jordan, Netherlands, New Zealand, Uganda, Uruguay (until 31 Dec. 1966); Argentina, Bulgaria, Japan, Mali, Nigeria (until 31 Dec. 1967).

3. THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL is responsible under the General Assembly for carrying out the functions of the United Nations with regard to international economic, social, cultural, educational, health and related matters. By Jan. 1963, 14 specialized inter-governmental agencies working in these fields had been brought into relationship with the United Nations. The Economic and Social Council may also make arrangements for consultation with international non-governmental organizations and, after consultation with the member concerned, with national organizations; by Aug. 1964, 141 non-governmental organizations had been granted consultative status and a further 208 were on the register.

The Economic and Social Council consists of 1 delegate each of 27 Member States elected by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. Nine are elected each year for a 3-year term. Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election. Each member has 1 vote. Decisions are made by a majority of the members present and voting.

The Council nominally holds 2 sessions a year, and special sessions may be held if required. The President is elected for 1 year and is eligible for immediate re-election.

The Economic and Social Council has the following commissions:

- (1) Statistical Commission; with subcommission on Statistical Sampling.
- (2) Commission on Human Rights; with subcommission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities;
- (3) Social Commission;
- (4) Commission on the Status of Women;
- (5) Commission on Narcotics.

Drugs; (6) Population Commission; (7-10) Four regional Economic Commissions for Europe, Asia and the Far East, Latin America, Africa.

The Economic and Social Council has the following standing committees: The Economic Committee, Social Committee, Co-ordination Committee, Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations, Interim Committee on Programme of Conferences, Committee for Industrial Development.

Other special bodies are the Permanent Central Opium Board, the Drug Supervisory Body, the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements, and the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to ensure (1) the most effective implementation of the agreements entered into between the United Nations and the specialized agencies and (2) co-ordination of activities.

Membership: Algeria, Chile, Ecuador, France, Greece, Iraq, Luxembourg, Sierra Leone, Tanzania (until 31 Dec. 1966); Cameroun, Canada, Dahomey, Gabon, India, Pakistan, Peru, Rumania, USA (until 31 Dec. 1967); Czechoslovakia, Iran, Morocco, Panama, Philippines, Sweden, USSR, UK, Venezuela (until 31 Dec. 1968).

4. THE TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL. The Charter provides for an international trusteeship system to safeguard the interests of the inhabitants of territories which are not yet fully self-governing and which may be placed thereunder by individual trusteeship agreements. These are called trust territories. By 1962 all, except 3, trust territories had become independent or joined independent countries.

The Trusteeship Council consists of the 2 members administering trust territories: Australia (New Guinea; and Nauru, administered on behalf of Australia, New Zealand and UK), USA (Pacific Islands formerly under Japanese mandate); the permanent members of the Security Council that are not administering trust territories: China, France and USSR; and any other members elected for 3-year terms by the General Assembly. Elected member: Liberia (until 31 Dec. 1965). Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election. Decisions of the Council are made by a majority of the members present and voting, each member having 1 vote. The Council holds one regular session each year, and special sessions if required.

5. THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE was created by an international treaty, the Statute of the Court, which forms an integral part of the United Nations Charter. All members of the United Nations are *ipso facto* parties to the Statute of the Court.

The Court is composed of independent judges, elected regardless of their nationality, who possess the qualifications required in their countries for appointment to the highest judicial offices, or are juriconsults of recognized competence in international law. There are 15 judges, no 2 of whom may be nationals of the same state. They are elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly of the United Nations sitting independently. Candidates are chosen from a list of persons nominated by the national groups in the Permanent Court of Arbitration established by the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907. In the case of members of the United Nations not represented in the Permanent Court of Arbitration, candidates are nominated by national groups appointed for the purpose by their Governments. The judges are elected for a 9-year term and are eligible for immediate re-election. When engaged on business of the Court, they enjoy diplomatic privileges and immunities.

The Court elects its own President and Vice-Presidents for 3 years and

remains permanently in session, except for judicial vacations. The full court of 15 judges normally sits, but a quorum of 9 judges is sufficient to constitute the Court. It may form chambers of 3 or more judges for dealing with particular categories of cases, and forms annually a chamber of 5 judges to hear and determine, at the request of the parties, cases by summary procedure.

Competence and Jurisdiction. Only states may be parties in cases before the Court, which is open to the states parties to its Statute. The conditions under which the Court will be open to other states are laid down by the Security Council. The Court exercises its jurisdiction in all cases which the parties refer to it and in all matters provided for in the Charter, or in treaties and conventions in force. Disputes concerning the jurisdiction of the Court are settled by the Court's own decision.

The Court may apply in its decision: (a) international conventions; (b) international custom; (c) the general principles of law recognized by civilized nations; and (d) as subsidiary means for the determination of the rules of law, judicial decisions and the teachings of highly qualified publicists. If the parties agree, the Court may decide a case *ex aequo et bono*. The Court may also give an advisory opinion on any legal question to any organ of the United Nations or its agencies.

Procedure. The official languages of the Court are French and English. At the request of any party the Court will authorize the use of another language by this party. All questions are decided by a majority of the judges present. If the votes are equal, the President has a casting vote. The judgment is final and without appeal, but a revision may be applied for within 10 years from the date of the judgment on the ground of a new decisive factor. Unless otherwise decided by the Court, each party bears its own costs.

Judges. The judges of the Court, elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly, are as follows: (1) To serve until 5 Feb. 1967: Fouad Ammoun (Lebanon),¹ V. K. Wellington Koo (China), Sir Percy Spender (Australia), Dr Bohdan Winiarski (Poland), Dr Jean Spiropoulos (Greece). (2) To serve until 5 Feb. 1970: J. L. Bustamante y Rivero (Peru), Philip C. Jessup (USA), Vladimir M. Koretsky (USSR), Gaetano Morelli (Italy), Kotaro Tanaka (Japan). (3) To serve until 5 Feb. 1973: Sir Gerald Fitzmaurice (UK), Isaac Forster (Senegal), André Gros (France), Luis Padilla Nervo (Mexico), Sir Zafrulla Khan (Pakistan).

¹ To fill the vacancy created by the death on 4 Aug. 1965 of Dr Abel Hamid Badawi (UAR).

'National' Judges. If there is no judge on the bench of the nationality of the parties to the dispute, each party has the right to choose a judge. Such judges shall take part in the decision on terms of complete equality with their colleagues.

The Court has its seat at The Hague, but may sit and exercise its functions elsewhere whenever it considers this desirable. The expenses of the Court are borne by the United Nations.

Registrar: M. Garnier-Coignet (France).

Year-Book of the International Court of Justice. The Hague, 1950 ff.

6. THE SECRETARIAT is composed of the Secretary-General, who is the chief administrative officer of the organization, and an international staff appointed by him under regulations established by the General Assembly. However, the Secretary-General, the High Commissioner for Refugees and the Managing Director of the Fund are appointed by the General Assembly.

The first Secretary-General was Trygve Lie (Norway), 1946-53; the second, Dag Hammarskjöld (Sweden), 1953-61.

The Secretary-General acts as chief administrative officer in all meetings of the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council and the Trusteeship Council.

Secretary-General: U Thant (Burma), appointed Acting Secretary-General in Nov. 1961; unanimously elected Secretary-General on 30 Nov. 1962 (until 2 Nov. 1966).

Under Secretaries: A. N. Nesterenko (USSR), *Political and Security Council Affairs*; Ralph J. Bunche (USA), José Rolz-Bennett (Guatemala), *Special Political Affairs and Public Information*; Philippe de Seynes (France), *Economic and Social Affairs*; Godfrey Amachree (Nigeria), *Trusteeship and Non-Self-Governing Territories*.

Offices of the Secretary-General. C. V. Narasimhan, *Chef de Cabinet*; Sir Alexander McFarquhar (UK), *Director of Personnel*; Bruce R. Turner (New Zealand), *Controller*; Jiri Nosek (Czechoslovakia), *Conference Services*; David B. Vaughan (USA), *General Services*; C. Stavropoulos (Greece), *Legal Counsel*.

The UN DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME, created on 22 Nov. 1965, is an amalgamation of the programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund. *Administrators:* Paul G. Hoffman (USA) and David Owen (UK).

The UN CONFERENCE ON TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT was established by the General Assembly on 30 Dec. 1964. It comprises those states which are members of the UN, its specialized agencies, or the International Atomic Energy Agency. Its permanent organ, the Trade and Development Board (55 members), meets twice a year. Its 4 subsidiary organs meet annually: these are the Committees on Commodities, Manufactures, Shipping, and Invisibles and Financing Related to Trade. *Secretary-General:* Dr Raul Prebisch. *Headquarters:* Geneva, Switzerland.

THE OFFICE OF THE UN HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES (UNHCR) was established by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 14 Dec. 1950, with effect from 1 Jan. 1951, originally for 3 years; now extended until 31 Dec. 1968. Its main functions are to provide international protection for refugees and to seek permanent solutions for the problems of refugees.

The chief instrument which assures the international protection of refugees is the Convention of 28 July 1951. It lays down the accepted standards and most important rights to be given by states to refugees within their territories. Forty-nine states were party to the Convention on 31 Dec. 1965.

UNHCR programmes (directed by a 30-member committee with executive as well as advisory functions) are designed to clear up residual problems left by former refugee waves, and to solve as rapidly as possible any new refugee problems that arise. UNHCR programmes are financed through voluntary contributions, primarily from governments. The target for 1966 is \$3.9m. The total value of UNHCR regular programmes during the period 1952-1965 was over \$120m., of which \$53m. were provided by UNHCR. Funds put at the UNHCR's disposal for complementary operations outside these programmes up to the end of 1965 amounted to over \$29m.

The most urgent problem during 1965 continued to be the refugee situation in Africa. The High Commissioner is concerned with some 500,000 refugees in the Congo (Lé.), Burundi, Uganda, Tanzania, the Central African Republic and Senegal. In Asia various projects are being implemented for the 80,000 Chinese refugees in Macao, and the 7,000 refugees

from Tibet in Nepal. UNCHR also supports programmes for the over 1.1m. Chinese in Hong Kong and 44,000 Tibetans in India. In Latin America UNHCR assistance was continued for 25,000 Cuban refugees and 100,000 refugees of European origin. The Office continues to be closely concerned with the residual problems of some 12,000 'old' European refugees, of whom 500 are still living in camps. There is also a continuing influx of about 10,000 a year, of European refugees into Austria, France, Germany, Greece and Italy.

Headquarters: Palais des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

High Commissioner: Prince Sadruddin Aga Khan (Iran).

UNHCR Reference Service. Geneva

Forty Years of International Assistance to Refugees. Geneva, 1962

The Red Cross and the Refugees. Geneva, 1963

The United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East (UNRWA) was established by the General Assembly in Dec. 1949. An advisory commission of 8 member states advises and assists the Agency's director.

UNRWA is supported by private contributions and by governmental pledges made each year at the General Assembly. UNRWA's operations, direct relief, long-term rehabilitation and vocational training, cover the Gaza Strip, Jordan, Lebanon and Syria where 1m. refugees are now living.

Headquarters: UNESCO House, Beirut, Lebanon.

Commissioner-General: Laurence Michelmore (USA).

The Children's Fund (UNICEF), established by the General Assembly on 11 Dec. 1946, functions under the supervision of the Economic and Social Council. It assists child health, nutrition and welfare programmes in 116 countries and territories. Its work is financed through voluntary contributions from governments and donations from the public.

Headquarters: United Nations Headquarters, New York City.

Executive Director: Henry R. Labouisse (USA).

The Budget of the United Nations. The financial year coincides with the calendar year; accountancy is in US\$. The figures for both years represent budget appropriations:

	1965	1966
Travel and Special Conferences	2,759,200	2,848,400
Staff Costs	63,147,400	71,764,700
Common Services and Equipment	15,460,400	15,186,930
Special Expenses	8,524,200	8,885,800
Technical Programmes	6,400,000	6,400,000
Special Missions	5,785,500	6,424,190
UN High Commissioner for Refugees	2,469,300	3,011,800
International Court of Justice	1,147,200	1,074,100
Conference on Trade and Development	2,779,600	5,971,500
Total	108,472,800	121,567,420

Membership and scale of contributions to United Nations budget, 1965:

Afghanistan	0.05	Brazil	0.95	Central African Rep.	0.04
Albania	0.04	Bulgaria	0.17	Ceylon	0.08
Algeria	0.10	Burma	0.06	Chad	0.04
Argentina	0.92	Burundi	0.04	Chile	0.27
Australia	1.58	Byelorussia	0.52	China	4.26
Austria	0.53	Cambodia	0.04	Colombia	0.23
Belgium	1.15	Cameroon	0.04	Congo (Brazzaville)	0.04
Bolivia	0.04	Canada	3.17	Congo (Léopoldville)	0.05

Costa Rica	0-04	Jordan	0-04	Portugal	0-15
Cuba	0-02	Kenya	0-04	Rumania	0-35
Cyprus	0-04	Kuwait	0-06	Rwanda	0-04
Czechoslovakia	1-11	Laos	0-04	Saudi Arabia	0-07
Dahomey	0-04	Lebanon	0-05	Senegal	0-04
Denmark	0-62	Liberia	0-04	Sierra Leone	0-04
Dominican Republic	0-04	Libya	0-04	Singapore	0-04
Ecuador	0-05	Luxembourg	0-05	Somalia	0-04
El Salvador	0-04	Madagascar	0-04	South Africa	0-52
Ethiopia	0-04	Malawi	0-04	Spain	0-73
Finland	0-43	Malaysia	0-15	Sudan	0-06
France	6-09	Maldives Is.	0-04	Sweden	1-26
Gabon	0-04	Mali	0-04	Syria	0-05
Gambia	0-04	Malta	0-04	Tanzania	0-04
Ghana	0-08	Mauritania	0-04	Thailand	0-14
Greece	0-25	Mexico	0-81	Togo	0-04
Guatemala	0-04	Mongolia	0-04	Trinidad	0-04
Guinea	0-04	Morocco	0-11	Tunisia	0-05
Haiti	0-04	Nepal	0-04	Turkey	0-35
Honduras	0-04	Netherlands	1-11	Uganda	0-04
Hungary	0-56	New Zealand	0-38	Ukraine	1-97
Iceland	0-04	Nicaragua	0-04	USSR	14-92
India	1-85	Niger	0-04	United Arab Rep.	0-23
Iran	0-20	Nigeria	0-17	United Kingdom	7-21
Iraq	0-08	Norway	0-44	United States	31-91
Irish Republic	0-16	Pakistan	0-37	Upper Volta	0-04
Israel	0-17	Panama	0-04	Uruguay	0-10
Italy	2-54	Paraguay	0-04	Venezuela	0-50
Ivory Coast	0-04	Peru	0-09	Yemen	0-04
Jamaica	0-05	Philippines	0-35	Yugoslavia	0-36
Japan	2-77	Poland	1-45	Zambia	0-04

Eight non-member States participate in certain activities of the United Nations, such as regional economic commissions, the International Court of Justice or the international control of narcotic drugs. They contribute to the expenses of such activities on the basis of the following percentages: Federal Republic of Germany (7-41); Holy See (0-04); Liechtenstein (0-04); Monaco (0-04); Korea (0-13); Vietnam (0-08); San Marino (0-04); Switzerland (0-88).

Books of Reference

- Yearbook of the United Nations.* New York, 1947 ff. Annual
United Nations Chronicle. Monthly
Monthly Bulletin of Statistics
General Assembly: Official Records; Resolutions
Reports of the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the Work of the Organization. 1946 ff.
Documents of the United Nations Conference on International Organization, San Francisco, 1945. 16 vols.
Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice. Text in English, French, Chinese, Russian and Spanish
Repertory of Practice of U.N.'s Organs. 5 vols. New York, 1955
Official Records of the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council, Trusteeship Council and the Disarmament Commission
Demographic Yearbook, 1948 ff. New York, 1949 ff.
Everyman's United Nations. 7th ed. New York, 1964
UN Yearbook on Human Rights. New York, 1958 ff. Annual
Statistical Yearbook. New York, 1947 ff.
Yearbook of International Trade Statistics. New York, 1950 ff.
World Economic Survey. New York, 1947 ff.
Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East. New York, 1946 ff.
Economic Survey of Latin America. New York, 1948 ff.
Economic Survey of Europe. New York, 1948 ff.
Economic Survey of Africa. New York, 1960 ff.
Bailey, S. D., *The General Assembly.* London, 1960
Boyd, A., *United Nations: Piety, Myth and Truth.* Harmondsworth, 1962
Condro, A. W., and Foote, W., *The Quest for Peace.* New York, 1965
Foote, W., *Dag Hammarskjöld—Servant of Peace.* London, 1962
Gross, E., *United Nations—Structure for Peace.* London, 1962
Lic, Trygve, *In the Cause of Peace.* London, 1954

Nicholas, H. G., *The United Nations as a Political Institution*. OUP, 1959
 Savage, K., *The Story of the United Nations*. London, 1962
 Thant, U., *Towards world peace*. New York, 1964
 Walters, F. P., *A History of the League of Nations*. 2 vols. London, 1952
 Witthauer, K., *Die Bevölkerung der Erde: Verteilung und Dynamik*. Gotha, 1958
 Her Majesty's Stationery Office. *Sectional List 23* (currently revised) and *International Organizations Publications* contain a full list of publications on UN and Specialized Agencies, issued by HMSO.

London Information Centre. 14-15 Stratford Place, W.1. Director: S. Linner.

AGENCIES IN RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UN

(as at 28 Feb. 1966)

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	BANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IFO	IMCO	GATT
Afghanistan .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Albania .	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
Algeria .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Argentina .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Australia .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Austria .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Belgium .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bolivia .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Brazil .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bulgaria .	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	*	—
Burma .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Burundi .	—	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	—	—	*
Byelorussia .	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	*
Cambodia .	*	—	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Cameroun .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Canada .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Central African Republic .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Ceylon .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Chad .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Chile .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
China .	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Colombia .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Congo (Br.) .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Congo (Léo.) .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Costa Rica .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Cuba .	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Cyprus .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Czechoslovakia .	*	*	—	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Dahomey .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Denmark .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Dominican Rep. .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ecuador .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
El Salvador .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Ethiopia .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Finland .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
France .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Gabon .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Gambia .	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*
German Fed. Rep. .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ghana .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Greece .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Guatemala .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Guinea .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Haiti .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Holy See .	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—
Honduras .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Hungary .	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—

See notes at end of Table on p. 13.

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	BANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IFC	IMCO	GATT
Iceland	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
India	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Indonesia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Iran	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Iraq	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Irish Rep.	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Israel	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Italy	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ivory Coast	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Jamaica	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Japan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Jordan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Kenya	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Korea, Rep. of	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Kuwait	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Laos	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Lebanon	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Liberia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—	—
Libya	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Liechtenstein	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Luxembourg	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Madagascar	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Malawi	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	—	*
Malaysia	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Maldives Is.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mali	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	—	—	—	—
Malta	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mauritania	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—	—	*	*
Mexico	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Monaco	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—
Mongolia	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—
Morocco	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—	—
Nepal	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—
Netherlands	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
New Zealand	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Nicaragua	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Niger	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—	—
Nigeria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Norway	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Pakistan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Panama	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	—
Paraguay	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Peru	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Philippines	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Poland	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Portugal	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Rumania	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Rwanda	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
San Marino	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	—
Saudi Arabia	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Senegal	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Sierra Leone	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Singapore	*	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	*	—	*	—	—
Somalia	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
South Africa	*	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Spain	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Sudan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Sweden	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Switzerland	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Syria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Tanzania	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Thailand	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Togo	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Trinidad	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Tunisia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—

See notes at end of Table on p. 13.

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	BANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IFC	IMCO	GATT
Turkey . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Uganda . . .	|	*	*	*	*	*	|	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ukraine . . .	*	*	*	*	*	|	|	*	*	*	|	|	|
USSR . . .	*	*	*	*	*	|	|	*	*	*	|	|	|
UAR . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|
UK . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
USA . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Upper Volta . .	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	|	*
Uruguay . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	|	*
Venezuela . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	|	*
Vietnam . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	|	|
Western Samoa .	|	|	|	|	*	|	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
Yemen . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	|	|
Yugoslavia . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	*	|
Zambia . . .	|	*	*	*	*	*	*	|	*	*	*	|	|

FAO has also 2 associate members: British Guiana, Mauritius.

UNESCO also has 3 associate members: British Eastern Caribbean Group, Mauritius, Qatar.

WHO has also 3 associate members: Mauritius, Qatar, Rhodesia.

UPU members also include: French Overseas territories; Netherlands Antilles and Surinam; Portuguese Overseas Provinces; Spanish territories in Africa; UK overseas territories; USA territories.

ITU members also include French Overseas Territories; Portuguese Overseas Provinces; Spanish territories in Africa; UK protectorates, overseas territories and territories under trusteeship; US territories.

WMO members also include British Caribbean Territories; Seyelles; French Polynesia; French Somaliland; Hong Kong; Mauritius; Netherlands Antilles and Surinam; New Caledonia; Portuguese East and West Africa; Spanish Territories in Africa.

GATT also includes Rhodesia and, provisionally, Argentina, Iceland, Switzerland, Tunisia, UAR, Yugoslavia.

1. International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

Origin. An International Atomic Energy Agency came into existence on 29 July 1957. Its statute had been approved on 26 Oct. 1956, at an international conference held at UN Headquarters, New York. An agreement concerning the relationship with the United Nations was approved by the General Assembly on 14 Nov. 1957.

Functions. (1) To accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health and prosperity throughout the world, and (2) to ensure that assistance provided by it or at its request or under its supervision or control is not used in such a way as to further any military purpose.

It provides advice to countries wishing to build nuclear power stations, including health and safety aspects; water desalination is being given special attention. Agency experts also help to promote uses of radioisotopes in medicine, agriculture, industry, and hydrology, through field-work, research contracts and co-ordinated research programmes. IAEA laboratories in Austria and Monaco carry out research. At Trieste the IAEA established the International Centre for Theoretical Physics in 1964. During 1965 the Agency provided about 220 fellowships for Member States, and about 30 visiting professors. The budget for 1964-65 provided \$2,804,000 for technical assistance.

Organization. The Statute provides for an annual General Conference, a Board of Governors of 25 members and a staff headed by a Director-General.

Headquarters: Kärlntnerring 11-13, Vienna I, Austria.

Director-General: Sigvard Eklund (Sweden).

2. International Labour Organisation (ILO)

Origin. The ILO, established in 1919 as an autonomous part of the League of Nations, is an intergovernmental agency with a tripartite structure, in which representatives of governments, employers and workers participate. It seeks through international action to improve labour conditions, raise living standards, and promote economic and social stability. In 1946 the ILO was recognized by the United Nations as a specialized agency.

Functions. One of the ILO's principal functions is the formulation of international standards in the form of International Labour Conventions and Recommendations. Member countries are required to submit Conventions to their competent national authorities with a view to ratification. If a country ratifies a Convention it agrees to bring its laws into line with its terms and to report periodically how these regulations are being applied. More than 3,000 ratifications of 124 Conventions had been deposited by the end of 1965. Machinery is available to ascertain whether Conventions thus ratified are effectively applied.

Recommendations do not require ratification, but member states are obliged to consider them with a view to giving effect to their provisions by legislation or other action. Member states also undertake to report regularly on their position in regard to Recommendations and unratified Conventions.

Organization. The ILO consists of the International Labour Conference, the Governing Body, and the International Labour Office.

The Conference is the supreme deliberative organ of the ILO; it meets annually at Geneva. National delegations are composed of 2 government delegates, 1 employers' delegate and 1 workers' delegate.

The Governing Body, elected by the Conference, is the executive Council. It is composed of 24 government members, 12 workers' members and 12 employers' members.

Ten governments hold permanent seats on the Governing Body because of their industrial importance, namely, Canada, China, France, Germany (Federal Republic), India, Italy, Japan, USSR, UK and USA. The remaining 14 government seats were, in 1965, held by Algeria, Australia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Ecuador, Gabon, Lebanon, Liberia, Mali, Mexico, Pakistan, Peru, Poland and Tanzania.

The Office serves as secretariat, operational headquarters, research centre and publishing house.

Activities. In addition to its research and advisory activities, the ILO extends technical assistance to governments under its regular budget and under the UN Development Programme and Funds-in-Trust in the fields of manpower and vocational training, co-operation and handicrafts, social security, industrial safety and hygiene, productivity, etc. ILO's technical co-operation also includes information to governments and organizations on request, advisory missions and a fellowship programme. The International Institute for Labour Studies, established at Geneva by the ILO is to further a better understanding of labour problems; the International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training in Turin provides this kind of training for suitable persons who cannot obtain it in their own countries.

Headquarters: 154, rue de Lausanne, CH-1211 Geneva 22, Switzerland.

Director-General: David A. Morse (USA).

Chairman of the Governing Body: Oumar Baba Diarra (Mali).

London Office: 40 Piccadilly, W1.

There are also branch offices in Bonn, Buenos Aires, Cairo, Moscow, New Delhi, Ottawa, Paris, Rio de Janeiro, Rome, Tokyo and Washington.

Publications. Regular periodicals in English, French and Spanish include the *International Labour Review* (monthly); *Legislative Series* (bimonthly); *Bulletin of Labour Statistics* (quarterly); *Official Bulletin* (irregular); the *Year Book of Labour Statistics* (trilingual); *ILO Panorama* (quarterly); a series of studies and reports.

3. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)

Origin. The United Nations Conference on Food and Agriculture in May 1943, at Hot Springs, Virginia, set up an Interim Commission in Washington in July 1943 to plan the Organization, which came into being on 16 Oct. 1945.

Functions. FAO continually reviews the food and agricultural conditions in the world and supplies member governments with facts and figures, appraisals and forecasts, relating to nutrition and to production, trade and consumption of the products of agriculture, fisheries and forestry. FAO recommends and, where appropriate, promotes national and international action which it considers necessary to attain: (1) the improvement of production, processing, marketing and distribution of the products of agriculture, forestry and fisheries; (2) higher levels of nutrition and standard of living; (3) the improvement of education and administration in its fields of activity; (4) the conservation of natural resources; (5) the improvement of systems of land tenure and provision of credit for agriculture. FAO also operates part of the UN Development Programme under which technicians are sent, on request, to underdeveloped countries to aid in programmes of national development. FAO's operations are financed by contributions from its member countries and by a share of the UN Development Programme.

Organization. FAO is operated by a Conference (composed of 1 representative from each member nation), a Council (consisting of 27 member nations elected by the Conference) and the Director-General and his staff. National FAO Committees have been set up by 55 member governments to serve as primary points of contact between FAO and governmental and non-governmental agencies.

Headquarters: Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, Rome, Italy.

Director-General: B. R. Sen (India).

FAO publications include: *The Work of FAO*. Annual, 1947 ff.—*Activities of FAO under the Technical Assistance Program*. Annual, 1952 ff.—*The State of Food and Agriculture*. Annual, 1948 ff.—*Yearbook of Food and Agriculture Statistics*. 1947 ff.—*Yearbook of Fisheries Statistics*, 1947 ff.—*Yearbook of Forest Products Statistics*, 1948 ff.—Yates, P. L., *So Bold an Aim*. Rome, 1955.—*Millions Still Go Hungry*. Rome, 1957

4. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)

Origin. A Conference for the establishment of an Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization of the United Nations was convened by the Government of the UK in association with the Government of France, and met in London, 1–16 Nov. 1945. UNESCO came into being on 4 Nov. 1946.

Functions. The purpose of UNESCO is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations.

Activities. The education programme has three main objectives: the extension of education; the improvement of education; and education for living in a world community.

To train teachers specialized in the techniques of fundamental education, UNESCO is helping to establish regional and national training centres. A centre for Latin America was opened in Mexico in 1951, one for the Arab States was set up in Egypt in 1953. UNESCO seeks to promote the progressive application of the right to free and compulsory education for all and to improve the quality of education everywhere.

In the natural sciences, UNESCO seeks to promote international scientific co-operation, such as the International Hydrological Decade which began in 1965. It encourages scientific research designed to improve the living conditions of mankind. Science co-operation offices have been set up in Montevideo, Cairo, New Delhi and Jakarta.

In its mass communication work, UNESCO endeavours by disseminating information, carrying out research and providing advice, to increase the scope and quality of press, film and radio services throughout the world.

Organization. The organs of UNESCO are a General Conference (composed of representatives from each member state), and Executive Board (consisting of 24 government representatives elected by the General Conference) and a Secretariat.

National commissions act as liaison groups between UNESCO and the educational, scientific and cultural life of their own countries.

Headquarters: UNESCO House, 9 Place de Fontenoy, Paris (7^{ème}).

Director-General: René Maheu (France).

Periodicals. *Museum* (quarterly, English and French); *International Social Science Journal* (quarterly, English and French); *Impact of Science on Society* (quarterly, English and French); *Unesco Courier* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Fundamental and Adult Education Bulletin* (quarterly, English, French and Spanish); *Copyright Bulletin* (twice-yearly, English and French); *Unesco Chronicle* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Unesco Bulletin for Libraries* (monthly, English, French and Spanish).

5. World Health Organization (WHO)

Origin. An International Health Conference, convened by the United Nations Economic and Social Council, met in New York from 19 June to 22 July 1946, and drew up a constitution for the World Health Organization. This constitution came into force on 7 April 1948.

Functions. The Constitution of WHO defines health as 'a state of complete physical, mental, and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity'. It sets down as the objective of WHO 'the attainment by all peoples of the highest possible level of health'.

Some of the functions of WHO towards the achievement of this aim are: (1) to act as the directing and co-ordinating authority on international health work in collaboration with the United Nations, specialized agencies, governments, professional and other appropriate groups; (2) to furnish appropriate technical assistance and, in emergencies, necessary aid upon the request of governments; (3) to stimulate and advance work to eradicate epidemic, endemic and other diseases; (4) to promote the prevention of accidental injuries; (5) to promote the improvement of nutrition, housing, sanitation, recreation, economic or working conditions, and other aspects of environmental hygiene; (6) to promote maternal and child health and welfare; (7) to promote research in the field of health; (8) to promote improved standards of teaching and training; (9) to foster activities in the field of mental health; (10) to study and report on administrative and social

techniques in the health field; (11) to standardize international nomenclatures of diseases, causes of death and public health practices as well as diagnostic procedure; and (12) to promote international standards with respect to food, biological, pharmaceutical and similar products.

WHO's main function is to fulfil tasks which require and justify the existence of a single international organization to collate, unify, codify where necessary, standardize, and disseminate data and information. These tasks concern: epidemiology, quarantine, health statistics, biological standardization, unification of pharmacopoeias, public health laboratory methods, official and technical publications and publications for the use of the general public.

Activities. WHO operates by means of expert committees, study groups, regional or inter-regional technical conferences, seminars, teaching missions, training courses and centres, provision of experts, consultants, demonstration teams, professors, lecturers and supplies, and award of study fellowships (about 21,000 fellowships awarded to nationals of 175 countries or territories) etc. WHO is expanding its 'inter-country' programmes and mass campaigns; in the field of malaria the programme now extends to world eradication of the disease.

WHO does not undertake any work except at the request of the government concerned. Its role is limited to assisting, guiding, advising, educating, promoting, initiating; the interested government must undertake, after WHO assistance has ended, to continue the work with the local personnel who will in the meantime have been trained for the various tasks.

Organization. WHO consists of a World Health Assembly, representing all member states and associate members, an Executive Board, consisting of 24 technically qualified persons designated by 24 member states and elected by the World Health Assembly, and a Secretariat.

Regional organizations have been established for Africa, South-East Asia, Europe, the eastern Mediterranean and the western Pacific; the Pan American Health Organization serves as the regional organization for the Americas.

By 1965, 43 advisory panels had been established; their 2,509 experts deal with specific health problems.

Headquarters: Palais des Nations, Geneva. *Regional Offices:* Brazzaville, Washington, New Delhi, Copenhagen, Alexandria, Manila.

Director-General: Dr Marcolino Gomes Candau (Brazil).

Basic Documents. 16th ed., 1965 (English, French, Russian, Spanish)
Handbook of Resolutions and Decisions. 8th ed., 1965 (English, French, Russian, Spanish)
Official Records, 1947 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish; 146 vols. to date)
Chronicle of the WHO (monthly from 1947; Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish)
Bulletin of the WHO (quarterly, 1947-51; monthly, from 1952; English, French, Russian)
International Digest of Health Legislation (quarterly, from 1948; English and French)
WHO Technical Report Series, 1950 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish)
WHO Monograph Series, 1951 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish)
Public Health Papers, 1959 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish)
World Health Statistics Annual (from 1939; English, French and Russian)
Epidemiological and Vital Statistics Report (monthly, from June 1947; English and French)
Weekly Epidemiological Record (from 1946; English and French)
Publications of the WHO, 1947-57; a bibliography (1958).—1958-62 (1964)

6. International Monetary Fund (FUND)

The International Monetary Fund was established on 27 Dec. 1945 as a result of the United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference held at Bretton Woods, N.H., in July 1944. The total of all quotas of the 103

members was \$15,976.6m. at 31 Dec. 1965, when the Fund held \$2,669m. in the form of gold and \$13,546m. in the form of national currencies.

In Jan. 1963 the Fund provided for up to \$6,000m. in supplementary resources when it approved an arrangement whereby 10 industrial countries (Belgium, Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Sweden, UK, USA) will stand ready to lend to the Fund if this is necessary to forestall or cope with an impairment of the international payments system.

Use of these borrowing resources was made in Dec. 1964 and May 1965 when the Fund borrowed a total equivalent of US\$930m. from 8 countries participating to help meet 2 UK drawings from the Fund amounting to a total US\$2,400m.

Purposes. To promote international monetary co-operation and exchange stability, and to assist in the removal of exchange restrictions. The Fund seeks to facilitate expansion of world trade as a means of promoting high levels of employment and income, and of developing the productive resources of its members.

Activities. The Fund has collaborated with member governments in establishing a pattern of exchange rates fixed in ratio to gold and the US\$. Changes by more than 10% in these rates must be approved by the Fund's Board of Executive Directors. The Fund works towards the removal of restrictions on current exchange transactions, and is consulted by its members on major changes in their foreign-exchange practices. Members may exchange limited amounts of their own currencies for other currencies held by the Fund, for purposes approved by its Directors.

Organization. The Fund's activities are supervised by a Board of Governors on which each member government is represented. The Governors assemble once a year to review the Fund's work.

The Executive Directors are responsible for the general operations of the Fund. Five of them are appointed by nations having the 5 largest quotas. The other 15 are elected by member countries not represented by appointed Directors. Voting power in these elections is governed by the amount of each nation's subscription quota. Each appointed Director has voting power proportionate to the quota of the government he represents. Elected Directors cast the number of votes which counted towards their election.

The Managing Director is selected by the Executive Directors; he presides as chairman at their meetings, but may not vote except in case of a tie. His term is for 5 years, but may be terminated at the discretion of the Directors. He is responsible for the ordinary business of the Fund, under general control of the Directors, and supervises a staff of 733.

Co-ordination with the United Nations. The Fund, while an independent international organization, has been brought into relationship with the United Nations by an agreement signed on 15 April 1948.

Headquarters: 19th & H St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20431. Office in Paris.

Managing Director: Pierre-Paul Schweitzer (France).

Publications. Articles of Agreement.—By-Laws and Rules and Regulations.—Summary Proceedings of Annual Meeting of the Board of Governors.—Annual Report of the Executive Directors.—Financial Statement (quarterly).—Schedule of Par Values (see pp. 19–20).—International Financial Statistics (monthly).—International Financial News Survey (weekly).—Balance of Payments Yearbook. Washington, 1949 ff.—*IMF Staff Papers* (three times a year). Washington, from Feb. 1950.—*Annual Report on Exchange Restrictions.* Washington, 1950 ff.—*The Fund and Bank Review.* Washington, from June 1964 (quarterly).

SCHEDULE OF PAR VALUES. The Fund Agreement requires that 'the par value of the currency of each member shall be expressed in terms of gold as a common denominator or in terms of the US\$ of the weight and fineness in effect on 1 July 1944'.

The following table records the par values as of 7 March 1966; for the values prior to the devaluation of the £ sterling of 18 Sept. 1949 and the subsequent devaluation of other currencies, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1949, pp. 17-19.

Par values have not yet been agreed with the Fund for the following countries: Algeria, Cameroun, Chad, Central African Republic, China, Congo (Br.), Congo (Lé.), Dahomey, Gabon, Guinea, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Korea, Laos, Malagasy Republic, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Senegal, Tanzania, Togo, Uganda, Upper Volta, Vietnam.

CURRENCIES OF METROPOLITAN AREAS

Country	Currency	Grammes of fine gold per currency unit	Currency units per troy oz. of fine gold	Currency units per US\$	US cents per currency unit
Afghanistan	Afghani	0.019 748 2	1,575-000	45-000	2.222 22
Australia	Dollar	0.995 310	31.250	0.892 857	112.000
Austria	Schilling	0.034 179 6	910-000	26-000	3.846 15
Belgium	Franc	0.017 773 4	1,750-000	50-000	2.000
Burma	Kyat	0.186 621	166-667	4.761 9	21.000
Burundi	Franc	0.010 156 2	3,062-500	87-500	1.142 86
Canada	Dollar	0.822 021	37.837 8	1.081 08	92.500
Ceylon	Rupee	0.186 621	166-667	4.761 9	21.000
Costa Rica	Colón	0.134 139	231.875	6.625	15.094 3
Cyprus	Pound	2.488 23	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Denmark	Krone	0.128 660	241.750	6.907 14	14.477 8
Dominican Repub.	Peso	0.888 671	35.000	1.000	100.000
Ecuador	Sucre	0.049 370 6	630-000	18-000	5.555 56
El Salvador	Colón	0.355 468	87.500	2.500	40.000
Ethiopia	Dollar	0.355 468	87.500	2.500	40.000
Finland	Markka	0.277 710	112.000	3.200	31.250
France	New Franc	0.180 000	172.797	4.937 06	20.255
Germany (West)	Mark	0.222 163	140.000	4.000	25.000
Ghana	Cedi	1.036 78	30,000-000	0.857 143	116.667
Greece	Drachma	0.029 622 4	1,050-000	30.000	3.333 33
Guatemala	Quetzal	0.888 671	35.000	1.000	100.000
Haiti	Gourde	0.177 734	175.000	5.000	20.000
Honduras	Lempira	0.444 333	70.000	2.000	50.000
Iceland	Króna	0.020 666 8	1,505-000	43.000	2.325 58
India	Rupee	0.186 621	166-667	4.761 90	21.000
Iran	Rial	0.011 731 6	2,651.250	75.750	1.320 13
Iraq	Dinar	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Irish Republic	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Israel	Pound	0.296 224	105.000	3.000	33.333 3
Italy	Lira	0.001 421 87	21,875.000	625.000	0.160
Jamaica	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Japan	Yen	0.002 468 53	12.600	360.000	0.277 778
Jordan	Dinar	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Kuwait	Dinar	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Lebanon	Pound	0.405 512	76.701 8	2.191 48	45.631 3
Liberia	Dollar	0.888 671	35.000	1.000	100.000
Libya	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Luxembourg	Franc	0.017 733 4	1,750-000	50.000	2.000
Malaysia	Dollar	0.290 299	107.143	3.061 22	32.666 7
Mexico	Peso	0.071 093 7	437.500	12.500	8.000
Morocco	Dirham	0.175 61	177.117	5.060 49	19.760 9
Netherlands	Guilder	0.245 489	126.700	3.620	27.624 3
New Zealand	Pound	2.471 30	12.585 9	0.359 596	278.090
Nicaragua	Córdoba	0.126 953	245.000	7.000	14.285 7
Nigeria	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Norway	Krone	0.124 414	250.000	7.142 86	14.000
Pakistan	Rupee	0.186 621	166-667	4.761 9	21.000
Panama	Balboa	0.888 671	35.000	1.000	100.000
Philippine Repub.	Peso	0.227 864	136.500	3.900	25.641
Portugal	Escudo	0.030 910 3	1,006.250	28.750	3.478 26
Saudi Arabia	Rial	0.197 482	157.500	4.500	22.222 2
Sierra Leone	Leone	1.244 14	25.000	0.714 286	140.000
Somalia	Shilling	0.124 414	250.000	7.142 86	14.000
South Africa	Rand	1.244 14	25.000	0.714 286	140.000
Spain	Peseta	0.014 811 2	2,100.000	60.000	1.666 67
Sudan	Pound	2.551 87	12.188 5	0.348 242	287.156

Country	Currency	Grammes of fine gold per currency unit	Currency units per troy oz. of fine gold	Currency units per \$US	US cents per currency unit
Sweden . . .	Krona	0.171 783	181.062	5.173 21	19.330 4
Syria . . .	Pound	0.405 512	76.701 8	2.191 48	45.631 3
Thailand . . .	Baht	0.042 724 5	728.000	20.800	4.807 69
Trinidad & Tobago	Dollar	0.518 391	60.000	1.714 29	58.333 3
Tunisia . . .	Dinar	1.692 71	18.375	0.525	190.476
Turkey . . .	Lira	0.098 741 2	315.000	9.000	11.111 1
U.A.R. . . .	Pound	2.551 87	12.138 5	0.348 242	287.156
UK	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
USA	Dollar	0.888 671	35.000	1.000	100.000
Uruguay . . .	Peso	0.120 091	259.000	7.400	13.513 5
Venezuela . .	Bolivar	0.265 275	117.250	3.350	29.850 7
Yugoslavia . .	Dinar	0.071 093 7	437.500	12.500	8.000
Zambia . . .	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000

CURRENCIES OF NON-METROPOLITAN AREAS

Member and non-metropolitan areas	Currency and relation to metropolitan unit	Grammes of fine gold per currency unit	Currency units per troy oz. of fine gold	Currency units per US\$	US cents per currency unit
<i>FRANCE</i>					
French Guiana	Franc (Parity with French franc)	0.180 000	172.797	4.937 06	20.255
Guadeloupe Martinique					
Comoro Is.	CFA Franc (= 0.02 French franc)	0.003 6	8,639.86	246.853	0.405 099
Réunion St Pierre and Miquelou					
Polynesia	CFP Franc (= 0.55 French franc)	0.009 9	3,141.77	89.764 7	1.114 02
N. Caledonia N. Hebrides					
Wallis & Futuna	Djibouti Franc	0.004 145 07	7,503.73	214.392	0.466 435
Fr. Somaliland					

NETHERLANDS

Netherlands Antilles, Suri- nam	Guilder (= 1.919 555 Netherlands guilders)	0.471 230	66.004 9	1.885 85	53.026 4
---------------------------------------	---	-----------	----------	----------	----------

UK

Rhodesia (Rhodesian £), Gibraltar (Gibraltar £), Bermuda (Bermuda £), Falkland Is. (Falkland £), Gambia (West African £), Bahamas (Bahamas £) are at parity with UK £ sterling.

Federation of South Arabia	South Arabian Dinar	2 488 28	12 500	0.357 143	280.000
Barbados					
Leeward Is.	East Caribbean Dollar	0.518 391	60.000	1.714 29	58.333
Windward Is.					
British Honduras	Br. Honduras \$ (4.00 per £ sterling)	0.622 070	50.000	1.428 57	70.000
Mauritius	Rupee (13½ £ sterling)	0.186 621	166.667	4.761 90	21.000
Seychelles					
Fiji	Fiji £ (1.11 £ sterling)	2.241 69	13.875	0.396 429	252.252
Tonga	Tongan £ (1.25 per £ sterling)	1.990 62	15.625	0.446 429	224.000
Hong Kong	Hong Kong \$ (16 per £ sterling)	0.155 517	200.000	5.714 29	17.500
Brunei	Malayan \$ (= 2s. 4d.)	0.290 299	107.143	3.061 22	32.666 7

7. International Bank for Reconstruction and Development

Conceived at the Bretton Woods Conference, July 1944, the Bank began operations in June 1946. Its purpose is to provide and facilitate inter-

national investment for increasing production, raising living standards and helping to bring a better balance in world trade.

The Bank makes loans to member countries out of its subscribed capital, out of funds raised by borrowings, and net earnings. The subscribed capital of the Bank amounted to \$21,605m. at 31 Dec. 1965. Ten per cent of this amount is paid-in while the remainder is subject to call if needed to meet the Bank's obligations. Borrowing in the market and by private placement had reached \$4,820m. net by 31 Dec. 1965, of which \$2,727m. was outstanding. In addition, the Bank has sold portions of loans from its portfolio worth \$1,940m.

At 31 Dec. 1965 the Bank had made 446 loans totalling \$9,312m. in 77 of its 103 member countries or their territories. Of this amount, \$500m. was for post-war reconstruction in western Europe and the remainder for development projects, chiefly in electric power, transportation, industry, agriculture, communications, water supply and education. In 1964 the Bank entered into co-operative agreements with UNESCO and FAO for educational and agricultural projects. Special offices have been opened in West and East Africa to help in agricultural and transportation projects. The Bank furnishes a wide variety of technical assistance services, ranging from fullscale economic surveys to investigations or advice on particular projects. The Bank maintains a staff college, the Economic Development Institute in Washington, D.C., for senior officials of the member countries.

The Bank itself is self-supporting; its net earnings for fiscal 1964-65 amounted to \$137m. In addition, the Bank had reserves of \$957m.

To help nations whose borrowing capacity is limited by foreign exchange stringency, member countries of the Bank established the International Development Association in 1960. This institution is managed by the Bank, but grants development credits on a long-term, interest-free basis. By 31 Dec. 1965 IDA had extended 79 credits to 30 countries, totalling \$1,192m. Eighteen countries—Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Kuwait, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, South Africa, Sweden, UK and USA—are making available more than \$750m. for commitment at least through 30 June 1966. The Bank itself made contributions of \$125m. from its net income for the fiscal years 1963-64 and 1964-65. Sweden has made 4 special supplementary contributions, totalling \$18m. Developing member countries of IDA have released a total of \$5m. equivalent of their subscriptions for use by IDA. Paid-in and prospective resources of the Association at 31 Dec. 1965 amounted to \$1,676m.

Headquarters: 1818 H St., Washington, D.C., 20433. *European office:* 4 avenue d'Iéna, Paris (16) France. *London office:* New Zealand House, SW1.

President: George D. Woods (USA).

Publications. Proceedings of Annual Meetings. 1946 ff.—*Annual Reports.* 1947 ff.—*Reports on Special Missions to Kenya, Tanganyika, Spain, etc.* 1950 ff.—*Policies and Operations of the World Bank, IFC and IDA.* 1963.—*Loans at Work.* 1955 ff.

Morris, J., *The World Bank.* London, 1963

8. International Finance Corporation (IFC)

The Corporation, an affiliate of the World Bank, was established in July 1956. Paid-in capital at the end of 1965 was \$99.3m., subscribed by 80 member countries. IFC's purposes are to assist private industrial

enterprises in the territories of less developed member countries, to stimulate the international flow of private capital and to broaden the development of local capital markets. Operations fall into four main categories: direct investment in industrial companies, usually on a mixed loan and equity basis and with the participation of domestic or foreign private investors and entrepreneurs; assistance to privately owned development finance companies engaged in industrial financing; stand-by and underwriting commitments; and the sale of investments from portfolio to other financial institutions.

In 1965 IFC was permitted to borrow \$400m. from the World Bank, for relending to private enterprises without government guarantee. During the year, IFC acquired the responsibility of appraising and preparing all industrial or mining projects submitted to the World Bank Group of institutions.

At 31 Dec. 1965 IFC had made a total of 112 commitments, amounting to \$150m., in 34 countries. The total amount of loans and equity which IFC had sold or agreed to sell to other investors as of that date was \$31.9m. Standby and underwriting commitments totalled \$18.8m., of which over \$13m. had been acquired by others.

Gross income from investments for the fiscal year ended 30 June 1965 was \$5,732,919, and after deduction of operating expenses of \$2,725,507, net income for the year was \$3,007,412.

Executive Vice-President: Martin M. Rosen (USA).

Publications. Proceedings of Annual Meeting. 1956 ff.—*Annual Reports.* 1956 ff.—*International Finance Corporation, General Policies*, 1964

9. International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)

Origin. The Convention providing for the establishment of the International Civil Aviation Organization was drawn up by the International Civil Aviation Conference held in Chicago from 1 Nov. to 7 Dec. 1944. A Provisional International Civil Aviation Organization (PICAO) operated from 6 June 1945 until the formal establishment of ICAO on 4 April 1947.

The Convention on International Civil Aviation superseded the provisions of the Paris Convention of 1919, which established the International Commission for Air Navigation (ICAN), and the Pan American Convention on Air Navigation drawn up at Havana in 1928.

Functions. It assists international civil aviation by encouraging use of safety measures, uniform regulations for operation, simpler procedures at borders, etc.; and promotes use of new technical methods and equipment.

Organization. The principal organs of ICAO are an Assembly, consisting of all members of the Organization, and a Council, which is comprised of 27 states elected by the Assembly, for 3 years, and meets in virtually continuous session. In electing these states, the Assembly must give adequate representation to: (1) those member states of major importance in air transport; (2) those member states not otherwise included which make the largest contribution to the provision of facilities for international civil air navigation; (3) those member states not otherwise included whose election will ensure that all major geographical areas of the world are represented. The main subsidiary bodies are: the Air Navigation Commission, composed of

12 members elected by the Council; Air Transport Committee, composed of 12 states appointed by the Council from among its members; and the Legal Committee, on which all members of ICAO may be represented.

Headquarters: International Aviation Building, 1080 University St., Montreal, 3, Quebec, Canada.

Secretary-General: B. T. Twigt (Netherlands).

ICAO Bulletin (published 10 times per year; with list of all ICAO publications).

10. Universal Postal Union (UPU)

Origin. The UPU was established on 1 July 1875, when the Universal Postal Convention adopted by the Postal Congress of Berne on 9 Oct. 1874 came into force. The UPU was known at first as the General Postal Union, its name being changed at the Congress of Paris in 1878.

Functions. The aim of the UPU is to assure the organization and perfection of the various postal services and to promote, in this field, the development of international collaboration. To this end, the members of UPU are united in a single postal territory for the reciprocal exchange of correspondence.

Organization. The UPU is composed of a Universal Postal Congress, which usually meets every 5 years, a permanent Executive and Liaison Committee, which consists of 19 members elected on a geographical basis by each Congress, and an International Bureau, which functions as the permanent secretariat.

Since 1 July 1948 the Union has been governed by the revised Convention adopted by the twelfth Congress in Paris on 5 July 1947.

Headquarters: Case Berne 15, Berne, Switzerland.

Director: Edward Weber (Switzerland).

Publications. *Universal Postal Convention: Paris, 5 July, 1948.* (Cmd. 7435).—*The Postal Union* (monthly, Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Spanish, Russian).—*The UPU: its foundation and development.* Bern, 1959

11. International Telecommunication Union (ITU)

Origin. The International Telegraph Union, founded in Paris in 1865, and the International Radiotelegraph Union, founded in Berlin in 1906, were merged by the Madrid Convention of 1932 to form the International Telecommunication Union. ITU came into being on 1 Jan. 1934. The ITU has been governed since 1 Jan. 1949 by the revised International Telecommunication Convention adopted on 2 Oct. 1947.

Functions. The ITU (1) allocates radio frequencies and registers radio-frequency assignments; (2) seeks to establish the lowest rates possible, consistent with efficient service and taking into account the necessity for keeping the independent financial administration of telecommunication on a sound basis; (3) promotes the adoption of measures for ensuring the safety of life through telecommunication; and (4) makes studies and recommendations and collects and publishes information for the benefit of its members.

Organization. The ITU consists of the Plenipotentiary Conference, administrative conferences, the Administrative Council of 25 members, the

General Secretariat, the International Frequency Registration Board, and 3 international consultative committees (radio, telephone, telegraph).

Headquarters: Place des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

Secretary-General: Gerald Gross (USA).

Publications. *International Convention on Telecommunications*, 1947. (Cmd. 8124.) HMSO, 1950.—*International Telecommunication Convention*, 1959. (Cmd. 1075.) HMSO, 1960.—*ITU Bulletin* (monthly)

12. World Meteorological Organization (WMO)

Origin. A Conference of Directors of the International Meteorological Organization (set up in 1878), meeting in Washington in 1947, adopted a Convention creating the World Meteorological Organization. The WMO Convention became effective on 23 March 1950, and WMO was formally established on 19 March 1951, when the first session of its Congress was convened in Paris. An agreement to bring WMO into relationship with the United Nations was approved by this Congress and came into force on 21 Dec. 1951 with its approval by the General Assembly of the United Nations.

Functions. (1) To promote international co-operation in the field of meteorology and the quick exchange of weather data; (2) to establish world-wide networks of meteorological stations and facilitate the publication and standardization of their observations; (3) to further the application of meteorology to human activities; and (4) to encourage research and training in the field of meteorology.

Organization. WMO consists of a World Meteorological Congress, an Executive Committee, regional meteorological associations and technical commissions set up by the Congress, and a permanent secretariat. The organization is headed by a President and 2 Vice-Presidents.

Headquarters: 41 Avenue Giuseppe Motta, Geneva, Switzerland.

Secretary-General: David A. Davies (UK).

Publication. *WMO Bulletin*

13. Intergovernmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO)

Origin. Following a UN Maritime Conference held in Geneva in Feb.-March 1948, 18 nations signed a Maritime Convention which took effect when ratified by 21 states, of which 7 at least had no less than 1m. gross tons of shipping. By March 1958, 21 countries had ratified the convention, including 8 with the required tonnage. IMCO was fully established in Jan. 1959.

Functions. To provide machinery for co-operation among governments in the field of governmental regulations and practices relating to technical matters including those concerning safety of life at sea; to encourage the removal of discriminatory action and of unnecessary restrictions by governments; to consider matters concerning unfair restrictive practices by shipping concerns; to consider any matter concerning shipping that might be referred to it by any organ or specialized agency of the United Nations; to provide for exchange of information among governments on matters under consideration by the organization.

Organization. IMCO has an Assembly of all member states which meets every 2 years, a Council (governing body of the Agency between Assembly

sessions) composed of 16 members (Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Canada, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, India, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, USSR, UK and USA), and a Secretariat.

A Maritime Safety Council with 14 members and several subsidiary bodies have been established. In collaboration with the UK Government, IMCO held a 54-nation conference in May-June 1960 to bring up to date the Convention on the Safety of Life at Sea. The new convention came into force on 26 May 1965.

Headquarters: Chancery House, Chancery Lane, London, WC2.

Secretary-General: Jean Roullicr (France).

IMCO, what it is, what it does. 1962

Final Act of the Conference on the Safety of Life at Sea. HMSO, 1960

14. General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)

Origin. In 1946 the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations established a Preparatory Committee to draw up a draft of an international trade charter. This charter—known as the Havana Charter—was completed in 1948, but was laid aside when it became evident that it would not be ratified by the USA. The member countries of the Preparatory Committee in 1947 concluded a General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. The Agreement entered into force on 1 Jan. 1948, there being 23 contracting parties. The number of contracting parties had by Jan. 1966 reached 67 (plus 13 countries participating under various special arrangements).

Functions. The GATT may be described as a multilateral treaty, which lays down a common code of conduct in international trade, provides machinery for reducing and stabilizing tariffs and the opportunity for regular consultation on trade problems. The key provision of GATT is a guarantee of most-favoured-nation treatment. The reduction of tariff barriers is provided for through multilateral tariff negotiations. The resulting tariff schedules are 'bound', *i.e.*, cannot normally be increased; they are appended to the Agreement and form an integral part of it. The use of quantitative restrictions on imports is forbidden in principle, but there are certain exceptions, notably balance-of-payments difficulties.

Flexibility has been the key-note in the application of GATT rules. Exceptions to the basic provisions are embodied in the Agreement itself. In addition, individual members may be temporarily allowed to digress from the common rules after waivers have been defined and safeguards instituted. Thus a system has been evolved of international consultation and the settlement of grievances, and a body of decisions and recommendations has come into existence. The regular sessions of the Contracting Parties and their subsidiary bodies have become the recognized forum for the discussion of many aspects of commercial policy.

Since the publication of the Haberler Report (1958) much of the work of GATT has been focused on the need for developing countries to increase their export earnings and to reduce or eliminate barriers facing their exports. Specific programmes with this objective were established by Ministers in 1963. Additional GATT articles setting out the objectives and commitments of GATT members as regards trade and development were adopted in 1965. In May 1964 the International Trade Centre was established to provide developing countries with information on export markets and marketing and help them to develop the techniques of export promotion and to train the personnel required to apply them.

The Kennedy Round of comprehensive trade negotiations, initiated in 1963, entered the first stage of actual negotiation, in the industrial tariff sector, in Nov. 1964; other negotiations were initiated in 1965, notably in arrangements for access to world markets for agricultural and food products, the reduction of non-tariff barriers and the benefits to be obtained by less-developed countries.

Headquarters: Villa le Bocage, Palais des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

Executive Secretary: E. Wyndham White (UK).

Publications. Basic Instruments and Selected Documents. 3 vols and 13 supplements 1952-64.—*International Trade* [i.e., annual report], 1952 ff. Annually, from 1953.—*Trends in International Trade* (1958).—*GATT, what it is, what it does* (1965)

WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES

THE World Council of Churches was formally constituted on 23 Aug. 1948, at Amsterdam, by an assembly representing 147 churches from 44 countries. The second assembly was held at Evanston, Ill., in Aug. 1954, when delegates attended from 163 member churches. The third assembly was held at New Delhi, India, in Nov.-Dec. 1961, with delegates representing 197 churches in 84 countries.

The principal trends leading up to the World Council of Churches may be summarized as follows:

(i) *Co-operation in overseas missionary work* of Protestant churches. The World Conference on Christian Missions, held at Edinburgh in 1910, was followed in 1921 by the establishment of the *International Missionary Council*. This Council in 1961 became the Commission and Division of World Mission and Evangelism (see below, section 4) of the World Council.

(ii) *The Faith and Order movement*, which studies the differences of belief and practice separating Christian churches, was founded under the initiative of Charles Brent, Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the USA in the Philippines. This movement held world conferences at Lausanne in 1927, Edinburgh in 1937, Lund in 1952 and Montreal in 1963.

(iii) *The Life and Work movement*, which promoted common Christian study and action with regard to the social, political and economic problems of the time, was founded largely under the leadership of Nathan Söderblom, Archbishop of Uppsala. World conferences were held at Stockholm in 1925 and at Oxford in 1937.

A provisional committee to prepare the setting up of a World Council was appointed at Utrecht, on 13 May 1938, under the chairmanship of William Temple, then Archbishop of York.

Organization. The Third Assembly, which was held in New Delhi, India, in Nov.-Dec. 1961, appointed a new Central Committee, increasing the number from 90 to 100, an Honorary President and 6 Presidents. 23 new Churches (including the Orthodox Church of Russia) joined the World Council at New Delhi. The International Missionary Council became integrated with the World Council of Churches as the Commission and Division of World Mission and Evangelism.

The work of the Council, since 1962, is carried on under 4 Divisions, each

with a Divisional Committee and an Associate General Secretary. The structure of the Council is as follows:

1. *Division of Studies* (Rev. V. E. W. Hayward, *acting*): Commission and Secretariat on Faith and Order (Dr Lukas Vischer); Department on Church and Society (Rev. Paul Abrecht); Secretariat on Racial and Ethnic Relations (Dr Thomas Okuma); Department on Missionary Studies (Rev. V. E. W. Hayward); Department on Studies in Evangelism (Rev. Walter Hollenweger); Secretariat on Religious Liberty (Dr Carillo d'Albornoz).
2. *Division of Ecumenical Action* (Rev. Fr T. Paul Verghese): Youth Department (Rev. R. French); Department of the Laity (Dr Ralph Young); Department on Co-operation of Men and Women in Church, Family and Society (Dr Madeleine Barot); Ecumenical Institute (Dr N. A. Nissiotis).
3. *Division of Inter-Church Aid, Refugee and World Service* (Dr L. E. Cooke).
4. *Division of World Mission and Evangelism* (vacant): Theological Education Fund Committee (Dr C. W. Ranson); Committee on the Church and the Jewish People (Dr A. Gjerding).

In addition, there are the *Commission of the Churches on International Affairs* (Dr O. Frederiek Nolde, an Associate General Secretary) and the *Departments of Information* (Mr Philippe Maury) and *Finance and Administration* (Mr Frank Northam) which are directly related to the General Secretariat.

The Assembly has no legislative power or authority over the member churches, so that all its acts are of an advisory nature, depending upon their acceptance by the member churches for implementation.

The British Council of Churches, which is an associated national council of the World Council, acts as agent for the WCC in the United Kingdom (10 Eaton Gate, London, SW1).

The officers of the World Council are as follows:

PRESIDIUM. *Hon. President:* Dr J. H. Oldham, CBE (Anglican, UK). *Presidents:* The Archbishop of Canterbury, Dr A. M. Ramsey (Anglican, UK), Archbishop Iakovos (Greek Orthodox Diocese of N. and S. America), Sir Francis Ibiham, Governor of Eastern Nigeria (Presbyterian, Nigeria), Dr David G. Moses (United Church of Northern India), Dr Martin Niemöller (Evangelical Church, Germany) and Mr Charles C. Parlin (Methodist, USA).

CENTRAL COMMITTEE. *Chairman:* Dr Franklin Clark Fry (United Lutheran Church in America). *Vice-Chairman:* Dr Ernest A. Payne (Baptist Union of Great Britain and Ireland).

GENERAL SECRETARY: Dr Eugene C. Blake. **ASSISTANT GENERAL SECRETARY:** The Rev. Herbert Hamilton.

Headquarters: 150 route de Ferney, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

MEMBER CHURCHES. The following is a list of the Member Churches:

- Argentina.* Sinodo Evangelico Aleman.
- Australasia.* Methodist Church of Australasia.
- Australia.* Church of England in Australia; Congregational Union of Australia; Federal Conference of Churches of Christ in Australia; Presbyterian Church of Australia.
- Austria.* Evangelische Kirche AB in Oesterreich.
- Basutoland.* Lesotho Evangelical Church.
- Belgium.* Église Chrétienne Missionnaire Belge; Église Évangélique Protestante de Belgique.
- Brazil.* Igreja Metodista do Brasil; Federação Sinodal (Evangelical Church of Lutheran Confession).
- Bulgaria.* Bulgarian Orthodox Church.

- Burma.* Burma Baptist Convention.
- Cameroon.* Evangelical Church; Presbyterian Church; Presbyterian Church in West Cameroon; Union des Églises Baptistes du Cameroun.
- Canada.* Anglican Church of Canada; Churches of Christ (Disciples); Presbyterian Church in Canada; United Church of Canada; Yearly Meeting of the Society of Friends.
- Central Africa.* Church of the [Anglican] Province of Central Africa; United Church of Central Africa in Rhodesia.
- Ceylon.* Methodist Church in Ceylon.
- Chile.* Evangelical Lutheran Church; Pentecostal Church of Chile; Mision Iglesia Pentecostal.
- China.* China Baptist Council; Chung Hua Chi-Tu Chiao-Hui (Church of Christ in China); Chung Hua Sheng Kung Hui (Anglican Church in China); Hua Pei Kung Li Hui (Congregational Church).
- Congo.* Église Évangélique Manianga Matadi; Église Évangélique.
- Cyprus.* Church of Cyprus.
- Czechoslovakia.* Českobratrská církev Evangelická (Evangelical Church of Czech Brethren); Czechoslovak Church; Evangelická církev A. V. na Slovensku (Evangelical Church in Slovakia, Augsburg Confession); Ref. církev na Slovensku (Reformed Church in Slovakia); Slezka církev Evangelická AV (Evangelical Church of Augsburg Confession in Silesia).
- Denmark.* Baptist Union of Denmark; Evangelisk-lutherske Folkekirke.
- East Africa.* Church of the [Anglican] Province of East Africa; Church of the [Anglican] Province of Uganda and Rwanda Burundi; Presbyterian Church; Evangelical Church of NW Tanganyika; Usambara-Digo Lutheran Church.
- Egypt.* Coptic Evangelical Church; Coptic Orthodox Church; Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Alexandria.
- Ethiopia.* Ethiopian Orthodox Church.
- Finland.* Suomen Evankelis-Lutherilainen Kirko.
- France.* Église de la Confession d'Augsbourg d'Alsace et de Lorraine; Église Évangélique Luthérienne de France; Église Réformée d'Alsace et de Lorraine; Église Réformée de France.
- Germany.* Altkatholische Kirche in Deutschland; Evangelische Brüder-Unität; Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland; Vereinigung der Deutschen Mennonitengemeinden.
- Ghana.* Evangelical Church; Methodist Church; Presbyterian Church.
- Greece.* Church of Greece; Greek Evangelical Church.
- Holland.* Algemene Doopsgezinde Sociëteit (General Mennonite Society); Evangelisch Luthers Kerk; Nederlands Hervormde Kerk; Oud-Katholieke Kerk (Old Catholic Church); Remonstrantse Broederschap; Bond van Vrije Evangelische Gemeenten in Nederland.
- Hungary.* A Magyarországi Evangélikus Egyház (Lutheran Church of Hungary); A Magyarországi Református Egyház (Reformed Church of Hungary); Baptist Church.
- Iceland.* Evangelical Lutheran Church.
- India.* Church of India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon; Church of South India; Federation of Evangelical Lutheran Churches in India; Mar Thoma Syrian Church of Malabar; Orthodox Syrian Church of the East; Samawesam of Telugu Baptist Churches; United Church of Northern India and Pakistan.
- Indonesia.* Geredja Kalimantan Evangelis (Church of Kalimantan); Geredja Keristen di Sulawesi Tengah (Toraja Church); Geredja Kristen Djawiwetan (East Java Church); Geredja Masehi Indjili di Minahasa (Church of Minahasa); Geredja Masehi Indjili di Timor (Protestant Church of Timor); Huria Kristen Batak Protestant (Protestant Batak Church); Geredja Geredja Keristen di Djawa Tengah (Christian Churches in Central Java); Geredja Protestan Maluku (Church of the Moluccas); Geredja Protestan di Indonesia; Geredja Gereformeerd di Indonesia; Geredja Kristen Pasundan (Sundanese Christian Church).
- Iran.* Synod of the Evangelical Church of Iran.
- Italy.* Chiesa Evangelica Metodista d'Italia; Chiesa Evangelica Valdese.
- Japan.* Nippon Kirisuto Kyodan (Church of Christ); Nipon Sei Ko Kwai (Anglican Church in Japan).
- Jordan.* Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Jerusalem.
- Korea.* Korean Methodist Church; Presbyterian Church in the Republic of Korea; Presbyterian Church.
- Lebanon.* See SYRIA.
- Madagascar.* Eglise Évangélique; Church of Christ (Congregational).
- Mexico.* Iglesia Metodista de Mexico.
- New Zealand.* Associated Churches of Christ in New Zealand; Baptist Union of New Zealand; Church of the Province of New Zealand (Church of England); Congregational Union of New Zealand; Methodist Church of New Zealand; Presbyterian Church of New Zealand.
- Norway.* Norske Kirke.
- Pacific.* Congregational Christian Church in Samoa; Église Évangélique en Nouvelle-Calédonie et aux îles Loyauté; Presbyterian Church of New Hebrides; Eglise Évangélique de Polynésie Française.
- Pakistan.* United Presbyterian Church of Pakistan.
- Philippine Islands.* United Church of Christ in the Philippines; Philippine Independent Church.
- Poland.* Evangelical Church of the Augsburg Confession; Orthodox Church of Poland; Polish Catholic Church.

Rumania. Evangelical Synodal Presbyterian Church of the Augsburg Confession; Evangelical Church, Augsburg Confession; Rumanian Orthodox Church; Transylvanian Reformed Church.

South Africa. Bantu Congregational Church; Bantu Presbyterian Church of South Africa; Church of the Province of South Africa; Congregational Union of South Africa; Evangelical Lutheran Church in Southern Africa (S.E. Region); Methodist Church of South Africa; Moravian Church in Western Cape Province; Presbyterian Church of South Africa.

Spain. Iglesia Evangelica Española.

Sweden. Svenska Kyrkan; Svenska Missionsförbundet (Swedish Mission Covenant).

Switzerland. Christkatholische Kirche der Schweiz (Old Catholic Church); Fédération des Églises Protestantes de la Suisse.

Syria. Armenian Apostolic Church; Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Antioch; Evangelical Synod of Syria and Lebanon; Union of Armenian Evangelical Churches in the Near East; Syrian Orthodox Patriarchate of Antioch and all the East.

Taiwan. Tai-oan Ki-tok Tin-lo Kau-hoe (Presbyterian Church in Taiwan).

Thailand. Church of Christ in Thailand.

Turkey. Oecumenical Patriarchate of Constantinople.

USSR. Armenian Apostolic Church; Estonian Evangelical Lutheran Church; Evangelical Lutheran Church of Latvia; Georgian Orthodox Church USSR; Orthodox Church of Russia (Patriarchate of Moscow); Union of Evangelical Christian Baptists of USSR.

UK and Eire. Baptist Union of Great Britain and Ireland; Churches of Christ in Great Britain and Ireland; Church of England; Church of Ireland; Church of Scotland; Church in Wales; Congregational Union of England and Wales; Congregational Union of Scotland; Episcopal Church in Scotland; Methodist Church; Methodist Church in Ireland; Moravian Church in Great Britain and Ireland; Presbyterian Church of England; Presbyterian Church in Ireland; Presbyterian Church of Wales; United Free Church of Scotland.

USA. African Methodist Episcopal Church; African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church; American Baptist Convention; American Lutheran Church; Christian Methodist Episcopal Church; Church of the Brethren; Evangelical United Brethren Church; The Church of the East (Assyrian); Hungarian Reformed Church in America; International Convention of Christian Churches; Lutheran Church in America; Methodist Church; Moravian Church in America; National Baptist Convention of America; National Baptist Convention of USA, Inc.; Polish National Catholic Church of America; Presbyterian Church in the US; Protestant Episcopal Church; Reformed Church in America; The Religious Society of Friends; Five Years Meeting of Friends, General Conference of the Society of Friends; Rumanian Orthodox Episcopate in America; Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church in North America; Seventh Day Baptist, General Conference; Syrian Antiochian Orthodox Church (Archdiocese of New York and North America); United Church of Christ; United Presbyterian Church in the USA.

West Africa. Church of the Province of West Africa (Anglican); Église Évangélique du Gabon; Methodist Church of Nigeria; Presbyterian Church of Nigeria; Eglise Évangélique du Togo.

West Indies. Anglican Church of the West Indies; Presbyterian Church of Jamaica; Presbyterian Church in Trinidad.

Yugoslavia. Reformed Christian Church of Yugoslavia; Serbian Orthodox Church; Slovak Evangelical Church of the Augsburg Confession.

Churches not classified nationally. Eesti Ev. Luth. Usk Kiriku (Estonian Evangelical Lutheran Church); Lietuvos Ev. Reformatu Baznycia (Lithuanian Reformed Church); Salvation Army.

Associated Churches: Korean Christian Church (Japan); Union of Protestant Churches (Netherlands Antilles); Lusitanian Church (Portugal); Spanish Reformed Episcopal Church; Bengal-Orissa-Bihar Baptist Convention, India; Evangelical Presbyterian Church of Portugal; Evangelical Presbyterian Church in Rio Muni; Church of Christ in the Upper Nile, Sudan.

The total Christian population in the world is estimated to be 836m. Of these, 423m. are counted as Roman Catholics, between 120m. and 176m. as Orthodox, 71m. as Lutherans, 50m.-60m. as Baptists (21m. adults), 43m. as Presbyterians and Reformed, 40m. as Anglicans, 40m. as Methodists (19m. adults), 10m. as Copts and 5m. as Congregationalists (2m. adults).

Books of Reference

Official Reports: The First [. . . etc.] *Assembly* (London, 1948, 1955, 1962)

Evanston to New Delhi, 1954-61. Geneva, 1961

Official reports of the Faith and Order Conferences at Lausanne 1927, Edinburgh 1937, Lund 1952, Montreal 1963

Official reports of the Life and Work Conferences at Stockholm 1925 and Oxford 1937

Minutes of the Central Committee. Geneva, 1949 to date

Goodall, N., *The Ecumenical Movement.* OUP, 1961

Grubb, K. G., and Coxill, H. W. (ed.), *World Christian Handbook.* 4th ed. London, 1962

INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM

INTERNATIONAL trade-union co-operation is organized through the three major 'Internationals', the democratic International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU), the Communist-directed World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU), and the Christian inspired International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU). In addition, federations of specific trades or industries protect their special interests by organizing on an international level and are associated to a varying degree with their corresponding 'Internationals'. The International Trade Secretariats (ITS) are completely autonomous but seek to co-ordinate their policies and activities with those of the ICFTU; the Christian Trade Internationals (TIs) are very closely integrated with the IFCTU; the Trade Union Internationals (TUIs) are completely subservient to WFTU.

History. The first general trade-union International, the International Federation of Trade Unions (IFTU), was set up in 1913, but no real achievement was possible until its post-war reconstitution in 1919. Some trade-union movements, seeking to implement the social precepts of the Christian faith, established the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU) in 1920.

During the Second World War moves to establish universal trade unionism resulted in the formation of the World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU) in 1945. The Christian trade unions refused to join the new association and reconstituted the IFCTU. Attempts by the Communists to impose their own ideology within the WFTU led to the eventual secession of the democratic elements, which reconstituted themselves in the ICFTU in 1949.

International Confederation of Free Trade Unions

The first congress of ICFTU was held in London in Dec. 1949. The constitution as amended provides for co-operation with the United Nations and the International Labour Organization and for regional organizations to promote free trade unionism, especially in under-developed countries.

Organization. The Congress meets every 3 years. It elects the Executive Board of 27 members nominated on an area basis for a 3-year period; the Board meets at least twice a year. Various committees cover policy *vis-à-vis* the European Economic Community, problems connected with Atomic Energy and also the administration of the International Solidarity Fund. There are joint ICFTU-ITS Committees for co-ordinating activities and also for women workers' problems. Headquarters: 37-47, rue Montagne aux Herbes Potagères, Brussels 1, Belgium.

General Secretary: O. Becu (Belgium).

Regional organizations exist in Europe, office in Brussels; America, office in Mexico City; Asia, office in New Delhi; Africa, office in Lagos.

Membership. The total membership in Oct. 1963 was over 57m. in 102 countries. The biggest groups are the American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations (12.6m.), the British Trades Union Congress (8.3m.), the West-German Deutscher Gewerkschaftsbund (6.43m.), the Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (2.4m.), the Österreichischer Gewerkschaftsbund (1.5m.), the Swedish Landsorganisationen (1.5m.), the Indian National Trade Union Congress (1.8m.), the Canadian

Labour Congress (1.1m.), the French Confédération Générale du Travail Force Ouvrière (1m.) and the Confederación de Trabajadores de Mexico (1m.).

Publications (in 4 languages): *Free Labour World* (monthly); *ICFTU Bulletin* (bimonthly); *Press and Radio Service* (weekly); *International Trade Union News* (fortnightly).

The World Federation of Trade Unions

The WFTU formally came into existence on 3 Oct. 1945, representing trade-union organizations in more than 50 countries of the world, both Communist and non-Communist, excluding Germany and Japan, as well as a number of lesser and colonial territories. Representation from the USA was limited to the Congress of Industrial Organizations, as the American Federation of Labor declined to participate.

In Jan. 1949 the British, USA and Netherlands trade unions withdrew from WFTU, which had come under complete Communist control; and by June 1951 all non-Communist trade-unions, including the Yugoslavian Federation, had left WFTU.

Organization. The Congress meets every 4 years. In between, the General Council, of 154 members (including deputies), is the governing body, meeting (in theory) at least once a year. The Executive Committee controls the activities of WFTU between meetings of the General Council; it consists of representatives of various countries, the 11 trade union internationals and the 14 members of the Executive Council, namely, the President, the 12 Vice-presidents and the General Secretary. The Executive Committee is elected by the Congress, the Executive Council by the Committee. Its headquarters is in Prague (Janska 100).

General Secretary: Louis Saillant (France).

Membership. In Feb. 1962 a total membership of 119.5m. was claimed. The biggest groups are the Soviet All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions (68m.), the All-China Federation of Trade Unions (12.5m.), the East-German Free German Trade Union Federation (6.3m.), the Polish Central Council of Trade Unions (6.1m.), the Czechoslovak Central Council of Trade Unions (5m.), the Indonesian General Central Trade Union Organization (SOBSI, 2.7m.), the Italian General Confederation of Labour (CGIL, 3.67m.), the Rumanian General Confederation of Labour (2.7m.), the Hungarian Central Council of Trade Unions (1.9m.) and the French Confederation of Labour (CGT, 1.5m.).

Publications: *World Trade Union Movement* (monthly, in 11 languages); *Trade Union Press* (fortnightly, in 6 languages).

International Federation of Christian Trade Unions

The first congress of IFCTU met in 1920; but a large proportion of its 3.4m. members were in Italy and Germany, where affiliated unions were suppressed by the Fascist and Nazi regimes, and in 1940 IFCTU went out of existence. It was reconstituted in 1945, and declined to merge with WFTU and, later, with ICFTU. The policy of IFCTU is based on the papal encyclicals *Rerum novarum* (1891) and *Quadragesimo anno* (1931), but the Federation claims also some Protestant, Buddhist and Moslem members.

Organization. The Christian International is organized on a federative basis, leaving wide discretion to the autonomy of its constituent unions. Its governing body is the Congress, which meets every 3 years. The General Council, meeting at least once a year, is composed according to the

proportion of membership of the Congress. The Executive Committee, elected by Congress, consists of at least 12 members; it appoints the Secretary-General for an indefinite period. Headquarters: 26, rue Juste Lipse, Brussels 4, Belgium.

Secretary-General: August Vanistendael (Belgium).

Liaison offices exist in Europe (Geneva and Paris) and USA (Valley Cottage, N.Y.) and there are regional organizations in Europe (office in Brussels), Latin America (office in Santiago, Chile) and Africa (office in Brazzaville). There is also a centre in Saigon.

Membership. In 1963 a total membership of 6m. was claimed. The biggest groups are the French Democratic Confederation of Labour (600,000), the Federation of Christian Trade Unions of Vietnam (350,000), the Confederation of Christian Trade Unions of Belgium (700,000), the National Confederation of Workers' Associations of Brazil (420,000), the Netherlands Catholic Workers' Movement (420,000). Twenty-three affiliated confederations have 40,000 or fewer members each, and 12 of these have 10,000 or fewer each.

Publication: *Labor* (bi-monthly, in 3 languages).

UNITED INTERNATIONAL BUREAUX FOR THE PROTECTION OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY (BIRPI)

Origin. An international conference held at Paris in 1883 established the International Union for the Protection of Industrial Property. Another international conference held at Berne in 1886 established the International Union for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works (Copyright). The Bureaux of the 2 Unions were united in 1893 under its present name.

Functions. The purpose of the *Industrial Property Union* is to secure international protection for inventions, trademarks, utility models, industrial designs, trade names, indications of source and appellations of origin, and to provide for the repression of unfair competition. The purpose of the *Copyright Union* is to ensure international protection to authors, composers, publishers, painters, photographers, sculptors, film producers and other creators or distributors of literary and artistic works.

Membership is open to any State. Members on 1 Nov. 1965: *Industrial Property Union:* Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cameroun, Canada, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chad, Congo (Br.), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany (West), Greece, Haiti, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Kenya, Laos, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malawi, Mauritania, Mexico, Monaco, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rhodesia, Rumania, San Marino, Senegal, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Upper Volta, Vatican, Vietnam, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Copyright Union: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cameroun, Canada, Ceylon, Congo (Br.), Congo (Lé.), Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany (West), Greece,

Hungary, Iceland, India, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Mali, Monaco, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Niger, Norway, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Senegal, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, UK, Upper Volta, Vatican, Yugoslavia.

Organization. Each Union holds conferences at irregular intervals to revise its Convention. The last revision conference of the Industrial Property Union was held in 1958, and that of the Copyright Union in 1948. The *Interunion Coordination Committee*, in charge mainly of administrative matters, convenes at least once each year. The *Secretariat* is provided by BIRPI.

Director: G. H. C. Bodenhausen (Netherlands).

Headquarters: 32, chemin des Colombettes, Geneva, Switzerland.

Publications: *Industrial Property* (monthly, from 1885, in French and English).—*Copyright* (monthly, from 1887, in French and English).—*Les Marques internationales* (monthly, from 1892, in French)

EUROPEAN ORGANIZATIONS

	OECD	NATO	WEU	C of E	ECSC	Euratom	EEC	EFTA	Warsaw Pact	Comecon
Albania	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Austria	*	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Belgium	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Bulgaria	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cyprus	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	*	*
Czechoslovakia	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Denmark	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Finland	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
France	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Germany, East	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Germany, West	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Greece	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Hungary	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Iceland	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Irish Republic	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Italy	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Luxembourg	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Malta	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Netherlands	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Norway	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	*	*	*
Poland	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Portugal	*	*	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	*
Rumania	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Spain	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sweden	*	—	—	*	—	—	—	*	—	—
Switzerland	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
USSR	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
UK	*	*	*	*	—	—	—	*	—	—
Yugoslavia	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Canada	*	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*
Mongolia	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Turkey	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
USA	*	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

* = member.

○ = associate.

— = non-member.

¹ Resigned in Dec. 1962.

The 14 African members of the former French Communauté, Burundi, Congo (Lé.), Rwanda and Somalia are also associates of EEC.

ORGANIZATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

ON 30 Sept. 1961 the Organization for European Economic Co-operation (OEEC), after a history of 14 years (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1961, p. 32), was replaced by the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development. The change of title marks the Organization's altered status and functions: with the accession of Canada and USA as full members it ceased to be a purely European body; while at the same time it added development aid to the list of its other activities. The member countries are now Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK and USA. Australia, Finland and Yugoslavia participate in certain of the Organization's activities and have been given special status for these associations.

Chairman of the Council (ministerial): G. Lange (Sweden).

Chairman of the Council (official level): The Secretary-General.

Chairman of the Executive Committee: Belgium.

Secretary-General: Thorkil Kristensen (Denmark).

Headquarters: Château de la Muette, 2, rue André Pascal, Paris (16e).

The aims of the reconstituted Organization, as defined in the convention signed on 14 Dec. 1960, are as follows: (a) to achieve the highest sustainable economic growth and employment and a rising standard of living in member countries, while maintaining financial stability, and thus to contribute to the development of the world economy; (b) to contribute to sound economic expansion in member as well as non-member countries in the process of economic development; and (c) to contribute to the expansion of world trade on a multilateral, non-discriminatory basis in accordance with international obligations. Responsibility for the achievement of these aims has been vested in the Economic Policy Committee, the Development Aid Committee and the Trade Committee. The second of these is made up of representatives of all the 14 principal capital-exporting member countries, together with the European Economic Community. Other committees deal with economic and development review; technical co-operation; payments; invisible transactions; insurance; fiscal matters; agriculture; fisheries; scientific and technical personnel; scientific research; manpower and social affairs. There are also a number of technical committees dealing with energy, industry, tourism, maritime transport, etc.; special committees were set up in 1962 to deal with individual sectors of industry and energy.

Two of the purely European aspects of OEEC have been retained: the European Nuclear Energy Agency and the European Monetary Agreement with its Board of Management.

At a Ministerial Council meeting held in Nov. 1965 it was noted that the gross national product of the OECD area as a whole during the years 1960-65 has increased at a higher rate than needed to meet the target of 50% set for 1960-70, set in 1961. Industrialized members of OECD should therefore promote a more active flow of productive investments into the developing countries and take into account their export problems.

An OECD Development Centre began work in 1963.

Convention on the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. 1960

Annual Reports of the OEEC/OECD. 1949 ff.

The OECD Observer. Bi-monthly, from 1962

European Monetary Agreement. Revised ed., 1962

OECD/OEEC Economic Surveys of Member Countries. 1954 ff.

European Nuclear Energy Annual Report. 1959 ff.

The Flow of Financial Resources to Countries in course of Economic Development. 1960 ff.

Development Assistance Efforts and Policies, 1962 ff.

NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO)

ON 29 April 1948 the Canadian Secretary of State for External Affairs broached the idea of a 'security league' of the free nations, in extension of the Brussels Treaty of 17 March 1948. The United States Senate, on 11 June, recommended 'the association of the United States with such regional and other collective arrangements as are based on continuous self-help and mutual aid, and as affect its national security'. Detailed proposals were subsequently worked out between the Brussels Treaty powers, the USA and Canada.

On 4 April 1949 the foreign ministers of Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, the UK and the USA met in Washington and signed a treaty, the main clauses of which read as follows:

ARTICLE 1. The parties undertake, as set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, to settle any international disputes in which they may be involved by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace and security and justice are not endangered, and to refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force in any manner inconsistent with the purposes of the United Nations.

ARTICLE 2. The parties will contribute toward the further development of peaceful and friendly international relations by strengthening their free institutions, by bringing about a better understanding of the principles upon which these institutions are founded, and by promoting conditions of stability and well-being. They will seek to eliminate conflict in their international economic policies and will encourage economic collaboration between any or all of them.

ARTICLE 3. In order more effectively to achieve the objectives of this treaty, the parties, separately and jointly, by means of continuous and effective self-help and mutual aid, will maintain and develop their individual and collective capacity to resist armed attack.

ARTICLE 4. The parties will consult together whenever, in the opinion of any of them, the territorial integrity, political independence, or security of any of the parties is threatened.

ARTICLE 5. The parties agree that an armed attack against one or more of them in Europe or North America shall be considered an attack against them all and consequently they agree that, if such an armed attack occurs, each of them, in exercise of the right of individual or collective self-defence recognized by article 51 of the Charter of the United Nations, will assist the party or parties so attacked by taking forthwith, individually and in concert with the other parties, such action as it deems necessary, including the use of armed force, to restore and maintain the security of the North Atlantic area. Any such armed attack and all measures taken as a result thereof shall immediately be reported to the Security Council. Such measures shall be terminated when the Security Council has taken the measures necessary to restore and maintain international peace and security.

ARTICLE 6. For the purpose of Article 5 an armed attack on one or more of the parties is deemed to include an armed attack (i) on the territory of any of the parties in Europe or North America, on the Algerian Departments of France,* on the territory of Turkey or on the islands under the jurisdiction of any of the parties in the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer; (ii) on the forces, vessels or aircraft of any of the parties, when in or over these territories or any other area in Europe in which occupation forces of any of the parties were stationed on the date when the treaty entered into force or the Mediterranean Sea or the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer.†

ARTICLE 8. Each party declares that none of the international engagements now in force between it and any other of the parties or any third state is in conflict with the provisions of this treaty, and undertakes not to enter into any international engagement in conflict with this treaty.

* The relevant clauses of the treaty have become inapplicable to the Republic of Algeria as from 3 July 1962.

† This Article was modified as a result of the accession of Greece and Turkey to the treaty.

ARTICLE 10. The parties may, by unanimous agreement, invite any other European state in a position to further the principles of this treaty and to contribute to the security of the North Atlantic area to accede to this treaty. Any state so invited may become a party to the treaty by depositing its instrument of accession with the government of the United States of America. The government of the United States of America will inform each of the parties of the deposit of each such instrument of accession.

ARTICLE 12. After the treaty has been in force for 10 years, or at any time thereafter, the parties shall, if any of them so requests, consult together for the purpose of reviewing the treaty, having regard for the factors then affecting peace and security in the North Atlantic area, including the development of universal as well as regional arrangements under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security.

ARTICLE 13. After the treaty has been in force for 20 years, any party may cease to be a party one year after its notice of denunciation has been given to the government of the United States of America, which will inform the governments of the other parties of the deposit of each notice of denunciation.

The treaty came into force on 24 Aug. 1949. Greece and Turkey were admitted as parties to the treaty in 1951 (effective Feb. 1952), the German Federal Republic in Oct. 1954 (effective 5 May 1955).

As reorganized by the Council at its session in Lisbon in Feb. 1952, the structure of NATO is as follows:

The *Council*, the principal body of the organization, 'charged with the responsibility of considering all matters concerning the implementation of the provisions of the Treaty', incorporates the Council and the Defence Committee originally envisaged. The Council is a Council of Governments, on which NATO nations are normally represented by their Minister for Foreign Affairs and/or the Minister of Defence, or by other competent Ministers, especially those responsible for financial and economic affairs. The Council normally meets at ministerial level two or three times a year.

Each member government appoints a *Permanent Representative* to represent it on the Council when its ministerial representatives are not present. Each Permanent Representative also heads a national delegation of advisors and experts. The Permanent Representatives meet once or twice a week.

The Council is empowered to set up on a permanent or temporary basis committees to assist it in arriving at necessary government agreements.

Headquarters: Place du Maréchal de Lattre de Tassigny, Paris XVI.

Secretary-General: Mauro Brosio (Italy), appointed May 1964.

The Secretary-General takes the chair at all Council meetings, except at the opening and closing of Ministerial sessions when he gives way to the Council President. The office of President is held annually by the Foreign Minister of one of the Treaty countries.

The *Military Committee* is composed of the Chiefs of Staff or their representatives. (Iceland, having no military establishment, may be represented by a civilian.) It meets at Chiefs of Staff level two or three times a year as required, but remains in permanent session in Washington at the level of military representatives. It provides general policy guidance of a military nature to the Council. The *Standing Group*, the executive agent of the Military Committee which functions continuously in Washington, is composed of one representative of the UK, France and USA: it is assisted by a Planning Staff selected from other member countries.

In Dec. 1950 the Council approved the establishment of an integrated force for the defence of Western Europe under a Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers, Europe (SHAPE). General Eisenhower was the first Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR): he was succeeded by General Ridgway (1 June 1952), Alfred M. Gruenther (11 July 1953), Lauris Norstad (20 Nov. 1956) and Lyman L. Lemnitzer (1 Jan. 1963); Deputies:

Field-Marshal Lord Montgomery, 1950-58; Gen. Sir Richard Gale, 1958-60; Gen. Sir Hugh Stockwell, GCB, KBE, DSO, 1960-63; Marshal of the Royal Air Force Sir Thomas Pike, GCB, CBE, DFC, 1964- .

The *European Command* covers the land area from the North Cape to the Mediterranean and from the Atlantic to the eastern border of Turkey, but excludes the UK and Portugal.

The *Atlantic Command* extends from the North Pole to the Tropic of Cancer and from the coastal waters of North America to those of Europe and Africa, but excludes the Channel and the British Isles. The Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (SACLANT), Admiral Thomas H. Moorer (USN), is an operational rather than an administrative commander, and, unlike SACEUR, has no forces permanently attached to his command.

The *Channel Command* covers the English Channel and the southern North Sea. The Allied C.-in-C. Channel is Admiral of the Fleet Sir Varyl Begg, GCB, DSO, DSC (RN).

The NATO Handbook. Paris, 1965.—*Facts about NATO*. Paris, 1965.—*The NATO Letter*; Paris, monthly.—*Aspects of NATO*. Paris, 1965

WESTERN EUROPEAN UNION

ON 17 March 1948 a 50-year treaty 'for collaboration in economic, social and cultural matters and for collective self-defence' was signed in Brussels by the Foreign Ministers of the UK, France, the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg. (See *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1954, pp. 32 f.)

On 20 Dec. 1950 the Western Union defence organization was merged with the North Atlantic Treaty command.

After the rejection by France of the European Defence Community on 30 Aug. 1954 a conference was held in London from 28 Sept. to 3 Oct. 1954, attended by Belgium, Canada, France, Federal Germany, Italy, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, the UK and the USA, at which it was decided to invite the Federal Republic of Germany and Italy to accede to the Brussels Treaty, to end the occupation of Western Germany and to invite the latter to accede to the North Atlantic Treaty; the Federal Republic agreed that it would voluntarily limit its arms production, and provision was made for the setting up of an agency to control the armaments of the 7 Brussels Treaty powers; the UK undertook not to withdraw from the Continent her 4 divisions and the Tactical Air Force assigned to the Supreme Allied Commander against the wishes of a majority, i.e., 4, of the Brussels Treaty powers, except in the event of an acute overseas emergency.

At a Conference of Ministers held in Paris from 20 to 23 Oct. 1954 these decisions were put into effect. The Union was formally inaugurated on 6 May 1955.

The *Council of WEU* consists of the Foreign Ministers of the 7 powers or their representatives. An *Assembly*, composed of the WEU delegates to the Consultative Assembly of the Council of Europe, meets twice a year, usually in Paris. An *Agency for the Control of Armaments* and a *Standing Armaments Committee* have been set up in Paris. The social and cultural activities were transferred to the Council of Europe on 1 June 1960.

After the breakdown of the negotiations for Britain's entry into the Common Market (see p. 40) the 6 EEC countries proposed to the UK that the WEU Council (the Six and the UK) should meet every 3 months 'to take stock of the political and economic situation in Europe'. The UK welcomed

this proposal, and 8 meetings have so far taken place between Oct. 1963 and Nov. 1965.

Headquarters: 9 Grosvenor Place, London, SW1.

Secretary-General: Iweins d'Eeckhoutte.

COUNCIL OF EUROPE

IN 1948 the 'Congress of Europe', bringing together at The Hague nearly 1,000 influential Europeans from 26 countries, called for the creation of a united Europe, including a European Assembly. This proposal, examined first by the Ministerial Council of the Brussels Treaty Organization, then by a conference of ambassadors, was at the origin of the Council of Europe. The Statute of the Council was signed at London on 5 May 1949 and came into force 2 months later. The founder members were Belgium, Denmark, France, the Irish Republic, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden and the United Kingdom. Turkey and Greece joined in 1949, Iceland in 1950, the Federal Republic of Germany in 1951 (having been an associate since 1950), Austria in 1956, Cyprus in 1961, Switzerland in 1963, Malta in 1965.

Membership is limited to European States which 'accept the principles of the rule of law and of the enjoyment by all persons within (their) jurisdiction of human rights and fundamental freedoms'. The Statute provides for both withdrawal (Art. 7) and suspension (Arts. 8 and 9).

Structure. The Statute recognizes the existence of only two organs—an inter-governmental *Committee of (Foreign) Ministers* with powers of decision and of recommendation to governments, and an inter-parliamentary deliberative body, the *Consultative Assembly*—both of which are served by the Secretariat. In practice, however, a large number of committees of experts have been established, two of them, the Council for Cultural Co-operation and the Committee on Legal Co-operation, having a measure of autonomy and their own budgets; on municipal matters the Committee of Ministers receives recommendations from the European Local Authorities Conference.

The Committee of Ministers meet usually twice a year, their deputies every 6 weeks or so.

The Consultative Assembly now (1966) consists of 147 persons elected or appointed by their national parliaments (Austria 6, Belgium 7, Cyprus 3, Denmark 5, France 18, Germany 18, Greece 7, Iceland 3, Irish Republic 4, Italy 18, Luxembourg 3, Malta 3, Netherlands 7, Norway 5, Sweden 6, Switzerland 6, Turkey 10, UK 18); it holds an ordinary session of 3 weeks every year. The Assembly has set up, in addition to the general Standing Committee, 12 general committees. Finally, the *Joint Committee* consists of all members of the Committee of Ministers and a number of representatives of the Consultative Assembly.

Under the European Convention of 1950 a special structure has been established for the protection of human rights. A *European Commission* investigates alleged violations of the Convention submitted to it either by States or, in some cases, by individuals. Its findings can then be examined by the *European Court of Human Rights* (set up in 1959), whose obligatory jurisdiction has been recognized by 10 States, or by the Committee of Ministers, empowered to take binding decisions by two-thirds majority vote.

For questions of national refugees and over-population, a Special Representative has been appointed, responsible to the governments collectively.

Aims and Achievements. Art. 1 of the Statute states that the Council's aim is 'to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realising the ideals and principles which are their common heritage and facilitating their economic and social progress'; 'this aim shall be pursued . . . by discussion of questions of common concern and by agreements and common action'. The only limitation is provided by Art. 1 (d), which excludes 'matters relating to national defence'.

It has been the task of the Assembly to propose action to bring the European countries closer together, to keep under constant review the progress made and to voice the views of European public opinion on the main political and economic questions of the day. The Ministers' role is to translate the Assembly's recommendations into action, particularly as regards lowering the barriers between the European countries, harmonizing their legislation or introducing where possible common European laws, abolishing discrimination on grounds of nationality and undertaking certain tasks on a joint European basis.

Some 50 conventions have been concluded, covering such matters as establishment (both of persons and of bodies corporate), social security, patents, extradition, medical treatment, equivalence of degrees and diplomas, innkeepers' liability, compulsory motor insurance and the protection of television broadcasts. A *Social Charter* sets out the social and economic rights which all member governments agree to guarantee to their citizens.

The official languages are English and French.

Chairman of the Committee of Ministers: (held in rotation).

President of the Consultative Assembly: Pierre Pflimlin (France).

President of the European Court of Human Rights: René Cassin (France).

President of the European Commission of Human Rights: Sture Petren (Sweden).

Secretary-General: Peter Smithers (UK).

Headquarters: Maison de l'Europe, Strasbourg, France.

European Yearbook. The Hague, from 1955

Council of Europe News. Strasbourg, from 1951 (bimonthly)

Forward in Europe. Strasbourg, from 1959 (bimonthly)

Nova, F., *Contemporary European Governments.* Dublin, 1965

P.E.P., *European Organisations.* 2nd ed. London, 1966

Robertson, A. H., *The Council of Europe.* 2nd ed. London, 1961.—*European Institutions.* 2nd ed. London, 1966

EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES

Six countries of western Europe—Belgium, France, Federal Germany, Italy, Luxembourg and the Netherlands—have established three communities with the aims of gradually integrating their economies and of moving towards political unity. Each Community has a separate structure but the three share two major institutions:

The European Parliament consists of 142 members delegated by the 6 national Parliaments; a draft project for direct election of its members has been held up by the Council of Ministers since 1960. It has to be consulted over the annual budgets of the 3 Communities and a wide range of other matters. It can dismiss the Commission on a motion of censure approved by a two-thirds majority.

President: Alain Poher.

Address: 19, rue Beaumont, Luxembourg.

Annuaire—Manuel de l'Assemblée Parlementaire Européenne. Annual, from 1959

The Court of Justice is composed of 7 judges, is responsible for the adjudication of disputes arising out of the application of the treaties, and its findings are enforceable in all member countries.

President: C. H. L. Hammes.

Address: 12, rue de la Côte-d'Eich, Luxembourg.

Recueil de la Jurisprudence de la Cour. From 1954

Behr, G., *Judicial Control of the European Communities.* London, 1962

EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY (E.E.C. or COMMON MARKET)

The EEC came into being on 1 Jan. 1958, based on the treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957, by Belgium, France, Germany, Luxembourg, Italy and the Netherlands.

The Commission consists of 9 members appointed by the member states to serve for 4 years but who act independently in the interests of the Community as a whole. Its task is the implementation of the Treaty, and in this it has the right of both initiative and execution: it proposes to the Council of Ministers the methods by which the aims of the Treaty can be achieved, and is then responsible for carrying them through.

The Council of Ministers consists of Ministers from the 6 national governments and represents the national as opposed to the Community interests. It is the body which has the power of decision in the Community, and under the Treaty many of its decisions are to be taken by qualified majority vote.

The Economic and Social Committee, common to the EEC and Euratom, has an advisory role and consists of 101 representatives, employers, trade unions, consumers, etc.

The Customs Union. The Treaty requires the achievement of a complete customs union between the 6 countries over a transitional period of 12 to 15 years. This involves the establishment of a common external tariff and the elimination of all internal tariffs and other trade barriers so that there can be complete free movement of goods, persons, services and capital within the Community. Progress here is ahead of schedule. On 1 Jan. 1966 internal tariffs on industrial goods were reduced to 20% of the Jan. 1957 levels. All internal tariffs should disappear by 1 July 1967. The last alignment on the common external tariff should also be made at the same time; it is based upon the average of the national tariffs, less a provisional reduction of 20% which has been extended pending conclusion of the Kennedy Round tariff-cut talks in GATT. Progress has also been rapid in establishing freedom of movement of workers throughout the Community.

The Economic Union. Greatest progress has been made in the field of agriculture, where the basic features of a common policy were adopted in Jan. 1962. The aims are greater efficiency in production, stable market conditions, a fair return for the farmers and reasonable prices for consumers. The two essential principles are common price levels and the replacement of the present national systems of protection by a Community system whose most characteristic feature is a system of variable levies on imports of certain farm products. The common marketing arrangements for most items have now been agreed upon, and management committees composed of national experts exist to advise the Commission on the various products.

A European Guidance and Guarantee Fund has also been established to finance the common policy. When the common policy is fully effective in July 1967, it will be financed directly from the proceeds of the import levies.

Much work has been done for a common transport policy and the co-ordination of financial, commercial, economic and social policies. The Treaty forbids agreements or practices which restrict, prevent or distort free competition. Regulations have been adopted to implement this, and firms now have to submit all such agreements to the Commission.

External Relations. Britain, Ireland, Norway and Denmark applied for membership in 1961, but their demands have been held in abeyance since France unilaterally caused the breaking-off of negotiations with Britain in Jan. 1963.

Greece and Turkey are associated with the Community, with a view to eventual full membership when their economics have become strong enough to allow them to compete on the Community market. Negotiations for Austria's association were also far advanced by the beginning of 1966.

Association of 18 African ex-colonies, now fully sovereign and independent, was renewed for a further 5 years by a convention signed at Yaoundé in 1963. This will give them free entry to the EEC market by 1967 and provides access to a special European Development Fund—additional to national aid to which the Six allotted nearly \$1,400m. for the years 1958–1967. An association agreement has been concluded with Nigeria, and trade agreements with Israel and with Iran are already in operation. Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, Lebanon, Morocco, Algeria and Tunisia are negotiating for special arrangements with the Community.

In the Kennedy-Round negotiations in GATT the Commission negotiates for the Community as a whole and the member governments do not appear as such.

President of the EEC Commission: Walter Hallstein.

Address: 23, avenue de la Joyeuse-Entrée, Brussels 4.

General Report on the activities of the Community (annual, from 1958).—Bulletin of the EEC (monthly).—Bulletin Général de Statistiques (monthly).—Statistique Mensuelle du Commerce Extérieur (monthly).—Graphiques et Notes Rapides sur la conjoncture de la Communauté (monthly, from 1959).

Beloff, M., *The United States and the Unity of Europe*. London, 1963

Beloff, N., *The General says No*. London, 1963

Camps, M., *Britain and the European Community, 1955–63*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1964.—*What Kind of Europe?* OUP, 1965

Lindberg, L. N., *The political dynamics of European economic integration*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1963

Pinder, J., *Europe Against de Gaulle*. London, 1963

Walsh, A. E., and Paxton, J., *Trade in the Common Market Countries*. London, 1965.

EUROPEAN COAL AND STEEL COMMUNITY

The ECSC came into being on 10 Aug. 1952 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Paris on 18 April 1951. The original suggestion for it was made in the Schuman Plan on 9 May 1950, which proposed the pooling of Franco-German coal and steel production in a Community open to other western European countries as a first step towards a United States of Europe. (See MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958.)

The High Authority is the executive body of the ECSC and consists of 9 members appointed partly by the 6 governments and partly through co-option by the High Authority's members. It is responsible for the execution

of the ECSC Treaty, which endows it with stronger supranational powers than the 2 Commissions; in several fields, such as prices and investments, it has full powers of decision within the limits of its competence. It is financially independent of the member governments, its income deriving from a levy on coal and steel production—the first example of a genuinely international tax.

The Council of Ministers consists of Ministers from the member governments—generally the Economic Affairs Ministers; its task is to harmonize the policies of the member governments for coal and steel with those of the High Authority. Its advice (and in some cases approval) must be obtained by the High Authority before the latter can take decisions.

The Consultative Committee, consisting of 51 members, is the equivalent of the Economic and Social Committee in the European Economic Community.

The Common Market for Coal and Steel. A common market for coal, iron ore and scrap was established on 10 Feb. 1953, for steel on 1 May 1953 and for special steels on 1 Aug. 1954. A harmonized external tariff is now at around 9%. Rules for fair competition have been established; currency restrictions, the dual-pricing system (under which prices for exported and home-consumed coal and steel varied) and discriminatory transport rates based upon nationality have all been abolished within the Community.

To meet the changing circumstances in the two industries, and especially to ensure that the contraction of the coal industry occurs without social or economic dislocation, the High Authority had by 31 Jan. 1966 granted readaption aid to nearly 218,000 workers, most of them coalminers, at a cost of \$65.4m., matched by an equivalent amount from the governments; it had also contributed \$31m. to industrial redevelopment schemes by the end of 1965.

A Common Energy Policy. Of the various forms of energy, coal falls within the competence of the ECSC, nuclear energy within that of Euratom, and all others with that of the EEC. The first effective steps towards a common energy policy for the Community was taken when a Protocol of Agreement on Energy was signed by the 3 Communities in April 1964.

External Relations. A association agreement was concluded with the UK in 1954.

President of the High Authority: Rinaldo Del Bo.

Address: 2, Place de Metz, Luxembourg.

General Report of the High Authority (annual, from 1953).—*Bulletin Statistique* (bimonthly from 1952).—*Investment Report* (annual, from 1956).—*Financial Report* (annual, from 1956).—*Journal Officiel de la CECA* (1952–58).—*Journal Officiel des Communautés Européennes* (from 1958).—*European Community* (monthly, from 1963)

Diebold, W., *The Schuman Plan; a study in Economic Co-operation, 1950–59*. New York, 1959
 Lister, L., *Europe's Coal and Steel Community*. New York, 1960
 Meade, J. E. (ed.), *Case Studies in European Economic Union*. Oxford, 1962
 Schuman, R., *Pour l'Europe*. Paris, 1963

EUROPEAN ATOMIC ENERGY COMMUNITY (EURATOM)

Euratom came into being on 1 Jan. 1958 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957. Its task is to promote a common effort between its 6 members in the development of nuclear energy for

peaceful purposes. It is in no way concerned with the military uses of nuclear energy; indeed, the member governments are forbidden under the Treaty to use nuclear materials obtained from or through the Community in national military programmes.

The execution of the treaty rests with the 5-member independent *Commission*, which is advised by a *Scientific and Technical Committee* (20 members) and an *Economic and Social Committee* (101 members). Major decisions are taken by the *Council of Ministers*, which consists of 6 members.

Euratom supplements and co-ordinates research undertaken by the member states, pools scientific information and promotes the training of scientists and technicians. It promotes research (a) through its own research centres at Ispra, Italy (concentrating on the Orgel heavy-water reactor), at Geel, Belgium (the Central Nuclear Measurements Bureau), at Karlsruhe, Germany (the European Transuranian Institute), and at Petten, Netherlands (a general-purpose research establishment); (b) by contracting specific tasks to national centres or firms, and by 'association contracts' under which it contributes finance and personnel to joint teams; (c) by joining international projects such as the European Nuclear Energy Agency project at Winfrith Heath, England (the Dragon reactor).

Euratom has its own large Information and Documentation Centre, has set up a radioisotope information bureau, and has worked out a Community policy on ownership of patents resulting from nuclear research. It has laid down basic standards for health protection throughout the Community, and worked out an insurance convention for large-scale atomic risks.

A common market for all nuclear materials and equipment came into force, and external tariffs were suspended, on 1 Jan. 1959.

International Links. A co-operation agreement with the UK, signed in Feb. 1959, ensures close collaboration with the UK Atomic Energy Authority; an agreement was signed with the US Atomic Energy Commission in Nov. 1958 and widened in 1964.

President of the Commission: Pierre Chatenet.

Address: 51-3, rue Belliard, Brussels.

General Report on the Activities of the Community (annual, from 1958).—*Euratom Bulletin* (quarterly, from Jan. 1962)

MERGER OF THE COMMUNITIES

In Oct. 1963 the 6 countries agreed in principle that the 3 Communities should be merged into one. First, the 3 Executives (EEC and Euratom Commissions, and ECSC High Authority) were to be merged (1 Jan. 1966 was the date originally fixed, but 1 Jan. 1967, now seems more likely). After this, the single Executive, or European Commission, will draw up proposals for the merger of the 3 Treaties so that a single Community will emerge.

The Communities' second major crisis—the first had occurred in Jan. 1963 after France vetoed British membership—arose on 30 June, 1965, when France boycotted the Community institutions for 7 months in an attempt to modify the Rome Treaty rules on majority voting and the powers of the Common Market Commission. The crisis was resolved in Jan. 1966, and the Communities returned to normal working the following month.

European Community (monthly)

EUROPEAN FREE TRADE ASSOCIATION

THE EFTA, consisting of Austria, Denmark, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland and the United Kingdom (the 'Seven'), was negotiated during 1959 following the breakdown at the end of 1958 of attempts to create a European Free Trade Area linking the European Economic Community with the other members of the OEEC. The EFTA Convention, signed at Stockholm on 4 Jan. 1960, was ratified by all members on 3 May 1960 when it entered into force. Finland was associated with EFTA on 27 March 1961.

The Convention provides for the gradual elimination of quantitative restrictions, customs duties and charges with equivalent effect, on industrial products traded between its members.

Originally it was planned that inter-EFTA tariffs should be reduced progressively and eventually eliminated by 1 Jan. 1970. In May 1963, as the process of reducing tariffs had been speeded up, a new time-table was agreed. By 31 Dec. 1965 tariffs had been reduced by 80% and elimination will be achieved on 31 Dec. 1966, by which date quantitative import restrictions will also be eliminated. Finland is following more slowly; her tariffs, now reduced by 80%, will be eliminated on 31 Dec. 1967.

Agricultural products are not included in the general provisions for freer trade, but, in order to increase trade in these products, bilateral agreements, including one between the UK and Denmark, have been negotiated.

The operation of the Convention is the responsibility of a Council assisted by a small secretariat. Each EFTA country holds the chairmanship of the Council for 6 months.

Secretary-General: Sir John Coulson, KCMG.

Headquarters: 32, Chemin des Colombettes, Geneva, Switzerland.

Stockholm Draft Plan for a European Free Trade Association (1959).—Text of Convention and other documents approved at Stockholm on 20 Nov. 1959.—EFTA. The Stockholm Convention and freer world trade (1959)

COLOMBO PLAN

AFTER several meetings during 1950 in Colombo, Sydney and London the Commonwealth Consultative Committee on South and South-East Asia published on 28 Nov. 1950 the 'Colombo Plan for Co-operative Economic Development in South and South-East Asia'. The plan came into force on 1 July 1951 and was successively extended beyond the original date of 30 June 1957 and now continues until 1971. Each country is free to revise its programme as it wishes, and has in fact frequently done so.

The Plan represents the co-operative effort of both developed and developing countries to develop the economies and raise living standards in South and South-East Asia. This effort consists of the aid—in terms of capital aid and of experts and technical training and equipment—provided generally under bilateral agreements between member governments which is recorded by a Bureau in Colombo (as regards technical assistance) and is

discussed at the annual meetings of the Colombo Plan Consultative Committee, on which all members are represented.

In 1966 the members were: Afghánistán, Australia, Bhután, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, India, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Laos, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Nepál, New Zealand, Pakistan, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, UK, USA and Vietnam.

The annual meetings of the Consultative Committee are also regularly attended by observers from the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East and the United Nations Technical Assistance Board and Special Fund and the Asian Productivity Organization. No meeting was held in 1965.

Regional Development. The 1964 meeting of the Consultative Committee, held in London, noted a substantial increase in development expenditures in many member countries during 1963, even though this remained low on a per head basis; measures are urgently needed to accelerate the rate of investment and moderate the rapid rate of population growth. Development in the region, however, depended heavily on export earnings. These rose considerably in 1963-64, while imports rose much less, partly because of restrictions imposed by member countries in the previous year in order to halt deterioration in their external trade position.

Adequate development calls for an increase in the trade of developing economies with the industrially advanced countries, and continued attention must be paid to stabilization of the prices of primary commodities at reasonable levels and to access for these and for manufactures in world markets. Continued efforts are needed in maintaining financial stability without inhibiting investment in essential development, as well as large-scale aid from outside to finance development programmes and essential current imports.

External Aid. The total aid to countries of the region provided by Australia, Canada, New Zealand, Japan, UK and USA during 1963-64 was US\$2,165m., bringing the total since the beginning of the Plan to \$14,864m. In addition, regional members are increasingly providing aid to each other and there is substantial private investment from countries outside the region.

Technical Co-operation. The scheme for technical co-operation is co-ordinated by the Council representing the member governments. During 1964-65, £39.5m. was spent on technical assistance.

Total expenditure on technical assistance for the period of the Plan reached £220.6m. spent in the proportion 22% on 37,966 trainees, 40% on 7,167 experts and 38% on technical equipment. During 1964-65, 1,186 new experts, 4,920 new training places and £14.7m. worth of equipment were provided.

UK Contribution. In 1964-65 UK aid amounted to £48.29m., bringing the total since 1951 to £343.14m. Of the total expenditure in 1964-65, £46.32m. was on capital aid, bringing the total of such expenditure since 1951 to £328.78m. UK private investment (excluding oil) in the area is estimated to have been about £20m. in 1964.

The Colombo Plan (Cmd. 8080). HMSO, 1950; reprinted 1952.—*Annual Report*. HMSO 1952 to date.—*Report of the Council for Technical Co-operation*. HMSO, 1954 to date
Colombo Plan Bureau, Colombo: *Change in Asia: The Colombo Plan 1963*. 1963
Central Office of Information: *The Colombo Plan*. HMSO, 1963

SOUTH-EAST ASIA COLLECTIVE DEFENCE TREATY

ON 8 Sept. 1954 Australia, France, New Zealand, Pakistan, the Philippines, Thailand, the UK and the USA signed at Manila a pact, which established a collective defence system in South-East Asia.

The treaty (printed in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* 1964-65, p. 44) provides for the peaceful settlement of disputes, collective defence against aggression, the strengthening of free institutions by economic and technical co-operation, and action to meet common danger on invitation of the government concerned. Within the framework of the United Nations the treaty area is defined as the general area of South-East Asia including the entire territories of the Asian parties and the general area of the South-West Pacific not including the Pacific area north of 21° 30' N. lat. The duration of the treaty is indefinite, but any party may withdraw one year after it has given notice.

To the treaty text was added the following 'understanding' of the USA:

The United States of America in executing the present treaty does so with the understanding that its recognition of the effect of aggression and armed attack and its agreement with reference thereto . . . apply only to Communist aggression, but affirms that in the event of other aggression or armed attack it will consult under the provisions of article 4 (2).

[This paragraph states that 'If in the opinion of any of the parties the inviolability or the integrity of the territory or the sovereignty or political independence of any party in the treaty area or of any other state or territory [which the parties by unanimous agreement may designate] is threatened in any way other than by armed attack or is affected or threatened by any fact or situation which might endanger the peace of the area, the parties shall consult immediately . . .']

A protocol to the treaty states:

The parties to the South-East Asia collective defence treaty unanimously designate for the purposes of [defence against aggression] the States of Cambodia and Laos and the free territory under the jurisdiction of the State of Vietnam.

The parties further agree that the above-mentioned States and territory shall be eligible in respect of the economic measures contemplated.

A joint statement by Thailand and the USA, 6 March, 1962, states that the treaty obligation of the USA does not depend upon the prior agreement of all other parties to the treaty; a majority of the members have accepted this view.

The 8 nations also issued a declaration of principles, the Pacific Charter (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* 1964-65, p. 45).

STRUCTURE OF SEATO. The *Council*, consisting of the Foreign Ministers of the 8 member countries, sets the broad policy of the organization. It meets usually once a year in the several capitals.

Military Advisers are named by each nation, and the group meets usually twice a year. They are officers at chief-of-staff or theatre-commander level, responsible to the Council.

Council Representatives meet usually once a month in Bangkok. Composed of 7 ambassadors to Thailand and a special Thai representative, they carry on the overall political direction of SEATO affairs.

Military Advisers' Representatives are assigned to SEATO Headquarters by their respective governments to represent national views on matters affecting the work of the Military Planning Office.

The *Military Planning Office*, composed of officers assigned by the 8 member nations, has to prepare military plans in the light of changing or anticipated conditions. Military exercises are staged each year to give the defence forces of the member nations training in combined operations.

The *Permanent Working Group*, composed of senior staff members of the Council Representatives, carries out preparatory work on proposals and policy.

The *Secretary-General* is the spokesman for SEATO, and directs its civil activities, which include economic, cultural and research programmes.

Economic and Social Projects. The SEATO Graduate School of Engineering was established in Bangkok in 1959. It offers advanced courses in hydraulic, structural, public health and highway engineering to qualified students of Asia. Enrolment (1965), 95 students.

Skilled labour schools have been established in Pakistan, the Philippines and Thailand to train workers for newly developing industries.

Medical research is carried on at the Medical Research Laboratory and the Clinical Research Centre in Bangkok, and the Cholera Research Laboratory in Dacca, East Pakistan.

The Cultural Relations programme provides undergraduate and post-graduate scholarships, research fellowships and exchange professorships.

A Regional Community Development Technical Assistance Centre has been established in north-eastern Thailand.

Secretary-General: Lieut.-Gen. Jesus M. Vargas.

South-East Asia Collective Defence Treaty (Cmd. 265). HMSO, 1957; reprinted 1961
Modelski, G. (ed.), *Seato: six studies*. Austral. National Univ., 1962

CENTRAL TREATY ORGANIZATION (CENTO)

A PACT of mutual defence was signed in Baghdad by Turkey and Iraq on 24 Feb. 1955. It was joined by the United Kingdom (4 April), Pakistan (23 Sept.) and Iran (3 Nov.). The USA became a full member of the economic and counter-subversion committees in April 1956, of the military committee in March 1957 and of the scientific council in May 1961, and is represented at the council meetings by observers. Bilateral defence agreements between the USA and Turkey, Iran and Pakistan were signed in Ankara on 5 March 1959.

Iraq ceased to participate in the activities of the Pact countries after the revolution in July 1958 and formally withdrew on 24 March 1959.

Headquarters was transferred from Baghdad to Ankara in Oct. 1958. On 21 Aug. 1959 the name of the organization was changed from Baghdad Pact to Central Treaty Organization (CENTO).

Secretary-General. Dr A. A. Khalatbary (Iran).

The main clauses of the Pact may be summarized as follows:

1. Consistent with Art. 51 of the UN Charter, the contracting parties will co-operate for their security and defence. This co-operation may form the subject of special agreements.
3. The contracting parties undertake to refrain from any interference in each other's internal affairs. They will settle any dispute between themselves in a peaceful way in accordance with UN Charter.
4. The contracting parties declare that the dispositions of the Pact are not in contradiction with any of the international obligations contracted by either of them with any third state. They undertake not to enter into any international obligations incompatible with the Pact.
5. The pact is open for accession to any State concerned with the security and peace of this region, and which is recognized by Turkey and Iraq.

7. This Pact remains in force for a period of 5 years, renewable for other 5-year periods. Any party may withdraw by notifying the other parties 6 months before the expiration of any of the above-mentioned periods.

The development programmes include the building of roads, railways and telecommunications joining Turkey with Iran and Pakistan, the development of public health, scientific co-operation, the improvement of agricultural and livestock production, the expansion of trade and technical assistance. The modernization of the Turkish port of Trabzon was completed in 1963, that of Iskendurun is under construction.

CENTO maintains training and research centres and institutes in Tehran and Karaj (Iran) and Malir (Pakistan).

ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES

ON 14 April 1890 representatives of the American republics, meeting in Washington at the First International Conference of American States, established an 'International Union of the American Republics' and, as its central office, a 'Commercial Bureau of American Republics', which later became the Pan American Union. This international organization's object was to foster mutual understanding and co-operation among the nations of the Western Hemisphere. Since that time, successive Inter-American conferences have greatly broadened the scope of work of the Organization.

This led to the adoption on 30 April 1948 by the Ninth International Conference of American States, at Bogotá, Colombia, of the Charter of the Organization of American States. This co-ordinated the work of all the former independent official entities in the inter-American system and defined their mutual relationships. The purpose of the OAS is to achieve an order of peace and justice, promote American solidarity, strengthen collaboration among the member states and defend their sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence. The OAS is a regional agency of the United Nations.

MEMBERSHIP. The 21 American republics are members of the Organization, on a basis of absolute equality. Each country has one vote in the Council of the Organization and its organs. The member countries are: Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela. Two years have to elapse for ratification of a withdrawal of membership.

The Charter of Punta del Este, signed 17 Aug. 1961 by all members of the OAS with the exception of Cuba, established the *Alliance for Progress*. By this the American republics agree to co-operate in achieving faster economic and social development. Under a 10-year plan, Latin America will raise US\$80,000m., to be matched by US\$20,000m. from outside sources including US\$10,000m. pledged by the USA. In Jan. 1964 the Inter-American Committee on the Alliance for Progress (CIAP) was set up to supervise its programme. The Inter-American Development Bank administers the funds for special operations and social progress.

On 31 Jan. 1962 the 8th meeting of consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs at Punta del Este (Uruguay) excluded Cuba by 14 votes to one because her type of government was incompatible with the inter-American system; Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Ecuador, Mexico abstained. Complete severance of diplomatic and consular relations with Cuba was

voted in July 1964, Bolivia, Chile, Mexico and Uruguay abstaining; eventually only Mexico retained full recognition of the Cuban regime.

On 18 Dec. 1964 the Act of Washington paved the way for admission of new members in the western hemisphere, such as Canada, Jamaica or Trinidad.

On 6 May 1965 the 10th meeting of consultation, convoked to consider the Dominican Republic crisis, created the Inter-American Peace Force.

On 1 May 1965 the 10th Meeting of Consultation, called to consider the Dominican Republic, began. On 6 May it created an Inter-American Peace Force.

ORGANS. The OAS accomplishes its purposes by means of:

(a) The *Inter-American Conference*, meeting generally every 5 years, at which the member governments decide matters pertaining to their relationships and to the general action and policy of the Organization.

(b) The *Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs*, held to consider problems of an urgent nature and of common interest. It is assisted by an *Advisory Defence Committee*, composed of the highest military authorities in the member countries and meeting whenever it is considered advisable to study questions of collective self-defence.

(c) The *Council of the Organization*, with headquarters in Washington, composed of one representative of each member nation especially appointed by the respective government, with the rank of ambassador. The Council supervises the progress of the Organization, acting either directly or through the following technical organs: *Inter-American Economic and Social Council*; *Inter-American Council of Jurists*; *Inter-American Cultural Council*.

(d) The *Pan American Union*, the central and permanent organ of the Organization, with headquarters in Washington.

The Charter of the OAS designated the Pan American Union as the central organ and general secretariat of the Organization. Nine departments deal with: administration; economic affairs; social affairs; legal affairs; cultural affairs; scientific affairs; technical co-operation; statistics, and public information. The Assistant Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs is, *ex officio*, executive secretary of the Inter-American Economic and Social Council; the Assistant Secretary for Cultural, Scientific and Informational Affairs is executive secretary of the Inter-American Cultural Council, and the Director of the Department of Legal Affairs serves as executive secretary of the Inter-American Council of Jurists.

The Pan American Union is also the permanent secretariat of the Inter-American Conferences, the Meetings of Consultation of Foreign Ministers and the Specialized Conferences. It acts as adviser in the preparation of these conferences, offers technical assistance and personnel, acts as custodian of documents and archives of the conferences as well as depository of instruments of ratification of inter-American agreements, and submits reports to the Council and to the inter-American conferences on work accomplished by the various organs. In addition, the Pan American Union renders a wide variety of services through its information and technical offices to the citizens of the American republics, and in general serves as a clearing-house for information on all the member countries.

(e) The *Specialized Conferences*, meeting to deal with special technical matters or to develop specific aspects of inter-American co-operation.

(f) The *Specialized Organizations*, intergovernmental organizations established by multilateral agreements to discharge specific functions in their respective fields of action, such as women's affairs, agriculture, child welfare, Indian affairs, geography and history, and health.

Secretary-General: José A. Mora (Uruguay).

Assistant Secretary-General: William Sanders (USA).

Assistant Secretaries: Walter Sedwitz (USA), *Economic and Social Affairs*; Jaime Posada (Colombia), *Cultural, Scientific, and Educational Affairs*.

Departmental Directors. *Economic Affairs:* Germánico Salgado (Ecuador). *Social Affairs:* Angel Palerm (Mexico). *Legal Affairs:* Francisco V. García Amador (Cuba). *Cultural Affairs:* Rafael Squirru (Argentina). *Public*

Information: Miguel Aranguren (Colombia, acting). *Statistics:* Tulo H. Montenegro (Brazil). *Technical Co-operation:* João Gonçalves de Souza (Brazil). *Administrative Affairs:* Luis Raúl Betances (Dom. Rep.). *Scientific Affairs:* Jesse Perkinson (USA). *Educational Affairs:* Francisco Céspedes (Panama).

Office Directors. Council and Conferences Secretariat Services: Santiago Ortiz (USA). *Financial Services:* Lawrence Acker (USA). *Publication Services:* John A. McAdams (USA).

The Secretary-General and the Assistant Secretary-General are elected by the Council of the Organization for 10-year terms. The Secretary-General appoints the Department Directors as well as the lesser personnel of the Union. The Council approves the annual budget for the Organization, which is financed by quotas contributed by the member governments.

General Secretariat: Pan American Union, Washington 6, D.C., USA.

Books of Reference

Publications of the Pan American Union include:

- Charter of the Organization of American States.* 1961
- Américas.* Illustrated monthly, from 1948
- Organization of American States, a Handbook.* Rev. ed. 1960
- Organization of American States. Directory.* Monthly, from 1951
- The Organization of American States and the United Nations.* 3rd ed. 1955
- Report on the Tenth Inter-American Conference, Caracas 1954.* 1955
- Inter-American Review of Bibliography.* Quarterly, from 1951
- Bibliography of Selected Statistical Sources of the American Nations.* 1955-57
- Annual Report of the Secretary-General*
- Inter-American Peace Treaties and Conventions.* 1961
- The Alliance for Progress.—Its First Year.* 1962
- Human Rights in the American States.* 1960
- Report of Inter-American Peace Committee to Council of O.A.S.* 1963
- Economic Survey of Latin America, 1962.* 1964
- The OAS Chronicle.* Bi-monthly, from Aug. 1963

Publications on Latin America (see also the bibliographical notes appended to each country):

- Revenue, Expenditures and Public Debts of the Latin American Republics.* Division of Financial Information, US Department of Commerce. Annual
- Fortnightly* [from July 1960 also *Quarterly*] *Review of Business and Economic Conditions in South and Central America.* Bank of London and South America. London, from 1935
- Boundaries of the Latin American Republics: An Annotated List of Documents, 1493-1943.* Department of State Office of the Geographer. Washington. 1944
- Latin America: an introduction to the basic books in English.* 2nd. ed. Hispanic & Luso-Brazilian Councils, London, 1966
- Statistical Abstract of Latin America.* 6th ed. Univ. of California, 1963
- Bailey, H. M., and Nasatir, A. P., *Latin America: the development of its civilization.* London, 1960
- Benham, F., and Holley, H. A., *The Economy of Latin America.* London, 1960
- Burgin, M. (ed.), *Handbook of Latin American Studies.* Gainesville, Fla., 1935 ff.
- Butland, G. J., *Latin America: a regional geography.* London, 1960
- Davies, H. (ed.), *The South American Handbook.* London, 1924 to date
- Ferguson, J. M., *Latin America: the balance of race redressed.* OUP, 1961
- Fernández-Shaw, F. G., *La Organización de los Estados Americanos.* Madrid, 1959
- Hirschman, Albert O., *Latin American Issues: [11] essays and comments.* New York, 1961
- Humphreys, R. A., *Latin American History: a guide to the literature in English.* London, 1958.
- James, P. E., *Latin America.* 3rd ed. New York, 1959
- Karnes, T. L., *The Failure of Union: Central America 1824-1960.* Univ. of N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1961
- Lieuwen, E., *Arms and Politics in Latin America.* 2nd ed. New York, 1961
- Manger, W., *Pan America in Crisis.* New York, 1961
- Munro, D. G., *The Latin American Republics: a history.* London, 1961
- Nehemkis, P., *Latin America: Myth and reality.* New York, 1964
- Pendle, G., *A History of Latin America.* Harmondsworth, 1963
- Pierson, W. W., and Gil, F. G., *Governments of Latin America.* New York, Toronto, London, 1956

Steward, J. H. (ed.), *Handbook of the South American Indian*. 7 vols. Washington, 1946-59
 Stuart, G. H., *Latin America and the United States*. 5th ed. New York, 1955
 Thomas, A. V. W. and A. J., *The Organization of American States*. Southern Methodist Univ. Press, 1963
 Tovar, A., *Catálogo de las lenguas de América del Sur*. Buenos Aires, 1961
 Worcester, D. E., and Schaeffer, W. G., *The Growth and Culture of Latin America*. OUP, 1956

LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS

THE Economic Commission for Latin America, an organ of the United Nations, with headquarters in Santiago, Chile, has facilitated the co-operation of two groups of countries concerning production, tariffs and trade.

Latin American Free Trade Association was concluded in Montevideo on 18 Feb. 1961 by Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Mexico, Paraguay, Peru and Uruguay. Colombia (3 Oct. 1961) and Ecuador (20 Oct 1961) have joined the ALALC/LAFTA Treaty. The permanent secretariat is at Montevideo.

Central American Common Market (ODECA). On 13 Dec. 1960, at Managua, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua concluded a general treaty on Central American integration; a protocol on the equalization of import duties and charges; and an agreement establishing the Central American Bank for Economic Integration. Costa Rica acceded in 1962 and in Sept. 1963 ratified the charter of the Banco Centroamericano de Integración Económica (in Tegucigalpa), whose capital was thereupon increased to US\$20m.

The San Salvador Charter, signed on 14 Dec. 1962, expanded these provisions, envisaging permanent political, economic, educational, defence, etc. councils. The permanent secretariat is at Guatemala City.

ALALC. *Boletín del Centro de Estadísticas Nacionales*. Montevideo, from April 1964 (quarterly)

Libre Comercio. *Revista oficial de la Asociación de Empresarios participantes de la ALALC*. Montevideo, from June 1964 (monthly)

THE ARAB LEAGUE

Origin. The formation of the League of Arab States in 1945 was largely inspired by the Arab awakening of the 19th century. This movement sought to re-create and reintegrate the Arab community which, though for 400 years a part of the Ottoman Empire, had preserved its identity as a separate national group held together by memories of a common past, a common religion and a common language, as well as by the consciousness of being part of a common cultural heritage. The leaders of the Arab movement in the 19th century and of the Arab revolt against Turkey in the First World War sought to achieve these aims through secession from the Ottoman Empire into a united and independent Arab state comprising all the Arab countries in Asia. However, the 1919 peace settlement divided the Arab world in Asia (with the exception of Saudi Arabia and the Yemen) into British and French spheres of influence and established in them a number of separate states and administrations (Syria, Lebanon, Iraq, Jordan and Palestine) under temporary mandatory control.

By 1943, however, all these countries, with the exception of Palestine, had substantially achieved their independence. An Arab conference therefore met in Alexandria in the autumn of 1944; it formulated the 'Alexandria Protocol', which delineated the outlines of the Arab League. It was found

that neither a unitary state nor a federation could be achieved, but only a league of sovereign states. A covenant, establishing such a league, was signed in Cairo on 22 March 1945 by the representatives of Egypt, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan and Yemen. Libya joined the League in March 1953; the Sudan in Jan. 1956; Tunisia and Morocco in Oct 1958; Kuwait in July 1961; Algeria on 16 Aug. 1962.

An annex to the Covenant provides for the co-operation with Arab countries outside the League, in the Arabian Peninsula and North Africa.

Organization. The machinery of the League consists of a Council, a number of Special Committees and a Permanent Secretariat. On the Council each state has one vote. The Council may meet in any of the Arab capitals. Its functions include mediation in any dispute which threatens the peace between any of the League states or a League state and a country outside the League. The Council has a Political Committee consisting of the Foreign Ministers of the Arab states.

The Permanent Secretariat of the League, under a Secretary-General (with the status of ambassador), has its seat in Cairo.

The League considers itself a regional organization within the framework of the United Nations at which its secretary-general is an observer.

Secretary-General: Abdul Khaliq Hassouna, a former Egyptian Minister for Foreign Affairs (elected 14 Sept. 1952, re-elected in 1957 and 1962, for 5-year periods).

Arab Common Market. The Arab Common Market came into operation on 1 Jan. 1965. The agreement, reached in April 1964 and open to all the Arab League states, has been signed by Iraq, Jordan, Syria and UAR. The agreement provides for the abolition of customs duties on agricultural products and natural resources within 5 years, by reducing tariffs at an annual rate of 20%. Customs duties on industrial products are to be reduced by 10% annually. The agreement also provides for the free movement of capital and labour between member countries, the establishment of common external tariffs, the co-ordination of economical development, and the framing of a common foreign economic policy.

Books of Reference

- Atlas of the Arab World and the Middle East.* London and New York, 1960
Oxford Regional Economic Atlas: The Middle East and North Africa. OUP, 1960
 Glubb, Sir John. *Britain and the Arabs.* London, 1959
 Macdonald, R. W., *The League of Arab States.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1965
 Nuseibeh, H. Z., *The Ideas of Arab Nationalism.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1956

ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY

ON 25 May 1963 the heads of state or government of 30 African countries, at a conference in Addis Ababa, signed a charter establishing an 'Organization of African Unity' (*Organisation de l'Unité Africaine*).

Its chief objects are the furtherance of African unity and solidarity; the co-ordination of the political, economic, cultural, health, scientific and defence policies; the elimination of colonialism in Africa; and the common defence of the independence of the member states.

The organs of the Organization are: (1) the conference of the heads of state or government; (2) the council of foreign ministers; (3) the secretariat-general; (4) a commission of mediation, conciliation and arbitration. In addition to the African languages, French and English are recognized as official languages.

PART II

THE COMMONWEALTH

THE COMMONWEALTH

REIGNING QUEEN, HEAD OF THE COMMONWEALTH

Elizabeth II Alexandra Mary, born 21 April 1926 daughter of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth; married on 20 Nov. 1947 Lient. Philip Mountbatten (formerly Prince Philip of Greece), created Duke of Edinburgh, Earl of Merioneth and Baron Greenwich on the same day and created Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, 22 Feb. 1957; succeeded to the crown on the death of her father, on 6 Feb. 1952. Offspring: *Charles* Philip Arthur George, Prince of Wales, born 14 Nov. 1948 (Heir Apparent); *Princess Anne* Elizabeth Alice Louise, born 15 Aug. 1950; Prince *Andrew* Albert Christian Edward, born 19 Feb. 1960; Prince *Edward* Antony Richard Louis, born 10 March 1964.

The Queen Mother

Queen Elizabeth, born 4 Aug. 1900, daughter of the 14th Earl of Strathmore and Kinghorne; married the Duke of York, afterwards King George VI, on 26 April 1923.

Sister of the Queen

Princess Margaret Rose, born 21 Aug. 1930; married Antony Armstrong-Jones (created Earl of Snowdon, 3 Oct. 1961) on 6 May 1960. Offspring: *David* Albert Charles (Viscount Linley), born 3 Nov. 1961; Lady Sarah Armstrong-Jones, born 1 May 1964.

Living Uncles of the Queen

Prince *Edward* Albert, created Duke of Windsor 12 Dec. 1936, born 23 June 1894; married Mrs Wallis Warfield on 3 June 1937. Reigned as Edward VIII from 20 Jan. 1936 to 10 Dec. 1936 (324 days).

Prince *Henry* William, born 31 March 1900; created Duke of Gloucester, Earl of Ulster and Baron Culloden, on 31 March 1928; married Lady Alice Montagu-Douglas-Scott (born 25 Dec. 1901), 6 Nov. 1935. Offspring: *William* Henry Andrew Frederick, born 18 Dec. 1941; *Richard* Alexander Walter George, born 26 Aug. 1944.

Widow and Children of the late Duke of Kent

Duchess of Kent, Princess Marina of Greece (born 30 Nov. 1906, O.S.); married on 29 Nov. 1934 to the Duke of Kent, third brother of King George VI (born 20 Dec. 1902; died 25 Aug. 1942). Offspring: (1) Edward George Nicholas Patrick, Duke of Kent, born 9 Oct. 1935; married Katharine Worsley on 8 June 1961 (offspring: George Philip Nicholas, Earl of St Andrews, born 26 June 1962; Lady Helen Windsor, born 28 April 1964). (2) Alexandra Helen Elizabeth Olga Christabel, born 25 Dec. 1936; married 24 April 1963, Angus Ogilvy (offspring: James Robert Bruce, born 29 Feb. 1964). (3) Michael George Charles Franklin, born 4 July 1942.

Children of the late Princess Royal (died 28 March 1965)

George Henry Hubert, 7th Earl of Harewood, born 7 Feb. 1923; married Marion Stein on 29 Sept. 1949 (offspring: David Henry George, Viscount Lascelles, born 21 Oct. 1950;

James Edward Lascelles, born 5 Oct. 1953; Robert Jeremy Hugh Lascelles, born 14 Feb. 1955; Gerald David Lascelles, born 21 Aug. 1924; married Angela Dowding on 15 July 1952 (offspring: Henry Ulick Lascelles, born 19 May 1953).

The Queen's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III, c. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being Protestants'. By proclamation of 17 July 1917 the royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor. On 8 Feb. 1960, the Queen issued a declaration varying her confirmatory declaration of 9 April 1952 to the effect that while the Queen and her children should continue to be known as the House of Windsor, her descendants, other than descendants entitled to the style of Royal Highness and the title of Prince or Princess, and female descendants who marry and their descendants should bear the name of Mountbatten-Windsor. Under the Abdication Act of 1936, the issue, if any, of King Edward VIII, or the descendants of that issue, have no right, title or interest in or to the succession to the Throne, and the Royal Marriages Act, 1772, ceased to apply to King Edward VIII after his abdication. The titles of Queen Elizabeth II are: In the United Kingdom and the Colonies: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In Canada, Australia and New Zealand: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom, [name of country] and her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In Ceylon, Sierra Leone, Jamaica, Trinidad and Tobago, Malawi, Malta, The Gambia and Guyana, 'Elizabeth the Second, Queen of [name of country] and of her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In India, Pakistan, Malaysia, Cyprus, Ghana, Nigeria, Uganda, Zambia, Tanzania, Kenya and Singapore: 'Head of the Commonwealth'.

By letters patent of 30 Nov. 1917 the titles of Royal Highness and Prince or Princess are restricted to the Sovereign's children, the children of the Sovereign's sons and the eldest living son of the eldest son of the Prince of Wales.

Provision is made for the support of the royal household by the settlement of the Civil List soon after the beginning of each reign. (For historical details, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1908, p. 5, and 1935, p. 4.) According to the Civil List Act of 1 Aug. 1952, the Civil List of the Queen, after the usual surrender of hereditary revenues, was fixed at £475,000, of which £60,000 is appropriated to the privy purse of the Queen, £185,000 for salaries of the royal household, £121,800 for household expenses, £13,200 for alms and bounty and £95,000 as supplementary provision. The Act also provides for £40,000 a year to the Duke of Edinburgh.

The Civil List Acts of 1910, 1937 and 1952 provide for an annuity of £70,000 to Queen Elizabeth (the Queen Mother); £35,000 to the Duke of Gloucester; £15,000 to the Princess Margaret.

Sovereigns of Great Britain, from the Restoration (with dates of accession):

<i>House of Stewart</i>		<i>House of Stewart-Orange</i>	
Charles II . . .	29 May 1660	William and Mary . . .	13 Feb. 1689
James II . . .	6 Feb. 1685	William III . . .	28 Dec. 1694

House of Stewart

Anne . . . 19 March 1702

House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha

Edward VII . . . 22 Jan. 1901

House of Hanover

George I . . . 1 Aug. 1714

George II . . . 11 June 1727

George III . . . 25 Oct. 1760

George IV . . . 29 Jan. 1820

William IV . . . 26 June 1830

Victoria . . . 20 June 1837

House of Windsor

George V . . . 6 May 1910

Edward VIII . . . 20 Jan. 1936

George VI . . . 11 Dec. 1936

Elizabeth II . . . 6 Feb. 1952

THE COMMONWEALTH

CONSTITUTION. The Commonwealth of Nations consists of the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, India, Pakistan, Ceylon, Ghana, Nigeria, Cyprus, Sierra Leone, Jamaica, Trinidad and Tobago, Uganda, Kenya, Malaysia, Tanzania, Malawi, Malta, Zambia, The Gambia, Singapore, Guyana; their Colonies and Protectorates; and their Territories under Trusteeship.

Up to July 1925 the affairs of all the British Empire, apart from the United Kingdom and India, were dealt with by the Colonial Office. From that month a new secretaryship of state, for Dominion Affairs, became responsible for the relations between the United Kingdom and all the independent members of the Commonwealth.

MEMBER STATES. The Imperial Conference of 1926 defined Great Britain and the Dominions, as they were then called, as 'autonomous communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or foreign affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations'. On 11 Dec. 1931 the Statute of Westminster, which by legal enactment recognized the status of the Dominions as defined in 1926, became law. Each of the Dominions had signified approval of the provisions of the Statute.

In July 1947 the designations of Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs and the Dominions Office were altered to 'Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations' and 'Commonwealth Relations Office'. As from 15 Aug. 1947 the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations assumed responsibility for relations between the United Kingdom and India and Pakistan, and, as from 4 Feb. 1948, between the United Kingdom and Ceylon, as from 6 March 1957, between the United Kingdom and Ghana (formerly the Gold Coast), and, as from 31 Aug. 1957, between the United Kingdom and the Federation of Malaya (renamed the Federation of Malaysia 16 Sept. 1963; including from that date North Borneo, Sarawak, and Singapore until 9 Aug. 1965 when Singapore became independent). On 1 Oct. 1960 Nigeria, on 13 March 1961 Cyprus, on 27 April 1961 Sierra Leone, on 9 Dec. 1961 Tanganyika, on 6 Aug. 1962 Jamaica, on 31 Aug. 1962 Trinidad and Tobago, on 9 Oct. 1962 Uganda, on 10 Dec. 1963 Zanzibar, on 12 Dec. 1963 Kenya, on 6 July 1964 Malawi (formerly Nyasaland), on 21 Sept. 1964 Malta, on 24 Oct. 1964 Zambia (formerly Northern Rhodesia), on 18 Feb. 1965 The Gambia, on 26 May 1966 Guyana (formerly British Guiana)

became independent members of the Commonwealth. On 15 March 1961 the Prime Minister of the Union of South Africa declared his government's withdrawal from the Commonwealth on the Union becoming a republic on 31 May 1961.

On 31 March 1949 Newfoundland became a Canadian Province and its independent relations with the United Kingdom through the Commonwealth Relations office ceased accordingly.

On 18 April 1949, when the Republic of Ireland Act, 1948, came into force, Southern Ireland ceased to be a member of the Commonwealth. However, the conduct of relations with the Irish Republic continues to be a responsibility of the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations.

India became a republic on 26 Jan. 1950, Pakistan on 23 March 1956, Ghana on 1 July 1960, Cyprus on 16 Aug. 1960, Tanganyika on 9 Dec. 1962, Nigeria on 1 Oct. 1963, Uganda on 9 Oct. 1963, Tanzania (on the unification of Tanganyika and Zanzibar) on 27 April 1964, Zambia on 24 Oct. 1964, Kenya on 12 Dec. 1964, and Singapore on 9 Aug. 1965. They remain, however, members of the Commonwealth and accept the Queen as the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and as such the Head of the Commonwealth.

Commonwealth Secretariat. In the communiqué issued at the end of the Commonwealth Prime Ministers' Conference in July 1964, instructions were given for the preparation of proposals for the establishment of a Commonwealth Secretariat. These proposals were approved at the Commonwealth Prime Ministers' Conference in June 1965, and the first Secretary-General, Arnold Smith (Canada), took up his duties on 17 Aug. 1965.

COLONIES. Territories dependent on the United Kingdom comprise colonies (properly so-called), protectorates and protected states. Her Majesty's Government exercises its responsibilities through the Colonial Office. A colony is a territory belonging by settlement, conquest or annexation to the British Crown. A protectorate is a territory not formally annexed but in which, by treaty, grant and other lawful means the Crown has power and jurisdiction. A protected state is a territory under a ruler which enjoys Her Majesty's protection, over whose foreign affairs she exercises control, but in respect of whose internal affairs she does not exercise jurisdiction.

United Kingdom dependencies administered through the Colonial Office comprise, in Southern Africa, Basutoland and Rhodesia (colonies), Bechuanaland and Swaziland (protectorates); in the Far East: Brunei (protected state), Hong Kong (colony); in the Indian Ocean: Aden (colony and protectorate), British Indian Ocean Territories, Mauritius and dependencies, Seychelles (colonies); in the Mediterranean: Gibraltar (colony); in the Atlantic Ocean: Falkland Islands, St Helena (colony with dependencies Ascension and Tristan de Cunha); in the Caribbean: Bahamas, Barbados, Bermuda, British Honduras, Cayman Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands, Antigua, Montserrat, St Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla, Dominica, Grenada, St Lucia, St Vincent (colonies); in the West Pacific: Fiji, Pitcairn (colonies), Tonga (protected state), Western Pacific High Commission Territories (British Solomon Islands protectorate, Gilbert and Ellice Islands colony, New Hebrides Anglo-French Condominium).

While constitutional responsibility to Parliament for the government of the colonial territories rests with the Secretary of State for the Colonies the actual administration is carried out by the various colonial governments.

Books of Reference

- The Cambridge History of the British Empire.* 8 vols. CUP, 1929 ff.
Economic Survey of the Colonial Territories. 7 vols. HMSO, 1952 ff.
Colonial Research. HMSO
Quarterly Digest of Colonial Statistics. HMSO
Colonial Territories. HMSO
Bradley, K. (ed.), *The Living Commonwealth.* London, 1961
Burns, Sir Alan, *In Defence of Colonies.* London, 1957
Casey, Lord, *The Future of the Commonwealth.* London, 1963
Hailey, Lord, *An African Survey.* Rev. ed. Oxford, 1957.—*Native Administration in the British African Territories.* 5 vols. HMSO, 1951 ff.
Jeffries, Sir C., *The Colonial Office.* London, 1956
Keeton, G. W. (ed.), *The British Commonwealth: its laws and constitutions.* 9 vols. London, 1951 ff.
Kuczynski, R. R., *Demographic Survey of the British Colonial Empire.* 3 vols. London, New York, Toronto, 1948–53
Maxwell, W. H. and L. F., *A Legal Bibliography of the British Commonwealth of Nations.* 2nd ed. London, 1956
Paterson, A. D., *Handbook of Commonwealth Organizations.* London, 1965
Wade, E. C. S., and Phillips, G. G., *Constitutional Law: an outline of the law and practice of the constitution, including central and local government and the constitutional relations of the British Commonwealth and Empire.* 6th ed. London, 1960
Walker, P. Gordon, *The Commonwealth.* London, 1962
Wheare, K. C., *The Statute of Westminster and Dominion Status.* 5th ed. Oxford, 1953.—*Constitutional Structure of the Commonwealth.* Oxford, 1960
Wiseman, V. H., *The Cabinet in the Commonwealth.* London, 1958

GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

THE supreme legislative power is vested in Parliament, which in its present form, as divided into two Houses of Legislature, the Lords and the Commons, dates from the middle of the 14th century.

Parliament is summoned by the writ of the sovereign issued out of Chancery, by advice of the Privy Council, at least 20 days previous to its assembling. Every session must end with a prorogation, and all Bills which have not been passed during the session then lapse. A dissolution may occur by the will of the sovereign, or, as is most usual, during the recess, by proclamation, or finally by lapse of time, the statutory limit of the duration of any Parliament being 5 years.

Under the Parliament Acts 1911 (1 and 2 Geo. V, ch. 13) and 1949 (12 13 and 14 Geo. VI, ch. 103), all Money Bills (so certified by the Speaker of the House of Commons), if not passed by the House of Lords without amendment, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified. Public Bills, other than Money Bills or a Bill extending the maximum duration of Parliament, if passed by the House of Commons in 2 successive sessions, whether of the same Parliament or not, and rejected each time, or not passed, by the House of Lords, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified, provided that 1 year has elapsed between the second reading in the first session of the House of Commons and the third reading in the second session. All Bills coming under this Act must reach the House of Lords at least 1 month before the end of the session.

The House of Lords consists of (1) hereditary peers and peeresses sitting by virtue of creation or descent, other than those who have renounced their titles for life under the provisions of the Peerage Act, 1963; (2) life peers being (a) 16 Lords of Appeal (active and retired), under the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1876, as amended; (b) (May 1966) 105 life peers and

peeresses under the Life Peerages Act, 1958: (3) 2 archbishops and 24 bishops (as long as they hold their sees). The last Irish representative peer died in Jan. 1961. The full House consists of about 1,000, of whom about 90 are not in receipt of a writ of summons, and the average attendance is about 190; in 1965-66, 197 peers applied for leave of absence.

The House of Commons consists of members representing county and borough constituencies. No one under 21 years of age can be a member of Parliament. Clergymen of the Church of England, ministers of the Church of Scotland and Roman Catholic clergymen are disqualified from sitting as members; government contractors, civil servants and sheriffs are also among those disqualified. No English or Scottish peer can be elected to the House of Commons unless he has renounced his title for life under the Peerage Act, 1963, but non-representative Irish peers are eligible. Under the Parliament (Qualification of Women) Act, 1918, women are also eligible.

In Aug. 1911 provision was first made for the payment of a salary of £400 per annum to members, other than those already in receipt of salaries as officers of the House, as Ministers or as officers of Her Majesty's household. As from Oct. 1964 the salaries of members are £3,250 per annum, with income-tax relief on expenses incurred in the course of parliamentary duties. Members of the House of Lords are only entitled to recover expenses incurred for the purpose of attendance at sittings of the House, within a maximum of 4½ guineas for each day of attendance.

The Representation of the People Act, 1948, abolished the business premises and University franchises, and the only persons entitled to vote at Parliamentary elections are those registered as residents or as service voters. No person may vote in more than one constituency at a general election. Persons may apply on certain grounds to vote by post or by proxy.

All persons who are of full age and not subject to any legal incapacity to vote and who are either British subjects or citizens of the Irish Republic are entitled to be included in the register of electors for the constituency containing the address at which they were residing on the qualifying date for the register and are entitled to vote at elections held during the period for which the register remains in force. The register is to be published on 15 March each year.

Members of the Armed Forces, Crown servants employed abroad, and the wives of members of the Armed Forces or of such Crown servants if residing abroad to be with their husbands, are entitled, if otherwise qualified, to be registered as 'service voters' provided they make a 'service declaration'. To be effective for a particular register, the declaration must be made on or before the qualifying date for that register.

For local government elections there is also an occupier's qualification, but the names of persons having this qualification are marked in the register to show that the entry does not entitle them to vote at Parliamentary elections.

The Act of 1948 effected a redistribution of the constituencies in the United Kingdom. The number of constituencies in Great Britain must be not substantially greater or less than 613, in Scotland not less than 71, in Wales not less than 35 and in Northern Ireland 12. Every constituency returns a single member.

The House of Commons (Redistribution of Seats) Acts, 1944 and 1949, provided for the setting up of Boundary Commissions for England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. The Commissions are required to make general reports at intervals of not less than 3 and not more than 7 years and to submit reports from time to time with respect to the area comprised in any particular constituency or constituencies where some change appears

necessary. Any changes giving effect to reports of the Commissions are to be made by Orders in Council laid before Parliament for approval by resolution of each House. The electorate of the constituencies of the United Kingdom in the register used at the elections of 15 Oct. 1964 numbered 35,884,760, of whom 29,796,326 were in England, 1,804,735 in Wales, 3,392,592 in Scotland and 891,107 in Northern Ireland.

The following is a table of the duration of Parliaments called since the accession of King Edward VII.

Reign	When met	When dissolved	Duration (years, months, days)		
Edward VII	13 Feb. 1906	10 Jan. 1910	3	11	24
Edward VII and George V	15 Feb. 1910	28 Nov. 1910	0	9	13
George V	31 Jan. 1911	25 Nov. 1918	7	9	25
"	4 Feb. 1919	26 Oct. 1922	3	8	22
"	20 Nov. 1922	16 Nov. 1923	0	11	27
"	8 Jan. 1924	9 Oct. 1924	0	9	1
"	2 Dec. 1924	10 May 1929	4	5	7
"	25 June 1929	24 Aug. 1931	2	1	29
"	3 Nov. 1931	25 Oct. 1935	3	11	22
George V, Edward VIII and George VI	26 Nov. 1935	15 June 1945	9	6	20
George VI	26 July 1945	3 Feb. 1950	4	6	9
"	1 Mar. 1950	5 Oct. 1951	1	7	4
George VI and Elizabeth II	31 Oct. 1951	6 May 1955	3	6	6
Elizabeth II	9 June 1955	18 Sept. 1959	4	3	9
"	20 Oct. 1959	25 Sept. 1964	4	11	6
"	3 Nov. 1964	10 March 1966	1	4	7
"	21 Apr. 1966	—	—	—	—

The executive government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Ministers, called the Cabinet, which is dependent on the support of a majority in the House of Commons.

The head of the Ministry is the Prime Minister, a position first constitutionally recognized, and special precedence accorded to the holder, in 1905. His colleagues in the Ministry are appointed on his recommendation, and he dispenses the greater portion of the patronage of the Crown.

Heads of the Administrations since 1908 (C. = Conservative, L. = Liberal, Lab. = Labour, Nat. = National):

H. H. Asquith (L.)	8 April 1908	S. Baldwin (Nat.)	7 June 1935
H. H. Asquith (Coal.)	25 May 1915	N. Chamberlain (Nat.)	28 May 1937
D. Lloyd George (Coal.)	7 Dec. 1916	W. S. Churchill (Nat.)	10 May 1940
A. Bonar Law (C.)	23 Oct. 1922	C. R. Attlee (Lab.)	26 July 1945
S. Baldwin (C.)	22 May 1923	W. S. Churchill (C.)	26 Oct. 1951
J. R. MacDonald (Lab.)	22 Jan. 1924	Sir Anthony Eden (C.)	6 April 1955
S. Baldwin (C.)	4 Nov. 1924	H. Macmillan (C.)	17 Jan. 1957
J. R. MacDonald (Lab.)	5 June 1929	Sir Alec Douglas-Home (C.)	18 Oct. 1963
J. R. MacDonald (Nat.)	25 Aug. 1931	H. Wilson (Lab.)	17 Oct. 1964

At the dissolution of Parliament in March 1966 the Government consisted of the following members:

(a) MEMBERS OF THE CABINET

1. *Prime Minister and First Lord of the Treasury:* Right Hon. Harold Wilson, OBE, MP, born 1916. (Salary £14,000 per annum.)

2. *First Secretary of State and Secretary of State for Economic Affairs:* Right Hon. George Brown, MP, born 1914. (£8,500.)

3. *Lord President of the Council:* Right Hon. Herbert Bowden, CBE, MP, born 1905. (£8,500.)

4. *Lord Chancellor*: Right Hon. Lord Gardiner, born 1900. (£14,500.)
5. *Chancellor of the Exchequer*: Right Hon. James Callaghan, MP, born 1912. (£8,500.)
6. *Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs*: Right Hon. Michael Stewart, MP, born 1906. (£8,500.)
7. *Secretary of State for Defence*: Right Hon. Denis Healey, MBE, MP, born 1917. (£8,500.)
8. *Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations*: Right Hon. Arthur Bottomley, OBE, MP, born 1907. (£8,500.)
9. *Secretary of State for the Home Department*: Right Hon. Roy Jenkins, MP, born 1920. (£8,500.)
10. *Secretary of State for Scotland*: Right Hon. William Ross, MBE, MP, born 1911. (£8,500.)
11. *Secretary of State for Wales*: Right Hon. James Griffiths, MP, born 1890. (£8,500.)
12. *Secretary of State for the Colonies*: Right Hon. The Earl of Longford, born 1905. (£8,500.)
13. *President of the Board of Trade*: Right Hon. Douglas Jay, MP, born 1907. (£8,500.)
14. *Minister of Overseas Development*: Right Hon. Anthony Greenwood, MP, born 1918. (£8,500.)
15. *Secretary of State for Education and Science*: Right Hon. Anthony Crosland, MP, born 1918. (£8,500.)
16. *Minister of Housing and Local Government*: Right Hon. Richard Crossman, OBE, MP, born 1907. (£8,500.)
17. *Lord Privy Seal*: Sir Frank Soskice, QC, MP, born 1902. (£8,500.)
18. *Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster*: Right Hon. Douglas Houghton, MP, born 1898. (£8,500.)
19. *Minister of Labour*: Right Hon. R. J. Gunter, MP, born 1909. (£8,500.)
20. *Minister of Technology*: Right Hon. Frank Cousins, MP, born 1904. (£8,500.)
21. *Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food*: Right Hon. Fred Peart, MP, born 1914. (£8,500.)
22. *Minister of Power*: Right Hon. Frederick Lee, MP, born 1906. (£8,500.)
23. *Minister of Transport*: Right Hon. Barbara Castle, MP, born 1911. (£8,400.)

(b) MINISTERS NOT IN THE CABINET

24. *Minister of Health*: Right Hon. Kenneth Robinson, MP, born 1911. (£8,500.)
25. *Minister of Pensions and National Insurance*: Right Hon. Margaret Herbison, MP, born 1907. (£8,500.)

26. *Minister of Public Building and Works*: Right Hon. Charles Pannell, MP, born 1902. (£8,500.)
27. *Minister of Aviation*: Right Hon. Frederick Mulley, MP, born 1918. (£8,500.)
28. *Postmaster-General*: Right Hon. Anthony Wedgwood Benn, MP, born 1925. (£8,500.)
29. *Minister of Land and Natural Resources*: Right Hon. Frederick Willey, MP, born 1910. (£8,500.)
30. *Minister without Portfolio*: Sir Eric Fletcher, MP, born 1903. (£8,500.)
31. *Minister without Portfolio*: Lord Champion, born 1897. (£8,500.)
32. *Paymaster-General*: Right Hon. George Wigg, MP, born 1900. (£7,625.)
33. *Chief Secretary, Treasury*: John Diamond, MP, born 1907. (£7,625.)
34. *Minister of Defence for the Royal Navy*: J. P. Mallalieu, MP, born 1909. (£7,625.)
35. *Minister of Defence for the Royal Air Force*: Lord Shaekleton, OBE, born 1911. (£7,625.)
36. *Minister of Defence for the Army*: Gerald Reynolds, MP, born 1927. (£7,625.)
37. *Minister of State, Department of Education and Science*: Reginald Prentice, MP, born 1923. (£7,625.)
38. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs*: George Thompson, MP, born 1921. (£5,625.)
39. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs*: Lord Caradon, GCMG, KCVO, OBE, born 1907. (£5,625.)
40. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs*: Walter Padley, MP, born 1916. (£5,625.)
41. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs*: Right Hon. Lord Chalfont, OBE, MC, born 1920. (£5,625.)
42. *Minister of State, Home Office*: Right Hon. Aliee Bacon, CBE, MP, born 1911. (£5,625.)
43. *Minister of State, Commonwealth Relations Office*: Cledwyn Hughes, MP, born 1916. (£5,625.)
44. *Minister of State, Board of Trade*: George Darling, MP, born 1905. (£5,625.)
45. *Minister of State, Department of Education and Science*: Edward Redhead, MP, born 1902. (£7,625.)
46. *Minister of State, Board of Trade*: Roy Mason, MP, born 1924. (£5,625.)
47. *Minister of State, Scottish Office*: George Willis, MP, born 1903. (£5,625.)
48. *Minister of State, Welsh Office*: Goronwy Roberts, MP, born 1913. (£5,625.)

49. *Minister of State, Department of Economic Affairs*: Austen Albu, MP, born 1903. (£7,625.)

50. *Minister of State, Board of Trade*: Lord Brown, MBE, born 1908. (£5,625.)

(c) LAW OFFICERS

51. *Attorney-General*: Right Hon. Sir Elwyn Jones, QC, MP, born 1909. (£13,000.)

52. *Lord Advocate*: Right Hon. Gordon Stott, QC, born 1910. (£9,000.)

53. *Solicitor-General*: Sir Dingle Foot, QC, MP, born 1905. (£8,000.)

54. *Solicitor-General for Scotland*: H. S. Wilson, QC, born 1911. (£5,625.)

Leader of the Opposition in the House of Commons: Right Hon. Edward Heath, MBE, MP, born 1916. (£4,500.)

Leader of the Opposition in the House of Lords: Right Hon. Lord Carrington, KCMG, MC, born 1919. (£2,000.)

The constitution of the House of Commons at the dissolution of Parliament on 10 March 1966 was as follows: Labour, 314; Conservatives and associates, 302; Liberal, 9; Speaker (Labour), 1; Chairmen (1 Conservative, 1 Liberal), 2; vacant, 2 (1 Conservative, 1 Labour); total 630. After the general election held on 31 March 1966 the House consisted of Labour, 363; Conservatives and associates, 253; Liberal, 12; Republican Labour, 1; Speaker, 1; total 630.

The constitution of the House of Commons after the general election held on 15 Oct. 1964 was as follows: Labour, 317; Conservatives and associates 303; Liberal, 9; Speaker, 1; total, 630. The numbers of votes cast were, Labour, 12,205,576; Conservatives, etc., 12,002,407; Liberals, 3,093,316; Welsh Nationalists, 69,507; Irish Republican, 101,628; Communists, 44,576; Scottish Nationalists, 64,053; others, 67,330.

In subsequent by-elections the Conservatives gained 1 seat from Labour and the Liberals 1 seat from the Conservatives.

Butler, D. E., and Freeman, J., *British Political Facts 1900-1960*. London, 1963

Butler, D. E., and King, A., *The British General Election of 1964*. London, 1965

Campion, Lord, *An Introduction to the Procedure of the House of Commons*. 3rd ed. London, 1958

Carter, B. E., *The Office of Prime Minister*. London, 1956

Daalder, H., *Cabinet Reform in Britain, 1914-63*. Stanford Univ. Press and OUP, 1964

Ford, P. and G., *A Guide to Parliamentary Papers*. New ed. OUP, 1956

Jennings, Sir I., *Cabinet Government*. 3rd ed. CUP, 1959.—*The British Constitution*. 5th ed. CUP, 1966.—*Parliament*. 2nd ed. CUP, 1957.—*Party Politics*. 3 vols. CUP, 1960-62

Jones, J. M., *British Nationality Law*. Rev. ed. London, 1955

MacKenzie, R. T., *British Political Parties*. 2nd ed. London, 1963

Mackintosh, J. P., *The British Cabinet*. London, 1962

May, T. E., *Treatise on the Law, Privileges, Proceedings and Usage of Parliament*. 16th ed., 3 vols. London, 1957

Mitchell, B. R., and Boehm, K. H., *British Parliamentary Elections, 1950-64*. CUP, 1966

Wilding, N., and Laundy, P., *An Encyclopaedia of Parliament*. 2nd ed. London, 1961

Young, R., *The British Parliament*. London, 1962

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

England and Wales. In each county the Crown is represented by the Lord Lieutenant. There is also a sheriff, who represents the ancient executive of the Crown, an under-sheriff, a clerk of the peace, who is normally

also clerk to the county council, coroners, who are appointed and paid by the county councils, and other officers. The licensing of persons to sell intoxicating liquors and the administration of the criminal law—except that which deals with graver offences—are in the hands of the magistrates.

For the purposes of local government, England and Wales are divided primarily into 61 administrative counties, including the County of Greater London, and 83 county boroughs.

Administrative Counties. The counties are administered by a popularly elected county council, which co-opts a prescribed number of aldermen, either from their own body or from outside it. Aldermen are elected for 6 years, half of them retiring every third year. A councillor is elected for 3 years. The jurisdiction of the county councils covers the administration of higher and elementary education, planning, health services, the care of the aged, infirm and physically handicapped persons, maintenance of main roads and bridges, work in relation to agriculture (diseases of animals, destructive insects and pests, fertilizers and feeding-stuffs, smallholdings and allotments) and the prevention of pollution of rivers. The control of the county police is vested in a Standing Joint Committee comprised of equal numbers of magistrates and county councillors. The Metropolitan Police, however, are under the control of the Home Secretary.

The administrative counties, except the County of Greater London, are subdivided into county districts, which are 'non-county boroughs', 'urban districts' or 'rural districts'. Generally speaking, an urban district comprises a town or small area more or less densely populated, and a rural district takes in several country parishes. County district councils administer the Public Health and Highway Acts, and exercise powers under the Housing Acts. Urban authorities may also take over the maintenance and repair of main roads from county councils, provide water supplies, allotments, baths and wash-houses, libraries and museums, and parks and open spaces; besides exercising delegated powers under the Town and Country Planning Acts. Rural district councils may also make arrangements for water supply, and exercise any 'urban powers' conferred on them by the Minister of Health.

London. The main central authority is the Greater London Council, created by the London Government Act of 1963. It has powers in regard to development, the Green Belt, major roads, ambulance and fire services, refuse disposal and main drainage, as well as educational services in the former L.C.C. area. The City Corporation has powers respecting sanitation, police, bridges, justice, etc., in the City of London. The 32 Greater London boroughs exercise most of the powers of county boroughs, apart from those functions reserved to the Greater London Council. The County Council has certain powers of control over them.

Elections were held in April and May 1964 for the Greater London Council and the Greater London borough councils, which form the local authorities for London, Middlesex and the metropolitan areas of Surrey, Kent, Essex and Hertfordshire as from 1 April 1965.

Boroughs. In all incorporated towns local business is administered by a municipal corporation. There are two kinds of municipal boroughs, county boroughs and non-county boroughs. Most of the county boroughs and a number of the non-county boroughs have a separate court of quarter sessions. The county boroughs are outside the jurisdiction of the county

councils. A municipal corporation consists of the mayor, aldermen and burgesses, and acts through a popularly-elected council. As in the county councils, the councillors serve for 3 years, one-third retiring annually: the aldermen are elected by the council and serve for 6 years, half of them retiring every third year. The mayor, who serves for 1 year, is also elected by the council. A town council as an urban authority is invested with all the normal powers of an urban district council.

The Local Government Act, 1948, makes provision for the payment of allowances to members of local authorities towards travelling and subsistence expenses, and towards loss of earnings, or similar expenses, incurred in their duties as members. Local authorities have wide powers to provide entertainments, expenditure on which is allowed up to the product of a 6*d.* rate. Local authorities may also arrange for the publication within their areas of information on questions relating to local government; this power includes the giving of lectures, holding of discussions and the displaying of pictures, films and exhibitions.

The total number of local government electors on the registers in 1964 was 31,434,102 in England and Wales. Women are eligible for all local government offices. Local government electors include all persons who are qualified to vote at parliamentary elections.

Scotland. A Local Government Act was passed for Scotland in 1889. The powers of local administration in counties formerly exercised by the Commissioners of Supply, the Justices and Road Trustees were either wholly or in part transferred to county councils, which took over their duties and responsibilities in 1890. By the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1894, a local government board for Scotland was constituted, and a parish council was established in every parish to take the place of the parochial boards. Their principal function was the administration of the poor laws, and in addition they exercised powers similar to those of the parish councils in England. There were 869 civil parishes in 1921. The Scottish Board of Health Act, 1919, transferred the powers and duties of the Local Government Board to the newly constituted Scottish Board of Health. The Reorganization of Offices (Scotland) Act, 1928, established the Department of the Secretary of Scotland, including the Department of Health for Scotland, which took the place of the Scottish Board of Health. In June 1962 the Scottish Development Department took over responsibility for local government affairs, and the Scottish Home and Health Department responsibility for social services, *e.g.*, health, police and fire services.

Each burgh has a town council consisting of a provost or lord provost, bailies and councillors. The provost is the head of the Scottish municipality and holds office for 3 years. Bailies are selected by the councillors from among their own number; they act as magistrates and sit as such in police courts. There are in Scotland three principal kinds of burghs, numbering altogether 200: (1) royal burghs, *i.e.*, burghs created by a charter of the Crown; (2) parliamentary burghs, which possess statutory constitutions almost identical with those of the royal burghs; (3) police burghs, constituted under a general Police Act. Burghs are classified according to functions as counties of cities (4), other large burghs (20) and small burghs (176). All burghs have town councils and their administration is regulated by the Burgh Police (Scotland), Town Councils (Scotland) and Local Government (Scotland) Acts or corresponding local Acts. The Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1929, abolished parish councils and transferred poor law and certain other functions to county councils and large burghs (with a

population of 20,000 or more). The Act established elected district councils for the landward parts of counties. These councils have certain local powers, such as the acquisition of ground for public recreation, and can requisition for expenditure to a limited extent. The National Assistance Act, 1948, repealed the Poor Law. Financial aid to those in need, now a national charge, is provided by the National Assistance Board. County Councils and large burghs have now a duty to provide residential accommodation for the aged and others in need of care and attention, temporary accommodation for persons whose need arises in unforeseeable circumstances and welfare services for the blind and other substantially handicapped persons.

The Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1947, consolidated with amendments the enactments relating to authorities for the purpose of local government in Scotland.

The total number of local government electors in Scotland was 3,387,492 in 1964 and 3,386,824 in 1965.

- Chester, D. N., *Central and Local Government*. London, 1950
 Clarke, J. J., *The Local Government of the United Kingdom*. 15th ed. London, 1955
 Gibbon, Sir J., and Bell, R. W., *History of the London County Council, 1889-1939*
 Hart, W. O., *Introduction to the Law of Local Government and Administration*. 7th ed. London, 1962
 Jackson, W. E., *The Structure of Local Government in England and Wales*. 4th ed. London, 1960
 Lipman, V. A., *Local Government Areas, 1834-1945*. Oxford, 1949
 Smellie, K. B. S., *A History of Local Government*. 3rd ed. London, 1957
Local Government in Britain. C.O.I. Ref. Pamphlet 1. HMSO, 1960

AREA AND POPULATION

Area (in sq. miles) and population at the census taken 23 April 1961:

Divisions	Area	Males	Females	Total
England	50,331	21,012,069	22,448,456	43,460,525
Wales (incl. Monmouthshire)	8,016	1,291,764	1,352,259	2,644,023
Scotland ²	30,405	2,484,170	2,694,320	5,178,490
Isle of Man ²	211	22,060	26,091	48,151
Channel Islands ²	75	50,090	54,288	104,378
Total	89,038 ¹	24,860,153	26,575,414	51,435,567

¹ 230,609 sq. km.

² Preliminary figures.

Population at the 4 previous decennial censuses:

Divisions	1911	1921	1931	1951
England	33,649,571	35,230,225	37,359,045	41,159,213
Wales	2,420,921	2,656,474	2,158,374	2,598,675
Scotland	4,760,904	4,882,497	4,842,980	5,096,415
Isle of Man	52,016	60,284	49,308	55,253
Channel Islands	96,899	90,230	93,205	102,806
Army, Navy and Merchant Seamen abroad	145,729	256,811	434,532	—
Total	41,126,040	43,176,521	44,937,444	—

In 1961 in Wales and Monmouthshire 26,223 persons 3 years of age and upwards were able to speak Welsh only, and 629,779 able to speak Welsh and English; these totals represent 26% of the total population. In Scotland in 1961, 974 persons could speak Gaelic only, and 80,004 could speak Gaelic and English, totalling 1.5% of the population.

At the census of 1961, in England and Wales, there were 14,702,823 private families, occupying 14,647,922 dwellings.

The age distribution in 1965 of the population of England and Wales and Scotland was as follows (in 1,000):

Age-group				England and Wales	Scotland	Great Britain
Under	5	.	.	4,113	487	4,600
5 and under	10	.	.	3,525	449	3,974
10	15	.	.	3,266	404	3,670
15	20	.	.	3,726	425	4,151
20	25	.	.	3,174	343	3,517
25	35	.	.	5,933	629	6,562
35	45	.	.	6,345	658	7,003
45	55	.	.	6,111	634	6,745
55	65	.	.	5,741	599	6,340
65	70	.	.	2,112	217	2,329
70	75	.	.	1,610	161	1,771
75	85	.	.	1,755	167	1,922
85 and upwards	.	.	.	352	31	383
Total				47,763	5,204	52,967

At 30 June 1965 the estimated age distribution of the population of England and Wales was: between 0 and 14, 5,588,000 males, 5,317,000 females; 15 and under 70, 16,322,000 males, 16·82m. females; aged 70 and over, 1,317,000 males, 2,399,000 females.

Estimated total home population of Great Britain at 30 June:

	England and Wales ¹	Scotland ²	Total of Great Britain
1962	46,669,000	5,197,000	51,866,000
1963	47,023,000	5,205,000	52,228,000
1964	47,401,000	5,206,000	52,607,000
1965	47,763,000	5,204,000	52,967,000

¹ The home population of England and Wales is the population of all types, actually in the country.

² Excluding merchant seamen overseas.

England and Wales

The census population of England and Wales 1801 to 1961:

Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1801	8,892,536	152	1881	25,974,439	445
1811	10,164,256	174	1891	29,002,525	497
1821	12,000,236	206	1901	32,527,843	558
1831	13,896,797	238	1911	36,070,492	618
1841	15,914,148	273	1921	37,886,699	649
1851	17,927,609	307	1931	39,952,377	685
1861	20,066,224	344	1951	43,757,888	750
1871	22,712,266	389	1961	46,104,548	791

There is only one other major country in Europe, Netherlands (population density 893 persons per sq. mile), which is more crowded than England and Wales.

Area (land and inland water) and population of the administrative counties and county boroughs in 1931, 1951 and 1961 (provisional figures) (for areas of administrative counties, etc., 1931, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 51):

	Area, 1961, including county boroughs ²	Census population ¹ <i>Counties, including county boroughs</i>		
		1931	1951	1961
		ENGLAND		
Bedfordshire	302,940	220,525	311,937	380,837
Berkshire	463,880	311,453	403,141	504,154
Buckinghamshire	479,406	271,586	386,291	488,233
Cambridgeshire	315,166	140,004	166,887	190,384
Isle of Ely	239,950	77,698	89,049	89,180
Cheshire	649,519	1,087,655	1,258,507	1,368,979
Cornwall	868,256	317,968	345,442	342,301
Cumberland	973,147	263,151	285,338	294,303
Derbyshire	643,572	757,374	826,437	877,620
Devonshire	1,671,613	732,968	797,738	823,751
Dorsetshire	523,744	239,352	291,323	313,460
Durham	649,440	1,486,175	1,463,868	1,515,643
Essex	978,056	1,755,459	2,044,964	2,288,058
Gloucestershire	804,933	786,000	939,433	1,001,706
Hampshire	962,191	1,014,316	1,197,170	1,336,794
Isle of Wight	94,141	88,454	95,625	95,752
Herefordshire	538,924	111,767	127,159	130,928
Hertfordshire	404,526	401,206	609,775	832,901
Huntingdonshire	233,985	56,206	69,302	79,924
Kent	375,926	1,219,273	1,564,324	1,701,851
Lancashire	1,201,850	5,039,455	5,117,853	5,129,416
Leicestershire	532,389	541,861	631,077	682,568
Lincolnshire—				
The parts of Holland	267,847	92,330	101,555	103,327
The parts of Kesteven	462,100	110,060	129,785	134,842
The parts of Lindsey	974,428	422,199	474,482	505,427
London	74,898	4,397,003	3,347,956	3,200,484
Middlesex	148,687	1,638,728	2,269,315	2,234,543
Norfolk	1,314,332	504,940	548,062	561,071
Northamptonshire	585,149	309,474	359,690	398,005
Soke of Peterborough	53,463	51,839	63,791	74,758
Northumberland	1,292,040	756,782	798,424	821,243
Nottinghamshire	540,017	712,731	841,211	902,988
Oxfordshire	479,178	209,621	275,808	309,452
Rutlandshire	97,273	17,401	20,537	23,504
Shropshire	861,801	244,156	289,802	297,466
Somerset	1,032,325	475,142	551,453	599,046
Staffordshire	738,258	1,431,359	1,619,697	1,733,519
Suffolk, East	557,354	294,977	321,909	343,056
Suffolk, West	390,917	106,137	120,652	128,918
Surrey	461,833	1,180,878	1,602,509	1,731,042
Sussex, East	527,210	544,547	618,516	665,904
Sussex, West	405,348	222,995	322,792	411,613
Warwickshire	628,972	1,535,007	1,861,670	2,025,476
Westmorland	504,917	65,408	67,392	67,180
Wiltshire	860,611	303,373	386,692	422,985
Worcestershire	447,943	420,056	524,783	569,957
Yorkshire, East Riding	750,384	482,936	510,904	527,292
Yorkshire, North Riding	1,361,795	469,375	525,481	554,102
Yorkshire, West Riding	1,785,760	3,352,555	3,586,274	3,644,582
Total	32,212,352	37,794,003	41,159,213	43,460,525
WALES				
Anglesey	176,694	49,029	50,660	51,705
Breconshire	469,281	57,775	56,508	55,185
Cacrnarvonshire	364,108	120,829	124,140	121,767
Cardiganshire	443,189	55,184	53,278	53,648
Carmarthenshire	588,472	179,100	172,034	168,008
Denbighshire	427,977	157,648	170,726	174,151
Flintshire	163,707	112,889	145,279	150,082
Glamorganshire	523,244	1,225,177	1,202,581	1,229,728
Merionethshire	422,372	43,201	41,465	38,310
Monmouthshire	346,781	434,958	425,113	444,679

¹ The 1913 and 1951 populations refer to the area constituted at the 1931 and 1951 census.

² In statute acres.

	Area, 1961, including county boroughs ²	Census population ¹ <i>Counties including county boroughs</i>		
		1931	1951	1961
WALES— <i>continued</i>				
Montgomeryshire	510,110	48,473	45,990	44,163
Pembrokeshire	393,007	87,206	90,906	94,124
Radnorshire	301,165	21,323	19,993	18,471
Total Wales (13 counties) .	5,130,107	2,158,374	2,598,675	2,644,023
Total—England and Wales .	37,342,460	39,952,377	43,757,888	46,104,548

¹ The 1931 and 1951 population relates to the area constituted at the date of the 1931 and 1951 census.

² In statute acres.

The area and population of the county boroughs (C.B.) and the more important other boroughs, with populations of over 70,000, are given in the following table:

	Area in statute acres, 1961	Census population		Estimated population ¹ June 1965
		1951	1961	
ENGLAND				
Barnsley (C.B.)	7,817	75,630	74,704	75,500
Barrow-in-Furness (C.B.)	11,002	67,476	64,927	64,600
Bath (C.B.)	6,278	79,294	80,901	82,760
Birkenhead (C.B.)	8,616	142,501	141,813	143,660
Birmingham (C.B.)	51,147	1,112,685	1,107,187	1,102,660
Blackburn (C.B.)	8,088	111,218	106,242	103,070
Blackpool (C.B.)	8,609	147,194	153,185	150,440
Bolton (C.B.)	15,280	167,167	160,789	157,990
Bootle (C.B.)	3,057	74,977	82,773	82,750
Bournemouth (C.B.)	11,448	144,845	154,296	151,050
Bradford (C.B.)	25,525	292,403	295,922	298,090
Brighton (C.B.)	14,347	158,068	163,159	162,520
Bristol (C.B.)	26,350	442,994	437,048	430,900
Burnley (C.B.)	4,686	84,987	80,559	78,680
Burton-upon-Trent (C.B.)	4,219	49,167	50,751	50,380
Bury (C.B.)	7,433	58,838	60,149	62,710
Cambridge	10,060	81,500	95,527	99,270
Canterbury (C.B.)	4,798	27,795	30,415	32,560
Carlisle (C.B.)	6,092	67,798	71,101	71,240
Cheltenham	5,160	62,850	72,154	75,200
Chester (C.B.)	4,660	48,237	59,268	59,800
Coventry (C.B.)	19,140	258,242	305,521	330,270
Darlington (C.B.)	6,469	84,886	84,184	84,390
Derby (C.B.)	8,116	141,267	132,408	129,190
Dewsbury (C.B.)	6,720	53,487	52,963	53,320
Doncaster	8,371	82,054	86,322	86,690
Dudley (C.B.)	4,328	64,463	62,965	64,050
Eastbourne (C.B.)	10,957	57,821	60,918	64,620
Exeter (C.B.)	9,035	75,513	80,321	82,370
Gateshead (C.B.)	4,560	115,039	103,261	101,560
Gillingham	8,315	70,676	72,910	79,740
Gloucester (C.B.)	5,294	67,280	69,773	72,240
Great Yarmouth (C.B.)	3,689	51,105	52,970	52,700
Grimsby (C.B.)	5,882	94,557	96,712	95,150
Halifax (C.B.)	14,080	98,404	96,120	95,090
Hastings (C.B.)	7,323	65,522	66,478	66,660
Hove	3,946	69,535	72,973	73,040
Huddersfield (C.B.)	14,080	129,026	130,652	132,330
Ipswich (C.B.)	9,957	107,418	117,395	120,750
Kingston upon Hull (C.B.)	14,421	299,105	303,261	299,570
Leeds (C.B.)	40,615	505,880	510,676	509,290
Leicester (C.B.)	16,985	235,181	273,470	267,030
Lincoln (C.B.)	7,518	70,333	77,077	76,910
Liverpool (C.B.)	27,810	788,659	745,750	722,010
Luton (C.B.)	8,773	110,381	131,583	150,700
Manchester (C.B.)	27,255	703,082	661,791	638,360
Middlesbrough (C.B.)	7,131	147,272	157,395	157,180

¹ Home population.

	Area in statute acres, 1961	Census population		Estimated population ¹ June 1965
ENGLAND—continued				
		1951	1961	
Newcastle upon Tyne (C.B.)	11,094	291,724	269,678	257,460
Northampton (C.B.)	6,201	104,432	105,421	121,410
Norwich (O.B.)	8,141	121,236	120,096	119,170
Nottingham (C.B.)	18,370	307,850	311,899	310,990
Oldham (C.B.)	6,392	121,266	115,346	111,480
Oxford (C.B.)	8,785	98,747	106,291	109,320
Plymouth (C.B.)	13,140	208,012	204,409	212,550
Poole	15,760	83,007	92,111	95,580
Portsmouth (C.B.)	9,249	233,545	215,077	216,280
Preston (C.B.)	6,357	121,367	113,341	109,030
Reading (O.B.)	9,105	114,196	119,937	124,470
Rochdale (C.B.)	9,556	88,429	85,787	86,490
Rotherham (C.B.)	9,255	82,341	85,478	86,780
St Helens (C.B.)	8,865	112,521	108,674	104,440
Salford (C.B.)	5,203	178,194	155,090	148,260
Sheffield (C.B.)	39,586	512,850	494,344	488,950
Slough	6,202	66,471	80,781	85,620
Smethwick (C.B.)	2,496	76,407	68,390	67,370
Solihull (C.B.)	20,189	67,979	95,977	101,210
Southampton (C.B.)	11,543	178,343	204,822	209,020
Southend-on-Sea (C.B.)	10,284	151,806	165,093	166,390
Southport (C.B.)	9,652	84,039	82,004	79,980
South Shields (O.B.)	4,676	106,598	109,521	108,540
Stockport (C.B.)	8,440	141,650	142,543	141,770
Stockton-on-Tees	5,988	74,236	81,274	83,220
Stoke-on-Trent (C.B.)	21,209	275,115	265,306	276,630
Sunderland (C.B.)	8,575	181,524	189,686	188,340
Sutton Coldfield	13,978	47,957	72,165	79,210
Swindon	6,359	69,028	91,739	98,440
Thurrock	40,552	82,106	114,263	119,780
Tynemouth (C.B.)	4,679	66,564	70,091	72,280
Wakefield (C.B.)	5,799	60,371	61,268	60,100
Wallasey (C.B.)	5,913	101,369	103,209	103,090
Walsall (C.B.)	8,780	114,535	118,498	120,290
Warrington (C.B.)	4,520	80,735	75,964	74,720
Watford	5,296	73,130	75,622	76,470
West Bromwich (O.B.)	7,180	87,981	96,041	98,040
West Hartlepool (C.B.)	4,679	72,662	77,035	78,630
Wigan (C.B.)	5,083	84,560	78,690	77,690
Wolverhampton (C.B.)	9,126	162,672	150,825	150,210
Worcester (C.B.)	6,114	62,069	65,923	68,240
York (C.B.)	6,933	105,415	104,392	105,910

WALES				
Cardiff (O.B.)	15,085	243,632	256,582	260,170
Merthyr Tydfil (C.B.)	17,760	61,142	59,039	58,050
Newport (Monmouth) (C.B.)	7,693	106,420	108,123	106,600
Rhondda	23,886	111,389	100,287	98,530
Swansea (C.B.)	21,600	160,988	167,322	170,990

¹ Home population.

The following table shows the distribution of the urban and rural population of England and Wales in 1931, 1951 and 1961.

	Population			Percentage	
	England and Wales	Urban districts ¹	Rural districts ¹	Urban ¹	Rural ¹
1931	39,952,377	31,951,918	8,000,459	80.0	20.0
1951	43,757,888	35,335,721	8,422,167	80.8	19.2
1961	46,071,604	36,838,442	9,233,162	80.0	20.0

¹ As existing at each census.

Conurbations. These are aggregates of local-authority areas with high population densities. In June 1965 there were 7 in England and Wales, with a population of 16,756,740 (35.1% of total population). Excluding

the London conurbation, their populations were: Tyneside, 850,700; W. Yorks., 1,726,180; S.E. Lancs., 2,457,340; Merseyside, 1,381,110; W. Midlands, 2,392,610; S.E. Wales, 1,931,100.

The municipal and parliamentary City of London, coinciding with the registration City of London, has an area of 677 acres. The registration County of London (the London for purposes of the census, the registration of births, deaths and marriages, and for poor law purposes), coinciding with the administrative county, has an area of 74,898 acres, and nearly coincides with the collective area of the London parliamentary boroughs. The population of registration London, of the 'Outer Ring', and of 'Greater London' (the area covered by the City and Metropolitan police) at the dates of the census, was:

	1921	1931	1951	1961
Registration London	4,484,523	4,397,003	3,347,982	3,200,484
'Outer Ring'	3,003,859	3,818,670	5,000,041	4,982,066
'Greater London' ¹	7,488,382	8,215,673	8,348,023	8,182,550

¹ Area 461,885 acres (1961).

In June 1965 the estimated population of the Greater London conurbation was 7,948,800.

Greater London Boroughs. Estimated population in June 1965 of the Greater London Boroughs was:

Barking	172,970	Harringay	256,750	Merton	185,130
Barnet	316,460	Harrow	209,600	Newham	260,070
Bexley	215,480	Havering	250,430	Redbridge	247,960
Brent	294,850	Hillingdon	233,020	Richmond-on-Thames	181,130
Bromley	301,450	Hounslow	207,550	Southwark	308,460
Camden	240,970	Islington	256,610	Sutton	166,790
Croydon	328,380	Kensington and Chelsea	216,810	Tower Hamlets	204,560
Ealing	303,660	Kingston upon Thames	146,470	Waltham Forest	241,400
Enfield	268,870	Lambeth	339,560	Wandsworth	331,660
Greenwich	231,770	Lewisham	289,560	Westminster	266,770
Hackney	253,810				
Hammersmith	215,240				

Census of England and Wales, 1931. HMSO, 1950

Census of England and Wales, 1951. HMSO, 1956

Census of England and Wales, 1961. HMSO, 1961-65

Royal Commission on Local Government in Greater London, Report. HMSO, 1960 (Cmd. 1164)

Scotland

Area 29,796 sq. miles, including its islands, 186 in number, but excluding inland water 609 sq. miles.

Population (including military in the barracks and seamen on board vessels in the harbours) at the dates of each census:

Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1811	1,805,864	60	1891	4,025,647	135
1821	2,091,521	70	1901	4,472,103	150
1831	2,364,386	79	1911	4,760,904	160
1841	2,620,184	88	1921	4,882,497	164
1851	2,888,742	97	1931	4,842,980	163
1861	3,062,294	100	1951	5,096,415	171
1871	3,360,018	113	1961	5,178,490 ¹	174
1881	3,735,573	125			

¹ Provisional.

The 1961 population included 2,484,170 males, 2,694,320 females.

The number of married persons in 1951 was 2,247,855 (1,112,007 males and 1,135,848 females), and widowed, 346,111 (96,391 males and 249,721 females).

There are 33 civil counties, as follows:

	Area in statute acres (1931)	Census population			Estimated population* June 1965
		1931	1951	1961 ¹	
1. Aberdeen	1,261,521	300,436	308,008	298,503	320,843
2. Angus	559,037	270,190	274,876	278,370	280,183
3. Argyll	1,999,472	63,050	63,361	59,345	59,527
4. Ayr	724,523	285,217	321,237	342,855	347,669
5. Banff	403,053	54,907	50,148	46,400	45,571
6. Berwick	292,535	26,612	25,086	22,441	21,827
7. Bute	139,658	18,823	19,283	15,129	13,392
8. Caithness	438,833	25,656	22,710	27,345	28,388
9. Clackmannan	34,927	31,948	37,532	41,391	42,394
10. Dumfries	686,302	81,220	85,660	88,423	88,153
11. Dunbarton	157,433	146,723	164,269	184,546	202,929
12. East Lothian	170,971	47,338	52,258	52,653	53,306
13. Fife	322,844	276,368	306,778	320,541	320,877
14. Inverness	2,695,094	82,108	84,930	83,425	81,689
15. Kincardine	244,482	39,865	47,403	48,810	25,592
16. Kinross	52,410	7,454	7,418	6,704	6,437
17. Kirkcudbright	575,832	30,168	30,725	28,877	28,350
18. Lanark	562,821	1,587,663	1,614,363	1,626,317	1,594,757
19. Midlothian	234,325	526,296	565,735	580,332	591,779
20. Moray	304,931	40,805	48,218	49,156	51,237
21. Nairn	104,252	8,294	8,719	8,421	8,360
22. Orkney	240,847	22,077	21,255	18,743	18,245
23. Peebles	222,240	15,051	15,232	14,117	13,572
24. Perth	1,595,802	120,793	128,029	127,018	126,796
25. Renfrew	153,332	287,991	324,660	338,815	353,200
26. Ross and Cromarty	1,977,248	62,799	60,508	57,607	57,440
27. Roxburgh	426,028	45,685	45,557	45,171	42,908
28. Selkirk	170,793	22,711	21,729	21,055	20,295
29. Shetland (Zetland)	352,319	21,421	19,352	17,809	17,514
30. Stirling	288,842	166,447	187,527	194,358	198,232
31. Sutherland	1,297,914	16,101	13,670	13,442	13,240
32. West Lothian (Linlithgow)	76,861	81,431	88,577	92,764	101,434
33. Wigtown	311,984	29,331	31,620	29,107	28,524
Total Scotland	19,070,466	4,842,980	5,096,415	5,178,490	5,203,900

¹ Provisional.

² Home population.

In 1961 the population of cities, large and small burghs was 3,645,584 (70·4% of the total). In 1951 the total was 3,592,383 (70·5%. Figures are adjusted to refer to boundaries altered since 1951).

The birthplaces of the 1951 population were: Scotland, 4,695,829; England, 222,162; Wales, 9,632; Northern Ireland, 43,354; Eire, 45,126; Commonwealth, 28,810; foreign countries, 49,446 (including 28,950 aliens).

Burghs	Census population		Estimated population June 1965	Burghs	Census population		Estimated population June 1965
	1951	1961			1951	1961	
Glasgow	1,079,000	1,054,913	1,000,857	Kirkcaldy	51,800	52,371	51,917
Edinburgh	470,800	468,378	472,352	Clydebank	44,638	49,654	50,671
Dundee	181,800	182,959	185,296	Dunfermline	44,719	47,159	50,008
Aberdeen	186,900	185,379	184,414	Kilmarnock	42,123	47,509	48,295
Paisley	97,200	95,753	96,228	Ayr	42,377	45,297	46,218
Motherwell	73,100	72,799	76,391	Hamilton	40,174	41,928	44,983
Greenock	78,400	74,578	73,302	Perth	40,487	41,199	41,545
Coatbridge	54,300	53,946	54,249	Falkirk	37,535	38,043	37,959

The population of the Central Clydeside conurbation in June 1965 was 1,788,955.

In 1965 the estimated age distribution of the population in Scotland was: between 0 and 14+, 685,600 males, 654,100 females; 15 and over, 1,811,500 males, 2,052,600 females.

Isle of Man and Channel Islands

Islands	Area in statute acres, 1951	Census population		
		1931	1951	1961 ¹
Isle of Man	141,263	49,308	55,253	48,151
Jersey	28,717	50,462	57,310	57,200
Guernsey, Herm and Jethou	16,068	40,643	45,496	47,178
Alderney	1,962	1,521		
Sark, Breehon and Lihou	1,386	579		
Total	189,396	142,513	158,059	152,529

¹ Provisional.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

England and Wales

	Estimated home population at 30 June ¹	Total live births	Illegitimate live births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces, annulments and dis- solutions
1961	46,205,200	811,281	48,490	551,752	346,678	25,394
1962	46,708,700	838,736	55,376	557,636	347,732	28,935
1963	47,027,700	854,044	59,104	572,868	351,329	32,052
1964	47,401,300	875,972	63,340	584,737	359,307	34,868
1965	47,762,800	865,000 ²	..	549,328 ²	..	..

¹ Estimated home population includes alien military personnel within England and Wales and excludes seamen abroad.² Provisional.

In 1964 the proportion of male to female births was 1,062 male to 1,000 female, and the live birth rate was 18.5 and the death rate 11.3 per 1,000 of the population; infant mortality rate, 19.9 per 1,000 of live births.

Scotland

	Estimated total population at 30 June ¹	Total births	Illegitimate births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces, annulments and dis- solutions
1961	5,183,900	101,169	4,648	63,928	40,567	1,830
1962	5,196,600	104,334	5,020	63,189	40,255	2,042
1963	5,204,500	102,691	5,340	65,521	39,653	2,245
1964	5,206,400	104,355	5,628	61,039	40,255	2,455

¹ Includes merchant navy at home and forces stationed in Scotland.

In 1964 the proportion of male to female births was 1,060 male to 1,000 female; the live birth rate was 20 and the death rate 11.7 per 1,000 of the population.

Emigration and Immigration

In the years 1815-52 the total number of emigrants from the UK was 3,463,592. Up to 1852 the emigration returns made no distinction between British subjects and foreigners. From 1853 to 1938 inclusive, the number of emigrants of British origin, to places out of Europe, was 16,710,072. The passenger traffic by sea to and from non-European countries in recent years was as follows:

	Outward			Inward		
	Common- wealth citizens	Aliens	Total	Common- wealth citizens	Aliens	Total
1962	216,198	70,584	286,782	199,889	76,010	275,899
1963	225,285	70,380	295,665	171,453	79,002	250,455
1964	218,912	64,944	283,856	167,672	76,927	244,599
1965	204,425	57,328	261,753	162,388	69,698	232,086

The numbers of immigrants and emigrants of Commonwealth nationality into or from the UK, travelling direct by sea from ports outside Europe and Mediterranean Sea, were as follows:

Immigrants				Emigrants			
<i>Males over 15</i>	<i>Females over 15</i>	<i>Children under 15</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Males over 15</i>	<i>Females over 15</i>	<i>Children under 15</i>	<i>Total</i>
1960 31,508	31,570	16,902	80,160	27,768	35,874	25,048	88,690
1961 33,601	31,800	18,323	83,724	28,932	36,758	25,269	90,959
1962 25,011	27,199	15,836	68,046	29,248	36,597	25,360	91,205
1963 15,509	19,442	12,162	47,113	34,446	41,744	31,006	107,196

There is substantial net emigration from (or *via*) the continent of Europe and from the Irish Republic, as well as by air, but there are no particulars available of emigrants travelling by these routes.

The destinations of Commonwealth citizens leaving the UK by the long sea routes to take up permanent residence in non-European countries in 1963 (1962 in brackets) were mainly Australia, 44,035 (35,542); Canada, 13,958 (10,724); New Zealand, 10,337 (10,765); United States, 8,432 (7,886); British West Indies and Bermuda, 7,883 (6,367).

Of a total of 2,720,071 aliens (not including arrivals from the Irish Republic and foreign servicemen) who arrived in the UK in 1965, 2,110,637 were business visitors and tourists for periods of up to 3 months, 18,226 were visitors for more than 3 months, 132,981 in transit to other countries, 25,698 diplomats and persons on government missions, 48,874 holding Ministry of Labour permits, 5,652 dependants of such permit-holders, 32,349 seamen under contract to join ships in British waters. Foreigners (including residents) returning from temporary absence abroad, 298,326.

Passenger movement (including pleasure cruises) totalled: 1963, outward, 8,243,699 (4,278,230 by air); inward, 8,228,693 (4,293,418 by air); 1964, outward, 9,042,855 (4,914,512 by air); inward, 9,022,727 (4,921,020 by air).

RELIGION

The Church of England is the originating church of the Anglican Communion, which parallels in its fellowship of autonomous churches the evolution of British influence beyond the seas from colonies to dominions and independent nations. There is no terrestrial head of the Anglican Communion; the Archbishop of Canterbury presides as *primus inter pares* at the decennial meetings of the bishops of the Anglican Communion at the Lambeth Conference.

The Anglican churches, in addition to the Church of England, comprise the churches and provinces in communion with the see of Canterbury which are situated in Wales; Ireland; Scotland; United States of America; Canada; West Indies; South Africa; Central Africa; West Africa; East Africa; Uganda; Rwanda and Burundi; Jerusalem and the Middle East; India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon; Japan; China; Australia; and New Zealand.

In addition to the dioceses included within the Provinces of Canterbury and York, the Church of England includes a number of dioceses overseas over which the Archbishop of Canterbury exercises metropolitan jurisdiction, while Church of England chaplaincies in North and Central Europe are under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of London.

England and Wales. The Established Church of England, which baptizes some two-thirds of the children born in England (*i.e.*, excluding Wales but including the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands), is Protestant Episcopal. Civil disabilities on account of religion do not attach to any class of British subjects. Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from 31 March 1920, and Wales was formed into a separate Province.

The Queen is, under God, the supreme governor of the Church of England,

with the right, regulated by statute, to nominate to the vacant archbishoprics and bishoprics. The Queen, on the advice of the First Lord of the Treasury, also appoints to such deaneries, prebendaries and canonries as are in the gift of the Crown, while a large number of livings and also some canonries are in the gift of the Lord Chancellor.

There are 2 archbishops (at the head of the 2 Provinces of Canterbury and York) and 41 bishops and 81 suffragan and assistant bishops in England. Each archbishop has also his own particular diocese, wherein he exercises episcopal, as in his Province he exercises metropolitan, jurisdiction. In the Church are 36 deans (including Westminster, Windsor and other Peculiars), 106 archdeacons and 14 provosts of parish church cathedrals. There is an Assembly, called 'the Church Assembly', in England, consisting of a House of Bishops, a House of Clergy and a House of Laity, which has power, under the Church of England Assembly (Powers) Act, 1919, to frame legislation regarding Church matters. The first two Houses consist of the members of the Convocations of Canterbury and York, each of which consists of the diocesan bishops (forming an Upper House), and the archdeacons, deans and provosts, and a certain number of proctors elected as the representatives of the inferior clergy, together with, in the case of Canterbury Convocation, representatives of the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge and London and the chaplains in the Forces (forming the Lower House). The House of Laity is elected by the lay members of the Diocesan Conferences. Parochial affairs are managed by annual parochial church meetings and parochial church councils. Every measure passed by the Church Assembly must be submitted to the Ecclesiastical Committee, consisting of 15 members of the House of Lords nominated by the Lord Chancellor and 15 members of the House of Commons nominated by the Speaker. This committee reports on each measure to Parliament, and the measure receives the Royal Assent and becomes law if each House of Parliament resolves that the measure be presented to the Queen.

At 31 Dec. 1962 there were 14,468 ecclesiastical parishes, inclusive of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands, but excluding Wales. These parishes do not, in many cases, coincide with civil parishes. Owing to the shortage of clergymen, although each parish has its church, not every one nowadays can have its own incumbent or minister; so that in the least populated areas one or more parishes may be served by a clergyman, who must be in priest's orders, and in these cases he holds the parishes in plurality. At 31 Dec. 1962, of the total of 11,390 parochial livings there were 1,029 vacant; 9,475 rectors, vicars or perpetual curates holding single or permanently united parishes; and 884 other incumbents holding parishes or benefices in plurality—a total of 10,361 incumbents. In addition there were about 3,000 assistant curates working in the parishes.

Private persons possess the right of presentation to over 2,000 benefices; the patronage of the others belongs mainly to the Queen, the bishops and cathedrals, the Lord Chancellor, and the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. In 1962 there were 12,314 benefices. In addition to the 13,361 parochial incumbents and assistant curates, there were 1,937 non-parochial clergymen serving in the Armed Services, universities, colleges, schools, prisons, hospitals and homes, having a total of about 3,000 non-parochial churches or chapels and other places of worship in use.

The income of the Church of England was estimated for 1961 to be at least £45m., made up as to £19.4m. for Cathedrals and parochial church councils, £15.7m. administered by the Church Commissioners, and the remainder by the Church of England Pensions Board, the Central Board of

Finance, the 43 diocesan boards of finance and many central and diocesan church societies.

The membership of the Church at 31 Dec. 1960 was estimated to be 27,323,000 baptized members, of whom 9,792,000 were confirmed.

Of the 41,467 churches and chapels registered for the solemnization of marriages at 30 June 1962, 16,810 belonged to the Established Church and the Church in Wales and 24,657 to other religious denominations. Of the 347,732 marriages celebrated in 1962, 47.4% were in the Established Church and the Church in Wales, 23% in churches or chapels of other denominations and 29.6% were civil marriages in a Registrar's Office.

Roman Catholics in England and Wales were estimated at 3.957m. in 1964. There were 4 archbishops and 13 bishops, (1963) 7,412 clergy and 2,867 churches and chapels.

The Unitarians have about 330 places of worship, the Catholic Apostolic Church over 80, the New Jerusalem Church about 75. The Salvation Army, a religious body with a quasi-military organization, carries on both spiritual and social work at home and abroad, and had, in British Territory, 1965, 2,778 officers, 986 corps, 33 Red Shield Centres and 51 Red Shield Mobile Units. There were also 27 eventide homes, 13 maternity homes, 2 maternity hospitals, 45 hostels for men, 16 hostels for women and girls, and 10 approved and training schools.

The following is a summary of statistics of certain churches in England and Wales, Channel Islands and Isle of Man:

Denomination	Full members	Ministers in charge	Local and lay preachers
Methodist	902,110	4,822	31,667
Independent Methodist	7,742	259	—
Wesleyan Reform Union	5,516	20	253
Congregational Union	198,121	1,772	—
Baptist	201,179	2,141	—
Presbyterian	69,852	318	—
Calvinistic Methodist Church of Wales	127,864	433	—
Moravian	2,817	40	—
Society of Friends	21,090	—	—

There are about 450,000 Jews in the UK with about 240 synagogues.

Scotland. The Church of Scotland (established in 1560 at the Reformation and re-established in 1688 as part of the Revolution Settlement) is Presbyterian, the ministers all being of equal rank. There is in each parish a kirk session, consisting of the minister and of several laymen called elders. There are presbyteries (formed by groups of parishes), meeting frequently throughout the year, and these are again grouped in synods, which meet half-yearly and can be appealed to against the decisions of the presbyteries. The supreme court is the General Assembly, which now consists of 1,366 members, half clerical and half lay, chosen by the different presbyteries. It meets annually in May (under the presidency of a Moderator appointed by the Assembly, the Sovereign being present or represented by a Lord High Commissioner, appointed by the Queen on the nomination of the Government of the day), and sits usually for 8 days. Any matters not decided during this period may be left to a Commission which sits at stated intervals until the meeting of the next General Assembly.

On 2 Oct. 1929 the Church of Scotland and the United Free Church of Scotland were reunited under the name of The Church of Scotland, and the two bodies met in General Assembly in Edinburgh as one. The united Church had, in Scotland, on 31 Dec. 1964, 2,192 congregations, 1,259,162 members, besides adherents; 2,628 Sunday schools, with 37,684 teachers

and 264,328 scholars in attendance. The Church courts are the General Assembly, 12 synods, 59 presbyteries in Scotland, 1 in England and 3 on the Continent, in addition to overseas presbyteries. Income in 1964 was £8,185,540. The Church has divinity faculties in the 4 Scottish universities of Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen and St Andrews, with 36 professors and lecturers. The Church's Foreign Mission agents (including nationals) number approximately 15,000, income exceeds £1m.

The Episcopal Church in Scotland is in full communion with the Church of England and is a Province of the Anglican Church. As at 31 Dec. 1964 it had 7 bishoprics, 363 churches and missions, 300 clergy and 96,950 members, of whom 55,070 were communicants.

There are in Scotland some small outstanding Presbyterian bodies and also Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists and Unitarians.

The Roman Catholic Church had in Scotland (1964) 2 archbishops and 6 bishops, about 1,280 clergy, about 450 churches, chapels and stations, and 812,460 adherents.

The proportion of marriages in Scotland according to the rites of the various Churches in 1963 was: Church of Scotland, 54.3%; Roman Catholic, 16.9%; Episcopal, 2%; United Free, 0.8%; others, 5.6%; civil, 20.4%.

Facts and Figures about the Church of England. Church Information Office, London, 1962
 Davies, H., *The English Free Churches.* 2nd ed. London, 1963
 Mayfield, G., *The Church of England: its members and its business.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1963
 Moorman, J. R. H., *A History of the Church of England.* London, 1953

EDUCATION

STATE SYSTEM OF EDUCATION

England and Wales

County councils and county borough councils are responsible for providing education and are therefore the 'local education authorities'. They build schools and colleges, pay teachers and provide materials, equipment, etc., meeting the cost out of local taxes and grants from the central government.

There are two kinds of school within the public system: the county school, which is provided and maintained entirely by the local authority, and the voluntary school, where a voluntary organization also carries responsibility. Both county and voluntary schools are described as 'maintained schools'. Every maintained primary school has a body of managers and every such secondary school a body of governors. There are three kinds of voluntary school, controlled, aided and 'special agreement'. At a controlled school two-thirds of the managers (or governors) are nominated by the local education authority and the remainder by the voluntary interest. The expenses of maintenance are borne by the local education authority, which also appoints the teachers. At an aided school the voluntary body appoints two-thirds of the managers, who maintain the exterior of the buildings, and may be required by the local authority to effect such alterations to the school buildings as may be necessary to conform with prescribed standards. Three-quarters of the approved expenditure is reimbursed by the central authority, and the local authority pays for the maintenance of the interior of the buildings, pays the teachers and meets the costs of generally running the school. Local authorities may, by special agreement, undertake to pay between half and three-quarters of the cost of a new voluntary secondary school. In such schools two-thirds of the governors are appointed by the

voluntary body. Maintenance is usually apportioned between the authority and the voluntary body as in an aided school.

Full-time schooling is available free for all children in publicly maintained primary and secondary (including voluntary) schools.

Primary Education. This continues until about the age of 11 and primary schools consist of infant schools for children aged 5-7 and junior schools for those aged 7-11. Children under 5, whose attendance is not compulsory, are accommodated either in nursery schools or in nursery classes attached to infant schools.

Secondary Education. The present national policy for secondary education is to introduce a system of comprehensive schools. These are schools taking the full ability range of pupils above the age of 11 years. In some areas, however, various forms of selection for admission to the existing grammar, technical, and secondary modern schools will continue until the process of reorganization on comprehensive lines is completed. A grammar school provides a mainly academic course for pupils remaining at school until 16 years of age or more. A secondary technical school provides a course normally until the age of 16, and the secondary modern school provides a general and practical education up to the minimum school-leaving age of 15 and increasingly for some children beyond it. There are two other types of schools—bi-lateral schools which provide for any two of the three main types of secondary education in separately organized streams (*i.e.*, modern/grammar, modern/technical or technical/grammar), and multi-lateral schools which provide all three types of education in separately organized streams.

In Jan. 1965 there were 7,092,155 pupils, aged between 2 and 19, on the registers of primary and secondary schools maintained by local education authorities. The estimated number of such pupils in 1966 is 7,153,200, and for 1967 is 7,287,300.

Direct-Grant Grammar Schools. These schools receive grants direct from the Department of Education and Science and are independent of local education authorities. They charge fees, but must offer 25% of their places each year, free of charge, to pupils who have previously attended grant-aided primary schools for at least 2 years. These free places are usually offered through the agency of the local education authority, in which case the authority pays the fees. The school governors must also, if requested by the local education authority, put at the authority's disposal a further 25% of places for pupils who need not have attended a grant-aided school. Tuition fees for the remaining places are payable by parents, but relief may be claimed in certain circumstances. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 114,179 pupils in 179 direct-grant grammar schools.

Special Schools. Each local authority has a duty to provide educational treatment for handicapped children. Ten categories of such handicapped children are defined in regulations: deaf, partially hearing, blind, partially sighted, physically handicapped, educationally sub-normal, epileptic, mal-adjusted, those suffering from speech defects not due to deafness and the delicate. Special educational treatment is provided either in ordinary schools or, where the disability is serious, in special schools. For children at special schools attendance is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 16 years.

In Jan. 1965 there were 760 special schools for handicapped children, with 65,347 pupils (33,959 boys and 26,388 girls).

Ancillary Services. Local education authorities must make available free medical inspection and treatment and a school dental service for children attending maintained schools in their area. Many authorities provide child-guidance clinics, and speech therapy is an important part of school health provision.

Every local education authority is required to make milk and meals available to pupils attending maintained schools. At present one-third of a pint of milk is provided daily free of charge. Milk is also made available free of charge to pupils at independent schools. Most maintained schools now have facilities for school dinners, for which a small charge is made, but a pupil may receive a dinner free if the parent's income is below a national scale laid down by the Department of Education and Science. In primary and secondary schools (including Nursery and Special Schools) maintained by local education authorities, the percentage of pupils taking dinners in autumn, 1965, amounted to 65.4%, and pupils taking milk, 81%. For 1965-66 the estimated cost of milk was £13.9m. and of school meals, £75.2m.

Children below the age of 8 with 2 miles or more to travel to school must be provided with free transport by the local education authority, while older children with 3 miles to travel get similar provision.

Further Education. Education for those who have left school is undertaken by local education authorities, by voluntary organizations and by extra-mural departments of the universities. Vocational courses are connected with the individual's employment, and are provided in technical and commercial colleges, art colleges and schools and in evening institutes, and can be entered at any age from 15 onwards. The main types of technical colleges are: (a) Regional colleges, 25 in number, provide a substantial amount of advanced study, particularly by full-time and sandwich courses. (b) National colleges. These 6 colleges have been established and financed jointly by the Department of Education and Science and Industry to provide advanced technical studies for particular industries. (c) Other major establishments, numbering some 500, provide a wide variety of courses, some concentrating more on advanced work, others providing mainly part-time courses for younger students. Many part-time students during the day are released by employers as part of their apprenticeship or other training.

During 1966 the 10 Colleges of Advanced Technology, which provide full-time and sandwich courses in technological subjects, will receive royal charters as universities.

Education at institutions of further education is not free, but fees are generally low, and are remitted for most students under the age of 18 by the local authority. Students on degree-level courses receive grants on the same scale as university students. In the educational year 1964-65 there were 556 major establishments (other than art), 158 art establishments and 45 agricultural institutes. In addition there were about 7,800 evening institutes. The number of students attending during 1964-65 was, full-time, 189,516 (including 22,172 sandwich students) and part-time, 2,558,196, of which 1,131,509 attended evening institutes.

The number of students released by their employers during working hours in 1964-65 was 574,268, including manufacturing industries, 263,812; building and contracting, 70,513; mining, 23,298.

Awards to Students. Following the recommendation of the Anderson Report, 1956, the Education Act 1962 brought the State Scholarships scheme to an end (with the exception of mature State Scholarships, 28 of which were

taken up at universities in 1964, and which will continue to be awarded by the Department of Education and Science), and replaced it with a uniform system of awards made by local education authorities. However, in 1964 there were still 3,699 State Scholars at universities in Great Britain, but it is expected that by 1970 all holders of State Scholarships will have completed their courses.

738 State Studentships (for postgraduate students) were taken up at universities in 1964.

In 1963, 26,743 local education awards were taken up at universities, making a total of 72,535 current at universities in that year.

Teachers. In order to qualify for work in maintained schools, most teachers take a course of training at a college of education. Graduates and holders of some specialist qualifications are at present regarded as qualified to teach without training, but eventually holders of these qualifications will also be obliged to take a training course before being appointed for the first time, and many already do so voluntarily.

Over 150 colleges provide 3-year courses for intending teachers. The majority are known as general colleges and are concerned with most subjects taught in schools. Some are concerned only with the training of women specialist teachers of physical education or housecraft. About two-thirds of the colleges are maintained by local education authorities, and the remainder by voluntary bodies which are usually associated with a religious denomination. In 1964-65 there were about 62,000 students in the colleges.

There are also art training centres for specialist teachers of art, university departments of education for graduates and colleges of education (technical) for people wishing to work mainly in further education. All of these offer one-year courses.

On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 292,336 full-time teachers (123,100 men and 169,236 women) employed by local education authorities in maintained schools.

Finance. Total current and capital expenditure on education in England and Wales from public funds (excluding university education) is estimated at £1,203.2m. for 1964-65, as compared with £1,346.5m. for 1965-66.

Scotland

Primary Education. In 1963-64 there were 2,713 schools with primary departments and the number on the registers was 589,178. In addition, there were 87 nursery schools, and nursery classes attached to 38 ordinary schools, with a total enrolment of 5,758 pupils.

As at 1 Oct. 1963, 19,169 recognized certificated teachers were employed in schools with primary departments.

There were (1964) 23 residential special schools, and 111 day special schools; special classes were attached to 55 ordinary schools. The total number of handicapped children under instruction was 10,761, of which 8,131 were mentally handicapped, 1,242 were physically handicapped, 386 were blind or partially blind and 757 were deaf or partially deaf, and 245 were otherwise handicapped. At 31 March 1964 there were 24 approved schools with a total enrolment of 1,583.

Secondary Education. In 1963-64, secondary schools numbered 726, 94 providing Scottish Certificate of Education courses only, 287 providing Scottish Certificate of Education and non-certificate courses, and 345 providing non-

certificate courses only. The number of scholars taking secondary courses was 287,685. The number of teachers in secondary departments at 1 Oct. 1963 was 17,691. In 1964-65 there were 7,779 students training to be certificated teachers, including 1,147 graduates, in 9 colleges of education.

Further Education. Centres for further education numbered 1,111 in 1963-64 with a total attendance of 286,818 students. The number of students attending at the 16 central institutions was 26,009, including 8,868 full-time and 17,141 part-time, including those in attendance at central institutions within the administrative sphere of the Department of Agriculture and Fisheries for Scotland, and the University of Strathclyde.

Finance. The total ordinary expenditure of education authorities during 1963-64 was £110,806,000 (subject to correction on audit), and the expenditure for 1964-65 was estimated at £116,837,000.

INDEPENDENT SCHOOLS

Outside the state system of education there were in England and Wales 3,836 independent schools in Jan. 1963, ranging from large 'public' schools to small local ones catering for a handful of children; there were 485,458 pupils in these schools. In Scotland there were 143 independent schools, with a total of 18,238 pupils in 1963. Fees are charged by all these schools, which receive no grant from public funds. All independent schools are open to inspection by H.M. Inspectors, and just over one-third are recognized as efficient by the Ministry. The term 'public schools' refers to those establishments whose headmasters are members of the Headmasters' Conference. Qualifications under which a school may be represented at the Headmasters' Conference include the measure of independence enjoyed by the governing body and the amount of advanced courses undertaken. Some of these schools are for boarders only, but the majority include non-resident 'day-boys'.

The earliest of the schools were founded by, and attached to, the medieval churches. Many were founded as 'grammar' (classical) schools in the 16th century, receiving charters from the reigning sovereign. Reformed mainly in the middle of the 19th century, these schools now provide the highest form of English pre-university education. Among the most well-known independent schools are Eton College, founded in 1440 by Henry VI, with 1,196 boys; Winchester College, 1394, founded by William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, 526 boys; Harrow School, founded in 1560 as a grammar school by John Lyon, a yeoman, 644 boys; Charterhouse, 1611, 660 boys. Among the earliest foundations are King's School, Canterbury, founded 600; King's School, Rochester, 604; St Peter's, York, 627.

UNIVERSITY EDUCATION

In *England* there are 25 degree-giving universities or degree-giving University Colleges. A new university college (Sussex University College) at Brighton was founded in May 1959, with faculties of arts and science. Incorporation as the University of Sussex took place in Oct. 1961. University colleges at York, Norwich and Newcastle upon Tyne also admitted undergraduates for the first time in 1963-64. The Universities of Essex (Colchester) and Lancaster admitted their first undergraduates in 1964-65, those of Warwick (Coventry) and Kent (Canterbury) in 1965-66.

In *Wales* there is one university, the University of Wales, with colleges at Aberystwyth, Bangor, Cardiff and Swansea.

All these universities and the university college are independent, self-governing institutions although they receive substantial aid from the state

through the University Grants Committee. This is a committee appointed by the Treasury designed to advise the Government on the needs of the universities, and to prepare plans for future development, on which sit representatives of the universities. The Department of Education and Science and local education authorities have no responsibility for universities.

All universities charge fees but financial help is available to students from several sources. The universities themselves provide scholarships of various kinds, the Department of Education and Science offers a number of scholarships for mature students every year and all local education authorities have a system of awards to help suitable students to attend university. Most of the undergraduate awards made by local education authorities are offered on the results of the General Certificate of Education. The Ministry also offers supplementary awards to holders of certain scholarships provided by universities. The amount of aid given generally depends upon the parents' means. Over three-quarters of the students at the English and Welsh universities are in receipt of some form of financial assistance.

Awards known as state studentships are offered on a competitive basis by the Ministry from among candidates considered by the universities to be qualified for post-graduate studies in arts subjects; similar awards, tenable at universities or technical colleges, are offered by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research to students studying science, mathematics and technology at the post-graduate level.

In *Scotland* there are 5 universities, Aberdeen, Edinburgh, Strathclyde, Glasgow and St Andrews. The Carnegie Trust, founded in 1901 with a capital of £2m., has an annual income of £100,000, of which half is devoted to the equipment and expansion of the Scottish universities and half to assisting students.

The following table gives the approximate number of professors, lecturers, etc., and students for 1965-66 (the dates of foundation in brackets):

Universities	Teachers	Students	Universities	Teachers	Students
<i>England—</i>			<i>England (contd.)—</i>		
Oxford	1,220	9,824	Hull (1954)	372	3,075
Cambridge	897	9,823	Exeter (1955)	247	2,429
Durham (1832)	374	2,508	Leicester (1957)	279	2,285
London (1836)	3,004 ¹	31,696 ²	Sussex (1959)	226	2,132
Manchester (1880)	957	7,273	York (1963)	100	600
Birmingham (1900)	742	5,797	East Anglia (1963)	104	807
Liverpool (1903)	880	5,967	Newcastle (1963)	600	4,750
Leeds (1904)	1,131	6,801	Lancaster (1964)	96	770
Sheffield (1905)	618	4,662	Essex (1964)	68	402
Bristol (1909)	620	4,718	Kent (1965)	64	456
Reading (1926)	345	2,556	Warwick (1965)	61	436
Nottingham (1948)	400	3,750			
Keele (1950)	148	1,133			
Southampton (1952)	367	3,040			
			<i>Total for England</i>	13,920	117,695

¹ Recognized teachers.

² Internal (1964-65). External (1964-65) 29,170 (including 6,008 overseas students).

³ Including Technology.

⁴ Excluding Technology.

Universities	Teachers	Students	Universities	Teachers	Students
<i>Scotland—</i>			<i>Wales—</i>		
St Andrews (1411)	516	3,747	Aberystwyth (1872)	248	2,116
Glasgow (1451)	963	7,671	Cardiff (1883)	308	2,783
Aberdeen (1494)	624	4,125	Bangor (1884)	242	2,042
Edinburgh (1582)	720	8,000	Swansea (1920)	282	2,671
Strathclyde (1964)	555	4,502			
			<i>Total for Wales</i>	1,080	9,612
<i>Total for Scotland</i>	3,378	28,045			

At most of the universities and university colleges women students are admitted on equal terms with men. Number of women students (included

above): England, 31,804; Wales, 3,363; Scotland, 7,787. There are, however, several colleges exclusively for female students.

THE BRITISH COUNCIL

The British Council was established in Nov. 1934, and incorporated by Royal Charter in 1940. Its principal purposes are the promotion of a wider knowledge of the UK and the English language abroad and the development of closer cultural relations between the UK and other countries.

The council derives its funds from votes of the Foreign Office, Commonwealth Relations Office, Colonial Office, Ministry of Overseas Development and Board of Trade. For the year ending 31 March 1966 grants totalled £10.45m.

The principal officers of the council are as follows: *President*: Gen. Sir Ronald Adam, Bt, GCB, DSO, OBE. *Vice-President*: Sir Reginald Leeper, GBE, KCMG. *Chairman*: Lord Bridges, KG, PC, GCB, GCVO, MC. *Vice-Chairmen*: The Countess of Albemarle, DBE; M. Edelman, MP; Sir Charles Mott-Radclyffe, MP. *Director-General*: Sir Paul Sinker, KCMG, CB.

Under its charter, the powers of the Council are vested in an Executive Committee composed mainly of elected members representing many sides of British life, with some members nominated by government departments, including the Foreign Office, the Commonwealth Relations Office, the Colonial Office, the Ministry of Overseas Development, the Department of Education and Science and the Board of Trade.

The Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs is responsible to Parliament for the council's work in or relating to foreign countries and the Secretaries of State for Commonwealth Relations and for the Colonies are responsible to Parliament for its work in the Commonwealth.

In March 1966 the Council had staff in most Commonwealth countries and in 51 foreign and 26 Commonwealth countries. The Council has increasingly concentrated on educational work in developing countries in Asia and Africa to which about four-fifths of its work is devoted. The Council is also the body designated by the British Government for cultural relations with the Soviet Union.

The British Council's work broadly divides into English language teaching and other educational work, the printed word, the development of personal contacts, and science and the arts. In the field of English language teaching, its main task is to advise and assist educational authorities overseas, particularly in the training of teachers. It maintains an English Teaching Information Centre in London which collects and disseminates information about methods of English teaching and about relevant research. It recruits British teachers for service overseas. It organizes training courses in Britain and abroad for overseas teachers of English. It assists in producing English-by-television programmes overseas and, in co-operation with the BBC, English language teaching films for showing overseas.

The Council runs or assists about 200 libraries in 83 countries, makes grants to assist public library development, mainly in East and West Africa, and arranges tours of new British books and periodicals.

The Council arranges short advisory tours overseas by British experts. It is also the overseas administrative arm of Voluntary Service Overseas. It helps to arrange study programmes for over 10,000 visitors a year, many of whom have come under technical assistance schemes of the Ministry of Overseas Development and the UN Specialized Agencies, as well as on the British Council's own scholarship and other schemes.

The British Council acts as an agent for the British Government on matters affecting the welfare of overseas students in Britain. It runs some 30 offices and centres in Britain, mainly in university cities.

The sciences, including medicine, technology and agriculture, form a growing area of Council work. Specialist departments and libraries in London and scientifically qualified officers overseas help to develop scientific contacts, provide information, and advise on training in Britain and the provision of experts overseas. Assistance is given in the expansion and reshaping to local needs of the teaching of science in the schools in the developing countries of the Commonwealth.

In the field of the arts, the British Council presents overseas the best in British theatre, ballet and music; mounts exhibitions of British painting and sculpture and provides information on British composers, dramatists and writers.

The Council publishes the following periodicals: *British Medical Bulletin*, *British Medical Book List* and *British Book News*. Brochures published for the Council include *Higher Education in Britain*, *How to live in Britain*, and the series *Writers and their Work*. The Council edits *Scientific and Learned Societies of Great Britain* and, with the Department of Education and Science, prepares *Scientific Research in British Universities and Colleges*.

Headquarters: 65 Davies St., London, W1.

JUSTICE

England and Wales

The legal system of England and Wales, divided into civil and criminal courts, has at the head of the superior courts, as the ultimate court of appeal, the House of Lords, which hears each year a number of appeals in civil matters, including a certain number from Scotland and Northern Ireland, and very occasionally an appeal in a criminal case. In order that civil cases may go from the Court of Appeal to the House of Lords, it is necessary to obtain the leave of either the Court of Appeal or the House itself. An appeal can be brought from a decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal provided that the Court or the House of Lords is satisfied that a point of law 'of exceptional public importance' is involved, and that it is desirable in the public interest that a further appeal should be brought. As a judicial body, the House of Lords consists of the Lord Chancellor, the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary, commonly called Law Lords, and such other members of the House as have held high judicial office. The final court of appeal for certain of the Commonwealth countries is the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, constituted on a basis similar to the House of Lords.

Civil Law. The main courts of civil jurisdiction are the county courts for less important cases, and the High Court for the more important hearings.

There are nearly 400 county courts located throughout the country, grouped in circuits, and each presided over by a paid judge. They have a general jurisdiction (subject to certain rights of transfer to the High Court given to defendants) to determine all actions founded on contract or tort involving sums of not more than £500; but certain matters, such as actions of libel and slander, are entirely reserved for the High Court.

The High Court has both appellate and original jurisdiction, covering virtually all civil causes. The judges of the High Court are attached to one of its 3 divisions: Chancery; Probate, Divorce and Admiralty; and Queen's Bench, each with its separate field of jurisdiction. There are 63 such judges, called puisne judges, and the Lord Chancellor is the president. For the hearing of cases of first instance, the High Court judges sit singly. Appellate jurisdiction is usually exercised by courts consisting of 3 (sometimes 2) judges, though in certain circumstances a judge sitting alone may hear the

appeal. The Restrictive Practices Court was set up in 1956 under the Restrictive Trade Practices Act, and is responsible for deciding whether a restrictive trade agreement is in the public interest. It is presided over by a judge, but laymen sit on the bench also.

The Court of Appeal hears the more important appeals in civil actions. It consists of the Lord Chancellor, the heads of the 3 divisions of the High Court, and the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary; but effectively its head is the Master of the Rolls, aided by 11 Lord Justices of Appeal sitting in 4 divisions.

Civil proceedings are instituted by the aggrieved person, but, as they are a private matter, they are frequently settled by the parties to a dispute through their solicitors before the matter actually comes to court. In some cases, at the instance of either party, a jury may sit to decide questions of fact and the award of damages.

Criminal Law. At the base of the system of criminal courts are the lay magistrates who, outside the larger towns, try the great proportion of minor offenders (over 97% of all criminal cases) as well as undertaking an increasing proportion of civil work. Most of these magistrates' courts consist of 2 to 6 lay magistrates who are unpaid and need not possess legal qualifications, though they do have the assistance on points of law of a professional clerk to the justices. In central London and large cities there exist stipendiary magistrates, paid for their duties. These are professional lawyers and usually sit alone. Exercising summary jurisdiction in petty sessions, justices have power to pass sentences of imprisonment up to, in general, 6 months, and to impose fines up to, in general, £100. One of their most important functions is to examine accused persons charged with graver offences and to commit them for trial at Assizes or Quarter Sessions. The justices also deal with traffic offences and breaches of such statutes as those dealing with food and drugs, hours of work, etc. Certain persons are *ex-officio* justices, but the vast majority are placed upon the Commission of the Peace by the Lord Chancellor, who is assisted by advisory committees over which the Lords Lieutenants in the counties preside. Women are eligible to act as justices, and the number on the Commission of the Peace is estimated to be about 4,000.

Specially qualified magistrates sit in juvenile courts to hear cases involving young persons under 17 years of age charged with criminal offences (other than homicide) or brought before the court as being in need of care and attention. These courts normally sit with 3 magistrates, including 1 woman, and are accommodated separately from other courts.

Above these magistrates' courts are courts of Quarter Sessions, sitting at least 4 times a year. In the counties these courts consist of lay magistrates presided over by a legally qualified chairman. In London, Lancashire and Middlesex, where the courts have continuous sittings, the chairman and deputy chairman usually preside alone. In the larger boroughs these courts are presided over by a Recorder, who is a barrister specially appointed to act in this capacity. These courts have a more extensive original jurisdiction than magistrates' courts and have certain powers to hear appeals from the magistrates' courts.

Assize courts are branches of the High Court presided over by High Court judges and sitting in certain large towns. Their responsibility is to try the most serious offences and cases presenting special difficulties. Special criminal courts called Crown Courts sit in Liverpool and Manchester, presided over by whole-time Recorders and acting both as Quarter Sessions for these cities and Assizes for South Lancashire. In London the Central Criminal

Court sits at the Old Bailey, acting as the Assizes for London, Middlesex and the surrounding area, presided over by salaried judicial officers.

Appeals from magistrates' courts go to a Divisional Court of the High Court (when a point of law is involved) or to Quarter Sessions if the appeal is against conviction or sentence. Appeals from other courts of criminal jurisdiction go to the Court of Criminal Appeal. Appeals on questions of law go by right, and appeals on other matters by leave. The Court of Criminal Appeal is presided over by the Lord Chief Justice, sitting with 2 or 4 other judges of the Queen's Bench Division.

There remains as a last resort the invocation of the royal prerogative exercised on the advice of the Home Secretary. In 1965 the death penalty was abolished for murder.

All criminal trials, except those which come before courts of summary jurisdiction or the House of Lords, are tried by a judge and a jury, consisting of 12 members, completely independent of the judiciary. The composition of the jury may be challenged if cause can be shown for objection to any juror, and, in a limited number of instances, by the defendant without showing cause. The judge is responsible for sentences given to convicted offenders, but the jury decides whether the accused is guilty or not. A unanimous verdict of guilt or innocence must be obtained. The failure of a jury to agree involves the re-trial of the case before a new jury.

Military Courts. Offences by military personnel against the system of military law created under the powers of the Army Act or Naval Discipline Act are dealt with by courts-martial. Appeals lie to a Courts-Martial Appeals Court, and from that court an appeal may lie to the House of Lords.

The Personnel of the Law. All judicial officers except the Lord Chancellor are independent of Parliament and the Executive. They are appointed by the Crown on the advice of Ministers and hold office until retirement age or, in some cases, for a fixed term of years. The legal profession is divided; barristers, who advise on legal problems and conduct cases in court, act for the public only through solicitors, who deal directly with the legal business brought to them by the public. Higher judicial appointments are made from barristers of long standing appointed as such by the Lord Chancellor.

Aid is provided for persons who are unable through lack of means to pay for legal assistance in civil or criminal proceedings. Under the provisions of the Legal Aid and Advice Act, 1949, a person of poor or moderate means may be provided with the services of solicitor and counsel in civil proceedings in the Supreme Court and the Chancery Court of the County Palatine of Lancaster, either without charge or, if his means allow, on payment of a contribution. Legal aid was extended to County Courts as from 1 Jan. 1956. In 1964-65 there were 137,789 applications for legal aid under the Act. Under the Poor Prisoners Defence Act, 1930, any person committed for trial for an indictable offence whose means appear insufficient to enable him to obtain legal assistance in the ordinary way may, on being granted a 'defence certificate', have free legal aid and have counsel and solicitor assigned to him for his defence. In charges of murder a defence certificate must in such circumstances be granted. Persons charged before the justices may similarly be granted a 'legal aid certificate', entitling them to the services of a solicitor. The cost of legal aid in civil cases is met from: (a) contributions from assisted persons; (b) costs recovered from opposed parties; (c) a grant from the Exchequer. The cost of such legal aid to the State in the year 1964-65 was £5,322,151. Legal aid in criminal cases is paid out of local authority rates.

The authorized strength of the police force in England and Wales in Dec. 1965 was 94,972 men and 3,529 women. The strength was 80,355 men and 2,868 women. In addition, there were 122 whole-time auxiliaries of the First Police Reserve and 43,591 special constables (including 1,472 women). Total police net expenditure (estimated) in England and Wales (excluding common police services) for 1964-65 was £163,403,705 (£149,146,281 for 1963-64).

Jackson, R. M., *The Machinery of Justice in England*. 4th ed. London, 1964

Scotland

The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland and has jurisdiction in all cases of crime committed in any part of Scotland, unless expressly excluded by statute. It consists of the Lord Justice-General, the Lord Justice-Clerk and 14 other judges, who are the same judges as of the Court of Session, the Scottish supreme civil court. The Court, which is presided over by the Lord Justice-General, whom failing, the Lord Justice-Clerk, exercises an appellate jurisdiction as well as one of first instance, and sits as business requires in Edinburgh as a Court of Appeal (the *quorum* being 3 judges) and also there and on circuit at various towns throughout the country for the trial of criminal cases. The decisions of the Court in either case are not subject to review by the House of Lords. One judge sitting with a jury of 15 persons can, and usually does, try cases, but 2 or more (with a jury) may do so in important or complex cases. It has a privative jurisdiction over cases of treason, murder, rape, deforcement of messengers and breach of duty by magistrates. It also, in practice, is the only court which tries cases of incest, sodomy and other serious or aggravated crimes against person or property and generally those cases in which a sentence greater than imprisonment for 2 years may be imposed either under statute or common law. Moreover, the Court has inherent power to try and to punish all acts which are plainly criminal though previously unknown and not dealt with by any statute.

The appellate jurisdiction of the High Court of Justiciary extends to all cases tried on indictment, whether in the High Court or the Sheriff Court, and persons so convicted may appeal to the Court on any ground involving a question of law alone, or apply for leave to appeal, on any question of fact or of mixed law and fact, or on any other sufficient ground, and also against sentence unless it is one fixed by law. It is also a court of review from courts of summary criminal jurisdiction, and on the final determination of any summary prosecution either party may appeal to the Court by way of stated case on questions of law, procedure, etc., but not on questions of fact. A further or complementary form of process of review which can be resorted to by convicted persons in these courts is by Bill of Suspension (and Liberation), but it is of strictly limited application. A prosecutor in these courts may also bring under review a decision in law, prior to final judgment of the case, by way of Bill of Advocacion, but this process is infrequently resorted to. The Court also hears appeals under the Courts-Martial (Appeals) Act 1951.

The Sheriff Court has an inherent universal criminal jurisdiction (as well as an extensive civil one) limited in general to crimes and offences committed within a sheriffdom (*i.e.*, a county or a combination of counties), which has, however, been curtailed by statute or practice under which the High Court of Justiciary has exclusive jurisdiction in relation to the crimes above-mentioned. This Court is presided over by a Sheriff-Principal or a Sheriff-Substitute, and when trying cases on indictment sits with a jury of

15 persons. His power of awarding punishment involving imprisonment is restricted to 2 years in the maximum, but he may under certain statutory powers remit the prisoner to the High Court for sentence. The Sheriff also exercises a wide summary criminal jurisdiction and when doing so sits without a jury; and he has concurrent jurisdiction with every other court within his sherriffdom in regard to all offences competent for trial in summary courts. The great majority of offences which come before the courts are of a minor nature and, as such, are disposed of in the Sheriff Courts. In cases indicted for trial in the High Court of Justiciary the Pleading, or First Diet, is always held in the Sheriff Court and, in these cases, the Sheriff may dispose of any objection of a preliminary nature, whether to the citation or relevancy or otherwise, or may refrain from doing so. In either case the Sheriff's decision can be reviewed by the High Court at the Second, or Trial, Diet.

Burgh Magistrates (Police Courts) and Justice of the Peace Courts have jurisdiction in petty cases occurring within the burgh, or county, and in minor offences under various statutes.

The Court of Session, presided over by the Lord President (the Lord Justice-General in criminal cases), and divided into an Inner House comprising 2 divisions of 4 judges each, and an Outer House comprising 8 single judges, exercises the highest civil jurisdiction in Scotland, with the House of Lords as a court of appeal.

The police forces in Scotland at the end of 1964 had an authorized establishment of 10,766 (including 386 women); the strength was 9,522 men and 337 women. Whole-time 'additional' policemen numbered 103, and there were 7,283 part-time special constables. The estimated expenditure on police, borne by the Government, was £7,821,020 for 1963-64.

CIVIL JUDICIAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES	1962	1963	1964
<i>Appellate Courts</i>			
Judicial Committee of the Privy Council	52	46	60
House of Lords	45	39	39
Court of Appeal	704	711	618
High Court of Justice (appeals and special cases from inferior courts)	538	484	534
<i>Courts of First Instance</i>			
High Court of Justice:			
Chancery Division	13,405	13,300	13,753
Queen's Bench Division	130,939	123,673	123,928
Probate, Divorce and Admiralty Division	35,354	37,971	42,285
County courts	1,681,135	1,549,138	1,516,407
Other courts	21,096	21,450	24,283
SCOTLAND			
House of Lords (Appeals from Court of Session)	14	22	24
Court of Session—General Department	6,369	6,787	6,950
Sheriff's Ordinary Court	44,476	38,890	24,276
Sheriff's Small Debt Court	150,894	143,755	138,078
Justice of Peace Small Debt Court	5,664	4,534	3,374

CRIMINAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES	1961	1962	1964
<i>Indictable offences—</i>			
Proceedings taken	212,539	222,556	220,797
Found guilty at Magistrates' Courts	174,205	189,451	184,865
Found guilty at Assizes or Quarter Sessions	29,570	22,267	20,397
<i>Non-indictable offences—</i>			
Proceedings taken	1,107,134	1,154,073	1,177,215
Found guilty at Magistrates' Courts ¹	1,062,821	1,107,429	1,122,387

¹ Offences against Defence Regulations when dealt with at Assizes or Quarter Session are now included for statistical purposes as indictable offences and when dealt with at magistrates' courts as non-indictable offences.

ENGLAND AND WALES (<i>contd.</i>)		1961	1962	1964
<i>Juveniles</i> (included above) ¹ —				
Indictable offences (found guilty)		66,222	67,784	62,813
Non-indictable offences (found guilty)		54,725	60,610	57,185
Found guilty at Magistrates' Courts: total		119,672	127,664	119,210
Found guilty at Assizes or Quarter Sessions		1,275	730	788
SCOTLAND				
<i>Crimes</i> —				
Proceedings taken.		32,901	35,235	33,174
Disposed of summarily		30,408	32,708	30,846
<i>Miscellaneous offences</i> —				
Proceedings taken.		145,334	149,446	156,341
<i>Juveniles</i> ¹ —				
Crimes—charges proved without finding of guilt		4,200	4,343	4,117
Found guilty		7,025	7,442	6,953

¹ Young persons under 17 years of age.

Daily average population in prisons and borstals (1964) in England and Wales was 29,600 (convicted, 27,682; unconvicted, persons on remand or awaiting trial, 1,429, and 489 non-criminal prisoners); in Scotland, 3,250 (convicted, 2,917; untried, 333).

NATIONAL INSURANCE

The National Insurance Act, 1946, came into operation on 5 July 1948, and the existing schemes of health, pensions and unemployment insurance were repealed from that date.

This Act applies in general to all persons in Great Britain who are over school-leaving age, and divides contributors into three classes, *i.e.*: (a) employed persons who work under contract of service or are paid apprentices; (b) self-employed persons; (c) non-employed or insured persons who are not in one of the other two classes.

From April 1961 a measure of graduated contributions and additions to retirement pensions related to employees' earnings has been introduced into national insurance. Members of an occupational pensions scheme can, subject to certain conditions, be contracted out of the graduated scheme. The main rates of combined weekly contributions payable from 29 March 1965 are as follows:

		Ordinary Flat-rate Contributions			
		<i>Men</i>		<i>Women</i>	
		Age 18 or over	Age under 18	Age 18 or over	Age under 18
Class 1: Employees not contracted out of the graduated part of national insurance	Employee	13s. 8d.	9s. 0d.	11s. 5d.	7s. 6d.
	Employer	12s. 11d.	9s. 0d.	11s. 2d.	7s. 6d.
	Total	26s. 7d.	18s. 0d.	22s. 7d.	15s. 0d.
	Graduated national insurance contributions range from 1d. a week by employees earning just over £9 a week, to 7s. 8d. a week by those earning £18 a week or more. The employer pays an equal amount.				
Class 1: Employees contracted out of the graduated part of national insurance	Employee	16s. 1d.	—	12s. 11d.	—
	Employer	15s. 4d.	—	12s. 8d.	—
	Total	31s. 5d.	—	25s. 7d.	—
Class 2: Self-employed people		18s. 8d.	10s. 6d.	15s. 4d.	9s. 0d.
Class 3: Non-employed people		14s. 11d.	8s. 5d.	11s. 7d.	6s. 10d.

The weekly flat-rate contributions shown above include for employees in Class 1, the industrial injuries contributions, and for all Classes the National Health Service contributions.

Contributions for a man are payable up to the age of 65. If, at that age, he retires from work, he pays no more contributions. If he continues working, contributions are payable to the age of 70. Comparable ages for women are 60 and 65.

Benefits. The benefits are: (1) Unemployment benefit; (2) Sickness benefit; (3) Maternity benefit; (4) Widow's benefit; (5) Guardian's allowance; (6) Child's special allowance; (7) Retirement pension; (8) Death grant.

Employed persons qualify for all the benefits; self-employed qualify for all except unemployment; non-employed qualify for all except unemployment, sickness and maternity allowance.

Qualification for any benefit depends upon the fulfilment of the appropriate contribution and other conditions laid down in the Act and Regulations.

Sickness and Unemployment Benefit. The normal rate is £4 a week, plus £2 10s. a week for an adult dependant, plus £1 2s. 6d. for the first child below the family-allowance age limit and 14s. 6d. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowance due.

Maternity Benefit. For a confinement a woman may receive a maternity grant of £22 and, where 2 or more children are born at the confinement, a further grant of £22 for each additional child who is alive 12 hours after its birth. If the woman has been gainfully employed or self-employed, and has been paying full national insurance contributions, she may receive a maternity allowance of £4 a week normally payable for 18 weeks commencing 11 weeks before the expected week of confinement, provided she does not work during this period. Maternity allowance may be increased in certain circumstances in respect of dependants in the same way as sickness and unemployment benefits.

Widow's Benefit. On her husband's death a widow normally qualifies for 13 weeks for an allowance of £5 12s. 6d. a week for herself plus allowances for qualifying children at the following rates: £2 for the first, £1 12s. for the second and £1 10s. for each other child. At the end of the 13 weeks she receives a widowed mother's allowance of £4 for herself, and the allowances for the qualifying children continue at the same rate as for the first 13 weeks of widowhood. She may also receive her allowance at the personal rate of £4 a week if she has living with her a child who, although not a qualifying child, is under 19. If she is over 50 (40 if the husband died before 4 Feb. 1957) when this allowance ceases and 3 years have elapsed since marriage, she qualifies for a widow's pension of £4 a week. A widow left without any children under the age limit will receive a widow's pension of £4 a week after her widow's allowance ceases if she is 50 or over and has been married not less than 3 years when she loses her husband.

Child's Special Allowance. A woman whose marriage has been dissolved or annulled may, on the death of her former husband, be paid an allowance for any children of that marriage who are below the family allowances age limit, and to whose support he had contributed before his death. The allowance is payable at the rate of £2 a week for the first child, £1 12s. for the second child and £1 10s. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowances due.

Guardian's Allowance. A person who has in his family a child below the family-allowances age limits may be entitled to a guardian's allowance of

£2 a week if both the parents of the child are dead and at least one of them was insured under the National Insurance Acts. When the child is illegitimate, or the parents were divorced, or one parent is missing, or serving a long sentence of imprisonment, the allowance may be paid on the death of one parent only.

Retirement Pension. In order to receive a retirement pension, a standard flat rate of £4 a week for a man or woman on his or her own insurance and £2 10s. a week for a woman through her husband's insurance, men between 65 and 70 and women between 60 and 65 must have retired from regular employment. An increase of £2 10s. a week may be payable for a dependent wife if she does not earn more than £2 10s. a week. In addition, £1 2s. 6d. a week may be payable for the first child of the family under the age limits, and 14s. 6d., in addition to any family allowances, for each subsequent child. In certain circumstances an increase of £2 10s. a week may be payable for a woman having care of the pensioner's children. If, after being awarded a retirement pension, a man under 70 or a woman under 65 earns more than £5 in a calendar week, the pension for the next pension week, including any increase for a wife or child, will be reduced by 6d. for every shilling earned between £5 and £6 and by 1s for every shilling earned over £6. If retirement is postponed after minimum pension age increments of flat rate pension of 1s. a week can be earned for every 12 contributions which are paid for weeks of employment or self-employment between the ages of 65 and 70 for a man (60 and 65 for a woman). These increments are added to the pension when a person eventually retires or reaches the age of 70 (65 for a woman) whichever is the earlier. At age 70 (65) the pension for which a person has qualified may be paid in full whether a person continues in work or not irrespective of the amount of earnings.

Death Grant. The normal amount of the payment is: For an adult, £25; for a child aged 6 but under 18, £18 15s.; for a child aged 3 but under 6, £12 10s.; for a child under 3, £7 10s. For the death of a person who was within 10 years of pensionable age on 5 July 1948 (*i.e.*, a man over 55 and a woman over 50 on that date) only half the standard amount is payable. No grant is payable for the death of a person over pensionable age on 5 July 1948.

Unemployment benefit is paid through the Employment Exchanges. Retirement pensions are generally paid through Post Offices by order books. Other payments are usually made through local Pensions and National Insurance Offices by a postal draft.

NATIONAL INSURANCE (INDUSTRIAL INJURIES) ACT, 1946

The Industrial Injuries Act, which also came into operation on 5 July 1948, provides a system of insurance against 'personal injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment' and against certain prescribed diseases and injuries due to the nature of the employment. It takes the place of the Workmen's Compensation Acts and covers broadly the persons who are insured as employed persons under the National Insurance Act. The cost of the contribution is included in the employed person's National Insurance stamp, but there are no contribution conditions for the payment of benefit. Three types of benefit are provided:

(1) *Injury benefit*, payable during incapacity for work for a maximum of 26 weeks from the date of the accident or the development of the prescribed disease. The rate of this benefit is £6 15s. a week, with increases of £2 10s. for 1 adult dependant and £1 2s. 6d. for the first child under the age limits and 14s. 6d. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowances due. If the insured person is under 18 years of age and is not entitled to a dependant's increase, benefit will be payable at a reduced rate—£5 1s. 3d. for a person between 17 and 18 and £3 7s. 6d. for a person under 17.

(2) *Disablement benefit*. This is payable where, as the result of an industrial accident or prescribed disease, some loss of faculty persists beyond any initial period of injury benefit. The loss of faculty will be assessed at a percentage by comparison with a person of the same age and sex whose condition is normal. If the assessment is 20%, or more, benefit will be a pension varying according to the assessment, from £1 7s. a week to £6 15s. a week. If the assessment is under 20%, benefit will normally be a gratuity of an amount not exceeding £450. Increases of benefit may be payable where a disablement causes special hardship or unemployability, where the pensioner is in need of constant attendance, or where the pensioner is in hospital for treatment for his injury. In the case of an unemployable pensioner, or a pensioner receiving hospital treatment, an increase of £2 10s. for an adult dependant and £1 2s. 6d. for the first child under the age limits and 14s. 6d. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowance due, will be payable. Pensions for persons under 18 are reduced similarly to injury benefit.

(3) *Death benefit*. On the death of a person as the result of an industrial accident or a prescribed disease, certain dependants may qualify for benefit. Benefit for a widow is a pension normally of £5 12s. 6d. weekly for the first 13 weeks and thereafter £4 10s., depending on such factors as age, entitlement to a child's allowance and incapacity for self-support. If the conditions for pension at the higher rate are not satisfied the widow may receive a pension of 20s. a week. Children's allowances are payable to the widow, or other person, caring for children of the deceased. For widows, these allowances are usually at the rate of £2 a week for the eldest or only child, £1 12s. for the second child and £1 10s. for any subsequent children: for other persons, the rate is £1 2s. 6d. and 14s. 6d. respectively. A pension of £1 is payable to a woman having care of a child of the deceased. Benefit for widowers, parents and certain other relatives, take the form of pensions, allowances or gratuities according to the relationship to, and degree of maintenance by, the deceased.

WAR PENSIONS

The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1914–18) pensions or allowances in payment as at 31 Dec. 1964 was 325,042. The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1939–45) pensions or allowances in payment as at 31 Dec. 1964 was 958,595. The estimated expenditure for both wars for 1965–66 is £122,052,000. The expenditure is exclusive of administrative expenses.

NATIONAL INSURANCE FUNDS

At 1 April 1963 the combined balances of the National Insurance Fund and National Insurance (Reserve) Fund amounted to £1,432,859,216. Income

to the National Insurance Fund during the period 1 April 1963 to 31 March 1964, consisting of contributions from insured persons and employers, payments from the Exchequer and interest on investments, etc., was £1,366,878,796. Payments of benefit in respect of unemployment were £64,639,742; sickness, £191,360,514; maternity, £29.5m.; widows, £99m.; guardian's allowance, £490,000; child's special allowances, £25,000; flat-rate retirement pensions, £958,381,282; graduated retirement pensions, £450,000; death grants, £6,864,895. The combined balance at 31 March 1964 was £1,384,318,681.

At 31 Dec. 1964 retirement and contributory old age pensions were paid to about 2,043,000 men and about 4,103,000 women. About 22,000 widows' allowances, about 596,000 other widows' benefits and about 5,000 guardians' allowances, and children's special allowances were in payment at the same date.

Industrial Injuries Fund. At 1 April 1963 there was a balance of £304,535,748. Income during the period 1 April 1963 to 31 March 1964, consisting of contributions from insured persons and employers, payments from the Exchequer and interest on investments, etc., amounted to £93,543,903. Benefits for injury totalled £25,830,020; for disablement, £39,757,518; for deaths, £5m. Administrative and other payments cost £9,824,544. There was a balance at 31 March 1964 of £317,667,569.

FAMILY ALLOWANCES

Family allowances are cash payments, for the benefit of the family as a whole, to families with more than one child. The allowance is at weekly rate of 8s. for the second child and 10s. for each younger child. The children must be under the age limits. These are 15 for children who leave school at that age, 16 for certain handicapped children, and 19 for those who are receiving full-time education at a school, college or university, or are apprentices with low earnings.

NATIONAL ASSISTANCE BOARD

National Assistance. Under the National Assistance Act, 1948, the National Assistance Board is responsible for the grant of financial assistance to any persons in Great Britain aged 16 years or over who are not in full time remunerative work and who are without resources, or whose resources (including national insurance benefits) need to be supplemented in order to meet their requirements. The general standards by reference to which assistance is granted are determined by statutory regulations approved by Parliament. Persons who are dissatisfied with the amount of assistance granted to them may appeal to one of the local Appeal Tribunals established under the Act.

During the financial year ended 31 March 1965 net payments on national assistance amounted to £217,738,000.

Non-contributory Pensions. The Old Age Pensions Act, 1936, provides for the payment of non-contributory old age pensions, at the expense of the Exchequer, to persons who satisfy certain conditions as to age (they must have reached the age of 70 on or before 29 Sept. 1961, or the age of 40 at any date if they are blind), nationality, residence and means and who are

not receiving retirement pensions or widows' benefit under the National Insurance Act, 1946. The rates of pension range from 28s. 4d. to 4s. 4d a week according to means, with a maximum of 18s. 4d. for married women. Claims are decided by the National Assistance Board, subject to a right of appeal to the local Appeal Tribunal established under the National Assistance Act, 1948.

During the financial year ended 31 March 1965 the net expenditure on non-contributory old age pensions was £5,383,000.

Newman, T. S., *Digest of British Social Insurance*. London, 1947 (and supplements, to date)

NATIONAL HEALTH

The National Health Service in England and Wales started on 5 July 1948 under the National Health Service Act, 1946. There is a separate Act for Scotland and also one for Northern Ireland, where the Health Services are run on similar lines to those in England and Wales.

The National Health Service, which is available to every man, woman and child, is a charge on the national income in the same way as the armed forces and other necessities. Every resident in this country is entitled to use any complete part of the services, and no insurance qualification is necessary.

Most of the cost of running the service is met from the national exchequer, *i.e.*, from taxes, and about half the expenses of the local health services are met from local rates.

Since Sept. 1957 there has been a weekly National Health Service contribution which is now 3s. 4d. for men (employee 2s. 8½d., employer 7½d.). Women, persons under 18, self-employed and non-employed persons pay a smaller contribution. For convenience this contribution is collected with the National Insurance contribution in a single combined weekly stamp and for 1965-66 is estimated to be £148m. (£146m. in 1964-65). Eligibility for treatment under the National Health Service does not in any way depend on the payment of contributions.

Organization. England and Wales is divided into 15 hospital regions, each with its own Regional Hospital Board, which administers the hospital and specialist services in the area. The chairmen and members of the boards are appointed by the Minister of Health. Teaching Hospitals have their own boards of governors whose chairmen and members are similarly appointed by the Minister.

Services. The main branches into which the National Health Service is broadly divided are: hospital and specialist services, general medical and dental services, pharmaceutical services and supplementary ophthalmic services; local health authority services. All these services are free of charge except for such things as spectacles, dentures and dental treatment, appliances, amenity beds in hospitals and for some of the local authority services, for which a partial charge may be made.

The total cost of the Health and Welfare Services (England and Wales) is estimated at £1,191m. for 1965-66 (£1,127m. in 1964-65) and the estimated net expenditure by the Exchequer (except for the Local Health and Welfare Services, where the rates and the Exchequer grants amounted to £145m.) in 1965-66 is £843m.

WELFARE

ACCOMMODATION AND WELFARE UNDER PART III OF THE NATIONAL ASSISTANCE ACT, 1948

The number of persons in residential and temporary accommodation provided by local authorities was as follows:

England and Wales (31 Dec.)	Residential accommodation		Temporary accommodation		Total
	<i>Adults and Children</i>		<i>Adults</i>	<i>Children</i>	<i>Adults and Children</i>
1962	.	90,450	3,711	6,501	100,662
1963	.	93,596	3,814	7,121	104,531
1964	.	96,338	4,578	8,389	109,305
Scotland	<i>Adults</i>		<i>Adults</i>		<i>Adults</i>
1962	.	7,162		70	7,232
1963	.	6,914		238	7,152
1964	.	7,041		237	7,278

England and Wales. Expenditure and income relating to accommodation and welfare services undertaken (in £ sterling):

Year ended 31 March	Expenditure ¹ (including loan charges)	Specific income		Balance of expendi- ture not met out of specific income
		<i>Government grants</i>	<i>Other specific income</i>	
1962	38,604,000	28,000	12,363,000	26,213,000
1963	43,014,000	10,000	13,124,000	29,880,000
1964	49,101,000	8,000	15,845,000	33,248,000

¹ By local authorities.

Scotland. The total local authority expenditure for 1963-64 in respect of residential accommodation and welfare services under the National Assistance Act, 1948, was £5,622,000 (ordinary expenditure, £4,972,000, and capital expenditure, £650,000) and the income received, including contributions from other local authorities, was £2.2m.

FINANCE

Revenue and expenditure for years ending 31 March, in £ sterling:

<i>Revenue</i>	Estimated in the Budgets	Actual receipts into the Exchequer	More (+) or less (-) than estimates
1961	5,980,000,000	5,934,000,000	+ 10,000,000
1962	6,508,000,000	6,645,000,000	+ 137,000,000
1963	6,798,000,000	6,794,000,000	- 4,000,000
1964	6,839,000,000	6,890,000,000	+ 51,000,000
1965	7,880,000,000	8,157,000,000	+ 277,000,000

The Budget estimate of ordinary revenue for 1965-66 is £8,862m. on basis of existing taxation.

<i>Expenditure</i>	Budget and supplementary estimates	Actual payments out of the Exchequer	More (+) or less (-) than estimates
1961	5,676,000,000	5,757,000,000	+ 111,000,000
1962	6,002,000,000	6,235,000,000	+ 233,000,000
1963	6,365,000,000	6,441,000,000	+ 76,000,000
1964	6,329,000,000	6,817,000,000	- 112,000,000
1965	7,792,000,000	7,713,000,000	- 79,000,000

The Budget estimate of ordinary expenditure for 1965-66 is £8,482m.

The imperial revenue in detail for 1964-65 (inclusive of £2,911,372 duties collected for and due to the Isle of Man, and of the proceeds of duties the value of which is assigned under various Acts to local purposes), and the expenditure, are given below, as is also the Budget estimate for 1965-66:

Sources of revenue		Net receipts 1964-65		Budget estimate 1965-66
		£	£	£1,000
i. Customs. Imports:				
Spirits		56,562,173		
Beer		14,656,458		
Wine		28,901,408		
Tobacco and snuff		984,932,514		
Oil		664,839,662		
Matches and lighters		4,580,381		
Imports Duty Act, 1958		179,201,139		
Temporary import charge		77,180,805		
Miscellaneous		1,524,399		
			2,012,378,939	—
ii. Excise:				
Spirits		184,475,196		
Beer		284,403,388		
British wine		6,165,842		
Oil		10,038,547		
Purchase tax		633,700,406		
Licence duties		1,178,389		
Television advertising		3,875,578		
Matches and lighters		7,129,317		
Betting		32,400,138		
Miscellaneous		—266,234		
			1,163,100,517	—
Total Customs and Excise			3,175,479,456	3,373,000
iii. Motor vehicle duties		—	189,599,136	234,000
iv. Estate, etc. duties:				
Estate duty		296,482,708		
Legacy duty		14,649		
Succession duty		3,102		
			296,500,459	280,000
v. Stamps:				
Land and property (excluding stocks and shares)		22,538,611		
Stocks, shares, etc.		32,444,957		
Companies capital duty		9,624,234		
Cheques, bills of exchange, etc.		9,304,445		
Receipts		2,149,715		
Insurance and miscellaneous		3,913,869		
			79,975,831	75,000
vi. Income tax		—	3,088,267,215	3,592,000
vii. Surtax		—	184,377,663	200,000
viii. Profits and excess profits taxes and excess profit levy		—	422,687,768	445,000
ix. Other inland revenue		—	179,881	—
Total produce of taxes		—	7,437,067,429	8,199,000
x. Broadcast receiving licences		—	56,180,943	57,000
xi. Miscellaneous revenue		—	204,337,772	237,000
xii. Interest, dividends		—	465,948,572	533,000
Total non-tax revenue		—	726,467,297	827,000
Total revenue		—	8,163,534,726	9,026,000

The national expenditure chargeable against Revenue falls under two categories: I, the Consolidated Fund Charges, mainly bestowed on the

National Debt; and II, the Supply Services, including the Defence and Civil Services. The following are the branches of expenditure and the issues out of the Exchequer (in £1,000):

Branches of expenditure	Year ended 31 March 1963	Year ended 31 March 1964	Year ended 31 March 1965
Consolidated Fund:			
National debt services—			
Interest, management and expenses	589,000 ¹	648,000 ¹	635,000 ¹
Sinking funds	41,000	42,000	42,000
Payments to Northern Irish Exchequer	102,000	118,000	139,000
Other consolidated fund services	14,000	9,000	11,000
Total consolidated fund services	746,000	817,000	827,000
Supply:			
Army	528,000	489,000	479,000
Navy	438,000	434,000	476,000
Air Force	570,000	499,000	513,000
Ministry of Aviation (Defence)	212,000	208,000	255,000
Ministry of Defence	18,000	20,000	25,000
Civil votes	3,929,000	4,350,000	4,573,000
Total Supply services	5,695,000	6,000,000	6,480,000 ²
Total expenditure chargeable against revenue	6,441,000	6,817,000	7,307,000

¹ Excluding £393m. in 1962–63, £397m. in 1963–64 and £406m. in 1964–65, met from receipts under various Acts.

² Including £159m. for Ministry of Public Building and Works for defence expenditure.

The Exchequer issues shown above were supplied to all departments to meet all their requirements, whether original or supplementary.

In addition to the ordinary expenditure given above, there were advances outstanding at 31 March 1965 (in £1m.), to the Electricity Council, 1,687; Gas Council, 275; British Railways Board, 1,582; National Coal Board, 961; Local Authorities, 2,774; New Towns Corporations, 386.

Advances outstanding to the Exchange Equalization Account amounted to 225; International Monetary Fund, 696. The money raised by National Savings Certificates in 1964–65 was £162m.; while the principal of National Savings Certificates paid off amounted to £197m.; Premium Bonds raised £90m. The balance in the Exchequer on 31 March 1965 was £2,782,667.

The following were the principal items of the original estimates for supply (civil) services for the years 1964–65 and 1965–66 (in £1,000):

	1964–65	1965–66
Central government and Exchequer	95,000	109,000
Commonwealth and foreign	180,000	217,000
Home Department, law and justice	158,000	174,000
Local government, housing and social services	2,752,000	2,923,000
Industry, trade and transport	496,000	543,000
Common services (works, etc.), public buildings	177,000	189,000
Agriculture	380,000	339,000
Education and scientific research	205,000	410,000

Gross National Product. In 1964 (1963 in brackets) gross national product amounted (in £1m.) to 28,691 (26,671); including consumers' expenditure, 21,038 (19,730), public authorities current expenditure on goods and services, 4,294 (4,189), gross fixed capital formation at home, 5,314 (4,583), value of increase in stocks and work in progress, 483 (152), net income from abroad

(exports of goods and services less imports of goods and services), —513 (—187).

Personal income (before tax) amounted in 1962 to £23,926m. (£25,219m. in 1963).

National Board on Prices and Incomes. This was set up in 1965 to replace the National Incomes Commission. Its functions are the general review of price levels and the power to issue advisory statements concerning incomes from any source.

National Economic Development Council. On 7 March 1962 the National Economic Development Council held its first meeting. It consists of some 23 members, representing the Government, the Trade Unions and the management of private and nationalized industries, and independent members. The purpose of the Council is to examine long-term economic objectives and to consider how best they might be achieved. The Council may commission studies for this aim. It is assisted by a full-time (non-civil service) staff working under the director. Its first reports were produced in Feb. 1963.

TAXATION

Income Tax. The gross amount of income brought under the review of the Inland Revenue Department in the year ended 5 April 1939 in Great Britain and Northern Ireland, was £4,158,111,482; in 1964-65 it was estimated to be approximately £28,573m. The income on which tax was chargeable in 1938-39, after allowing for exemptions and reliefs, was £1,482,564,496, and the estimated amount for 1963-64 was £9,193m. The estimated number of incomes in Great Britain and Northern Ireland above the exemption limit in 1938-39 was 9.8m. and was 21.25m. in 1964-65. The estimated number chargeable was 18.55m. for 1964-65.

The tax is mainly on the income of individuals, and is imposed, for each year of assessment ending 5 April, at a standard rate supplemented in the case of individuals by the surtax (*see below*). The rates and principal allowances for recent years have been as follows:

Standard rate. 1955-59 8s. 6d., 1959-65 7s. 9d., 1965-66 8s. 3d. in the £.

Earned income allowance. 1952-57 two-ninths of the first £2,025 of earned income (max. £450); 1957-65 two-ninths of the first £4,005 of earned income (max. £890) and one-ninth of the next £5,940 (max. £660). For 1955-66 the two-ninths allowance was given on investment income also where the total income did not exceed £450. Known as small income relief this relief gives an effective exemption of £257.

Personal allowance (married). 1955-63 £240, 1963-65 £320, 1965-66 £340. A married woman received a separate single personal allowance on her earned income.

Personal allowance (single). 1955-63 £140, 1963-65 £200, 1965-66 £220.

Each child. 1955-57 £100; 1957-63 £100 for a child not over 11, £125 for a child between 11 and 16, and £150 for a child aged 16 and over continuing further education. In 1963 these rates were increased to £115, £140 and £165.

Reduced rates on taxable income. 1955-59, £60 at 2s. 3d., £150 at 4s. 9d., £150 at 6s. 9d.; 1959-63, £60 at 1s. 9d., £150 at 4s. 3d., £150 at 6s. 3d.; 1963-66, £100 at 4s., £200 at 6s.

For 1948-66 separate reduced rate relief was allowed on a married woman's earned income.

The Exchequer receipt of income tax was £335,901,000 in 1938-39 and £3,088m. in 1964-65.

Surtax. Surtax is payable by individuals whose total income from all sources, after making certain deductions referred to below, exceeds £2,000. The rates are on a graduated scale, those for 1952-66 rising from 2s. in the £ on the layer of income £2,000-£2,500 to 11s. in the £ on the layer of income exceeding £30,000.

In general, the definition of net income chargeable to surtax follows that used for income tax, but certain exceptions and deductions allowable for income tax are not allowed for surtax, and vice versa. For 1956-57 and subsequent years the amount by which certain personal allowances exceed the single allowance (£140) is allowed as a deduction from total income. As from 1961-62 the earned income relief applicable to income tax will apply to surtax, and the starting level for earned income will be £4,000.

The number of persons assessed for surtax for 1937-38 was 107,116, with a total assessed income of £567.8m. and for 1962-63 the number was 261,904, with a total assessed income of £1,172m. Exchequer receipt from surtax in 1964-65 was £184m.

Profits Tax. This tax applies, with certain exceptions, to trades or businesses carried on by bodies corporate or by unincorporated societies or other bodies. The profits chargeable are computed on income-tax principles, subject to certain modifications. From 1 April 1958 the different rates of profits tax were replaced by a single flat rate of 10% applicable to all cases, but the basis of charge for industrial and provident societies and building societies was altered. From 1 April 1960 the single flat rate was increased to 12½% and from 1 April 1961 to 15%. This tax and corporate income tax will be replaced by a Corporation Tax as from April 1966.

No tax is payable where the profits do not exceed £2,000. Where the profits exceed £2,000 but do not exceed £12,000, an abatement is allowed. The estimated total chargeable profit (after deducting abatements) for traders' accounting periods ending in 1962-63 was £2,990m. The corresponding tax chargeable was £361m.

The net receipts were £391m. in 1963-64 and £423m. in 1964-65, including small sums attributable to Excess Profits Tax and the Excess Profits Levy, repealed as from Jan. 1 1947 and 1 Jan. 1954 respectively.

Capital Gains Tax. Gains resulting from the disposal of capital assets (other than certain exempted forms of property such as a private car and personal residences) are taxed under the Finance Act 1965.

NATIONAL DEBT

Borrowing by the State on the security of taxes was practised in Norman times, but the National Debt really dates from the time of William III. The acknowledged debt in 1689 was about £664,000, on which the annual charge for interest and management was £40,000. At various subsequent

dates the amounts (in £1m.) were as follows (including the Irish debt throughout):

		Debt ¹	Annual charge ²	Annuities only
1756	Beginning of Seven Years' War	75	2.8	0.2
1763	End	133	5.0	0.5
1775	Beginning of American "War"	127	4.7	0.5
1784	End	243	9.5	1.4

¹ These amounts do not include the capital value of terminable annuities.

² Including annuities

		Gross debt ¹	Annual charge ²	Total interest ³
1793	Beginning of French Wars		9.7	..
1815	End		32.6	..
1817	Consolidation of "English and Irish Exchequers"		31.6	..
1854	Beginning of Crimean War	802	27.4	..
1857	End	837	28.6	..
1899	Beginning of Boer War	635	23.2	..
1903	End	798	27.0	..
1914	Beginning of First World War	708	24.5	..
1939	Beginning of Second World War	8,301	230.0	..
1946	End of Second World War	23,774	490.3	0.5
1960-61		28,252 ⁵	700.2	921.0 ⁴
1961-62		28,674 ⁵	751.0	1,002.0 ⁴
1962-63		29,847 ⁵	629.8	954.0 ⁴
1963-64		30,226 ⁵	647.9	1,045.0 ⁴
1964-65		..	635.5	1,065.0 ⁴

¹ Including terminable annuities.

² Including interest met from revenue, management and sinking fund.

³ Interest included in National Debt services.

⁴ Met from receipts under various Acts: £325m. 1961-62, £393m. 1962-63, £397m. 1963-64 and £406m. 1964-65.

⁵ Net debt.

✓

The following statement shows the total amount of the capital liabilities and the assets of the State on 31 March 1965:

<i>Liabilities:</i>		£1m.
National Debt (net)		30,440.6
Capital borrowing under various Acts		—
Total		30,440.6
<i>Assets:</i>		
Attributable to issues under various Acts		11,905.0
Other assets (excluding shares)		205.6

Share assets include Cable and Wireless, Ltd, nominal value, £30m.; British Petroleum Oil Co., holding of £162m. ordinary stock.

On 31 March 1965 the net national debt amounted to £30,440,564,573 including National Savings Certificates, £2,078,413,402; 3% Savings Bonds, 1955-65, £709,340,245; 3% Savings Bonds, 1960-70, £1,018,505,745; Treasury Bills, £4,672,365,000; Premium Savings Bonds, £493,092,142; undated 3½% War Loan, £1,909,418,910; 3% Savings Bonds, 1965-75, £1,072,991,200; Defence Bonds, £1,045,214,638.

Advances to Allied Governments (Second World War), outstanding at 31 March 1965, amounted to: Poland, £50.7m.; USSR £1,345,827; Czechoslovakia, £19,747,398; China, £12,237,395; total, £84,030,620. Post-war liabilities of Germany and Austria outstanding at 31 March 1965 totalled £2.9m. Amounts due from other overseas governments under agreements, etc., £3.9m.

LOCAL TAXATION

The amount of rates collected by local authorities in 1965-66 in England and Wales is estimated to have been £1,132m. (£993m. in 1964-65); in Scotland £122m.

Rate-deficiency grants payable to county, county borough and county district councils under section 5 of the Local Government Act, 1958, according to the latest estimates amounted to £158.23m. for 1964-65 and £185.02m. for 1965-66.

General grant is payable to county and county borough councils, and from 1 April 1965 to London borough councils, under section 1 of the Local Government Act 1958. The aggregate grant for 1964-65 was finally increased by £6m. to £625m. by the General Grant (Increase) Order 1964. The General Grant Order 1964 prescribed aggregate grants of £680m. for 1965-66 and £731m. for 1966-67. These sums were increased to £732m. for 1965-66 and £788m. for 1966-67 by the General Grant (Increase) Order 1965 because of teachers' pay awards and other unforeseen increases in expenditure by local authorities. The amounts receivable by certain London boroughs are subject to the scheme made under section 66 of the 1963 London Government Act. In addition to these grants, local authorities receive other large Government grants, *e.g.*, from the Home Office for police expenses, from the Ministry of Housing and Local Government for housing, and from the Ministry of Transport for highways.

In Scotland, Exchequer Grants under the Local Government (Financial Provisions) (Scotland) Act, 1954, as amended by the Valuation and Rating (Scotland) Act, 1956, the Local Government and Miscellaneous Financial Provisions (Scotland) Act, 1958, and as continued and modified by the Local Government (Financial Provisions) (Scotland) Act, 1963, amounted to £27.5m. (estimated) in 1965-66. General grant under the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1958, amounted in 1965-66 to £81.2m. (provisional) and payments under Part V of the Local Government Act, 1948, amounted in 1965-66 to £3,828,000.

Local authority loan debt at 31 March 1965 amounted to £9,744m. The Public Works Loan Board provided £3,195m., and £1,116m. was represented by quoted Stock Exchange securities.

The ratable value on which rates were leviable in England and Wales immediately prior to the revaluation which took effect from 1 April 1963 was £756,164,511. The ratable value at 1 April 1965 was £2,142,584,383. In Scotland the effective ratable value was £105,269,252 in 1964-65.

In England and Wales the average amount of the rates collected per £ of ratable value was 6s. 8³/₄d. in 1913-14; and was estimated to be 9s. 6d. for 1964-65 and 10s. 7d. for 1965-66. In Scotland the estimated average amount per £ of ratable value of the rates, inclusive of water rates, in 1965-66 was 23s. 1d.

The ratable value of the County of Greater London was £628,835,072 on 1 April 1965. The net debt of the County of Greater London on 1 April 1966 was estimated to be £401,877,400. The education service of the Inner London Education Authority is estimated to cost £117.77m., and £51.35m. has been provided for housing and other loans.

The British System of Taxation, R.F.P. 3069. HMSO, 1955
Local Government Financial Statistics. HMSO (annual)

DEFENCE

All problems of defence are considered by the Defence and Overseas Policy Committee presided over by the Prime Minister and consisting of Ministers of the Government, among whom are the Secretary of State for Defence, the Foreign Secretary, the Home Secretaries and the Secretaries of State for

Commonwealth Relations and the Colonies. The Secretary of State for Defence is responsible to Parliament for carrying out the decisions of this Committee.

The transformation of the First Lord of the Admiralty and the Secretaries of State for War and Air into 3 Ministers of Defence and the complete reorganization of their departments under the Secretary of State for Defence took place in 1964. A Defence Council was also established under the Secretary of State to exercise the powers of command and administrative control previously exercised by the separate service councils. Its membership consists of the Secretary of State for Defence, the 3 Ministers of Defence, the Chiefs of the Defence, Naval, General and Air Staffs, the Chief Scientific Adviser to the Secretary of State for Defence and the Permanent Under-Secretary of State.

Logistics Services. Since the inception of a centralized Ministry of Defence in 1964, progress has been made in the rationalization of the logistics services of the Royal Navy, the Army and the Royal Air Force. Airfield construction for all Services is now the responsibility of the Army's Royal Engineers; the RAF is responsible for accommodation stores for maintenance and for the initial furnishing of buildings overseas; the Army Department is the single management authority for the design, development and procurement of clothing other than flying clothing and survival equipment; food provisioning is centralized in the Navy Victualling Department; the Air Force Department places all contracts for petrol, oil and lubricants, and the Army Department has responsibility for motor transport research and development, procurement, storage, major repair and distribution of spare parts. It is expected that this rationalization will lead to a saving of about 1,200 service and civilian staff and a financial saving of £1.5m. annually.

NAVY

The Royal Navy is a permanent establishment, governed by the Admiralty Board. The Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman of the Admiralty Board. The members of the Admiralty Board and their responsibilities are as follows: The Minister of Defence for the Royal Navy (formerly First Lord of the Admiralty) normally acting as Chairman of the Admiralty Board on behalf of the Secretary of State; The Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Defence for the Royal Navy (formerly Civil Lord); The Chief of Naval Staff and First Sea Lord (professional head of the Royal Navy), assisted by the Vice-Chief of Naval Staff and the Deputy Chief of Naval Staff (formerly also Fifth Sea Lord); The Chief of Naval Personnel and Second Sea Lord, responsible for the manning of the Fleet; The Controller of the Navy (formerly also Third Sea Lord), responsible for research and development, design, production, inspection, repair and maintenance of ships, their weapons and equipment; The Chief of Naval Supplies and Transport and Vice-Controller (formerly also Fourth Sea Lord), responsible for the provision of naval armament, victualling and medical stores and fuels, and for the movement of transport of persons and material, and superintending Dockyard organization and maintenance of the Fleet; The Chief Scientist (Royal Navy), responsible for superintending the conduct of all research and development and the deployment of scientific effort; and The Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State (Royal Navy) (formerly Permanent Secretary), Civil Service head, responsible for general co-ordination of the Admiralty Board business, the interior economy of the Navy department, Navy

contracts and the administration of civil staff, and accounting officer for Navy Votes responsible for the control of expenditure and adviser to the Admiralty Board on financial questions.

The following is a summary of the more important units:

	Completed by the end of							
Category	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Aircraft carriers	7	8	8	7	7 ¹	7 ¹	7 ¹	7 ¹
Cruisers .	12	11	7	6	5	5	5	5
Destroyers .	55	52	39	37	27	26	26	24
Frigates .	104	100	85	78	75	70	74	65
Submarines .	49	53	50	45	49	47	48	44

¹ Includes 2 commando carriers.

There are also 2 assault ships, a minesweeper support ship, 11 sea-going depot, repair and maintenance ships, an ice patrol ship, 5 landing ships, 7 landing craft, 8 fast patrol boats, 17 seaward patrol craft, 12 surveying vessels, 91 coastal minesweepers, 43 inshore minesweepers, 4 coastal and controlled minelayers, 27 boom defence vessels and 200 auxiliaries.

In the following table the principal warships are grouped in classes, in descending order of modernity.

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horse-power	Speed Knots
			Belt In.	Turrets In.			

Aircraft Carriers

1959	Hermes .	23,000	—	—	Light AA	78,000	28-0
1955	Ark Royal .	43,340	?	—	4 4.5-in.	152,000	31.5
1951 ²	Eagle .	44,100	?	—	8 4.5-in.; 'Seacat'	152,000	31.5
1941 ¹	Victorious .	30,530	?	—	8 3-in.	110,000	31-0
1953	Centaur .	22,000	—	—	Light AA	78,000	28-0

¹ Rebuilt Oct. 1950-Jan. 1958.

² Rebuilt Dec. 1959-Jan. 1964.

Commando Carriers

1954 ¹	Albion }	23,300	—	—	Light AA.	78,000	28-0
1954 ¹	Bulwark }						

¹ Converted from fixed wing aircraft carriers into commando carriers 1959-62.

Cruisers

1961 ¹	Blake }	9,550	4	2	{ 2 6-in.; 6 3-in. 4 6-in.; 6 3-in. 4 6-in.; 6 3-in. }	80,000	31.5
1960 ²	Lion }						
1959	Tiger }						
1939	Belfast .	11,550	5	2½	12 6-in.; 8 4-in.	80,000	32-0
1937	Sheffield .	9,100	4	2	9 6-in.; 8 4-in.	75,000	32-0

¹ Being converted into a helicopter carrier. ² To be converted into a helicopter carrier.

The cruisers *Ceylon* and *Newfoundland* were sold to Peru in Dec. and Nov. 1959 respectively. *Birmingham* was scrapped in 1960. *Jamaica* and *Superb* were scrapped in 1961; *Kenya* and *Swiftsure* in 1962; *Bermuda* and *Mauritius* in 1965. *Gambia* was awaiting disposal in 1966.

The destroyers of the Royal Navy are of the following classes: 'County', 4; 'D', 8; 'Weapon', 2; later 'Battle', 4; 'C', 6. Displacements range from 2,020 to 5,200 tons.

Destroyers which were fully converted into fast anti-submarine frigates comprise 1 'R' class, 1 'T' class, 5 'U' class, 2 'V' class, 2 'W' class and 1 'Z' class.

Frigates are of the following classes: 'Leander', 10; 'Tribal', 7; 'Rothesay', 9; 'Leopard', 4; 'Salisbury', 4; 'Whitby', 6; 'Blackwood', 12; 'Z', 1; 'W', 2; 'V', 1; 'U', 5; 'T', 1; 'R', 1; 'Loch', 2. Displacements range from 1,180 to 2,300 tons.

Submarines are of the following classes: 'Valiant', 1; 'Dreadnought', 1; 'O', 12; 'Porpoise', 8; 'A', 14; 'T', 8. Surface displacements range from 1,231 to 4,000 tons.

The first nuclear-powered submarine, *Dreadnought*, was commissioned on 17 April 1963; and the first guided-missile destroyer, *Devonshire*, was completed on 15 Nov. 1962.

Ships under construction or on order at the end of the financial year 1965-66 included 4 guided-missile destroyers, 9 frigates, 4 nuclear 'Polaris' submarines, 2 nuclear submarines, 1 conventional submarine, 1 helicopter support ship, 2 fleet replenishment ships, and 3 fleet replenishment tankers.

Four guided missile destroyers, larger than the 'County' class, are to be ordered.

The conversion of the aircraft carrier *Triumph* into a heavy repair ship was completed in 1965.

The Navy estimates for 1956-57 totalled £348.84m.; 1957-58, £316m.; 1958-59, £339.4m.; 1959-60, £370.7m.; 1960-61, £397.5m.; 1961-62, £413.2m.; 1962-63, £422.273,000; 1963-64, £439,951,000; 1964-65, £496,015,000; 1965-66, £544,188,000; 1966-67, £597,567,000.

For 1956-57 the total personnel of officers and ratings provided for was (in 1,000) 128; 1957-58, 121.5; 1958-59, 112; 1959-60, 106; 1960-61, 102; 1961-64, 100; 1964-65, 103; 1965-66, 104; 1966-67, 103.

Blackman, R. V. B. (ed.), *Jane's Fighting Ships*. 68th ed. London, 1965-66

Blackman, R. V. B., *The World's Warships*. London, 1963

Lewis, M., *The Navy of Britain*. London, 1948

ARMY

Control of the British Army is vested in the Defence Council and is exercised through the Army Board, which consists of 5 civilian and 6 military members. The Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman of the Army Board, with the Minister of Defence for the Army as Vice-Chairman. Other civilian members are the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Defence (Army), the Permanent Under-Secretary of State (Army) and the Chief Scientist (Army).

The Military Members of the Army Board are the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Vice- and Deputy-Chiefs of the General Staff, and the Master-General of the Ordnance. The Chief of the General Staff deals through the Vice-Chief with Army aspects of operations and intelligence; and, through the Deputy-Chief with the policy for organization, training, equipment, weapons and the Territorial Army. The Adjutant-General is responsible for raising and organizing the personnel of the Army, and for their well-being. This involves man-power planning, recruiting, personnel administration, release and recall of reserves, discipline and the administration of military law, medical services, education, leave, welfare and other personal services. The Quartermaster-General is responsible for the feeding and quartering of the Army; all military movement, including the RAF; the issue and repair of equipment and vehicles; the supply of ammunition; the provision of stores; upkeep and operation

of military ports, railways and inland water transport; supply and delivery of petroleum products; provision and operation of transport; barrack services; canteen services; mail; military labour and civil labour in overseas theatres; salvage; fire service; veterinary and remount service; certain services for the RAF in an overseas theatre. Corps controlled by the Quartermaster-General for these purposes include: Royal Engineers (engineers stores and postal services), Royal Corps of Transport, Royal Army Ordnance Corps, Army Catering Corps, Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Royal Pioneer Corps, Royal Army Veterinary Corps.

The Master-General of the Ordnance is responsible for the research, development and production of all arms, vehicles and equipment for the Army, with the exception of aircraft, guided and nuclear weapons, and electronic equipment, for which the Ministry of Aviation is responsible.

The Permanent Under-Secretary (Army) is the accounting officer, responsible for control of expenditure, estimates, accounts and audit, civilian staff, contracts, claims, chaplaincy and pay services, and public relations.

The Army Commands in Britain are: Southern (Salisbury), Eastern (Hounslow), Northern (York), Western (Chester), Scottish (Edinburgh) and Northern Ireland (Lisburn). Each is commanded by a lieutenant-general and, apart from Northern Ireland, has 2 or more districts commanded by major-generals. There are 3 overseas Commands: Middle East Land Forces, Far East Land Forces and the British Army of the Rhine. The General Officer C.-in-C. Southern Command is also the Commander of the UK Strategic Reserve, a field force of one division which includes a parachute brigade and is equipped and trained for rapid movement by air.

The strength of the Regular Army on 1 Jan. 1966 was 187,000 men and 6,500 women. The citizen forces are the Army Emergency Reserve (23,000) and the Territorial Army (98,000). Each contains a proportion of volunteers who can be called out, without a royal proclamation of a state of emergency, to reinforce the Regular Army abroad. In addition there are reserves of men who have completed active volunteer service with the Regular Army and former national servicemen who have a reserve liability.

The estimated net cost of these forces, and of the cadet forces, for 1966-67 is £554.08m., an increase of £29,101,000 over the figure for 1965-66.

In July 1965 the Government announced its intention to reorganize the Reserve Army and to modernize legislation governing the call-out of reservists. In Dec. a White Paper outlined proposals for an Army Volunteer Reserve of 50,800 incorporating the Territorial Army and the Army Emergency Reserve, and this was followed by a proposal for a Home Defence Force of 22,500 which would take over the Territorial Army's home defence commitment in aid of the civil power.

The roles of the Army Volunteer Reserve would be to provide (1) some individuals and a few units which could be called out at any time to reinforce the Regular Army—a role corresponding to that of the volunteers in the present Territorial Army Emergency Reserve ('Ever-Readies'), which is an integral part of the Territorial Army, (2) reinforcements needed to support the Regular Army in major operations outside Europe, and (3) such reinforcements for NATO as Britain's commitments require. It would be possible to call out men and certain units without proclamation when warlike operations were imminent and after the resources of Class A of the Regular Army Reserve had been exploited.

The Army Volunteer Reserve would provide the Regular Army with mainly logistics support and it would be a 'pool' reserve rather than a self-contained force of all arms such as the Territorial Army is at present.

Early in 1966 the Government announced further proposals for a Home Defence Force of 22,500 men which would take over the certain home defence commitments, in aid of the civil authority, of the Territorial Army.

Men who enlist into the Regular Army do so for 22 years, with exceptions for the Brigade of Guards, into which they may enlist for 3 years, and certain specialists who may also enlist for 3 years. A man who enlists for 22 years has the right to transfer to the reserve at the end of 6 or 9 years, or to terminate his service after 12 years or any succeeding period of 3 years from the 12-year point. Women may enlist for 4 years with extensions of 1 or 2 years at a time up to a maximum of 12 years, or for 22 years with the option to terminate their service every 3 years. Increased pay, in comparison with pay for those who enlist for short periods, is an inducement to both men and women to enlist for longer periods.

Women serve in both the Regular and Reserve Armies in the Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps and the Women's Royal Army Corps, the latter employments include communications, motor transport, clerical and catering duties. Some officers of the Women's Royal Army Corps are employed on the staffs of military headquarters.

Army Estimates. HMSO, London. Annual

Portescue, J. W., *History of the British Army*. 14 vols. London, 1899-1930

Sheppard, E. W., *Short History of the British Army*. 4th ed. London, 1950

ROYAL AIR FORCE

In May 1912 the Royal Flying Corps first came into existence with military and naval wings, of which the latter became the independent Royal Naval Air Service in July 1914. On 2 Jan. 1918 an Air Ministry was formed, and in April 1918 the Royal Flying Corps and the Royal Naval Air Service were amalgamated, under the Air Ministry, as the Royal Air Force. In 1937 the units based on aircraft-carriers and naval shore stations again passed to the operational and administrative control of the Admiralty, as the Fleet Air Arm. In 1964 control of the Royal Air Force became a responsibility of the unified Ministry of Defence.

The Royal Air Force is administered by the Air Force Board, of which the Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman. Members of the Board include the Minister of Defence for the Royal Air Force, who normally acts as Chairman on behalf of the Secretary of State, the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Defence for the Royal Air Force, the Chief of the Air Staff, who is assisted by the Vice-Chief of the Air Staff and the Deputy Chief of the Air Staff, the Air Member for Personnel, the Air Member for Supply and Organization, the Chief Scientist (Royal Air Force) and the Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State (Royal Air Force).

The Royal Air Force is organized into commands as follows:

Home Commands. Bomber, Fighter, Coastal, Transport, Flying Training, Technical Training, Maintenance, and Signals Command. The Air Training Corps and the Air Sections of the Combined Cadet Force are under the control of Flying Training Command.

Overseas Commands. The Near East Air Force (HQ Cyprus); Air Forces Middle East (Aden); the Far East Air Force (Changi); Royal Air Force, Germany (2nd Tactical Air Force).

The RAF College, which trains general-duties cadets for permanent commissions, and the RAF Technical College, for technical cadets, were merged at Cranwell in the autumn of 1965. There are RAF Staff Colleges at Bracknell and Andover. The RAF Flying College, formed at Manby in 1950, was redesignated the RAF College of Air Warfare in 1962. The RAF apprenticeship scheme started in 1922 at Halton.

The estimated strength on 1 April 1966, including WRAF and boys, was 126,800, compared with 131,300 in April 1965.

Current equipment of Bomber Command consists of Mk. 2 versions of the Vulcan and Victor 4-jet medium bombers, carrying Blue Steel 'stand-off' missiles, supported by Victor flight-refuelling tankers. The Command has NATO commitments, but is available for overseas reinforcement. Apart from its nuclear role it provides a major strike capability with conventional weapons. Fighter Command is equipped with Lightning supersonic all-weather fighters, armed with air-to-air missiles, and Bloodhound surface-to-air missiles. Coastal Command, equipped with maritime-reconnaissance Shackletons, also has NATO commitments. RAF squadrons of the 2nd Allied Tactical Air Force, under SACEUR, have Canberra tactical bombers, Lightning all-weather fighters, Hunter reconnaissance-fighters and Wessex helicopters. Transport Command's force of Comet jets, turboprop Britannias and Argosy tactical transports, Hastings and Beverley piston-engined transports, and smaller aircraft and helicopters, is being supplemented by 14 VC10 strategic jet transports, 10 Belfast turboprop strategic freighters, Andover turboprop tactical transports and Bassett light communications aircraft. The Lockheed C-130H Hercules has been ordered to replace the Hastings and Beverley. The Near East Air Force has a Canberra bomber wing, Javelin fighters and Hastings transports, and has to support CENTO. Air Forces Middle East is equipped with Hunter ground attack fighters, tactical transport squadrons, helicopters and Shackleton reconnaissance aircraft. The Far East Air Force has Hunters, Javelins, Canberras, Shackletons, tactical transports, helicopters and Bloodhound surface-to-air missiles, and has a commitment to SEATO. The Javelins in the Near East and Far East Air Forces are being replaced with Lightnings.

The net total of Ministry of Defence (Air) estimates for 1966-67 is £540-82m.

The Royal Air Force, 1939-45. Vol. I, II, III. HMSO, 1953-54

Taylor, J. W. R. (ed.), *Jane's All the World's Aircraft.* London. Annual, from 1909

Taylor, J. W. R., *ABC of the Royal Air Force.* London, 1963

Thetford, O., *Aircraft of the Royal Air Force, 1918-1958.* London, 1958

PRODUCTION

AGRICULTURE

General distribution of the surface, in acres (1965):

Divisions	Total land surface	Rough grazing land	Permanent pasture	Arable land
England	32,036,000	3,204,000	8,447,000	13,279,000
Wales and Monmouth	5,099,000	1,624,000	1,778,000	853,000
Scotland	19,070,000	12,319,000	893,000	3,413,000
Isle of Man	141,000	41,000	17,000	60,000

Distribution of the cultivated area in Great Britain (in acres):

	England and Wales		Scotland	
	1964	1965	1964	1965
Corn crops ¹	7,123,255	7,655,413	1,046,746	1,093,281
Green crops ²	2,046,679	2,009,613	434,526	404,188
Hops	20,884	20,718	—	—
Small fruit	39,595 ³	37,670 ³	9,291	9,616
Orchards	197,269	193,798	795 ⁴	786 ⁵
Bare fallow	184,804	153,755	14,348	13,615
Clover and rotation grasses ⁴	4,340,278	4,065,124	1,928,543	1,892,166
Permanent pasture	10,430,632	10,225,069	871,632	892,996
Total	24,378,343	24,357,112	4,305,086	4,305,862

¹ Includes wheat, barley, oats, mixed corn and rye, for threshing.

² Green crops include beans, peas, potatoes, turnips and swedes, mangolds, sugar beet, cabbage, etc. for fodder, vegetables, and all other crops.

³ Includes acreage of small fruit in orchards.

⁴ Including lucerne.

⁵ At Dec. 1964 (the land beneath the trees is also accounted for as grass, bare fallow, small fruit or other crops).

The number of workers employed in agriculture in Great Britain was, in June 1964, 544,200 (445,800 males, 98,400 females), and in June 1965, 514,300 (419,400 males, 94,900 females).

In 1965, in the UK, land under the plough amounted to 18.5m. acres (crops and fallow, 12m. acres; temporary grassland (including lucerne), 6.6m. acres). Permanent grassland amounted to 12.1m. acres.

Principal crops in the UK as at June in each year:

	Wheat	Barley	Oats	Beans ¹	Peas ¹	Potatoes	Fodder crops ²	Man-gold ¹	Sugar beet
	Acreage (1,000 acres)								
1961	1,827	3,828	1,733	70	10	703	420	110	427
1962	2,256	3,987	1,519	73	8	737	393	105	424
1963	1,928	4,713	1,295	57		768	367	89	423
1964	2,206	5,032	1,125	67		778	355	72	443
1965	2,536	5,395	1,014	85		741	331	59	455
	Total produce (1,000 tons)								
1961	2,573	4,974	1,822	64	7	6,258	7,723	2,719	5,936
1962	3,911	5,773	1,747	81	7	6,658	7,617	2,661	5,313
1963	2,998	6,599	1,438	61		6,576	6,766	2,152	5,224
1964	3,773	7,404	1,325	74		6,952	6,764	1,670	6,218
1965 ³	4,107	8,062	1,217	81		7,458	6,515	1,520	..

¹ Fodder crops.

² Turnips and swedes for stock-feeding, including fodder beet.

³ Provisional.

Livestock in the UK as at June in each year (in 1,000):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Cattle	11,936	11,859	11,716	11,627	11,943
Sheep	28,967	29,498	29,344	29,657	29,911
Pigs	6,943	6,722	6,859	7,379	7,979
Horses	157 ¹	— ²	— ²	— ²	— ²
Poultry	114,289	109,030	112,175	118,377	118,141

¹ Collected in Sept. 1960 for England and Wales only.

² Number not collected.

FISHERIES

Quantity and value of wet fish of British taking landed in Great Britain (excluding salmon and sea-trout):

	1961 Tons	1962 Tons	1963 Tons	1964 Tons	1965 ¹ Tons
England and Wales . . .	499,044	524,259	511,864	497,771	508,278
Scotland	240,579	254,317	293,057	311,825	367,467
G.B. (excluding shell-fish)	739,623	778,576	804,921	809,596	875,745
	£	£	£	£	£
England and Wales . . .	35,641,797	34,952,812	36,231,744	38,160,246	40,329,546
Scotland	13,492,879	13,766,959	14,704,255	15,962,410	17,507,559
G.B. (excluding shell-fish) .	49,134,676	48,719,771	50,935,999	54,122,656	57,837,105
Value of shell-fish . . .	2,290,772	2,387,315	2,393,288	2,809,170	2,850,409

¹ Provisional figures.

FUEL AND POWER

Fuel. The number of National Coal Board mines producing coal on 29 March 1965 was 534, and there were also (1 Jan. 1964) 314 mines worked privately under licence from the Board, each employing less than 30 men underground. Workable coal reserves are estimated to amount to 100,000m. tons. Statistics of the coalmining industry for recent years are as follows:

	1961	1962	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ¹
Saleable output of coal:				
Total deep-mined (1,000 tons) . . .	181,937	190,128	187,200	183,700
Opencast (1,000 tons)	8,528	7,297	6,100	7,000
Average weekly number of wage-earners on colliery books:				
All workers	570,500	550,870	517,000	491,000
Face workers	213,960	204,350	189,100	178,900
Coal exports:				
Total (1,000 tons)	5,695	4,803	8,039	5,421

¹ 12-month period ending 30 March.

Total stocks of coal on 27 March 1965 amounted to 32.1m. tons (12.4m. tons distributed, 19.7m. tons undistributed). Profits made by the NCB for the year ended 30 March 1965 amounted to £36.1m. (collieries, £30.3m.; opencast, £5.8m.). Interest payable to the Ministry of Power, £42.5m.

Production of coke amounted in 1965 to 24.84m. tons; 1964, 25.64m. tons.

In 1965 imports of coal, coke and briquette amounted to 55,000 tons (56,213 tons in 1964); exports, 1964, amounted to 7,386,976 tons, valued at £36,938,767 (4,822,000 tons, valued at £25.42m. in 1965).

In 1964-65 inland consumption (1,000 tons) of coal at home is estimated to have been 187,284, some of the principal uses being: Railways, 3,815; gas industry, 19,655; coke ovens, 25,603; iron and steel, 1,979; engineering and other metal trades, 2,549; other industries, 20,142; domestic, 28,462; collieries, 3,609; electricity industry, 68,513.

Petroleum. Production in 1963 (monthly average in 1,000 tons; 1964 in brackets): Throughput of crude process and shale oil, 4,443.1 (4,873.2); output of refinery fuel, 316.9 (331); aviation and motor spirits, 636.1

(721.4); kerosine, 252.9 (264.1); diesel oil, 899 (999.4); fuel oil, 1,761.8 (1,900.8); lubricating oils, 81 (86); bitumen, 108.8 (121.6).

Gas. On 1 May 1949 the British gas industry passed into public ownership and was vested in 12 Area Boards (10 for England, 1 for Scotland, 1 for Wales), the Chairmen, with an independent Chairman and Deputy Chairman, forming the Gas Council. Gas manufactured (1m. therms), 1963-64 (for 1964-65 in brackets): Coal gas, 1,638 (1,462); water gas, 454 (420); other gases, including oil gas, 265 (491); total gas available, 3,263 (3,521). By-products made in 1964-65 include (1,000 tons), coal tar (crude), 1,426; oil gas tar, 59; crude benzole (1,000 gallons), 23,088; refined benzole, 11,010. In 1964-65 coal used for gas production was 19,562,000 tons; quantity of oil used, 1,789,000 tons. Total cost of gas and gas products in 1964-65 (£1,000), £224,428 (in 1963-64 £227,023). Gas sales for 1964-65 (£1,000) amounted to £303,279 (£282,630 in 1963-64). Total number of consumers, 1963-64, was 12,757,715, of whom 12,056,789 were domestic (1964-65, total consumers, 12,821,012, of whom 12,133,196 were domestic). Total number employed in 1964-65 was 121,228.

Electricity. The electricity industry was invested in the British Electricity Authority on 1 April 1948. Following the re-organization of the electricity supply industry after the passing of the Electricity Act, 1957, the statutory bodies comprising the electricity service in England and Wales are the Electricity Council, the Central Electricity Generating Board and the twelve Area Electricity Boards.

The Electricity Council has functioned from Jan. 1958 as the central council for the supply industry in England and Wales for consultation on, and formulation of, general policy; its main functions are to advise the Minister of Power on all matters affecting the supply industry, and to promote and assist the maintenance and development by the Central Electricity Generating Board and the Area Boards (known collectively as Electricity Boards) of an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system of electricity supply. The Council can also perform services for the Boards, and, in addition, has certain specific functions, particularly in matters of finance, research and industrial relations.

The Central Electricity Generating Board is responsible for the generation and bulk supply of electricity to the 12 Area Boards in England and Wales. It therefore plans the provision of new generating and transmission capacity, including the siting and construction of new generating stations, both conventional and nuclear, and is responsible for the operation and maintenance of generating stations and the main transmission systems—the Grid and Supergrid.

Area Electricity Boards. Each of the 12 Area Electricity Boards acquires bulk supplies of electricity from the Generating Board and is responsible for distribution networks and sales of electricity to its Area consumers. Thus distribution and utilization of electricity, and also the contracting and sale of appliances side of the industry, are their responsibilities.

The number of power stations owned by the Generating Board in England and Wales on 31 March 1964 was 233 with a total installed capacity of 35,751,000 kw. and a total maximum output capacity with all plant in service of 33.2m. kw. Total number of consumers on 31 March 1964 was 16,648,000 (on 31 March 1963, 16,362,000).

Electricity supplied in England and Wales in 1964-65 amounted to 141,022 m. units. Revenue from sales of electricity in 1964-65 was £895.1m. Coal used for electricity generation in 1964-65 amounted to 63.6m. tons (61m. tons in 1963-64). Total fuel (coal equivalent) used in 1964-65 amounted to 73.6m. tons and in 1963-64 to 69.4m. tons. In 1960 the Government announced a revised programme of 5,000 megawatts of nuclear power by 1968. In April 1964 it announced the Second Nuclear Power Programme, which planned for a capacity of 5,000 megawatts of nuclear generating power being commissioned in England and Wales between 1970 and 1975. At the beginning of 1965, 4 nuclear power stations were in operation, 4 more under construction, and consent had been received for one more from the Minister of Power.

The number of persons employed by the Generating Board, the Electricity Council and the Area Boards at the end of March 1964 was 216,191.

METALS

The Iron and Steel Board. The Iron and Steel Board were established pursuant to the Iron and Steel Act, 1953. The Iron and Steel Board are appointed by the Minister of Power and are responsible for exercising a general supervision over the iron and steel industry with a view to promoting the efficient, economic and adequate supply under competitive conditions of iron and steel products. The Board are particularly concerned with securing the provision and use of adequate and efficient production facilities and may, subject to certain powers of the Minister, determine the maximum prices to be charged in the United Kingdom for iron and steel products by producers. In both cases the Iron and Steel Board are bound to consult with such iron and steel producers and such representative organizations as they may consider appropriate.

The Iron and Steel Holding and Realization Agency. The Act of 1953 also established the Iron and Steel Holding and Realization Agency with the duty of returning to private ownership the iron and steel undertakings which came into public ownership by virtue of the Iron and Steel Act, 1949 (repealed by the Act of 1953). As a result of sales of iron and steel companies in Jan. 1963 the process of denationalization of the steel industry has, with the major exception of Richard Thomas and Baldwins Ltd (which remains in public hands), been virtually completed.

Iron and Steel (excluding iron castings). The United Kingdom is the fifth largest steel producer in the world. At the end of 1965 there were 316,600 persons employed in the industry. Capital expenditure in 1963 is estimated to have been about £77m. (£55m. in 1964).

Output in recent years was as follows:

		Iron ore	Pig iron	Crude steel	Home consumption ¹
1962	. . . .	15,277	13,692	20,491	18,757
1963	. . . .	14,912	14,591	22,520	19,883
1964 ²	. . . .	16,023	16,966	25,818	22,673
1965	. . . .	15,414	17,460	27,006	23,058

¹ Finished steel (ingot equivalent).

² 53 weeks reduced to 52 weeks for purposes of comparability.

In 1965 imports of iron ore amounted to 18,872,000 tons valued at £84,465,000 (for 1964, 18,598,000 tons valued at £83,244,000). Exports of

finished steel products were 3.5m. tons in 1965 and were valued at £201,962,000 (for 1964, 3,397,000 tons valued at £190,849,000).

Iron Castings. Production of iron castings was 4,066,000 tons in 1964 and 4,083,000 tons in 1965. At the end of 1965 the number of persons employed in the production of iron castings was 122,100.

Production of non-ferrous metals in 1964 (in 1,000 tons): Refined copper, 241.2 (210.7 in 1963); refined lead, 120.8 (95.1 in 1963); tin metal, 19.3 (18.7 in 1963); virgin aluminium, 31.7 (30.6 in 1963); slab zinc, 109.3 (99 in 1963).

INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

Statistics of a cross-section of industrial production are as follows:

	1962	1963	1964
Sulphuric acid (1,000 tons)	2,732	2,881	3,135
Synthetic resins (1,000 tons)	653	742	867
Agricultural machinery (value £1m.)	182	204	202
Commercial motor vehicles (no. 1,000)	425	404	465
Cotton single yarn (1m. lb.)	392	395	412
Wool tops (1m. lb.)	295	304	265
Woollen yarn (1m. lb.)	290	313	326
Man-made fibres (rayon, nylon, etc.) (1m. lb.)	627	719	825
Plywood (1,000 cu. ft)	1,294	1,226	1,381
Newsprint (1,000 tons)	655	672	750

Engineering. In 1964 the number (in 1,000) of passenger cars produced amounted to 1,868 (1,608 in 1963); the number of industrial and agricultural tractors (wheeled) produced was 207,230 (229,104 for 1963), valued at £118.7m. (£128.9m. in 1963).

Production of railway rolling stock added to stock by the British Railways Board and London Transport Board for 1964 (1963 in brackets) was: coaching vehicles, 205 (1,016); wagons, 769 (3,001). Aircraft production in the same period was: piston-engine, 16 (34); turbine-engine, 77 (80). Internal combustion engines, deliveries of complete engines, monthly average (no.) for 1964, 31,100 valued at £6,422,000 (value of exports £3,047,000).

Electrical Goods. Production (in 1,000) for 1964 (1963 in brackets): Radio sets and radiograms, 2,639 (2,782); television sets, 2,183 (1,663); domestic washing machines, 1,197 (1,367).

Textile Manufacturers. Production for 1964 (1963 in brackets): Woven cloth, cotton (1m. yd), 1,035 (1,014); woven woollen and mixture fabrics (1m. sq. yd), deliveries, 325 (325).

Construction. Total value of constructional work by all agencies in 1964 was (£1m.), 3,614 (3,110 in 1963), including new housing, 995. Value of industrial buildings for private developers completed in 1964 was £383m. New work (other than housing) for public authorities was valued at £708m.

Census of Production. Reports for 1958. 135 parts. HMSO, 1961-63

Pollard, S., *The Development of the British Economy, 1914-1950.* London, 1962

Smith, Wilfred, *An Economic Geography of Great Britain.* 2nd ed. London, 1953

Stamp, L. D., *The Land of Britain: Its Use and Misuse.* 3rd ed. London, 1962

Statistical Summary of the Mineral Industry. HMSO, annual

Worswick, G. D. N., and Ady, P. H. (ed.), *The British Economy, 1945-50.* OUP, 1952.

—*The British Economy in the Nineteen-Fifties.* OUP, 1963

LABOUR AND EMPLOYMENT

The distribution of total man-power in Great Britain was at Dec. 1964 (in 1,000): Total working population, 25,393 (16,658 males, 8,735 females). Total employed in armed forces and women's services, 425. Total engaged in civil employment, 24,628 (15,994 males, 8,634 females), including agriculture and fishing, 832; mining and quarrying, 645; manufacturing industries, 8,950; national and local government service, 1,276; transport, 1,693; building and civil engineering, 1,773; distributive trades, 3,556; finance, professional, scientific and miscellaneous services, 5,495.

Number of registered and unregistered trade unions at the end of 1964 was 591, with a total membership of 10,065,000 (7,928,000 males, 2,138,000 females); including metal manufacturing and engineering trades, 2,107,800; general labour organizations, 2,254,610; coalmining, 659,410; railways, 395,100; other transport, 484,240. The number of registered unions was 369 in 1964 with a membership of 9,645,000. Funds of registered unions amounted at end of 1964 to £111,324,000.

In Sept. 1965 there were 172 unions affiliated to the Trades Union Congress with 1,013 delegates and a total membership of 8,771,012 (including about 1,691,000 women). The membership included: Transport (other than railways), 1,547,896; engineering, founding and vehicle building, 1,387,561; mining and quarrying, 513,007; building, woodworking, 525,363; railways, 386,786. Affiliation fees amounted to £532,313 in 1964.

The following table is a statistical summary relating to trade disputes for recent years:

	Number of disputes		No. of workers involved		Aggregate duration in working days	
	1964	1965	1964	1965	1964	1965
			1,000's	1,000's	1,000's	1,000's
Mining and quarrying	1,063	734	173	118	309	413
Engineering and shipbuilding	374	423	153	166	490	575
Metal manufacture	120	123	37	39	350	212
Textiles	38	30	6	6	27	46
Clothing	19	14	6	4	7	6
Motor vehicles and cycles	165	165	150	219	429	874
Construction	222	258	26	28	125	134
Transport	180	179	251	131	312	305
Food, drink and tobacco	21	30	7	25	21	48
Total (including those not specified)	2,524	2,342	883	868	2,275	2,933

The average annual numbers (in 1,000) of registered unemployed in Great Britain were 1965, 328.8 (males, 250.3, females, 78.5); 1964, 380.6 (286.2 males, 94.4 females). Wholly unemployed (including casuals), 1965, 317 (240.6 males, 76.4 females); 1964, 372.2 (279.6 males, 92.6 females).

Allen, V. L., *Trade Unions and the Government*. London, 1960

The Trade Union Situation in the United Kingdom. Intern. Labour Organisation, Geneva, 1961

COMMERCE

Value of the imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and foreign merchandise transhipped under bond) of the UK for 5 recent years (in £1,000):

	Total imports	Exports of British produce	Exports of foreign and colonial produce	Total exports
1961 . . .	4,395,141	3,681,496	158,615	3,840,111
1962 . . .	4,487,221	3,791,069	157,603	3,948,672
1963 . . .	4,812,742	4,081,233	153,810	4,235,043
1964 . . .	5,696,076	4,411,644	153,440	4,565,084
1965 ¹ . . .	5,763,497	4,723,847	172,689	4,896,536

¹ Provisional.

The value of goods imported is generally taken to be that at the port and time of entry, including all incidental expenses (cost, insurance and freight) up to the landing on the quay. For goods consigned for sale, the market value in this country is required and recorded in the returns. For exports, the value at the port of shipment (including the charges of delivering the goods on board) is taken. Imports are entered as from the country whence the goods were consigned to the UK, which may, or may not, be the country whence the goods were last shipped. Exports are credited to the country of ultimate destination as declared by the exporters.

For details of imports and exports for 1964 and 1965, see pp. 118-20.

Trade according to countries for 1964 and 1965 (in £1,000):

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to			
	1964	1965 ¹	British produce		Foreign and colonial produce	
			1964	1965 ¹	1964	1965 ¹
<i>Foreign countries:</i>						
<i>Europe and Colonies—</i>						
Soviet Union . . .	96,967	118,938	38,002	45,461	1,742	458
Finland . . .	115,954	116,255	64,725	71,935	1,019	1,077
Sweden . . .	209,358	214,667	198,217	219,400	5,971	6,171
Norway . . .	99,752	105,662	86,384	86,088	1,981	2,159
Iceland . . .	7,896	9,682	5,955	6,870	140	153
Denmark and Faroe Islands	186,832	193,951	118,824	124,433	2,214	2,354
Poland . . .	48,064	48,499	24,022	24,395	859	830
Germany, Western ² . . .	270,322	265,332	221,580	255,014	26,714	30,343
Eastern ³ . . .	10,409	11,986	5,088	8,063	1,035	220
Netherlands . . .	238,633	271,097	196,336	192,939	7,592	9,899
Netherlands Antilles . . .	20,311	17,593	4,586	5,675	97	97
Surinam . . .	128	193	1,410	1,817	8	14
Belgium . . .	110,437	121,897	160,115	169,096	4,271	4,599
Luxembourg . . .	1,799	1,677	2,707	1,338	70	139
France . . .	187,126	190,789	187,942	177,273	15,474	16,171
French Somaliland . . .	47	32	891	1,241	16	4
French West India Islands	5	7	588	593	3	6
Switzerland . . .	76,391	84,873	87,054	89,245	4,727	5,944
Portugal . . .	31,044	40,930	35,146	39,471	439	466
Azores . . .	151	236	237	258	160	3
Madeira . . .	239	268	749	817	18	15
Angola . . .	3,758	1,186	5,297	6,787	39	43
Mozambique . . .	2,241	2,760	5,728	7,658	18	57
Spain . . .	59,821	57,636	67,220	84,014	1,683	1,871
Canary Islands . . .	17,418	16,281	7,760	10,887	241	298
Spanish North Africa . . .	10	15	270	417	5	4
Italy . . .	132,526	144,822	129,787	108,850	10,342	14,225
Austria . . .	26,115	24,517	31,013	34,610	1,434	1,514
Hungary . . .	7,520	6,797	8,637	7,563	239	165
Czechoslovakia . . .	17,008	17,404	12,619	12,847	512	1,662
Yugoslavia . . .	18,351	14,477	22,505	19,927	385	411
Albania . . .	2	13	155	100	—	1

¹ Provisional figures.

² Federal Republic, and the American, British and French Sectors of Berlin.

³ Soviet Zone, and Soviet Sector of Berlin.

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to			
	1964	1965 ¹	<i>British produce</i>		<i>Foreign and colonial produce</i>	
			1964	1965 ¹	1964	1965 ¹
<i>Foreign countries:</i>						
<i>Europe and Colonies (cont.)—</i>						
Greece	9,619	11,194	30,060	30,661	400	462
Bulgaria	4,409	5,383	2,759	3,819	25	42
Rumania	8,943	11,216	8,149	9,559	224	121
Turkey	18,793	18,236	16,923	18,260	271	230
E.E.C.	940,843	995,615	898,467	904,510	64,463	75,376
E.F.T.A.	747,024	782,659	622,459	666,511	17,979	19,713
<i>Africa—</i>						
Sudan	8,772	7,727	20,028	16,562	174	184
Egypt	8,612	7,152	25,328	19,558	420	318
Ethiopia	1,254	1,446	3,058	4,276	20	40
Libya	63,745	73,818	17,602	21,567	375	309
Congo (Lé.)	12,092	11,817	4,775	3,428	12	35
Republic of South Africa	182,511	180,743	236,178	261,095	2,705	3,901
S.W. Africa	18,689	18,897	2,581	2,087	12	10
Liberia	8,699	8,710	5,514	4,028	275	293
Morocco	10,463	11,386	5,088	4,491	133	170
Tunisia	2,788	3,507	3,588	3,862	12	8
Rwanda	23	79	119	223	—	1
Burundi	55	2,100	148	159	—	1
Mali	79	137	306	88	1	1
Senegal	1,171	1,287	1,229	1,202	183	2
Algeria	8,490	17,979	6,614	6,840	319	224
Cameroun	3,941	2,618	2,197	2,332	98	117
Mauritania	5,823	6,598	76	64	—	—
Ivory Coast	5,330	4,666	1,692	2,020	7	15
<i>Asia—</i>						
Israel	21,992	24,270	52,951	52,821	930	1,317
Syria	1,051	2,137	6,452	6,097	64	65
Lebanon	2,685	2,123	14,442	14,734	723	737
Jordan	1,208	489	8,782	8,280	82	198
Saudi Arabia	12,181	28,104	13,669	12,563	216	228
Kuwait	123,853	90,654	19,246	18,924	90	121
Iraq	80,312	70,170	20,210	21,555	143	145
Iran	39,732	41,016	27,446	37,778	450	508
Afghanistan	4,269	3,839	757	840	8	6
Burma	9,126	6,173	8,329	7,915	117	134
Thailand	6,263	6,984	18,241	17,867	141	114
Indonesia	7,665	3,941	7,877	9,212	82	84
China	24,601	29,722	17,716	24,876	109	958
Japan	74,564	78,105	58,578	50,590	1,868	2,335
Korea (South)	2,196	1,408	962	466	12	4
Philippines	4,832	3,815	12,092	13,522	108	99
<i>America—</i>						
USA	650,244	672,201	402,224	493,743	22,776	20,956
Puerto Rico	491	878	3,557	4,736	22	42
Cuba	9,110	5,236	9,461	14,753	236	331
Haiti	47	34	580	543	5	24
Dominican Republic	3,460	552	3,484	1,319	13	6
Mexico	8,369	10,346	17,771	18,506	599	697
Guatemala	1,666	690	2,433	2,911	14	17
Honduras (not British)	266	274	834	1,044	2	6
El Salvador	53	292	2,465	2,189	7	16
Nicaragua	1,700	1,364	1,712	2,106	11	5
Costa Rica	313	382	2,221	2,632	24	48
Colombia	3,706	9,071	9,664	7,085	66	103
Panama	1,496	2,483	3,846	7,993	95	82
Venezuela	73,774	73,748	22,888	24,739	235	281
Ecuador	914	248	3,199	2,853	25	22
Peru	22,596	16,803	11,679	14,337	97	109

¹ Provisional figures.

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to			
	1964	1965 ¹	British produce		Foreign and colonial produce	
	1964	1965 ¹	1964	1965 ¹	1964	1965 ¹
<i>Foreign countries:</i>						
<i>America (cont.)—</i>						
Chile	29,958	31,151	10,350	10,196	166	350
Brazil	30,100	28,095	12,913	10,622	550	112
Uruguay	14,396	12,923	5,327	4,722	157	106
Bolivia	15,312	16,131	1,129	1,880	25	44
Argentina	78,160	71,491	27,600	26,846	394	675
Paraguay	2,307	1,910	935	1,298	11	15
Total (including those not specified above) . . .	3,940,660	4,043,112	3,152,088	3,382,620	135,179	149,178
<i>Commonwealth Countries:</i>						
<i>In Europe—</i>						
Gibraltar	665	671	4,969	4,088	200	226
Malta	2,113	2,509	12,446	12,218	340	325
Cyprus	10,479	10,515	11,054	15,504	326	458
<i>In Africa—</i>						
Gambia	1,532	1,519	1,571	2,186	31	35
Sierra Leone	25,203	27,139	12,818	10,288	323	348
<i>West Africa:</i>						
Ghana	19,490	17,295	33,590	40,711	291	424
Federation of Nigeria .	88,488	112,873	70,798	72,606	499	751
<i>South Africa:</i>						
Rhodesia	100,227	29,897	40,574	31,469	224	249
Malawi		6,821		3,525		16
Zambia		76,177		15,084		120
Bechuanaland Prot. . .						
Swaziland and Basutoland	5,489	9,014	323	452	2	2
<i>East Africa:</i>						
Tanzania	22,299	19,043	9,878	10,995	51	72
Kenya	19,565	16,216	32,893	54,272	478	426
Uganda	5,527	8,650	5,616	7,544	30	25
Mauritius and Dependencies	22,823	21,342	7,338	6,212	87	47
Seychelles	76	155	384	415	15	23
St Helena	48	68	362	673	40	48
<i>In Asia—</i>						
Aden and Dependencies .	11,342	13,561	12,946	13,882	176	229
Bahrain	14,464	4,796	7,598	8,703	97	318
Qatar	6,444	4,412	2,713	3,650	25	34
India	141,344	128,406	128,868	114,105	1,532	2,317
Pakistan	26,972	27,364	44,207	50,379	489	1,135
Malaysia	52,533	49,312	84,206	92,189	2,085	1,867
Ceylon	41,592	42,358	19,861	18,927	80	83
Hong Kong	80,650	70,207	57,820	64,995	575	570
<i>In Oceania—</i>						
Australia	251,250	219,896	256,776	280,257	1,922	2,987
Papua and New Guinea .	4,673	6,768	1,524	2,051	9	24
New Zealand	208,257	208,299	117,376	124,894	639	1,089
Nauru and Western Samoa	1,686	1,740	353	353	—	1
Fiji Islands	9,240	9,522	4,464	4,589	23	24
Other Pacific Islands (Brit.)	1,075	1,313	946	1,136	7	10
<i>In America—</i>						
Canada	458,331	458,893	187,749	200,536	5,934	7,431
Bermuda	2,799	4,342	4,654	4,749	179	153
Bahamas	212	506	4,841	5,300	199	194
Jamaica	30,321	28,148	23,456	23,299	525	384
Leeward Islands	2,869	1,940	2,434	4,319	22	53
Windward Islands . . .	11,155	13,033	3,988	4,474	51	55

¹ Provisional figures.

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to			
	1964	1965 ¹	British produce		Foreign and colonial produce	
	1964	1965 ¹	1964	1965 ¹	1964	1965 ¹
<i>Commonwealth Countries:</i>						
<i>In America (cont.)—</i>						
Barbados	7,443	6,496	5,790	5,878	88	135
Trinidad and Tobago	36,178	24,416	24,322	25,008	435	437
British Honduras	2,405	2,080	2,003	2,664	43	51
British Guiana	8,878	9,329	9,092	10,619	129	198
Falkland Islands	1,217	999	360	407	12	17
Total, Commonwealth Countries (including those not specified above)	1,755,416	1,720,385	1,259,557	1,341,227	18,262	23,511
Irish Republic	179,042	170,334	165,523	175,713	9,266	9,901
Grand Total	5,696,076	5,763,497	4,411,644	4,723,847	153,440	172,689

¹ Provisional figures.

Imports and exports for 1964 and 1965 (Great Britain and Northern Ireland) (in £1,000):

Import values c.i.f. Export value f.o.b.	Total imports		Domestic exports	
	1964	1965	1964	1965
<i>0. Food and Live Animals</i>				
Live animals (excluding zoo animals, dogs and cats)	58,563	47,696	32,271	36,945
Meat and meat preparations	368,356	367,829	10,862	10,016
Dairy products and eggs	214,648	208,253	8,754	10,571
Fish and fish preparations	66,958	67,600	8,175	10,155
Cereals and cereal preparations	219,046	231,851	18,971	21,927
Fruit and vegetables	282,558	289,244	10,208	11,307
Sugar, sugar preparations	144,157	102,814	43,525	23,769
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices	168,535	155,796	12,120	13,138
Feeding stuff for animals	67,462	75,818	3,888	5,916
Miscellaneous food preparations	31,986	26,544	10,306	11,017
Total of Section 0	1,622,269	1,573,443	159,160	154,763
<i>1. Beverages and Tobacco</i>				
Beverages	57,738	52,668	106,898	123,178
Tobacco and tobacco manufactures	91,102	84,561	16,895	19,986
Total of Section 1	148,840	137,229	123,793	143,164
<i>2. Crude Materials, Inedible, except Fuels</i>				
Hides, skins and furskins, undressed	57,238	55,810	5,157	5,395
Oil seeds, oil nuts and oil kernels	47,741	49,223	191	292
Crude rubber (including synthetic and reclaimed)	50,471	47,336	9,528	10,708
Wood and cork	217,991	220,319	530	619
Pulp and waste paper	137,138	139,618	1,923	1,801
Textile fibres and their waste	276,747	233,045	97,979	85,796
Crude fertilisers and crude minerals (excluding fuels)	45,146	49,966	18,914	20,406
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	185,299	202,021	14,341	14,699
Crude animal and vegetable materials, not elsewhere specified	47,160	48,997	3,886	4,544
Total of Section 2	1,064,931	1,046,335	152,449	144,261

Import values c.i.f.
Export value f.o.b.

Total imports
1964 1965

Domestic exports
1964 1965

3. *Mineral Fuels, Lubricants and
Related Materials*

Coal, coke and briquettes . . .	543	559	36,923	25,420
Petroleum and petroleum products . .	581,703	606,171	100,872	107,697
Gas, natural and manufactured; electric energy	1,351	10,090	813	301
Total of Section 3	583,597	616,821	138,609	133,419

4. *Animal and Vegetable Oils
and Fats*

	53,635	64,529	5,772	6,699
--	--------	--------	-------	-------

5. *Chemicals*

Chemical elements and compounds . .	99,727	119,455	103,559	106,669
Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials	15,263	15,850	54,155	54,485
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	7,146	11,134	59,194	66,869
Essential oils and perfume; toilet and cleansing preparations	14,603	15,251	36,601	37,501
Fertilisers, manufactured	18,795	19,379	5,876	8,155
Plastic materials	54,366	54,762	74,657	80,973
All other chemical materials and pro- ducts	42,266	47,183	78,129	84,493
Total of Section 5	252,166	283,014	412,171	439,144

6. *Manufactured Goods Classified
Chiefly by Material*

Leather and dressed furs	29,465	26,302	29,509	30,444
Rubber	11,750	12,691	48,505	46,891
Wood and cork (excluding furniture) . .	65,679	69,462	5,707	5,817
Paper, paperboard	132,450	122,957	48,234	50,548
Textile yarn, fabrics	176,976	151,597	275,341	274,390
Non-metallic mineral manufactures . .	182,339	215,318	233,692	244,831
Iron and steel	105,939	77,915	217,445	234,058
Non-ferrous metals	327,976	367,551	134,646	168,016
Manufactures of metal, not elsewhere specified	39,403	44,449	143,988	155,763
Total of Section 6	1,071,977	1,088,241	1,137,069	1,201,758

7. *Machinery and Transport
Equipment*

Machinery, other than electric	336,161	370,619	861,813	930,596
Electrical machinery, apparatus . . .	117,950	126,103	314,550	330,926
Transport equipment	90,413	109,465	653,286	724,100
Total of Section 7	544,524	606,187	1,829,650	1,985,622

8. *Miscellaneous Manufactured
Articles*

Sanitary, plumbing, heating and light- ing fixtures	6,151	5,366	11,035	12,988
Furniture	8,327	8,400	12,567	14,367
Travel goods, handbags and similar articles	3,859	3,958	2,834	2,920
Clothing	73,319	57,297	43,773	49,558
Footwear	23,604	17,980	14,219	15,289
Scientific instruments; watches and clocks	66,249	71,953	88,808	100,366
Miscellaneous manufactured articles, not elsewhere specified	110,600	110,999	142,603	162,305
Total of Section 8	292,109	275,953	315,839	357,793

Import values c.i.f. Export value f.o.b.		Total imports		Domestic exports	
		1964	1965	1964	1965
9. <i>Commodities and Transactions not Classified According to Kind</i>					
Post parcels	.	46,042	44,614	99,812	109,693
Animals, not elsewhere specified	.	1,620	1,461	475	514
Other	.	14,366	25,670	36,845	38,018
Total of Section 9		62,028	71,745	137,132	148,226
Total of all classes		5,696,076	5,763,497	4,411,644	4,723,847

COMMUNICATIONS

SHIPPING

The total gross tonnage (1,000 tons) of merchant vessels (500 gross tons and over) on the United Kingdom register (excluding foreign-owned vessels on bareboat charter or requisition) was, on 31 Dec. 1965, 20,382 (non-tankers, 12,697; tankers, 7,685). The total number of vessels was 2,401.

At 31 Jan. 1966 the effective strength of the British Merchant Navy (excluding Asiatic seamen signed on in Asia) was 119,092.

At 31 Dec. 1965 the world total of shipping under construction (excluding ships of less than 100 tons gross) amounted to 10,959,000 tons, of which 12·67% was building in the UK, aggregating 184 vessels of 1,388,327 tons (10 steamers, 324,188 tons; 174 motorships, 1,064,139 tons). Tankers under construction in the UK numbered 13 (394,803 tons) out of a world construction total of 172 (4·44m. tons).

The world oil tanker fleet at 31 Dec. 1965 numbered 4,158 vessels of 57,741,000 gross tons, of which the UK owned the second largest fleet of 7·7m. tons. Ships launched in 1965 in the UK aggregated 1,073,074 tons (8·78% of the world total); the UK fell to third place after Japan (44%) and Sweden (10%). Laid up tonnage on 1 Jan. 1966 included 14 ships (122,431 gross tons) registered in the UK out of a world total of 86 ships (571,741 gross tons).

The total net tonnage of entrances at ports of the UK with cargoes during 1964 was 103,858,347 (including 49·7m. tons, Commonwealth); total clearances were 57,827,205 net tons (including 31,524,324 tons, Commonwealth). Of the foreign tonnage, 54,183,046 tons entered: Norway had 11,609,235; Netherlands, 7,809,548; Liberia, 5·9m.; France, 4·3m.; Sweden, 3·7m.; USA, 3·16m.; Denmark, 2·84m.; Panama, 1,276,000.

The total net tonnage of Commonwealth and foreign vessels employed in the coasting trade that arrived at ports in the UK with cargo in 1964 was 45,243,481 tons (43·4m. tons in 1963); departures amounted to 43,746,748 (41,828,326 tons in 1963).

Bird, J., *The Major Seaports of the United Kingdom*. London, 1963

Rees, H., *British Ports and Shipping*. London, 1958

Thornton, R. H., *British Shipping*. 2nd ed. CUP, 1958

INLAND WATERWAYS

In 1964 there were approximately 2,500 miles of navigable canals and locked river navigations in Great Britain, of which some 1,200 miles, in commercial use, belong to the British Waterways Board. Gross receipts for 1964 were £4·5m.

Statistics of traffic on waterways coming under the British Waterways Board, for the year 1964:

	Major transport waterways	Other waterways	Total
Total tonnage carried (in 1,000)	8,346	708	8,995 ¹
Ton-miles (in 1,000)	133,709	7,375	141,084

¹ Including 59 transferred from one group to the other.

Manchester, one of the leading ports in the UK, was opened to maritime traffic in 1894 by the construction of the Manchester Ship Canal, which is 35½ miles in length and owned by the Manchester Ship Canal Co. Between Eastham and Ince Oil Berth the waterway has been excavated to a depth of 30 ft; from Ince Oil Berth to Manchester to 28 ft. The general excavated bottom width of the canal at the depth of 28 ft is 120 ft. The maximum width of the locks is 65 ft, with the exception of the entrance lock, which is 80 ft wide. The canal is in direct communication with all the principal railway systems and barge canals of the kingdom. Total seaborne and barge traffic in 1965 amounted to 15,715,409 tons; tolls, dues, etc., £6,030,164; in 1964, 15,693,399 tons, £5,838,721. The total issued capital of the company at 31 Dec. 1965 was £23,399,330. The net revenue of the whole undertaking in 1965, including the Bridgewater department and the railways, amounted to £1,899,855 (£1,971,606 in 1964).

Committee of Enquiry into Inland Waterways. (Cmd. 676.) HMSO, 1959
 Edwards, L. A., *Inland Waterways of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*. 2nd ed. London, 1950
 Hadfield, C., *British Canals*. Rev. ed. London, 1959

RAILWAYS, HIGHWAYS AND AVIATION

Under the provisions of the Transport Act, 1947, the 4 main-line railways, together with their associated lines, docks, steamships and hotels, the London Passenger Transport Board and the major canal undertakings, passed on 1 Jan. 1948 into the ownership of the British Transport Commission, as the instrument of the State.

The Transport Act, 1962, dissolved the Commission and created in its stead separate Boards for British Railways, London Transport, British Transport Docks and British Waterways, and a Transport Holding Company to take over the remaining activities. The new Boards assumed their responsibilities as from 1 Jan. 1963. Other main provisions of the Act reconstructed the finances of the Boards and gave them a greater measure of commercial freedom.

Gross receipts in 1964 for these Boards were: British Railways Board, £530.9m.; London Transport Board, £98.1m.; British Transport Docks Board, £23.3m.; Transport Holding Company, £156.0m. (road passenger transport, £75.4m.; road haulage subsidiaries, £71.1m.; other activities, £9.5m.).

Railways. The nationalized railway system, known as 'British Rail', is owned and managed by a public authority, the British Railways Board, whose duty it is to provide railway services for Great Britain, and certain ancillary services, such as rail catering facilities, a chain of hotels and shipping services to Ireland and the Continent. The Board reserve to themselves major policy decisions in relation to such matters as financial and commercial policies, main workshops, wages, salaries and conditions of service, appointments to senior posts, planning, operating, shipping and

technical matters. Apart from such reserved functions, however, the management of the railways is delegated to 6 Regional Railway Boards, each of which delegates to its Regional General Manager responsibility for the day-to-day conduct of affairs within the Region. Each Region, in turn, is subdivided into subordinate management units known as Divisions.

The 6 Regions are: *Eastern Region*, with headquarters at Liverpool Street Station; *London Midland Region*, with headquarters at Euston Station; *North Eastern Region*, with headquarters in York; *Scottish Region*, with headquarters in Glasgow; *Southern Region*, with headquarters at Waterloo Station; *Western Region*, with headquarters at Paddington Station.

In 1965 the total freight traffic amounted to 229m. tons, comprising coal and coke 139m. tons, iron and steel 46m. tons and all other freight 44m. tons. Passenger journeys amounted to 865m. Rolling stock at the end of 1965 included 8,075 locomotives, 24,207 passenger-carrying vehicles (including Pullman carriages), 8,081 luggage and parcel vans and 610,998 freight vehicles. At the end of the year 14,920 route miles were open to traffic.

The London Transport Board, in Dec. 1964, had 215 route miles of railway open for traffic. Number of vehicles owned: Railways, 4,174 (including 2,905 electric motor vehicles); buses and coaches, 8,347. Total number of miles run in passenger service (1964) was 510m. miles. The number of passengers carried in 1964 was: Railways, 674m.; buses and coaches, 2,252m. Average takings per passenger journey (1964) were: Railways, 12·31d., road services, 6·74d.

Road Transport. Motor vehicles for which licences were current under the Vehicles (Excise) Act, 1962, numbered, at 30 Sept. 1965, 12,872,000, including 8,917,000 cars, 1,707,000 cycles and pedestrian-controlled vehicles, 96,400 hackneys (excluding tramcars), 1,602,000 goods vehicles. New vehicle registrations in 1965 numbered 1,600,726.

Road casualties in Great Britain numbered in 1965, 397,937 (62,001 under 15 years), including 7,952 killed; in 1964, 385,499 (59,557 under 15), including 7,820 killed.

Highways. The public highways in Great Britain at 1 April 1965 (Scotland, 15 May 1965) had a total length of 201,023 miles (England, 152,062 miles, Wales, 20,282, Scotland, 28,679 miles), of which 8,343 were trunk roads, 353 were motorways, 19,847 were Class I, 17,641 were Class II, 48,998 were Class III and 105,840 were unclassified.

The Minister of Transport is the Highway Authority for all trunk roads in England; for Wales and Scotland, the relevant Secretary of State. For classified roads, the highway authority may be a county council, county borough council, borough council or urban district council.

The Minister of Transport also possesses powers to construct or approve the construction of special roads which are reserved for certain categories of traffic. In so far as the Minister is the responsible highway authority, these special roads have the status of trunk roads, but special roads may also be constructed as classified roads subject to confirmation by the Minister. The special roads at present under construction or in use are designed for motor traffic only and are consequently described as motorways.

Over 1,000 miles of motorway are planned to form a network carrying through traffic at relatively high speeds between important centres of trade and industry; at 10 March 1965, 339 miles were open to traffic, and a further 136 miles were under construction.

The construction, improvement and maintenance of trunk roads in England and Wales is carried out by county councils as agents of the Ministry of Transport or Secretary of State for Wales, who bear the full cost of the work. In the case of motorways, construction is often supervised by consulting engineers acting on behalf of the Minister. The Ministry also pays 75%, 60% and 50% of the cost of construction, improvement and maintenance of Class I, Class II and Class III roads respectively, but does not contribute towards the maintenance or 'minor improvement' of classified roads in London or county boroughs.

Civil Aviation. The British Overseas Airways Corporation (BOAC) was set up under the British Overseas Airways Act, 1939. The Civil Aviation Act, 1946, set up 2 additional public corporations: British European Airways (BEA) to cover the British Isles and Europe, and British South American Airways (BSAA) to operate to South America and the Caribbean, leaving the North Atlantic and Eastern Hemisphere routes to BOAC. In 1949 BSAA was merged into BOAC.

The provisional operating and traffic statistics of the UK airways corporations and the private companies on scheduled services during the calendar year 1964 (and 1963) are as follows: Aircraft miles flown, 128,199,000 (117,778,000); revenue passengers carried, 9.76m. (8,657,797); freight carried, 322,534 short tons (300,773); mail carried, 20,770 short tons (18,978).

Traffic between the UK airports and places abroad in 1964 (and 1963) included 267,300 (260,600) commercial transport aircraft movements, 10.14m. (8.98m.) passengers and 350,000 (347,000) short tons of freight.

The total number of civil aircraft registered in the UK at 31 Dec. 1963 was 2,367, of which 1,604 had current certificates of airworthiness.

POSTS AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Number of post offices at 31 March 1965 was 25,055; number of letter boxes including those at post offices, about 101,000; staff employed, 384,280.

	1961-62 (1m.)	1962-63 (1m.)	1963-64 (1m.)	1964-65 (1m.)
Correspondence (incl. registered items) posted	10,600	10,600	11,000	11,200
Parcels handled	233	224	230	216
Telegraph traffic (including Telex calls)	119	142	170	210

Weight (lb.) of air-mail traffic (all services) dispatched abroad: Letters, printed papers, etc., 1964, 14,608,000; 1965, 15,778,000; parcels, 1964, 5,782,000; 1965, 6,411,000.

In 1964-65 the total value of money orders, including COD trade charge orders, was £241m.; postal orders, £608,632,000.

The total number of telegraph acceptance offices is about 11,300.

On 31 March 1965 the London Telecommunications Region had 340 local exchanges, 107 auto-manual and automatic trunk exchanges, 12,561 call offices and 3,036,825 telephone stations. In the provinces there were 5,685 local exchanges, 230 auto-manual and automatic trunk exchanges, 62,203 call offices and 6,943,212 telephone stations. For telephone private wires the accrued revenue in 1964-65 amounted to £14,589,000.

The number of sound broadcast receiving licences issued during the year ended 31 March 1965 was 2.8m. and the figure for combined sound and television broadcast receiving licences was 13.4m.

The approximate surpluses of income over expenditure (after charging interest on capital) are as follows for years ended 31 March (in £1,000 sterling): 1960, 20,939; 1961, 24,329; 1962, 13,593; 1963, 12,144; 1964, 30,744; 1965, 20,138.

BROADCASTING

Radio and television broadcasting in Great Britain is controlled by the British Broadcasting Corporation and (in the case of the commercial television networks) by the Independent Television Authority. These are public corporations, not directly controlled in their day-to-day operations by the Government, though their general policies are outlined in a charter, which is subject periodically to renewal and amendment by Parliament.

MONEY AND BANKING

Sterling. The monetary unit of Great Britain is the pound sterling. A gold standard was adopted in 1816, the sovereign or twenty-shilling piece weighing 7·98805 grammes 0·916 $\frac{2}{3}$ fine. Currency notes for £1 and 10s. were first issued by the Treasury in 1914, replacing the circulation of sovereigns. The issue of £1 and 10s. notes was taken over by the Bank of England in 1928.

Following the post-war fluctuations in the value of the pound, Great Britain returned to the Gold Standard in 1925 with the pound fixed at the pre-war parity of US\$4·8666. But the world financial crisis of 1931 forced the country off the Gold Standard again, and in the following year the Exchange Equalization Account was set up for the purpose of checking undue fluctuations in the value of the pound. (On 31 Dec. 1965 its holding of gold and convertible currencies amounted to £1,073m.). With the relative stability of the pound which followed, a 'Sterling Bloc' emerged consisting of most Empire countries and those others who voluntarily pegged their currencies to the pound.

The Bloc was superseded at the outbreak of the Second World War by the 'Sterling Area'. The pound was then fixed at \$4·03 and remained at that rate until Sept. 1949, when it was devalued to \$2·80.

The Sterling Area, since renamed the 'Scheduled Territories', now comprises the British Commonwealth (except Canada and Rhodesia), the Irish Republic, British Trust Territories, British Protectorates and Protected States, Burma, Iceland, the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, South Africa and SW Africa, and Western Samoa.

Coinage. The sovereign (£1) weighs 123·27447 grains, or 7·98805 grammes, 0·916 $\frac{2}{3}$ (or eleven-twelfths) fine, and consequently it contains 113·00159 grains or 7·32238 grammes of fine gold. The shilling (20s. = £1) weighs 87·27 grains, or 5·6552 grammes, and down to 1920 was 0·925 (or thirty-seven-fortieths) fine, thus containing 80·727 grains, or 5·231 grammes, of fine silver, but under the Coinage Act, 1920, the fineness was reduced to 0·500 (one-half). The Coinage Act, 1946, however, provides for the replacement of silver coinage by coins of cupro-nickel of the same weight. An exception was made in regard to Maundy coins, which, by the Act, reverted to a fineness of 0·925. Bronze coins consist of a mixture of copper, tin and zinc. The penny (12d. = 1s.) weighs 145·83 grains, or 9·45 grammes. Threepenny pieces of nickel-brass were issued for the first time in 1937 (standard weight of each coin is 105 grains, or 6·804 grammes); they are legal tender up to 2s. The standard of value is gold. According to the Coinage Act, 1870, silver is legal tender up to 40s. (and according to the

Coinage Act, 1946, cupro-nickel to the same amount); bronze (pennies and halfpennies) up to 12*d.* Farthings are no longer legal tender.

Value of money (in £ sterling) issued in the UK by the Royal Mint:

	Cupro-nickel	Bronze		Cupro-nickel	Bronze ¹
1960 . .	6,204,733	911,900	1963 . .	8,316,999	1,045,695
1961 . .	12,723,003	736,230	1964 . .	10,061,219	1,315,375
1962 . .	10,571,238	1,243,820	1965 . .	12,604,329	1,094,830

¹ Including nickel-brass threepenny pieces.

During the year ended 31 Dec. 1965 the Royal Mint produced 1,258,067,306 coins. UK coins numbered 500,922,606 and had a face value of £19,702,775. These included 5·4m. sovereigns, 12·08m. crowns, 8,124,800 half-crowns, 48,723,000 florins, 11,236,000 shillings, and 149,948,000 sixpences. 23,907,200 threepenny pieces, 135,534,000 pennies and 105,964,800 half-pennies were minted. It is estimated that the numbers of different denominations in circulation in the UK on 31 Dec. 1965 was as follows (1m. pieces): Half-crowns, 456; florins, 553; shillings, 1,065; sixpences, 1,714; threepences (nickel-brass), 788; pence, 2,067; halfpence, 841.

Bank-notes. The Bank of England issues notes in denominations of 10s., £1, £5 and £10 for the amount of the Fiduciary Note Issue and the value of the gold held in the Issue Department of the Bank (only a small amount has been so held since 1939). Under the provisions of the Currency and Bank Notes Act, 1954, which came into force on 22 Feb. 1954, the amount of the Fiduciary Note Issue was fixed at £1,575m., but this figure might be altered by direction of H.M. Treasury and after representations made by the Bank of England.

All Bank of England notes are legal tender in England and Wales, and notes of denominations less than £5 are legal tender in Scotland and Northern Ireland. The banks in Scotland and Northern Ireland have certain note-issuing powers. The average (4 weeks ended 24 Dec. 1965) circulations of such notes were £134m. (Scotland) and £8m. (Northern Ireland); these notes are not legal tender in any part of the UK.

The total amount of notes issued for the week as at 29 Dec. 1965 was £2,950,360,659, of which £2,928,750,759 were in the hands of other banks and the public and £21,609,900 in the Banking Department of the Bank of England.

Banking. The Bank of England, Threadneedle Street, London, is the Government's banker and the 'banker's bank'. It has the sole right of note issue in England and Wales, manages the National Debt and administers the Exchange Control Regulations; it does not accept new commercial business. The bank operates under royal charters of 1694 and 1946. The capital stock has, since 1 March 1946, been held by the Treasury. The holders of Bank stock were given £58,212,000 3% Treasury stock in exchange.

The statutory return is published weekly. End-December figures for the past 5 years are as follows (in £1m.):

	Notes in circulation	Notes and coin in Banking Department	Public deposits (government)	Other deposits
1961	2,458	18	22	523 ¹
1962	2,453	48	18	295
1963	2,598	53	12	277
1964	2,733	68	13	352
1965	2,929	22	17	446 ¹

¹ Including Special Deposits.

The proportion of reserves to deposit liabilities at 29 Dec. 1965 was 4.8%.

The fiduciary note issue was £2,950m. at 29 Dec. 1965. All the profits of the note issue are passed on to the Exchequer.

Official holdings (Exchange Equalization Account) of gold and convertible currencies at 31 Dec. 1965 amounted to £1,073m.

Debit bank clearings (excluding provincial clearings) for 1964, £356m.; 1965, 409m. Credit clearings for 1963, £7m.; 1964, £8m.; 1965, £9m.

The following statistics relate to the 11 London clearing banks for the year 1965 (averages of mid-monthly figures in £1m.): Deposits, etc., 8,989 (8,550 in 1964); cash in hand at the Bank of England, 739 (696 in 1964); money at call and notice, 910 (738 in 1964); Treasury bills discounted, 653 (790 in 1964); other bills discounted, 461 (365 in 1964); investments, 1,087 (1,220 in 1964); advances 4,653 (4,328 in 1964).

In 1965 the 11 clearing banks had a total of net profits of £55m.; dividends amounted to £26m.; allocations to published reserves to £23m.; declared allocations to contingencies to £1m.

Most commercial banking business in Britain is conducted by the 11 clearing banks, of which the 'Big Five'—Barclays, Lloyd's, Midland, National Provincial and Westminster—account for over five-sixths of total assets. Industrial and overseas trading business is handled primarily by the merchant banks, who also deal with such matters as the issue of shares to the public for new companies and act as registrars for public companies.

Trustee Savings Banks. Trustee Savings Banks originated in 1810. They are still conducted by voluntary trustees who may receive no payment for their services. There are no shareholders or proprietors. The banks are supervised by the National Debt Commissioners and regularly inspected on behalf of a statutory committee. There are 80 Trustee Savings Banks in the UK and the Channel Islands with 1,362 offices. The number of active accounts of depositors and stockholders in these banks on 20 Nov. 1964 was 10,852,152, and the amounts due to them were: In the General or Ordinary and Special Investment Departments, £1,880,703,090 cash, and £208,979,353 (face value) stock; combined surplus funds, £29,346,135; total funds, £2,119,028,578.

Post Office Savings Bank. Statistics for 1963 and 1964:

	1964				
	Total 1963	England and Wales	Scotland	Northern Ireland ²	Total
Accounts open at 31 Dec. ¹	22,106,504	20,361,267	1,022,505	310,849	21,694,621
Amounts—	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
Received	546,652	539,548	20,376	5,697	565,621
Interest credited	42,700	41,157	1,649	646	43,452
Paid	557,855	558,311	21,576	6,361	586,248
Due to depositors at 31 Dec. ³	1,791,579	1,718,800	68,824	26,770	1,814,404
Average amount due to each depositor in active acc'ts	£80 18s. 0d.	£84 5s. 3d.	£67 2s. 8d.	£85 17s. 1d.	£83 9s. 6d.

¹ Excluding accounts with balances of less than £1 which have been inactive for 5 years or more. The average balance of these accounts is 2s. 11.96d.

² Including accounts opened prior to 1923 in territory which is now the Irish Republic.

³ The amount due to depositors on 1 Jan. 1966 was approximately £1,822,173,000.

The receipts and payments include purchases and sales of Government Stock for investors on the Post Office Register, but the amount shown as due to depositors is exclusive of the stocks held. The latter amounted to £1,182·59m. at the end of 1964, and £1,111,887,000 at the end of 1963.

- Central Statistical Office, *Financial Statistics*. HMSO (monthly)
 Clapham, Sir J. H., *The Bank of England: a History*. 2 vols. CUP, 1944
 Craig, J., *The Mint*. Cambridge, 1953
 Horne, H. O., *History of Savings Banks*. London, 1947

Books of Reference Concerning Great Britain

The annual and other publications of the various Public Departments, and the Reports, etc. of Royal Commissions and Parliamentary Committees. (These may be obtained from HM Stationery Office.)

- Allen, G. C., *British Industries and their Organization*. 4th ed. London, 1959
 Bickmore, D. P., and Shaw, M. A. (ed.), *The Atlas of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*. OUP, 1963
 Burn, D., *The Structure of British Industry*. 2 vols. CUP, 1958
 Central Statistical Office. *Annual Abstract of Statistics*. HMSO.—*Monthly Digest of Statistics*. HMSO
 Central Office of Information. *Britain: an official handbook*. HMSO, 1966
 Demangeon, A., *The British Isles*. 3rd ed. London, 1952
History of the Second World War. HMSO, 1949 ff.
 Kendall, M. G. (ed.), *The Source and Nature of the Statistics of the United Kingdom*. 2 vols. London, 1952–1957
 Mitchell, B. R., *Abstract of British Historical Statistics*. OUP, 1962
 Mitchell, J. (ed.), *Great Britain: geographical essays*. CUP, 1962
Oxford History of England. 14 vols. OUP, 1936 ff.
 Stamp, L. D., and Beaver, S. H., *The British Isles: a geographic and economic survey*. 4th ed., London, 1954
 Woodward, Sir E. L., and Butler, R., *Documents on British Foreign Policy, 1919–39*. HMSO, 1947 ff.
 Woodhouse, C. M., *British Foreign Policy since the Second World War*. London, 1961

SCOTLAND

- Scottish Council (Development and Industry). *Inquiry into the Scottish Economy, 1960–61*. Edinburgh, 1961
 Scottish Home Dept. *Digest of Scottish Statistics*. HMSO (bi-annual).—*Scottish Administration: a handbook*. Rev. ed. HMSO, 1950
 Cairncross, A. K. (ed.), *The Scottish Economy*. Cambridge, 1954
 Darling, F. P. (ed.), *West Highland Survey*. Oxford, 1955
 Meikle, H. W. (ed.), *Scotland: a description of Scotland and Scottish life*. London, 1947
 National Book League. *Scotland: a select bibliography*. London, 1950
 Oakley, C. A. (ed.), *Scottish industry*. Edinburgh, 1953
 Rait, Sir R., and Pryde, G. S., *Scotland*. 2nd ed. London, 1954

WALES

- Wales and Monmouthshire: report . . . for the year ended 30 June 1956*. (Cmd. 9887.) HMSO, 1956
The Council for Wales and Monmouthshire: third memorandum. (Cmd. 53.) HMSO, 1957
Digest of Welsh Statistics. HMSO (annual)
 Thomas, B. (ed.), *The Welsh Economy*. Cardiff, 1962
 Williams, D., *A History of Modern Wales*. London, 1951

NORTHERN IRELAND

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, as amended by the Irish Free State (Consequential Provisions) Act, 1922, a separate parliament and executive government were established for Northern Ireland, which comprises the counties of Antrim, Armagh, Down, Fermanagh, Londonderry and Tyrone, and the boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry. The Parliament consists of a Senate of 2 *ex-officio* and 24 elected persons and a House of Commons of 52 elected members. The Parliament has power to legislate for its own area, except in regard to (1) matters of Imperial concern (the Crown, making of peace or war, military, naval and air forces, treaties, titles of honour, treason, naturalization, domicile, external trade, submarine cables, wireless telegraphy, aerial navigation, lighthouses, etc., coinage, etc., trade marks, etc.), and (2) certain matters 'reserved' to the UK Parliament (postal service, post office and trustee savings banks, designs for stamps). The executive power is vested in the Governor on behalf of H.M. the Queen: he holds office for 6 years and is advised by ministers responsible to Parliament. Senators, who are elected by members of the House of Commons on a proportional representation basis, hold office for a fixed term of years: the House of Commons continues for 5 years, unless sooner dissolved. The qualifications for membership of the Parliament are similar to those for membership of the UK House of Commons. In 1928 the franchise was conferred upon women upon the same terms as it had hitherto been enjoyed by men; and in 1929 the system of proportional representation (under which the Parliaments which met in 1921 and in 1925 had been elected) was abolished, and parliamentary representation, except for the constituency of the Queen's University of Belfast, was based upon single-member constituencies.

Northern Ireland returns 12 members to the UK House of Commons.

Two Acts of the UK Parliament, passed in 1928 and 1932, modified certain restrictions placed on the powers of the Northern Irish Parliament by the Act of 1920. The legislative and administrative powers relating to Railways, Fisheries and the Contagious Diseases of Animals were transferred to the Parliament and Government of Northern Ireland as from 1 April 1926.

The UK Government's Land Purchase Scheme has been completed, the Land Purchase Commission for Northern Ireland being wound up on 1 April 1937, and the general subject-matter of the Acts relating to land purchase has ceased to be 'reserved' by the Act of 1920. Four further Acts passed by the UK Parliament extended the jurisdiction of the Northern Ireland Parliament and removed minor constitutional difficulties which had tended to hinder the full and free exercise by the Parliament of Northern Ireland of its general legislative power. An Act of 1945 related to criminal law and procedure. A 1947 Act conferred power to deal with schemes extending athwart the land frontier and with transport services, health services and publicly-owned property. By a 1955 Act the local Parliament was empowered to deal with the administration and distribution of estates of deceased persons, and with the appointment, jurisdiction, etc., of coroners. An Act of 1962 amended the law concerning the administration of justice in Northern Ireland and enlarged the legislative power of the Northern Ireland Parliament with respect to other miscellaneous matters.

The Northern Ireland Parliament met for the first time in June 1921.

State of parties after the elections held on 25 Nov. 1965: 36 Unionists, 9 Nationalists, 2 Northern Ireland Labour, 2 Republican Labour, 1 Independent, 1 Liberal, 1 National Democrat.

Members of the Senate (except those in receipt of salaries as members of the Government or as officers of the Senate) receive payment at the rate of £2 5s. *per diem* in respect of expenses for attendance at meetings of the Senate, Select Committees of the Senate, and Joint Committees of the Senate and House of Commons. Members of the House of Commons (including members of the Government) receive £300 per annum in respect of expenses. Senators and members (except those in receipt of salaries as members of the Government or as officers of either House) also receive a salary of £600 and £1,450 per annum respectively.

Governor: The Lord Erskine of Rerrick, GBE, LL.D. Assumed office 3 Dec. 1964.

The Cabinet, all the members of which belong to the Ulster Unionist Party, was, in Jan. 1966, composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Capt. the Right Hon. Terence Marne O'Neill.

Minister of Finance: Right Hon. H. V. Kirk.

Minister of Home Affairs: Right Hon. R. W. B. McConnell.

Minister of Health and Social Services: Right Hon. W. J. Morgan.

Minister of Education: Right Hon. W. K. Fitzsimmons.

Minister of Agriculture: Right Hon. H. W. West.

Minister of Commerce: Right Hon. A. B. D. Faulkner.

Minister of Development: Right Hon. William Craig.

Minister in and Leader of the Senate: Senator the Right Hon. J. L. O. Andrews.

The Attorney-General, who is not in the Cabinet, is the Right Hon. E. W. Jones, QC.

The Prime Minister receives a salary of £5,750 per annum, a Minister being head of a department, £4,250; any other Minister, £3,500; in addition, they receive expenses allowances.

The usual channel of communication between the Government of Northern Ireland and the UK Government is the Home Office.

Agent of the Government of Northern Ireland in Great Britain: Sir Francis Evans, GBE, KCMG (13 Regent St., SW1).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For local government purposes Northern Ireland comprises 6 administrative counties with the county boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry. The administrative counties are further divided into 12 boroughs, 24 urban districts and 31 rural districts. The pattern of services provided is broadly similar to that in Great Britain, but police, civil defence and (except in Belfast) fire services are centrally administered.

County Councils provide education, personal health and welfare services throughout the administrative county; in the rural districts they are the rating and planning authorities and are responsible for classified roads (other than trunk roads) and public works; and they run the county library service.

Borough and District Councils have duties under the Housing and Public Health Acts, including responsibility for water supply and sewerage and cleansing services; Borough and Urban District Councils are also the rating, planning and road authorities for their areas; and Rural District Councils are responsible for unclassified roads.

County Boroughs are both administrative counties and urban districts and combine the duties and responsibilities of both with the exercise of wide additional powers under local Acts.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (revised by the Ordnance Survey Department) and population as estimated in 1964, were as follows:

Counties and county boroughs	Area in sq. miles	Males	Females	Total
Antrim	1,175.78	141,500	148,200	289,700
Armagh	512.35	59,500	61,000	120,500
Belfast C.B.	28.21	193,500	216,800	410,300
Down	952.21	135,400	142,000	277,400
Fermanagh	714.67	26,800	24,700	51,500
Londonderry	813.83	58,000	57,900	115,900
Londonderry C.B.	4.03	26,900	29,400	56,300
Tyrone	1,260.81	69,400	67,000	136,400
Northern Ireland	5,461.89 ¹	711,000	747,000	1,458,000

¹ 12,574.7 sq. km.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Births	Deaths
1961	9,861	129	31,915	16,108
1962	9,842	120	32,565	15,226
1963	10,155	104	33,414	15,899
1964	10,614	123	34,345	15,354

RELIGION. The religious professions at the census of 1961 were: Roman Catholics, 497,547; Presbyterians, 413,113; Church of Ireland, 344,800 (including Church of England and Episcopal Church of Scotland); Methodists, 71,865; others and not stated, 97,717.

EDUCATION. The following are the statistics for 1964-65:

University. The Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1849 as a college of the Queen's University of Ireland, and reconstituted a separate university in 1908) had 55 professors, 38 senior lecturers, 344 lecturers, readers and tutors, and 4,258 students. Magee University College, Londonderry (1865-1908 a recognized college of the Royal University of Ireland, 1909-50 associated with the University of Dublin, since 1951 a recognized college of the Queen's University) had 6 professors, 29 lecturers and 321 students.

Secondary Education. Eighty-one grammar schools with 42,960 pupils and 2,148 full-time teachers; 137 secondary (intermediate) schools with 61,673 pupils and 2,832 full-time teachers; 26 technical intermediate schools with 3,405 pupils.

Primary Education. 1,442 primary schools with 189,650 pupils and 6,296 teachers; 20 nursery schools with 629 pupils and 26 teachers.

Further Education. 175 centres (including non-permanent centres) with 8,490 full-time and 42,322 part-time students and 929 full-time and 1,588 part-time teachers.

Special Educational Treatment. Twenty-two special schools, including hospital schools, with 1,761 pupils and 152 teachers.

Teachers. There were 12,383 full-time teachers (4,993 men and 7,390 women) in grant-aided schools and institutions of further education. The minimum general teacher-training course is of 3 years' duration, and there were 1,765 students (581 men and 1,184 women) in training.

Expenditure. Expenditure on education for 1965-66 is estimated at £29,052,000 (Ministry of Education) and £7,825,000 (Local Education Authorities). Substantial grants are made to all types of recognized

voluntary schools. The Ministry of Education meets the salaries and allowances of teachers in all grant-aided schools and institutions of further education except voluntary grammar schools.

HEALTH SERVICES. The Health Services Act (Northern Ireland), 1948, provides for a comprehensive health service similar to that in Great Britain. The services are administered by the Northern Ireland General Health Services Board, the Northern Ireland Hospitals Authority and County and County Borough Health Authorities. The expenses of the General Health Services Board and the Hospitals Authority are recouped in full by the Ministry and those of Health Authorities are grant-aided. The General Health Services Board is responsible for the general medical, dental, pharmaceutical and supplementary eye services, and the great majority of doctors, dentists, pharmaceutical chemists and opticians participate in the arrangements made by the Board. The main function of the Hospitals Authority is to provide an adequate hospital and specialist service.

The County and County Borough Health Authorities are responsible for personal health services, including maternity and child welfare, domiciliary midwifery, home nursing, health visiting, prevention and control of infectious diseases, health education and school health services. A grant of 65% is payable by the Ministry in respect of approved expenditure on the school health service, and a grant of 50% on the other services mentioned. County and County Borough Health Authorities are also the food and drug authorities.

Functions in regard to environmental health or sanitary services remain to a large extent with the councils of borough, urban and rural districts, though the public health inspectors are employed directly by the Health Committees to whom the council recoup part of the inspectors' salaries. Expenditure on these services is not grant-aided by the Government.

The mental health services are administered by the Northern Ireland Hospitals Authority. Its functions include the provision of hospital treatment for persons suffering from mental disorder, i.e., the mentally ill and those suffering from arrested or incomplete development of mind (known as 'persons requiring special care'), as well as domiciliary mental health services, including the supervision, training and occupation of persons suffering from mental disorder.

Welfare Services are administered by the County and County Borough Welfare Authorities, whose functions relate to the welfare of aged, infirm and handicapped persons, etc. These are partly grant-aided.

Housing. At 31 March 1965 a total of 124,396 post-war dwellings had been built in Northern Ireland. Of this number, approximately 47,000 were built by Local Authorities for letting and 29,000 by the Northern Ireland Housing Trust, a statutory body set up to complement the efforts of Local Authorities. Subsidies are payable annually for 60 years on these houses; they are reviewed quarterly to take account of changes in rates of interest and in building costs. The subsidies are payable in the proportion of three to one by the Exchequer and the rates respectively; in the case of the Housing Trust and also of housing associations (which have built a small number of houses for letting) the full subsidy is provided by the Exchequer.

Lump-sum subsidies are payable in respect of houses for letting or owner occupation, and to farmers for new farmhouses or the improvement of existing farmhouses. Grants are also available towards the cost of improving houses built before 1946 and the conversion of houses or buildings into dwelling or hostel accommodation.

In addition to the provision of new houses, many local authorities are engaged in slum clearance and redevelopment work. Here again, the Housing Trust works in conjunction with local authorities and the expenditure is grant-aided by the Government.

Water Supply and Sewerage. Government grants can be given to assist local authorities; up to 31 March 1965 grants amounting to £18,977,904 have been paid towards expenditure amounting to £40,339,787. Ten Waterworks Joint Boards, comprising 5 borough councils, 10 urban councils, 22 rural councils, and a Sewage Disposal Joint Board have been formed.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The social-security schemes in Northern Ireland differ from those in Great Britain only in minor details, so that they operate virtually as a single system throughout the UK. The National Insurance Joint Authority and the Industrial Injuries Joint Authority (consisting in each case of the Minister of Pensions and National Insurance in Great Britain and the Minister of Health and Social Services for Northern Ireland), co-ordinate the schemes and make such financial adjustments as may be necessary. There are also comprehensive reciprocal arrangements with the Isle of Man.

Agreements have been made with Australia, Belgium, Canada, Cyprus, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany (West), Guernsey, the Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Jersey, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and Yugoslavia, for reciprocity in respect of most benefits.

National Insurance. The Northern Ireland system of national insurance makes substantially similar provision to that in force in Great Britain. The whole adult population, whether employed or not, is insured against the main contingencies of life. For details of the contributions payable by insured persons and the benefits to which they may become entitled see GREAT BRITAIN. Persons liable to pay national insurance contributions must also pay health service contributions.

The total number of contributors is about 594,000. During the year ended 31 March 1965 the average number of persons in receipt of sickness benefit was 33,000 and in receipt of unemployment benefit was 21,000. Widow's benefits were in payment to about 16,000 women and retirement pensions to about 130,000 persons. Receipts of the Northern Ireland National Insurance Fund in the year ended 31 March 1965 were £41,802,000 and payments, £41,544,000. The combined balance of the National Insurance and Reserve Funds at 31 March 1965 amounted to £30,129,000.

Industrial Injuries Insurance. The scheme provides insurance against 'personal injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment' and against industrial diseases. About 521,000 persons are covered by the scheme, and the contributions they pay and the benefits to which they may be entitled are the same as in Great Britain. Accidents in respect of which claims to benefit are made occur at the rate of about 290 a week.

Receipts of the Northern Ireland Industrial Injuries Fund in the year ended 31 March 1965 were £2,118,000, and payments £1.54m.

Family Allowances. An allowance of 8s. per week is payable for the second child and 10s. a week for each subsequent child in a family. The number of families in receipt of allowances is about 122,000, and the cost of the allowances in the year ended 31 March 1965 was £6.53m.

National Assistance. The National Assistance Scheme provides for the grant of assistance to persons who are without resources, or sufficient resources, to meet their requirements. Benefit under the National Insurance Scheme may be supplemented under the National Assistance Scheme. Number of applications in payment at 31 March 1965, 57,957; cost in 1964-65, £7,651,890.

JUSTICE. The superior courts in Northern Ireland comprise the Supreme Court of Judicature and the Court of Criminal Appeal. All matters relating to these courts are under the jurisdiction of the Parliament of the UK and the judges of the superior courts are appointed by the Crown on the advice of the Lord Chancellor.

Inferior courts come under the jurisdiction of the Parliament of Northern Ireland and comprise the County Courts and the Courts of Summary Jurisdiction (Petty Sessions). The County Courts deal with criminal matters and with civil disputes, where the sum at issue does not exceed £300. They also act as appellate courts from the decisions in Petty Sessions. The Petty Sessions are held regularly in about 80 Petty Sessions districts and are presided over by Resident Magistrates, who are permanent judicial officers and normally sit alone. In Juvenile Courts, however, the Resident Magistrate is assisted by two lay members, one of whom must be a woman.

Police. The police force consists of the Royal Ulster Constabulary, and the Ulster Special Constabulary, a part-time force.

FINANCE. The bulk of the taxation of Northern Ireland is imposed and collected by the UK Government, which, after certain deductions, remits the balance to the Northern Ireland Exchequer. The allocation of the latter, termed the Residuary Share of Reserved Taxes, is determined by the Joint Exchequer Board, a statutory body consisting of one representative of the UK Treasury, one of the Northern Ireland Ministry of Finance and a chairman appointed by Her Majesty. The deductions made by the UK Treasury represent a contribution towards Imperial liabilities and expenditure, and the net cost to the UK Exchequer of Northern Ireland services 'reserved' to the UK Parliament.

The Northern Ireland Parliament has limited powers of taxation. The powers excluded relate to customs duties, excise duties on articles manufactured and produced, excess profits tax, income tax, including surtax, or any tax on profits or a general tax on capital, or any tax substantially the same in character as any of these duties or taxes. The Government of Northern Ireland also raises money from time to time for capital purposes by means of Stocks, Savings Certificates and Ulster Development Bonds.

The Public Income and Expenditure of the Northern Ireland Exchequer for the past 5 years were as follows (in £ sterling):

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ³
Public Income ¹	110,235,224	119,058,245	135,823,577	155,849,475	170,931,000
Expenditure .	110,169,348	118,986,162	135,759,280	155,769,285	170,873,040
Contribution .	8,700,000	7,500,000	4,500,000	3,000,000 ²	3,500,000

¹ Net, after deduction of estimated cost of 'Reserved' Services and contribution to Imperial Services. An adjustment is made when the true Residuary Share of Reserved Taxes has been finally ascertained.

² Provisional.

³ Estimates.

The public debt at 31 March 1965 consisted of £38,406,504 Ulster Savings Certificates, £7,944,968 Ulster Development Bonds, £30,253,495 borrowed from H.M. Treasury, £35,902,000 borrowed from government funds, £0.5m.

borrowed from Belfast Savings Bank, £7m. N.I. 6% Exchequer Stock 1977, £12m. N.I. 6½% Exchequer Stock 1974 and £8.6m. N.I. 6½% Exchequer Stock 1979-80.

Loans to local authorities and others for public-utility services are made from the Government Loans Fund, the amount of principal outstanding at 31 March 1965 being £123,180,266. Loans are financed by issues of Loans Stock supplemented as necessary by other borrowings. Loans Stocks outstanding at 31 March 1965 were £8m. Northern Ireland 3¼% Loans Stock, 1969-71, and £7m. Northern Ireland 3½% Loans Stock, 1968-70.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Estimated gross output in 1963-64 (provisional figures) including direct subsidies and the value on sale of store animals from the Irish Republic fattened in Northern Ireland:

	Quantity (1,000)	Value (£1m.)		Quantity (1,000)	Value (£1m.)
Fat cattle and calves	438	27.6	Wheat and barley	61	1.7
Store cattle	28	1.5	Fruit	19	1.0
Sheep	887	5.1	Vegetables	33	1.0
Pigs	2,010	31.7	Mushrooms	2	0.6
Poultry	8,068	2.2	Sundry	—	2.8
Eggs (1,000 doz.):					
For consumption	85,333	13.1	Total all items	—	113.1
For hatching	1,541	0.4	Change during the year		
Wool (lb.)	3,252	0.6	in value of work in		
Milk (gallons)	135,000	17.7	progress and stocks		
Potatoes	425	5.2	in hand	—	+0.4
Grass-seed	6	0.3			
Oats	19	0.5	Total gross agricul-		
Hay and straw	9	0.1	tural output	—	113.5

Acreage (in 1,000) of crops (provisional for 1965):

	1964	1965		1964	1965
Oats	125.0	98.8	Cabbage and kale	1.3	1.0 ¹
Barley	165.0	184.0	Other crops	3.9	3.9 ²
Dredge corn	2.3	2.8	Fruit	8.2	8.2
Wheat	3.1	4.1	Rotation and perma-		
Rye, beans and peas	0.4	0.5	nent grass	1,619.0	1,647.0
Potatoes	72.2	61.3			
Turnips	2.7	2.1	Total	2,003.0	2,014.0

¹ Stock feeding only.

² Including cabbage for human consumption and about 200 acres of sugar beet.

Livestock, 1965 (provisional figures): Cattle, 1.13m.; sheep, 1.08m.; pigs, 1.29m.; poultry, 10.13m.

Mining. The output of minerals (in 1,000 tons) during 1964 was: Coal, 7; basalt and igneous rock, 3,579; chalk, 865; clay, 321; diatomite, 3; fire-clay, 32; flint, 3; granite, 49; grit and conglomerate, 1,202; limestone, 1,098; sand and gravel, 1,954; perlite, 2.

Manufactures. Northern Ireland is an important and expanding industrial region, and over 214,000 people are employed in manufacturing industry, building and construction. The manufacture of linen and the shipbuilding industry have long been predominant, but under the policy of industrial development actively encouraged by the Government of Northern Ireland many new industries have been established and a wide diversification of activity has resulted. The textile industry has been widened by the introduction of man-made fibres, although linen remains the most important

of the textile industries. (Exports of Northern Ireland linen goods (including yarn and thread) during the year ended 31 July 1965 were valued at nearly £14m.) The textile and clothing industries together give employment to about 71,000 people. About 50,000 people are employed in engineering, shipbuilding and the production of aircraft. The engineering industries include also the manufacture of textile machinery; turbines; dust-collecting and air-conditioning plant; tea-estate machinery; oilfield equipment; data processing equipment; radios; gramophone equipment and a wide variety of other products.

The Government offers special encouragement towards the establishment of new and the expansion of existing industry, including substantial grants towards capital investment and the provision of government-built factories at a low rent or on repayment terms. By June 1965 the establishment of 200 new firms and over 162 schemes of expansion by existing firms since 1945 had been assisted, giving employment to 57,800 additional workers.

Electricity. The generation of electricity is co-ordinated by the Northern Ireland Joint Electricity Committee which purchases the output of the 'designated' power stations for resale to the owners of those stations, viz., the Belfast Corporation, the Londonderry Corporation and Electricity Board for Northern Ireland (the distributors for Belfast and District, the City of Londonderry and the rest of the Province). Total sales in the year ended 31 March 1965 amounted to 2,113m. units to a total of 393,805 consumers.

The installed capacity of the Board's Ballylumford Power Station is 124,500 kw., of the Belfast Municipal Power Station East 174,750 kw, of the Belfast Municipal Power Station West 240,000 kw., of the Londonderry Municipal Power Station 18,000 kw. A generating station at Coolkeeragh near Londonderry, which is owned and operated by the Board, has two 30,000-kw. and three 60,000-kw. sets. This station will be brought up to 360,000 kw. by 1967. A new station, Ballylumford B, is scheduled to come into operation in 1968 (120,000 kw. to be raised to 360,000 kw. by 1970).

COMMERCE. Northern Ireland has a substantial export trade with countries overseas, especially in linen goods, for which the main overseas market is the USA.

Imports and exports including trade with Great Britain (in £1m. sterling) for calendar years:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports.	323	338	377	385	387	414	438	470
Exports.	303	302	322	340	359	360	386	425

In 1964, 73.6% of the total imports (by value) came from Great Britain or from foreign countries *via* Great Britain; 7.8% from the Irish Republic and the balance direct from other countries. Of the exports 91.4% (by value) went to Great Britain or to foreign countries *via* Great Britain; 6% to the Irish Republic, and the balance direct to other countries.

Principal imports in 1964 (including imports from Great Britain) were valued at: Machinery, £59.1m.; tobacco and manufactures, £24.1m.; cereals and preparations, £25.2m.; coal, £19m.; fabrics, including cloth for further processing, £19.4m.; clothing and footwear, £15.7m.; textile fibres and waste, £16.4m.; metals and manufactures, £15.7m.; yarns, £16.1m.; animal feeding stuffs, £12.1m.; live animals, £12.6m.

Principal exports in 1964 (including exports to Great Britain) were valued at: Machinery, £46.6m.; clothing, £25.7m.; live animals, £20.9m.; fabrics,

including re-exports after finishing, £39·6m.; bacon and hams, £18 6m.; yarns, £17·5m.; eggs, £11·3m.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Under the Roads Act (Northern Ireland), 1948, the Government set up a trunk roads system and took on full financial responsibility for the improvement and maintenance of the main traffic routes of Northern Ireland. At 1 April 1965 the total mileage of roads was 13,902, graded for administrative purposes as follows: Motorway, 13 miles; trunk, 373 miles; class I, 958 miles; class II, 1,735 miles; class III, 2,864 miles; unclassified, 7,959 miles.

The Councils of County Boroughs, Boroughs and Urban Districts are the road authorities for all roads (other than trunk roads) in their areas. The cost of upkeep of such roads is chargeable to the County Borough, Borough or Urban District, as the case may be. For roads (other than trunk roads) situated in rural areas the County Councils are the road authorities. The cost of upkeep of these roads is chargeable to all the rural districts in the county if the road is graded as class I, II or III, but the cost of upkeep of an unclassified road is chargeable only to the rural district or districts in which the road is situated.

A Road Fund to which are credited motor vehicle duties and drivers' licence fees, and out of which are paid grants to local authorities for the maintenance, improvement and reconstruction of public roads (other than trunk roads), is administered by the Ministry of Development. The net income of the Fund for the year ended 31 March 1965, after deducting collection and other charges, was £5,638,905, and grants amounting to £6,698,231 were paid to local authorities.

Road and Rail Transport. Under the Transport Acts (N.I.) 1948 and 1958 the Ulster Transport Authority provides all railway services within Northern Ireland and all public road passenger and freight transport services with the exception of passenger services in Belfast, and road freight services in the cities of Belfast and Londonderry, the provision of which is shared by the Authority and independent hauliers. As a result of losses in public transport (mainly on the railways) the Government is reorganizing public transport which involves: (a) a planned run-down of railways; (b) the introduction of a licensing system for road freight which would allow private hauliers, under licence, to provide freight services throughout Northern Ireland; (c) the establishment of a Northern Ireland Transport Commission to take over the assets of the Ulster Transport Authority and to operate the railways, workshops and hotels sections of the Authority; and (d) the establishment of publicly owned undertakings to provide public road passenger and road freight services.

In the year ended 30 Sept. 1964 the Authority operated 297 miles of railways, 2,733 road route miles of regular omnibus services; carried 7,896,000 passengers by rail, 81,635,000 passengers by road, 485,000 tons of merchandise by rail and 2,064,000 tons by road, 895,000 head of livestock by rail and road. Gross revenue was £11·01m.

During the year ended 31 March 1965 the Belfast Corporation Transport Department issued 149,799,000 passenger tickets. Gross receipts for the year were £3,306,000; net surplus £59,455. The Corporation operate 107 trolley-buses and 459 omnibuses.

The great bulk of road transport in the Province is private. The owner of a motor goods vehicle is not subject to any restriction in the carriage of his own goods, except in the interest of public safety.

The number of motor vehicles licensed at 30 Sept. 1964 was 302,617,

including: Private cars, 189,193; motor cycles, 31,128; goods vehicles, 43,965; agricultural vehicles, 31,795.

Shipping. The principal ports are Belfast, Coleraine, Larne, Londonderry, Newry, Portrush and Warrenpoint. Regular passenger and freight services operate to the main ports in Great Britain and to other world ports. Special vehicle ferry services operate between: (a) Belfast and Preston; (b) Larne and Preston and Stranraer.

The tonnage (1,000) of goods imported and exported through the ports during 1964 was:

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
Belfast	5,316	930	Newry	284	21
Coleraine	109	5	All others	646	65
Larne	564	454			
Londonderry	1,000	153	Total	7,920	1,627

Aviation. Regular services operate between Belfast Airport and 10 English, 2 Scottish and 1 Welsh airports, the Isle of Man and Dublin. During the summer months there are also regular services to Exeter and Jersey.

The airline operators are Aer Lingus, BKS Air Transport, Ltd, BEA, British United Airways, Cambrian Airways and British Midland Airways.

At Belfast Airport during 1964 there were 19,300 aircraft movements and 772,000 passengers were handled. Over 12,000 short tons of freight were carried, including 3,000 short tons of mail.

Books of Reference

The annual and other publications of the various Departments and the Reports, etc., of Parliamentary Committees may be obtained from H.M. Stationery Office, Belfast.

Ulster Year Book 1963-65. Belfast, HMSO, 1965

Census of Population Reports, Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO

Digest of Statistics. Belfast, HMSO (bi-annual)

Who Makes What in Northern Ireland: a trade directory. Belfast, HMSO, 1964

Reports on the Census of Production of Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO (annual)

Higher Education in Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO, 1965

Economic Development in Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO, 1965

Blake, J. W., *Northern Ireland in the Second World War.* Belfast, HMSO, 1956

Isles, K. S., and Outhbert, N., *An Economic Survey of Northern Ireland.* Belfast, HMSO, 1957

Quekett, Sir A. S., *The Constitution of Northern Ireland.* 3 pts. Belfast, 1928-47

Shearman, Hugh, *Northern Ireland. Its People, Resources, History and Government.* Belfast, HMSO, 1962—*How Northern Ireland is Governed.* Belfast, HMSO, 1963

Belfast Regional Survey and Plan. Belfast, HMSO, 1963

Report of the Joint Working Party on the Economy of Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO, 1962

ISLE OF MAN

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Isle of Man is administered in accordance with its own laws by the Court of Tynwald, consisting of the Governor, appointed by the Crown; the Legislative Council, composed of the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man, 2 Deemsters, the Attorney-General, 2 members appointed by the Governor, and 5 members elected by the House of Keys, total 12 members, including the Governor; and the House of Keys, a representative assembly of 24 members chosen on adult suffrage with 6-months residence for 5 years by the 6 'sheadings' or local sub-divisions, and the 4 municipalities. The island is not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially mentioned in them.

Flag: Red, with 3 steel-coloured legs armoured and spurred (knees and spurs, yellow) in the centre.

The elections to the House of Keys, 6 Feb. 1962, resulted in the return of 18 Independents and 6 Labour. Number of voters 1961-62, 39,278.

An Executive Council to act with the Governor on all matters of government was set up under the Isle of Man Constitution Act, 1961. It consists at present of 3 members of the House of Keys and 4 of the Legislative Council.

Lieut.-Governor: Sir Ronald Garvey, KCMG, KCVO, MBE (term of office began 8 Sept. 1959).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 227 sq. miles (572 sq. km); population, 48,150 (census, 1961). The principal towns are Douglas (population, 1961, 18,837), Ramsey (3,764), Peel (2,487), Castletown (1,549). Vital statistics, 1962: Births, 675; deaths, 793. The number of Manx-speaking people has fallen from 4,657 in 1901 to 355 in 1951, all of whom are bilingual.

EDUCATION. In Jan. 1965 there were 31 primary schools (35 departments), 28 being county schools. The enrolled pupils numbered 3,699. The net expenditure on education from revenue and rates for 1964-65 amounted to £854,162; in addition, capital grants of £40,002 were made for school buildings. There are 6 secondary schools, 4 provided by the Education Authority (2,753 registered pupils), 1 direct grant school for girls (214 registered pupils), 1 independent public school for boys (361 registered pupils), 1 college of further education (60 full- and 1,601 part-time and evening pupils), 3 independent primary schools (157 pupils), 1 domestic science college (17 full- and 323 part-time pupils).

POLICE. The police force numbered 94 all ranks in 1965.

FINANCE. Revenue is derived from customs duties and partly from income tax. In 1964-65 the total revenue amounted to £5,115,828; expenditure to £4,647,992. In addition, capital expenditure, mainly out of borrowings, amounted to £1,905,101.

AGRICULTURE. The principal agricultural produce of the island consists of oats, wheat, barley, turnips and potatoes, and grasses. The total area under crops in 1964 was 77,483 acres and of rough grazings, 42,397 acres. The total area under corn crops was 11,653 acres, including 8,516 under oats, 403 under wheat and 2,734 under barley or bere. There were also 3,305 acres under turnips and swedes, 1,611 under potatoes, 7,070 under hay and 32,682 under grass, following rotational cropping. Livestock in 1964: 548 horses, 28,791 cattle, 116,775 sheep and 4,829 pigs.

COMMUNICATIONS. The registered shipping (1961) comprised 48 vessels of 10,410 net tons. The railways have a length of 70 miles, and there are 410 miles of roads. Several road races for motor cycles and bicycles take place annually. Number of vehicles (31 March 1964): 11,001 cars and trucks, 816 taxis and buses, 2,422 motor cycles and scooters, 1,304 tractors.

Birch, J. W., *The Isle of Man: a study in economic geography*. CUP, 1963

Kinvig, R. H., *History of the Isle of Man*. Oxford, 1945

Mais, S. B. P., *Isle of Man*. London, 1954

Stenning, E. H., *Portrait of the Isle of Man*. London, 1958

CHANNEL ISLANDS

Area. The Channel Islands are situated off the north-west coast of France and are the only portions of the 'Duchy of Normandy' now belonging to the Crown of England, to which they have been attached since the Conquest. They consist of Jersey (28,717 acres), Guernsey (15,654 acres) and the following dependencies of Guernsey—Alderney (1,962), Breehou (74), Great Sark (1,035), Little Sark (239), Herm (320), Jethou (44) and Lihou (38), a total of 48,083 acres, or 75 sq. miles (194 sq. km).

The climate is mild. Total rainfall (1964), Jersey, 35.12 in.; Guernsey, 32.25 in. Temperature registered (1964): highest, Jersey, 86°; Guernsey, 77°; lowest, Jersey, 27°; Guernsey, 28°.

Constitution. The Lieut.-Governors and Cs.-in-C. of Jersey and Guernsey are the personal representatives of the Sovereign, the Commanders of the Armed Forces of the Crown and the channel of communication between H.M. Government in the UK and the insular governments. They are appointed by the Crown and have a voice but no vote in the Assemblies of the States (the insular legislatures). The Secretaries to the Lieut. Governors are their staff officers.

The Bailiffs are appointed by the Crown and are Presidents both of the Assembly of the States and of the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey. They have in the States a casting vote.

Language. The official language is French in Jersey, and English in Guernsey. The language commonly used is English, but in the country districts of Jersey and Guernsey and throughout Sark some people also speak a Norman dialect. The Alderney dialect has died out.

Church. Jersey and Guernsey each constitutes a deanery within the diocese of Winchester. The rectories (12 in Jersey; 10 in Guernsey) are in the gift of the Crown. The Roman Catholic and various Nonconformist Churches are represented.

Justice. Justice is administered by the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey, each of which consists of the Bailiff and 12 jurats, the latter being elected by an electoral college. There is an appeal from the Royal Courts to the Courts of Appeal of Jersey and of Guernsey. A final appeal lies to the Privy Council in certain cases. A stipendiary magistrate in each, Jersey and Guernsey, deals with minor civil and criminal cases.

Communications. Passenger and cargo steam services between Jersey, Guernsey and England are maintained by British Railways; between Guernsey, Alderney and Sark, and between Guernsey, Jersey and England and St Malo by the Commodore Shipping Co.; between Guernsey, Jersey and France by Guernsey & Jersey Lines Ltd and by Condor Ltd (hydrofoil). Cargo steamer services between Jersey and Guernsey and between Jersey, Guernsey and London are maintained by the British Channel Islands Shipping Co. Ltd; fortnightly cargo service between Liverpool, Jersey and Guernsey by Cunard Steamship Co.

Scheduled air services are maintained by BEA, British United Airways, Cambrian Airways, Channel Airways and other companies between the Islands and airports in the United Kingdom, Eire and France. During the summer months these services are greatly increased, both in the number of airports served and in the frequency of flights.

Omnibus services operate in all parts of Jersey and Guernsey.

Postal and overseas telephone and telegraph services are maintained by the General Post Office. The local telephone services are maintained by the insular authorities. There were, in 1963, 13,178 subscribers in Jersey and 10,521 in Guernsey.

There is an independent television station in Jersey.

Trade. The trade of the Channel Islands with the UK is now regarded as internal trade. For statistics up to 1958 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1960 and earlier.

Hooke, *The Channel Islands*. London, 1953

Mair, *The Channel Islands*. London, 1953

Myhill, H., *Introducing the Channel Islands*. London, 1964

JERSEY

Constitution. The States consist of 12 senators (elected for 9 years, 4 retiring every third year), 12 constables (triennial) and 28 deputies (triennial), all elected on universal suffrage by the people.

The Dean of Jersey, the Attorney-General and the Solicitor-General are appointed by the Crown and are entitled to sit and to speak in the States, but not to vote. Except in specific instances, enactments passed by the States require the sanction of the Queen-in-Council. The Lieut.-Governor has the power of veto on certain forms of legislation.

Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Jersey: Vice-Adm. Sir Michael Villiers, KCB, OBE (appointed 15 Jan. 1964).

Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor: Lieut.-Cdr O. M. B. de Las Casas, OBE, RN (Retd).

Bailiff of Jersey and President of the States: R. H. Le Masurier, DSC.

Population (1961), 63,345. In the year ended 30 June 1965 there were 1,193 births and 769 deaths. The town is St Helier on the south coast.

Education (1965). There are 2 public schools, namely, Victoria College for boys (530 pupils) and the Jersey College for Girls (475 pupils); 3,850 pupils attend the States primary schools, 1,925 the States secondary schools and 1,985 attend private schools. The States Public Instruction Committee provide facilities for technical instruction, domestic science and evening classes.

Finance (year ending 31 Jan. 1965). Revenue, £7,806,055; expenditure, £7,513,512; public debt, £3,264,076. The standard rate of income tax is 4s. in the pound. No super-tax or death duties are levied. Parochial rates of moderate amount are payable by owners and occupiers.

On 12 July 1963 the States began issuing bank-notes in denominations of £5, £1 and 10s.

Commerce (1964). Principal imports: Food, £6,127,237; machinery, £6,465,691; beverages and tobacco, £1,803,082; fuel, £1,774,503; chemicals, £1,509,825. Principal exports: Potatoes, 43,492 tons; tomatoes, 20,880 tons; cattle, 446 head.

Shipping. Number of commercial ships entering St Helier (1964), 2,497; leaving, 2,470. All vessels arriving in Jersey from outside Jersey waters report at St Helier or Gorey on first arrival. There is a harbour of minor

importance at St Aubin. Ships registered in Jersey (excluding fishing boats), 1964: Steam, 1; sail, 2; motor, 15; yachts 250 (of 20 tons and over); dumb barges, 2.

Aviation. The Jersey airport is situated at St Peter. It covers approximately 200 acres. Number of aircraft (1964) in, 22,886; out, 22,886; passengers, 449,326 arrivals, 442,078 departures.

Balleine, G. R., *Biographical Dictionary of Jersey*. London, 1948.—*A History of the Island of Jersey*. London, 1950.—*The Bailiwick of Jersey*. 2nd ed. London, 1962

GUERNSEY

Constitution. The government of the island is conducted by committees appointed by the States.

The States of Deliberation, the parliament of Guernsey, is composed of the following members: The Bailiff, who is President *ex officio*; 12 Conseillers; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller (Law Officers of the Crown), who have a voice but no vote; 33 People's Deputies elected by popular franchise; 10 Douzaine Representatives elected by their Parochial Douzaines; 2 representatives of the States of Alderney. The Lieut.-Governor has no power of veto.

The States of Election, an electoral college, elects the Jurats and Conseillers. It is composed of the following members: The Bailiff (President *ex officio*); the 12 Jurats or 'Jurés-Justiciers'; the 12 Conseillers; the 10 Rectors; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller; the 33 People's Deputies; 34 Douzaine Representatives; and (for the election of Conseillers) 4 representatives of the States of Alderney.

Since Jan. 1949 all legislative powers and functions (with minor exceptions) formerly exercised by the Royal Court have been vested in the States of Deliberation. Projets de Loi (Bills) require the sanction of the Queen-in-Council.

Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Guernsey and its Dependencies: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Charles Coleman, KCB, CMG, DSO, OBE.

Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor: Capt. M. H. T. Mellish, OBE.

Bailiff of Guernsey and President of the States: Sir William Arnold, CBE.

Population. The population at the 1961 census was 45,150. Births during 1964 were 891; deaths, 547. The town is St Peter Port.

Education. There are 2 public schools in the island: Elizabeth College, founded by Queen Elizabeth in 1563, for boys, and the Ladies' College, for girls. The States grammar schools provide for education up to University entrance requirements, and there are numerous modern secondary and primary schools. The total number of school children is 8,002. Facilities are available for the study of art, domestic science and many other subjects of a technical nature. There is also a convent school with boarding facilities for girls.

Finance (year ending 31 Dec. 1964). Revenue £3,508,242 (including £91,667 for Alderney); expenditure, £3,193,641 (including £85,674 for Alderney); States' funded debt less sinking fund provisions, £3,318,874; note issue, £705,869. The standard rate of income tax is 4s. in the pound. States and parochial rates are very moderate. No supertax or death-duties are levied.

Commerce (1964). Principal imports: Coal, 94,360 tons; petrol and oils, 33·75m. gallons. Principal exports: Tomatoes, 41,863 tons net; flowers and fern, 3,551 tons; stone, 93,441 tons.

Shipping. The principal harbour is that of St Peter Port, and there is a harbour at St Sampson's (used mainly for commercial shipping). In 1964 the number of ship tons net entering and leaving Guernsey was 1,792,376. Sea passengers: Arrivals, 89,431; departures, 87,934. Ships registered in Guernsey at 31 Dec. 1964 numbered 72 (sail, 3; yachts, 69).

Aviation. The airport in Guernsey, situated at La Villiaze, has a landing area of approximately 124 acres and a tarmac runway of 4,800 ft. In 1964, 153,466 passengers arrived and 154,458 departed by air.

Alderney. Population (census 1961), 1,449. The island has an airport. The constitution of the island (reformed 1949) provides for its own popularly elected President and States (9 members), and its own Court. The town is St Anne.

President of the States: Cdr S. P. Herivel, CBE, DSC.

Clerk of the States and Court: P. W. Radice, MA, ICS (Retd).

Sark. Population (census 1961), 556. The constitution is a mixture of feudal and popular government with its Chief Pleas (parliament), consisting of 40 tenants and 12 popularly elected deputies, presided over by the Seneschal. The head of the island is the Seigneur (at present La Dame). Sark has no income tax. Motor cars are not allowed on the roads.

La Dame de Sercq: Dame Sibyl Hathaway, DBE.

Seneschal: W. Baker, MBE.

Carteret, A. R. de, *The Story of Sark*. London, 1956

Clark, L., *Sark Discovered*. London, 1956

Durand, R., *Guernsey, Present and Past*. Guernsey, 1933.—*Guernsey under German Rule*. London, 1946

A Short History of and Guide to Alderney. New ed. Guernsey, 1963

Hathaway, Sybil, *Dame of Sark: an autobiography*. London, 1961

Le Huray, C. P., *The Bailiwick of Guernsey*. London, 1952

Wood, A. and M. S., *Islands in Danger*. 2nd ed. London, 1957

BAHAMAS

AREA AND POPULATION. The Bahamas consists of some 30 inhabited and many uninhabited islands and rocks off the S.E. coast of Florida. They are the surface protuberances of two oceanic banks, the Little Bahama Bank and the Great Bahama Bank. Of the group, about 700 areas might be classified as islands or cays; the rest only as rocks. Land area, 5,386½ sq. miles (13,950 sq. km). The total rainfall in 1964 was 45·4 in.; highest in June (9·99 in.). Average winter temperature, 71·1° F. (21·7° C.); average summer temperature, 81·8° F. (27·7° C.).

Principal islands with census population in 1963: New Providence (80,907, containing capital, Nassau), Abaco (6,490), Harbour Island (997), Grand Bahama (8,230), Cat Island (3,131), Long Island (4,176), Mayaguana (707), Eleuthera (7,247), Exuma (3,440), San Salvador or Watling's Island (968), Acklin's Island (1,217), Crooked Island (766), Inagua (1,240), Andros (7,461), Bimini (1,652), Spanish Wells (849), Ragged Island (371).

Total estimated population, 1964, 138,749. Vital statistics (1964): Births, 4,694 (32·8 per 1,000); deaths, 972 (7 per 1,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Internal self-government with cabinet responsibility was introduced on 7 Jan. 1964. There are a Senate of 15 members and a House of Assembly of 33 elected members. Eight senators are chosen by the Governor, 5 are appointed on the advice of the Premier and 2 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. After the elections scheduled for 1967 the House of Assembly will consist of 38 members. The General Assembly Elections Act, 1959, as amended provides for universal adult suffrage. The normal life of the House is 5 years, but it may be dissolved at any time by the Governor. No forms of local government exist.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Ralph Grey, GCMG, KCVO, OBE.

Premier: Sir Roland Symonette, MHA.

EDUCATION (1964). Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 14. There are 150 state-maintained infant and primary schools with a total roll of 19,543; 5 government secondary and grammar schools with a total roll of 3,547 pupils; and 76 denominational and private schools (infant, primary and secondary) with a total roll of 15,914 pupils. Government expenditure, £1,124,505.

Cinemas (1963). There are 5 cinemas in Nassau.

Newspapers (1961). There are 2 daily newspapers in Nassau with a combined circulation of 23,820 per week.

JUSTICE (1964). 17,337 cases (traffic, 7,454; criminal, 3,102; civil, 5,641; matrimonial, 1,140) were dealt with summarily, and 874 (criminal, 189; civil, 685) in the Supreme Court. The authorized strength of the police force was 48 officers and 526 other ranks.

FINANCE (1964). Revenue, £12,163,983; expenditure, £11,841,916; public debt (31 Dec.), £2,426,151. The tourist industry is the chief source of income (605,171 visitors in 1964).

PRODUCTION AND COMMERCE. The principal exports in 1964 were salt, crawfish, pulpwood and cucumbers. The sponge beds were opened for fishing in 1961. Production of salt amounted to 2,964m. bushels in 1963.

Imports and exports (excluding specie) for 6 calendar years (in £):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1959	24,845,191	2,148,544	1962	24,524,492	3,222,613
1960	23,418,994	2,083,413	1963	28,264,936	3,359,116
1961	30,409,491	2,955,169	1964	35,939,239	5,588,211

Imports (excluding specie) (1964) from USA were valued at £22,266,112; from UK, £6,009,971; from Canada, £2,681,567. Principal imports were: Provisions (£1,653,665), hardware (£1,563,726), apparel (£1,409,412), furniture (£874,412), fresh beef (£829,527), lumber (£673,178), motor cars (£1,609,493), fuel oils (£713,473). Principal exports were: Salt (£343,096), crawfish (£251,631), pulpwood (£1,530,066), cucumbers (£331,349). Exports (excluding specie) to USA were £4,983,191; UK, £126,695 (including re-exports, £121,381); Canada, £90,711.

Trade with U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	280,099	355,924	200,529	212,000	506,000
Exports from UK . .	6,619,807	4,275,125	4,342,945	4,841,000	5,300,000
Re-exports from UK .	123,768	120,423	97,434	198,767	194,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1964, 12,444 vessels of 11,025,877 tons entered and cleared; of these 3,060 vessels of 1,838,671 tons were British.

Roads. There are more than 200 miles of good paved roads in New Providence, and good roads on Eleuthera and Grand Bahama. The other major islands have secondary motorable roads. There are no railroads.

Power. Electricity for lighting and power is available in New Providence. Total units generated during 1964, 122,904,125 kwh. Total number of consumers, 17,623. Other islands have small privately owned generating plants.

Telecommunications. In the island of New Providence an automatic telephone system of the latest type is in operation, together with an extensive system of underground cables. The total number of telephones in use at 31 Dec. 1964 was 16,220. 42 radio-telephone channels provide service *via* the USA to any part of the world. All the important islands are connected with Nassau by means of radio-telegraphy, and in most cases radio-telephony is also available. Connexion through Nassau to the UK, the USA, Canada and Central America can be provided. Radio-teletype to Bermuda and Florida and ship-shore radio-telephone services are also available. Radio-teletype service is provided from Nassau to Freeport and West End in Grand Bahama. The Bahamas broadcasting station operates on 1,540 and 1,240 kilocycles.

Aviation. Nassau international airport is located on the island of New Providence, about 8 miles from the city of Nassau. Scheduled flights—BOAC: daily from New York and Jamaica; twice weekly from Bermuda. PANAM: daily from New York; thrice daily from Miami. Air Canada: 5 times weekly from Toronto, Montreal and Jamaica. Mackey Airlines: daily from Tampa, West Palm Beach and Fort Lauderdale; 3 times daily from Miami; once weekly from Jacksonville *via* West End, Grand Bahama. Bahamas Airways: 4 flights daily to Miami. There are numerous domestic schedules to the Out Islands. Bahamas Airways and Island Service provide charter services to the Out Islands and Florida. There are 37 airstrips on the various Out Islands and numerous water alighting areas. During 1964, 225,269 passengers and 1,878,004 kg of freight were set down at Nassau.

MONEY. Local currency notes of £5, £1, 10s., 4s. sterling are in circulation, but American and Canadian currency is generally accepted. Bank of England notes are not accepted, except at the banks from travellers from the UK.

A decimal system of currency was introduced in 1966 with the Bahamian \$ equalling 7s. sterling. Notes: \$0.50, 1, 3, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100; coins: 1, 5, 10, 15, 25, 50 cents, \$1, 2, 5.

BANKING. The Royal Bank of Canada, the Bank of Nova Scotia, Barclays Bank DCO, The Canadian Bank of Commerce, the Bank of London and Montreal, The Chase Manhattan Bank, The First National City Bank of New York and the Wellington Bank of Canada Ltd have branches in Nassau.

Post office savings bank, 30 June 1964, depositors, 36,437; balance due, £801,740.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1962-63. HMSO, 1965

Peggs, A. D., *A Short History of the Bahamas.* Nassau, 1951

LIBRARY. Nassau Public Library.

BASUTOLAND

HISTORY. Basutoland first received the protection of Britain in 1868 at the request of Moshesh, the first paramount chief. In 1871 the territory was annexed to the Cape Colony, but in 1884 it was restored to the direct control of the British Government through the High Commissioner for South Africa.

AREA AND POPULATION. Basutoland is bounded on the west by the Orange Free State, on the north by the Orange Free State and Natal, on the east by Natal and East Griqualand, and on the south by the Cape Province. The altitude varies from 5,000 to 11,000 ft. The climate is dry and rigorous, with extremes of heat and cold both seasonal and diurnal. The temperature varies between 93° F. (34° C.) and 3° F. (—16° C.). The rainfall is variable, the average being about 29 in. per annum.

The area is 11,716 sq. miles (30,350 sq. km). Basutoland is a purely African territory, and the few European residents are government officials, traders, missionaries and artisans. The census taken on 8 April 1956 showed a total population of 641,674 persons (271,851 males, 369,823 females), composed of 638,857 Africans, 1,926 Europeans, 247 Asiatics and 644 of mixed race. Estimated population, 1960, was 888,258.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution came into force on 30 April 1965. Under it, the Paramount Chief Moshoeshe II is the Queen's representative. The executive is vested in a cabinet. Parliament consists of the National Assembly (60 members elected by adult suffrage) and a Senate (22 principal chiefs and 11 members nominated by the Paramount Chief).

The British Government representative has certain reserve powers in the spheres of security, external affairs, public service and finance.

The general election held on 30 April 1965 returned 31 members of the National Party, 25 members of the Congress Party and 4 members of the Maseru Freedom Party.

Prime Minister: Chief Leabua Jonathan. *Deputy Prime Minister:* Chief Sekhonyana Maseribane.

The College of Chiefs settles the recognition and succession of Chiefs and adjudicates cases of inefficiency, criminality and absenteeism among them.

On 29 April 1966 the country became the Kingdom of Lesotho, with the Paramount Chief as King.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is divided into 9 districts under District Commissioners as follows: Maseru, Qacha's Nek, Mokhotlong, Leribe, Butha-Buthe, Teyateyaneng, Mafeteng, Mole's Hoek, Quthing. Each district is subdivided into wards, most of which are presided over by hereditary chiefs allied to the Moshoeshe family, who are responsible to the Paramount Chief in all matters relating to native law and custom.

District councils were established in each district in 1944; their constitution was revised in 1960. They consist of elected and nominated members, the former choosing the 40 elected members of the National Council.

EDUCATION. African education is largely in the hands of the three main missions (Paris Evangelical, Roman Catholic and English Church),

under the direction of the Education Department. The total expenditure on all African schools in 1963-64 was R1,784,895. There are 1,095 schools and institutions in the territory. The total enrolment in primary schools was 165,041; in secondary schools, 2,752; in teacher-training schools, 574. Post-secondary education is provided by the former Pius XII Catholic College at Roma, which in 1964 became an independent, non-denominational, multi-racial university (30 teachers, 182 students). All primary education is free; bursaries are provided at all stages for secondary, teacher-training and University work. In 1964, 233 Basotho were studying at universities outside the territory.

JUSTICE. An appeal court for Basutoland, Bechuanaland and Swaziland was established at Maseru on 1 May 1955.

Police. The police force on 31 Dec. 1965 had an establishment of 39 officers and 793 other ranks.

HEALTH. The government medical staff of the territory consists of 1 Permanent Secretary for Health and chief medical officer, 1 senior medical officer, 21 medical officers, 1 medical officer of health, 1 surgeon-specialist, 1 mental-health officer and 1 superintendent of the leper settlement. There are 9 government hospitals staffed by 98 matrons, sisters and nurses. There is accommodation for 822 patients in government hospitals. The new 200-bed Queen Elizabeth II hospital in Maseru was completed in 1957. There are 8 mission hospitals subsidized by the Government with 537 beds. Health centres and mountain dispensaries provide outpatient medical facilities and maternity services to people living in remote areas. During 1962, 26,846 patients were admitted to hospitals. The leper settlement 4 miles out of Maseru had 302 patients at the end of 1959.

The principal diseases are venereal diseases, chronic rheumatism, malnutrition, infections of the respiratory tract and dyspepsia. The heaviest toll of lives in children is due to tuberculosis, malnutrition, diphtheria, whooping cough and gastro-enteritis. The incidence of nutritional and deficiency diseases is comparatively high and is allied to maize being the staple food. Typhus, plague and smallpox occur only rarely.

FINANCE. Revenue is derived mainly from Basuto tax and customs and excise duties. Other major sources of revenue are posts and telegraphs, income tax, wool and mohair export duty. Under the Basuto tax law every adult male pays 35s. basic plus a graded tax for higher employees and large cattle-owners, and if he has more than one wife he pays 25s. per annum for each additional wife up to a maximum of 90s. tax in all. Tax receipts for 1961-62 amounted to £875,083 and revenue from customs and excise to £1,817,789. The financial year is from 1 April to 31 March.

Budget ¹ (in R)	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ²	1963-64 ²	1964-65 ²
Revenue . . .	4,734,460	6,963,025	6,347,000	8,093,448	9,436,291
Expenditure . .	4,978,920	6,981,018	6,347,000	7,922,451	9,039,780

¹ Including Colonial Development and Welfare Fund grants. ² Estimates.

PRODUCTION. The chief crops are wheat, maize and sorghum; barley, oats, beans, peas and other vegetables are also grown. The land is held in trust for the nation by the Paramount Chief and may not be alienated.

Soil conservation and the improvement of crops and pasture are matters of vital importance. A total area of 1,006,817 acres has been protected against soil erosion by means of terracing, training banks and grass strips.

Efforts are being made to secure the general introduction of rotational grazing in the mountain area.

Livestock (1962): Cattle, 386,302; horses, 95,401; donkeys, 55,494; sheep, 1,434,538; goats, 749,454; mules, 5,231.

The possibilities of industrial development are being investigated. Diamond prospecting is continuing.

COMMERCE. Basutoland, Bechuanaland and Swaziland are members of the South African customs union, by agreement dated 29 June 1910.

Total values of imports and exports (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports	2,947,274	2,893,940	3,142,873	3,059,525	3,131,759
Exports	1,343,157	1,652,278	1,473,226	1,410,309	1,711,797

Principal imports are blankets, ploughs, clothing, tin ware and other Basuto requirements, and principal exports in 1964 were wool (8,485,000 lb.) and mohair (2,114,113 lb.). The main export, however, is labour: nearly 62,000 workers went in 1963 to the Republic of South Africa.

Total trade (in £ sterling) of Basutoland, Bechuanaland and Swaziland with UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	3,779,055	3,641,504	5,226,398	5,489,000	9,014,000
Exports from UK	436,394	271,583	489,334	323,020	452,000
Re-exports from UK	2,374	1,990	1,773	1,871	2,000

COMMUNICATIONS. A railway built by the South African Railways, 16 miles long, connects Maseru with the Bloemfontein-Natal line at Marsilles. There are 560 miles of gravel-surfaced main roads along the western border of Basutoland, with outlets to the border ports of exit. Regular motor services of the South African Railways operate between Zastron (OFS) and Quthing, Zastron (OFS) and Mophale's Hoek, and between Fouriesburg (OFS) and Butha Buthe. In addition to the main roads there are 341 miles of by-roads leading to trading stations and missions. Communications into the mountainous interior are by means of bridlepaths suitable only for riding and pack animals, but a mountain road of 80 miles has been constructed, and some parts are accessible by air transport, which is being used increasingly. There are a number of airstrips for light aircraft. There were over 1,500 telephones on 1 Jan. 1965.

CURRENCY. The currency is the same as in the Republic of South Africa. The Standard Bank of South Africa and Barclays Bank DCO have branches at Maseru and elsewhere.

Her Majesty's Commissioner: Sir Alexander Giles, KBE, GMG (appointed Jan. 1962).

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1962. HMSO, 1963

Basutoland Constitutional Handbook. HMSO, 1960

Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland. Report of an Economic Survey Mission. HMSO, 1960

Geological Report on Basutoland. Maseru, 1947

Ashton, H., *The Basuto.* OUP, 1952

Hailey, Lord, *Native Administration in the African Territories. Part V: Basutoland, Bechuanaland, Swaziland.* HMSO, 1953.—*The Republic of South Africa and the High Commission Territories.* OUP, 1963

Sheddick, V., *Land Tenure in Basutoland.* HMSO, 1954

Symon, Sir Alexander, *Report on the High Commission Territories.* (Cmd. 9580.) HMSO, 1955

Webb, R. S., *Gazetteer for Basutoland.* Paarl, 1950

BECHUANALAND

HISTORY. In 1885 the territory was declared to be within the British sphere; in 1889 it was included in the sphere of the British South Africa Company, but was never administered by the company; in 1890 a Resident Commissioner was appointed, and in 1895, on the annexation of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland to the Cape of Good Hope, the British Government was in favour of transferring the Protectorate to the BSA Company, but the three major chiefs went to England to protest against this proposal, and agreement was reached that their country should remain a British Protectorate if they ceded a strip of land on the eastern side of the country for railway construction. This railway was built in 1896-97.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bechuanaland comprises the territory lying between the Molopo River on the south and the Zambezi on the north, and extending from the Transvaal Province and Rhodesia on the east to South-West Africa on the west. The climate is on the whole sub-tropical and the atmosphere throughout the year is very dry. Area about 222,000 sq. miles (575,000 sq. km); population, according to the census of 1964, is 543,105, including 3,492 Europeans, 3,291 Euraficans and 375 Asians. The most important tribes are the Bamangwato (201,007), whose capital is Serowe, 32 miles west of the railway line at Palapye; the Bakgatla (32,118), under Chief Linchwe; the Bakwena (73,008), under Chief Neale Sechele; the Bangwaketse (71,289), under Chief Bathoen, CBE, the eldest son of the late Chief Seepapitso; the Batawana (42,399), under Chief Letsholathebe who was installed of 19 Dec. 1964; the Bamaletse (13,848), under Chief Mokgosi; the Batlokwa (3,735) under Chief Kgosi Gaborone; the Barolong (10,688), under Chief Kebalepile Montshiwa.

The main business centres are Lobatsi (7,639), Gaberones (about 5,000) and Francistown (9,479). The largest towns are Kanye (34,045), Serowe (34,182), Molepolole (29,625) and Mochudi (17,712).

The seat of government is at Gaberones.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, unanimously agreed upon by all chiefs and parties and approved by the British Government on 2 June 1964, came into effect in March 1965. It provides for a cabinet system and a Legislative Assembly.

The cabinet is presided over by the Prime Minister and H.M.'s Commissioner, who remains responsible for external affairs, defence and security; it consists of a Prime Minister, a Deputy Prime Minister and 5 Ministers drawn from the Legislative Assembly.

The Legislative Assembly consists of 37 members, 31 of whom are elected by universal suffrage and 4 by the Assembly, and the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary who are *ex-officio* members. The first general election, held on 1 March 1965, returned 28 members of the Bechuanaland Democratic Party and 3 members of the Bechuanaland People's Party.

There is also a House of Chiefs to advise the Government. It consists of the Chiefs of the 8 principal tribes as *ex-officio* members and 4 members elected by and from among the sub-chiefs in 4 districts.

The protectorate is to become an independent member of the Commonwealth on 30 Sept. 1966 under the name of the Republic of Botswana.

Prime Minister: Dr. Seretse Khama, OBE. *Deputy Prime Minister:* Q. K. J. Masire, JP.

Finance: B. C. Thema. *Labour and Social Services:* A. M. Tsoebebe. *Works and Communications:* D. J. C. Morgan, OBE, JP. *Agriculture:*

M. P. K. Nwako. *Mines, Commerce and Industry*: A. M. Dambe. *Local Government*: Tsheko Tsheko.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Bechuanaland is divided into 12 districts, each under a district commissioner. There is a tax of £2 on every male African in the territory, and under the tribal treasuries scheme, 50% of the tax collected in each tribal territory is transferred to the tribal treasury of the tribe concerned, which manages expenditure upon such items as education, tribal stock improvement and African courts. Non-Africans are subject to personal tax and income tax. A graded tax on Africans accrues to the tribal treasuries in tribal areas.

The official language is English; the principal African language is Setswana.

EDUCATION (1965). There were 262 schools—247 primary, 9 secondary, 2 teacher-training colleges and 4 vocational schools. The great majority of the primary schools and the junior secondary schools are controlled, under the Director of Education, by school committees with tribal and mission representatives. Three secondary schools and the homecraft centre are run by missions with Government support. The remaining schools are run by the Government. Tribal schools are financed by tribal treasuries and assisted with grants from the Central Government. Enrolment in primary schools was 66,061, in secondary schools 1,325, in teacher-training colleges 222 and in vocational schools 140. University students abroad numbered 50. Total expenditure on education was R1,259,762 for the year ended 31 March 1964.

JUSTICE. There is a high court (established in 1938), presided over by the Chief Justice at Lobatsi. Subordinate courts and African courts are in each of the 12 administrative districts. The court of appeal is in Maseru (Basutoland).

Police. The police force consists of 82 officers, 73 n.c.o.s and 597 other ranks.

WELFARE (1965). There are 7 general hospitals, a mental home, 13 health centres and 83 dispensaries (with 1,529 beds). There are 14 government doctors and a senior medical officer in the territory, in addition to the Director of Medical Services, 2 medical officers of health, 6 mission doctors and 2 doctors doing private work amongst the Africans. Government expenditure on medical services, R552,467 for the year ended 31 March 1964.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in Rand) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹
Revenue	6,770,032	5,593,840	6,683,344	8,434,220
Expenditure	6,815,292	5,763,086	6,711,630	8,434,220

¹ Estimates.

Chief items of revenue, 1963-64: Customs, R754,227; taxes and duties, R1,225,852; government property, R440,906; posts and telegraphs, R405,509; Colonial Development and Welfare Fund, R911,333; grant-in-aid from UK, R3,184,262. Chief items of expenditure, 1963-64: District administration, R401,310; education, R553,850; medical, R509,706; police, R565,849; public works, R955,910; veterinary, R757,164; Colonial Development and Welfare Fund schemes, R972,168.

Public debt, on 31 March 1964, amounted to R3,597,198.
From 1945 to 1966 British Government aid totalled R41.4m.

PRODUCTION. Cattle-rearing and dairying are the chief industries, but the country is more a pastoral than an agricultural one, crops depending entirely upon the rainfall. However, increasing numbers of boreholes are being established where underground supply is adequate. The abattoir at Lobatsi, opened in Oct. 1954, is of great importance to the country's economy. In 1964 the estimated number of cattle was 1,346,533; sheep, 136,847 and goats, 378,489. Livestock, carcases, hides and skins to the value of over R5.5m. were exported in 1964, mainly to the Republic of South Africa and Rhodesia.

Production of gold and silver, in 1964, was 142 fine oz. (R3,490); manganese ore, 23,041 short tons (R145,886); asbestos, 1,774 short tons (R219,030).

COMMERCE (1964). Chief items of import: General merchandise (R2,727,000), textiles (R895,000), vehicles (R1.26m.), maize (R1,113,000). Chief items of export: Carcases (R4,772,000), cattle (R640,000), hides and skins (R488,000), abattoir by-products (R592,000), asbestos (R258,000), manganese ore (R89,000), groundnuts (R185,000).

Bechuanaland is joined to the South African customs system.

COMMUNICATIONS. The telegraph, telephone and railway (394 miles) lines from Cape Town to Rhodesia traverse Bechuanaland. Wireless communication has been established between headquarters at Gaborone and various district offices and police stations. There are 21 post offices and 43 agencies; receipts, in 1964, R405,540; expenditure in 1963-64, R244,765. There were 1,517 telephones and 4,139 licensed radio sets on 1 Jan. 1965.

There are 4,935 miles of roads, of which the Public Works Department maintains 2,567.

There are 2 aerodromes, 16 airfields and 10 emergency landing grounds.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The currency is South African. The Standard Bank of South Africa, Ltd, and Barclays Bank DCO have branches in Francistown, Lobatsi, Mahalapye and Gaborone and several agencies.

A government-financed National Development Bank was founded in 1964.

Her Majesty's Commissioner: Sir Hugh Norman-Walker, KCMG, OBE.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1964. HMSO, 1965

Report of the Economic Survey Mission. HMSO, 1960

Sillery, A., *The Bechuanaland Protectorate.* OUP, 1952.—*Sechele.* Oxford, 1954

BERMUDA

HISTORY. The Spaniards visited the islands in 1515, but, according to a 17th-century French cartographer, they were discovered in 1503 by Juan Bermudez, after whom they were named. No settlement was made, and they were uninhabited until a party of colonists under Sir George Somers was wrecked there in 1609. A company was formed for the 'Plantation of the Somers' Islands', as they were called at first, and in 1684 the Crown took over the government.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bermuda consists of a group of some 300 small islands (about 20 inhabited), situated in the western Atlantic (32° 15' N. lat., 64° 51' W. long.); the nearest point of the mainland, about 570 miles distant, is Cape Hatteras, N.C., and 677 miles from New York; noted for its climate and scenery; a favourite winter resort for Americans.

The area is 20.59 sq. miles (53.3 sq. km), of which 2.3 sq. miles were leased in 1941 for 99 years to the US Government for naval and air bases. The civil population (*i.e.*, excluding British and American military, naval and air force personnel) at 31 Dec. 1964 was estimated at 48,040.

In 1964 the birth rate was 24.4 per 1,000 (23.1 white, 25.2 coloured) and the death rate 7.6 per 1,000 (8 white, 7.3 coloured); there were 403 marriages. Chief town, Hamilton; population, about 2,800.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Bermuda is a colony, with semi-representative government. The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council of 3 official members (Colonial Secretary, Colonial Treasurer, Attorney-General) and 6 unofficial members, appointed by the Crown. The Legislative Council consists of 3 official members (Chief Justice as president, Colonial Secretary, Attorney-General) and 8 nominated members, appointed by the Crown. The House of Assembly consists of 36 members elected for a 5-year term. Voters must be British subjects of 25 years or over and, if not possessing Bermudian status, have been resident for 3 years. Electors who own a freehold estate of not less than 2,000 sq. ft have an additional vote. Women received the vote in 1944.

Police force, 31 Dec. 1964, establishment, 265; actual strength, 252.

Governor: The Rt. Hon. Lord Martonmere, KCMG, PC.

Colonial Secretary: J. W. Sykes, CMG, CVO (appointed 6 Dec. 1956).

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 13, and government assistance is given by the payment of grants, and, where necessary, of school fees. Free elementary education was introduced on 1 May 1949. In 1964, 47 aided schools, with 10,047 pupils, received government grants. Total amount spent by the Government on education in 1964 was £1,054,126. There are also 33 private schools with 2,113 pupils.

Cinemas (1963). There are 4 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,310.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹	1966 ¹
Revenue . . .	5,601,641	5,711,264	6,554,062	6,394,125	6,638,587
Expenditure . . .	5,691,315	6,341,902	6,384,974	6,380,058	7,700,319

¹ Estimates.

Expenditure was earmarked as follows (actual for 1962-64, estimated for 1965 and 1966):

	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966
Agriculture and fisheries . . .	211,867	214,665	218,494	244,423	265,800
Trade development board . . .	675,670	692,484	719,514	785,537	849,337
Education . . .	647,197	822,227	896,879	1,109,683	1,592,010
Hospital grant . . .	266,200	256,000	300,000	325,000	380,800
Police . . .	404,539	160,931	451,325	474,784	514,317
Prisons . . .	163,666	213,195	201,741	199,300	243,752
Post office . . .	201,480	387,664	236,987	245,707	267,142
Public health . . .	383,511	330,964	573,293	502,598	580,153
Public transportation . . .	264,436	298,158	283,705	295,833	320,082
Public works . . .	628,036	615,974	576,009	631,068	854,802
Hospital buildings (Reserve fund) . . .	400,000	731,000	..	..	..

Chief sources of estimated revenue in 1966: Customs, £4,224,435; postal, £368,622; public transportation, £280,000; treasury, £688,425; transport control board, £360,000; marine board, £161,000; public works, £110,300.

Public debt, including local loans, as at 31 Dec. 1965, £554,100.

PRODUCTION. The chief products are pharmaceuticals, concentrated essences, plants, bananas, citrus fruit, lilies, potatoes and other kitchen-garden vegetables. In 1964, 590 acres were under cultivation.

Trade Unions. Legislation providing for trade unions was enacted in Oct. 1946, and there are 7 trade unions (Amalgamated Union of Teachers, 444 members; Industrial Union, 312; Dockworkers' Union, 166; Civil Service Association, 266; Employers Council, 68; Association of Scientific Workers and United Longshoremen, membership not available).

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in £ sterling) for 6 calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports ¹	19,451,669	19,647,353	21,955,457	20,305,055	19,719,932	20,987,925
Exports	9,627,932	8,878,921	9,534,387	9,385,369	13,740,326	13,215,573

¹ Excluding imports into free port.

Imports in 1964 from USA, £9,587,017; UK, £4,396,187; Canada, £1,911,778; Netherlands West Indies, £1,129,101; West Indies, £600,156; Australia, £208,527.

Total trade between Bermuda and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	431,509	394,542	1,840,683	2,799,000	4,342,000
Exports from UK	11,234,847	7,259,716	4,154,147	4,654,000	4,749,000
Re-exports from UK	149,612	126,224	92,915	178,873	153,000

Food supplies are mostly from USA, Canada, Australia, UK and New Zealand. The principal imports in 1964 were: Food, £4,101,560; clothing, £2,949,952; alcoholic beverages, £805,439; fuel, £1,814,596; building material, £1,723,522.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The registered shipping consisted (1964) of 17 steam vessels of 98,249 tons net, 32 sailing vessels of 3,314 tons net and 52 motor vessels of 16,594 tons net. In 1964 the total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared was 2,791,278 tons, of which 1,248,207 were British.

Railways and Roads. During April 1948 the railway service was discontinued and a government-operated bus service introduced.

Between 1908 and Aug. 1946 the use of motor vehicles, with the exception of ambulances, fire engines and other essential services, was prohibited. With the passing of the Motor Car Act in 1946, the use of motor vehicles, subject to certain limitations on size and horse-power, became lawful. On 31 Jan. 1965, 7,447 private cars, 512 taxis, 1,239 commercial vehicles, 12,176 auto-cycles, 85 buses and 554 miscellaneous motor vehicles were registered.

Post. There is a private telephone company, with 12,377 exchange lines serving 19,930 telephones (end of 1964). There are also 81 public telephone kiosks. Cables connect the islands with Halifax, Nova Scotia, and through Turks Island with Jamaica and Barbados. Early in 1962 the radio-telephone service was replaced by a co-axial telephone-cable system to New York.

and Montreal, from whence connexion is made to the UK and Europe *via* 'CANTAT'. There were (1965) 12 post offices.

Aviation. BOAC, Pan American Airways and Eastern Airlines maintain regular services between Bermuda and the USA. BOAC also have regular flights through Bermuda serving London, the Caribbean and Caracas. Air Canada Airlines call at Bermuda on their services between Canada, Barbados, Antigua and Trinidad; they also operate services between Bermuda, Toronto and/or Montreal. Qantas calls at Bermuda between Sydney and London *via* Bahamas, Mexico, Tahiti and Fiji. Aircraft entered and cleared in 1964, 3,259, carrying 473,194 passengers.

MONEY. The currency, weights and measures are British, except that US instead of imperial fluid measures are used. There were £10, £5, £1, 10s. and 5s. Bermuda government notes to the value of £1,799,945 10s. in circulation on 31 Dec. 1964. On 3 Feb. 1965 a new coin, the Bermuda crown, was put into circulation.

BANKING. There are 2 banks, the Bank of Bermuda, Ltd, and the Bank of N. T. Butterfield and Son, Ltd. Post office savings bank deposits at the end of 1964 totalled £768,972 to the credit of 9,014 depositors.

Books of Reference

- Biennial Report, 1963-64.* HMSO, 1965
Bermuda Historical Quarterly. 1944 ff.
 Tucker, T., *Bermuda's Story.* Dept. of Education, 1959
 Wilkinson, H., *The Adventurers of Bermuda.* OUP, 1958.—*Bermuda in the Old Empire.* OUP, 1950
 Zuill, W. E. S., *Bermuda Journey.* New York, 1958
 NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Bermuda Library, Hamilton. *Librarian:* Miss M. Gray.

BRITISH HONDURAS

HISTORY. The early settlement of the territory was probably effected by British woodcutters about 1638; from that date to 1798, in spite of armed opposition from the Spaniards, settlers held their own and prospered. In 1780 the Home Government appointed a superintendent, and in 1862 the settlement was declared a colony, subordinate to Jamaica. It became an independent colony in 1884.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the constitution, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1964, British Honduras has a 2-chamber legislature, with a ministerial system and cabinet responsibility. The House of Representatives consists of 18 members elected by universal suffrage. The Senate consists of 8 members, 5 of whom are appointed on the advice of the Premier, 2 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 1 by the Governor.

Elections held on 28 Feb. 1965 gave the People's United Party 16 and the National Independence Party 2 seats.

The Governor retains reserve powers in respect of defence, external affairs, internal security, the safeguarding of conditions of service of public officers, and over finance 'so long as the Government of British Honduras is in receipt of budgetary aid from the British Government'.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir John Paul, KCMG, OBE, MC.

Premier and Minister of Finance and Development: George Price.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 8,867 sq. miles (22,963 sq. km).

Population, census 7 April 1960, 90,343 (44,586 males, 45,757 females). Voters on the roll numbered 37,860 in 1965. In 1963 the birth rate per 1,000 was 46.4 and the death rate 6.91; infantile mortality 52.3 per 1,000 births; there were 700 marriages and 7 divorcees. Capital, Belize City; population, census 1960, 32,867. Following the severe hurricane which struck the territory on 31 Oct. 1961, causing considerable loss of life and extensive damage to housing over a third of the land area, the capital will be moved to a new site further inland; construction began in 1964.

Police. The police force contained (1965) 9 officers, 6 inspectors, 347 n.e.o.s and constables and 10 women constables.

EDUCATION. In 1965, 2 government, 136 grant-aided and 21 private primary schools had a total enrolment of 25,196 pupils; 17 secondary schools, 2,113 pupils; a government technical high school, 187 pupils. All aided schools, except the government schools and the technical high school, are under the management of Christian bodies. Three teacher-training centres had 83 students.

Cinemas (1965). There were 10 cinemas with seating capacity of 4,937.

Newspapers (1965). There were 2 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 6,000.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in \$BH) for calendar years:

	1960	1961	1962	1963 ¹	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Revenue . . .	9,193,876	9,538,847	12,247,205	15,385,643	8,296,085	9,301,650
Expenditure . . .	9,190,376	9,534,479	11,958,069	17,214,604	9,313,579	9,763,453

¹ Estimates.

Colonial Development and Welfare grants amounted to \$1,690,816 in 1960, \$2,423,492 in 1961, \$1,138,892 in 1962, \$557,442 in 1963, \$3,720,416 in 1964.

Debt, 31 Dec. 1963, \$4,519,847; sinking fund, \$1,284,114.

PRODUCTION. 2,964 sq. miles, 49% of the total land area, are under forests which include mahogany, cedar, Santa Maria, pine and rosewood, and many secondary hardwoods of known or probable market value, as well as woods suitable for pulp production. Exports of forest produce in 1964 amounted to \$BH2,877,614 (14.2% of the total exports).

The main agricultural export is sugar, followed by citrus fruit, chiefly grapefruit and oranges, whole, canned, juice and concentrates. Sugar production in 1964 was 33,591 tons; acreage under cultivation, over 16,000 acres. The total acreage under citrus for export was 8,164 in 1964.

Food and game fish are plentiful, and domestic consumption is heavy. The main items exported in 1964 were lobsters (Spiny) whole and tails, 402,850 lb., valued at \$BH480,616, fresh and dried fish, 96,359 lb., valued at \$BH26,969; conchs, 120,900 lb., valued at \$26,193. Turtles—Hawksbill, Loggerhead and Green—are plentiful but as yet are not exported.

A development finance corporation with an authorized capital of \$BH4m. was set up in 1961 to provide medium- and long-term credit for agriculture, forestry, tourism and other industries.

LABOUR (1963). There are an estimated 800 full-time and 200 part-time commercial fishermen, almost all self-employed. Chicle (for chewing gum) collection gives employment to 416 men from July to Jan. (the latex flows

only during wet weather). Employment in the timber industries is also largely seasonal; peak employment in timber extraction, sawmills and associated operations is around 1,400 men. Many labourers are also planters, working their plantations during seasonal lay-offs. Altogether about 2,200 men and women are engaged in permanent agricultural work; 1,800 are employed seasonally in the sugar and citrus industries; 2,000 are employed in manufacturing and about 1,000 in transport and retail trade.

Full-time paid workers numbered 15,871, of whom agriculture, fishery and forestry accounted for 4,426 (including 2,147 in sugar and citrus), manufacturing for 3,531, services for 3,776, trade and commerce for 1,854. Self-employed and casual workers were estimated as follows: 622 fishermen, 389 chicleros, 1,379 transport operators, 1,314 'water-front' workers, 654 retail-trade, 194 in lotteries, 550 in building construction, 5,700 agriculturists and 1,671 domestic workers.

In 1963 there were 10 trade unions registered with a reported membership of 3,657.

COMMERCE. In 1963 total imports amounted to \$27,553,446, of which \$5.91m. was for machinery and transport equipment; \$7,362,154 for food; \$5,952,128 for manufactured goods; \$2,754,856 for miscellaneous manufactures; \$1,518,833 for mineral fuel, lubricants, etc. Total domestic exports, \$15.43m. The principal domestic exports were: Timber, \$2,704,000; sugar, \$5,124,925; citrus, \$3,798,000.

In 1965 imports totalled \$33.9m. and exports \$17.9m.

Total trade between British Honduras and UK (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	2,238,613	1,050,207	2,509,231	2,405,000	2,080,000
Exports from UK	1,554,466	2,040,812	1,693,717	2,003,000	2,664,000
Re-exports from UK	35,005	38,987	36,126	42,514	51,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping* (1963). Tonnage entered, 372,467 net tons. Registered shipping, 27 sailing vessels, 214 net tons, and 40 motor vessels, 1,079 net tons.

Post. Telephone lines (700 miles) connect Belize with Corozal and Consejo on the coast, Orange Walk on New River, San Antonio on the Rio Hondo and other stations in the north, El Cayo and Benque Viejo in the west, Stann Creek and Punta Gerda and other points in the south. Number of telephones (1964), 900. The government-operated telecommunication services were taken over by Cable and Wireless Ltd in 1962, which installed an automatic telephone service in 1963 and also operates a radio-telephone service. There are 6 post offices and 32 rural sub-post offices.

Aviation. In 1964, 31,381 passengers and 2,079,186 lb. of freight arrived and departed on international flights.

MONEY. There are (31 Dec. 1964) a paper currency of \$3,231,640 in government notes and a subsidiary silver coinage of \$125,502 in circulation, and also a subsidiary mixed metal coinage of 1-, 5-, 10-, 25- and 50-cent pieces whose issues amount to \$292,630. \$BH4 = £1 sterling.

BANKING. The Royal Bank of Canada took over the business of the local bank in 1912; it has branches in 5 towns. There are 6 government savings banks; depositors, 13,165; deposits, \$2,439,110 on 31 Dec. 1963.

Barclays Bank DCO have 5 branches.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report, 1962-63.* Government Printer, Belize City, 1965
Abstract of Statistics 1962. Government Printer, Belize City, 1963
UN Economic Report, 1963. Ministry of Finance and Development, 1964
 Anderson, A. H., *Brief Sketch of the British Honduras.* 7th ed. Belize, 1958
 Bianchi, W. J., *Belize: the controversy between Guatemala and Great Britain.* New York, 1959
 Romney, D. H. (ed.), *Land in British Honduras.* HMSO, 1959
 Waddell, D. A. G., *British Honduras: a historical and contemporary survey.* OUP, 1961

BRUNEI

History. The Sultanate of Brunei was a powerful state in the early 16th century, with authority over the whole of the island of Borneo and some parts of the Sulu Islands and the Philippines. At the end of the 16th century, its power had begun to decline and various cessions were made to Great Britain, the Rajah of Sarawak and the British North Borneo Company in the 19th century as anti-piracy measures and to combat anarchy which had become rife. By the middle of the 19th century, the State had been reduced to its present limits.

In 1847 the Sultan of Brunei entered into a treaty with Great Britain for the furtherance of commercial relations and the suppression of piracy, and in 1888, by a further treaty, the State was placed under the protection of Great Britain. Brunei was the only former British dependency inhabited by a Malay people that did not join the Federation of Malaysia in 1963.

Sultan of Brunei: The present (28th) Sultan is His Highness Sir Omar Ali Saifuddin Wasa'dul Khairi Waddin, DK, PSNB, SPMB, KCMG, DMN, DK (Kel.), DK (Johore), DK (Selangor), who succeeded his brother, Sir Ahmed Tajudin, on 6 June 1950.

Constitution and Government. On 29 Sept. 1959 the Sultan promulgated a constitution. Under it there is a Privy Council, an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. On 6 Jan. 1965 the constitution was amended to provide for general elections to the Legislative Council; at the same time the Executive Council was renamed Council of Ministers. The Legislative Council is presided by a Speaker and consists of 6 *ex-officio* members, 5 nominated members and 10 elected members. The Council of Ministers is presided by the Sultan and consists of 6 *ex-officio* members, the High Commissioner and 4 other members all of whom are members of the Legislative Council. The Mentri Besar, who is one of the *ex-officio* members of the Legislative Council and the Council of Ministers is responsible to the Sultan for the exercise of executive authority in the State.

The official language is Malay, but English may be used for all official purposes. The official religion is Islam.

Her Majesty's High Commissioner: F. D. Webber, CMG, MC, TD.

Mentri Besar: Dato' Seri Paduka Marsal bin Maun, SPMB, DSNB, POAS.

Area and Population. Brunei, on the north-west coast of Borneo, is bounded on all sides by Sarawak territory, which splits the State into two separate parts. Area, about 2,226 sq. miles (5,800 sq. km), with a coastline of about 100 miles. Estimated population in mid-1964 was 105,876. The capital is Brunei (population 47,317), 9 miles from the mouth of Brunei River. The climate is of tropical marine type, hot and moist, with cool nights.

Education (1964). Free vernacular education in the Malay language is provided in 83 state schools (14,788 pupils). In addition, there were 8

Chinese schools (4,523 pupils), 7 private English schools (3,661 pupils), 3 Government English schools (2,092 pupils), 2 other private schools and a teachers' training centre (249 students). The technical trade school, maintained by the Brunei Shell Petroleum Co., was closed in July 1963, but is expected to reopen as a government trade school.

Recurrent expenditure on education in 1964 was \$7,996,623; capital expenditure, \$332,186.

Police. The Police Force consists of 622 officers and men.

Industry. Brunei depends primarily on its oil industry, which employs three-quarters of the entire working population. Other important products are rubber, padi, jelutong, firewood and sago. Native industries include boat-building, cloth weaving and the manufacture of brass- and silverware. Most of the interior is under forest, containing large potential supplies of serviceable timber.

The Seria oilfield, discovered in 1929, has passed its peak production. The oilfield extends offshore and many wells have been drilled from jetties extending out to sea. Further search for new sources of oil is being conducted in the offshore areas. Part of the oil produced is refined at Lutong, where a large refinery, destroyed during the War, has been rebuilt.

Finance (1964). Revenue, \$134,738,903; expenditure \$64,318,937. The main sources of revenue were: Customs, \$4,631,189; income tax, \$49,808,529; mining rents and oil royalties, \$22,971,780; interest, etc., \$51,361,166. The main heads of expenditure were: Public works recurrent, \$9,028,468; medical and health, \$3,912,388; education, \$8,328,810; Brunei Malay Regiment, \$8,660,972.

Estimates, 1965: Revenue, \$108,574,550; expenditure, \$91,527,910.

A National Development Plan for the period 1962-66 to strengthen, improve and further develop the economic, social and cultural life of the people of the State has been implemented by Government.

Commerce. In 1963 imports totalled \$65,984,369; exports, \$179,060,177.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	2,683	2,756	2,637	7,315	47,000
Exports from UK . . .	427,408	372,471	510,559	617,000	1,181,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	14,963	13,370	11,330	10,429	24,000

Communications. The State has about 380 miles of road, of which 186 miles are bituminous surfaced. The main road connects Brunei Town with Kuala Belait and Seria. Considerable work is being undertaken for development of secondary roads. The number of motor vehicles (1963) was 6,355.

There were 6 post offices and a telephone network (1,100 telephones) linking the main centres. A central wireless station at Brunei is in direct communication with Singapore, Sarawak and Sabah; 3 subsidiary stations at Belait, Seria and Temburong serve internal traffic.

The Sarawak Steamship Company, the North Borneo Trading Company and launches regularly maintain communication with Labuan 35 miles from Brunei.

Malaysian Airways maintain a daily air service to and from Kuala Lumpur with connexion to Singapore, Jesselton and Kuching; and also provide local air services with the main centres in Borneo. Cathay Pacific Airways operate a weekly service to and from Hong Kong.

Currency. The currency is the Malayan Dollar with a par value of 2s. 4d.

FALKLAND ISLANDS AND DEPENDENCIES

AREA AND POPULATION. Crown colony situated in South Atlantic, 300 miles east of Magellan Straits. East Falkland, 2,610 sq. miles; West Falkland, 2,090 sq. miles, including in each case the adjacent small islands; total 4,700 sq. miles (12,000 sq. km); South Georgia, 1,600 sq. miles; South Sandwich, 130 sq. miles. Population: Falkland Islands, 31 Dec. 1964, 2,102 (1,196 males and 936 females); exclusive of the Whaling Settlement in South Georgia (population, 31 Dec. 1964, 499, including 5 women). Chief town, Stanley, 1,074 inhabitants.

The dependencies south of lat. 60° and between 20° and 80° W. long, were on 3 March 1962 created a separate colony called **British Antarctic Territory**. They comprise the South Shetlands (1,800 sq. miles), the South Orkneys (240 sq. miles) and Graham Land.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Colony is administered by a Governor, assisted by an Executive Council consisting of 2 *ex-officio* members, 2 members elected by the Legislature and 2 appointed members; and a Legislative Council composed of 2 *ex-officio* members, 4 elected members and 2 nominated independent members.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Cosmos Dugal Patrick Thomas Haskard, KCMG, MBE; also High Commissioner of the British Antarctic Territory.

Colonial Secretary: Willoughby Harry Thompson, MBE.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory. In 1964 there were 2 government schools in Stanley, with 170 pupils; in the country districts, 8 travelling teachers and 96 pupils were maintained by the Government. In addition, there is a boarding school at Darwin, East Falkland.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ¹	1965-66 ¹
Total revenue . . .	266,586	268,904	285,635	301,146	369,667	334,762
Total expenditure . .	275,172	301,140	313,362	385,762	334,482	364,267

¹ Estimates.

Chief sources of colonial revenue (1964-65): Customs, £26,700; internal revenue, £203,171; posts and telecommunications, £36,642. There is no public debt.

FARMING. Chief industry, sheep-farming; about 2,875,520 acres pasturage. Sheep numbered 626,863 at 30 June 1964.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	415,610	384,547	467,655	412,549	503,351	545,346
Exports . . .	941,012	949,582	967,000	940,462	1,007,887	1,049,506

Chief exports, 1964: Wool, 4,840,687 lb. (£1,024,502); whale and seal oil, 3,658 tons (£261,907).

Chief imports, 1964: *Colony:* Manufactured goods, £136,073; provisions, £99,738; machinery, £87,444; beverages and tobacco, £43,945. *Dependencies:* fuels and lubricants, £180,316; machinery and transport equipment, £13,741; beverages and tobacco, £4,424.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	2,181,648	1,440,068	1,171,793	1,217,000	999,000
Exports from UK . . .	551,723	434,561	488,829	360,779	407,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	21,214	12,963	17,577	12,000	17,000

COMMUNICATIONS. There is normally a month to 6 weeks' mail service provided by a local steamer between Stanley and Montevideo. Interinsular mail service is carried on by a steamboat and aircraft. There is a telephone exchange at Stanley, and a telephone line from Stanley to Darwin and other settlements. All farm settlements are connected by radio telephone. There were 400 telephones on 31 Dec. 1964. There is wireless communication with UK, Punta Arenas, Montevideo, Buenos Aires and South Georgia.

Vessels entered in 1964, 29, net tonnage, 23,194; cleared, 29, net tonnage, 22,456.

BANKING. On 30 June 1965 the government savings bank held a balance of £1,154,065 belonging to 1,835 depositors. There are no banking facilities except those offered by this bank.

MONEY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES are the same as in Great Britain.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report, 1960-61.* HMSO, 1962
British Islands in the Southern Hemisphere, 1945-51. (Cmd. 8230)
 Cawkell, M. B. R., *Falkland Islands.* London, 1961
 McWhan, F., *The Falkland Islands To-day.* Stirling, 1952
 Trendall, A. F., *Geology of South Georgia.* HMSO, 1953

FIJI

HISTORY. The Fiji Islands were discovered by Tasman in 1643 and visited by Capt. Cook in 1774, but first recorded in detail by Capt. Bligh after the mutiny of the *Bounty* (1789). In the 19th century the search for sandalwood, in which enormous profits were made, brought many ships. Deserters and shipwrecked men stayed on; fire-arms salvaged from wrecks were used in native wars, new diseases swept the islands, and rum and muskets became regular articles of trade. Tribal wars became bloody and general until Fiji was ceded to Britain on 10 Oct. 1874, after a previous offer of cession had been refused. British administrators produced order out of chaos, and since then there has been steady political, social and economic progress.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Derek Jakeway, KCMG, OBE.

Colonial Secretary, Fiji. Patrick Donald Macdonald, CMG, CVO.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution is defined in the Fiji (Constitution) Order in Council 1963. In July 1964 a 'membership' system of Government was introduced, to associate unofficial members of Legislative Council more closely with the policies of Government. The Executive Council now consists of 4 official members (the Colonial Secretary, the Financial Secretary, the Attorney-General and the Secretary for Fijian Affairs and Local Government) and 6 unofficial members, of whom 3 were appointed as 'members' to undertake the supervision of groups of government departments.

Legislative Council is presided over by a Speaker. The government

benches comprise 10 official members and the 6 unofficial members of Executive Council. Non-government benches comprise 12 unofficial members.

The Legislative Council elections in 1963 took place under the amended constitution which gave a vote to virtually every Fijian, Indian and European adult, including women, who could read and write a simple sentence.

At a constitutional conference held in London in July 1965 it was agreed that there should be an enlarged Legislative Council of 36 elected members and not more than 4 official members, an Executive Council which could become a Council of Ministers at an appropriate time, and universal adult suffrage. This was approved by the Legislative Council by 12 to 5 votes.

The Fijians have always retained a large measure of self-government. This was increased under the terms of the Fijian Affairs Ordinance 1944, which came into operation on 1 Jan. 1945. The Colony is divided into administrative units called *tikina*, each controlled by a Fijian, called a *Buli*, whose rank or ability, or both, commands the co-operation and respect of the people. A *Tikina* Council, at which the *Buli* presides, meets monthly. A number of *tikina* with common ancestry are grouped together to form a *yasana* (province), which is administered by a *Roko Tui*. The *Roko Tui* is assisted by a Provincial Council, which must meet at least once a year. There are 14 *yasana* and 76 *tikina*.

Power is given to *Tikina* Councils to make orders and to Provincial Councils to make by-laws concerning the welfare and good government of the Fijians within their respective spheres. Such orders or by-laws have the force of law when sanctioned by the Secretary for Fijian Affairs. The Fijian Affairs Board may submit to the Governor recommendations and proposals and may make regulations affecting Fijians as a whole. Such regulations may provide for penalties up to a fine of £50 or a term of imprisonment not exceeding 1 year, or both, and may also make provision for extra-mural punishment. These regulations require the sanction of the Legislative Council. Two grades of Fijian courts deal with offences against the regulations, by-laws and orders. The lower, or *Tikina* Court, consists of 1 Fijian magistrate, and the higher, or Provincial Court, consists of either 3 Fijian magistrates or 2 Fijian magistrates and a district officer. Each province has its own Treasury, and the Provincial Council imposes its own rates, which vary from £3 to £6 per annum for every male adult. Fijian males maintaining 5 or more children pay a lower rate until the children become tax-payers. Other direct taxation is limited to school rates, which, in some provinces, are collected separately from the provincial rate. Four Senior Administrative Officers are responsible for general supervision over a number of provinces.

The Council of Chiefs, established in 1876, continues to meet bi-annually under the chairmanship of the Secretary for Fijian Affairs. It consists of *Rokos*, 1 or 2 representatives, according to population, from each province elected by the Provincial Councils, 1 Fijian magistrate, 1 Fijian school-teacher, 1 Fijian medical practitioner and 3 representatives from the urban areas nominated by the Secretary for Fijian Affairs, and not more than 6 chiefs appointed by the Governor. The Council of Chiefs advises the Government generally on Fijian affairs.

AREA AND POPULATION. Fiji comprises a group of about 322 islands (about 106 inhabited) lying between 15° and 22° S. lat. and 177° W. and 178° E. long. The largest is Viti Levu, area 4,010 sq. miles; next is Vanua Levu, area 2,137 sq. miles. The island of Rotuma (18 sq. miles), about

12° 30' S. lat., 178° E. long., was added to the colony in 1881. Total area, 7,036 sq. miles (18,233 sq. km).

The estimated population at 31 Dec. 1964 was 456,390. It included: 10,831 Europeans (5,661 males, 5,170 females); 9,803 part-Europeans (4,986 males, 4,817 females); 189,169 Fijians (96,362 males, 92,807 females); 228,176 Indians (116,841 males, 111,335 females); 5,635 Rotumans (2,871 males, 2,764 females); 5,423 Chinese (3,196 males, 2,227 females); 7,232 other Pacific islanders (3,803 males, 3,429 females); 121 others (54 males, 67 females).

Suva, the capital, is on the south coast of Viti Levu; the European population (census of Oct. 1956), 3,394. Total population of Suva, 37,371. Suva was proclaimed a city on 2 Oct. 1953.

Vital Statistics, 1964	Europeans	Part Europeans	Fijians	Indians	Rotumans	Poly-nesi-ans	Chinese	Total
Births . . .	163	310	6,966	8,936	185	288	140	16,989
Marriages . .	46	54	1,329	1,838	28	49	28	3,373
Deaths . . .	31	49	1,260	1,255	42	58	24	2,720

RELIGION. The 1956 census showed: Methodists, 138,147; Roman Catholics, 27,542; Church of England, 5,130; Seventh Day Adventists, 4,013; Presbyterians, 982; other Christians, 2,347; Hindus, 137,232; Moslems, 25,394; Sikhs, 1,803; Confucians, 410; others, 352. The Methodist Church comprises 151,000, of whom 34,485 are full members. There are 1,263 congregations, 177 ministers (including those retired), 554 catechists and lay pastors and 7,190 lay preachers. The Church of England (Province of New Zealand) has a bishop, 18 priests and 2 deacons with 15 churches and 18 meeting places, 7 schools with 49 teachers and 16 lay preachers. The Catholic Mission has a bishop and 53 European, 11 Fijian, 1 Rotuman and 2 Chinese priests, 16 European and 1 Samoan teaching brothers, 89 churches and chapels, 3 training institutions, 189 catechists and teachers. The Seventh Day Adventists have 41 churches, 31 ordained ministers and 43 schoolteachers.

EDUCATION (1964). There were 660 schools, of which 39 were controlled by the Government. The total enrolment was 96,725, of whom 40,216 were Fijians, 49,363 Indians, 3,192 Europeans, 1,380 Chinese and 2,574 others. There were 3,024 teachers, of whom 2,480 were trained. There are also 3 teacher-training colleges and a medical school. Total Government expenditure was £F1,578,195.

Cinemas (1964). There were 40 cinemas with a seating capacity of 15,000.

FINANCE. The financial year corresponds with the calendar year. All figures are in £ Fijian; £100 sterling = £F111.

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹
Revenue . . .	7,445,072	8,090,000	9,292,000	12,000,000	10,696,000
Expenditure . . .	7,412,694	8,043,000	8,612,000	10,926,000	10,477,000

¹ Estimates.

The principal sources of revenue in 1964 were (in £F1,000): Customs and port dues, 5,743; taxes and licences, 3,001; court fees, etc., 1,443; post office, 612; rents, 150; interest, 140. The public debt on 31 Dec. 1964 was £F11,632,000.

DEFENCE AND POLICE. The Fiji Military Forces Ordinance, 1949, provides for the maintenance of a small regular force, with territorial units and trained reserves.

There is a police force consisting of Fijians and Indians, with European, Indian and Fijian officers. Strength of police force in 1964, 785.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. In 1963 there were under cultivation by European, Fijian and Indian settlers: Bananas, 5,000 acres; coconuts, 169,000 acres; sugar-cane, 129,000 acres; rice, 32,000 acres; pineapples, 230 acres; cocoa, 2,000 acres. There were 16,164 horses, 112,986 cattle, 23,747 goats and 21,344 pigs at the census of 1957.

Forestry. The total forest area amounts to 3,576 sq. miles, producing both hardwoods and softwoods. There were 58 mills with an estimated production of 23.9m. super ft in 1963.

Industry. There are 4 sugar-mills, one large and many small rice-mills, factories producing butter, biscuits, soap, clothing, furniture, cement, paint, barbed wire, nails, batteries, matches and aerated waters, 2 cigarette factories, a brewery, an oil-mill, a metal factory and a fish freezing and processing plant. Light engineering and ship repairing is also carried out. Goldmining is important (107,262 troy oz. in 1963).

Trade Unions. There were 17 trade unions and 31 industrial associations with about 12,000 members registered at the end of June 1965.

COMMERCE. Exports in 1964 included 311,266 tons of sugar (£17,214,000); 22,819 tons of coconut oil (£2,274,000); 99,151 fine oz. of gold (£1,388,000); 6,934 tons of copra (£466,000); bananas, 8,835,000 lb. (£150,000); coconut meal, 9,519 tons (£198,000).

Total trade (in £F) in calendar years:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	16,404,292	17,176,548	17,358,318	20,103,593	27,423,000
Exports . . .	15,515,679	13,126,662 ¹	15,596,090	21,547,328	25,372,000

¹ Exports were affected by a dispute in the sugar industry.

Imports in 1964 (in £F) from Australia were 7,901,000; UK, 6,032,000; Japan, 3,575,000; New Zealand, 1,912,000; India, 1.05m.; Indonesia, 864,000.

Exports in 1964 (in £F) to UK were 9,852,000; New Zealand, 3,408,000; Canada, 2,896,000; USA, 2,185,000; Australia, 1,829,000; Federal Germany, 565,000; Japan, 386,000.

Total trade between Fiji and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	3,717,279	3,316,571	11,087,936	9,240,000	9,522,000
Exports from UK . . .	3,505,406	3,909,729	3,725,442	4,463,981	4,589,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	17,419	18,849	21,863	23,145	24,000

COMMUNICATIONS. Roads. There is a principal highway round Viti Levu, the distance from Suva to Lautoka *via* Ra, Tavua and Ba (King's Road) being 166 miles and *via* Navua and Sigatoka (Queen's Road) being 153 miles. Branch roads run 32 miles along the Sigatoka Valley, 20 miles to Nadarivatu and Navai, 5½ miles to Vatukoula Goldfields, 30 miles to Sereia and 7 miles to Vunidawa.

On Vanua Levu highways are in the neighbourhood of Labasa (Nasea) and Nasavusavu (Valeci). There are highways (25 miles) each side east

and west of Labasa. A highway extends to Buca Bay, 45 miles east of Nasavusavu. Coastal roads connect villages and plantations on parts of the islands of Taveuni and Ovalau.

Total road mileage is 1,261, of which 917 are all-weather roads.

Railway. There is a private small-gauge railway of 440 miles from Tavua to Sigatoka belonging to the Colonial Sugar Refining Company.

Shipping. On 31 Dec. 1964, 105 vessels of 3,625 net tons were registered with the Fiji Marine Board.

Aviation. Fiji has one of the main airports on the Trans-Pacific airline services, at Nadi. Trans-Pacific services using Nadi are Qantas Empire Airways operating daily services between North America and Australia; Pan American World Airways, operating 2 flights a week between North America and Australia; Canadian Pacific Airlines operating a weekly service between Vancouver, New Zealand and Australia; Air New Zealand operating 8 times weekly between Auckland and Nadi and once weekly between Auckland and Samoa. Air India, once weekly between Nadi and London; UTA, twice weekly between Nadi, Tahiti and Los Angeles and once weekly between Nadi, Sydney and Paris. Fiji Airways operate twice daily services between Suva and Nadi, 5 times weekly between Suva and Nasavusavu, 4 times weekly between Suva and Labasa, 3 times weekly between Suva and Taveuni, and fortnightly services to Tonga, Samoa, the New Hebrides and the Solomons.

Post. There are 194 post offices and agencies. Over 100 radio-telephone and telegraph stations operate through the post office network. There is a direct cable communication with Canada, Australia and New Zealand, direct wireless communication with Australia, Tonga and New Zealand, a telephone service with Australia, New Zealand and UK and ship-to-shore radio facilities. There were 10,300 telephones in 1964.

MONEY. The currency in circulation consists of Fiji Government notes and Fiji coins containing 18.1818 oz. fine silver in each £100 face value. The currency notes in circulation on 31 Dec. 1964 amounted to £F5,287,000 and the Fiji coins to £F403,000. The securities forming the investment portion of the Note Security Fund were £F4,955,000 in the investment portion and £F1,054,000 in the Joint Consolidated Fund at 31 Dec. 1964.

The Fiji pound is linked to sterling by law at the fixed rate of £F111 = £100 sterling.

BANKING. The Bank of New South Wales has 3 branches and 5 agencies, and the Bank of New Zealand has 4 branches and 4 agencies and the Australia and New Zealand Bank has 2 branches and the Bank of Baroda has 2 branches in Fiji.

The post office savings bank had, at the end of 1964, deposits amounting to £F1,977,442 due to 92,263 accounts. The headquarters are at the General Post Office, Suva, and there are 46 branches throughout the Colony.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES are the same as in the UK.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Government Statistical Office was set up in 1950 (Government Buildings, Suva). *Government Statistician:* R. W. Parkinson.

Annual Report, 1964. HMSO, 1964

Trade Report. Annual (from 1887 [covering 1883-86]). Suva

- Journal of the Fiji Legislative Council.* Annual (from 1914 [under different title from 1885]). Suva
- Fiji Information.* Annually. Suva
- Report of Commission of Inquiry into natural resources and population trends in Fiji.* Suva, Government Press, 1960
- Burns, Sir Alan, *Fiji*. HMSO, 1963
- Capell, A., *New Fijian Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Glasgow, 1957
- Derrick, R. A., *History of Fiji*. Vol. I. Suva, 1946.—*The Fiji Islands: a geographical handbook*. Suva, 1951
- Eason, W. J. E., *A Short History of Rotuma*. Suva, 1952
- Luke, Sir H., *The Islands of the South Pacific*. London, 1962
- Roth, G. K., *The Fijian Way of Life*. Melbourne, 1954
- Sahlins, M. D., *Moala: culture and nature on a Fijian island*. Univ. of Michigan Press, 1962
- Spate, O. H. K., *The Fijian People: economic problems and prospects*. Suva, Government Press, 1959

GIBRALTAR

History. The Rock of Gibraltar was settled by Moors in 711; they named it after their chief Djebel Tarik, 'the Mountain of Tarik'. In 1462 it was taken by the Spaniards, from Granada. It was captured by Admiral Sir George Rooke on 24 July 1704, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713. The cession was confirmed by the treaties of Paris (1763) and Versailles (1783).

Government. Under the Gibraltar (Constitution) Order in Council, 1964, Gibraltar attained a large measure of internal self-government. Executive authority is exercised by the Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief, but the Governor, while retaining the usual reserved powers, is normally required to act in accordance with the advice of the Gibraltar Council which consists of 5 elected and 4 *ex-officio* members (the Deputy Fortress Commander, the Permanent Secretary to the Government, the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary). The elected members of the Gibraltar Council are appointed by the Governor after consultation with the Chief Minister and are styled Ministers and charged with such departmental responsibilities as may be assigned to them. There is a Council of Ministers presided over by the Chief Minister, who may also appoint to it such additional Ministers as he wishes.

The Legislative Council consists of a Speaker appointed by the Governor, 11 elected and 2 *ex-officio* members (the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary).

The Permanent Secretary performs the functions of the Governor during his absence or incapacity.

A city council deals with municipal affairs and public utilities. It consists of 7 elected members, 3 nominated Service representatives and 1 nominated Government representative, and is presided over by a Mayor elected annually from among the elected councillors.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Gen. Sir Gerald Lathbury, GCB, DSO, MBE.

Chief Minister: Sir Joshua Hassan, CBE, MVO, QC, JP.

Area and Population. Area, 2½ sq. miles (6.5 sq. km). Total population, including port and harbour (census, 3 Oct. 1961), 24,075 (11,061 males; 13,014 females). Estimated population, end of 1964, 24,485. The population are mostly of Italian, Portuguese and Spanish descent.

Vital statistics (1964): Births, 606; marriages, 518; deaths, 203.

Religion. Religion of civil population mostly Roman Catholic; 1 Anglican and 1 Roman Catholic cathedral and 2 Anglican and 6 Roman Catholic churches; annual subsidy to each communion, £500.

Education. Education is provided for children between ages 5 and 15 years. There were, in 1964, 15 primary, 6 secondary and 2 technical government schools. Total number of schoolchildren was 4,788, including those in private schools.

Justice. The judicial system is based on the English system. There is a Supreme Court, presided over by the Chief Justice, a court of first instance, and a magistrates' court. In 1964, 2,333 cases were dealt with in the latter court.

Finance and Trade. Revenue and expenditure, and imports and exports (in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ²
Revenue . . .	2,144,963	2,096,585	2,171,555	2,086,556	1,886,467
Expenditure . . .	2,134,460	2,086,253	2,003,552	2,407,298	2,077,918
Imports . . .	12,018,221	12,356,662	15,047,269	14,928,148	8,956,888
Exports ¹ . . .	3,723,396	2,654,400	3,534,454	3,461,883	2,077,129

¹ Exclusive of petroleum and petroleum products.

² Estimates.

The trade of the port is chiefly transit trade and the supply of fuel to ships. A port development scheme which came into operation on 1 Jan. 1960 provides additional facilities for the supply of oil and water and the discharge of cargo.

Industry. There are a number of small firms roasting and blending coffee, processing tobacco, canning meat and manufacturing ice, mineral water, sweets and various items of clothing for local needs and export. Tourism is of increasing importance.

Labour. The insured labour force on 31 Dec. 1964 consisted of 4,069 male and 1,572 female British workers resident in Gibraltar, and 7,706 male and 2,594 female alien workers most of whom are Spaniards living in Spain. Nearly one-half of these workers are employed by the service departments, the government and the city council.

A considerable proportion of the workers are organized in one or other of the 24 registered trade unions, of which the Transport and General Workers Union has the largest membership; 8 others are local branches of parent associations in the UK.

Shipping. Gibraltar is a naval and air base of great strategic importance. There is a deep Admiralty harbour of 440 acres. Vessels called in 1964, 3,838, net tonnage, 12,153,851.

Post. An automatic telephone system exists in the town, and there is world-wide communication *via* the cable and/or wireless circuits of Cable and Wireless, Ltd. Air-mails arrive by BEA daily. A direct air-mail service between Gibraltar and Tangier is run by Gibraltar Airways, Ltd. Surface mails arrive direct and through France and Spain.

Money. The legal currency consists of Gibraltar Government notes and UK coins. The amount of local currency notes in circulation at the end of 1964 was £1,477,446.

Banking. There are 4 banks, including a branch of Barclays Bank DCO. Government savings bank, with 22,504 depositors, had £1,254,480 deposits at the end of 1964.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Gibraltar, 1964.* London, 1965
Gibraltar Directory and Guide Book. Gibraltar, 1961
 Howes, H. W., *The Story of Gibraltar.* London, 1946

HONG KONG

HISTORY. The Crown Colony of Hong Kong was ceded by China to Great Britain in Jan. 1841; the cession was confirmed by the treaty of Nanking in Aug. 1842, and the charter bears date 5 April 1843. Since then Hong Kong has been under British administration, with the exception of the period from 25 Dec. 1941 to 30 Aug. 1945, when it was occupied by the Japanese.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the Commander, British Forces, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, the Financial Secretary (who are members *ex officio*) and such other members, both official and unofficial, as may be appointed by the Governor. In 1965 there were, in addition to the 5 *ex-officio* members, 1 nominated official and 6 nominated unofficial members, 3 of whom were Chinese, 1 Portuguese and 2 British. There is also a Legislative Council, presided over by the Governor, and consisting of not more than 12 official members (including the same 5 *ex-officio* members listed above) and not more than 13 unofficial members. In 1965 there were 12 official and 13 unofficial members, 9 of whom were Chinese, 3 British and 1 Indian.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir David Trench, KCMG, MC.

Commander British Forces: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Denis O'Connor, KBE, CB.

Colonial Secretary: M. D. I. Gass, CMG.

AREA AND POPULATION. Victoria, the colonial capital, situated on Hong Kong island, is 20 miles east of the mouth of the Pearl River and 91 miles south-east of Canton. The area of the island is 29 sq. miles. It is separated from the mainland by a fine natural harbour. On the opposite side is the peninsula of Kowloon ($3\frac{1}{2}$ sq. miles), which, with Stonecutters Island ($\frac{1}{4}$ sq. mile), was added to the colony by the Convention of Peking, 1860. By a further convention, signed at Peking on 9 June 1898, $365\frac{1}{2}$ sq. miles, consisting of all the immediately adjacent mainland and numerous islands in the vicinity, were leased to Great Britain by China for 99 years. This area is known as the New Territories. Total area of colony, $398\frac{1}{4}$ sq. miles (1,013 sq. km), but this includes large areas of steep and unproductive hillside. Substantial reclamations have been made on both sides of the harbour, and the city of Victoria is built largely on reclaimed land. The New Territories now include several flourishing market towns and two rapidly developing industrial towns, Kwun Tong and Tsuen Wan, with large textile, enamel and rubber factories, iron works, etc. The climate of Hong Kong is sub-tropical, the winter being cool and dry and the summer hot and humid. The average rainfall is 84.76 in., May to Sept. being the wettest months.

A census was taken in Feb.-March 1961, when the population was 3,133,131, including the armed forces and their families. Estimated population at the end of 1964 was 3,739,900. During the war years the population of Hong Kong fluctuated sharply. In Sept. 1945, at the end of the Japanese occupation, it was about 600,000. In the spring of 1950 it was estimated at 2.36m. Since 1956 the net annual increase has been between 100,000 and 150,000. Of the present population 39.6% are under 15 years of age. All but 1.4% of the population was born in Hong Kong and China.

EDUCATION. Education is not compulsory, but all schools have to be registered with the Education Department and, unless specially exempted, are inspected and required to comply with regulations as to staff, buildings, numbers of pupils and health.

In March 1965 there were 45,494 pupils in kindergarten (all private), 604,648 (338,707)¹ in primary schools including special afternoon classes, 176,878 (48,247) in secondary schools, 38,895 (25,295) in post-secondary colleges, in institutions offering technical, adult and other further education, and in special schools. In all, there were 2,258 schools and 30,694 teachers.

¹ The figures shown in brackets are for government and aided schools.

Northcote Teachers' Training College had 315 students (including 201 women), Grantham Teachers' Training College, 286 (including 223 women) and Sir Robert Black Teachers' Training College, 330 (including 246 women).

The University of Hong Kong had 2,049 students (1,392 men, 657 women), 269 full-time and 66 part-time teachers. The Chinese University of Hong Kong, inaugurated in Oct. 1963, had 1,644 students (1,011 men, 633 women), 194 full-time and 50 part-time teachers.

Cinemas. In 1965 there were 83 cinemas with a seating capacity of 94,243; of these 29 are on Hong Kong Island, 36 in Kowloon and 18 in the New Territories.

Newspapers. In 1965 there were 54 daily or weekly newspapers, including 4 daily and 5 weekly English-language papers; the remaining ones are almost all in Chinese.

Broadcasting. There is a government broadcasting station, Radio Hong Kong, with daily transmissions in English and 4 Chinese dialects. At the end of 1964 there were 142,181 licence holders. Rediffusion (HK) Ltd operates a commercial broadcasting service in English and Chinese to which, at the end of 1964, there were 29,033 subscribers. Rediffusion also operates a television service. The Hong Kong Commercial Broadcasting Co. Ltd transmits daily in English and 2 Chinese dialects.

JUSTICE. There is a supreme court, having original, bankruptcy and companies winding-up, criminal, probate, divorce, admiralty and prize jurisdiction, and a court of appeal. There are also 3 district courts and 9 magistracies, most containing several courts. The district courts, apart from hearing civil cases where the claim does not amount to more than HK \$5,000, also have jurisdiction over certain criminal matters. A tenancy tribunal hears cases covering disputes between landlord and tenant, etc.

The police force numbered, in 1965, 9,766, composed of 113 officers, 789 inspectorate, 7,817 Cantonese, 456 Shantung, 160 Pakistanis, 17 Portuguese and a women's section of 17 inspectorate and 397 rank and file.

FINANCE. The public revenue and expenditure for the financial year ending 31 March were as follows (in HK\$):

	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ¹
Revenue . . .	1,253,064,584	1,393,871,322	1,518,286,825	1,651,359,000
Expenditure . . .	1,113,276,099	1,295,372,841	1,440,523,324	1,711,408,040

¹ Estimates.

The revenue is derived chiefly from rates, licences, duties on liquor, tobacco and hydrocarbon oils, and a tax on earnings and profits.

The outstanding public debt as at 31 March 1965 consisted of \$472,000 3½% Dollar Loan (1940) and \$46,666,000 3½% Rehabilitation Loan (1947-48). The Dollar Loan is redeemable by equal annual drawings over a period of 25 years. The Rehabilitation Loan is redeemable between 1973 and 1978 by a sinking fund at a rate of not less than 1% per annum; this Fund stood at \$23,674,738 on 31 March 1965. Outstanding loans from the Colonial Development and Welfare Fund total \$189,600; and from the UK Government for Kai Tak airport development, \$35.2m.

INDUSTRY. The growing importance of industry to Hong Kong's economy is shown by the fact that, in 1948, products wholly or principally of Hong Kong origin represented about 15% of total exports, while by 1965 they had climbed to over 77%. Originally the principal industry was ship-building and repairing, which grew up with the development of the port. Light industries began to appear at the turn of the century, but it was not until the First World War, and the stimulus of Imperial Preference following the Ottawa agreements of 1932 that these had any noticeable impact on the economy. The early years of the Second World War encouraged further expansion, and by 1940 there were some 800 factories in operation. The change of régime in China brought scores of thousands of refugees into the Colony, some with capital to invest, many with industrial skills and an eagerness for hard work. The Korean War and the subsequent impediments to trade with China accelerated industrial expansion and by June 1965 there were 8,374 registered factories and workshops employing 359,945 people.

The largest group is the cotton textile industry, which covers most processes from spinning to finished garments, but a wide range of light industries is represented. Heavy industry includes shipbuilding and repairing, shipbreaking, iron foundries and mills rolling steel bars and rounds. Agriculture, fishing and some mining are the main primary industries.

Tourism. Tourists annually spend an estimated HK\$650m. in the Colony. In 1965 tourists totalled 406,508, not counting overseas Chinese visitors.

COMMERCE. Hong Kong's magnificent sheltered deep-water harbour is well situated in relation to the exchange of goods with South China and to serve as a commercial centre for the Far East. The Colony's prosperity was originally founded on the entrepôt trade in goods passing into and out of China; in 1938 trade with China still accounted for 41% of total trade. The unsettled state of China in the early post-war years and the impediments which have since been put in the way of trade with that country have wrought a great change. The Colony now relies on industry as the principal source of its livelihood; the composition and direction of the Colony's trade has also undergone a transformation. Merchants have turned increasingly to other sources and markets, and all countries in the Far East now use Hong Kong as an intermediary for the purchase of goods from all over the world and for the sale of their own products. By 1964 China's share in the Colony's trade had fallen to slightly under 14%.

Hong Kong maintains a policy of free enterprise and free trade. Duties are levied only on tobacco, hydrocarbon oils, alcoholic liquors (including proprietary medicines and toilet preparations containing more than 2% of proof spirit), table waters and methyl alcohol, whether imported into or manufactured in the Colony for local consumption. It is a member of the sterling area, but has a free exchange market except for transactions which might damage the sterling area. Foreign merchants may remit profits or repatriate capital. Import and export controls are kept to the minimum,

consistent with strategic requirements and the protection of sterling. Merchants and manufacturers from abroad are encouraged to establish themselves in the Colony without discrimination.

The total value of imports in 1965 was HK\$8,965m.; in 1964, HK\$8,551m.; of exports, HK\$6,530m. in 1965, and HK\$5,784m. in 1964.

The adverse balance on visible trade is offset by a favourable balance on invisible items—remittances from overseas Chinese, exchange, shipping and insurance transactions, an inflow of capital from other territories in the Far East and a flourishing tourist industry.

Imports from the British Commonwealth countries (HK\$1,874m. in 1965 and HK\$1,917m. in 1964) amounted to 20.9% and 22.4% of total imports in 1965 and 1964 respectively (17.2% in 1938), and exports to the British Commonwealth countries (HK\$1,788m. and HK\$1,851m.) were 27.2% and 32% of all exports from Hong Kong (16.3% in 1938).

The trade of Hong Kong and UK (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling) is given as follows:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	45,289,948	54,819,906	68,172,905	80,650,000	70,207,000
Exports to Hong Kong . .	43,735,793	46,356,222	52,447,360	57,820,000	64,995,000
Re-exports to Hong Kong.	675,858	594,006	612,424	574,626	570,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Road and Railway.* In 1964 the Colony had 542 miles of roads, distributed as follows: Hong Kong Island, 193; Kowloon and New Territories, 349.

There is an electric tramway of 19½ miles, and a cable tramway connecting the Peak district with the lower levels in Victoria. A railway, 22 miles in length, owned by the Government, runs between Kowloon and the Chinese frontier. It forms a direct overland communication with Canton, Hankow and Shanghai, but since Oct. 1949 all through passenger traffic has been suspended.

Shipping. The total vessels entering and clearing the Colony and engaged in foreign trade during the year ending 31 March 1965 amounted to 12,552 ocean-going vessels of 39,754,695 net tons. Launches and junks engaging in local trade totalled 33,069 vessels of 5,177,767 net tons. 524 vessels (502,266 net tons) were registered in Hong Kong as British ships on 31 March 1965.

Post. There were 43 post offices in 1965; postal revenue (1964–65) totalled \$78,948,430; expenditure, \$40,217,588. Telephone routes of the Hong Kong Telephone Co., Ltd, on 30 June 1965 comprised 569,500 wire miles (284,750 circuit miles), carried in 1,732 miles of cable and 8,100 miles of wire distribution. Telephones numbered 240,625. Cable and Wireless, Ltd, controls the external communications by submarine cable and radio, and also provides for marine, meteorological and aeronautical communications.

Aviation. Hong Kong airport, Kai Tak, is situated on the north shore of Kowloon Bay. It is regularly used by 20 airlines and 10 charter airlines which provide frequent services to Europe, America and neighbouring territories. The Colony, with its modern runway, is an important link on the main air routes of the Far East. BOAC operates 10 services per week to London, 7 *via* Europe and 3 *via* USA. In 1964–65, 19,217 aircraft arrived and departed on international flights, carrying 809,638 passengers, 2,036 metric tons of mail and 10,819 metric tons of freight.

MONEY. The currency of the Colony consists largely of notes of a denomination of \$5 or higher, issued by the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, whose head office is in Hong Kong, the Chartered Bank and the Mercantile Bank Ltd. Their combined note issue was, in Sept. 1965, \$1,554,649,640. Subsidiary currency consisting of \$1, 10-cent, 5-cent and 1-cent notes and \$1, 50-cent, 10-cent and 5-cent nickel-alloy coins is issued by the Hong Kong Government and in Sept. 1965 totalled \$111,230,184. The subsidiary notes, other than the 1-cent, are gradually being withdrawn from circulation. The exchange value of the Hong Kong dollar is maintained by an exchange fund, established in 1935; it works in co-operation with the note-issuing banks and maintains a sterling cover for the note issue. The par value of the Hong Kong dollar is 1s. 3d. (*see p. 20*).

BANKING. Including the 3 note-issuing banks, there are 81 licensed banks, many of them Chinese, of which 51 are authorized to deal in foreign exchange.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The *Tael (leung)* = $1\frac{1}{3}$ oz. avoirdupois; the *Picul (taam)* = $133\frac{1}{2}$ lb. (often taken as $\frac{1}{17}$ of a ton); the *Catty (kan)* = $1\frac{1}{3}$ lb. avoirdupois; the *Chek* (Chinese foot) = $14\frac{1}{2}$ in. (but varying from $11\frac{1}{2}$ to $14\frac{5}{8}$ in. according to the custom of various trades, the commonest equivalent being 14.14 in.); the *Tsuen* (Chinese inch) = $\frac{1}{16}$ of a *Chek*, the *Cheung* = 10 *Chek*; the *Lei* (Chinese mile) = 707–744 yd.

Besides the above weights and measures of China, those of Great Britain are in general use.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistical Office of the Commerce and Industry Department is responsible for the preparation and collation of Government statistics. These statistics are published mainly in Special Supplement No. 4 at the end of each month in the weekly Hong Kong Government Gazette; the Special Supplements are also available in a collected annual edition. The Department issues a monthly *Trade Bulletin*, a list of trade statistics and an annual *Directory of Commerce, Industry and Finance*. Full details of all Government publications are obtainable from the Government Printer, North Point, Hong Kong.

Hong Kong Report for the Year 1964. Hong Kong Government Press, 1964

Hong Kong Trade Directory. London, 1964

Endacott, G. B., *A History of Hong Kong.* OUP, 1958.—*Government and people in Hong Kong, 1841–1962. A constitutional history.* OUP, 1965

Szczepanik, E. F., *The Economic Growth of Hong Kong.* OUP, 1958

Tregear, T. R., *Land Use in Hong Kong.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*Hong Kong Gazetteer.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*The Development of Hong Kong as told in Maps.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1959

An extensive bibliography is contained in the 1954 edition of the Annual Report.

MALDIVE ISLANDS

THE Maldivc Islands, 400 miles to the south-west of Ceylon, consist of some 2,000 low-lying coral islands (only 220 inhabited), grouped into 12 clearly defined clusters of atolls but divided into 19 for administrative purposes. Area 115 sq. miles (298 sq. km). Population (census 1963), 96,432. Capital Male (10,875 inhabitants; 5,779 males, 5,096 females). The people are Moslems. The islands are covered with coconut palms and yield millet and fruit as well as coconut produce. The principal industry is fishing, and 'Maldivc fish', prepared from bonito, accounts for 95% of the island's trade.

The official language is Maldivian, which is akin to Elu or old Sinhalese.

Sultan: H.H. Al Amir Mohamed Farid Didi.

Prime Minister: Ibrahim Nasir.

The islands were under British protection from 1887 to mid-1965. They used to pay tribute to the old kings of Kandy, and a token tribute continued to be paid to the British governor of Ceylon until 1948. The islands now enjoy complete independence under the terms of an agreement signed in Colombo on 26 July 1965. This agreement also confirmed the agreement of 1956, which allowed the British Government to reactivate the wartime air staging post on Gan island in Addu Atoll, the southernmost of the group (8,235 inhabitants). Another airstrip was built in 1960 at Hulele, some 300 miles from Gan, but this is not now in use.

In 1960 the British Government made a gift of £100,000 to the Maldivian government and promised economic assistance to the extent of £750,000 over a period of five or more years. The money is being used to finance projects such as a hospital, a floating dispensary and the expansion of the fishing industry.

Bell, H. C. P., *History, archaeology and epigraphy of the Maldivé Islands*. Ceylon Govt. Press, Colombo, 1940

Crowe, P. K., *Diversions of a diplomat in Ceylon*. London, 1957

MAURITIUS

HISTORY. Mauritius was known to Arab navigators probably not later than the 10th century. It was probably visited by Malays in the 15th century, and was discovered by the Portuguese between 1507 and 1512, but the Dutch were the first settlers (1598). In 1710 they abandoned the island which was occupied by the French under the name of Isle de France (1715). The British occupied the island in 1810, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Paris, 1814.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The government is vested in a Governor with a Council of Ministers and a Legislative Assembly. The Mauritius (Constitution) Order in Council, 1964, provides for a Legislative Assembly consisting of the Speaker (elected by the Assembly from among its members), 1 *ex-officio* member (the Chief Secretary), 40 elected members and such nominated members, not exceeding 15, as the Governor may appoint.

The election held on 21 Oct. 1963 returned: Mauritius Labour Party, 19; Parti Mauricien, 8; Independent Forward Block, 7; Comité d'Action Musulman, 4; Independents, 2.

The Council of Ministers consists of the Premier, the *ex-officio* member and between 10 and 13 Ministers appointed by the Governor after consultation with the Premier from among elected or nominated members of the Legislative Assembly. The Ministers are responsible to the Governor and to the Legislative Assembly for all matters affecting the departments with which they are associated.

A court of criminal appeal was set up on 1 Jan. 1955.

English and French are the official languages.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir John Shaw Rennie, KCMG, OBE (sworn in on 17 Sept. 1962).

Chief Secretary: Thomas Douglas Vickers, CMG.

Premier: Sir Seewoosagar Ramgoolam, Kt.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island, situated 20° S. lat., 57½° E. long., is of volcanic origin. The climate is free from extremes of weather, except for tropical cyclones at times. A devastating cyclone occurred on 27/28 Feb. 1960. Yearly rainfall varies from 30 in. on the north-west coast to 200 in. in the uplands.

Mauritius has an area of about 720 sq. miles (1,865 sq. km). According to the census of 30 June 1962, the population of the island was 681,619 (342,306 males, 339,313 females); that of the dependencies was 19,400. The estimated resident population of Mauritius at 31 March 1965 was 736,965; population of Port Louis, the capital, with its suburbs, 128,450.

Vital statistics, 1964: Births, 27,528 (38.1 per 1,000); marriages, 3,965 (11 per 1,000); deaths, 6,184 (8.6 per 1,000).

RELIGION. In 1962 there were 218,572 Roman Catholics, 7,692 Protestants (Church of England and Church of Scotland). State aid is granted to the Churches, amounting in 1963-64 to Rs 669,795. The Indo-Mauritians are mostly Hindus but more than 110,000 are Muslims.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free but not compulsory, though under the Education Ordinance of 1957 compulsion may be introduced as circumstances permit. At the end of Oct. 1964 there were 153 government and 56 state-aided schools. Average attendance at government schools was 67,183 (86,240 on roll) and at state-aided schools, 31,639 (40,169 on roll). There were, in Oct. 1964, 88 unaided primary schools with an enrolment of 3,094, 7 grant-aided and 21 unaided secondary schools with primary sections with an enrolment of 2,571.

Pre-primary education was provided for 11,969 children by 302 unaided dame and infant schools.

For secondary education there were, in Oct. 1964, 3 government boys' schools and 1 government girls' school with 2,067 pupils, and 13 aided and 102 unaided secondary schools for boys and girls, with a roll of 5,029 and 24,701 respectively.

There is a government post-secondary agricultural college (76 on roll) and a teachers' training college (496 on roll). A technical college at Vuillemin was opened in Jan. 1965.

The current expenditure by Government on education in 1963-64 was Rs 24.93m., excluding capital expenditure on new buildings and other development works which cost Rs 3.4m.

Newspapers. There are 7 bilingual French-English daily papers with a combined circulation of 80,000 and 4 Chinese daily papers with a combined circulation of 6,000.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in Rs) for years ending 30 June:

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ¹
Revenue . . .	154,566,508	162,819,688	184,553,886	231,739,849	199,901,600
Expenditure . . .	156,045,487	167,946,017	180,967,690	205,662,053	199,891,210

¹ Estimates.

Principal sources of revenue, 1964-65: Direct taxes, Rs 90,476,514; indirect taxes, Rs 111,743,552; receipts from public utilities, Rs 11,583,791; receipts from public services, Rs 5,648,166; interests and royalties, Rs 9,046,055. Capital expenditure, 1964-65, was Rs 68,797,988; capital receipts, Rs 48,288,777.

The debt of the colony on 30 June 1965 was Rs 257,706,400; municipal debt of Port Louis on 30 June 1965 was Rs 12,718,847.

DEFENCE. At 30 Sept. 1965 the Mauritius Naval Volunteer Force had 112 officers and ratings and probationary entries. The Mauritius Police is equipped with arms; its strength (including the Special Force) at 31 Aug. 1965 was 1,538 officers and men (establishment: 1,609). The British Garrison left Mauritius on 30 June 1960 after 150 years of service in the island. It was replaced, for purpose of internal security, by a Special (Mobile) Force, with an authorized establishment of 5 officers, 1 medical officer and 146 other ranks.

PRODUCTION. The prosperity of Mauritius depends on sugar, which, with its by-products, accounted for 98.1% of the exports in 1964. The area planted with sugar-cane is 213,800 acres. Sugar crop in 1964 was 518,994 (1965 provisional: 670,000) metric tons. The cane is milled in 23 factories.

Secondary crops are tea (about 6,300 acres, yielding, 1,635 metric tons in 1964-65), tobacco (514 acres, yielding 325 metric tons in 1964) and aloe fibre (3,141 acres, yielding 1,207 metric tons in 1964).

Forestry. The area of crown forest land, privately owned forest land and crown land leased for tree planting totals 101,056 acres.

Timber production during 1964 amounted to 450,000 cu. ft (round measure) from crown forests; white fuel wood from crown forests was estimated at 3.24m. cu. ft. Revenue from the sale of forest produce from crown forest land amounted to Rs 446,500.

Labour. There were, on 31 Dec. 1964, 96 registered trade unions including 15 employers' unions with a total membership of 51,644.

COMMERCE. Total trade, in rupees, for calendar years:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports ¹	331,867,047	323,960,507	322,727,118	333,116,292	338,933,646
Exports ²	177,777,655	287,208,110	299,408,109	421,587,109	360,087,061

¹ Excluding bullion and specie.

² Excluding value of sugar quota certificates which was estimated in 1960 at Rs 7,208,287; in 1961 at Rs 6,995,196; in 1962 at Rs 6,457,327; in 1963 at Rs 6,195,510; in 1964 at Rs 6,793,966.

Sugar exports in 1960, 299,371 metric tons, value Rs 166,778,758; 1961, 505,687 metric tons (Rs 265,195,319); 1962, 515,144 metric tons (Rs 275,584,568); 1963, 574,300 metric tons (Rs 394,016,617); 1964, 575,662 metric tons (Rs 337,405,753).

Total trade between Mauritius and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	11,183,079	12,004,239	31,778,648	22,823,000	21,342,000
Exports from UK	6,575,576	6,041,758	6,488,472	7,338,000	6,212,000
Re-exports from UK	98,296	87,921	94,202	87,160	47,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The registered shipping, 1 Jan. 1965, consisted of 2 motor vessels (1,282 NRT).

In 1964, 781 vessels (125 of which were British) of 1,957,038 NRT entered and 778 vessels (129 of which were British) of 1,929,285 NRT cleared the colony.

Roads. There are 9.4 miles of motorway, 518.3 miles of main roads, 232 miles of branch roads and 63 miles of streets in villages and extra urban areas. 559.4 miles of main and branch roads have been asphalted. At 1 July 1965

there were 12,655 cars, including 1,421 for public hire, 708 buses and 2,063 motor cycles, with 736 government-owned vehicles. Commercial road vehicles comprised 3,936 lorries and vans and 523 haulage tractors.

Railways. All lines have been closed and the railway materials disposed of by public sale.

Telccommunications. In 1964 there were 18 telephone exchanges and 12,504 telephone stations. There is a direct cable communication with Durban, Seychelles and Rodrigues, from which places connexion with all parts of the world is available. A radio-telephone service operates with all East African countries and islands, UK, Irish Republic, Israel, USA, Canada, India, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Hawaii, and most European countries. Television was introduced in Feb. 1965.

Aviation. The airport (Plaisance) is operated and managed by the Government. Air France operates a scheduled service thrice weekly between Réunion and Madagascar, whence connexions to Europe and elsewhere can be made. BOAC provide a weekly service between London and Mauritius via Rome-Entebbe-Nairobi. A weekly service between Australia and South Africa is operated by Qantas Empire Airways and South African Airways, the route being Sydney-Melbourne-Perth-Cocos-Mauritius-Johannesburg. (SAA do not serve the first two points.) Central African Airways operate a fortnightly direct service between Salisbury and Mauritius. No internal services exist.

MONEY. The Mauritius rupee, equivalent to 1s. 6d. sterling, is divided into 100 cents. The currency consists of: (i) The government note issue of Rs 1,000, 25, 10 and 5; (ii) the cupro-nickel rupee, half-rupee, quarter-rupee and 10 cents; (iii) bronze coins of 5 cents, 2 cents and 1 cent. Notes in circulation, as at 30 June 1965, Rs 84,274,500; coins, Rs 5,169,879.

BANKING. Banking facilities are provided by the post office savings bank, the Mauritius Commercial Bank Ltd (established 1838), Barclays Bank DCO, the Bank of Baroda Ltd, the Mercantile Bank Ltd, and the Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd. Loan facilities are provided by the Mauritius Housing Corporation and the Development Bank of Mauritius.

On 30 June 1965 the post office savings bank held deposits amounting to Rs 35,170,557, belonging to 86,929 depositors.

DEPENDENCIES

Rodrigues (under a Magistrate and Civil Commissioner) is about 350 miles east of Mauritius, 18 miles long, 7 broad. Area, 40 sq. miles (103.6 sq. km). Population (census 1962), 18,335; estimated population on 31 Dec. 1964, 19,507 (9,637 males; 9,870 females). Imports, 1963, Rs 4,938,161; 1964, Rs 4,702,696. Exports, 1963, Rs 1,205,349; 1964, Rs 1,524,307. There are 2 government and 4 aided primary schools.

Lesser Dependencies: Diego Garcia, Six Islands, Peros Banhos, Solomon Islands, Agalega, St Brandon group, Trois Frères. The nearest, St Brandon, is 230 miles from Mauritius, and the most remote, Chagos Archipelago (Diego Garcia), about 1,200 miles. Total population of the lesser dependencies, census 1962, 1,062. The main exports (to Mauritius) in 1964 were

572,490 coconuts, 1,204 metric tons of copra, 152 metric tons of guano, 177 metric tons of salted fish.

In 1965 the Chagos Archipelago was transferred to the newly created colony of British Indian Ocean Territory (*see* Seychelles).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office (Rose-Hill, Mauritius) was founded in July 1945. *Director*: L. E. Honoré, OBE, BSc(Econ.), FIS, FSS. Its main publication, formerly the *Year Book of Statistics* (1946-59), is the *Quarterly Digest of Statistics*.

Annual Report on Mauritius, 1964. HMSO, 1965

Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Industry in Mauritius. Port Louis, 1964

Central Information Office, 1959-63: *bilan gouvernemental*. Port Louis, 1964

Central Statistical Office, 1962 *Population Census of Mauritius and its Dependencies*. 2 vols., 1964

Bibliography of Mauritius, 1502-1954. Port Louis, Govt. Printer, and London, Crown Agents, 1956

Ardill, R. H., *A School Geography of Mauritius*. Port Louis, 1957

Balogh, T., and Bennett, C. J. M., *Report of Commission of Enquiry (Sugar Industry)*, 1962

Barnwell, P. J., and Toussaint, A., *A Short History of Mauritius*. London, 1949

Brouard, N. R. A., *History of Woods*. Government Printer, Port Louis, 1963

Pougère, H., *A Survey of the Fisheries of Mauritius*. Government Printer, Port Louis, 1962

Jessop, A., *A History of the Mauritius Government Railways 1864 to 1964*. Government Printer, 1964

Lubet, P. E., *Rapport sur l'ostréiculture à Maurice*. Port Louis, 1963

Meade, J. E., and others, *The Economic and Social Structure of Mauritius*. London, 1961

Scott, R., *Limuria, the lesser dependencies of Mauritius*. OUP, 1961

Société de l'Histoire de l'Île Maurice, *Dictionnaire de biographie mauricienne*. Port Louis, 1964

Titmuss, R., and Abel-Smith, B., *Social Policies and Population Growth in Mauritius*. London, 1961

LIBRARY. The Mauritius Institute Public Library, Port Louis.

PITCAIRN ISLAND

PITCAIRN ISLAND (1.75 sq. miles; 4.6 sq. km) is situated in the Pacific Ocean, nearly equidistant from New Zealand and America (25° 4' S. lat., 130° 6' W. long.). It was discovered by Carteret in 1767, but remained uninhabited until 1790, when it was occupied by 10 mutineers of HMS *Bounty*, with 12 women and 6 men from Tahiti. Nothing was known of their existence until the island was visited in 1808. In 1856 the population having become too large for the island's resources, the inhabitants (194 in number) were, at their own request, removed to Norfolk Island; but 43 of them returned in 1859-64. The population (31 Dec. 1964) numbers 79 persons. It is a British settlement, brought within the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific in 1898 and transferred to the Governor of Fiji in 1952.

Under the Ordinance No. 1 of 1964 the Government is administered by the Governor of Fiji through 4 elected Island Officers (the Island Magistrate, the Chairman of the Internal Committee, 2 Councillors) and the Island Council (the Island Officers, the Island Secretary, 3 nominated and 2 non-voting advisory members). The Island Magistrate is elected triennially, the others annually. Fruit, vegetables and curios are sold to passing ships; flour, sugar and other foodstuffs are imported.

The uninhabited islands of Henderson (12 sq. miles), Ducie (2½ sq. miles) and Oeno (2 sq. miles) were annexed in 1902, and are included in the Pitcairn group.

Island Magistrate: John Christian.

A Guide to Pitcairn. South Pacific Office, Suva, Fiji, 1963

Ross, A. S. C., and Moverly, A. W., *The Pitcairnese Language*, London, 1964

ST HELENA

Government. The colony is administered by the Governor, assisted by an Executive Council consisting of the Government Secretary and the Colonial Treasurer *ex officio*, and not more than 2 other official and 3 unofficial members, and by an Advisory Council consisting of the Government Secretary and Colonial Treasurer *ex officio*, 2 other official members, 4 nominated unofficial members and 8 elected members.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir John Field, CMG.

Government Secretary: J. L. Boyd Wilson.

Area and Population. St Helena, of volcanic origin, is 1,200 miles from the west coast of Africa. Area, 47 sq. miles (121·7 sq. km), with a cultivable area of 8,600 acres (3,580 hectares). The port of the island is Jamestown.

Population (1964), 4,634. Births (living), 1964, 129; deaths, 32; marriages, 27; divorces, 1. There are 5 Anglican churches and 4 Baptist chapels.

Education. Eleven primary and 1 secondary schools controlled by the Government had 1,169 pupils in 1964.

Justice. Police force, 15; cases dealt with by police magistrate, 38 in 1964.

Production. The flax (*phormium tenax*) industry is established at 7 private mills. The area of land under flax was estimated at 3,500 acres in 1950.

Finance and Trade, for calendar years, in £ sterling:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Revenue ¹	195,606	258,132	234,377	135,424	323,327
Expenditure ¹	188,276	291,541	263,717	258,348	320,767
Exports ²	99,051	69,454	106,066	88,090	105,347
Imports ²	275,712	258,432	244,988	279,678	309,974

¹ Including imperial grants (1960, £120,971; 1961, £123,093).

² Including government stores.

The revenue from customs was, in 1960, £27,279; 1961, £24,808; 1962, £25,864; 1963, £28,900; 1964, £34,048.

The colony's assets at 31 Dec. 1964 exceeded the liabilities by £17,387.

The principal exports are flax fibre, tow, rope and twine; they totalled 1,189 tons in 1960; 925·75 tons in 1961; 1,305 tons in 1962; 1,016 tons in 1963; 1,410 tons in 1964.

Total trade between Ascension and St Helena and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	67,050	53,964	47,318	46,253	47,775	68,000
Exports from UK	254,803	271,270	261,605	332,174	362,000	673,000
Re-exports from UK	27,942	16,586	22,840	33,925	40,276	48,000

Communications. The number of vessels that called in 1964 was 35; total tonnage entered and cleared was 163,017. There are 65 miles of all-weather motor roads.

The Cable and Wireless cable connects St Helena with Cape Town and Ascension Island. There is a telephone service with 80 miles of wire and 130 telephones.

Banking. Savings-bank deposits on 31 Dec. 1964, £209,068, belonging to 1,301 depositors.

Ascension is a small island of volcanic origin, of 34 sq. miles (88 sq. km), 700 miles north-west of St Helena. In Nov. 1922 the administration was transferred from the Admiralty to the Colonial Office and annexed to the colony of St Helena. There are 10 acres under cultivation providing vegetables and fruit. Population, 31 Dec. 1946, was 292; 1956, 416; 1958, 326; 1960, 429; 1961, 336; 1962, 374; 1963, 478.

The island is the resort of sea turtles, which come to lay their eggs in the sand annually between January and May. Rabbits, wild goats and partridges are more or less numerous on the island, which is, besides, the breeding ground of the sooty tern or 'wideawake', these birds coming in vast numbers to lay their eggs every eighth month.

Cable and Wireless, Ltd own and operate a cable station, connecting the island with St Helena, Sierra Leone, St Vincent, Rio de Janeiro and Buenos Aires. There is an airstrip (Miracle Mile) near the settlement of Georgetown.

Administrator: Maj. J. M. E. Wainwright.

Tristan da Cunha, a small group of islands in the Atlantic, half-way between the Cape and South America, in 37° 6' S. lat., 12° 1' W. long. Besides Tristan da Cunha and Gough Island, there are Inaccessible and Nightingale Islands, the former 2 and the latter 1 mile long, and a number of rocks. As from 12 Jan. 1938 the 4 islands have become dependencies of St Helena.

Tristan consists of a volcano rising to a height of 6,760 ft, with a circumference at its base of 21 miles. The volcano, believed to be extinct, erupted unexpectedly early in Oct. 1961. The whole population was evacuated without loss and settled temporarily in the United Kingdom. In 1963 they returned to Tristan.

Before that disaster occurred the habitable area was a small plateau on the north-west side of about 12 sq. miles, 100 ft above sea-level. Only about 30 acres was under cultivation, three-quarters of it for potatoes. There were apple and peach trees; bullocks, sheep and geese were reared, and fish are plentiful.

The island is extremely lonely, but the community was growing. In 1880 it numbered 109, in 1960, 281. The original inhabitants were shipwrecked sailors and soldiers who remained behind when the garrison from St Helena was withdrawn in 1817.

At the end of April 1942 Tristan da Cunha was commissioned as HMS *Atlantic Isle*, and became an important meteorological and radio station. In Jan. 1949 a South African company commenced crawfishing operations. An Administrator was appointed at the end of 1948 and a body of basic law brought into operation. The Island Council, which was set up in 1932, consists of 6 nominated and 15 elected members under the chairmanship of the Administrator, with the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts' missionary and the company manager as *ex-officio* members. Women's affairs are discussed by the Island Women's Council, which presents them for consideration to the general council.

Administrator: G. H. Whitefield.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report, 1960-61.* HMSO, 1962
 Blakeston, O., *Isle of St Helena.* London, 1957
 Booy, D. M., *Rock of Exile: a narrative of Tristan da Cunha.* London, 1957
 Holdgate, M., *Mountains in the Sea.* London, 1958
 Munch, P. A., *Sociology of Tristan da Cunha.* Oslo, 1945
 Stonehouse, B., *Wideawake Island [Ascension].* London, 1960

SEYCHELLES

History. The islands were first colonized by the French in the middle of the 18th century, in order to establish plantations of spices to compete with the Dutch monopoly. They were captured by the English in 1794 and incorporated as a dependency of Mauritius in 1814. In 1888 the office of administrator was created, with an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. In 1897 the Administrator was given full powers as Governor, and in Nov. 1903, he was raised to the rank of Governor.

British Indian Ocean Territory, a new colony created in 1965, consists of the Chagos Archipelago (formerly a dependency of Mauritius), Aldabra, Farquhar and Des Roches.

Constitution and Government. The Legislative Council consists of the Governor as President, 4 *ex-officio*, 2 nominated official, 1 nominated unofficial and 5 elected members. The Executive Council consists of the Governor as President, 5 *ex-officio* members and 5 unofficial members. The capital is Victoria on Mahé which has a good harbour (population, 11,440).

Governor and C.-in-C.: The Earl of Oxford and Asquith, KCMG; concurrently Commissioner of the British Indian Ocean Territory.

Colonial Secretary: G. P. Lloyd, CMG.

Area and Population. Seychelles and its Dependencies consist of 92 islands and islets with a total estimated area of 156½ sq. miles (264 sq. km), including Aldabra lagoon (of over 55 sq. miles). The principal island is Mahé (55½ sq. miles), smaller islands of the group being Praslin, Silhouette, La Digue, Curieuse and Félicité. Among dependent islands are the Amirantes, Alphonse Island, Bijoutier Island, St François, St Pierre, the Cosmoledo Group, Astovo Island, Assumption Island, Providence Island, Coetivy and Flat Island.

The population, in mid-1964 was 46,472. The number of births in 1964 was 1,867; deaths, 495; marriages, 226.

Education. There are 21 pre-primary schools, 2 organized kindergarten schools, 31 primary schools, 6 secondary modern schools, 1 private secondary school, 2 secondary grammar schools, 1 vocational school, 1 continuation centre and 1 teacher-training college.

In Dec. 1964 there were 3,470 boys and 3,371 girls in primary schools; 557 boys and 600 girls in secondary grammar schools and 376 children in kindergarten or pre-primary schools. In Aug. 1964, 22 students were undergoing further education and training in the UK.

Justice. In 1964, 2,879 criminal cases were brought before the courts. The police force numbered 198 all ranks, plus 75 special constabulary.

Finance, in rupees, for calendar years:

	1961	1962	1963 ¹	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Revenue . . .	6,969,144	6,829,392	6,484,800	7,084,000	6,986,326
Expenditure . . .	7,086,360	7,164,092	7,863,703	8,186,482	8,811,804

¹ Estimates.

Grants-in-aid: 1962, Rs 1,487,333; 1963, Rs 1,108,903; 1964, Rs 1,142,000.

Chief items of revenue, 1963: Customs and harbours, Rs 2,938,547; direct taxes, Rs 1,705,257; fees of courts, Rs 129,527; post office, Rs 219,185; government property, Rs 298,434.

Chief items of expenditure, 1963: Medical, Rs 1,141,278; education,

Rs 1,283,633; public works (recurrent), Rs 358,581; Colonial Development and Welfare expenditure, Rs 1,197,554.

Production. Chief products, coconuts (22,842 acres under cultivation), cinnamon, vanilla beans and patchouli. Food-crop production and coffee are being encouraged. On some islands turtles are collected and guano deposits are worked. Fishing is actively pursued, both for local supply and export of salted fish to East Africa, Ceylon and Ghana. Re-afforestation is progressing. Melittomma, the major pest of the coconut, is being eradicated.

Livestock (census 1960): Cattle, 1,589; pigs, 3,058; goats, 260; poultry, 21,673.

Commerce. Total trade, in rupees, for calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports	9,285,947	10,963,527	12,011,349	12,781,420	14,600,786	15,724,485
Exports	7,957,223	7,371,375	6,643,394	7,301,886	6,867,269	8,661,651

Principal imports (1964): Rice, 3,501 tons, Rs 1,598,250; sugar, 1,198 tons, Rs 1,049,048; cotton piece-goods, 738,435 yd, Rs 1,035,991; maize, 331 tons, Rs 121,070; flour, 919 tons, Rs 515,439; motor cars and cycles, 151, Rs 921,820; motor spirit, 886,363 litres, Rs 390,136; cigarettes, 10,829,245, Rs 228,898; wines, 75,321 litres, Rs 133,025; beer, 509,882 litres, Rs 654,531.

Principal exports (1964): Copra, 7,093 tons, Rs 6,627,990; cinnamon bark, 1,174 tons, Rs 834,296; cinnamon leaf oil, 75 tons, Rs 727,711; vanilla, 1,445 kg, Rs 51,226; guano, 3,848 tons, Rs 164,724; salt fish, 29 tons, Rs 34,116; cinnamon quills, 6,036 kg, Rs 39,118.

Imports (1964) from UK, Rs 5,123,588; Burma, Rs 1,597,450; India, Rs 1,256,534; Kenya, Rs 976,581; Hong Kong, Rs 948,810; Australia, Rs 873,863; Singapore, Rs 318,215; Aden, Rs 63,430; Cyprus, Rs 32,550; Canada, Rs 30,216; Mauritius, Rs 1,858.

Exports (1964) to India, Rs 6,628,459; UK, Rs 700,555; USA, Rs 496,971; France, Rs 217,404; Mauritius, Rs 183,527; Germany, Rs 148,983; Netherlands, Rs 112,682.

Tourism is being developed but is limited by transport difficulties, as there is at present no airfield. Visitors in 1964 numbered about 1,000.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	60,208	91,867	85,508	75,510	115,000
Exports from UK	284,315	265,445	331,230	384,372	415,000
Re-exports from UK	8,405	9,936	14,035	15,406	23,000

Communications. Shipping (1964) entered and cleared, 41,209 tons, mainly British, exclusive of coasters trading between Mahé and the dependencies. Steamers call about every 2 weeks from Bombay on their way to Mombasa, and vice versa. There is fairly regular communication between the islands.

There is a good system of tarmac (48½ miles) and earth roads (28 miles) in Mahé; extensive road-making is being undertaken. There is direct telegraphic communication with Mauritius, Zanzibar, Aden and Colombo, and a radio-telephone link with Mombasa. Telephones numbered 192 in 1964.

Banking. Barclays Bank DCO has a branch in Victoria, Mahé.

Books of Reference

Report on the Seychelles, 1961-62. Government Printer, Seychelles, 1963
A Plan for Seychelles. Seychelles Government, 1960

Population Census 1960.—Agricultural Census 1960. Government Printer, Seychelles, 1961
 Cooke, F. C., *Report on Coconut Industry.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1958
 Hurd, H. R., *Report on Taxation in the Colony.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1959
 Rowe, J. W. F., *Report on the Economy of Seychelles.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1959
 Surridge, Sir Rex, *Advice on Financial Administration and Fiscal Policy.* Seychelles Govt., 1958
 Swabey, C., *Forestry in Seychelles.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1961

FEDERATION OF SOUTH ARABIA

ITTIHAD AL JANUB AL 'ARABI

FEDERATION OF SOUTH ARABIA. On 11 Feb. 1959, 6 Western Protectorate states—the amirates of Baihan and Dhala, the sultanates of Audhali, Fadhli and Lower Yafa, and the Upper Aulaqi shaikhdom—formed the Federation of the Arab Amirates of the South. The Sultan of Lahej joined the Federation in Oct. 1959, the Lower Aulaqi sultanate and Dathina State in Feb. 1960, the State (formerly colony) of Aden on 18 Jan. 1963, the Wahidi sultanate (formerly in the Eastern Aden Protectorate), the Haushabi sultanate and the shaikhdom of Sha'ib in March 1963, the Upper Aulaqi sultanate and the Maflahi shaikhdom in Feb. 1965, and the Alawi shaikhdom in March 1965. On 4 April 1962 the Federation, then composed of 14 states, changed its name to 'the Federation of South Arabia'. The capital of the Federation is Al Ittihad.

See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1965-66.

Constitution and Government. The constitution confers exclusive legislative and executive authority on the Federal Government in respect of external affairs, defence, internal security, aviation, posts and telegraphs, currency, banking, exchange control and health. The Federation has concurrent authority with the States in respect of agriculture, fisheries and other forms of economic development, roads, immigration, prisons, imports and exports, shipping and navigation (excluding ports and harbours), and insurance.

The legislature, called the Federal Council, consists of 103 members, each State being entitled to be represented by 6 members except the Aqrabi and Alawi shaikhdoms (1 member), Aden (24), the shaikhdom of Sha'ib (3) and the shaikhdom of Maflahi (2). Each state is free to select its representatives in the Federal Council by whatever means the State considers appropriate.

The chief executive organ of the Federation is the Supreme Council, which consists of 15 Ministers elected by and from the members of the Federal Council for periods of office not exceeding 5 years. The chairmanship of the Supreme Council is held by Ministers in rotation.

Area and Population. The Federation, including Aden, covers an area of approximately 61,890 sq. miles (160,300 sq. km). The population is estimated at about 771,000; with the exception of the State of Aden, the people are almost 100% Arabs.

Education. The Federal Ministry of Education is responsible for education throughout the Federation. The educational system consists of 4 years of primary, 3 years of intermediate and 4-6 years of secondary schooling. There are 152 government primary schools, 20 intermediate schools and 6 secondary schools, plus a technical institute in Maalla with a branch at Little Aden. In addition, there are 17 primary, 15 intermediate and 8 secondary aided and non-aided schools. There are 3 teacher-training centres and evening classes for adult education.

Justice. The Federal High Court has jurisdiction in respect of the interpretation of the Constitution and the determination of disputes between States.

Health. The Federal Ministry of Health is responsible for a general hospital in Aden, 3 district hospitals (Lahej, Makhzan and Lodar), 5 general dispensaries and 45 rural health units. The total number of beds available is 835 on completion of 4 new hospitals in March 1966.

Finance. The budget of the Federation (in £ sterling) for financial years ending 31 March was as follows:

	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ¹
Revenue . . .	3,734,530	8,596,637	9,041,988	13,678,085
Expenditure . .	3,697,868	8,238,981	7,305,364	16,664,804

¹ Estimates.

The development plan April 1965-March 1968 is being financed by a grant of £4.2 m. from the British Government.

Defence. The Aden Protectorate Levies, formed in 1928, were on 29 Nov. 1961 handed over to the Federation constituting the Federal Regular Army.

Production. Agriculture is the main occupation of the inhabitants of the Federation, excluding Aden State. This is largely of a subsistence nature, sorghum, sesame and millet being the chief crops, and wheat and barley widely grown at the higher elevations. Of increasing importance, however, are the cash crops which have been developed since the Second World War, by far the most important of which is the Abyan long-staple cotton, now the country's major export.

Owing to paucity of rainfall, cultivation is largely confined to fertile valleys and flood plains on silt, built up and irrigated in the traditional manner. These traditional methods are being augmented and replaced by the use of modern earth-moving machinery and pumps. Irrigation schemes with permanent installations are in progress.

Nearly all the fruit and vegetables grown in the Federation are sold through the Central Wholesale Produce Market in Aden, through which pass annually some 320,000 tons of locally produced fruits and vegetables worth up to £755,000 annually.

Posts and Telecommunications. There are 11 post offices in the Federation and 9 in the Protectorate. There are 13 postal agencies in the Protectorate and one each at Perim and Kamaran. The automatic telephone system of Aden State is integrated with a manual switchboard at Al Ittihad to provide service to about 3,500 subscribers. A new telephone exchange in the Crater area of Aden State opened in April 1965.

Radio telephone services are available with London (with extensions to Europe and America), Kenya (with extensions to Tanzania and Uganda), Bombay, French Somaliland, Bahrain and Addis Ababa.

There is no inland public telegraph service. World-wide external telegraph services are operated by Cable and Wireless Ltd, which also operate wireless-telegraph services to Mukalla, Seiyun and Meifah in the Protectorate and to Kamaran and Perim; and accept telegrams to UAR, Saudi Arabia and Sudan.

Aviation. Responsibility for Civil Aviation in the Federation of South Arabia is vested in the Minister of Civil Aviation, Shipping and Navigation. The Directorate of Civil Aviation operates all airfields, including the international airport at Aden (Khormaksar), which is jointly operated by the Directorate of Civil Aviation and the Royal Air Force.

Ten airlines operate scheduled services into the Federation: Aden Air-

ways, Air-India, Alitalia, BOAC, East African Airways Corporation, Ethiopian Airlines, Middle East Airlines, United Arab Airlines, Saudi Arabian Airlines, Sudan Airways.

Aden Airways Ltd, an associate of BOAC, operates regular domestic services within the Federation and East Aden Protectorate States, as well as on international trunk routes to East Africa, Ethiopia, Persian Gulf, Somali Republic, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, UAR and London.

Currency. The currency is the South Arabian dinar (SA£), divided into 1,000 *fil*s, on parity with the £ sterling. Coins: 50, 25, 5 *fil*s, 1 *fil*; notes: 5 and 1 dinar, 500 and 250 *fil*s.

STATE OF ADEN. *Constitution.* A new Constitution came into effect on 18 Jan. 1963, on which date Aden acceded to the Federation of South Arabia. The sovereignty of the Crown over Aden continues and Her Majesty in Council retains the powers to make laws for the peace, order and good government of Aden. The Governor of Aden has been replaced by the High Commissioner for Aden and the Protectorate of South Arabia. The Constitution defines and protects the fundamental rights and freedoms of the individual, changes the constitution of the Legislative Council, replaces the Executive Council by a Council of Ministers and establishes a Public Service Commission and Police Service Commission.

The Legislative Council consists of a Speaker nominated by the High Commissioner, 16 elected members, 6 members nominated by the High Commissioner, and the Attorney-General.

The Council of Ministers consists of not less than 7 Ministers, who are members of the Legislative Council, and the Attorney-General. The High Commissioner appoints as Chief Minister the member who commands the support of the majority, and the remaining Ministers on the advice of the Chief Minister. The High Commissioner is bound to consult the Council of Ministers in the formulation of policy and in the exercise of all powers conferred upon him by the Constitution, or the law of Aden, except in the exercise of powers which relate to external affairs, defence, internal security and certain other matters, in all of which cases the High Commissioner may consult the Council. In some cases of urgency or emergency the High Commissioner has certain special powers.

Kamaran, Perim and the Kuria Muria islands no longer form part of Aden. New Orders in Council now apply to each group of islands. The High Commissioner is the Legislative Authority for these islands.

Aden has 24 members in the Federal Council and 4 members in the Supreme Council of the Federation. These are appointed by the High Commissioner under a temporary arrangement until provision for appointment is made by the Aden Legislature.

High Commissioner: Sir Richard Turnbull, GCMG.

Chief Minister: Abdul Qawee Mackawee (appointed 3 March 1965).

Area and Population. The area of the State is 75 sq. miles (195 sq. km). According to the census held in Feb. 1955 the total population was 138,441: Arabs, 55,791; Yemenis, 48,088; Indians, 15,817; Somalis, 10,611; Europeans, 4,484; Jews, 831; others, 2,819. Estimated population in 1965, 283,000.

The principal towns (with population in 1955) are: Crater (55,000), Sheikh Othman (29,000), Tawahi (20,000) and Maalla (20,000).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Still births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1962	8,002	158	1,827
1963	8,470	134	2,060
1964	7,842	129	2,074

Finance. Budgets, in £ sterling, for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	<i>1961-62</i>	<i>1962-63</i>	<i>1963-64</i>	<i>1964-65</i>	<i>1965-66</i> *
Revenue	4,266,603	5,925,576	3,841,217	3,355,966	4,184,841
Expenditure ¹	4,334,869	5,841,568	3,806,022	3,315,496	4,162,755

¹ Includes transfer from surplus balances to a development fund of £900,000 in 1961-62 and 1962-63 each.

² Estimates.

Production. Aden's salt industry has contracted considerably; only one of the 4 works is now in production. There are an oil refinery (in Little Aden), a mill for crushing oil-seeds, mainly cottonseed from the Protectorate, and small factories for aluminium ware, tiles, bricks, soap, cigarettes, soft drinks, etc.

Commerce. The trade of Aden is mainly transshipment and entrepôt, the port serving as a centre of distribution to and from neighbouring territories; because of its favourable geographical position it is an important oil bunkering port. Transit trade is mainly in cotton piece-goods, grains, coffee, hides and skins, and cheap consumer goods. There is a flourishing trade in luxury goods sold to visitors from ships.

Imports 1964: By sea, land and air, £106,093,039; bullion and specie, £162,310; total imports, £106,255,349. Re-exports and exports 1964: By sea, land and air, including ships' stores and bunker fuel, £74,294,013; bullion and specie, £634,964; total exports, £74,928,977.

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Aden (State and Protectorate) and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	<i>1961</i>	<i>1962</i>	<i>1963</i>	<i>1964</i>	<i>1965</i>
Imports to UK	7,245,546	11,052,859	11,272,493	11,342,000	13,561,000
Exports from UK	10,904,373	11,232,702	12,462,141	12,946,000	13,882,000
Re-exports from UK	142,539	136,317	159,189	176,278	229,000

Shipping. Because of its favourable geographical position and its efficient service to ships, Aden has become one of the busiest oil-bunkering ports in the world, handling some 550 ships a month.

In 1964, 6,097 merchant vessels of 30,458,027 tons (net) and 1,481 country (local) craft of 137,852 tons entered Aden.

Roads. The state has 140 miles of roads of which 127 are asphalted. Registered motor vehicles in 1964 numbered 14,338.

Cinemas (1964). There are 14 cinemas in the State with a seating capacity of about 13,000.

Banking. The following banking facilities are in the State: The National and Grindlays Bank, Ltd, the Eastern Bank, Ltd, the British Bank of the Middle East, Cowasjee Dinshaw & Brothers, the Bank of India, Ltd, the Chartered Bank, Ltd, the Habib Bank, Ltd, the Arab Bank, Ltd. There is also a savings bank operated by the Post Office.

PROTECTORATE STATES. The Eastern Aden Protectorate consists of the Qu'aiti State of Shihr and Mukalla, the Kathiri State of Sai'un, and the Mahri Sultanate of Qishn and Socotra. H.H. Sultan Awadh Bin Saleh Bin Ghalib Al Quaiti, Sultan of Shihr and Mukalla, is the premier chief of the

Eastern Aden Protectorate. By treaties of 1937 and 1939 respectively a Resident Adviser was appointed to the Qu'aiti State of Shihr and Mukalla and the Kathiri State; he also advises the Sultan of the Mahri State. Mukalla, the principal port, is the seat of government of the Qu'aiti State; Sai'un is the capital of the Kathiri State. The Sultan of the Mahri sultanate of Qishn and Socotra resides on the island of Socotra (area 1,400 sq. miles, 3,625 sq. km), 150 miles from Cape Guardafui. The population of about 6,000 practises a pastoral economy inland and fishing on the coast. Religion, formerly Christian, has been Moslem since the end of the 17th century. Chief products are dates and various gums; sheep, cattle (humpless) and goats are plentiful; butter is exported. The Sultan entered into advisory treaty relations with H.M. Government in 1954. Principal village Hadibo.

Education. An education adviser for the Protectorate was appointed in 1960, and he advises the Directors of Education of the Kathiri and the Qu'aiti States. There are 115 primary schools with 12,837 boys and 2,290 girls. There is one intermediate school for girls, one girls' primary teacher-training centre, one secondary boys' school and one intermediate boys' teacher-training centre.

Total expenditure in 1964-65, including capital development provided by the UK, was £154,682.

Finance. The Aden Protectorate is not directly administered, but is under the control of the High Commissioner. Government expenditure in 1964-65 was estimated at £9,475,565.

Revenue and expenditure of State administrations which have adopted regular accounting methods were as follows in 1964-65 (estimates, in £). Quaiti, (R) 869,213, (E) 854,235; Kathiri, (R) 76,960, (E) 72,958.

THE ISLANDS. The island of **Kamaran** in the Red Sea (area 70 sq. miles) has been in British occupation since 1915. The High Commissioner for Aden has direct legislative powers over the island provided in Kamaran Order in Council 1963, and the Kamaran Royal Instructions 1963, but it does not form part of Aden. The island is administered by the Commissioner of Kamaran and Perim. Expenditure on the administration in 1964-65 was estimated at £41,809.

The island of **Perim** was first occupied by the French in 1738. In 1799 the British took formal possession but evacuated the island the same year. It was re-occupied by the British in Jan. 1851 and was later used as a coaling station. The Perim Order in Council 1963 and the Perim Royal Instructions 1963 vest the High Commissioner for Aden with legislative powers, and the island is administered by the Commissioner for Kamaran and Perim. Expenditure on the administration in 1964-65 was estimated at £21,961.

The **Kuria Muria** islands were ceded to the United Kingdom in 1854 by the Sultan of Oman for the purpose of a cable station. The Kuria Muria Islands Order in Council 1963 and the Kuria Muria Islands Royal Instructions 1963 vest the High Commissioner of Aden with legislative powers over the islands, but administration is carried out through the Political Resident, Persian Gulf.

Books of Reference

- Accession of Aden to the Federation of South Arabia.* Cmnd. 1814. HMSO, 1962
 Belhaven, Lord, *The Uneven Road.* London, 1955
 Botting, D., *Island of Dragon's Blood.* London, 1958
 Hickinbotham, Sir Tom, *Aden.* London, 1959
 Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands.* London, 1959

SWAZILAND

HISTORY. Up to about 1820 the Swazis occupied the country just north of the Pongola River, but a hostile chief in their vicinity forced them farther north, and, under their chief, Sobhuza, they then occupied the territory now known as Swaziland. This chief, who died in 1839, was succeeded by Mswati II. The further order of succession has been: Ludvonga, Mbandzeni and Bhunu, whose son, Sobhuza II (Hon. CBE, 1950), was installed as Paramount Chief in 1921, after a long minority, during which his grandmother, Labotsibeni, acted as regent.

The many concessions granted by Mbandzeni necessitated some form of European control, notwithstanding the fact that the independence of the Swazis had been guaranteed in the conventions of 1881 and 1884, entered into between the British Government and the Government of the South African Republic. In 1890, soon after the death of Mbandzeni, a provisional government was established representative of the Swazis, the British and the South African Republic Governments. In 1894 the South African Republic was given powers of protection and administration. In 1902, after the conclusion of the Boer War, a special commissioner took charge, and under an order-in-council in 1903 the Governor of the Transvaal administered the territory, through the Special Commissioner.

AREA AND POPULATION. Swaziland is bounded on the north, west and south by the Transvaal Province, and on the east by Portuguese territory and Zululand. The area is 6,705 sq. miles (17,400 sq. km).

The territory is divided geographically into 4 longitudinal regions running from north to south; 3 of roughly equal width—Highveld (westernmost), Middleveld, Lowveld—and the Lubombo plateau in the east. The mountainous region on the west rises to an altitude of over 6,000 ft (1,800 metres). The Middleveld is mostly between 1,700 and 3,000 ft, while the Lowveld has an average height of not more than 1,000 ft (300 metres). The whole territory is now virtually free from malaria. The Highveld and the Middleveld are well watered. Innumerable small streams unite with the large rivers, notably the Usutu and Komati, which transverse the country from west to east. Except for these the Lowveld is not very well watered. The climate is good except for a few months in summer, when the heat is somewhat excessive in low lying parts.

The Swazi are akin to the Zulu and other tribes of the south-eastern littoral. Population (census 1956), 240,511; estimate, 1962: 280,300, comprising 270,000 Africans, 8,040 Europeans and 2,260 Euraficans.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The constitution of 20 Dec. 1963 provides for an Executive Council of 8 members (4 official and 4 unofficial) and a Legislative Council with 4 official members, 8 Swazi certified by the Ngwenyama-in-Council as elected by traditional methods, 8 Europeans (4 of whom elected by voters on a European roll and 4 on a national roll), 8 persons of any race elected by voters on the national roll, and finally up to 3 members nominated by Her Majesty's Commissioner. Election on the national roll is virtually by universal adult franchise. The elections for the first Legislative Council, held in June 1964, gave 10 seats to the Imbokodvo National Movement and 6 seats to the United Swaziland Association.

The Ngwenyama (paramount chief) is a constitutional ruler who is advised by his kinsmen and chosen councillors. Action by the Ngwenyama has to be approved by 2 councils. The smaller of these, the Liqoqo, comprises the

more important of the Ngwenyama's agnatic kin and a number of chosen advisers. It meets once a week to deal with national matters which are usually channelled to it by a standing committee of the larger council, the Libandla. The Libandla embraces every adult male in the Swazi Nation. It usually meets once each year and is the final body from which approval for any contemplated act of legislation should be obtained. Day-to-day contact between the Government and the main council is maintained through the standing committee of the council.

Her Majesty's Commissioner: Sir Francis Lloyd, KCMG, OBE.

Ngwenyama: Sobhuza II, KBE.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. In Dec. 1963 the former 6 districts were replaced by the 4 districts of Shiselweni, Lubombo, Manzini and Hhohho. They are administered by District Commissioners. There are also 6 urban areas: Mbabane, the capital (population 8,400); Manzini, formerly Bremersdorp (7,800); Goedgegun (2,000); Hlatikulu (1,200); Pigg's Peak (1,900) and Stegi (3,400).

EDUCATION. Schools in Swaziland were up to 1962 classified as African, European or Eurafrian. Integration was put into practice in Jan. 1963, and while the original race will predominate in the respective schools for some years to come, these can no longer be described as African, European or Eurafrian.

There were, in 1964, 374 schools with 47,944 African, 1,513 European and 856 Eurafrian pupils. Of these, 47,894 were in primary classes, 2,783 in secondary classes and 227 in technical and vocational training classes.

JUSTICE. A High Court, having full jurisdiction, and subordinate courts presided over by Magistrates and District Officers are in existence. During 1964 there were 3,474 convictions on 3,797 charges in subordinate courts and 26 convictions in the High Court.

On 15 April 1955 a Court of Appeal with a President and 2 Judges came into existence. It deals with appeals from the High Court, and a further appeal may lie to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

Until 1951 the Paramount Chief and other Swazi Chiefs exercised jurisdiction according to Swazi law and custom in all civil disputes, in which Africans only were concerned; an appeal lying to the High Court of Swaziland, whose decisions were final. In 1950 better provision was made for the recognition, constitution and jurisdiction of Swazi Courts, which were also accorded jurisdiction in criminal cases where the parties concerned were Africans, except in cases punishable with death or life imprisonment, cases connected with marriage, other than marriages according to Swazi law and custom and, other than with approval of the Judicial Commissioner, cases relating to witchcraft. Criminal cases are reviewable by District Officers. There are 14 courts of first instance, 2 Swazi courts of appeal and a Higher Swazi Court of Appeal. In 1962 these courts convicted 5,943 persons on criminal charges and dealt with 190 civil cases. The channel of appeal lies from Swazi Court of first instance to Swazi Court of Appeal, thence to Higher Swazi Court of Appeal and thence to the High Court of Swaziland.

The police force in 1964 had a strength of 25 senior and 55 subordinate officers, 16 senior civilian staff and 409 other ranks.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in rands) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ¹
Revenue .	3,125,070	3,802,052	3,920,134	4,106,224	4,402,720	6,355,274
Expenditure .	3,640,219	4,557,136	5,009,240	5,870,734	7,539,180	8,355,274
Grant-in-aid from UK .	—	559,096	1,089,106	1,764,510	3,278,000	2,000,000 ²

¹ Estimates.

² In addition, £86,000 under Overseas Service Aid Scheme.

Chief items of revenue, 1964-65: Swazi tax, R133,954; customs and excise, R701,850; posts and telegraphs, R402,500; licences, R231,575; income tax, R2,103,538. Chief items of expenditure, 1964-65: Central administration, R689,900; district administration, R182,672; police, R639,776; public works department, R918,207; medical, R380,766; education, R940,545; agriculture, R519,891; pensions and gratuities, R227,000; posts and telegraphs, R261,686; stores, R119,791.

The public debt expenditure was R562,870 in 1964-65.

In 1950 a Swazi Administration was established. Its estimates are subject to the approval of H.M.'s Commissioner. The principal revenue is derived from a share of Swazi tax and mineral royalties, an education levy, court fines and the proceeds of a sugar-growing project. The bulk of expenditure is on personal emoluments for administrative, judicial and educational staff, and on public works. Revenue for the financial year 1964-65 was estimated at R187,146 and expenditure at R209,450, the deficit being met from accumulated previous surpluses.

PRODUCTION. The agricultural and grazing rights of natives are safeguarded and delimited. The agricultural products are cotton, tobacco, maize (the staple product), sugar, bananas, timber, pineapples, rice, tomatoes, groundnuts, beans, citrus and sweet potatoes. It is usually necessary to import maize from South Africa.

Livestock (1964): Cattle, 544,883; goats, 247,604; sheep, 40,409; fowls, 323,153.

The territory produces a large tonnage of asbestos from the Havelock Mine, Emlembe (39,862 short tons in 1964), and small quantities of tin, barytes, diaspore, pyrophyllite, beryl, kaolin, gold and iron ore.

A railway has been built from the Ngwenya hæmatite deposits to Goba, in Moçambique, chiefly for the transportation of iron ore. The Swaziland Iron Ore Development Company has entered into a contract to supply Japanese buyers with 14.5m. tons of ore over 10 years; first shipments began in Nov. 1964. The extensive deposits of low-volatile bituminous coal in the lowveld are being worked to provide coal for the railway, sugar-mills and export.

There are 3 small goldmines in production in the Mbabane and Pigg's Peak areas. Further gold values have been intersected in exploratory work in the Hoho area. Gold production in 1964 was 2,078 troy oz.

The refractory minerals diaspore and andalusite are being worked in the Mankaiana district, where pyrophyllite is also being exported. In the same district high-grade kaolin is mined.

Geological work and investigation of mineral occurrences has been organized by the geological survey department since 1944.

Total mineral production was valued in 1960, R5,660,776; 1961, R5,144,826; 1962, R5,050,345; 1963, R5,033,923; 1964, R5,617,836.

Gold is subject to a mineral tax of 2½% on gross value less certain

deductions, asbestos to 2% mineral tax, coal to 2½ cents tax per ton sold, other base minerals to a tax of 2½% on gross value.

EXPORTS. By agreement (dated 29 June 1910) with the Union of South Africa, Swaziland is united in a customs union with the Republic of South Africa and receives a *pro rata* share of the customs dues collected.

Total exports in 1964 amounted to R17,077,400. The chief items were: Asbestos, R5,217,498; slaughter cattle, R857,600; hides and skins, R150,600; sugar, R7,593,400; cotton, R694,800; rice, R685,000; fresh citrus fruit, R489,700; canned fruit (mainly pine-apples), R300,700; timber products, R5,766,700; tobacco, R81,600.

COMMUNICATIONS. There is daily (except Sundays) communication by railway motor-buses between Manzini, Mbabane and Breyten; Manzini, Mankaiana and Piet Retief. There are 101 miles of tarred trunk roads, 693 miles of gravelled main road and 340 miles of branch roads. There are telegraph and telephone offices at Mbabane and 29 other places. There were 3,023 telephones on 31 Dec. 1964.

Construction of Swaziland's first railway began in mid-1962. The railway, completed in Oct. 1964, is 137 miles long, starting at Ka Dake, 13 miles north-west of Mbabane, and connecting at the Mozambique frontier with an extension to the existing line between Lourenço Marques and Goba.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The currency in circulation in Swaziland is that of the Republic of South Africa. In Feb. 1961 the territory followed the South African change to a decimal currency (10 cents = 1s.; 10s. = 1 Rand; £1 = 2 Rands). Barclays Bank DCO and the Standard Bank Ltd maintain branches at Mbabane, Manzini, Tshaneni, Big Bend and Havelock Mine; agencies are operated in 23 other places. Bank rates are those in force throughout South Africa and are prescribed by the main South African offices of the 2 banks.

Books of References

Annual Report, 1964. HMSO, 1966
 Holleman, J. F. (ed.), *Experiments in Swaziland: Sample Survey 1960.* OUP, 1964
 Kuper, H., *An African Aristocracy.* New ed. London, 1961.—*The Uniform of Colour.* Johannesburg, 1947.—*The Swazi: An Ethnographical Survey.* London, 1952

TONGA

FRIENDLY ISLANDS

HISTORY. The kingdom of Tonga attained unity under Taufa'ahau Tupou (George I) who became ruler of his native Ha'apai in 1820, of Vava'u in 1833 and of Tongatapu in 1845. By 1860 the kingdom had become converted to Christianity (George himself having been baptized in 1831). In 1862 the king granted freedom to the people from arbitrary rule of minor chiefs and gave them the right to the allocation of land for their own needs. These institutional changes, together with the establishment of a parliament of chiefs, paved the way towards the democratic constitution under which the kingdom is now governed, and provided a background of stability against which Tonga was able to develop her agricultural economy.

The kingdom continued up to 1899 to be a neutral region in accordance with the Declaration of Berlin, 6 April 1886. By the Anglo-German Agree-

ment of 14 Nov. 1899, subsequently accepted by the USA, the Tonga Islands were left under the Protectorate of Great Britain. A protectorate was proclaimed on 18 May 1900, and a British Agent and Consul appointed.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new treaty of friendship between the United Kingdom and Tonga was signed in Nuku'alofa on 26 Aug. 1958 and ratified on 25 May 1959. Tonga continues to be a state under British protection, but has increased local autonomy and, while external relations generally remain the responsibility of the United Kingdom, certain aspects are now being conducted by the Government of Tonga. The British Commissioner and Consul is the medium of communication between the Government of the UK and the Government of Tonga. Until 1965 this officer was responsible to the Governor of Fiji (known, in his relations with Tonga, as the UK Chief Commissioner for Tonga) but the Tonga (Amendment) Order in Council of 24 June 1965, abolished the office of Chief Commissioner and transferred the functions of that office to the British Commissioner and Consul in Tonga.

King: His Majesty King Taufa'ahau Tupou IV, KBE, born 4 July 1918, succeeded on 16 Dec. 1965 on the death of his mother, Queen Salote.

Premier: HRH Prince Tu'ipulehake, younger brother of the King.

The present constitution is almost identical with that granted in 1875 by King George Tupou I. There is a Privy Council, Cabinet, Legislative Assembly and Judiciary. The legislative assembly, which meets annually, is composed of 7 nobles elected by their peers, 7 elected representatives of the people and the Ministers of the Crown (numbering 7); the King appoints one of the 7 nobles to be the Speaker. The elections are held triennially. In 1960, women voted for the first time.

AREA AND POPULATION. The kingdom consists of some 150 islands and islets with a total area of 270 sq. miles (700 sq. km; including inland waters), and lies between 15° and 23° 30' S. lat. and 137° and 177° W. long., its western boundary being the eastern boundary of Fiji. The islands are split up into the following groups reading from north to south: Vava'u, Ha'apai, Kotu, Nomuka, Otu Tolu and Tongatapu. The 3 main groups, both from historical and administrative significance, are Tongatapu in the south, Ha'apai in the centre and Vava'u in the north. The Tongatapu group was discovered by Tasman in 1643.

The islands to the east, being mostly of limestone formation, are low lying and with but a few exceptions seldom exceed 100 ft above sea-level. The islands to the west are of a volcanic nature, approximately 11, average between 350 and 3,380 ft in height. After a violent volcanic eruption in Sept. 1946 on the island of Niuafu'ou (Tin Can Island to philatelists, so named because of the method that was used of collecting and delivering mail) the 1,300 inhabitants were evacuated, most of them to Tongatapu and 'Eua, but more than 600 have returned since 1958.

The climate is mild and healthy, malaria being unknown. The temperature from May to Nov. rarely exceeds 84° F. in the shade, with a minimum temperature of 52° F. Census population at 26 Sept. 1956, 56,838, including 55,156 Tongans and 277 Europeans, of whom almost half inhabit Tongatapu. Estimated population at the end of 1964 was 71,412. The capital is Nuku'alofa on Tongatapu.

RELIGION. The Tongans are Christian, the vast majority being adherents of the Wesleyan Church.

EDUCATION. The Tongans enjoy free education, free medical attendance and dental treatment. In 1965 there were 76 government and 48 denominational primary schools, with a total of 15,789 pupils. There are 3 government and 32 mission schools at which secondary education is provided for both boys and girls, with a total roll of 5,604.

JUSTICE. British and foreign nationals charged with an offence against the laws of Tonga (the enforcement of which is a responsibility of the Minister of Police), excluding crimes punishable by death or by imprisonment exceeding 2 years, are subject to the jurisdiction of the Tongan courts to which they are also subject in all civil matters.

FINANCE. The revised budget estimate of revenue for the year 1964-65 balanced at T£803,490. The estimates for 1965-66 balanced at T£856,060.

PRODUCTION. Tongan produce consists almost entirely of copra and bananas. Imports in 1964 were valued at T£1,926,829; exports, T£1,163,849, including copra (9,900 tons), T£807,081, and bananas (92,930 cases), T£185,654.

COMMUNICATIONS. The Union Steamship Co. of New Zealand maintains a bi-monthly service New Zealand-Fiji-Tonga, and cargo steamers visit the group from time to time for shipments of copra. Shipping cleared at Nuku'alofa in 1964 was 144,339 tons; at Vava'u, 77,236 tons.

There is a bi-weekly air service between Fiji and Tonga by Fiji Airways.

The kingdom has its own issue of postage stamps. Telephones numbered 651 in 1964.

MONEY. Since 1906 British and Australian coin has been legal tender. In 1935 the exchange standard system was adopted, based on Australian currency. There is a government note issue of £5, £1, 10s. and 4s. In 1957 the decimal coinage system was approved; coins to the value of a tenth, a hundredth and a thousandth of a pound will be minted in London. In April 1963 gold coins were issued in denominations of 1, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ koula (1 koula = T£20).

There are no trading banks.

The weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain.

Her Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Consul: A. C. Reid, CMG.

Books of Reference

Biennial Report. 1962-63. IIMSO, 1965

Bain, K. R., *Royal Visit to Tonga: Tonga Government Official Record.* London, 1954

Churchward, C. M., *Tongan Dictionary.* London, 1959

Luke, Sir Harry, *Queen Salote and her Kingdom.* London, 1954

Macquarrie, H., *Friendly Queen.* London, 1955

Morrell, W. P., *Britain in the Pacific Islands.* OUP, 1960

Neill, J. S., *Ten Years in Tonga.* London, 1955

Wood, A. H., *A History and Geography of Tonga.* Rev. ed. Nuku'alofa, 1963

WESTERN PACIFIC HIGH COMMISSION

THE office of High Commissioner in, over and for the Western Pacific Islands was created by the Western Pacific Order in Council 1877. The

seat of the High Commission is at Honiara in the British Solomon Islands Protectorate.

High Commissioner for the Western Pacific: Sir Robert Foster, KCMG.

Chief Secretary: L. M. Davies, CMG, OBE.

The jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends over all islands in the Western Pacific not being within the limits of the territories administered by Her Majesty's Governments in the Commonwealth of Australia and in New Zealand or the Governor of Fiji, and not being within the jurisdiction of any other civilized power. The Pacific Order in Council, 1893, extended the High Commissioner's jurisdiction to foreigners and (in most cases) to natives residing in British settlements or protectorates within the limits of the Order. Under the provisions of the New Hebrides Order in Council, 1922, the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends also to the New Hebrides, the Banks Islands and Torres Islands. The expenses of the High Commission are met from the funds of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony and the British Solomon Islands Protectorate, but a contribution is paid from imperial funds for work in connexion with the New Hebrides.

The principal groups under the High Commissioner are: (1) The Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony; (2) The British Solomon Islands Protectorate, and (3) The New Hebrides.

Justice. On 9 April 1962 the Western Pacific (Courts) Order in Council came into operation in the Solomon Islands. It provides for the continuation and reconstitution of the High Commissioner's Court for the Western Pacific under the new style of the High Court for the Western Pacific, with the powers and status appropriate to a superior court of record. The jurisdiction of the High Court is exercised by a Chief Justice, and 2 other judges appointed by the High Commissioner. The High Court has jurisdiction similar to that of the High Court in England.

The order applies to all the territories in which the High Commissioner's Court at present has jurisdiction. Legislation has been enacted for the constitution of magistrates' courts with civil and summary criminal jurisdiction.

Upon the coming into operation of the new Order in Council in any territory, a number of the provisions of the Pacific Order in Council, 1893, either ceased to apply or apply in that territory subject to amendments. At the same time the law of England, which applies in that territory, subject to other laws of local application, is the law which was in force in England on 1 Jan. 1961, and not, as under the Pacific Order in Council, 1893, the law for the time being in force in England.

In addition to the other means of preserving order the High Commissioner has certain special powers for the deportation of persons whose proceedings endanger the peace of the islands.

Trade. Trade of British Pacific Islands with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	2,303,267	1,591,976	1,927,377	1,075,000	1,313,000
Exports from UK . . .	776,042	694,823	767,810	945,572	1,136,000
Re-exports from UK . .	5,470	7,965	5,560	6,926	10,000

Books of Reference

- South Pacific Commission. *Agreement of 6 Feb., 1947, and Extension of 7 Nov., 1951.* HMSO, 1952
Introducing the British Pacific Islands. HMSO, 1952
Among Those Present. The official story of the Pacific Islands War. HMSO, 1946

- Belshaw, C. S., *Island Administration in the South West Pacific*. London, 1950
 Fowler, W., *This Island's Mine*. London, 1959
 Fox, C. E., *Lord of the Southern Isles*. London, 1958.—*Kakamora*. London, 1962
 Luke, Sir Harry, *The Islands of the South Pacific*. London, 1962
 Morrell, W. P., *Britain in the Pacific Islands*. OUP, 1960
 Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1951
 Robson, R. W. (ed.), *The Pacific Islands Year Book*. Sydney, Pacific Publications Ltd

GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS COLONY

History. The Gilbert and Ellice Islands were proclaimed a protectorate in 1892 and annexed (at the request of the native governments) as the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony on 10 Nov. 1915 (effective on 12 Jan. 1916).

Government. In each island of the Gilbert and Ellice groups (except Niulakita) there is a native government under an appointed native magistrate whose court administers a code of native laws. The colony is administered by the High Commissioner through a Resident Commissioner.

Resident Commissioner: Valdemar Jens Andersen, CMG, OBE, VRD.

Area and Population. The Colony comprises 4 groups of atolls together with the adjacent Ocean Island. Total population (census, April 1963) 48,780. In 1963 there were 1,231 births and 384 deaths.

Ocean Island is situated at 0° 52' S. lat., 169° 35' E. long. and is approximately 2 sq. miles in area. Population (Dec. 1964) 2,433, including 191 Europeans and 90 Chinese. This island was annexed and included in the Colony (at that time a protectorate) by a proclamation of 28 Nov. 1900.

The Gilbert Islands between 4° N. and 3° S. lat. and 172° and 177° E. long. comprise Makin, Butaritari, Marakei, Abaiang, Tarawa (headquarters of the colony and Gilbert and Ellice Islands district), Maiana, Abemama, Kuria, Aranuka, Nonouti, Tabiteuea, Beru, Nikunau, Onotoa, Tamana and Arorae. Population (Dec. 1963) 38,147, including 155 Europeans and 3 Asians; area approximately 100 sq. miles (260 sq. km). The Gilbertese are classed as Micronesians.

The Ellice Islands between 5° 30' and 11° S. lat. and 176° and 180° E. long. comprise Nanumea, Nanumanga, Niutao, Nui, Vaitupu, Nukufetau, Funafuti (district headquarters), Nukulaelae and Niulakita. Population (Dec. 1964) 6,763. Area approximately 9½ sq. miles (24 sq. km). The Ellice Islanders are a Polynesian race; their language is also known as Ellice.

The Phoenix Islands between 3° and 5° S. lat. and 170° and 175° W. long. comprise the islands of Canton (headquarters of the Phoenix Islands district), Enderbury, Birnie, McKean, Phoenix, Hull, Sydney and Gardner. Population (Dec. 1964) 70, excluding American nationals on Canton Island. Area approximately 11 sq. miles (28 sq. km).

The Phoenix Islands were included in the Colony by an order in council of 18 March 1937. In March 1938 the USA claimed sovereignty over Canton and Enderbury. In an exchange of notes on 6 April 1939 the UK and US Governments agreed, without prejudice to their respective claims, to exercise joint control over the 2 islands for a period of 50 years. Canton used to be an international airport on the trans-Pacific route between Fiji and Honolulu, but, with the use of long-range jet aircraft, is no longer serviced by scheduled flights.

The southern Phoenix Islands of Hull, Sydney and Gardner were colonized by Gilbertese between 1938 and 1940, but due to long droughts permanent settlement on Sydney ceased between 1958 and 1964. Phoenix, Birnie and McKean Islands are uninhabited.

The **Line Islands** between $4^{\circ} 40'$ and 2° N. lat. and $160^{\circ} 20'$ and 157° W. long. comprise Fanning, Washington and Christmas Islands. Fanning Island: population (Dec. 1964) 322, including 2 Europeans and 1 Asian; area approximately 12 sq. miles (31 sq. km). Washington Island: population (Dec. 1964) 371; area approximately 3 sq. miles (8 sq. km). Christmas Island (headquarters of the Line Islands district): population (Dec. 1964) 300, excluding military personnel; area approximately 222 sq. miles (575 sq. km). Fanning and Washington Islands were annexed in 1889 and a repeating station for the Pacific cable was established on Fanning; they were included in the Colony in 1916. Both islands are worked as copra plantations by Fanning Island Plantations, Ltd, using Gilbertese labour. The Cable and Wireless Station at Fanning Island closed early in 1964, after operating for 62 years. Christmas Island was discovered by Capt. Cook in 1777, annexed by Great Britain in 1888 and included in the Colony in 1919. It is the largest atoll in the Pacific. The island is partially planted with coconut trees and worked as a copra plantation by the Government.

The following 5 Line Islands do not form part of the Colony but are administered directly by the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific.

Starbuck Island, $5^{\circ} 35'$ S. lat., $155^{\circ} 52'$ W. long.; area 1 sq. mile, uninhabited. **Malden Island**, 4° S. lat., 155° W. long.; area 35 sq. miles (90 sq. km), containing deposits of guano of doubtful value, uninhabited. **Flint Island**, $11^{\circ} 26'$ S. lat., $151^{\circ} 48'$ W. long., and **Caroline Island**, 10° S. lat., $150^{\circ} 14'$ W. long., were, in 1951, leased to commercial interests in Tahiti. **Vostock Island**, $10^{\circ} 06'$ S. lat., $152^{\circ} 23'$ W. long., uninhabited.

Climate. The rainfall varies considerably. In normal years the annual rainfall ranges from 40 in. in the vicinity of the equator to about 100 in. in the North Gilbert Islands and 120 in. in the Ellice Islands. The Southern and Central Gilbert Islands and Ocean Island are subject to periodic droughts. The temperature varies between 80° and 90° F. ($27-32^{\circ}$ C.) by day and drops to a minimum of 70° F. (21° C.) at night.

Education (1964). The Government maintains a boys' secondary boarding school, the King George V School at Tarawa, with 116 boys; a secondary school for girls at Tarawa with 61 pupils; 27 primary schools with a total of 1,789 pupils.

At Ocean Island the British Phosphate Commissioners also had in 1964 under apprenticeship 19 Gilbert and Ellice Islanders training in various building or mechanical trades or as clerks or storemen. A number of islanders are being sent to Australia and New Zealand for secondary and vocational education, expenses being met by the UK and Australian Governments.

There are 216 village schools throughout the Gilbert, Ellice and Phoenix groups run by the London Missionary Society, the Mission of the Sacred Heart and the Seventh Day Adventists. Grants-in-aid to Mission Schools amounted to £5,180 for the year 1964.

Welfare. Government maintains free educational, medical and other services. There are no towns, and the people are almost with exception

landed proprietors, thus eliminating child vagrancy and housing problems. Destitution is almost unknown.

Police. The Colony has a constabulary of 117 under a Chief Police Officer. Detachments are stationed at colony and district headquarters.

Finance. Revenue for the calendar year 1964 amounted to £A906,893; principal items: customs duties, £A211,695; direct taxation, £A24,396; revenue (largely taxation on phosphate), £A366,676. Expenditure in 1964 amounted to £A963,479. Currency is Australian.

Agriculture. The land is basically coral reefs upon which coral sand has built up, and then been enriched by humus from rotting vegetation and flotsam which has drifted ashore. The principal tree is the coconut, which grows prolifically on all the islands except some of the Phoenix Islands. Other food-bearing trees are the pandanus palm and the breadfruit. As the amount of soil is negligible, the only vegetable which grows in any quantity is a coarse calladium (alocasia) with the local name 'babai', which is cultivated most laboriously in deep pits. There is also a little taro cultivated in the Ellice group. Pigs and fowls are kept throughout the Colony, and there is an abundance of fish.

Copra production is mainly in the hands of the individual native, who collects the coconut products from the trees on his own land.

Trade. The principal imports are rice, flour, cotton piece-goods, tobacco and manufactured articles such as bicycles. The value of imports for 1964 amounted to £A113,842. Exports are almost exclusively phosphate and copra. The British Phosphate Commissioners exported 324,162 tons in 1964. Copra exports amounted to 5,442 tons in 1964, valued at £A411,302.

Communications. Fiji Airways operates a weekly service Nadi-Funafuti-Tarawa.

Colonial Biennial Report on the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, 1962-63. HMSO, 1965

Exchange of Notes between HM Government in the United Kingdom and the United States Government regarding the Administration of the Islands of Canton and Enderbury. (Cmd. 5,989.) London, 1939

Grimble, Sir Arthur, *A Pattern of Islands.* London, 1953.—*Return to the Islands.* London, 1957

Kennedy, D. G., *Handbook of the Languages of the Ellice Islands.* Suva, 1945

BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE

THE British Solomon Islands Protectorate is comprised in the approximate area enclosed by 5° to 12° 30' S. lat. and 155° 30' to 169° 45' E. long. The Solomon Islands were first discovered in 1568 by Alvaro de Mendaña, on a voyage of discovery from Peru. The group includes the islands of Guadalcanal, Malaita, San Cristobal, New Georgia, Ysabel, Choiseul, Shortland, Mono (or Treasury), Vella Lavella, Ranongga, Gizo, Rendova, Russell, Florida, Rennell and numerous small islands, including the Lord Howe Group or Ontong Java, the Santa Cruz Islands, Tikopia, and Mitre Islands, and the Duff and Reef Groups. The four first-named were placed under British protection in 1893; the other islands were added to the protectorate in 1898 and 1899. The land area of the protectorate is estimated at 11,500 sq. miles (29,785 sq. km); the larger islands are mountainous and forest-clad. The largest island is Guadalcanal (estimated 2,500 sq. miles or 5,300 sq. km), and the most populous is Malaita (estimated 51,050 inhabitants). The annual rainfall at Honiara is about 90 in.; elsewhere it may be as much as 300 in. Malaria is prevalent. The estimated population in 1965 was: Europeans,

940; Chinese, 510; Polynesians, 5,100; Micronesians, 1,800; Melanesians, 128,200; others, 200. The capital, Honiara, has a population of 4,348.

There is a Legislative Council, composed of 8 elected and 2 nominated unofficial and 11 official members. The High Commissioner for the Western Pacific is *ex-officio* president. Until 1965 all unofficial members were nominated by the High Commissioner.

Education is mainly in the hands of the churches, which receive extensive aid from the government, but there are also 4 government primary schools and a government secondary school for boys. A teacher-training college at Kukum, near Honiara, was opened in 1959. There is also a Roman Catholic training college for girls at Visale, Guadalcanal.

The budget for the calendar year 1964 balanced at £A2,835,402 (including colonial development and welfare funds, £A728,930); Overseas Service Aid Scheme, £A235,100; UK grant-in-aid, £A650,622.

Coconuts, sweet potatoes, pineapples, bananas and some cocoa are grown. Copra is the only cash crop of importance. Experimental plantings of rice are being made and timber is being developed. The main imports are rice, biscuits, meat, flour, sugar, tea, milk, kerosene, fuel oils, tobacco, soap and cotton piece-goods. Exports go almost entirely to UK, Australia and Japan. Exports comprise copra (25,252 tons in 1964), timber, trochus shell, green snail shell and kauri gum. In 1964 total imports amounted to £A2,732,496; total exports and re-exports to £A2,035,780.

Number of telephones (1964), 384.

The medium of exchange is Australian currency. The estimated amount of currency in circulation at 31 Dec. 1964 was £A962,000.

Annual Report, 1961-62. NSW Government Printer, Sydney, 1963

Grover, J. C. (and others), *The Solomon Islands Geological Exploration and Research 1953-1956.* HMSO, 1957

NEW HEBRIDES CONDOMINIUM

NOUVELLES HÉBRIDES

THE New Hebrides group lies roughly 500 miles west of Fiji and 250 miles north-east of New Caledonia. Estimated area 5,700 sq. miles (14,760 sq. km). The group is administered for some purposes jointly, for others unilaterally, as provided for by Anglo-French Convention of 27 Feb. 1906, ratified 20 Oct. 1906, and a protocol signed at London on 6 Aug. 1914 and ratified on 18 March 1922. The interests of British, French and natives, respectively, are protected; the conditions of land-holding in the islands fixed, and the regulation of the recruitment of native labour provided for. Within the islands Great Britain and France are represented by High Commissioners, who delegate their powers to Resident Commissioners stationed in the group.

British Resident Commissioner: A. M. Wilkie, CMG.

French Resident Commissioner: M. Mouradian.

The larger islands of the group are: Espiritu Santo, Malekula, Epi, Pentecost, Aoba, Maewa, Paama, Ambrym, Efate, Erromanga, Tanna and Anceityum. There are 3 active volcanoes, on Tanna, Ambrym and Lopevi, respectively. Earth tremors are of common occurrence. Rainfall at Vila averages 80 in. per annum. On 28 Dec. 1959 a cyclone almost wiped out the town of Vila on Efate.

Population. Total population in 1964 was estimated at 65,800, of whom 4,500 were British subjects and *ressortissants*, or French citizens and

ressortissants. In 1963 a large number of Tonkinese were repatriated to North Vietnam.

Health. Pulmonary complaints and helminthic infections but especially malaria are important causes of death among the natives. The tuberculin sensitivity survey, begun in 1961, is now being conducted by the World Health Organization.

French Government hospitals and medical aid posts are established at Vila, Santo and Malekula and staffed by French national medical officers. The British Government subsidizes mission hospitals in Tanna, Efate and Aoba and maintains its own rural clinics in the Banks and Pentecost. British and French national medical officers comprise a Condominium Medical Service providing preventive measures, inspection of plantations and free medical attention to the native population. The joint administration subsidizes the work of the mission medical services.

Education. The Condominium Government has no education service but makes an annual subsidy (at present £30,000) to each national administration for education. The British Administration finances a small multi-racial primary school at Vila and makes grants to Mission voluntary agencies who conduct primary schools throughout the group. The French Government has some primary schools and assists French Missions. The training of teachers is being concentrated at the British central teacher-training college near Vila which opened in March 1962. A new British coeducational secondary school opened in April 1966. The British Administration pays 68 New Hebridean students taking courses overseas.

Finance. Condominium revenue 1964 was £Stg808,627; expenditure, £Stg834,798. British national service revenue, 1965-66 (estimate), £A103,598; expenditure, £A566,548. French national service estimates, 1964, balanced at 121,584,000 NH francs. Decimal currency was introduced in Feb. 1966.

Justice. There are English and French national courts and Condominium courts.

Development. A joint plan of economic development, to be financed from Colonial Development and Welfare funds and the French FIDES, has been continued into 1965; a further plan for 1966-68 is in preparation. The plan includes a topographical survey (already carried out), the expansion of the agricultural service (with emphasis on extension work), the encouragement of co-operative societies, a geological survey, the rehabilitation of airfields at Vila and Santo and the improvement of other communications. National development plans provide for education and health.

Production. The main commercial crops are copra, cocoa and coffee. Yams, taro, manioc and bananas are grown for local native consumption. A large number of cattle are reared on plantations.

Prospecting licences for more than 900 areas have been issued. Manganese mining has been established at Forari on Efate by the Compagnie Française des Phosphates de l'Océanie. Timber (Kauri pine) is exploited on Aneityum. There are no manufacturing industries.

Subsistence fishing is done by the natives, and a plant for freezing of tuna and bonito commenced operation in 1957. This plant, which is sited on Santo, freezes and packages for export to Japan and elsewhere, fish caught by vessels owned by a Japanese firm working in association with the British company running the plant.

Commerce. In 1964 imports totalled £2,422,157 and exports £3,238,974.

In 1964, 65% of total imports came from Australia, 6% from France and 6% from the UK. Principal imports in 1964 were cement, lubricating and power oils, metal sheeting and other building materials and rice. Principal exports in 1964 were copra (£2,078,782), frozen fish (£307,081) and sintered manganese ore (£699,628).

Shipping. Shipping services link the New Hebrides with Australia, New Caledonia, Hong Kong, Japan, France (*via* Panama Canal), New Guinea and the British Solomon Islands Protectorate. Small vessels give a frequent but non-scheduled inter-island service. In 1964, 188 vessels of 326,205 net tons entered and left the New Hebrides; 59 of them (178,026 tons) were French and 47 (55,044 tons) British.

Roads. The Public Works Department maintains limited roads on Efate, Santo, Tanna and Malekula. There are, in addition, tracks usable by motor vehicles on some of the other islands.

Telecommunication. Telegraphic communication is by direct wireless contact with Suva, Honiara, Noumea and Sydney, and there is an internal network of teleradio stations. There is also a radio-telephone service with Honiara, Noumea, Suva and Sydney, from where the service can be extended to USA, Europe, etc. Air radio facilities are provided. Marine coast station facilities are available at Vila and Santo.

Aviation. Fiji Airways Ltd operates a service twice a week: Suva, Vila, Santo, Honiara and return to Suva, where regular services to Australia, New Zealand, USA and Britain are provided by Qantas and TEAL. Union de Transports Aériens provides a twice-weekly air service to and from New Caledonia, whence there are regular services to Australia, New Zealand and Tahiti. Two internal airlines, New Hebrides Airways Ltd and Hebridair, operate schedule and charter services throughout the group.

Banking. There are branches of the Bank of Indo-China at Vila and Santo and savings bank agencies of the Commonwealth Bank of Australia at Vila, Santo, Tanna and Aoba.

Annual Report, 1961-62. HMSO, 1964

WEST INDIES

THE West Indies federation, established on 3 Jan. 1958, was dissolved in Feb. 1962 after Jamaica and Trinidad had opted out of it. Subsequently Grenada entered into negotiations with the Government of Trinidad and Tobago regarding a possible union, while the other 7 territories (Antigua, Barbados, Dominica, Montserrat, St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St Lucia, St Vincent) maintain that a federation offers the best prospects for their economic and political progress.

A regional council of the ministers of these 8 territories has been established as a forum for discussing matters of common interest.

The following common institutions have been maintained after the dissolution of the federation:

EDUCATION. The University College of the West Indies, situated at Mona, Jamaica, was affiliated to London University, but became independent in April 1962. It received a Royal Charter in 1949 and has faculties

of Medicine, Arts, Natural Sciences and a Department of Education. The former Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture in Trinidad is the faculty of Agriculture and Engineering; a College of Arts and Science has been added.

JUSTICE. The British Caribbean Court of Appeal has replaced the Federal Supreme Court. It has exclusive original jurisdiction and an appellate jurisdiction and can hear and determine appeals from British Guiana and British Virgin Islands by agreement. The Court, which travels between the territories, consists of a Chief Justice and 5 justices.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The West Indies Shipping Corporation continues to provide a regular shipping service for passengers and cargo, the West Indies Shipping Corporation Act 1961 continuing with adaptation to be part of the law of the territories, including Jamaica and Trinidad and Tobago.

The West Indies Meteorological Service continues on a completely re-organized basis. It also serves British Guiana, British Honduras and British Virgin Islands.

Telecommunications. The territories are linked by cable, radio-telegraph and radio-telephone. Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Ltd have installed a multi-channel tropospheric scatter-link between Trinidad and Barbados and a network of VHF circuits covering the other territories.

CURRENCY. After Trinidad and British Guiana had withdrawn from the British Caribbean Currency Board, Barbados, the Leeward Islands (Antigua, St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, Montserrat), and the Windward Islands (St Vincent, St Lucia, Dominica) united under the East Caribbean Currency Authority to issue new currency notes of \$1, 5, 20 and 100, with effect from 6 Oct. 1965.

On 1 April 1965, \$69,860,809 notes and \$5,824,343 coins were in circulation; demonetized government notes outstanding totalled \$292,550. The liability for Trinidad and Tobago Government demonetized notes outstanding at 14 Dec. 1964 has been assumed by the Central Bank of Trinidad and Tobago and is therefore not included in the circulation for which the British Caribbean Currency Board is liable.

Books of Reference

A survey of economic potential and capital needs of the Leeward Islands, Windward Islands and Barbados. HMSO, 1963

The West Indies and Caribbean Year Book. London, annual

Aspinall, Sir Algernon, *The Pocket Guide to the West Indies.* 10th ed. London, 1954

Aycarst, X., *The British West Indies: the search for self-government.* London, 1960

Burns, Sir Alan, *History of the British West Indies.* London, 1954

Parry, J. H., and Sherlock, P. M., *A Short History of the West Indies.* London, 1956

Proudfoot, M., *Britain and the United States in the Caribbean.* London, 1954

BARBADOS

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Barbados was occupied by the British in 1627 and has never changed hands. Full internal self-government was attained on 16 Oct. 1961. The Legislature consists of the Governor, a Senate and a House of Assembly. The Senate comprises 21 members appointed by the Governor, 12 being appointed on the advice of the Premier, 2 on the advice of the leader of the opposition and 7 in the Governor's discretion. The House of Assembly comprises 24 members elected every 5 years. In 1963 the voting age was reduced to 18.

The Privy Council consists of the Governor, the Premier, the Attorney-General and other members (in 1965, 2), appointed by Her Majesty. It advises the Governor in the exercise of the royal prerogative of mercy and in the exercise of his disciplinary powers over members of the Public and Police Services.

As from 7 April 1964 the Executive Council was abolished and the functions and powers of the Governor-in-Executive Committee transferred to the Cabinet of not fewer than 5 Ministers (in 1965, 7), presided over by the Premier.

State of parties in the House of Assembly: 13 Democratic Labour Party, 4 National Party, 3 Labour Party and 4 Independents.

Governor: Sir John Stow, KCMG (appointed Oct. 1959).

Premier: Errol Walton Barrow.

AREA AND POPULATION. Barbados lies to the east of the Windward Islands. Area 166 sq. miles (430 sq. km). The hot and rainy seasons last from June to December, and the average rainfall is 61 in. per year. On 31 March 1965 the estimated population was 245,352. Births (1964), 6,506; deaths, 2,127. Bridgetown is the principal city; population, 94,000.

RELIGION. The majority (c. 70%) of the population are Anglicans, the remainder mainly Methodists and Moravians.

EDUCATION. There are 118 primary schools, 6 comprehensive and 10 secondary grammar schools entirely maintained by Government funds. At the end of the school year 1964-65 children in primary schools numbered 43,800 (22,322 boys, 21,478 girls); in secondary comprehensive schools, 6,062 (3,116 boys, 2,946 girls); in secondary grammar schools, 4,861 (2,755 boys, 2,106 girls). All secondary education in government-aided schools was granted free in 1962. Erdiston Training College for teachers provides a training course for 152 teachers, including 9 from the Windward and Leeward Islands; 7 teachers are doing a one-year course and 145 a 2-year course.

The College of Arts and Sciences of the University of the West Indies in Barbados was opened in Sept. 1963.

Government expenditure on education during 1964-65 was \$7,090,811.

Newspapers (1964). There are 2 daily newspapers (average combined daily circulation 30,000), 2 weekly (combined circulation 7,500), one bi-weekly (circulation 20,000).

Cinemas. There are 8 cinemas with a seating capacity of 6,086 and 2 drive-in cinemas for 568 cars.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court and by magistrates' courts. All have both civil and criminal jurisdiction. There is a Chief Justice and 2 puisne judges of the Supreme Court and 8 magistrates.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Of the total area of 106,240 acres, about 68,875 are under cultivation. The staple produce is sugar. In 1965, 49,538 acres were under sugar-cane, which produced 195,973 long tons of sugar (including the equivalent of 2,722,534 wine gallons of fancy molasses). There are 20 sugar and molasses plants and 3 rum distilleries in production.

Fishery. There are 483 powered boats and 1,500 men and women are employed during the flying fish season. Large numbers of these boats are

laid up from July to October. The annual catch in 1964 was 4.6m. lb. valued at £312,500.

Tourism. In 1964, 52,514 visitors came to Barbados, including 20,195 from Britain, 15,908 from USA and 10,303 from Canada.

FINANCE AND TRADE. The fiscal year runs from 1 April to 30 March; accounts in £ sterling.

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Revenue . . .	5,424,037	5,436,893	5,900,983	7,009,541	6,767,425
Customs . . .	2,071,575	2,073,603	2,782,184	3,373,296	3,604,166
Expenditure . .	4,726,041	5,657,227	5,916,386	6,058,922	6,882,918
Public debt . .	5,676,000	5,674,527	7,166,454	6,649,343	8,918,333
Imports ¹ . . .	17,354,035	16,236,446	19,058,125	21,308,958	22,925,462
Exports ¹ . . .	8,523,270	10,121,558	10,348,750	14,122,500	12,588,845

¹ Exclusive of bullion and specie.

The principal imports (1964) were: Rice, £494,291; flour, £452,739; animal feeding stuffs, £663,583; meat, £1,208,734; fish, £318,955; milk (preserved), £661,082; alcoholic beverages, £288,421; copra, £253,883; lumber, £341,654; motor spirit, £331,279; medicine and drugs, £414,661; fertilizers, £442,376; cotton piece-goods, £442,836; art silk piece-goods, £377,983; cement, £105,997; manufactures of metals, £843,941; machinery, £2,545,510; road motor vehicles and parts, £1,106,562; apparel, £492,471; footwear, £431,332; paper and paper manufactures, £591,080.

The principal exports (1964) were: Sugar, 140,748 tons, £6,436,090; molasses, 10,545,251 wine gallons, £1,071,160; rum, 763,350 proof wine gallons, £464,383; margarine, £145,424; lard, £45,129; oil (edible), £64,902.

In 1964 imports from UK totalled £6,784,842; from Canada, £2,601,676; other Commonwealth countries, £3,973,694, and from USA, £3,664,723. Exports to UK, £5,447,009; to USA, £1,247,625, and to Canada, £1,001,513.

Total trade with UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports from UK . .	3,695,816	3,116,997	11,671,235	7,443,000	6,496,000
Exports to UK . . .	5,272,453	5,305,780	5,530,557	5,790,000	5,878,000
Re-exports to UK . .	87,912	77,562	96,694	88,025	135,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping* On 6 May 1961 a new deep-water harbour was opened at Bridgetown. It provides 8 berths for ships between 500 and 600 ft in length, including one specially designed for bulk sugar loading.

The number of merchant vessels entering port in 1964 was 1,977 (net tonnage, 4,818,785).

Roads. There are 800 miles of road open to traffic, of which 720 miles are all-weather roads. Motor vehicles registered in Dec. 1964 included 9,595 passenger cars, 641 taxis, 204 buses, 2,638 commercial vehicles, 1,016 motor cycles, 327 tractors.

Post. There are 60,000 miles of telephone line belonging to one private company. The telephone system is completely automatic with 7 exchanges. There were in June 1965, 14,619 telephones.

Aviation. There is an international airport at Seawell, Christ Church. Barbados is served by BOAC, British West Indian Airways, Trans Canada Airlines, Air France, Leeward Islands Air Transport, PANAM. In 1964, 79,294 passengers arrived and 75,469 departed by air.

BANKING. Four banks operate in Barbados. Barclays Bank DCO, the Royal Bank of Canada, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce and the Bank

of Nova Scotia. The Government Savings Bank on 31 Dec. 1964 had 46,623 depositors with £3,496,800.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Barbados Statistical Service (Garrison, St Michael) produces selected monthly statistics and annual abstracts. *Government Statistician:* C. G. Alleyne, AIS.

Biennial Report, 1962-63. HMSO, 1964

Beasley, C. G., *Fiscal Survey of Barbados.* Bridgetown, 1952

Chandler, M. J., *A Guide to Records in Barbados.* University of the West Indies, 1965

Hoyos, F. A., *Barbados, our island home.* London, 1960

LIBRARY. The Barbados Public Library, Bridgetown. *Librarian:* Chalmer St Hill, BA.

LEEWARD AND WINDWARD ISLANDS

MINISTERIAL government was introduced in most of the Leeward and Windward Islands in 1956 and in Montserrat in 1960. A new constitution for the 7 federated territories of the Leeward and Windward Islands was introduced 1 Jan. 1960. The two posts of Governor were abolished. The Administrators of the territories are now appointed by H.M. the Queen.

Each Legislative Council (except that of Montserrat where the Administrator presides) is presided over by a Speaker elected from among members of the Council or from outside. Subject to the variations set out in brackets, the Council comprises 10 elected members (Dominica 11, St Vincent 9, Montserrat 7), 2 nominated members (Montserrat 1) and the Principal Law Officer *ex officio* (Montserrat: also the Financial Secretary).

Each Executive Council consists of a Chief Minister, 3 other Ministers (Montserrat 2) and 1 other member appointed by the Administrator on the advice of the Chief Minister from the unofficials of the Legislative Council, and the Principal Law Officer *ex officio* (Montserrat: also the Financial Secretary). The Chief Minister is appointed by the Administrator from the elected members of the Legislative Council. The other Ministers are appointed by the Administrator on the advice of the Chief Minister.

The Governors were formerly responsible for the Public Service; this responsibility has now devolved upon the Administrator acting after consultation with his local advisory Public Service Commission.

There are a single Judicial and Legal Service Commission and a single Police Service Commission.

There are 2 separate police forces in the Leewards: one for St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla and the other for Antigua-Montserrat-Virgin Islands. There is a police force in each territory of the Windward Islands.

Report by the Leeward and Windward Islands Constitutional Conference, 1961. (Cmd 1434)

Leeward Islands. The group, which lies to the north of the Windward group, and south-east of Puerto Rico, consists of the 4 territories of Antigua (with Barbuda and Redonda), St Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla, Montserrat and the Virgin Islands.

The chief products are sugar and molasses (Antigua and St Kitts), cotton (Antigua, Montserrat, St Kitts-Nevis), limes and fruits, vegetables, cotton seed (Montserrat), salt (Anguilla and St Kitts) and livestock, fish, vegetables, fruit and charcoal (Virgin Islands).

Leeward Islands: an Economic Survey. Barclays Bank, London, 1960

Antigua. Area, 108 sq. miles (280 sq. km); the islands of Barbuda (62 sq. miles, 160 sq. km) and Redonda (1 sq. mile) are dependencies; population in 1963 was 61,664. Chief town, St John's, 13,000. In 1963 the birth rate per 1,000 was 30·3, the death rate 7·4; there were 203 marriages.

In Nov. 1940 sites near Parham were leased to the USA as military and naval bases; in Dec. 1960, 900 acres including Coolidge airfield were released; 300 acres are being retained for 17 years.

Administrator: D. J. G. Rose, MBE.

Chief Minister: V. C. Bird.

Education. There are 34 government primary schools, 9 non-assisted primary schools, 3 government secondary schools, 2 grant-aided and 4 non-assisted secondary schools. In 1965 government schools had 360 teachers and 17,058 pupils.

Finance and Trade. Revenue (1964), \$10,439,996 (including colonial development and welfare); expenditure, \$9,962,746. The estimated budget for 1965 showed a surplus of \$1,675. Public debt (1964), \$3,423,388. Imports (1964), \$23·1m.; exports, \$3·7m. Chief products are sugar (21,160 tons from 12,676 acres in 1964) and cotton (154,231 lb. in 1964). Tourism is of increasing importance (1958: 12,781 visitors; 1964, 46,118).

Total trade of Antigua, St Christopher and Montserrat with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1962	1963	1964 ¹	1965
Imports to UK	1,247,320	3,635,925	2,869,000	1,940,000
Exports from UK	2,245,393	2,049,415	2,434,000	4,319,000
Re-exports from UK	33,043	27,165	22,478	53,000

¹ Includes also the British Virgin Islands.

Shipping. The island is generally flat with low hills rising in the south-west. There are numerous sheltered harbours, but they are too shallow for steamships. Passenger steamers from Europe, Canada and the USA call at ports.

Post. Telephone lines, 720 miles; 1,184 telephones. Air-mail services connect the colony with Barbados, Trinidad, the Windward Islands, Jamaica and Puerto Rico, UK, Canada and USA.

Banking. In government savings bank, 6,861 depositors on 31 Dec. 1964, \$714,823 deposits. Barclays Bank DCO, the Royal Bank of Canada, the Imperial Bank of Canada and the Bank of Nova Scotia have branches at St John's. The Antigua Co-operative Bank was opened on Jan. 1965.

Biennial Report, 1961-62. HMSO, 1962

LIBRARY. Public Library, St John's. *Librarian:* Mrs Phyllis Meyers.

St Christopher (St Kitts), Nevis and Anguilla. Area, 155 sq. miles (400 sq. km). Population, 1960, 56,693; St Kitts, 38,113; Nevis, 12,770; Anguilla, 5,810. Chief town of St Kitts, Basseterre (population, 15,897); of Nevis, Charlestown (population, 1,530).

Administrator: F. A. Phillips.

Chief Minister: C. A. P. Southwell.

Education (1964). There were 35 government primary and senior schools (15,418 pupils), 2 denominational (aided) and 7 private (unaided) elementary schools (927 pupils); and 4 government and 1 private unaided secondary schools (1,538 pupils). Government expenditure on education in 1964 was \$976,976.

Cinemas (1963). Two cinemas had a seating capacity of 571.

Finance. In 1963 actual revenue was \$6,181,141; actual expenditure \$6,361,492; public debt (at 31 Dec. 1963), \$4,495,714. Estimates, 1964: revenue, \$6,201,284; expenditure, \$6,300,445.

Trade. Imports, 1964, \$13,557,000; exports, \$9,965,000. Chief exports were sugar (40,797 tons; \$8.88m.), molasses (1,274,384 gallons; \$346,000), aerated waters (38,861 cases; \$77,432), salt (65,312 cwt; \$89,926), cotton lint (115,203 lb.; \$346,000).

Post. There were 470 telephones on 1 Jan. 1964.

Banking. The savings bank at 31 Dec. 1964 had 6,014 depositors, \$1,259,540 deposits. There is a branch of Barclays Bank DCO and one of the Royal Bank of Canada at Basseterre, and sub-branch of Barclays Bank at Charlestown. Local banks are the St Kitts Industrial Bank in Basseterre and the Nevis Co-operative Banking Co. Ltd. in Nevis.

Biennial Report, 1957-58. HMSO, 1961

LIBRARY. Public Library, Basseterre. *Librarian*: Miss E. Byron.

SOMBRERO is a small island in the Leeward Islands group, attached to the Colony of St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla; area, 2 sq. miles. Phosphate of lime exists in limited quantities. There is a Board of Trade lighthouse.

Montserrat. Area, 38 sq. miles (98.2 sq. km). Population, 1964, 13,885. Chief town, Plymouth, 4,000 inhabitants (1964).

The Legislative Council consists of 7 elected, 1 nominated and 2 official members (the Attorney-General and Financial Secretary). The Executive Council is composed of 4 unofficial members (the Chief Minister, 2 other Ministers and a member without portfolio) and 2 official members (Attorney-General and Financial Secretary). Both Councils are presided over by the Administrator.

Administrator: D. R. Gibbs, CMG, DSO.

Chief Minister: W. H. Bramble.

Justice. There are 2 magistrates' courts, at Plymouth and Cudjoe Head. Strength of the police force (1964), 1 officer and 34 other ranks.

Education. There are 12 government elementary, 1 government secondary/senior, 1 grant-aided denominational elementary, 1 unaided denominational elementary schools and also 1 denominational preparatory private school for children between the ages of 5 and 12. In 1964, 2,938 children were enrolled in the primary schools, with 111 teachers; 297 in the secondary school, with 15 teachers.

Finance and Trade. In 1965 the budget estimates balanced at \$2,371,516; imports (1964), \$4,020,154; exports, \$321,836. Chief exports were bananas (450,939 lb.), carrots (31,960 lb.), vegetables (148,337 lb.), Sea Island cotton (142,677 lb.).

Shipping. Registered shipping (1965), 1 steam vessel (334 tons). In 1964, 290 vessels arrived, landing 10,356 tons of cargo.

Tourism. In 1964, 3,384 tourists arrived in Montserrat.

Post. There were 360 telephones on 31 Aug. 1965.

Biennial Report, 1961-62. HMSO, 1963

LIBRARY. Public Library, Plymouth. *Librarian*: Mrs S. Taylor.

The **British Virgin Islands** form the eastern extremity of the Greater Antilles and, exclusive of small rocks and reefs, number 36, of which 13 are inhabited. The largest are Tortola (1964 population 6,262), Virgin Gorda, Anegada and Jost Van Dykes. Total area about 59 sq. miles (130 sq. km); population (1964), 8,619. Road Town, on the south-east of Tortola, the capital and only town, is a port of entry; population, 1,500.

An Administrator administers the islands, assisted by an Executive Council, which includes 3 unofficial members of the legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 2 official members, 2 nominated members and 6 elected members. The Administrator presides but has no original vote.

Administrator: M. S. Staveley, CBE.

Education is denominational. There are 2 government elementary, 13 denominational elementary, 2 private primary, 1 community and 1 government secondary schools. In 1964 there were altogether 81 teachers and 2,493 pupils.

The chief products are livestock (including poultry), fish, fruit and vegetables. The export trade is carried on almost entirely with the Virgin Islands of the USA.

In 1964 revenue was £418,311; expenditure, £422,615 (both inclusive of grant-in-aid and Colonial Development and Welfare funds); imports, £865,357; exports, £37,857; imports from the UK, £94,286.

In 1963 the UK gave financial aid of \$500,000 to the ordinary budget and \$500,000 for development projects in the period 1959-64; under the 1963 Commonwealth Development Act, \$694,400 had been made available for the preceding 5-year period. The revised development plan concentrates mainly on improvements of roads, electricity, water supply and water-front reclamation as well as social service projects.

The savings bank had 530 depositors and £18,850 deposits.

Biennial Report, 1961 and 1962. HMSO, 1964

Report of Constitutional Commissioner, 1965. HMSO, 1965

LIBRARY. Public Library, Road Town. *Librarian:* Miss Verna Penn.

WINDWARD ISLANDS. The group consists of Grenada, St Vincent, the Grenadines (half under St Vincent, half under Grenada), St Lucia and Dominica, and form the eastern barrier to the Caribbean Sea between Martinique and Trinidad.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	8,520,181	9,109,477	10,006,605	11,155,000	13,033,000
Exports from UK . .	3,935,052	3,607,959	3,347,427	3,988,000	4,474,000
Re-exports from UK .	48,989	35,713	55,607	51,149	55,000

Windward Islands: an Economic Survey. Barelays Bank, London, 1960

Grenada. Area, 133 sq. miles (344 sq. km); population, census 1960, 88,677; estimated population, 1963, 91,967. St George's, the capital, has 7,305 inhabitants. The largest of the Grenadines attached to Grenada is Carriacou; area, 6,913 acres; population, 1960, 6,433.

Administrator: I. G. Turbott, CMG.

Chief Minister: H. A. Blaize.

Vital statistics (1964): Births, 3,374; deaths, 805; infant deaths, 172; marriages, 280.

Education. There were (1964) 11 government and 45 government-aided elementary schools, with 26,517 pupils and average attendance 21,755, and

9 secondary schools (2 boys, 3 girls, 4 co-educational). There are also about 20 housecraft and handicraft centres and departments.

Finance. The 1964 estimates balanced at \$10,082,834 (1965: \$11,240,347), including \$1,475,017 (\$1.8m.) grant-in-aid and \$1,600,414 (\$1,950,415) Colonial Development and Welfare grant. Public debt, 31 Dec. 1964, was \$11,214,771.

Production. The principal crops grown are cocoa (17,000 acres), nutmegs (4,503 acres), coconuts (3,600 acres), citrus (1,200 acres), bananas (7,950 acres) and sugar-cane (1,593 acres), in addition to small scattered cultivation of cotton, cloves, cinnamon and coffee.

Trade. Total value of imports 1964, \$17,677,525; exports, \$7,233,805. Chief exports 1964: Cocoa beans (45,576 cwt), \$2,361,023; nutmegs (12,867 cwt), \$1,950,430; mace (2,249 cwt), \$583,027; bananas (1,207,719 stems), \$1,953,859; cotton (raw) (667 cwt), \$29,800.

Value of imports 1964: From UK, \$5,009,808; Canada, \$2,498,261; USA, \$1,908,259. Value of exports 1964: To UK, \$3,782,805; USA, \$516,625; Canada, \$450,924.

Tourism. In 1963, 9,318 visitors were registered, spending an estimated \$2.48m.

Communications. Total shipping for 1964 was 812 motor- and steamships of 836,589 tons, of which 156 of 263,982 tons were British.

There are 566 miles of roads, of which 356 have bituminized surfaces.

The telephone system, owned by the Grenada Government, is operated and maintained by Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Ltd. The system is completely automatic and in 1964 served 1,456 subscribers.

Cable and Wireless (West Indies) Ltd operates a submarine cable to Trinidad and a VHF radio system (telephone and telegraph) to Trinidad and Barbados, from where connexion is made to all principal West Indian islands and all other parts of the world.

International Aeradio, Ltd, control by radio all plane movements within this area, and keep Pearl's Airport in contact with St George's, on official airways business.

Windward Islands Broadcasting Service is the government-owned and operated broadcasting station.

Banking. In 1964, 11,074 depositors in the government savings bank had a balance (31 Dec.) of \$1,253,616. In 1964 there were 5 banks in Grenada, Barclays Bank DCO, Royal Bank of Canada, Grenada Co-operative Bank, Bank of Nova Scotia and Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce.

Biennial Report, 1963 and 1964. HMSO, 1965

LIBRARY. Public Library, St George's. *Librarian:* Mrs S. Buckmire.

St Vincent. Area, 150.3 sq. miles (389 sq. km); population, census of 7 April 1960, 80,042. Capital, Kingstown, population, 15,981.

Administrator: S. H. Graham, CMG, OBE.

Chief Minister: E. T. Joshua.

Vital statistics (1964): Live births, 3,678; still births, 87; deaths, 821; marriages, 246.

Education (1964). Fifty-six primary schools; pupils on roll, 24,609, average attendance, 19,456; government grant, \$989,352. There is also a

secondary school for boys (324 pupils) and one for girls (272 pupils); government grant, including subsidy to 7 private secondary schools and cost of evening classes, \$193,086.

Justice (1964). There were 44 convictions in the Supreme Court and 2,180 in the 3 magistrates' courts. Strength of police force, 203 (including 3 officers).

Finance. Revenue, 1964, \$6,950,293 (\$640,678 from colonial development and welfare funds and \$13,680 from overseas service aid); expenditure, \$6,097,878 (\$503,737 on colonial development and welfare schemes and \$23,596 on overseas service aid). The 1965 estimates balanced at \$8,746,913 (\$1.56m. from grant-in-aid; \$1,864,890 on development and welfare). Public debt at end of 1964, \$1,817,390.

Production. The estimated alienated area is about 48,886 of the total acreage of 85,120. 36,234 acres are under forest, 33,000 under mixed cropping, 10,700 are arable, 6,000 under coconut. Land ownership: Crown, 37,268 acres; planters, 17,244 acres; peasants, 25,078 acres; settlements, 5,538 acres.

Bananas, arrowroot, copra, cotton, sweet potatoes, nutmegs and mace, peanuts, food-crops and small quantities of cocoa are produced. The Sea Island cotton grown is the best in the world. St Vincent is also famed for the excellence of its arrowroot starch.

There are 2 hydro-electric plants, one with an installed capacity of 825 kw. and working capacity of 700 kw. at Colonaire, 18 miles from Kingstown, the other at Richmond, 24 miles from Kingstown, with an installed and working capacity of 1,100 kw.

Labour. There are 6 registered trade unions: Federated Industrial and Agricultural Workers Union, the National Workers' Union, the St Vincent Teachers' Association, the Civil Service Association, the Secondary School Teachers' Association and the Commercial, Technical and Allied Workers' Union.

Trade. Imports, 1964, \$16,064,114; exports, \$5,989,084. Value of imports from the UK, \$4,535,161; of exports to the UK, \$3,814,645 (plus bullion and specie). Exports, 1964:

		\$BWI			\$BWI
Sea Island cotton			Bananas . . .	2,177,796 stems	3,372,700
(white lint) . . .	63,960 lb.	96,579	Sweet potatoes . . .	4,320,756 lb.	130,022
Arrowroot starch . . .	5,681,872 lb.	1,307,230	Nutmegs . . .	132,592 lb.	106,283
Copra . . .	5,429,251 lb.	807,572	Mace . . .	20,764 lb.	30,750

Communications. There are 142 miles of all-weather roads, 260 miles of motorable roads and 207 miles of tracks.

Besides the postal service, there is a telephone system with 1,200 miles of line and 550 subscribers, and a radio-telephone service to Bequia in the Grenadines.

Shipping (1964): (a) 230 sailing vessels and schooners of 9,923 NRT entered, while 324 of 13,265 NRT cleared. (b) 330 steamships of 592,887 NRT entered the territory; of these 134 of 189,275 tons were British. (c) 323 steamships of 564,249 NRT cleared, 136 of 191,995 tons being British. (d) 37 tankers of 25,254 NRT entered and 38 of 26,335 NRT cleared. A deep-water harbour at Kingstown was completed in 1964.

With the construction of a new airfield at Arnos Vale, 2 miles from the capital, Kingstown, the island is now served by scheduled services run by BWIA and LIAT, connecting St Vincent with Antigua and Barbados.

Banking. There are branches of Barclays Bank DCO, the Royal Bank of Canada and the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce at Kingstown.

Biennial Report, 1961-62. HMSO, 1963

LIBRARY. St Vincent Public Library, Kingstown. *Librarian:* Miss Lorna Allen.

St Lucia. Area, 238 sq. miles (616 sq. km); population (1965) 100,000. The capital is Castries (population, 40,000). Vital statistics (1964): Births, 4,187; deaths, 746.

The USA in Sept. 1964 gave up all the remaining leased lands, including a large hospital and 2 airstrips.

Administrator: G. J. Bryan, CMG, OBE, MC.

Chief Minister: J. G. M. Compton.

Education (31 Dec. 1965). Fifty-eight primary schools (51 Roman Catholic, 3 Anglican, 3 Methodist, 1 government), with 23,120 pupils on roll; government expenditure, 1965, \$1,587,617. Primary education is free and compulsory by law, but the legislation is not enforced. There are 3 secondary schools (2 Roman Catholic, 1 government) with 939 pupils; government grants to the Roman Catholic secondary schools totalled \$1,587,619 in 1965.

Justice. The island is divided into 2 judicial districts, and there are 9 magistrates' courts. Appeals lie with the Court of Appeal of the Windward and Leeward Islands, subject to exceptions and conditions as may be enacted by the St Lucia legislature.

In 1964 the Supreme Court dealt with 79 civil and 39 criminal cases.

Police establishment in 1965 was 5 officers, 8 inspectors and 317 others.

Finance. Revenue in 1964 (including colonial development and welfare schemes and parliamentary grant-in-aid) was \$8,294,214 (estimates, 1965, \$9,690,096); expenditure, 1964, \$7,955,637 (estimates, 1965, \$9,960,096). Parliamentary grant-in-aid of administration ceased in 1964 after 16 years.

Public debt, 31 Dec. 1964, \$5,856,367.

Production. Bananas, cocoa, copra and coconut oil are the chief products.

Tourism. The total number of visitors during 1964 was 17,716; their estimated expenditure was \$1,577,000.

Trade. Value of imports (1964), \$20,408,831; of exports, \$9,827,276, including coconut oil, \$474,225; cocoa beans, \$103,952; copra, \$789,225, and bananas, \$8,188,452. Main items of imports were artificial silk and cotton piece-goods, cement, plastic goods, iron and steel products, hardware, motor vehicles, agricultural machinery, fertilizers (\$1.4m.), wheat flour, codfish and rice.

Shipping. Registered fleet (31 Dec. 1964): 14 motor vessels (1,278 gross tons) and 11 sailing vessels (932 gross tons). In 1964, 1,629 vessels of 1,609,156 gross tons entered Castries and Vieux Fort.

Roads. The island has 418 miles of main and secondary roads.

Post. There are 1,030 miles of telephone line, of which 212 miles are trunk lines and 818 branch lines; number of telephones, 1,034.

Aviation. The island is served on a scheduled basis by British West Indies Airways, Leeward Islands Air Transport and PANAM.

Banking. There are Barclays Bank DCO with a branch and 2 agencies, the Royal Bank of Canada and the Nova Scotia Bank with a branch each, and the St Lucia Co-operative Bank.

The government savings bank (end of 1964), 4,111 depositors, \$518,015 deposits.

Biennial Report, 1963-64. HMSO, 1965

LIBRARY. The Central Library, Castries. *Librarian:* Mrs Mary Prescod.

Dominica. Area, 289.5 sq. miles (728 sq. km). Census population, 1960, 59,916; estimate, 1964, 65,165. Chief town, Roseau (population, 10,417). Dominica contains a Carib settlement with a population of about 395, nearly all of whom are of mixed Negro blood.

Administrator: G. C. Guy, CMG, OBE, CVO.

Chief Minister and Minister of Finance: E. O. Le Blanc.

The Legislative Council has 11 elected members, 2 nominated members and 1 official member (Law Officer). The Speaker is elected from among the members or from outside. The Executive Council is presided over by the Administrator and consists of 5 unofficial members (including Chief Minister and 3 other Ministers) and 1 official member (Law Officer). The Chief Minister is appointed by the Administrator from the elected members of the Legislative Council. The other Ministers are appointed by the Administrator on the Chief Minister's advice.

Justice. There are 3 magistrates' courts. They dealt with 808 civil and 3,771 criminal cases in 1964. The police force consists of 3 officers and 143 other ranks.

Finance. Revenue, 1964, \$7,468,941 (including \$1,090,132 from development and welfare fund, \$1,081,060 grant-in-aid and \$34,721 overseas aid scheme); expenditure, \$6,502,243 (including \$764,193 from development and welfare fund); public debt, \$2,199,840. Estimated budget 1965 balanced at \$8,286,755 (including \$1,475,636 from development and welfare fund and \$978,000 grant-in-aid).

Trade (1963). Imports, \$11,977,000 c.f.i.; exports, \$7,822,000 (to UK, \$6,731,168; USA, \$159,734; Canada, \$39,992). Chief products: Fruit juice, bananas, essential oils, cocoa, coconuts, copra, vanilla, fruit and fruit preparations, and rum. Exports of copra, 1,489 long tons (\$506,332); cocoa, 154 long tons (\$193,196); bananas, 2,501,734 stems (\$5,417,072).

Post. Telephone lines, 824 miles; number of telephones, 826 (1964).

Banking. Savings bank (1964), 1,616 depositors, with \$138,508 deposits. There are branches of Barclays Bank DCO, Royal Bank of Canada, and Dominica Co-operative Bank in Roseau, a branch of Barclays at Portsmouth and an agency of Barclays at Marigot.

Biennial Report, 1961-62. HMSO, 1965

LIBRARY. Public Library, Roseau. *Librarian:* Mrs R. Riviere.

CAYMAN, TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS

THESE two groups of islands were administered by the Governor of Jamaica until 1962; after Jamaica became independent, they were placed under the British Colonial Office.

Cayman Islands consist of Grand Cayman, Little Cayman and Cayman Brac. Situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 200 miles NW of Jamaica, the islands were discovered by Columbus on 10 May 1503.

Constitution and Government. The Legislative Assembly consists of the Administrator, not less than 2 nor more than 3 official members, not less than 2 nor more than 3 nominated members and 12 elected members.

The Executive Council consists of 2 official members appointed from among the official members of the Legislative Assembly, 1 nominated member appointed from among the nominated members of the Assembly and 2 elected members elected by the nominated and elected members of the Assembly from among the elected members of the Assembly.

Administrator: J. A. Cumber.

Area and Population. Area, 100 sq. miles (260 sq. km). Census population of 1960, 7,616, excluding 1,187 persons absent on census night, mostly seamen.

Grand Cayman (population 6,345), 22 miles long, 4-8 miles broad; capital: Georgetown (population 2,400). Little Cayman, 10 miles long, 1 mile broad. Cayman Brae, 12 miles long and $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles wide. Total population of the lesser islands, 1,261. Vital statistics (1964): Births, 270; marriages, 44; deaths, 73. Principal occupations are seafaring, turtle fishing, shark fishing, rope-making and the tourist industry. There are 11 government primary schools with 1,200 pupils, 6 private elementary and 2 private secondary schools (one subsidized by the Government).

Finance. Revenue 1964, £299,856; expenditure, £296,606. Public debt at 31 Dec., 1963, £114,985; reserve fund, £50,059.

Trade. Exports, 1964, totalled £31,900; principal items were live green turtle, rope turtle and shark skin. Imports (1964), £958,120; principally foodstuffs, textiles and building materials.

Shipping. Motor vessels ply regularly between the Cayman Islands, Jamaica and Tampa, Florida. Shipping registered at Georgetown, 30 vessels of 10,441 gross tons (1959).

Aviation. British West Indian Airways operate regular air services between Kingston (Jamaica), Grand Cayman and Miami (Florida). Lineas Aereas Costarricenses operates regular services between Costa Rica, Panama, Grand Cayman and Miami. Cayman Brac Airways provide regular services between Grand Cayman and Cayman Brac.

Banking. Barelays Bank DCO and the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce each has a branch at Georgetown. The Royal Bank of Canada has branches at Georgetown and Stake Bay.

Biennial Report, 1959-60. HMSO, 1961

Turks and Caicos Islands are geographically a portion of the Bahamas, of which they form the two south-eastern groups. There are upwards of 30 small cays; area 166 sq. miles (430 sq. km). Only 6 are inhabited; the largest, Grand Caicos, is 25 miles long by 12 broad. The seat of government is at Grand Turk, 7 miles long by $1\frac{1}{2}$ broad; 2,000 inhabitants. Population (1960 census), 5,716, of whom 87 were white.

Vital statistics (1964): Births, 217; marriages, 17; deaths, 61.

Constitution and Government. The Legislative Assembly consists of the Administrator, not less than 2 or more than 3 official members, not less than 2 or more than 3 nominated members and 9 elected members. The Executive Council consists of 2 official members, 1 nominated member and 2 elected members elected by the nominated and elected members of the Assembly from among the elected members of the Assembly.

Administrator: J. A. Golding.

Education. Education is free in the government schools between the ages of 7 and 14. There are 13 government schools; average number on rolls in 1964, 1,514; average attendance, 1,420.

Finance. Estimated revenue in 1964 was £267,633 (including £142,691 grant-in-aid and £30,797 colonial development and welfare schemes); expenditure, £239,291.

Trade (1964). Total imports, £300,768; total exports, £47,173. Principal imports were food, drink and manufactured articles. Principal exports: Salt, 8,271 tons (£12,603); conchs, 776,500 (£2,490); conch shells (£3,530); sisal, 26 tons (£2,772); crawfish, 89,050 (£25,778). The most important industry is salt raking.

The Turks and Caicos Islands and the Cayman Islands exported to the UK for £6,126 in 1962; £91,831 in 1963; £576,000 in 1964; £8,000 in 1965, and imported from the UK for £75,570 in 1962; £76,289 in 1963; £44,592 in 1964; £67,000 in 1965 (British Board of Trade Returns).

Communications. Registered shipping (1964), 138 vessels of 2,064 tons.

There are a cable station and a 6,000-ft airstrip at Grand Turk. Bahamas Airways run a twice-weekly air service from Nassau.

Banking. Savings bank deposits (1964), £145,012; depositors, 1,646.

Biennial Report, 1963-64. HMSO, 1966

CANADA

HISTORY. The territories which now constitute Canada came under British power at various times by settlement, conquest or cession. Nova Scotia was occupied in 1628 by settlement at Port Royal, was ceded back to France in 1632, and was finally ceded by France in 1713, by the Treaty of Utrecht; the Hudson's Bay Company's charter, conferring rights over all the territory draining into Hudson Bay, was granted in 1670; Canada, with all its dependencies, including New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, was formally ceded to Great Britain by France in 1763; Vancouver Island was acknowledged to be British by the Oregon Boundary Treaty of 1846, and British Columbia was established as a separate colony in 1858. As originally constituted, Canada was composed of the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada (now Ontario and Quebec), Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. They were united under the provisions of an Act of the Imperial Parliament known as 'The British North America Act, 1867', which came into operation on 1 July 1867 by royal proclamation. The Act provides that the constitution of Canada shall be 'similar in principle to that of the United Kingdom'; that the executive authority shall be vested in the Sovereign, and carried on in his name by a Governor-General and Privy Council; and that the legislative power shall be exercised by a Parliament of two Houses, called the 'Senate' and the 'House of Commons'. The present position of Canada in the British Commonwealth of Nations was defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926 (*see* p. 55).

On 30 June 1931 the House of Commons approved the enactment of the Statute of Westminster emancipating the Provinces as well as the Dominion from the operation of the Colonial Laws Validity Act, and thus removing what legal limitations existed as regards Canada's legislative autonomy. The statute received the royal assent on 12 Dec. 1931.

Provision was made in the British North America Act for the admission of British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, the Northwest Territories and Newfoundland into the Union. In 1869 Rupert's Land, or the Northwest Territories, was purchased from the Hudson's Bay Company; the province of Manitoba was erected from this territory and admitted into the confederation on 15 July 1870. On 20 July 1871 the province of British Columbia was admitted, and Prince Edward Island on 1 July 1873. The provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed from the provisional districts of Alberta, Athabaska, Assiniboia and Saskatchewan, and admitted on 1 Sept. 1905. Newfoundland formally joined Canada as its tenth province on 31 March 1949.

In Feb. 1931 Norway formally recognized the Canadian title to the Sverdrup group of Arctic islands. Canada thus holds sovereignty in the whole Arctic sector north of the Canadian mainland.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The members of the Senate are appointed until age 75 by summons of the Governor-General under the Great Seal of Canada. Members appointed before 2 June 1965 may remain in office for life. The Senate consists of 102 senators, namely, 24 from Ontario, 24 from Quebec, 10 from Nova Scotia, 10 from New Brunswick, 4 from Prince Edward Island, 6 from Manitoba, 6 from British Columbia, 6 from Alberta, 6 from Saskatchewan and 6 from Newfoundland. Each senator must be at least 30 years of age, a born or naturalized British subject, and must reside in, and be possessed of property, real or personal, to the value of \$4,000 within the province for which he is appointed. The House of Commons is elected by the people, for 5 years, unless sooner dissolved. Women have the vote and are eligible. The British North America Act, 1867, provided that the province of Quebec shall have, in the Canadian Parliament, a fixed representation of 65 seats and all other provinces shall be represented proportionately according to their population, these figures to be readjusted after each decennial census.¹ The twenty-seventh Parliament, elected on 8 Nov. 1965, comprises 265 members, namely: 85 for Ontario, 75 for Quebec, 12 for Nova Scotia, 10 for New Brunswick, 14 for Manitoba, 22 for British Columbia, 4 for Prince Edward Island, 17 for Saskatchewan, 17 for Alberta, 1 for Yukon Territory, 1 for Northwest Territories and 7 for Newfoundland.

¹ Readjustment in accordance with the 1961 census had not yet taken place for the 1965 election.

State of parties in the Senate (Jan. 1966): Liberals, 55; Progressive Conservatives, 31; smaller parties, 3; vacant, 13; total 102.

State of the parties in the House of Commons (Jan. 1966): Liberals, 131; Progressive Conservatives, 97; Social Credit, 5; Social Credit Rally, 9; New Democratic Party, 21; Independent, 2; total, 265.

The following is a list of Governors-General of Canada:

Viscount Monek	1867-1868	Duke of Devonshire	1916-1921
Lord Lisgar	1868-1872	Viscount Byng of Vimy	1921-1926
Earl of Dufferin	1872-1878	Viscount Willingdon	1926-1931
Marquess of Lorne	1878-1883	Earl of Bessborough	1931-1935
Marquess of Lansdowne	1883-1888	Lord Tweedsmuir	1935-1940
Lord Stanley of Preston	1888-1893	Earl of Athlone	1940-1946
Earl of Aberdeen	1893-1898	Field-Marshal Viscount Alexander of Tunis	1946-1952
Earl of Minto	1898-1904	Vincent Massey	1952-1959
Earl Grey	1904-1911	Georges Philias Vanier	1959-
HRH the Duke of Connaught	1911-1916		

Governor-General: General The Rt. Hon. Georges Philias Vanier, DSO, MC (sworn in 15 Sept. 1959).

The office and appointment of the Governor-General are regulated by letters patent, signed by the King on 8 Sept. 1947, which came into force on 1 Oct. 1947. He is assisted in his functions, under the provisions of the Act of 1867, by a Privy Council composed of Cabinet Ministers.

The following is the list of the Liberal Cabinet in Jan. 1966, in order of precedence, which in Canada attaches generally rather to the person than to the office:

Prime Minister: Rt Hon. Lester Bowles Pearson.

Secretary of State for External Affairs: Paul Joseph James Martin.

Minister of Trade and Commerce: Robert Henry Winters.

Minister of Transport: John Whitney Pickersgill.

Minister of National Defence: Paul Theodore Hellyer.

Minister of Finance and Receiver General: Mitchell Sharp.

Minister of Public Works: George James McIlraith.

Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs: Arthur Laing.

Minister of Justice and Attorney-General: Lucien Cardin.

Minister of Health and Welfare: Allan Joseph MacEachen.

Minister of Fisheries: Hédard Robiehaud.

Minister of Veterans Affairs: Roger Teillet.

Secretary of State of Canada: Judy V. LaMarsh.

Minister of Industry and of Defence Production: Charles Mills Drury.

President of the Privy Council for Canada: Guy Favreau.

Minister of Labour: John Robert Nicholson.

Minister without Portfolio and Leader of the Senate: John Joseph Connolly.

Minister of Rural Development and Forestry: Maurie Sauvé.

Minister of National Revenue and President of the Treasury Board: Edgar John Benson.

Associate Minister of National Defence: Léo Alphonse Joseph Cadieux.

Solicitor-General: Lawrence T. Pennell.

Minister of Resources and Energy: Jean-Luc Pépin.

Minister of Manpower: Jean Marchand.

Minister of Agriculture: John James Greene.

Postmaster-General: Joseph Julien Jean-Pierre Côté.

Minister without Portfolio: John Napier Turner.

The sessional allowance of members of the Senate and House of Commons is \$12,000 per annum. Senators receive an annual tax-free expense allowance of \$3,000 and members of Parliament \$6,000, in addition to the sessional allowance. Leader of the Government in the Senate is paid an additional allowance of \$10,000 and the Opposition Leader in the Senate \$6,000. The remuneration of the Prime Minister is \$25,000, a cabinet minister and Leader of the Opposition \$15,000, a minister without portfolio \$7,500, in addition to the sessional and expense allowances they receive as members of Parliament. Each minister and the Leader of the Opposition is also entitled to a \$2,000 motor vehicle allowance. The Speakers of the Senate and the House of Commons receive, besides the sessional and expense allowances, a salary of \$9,000 per annum and a motor vehicle allowance of \$1,000. An allowance of \$5,000 is given to the leader of a party with 12 or more members in Parliament, other than the Prime Minister and Leader of the Opposition, and to the chief Government and Opposition whips.

An Act to provide retiring allowances, on a contributory basis, to members of the House of Commons was given the Royal Assent on 4 July 1952. This Act was amended in July 1963; a member can now opt for a reduced retiring al-

lowance in favour of an additional allowance for his widow; and provision has been made for retiring allowance for former Prime Ministers and their widows.

The Canadian Parliamentary Guide. Annual. Ottawa
Report of the Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations, Canada 1867-1939. 3 vols. Ottawa, 1940

- Bissonnette, B., *Essai sur la constitution du Canada.* Montreal, 1963
 Clokie, H. McD., *Canadian Government and Politics.* New rev. ed. Toronto, 1950
 Corry, J. A., *Democratic Government and Politics.* 3rd ed. Toronto, 1959
 Dafœ, J. W., *Laurier; a study in Canadian politics.* Toronto, 1963
 Dawson, R. M., *Democratic Government in Canada.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1957
 Dawson, R. M. (ed.), *The Government of Canada.* 3rd ed. Toronto, 1957
 Eayrs, J. G., *The Art of the Possible: government and foreign policy in Canada.* Toronto, 1961
 Eggleston, W., *Road to Nationhood: A Chronicle of Dominion-Provincial Relations.* Toronto, 1946.—*Canada at Work.* Montreal, 1953
 Hodgetts, J. E., *Canadian Public Administration.* Toronto, 1960
 Kennedy, W. P. M., *Statutes, Treaties and Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1713-1929.* Toronto, 1930
 Knowles, S. H., *The New Party.* Toronto, 1961
 Lamontagne, M., *Le Fédéralisme canadien.* Quebec, 1954
 Laskin, B., *Canadian Constitution Laws.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1960
 Lower, A. R. M. (and others), *Evolving Canadian Federalism.* Duke Univ. Press, Durham, NC, 1958
 McWhinney, E., *Comparative Federalism; States' rights and national power.* Toronto, 1962
 Martin, C. B., *Foundations of Canadian Nationhood.* Toronto, 1955
 Olmsted, R. A., *Decisions of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council Relating to the British North America Act, 1867, and the Canadian Constitution, 1867-1951.* Ottawa, Queens' Printer, 1954
 Quain, Redmond, *Manual of Departments and Agencies of the Government of Canada.* Toronto, 1956
 Ricker, J. C., *How Are we Governed?* Toronto, 1961
 Saywell, J. T., *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor.* Toronto, 1957
 Varcoe, F. P., *The Distribution of Legislative Power in Canada.* Toronto, 1954
 Ward, N., *The Public Purse: a study in Canadian democracy.* Toronto, 1962
 Watkins, E., *R. B. Bennett, a biography.* Toronto, 1963

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Canadian representative	Foreign representative
Algeria . . .	—	Cherif Guellal
Argentina . . .	Jean Bruchési	Constantino Ramos
Australia ¹ . . .	Arthur Redpath Menzies	Sir Kenneth Bailey, CBE, QC
Austria . . .	Blanche M. Meagher	Dr Franz Leitner
Belgium . . .	E. P. Black ²	G. D. de la Chevalerie
Bolivia . . .	F. X. Houde	—
Brazil . . .	Paul-André Beaulieu, QC	Sergio Corrêa da Costa
Britain ¹ . . .	Lionel Chevrier, PC, QC	Sir Henry Liutott, KCMG
British Guiana ¹ . . .	Milton F. Gregg, V.C., PC, CBE, MC	—
Burma . . .	B. C. Butler	U Toe Lon ²
Cameroun . . .	G. H. Blouin	Jérôme Mendouga ²
Central African Republic . . .	G. H. Blouin	—
Ceylon ¹ . . .	George K. Grande	L. S. B. Perera
Chad . . .	G. H. Blouin	—
Chile . . .	G. B. Summers, QC	Fausto Soto
China . . .	—	Dr Shuhsi Hsu
Colombia . . .	Ormond W. Dier	Diego Calle Resgrepo
Congo (Bra.) . . .	G. H. Blouin	—
Congo (Lé.) . . .	J. C. G. Brown	—
Costa Rica . . .	W. M. Olivier	Gonzalo J. Facio

¹ High Commissioner.

² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Canadian representative	Foreign representative
Cuba . . .	Léon Mayrand	Dr A. Cruz y Fernandez
Cyprus ¹ . . .	T. B. B. Wainman-Wood	Zenon Rossides
Czechoslovakia . . .	Malcolm Norman Bow	Dr Miroslav Zemla
Dahomey . . .	J. H. Cleveland	Louis Ignacio Pinto
Denmark . . .	Hector Allard	Arne Bogh Andersen
Dominican Rep. . .	H. G. Hampson ²	Dr A. Rincón-Jáquez
Ecuador . . .	Ormond W. Dier	Dr Gonzalo Apunte ²
El Salvador . . .	W. G. M. Olivier	Ramonde Clairmont Duenes
Finland . . .	H. H. Carter	K. T. Tikanvaara
France . . .	Jules Léger	François Ledue
Gabon . . .	G. H. Blouin	Aristide Issembé
Germany . . .	J. K. Starnes	Dr Kurt Oppler
Ghana ¹ . . .	C. E. McGaughey	S. P. O. Kumi
Greece . . .	Antonio Barrette	Aristide N. Pilavachi
Guatemala . . .	H. F. Feaver	Dr Carlos Garcia-Bauer
Guinea . . .	C. E. McGaughey	K. Bangoura
Haiti . . .	Léon Mayrand	Dr Wéber Hippolyte
Honduras . . .	W. G. M. Olivier	Benjamin Mejia
Hungary . . .	M. N. Bow	Janos Bartha ²
Iceland . . .	J. P. Sigvaldason	Tetur Thorsteinsson
India ¹ . . .	Roland Michener, PC	B. K. Aeharya
Indonesia . . .	R. M. Macdonnell	Mukarto Notowidigdo
Iran . . .	Paul Malone	Nouredin Kia
Iraq . . .	Paul Malone	—
Irish Republic . . .	E. W. T. Gill	John A. Belton
Israel . . .	R. L. Rogers	Gershon Avner
Italy . . .	Gordon G. Crean	Paolo Emilo Mussa ²
Ivory Coast . . .	C. E. McGaughey	Konan Bédié
Jamaica ¹ . . .	R. Harry Jay	Vincent McFarlane
Japan . . .	R. P. Bower	Hisanaga Shimadzu
Kenya ¹ . . .	A. S. McGill	—
Korea (South) . . .	R. P. Bower	Sun Yup Paik
Lebanon . . .	J. R. Maybee	Edmond Khayat
Luxembourg . . .	E. P. Black	Maurice Steinmetz
Malagasy Republic . . .	—	Louis Rakotomalala
Malaysia ¹ . . .	B. C. Butler	—
Mali . . .	—	Moussa Léo Keita
Malta ¹ . . .	Gordon G. Crean	—
Mexico . . .	H. F. Feaver	Pedro R. Suinaga Lujan
Morocco . . .	B. Rogers	—
Netherlands . . .	W. F. Bull	A. H. J. Lovink
New Zealand ¹ . . .	K. J. Burbridge	Sir Léon Götz
Nicaragua . . .	W. G. M. Olivier	Dr G. Sevilla-Sacasa
Niger . . .	J. H. Cleveland	Ary Tanimoune
Nigeria ¹ . . .	J. H. Cleveland	—
Norway . . .	J. P. Sigvaldason	Bredo Stabell
Pakistan ¹ . . .	L. A. D. Stephens	Sultan Mohammad Khan
Panama . . .	W. G. M. Olivier	—
Paraguay . . .	Jean Bruchési	—
Peru . . .	F. X. Houde	Victor Proaño
Philippines . . .	J. L. Mutter	Francisco O. Oira

¹ High Commissioner.² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Canadian representative	Foreign representative
Poland . .	N. F. Berlis	Zygfryd Wolniak
Portugal . .	Jean Morin	Dr Eduardo Brazão
Rwanda . .	—	Celestine Kabanda
Senegal . .	J. H. Cleveland	Dr O. Soéé Diop
Sierra Leone ¹ . .	J. H. Cleveland	—
South Africa . .	C. J. Woodsworth	T. J. Endemann
Spain . .	B. Rogers	Javier Conde
Sudan . .	A. F. Broadbridge ²	—
Sweden . .	A. J. Andrew	Per Lind
Switzerland . .	René Garneau	H. W. Gasser
Tanzania . .	A. S. McGill	—
Thailand . .	B. C. Butler	M. R. K. Kasemsri
Togo . .	C. E. McGaughey	—
Trinidad and Tobago ¹ . .	E. H. Gilmour	Donald C. Granado
Tunisia . .	René Garneau	Taieb Slim
Turkey . .	J. L. Delisle	Mehmet Baydur
Uganda ¹ . .	A. S. McGill	A. Kadumukasa Kironde
Upper Volta . .	C. E. McGaughey	—
USSR . .	R. A. D. Ford	Ivan Shpedko
UAR . .	A. F. Broadbridge ²	Mahmoud Moharram Hammad
USA . .	C. S. A. Ritchie	W. Walton Butterworth
Uruguay . .	Jean Bruchési	Sergio Pittaluga-Stewart
Venezuela . .	B. I. Rankin	Dr A. M. Araujo
Yugoslavia . .	Ross Campbell	Zivadin Simić

¹ High Commissioner.² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION

The following is the population of the area now included in Canada:

Population		Population		Population	
1851 . .	2,436,297	1891 . .	4,833,229	1931 . .	10,376,786 ¹
1861 . .	3,229,633	1901 . .	5,371,315	1941 . .	11,506,655 ¹
1871 . .	3,689,257	1911 . .	7,206,643	1951 . .	14,009,429
1881 . .	4,324,810	1921 . .	8,787,949	1961 . .	18,238,247

¹ Excluding population of Newfoundland: 289,588 in 1935, and 321,819 in 1945.

Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1966, was 19,785,000.

Areas of the provinces, etc. (in sq. miles) and population at recent censuses:

Province	Land area	Fresh water area	Total land and fresh water area	Population, 1951	Population, 1956	Population, 1961
Newfoundland . .	143,045	13,140	156,185	361,416	415,074	457,853
Prince Edward Island . .	2,184	—	2,184	98,429	99,285	104,629
Nova Scotia . .	20,402	1,023	21,425	642,584	694,717	737,007
New Brunswick . .	27,835	519	28,354	515,697	554,616	597,936
Quebec . .	523,860	71,000	594,860	4,055,681	4,628,378	5,259,211
Ontario . .	344,092	68,490	412,582	4,597,542	5,404,933	6,236,092
Manitoba . .	211,775	39,225	251,000	776,541	850,040	921,686
Saskatchewan . .	220,182	31,518	251,700	831,728	880,665	925,181
Alberta . .	248,800	6,485	255,285	939,501	1,123,116	1,331,944
British Columbia . .	359,279	6,976	366,255	1,165,210	1,398,464	1,629,082
Yukon . .	205,346	1,730	207,076	9,096	12,190	14,628
Northwest Territories . .	1,253,438	51,465	1,304,903	16,004	19,313	22,998
Total . .	3,560,238 ¹	291,571 ²	3,851,809	14,009,429	16,080,791	18,238,247

¹ 9,221,001 sq. km.² 755,168 sq. km.

Of the total population in 1961, 15,393,984 were Canadian born, 1,017,602 other British born and 1,826,661 foreign born, 283,908 of the latter being USA born. The population born outside Canada in the provinces was in the following ratio (%): Newfoundland, 1·37; Prince Edward Island, 2·86; Nova Scotia, 4·64; New Brunswick, 3·89; Quebec, 7·39; Ontario, 21·7; Manitoba, 18·44; Saskatchewan, 16·15; Alberta, 21·68; British Columbia, 25·97.

In 1961, figures for the population, according to origin, were:

British Isles		Swedish		121,757
English	4,195,175	Russian		119,168
Scottish	1,902,302	Czech and Slovak		75,061
Irish	1,753,351	Hungarian		126,220
Other	145,841	Finnish		59,436
		Danish		85,473
Total, British	7,996,669	Belgian		61,382
		Chinese		58,197
French	5,540,346	Austrian		106,535
German	1,049,599	Rumanian		43,805
Ukrainian	473,337	Icelandic		30,623
Netherlands	429,679	Japanese		29,157
Polish	323,517	Yugoslav		68,587
Hebrew	173,344	Negro		32,127
Indian and Eskimo	220,121	Greek		56,475
Italian	450,351	Lithuanian		27,629
Norwegian	148,681	Not stated		210,382

The aboriginal Indian population numbered 191,709 in 1961, and of these about 142,000 live on the Indian Reserves.

Populations of cities (proper) and census metropolitan area, 1961 census:

	City proper	Metropolitan area		City proper	Metropolitan area
Montreal	1,191,062	2,109,509	St Catharines	84,472	95,577
Toronto	672,407	1,824,481	Sudbury	80,120	110,694
Vancouver	384,522	790,165	Verdun	78,317	—
Edmonton	281,027	337,568	Kitchener	74,485	154,864
Hamilton	273,991	395,189	Sherbrooke	66,554	70,253
Ottawa	268,206	429,750	St John's	63,633	90,838
Winnipeg	265,429	475,989	Oshawa	62,415	80,918
Calgary	249,641	279,062	Hull	56,929	—
Quebec	171,979	357,568	St Michel	55,978	—
London	169,569	181,283	Brantford	55,201	56,741
Windsor	114,367	193,365	Saint John	55,153	95,563
Regina	112,141	—	Victoria	54,941	154,152
Saskatoon	95,526	—	Kingston	53,526	63,419
Halifax	92,511	183,946	Trois Rivières	53,477	83,659

The total 'urban' population of Canada in 1961 was 12,700,390, against 10,714,855 in 1956 (according to the definition used in 1961).

While the registration of births, marriages and deaths is under provincial control, the statistics are compiled on a uniform system by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics. The following table gives the results for 1964:

Province	Living births		Marriages		Deaths	
	Number	Per 1,000 population	Number	Per 1,000 population	Number	Per 1,000 population
Newfoundland	14,680	29·9	3,385	6·9	3,063	6·2
Prince Edward Island	2,727	25·5	662	6·2	981	9·2
Nova Scotia	18,314	24·1	5,339	7·0	6,384	8·4
New Brunswick	15,338	24·9	4,611	7·5	4,736	7·7
Quebec	130,845	23·5	39,400	7·1	37,552	6·8
Ontario	152,729	23·2	48,501	7·4	52,204	7·9
Manitoba	21,754	22·7	6,796	7·1	7,721	8·1
Saskatchewan	22,682	24·1	6,382	6·8	7,373	7·8
Alberta	36,169	25·3	10,634	7·4	9,482	6·6
British Columbia	35,897	20·7	12,158	7·0	16,051	9·2
Yukon Territory	514	32·1	94	5·9	87	5·4
Northwest Territories	1,266	50·6	173	6·9	216	8·6
Total	452,915	23·5	138,135	7·2	145,850	7·6

Immigrant arrivals by country of last permanent residence:

Country	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
England	13,570	8,499	10,950	16,562	20,481
Northern Ireland	1,035	688	951	1,743	1,847
Scotland	4,561	2,578	3,505	6,074	6,698
Wales	373	91	187	201	236
Lesser isles	46	14	10	23	17
Total, British Isles	19,585	11,870	15,603	24,603	29,279
Australia	1,273	1,142	1,063	1,376	1,855
Hong Kong	1,146	710	426	1,008	2,490
India	505	568	529	737	1,154
Malta	468	187	362	369	1,162
New Zealand	384	290	321	316	448
West Indies	1,168	1,126	1,480	2,227	2,072
Other Commonwealth	1,005 ¹	578	894	1,289	1,866
Total, Commonwealth	25,554	16,471	20,678	32,425	40,326
Austria	2,038	1,131	778	799	1,099
France	2,944	2,330	2,674	3,569	4,542
Germany	10,774	6,231	5,548	6,744	5,992
Greece	4,856	3,766	3,741	4,759	4,391
Italy	20,681	14,161	13,641	14,427	19,297
Netherlands	5,429	1,787	1,555	1,728	2,029
Portugal	5,023	2,762	2,928	4,000	5,309
USA	11,247	11,516	11,643	11,736	12,565
Others	15,585	11,534	11,405	12,964	17,056
Total, all countries	104,111	71,689	74,586	93,151	112,606

¹ Includes South Africa.

Dept. of Citizenship and Immigration, *Citizenship, Immigration and Ethnic Groups in Canada*; a bibliography of research, published and unpublished sources, 1920-1958. Ottawa, 1961

Blishen, B. R. (ed.), *Canadian Society: sociological perspectives*. Toronto, 1961

Brunet, M., *La présence anglaise et les Canadiens*. Montreal, 1958

Clark, S. D., *Urbanism and the Changing Canadian Society*. Toronto, 1961.—*The Developing Canadian Community*. Toronto, 1962

Corbett, D. C., *Canada's Immigration Policy; a critique*. Totonto, 1957

Cowan, H. I., *British Emigration to British North America, the first hundred years*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1961

Garigue, P., *La Vie familiale des Canadiens français*. Montreal, 1962

Jenness, D., *The Indians of Canada*. 5th ed. Ottawa, 1960

Kage, J., *With Faith and Thanksgiving: the story of two hundred years of Jewish immigration and immigrant aid effort in Canada (1760-1960)*. Montreal, 1962

Kosa, J., *Land of Choice; the Hungarians in Canada*. Toronto, 1957

Leechman, Douglas, *Native Tribes of Canada*. Toronto, 1956

Stearns, A. S., *New Canadians of Slavic Origin*. Winnipeg, 1960

Stoochhoff, J. P., *Doukhobors as They Are*. Grand Forks, B.C., 1961

Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945*. Toronto, 1955.—(ed.), *Canadian Dualism: Studies of French-English Relations*. Univ. of Toronto Press, 1960

RELIGION

Membership of the leading denominations in 1961:

Province	Roman Catholic	United Church of Canada	Anglican Church of Canada	Presbyterian	Baptist
Newfoundland	163,618	97,886	130,688	2,510	693
Prince Edward Island	48,256	27,395	6,085	12,744	5,942
Nova Scotia	260,104	163,633	133,247	41,063	101,093
New Brunswick	310,607	85,710	68,165	13,546	94,070
Quebec	4,635,610	154,938	193,849	55,955	15,174
Ontario	1,873,110	1,640,564	1,117,862	491,436	250,343
Manitoba	210,871	269,975	127,487	29,661	17,247
Saskatchewan	242,888	296,253	94,593	25,080	16,184
Alberta	298,741	418,927	156,630	55,327	42,430
British Columbia	285,184	504,317	367,096	90,093	49,481
Yukon	3,981	2,519	4,516	823	710
Northwest Territories	9,856	1,891	8,850	310	186
Total Canada	8,342,826	3,664,008	2,409,068	818,558	593,553

Other denominations: Lutheran, 662,744; Greek Orthodox, 239,766; Ukrainian (Greek) Catholic, 189,653; Mennonite, 152,452; Pentecostal, 143,877; Jewish, 254,368; other, 767,374.

Boon, T. C. B., *The Anglican Church from the Bay to the Rockies*. Toronto, 1962

Clark, S. D., *Church and Sect in Canada*. Oxford, 1949

Walsh, H. H., *The Christian Church in Canada*. Toronto, 1956

EDUCATION

By the British North America Act each provincial government is responsible for its education system. While each system differs from the others in particulars, the general plan is the same for all except Quebec, which, however, in 1964 reorganized its educational system now more closely resembling that of the other provinces. Separate elementary schools for minority groups, mainly Roman Catholic, are found in most provinces. Secondary education in these provinces is non-sectarian. Though administration of the schools in Newfoundland has a denominational basis, they are not exclusive and a number are non-denominational. In general, education is free to the end of the secondary level. The principal sources of revenue are provincial government grants and direct taxation for school purposes. Except in Quebec the number of private schools is small; their enrolment was 4% of the total in elementary and secondary grades.

The federal government provides a special school system for the Indian and Eskimo youth, of whom 32,417 were enrolled in its schools in 1964-65.

In 1964-65, 178,238 full-time regular students enrolled in 41 degree-granting institutions, other than purely theological institutions, and 350 affiliated or independent colleges. Some 90,600 enrolled in arts and science, 15,300 in engineering, 9,500 in commerce and business administration, 4,600 in medicine, 3,500 in law and the remainder in more than 25 other faculties. Another 63,800 or more students were enrolled in part-time courses.

The following statistics give information, for 1964-65, about all elementary and secondary schools, public, federal and private:

Provinces	Schools	Teachers	Pupils	Expenditure ¹
Newfoundland	1,268	5,354	144,081	22,740
Prince Edward Island	456	1,207	28,403	5,735
Nova Scotia	1,027	8,023	204,758	55,407
New Brunswick	1,185	6,620	163,416	39,196
Quebec	5,748	65,791	1,414,560	427,766
Ontario	7,110	64,982	1,724,181	659,585
Manitoba	1,889	9,598	236,199	74,897
Saskatchewan	2,076	10,346	244,741	89,940
Alberta	1,348	15,223	361,008	148,252
British Columbia	1,533	16,248	425,306	155,939
Yukon and NW Territories	87	516	9,860	8,738
National Defence (overseas)	20	396	7,282	3,925
Total	23,747	204,305	4,963,795	1,692,120

¹ Estimates in Canadian \$1,000.

Cinemas (1963). There were 1,245 cinemas with a seating capacity of 673,925 and 241 drive-in theatres with a capacity of 89,125 cars.

Newspapers (1965). There were 119 daily newspapers, of which 101 are in English, 13 in French and 5 in other languages.

Royal Commission on National Development in the Arts, Letters and Sciences. *Report, 1949-51 . . . ; Studies: a selection of essays*. 1951 (both in English and French editions) *Canadian Universities and Colleges*. 7th ed. Ottawa, 1960 (both in English and French)

- Craik, W. A., *History of Canadian Journalism*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1959
- Harris, R. S., and Trembley, A., *A Bibliography of Higher Education in Canada*. Toronto and Quebec, 1960
- Harrison, J. F. C., *Learning and Living, 1790-1960; a study in the history of the English adult education movement*. Toronto, 1961
- Irving, J. A., *Mass Media in Canada*. Toronto, 1962
- Katz, Joseph, *Canadian Education Today*. Toronto, 1956.—*Elementary Education in Canada*. Toronto, 1961
- Reeves, A. W. (ed.), *The Canadian School Principal*. Toronto, 1962
- Phillips, C. E., *The Development of Education in Canada*. Toronto, 1957
- Sissons, C. B., *Church and State in Canadian Education*. Toronto, 1959
- Swift, W. H., *Trends in Canadian Education*. Toronto, 1958
- Thompson, W. P., *Graduate Education in the Sciences*. Toronto, 1963

JUSTICE

There is a Supreme Court in Ottawa, having appellate, civil and criminal jurisdiction in and throughout Canada. There is an Exchequer Court, which is also a Court of Admiralty. There is a Superior Court in each province and county courts, with limited jurisdiction, in most of the provinces, all the judges in these courts being appointed by the Governor-General. Police magistrates and justices of the peace are appointed by the provincial governments. Police force, see p. 223.

For the year ended 31 Dec. 1963, 42,914 adults were convicted of 78,518 indictable offences; total offences punishable on summary conviction amounted to 3,453,665. The number of juvenile delinquents convicted of major and minor offences was 17,556 in 1963.

- The Canadian Almanac and Legal and Court Directory*. Annual. Toronto
- Anger, W. H., *Summary of Canadian Commercial Law*. 18th ed. Toronto, 1958
- Gosse, R., *The Law on Competition in Canada*. Toronto, 1962
- Houlden, L. W., *Bankruptcy Law of Canada*. Toronto, 1960
- Jaffary, S. K., *Sentencing of Adults in Canada*. Toronto, 1963
- Jameson, I. M. B., *Canadian Estate Tax*. Toronto, 1960
- McRuer, J. D., *The Evolution of the Judicial Process*. Toronto, 1957
- McWhinney, E., *Canadian Jurisprudence; civil law and common law*. Toronto, 1958
- O'Connor, A. R. M., *An Analysis of and a Guide to the New Criminal Code*. Toronto, 1955
- Rosenbluth, G., *Canadian Anticombines Administration, 1952-1960*. Toronto, 1963
- Williamson, J. P., *Securities Regulation in Canada*. Toronto, 1960

SOCIAL WELFARE

During 1965 a compulsory, wage-related contributory programme of old-age, disability and survivors insurance was introduced. The programme, known as the Canada Pension Plan, provides a basic level of security for all Canadians. It covers virtually all working Canadians from age 18 with pension available at age 65. The plan, which became operative on 1 Jan. 1966, calls for contributions on earnings between \$600 and \$5,000. The \$5,000 ceiling will apply during the first 2 years and is subject to upward adjustment if there are increases in the cost-of-living index (maximum adjustment per year is 2%). Pensions will also be increased annually, by the same rate, as measured by the Consumer Price Index. The Act makes provision for a province to establish and operate its own provincial pension plan provided certain requirements are met. The Province of Quebec has enacted similar legislation to establish the Quebec Pension Plan, also commencing 1 Jan. 1966.

Existing Federal programmes of family allowances and old-age security will continue. Family allowances are paid at a rate of \$6 a month for children under 10 and \$8 for those aged 10-16. Legislation enacted in 1964 provided for payment of \$10 a month in respect of children 16 and 17 attending full-time educational or training courses.

The Canada Pension Plan makes certain amendments to the Old Age Security Act. Commencing in 1966, \$75 a month is payable at age 69 to persons meeting the residence test. The age will be lowered annually until by 1970 everyone 65 and over will be eligible. Provision is made also for annual adjustments of the pension in line with increases in the pension index. An amendment to the residence test permits eligibility of persons proving 40 years of residence in Canada since age 18.

Canada has a national system of unemployment insurance with compulsory coverage of persons under a contract of service unless specifically exempted. The National Employment Service, formerly operated by the Unemployment Insurance Commission, was transferred on 1 April 1965 to the Department of Labour and became the key operational agency in the manpower field. Both employers and employees contribute to unemployment insurance. The federal government contributes one-fifth of the combined employer-employee contribution and pays administrative costs. From 1 July 1941 to 31 March 1965 employers and employees contributed \$3,811m., to which the federal government added \$762m.; benefit payments amounted to \$4,810m.

Joint federal-provincial government programmes include Old Age Assistance, Allowances for Blind and Disabled Persons. The federal government partially reimburses provincial governments for such payments. The Federal Hospital Insurance and Diagnostic Services Act of 1957 provides for a system of federal grants-in-aid to the provinces to help meet the cost of specified hospital services.

Provincial legislation provides for compensation to a workman for injury by accident. Other provincial welfare programmes include general assistance and social allowances, mothers' allowances, services for the aged and child care. In most provinces responsibility for a number of programmes is shared by the provinces and their municipalities.

Clark, R. M., *Economic Security for the Aged in the United States and Canada*. 2 vols. Dept. of National Health and Welfare. Ottawa, 1959

Mercer, W. M., *Canadian Handbook of Pension and Welfare Plans*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1959

Oliver, M. K. (ed.), *Social Purpose for Canada*. Toronto, 1961

FINANCE

The following relates to the budgetary revenue and expenditure of the Government of Canada for years ended 31 March (in Canadian \$):

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Revenue . . .	5,289,751,209	5,617,679,854	5,729,623,724	5,878,708,878	6,253,204,039
Expenditure . . .	5,702,861,053	5,958,100,946	6,520,645,674	6,570,341,805	6,872,401,519

Budgetary revenue, 1963-64 (in Canadian \$):

Customs import duties . . .	581,441,461	Income tax, corporations . . .	1,258,957,490
Excise duties . . .	393,326,182	Estate tax . . .	90,671,283
Return on investments . . .	366,412,592	Sales and other taxes . . .	1,344,061,731
Post Office, net revenue . . .	200,717,142	Other non-tax revenue . . .	152,542,523
Income tax, personal . . .	1,865,073,635		

Details of the budgetary expenditure for the year ended 31 March 1964 (in Canadian \$):

Agriculture . . .	225,681,474	Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation . . .	13,469,874
Atlantic Development Board . . .	196,331	Chief Electoral Officer . . .	11,875,892
Atomic Energy Control Board . . .	45,955,220	Citizenship and Immigration . . .	71,545,372
Auditor-General's Office . . .	1,258,359	Civil Service Commission . . .	5,224,776
Board of Broadcast Governors . . .	341,849	Defence Production . . .	48,506,997
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation . . .	87,575,697	External Affairs . . .	97,022,596

Finance	1,406,434,612	National Health and Welfare	1,203,854,597
Fisheries	23,716,314	National Research Council . .	47,259,773
Forestry	41,815,947	National Revenue	82,995,521
Governor-General and Lieut.-Governors	524,159	Northern Affairs and National Resources	77,334,019
Industry	696,257	Post Office	206,894,516
Insurance	1,435,005	Privy Council	2,929,115
Justice, including Penitentiaries	40,995,992	Public Archives and National Library	1,112,723
Labour	280,383,807	Public Printing and Stationery . .	2,147,045
Unemployment Insurance Act, administration and government contribution	108,057,948	Public Works	167,000,704
Other	172,325,859	Representation Commissioner's Office	37,006
Legislation	12,923,599	Royal Canadian Mounted Police	66,899,479
Mines and Technical Surveys	67,759,325	Secretary of State	7,732,868
National Defence	1,683,471,003	Trade and Commerce	73,584,061
National Film Board	5,743,931	Transport	423,257,874
National Gallery	1,067,949	Veterans Affairs	333,739,881

On 31 March 1964 the net debt was \$15,070,149,452.

Foreign Debts. The following amounts (in \$1m.) were outstanding on 31 March 1965 on loans and advances under the Export Credit Insurance Act: Belgium, 27.7; China, 49.4 (inactive); France, 66.9; Greece, 6.5 (inactive); Netherlands, 32.1; Rumania, 24.3 (inactive). On the same date, under the Financial Agreement Act between Britain and Canada, the amount outstanding was \$995.1m.

Canadian Fiscal Facts; principal statistics of Canadian public finance. Canadian Tax Foundation, Toronto, 1957; suppl. 1958
 Ferns, H. H., *Mathematics of Canadian Finance.* Toronto, 1963
 Fox, E. J., *Marketing in Canada.* Homewood, Ill., 1958
 Fullerton, D. H., *The Bond Market in Canada.* Toronto, 1962
 Perry, J. H., *Taxation in Canada.* 3rd ed. rev. Toronto, 1961.—*Taxes, Tariffs and Subsidies,* Toronto, 1955

DEFENCE

All matters relating to defence are the responsibility of the Minister of National Defence. Under his direction the Chief of Defence Staff (who on 1 Aug. 1964 replaced the 3 Chiefs of Staff of the Armed Services) is responsible for the control and administration of the Services. Headquarters for all three services are integrated as the Canadian Forces Headquarters (CFHQ) located in Ottawa, Ontario. The Chairman of the Defence Research Board is responsible to the Minister for defence research.

ARMY. The Canadian Army comprises the Canadian Army (Regular) and the Reserves. The Regular Army consists of a field force of 4 Infantry Brigade Groups, and training, logistic support and headquarters units. One of the Infantry Brigade Groups is stationed in Europe as part of NATO Forces and is under command of the Supreme Allied Commander in Europe (SACEUR). Forces in Canada are organized into 4 Commands and 11 Military Areas.

The Reserves include the Canadian Army (Militia), the Regular Reserve, the Supplementary Reserve, the Canadian Officers' Training Corps, the Cadet Services of Canada and the Reserve Militia. Additional, but not an integral part of the Canadian Army, are Services Colleges, officially authorized cadet corps, rifle associations and clubs.

The Canadian Army provides personnel for the UN Forces in compliance with UN or other international commitments. It also provides postal service, dental service and medical supplies for the Royal Canadian Navy and the Royal Canadian Air Force.

Strength of the Canadian Army (Regular) on 30 Sept. 1965 was 44,767 officers and men; strength of the Army (Militia) was 31,740.

NAVY. The Royal Canadian Navy is administered by Canadian Forces Headquarters in Ottawa through principal commands at Halifax, N.S., and Esquimalt, B.C., and the Royal Canadian Naval Reserve through a command at Hamilton, Ontario.

In Sept. 1965 RCN strength included 1 aircraft carrier (*Bonaventure*, ex-*Powerful*, completed in 1957, standard displacement 16,000 tons, 21 aircraft, 8 3-in. guns, 40,000 shaft h.p., speed $24\frac{1}{2}$ knots); 23 destroyer escorts, 2 submarines, 14 frigates, 10 coastal minesweepers, 2 escort maintenance ships, 4 survey ships, 3 patrol craft, 2 research vessels, 5 gate vessels, 1 22,000-ton operational support ship, 3 supply vessels, 2 oilers, 10 tenders and 28 tugs.

Under construction are 2 submarines in Great Britain. Four destroyer helicopter carriers, to be built in Canada, are projected.

In fulfilment of Canada's NATO commitments, the RCN has 30 warships earmarked for the NATO naval forces under control of the Supreme Allied Commander, Atlantic (SACLANT).

On 30 Sept 1965 the strength of the Regular Force was 19,201 and that of the Reserves was 2,272.

The Navy estimates amounted to \$287.5m. in 1962-63, \$306.18m. in 1963-64, \$272.89m. in 1964-65, \$292.57 in 1965-66.

The Canadian Coast Guard (formed in 1962) comprises the arctic patrol vessel (helicopter carrier and icebreaker) *Labrador*, 3 weather-ships (ex-frigates), 9 full icebreakers, 8 light icebreakers, a special arctic service vessel, 9 supply vessels (former landing craft) and 160 other vessels.

AIR FORCE. Following amalgamation of Canadian Forces HQ, the Royal Canadian Air Force command structure has been reorganized into 6 commands. Mobile Command is to equip with 125 Canadian-built CF-5 fighter-bombers and will include also the 1st and 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade Groups and the Special Service Force. Maritime Command comprises sea and air maritime forces on the Atlantic and Pacific coasts, and includes 3 Argus maritime patrol squadrons on east coast and 1 Neptune squadron on west coast, with supporting search and rescue and communications units flying CSR-110 Albatross amphibians, light transport aircraft and helicopters. Air Defence Command has 3 CF-101B Voodoo all-weather interceptor squadrons and 2 squadrons of Bomarc long-range surface-to-air missiles with nuclear capability, fully integrated with the USAF in NORAD. Air Transport Command has 5 squadrons in Canada, with C-130 Hercules, CC-106 Yukon, C-119G, CC-109 Cosmopolitan, C-47, Otter and other transport types; and detachments overseas providing support for UN forces in Egypt, the Yemen and elsewhere, mainly with Caribou and Otters. In Europe, under NATO, the 1st Air Division deploys 6 CF-104 Starfighter strike-reconnaissance squadrons. Training Command utilizes mainly CT-114 basic and T-33A advanced jet trainers, plus Chipmunks, Harvards and training versions of the CF-104 and CF-101.

On 1 Jan. 1966 strength of the RCAF (regular) was 45,671 and the Auxiliary, 2,795.

DEFENCE RESEARCH BOARD. The Defence Research Board makes available the scientific resources of this country to the defence forces and co-ordinates Canadian scientific efforts of its defence capabilities with developments in

allied countries. The Board consists of a full-time Chairman and Vice-Chairman, 2 or more *ex-officio* members and 9 other members who are appointed on a term basis from industry and the universities. The *ex-officio* members are the Deputy Minister of National Defence, the President of the National Research Council and such other members as may be appointed from the Forces.

MUTUAL AID. Canada's Mutual Aid Programme, since its inception in April 1950, has provided military assistance to her NATO allies to an estimated total value of \$1,800m. The principal elements in the Programme are the transfers of equipment from Service stocks and from current production, and the training in Canada of aircrew from other NATO countries; also included are Canada's contributions to NATO common infrastructure programmes and for the budgets of the NATO military headquarters and the NATO International Staff Secretariat.

POLICE FORCES. The police forces of Canada are organized in three groups: (1) the federal force, which is the Royal Canadian Mounted Police; (2) provincial police forces—the Provinces of Ontario and Quebec have their own provincial police forces, but all other provinces engage the services of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police to perform parallel functions within their borders, and (3) municipal police forces—each urban centre of reasonable size maintains its own police force or engages the services of the provincial police, under contract, to attend to police matters. In addition, the Canadian National Railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway Company and the National Harbours Board have their own police forces.

Royal Canadian Mounted Police. It was organized in 1873 as the North West Mounted Police, to provide police protection in the unsettled portions of the north-west. In 1904 the title 'Royal' was given to the force. In 1920 the Dominion Police was amalgamated with it and the name was changed to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The headquarters was moved from Regina to Ottawa, and the force may now be called upon to perform duties in any portion of Canada. In 1928 the Royal Canadian Mounted Police absorbed the Saskatchewan Provincial Police, and in 1932 the Provincial Police Forces of Alberta, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island. During 1932 the Force also assumed the administration of the Preventive Service Branch of the Department of National Revenue. In Aug. 1950 the Royal Canadian Mounted Police absorbed the Newfoundland Rangers and selected members of the Newfoundland Constabulary whose duties are outside the City of St John's. The British Columbia Provincial Police were also absorbed by the Royal Canadian Mounted Police in 1950.

The term of engagement in the Royal Canadian Mounted Police is 5 years. Recruits are trained at Regina, Sask., and Ottawa, Ont.

At 31 March 1965 the Force had a strength of 7,102, including marine and special constables. It maintained 2,002 motor vehicles, 22 police service dogs, 249 sleigh dogs and 223 horses.

The force has a Marine Division with headquarters at Ottawa and establishments at Halifax, NS, and Esquimalt, BC. It is comprised of 63 ships and boats which operate on the east and west coasts, the Great Lakes and St Lawrence River.

Air Division, with headquarters at Ottawa, has 20 aircraft, which are stationed throughout Canada.

- Canada's Army in Korea.* Dept. of National Defence. Ottawa, 1956
- Dornbusch, C. E., *The Canadian Army 1855-1958; regimental histories.* Cornwallville, N.Y., 1959
- Feasby, W. R. (ed.), *Official History of the Canadian Medical Services, 1939-45.* 2 vols. Dept. of National Defence. Ottawa, 1953-56
- Goodspeed, D. J., *A History of the Defence Research Board of Canada.* Defence Research Board, Ottawa, 1958
- Kennedy, J. de N., *History of the Department of Munitions and Supply in the Second World War.* 2 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1950
- Roberts, L., *There Shall Be Wings; a history of the Royal Canadian Air Force.* Toronto, 1960
- Schull, J., *The Far Distant Ships: an official account of Canadian naval operations in the Second World War.* Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1952
- Stacey, C. P., *Six Years of War: Official History of the Canadian Army.* 3 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1955-60
- Stanley, G. F. G., *Canada's Soldiers; the military history of an unmilitary people.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1960
- Tucker, G. N., *The Naval Service of Canada: its official history.* 2 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1952

PRODUCTION

Agriculture. Though the manufacturing industries now predominate, agriculture is very important to the Canadian economy. It contributes 11.4% of the net value of production and regularly accounts for over one-fifth of the value of commodities exported. It is estimated that about 48% of the total land area is forested; according to the census of 1961, 269,611 sq. miles (less than 8% of the total land area) is classed as occupied agricultural land. Grain growing, dairy farming, fruit farming, ranching and fur farming are all carried on successfully. The following table shows the estimated value of agricultural production for 1964, in \$1,000 Canadian:

Field crops . . .	2,496,786 ¹	Poultry meat . . .	181,204	Vegetables . . .	68,243
Farm animals . .	2,033,551	Eggs . . .	143,119	Fruits . . .	67,276 ¹
Milk production .	610,426	Poultry . . .	94,249	Maple products .	7,590
Butter, creamery .	202,939	Tobacco . . .	83,131	Honey . . .	6,656

¹ Revised figure for 1963.

Number of occupied farms (census of 1961) was 480,903.

Irrigation. Large-scale irrigation in Canada began with the passing of the North West Irrigation Act, 1894. With the transfer of the natural resources in 1931, the administration of water rights, excepting international streams, became a provincial responsibility. The Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Act, 1935, marked the beginning of a new phase whereby the Dominion Government was to undertake construction of large irrigation works, to provide assistance for individual projects, as well as to conduct surveys and prepare plans. About 1.5m. acres have been or are being developed out of a potentially irrigable 3m. acres.

Irrigation projects are in operation in Alberta with an irrigable area of about 1m. acres, when completed; the St Mary and Milk Rivers Project alone will irrigate about 510,000 acres. A total of 216,000 acres of land are irrigated in British Columbia, mainly for the growing of small fruits and vegetables and for dairying. Construction of the South Saskatchewan River project began in 1959; it is to irrigate 500,000 acres. Other projects are being developed in Manitoba (Wilson Creek, Assiniboine dam, etc.).

Field Crops. In 1963, 61.74m. acres were under principal field crops with an estimated total value of \$2,496,786,000. The most valuable field crops are wheat, tame hay, oats, barley, potatoes, flaxseed, mixed grains, corn for

grain, fodder corn, sugar-beet, rapeseed and rye. The estimated acreage and yield of the principal field crops, by provinces, in 1964 were:

Provinces	Wheat		Tame Hay		Oats	
	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 tons	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	4	132	180	364	92	5,272
Nova Scotia . . .	1	29	227	477	34	1,642
New Brunswick . . .	3	95	280	540	82	3,895
Quebec . . .	11	283	3,432	6,178	1,184	47,597
Ontario . . .	472	18,685	3,150	6,426	1,663	88,472
Manitoba . . .	3,385	85,000	1,078	1,600	1,635	73,000
Saskatchewan . . .	19,200	348,000	1,110	1,180	1,469	54,000
Alberta . . .	6,495	145,000	2,628	3,600	1,950	79,000
British Columbia . . .	115	3,200	422	1,000	82	4,300
Total Canada . . .	29,686	600,424	12,507	21,365	8,191	357,178

Provinces	Barley		Potatoes		Flaxseed	
	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 cwt.	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	11	582	40	7,892	—	—
Nova Scotia . . .	2	75	7	965	—	—
New Brunswick . . .	3	134	54	11,016	—	—
Quebec . . .	14	506	61	8,208	36	511
Ontario . . .	113	5,119	53	10,494	24	383
Manitoba . . .	497	16,000	24	2,940	984	9,300
Saskatchewan . . .	1,400	34,000	12	920	521	4,500
Alberta . . .	3,320	107,000	21	2,429	350	4,100
British Columbia . . .	95	3,400	9	1,700	2	19
Total Canada . . .	5,455	166,816	281	46,564	1,917	18,813

Provinces	Mixed grains		Corn for grain		Fodder corn	
	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 tons
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	45	2,628	—	—	—	—
Nova Scotia . . .	9	460	—	—	—	—
New Brunswick . . .	8	394	—	—	—	—
Quebec . . .	92	3,768	—	—	55	636
Ontario . . .	725	40,455	650	52,715	315	4,032
Manitoba . . .	126	4,900	10	250	49	245
Saskatchewan . . .	94	2,600	—	—	2	6
Alberta . . .	328	11,000	—	—	—	—
British Columbia . . .	4	190	—	—	4	55
Total Canada . . .	1,431	66,395	660	52,965	425	4,974

Provinces	Sugar-beet		Rapeseed		Rye	
	1,000 acres	1,000 tons	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—
Nova Scotia . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—
New Brunswick . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—
Quebec . . .	10	150	—	—	2	55
Ontario . . .	19	336	—	—	56	1,422
Manitoba . . .	30	285	70	1,168	149	3,100
Saskatchewan . . .	—	—	262	4,200	289	4,100
Alberta . . .	42	527	368	5,700	182	3,500
British Columbia . . .	—	—	—	—	2	43
Total Canada . . .	101	1,298	700	11,068	680	12,220

Livestock. In parts of Saskatchewan and Alberta stockraising is still carried on as a primary industry, but the livestock production of the Dominion at large is mainly a subsidiary of mixed farming. The following table shows the numbers of livestock (in 1,000) by provinces in 1964:

Provinces	Horses	Milk cows	Other cattle	Sheep and lambs	Swine	Poultry
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	5	37	87	18	61	480
Nova Scotia . . .	7	59	100	47	56	2,138
New Brunswick . . .	7	58	95	35	43	1,087
Quebec . . .	78	1,060	922	144	1,036	14,427
Ontario . . .	83	954	2,343	210	2,060	27,371
Manitoba . . .	39	182	957	66	450	7,348
Saskatchewan . . .	84	193	2,101	165	505	6,840
Alberta . . .	96	274	2,861	409	1,370	9,315
British Columbia . . .	25	89	433	93	39	6,324
Total 1964 . . .	424	2,906	9,911	1,287	5,620	75,830
Total 1963 . . .	448	2,915	9,391	1,340	5,210	75,788

Net production of farm eggs in 1960, 435.6m. doz. (\$149,341,000); 1961, 429.9m. doz. (\$153.34m.); 1962, 434.2m. doz. (\$152,797,000); 1963, 417.9m. doz. (\$160,389,000); 1964, 437.9m. doz. (\$143,119,000).

Wool production (in 1m. lb.). 1960, 6.9; 1961, 6.2; 1962, 5.8; 1963, 5.3; 1964, 5.1.

Dairying. The dairying industry is carried on most extensively in Ontario and Quebec, although there are dairy factories in all of the provinces. The total number of dairy factories in 1961 was 1,710; of milk pasteurizing plants, 732; of combined butter and cheese factories, 914; of condensaries, 23; of ice-cream manufacturers, 41; and the total selling value of all products of dairy factories, \$844,768,765. Production, 1964: Creamery butter, 351.82m. lb.; factory cheese, 160.5m. lb.; milk, 18,490.64m. lb.

Fruit Farming. The value of fruit production by provinces in 1964 was (in \$1,000): Ontario, 31,990; British Columbia, 23,048; Quebec, 11,023; Nova Scotia, 3,903; New Brunswick, 1,514; Newfoundland, 83; Prince Edward Island, 393. Total apple production in Canada in 1964 was 20,044,000 bu.

Tobacco. The production in 1964 of tobacco, which is practically confined to Ontario and Quebec, was estimated at 153,711,000 lb. from 83,316 acres.

Forestry. The total area of land covered by forests is estimated at 1,710,788 sq. miles, of which 57% is capable of producing merchantable timber.

Lumber production, 1961, 8,236,613,000 bd ft; 1962, 8,505,977,000 bd ft; 1963, 9,489,025,000 bd ft.

The value of primary forest production in 1962 was \$887,814,000; gross value of lumber production (including all saw-mill products) in 1963 was \$690,759,000. Selling value of factory shipments in the pulp and paper industry was \$1,689,954,000 in 1963 (\$1,627,418,000 in 1962); newspaper production amounted to 6,639,000 tons in 1963 (6,648,000 tons in 1962).

Fisheries. In the calendar year 1963 the total marketed value of the produce of the fisheries was \$264,158,000. The principal kinds of fish marketed were (in \$1,000): Salmon, 51,515; cod, 48,524; lobsters, 31,887; herring, 18,201; halibut, 12,647; haddock, 12,385; flounder and sole, 11,091; scallops, 9,960; sardines, 9,850; whitfish, 5,580. The number of commercial fishermen was over 80,000 in 1963.

Mining. Ontario, Alberta, Quebec, Saskatchewan and British Columbia are the chief mining provinces. The total value of the mineral produced in

1964 was \$3,397,154,699. The principal minerals produced in 1964 were as follows:

Metallics						Quantity	Value (\$)
Iron ore (tons)	.	.	.	.	.	38,664,583	402,892,490
Nickel (lb.)	.	.	.	.	.	465,749,775	381,996,719
Copper (lb.)	.	.	.	.	.	988,033,963	328,233,604
Zinc (lb.)	.	.	.	.	.	1,364,048,909	193,285,404
Gold (troy oz.)	.	.	.	.	.	3,810,738	143,855,362
Uranium, U ₃ O ₈ (lb.)	.	.	.	.	.	13,828,369	85,418,271
Lead (lb.)	.	.	.	.	.	400,770,432	53,863,546
Silver (troy oz.)	.	.	.	.	.	31,111,943	43,556,719
Platinum group (troy oz.)	.	.	.	.	.	374,988	25,196,159
Cobalt (lb.)	.	.	.	.	.	3,196,322	6,484,255
Total metallics	.	.	.	.	.	..	1,704,622,877

Non-metallics						Quantity	Value (\$)
Asbestos (tons)	.	.	.	.	.	1,377,079	148,370,312
Potash, K ₂ O (tons)	.	.	.	.	.	862,440	50,660,000
Salt (tons)	.	.	.	.	.	3,892,636	23,075,518
Titanium dioxide	.	.	.	.	.	..	20,981,935
Sulphur, elemental (tons)	.	.	.	.	.	1,611,181	15,409,943
Gypsum (tons)	.	.	.	.	.	6,373,765	12,397,828
Total non-metallics	.	.	.	.	.	..	286,900,692

Fuels						Quantity	Value (\$)
Petroleum, crude (bbl)	.	.	.	.	.	274,250,125	674,478,151
Natural gas (1,000 cu. ft)	.	.	.	.	.	1,363,814,214	183,505,880
Natural gas, by-products	.	.	.	.	.	..	75,096,676
Coal (tons)	.	.	.	.	.	11,072,776	72,109,342
Total fuels	.	.	.	.	.	..	1,005,190,049

Structural materials						Quantity	Value (\$)
Cement (tons)	.	.	.	.	.	7,744,516	133,087,366
Sand and gravel (tons)	.	.	.	.	.	189,374,681	124,049,509
Stone (tons)	.	.	.	.	.	63,630,849	83,647,334
Clay products (bricks, tiles, etc.)	.	.	.	.	.	..	40,534,768
Lime (tons)	.	.	.	.	.	1,490,922	19,122,104
Total structural materials	.	.	.	.	.	..	400,441,081

Value (in Canadian \$) of mineral production by provinces:

Provinces	1963	1964	Provinces	1963	1964
Newfoundland	137,796,707	191,922,042	Saskatchewan	272,355,007	279,995,723
Pr. Ed. Island	798,345	843,115	Alberta	669,311,368	747,348,396
Nova Scotia	66,317,617	66,952,434	British Columbia	261,146,081	269,293,797
New Brunswick	28,343,419	49,856,301	Yukon Territory	14,366,936	15,210,744
Quebec	540,615,068	671,881,571	N.W. Territories	15,911,163	17,710,464
Ontario	873,828,297	911,098,372			
Manitoba	169,638,539	175,041,740	Total	3,050,428,547	3,397,154,699

With the discovery of large oilfields in Alberta, the production of petroleum became a major Canadian industry. The Interprovincial Pipeline, Canada's longest oil pipeline, has a right-of-way length of 2,025 miles from the Redwater oilfields in the Edmonton area to Port Credit, Ontario, near Toronto, and includes a 95-mile lateral line to Buffalo, New York. The total pipeline mileage in the right-of-way was 3,481 miles at the end of 1964. It serves 17 refineries in Canada and 11 in the USA. Another pipeline,

Trans Mountain, extends from Edmonton to Vancouver, with a right-of-way length of 780 miles and a total pipe mileage of 882 miles. Eight refineries, 5 in Canada and 3 in Washington State, are served by the pipeline. At the end of 1964 Canada's oil pipeline system had 11,800 miles of line in operation. Net oil deliveries in 1964 were 459,184,876 bbls. The Trans-Canada natural gas line is the longest in the world. It brings natural gas from the Alberta-Saskatchewan border across the prairies, through northern Ontario to Toronto, then eastward to Montreal. Natural gas pipeline mileage totalled about 41,800 miles in 1964. Production of natural gas in Canada amounted to 1,363,814,214,000 cu. ft in 1964.

Manufacturers. Statistics for 1962, for the 15 leading industries:

Industry	Employees		Cost of materials (\$1,000)	Selling value of factory shipments (\$1,000)
	Number	Salaries and wages (\$1,000)		
Pulp and paper mills	53,745	281,858	716,163	1,716,300
Smelting and refining	22,621	116,049	915,967	1,549,049
Petroleum refining	6,930	41,030	981,793	1,253,068
Motor vehicle manufacturers	17,997	106,775	795,533	1,179,982
Slaughtering and meat packing plants	18,847	83,516	937,694	1,142,015
Iron and steel mills	30,101	165,556	391,866	860,755
Sawmills (except shingle mills)	36,569	133,855	325,973	612,144
Manufacturers of industrial chemicals	10,595	57,382	190,967	517,199
Miscellaneous machinery and equipment manufacturers	20,204	89,496	225,043	486,142
Miscellaneous food manufacturers	7,743	27,218	277,353	448,713
Metal stamping, pressing and coating industry	17,793	77,909	242,688	439,956
Motor vehicle parts and accessories manufacturers	17,508	85,453	236,013	436,260
Pasteurizing plants	7,146	26,305	275,781	425,730
Printing and publishing	15,482	77,520	95,945	385,824
Aircraft and parts manufacturers	17,917	83,070	184,741	381,234

Fur Trade. In 1963-64 (year ended 30 June), 4,562,768 pelts valued at \$35,259,426, were taken. Mink furs led in total value, followed by beaver, muskrat, fox, otter, lynx, marten, squirrel and chinchilla. Fur auctions are held on a large scale at Montreal, North Bay, Winnipeg, Regina, Edmonton and Vancouver. The more important animals raised on fur farms are mink, fox, nutria and chinchilla. The value of pelts produced from fur farms during the year 1963-64 was \$22,179,953, of which mink accounted for \$21,990,921 (99.1%). There were, in 1963, 2,157 fur farms, of which 53 reported fox and 1,505 mink.

Water Power. Canada is richly endowed with water-power resources; on 31 Dec. 1964 the estimated undeveloped water-power resources was 63,523,000 kw. available 50% of the time. The installed capacity was 27,099,000 kw., of which 75% was hydro power and 25% thermal. Utilities provided 83% of the total electrical output in 1964. The gross revenue from 4,975,066 customers in 1963 was \$972,815,000, and during the year 25,321.61m. kwh. were sold, or 5,090 per customer.

A treaty signed in Washington on 17 Jan. 1961 provides for the joint development of the Columbia River basin by Canada and the United States. The treaty will run for 60 years. The United States has the option to build the Libby Dam on the Kootenay River in northern Montana within 5 years of ratification. Canada will build 3 dams, at Arrow Lake, Mica Creek and Duncan Lake.

- Canadian Mines Handbook*. Annual. Toronto, from 1931
- Caves, R. E., and Holton, R. H., *The Canadian Economy: Prospect and Retrospect*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
- Currie, A. W., *Economic Geography of Canada*. Toronto, 1945.—*Canadian Economic Development*. Toronto, 1951
- Hanson, E. J., *Dynamic Decade*. Toronto, 1958
- Innis, H. A., *The Fur Trade in Canada*. Rev. ed. Toronto Univ. Press, 1956.—*The Cod Fisheries*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1954
- Langford, G. B., *Out of the Earth; the mineral industry in Canada*. Toronto, 1954
- LeBourdais, D. M., *Metals and Men: the story of Canadian mining*. Toronto, 1957.—*Canada and the Atomic Revolution*. Toronto, 1959
- Longheed, W. F., *Secondary Manufacturing Industry in the Canadian Economy*. Toronto, 1961
- Main, O. W., *The Canadian Nickel Industry*. Toronto, 1955
- Pain, S. A., *Three Miles of Gold; the story of Kirkland Lake*. Toronto, 1960
- Scott, Anthony, *Natural Resources: the economics of conservation*. Toronto, 1955
- Stovel, J. A., *Canada in the World Economy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
- Strange, H. G. L., *A Short History of Prairie Agriculture*. Winnipeg, 1954

LABOUR

In July–Sept. 1965 the industrial distribution of the employed was estimated as follows (in 1,000): Manufacturing, 1,688; service, 1,893; trade, 1,159; agriculture, 688; other primary industries, 280; construction, 537; transportation and other utilities, 637; finance, insurance and real estate, 289; total employed, 7,171; unemployed, 210.

About 30% of Canada's non-agricultural paid workers belong to trade unions, which had 1,588,755 members in Jan. 1965. Three-quarters of the organized workers are members of unions affiliated with the Canadian Labour Congress, and over 9% are in affiliates of another central body, the Confederation of National Trade Unions. More than 1m. of the union members were in international unions, which have branches both in Canada and the United States and in most cases belong to central labour organizations in both countries.

It is generally established by legislation, both federal and provincial, that a trade union to which the majority of employees in a unit suitable for collective bargaining belong, is given certain rights and duties. An employer is required to meet and negotiate with such a trade union to determine wage-rates and other working conditions of his employees. The employer, the trade union and the employees affected are bound by the resulting agreement. If an impasse is reached in negotiation, conciliation services provided by the appropriate government are available. Generally, work stoppages may not take place until an established conciliation procedure has been carried out and are prohibited while an agreement is in effect. Nearly half the workers affected by collective agreements are in the manufacturing industry.

Freedom of association is a civil right in Canada, and under common law workers are at liberty to join unions and participate in their activities. This right has also been guaranteed by statutes which make it an offence to interfere with freedom of association.

Certain specific minimum standards in regard to working conditions are set by law, for the most part by provincial labour legislation. Minimum wages, maximum hours of work or an overtime rate of pay after a specified number of hours, minimum weekly rest periods and annual vacations with pay are established for the majority of workers.

Workmen injured in the course of employment or disabled by industrial disease are required to receive compensation under workmen's compensation laws which apply to most employees except agricultural workers.

Benefits during the period of disability for work are set by law at a proportion (now 75%) of the workman's average earnings, subject to a maximum established in each province. Benefits (which also include monthly allowances to dependants in the case of the death of a workman caused by an accident or disease arising out of his employment) are paid out of an accident fund administered by a government board in each province. The fund is made up of contributions from employers according to an annual assessment rate, varying from a few cents to several dollars per \$100 of payroll according to the hazards of the industry.

Dept. of Labour, *Working Conditions in Canadian Industry*. Ottawa, 1961
 Cameron, J. C., *The Status of Trade Unions in Canada*. Kingston, 1960
 Carrothers, A. W. R., *Labour Arbitration in Canada*. Toronto, 1961
 Crysler, A. C., *Handbook on Canadian Labour Law*. Toronto, 1957
 Jamieson, S., *Industrial Relations in Canada*. Toronto, 1957
 Woods, H. D., *Labour Policy and Labour Economics in Canada*. Toronto, 1962

COMMERCE

The customs tariff of Canada is protective, but there is a preferential tariff in favour of the UK and of the Dominions, and of a number of the Crown Colonies. At the Imperial Economic Conference of 1932, held in Ottawa, the UK developed further the policy of preferential tariffs to the Dominions, and on the part of the latter there was a general lowering of the existing tariffs against certain lines of UK manufactures. Canada is one of the 23 signatories of the Geneva agreement on tariffs and trade, of 1947; and, in addition, has numerous reciprocal tariff arrangements with both Commonwealth and foreign countries.

Imports for home consumption and domestic exports (in \$1,000 Canadian) for calendar years (merchandise only):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1959	5,508,921	5,021,672	1962	6,257,776	6,178,523
1960	5,482,695	5,255,575	1963	6,558,209	6,798,529
1961	5,768,578	5,754,986	1964	7,489,598	8,094,762

Exports (domestic) by principal countries in 1964 (in \$1,000 Canadian):

Australia	145,812	Albania	10,873
Bahamas	8,976	Argentina	26,889
Barbados	6,922	Austria	7,475
Bermuda	6,339	Belgium-Luxembourg	100,535
Britain	1,199,779	Brazil	22,985
British Guiana	7,116	Bulgaria	19,239
Ceylon	4,724	Chile	12,944
Ghana	7,342	China	136,263
Hong Kong	22,278	Colombia	21,252
India	64,042	Costa Rica	3,841
Irish Republic	15,072	Cuba	60,930
Jamaica	28,942	Czechoslovakia	54,230
Leeward and Windward Islands	7,986	Denmark	7,484
Malaysia	8,370	Dominican Republic	9,070
New Zealand	33,714	Ecuador	5,719
Nigeria	6,292	El Salvador	4,416
Pakistan	20,031	Finland	4,458
South Africa	69,166	France	79,433
Rhodesia	3,150	Germany, East	11,739
Trinidad and Tobago	17,791	Germany, Federal	211,501
Total, Commonwealth and preferential countries	1,693,759	Greece	8,013
		Guatemala	3,433
		Iceland	10,459

Iran	3,372	Spain	21,235
Israel	9,109	Sweden	29,922
Italy	62,236	Switzerland	28,502
Japan	330,234	Taiwan	6,178
Liberia	5,518	Thailand	3,803
Mexico	65,151	U.A.R	3,978
Netherlands	101,582	Uruguay	5,679
Norway	67,582	USSR	315,943
Panama	4,602	USA	4,271,059
Peru	10,749	Venezuela	64,075
Philippines	27,809	Yugoslavia	5,443
Poland	62,653		
Portugal	6,264	Total, foreign countries	6,401,003
Puerto Rico	15,408		
Saudi Arabia	3,133		

Imports (for consumption) by principal countries in 1964 (in \$1,000 Canadian):

Australia	59,992	Denmark	15,749
Barbados	3,851	Dominican Republic	5,093
Britain	574,107	Ecuador	9,353
British Guiana	35,653	El Salvador	3,256
Ceylon	13,413	Finland	3,177
Fiji	7,401	France	69,011
Ghana	7,974	French Oceania	3,559
Hong Kong	26,872	Germany, Federal	170,379
India	36,121	Honduras	7,670
Irish Republic	5,624	Iran	31,085
Jamaica	47,831	Israel	6,270
Kenya	7,397	Italy	67,478
Malaysia	34,526	Japan	174,381
Mauritius	13,952	Kuwait	11,219
New Zealand	14,076	Mexico	23,612
Nigeria	11,264	Netherlands	39,933
Pakistan	4,211	Netherlands Antilles	34,885
Rhodesia	4,279	Norway	27,335
South Africa	28,798	Panama	15,095
Tanganyika	9,061	Peru	7,792
Trinidad and Tobago	20,738	Poland	9,280
Uganda	4,582	Portugal	9,559
Total Commonwealth and preferential countries	981,210	Puerto Rico	3,587
Argentina	5,938	Saudi Arabia	18,553
Austria	9,597	Spain	11,711
Belgium-Luxembourg	59,188	Surinam	6,978
Brazil	39,533	Sweden	38,794
China	9,372	Switzerland	36,947
Colombia	14,889	Taiwan	9,063
Costa Rica	8,363	USA	5,164,402
Cuba	3,464	Venezuela	270,621
Czechoslovakia	12,847		
		Total, foreign countries	6,508,388

Leading imports into Canada in 1964 (in \$1m. Canadian):

Machinery, except farm	874.1	Petroleum products, except crude	116.2
Automobiles and parts	719.2	Coal and products	109.7
Farm equipment, except engines	372.6	Sugar, raw	102.4
Electrical apparatus	335.2	Scientific and educational equipment	100.0
Petroleum, crude	320.6	Rubber, raw and manufactured	92.3
Fruits	194.0	Glass and glassware	89.0
Engines, except aircraft	193.0	Synthetic fibres and fabrics	84.7
Cotton and products	166.5	Paper products, not printed	83.2
Aircraft and parts	154.5	Coffee	82.6
Plastics and products	133.1	Vegetables	80.4
Printed matter	133.1	Iron ore	67.3
Steel, plates, sheet and strip	121.6	Tools	67.1
Aluminum ores and products	117.8		

Principal exports (Canadian produce) in 1964 (in \$1m. Canadian):

Wheat	1,023.1	Asbestos	155.7
Newsprint	834.6	Farm machinery	140.7
Lumber, soft and hard	477.3	Machinery, except farm	135.9
Wood pulp	460.9	Zinc and products	117.1
Nickel and products	363.2	Whisky	102.8
Iron ore	356.0	Wheat flour	100.7
Aluminum and products	326.6	Synthetic rubber and plastics	98.7
Petroleum, crude	262.0	Natural gas	97.6
Copper and products	255.9	Grains, other than wheat	91.8
Aircraft and parts	248.8	Chemicals	87.5
Iron and steel and alloys	228.5	Fertilizers	86.8
Fish	186.4	Radioactive ores and concentrates	74.7
Motor vehicles and parts	177.4		

The following figures (in £1,000 sterling) are from the British Board of Trade returns:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	349,393	348,944	368,498	458,331	458,893
Exports from UK	221,776	187,943	172,586	187,749	200,536
Re-exports from UK	6,422	6,414	6,895	5,934	7,431

Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects. Report. Ottawa, 1957

Brewis, T. N., *Canadian Economic Policy.* Toronto, 1961

Cockfield, Brown & Co., *Canada's Economic Future: digests of 127 submissions to the Royal*

Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects. Toronto, 1957

Ashley, C. A., *Corporation Finance in Canada.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1956

Easterbrook, W. T., *Canadian Economic History.* Toronto, 1956

McGoldrick's Handbook of the Canadian Customs Tariff and Excise Duties. 70th ed. Montreal 1952

Safarian, A. E., *The Canadian Economy in the Great Depression.* Toronto, 1959

Shea, A. A., *Canada 1980.* Toronto, 1960

Thompson, J. W., *The Canadian Market; a descriptive and statistical survey.* Toronto, 1958

COMMUNICATIONS

Shipping. The registered shipping on 31 Dec. 1964, including vessels for inland navigation, totalled 23,718 with a gross tonnage of 2,958,147. The sea-going and coasting vessels that entered Canadian ports during the year ending 31 Dec. 1964 were as follows: Foreign service vessels, 29,809; 92,799,912 tons. Coasting service vessels, 105,186; 91,007,726 tons. Total, vessels, 134,995; 183,807,638 tons.

The major canals in Canada are those of the St Lawrence-Great Lakes waterway with their 7 new locks, providing navigation for vessels of 25-ft draught from Montreal to Lake Ontario; the Welland Canal by-passing the Niagara River between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie with its 8 locks; and the Sault Ste Marie Canal and lock between Lake Huron and Lake Superior. These 16 locks overcome a drop of 582 ft from the head of the lakes to Montreal. The St Lawrence Seaway was opened to navigation on 25 April 1959 (see MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957).

Net amount of payments of steamship subventions for maintenance of coastal and inland water shipping services were \$8,234,299 in the year ended 31 March 1965. The value of fixed assets administered by the National Harbours Board was \$417,522,220 at 31 Dec. 1964. In 1964, 23,155 vessels passed through the Canadian canals, carrying 68,157,996 tons of freight, chiefly grain, petroleum products, iron ore and coal.

Railways. The total first maintrack mileage of railways in Canada on 31 Dec. 1964 was 43,355. The total mileage, including second maintrack, yardtrack and sidings, was 58,243.

Canada has 2 great trans-continental systems: the Canadian National Railways, a government-owned body which operates 24,365 miles of the total first-main track, and the Canadian Pacific Railway Company, a joint-stock corporation with first-main track totalling 16,677 miles (31 Dec. 1964).

Selected statistics of Canadian railways for 1964: Passengers carried, 22.9m.; revenue freight, 85-033m. ton-miles; freight revenue, \$1,169.4m.; total railway operating revenues, \$1,324.4m.

Urban transit. In 1964 urban transit systems (motor bus, trolley coach, street car and subway operations) operated 7,641 vehicles and carried 994,239,184 initial revenue fare passengers over 212,804,909 vehicle-miles for an operating revenue of \$151,851,962. Operating expenses totalled \$151,389,907. Total assets were \$262,078,164 and long-term debt was \$145,993,895. The 30 municipal transit systems had a net operating income of \$124,045, while the 56 privately operated systems reporting declared a net operating revenue of \$338,010.

Roads. The total highway mileage in Canada in 1963 was 441,418. Of this total, 303,304 miles were surfaced and 138,114 miles improved and other earth roads. Expenditure (1962-63) on roads, bridges, ferries, etc., reached a total of \$777,432,336. Provincial governments supplied \$632,145,762 towards this sum, with the remainder contributed by federal, municipal and other sources. Federal expenditures were chiefly devoted towards the upkeep of national-park roadways and nationally owned bridges and ferries, although in the building of the 'Mackenzie Highway' from Grimshaw, Alberta, to Hay River, N.W.T., the federal government paid about 68% of the total cost. In general, however, highways are provincially controlled and maintained, and the responsibility of assisting municipalities and townships falls directly on the provinces.

The Alaska Highway is part of the Canadian highway system. For the Trans-Canada Highway see MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1962.

Registered motor vehicles totalled 6,382,033 in 1964; they included 5,037,861 passenger cars and taxis, 1,272,850 commercial vehicles and 47,133 motor cycles.

Post. On 31 March 1964 there were 11,260 post offices. There were also 5,639 rural mail delivery routes servicing 644,769 householders. Gross revenue was \$239,725,000; gross expenditure, \$277,232,000 for the fiscal year 1963-64.

There were 537,438 miles of telegraph wire in Canada in 1964 and 33,125 nautical miles of cable to foreign stations, with 3,399 offices in 1963. There were 31,267,977 miles of telephone wire and 6,656,613 telephones on 31 Dec. 1963 (34.9 per 100 population).

Wireless Communications. There were 266 standard broadcast band stations operating in Canada on 1 April 1965, of which 30 were Canadian Broadcasting Corporation stations and 236 were privately owned stations. In addition, there were 22 short-wave stations, 16 of which were CBC and 6 privately owned, together with 5 CBC and 51 privately owned frequency-modulation stations. Of the 221 television stations, 44 were owned by the CBC and 177 privately owned. Radio and television licence fees were abolished in 1953.

Wireless 'beam' stations are operated at Montreal for direct communications with Great Britain and Australia, and a station at Louisburg, N.S., provides a long-distance service to ships.

Aviation. The branch of the Director of Civil Aviation is under the jurisdiction of the Assistant Deputy Minister, Air Services, Department of Transport, and is responsible for the administration of the air regulations, aircraft registration, airmen licensing, etc.

Landings and take-off controlled by the Department of Transport's 34 towers totalled 2,281,958 in 1964.

In 1964 Air Canada (formerly Trans-Canada Air Lines) carried 4,189,349 passengers, flying 3,150,956,000 revenue passenger miles, 45.59m. ton-miles of freight and 15,731,000 ton-miles of air-mail. Operating revenue was \$213.9m.; operating expenditure, \$175.6m.

Boggs, W. S., *The Postage Stamps and Postal History of Canada*. 2 vols. Kalamazoo, Mich., 1945-46

Canadian Ports and Shipping Directory, including the St Lawrence Seaway system and the United States ports on the Great Lakes. 18th ed. Gardenvale, Quebec, 1962.

Chevrier, L., *The St Lawrence Seaway*. London, 1959

Currie, A. W., *Economics of Canadian Transportation*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1959.—*The Grand Trunk Railway of Canada*. Toronto, 1957

Ellis, F. H., *In Canadian Skies*. Toronto, 1959

Hills, T. L., *The St Lawrence Seaway*. London, 1959

Stevens, G. R., *Canadian National Railways*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1960

Willoughby, William R., *The St Lawrence Waterway: a study in politics and diplomacy*. Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1960

MONEY AND BANKING

The British North America Act confers the jurisdiction over currency and banking to the Federal Government.

Currency. The denominations of money in the currency of Canada are dollars and cents. The cent is one-hundredth part of a dollar. Subsidiary coins of the denominations of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents and \$1 are in use. The monetary standard is gold of 900 millesimal fineness (23.22 grains of pure gold equal to 1 gold dollar). The Currency Act provides for gold coins in the denominations of \$5, \$10 and \$20, which are legal tender. The British and US gold coins are also legal tender, but only at the par rate of exchange. The legal equivalent of the British sovereign is \$4.86 $\frac{2}{3}$.

The Bank of Canada has the sole right to issue paper money for circulation in Canada. Restrictions introduced by the 1944 revisions of the Bank Act cancelled the right of chartered banks to issue or re-issue notes after 1 Jan. 1945; and in Jan. 1950 the chartered banks' liability for such of their notes issued for circulation in Canada as then remained outstanding was transferred to the Bank of Canada in return for payment of a like sum to the Bank of Canada.

On 2 May 1963 the Canadian dollar was stabilized at 92.50 US cents. The value of the US\$ in Canadian funds was 107.50 cents at the beginning of Jan. 1966.

The Bank of Canada issues notes, which are legal tender, in denominations of \$1, \$2, \$5, \$10, \$20, \$50, \$100, \$500 and \$1,000. They may be issued in any amount, so long as the bank maintains a reserve in gold coin or bullion of at least 25% of its note and deposit liability. Under the terms of the Bank of Canada Act, the bank is required to sell gold in bars of 400 oz. to any person tendering legal tender. This obligation is at the present time suspended by Order-in-Council. The exportation of gold from Canada is prohibited except by licence issued by the Minister of Finance to the Bank of Canada or a chartered bank.

The Ottawa Mint was established in 1908 as a branch of the Royal Mint

in pursuance of the Ottawa Mint Act, 1901. In Dec. 1931 control of the Mint was passed over to the Canadian Government, and since that time has operated as the Royal Canadian Mint. The Mint issues silver, nickel, bronze and steel coins for circulation in Canada. No gold coins have been struck since 1919. In 1935, on the occasion of His Majesty's Silver Jubilee, the Royal Canadian Mint issued the first Canadian silver dollars. Commemorative dollars were also issued in 1939 on the occasion of the visit of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth to Canada; in 1949, when Newfoundland became the tenth Province of Canada; in 1958, the one-hundredth anniversary of the establishment of the Colony of British Columbia; in 1964, the centennial of the Charlottetown and Quebec Conferences which paved the way to confederation. The dollar bearing the design of the canoe manned by an Indian and a Voyageur has been issued in the years 1935-38, 1945-48, 1950-57, 1959-63, 1965 and 1966. Gold refining is one of the principal activities of the Mint.

In 1964, 3,188,868 troy oz. of gold were received for treatment, and 3,173,573 troy oz. of bullion were issued. Coin issued: Bronze, \$4,626,963; silver, \$26,153,154; nickel, \$3,895,746.

Banking. Commercial banks in Canada are known as chartered banks and are incorporated under the terms of the Bank Act, which imposes strict conditions as to capital, notes in circulation, returns to the Dominion Government, types of lending operations and other matters. At the beginning of 1965 there were in operation 8 chartered banks incorporated under the provisions of the Bank Act, with 5,575 branches and sub-agencies in Canada and 169 branches and sub-agencies in other countries. The Bank Act is subject to revision by Parliament every 10 years; latest revision, 1954. Bank charters expire every 10 years and are renewed at each decennial revision of the Bank Act. The chartered banks make detailed monthly and yearly returns to the Minister of Finance and are subject to periodic inspection by the Inspector-General of Banks, an official appointed by the Government.

The following are some particulars of the 8 chartered banks at 30 Nov. 1965: Capital paid up, \$285.96m.; rest account, \$936m.; Canadian currency deposits, \$18,467.88m.; foreign currency deposits, \$5,326.5m.; liabilities to the public, \$24,739.12m.; total assets, \$25,961.07m. Cheques cashed at the clearing-house centres of Canada for 1964 amounted to \$417,334m.

Government post office savings banks have been in operation since 1868. They had on 31 March 1965 deposits amounting to \$23,254,957.

The deposits in the Quebec savings banks, incorporated under a special Dominion Act, amounted to \$335,318,236 on 31 March 1965.

The Bank of Canada Act, passed on 3 July 1934, provided for the establishment of a central bank for the Dominion. This bank commenced operations on 11 March 1935 with a paid-up capital of \$5m. By reason of certain changes introduced into the composition of stockholders of the bank (for which see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, pp. 322-23), the Minister of Finance on behalf of the Dominion of Canada is the sole registered owner of the capital stock of the bank. The chartered banks are required to maintain, in the form of deposits with and notes of the Bank of Canada, a reserve of not less than 5% of their deposit liabilities in Canada. The Bank of Canada is required to maintain a reserve of gold coin or bullion not less than 25% of its note and deposit liabilities. All gold held in Canada by the chartered banks was transferred to the Bank of Canada along with

the gold held by the Government as reserve against Dominion notes outstanding at the time of the commencement of operations of the Bank of Canada. The liability of the Dominion notes outstanding at the commencement of business of the Bank of Canada was assumed by the bank. The following are some of the particulars of the Bank of Canada as at 31 Dec. 1965: Notes in circulation, \$2,536m.; chartered bank deposits, \$1,034m.; total liabilities, \$3,966m.; investments, \$3,631m.

In Aug. 1944 the Industrial Development Bank, a subsidiary of the Bank of Canada, was set up for the purpose of providing credit in the post-war period to small industrial establishments. The monthly statement of assets and liabilities of the Industrial Bank, as at 30 Sept. 1965, showed outstanding loans and investments of \$255,145,386. The authorized, issued and paid-up capital at this date amounted to \$38m.

Baxter, I. F. G., *The Law of Banking and the Canadian Bank Act*. Toronto, 1956
 Jamieson, A. B., *Chartered Banking in Canada*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1955
 Neufeld, E. P., *Bank of Canada Operations, 1935-54*. Toronto, 1955
 Shepherd, S. A., *Foreign Exchange in Canada*. 3rd ed. Toronto, 1961
 Wonnaeott, G. P., *The Canadian Dollar, 1948-1959*. Toronto, 1960

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

The legal weights and measures are the Imperial yard, pound avoirdupois, gallon and bushel; but the hundredweight is declared to be 100 lb. and the ton 2,000 lb. avoirdupois, as in the USA.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Ottawa, has been the official central statistical organization for Canada since 1918. The Bureau, which reports to Parliament through the Minister of Trade and Commerce, serves as the statistical agency for Federal Government Departments; co-ordinates the statistics of the Provincial Governments along national lines; and channels all Canadian statistical data to international organizations. *Dominion Statistician*: Walter E. Duffett.

Publications of the Dominion Bureau of Statistics are classified as periodical (issued more frequently than once a year), annual, biennial and occasional publications. These publications frequently supplement the annual reports and usually contain historical information. A complete list is contained in the 1964 edition of the Dominion Bureau of Statistics catalogue, available on request. Official publications include:

The Canada Year Book. Annual, from 1905
Canada, Official Handbook. Annual, from 1930
Atlas of Canada. Dept. of Mines and Technical Surveys. Geographical Branch. Ottawa, 1958
Canadian Statistical Review. Monthly, with weekly supplements, from 1948
Canadiana; a list of publications of Canadian interest. National Library, Ottawa. Monthly, with annual cumulation. 1951 ff.
Tenth Decennial Census of Canada, 1961. Ottawa, 1962

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Cambridge History of the British Empire. Vol. VI. *Canada and Newfoundland*. Cambridge, 1930
Canadian Annual Review. Annual, from 1960
Canadian Who's Who. 8th ed. Toronto, 1960
National Reference Book on Canadian Business Personalities. Montreal, 1963
 Angus, H. F., *Canada and the Far East, 1940-53*. Toronto, 1953
 Brebner, J. B., *North Atlantic Triangle: The Interplay of Canada, the United States and Great Britain*. New York, 1958
 Brown, G. W., *Canadian Democracy in Action*. Toronto, 1952.—*Canada in the Making*. Toronto, 1953
 Bruchési, Jean, *L'Histoire du Canada*. 6th ed. Montreal, 1951.—*Canada, réalités d'hier et d'aujourd'hui*. Montreal, 1954.—*Le Canada*. Paris, 1952
 Brunet, M., and others, *Histoire du Canada par les textes*. Montreal, 1952
 Camu, P., Weeks, E. P., and Sametz, Z. W., *Economic Geography of Canada*. London, 1963
 Careless, J. M. S., *Canada, A Story of Challenge*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1963

- Creighton, Donald G., *Dominion of the North: A History of Canada*. New ed. Toronto, 1957.
 — *The Empire of the St Lawrence*. Toronto, 1956
Dictionnaire canadien; français-anglais, anglais-français. Toronto, 1962
Encyclopedia Canadiana. 10 vols. Rev. ed. Ottawa, 1962
 Firestone, O. J., *Residential Real Estate in Canada*. Toronto, 1951
 Fortin, J.-A., *Biographies canadiennes-françaises*. 16th ed. Montreal, 1952
 Garneau, F. X., *Histoire du Canada*. 8th ed. Montreal, 1944-45
 Glazebrook, G. P. de T., *A History of Canadian External Relations*. Toronto, 1950
 Hentelison, B., *Canada, tomorrow's giant*. Toronto, 1957
 Keenleyside, H. L., *Canada and the United States*. Rev. ed. New York, 1952
 Kerr, D. G. G., *Historical Atlas of Canada*. Toronto, 1960
 Le Bourdais, D. M., *Canada's Century*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1956.—*Nation of the North; Canada since Confederation*. Toronto, 1953
 Lefebvre, F. J., *Le Canada, l'Amerique-geographique, historique, biographique, littéraire; supplément du Larousse canadien complet*. Montreal, 1954
 Lower, A. R. M., *Canada: Nation and Neighbour*. Toronto, 1952.—*Colony to Nation: a history of Canada*. 4th ed. Toronto, 1964.—*This Most Famous Stream*. Toronto, 1954
 McInnis, E., *Canada: A Political and Social History*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1959
 MacLennan, Hugh, *Seven Rivers of Canada: the Mackenzie, the St Lawrence, the Ottawa, the Red, the Saskatchewan, the Fraser, the St John*. Toronto, 1961
 Putnam, D. F., *Canadian Regions. A Geography of Canada*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1954
 Riddell, W. A., *Documents on Canadian Foreign Policy, 1917-1939*. Toronto, 1962
 Roberts, L., *Canada, the Golden Hinge*. Toronto, 1952
 Robinson, J. L., and J., *Geography of Canada*. Toronto, 1951
 Ross, M. M., *Our Sense of Identity; a book of Canadian essays*. Toronto, 1954
 Sandwell, B. R., *La Nation canadienne*. Monaco, 1954
 Siegfried, A., *Le Canada, puissance internationale*. 3rd ed. Paris, 1944 (Engl. ed., London 1949)
 Tanghe, R., *Bibliography of Canadian Bibliographies*. Toronto, 1962
 Taylor, K. W., and Corry, J. A., *Canada, the North Atlantic Community and NATO*. Toronto, 1952
 Urquhart, M. C., and Buckley, K. A. H. (ed.), *Historical Statistics of Canada*. CUP, 1965
 Wallace, W. S. (ed.), *The Dictionary of Canadian Biography*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. Toronto, 1945

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The National Library of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario. *Librarian*: Dr W. Kaye Lamb.

CANADIAN PROVINCES

THE 10 provinces have each a separate parliament and administration, with a Lieut.-Governor appointed by the Governor-General in Council at the head of the executive. They have full powers to regulate their own local affairs and dispose of their revenues, provided only they do not interfere with the action and policy of the central administration. Among the subjects assigned exclusively to the provincial legislatures are: the amendment of the provincial constitution, except as regards the office of the Lieut.-Governor; property and civil rights; direct taxation for revenue purposes; borrowing; management and sale of crown lands; provincial hospitals, reformatories, etc.; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer and other licences for local or provincial purposes; local works and undertakings, except lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, etc., extending beyond the province or connecting with other provinces, and excepting also such works as the Dominion Parliament declares are for the general good; marriages, administration of justice within the province; education. Quebec has 2 legislative chambers and other provinces 1 chamber. The Northwest Territories and the Yukon Territory are governed by commissioners assisted by councils.

MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT. Under the terms of the British North America Act the provinces are given full powers over local government. All local government institutions are, therefore, supervised by the provinces, and are incorporated and function under provincial acts.

The acts under which municipalities operate vary from province to province. A municipal corporation is usually administered by an elected

council headed by a mayor or reeve, whose powers to administer affairs and to raise funds by taxation and other methods are set forth in provincial laws, as is the scope of its obligations to, and on behalf of, the citizens. Similarly, the types of municipal corporations, their official designations and the requirements for their incorporation vary between provinces. The following table sets out the classifications as at 1 Jan. 1965.

Province	Metro- politan corpora- tions	Cities	Towns	Vil- lages	Rural ¹	Coun- ties	Total in corporated municipal- ities
Newfoundland .	—	2	60 ²	51 ³	—	—	113
Pr. Ed. Island .	—	1	7	17	—	—	25
Nova Scotia .	—	3	39	—	24	—	66
New Brunswick	—	7	20	1	72 ⁴	—	100
Quebec .	1 ⁷	65	180	325	1,110	75 ⁸	1,756
Ontario .	1 ¹⁰	32	157	159	590 ⁹	88	977
Manitoba .	1 ¹³	9	36	41	110 ¹²	—	197
Saskatchewan .	—	11	121	364	296 ¹¹	—	792
Alberta .	—	9	89	167	48 ⁵	—	313
British Columbia	—	32	8	58	32 ⁶	—	120
Total .	3	171	717	1,183	2,282	113	4,469

¹ Designated by different names in the different provinces.

² Designated by the province as, towns (49), rural districts (4) and local improvement districts (7); all operate under the same Act.

³ In provincial reports these are classed as 'community councils'.

⁴ Includes 57 local improvement districts.

⁵ Includes 26 county municipalities but excludes 51 improvement districts and 3 special areas.

⁶ Excludes 276 unincorporated improvement districts and 2 local districts.

⁷ The Montreal Metropolitan Corporation.

⁸ Includes the Inter-Urban Corporation of île Jésus formerly Laval County.

⁹ Includes 18 improvement districts.

¹⁰ The Municipality of Metropolitan Toronto.

¹¹ Excludes 12 local improvement districts.

¹² Includes 5 units of self-government officially known as 'Suburban Municipalities', excludes unincorporated local government districts.

¹³ The Metropolitan Corporation of Greater Winnipeg.

Brittain, H. L., *Local Government in Canada*. Toronto, 1951

Crawford, K. G., *Canadian Municipal Government*. Toronto, 1954

Plunkett, T. J., *Municipal Organization in Canada*. Montreal, 1955

Rogers, I. M., *The Law of Canadian Municipal Corporations*. Toronto, 1959

Rowat, D. C., *Your Local Government; a sketch of the municipal system in Canada*. Toronto, 1962

NEWFOUNDLAND

HISTORY. Newfoundland was discovered by John Cabot 24 June 1497, and was soon frequented by the Portuguese, Spanish and French for its fisheries. It was formally occupied in Aug. 1583 by Sir Humphrey Gilbert on behalf of the English Crown. Guy, Calvert and others made unsuccessful attempts to colonize the island, but in the 17th century English colonists established themselves there. Although British sovereignty was recognized in 1713 by the Treaty of Utrecht, disputes over fishing rights with the French, who also had a station on the island, were not finally settled till 1904.

By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, France renounced her exclusive fishing rights on a specified section of the coast, retained under the Treaty of Utrecht, but retained the right to fish in territorial waters from Cape St John northwards and southwards to Cape Ray for all sorts of fish, including bait and crustacea.

The Hague Court in 1910 granted the right of Great Britain to make

fishing regulations without the consent of the USA, subject to any limitations imposed by treaty. It also confirmed Great Britain's contention that the whole extent of a bay from headland to headland is comprised within territorial waters.

In Jan. 1941 sites on Newfoundland were leased to the USA for naval or military bases (Cmd 7294; Treaty Series No. 1, 1948); these were transferred from the military air transport service to the US Defence Department on 20 Sept. 1950, and one of them was closed in 1961.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until 1832 Newfoundland was ruled by the Governor under instructions from the Colonial Office. In that year a Legislature was brought into existence, but the Governor and his Executive Council were not responsible to it. Under the constitution of 1855 which lasted until its suspension in 1934, the government was administered by the Governor appointed by the Crown with an Executive Council responsible to the House of Assembly of 27 elected members and a Legislative Council of 24 members nominated for life by the Governor in Council. Women were enfranchised in 1925. At the Imperial Conference of 1917, Newfoundland was constituted as a Dominion.

In 1933 the financial situation had become so critical that the Government of Newfoundland asked the Government of the UK to appoint a Royal Commission to investigate conditions. On the strength of their recommendations, the parliamentary form of government was suspended and Government by Commission was inaugurated on 16 Feb. 1934.

A National Convention, elected in 1946, made, in 1948, recommendations to H.M. Government in Great Britain as to the possible forms of future government to be submitted to the people at a national referendum. Two referenda were held. In the first referendum (June 1948) the three forms of government submitted to the people were: commission of government for 5 years, confederation with Canada and responsible government as it existed in 1933. No one form of government received a clear majority of the votes polled, and commission of government, receiving the fewest votes, was eliminated. In the second referendum (July 1948) confederation with Canada received 78,408 and responsible government 71,464 votes.

In the Canadian Senate on 18 Feb. 1949 Royal assent was given to the terms of union of Newfoundland with Canada, and on 23 March 1949, in the House of Lords, London, Royal assent was given to an amendment to the British North America Act made necessary by the inclusion of Newfoundland as the tenth Province of Canada.

Under the terms of union of Newfoundland with Canada, which was signed at Ottawa on 11 Dec. 1948, the constitution of the Legislature of Newfoundland as it existed immediately prior to 16 Feb. 1934 shall, subject to the terms of the British North America Acts, 1867 to 1946, continue as the constitution of the Legislature of the Province of Newfoundland until altered under the authority of the said Acts.

The Constitution of the Legislature of Newfoundland in so far as it relates to the Legislative Council shall not continue, but the Legislature of the Province of Newfoundland may at any time re-establish the Legislative Council or establish a new Legislative Council. The franchise shall be extended to female British subjects who have attained the full age of 21 years and are otherwise qualified as electors.

A Redistribution Act was passed in 1962, constituting 41 electoral districts and 42 members of the Legislature who receive \$6,500 per annum.

The last general election was held on 19 Nov. 1962. State of parties: Liberals, 34; Progressive-Conservatives, 7; Independent, 1.

The Province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and by 7 members in the House of Commons of Canada.

Lieut.-Governor: Fabian O'Dea, QC (assumed office 1 March 1963).

The Liberal Executive Council was, in Feb. 1966, composed as follows:

Premier and Minister of Economic Development: Dr J. R. Smallwood.

Attorney-General: L. R. Curtis, QC.

Minister of Mines, Agriculture and Resources: W. J. Keough.

Minister of Labour: C. H. Ballam.

Minister of Public Welfare and Solicitor-General: M. P. Murray, QC.

Minister of Finance: Dr F. W. Rowe

Minister of Public Works: J. R. Chalker.

Minister of Highways: E. S. Jones.

Minister of Provincial Affairs: Dr G. A. Freeker.

Minister of Fisheries: C. M. Lane.

Minister of Health: Dr J. M. McGrath.

Minister of Education: H. R. V. Earle.

Minister of Municipal Affairs and Supply: B. J. Abbott.

Minister without Portfolio: P. J. Lewis, QC.

Clerk of the Council: J. G. Channing.

Agent-General in London: H. Watson Jamer (60 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 156,185 sq. miles (383,300 sq. km). The coastline is extremely irregular. Bays, fiords and inlets are numerous and there are many good harbours with deep water close to shore. The coast is rugged with bold rocky cliffs from 200 to 400 ft high; in the Bay of Islands some of the islands rise 500 ft, with the adjacent shore 1,000 ft above tide level. The interior is a plateau of moderate elevation and the chief relief features trend north-east and south-west. Long Range, the most notable of these, begins at Cape Ray and extends north-east for 200 miles; the highest peak reaching 2,673 ft. Approximately one-third of the area is covered by water. Grand Lake, the largest body of water, has an area of about 200 sq. miles. The principal rivers flow towards the north-east. On the borders of the lakes and water-courses good land is generally found, particularly in the valleys of the Terra Nova River, the Gander River, the Exploits River and the Humber River, which are also heavily timbered.

Census population, 1961, was 457,853; estimated population, 1 July 1965, 498,000.

The capital of Newfoundland is the City of St John's (90,838, metropolitan area). The only other city is Corner Brook (25,185); important towns are Wabana (8,026), Grand Falls (6,605), Stephenville (6,043), Gander (5,725), Windsor (5,505), Carbonear (4,234), Bonavista (4,186), Channel-Port aux Basques (4,141).

Vital statistics, *see* p. 216.

Religion, *see* pp. 217-18.

EDUCATION. The number of schools in 1963-64 was 1,253. The enrolment was 140,735; teachers numbered 5,049. The Memorial University, offering courses in arts, science, engineering and education, had an enrolment of 2,579 in 1963-64. Total expenditure for education by the Government in 1964-65 was \$24,874,600.

Cinemas (1962). There were 65 cinemas with a seating capacity of 18,508.

FINANCE. Budget¹ in Canadian \$1,000 for fiscal years ended 31 March:

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66	1966-67 ²
Revenue . . .	82,142	95,450	99,959	116,123	138,900	155,646
Expenditure . . .	80,550	94,109	99,898	111,019	134,800	155,365

¹ Current account only.

² Estimates.

Public debenture debt as at 31 March, 1965, \$127m.; sinking fund, \$25,177,500.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The estimated value of agricultural products, including livestock, in 1962, was \$12m.

Fisheries. The principal fish are cod, haddock, lobster, salmon, redfish, plaice, greysole and herring. In 1964 some 5,500 men were employed by the industry, and there were about 22,600 fishermen, including 6,700 part-time workers. Thirty-six freezing plants and 54 saltfish plants were in operation. The production of fresh and frozen fish products was 96m. lb. in 1964. In 1963 total lobster landings was 4.5m. lb. (4.5m. in 1964). The catch of whales was 2,886 in 1964.

The total catch in 1964 was 583m. lb. valued at \$22m., of which the main items were: Cod, 370m. lb. (\$13.7m.); lobster, 4.5m. lb. (\$2.1m.); plaice and grey sole, 70m. lb. (\$2m.); salmon, 2.8m. lb. (\$1m.); haddock, 10m. lb. (\$0.4m.); salted cod, 84m. lb. (\$14.1m.).

The seal fishery in 1963 was prosecuted by 4 motor vessels with 273 men. The number of pelts landed was 44,102. Landsmen accounted for an additional 33,665 pelts. Total landings in 1964 were 45,720.

Forestry. The forest economy in the Province is dependent in the main on the operation of two pulp and paper companies which, in 1963, produced 535,546 tons of newsprint and 112,667 tons of sulphite pulp. Sawlog operations and miscellaneous cuttings are conducted in Crown Land limits with 1,350 saw-mills expected to cut 36.6m. f.b.m. Total value of forest production for 1963 is estimated at \$91m.

Mining. The mineral resources are vast. Large deposits of iron ore, with an ore reserve of 3,000m. tons at Bell Island and over 3,000m. tons at Ruth, Carol and Wabush Lakes, Labrador, are being developed. Fourteen mines are in various stages of production and development; 4 iron ore, 3 limestone, 1 lead, zinc and copper, 1 fluorspar, 1 asbestos and 3 copper, 1 pyrophyllite and 1 gypsum. The estimated value of mineral production in 1964 was \$191.9m. Lead, zinc and copper concentrates shipped in 1964 were valued at \$28m. Iron ore production in 1964 was 13.1m. tons valued at \$142.5m; fluorspar products were valued at \$2.9m. and gold, 18,679 oz. valued at \$705,132.

Industry. Production of newsprint in 1963 was 536,000 tons valued at \$79.8m. (\$75.29m. in 1962). The mill at Corner Brook, the largest integrated mill in the world, has a daily production of 1,000 tons of newsprint and 180 tons of sulphite pulp, and the mill at Grand Falls a daily production capacity of 900 tons of newsprint and 80 tons of sulphite pulp.

Electricity. There are 29 hydro-electric power plants within the Province with 509,775 h.p. turbine installation. The Newfoundland and Labrador Power Commission is installing three 100,000-h.p. turbines at Bay D'Espoir on the south coast.

Trade Unions. There are 105 unions representing 38,000 members of the American Federation of Labour, the Congress of Industrial Organizations, the Canadian Labour Congress and local independent unions (6,367).

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1964 ships registered in Newfoundland consisted of 53 sailing vessels of gross tonnage 4,341; 4 steam vessels of 13,233 gross tons and 782 motor vessels of 71,156 gross tons.

Railways. In 1962 there were 1,078 miles of railway, of which the Canadian National Railway operated 705, the Quebec North Shore and Labrador Railway 347 and the Grand Falls Central Railway 26.

Post. There were 673 post offices open in 1964, and the number of telegraph and telephone offices was 662. Telephone wire maintained was 15,762 miles with 9,100 telephone connexions.

Labrador, the most northerly district of the Province of Newfoundland, extends from Blanc Sablon at the north-east entrance of the Straits of Belle Isle to Cape Chidley at the eastern entrance of Hudson's Strait. In March 1927 the Privy Council decided the boundary between Canada and Newfoundland in Labrador. The area now under the jurisdiction of Newfoundland is approximately 110,000 sq. miles (285,000 sq. km). The population (1961 census) is 13,534.

Little is known about the geology of the country; exploratory work is being undertaken both by government and private bodies. The prevailing formation on the coast is granite, gneiss or mica slate, above which, in some places, are beds of old sandstone and a stratum of secondary limestone. The secondary rocks disappear towards the interior. At the headwaters of the Hamilton River the geological formations are structurally similar to the iron-ore bearing area of Lake Superior.

In 1954 the Iron Ore Company of Canada began shipping iron ore from a deposit 365 miles north of Seven Islands. The deposit stretching across the Newfoundland-Labrador boundary contains in excess of 400m. tons of 51% iron. The railway line built by the Company connects the deposit with a major stock-piling and shipping installation at Seven Islands. Up to 13m. tons a year have been shipped from this area.

Further development has taken place farther south in the area around Wabush Lake both by the Iron Ore Company and by Wabush Mines (operated by Pickands Mather of Cleveland). A railway line from Mile 224 some 30 miles to Wabush Lake serves both deposits, which are estimated in excess of several thousand million tons of 36% iron ore. In 1962 the first shipment of iron-ore concentrates, up-graded to 67% iron, began moving out of the Iron Ore Company mines and concentrator at Labrador City on the western side of Wabush Lake. Production began at the rate of 6 m. tons of concentrate a year, and a plant which pelletizes 5.5m. tons of this concentrate began production in 1963. Across the lake the Wabush Mines project is scheduled for production of some 6m. tons of concentrate a year in early 1965.

To serve both iron-ore operations at Wabush Lake and the towns of Labrador City on the western side of the lake and the city of Wabush on the eastern side of the lake, the British Newfoundland Corporation, through its associated company Twin Falls Corporation, has built and put into operation a hydro-electric development at Twin Falls, Labrador, which is part of the Hamilton Falls watershed. Power was delivered in 1962; the capacity of the installation has been increased to 240,000 h.p. BRINCO also

holds a lease of the Hamilton Falls watershed, which contains among other potential the 6m. h.p. potential at Hamilton Falls.

Between Hamilton Falls and the coast of Labrador there exists one of the largest stands of virgin pulpwood timber in North America. In one area around Goose airport 50m. cords of standing timber have been estimated.

The Moravian Missions have maintained, over the past 150 years, mission stations in Northern Labrador, at Nain, Nakkovik, Hebron and Hopedale; the International Grenfell Association operates hospitals at Mary's Harbour, Cartwright and North West River, as well as a boarding school at North West River. In the months that the coast is ice-free, from June to November, a coastal service is operated every 3 weeks from St John's to Nain. In addition, a motor vessel serves the fishermen on the coast north of Hamilton Inlet.

The Government of Canada has established an airport at Goose Bay located at the bottom of Hamilton Inlet. A second airport is at the city of Wabush.

The Hamilton River is one of the largest undeveloped power rivers left in North America. It has a length of 560 miles and drains an area of 30,000 sq. miles. The two most important power sites on it are at Hamilton Falls and at Muskrat Falls. Theoretical continuous horse-power is 9m.

Books of Reference

- Blackburn, R. H. (ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Canada: Newfoundland supplement*. Toronto, 1949
 Bruet, E., *Le Labrador et le Nouveau-Québec*. Paris, 1949
 Loture, R. de, *Histoire de la grande pêche de Terre-Neuve*. Paris, 1949
 McKay, R. A. (ed.), *Studies on the History and Economy of Newfoundland*. Oxford, 1946
 Parker, J., *Newfoundland, 10th province of Canada*. London, 1950
 Perlin, A. B., *The Story of Newfoundland, 1497-1959*. St. John's, 1959
 Tanner, V., *Outlines of Geography. Life and Customs of Newfoundland-Labrador*. 2 vols. Helsinki, 1944, and Toronto, 1947
 Taylor, T. G., *Newfoundland: A Study of Settlement*. Toronto, 1946

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

HISTORY. The island was discovered by Sebastian Cabot in 1497; it was first settled by the French, but was taken from them in 1758. It was annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and constituted a separate colony in 1769. Prince Edward Island entered the Confederation on 1 July 1873.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 30 members, who are elected for 5 years, half by real property holders and the remainder by universal male and female suffrage. Women can also be elected to the assembly. State of parties in Feb. 1966: Progressive Conservatives, 17; Liberals, 13.

Lieut.-Governor: Willibald J. MacDonald (sworn in 1 Aug. 1963).

The members of the Progressive Conservative Executive Council are as follows (March 1966):

Premier, President of the Executive Council: Walter R. Shaw, MBE.

Attorney and Advocate General, Provincial Treasurer: M. Alban Farmer, QC.

Public Works and Highways: J. Philip Matheson.

Provincial Secretary and Education: Dr L. George Dewar.

Industry and Natural Resources and Tourist Development: Lloyd J. MacPhail.

Municipal Affairs and Fisheries: Leo F. Rossiter.

Health: Henry W. Wedge.

Welfare and Labour: Dr Hubert B. McNeill.

Agriculture: Andrew B. MacRae.

Agent-General in London: H. Watson Jamer (40 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Village Service Act, 1954, provides for the incorporation of villages. All cities and towns have been incorporated under Special Acts. The Town Act, 1951, supplements the several acts of incorporation of all towns, except the town of Summerside.

AREA AND POPULATION. The province, which is the smallest in Canada, lies in the Gulf of St Lawrence, and is separated from the mainland of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. The area of the island is 2,184 sq. miles (5,656 sq. km). Total population (census, 1961), 104,629; estimate, 1 June 1965, 108,000. Population of the principal cities (1965): Charlottetown (capital), 19,000; Summerside, 10,500.

Vital Statistics, *see* p. 216.

Religion, *see* pp. 217-18.

EDUCATION. There were (1965) 432 schools, 1,175 teachers, 27,135 pupils; exclusive of 2 Roman Catholic convent schools at Charlottetown and Summerside, with 497 pupils. There are 2 universities, Prince of Wales College, maintained by the Government (779 students in 1964), and St Dunstan's University, a Roman Catholic institution (510 students in 1964), both in Charlottetown. Total expenditure on education, exclusive of Roman Catholic institutions, in the year ending 31 March 1965, \$8,145,455.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for 6 financial years ending 31 March:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ¹
Revenue	22,704,587	22,782,747	25,352,198	27,323,200	28,510,070	33,884,886
Expenditure	23,739,640	24,789,107	29,579,864	31,910,790	32,546,623	41,286,668

¹ Estimates.

Total sinking funds on 31 March 1965 amounted to \$5,922,659; total liabilities of the province to \$37,904,000.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The farm land occupied is about 900,000 acres out of a total of 1,260,800 acres. Field crops in 1965 covered about 378,000 acres, and were valued at \$28.8m. The land in natural forest covers 808 sq. miles, and in pasture 120,000 acres. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under* CANADA.

Fisheries. The fisheries of the province in 1965 had a landed value of \$7,085,285. The bulk of the value is derived from lobster (about 73% in 1965); but a fast expanding dragger fishery is developing a growing industry in the production of frozen fillets and of meal and oil by-products. The famous 'Malpeque' oyster abounds in Malpeque Bay where 3,118 acres are under scientific cultivation.

Industry. Including fisheries canning plants, 301 industrial establishments produced a gross value of production of over \$34m. in 1964; in

addition, pulpwood and sawn wood were worth \$310,000, and small fruits \$362,000.

The tourist industry has been estimated at over \$14m. in 1965.

COMMERCE. The trade of Prince Edward Island is chiefly with the other provinces of Canada, and with the southern USA and South America, where seed potatoes are shipped to.

COMMUNICATIONS. The province has 286 miles of railway—part of the Canadian National Railway system. Two railway and automobile ferry steamers of great power connect the lines of the Canadian National Railway on Prince Edward Island with those on the mainland, making several trips daily throughout the year. Two other smaller ferries operate at the eastern end of the province.

There is a 3-times-a-day air schedule for passengers, mails and express, both ways, between the province and the mainland, connecting with the airways of the continent. In 1965 there were 26,521 telephones.

Books of Reference

Clark, A. H., *Three Centuries and the Island*. Toronto, 1959
MacKinnon, F., *The Government of Prince Edward Island*. Toronto, 1951.

NOVA SCOTIA

HISTORY. The first permanent settlement was made by the French early in the 17th century, and the province was called Acadia until finally ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the British North America Act of 1867 the legislature of Nova Scotia may exclusively make laws in relation to local matters, including direct taxation within the province, education and the administration of justice. The legislature of Nova Scotia consists of a Lieut.-Governor, appointed and paid by the federal government, and holding office for 5 years, and a House of Assembly of 43 members, chosen by popular vote every 5 years. The province is represented in the Canadian Senate by 10 members, and in the House of Commons by 12.

The franchise and eligibility to the legislature are granted to every person, male or female, if of age (21 years), a British or Canadian subject, and a resident for 1 year in the province and 2 months before the date of the writ of election in the county or electoral district of which the polling district forms part, and if not by law otherwise disqualified.

State of parties in Feb. 1966: 39 Progressive Conservatives, 4 Liberals.

Lieut.-Governor: Henry Poole MacKeen, QC (assumed office 1 March 1963).

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry are as follows:

Premier and Minister of Education: Robert L. Stanfield, QC.

Minister of Finance and Economics and Chairman, Power Commission: George Isaac Smith, QC.

Attorney-General and Minister of Public Health: Richard Alphonsus Donahoe, QC.

Minister of Highways and Minister of Public Works: Stephen Thomas Pyke.

Minister of Lands and Forests, Minister of Fisheries: Edward Douglas Haliburton.

Minister of Labour: Neil Layton Fergusson, QC.

Minister of Trade and Industry: W. S. K. Jones, QC.

Minister without Portfolio: George A. BurrIDGE.

Minister of Mines and in charge of the Liquor Control Act: D. M. Smith.

Minister without Portfolio: Donald R. MacLeod.

Minister of Public Welfare: James M. Harding.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: Dr Thomas J. McKeough.

Minister of Agriculture and Marketing and Minister under the Water Act: Irvin W. Akerley.

Provincial Secretary, Minister in charge of Civil Defence: Gerald J. Doucet.

Agent-General in London: H. Watson Jamcr (40 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The main divisions of the province for governmental purposes are the 3 cities, the 39 towns and the 24 municipalities, each governed by a council and a mayor or warden. The cities have independent charters, and the various towns take their powers from and are limited by The Towns' Incorporation Act, and the various municipalities take their powers from and are limited by The Municipal Act as revised in 1955. The majority of municipalities comprise one county, but 6 counties are divided into 2 municipalities each. In no case do the boundaries of any municipality overlap county lines. The 18 counties as such have no administrative functions.

Any city (of which there are 3) or incorporated town (of which there are 39) that lies within the boundaries of a municipality is excluded from any jurisdiction by the municipal council and has its own government.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 21,842 sq. miles (55,000 sq. km), of which 20,401 sq. miles are land area, 1,024 sq. miles fresh-water area, and 417 sq. miles salt-water area (the Bras d'Or lakes). The population (census 1961) was 737,007; estimate, 1 April 1964, 763,000.

Population of the principal cities and towns (1961): Halifax, 92,511; Dartmouth, 46,966; Sydney, 33,617; Glace Bay, 24,186; Truro, 12,421; Amherst, 10,788; New Glasgow, 9,782; Sydney Mines, 9,122; Yarmouth, 8,636.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 216.

Religion, *see* pp. 217-18.

EDUCATION. Public education in Nova Scotia is free, compulsory and undenominational through elementary and high school. Attendance is compulsory to the age of 14 in rural areas and 16 in urban areas. In addition to 1,184 public schools there are the Halifax School for the Blind and the Interprovincial School for the Education of the Deaf; the Nova Scotia School for Boys; the Maritime Home for Girls, and the Nova Scotia Training School for mentally deficient children. The province has 14 universities and colleges, of which the largest is Dalhousie University in Halifax. The Nova Scotia Agricultural College and the Nova Scotia Teachers College are located at Truro. The Nova Scotia Technical College at Halifax grants degrees in engineering and architecture.

The Department of Education operates through its Vocational Education

Division an institute of technology, 6 vocational high schools, vocational evening schools, coalmining schools, a land survey institute, a marine engineering school, a marine navigation school, a correspondence study service, a service for the vocational rehabilitation of the physically handicapped and classes for unemployed persons.

The Adult Education Division of the Department of Education, in co-operation with the local authorities, organizes and supports evening classes in elementary and secondary education and non-vocational subjects. The Provincial Department of Labour conducts apprenticeship classes. Short courses for fishermen and farmers are conducted by the Departments of Fisheries, and Agriculture, respectively.

Total expenditure on public education for the year 1964-65 was \$57,199,275, of which 54.3% was borne by the provincial government. 1,371 classrooms operated in 994 school sections, with 7,524 teachers and 197,805 pupils, of whom 46,200 were in junior high school and 26,075 were in senior high school grades.

JUSTICE. Justice in Nova Scotia is administered in the Supreme Court, the county courts, the probate courts, the Divorce Court, the magistrates' courts, the municipal and justice courts. The Court of Appeal consists of a panel of judges of the Supreme Court. There are also bodies, sometimes referred to as courts, for the revision of assessment rolls, voters' lists and like purposes. There are also juvenile courts in all counties.

For the year ended 31 March 1965 there were 7,637 admissions to provincial jails for offences against dominion and provincial statutes.

FINANCE. The revenue is raised from federal subsidies granted under the British North American Act and under a Tax Sharing Arrangements Act where there is a federal-provincial fiscal arrangement from 1 April 1962 to 31 March 1967 entailing a partial federal withdrawal from, and re-entry of the province in, the field of direct taxation; and from royalty on coal and minerals, special fees on incorporated companies, partnerships, automobiles and other statutory fees, a tax on gasoline, theatre tickets, lands and forests, telephones and the sale of liquor as well as a hospital sales tax.

The Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act 1961 provides for a reduction of individual income taxes by reducing the federal tax payable in 1962 by 16%, by 17% in 1963, 18% in 1964, 21% in 1965 and 24% in 1966. Federal corporation income taxes were reduced by 9% of taxable income. Nova Scotia levies personal and corporate income taxes to the exact amount of the federal reduction. Provision is made for equalization and stabilization grants applicable as well as certain guarantees. The Federal Government continues to pay those provinces not levying succession duties 75% of the federal estate tax yields. Over the next 5 years covered by the agreement Nova Scotia will also receive \$10.5m. per year as an Atlantic Provinces adjustment grant.

Revenue, expenditure and debt (in Canadian \$) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ²
Revenue . . .	103,080,710	111,220,681	116,145,890	129,880,508	139,972,670
Expenditure ¹ . . .	92,605,724	98,602,199	108,650,711	118,069,892	130,758,360
Funded debt . . .	330,870,000	341,470,000	344,171,000	365,282,000	..

¹ Not including sinking-fund instalments.

² Estimates.

Sinking-fund investments totalled \$85,951,992 (31 March 1965). Revenue producing assets: Advances to Nova Scotia Power Commission, \$39,933,609

other revenue producing assets, including balance at credit of province with federal government, \$63,139,968.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Dairying, poultry raising and fruit growing are the most important branches of agriculture. Gross cash income, including income in kind to persons on farms, for 1964 was estimated at \$53.5m.

Cash income from the sale of dairy products was estimated at \$12m. in 1964. Milk production approximated 335m. lb.

In the poultry industry 6.7m. chicks were hatched in the 13 approved hatcheries during 1964. The marketing of dressed poultry on a graded basis was about 14.5m. lb.

The 1964 apple crop was about 2.5m. bushels.

Interest in the use of ground limestone as a soil conditioner is increasing; about 50,000 tons were used in 1964.

The 124 co-operative organizations, with over 25,000 members, had, in 1964, total assets of about \$6.5m. and a sales volume in excess of \$18m.

Forestry. The estimated forest area of Nova Scotia is 16,389 sq. miles, of which about 31% is owned by the Province. The principal trees are spruce, fir, balsam, hemlock, pine, larch, birch, oak, maple, poplar and ash. Beech, once an important hardwood species, has almost disappeared. The gross value of all forest products in 1964 was over \$95m.

Fisheries. The fisheries of the province in 1964 had a landed value of \$42,454,518, including scallop fishery, \$7,024,627, and lobster fishery, \$11,998,923. In 1963 there were 4,048 employees in the fish processing industry; the value of shipments in 1964 was \$74,527,600.

Mining. Principal minerals are (1964): Coal, 4,293,240 tons; gypsum (crude), 4,758,935 tons; (calcined), 13,500 tons; anhydrite, 298,197 tons; salt, 454,452 tons; barite, 186,629 tons; dolomite and limestone, 144,894 tons. Value of mineral production was approximately \$67m.

Industry. The number of manufacturing establishments was (in 1962) 1,030; the number of employees was 22,594; wages, \$73,233,000; value of shipments (1964), \$505m.

Trade Unions. The majority of unions are affiliated with the Canadian Labour Congress. The most important independent organizations are the 7,000 members of District 26, of the United Mine Workers of America, the Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers and the Teamsters. In 1964 there were 340 local unions in Nova Scotia with 310 reporting a membership of 43,100.

COMMUNICATIONS. The country is covered with a network of railways, 1,730 miles in extent. There were, in 1965, 15,372 miles of highways; 1,797 trunk (1,777 paved), 13,573 county (2,170 paved) highways. The figures are exclusive of highways within cities and towns. Subsidized boats ply round the shores, making regular calls at all the important ports.

Books of Reference

- Proceedings and Transactions of the Nova Scotia Historical Society and Nova Scotia Institute of Science*
 Bourinot, Sir J. *Builders of Nova Scotia*
 Longstreth, T. M., *The Sunrise Province of Canada*. London, 1935
 Patterson, George, *Studies in Nova Scotian History*. Halifax, 1940

Philpot, H. S., *The Province of Nova Scotia: Resources and Development*. Ottawa, 1930
 Saunders, J. A., *Studies in the Economy of the Maritime Provinces*. London, 1939
 Ward, L. R., *Nova Scotia: The Land of Co-operation*. New York, 1942

NEW BRUNSWICK

HISTORY. Touched by Jacques Cartier in 1534, New Brunswick was first explored by Samuel de Champlain in 1604. It was ceded by the French in the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713 and became a permanent British possession in 1759. It was separated from Nova Scotia and became a province in June 1784, as a result of the great influx of United Empire Loyalists. Responsible government came into being in 1848, and consisted of an executive council, a legislative council (later abolished) and a house of assembly.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor and a legislative assembly of 52 members elected for 5 years. Any male or female British subject of full age is entitled to vote after 12 months' residence. After the election held on 22 April 1963, the assembly is composed of 32 Liberals (1960: 31) and 20 Progressive Conservatives (1960: 21). The Province has 10 members in the Senate and 10 in the House of Commons of Canada.

Lieut.-Governor: John B. McNair, QC (appointed 9 June 1965).

The members of the Liberal Ministry are as follows (Dec. 1965):

Premier: Louis J. Robichaud, QC.

Education: Henry G. Irwin.

Minister without Portfolio and Chairman of the Electric Power Commission:

H. Graham Crocker.

Youth and Welfare: William R. Duffie.

Finance and Industry: L. G. DesBrisay.

Public Works: Andre F. Richard.

Municipal Affairs: Norbert Theriault.

Fisheries: R. Ernest Richard.

Labour: Kenneth J. Webber.

Health and Social Services: Dr Georges L. Dumont.

Lands and Mines: Daniel A. Riley, QC.

Agriculture: J. Adrien Levesque.

Provincial Secretary: Joseph E. LeBlanc.

Attorney-General: W. W. Meldrum.

Agent-General in London: H. Watson Jamer (60 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of certain Acts a Municipality is defined as 'city, town, incorporated village and municipality' or county unit, and a Municipal Corporation as 'a county, city, town, parish, incorporated village, school district and the inhabitants of a defined area within the Province incorporated for the purpose of providing water, fire protection, light, power, streets, sidewalks, or other like utilities within such area'. Municipal corporations are incorporated under Special Acts and constitute a Commission governed by a board of commissioners. Cities may be erected by Special Acts, as may also villages and towns if they have not the statutory requirements of the Village Incorporation Act, 1920, or the Town Incorporation Act, 1896.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 28,354 sq. miles (72,000 sq. km), of which 27,835 sq. miles are land area. The population (census 1961) was 597,936 (estimate, 1 June 1965, 623,000); rural population, 319,923. Census population of the cities (1961): Saint John, 55,153; Moncton, 43,840; Fredericton (capital), 19,683; Lancaster, 13,848; Edmundston, 12,791; Campbellton, 9,873.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 216.

Religion, *see* pp. 217-18.

EDUCATION. Public education is free and non-sectarian. There are 4 universities. The University of New Brunswick at Fredericton (founded 13 Dec. 1785 by the Loyalists, elevated to university status in 1823, re-organized as the University of New Brunswick in 1859) is supported by the province and had 3,338 students (1 Oct. 1965); Mount Allison University at Sackville had 1,240 students; the University of Moncton at Moncton, 814 students; St Thomas University at Fredericton, 384 students. Colleges affiliated to the University of Moncton: Bathurst (353), St Louis, Edmundston (304). The teachers' college at Fredericton had 1,136 students. There were as of 30 June 1965, 158,000 pupils and 6,049 teachers in the 1,300 public schools (estimated figures). Large new regional schools are absorbing numbers of small country schools.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget (in Canadian \$) is shown as follows (financial years ended 31 March):

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ¹
Gross Revenue	103,067,769	111,522,831	118,583,570	134,701,316	145,946,310
Gross Expenditure	103,517,553	112,765,255	125,519,971	132,252,653	145,468,506

¹ Estimates.

Funded debt outstanding (exclusive of Treasury bills) as of 31 March 1965 was \$284.98m. Sinking funds held by Province at 31 March 1965, \$75,885,518.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The total area under field crops in 1965 was estimated as 436,100 acres, exclusive of pasture land (200,047 acres) and the acreage for blueberries, strawberries and orchards. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under CANADA*. Agricultural income varies from \$50m. to \$60m. annually.

Forestry. New Brunswick contains some 15.3m. acres of productive forest lands, of which 6.9m. acres is Crown-owned. The value of forest production is about \$225m. annually. The woodpulp and paper producing mills account for over \$100m. Seventy-five large saw-mills (sawing over 1m. bd ft per year) together with some 275 smaller mills combine to produce over \$100m. worth of lumber each year. The combined employment in wood-using plants is over 6,300 men.

Fisheries. Commercial fishing is one of the most important basic industries of the province. More than 6,500 fishermen and 3,000 plant workers are employed; the gross yearly income of the fishermen is over \$10m., and the total marketed value of fish products is approximately \$35m. The provincial government is making financial and technical assistance available to fishermen and fish packers. A special Department of Fisheries was created in 1963. In 1962 the provincial government introduced the first steel stern trawler with a ramp and, in 1963, 2 modern tuna seiners. A new school of

fisheries was opened in 1963. Modern fish processing and storage plants are being built in various fishing communities with a trend towards centralization.

Mining. A considerable variety of minerals exist in the province, such as lead, zinc, copper, tin, tungsten, molybdenum, antimony, manganese, iron, bituminous coal, gypsum, salt, glauberite, oil shale, diatomite, oil and gas. Large reserves of lead-zinc-copper have been proven in the Bathurst-Newcastle district. The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Ltd and Heath Steele Mines Ltd are in production; the ore from both properties is being milled at the Heath Steele concentrator. Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Ltd is operating a 4,500-tons-per-day concentrator. Ore reserves for the area are estimated at 180m. tons.

Quantities of good limestone exist in the southern part of the province and are quarried for lime, the pulp industry and as a fertilizing agent. Various granites are quarried and manufactured at St Stephen and Hampstead. Natural gas and oil are produced near Moncton. Total mineral production for 1964 was \$50,013,578, including over 1m. tons of coal.

Industry. In 1964 there were about 1,000 industrial establishments, employing about 24,000 persons. Pulp and paper is the most important industry, followed by food processing, especially fish curing and packing. Other manufacturing includes electronics, stove and heating equipment, paints and varnishes, boots and shoes, clothing and textiles, oil refining and shipbuilding. Important base-metal finds—lead, zinc and copper—are the basis for a developing mining and smelting industry in the north-eastern area.

Electricity. Hydro-electric and thermal power plants of the New Brunswick Electric Power Commission had a combined capacity of 429,761 kw. in 1965. Two 100,000-kw. thermal generating units at East Saint John are being constructed; 2 units totalling 200,000 kw. in the Mactaquac hydro-electric development are due to produce commercial power in 1967-68, bringing the total capacity to 829,761 kw.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* The province had on 31 March 1965, 13,050 miles of highway, including 8,781 miles of gravel roads, 2,498 miles of bituminized gravel roads and 1,770 miles of paved roads. Motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1964, numbered 165,311.

Post. On 31 Aug. 1965 the New Brunswick Telephone Co. Ltd had 168,901 telephones in service.

Books of Reference

New Brunswick and Its People. Fredericton, 1962
 Department of Industry and Development, *Annual Report.* Fredericton, 1961
Handbook of Industries. Fredericton, 1963
Opportunity Inside New Brunswick. Fredericton, 1963

QUEBEC

HISTORY. Quebec was formerly known as New France or Canada from 1535 to 1763; as the province of Quebec from 1763 to 1790; as Lower Canada from 1791 to 1846; as Canada East from 1846 to 1867, and when, by the union of the four original provinces, the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada was formed, it again became known as the province of Quebec (Québec).

The Quebec Act, passed by the British Parliament in 1774, guaranteed to the people of the newly conquered French territory in North America security in their religion and language, their customs and tenures, under their own civil laws.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is modelled on that of the Dominion organization and is in the hands of a Lieut.-Governor and a responsible ministry, assisted by a Legislative Council of 24 members, appointed for life by the Lieut.-Governor (the only province to maintain a Legislative Council), and a Legislative Assembly of 95 members elected for 5 years. Members of both Houses receive \$12,000 per session, plus \$2,000 (Legislative Council) or \$6,000 (Legislative Assembly) for travelling and office expenses. Women were enfranchised in 1940. Last election, 14 Nov. 1962 (with results of 22 June 1960): Liberals, 64 (53); Union Nationale, 30 (41); Independent, 1 (1).

Lieut.-Governor: The Hon. Hughes Lapointe, QC, PC (sworn in 22 Feb. 1966).

The members of the Liberal Ministry as in Feb. 1966, are as follows:

Premier, Minister of Finance and of Federal and Provincial Affairs: Jean Lesage, PC.

Cultural Affairs and Municipal Affairs: Pierre Laporte.

Justice: Claude Wagner.

Education: Paul Gérin-Lajoie.

Agriculture and Colonization: Aleide Courey.

Transportation and Communications: Mrs Claire Kirkland-Casgrain.

Roads: Bernard Pinard.

Family and Social Welfare: René Lévesque.

Provincial Secretary: Bona Arsenaault.

Health: Éric Kierans.

Tourism, Fish and Game: Dr Alphonse Couturier.

Industry and Commerce: Gérard D. Lévesque.

Without Portfolio, Leader of Legislative Council: George C. Marler, PC.

Lands and Forests: Lucien Cléche.

Public Works: René St-Pierre.

Labour: Carrier Fortin.

Provincial Revenue: Richard Hyde.

Minister of Natural Resources: Gaston Binette.

Without Portfolio: Gérard Cournoyer, Émilien Lafrance, Albert Morissette.

Agent-General in London: (vacant) (Quebec House, W1).

Agent-General in New York: Charles Chartier (17 West 50th St., Rockefeller Centre).

General-delegate in Paris: Jean Chapdelaine (19 rue Barbet-de-Jouy).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Quebec (as amended by the Labrador Boundary Award) is 594,860 sq. miles (1,540,668 sq. km), of which 523,860 sq. miles is land area and 71,000 sq. miles water. Of this extent, 351,780 sq. miles represent the Territory of Ungava, annexed in 1912 under the Quebec Boundaries Extension Act. The population (census, 1961) was 5,259,211 (2,631,856 males, 2,627,355 females); estimate, 1 Oct. 1965, 5,657,000.

Population of the principal cities (1961 census): Montreal, 1,191,062 (metropolitan area, 1,872,437); Quebec (capital), 171,979 (metropolitan

area, 331,307); Verdun, 78,317; Sherbrooke, 66,554; Trois Rivières, 53,477; Hull, 56,929.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 216.

Religion, *see* pp. 217-18.

EDUCATION. (1963-64). *Superior Education.* The province has 6 universities: 3 Protestant universities, McGill (Montreal) founded in 1821 Bishop (Lennoxville) founded in 1845, and the Sir George William's College (Montreal) granted a charter in 1848; with together 1,974 professors and 32,900 students. Three Catholic universities: Laval (Quebec) founded in 1852, Montreal University opened in 1876 as a branch of Laval and erected independently in 1920, and Sherbrooke University founded in 1954; with together 7,000 professors and 65,105 students. Besides university schools (included with the universities figures) there were 20 Catholic and 3 Protestant theological colleges with 919 students.

Secondary Education. Secondary education, for Catholics, is given in 91 classical colleges to 33,164 male students and in 5 colleges of modern secondary education to 3,287 male students. The classical colleges for girls appear in the primary section at the exclusion of colleges having pupils for the BA degree only. There were 4,377 students of this course in 22 colleges for girls. Both Catholic and Protestant high schools are completely included with the primary education.

Primary Education. There were 5,720 Catholic schools, with 52,973 teachers and 1,183,500 pupils and 385 Protestant schools, with 6,342 teachers and 133,298 pupils.

Training of teachers for primary schools is given in 107 Catholic normal schools to 14,429 students and in one Protestant normal school to 881 students.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$1,000) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹	1965-66 ¹
Revenue .	636,630	754,114	851,413	941,355	1,050,355	1,552,582.6
Expenditure .	618,690	715,588	808,620	905,757	1,014,879	1,509,198.6

¹ Estimates.

The total funded debt at 31 March 1965 was \$1,185,727,800, the net funded debt was \$1,061,586,859, and the assumed debt was \$96,284,995.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1963 the total area of the principal field crops was 7,259,000 acres (including pastures) and the value of the crops on farms \$169,833,000. The yield of the principal crops cultivated in 1964 was (in 1,000):

Crops	Yield	Crops	Yield
Tame hay ¹ . . .	6,178 tons	Fodder corn . . .	636 tons
Oats	47,597 bush.	Field roots . . .	44 tons
Potatoes	8,208 cwt	Barley	506 bush.
Mixed grains . . .	3,768 bush.	Buckwheat . . .	355 bush.

¹ Including clover and alfalfa.

The gross value of agricultural production in 1964 amounted to \$500.34m. Cash income from the sale of farm products totalled \$456m., the principal items being: Livestock, \$143,468,000; dairy products,

\$173,366,000; poultry and eggs, \$71,622,000; fruits and vegetables, \$18-09m.

Forestry. Forests cover an area of over 350,000 sq. miles. About 220,000 sq. miles are classified as accessible forests, of which 83,000 sq. miles are leased to industrial companies and 26,000 sq. miles are held in full ownership by individuals or companies. Quebec leads the Canadian provinces in pulpwood production, having over half of the Canadian estimated total. In 1962, 3,867,030 tons of all papers were produced, valued at \$525,102,418.

Fishery. The principal fish are cod, herring, mackerel, lobster and salmon. Total catch of sea fish, 1964, was 131,401,000 lb., valued at \$5,375,118.

Mining (1964). The value of the mineral production was \$671,881,571. Production of metallic minerals (gold, copper, zinc, silver, chrome, molybdenum and others), valued at \$397,470,422; gold, 944,941 fine oz., valued at \$35,671,523.

The second major iron-ore development in northern Quebec is, like the one at Knob Lake which gave birth to Schefferville, based on the Quebec-Labrador Trough which extends from Lac Jeannine to the northern tip of Ungava peninsula. The port of Seven Islands and the railway connecting it with Schefferville allow easy shipment to the furnaces and steel mills of Canada, the USA and Europe. The setting-up of a steel industry is being explored.

Non-metallic minerals produced include: Asbestos (\$125m.; 90% of Canadian production), industrial lime, dolomite and brucite, quartz and pyrite. Among the building materials produced were: Cement, \$41,757,259; sand and gravel, \$20,591,144; building limestone, \$42,746,251; titanium, \$15,954,893

Industry. In 1963 there were 12,012 industrial establishments in the province; employees, 463,837; salaries and wages, \$1,824,365,000; cost of materials, \$4,511,094,000; gross value of production, \$8,459,515,000. Among the leading industries are pulp and paper, non-ferrous metal smelting and refining, chemical products, cotton yarn and cloth, men's and women's clothing, railway rolling stock, shipbuilding, brass and copper products, electrical apparatus, butter and cheese, slaughtering and meat packing, cigars and cigarettes, machinery, boots and shoes.

Electricity. Water power is one of the most important natural resources of the province of Quebec. Its turbine installation represents about 47% of the aggregate of Canada. On 1 Jan. 1964 the turbine installation amounted to 14,417,000 h.p. The Quebec Hydro-Electric Commission will have completed by 1966 the hydro-electric power scheme on the Manicouagan River, capable of producing 1.4m. h.p. Production, 1964, was 34,500m. kwh. and energy sold, \$269m.

COMMUNICATIONS (1964). Quebec had 5,080 miles of railway, including 100 miles of tramway. Excluding cities, there were 44,854 miles of roads in the province, of which 37,660 were improved; 34,575 miles are maintained in winter. There were 1.8m. telephones and 511 telegraph offices.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Quebec Bureau of Statistics (Department of Industry and Commerce, Parliament Buildings, Quebec) was established in 1912. Its most important

publication is the *Quebec Yearbook* (formerly *Quebec Statistical Year Book*; annually since 1914). Other annual publications include a *Directory of Manufactures* and a *Municipal Guide*.

Bandoïn, L., *Le Droit civil de la province de Québec*. Montreal, 1953

Blanchard, R., *Le Canada-français*. Paris, 1959

Brunet, M., *Canadiens et Canadiens*. Montreal and Paris, 1960

The Economy of Quebec. Econ. Research Corporation Inc., Montreal, 1959

Ouellet, F., *Histoire de la Chambre de Commerce de Québec, 1809-1959*. Québec, 1959.

Raynauld, A., *Croissance et structure économiques de la province de Québec*. Québec, 1961

Wade, F. M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945*. Toronto, 1955.—*Canadian Dualism: studies of French-English relations*. Quebec-Toronto, 1960

ONTARIO

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor, a cabinet and one chamber elected by a general franchise for a period of 5 years. Women have the vote and can be elected to the chamber.

The provincial legislature was, in Dec. 1965, composed as follows: Progressive Conservatives, 77; Liberals, 22; Liberal-Labour, 1; New Democratic Party, 8; total, 108.

Lieut.-Governor: Hon. W. Earl Rowe (appointed 1 May 1963).

The members of the Executive Council in Dec. 1965 were as follows (all Progressive Conservatives):

Prime Minister and President of the Council: Dr John P. Robarts, QC.

Minister of Lands and Forests: A. Kelso Roberts, QC.

Minister of Public Welfare: Louis P. Ceeile, QC.

Provincial Treasurer: James N. Allan.

Minister of Tourism and Information: James A. C. Auld.

Minister of Public Works: Thomas Ray Connell.

Minister of Health: Dr Matthew B. Dymond.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: J. Wilfrid Spooner.

Attorney-General and Minister in Charge of Department of Insurance: Arthur A. Wishart, QC.

Provincial Secretary and Minister of Citizenship: John Yaremko, QC.

Minister of Energy and Resources Management: John R. Simonett.

Minister of Mines: George C. Wardrope.

Minister of Labour: H. Leslie Rowntree, QC.

Minister of Agriculture: William A. Stewart.

Minister of Highways: Charles S. MacNaughton.

Minister of Reform Institutions: Allan Grossman.

Minister of Education and University Affairs: William G. Davis, QC.

Minister of Transport: Irwin Haskett.

Minister of Economics and Development: Stanley J. Randall.

Minister without Portfolio: George E. Gomme.

Agent-General in London: J. S. P. Armstrong (Ontario House, 13 Charles II St., SW1).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local government in Ontario is divided into two branches, one pertaining to municipal institutions and the other to education. The present system of municipal institutions was established on 1 Jan. 1850; its scope and functions have been considerably enlarged.

For general municipal and local government purposes, Ontario is divided into counties (or unions of counties), cities, towns, villages and townships. The cities function independently of the county units, as also do 8 towns

which have been separated from the counties for municipal purposes. Every town, village and township which lies within the confines of a county functions for certain specific purposes through the county, but otherwise as a separate unit.

The municipalities have control over all local affairs and undertakings, including the construction and upkeep of roads and streets, other than main traffic arteries, provision of utility services, provision and administration of police forces, fire departments, sanitation services and social welfare services. The annual expenditures for municipal purposes are provided in part by grants received from the Province, but the bulk of the money required is provided by direct taxation imposed upon real property and, in a limited way, upon what is known as business assessment. The council of each municipality also imposes and collects from the taxpayers such moneys as the local educational authority may require.

Each unit of municipal government is governed by a council elected by popular vote. A city council is composed of a mayor and aldermen; a town council of a mayor, reeve (or reeves) and councillors; a village and a township council of a reeve (or reeves) and councillors. The basic unit for a municipal council is the township; it is composed of 5 members, including the reeve and the deputy reeve, if any. The councils in cities, towns and villages vary in number of members, but none of them exceeds 25.

The county council is composed of the reeve and deputy reeve (if any) of each town, village and township within the county boundaries. The only exceptions from that rule are the cities and the 8 separated towns referred to above. The principal functions of a county council are related to construction and maintenance of such traffic arteries as have been included in the county road system, the provision of court houses and jails, homes for the aged and child welfare institutions. Some counties also exercise a certain measure of jurisdiction over secondary education. Funds required for county purposes are apportioned among the towns, villages and townships which form the county, the apportionment being based on an equalization of the capital-value assessment of real property in each such local municipality. A city, situated within the confines of a county, shares the cost of constructing and maintaining court houses, jails and homes for the aged and child welfare institutions.

No municipality in Ontario may incur long-term debts without the sanction of the tribunal created by the Provincial Legislature and known as the Ontario Municipal Board. Debture obligations incurred by municipalities for utility undertakings (water-works and electric light and power systems) are discharged ordinarily out of revenues derived from the sale of utility services and do not fall upon the ratepayer.

With respect to education, municipal councils have no jurisdiction, except as to the provision of moneys. Responsibility for provision of school premises, their operation and maintenance and the supply of teachers is in the hands of the local education authority, which is an elected body. In cities and towns education falls under the control of one local authority. The smaller urban communities and the townships usually have separate authorities for elementary and secondary education. In many townships there are several local boards for elementary education, the township being divided into school section areas.

The conduct of municipal institutions comes under the guidance of the Provincial Department of Municipal Affairs. The principal functions of the department are of an advisory nature, but it does exercise a limited control with respect to matters relating to municipal audits and other specific

situations. Education comes under the guidance and control of the Provincial Department of Education, which deals with the training of teachers and formulation of the curriculum.

There are considerable areas in the northernmost parts of Ontario, where as yet there is little or no settlement of population. In such areas no municipal organization exists, and control for all purposes over such areas remains in the hands of the provincial government.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 412,582 sq. miles (1,550,000 sq. km), of which 344,092 sq. miles is land area and 68,490 sq. miles fresh water. The province extends 1,000 miles from east to west and 1,050 miles from south to north. About 82% of this area lies south of the isotherm of 60° F. (16° C.) mean July temperature, which is generally considered the northern limit for the economic production of cereals.

The province is bordered by Quebec on the east and Manitoba on the west. The southern boundary has a fresh-water shoreline of 2,362 miles on the Great Lakes; its northern limits have a salt-water shoreline of 680 miles.

The population of the province (estimate, 1 June 1965) was 6,731,000. Assessed 1964 population of the principal cities: Toronto (provincial capital), 636,239 (city), 1,717,875 (city and metropolitan area); Hamilton, 275,670 (city), 410,703 (city and metropolitan area); Ottawa (federal capital), 280,563 (city), 363,403 (city and metropolitan area in the province of Ontario only); Windsor, 113,459 (city), 197,469 (city and metropolitan area); London, 175,936 (city), 188,096 (city and metropolitan area); Kitchener, 82,674 (city), 171,221 (city and metropolitan area); Sudbury, 78,061 (city), 107,775 (city and metropolitan area).

Vital statistics, *see* p. 216.

Religion, *see* pp. 217-18.

EDUCATION. There is a complete provincial system of elementary and secondary schools. In Sept. 1964 there were 5,342 publicly controlled day schools, with 1,320,369 pupils enrolled and 50,710 full-time teachers engaged. The University of Toronto, founded in 1827 as King's College, had a staff of 970 (academic) and an enrolment of 15,100 students (1964-65). Other universities are Queen's at Kingston, Western Ontario at London, McMaster at Hamilton, The University of Windsor at Windsor, Ottawa and Carleton at Ottawa, Waterloo and Waterloo Lutheran at Waterloo, Laurentian at Sudbury, The University of Guelph at Guelph, and York at Toronto. All of them receive provincial grants. The net ordinary expenditure of the Provincial Department of Education for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1966 is estimated at \$444,922,000, excluding expenditure for the Agricultural College at Guelph and other agricultural schools amounting to \$11,168,000.

FINANCE. The net ordinary revenue and expenditure and the net capital debt (in Canadian \$1,000) for years ending 31 March were as follows:

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹	1965-66 ¹
Revenue . . .	825,352	993,612	1,056,053	1,157,583	1,316,945
Expenditure . . .	824,850	993,033	1,055,531	1,156,728	1,316,383
Capital debt . . .	1,209,064	1,284,104	1,397,270	1,344,744	..

¹ Estimates (including, in 1964-65, 8 months' actual revenue and expenditure).

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1961 there were 18,578,507 acres of occupied farm land, and of this area 12,032,924 acres were improved land. In 1964, 7,624,700 acres were under field crops, excluding sugar beet, seeded pasture and tobacco. The cash income from the sale of farm products was:

1960, \$869,285,000; 1961, \$890.88m.; 1962, \$925.81m.; 1963, \$986.37m.; 1964, \$996,596,000.

Forestry (1962). The total area of productive forested land was 165,741 sq. miles. The accessible area (130,633 sq. miles) comprised 54,067 sq. miles of softwood, 23,094 sq. miles hardwood and 52,283 sq. miles mixed wood. The merchantable timber stand is approximately 150,683m. cu. ft. Estimated value of forestry production was: 1959, \$131.9m.; 1960, \$154.5m.; 1961, \$148m.; 1962, \$146m.

Mining (1964). The estimated mineral production included: Gold, 2,135,269 fine oz. (\$80,606,407); nickel, 330,508,485 lb. (\$268,506,035); copper, 402,062,125 lb. (\$132,519,010); uranium, 12,035,382 lb. (\$74,361,393). The total value of the mineral production was estimated at \$911,098,372.

Industry (1962). Ontario had 12,586 manufacturing establishments employing 662,747 persons. Total salaries and wages paid, \$3,079m.; selling-value of factory shipments, \$13,343m.

Electricity (1964). The Hydro-Electric Power Commission of Ontario recorded for the calendar year a dependable peak capacity of 7,775,750 kw. and a net energy output generated and purchased of 44,398,931,781 kwh.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* There were (in 1964) 85,318 miles of roads, of which 81,122 were surfaced. Motor licences (in 1964) numbered 2,381,219, of which 1,877,443 were passenger cars.

Railways. As of 31 Dec. 1963, there were 10,117 miles of railway, most of which was operated by Canadian National Railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway and Ontario Northland Railway (formerly Temiskaming and Northern Ontario Railway).

Post. There were 2.8m. telephones in use in 1964.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Ontario Department of Economics (from 1962: and Development) was established in Jan. 1956. Its publications include: *Ontario, Economic and Social Aspects*, 1961; *Ontario Economic Review* (monthly); *Special Regional Economic Studies: Northeastern Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1958; *Lakehead-Northwestern Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1959; *Eastern Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1960; *Lake Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1961; *Georgian Bay Region Economic Survey* (rev. ed., 1963); *Niagara Region Economic Survey*, 1963; *Mid-Western Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1965

MANITOBA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Manitoba was known as the Red River Settlement before its entry into the Dominion in 1870. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor and a legislative assembly of 57 members elected for 5 years. Women were enfranchised in 1916. The Electoral Division Act, 1955, created 57 single-member constituencies and abolished the transferable vote. The Electoral Divisions Act, 1957, created 36 rural electoral divisions, and 21 urban electoral divisions. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 14 in the House of Commons of Canada. The Crown lands and other natural resources were transferred from the Dominion Government to the province as from 15 July 1930.

Lieut.-Governor: Richard Spink Bowles (sworn in 1 Sept. 1965).

State of parties in Legislative Assembly (elected 14 Dec. 1962): Progressive Conservatives, 36; Liberals, 13; New Democratic Party, 7; Social Credit, 1.

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry are as follows (Jan. 1964):

Premier and President of the Executive Council, Provincial Treasurer; Minister Provincial-Dominion Relations: Duff Roblin.

Minister of Industry and Commerce: E. Gurney Evans.

Attorney-General: Stewart E. McLean, QC.

Minister of Mines and Natural Resources: Sterling R. Lyon, QC.

Minister of Education: Dr George Johnson.

Minister of Public Welfare: John B. Carroll.

Minister of Health: Charles H. Wituey.

Minister of Agriculture and Conservation: G. Hutton.

Minister of Public Works and of Highways: Walter C. Weir.

Minister of Labour: Obie Baizley.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: Robert G. Smellie, QC.

Without Portfolio: A. W. Harrison.

Provincial Secretary, Minister of Public Utilities: Maitland B. Steinkopf, QC.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Municipal Act, R.S.M. 1954, c. 173, applies to all incorporated rural municipalities, villages, towns and cities, except cities with special charters (Winnipeg, St Boniface, and in some respects Brandon, St James, Portage la Prairie and East Kildonan).

Rural municipalities are incorporated under the Municipal Boundaries Act.

A locality containing over 500 inhabitants and a taxable assessment of over \$300,000 may be incorporated as a village corporation. No village so incorporated shall occupy an area of more than 640 acres, unless its population exceeds 2,000.

A locality containing over 1,500 inhabitants may be incorporated as a town corporation. No town incorporated after the passing of the Municipal Act, the population of which does not exceed 2,000, shall occupy an area of more than 640 acres. If the population exceeds 2,000, the limits may be increased in the proportion of 160 acres for every additional 1,000 inhabitants. Public parks are excluded in calculating area.

A town containing over 10,000 inhabitants may be created into a city.

Upon petition from 50% of the householders in a locality which is not included within the limits of a municipality, it may be incorporated as a municipal district. Localities which do not qualify under the provisions of the Municipal Act, Municipal Boundaries Act or Local Government Districts Act, or if they desire special power or privileges, may be incorporated by special act of the legislature.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 251,000 sq. miles (652,218 sq. km), of which 211,775 sq. miles are land and 39,255 sq. miles water. In 1912 its boundaries were extended to the shores of Hudson Bay.

The population (1964 estimate) was 958,000, of which the rural population was 330,000. Population of the principal cities (1964): Winnipeg (capital), 256,613 (metropolitan area, 510,000); St Boniface, 45,516; St James, 34,459; Brandon, 29,500; St Vital, 29,373; East Kildonan, 28,112; West Kildonan, 21,000; Transcona, 18,200; Portage la Prairie, 12,900; Flin Flon, 11,400.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 216.

Religion, *see* pp. 217-18.

EDUCATION. Education is municipally controlled, as in all the provinces, and is supported by local taxation and government grants. The University of Manitoba, founded in 1877 in Winnipeg, had (in 1964-65) 9,696 regular students in all courses. There were (1964-65), 9,009 teachers and 218,770 pupils in 8,025 public schoolrooms. There are 36 schools having one room for high school work, 10 two-room high schools, 32 junior high schools, 19 collegiate departments and 160 collegiate institutes.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (current account) for fiscal years ending 31 March (in Canadian \$):

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹	1965-66 ¹
Revenue	103,038,602	112,584,139	130,075,946	141,768,800	151,761,000	185,477,152
Expenditure	93,650,490	104,179,716	119,993,410	130,542,079	151,602,185	185,238,167

¹ Estimates.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The southern part of Manitoba is rich agricultural land, while the northern three-fifths of the province form part of the Canadian shield, an area underlain by pre-Cambrian rocks which is rich in mineral deposits. For particulars of agricultural production and number of livestock, *see under* CANADA.

Forestry. About 45% of the land area is wooded, of which 37,241,000 acres is productive forest land. Value of forest production in fiscal year 1964-65 was about \$19.5m.

Fur Trade. Value of fur pelts taken during 1964 from the wild was valued at \$1.2m.; from ranch-bred animals, \$3.3m.

Fisheries. From 39,225 sq. miles of rivers and lakes covering Manitoba 28,632,700 lb. of edible fish were caught in 1964-65; market value, \$6,408,116. Pickerel, whitefish, saugers, pike and tullibee are the principal varieties caught.

Mining. Total value of minerals, 1964, \$175m. Principal minerals mined are nickel, copper, gold, zinc and silver. Selenium, tellurium and cadmium are recovered as by-products from base-metal operations. The International Nickel Co. of Canada mines came into production in 1961; they are producing 100m. lb. of nickel annually. New deposits of zinc, copper and nickel have been discovered in the northern area. Potential reserves of chromium, gold, bentonite, amber, asbestos, potash, beryl, cesium, kaolin and lithium also occur. The most important non-metallic minerals are cement, gypsum, sand and gravel, and building stone. Oil production in 1964 was estimated at \$10.6m.

Industry. Manufacturing, the largest industry in the province, encompasses almost every major industrial activity in Canada. Gross value of manufactured goods approximates \$1,000m. annually; shipments were estimated at \$974m. in 1964. The manufacturing industry is comprised of over 1,400 plants, employing 46,700 persons and paying \$184m. in salaries and wages. Food processing accounts for 40% of the total manufacturing output. Manitoba also has large establishments in the field of iron and steel, transportation equipment, clothing, printing and publishing, and wood products. The clothing industry, Canada's largest producer of work clothes, consists of more than 150 plants, including 2 hosiery mills and the 3 largest

Canadian plants producing women's coats and suits. The province also has plants producing sulphuric acid and aluminum sulphate, electronic devices and rockets for space research.

Tourism. In 1964 Canadian and American tourists contributed about \$45m. to the Provincial economy.

Electricity. Power generated in 1964-65 was 4,860m. kwh. hydraulic, 268m. kwh. thermal, 801m. kwh. interprovincial imports.

COMMUNICATIONS. In the year 1965 the province had 5,039 miles of railway, not including industrial track, yards and sidings. There were 1,417,825 miles of telephone wire and 342,492 telephone stations, excluding 961 in municipal and privately owned systems. Highways and roads had a total mileage of 11,138.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Inquiries may be addressed to the Deputy Minister, Department of Industry and Commerce, Room 352, Legislative Building, Winnipeg.

The Department of Industry and Commerce publishes: *Manitoba Trade Directory. Industry and Commerce Bulletin.*—Weir, T. R., *Economic Atlas of Manitoba.* 1960.—*Report by the Committee on Manitoba's Economic Future (COMEF)*

The Department of Agriculture publishes: *Facts about Manitoba. Annual Reports on Crops, Livestock, etc. Story of Manitoba's Agriculture.*

Ninth Census of Canada: Manitoba. Ottawa, 1961

SASKATCHEWAN

HISTORY. Saskatchewan derives its name from the Cree Indian word, 'Kis-is-ska-tche-wan'. It officially became a province when it joined Confederation on 1 Sept. 1905.

In 1670 King Charles II' granted to Prince Rupert and his friends a charter covering exclusive trading rights in 'all the land drained by streams finding their outlet in the Hudson Bay'. This included what is now Saskatchewan. The trading company was first known as The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England; later as the Hudson's Bay Company. In 1869 the North West Territories was formed, and this included Saskatchewan. In 1882 the District of Saskatchewan was formed. By 1885 the North-West Mounted Police had been inaugurated, with headquarters in Regina (now the capital), and the Canadian Pacific Railway's transcontinental line had been completed, bringing a stream of immigrants to southern Saskatchewan. The Hudson's Bay Company surrendered its claim to territory in return for cash and land around the existing trading posts. Legislative government was introduced.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor, an Executive Council and a Legislative Assembly, elected for 5 years. Women were given the franchise in 1916 and are also eligible for election to the legislature. State of parties in Dec. 1965: Co-operative Commonwealth Federation, 26; Liberals, 32; Progressive Conservative, 1.

Lieut.-Governor: Robert Leith Hanbidge.

The Liberal Ministry in Dec. 1965 was composed as follows:

Premier, President of the Council and Provincial Treasurer: W. Ross Thatcher.

Attorney-General: D. V. Heald, QC.

Minister of Health and Deputy Premier: D. G. Steuart.

Minister of Agriculture: D. T. McFarlane.

Minister of Mineral Resources and Telephones: A. C. Cameron.

Minister of Industry and Commerce and of Highways and Transportation: G. B. Grant.

Minister of Social Welfare and Insurance: D. Boldt.

Minister of Education: G. J. Trapp.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: J. C. McIsaac.

Minister of Labour, of Co-operatives and Co-operative Development: L. P. Coderre.

Minister of Public Works: J. W. Gardiner.

Minister of Natural Resources: J. M. Cuelenaere, QC.

Agent-General in London: Graham Spry, 28 Chester St., SW1.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The organization of a city requires a minimum population of 5,000 persons; that of a town, 500; that of a village, 100 people. No requirements as to population exist for the rural municipality and the local improvement district.

Cities, towns, villages and rural municipalities are governed by elected councils, which consist of a mayor and 6-20 aldermen in a city; a mayor and 6 councillors in a town; an overseer and 2 other members in a village; a reeve and a councillor for each division in a rural municipality (usually 6). Local improvement districts are administered by the Department of Municipal Affairs.

AREA AND POPULATION. Saskatchewan is bounded on the west by Alberta, on the east by Manitoba, to the north by the Northwest Territories; to the south it is bordered by the US states of Montana and North Dakota. The area of the province is 251,700 sq. miles (652,000 sq. km), of which 220,182 sq. miles is land area and 31,518 sq. miles is water. The population (1965 estimate) was 951,000. Population of principal cities (1965 estimate): Regina (capital), 126,700; Saskatoon, 112,726; Moose Jaw, 34,500; Prince Albert, 26,100; Swift Current, 12,900; North Battleford, 12,900; Yorkton, 12,000; Weyburn, 9,500; Estevan, 8,700; Lloydminster, 6,373; Melville, 5,300.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 216.

Religion, *see* pp. 217-18.

EDUCATION. The University of Saskatchewan was established at Saskatoon 3 April 1907. In 1965-66 it had about 7,200 students and 500 instructors at Saskatoon and over 2,400 students and 500 lecturers at Regina Campus. There are 1,430 school districts operating under the School Act, and 16 under the Secondary Education Act (June 1965). In addition, there are 38 Roman Catholic separate school districts and 3 high school districts and 7 Protestant separate school districts. In 1965-66, over 180,000 were enrolled in elementary schools, 60,500 in high schools; nearly 2,000 physically or mentally handicapped children received special tuition.

FINANCE. Budget and net debt (years ending 31 March) in Canadian \$1,000:

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ²
Budgetary revenue . . .	148,983	195,453	207,062	229,036	221,000
Budgetary expenditure . .	152,343	185,500	197,737	221,090	220,750
Net debt	22,608	23,391 ¹	33,003 ¹	41,247 ¹	250 ¹

¹ Net assets.

² Estimates.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture used to dominate the history and economics of Saskatchewan, but the 'prairie province' is now a rapidly developing mining and manufacturing area. It is a major supplier of oil; has the world's largest deposits of potash; is the only source of helium in the 'free world' outside the USA, which limits production to internal use; and mining and manufacturing account for 50% of the provincial economy.

Agriculture. Saskatchewan produces normally about two-thirds of Canada's wheat. Wheat production in 1964 was 348m. bushels from 17·91m. acres; oats for grain, 54m. bushels from 2,216,000 acres; barley, 34m. bushels from 1·93m. acres; rye, 4·1m. bushels from 275,400 acres; flax, 4·5m. bushels from 506,000 acres; rapeseed, 4m. bushels from 232,000 acres. Cash income from the sale of farm products in 1964 was estimated at \$839m.

A large irrigation project—the South Saskatchewan River Development—is designed ultimately to provide for an area of 200,000 acres in Central Saskatchewan.

Forestry. Half of Saskatchewan's area is forested. Forest products valued at \$10m. were produced in 1964.

Fur Production. In 1964 fur production in Saskatchewan was estimated at \$2m.

Fishing. The market value of the 1963-64 commercial fish catch of 14m. lb. was \$1·47m. There are 37 fish dealers, 47 agents and 26 fish packing and processing plants in the province.

Mining. The 1964 mineral production was valued at \$291m. Production in 1963 included 69,074 oz. gold (\$2,606,803); 808,400 oz. silver (\$1,118,826); 60,422,769 lb. copper (\$19,033,172); 67,226,669 lb. zinc (\$8,591,568); 135,178 lb. cadmium (\$324,427); 94,711 lb. selenium (\$459,348); 9,054 lb. tellurium (\$58,851); 3,863,061 lb. uranium (\$33,821,293); 1,808,214 tons coal (\$3,583,019); 39m. Mscf natural gas (\$2·5m.); 70m. bbls petroleum (\$166m.); 52,917 tons salt and potash (\$2,031,536); 254,078 tons sodium sulphate (\$4,065,625); clay products (\$1,165,200); 5,613,103 tons sand and gravel (\$3,639,604); 230,640 tons cement (\$5·8m.); 43,528 tons quartz (\$114,822).

Industry. At 31 March 1964 Saskatchewan had over 900 industrial establishments employing 13,700 persons; gross value of products, \$1,940m.; salaries and wages paid, \$54·5m. Total labour force, 334,000.

Tourism. In 1964 tourists spent an estimated \$50m. in Saskatchewan.

COMMUNICATIONS (1964). There were approximately 8,690 miles of main railway track in operation. There were 9,319 miles of provincial highways, 19,000 miles of municipal, local and rural roads; 2,746 miles of resources development roads, and 834 miles of federal government roads in a national park.

There were 1,248 post offices, 16 sound broadcasting stations and 7 television stations. 222,842 telephones were connected to the Saskatchewan Government Telephone System and about 4,500 subscribers to private systems.

Books of Reference

Tourist and industrial publications, descriptive of the Government's programme, are obtainable from the Department of Industry and Commerce; other government publications from Government Information Services (Legislative Building, Regina).
Saskatchewan Resources Conference 1964. Proceedings. Dept. of Industry and Commerce, Regina, 1965

Archer and Derby, *The Story of a Province*. Toronto, 1955
 Morton, A. S. (ed. C. King), *Saskatchewan, the Making of a University*. Toronto, 1959
 Wright, J. T. C., *Saskatchewan, the history of a province*. Toronto, 1955

ALBERTA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of Alberta is contained in the British North America Act of 1867, and amending Acts; also in the Alberta Act of 1905, passed by the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, which created the province out of the then Northwest Territories. All the provisions of the British North America Act, except those with respect to school lands and the public domain, were made to apply to Alberta as they apply to the older provinces of Canada. On 1 Oct. 1930 the natural resources were transferred from the Dominion to provincial government control. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 17 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The executive is vested nominally in the Lieut.-Governor, who is appointed by the federal government, but actually in the Executive Council or the Cabinet of the legislature. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly in the name of the Queen.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are elected by the direct vote of the people. Women suffrage has been established in the province.

There are 63 members in the legislature (elected 17 June 1963): 59 Social Credit, 3 Liberal, 1 Coalition.

Lieut.-Governor: His Honour J. Percy Page (appointed 19 Dec. 1959).

The members of the Ministry (all Social Credit Party) are as follows:

Premier, Attorney-General and President of Council: E. C. Manning.

Minister of Public Health: Dr J. D. Ross.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: A. J. Hooke.

Minister of Railways and Highways: G. E. Taylor.

Minister of Education: R. H. McKinnon.

Minister of Agriculture: H. E. Strom.

Minister of Lands and Forests: H. A. Ruste.

Minister of Public Welfare: L. C. Halmrast.

Minister of Public Works: F. C. Colborne.

Provincial Treasurer: A. O. Aalborg.

Ministers without Portfolio: Ira McLaughlin, Mrs Ethel S. Wilson.

Minister of Industry and Development, Mines and Minerals: Russell Patrick.

Minister of Labour and Telephones: Raymond Reiersen.

Provincial Secretary: A. Holowach.

Agent-General in London: R. A. McMullen (37 Hill St., W.1).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The local government units are City, Town, Village, County and Municipal District.

There are 10 cities in Alberta, namely: Edmonton, Calgary, Lethbridge, Wetaskiwin, Red Deer, Medicine Hat, Drumheller, Camrose, Lloydminster and Grande Prairie. These cities operate under a uniform city charter. The governing body consists of a mayor and a council of from 6 to 12 members. A new city can be incorporated by proclamation of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council. A population of 6,000 is required, but no area is specified in the statutes.

There is no limit of area for a Town specified in the Town and Village

Act. The population requirements are 700 inhabitants, and the area at incorporation is that of the original village and may include adjoining land on which there is at least 1 *occupied* dwelling or place of business for every 5 acres.

A Village must contain 50 separate and occupied dwellings, but there is no limit of area specified. The Town and Village Act requires each dwelling to have been occupied continuously for a period of at least 1 month.

A County area is an area incorporated through an order of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council under the provisions of the County Act.

A Municipal District is an area which has been incorporated under the Municipal District Act. Areas not incorporated as Counties or Municipal Districts are termed Improvement Districts and Special Arcas. There are no restrictions as to the number of residents of a County or Municipal District nor is the area specified in the statutes.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 255,285 sq. miles, 248,800 sq. miles being land area and 6,485 sq. miles water area. The population (1965) was 1,451,000. At the 1961 census the rural population numbered 488,733, and the urban 843,211. Population of the principal cities (civic census 1965): Edmonton, 357,696 (metropolitan area (1964), 372,000); Calgary, 311,116 (metropolitan area (1964), 310,000); Lethbridge, 36,805; Medicine Hat, 25,271; Red Deer, 25,195.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 216.

Religion, *see* pp. 217-18.

EDUCATION. Schools of all grades are included under the term of public school. The same boards of trustees control the schools from the kindergarten to entrance to the university. All schools are supported by taxes levied on property collected by the municipal authorities, supplemented by government grants. In June 1965 there were 1,340 schools in operation containing 12,996 classrooms with 356,371 pupils and 16,007 teachers. The University of Alberta, organized in 1907, had, in 1964-65, 15,401 students and 1,014 teachers in its 2 campuses in Edmonton and Calgary.

JUSTICE. Judicial power of the province is vested in the Supreme Court, consisting of 2 divisions, the appellate and trial divisions. The judges are appointed by the Dominion Government, and hold office until retirement at the age of 75. There are also minor courts of civil and criminal jurisdiction. The district courts have full jurisdiction over all matters up to \$1,000. Magistrates have jurisdiction over claims for debts up to \$100. Juvenile courts have power to try boys under 16 and girls under 18 years of age.

The system of procedure in civil and criminal cases conforms as nearly as possible to the English system.

FINANCE. The revenue (in Canadian \$) of the province is derived from federal subsidies, school lands and provincial sources. The fiscal year ends 31 March.

Ordinary budget	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ¹
Revenue . . .	339,495,072	381,069,588	442,835,637	507,257,807	452,702,920
Expenditure . . .	281,165,375	316,015,383	396,279,568	428,180,369	391,228,361

¹ Estimates, income accounts.

The net funded debt of the province on 31 March 1965 amounted to \$15,792,099, and the unfunded debt to \$18,465,278; total public debt, \$34,257,377. Assets at that date were \$612,376,578.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Of the surveyed area of the province (about 85m. acres) approximately 70m. acres may be classed as lands capable of

agricultural development. Up to the present, however, only one-third of this area has been brought under cultivation.

For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under CANADA*. Farmers' cash income in 1964 totalled \$559,109,000.

Total licensed grain elevators had a capacity of 135,649,900 bushels, including grain housed in temporary annexes (1 Aug. 1963).

Forestry. Alberta has an estimated net merchantable volume of 53,000m. cu. ft of timber, 29,000m. of hardwood and 24,000m. of softwood. In 1964, 393.5m. bd. ft. of timber were produced; the estimated value of forest produce was \$30,752,000.

Fisheries. The lakes of the province abound in whitefish, pickerel, pike and tullibee, but the industry needs better fishing and marketing methods. Value of fish marketed in the year ending 31 March 1965 was \$1,235,110.

Mining. A coal survey of Alberta by the Geological Survey of Canada places the coal area at 17,000 sq. miles containing 48,000m. tons, of which 20,000m. tons are mineable. The output in 1964 was 2,971,133 tons, valued at \$11,189,087. Natural gas is found abundantly in numerous localities. In 1964, 933,483,847,000 cu. ft with a sales value of \$113,192,889 were produced.

In 1964, 199,482,672 bbls of crude oil, condensate and pentanes plus were produced with a gross sales value of \$510,530,879. Alberta produced 66% of Canada's oil output.

Immense deposits of bituminous sand containing on an average 15-18% bitumen are now being mined in the McMurray district in northern Alberta.

Value of total mineral production in 1964, \$747,348,396.

Industry. The leading industries are: Meat packing, oil refining, dairy and poultry products, iron and steel products, industrial chemicals and plastics, flour and feed milling, pulp and paper mills, printing and publishing, brewing and distilling.

Estimated statistics of manufactures for 1964: Number of industrial establishments, 1,800; number of employees, 45,000; salaries and wages, \$206m.; gross value of products, \$1,180m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964 there were 91,945 miles of roads and highways, including 52,012 miles gravelled and 4,347 miles pavement.

On 31 March 1965, there were 629,743 motor vehicles registered, including 406,427 passenger cars, 169,462 public and commercial vehicles, 43,418 trailers and 7,824 motor cycles.

Length of main railway lines, on 31 Dec. 1964, was 6,214 miles. Alberta's modern telephone system is owned and operated by the provincial government, except in the city of Edmonton and most rural lines. There were 521,234 telephones in service at 30 June 1965.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Alberta Bureau of Statistics (Dept. of Industry and Development, Edmonton), which was established in 1939, collects, compiles and distributes information relative to Alberta. *Director:* D. I. Istvanffy. Among its publications are: *Alberta Industry and Resources*. 1964.—*Alberta Trade Index*. 1963

Burnet, J., *Next-year Country: a study of rural social organization in Alberta*. Toronto, 1951

Hardy, W. G., *Alberta Golden Jubilee Anthology*. Toronto, 1955

Horan, J. W., *'West, nor'west': A History of Alberta*. Edmonton, 1945

Macpherson, C. B., *Democracy in Alberta*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1962

Mann, W. E., *Sect, Cult and Church in Alberta*. Toronto, 1953

Nesbitt, L. D., *Tides in the West* [history of the Alberta Wheat Pool]. Saskatoon, 1962

BRITISH COLUMBIA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. British Columbia (then known as New Caledonia) originally formed part of the Hudson's Bay Company's concession. In 1849 Vancouver Island and in 1858 British Columbia were constituted Crown colonies and in 1866 the two colonies were united. On 20 July 1871 British Columbia entered the Canadian Confederation.

British Columbia has a unicameral legislature of 52 elected members. Government policy is determined by the Executive Council, responsible to the Legislature. The Lieut.-Governor is appointed by the Governor-General in Council, and is the official representative of the Crown in the Province and acts with and on the advice of the Executive Council.

Lieut.-Governor: Maj.-Gen. The Hon. George R. Pearkes, VC, PC, CB, DSO, MC (sworn in on 13 Oct. 1960).

The Legislative Assembly is elected for 5 years; every male or female Canadian citizen 19 years and over, having resided 6 months in the Province, duly registered, is entitled to vote. Party standings after the elections of 30 Sept. 1963 were as follows: Social Credit, 33; New Democratic Party-CCF, 14; Liberal, 5; total, 52.

The Province is represented in the Federal Parliament by 22 members in the House of Commons, and 6 Senators.

The members of the Social Credit Ministry were, in Dec. 1965, as follows:

Premier, President of the Council and Minister of Finance: W. A. C. Bennett, LL.D.

Provincial Secretary and Minister of Social Welfare: W. D. Black.

Attorney-General and Minister of Commercial Transport: R. W. Bonner, QC.

Minister of Lands, Forests and Water Resources: R. G. Williston.

Minister of Agriculture: F. X. Richter.

Minister of Mines and Petroleum Resources: D. L. Brothers.

Minister of Highways: P. A. Gagliardi.

Minister of Education and of Labour: L. R. Peterson, QC.

Minister of Industrial Development, Trade, and Commerce: R. R. Loffmark.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: D. R. J. Campbell.

Minister of Health Services and Hospital Insurance: E. C. F. Martin.

Minister of Public Works: W. N. Chant.

Minister of Recreation and Conservation: W. K. Kiernan.

Agent-General in London: E. C. Westwood (British Columbia House, 1 Regent St., SW1).

Commissioner for Trade and Tourism in USA: Newton P. Steacy (British Columbia House, 599 Market St., San Francisco, Cal., 94105).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Vancouver City was incorporated by statute and operates under the provisions of the Vancouver Charter of 1953, and amendments. This is the only incorporated area in British Columbia not operating under the provisions of the Municipal Act. Under this Act municipalities are divided into the following classes: (a) A local district where the population does not exceed 500, governed by a council consisting of a chairman and 2 trustees; (b) a village where the population exceeds 500 but does not exceed 2,500, governed by a council consisting of a chairman and 4 commissioners; (c) a town where the population exceeds 2,500 but

does not exceed 5,000, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 4 aldermen; (d) a city where the population exceeds 5,000, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 6 or 8 aldermen depending on population; (e) a district where the area exceeds 2,000 acres and the average density is less than 2 persons per acre, governed by a council consisting of a reeve and 6 or 8 councillors depending on population. The councils of a city or district municipality may petition for supplementary Letters Patent to establish the number of members as 4, 6, 8 or 10 exclusive of the mayor or reeve.

There are two other forms of local government: the regional district covering a number of areas both incorporated and unincorporated, governed by a board of directors; and the improvement district, governed by a board of 3 trustees.

AREA AND POPULATION. British Columbia, Canada's Pacific Coast Province, has an area of 366,255 sq. miles, of which 359,279 sq. miles are land and 6,976 sq. miles are water (but exclusive of territorial seas). It lies between 49° and 60° N. lat. Vancouver Island has an area of about 12,408 sq. miles.

The estimated population as at 1 June 1965 was 1,789,000.

The principal cities and their 1961 census populations are: Victoria (the capital), 54,941; Vancouver, 384,522; New Westminster, 33,654; North Vancouver, 23,656; Nanaimo, 14,135; Prince George, 13,877; Penticton, 13,859; Kelowna, 13,188; Prince Rupert, 11,987; Trail, 11,580; Port Alberni, 11,560; Dawson Creek, 10,946; Vernon, 10,250; Kamloops, 10,076.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 216.

Religion, *see* pp. 217-18.

EDUCATION. A complete system of free and non-sectarian education was established in 1872. Attendance is compulsory from the age of 7 to 15. During the school year 1963-64 there were 378,641 pupils enrolled in 1,368 public schools instructed by 14,415 teachers. In addition, there are a number of private institutions modelled on the English public-school system. Higher education is provided by 3 universities: the University of British Columbia at Vancouver (15,489 students in 1964); the University of Victoria (2,452) and Notre Dame University of Nelson at Nelson (482).

FINANCE. Current net revenue and expenditure in Canadian \$ for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹	1965-66 ¹
Revenue . . .	340,226,340	361,911,346	389,757,235	396,043,000	447,227,415
Expenditure ² . .	329,744,387	350,004,383	385,684,216	395,593,483	446,001,326

¹ Estimates.

² Including all capital expenditure.

The main items of expenditure in 1964-65 were as follows: Education, \$141,782,107; highways, \$104,357,946; health and welfare, \$169,837,562; general government, \$58,248,855; natural resources, \$33,511,489.

PRODUCTION. The value of production of British Columbia's 4 major industries in 1965 (estimate) was: Forestry, \$973m.; minerals and petroleum, \$270.8m.; agriculture, \$147.9m.; fisheries, \$80m.

British Columbia's wages and salaries for 1965 was \$2,670m.

The external trade through British Columbia customs ports had in 1965 an estimated value of \$1,580m. for exports and \$620m. for imports.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The province is crossed from east to west by two transcontinental railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway and

the Canadian National Railway, both with terminals at Vancouver. The CNR also has a terminal at Prince Rupert. A provincially owned railway, the Pacific Great Eastern, operates a line running north and south from Vancouver to Dawson Creek and Fort St John. Four American rail lines service British Columbia points directly or interchange with Canadian railways at southern border points. During 1964, 15,819,505 tons of railway freight originated and 18,714,184 tons terminated in British Columbia. As of 31 Dec. 1964 there were 4,519 miles of main-line track in the province.

Roads. As of 31 March 1964 there were exclusive of urban streets, 25,793 miles of highway in the province.

Post. At 1 Jan. 1965, 703,338 telephones were in service.

Shipping. Coastal and lake steamship services are provided by the Canadian Pacific Steamship Co., the Canadian National Railway, the B.C. Government Ferry System, the Northland Navigation Co. Ltd, Black Ball Transport Inc., and the Alaska Marine Highway and the Washington State Ferries. The Province has many deep, ice-free harbours, fully equipped for all purposes of modern ocean transport. Total tonnage loaded for foreign countries in British Columbia ports in 1964 were 18,993,589 tons, while 2,913,707 tons of cargo from foreign countries were unloaded.

Aviation. Vancouver and Victoria are connected with the other parts of Canada by airways. In addition to two transcontinental air routes, there are a number of intraprovincial air routes; also there are direct air routes between Vancouver and the United States, Europe, Mexico, South America, Hawaii, Australia and Japan.

BANKING. Bank debits (in \$1,000): 1960, 18,018,609; 1961, 20,433,555; 1962, 23,089,746; 1963, 25,069,589; 1964, 29,372,078; 1965 (estimate), 32.6m.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau of Economics and Statistics (Department of Industrial Development, Trade and Commerce, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, B.C.), which was established in 1937, collects, compiles and distributes information relative to the Province. *Director:* M. H. A. Glover. Publications include the *Monthly Bulletin of Business Activity*, *Summary of Business Activity* (annual), *Trade Index, Facts and Statistics* (annual), *Regional Index*, *Manual of Resources and Development* (1965), *Area Surveys* (1959 ff.; 5 areas to 1963).

Department of Finance, *British Columbia Financial and Economic Review*. Victoria, B.C., 1965
Chapman, J. D., and Turner, D. B. (ed.), *British Columbia Atlas of Resources*. Victoria, B.C., 1956

Forestry Handbook for British Columbia. B.C. University Forestry Club, Vancouver, 1959
Fifteenth British Columbia Natural Resources Conference, *Inventory of the Natural Resources of British Columbia*. 1964

Haigh-Brown, R. L., *Living Land, an account of the Natural Resources of British Columbia*. Toronto, 1961

Holmes, Marjorie, C., *Publications of the Government of British Columbia, 1871-1947*. Victoria, B.C., 1950

Howay, F. W., Sage, W. N., and Angus, H. F., *British Columbia and the United States*. Toronto, 1942

Ormsby, M. A., *British Columbia: a History*. Toronto, 1958

Who's Who in British Columbia. Victoria, B.C., 1953

YUKON TERRITORY

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Yukon Territory was constituted a separate territory in June 1898. It is governed by a Commissioner (appointed) and a Legislative Council of 7 members who are elected for a 3-year term of office. The seat of government is at Whitehorse.

Commissioner: G. R. Cameron.

The legislative authority of council includes direct taxation, education, marriage, property and civil rights, territorial civil service, municipalities and generally all matters of local or private nature.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Territory is 207,076 sq. miles (536,000 sq. km), of which 1,730 sq. miles is water. The population reached its peak in 1901 with 27,219. The census population in 1961 was 14,628 (85% Whites, 14% Indians and less than 1% Eskimos). Principal centres are Whitehorse (capital), 5,031; Dawson, 881; Watson Lake, 500; Mayo, 342.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 216.

Religion, *see* pp. 217-18.

EDUCATION (1964-65). The Territory had 22 schools with 150 teachers and 3,200 pupils; 1 federal residential school for Indian children had 125 pupils and 5 teachers; the vocational school had 104 pupils and 14 teachers. The amount spent on education was \$1,605,659.

FINANCE. The territorial revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for fiscal years ended 31 March was:

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ¹
Revenue . . .	2,879,766	3,762,368	4,211,204	4,635,967	4,636,997
Expenditure . . .	3,447,547	4,482,642	5,074,226	6,170,036	6,734,478

¹ Estimates.

PRODUCTION. Mining. Mining is the main industry. Silver, gold, lead, zinc and cadmium are the chief minerals. In 1964 the output of gold was 57,075 fine oz. (\$2,154,581); silver, 5,584,497 fine oz. (\$7,818,296); lead, 18,927,109 lb. (\$2,543,803); coal, 6,792 tons (\$91,330); cadmium, 192,522 lb. (\$577,566); zinc, 14,291,939 lb. (\$2,025,168). Total value of mineral production was \$15,210,744.

At 31 Oct. 1964 oil and gas exploration permits were issued over a total acreage of 14,159,466.

Forestry. The principal forest trees are white spruce, jack-pine, balsam, poplar and birch. In 1964-65, 6,557,695 bd ft measure of lumber, 2,308,751 linear ft of round timber and 8,677 cords of fuelwood were cut.

Game and Furs. The country abounds with big game, such as moose, caribou, mountain sheep and bear. The fur yield for the year ended 31 March 1964 totalled 70,904 pelts, valued at \$174,606 to the trapper. Beaver, marten, muskrat and squirrel constituted the greatest portion of the catch.

COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping. The Yukon River, 1,979 miles long, of which 1,777 are navigable (570 within Yukon Territory), formerly offered water communication from the end of the railway at Whitehorse to Dawson, but, after the construction of an all-weather highway to Dawson, there is now only a barge service from Dawson down-river and up the Porcupine River to Old Crow.

Roads. The Alaska Highway and its side roads connect the Yukon's main cities with Alaska and the provinces and with adjacent mining centres. Construction is to be completed in 1966 of 50 miles of summer road between Ross River on the Canol Road and Carmacks on the Whitehorse-Mayo Road. The federal Department of Public Works maintains the Alaska Highway, with headquarters in Whitehorse. Bus services operate from Prince George

or Edmonton along the entire Alaska Highway, with connexions from Whitehorse to Mayo, Dawson City and Haines, Alaska.

Railways. The 110-mile White Pass and Yukon Railway connects Whitehorse with year-round ocean shipping at Skagway, Alaska.

Telecommunication. There were 20 post offices in 1964; revenue, 1963-64, \$159,326. A micro-wave system interconnects the Territory with Alaska, the provinces and the United States. The system can handle 600 telephone voice channels or, alternatively, a television programme. A landline telephone system now connects Dawson, Mayo and way points with Whitehorse and the provinces. The Canadian Broadcasting Corporation has studios at Whitehorse and relay transmitters at Dawson, Mayo, Elsa and other places.

Aviation. Commercial airlines provide passenger and express services every weekday between Whitehorse and Vancouver or Edmonton where they connect with transcontinental lines. Other services extend from Whitehorse to Mayo and Dawson, Fairbanks and Juneau, and from Dawson to Inuvik.

Books of Reference

Publications of the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa: *The Yukon Act, Chapter 53, Statutes of Canada, 1953*, as amended.—*Mining in the North.* 1962.

THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Northwest Territories comprises all that portion of Canada lying north of the 60th parallel of N. lat. except those portions within the Yukon Territory and the Provinces of Quebec and Newfoundland: it also includes the islands in Hudson Bay, James Bay and Ungava Bay except those within the Provinces of Manitoba, Ontario and Quebec.

The Northwest Territories is governed by a Commissioner and a Council. The Council is composed of 9 members, 5 appointed by the Governor-General-in-Council and 4 elected from the Mackenzie District for a 3-year term of office. The seat of the government is at Ottawa, but one meeting a year must be held in the Territories.

Commissioner: B. G. Sivertz. *Deputy Commissioner:* S. M. Hodgson.

Legislative powers are exercised by the Commissioner-in-Council on such matters as direct taxation within the Territories in order to raise revenue, maintenance of municipal institutions, administration of justice, licences, solemnization of marriages, education, public health, property, civil rights and generally all matters of a local nature.

The administration is carried on by the Territorial Division of the Northern Administration Branch, Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa. District offices are at Fort Smith and Ottawa, and regional offices at Inuvik, Yellowknife, Churchill and Frobisher Bay.

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police are designated as District Registrars of Vital Statistics in most settlements.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Territories is 1,304,903 sq. miles (3,379,700 sq. km), divided into 3 districts, namely, Mackenzie (527,490 sq. miles), Keewatin (228,160 sq. miles) and Franklin (549,253 sq. miles). The population at the census of 1961 was 22,998, about two-thirds of whom were Indians or Eskimos. Main centres: Fort Smith (1,681), Hay

River (1,338), Yellowknife (3,245), Fort Simpson (1,089), Frobisher Bay (1,426), Inuvik-Aklavik (2,119).

EDUCATION (1964-65). The Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources operated 48 schools with 269 teachers and assisted in the operation of 2 company schools with 4 teachers, one public school district operated at Yellowknife, and Roman Catholic separate school districts at both Yellowknife and Hay River. The total enrolment was 5,911, of whom 1,967 were Eskimos and 1,243 Indians. Eight federal pupil residences accommodate a total of 1,280 pupils, and 23 family-type units each accommodate 8 pupils. Free correspondence courses are available to any child whose parents request this service and to adults who desire to enroll. Vocational training courses are also provided, including a pre-vocational school for residents from the Northwest Territories at Fort Churchill, Manitoba, with 9 teachers and an enrolment of 105 Eskimos. The Northwest Territories Council provides also outright grants and/or interest-free loans for university students from the Territories.

HEALTH AND WELFARE (1964). There were 11 hospitals in the Territories, 7 operated by missions, 1 by a locally elected hospital board at Yellowknife, 2 by the federal government and 1 by a private company. Sixteen nursing stations, 8 health stations and 2 health centres were in operation. Physicians, nurses, dentists, a radiologist and an X-ray technician accompanied the Government's Eastern Arctic supply ship to treat the sick and to conduct physical examinations, surveys and X-rays and administer preventive inoculations.

Welfare services are provided by professional social workers. Facilities include 2 children's receiving homes, 1 home for the aged, 5 transit centres, 1 infants home and 1 maternity home.

PRODUCTION. Mining, fishing and trapping are the principal industries.

Mining. Mineral production for the year 1964 was valued at \$17,234,800, of which gold accounted for \$15,740,254, silver for \$93,047, lead for \$495,936 and zinc for \$905,463.

Yellowknife continues to be the centre of goldmining activity.

As of 31 Oct. 1965, permits for oil and gas exploration were held for 95,838,682 acres, of which 46,806,750 acres are on the mainland, the rest in the Arctic Islands.

Crude oil, discovered in 1920, is produced and refined at Norman Wells on the Mackenzie River; production, 1963, 705,689 bbls valued at \$458,918.

Furs. Fur produced during the year ended 30 June 1964 was valued at \$1,164,000 from 218,695 pelts.

Fisheries. Commercial fishing, principally on Great Slave Lake, in 1963-64 produced 3,357.4 tons of fish, principally whitefish and lake trout.

Forestry. The principal trees are white spruce, jack-pine, balsam, poplar and birch. In 1964, 1,322,000 bd ft measure of lumber, 695,394 linear ft of round timber and 3,410 cords of fuelwood were cut.

Game. More than 7,000 reindeer are maintained in the Mackenzie Delta region. A herd of some 10,000 buffalo is protected in Wood Buffalo National Park. Barren ground caribou are increasing, due to effective wolf control.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* A direct inland-water transportation route for about 1,700 miles is provided by the Mackenzie River and its tributaries, the Athabasca and Slave rivers. Subsidiary routes on Lake Athabasca, Great Slave and Great Bear River and Lake total more than 800 miles.

Roads. The Mackenzie Route connects Grimshaw, Alta., with Hay River on Great Slave Lake (381 miles); it has been extended to Yellowknife on the north arm of the lake. All-weather roads east from Yellowknife towards Mackay Lake and from Hay River to Fort Smith *via* Pine Point are under construction.

Railways. Construction began on the 438-mile Great Slave Railway in Feb. 1962. This line links the south shore of Great Slave Lake to the southern network, with a spur to major base metal deposits at Pine Point. The Alberta boundary was crossed in Aug. 1964.

Post (1965). There were 44 post offices. The CBC northern service operated radio stations at Yellowknife, Hay River, Fort Smith, Inuvik and Frobisher Bay. Telephone communication has been established between southern Canada and Fort Smith, Hay River and Yellowknife in the Mackenzie District and Frobisher Bay on Baffin Island. High-frequency telephone service is also available throughout the eastern portions of the Northwest Territories.

Aviation (1965). Thirteen airports are operated by the Department of Transport and regular mail, passenger and express services are maintained throughout the Territories. Two private airfields are owned by mining companies, one seaplane base is operated by the Department of Transport and there are 27 licensed private seaplane bases. Scheduled services join major points with centres in southern Canada.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report of the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, 1963-64*
Annual Report of the Commissioner of the Northwest Territories, 1963-64
 Dawson, O. A., *The New North-West*. Toronto, 1947
 MacKay, D., *The Honourable Company*. Toronto, 1949
 Wilson, C., *North of 55°*. Toronto, 1954

THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA

HISTORY. On 1 Jan. 1901 New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania were federated under the name of the 'Commonwealth of Australia', the designation of 'colonies' being at the same time changed into that of 'states'—except in the case of Northern Territory, which was transferred from South Australia to the Commonwealth as a 'territory' on 1 Jan. 1911.

In 1911 the Commonwealth acquired from the State of New South Wales the Canberra site for the Australian capital. Building operations were begun in 1923 and Parliament was opened at Canberra on 9 May 1927 by HRH the Duke of York (afterwards King George VI). A further area at Jervis Bay was acquired in 1915.

Territories under the administration of the Commonwealth, but not included in it, comprise Papua (1 Sept. 1906), Norfolk Island, the trustee-ship territories of New Guinea and Nauru, the territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the Australian Antarctic Territory (24 Aug. 1936), comprising all the islands and territory other than Adélie Land, situated south of 60° S. lat. and between 160° and 45° E. long.

The British Government transferred sovereignty in the Heard Island and McDonald Islands to the Australian Government on 26 Dec. 1947. Cocos (Keeling) Islands on 23 Nov. 1955 and Christmas Island on 1 Oct. 1958 were also transferred to Australian jurisdiction.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT. Legislative power in the Commonwealth is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the Queen, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Representatives. Under the terms of the constitution there must be a session of parliament at least once a year.

The Senate comprises 60 senators (10 for each State voting as one electorate) chosen for 6 years. In general, the Senate is renewed to the extent of one-half every 3 years, but in case of prolonged disagreement with the House of Representatives, it, together with the House of Representatives, may be dissolved, and an entirely new Senate elected. The House of Representatives consists, as nearly as may be, of twice as many members as there are senators, the numbers chosen in the several States being in proportion to population as shown by the latest statistics, but not less than 5 for any original State. The numerical size of the House was determined at 121 members in 1948, and increased to 122 in 1954 (excluding the non-voting members for Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory). The Northern Territory has been represented by one member in the House of Representatives since 1922, and the Australian Capital Territory by one member since 1949. The members for the Territories may join in the debates, but are not entitled to vote except on laws, motions, etc., relating solely to the respective Territories. The House of Representatives continues for 3 years from the date of its first meeting, unless sooner dissolved. Every senator or member of the House of Representatives must be a British subject, be of full age, possess electoral qualifications and have resided for 3 years within Australia. The franchise for both chambers is the same and is based on universal adult (male and female) suffrage. Compulsory voting was introduced in 1925. If a member of a State parliament wishes to be a candidate in a federal election, he must first resign his State seat.

Formally, executive power in the Commonwealth is vested in the Governor-General, who is advised by an Executive Council. This is presided over by the Governor-General, and its members hold office at his pleasure. All Ministers of State are *ex-officio* members of the Executive Council. Meetings are formal and official in character, and a record of proceedings is kept by the secretary or clerk. At Executive Council meetings the decisions of the Cabinet are (where necessary) given legal form, appointments made, resignations accepted, proclamations issued, and regulations and the like enacted.

The policy of a ministry is, in practice, determined by the Ministers of State meeting without the Governor-General under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister. This group, known as the Cabinet, does not form part of the legal mechanism of government; its meetings are private and deliberative; the actual ministers of the day are alone present; no records of the meetings are made public, and the decisions taken have, in themselves, no legal effect.

In Jan. 1956 the composition of the Ministry was assimilated to the system prevailing in the UK. It now consists of a Cabinet including a limited number of Ministers, and a group of Ministers not in the Cabinet who can be invited to attend Cabinet meetings whenever matters affecting their departments are being considered.

The legislative powers of the Federal Parliament embrace commerce, shipping, etc.; finance, banking, currency, etc.; defence; external affairs; postal, telegraph and like services; census and statistics; weights and measures; copyright; railways; conciliation and arbitration in industrial disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State; social services (an amendment to the constitution in 1946 specifying, in addition to the existing provision for invalid and old-age pensions, the provision of maternity allowances, widows' pensions, child endowment, unemployment, pharmaceutical, sickness and hospital benefits, medical and dental services, etc.). The Senate may not originate or amend money bills; and disagreement with the House of Representatives may result in dissolution or, in the last resort, a joint sitting of the two Houses. No religion may be established by the Commonwealth. The Federal Parliament has limited and enumerated powers, the several State parliaments retaining the residuary power of government over their respective territories. If a State law is inconsistent with a Commonwealth law, the latter prevails.

The constitution also provides for the admission or creation of new States. Proposed laws for the alteration of the constitution must be submitted to the electors, and they can be enacted only if approved by a majority of the States and by a majority of all the electors voting.

The 25th Parliament was elected on 30 Nov. 1963.

House of Representatives: Liberal Party, 52; Country Party, 20 (Government Coalition); Australian Labor Party, 52 (Opposition); total, 124 (including the non-voting members for Territories: ACT, 1 Labor; NT, 1 Labor).

Senate (from 1 July 1965): Liberal Party, 23; Country Party, 7 (Government Coalition); Australian Labor Party, 27 (Opposition); Australian Democratic Labour Party, 2; Independent, 1.

Governor-General: The Rt Hon. Lord Casey, PC, GCMG, CH, DSO, MC (from 22 Sept. 1965).

The following is a list of Governors-General of the Commonwealth:

Earl of Hopetoun	1901-02	Sir Isaac Isaacs	1931-36
Lord Tennyson	1902-04	Lord Gowrie	1936-45
Lord Northcote	1904-08	HRH the Duke of Gloucester	1945-47
Earl of Dudley	1908-11	Sir William McKell	1947-53
Lord Denman	1911-14	Viscount Slim	1953-60
Viscount Novar	1914-20	Viscount Dunrossil	1960-61
Lord Forster	1920-25	Viscount De Lisle	1961-65
Lord Stonehaven	1925-31	Lord Casey	1965-

The Liberal-Country Party Ministry (reconstituted 26 Jan. 1966) is as follows (the State from which each member comes is added in brackets):

Ministers in the Cabinet:

Prime Minister: Rt Hon. H. E. Holt, MP (V).

Deputy Prime Minister, Trade and Industry: Rt Hon. J. McEwen, MP (Country Party, V).

Treasurer: W. McMahon, MP (NSW).

External Affairs: Rt Hon. P. M. C. Hasluck, MP (WA).

Primary Industry: C. F. Adernann, MP (Country Party, Q).

Defence: A. Fairhall, MP (NSW).

Supply and Leader in Senate: Senator N. H. D. Henty (Tas.).

Postmaster-General and Vice-President of Executive Council: A. S. Hulme, MP (Q).

National Development and Leader in House: D. E. Fairbairn, DFC, MP (NSW).

Territories: C. E. Barnes, MP (Country Party, Q).

Works: Senator J. G. Gorton (V).

Labour and National Service: L. H. E. Bury, MP (NSW).

Ministers not in the Cabinet:

Shipping and Transport: G. Freeth, MP (WA).

Immigration: H. F. Opperman, OBE, MP (V).

Civil Aviation: R. W. C. Swartz, MBE, ED, MP (Q).

Attorney-General: B. M. Sneddon, QC, MP (V).

Health: Dr A. J. Forbes, MC, MP (NSW).

Interior: J. D. Anthony, MP (NSW).

Navy: F. C. Chaney, AFC, MP (WA).

Air: P. Howson, MP (V).

Customs and Excise: Senator K. McC. Anderson (NSW).

Repatriation: Senator G. C. McKellar (NSW).

Social Services: I. McC. Sinclair, MP (Country Party, NSW).

Housing: Senator Dame Annabelle Rankin, DBE (Q).

Army: J. M. Fraser, MP (V).

The Acts of the Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia passed from 1901 to 1950 and in force on 1 Jan. 1951: to which is prefixed the Commonwealth Constitution Act. 6 vols. Sydney, 1952-55. With annual supplement, 1951 to date

Parliamentary Handbook of the Commonwealth of Australia. Canberra, 1915 to date

Commonwealth of Australia Directory [until 1960: Federal Guide]. Prime Minister's Department. Canberra, 1924 to date

Crisp, L. F., *Parliamentary Government of the Commonwealth of Australia.* 3rd ed. London, 1961.—*The Australian Federal Labour Party, 1901-51.* London, 1955

Davies, A. S., *Australian Democracy.* Melbourne, 1958

Encel, S., *Cabinet Government in Australia.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1962

Miller, J. D. B., *Australian Government and Politics: an introductory survey.* London, 1954

Nicholas, H. S., *The Australian Constitution.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1952

Paton, Sir George (ed.), *The Commonwealth of Australia: its Laws and Constitution.* London, 1952

Sawer, G., *Australian Federal Politics and Law 1901-1949.* 2 vols. Melbourne, 1956-63.—*Australian Government To-day.* 7th ed. Melbourne, 1961

Spann, R. N. (ed.), *Public Administration in Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1959

Wynes, W. A., *Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1956

STATE GOVERNMENT. In each of the 6 States (New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, Tasmania) there is a State government whose constitution, powers and laws continue, subject to changes embodied in the constitution of the Commonwealth and subsequent alterations and agreements, as they were before federation. The system of government is the same as that described above for the Commonwealth—i.e., the sovereign, her representative (in this case a governor), an upper and lower house of parliament (except in Queensland, where the upper house was abolished in 1922), a cabinet led by the premier, and an executive council. Among the more important functions of the State governments are those relating to education, health, hospitals and charities, law, order and public safety, business undertakings such as railways and tramways, and public utilities such as water supply and sewerage. In the domains of education, hospitals, justice, the police, penal establishments, and railway and tramway operation, State government activity predominates. Care of the public health and recreative facilities are shared with local government authorities and the Commonwealth government, social services other than those referred to above are now primarily the concern of the Commonwealth govern-

ment, and the operation of public utilities is shared with local and semi-governmental authorities. Other activities of State government pertain to lands and surveys, agriculture, forestry and public works, including roads (the latter shared with local and semi-governmental authorities).

Deakin, A., *The Federal Story*. Melbourne, 1944

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The system of municipal government is broadly the same throughout the Commonwealth, although local government legislation is a State matter.

Each State is sub-divided into areas known variously as municipalities, cities, boroughs, towns, shires or district councils, numbering in all 899. Within these areas the management of road, street and bridge construction, health, sanitary and garbage services, water supply and sewerage, and electric light and gas undertakings, hospitals, fire brigades, tramways and omnibus services and harbours is the duty of elected aldermen and councillors. The scope of their duties, however, differs considerably, for in all States the State government, either directly or through semi-governmental authorities, also carries out these types of services. In some instances, *e.g.*, in New South Wales, a number of local government authorities combine to conduct a public undertaking such as the supply of water or electricity.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	British Commonwealth and foreign representatives	Australian representatives
Argentina ²	. M. Busquet Serra	K. T. Kelly
Austria ²	. Alois Rejtbauer	F. B. Cooper ⁴
Belgium ²	. Willy van Cauwenberg	R. L. Harry, CBE
Brazil ²	. Paulo Leão de Moura	J. M. McMillan
Britain ¹	. Sir Charles Hepburn Johnston, KCMG	Sir Alexander Downer, KBE
Burma ²	. U Mya Sein	M. L. Johnston
Cambodia ²	. Prince Norodom Norindeth	N. St C. Deschamps
Canada ¹	. A. R. Menzies	Sir Kenneth Bailey, CBE
Ceylon ¹	. Maj.-Gen. A. M. Muttu- kumar, OBE	G. N. Upton
Chile ³	. —	—
China ²	. Dr Chen Chih-mai	—
Denmark ³	. N. C. Stenderup	L. G. Sellers (<i>Consul</i>)
Ethiopia ²	. —	W. R. Crocker, CBE
Fiji ⁵	. —	R. N. Hamilton
Finland ³	. Olavi Wanne ⁴	—
France ²	. F. J. L. F. Brière	Sir Ronald Walker, CBE
Germany ²	. Dr J. F. Ritter, KCVO	F. J. Blakeney
Ghana ¹	. —	J. E. Ryan
Greece ²	. B. Tsamissis	H. B. Gullett, MC
India ¹	. D. N. Chatterjee	Sir Arthur Tange, CBE
Indonesia ²	. Maj.-Gen. R. A. Kosasih	K. C. O. Shann, CBE
Irish Republic ²	. Dr Eoin MacWhite	H. S. Robertson
Israel ²	. David Tesher	W. G. A. Landale
Italy ²	. Dr Renato Della Chiesa D'Isasca	A. T. Stirling, CBE

¹ High Commissioner.

² Ambassador.

³ Minister.

⁴ Chargé d'Affaires.

⁵ Commissioner.

Country	British Commonwealth and foreign representatives	Australian representatives
Japan ² . . .	Koh Chiba	Sir Allen Brown, CBE
Kenya ¹ . . .	—	W. R. Crocker, CBE
Korea ² . . .	Dong Whan Lee	R. A. Peachey
Laos ² . . .	Chau Nith Nokham	B. G. Dexter
Malaysia ¹ . . .	Tun Lim Yew Hoek	A. J. Eastman, CBE
Malta ¹ . . .	Dr A. A. Pullicino	—
Nepál ² . . .	—	Sir Arthur Tange, CBE
Netherlands ² . . .	T. Elink Schuurman	C. T. Moodie
New Zealand ¹ . . .	J. L. Hazlett	D. W. McNicol, CBE
Nigeria ¹ . . .	—	Dr J. W. Cumes
Pakistan ¹ . . .	Dr A. A. Malik	T. W. Cutts
Peru ³ . . .	Juan Patricio Gallagher	—
Philippines ² . . .	M. Ezpeleta	J. R. Kelso ⁴
Portugal ² . . .	Dr J. E. de Mello Gouveia ⁴	—
South Africa ² . . .	J. C. H. Maree	J. C. G. Kevin, CBE
Sweden ² . . .	G. L. S. af Petersens	B. C. Ballard
Switzerland ² . . .	M. E. von Graffenried	B. C. Hill (<i>Consul-General</i>)
Tanganyika ¹ . . .	—	H. Gilchrist
Thailand ² . . .	Maj.-Gen. Chan Ansuchote	A. H. Loomes, OBE
Uganda ¹ . . .	—	W. R. Crocker, CBE
USSR ² . . .	V. A. Loginov	J. R. Rowland
UAR ² . . .	El-Saycd Nabih Abdel-Hamid	Francis H. Stuart
United Nations ² . . .	—	Patrick Shaw, CBE
USA ² . . .	E. A. Clark	J. K. Waller, CBE
Uruguay ³ . . .	Dr C. Percz del Castillo ⁴	—
Vietnam ² . . .	Nguyen Van Hieu	H. D. Anderson

¹ High Commissioner.² Ambassador.³ Minister.⁴ Chargé d'Affaires.⁵ Commissioner.

AREA AND POPULATION

Area and estimated population ¹ on 30 June 1965:

States and Territories (capitals in brackets)	Area (sq. miles)	Males	Females	Total	Per 100 sq. miles
New South Wales (Sydney) . . .	309,433	2,106,468	2,086,180	4,192,648	1,355
Victoria (Melbourne) . . .	87,884	1,611,991	1,596,085	3,208,076	3,650
Queensland (Brisbane) . . .	667,000	817,466	793,222	1,610,688	241
South Australia (Adelaide) . . .	380,070	531,984	522,253	1,054,237	277
Western Australia (Perth) . . .	975,920	408,233	396,230	804,463	82
Tasmania (Hobart) . . .	26,383	185,344	180,680	366,024	1,387
Northern Territory (Darwin)	520,280	19,993	14,810	34,803	7
Australian Capital Territory (Canberra)	939	46,145	42,426	88,571	9,432
Total	2,967,909 ²	5,727,624	5,631,886	11,359,510	383

¹ Excluding full blood aboriginals. Half-caste Australian aboriginals numbered 27,179 in 1947, 31,359 in 1954 and 39,172 in 1961.

² 7,686,700 sq. km.

The number of occupied dwellings in Australia (at 1961 census) was 2,817,270, distributed as follows: New South Wales, 1,061,609; Victoria, 790,529; Queensland, 398,233; South Australia, 261,908; Western Australia, 194,317; Tasmania, 91,258; Northern Territory, 5,479; Australian Capital Territory, 13,937. There were also 194,114 unoccupied

dwellings. New houses completed numbered 74,044 in 1961-62; 75,796 in 1962-63; 81,114 in 1963-64; 112,651 in 1964-65.

VITAL STATISTICS for 1964:

States and Territories	Marriages	Divorces ¹	Births	Deaths	Infant mortality ²
New South Wales . . .	32,633	3,041	80,518	39,487	20.29
Victoria . . .	24,169	2,151	64,990	27,548	16.89
Queensland . . .	11,752	986	34,972	14,523	19.24
South Australia . . .	7,765	890	20,866	8,906	19.03
Western Australia . . .	6,023	545	16,685	6,429	19.66
Tasmania . . .	2,869	230	8,252	3,174	20.12
Northern Territory . . .	233	31	911	164	32.93
Aust. Cap. Terr. . .	569	93	1,955	363	20.97
Total . . .	86,013	7,967	229,149	100,594	19.06

¹ Includes nullities of marriages and judicial separations.

² Rate per 1,000 live births.

The birth rate in 1964 was 20.58; rate of marriages, 7.72; rate of mortality, 9.03 per 1,000 of mean population.

Oversea arrivals during 1964 numbered 452,357 and departures 353,015. Of these 173,125 were long-term and permanent arrivals and 69,126 were long-term and permanent departures.

Bureau of Census and Statistics, *Demography Bulletin*. Canberra, 1911 to date
First report on the progress and assimilation of migrant children in Australia. Commonwealth Immigration Advisory Council. Canberra, 1960
 Coleman, P. (ed.), *Australian Civilization: a symposium*. Melbourne, 1962
 Conference on Immigration Research. *The Study of Immigrants in Australia*. Canberra, 1960
 Elkin, A. P., *The Australian Aborigines*. 5th ed. Sydney, 1961
 Price, O. A., *Southern Europeans in Australia*. Melbourne, 1963
 Ward, R. B., *The Australian Legend*. Melbourne, 1960
 Zubrzycki, J., *Immigrants in Australia*. Melbourne, 1960.—*Statistical supplement*. Canberra, 1960

RELIGION

Under the constitution the Commonwealth cannot make any law to establish any religion, to impose any religious observance or to prohibit the free exercise of any religion, nor can it require a religious test as qualification for office or public trust under the Commonwealth. The figures in the table refer to those religions with the largest numbers of adherents at the census of 1961. The census question on religion was not obligatory, however.

States and Territories	Church of England	Roman Catholic ¹	Metho-dist	Presby-terian	Other Christian	Non-Christian	Total
NSW . . .	1,556,965	1,031,782	294,280	333,635	262,709	26,914	3,506,285
Victoria . . .	893,160	762,734	275,205	367,346	266,366	32,805	2,597,616
Queensland . . .	486,316	372,350	165,556	173,316	135,625	2,694	1,335,857
S. Australia . . .	255,054	183,053	216,770	37,911	166,112	1,987	860,887
W. Australia . . .	289,863	180,173	76,465	40,583	63,947	3,618	654,649
Tasmania . . .	169,101	63,993	42,236	16,757	29,447	268	311,802
North. Terr. . .	8,165	7,268	2,504	1,597	3,229	229	22,992
Aust. Cap. Terr. . .	20,307	18,647	3,379	5,383	4,837	303	52,856
Total . . .	3,668,931	2,620,000	1,076,395	976,528	932,272	68,818	9,342,944

The foregoing figures exclude indefinite, 24,762; no religion, 37,550; no reply, 1,102,930.

¹ Includes Catholics (so described).

EDUCATION

The Second World War, with the necessity for the technical training of civilian and service personnel, first brought the Commonwealth to any extent into the field of education. Post-war developments were the Commonwealth Reconstruction Training Scheme, the constitution of the Commonwealth Office of Education (an advisory and research body

maintaining liaison with other countries and the State systems) and the establishment at Canberra of the Australian National University.

Primary and secondary education is undertaken by the state (government) schools, sometimes termed 'public' schools, and the 'private' (non-government) schools, the bulk of which, though privately managed, cater for all classes of the community. They include the church schools, the most numerous being those of the Roman Catholics. The following is a summary for 1964 of primary and secondary school education:

States and Territories	Schools		Teachers		Pupils ¹		Net expenditure on government schools ²
	Government	Non-government	Government schools	Non-government schools	Government schools	Non-government schools	
NSW . . .	2,816	816	24,858	8,162	633,418	208,179	119,778
Victoria . . .	2,229	568	20,594	6,330	487,192	178,650	84,756
Queensland . . .	1,379	350	9,877	3,011	257,649	81,023	37,246
S. Australia . . .	660	170	7,817	1,560	194,741	37,651	28,036
W. Australia . . .	535	197	4,729	1,229	137,573	36,775	23,894
Tasmania . . .	293	64	3,157	635	70,643	14,385	12,966
North. Terr. . .	39	24	245	65	6,421	2,483	1,128
Aust. Cap. Terr. . .	26	16	518	242	13,674	6,017	2,498
Total . . .	7,977	2,205	71,795	21,234	1,801,311	565,163	310,302

¹ Census enrolment first week in August.

² 1963-64. In \$A1,000.

Total net expenditure by State governments in 1963-64 on education, etc. (including libraries and museums, but excluding capital expenditure and Commonwealth expenditure on education) was as follows (\$A1,000): NSW, 151,262; Victoria, 113,288; Queensland, 43,894; S. Australia, 40,318; W. Australia, 29,940; Tasmania, 15,340; all States, 394,042.

The Australian National University at Canberra was founded in 1946 as a post-graduate institution of research schools. The Canberra University College, founded in 1930, was associated with the University of Melbourne until 1960. In Sept. 1960 the Australian National University was reconstituted as the Institute of Advanced Studies, and the Canberra University College as the School of General Studies, both forming the Australian National University.

At 31 March 1965 the University had a full-time academic staff of 780 and 2,829 students.

Technical education is provided for in more than 200 state schools and colleges.

Cinemas (1963). There were 1,124 cinemas with a seating capacity of 679,421.

Newspapers (1963). There were 14 metropolitan daily newspapers in Australia with a combined circulation of 3.2m. Of these, 3 papers published in Melbourne accounted for 1.3m. and 4 published in Sydney for 1.2m.

Australian Universities Commission, *Australian Universities, 1961-66*. Canberra, 1963

Austin, A. G., *Australian Education, 1788-1900*. Melbourne, 1961

Mitchell, A. G., *The Pronunciation of English in Australia*. 6th ed. Sydney, 1962

Price, Sir A. Grenfell (ed.), *The Humanities in Australia*. Sydney, 1959

Radford, W. C., *The Non-Government Schools of Australia: a descriptive and statistical account*. Melbourne, 1953

SOCIAL WELFARE

The Commonwealth Social Services Act 1947-64 provides for the payment of age pensions to men 65 years of age and over, and to women 60 years of age and over, who have lived in Australia for at least 10 years, and of invalid pensions to persons 16 years of age and over, who have lived at

least 5 years in Australia and who are permanently incapacitated for work or permanently blind. Age and invalid pensions, other than those for blind pensioners, are subject to a means test. 'Means as assessed' of £A182 per annum are allowed without reduction of pensions. The maximum rate of pension is £A5 10s. per week each for married pensioners and £A6 for single pensioners or a married pensioner whose spouse receives no pension, allowance or benefit. During 1964-65 expenditure on age and invalid pensions was £A213,298,645 and expenditure on funeral benefits in respect of pensioners' deaths was £A433,082.

A maternity allowance is paid without means test in respect of every viable child born (alive or dead) in Australia. The rates are £A15 where there are no other children under 16 years; £A16 where there are one or two other children under 16; £A17 10s. where there are three or more other children under 16; in addition, £A5 is paid for each additional child born at a birth. Expenditure during 1964-65 on maternity allowances was £A3,646,784.

Child endowment is paid without means test for children under 16 years at the rate of 5s. per week for first or only child, 10s. per week for the second child, and 15s. a week for each other child and for each student child between the ages of 16 and 21. Expenditure during 1964-65 was £A86,414,833.

A payment of £A6 per week is made to widows maintaining children under 16 years of age (a mother's allowance of £A2, and 15s. per week for each child in her custody is also paid), and of £A5 7s. 6d. per week to widows 50 years and over not maintaining children. An allowance of £A5 7s. 6d. per week, for not more than 26 weeks (in cases of pregnancy, until the birth of the child) following the death of the husband, is also provided for widows under 50 years in necessitous circumstances not maintaining children. A woman whose husband is in prison is treated as a widow. All widows' pensions are subject to a means test. The cost of widows' pensions in 1964-65 was £A23,521,956.

Unemployment and sickness benefits are paid to persons between the ages of 16 and 65 (males) and 16 and 60 (females) who have suffered a loss of income through unemployment or sickness and are not in receipt of an age, invalid, widow's, service pension or TB allowance. Claimants must have resided in Australia for the 12 months preceding the claim, or they must satisfy the Director-General of Social Services that they intend to reside permanently in Australia. The claimant must be unemployed (not due to direct participation in a strike), registered for unemployment with the Commonwealth Employment Service, and not in receipt of income beyond a certain level. The number of claims granted and amounts paid during 1964-65 were: Unemployment, 88,512, £A3,403,593; sickness, 68,637, £A3,248,899; special, 6,719, £A617,379 (including special benefit payments to migrants in reception and training centres).

Under the National Health Act 1953-64, the Commonwealth Government pays £A1 per day for each qualified patient insured with a registered benefit organization and 8s. per day for all uninsured patients in public and approved private hospitals. The cost of these services in 1964-65 was £A29,395,321.

A comprehensive range of drugs and medicinal preparations is available as pharmaceutical benefits. Except for persons covered by the Pensioner Medical Service, a fee of 5s. is charged for each prescription. The cost of these benefits in 1964-65 was £A30,319,095.

Under the medical benefit scheme (operated since July 1953) the Commonwealth Government subsidizes the payment of medical expenses of members of registered organizations. Expenditure was £A17,638 292 in 1964-65.

The pensioners' medical service (begun 21 Feb. 1951) provides free medical service and pharmaceutical benefits to eligible pensioners and their dependants. Expenditure was £A15,442,414 in 1964-65.

The Tuberculosis Act 1948 provides for diagnosis, treatment, after-care and allowances to sufferers and their dependants. The Commonwealth Government meets approved additional maintenance cost and provides all capital money required. Cost of this service in 1964-65 was £A728,911 for allowances, £A5,072,919 for maintenance payments to the States and £A347,875 for capital expenditure.

Service pensions are paid, subject to a means test, to (a) aged ex-members of the forces, (b) ex-members of the forces who are permanently unemployable and to their dependants, (c) ex-members of the forces suffering from tuberculosis and to their dependants. War pensions are not subject to a means test and may be paid to ex-service men and women who have incurred incapacity as a result of war service, and their dependants.

COMMONWEALTH SOCIAL SERVICES: Amounts (in £A1,000) paid in 1964-65:

State or Territory	Age and invalid pensions	Child endowment	Widows' pensions	Maternity allowances	Unemployment, etc. ¹	War pensions	Service pensions
NSW . . .	83,863	29,948	8,868	1,284	2,629	26,483 ²	4,247 ²
Victoria . .	53,704	24,009	5,882	1,029	1,675	22,567	2,987
Queensland .	34,059	13,077	3,797	546	1,353	11,669	2,024
S. Australia .	19,254	8,282	2,226	333	466	6,620 ³	1,383 ³
W. Australia .	14,707	6,703	1,732	267	701	5,723	1,660
Tasmania . .	6,592	3,153	849	126	419	3,107	452
Northern Terr.	505	502	66	27	8	..	..
Aust. Cap. Terr.	389	715	74	32	20	..	..
Abroad . . .	226	26	28	3	..	734	1
Total . . .	213,299	86,415	23,522	3,647	7,270	76,902	12,754

¹ Unemployment, sickness and special benefits.

² Includes Australian Capital Territory.

³ Includes Northern Territory.

Number of pensions etc., in force at 30 June 1965:

State or Territory	Age and invalid pensions	Child endowment ¹	Widows' pensions	Maternity allowances ²	Unemployment, etc.	War pensions ³	Service pensions ³
NSW . . .	285,778	1,308,632	24,861	80,592	9,499	223,584 ⁴	20,609 ⁴
Victoria . .	188,902	1,023,594	16,426	64,424	5,774	186,728	16,014
Queensland .	117,456	548,783	10,280	33,963	5,071	98,870	11,362
S. Australia .	66,798	359,962	6,241	20,820	1,552	63,923 ⁵	6,755 ⁵
W. Australia .	51,321	288,486	4,926	16,667	2,053	55,920	7,780
Tasmania . .	22,424	130,670	2,248	7,821	1,318	27,109	2,658
Northern Terr.	1,657	20,528	182	1,661	28	— ⁵	— ⁵
Aust. Cap. Terr.	1,237	29,425	234	2,015	61	— ⁴	— ⁴
Abroad . . .	..	536	..	176	..	4,303	..
Total . . .	735,513 ⁶	3,710,616 ⁷	65,398	228,139	25,356	660,437	65,178

¹ Endowed children.

² Number granted during year ended 30 June 1965.

³ Includes dependants.

⁴ NSW includes ACT.

⁵ SA includes NT.

⁶ Age 628,100; invalid 107,473.

⁷ Comprises 3,572,295 endowed children under 16 years (26,255 in institutions) and 138,321 student children (315 in institutions).

Department of Territories, *Our Aborigines*. Canberra, 1926.—*Progress Towards Assimilation*. Canberra, 1958

Bilton, J., *The Royal Flying Doctor Service of Australia*. Sydney, 1961

National Conference of Social Welfare, *Proceedings*. Melbourne, 1960

Scott, D., *Leisure: a social enquiry into leisure activities and needs in an Australian housing estate*. Melbourne, 1962

Stoller, A. (ed.), *The Family Today*. Melbourne, 1962.—*Growing Old: problems of old age in the Australian community*. Melbourne, 1960

Swan, J. A., *Widows in Australia*. Sydney, 1962

JUSTICE

The judicial power of the Commonwealth is vested in the High Court of Australia (the federal supreme Court), in the federal Courts created by Parliament (the Federal Court of Bankruptcy and the Commonwealth Industrial Court) and in the State Courts vested by Parliament with federal jurisdiction.

High Court. The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and 6 other Justices, appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The Constitution confers on the High Court original jurisdiction, *inter alia*, in all matters arising under treaties or affecting consuls or other foreign representatives, and between the States of the Commonwealth, or a State and the Commonwealth. Parliament may make laws conferring original jurisdiction on the High Court in matters arising under the Constitution or under any laws made by Parliament.

The High Court may hear and determine appeals from its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, from any other federal Court, from a Court exercising federal jurisdiction, and from the Supreme Courts of the States. There is a limited right of appeal from the High Court to the Privy Council, and in certain important types of constitutional disputes the leave of the High Court so to appeal is necessary.

Other Federal Courts. Two other federal courts, which have been created to exercise special jurisdiction, are the Commonwealth Industrial Court (*see below*) and the Federal Court of Bankruptcy. The Federal Court of Bankruptcy consists of a Judge appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The State Supreme Courts have been vested with federal jurisdiction in bankruptcy.

State Courts. The general federal jurisdiction of the State Courts extends, subject to certain restrictions and exceptions, to all matters in which the High Court has jurisdiction or in which jurisdiction may be conferred upon it. In matters of non-federal jurisdiction appeal is still possible, as a matter of law, from the State Courts direct to the Privy Council.

Industrial Tribunals. The chief industrial tribunals of the Commonwealth are the Industrial Court, constituted by judges, and the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by presidential members (with the status of judges) and commissioners. The Commonwealth Industrial Court deals with questions of law, the judicial interpretation of awards, imposition of penalties, etc. The Commission's functions include settling industrial disputes, making awards, determining the standard hours of work, the basic wage, etc.

Bauman, J., *Outline of Law in Australia*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1955

Barry, Paton and Sawyer, *The Criminal Law in Australia*. London, 1948

Cowen, Z., *Federal jurisdiction in Australia*. Melbourne, 1959

Fleming, J. G., *The Law of Torts*. 3rd ed. Sydney, 1965

Friedmann, W. G., *Principles of Australian Administrative Law*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1962

Joske, P. E., *The Laws of Marriage and Divorce in Australia and New Zealand*. 2 vols. 4th ed.

Sydney, 1963 and 1961; cumulative supplement, 1964

Paterson, W. E., and Ednie, H. H., *Australian Company Law*. Melbourne, 1962

Sugerman, B., and others (ed.), *Australian Digest of the reported decisions of the Australian courts and of Australian appeals to the Privy Council, 1825-1933*. Sydney, 1934.—Supplements, 1934-47, 1948-59, 1960-63.—2nd ed. Sydney, 1963 ff

Wynes, A., *Legislative, Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia*. 3rd ed. Sydney, 1962

Yorston, R. K., and Fortescue, E. E., *Australian Mercantile Law*. 12th ed. Sydney, 1963

FINANCE

COMMONWEALTH. In 1929, under a financial agreement between the Commonwealth and States, approved by a referendum, the Commonwealth

took over all State debts existing on 30 June 1927 and agreed to pay £A7,584,912 a year for 58 years towards the interest charges thereon, and to make substantial contributions towards a sinking fund to extinguish existing debts in 58 years and future debts in 53 years. The Commonwealth Government arranges all borrowing for both Commonwealth and States through a loan council consisting of representatives of Commonwealth and State governments. Since 1942 the Commonwealth Government alone has levied taxes on incomes. In return for vacating this field of taxation, the States are reimbursed by a grant from the Commonwealth out of revenue received. All figures in the following table are in £A1,000 (for years ending 30 June).

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Revenue:				
Customs	85,160	105,101	116,286	134,240
Excise	265,641	274,346	291,184	315,581
Sales tax	148,824	156,531	162,595	181,428
Estate duty	17,029	17,850	19,936	20,765
Income taxes	828,150	810,590	937,242	1,047,804
Pay-roll tax	60,971	63,255	68,222	75,039
Gift duty	2,797	3,164	3,244	3,654
Postmaster-General's Dept. .	139,814	150,689	165,432	186,324
Broadcasting and television .	12,353	13,574	14,627	16,971
All other ¹	80,803	90,286	125,920	227,283
Total revenue	1,641,542	1,685,386	1,904,688	2,209,089
Expenditure:				
From revenue	1,641,542	1,685,386	1,904,688	2,209,089
From loans	112,481	180,839	141,900	128,014
Total expenditure	1,754,023	1,866,225	2,046,588	2,337,103
Including:				
Defence services: ²				
From revenue	181,612	150,373	221,747	304,491
From loans	23,641	66,070	38,715	..
War and Repatriation (1914-18, 1939-45) services: ²				
From loans	1,577	607	4,262 ³	3,617 ³
From revenue	134,364	143,780	152,202	154,517
Age and invalid pensions . .	180,245	187,754	199,940	213,299
Maternity allowances	3,908	3,781	3,729	3,647
Child endowment	66,378	67,710	84,379	86,415
Widows' pensions	15,094	15,677	20,784	23,522
Unemployment and sickness benefits	15,905	14,657	10,812	7,270
Hospital benefits	22,197	23,663	28,108	29,395
Funeral benefits	376	401	406	433
Commonwealth rehabilitation service				
From revenue	723	698	745	802
Pharmaceutical benefits . . .	26,092	28,522	29,118	30,319
Tuberculosis benefits	873	804	797	727
Postmaster-General's Dept. .	162,711	172,495	186,207	208,106
Broadcasting and television .	15,647	17,888	19,405	22,493
Loan consolidation and investment reserve	22,155	26,378	14,875	111,372
Payments to States:				
From revenue	406,313	434,737	458,875	497,939
From loan ⁴	54,150	54,570	50,200	51,350

¹ Includes unrequired balances of Trust Accounts, 1961-62, £3,525,000; 1962-63, £4.7m.; 1963-64, £12,591,000; 1964-65, £4,236,000.

² Includes capital works and services.

³ Gross expenditure (repayments amounting to £4,222,000 in 1963-64 and £3,196,000 in 1964-65 included).

⁴ Advances to States for housing.

The estimated receipts, excluding loan, for 1965-66 amount to £A2,494m. and the expenditure for purposes other than defence, war and repatriation

services £A1,975m. The estimated defence, war and repatriation expenditure is £A519m.

The following table shows Government securities on issue on account of Commonwealth and States, at 30 June 1965:

Currency in which repayable	Commonwealth	States	Total
Australian Pounds (£A1,000) . . .	1,256,444	3,091,160	4,347,604
Sterling (£Stg.1,000) . . .	76,253	268,670	344,924
United States Dollars (US\$1,000) . . .	368,641	229,884	598,525
Swiss Francs (Sw.Fr.1,000) . . .	194,288	50,296	244,584
Canadian Dollars (Can.\$1,000) . . .	49,665	15,633	65,298
Netherlands Guilders (fl.1,000) . . .	7,150	32,850	40,000
German Deutsche Marks (DM 1,000) . . .	84,596	..	84,596
Total (£A equivalents) ¹ . . .	1,566,998	3,545,267	5,112,264

¹ Converted at rate of exchange ruling at 30 June 1965.

The annual interest payable was £221,112,000, an average rate of 4.32%. The amount of interest payable in sterling amounted to £14,641,000, in US dollars to \$29,865,000, in Swiss francs to Sw.Fr.10,245,000, in Canadian dollars to \$3,196,000, in Netherlands guilders to fl.2m. and in German Deutsche Marks to DM 4,801,000.

The average rate of interest on internal debt at 30 June 1930, 1940 and 1965 was 5.27%, 3.62% and 4.29% respectively.

Debt per head of population at 30 June 1965 was £A449 18s. 5d., while the annual interest charge amounted to £A19 9s. 2d. per head.

STATES. The following tables present a summary of the revenue and expenditure of the States during 1964-65, showing, under general headings, the main sources of income and items of expenditure (in £A1,000):

State revenue (Preliminary)	Taxation	Business under- takings	Common- wealth payments ¹	Land and other	Total
New South Wales . . .	65,152	126,555	118,185	53,696	363,588
Victoria . . .	58,046	51,236	88,002	43,050	240,334
Queensland . . .	19,814	39,907	54,344	19,505	133,570
South Australia . . .	17,450	27,944	39,781	21,915	107,090
Western Australia . . .	9,756	20,799	44,283	15,234	90,072
Tasmania . . .	5,412	..	21,724	10,287	37,423
Total . . .	175,630	266,441	366,319	163,687	972,077

¹ Includes special grants and payments under the States Grants Acts.

State expenditure (Preliminary)	Debt charges	Business under- takings	From revenue		From loan —Net ex- penditure on works
			Administra- tion, works and social services	Total	
New South Wales . . .	47,502	113,014	205,638	366,154	74,160
Victoria . . .	50,815	51,754	137,765	240,334	60,281
Queensland . . .	23,165	41,269	71,174	135,608	32,710
South Australia . . .	25,967	21,571	60,863	108,401	31,277
Western Australia . . .	17,334	22,330	52,756	92,420	23,447
Tasmania . . .	12,061	1,625	24,546	38,232	16,658
Total . . .	176,844	251,563	552,742	981,149	238,533

The aggregate revenue and expenditure (excluding loan) of Commonwealth and States combined during 1964-65 was respectively £A2,793,407,000 and £A2,802,448,000. Aggregate net loan expenditure on works was £A318,576,000.

Finance (5 parts), Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1907-1962/63
National Income and Expenditure. Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1946 to date
 Arndt, H. W. (ed.), *The Australian Economy*. Melbourne, 1963
 Campbell, W. J., *Australian State Public Finance*. Sydney, 1964

Copland, D. B., *The Adventure of Growth*. Melbourne, 1960.—*The Conflict of Expansion and Stability: documents relating to Australian economic policy 1945-52*. Melbourne, 1957
 Karmel, P. H., *The Structure of the Australian Economy*. Melbourne, 1962
 Nankervis, F. T., *Descriptive Economics: the Australian economic structure*. 5th ed. Melbourne, 1961
 Ratchford, B. U., *Public Expenditure in Australia*. Durham, N.C., 1959

DEFENCE

Army. The military forces of Australia are administered by a Military Board, consisting of the Minister for the Army (President), the Chief of the General Staff (Chairman), Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, Master-General of the Ordnance, Deputy Chief of the General Staff, Citizen Military Force Member, and the Secretary of the Department of the Army. The forces consist of the Australian Regular Army and the volunteer Citizen Military Forces together with the Australian Cadet Corps.

In peace, Regular Army and Citizen Military Forces together comprise an operational field force, including forces in Papua and New Guinea, and command, training and administrative units of the support area.

The Australian Cadet Corps is composed of students of educational establishments.

The Commonwealth of Australia is divided into Commands, generally corresponding with the boundaries of the States. They are Northern, Eastern, Southern, Central, Western, Tasmania, Northern Territory and Papua and New Guinea Commands, with headquarters at Brisbane, Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide, Perth, Hobart, Darwin and Port Moresby.

On 30 June 1965 the strength of the Regular Army was 26,729 all ranks, of whom 3,126 were serving abroad. The strength of the Citizen Military Forces was 28,933.

Navy. The overall control of the Royal Australian Navy is vested in the Naval Board, which consists of the Minister for the Navy with 4 Naval Members (First Naval Member and Chief of Naval Staff; Second Naval Member and Chief of Naval Personnel; Third Naval Member and Chief of Naval Technical Services; Fourth Naval Member and Chief of Supply), and the Secretary, Department of the Navy. Headquarters of the Naval Board and the Department of the Navy are in Canberra. The operation and administration of the Fleet is the responsibility of the Flag Officer Commanding H.M. Australian Fleet.

Aircraft carriers of the Royal Australian Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement, tons	Principal armament	Shaft-horse-power	Speed, knots
1955	Melbourne (<i>ex-Majestic</i>)	16,000	25 40-mm AA	40,000	24
1949	Sydney (<i>ex-Terrible</i>) ¹	14,380	4 40-mm AA	40,000	24

¹ Converted to a fast military transport in 1961.

There are also 2 US-built 'Charles F. Adams' class guided-missile armed destroyers, *Hobart* and *Perth* (completed in 1965), 6 destroyers (3 'Daring',¹ 2 'Battle', 1 'Tribal' class), 7 fast anti-submarine frigates (4 Type 12, 3 Type 15), 4 frigates (1 fitted for surveying, 2 for recruit training and oceanographic research), 6 coastal minesweepers, 1 trials ship, 2 boom working vessels, 2 fishery surveillance vessels, 1 new survey ship, 1 small survey ship, 1 fleet tug, 1 fleet replenishment tanker and 10 servicing craft. A third guided-missile armed destroyer of the 'Charles F. Adams' class (3,370 tons)

¹ Including *Duchess*, on loan from the Royal Navy, to replace *Voyager*, which sank on 10 Feb. 1964 off Jarvis Bay, with the loss of 82 officers and men.

is being built in USA, 4 submarines of the 'Oberon' class (1,610 tons in Britain, an escort maintenance ship (14,500 tons) and 2 Type 12 anti-submarine frigates in Australia.

Naval dockyards exist at Garden Island, Sydney, and Williamstown, Victoria. Naval shipbuilding is carried out at Williamstown, at Cockatoo Dock and Engineering Company, Sydney, or by private contract. The main repair base and store depots are at Sydney.

The main training establishments are HMAS *Cerberus* (Flinders Naval Depot) in Victoria, HMAS *Watson* and HMAS *Nirimba* at Sydney, HMAS *Albatross* (Naval Air Station) at Nowra, NSW, and HMAS *Creswell* (Royal Australian Naval College) at Jervis Bay, ACT. Training for junior recruits is carried out at HMAS *Leeuwin* in Fremantle, WA, and at HMAS *Cerberus* in Melbourne, Vic. Reserve training is conducted in naval establishments in all capital cities.

The Fleet Air Arm was established in 1948 as an integral part of the Navy. It has 110 aircraft and 1,390 officers and men. Its operational aircraft consist of Sea Venom all-weather jet fighters, Gannet turbo-prop anti-submarine aircraft, and Westland Wessex anti-submarine helicopters. There is a squadron of 5 Bell Iroquois helicopters for search and rescue, training and communication duties; and 2 Westland Scout helicopters for oceanographical survey duties.

The serving strength at 30 June 1965 totalled 13,503 officers and ratings.

Navy estimates, 1964-65, totalled £A69,212,000; 1965-66, £A95,467,000.

Air Force. The Royal Australian Air Force was established as a separate service on 31 March 1921. The Department of Air exercises governmental and financial control. The controlling body is the Air Board, which consists of the Chief of the Air Staff, Air Member for Personnel, Air Member for Technical Services, Air Member for Supply and Equipment, and the Secretary Department of Air. The Air Board is responsible to the Minister for Air and determines all policy matters of major importance.

Operational Command with Headquarters near Sydney is responsible for operations, while Support Command with Headquarters in Melbourne is responsible for recruitment, training, supply and servicing.

Flying establishment comprises 16 squadrons, of which 3 are equipped with Canberra bombers (to re-equip with F-111A fighter-bombers), 5 with Sabre fighters (re-equipping with missile-armed Mirage III-O supersonic fighters), 2 with Neptune maritime reconnaissance bombers (one to re-equip with Lockheed Orion aircraft) and 2 with Iroquois helicopters. There are 3 transport squadrons, one with Hercules turboprop transports, one with Caribou aircraft, and a special squadron equipped with Viscount, Convair and Dakota aircraft, and an Army RAAF squadron with Cessna light aircraft and Sioux helicopters. Further Hercules aircraft are on order for a second heavy transport squadron, to be operational by mid-1967. A surface-to-air guided-weapons squadron is equipped with Bloodhound missiles.

As part of Australia's contribution to the Commonwealth Strategic Reserve 2 fighter squadrons, 1 bomber squadron and 1 helicopter squadron, with supporting units, are based in Malaysia. One fighter squadron is based at Ubon, Thailand, as part of SEATO forces. A Caribou transport flight is operating in South Vietnam.

At 1 Oct. 1965 the strength of the RAAF was as follows: Permanent Air Force, 17,720; Citizen Air Force, 725; General Reserve, 10,111.

Bean, C. E. W. (ed.), *Official History of Australia in the War of 1914-18*. 12 vols. Sydney, 1921-43.

Long, G. (ed.), *Australia in the War of 1939-45*. 22 vols. Canberra, 1952 ff.

PRODUCTION

Agriculture. At 31 Dec. 1963, 643,609,000 acres, representing 33·9% of the total area of Australia, were either unoccupied or occupied by the Crown; only 8·8% had been actually alienated (167·56m. acres); 1·5% (28,165,000 acres) was in process of alienation, and 55·8% (1,060,128,000 acres) was held under the various forms of leases and licences.

Area and yield of the principal crops in 1964-65 (preliminary):

Crops	Total acreage (1,000 acres)	Total yield (1,000 bushels)	Yield per acre (bushels)
Wheat (grain)	17,919	368,789	20·6
Oats (grain)	3,497	70,043	20·0
Barley (grain)	2,064	49,315	23·9
Maize (grain)	213	6,965	32·8
		(1,000 tons)	(tons)
Hay	2,784	4,958	1·78
Potatoes (ordinary)	102 ¹	562 ¹	5·51 ¹
Sugar cane (for crushing)	470	15,070	32·04
Vineyards	124 ^{1,2}	655 ^{1,3}	5·28 ¹
		(1,000 gallons)	
Wine made . . . . .	..	38,596	..
Orchards and fruit gardens	213	..	..

¹ 1963-64.

² Bearing area.

³ Dried grapes, 417,063 tons; table grapes, 22,489 tons; wine grapes, 215,031 tons.

The following summary shows the production and net value of the most important items or classes of production, classified by States (preliminary):

	NSW	Vic.	Q'd	SA	WA	Tas.	Australia ¹
Production, 1964-65							
Area of crops (1,000 acres)	10,331	6,476	3,964	5,965	7,505	404	34,658
Production of wheat (1,000 bu.)	151,483	78,166	22,830	52,817	63,071	364	368,789
Shorn wool ² (1,000 lb.)	678,021	281,335	238,331	194,787	207,235	29,597	1,631,962
Factory butter (tons)	29,948	111,282	32,833	7,687	7,809	13,906	203,465
Factory cheese (tons)	4,129	27,270	8,525	17,338	1,783	2,344	61,389
All meat (tons, carcass weight)	530,164	503,705	404,307	105,816	104,514	51,137	1,711,989
Production of minerals ³ (net value £A1,000)	74,855	16,826	30,974	14,807	15,349	7,233	162,798
Total primary production ² (net value £A1,000)	536,180	383,580	297,829	158,327	133,916	45,860	1,564,050
Factory production ² (net value £A1,000)	1,133,958	875,239	220,937	213,678	115,256	76,285	2,635,353 ⁴

¹ Includes Northern Territory and Australian Capital Territory.

² 1963-64.

³ Mining and quarrying 1963.

⁴ Excluding Northern Territory and Australian Capital Territory.

Livestock (in 1,000) at 31 March 1965:

	NSW	Vic.	Q'd	SA	WA	Tas.	N. Terr. ¹	ACT	Australia
Horses	158	56	201	24 ²	37	7	36	1	520
Cattle	4,619	3,316	7,393	697	1,258	451	1,029	14	18,777
Sheep	72,396	30,437	24,016	17,289	22,392	3,793	7	290	170,620
Pigs	449	378	406	196	137	92	2	..	1,660 ³

¹ At 30 June.

² Estimated.

³ Incomplete, excludes ACT.

Mining. The mineral output was valued at the mine as follows (in £A1,000) ¹:

Mineral	1962	1963	Mineral	1962	1963
Copper ²	24,302	26,018	Zinc ²	4,555	8,234
Gold ²	15,627	14,778	Black coal	59,539	59,101
Iron Ore	5,325	6,100	Brown coal	7,841	8,078
Lead ²	19,548	23,160			
Rutile	3,519	6,037	Total (value of mining		
Tungsten	559	450	and quarrying) . .	187,569	208,341

¹ The values in this table include the value of materials used in process of production, whereas those in preceding and subsequent tables exclude these values to show net value.

² Value of all minerals containing the metal shown as the principal content.

Gold production (fine oz.) in 1960, 1,086,709; 1961, 1,076,292; 1962, 1,068,337; 1963, 1,023,970; 1964, 963,834.

Black coal (1,000 tons) mined in 1960, 22,569; 1961, 24,006; 1962, 24,470; 1963, 24,856; 1964, 27,401.

Industry. Statistics of the manufacturing industries in Australia in 1963-64: Number of establishments, 59,375; workers employed, 1,209,920; salaries and wages paid, £A1,325·81m.; value of plant and machinery, land and buildings, £A3,344,010,000; value of materials and fuel and power used, £A3,344,009,000; value of production, £A2,635,353,000; value of output, £A6,320·66m.

Estimated net value (in £A1,000) of the products of Australia:

Products	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Agriculture	291,951	391,861	366,503	415,207	458,692
Pastoral	536,215	458,169	481,338	539,349	670,289
Dairy, poultry, bees	184,677	174,587	162,982	181,592	198,435
Trapping, forestry, fisheries	75,207	70,616	67,800	69,070	73,836
Mining	126,115	139,027	137,245	145,514	162,798
Manufacturing	2,080,549	2,174,918	2,197,317	2,397,595	2,635,353
Total	3,289,088	3,409,178	3,413,185	3,748,327	4,199,403

Tourism. During 1964, 106,047 foreigners visited Australia for pleasure and for business, spending an estimated £A19·9m.

Primary Industries, 2 Parts (Rural, Non-rural). Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1950-51 to date. (Prior to 1950 combined in one part.)

Secondary Industries, 2 Parts (Factory and Building Operations, Materials used and articles produced). Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1936-37 to date (Prior to 1963 combined with Primary Industries in the one Bulletin.)

Quarterly Review of Agricultural Economics. Bureau of Agricultural Economics. Canberra, 1948 to date

Atlas of Australian Resources. Department of National Development. Canberra, 1953-60

Developments in Australian Manufacturing Industry. Department of Trade. Melbourne, 1954/55 to date

Survey of Manufacturing Industry in Australia. Department of Trade. Melbourne, 1956 to date

The Australian Mineral Industry Review. Department of National Development—Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics. Canberra, 1948 to date

Australian Economy. Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1956 to date

The Australian Wheat Growing Industry. Department of Primary Industry. Canberra, 1960

Report of the Dairy Industry Committee of Enquiry. Department of Primary Industry. Canberra, 1960

Report of the Wool Marketing Committee of Enquiry. Department of Primary Industry. Canberra, 1962

Andrews, J., *Australia's Resources and Their Utilization.* 5th ed. Sydney, 1957

Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. *Proceedings: new series.* Melbourne, 1912 to date

Barnard, J. A. (ed.), *The Simple Fleece: studies in the Australian wool industry.* Melbourne, 1962

Beattie, W. A., *A Survey of the Beef-cattle Industry of Australia.* Melbourne, 1956

Davidson, F. G., *The Industrialization of Australia.* 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1962

Diesendorp, W. (ed.), *The Snowy Mountains Scheme.* Sydney, 1961

- Drane, N. T. (ed.), *The Australian Dairy Industry*. Melbourne, 1961
 James, W., *Wine in Australia*. 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1962
 O'Loughlen, F. (ed.), *Cattle Country: an illustrated survey of the beef cattle industry*. Sydney, 1960
 Roughley, T. C. *Fish and Fisheries of Australia*. Rev. ed. Sydney, 1961
 Shann, B. O. G., *An Economic History of Australia*. London, 1948
 Shaw, A. G. L., *Economic Development of Australia*. 4th ed. Melbourne, 1960
 Wadham, Sir Samuel, Kent Wilson, R., and Wood, J., *Land Utilization in Australia*. 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1957

LABOUR

The trade unions in Australia are very diverse in character, and range from the small independent association to the large interstate organization, which, in its turn, may be a branch of a British or international union. At 31 Dec. 1964, 340 separate unions had a total of 2,054,800 members.

In 1927 a central organization, now called the Australian Council of Trade Unions, came into being. It consists of affiliated unions and affiliated Metropolitan and/or State Labour Councils and Provincial Councils. It has authority to deal with industrial matters of an interstate character affecting the trade union movement generally. It also submits to the Commonwealth Government the names of persons suitable for selection as the Australian workers' delegates to the annual International Labour Conference.

- Labour Report*. Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1913 to date
 Foerander, O. de R., *Better Employment Relations and Other Essays in Labour*. Sydney, 1954.
 — *Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration in Australia*. Sydney, 1959.— *Trade Unionism in Australia*. Sydney, 1962
 Isaac, J. E., *Trends in Australian Industrial Relations*. Melbourne, 1962
 Perlman, M., *Judges in Industry*. Melbourne, 1954
 Portus, J. H., *The Development of Australian Trade Union Law*. Melbourne, 1958
 Sykes, E. I., *Strike Law in Australia*. Sydney, 1960
 Walker, K. F., *Industrial Relations in Australia*. Cambridge, Mass., 1956

COMMERCE

Throughout Australia there are uniform customs duties, and trade between the States is free. For 1964–65 the gross revenue collected from customs duties amounted to £A146,488,320, and from excise to £A317,044,748. The total net revenue from customs and excise for 1964–65, after allowing for drawbacks and repayments, was £A449,821,008.

Value of the total imports and exports for years ending 30 June, in £A1,000 (f.o.b.):

	Imports	Exports (excluding ships' and aircraft stores)		
		<i>Australian produce</i>	<i>Re-exports</i>	<i>Total</i>
1961–62	884,746	1,050,724	26,560	1,077,284
1962–63	1,081,335	1,052,910	22,996	1,075,906
1963–64	1,186,329	1,363,459	27,773	1,391,230
1964–65	1,452,623	1,291,174	34,770	1,325,944

Customs tariffs provide for preferences to goods produced in and shipped from the UK and Australia, and for reciprocal trade agreements with other countries. A trade agreement signed on 26 Feb. 1957 maintains the preference between the UK and the Commonwealth of Australia as laid down in the Ottawa agreement of 1932, which it supersedes. Other reciprocal tariff agreements in force are those with Canada (1960), New Zealand (1933), South Africa (1935), Czechoslovakia (1936), France (1936), Switzerland (1938), Brazil (1939), Greece (1940), Israel (1951), Iceland (1952), Federation

of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (1955), Japan (1957), Federation of Malaya (1958), Federal Germany (1959) and Indonesia (1959).

Principal commodities imported and exported in 1964-65:

Imports	Value (£A1,000 f.o.b.)	Quantity (1,000)	Exports	Value (£A1,000 f.o.b.)	Quantity (1,000)
Tea	13,512	70,421 lb.	Butter	31,083	202,215 lb.
Tobacco and preparations thereof	12,433	31,484 lb.	Cheese	7,099	60,927 lb.
Trimmings (excluding narrow fabrics)	7,084	—	Eggs (in shell)	461	3,312 doz.
Piece-goods:			Meats	130,613	—
Cotton and linen	39,807	—	Milk and cream	11,517	167,596 lb.
Man-made fibre	11,058	—	Fruits, dried	12,051	147,643 lb.
Woollen or containing wool	2,362	—	Fruits, fresh	15,326	9,630 bus.
Sewing silks, cottons, etc.	1,448	2,510 lb.	Fruits preserved in airtight containers	13,744	227,082 lb.
Carpets and carpeting	6,209	—	Wheat	148,599	5,624 tons
Linoleums and other floor coverings	3,028	—	Flour (plain white)	18,678	1,144,193 lb.
Bags and sacks	10,510	—	Jams and jellies	839	10,984 lb.
Yarns: artificial silk, cot- ton, wool, etc.	18,275	—	Hides and skins	40,046	—
Electrical machinery	69,610	—	Wool	403,074	1,452,611 lb.
Tools of trade	5,482	—	Tallow, edible and inedible	7,804	1,999 cwt
Timber, dressed	757	—	Coal	25,502	6,040 tons
Timber, undressed	19,372	—	Ores and concen- trates	41,068	21,942 cwt
Glass and glassware	10,851	—	Leather	3,707	—
Paper, printing	24,605	—	Timber	1,815	—
Stationery, books, etc.	25,113	—	Soap	964	—
Drugs, chemicals, etc.	3,321	—	Sugar (cane)	56,342	1,269 tons
Films for cinematographs	92,364	—	Tobacco, cigarettes, etc.	962	—
Surgical and dental in- struments	4,176	—	Pearl shell	214	10 cwt
Fertilizers	15,536	55,766 cwt	Wine	1,770	1,999 galls
Fish preserved in airtight containers	5,374	25,942 lb.	Barley	8,998	363 tons
Motive-power machinery (excluding electric)	80,410	—	Biscuits, cakes and puddings	736	6,836 lb.
Motor vehicles, parts, etc.	137,892	—	Rice (cleaned)	3,352	64 tons
Plated ware and cutlery	4,128	—	Vegetables preserved or pulped	239	2,294 lb.
Hessian and jute piece- goods	4,808	96,822 sq. yd	Lead, unwrought	21,346	3,064 cwt
Petroleum and shale oils:			Zinc and spelter	12,591	1,740 cwt
Crude, residual, etc.	95,747	4,140,849 galls			
Kerosene, including aviation turbine fuel	3,544	67,124 galls			
Lubricating (mineral)	4,329	—			
Petrol, including avia- tion spirit	13,714	243,976 galls			
Diesel fuel	1,918	40,228 galls			
Other	1,167	—			

Total trade (£A1,000 f.o.b.) with the more important countries, according to origin (imports) and consignment (exports):

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1963-64	1964-65	1963-64	1964-65
Belgium-Luxembourg	8,377	12,437	29,888	29,458
Canada	47,936	58,508	25,195	20,056
Ceylon	8,579	8,640	7,157	9,337
China (Mainland)	8,178	11,426	84,095	67,347
France	20,029	33,448	68,785	55,891
Germany (Federal Republic)	65,388	80,511	45,923	41,150
India	17,305	20,573	17,717	27,701
Indonesia	27,719	31,929	4,824	3,645
Italy	20,079	25,281	54,312	42,597
Japan	81,234	129,323	243,905	220,837

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1963-64	1964-65	1963-64	1964-65
Malaysia	18,219	26,586	34,527	41,565
Netherlands	15,565	18,380	7,927	10,355
New Zealand	22,447	23,255	83,175	79,277
Norway	3,985	4,417	3,847	2,902
South Africa	9,157	8,397	9,680	12,394
Sweden	22,809	26,799	2,683	4,293
Switzerland	15,005	17,732	1,511	2,067
USSR	925	1,078	57,066	38,221
UK	329,534	380,707	255,994	257,610
USA	271,247	346,131	140,400	132,063

Imports and exports for particular States, 1964-65 (£A1,000 f.o.b.):

States, etc.	Imports	Exports	States, etc.	Imports	Exports
New South Wales	638,807	402,007	Tasmania	18,031	43,687
Victoria	513,457	361,707	Northern Territory	2,097	1,905
Queensland	99,775	244,179	Aust. Cap. Terr.	1,146	—
South Australia	102,441	150,909			
Western Australia	76,869	121,550	Total	1,452,623	1,325,944

In this table the value of goods sent from one state to another for transhipment abroad has been referred to the State from which the goods were finally dispatched.

Total trade between UK and Australia according to the British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	185,175,184	206,063,499	251,250,000	219,896,000
Exports from UK	228,435,020	235,840,959	256,776,000	280,257,000
Re-exports from UK	2,251,056	2,116,052	1,922,647	2,987,000

Overseas Trade. Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1906 to date

COMMUNICATIONS

Shipping. Number and net tonnage of the registered vessels, at 31 Dec.:

	Sailing		Steam and motor		Total	
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons
1962	854	17,435	713	288,340	1,567	305,775
1963	872	17,740	722	289,440	1,594	307,180
1964	861	14,626	772	358,982	1,633	373,608

Excluding barges, dredgers, etc., not self-propelled, which, at 31 Dec. 1964, numbered 41, net tonnage, 10,108.

Entrances and clearances of vessels (with cargo and in ballast) engaged in oversea trade:

	Entrances		Clearances	
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons
1962-63	3,411	18,958,442	3,351	18,626,373
1963-64	3,714	20,723,179	3,763	20,917,346
1964-65	3,813	21,688,626	3,788	21,605,883

The following summary shows shipping activity by States, 1964-65:

Particulars	NSW	Vic.	Q'ld	SA	WA	Tas.	NT	Aust.
Entrances of oversea vessels:								
Number	1,317	520	751	299	790	83	53	3,813
Net tonnage (1,000 tons)	7,690	3,341	3,086	2,332	4,787	281	172	21,689
Oversea cargo:								
Discharged { 1,000 tons wt.	7,980	7,238	881	2,425	4,178	389	120	23,211
" meas.	1,897	1,523	361	422	168	72	—	4,443
Shipped { wt.	8,344	2,742	3,941	2,571	2,616	195	15	20,424
" meas.	667	664	104	220	127	198	—	1,980
Interstate cargo:								
Shipped { wt.	3,793	1,325	969	6,317	3,037	662	3	16,106
" meas.	101	700	25	17	38	518	—	1,399

Railways. Government railways for the year ended 30 June 1964:

System	Route- miles open	Revenue train-miles run, 1,000	Passenger- journeys, 1,000	Goods & livestock carried, 1,000 tons	Gross receipts, £A1,000	Working expenses, £A1,000
<i>State:</i>						
New South Wales	6,055	39,078	240,677	25,814	101,244	88,708
Victoria . . .	4,211	20,113	153,396	12,132	46,389	45,756
Queensland . .	5,954	19,161	25,903	9,796	42,130	39,144
South Australia .	2,514	6,666	15,227	5,179	14,748	15,455 ¹
Western Australia	3,677	7,506	10,814	5,187	17,301	17,901
Tasmania . . .	500	1,322	1,426	1,155	2,834	3,447 ¹
<i>Commonwealth:</i>						
Trans-Australian .	1,108	1,810	236	489	4,978	} 7,158 ²
Central Australia .	822	779	24	1,793	2,385	
North Australia . .	317	66	1	29	174	
Aust. Cap. Terr. . .	5	13	77	167	60	
Total . . .	25,163	96,514	447,781	61,741	232,243	217,569

¹ Includes provision of reserves for depreciation.² Not available separately.

The State railway gauges are: New South Wales, 4 ft 8½ in.; Victoria, 5 ft 3 in. (202 miles, 4 ft 8½ in. and 9 miles, 2 ft 6 in.); Queensland, 3 ft 6 in. (69 miles, 4 ft 8½ in., and 30 miles, 2 ft); South Australia, 5 ft 3 in. for 1,655 miles (the rest 3 ft 6 in.); West Australia, 3 ft 6 in., and Tasmania, 3 ft 6 in. Of the Commonwealth lines, the gauge of the Trans-Australian and Australian Capital Territory is 4 ft 8½ in., for the Central Australia, 3 ft 6 in. for 605 miles and 4 ft 8½ in. for 217 miles and for North Australia, 3 ft 6 in. The Railway Standardization Agreement Act of 1946 authorized the conversion to a standard gauge of 4 ft 8½ in. of the railway systems of Victoria and South Australia, the provision for the completion of the north to south railway and the conversion of existing systems to a standard 4 ft 8½ in. gauge railway. In 1962 a new standard gauge line (4 ft 8½ in.) was opened between Albury and Melbourne enabling through services from Sydney to Melbourne. Work has commenced on both the Kalgoorlie-Perth and the Broken Hill-Port Pirie lines, connecting Brisbane in Queensland to Perth in Western Australia by a 4 ft 8½ in. gauge line which it is expected will be complete by 1967-68. The terminus of the North Australia railway is at Birdum (317 miles from Darwin), while the Central Australia railway extends as far north as Alice Springs (3 ft 6 in. gauge from Marree to Alice Springs).

Roads. The length of roads in Australia used for general traffic is about 567,000 miles, of which approximately 83,000 is sealed, 140,000 of macadam and similar composition, and 344,000 of cleared or natural surface or formed only.

At 30 June 1964, 3,516,062 motor vehicles, including 2,594,509 motor cars and station wagons, 71,336 motor cycles and 850,217 utilities, trucks and buses, were registered in Australia. The revenue derived from registration fees and motor tax for the year 1963-64 was £A47,098,235, drivers' and riders' licences, £A5,613,002, and miscellaneous, £A15,558,204. (These figures exclude the Australian Capital Territory where the total revenue was £A240,479.) At 30 June 1964 registrations were equivalent to 315 vehicles per 1,000 of population. New vehicles registered in 1964-65 numbered 347,490 cars and station wagons, 73,513 ambulances, hearses, utilities, trucks and buses and 7,470 motor cycles.

Post and Telegraphs. Business, year ended 30 June 1964: Number of post and receiving offices, 7,907. Earnings: Postal, £A53.29m.; telegraph,

£A8·81m.; telephone, £A102,548,000; total earnings, £A164,646,000. Working expenses: Postal, £A51·99m.; telegraph, £A7,453,000; telephone, £A81,836,000; total, £A141,279,000.

At 30 June 1964, 6,888 telephone exchanges, with 1,918,880 services and 2,602,294 instruments connected, were in operation.

Wireless broadcasting stations are in operation in all State capitals and in other regional areas throughout the Commonwealth. The National Broadcasting Service controlled by the Australian Broadcasting Commission now operates 63 medium-wave and 8 short-wave broadcasting stations in Australia, 2 medium-wave and 2 short-wave stations in Papua, and 8 high-frequency stations in Victoria for oversea services. In addition, 110 other medium-wave commercial broadcasting stations were licensed at 30 June 1964.

The Overseas Telecommunication Commission, established in Aug. 1946, provides the external telegraph and phototelegraph services and, in conjunction with the Postmaster-General's department, the external telephone services. The Commission also operates the coastal radio services with ships in Australian waters and high-frequency radio services with ships anywhere.

Television services are conducted in each State and the Australian Capital Territory by the National Television Service and by the Commercial Television Service. There were 24 national television stations and 31 commercial television stations in operation at 30 June 1965.

At 30 June 1965 there were in force 1,927,628 broadcast, 1,614,611 television and 430,014 combined licences. Revenue in 1963-64 was £A5,520,163 from listeners' licences and £A8,677,268 from viewers' licences; combined licences were introduced from 1 April 1965.

Aviation. Civil flying in the Commonwealth and Territories is subject to legislative control by the Commonwealth Government. The administration of the Air Navigation Act and Regulations is a function of the Civil Aviation Department under the Minister of Civil Aviation. The permanent head of the department is the Director-General of Civil Aviation.

Hours flown by regular internal air services in Australia (excluding services between Sydney and Lae and Norfolk Island) during 1963-64 numbered 244,517. The total mileage flown was 48,970,500. Paying passengers carried numbered 3,256,937; weight of goods carried was 63,161 short tons, and gross weight of mails was 7,082 short tons.

Australian oversea services operated 84,532 route miles at 30 June, 1964. During 1963-64 hours flown numbered 53,792; miles flown, 22,356,900; paying passengers, 352,442; freight, 8,043 short tons; mail, 2,646 short tons.

Expenditure by the Commonwealth Government on civil aviation for the year 1963-64 was £A21,744,000 (including £A6,103,000 on capital works, but excluding £A7,248,772 paid for conveyance of mail).

At 30 June 1965 there were 386 licensed land aerodromes, 111 government land aerodromes and 13 water aerodromes in Australia, excluding Papua and New Guinea.

Brogden, S., *The History of Australian Aviation*. Melbourne, 1960

Bureau of Census and Statistics, *Transport and Communication*. Canberra, 1906 to date

MONEY AND BANKING

The banking system in Australia comprises:

(a) The Reserve Bank of Australia. This is the central bank which in addition to its central banking business (including the note issue

department) provides special financing facilities through the rural credits department for the processing, manufacture and marketing of primary produce.

(b) The Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia.

(c) Seven private trading banks: the Australia and New Zealand Bank Ltd, The Bank of Adelaide, the Bank of New South Wales, The Commercial Bank of Australia Ltd, The Commercial Banking Company of Sydney Ltd, The English, Scottish and Australian Bank Ltd and The National Bank of Australasia Ltd.

(d) Other cheque-paying banks: (i) 3 State Government Banks—The Rural Bank of New South Wales, the State Bank of South Australia, and the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia; (ii) one joint stock bank—The Brisbane Permanent Building and Banking Co. Ltd, which has specialized business in one district only; (iii) branches of 3 overseas banks—the Bank of New Zealand, the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris, and the Bank of China, which are mainly concerned with financing trade, etc., between Australia and overseas countries.

(e) The Commonwealth Development Bank of Australia.

(f) Savings Banks.

Money in circulation comprises legal tender notes issued by the Note Issue Department of the Reserve Bank of Australia and silver and bronze coinage issued by the Commonwealth Treasury and distributed by the Reserve Bank.

The Reserve Bank's functions and responsibilities derive from the Reserve Bank Act 1959 and the Banking Act 1959, which came into effect in 1960. They have their origins, however, in the development of the central banking role of the Commonwealth Bank, which was established in 1911 as a Government savings and trading bank.

Control of the Australian note issue was transferred from the Commonwealth Treasury to a Notes Board in 1920 and, in 1924, to the Bank. The Commonwealth Bank Act 1945 formally constituted the Bank as a central bank, and these powers were carried through into the 1959 Act establishing the Reserve Bank.

The Acts of 1959 provided for: (a) the separation of the central bank from the Commonwealth group of banking institutions and its reconstitution as the Reserve Bank of Australia; (b) the establishment of an entirely separate Commonwealth Banking Corporation, with responsibilities for the non-central-banking elements that had developed from within the original Commonwealth Bank—namely the Commonwealth Trading Bank, the Commonwealth Savings Bank and Commonwealth Development Bank, the latter being basically an amalgamation of the Mortgage Bank and Industrial Finance Department of the Commonwealth Bank.

At 30 June 1965 the capital of the Reserve Bank totalled £A24,714,000 and reserve funds £A13,326,000. The capital was distributed as follows: Central banking business, £A20m.; rural credits department, £A4,714,000. Reserve funds held were: Central banking business, £A10,665,000; rural credits department, £A2,661,000. There was also a special reserve in the note issue department of £A4,755,000. Profits for the year ended 30 June 1965 (including all departments) amounted to £A23,407,000.

Particulars as at 30 June 1965 for the banks under the control of the Commonwealth Banking Corporation: Commonwealth Trading Bank, capital, £A7,429,000; reserve fund, £A5,606,000; profits for the year, £A828,000. Commonwealth Development Bank, capital, £A30,857,000; reserve fund, £A9,486,000, profit for the year, £A1·07m. Commonwealth Savings Bank, reserve fund, £A14,905,000; profit for the year, £A2,404,000.

The average deposits of the trading banks with the Reserve Bank for the month of June 1965 were £A328,587,000 in statutory reserve deposit accounts, £A22,391,000 in term loan fund accounts and £A14,152,000 other accounts.

At 30 June 1965 the 15 trading banks operating in Australia provided full banking facilities at 4,440 branches and 1,769 agencies in all parts of Australia.

The average deposits in Australia with all cheque-paying banks (under (b), (c) and (d) above) for June 1965 amounted to £A2,519,198,000, the average of advances made by the banks to £A1,477,553,000; the average of total assets was £A2,648,245,000.

At 30 June 1965, 13 savings banks were operating in Australia. These are the Commonwealth Savings Bank with branches throughout Australia; 7 private savings banks being wholly-owned subsidiaries of the 7 trading banks and operating, with certain exceptions, in all States and Territories; the State Savings Banks in Victoria and South Australia; the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia, and 2 Trustee Savings Banks in Tasmania. At 30 June 1965 these savings banks provided savings facilities at 5,092 branches and 14,472 agencies throughout Australia and held deposits amounting to £A2,443,282,000.

In 1963 there were 41 companies registered under the Life Insurance Act, 1945-61, transacting life insurance business in Australia; in addition there were 2 state government institutions. Receipts, 1963, £A252,458,000; expenditure, £A123,031,000; liabilities, £A1,913,099,000 (including Life Insurance and Annuity Funds, £A1,820,521,000, at various balance dates).

The following table is a summary of banking and insurance business (in £A1,000) in the several States of the Commonwealth:

Particulars	NSW	Vic.	Q'ld	SA	WA	Tas.	Australia (incl. Terri- tories)
All cheque-paying banks: ¹							
Fixed deposits .	394,370	277,677	130,306	72,073	52,238	16,155	934,839
Current deposits .	660,067	456,202	203,604	101,817	84,888	33,228	1,564,359
Advances .	651,205	361,794	201,760	121,933	96,863	27,384	1,477,553
Savings bank deposits ²	859,822	810,204	296,513	259,634	130,827	67,868	2,443,282
Life insurance ³							
New policies issued (value)							
Ordinary .	203,831	191,920	102,009	68,357	49,700	21,749	682,192
Superannuation .	38,352	94,645	16,186	12,944	12,037	5,696	279,940
Industrial .	22,017	15,090	6,426	4,588	3,081	1,307	52,985
Policies existing (value)							
Ordinary .	1,292,030	1,183,040	675,275	422,661	287,794	138,006	4,188,481
Superannuation .	220,232	462,019	76,907	68,793	51,786	33,569	1,316,375
Industrial .	150,274	118,382	47,687	36,741	23,991	8,619	388,531

¹ Weekly averages for June 1965.

² At 30 June 1965.

³ 1963, at various balance dates.

Australian notes, issued by the note-issue department of the Reserve Bank, are legal tender throughout Australia. The total value of notes in circulation on 30 June 1965 was £A431,207,000, of which £A361.8m. were held by the public. Notes have been issued in denominations of 10s., £1, £5, £10, £20, £50, £100 and £1,000. Notes of denominations higher than £10 have not, however, been issued to the public since 1945.

Coins in circulation in Australia are Australian silver and bronze token coins issued by the Commonwealth Treasury and distributed by the Reserve

Bank. The silver coins have been issued in denominations of 5s., 2s., 1s., 6d. and 3d., and bronze coins in denominations of 1d. and $\frac{1}{2}$ d. Coins to the value of £A1,327,000 were issued during the year ended 30 June 1965, bringing the total issued to date to £54·56m., after deduction of £A15,491,000 for coin withdrawn.

There are 3 mints in Australia, at Melbourne (opened in 1872), Perth (1899) and Canberra (1965). Australian silver and bronze coins were minted at the Melbourne mint from 1916 and at the Perth mint in 1922 and from 1940 to 1964. They are now producing decimal coinage.

The Royal Australian Mint at Canberra went into production in 1965 to mint the coins of the new decimal currency (introduced in Feb. 1966): 50 cents (silver), 20, 10 and 5 cents (cupro-nickel), 2 cents and 1 cent (bronze).

Treasury Information Bulletin. Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1956 to date
Reserve Bank of Australia. *Statistical Bulletin.* Sydney, 1937 to date
Arndt, H. W., *The Australian Trading Banks.* 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1960
Gifford, J. L. K., Wood, J. V., and Reitsma, A. J., *Australian Banking.* 4th ed. Brisbane, 1960

Norfolk Island. 29° 02' S. lat., 167° 57' E. long., area 8,528 acres (3,354 hectares), population, 30 June 1964, 896. The island was formerly part of the colony of New South Wales and then of Van Diemen's Land. It has been a distinct settlement since 1856, under the jurisdiction of the state of New South Wales; and finally by the passage of the Norfolk Island Act 1913, it was accepted as a Territory of the Commonwealth Government. The Administrator is assisted by a council of 8 members.

The island, which is very picturesque and possesses a delightful climate, is especially suitable for the cultivation of citrus fruits, bananas, vegetables and beans for seed. Tourism is a major industry. The island has many links with Australia's early penal days and the descendants of the *Bounty* mutineers are residents. In 1962-63 the imports (mostly from Australia) totalled £A484,563 and exports £A93,672 (including whale products, £A3,270). In 1963-64 imports (mostly from Australia) totalled £A601,830 and exports £A79,679. A whaling station went into operation in 1956 but operations ceased in 1962 owing to a shortage of whales. A programme of forestry development is being carried out.

Administrator: Roger B. Nott.

Australian Antarctic Territory. An Imperial Order in Council of 7 Feb. 1933 placed under Australian authority 'all the islands and territories other than Adélie Land which are situated south of 60° S. lat. and lying between 160° E. long. and 45° E. long.' The Order came into force with a proclamation issued by the Governor-General on 24 Aug. 1936. The boundaries of Adélie Land were definitely fixed by a decree of 1 April 1938 as the islands and territories south of 60° S. lat. lying between 136° and 142° E. long. The laws of the Australian Capital Territory were declared to be in force, as far as applicable, in the Territory in 1954. In Feb. 1954 Mawson in Mac. Robertson Land and in Jan. 1957 Davis in the Vestfold Hills area, some 400 miles east of Mawson, were set up as meteorological and research stations. In Feb. 1959 the Australian Government accepted custody of Wilkes station, established by the USA. Davis station was temporarily closed in Jan. 1965.

Swann, R. A., *Australia in the Antarctic.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1962

Territory of Heard and McDonald Islands. These islands, about 2,500 miles south-west of Fremantle, were transferred from UK to Australian control as from 26 Dec. 1947. Heard Island is about 27 miles long and 13

miles wide; Shag Island is about 5 miles north of Heard. The McDonald Islands are 26 miles to the west of Heard. The laws of the Australian Capital Territory were declared to be in force in the Territory by the Heard and McDonald Islands Act, 1953.

Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands. The Cocos (Keeling) Islands, 2 separate atolls comprising some 27 small coral islands with a total area of about $5\frac{1}{2}$ sq. miles, are situated in the Indian Ocean in $12^{\circ} 5' \text{ S. lat.}$ and $96^{\circ} 53' \text{ E. long.}$ They lie some 1,720 miles north-west of Perth and 2,290 miles west of Darwin while Colombo is 1,400 miles to the north-west of the group.

The islands were discovered in 1609 by Capt. William Keeling of the East India Company. The islands were uninhabited until 1826, when the first settlement was established on the main atoll by an Englishman, Alexander Hare, who left the islands in 1831. In the meantime a second settlement was formed on the main atoll by John Clunies-Ross, a Scottish seaman and adventurer, who landed with several boat-loads of Malayscamen. In 1857 the islands were annexed to the Crown; in 1878 responsibility was transferred from the Colonial Office to the Government of Ceylon, and in 1886 to the Government of the Straits Settlement. By indenture in 1886 Queen Victoria granted the land comprised in the islands to George Clunies-Ross and his heirs in perpetuity (with certain rights reserved to the Crown). The head of the family had semi-official status as resident magistrate and representative of the Government. In 1903 the islands were incorporated in the Settlement of Singapore and in 1942-46 temporarily placed under the Governor of Ceylon. In 1946 a Resident Administrator, responsible to the Governor of Singapore, was appointed.

On 23 Nov. 1955 the Cocos Islands were placed under the authority of the Commonwealth of Australia, which accepted them under the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Act, 1955, as the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands.

The main islands of the Territory are West Island (the largest, about 6 miles from north to south), on which is the aerodrome and most of the European community; Home Island, the headquarters of the Clunies-Ross Estate; Direction Island, on which is situated the cable and wireless station and the Department of Civil Aviation's marine base; South Island and Horsburgh. North Keeling Island, which forms part of the Territory, lies about 15 miles to the north of the group and has no inhabitants. Main settlements are on West Island, Home Island and Direction Island.

An airport is established on West Island under the control of the Department of Civil Aviation. This is a re-fuelling point for aircraft of the overseas air-services between Australia and South Africa operated by Qantas Empire Airways and South African Airways.

The population of the Territory at 30 June 1965 was 675, including 207 Europeans. The Cocos Islanders reside on Home Island.

The group of atolls is low-lying, flat and thickly covered by coconut palms, and surrounds a lagoon in which ships drawing up to 23 ft may be anchored, but which is extremely difficult for navigation.

The climate is equable and pleasant, being usually under the influence of the south-east trade winds for about three-quarters of the year. However, the winds vary at times, and meteorological reports from the Territory are particularly valuable to those engaged in forecasting for the eastern Indian Ocean. The temperature varies between 70° and 89° F. , the rainfall is moderate and there are occasional violent storms.

Responsibility for the administration of the Territory rests with the Minister of State for Territories, whose Official Representative is in charge of

the local administration. The laws of the Colony of Singapore which were in force in the islands immediately before the transfer have, with certain exceptions, been continued in force. They can be amended, repealed or substituted by ordinances made by the Governor-General of Australia.

Official Representative: C. I. Buffet, MBE.

Christmas Island is in the Indian Ocean, lat. $10^{\circ} 25' S.$, long. $105^{\circ} 39' E.$ It lies 223 miles S., $8^{\circ} E.$ of Java Head, and 259 miles N. $79^{\circ} E.$ from Cocos Islands. It is of irregular shape, about 11 miles long (at the longest point), and about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide (at the narrowest point). Area about 52 sq. miles. The climate is healthy. The island was formally annexed on 6 June 1888, placed under the administration of the Governor of the Straits Settlements in 1889, and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore in 1900. Sovereignty was transferred to the Commonwealth of Australia on 1 Oct. 1958. The population on 30 June 1965 was 3,333, including 2,235 Chinese and 804 Malaysians.

The legislative, judicial and administrative systems are regulated by the Christmas Island Act, 1958–63, which is administered by the Minister of State for Territories with an Official Representative, responsible for the local administration. The laws of Singapore which were in force before the transfer have been continued but can be amended, repealed or substituted by ordinances made by the Governor-General of Australia.

Extraction and export of rock phosphate and phosphate dust is the island's only industry. In Dec. 1948 Australia and New Zealand bought the lease rights of the Christmas Island Phosphate Co. and set up the Christmas Island Phosphate Commission, for which the British Phosphate Commissioners act as managing agents. The annual extraction of phosphate rock is about 750,000 tons, all of which is shipped to Australia; in addition, about 65,000 tons of phosphate dust is annually shipped to Malaya.

Direct radio-telegraph communication with Australia was inaugurated on 8 March 1961. There is also direct radio communication with Singapore. Number of telephones, 30 June 1964, was 127.

There are 2 schools and a hospital on the island.

Official Representative: J. W. Stokes.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (West Block, Canberra, A.C.T.) was established in 1906. All the activities of the Bureau are covered by the Census and Statistics Act, which confers authority to collect information and contains secrecy provisions to ensure that individual particulars obtained are not divulged. Under the provisions of the Statistics (Arrangements with States) Act which became law on 12 May 1956, the statistical services of all the States have been integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau. An outline of the development of statistics in Australia is published in the *Official Year Book*, No. 51, 1965. *Commonwealth Statistician:* K. M. Archer.

The principal publications of the Bureau are:

Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia. 1907 to date
Pocket Compendium of Australian Statistics. 1913 to date
Quarterly Summary of Australian Statistics. Dec. 1917 to date
Monthly Review of Business Statistics. Oct. 1937 to date

Special Publications:

Census—Detailed Tables and Statistician's Report. 1911–61
Australian Life Tables. 1881–90 to 1960–62
Australian Balance of Payments. 1928–29 to 1951–52

Annual printed bulletins are listed under specified subjects.

OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Atlas of Australian Resources.* Dept. of National Development, Melbourne, 1955 ff.
Climatological Atlas of Australia. Bureau of Meteorology. Melbourne, 1940
Norfolk Island—Annual Report. Government of New South Wales and Commonwealth of Australia. From 1896
Cocos (Keeling) Islands—Annual Report. Department of Territories, Canberra. From 1955
Christmas Island—Annual Report. Department of Territories, Canberra. From 1958
Australian books: select list of works about or published in Australia. National Library of Australia. Canberra, 1934 to date
Australian national bibliography. Canberra, 1936 to date
Historical Records of Australia. 34 vols. National Library, Canberra, 1914–25
Australia: official handbook. Dept. of the Interior, Canberra, 1961 to date
Current Notes on International Affairs. Dept. of External Affairs, Canberra, 1936 to date

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Australian Quarterly: a Quarterly Review of Australian Affairs.* Sydney, 1929 to date
 Australian National Travel Association. *Australian Tourist Guide.* Melbourne, 1960
 Casey, R. G., Lord, *Friends and Neighbours.* Melbourne, 1954
 Chisholm, A. H. (ed.), *Australian Encyclopaedia.* 10 vols. Sydney, 1962
 Clark, C. M. H. (ed.), *Select Documents in Australian History, 1788–1900.* 2 vols. Sydney, 1950–55
 Eggleston, Sir Frederic, *Reflections on Australian Foreign Policy.* Melbourne, 1957
 Ferguson, Sir John, *Bibliography of Australia, 1784–1850.* 4 vols. Sydney, 1941–55; vol. 5 (1851–1900), Part 1, 1963. Parts 2 and 3 in preparation
 Greenwood, G. (ed.), *Australia, a political and social history.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1960.—(ed.), *Australia in World Affairs 1950–55.* Melbourne, 1957
 Hancock, Sir Keith, *Australia.* Brisbane, 1961
 Laserson, C. F., *The Face of Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1961
 Menzies, Sir Robert, *Speech is of Time.* London, 1958
 Moore, T. I. (ed.), *A Book of Australia.* London, 1961
 Noble, N. S. (ed.), *The Australian Environment.* 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1960
 Pike, D., *Australia—the quiet continent.* CUP, 1961
 Ratcliffe, F. N., *Flying Fox and Drifting Sand.* Sydney, 1963
 Serle, P., *Dictionary of Australian Biography.* 2 vols. Sydney, 1949
 Taylor, T. G., *Australia: A Study of Warm Environments and their Effect on British Settlement.* 7th ed. London, 1959
Who's Who in Australia. Melbourne, 1906 to date
 NATIONAL LIBRARY. The National Library, Canberra, A.C.T. *Librarian:* H. L. White, CBE, MA.

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

GOVERNMENT. The area, now the Australian Capital Territory, was first visited by white men in 1820 and settlement commenced in 1824. Until its selection as the seat of government it was a quiet pastoral and agricultural community with a few large holdings and a sprinkling of smaller settlers.

The constitution of the Commonwealth provided (Sec. 125) that the seat of government should be selected by parliament and that it should be within New South Wales but at least 100 miles from Sydney. The Territory was surrendered by New South Wales and accepted by the Commonwealth in 1909, and vested in the Commonwealth from 1 Jan. 1911. In 1915 an area of 28 sq. miles at Jervis Bay was transferred from New South Wales to the Commonwealth. In 1911 an international competition was held for the city plan. The plan chosen was that of W. Burley Griffin, of Chicago. Construction was delayed by the First World War, and it was not until 1927 that, with the transfer of parliament and certain departments, Canberra became in fact the seat of government. Most departments now have their headquarters in Canberra.

The general administration of the Territory is in the hands of the Minister for the Interior, but certain specific services are undertaken by the Department of Health, the Department of Works and the Attorney-General. The Minister is advised on matters of local concern by an advisory council, consisting of 4 official and 8 elected members.

In 1958 the Commonwealth Government established the National Capital Development Commission as the statutory body charged with the responsibility of planning, developing and constructing Canberra.

The Australian Capital Territory Representation Act, 1948, provided for the representation of residents of the Territory by one elected member in the House of Representatives. He is not entitled to vote, except on a proposed law relating solely to the Territory or on a motion seeking to disallow a Territory ordinance or regulation, but in other ways he enjoys the rights and privileges of a Member of Parliament.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Australian Capital Territory is 911 sq. miles (excluding Jervis Bay area), of which 170 sq. miles in the Cotter River Catchment area are reserved from occupation for water-supply purposes. The area vested in the Commonwealth at Jervis Bay is 28 sq. miles of land and water.

Population at 6 censuses, with distribution by sex:

	Males	Females	Total		Males	Females	Total
1911	992	722	1,714	1947	9,092	7,813	16,905
1921	1,567	1,005	2,572	1954	16,229	14,086	30,315
1933	4,805	4,142	8,947	1961	30,858	27,970	58,828

Estimated population, 30 June 1965, 88,571.

EDUCATION. State education in the Australian Capital Territory is the responsibility of the Department of the Interior. The curricula are those of the NSW Department of Education, which also supplies the staffs. There are 28 government schools including 1 in the Jervis Bay Territory, with a total enrolment (Aug. 1965) of 15,192 pupils. Secondary education is provided at 7 high schools with an enrolment of 4,537 pupils. The Canberra Technical College provides training for apprentices, journeymen desirous of improving their trade qualifications and for others who desire to take commercial and special courses. There are also 17 denominational schools, 6 of which provide secondary education; total enrolment (Aug. 1965), 6,708 pupils.

The Australian National University is situated in Canberra (*see p. 280*).

FINANCE. The revenue of the Territory is derived in part from rent and rates, public utilities, transport and housing and various other fees and services, and partly from parliamentary appropriation.

Local revenue and expenditure (in £A) for years ended 30 June:

	Revenue	Capital works	Expenditure Other services	Total
1963	5,673,015	16,512,104	5,980,581	22,492,685
1964	7,043,372	18,366,322	6,652,797	25,019,119
1965	9,096,622	20,823,289	7,985,890	28,809,179

PRODUCTION. The Territory is predominantly pastoral. Livestock, 30 June 1964: 627 horses, 2,408 dairy cattle, 11,641 beef cattle, 289,826 sheep. A considerable amount of re-afforestation has been undertaken, the total area of plantations at 30 June 1963 being 26,368 acres. There is no secondary industry of any importance.

Books of Reference

- National Capital Development Commission, Canberra, *The Future Canberra*. 1965
 Borrie, W. D., and others, *Canberra: the next decade*. Canberra, 1963
 Wigmore, L., *The Long View: a history of Australia's national capital*. Melbourne, 1963

NEW SOUTH WALES

HISTORY. New South Wales became a British possession in 1770; the first settlement was established at Port Jackson in 1788; a partially elective Council was established in 1843, and responsible government in 1856. New South Wales federated with the other Australian states to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power is vested in a Parliament of the two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly.

The Legislative Council consists of 60 members. At triennial elections 15 members are elected for a term of 12 years at joint sittings of both Houses of Parliament. The President has an annual salary of \$A5,300; the Chairman of Committees, \$A3,700; the Leader of the Opposition, \$A3,500. The President also receives an expense allowance of \$A500 and the Chairman of Committees, \$A200; other members who are not Ministers receive an allowance of \$A1,500 per annum plus \$A8.40 a day attendance allowance if they live outside the metropolitan area.

The Legislative Assembly has 94 members elected for a period of 3 years. Voting is compulsory. British subjects above 21 years of age, having resided 6 months in the Commonwealth, 3 months in the State and 1 month in any one electoral district, are eligible for enrolment as electors. Women were enfranchised in 1902.

The Speaker of the Legislative Assembly receives a salary of \$A7,300, the Leader of the Opposition, \$A7,500, the Chairman of Committees and the Deputy Leader of the Opposition, \$A6,200 each, and Government and Opposition Whips, \$A6,100 each. The Leader of the Opposition also receives an expense allowance of \$A1,200; the Speaker, \$A700, the Chairman of Committees and the Government and Opposition Whips, \$A300 each; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition, \$A200. Members who are not Ministers receive an annual salary of \$A5,300. All members receive an annual electoral allowance ranging from \$A1,500 to \$A2,100 according to the location of their constituencies.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 1 May 1965, consisted in Jan. 1966 of the following parties: Liberal and Country Party, 47; Labour, 45; Independent, 2.

The executive is in the hands of a Governor, appointed by the Imperial Government, and an Executive Council consisting of members of the Cabinet. Ministers receive the following annual salaries: Premier, \$A10,900; Deputy Premier, \$A9,200; Vice-President of the Executive Council and 13 other Ministers, \$A8,000 each. Ministers also receive an expense allowance (Premier, \$A3,500; Deputy Premier, \$A1,500; other Ministers, \$A1,200 each) and the Vice-President of the Executive Council receives a further special allowance of \$A1,200. In addition, Ministers who are members of the Legislative Assembly receive an electoral allowance ranging from \$A1,500 to \$A2,100 according to the location of their constituency.

Governor: Sir Arthur Cutler, VC, KCMG, CBE (sworn in 20 Jan. 1966).

The Liberal-Country Cabinet, in Jan. 1966, was constituted as follows:

Premier and Treasurer: R. W. Askin, MLA.

Deputy Premier, Minister for Education and for Science: C. B. Cutler, MLA.

Minister for Labour and Industry, Chief Secretary, and Minister for Tourist Activities: E. A. Willis, MLA.

Minister for Child Welfare and for Social Welfare, Advisory Minister for Transport, Vice-President of the Executive Council: A. D. Bridges, MLC.

Agriculture: W. A. Chaffey, MLA.

Attorney-General: K. M. McCaw, MLA.

Local Government and Highways: P. H. Morton, MLA.

Public Works: D. Hughes, MLA.

Transport: M. A. Morris, MLA.

Decentralization and Development: J. B. M. Fuller, MLC.

Lands and Mines: T. L. Lewis, MLA.

Conservation: J. G. Beale, MLA.

Housing and Co-operative Societies: S. T. Stephens, MLA.

Justice: J. C. Maddison, MLA.

Health: A. H. Jaga, MLA.

Assistant Minister for Education: W. C. Fife, MLA.

Agent-General in London: A. Landa (56-57 Strand, WC2).

Commissioner in New York: A. Denning (Suite 1301, 680 Fifth Avenue).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. A system of local government extends over most of the State, including the whole of the Eastern and Central land divisions and more than two-thirds of the sparsely populated Western division. There are 91 municipalities, and 133 corporate bodies called shires. A number of the municipalities and shires have combined to form 53 county councils, which administer electricity or water supply undertakings or render other services of common benefit.

AREA AND POPULATION. New South Wales is situated between the 28th and 38th parallels of S. lat. and 141st and 154th meridians of E. long., and comprises 309,433 sq. miles (801,400 sq. km), inclusive of Lord Howe Island (5 sq. miles), but exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory (911 sq. miles at Canberra and 28 sq. miles at Jervis Bay).

Census population (excluding aboriginals):

	Males	Females	Persons	Population per sq. mile	Average annual increase % since previous census
1881	410,211	339,614	749,825	2.42	4.07
1891	609,666	517,471	1,127,137	3.63	4.16
1901	710,264	645,091	1,355,355	4.37	1.86
1911	857,698	789,036	1,646,734	5.32	1.97
1921	1,071,501	1,028,870	2,100,371	6.79	2.46
1933	1,318,471	1,282,376	2,600,847	8.41	1.76
1947	1,492,211	1,492,627	2,984,838	9.65	0.99
1954	1,720,860	1,702,669	3,423,529	11.06	1.98
1961	1,972,909	1,944,104	3,917,013	12.66	1.94
1965 ¹	2,106,508	2,086,219	4,192,727	13.55	1.72

¹ Estimated.

At 30 June 1964 the estimated population of the metropolis of Sydney was 2,300,100; that of the Cumberland statistical division (*i.e.*, the metropolis and contiguous municipalities and shires), 2,431,090; and that of the Newcastle urban area, 219,300. The other chief country municipalities, with their populations, were as follows: Greater Wollongong, 145,720; Greater Cessnock, 34,700; Broken Hill, 29,810; Blue Mountains, 29,650; Maitland,

28,100; Albury, 23,950; Wagga Wagga, 23,300; Goulburn, 20,610; Tamworth, 20,530; Orange, 19,550; Lismore, 19,110; Shell-harbour, 18,470; Bathurst, 17,330; Grafton, 15,730; Dubbo, 15,100; Armidale, 13,840; Lithgow, 13,820; Queanbeyan, 10,780; Taree, 10,470; Cooma, 9,300; Parkes, 8,530; Inverell, 8,450; Casino, 8,120.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths (excluding still-births)	Infantile mortality per 1,000 live births	Estimated net migration
1962	85,439	30,360	3,113	36,861	21.4	18,637
1963	84,065	30,999	3,293	37,226	19.9	22,819
1964	80,518	32,633	3,024	39,487	20.3	31,602

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1964 were: Births, 19.54; death, 9.58; marriages, 7.92.

RELIGION. There is no established church in New South Wales, and freedom of worship is accorded to all.

The following table shows the statistics of the religious denominations in New South Wales at the census, and of ministers of religion registered for the celebration of marriages, in 1961:

Denomination	Ministers	Adherents	Denomination	Ministers	Adherents
Church of England.	787	1,556,965	Greek Orthodox .	37	57,852
Roman Catholic .	1,346	1,031,782 ¹	Churches of Christ .	50	12,889
Presbyterian .	356	333,635	Seventh Day Ad-		
Methodist .	382	294,280	ventist .	124	12,431
Baptist .	198	50,805	Hebrew .	21	24,026
Congregational .	89	21,743	Others .	170	477,430 ²
Lutheran .	43	27,533			
Salvation Army	131	15,642	Total .	3,734	3,917,013

¹ Includes 555,655 'Catholics undefined'.

² Includes 14,248 'no religion' and 388,024 'religion not stated' (this is not a compulsory question in the census schedule).

EDUCATION. The State maintains a system of national education, and attendance at school is compulsory from 6 to 15 years of age. In all State schools education is free. Private schools are subject to State inspection.

In Aug. 1964 there were 2,737 State schools, comprising 2,288 primary schools, 124 combined primary and secondary schools, 251 secondary schools and 74 special-purpose schools. At State schools during the year 1964, the average weekly enrolment of children was 634,562 and the average daily attendance was 580,210; teachers numbered 25,376, and there were 7,242 students in training. In Aug. 1964 the effective enrolment was 647,092 children, including 64,764 pupils receiving kindergarten instruction at government schools.

In Aug. 1964 there were 832 private schools with 6,756 full-time teachers and an effective enrolment of 214,196 pupils, of which 697 were Roman Catholic schools, having 4,900 teachers and 184,774 scholars. Church of England schools numbered 41 with 815 teachers and 13,034 scholars; other denominational schools, 43; teachers, 562; pupils, 9,959; undenominational schools, 51; teachers, 479, and scholars, 6,429.

The University of Sydney, founded in 1850, in 1964 had 15,503 students (including 4,874 women). There are 5 denominational colleges, and an undenominational college for women, affiliated to the university. The principal government training college for teachers is situated in the university grounds.

The University of New England at Armidale, previously affiliated with the University of Sydney, was incorporated on 1 Feb. 1954, and in 1964 had 3,513 students (including 928 women).

The New South Wales University of Technology, renamed in 1958 the University of New South Wales, was established by the State Government in 1949. Enrolments in 1964 numbered 10,957 (including 1,443 women). Post-school technical education is provided at State technical colleges, principally in the evening. Students enrolled in 1964 totalled 132,070 (including 16,243 correspondence students).

State government expenditure (including loan expenditure) on education in 1964-65 was \$A214,799,000.

JUSTICE. Legal processes may be grouped within the Lower or Magistrates Courts, or the Higher Courts presided over by judges. There is also an appellate jurisdiction. Prisoners charged with capital crimes must be tried before the Supreme Court.

Children's Courts have been established with the object of removing children as far as possible from the atmosphere of a public court. There are also a number of tribunals exercising special jurisdiction, *e.g.*, the Industrial Commission and the Workers' Compensation Commission.

In 1964 there were 682,980 convictions (mainly for drunkenness, minor traffic offences, etc.) before magistrates at Courts of Petty Sessions and Children's Courts and 2,689 distinct persons were convicted at the Higher Courts. On 30 June 1964 there were 3,093 convicted prisoners in gaol.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The Commonwealth Government makes provision for social benefits, such as age and invalid pensions, widows' pensions, child endowment, health benefits, maternity allowances, and unemployment and sickness benefits.

The number of age and invalid pensions current in New South Wales on 30 June 1965 was: Age, 244,779 (males, 69,339; females, 175,440); invalid, 42,236 (males, 23,049; females, 19,187). The annual liability at 30 June 1965 was \$A142,871,960 for age pensions and \$A25,769,786 for invalid pensions.

Commonwealth widows' pensions current in New South Wales at 30 June 1965 numbered 25,095, and the annual liability was \$A18,198,832.

At 30 June 1965 endowed children under 16 years numbered 1,293,030 (including 6,713 in institutions) and endowed 'student' children (full-time students between 16 and 21 years) numbered 45,027. The annual liability as at 30 June 1965 was \$A63,758,110.

During the year 1964-65, 82,607 maternity allowances amounting to \$A2,633,212 were paid in New South Wales.

Unemployment, sickness and special benefits commenced on 1 July 1945. During the year 1964-65 claims totalling \$A5,297,294 were paid in New South Wales. At 30 June 1965 unemployment benefit was being paid to 4,685 persons, and sickness and special benefits to 4,862 persons.

To relieve distress caused by unemployment and other causes, social welfare bureaux are conducted in various districts under the supervision of welfare officers, who are assisted by medical officers and nurses. Food, clothing, medical and dental treatment, etc., is provided for necessitous persons.

LABOUR. Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system, which operates within the territorial limits

of the State, and the Commonwealth system, which applies to industrial disputes extending to other parts of the Commonwealth.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment, and their awards may be enforced by law. Industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered, may be enforced in the same manner as awards.

The principal State tribunal is the Industrial Commission, constituted by judges. Subsidiary tribunals are Conciliation Committees for various industries, each having an equal number representing employers and employees and a Conciliation Commissioner as chairman.

The chief industrial tribunals of the Commonwealth are the Industrial Court, constituted by judges, and the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by presidential members, commissioners and conciliators. The Court is a separate judicial body which deals with questions of law, the judicial interpretation of awards, imposition of penalties, etc. The Commission's functions include settling industrial disputes, determining the standard hours of work, the basic wage, margins, etc.

The rates of wages prescribed by awards and agreements consist of a basic wage (which applies to an unskilled worker) and margins added for skill, etc. The margins are assessed separately for each industry and vary widely. In Oct. 1965 the predominant basic wage for adult males in New South Wales was \$A35.50 per week. The minimum wage payable to females is 75% of the male rate.

A standard working week of 40 hours is prescribed for employees in most industries. Overtime is permitted under prescribed conditions.

Registration of trade unions is effected under the New South Wales Trade Union Act, 1881-1959, which follows substantially the Trade Union Acts of 1871 and 1876 of England. Registration confers a quasi-corporate existence with power to hold property, to sue and be sued, etc., and the various classes of employees covered by the union are required to be prescribed by the constitution of the union. For the purpose of bringing an industry under the review of the State industrial tribunals, or participating in proceedings relating to disputes before Commonwealth tribunals, employees and employers must be registered as industrial unions, under State or Commonwealth industrial legislation respectively.

FINANCE. State revenue and expenditure (in £A1,000, from 1964-65 in \$A1,000) for financial years ending 30 June:

	Service	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹
<i>Revenue</i>					
Governmental . . .		188,072	202,148	220,856	474,0267
Business undertakings . .		107,540	110,482	121,412	255,024
Total . . .		295,612	312,630	342,268	729,091
<i>Working Expenditure</i>					
Governmental . . .		160,755	171,103	187,361	408,245
Business undertakings . .		99,647	98,546	109,280	229,998
Debt Charges . . .		38,343	42,495	45,085	95,917
Total . . .		298,745	312,444	341,996	734,160

Government revenue in 1964-65 included (in \$A1,000) receipts from the Commonwealth of 247,728; namely, towards interest on State debt, 5,835; general financial assistance, 230,537; hospitals, etc., benefits, 7,837; other purposes, 3,520. State taxes, in \$A1,000 (including taxes paid direct to

special funds), totalled 200,928, including probate duty, 38,318; stamp duty, 39,988; land tax, 29,717; motor taxation, 60,339; racing, betting, etc., taxes, 20,841, and liquor licences, 11,285. Revenue of business undertakings (in \$A1,000) comprised railways, 213,258; omnibuses, 24,749, and harbour services, 17,017. Provision for debt redemption included in debt charges was 14,146 in 1962-63, 15,755 in 1963-64, 15,856 in 1964-65.

In terms of the financial agreement between Commonwealth and States, the Commonwealth has assumed responsibility for debts of the Australian States, and contributes towards the interest thereon and sinking funds established for redemption of the debts. Loans for the States are raised by the Commonwealth in accordance with decisions of the Australian Loan Council.

The public debt of New South Wales at 30 June 1965 (oversea loans converted to Australian currency equivalent at current rates of exchange) comprised the following (in \$A1,000): Repayable in Australia, 2,050,277; in London, 256,931; in New York, 90,297; in Canada, 4,065; in Switzerland, 3,233; in Netherlands, 2,561. Interest payments in 1964-65 amounted (in \$A1,000) to 104,473, of which 16,940 was in respect of the external debt. The Commonwealth contributed 5,835 towards the interest. Contributions to the sinking fund for New South Wales debt, 25,503, included 5,662 contributed by the Commonwealth, and the cost of securities redeemed in the year was 25,918.

Since the institution of the sinking fund in 1928 contributions have totalled \$A360.94m. (\$A80,738,000 by Commonwealth), and redemptions at cost \$A361,372,000.

PRODUCTION. *Land Settlement.* The total area of land alienated or in process of alienation from the Crown on 30 June 1964 was 65,980,906 acres, exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory; 99,318,325 acres (including 70,112,037 acres in the Western Division) were held under perpetual lease from the Crown; 13,943,699 acres under the Crown leasehold tenures, and the total area of land neither alienated nor leased (including roads, reserves for public purposes, etc.) was 18,794,190 acres.

Rural Industries. The area under cultivation in New South Wales during 3 years (ended 31 March) and the principal crops produced were as follows:

		1963		1964		1965	
Acres under cultivation		8,642,028		8,669,571		10,000,000	
Value (farm) of all crops		£A119,670,000		£A126,000,000		\$A294,000,000	
<i>Principal crops</i>		<i>Acres</i>	<i>Produce</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>Produce</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>Produce</i>
Wheat	{ Grain (bu.)	5,008,210	109,002,000	4,963,811	122,472,000	5,760,090	151,483,308
	{ Hay (long tons)	85,360	123,163	57,039	89,478	61,529	95,791
Maize	{ Grain (bu.)	46,537	2,145,078	44,679	2,089,239	41,660	1,878,057
	{ Grain (bu.)	220,475	5,361,246	211,557	5,350,596	238,983	6,707,106
Barley	{ Hay (long tons)	1,272	1,981	772	883	723	1,037
	{ Grain (bu.)	707,855	16,035,345	794,069	19,811,592	850,147	22,885,074
Oats	{ Hay (long tons)	65,096	93,110	63,744	99,666	65,832	102,953
	{ Potatoes (long tons)	27,420	132,969	24,352	93,358	20,800	75,659
Lucerne (hay) (long tons)		208,574	403,770	172,771	372,067	179,877	376,602
Tobacco (cwt)		3,163	25,759	2,927	23,677	2,546	21,030
Rice (bu.)		54,929	7,119,000	59,398	7,454,000	61,617	8,024,581

In 1964-65, 19,429 acres of sugar-cane were cut for crushing, the yield being 784,126 long tons. The total area under grapes was 20,464 (including

3,244 not bearing) acres; the production of table grapes was 8,251 long tons; of wine (1963-64), 6,030,499 gallons; of sultanas, raisins and currants, 265,721 cwt.

In 1964-65 there were 34,172 acres under citrus fruit, principally oranges; the production from 26,294 acres was 6,036,996 bushels. The area of other orchards was 40,988 acres, and the production from 30,782 acres was 6,081,994 bushels. In addition, there were 20,912 acres of banana plantations, the yield from 19,516 acres being 4,113,406 bushels, and there were 1,149 acres of passion-fruit, pineapples, berries, etc.

At 31 March 1965 the State had 72m. sheep and lambs, 4,619,000 cattle, 158,000 horses and 449,000 pigs. The production of wool in 1964-65 was 714,862,000 lb. (greasy). In the year ended 30 June 1964 production of butter was 67,571,000 lb.; cheese, 9,244,000 lb., and bacon and ham, 31,244,000 lb.

Forestry. The estimated forest area of Crown and private lands is 23,972,000 acres. The total area of State forests amounts to 6,789,000 acres, and 1,331,112 acres have been set apart as timber reserves. The revenue from royalties, licences, etc., amounted in the year ended June 1964 to \$A5,301,894. There were 757 saw-mills in the year ended 30 June 1964, the employees numbered 7,992, the value of plant and machinery was \$A8,755,760, and land and buildings \$A11,152,924. The estimated value of production from forestry in 1963-64 was \$A30.47m.

Mining. The value of output in 1964 of the mining and quarrying industries of New South Wales was \$A233,298,544 and total employment was 20,604 persons. The two principal classes of mining were coalmining, which employed 11,367 persons and produced 20,699,056 long tons of coal valued at \$A97,251,656, and silver-lead-zinc mining, which employed 4,391 persons and produced minerals valued at \$A87,990,376. The following table shows the mine production of metals (*i.e.*, gross contents of metallic minerals produced) in calendar years:

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Antimony (long tons)	679	874	1,007	1,116
Cadmium (long tons)	845	920	1,035	973
Cobalt (long tons)	65	76	86	73
Copper (long tons)	3,510	3,747	3,863	3,630
Gold (fine oz.)	12,034	11,234	11,395	10,569
Lead (long tons)	211,679	292,381	328,462	296,949
Silver (fine oz.)	7,447,957	9,929,179	11,424,858	10,734,090
Sulphur (long tons)	194,659	196,793	212,712	202,881
Tin (long tons)	173	212	250	671
Titanium (long tons TiO ₂)	86,467	100,353	161,228	160,663
Tungsten (lb. WO ₃)	232			
Zinc (long tons)	237,834	244,863	265,637	256,001

Secondary Industry. Establishments employing 4 or more hands, or using power other than manual, supply annual returns of factory operations. Development since 1928-29 is shown in the following table:

	Establishments (No.)	Persons employed (No.)	Salaries and wages (£A1,000)	Motive power installed (1,000 h.p.)	Materials, fuel used (£A1,000)	Value of production (£A1,000)
1928-29	8,465	180,756	38,545	1,028	111,671	73,627
1938-39	9,464	228,781	44,606	1,792	128,153	90,266
1948-49	16,087	378,380	146,536	2,649	358,525	251,199
1958-59	22,684	449,518	413,015	5,768	1,147,137	805,315
1962-63	23,729	475,249	513,608	7,829	1,413,579	1,037,443
1963-64	23,642	487,753	1,101,020 ¹	8,142	3,069,778 ¹	2,267,917

¹ \$A1,000.

Approximately 30% of the work force in New South Wales is employed in factories.

Large iron and steel works, with subsidiary factories, are in operation in proximity to the coalfields, at Newcastle and Port Kembla. The products include iron and steel of various grades, pipes, boilers, steel wire and wire netting, copper wire, copper and brass cables, and tinsplate.

Statistics of the main classes of secondary industry in 1963-64 were:

	Establish- ments (No.)	Persons employed (No.)	Salaries and wages (\$A1,000)	Motive power installed (1,000 h.p.)	Value of produc- tion (\$A1,000)
Chemicals, paints, oils, etc.	614	23,994	61,333	358	217,763
Industrial metals, machines, etc.	10,255	239,533	578,057	1,779	1,019,892
Clothing	3,356	44,852	66,792	33	119,095
Food, drink, tobacco	2,467	41,337	87,377	306	236,222
Woodwork and furniture . . .	2,797	27,762	57,752	240	103,254
Paper, printing	1,182	32,639	78,249	170	161,334
Total (incl. all others)	23,642	487,753	1,101,020	8,142	2,267,917

Some of the principal articles manufactured in 1963-64 were:

Article	Quan- tity	Value (\$A1,000)	Article	Quan- tity	Value (\$A1,000)
Beer and stout (1,000 galls)	107,514	39,628	Cloth: cotton, wool, rayon, synthetic (1,000 sq. yd)	53,566	45,773
Butter (1,000 lb.)	80,880	29,696	Electric light and power (lm. kw.h.)	13,859	125,552
Flour (1,000 short tons of 2,000 lb.)	603	46,262	Gas (1,000 therms)	123,333	21,197
Jams and preserved fruit and vegetables (1,000 lb.)	142,273	23,815	Pig-iron (1,000 long tons) .	3,523	..
Footwear (1,000 prs)	10,676	36,381	Tyres (new) (1,000). . . .	2,880	33,142

The estimated gross value of recorded production from the primary and manufacturing industries in 1963-64 was as follows (in \$A1,000): Pastoral, 583,268; dairying and farmyard, 197,668; agriculture, 330,834; forests, fisheries and trapping, 44,964; mining (including the output of quarries), 185,352; total primary, 1,342,086; manufacturing, 2,267,917; total recorded, 3,610,003.

COMMERCE. The external commerce of New South Wales, exclusive of interstate trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth. The oversea commerce of the State is given in £A1,000 (in \$A1,000 from 1964-65) f.o.b. for years ending 30 June:

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1959-60	414,646	281,164	1962-63	476,942	310,827
1960-61	479,484	282,420	1963-64	518,730	401,086
1961-62	412,910	322,762	1964-65	1,277,614	804,014

In 1964-65 bullion and specie accounted for \$A4,216,000 of the imports and \$A19,162,000 of the exports; \$A43.6m. of the exported merchandise was non-Australian produce.

The chief exports are wool, wheat, flour, dairy produce, meats, hides and skins, coal, iron and steel, machinery, drugs and chemicals.

Of the total value of trade of New South Wales in 1964-65, an amount of \$A333,674,000 was imported from the UK and \$A92.03m. exported thereto.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The vessels engaged in the interstate and oversea trade which entered the ports of New South Wales in 1963-64

numbered 4,023, net tonnage 17,948,000; the clearances were 4,007 vessels, 17,856,000 tons. Of the total net tonnage entered, 19% was owned in Australia, 31.1% in the UK, 4.2% elsewhere in the British Commonwealth. Sydney Harbour is the principal port of Australia. The number of vessels, coastal, interstate and oversea, which entered in 1964-65 was 4,024; net tonnage, 13.93m.

Railways. On 30 June 1965, 6,055 miles of government railway were open. The earnings in 1964-65 were \$A213,258,000; the working expenses, \$A187,241,000; the number of passengers carried, 261,681,000. Also open for traffic are 203 miles of Victorian Government railways which extend over the border; 85 miles of private railways (mainly in mining districts) and 11 miles of Commonwealth-owned track.

Roads. There are 131,140 miles of roads and streets in New South Wales, comprising 407 miles cement concrete, 912 miles bituminous concrete, 22,150 miles other bitumen surface, 45,513 miles gravel or stone, 28,660 miles formed only, 8,568 miles cleared only, 24,930 miles natural surface. The bridge across Sydney Harbour is the largest arch bridge in the world.

The principal omnibus services in Sydney and Newcastle are the property of the Government. The conversion of metropolitan government tramway services to omnibus operation was completed in 1961.

The number of registered motor vehicles (excluding tractors and trailers) on 30 June 1965 was 1,312,582, including 856,118 cars, 149,215 station wagons, 185,036 vans, 98,080 trucks, 5,638 buses and 18,495 motor cycles.

Aviation. Sydney is the major airport in New South Wales and Australia's principal international air terminal. During the year ended 31 Dec. 1964 aircraft movements at Sydney totalled 64,907. Passengers handled numbered 1,950,400 on domestic services and 333,369 on international services. Freight handled on domestic and international services was 25,232 short tons and 8,375 short tons respectively.

BANKING. There were 12 trading banks operating in New South Wales at 30 June 1965, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and Rural Bank (Government banks), 2 foreign banks and 1 New Zealand bank. The trading bank business is transacted chiefly by the Commonwealth Trading Bank and 7 private banks, of which 5 have their head offices in Australia and 2 in London. At 30 June 1965 the 12 banks operated 1,671 branches and 358 agencies in New South Wales.

The weekly average amount of deposits held in New South Wales by the 12 banks was \$A2,108,874,000 in June 1965, consisting of \$A953,982,000 bearing interest and \$A1,154,892,000 not bearing interest. Bank advances, overdrafts, bills discounted, etc., amounted to \$A1,302,410. A statement of other assets and liabilities of the banks in New South Wales is of little significance, as banking business is conducted on an Australia-wide basis.

Savings bank deposits at the end of June 1965 amounted to \$A1,719,644,000, representing \$A411 per head of population.

Lord Howe Island, 31° 33' 4" S., 159° 4' 26" E., a dependency of New South Wales, situated about 436 miles north-east of Sydney; area, 3,200 acres (1,296 hectares), of which only about 300 acres are arable; population (30 June 1964), 270. The island, which was discovered in 1788, is of volcanic origin. Mount Gower, the highest point, reaches a height of 2,840 ft (852 metres).

A Board at Sydney and an elected Island Committee manage the affairs of the island and supervise the Kentia palm-seed industry.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The NSW Government Statistician's Office was established in 1886, and in 1957 was integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician*: K. Davison. Its principal publications are:

Official Year-Book of New South Wales (1886/87-1900/01 under the title *Wealth and Progress of NSW*): latest full issue, 1964; separate sections, 1966

New South Wales Statistical Register. Published annually since 1858; latest issue of separate sections, 1963-64 and 1963

New South Wales Pocket Year-Book. Published since 1913; latest issue, 1965

New South Wales Statistical Bulletin (quarterly). Published since 1905 (except 1943-48)

Monthly Summary of Business Statistics. Published since May 1931

Cumberland County Council, *Growth of Population in Australia and the County of Cumberland*. Sydney, 1959 (revised 1962, following publication of census)

New South Wales Dept. of Tourist Activities, *Facts about New South Wales*. Sydney, 1965

Sydney City Council, *The City of Sydney: Official Guide*. Sydney, 1963

STATE LIBRARY. The Public Library of NSW, Macquarie St., Sydney. *Principal Librarian*: G. D. Richardson, M.A.

VICTORIA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Victoria, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was, in 1851, proclaimed a separate colony, with a partially elective Legislative Council. In 1855 responsible government was conferred, the legislative power being vested in a parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. At present the Council consists of 34 members who are elected for 6 years, one-half retiring every third year. The Assembly consists of 66 members, elected for 3 years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved by the Governor. Members and electors of both Houses must be adult natural born or naturalized British subjects. Women are fully enfranchised. No property qualification is required, but ministers of religion and judges may not be members of either House. Single voting (one elector one vote) and compulsory preferential voting apply to Council and Assembly elections. Enrolment of Council and Assembly electors is compulsory. The Council may not initiate or amend money bills, but may suggest amendments in such bills other than amendments which would increase any charge. Any Minister, with the consent of the House of which he is not a member, may sit and speak in that House to explain a bill relating to the department administered by him, but may not vote in that House. A bill shall not become law unless passed by both Houses, except that, in the event of a continued disagreement between the two Houses as to a bill passed by the Assembly, other than certain constitutional bills, the Governor having dissolved the Assembly may subsequently dissolve the Council, and if the disagreement still continues he may convene a joint sitting of the members of the Council and the Assembly; if at such joint sitting the bill in dispute is passed by an absolute majority of all members it shall become law.

Private members of both Houses receive reimbursement of expenses (£A2,800 per annum), additional allowances rising from £A850 (metropolitan constituencies) to £A1,200 (outer country), and a living-away-from-home allowance of 3 guineas (urban) and £A5 (country) for each day of attendance for each member (not being a responsible Minister).

Members holding the following offices receive the salaries and allowances specified: The President of the Council, £A4,200 salary and £A300 expense allowance; the Speaker of the Assembly, £A4,200 salary and £A300 expense allowance; the Chairman of Committees of the Council, £A3,400 salary; the Chairman of Committees of the Assembly, £A3,400 salary; the Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, £A4,700 salary and £A660 expense allowance; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, £A3,400 salary and £A150 expense allowance; the Leader of any recognized party (other than the Opposition) consisting of at least 14 members of Parliament, of which party no member is a responsible Minister, £A3,500 salary and £A200 expense allowance; a member of either House who is the Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet, £A3,400 salary and £A200 expense allowance; the Government Whip in the Assembly, £A3,100 salary; the Whip of any recognized Party which consists of at least 10 members in the Assembly, of which Party no member is a responsible Minister, £A3,000 salary. All members have free passes over the Victorian Railways; country members are also entitled to certain allowances for air travel.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 27 June 1964, is composed as follows: Liberal Party, 38; Labor Party, 18; Country Party, 10; total, 66.

Governor: Maj.-Gen. Sir Rohan Delacombe, KCMG, KBE, CB, DSO.

In the exercise of the executive power the Governor is advised by a Cabinet of responsible Ministers. The Constitution Act Amendment Act provides that the number of responsible Ministers shall not at any one time exceed 15, of whom 5 may sit in the Legislative Council. No responsible Minister may hold office for more than 3 months unless he is or becomes a member of the Council or the Assembly.

Responsible Ministers receive the following amounts: The Premier, £A6,500 salary and £A1,600 expense allowance and, if he represents an electorate outside the metropolitan area and maintains an additional place of residence within the latter, an allowance of £A500; the Deputy Premier, £A5,500 salary and £A770 expense allowance; 13 other responsible Ministers £A4,700 salary and £A660 expense allowance. Each responsible Minister receives, when travelling on business of the State, a travelling allowance. Members of Committees receive attendance fees and certain travelling expenses when on Committee duties.

The Liberal Party Government (first appointed 7 June 1955) is as follows:

Premier and Treasurer: Sir Henry Bolte, KCMG, MP.

Chief Secretary and Attorney-General: A. G. Rylah, CMG, MP.

Minister of Transport: E. R. Meagher, MBE, MP.

Minister of Agriculture: G. L. Chandler, CMG, MLC.

Minister of Education: J. S. Bloomfield, MP.

Minister of Public Works: M. V. Porter, MP.

Minister of Water Supply and Minister of Mines: T. A. Darey, MP.

Minister of Health: V. O. Dickie, MLC.

Minister of Housing and Minister of Forests: L. H. S. Thompson, MLC.

Minister for Fuel and Power: G. O. Reid, MP.

Minister of Labour and Industry: V. F. Wileox, MP.

Minister for Local Government: R. J. Hamer, MLC.

Minister of Lands, Minister of Soldier Settlement and Minister for Conservation: J. C. M. Balfour, MP.

Minister of Immigration: J. F. Rossiter, MP.

Minister of State Development: J. W. Manson, MP.

Agent-General in Great Britain: Sir Horace Petty, Kt (Victoria House, Melbourne Place, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. With the exception of Yallourn Works area (8,653 acres) and the unincorporated areas of French Island (41,600 acres), Lady Julia Percy Island (650 acres), the Bass Strait Islands (970 acres) and Tower Hill (1,460 acres), the State is divided (as at 30 June 1965) into 209 municipal districts, namely 56 cities, 5 towns, 8 boroughs and 140 shires. The basis of the constitution of cities, towns and boroughs is statutory requirements in respect of area, the number of inhabitant householders and net annual value of rateable property; and of shires, not limited in area by statute, rateable property capable of yielding, upon a rate not exceeding 1s. in the £ on the net annual value thereof, a sum of at least £A3,000.

AREA AND POPULATION. The State has an area of 87,884 sq. miles (227,600 sq km). It is divided into 37 counties, varying in area from 920 to 5,933 sq. miles.

The population (exclusive of full-blood aborigines) at the latest consecutive censuses was:

Date of census enumeration	Population			On previous census	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical increase	Increase %
3 April 1881 . . .	451,623	409,943	861,566	131,368	17.99
5 April 1891 . . .	598,222	541,866	1,140,088	278,522	32.33
31 March 1901. . .	603,720	597,350	1,201,070	60,982	5.35
3 April 1911 . . .	655,591	659,960	1,315,551	114,481	9.53
4 April 1921 . . .	754,724	776,556	1,531,280	215,729	16.40
30 June 1933 . . .	903,244	917,017	1,820,261	288,981	18.87
30 June 1947 . . .	1,013,867	1,040,834	2,054,701	234,440	12.88
30 June 1954 . . .	1,231,099	1,221,242	2,452,341	397,640	19.35
30 June 1961 . . .	1,474,395	1,455,718	2,930,113	477,772	19.48

The average density is 33.3 persons per sq. mile.

The estimated population of Melbourne metropolitan area (capital city) on 30 June 1965 was 2,121,900, or 66% of the population of the State. The population of Geelong and suburbs was 101,580; Ballarat and suburbs, 57,980; Latrobe Valley (urban), 54,680; Bendigo and suburbs, 42,530. Other cities, towns and boroughs: Warrnambool, 17,630; Moe, 17,000; Shepparton, 16,370; Wangaratta, 15,120; Traralgon, 14,030; Mildura, 13,170; Colac, 10,060; Hamilton, 10,030; Horsham, 9,580; Sale, 8,650; Benalla, 8,410; Ararat, 8,360; Castlemaine, 7,300; Maryborough, 7,290; Echuca, 7,100; Swan Hill, 6,930; Portland, 6,720; Stawell, 5,610; Yallourn Works Area, 4,610; Wonthaggi, 4,300.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Oversea arrivals	Oversea departures
1962	65,890	22,393	1,615	25,847	68,952	42,734
1963	65,649	22,061	1,616	26,920	71,860	44,711
1964	64,990	24,169	2,130	27,548	86,467	51,079

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1964 were: Marriages, 7.72; births, 20.77; deaths, 8.8; infant deaths, 16.9 per 1,000 births.

RELIGION. There is no State Church in Victoria, and no State assistance has been given to religion since 1875. At the date of the 1961 census the following were the enumerated numbers of each of the principal religions: Catholic, Roman,¹ 250,823; Catholic,¹ 511,912; Church of England, 893,159; Methodist, 275,205; Presbyterian, 367,346; Protestant (undefined), 39,940; other Christian, 226,426; Hebrew, 29,932; other non-Christians, 2,873; indefinite, 6,651; no religion, 10,796; unspecified, 315,050.

¹ So described on individual census schedules.

EDUCATION. Educational establishments in Victoria are of four kinds, viz., 2 universities, established under special Acts and opened in 1855 and 1961 respectively, State schools (primary, primary-secondary and secondary), technical schools or colleges, and registered schools.

Affiliated with the university are 7 residential colleges: Trinity and Janet Clarke Hall (Church of England), Ormond (Presbyterian), Queen's (Methodist), Newman with St Mary's Hall for girls (Roman Catholic), St Hilda's (Presbyterian and Methodist), Whitley College (Baptist) and the University Women's College, which is not a Church foundation. In 1964, 13,892 students were enrolled at the University of Melbourne and 2,923 at the Monash University.

Primary education of children of the ages of 6 to 15 years inclusive is free, secular and compulsory. At 1 Aug. 1964 there were 1,860 State primary schools with 10,166 full-time and 260 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 301,851 pupils; 45 State primary-secondary schools had 796 full-time and 49 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 19,141 pupils. There were also 297 State secondary schools, comprising central schools and classes, higher elementary schools, girls' schools, junior technical schools and high schools with 7,781 full-time and 1,251 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 164,171 pupils. There were also 86 senior technical schools, attached to which were the junior technical schools included in secondary schools, with a staff of 3,261 teachers (mostly part-time) and 65,430 senior students. The total cost to the State of public instruction, including grants to the University of Melbourne, was £A72m. in 1963-64 (exclusive of interest on loans).

Schools Not Receiving Government Aid. There were at 1 Aug. 1964, 562 registered schools, excluding commercial colleges, with 5,298 full-time and 985 part-time teachers and 178,244 pupils enrolled. Of these schools, 464 were connected with the Roman Catholic community; some were under the control of the Church of England, the Presbyterian, Methodist and other Churches, while a few were managed by private persons or companies.

SOCIAL SERVICES. Victoria was the first State of the Commonwealth to make a statutory provision for the payment of Age Pensions. The Act providing for the payment of such pensions came into operation on 18 Jan. 1901, and continued until 1 July 1909, when the Commonwealth Invalid and Old Age Pension Act came into force. The Social Services Consolidation Act, which came into operation on 1 July 1947, repealed the various legislative enactments relating to age (previously old-age) and invalid pensions, maternity allowances, child endowment, and unemployment and sickness benefits and, while following in general the Acts repealed, considerably liberalized many of their provisions: it has since been amended. On 30 June 1965 there were 162,108 age and 26,794 invalid pensioners in Victoria,

and the amount paid in pensions, including payments to wives of invalid pensioners, during 1964-65 was £A53,704,000.

The number of war pensions (members of the forces and their dependants) payable in Victoria on 30 June 1965 was 186,728, and the number of service pensions was 16,014. The amount paid in war and service pensions by the Commonwealth Government during 1964-65 was £A25.55m.

During the year ended 30 June 1965 maternity allowance was granted to 64,424 mothers in the State, the total amount paid in allowances during the year being £A1,029,000.

Under the Commonwealth Unemployment and Sickness Benefit Act, 1944, there were 25,266 persons receiving benefits at 30 June 1965 (excluding migrants in accommodation centres), and the amount paid in benefits totalled £A1.67m. in the year ended 30 June 1965.

The number of widow's pensions in force in Victoria at 30 June 1965 was 16,426, and the total amount paid in allowances during that year was £A5,882,000.

The number of child endowments in force in Victoria at 30 June 1965 was 436,359, representing 968,879 endowable children. In addition, endowment was being paid in respect of 4,909 children who were being maintained in approved institutions. The total amount paid in endowment in Victoria during the year ended 30 June 1965 was £A24,009,000.

STATE HOUSING. The Housing Acts, as amended in 1954, provide for the appointment of a Housing Commission of 3 full-time members as the housing authority of the State. The Housing Commission was established in March 1938, and its activities are now spread throughout the whole State. Since its inception to 30 June 1964, 256 localities, including 137 in the country, have been developed by the commission and 51,316 dwelling units provided thereon. In addition, 2,478 dwellings were under construction. About 48% of the units built in 1963-64 were located in country towns, particularly where decentralized industries have been established. In its normal house programme the commission has expended £A163m. up to 30 June 1964. Rental charges for the year 1963-64 were £A6,435,628, against which £A385,892 was allowed in rent rebates to tenants on low incomes, including pensioners.

JUSTICE. There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and 12 puisne judges. There are courts of general and petty sessions, county courts, courts of mines, court of licensing and children's courts.

Criminal statistics for 1963: 285,382 cases (60,354 arrest cases and 225,028 summonses cases); summarily convicted, 234,999; committed for trial, 5,306.

There are 13 gaols in Victoria. At 30 June 1964 there were confined in these prisons, 2,078 males and 50 females.

FINANCE. The consolidated revenue and expenditure (in £A1,000) of the State in the years shown (ended 30 June) were:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ¹
Revenue.	185,101	196,309	207,075	222,185	240,334	257,894
Expenditure	184,932	196,298	207,074	222,437	240,334	257,894

¹ Estimates.

The principal items of state consolidated revenue (in £A1,000) during 1963-64 were: Taxation, 130,499 (including Commonwealth reimbursement, /

79,741, but excluding 17,121 paid to special funds); railways, 46,188; other Commonwealth payments, 8,898; and water supply, sewerage, etc. (including interest), 5,574. The principal heads of expenditure were: Interest and public debt charges, 41,419; railways, 43,159; education, 56,802; health, hospitals and charities, 30,705.

The amount raised by taxation (exclusive of taxes collected by Commonwealth or paid to special funds but inclusive of Commonwealth reimbursements under the uniform taxation scheme), as shown in the above paragraph, was approximately £A42 per head of population.

The public debt of Victoria on 30 June 1964 was £A788,860,583. An amount of £A957,174,169 has been expended from loans funds. Of this amount £A195,196,813 was spent on railways; £A153,549,999 on water-works; £A49,521,245 on land settlement; £A59,692,334 on soldier settlement; £A28,713,756 on roads and bridges; £A90,939,227 on electricity supply; £A13,147,158 on unemployment relief; £A131,054,933 on universities, schools and colleges; £A21,147,281 on forestry; £A76,937,854 on hospitals; £A14,749,026 on housing; £A12,469,447 on gas supply; £A28,561,667 on revenue deficits.

PRODUCTION. *Land Settlement.* Of the total area of Victoria (56,245,760 acres), 34,102,582 acres at the end of 1963 were either alienated or in process of alienation. The remainder (22,143,178 acres) constituted crown land as follows: State forests, timber, water and other reserves, 7,096,145; roads, 1,705,129; water frontages, river-beds, lakes, unsold land in cities, etc., 3,845,383; perpetual leases, 175,576; other leases and licences, 29,964; occupied under grazing leases or unoccupied, 9,290,981. Rural holdings in 1964-65 numbered 69,737.

Agriculture. The following table shows the area under the principal crops and the produce of each for 4 seasons (in 1,000 units):

Season	Total cultivation		Wheat		Oats		Barley		Potatoes		Hay	
	Acres	Bushels	Acres	Bushels	Acres	Bushels	Acres	Bushels	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons
1961-62	7,491	2,849	56,878	774	16,312	225	4,654	36	196	922	1,585	
1962-63	8,492	3,125	67,899	932	27,042	194	5,468	43	254	1,250	2,376	
1963-64	8,307	3,109	76,302	910	19,885	190	4,026	40	200	1,138	1,947	
1964-65	8,593	3,236	78,166	975	22,445	187	4,330	34	..	1,306	2,506	

In 1963-64 there were 46,501 acres of vines, yielding 3,704,891 gallons of wine, 70,072 tons of dried fruit and 8,216 tons of table grapes. Green forage covered 134,528 acres, and orchards and vegetables, including potatoes and onions, occupied 161,546 acres.

At March 1965 there were in the State 55,843 horses, 3,316,407 head of cattle, 30,437,154 sheep and 378,055 pigs. The wool produced in the season 1963-64 amounted to 334m. lb., valued at £A104m. The quantity of butter produced in 1964-65 was 232,394,000 lb.

The gross value of Victorian primary production (rural and non-rural) in 1963-64 was £A482m.

Mining. The recorded production of certain metals and minerals raised in Victoria for the year 1964 was: Gold, 21,284 fine oz., value £368,712; coal, black, 47,058 tons, value £A272,200; coal, brown, 19,034,792 tons, value £A8,651,947.

Manufactures. The total number of factories in 1963-64 was 17,597. 70% of the factories, and 81% of the persons employed in factories are in the Melbourne metropolitan area. The number of employees (including working proprietors) was 413,120 (295,440 males, 117,680 females); wages paid to employees, £A456·21m.; lands, buildings, machinery and plant were valued at £A1,030·76m. The value of materials used (including containers, replacements and repairs) was £A1,094·17m., the value of power, fuel and light used (including water and lubricating oil) was £A57·32m., and value added by manufacture, £A875·24m.

Trade Unions. There were 157 trade unions with a total membership of 525,800 operating in Victoria in 1964.

Electrical Energy. The State Electricity Commission of Victoria, the largest electricity supply authority in Australia, produces over 99% of the electricity generated in the State; its supply network serves over 97% of the population and some New South Wales municipalities and irrigation settlements bordering the river Murray. The total installed capacity of the Commission's system at 30 June 1965 was 2,287,703 kw., including Victoria's share of about one-third (188,000 kw. at 30 June 1965) of the Snowy Mountains hydro-electric scheme and 25,000 kw. from the Hume hydro-electric station (shared equally with New South Wales). Power generated in 1964-65 totalled 9,636m. kwh. Thermal stations at Yallourn, Hazelwood, Morwell, Melbourne (3), Geelong (2), Ballarat, Red Cliffs and Warrnambool had an installed capacity of 1,740,188 kw. Burning raw brown coal on site on the coalfields in the Latrobe Valley, Yallourn (642,500 kw. inclusive of briquette works) produced nearly half Victoria's electricity. Hazelwood, a new coalfield power station under construction, had a capacity of 400,000 kw. at 30 June 1965; it will be 1m. kw. in 1968 and 1·6m. kw. on completion in 1971. Excluding Snowy and Hume, the installed hydro-electric capacity totalled 334,515 kw. at 30 June 1965, with Kiewa (3 stations totalling 183,600 kw.) as the chief undertaking. (See MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961.)

COMMERCE. The commerce of Victoria, exclusive of inter-state trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The total value of the oversea imports and exports of Victoria, including bullion and specie but excluding inter-state trade, was as follows (in £A1,000):

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ¹
Imports . . .	291,297	339,319	399,972	305,292	390,029	416,924
Exports . . .	219,551	241,070	246,971	286,800	298,440	373,320

¹ Revised.

The chief exports are wool, hides and skins, wheat, meat, butter, fruits, milk products, cheese, flour, oats, petroleum oils, motor vehicles and parts.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* All the railways are the property of the State and are under the management of 3 commissioners appointed by the Government.

At 30 June 1964, 4,242 miles of government railway were open. Gross capital expenditure to this date was £A188,367,564. During the year 1963-64 the gross revenue amounted to £A46,439,321 and the total working expenses to £A45,817,867. 153,395,722 passengers, 11,819,662 tons of freight and 312,353 tons of livestock were carried.

Roads. At 30 Sept. 1964 there were 100,396 miles of road in Victoria, including 80 miles of wood or stone, 153 miles of cement concrete, 1,213 miles of asphaltic concrete, 23,576 miles of tar or bitumen surface, 30,966 miles of waterbound macadam, gravel, etc., 21,384 miles of formed, but not paved, and 23,024 miles of surveyed but not formed.

The number of registered motor vehicles (other than tractors) at 31 Dec. 1964 was 1,019,541.

Aviation. Particulars relating to the airline companies registered in Victoria during the year ended 30 June 1965 were as follows: Registered aircraft, 99; hours flown, 187,557; mileage, 42,127,500; passengers carried, 2,999,469.

MONEY. A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Melbourne on 12 June 1872. Up to 31 Dec. 1964, 51,530,435 oz. of gold, valued at £A188,554,768, was received at the mint, and gold coin and bullion issued to the value of £A188,570,218. The minting of silver coin was commenced in Jan. 1916, and bronze coin in 1919, and the total issues to the Commonwealth Treasury to the end of 1964 were: Silver, £A56,399,500, and bronze, £A1,653,242. The issues of coin in 1964 were: Gold, nil; silver, £A254,000; bronze, £A269,620.

BANKING. On 30 June 1965 there were 3.63m. operative accounts (excluding school bank accounts) in savings banks in Victoria. The total credit due to depositors amounted to £A810,204,000, made up of State Savings Bank, £A419,695,000; Commonwealth Savings Bank, £A189.78m.; private savings banks, £A200,729,000.

The weekly average of deposits and advances of trading banks operating in Victoria during June 1965 were as follows: Deposits, not bearing interest, £A398m.; deposits, bearing interest, £A334m.; total deposits, £A732m.; loans, advances and bills discounted, £A360m.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (8 Elizabeth St., Melbourne, C1. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statist:* V. H. Arnold, FIA.

Victorian Year-Book. (Annually since 1873)

Victorian Pocket Year-Book. (Annually since 1956)

Victorian Statistical Register. (Annually from 1854 to 1916)

Quarterly Abstract of Statistics. (Feb. 1947–March 1958)

Victorian Monthly Statistical Review (from Jan. 1960)

Victoria: The First Century. Official History of Victoria. Melbourne, 1934

Leeper, G. W. (ed.), *Introducing Victoria.* Melbourne, 1955

McIntyre, A. J. and J. J., *Country Towns of Victoria: a Social Survey.* Melbourne, 1944

Pratt, A., *The Centenary History of Victoria.* Melbourne, 1934

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Victoria, Swanston St., Melbourne, C1. *Chief Librarian:* T. A. Kealy, BA.

QUEENSLAND

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Queensland, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was formed into a separate colony in 1859, and responsible government was conferred. The power of making laws and imposing taxes is vested in a Parliament of one House—the Legislative

Assembly, which comprises 78 members, returned from 3 electoral zones (each with a different quota for the election of members) for 3 years, elected for single-member constituencies at compulsory ballot. Members are entitled to £A3,350 per annum, with individual electorate allowances for travelling, postage and telephone of from £A550 to £A1,315.

At the general election of 1 June 1963 there were 839,323 persons registered as qualified to vote under the Elections Acts Amendment Act 1959. This provides for male and female adult franchise, qualified by 6 months' residence in the Commonwealth and 3 months in the electoral district.

The Legislative Assembly elected on 1 June 1963 was composed of the following parties: Country, 26; Liberal, 20; Australian Labour, 26; Queensland Labour, 1; North Queensland Labour, 1; Independent, 4; total, 78.

Governor of Queensland: Sir Alan Mansfield, KCMG (appointed Jan. 1966).

The Executive Council of Ministers, from 23 Dec. 1965, consists of the following members:

Premier, Minister for State Development and Vice-President of the Executive Council: George Francis Reuben Nicklin (Country).

Treasurer: Gordon William Wesley Chalk (Liberal).

Minister for Education: Jack Charles Allan Pizzey (Country).

Minister for Industrial Development: Alexander Tattenhall Dewar (Liberal).

Minister for Lands: Alan Roy Fletcher (Country).

Minister for Local Government and Conservation: Harold Richter (Country).

Minister for Primary Industries: John Alfred Row (Country).

Minister for Works and Housing: Johannes Bjelke-Petersen (Country).

Minister for Justice and Attorney-General: Peter Roylance Delamothe (Liberal).

Minister for Health: Seymour Douglas Tooth (Liberal).

Minister for Labour and Industry: John Desmond Herbert (Liberal).

Minister for Mines and Main Roads: Ronald Ernest Camm (Country).

Minister for Transport: William Edward Knox (Liberal).

Each Minister has a salary of £A5,500; the Premier receives £A7,000, the Deputy Premier, £A6,000, and the Leader of the Opposition, £A4,750.

Agent-General in London: Dr W. A. T. Summerville (409 Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Provision is made for local government by the subdivision of the State into areas denominated respectively cities, towns and shires. These are under the management of aldermen or councillors, who are elected by the Parliamentary electors and are charged with the control of all matters of a parochial nature, such as sanitary and health services, domestic water supplies, and roads and bridges within their allotted areas. Rates are levied on the unimproved capital value of land. Shires for the most part consist of purely rural districts.

The number and area of these subdivisions, together with the receipts and expenditure (including receipts and expenditure from loans) for the year ended 30 June 1964, were:

	No.	Area in sq. miles	Receipts, £A1,000	Expenditure, £A1,000	Rateable values, £A1,000
City of Brisbane	1	385	36,988	37,188	197,219
Other cities	13	411	12,984	13,780	82,547
Towns	5	67	2,201	2,203	2,770
Shires	112	665,115	26,483	26,511	187,476
Total	131	665,978	78,656	79,682	470,012

These figures include loan receipts of £A16·67m.; and the operating receipts and expenditures of business undertakings (principally water supply, electricity and transport). These receipts of local government business undertakings were £A25,281,000, and expenditures £A25,084,000.

AREA AND POPULATION. Queensland comprises the whole north-eastern portion of the Australian continent, including the adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Estimated area 667,000 sq. miles (1,727,500 sq. km) with a seaboard of 3,236 miles.

The increase in the population as shown by the censuses since 1901 has been as follows:

Year	Population at census date			Intercensal increase	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical	Rate per annum (%)
1901	277,003	221,126	498,129	—	—
1911	329,506	276,307	605,813	107,684	1·98
1921	398,969	357,003	755,972	150,159	2·24
1933	497,217	450,317	947,534	191,562	1·86
1947	567,471	538,944	1,106,415	158,881	1·11
1954	676,252	642,007	1,318,259	211,844	2·53
1961	774,579	744,249	1,518,828	200,569	2·04

The estimated population at 30 June 1964 was 1,589,011. In addition, 8,686 full-blood aboriginals were recorded at the census of 30 June 1961.

Of the total population of 1,518,828 recorded at the census of 30 June 1961, 1,341,069 persons (exclusive of aboriginals) were born in Australia; 5,761 in New Zealand; 93,329 in the British Isles; 64,916 in other parts of Europe; 13,753 elsewhere.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Total births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1962	35,690	10,642	928	13,182
1963	35,934	11,431	919	13,275
1964	34,972	11,752	986	14,523

The annual rates per 1,000 population in 1964 were: Marriages, 7·4; births, 22·1; deaths, 9·2. The infant death rate was 19·2 per 1,000 births.

Brisbane, the capital, had on 30 June 1964 a metropolitan area population of 663,500. The populations of the other chief towns at the same date were: Townsville, 55,200; Toowoomba, 52,900; Ipswich, 52,000; Rockhampton, 45,000; Gold Coast, 37,700; Cairns, 26,200; Bundaberg, 23,750; Mackay, 22,450; Maryborough, 19,450; Mount Isa, 15,400; Gympie, 11,400; Warwick, 10,050; Ayr (1961), 8,010; Dalby, 7,950; Charters Towers, 7,800; Gladstone, 7,200.

RELIGION. There is no State Church. Membership, census 1961: Church of England, 486,315; Roman Catholic, 209,307; Catholic (not further defined), 163,043; Presbyterian, 173,316; Methodist, 165,556; Lutheran, 35,123; Baptist, 22,254; Congregational, 9,166; other Christian, 69,083; Jews, 1,334; all others (including not stated and no religion), 184,331.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 15 years. Education is free in State primary and high schools. The public expenditure on education for 1963-64 was £A29,568,000. At Aug. 1964 there were 1,288 State primary schools (including 14 provisional schools, 35 special schools and 1 correspondence school), with 6,733 teachers (including sewing mistresses), and enrolment of 191,323 scholars. Secondary education was provided during 1964 by 91 State high schools and 183 secondary departments attached to State primary schools, with 3,144 teachers, the enrolment being 68,237 scholars, and by 8 subsidized grammar schools (4 for boys, 3 for girls, 1 mixed), with 179 teachers and an enrolment of 3,758 secondary and 92 primary pupils. There were, in addition, 342 other, mostly church schools, with 2,832 teachers and an enrolment of 77,173 children.

There were 15 technical schools with 34,377 students and 8,707 correspondence students. The Queensland University (established in 1911) in Brisbane had, at July 1964, 47 professors and 618 lecturers and demonstrators, with 12,424 students (including 396 at Townsville University College). There are 6 denominational and 3 undenominational residential colleges attached to the University, and 3 halls of residence at Townsville.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by a Supreme Court, district courts, magistrates' courts and children's courts. The Supreme Court comprises a Chief Justice, a senior puisne judge and 11 puisne judges; the district court, 6 district court judges. Stipendiary magistrates preside over the lower courts, except in the smaller centres, where justices of the peace officiate.

The total number of persons convicted of serious offences by the superior courts in 1963-64 was 1,134; the summary convictions at petty sessions (including cases of bail estreated) numbered 88,442. There were, at 30 June 1964, 5 gaols, and 2 prison-farms conducted on the honour system, with 826 male and 18 female prisoners. The total police force, including 8 women police and 14 native trackers, was 2,832 at 30 June 1964.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Public hospitals are maintained by State and Commonwealth Government endowment, supplemented by fees from patients not in public wards; welfare institutions for aged people, and for orphans and the blind, deaf and dumb, and homes for other handicapped persons are also maintained or assisted by the State. A maternal and child welfare service is provided throughout the State. Age, invalid, widows' and war pensions, maternity allowances, child endowment, and unemployment and sickness benefits are paid by the Commonwealth. Age pensioners in the State at 30 June 1964 numbered 98,408; invalid pensioners, 16,893; war pensioners, 98,680 (including dependants). Maternity allowance was paid to 34,966 mothers during 1963-64.

There were 10,000 widows' pensions current at 30 June 1964, and at the same date child endowment was being paid to 219,068 families in respect of 520,323 children under 16 years. In addition, 14,390 families received endowment for 15,440 student children aged 16-21.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Queensland during 5 years ending 30 June (in £A1,000):

	1961-62	1962-63 ¹	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ²
Revenue . . .	117,325	122,818	130,448	133,570	145,045
Expenditure . .	117,215	122,791	130,227	135,608	146,511

¹ Excluding £A673,000 transferred from trust and special funds to offset accumulated deficits.

² Estimate.

Net government receipts in 1963-64 were £A235.2m., including: Taxation (including Commonwealth reimbursement), £A77.7m.; railways, £A40.6m.; Commonwealth grants, £A24m. Net expenditure was £A231.9m., including: Development and maintenance of State resources, £A71.7m.; railways, £A45.6m.; public debt charges, £A26.2m.; education, £A25.6m.; health, £A24.3m.; law and order, £A9.8m.; general administration, £A7.7m. Loan expenditure amounted to £A34,824,000.

Revenue and expenditure of Commonwealth departments on account of Queensland are not included.

The gross public debt of the State amounted, on 30 June 1965, to £A439,846,000. The debt was domiciled as follows: Australia, £A385,853,000; Great Britain, £A45,778,000; USA, £A6,804,000; Switzerland, £A652,000; Canada, £A408,000; Netherlands, £A351,000. The annual interest charge on the public debt at 30 June 1965 was £A19,403,000.

PRODUCTION. *Land Settlement.* Of the total area of the State, 26,368,000 acres had been alienated at 31 Dec. 1964; in process of alienation, under deferred payment system, are 3,817,000 acres, leaving 396,695,000 acres still the property of the Crown, or 92.9% of the total area. A large proportion of the area is leased for pastoral purposes (246.93m. acres at 31 Dec. 1964), besides 94.22m. acres in grazing selections and 13.94m. acres under occupation licence. Perpetual leases amounted to 6,444,000 acres.

In the western portion of the State water is comparatively easily found by sinking artesian bores. At 30 June 1964, 2,856 such bores had been drilled, of which 1,836 were flowing.

Rural Industries. Livestock on farms and stations at 31 March 1965 numbered 201,429 horses, 7,392,500 cattle, 24,016,452 sheep and 406,028 pigs. The wool production (greasy) was, in 1963-64, 255,386,000 lb., valued at £A70,729,000. The total area under crops during 1964-65 was 3,949,648 acres. 252,620 acres were irrigated in 1964-65, the principal crops so watered being sugar cane, fodder crops, vegetables, tobacco and fruit.

Crop	Aeres		Yield ²	
	1963-64	1964-65	1963-64	1964-65
Sugar cane, crushed . . .	402,060	450,956	11,500,672 tons	14,286,350 tons
Wheat	937,606	1,025,521	22,274,499 bushels	22,829,733 bushels
Maize	166,598	168,300	4,427,385 "	4,886,904 "
Sorghum	303,857	292,769	6,612,012 "	5,883,303 "
Barley	175,863	225,292	5,191,368 "	7,111,332 "
Oats	31,014	55,464	672,864 "	1,171,311 "
Potatoes	15,886	14,005	90,201 tons	82,389 tons
Pumpkins ³	12,440	12,295	38,074 "	38,455 "
Tomatoes	6,085	5,803	1,170,291 bushels	1,053,081 bushels
Peanuts	44,482	51,633	51,069,945 lb.	22,400,000 lb.
Cotton (raw)	28,465	13,550	2,816,760 "	2,238,496 "
Tobacco	15,579	13,714	17,231,038 "	10,513,115 "
Apples ¹	8,541	9,178	1,481,160 bushels	1,323,660 bushels
Grapes ¹	2,867	2,902	9,187,434 lb.	8,994,627 lb.
Citrus ¹	4,438	4,626	962,795 bushels	1,179,805 bushels
Bananas ¹	4,465	4,291	683,819 "	767,142 "
Pineapples ¹	7,406	7,694	4,419,509 "	4,326,498 "
Green fodder	1,010,570	1,111,197	"	"
Hay (all kinds)	76,594	70,566	179,422 tons	157,488 tons

¹ Bearing area only. ² Tons = long tons of 2,240 lb. ³ For human consumption only.

Total value of all crops, 1962-63, £A126,239,000; 1963-64, £A147,217,000.

Forestry. A considerable area consists of natural forest, eucalyptus, pine and cabinet woods being the timbers mostly in evidence; a large quantity

of ornamental woods are utilized by cabinet makers. The amount of native timber sawn in 1963-64 was (in 1,000 sup. ft): Softwoods, 62,751; hardwoods, brushwoods and scrubwoods, 160,809; total value, £A13,564,000. The plywood industry is important; 97,253,000 sq. ft of plywood were produced, the value being set down at £A4,402,000. In addition, 177·55m. sq. ft of veneer, valued at £A1,286,000, was produced chiefly from cabinet woods of the north. Forest and timber reservations total 8,055,000 acres (30 June 1964); areas for national parks, 1,041,064 acres. The State Forest Service had planted 112,000 acres for reforestation and had treated 742,000 acres for natural regeneration by June 1964.

Mining. Principal minerals produced during 1964 were: Copper, 74,284 long tons; coal, 3,780,402 long tons; lead, 61,890 long tons; zinc, 37,592 long tons; silver, 5,558,000 oz.; tin, 2,133 long tons; gold, 101,010 fine oz.; bauxite, 447,580 long tons; mineral sands concentrates, 95,292 long tons. The 543 mines employed 9,432 workers and had a value of output, at the mine, of £A48,643,978. The chief mines are Mount Isa (copper, lead, zinc, silver), Weipa (bauxite), Mount Morgan (copper, gold), Moreton, Callide and Moura (coal).

Oil was discovered at Moonie in southern Queensland in 1961. A pipeline has been laid from Moonie to Brisbane, where 2 refineries have been built. Large natural gas reserves have been proved in southern and central Queensland.

Industry. Approximately one-third of the secondary production of the State is from works processing primary products, the most important being sugar-mills, meat works, butter factories and saw-mills. There are 31 cane-crushing mills, 2 sugar refineries, 45 meat works (including bacon factories) producing largely for export, 47 butter factories and many saw-mills of various sizes. Other industries include engineering works, railway workshops, copper refining, rubber, cement, woollen mills, paper mill and the production of various items of food, clothing and vehicles, chiefly for local use. In 1963-64 there were 5,887 factories, employing 89,126 males and 19,565 females, and making goods worth £A624·87m. The value of production (value added in manufacture) was £A210,337,000. In addition, there were 52 electricity stations and 16 gasworks.

The gross value of Queensland primary production (in £A1,000) during 1963-64 amounted to 392,059, which included agriculture, 147,217; dairying and pig-raising, 35,112; pastoral, 140,340; poultry and bee-keeping, 7,155; mining, 50,485; forestry, 8,704; fisheries, 2,363; trapping, 683. Manufacturing, including production of light, heat and power, was £A220,937,000 (net value).

Electricity. The State Electricity Commission was established in 1938. It is authorized to co-ordinate and supervise the electricity industry throughout Queensland. Since 1 July 1948 the Commission is under a single Commissioner for Electricity Supply. In 1963-64, 29 generating stations were operated by local authorities, 16 by regional boards, 6 by the Southern Electric Authority of Queensland and 1 by a private concern. Electricity generated by the principal stations in the year ended 30 June 1964 was 3,330m. kwh.; estimate for 1964-65, 3,716m. kwh. Natural gas is being used for electric generation at Roma.

LABOUR. An Industrial Commission is empowered to determine all industrial matters in relation to employers and employees, and to fix minimum wage-rates and other conditions of employment. An Industrial

Court hears appeals and decides points of industrial law. The Commonwealth Industrial Court and Conciliation and Arbitration Commission are superior within their jurisdictions. In Queensland most employees (73%) work under State awards; 18% under Commonwealth awards.

Rates of wages for each occupation are prescribed by these courts and consist of a basic wage plus widely varying margins for skill etc. The basic wage for females is 75% of the male rate. The minimum wage for adult males was £A20 8s. 6d. at 30 June 1965, while average weekly earnings (including overtime, etc.) was £A26 1s. 5d. A standard working week of 40 hours is prescribed for most awards.

Under the Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Act, 1961-64, unions both of employees and employers must be registered with the State Industrial Commission. There were 77 employees' and 34 employers' unions at 31 Dec. 1964; the former comprising 306,916, and the latter 39,089 members.

COMMERCE. The overseas commerce of Queensland is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

Total value of the direct oversea imports and exports of Queensland (in £A1,000 f.o.b. port of shipment for both imports and exports):

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Imports	50,858	61,277	48,861	67,116	80,841	99,758
Exports	181,321	163,778	172,443	202,501	272,519	244,178

In 1963-64 interstate exports totalled £A154,743,000 and imports £A332,985,000. The chief exports overseas are wool, sugar, meat (preserved or frozen), minerals, wheat, hides and skins, and butter. The export trade is chiefly with the UK, Japan and USA.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* Practically all the railways are owned by the State Government. Total mileage was 5,954 at 30 June 1964. In 1963-64, 25,903,000 passengers and 9,796,000 tons of goods and livestock were carried.

Roads. At 30 June 1964 there were 119,041 miles of road; of these, 73,796 miles were formed roads, of which 32,541 miles were surfaced with concrete, bitumen or macadam.

At 30 June 1965 motor vehicles registered in Queensland totalled 544,848, comprising 375,422 cars, 105,768 vans, 2,428 buses, 47,756 trucks, 448 ambulances and 13,026 motor cycles.

Shipping. In 1963-64, 3,081 vessels totalling 9.68m. net tons entered 13 Queensland ports. Cargo discharged was 2,712,000 tons and cargo shipped was 4,296,000 tons.

Aviation. Queensland is well served with a network of air services, with overseas and interstate connexions. Subsidiary companies provide planes for taxi and charter work, and the Flying Doctor Service operates throughout western Queensland.

Broadcasting. At 30 June 1965, 37 broadcasting and 11 television stations were in operation throughout Queensland. Listeners' licences totalled 343,401 and viewers' licences, 243,660.

BANKING. There were 9 cheque-paying banks operating in Queensland at 30 June 1964, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, the 7 larger Australian trading banks and a Queensland bank with head office in Brisbane. The Commonwealth Trading Bank had 98 branches and

57 agencies; the private banks had 541 branches and 282 agencies in the State; Queensland deposits of all banks, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, amounted to £A312,659,000; and loans, advances and bills discounted in Queensland were £A174,018,000. At 30 June 1964 savings bank business was conducted in Queensland by 8 banks, the Commonwealth Savings Bank with 137 branches and 1,517 agencies, and 7 private banks with 540 branches and 786 agencies. Depositors' balances amounted to £A271.2m. in 1,448,000 accounts.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistical Office (320-330 Adelaide St., Brisbane) was set up in 1859. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician*: S. E. Solomon. A *Queensland Official Year Book* was issued in 1901, the annual *ABC of Queensland Statistics* from 1923 to 1936. Present publications include: *Queensland Year Book*. Annual, from 1937 (omitting 1942, 1943, 1944).—*Queensland Pocket Year Book*. Annual, from 1950.—*Statistics of Queensland*. Annual, from 1859.—*Monthly Summary of Queensland Statistics*. From Jan. 1961

Australian and New Zealand Association for the Advancement of Science, *Introducing Queensland*. Brisbane, 1961

Queensland-Department of Agriculture and Stock, *The Queensland Agricultural and Pastoral Handbook*. 2 vols. Brisbane, 1962

Cilento, R., and Lack, C., *Triumph in the Tropics*. Brisbane, 1959

Greenwood, G., and Laverty, J., *Brisbane 1859-1959*. Sydney, 1959

Greenwood, R. H., *Queensland, City, Coast and Country*. London, 1959

Lack, C., *Queensland, Daughter of the Sun*. Brisbane, 1959.—*Three Decades of Queensland Political History*. Brisbane, 1962

STATE LIBRARY. The Public Library of Queensland, William St., Brisbane. *State Librarian*: J. L. Stapleton.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. South Australia was formed into a British province by letters patent of Feb. 1836, and a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1851. The present constitution bears date 24 Oct. 1856. It vests the legislative power in an elected Parliament, consisting of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The former is composed of 20 members. Every 3 years half the members retire, and their places are supplied by members elected from each of the 5 districts into which the State is divided for this purpose. The qualifications of an elector are, to be a resident of the State, a natural born or naturalized British subject and 21 years of age, and (for the Legislative Council) certain property or war service qualifications. By the Constitution Act Amendment Act, 1894, the franchise was extended to women, who voted for the first time at the general election of 25 April 1896. The qualifications for election as a member of the House of Assembly are the same as for an elector, but a candidate for the Legislative Council must have attained the age of 30 and be a resident in the State for 3 years. Judges and ministers of religion are ineligible for election to either House.

The House of Assembly consists of 39 members elected for 3 years, representing single electorates. Election of members of both Houses takes place by preferential secret ballot. Voting for the House of Assembly is compulsory.

The House of Assembly consists of the following members: Australian Labour Party, 21; Liberal and Country League, 18; Independent, 1. The Legislative Council consists of 16 Liberal and Country League and 4 Labour members.

Each member of Parliament receives £A3,100 per annum (£A3,300 if 50 miles from Adelaide, £A3,450 if 200 miles), a free pass over government railways and superannuation rights. Electors enrolled (Sept. 1965) numbered

567,987 for the House of Assembly and 216,057 for the Legislative Council.

The executive power is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown and an Executive Council, consisting of the Governor and the Ministers of the Crown. The Governor has the power to dissolve the House of Assembly but not the Legislative Council unless that Chamber has twice consecutively with an election intervening defeated the same or substantially the same Bill passed in the House of Assembly by an absolute majority.

Governor of South Australia: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Edric Bastyan, KCMG, KCVO, KBE, CB (sworn in, 4 April 1961).

The Australian Labour Party Ministry is as follows:

Premier, Treasurer, Minister of Immigration and of Housing: Francis Henry Walsh, MP.

Chief Secretary and Minister of Health: Albert James Shard, MLC.

Minister of Works and of Marine: Cyril Douglas Hutchens, MP.

Attorney-General, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and of Social Welfare: Donald Allan Dunstan, MP.

Minister of Education: Ronald Redvers Loveday, MP.

Minister of Local Government, of Roads, and of Mines: Stanley Charles Bevan, MLC.

Minister of Labour and Industry, and of Transport: Alfred Francis Kneebone, MLC.

Minister of Agriculture and of Forests: Gabriel Alexander Bywaters, MP.

Minister of Lands, of Repatriation and of Irrigation: James Desmond Corcoran, MP.

The provision for the payment of Ministers is £A42,650. They are jointly and individually responsible to the legislature for all their official acts, as in the UK.

Agent-General in London: K. L. Milne (50 Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The closely settled part of the State (mainly near the sea-coast and the river Murray) is incorporated into local government areas, and sub-divided into district councils (rural areas only), municipal corporations (mainly metropolitan, but including larger country towns) and cities (more densely populated areas with a qualification of 15,000 residents in the metropolitan area, and 10,000 in the country). The main functions of councils are the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, and the administration of the Health and Building Acts.

The number and area of the subdivisions, together with revenue expenditure and rateable values (in £A1,000) for the year ended 30 June 1964, were:

	No.	Area (sq. miles)	Roads and bridges	Health and recreation	All other	Assessed values
City of Adelaide . . .	1	6	586	437	692	7,525
Metropolitan cities and corporations . . .	20	156	2,870	1,035	1,467	81,692
Country corporations . . .	20	135	6,455	784	2,556	46,645
District Councils . . .	100	57,455				
Total . . .	141	57,752	9,911	2,256	4,715	135,862

The improved capital value of all property in local government areas is approximately 20 times the above assessed values.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of South Australia is 380,070 sq. miles (984,300 sq. km). The settled part is divided into counties and hundreds. There are 49 counties proclaimed, covering 56,008,960 acres, of which 48·7m. acres are occupied. Outside this area there are extensive pastoral districts, covering 187,235,840 acres, 112m. of which are under pastoral leases.

Census population (exclusive of aboriginals):

	Population				Population		
	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>
1891	161,920	153,292	315,212	1933	290,962	289,987	580,949
1901	180,485	177,861	358,346	1947	320,031	326,042	646,073
1911	207,358	201,200	408,558	1954	403,903	393,191	797,094
1921	248,267	246,893	495,160	1961	490,225	479,115	969,340

Population, 30 June 1965, 1,054,237; population of the city of Adelaide and suburbs, 614,600.

The number of full-blooded aboriginals in the State has been estimated at 2,100; the nomadic proportion is decreasing. Part-aborigines number about 4,000.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1962	21,361	7,021	685	8,232
1963	21,367	7,302	765	8,201
1964	20,866	7,765	887	8,906

The infant mortality rate in 1964 was 19·03 per 1,000 live births.

RELIGION. No state aid is given for religious purposes.

At the census of 1961 the religious distribution of the population was as follows: Church of England, 255,053; Methodist, 216,769; Roman Catholic and Catholic (so described), 183,035; Lutheran, 53,947; Presbyterian, 38,103; other Christians, 111,993; non-Christian, 1,987; indefinite, 2,614; no religion, 3,234; no reply, 102,605.

EDUCATION. Education is secular and is compulsory to the age of 15. Primary, secondary and technical education at government schools is free. Religious instruction is given by ministers of religion for one lesson a week. In 1964 there were 684 government schools, comprising 543 primary, 37 predominantly primary (with some secondary pupils), 53 high, 26 technical high, and 25 part-time and technical education centres. There were 199,068 full-time and 35,887 part-time pupils. There are an Institute of Technology; an agricultural college; training colleges for teachers; and a university, incorporated in 1874, which is substantially subsidized by the Government. Most of the 170 private schools and colleges are associated with religious denominations (37,651 pupils). There are also 120 free kindergartens.

JUSTICE. There is a Supreme Court, a court of vice-admiralty and over 100 local courts and courts of summary jurisdiction. Circuit courts are held at several places. Bankruptcy jurisdiction is administered by the State Court of Insolvency at Adelaide which is invested with jurisdiction by the Federal Bankruptcy Act. During 1964 there were 675 sequestrations and schemes under the Bankruptcy Act; 629 convictions for felonies and

misdeemeanours in the higher courts and 55,806 in the magistrates' courts. The total number of persons in gaols on 30 June 1964 was 658.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Age, Invalidity, War, etc., Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in South Australia at 30 June 1965 was: War and service, 70,678; age, 58,308; invalid, 8,490. There are schemes for maternity allowances, childhood endowment, widows, unemployment and sickness and hospital and pharmaceutical benefits. The total annual liability in 1964-65 was £A48,181,000.

LABOUR. Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system, which operates when industrial disputes are confined to the territorial limits of the State, and the Commonwealth system, which applies when disputes involve other parts of the Commonwealth as well as South Australia.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment, and their awards may be enforced by law. Industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered, may be enforced in the same manner as awards.

State industrial legislation is contained in the Industrial Code, 1920-63. Under its terms the Board of Industry declares the 'living wage' to be paid to adult male and female employees. The Board has power also to fix different rates to be paid in different defined areas. The Board of Industry shall hold an inquiry whenever a substantial change in the cost of living or any other circumstance has, in the opinion of the Board, rendered it just and expedient to review the question of the 'living wage', but a new determination cannot be made until the expiration of at least 6 months from the date of its previous determination.

The Board of Industry consists of 5 members, the President being the President or Deputy of the State Industrial Court, 1 member nominated by the South Australian Employers' Federation, 1 by the Chamber of Manufacturers as representatives of employers and 2 nominated by the United Trades and Labour Council of South Australia as representatives of employees.

The first declaration of the 'living wage' ('a sum sufficient for the normal and reasonable needs of the average employee') by the Board of Industry was on 15 July 1921, when the wage was fixed at £A3 19s. 6d. The present living wage (last adjusted in June 1964) is £A15 3s. per week.

Provision is also made in the Industrial Code for Industrial Boards, which, subject to an appeal to the Industrial Court, determine the margins for skill in an industry. Each Board consists of from 2 to 4 representatives of employers and employees in equal numbers and a chairman nominated by the members or otherwise determined by the President.

The Industrial Code was amended in 1950 to provide that the Governor may by proclamation fix the living wage, if the Minister of Industry is satisfied that the proclamation is desirable in order to avoid unjustifiable differences between the Commonwealth basic wage and the State living wage and the President of the Court recommends it. The living wages since 1956 have been fixed by proclamation.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £A1,000) for years ended 30 June:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966 ¹
Revenue . . .	80,277	86,279	93,202	97,584	105,503	110,091	119,977
Expenditure . .	80,589	85,091	92,696	97,294	103,878	112,401	121,518

¹ Estimates.

The public debt of the State amounted, on 30 June 1965, to £A451,411,724, representing £A428 per head of the population.

PRODUCTION. Of the total area of South Australia (243,244,800 acres), 16.3m. acres were alienated or in process of alienation under systems of deferred payments, 80m. acres were unoccupied, 146.6m. acres were held under lease; 11m. acres were under cultivation, on 31 Dec. 1964.

Soil Conservation. Under the direction of special officers in the Department of Agriculture, determined efforts are made to deal with the problems of erosion and soil conservation. Included in the programme are the planting of cereal rye, perennial rye and other grasses to check sand drifts; contour-furrowing and contour banking; contour planting with vines and fruit trees and several water-diversion schemes.

Irrigation. In 1963-64, 84,048 acres were under irrigated culture, being used as follows: Vineyards, 27,954; orchards, 28,787; vegetables, 10,541; green fodder, 4,451, and other crops, 12,315. These figures are exclusive of 33,822 acres of irrigated pasture land. Most of these areas are along the river Murray.

Agriculture. Value of production (in £A1,000), 1963-64: Crops, 82,817; pastoral, 75,233; dairying, 17,133; fisheries and game, poultry, forestry, etc., 10,692. Total gross value, 185,875; local value (*i.e.*, less marketing costs), 171,400; net value (*i.e.*, less materials used), 143,499.

Chief crops	1963-64		1964-65	
	Acres	Quantities	Acres	Quantities
Wheat . . .	2,802,258	53,971,269 bu.	2,726,826	52,817,049 bu.
Barley . . .	1,123,104	24,336,555 "	1,094,740	26,931,735 "
Oats . . .	500,650	9,149,149 "	443,794	8,976,907 "
Hay . . .	357,592	488,218 tons	314,318	486,958 tons
Vines . . .	58,679 {	27,102,000 gals ¹ 353,840 cwt ²	58,857 {	28,112,000 gals ¹ 415,360 cwt ²

¹ Of wine.

² Of dried vine fruits.

Fruit culture is extensively carried on, and annually about 330,000 cwt of dried fruit and 6m. cases of fresh fruit are produced. Other products, in addition to all kinds of root crops and vegetables, are grass seeds, eucalyptus oil, olive oil and chicory. Livestock, March 1965: 696,500 cattle, 17,288,600 sheep and 195,900 pigs. In 1964-65, 215.7m. lb of wool and 10.4m. gallons of milk were produced.

Mining. The value of minerals produced in 1964 was £A33,798,414. The principal minerals produced are iron, pyrite, gypsum, salt, opals, talc, clays, limestone, dolomite and sub-bituminous coal.

Factories. Dissection of 1963-64 statistics according to the main classes of industry is given in the following table:

Classification	Establishments (No.)	Persons employed (No.)	Salaries and wages paid (£A1,000)	Value of output (£A1,000)	Value of production ¹ (£A1,000)
Industrial metals, machines, etc.	2,841	64,479	73,847	285,205	113,291
Textiles and textile goods . . .	57	2,522	2,379	9,906	4,219
Clothing	573	5,312	3,599	10,308	5,874
Food, drink, tobacco	737	11,614	11,049	75,615	23,430
Saw-milling, joinery, etc.	413	5,457	5,183	23,014	9,540
Paper, printing	193	4,986	5,547	20,747	10,854
Chemicals, explosives, paints . . .	100	3,215	4,022	35,404	13,210
All factories	5,826	110,813	120,158	530,893	213,678

¹ *I.e.*, value added to materials by treatment.

Machinery, land, buildings, etc., were valued at £A280.5m. in 1964. Practically all forms of secondary industry are to be found, the most important being smelting, motor-body building, shipbuilding, saw-milling and the manufacture of household appliances, agricultural machinery, industrial chemicals and chemical fertilizers.

The remarkable increase in secondary industries in the State is indicated by the increase of factory workers from 43,371 in 1939 to 110,813 in 1964.

COMMERCE. The commerce of South Australia, exclusive of inter-state trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

Oversea imports and exports direct from South Australian ports, in £A1,000 (year ending 30 June):

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Imports	59,747	71,382	51,693	69,913	89,825	102,175
Exports	90,826	99,279	121,988	106,472	161,080	151,124

Principal exports in 1964-65 were (in £A1,000): Wool, 46,267 (186.5m. lb.); lead, 20,532; wheat, 24,053 (33.8m. bu.); barley, 7,623 (12.9m. bu.); concentrates and ores, 15,994; skins and hides, 4,156; meats, 2,525; machinery and vehicles, 6,478; fruit (fresh and dried), 3,601; flour, 2,575; wine, 1,607.

Principal imports in 1964-65 were (in £A1,000): Machines and machinery, 16,202; motor vehicles and parts, 23,329; electrical appliances and equipment, 4,330; textile piece-goods, 3,551; timber, 3,933; iron and steel, 5,912; petrol, 1,316; other oils, 9,868; bags and sacks, 2,015; paper-pulp and manufactures, 4,384.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* There were (1964) 3,865 miles of railway, including the South Australian portion of the Transcontinental Railway from Port Pirie in South Australia to Kalgoorlie in Western Australia, which, in connexion with various State lines, completes a through rail connexion between Brisbane on the north-east coast and Fremantle on the west coast. It also includes the South Australian portion of the Commonwealth Railway from Port Augusta to the Northern Territory. In the year ending 30 June 1965 the State-controlled sections carried 15,196,035 passengers and 5.13m. tons of freight.

Roads. At 30 June 1964 there were 8,156 miles of proclaimed main roads and 79,160 miles of district roads, totalling 87,316 miles. Lengths of road classified by surface were as follows: Bitumen or concrete, 7,089 miles; gravel or crushed stone, 11,770 miles; formed only, 10,380 miles; unformed,

58,077 miles. Costs of construction and maintenance are shared by the State and federal governments and by the councils of the local areas. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1965 include 287,616 cars, 78,090 commercial vehicles and 11,689 cycles.

Shipping. There are several good harbours, of which Port Adelaide is the principal one. In 1963-64, 2,167 vessels of 9,486,000 tons entered South Australian ports direct from interstate or overseas.

Post. Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 925 offices. Telephone services connected totalled 178,701 on 30 June 1965; there were 16 wireless and 3 television stations; 266,201 wireless listeners' and 208,643 televiewers' licences were current.

Aviation. For the year ended 30 June 1964 there were carried 548,440 passengers (417,101 interstate, 131,339 intrastate) and 9,621 short tons of freight (8,152 interstate, 1,469 intrastate). On 30 June 1964 there were 12 government and 14 licensed aerodromes, and 18 scheduled airline services in South Australia.

BANKING AND CREDIT. There were 9 cheque-paying banks at 30 June 1965, including the Commonwealth and State Government Banks. In June quarter, 1965, their average deposits were £A176,205,000 and average advances £A119,562,000.

The 9 savings banks on 30 June 1965 had deposits amounting to £A259,634,000 or £A246 per head of population.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State branch of the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics is in Prudential Building, 195 North Terrace, Adelaide (GPO Box 1433J). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* D. L. J. Aitchison. Although the first printed statistical publication was the *Statistics of South Australia, 1854* with the title altered to *Statistical Register* in 1859, there is a written volume for each year back to 1838. These contain simple records of trade, demography, production, etc. and were prepared only for the use of the Colonial Office; one copy was retained in the State.

The publications of the State branch include the *Statesman's Pocket Year Book* and the *Statistical Register* (both annual), a printed *Quarterly Abstract* and a duplicated *Monthly Summary of Statistics*, a duplicated quarterly bulletin of building constructions, duplicated monthly bulletins of trade statistics and approximately 20 special duplicated bulletins issued each year as particulars of various sections of statistics become available.

Best, R. J. (ed.), *Introducing South Australia*. Cambridge, 1959

Centenary History of South Australia. Royal Geographical Society of Australasia. Adelaide, 1936

Finlayson, H. H., *The Red Centre: Man and Beast in the Heart of Australia*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1952

Madigan, C. T., *Central Australia*. 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1944

STATE LIBRARY. The Public Library of S.A., North Terrace, Adelaide. *Principal Librarian:* H. C. Brideson, BA.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

HISTORY. In 1791 Vancouver, in the *Discovery*, took formal possession of the country about King George Sound. In 1826 the Government of New South Wales sent 20 convicts and a detachment of soldiers to King George Sound and formed a settlement then called Frederickstown. In 1827 Captain (afterwards Sir) James Stirling surveyed the coast from King George Sound to the Swan River, and in May 1829 Captain (afterwards Sir) Charles Fremantle took possession of the territory. In June 1829 Captain Stirling, newly appointed Lieut.-Governor, founded the colony now known

as the State of Western Australia. On 1 Jan. 1901 Western Australia became one of the 6 federated States within the Commonwealth of Australia.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In 1870 partially representative government was instituted, and in 1890 the administration was vested in the Governor, a Legislative Council and a Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council was, in the first instance, nominated by the Governor, but it was provided that in the event of the population of the colony reaching 60,000, it should be elective. In 1893 this limit of population being reached, the Colonial Parliament amended the constitution accordingly.

The Legislative Council consists of 30 members, 2 members representing each of the 15 electoral provinces. Each member is elected for a term of 6 years, one-half of the members retiring every 3 years.

There are 50 members of the Legislative Assembly, each member representing one of the 50 electoral districts into which the State is divided for the purpose. Members are elected for the duration of the Parliament, normally 3 years. The qualifications applying to candidates and electors are identical for the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. A candidate must have resided in Western Australia for 12 months, be at least 21 years of age and free from legal incapacity, be a British subject, and be enrolled, or qualified for enrolment, as an elector. A judge of the Supreme Court, the Sheriff of Western Australia, a minister of religion, an undischarged bankrupt or a debtor against whose estate there is a subsisting order in bankruptcy may not be elected to Parliament. No person may hold office as a member of the Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council at the same time. An elector must be at least 21 years of age, a British subject free from legal incapacity, must have resided in Western Australia for 6 months continuously and in the electoral district for which he claims enrolment for a continuous period of 3 months immediately preceding the date of his claim. Enrolment is compulsory for all qualified persons except aboriginal natives of Australia, who are entitled but not required to enrol. Voting at elections is on the preferential system and is compulsory for all enrolled persons.

Members of the legislature are paid a basic salary of £A2,380 a year to which periodical adjustments are made (total, £A2,560 in July 1965), with additional allowances to all members, ranging from £A600 to £A950 according to location of electorate. Members are entitled to free travel on Western Australian government railways and, by arrangement, once every year on government railways in other States. All members of Parliament contribute to superannuation benefits.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 20 Feb. 1965, is composed as follows: Australian Labor Party, 21; Liberal and Country League, 21; Country Party, 8. The Legislative Council, elected on the same day, is composed of 10 Australian Labor Party, 12 Liberal and Country League, 8 Country Party.

Governor: Maj.-Gen. Sir Douglas Kendrew, KCMG, CB, CBE, DSO (sworn in 25 Oct. 1963).

Lieut.-Governor: Sir John Dwyer, KCMG.

The Liberal-Country Party Cabinet was, on 17 Aug. 1965, constituted as follows:

Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Tourists: David Brand, MLA.

Deputy Premier, Minister for Agriculture and Electricity: Crawford David Nalder, MLA.

Industrial Development, Railways and the North-West: Charles Walter Michael Court, OBE, MLA.

Education and Native Welfare: Edgar Henry Mead Lewis, MLA.

Mines and Justice and Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council: Arthur Frederick Griffith, MLC.

Lands, Forests and Immigration: William Stewart Bovell, MLA.

Works and Water Supplies: Ross Hutchinson, DFC, MLA.

Local Government, Town Planning and Child Welfare: Leslie Arthur Logan, MLC.

Chief Secretary and Minister for Police and Traffic: James Frederick Craig, MLA.

Housing and Labour: Desmond Henry O'Neil, MLA.

Transport: Raymond James O'Connor, MLA.

Health and Fisheries and Fauna: Graham Charles MacKinnon, MLC.

The Premier receives a salary, including allowances, of £A5,860, the Deputy Premier £A5,110, the Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council £A4,910, and all other Ministers £A4,660-£A4,860 according to location of electorate.

Agent-General in London: G. P. Wild, MBE (Western Australia House, Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. At 30 June 1965 all land in Western Australia (except King's Park, a public reserve of about 1,000 acres in Perth) was incorporated within the district of a city, town or shire. Including the lord-mayoralty of Perth there were 5 cities (all in the metropolitan area), 13 towns and 126 shires. The executive body in each of these districts is an elective council, presided over by a mayor (city and town) or a president (shire). Their functions include road construction and repair, the provision of parks and recreation grounds, the administration of building controls and local services such as health and, in country districts, traffic. Finance is derived largely from rates levied on property owners as well as charges for services and government grants (mainly for road construction).

AREA AND POPULATION. Western Australia includes all that portion of the continent situated to the westward of 129° E. long., together with the adjacent islands. The total estimated area is 975,920 sq. miles.

The enumerated population at each census from 1901 was as follows:

	Males	Females	Total		Males	Females	Total
1901	112,875	71,249	184,124	1947	258,076	244,404	502,480
1911	161,565	120,549	282,114	1954	330,358	309,413	639,771
1921	177,278	155,454	332,732	1961	375,452	361,177	736,629
1933	233,937	204,915	438,852				

The estimated full-blood aboriginal population in the State on 30 June 1961 was 10,000.

Of the census population in 1961, 572,182 were returned as born in Australia. The number of married persons was 323,294 (162,838 males and 160,456 females); widowers, 7,137; widows, 26,320; divorced, 3,295 males and 3,229 females; unmarried 197,553 males and 165,971 females. The number of males under 21 was 157,344, and of females 150,125.

Perth, the capital, covers an area of 192 sq. miles (with its suburbs) and had an estimated population of 465,000 at 30 June 1965. This includes the City of Perth (central city and suburbs) with a population of 95,700 and the chief port of the State, the City of Fremantle, the population of which was 24,200. Principal towns outside the metropolitan area, with estimated

population as at 30 June 1965: Kalgoorlie-Boulder, 20,950; Bunbury, 15,200; Geraldton, 12,600; Albany, 11,800; Collie, 8,270; Northam, 7,500; Narrogin, 5,100.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Ex-nuptial births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1962	17,064	1,005	5,466	582	5,810
1963	17,290	1,229	5,755	553	5,976
1964	16,685	1,311	6,023	542	6,429

RELIGION. There is no State Church, and freedom of worship is accorded to all. At the census, 30 June 1961, the principal denominations were: Church of England, 289,863; Roman Catholic, 106,052; Catholic (not further defined), 74,121; Methodist, 76,465; Presbyterian, 40,583; Churches of Christ, 10,261; Greek Orthodox, 9,057; Baptist, 8,961; Congregational, 8,026; Lutheran, 4,460; Salvation Army, 4,545; Seventh Day Adventists, 3,790; other Christian, 14,847; Hebrew, 2,782; all other, including not stated and no religion, 82,816.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory from the age of 6 until the end of the year in which the child attains 15 years. Pre-school education is provided by a kindergarten system partly financed from government subsidy. Government primary and secondary schools are free, but fees are charged at non-government schools. In 1964 there were 535 government schools with 137,573 pupils and 364 non-government schools with 42,539 pupils. These figures include 3,845 aboriginal and part-aboriginal native children at government schools and 718 at non-government schools.

Technical education is available at the Perth Technical College and a number of technical and trades schools, all of which are staffed and controlled by the Education Department.

In 1964 the total teaching and research staff of the University of Western Australia was 620 and the number of students enrolled was 4,565.

State Government expenditure from consolidated revenue on education, including financial assistance to the University, during the year ended 30 June 1964, amounted to £A15,291,880.

JUSTICE. In Western Australia justice is administered by a Supreme Court, consisting of a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges, and magistrates' courts exercising both civil and criminal jurisdiction. The lower courts are presided over by justices of the peace, except in the more important centres, where the court is constituted by a stipendiary magistrate. There are special magistrates' courts for juvenile offenders.

Judicial statistics	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Apprehensions or summonses ¹	50,107	48,220	52,764	54,907	53,705
Summary convictions ²	47,462	45,773	49,691	51,712	50,966
Convictions in superior courts ³	183	203	228	300	240

¹ In the case of concurrent offences each offence is included.

² Included convictions for traffic offences: 27,420 in 1960; 25,880 in 1961; 27,069 in 1962; 28,932 in 1963; 28,666 in 1964. In addition, small fines were imposed for minor traffic offences as follows: 1960, 50,879; 1961, 44,392; 1962, 42,582; 1963, 43,970; 1964, 49,488.

³ Distinct persons convicted.

The total number of admissions to prison for penal imprisonment in the year ended 30 June 1964 was 3,344. Inmates at 30 June 1964 numbered 651 males and 11 females.

All the above figures are exclusive of aboriginal crime.

SOCIAL WELFARE. There are 2 government institutions for the aged and infirm, at Dalkeith and Canning Bridge, with 777 inmates on 30 June 1965. Forty-three government hospitals (including 4 native hospitals, 3 nursing posts, 1 convalescent hospital), 5 mental hospitals, 3 mental clinics and 1 mental day hospital are maintained by public funds, while 60 other hospitals are assisted therefrom. In addition, there are numerous private hospitals.

Seventeen institutions for the care of children are supported partly from private sources and partly from government funds. Another institution is maintained entirely from government funds and cares for boys committed from Children's Courts. All except 2 of these institutions are conducted by religious organizations.

The Child Welfare Department has a reception home for the temporary accommodation of children pending proper placement, a remand and assessment centre, and a maximum security training centre for delinquent boys.

In addition the State Government, through the Child Welfare Department, makes relief payments to persons in necessitous circumstances, in many cases supplementing social benefits provided by the Commonwealth Government.

The Department of Native Welfare is administered in accordance with the Native Welfare Act, 1963. Welfare activity is organized through 21 district offices. The department also maintains 6 hostels for the accommodation of native school children in the northern part of the State and one in Perth for transient medical cases.

Aboriginal and part-aboriginal children are admitted to ordinary schools and are educated under the same conditions as other children. For schools with a preponderance of native children, special attention is directed to the framing of courses of study suited to the vocational needs of the older native pupils.

The Public Health Department maintains special health services for natives in the more remote parts of the State. Elsewhere natives enjoy the facilities provided for the community with special financial assistance being provided by the Department of Native Welfare.

Thirty-one church missions and hostels provide care for natives. The missions are assisted by the Department of Public Health, the Education Department and the Department of Native Welfare. One mobile church mission with 5 units in the field is subsidized by the latter department.

Age, Invalid, Widows' and War and Service Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Western Australia at 30 June 1965 was: Age, 42,451; invalid, 8,870; widows, 4,926, and war and service pensioners and dependants, 63,665.

LABOUR. The Industrial Arbitration Act Amendment Act (No. 2), 1963, which came into operation on 1 Feb. 1964 abolished the Court of Arbitration and established the Western Australian Industrial Commission and the Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court.

The commission consists of a chief industrial commissioner and 3 other commissioners. A commissioner sitting or acting alone constitutes the commission and may exercise all its powers and jurisdiction. The commission in court session is constituted by not less than 3 commissioners sitting or acting together; it hears and determines appeals from decisions of a single commissioner.

Working conditions in the State are governed by decisions of the commission. The commission in court session is authorized to declare an annual basic wage and to make quarterly adjustments. On 16 Nov. 1965 the State basic wage was declared to be £15 19s. 7d. for males and £11 19s. 8d. for females, to apply uniformly throughout the State.

The Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court consists of 3 judges, one of whom is president of the court. An appeal lies to the court from any decision of the commission or the commission in court session, but only on the ground that such decision is erroneous in law or in excess of jurisdiction.

Under the Act associations of employees and of employers may be registered and the Act confers upon these associations the exclusive privilege of approaching the commission in connexion with industrial disputes. There were 105 employees' and 14 employers' bodies registered at 30 June 1965; the former comprising 111,535 and the latter 1,820 members.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure (in £A) of Western Australia in 6 years, ended 30 June, are given as follows:

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1961	69,332,710	70,537,286	1964	83,944,235	85,340,415
1962	74,925,785	75,889,798	1965	90,071,509	92,420,034
1963	78,590,768	79,343,643	1966 ¹	100,991,000	101,814,000

¹ Estimates.

Main items of revenue in 1964-65: Railways (£A18,190,710), taxation (£A9,756,191), lands, timber and mining (£A2,053,413), business undertakings other than railways (£A1,698,462), from Commonwealth Funds (£A44,282,611, which includes financial assistance grant of £A35,249,179). Western Australia had a net loan liability of £A332,573,480 on 30 June 1965, the charge for the year being £A18,073,706.

PRODUCTION. *Land Settlement.* Up to 30 June 1965, of the entire area of the State (624,588,800 acres) 29,757,989 acres had been alienated; on that date 14,830,865 acres were in process of alienation; the area alienated and in process of alienation thus amounting to 44,588,854 acres. There were in force leases comprising an area of 246,141,417 acres, of which 234,765,409 acres were pastoral, 4,150,031 acres were timber, 47,277 acres mining leases, 33,252 acres Miners' Homestead leases and 7,145,448 for reserves, residential lots, special and perpetual leases.

Agriculture.

Crop	1963-64		1964-65	
	Acres	Production	Acres	Production
Wheat (bu.)	4,640,434	52,340,000	5,151,267	63,071,000
Oats (bu.)	1,124,890	17,849,740	1,151,969	14,011,068
Barley (bu.)	298,855	4,076,809	302,633	3,701,015
Hay (tons)	288,657	389,413	304,610	390,305
Potatoes (tons)	5,835	55,402	5,797	60,739
Apples (bu.)	15,126	1,287,310	15,742	2,355,160
Pears (bu.)	1,080	155,817	1,148	190,915
Oranges (bu.)	4,719	391,047	4,734	480,422
Currants and raisins (tons, dried)	3,381	2,287	3,345	2,439

Irrigation has been established by the Government along the south-western coastal plain. Reservoirs with an aggregate capacity of 63,500m. gallons provide water for 3 main irrigation districts of a total rated area of about 27,000 acres. Dairying and stock-raising activities account for about 97% of the water used throughout the irrigation region, and vegetable growing (including potatoes) and fruit cultivation for the remaining 3%.

The livestock on 31 March 1965 consisted of 36,753 horses, 1,258,427 cattle, 22,391,834 sheep and 137,192 pigs.

The wool clip in 1964 was 198m. lb.; the exports for 1964-65, greasy wool, 151,811,912 lb., scoured wool, 22,586,361 lb.

Forestry. The area of State forests and timber reserves on 30 June 1965 was 7,046,691 acres; the number of super-feet of sawn timber was (1963-64) 195,723,990, principally Jarrah and Karri hardwoods.

Mining. Gold was first obtained in Western Australia in 1885. The sensational gold-finds at Coolgardie and Kalgoorlie in 1892 and 1893 gave an impetus to Western Australian goldmining, which, in a short time, placed this State at the head of all the Australian states as regards gold output. The aggregate output to the end of Dec. 1964 was 64,879,541 fine oz., valued at £A500,083,280. At 31 Dec. 1964 there were in force 953 goldmining leases, representing an area of 17,716 acres; men employed in the mines, 4,383, viz., 2,140 above and 2,243 underground; refinery production of gold, 1964, 712,847 fine oz., value £A11,691,630.

The total value of mining and quarrying to the State in 1964 was £A24,652,835; in 1963, £A23,733,966. Principal minerals in 1964, other than gold were: Coal, 987,420 tons, value £A2,339,467; silver, 224,573 fine oz., value £A131,641; asbestos, 11,150 tons, value £A1,105,781; lead and silver lead-zinc ore, 3,354 tons, value £A99,434; manganese ore, 60,182 tons, value £A707,894; pyritic ore, 58,396 tons, value £A554,539; iron ore, 1,357,715 tons, value £A1,385,465; mineral beach sands, 321,284 tons, value £A1,706,659; copper ore and concentrates, 6,816 tons, value £A405,019; tin ore and concentrates, 637 tons, value £A620,391.

Industry. There were, for the year ended 30 June 1964, a total of 4,609 industrial establishments in the State, employing either machinery or at least 4 workers. The average number of persons employed by them over the year was 55,705. The gross output of these establishments for the year was computed at £A277,528,817, while the net production, i.e., the value added in the course of manufacture, was £A115,255,656.

The estimated gross value of Western Australian primary production during 1963-64 was as follows: Agricultural, £A61,671,146; pastoral and trapping, £A74,666,556; mining and quarrying, £A23,733,966; dairy, poultry and bee-farming, £A14,361,394; forestry and fisheries, £A10,824,611.

COMMERCE. The external commerce of Western Australia, exclusive of interstate trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

The total value of the imports and exports, including interstate trade in 5 years (30 June) is as follows (in £A):

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ²	1964-65
Imports . . .	178,002,435	172,692,838	213,175,725	222,426,782	248,440,340
Exports ¹ . . .	204,769,120	190,811,727	173,181,462	198,837,800	185,910,477

¹ Including ships' stores.

² Revised.

Principal exports for 1964-65: Wheat (£A28,477,538), flour (£A2,960,745), wool (£A50,404,021), timber (£A3,139,729), hides and skins (£A2,088,260), beef and veal (£A5,864,782), petroleum refinery products (£A21,807,661), apples (£A2,226,531), gold bullion (£A8,063,601), crayfish tails (£A5,295,766), oats (£A2,901,563).

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* There were on the Western Australian register on 31 Dec. 1965, 209 steam and motor vessels of 29,522 net tons, and 210 sailing vessels of 3,387 net tons.

Roads. At 30 June 1965 there were 79,097 miles of prepared and formed roads in Western Australia, namely, 12,056 miles of bituminous surface, 22,243 other constructed surfaces and 44,798 formed but not metalled or otherwise prepared. In addition, there are approximately 28,012 miles unprepared except for clearing which are used for general traffic.

Railways. For the year ended 30 June 1965 the State had 3,733 miles of State government railway and 454 miles of Commonwealth line, the latter being the western portion of the Trans-Australian line (Kalgoorlie-Port Pirie), which links the State railway system to those of the other states of the Commonwealth.

Post. Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 903 offices. Telephones connected totalled 164,354 at 30 June 1965. There are 25 wireless broadcasting and 4 television stations and 144,773 listeners', 93,071 viewers' and 30,670 combined receiving licences were current at 30 June 1965.

Aviation. Two interstate airlines, one of which is owned and operated by the Commonwealth Government, connect Perth with the other State capitals by a daily service. A route to Darwin (NT) is flown by another airline which also maintains regular communications with inland centres and southern ports. Perth airport is used by the Sydney-London and Sydney-Johannesburg services.

MONEY AND BANKING. A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Perth in 1899. To 31 Dec. 1964, production of coins was: Gold (minting discontinued in Sept. 1931), £A106,751,535; silver, £A65,800; bronze, £A2,363,118; and of bullion: Gold, £A119,468,389; silver, £A2,218,612.

There are 9 trading banks in Western Australia including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia. In June quarter, 1965, the average of customers' balances was £A138.4m. and average advances £A96.16m.

Nine savings banks had, at 30 June 1965, £A130,825,409 due to 786,340 depositors.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State Government Statistician's Office was established in 1897 and now functions as the Western Australian Office of the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (37 St George's Tee, Perth). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* F. W. Sayer. Its principal publications are: *Statistical Register* (annual). *Official Year Book.* *Pocket Year Book.* *Quarterly Statistical Abstract.* *Abstract of Statistics of Local Government Areas* (annual).

Crowley, F. K., *A Short History of Western Australia.* Melbourne, 1959.—*Australia's Western Third.* London, 1960

Gentilli, J., *Atlas of Western Australian Agriculture.* Perth, 1941

Kerr, Alex, *Northwestern Australia.* Perth, 1962

Stephenson, G., and Hepburn, J. A., *Plan for the Metropolitan Region: Perth and Fremantle.* Perth, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Western Australia, Perth. *State Librarian:* F. A. Sharr, BA.

TASMANIA

HISTORY. Abel Janzoon Tasman discovered Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) on 24 Nov. 1642. The island became a British settlement in 1803 as a dependency of New South Wales; in 1825 its connexion with New South Wales was terminated; in 1851 a partially elective Legislative Council was established, and in 1856 responsible government came into operation. On 1 Jan. 1901 Tasmania was federated with the other Australian states into the Commonwealth of Australia.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Parliament consists of the Governor, the Legislative Council and the House of Assembly. The Council has 19 members, elected by the owners or occupiers of any property or their spouses. Certain professional men, officiating ministers of religion and all members of H.M. forces are also electors. Members sit for 6 years, 3 retire annually over 5 years and 4 every sixth year. There is no power to dissolve the Council. Vacancies are filled by by-elections. The House of Assembly has 35 members, elected for 5 years by adults with 6 months' residence in the State. Members of both Houses are paid a salary of £A2,300, plus an electorate allowance, according to the division represented. The annual amounts vary from £A300 (Queenborough) to £A550 (Meander) in the Council and from £A550 (Denison) to £A925 (Wilmot) in the Assembly. Women received the right to vote in 1903. Proportional representation was adopted in 1907, the method now being the single transferable vote in 7-member constituencies. Casual vacancies in the House of Assembly are determined by a recount of the vacating member's ballot papers.

A Minister must have a seat in one of the two Houses; all except one of the present Ministers are in the House of Assembly.

In addition to the salary and electorate allowance paid to Ministers as members of either House, the following allowances are payable: Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, £A2,700 plus entertainment allowance £A350; Deputy Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, £A1,800; Ministers, £A1,500.

At the election on 2 May 1964 for the House of Assembly 19 Labour and 16 Liberal members were returned. The Legislative Council is predominantly non-Labour and without formal party allegiance.

Governor: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Charles Henry Gairdner, KCMG, KCVO, KBE, CB (took office on 24 Sept. 1963).

The Labour Cabinet is composed as follows:

Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Mines: E. E. Recce.

Deputy Premier and Attorney-General: R. F. Fagan.

Minister for Education: W. A. Neilson.

Minister for Lands and Works: D. A. Cashion.

Minister for Agriculture: A. C. Atkins.

Chief Secretary: B. K. Miller, MLC.

Minister for Housing: S. V. Ward.

Minister for Transport: H. J. McLoughlin.

Minister for Health: M. G. Everett, QC.

Agent-General in London: A. J. White.

Official Secretary: R. J. Garrad, OBE (457 Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of local government, the State is divided into 49 municipal areas comprising the cities of Hobart, Launceston and Glenorchy and 46 rural municipalities. The cities and municipalities are managed by elected aldermen and councillors respectively with reference to local matters such as sanitation and health services, domestic water supplies and roads and bridges within each particular area. The chief source of revenue is rates, derived from capital values and levied on owners of property.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (including islands) 26,383 sq. miles (68,300 sq. km) or about 16,885,000 acres, of which 16,032,000 acres form the area of Tasmania proper. The population at 7 consecutive censuses was:

	Population	Increase % per annum		Population	Increase % per annum
1901	172,475	1.64	1947	257,078	0.87
1911	191,211	1.04	1954	308,752	2.65
1921	213,780	1.12	1961	350,340	1.82
1933	227,599	0.52	1964 ¹	361,566	..

¹ Estimate.

The census population on 30 June 1961 consisted of 177,628 males and 172,712 females; 4.8% were natives of the British Isles, 3.7% natives of other European countries and 90.9% natives of Australia and New Zealand, almost exclusively of European ancestry. The last Tasmanian aboriginal died in 1876.

Estimated population (30 June 1964): Hobart City, 53,719; Hobart and suburbs, 122,949; Launceston City, 37,940; Launceston and suburbs, 59,190

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Natural increase
1962	8,894	2,485	249	2,870	6,024
1963	8,530	2,579	260	2,818	5,712
1964	8,252	2,869	230	3,174	5,078

RELIGION. There is no State Church. At the census of 1961 the following numbers of adherents of the principal religions were recorded:

Church of England . . .	159,101	Churches of Christ . . .	2,507
Roman Catholic . . .	63,993	Other religions . . .	15,788
Methodist . . .	42,236	Not stated ¹ . . .	38,538
Presbyterian . . .	16,757		
Baptist . . .	7,227	Total . . .	350,340
Congregational . . .	4,193		

¹ Includes 1,766 whose religion was indefinite and 775 who stated 'no religion'.

EDUCATION. Education is controlled by the State and is free, secular and compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16. At 1 Aug. 1964 government schools had a total enrolment of 70,817 pupils, including 21,948 at secondary level; private schools had a total enrolment of 14,385 pupils, including 5,837 at secondary level.

The University of Tasmania, established 1890, had 131 full-time teachers with 1,631 students taking courses for degrees in 1964. University expenditure in 1964 (exclusive of capital expenditure) was £A1,174,391.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court of Tasmania, with civil, criminal, ecclesiastical, admiralty and matrimonial jurisdiction, established by Royal Charter on 13 Oct. 1923, is a superior court of record, with both original and appellate jurisdiction, and consists of a Chief Justice and 4 puisne judges.

There are also inferior civil courts with limited jurisdiction, licensing courts, mining courts, courts of petty sessions and coroners' courts.

During the year 1964, 26,686 persons were summarily convicted in lower courts (19,185 for traffic offences) and 610 persons were committed for trial in the Supreme Court. The total police force on 30 June 1964 was 598. There was one gaol, with 238 inmates at the end of June 1964.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Old Age, Invalid, War and Widows' Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Tasmania on 30 June 1964 was: Age, 18,803; invalid, 3,363; war, 27,913; widows, 2,109. Benefit payments in Tasmania during 1963-64 for all Commonwealth social and health services totalled £A13,291,135.

LABOUR. The Commonwealth Industrial Court (judicial powers) and Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission (arbitral powers) have jurisdiction over federal unions, *i.e.*, with interstate membership. The basic wage (a component of most wages and salaries in Australia) is subject to annual review by the Commission; as are, from 1965, margins over and above the basic wage.

Most Tasmanian employees not covered by federal awards operate under State Wages Boards established for the various trades by resolution of Parliament or proclamation of the Governor. Each Board consists of a Chairman appointed by the Governor with equal representation of employers and employees. The Boards have authority over minimum rates for wages or piece work, number of working hours for which the wage is payable, conditions of apprenticeship, annual leave and adjustment of wage and piece-work rates. There is no State basic wage fixed by a State Authority, and Wages Boards follow to a large extent the rates of the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission. However, State Wages Boards granted 3 weeks' annual leave before it was awarded by the Commission to workers under federal awards.

FINANCE. The revenue is derived chiefly from taxation (motor, land, stamp and death duties), and from grants and reimbursements from the Commonwealth. Customs, excise, sales and income tax are in the hands of the Commonwealth, which makes a special grant to Tasmania and contributes a fixed amount per annum towards interest on the State's public debt. Principal Commonwealth grants taken into revenue amounted to £A21,724,502 in 1964-65.

Budgets, in £A, for financial years ending 30 June:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ¹
Revenue	26,886,193	30,317,657	31,518,193	33,917,697	37,423,224	41,473,777
Expenditure	27,083,666	30,676,074	32,009,514	34,510,412	38,232,317	42,153,717

¹ Estimates.

The public debt amounted to £A231,151,036 at 30 June 1965.

In 1964-65 State taxation receipts amounted to £A5,411,588, of which motor vehicles provided £A1,576,492; death duties, £A1,002,934; other stamp duties, £A1,395,771; land tax, £A838,783. The earlier Commonwealth tax reimbursement grant has been replaced by the financial assistance grant which amounted to £A14,648,643 in 1964-65 (included in 'principal grants' above).

PRODUCTION. The estimated gross value of recorded production from primary industries in 1963-64 was (in £A1,000): Agriculture, 20,474,

pastoral, 16,422; dairying, 11,736; poultry and bees, 1,940; forestry, 6,849; fisheries and trapping, 1,362; mining, 11,468; total gross value, 70,251.

Agriculture. The area occupied by the 10,979 holdings in 1964-65 totalled 6,420,326 acres, of which 411,559 acres were devoted to crops. The following table shows the area and production of the principal crops:

Crop	1962-63		1963-64		1964-65	
	Acres	Production	Acres	Production	Acres	Production
Wheat (bu.) . . .	15,340	418,921	17,562	482,757	16,805	354,161
Barley (bu.) . . .	19,751	630,966	13,790	414,230	15,479	529,377
Oats (bu.) . . .	31,104	827,508	30,341	843,643	28,086	511,470
Peas (Blue) (bu.) . . .	5,680	125,262	5,157	98,939	3,960	101,101
Green peas (1,000 lb.) . . .	12,828	33,124	12,070	32,943	15,210	51,638
Potatoes (tons) . . .	13,839	82,545	10,806	66,420	9,393	59,000
Hay (tons) . . .	165,442	313,004	149,640	249,176	180,256	364,356
Apples (Bearing) (bu.) . . .	15,489	6,262,000	15,545	8,545,000	20,435	6,207,000
Hops (Bearing) (lb.) (dry) . . .	1,452	2,862,000	1,462	1,580,000	1,463	2,088,000

Livestock at 31 March 1965: Sheep, 3.9m.; cattle, 451,000; pigs, 93,000, and horses, 7,300.

Wool produced during 1964-65 was 39,668,000 lb., valued at £A9,494,000. Butter production was 14,023 tons; cheese, 2,367 tons.

The net value of rural production during 1963-64 was £A31,705,000.

Forestry. Indigenous forests cover a considerable part of the State, and the saw-milling industry is very important. Production of sawn timber in 1963-64 was 171m. sup. ft, valued at £A7,159,000.

Mining. Chief mineral products from local ores for the calendar year 1964: Zinc, 40,072 tons; copper, 15,217 tons; lead, 11,823 tons; tin, 990 tons; coal, 151,161 tons; gold, 31,551 fine oz.; silver, 1,477,416 fine oz.

Manufactures. The most important manufactures for export are refined metals, newsprint and other paper manufactures, pigments, woollen goods, fruit pulp and jam, confectionery, butter, preserved and dried vegetables and sawn timber. The electrolytic-zinc works at Risdon near Hobart treats large quantities of local and imported ore, and produces zinc, sulphuric acid, superphosphate, sulphate of ammonia, cadmium and other by-products. The carbide works at North-West Bay is able to supply the needs of all Australia. In 1963-64 the number of industrial establishments was 1,746; number of employees, 31,833; value of output, £A170,533,000; salaries and wages paid, £A35,291,000, excluding amounts drawn by working proprietors; cost of materials used, £A77,306,000; value of production, £A76,285,000; value of plant and machinery, £A70,826,000; value of land and buildings, £A84,201,000.

Power. Because of assured rainfall and high level water storages (natural and artificial), Tasmania has plentiful supplies of hydro-electric power. In 1964 the rating of turbines in the State grid was 1.13m. h.p., peak loading 582,000 kw. and average load factor 69.7%. Sales of industrial power totalled 2,251m. kwh. Capital invested in the State hydro-electric works exceeded £A116m. at 30 June 1964.

Tourism. During 1963-64 sea arrivals totalled 46,211 persons, air arrivals, 159,020 persons (the percentage of Tasmanians returning to their home State, included in these arrivals, is unknown).

COMMERCE. Commerce by sea and air (in £A) for years ending 30 June:

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Imports .	88,415,173	98,825,454	93,281,803	102,262,090	111,418,277
Exports .	103,039,080	103,784,368	110,644,454	117,423,521	137,665,547

In 1963-64 imports by sea and air from other Australian States totalled £A93,902,412; from the UK, £A3,868,825; from other Commonwealth countries, £A4,096,050; from foreign countries, £A9,550,990. Exports to other Australian States amounted to £A98,506,480; to the UK, £A12,908,081; to other Commonwealth countries, £A5,228,283, and to foreign countries, £A21,022,703.

Principal imports, 1963-64, in £A1,000: Food and drink, 14,276; tobacco, cigarettes, etc., 5,990; clothing and textiles, 12,223; new motor cars, 11,114; other metals, metal manufactures and machinery, 31,650. Principal exports: Fresh fruit, 9,806; refined copper and zinc, 18,680; potatoes, 769; greasy wool, 8,802; woollen manufactures, 9,211; timber, 5,587.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* The road mileage is about 12,260, consisting of a classified road system of 2,210 miles maintained by the State Department of Public Works, and the remainder maintained by local government authorities, the Forestry Commission and the Hydro-Electric Commission. Motor vehicles registered at 31 March 1965 comprised 90,000 cars and 31,000 commercial vehicles and motor cycles. Government-controlled bus services carried 24,756,322 passengers in 1963-64.

Shipping. The registered shipping in 1964 consisted of 152 motor (including auxiliary) vessels of 16,682 tons, 42 sailing vessels of 510 tons, 23 steamers of 2,122 tons and 3 dredges of 690 tons.

For railways, posts and telegraphs, see COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA.

Aviation. Regular daily passenger and freight air services connect the south, north and north-west of the State with the mainland of Australia. Statistics of regular air transport services for the year 1963-64 are as follows: Miles flown, 5m.; passengers carried, 350,652; freight carried, 14,965 short tons; mail carried, 392 short tons.

BANKING. Trading bank activity in Tasmania is divided between 6 private banks and the Commonwealth Bank of Australia. For the year ended June 1965 average weekly trading bank deposits were £A47,316,000 and average advances, £A27,062,000. The 9 savings banks operating in Tasmania are the Commonwealth Savings Bank, 2 trustee savings banks and 6 private savings banks operated by trading banks. At 30 June 1965 total savings bank deposits were £A67,868,000 or £A183 3s. per head of population.

Macquarie Island. About 1,000 miles south-east of Hobart, is about 21 miles long and 2 miles wide. It has been a dependency of Tasmania since the 19th century. It is uninhabited except for a meteorological and research base maintained by the Australian Government since Feb. 1948. The Judge and Clerk, and Bishop and Clerk groups, together with Macquarie, form part of the Esperance municipality of Tasmania.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State Government Statistical Office (T. & G. Building, Collins St., Hobart), established in 1877, became in 1924 the Tasmanian Office of the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics, but continues to serve State statistical needs as required. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* R. Lakin.

Main publications: *Statistics of the State of Tasmania*. Annual (from 1822).—*Pocket Year Book of Tasmania*. Annual (from 1921).—*Monthly Summary of Statistics* (from July 1945)

Economic Resources of Tasmania. Hobart, 1945

Barrett, C., *Isle of Mountains*. London, 1944

Blainey, G. B., *Peaks of Lyell*. Melbourne, 1958

Cerny, L., *Handbook for Tasmania*. Hobart, 1949

Davies, J. L. (ed.), *Atlas of Tasmania*. Hobart, 1965

Skemp, J. R., *Tasmania yesterday and today*. Melbourne, 1958

Walch's *Tasmanian Almanac*. Hobart and London. Annual

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Tasmania, Hobart. Librarian: B. W. Wray, F.L.A.

THE NORTHERN TERRITORY OF AUSTRALIA

GOVERNMENT. The Northern Territory, after forming part of New South Wales, was annexed on 6 July 1863 to South Australia and in 1901 entered the Commonwealth as a corporate part of South Australia. The Commonwealth Constitution Act of 1900 made provision for the surrender to the Commonwealth of any territory by any state, and under this provision an agreement was entered into on 7 Dec. 1907 for the transfer of the Northern Territory to the Commonwealth, and it formally passed under the control of the Commonwealth Government on 1 Jan. 1911.

On 1 Feb. 1927 the Northern Territory was divided for administrative purposes into two parts, North Australia and Central Australia, the dividing line being the 20th parallel of S. lat. Each part was under a Government Resident, with headquarters at Darwin and Alice Springs respectively. This division was effected under the authority of the Northern Australia Act, 1926, which also provided for a North Australia Commission, the powers of which extended to matters relating to the development of North Australia, and also to the administration of Crown lands throughout North Australia and Central Australia. The Northern Australia Act, 1926, was repealed as from 12 June 1931 by the Northern Territory (Administration) Act, 1931. The North Australia Commission was abolished, and the whole of the Northern Territory was again placed under the control of an Administrator. The Administrator governs the Territory on behalf of the Commonwealth; his residence is at Darwin.

The Legislative Council for the Northern Territory, constituted in 1947, was reconstituted in 1960 and now consists of the Administrator as President, 6 official, 8 elected and 3 non-official appointed members. The Administrator or the Governor-General may return ordinances with suggested amendments for reconsideration by the Legislative Council. All ordinances (assented to or disallowed) must be laid before the Commonwealth Parliament. There is also an Administrator's Council consisting of the Administrator and 2 official, 2 elected and one other non-official members of the Legislative Council. The Council advises the Administrator and gives the non-official members the opportunity to participate in the executive government of the Territory.

The Northern Territory elects a member to the House of Representatives who may take part in debates, but may not vote except on certain matters affecting the Territory.

Administrator: R. L. Dean.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Northern Territory is bounded by the 26th parallel of S. lat. and 129° and 138° E. long. Its total area is 520,280 sq. miles (332,979,200 acres). On 30 June 1964 the area alienated under freehold tenure was 324,000 acres; 177,716,200 acres were held under leasehold and 13,720,000 acres under licences, etc.; 60,902,000 acres were re-

served for aborigines, public requirements, etc.; and 80,317,000 acres were unoccupied and unreserved. Land rents collected for the year 1963-64 amounted to £A108,409. The coastline is about 1,040 miles in length, the principal port being Port Darwin. The greater part of the interior consists of a tableland rising gradually from the coast to a height of about 1,200 ft. On this tableland there are large areas of excellent pasturage. The southern part of the Territory is generally sandy with a small rainfall, but water may be obtained by means of sub-artesian bores. The climate is tropical, but varies considerably over the whole Territory. In the coastal region, there are two main climatic divisions—the wet season, Nov. to April, and the dry season, May to Oct. Nearly the whole of the rainfall occurs in the summer months. Farther south the climate is of a continental type, showing a great variation between the hottest and coldest months.

The population, excluding full-blood aborigines, has varied as follows:

Europeans			Europeans		
		Total			Total
1881 (census)	667	3,451	1933 (census)	3,306	4,850
1901 (census)	782	4,811	1947 (census)	9,116	10,868
1911 (census)	1,418	3,310	1954 (census)	14,031	16,469
1921 (census) •	2,458	3,867	1961 (census)	23,599	27,095

The estimated population, including 19,500 aborigines, was 51,817 as at 30 June 1964.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure for the Northern Territory (in £A) for years ended 30 June cover the transactions of the Commonwealth Consolidated Revenue Fund relating to the Northern Territory and the North Australian Railway.

In previous issues of this volume the transactions of the Central Australia Railway and the Post Office in Northern Territory were also included. These transactions are now omitted because they relate to Commonwealth Business Undertakings which extend beyond the Northern Territory.

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ¹
Revenue . . .	1,739,938	2,000,326	2,104,712	2,472,000	2,607,000
Expenditure . . .	11,384,017	14,137,781	15,947,859	17,613,675	18,889,000

¹ Estimates.

The chief sources of revenue for 1963-64 were: Electricity supply, £A897,000; rents and rates, £A566,000. The chief items of expenditure (excluding interest, loans, etc.) were: Administrative and social expenditure, £A10,296,358; capital works (excluding business undertakings), £A7,217,318.

PRODUCTION. *Pastoral.* The beef cattle industry is the main form of pastoral activity, the cattle population being over 1m. head. In 1964 there were about 2,800 miles of stock routes watered by 183 bores. The Government provides veterinary services to pastoralists. A veterinary research institute is operating at Alice Springs. One abattoir caters for local consumption and exports, another for exports.

Livestock (30 June 1964): 1,067,721 cattle, 39,756 horses, 9,830 sheep, 4,727 goats, 374 swine.

Agriculture. In 1952 the Government established an experimental farm at Katherine to test out the economies of a dry farming system, on a commercial scale, in which peanuts and grain sorghum would be grown in rotation with pastures for cattle fattening. The Government is also trying out experiments with drought-resisting grasses, fodder crops, cattle fattening

on grains, crop residues, natural and improved pastures, phosphate supplements and rice.

In 1952 the Government also established rice experimental stations at Humpty Doo, about 40 miles from Darwin and at Sixty Mile (60 miles south of Darwin on the Stuart Highway). In 1958-59 all research work on rice in the sub-coastal plains was taken over by the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization (research station at Middle Point near Humpty Doo). The work of the Sixty Mile station has been transferred to the Upper Adelaide River experiment station near Sixty Mile.

In 1956 an experimental farm was established at Berrimah near Darwin to conduct investigations into fruit and vegetables, fodder crops and pastures. Fruit and vegetables are produced near Darwin and at Alice Springs.

In 1964, 3 pilot farmers began operations on the Marrakai land system about 60 miles south of Darwin, to test out mixed farming, the fattening of cattle and the growing of rice.

Fishing. A small pearl shell fishing industry is carried on and a pearl culture industry is being established at Port Essington. There is also trade in fish, some of which is transported by air to southern cities.

Mining. The Territory is rich in mineral resources. The main activities are gold and copper mining centred at Tennant Creek, and copper and uranium mining at Rum Jungle. Tin at Mount Wells is being worked on a minor scale. Manganese deposits on Groote Eylandt are being prepared for production, and large bauxite deposits at Gove Peninsula are expected to be brought into production soon. The production of the principal minerals during the fiscal year 1963-64 was as follows: Gold, 79,741 fine oz.; silver, 87,140 fine oz.; copper, 8,344 tons; uranium, 782,921 lb.; manganese ore, 236 tons. Total value of 1963-64 mineral production (excluding uranium) was £A4,138,958.

Industry. In 1962-63 the value of factory output, from 141 factories, was £A3,964,000.

COMMERCE. The two main items are cattle and minerals. Value (in £A1,000 f.o.b.):

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Cattle	4,187	4,311	5,107	3,135	3,142	3,486
Minerals ¹	4,514	5,200	4,768	4,075	3,734	4,139

¹ Excluding uranium.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Regular shipping services connect Darwin with Western Australia and with the eastern States.

Roads. The two scaled highways Darwin-Alice Springs (Stuart Highway, 954 miles) and Tennant Creek-Mount Isa (Barkly Highway, 403 miles) are the principal arteries of the Northern Territory; other roads are being constructed, mainly as feeders for the movement of cattle.

Railways. Lines connect Darwin with Birdum (317 miles) and Adelaide with Alice Springs (about 200 miles north of the southern boundary of the Territory).

Aviation. Darwin is the first port of arrival in Australia for virtually all aircraft from Europe and Asia. Besides regular oversea air services, there are regular inland services connecting Darwin with all the State capitals and many inland towns.

Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. By United Kingdom Order in Council of 23 July 1931, Ashmore Islands (known as Middle, East and West Islands) and Cartier Island, situated in the Indian Ocean, some 200 miles off the north-west coast of Australia, were placed under the authority of the Commonwealth.

Under the Ashmore and Cartier Islands Acceptance Act, 1933, the islands were accepted by the Commonwealth under the name of the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the effective date was proclaimed by the Governor-General to be 10 May 1934. It was the intention that the Territory should be administered by the State of Western Australia, but owing to administrative difficulties the Territory was annexed to and deemed to form part of the Northern Territory of Australia (by amendment to the Act in 1938) and all the laws of the Northern Territory, as far as they are applicable, apply to the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. The islands are uninhabited.

An automatic weather station on West Ashmore Island (completed in Sept. 1962) supplies the Commonwealth Meteorological Bureau with regular reports.

Books of Reference

- The Northern Territory: Annual Report.* Dept. of Territories. Canberra, from 1911
Australian Territories. Dept. of Territories. Canberra, 1960 to date
Northern Territory Statistical Summary. Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, from 1960
Prospects of Agriculture in the Northern Territory. Dept. of Territories. Canberra, 1961
 Northern Territory Scientific Liaison Conference, Darwin 1961, *Conference Papers.* Melbourne, 1961
 Holmes, J. M., *Australia's Open North.* Sydney, 1963
 Lockwood, D. W., *Fair Dinkum.* London, 1960
 Polisheck, N., *Life on the Daly River.* London, 1961

TERRITORIES OF THE AUSTRALIAN COMMONWEALTH PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

THE Papua and New Guinea Act 1949-1964 provides for the administration of the Trust Territory of New Guinea in an administrative union with the Territory of Papua, in accordance with Art. 5 of the New Guinea Trusteeship Agreement, under the title of the Territory of Papua and New Guinea. The Act, which is administered by the Minister of State for Territories, provides for the appointment of an Administrator to administer the government of the Territory on behalf of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The House of Assembly was inaugurated on 8 June 1964 and replaced the previous Legislative Council. The House consists of 64 members (44 elected by common rolls in single member open electorates, 10 non-indigenes elected by the same common rolls in 10 special electorates and 10 official members). The House has full legislative power to make ordinances, subject to the assent of the Administrator or, in certain cases, of the Governor-General of Australia. The Governor-General may also disallow an ordinance and all ordinances must be laid before the Commonwealth Parliament.

An Administrator's Council, comprising the Administrator, 3 official and 7 elected members of the House of Assembly, advises the Administrator and associates the non-official members with the executive government of the

Territory. Ten members of the House of Assembly have been appointed as Parliamentary Under-Secretaries.

Administrator of Papua and New Guinea: Sir Donald Cleland, CBE.

Trade between Papua and New Guinea and UK (British Board of Trade returns; in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	4,067,568	4,037,579	5,158,607	4,673,000	6,768,000
Exports from UK . . .	1,053,382	1,086,032	1,294,324	1,524,000	2,951,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	7,126	7,997	9,245	9,107	24,000

I. PAPUA

History. To prevent that portion of the island of New Guinea not claimed by the Netherlands from passing into the hands of a foreign power, the Government of Queensland annexed it in 1883. This step was not sanctioned by the Imperial Government, but on 6 Nov. 1884 a British Protectorate was proclaimed over the southern portion of the eastern half of New Guinea, and in 1887 Queensland, New South Wales and Victoria undertook to defray the cost of administration, and the territory was annexed to the Crown the following year. The Federal Government took over the control in 1901; the political transfer was completed by the Papua Act of the Federal Parliament in Nov. 1905, and on 1 Sept. 1906 a proclamation was issued by the Governor-General of Australia declaring that British New Guinea was to be known henceforth as the Territory of Papua.

Area and Population. Papua comprises the south-eastern part of the island of New Guinea, together with the Trobriand, Woodlark, D'Entrecasteaux and Louisiade groups of islands, and lies between 5° and 12° S. lat., and 141° and 155° E. long. Area 86,100 sq. miles, of which 83,325 are on the mainland of New Guinea and 2,775 on the islands. On 30 June 1964 the non-indigenous population was estimated at 12,888; the indigenous population was estimated at 548,852.

Administration. For administrative purposes the Territory is divided into 6 districts (Southern Highlands, Western, Gulf, Central, Northern, Milne Bay), each in charge of a District Commissioner, assisted by a Deputy District Commissioner, District Officers, Assistant District Officers and patrol officers.

By 30 June 1965, 37 native local government councils had been established in which 308,247 people are represented by 923 councillors.

Education. About 72,000 indigenous students are attending administration and mission schools.

Agriculture. At 30 June 1964, 369,299 acres of land had been leased, of which 313,008 acres were for agricultural purposes, the principal cultures being coconuts, cacao, coffee and rubber. A preferential tariff is granted by the Commonwealth on certain produce from Papua. Freehold alienation of land is prohibited, but leases may be obtained at low rentals for long terms. Indigenous sago is plentiful in the western district of the Territory, and there are considerable numbers of native-owned coconut trees. Timber production is expanding and fishing is carried on. Fisheries research vessels operate in the area.

Finance. Local revenue is mainly from income tax and customs duties.

Years ended 30 June	Total revenue (£A)	Expenditure from revenue (£A)	Imports ¹ (£A)	Exports ¹ (£A)
1962	10,691,305	10,692,908	9,850,986	3,119,717
1963	12,068,345	12,081,693	10,719,230	3,337,371
1964	15,255,581	15,255,448	13,808,532	3,587,294

¹ Imports and exports are now recorded on f.o.b. basis.

Mining. Gold is the only mineral exported in quantity, but it is no longer important. Each administrative district has been proclaimed a goldfield and a mineral field for the purpose of the mining ordinances. Gold is or has been obtained in the Louisiade Islands, on the mainland, and on Woodlark Island. Oil companies have spent about £37m. in an intensive search for oil but no commercial deposits have yet been discovered.

Industry. In addition to the long-established processing of local materials for export, secondary industries are expanding to meet local needs, including the manufacture of paint, twist tobacco, building materials and water tanks; brewing, baking and the assembly of refrigerators and electric fans. Value of factory output, 1963-64, was £A5,390,000.

Labour. In 1964 about 25,000 indigenous wage-earners were in regular employment; the proportion of skilled and semi-skilled workmen is increasing through education in technical schools and apprenticeship schemes.

Trade. The chief imports are foodstuffs, chemicals, manufactured goods, machinery and transport equipment; exports, 1963-64, copra (13,596 tons, £A983,805), rubber (4,967 tons, £A1,216,948), shell (£A12,227).

Shipping. There are regular shipping services between Sydney, Port Moresby and Samarai, and also services to Europe and the Far East, and small coastal vessels run between the various territory ports. Overseas and inter-territorial vessels cleared from Papua ports in 1963-64 totalled 598,031 net tons. Cargo discharged from overseas was 154,019 tons; cargo loaded for overseas was 33,103 tons.

Aviation. There are 10 air services to and from Australia per week and there is an internal air-transport network.

Telecommunications. There are wireless telegraph stations at Port Moresby, Samarai and Daru. Three short-wave stations and a local broadcasting service are operated by the Australian Broadcasting Commission from Port Moresby and by the Administration at Kerema and Daru. Telephones numbered 4,470 on 30 June 1964.

Banking. There are branches of the Reserve Bank of Australia, the Commonwealth Development Bank, the Commonwealth Savings Bank, the Commonwealth Trading Bank, the Bank of New South Wales, the Australia and New Zealand Bank and the National Bank of Australia at Port Moresby.

Money. The currency and its legal tender are the same as in the Commonwealth of Australia. The coinage of the Territory of New Guinea is accepted as legal tender throughout the Territory of Papua and New Guinea.

II. NEW GUINEA

The Territory of New Guinea has an area of 92,160 sq miles (238,694 sq. km), extending from the Equator to 8° S. lat., and from 141° E. long. to 160° E. long. An Australian force occupied the Territory in 1914. Under a mandate from the League of Nations on 9 May 1921 the Australian Government established its civil administration and after the Second World War placed the Territory under the trusteeship system established under the Charter of the

United Nations. The trusteeship agreement for the Territory, under which the Government of Australia is the sole administering authority, was approved by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 13 Dec. 1946.

For administrative purposes the Territory is divided into 9 districts (Morobe, Madang, Sepik, Eastern Highlands, Western Highlands, Manus, New Britain, New Ireland and Bougainville) each administered by a District Commissioner, assisted by a Deputy District Commissioner, District Officers, Assistant District Officers and Patrol Officers.

Administration. The seat of administration is at Port Moresby (headquarters of the administration of the Territory of Papua and New Guinea).

By 30 June 1965, 72 native local government councils had been established in which 879,918 people are represented by 2,089 councillors.

Population. The non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1964 was estimated at 16,920, and the indigenous population at 1,522,156.

Education. About 170,000 indigenous students are attending administration and mission schools.

Agriculture. At 30 June 1964, 380,934 acres of land had been leased, including 240,845 for agriculture and 86,192 for pastoral purposes. Copra, cacao and coffee are the main crops. Tea, rice and peanuts are grown on a smaller scale. Tropical fruits grow abundantly. The staple food of the natives includes sweet potatoes, yams, taro, sago and bananas. There is extensive grassland, and a beef-cattle industry is being developed.

Industry. Manufacture is developing on the same lines as in Papua. Industries include the manufacture of cigarettes, twist tobacco, wire products, paint, steel drums and coconut oil. The value of factory output in 1963-64 was £9,636,000.

Timber production is important for both local consumption and export. During the year 1963-64 approximately 76.2m. sup. ft of logs were harvested for conversion to sawn timber, production of plywood or for export. Plywood is produced at a modern factory; the approximate total production in 1963-64 was 23m. sq. ft. Fishing is for home consumption.

Labour. In 1964 about 55,000 indigenous wage-earners were in regular employment; the proportion of skilled and semi-skilled workmen is increasing through education in technical schools and apprenticeship schemes.

Mining. Gold, with silver and, in some instances, minor quantities of platinum and osmiridium associated, is the only mineral product (42,352 fine oz. in 1963-64). Other minerals have been reported, but not in commercial deposits. The total value of mineral production in 1963-64 was £674,839.

Finance and Trade. Revenue and trade (in £A) for years ended 30 June:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Customs	1,599,298	1,781,050	1,987,063	2,205,920
Forestry	231,377	198,020	159,027	157,376
Mining receipts	14,687	12,917	12,385	12,361
Total revenue	13,411,036	14,307,892	16,956,224	21,370,606
Chief imports				
Food	3,862,302	4,164,782	4,189,119	4,902,169
Beverages, tobacco and preparations	687,215	750,602	824,502	957,989
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc.	856,977	857,825	1,029,961	933,473
Machinery and transport equipment	3,724,791	3,226,991	3,968,573	4,702,820
Chemicals	1,069,317	1,192,279	1,253,686	1,480,503
Manufactured goods	3,769,896	3,030,417	3,312,945	4,304,009
Total imports ¹	16,629,255	15,895,423	17,642,218	21,330,918

¹ Including those not listed above, excluding outside packages.

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Chief exports:				
Copra	4,080,590	3,664,845	3,675,913	4,025,153
Coconut oil	2,360,776	1,969,389	2,333,812	2,318,379
Coconut meal	284,037	260,474	329,059	276,346
Cocoa beans	1,636,060	1,960,436	2,951,632	3,371,705
Coffee beans	1,094,104	1,546,263	2,011,935	2,662,821
Timber	1,164,157	1,195,744	1,288,982	1,672,683
Shell	34,427	28,589	18,930	38,320
Gold	680,224	717,596	666,787	659,760
Total exports ¹	12,716,889	12,781,326	14,804,981	16,857,066

¹ Including those not listed above, but including re-exports.

Shipping. Inter-island trade is carried on by small vessels. There are regular shipping services from Australia to the main ports of the Territory and also services to Europe and the Far East.

Oversea and inter-territory vessels cleared from New Guinea ports in 1963-64 totalled 1,511,444 net tons. Cargo discharged from overseas was 226,594 tons; cargo loaded for overseas was 171,729 tons.

Aviation. There are 10 air services to and from Australia *via* Papua per week, while internal air services connect many places in the Territory.

Telecommunications. External wireless telegraph communication is through the Overseas Telecommunication Commission's stations at Lae and Rabaul, and an internal telegraph service is operated by the Administration. The Australian Broadcasting Commission operates a national broadcasting station at Rabaul; the Administration operates stations at Rabaul, Wewak and Gonoka. Telephones numbered 4,102 at 30 June 1964.

1. New Guinea Mainland. This region, the northern section of south-east New Guinea, lies between 2° 35' and 8° S. lat. and 141° and 148° E. long. The area, including Manam, Karkar, Long, Bagabag, Schouten, Kairiru (D'Urville) and some smaller islands, is 69,095 sq. miles. The estimated and enumerated native population at 30 June 1963 was 1,259,741. It was declared a German Protectorate under the name of Kaiser-Wilhelms-Land in 1884, and was under the control of the New Guinea Company from 1885 to 1899. The coastline is very little broken, and there are few good harbours. There are high ranges running parallel with the coastal plain, which is from 20 to 100 miles wide and broken with steep spurs in some places extending to the actual coastline. The ranges in the interior have not been completely explored, but some of their summits are known to attain over 14,500 ft. The principal rivers are the Sepik, which is navigable for over 250 miles, the Ramu and the Markham. The climate is hot and the rainfall large. There were 34 missionary societies at work in 1962; some of these missions have plantations, saw-mills, etc.

The chief towns are: In the Morobe District (non-indigenous population, 3,887), Wau and Lae; in the Madang District (non-indigenous population, 1,401), Madang; in the Eastern Highlands District (non-indigenous population, 1,248), Goroka; and in the Sepik District (non-indigenous population, 1,081), Wewak. (Census population figures at 30 June 1961.)

2. Bismarck Archipelago. In Nov. 1884 a German Protectorate was declared over the New Britain Archipelago and several adjacent groups of islands, and in May 1885 they were renamed the Bismarck Archipelago.

The archipelago is divided into 3 districts: New Britain, area 14,100 sq. miles (main islands, New Britain and Duke of York group); New Ireland, area 3,800 sq. miles (main islands, New Ireland and New Hanover); Manus,

area 800 sq. miles (main islands, Admiralty group, including Manus). Other islands are Mussau Islands, Gardner Islands, Nuguria, Nissan Island, the Witu Islands, Umboi Islands, Hermit Islands, Ninigo Group, Kaniet and Sae Islands. There are upwards of 100 small islands with a total area of 1,115 sq. miles. The enumerated and estimated native population of the archipelago at 30 June 1964 was about 183,000.

New Britain, the largest island of this group, has a mean breadth of 50 miles and a length of 300 miles. The estimated native population (including adjacent small islands) was 122,196 at 30 June 1964. A mountain chain traverses the entire length of the island, and in the centre consists of several irregular ranges. There are several active volcanoes. The highest known peak is the Father, about 7,500 ft high, which is an active volcano. The island has very fine harbours; the principal town is Rabaul. The chief export products are copra and cocoa. Non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1961 was 4,835.

New Ireland, the second in size and importance, is situated north of New Britain, from which it is separated by St George's Channel. The chief town is Kavieng, at the north-west extremity of the island. The only other town is Namatanai on the south-east coast. The island has a long range of mountains running through it. It is of older formation than New Britain, and does not show any signs of recent volcanic activity. The principal harbour is Nusa Bay on the north coast on which Kavieng, the seat of the local administration, is situated. The enumerated native population at 30 June 1964 was 41,438, including adjacent islands; non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1961 was 806. The soil is reasonably fertile. The chief industry is coconut growing. There are numerous plantations around the coast near Kavieng. Smaller islands include Tabar, Lihir, Tanga, Feni, Nissan (Green Island), Nuguria, Mussau and Emirau Groups.

The **Admiralty Islands** are the most important of the small groups. The chief island is Manus; the chief town is Lorengau on its north-east coast. The enumerated native population of the group at 30 June 1964 was 19,017; non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1961 was 400. Coconuts are the chief cultivated crop, and marine shell is taken for commercial purposes.

3. Solomon Islands. The portion of the Solomon Islands within the area of the Territory of New Guinea consists of Bougainville, Buka and adjacent islands, including Kilinailau (Carteret Island), Taku (Mortlock) and Nukumanu (Tasman) Islands. Bougainville has an area of 4,100 sq. miles, and an enumerated native population in 1964 of 64,080, including Buka, which has an area of 190 sq. miles; non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1961 was 438. Smaller islands have a total area of 30 sq. miles. The islands are very mountainous. Of the several volcanic cones, Bagana (in the Crown Prince range) and Balbi are the only active volcanoes. The principal harbours are Kieta, situated on the east coast of Bougainville, and Rana and Tinputz on the north-east coast of Bougainville. There is a good harbour on the west side of Buka, named Carola Hafen. Bananas, coconuts, taro, sweet potatoes and cocoa are grown by the indigenous population.

Books of Reference

- The Territory of Papua. Annual Report.* Commonwealth of Australia. 1906-1940-41 and from 1945-46
The Territory of New Guinea. Annual Report. Commonwealth of Australia. 1914-1940-41 and from 1946-47

- Report on New Guinea.* UN visiting missions to . . . Nauru and New Guinea. New York, 1962
- Papua and New Guinea: statements of Australian policy.* Minister for Territories. Canberra, 1960
- New Guinea.* Australian Institute of Intern. Affairs. Sydney, 1962
- Bettison, D. G., and others, *Independence of Papua-New Guinea.* Sydney, 1962
- Essai, B., *Papua and New Guinea.* Melbourne, 1961
- Hasluek, P. M. C., *The Economic Development of Papua-New Guinea.* Canberra, 1962
- Robson, R. W. (ed.), *Handbook of Papua and New Guinea.* Rev. ed. Sydney, 1961
- Simpson, C., *Plumes and Arrows Inside New Guinea.* Sydney, 1962.
- Wilkes, J. (ed.), *New Guinea and Australia.* Austral. Inst. of Political Science, 1959

NAURU

AREA AND POPULATION. The island is situated 0° 32' S. lat. and 166° 55' E. long. Area, 5,263 acres (2,130 hectares). It is an oval-shaped upheaval coral island of approximately 12 miles in circumference, surrounded by a reef which is exposed at low tide. There is no anchorage. On the seaward side the reef dips abruptly into the deep waters of the Pacific. On the landward side of the reef there is a sandy beach interspersed with coral pinnacles. From the sandy beach the ground rises gradually, forming a fertile section ranging in width from 150 to 300 yd and completely encircling the island. On the inner side of the fertile section there is a coral cliff which rises to a height of from 40 to 100 ft. Above the cliff there is an extensive plateau bearing phosphate of a high grade, the mining rights of which are vested in the British Phosphate Commissioners subject to the rights of the native landowners. It is chiefly on the fertile section of land between the sandy beach and the plateau that the natives have established themselves. With the exception of a small fringe round a shallow lagoon, about 1 mile inland, the plateau, which contains the phosphate deposits, has few food-bearing trees and is not utilized for the purposes of native settlements.

At 30 June 1964 the population totalled 4,914 comprising 395 Europeans, 2,661 Nauruans, 835 Chinese and 1,023 other Pacific Islanders.

Vital statistics, 1963-64: Births, 150; deaths, 11.

GOVERNMENT. The island was discovered by Capt. Fearn in 1798, annexed by Germany in Oct. 1888, and surrendered to the Australian forces in 1914. It was administered under a mandate, effective from 17 Dec. 1920, conferred on the British Empire and approved by the League of Nations until 1 Nov. 1947, when the United Nations General Assembly approved a trusteeship agreement bringing Nauru within the United Nations trusteeship system with the Governments of Australia, New Zealand and UK as joint administering authority.

Great Britain, Australia and New Zealand agreed in July 1919 that Australia should appoint the first Administrator for a term of 5 years, and thereafter the Administrator was to be appointed as the 3 governments should decide. By arrangement Australia has continued to appoint the Administrator, who is empowered to make ordinances. The local-government council of 9 elected members advises the administrator and carries out certain administrative and other municipal functions. The expenses of administration are met out of local revenue and the proceeds of phosphate sales.

Nauru was occupied by the Japanese from 26 Aug. 1942 to 13 Sept. 1945. Civil administration was re-established on 1 Nov. 1945.

Administrator: R. S. Leydin, CBE.

EDUCATION. Attendance at school is compulsory for all children

between the ages of 6 and 15 (if European) and 6 and 17 (if Nauruan). A system of technical training for native boys under apprenticeships with either the British Phosphate Commissioners or the Administration is in operation. Scholarships are available for Nauruan children to receive secondary and higher education and vocational training in Australia.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £A) for financial years ending 30 June:

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Revenue . . .	438,246	490,233	523,780	559,253	919,921
Expenditure . . .	408,906	486,214	420,242	658,676	734,724

The interests in the phosphate deposits were purchased in 1919 from the Pacific Phosphate Company by the Governments of the UK, the Commonwealth of Australia and New Zealand, at a cost of £Stg3·5m., and a Board of Commissioners was appointed to manage and control the working of the deposits. In addition to an annual contribution to the administration from the proceeds of the sales of phosphate, a royalty of 3s. 8d. per ton is being paid by the British Phosphate Commissioners for every ton of phosphate shipped, of which 1s. 2d. per ton is paid to the Nauruan landowners; 10d. per ton is paid to the Royalty Trust Fund which is used to finance the local-government council; 8d. per ton is paid to the Landowners Royalty Trust Fund and is invested for the benefit of the landowner or his assigns, to whom the interest and principal is paid after investment for a period of 15 years; and 1s. per ton is paid to the Community Royalty Trust Fund and invested until the year 2000.

COMMERCE. The export trade consists almost entirely of phosphate shipped mainly to Australia and New Zealand, with smaller quantities to the UK. Phosphate exported: 1960-61, 1,338,681 tons; 1961-62, 1,541,652 tons; 1962-63, 1,608,750 tons; 1963-64, 1,654,980 tons.

The imports consist almost entirely of food supplies, building construction materials and machinery for the British Phosphate Commissioners, for use in connexion with their works. Value of imports: 1960-61, £A1,463,236; 1961-62, £A1,845,732; 1962-63, £A2,318,822; 1963-64, £A5,604,100. Exports, 1960-61, £A2,945,098; 1961-62, £A3,391,634; 1962-63, £A3,981,656; 1963-64, £A4,427,072.

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	1,058,246	1,306,401	1,308,000	1,577,000
Exports from UK . . .	106,214	103,533	46,511	119,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	15	77	—	—

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Practically the whole of the shipping coming to the island consists of steamers owned by or under charter to the British Phosphate Commissioners. Numbers of vessels entered and cleared in 1961-62, 171 of 1,414,511 gross tons; 1962-63, 165 of 1,455,210 gross tons; 1963-64, 178 of 1,625,889 gross tons.

Aviation. There is an airstrip on the island, but no regular services are in operation.

Telecommunication. Direct daily schedules are maintained with Sydney (N.S.W.), Suva and Nandi (Fiji), Tarawa, Ocean Island and Port Moresby, and with merchant shipping—both long- and short-wave transmission. A radio-telephone circuit is maintained Mondays to Fridays with Sydney. A

separate tele-radio service exists between Nauru and Ocean Island for the convenience of the British Phosphate Commissioners.

Books of Reference

Report to the General Assembly of the United Nations on the Administration of the Territory of Nauru. 1949 to date
Text of Trusteeship Agreement. (Cmd. 7290; Treaty Series No. 89, 1947)
Territory of Nauru—Annual Report. Dept. of Territories. Canberra, 1920-40 and from 1947-48

NEW ZEALAND

HISTORY. The first European to discover New Zealand was Tasman in 1642. The coast was explored by Capt. Cook in 1769; in subsequent years it became a resort for whalers and traders, chiefly from Australia. By the Treaty of Waitangi, in 1840, between Governor William Hobson and the representatives of the Maori race, the Maori chiefs ceded the sovereignty to the British Crown and the islands became a British colony.

The Maoris are a branch of the Polynesian race, having emigrated from the eastern Pacific before and during the 14th century. Between 1845 and 1884, and between 1860 and 1870, a large proportion of them were in revolt against British rule, but peace was permanently established in 1871.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Definition was given the status of New Zealand by the (Imperial) Statute of Westminster of Dec. 1931, which had received the antecedent approval of the New Zealand Parliament in July 1931. The Governor-General's assent was given to the Statute of Westminster Adoption Bill on 25 Nov. 1947.

The powers, duties and responsibilities of the Governor-General and the Executive Council under the present system of responsible government are set out in Royal Letters Patent and Instructions thereunder of 11 May 1917, published in the *New Zealand Gazette* of 24 April 1919. In the execution of the powers vested in him the Governor-General must be guided by the advice of the Executive Council; but, if in any case he sees sufficient cause to dissent from the opinion of the Council, he may act in the exercise of his powers and authorities in opposition to the opinion of the Council, reporting the matter to Her Majesty without delay, with the reasons for his so doing.

The following is a list of Governors-General, the title prior to June 1917 being Governor:

Earl of Liverpool	1917-20	Sir Cyril Newall	1941-46
Viscount Jellicoe	1920-24	Lord Freyberg, VC	1946-52
Sir Charles Fergusson, Bt	1924-30	Lord Norrie	1952-57
Lord Bledisloe	1930-35	Viscount Cobham	1957-62
Viscount Galway	1935-41	Sir Bernard Fergusson	1962-

Parliament or the 'General Assembly' now consists of the House of Representatives, the former Legislative Council having been abolished since 1 Jan. 1951.

The statute law on elections and the life of Parliament is contained in the Electoral Act, 1956.

The House of Representatives consists of 80 members, including 4 Maoris, elected by the people for 3 years. They are paid £2,150 per annum, plus

an expense allowance varying from £450 to £750 per annum according to the type of electorate represented. Every man or woman registered as an elector is eligible as a member of the House of Representatives. For European representation every adult person (of either sex), other than aliens, if resident 1 year in New Zealand and 3 months in an electoral district, is required to be registered as an elector for such electoral district. No person may be registered on more than 1 electoral roll. Every adult Maori who has resided in any of the 4 Maori electoral districts for not less than 3 months is entitled to be registered as an elector of that district. A half-caste Maori is entitled to register either for a European or a Maori electoral district. Women's suffrage was instituted in 1893; women became eligible as members of the House of Representatives in 1919. The House in 1964 included 5 women members.

The right of Maori members of Parliament and of Maori petitioners to use their language is safeguarded by standing orders of the House under the discretionary power of Mr Speaker.

House of Representatives elected 30 Nov. 1963: National Party, 45; Labour, 35; total 80.

The Executive Council was composed as follows in Dec. 1964:

Governor-General and C.-in-C.: Brig. Sir Bernard Fergusson, GCMG, GCVO, DSO, OBE (assumed office 9 Nov. 1962).

Prime Minister, Minister of External Affairs, Minister in charge of the State Services, of the Legislative and of the Audit Departments: K. J. Holyoake, CH, PC.

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Industries and Commerce, Minister of Overseas Trade: J. R. Marshall.

Attorney-General, Minister of Justice, Minister of Maori Affairs, Minister of Island Territories: J. R. Hanan.

Minister of Transport, Minister of Railways, Minister of Civil Aviation: J. K. McAlpine.

Minister of Labour, Minister of Immigration, Minister of Mines, Minister of Electricity: T. P. Shand.

Minister of Finance, Minister in charge of the Department of Statistics, Minister in charge of Friendly Societies: H. R. Lake.

Minister of Defence, Minister in charge of Tourism and of Publicity: D. J. Eyre.

Minister of Customs, Associate Minister of Industries and Commerce: N. L. Shelton.

Minister of Lands, Minister of Forests, Minister in charge of the Valuation Department: R. G. Gerard.

Minister of Agriculture and Science: B. E. Talboys.

Minister of Housing, Minister in charge of the State Advances Corporation, of the Public Trust Office, of the Government Life Insurance Office, of the State Insurance Office, and of the Earthquake and War Damage Commission: J. Rae.

Minister of Education, Minister in charge of War Pensions and of Rehabilitation: A. E. Kinsella.

Minister of Health, Minister of Social Security, Minister for the Welfare of Women and Children: D. N. McKay.

Minister of Internal Affairs, Minister of Local Government, Minister of Civil Defence: D. C. Seath.

Minister of Works, Minister of Police: P. B. Allen.

Postmaster-General, Minister of Broadcasting, Minister of Marine, Minister in charge of the Government Printing Office: W. J. Scott.

The Prime Minister (provided with residence) has a salary of £5,750 plus a tax-free expense allowance of £1,600 per annum; Ministers with portfolio, £4,000 plus a tax-free expense allowance of £550 (Minister of External Affairs £730) per annum; Ministers without portfolio, £3,250 plus a tax-free expense allowance of £450 per annum; Parliamentary Under-Secretaries, £3,000 plus an expense allowance of £450 per annum. In addition, Ministers and Parliamentary Under-Secretaries not provided with residence at the seat of Government receive £300 per annum house allowance. An allowance of £5 5s. per day while travelling within New Zealand on public service is payable to Ministers.

The Speaker of the House of Representatives receives £3,400 plus an expense allowance of £800 per annum, and residential quarters in Parliament House, and the Leader of the Opposition £3,400 plus expense allowance of £550 per annum.

Beaglehole, J. C. (ed.), *New Zealand and the Statute of Westminster*. Wellington, 1944
Currie, A. E., *New Zealand and the Statute of Westminster, 1931*. Wellington, 1944
Dollimore, H. N., *The Parliament of New Zealand and Parliament House*. Wellington, 1953
Webb L. C., *Government in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1940

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

For purposes of local government New Zealand is divided into counties, boroughs and town districts. Some counties are subdivided into ridings. There are also numerous other local authorities created for specific functions, such as electric-power districts, river (*i.e.*, river protection) districts, gas districts, rabbit (*i.e.*, rabbit extermination) districts, etc.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	New Zealand representative	British Commonwealth and foreign representative
Australia ¹	J. L. Hazlett	D. W. McNicol, CBE
Austria ²	—	Dr. A. Reitbauer ⁴
Belgium ²	—	L. Van den Bergh
Brazil	—	P. L. de Moura ⁴
Britain ¹	Sir Thomas Macdonald, KCMG	Sir Ian MacLennan, KCMG
Burma	—	U Mya Sein ⁴
Canada ¹	Sir Leon Gotz, KCVO	K. J. Burbridge
Ceylon ¹	J. E. Farrell	Maj.-Gen. A. M. Muttukumar, OBE ⁴
China	—	Dr Yu-tang Lew
Czechoslovakia ²	—	J. Tisler ³
Denmark	—	Dr A. Serup
Finland ²	—	O. Wanne ⁴
France	R. L. Hutchens	L. A. Félix
German Fed. Republic ²	—	Dr Herbert Noehring
Greece	—	D. Frantzeskakis ^{3, 4}
India ¹	J. E. Farrell	Balbir Singh
Indonesia ²	Dr R. A. Lochore	Djoko Joewond ^{3, 4}
Irish Republic	Sir Thomas Macdonald, KCMG	—
Israel ²	—	D. S. Teshler ⁴

¹ High Commissioner.

² Minister.

³ Chargé d'Affaires.

⁴ Resident in Australia.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	New Zealand representative	British Commonwealth and foreign representative
Italy ² . . .	—	O. Fabiani
Japan . . .	J. V. Scott	Shinyichi Kondo
Korea . . .	J. V. Scott	Dong Whan Lee
Laos . . .	Maj.-Gen. Sir Stephen Weir, KBE, CB, DSO	—
Malaysia ¹ . . .	R. H. Wade	Tun Lim Yew Hoek
Nepal . . .	R. E. B. Peren	—
Netherlands ² . . .	—	E. F. M. van Hall
Pakistan ¹ . . .	—	K. M. Kaiser
Philippines ² . . .	—	Mariano Ezpeleta ⁴
Sweden . . .	—	O. Kaijser
Thailand . . .	Maj.-Gen. Sir Stephen Weir, KBE, CB, DSO	Maj.-Gen. Chan Ansu-chote
USSR . . .	—	N. V. Ivanov ³
USA . . .	G. R. Laking	Gen. Herbert B. Powell
Vietnam . . .	Maj.-Gen. Sir Stephen Weir, KBE, CB, DSO	Nguyen Van Hieu ⁴
Western Samoa ¹ . . .	O. P. Gabites	—

¹ High Commissioner.² Minister.³ Chargé d'Affaires.⁴ Resident in Australia.

No figures = Ambassador.

There are in Wellington consuls-general of Yugoslavia, South Africa and Argentina; honorary representatives of Austria, Chile (Auckland), Finland, Greece, Norway, Panama (Auckland), Peru (Auckland), Philippines (Auckland), Portugal, Turkey (Auckland), Venezuela (Auckland).

New Zealand has trade commissioners in Ghana, Hong Kong and Trinidad.

AREA AND POPULATION

There are two principal islands, the North and South Islands, besides Stewart Island, Chatham Islands, and small outlying islands, as well as the Island Territories (*see pp. 375 ff.*).

New Zealand (*i.e.*, North, South, and Stewart Islands) extends over 1,100 miles from north to south. Area, excluding Island Territories, 103,736 sq. miles; North Island, 44,281 sq. miles; South Island, 58,093 sq. miles; Stewart Island, 670 sq. miles; Chatham Islands, 372 sq. miles; minor islands, 320 sq. miles. Aereage 66,390,700 acres, exclusive of Cook, Niue and Tokelau islands (124,810 acres).

Census population, exclusive of Island Territories:

	Total population	Average annual increase %		Total population	Average annual increase %
1858	115,462	—	1911	1,058,308	2.52
1874	344,984	—	1916 ¹	1,149,225	1.50
1878	458,007	7.33	1921	1,271,664	2.27
1881	534,030	5.10	1926	1,408,139	2.06
1886	620,451	3.05	1936	1,573,810	1.13
1891	668,632	1.50	1945 ¹	1,702,298	0.83
1896	743,207	2.13	1951 ¹	1,939,472	2.37
1901 ¹	815,853	1.89	1956 ¹	2,174,062	2.31
1906	936,304	2.75	1961 ¹	2,414,984	2.12

¹ Excluding members of the Armed Forces overseas.

The census of New Zealand is quinquennial, but the census falling in 1931 was abandoned as an act of national economy, and owing to war conditions the census due in 1941 was not taken until 25 Sept. 1945.

The areas and estimated populations of statistical areas (with principal centres) at 1 April 1965 were as follows ¹:

Statistical Area ²	Sq. miles	Total population
Northland (Whangarei)	4,880	91,400
Central Auckland (Auckland)	2,150	586,097
South Auckland—Bay of Plenty (Hamilton)	14,187	384,000
East Coast (Gisborne)	4,200	47,700
Hawke's Bay (Napier, Hastings)	4,260	124,600
Taranaki (New Plymouth)	3,750	104,100
Wellington (Wellington)	10,870	516,700
<i>Total, North Island</i>	<i>44,297</i>	<i>1,854,597</i>
Marlborough (Blenheim)	4,220	29,700
Nelson (Nelson)	6,910	67,700
Westland (Greymouth)	6,010	25,100
Canterbury (Christchurch)	16,769	373,720
Otago (Dunedin)	14,070	186,400
Southland (Invercargill)	11,460	102,900
<i>Total, South Island</i>	<i>59,439</i>	<i>785,520</i>
Total, New Zealand	103,736 ³	2,640,117

¹ For statistical purposes, the 9 provincial districts have now been replaced by 13 statistical areas. For the population of the Island Territories *see* pp. 375 ff.

² Listed from north to south.

³ 268,680 sq. km.

Maori population of New Zealand: 1896, 42,113; 1936, 82,326; 1945, 98,744; 1951, 115,676; 1962, 177,910; 1963, 184,684; 1964, 191,272.

The estimated population of the cities and urban areas was as follows at 1 April 1965:

Christchurch	158,800	243,900	Hastings	26,900	37,100
Auckland	149,400	515,100	Timaru	26,400	27,700
Wellington	126,700	161,600	Nelson	26,800	28,200
Dunedin	77,500	109,300	Gisborne	24,100	26,800
Hamilton	59,500	59,900	Rotorua ¹	23,400	30,400
Lower Hutt	56,600	111,400 ²	Takapuna	22,600	³
Palmerston North	45,900	48,500	Tauranga	22,300	30,500
Invercargill	43,800	46,300	Whangarei ¹	20,800	25,900
Wanganui	36,000	38,500	Blenheim ¹	13,500	⁴
New Plymouth	31,900	35,300	Greymouth ¹	8,920	⁴
Napier	28,000	37,100			

¹ Not classified as cities.

² Hutt Urban Area, includes centres Lower Hutt, Upper Hutt.

³ Included in Auckland.

⁴ No urban area.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Total live births	Ex-nuptial births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces (decrees absolute)
1962	65,128	5,230	22,081	19,572	1,755
1963	64,675	5,698	22,416	19,856	1,905
1964	62,459	6,189	22,861	20,720	1,894

Birth rate, 1964, 24.04 per 1,000; death rate, 8.8 per 1,000; marriage rate, 7.97 per 1,000; infant mortality, 19.1 per 1,000 live births (total).

EXTERNAL MIGRATION (exclusive of crews and through passengers) for years ended 31 March:

	Arrivals	Departures		Arrivals	Departures
1960	89,377	86,164	1963	143,872	130,233
1961	106,238	104,618	1964	164,646	149,162
1962	132,656	113,824	1965	190,291	178,300

A Survey of New Zealand Population. Ministry of Works, Wellington, 1960

RELIGION

No direct state aid is given to any form of religion. For the Church of England the country is divided into 7 dioceses, with a separate bishopric (Aotearoa) for the Maoris. The dioceses of Melanesia and Polynesia also form part of the Province of New Zealand. The Bishop of Waiapu is Primate and Archbishop of New Zealand.

The Presbyterian Church is divided into 23 presbyteries and the Maori Synod. The Moderator is elected annually. The Methodist Church is divided into 10 districts; the President is elected annually.

The Roman Catholic Church is divided into 4 dioceses, with the Archbishop of Wellington as Metropolitan Archbishop.

Religious denomination	Number of clergy	Number of adherents	
	(Jan. 1961)	1956 census	1961 census
Church of England	596	780,999	835,434
Presbyterian	545	483,884	539,459
Roman Catholic (including 'Catholic' undefined)	797	310,723	364,098
Methodist	355	161,823	173,838
Baptist	162	33,910	40,886
Brethren	76	22,444	25,764
Ratana	170	19,570	23,126
Protestant (undefined)	—	47,999	45,100
Salvation Army	167	14,122	15,454
Church of Christ	48	10,852	10,485
Latter Day Saints (Mormon)	79	13,133	17,978
Congregationalist	35	7,448	9,377
Seventh Day Adventist	42	7,219	8,220
Ringatu	49	5,092	5,377
Christian (undefined)	—	7,662	12,130
Christian Scientist	—	3,992	3,719
Jehovah's Witnesses	24	3,844	5,944
Freethinkers	—	2,977	3,359
Hebrew	6	3,823	4,006
Lutheran	15	4,012	4,817
Other bodies ¹	270	26,062	30,956
Unspecified	—	16,252	13,916
Object to state	—	173,569	204,056
No religion (so returned)	—	12,651	17,486
Total	3,436	2,174,062	2,414,984

¹ Including the Society of Friends with 721 members in 1956 and 770 in 1961.

EDUCATION

New Zealand has 6 universities, the University of Auckland, University of Waikato (at Hamilton), Victoria University of Wellington, the Massey University of Manawatu (at Palmerston North), the University of Canterbury (at Christchurch) and the University of Otago (at Dunedin). There is, in addition, Lincoln College near Christchurch, a university college of agriculture, which is a constituent college of the University of Canterbury. The number of students in 1964 was 18,766, including 622 taking short courses in agriculture at the Massey University of Manawatu and Lincoln College. There were 9 teachers' training colleges with 4,691 students in July 1964.

At 1 July 1964 there were 183 public post-primary schools with 6,814 full-time teachers and 121,573 pupils. There were also 72 district high schools with 360 teachers and 7,136 scholars in the secondary division. At 1 July 1964, 63,915 part-time pupils attended technical classes, including 3,174 receiving part-time tuition from the correspondence school, and 9,066 receiving part-time instruction from the technical correspondence school. At 1 July 1964, 493 full-time pupils received tuition from the secondary

department of the correspondence school. There were also 114 registered private secondary schools with 1,067 teachers and 24,439 pupils.

At the end of 1964 there were 2,072 public primary schools (including intermediate schools and departments), with 405,216 pupils; average attendance, 369,710; the number of teachers was 14,205. In addition, 3 Chatham Islands schools had 117 pupils and 6 teachers. There is a correspondence school for children in remote areas and those otherwise unable to attend school, with 959 primary pupils and 31 teachers. There were also 341 registered primary private schools, with 1,603 teachers and 57,154 pupils.

Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15. Children aged 3 and 4 years may enrol at the 235 free kindergartens maintained by Free Kindergarten Associations, which receive a government subsidy of £2 for each £1 raised. At 1 July 1964 there were 18,180 children on the rolls.

There are 16 occupation centres for intellectually handicapped children; 6 cerebral palsy schools; 45 hospital classes, 108 special classes for backward children, 67 speech clinics, 7 health camp schools, 4 classes for partially sighted, 10 remedial clinics, 5 schools for physically handicapped, 2 schools for the deaf and 1 private school for deaf children; 7 classes for the deaf; a school for the blind; a residential school for severely disturbed or maladjusted children; 2 classes for maladjusted children; 3 special schools for mentally backward children and 14 psychological centres employing 39 professional officers.

Total expenditure out of government funds in 1964-65 upon education was £NZ64,983,919.

Organizational Control. The universities and the affiliated agricultural colleges are autonomous bodies each conducting its own affairs. Most post-primary schools are controlled by their own boards. Each public primary school is under the control of the education board for its district: there are 10 education districts. The Department of Education exercises certain defined functions in connexion with the general supervision of the education provided in public primary and post-primary schools and, in particular, disburses the government grants payable to controlling authorities for the running of those schools. Education in state schools is free for children under 19 years of age. Private schools are under the control of the authorities who conduct them, but are regularly visited by state school inspectors.

Maori Education. Maori children may attend the public schools and the majority of them do so, but there are also public Maori schools provided for their education under the direct control of the Department of Education. On 1 July 1964 there were 135 Maori primary schools with 10,324 pupils including 847 European children. The language of instruction in the Maori schools is English, but Maori arts and crafts, songs, legends and history are taught.

The Maori Education Foundation was established in 1961.

Cinemas. There were in 1963, 491 cinemas with a seating capacity of 246,361.

Newspapers. There were in 1964, 41 daily newspapers (10 morning and 31 evening) with a combined circulation of 1,019,000. Eight of these newspapers (2 each in Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Dunedin) had a circulation of 730,000.

Report of the Minister of Education ('E.I. Report'). Annually. Wellington, Government Printer

NZ Commission on Education, *Report* . . . Wellington, 1962
 NZ Committee on Universities, *Report* . . . Wellington, 1960
 Murdoch, J. H., *The High Schools of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1943
 Parkyn, G. W. (ed.), *The Administration of Education in New Zealand. Success and Failure at University*. Wellington, 1959
 Thom, A. H., *The District High Schools of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1950

JUSTICE

The judiciary consists of the Chief Justice, 3 judges of the Court of Appeal and 12 Supreme Court judges, 2 judges of the Court of Arbitration and one judge each for the Courts of Compensation and Land Valuation.

A Maori may give evidence in any court in the Maori language and request the services of a licensed interpreter.

At the end of 1964 the gaols and Borstal institutions contained 1,757 prisoners, 1,663 males and 94 females. In 1964, 3,665 persons were received into all penal institutions.

The Crimes Amendment Act, 1941, abolished flogging and the death penalty (except for treason), but capital punishment was restored in 1950. In Nov. 1961 death penalty for murder was replaced by life imprisonment.

The Criminal Injuries Act, 1963, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1964, provides for the compensation of persons injured by certain criminal acts and of the dependants of persons killed by such acts.

Police. The police in New Zealand are a national body maintained wholly by the central government. The total strength at 31 March 1965 was 2,698 (including 51 women), the proportion of police to population being 1 to 979. The total cost of police services for the year 1964-65 was £NZ4.65m., equivalent to £1 15s. 3d. per head of population.

Ombudsman. This office (currently held by Sir Guy Powles, KBE, CMG) was created in 1962. His principal function is to investigate complaints from members of the public relating to administrative decisions of government departments and related organizations.

From 1 Oct. 1962 to 31 March 1965, 1,843 complaints were received, 162 of which were held to be justified and readily rectified by the department or organization concerned. No complaint of actual malpractice has been found justified.

SOCIAL SERVICES

New Zealand is divided into hospital districts, with elective boards for the administration of the public hospitals. From 1957-58 government has become responsible for all public hospital finance. Expenditure by hospital boards on public hospitals and kindred institutions during the year ended 31 March 1964 was £30,295,000 for maintenance and £9.86m. for capital expenditure. Payments of medical, maternity, hospital, etc., benefits for 1964-65 were £18,264,892.

A Social Security Act was passed in 1938 and became operative as from 1 April 1939. The principal objects were: (1) to substitute for the system of non-contributory civil pension—*e.g.*, old-age, widows', and other pensions—a system of monetary benefits, on a contributory basis; (2) the inauguration of a system of medical and hospital benefits, and of other related benefits.

MONETARY BENEFITS available and the rates as at 31 March 1965 are as follows: In most cases the rates of benefit quoted are subject to certain deductions on account of income but not property (in excess of certain limits).

Superannuation Benefits. Available as from 1 April 1940 at the rate of £10 per annum during 1940-41; in 1964 rates were £249 12s. for a married person and £275 12s. for an unmarried person. Subject to certain residential qualifications, every person over the age of 65 is eligible for superannuation irrespective of income or property.

Age Benefits. The qualifying age is 60 years, and the basic rate is £249 12s. per annum. If the applicant's wife is under 60 years of age, and thus cannot qualify for a benefit, the husband's benefit may be increased by an amount not exceeding £249 12s. per annum. The rate for an unmarried person is £275 12s. a year. An age benefit may be granted to unmarried women between 55 and 60 years of age who are unable to engage in regular employment.

Widows' Benefits. A widow may receive a benefit of up to £275 12s. a year, but one who has never had a child cannot qualify unless she is at least 50 years of age. There is no age restriction for a widow with a dependent child or children. A beneficiary with one dependent child may receive, in addition to the basic benefit, a mother's allowance of up to £184 12s. a year, while a beneficiary with 2 dependent children may receive a mother's allowance of up to £210 12s. a year. For a widow with 3 dependent children the rate of mothers' allowance is £236 12s.; with 4 children £262 12s.; with 5 children £288 12s.; and with 6 or more children £314 12s. a year. In addition, the family benefit (referred to under a subsequent heading) is payable in respect of each child under 16 years of age.

Orphans' Benefits. Orphaned children under the age of 16 years, both of whose parents are dead, are each entitled to a benefit ranging up to a maximum of £137 16s. per annum.

Family Benefits. A family benefit of 15s. per week is payable in respect of each child under 16 years of age, irrespective of the circumstances or income of the parents or child. The benefit may, under certain conditions, be capitalized and paid in advance for family housing.

Invalids' Benefits. Subject to certain restrictions, persons over 16 years of age who are totally blind or permanently incapacitated for work are eligible for invalids' benefits. For unmarried invalids over 16 and under 20 years of age without dependants the rate is £236 12s. a year, for married men with dependent wives, £499 4s., and for unmarried persons, 20 years or over, £275 12s. a year. The benefit of a totally blind person may be increased by up to 25% of his earnings provided these do not exceed £364.

Miners' Benefits. The basic rate of miners' benefits, which are available for miners suffering from occupational diseases, is £249 12s. per annum, with an additional £249 12s. per annum for a dependent wife. The maximum for an unmarried person is £275 12s. a year. There is also a provision for a benefit of £243 2s. per annum for a widow whose husband died while in receipt of a miner's benefit. Miners' benefits are not subject to means test.

Sickness Benefits. The rates are the same as for unemployment.

Unemployment Benefits. Every person except a seasonal worker, who has been unemployed for a longer period than 7 days, and whose unemployment is not of his or her own choosing, is eligible for an unemployment benefit. For persons (without dependants) over 16 and under 20 years of age the rate is £4 1s. per week, for unmarried persons 20 years and over, £5 6s. per week and for married men with dependent wives, £9 12s. per week.

Emergency Benefits. These are granted to persons who from age, physical or mental disability, domestic circumstances, etc., are unable to earn a livelihood and are ineligible for any other monetary benefit. The rate is fixed as nearly as possible to that of the type of benefit for which the applicant most closely qualifies. Payments to tuberculosis sufferers rate at £6 6s. per week for a single person and £11 2s. a week for a married couple with an additional 5s. a week for each dependent child.

Supplementary Assistance. Financial assistance is granted when applicants have special commitments which cannot be met out of current income, have insufficient other means and have no possibility of helping themselves.

Domestic Concession. Female beneficiaries are allowed to earn an extra £78 per year, without affecting their benefits, from domestic or nursery employment in a private home, hospital, home for the aged, or other approved institution.

Reciprocity with Other Countries. There are reciprocal arrangements between New Zealand and Australia in respect of age, invalids', widows', family, unemployment and sickness benefits, and between New Zealand and Great Britain and between New Zealand and Northern Ireland in respect of family, age, superannuation, widows', orphans', invalids', sickness and unemployment benefits.

Medical, Hospital and other Related Benefits are also provided under the Social Security scheme. These consist mainly of the payment of certain prescribed fees for medical attention by private practitioners, free treatment in public hospitals and in mental hospitals, certain prescribed fees for treatment in private hospitals, maternity benefits (including ante-natal and post-natal treatment and services of doctors and nurses at confinements), pharmaceutical benefits (medicines, drugs, etc., prescribed by medical practitioners), etc. There are also benefits in connexion with dental services up to the age of 16, X-ray diagnosis, massage, home-nursing, artificial aids, etc.

Financial Contributions. An amount of 1s. 6d. in each £1 is written into the income tax tables as a contribution to the social security scheme, and the expenses of the scheme are met from the Consolidated Revenue Account.

Pensions (including economic pensions). Provision is made for the payment of pensions and allowances, on certain conditions, to members or dependants of disabled, deceased or missing members, of the New Zealand Forces who served in the South African War, the two World Wars, the Korean War, to members of the New Zealand Mercantile Marine during the Second World War, or in connexion with any emergency whether arising out of the obligations undertaken by New Zealand in the Charter of the United Nations or otherwise. Members of the Emergency Reserve Corps are also provided for. Principal rates are: War pensions (mercantile

marine and emergency reserve corps pensions on similar lines) are payable to widows at a rate of from £3 17s. 6d. to £4 a week according to deceased members' rank, together with a mother's allowance of £3 11s. a week, increased by 10s. a week for the second and each additional child up to a maximum of £6 1s. a week in the case of a widow with 6 or more dependent children, in addition to the normal family benefit of 15s. per week for each child. The rate for total disablement is £5 5s. plus up to £4 16s. a week for a dependent wife if the husband is unable to maintain her. These rates may be increased by an amount not exceeding £3 3s. per week if the pensioner is suffering from total blindness, two or more serious disabilities or one extremely severe disability.

An 'economic pension' is defined as a supplementary pension granted on economic grounds and is additional to any pension payable as of right in respect of death or disablement. The maximum weekly rates are £5 6s. to an unmarried person, a widow or a widowed mother.

War veterans' allowances are £249 12s. a year plus an equal amount to a wife, subject to income qualifications (£275 12s. if unmarried).

Social Security Benefits and War Pensions (as at 31 March 1965):

Benefits	Number in force	Annual value £NZ	Total payments 1964-65 £NZ
SOCIAL SECURITY:			
<i>Monetary—</i>			
Superannuation	119,650	30,641,527	29,648,480
Age	95,009	25,534,619	25,508,606
Widows	14,529	5,278,792	5,107,554
Orphans	316	55,083	55,233
Family	376,824	33,992,183	32,962,336
Invalids	7,951	2,430,048	2,415,235
Miners	184	69,424	76,545
Unemployment	208	..	98,371
Sickness	4,681	..	1,956,775
Emergency	2,950	..	892,734
Supplementary Assistance	8,763	651,876	683,874
Advances (house repairs and main- tenance) . . . . .	..	..	29,341
Family (capitalization) . . . . .	..	..	4,420,088
Total	631,065	..	103,855,172
<i>Medical—</i>			
Medical . . . . .	..	..	4,381,888
Hospital . . . . .	..	..	1,582,872
Maternity . . . . .	..	..	777,853
Pharmaceutical . . . . .	..	..	8,867,214
Supplementary . . . . .	..	..	2,655,065
Total . . . . .	..	..	18,264,892
WAR PENSION, ETC.:			
First World War	11,946	3,198,170	3,293,170
Second World War	24,629	3,593,820	3,562,929
South African War	12	..	4,654
War veterans' allowances	13,894	..	6,674,568
Mercantile Marine	23	..	4,359
Emergency Reserve Corps	8	..	2,112
K Force	167	18,887	10,850
Total	50,697	..	13,552,642
Sundry Pensions and Annuities	786	—	109,566
Grand total . . . . .	..	—	135,782,272

NATIONAL INCOME

Some of the more important national income aggregates for the last 5 years are given in the following tables (in £NZ1m.):

March year	Private income	Public authority trading income	National income at factor cost	National income at market prices	Gross national product
1960-61	1,214	46	1,121	1,219	1,311
1961-62	1,251	50	1,157	1,259	1,361
1962-63	1,348	53	1,253	1,352	1,462
1963-64	1,474	62	1,377	1,489	1,605
1964-65 ¹	1,606	70	1,511	1,631	1,756

¹ Provisional.

The source of private income for the last 5 years ended 31 March was as follows (in £NZ1m.):

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹
Salary and wage payments	639	682	723	777	858
Pay and allowances, Armed Forces	14	14	14	15	16
Social security benefits and pensions	106	109	109	115	117
Rental value, owner occupier houses	26	30	40	44	50
Other personal income:					
Farming	144	125	136	157	160
Manufacturing and commerce	88	93	97	102	108
Professional and other services	33	34	37	38	42
Surplus of Primary Produce Stabilizations Account	-5	-5	3	10	7
Interests, rent	24	25	26	28	29

¹ Provisional.

FINANCE

The following tables of revenue and expenditure relate to the Consolidated Revenue Account, which covers the ordinary revenue and expenditure of the general government—i.e., apart from capital items, commercial and special undertakings, advances, etc. All figures in £NZ1,000.

Year ended	Customs and excise	Sales-tax	Income tax	Other taxes	Interest ¹	Total (including others)
31 March						
1963	38,495	26,178	134,059	36,996	23,579	341,635
1964	42,475	32,113	144,341	37,346	25,644	370,809
1965	41,703	38,473	181,138	37,712	27,042	418,783
1966 ²	42,500	41,000	303,000 ³	38,900	30,000	455,400

¹ The totals shown for interest cover interest on the Loans Redemption Account and on other public moneys, together with interest on railway capital liability, post and telegraph capital liability and on the capital liability of certain other funds and accounts.

² Estimates.

³ Includes social security tax.

Consolidated Revenue Account expenditure was as follows (in £NZ1,000):

Year ended	Debt services	Pensions ¹	Education	Health ¹	Police	Total (including others)
31 March						
1963	41,858	14,171	51,803	19,802	3,861	379,320
1964	51,011	14,831	57,214	20,344	4,049	410,415
1965	56,320	14,959	61,460	22,219	4,654	447,248
1966 ²	67,020	15,700	66,700	23,440	4,785	484,144

¹ Exclusive of Social Security benefits.

² Estimates.

Taxation receipts in 1964-65 for all purposes amounted to £422,268,514, giving an average of £162 per head of mean population. Included in the total taxation is £30,528,075 National Road Fund taxation. The estimate for 1965-66 is £457m., the total being inclusive of an estimated £32m. of National Roads Fund taxation.

The gross public debt at 31 March 1965 was £1,069.8m., exclusive of £26,191,000 in respect of which interest has been suspended by agreement with the UK Government from 1931. Of the total debt, £74.8m. represents the amount outstanding on account of war and defence expenditure. The majority of the remainder of the debt represents reproductive expenditure or investments. The gross annual interest charge on the public debt at 31 March 1965 was £43,567,826.

DEFENCE

The control and co-ordination of defence activities is obtained through the Ministry of Defence, the establishment of which was approved by Government in Nov. 1962. This is a unitary department combining not only all joint-Service functions but also the Departments of Army, Navy and Air as distinct components. The Ministry acts as a co-ordinating defence authority to advise the Government on defence policy, planning and expenditure. The Secretary of Defence, in addition to his function as departmental head, is chairman of an Officials Committee, which comprises the Chief of Defence Staff, the 3 Service Chiefs of Staff, the Secretary of External Affairs and the Secretary to the Treasury. This Committee provides advice to the Cabinet Committee on Defence, or the Minister of Defence, on defence policy as a whole by combining considerations of military, strategic, political, economic and financial importance.

The Chiefs of Staff Committee, comprising the Chief of Defence Staff (chairman) and the Chiefs of the Naval, General and Air Staffs, is responsible for advising the Minister of Defence on purely military matters and is served by several inter-service committees dealing with strategic and operational plans, intelligence, communications, etc.

Army. The Army Board consists of the Minister of Defence as chairman, 4 Military Members (Chief and Vice-Chief of the General Staff, Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General), the Army Secretary and a Territorial Officer (associate member).

The New Zealand Army consists of the Regular Force, the Territorial Force, the Army Reserve and the Cadet Corps. A combat brigade group and a logistic support force incorporate both Regulars and Territorials; a combat reserve brigade group is manned almost entirely by Territorials. There are one Regular and 6 Territorial battalions. The Brigade Group has one battalion stationed in Malaysia as part of the Commonwealth Strategic Reserve. An artillery battery is serving in South Vietnam. The Territorial Force which is manned by volunteers is organized on a Divisional basis.

In June 1963 the New Zealand Army Air Corps was formed to provide for the light-aviation requirements of the Army.

Militarily, the country is divided into 3 districts—Northern, Central and Southern—each under the command of a senior officer of the regular force. The higher grouping within the Army is Army Troops, District Troops and the New Zealand Division.

Regular personnel, on 31 March 1965, totalled 5,374 all ranks; territorial personnel totalled 8,038; the cadet corps totalled 492 officers and 18,041 cadets, including 836 sea cadets and 6,676 air training corps cadets.

Navy. The Royal New Zealand Navy is administered by the New Zealand Naval Board. This board consists of: (a) The Minister of Defence (as Chairman of the Board); (b) First Naval Member (the Chief of Naval Staff); (c) Second Naval Member (for Personnel); (d) Third Naval Member (for Supply, Transport and Works); (e) The Navy Secretary.

The RNZN ships include 5 frigates, 1 surveying vessel (*ex*-frigate), 1 patrol vessel, 4 escort minesweepers, 11 seaward patrol craft, 1 antarctic support ship and 2 tenders.

Personnel, on 31 March 1965, totalled 2,976 officers and ratings and 3,764 in the naval reserve.

Air Force. The Royal New Zealand Air Force is organized on a two-group basis, comprising Operations Group and Training Group, both of which are responsible to an Air Headquarters. The superior agency of the Air Headquarters is an Air Board, comprising the Chief of Air Staff, Air Member for Personnel, Air Member for Supply and a Deputy Secretary of Defence (Air).

The Operations group of the RNZAF has responsibility for 2 units in Singapore (a Bristol Freighter transport squadron and a Canberra B.8 bomber squadron) and direct control of units based in New Zealand. The latter consists of one Battle Group Squadron of Bristol Freighters, Sioux helicopters, Iroquois helicopters and Auster AOP aircraft; one long-range transport squadron of C-130 Hercules and DC-6 aircraft; one communications squadron of Dakotas and Devons; one fighter ground-attack squadron of Vampires, and one maritime squadron of Sunderland flying-boats, to be replaced by 5 turboprop P-3 Orions during 1966.

The strength on 31 March 1965 was 4,390 all ranks; the territorial force, active and general reserve, totalled 3,544 all ranks.

PRODUCTION

Agriculture. Two-thirds of the surface of New Zealand is suitable for agriculture and grazing. The total area under cultivation in 1963-64 was 21,975,186 acres (excluding residential area and domestic orchards, but including 19,767,473 acres in sown grasses and 111,882 in fallow). The area of Crown lands (other than reserves) leased under various tenures at 31 March 1965 was 15,396,832 acres.

The largest freehold estates are held in the South Island. The extent of occupied holdings of or over 10 acres as at 31 Jan. 1960 (exclusive of holdings within boundary boundaries) was as follows:

Size of holdings (acres)			Size of holdings (acres)		
	Number	Acres		Number	Acres
10- 19	4,549	61,808	2,000- 4,999	2,021	6,091,356
20- 49	7,172	237,958	5,000- 9,999	551	3,755,107
50- 99	12,353	918,596	10,000-19,999	264	3,839,876
100- 149	11,068	1,343,984	20,000-29,999	84	2,031,858
150- 199	7,316	1,274,528	30,000-49,999	61	2,298,538
200- 319	10,687	2,692,109	50,000 and over	53	4,871,885
320- 639	12,109	5,470,835			
640- 999	4,659	3,683,904	Total . . .	76,928	44,018,897
1,000-1,999	3,981	5,446,555			

The acreage and produce for each of the principal crops are given as follows (area and yield for threshing only, not including that grown for chaff, hay, silage, etc.):

Crop years	Wheat				Oats				Barley			
	Acres	1,000 bushels	Average per acre	Acres	1,000 bushels	Average per acre	Acres	1,000 bushels	Average per acre	1,000 bushels	Average per acre	Acres
1962	186,288	7,835	42.06	34,682	1,886	54.38	77,116	3,561	46.17			
1963	225,748	9,156	40.56	20,877	1,029	49.27	87,432	4,202	48.06			
1964	203,960	10,068	49.36	26,573	1,548	58.25	93,980	5,776	64.46			

Private air companies are carrying out such aerial work as top-dressing, spraying and crop-dusting, seed-sowing, rabbit poisoning, aerial photography and surveying, and dropping supplies to deer cullers and dropping fencing materials in remote areas. The main aerial activity was top-dressing, statistics for the year ended March 1965 being: Hours flown, 104,756; fertilizer distributed, 923,296 tons; area treated, 8,146,328 acres.

Livestock in 1964: 6,696,000 cattle, 51,292,000 sheep and 771,000 pigs. The total number of dairy cows in milk as at 31 Jan. 1964 was 2,011,000. Total meat produced in the year ended 30 Sept. 1964 was 852,100 tons (including 258,900 tons of beef and 303,900 tons of lamb). Total liquid milk produced in the year ended 31 May 1965 was 1,275.4m. gallons; of this, 1,135m. were used for butter and cheese making.

Production of wool for the 12 months ended 30 June 1965, 623m. lb. (greasy basis); exports of all wool in the same year was 522.7m. lb.

Primary Production in New Zealand. Dept. of Agriculture, Wellington, 1962

National Resources Survey. 1: West Coast Region. 2: Bay of Plenty Region. Ministry of Works, Wellington, 1959, 1962

Hadfield, J. W., *Arable farmcrops of New Zealand.* Wellington, 1952

Levy, Sir Bruce, *Grasslands of New Zealand.* Wellington, 1955

Manufactures. Statistics of the principal manufactories (excluding mines and quarries):

Year ended 31 March	Persons engaged	Salaries and wages paid £NZ	Cost of materials £NZ	Value of output £NZ	Added value £NZ
1962	187,549	161,532,207	488,489,840	806,507,593	318,017,753
1963	191,515	169,927,000	502,881,000	840,622,000	337,741,000
1964	199,266	184,292,000	580,359,000	962,042,000	381,684,000

The following is a statement of the value of the products (including repairs) of the principal industries for the year 1963-64 (in £NZ1,000):

Manufactories, works, etc.	Value of products	Manufactories, works, etc.	Value of Products
Meat freezing and preserving . . .	147,073	Sheet-metal working . . .	19,040
Ham and bacon curing . . .	10,592	Basic metal industries . . .	6,623
Butter and cheese . . .	83,662	Machinery (including agricultural)	43,139
Other milk products . . .	16,287	Metal products . . .	20,336
Wool-scouring . . .	24,240	Electrical machinery . . .	15,650
Saw-milling (excl. logging) plan- ing, etc. . .	35,233	Printing and publishing (news- papers) . . .	19,562
Lime-crushing and cement . . .	8,280	Job and general printing . . .	15,119
Grain-milling . . .	6,842	Motor-body building . . .	4,010
Biscuit . . .	4,471	Motor and cycle repairs . . .	46,061
Confectionery . . .	7,543	Motor vehicle assembly . . .	41,676
Fruit and vegetable preserving . .	10,746	Rubber ware . . .	11,713
Brewing and malting . . .	11,787	Furniture and cabinet-making . .	17,140
Tobacco and cigarettes . . .	9,599	Footwear (other than rubber) . .	12,474
Paint and varnish . . .	7,168	Woollen-mills . . .	8,203
Chemical fertilizers . . .	15,097	Hosiery and knitted goods . . .	12,580
Joinery and wood products . . .	17,155	Clothing manufacture . . .	39,551
Paper bags and cartons . . .	13,389		

Ward, R. G. and M. W. (ed.), *New Zealand's Industrial Potential.* Auckland, 1960

Mining. New Zealand's production of minerals in 1964 included 8,948 fine oz. of gold, 144 fine oz. of silver, 5 tons of tungsten ore, 1,679 tons of diatomite earth, 1,806 tons of bentonite, 299,415 tons of clay for bricks, tiles, etc., 5,867 tons of potters' clays, 2,550 tons of iron ore, 1,177,215 tons of limestone for agriculture and 50,199 tons of limestone for industry, 1,340,184

tons of limestone, marl, etc., for cement, 20,518 tons of pumice, 135,257 tons of serpentine, 43,251 tons of silica sand. Mineral fuel production amounted to 2,876,972 tons of coal, 142,240 gallons of crude petroleum and 5,077,400 cu. ft of natural gas. Mineral production for the year was valued at £NZ21,148,557.

The resources of natural gas discovered in 1961 in the Taranaki area of the North Island are now being developed.

Electricity. The general policy of the Government in regard to electric power is to supply power in bulk, leaving the reticulation and retail supply in the hands of local authorities. Originally these consisted of cities, boroughs, etc., but, to facilitate the extension of electric supply into country areas, Electric Power Boards were created, and these now embrace most urban areas. Some Power Boards operate small generating stations. Practically all stations rely on water-power, but there are 4 steam-powered stations, 3 coal-fired with a capacity of 229,000 kw., the other geothermal-operated with a present capacity of 192,420 kw. which could ultimately be raised to 250,000–280,000 kw.

Principal statistics for 3 years ended 31 March are:

	1962	1963	1964
Number of establishments	105	103	102
Total motive power (b.h.p.)	2,557,106	2,682,004	2,981,155
Generators (capacity):			
AC (kw.)	1,814,599	1,944,604	2,006,344
(kva.)	2,062,270	2,206,078	2,274,544
Units generated (1,000 kwh.)	7,399,304	7,951,271	8,963,353
Revenue (£NZ)	55,345,718	60,702,286	67,629,956
Expenditure:			
Operating (£NZ)	28,425,181	30,098,534	34,378,280
Management, etc. (£NZ)	3,693,045	3,925,641	4,270,284
Capital charges (£NZ)	18,275,678	19,841,295	21,349,801
Capital outlay:			
During year (£NZ)	24,264,490	24,490,614	30,748,747
To date (£NZ)	327,067,641	351,558,255	382,307,002

Tourism. In the year ended 31 March 1965, 122,288 visitors went to New Zealand (1964: 109,418), spending about £NZ6,269,000 (1964: £NZ5,613,000).

Trade Unions. In Dec. 1964 there were 380 industrial unions of workers with a total of 346,857 members.

The primary object of an industrial union is to protect or promote the related interests (wages, hours and conditions of employment) of either employers or workers in a specified industry or related industries in New Zealand or in a specified locality. Other powers are: (a) To enter into industrial agreements relating to conditions of employment and where necessary to refer industrial disputes to councils of conciliation. Where conciliation fails the dispute may be referred to the Court of Arbitration. (b) to affiliate with or be a member of any industrial association in the industry. (c) To take or empower legal and other lawful proceedings. (d) To invest union funds.

The method of government, and the objects of a union, are provided for in the rules which are recorded by the Registrar of Industrial Unions when the union is registered. Such rules may be amended by the union from time to time, but no amendment is effective until it is recorded by the Registrar.

COMMERCE

Trade (excluding specie and bullion) in £NZ for 12 months ended 30 June:

	Total merchandise imported (CDV) ²	Exports of domestic produce	Re-exports	Total merchandise exported
1962-63 ¹	260,217,874	304,345,245	4,381,199	308,726,444
1963-64 ¹	313,662,496	363,591,385	4,399,798	367,991,185
1964-65 ¹	324,762,821	364,340,836	4,113,351	368,454,187

¹ Provisional figures.² Current domestic value in country of export.

The principal imports for the 12 months ended 30 June 1965:

Articles of import	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (£NZ1,000) (CDV)
Fruit (canned, fresh, dried)	130,057 lb.	3,842
Wheat	6,104 bushels	3,573
Sugar (raw)	2,213 cwt	3,539
Tea	16,595 lb.	2,486
Alcoholic beverages (including wines)	..	2,274
Tobacco	..	1,598
Textile fibres	..	3,093
Clothing and footwear	..	2,246
Floor coverings (includes linoleum)	..	2,690
Cotton and linen piece-goods	..	9,055
Silk, artificial and synthetic fibre piece-goods	..	6,836
Woollen piece-goods	3,346 sq. yd	1,960
Bags, sacks and wool packs	788 doz.	1,246
Yarns	14,580 lb.	5,810
Motor-spirits	156,305 gallons	6,147
Mineral lubricating oil	11,379 gallons	1,717
Crude petroleum, fuel oil, etc.	..	11,931
Automotive diesel fuel	52,908 gallons	1,822
Iron and steel: Pigs, billets, bars	1,868 cwt	4,088
Angles, tees, channels, etc.	3,089 cwt	7,731
Plate and sheet, hoop and strip	2,640 cwt	9,570
Tubes, pipes and fittings	759 cwt	3,391
Wire	740 cwt	2,444
Aluminium, including alloys	230 cwt	2,788
Copper, all kinds	—	5,348
Electrical machinery	—	25,218
Tractors: Agricultural	3,810 no.	3,235
Industrial	566 no.	2,077
Engine and parts	—	4,117
Other machinery (excluding electric)	—	34,590
Railway vehicles	—	2,548
Aircraft, ships and boats	—	4,367
Artificers' tools	—	2,858
Other metal manufactures (excluding machinery)	—	8,149
Raw rubber and rubber goods (including tyres)	—	5,008
Paper (printing and other)	—	4,584
Manures	—	5,008
Chemical elements and compounds	—	14,191
Motor vehicles: Trucks, lorries, buses, etc.	—	11,217
Motor cars	—	24,781
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	—	6,390
Timber, sawn	30,089 super ft	1,925
Printed books and maps	—	4,294
Newspapers and periodicals	—	2,187

The principal exports of New Zealand produce for the 12 months ended 30 June 1965 were:

Articles of export	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (£NZ1,000)	Articles of export	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (£NZ1,000)
Butter	3,783 cwt	59,823	Meats, frozen:		
Cheese	1,865 cwt	20,341	Beef	243,368 lb.	25,788
Edible tallow	4 tons	331	Veal	24,173 lb.	2,897
Inedible tallow	51 tons	3,045	Lamb	642,284 lb.	59,914
Fish	—	2,523	Mutton	165,406 lb.	7,568

Articles of export	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (£NZ1,000)	Articles of export	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (£NZ1,000)
Meats, frozen:			Hides and skins	—	15,537
Pork	8,323 lb.	978	Seeds (grass and clover)	91 cwt	999
Edible offals	55,648 lb.	6,239	Frozen and canned vegetables	—	735
Other	6,205 lb.	823	Casein	1,030 cwt	8,336
Meats, canned	7,987 lb.	1,344	Wool	522,627 lb	102,728
Sausage casings	5,923 hanks	5,506	Newsprint	2,218 cwt	5,966
Milk (dried and condensed)	—	10,268			
Apples	94,513 lb.	3,013			
Peas, unprepared	326 centals	801			

The following table shows the trade with different countries (in £NZ1,000):

Countries	Imports ¹ from			Exports to		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Australia	49,633	60,888	64,854	10,912	17,056	17,479
Bahrain	1,148	1,622	777	—	—	—
Belgium and Luxembourg	1,809	1,996	2,380	8,870	8,090	12,367
British West Indies	—	—	—	2,179	3,776	3,621
Canada	8,279	10,481	11,927	3,900	4,528	4,801
Ceylon	2,464	2,539	2,126	328	383	276
China	—	—	—	1,166	1,764	2,313
Czechoslovakia	—	—	—	554	194	1,209
Denmark	—	—	—	581	598	903
Fiji	1,417	185	2,013	1,085	1,197	1,611
France and Monaco	2,496	2,480	2,452	17,712	20,107	22,868
German Fed. Rep.	7,252	8,809	8,767	9,097	11,948	12,159
Ghana	636	531	559	—	—	—
Hawaii	—	—	—	951	1,387	1,538
Hong Kong	2,276	3,776	3,797	369	718	829
India	4,555	5,193	4,986	761	1,238	734
Indonesia	1,677	2,992	1,257	—	—	—
Iran	1,695	1,889	2,705	—	—	—
Italy and San Marino	2,716	2,578	2,959	9,441	10,081	11,467
Japan	8,460	14,866	16,274	9,420	15,890	17,009
Malaysia	3,451	3,673	4,532	1,325	—	2,652
Nauru	840	872	1,330	—	—	—
Netherlands and Antilles	4,917	4,408	5,186	4,219	4,998	6,966
Norway	591	667	601	—	—	—
Panama	—	—	—	262	259	285
Peru	—	—	—	784	538	538
Philippines	—	—	—	690	774	1,371
Poland	—	—	—	1,480	959	1,597
Portugal	—	—	—	714	714	1,718
Saudi Arabia	785	368	742	—	—	—
South Africa	1,026	1,168	899	807	837	1,353
Sweden	1,877	2,153	2,982	863	850	1,457
Switzerland	1,898	2,656	3,023	—	—	—
UK	102,614	118,463	119,794	139,854	148,728	188,106
USSR	—	—	—	894	—	1,145
USA	21,754	27,749	32,127	46,071	55,033	50,013
Venezuela	942	2,262	1,467	—	—	—
Western Samoa	530	450	558	851	897	927

¹ The basis of valuation is the current domestic value in the country of export.

Trade Commissioner Service. Facilities for the promotion of overseas trade are provided by the Department of Industries and Commerce through the Trade Commissioners service. Trade Commissioners are attached to the diplomatic missions in Australia, Britain, Canada, Greece, India, Indonesia, Japan, Malaysia, Singapore and USA; for Trade Commissioners in other countries see p. 358.

According to the British Board of Trade returns, the total trade between UK and New Zealand was as follows (in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK .	159,577	169,401	173,064	208,257	208,299
Exports from UK .	124,075	107,192	115,182	117,376	124,894
Re-exports from UK	608	709	792	639	1,089

COMMUNICATIONS

Shipping. At the end of 1964 the registered vessels were 53 sailing vessels of 3,628 tons (net), 54 steamers of 35,298 tons, 467 motor vessels of 87,500 tons; total 574 vessels of 126,426 tons (net).

Shipping inwards and outwards (excluding coastwise shipping):

	Vessels inwards				Vessels outwards			
	Commonwealth		Foreign		Commonwealth		Foreign	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
1962	687	3,148,599	304	1,640,233	686	3,229,497	314	1,655,932
1963	645	3,015,245	384	1,894,593	651	2,991,413	383	1,884,372
1964	678	3,205,461	392	3,235,768	635	3,157,654	417	2,200,787

Railways. On 31 March 1965 there were 3,254 miles of government railways open for traffic. Operating earnings from government railways, 1964-65, £36,393,031; operating expenses, £35,966,320. The capital cost of construction of all government lines, open and unopen, to 31 March 1965, was £159,742,252. In 1964-65 the tonnage of goods (including livestock) carried was 11,971,634, and the passengers numbered 25,137,243. In addition, the railways road motor-services carried 22,954,544 passengers. The rail/road ferry *GMV Aramoana* began a regular service between the North and South Islands in Aug. 1962.

The total revenue (including road motor and other subsidiary services) amounted to £42,658,753, and total expenditure £41,473,846.

Roads. Total mileage of formed roads in New Zealand at 31 March 1963 was 57,183, inclusive of 5,581 miles of formed roads and streets which were not paved or surfaced. There were also 9,224 bridges of over 25 ft in length with a total length of 829,628 ft. The network of State highways, which from 1 April 1960 replaced the system of State and main highways, comprised 7,142 miles, including the principal arterial traffic routes.

Total expenditure on roads, streets and bridges by the central government and local authorities combined for the financial year 1964-65 amounted to £43,246,948.

At 31 March 1965 motor vehicles licensed numbered 1,151,666, of which 694,908 were cars, 3,206 public taxis, 5,585 omnibuses and contract vehicles, 59,686 light commercial trucks and 94,417 heavy trucks. Included in the remaining number were 32,623 motor cycles, 17,636 power cycles and 80,056 vehicles exempt from paying fees. Licensed road goods-services for the year ended 31 March 1964 recorded a total vehicle mileage of 275m. Total revenue amounted to £51m. The road passenger services vehicle miles amounted to 83,133,730, and passengers carried totalled 201,028,944. Total passenger revenue amounted to £12,179,383.

Post. Receipts of the Post Office for year ended 31 March 1965 were £40,083,072; working expenses and maintenance, £29,880,718, excluding interest on capital liability, £4,386,342. The personnel numbered 27,983 (including 2,444 temporary and casual).

The telegraph and telephone systems are governmental. Number of

telephone subscribers 962,596 (31 March 1965). The telegraph and telephone receipts for the year 1964-65 were £26,440,868.

From 1 April 1962 the New Zealand Broadcasting Corporation took over from the Government the control and operation of radio and television services. A television system of both commercial and non-commercial services serves Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Dunedin. Number of radio receiving licences at 31 March 1965 was 640,000; licensed television sets, 314,000.

Aviation. Domestic scheduled passenger services are operated by the New Zealand National Airways Corporation and 3 minor companies. A private company also operates an inter-island freight service under contract to the New Zealand Railways Department. International services are operated to and from New Zealand by a state-owned company, Air New Zealand Ltd, and by 3 overseas companies. Non-scheduled services are run by the main companies and also by a number of small operators and aero clubs.

Domestic scheduled services during the 12 months ended March 1965: Passengers carried, 985,000; mail, 431,200 ton-miles; freight, 7,040,800 ton-miles. International services: Passengers carried, 266,800; mail, 895.6 tons; freight, 2,748.8 tons.

MONEY AND BANKING

Decimal currency will be introduced on 11 July 1967, with the dollar (equivalent to 10s.) as the monetary unit.

Prior to 1 Aug. 1934 each of the 6 trading banks then operating issued its own notes. Since that date the Reserve Bank has been the sole note-issuing authority and trading bank-notes have been withdrawn from circulation. Five denominations of Reserve Bank notes are issued: 10s., £1, £5, £10 and £50.

The New Zealand banking system comprises a central bank—the Reserve Bank of New Zealand—5 commercial or trading banks and 19 savings banks (including the post office savings bank). The trading banks have operated savings-bank facilities from 1 Oct. 1964.

The Reserve Bank was set up with £500,000 publicly subscribed shares in 1934; in 1936 these shares were purchased by the Government and the bank became a state-owned institution. The primary functions of the Bank are to act as the central bank, to advise the Government on matters relating to monetary policy, banking and overseas exchange, and to give effect to the monetary policy of the Government. In 1960 the Bank's statutory powers of credit regulation were extended to the regulation and control on behalf of the Government, of money, banking, credit, currency interest rates and the transfer of money to and from New Zealand, and particularly the control of trading-bank credit. Final authority to determine the London-New Zealand exchange rate has been transferred to the Minister of Finance subject to consultation with the Bank.

Of the 5 trading banks 2 are primarily Australian concerns, 2 have their head office in London and the Bank of New Zealand has been state owned since 1 Nov. 1945.

At the end of March 1965 the amount on deposit at trading banks was £367.7m., while advances amounted to £265.2m. The daily average bank-note circulation in 1964-65 was £64.6m.

The post office savings bank had at 31 March 1965, 1,100 branches;

number of accounts, 2,079,000; amount deposited during year, £249,144,000; withdrawn, £242,186,000; total amount to credit of depositors at end of year, £385,729,000. At 31 March 1965, £130,116,000 was on deposit in 15 trustee savings banks to the credit of 653,000 depositors. In addition, amount to credit of depositors in national savings accounts as at 31 March, 1965 totalled £45.3m. The post office school savings scheme is operated by 2,294 schools, deposits totalling £1.64m. as at 31 Dec. 1964.

Minor Islands. The minor islands (total area, 320 sq. miles, 775 sq. km) included within the geographical boundaries of New Zealand are the following: Kermadec Islands, Three Kings Islands, Auckland Islands, Campbell Island, Antipodes Islands, Bounty Islands, Snares Islands, Solander Island. With the exception of Raoul Island in the Kermadec Group (population, 10) and Campbell Island (population, 9) none of these islands is inhabited.

The **Kermadec Islands**, which were annexed to New Zealand in 1887, have no separate administration and all New Zealand laws apply to them. Situation, 29° 10' to 31° 30' S. lat., 177° 45' to 179° W. long., 600 miles N.N.E. of New Zealand. Area, 13 sq. miles (33.5 sq. km). The largest of the group is Raoul or Sunday Island, 20 miles in circuit, while Macaulay Island is 3 miles in circuit.

A meteorological station and an aeradio station have been established on Raoul Island, and the population including the official staff was 10 at 18 April 1961.

The **Cook Islands**, which lie between 8° and 23° S. lat., and 156° and 167° W. long., were proclaimed a British protectorate in 1888, and on 11 June 1901 were annexed and proclaimed part of New Zealand. The islands within the territory fall roughly into two groups—the scattered islands towards the north (Northern group) and the islands towards the south known as the Lower group. The Tokelau Islands were proclaimed part of New Zealand as from 1 Jan. 1949.

Area and Population. The names of the islands with their populations as at 31 Dec. 1964 are as follows:

<i>Lower Group—</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Northern Group—</i>	<i>Population</i>
Rarotonga	9,733	Nassau	113
Mangala	2,097	Palmerston (Avarau)	102
Atiu	1,404	Penrhyn (Tongareva)	694
Aitutaki	2,904	Manihiki (Humphrey)	1,089
Maue (Parry I.)	866	Rakahanga (Reirson)	368
Mitiaro	331	Pukapuka (Danger)	800
Mauuae and Te au-o-tu	18	Suvarrow (Anchorage)	Nil
Takutea	Nil		
		Total	20,519

Total area of the Cook Islands, excluding Niue, is about 93 sq. miles (241 sq. km). Rarotonga is 20 miles in circumference; Atiu, 20 miles; Aitutaki, 14.5 miles.

In 1964, 894 live births, 204 deaths and 127 marriages were registered.

Constitution and Government. The Cook Islands Constitution Act 1964, which provides for the establishment of internal self-government in the Cook Islands, came into force on 4 Aug. 1965.

The Act establishes the Cook Islands as fully self-governing but linked to New Zealand by a common Head of State, the Queen, and a common citizenship, that of New Zealand. It provides for a ministerial system of government with a Cabinet consisting of a Premier and up to 5 other Ministers.

The Resident Commissioner became the High Commissioner of the Cook Islands who exercises the dual functions of representative of the Queen and of the New Zealand Government. New Zealand continues to be responsible for the external affairs and defence of the Cook Islands, subject to consultation between the New Zealand Prime Minister and the Premier. The changed status of the Islands does not affect the consideration of subsidies or the right of free entry into New Zealand for exports from the group.

High Commissioner: R. G. Davis.

Health. All Cook Islanders receive free medical and surgical treatment in their villages, the hospital and the tuberculosis sanatorium. Cook Island Maori patients in the hospital and the sanatorium and all schoolchildren receive free dental treatment.

Education. Twenty-four primary schools are established in the various islands. There are also 6 Roman Catholic missionary schools and a Seventh Day Adventist mission school. Post-primary education is provided for by 4 government and 2 mission schools on Rarotonga. The instruction given in government schools is similar to that of the New Zealand state schools, but with a special syllabus suited to the requirements of the people. Regular instruction is given in the Maori language in all classes, while during the first 2 years all instruction is in the vernacular, English being taught only as a subject. Numbers of pupils on the rolls (31 March 1965): Government schools, 5,290; Roman Catholic, 353; Seventh Day Adventist, 40.

Finance. Revenue is derived chiefly from customs duties which follow the New Zealand customs tariff, income tax and stamp sales, and for the financial year 1964-65 amounted to £806,937 (excluding grants from New Zealand of £809,300, mainly for medical and educational purposes); expenditure, £1,630,483.

Commerce. Imports during 1964 were valued at £1,502,659, and exports at £933,287. Chief exports were citrus fruits (£153,897), fruit juice (£393,499), manufactured goods (apparel) (£170,392), copra (£74,828), handicrafts (£11,194), and tomatoes (£53,481).

Communications. Wireless stations are maintained at all the permanently inhabited islands. A monthly passenger-cargo shipping service and a weekly air service are provided between New Zealand and Rarotonga.

Buck, P. H., *Vikings of the Sunrise*. New York, 1938.—*The Coming of the Maori*. Wellington, 1950

Island Territories. Island territories coming within the jurisdiction of New Zealand consist of Niue Island and the Tokelau Islands.

Niue Island is one of the Cook Islands, but has been under separate administration since 1903. There is a Resident Commissioner and an Island Assembly, and legislative measures apply as in the case of the Cook Islands. Distance from Auckland, New Zealand, 1,343 miles; from Rarotonga, 580 miles. Area, 100 sq. miles; circumference, 40 miles; height above sea-level, 220 ft. Population at 31 March 1965 was 5,145. During 1964 live births registered numbered 213, deaths 44 and marriages 15. Revenue, 1964-65, £235,043 (excluding grants from New Zealand, £301,300); expenditure, £523,981. Exports, 1964, £77,935; imports, £228,210. There were 9 government schools with 1,574 pupils in 1965. There is a wireless

station at Alofi, the port of the island. Telephones in use at 31 March 1965 numbered 122. The most important products of the island are copra, kumaras and bananas.

Resident Commissioner: L. A. Shanks.

Tokelau Islands. Situated some 300 miles to the north of Western Samoa between 8° and 10° S. lat., and between 171° and 173° W. long., are the 3 atoll islands of Atafu, Nukunono and Fakaofu of the Tokelau (Union) group. Formerly part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, the group was transferred to the jurisdiction of New Zealand on 11 Feb. 1926, the administration being carried out by the Administrator in Apia, Western Samoa. By legislation enacted in 1948, the Tokelau Islands were declared part of New Zealand as from 1 Jan. 1949. The area of the group is 4 sq. miles; the population at 25 Sept. 1964 was 1,835.

Ross Dependency. By Imperial Order in Council, dated 30 July 1923, the territories between 160° E. long. and 150° W. long. and south of 60° S. lat. were brought within the jurisdiction of the New Zealand Government. The region was named the Ross Dependency. From time to time laws for the Dependency have been made by regulations promulgated by the Governor-General of New Zealand.

The mainland area is estimated at 160,000 sq. miles and is completely ice-covered. In Jan. 1957 a New Zealand expedition under Sir Edmund Hillary established a base in the Dependency. In Jan. 1958 Sir Edmund Hillary and 4 other New Zealanders reached the South Pole. Survey parties explored and mapped a large part of the Dependency in 1957-59. On 15 April 1958 the Government set up the Ross Dependency Research Committee to co-ordinate and supervise New Zealand activity beyond the conclusion of the International Geophysical Year. Occupation and exploration of the Territory have continued since.

The territorial waters with their large number of whales are regularly visited by factory whaling ships. Whaling operations within the Ross Dependency require a licence (annual fee, £200); in addition the Government receives a royalty of 2s. 6d. per barrel (40 gallons) of whale oil.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The statistical office for New Zealand is the Department of Statistics (Wellington, CI). *Government Statistician:* J. V. T. Baker, MA, MCom, FRANZ, DPA.

The beginning of a statistical service may be seen in the early 'Blue books' prepared annually from 1840 onwards under the direction of the Colonial Secretary, and designed primarily for the information of the Colonial Office in England. In 1848 New Zealand was divided into two provinces, the province of New Munster being particularly active in the statistical field. Most of the later 10 provinces carried out some form of statistical activity, although there was a general lack of uniformity. A permanent statistical authority was created in 1858. It was originally associated with the Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages, but with the passage of years the association of the statistical branch with the registration branch became only nominal. By the Census and Statistics Act, 1910, the title of Government Statistician was given to the head of the statistical branch, and in 1915 the 'Census and Statistics Office' replaced the former 'Government Statistician's Office'. From 1858 to 1931 the statistical office was under the political control of the Minister of Internal Affairs; in 1931 it came under the Minister of Industries and Commerce and from 1 April 1936 it was accorded full departmental status under the Minister in charge of Census and Statistics. The Statistics Act, 1955, repealed the former legislation under which the Department operated and now provides the legislative authority for all departmental activities as from 1 Jan. 1956, changing at the same time the title to 'The Department of Statistics'.

The oldest publications consist of (a) census results from 1858 onwards and (b) annual volumes of statistics (first published 1858 but covering years back to 1853). Main current publications:

- New Zealand Official Yearbook.* Annual, from 1893
Local Authority Statistics of New Zealand. Annual, from 1926; preceded by the biennial
Municipal Handbook, 1903-24
Statistical Reports of New Zealand. Annual
Monthly Abstracts of Statistics. From 1914
Pocket Digest of Statistics. Annual, 1927-31, 1938-47, 1945 ff.
- Parliamentary Reports of Government Departments.* Annual
Pacific Islands Yearbook. Sydney, 1956
Dictionary of New Zealand Biography. 2 vols. Wellington, 1940
Money and Banking in New Zealand. Wellington, 1963
New Zealand. Board of Trade, Overseas Economic Surveys. HMSO, 1956
Department of Maori Affairs, *The Maori today.* Wellington, 1964
Baker, J. V. T., *The New Zealand People at War; War Economy.* Wellington, 1965
Best, Elsdon, *The Maori as he was.* Wellington, 1952
Buck, Sir Peter H., *The Coming of the Maori.* Wellington, 1950
Condiff, J. B., and Airey, W. T. G., *A Short History of New Zealand.* 8th ed. Christchurch, 1957
Dollimore, E. S. (ed.), *New Zealand Guide.* Dunedin, 1962
Duff, Oliver, *New Zealand Now.* London, 1956
Firth, R., *Economics of the New Zealand Maori.* Wellington, Government Printer, 1959
Hall, D. O. W., *Portrait of New Zealand.* 3rd ed. Wellington, 1961
Hardwick, J. M. D., *Opportunity in New Zealand.* London, 1955
Harris, W. J., *Guide to New Zealand Reference Books.* NZ Library Association, 1950
McLintock, A. H. (ed.), *A Descriptive Atlas of New Zealand.* Wellington, Government Printer, 1959
Miller, H. G., *New Zealand.* London, 1950
Milne, R. S., *Bureaucracy in New Zealand.* London, 1957
Morrell, W. P., and Hall, D. O. W., *A History of New Zealand Life.* Christchurch and London, 1957
Nash, Walter, *New Zealand: A Working Democracy.* London, 1944
Neale, E. P., *Guide to New Zealand Official Statistics.* 3rd ed. Auckland, 1955
Oliver, W. H., *The Story of New Zealand.* London, 1963
Petersen, G. C., *Who's Who in New Zealand.* 7th ed. Wellington, 1961
Polaschek, R. J. (ed.), *Local Government in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1956.—*Government Administration in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1958
Robinson, H., *A History of the Post Office in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1964
Robson, J. L. (ed.), *New Zealand: the Development of its Laws and Constitution.* London, 1954
Scholefield, G. H., *Notable New Zealand Statesmen.* Wellington, 1947
Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand.* Penguin, 1959
Soljak, P. L., *New Zealand, Pacific Pioneer.* New York, 1947
Weststrate, C., *Portrait of a Modern Mixed Economy.* Wellington, 1959
Wood, F. L. W., *This New Zealand.* London, 1958.—*The New Zealand People at War; Political and External Affairs.* Wellington, 1958

INDIA

BHARAT

CONSTITUTION. On 26 Jan. 1950 India became a sovereign democratic republic. India's relations with the British Commonwealth of Nations were defined at the London conference of Prime Ministers on 27 April 1949. Unanimous agreement was reached to the effect that the Republic of India remains a full member of the Commonwealth and accepts the Queen as 'the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and, as such, the head of the Commonwealth'. This agreement was ratified by the Constituent Assembly of India on 17 May 1949.

The constitution was passed by the Constituent Assembly on 26 Nov. 1949 and came into force on 26 Jan. 1950. It has since been amended 17 times.

India is a Union of States and comprises 16 States and 9 Union territories. Each State is administered by a Governor appointed by the President for a term of 5 years while each Union territory is administered by the President through an administrator appointed by him.

Presidency. The head of the Union is the President in whom all executive power is vested, to be exercised on the advice of ministers responsible to Parliament. He is elected by an electoral college consisting of all the elected members of Parliament and of the various state legislative assemblies. He holds office for 5 years and is eligible for re-election. He can be removed from office by impeachment for violation of the constitution. There is also a Vice-President who is *ex-officio* chairman of the Upper House of Parliament.

Central Legislature. The Parliament for the Union consists of the President, the Council of States (*Rajya Sabha*) and the House of the People (*Lok Sabha*). The Council of States, or the Upper House, consists of not more than 250 members; in 1965 there were 226 elected members and 12 members nominated by the President. The election to this house is indirect; the representatives of each state are elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assembly of that State. The Council of States is a permanent body not liable to dissolution, but one-third of the members retire every second year. The House of the People, or the Lower House, consists of not more than 500 members, directly elected on the basis of adult suffrage from territorial constituencies in the States, and not more than 25 members to represent the Union territories, chosen in such manner as Parliament may by law provide; in 1964 there were 500 elected members and 10 members nominated by the President.

The House of the People unless sooner dissolved continues for a period of 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting.

States Legislature. For every State there is a legislature which consists of the Governor, and (a) 2 Houses in the States of Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Jammu and Kashmir, Madhya Pradesh, Madras, Maharashtra, Mysore, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal, and (b) 1 House in the other States. Every Legislative Assembly, unless sooner dissolved, continues for 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting. Every State Legislative Council is a permanent body and is not subject to dissolution but one-third of the members retire every year.

Legislation. The various subjects of legislation are enumerated in three lists in the seventh schedule to the constitution. List I, the Union List, consists of 97 subjects including defence, foreign affairs, communications, currency and coinage, banking and customs with respect to which the Union Parliament has exclusive power to make laws; the state legislature has exclusive power to make laws with respect to the 66 subjects in list II, the State List—these include police and public order, agriculture and irrigation, education, public health and local government; the powers to make laws with respect to the 47 subjects (including economic and social planning, legal questions and labour and price control) in list III (Concurrent List) are held by both Union and State governments, though the former prevails. But Parliament may legislate with respect to any subject in the State List under certain circumstances when the subject assumes national importance or during emergencies.

Other provisions deal with the administrative relations between the Union and the states, interstate trade and commerce, distribution of revenues between the states and the Union, official language, etc.

Fundamental Rights. Two chapters of the constitution deal with fundamental rights and 'Directive Principles of State Policy'. 'Untouchability' is abolished, and its practice in any form is punishable. The fundamental

rights can be enforced through the ordinary courts of law and through the Supreme Court of the Union. The directive principles cannot be enforced through the courts of law; they are nevertheless fundamental in the governance of the country.

Citizenship. Citizenship is granted by virtue of birth within the Indian Union, descent from Indian parents or residence for a period of 5 years preceeding the coming into force of the constitution. Special provision is made for migrants from Pakistan and for Indians residing abroad. These provisions have been supplemented by the Citizenship Act, 1955. The right to vote is granted to every person who is a citizen of India and who is not less than 21 years of age on a fixed date and is not otherwise disqualified.

Parliament. Parliament and the state legislatures are organized according to the following schedule:

	Parliament		State Legislatures	
	House of the People (Lok Sabha)	Council of States (Rajya Sabha)	Legislative Assemblies (Vidhan Sabhas)	Legislative Councils (Vidhan Parishads)
<i>States:</i>				
Andhra Pradesh	43	18	300	90
Assam	12	7	105	—
Bihar	53	22	318	96
Gujarat	22	11	154	—
Kerala	18	9	126	—
Madhya Pradesh	36	16	288	90
Madras	41	18	207	63
Maharashtra	44	19	264	78
Mysore	26	12	208	63
Nagaland	1	1	46	—
Orissa	20	10	140	—
Punjab	22	11	154	51
Rajasthan	22	10	176	—
Uttar Pradesh	86	34	430	108
West Bengal	36	16	252	75
Jammu and Kashmir . . .	6 ¹	4	75 ¹	36
<i>Union Territories:</i>				
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	1 ¹	—	—	—
Dadra and Nagar Haveli .	1 ¹	—	—	—
Delhi	5	3	—	—
Goa, Daman and Diu . .	2	—	30	—
Himachal Pradesh . . .	4	2	43	—
Laecadive, etc. Islands .	1 ¹	—	—	—
Manipur	2	1	32	—
Pondicherry	1	1	30	—
Tripura	2	1	32	—
Total	510 ⁴	226	—	—

¹ Nominated.

² Appointed by the President on the recommendation of the State Legislature.

³ Excludes 25 seats for Pakistan-occupied areas of the State which are in abeyance.

⁴ Includes also 2 nominated members to represent Anglo-Indians and 1 nominated member to represent the North East Frontier Agency.

A redistribution of seats in the House of the People will take place at the next general election: Andhra Pradesh and Madras will lose 2 seats each; West Bengal will gain 4, Assam and Gujarat 2 each, and Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Mysore, Punjab and Rajasthan one each. Scheduled castes will be entitled to 75 seats (at present 74) and scheduled tribes to 33 seats (29). At the same time the number of seats in the state legislatures will be altered.

Composition by party of the House of the People on 31 Dec. 1964: Congress, 359; Communists, 33; Swatantra, 26; Jan Sangh, 13; Praja Socialists, 12; other groups, 33; Independents, 15; vacant, 5.

Total number of votes cast at the 1962 election was 126m. (121·5m. in 1957).

National flag: Deep saffron, white, dark green (horizontal); with Asoka's wheel in navy blue in the centre of the white band.

National anthem: Jana-gana-mana (words by Rabindranath Tagore).

Indian Independence Act, 1947. (Ch. 30.) London, 1947

The Constitution of India (modified up to 1 March 1963). Delhi, 1963

Aggarwala, R. N., *National Movement and Constitutional Development in India.* Delhi, 1956.—*Shorter Constitution of India.* Delhi, 1958

Bagga, S. N., *Constitution of India.* Allahabad, 1963

Basu, D. D., *Commentary on the Constitution of India.* 3rd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956

Mareshwar, S., *The General Election in India.* Allahabad, 1963

Menon, V. P., *Transfer of Power in India.* Bombay, 1957

More, S. S., *Practice and Procedure of Indian Parliament.* Bombay, 1960

Morris-Jones, W. H., *Parliament in India.* London, 1957.—*The government and politics of India.* London, 1964

Mukherjee, A. R., *Parliamentary Procedure in India.* OUP, 1958

Pyle, M. V., *Constitutional Government in India.* London, 1960

Rau, B. N., *India's Constitution in the Making.* Bombay and London, 1961

Simha, S., *Indian independence in perspective.* London, 1965

Language. The constitution provides that the official language of the Union shall be Hindi in the Devanagari script, provided that English shall continue to be used for all official purposes until 1965. But the Official Languages Act 1963 provides that, after the expiry of this period of 15 years from the coming into force of the constitution, English may continue to be used, in addition to Hindi, for all official purposes of the Union for which it was being used immediately before that day, and for the transaction of business in Parliament.

The following 14 languages are included in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution: Assamese, Bengali, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Kashmiri, Malayalam, Marathi, Oriya, Punjabi, Sanskrit, Tamil, Telugu, Urdu.

The total number of mother tongues (including 103 non-Indian languages) returned in the 1961 Census was 1,652. Hindi or Urdu languages (including the mother tongues grouped under each) are spoken by 30·40% and 5·31% of the population respectively.

Fallon, S. W., *A New English-Hindustani Dictionary.* Lahore, 1941

Ferozsons *English-Urdu, Urdu-English Dictionary.* 2 vols, 4th ed. Lahore, 1961

Grierson, Sir G. A., *Linguistic Survey of India.* 11 vols (in 19 parts). Delhi, 1903-28

Mehta, B. N. and B. B., *Modern Gujarati-English Dictionary.* 2 vols. Baroda, 1925

Mitra, S. C., *Student's Bengali-English Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1923

Scholberg, H. C., *Concise Grammar of the Hindi Language.* 3rd ed. London, 1955

University of Madras, *Tamil Lexicon.* 7 vols. Madras, 1924-39

Vyas, V. G., and Patel, S. G., *Standard English-Gujarati Dictionary.* 2 vols. Bombay, 1923

GOVERNMENT

President of the Republic: Dr Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan (elected 13 May 1962).

Vice-President: Dr Zakir Hussain (elected 6 May 1962).

There is a Council of Ministers to aid and advise the President of the Republic in the exercise of his functions; this comprises Ministers who are members of the Cabinet, Ministers of State who are not members of the Cabinet, and Deputy Ministers. A Minister who for any period of 6 consecutive months is not a member of either House of Parliament ceases to be a Minister at the expiration of that period.

The salary of each Minister is Rs 27,000 per annum, and that of each

Deputy Minister is Rs 21,000 per annum. Each Minister is entitled to the free use of a furnished residence throughout his term of office. At the administrative head of each Ministry is a Secretary of the Government.

Following is the composition of the Cabinet and the portfolios as on 21 March 1966:

Prime Minister, Atomic Energy: Mrs Indira Gandhi.

Home Affairs: Gulzarilal L. Nanda.

Finance: Sachindra Chaudhuri.

External Affairs: Sardar Swaran Singh.

Railways: S. K. Patil.

Law, Social Security: G. S. Pathak.

Defence: Y. B. Chavan.

Food and Agriculture, Community Development and Cooperatives: C. Subramaniam.

Communications, Parliamentary Affairs: S. N. Sinha.

Education: M. C. Chagla.

Labour, Employment and Rehabilitation: Jagjivan Ram.

Industry: Damodaram Sanjivayya.

Planning: Asoka Mehta.

Irrigation and Power: Fakhruddin Ahmed.

Transport, Shipping, Aviation and Tourism: Sanjiva Reddy.

Commerce: Manubhai Shak.

There are also 18 Ministers of State and 17 Deputy Ministers.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Indian representative	Foreign representative
Afghanistan	P. N. Thapar	Mohammed Kabir Ludin
Albania ²	R. S. Singh	—
Algeria	Samerendranath Sen	Ali Lakhdari
Argentina	I. S. Chopra	Alejandro E. Calcagni
Australia ¹	D. N. Chatterjee	—
Austria	P. N. Haskar	Dr Georg Schlumberger
Belgium	K. B. Lall	Jean Leroy
Bolivia	P. Ratnam	Dr G. Q. Galdo
Brazil	V. H. Coelho	J. Leal-Ferreira ³
Britain ¹	Dr Jivraj Narayan Mehta	John Freeman, PC
Bulgaria ²	K. R. F. Khilnani	Hristo Dimitrov
Burma	R. D. Katari	Daw Khin Kyi
Cambodia	P. N. Menon	Nong Kimny
Canada ¹	B. K. Acharya	Daniel R. Michener
Ceylon ¹	B. S. Sachar	H. Shirley Amerasinghe
Chile	B. K. Masand	L. M. Lccaros
China	J. S. Mehta	Chen Chao-Yuan ³
Colombia	P. Ratnam	Manuel Agudelo
Congo (Léo.)	V. S. Charry	—
Cuba	Naranjan Singh Gill	Martin Mora ³
Cyprus ¹	I. S. Chopra	—
Czechoslovakia	M. P. Mathur	Dr Ivan Rohal-Ilkiv
Dahomey	P. L. Bhandari	—
Denmark	K. M. Kannampilly	M. E. Bartels
Ethiopia	J. K. Atal	Mesfin Begashet

¹ High Commissioner.

² Minister-Envoy.
No figure = Ambassador

³ Chargé d'Affaires.

Country	Indian representative	Foreign representative
Finland .	Khush Chand	Asko Ivalo
France .	Rajeshwar Dayal	J. P. Garnier
Germany .	S. K. Banerji	Baron von Mirbach
Ghana ¹ .	J. C. Kakar	Seth K. Anthony, MBE
Greece .	R. S. Mani	George Warsamy
Guinea .	J. C. Kakar	—
Hungary .	S. V. Patel	János Nagy
Indonesia .	P. Ratnam	Suska
Iran .	Mirza R. A. Baig	Dr Fereydoun Adamyat
Iraq .	Sadat Ali Kahn	Munir Rashid
Irish Republic .	R. K. Tandon	W. Warnock
Italy .	L. R. S. Singh	Dr J. G. Del Giardino
Ivory Coast .	Abid Hasan Safrani	—
Jamaica ¹ .	Muni Lal	—
Japan .	B. F. H. B. Tyabji	Dr Koto Matsudaira
Jordan .	Samerendranath Sen	Kemal Hamoud
Kuwait .	Samerendranath Sen	Yaqub Abdul Aziz Al-Rashid
Laos .	S. B. Shah	Platthana Chounramany ²
Lebanon .	Samerendranath Sen	Mahmoud Hafiz
Liberia .	J. C. Kakar	—
Libya .	S. N. Haksar	—
Luxembourg .	K. B. Lall	—
Madagascar .	S. G. Ramachandram	—
Malaysia ¹ .	M. K. Kidwai	Zaiton Ibrahim Bin Ahmed
Mali .	J. C. Kakkar	—
Malta ¹ .	L. R. S. Singh	—
Mexico .	Naranjan Singh Gill	Octavio Paz
Mongolia .	T. N. Kaul	Oyuony Hosbahar
Morocco .	Y. K. Puri	Al-Arabi Bennani
Nepal .	Shriman Narayan	Yadu Nath Khanal
Netherlands .	R. R. Sinha	J. G. B. van Blokland
New Zealand ¹ .	V. K. Ahuja	J. E. Farrell
Nigeria ¹ .	P. L. Bhandari	Dr A. Haastrup
Norway .	Apa B. Pant	Haakon Nord
Pakistan ¹ .	Kewal Singh	Arshad Husain
Panama .	Naranjan Singh Gill	—
Paraguay .	Maj.-Gen. Tara Singh Bal	—
Peru .	B. K. Masand	E. Sarmiento Calmet
Philippines .	M. S. Sait	Mauro Calingo
Poland .	N. V. Rajkumar	P. Ogrodzinski
Romania .	K. R. F. Khilnani	Aurel Ardeleanu
Saudi Arabia .	M. N. Masud	Shaikh Mohammed Al-Hamad Al-Shubaily
Senegal .	Abid Hasan Safrani	—
Somalia .	Jagat Singh	—
Spain .	Dr Jirraj Narayan Mehta	D. Pelayo Garcia-Olay
Sudan .	S. S. Ansari	S. A. S. Bukhari
Sweden .	Khush Chand	Gunnar Heckscher
Switzerland .	V. C. Trivedi	René Faessler
Syria .	A. S. Mehta	Omar Abou Riech
Tanzania ¹ .	N. V. Rao	G. M. Rutabanzibwa ²

¹ High Commissioner.² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Indian representative	Foreign representative
Thailand .	K. V. Padmanabhan	Chitti Sucharitakul
Togo .	P. L. Bhandari	—
Tunisia .	Y. K. Puri	—
Turkey .	K. L. Mehta	Fikret Belbez
UAR .	S. N. Haksar	Isa Siraj ad-Din
USSR .	T. N. Kaul	I. A. Benediktov
USA .	B. K. Nehru	Chester Bowles
Uganda ¹ .	S. S. Dhawan	George W. Mkaba
Uruguay ²	Maj.-Gen. Tara Singh Bal	Jose D. Lissidini
Vatican .	V. C. Trivedi	Mgr J. R. Knox ³
Venezuela ²	Samerendranath Sen	—
Yemen ² .	S. N. Haksar	—
Yugoslavia	R. S. Mani	Dr R. Uvalić

¹ High Commissioner² Minister-Envoy.³ Internuncio.

No figure = Ambassador.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. There were in 1965, 24 municipal corporations, 1,483 municipalities, 174 town area committees, 126 notified area committees and 55 cantonments. The municipal bodies have the care of the roads, water supply, drainage, sanitation, medical relief, vaccination and education. The main sources of revenue of the local bodies are taxes on the annual value of land and buildings, octroi and terminal, vehicle and other taxes. The municipal committees enact their own bye-laws and frame their budgets, which in the case of municipal bodies other than corporations generally require the sanction of the State government. All municipal committees and boards are elected on the principle of adult franchise.

For rural areas there is a 3-tier system of panchayats at village, block and district level. In March 1965, 3,539 panchayat samitis (block level) and 246 zila parishads (district level) were functioning. These provide for primary and secondary education, construct and maintain roads, other than highways, and manage public health. By 31 March 1965 about 219,694 village panchayats had been established covering about 549,187 villages with a population of about 354m. The whole of the rural population of India was covered by village panchayats except in Bihar and Maharashtra where 99% of the population was covered, and in Orissa (96%), Andaman and Nicobar Islands (93%), and Manipur (63%). Elected by the entire adult population, village panchayats are responsible for civic amenities, sanitation, provision of medical facilities and management of community assets.

Statistical Abstract of India. Annual. Delhi

Organisation of the Government of India. Institute of Public Administration. Bombay, 1958

Chanda, A., *Indian Administration.* London, 1958

Khera, S. S., *District administration in India.* London, 1964

Potter, D. C., *Government in rural India.* London School of Economics, 1964

Roy, N. C., *The Civil Service in India.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1960

Santhanam, K., *Union-State Relations in India.* London, 1961

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Indian Union is 1,262,275 sq. miles (3,268,081 sq. km). Its population according to the 1961 census was 439,072,582 (including Sikkim but excluding the Pakistan-occupied area of Jammu and Kashmir); this represents an increase of 21.64% since 1951. Sex ratio was 941 females per 1,000 males (947 in 1951); density of population, 373 per sq. mile (287 in 1951). Mid-1965 estimate, 477m.

Vital statistics based on registrations, 1960: Birth rate, 22.5 per 1,000 population (1959, 23.2); death rate, 10.4 (9.1); infant mortality (incomplete area coverage), 91 per 1,000 live births (92). But many births and deaths go unregistered. Data from certain areas of better registration and field studies suggest that the 1961 birthrate was about 42 per 1,000 population, the death rate 23 per 1,000 and infant mortality (1958) 146 per 1,000 live births.

Marriages and divorces are not registered. The minimum age for a civil marriage is 18 for women and 21 for men; for a sacramental marriage, 14 for girls and 18 for youths.

The leading details of census of 1 March 1951 and of 1 March 1961 are:

States	Name of State	Land area in sq. miles (1961)	Population	
			1951 ¹	1961
	Andhra Pradesh	106,286	31,115,259	35,983,447
	Assam	47,091	8,836,732	11,872,722
	Bihar	67,196	38,783,778	46,455,610
	Gujarat	72,245	16,262,657	20,633,350
	Jammu and Kashmir	86,024	3,253,852 ²	3,560,976
	Kerala	15,002	13,549,118	16,903,715
	Madhya Pradesh	171,217	26,071,637	32,372,408
	Madras	50,331	30,119,047	33,686,953
	Maharashtra	118,717	32,002,564	39,553,718
	Mysore	74,210	19,401,956	23,586,772
	Nagaland	6,236	212,975	369,200
	Orissa	60,164	14,645,946	17,548,846
	Punjab	47,205	16,134,890	20,306,812
	Rajasthan	132,152	15,970,774	20,155,602
	Uttar Pradesh	113,654	63,215,742	73,746,401
	West Bengal	33,829	26,302,386	34,926,279
<i>Union Territories</i>				
	Andaman and Nicobar Islands	3,215	30,971	63,548
	Delhi	573	1,744,072	2,658,612
	Himachal Pradesh	10,885	1,109,466	1,351,144
	Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands	11	21,035	24,108
	Manipur	8,628	577,635	780,037
	Tripura	4,036	639,029	1,142,005
	Dadra and Nagar Haveli	189	41,532 ³	57,963 ⁴
	Goa, Daman and Diu	1,426	637,591 ³	626,978 ⁵
	North Eastern Frontier Agency	31,438	— ⁶	336,558 ⁷
	Pondicherry	185	317,253 ⁸	369,072
	Grand total	1,262,275	361,129,622 ⁹	439,235,082 ¹⁰

¹ Figures adjusted to 1961 land area.

² Population of the area in Indian occupation (53,065 sq. miles); the 1951 figure is arithmetic mean of 1941/1961 populations.

³ 1950 Portuguese census.

⁴ 1962 census.

⁵ 1960 Portuguese census.

⁶ Census not taken.

⁷ Provisional.

⁸ 1948 French census.

⁹ Includes Sikkim (137,725 persons in 1951 census) but excludes NEFA (*see* note 6).

¹⁰ Includes Sikkim (162,189 in 1961 census) but excludes the Pakistan-occupied area of Jammu and Kashmir.

Registered foreigners on 31 Dec. 1962 numbered 59,774 (excluding Commonwealth nationals). Of these, 10,627 were Chinese and 14,988 were Tibetans.

The number of persons of Indian origin resident outside India is not accurately known, but with Pakistanis the total may be about 4.8m. British Guiana had about 210,000 in 1954, Ceylon 852,000 in 1960, Fiji 198,000 in 1960, Kenya 174,000 in 1960, Malaya 696,000 (excluding Pakistanis) in 1959, Burma 500,000 in 1964 (in 1947, 1m.), Mauritius 402,000 in

1959, Singapore 124,000 in 1957, South Africa 500,000 in 1961, Trinidad and Tobago 267,000 in 1957 and the UK 170,000 in 1958.

Cities¹ (with states in brackets) having more than 100,000 population at the 1961 census were:

Agra (U.P.)	462,029	Goa (Mah.)	115,760	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Ahmedabad (Guj.)	1,149,918	Gwalior (M.P.)	300,587	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Ahmednagar (Mah.)	119,020	Howrah (W.B.)	512,598	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Ajmer (Raj.)	231,240	Hubli (Mys.)	171,326	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Akola (Mah.)	115,760	Hyderabad (A.P.)	1,118,553	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Aligarh (U.P.)	185,020	Indore (M.P.)	394,941	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Allahabad (U.P.)	411,955	Jabalpur (M.P.)	295,375	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Allepey (Ker.)	138,834	Jaipur (Raj.)	403,444	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Ambala (Pun.)	105,543	Jammu (J. & K.)	102,738	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Amravati (Mah.)	137,875	Jamnagar (Guj.)	139,652	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Amritsar (Pun.)	376,295	Jamshedpur (Bih.)	291,791	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Asansol (W.B.)	103,405	Jhansi (U.P.)	140,217	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Bally (W.B.)	101,159	Jodhpur (Raj.)	224,760	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Bandar (A.P.)	101,417	Jullundar (Pun.)	222,569	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Bangalore (Mys.)	905,134	Kakinada (A.P.)	122,865	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Baranagar (W.B.)	107,837	Kamarhati (W.B.)	125,457	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Bareilly (U.P.)	254,409	Kanpur (U.P.)	895,106	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Baroda (Guj.)	295,144	Kharagpur (W.B.)	147,253	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Belgaum (Mys.)	127,885	Kozhikode (Ker.)	192,521	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Bhagalpur (Bih.)	143,850	Kolar Gold Fields (Mys.)	146,811	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Bhatpara (W.B.)	147,630	Kolhapur (Mah.)	187,442	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Bhavnagar (Guj.)	171,039	Kotah (Raj.)	120,345	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Bhopal (M.P.)	185,374	Kurnool (A.P.)	100,815	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Bikaner (Raj.)	150,634	Ludhiana (Pun.)	244,032	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Bombay (Mah.)	4,152,056	Lucknow (U.P.)	595,440	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Burdwan (W.B.)	108,224	Madras (Mad.)	1,729,141	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Calcutta (W.B.)	2,927,289	Madurai (Mad.)	424,810	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Coimbatore (Mad.)	286,305	Malegaon (Mah.)	121,408	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Cuttack (Ori.)	146,303	Mangalore (Mys.)	142,669	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Darbhanga (Bih.)	103,016	Mathura (U.P.)	116,959	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Dehra Dun (U.P.)	126,918	Meerut (U.P.)	200,470	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Delhi	2,061,758	Mirzapur (U.P.)	100,097	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Eluru (A.P.)	108,321	Moradabad (U.P.)	180,100	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Ernakulam (Ker.)	117,253	Muzaffarpur (Bih.)	109,048	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Garden Reach (W.B.)	130,770	Mysore (Mys.)	253,865	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Gauhati (Ass.)	100,707	Nagercoil (Mad.)	106,207	Goa (Mah.)	115,760
Gaya (Bih.)	151,105			Goa (Mah.)	115,760

¹ Area of the municipality or other single local-government body, not 'town groups' as listed in the census report.

Report of the Officials of the Government of India and the People's Republic of China on the Boundary Question. New Delhi, Ministry of External Affairs, 1961

1961 Census: Final general totals. 1962

Census of India, 1951 and 1961: Reports and Papers, Decennial series. (All published by Government of India.)

Annual Report on the Working of Indian Migration. Government of India, from 1956

Report of the Commissioner for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. Government of India, Annual

Public Health. Report of the Public Health Commission with the Government of India. Annual

Agarwala, S. N., *India's population.* London, 1960

Chandrasekhar, S., *Infant Mortality in India, 1901-55.* London, 1959

Coale, A. J., and Hoover, E. M., *Population growth and economic development in low income countries.* Princeton, 1958

Gyan Chand, *Some Aspects of the Population Problem in India.* Patna, 1956

Hutton, J. H., *Caste in India.* 3rd ed. Bombay, 1961

Mamoria, C. B., *India's population problem.* Allahabad, 1961

Mayr, A. C., *Caste and kinship in central India.* London, 1960

Misra, B. B., *The Indian Middle Classes.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1961

Turner, R. (ed.), *India's urban future.* Univ. of California Press and CUP, 1962

RELIGION. The principal religions in 1961 (census) were: Hindus, 366,526,866; Sikhs, 7,845,915; Jains, 2,027,281; Buddhists, 3,256,036 (180,823 in 1951); Moslems, 46,940,799; Christians, 10,728,086.

The Church of South India was inaugurated in 1947 by the union of the Methodist Church and the South India United Church (Presbyterian and Congregationalist) with the Church of India (Anglican) dioceses of Madras, Travancore, Tinnevely and Dornakal; it had (1961) about 1.2m. members.

Sundkler, B., *Church of South India*. London, 1954

EDUCATION. *Literacy.* According to the 1961 census the literacy percentage in the country (excluding age-group, 0-5) was 24 (16.6 in 1951), of which the figure for men was 34.5 (24.9) and for women 13 (7.9).

Educational Organization. In the states the general control over education rests ultimately with the state Minister of Education: he is responsible to the legislature, of which he himself is an elected member. Certain forms of technical education are under the technical departments concerned and come within the purview of the Minister in charge of those departments. In the union territories education is under the direct control of the central government. The authority of the Government is in part delegated to universities, boards of secondary and/or intermediate education, local bodies (district boards, municipal boards, cantonment boards, etc.), and some philanthropic and religious societies and organizations.

The central Ministry of Education co-ordinates facilities and standards with the aid of the University Grants Commission, and of All-India Councils for primary, secondary and technical education. It has more direct responsibility for basic education, and education and scholarships for scheduled castes and tribes. It administers education in the union territories and also controls 4 universities (Aligarh, Varanasi, Delhi and Visva-Bharati), 18 public schools, including the Lawrence schools at Sanawar and Lovedale, and institutions of national importance such as the Delhi Polytechnic, Central Institute of Education (Delhi) and the Indian Institute of Technology (Kharagpur).

School Education. The school system in India can be divided into four stages: pre-primary, primary, middle and high. The latter two combined together constitute the secondary stage.

There are as yet not many pre-primary schools in India.

The education at the primary stage is imparted either at independent primary (or junior basic) schools or primary classes attached to middle or high schools. The period of instruction in this stage varies from 4 to 6 years and the medium of instruction is the mother tongue of the child or the regional language. Legislation for compulsory primary education has been passed in Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Mysore, Punjab and Delhi.

The period for the middle stage varies from 2 to 4 years and instruction is given in middle classes of high schools or middle schools, the latter having, generally, primary classes attached to them. At this stage English is taught as an optional subject.

The high-school stage extends from 2 to 4 years. Education is given in higher classes of high schools, which have middle or primary (or both) departments attached. English is taught as a compulsory subject. The medium of instruction, which was previously English, is being gradually replaced by the regional language.

There are, in addition, schools for professional subjects such as teachers' training, engineering, technology, medicine, agriculture, etc., and special schools for students of the fine arts, and for adult education generally, and for the physically and mentally handicapped, etc.

Higher Education. Higher education is given in arts, science or professional colleges, universities and all-India educational or research institutions. In 17 universities the sole medium of instruction is English; in almost all others it is English and Hindi or English and the mother-tongue.

In 1965 there were 62 universities. For details see the sections 'Education' under each state.

The University Grants Committee has 9 members. Its duties include advising the central and state governments on the allocation of grants, on the establishment of new universities, and on the expansion of existing ones. During 1962-63 grants totalling Rs 67.85m. were paid by the UGC to universities.

Technical Education. The number of institutions awarding degrees in engineering and technology in 1964 was 126 (in 1947, 38), and those awarding diplomas in engineering and technology numbered 261 (in 1947: 53); the former are able to admit about 21,700, the latter about 41,300, students. For the training of high-grade engineers and technologists 4 Indian Institutes of Technology have been established; at Kharagpur in 1951, at Bombay in 1958, at Madras in 1959 and at Kanpur in 1960.

On 1 Jan. 1964, 1,586 technicians were being trained in USA and 1,519 in UK (science, 727 and 186; technology, 95 and 108; engineering, 628 and 842; medicine, 136 and 383).

Educational Statistics for the year ending 31 March 1963:

Type of recognized institution	No. of institutions	No. of students on rolls
Higher education		
Universities	54	1,150,769
Research institutions	44	
Boards of education	13	
Professional and technical colleges	1,080	
Arts and science colleges	1,195	
Primary and secondary education		
Pre-primary	2,425	204,397
Primary	367,676	39,758,757
Secondary	76,816	22,179,170
Vocational and technical	3,919	464,993
Special	268,811	2,262,138

Expenditure (on Recognized Institutions) 1962-63 (in Rs crores)

From government funds	285.8	From endowments	9.9
From district boards funds	16.2	From other sources	23.0
From municipal boards funds	12.7		
From fees	71.1	Total	419.1

University Development in India: a statistical report, 1961-62. New Delhi, 1962

Kabir, H., *Education in New India.* London, 1956

Mudaliar, A. L., *Education in India.* London, 1960

Newspapers. In Sept. 1964 the total number of newspapers and periodicals was 7,790. Of this, 1,208 were published in Maharashtra, 1,014 in West

Bengal, 1,000 in Uttar Pradesh, 735 in Delhi and 744 in Madras; 1,598 were in English and 1,648 in Hindi; of 503 daily newspapers, 318 had a total circulation of 5,492,000.

Annual Report of the Registrar of Newspapers for India. New Delhi
Natarajan, S., *History of the press in India.* London, 1962

Cinemas. In 1963 there were 3,566 permanent cinemas and 1,440 touring cinemas.

Broadcasting. There were (1965) 33 radio stations in India; on 31 Dec. 1964, 4,452,895 receiver licences were in force. The television service was started at Delhi, 15 Sept. 1959. There were (1965) 650 television receivers and 423 sets in 231 schools.

JUSTICE. All courts form a single hierarchy, with the Supreme Court at the head, which constitutes the highest court of appeal. Immediately below it are the high courts and subordinate courts in each state. Every court in this chain, subject to the usual pecuniary and local limits, administers the whole law of the country, whether made by Parliament or by the state legislatures.

The Supreme Court of India is the highest court in respect of constitutional matters. The states of Andhra Pradesh, Assam (in common with Nagaland), Bihar, Gujarat, Jammu and Kashmir, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Madras, Maharashtra, Mysore, Orissa, Punjab, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal have each a High Court. There are Courts of Judicial Commissioners, which are in status equivalent to High Courts, in the Union Territories of Himachal Pradesh, Manipur, Tripura and Goa. For Delhi the High Court of Punjab, for the Andaman and Nicobar Islands the Calcutta High Court, for Pondicherry the High Court of Madras, and for the Laccadive, Minicoy and Aminidivi Islands the High Court of Kerala are the highest judicial authorities; in Dadra and Nagar Haveli the Appellate Court is the highest civil and criminal court. Below the High Court each state is divided into a number of districts under the jurisdiction of district judges who preside over civil courts and courts of sessions. There are a number of judicial authorities subordinate to the district civil courts. On the criminal side magistrates of various classes act under the general supervision of the district magistrate.

The separation of the judiciary from the executive (Art. 50 of the Constitution) has been enforced in Gujarat, Kerala, Madras, Maharashtra and Mysore and in some districts of Assam, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa, Punjab, Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh. In Andhra Pradesh separation is functioning except in the 'agency' areas.

Police. The states control their own police force through the state Home Ministers. The Home Minister of the central government co-ordinates the work of the states and controls the Central Bureau of Investigation, the Central Detective Training School, the Central Forensic Laboratory, the Central Fingerprint Laboratory as well as the Central Police Training College at Mount Abu (Rajasthan) where the Indian Police Service is trained. The Indian Police Service, about 600 strong, is recruited by competitive examination of university graduates and provides all senior officers for the state police forces.

The cities of Calcutta, Madras, Bombay and Hyderabad have separate police organizations.

Total sanctioned strength of police was 504,016 in 1960.

Sarkar, P. C., *Civil Laws of India and Pakistan*. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1953.—*Criminal Laws of India and Pakistan*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956
 Setalvad, M. C., *The Common Law of India*. London, 1960
 Sharma, S. R., *Supreme Court in the Indian Constitution* Delhi, 1959

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the central government ¹ for years ending 31 March, in crores of rupees:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ²	1966 ³
Revenue . . .	877.46	1,036.79	1,427.53	2,004.93	2,228.41	2,353.09
Expenditure . . .	826.21	911.94	1,314.14	1,817.39	1,999.26	2,116.48

Under the Constitution (Part XII and 7th Schedule), the power to raise funds has been divided between the central government and the states. By and large, the sources of revenue are mutually exclusive. Certain taxes are levied by the Union for the sake of uniformity and distributed to the states. The Finance Commission (Art. 280 of the Constitution) advises the President on the distribution of the taxes which are distributable between the centre and the states, and on the principles on which grants should be made out of Union revenues to the states. The main sources of central revenue are: customs duties; those excise duties levied by the central government; corporation, income and wealth taxes; estate and succession duties on non-agricultural assets and property, and revenues from the railways and Posts and Telegraphs. The main heads of revenue in the states are: taxes and duties levied by the state governments (including land revenues and agricultural income tax); civil administration and civil works; state undertakings; taxes shared with the centre; and grants received from the centre.

¹ Excluding states' share of excise duties and other taxes.

² Revised.

³ Estimates.

Budget estimates of the important items of revenue and expenditure charged to revenue of the central government for 1963-64, in crores of rupees:

Revenue		Expenditure	
Customs	405.00	Civil administration	91.36
Union excise duties	827.17	Collection of revenues	28.88
Corporation tax	386.00	Debt services	356.11
Taxes on income	294.00	Social and developmental services	184.66
Tax on wealth	12.00	Defence services (net)	748.74
Total tax revenue	2,263.18	Contributions and adjustments	472.64
Administrative receipts	42.89		
Public undertakings	69.41		

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the states, ¹ in crores of rupees:

	Revenue			Expenditure		
	1963-64 (accounts)	1964-65 (revised)	1965-66 (budget)	1963-64 (accounts)	1964-65 (revised)	1965-66 (budget)
Andhra Pradesh	. . 131.72	137.61	149.29	121.07	145.15	155.99
Assam	. . . 46.86	61.76	68.25	51.65	60.32	67.87
Bihar	. . . 97.24	105.74	116.28	84.56	98.00	110.57

¹ Figures are as published by the Reserve Bank of India. Certain adjustments have been made to ensure uniformity of presentation. Revenue Budget figures for 1964-65 are before tax changes except in the case of Jammu and Kashmir, and Madras. Revenue figures exclude transfers from Revenue Reserve Funds in Gujarat (1963-64 and 1964-65) and Uttar Pradesh (1963-64).

	Revenue			Expenditure		
	1963-64 (accounts)	1964-65 (revised)	1965-66 (budget)	1963-64 (accounts)	1964-65 (revised)	1965-66 (budget)
Gujarat	83-92	89-76	99-71	85-03	95-36	108-66
Jammu and Kashmir	23-52	23-59	24-86	22-89	28-00	30-63
Kerala	64-36	73-47	78-64	63-02	72-88	80-83
Madhya Pradesh	100-60	108-85	115-08	93-32	101-44	115-81
Madras	127-13	138-16	153-64	127-36	142-92	160-61
Maharashtra	183-61	195-77	210-57	164-94	203-49	219-92
Mysore	88-53	93-52	104-17	85-23	96-92	108-08
Orissa	66-17	73-86	77-82	68-89	78-45	87-85
Punjab	105-50	112-28	118-94	92-73	106-23	116-62
Rajasthan	65-87	73-94	78-33	66-64	72-92	84-79
Uttar Pradesh	181-41	190-00	210-76	170-07	196-58	225-67
West Bengal	123-76	136-01	148-91	115-06	142-40	166-74
Total	1,490-20	1,614-32	1,755-25	1,412-46	1,641-07	1,840-64

Debt. On 31 March 1966 the interest-bearing obligations of the Government of India were estimated to amount to Rs 7,842 crores, of which total obligations in India were Rs 5,078 crores; external public debt included USA, Rs 703.21 crores; UK (Government), Rs 269.45 crores; West Germany, Rs 190.62 crores; USSR, Rs 288.67 crores; International Bank, Rs 161.67 crores; IDA, 205.78 crores.

Bhargava, R. N., *Indian Public Finance*. London, 1962

Chelliah, R. J., *Fiscal policy in underdeveloped countries, with special reference to India*. London, 1960

Misra, B. R., *Indian Federal Finance*. Rev. ed. Bombay, 1960

Premchand, A., *Control of public expenditure in India*. New Delhi, 1963

DEFENCE. The Supreme Command of the Armed Forces vests in the President of the Indian Republic. Policy is decided at different levels by a number of committees, including the Defence Committee of the Cabinet presided over by the Prime Minister and the Defence Minister's Committee. Administrative and operational control rests in the respective Service Headquarters, under the control of the Ministry of Defence.

The Ministry of Defence is the central agency for formulating defence policy and for co-ordinating the work of the three services. Among the organizations directly administered by the Ministry are the Research and Development Organization, the Production Organization, the National Defence College, the National Cadet Corps and the Directorate-General of Armed Forces Medical Services.

The Research and Development Organization (headed by the Scientific Adviser to the Minister) has under it about 30 research establishments. The Production Organization controls 6 public-sector limited companies and 24 ordnance factories at which value of production, 1963-64, was estimated at Rs 120 crores.

The National Defence College, New Delhi, was established in 1960 on the pattern of the Imperial Defence College (UK): the 1-year course is for officers of the rank of brigadier or equivalent and for senior civil servants. The Defence Services Staff College, Wellington, trains officers of the three Services for higher command for staff appointments. There is an Armed Forces Medical College at Poona.

The National Defence Academy, Khadakvasla, gives a 3-year basic training course to officer cadets of the three Services prior to advanced training at the respective Service establishments.

The Defence budget estimates for 1964-65 totalled Rs 853.90 crores, divided as follows; Revenue expenditure, Rs 717.80 crores; capital expenditure, Rs 136.10 crores. Revised estimates, 1963-64, totalled Rs 808.18 crores.

ARMY. The Army Headquarters functioning directly under the Chief of the Army Staff is divided into the following main branches: General Staff Branch; Adjutant-General's Branch; Quartermaster-General's Branch; Master-General of Ordnance Branch; Engineer-in-Chief's Branch; Military Secretary's Branch.

The Army is organized into 4 commands—eastern, central, western and southern—each divided into areas, which in turn are subdivided into sub-areas. There are 16 divisions, including 1 armoured division (Centurion tanks), 1 armoured brigade (Sherman tanks) and 4 light tank regiments.

Recruitment of permanent commissioned officers is through the Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun. It conducts courses for ex-National Defence Academy, National Cadet Corps and direct-entry cadets, and for serving personnel and technical graduates.

The Territorial Army came into being in Sept. 1949, its role being to: (1) relieve the regular Army of static duties and, if required, support civil power; (2) provide coastal defence and anti-aircraft units, and (3) if and when called upon, provide units for the regular Army. The Territorial Army is composed of practically all arms of the Services.

The authorized strength of the Army is 825,000, that of the Territorial Army, 50,000.

In the Lok Sahayak Sena (formerly known as the National Volunteer Force) about 50,000 have been given elementary military training without any liability for military service.

NAVY. Since 26 Jan. 1950 the former Royal Indian Navy, which traced its history in an unbroken line from the foundation in 1613 of the East India Company's Marine, has been known as 'Indian Navy', and the ships referred to as 'INS' instead of 'HMIS'.

Principal ships of the Indian Navy:

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
			<i>Belts</i> in.	<i>Turrets</i> in.			
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i>							
1961	Vikrant (<i>ex-Hercules</i>)	16,000	—	—	Light AA	40,000	24.5
<i>Cruisers</i>							
1940	Mysore (<i>ex-Nigeria</i>)	8,700	3-4½	2	9 6-in.; 8 4-in.	72,500	31.5
1933	Delhi (<i>ex-Achilles</i>)	7,114	2-4	1	6 6-in.; 8 4-in.	72,000	32

In Jan. 1957 the unfinished aircraft-carrier *Hercules* was acquired from the Government of the UK, large-scale reconstruction and modernization being carried out in Belfast. She was commissioned on 4 March 1961 and renamed *Vikrant*.

The cruiser *Mysore* (*ex-HMS Nigeria*) was purchased from Great Britain in 1957.

The fleet also includes 3 destroyers (*Rajput* [*ex-HMS Rotherham*], *Rana* [*ex-HMS Raider*], *Ranjit* [*ex-HMS Redoubt*]), 2 anti-submarine frigates, 3 smaller anti-submarine frigates, 3 anti-aircraft frigates (all 8 completed in Great Britain, 1958-60), 6 frigates (including 3 'Hunt' class small escort

destroyers acquired from Great Britain, 1953), 4 coastal minesweepers acquired from Great Britain in 1956, 2 inshore minesweepers acquired from Great Britain in 1955, 9 seaward defence boats, 4 motor launches, a tank landing ship and a tank landing craft, an ocean tug, 4 surveying vessels, a repair ship and 3 small oilers.

Three general-purpose frigates are being built in India.

At the naval base at Cochin, the Fleet Requirement Unit of the Naval Aviation Station, INAS *Garuda*, has been developed. At present this unit is equipped with Firefly target tugs and Vampire aircraft which work with the ships and training schools of the Navy. Sea Hawk fighters and Alizé anti-submarine aircraft have also been acquired for the aircraft carrier.

Naval personnel in 1965 comprised 1,500 officers and 18,000 ratings.

AIR FORCE. The Indian Air Force Act was passed in 1932, and the first flight was formed in 1933.

The Air Headquarters, under the Chief of Air Staff, consists of 4 main branches, viz., Air Staff, Administration, Policy and Plans, and Maintenance. Units of the IAF are organized into 5 commands—Eastern, Western, Central, Training, Maintenance.

Equipment includes MiG-21, Hunter, Mystère IVA and Gnat fighters (about 14 squadrons, each with a nominal strength of 25 aircraft); several squadrons of obsolescent Ouragan and Vampire FB9 fighter-bombers; English Electric Canberra B(I)8 and B(I)58 bombers (8 squadrons) and Canberra PR57 photo-reconnaissance aircraft (1 squadron); about 80 C-119G, 50 C-47, 24 An-12, Il-14, 2 Viscount, Otter, Caribou and Dove transport aircraft; Hunter, Vampire, Prentice, Texan and Hindustan HT-2 training aircraft. Hawker Siddeley 748s are being manufactured in India as replacements for C-47s; preparations are being made for the manufacture in India under licence of MiG-21 fighters and Alouette III helicopters. Small development flights of indigenous Hindustan HF-24 Marut fighters have been formed. The Hindustan HJT-16 trainer may come into service in 1966-67.

Elementary flying training is provided at the IAF Flying College, Jodhpur, and advanced flying training at the IAF Station, Hyderabad. The IAF Technical College, Jalahalli, imparts technical training, while the IAF Administrative College, Coimbatore, trains officers of the ground duty branch. There are also land-air warfare, flying instructors' and medical schools.

Strength of the Air Force in 1964 was about 28,000 officers and men and 25 operational squadrons. The Auxiliary Air Force had 7 squadrons.

Pannikar, K. M., *Problems of Indian Defence*. London, 1960

Singh, R., *Organization and administration of the Indian Army*. 2nd ed. Ambala, 1957

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The chief industry of India has always been agriculture. About 70% of the people are dependent on the land for their living. The 1951 census showed that out of a total rural population of 295m., 249m. were engaged in agriculture and, of these, about 49m. (or about 20%) were returned as cultivating labourers and their dependants. The 1956-57 Agricultural Labour Enquiry estimated the number of agricultural labour households at 16.3m. comprising about 71.7m. individuals; about 57% were landless; average income per household was Rs 447 per annum.

Agricultural commodities account for 40-45% by value of Indian exports, while agricultural commodities, machinery and fertilizers account for about 25-30% of imports. Tea accounts for 45-50% of agricultural exports.

The following table shows, in 1,000 acres, according to states and territories, the net area, and the classification of areas of India that were in 1956-57 cultivated and uncultivated, and the areas under forests and irrigation (provisional totals are also given for 1960-61):

State or Territory	Total geo- graphical area according to Surveyor- General of India	Net area according to village papers for which re- turns exist	Forests	Net area irrigated	Net area actually sown	Cultivated			Uncultivated	
									Not available for cultiva- tion	Other uncul- tivated land excl. fallow lands ¹
Andhra Pradesh	67,873	66,502	13,726	7,068	28,106	6,403	10,159	8,108		
Assam ²	54,335	35,764	12,042	1,533	5,118	889	14,077	3,638		
Bihar	43,007	42,823	9,676	4,384	19,190	5,966	5,299	2,692		
Bombay ³	122,264	120,876	15,486	3,616	67,225	7,679	19,280	11,226		
Kerala	9,602	9,412	2,459	829	4,525	362	1,000	1,066		
Madhya Pradesh	109,574	107,589	33,443	2,049	38,352	5,834	11,555	18,405		
Madras	32,085	32,020	4,419	5,517	14,414	4,138	5,564	3,485		
Mysore	47,438	46,155	6,650	1,829	24,398	3,405	4,121	7,081		
Orissa ⁴	38,504	38,401	8,799	2,414	13,854	3,008	6,274	6,466		
Punjab	30,133	30,287	3,926	7,459	18,108	1,326	7,817	2,110		
Rajasthan	84,576	84,450	3,553	3,490	30,702	13,736	14,833	21,626		
Uttar Pradesh	72,610	72,543	8,826	11,420	41,813	3,607	10,984	7,313		
West Bengal	21,714	21,814	2,525	3,009	12,849	1,448	3,245	1,747		
Jammu and Kashmir ⁵	55,055	5,923	1,398	743	1,637	591	1,637	619		
Delhi	366	366	4	79	217	12	85	48		
Himachal Pradesh	6,964	2,971	522	94	679	48	1	1,543		
Manipur ⁶	5,522	346	37	145	224	— ⁸	— ⁷	85		
Tripura	2,583	2,634	1,573	4	482	36	96	447		
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	2,058	87	35	—	19	2	16	15		
Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands	7	7	—	—	7	—	— ⁸	— ⁸		
Total	806,270	720,970	126,099	55,682	322,460	58,490	116,201	97,720		
Total (1960-61)	806,300	738,800	133,500	60,200	323,000	56,300	120,000	96,000		

¹ Includes permanent pastures and other grazing lands, and land under miscellaneous tree crops not included in net area sown.

² Figures are for 1953-54. Includes North East Frontier Agency except for the net area irrigated.

³ The present states of Gujarat and Maharashtra.

⁴ Figures are for 1954-55.

⁵ All figures, except those in first column, exclude Pakistan occupied area.

⁶ All figures, except those in first column, relate to Manipur Valley only.

⁷ Included under 'Forests'.

⁸ Less than 500 acres.

An increase in food production of at least 2% per annum is necessary to keep pace with the rising population. In the first Five-Year Plan (1950-51 to 1955-56) agriculture was given a more dominant part than industry and this, plus a series of good monsoons, produced a satisfactory increase in production. In the second Five-Year Plan (1955-56 to 1960-61) less stress was laid on agricultural expansion, and import of foodstuffs was increased, though largely paid for by foreign aid. Even so, during the decade 1951-61 the rate of growth of agricultural production was ahead of the rate of growth of population; while population increased 21.5%, agricultural production increased by 39.1% (foodgrains by 35%, non-foodgrains by 47.3%). In the third Five-Year Plan (1961-62 to 1965-66) a production target of 100m. tons of foodgrains has been set; this represents an increase of 26% over the 79m.-ton foodgrain harvest of 1960-61. There was no increase in foodgrain production in the first 3 years of the third Plan; 79.8m. tons in 1961-62, 77.2m. tons in 1962-63 and 78.2m. tons in 1963-64.

The Indian Council for Agricultural Research, established in 1929 and attached to the Ministry of Food and Agriculture, co-ordinates agricultural research and education in the Union. The more important central research institutes are the Indian Agricultural Research Institute (New Delhi), the Indian Veterinary Research Institute (Izatnagar), the National Dairy Research Institute (Karnal), the Central Rice Institute (Cuttaek), the Indian Forest Research Institute and College (Dehra Dun), the Central Marine Fisheries Research Station (Mandapam) and the Rubber Research Institute (Kottayam). Besides, there are 9 Central Commodity Committees which carry on research and development on cotton, wheat, lac, jute, sugarcane, tobacco, oilseeds, coconuts and arecanuts. The directorate of economics and statistics of the Ministry of Food and Agriculture is responsible for statistical publications, including the monthly *Agricultural Situation in India*.

Land Tenure. There are three main systems of land tenure: *ryotwari* tenure, where the individual holders, usually peasant proprietors, are responsible for the payment of land revenues; *zamindari* tenure, where one or more persons own large estates and are responsible for payment (in this system there may be a number of intermediary holders); and *mahawari* tenure, where village communities jointly hold an estate and are jointly and severally responsible for payment.

Agrarian reform, initiated in the First Five-Year Plan, being undertaken by the state governments includes: (1) The abolition of intermediaries under *zamindari* tenure. Formerly the *zamindari* system prevailed in about 43% of the country, but by 1958 it had been abolished, usually in favour of *ryotwari* tenure, in all except about 5%. The total amount payable in compensation had been estimated at Rs 640 crores, payable in cash in some states and in transferable bonds in others; up to 31 Dec. 1964 about Rs 246 crores had been paid. (2) Tenancy legislation designed to scale down rents to $\frac{1}{4}$ – $\frac{1}{5}$ of the value of the produce, to give permanent rights to tenants (subject to the landlord's right to resume a minimum holding for his personal cultivation), and to enable tenants to acquire ownership of their holdings (subject to the landlord's right of resumption for personal cultivation) on payment of compensation over a number of years. (3) Fixation of ceilings on existing holdings and on future acquisition, following a census of land holdings. Ceilings vary widely in different states according to local conditions; e.g., on existing holdings, 22½ acres in Jammu and Kashmir, 50 acres in the plains of Assam, 18–260 acres in the Telingana area of Andhra Pradesh and the Hyderabad area of Mysore and 25 acres in West Bengal.

(4) The consolidation of holdings in community project areas (45.3m. acres had been consolidated by 31 March 1965, mainly in the Punjab, Madhya Pradesh and Uttar Pradesh) and the prevention of fragmentation of holdings by reform of inheritance laws. (5) Promotion of farming by co-operative village management (*see p. 399*).

Further changes in the traditional forms of land tenure are being made by the *Bhoo dan* movement, which began in 1951 and which seeks voluntary donation of one-sixth of owner's land for distribution among the landless; by Sept. 1963, about 4.2m. acres had been donated, of which about 1m. acres had been distributed. This has now widened into the *Grandan* movement, whose object is the donation of entire villages so that the land may belong to the village community as a whole; by Nov. 1963, 6,412 villages had been donated.

Agricultural Production. The total cropped area in 1960-61 was 343.6m. acres. Area (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 metric tons) of principal crops for 3 years:

Crops	1959-60 ¹		1962-63 ²		1963-64 ³	
	Area sown	Yield	Area sown	Yield	Area sown	Yield
Rice . . .	33,847	31,674	34,934	31,914	35,474	36,489
Jowar and Bajra . . .	29,113	12,071	28,821	13,513	28,984	12,963
Maize . . .	4,348	4,073	4,607	4,578	4,546	4,527
Wheat . . .	13,390	10,323	13,657	10,829	13,305	9,708
Total cereals . .	91,062	64,869	92,050	67,008	92,081	69,555
Total food-grains ⁴ . .	115,915	76,668	116,009	78,448	115,849	79,430
Groundnuts ⁶ . .	6,447	4,562	6,864	4,821	6,804	5,290
Rape and mustard . . .	2,912	1,062	3,108	1,294	3,004	909
Total oilseeds . .	13,965	6,555	14,796	7,113	14,554	7,096
Sugar-cane . . .	2,139	7,946 ⁶	2,280	9,554 ⁶	2,214	10,258 ⁶
Cotton . . .	7,301	3,475 ⁷	7,845	5,309 ⁷	7,919	5,426 ⁷
Jute . . .	682	4,538 ⁷	851	5,449 ⁷	862	5,957 ⁷

¹ Fully revised.

² Partially revised.

³ Final estimate.

⁴ Cereals and pulses.

⁵ Nuts in shell.

⁶ Raw sugar or gur.

⁷ 1,000 bales of 180 kg.

One of the most important industries connected with agriculture is the tea industry, the average number of persons employed daily being 923,459 in 1958; by value tea accounts for about 25% of all India's exports; in 1963, 65% of the production was exported. The area under tea (in 1,000 acres), 1959-60, and production, 1960 (in 1m. lb.) were as follows: Assam, 396 (347.41); West Bengal, 203 (179.37); Kerala, 98 (84.15); Madras, 80 (82.37); total (including other states and territories), 813 (706.37). Estimated production, 1963, 343,600 kg.

The production of coffee (1958-59) was 93.03m. lb. (Mysore, 68.5m. lb.) from 225,791 plucked acres (Mysore, 157,981). Production, 1963-64, was 62,000 metric tons. Coffee cured (1963), 42,385 metric tons.

Production of natural rubber (1959) was 52.4m. lb. (Kerala, 47.6m. lb.) from 176,366 tapped acres (Kerala, 165,889 tapped acres). Production, 1963, was 32,640 metric tons.

Production of wool, 1963, was 75m. lb. (greasy basis); 1964 (preliminary), 78m. lb.

Livestock, census 1961: Cattle, 175.7m.; buffaloes, 51.1m.; sheep, 40.3m.; goats, 60.8m.; horses, 1.4m.; poultry, 116.9m.; compared with 155m. cattle, 39m. sheep, 47m. goats, 1.5m. horses and 73.5m. poultry in 1951.

Opium. By international agreement the poppy is cultivated under licence, and all raw opium is sold to the central government. Opium, other than for wholly medical use, is available only to registered addicts, of whom there were about 432,000 in 1958. Production, 1957-58:

	Area (hectares)	Licensed cultivators	Raw opium (kg)
Uttar Pradesh	7,530	39,632	156,613
Madhya Pradesh	11,185	37,118	301,905
Rajasthan	7,179	24,592	198,490
Jammu and Kashmir	27	941	237
Total	25,921	102,283	657,245

Forestry. The lands under the control of the state forest departments are classified as 'reserved forests' (forests intended to be permanently maintained for the supply of timber, etc., or for the protection of water supply, etc.), 'protected forests' and 'unclassified' forest land. The following table shows the extent of these areas (in sq. miles) in 1957-58, the production of timber therefrom (in 1,000 cu. ft) and its value (in Rs lakhs):

State	Reserved forests	Protected forests	Total forests ¹	Timber production ² Quantity	Value
Andhra Pradesh	18,455	4,998	26,324	11,545	1,54.04
Assam	6,256	110	17,434	73,683	—
Bihar	1,502	10,031	12,933	18,975	80.42
Maharashtra and Gujarat	18,081	7,210	32,698	55,280	6,53.39
Jammu and Kashmir ³	10,171	754	11,058	19,140	—
Kerala	3,265	1,877	5,681	5,213	1,80.84
Madhya Pradesh	30,438	22,517	65,922	82,735	3,75.64
Madras	6,722	1,532	8,254	17,159	49.03
Mysore	9,097	2,680	13,874	53,364	3,36.79
Orissa	8,671	16,660	25,335	29,375	1,33.19
Punjab	215	4,807	5,512	15,451	59.71
Rajasthan	2,309	11,000	16,982	15,154	19.02
Uttar Pradesh	10,086	1,247	15,323	81,869	3,96.17
West Bengal	2,772	1,532	4,728	33,698	1,30.47
Delhi	3	4	10	1	1
Himachal Pradesh	637	2,950	4,060	27,633	1,68.34
Tripura	1,020	2,438	3,458	7,109	86.95
Manipur	388	857	2,325	1,121	2.45
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	1,498	555	2,500	3,941	66.83
Total	131,586	93,759	274,411	552,446	28,95.30

¹ Includes unclassified forests.

² Includes timber, round wood, pulp and match wood, fire-wood and charcoal-wood, but excludes minor forest products, such as bamboos, gums and resins, etc., the total of which was valued at Rs 8,40-15 lakhs.

³ Inclusive of Pakistan held area.

Of the total area under forests, 1958-59 (269,462 sq. miles) 202,193 sq. miles were classified as merchantable and 65,034 sq. miles as inaccessible. By composition of timber the area was as follows: Coniferous, 10,334 sq. miles; sal, 43,890 sq. miles; teak, 31,345 sq. miles; miscellaneous hard wood, 182,121 sq. miles.

Irrigation. The net area of 60.2m. acres (1960-61) under irrigation exceeds that of any other country except China, and equals about 18% of the total area under cultivation. The length of canals is about 67,000 miles. Irrigation projects have formed an important part of all three Five-Year Plans. Between 1950-51 and 1959-60 the total irrigated area increased by about 7.4m. acres.

Industries. The most important indigenous industry, after agriculture, is the weaving of cotton cloths. Other important indigenous industries are silk-rearing and weaving, shawl and carpet weaving, wood-carving and metal-working.

Indian government industrial policy aims to further a socialist pattern of

society. Railways, air transport, armaments and atomic energy are government monopolies. In a number of industries (including the manufacture of iron and steel and mineral oils, shipbuilding and the mining of coal, iron and manganese ores, gypsum, gold and diamond) new units are set up only by the state. In a further group of industries (road transport, manufacture of chemicals such as drugs, dyestuffs, plastics and fertilizers) the state establishes new undertakings, but private enterprise may develop either on its own or with state backing, which may take the form of loans or purchase of equity capital. Under the Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951 as amended, industrial undertakings are required to be licensed; 162 industries are within the scope of the Act. The Government are authorized to examine the working of any undertaking, to issue directions to it and to take over its control if this be deemed necessary. A Central Advisory Council has been set up consisting of representatives of industry, labour, consumers and primary producers, and 16 Development Councils have been instituted for individual industries.

In 1961 India had 9,161 factories (employing 50 or more workers and using power) registered under the Factories Act, 1948. Of these 8,930 (97%) employed 3,049,736 persons (including 2,738,759 workers), who earned Rs 535.73 crores; value added by manufacture, Rs 987.91 crores. Details of those factories which made returns for the *Census of Manufacturing Industries*, 1958, are as follows:

Class of industry	No. of factories	No. of workers	Wages, etc. (Rs lakhs)	Value added by manufacture (Rs lakhs)
Wheat flour	76	5,939	62	3.31
Rice milling	1,452	48,049	1.56	4.47
Sugar	168	103,648	12.43	36.15
Vegetable oil processing	830	31,066	1.68	6.93
Tanning	86	6,846	.57	1.33
Cement	28	23,650	2.87	11.83
Glass	73	20,427	1.63	2.90
Ceramics	67	17,754	1.92	4.45
Plywood and teachefts	50	5,322	.40	1.60
Paper and paperboard	48	25,948	3.07	13.52
Matches	33	12,639	1.56	4.74
Cotton textiles	484	612,209	83.37	135.34
Woollen textiles	45	15,283	1.77	5.30
Jute textiles	90	219,617	22.89	41.39
Chemicals	315	43,726	6.05	35.73
Aluminium, copper and brass	202	19,540	2.68	11.66
Iron and steel	132	75,192	14.26	48.67
Bicycles	64	7,382	.89	3.93
General and electrical engineering	1,757	171,024	21.46	62.76

With regard to cotton spinning and weaving, the number of spindles in 537 mills on 1 Jan. 1965 was 15.39m. and of looms, about 204,000. The production of yarn in 1964 was 960m. kg and of cloth, 4,656m. metres. In 1958 the jute industry had a total of 72,365 looms. Production, 1964, was 1,324,000 metric tons.

Electricity and Power statistics for 4 years:

Year	Installed capacity of plant at 31 March (1,000 kw.)				Energy generated (lm. kw.)
	Steam	Diesel	Hydro	Total	
1951 (31 Dec.)	1,097	163	573	1,833	5,860
1961	2,436	300	1,843	4,579	16,940
1963	2,536	327	2,916	5,779	22,360
1964	2,699	354	3,167	6,220	25,510

Companies. The total number of companies limited by shares at work in India on 31 March 1965 was 26,653; aggregate paid-up capital was Rs 2,636

crores. There were 5,978 public limited companies with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 1,286 crores, and 20,675 private limited companies (Rs 1,350 crores).

During 1964-65, 1,365 new limited companies were registered in the Indian Union under the Companies Act 1956 with a total authorized capital of Rs 280 crores; 180 were public limited companies (Rs 149 crores) and 1,185 were private limited companies (Rs 131 crores). Of the new companies, 66 had an authorized capital of Rs 1 crore and above, and 58 of between Rs 50 lakhs and Rs 1 crore; 15 were government companies (*i.e.*, companies in which Government owns at least 51% of share capital) and one non-government company, Hyderabad Chemicals and Fertilisers, became a government company. During 1964-65, 282 companies with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 495.3 lakhs went into liquidation and 432 companies (Rs 140.3 lakhs) were struck off the register.

On 31 March 1965 there were 183 government companies at work with a total paid-up capital of Rs 1,066.9 crores; 55 were public limited companies and 128 were private limited companies.

On 31 March 1965, 586 companies incorporated elsewhere were reported to have a place of business in India; of these 386 were of UK and 82 of USA origin.

Co-operative Movement. On 30 June 1963 there were in the Indian Union 346,174 co-operative societies of all types with a membership of 41,569,800, and working capital of 1,769.04 crores. There were 21 state co-operative banks; these advanced loans of Rs 292.82 crores during the year 1962-63. The central co-operative banks (including banking unions) numbered 386, with a membership of 399,299; total advances were Rs 440.56 crores, and working capital Rs 400.12 crores. The number of agricultural primary credit societies (which constitute the base of the co-operative credit structure of the country) was 211,132, with a membership of 21,734,950 and a working capital of Rs 370.03 crores. Non-agricultural primary credit societies numbered 12,850, with a membership of 5,503,000 and a working capital of Rs 186.1 crores. There were 19 central land mortgage banks (membership, 372,631; working capital, Rs 85.85 crores) and 571 primary land mortgage banks, the majority of which were in Mysore, Andhra Pradesh and Madras (membership, 1,051,065; working capital, Rs 55.02 crores).

Following the recommendations (1954) of a committee appointed by the Reserve Bank of India, the co-operative movement was extended from its chief function of providing credit to include marketing, processing, warehousing, etc. On 31 June 1963 non-credit societies included 3,121 primary marketing societies, 8,941 primary sugar-cane supply societies and 66 sugar factories, 4,981 milk supply societies, 4,512 farming societies, 1,466 irrigation societies, 2,729 fishermen's societies, 12,598 primary weavers' societies, 134 cotton ginning and pressing societies, 30 spinning mills, 8,467 other processing societies and 22,278 other industrial societies; there were 8,407 primary consumers' stores and 8,909 housing societies.

The position in the states, 30 June 1962, was as follows:

State	No. of societies	Membership of primary societies	Total working capital (Rs crores)
Andhra Pradesh	27,977	3,557,877	148.91
Assam	9,060	523,860	16.71
Bihar	31,565	1,876,630	28.79
Gujarat	14,597	1,885,304	175.55
Jammu and Kashmir	1,408	277,537	5.51
Kerala	7,459	1,894,925	32.92

State	No. of societies	Membership of primary societies	Total working capital (Rs crores)
Madhya Pradesh	25,407	1,395,939	84.00
Madras	19,469	5,229,607	198.68
Maharashtra	33,533	4,465,876	344.50
Mysore	15,295	2,700,503	115.05
Orissa	11,504	1,290,534	30.25
Punjab	33,233	2,146,093	81.41
Rajasthan	18,123	1,033,229	33.11
Uttar Pradesh	70,849	7,400,804	158.23
West Bengal	17,703	1,726,617	62.75
Delhi	2,051	193,183	12.95
Other territories	2,608	237,101	5.45
Total	341,841	37,835,619	1,534.78

Mineral Production (1963) in tons: Aluminium, 60,856 short; barite, 41,129 short; bauxite, 556,000 long; china clay, 452,698 short; chromite ore, 71,419 short; coal, 66,912,000 metric; copper, 11,034 short; feldspar, 20,602 long; fuller's earth (estimate), 7,000 long; gold, 138,280 troy oz.; gypsum, 1,309,000 short; iron ore, 14.69m. long; lead, 4,758 long; magnesite, 258,564 short; manganese ore, 1,184,983; mica (exports), block, 3,979,000 lb., splittings, 15,995,000 lb., scrap, 55,547,000 lb.; crude petroleum (1962), 308.15m. gallons; phosphate rock (apatite), 13,000 long; salt, 5m. short; sillimanite, 11,285 metric and kyanite, 31,665 metric; silver, 128,314 troy oz.; talc, soapstone and pyrophyllite, 130,044 long; titanium (ilmenite), 28,619 short; zinc, 6,460 short. Total value of mineral production, 1963, Rs 212 crores, of which coal accounted for Rs 155 crores. Bihar is the leading state (39% of total, 1962) followed by West Bengal (21.6%).

In 1962 about 684,000 persons were employed in about 3,200 working mines (mainly coal, mica, manganese ore, iron ore and gypsum).

Production of processed minerals (1,000 tons, 1963): Pig-iron and ferro-alloys, 7,431 short; steel ingots and castings, 6,576 short; hydraulic cement, 54,851,000 bbls of 376 lb.; ammonia sulphate (1959), 378,504 long; refined petroleum products (1962 estimate), 2,172.9m. gallons.

Planning Commission. *The Third Five Year Plan*. Delhi, 1961.—*The New India: Progress through Democracy*. New York, 1958

Council of Scientific and Industrial Research. *The Wealth of India: a dictionary of Indian raw materials and industrial products*. New Delhi, 1948—. In progress

Indian Agricultural Atlas. Delhi, 1958

Indian Labour Guide. Monthly. Delhi

Agricultural Situation in India. Monthly. Delhi

Co-operative Movement in India, Statistical Statements Relating to. Annual. Reserve Bank of India, Bombay

Arakeri, H. R. (and others), *Soil Management in India*. London, 1959

Brown, J. C., *India's Mineral Wealth*. 3rd ed. OUP, 1955

Dantwala, M. L., *India's Food Problem*. London, 1961

Das, N., *Industrial Enterprise in India*. 3rd ed. Bombay, 1961

Dube, R. N., *The Economic Geography of the Indian Republic*. Allahabad, 1954

Ghose, B. C., *Industrial Organization*. 2nd ed. CUP, 1959

Ghosh, A., *Indian Economy, its Nature and Problems*. 7th ed. Calcutta, 1963

Hart, H. C., *New India's Rivers*. Calcutta and London, 1956

Hough, E. M., *Co-operative Movement in India*. 4th ed. OUP, 1959

Kulkarni, K. R., *Agricultural Marketing in India*. 2nd ed. Bombay, 1956

Kust, M. J., *Foreign enterprise in India*. Bombay, 1964

Neale, W. C., *Economic Change in Rural India*. Yale Univ. Press, 1962

Rangnekar, D. K., *Poverty and capital development in India*. OUP, 1958

Rao, R., *Surveys of Indian Industries*. 2 vols. OUP, 1957-58

Rao, V. K. R. V. and Naraiu, D. *Foreign Aid and India's Economic Development*. London, 1963

Sharma, V. S., *Sahayoga, or Indian Co-operation*. Hoshiarpur, 1964

Singh, B., *Next Step in Village India*. London, 1961

Sinha, R. P., *Food in India: an analysis of the prospects of self-sufficiency by 1975-76*. OUP, 1962

Srinivas, M. N., *India's Villages*. 2nd ed. London, 1961
 Stebbing, E. P., *The Forests of India*. 3 vols. London, 1922-26
 Thorner, D., *Agricultural Co-operatives in India*. Bombay, 1964
 Turner, R. (ed.), *India's Urban Future*. California Univ. Press, 1961
 Venkatasubbiah, H., *Indian Economy Since Independence*. 2nd ed. London, 1961
 Ward, B., *India and the West*. London, 1961.—*The Plan under Pressure*. London, 1963

COMMERCE. The external trade of India (excluding land-borne trade with Tibet, Sikkim and Bhután) was as follows (in 1,000 rupees):

	Imports		Exports and Re-exports	
	Merchandise ¹	Treasure	Merchandise	Treasure
1961-62 ²	1,090,06,21	4,47,68	660,58,32	4,59,91
1962-63 ²	1,131,47,51	7,13,17	685,48,19	5,67,81
1963-64	1,222,85,33	8,34,79	793,24,43	8,28,81
1964-65	1,263,30,91	6,76,50	814,56,20	6,53,62

¹ Excludes certain consignments of foodgrains and stores awaiting adjustment.

² Excluding Népal, and (1961-62) Coa, Daman and Diu.

The distribution of commerce by countries and areas was as follows in 1964 (in 1,000 rupees):

Countries	Exports to	Imports from	Countries	Exports to	Imports from
Aden	6,00,77	1,93,87	Japan	60,07,99	77,32,07
Afghánistán	5,86,95	5,56,08	Kenya	5,29,34	7,43,36
Argentina	7,43,39	15,50	Malaysia	14,94,73	14,23,76
Australia	19,94,64	24,48,65	Népal	16,57,27	7,21,40
Belgium	8,03,53	8,68,73	Netherlands	9,13,79	13,57,78
Burma	6,28,68	8,75,78	New Zealand	5,37,74	87,63
Burundi	1,16	8,75,78	Pakistan, East	6,27,28	11,00,43
Canada	17,64,52	26,51,85	Pakistan, West	3,42,79	4,74,41
Ceylon	14,37,70	5,65,01	Poland	11,11,40	15,09,16
China	6	2,85	Saudi Arabia	3,26,94	13,45,92
Czechoslovakia	15,83,00	19,83,77	Sudau	6,34,78	9,00,86
Denmark	2,14,94	2,39,55	Sweden	1,67,83	11,17,57
France	11,87,30	16,69,86	Switzerland	4,40,18	11,65,47
Germany, East	12,91,61	8,91,68	UAR	14,27,14	17,35,30
Germany, West	17,57,12	108,69,48	UK	166,24,28	162,11,50
Hungary	8,23,48	6,89,93	USA	145,35,76	436,13,79
Irau	4,85,07	28,80,59	USSR	77,88,83	77,93,50
Italy	9,97,01	21,70,41	Yugoslavia	11,45,87	10,94,74

The value (in 1,000 rupees) of the leading articles of merchandise was as follows in the year ended 31 March 1965:

Exports	Value	Imports	Value
Fish	6,78,86	Milk and cream (incl. dried)	6,66,88
Edible nuts	30,55,20	Wheat and spelt	175,53,46
Coffee	13,41,77	Rice (not in the husk)	25,81,18
Tea	124,66,57	Edible nuts	18,98,37
Pepper and pimento	9,29,59	Copra	6,43,59
Other spices	7,47,70	Rubber, natural	4,04,05
Oil-seed cake and meal	39,76,28	Chemical wood pulp	7,61,77
Tobacco	25,70,91	Wool and other animal hair	9,64,48
Goatskins, undressed	7,87,11	Cotton, raw	58,07,55
Croudnuts	1,83,30	Lamp oil and white spirit	15,88,71
Logs (hardwood)	2,13,70	Gas, diesel oil, etc.	8,47,30
Wool (greasy or back-washed)	7,05,96	Lubricating oils and greases	13,73,01
Cotton, raw	10,58,19	Coal tar dyestuffs and indigo	5,23,27
Cotton mill waste; shoddy	3,63,34	Newsprint	7,39,80
Mica (uncut)	9,74,46	Synthetic yarns	12,72,11
Iron ore and concentrates	37,21,21	Iron and steel (ingots, etc.; girders, etc.; plates and sheets, coated and uncoated)	70,03,60
Iron and steel scrap	5,66,44	Wire rods and wire	10,20,32
Manganese ore and concentrates	13,12,32	Steel tubes and fittings	10,50,02
Bones, ivory, horn	3,02,20	Copper and alloys (unwrought)	21,06,11
Natural gums, resins	7,44,89	Aluminium and alloys (worked)	6,26,57
Coal	4,25,98		
Groundnut oil	1,30,94		

Exports	Value	Imports	Value
Castor oil	3,27,65	Zinc and alloys (unwrought) . .	11,06,31
Essential vegetable oils . . .	3,20,51	Tin and alloys (unwrought) . .	7,71,78
Leather	27,16,26	Steam generating boilers . .	22,31,13
Cotton yarn (unbleached) . .	3,70,42	Internal combustion engines (not aircraft)	10,92,98
Cotton yarn (bleached; dyed) .	1,97,40	Machine tools and metal-work- ing machinery	46,89,90
Cotton fabrics (unbleached) . .	22,02,84	Hoisting, conveying, excavating and mining machinery . .	35,36,84
Cotton fabrics (bleached; dyed)	36,02,90	Paper mill machinery	3,65,09
Jute fabrics	102,04,28	Textile machinery	28,15,10
Synthetic fabrics	6,54,20	Electrical generators, etc. . .	40,56,59
Bags and sacks	59,96,84	Insulated cables	11,71,99
Bed-, table-linen, etc.	3,49,21		
Carpets, rugs	5,72,86		
Footwear (leather)	2,82,36		

The trade between India and UK (British Board of Trade returns) is as follows (in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	144,927	135,938	140,737	141,344	128,406
Exports from UK	151,811	116,500	136,641	128,868	114,105
Re-exports from UK	1,052	1,692	1,311	1,532	2,317

Annual Statement of the Foreign Trade of India. 2 vols. Calcutta

Monthly Statistics of the Foreign Trade of India. Calcutta

Review of the Trade of India. Annual. Delhi

Indian Trade Journal. Weekly. Calcutta

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* At 30 June 1965, 218 ships (of 150 GRT and over) totalling 1,415,309 GRT were on the Indian Register; of these, 106 ships of 377,447 GRT were engaged in coastal trade, and 112 ships of 1,037,862 GRT in overseas trade.

Traffic of major ports, 1963-64, was as follows:

Port	No.	Ships entered		
		GRT (1,000)	Imports (1,000 tons)	Exports (1,000 tons)
Calcutta.	1,828	12,910	6,030	4,910
Bombay	3,276	22,560	11,890	5,460
Madras	1,280	9,200	2,590	1,580
Cochin	1,356	8,090	2,030	420
Marmagao	594	4,730	120	5,840
Vishakhapatnam	681	5,300	1,850	1,670
Kandla	297	2,420	1,490	290
Total	9,312	65,210	26,000	20,170

India has at present only one shipyard, at Vishakhapatnam; this is owned by the Government. A second yard is being built at Cochin.

Railways. The Indian railway system is government-owned and (under the control of the Railway Board) is divided into 8 zones, with route mileage as at 31 March 1964:

Zone	Headquarters	Broad gauge	Metre gauge	Narrow gauge	Total
Central	Bombay	6,149	1,546	1,167	9,861
Eastern	Calcutta	3,991	—	28	4,019
Northern	Delhi	6,807	3,298	260	10,365
North Eastern	Gorakhpur	52	4,909	—	4,961
North East Frontier	Pandu	178	2,752	84	3,013
Southern	Madras	3,194	6,717	154	10,065
South Eastern	Calcutta	4,634	—	1,405	6,039
Western	Bombay	2,855	5,987	1,223	10,065

Passengers carried in 1963-64 were 1,888m. (1962-63: 1,770·3m.); freight, 193·4m. (180·1m.) metric tons. Total passenger-km, 85,942·5m.; metric ton-km, 106,905·2m. In the year ending 31 March 1961, 7·6m. passengers

were detected travelling without tickets. Railway staff, 31 March 1961, numbered 1,166,482.

Indian Railways pay to the central government a fixed dividend on capital-at-charge ($4\frac{1}{4}\%$ in 1962-63; since then, $4\frac{1}{2}\%$).

Financial years	Gross traffic receipts (Rs crores)	Working expenses (Rs crores)	Net revenues (Rs crores)	Net surplus after dividend (Rs crores)
1963-64 . . .	632.21	472.27	145.19	49.24
1964-65 ¹ . . .	660.00	527.35	117.01	12.49
1965-66 ² . . .	716.00	555.00	145.14	29.24

¹ Revised estimate.

² Budget.

Roads. There were in India on 31 March 1963, excluding urban roads, about 157,000 miles of surfaced and 314,000 miles of unsurfaced roads maintained at public expense. Roads are divided into 5 main administrative classes, namely, national and state highways, major district roads, district roads and village roads. The national highways (14,925 miles) connect capitals of states, major ports and foreign highways. The state highways are the main trunk roads of the states, while the principal district roads connect subsidiary areas of production and markets with distribution centres, and form the main link between headquarters and neighbouring districts.

There were (31 March 1963) about 814,327 motor vehicles in India, comprising 291,135 private cars, 42,894 jeeps, 129,621 motor cycles, 8,338 auto-rickshaws, 29,996 taxis, 61,053 other public service vehicles, 205,359 goods vehicles and 48,931 miscellaneous vehicles.

Post. On 31 March 1963 there were 55,795 permanent and 31,658 experimental post offices and 11,957 telegraph offices (including licensed offices). The department at the end of the year was maintaining 278,036 km of line, including cables, and 5,127,984 km of wire, including cable conductors.

The telephone system is in the hands of the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department. On 31 March 1963 there were 9,637 telephone exchanges (including private and private branch exchanges) and 581,406 telephones. One licensed telephone company owned 17 exchanges with 3,015 telephones.

Wireless receiver licences on 31 March 1963 numbered 3,417,945.

Aviation. The air transport industry in India was nationalized in 1953 with the formation of two Air Corporations: Air India for operating long-distance international air services, and Indian Airlines Corporation for operating air services within India and to adjacent countries, viz., Burma, Ceylon, Nepal, Pakistan and Afghanistan. Air India maintains a daily service to the USA *via* London, with halts at Bahrain, Beirut, Cairo, Rome, Geneva, Prague, Frankfurt and Paris; other scheduled flights are made to East Africa (Nairobi *via* Aden), Australia and Fiji (Sydney *via* Singapore and Perth), Indonesia (Jakarta *via* Singapore), the Far East (Tokyo *via* Bangkok and Hong Kong) and the USSR (Moscow *via* Tashkent). Boeing aircraft are in use on these services. In addition, a service to Kuwait (*via* Karachi and Bahrain) is operated with de Havilland Comet aircraft. Caravelle, Viscount, Skymaster, Fokker Friendship and Dakota aircraft are flown by India Airlines Corporation.

In 1964 Indian aircraft flew 47.4m. km on scheduled services, carrying about 1,345,000 passengers and 32.9m. kg of cargo and mail. On non-scheduled services 6.7m. km were flown, about 107,000 passengers and 26.8m. kg of freight were carried.

The Civil Aviation Department maintains and operates 82 aerodromes, including the 3 international airports at Bombay (Santa Cruz), Calcutta (Dum Dum) and Delhi (Palam).

On 31 Oct. 1964, 272 aircraft held current certificates of airworthiness.

Prasad, A., *Indian Railways*. Bombay and London, 1960

Saxena, K. K., *Indian Railways*. Bombay, 1962

Srivatsava, S. K., *Transport Development in India*. 2nd ed. Ghaziabad, 1956

MONEY. The monetary unit is the Indian *rupee*, the sterling equivalent of which is 1s. 6d. A decimal system of coinage was introduced in 1957. The *rupee* is divided into 100 *paise* (until 1964 officially described as *naye paise*), the decimal coins being 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 *paise* (or *naye paise*) and rupee.

The paper currency consists of (1) Reserve Bank-notes in denominations of Rs 2, 5, 10, 100, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000; and (2) Government of India currency notes of denominations of Re 1 (issued in 1917), Rs 2½, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100. Re 1 notes of a different type, issued since 1940, are deemed to be included in the expression 'rupee coin' for purposes of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934. Bank and Government notes bearing the king's effigy and other earlier issues have ceased to be legal tender, 28 Oct. 1957, except at the issue department of the Reserve Bank, government treasuries and sub-treasuries, and agency branches of the State Bank of India and its subsidiaries.

According to the published accounts of the Reserve Bank of India, the total value of India notes in circulation on 23 Oct. 1964 was Rs 2,431.11 lakhs, and that of foreign securities held in the issue department Rs 85.46 lakhs.

Value of pure nickel, cupro-nickel, nickel-brass and bronze money minted at the Alipore, Hyderabad and Bombay Mints (year ended 31 March): 1960, Rs 3,96,92,700; 1961, Rs 5,62,89,100; 1962, Rs 8,79,60,720; 1963, Rs 10,58,67,000; 1964, Rs 9,54,00,400.

100,000 rupees are called 1 lakh and are written thus: Rs 1,00,000; 100 lakhs are called 1 crore and are written thus: Rs 100,00,000. A lakh of rupees at the exchange rate of Re 1 = 1s. 6d. is equivalent to £7,500.

BANKING. The Reserve Bank, the central bank for India, was established in 1934 and started functioning on 1 April 1935 as a shareholder's bank; it became a nationalized institution on 1 Jan. 1949. It has the sole right of issuing currency-notes. The Bank acts as adviser to the government on financial problems and is the banker for central and state governments, commercial banks and some other financial institutions. The Bank manages the rupee public debt of central and state governments. It is the custodian of the country's exchange reserve and supervises repatriation of export proceeds and payments for imports. The Bank gives short-term loans to state governments and scheduled banks and short- and medium-term loans to state co-operative banks and industrial finance institutions. The Bank has extensive powers of regulation of the banking system, directly under the Banking Companies Act, 1949, and indirectly by the use of variations in bank rate, variation in reserve ratios and open market operations. Bank rate has been 5% since 28 Sept. 1964. For commercial banks there is a progressive increase in the cost of credit made available by the Reserve Bank, related to the net liquidity position of the borrowing bank; when this is 28% or above, the Reserve Bank charges the bank rate, but for every 1% decrease in the liquidity ratio of the borrowing bank the rate charged on its entire borrowings is increased by ½%. The net profit

of the Reserve Bank of India for the year ended 30 June 1964 amounted to Rs 40 crores.

The commercial banking system consisted of 76 scheduled banks (*i.e.*, banks which are included in the 2nd schedule to the Reserve Bank Act) and 169 non-scheduled banks on 31 Dec. 1964; total number of offices was 5,678. Total deposits in commercial banks, 31 March 1964, stood at Rs 1,522 crores; in post office savings banks, at Rs 382 crores. The business of non-scheduled banks forms less than 2% of commercial bank business. Of the 76 scheduled banks, 15 are foreign banks which specialise in financing foreign trade but also compete for domestic business. The largest scheduled bank is the State Bank of India, constituted by nationalizing the Imperial Bank of India in 1955. The State Bank acts as the agent of the Reserve Bank and the subsidiaries of the State Bank act as the agents of the State Bank for transacting government business as well as undertaking commercial functions.

Reserve Bank of India: Report on Currency and Finance.—Report on the Trend and Progress of Banking in India.—Report of the Central Board of Directors. Annual. Bombay.
Reserve Bank of India—Functions and working. Reserve Bank of India, 1958
 Laund, G. M., *Co-operative Banking in India.* Bombay, 1956
 Muranjan, S. K., *Modern Banking in India.* Bombay, 1952
 Panandikar, S. G., *Banking in India.* 8th ed. Calcutta, 1956

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Metric weights and measures are now legally standard throughout the country.

A complete change to the metric system by April 1966 was envisaged by the Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1956; in trade and commerce it was completed by 1963. Standardization of industrial equipment, measuring instruments, etc., is in progress.

For weights previously in legal use under the Standards of Weight Act, 1956, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, p. 171.

Calendar. The dates of the Saka era (named after the north Indian dynasty of the first century A.D.) are being used alongside Gregorian dates in issues of the *Gazette of India*, news broadcasts by All-India Radio and government-issued calendars, from 22 March 1957, a date which corresponds with the first day of the year 1879 in the Saka era.

Books of Reference

Special works relating to States are shown under their separate headings.

The Imperial Gazetteer of India. 2nd ed. 26 vols. London, completed in 1909
India: a reference annual. Delhi Govt. print. Annual
Cambridge History of India. 6 vols. OUP, 1922-47. Supp., 1953
The Times of India Directory and Yearbook. Bombay and London. Annual
Handbook for Travellers in India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon. 19th ed. by L. F. Rushbrooke Williams. London, 1962
 Biyani, G. D., and Rao, T. V. Rama, *India at a Glance.* Rev. ed. Bombay, 1954
 Chatterjee, S. P., *Indian Climatology.* Calcutta, 1956.—(ed.), *National Atlas of India (Preliminary [Hindi] edition).* Calcutta, 1957
 Desai, A. R., *The Social Background of Indian Nationalism.* Bombay, 1954
 Dunbar, Sir G., *A History of India.* 4th ed. 2 vols. London, 1949
 Griffiths, P. J., *The British Impact on India.* London, 1952
 Kesavan, B. S. and Kulkarni, V. Y. (eds), *The National Bibliography of Indian Literature, 1901-53.* Vol. 1. New Delhi, 1963
 Kundra, J. C., *Indian Foreign Policy, 1947-54.* Bombay, 1955
 Majumdar, R. C., Raychandhuri, H. C., and Datta, K., *An Advanced History of India.* 2nd ed. London, 1950
 Mitra, H. N., *The Indian Annual Register.* Calcutta, from 1953
 Philips, C. H. (ed.), *The Evolution of India and Pakistan: select documents.* OUP, 1962 ff.—
Politics and Society in India. London, 1963

- Platt, R. (ed.), *India: a compendium*. New York, 1962
 Poplai, S. L. (ed.), *India, 1947-50* [select documents]. 2 vols. Bombay and London, 1959
 Smith, V. E., *Oxford History of India*. 3rd ed. OUP, 1958
 Spate, O. H. K., *India and Pakistan: a general regional geography*. London, 1954
 Sutton, S. O., *Guide to the India Office Library* [founded in 1801]. HMSO, 1952
 Yasdani, C. (ed.), *Early History of the Deccan*. 2 vols. London, 1960

STATES AND TERRITORIES

The Republic of India (31 March 1966) is composed of the following 16 States and 9 centrally-administered Union Territories:

<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad	Maharashtra	Bombay
Assam	Shillong	Mysore	Bangalore
Bihar	Patna	Nagaland	Kohima
Gujarat	Ahmedabad	Orissa	Bhubaneshwar
Jammu and Kashmir	Srinagar	Punjab	Chandigarh
Kerala	Trivandrum	Rajasthan	Jaipur
Madhya Pradesh	Bhopal	Uttar Pradesh	Lucknow
Madras	Madras	West Bengal	Calcutta

Union Territories

Andaman and Nicobar Islands; Dadra and Nagar Haveli; Delhi; Goa, Daman and Diu; Himachal Pradesh; Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands; Manipur; Pondicherry; Tripura.

State Reorganization. The Constitution, which came into force on 26 Jan. 1950, provided for 9 Part A States (Assam, Bihar, Bombay, Madhya Pradesh, Madras, Orissa, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal) which corresponded to the previous governor's provinces; 8 Part B States (Hyderabad, Jammu and Kashmir, Madhya Bharat, Mysore, Patalia-East Punjab (PEPSU), Rajasthan, Saurashtra and Travancore-Cochin) which corresponded to Indian states or unions of states; 10 Part C States (Ajmer, Bhopal, Bilaspur, Coorg, Delhi, Himachal Pradesh, Kutch, Manipur, Tripura and Vindhya Pradesh) which corresponded to the chief commissioner's provinces; and 2 Part D Territories and other areas (Andaman and Nicobar Islands, and Sikkim). Part A States (under governors) and Part B States (under rajpramukhs) had provincial autonomy with a ministry and elected assembly. Part C States (under chief commissioners) were the direct responsibility of the Union government, although Kutch, Manipur and Tripura had legislatures with limited powers. Andhra was formed as a Part A State on its separation from Madras in 1953. Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954.

The main features of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, were the abolition of the constitutional distinction between Part A, Part B and Part C States and of the institution of rajpramukhs, and the establishment of two categories for the units of the Indian union to be called States and Territories. The following were the main territorial changes: the Telugu districts of Hyderabad were merged with Andhra; Mysore absorbed the whole Kannada-speaking area (including Coorg, the greater part of 4 districts of Bombay, 3 districts of Hyderabad and 1 district of Madras); Bhopal, Vindhya Pradesh and Madhya Bharat were merged with Madhya Pradesh,

which ceded 8 Marathi-speaking districts to Bombay; the new state of Kerala, comprising the majority of Malayalam-speaking peoples, was formed from Travancore-Cochin with a small area from Madras; Patalia-East Punjab was included in Punjab, Kutch and Saurashtra in Bombay and Ajmer in Rajasthan; Hyderabad ceased to exist.

On 1 May 1960 Bombay State was divided into two parts: 17 districts (including Saurashtra and Kutch) in the north and west became the new state of Gujarat; the remainder was renamed the state of Maharashtra.

In Aug. 1961 the former Portuguese territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli became a Union territory. The Portuguese territory of Goa and the smaller territories of Daman and Diu, occupied by India in Dec. 1961, were constituted a Union territory in March 1962. In Aug. 1962 the former French territories of Pondicherry, Karikal, Mahé and Yanam were formally transferred to India and became a Union territory. In Sept. 1962 the Naga Hills Tuensang Area was constituted a separate state under the name of Nagaland.

Report of the States Reorganization Commission. Government of India. Delhi, 1956
Menon, V. P., *The Story of the Integration of the Indian [Princely] States.* London, 1956
Santhanam, K., *Union-State relations in India.* London, 1961

ANDHRA PRADESH

Andhra was constituted a separate state on 1 Oct. 1953, on its partition from Madras, and consisted of the undisputed Telugu-speaking area of that state. To this region was added, on 1 Nov. 1956, the Telingana area of the former Hyderabad State, comprising the districts of Hyderabad, Medak, Nizamabad, Karimnagar, Warangal, Khammam, Nalgonda and Mahbubnagar, parts of the Adilabad district and some taluks of the Raichur Gulbarga and Bidar districts, and some revenue circles of the Nanded district. On 1 April 1960, 326 sq. miles in the Chingleput and Salem districts of Madras were transferred to Andhra Pradesh in exchange for 405 sq. miles from Chittoor district.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Andhra Pradesh has a bi-cameral legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 90 members. The Legislative Assembly has 301 members: Congress, 178; Communist (right faction), 30, (left faction), 22; United Democratic Front, 29; Nahasal Democrats, 9; independents, 13; nominated, 1; vacant (Dec. 1964), 3. A Telengana Regional Committee advises the Government on matters pertaining to that region.

For administrative purposes there are 20 districts in the state. The capital is Hyderabad.

Governor: Pattom A. Thanu Pillai.

Chief Minister: K. Brahmananda Reddi.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state has an area of 106,286 sq. miles and a population (1961) of 35,98m., an increase of 15.6% since 1951. The principal language is Telugu. Cities with over 100,000 population (1961 census) see p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 31,814,025; Moslems, 2,715,021; Christians, 1,428,729; Jains, 9,012; Sikhs, 8,563; Buddhists, 6,753.

EDUCATION. In 1961 about 21% of the population were literate (29.7% males, 11.8% females). There were, in 1962, 39,823 recognized educational institutions with 4,090,285 pupils, namely, 71 pre-primary, 36,690 primary, 339 senior basic, 1,288 middle and 1,435 high schools.

Osmania University, Hyderabad (founded in 1918), had (1962-63) 11 constituent colleges, 28 affiliated colleges and 23,981 students; Andhra University, Waltair (1926) had 2,738 students in 5 university colleges, 25,141 students in 35 affiliated colleges and 335 students in 16 oriental colleges; Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati (1954) had 10,379 students. The AP Agricultural University was inaugurated at Rajendra Nagar, Hyderabad, in 1964.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Hyderabad has a Chief Justice and 17 puisne judges.

FINANCE. The revised estimates for 1963-64 showed total revenue receipts of Rs. 124.46 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 122.15 lakhs. Receipts included: Taxes on income, Rs 9.23 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 21.15 lakhs (land revenue, Rs 16.47 lakhs); taxes on commodities and services, Rs 47.43 lakhs (excise, Rs 21.78 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 17.80 lakhs; motor vehicles taxes, Rs 4.90 lakhs). Of the expenditure, education took Rs 22.92 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 9.43 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 15.38 lakhs; debt services, Rs 19.01 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 16.67 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1964-65: Revenue receipts, Rs 131.24 lakhs; expenditure, Rs 131.09 lakhs.

The revised outlay on the Third Five-Year Plan is estimated at Rs 312.66 crores.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* There are 26.6m. acres of cultivable land. Production of principal crops, 1962-63: Rice, 3.9m. tons; jowar and bajra, 1.6m. tons; sugar-cane (gur), 837,000 tons; groundnuts, 663,000 tons, and tobacco, 134,000 tons; total foodgrains, 6,361,000 tons; total oilseeds, 765,000 tons.

Livestock census, 1961: Cattle, 12.28m.; buffaloes, 6.97m.; goats 4.27m.; sheep, 3.37m. Forests occupy about 20% of the total area of the state; value of forest produce, 1959-60, Rs 78.49 lakhs.

Minerals (1962). Production of principal minerals: Manganese, 58,000 tons; mica, 6,000 tons; iron ore, 217,000 tons; limestone, 1,211,000 tons; coal, 2.85m. tons, barites, 36,000 tons; asbestos, 1,000 tons.

Industry. In 1963 Andhra Pradesh had 5,613 factories subject to the Factories Act, 1948. There were 12 textile-mills, 12 sugar-mills and 2 paper-mills. Other industries include cement, tanning and glass. There is an oil refinery at Vishakhapatnam, where India's only major shipbuilding yards are situated.

Cottage industry includes the manufacture of carpets, wooden and lacquer toys, brocades, bidriware, filigree and lace-work. The wooden toys of Nirmal and Kondapalli are particularly well known.

Irrigation. The Tungabhadra dam, inaugurated in 1953, has been completed, thus irrigating about 830,000 acres in Andhra Pradesh and Mysore. The Nagarjunasagar project, which incorporates canals and a dam on the Krishna River 100 miles from Hyderabad, will irrigate over 2m. acres on completion scheduled for 1968-69.

Power. The total installed capacity of the Machkund hydro-electric project (financed jointly with Orissa) is 114,750 kw.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The chief port is Vishakhapatnam. There are minor ports at Kakinada, Masulipatam, Bheemunipatnam, Narsapur, Krishnapatnam and Calingapatnam.

Rail. In 1963 the route mileage of railway in the state was 4,544, of which 2,714 miles were broad gauge, 1,793 miles metre gauge and 37 miles narrow gauge.

Roads. In 1964 there were 22,611 miles of roads, including state highways, 9,249 miles; national highways, 1,377 miles; major district roads, 8,527 miles; other district roads, 3,458 miles.

ASSAM

Assam first became a British Protectorate at the close of the first Burmese War in 1826. In 1832 Cachar was annexed; in 1835 the Jaintia Hills were included in the East India Company's dominions, and in 1839 Upper Assam was annexed to Bengal. In 1874 Assam was detached from Bengal and made a separate chief commissionership. On the partition of Bengal in 1905, it was united to the Eastern Districts of Bengal under a Lieut.-Governor. From 1912 the chief commissionership of Assam was revived, and in 1921 a governorship was created. On the partition of India almost the whole of the predominantly Muslim district of Sylhet was merged with East Bengal (Pakistan). Dewangiri in North Kamrup was ceded to Bhutan in 1951. The Naga Hill district, administered by the Union government since 1957, became part of Nagaland in 1962.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Assam has a unicameral legislature of 105 members. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly in Dec. 1963 was: Congress, 79; Praja Socialist, 6; Hill Leaders' Conference, 5; independents, 15.

There are 11 districts (excluding NEFA). The Constitution of India (6th Schedule) makes special provision for the administration of the Hill Districts.

Governor: Vishnu Sahay.

Chief Minister: Bimala Prasad Chaliha.

North East Frontier Agency. The NEFA is administered by the Governor of Assam, acting as the agent of the President, through an Advisor whose status corresponds to that of a Commissioner. It includes the Kameng, Tirap, Subansiri, Siang and Lohit Frontier Divisions, has an area of 31,438 sq. miles and an estimated population of 336,558. The integration of the Agency with Assam was agreed upon in March 1963.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state, excluding the NEFA, is 47,091 sq. miles. Its population (excluding the NEFA) was 11,872,772 at the 1961 census, an increase of 34% since 1951. Principal towns with population (1961) are: Shillong (the capital), 102,398 (urban area); Gauhati, 100,707; Dibrugarh, 58,480; Silchar, 41,062; Nowgong, 38,600.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 7,884,921; Moslems, 2,765,509; Christians, 764,553; Buddhists, 36,513; Sikhs, 9,686; Jains, 9,468.

EDUCATION. The 1961 census showed 27.4% of the population to be literate (males, 37.3%; females, 16%).

The University of Gauhati (established 1948) is affiliating, teaching and residential. The number of full-time students in the university and its affiliated colleges (1962-63) was 30,351.

In 1961, 19,736 schools for general education had 1,556,952 pupils; 103 schools for professional education had 8,558 pupils; 830 schools for special education had 30,006 students.

JUSTICE. The seat of the High Court is Gauhati. It has a Chief Justice and 1 puisne judge.

FINANCE. The revised estimates for 1963-64 showed total revenue receipts of Rs 51.51 lakhs. The receipts included: Taxes on income, Rs 7.14 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 4.55 lakhs (land revenue, Rs 3.49 lakhs); taxes on commodities and services, Rs 15.19 lakhs (excise, Rs 7.59 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 4.99 lakhs). Total expenditure on revenue account amounted to Rs 53.30 lakhs including education, Rs 10.09 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 4.32 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 5.90 lakhs; debt services, Rs 5.26 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 10.23 lakhs. Budget estimates for 1964-65: Receipts, Rs 59.42 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 56.70 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. The cultivation and manufacture of tea is the principal industry in Assam. Agriculture employs about 90% of the population. Sericulture and hand-loom weaving, both silk and cotton, are the most important home industries. There are some coalfields; output in 1961 was 732,856 tons. In 1958 area under tea was 388,549 acres; production amounted to 394,282,519 lb., 56% of India's total; production in 1961 was estimated at 183m. kg.

Production of other principal crops (1962-63): Rice, 1,501,000 tons; oil-seeds, 49,000 tons; jute (1963-64), 1,020 bales (of 400 lb.).

Forestry. There are 6,263 sq. miles of reserved forests under the administration of the Forest Department and 12,538 sq. miles of unclassed forests; the latter includes 9,162 sq. miles under the autonomous district councils.

Oil. Assam contains important oilfields. Production at the Digboi oil refinery amounted to 114.5m. gallons in 1958 (1948: 67.8m. gallons), all from local sources. Refineries at Gauhati and Barauni went into production in 1962 and 1964 respectively.

COMMUNICATIONS. Lower Assam depends to a considerable extent on water transport. Air transport is increasingly important; daily scheduled flights connect the principal towns with the rest of India. An important road-rail bridge across the Brahmaputra River was completed in 1962.

Roads. In 1961 there were 7,134 miles of road in Assam, of which 837 miles were national highway. Of this total, 1,480 miles were surfaced, 170 metalled, 5,064 gravelled and 1,596 earth. There were also 922 miles of bridle paths.

Rail. The open mileage of railways in 1957 was 1,455 miles, of which 1,093 miles was running track and the rest sidings.

Barus, H. C., *Hem-Kosa*. 2nd ed. Jorhat, 1941

Gait, Sir E., *History of Assam*. 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1926

Goswami, P. C., *Economic Development of Assam*. London 1963

Reid, Sir Robert, *History of the Frontier Areas bordering on Assam*. Shillong, 1942

BIHAR

The state contains the 2 ethnic areas of Bihar and Chota Nagpur. In 1956 certain areas of Purnea and Manbhum districts were transferred to West Bengal.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Bihar has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 96 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 318 elected members. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 2 Oct. 1964, was: Congress, 218; Swatantra, 47; Socialists, 27; Communists, 12; Jan Sangh, 4; Gatantra Parishad, 1; independents, 8; vacant, 1.

For the purposes of administration it is divided into 4 divisions covering 17 districts. The capital is Patna; the hot-weather seat is Ranchi.

Governor: M. Ananthasayanam Ayyangar.

Chief Minister: Krishna Ballabh Sahay.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Bihar is 67,198 miles and its population (1961 census), 46,455,610, an increase of 19·8% since 1951. Population of principal towns *see* p. 386.

The official language is Hindi.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 39,347,050; Moslems, 5,755,631; Christians, 502,195; Sikhs, 44,413; Jains, 17,598; Buddhists, 2,885.

EDUCATION. At the census of 1961 the proportion of literates was 18·2%.

There were, 1960–61, 1,541 high, higher secondary and post-basic schools with 523,621 pupils, 4,408 middle and senior basic schools with 812,023 pupils, 37,323 primary and junior basic schools with 2,711,991 pupils, 230 schools for professional education with 32,422 pupils, 8,253 schools for special education with 331,408 pupils and 610 unrecognized institutions of different categories with 43,438 pupils.

There are 6 universities: Patna University (founded 1917) with (1962–63) 10,576 full-time students; Bihar University, Muzaffarpur (1952) with 3 constituent colleges, 35 affiliated colleges and (1961–62) 24,121 students; Bhagalpur University (1960); Ranchi University (1960); Darbhanga Sanskrit University (1961); Magadha University, Gaya (1962).

JUSTICE. There is a High Court (constituted in 1916) at Patna with a Chief Justice, 13 puisne judges and 4 additional judges.

Police. The police force is under an inspector-general; there is 1 policeman to 1,852 of the population.

FINANCE. The revised estimates for 1963–64 show total revenue receipts of Rs 94,70 lakhs, of which taxes on income produced Rs 10,43 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 15,33 lakhs (land revenue, Rs 10,50 lakhs); taxes on commodities and services, Rs 40,42 lakhs (excise, Rs 20,85 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 15,66 lakhs). Chief heads of expenditure were: Education, Rs 15,77 lakhs; public health and medicine, Rs 8,14 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 10,95 lakhs; debt services, Rs 11,38 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 12,84 lakhs. Total expenditure on revenue account amounted to

Rs 85,43 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1964-65: Revenue receipts, Rs 105,98 lakhs; expenditure, Rs 89,46 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In Bihar the total area cropped during 1960-61 was 26.9m. acres. Area and production of principal crops, 1962-63: Rice, 12,843,000 acres (4,213,000 tons); maize, 2,045,000 acres (859,000 tons); wheat, 1.77m. acres (519,000 tons); pulses, 5,432,000 acres (1,199,000 tons); sugar-cane, 400,000 acres (480,000 tons, gur); oilseeds (mainly rape and mustard, and linseed) 615,000 acres (96,000 tons); jute (1963-64), 482,000 acres (942,000 bales of 400 lb.). Total foodgrains (1962-63), 24,188,000 acres (7,233,000 tons).

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 3,698,000; other cattle, 16,104,000; sheep, 1,156,000; goats, 8,671,000; horses and ponies, 133,000.

Mining. Bihar is the foremost state for mineral deposits; value of production in 1962 was Rs 72 crores (39% of India total). Coal is the principal mineral, but copper, of which Bihar is the only Indian producer, iron-ore, ruby mica, kyanite and bauxite are important. The recently discovered large deposits of pyrites in the Shahabad district are being exploited. Mineral production, 1961, in metric tons: Coal, 27,163,000; mica (crude), 13,491; iron-ore, 2,959,843; copper-ore, 423,270; kyanite, 27,093; bauxite, 153,660; china-clay, 132,682; limestone, 2,029,094; chromite, 4,703.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1959 the state had 1,189 miles of national highway. The total mileage is 13,430 (including 3,410 miles of unmetalled roads). Passenger transport has been nationalized in 7 districts.

Shipping. The length of waterways open for navigation is 900 miles.

Rail. The North Eastern and Eastern railways traverse the province.

Divaker, R. R. (ed.), *Bihar Through the Ages*. Bombay and London, 1961
Houlton, Sir J., *Bihar, the Heart of India*. Calcutta, 1949

GUJARAT

On 1 May 1960, as a result of the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, the state of Gujarat was formed from the north and west (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) portion of Bombay State, the remainder being renamed the state of Maharashtra. Gujarat includes the former states of Saurashtra and Kutch, and consists of the following districts of the former state of Bombay: Banas Kantha, Mehsana, Sabar Kantha, Ahmedabad, Kaira, Panch Mahals, Baroda, Broach, Surat, Dangs, Amreli, Surendranagar, Rajkot, Jamnagar, Junagadh, Bhavnagar, Kutch and certain parts of Thana and West Khandesh.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Gujarat has a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, which has 154 elected members. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 1 Sept. 1964, was: Congress, 112; Swatantra, 25; Praja Socialist, 8; independents, 9. The Council of Ministers consists of the chief minister, 6 other ministers and 7 deputy ministers.

Gujarati and Hindi in the Devanagari script are the official languages of the state.

The capital is Ahmedabad. A new capital is to be built at Gandhinagar, about 15 miles outside Ahmedabad. There are at present 17 districts; Gandhinagar will form an 18th.

Governor: Nawab Mehdi Nawaz Jung.

Chief Minister: Balwantrai Gopalji Mehta.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 72,245 sq. miles and the population at the 1961 census was 20,633,350, an increase of 26·8% since 1951. The chief cities *see* p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 18,356,061; Moslems, 1,745,103; Jains, 409,754; Christians, 91,028; Sikhs, 9,646; Buddhists, 3,185.

EDUCATION. There are 3 universities in the state. Gujarat University, Ahmedabad, founded in 1949, is teaching and affiliating; it has 4 constituent colleges, 73 affiliated colleges and, in 1962–63, a total of 39,574 full-time students. The Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda (1949), residential and teaching, had 9,598 students in July, 1962. The Sardar Vallabhbhai Vidyapeeth, Anand (1955) has 8 constituent and affiliated colleges and, 1962–63, 6,051 students.

In the area now forming Gujarat there were, 1960–61, 18,512 primary schools (2,247,013 pupils), 1,099 secondary schools (364,853 pupils) and 7,965 special institutions (208,552 pupils).

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Ahmedabad has a Chief Justice and 7 puisne judges.

FINANCE. Until 1970 Gujarat is treated as a deficient state. The deficit over this period, estimated at Rs 40 crores, is to be made up by the state of Maharashtra. For the first 2 years Rs 12·16 crores was paid out of revenue accruing from the central government; the remainder is to be paid in a lump sum and placed in a separate account. In addition, Rs 10 crores is to be made available by Maharashtra for the building of a new capital city.

Revised estimates, 1963–64, show total receipts of Rs 82·60 lakhs, of which taxes on income produced Rs 5·76 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 9·13 lakhs (land revenue, Rs 6·04 lakhs); taxes on commodities and services, Rs 38·90 lakhs (excise, Rs 10·10 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 18·95 lakhs). Total expenditure on revenue account was Rs 82·63 lakhs (education, Rs 14·71 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 5·00 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 8·07 lakhs; debt services, Rs 17·49 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 11·49 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1964–65: Receipts, Rs 87·05 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 86·89 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Irrigated area (net), 1958–59, was 1,442,200 acres. Area and production of principal crops, 1962–63: Rice, 1,303,000 acres (372,000 tons); jowar and bajra, 5,498,000 acres (942,000 tons); maize, 551,771 acres (266,555 tons); groundnuts, 5,074,000 acres (1,038,000 tons); cotton, 4,238,000 acres (1,569,000 bales of 392 lb.); tobacco, 229,000 acres (95,000 tons). Total foodgrains, 11·22m. acres (2,258,000 tons).

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 2,916,581; other cattle, 6,556,555; sheep, 1,481,033; goats, 2,223,499; horses and ponies, 113,000.

Industry. The principal industries are textiles, general and electrical engineering, vegetable oils, chemicals, soda ash and cement. In 1960 there were 3,911 factories registered under the Factories Act 1948, of which 3,288 had an average total of 329,694 workers.

Mining. Chief minerals produced in 1961 included salt (1,808,400 tons valued at Rs 3,87·81 lakhs), manganese (73,907 tons valued at Rs 52·88

lakhs), limestone and bauxite. Total value of mineral production, 1961, Rs 5.07 crores.

Commercial production from the Ankeleshwar oilfields started in 1960. Output in 1963 was 730,000 tons.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Rail.* In 1962 the state had 3,315 route miles of railway.

Roads. In the area now forming Gujarat there were, 1961, 14,481 miles of roads, of which 7,409 were metalled.

Shipping. The largest port is Kandla. Among other ports are Okha, Bedi, Bhavnagar, Verawal, Sikka and Porbandar.

Rushbrook Williams, L. F. *The Black Hills: Kutch in History and Legend.* London, 1958

JAMMU AND KASHMIR¹

The state of Jammu and Kashmir, which had earlier been under Hindu rulers and Moslem sultans, became part of the Mogul Empire under Akbar from 1586. After a period of Afghan rule from 1756, it was annexed to the Sikh kingdom of the Punjab in 1819. In 1820 Ranjit Singh made over the territory of Jammu to Gulab Singh. After the decisive battle of Sobraon in 1846 Kashmir also was made over to Gulab Singh under the Treaty of Amritsar. British supremacy was recognized.

GOVERNMENT. The Maharajah, Sir Hari Singh, entered into a standstill agreement 15 Aug. 1947 with the Government of Pakistan; but he acceded to the Dominion of India, 27 Oct. 1947. The persistent dispute between India and Pakistan consequent upon the people being predominantly Moslem was first brought before the United Nations in 1948; India has refused a plebiscite to decide the issue.

The Maharajah's son, Yuvraj Karan Singh, took over as Regent in 1950 and, on the ending of hereditary rule (17 Oct. 1952), was sworn in as Sadar-i-Riyasat. On his father's death (26 April 1961) Yuvraj Karan Singh was recognized as Maharajah by the Indian Government; he decided not to use the title while he was elected head of state.

The permanent Constitution of the state came into force in part on 17 Nov. 1956 and fully on 26 Jan. 1957. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 36 members and the Legislative Assembly has 75. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 31 Dec. 1963, was: National Conference, 70; Praja Parishad, 3; independent 2. The 6 representatives of Jammu and Kashmir in the central House of the People are appointed by the President of the Union on the recommendation of the state legislature.

Kashmir Province and Jammu Province each have 4 districts; the frontier district of Ladakh is in the former. Srinagar is the summer and Jammu the winter capital.

Governor: Yuvraj Karan Singh.

Chief Minister: Ghulam Muhammad Sadiq.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 86,024 sq. miles; the population of the territory occupied by India, 1961 census, was 3,560,976. The population of Srinagar and Jammu *see* p. 386.

Geographically the state may be divided into: (1) the Tibetan and semi-

¹ About 31,250 sq. miles of Kashmir is occupied by Pakistan (*see* p. 450).

Tibetan tracts, which contain the districts of Ladakh and Gilgit; (2) the Jhelum valley, within which is situated the lovely and world-famous 'Happy Valley' of Kashmir, and (3) the submontane and semi-mountainous tract which includes the town of Jammu.

RELIGION. The bulk of the population, except in Jammu, are Moslems. At the 1961 census Moslems numbered 2,432,067; Hindus, 1,013,193; Sikhs, 63,069; Buddhists, 48,360; Christians, 2,848; Jains, 1,427.

EDUCATION. Education is free throughout the state from primary to university stage. There were 3,439 educational institutions with a total of 272,681 students in 1959-60; the estimated expenditure was about Rs 159.5 lakhs. Primary schools had 132,394 students and higher secondary schools, 75,156 students. The University of Jammu and Kashmir (founded 1948) has 23 affiliated colleges and (1962-63) 10,410 full-time students.

JUSTICE. The High Court, at Srinagar and Jammu, has a Chief Justice and 2 puisne judges. Its status was assimilated to that of the high courts of other states in 1959.

FINANCE. Revised estimate for 1963-64 show receipts of Rs 19.92 lakhs (taxes on commodities and services, Rs 4.20 lakhs; forests, Rs 3.76 lakhs; grants-in-aid, Rs 5.39 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 18.80 lakhs (education, Rs 3.03 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 1.57 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 1.74 lakhs; debt services, Rs 2.21 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 2.69 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1964-65: Receipts, Rs 19.95 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 21.14 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Area and production of principal crops (1962-63): Rice 563,000 acres, 242,000 tons; maize, 618,445 acres, 240,784 tons; wheat, 422,000 acres, 107,000 tons; oilseeds (rape and mustard and linseed), 75,000 acres (17,000 tons).

The 1961 livestock census showed 1,831,067 cattle, 401,194 buffaloes, 1,161,248 sheep, 577,415 goats, 64,152 horses and 1,608,422 poultry; tractors numbered 131.

Besides agriculture, the chief industry is sericulture, which dates back to the 16th century.

Forestry. Forests cover about one-eighth of the area of the state, forming an important source of revenue, besides providing employment to a large section of the population.

COMMUNICATIONS. Kashmir is linked with the railway system of India by the motorable Jammu-Pathankot road. The Jawahir Tunnel, through the Banihal mountain, connects the towns of Srinagar and Jammu, and maintains road communication with the Kashmir Valley during the winter months. Total road mileage, 31 March 1960, 6,188, of which 1,240 miles were surfaced.

Birdwood, Lord, *Two Nations and Kashmir*. London, 1956

Brecher, M., *Struggle for Kashmir*. New York, 1953

Korbel, J., *Danger in Kashmir*. Princeton Univ. Press., 1954

Sinha, S., *Kashmir: A Handbook for Visitors*. 3rd ed. Allahabad, 1947

KERALA

The state of Kerala, created under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, consists of the previous state of Travancore-Cochin, except for 4 taluks of the Trivandrum district and a part of the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district.

It took over the Malabar district (apart from the Laccadive and Minicoy Islands) and the Kasaragod taluk of South Kanara (apart from the Amindivi Islands) from Madras State.

CONSTITUTION. The state has a unicameral legislature of 126 members. After the defeat of the Congress government presidential rule was proclaimed on 10 Sept. 1964. Presidential rule was maintained when the election of 4 March 1965 proved indecisive: 40 left-wing Communists, 36 Congress, 23 Kerala Congress, 13 Samukhta Socialists, 6 Muslim League, 3 right-wing Communists, 1 Swatantra, 11 independents.

The state has 9 districts. The capital is Trivandrum.

Governor: Ajit Prasad Jain.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state has an area of 15,002 sq. miles and a population (1961 census) of 16,903,715, an increase of 24.76% since 1951; density of population is 1,127 per sq. mile (highest of any state). Population of principal cities *see* p. 386.

Languages spoken in the state are Malayalam, Tamil and Kannada.

The physical features of the land fall into three well-marked divisions: (1) the hilly tracts undulating from the Western Ghats in the east and marked by long spurs, extensive ravines and dense forests; (2) the cultivated plains intersected by numerous rivers and streams; and (3) the coastal belt with dense coconut plantations, rice fields and picturesque backwaters.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 10,282,563; Christians, 3,587,365; Moslems, 3,027,639; Jains, 2,967.

EDUCATION. Kerala is the most literate Indian State—46.8% at the 1961 census (males, 55%; females, 38.9%), twice the national average.

In 1961–62 there were a total of 10,393 educational institutions with a total enrolment of 3,533,481 students; expenditure was Rs 18.55 lakhs. Primary schools had 2,682,575 students and high schools, 776,720 students.

Kerala University (established 1937) at Trivandrum, is affiliating and teaching; in 1963 it had 47 affiliated arts and science colleges and 33 affiliated professional colleges; total enrolment, 1962–63, 54,734 full-time students.

JUSTICE. The High Court at Ernakulam has a Chief Justice and 9 puisne judges; the Kerala High Court is the only one in India with a female judge.

FINANCE. Revised estimates for 1963–64 show a revenue of Rs 67.40 lakhs (taxes on income, Rs 6.61 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 3.86; taxes on commodities and services, Rs 30.99 lakhs (excise, Rs 10.40 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 15.62 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 12.42 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 62.28 lakhs (education, Rs 21.56 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 6.52 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 5.02 lakhs; debt services, Rs 5.63 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 6.68 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1964–5: revenue, Rs 73.38 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 69.79 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The chief agricultural products of the state are rice, tapioca, coconut, arecanut, oilseeds, pepper, sugar-cane, rubber, tea, coffee and cardamom. About 98% of Indian black pepper and about 95% of Indian rubber is produced in Kerala. Area under principal crops, 1962–63

in 1,000 acres): Coconut, 1,332; rice, 1,983; tapioca, 547; sugar-cane, 410; pepper, 245; eardamom, 70; ginger, 29; cashew, 202; arecanut, 136; coffee, 47; tea, 95; rubber, 340. Production (1962-63): Rubber, 8,347 tons; black pepper, 24,067 tons; rice, 1,075,994 tons; sugar-cane (gur), 410,000 tons. Total foodgrains, 1,116,000 tons from 2.09m. acres.

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 485,089; other cattle, 2,753,165; sheep, 24,000; goats, 1,312,000.

Fishing is a flourishing industry; the annual catch is about 216,000 metric tons.

Forestry. About a third of the area is comprised of forests, including teak, sandalwood, ebony and black-wood and varieties of softwood.

Mining. Next to Bihar, Kerala possesses the widest variety of economic mineral resources among the Indian States. The beach sands of Kerala contain monazite, ilmenite, rutile, zircon, sillimanite, etc. There are extensive white-clay deposits; other minerals of commercial importance include mica, graphite, limestone, quartz sand and lignite.

Industries. Most of the major industrial concerns are either owned or sponsored by the Government. The Government owns 10 industrial concerns and has substantial shares in more than 40 concerns. Among the privately owned factories are the numerous cashew and coir factories. Other important factory industries are rubber, tea, tiles, oil, textiles, ceramics, fertilizers, and chemicals, sugar, cement, rayon, glass, matches, pencils, monazite, ilmenite, titanium oxide, rare earths, aluminium, electrical goods, paper, shark-liver oil, etc.

The number of factories registered under the Factories Act 1948 on 31 Dec. 1963 was 2,587; 1,247 of these had average daily employment of 171,340.

Among the cottage industries, coir-spinning and handloom-weaving are the most important ones, forming the means of livelihood of a large section of the people. Other industries are the village oil industry, ivory carving, furniture-making, bell metal, brass and copper ware, leather goods, screw-pines, mat-making, rattan work, bee-keeping, pottery, etc. These have been organized on a co-operative basis.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Port Cochin, administered by the central government, is one of India's 6 'major' ports.

Roads. In 1963 there were 10,739 miles of road in the state, of which 2,433 miles were metalled; national highways, 280 miles.

Gopalan, A. K., *Kerala: past and present*. London, 1959

MADHYA PRADESH

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the State of Madhya Pradesh was formed on 1 Nov. 1956. It consists of the 17 Hindi districts of the previous state of that name, the former state of Madhya Bharat (except the Sunel enclave of Mandsaur district), the former states of Bhopal and Vindhya Pradesh and the Sironj subdivision of Kotah district, which was an enclave of Rajasthan in Madhya Pradesh.

For information on the former states, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1958, pp. 180-84.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Madhya Pradesh is to have a bicameral legislature, but the Legislative Council (to consist of 90 members) has yet to be formed. The Legislative Assembly has 288 elected members. The state of the parties, 31 Dec. 1963, was: Congress, 144; Jan Sangh, 38; Praja Socialist, 33; Socialists, 14; Swatantra, 2; Communist, 1; other parties, 16; independents, 37; vacant, 3.

For administrative purposes the state has been split into 7 divisions with a Commissioner at the head of each; the headquarters of these are located at Bhopal, Bilaspur, Gwalior, Indore, Jabalpur, Raipur and Rewa. There are 43 districts, each under a Collector, 190 tahsils and 150 municipalities.

The seat of government is at Bhopal.

Governor: H. V. Pataskar.

Chief Minister: D. P. Mishra.

AREA AND POPULATION. Madhya Pradesh is the largest Indian state in size with an area of 171,217 sq. miles. In respect of population it ranks seventh. Population (1961 census), 32,372,408 (males, 16.6m. and females, 15.8m.), an increase of 24.3% since 1951. Density of population was 189 per sq. mile.

Cities with over 100,000 population *see* p. 386.

The number of persons speaking each of the more prevalent languages (1951 census) were: Hindi, 19,965,972; Urdu, 365,969; Marathi, 582,821; Rajasthani, 896,644; Gujrati, 114,000; Sindhi, 128,041.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 30,425,798; Sikhs, 65,715; Moslems, 1,317,617; Jains, 247,927; Buddhists, 113,365; Christians, 188,314.

EDUCATION. The 1961 census showed 16.9% of the population to be literate (26.7% of males, 6.6% of females).

In 1959-60 there were 33,198 educational institutions with a total enrolment of 2,406,275 students and an expenditure of Rs 17.07 lakhs. Primary schools had 1,606,804 pupils and higher secondary schools, 222,139 pupils.

There are 8 universities in Madhya Pradesh; the University of Saugar, at Sagar (established 1946), which had 72 affiliated colleges and 17,895 students in 1962-63; Jabalpur University (1957) with 20 affiliated colleges and 10,259 students; Vikram University (1957) at Ujjain, with 25 constituent colleges, 47 affiliated colleges and 29,321 students; Indira Kala Sangeet Vishwavidyalaya (1958) at Khairagarh; Indore University (1963); Gwalior University (1963); Jabalpur Agricultural University (1963); Ravishankar University, Raipur (1964).

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Jabalpur has a Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges.

FINANCE. In the revised budget estimates for 1963-64 the total gross revenue was estimated at Rs 98.97 lakhs (taxes on income, Rs 7.80 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 13.06 lakhs (land revenue, Rs 10.15 lakhs); taxes on commodities and services, Rs 37.21 lakhs (excise, Rs 16.47 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 13.59 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 15.23 lakhs). The total expenditure on revenue account was estimated at Rs 92.88 lakhs (education, Rs 23.63 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 8.67 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 8.66 lakhs; debt services, Rs 13.40 lakhs; civil administra-

tion, Rs 13,87 lakhs). The budget estimates for 1964-65 show a total revenue of Rs 102,65 lakhs and a total expenditure on revenue account of Rs 103,33 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the mainstay of the state's economy, 78% of the population (1951) being dependent upon it. The Malwa region abounds in rich black cotton soil, the low-lying areas of Gwalior, Bundelkhand and Baghelkhand and the Chhatisgarh plains have a lighter sandy soil, while the Narmada valley is formed of deep rich alluvial deposits. Area and production of principal crops, 1962-63: Rice, 10,341,000 acres (2,276,000 tons); jowar, 5,009,900 acres (1,437,413 tons); wheat, 7,765,000 acres (2,067,000 tons); pulses, 9,111,000 acres (1,633,000 tons); groundnuts, 1.09m. acres (240,000 tons); linseed, 1,498,000 acres (141,000 tons), and cotton, 2,063,000 acres (342,000 bales of 392 lb.). Total foodgrains (1962-63), 37,714,000 acres (8.36m. tons).

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 5,576,000; other cattle, 24,774,000; sheep, 1,009,000; goats, 5,539,000; horses and ponies, 203,000.

Major irrigation projects include the Chambal Valley scheme (started in 1952 with Rajasthan) which will irrigate some 1.1m. acres, and the Tawa project in Hoshangabad district (1958) which will irrigate 780,000 acres.

Forestry. Nearly 30% of the state's area is covered by forests. The forests are chiefly of saj, babul, salai, dhavra, tendu, mahua, bamboo, teak, sal, anjan and harra. They are the chief source in India of best-quality teak.

Mining. The state has extensive mineral deposits. Coal, iron ore and manganese are found in the Chhatisgarh Division, bauxite has been located in Amarkantak, Balaghat, Seoni and elsewhere, while in the Sidhi, Rewa, Panna, Chhatarpur and Tikamgarh Districts, coal, ochre, sillimanite, corundum and diamonds are being exploited. In 1956 there were 67 coal-mines, 277 manganese, 97 limestone, 9 china clay, 6 bauxite, 12 steatite, 2 felspar and 3 diamond (producing 95% of India's diamonds). Output of coal in 1958 was 5,390,510 tons.

Industry. Industries include cotton textiles (19 mills (1959), with 12,466 looms and 513,872 spindles; employment, 41,907), newsprint (India's only plant, with a capacity of 30,000 tons, being located at Nepanagar; production, 1959-60, 22,411 tons), sugar refining, pottery, carpets, art-silk, rayon, jute, glass and engineering goods. The country's largest cement works is at Kymore, near Katni; this and two others have a total licensed capacity of 1,127,000 tons per year.

The Bhilai steel plant near Durg is one of the 3 being built by the central government; production, 1963, included 1.26m. metric tons of pig-iron and 1.12m. metric tons of steel ingots. A new power station at Korba (Bilaspur) with a capacity of 90,000 kw. serves both Bhilai and the Korba coalfield.

Cottage Industries. The state is known for its traditional village and home crafts such as Chanderi Saree, toys, pottery, lac work, woodwork and metal utensils. The ancillary industries of dyeing, calico printing and bleaching are centred in areas of textile production.

COMMUNICATIONS. Total mileage of roads on 31 Oct. 1963 was 25,867, of which 18,634 miles were surfaced. Transport has been partly nationalized.

MADRAS

The first trading establishment made by the British in the Madras State was at Peddapali (now Nizampatam) in 1611 and then at Masulipatam. In 1639 the English were permitted to make a settlement at the place which is now Madras, and Fort St George was founded. By 1801 the whole of the country from the Northern Circars to Cape Comorin (with the exception of certain French and Danish settlements) had been brought under British rule.

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the Malabar district (excluding the islands of Laccadive and Minicoy) and the Kasaragod taluk of South Kanara were transferred to the new state of Kerala; the South Kanara district (excluding Kasargod taluk and the Amindivi Islands) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district were transferred to the new state of Mysore; and the Laccadive, Amindivi and Minicoy Islands were constituted a separate Territory. Four taluks of the Trivandrum district and the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district were transferred from Travancore-Cochin to the new Madras State. On 1 April 1960, 405 sq. miles from the Chittoor district of Andhra Pradesh were transferred to Madras in exchange for 326 sq. miles from the Chingleput and Salem districts.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The Governor is aided by a Council of 8 ministers. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 63 members and the Legislative Assembly has 207 members. The state of parties in the Assembly, end of 1965, was: Congress, 138; Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam, 50; Swatantra, 8; Tamil Nad Forward Bloc, 1; Tamil Nad Common Wheel Party, 1; Communist, 2; Samyukta Socialist, 1; independents, 5; nominated, 1.

There are 13 districts. The capital is Madras.

Governor: H.H. Jaya Chamaraja Wadiyar, GCB, GCSI.

Chief Minister: M. Bhaktavatsalam.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 50,331 sq. miles. Population (1961 census), 33,686,953, an increase of 11.85% since 1951. Tamil is the principal language and has been adopted as the state language with effect from 14 Jan. 1958. The principal towns *see* p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 30,297,115; Christians, 1,762,954; Moslems, 1,560,414; Jains, 28,350; Sikhs, 2,576; Buddhists, 777; others, 34,767.

EDUCATION. There are 2 universities. Madras University (founded in 1857) is affiliating and teaching. It had (1965) 68 colleges for arts and sciences with 55,677 students, and 39 professional colleges with 13,975 students. Annamalai University, Annamalaiagar (founded 1928) is residential; it had (1962-63) 3,371 students. There are 23 polytechnics with 8,865 students and 430 commercial schools with 28,610 students.

In 1963-64 there were 1,994 high schools with a total enrolment of 989,590 students. The number of primary schools was 25,211, and their enrolment, 3,671,842 students. 4,809 basic schools were attended by 1,073,059 pupils. Total expenditure on educational institutions, 1959-60, was Rs 28,38.79 lakhs.

At the 1961 census 31.4% of the total population was literate (44.5% males; 18.2% females).

JUSTICE. There is a High Court at Madras with a Chief Justice and 10 judges.

Police. The police force on 30 June 1965 numbered 32,831, under an Inspector-General, while there was a force of 5,091 for Madras city.

FINANCE. The revised estimates, 1964-65, showed revenue receipts of Rs 14,701 lakhs. The chief contribution (in lakhs) were: Taxes on income, Rs 1,135; other taxes, Rs 802.5; sales tax, Rs 3,136.3; motor vehicles tax, Rs 1,250; debt services, Rs 33,766. Expenditure on revenue account included: Education, Rs 3,216.3; medical and public health, Rs 865.8; agriculture, Rs 775.4; debt services, Rs 33,075.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture* engages 62.8% of the population. Of the total land area (32m. acres), 18.5m. acres were cultivated and 7.9m. acres were irrigated in 1964-65. Area and production of principal crops, 1963-64: Rice, 6.5m. acres (3.9m. tons); other foodgrains, 6.4m. acres (1.9m. tons); groundnuts, 2,058,000 acres (111,051 tons); sesamum, 306,000 acres (41,000 tons); sugar cane, 403,000 acres (667,390 tons), and cotton, 1,047,720 acres (410,050 bales of 392 lb.). Bananas (about 673,700 tons per year); mangoes and citrus fruits are grown extensively.

Livestock (1963-64): Buffaloes, 2,935,240; other cattle, 11,423,054; sheep, 7,278,731; goats, 3,337,626; swine, 508,249; horses, ponies, mules, camels, etc., 139,465.

Industry. The most important industry in the state is cotton; in 1964 there were 156 mills (4,819,000 spindles and 8,315 looms) employing 232,477 workers, and 506,386 looms were registered in the handloom industry. Other large industries are sugar (production, about 129,000 tons per year), cement (1.3m. tons), tanning and leather goods, tobacco and bicycles (production, about 277,000 per year).

Electricity. Production in 1963-64 amounted to 3,116m. units. There were 20,936 miles of high-tension cable and 34,505 miles of low-tension cable.

Tourism. In 1965, 25,565 tourists visited the state, 70% of whom came by air and 11.2% by sea.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* At the end of 1965 Madras had 20,984 miles of metalled roads and 13,801 miles of unmetalled roads. In 1963-64 there were 73,587 registered motor vehicles.

Rail. In 1965 there were 3,097.48 miles of railway.

Shipping. Madras is the chief port.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics (Fort St George, Madras) was established in 1948 and reorganized in 1953. *Director:* D. S. Rajabushanani, MA. Main publications: *Annual Statistical Abstract*; *Decennial Statistical Atlas*; *Season and Crop Report*; *Quinquennial Wages Census*; *Quarterly Abstract of Statistics*. National Council of Applied Economic Research, *Economic Atlas of Madras State*. New Delhi, 1962

MAHARASHTRA

Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, Bombay State was formed by merging the states of Kutch and Saurashtra and the Marathi-speaking areas of Hyderabad (commonly known as Marathwada) and Madhya Pradesh (also called Vidarbha) in the old state of Bombay, after the transfer from that state of the Kannada-speaking areas of the Belgaum, Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts which were added to the state of Mysore, and the

Abu Road taluka of Banaskantha district, which went to the state of Rajasthan.

By the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, which came into force 1 May 1960, 17 districts (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) in the north and west of Bombay State became the new state of Gujarat, and the remainder was renamed Maharashtra.

The state of Maharashtra consists of the following districts of the former Bombay State: Ahmednagar, Akola, Amravati, Aurangabad, Bhandara, Bhir, Buldana, Chanda, East Khandesh, Greater Bombay, Kolaba, Kolhapur, Nagpur, Nanded, Nasik, Osmanabad, Parbhani, Poona, Ratnagiri, North and South Satara, Sholapur, Wardha, Yeotmal, Thana and West Khandesh; certain portions of the two last-named districts have become part of Gujarat.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Maharashtra has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 78 members. The Legislative Assembly has 264 elected members and 1 member nominated by the Governor to represent the Anglo-Indian community. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 31 Dec. 1963, was: Congress, 210; Peasants and Workers, 15; Praja Socialists, 10; Communists, 6; Republican, 3; Socialist, 1; independents, 16; vacant, 3. The Council of Ministers consists of the chief minister, 14 other ministers and 10 deputy ministers.

The capital is Bombay.

Governor: Dr P. V. Cheriai.

Chief Minister: V. P. Naik.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state has an area of 118,717 sq. miles. The population at the 1961 census was 39,553,718 (an increase of 23·4% since 1951), of whom about 32m. were Marathi-speaking. The area of Greater Bombay (1962) was 105,910 acres and its population (1961 census) 4,152,056; Bombay City had an area of 16,751 acres and a population of 2,771,933. For other principal cities *see* p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 32,530,901; Moslems, 3,034,332; Buddhists, 2,789,501; Christians, 560,594; Jains, 485,672; Sikhs, 57,617.

EDUCATION. The proportion of literates to the total population, according to the 1961 census, was 29·7% (males, 41·8%; females, 16·7%).

The Bombay University, founded in 1857, is mainly an affiliating university. It has 49 constituent colleges in Bombay and 6 in Goa with a total (1962-63) of 52,344 full-time students. Nagpur University (1923) is both teaching and affiliating. In addition to the departments there were (1962-63) 55 affiliated colleges with 32,578 students. The Poona University, founded in 1948, is teaching and affiliating; in 1963 it had 14 constituent colleges, 4 constituent institutions, 23 affiliated colleges and (1962-63) a total of 36,874 students. The SNDT Women's University had, in 1962-63, 5 constituent colleges (at Bombay and Poona) and 5 affiliated colleges with a total of 7,641 students. Marathwada University, Aurangabad, was founded in 1958 as a teaching and affiliating body to control colleges in the Marathwada or Marathi-speaking area, previously under Osmania University; in 1962-63 there were 27 affiliated colleges with 8,377 students. Shiwaji University, Kolhapur, was established in 1963 to control affiliated colleges previously under Poona University.

The total number of recognized institutions in the area now forming Maharashtra in 1961-62 was 239,683 (199,998 for social education), with 6,952,685 students. Higher secondary schools numbered 2,901 with 979,444 pupils, and primary schools, 35,287, with 4,467,550 pupils.

JUSTICE. The High Court has a Chief Justice and 11 judges. The seat of the High Court is Bombay but it has a bench at Nagpur.

FINANCE. Revised estimates, 1963-64, show revenue receipts of Rs 170,10 lakhs (taxes on income, Rs 15,66 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 16,42 lakhs; taxes on commodities and services, Rs 93,34 lakhs (excise, Rs 14,39 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 53,01 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 13,77 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 164,67 lakhs (education, Rs 28,77 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 12,29 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 13,77 lakhs; debt services, Rs 20,23 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 27,61 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1964-65: revenue, Rs 184,19 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 183,63 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Area and production of principal crops, 1962-63: Cotton, 6,541,439 acres (1,204,720 bales of 392 lb); sugar-cane, 369,900 acres (890,900 tons, gur); rice, 3,179,000 acres (1,116,000 tons); jowar (khariff), 6,066,031 acres (1,391,776 tons); jowar (rabi), 8,640,749 acres (1,682,191 tons); bajari, 3,964,183 acres (527,932 tons); groundnuts, 2,546,700 acres (696,100 tons); wheat, 2,262,900 acres (458,600 tons).

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 3,134,000; other cattle, 15,526,000; sheep, 2,125,000; goats, 5,168,000; horses and ponies, 112,000.

Industry. The textile industry is dominant in production. On 31 Aug. 1961, 100 cotton-mills had about 4,165,000 spindles and 82,000 looms and an average daily employment of about 260,000 workers; the mills in Greater Bombay employed 197,400 workers. There are 17 woollen-mills in the Greater Bombay-Thana area and 2 viscose rayon factories at Kalyan. Other industries, besides textiles, include sugar and industrial alcohol, chemicals, engineering, food and transport.

The number of factories of all kinds in Maharashtra was 8,440 during 1962, employing about 795,000 workers.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Rail.* The total length of railway in Maharashtra is about 2,656 route miles.

Roads. On 31 March 1960, the area now forming Maharashtra had 23,138 miles of roads, of which 14,735 miles were surfaced. Passenger and freight transport has been nationalized.

Shipping. Bombay is the major port.

Annual Statistical Abstract (from 1951)

Patil, P. C., *Regional Survey of Economic Resources.* Kolhapur, 1950

STATE LIBRARY. Central Library, Town Hall, Bombay. *Secretary:* G. C. Jhala.

MYSORE

The state of Mysore, constituted under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, brings together the Kannada-speaking people previously distributed in 5 states, and consists of the territories of the old states of Mysore and Coorg, the Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts and the major portion

of the Belgaum district in former Bombay, the major portions of the Gulbarga, Raichur and Bidar districts in former Hyderabad, and South Kanara district (apart from the Kasargod taluk) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district in Madras.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Mysore has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 63 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 208 elected members and 1 nominated member. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 31 Dec. 1963, was: Congress, 137; Praja Socialist, 21; Swatantra, 9; Maharashtra Eki Karan Samiti, 6; Lok Sewak Sangh, 4; Communists, 3; Socialist, 1; independents, 27.

The state has 19 districts (of which Coorg is one) in 4 divisions: Bangalore, Mysore, Belgaum and Gulbarga. The capital is Bangalore.

Governor: V. V. Giri.

Chief Minister: S. Nijalingappa.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 74,210 sq. miles, and its population (1961 census), 23,586,772, an increase of 21.4% since 1951. Kannada is the language of administration and is spoken by about 60% of the people. Other languages include Telugu (15%), Hindustani (7%) and Tamil (7%). Principal cities *see* p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 20,582,853; Moslems, 2,328,376; Christians, 487,587; Jains, 174,366; Buddhists, 9,770; Sikhs, 3,287.

EDUCATION. The proportion of literates to the total population, according to the 1961 census, was 25.3% (males, 36%; females, 14.2%). In 1959-60 the state had 33,349 recognized educational institutions. These included 23,643 primary schools attended by 1,165,316 boys and 696,160 girls and 664 higher secondary schools (174,477 boys and 58,830 girls).

The University of Mysore (founded in 1916) at Mysore has 3 university colleges at Mysore, 1 university college at Bangalore and 54 affiliated colleges; total enrolment, 1962-63, was 40,341. Karnatak University (1950) at Dharwar has 4 constituent colleges and 34 affiliated colleges (17,111 students in 1962-63). Bangalore University and University of Agricultural Sciences, Hebbal, Bangalore, were founded in 1964. The Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, is unaffiliated; it conducts diploma courses in engineering, metallurgy and technology.

JUSTICE. The seat of the High Court of Mysore is at Bangalore. It has a Chief Justice and 9 puisne judges.

FINANCE. The revised estimates for 1963-64 show a total revenue of Rs 89,70 lakhs (taxes on income, Rs 6,64 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 11,84; taxes on commodities and services, Rs 34,47 lakhs (excise, Rs 9,38 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 13,75 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 16,59 lakhs). Expenditure on revenue account, 1963-64, was Rs 87,49 lakhs (education, Rs 18,70 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 6,50 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 10,73 lakhs; debt services, Rs 11,55 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 9,83 lakhs). Budget receipts, 1964-65, Rs 95,17 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 95,10 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture forms the main occupation of more than three-quarters of the population. Physically, the original

Mysore divides itself into two regions—the 'maidan' or plain country, comprising roughly the districts of Bangalore, Tumkur, Chitaldrug, Kolar, Bellary, Mandya and Mysore, and the 'malnad' or hill country, comprising the districts of Chickmagalur, Hassan and Shimoga. Rainfall is heavy in the 'malnad' tracts, and in this area there is dense forest. The greater part of the 'maidan' country is cultivated. Coorg district is essentially agricultural. Total forest area in the state is about 6m. acres, producing sandalwood, bamboo and other timbers.

In 1962-63, 17,952,000 acres were under foodgrains (production, 4,078,000 tons, of which 1.35m. tons were rice); other crops included groundnuts (429,000 tons) and other oilseeds, cotton (375,000 bales of 392 lb.), chillies, tobacco, sugar-cane (565,000 tons, gur), bananas, oranges, tea, coffee (32,800 tons in 1959: 60% of India total) and rubber.

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 3,022,000; other cattle, 9,659,000; sheep, 4,765,000; goats, 2,905,000; horses and ponies, 46,000.

About 1.9m. acres were irrigated in 1958-59.

Industry. The Mysore Iron and Steel Works are situated at Bhadravarti, while at Bangalore are national undertakings for the manufacture of aircraft, machine tools, light engineering and electronics goods. Other industries include textiles, cement, chemicals, sugar, paper, porcelain and soap. In addition, much of the world's sandalwood is processed in Mysore, the oil being one of the most valuable productions of the state. Sericulture is a most important cottage industry giving employment, directly or indirectly, to perhaps 1m. persons; production in 1962 was about 800 tons of silk, nearly half the Indian total.

Mysore has India's only sources of gold; production, 1963, 4,305 kg, about 90% of which came from the Kolar Gold Fields and the remainder from those at Hutti; about 30,000 men are employed in the goldfields. Production of other minerals (1960-61) included iron ore, 1,887,000 tons, and manganese ore, 375,000 metric tons.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1960 the state had 27,247 miles of roads, of which 11,175 miles were gravelled and 4,952 miles were metalled.

Rail (1961). There were 1,667 miles of railway (including 96 miles of narrow gauge) in the state.

Shipping. Mangalore and Karwar are being developed into deep-water ports for the export of mineral ores.

Learmonth, A. T. A., and Bhat, L. T., *Mysore State*. 2 vols. London, 1961-62

NAGALAND

The state was constituted by the Union Government in Sept. 1962. It comprises the former Naga Hills district of Assam and the former Tuensang Frontier division of the North-East Frontier Agency; these had been made a Centrally Administered Area in 1957, administered by the President through the Governor of Assam. In Jan. 1961 the area was renamed and given the status of a state of the Indian Union, which was officially inaugurated on 1 Dec. 1963.

For some years Naga leaders sought independence. Military operations from 1960 and the prospect of self-government within the Indian Union led

to a general reconciliation, but rebel activity continued. A 2-month amnesty in mid-1963 had little effect. A 'ceasefire' in Sept. 1964 was followed by talks between a Government of India delegation and rebel leaders, which however had proved inconclusive by March 1965. The peace period was extended to 15 Oct. 1965, and has since been observed.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. An Interim Body (Legislative Assembly) of 45 members elected by the Naga people and an Executive Council (Council of Ministers) of 5 members were formed in 1961, and dissolved on 1 Dec. 1963. The State Assembly, elected in Jan. 1964, has 46 members: 34 Naga Nationalist Organization and 12 Democrats. The Democrat members resigned in Dec. 1964. The 6 members representing the Tuensang district were indirectly elected. The Nagaland Cabinet comprises 7 Ministers and 1 Deputy Minister. One of the Cabinet members comes from Tuensang District. The governor has extraordinary powers, which include special responsibility for law and order and for funds made available by the Union Government; he directly administers the Tuensang district. Two members represent Nagaland in the Union Parliament.

The state has 3 districts (Kohima, Mokocheung and Tuensang). The capital is Kohima.

Governor: Vishnu Sahay.

Chief Minister: P. Shilu Ao.

AREA AND POPULATION. Nagaland has an area of 6,236 sq. miles and a population (1961 census) of 369,200. Towns include Kohima, Mokocheung, Tuensang and Dimapur. The chief tribes in numerical order are Konyak, Ao, Sema, Angami, Chakhesang, Lotha, Phom, Khimnungam, Chang, Shamnyungmang, Yimehunger, Zeliang and Rengma.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Christians numbered 195,588; Hindus, 34,677. The Naga Baptist Christian Convention had, 1960, 632 churches and a total church membership of 73,500.

EDUCATION. In 1965 there were 2 colleges, 27 high schools, 103 middle schools and 641 lower primary schools with a total of 70,000 students; about 500 students were attending institutions outside the state on government stipend and 100 trainees were similarly attending technical schools.

FINANCE. Revised estimates for 1964-65 show revenue receipts of Rs 46.55 lakhs, a statutory grant of Rs 250 lakhs from the Government of India, grants-in-aid from the Government of India of 659.30 lakhs and loans from the Government of India of 200 lakhs; total 1,155.85 lakhs. Revised estimates of expenditure: Rs 1,248.41 lakhs (gross), and Rs 1,155.85 (net).

PRODUCTION. More than 80% of the people derive their livelihood from agriculture. Despite 80 in. of rain per year and a fertile soil, there is not self-sufficiency in food. The Angamis, in Kohima district, practise a fixed agriculture in the shape of terraced slopes, and wet paddy cultivation in the lowlands. In the other two districts there is a traditional form of shifting cultivation (*jhumming*). About 217,000 acres were under cultivation in 1963 out of a potential arable area of about 7m. acres. Production of rice (1963-64) was 70,000 tons from 179,500 acres.

Elwin, V., *Nagaland*. Shillong, 1961

Fürer-Hahnendorf, C. von, *The naked Nagas*. 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1962

ORISSA

Orissa, ceded to the Mahrattas by Alivardi Khan in 1751, was conquered by the British in 1803. In 1804 a board of 2 commissioners was appointed to administer the province, but in the following year it was designated the district of Cuttack and was placed in charge of a collector, judge and magistrate. In 1823 it was split up into 3 regulation districts of Cuttack, Balasore and Puri, and the non-regulation tributary states which were administered by their own chiefs under the ægis of the British Government. Angul, one of these tributary states, was annexed in 1847, and with the Khondmals, ceded in 1835 by the tributary chief of the Boudh state, constituted a separate non-regulation district. Sambalpur was transferred from the Central Provinces to Orissa in 1905. These districts formed an outlying tract of the Bengal Presidency till 1912, when they were transferred to Bihar, constituting one of its divisions under a commissioner. Orissa was constituted a separate province on 1 April 1936, some portions of the Central Provinces and Madras being transferred to the old Orissa division.

The rulers of 25 Orissa states surrendered all jurisdiction and authority to the Government of India on 1 Jan. 1948, on which date the Provincial Government took over the administration. The administration of 2 states, viz., Saraikella and Kharswan, was transferred to the Government of Bihar in May 1948. By an agreement with the Dominion Government, Mayurbhanj State was finally merged with the province on 1 Jan. 1949. By the States Merger (Governors' Provinces) Order, 1949, the states were completely merged with the state of Orissa on 19 Aug. 1949.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Following a 3-month period of presidential rule, elections to the unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, were held on 2-8 June 1961. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 31 Dec. 1963, was: Congress, 80; Ganatantra Parishad, 38; Praja Socialist, 11; Communist, 4; independents, 7.

The state consists of 17 districts, of which 4 are linked with other districts for administrative purposes.

The capital is Bhubaneswar (18 miles south of Cuttack).

Governor: Dr A. N. Khosla.

Chief Minister: Sadasiva Tripathy.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 60,162 sq. miles, and its population (1961 census), 17,548,846, an increase of 19.9% since 1951. The second-largest city next to Cuttack (*see* p. 386) is Rourkela, with 90,287 inhabitants.

RELIGION. There were in 1961: Hindus (including scheduled castes and scheduled tribes), 17,123,194; Moslems, 215,319; Christians, 201,017; Buddhists, 454; Sikhs, 5,030; Jains, 2,295.

EDUCATION. Utkal University was established in 1943 at Cuttack and moved to Bhubaneswar in 1962; it is both teaching and affiliating. It has 2 university colleges (engineering and law) and 35 affiliated colleges. The total number of full-time students (1962-63) was 17,907.

The total number of recognized schools in 1961-62 was 24,960. The schools for general education included 2,060 secondary schools with 232,364 pupils and 22,856 primary schools with 1,476,000 pupils. The special

schools for the students from scheduled tribes numbered 1,266 with a total of 60,000 students in 1961-62.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Cuttack has a Chief Justice and 3 puisne judges.

FINANCE. In the revised estimates for 1963-64 the total revenue receipts were estimated at Rs 67.32 lakhs. The principal heads of revenue were: Taxes on income, Rs 4.15 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 4.61 lakhs; taxes on commodities and services, Rs 19.07 lakhs (excise, Rs 9.83 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 6.71 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 22.28 lakhs. The principal heads of expenditure were: Education, Rs 8.36 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 4.33 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 6.92 lakhs; debt services, Rs 12.14 lakhs; civil administration, Rs. 7.15 lakhs. Total expenditure on revenue account was estimated at Rs 67.92 lakhs. Budget estimates for 1964-65 show a revenue of Rs 71.26 lakhs and an expenditure on revenue account of Rs 75.18 lakhs.

Total expenditure under the Second Five-Year Plan, 1956-61, was about Rs 86.74 crores (out of a projected outlay of Rs 91.8 crores); that under the Third Five-Year Plan has been fixed at Rs 166.1 crores; expenditure, 1963-64, was estimated at Rs 29.50 crores.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The cultivation of rice is the principal occupation of nearly 80% of the population. The area under paddy, 1962-63, was 10.97m. acres and production amounted to 3.59m. tons; only a very small amount of other cereals is grown; production of pulses (1962-63) amounted to 246,000 tons from 1.25m. acres. Production of foodgrains (1962-63) totalled 3,915,000 tons from 12,633,000 acres. Jute (467,000 bales of 400 lb. in 1963-64), cotton, tobacco and sugar-cane are also grown. Turmeric is cultivated in the uplands of the districts of Ganjam, Phulbani and Koraput, and is exported.

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 1,075,000; other cattle, 9.81m.; sheep, 994,000; goats, 2,382,000; horses and ponies, 58,000.

Forests occupy about 42% of the area of the state, the most important species being sal.

Fisheries. A large fish export trade to Calcutta is catered for by 8 ice factories. There were, in 1962, 116 fishery co-operative societies.

Mining. Production, 1961-62, included iron ore, 4,710,910 tons; manganese ore, 417,393 tons; coal, 1,036,540 tons; limestone and dolomite, 4,742,157 tons. About 36,000 workers are employed in the mines.

Industry. The steel plant at Rourkela, which is being built by the central government, will have a capacity of 1.8m. tons per annum; 3 blast furnaces and 3 open-hearth furnaces were commissioned, 1959-61; production, 1963, was 893,000 metric tons of pig-iron and 845,000 metric tons of steel ingots.

There are a modern textile-mill, a few weaving-mills, a cement factory, 2 paper-mills, 2 cold storage plants, a few glass factories, a sugar factory, 2 ferro-manganese plants, an aluminium plant, a number of rice-mills, a few oil- and flour-mills and a few soap factories.

There are cottage and small-scale industries in the state, e.g., handloom weaving and the manufacture of baskets, wooden articles, hats and nets; silver filigree works of Orissa are specially well known.

The Hirakud Dam Project on the river Mahanadi (started 1949) will,

when completed, irrigate 1·8m. acres and deliver 270,000 kw. of power. The dam (the largest earth dam in the world) was completed in 1957. Hydro-electric power totalling 85,000 kw. is now serving Cuttack, Puri and Dhenkanal districts. The total installed capacity of the Machkund hydro-electric project (financed jointly with Andhra Pradesh) is 114,750 kw.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* On 31 Dec. 1962 mileage of roads was: National highway, 852; state highway, 1,343; major district roads, 3,540; other district roads, 1,053; municipal roads, about 700.

Rail. The total mileage of railway in 1963 was 939 miles.

Shipping. Paradip was declared a 'minor' port in 1958 and is being developed to handle 2m. tons of traffic by Oct. 1965. Other ports are at Chandbali and Gopalpur.

PUNJAB (INDIA)

The Punjab was constituted an autonomous province of India in 1937. In 1947 the province was partitioned between India and Pakistan into East and West Punjab respectively, under the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the boundaries being determined under the Radcliffe Award. The name of East Punjab was changed to Punjab (India) under the Constitution of India. On 1 Nov. 1956 the erstwhile states of Punjab and Patiala and East Punjab States Union (PEPSU) were integrated to form the present state of Punjab.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Punjab (India) has a bicameral legislature. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, May 1965, was: Congress, 112, Akali Dal, 13; Shiromani Akali Dal, 2; Communists, 8; Jan Sangh, 7; Samyukta Socialists, 1; Progressive Independent, 9; Hariana Lok Samiti, nil; independents, 3; vacant 1.

For the transaction of some specified subjects of government business, the state is divided into 2 regions, Hindi-speaking and Punjabi-speaking. For each there is a Regional Committee of the Assembly consisting of the members for that region, including the ministers, but not the Chief Minister. Advice tendered by the committee is usually accepted by the government and legislature, but reference can be made to the governor, whose decision is final. The committees are also empowered to make proposals concerning 'general policy not involving any financial commitments other than expenditure of routine and incidental character'.

There are 169 municipalities and 5 notified area committees. Village panchayats have been elected for all rural areas; the number of such panchayats, 1965, was 13,466; panchayats at block and district level have been formed. The capital is Chandigarh.

Both Hindi and Punjabi are recognized as the official languages of the state.

Governor: Mohammad Ibrahim.

Chief Minister: Ram Kishan.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 47,205 sq. miles, with census (1961) population of 20,306,812, an increase of 25·8% since 1951. The largest cities *see* p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 12,930,045; Sikhs, 6,769,129; Moslems, 393,314; Christians, 149,834; Jains, 48,754; Buddhists, 14,857.

EDUCATION. Punjab University was established in 1947 at Chandigarh as an examining, teaching and affiliating body. There are 107 affiliated colleges and 34 professional colleges with (1963-64) 60,617 full-time students. Kurukshetra University, for Indology, established in 1956, had 819 students; in 1962 Punjabi University was established at Patiala and an agricultural university at Ludhiana.

Compulsory education was introduced in April 1961; at the same time free education was introduced up to 8th class for boys and 9th class for girls as well as various fee concessions.

In March 1964 secondary schools had 978,666 pupils; middle schools, 439,588, and primary schools, 1,480,994.

JUSTICE. The Punjab High Court exercises jurisdiction over the state of Punjab and the territory of Delhi. It is located in Chandigarh and has a circuit bench at Delhi. It consists of a Chief Justice, 14 puisne judges and 6 additional judges; 2 of these judges sit at Delhi throughout the year. In 1963 the number of criminal cases brought to trial in the Punjab was 259,201 and the number of civil suits instituted was 55,520.

FINANCE. Revised estimates for 1964-65 show total receipts of Rs 12,222.36 lakhs (taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 554.92 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 502.37 lakhs; union and state excise, Rs 794.89 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 1,699.84 lakhs). Expenditure, Rs 11,617.38 lakhs. Chief items: Education, Rs 1,838.99 lakhs; police, Rs 879.73 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 629.37 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 516.52 lakhs; public works, Rs 404.81 lakhs; irrigation, Rs 1,174.36 lakhs; industries, Rs 211.24 lakhs; community development, Rs 331.85 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1965-66: Receipts, Rs 12,964.57 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 12,733.04 lakhs.

Expenditure on the First and Second Five-Year Plans amounted to Rs 140.92 crores and Rs 148.36 crores respectively; revised outlay on the Third Five-Year Plan is to be Rs 246 crores.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* About 66% of the population depends on agriculture. Agricultural prosperity is mainly due to irrigation. The canal-irrigated area served by Punjab canals rose from 4.05m. acres in 1950-51 to 5.43m. acres in 1963-64; total production of foodgrains rose from 3.48m. tons to 5.73m. tons. Production, 1963-64: Wheat, 2.8m. tons from 5.82m. acres; maize, 798,000 tons (1.5m. acres); rice, 529,000 tons (1,147,000 acres); pulses, 1,158,000 tons (5.76m. acres); sugar cane (gur), 879,000 tons (575,000 acres); cotton, 1,165,000 bales (of 392 lb.) (1.7m. acres).

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 4,425,200; other cattle, 6,059,200; sheep, 9,254,000; goats, 1,227,800; horses and ponies, 76,100; poultry, 1,701,200.

Forestry. On 31 March 1964 there were 4,921 sq. miles of forests under the Punjab Forests Department. The total receipts of the department in 1963-64 amounted to Rs 170.78 lakhs and expenditure to Rs 185.06 lakhs. Output of major forest produce, 1963-64: Timber, 5.7m. cu ft and firewood,

10·04m. cu. ft. Value of minor forest produce, 1963–64: Bamboo, Rs 0·63 lakhs; fodder grass, Rs 12·51 lakhs, and gum and resin, Rs 48·2 lakhs.

Industry. On 31 July 1964 the number of registered factories in the Punjab (India) was 4,776; employment, 1963, in 4,238 factories was about 160,000 workers. The chief manufactures are textiles, sewing machines, sports goods, cement, sugar, starch, resin and turpentine, bicycles, paper, scientific instruments, electrical goods, machine tools and pine oil.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Rail.* The Punjab possesses an extensive system of railway communications, served mostly by the Northern Railway and partly by the Central Railway.

Roads. The total length of metalled roads on 31 March 1965 was 7,400 miles (3,339 miles in 1951); total length of unmetalled roads (1961) was 5,729 miles.

Darling, M. L., *The Punjab Peasant in Prosperity and Debt*. 4th ed. London, 1949
Hutchinson, J., and Vogel, J. Ph., *History of the Punjab Hill States*. Lahore, 1932
Mangat Rai, E. N., *Civil Administration in the Punjab*. Cambridge, Mass., 1963
Trevaskis, H. K., *The Land of the Five Rivers*. London, 1928.—*The Punjab of To-day*. London, 1931. Vol. II. Lahore, 1933

RAJASTHAN

As a result of the implementation of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the erstwhile state of Ajmer, Abu Taluka of Bombay State and the Sunel Tappa enclave of the former state of Madhya Bharat were transferred to the state of Rajasthan on 1 Nov. 1956, whereas the Sironj subdivision of Rajasthan was transferred to the state of Madhya Pradesh.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. There is a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, having 176 elected members. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 21 Oct. 1964, was: Congress, 96; Swatantra, 38; Jan Sangh, 14; SSP, 17; Communists, 5; Ram Rajya Parishad, 2; independents, 5.

The capital is Jaipur.

Governor: Dr Sampurnanand.

Chief Minister: Mohan Lal Sukhadia.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 132,152 sq. miles and its population (1961 census), 20,155,602, an increase of 26% since 1951. The chief cities see p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 18,132,690; Moslems, 1,314,613; Jains, 409,417; Sikhs, 274,198; Christians, 22,864.

EDUCATION. The proportion of literates to the total population was 15·2% (23·7% males; 5·8% females) at the 1961 census. In 1961–62 about 68% of children of primary school age were receiving education.

In 1961–62 enrolment in 28,324 educational institutions was 1,781,525; primary schools had 788,795 students and higher secondary schools, 113,675 students. Elementary education is free but not compulsory.

Rajasthan University, established at Jaipur in 1947, is teaching and affiliating; in 1963 it had 4 university colleges and 65 affiliated colleges with 30,960 students. Jodhpur University (1962) had 8 affiliated colleges;

Rajasthan Agricultural University at Udaipur (1962) had 3 affiliated colleges.

JUSTICE. The seat of the High Court is at Jodhpur. There is a Chief Justice and 8 puisne judges.

HEALTH. In 1961 there were 282 hospitals and 237 dispensaries with 9,453 beds. Rajasthan had 1,457 doctors and 1,409 nurses and midwives. There are 3 medical colleges.

FINANCE. Revised estimates for 1963-64 show revenue receipts of Rs 67,28 lakhs (taxes on income, Rs 4,80 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 10,07 lakhs; taxes on commodities and services, Rs 25,45 lakhs (excise, Rs 12,24 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 9,60 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 14,64 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 67,68 lakhs (education, Rs 13,78 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 8,03 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 5,16 lakhs; debt services, Rs 10,80 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 9,73 lakhs). Estimated budget receipts, 1964-65, Rs 69,41 lakhs, and expenditure on revenue account, Rs 70,03 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Production of principal crops (1,000 tons), 1962-63: Jowar, 407; bajra, 930; maize, 750; wheat, 1,068; barley, 523; pulses (all kinds), 1,184; sugar-cane (gur), 81; rape and mustard, 130; sesamum, 79; cotton, 160,000 bales (of 392 lb.). Total production of food-grains (1962-63), 4,987,000 tons from 27,483,000 acres.

Livestock (1962-63): Buffaloes, 4,019,000; other cattle, 16,354,000; 1961-62: sheep, 7,359,000; goats, 8,052,000; horses and ponies, 93,000; poultry, 718,000. Tractors numbered 5,123 at the end of 1962.

Industry. In 1960 a daily average of 56,545 persons were employed in 492 factories subject to the Factories Act, 1948. Chief manufactures are cotton textiles, cement, glass and sugar.

Mining. The state is rich in minerals. There is a mica belt of about 1,200 sq. miles; production, 1960, 164,000 crude cwt. Gypsum (813,760 tons in 1961: 80% of India total), limestone and salt are also produced. Total value of mineral production in 1960 was Rs 300 lakhs.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1963 there were 9,549 miles of surfaced and 8,181 miles of unsurfaced roads in Rajasthan; there were 782 miles of national highway. Motor vehicles numbered 37,717 in 1962.

UTTAR PRADESH

In 1833 the then Bengal Presidency was divided into two parts, one of which became the Presidency of Agra. In 1836 the Agra area was styled the North-West Province and placed under a Lieut.-Governor. The two provinces of Agra and Oudh were placed, in 1877, under one administrator, styled Lieut.-Governor of the North-West Province and Chief Commissioner of Oudh. In 1902 the name was changed to 'United Provinces of Agra and Oudh', under a Lieut.-Governor, and the Lieut.-Governorship was altered to a Governorship in 1921. In 1935 the name was shortened to 'United Provinces'. On Independence, the states of Rampur, Banaras and Tehri-Garwal were merged with United Provinces. In 1950 the name of the United Provinces was changed to Uttar Pradesh.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Uttar Pradesh has had an autonomous system of government since 1937. The Legislative Council consists of 108 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 430 elected members, plus 1 member nominated by the Governor from among the Anglo-Indian community. The state of the parties in the Assembly, Sept. 1964, was: Congress, 275; Jan Sangh, 50; Sanyukta Socialist, 4; Swatranta, 12; Communist, 14; Republicans, 9; independents, 27; vacant, 3.

There are 11 administrative Divisions, each under a Commissioner, and 54 districts. The number of municipalities is 137, that of *Zila Parishads* 51 and that of *Antarim Zila Parishads* 3. The official language is Hindi.

The capital is Lucknow.

Governor: Biswanath Das.

Chief Minister: Mrs Sucheta Kripalani.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 113,654 sq. miles. Population (1961 census), 73,746,401, an increase of 16.7% since 1951. Cities with more than 100,000 population *see* p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 62,437,313; Moslems, 10,788,089; Sikhs, 283,737; Jains, 122,108; Christians, 101,641; Buddhists, 12,893.

EDUCATION. Uttar Pradesh has 9 universities: Allahabad University (founded 1887) with 3 university colleges, 6 associated colleges and 6,783 students in 1962-63; Agra University (1927) with 129 affiliated colleges and 48,576 full-time students; the Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi (1916) with 14 constituent colleges, 5 affiliated colleges and 6,905 students; Lucknow University (1921) with 3 university colleges and 14,468 students; Aligarh Muslim University (1920) with 5,151 students; Roorkee University (1948), formerly Thomason College of Civil Engineering (established in 1847) with 1,823 students; Gorakhpur University (1957), with 30 affiliated colleges and 15,771 students; Varanasi Sanskrit Vishwavidyalaya, Varanasi (1958) with about 1,000 students, and Uttar Pradesh Agriculture University, Phoolbagh (1960) with about 700 students. The Indian Institute of Technology, Kanpur (1960), has university status; in 1962-63 there were 288 post-graduate students.

For secondary education there were, in 1961-62, 6,464 institutions, with 1,624,935 scholars, and for primary education, 46,432 schools, with 4,752,508 scholars. Compulsory education for boys was in force in 95 municipalities and for girls in 10 municipalities.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Allahabad (with a bench at Lucknow) has a Chief Justice, 30 puisne judges including additional judges. There are 40 sessions divisions in the state.

FINANCE. Revised estimates, 1963-64, show revenue receipts of Rs 171,26 lakhs (taxes on income, Rs 17,46 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 31,24 lakhs (land revenue, Rs 24,89 lakhs); taxes on commodities and services Rs 60,61 lakhs (excise, Rs 27,90 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 18,89 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 24,86 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 172,48 lakhs (education, Rs 28,66 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 10,87 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 11,36 lakhs; debt services, Rs 27,84 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 28,76 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1964-65:

Revenue receipts, Rs 190.01 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 201.60 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture absorbs 75% of the population. Production (1962-63): Rice, 3.07m. tons from 10.45m. acres; wheat, 3.19m. tons (10m. acres); pulses (all kinds), 3.13m. tons (11.16m. acres); sugarcane (gur), 4.32m. tons, 47% of national total (3.14m. acres); oilseeds (all kinds), 1.21m. tons (8.59m. acres). Total foodgrain production, 13,247,000 tons from 44,966,000 acres.

Industry. Sugar and cotton processing are the leading industries. In 1963 there were 72 sugar factories (72,000 workers) and 60 cotton-mills (63,823 workers). On 31 July 1963 there were 1,128 registered trade unions.

Electricity. The State Electricity Board had, 31 March 1962, an installed capacity of 206,474 kw. The total mileage of transmission lines was 16,076. The total capacity of transformers was 338,365 kva.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, 31 March 1963, 19,052 miles of roads, of which 14,829 miles were metalled.

WEST BENGAL

For the history of Bengal under British rule, from 1633 to 1947, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1952, p. 183.

Under the terms of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the Province of Bengal ceased to exist. The Moslem majority districts of East Bengal, consisting of the Chittagong and Dacca Divisions and portions of the Presidency and Rajshahi Divisions, became East Pakistan (see p. 457).

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The state of West Bengal came into existence as a result of the Indian Independence Act, 1947. The territory of Cooch-Bihar State was merged with West Bengal on 1 Jan. 1950, and the former French possession of Chandernagore became part of the state on 2 Oct. 1954. Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, certain portions of Bihar State (an area of 3,157 sq. miles with a population of 1,446,385) were transferred to West Bengal.

There is a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Assembly consists of 252 (including 2 nominated by the Governor from among the Anglo-Indian community), and the Legislative Council of 75 members. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 31 Dec. 1963, was: Congress, 155; Communist, 51; Forward Block, 31; Praja Socialist, 5; independents, 10.

The capital is Calcutta.

For administrative purposes there are 2 divisions (Burdwan and Presidency), under which there are 15 districts, excluding Calcutta. For the purposes of local self-government there are 14 district boards, 3 local boards and about 1,200 union boards, 956 anchal (regional) panchayats and 6,118 gram (village) panchayats; union boards are being converted into gram panchayats. There is no district board in Cooch-Bihar district. There are 88 municipalities, 8 of which are under supersession. The Calcutta Corporation was reconstituted in 1952 with a mayor and deputy mayor, a commissioner and other officials.

Governor: Miss Padmaja Naidu.

Chief Minister: Prafulla Chandra Sen.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of West Bengal is 33,829 sq. miles, and its population (1961 census) 34,926,279, an increase of 33% since 1951. The density of population is 1,032 per sq. mile. Population of chief cities *see* p. 386.

RELIGION. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 27,542,794; Moslems, 6,971,287; Christians, 201,854; Buddhists, 109,205; Sikhs, 34,342; Jains, 26,973.

EDUCATION. On 31 March 1961 recognized educational institutions numbered 37,199, with 3,852,867 pupils. There were 27,209 primary and junior basic schools, with 2,550,063 pupils and 4,101 secondary schools, with 869,846 pupils.

The University of Calcutta (founded 1857) is affiliating and teaching; in 1961-62, a total of 97,454 students were enrolled in 6 constituent colleges and 139 affiliated institutions. Visva Bharati, Santiniketan (originally established by Tagore), residential and teaching, had 384 students in 1962-63. The University of Jadavpur, Calcutta (1955) had 3,234 students in 1962-63. Burdwan University was established 15 June 1960 with 31 affiliated colleges previously under the supervision of the University of Calcutta; in 1962-63 there were 21,962 students. Kalyani University was established in 1961.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Calcutta has a Chief Justice and 23 puisne judges. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands come under its jurisdiction.

Police. The strength of the West Bengal police was, in 1961, 34,465 under an inspector-general. The Calcutta police is a separate force under a commissioner of police who is directly under Government; its strength is 14,553.

FINANCE. The revised estimates for 1963-64 showed total revenue receipts of Rs 126,61 lakhs. Chief heads of revenue were: Taxes on income, Rs 14,97 lakhs; taxes on property and capital transactions, Rs 15,86 lakhs; taxes on commodities and services, Rs 64,04 lakhs (excise, Rs 16,55 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 32,70 lakhs); grants-in-aid, Rs 18,89 lakhs. Chief heads of expenditure were: Education, Rs 22,76 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 12,45 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 12,80 lakhs; debt services, Rs 14,04 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 19,38 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1964-65: Revenue receipts, Rs 132,86 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 127,25 lakhs.

Outlay under the Second Five-Year Plan was Rs 157.67 crores; that under the Third Five-Year Plan has been fixed at Rs 341 crores.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Area and production of principal crops, 1962-63: Rice, 10,984,000 acres (4.34m. tons); pulses, 1.81m. acres (351,000 tons), and jute, 1,074,000 acres (3,113,000 bales of 400 lb.; 58% of India total). Total foodgrain production, 4,791,000 tons from 13,218,000 acres.

The 1961 livestock census: 11,464,812 cattle, 948,450 buffaloes, 548,210 sheep, 4,474,028 goats, 24,882 horses and 11,674,758 poultry; tractors numbered 328.

Industry. The jute textile industry in West Bengal employs nearly 250,000 workers, or 33% of all factory workers (1961); out of 101 mills, 79 were functioning in 1961. There were 65 cotton-mills which employed nearly

46,000 workers. The total number of registered factories, 1961, was 4,497. The coalmining industry had, 1961, about 228 mines employing 122,035 workers. There are about 280 tea estates which employ about 250,000 workers.

There is a large automobile factory at Uttarpara, and there are aluminium rolling-mills at Belur and Asansol. At Durgapur a major steel plant was completed in 1962; production, 1963, included 958,000 metric tons of pig-iron and 713,000 metric tons of steel ingots; the project includes a thermal power plant and a gas grid to Calcutta. Important major irrigation and power schemes at present under construction are the Damodar Valley scheme (and Bokaro extension), with the State of Bihar; the Kansabati project; and the Mayurakshi River project. The Canada Dam on the Mayurakshi was opened on 1 Nov. 1955.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In March 1958 the length of national highway was 796 miles and of state roads, 6,928 miles (including 5,092 miles metalled). On 31 March 1960 the state had 115,096 motor vehicles, including 67,460 private motor cars.

Shipping. Calcutta is the chief port. West Bengal possesses 484 miles of navigable canals.

Rail. The length of railways within the state is 1,807 miles.

Chatterjee, S. P., *Bengal in Maps*. Bombay, 1950

UNION TERRITORIES

ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands are administered by the President of the Republic of India acting through a Chief Commissioner and an Advisory Council of 5 members. The seat of administration is at Port Blair, which is connected with Calcutta (780 miles away) and Madras (740 miles) by a mail steamer which calls about every 10 days; there is a twice-weekly air service from Calcutta. There is an Assistant Commissioner at Car Nicobar.

The population (1961 census) was 63,548, excluding aboriginal tribes.

Revised estimates for 1963-64 show total revenue receipts of Rs 1,88.13 lakhs, and total expenditure on revenue account of Rs 3,32.61 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1964-65: Revenue receipts, Rs 2,013.12 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 3,26.37 lakhs.

Chief Commissioner: B. N. Maheshwari.

The Andaman Islands lie in the Bay of Bengal, 120 miles from Cape Negrais in Burma, 780 from Calcutta and 740 from Madras. Five large islands close by grouped together are called the Great Andamans, and to the south is the island of Little Andaman. There are some 204 islets, the two principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The total area is about 2,500 sq. miles. The Great Andaman group is about 290 miles long and, at the widest, 32 miles broad. The group, densely wooded, contains many valuable trees, both hardwood and softwood. The best known of the hardwoods is the *padauk* or Andaman redwood; *gurjan* is in great demand for the manufacture of plywood. Large quantities of softwood are supplied to match factories.

The island possess a number of harbours and safe anchorages, notably Port Blair in the south, Port Cornwallis in the north, and Elphinstone and Mayanbandar in the middle.

Japanese forces occupied the Andaman Islands on 23 March 1942. Civil administration of the islands was resumed on 8 Oct. 1945.

From 1858 to March 1942 the islands were used by the Government of India as a penal settlement for life and long-term convicts, but the penal settlement was abolished on re-occupation in Oct. 1945.

The original inhabitants live in the forests by hunting and fishing; they are of a small Negrito type and their civilization is about that of the Stone Age. Their numbers are not known as they avoid all contact with civilization. The total population of the Andaman Islands (excluding the aborigines) was in 1951, 18,939 (12,723 males and 6,216 females). Under a central government scheme started in 1953, some 3,280 displaced families, mostly from East Pakistan, had been settled in the Islands by 1961. In 1955-56, 4,956,000 bd ft of timber-products were produced; value was Rs 50.19 lakhs. Coconut, coffee and rubber are cultivated. The islands are slowly being made self-sufficient in paddy and rice, and now grow approximately half their annual requirements; production, 1962-63, including that of the Nicobar Islands, was 6,000 tons from 17,000 acres. On 1 Jan. 1955 there were 8,058 head of cattle and 1,715 goats. There is a saw-mill at Port Blair and a coconut-oil mill at Dunbar Point. There are about 122 miles of metalled road in and around Port Blair.

The Nicobar Islands are situated to the south of the Andamans, 75 miles from Little Andaman. The British formally took possession in 1869. There are 19 islands, 7 uninhabited; total area, 635 sq. miles. The islands are usually divided into 3 groups (southern, central and northern), the chief islands in each being respectively, Great Nicobar, Camotra with Nancowrie and Car Nicobar. There is a fine land-locked harbour between the islands of Camotra and Nancowrie, known as Nancowrie Harbour.

The population numbered, in 1961, about 14,500. The coconut is the main item of trade, and a major item in their diet.

The Nicobar Islands were occupied by the Japanese in July 1942; and Car Nicobar was developed as a big supply base. The Allies reoccupied the islands on 9 Oct. 1945. The Japanese built some roads in Car Nicobar and small jetties at Malacca in Car Nicobar, and in the harbour at Nancowrie.

Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. *The Andaman and Nicobar Islands*. Delhi, 1957
Suresh Vaidya. *Islands of the Golden Sun*. London, 1960

DADRA AND NAGAR HAVELI. By the 10th amendment to the constitution the Portuguese territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli (area, 189 sq. miles; population (1962), 57,963) became a centrally administered Union Territory with effect from 11 Aug. 1961. Formerly for administrative purposes a part of Damão (on the south Gujarat coast), they were separated from it by a 16-mile strip of Indian territory. In July 1954 'nationalist volunteers' occupied Dadra and Nagar Haveli and a pro-India administration was formed; this body made a request for incorporation into the Union, 1 June 1961, and has been recognized by the Indian Government as able to exercise an advisory role on the pattern of territorial councils. The Indian Government appointed an Administrator in Oct. 1960. Headquarters are at Silvassa.

Revised budget estimates (1963-64) show revenue receipts of Rs 12.79 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 14.07 lakhs. Budget estimates (1964-65): Receipts, Rs 13.97 lakhs; expenditure, Rs 18.78 lakhs.

DELHI. Delhi became a Union Territory on 1 Nov. 1956. It is administered by the Union Minister of Home Affairs with the aid of an Advisory Council (of which he is chairman) composed of Delhi MPs, the Mayor, the Vice-Chancellor of Delhi University, the President of the New Delhi Municipal Committee, the Inspector-General of Police and two Advisers (Chairman, Public Relations Committee, and Chairman, Industrial Advisory Board). The senior executive is the Chief Commissioner.

The municipal corporation, instituted 7 April 1958, has 86 members. The Panchayat Raj system has been introduced into the whole of the rural area.

Chief Commissioner: V. Vishwanathan.

Area and Population. Delhi has an area of 573 sq. miles and its population (1961 census) was 2,658,612; density per sq. mile, 4,614. In the rural area of Delhi there are 305 villages in 5 community development blocks.

Religion. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 2,234,597; Sikhs, 203,916; Moslems, 155,453; Jains, 29,595; Christians, 29,269; Buddhists, 5,466.

Education. The proportion of literates to the total population was 52·7% (60·8% males; 42·5% females) at the 1961 census, higher than any other territory or state (national average, 23·7%).

The total number of educational institutions in 1959-60 was 1,287, with an enrolment of 445,399 students and a total expenditure of Rs 8,94 lakhs. Primary schools had 172,406 students and higher secondary schools, 184,005 students.

The University of Delhi was founded in 1922; it has 34 constituent colleges and institutions with, 1962-63, a total of 19,350 students.

Finance. The revised revenue receipts of the territory in 1963-64 were Rs 18,00·67 lakhs and the expenditure on revenue account, Rs 18,61·91 lakhs. The biggest source of revenue was the sales tax, which brought Rs 8,78·22 lakhs; education took Rs 5,26·83 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1964-65: Revenue receipts, Rs 19,47·46 lakhs; expenditure on revenue accounts, Rs 21,44·84 lakhs.

Industry. The modern city of Delhi and New Delhi is not only the largest commercial centre in northern India, but is also an important industrial centre. Since 1947 a large number of industrial concerns have been established; these include factories for the manufacture of watches, razor blades, sports goods and parts for radios, bicycles and station wagons. The number of factories registered under the Factories Act, 1948, was 1,005 in 1960; during the period July-Dec. 1958 average number of workers employed was 59,280. There are also about 8,000 small-scale industrial and cottage establishments employing about 60,000 workers.

An industrial estate was established at Okha, 10 miles south of the city, in 1957; it has 35 light engineering factories.

Some traditional handicrafts, for which Delhi was formerly famous, still flourish; among them are ivory carving, miniature painting, gold and silver jewellery and papier mâché work. The handwoven textiles of Delhi were particularly fine; this craft is being successfully revived.

Agriculture. About 365,000 acres are cultivated. Animal husbandry is increasing and mixed farms are common. Chief crops are wheat (29,000 tons from 71,000 acres in 1962-63), jowar and bajra (13,000 tons from

79,000 acres), pulses (11,000 tons from 55,000 acres), sugar-cane (2,000 tons, gur, from 10,000 acres), fruit, vegetables and flowers.

Communications. Delhi is a hub of the country's transport system—3 national highways pass through the city, it is an important rail junction and is served by 2 airports.

There were (1962) 74,826 registered motor vehicles in Delhi including about 2,000 taxis. The city transport service has over 700 buses covering about 60,000 miles daily.

GOA, DAMAN AND DIU. Goa, bounded on the north by Maharashtra and on the east and south by Mysore, has a coastline of 65 miles; the coast was captured for Portugal by Afonso de Albuquerque in 1510 and the inland area was added in the 18th century. Daman (Damão) on the Gujarat coast, 70 miles north of Bombay, was seized by the Portuguese in 1531 and ceded to them (1539) by the Shah of Gujarat. The island of Diu, captured in 1534, lies off the south-east coast of Kathiawar (Gujarat); there is a small coastal area. Indian troops invaded the territories in Dec. 1961, which were incorporated into the Indian Union.

The Indian Parliament passed legislation in March 1962 by which Goa, Daman and Diu became a Union Territory with retrospective effect from 20 Dec. 1961. Goa is represented by 2 elected members in the Indian House of the People. For judicial purposes the territory comes under the High Court of Bombay. The capital is Panjim (Nova Goa).

State of parties in the Legislative Assembly after the election of 11 Dec. 1963: Maharashtrawadi Gomantak, 14; United Goans Party, 12; Congress, 1; independents, 3. There is a 3-member cabinet.

Lieut.-Governor: K. R. Damle.

Chief Minister: Dayanand B. Bandodkar.

The area of the territory is 1,426 sq. miles, that of Goa itself being about 1,350 sq. miles. Population (1960) 626,978. Panjim (population in 1950, 31,950) is the largest town. The languages spoken are Marathi, Konkani and Portuguese. About 62% of the population is Hindu, 36% Christian, 2% Muslim and other communities.

Budget estimates, 1965-66: Revenue receipts, Rs 286.41 lakhs; grant-in-aid from the Government of India, Rs 470.48 lakhs.

Mineral resources include iron ore, manganese ore and salt. Goa is an important tourist area, and Rs 13.95 lakhs have been allocated to tourist projects 1965-66. The principal port is Marmagao.

National Council of Applied Economic Research, *Techno-economic Survey of Goa, Daman and Div.* New Delhi, 1964

HIMACHAL PRADESH. The Union Territory of Himachal Pradesh lies to the north of Uttar Pradesh and to the east and south of Punjab (India); Tibet is on its eastern boundary. The northern district of Chamba is separated from the rest of the territory by the Kangra district of Punjab.

The territory came into being on 15 April 1948 and comprises 30 former Hill States. The state of Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954.

There are 6 districts: Mahasu, Sirmur, Mandi, Chamba, Bilaspur and Kinnaur. The capital is Simla (actually situated in Punjab).

The Legislative Assembly (reconstituted 1 July 1963) has 43 members of whom 2 are nominated. There is a 3-member Cabinet.

Lieut.-Governor: Bhagwan Sahai.

Chief Minister: Y. S. Parmar.

Area and Population. The area of the territory is 10,885 sq. miles and it had a population at the 1961 census of 1,351,144.

Finance. Revised estimates, 1963-64, show total revenue of Rs 5,61.92 lakhs (of which forest revenue was Rs 3,02.26) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 14,06.46 lakhs. Budget estimates 1964-65: revenue receipts, Rs 6,50.25 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 13,85.59 lakhs.

Production. The main agricultural wealth of the Pradesh consists in potatoes and fruits such as apples, peaches, apricots, nuts, pomegranates.

Seed potato is the chief crop. Total foodgrain production, 1962-63, was 324,000 tons from 1m. acres (155,000 tons of maize from 289,000 acres; 95,000 tons of wheat from 357,000 acres). Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 208,000; other cattle, 1,213,000; sheep, 662,000; goats, 595,000.

Salt is another important item. Handicrafts, which include Pashmina shawls, wool of quality, resin, herbs, musk and skins, are a third source of income.

Forestry. Himachal Pradesh forests supply the largest quantities of coniferous timber in northern India. They are the main source of revenue of the Pradesh. The forests also ensure the safety of the catchment areas of the Jumna, Sutlej, Beas, Ravi and Chenab rivers.

LACCADIVE, MINICOY AND AMINDIVI ISLANDS. The territory consists of a group of 20 islands (10 inhabited), about 200 miles off the west of the Malabar coast of Kerala. It was constituted a Union Territory in 1956. The total area of the islands is 10.76 sq. miles. The northern portion is called the Amindivis. The remaining islands are called the Laccadives (including Minicoy Island). The largest island, Minicoy, which is considerably to the south of the other islands, has an area of 1.25 sq. miles. An Advisory Council of 6 members assists in the administration of the islands; it is constituted annually. Population (1961 census), 24,108, nearly all Moslems. The language is Malayalam, but the language in Minicoy is Mahl. There were, 1964-65, 26 primary and upper primary schools and 3 high schools with a total of 5,231 pupils. The staple products are coconut-husk fibre (coir) and coconuts. Headquarters of administration, Kavaratti Island.

Administrator: C. H. Naire.

MANIPUR. Formerly a state under the political control of the Government of India, Manipur, on 15 Aug. 1947, entered into interim arrangements with the Indian Union and the political agency was abolished. The administration was taken over by the Government of India on 15 Oct. 1949 under a merger agreement, and it is centrally administered by the Government of India through a Chief Commissioner. The Legislative Assembly consists of 30 elected and 2 nominated members. There is a Chief Minister and 2 other Ministers. Capital, Imphal (population, 1961, 67,717).

Chief Commissioner: Baleswar Prasad.

Chief Minister: Mairanbam Koireng Singh.

Area and Population. Manipur has an area of 8,628 sq. miles and a population (1961) of 780,037. The valley, which is about 700 sq. miles, is 2,600 ft

above sea-level. The hills rise in places to nearly 10,000 ft, but are mostly about 5,000–6,000 ft. The average annual rainfall is 65 in. The hill areas covering nearly 8,000 sq. miles are inhabited by various hill tribes who constitute about one-third of the total population of the state. There are about 40 tribes and sub-tribes falling into the two main groups of Nagas and Kukis. A large number of dialects are spoken, while Hindi is gradually becoming prevalent.

Finance. Revised estimates for 1963–64 show revenues of Rs 73,05,900 and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 4,78,15,700. Budget estimates, 1964–65: revenue, Rs 95,08,000; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 6,33,62,200.

Production. Rice is the principal crop; production, 1962–63, 106,000 tons from 400,000 acres. Handloom weaving is a popular industry. Many development schemes are in progress under the third 5-year plan under which Rs 12,87.56 lakhs will be spent on development work.

PONDICHERRY. Formerly the chief French settlement in India, was founded by the French in 1674, taken by the Dutch in 1693, and restored to the French in 1699. The English took it in 1761, restored it in 1765, re-took it in 1778, restored it a second time in 1785, retook it a third time in 1793 and finally restored it to the French in 1814. Administration was transferred to India on 1 Nov. 1954. A Treaty of Cession (together with Karikal, Mahé and Yanam) was signed on 28 May 1956; instruments of ratification were signed on 16 Aug. 1962 from which date (by the 14th amendment to the Indian constitution) Pondicherry, comprising the four territories, became a Union Territory.

Government. By the Government of Union Territories Act 1963 Pondicherry is governed by an Administrator, appointed by the President, and a Council of Ministers responsible to a Legislative Assembly of 30 members. The state of the parties in the Assembly (Aug. 1964) was: Congress, 22; People's Front, 4; independents, 4.

Lieut.-Governor and Administrator: Shri S. L. Silam.

Chief Minister: Shri V. Venkatasubba Reddiar.

Area and Population. The total area of Pondicherry (with Karikal, Mahé and Yanam) is 186 sq. miles and the population (1961) 369,079; Pondicherry city had 40,421 inhabitants. The official language is French and the other principal languages spoken are English and Tamil.

Finance. Revised budget estimates for 1963–64 show revenue receipts of Rs 2,24.62 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 3,13.24 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1964–65, provide for revenue receipts of Rs 3,02.68 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 3,83.82 lakhs.

Production. The main food crop is rice (39,446 metric tons in 1961–62); cash crops include groundnut, coconut, gingelly, pepper, chillies and sugar-cane. The main industry is cotton textiles (2,281 looms and 85,644 spindles in 1963).

TRIPURA. Under the Constitution of India the state of Tripura became a centrally administered area, the date of the merger being 15 Oct. 1949. With effect from 1 Nov. 1956 Tripura became a Union Territory.

Government. The Government of Union Territories Act 1963 (effective 1 July 1963) appointed as head of government an Administrator assisted by a small Council of Ministers and a Legislative Assembly with 32 members, of whom 2 are nominated. The territory has 1 district, divided into 10 administrative subdivisions, namely, Sadar, Khowai, Kailasahar, Dharmanagar, Sonamura, Udaipur, Belonia, Kamalpur, Sabroom and Amarpur.

The capital is Agartala (population, 1961, 54,878).

Administrator: S. P. Mukherjee, IAS.

Chief Minister: Sachindra Lal Singh.

Area and Population. Tripura is one of the oldest Hindu states in India. It is bounded on the north, west and south by East Pakistan, and on the east by the Lushai Hill Tract of Assam. The major portion of the state is hilly and full of jungles. It has an area of 4,036 sq. miles and a population of 1,142,005 (1961 census).

Finance. Revised estimates 1963-64 (July-March) show revenue receipts and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 81,368,000. Budget estimates 1964-65 (April-March): Revenue receipts and expenditure on revenue account, Rs 97,923,000.

Production. The agricultural wealth of the territory consists of rice, jute, cotton, tea and fruits, while its forests yield timber, firewood and charcoal. Production (1963-64) of rice, 171,200 tons from 454,000 acres; jute, 80,000 bales (29,000 acres); mesta, 65,250 bales (29,000 acres); cotton, 6,288 bales (17,000 acres).

PROTECTORATE

SIKKIM. Until the transfer of power in India in Aug. 1947, Sikkim was under British paramountcy. Under a treaty, signed in Gangtok on 5 Dec. 1950, Sikkim continues to be a protectorate of the Government of India, which has special responsibility in respect of her defence, external relations and communications. The ruler is His Highness Maharaja Gyalsay Palden Thondup Namgyal, OBE, born 1923, succeeded 2 Dec. 1963.

Government. An Indian civil servant assists the Maharaja as Principal Administrative Officer and Indians are at the head of important departments of government. A State Council, on which 14 out of 20 seats are elective, has a purely advisory role; on this council 6 seats are reserved for Bhutias and Lepchas, 6 for Nepalese, 6 for the Maharaja's nominees and one for the lama. In the 1960 elections the National party (which enjoys royal patronage) won 7 seats, the National Congress (largely supported by the Nepalese), 4 seats and the State Congress, 3 seats. Both Congress parties demand popular rule, the chief obstacle to which is the formulation of safeguards for the Lepcha and Bhutia minorities. In June 1961 citizenship was granted to those who had been resident for 15 years; previously the qualification had been 15 years residence prior to 1951 and possession of landed property. The number of Nepalese eligible to vote has thus been substantially increased.

The capital is Gangtok (population, 1964, 12,000).

The Government of India has a representative at Gangtok.

Indian Representative: Avtar Singh.

Principal Administrative Officer: R. N. Haldipur, IFAS.

Area and Population. Area, 2,818 sq. miles (7,298 sq. km). Census population, in 1961, 162,189; about 75% are Nepalese, the remainder Lepchas and Bhutias of Tibetan origin.

Religion. The state religion is Tibetan Buddhism. Nearly 60% of the population are Hindu.

Education. Sikkim has 96 government, 52 government-aided and 11 privately managed schools, besides a basic training college.

Welfare. Four hospitals, 20 dispensaries, a maternity ward, chest clinic and 2 blocks for TB patients are in use. Medical care and hospitalization are free.

Finance. The annual revenue is about Rs 10.5m. The Government of India is financing the second 5-year plan (1961-66), involving an outlay of Rs 81m.

Production. Sikkim produces rice, corn and millet, cardamom, oranges, apples and pineapples. Potatoes are a main cash crop. Forests occupy one-third of Sikkim but are largely unexploited. A distillery at Rangpo and a fruit preservation factory at Singtam produce for export.

Communications Sikkim has neither airfields nor railways, but Gangtok is connected to the Indian air terminal and railhead of Siliguru by a motorable road *via* Rangpo. India is aiding the building of strategic roads such as that between Nathu La and Gangtok and the North Sikkim highway which is opening up the northern areas.

Gorer, G., *Himalayan Village: an account of the Lepchas of Sikkim*. London, 1938
 Karan, P. P. and Jenkins, W. M., *The Himalayan Kingdoms: Bhutan, Sikkim, and Nepal*. Princeton, New Jersey, and London, 1963
 Government of Sikkim. *Second Five-Year Plan, 1961-66*. Gangtok, 1961

PAKISTAN

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Pakistan, on 23 March 1956, was proclaimed an Islamic republic, after the Constituent Assembly had adopted the draft constitution on 29 Feb. The Republic of Pakistan continues her full membership of the Commonwealth of Nations, accepting the Queen as the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and, as such, the Head of the Commonwealth.

Pakistan was constituted as a Dominion on 14 Aug. 1947, under the provisions of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, which received the royal assent on 18 July 1947. The Dominion consisted of the following former territories of British India: Baluchistán, East Bengal (including almost the whole of Sylhet, a former district of Assam), North-West Frontier, West Punjab and Sind; and those States which had acceded to Pakistan.

National flag: Dark green with a white vertical bar at the mast, the green portion bearing a white crescent in the centre and a 5-pointed white heraldic star. The white portion is one-quarter of the size of the rectangular flag.

Governors-General of Pakistan: Quaid-I-Azam Mohammed Ali Jinnah (14 Aug. 1947-11 Sept. 1948); Khawaja Nazimuddin (14 Sept. 1948-17 Oct. 1951; took over the premiership after the assassination of Liaquat Ali Khan); Ghulam Mohammad (17 Oct. 1951-6 Aug. 1955); Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza (acting from 7 Aug. 1955, elected Provisional President on 5 March 1956).

On 7 Oct. 1958 President Mirza declared martial law in Pakistan, dismissed the central and provincial Governments, abolished all political

parties and abrogated the constitution. Gen. Mohammed Ayub Khan, the Army Commander-in-Chief, was appointed as chief martial law administrator.

President: Field Marshal Mohammed Ayub Khan, assumed office on 28 Oct. 1958, after Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza had handed all powers to him. His authority was confirmed by a ballot in Feb. 1960 when he received 75,283 votes out of a total of 78,720 'basic democracies' entitled to vote; and again in Jan. 1965 when he obtained 49,647 votes against 28,343 votes cast for Miss Fatima Jinnah.

On 1 March 1962 President Ayub Khan proclaimed a new constitution. The President is head of both the state and the executive. The legislature consists of a National Assembly of 75 members each from East and West Pakistan, elected by the 80,000 members of the 'basic democracies', and 6 women elected by the provincial assemblies. The provincial assemblies have 150 members each. Elections for the National Assembly were held on 28 April 1962.

The Political Parties Act passed by the National Assembly in July 1962 debars about 125 politicians from seeking election until Dec. 1966.

The central and provincial ministers and the provincial governors are appointed by the President.

The Presidential Cabinet was, in Dec. 1965, composed as follows:

Presidential Secretariat and Defence: Field Marshal Mohammed Ayub Khan.

Law and Parliamentary Affairs: Syed Mohammad Zafar. *Finance:* Muhammad Shoaib. *External Affairs and Atomic Energy:* Zulfikar Ali Bhutto. *Commerce:* Ghulam Faruque. *Communications:* Abdul Sabur Khan. *Education, Health, Labour and Social Welfare:* K. A. Haque. *Industries and Natural Resources:* Altaf Husain. *Information and Broadcasting:* K. Shahabuddin.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Pakistan representative	Foreign representative
Afghanistan	Lieut.-Gen. Mohammad Yousuf	Nour Ahmed Etemadi
Albania	S. K. Dehlavi	—
Algeria	—	L. Sekkiou
Argentina	Amjad Ali	Dr E. A. Colombo ³
Australia ¹	Dr A. M. Malik	D. W. McNicol
Austria	S. K. Dehlavi	Franz Schlechta
Belgium	Muhammad Ayub	J. C. Salmon
Brazil	S. M. Murshed	Paulo Valladares ³
Britain ¹	Agha Hilaly	C. S. Pickard, CMG
Bulgaria	Maj.-Gen. Sher Ali Khan	—
Burma	Habibur Rahman	Thiri Pyanchi U Than Hla
Cambodia	M. S. A. Baig	—
Cameroun	Hakim M. Ahson	—
Canada ¹	Sultan Mohammad Khan	L. A. D. Stephens
Ceylon ¹	Enver Murad	Maj.-Gen. H. W. G. Wijeyekoon, OBE
Chile ²	S. M. Murshed	—
China	Maj.-Gen. N. M. Raza	Ting Kuo-yu

¹ High Commissioner.

² Envoy.

³ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Pakistan representative	Foreign representative
Cuba . . .	Sultan Mohammad Khan	R. Cadalso Hernandez ³
Cyprus ¹ . .	Hamid Nawaz Khan	—
Czechoslovakia	M. Shafaqat	—
Dahomey . .	Hakim M. Ahson	—
Denmark . .	Lieut.-Gen. W. A. Burki	F. G. de Dompierre de Jon- quieres
Ethiopia ² .	Dr V. A. Hamdani	—
Finland . . .	Lieut.-Gen. W. A. Burki	A. A. Pakaslahti
France . . .	J. A. Rahim	A. Beaulieux
Germany . .	A. Rahman Khan	G. Scholl
Ghana ¹ . . .	J. K. Marker	A. B. B. Kofi
Greece . . .	Air Cdre M. Rabb	A. Matsas
Guinea . . .	J. K. Marker	—
Hungary ² .	—	—
India ¹ . . .	Arshad Husain	Kewal Singh
Indonesia . .	Ahsanul Huque	Brig.-Gen. Roekmito Hendraningrat
Iran	S. Tayyab Husain	Hushang Ansary
Iraq	—	Abdul Kadir Al-Gaylani
Irish Republic .	Agha Hilaly	—
Italy	Begum Liaqat Ali Khan	Luea Dainelli
Jamaica ¹ . .	S. M. Khan	—
Japan	Lieut.-Gen. K. M. Sheikh	Masayoshi Kakitsubo
Jordan . . .	Hamid Nawaz Khan	Hani Hashim
Kenya ¹ . . .	K. K. Panni	—
Laos ²	M. S. A. Baig	Princee Tiao Khampan
Lebanon . . .	Hamid Nawaz Khan]	—
Libya ² . . .	—	—
Luxembourg ²	Muhammad Ayub	—
Malawi ¹ . . .	K. K. Panni	—
Malaysia ¹ . .	S. M. Hassan	Inehe Mohamed bin Baba
Mali	J. K. Marker	—
Mexico	G. Ahmed	Rafael de la Colina
Mongolia . . .	Iqbal Athar	Dondogyn Tsevegmid
Morocco . . .	Begum S. Ikramullah	Rachid El-Khattabi ³
Nepal	M. M. Abbas	Bharat Raj Bhandary ³
Netherlands .	Q. U. Shahab	Jonkheer Dr E. V. E. Teixeira de Mattos
New Zealand ¹	K. M. Kaiser	—
Niger	Hakim M. Ahson	—
Nigeria ¹ . .	Hakim M. Ahson	Alhafi A. A. Koguna
Norway . . .	Lieut.-Gen. W. A. Burki	Knut Aars
Philippines .	M. Masood	R. S. Busuego
Poland	M. Shafaqat	E. Pszezolkowski
Portugal . . .	A. Momin ³	Dr H. Alves Morgado
Rumania . . .	M. Shafaqat	—
Saudi Arabia .	Abdul Fatah Memon	Ali Mohammed Shadly ³
Senegal . . .	Hakim M. Ahson	—
Sierra Leone ¹	Hakim M. Ahson	—
Somalia . . .	Abdul Fatah Memon	—
Spain	J. G. Kharas	The Duke of Amalfi

¹ High Commissioner.² Envoy.³ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Pakistan representative	Foreign representative
Sudan . .	Dr V. A. Hamdani	Sayed Hamid Mohamed El-Amin
Sweden . .	Lieut.-Gen. W. A. Burki	Lennart Finnmark
Switzerland . .	S. K. Dehlavi	René Stoudmann
Syria . .	Afzal Iqbal ³	Mohammed Said Al-Sabbagh ³
Tanzania ¹ . .	K. K. Panni	—
Thailand . .	P. M. Chaudhuri	Luang Peekdhip Malakul
Togo . .	Hakim M. Ahson	—
Trinidad ¹ . .	S. M. Khan	—
Tunisia . .	Abdul Ghayur	—
Turkey . .	Air Cdre M. Rabb	Sinasi Orel
Uganda ² . .	K. K. Panni	—
USSR . .	Iqbal Athar	Alexei E. Nesterenko
UAR . .	Sajjad Hyder	Ahmed Saleh El Zahid ³
USA . .	G. Ahmed	Walter P. McConaughy
Vatican ² . .	S. K. Dehlavi	Mgr Dr X. Zupi
Venezuela . .	G. Ahmed	—
Yemen . .	—	—
Yugoslavia . .	Maj.-Gen. Sher Ali Khan	Nikola Milicevic

¹ High Commissioner.² Envoy.³ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Pakistan is 365,929 sq. miles (946,720 sq. km); population (census 1961), 93,720,613 (49,308,645 male, 44,411,968 female). These figures include non-Pakistani nationals.

Provinces	Area (sq. miles)	Total	Males	Females
East Pakistan	55,126	50,840,235	26,348,843	24,491,392
West Pakistan	310,403	42,880,378	22,959,802	19,920,576

These figures exclude Jammu and Kashmir, Gilgit and Baltistan, Junagardh, Manavadar and Pakistan enclaves in India.

The population of the principal cities (census of 1961) is:

Chittagong 364,205	Hyderabad 241,801 ¹	Lyallpur . 179,144 ¹	Quetta . 84,343 ¹
Dacca . 556,712	Karachi . 1,912,598	Multan . 190,122 ¹	Rawalpindi 340,175
Gujranwala 120,860 ¹	Lahore . 1,296,477	Peshawar 151,776 ¹	Sialkot . 167,543 ¹

¹ 1951 census.

RELIGION. 88.1% of the population are Moslems, 5.8% Scheduled Caste Hindus, 5.8% Caste Hindus, 0.8% Christians, and 0.8% Buddhists. In 1962 Protestants numbered about 416,000.

EDUCATION. In 1961 literacy of the population aged 5 and over was 19.2%; and 15.9% of the total population. In East Pakistan literates totalled 8,955,501 (21.5% of the population); in West Pakistan, 5,380,308 (16.3% of the population). In East Pakistan, Khulna district recorded the highest literacy of 27.2%, closely followed by the districts of Chittagong (26.4%) and Dinajpur (25.9%). Karachi District showed the highest literacy of 38.1% in West Pakistan, followed by 32.4% in Rawalpindi and 25% in Lahore. The lowest percentage of literacy was in Lasbela District (West Pakistan) with 3.4%.

Bengali and Urdu are the national languages; until 1972 English is the official language.

The numbers and types of educational institutions (1963):

	Number	Enrolment
Universities	10	17,742
Arts and science colleges	297	210,334
Medical colleges	15	5,718
Law colleges	10	4,732
Engineering colleges	3	1,417
Agricultural colleges	5	1,914
Teachers' training colleges	16	3,453
Teachers' training schools	93	12,413
Primary schools	58,294	6,051,675
Secondary schools	7,421	2,062,057

Cinemas, in 1957, numbered 320 with a seating capacity of 150,000.

Newspapers numbered 1,374 in 1960; of these 901 were published in Urdu, 155 in Bengali, 226 in English, 53 in Sindhi, 17 in Pushto and 12 in Gujrati.

JUSTICE. The Central Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court of Pakistan, which is a court of record and has three-fold jurisdiction, namely, original, appellate and advisory. There are 2 High Courts, in Lahore for West Pakistan (with permanent benches in Karachi and Peshawar) and in Dacca for East Pakistan. District and sessions courts are the courts of first instance in each division; they have also some appellate jurisdiction. Criminal cases not being sessions cases are tried by district magistrates and subordinate magistrates. There are subordinate civil courts also.

Jurisdiction of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council ceased on 30 April 1950.

DEFENCE. A mutual defence assistance agreement between Pakistan and the USA was signed in Karachi on 19 May 1954.

Army. The Pakistan Army is manned entirely by volunteers. It consists of 7 infantry divisions and 2 armoured divisions, 1 independent armoured group, 2 independent brigades and 1 air defence brigade. Total strength, 230,000. General Headquarters is at Rawalpindi. The entire officers cadre receives its precommission training in the Military Academy at Kakul.

Navy. The fleet comprises 1 light cruiser (cadet training ship), 5 destroyers, 2 frigates, 1 submarine, 1 surveying vessel, 8 coastal minesweepers, 4 patrol craft, 2 seaward defence motor launches, 2 oilers, 1 water carrier and 4 tugs.

The principal naval bases are Karachi and Chittagong. Naval personnel comprises 790 officers and 7,560 ratings.

Air Force. The Pakistan Air Force came into being on 14 Aug. 1947. It has its headquarters at Peshawar. Before the war with India in 1965, its tactical units included 2 squadrons of B-57B (Canberra) bombers, 2 wings of F-104 Starfighter and F-86 Sabre fighters, RT-33A jet reconnaissance aircraft, 4 C-130B Hercules turboprop transports and 7 Bristol Freighter transports. Flying training schools are equipped mainly with T-33 and T-37B jet trainers supplied by the USA. Albatross amphibians and H-19 helicopters perform maritime reconnaissance, search and rescue duties. There is a flying college at Risalpur and an apprentices college at Korangi Creek. Some personnel is also being trained in the UK, Australia and the USA. Total strength at the beginning of 1965 was about 140 first-line aircraft and 15,000 all ranks.

FINANCE. Ordinary budget for fiscal years, 1 July–30 June, in Rs 1m.:

	1961–62	1962–63	1963–64	1964–65 ¹	1965–66 ²
Revenue	2,160	2,099.9	3,532.2	4,258.9	4,736.8
Expenditure	1,920	1,927.2	3,281.2	3,663.1	4,163.6

The capital budget in the same years:

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹	1965-66 ²
Revenue . . .	2,400	2,966	2,989.3	3,503.0	4,623.4
Expenditure . . .	2,300	2,966	2,846.7	3,256.2	3,809.9

¹ Revised.

² Estimates.

The principal heads of revenue in 1965-66 were, in Rs lm.: Customs and excise, 1,820.5; income and corporation taxes, 554.2; debt services, 594.2. The main heads of expenditure were: Defence, 1,360.9; civil administration, 474.1; debt services, 473.8.

The debt outstanding on 31 March 1965 amounted to Rs 3,25,79,28,700 internal and Rs 5,28,91,59,597 external. The external debt consisted of \$64.9m. International Bank loans; \$16.3m. IDA loans; \$84.6m. UK credits; \$10.9m. USSR credits; \$35.5m. Japanese credits; \$813.2m. USA loans; \$85.1m. German credits.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Of the surveyed area of 156m. aeres, cultivated land accounts for 63m. aeres, of which 11m. aeres consist of fallow land, so that the net area sown is 52m. aeres.

Production, 1963-64 (in 1,000 tons): Rice, 11,629; wheat, 10,014; maize, 575; gram, 672; sugar-cane (gur), 19,898; cotton, 455; tea, 27 (from 84,000 aeres); jute, 1,098 (from 1.7m. aeres).

Forestry. There are 18,438 sq. miles of reserved and protected forests, of which 8,558 sq. miles are located in East Pakistan, 2,558 in West Punjab, 2,478 in Baluchistan, 2,473 in Sind, 2,250 in the North-West Frontier Province, 85 in Bahawalpur and 27 in Khairpur. East Pakistan forest products consist of timber, bamboos, resin, gum, fibre and honey.

Mining. The quantity (in 1,000 tons) of the chief minerals produced in 1963-64 was as follows: Chromite, 10.7; gypsum, 187.7; limestone, 2,387; petroleum, 136.1m. gallons; natural gas, 48.78m. cu. ft.

Industry (1963-64). Cotton cloth, 735m. yd; cotton yarn, 283m. yd; jute goods, 324,281 tons; paper, 60,000 tons; cement, 1,397,000 tons.

Power. The hydro-electric station at Rasul (Punjab) has an installed capacity of 22,000 kw.; the Malakand station (NWFP) has 19,600 kw.; Dargai, 20,000 kw.; Karnafuli, 80,000 kw.; Warsak, 160,000 kw.; Chiehokimalian, 12,000 kw.; Shadiwal, 12,000 kw.; Mangla, 45,000 kw.; Renala, 1,000 kw. Further stations are under construction at Sukkur, Hyderabad and Quetta. Total available electrical energy at the end of 1963, 2,881.8m. kwh; total installed capacity, 838,812 kw. Gas pipelines from Sui to Karachi (345 miles) and from Sui to Multan (200 miles) supply natural gas to industry.

Ali, M. (ed.), *A Handbook of Pakistan Economy*. Lahore, 1957

Andrus, J. R., and Mohammed, A. F., *The Economy of Pakistan*. OUP, 1958

Ansari's *Trade Directory of Pakistan and Who's Who*. Karachi, 1950

Peach, W. N. (ed.), *Basic data of the economy of Pakistan*. Karachi, 1959

COMMERCE. Total value of exports during the calendar year 1964 amounted to Rs 2,172.8m., and the total value of imports to Rs 4,754.8m. The value of the chief articles imported into and exported from Pakistan was (in Rs lm.):

Imports					Exports				
Food	.	.	.	661.5	Raw jute	.	.	.	820.0
Chemicals	.	.	.	400.0	Raw cotton	.	.	.	167.3
					Cotton manufactures	.	.	.	193.1
					Jute manufactures	.	.	.	275.7

Total trade with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	25,025,680	29,509,494	28,139,708	26,972,000	27,364,000
Exports from UK	43,590,402	43,042,943	41,985,825	44,207,000	50,379,000
Re-exports from UK	508,542	418,076	416,848	489,000	1,135,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* Pakistan Railways comprises the North-Western Railway in West Pakistan and the Eastern Bengal Railway in East Pakistan. The North-Western Railway has a route mileage of 5,334 (broad gauge, 4,635 miles; metre gauge, 318 miles, and narrow gauge, 381 miles). The Eastern Bengal Railway has route mileage of 1,712 (broad gauge, 548 miles; metre gauge, 1,145 miles, and narrow gauge, 20 miles).

The second 5-year plan envisages capital expenditure of Rs 650m. for the NW Railway and Rs 310m. for the E. Bengal Railway.

Shipping. There are 3 ports in Pakistan: Karachi, Chittagong and Chalna. During the year 1963-64, Karachi handled 4.5m. tons; Chittagong, 3.8m. tons, and Chalna, 0.86m. tons.

Roads. At the end of 1961 Pakistan had 70,915 miles of roads, of which 28,230 miles were in East Pakistan and 42,655 miles in West Pakistan. The number of motor vehicles on 31 Dec. 1954 totalled 60,943 (excluding those of the armed forces); no later figures are available.

Post. Telephones, on 31 Dec. 1961, numbered 89,900, some 30,000 being in Karachi; all are government-owned. The number of post offices in 1963 was 11,077; 997 of them had telegraph facilities. There were also 93 independent telegraph offices. Television stations in Lahore and Dacca were inaugurated in Dec. 1964.

Civil Aviation. Karachi is on the main BOAC, KLM, PANAM and Air France services between the UK and India, Singapore and Sydney. Dacca airport, too, can now operate heavy aircraft.

Two Pakistani airlines are operating: Pakistan International Airlines (founded 1953; the majority of shares is held by the Government), and Pakistan Aviation, Ltd, which provides common technical repair facilities for the other airlines and for the Royal Pakistan Air Force.

CURRENCY. The monetary unit is the Pakistani rupee, the sterling equivalent of which, since 30 July 1955, is 1s. 6d. (parity with the Indian rupee). The notes are of Rs 100, 10, 5, 2 and Re 1 denominations and the coins nickel of Rs 1, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$; copper-nickel of annas 2, 1, $\frac{1}{2}$, and bronze of 1 pice ($\frac{1}{4}$ anna). The coins are minted at the government mint at Lahore and the notes are printed at the Security Printing Press in Karachi. Currency in circulation on 30 June 1963 amounted to Rs 4,214m.

The decimal coinage system has been introduced in Pakistan from 1 Jan. 1961. The rupee will remain the basic unit of currency without any change in its present value, but the rupee, which consisted of 64 pice, will consist of 100 paisas. The smaller coins to be issued will be half-rupee, quarter-rupee, tenth, twentieth and hundredth of a rupee.

BANKING. A state bank came into operation on 1 July 1948, with an authorized capital of Rs 3 crores. Total deposits at 29 Dec. 1964 amounted to Rs 1,563m.

An Agricultural Development Bank was established in Feb. 1961, by the merger of the Agricultural Development Finance Corporation and the Agricultural Bank of Pakistan, with a paid-up share capital of Rs 100m.

The depositors with the post office savings bank, as at 31 Dec. 1964, had Rs 627·8m. to their credit.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The principal units in all the scales of weights are the maund, seer and tola, and the standard weights for each of these are 82·27 lb., 2·057 lb. and 180 grains troy respectively.

The tola has the same weight as the rupee, viz., 180 grains troy; the standard or railway seer is equal to 2·057 lb., while the standard or railway maund of 40 seers is equivalent to 82 lb. $\frac{3}{8}$ oz. (troy).

The decimal system will be introduced; details are being worked out.

Books of Reference

- Callard, K., *Pakistan*. London, 1957
 Choudhury, G. W., *Democracy in Pakistan*. Univ. of British Columbia, 1963
 Jennings, Sir Ivor, *Constitutional Problems in Pakistan*. CUP, 1957
 Khalid bin Sayeed, *Pakistan, the Formative Phase*. Karachi, 1961
 Spate, O. H. K., *India and Pakistan: a general regional geography*. London, 1954
 Stephens, I., *Pakistan*. New York, 1963
 Suler, Zia-ud-din Ahmad, *Politicians and Ayub: a survey of Pakistani politics from 1948 to 1964*. Lahore, 1965
 Williams, L. F. R., *The State of Pakistan*. London, 1962

PROVINCES

FEDERAL CAPITAL

On 23 July 1948 the city of Karachi, with 566 sq. miles of its surrounding area and the islands of Manora, Bhit, Baba, Bunkor and Shamspir (Sandspit), were taken over by the Pakistan central government. The area is 812 sq. miles; the population (1961), 2,153,000 (1·22 m. male, 930,000 female). In 1962 the federal territory was re-incorporated in West Pakistan.

In 1959–60 there were 387 primary schools (3,315 teachers, 111,320 pupils) and 131 secondary schools (2,237 teachers, 56,355 pupils).

In 1959 it was decided to shift the federal capital from Karachi to an area on the Potwar plateau near Rawalpindi. It will be called 'Islamabad'. The President and the Ministries have their temporary headquarters in Rawalpindi. Dacca is the seat of the National Assembly.

WEST PAKISTAN

West Pakistan comprises the former provinces of the Punjab, the North-West Frontier, Sind and Balúchistán, the states of Bahawalpur and Khairpur, the Balúchistán States Union, the frontier states and the tribal areas of Balúchistán and the north-west. These were merged into a single unit on 14 Oct. 1955.

Kashmir. Between one-third and one-half of Kashmir is occupied by Pakistan. This area is known as Azad (Free) Kashmir, and is the northern

and western portion of the country. There is a President (Mr Justice Abdul Hamid) and a nominated council of ministers. The seat of government is Muzaffarabad.

(For the Indian-occupied area of Jammu and Kashmir, *see* p. 414.)

Area and Population. The area of West Pakistan, including Karachi, is 309,424 sq. miles (801,408 sq. km), with a census population (1961) of 40,815,000 (21,748,000 male, 19,067,000 female). The capital is Lahore.

Governor: Malik Amir Mohammad Khan.

The province is divided into 10 Commissioners' Divisions, as follows:

Divisions	Area (in sq. miles)	Population (in 1,000)	Population per sq. miles
Peshawar	27,536	5,088	184
Dera Ismail Khan	21,261	2,085	98
Rawalpindi	11,855	3,879	327
Lahore	9,119	5,340	586
Multan	16,761	6,953	415
Bahawalpur	32,443	3,205	98
Khairpur	20,449	2,586	126
Hyderabad	35,998	2,342	65
Quetta	35,027	585	14
Kalat	98,975	589	6

The divisions of Lahore, Rawalpindi and Multan are subdivided into 4 districts each; Bahawalpur, Hyderabad and Khairpur into 5 districts each; Kalat into 4 districts and 2 agencies; Peshawar and Dera Ismail Khan into 4 districts and 3 agencies each; Quetta into 1 district and 3 agencies.

Religion. 97.1% of the population are Moslems, 1.3% Christians, 1.1% Scheduled-caste Hindus and 0.5% Caste Hindus.

Education. In 1959 there were 16,558 primary schools in West Pakistan, with 1,341,541 boys and girls; 1,857 middle schools with 860,643 pupils; 853 high schools with 428,309 students; 107 colleges had 50,942 students.

Total expenditure on education in 1962-63 was Rs 276m.

The official language is English; the main languages spoken in the province are Urdu, Sindhi, Punjabi, Pushto and Baluchi.

There were, in 1959, 87 daily and 335 bi-weekly and weekly newspapers.

Finance. The budget for 1965-66 envisaged revenue amounting to Rs 1,772m., and expenditure amounting to Rs. 1,752.4m. The development budget in 1965-66 provided Rs 1,900m., including 312.4m. for agriculture, 133.8m. for education, 150m. for 'works programme'.

Agriculture. The entire area in the north and west is covered by great mountain ranges. The rest of the province consists of a fertile plain watered by 5 big rivers and their tributaries. Agriculture is the occupation of a vast majority of the population, and is dependent almost entirely on the irrigation system based on these rivers. The main crops are wheat, cotton, barley, sugar-cane, millet, rice, maize and fodder crops, while the Quetta and Kalat divisions (formerly Baluchistán) are known for their fruits and dates.

By 1963, 2.3m. acres of land had been resumed from 6,000 landlords, and 1.25m. acres had been distributed to 74,000 tenants.

Agricultural statistics (1963-64), in lm. acres and lm. tons:

Produce	Acreage	Production	Produce	Acreage	Production
Rice . .	3.0	1.1	Cotton . .	3.6	0.41
Wheat . .	12.0	9.9	Bajra . .	1.8	0.35
Gram . .	3.0	0.68	Maize . .	1.2	0.51
Sugar-cane .	1.1	16.3	Jowar . .	1.1	0.23

Livestock (1955 census). 8,665,154 cattle, 5,680,288 buffaloes, 5,773,366 sheep, 4,458,493 goats, 520,668 camels, 432,243 horses, 6.8m. poultry.

Forestry. Forests cover about 5.14m. acres (3% of the land surface).

Mining. Coal is mined at Sharigh and Harnai on the Sind-Pishin railway and in the Bolan pass, also in Sor Range in the Quetta-Pishin district. Chromite is extracted in the Zhob district near Hindubagh. Limestone is quarried in small quantities. Gypsum is mined in the Sibi district near Spintangi railway station. Natural gas has been found at Sui. Iron ore is being worked in Kalabagh.

Irrigation. The Indus water treaty of 1960, concluded between India and Pakistan, has created the basis for a large-scale development programme. The Indus Basin Development Fund Agreement has been subscribed by Australia, Canada, Germany, New Zealand, UK and USA and is administered by the International Bank; the works to be constructed call for expenditure of US\$1,000m. and are scheduled to be completed by 1973. The main purpose of the treaty is the division of the water power of the Indus and its 5 tributaries between India and Pakistan. After the construction of some 460 miles of canals, the Indus and the 2 western tributaries will serve Pakistan and the entire flow of the 3 eastern tributaries will be released for use in India.

The Lloyd Barrage and Canal Construction Scheme, which consists of a barrage across the river Indus at Sukkur and 7 canals—4 on the left and 3 on the right bank—is designed to provide an assured supply of water to an area of about 1.83m. acres in territory which used to be dependent upon inundation canals. It also brings under irrigation a further area of 3.62m. acres in Sind, the Khairpur state and the Nasirabad tahsil in Baluchistan.

Another barrage across the Indus, 4½ miles north of Kotri, called the Ghulam Muhammad Barrage, was completed in 1955. The fourth and last of the main canals taking off the Ghulam Muhammad Barrage was opened in Sept. 1958. The irrigable area to be served by this scheme will be about 2.75m. acres in the Lower Sind area. In 1958-59 irrigation facilities were extended to about 360,000 acres.

The Taunsa barrage on the Indus, 80 miles downstream of Kalabagh, was completed in 1958. It will eventually irrigate 1.4m. acres in the Muzaffargah and Dera Ghazi Khan districts.

The Gudu barrage, 10 miles from Kashmore, serves 2.6m. acres of the rice-growing tracts north of Sukkur; it was completed in 1962.

The former province of the Punjab set up in 1949 the Thal Development Authority to colonize the Thal desert between the Indus and Jhelum rivers. The project envisages the irrigation of some 2m. acres and the establishment of a balanced economy of agriculture, trade and industry.

Other projects are in varying stages of preparation on the Kurram River, the Upper Jhelum and the Upper and Lower Chenab canals.

The total area dependent on irrigation was 24m. acres in 1961.

Industry. Industry employs about 10% of the population. Woollen and other cottage industries, especially cotton weaving (with 17,000 workers),

have made great strides. Annual production of cloth is 20m. sq. yd. Industries recently started include sodium silicate, chocolate, tanning, and paint and varnish factories. The cottage industry produces for export lacquered and embroidered articles and glazed pottery. Large quantities of raw hides and skins, wheat and rice are also exported. The population engaged in the fishing industry is about 39,000.

The cotton industry of West Pakistan had (end of Dec. 1963) an installed capacity of 1,896,000 spindles and 30,000 looms. Eight woollen-mills had an aggregate of 22,760 woollen and 21,832 worsted spindles.

Co-operative Societies. At the end of 1963 there were 28,000 co-operative societies with a total membership of 1,469,600 and a working capital of Rs 930m. The 12,607 agricultural credit societies formed the most important group (487,000 members).

Roads. There are approximately 42,000 miles of roads, of which 9,820 were, in 1963, metalled. In 1958 motor vehicles numbered about 30,000.

Railways. See p. 448.

West Pakistan Year Book. Public Relations Dept., Lahore, from 1956
Caroe, Sir Olaf, *The Pathans*. London, 1958

EAST PAKISTAN

East Pakistan comprises the eastern territories of the partitioned province of Bengal and the former Assam district of Sylhet, with the exception of certain thanas of the Karimganj sub-division. East Pakistan is administratively divided into 3 divisions and 17 districts: (1) Dacca Division—the districts of Dacca, Mymensingh, Faridpur and Bakarganj; (2) Chittagong Division—the districts of Chittagong, Tipperah, Noakhali, Chittagong Hill Tracts and Sylhet; (3) Rajshahi Division—the districts of Rajshahi, Dinajpur, Rangpur, Bogra, Pabna, Kushtia, Jessore and Khulna.

Governor: Abdul Monem Khan.

Area and Population. The area is 55,134 sq. miles (142,797 sq. km); population (1961 census), 50,844,000 (26,522,000 male, 24,322,000 female). The capital of the province is Dacca (population, 556,712 in 1961) and its ports are Chittagong and Chalna.

Education. The compulsory primary education scheme has been replaced by model primary education, and the Government has dissolved the District School Boards and taken over the administration of the schools. There are 3 universities, at Dacca, Rajshahi and Chittagong (founded in Aug. 1964).

The second 5-year plan (1960–64) envisages the spending of Rs 382.4m. on educational projects, including 8 new technical institutes and a total of 7,000 primary schools.

Health. The province has 6,668 beds in various hospitals, including a mental and 2 tuberculosis hospitals. There were in 1959, 3 medical colleges and 5 nursing training centres.

Agriculture. East Pakistan is primarily an agricultural area; agriculture employs about 82% of her population. 64% of the total area of the province is under cultivation. The area which can be classified as cultivable waste is about 1.5m. acres. Among food crops, rice is the most important;

the average annual production of rice is about 7m. tons (1963-64: 9.9m. tons). Other products in 1963-64 include sugar-cane (5.3m. tons), wheat (34,000 tons), gram (35,000 tons), tea (25,000 tons).

East Pakistan produces about 80% of the world production of raw jute; the area under jute in 1964 was 1.6m. acres and the production 952,000 tons.

Forests. The total area under forests is 8,000 sq. miles, of which 4,600 sq. miles are Reserved Forests. The annual output of timber is nearly 15m. cu. ft. Among minor forest products, East Pakistan produces 76.5m. stems of bamboos, 415,000 canes, 6,500 maunds of honey annually.

Fishery. Being bounded on the south by the Bay of Bengal and having numerous rivers, streams, khals and bils, East Pakistan is pre-eminently a fish-producing area and possesses great possibilities for the manufacture of various oils and fish products. The estimated annual production of fresh fish is over 33.2m. maunds and that of sea fish is about 70,000 tons. About 20,000 tons of fish used to be exported annually to India.

Industry. In 1964-65, 1,076 industrial establishments employed 192,000 workers. Out of the existing industries, its 22 textile-mills, 7 sugar factories, 18 match factories, 7 glass works, 178 hosiery factories, a paper-mill, 22 jute-mills, 28 aluminium works and a cement factory are the most prominent. There is also a newsprint factory, a fertilizer factory, a shipyard and a dock-yard. Jute factories in 1961-62 had 1,253 looms and produced (1963-64) 315,000 tons, of which 80% was exported. Cotton fabrics totalled 49.5m. yd in 1964. Paper production in 1964 was 37,250 tons and newsprint production, 33,689 tons.

Shipping. East Pakistan possesses important natural resources in her navigable channels which render valuable services in carrying produce by cheap water routes. There are 3 principal waterways, the Ganges, Brahmaputra and Maghna. These are freely used by inland steam vessels, which serve areas where railways cannot be economically constructed.

Roads. The province is probably the most backward in the whole Indo-Pakistan sub-continent in the matter of road communications. Since partition the Government have taken up the construction of nearly 2,000 miles of road. Further construction development will provide for a further 6,000 miles of trunk, district and feeder roads. The introduction of helicopter passenger services has opened up the interior and offset to some extent the paucity of roads.

Ahmad, Nafis, *An Economic Geography of East Pakistan*. OUP, 1958

CEYLON

SRI LANKA

HISTORY. According to the Mahawamsa chronicle, an Indian prince from the valley of the Ganges, named Vijaya, arrived in the 6th century B.C. and became the first king of the Sinhalese. The monarchical form of government continued until the beginning of the 19th century when the British subjugated the Kandyan Kingdom in the central highlands.

In 1505 the Portuguese formed settlements on the west and south, which were taken from them about the middle of the next century by the Dutch.

In 1796 the British Government annexed the foreign settlements to the presidency of Madras; in 1802 the maritime provinces of Ceylon were separated from India and formed into a Crown colony. Passing through various stages of increasing self-government, Ceylon reached fully responsible status within the British Commonwealth when the Ceylon Independence Act, 1947, came into force on 4 Feb. 1948.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Independence Act includes agreements on defence, external affairs and public officers. The defence agreement provided that the UK and Ceylon would give to each other such military assistance as it may be in their mutual interest to provide. The UK may base such naval and air forces and maintain such land forces in Ceylon as may be required for these purposes, and as may be mutually agreed. The UK naval base at Trincomalee and the air base at Katunayake were taken over by Ceylon on 15 Oct. and 1 Nov. 1957 respectively.

The agreement on external affairs declares the readiness of Ceylon to adopt and follow the resolutions of past imperial conferences; provides that in external affairs generally the two governments will conform to the principles and practice observed by other members of the Commonwealth; provides that Ceylon will enjoy reciprocal rights and benefits enjoyed by the UK, and bear the obligations carried by the UK, which arise out of any valid international instrument which applies to Ceylon.

In Feb. 1966 the House of Representatives began discussing a new constitution which is to supersede the Ceylon Independence Act, 1947, and the Ceylon (Constitution and Independence) Orders-in-Council, 1947.

The public officers agreement protects the positions of specified classes of persons holding offices in the public service of Ceylon.

Governor-General: William Gopallawa, MBE (sworn in 2 March 1962, after the resignation, on 26 Feb., of Sir Oliver Goonetilleke, GCMG, KCVO, KBE).

The elections held on 22 March 1965 had the following results: 66 United National Party, 41 Sri Lanka Freedom Party, 14 Tamil Federal Party, 10 Lanka Sama Samaja Party, 5 Sri Lanka Freedom Socialist Party, 4 Communist Party, 3 Tamil Congress, 9 others.

On 27 March 1965 a coalition cabinet was formed, including the United National Party, the Sri Lanka Freedom Socialist Party, the People's United Front and the Federal Party, and supported by the Tamil Congress.

Prime Minister, Defence, External Affairs, Planning, Economic Affairs: Dudley Senanayake.

Home Affairs: W. Dahanayake. *Lands, Irrigation and Power:* C. P. de Silva. *Minister of State:* J. R. Jayewardene. *Local Government:* M. Tiruchelvam. *Food and Agriculture:* M. D. Banda. *Industries and Fisheries:* P. Gunawardene. *Labour, Employment and Housing:* M. H. Mohamed. *Nationalized Services:* V. A. Sugathadasa. *Social Services:* A. Karunaratna. *Justice:* F. Wijemanne. *Public Works, Posts and Telecommunications:* M. Jayewickreme. *Commerce and Trade:* M. V. P. Peiris. *Education and Cultural Affairs:* I. M. R. A. Iriyagolle. *Finance:* U. B. Wanninayake. *Health:* M. D. H. Jayewardene. *Communications:* E. L. B. Hurulle.

For purposes of general administration, the island is divided into 22 districts, each presided over by a government agent, with assistants and subordinate headman. There are 10 municipalities, with 36 urban councils and 74 town councils.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Ceylon representative	Foreign representative
Afghánistán ¹	H. S. Amerasinghe	—
Australia . . .	Maj-Gen. Anton Muttukumar, OBE	B. C. Ballard
Austria ² . . .	—	Dr Georg Schlumberger
Belgium . . .	G. S. Peiris ¹	Count Th. de Lichtervelde ²
Brazil ¹ . . .	B. P. Tilakaratne ³	Luis Aranha Pereira
Britain . . .	Dr G. P. Malalasekera, OBE	H. S. Tomlinson
Bulgaria ¹ . . .	—	Hristo Dimitrov
Burma ¹ . . .	V. C. Jayasuriya	Wunna Kyaw Htin Sao Boonwatt
Canada . . .	L. S. B. Perera	George K. Grande
China ¹ . . .	S. Cruse ³	Hsieh Ke-hsi
Cuba ¹ . . .	—	Agustin Canoura ³
Czechoslovakia ¹	B. F. Perera, CMG, OBE	Jaromir Stetina
Denmark ² . . .	—	—
Finland ² . . .	—	Asko Ivalo
France ¹ . . .	Sir Lalita Rajapakse	Jean Brionval
Germany ¹ . . .	G. S. Peiris	Dr Herbert Schwörbel
Ghana . . .	C. Mahendran	E. Y. Dekutse Tetevie
Greece ¹ . . .	—	George Warsamy
Hungary ² . . .	—	János Nagy
India . . .	H. S. Amerasinghe	Bhim Sen Sachar
Indonesia ¹ . . .	J. H. O. Paulusz	Muhamad Ali Chanafiah
Iran ¹ . . .	Major-Gen. H. W. Wijekoon, OBE	—
Iraq ¹ . . .	Major-Gen. H. W. Wijekoon, OBE	Abdul Kadir Al-Gaylani
Israel ² . . .	—	Yehiel Ilzar
Italy ¹ . . .	Y. Duraiswamy ³	Dr E. C. Sanserverino di Bisignano
Japan ¹ . . .	T. A. Kreltzein ³	Jiro Takase
Lebanon ¹ . . .	Sam P. C. Fernando	Mahmud Hafez
Malaysia . . .	M. M. Maharoo	Inche Zaiton Ibrahim bin Ahmad
Mexico ¹ . . .	—	Octavio Paz
Mongolia ¹ . . .	—	—
Nepál ¹ . . .	H. S. Amerasinghe	Yadu Nath Khanal
Netherlands ¹ . . .	G. S. Peiris	H. S. Hallo
New Zealand . . .	Maj-Gen. Anton Muttukumar, OBE	—
Norway ² . . .	—	Haakon Nord
Pakistan . . .	Maj-Gen. H. W. G. Wijeyekoon, OBE	Enver Murad
Philippines ¹ . . .	—	Y. R. Abubakar
Poland . . .	—	P. Ogrodzinski
Portugal ² . . .	—	Dr C. A. S. S. Coelho ³
Rumania ² . . .	—	Aurel Ardeleanu
Spain ¹ . . .	—	—

¹ Ambassador.² Minister.³ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = High Commissioner.

Country	Ceylon representative	Foreign representative
Sudan ¹	Sam P. C. Fernando	—
Sweden ¹	—	—
Switzerland ¹	—	Theodore Curchod ³
Thailand ¹	V. C. Jayasuriya	Chitty Sucharitakul
Turkey ¹	—	Cihat Alpan ³
UAR ¹	Sam P. C. Fernando	K. A. A. Moustafa
USSR ¹	B. F. Perera	L. A. Korobim
USA ¹	Oliver Weerasinghe, OBE	Cecil B. Lyon
Yugoslavia ¹	Sam P. C. Fernando	Drago Kunc

¹ Ambassador.

³ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = High Commissioner.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (in sq. miles) and census population on 8 July 1963:

Provinces	Area	Population	Provinces	Area	Population
Western . . .	1,432	2,845,408	North-Central . .	4,140	394,292
Central . . .	2,158	1,710,936	Uva . . .	3,277	665,538
Southern . . .	2,146	1,433,781	Sabaragamuwa . .	1,893	1,128,668
Northern . . .	3,429	741,802			
Eastern . . .	3,840	547,000	Total . . .	25,332 ¹	10,624,507
North-Western . .	3,016	1,157,082			

¹ 65,610 sq. km.

Population (in 1,000) according to race and nationality (estimate mid-1962): 7,399 Sinhalese, 1,154 Ceylon Tamils, 624 Ceylon Moors, 56 Burghers and Eurasians, 34 Malays, 1,082 Indian Tamils, 50 Indian Moors, 7 Europeans, 2 Veddas, 35 others. Non-nationals of Ceylon totalled 1,019,578 (census 1953).

Vital statistics, 1962: Births, 370,762; marriages, 61,493; deaths, 88,928.

The urban population is 14.9% of the total population. The principal towns and their population according to the census of 1963 (provisional) are: Colombo, 511,644; Jaffna, 94,248; Kandy, 67,768; Galle, 64,942; Negombo, 47,026; Kurunegala, 21,293; Nuwara Eliya, 19,988.

The official language is Sinhala. English is a major second language.

RELIGION. Buddhism was introduced from India in the 3rd century B.C., and is the religion of the majority of the inhabitants. There were (1953) 5,209,439 Buddhists, 1,610,561 Hindus, 724,461 Christians, 541,506 Moslems, 1,295 Zoroastrians and 10,633 others.

EDUCATION. In the seventh year after the introduction of free education from the kindergarten to the university stage an Amendment Act was passed by Parliament in 1951 embodying a comprehensive scheme. According to this Act, primary education, for the age-group 5-11 years, is a uniform type of education imparted through the medium of the mother tongue. English is taught as a second language from Standard 3. Secondary education is organized in 3 types of schools—junior secondary, age-group 11-14; senior secondary, age group 14-16; collegiate, age-group 16-19.

A national system of education is being established by various Acts, 1960 and 1961. Twelve regional education offices and 11 sub-offices have been set up. The assisted schools were abolished in Dec. 1960, and 2,854 such schools were taken over by the Government; 42 schools remain unaided and private.

The medium of instruction in the junior and secondary schools is the mother tongue of the pupil; at the senior secondary stage schools may teach science and mathematics in either English or the mother tongue.

Provincial distribution of government and assisted schools as on 30 June 1963:

Province	Schools	Pupils	Province	Schools	Pupils
Western	1,654	691,883	North-Central	514	93,955
Central	1,462	398,748	Uva	590	125,577
Southern	1,149	330,362	Sabarakgamuwa	1,172	244,417
Northern	815	187,531			
Eastern	527	112,079	Total	9,038	2,437,818
North-Western	1,145	253,266			

The total expenditure by the Government during the financial year 1963-64 was Rs 326.6m.

The training of teachers is carried on in 26 training colleges. The number of teachers in training in 1963 was 5,115.

The University of Ceylon was established on 1 July 1942 by the incorporation of the Ceylon Medical College (founded 1870) and the Ceylon University College (founded 1921). In 1964 the university had faculties of oriental studies, arts, science, medicine, law, engineering, agriculture and veterinary science, with a total of 7,182 students.

In 1959 the Vidyalankara and Vidyodaya Universities were established; both have faculties of arts, science, Buddhism and oriental studies with a total of 5,303 students.

The Ceylon Technical College provides a series of full-time and part-time courses in science, engineering, commerce, arts, and arts and crafts; students in 1964 numbered 2,553.

Newspapers (1963). There were 11 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 382,000 and 7 Sunday papers with a total circulation of 552,715.

Cinemas (1955). There were 140 cinemas with a seating capacity of 94,650.

JUSTICE. The systems of law which obtain in Ceylon are the Roman-Dutch law, the English law, the Tesawalamai, the Moslem law and the Kandyan law.

The Kandyan law applies to the Kandyan Sinhalese in the Central, North-Central, Uva and Sabarakgamuwa provinces in respect of all matters relating to inheritance, matrimonial rights and donations. The law of England is observed in most maritime and commercial matters. The law of Tesawalamai is applied to all Tamil inhabitants of Jaffna, in all matters relating to inheritance, marriages, gifts, donations, purchases and sales of land. The Moslem law is applied to all Moslems in respect of succession, donations not involving Fidei Commissa, marriage, divorce and maintenance. These customary and religious laws have been modified in many respects by local enactments.

District courts and Courts of Requests administer justice on the civil side. The Supreme Court exercises only an appellate jurisdiction in civil matters. On the criminal side magistrates' courts, district courts and the Supreme Court exercise an original jurisdiction. The Supreme Court also exercises an appellate jurisdiction in cases decided by magistrates' courts and district courts. A Court of Criminal Appeal exercises an appellate jurisdiction in cases tried by the Supreme Court in its original criminal jurisdiction. Rural courts exercise a criminal and civil jurisdiction in rural areas in respect of

petty crimes and civil disputes where the subject matter is valued less than Rs 100. Conciliation Boards were established in 1958; 95 boards were functioning in 1965.

Police. The strength of the police service on 31 Dec. 1964 was 9,812.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The activities of the Department of Social Services fall into two main divisions and these, together with the more important sub-divisions grouped under them, are as follows:

Social Assistance Services. Public assistance (monthly allowances); casual relief; financial assistance to tuberculosis patients and their dependants; relief of widespread distress due to failure of crops, floods, storms, etc., including relief to individual cases of distress among fishermen due to acts of God such as fire, storms and accidents; rehabilitation and resettlement of flood victims; state homes for the aged; grants-in-aid to voluntary agencies and local authorities for the running of charitable and welfare institutions, homes for children, homes for the aged, and crèches; services for orthopaedically handicapped persons; services for the deaf and blind; vagrancy and administration of the house of detention.

Workmen's Compensation. The payment of compensation to workmen meeting with accidents in the course of their work is provided for under the Workmen's Compensation Ordinance No. 19 of 1934, as amended in 1957 and 1959. It was brought into operation in 1935, and has been administered by the Director of Social Services since 1948.

FINANCE. Budgets, in Rs, for financial years ending 30 Sept.:

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1960-61	1,513,896,389	2,016,298,077	1963-64	1,757,611,203	2,574,318,565 ^a
1961-62	1,627,299,979	2,103,729,876 ^a	1964-65 ¹	1,821,343,707	2,437,363,438
1962-63	1,573,757,933	2,179,684,964 ⁴	1965-66 ¹	1,883,849,653	2,500,503,158 ⁵

¹ Estimate.

² Recurrent, 2,177,706,068; capital, 396,812,497.

³ Recurrent, 1,625,574,969; capital, 478,164,907.

⁴ Recurrent, 1,860,188,785; capital, 319,496,179.

⁵ Recurrent 1,923m.; capital, 577m.

The principal sources of revenue in 1963-64 were (in Rs 1m.): Customs, 687.1; ports, harbour, wharf, warehouse and other dues, 29.6; excise and salt, 296.1; income tax, stamps, etc., 338.7; licences and internal revenue, 49.7; post and telecommunications, 50.4.

The principal items of expenditure in 1963-64 (in Rs 1m.): Finance, 274.3; public works, 41.8; communication, 147; education, 331.1; health, 150.6; land, irrigation and power, 93.5; agriculture, food and fisheries, 425.8; labour and housing, 9.7; justice, 24.2; defence and external affairs, 109; local government and home affairs, 75.8; cultural affairs and social services, 36.7; post and telecommunications, 69.5; trade and supply, 13.8; rural and industrial development, 10.1; information and broadcasting, 8.1.

The gross public debt on 30 Sept. 1964 was Rs 3,787.4m., consisting of domestic loans (3,375.3m.) and foreign loans (412.1m.).

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Ceylon Army came into being on 10 Oct. 1949. The Army consists of the Regular Force, the Regular Reserve, the Volunteer Force and the Volunteer Reserve.

Navy. The Royal Ceylon Navy was constituted on 9 Dec. 1950. It comprises a frigate, 6 small patrol boats and a hydrofoil craft. HMCyS *Gemunu*

and HMCyS *Rangalla* are commissioned as shore establishments. Personnel in 1965 numbered 118 officers and 1,538 ratings. Officers and men are sent to the UK for their training. There is also the Royal Ceylon Naval Reserve, a Volunteer Naval Force and a Voluntary Naval Reserve.

Air Force. The Royal Ceylon Air Force was formed on 10 Oct. 1950. Its flying bases are at Katunayake and China Bay, Trincomalee. Aircraft acquired include 12 Jet Provost (armed), 12 Chipmunk trainers, 2 Heron and 6 Dove light transports (also used for coastal reconnaissance) and 4 Pioneer aircraft and 3 Dragonfly helicopters for internal security operations. Total strength is about 100 officers and 1,500 airmen. There is also a Royal Ceylon Air Force Reserve.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The area of the island is approximately 16,212,480 acres, of which about 4.5m. acres are under cultivation, and about 456,000 acres pasture land. The acreage under the main crops in 1964 were as follows: Paddy, 1,585,198 (50.5m. bushels); tea, 591,988 (481.7m. lb.); coconuts, 1,152,328 (2,703m. nuts); rubber, 669,179 (109,800 tons).

Livestock in 1964: 1,851,187 cattle, 1,001,789 buffaloes, 127,253 swine, 567,431 goats and 36,509 sheep.

Fisheries. The Government is implementing a programme for the development of fisheries in inland as well as deep-sea waters. Estimated fish landings for 1964 were 1,872,248 cwt; 1963, 1,688,313 cwt.

Mining. Graphite is the chief mineral mined and exported from Ceylon. There were 8 mines working at the end of 1964. The total quantity of graphite exported during the year was 10,676 long tons (Rs 6,722,352).

The Ceylon Mineral Sands Corporation is running a plant at Pulmoddai on the NE coast for the recovery of ilmenite; exports, 1964, 36,981 tons. The Geological Survey Department is running a small plant for the recovery of monazite on the SW coast; exports, 1963, 300 tons (none in 1964). There are several gem pits from which sapphire, ruby, aquamarine, moonstone, topaz, chrysoberyl (cat's eye), zircon, spinel, tourmaline and other semi-precious stones are obtained. There are also deposits of kaolin (1,502 long tons in 1964), iron-ore and glass sand. The miocene limestone of the north is the basis of Ceylon's cement industry.

Manufacture of salt is a government monopoly.

Trade Unions. The registration and control of trade unions are regulated by the Trade Unions Ordinance (Ch. 138 of the Legislative Enactments). As at 30 Sept. 1964 there were 1,133 unions; 885 employees' unions reported a membership of 1,419,704; and 12 employers' unions reported 2,439 members.

COMMERCE. The values of total imports and exports (both including bullion, specie and postal articles; exports, including re-exports and ship's stores) for calendar years (in Rs 1,000):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	1,961,495	1,705,207	1,661,426	1,501,864	1,976,773
Exports . . .	1,831,610	1,732,825	1,808,421	1,730,579	1,875,794

Principal exports (domestic), in 1964 (in Rs 1,000): Cocoa, 6,342; cinnamon (quills), 24,561; copra, 55,102; coconut oil, 153,810; plumbago, 6,722;

desiccated coconuts, 64,583; arecanuts, 124; rubber, 289,937; tea, 1,140,872.

Principal imports in 1964 (in Rs 1,000): Rice, 326,341; textiles, 183,859; liquid fuel and gas oil, 78,521; wheat flour, 137,398; fish and fish preparations, 68,539; sugar, 185,032; fertilizers, 78,149; milk products, 93,417; coal, 11,384.

In 1964 the principal sources of imports were (in Rs 1,000) the UK (321,937); China (204,270); Burma (202,232); India (174,791); Japan (134,265); Australia (121,401); USSR (68,754); West Germany (65,601); the principal countries of destination, the UK (531,737); USA (148,636); China (121,914); USSR (100,975); South Africa (91,418); Australia (87,781); India (65,825); Canada (60,926); West Germany (59,034).

Of the 455,273,088 lb. of black tea exported in 1964, the following countries received the largest amounts: UK, 167,093,220; USA, 47,550,630; Iraq, 42,551,902; Australia, 37,753,533; South Africa, 31,769,079; Canada, 15,955,885; New Zealand, 13,775,095; Netherlands, 9,518,015; Saudi Arabia, 7,844,915; Libya, 6,395,966; Irish Republic, 4,228,699; Chile, 3,324,112.

Trade with UK, according to British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	40,329,863	42,008,120	41,506,752	41,592,000	42,358,000
Exports from UK	26,695,894	24,846,243	23,009,807	19,861,000	18,927,000
Re-exports from UK	132,591	83,302	76,691	83,000	83,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1964, 3,503 ocean-going merchant vessels of 10,030,533 net tons entered and 2,647 vessels of 6,259,620 net tons cleared the ports of Ceylon.

Railways. There are 922 miles of railway open, 835 miles being 5 ft 6 in. gauge, and 87 miles 2 ft 6 in.

Roads. There are about 10,000 miles of motorable roads, of which 9,244 are black-topped.

Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1964, 147,589, including 82,570 private cars and cabs, 30,262 lorries and vans, 7,634 buses, 7,011 tractors, 2,297 trailers, 17,570 motor cycles.

Post. On 30 Sept. 1964 there were 252 post offices and 2,036 sub-post offices and 1,126 telegraph offices. There were 39,780 telephones, of which 23,783 were in Colombo.

The Overseas Telecommunication Service operates telegraph and telephone services through submarine cables and/or radio circuits to most parts of the world.

Aviation. Air Ceylon Ltd operates internal and international services.

Foreign airlines which operate scheduled services to Ceylon are BOAC, Indian Airlines Corporation and Acroflot; various others operate charter services.

MONEY AND BANKING. The Monetary Law Act No. 58 of 1949 provides that the standard monetary unit is the Ceylon rupee having a par value equal to 2.88 grains of fine gold.

The Central Bank of Ceylon was established in 1950 as the authority responsible for the administration and regulation of the monetary and banking system of Ceylon. The Central Bank is the sole authority for the issue of currency in Ceylon, and all currency notes and coins issued by

the Central Bank are legal tender in Ceylon for the payment of any amount. Currency notes are issued in the denominations of Re 1, Rs 2, 5, 10, 50 and 100. The following coins are legal tender: (1) nickel brass, 10 and 5 cents; (2) cupro-nickel, Re 1, 50 and 25 cents; (3) aluminium, 2 and 1 cent, and copper, $\frac{1}{2}$ cent. The note circulation stood at Rs 932.1m. on 31 Dec. 1964. The official rate between Ceylon and the UK is 1s. 6d. per rupee.

Foreign exchange assets at 31 July 1965 stood at Rs 460.1m.

The leading banks in Ceylon are: The Bank of Ceylon and the People's Bank (state-managed), The Mercantile Bank Ltd, the State Bank of India, National & Grindlays Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank, the Eastern Bank, the Hatton Bank, the Indian Bank, the Habib Bank (Overseas Ltd) and the Indian Overseas Bank Ltd.

The state-owned Ceylon Insurance Corporation has a monopoly of all insurance business.

The Ceylon Savings Bank had 154,144 depositors, and deposits amounting to Rs 81,569,750 on 31 Dec. 1964. The post office savings bank on 31 Dec. 1964 had 3,594,215 depositors, and the balance to their credit was Rs 391,711,230. The loans granted by the Ceylon State Mortgage Bank for the year ended 30 Sept. 1964 amounted to Rs 3.7m.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The Imperial weights and measures of the UK are established as the standard weights and measures of Ceylon. Local and customary weights and measures are still used in various parts of the country.

Books of Reference

The Ceylon Year Book

Census Publications from 1871

Report of the Land Commission. Colombo, 1958

Collins, Sir C., *Public Administration in Ceylon.* London, 1951

Cook, E. K., *A Geography of Ceylon.* London, 1939

Farmer, B. H., *Pioneer Peasant Colonization in Ceylon.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957

Ferguson's *Ceylon Directory.* Annual (from 1858)

Jennings, Sir I., *The Economy of Ceylon.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1952.—*The Constitution of Ceylon*

London, 1950

Ludowyk, E. F. C., *The Story of Ceylon.* London, 1962

Pakeman, S. A., *Ceylon.* New York, 1964

Ratnasuriya, M. D., and Wijeratne, P. B. F., *Shorter Sinhalese-English Dictionary.* Colombo, 1949

Wriggins, W. H., *Ceylon: Dilemma of a new nation.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1960

RHODESIA (formerly SOUTHERN RHODESIA)

GOVERNMENT. Prior to Oct. 1923 Southern Rhodesia, like Northern Rhodesia, was under the administration of the British South Africa Company. In Oct. 1922 Southern Rhodesia voted in favour of responsible government. On 12 Sept. 1923 the country was formally annexed to His Majesty's Dominions, and on 1 Oct. 1923 government was established under a governor, assisted by an executive council, and a legislature.

The government proposals for a new constitution were endorsed by 41,949 votes against 21,846 at a referendum on 26 July 1961.

By an Order in Council dated 6 Dec. 1961, Southern Rhodesia was granted the new constitution. Under this the Legislative Assembly consists of 65 members—50 on the upper roll and 15 on the lower roll, thus ensuring African representation. Most of the reserved rights of the UK are replaced by a Declaration of Rights, a Constitutional Council and other safeguards.

After the dissolution of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland on

31 Dec. 1963 Southern Rhodesia reverted to the status of a self-governing member of the Commonwealth, but, at the same time, became responsible for several functions of Government which hitherto had been exercised by the Federal Government. These included agriculture (European), defence, education (Non-African), external affairs, health services, taxation and other fiscal responsibilities, posts, trade, transport and power.

Governor: The Hon. Sir Humphrey Vicary Gibbs, GCVO, KCMG, OBE.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 7 May 1965, consists of 50 Rhodesian Front, 10 United People's Party, 5 independents.

Ian Smith, Prime Minister from 14 April 1964, had discussions about independence in London with the Prime Ministers, Sir Alec Douglas-Home (7-8 Sept. 1964) and Harold Wilson (4-11 Oct. 1965); and in Salisbury with the Prime Minister, the Commonwealth Secretary and the Attorney-General (25-30 Oct. 1965).

On 5 Nov. 1965 Prime Minister Smith declared a state of emergency, overriding normal constitutional safeguards. After abortive appeals by Prime Minister Wilson (10-11 Nov.) the Smith government issued a unilateral declaration of independence on 11 Nov. Thereupon the Governor dismissed Smith and his cabinet. The British Government reasserted its own formal responsibility for Rhodesia, excluded Rhodesia from Commonwealth preference in trade and from the sterling area; and had an enabling bill passed by Parliament on 15 Nov., which gave the Government power to deal with the situation by Orders-in-Council. Effective internal government was nevertheless carried on by the unconstitutional Smith cabinet.

The United Nations Security Council on 20 Nov. called upon all member states to break off economic relations with Rhodesia. Only Portugal and the Republic of South Africa did not impose an embargo, which from 17 Dec. also included oil.

AREA AND POPULATION. Rhodesia is situated between the northern border of the Transvaal and the Zambezi River and is bordered on the east by Portuguese East Africa and on the west by the Bechuanaland Protectorate. The area is 150,333 sq. miles (389,300 sq. km). The growth of the population is given in the following table:

(May)	European (census)			Asiatic and Coloured	African total (estimated)	Total population (estimated)
	Males	Females	Total			
1911	15,580	8,026	23,606	2,912	745,000	772,000
1931	27,280	22,630	49,910	4,102	1,076,000	1,130,000
1941	36,615	32,339	68,954	6,521	1,404,000	1,479,000
1951	71,307	64,289	135,596	10,283	2,170,000	2,320,000
1956	91,528	85,596	177,124	13,206	2,340,000	2,730,000
1961	111,720	109,780	221,500	17,820	3,610,000 ¹	3,849,000

¹ Actual Census, April-May 1962.

Estimated population in Dec. 1965 was 4,259,700, consisting of 4.02m. Africans, 219,000 Europeans, 12,700 Coloureds and 8,000 Asians.

Estimated population of main towns as at 31 Dec. 1964:

	Europeans		Africans	Others
Salisbury . . .	87,000		220,000	6,700
Bulawayo . . .	48,000		160,000	6,400
Umtali . . .	9,100		36,000	900
Que Que . . .	3,100		15,000	400
Gwelo . . .	8,400		28,000	700
Gatooma . . .	2,200		12,000	300
Port Victoria .	2,100		9,000	300

Vital statistics (European)	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Births . . .	5,494	5,734	5,876	5,259	5,056	4,457	4,017
Marriages ¹ . .	2,145	2,083	2,118	2,095	1,990	..	..
Deaths . . .	1,285	1,261	1,407	1,350	1,385	1,449	1,306
Immigrants . .	12,900	8,146	7,430	6,627	6,062	5,297	6,807

¹ Including Asians and Coloured.

In 1965, 11,129 Europeans immigrated into Rhodesia and 6,665 left the country.

INTERNAL AFFAIRS. The Ministry of Internal Affairs is responsible for district and general government administration and the development of the Tribal Trust Land. The land areas previously known as Native Reserves and Special Native Areas have been reclassified as Tribal Trust Land and are set aside entirely for African occupation. In May 1965 the distribution of land under the Land Apportionment Act, 1941, was:

Tribal Trust Land	40,123,200 acres
Native Purchase Area	4,284,200 "
Unreserved Land	5,876,900 "
European Area	35,710,410 "
Forest Area and National Parks	10,524,800 "

In the Native Purchase Area only Africans may purchase and lease land, while in the Unreserved Land ownership and occupation of land is unrestricted on racial lines. Over 1.5m. Africans are resident in European farming areas or urban areas.

In 1962 Native Agriculture was placed under the Ministry of Agriculture, and the Ministry of Mines and Lands has become responsible for the administration of Native Purchase Areas. All judicial functions (excluding Native Customary Law civil cases) previously performed by the Department of Native Affairs has been transferred to the Department of Justice. The Ministry of Internal Affairs is responsible for the supervision of the Government's policy of community development.

African Councils are intended to foster a sense of community and citizenship; promote initiative and responsibility; promote the development and economic progress of the area with the participation of the inhabitants. These bodies may be authorized to provide services, facilities and amenities for the persons in the area and establish and maintain any undertaking for the benefit of the inhabitants of the area. Councils have powers to impose rates on adults in the area in regard to stock or buildings and on the value of any land and grazing right.

There are 55 established African Councils which, in general, meet at intervals of not more than 4 months.

RELIGION. The largest religious groups are the Anglicans with 85,640 members (36% of the non-African population), the Presbyterians with 28,630 members (12%) and the Roman Catholics with 35,500 (15%), according to the 1961 census. There are no accurate figures for Africans.

EDUCATION. On 1 Jan. 1964 Rhodesia assumed responsibility for all education services which were under the control of the Federal Government. For administrative reasons the educational system of the country was divided between Africans and Non-Africans, and separate ministries were charged with the responsibility for the educational needs of these two groups. At present all educational services are under one ministry.

Total Government expenditure on education for the financial year 1964-65 is estimated at £12,317,797, approximately 22½% of the total revenue vote.

African Education. The total enrolment of African pupils for 1964 was 623,140. In 1963 there were 3,043 schools with 16,243 teachers. During 1964, 120 primary schools, 5 secondary schools and 2 teacher-training establishments were opened. Approximately 95% of African children between the ages of 6 and 16 years receive a minimum of 5 years primary education.

Non-African Education. The total enrolment of Non-African pupils for 1964 was 58,769.

Higher Education. The University College of Rhodesia and Nyasaland provides facilities for higher education under which students can obtain London university degrees. In 1964 the total enrolment of students was 650. A medical school and a teaching hospital are being constructed.

HEALTH. There are 2 central, 7 general and 30 district hospitals, as well as 75 rural clinics and 65 medical missions. Institutions have also been established for the treatment of tuberculosis, leprosy and mental illness. There is one medical practitioner to every 7,300 members of the population.

Vast strides have been made in recent years in the suppression of local endemic diseases, notably malaria and bilharzia, with the resultant improvement in the health of the great majority of the population. Bilharziasis research in Rhodesia has been commended by the World Health Organization.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The Children's Protection and Adoption Act provides for the establishment of juvenile courts, the protection, welfare and supervision of children and juveniles; the establishment of corrective institutions and the treatment therein; the recognition, registration and inspection of certified institutions for the reception and custody of juveniles; for the adoption of minors and other matters. Administrative procedures make provision for public assistance and certain grants-in-aid.

JUSTICE. There is a high court (composed of a chief justice and 6 judges) with criminal and civil jurisdiction. The Chief Justice and 4 other judges are stationed at Salisbury, and 2 judges are stationed at Bulawayo. Sittings are also held at 3 other principal towns 6 times a year. There are 16 principal courts of magistrates and several periodical courts.

In 1964 an Appellate Division of the High Court was established to deal with appeals from both the General Division of the High Court and the Magistrate's Court. The Appellate Division is the only court of appeal in Rhodesia and is duly constituted when it consists of not less than 3 judges. In the last instance appeals may be made to Her Majesty in Council. The offices of Judge President and Judge of Appeal are permanent appointments, and the third judge to sit on an appeal is generally the Chief Justice.

The Native Law and Courts Act, 1957, has established native courts with jurisdiction in civil matters which can be decided by native customary law.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £1,000) for years ending 30 June:

	1961-62	1962-63 ¹	1963-64 ¹	1964-65	1965-66 ²
Revenue.	25,254	25,516	46,658	68,931	73,650
Ordinary expenditure:					
From revenue funds	24,931	26,430	28,140	68,762	57,900
From loan funds	4,605	5,047	8,548	12,814	718
Total	29,536	31,477	55,506	81,576	58,618

¹ Unaudited.² Estimates.

Receipts during the year ended 30 June 1964 were (in £1,000): Income tax, 7,135; personal tax, 2,998; duty on motor spirit, 4,462; stamp duties and licences, 1,405; vehicle tax, 1,310; sales tax, 1,500; mining revenue, 410; interest on loans, 2,520; departmental and miscellaneous, 1,229; other heads, 1,934.

Principal items of expenditure from revenue funds were as follows (in £1,000): Police, 4,785; roads and public works, 3,038; internal affairs, 1,900; African education, 5,846; pensions, 3,562; social welfare, 489.

The net amount of the public debt outstanding at 30 June 1964 was £213.3m.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Rhodesia Army consists of (a) the Regular Force, (b) the territorial force, (c) the Class A and B Reserves, together with the appropriate ancillary units. Control is effected through the Army Headquarters (established in Salisbury and Bulawayo). Attached to each brigade is one regular battalion and also battalions of the territorial force. In addition, there are 6 reserve battalions and an artillery regiment of the territorial force and the various supporting units necessary for an independent command. The Regular Army consists of approximately 3,400 officers and other ranks. The Territorial Force (including the Reserve) totals approximately 8,400.

Air Force. The Royal Rhodesian Air Force (regular) has 1 squadron each of Canberra bombers, Hunter Mk. 9 and Vampire fighter-bombers, T.52 (armed) Provosts, Dakota transports and Alouette III helicopters. Headquarters RRAF and New Sarum RRAF station, at which are based the transport and reconnaissance squadrons, are in Salisbury. The fighter and bomber squadrons and the training organization are based at Thornhill, Gwelo. There are also 4 volunteer reserve squadrons, 2 ground and 1 parachute training schools and other units. Total strength is about 900 men and 75 aircraft.

NATURAL RESOURCES. When responsible government was granted, the British South Africa Company relinquished all rights and interests in the land in Southern Rhodesia, except in the estates which it was already developing and working on 10 July 1923, but was recognized by the Crown as the owner of the mineral rights throughout both Southern and Northern Rhodesia. In 1933 the mineral rights in Southern Rhodesia were purchased by the Government for £2m.

The Natural Resources Board, set up in 1941, is regarded as the trustee of the natural resources of Rhodesia. The resources are clearly defined as the soil, water and minerals, the animals, bird and fish life; the trees, grasses and other vegetation; the springs, marshes, swamps and public streams; other features the Governor may proclaim as natural resources such as landscapes and scenery. The principal executive bodies are the Intensive Conservation Area Committees of which there were 144 in 1963, covering the whole of the European farming area and about 50% of the African Purchase

Areas. In the Tribal Trust Areas the Board has its Tribal Trust Land Committee.

Agriculture. The most important single food crop in Rhodesia is maize, the staple food of a large proportion of the population. Deliveries of maize to the Grain Marketing Board for the 1963-64 season totalled 2,785,897 bags (of 200 lb.) The livestock industry is only second to tobacco as regards its export potential. Dairying forms the foundation of many mixed farms, and the industry has made good progress during recent years. The annual production of milk is approximately 18.8m. gallons.

Fish farming is being developed and large catches are taken from Lake Kariba, where a fish freezing plant was completed in 1964.

Sugar is being produced in the Triangle, Chirundu and Hippo Valley estates, producing jointly more than 300,000 tons of sugar annually.

The citrus estates of the British South Africa Company, the state-owned deciduous orchards at Inyanga and a scheme for large-scale citrus growing at Hippo Valley form the basis of the citrus fruit industry in Rhodesia. However, many parts of the country between 2,500 and 4,000 ft above sea-level are suitable for citrus culture, and large numbers of deciduous fruit trees planted in the Melsetter and Inyanga areas are coming into production.

Rhodesia has 3 large tea plantations. Tea is also grown in the Inyanga district under the guidance of the Department of Conservation and Extension. Other crops grown in substantial quantities include small grains (sorghums and millet), rice, groundnuts, cassava. These crops form the basis of much subsistence farming undertaken by the African population.

Tobacco is the most important single product, amounting to about half the total agricultural output (by value). In 1962 tobacco accounted for £31.3m. out of a total agricultural output of £62m. In 1962-63, 218,188 acres yielded 180,345,560 lb. of Virginia-type tobacco, and 1,157 acres yielded 678,168 lb. of Turkish-type tobacco.

Mining. The total value of all minerals produced in 1964 was £26,754,000. Output (in 1,000 tons) and value (in £1,000):

	Output			Value		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Asbestos . . .	142	142.3	153.4	7,310	5,996.8	6,849
Gold (1,000 oz.) . .	555	566.3	574.0	6,946	7,101.2	7,228
Chrome ore . . .	508	412.4	493.3	2,708	1,984.9	2,219
Coal . . .	3,115	3,021.0	3,351.0	2,972	3,077.6	3,431
Copper . . .	15	..	18.2	2,723	3,233.6	4,156

Industries. Manufacturing industries are becoming increasingly important and have been stimulated by the abrogation of the Customs Convention with the Union in 1955 and the substitution of a trade agreement. In 1964 agriculture formed 21.9% and industry 16.9% of the total economy. Industry employed 66,500 Africans and 15,690 Europeans, Coloured and Asians in 1963. An important development was the completion in April 1964 of the oil refinery at Feruka (near Umtali), to which crude oil is transported by pipeline from Beira.

Tourism. In 1964, 294,745 visitors came to Rhodesia and spent an estimated £6.5m.

Labour. In 1964 the monthly average of non-Africans in employment was 86,800 and of Africans, 622,000. Largest employers were agriculture

(277,550), manufacturing (83,640), construction (34,900), mining (43,060) and domestic service (94,100).

The conditions of service for all workers in all industries other than agriculture and private domestic service are negotiated through the 26 Industrial Councils and the 52 Industrial Boards established under the Industrial Conciliation Act. The training, including full-time technical training, and conditions of employment for apprentices are determined by Apprenticeship Committees established in terms of the Apprenticeship Act. There is a system of national employment exchanges including youth employment and careers advisory services.

Workmen's compensation is by compulsory insurance through a Government established fund. Health and safety in industry is safeguarded through the Factories and Works Act.

COMMERCE. The leading commodities exported from Rhodesia are tobacco, asbestos, chrome ore, gold, copper, zinc, radios, lead, cobalt, textiles, cigarettes, ferrochrome and maize. Statistics (in £) for the Federation (until 1963) and Rhodesia (from 1964):

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . .	155,035,240	142,993,690	134,794,784	109,694,813
Exports . .	213,900,745	202,608,464	214,892,334	119,464,523

Total imports of merchandise in 1964 from UK amounted to £33·38m.; from the Republic of South Africa, £25·9m.; from USA, £7·4m. Domestic exports to UK were £31·16m.; to the Republic of South Africa, £12·25m.

Principal exports in 1964: Copper, £3,552,000; tobacco, £39,221,000; tin, £565,000; asbestos, £10,015,000; chrome ore, £2·5m.; coal, £1,657,000; ferro-chrome, £1,833,000; pig-iron, £2·55m.; sugar, £3·68m.

Total trade between the Federation (until 1964) or Rhodesia (from 1965) and UK (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK .	101,793,692	95,511,003	97,814,271	100,227,000	29,897,000
Exports from UK .	47,254,070	41,372,057	40,620,808	40,574,000	31,469,000
Re-exports from UK	218,735	225,090	225,299	224,482	249,000

COMMUNICATIONS. The Minister of Transport and Power is responsible for the Government's relations with the Rhodesia Railways and with the Central African Airways Corporation.

Railways. Rhodesia and Zambia are served by the Rhodesia Railways, which connect with the South African Railways to give access to the South African ports; with the Moçambique Railways to give access to the ports of Beira and Lourenço Marques; and with the Congo (Lé.) railway system, with which are connected the Benguela railway and (across Lake Tanganyika) the East African railways. The total mileage was 2,678 in 1964. In 1964-65 Rhodesia Railways carried 14·1m. tons of freight and produced a surplus of about £2m.

Roads. Main roads connect all the main centres of the country with one another and with adjacent territories, and secondary roads serve rural areas. The total mileage of tarred roads was 3,308 and of secondary roads about 43,000 in 1963.

Number of motor vehicles excluding military (Dec. 1963) in Rhodesia: Private cars, 115,247; commercial vehicles (excluding farm tractors), 39,155.

Aviation. Central African Airways Corporation operate a system of air services in Zambia, Malawi and Rhodesia and to centres such as Nairobi, Beira, Lourenço Marques, Durban, Johannesburg and London. In 1963 the Corporation flew 80,107,000 passenger-miles.

Post. At 30 June 1963 there were 72,408 telephones in Rhodesia.

BANKING. The Reserve Bank of Rhodesia is the country's central bank. It acts as banker to the Government and to the commercial banks and as agent of the Government for important financial operations. It is also the central note-issuing authority and co-ordinates the application of the Government's monetary policy. The British Government dismissed the governor and directors on 3 Dec. 1965 and appointed a new board in London.

The Bank of Rhodesia and Nyasaland ceased its operations on 1 June 1965. By this date the Bank had redeemed £24.2m. (96.4% of the currency in circulation).

Barclays Bank DCO maintains 32 branches and 47 agencies; National Overseas & Grindlays Bank, 9 branches; Netherlands Bank of South Africa, 7 branches, 1 agency; Standard Bank Ltd, 28 branches, 53 agencies; Ottoman Bank, 2 branches.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office, PO Box 8063, Causeway, S. Rhodesia, originated in 1927 as the Southern Rhodesian Government Statistical Bureau. Ten years later its name was changed to Department of Statistics, and in 1948 it assumed its present title when it took over responsibility for certain Northern Rhodesian and Nyasaland statistics. It publishes *Monthly Digest of Statistics*.

Gray, R., *The Two Nations: aspects of the development of race relations in the Rhodesias and Nyasaland*. OUP, 1969

Levin, L. S. (ed.), *Central African Airways Guide to the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. Annual (from 1957)

Mason, P., *The Birth of a Dilemma: The Conquest and Settlement of Rhodesia*. OUP, 1958.—*Fear of Decision*. OUP, 1960

Kane, N. S., *The World's View: the story of Southern Rhodesia*. London, 1955

Leys, C., *European Politics in Southern Rhodesia*. OUP, 1959

REFERENCE LIBRARY. The Bulawayo National Library, Fort St./8th Av., Bulawayo. Librarian: D. Niven, OBE.

GHANA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The State of Ghana came into existence on 6 March 1957 when the former Colony of the Gold Coast and the Trusteeship Territory of Togoland attained Dominion status. The name of the country recalls a powerful monarchy which from the 4th to the 13th century A.D. ruled the region of the middle Niger.

The Ghana Independence Act received the Royal assent on 7 Feb. 1957. The General Assembly of the United Nations in Dec. 1956 approved the termination of British administration in Togoland and the union of Togoland with the Gold Coast on the latter's attainment of independence.

The country was declared a republic within the Commonwealth on 1 July 1960.

National flag: Red, white, green (horizontal) with a black star in the centre.

The Constitution of Ghana, which came into force on 1 July 1960, provides for a Parliament, consisting of the President of the Republic and the National Assembly. The National Assembly consists of 104 members elected by direct election and 10 specially elected women members.

The executive power is vested in the President of the Republic and a cabinet of at least 8 members collectively responsible to Parliament.

Both the President and Parliament are elected at the same time for a 5-year term; the President shall be a member of the political party in majority in the National Assembly. The candidate for the Presidency need not necessarily be a member of Parliament, but if he is, he has to vacate his seat on his election to the office of President.

The results of the general election held in July 1956 were as follows: Convention People's Party, 71; Northern People's Party, 15; National Liberation Movement, 12; Togoland Congress, 2; Moslem Association Party, 1; Federation of Youth Organization, 1; Independents, 2. In Oct. 1957 the opposition parties formed the United Party. State of parties in Dec. 1963 was as follows: Convention People's Party, 87; United Party, 15; independent, 1.

In Jan. 1964 President Nkrumah introduced the one-party state in which only his Convention People's Party is permitted to operate. A referendum approved this measure by a 99% majority.

In Oct. 1961 a State Planning Commission and a State Control Commission were set up with wide powers 'to ensure proper planning, co-ordination and control of all government activities'.

The 5-year development plan, launched in July 1959, was suspended in Jan. 1962 and, in Jan. 1964, replaced by a 7-year development plan.

On 24 Feb. 1966 the army under the command of Col. E. K. Kotoka seized power while Dr Kwame Nkrumah, the head of state, was in Peking on his way to Hanoi. The 'National Liberation Council' declared Dr Nkrumah and his ministers dismissed, the constitution and parliament suspended, the Convention People's Party abolished and all political parties banned. The Soviet and Chinese technical advisers were ordered to leave Ghana.

The National Liberation Government consists of 7 members and is headed by Lieut.-Gen. J. A. Ankrah.

REGIONAL ORGANIZATION. Ghana is divided into 9 regions: Eastern, Western, Ashanti, Northern, Volta, Central, Upper, Brong-Ahafo and Greater Accra. Each Region is administered by a Commissioner with the rank of Minister. Regional Assemblies were dissolved in 1959.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Ghana representative	Foreign representative
Albania .	Robert E. Brace	Gaqo Paze
Algeria .	C. Heyman	Jahar Gaid
Australia ¹ .	—	John E. Ryan
Belgium .	S. W. Kuma	Joseph Lodewyck
Brazil .	Prince Yao Boateng	Luiz G. Cavadas
Britain ¹ .	Dr J. E. Bossman	Harold Smedley, CMG, MBE
Bulgaria .	G. Abu Wemah	Asen Takov

¹ High Commissioner.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Ghana representative	Foreign representative
Burundi . . .	M. K. Ameko	—
Cameroun . . .	B. L. Placca	—
Canada ¹ . . .	S. P. O. Kumi	C. E. McGaughey
Ceylon ¹ . . .	—	C. Mahendran
China . . .	Bediako Poku	—
Congo (Bra.) . . .	J. H. Williams	—
Congo (Lé.) . . .	J. K. A. Quarshie	—
Cuba . . .	P. Offei-Henaku	Armando Entralgo Gonzalez
Czechoslovakia . . .	N. Andrews	Jiri Sobotka
Dahomey . . .	E. Ako Nai	Augustin Azango
Denmark . . .	—	H. A. Biering
Ethiopia . . .	E. M. Debrah	Ephraim Borrou
France . . .	E. K. Dadzie	B. Epinat
Germany . . .	G. E. K. Doe	H. G. Steltzer
Guinea ² . . .	D. K. Kulevome	—
Hungary . . .	H. B. Kofi Marrah	Károly Szigeti
India ¹ . . .	Maj. S. K. Anthony	J. C. Kakar
Indonesia . . .	P. H. Bassanyin	D. Soedjono
Iraq . . .	—	Jasim A. Mukhlis ³
Israel . . .	James Mercer	M. Shalev
Italy . . .	Osei Bonsu	Luigi Gasbarri
Ivory Coast . . .	J. B. Erzuah	Leon Amon ³
Japan . . .	W. Baidoe-Ansah	Munctoshi Ohki
Kenya ¹ . . .	D. Busumtwi-Sam	—
Korea (North) . . .	—	No Su-ok
Lebanon . . .	J. L. Appah Sampong	Khalil Itani
Liberia . . .	H. A. H. Grant	George F. Sherman
Libya . . .	D. K. L. Adanuvor	—
Malawi ¹ . . .	T. K. Owusu	R. P. Chisala
Mali ² . . .	Salifu Yakubu	Aboubacrine Mahamar
Mauritania . . .	P. K. Foli	—
Mexico . . .	O. H. Brew	Jesus Rayas Ruiz
Morocco . . .	V. C. M. Tay	Hassan Hajoui
Netherlands . . .	S. W. Kumah	E. L. Hechtermans
Niger . . .	B. L. Placca	Tiecoura Alzouma
Nigeria ¹ . . .	Yakubu Tali	Isa Sulaiman Wali
Norway . . .	—	C. B. Nielson
Pakistan ¹ . . .	A. B. B. Kofi	J. K. A. Marker
Philippines . . .	—	Dr Mauro Baradi
Poland . . .	G. F. A. Dake-Ayimeh	Gabriel Kornacki ³
Rumania . . .	—	Ion Dumitru
Rwanda . . .	M. K. Ameko	—
Saudi Arabia . . .	—	Abdul Rahman Zughaibi ³
Senegal . . .	P. K. Foli	Thomas Diop
Sierra Leone ¹ . . .	Kobina D. Gwira	Charles E. Wyse
Sudan . . .	S. J. Obianim	B. A. Mutaal
Sweden ² . . .	—	Oluf Ripa
Switzerland . . .	R. M. Akwei	Guy de Keller
Tanzania ¹ . . .	O. B. Amankwah	—
Togo . . .	Anini-Agyei ³	Dr Simon Kangni Kpodar
Tunisia . . .	B. Spio-Garbrah	Moncef Kedadi

¹ High Commissioner.² Minister.³ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Ghana representative	Foreign representative
Turkey . . .	—	Mahmut Dikerdem
Uganda ¹ . . .	J. Owusu-Ansah	A. E. Obone
USSR . . .	J. B. Elliot	Georgi M. Rodionov
UAR . . .	J. L. Appah Sampong	Mohamed Farid Abdel Kader
USA . . .	M. A. Ribeiro	Franklin H. Williams
Upper Volta . . .	M. Bukari	Aisse Mensah
Vietnam (North)	Joe Fio Meyer	Luu Quy Tan
Yugoslavia . . .	C. T. Nylander	Ivo Klemenčić
Zambia ¹ . . .	Rev. S. G. Nimako	Matiya Ngalande

¹ High Commissioner.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Ghana is 92,100 sq. miles (287,480 sq. km); population (census, 1960), 6,727,000; estimate, 1 Jan. 1966, 7.84m. The capital is Accra (population, 1960, 337,770).

The country is administratively divided into the following regions (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958):

Regions	Area (sq. miles)	Population 1960	Capital	Population 1960
Eastern	8,750	1,579,903	Koforidua	28,261
Western	9,494	622,851	Sekondi	34,513
Central	3,656	725,993	Cape Coast	41,143
Ashanti	9,700	1,108,548	Kumasi	190,323
Brong-Ahafo	14,900	588,724	Sunyani	12,186
Northern	27,122	531,045	Tamale	40,327
Volta	8,000	782,547	Ho	14,497
Upper	10,478	751,119	Bolgatanga	5,523

In Aug. 1964 the Greater Accra region was created; population 491,820.

Other chief towns (population, census, 1960): Takoradi, 41,000; Winneba, 25,000; Obuasi, 23,000; Swedru (Agona), 18,000; Nsawam, 20,000; Oda, 20,000; Teshie, 17,000; Keta, 17,000; Asamankese, 17,000.

Estimated birth rate, between 47 and 52 per 1,000; death rate, about 23 per 1,000.

EDUCATION. In the 1963-64 academic year the combined enrolment in the 2 independent universities—the University of Ghana and the Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology—together with the constituent college, the University College of Cape Coast, was over 3,000.

The Institute of Public Education (affiliated to the University of Ghana), established in 1962, had in Dec. 1962 an enrolment of 10,000; this institute has established workers' colleges in the principal towns.

Compulsory, fee-free primary and middle school education was introduced in Sept. 1961. Primary and middle schools in 1963-64 numbered 9,714; they were attended by 1,150,295 children.

There were 85 secondary schools with 28,136 students, while 4,834 were in training at the 11 government technical institutes. The number of training colleges was 46, with 7,939 trainees.

Since Sept. 1963 the Government has been supplying free textbooks to all pupils in primary, middle and secondary schools. Secondary and technical education became free in Sept. 1965.

RESEARCH. The West African Inter-Territorial Research Organisation with its headquarters in Accra has been abolished, and each country (Ghana, Nigeria, Sierra Leone and Gambia) has taken over the research units within

its borders. In Ghana its functions have been taken over by the Ghana Academy of Science, which plans and co-ordinates all research activities in the country.

Newspapers. In Oct. 1962 the last independent newspaper was brought under government control, apart from the (Roman) 'Catholic Standard' and the (Presbyterian) 'Christian Messenger'.

JUSTICE. The administration of justice is exercised by the following courts: *Superior Courts:* (a) The Supreme Court, consisting of the chief justice as president and 8 other judges, is the final court of appeal; no appeal now lies to the Privy Council. (b) The High Court consists of judges, sitting as the High Court of Ghana in any part of Ghana, there being no longer any judicial divisions. *Inferior Courts:* (a) Circuit Courts: sitting throughout the country in the circuits. (b) District Courts: sitting throughout the country in the magisterial districts. (c) Local Courts: sitting in the local-authority areas of the country as established.

On 30 Oct. 1961 special courts were set up which have the power to impose the death penalty for political offences. Each court consists of 3 judges appointed personally by the President. There is no right of appeal. On 11 Dec. 1963 the Chief Justice was dismissed by President Nkrumah because of the acquittal of 3 former Ministers by a special court. On 23 Dec. 1963 Parliament empowered President Nkrumah to quash any decisions of the special courts 'in the interests of the security of the state'.

On 4 Nov. 1963 the Government was empowered to keep a prisoner in preventive detention for a further period of 5 years if his release after 5 years would be against the interest of state security.

Police. The establishment of the force was (1964) 176 police officers, 1 pay-and-quartermaster, 1 director of music, 390 inspectors and 9,583 other ranks, distributed over 376 stations.

WELFARE. Medical facilities are well developed throughout the regions. They include 40 government hospitals, 44 health centres, 4 university hospitals, 2 mental hospitals, 5 leprosariums, 6 military hospitals, 1 prison hospital, 50 local authority dressing stations, 55 mission hospitals and clinics, 10 mines hospitals and 23 private hospitals. In addition, there are 11 nurses and midwives training schools.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (excluding Ghana Railway and Takoradi Harbour accounts), in £G1m. (for years ending 30 June until 1960-61, thereafter 30 Sept.):

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ³
Revenue ¹	83,228	97,009	82,506	122,600
Expenditure ²	107,947	150,368	132,853	160,400

¹ Excludes redemption of loans.

² Excludes contribution to sinking funds, repayment of loans, loans and refunds of revenue.

³ Actual revenue and expenditure, extended to 31 Dec. 1964, as the financial year will be the calendar year from 1 Jan. 1965. No figures for 1965 were available at the end of Feb. 1966.

The main items of revenue envisaged for 1962-63 were (in £G1m.): Taxes on production and expenditure, 66·7; taxes on income and property, 11·8; sale of goods and services, 9; interest and profits, 3·6; grants, 8·7.

Main government expenditure was estimated for 1963-64 as follows (in £G1m.): General services, 33·47; community services, 13·02; social services, 43·99; economic services, 41·69.

Public Debt. On 31 Dec. 1963 the total public debt was £G215·4m., of which the external debt was £G72·7m. Total sinking fund stood at £G4·2m.

DEFENCE. On 23 Sept. 1961 President Nkrumah was made Supreme Commander of the armed forces. The Ministry of Defence is responsible for the armed services, the military academy and the workers' brigade.

Army. The Ghana Army consists of infantry battalions with ancillary units. There is also a volunteer force which supplies a cadre of reserves.

Navy. The Ghana Navy was formed in 1959. It comprises 2 corvettes, a coastal minesweeper, a training ship, 2 inshore minesweepers, 2 seaward defence boats and a maintenance repair craft. A frigate is being built in Britain.

Air Force. The Ghana Air Force was formed in 1959, when an Air Force Training School was established at Accra. It has obtained for training and transport operations, 8 Caribou, 12 Otter and 14 Beaver transports, all built in Canada; 3 Heron VIP transports, 12 Chipmunk trainers and 2 Wessex and 5 Whirlwind turbine-engined helicopters built in England; and 7 Italian-built Aermacchi M.B.326 jet trainers. There are air bases at Takoradi and Tamale. Aerial survey and crop-spraying for the civil administration are part-duties of the Air Force.

The *Military Academy* provides a 2-year course for army officers, a 1-year course for later entrants in the flying-training school and a preliminary 6-month course for navy cadets.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Cocoa is by far the most important crop and covers about 5m. acres. There has been a considerable increase in cocoa yields as a result of the Capsid control and the introduction of improved varieties. Coffee, improved types of oil palm and coconut are being planted on an increased scale and production from these crops is increasing. A start has been made in the planting of Clonal rubber in south-west Ghana. In the south-east coastal belt irrigation works are being constructed and black-clay farming is being tested in the Accra plains.

Of the main foodstuffs in south and central Ghana, maize, rice, cassava, plantain, groundnuts, yam and cocoyam predominate. Tobacco is proving an attractive and very important cash crop in food crop producing areas.

In northern Ghana the chief food crops are groundnuts, rice, maize, guinea corn, millet and yams, with tobacco as an important cash crop. Land planning in northern Ghana extends over 4,442 sq. miles of catchment area, and some 4,000 farmers have adopted mixed farming methods using bullocks and ploughs. In 1963, 422,000 long tons of cocoa were produced.

The Department of Agriculture has been abolished. A State Farm Corporation has been created. There were in 1963, 105 state farms (most of them experimental farms taken over from the former Department of Agriculture and the Agriculture Development Corporation) and 35 Workers' Brigade farms with over 20,000 acres under maize, guinea corn, rice, vegetables, tobacco (1963 production, 1·3m. lb. from 7,224 acres) and cotton. The United Ghana Farmers' Council Co-operatives and individual farmers are growing rubber, coffee and other crops to diversify agriculture.

Forestry. The total area of closed forest is 31,760 sq. miles, of which 5,851 sq. miles are reserved. The area of savannah (not closed) forests is 60,283 sq. miles, of which 2,496 sq. miles are reserved. Exports (1964) of logs, 15·3m. cu. ft; of sawn timber, 6·2m. cu. ft (total 1965, 19m. cu. ft).

The destruction of unreserved forests by farming is threatening the timber supply for exports. The Protected Timber Lands Act, 1959, as well as further reservation and afforestation try to counteract this trend.

Animal Health. Livestock, 1963: Cattle, 476,000; sheep, 500,000; goats, 500,000; horses, 6,500; pigs, 49,000; poultry, 3.5m. The Central Veterinary Laboratory is located at Pong-Tamale under the Veterinary Research Officer. The efficient control of rinderpest and bovine pleuro-pneumonia, the two main killing diseases of cattle, has made it possible to quadruple the cattle in the past 20 years. The control of imported livestock is effected by 8 quarantine stations along the frontier.

Fisheries. Fishing is carried on by about 150,000 fishermen with 10,000, canoes operating from open beaches or with 311 motor craft from harbours. The equipping of the canoes with outboard motors is assuming greater importance. The total catch in 1963 was about 56,000 tons.

The Ghana Fishing Corporation has been set up to take over the fisheries division of the former Agricultural Development Corporation.

Mining. In 1963 Ghana produced 921,255 fine oz. of gold and exported 7,465 oz. of silver, 387,877 short tons of manganese ore (1964: 498,000) and 207,000 long tons of bauxite (1964: 264,000).

COMMERCE. Total trade, in £ sterling, for calendar years:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	129,617,000	142,830,339	119,101,830	130,389,383	121,609,699
Exports . . .	115,983,000	115,135,151	115,036,389	106,855,470	114,185,000

The principal markets for exports in 1964 were the European Economic Community (29.4%), the Sterling area (26.4%), the dollar area (22.9%) and the communist countries (11.8%).

Principal exports (in £)	1961	1962	1963	1964
Cocoa	69,274,169	67,022,825	71,740,200	72,780,300
Gold	10,749,557	11,253,805	11,288,300	10,307,600
Manganese	6,025,002	5,500,583	4,015,808	4,336,300
Timber, logs, etc.	15,256,327	12,229,083	13,021,900	14,742,200
Diamonds	7,148,511	7,424,285	3,327,307	6,120,400
Bauxite	464,000	675,000	486,930	642,700
Kola nuts . . . . .	..	..	855,800	348,400

In 1964 the most important items of imports were manufactured goods (£47.2m.), machinery and transport equipment (£35.6m.), food (£20m.), chemicals (£7.5m.), mineral fuels and lubricants (£7.1m.).

The National Trading Corporation was reorganized on 7 Oct. 1962 and put under the control of a British business executive.

The diamond trade, worth about £10m. a year, was placed under the State Diamond Marketing Board on 1 Jan. 1963.

On 18 June 1965, 2 state trading corporations were created, for the import of machinery (authorized capital, £G1m.) and of textiles (£G2.5m.).

Agricultural exports in 1964 were as follows: Cocoa and cocoa products, 410,000 tons; palm kernels, £48,113; bananas, £39,946; coffee, £814,943; kola nuts, 88,000 cwt.

Total trade (in £1,000 sterling) between Ghana and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	19,880	21,857	21,992	19,490	17,295
Exports from UK	49,527	36,561	38,723	33,590	40,711
Re-exports from UK	908	612	343	221	424

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The total railway mileage open to traffic on 31 Dec. 1960 was 589, including a link of 51 miles between the Central Province line at Achiasi and the Accra-Kumasi line at Kotoku opened in Feb. 1956; the track mileage was 762. The main line runs from Takoradi to Kumasi, thence to Accra (355 miles); with branches: Takoradi Junction-Sekondi (3 miles), Tarkwa-Prestea (19 miles), Hunni Valley-Kade (99 miles, Central line), Dunkwa-Awaso (46 miles), Achimota-Tema (16 miles), Achiasi-Kotoku (51 miles) and Accra-Accra Beach (2 miles). The main line and branches are 3 ft 6 in. gauge. During 1962, 5.79m. passengers and 1,957,000 tons of freight were carried.

Roads. The total mileage of roads maintained by the government National Construction Corporation in 1963 was 5,519, of which 3,388 miles were bitumen surfaced and 2,131 miles gravel surfaced. Expenditure on roads and bridges totalled £G2,365,000 in 1962.

The number of vehicles with valid licences at 31 Dec. 1963 was 52,866. The principal categories were: Cars, 27,425 (including taxis); goods vehicles, 13,911; motor cycles, 3,816; special-purpose vehicles, 2,450.

Shipping. The chief port is Takoradi; the 'surf' ports at Accra, Winneba, Cape Coast and Keta ceased to operate when a new harbour was opened on 11 Feb. 1962 at Tema, 17 miles east of Accra. During 1964, 1,858 vessels arrived at Ghana ports, importing 2,353,258 tons and exporting 2,052,223 tons of cargo.

Post. There were (31 Dec. 1961) 4,760 miles of telegraph land wire, 20,948 miles of telephone trunks, 153 post offices and 632 postal agencies. There were 359 telephone exchanges and 526 call offices with (1965) 32,511 telephones in use and 29,227 miles of underground and overhead land wires in the exchange areas. There are internal wireless stations at Accra, Kumasi, Bawku, Lawra, Kete-Krachi, Tamale, Yendi, Kpandu and Tumu.

Aviation. There are 4 major aerodromes in Ghana, situated at Accra, Takoradi, Kumasi and Tamale; and 5 airstrips for domestic services. Accra airport is an international airport. The following airlines operate scheduled services: Ghana Airways, BOAC, Pan American World Airways, Air France, Union Aéromaritime de Transport, Air Liban, Nigerian Airways, Air Mali, United Arab Airlines, Iberia.

Ghana Airways, operating domestic, regional and international services, was incorporated in Accra on 4 July 1958. On 14 Feb. 1961 it bought up the 40% share held by BOAC.

CURRENCY. On 19 July 1965 Ghana went over to a decimal currency. The unit is the *cedi* (= 8s. 4d.), divided into 100 *pesewa* (= 1d.). Notes are issued of 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 *cedis*, coins of 5, 10, 25 and 50 *pesewas*; pennies are being used as *pesewas*.

BANKING. The Bank of Ghana was established in Feb. 1957 as the central bank of the country. The Ghana Commercial Bank, also established in Feb. 1957, is the former Bank of the Gold Coast. It is a purely commercial institution and has 66 branches in the country and one in London. Barclays Bank DCO has 55 branches and agencies and the Bank of West Africa Co. has 42 branches.

The Ghana National Investment Bank, opened in June 1963, is a finance-development agency with an authorized share capital of £G10m.

At 8 Feb. 1965 the post office savings bank had 716,126 depositors with £G4.2m. to their credit.

In Oct. 1962 all private insurance business was taken over by the State Insurance Corporation.

Books of Reference

- Economic Survey, 1957.* Accra, 1958
Digest of Statistics. Accra. Quarterly (from May 1953)
Trade Directory of the Republic of Ghana. 4th ed. London, 1964
The Volta River Project. 3 vols. HMSO, 1956
 Acquah, I., *Accra Survey.* Univ. of London Press, 1958
 Alexander, H. T., *African Tightrope.* London, 1965
 Austin, D., *Politics in Ghana, 1946-60.* OUP, 1964
 Boateng, E. A., *A Geography of Ghana.* CUP, 1959
 Hilton, T. E., *Ghana Population Atlas.* Edinburgh, 1960
 Lystad, R. A., *The Ashanti.* Rutgers Univ. Press, 1958
 Manshard, W., *Die geographischen Grundlagen der Wirtschaft Ghanas.* Wiesbaden, 1961
 Nkrumah, K., *Ghana.* London, 1957
 Timothy, B., *Kwame Nkrumah: his rise to power.* London, 1964
 Ward, W. E. F., *A History of Ghana.* London, 1959
 Wills, J. B. (ed.), *Agriculture and Land Use in Ghana.* OUP, 1962

MALAYSIA

ON 16 Sept. 1963 Malaysia came into being, consisting of the Federation of Malaya, the State of Singapore and the colonies of North Borneo (renamed Sabah) and Sarawak. The agreement between the UK and the 4 territories was signed on 9 July (Cmnd. 2094); by it, the UK relinquished sovereignty over Singapore, North Borneo and Sarawak from independence day and extended the 1957 defence agreement with Malaya to apply to Malaysia. Malaysia became automatically a member of the Commonwealth of Nations. See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964-65.

On 9 Aug. 1965, by a mutual agreement dated 7 Aug. 1965 between Malaysia and Singapore, Singapore seceded from Malaysia to become an independent sovereign nation.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of Malaysia is based on the constitution of the former Federation of Malaya, but includes safeguards for the special interests of Sabah and Sarawak.

The federal capital is Kuala Lumpur.

The official language is Malay.

The constitution provides for one of the 9 Rulers of the Malay States to be elected from among themselves to be the Yang di-Pertuan Agong (Supreme Head of the Federation). He holds office for a period of 5 years. The Rulers also elect from among themselves a Deputy Supreme Head of State, also for a period of 5 years.

Supreme Head of State (Yang di-Pertuan Agong): H.M. Tuanku Sultan Ismail Nasiruddin Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Zainal Abidin, DK, SPMT, DMN, DK, KCMG, Ruler of Trengganu (elected 21 Sept. 1965).

Deputy Head of State (Timbalan Yang di-Pertuan Agong): H.H. Sultan Abdul Halim Muadzam Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Badlishah, DMN, KOM, Ruler of Kedah (elected 21 Sept. 1965).

Parliament consists of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong and two Majlis (Houses of Parliament), known as the Dewan Negara (Senate) of 58 members and Dewan Ra'ayat (House of Representatives) of 144 members. Malaya has 104, Sabah 16 and Sarawak 24 representatives. The life of the Senate is 6 years, and the maximum life of the House of Representatives is 5 years,

subject to its dissolution at any time by the Yang di-Pertuan Agong on the advice of his Ministers.

The elections to the House of Representatives, held on 25 April 1964, returned the following members: Alliance Party, 89; Pan-Malayan Islamic Party, 9; People's Progressive Party, 2; Socialist Front, 2; United Democratic Party, 1; People's Action Party, 1.

Sultan of Pahang: H.H. Sultan Abu Bakar Ri'ayatu'd-din Al-mu'adzam Shah ibni Al-marhum Al-mu'tasim Bi'llah Sultan Abdullah, DMN, DK, GCMG, acceded 23 June 1932.

Sultan of Kedah: H.H. Sultan Abdul Halim Muadzam Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Badlishah, DMN, KOM, acceded 14 July 1958.

Sultan of Johore: H.H. Sultan Ismail ibni Al-marhum Sultan Ibrahim, DMN, DK, SMN, SPMJ, SPMK, DK, KBE, CMG, acceded 8 May 1959; crowned 10 Feb. 1960.

Yang di-Pertuan Besar of Negri Sembilan: H.H. Tunku Munawir ibni Al-marhum Tuanku Abdul Rahman, DMN, SMN, DK, SPMB, appointed 31 Aug. 1957.

Sultan of Kelantan: H.H. Sultan Yahya Petra ibni Al-marhum Sultan Ibrahim, DMN, DK, SJMK, SPMK, SMN, DK, acceded 10 July 1960.

Sultan of Selangor: H.H. Sultan Salahuddin Abdul Aziz Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Hisamuddin Alam Shah, DMN, DK, SPMS, DK, acceded 3 Sept. 1960.

Sultan of Perak: H.H. Sultan Idris Al-Mutawakil Alallahi Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Iskandar Shah Kadasallah, DMN, DK, SPMP, acceded 4 Jan. 1963.

Raja of Perlis: H.H. Syed Sir Putra ibni Al-marhum Syed Hassan Jamalullail, DMN, SMN, DK, KCMG, acceded 4 Dec. 1945.

Regent of Trengganu: Y.M.M. Tengku Mahmud ibni Al-Sultan Ismail Nasiruddin Shah, DK, appointed 21 Sept. 1965.

Governor of Penang: H.E. Raja Tun Uda Al-Haj bin Raja Muhammad, SMN, KBE, CMG, appointed 31 Aug. 1957; re-appointed 31 Aug. 1959 and 31 Aug. 1963.

Governor of Malacca: H. E. Tun Haji Abdul Malek bin Yusuf, SMN, appointed 31 Aug. 1959; re-appointed 31 Aug. 1963.

Yang di-Pertua Negara Sabah: H.E. Dato' Pengiran Ahmad Raffai, PDK, appointed 16 Sept. 1965.

Governor of Sarawak: H.E. Tuan Abang Haji Openg bin Abang Sapice, SMN, appointed 16 Sept. 1963, reappointed 16 Sept. 1965.

The Cabinet was in Dec. 1965 composed as follows:

Prime Minister, External Affairs, Culture, Youth and Sports: Y.T.M. Tunku Abdul Rahman Putra Al-Haj, KOM, CH.

Deputy Prime Minister, Defence and National and Rural Development: Tun Haji Abdul Razak bin Dato' Hussein, SMN. *Home Affairs and Justice:* Dato' Dr Ismail bin Dato' Abdul Rahman, PMN. *Finance:* Eneche' Tan Siew Sin, JP. *Works, Posts and Telecommunications:* Dato' V. T. Sambanthan, PMN. *Transport:* Dato' Haji Sardon bin Haji Jubir, PMN. *Without Portfolio:* Dato' Ong Yoke Lin, PMN. *Education:* Eneche' Mohamed Khir Johari. *Health:* Eneche Bahaman bin Samsuddin. *Commerce and Industry:* Dr Lim Swee Aun, JP. *Welfare:* Capt. Haji Abdul Hamid Khan bin Haji Sakhawat Ali Khan, JMN, JP. *Local Government and Housing:* Eneche' Khaw Kai-Boh, PJK. *Sarawak Affairs:* Dato' Temenggong Jugah anak Barieng, PMN, PDK. *Labour:* Eneche' V. Manickavasa-

gam, JMN. *Information and Broadcasting*: Enche' Senu bin Abdul Rahman. *Agriculture and Co-operatives*: Tuan Haji Mohammed Ghazali bin Haji Jawi. *Lands and Mines*: Enche' Abdul Rahman bin Yaakub.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Malaysia representative	Foreign representative
Australia ¹	. Tun Lim Yew Hock, SMN	A. J. Eastman
Austria .	. —	Dr Rudolf Baumann
Belgium	. Tunku Ismail bin Tunku Yahaya, PMN	Frans Taelemann
Brazil .	. —	Josias Carneiro Leao ²
Britain ¹	. Dato Syed Sheh bin Syed Abdullah Shehabuddin	Sir Michael Walker, KCMG
Burma .	. Inche Bahadun bin Haji Hassan	U Pe Kin
Canada ¹	. —	B. C. Butler
Ceylon ¹ .	. Inche Zaiton Ibrahim bin Ahmad	M. M. Maharoo
Denmark	. —	Kjeld Willumsen
France ²	. Tunku Ismail bin Tunku Yahaya, PMN	Pierre Anthonioz
Germany	. Dato Abdul Hamid bin Haji Jumaat, PMN	Dr Horst Bohling
Greece ² .	. —	George Warsamy
India ¹ .	. Inche Zaiton Ibrahim bin Ahmad	Mustafa Kamil Kidwai
Iraq .	. —	—
Irish Republic	Tunku Ya'acub ibni Al-Marhum' Sultan Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, PMN	—
Italy . .	. —	Dr Mario Filo della Torree Santa Susanna
Japan . .	. Dato Syed Sheh bin Syed Abdullah Shahabuddin, PMN	Tumihiko Kai
Korea . .	. Dato Mohamed Ismail bin Mohamed Yusof	Kyu Hah Choi
Kuwait . .	. —	Al-sayed Souleiman Al-Mohamed Al-Sahch
Nepal . .	. Inche Zaiton Ibrahim bin Ahmad	Y. N. Khamal
Netherlands	. Dato Abdul Hamid bin Haji Jummat, PMN	Lucas Kruiybosch
New Zealand ¹	Tun Lim Yew Hock, SMN	R. H. Wade
Pakistan ¹	. Inche Mohamed bin Baba	Syed Muhammed Hassan
Saudi Arabia	. Dato Kamaruddin bin Haji Idris, PJK	Hussain Fatany
Sweden . .	. —	Ake Sjolín
Switzerland	. Tunku Ismail bin Tunku Yahaya, PMN	Richard Aman
Thailand .	. Inche Ya'acob bin Abdul Latiff, JMN	Nai Prasong Bunchoen
Turkey . .	. —	Hasan Istingeli

¹ High Commissioner.² Minister.
No figure = Ambassador.³ Chargé d'Affaires.

Country	Malaysia representative	Foreign representative
UAR . .	Tunku Ja'afar ibni Almarhum Tuanku Abdul Rahman, PMN	Abdul Moneim Hassan Tawfik
USA . .	Dato Ong Yoke Lin, PMN	James D. Bell
Vietnam .	Ahmad Zainal bin Mohd. Yussof ¹	Tran Kim Phuong

¹ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

POPULATION. Mid-1964 estimates gave a total of 9,136,641, of whom 7,810,205 were in the States of Malaya, 506,628 in Sabah and 819,808 in Sarawak.

JUSTICE. The Courts of Judicature Act, 1964, established the Federal Court of Malaysia and the 3 High Courts in Malaya, Singapore and Borneo. The Federal Court consists of the Lord President, the Chief Justices of the High Courts and 2 Federal Judges. Each of the High Courts consists of the respective Chief Justices and Puisne Judges.

FINANCE. The estimates for 1965 envisage revenue of M\$1,511m. and expenditure of M\$2,054m. including development outlays of M\$511m. The budget for 1966 envisages total expenditure of M\$1,644, of which defence takes M\$237.7m.; internal security, M\$144.6m.; education, M\$352.8m.; debt services, M\$166.6m.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The active army is an all regular force consisting of infantry, reconnaissance and artillery regiments with supporting engineers, signals and logistics units. The units are commanded by brigade headquarters which comes directly under the Army Staff Division of the Ministry of Defence.

Since the emergency ended in 1960, emphasis has been placed on organizing a small but balanced force which is being equipped with modern weapons. Operations in East Malaysia since 1964 have proved the success of this policy.

Navy. The administration of the Royal Malaysian Navy was transferred from the Singapore Government in 1958. Command is exercised by the Chief of the Naval Staff from the integrated Ministry of Defence in Kuala Lumpur. The main naval bases are KD *Malaya* situated on Singapore Island and KD *Sri Labuan* on Labuan Island. These establishments are responsible for the operation and administration of the ships, and KD *Malaya* for the training of personnel.

The ships include 1 frigate, 4 coastal minesweepers, 4 inshore minesweepers, 10 patrol craft, 3 motor launches, 1 training tender, 1 survey vessel and 1 tank landing craft; 4 motor torpedo-boats and 14 patrol craft are under construction in Britain. The peace-time tasks include fishery protection and anti-piracy patrols.

Air Force. The Royal Malaysian Air Force is equipped at present for tactical military air transport roles. Its main task is to support the Army, Navy and Police. Equipment includes 8 Herald turboprop transports, 2 Herons, 3 Doves, 14 Twin Pioneer and 6 Pioneer light transports, able to operate from jungle airstrips, 22 Alouette helicopters and 12 Provost trainers. A squadron of Caribou transports is forming and a strike force of light jet aircraft is being built up.

Volunteer Forces. The Army Volunteer Force (Territorial Army) consists of first-line infantry, signals, engineer and logistics units able to take the

field with the active army, and a second-line organization to provide local defence. There is also a small Naval Volunteer Reserve with Headquarters in Penang, Kuala Lumpur and Singapore. The Royal Malaysian Air Force Volunteer Reserve has both air and ground elements.

Federation Military College. The College, founded in 1953, is now accommodated at Sungei Besi near Kuala Lumpur. It has a Boys' Wing which prepares young Malaysians 'to take their places as officers in the Armed Forces, in the higher divisions of the public service and as leaders in the professional, commercial and industrial life of the country'. The Cadet Wing trains officers for both regular and short service commissions.

PRODUCTION. The first 5-year plan, 1966-70, envisages an outlay of M\$10,500m. It is to be the first phase of a 20-year 'perspective plan'.

TRADE. See p. 484.

POST. All postal services in Malaysia are in the portfolio of the Minister of Works, Posts and Telecommunications. The postal services of the States of Malaya and the State of Singapore are under the control of the Postmaster-General, States of Malaya and Singapore, Kuala Lumpur, while the postal services of the States of Sabah and Sarawak are under the control of the Regional Director of Posts and Telecommunications, Sabah, Jesselton.

On 1 Jan. 1965 the Government took over from Cable & Wireless Ltd the external telecommunication services.

MONEY. The Board of Commissioners of Currency, Malaya and British Borneo, set up on 1 Jan. 1961, continues to have the sole right to issue currency notes and coins in Malaysia and Brunei.

The monetary unit is the dollar of 100 cents. The currency is on a sterling exchange basis and the rate of exchange is fixed at 2s. 4d. to the dollar. Currency notes are of the denominations of 1 cent, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents and \$1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 1,000 and 10,000. Nickel, eupro-nickel and copper-bronze coins are of the denominations of 1 cent, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents. Currency notes of denominations of \$1 and above are of unlimited legal tender, but currency notes of denominations less than \$1 are legal tender up to \$2. Coins of 50-cent denomination are legal tender up to \$10 and coins of lower denominations up to \$2.

The circulation of currency on 31 Dec. 1964 was: Notes, \$1,307,117,580; coins, \$69,681,956.

Annual Bulletin of Statistics
Wang Gungwu (ed.), *Malaysia*. New York, 1965

STATES OF MALAYA

NEGERI TANAH MELAYU

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Federation of Malaya comprises the 11 States of Johore, Pahang, Negri Sembilan, Selangor, Perak, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan, Trengganu, Penang and Malacca. On 31 Aug. 1957 the Federation became the eleventh sovereign member-state of the Commonwealth of Nations. For earlier history of the States and Settlements see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1957, pp. 241 f.

The constitution is based on the agreements reached at the London conference of Jan-Feb. 1956, between H.M. Government in the United

Kingdom, the Rulers of the Malay States and the Alliance Party (which at the first federal elections on 27 July 1955 obtained 51 of the 52 elected members), and subsequently worked out by the Constitutional Commission appointed after that conference.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the States of Malaya is about 50,700 sq. miles (131,050 sq. km). The Federal capital is Kuala Lumpur.

States	Area (sq. miles)	Population (mid-1964 estimates)
Johore	7,330	1,179,175
Kedah	3,660	849,940
Kelantan	5,750	618,925
Malacca	640	372,148
Negri Sembilan	2,565	466,295
Pahang	13,873	387,368
Penang	398	696,994
Perak	7,980	1,508,014
Perlis	310	109,102
Selangor	3,167	1,276,198
Trengganu	5,027	346,046
States of Malaya	50,700	7,810,205

Population by races (mid-1964 estimates): 3,912,895 Malaysians; 2,877,986 Chinese; 869,237 Indians and Pakistani; 150,087 others.

VITAL STATISTICS (1963). Births, 299,632; deaths, 68,028.

RELIGION. More than half the population are Moslems, and Islam is the official religion. In 1962 there were 110,000 Roman Catholic and 124,453 Protestant Christians in Malaya.

EDUCATION (1965). The numbers of schools (fully assisted, partially assisted and private) of all types, of teachers and pupils of both sexes were as follows:

	Malay	English	Chinese	Indian	Total
Schools	2,647	1,064	1,249	713	5,673
Teachers	23,182	17,421	12,852	3,022	56,477
Pupils	622,823	506,401	377,956	73,315	1,580,495

Post-primary vocational training is given in 2 secondary trade schools (412 pupils), 9 rural trade schools (717 pupils); secondary technical extension education at 2 technical institutes (853 pupils).

Post-secondary professional education is given at the Technical College, Kuala Lumpur (36 lecturers, 679 full-time and 145 evening students), and at the University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur (23 professors and 208 lecturers, 2,835 students).

Primary teachers are trained at the Sultan Idris Training College in Perak (365 students), the Malay Women's Training College in Malacca (371 students), the Kota Bharu Teacher's College (450 students), 13 Day Training Centres/Colleges (3,505 students) and Malay teachers' training correspondence course (35 students).

Secondary teachers are trained at the Malayan Teachers' College, Penang (347 students), the Malayan Teachers' College, Kuala Lumpur (395 students), the Language Institute (279 students), the Specialist Teachers' Training Institute, Kuala Lumpur (155 students), the Technical Teachers' Training College, Kuala Lumpur (150 students), the Malayan Teachers' College, Johore Bharu (144 students) and 22 regional training centres (2,953 students).

Scholarships are available for studies at Universities in Commonwealth and foreign countries and at the University of Singapore and the University of Malaya in Kuala Lumpur.

HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1964 Government maintained 59 general and district hospitals with 15,324 beds, 3 institutions with 3,923 beds for the treatment of Hansens' disease, 2 mental institutions with 6,120 beds and 1 institution (208 beds) for tuberculosis treatment. For the care of the rural population there were 1,229 health clinics, 275 static, 125 mobile road and 28 river-boat dispensaries. The Government also maintains the Institute for Medical Research.

JUSTICE. The Courts Ordinance, 1948, established session courts, magistrates' courts and Penghulu's courts. There are also juvenile courts for offenders under the age of 17.

There are 18 penal institutions, including 3 Borstal establishments and 1 open prison camp. There were 12,496 admissions in 1964, of whom 5,296 were sentenced to penal imprisonment and 7,200 committed on remand or awaiting trial. Daily average prison population in 1964 was 2,974. There were also 3 detention camps with an average of 310 detainees as at 31 Dec. 1964.

FINANCE. The budget of the States (in Malayan \$1,000) was as follows:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ²	1965 ^{1,2}
Revenue .	1,069,202	1,081,007	1,108,239	1,150,246	1,350,888	1,518,658
Expenditure .	855,586	939,473	1,072,450	1,276,715	1,509,097	1,500,556

¹ Revised estimates.

² Malaysia.

In 1964 the main items of revenue (in \$1,000) were import duties, 367,128; export duties, 200,009; inland revenue, 294,534. The main items of expenditure (in \$1,000) were grants to States, 124,878; charges on account of public debts, 147,380; pensions, 52,185; education, 283,235; health and social welfare services, 112,704; contributions to statutory funds, 321,214.

Capital expenditure on development works amounted to \$508,749 in 1964.

The State Government's revenue in 1964 was \$369.1m.; expenditure, \$404.3m.

The public debt of the Federation at the end of 1964 was \$1,903,266,399 excluding treasury bills and treasury deposits.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Total area under agricultural crops (1964), 6.1m. acres.

Rice: Production in 1963 (and 1964): 535,920 (462,300 tons from 838,570 (835,620) acres.

Rubber: Total production in 1963 (and 1964): 786,674 (817,965) tons. Planted acreage: 4.1m. acres.

Palms: Estate production in 1963 (and 1964): 123,649 (102,106) tons of palm-oil; 30,135 (30,001) tons of kernels; 32,219 (29,670) tons of copra; 71,281 (62,132) tons of coconut oil.

Tea: Production of made tea in 1964, 6,853,000 lb.; 1963, 6.02m. lb.

Livestock (1963): Oxen, 304,432; buffaloes, 275,153; goats, 309,180; sheep, 37,789; swine, 502,000; horses, 400.

Forestry (1964). Reserved forests, 13,414 sq. miles; forest reserves, 2,648 sq. miles. Production of round timber, 105,258 solid cu. ft which produced 946,500 tons of 50 cu. ft of sawn timber.

Fisheries. Landings in 1964, 192,158 tons; 1963, 183,636 tons. Number of vessels (1964): 11,057 motor, 10,781 sailing.

Mining. Production (in 1,000 tons); Tin-concentrates: 1963, 59.9; 1964, 60. Iron ore: 1963, 7,264.5; 1964, 6,465.7. Manganese ore: 1963, 6,972; 1964, nil. Bauxite: 1963, 444; 1964, 463.8. Ilmenite (exports): 1963, 147; 1964, 129. Gold: 1963, 9,116; 1964, 7,296 troy oz.

Electricity. In 1964, 1,853.4m. kwh. were generated; the mining industry is the main consumer.

Tourism. In 1964, 24,754 foreigners visited Malaya.

Trade Unions. There were, 30 June 1965, 304 registered trade unions with 318,202 members.

COMMERCE. The value of imports in 1964 was \$2,625.9m.; exports and re-exports totalled \$2,780.9m.

Rubber gross exports in 1964 (and 1963) totalled 847,804 (841,483) tons, valued at \$1,303.4m. (\$1,373.9m.).

Total trade (in £ sterling) of the States of Malaya with UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Imports to UK	37,907,574	28,945,630	25,382,462	52,533,000	49,312,005
Exports from UK	39,776,458	44,739,678	41,630,948	84,206,000	92,189,000
Re-exports from UK	928,250	803,323	954,961	2,085,283	1,867,000

¹ Malaysia.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* The Public Works Department maintains 8,810 miles of public road, of which 43 miles is concrete surface, 5,935 miles is metalled surface, grouted or sealed with bitumen, 131 metalled surface waterbound, 1,148 hard surface waterbound, 572 earth surface, 981 hard surface bitumen-sealed.

In 1964, 342,391 motor vehicles were registered, including 139,049 private cars, 3,543 buses, 38,449 lorries and vans, 142,746 motor cycles.

Railways. The Malayan Railway main line runs from Singapore to Prai opposite Penang Island. From Bukit Mertajam, 6 miles south of Prai, a branch line connects Malaya with the State Railways of Thailand at the frontier station of Padang Besar. Other branch lines connect the main line with Port Swettenham, Teluk Anson, Port Dickson and Port Weld. A line to Jurong in Singapore is under construction. The east-coast line, branching from the main line at Gemas, extends to Tumpat in the north of Kelantan; a short branch line from Pasir Mas to Sungei Golok makes a second connexion with Thailand. The route mileage is 1,028 and the annual budget is about \$60m.

Shipping. The major ports of the Federation are Penang, Malacca, Port Swettenham, Tumpat, Dungun, Port Dickson and Teluk Anson. The volume of shipping (vessels of over 75 NRT only) handled at these ports, exclusive of coasting trade was as follows (tonnage in 1,000 NRT):

Ports	Arrivals		Departures	
	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage
Penang	1963	2,226	2,199	9,049
	1964	2,115	2,104	8,754
Port Swettenham	1963	1,480	1,467	5,971
	1964	1,489	1,469	6,146
Total	1963	4,637	4,584	17,919
	1964	4,654	4,609	19,311

Arrivals of vessels engaged in coasting trade totalled 989,000 NRT in 1963 and 1,43m. NRT in 1964.

The total quantity of cargo handled in Penang and Port Swettenham during 1963 was 5,736,000 tons (1964: 5,611,000 tons).

Post. As at 31 Dec. 1964, 223 post offices and 481 postal agencies were operating in Malaya and the cash turnover for the year, excluding savings bank, amounted to \$771,810,424.

There were 112,403 telephone stations in the States of Malaya on 31 July 1965. These were connected to 304 telephone exchanges, 274 of which were automatic. In 1962, 309,791 wireless licences were issued.

Aviation. There are 8 aerodromes used by scheduled air services and 27 other landing grounds. Malaysian Airways Ltd, provide internal services. BOAC, Air Ceylon, Cathay Pacific Airways, Thai International and Air Vietnam operate through Kuala Lumpur, and Thai Airways Co. Ltd call at Penang. Malaysian Airways Ltd also operate services from Penang to Bangkok *via* Kuala Lumpur and have twice weekly services from Kuala Lumpur to Hong Kong. In 1964 the number of passengers who arrived and departed was 338,572, cargo handled 2,159 metric tons; mail handled 655 metric tons.

BANKING. Twenty-six banks were operating in 1964, including the Chartered Bank Ltd; the Mercantile Bank Ltd; the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation.

The post office savings bank held a total amount of \$173,204,468 due to 1,027,886 depositors at 31 Dec. 1964.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. These are the same as those used in Singapore.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Department of Statistics, Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur, was set up in 1963, taking over from the Department of Statistics, Federation of Malaya. *Chief Statistician:* R. Chander. Main publications: *States of Malaya (Monthly and Annual Statistics of External Trade; States of Malaya Statistical Bulletin (monthly); Rubber Statistics (monthly); Rice Supplement to Bulletin (annual); Rubber Statistics Handbook (annual); Census of Manufacturing Industries 1963; Survey of Manufacturing Industries (1960-62); Population Census Report 1957; National Accounts of the Federation of Malaya (from 1955; annual); States of Malaya Industrial Classification (1963); States of Malaya Report on Employment, Unemployment and Underemployment (1962).*

Books about Malaysia. Singapore, National Library, 1965
Malaysia: report of the Inter-Governmental Committee, 1962. HMSO, 1963
The Economic Aspects of Malaysia. Report by the International Bank. Singapore, 1963
 Gullick, J. M., *Malaya.* 2nd ed. London, 1965
 Jin-Bee, Ooi, *Land, People and Economy in Malaya.* London, 1963
 Kennedy, J., *A History of Malaya.* London, 1962
 Purcell, V., *The Chinese in Malaya.* Oxford, 1948.—*The Chinese in S.E. Asia.* New ed. OUP, 1965.—*The Revolution in Southeast Asia.* London, 1962
 Ratnam, K. J., *Communalism and the political process in Malaya.* OUP, 1965
 Wilkinson, R. J., *Malay-English Dictionary.* 2 vols. New ed. London, 1956
 Windstedt, Sir R., *Malaya and its History.* 3rd ed. London, 1953.—*An English-Malay Dictionary.* 3rd ed. Singapore, 1949.—*The Malays: a cultural history.* London, 1950

SABAH

HISTORY. The territory now named Sabah, but until Sept. 1963 known as North Borneo, was in 1877-78 ceded by the Sultans of Brunei and Sulu and various other rulers to a British syndicate, which in 1881 was chartered as

the British North Borneo (Chartered) Company. The Company's sovereign rights and assets were transferred to the Crown with effect from 15 July 1946. On that date, the island of Labuan (ceded to Britain in 1846 by the Sultan of Brunei) became part of the new Colony of North Borneo. On 16 Sept. 1963 North Borneo joined the new Federation of Malaysia and became the State of Sabah.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The constitution of the State of Sabah provides for a Head of State, called the Yang di-Pertua Negara. The Executive authority is vested in the Yang di-Pertua Negara, who is advised by a State Cabinet in the exercise of his functions.

Head of State: Dato Pengiran Haji Ahmad Raffae, PDK.

The Cabinet consists of a Chief Minister, a Deputy Chief Minister and 7 ministers.

Chief Minister: Inche Peter Lo Su Yin.

Deputy Chief Minister: Dato G. S. Sundang, PDK, MBE. *Finance:* Inche Harris bin Mohd Salleh. *Communications and Works:* Dato Khoo Siak Chiew, PDK. *Local Government:* Dato Pang Tet Tshung, PDK. *Social Welfare:* Inche Mohammed Yassin bin Haji Hashim, PDK, OBE. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Inche Mohammed Said bin Keruak. *Health:* Inche Richard E. Yap. *Natural Resources:* Inche T. J. Jayasuriya.

The Legislative Assembly consists of the Speaker, 32 elected members and not more than 6 nominated members.

The official language is English for a period of 10 years after 16 Sept. 1963 and thereafter until the State Legislature otherwise provides. During the same period Sabah representatives may use English in both Houses of the Federal Parliament.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, about 29,388 sq. miles (80,520 sq. km), with a coastline of about 900 miles. The interior is mountainous, Mount Kinabalu being 13,455 ft (4,175 metres) high. Population (1960 census), 454,421, of whom 306,498 were natives, 104,542 Chinese, 1,896 Europeans and Eurasians and 41,485 others. The native population comprises Kadazans (mainly agricultural), Bajaus and Bruneis (agriculture and fishing), Muruts (hill tribes), Suluks (mostly seafaring) and several smaller tribes.

The island of Labuan, 35 sq. miles (75 sq. km) in area, lying 6 miles off the north-west coast of Borneo, has a fine port, Victoria Harbour, safe and easy of access.

The principal towns are situated on or near the coast. They include Jesselton (the capital; 1960 census population, 21,497), Sandakan (29,291), Kudat (3,660), Tawau (10,276) on the mainland and Victoria (3,213) on the island of Labuan.

EDUCATION. There are 210 government and 327 grant-aided primary schools and 11 government, 28 grant-aided and 6 non-aided secondary schools. Government also maintains a trade school, and 2 teachers' training colleges in Tuaran and Jesselton. A number of adult evening classes in typewriting, accountancy, shorthand and book-keeping are conducted. Primary education is provided in Malay, Chinese, English and to a very

small degree in Kadazan, the language of the largest indigenous community. Secondary education is principally in English.

In 1965 the enrolment in primary schools was 86,887, of whom 53,775 were boys and 33,112 were girls. There were 11,016 pupils in secondary schools, of whom 7,032 were boys and 3,984 were girls.

Newspapers. There are 3 English and 6 Chinese daily newspapers.

HEALTH. The principal diseases are malaria, pulmonary tuberculosis, intestinal infestations and malaria.

There are 2 general hospitals (526 beds) and 7 cottage hospitals (561 beds). Thirty-two dispensaries in outlying districts are staffed by senior dressers under the supervision of district medical officers. A new hospital at Tawau (with eventually 640 beds) is nearing completion.

There is a mental hospital at Sandakan (160 beds) and a mental hospital at Jesselton is being built. There are maternal and child health centres at Sandakan, Jesselton, Labuan and Keningau. Rural health nurse/midwives are being trained at Jesselton and in the surrounding rural areas.

JUSTICE. When Sabah attained independence on 16 Sept. 1963, the Supreme Court of Sarawak, North Borneo and Brunei was replaced by the High Court in Borneo for Sarawak and Sabah.

There are also native courts with jurisdiction in cases concerning Islamic law and local native customs. Appeal from these courts lies to administrative officers, with a final appeal to the Native Court of Appeal.

There are 5 penal institutions, including a detention and rehabilitation centre and a home for delinquent boys.

In 1964, 4,402 convictions were obtained in 4,821 cases taken to court. Strength of police force on 31 Dec. 1963 was 35 officers and 1,567 men. Strength of prison service was 2 officers, 71 men and 3 women.

FINANCE. Budgets for calendar years, in Malaysian \$:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹
<i>Ordinary Budget</i>					
Revenue . . .	68,105,459	68,917,730	97,993,244	67,334,795	69,335,030
Expenditure ² . .	62,670,339	67,741,402	97,853,654	78,340,221	70,150,740
<i>Development Budget</i>					
Revenue . . .	24,475,726	21,041,524	37,899,489	27,606,861	38,115,816
Expenditure . .	19,496,122	28,038,384	36,694,626	37,120,397	44,357,406

¹ Estimates.

² Includes contributions to Development Budget: 1961, \$16m.; 1962, \$10.7m; 1963, \$13m; 1964, \$15m.; 1965, \$10m.

COMMERCE. The main imports are machinery, tobacco, provisions, oils, metals, rice, textiles and apparel, vehicles, sugar, building material. Statistics for calendar years, in Malaysian \$:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	195,893,979	214,996,423	238,884,944	304,736,477	302,517,644
Exports ¹ . . .	222,619,065	220,314,823	234,729,154	274,784,847	259,892,791

¹ In all probability the true figures for exports are considerably greater, as the values given for timber, tobacco, manila hemp and some other commodities are nominal and subject to adjustment when the sale price is known.

The main imports and exports were (in \$1m.):

Imports	1940	1955	1960	1962	1963	1964 ¹
Rice	1.5	6.4	8.4	11.8	14.0	13.1
Provisions	1.0	13.0	22.3	27.4	28.1	44.8
Textiles and apparel	1.2	5.9	9.2	10.6	14.8	15.9
Tobacco, cigars and cigarettes	0.4	4.2	12.8	39.2	51.1	34.3
Sugar	—	2.5	3.5	2.9	6.7	6.5
Vehicles	—	2.2	7.4	10.2	13.9	23.5
Machinery	—	6.9	30.0	40.4	56.3	44.1
Oils	—	5.0	15.8	18.4	20.6	26.5
Metals	—	7.5	12.1	13.4	18.7	20.0
Building materials	—	2.1	2.8	2.8	4.2	4.4

¹ Provisional.

Exports	1940	1955	1960	1962	1963	1964
Rubber	14.50	45.9	49.5	36.7	32.1	32.2
Timber	2.20	21.6	90.7	122.1	150.6	148.6
Cutch	0.65	2.0	1.6	—	—	—
Hemp	0.55	2.2	5.2	3.2	3.8	4.5
Dried and salt fish	0.55	0.4	0.7	2.0	2.0	1.8
Tobacco	0.45	3.2	5.3	2.2	—	—
Firewood	0.40	0.5	0.6	0.3	0.1	—
Copra (including re-exports)	0.30	14.2	40.2	18.5	17.6	15.9
Cocoa beans	—	—	—	0.3	0.5	0.6

Total trade (in £ sterling) between North Borneo (including Labuan) and the UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	2,045,108	1,211,604	899,936	See p. 484	
Exports from UK	3,138,178	2,830,273	3,896,490		
Re-exports from UK	126,061	120,654	127,523		

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping* (1964). Merchant shipping (men-of-war and government vessels excluded) totalling 11,638,345 gross tons, used the ports, handling 3,036,432 tons of cargo and 137,031 passengers.

Railway. A metre-gauge railway, 96 miles, runs from Jesselton on Gaya Bay to Melalap in the interior.

Roads (1964). There were 1,320 miles of roads, of which 262 miles were bitumen-surfaced and 603 miles gravel-surfaced. Work is in progress on a network of roads linking the main centres.

Post. There were 6,198 telephones on 31 Dec. 1964.

Aviation. External communications are provided from the international airport at Jesselton by Cathay Pacific Airways Ltd to Hong Kong and Manila and Malaysian Airways Ltd to Hong Kong, Brunei, Kuching, Singapore and Kuala Lumpur. Internal communications are provided by Malaysian Airways Ltd between Jesselton, Sandakan, Lahad Datu, Tawau, Labuan, Kudat, Ranau, Keningau, Sepulot and Semporna.

The total air traffic handled at Sabah aerodromes during 1964 was 174,482 passengers, 1,217,997 kg freight and 274,972 kg mail.

Tourism. In 1964 some 7,000 tourists visited Sabah.

BANKING. There are branches of The Chartered Bank at Jesselton, Sandakan, Tawau, Labuan, Kudat, Tenom and Lahad Datu. The Hongkong and Shanghai Bank has branches at Jesselton, Sandakan, Labuan, Beaufort, Papar and Tawau. The Hoek Hua Bank (S) and the Chung

Khiaw Bank have each branches at Jesselton and Sandakan. Malayan Banking Ltd has branches at Jesselton, Tawau and Sandakan.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Director of Broadcasting and Information, Jesselton.

Annual Report on North Borneo for 1962. HMSO, 1963

Treconning, K. G., *North Borneo.* HMSO, 1960

SARAWAK

HISTORY. The government of part of the present territory was obtained on 24 Sept. 1841 by Sir James Brooke from the Sultan of Brunei. Various accessions were made between 1861 and 1905. In 1888 Sarawak was placed under British protection. On 16 Dec. 1941 Sarawak was occupied by the Japanese. After the liberation the Rajah took over his administration from the British military authorities on 15 April 1946 and ceded Sarawak to the British Crown on 1 July 1946.

On 24 Sept. 1941 the Rajah began to rule through a constitution. Since 1855 two bodies, known as the Supreme Council and the Council Negri, had been in existence. By the constitution of 1941 they were given, by the Rajah, powers roughly corresponding to those of a colonial executive council and legislative council respectively. The Council Negri, on 17 May 1946, authorized the Act of Cession to the British Crown by 19 to 16 votes. On 16 Sept. 1963 Sarawak joined the new Federation of Malaysia.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Sarawak has retained a considerable measure of local autonomy in state affairs. The Council Negri or Legislature consists of 36 elected members, 3 *ex-officio* members (the State Secretary, Financial Secretary and Attorney-General), 3 nominated members and a Speaker.

A ministerial system of government was introduced in 1962. The Chief Minister presides over the Supreme Council, which contains 8 other elected members, all of whom are Ministers.

Elections to the Council Negri on 15 July 1963 returned 19 members of the Sarawak Alliance, 10 of the Sarawak United People's Party and the Party Negara (since joined the Alliance) coalition and 7 independents who support the Alliance.

Governor: Tun Abang Haji Openg, SMN, PNBS, OBE.

Chief Minister: Dato Stephen Kalong Ningkan, PNBS, PDK. *Deputy Chief Minister:* Dato James Wong Kim Ming, PNBS.

Welfare, Youth and Culture: Dato Abang Othman bin Abang Haji Moasili, PNBS. *Local Government:* Dato Dunstan Endawic anak Enchana, PNBS. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Dato Tco Kui Seng, PNBS. *Communications and Works:* Abdul Taib bin Mahmud. *Lands and Mineral Resources:* Penghulu Francis Umpau, ABS. *Ministers of State:* Tajang Laeng; Awang Hipni bin Pengiran Annu.

State Secretary: Dato G. A. T. Shaw, PNBS (Hon.), CBE. *State Attorney-General:* Tan Chiaw Thong (*acting*). *State Financial Secretary:* Dato J. Pike, PNBS.

For the official language the same rules apply as under Sabah (*see p.* 486).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is about 48,250 sq. miles (121,900 sq. km), with a coastline of 450 miles and many navigable rivers.

Estimated population at the end of June 1964 was 818,000, including

263,000 Chinese; 247,000 Sea Dayaks; 145,000 Malays; 65,000 Land Dayaks; 48,000 Melanaus; 2,000 Europeans.

The chief towns are the capital, Kuching, about 21 miles inland, on the Sarawak River (population 50,679), Sibü, 80 miles up the Rejang River, which is navigable by large steamers (population 29,630), and Miri, the headquarters of the Sarawak Shell Oilfields, Ltd (population 13,500).

RELIGION. There are Church of England, Roman Catholic, American Methodist, Seventh Day Adventist and Borneo Evangelical missions. There is a large Moslem population.

EDUCATION. All schools (government, missions, local authorities) numbered 1,194 with 147,730 (1964: 123,612) pupils (of whom 26,598 were in secondary classes) in 1965. There are 3 teacher-training centres, one of them for Chinese.

Newspapers. There are 2 English and 7 Chinese daily, 1 Malay thrice-weekly and 1 Malay and 1 Iban (Sea Dayak) monthly newspapers as well as a weekly government review in English, Malay, Iban and Chinese.

JUSTICE. There are 9 penal institutions including 2 detention centres. There were 1,106 admissions in 1964, of whom 414 were sentenced to penal imprisonment and 692 committed on remand or awaiting trial. Daily average prison population in 1964 was 653.

Police. There is a constabulary with an establishment of 3,178 officers and men of all races.

HEALTH. In 1965 there were 8 government hospitals (1,654 beds), and several Mission hospitals (129 beds) and 35 static and 13 travelling dispensaries.

FINANCE. The revenue is derived from export and customs duties, royalty on oil, land revenue, timber royalty, trade licences, income tax and excise revenue.

In 1964 actual revenue was \$112,629,750; actual expenditure, \$133,227,177.

A 5-year plan (1964-68) provides for an expenditure of \$300m.; of this sum, 131m. is to be spent on roads and transport, 100m. on agriculture, 50m. on social services and 19m. on government services. Total expenditure on development up to 31 Dec. 1964 was \$59,926,793.

PRODUCTION. The country produces rubber (exports, 1963, 44,845 net tons, \$69,575,265; 1964, 42,959 net tons, \$60,132,673), timber (exports, 1963, 634,481 tons, \$53,717,257; 1964, 664,399 tons, \$62,212,096), sago (exports, 1963, 39,643 tons, \$5,593,065; 1964, 57,515 tons, \$8,083,037), pepper (exports, 1963, 11,444 tons, \$22,390,704; 1964, 12,114 tons, \$23,664,447), bauxite (1963, 172,181 tons, \$3,115,482; 1964, 165,903 tons, \$3,024,758) and jungle produce. There are also gold (1964: 3,113 troy oz.) and coal deposits.

COMMERCE. Export of crude oil (Sarawak production), in 1964, was 48,243 tons (\$2,201,116). The main import is that of crude oil (\$177,865,227 in 1964).

Imports, 1963, \$396,518,116; 1964, \$448,374,871. Exports, 1963, \$373,819,008; 1964, \$400,816,773.

Total trade with the United Kingdom (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports to UK . . .	4,978,388	5,421,149	6,730,848	5,219,726
Exports from UK . . .	1,430,500	1,464,673	2,272,243	2,159,417
Re-exports from UK . .	66,223	67,359	70,189	61,177

COMMUNICATIONS. There are no railways. In 1965 there were 897 miles of roads, consisting of 173 miles of bitumen surfaced, 460 miles of gravel or stone surfaced and 228 miles of earth roads. There are 42 post offices and 17 wireless-telegraph stations. A telephone system with 60 stations (7,178 telephones) covers the country. There is communication by wireless with Singapore and other Commonwealth countries. The government broadcasting service had, at the end of 1964, 49,664 registered receivers.

Shipping. In 1963 Sarawak ports loaded 4,249,000 tons and discharged 3,749,000 tons; in 1964, 4,157,000 and 3,843,000 tons respectively.

MONEY. The currency is the Malaya and British Borneo dollar (\$ = 2s. 4d.). Currency in circulation as at 31 Dec. 1964 was \$88.4m.

BANKING. The post office savings bank had 11,491 depositors at the end of 1964; the amount to their credit was \$4,101,000. There are branches of the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong & Shanghai Bank, the Overseas Chinese Banking Corporation and 8 other banks.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Sarawak for 1962.* Government Printer, Kuching, 1963
Information on Sarawak. Government Printer, Kuching, 1961
Sarawak: Political and Economic Background. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs 1957
 Dickson, M. G., *Sarawak and its People.* New ed. Kuching, 1962
 Geddes, W. R., *The Land Dayaks of Sarawak.* HMSO, 1954
 Harrisson, T., *World Within: a Borneo story.* London, 1959
 Jones, L. W., *Sarawak: Report on the census of population 1960.* Kuching, 1962
 MacDonald, M., *Borneo People.* London, 1956
 Runciman, S., *The White Rajahs.* CUP, 1960
 Scott, N. C., *Sea Dayak Dictionary.* Govt. Printing Office, Kuching, 1956

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Sarawak Central Library, Kuching

FEDERATION OF NIGERIA

HISTORY. The Federation comprises a number of areas formerly under separate administrations. Lagos, ceded in Aug. 1861 by a local king, was placed under the Governor of Sierra Leone in 1866. In 1874 it was detached, together with the Gold Coast Colony, and formed part of the latter until Jan. 1886, when a separate 'colony and protectorate of Lagos' was constituted. Meanwhile the National African Company had established British interests in the Niger valley, and in July 1886 the company obtained a charter under the name of the Royal Niger Company. This company surrendered its charter to the Crown in 1899, and on 1 Jan. 1900 the greater part of its territories was formed into the new protectorate of Northern Nigeria. Along the coast the Oil Rivers protectorate had been declared in June 1885. This was enlarged and renamed the Niger Coast protectorate in 1893; and on 1 Jan. 1900, on its absorbing the remainder of the territories of the Royal Niger Company, it became the protectorate of Southern Nigeria. In Feb. 1906 Lagos and Southern Nigeria were united into the 'colony and protectorate of Southern Nigeria', and on 1 Jan. 1914 the

latter was amalgamated with the protectorate of Northern Nigeria to form the 'colony and protectorate of Nigeria', under a Governor. On 1 Oct. 1954 Nigeria became a federation under a Governor-General.

CONSTITUTION. On 1 Oct. 1960, the Federation of Nigeria became sovereign and independent and a member of the Commonwealth of Nations. On 1 Oct. 1963 Nigeria became a republic.

At the plebiscite held on 11 Feb. 1961 the northern portion of the trustee-ship territory of the Cameroons voted to join Nigeria while the southern Cameroons opted for unification with the Cameroun Republic.

Nigeria is comprised of the 4 Regions of Northern Nigeria, Western Nigeria, Midwestern Nigeria (set up in 1963) and Eastern Nigeria and the Federal Territory of Lagos. Changes of the number and/or boundaries of regions require the approval of two-thirds of the Federal Parliament and the concurrence of two of the Regional legislatures, one of which has to be the Region affected by the change.

Each Region of the Federation is self-governing and has its own constitution. The executive authority of each Region includes the execution and maintenance of the constitution of the Region and all matters with respect to which the legislature of the Region has power to make laws, but such authority must be exercised so as not to impede or prejudice the executive authority of the Federation or to endanger the continuance of the Federal Government in Nigeria.

The division of powers and responsibilities between the Government of the Federation and the Governments of the Regions is defined in the exclusive and concurrent legislative lists attached to the Constitution. The Federal Government is solely responsible, for example, for aviation, external borrowing, currency, external affairs, immigration and emigration, maritime shipping and navigation, mines and minerals, defence forces, railways, trunk roads, telecommunications and posts, museums and various institutes of higher education set up outside the Federal territory of Lagos. The concurrent list includes such matters of common concern as antiquities, arms and ammunition, industrial development, chemical services, census, surveys, water-power, etc. Regional Governments have complete powers in respect of social services, local taxation, native and customary courts, local government, regional roads, regional development plans and similar matters. Each Region has a bicameral legislature consisting of an elected House of Assembly and a nominated House of Chiefs.

The official language is English.

The Federal elections, held on 30 Dec. 1964, gave the National Alliance 190 seats, the United Progressive Grand Alliance 40 seats, and independents 3 seats; 54 seats were not filled because of the boycott of the elections recommended to its followers by the Grand Alliance.

On 15 Jan. 1966 a group of 25 officers staged a military *coup d'état* and murdered the Federal Prime Minister, Sir Abubakar Tafawa Balewa, the Federal Minister of Finance, Chief Festus Okotie-Eboh, the Premier of Northern Nigeria, Sir Ahmadu Bello, the Premier of Western Nigeria, Chief S. L. Akintola, the Adjutant-General of the Army, Lieut.-Col. Jack Pam and other officers. By 17 Jan. Maj.-Gen. Johnson Aguiyi-Ironsi, head of the army, had suppressed the revolt and assumed supreme power.

Gen. Ironsi suspended the constitution and set up a supreme military council and a federal executive council. The supreme council consists of Gen. Ironsi, Col. W. Thimming, chief of the air force, Cdre J. E. A. Wey, head of the navy, and the military governors in control of the regions

(Lieut.-Col. C. Odumegwu Ojukwu, East; Lieut.-Col. F. A. Fajinmi, West; Lieut.-Col. D. A. Ejoh, Midwest; Maj. Hassan Katsina, North).

The executive council, performing the functions of the former council of ministers, consists of the 3 chiefs of the armed forces and the inspector-general (L. O. Edet) and the deputy inspector-general (Gen. Alhaji Kam Salem) of police.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Nigerian representative	Foreign representative
Australia ¹ . . .	—	A. P. Renouf
Austria . . .	—	W. Jungwirth
Belgium . . .	Alhaji Abdulmaliki, CBE	H. Beduwe
Britain ¹ . . .	Alhaji Abdulmaliki, CBE	Sir Francis Cumming-Bruce, KCMG
Cameroun . . .	Mallam Bello Malabu	M. Haman Dicko
Canada ¹ . . .	—	T. LeM. Carter
Chad . . .	—	B. Abdoul
Congo . . .	A. I. Osakwe	G. Bahizi
Czechoslovakia . . .	—	Dr Otakar Liska
Dahomey . . .	—	A. Fassassi
Denmark . . .	—	K. B. Raavad
Ethiopia . . .	—	Ato Dawit Abdou
Finland . . .	—	J. E. Lyytinen
Germany . . .	Chief Emeribe Ejimofo	Dr Günther Gnoddke
Ghana ¹ . . .	Alhaji Isa Wali	Owusu Ansah (<i>acting</i>)
Guinea . . .	Alhaji Mohammadu Kabiru Bayero	C. O. Dinn
Hungary . . .	—	Zoltán Kovács
India ¹ . . .	B. C. Obanye	P. N. Haksar
Irish Republic . . .	Alhaji Abdulmaliki	E. L. Kennedy
Israel . . .	A. Chelouche	U. I. Nedivi
Italy . . .	L. Anionwu	Dr Carlo E. Giglioli
Ivory Coast . . .	Alhaji Ganiyu Abdul Razak	E. Djaument
Japan . . .	M. A. A. Baba Gana, MBE	K. Futama
Jordan . . .	—	K. Alsharif
Lebanon . . .	—	A. Francis
Liberia . . .	Soji Williams	C. T. O. King
Libya . . .	—	Aref Ben Musa
Mali . . .	—	Mamadu Sangare
Morocco . . .	—	M. Saadani
Netherlands . . .	—	L. Noe
Niger . . .	—	El Hadji G. H. Maiga
Norway . . .	—	A. M. Hansson
Pakistan ¹ . . .	Alhaji A. A. Koguna	M. S. Shaikh
Philippines . . .	—	Dr M. Baradi
Poland . . .	—	B. Musielak
Saudi Arabia . . .	Alhaji Ahmadu Waziri	Shaikh Ali Al Al-Sugair
Senegal . . .	Alhaji Ado Bayero	Cheikh S. Gueye
Sierra Leone ¹ . . .	A. Bamidele Oyediran	K. Iscandari
Spain . . .	—	A. V. Gabas
Sudan . . .	Alhaji Ahmadu Waziri	Dr Bashir El Bakri
Sweden . . .	—	C. G. Akerson ²

¹ High Commissioner. ² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Nigerian representative	Foreign representative
Switzerland . . .	—	G. E. Bucher
Thailand . . .	—	Luang Bhadravadi
Turkey . . .	—	M. F. Nuza
USSR . . .	Chief C. Okeke Ifeagwu	Alexandr I. Romanov
UAR . . .	Alhaji M. Ngileruma	O. H. Osman Nouri
USA . . .	J. M. Udochi	Elbert G. Mathews
Yugoslavia . . .	—	A. Topali ¹

¹ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local government is the main responsibility of a large number of Native Administrations. Throughout the country, in recent years, the influence of British local government institutions has been increasingly marked. The establishment of Native Authorities or Local Government bodies is controlled by legislation enacted on a regional basis. The Regional Government has authority to dismiss or suspend Councils which run into difficulties. The composition and duties of such councils and Native Authorities are defined by law together with procedure for election and appointment of members and officers. In general, the aim has been to retain the traditional rulers and their courts within the framework of local government.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area approximately 356,669 sq. miles (923,773 sq. km). Census population, Nov. 1963, 55,653,821. Northern Nigeria: 281,872 sq. miles, 29,777,986 population. Eastern Nigeria: 29,484 sq. miles, 12,388,646 population. Western Nigeria: 45,376 sq. miles, 10,278,500 population. Mid-West Nigeria: 2,533,337 population. Lagos: 27 sq. miles, 675,352 population. A census was held in May 1962, but its results were declared null and void in Feb. 1963. A fresh census was held in Nov. 1963.

The populations of the largest towns are estimated as follows: Ibadan, 600,000; Lagos, 450,000; Ogbomosho, 140,000; Kano, 130,000; Oshogbo, 123,000; Ife, 111,000; Iwo, 100,000; Abeokuta, 84,000; Onitsha, 77,000; Ilesha, 72,000; Oyo, 72,000; Port Harcourt, 72,000; Enugu, 63,000; Aba, 58,000; Yerwa-Maiduguri, 57,000; Benin, 54,000; Zaria, 54,000; Katsina, 53,000.

Topography and Climate. A belt of mangrove swamp forest lies along the entire coastline. North of this there is a zone of tropical rain forest and oil-palm bush some 50–100 miles wide. Farther inland the country rises and the vegetation changes to open woodland and savannah. In the extreme north the country is almost desert. There are few mountains except along the eastern boundary and on the northern plateau where peaks of over 5,000 ft. occur. The Niger, Benue and Cross are the main rivers.

The climate varies with the types of country, but Nigeria lies wholly within the tropics, and temperatures are high. Temperatures of over 100° are common in the north; coast temperatures are seldom over 90°, but the humidity at the coast is much higher than in the north. Most of the rain falls between April and Sept. in the north and between March and Nov. in the south; rainfall varies from under 25 in. a year to 150 in. During the dry-season the 'harmattan' wind, laden with fine particles of dust, blows from the north-east.

Under a convention concluded in May 1964, Nigeria, Niger, Chad and Cameroun will develop the basin of Lake Chad as a single economic region.

RELIGION. The 1952-53 census figures were: Moslems, 13·8m.; Christians, 6·8m.; others, 10·5m.; for details see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1962, p. 529. The 1962 census figures are expected to show considerable alterations of these figures. Protestants in 1962 numbered 1·3m.

The main Christian missionary societies represent the Roman Catholic, Anglican, Scottish, Methodist and Baptist Churches. In addition, there are several inter-denominational Protestant societies, such as the Sudan Interior Mission, the Sudan United Mission and the Qua Iboe Mission.

EDUCATION. On 1 Oct. 1954 education became the responsibility of the Regional Governments, the Federal Government retaining responsibility for education in Lagos and for those institutions of higher learning which have Nigerian significance, such as the University College at Ibadan, King's College and the Man o' War Bay Training Centre. Free education for all primary schoolchildren within the 6-12 year age group was implemented in Western Nigeria in Jan. 1955 and in Lagos and Eastern Nigeria in Jan. 1957.

In 1963 there were more than 3·1m. out of about 5m. children of primary school age at school. The demand for secondary education continues to exceed the number of places available, particularly in Eastern and Western Nigeria and in Lagos. There are more than 800 secondary schools, including a large number of secondary modern schools. All external examinations of the Universities of London and Cambridge have been taken over by the West African Examination Council.

Teacher-training institutions totalled 318 in 1961. There were also 23 trade centres and vocational training institutes for sub-professional technicians' and tradesmen.

University College, Ibadan, was founded in 1948, and is an autonomous University College in special relationship with the University of London. Its graduates are prepared for degrees of the University of London in Arts, Science, Medicine and Agriculture. In 1964 there were 2,284 full-time students. A 500-bed teaching hospital was opened in 1957.

The University of Nigeria, opened Oct. 1960, had 1,200 students 1962-63.

The University of Northern Nigeria was opened in Oct. 1962 at Zaria on the site previously built for the Nigerian College of Technology. It had 719 students in 1964.

The University of Ife, in Western Nigeria, founded in Oct. 1961 and formally opened in 1962, includes the Ibadan branch of the Nigerian College of Arts, Science and Technology. It had 659 students in 1964.

The University of Lagos, concentrating initially on law, medicine and business administration, was opened in Oct. 1962. It had 563 students in 1964.

Cinemas (1960). There were 38 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 20,000. Mobile cinemas are used by the Federal and Regional Information Services.

Newspapers. There are 18 daily and 16 weekly and bi-weekly papers; the highest circulation of a daily is 116,000 and of a weekly, 125,000. They include English language and vernacular papers.

HEALTH. Most tropical diseases are endemic to Nigeria. Blindness, yaws, leprosy, sleeping sickness, worm infections, malaria are major health problems which, however, are yielding to remedial and preventative measures. In co-operation with the World Health Organization river blindness and malaria are being tackled on a large scale, while annual campaigns are undertaken against the danger of smallpox epidemics. Dispensaries and travelling dispensaries are found in most parts of the country.

The teaching hospital at Lagos University has 350 beds and a nursing school.

JUSTICE. The chief court is the Federal Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice of the Federation, not less than 3 Federal Judges and the Chief Justice of each Region. It has original jurisdiction in any dispute between the Federation and any Region or between Regions; and to hear and determine appeals from any of the High Courts and from any court or tribunal established by Parliament. It may be given powers of advisory jurisdiction by Parliament in respect of the exercise of the prerogative of mercy by the Governor-General or by the Governors of a Region.

High Courts, presided over by a Chief Justice, are established in each Region and the Federal territory of Lagos. Magistrates courts are established throughout the Federation, and customary law courts through Western and Eastern Nigeria. In Northern Nigeria there are the Sharia Court of Appeal and the Court of Resolution. Moslem Law has been codified in a Penal Code and is applied through *alkalis* courts.

Each territory has a Judicial Service Commission which has powers of appointment and discipline.

The constitutional safeguard of fundamental rights was suspended on 15 Feb. 1966.

FINANCE. Central government revenue, expenditure and public debt, in £1,000 sterling for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1959-60	1960-61 ¹	1961-62 ²	1962-63 ²	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ²
Revenue . . .	83,923	95,207	105,767	124,768	124,576	147,824
Expenditure . . .	80,021	87,921	104,968	113,273	169,813	164,844
Public debt . . .	36,221	36,742	70,790	70,790	..	..

¹ Approved estimates.

² Estimates.

Regional revenues and expenditure (in £1,000 sterling), including share of appropriations, for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1963 are estimated at: Revenue, Eastern 20,660, Northern 21,838, Western 22,328; expenditure (not including capital expenditure), Eastern 19,204, Northern 21,689, Western 20,305.

At 31 March 1965, public debt stood at £N136,871,552, of which £N96m. were internal loans.

DEFENCE. The defence forces consist of the Army (about 7,000), the Navy and the Police (13,000).

Navy. The Navy includes the frigate *Nigeria* (completed in the Netherlands in 1965), 1 patrol vessel, 1 seaward defence boat, 2 minesweeping motor launches, 1 seaward defence motor launch, 1 landing craft, 3 surveying vessels and 1 despatch vessel (presidential yacht). Personnel, 80 officers and 800 ratings.

Air Force. The Nigerian Air Force was established in Jan. 1964. Pilots were trained initially in Canada, India and Ethiopia, but the Air Force is now being built up with the aid of a West German mission. Apart from 1 Heron and 3 Otter light transports, equipment has been obtained from Germany. The training school at Kaduna had 26 Piaggio P.149D piston-engined trainers, some Magister jet trainers and 10 Dornier Do 27 liaison aircraft by mid-1965. To follow are 20 more Do 27, 10 Noratlas twin-engined transports and some Fiat G91 fighter-bombers. Planned strength is 100 pilots by late 1967.

PRODUCTION. The main industries are agricultural. Groundnuts, cotton, hides and skins, columbite and tin come mainly or wholly from the north, palm produce, cocoa, timber and rubber from the south.

There are important tin- and coalmining industries at Jos and Enugu respectively. In 1961 tin production amounted to 10,513 tons; columbite, 2,346 tons; gold (1963), 316 fine oz.; tantalite ore, 16 tons; 597,355 tons of coal (used mainly in the country); petroleum oil exports (1965), 13,019,000 tons. Timber and hides and skins are other major export commodities. Industrial products include soap, cigarettes, beer, margarine, groundnut oil, meat and cake, concentrated fruit juices, soft drinks, canned food, metal containers, plywood, textiles and ceramic products and cement.

In 1959 there were 3,380 co-operative societies with 183,963 members.

Livestock. Estimates of the cattle stock vary from 4m. to 10m. About 1m. head of cattle and 6m. sheep and goats are slaughtered annually.

COMMERCE. The principal ports are Lagos, Sapele, Port Harcourt, Calabar and Burutu. There is a great deal of internal commerce in local foodstuffs and imported goods moving by rail, lorry and pack animals overland, and by launches, rafts and canoes along an extensive and complex network of inland waterways. Kano is still, as it has been for centuries, the focus of caravan routes linking a territory which stretches from the Sudan on the east to Senegal in the west, with branches northwards across the Sahara.

Imports, exports, re-exports and overseas shipping are shown below:

Merchandise	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Total imports (in £1,000)	222,403	203,009	207,556	253,880	275,600
Domestic exports (in £1,000)	173,457	164,014	184,986	210,462	268,100
Re-exports (in £1,000)	3,424	4,608	4,767	4,188	..
Foreign shipping:					
Vessels entered (number)	4,117	..	..	..	..
Net registered tonnage (1,000)	10,898	..	..	..	..
Cargo handled (1,000 tons)	8,018	..	..	..	..

	1963		1964	
Principal Imports	Value (£1,000)	Quantity	Value (£1,000)	Quantity
Cotton piece-goods (1,000 sq. yd)	21,447	206,647	21,952	204,203
Fish (tons)	6,433	38,974	6,248	34,764
Salt (tons)	2,277	124,005	2,075	131,522
Machinery	50,584	—	74,937	—
Motor vehicles (number)	15,409	15,362	23,444	22,405
Jute bags (1,000)	2,318	18,749	3,721	31,633
Petroleum oils (gallons)	15,360	265,692	18,573	298,249

Principal Exports	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
(in 1,000 tons)										
Cocoa	88	117	135	88	149	154	183	195	175	197
Palm-oil	182	185	166	171	184	183	164	119	126	134
Palm-kernels	433	451	406	441	430	418	410.6	367	398	394
Groundnuts	396	448	302	513	497	332	493.8	530	614	544
Rubber	27	39	40	42	53	57	54.8	59	62	72
Hides and skins	10	7	8	7	8.6	9.5	9.7	..	8	8.3
Tin ore	11	13	13	7.6	7.5	10.6	10.4	..	9.8	10.6
Coal	79	62	101	98	74.5	26.8	51	..	..	..

Trade by main countries	Imports (in £1,000)			Exports (in £1,000)		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
UK	73,818	70,844	78,669	70,663	74,007	80,657
USA	14,976	17,897	28,930	18,170	..	..
Japan	24,853	26,947	30,810	..	..	..
Netherlands and possessions . . . . .	..	..	..	26,679	22,286	27,054
Germany . . . . .	..	..	..	..	16,778	26,902

Total trade between UK and Nigeria, according to British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	77,591,797	73,046,205	77,730,865	88,878,000	112,873,000
Exports from UK . . .	74,099,905	63,258,091	65,406,324	70,798,000	72,606,000
Re-exports from UK . .	2,430,632	2,112,413	564,474	499,442	751,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* There are 1,870 route miles of line of 3 ft 6 in. gauge. The north-western main line runs from Lagos to Kano (700 miles) through Abcokuta, Ibadan, Ilorin, Jebba, Minna, Kaduna and Zaria. From Kano the line continues for a further 143 miles in a north-easterly direction to its terminus at Nguru, while a branch line from Zaria *via* Gusau to Kaura Namoda serves north-western Nigeria; this line is, in addition, linked with Sokoto by a scheduled railway road service from Gusau. The eastern line runs from Port Harcourt deep-water quay on the Bonny River through the thickly populated oil-palm area to Enugu, where it serves the collieries; it then crosses the Benue River and joins the north-western line at Kaduna (569 miles). A branch line of 63 miles from Kafanchan serves the tin-mines at Jos. Of the extension from Kuru (near Jos) to Maiduguri (400 miles), to serve the area of Bornu, the first 106 miles were opened to traffic in Oct. 1961.

In 1959-60, 7,989,000 passengers travelled an average distance of 45 miles, 2,811,000 tons of goods were carried an average distance of 447 miles.

Roads (1961). There are 44,919 miles of maintained roads, of which 5,434 miles are tarred.

At 1 Jan. 1962, 60,669 motor cars and 11,151 motor cycles were registered. Bus services, by private owners, operate in the larger towns and between the main towns in Eastern and Western Nigeria, but the bulk of passenger and goods traffic by road is carried in lorries (mammy wagons). Taxis are available in the large towns.

Post. Postal facilities are provided at 1,428 offices and agencies; telegraph, money order and savings bank services are provided at 273 of these. Most internal letter mail is carried by air at normal postage rates. External telegraph services are owned and operated by Nigerian External Telecommunications, Ltd, at Lagos, from which telegraphic communication is maintained with all parts of the world. There were 60,428 telephones in use in 1965, of which 24,465 were in Lagos and 6,459 in Ibadan.

Radio and Television. Both federal and regional governments have established commercial corporations for sound and television broadcasting, which are widely used in schools.

Aviation. There is an extensive system of internal and international air routes, serving Europe, South and West Africa. Regular services are operated by Nigerian Airways (WAAC), BOAC, Air France, KLM, SABENA, Swissair, Pan American and other lines. Aircraft arrivals from outside Nigeria in 1961 totalled 3,804, carrying 726 tons of freight. During the year ended 31 March 1962, 60,036 passengers and 924 tons of mail and freight were carried on internal services.

CURRENCY. Since 1 July 1959 a Nigerian currency has been issued by the Central Bank of Nigeria. The denominations are £5, £1, 10s. and 5s. notes and 2s., 1s., 6d., 3d., 1d. and $\frac{1}{2}$ d. coins.

At the end of Dec. 1965 currency in circulation amounted to £N108.9m.

BANKING. In 1961 the post office savings bank had 287,672 depositors holding £3,455,000.

The Central Bank of Nigeria, the Bank of West Africa, Ltd, Barclays Bank DCO, the National Bank of Nigeria, the African Continental Bank, the Merchants' Bank, Ltd, the United Bank for Africa, Ltd, the Bank of America, the Chase Manhattan Bank, the Bank of the North and the Co-operative Bank are the principal banks operating in Nigeria.

Books of Reference

- National Development Plan, 1962-68.* Ministry of Economic Development, 1962
Economic Survey of Nigeria, 1959. Federal Government Printer, Lagos, 1959
Nigeria Digest of Statistics. Lagos, 1951 ff. (quarterly)
Annual Abstract of Statistics. Federal Office of Statistics, Lagos, 1960 ff.
Nigeria Trade Journal. Federal Ministry of Commerce and Industries (quarterly)
Nigeria Handbook of Commerce and Industries, 1962. Ministry of Commerce and Industries
 Blitz, F. (ed.), *The Politics and Administration of Nigerian Government.* Lagos and London, 1965
 Buchanan, K. H., and Pugh, J. C., *Land and People in Nigeria.* Univ. of London Press, 1955
 Burns, A. C., *History of Nigeria.* New ed. London, 1963
 Elias, T. O., *Nigerian Land Law and Custom.* London, 1951
 Ezera, K., *Constitutional developments in Nigeria.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1965
 Galletti, R., and others, *Nigerian Cocoa Farmers.* OUP, 1956
 Grove, A. T., *Land and Population in Katsina Province.* Kaduna, 1957
 Harris, J. P., *Local Government in Southern Nigeria.* OUP, 1957
 Kirk-Greene, A. H. M., *Adamawa Past and Present.* OUP, 1958
 Nwabueze, B. O., *The Machinery of Justice in Nigeria.* London, 1964
 Okigbo, P. N. C., *Nigerian public finance.* Northwestern Univ. Press, 1965
 Post, K. W. J., *The Nigerian Federal Election 1959.* OUP, 1963
Trade Directory of the Federation of Nigeria. 4th ed. London, 1965

CYPRUS

KYPRIAKI DIMOKRATIA—KIBRIS CUMHURİYETİ

HISTORY. About the middle of the 2nd millenium B.C. Greek colonies were established in Cyprus and later it formed part of the Persian, Roman and Byzantine empires. In 1193 it became a Frankish kingdom, in 1489 a Venetian dependency and in 1571 was conquered by the Turks. They retained possession of it until its cession to England for administrative purposes under a convention concluded with the Sultan at Constantinople, 4 June 1878. On 5 Nov. 1914 the island was annexed by Great Britain and on 1 May 1925 given the status of a Crown Colony.

For the history of Cyprus from 1931 to 1958 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1958, pp. 237-38, and 1959, p. 236.

On 19 Feb. 1959, following discussions in Zürich between the Greek and Turkish Foreign Ministers, an agreement was signed in London by the Prime Ministers of Great Britain, Greece and Turkey, and declared acceptable by the representatives of the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot peoples. This agreement was implemented on 16 Aug. 1960, when Cyprus became an independent republic. By treaties between the Republic of Cyprus, Great Britain, Greece and Turkey both Enosis and partition are precluded; and Britain retains sovereignty over the areas containing her military bases in the island.

When President Makarios proposed some incisive modifications of the Zurich-London agreements, violent clashes between Greek and Turkish Cypriots broke out on 22 Dec. 1963. At the President's request, first British troops and later a UN peace force were sent to Cyprus to establish a neutral zone and restrain the fighting communities. A UN mediator is working on an agreed settlement of the Cyprus problem. The Turkish minority aims at a

partition of the island; the majority of the Greek Cypriots favour union with Greece (enosis).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power is exercised by the House of Representatives of 50 members, of whom 35 were elected by the Greek community and 15 by the Turkish community. As from Dec. 1963 the Turkish members have ceased to attend.

On 14 Dec. 1959 Archbishop Makarios was elected President of the Republic, having received 144,501 votes (against 71,753 cast for the candidate sponsored by the Left). Dr Fazil Kuehuk was elected Vice-President unopposed.

The elections held on 31 July 1960 returned 30 Patriotic Front members, 15 Turkish Nationalists, 5 Akel Party (Communists).

On 16 Feb. 1961 the House of Representatives decided by 41 to 9 votes to apply for membership of the Commonwealth. Cyprus was admitted on 13 March.

In Dec. 1965 the Cabinet, from which the Turkish members have withdrawn, was composed as follows:

External Affairs: Spyros Kyprianou. *Interior and Defence:* Polycarpus Georgiadis. *Justice and Health:* Mrs. Stella Souliotou. *Labour and Social Insurance, and Agriculture and National Resources:* Tassos Papadopoulos. *Communications and Works:* Andreas Papadopoulos. *Commerce and Industry:* Andreas Araouzos. *Finance:* Renos Solomides. *Education:* Dr C. Spyridakis.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Cyprus representative	Foreign representative
Austria . . .	—	Dr Ludwig Steiner
Belgium ² . . .	—	J. Querton
Britain ¹ . . .	A. Soteriades	Sir David Hunt, KCMG, OBE
Bulgaria . . .	—	Z. Zelenogradski
Canada ¹ . . .	Zenon Rossides	T. B. B. Wainman-Wood
Czechoslovakia ²	Lefkos Georgiades	Dr Ladislav Rejman
China . . .	—	Ching-men Chen
Cuba . . .	—	Dr J. L. Galbe ³
Denmark ² . . .	—	V. de Steensen-Leth
Finland ² . . .	—	T. O. Vahervouri
France . . .	—	C. Marcotte de Sainte-Marie
Germany (West)	Constantinos Pilavachi ³	Dr J. R. Koenig
Greece . . .	N. Kranidiotis	Menelaos Alexandrakis
Hungary . . .	—	Imre Hollai
India ¹ . . .	—	R. Sen
Iran . . .	—	Ali Daehi
Israel . . .	—	T. Arazi
Italy . . .	N. Kranidiotis	Francesco Bounous
Ivory Coast . . .	—	D. K. Bile
Japan . . .	—	Otoshiro Kuroda
Lebanon . . .	—	—
Netherlands . . .	—	Cornelis Vreede
Norway ² . . .	—	Per Vennemoe
Pakistan ¹ . . .	—	Hamid Nawaz Khan
Poland . . .	—	W. Mikiszko ³

¹ High Commissioner. ² Minister. ³ Chargé d'Affaires. No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Cyprus representative	Foreign representative
Rumania.	—	Stelian Pereanu ²
Saudi Arabia ¹ .	—	Shaikh Mansour Arif
Sudan . . .	—	Hassan Mohamed Elamin ²
Sweden . . .	—	Claes Wollin
Switzerland ¹ .	—	G. Keel
Syria . . .	—	Dr M. Zakaria Ismail ²
Turkey . . .	Ahmed Zaim	Dr M. Özkol
USSR . . .	Lefkos Georghiades	P. K. Ermoshin
UAR . . .	Venizelos Kotsapas	M. M. Lotfy
USA . . .	Z. Rossides	Taylor G. Belcher
Yugoslavia . .	N. Kranidiotis	Branko Vučinić
¹ Minister.	² Chargé d'Affaires.	No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 3,572 sq. miles (9,251 sq. km); about 140 miles is greatest length from east to west, and about 60 miles is greatest breadth from north to south. Rainfall in 1964 was 12 in.; most of the rain falls between Oct. and March.

Population by religions at different censuses:

Religion	1921	1931	1946 ¹	1956 ^{1, 2}	1960 ²
Greek Orthodox . . .	244,887	276,573	361,199	416,986	441,656
Turkish Moslem . . .	61,339	64,238	80,548	92,642	104,942
Others	4,489	7,148	8,367	19,251	26,968
Total	310,705	347,959	450,114	528,879	573,566

¹ Excluding military and camps.

² Registration.

³ Census.

Estimated population, Dec. 1964, 588,000; inhabitants per sq. mile, 165.

Principal towns with populations (1964 estimate): Nicosia (the capital), 103,000; Limassol, 47,000; Famagusta, 38,000; Larnaca, 20,000; Paphos, 10,000, and Kyrenia, 3,500. There are 6 administrative districts named after these towns.

VITAL STATISTICS. The birth rate in 1964 was 2.4%; the death rate, 0.6%; infantile mortality, 2.8%.

EDUCATION. During the school year 1964-65 there were 773 elementary schools with 2,600 teachers and 88,000 pupils; 66 secondary schools and 12 technical schools (including vocational and agricultural) with 1,600 teachers and 38,000 students.

Elementary education is free and not compulsory for children between the ages 6-12. Secondary and technical education is on payment and is intended for the 13-18 age-group. About 70% of elementary scholars proceed to secondary or technical schools.

Elementary schoolteachers are trained in the 2 training colleges, one Greek and the other Turkish. Other institutions giving some form of post-secondary education are the forestry college, the nurses school and a private centre for higher studies. There are also 6 evening institutes for foreign languages, attended in 1964-65 by 4,100 students.

University education is pursued abroad, mostly in Greece, Turkey and the United Kingdom.

In addition there are 3 special schools, one reform school, one school for the blind and one school for the deaf.

Greek and Turkish are the official languages of the State; almost 20% of the total population speak other languages, English being the most commonly spoken second language.

Illiteracy is 18%, largely confined to older people, particularly among women aged over 60.

Newspapers (1965). There are 1 English, 2 Turkish and 8 Greek daily newspapers and 17 Greek and 1 Turkish weeklies.

Cinemas (1965). There are 135 winter cinemas (80,000 seats) and 145 open-air cinemas (90,000 seats).

SOCIAL SERVICES. A social insurance scheme was introduced on 7 Jan. 1957. As from 5 Oct. 1964 the scheme covers all persons who are gainfully employed, including agricultural workers and self-employed persons. Persons employed under a contract of service or apprenticeship are entitled to cash benefits for marriage, maternity, sickness, unemployment, widowhood, orphanhood, old age, employment injuries and death. Free medical treatment is provided for all employment injuries. Self-employed persons are entitled to cash benefits for marriage, widowhood, orphanhood, old age and death.

A Factories Law on the lines of the UK Factories Acts came into force on 2 April 1957.

A Pneumoconiosis Compensation Scheme came into operation in 1961, providing pensions for miners and death grants for their dependants.

JUSTICE. Under the Constitution of the Republic of Cyprus and by legislation the following judicial institutions are established: The Supreme Court of the Republic, the Assize Courts, District Courts and Ecclesiastical Communal Courts.

The Supreme Court is composed of from 5 to 7 judges. The Supreme Court adjudicates exclusively and finally: on all constitutional and administrative law matters including any recourse that any law or decision of the House of Representatives or the budget is discriminatory against either of the two Communities; on any conflict of competence between state organs, questions of unconstitutionality of any law or decisions on any question of interpretation of the Constitution in case of ambiguity, as well as for the annulment of administrative acts, decisions or omissions.

All judicial power in civil and criminal matters is also exercised by the Supreme Court of Justice and its subordinate courts. The Supreme Court is the highest appellate court in the Republic and has jurisdiction to hear and determine all appeals from any court. It has exclusive jurisdiction to issue orders in the nature of *habeas corpus*, *mandamus*, prohibition, *quo warranto* and *certiorari* and in admiralty and matrimonial matters.

There are 6 Assize Courts and 6 District Courts, one for each district. The Assize Courts have unlimited criminal jurisdiction and power to order compensation up to £800. The District Courts exercise original civil and criminal jurisdiction. In civil matters (other than those within the original jurisdiction of Supreme Court) a District Court composed of not less than 2 and not more than 3 judges has unlimited jurisdiction. A President or a District Judge sitting alone has jurisdiction up to £500, and is also empowered to deal with any action for the recovery of possession of any immovable property, and certain other specified matters. In criminal matters the jurisdiction of a District Court is exercised by its members sitting singly and is of a summary character. A President or a District Judge sitting

alone has power to try any offence punishable with imprisonment up to 3 years, or with a fine up to £500 or with both, and may order compensation up to £500.

There is a Greek Orthodox Church tribunal with exclusive jurisdiction in matrimonial causes between members of the Greek Orthodox Church. There is an appellate tribunal of that Church.

Civil disputes relating to personal status of members of the Turkish Community are dealt with by 2 communal courts. There is a communal appellate court.

DEFENCE. In 1964 compulsory conscription of 6 months was introduced. The 2 branches of the security force, police and gendarmerie, were merged in a single force under unified command.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in £ sterling):

	<i>Ordinary</i>	<i>1963</i>	<i>1964</i>	<i>1965¹</i>	<i>1966¹</i>
Revenue	.	22,064,733	18,401,860	16,173,284	19,746,312
Expenditure	.	18,175,237	18,346,977	15,380,797	19,643,146
<i>Development</i>					
Expenditure	.	4,727,901	4,060,101	6,407,589	..

¹ Estimates.

² Includes transfers to Development Fund: 1961, £3,532,550; 1962, £2,903,660; 1963, £2·54m; 1964, £2·54m.

Main sources of ordinary revenue in 1964 were: Direct taxes, £5,069,559; indirect taxes, £9,630,927; fees, charges and reimbursements for specific services, £1,715,098; interest, £1,226,634.

Main divisions of ordinary expenditure in 1964 were: Personal emoluments, £4,792,624; pensions and gratuities, £949,574; grants to Communal Chambers, £1·6m.; commodity subsidies, £741,343.

The UK gave £12m. financial aid to the Republic within the first 5 years; this had been fully paid by the beginning of 1965.

The outstanding public debt as at 31 Dec. 1964 was £14,201,874 and accumulated sinking funds totalled £6,591,965. Outstanding loans as at 31 Dec. 1964 totalled £20,900,855; including £7,883,926 to the Electricity Authority of Cyprus and £2,199,915 to the Cyprus Telecommunications Authority.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Chief agricultural products in 1964: Wheat, 45,000 tons; barley, 65,000 tons; olives, 6,500 tons; carobs, 37,000 tons; potatoes, 130,000 tons; grapes, 94,000 tons; wines, including commandaria, 5·15m. gallons; beer, 1,124,817 gallons; oranges, 350m.; lemons, 100m.; grapefruit, 67m.; melons, 24,000 tons; milk, 33,000 tons; meat, 13,000 tons.

Of the island's 2·3m. acres, approximately 1m. are farmed. About 40% of the economically active population are engaged in agriculture.

Livestock in 1964 (in 1,000): Cattle, 35; sheep, 420; goats, 190; pigs, 44.

Forestry. During 1964 the Forest Department continued preserving and developing existing forests, as well as re-forestation denuded areas. Total forest area, 670 sq. miles. In 1964 the chief forest products, valued at £91,780, were 949,278 cu. ft of lumber and 410,621 cu. ft of firewood.

Mining. The principal minerals exported during 1964 were (in long tons): Iron pyrites, 724,138; cupreous concentrates, 61,139; copper cement,

3,873; cupreous pyrites, 86,128; asbestos, 11,317; gypsum, 44,193; amber, 6,022. Mining provided about 33% of all exports in 1963 and 30% in 1964. Cyprus is the second largest exporter of pyrites in the world.

Industry. Cyprus has no heavy industry, but a wide variety of light manufacturing industries, and there is an increasing interest in the establishment of new industries and the expansion of existing ones. The establishment of a Development Bank in 1963 has given further impetus to industrial activity. Manufacturing industry in 1964 contributed about 14% to the gross domestic product and gave employment to 14% of the economically active population. The gross output of manufacturing industries in 1964 was estimated at £34·6m.

Tourism. In 1964 foreign visitors spent an estimated £1m. in Cyprus.

Trade Unions. Cyprus has trade-union legislation on the lines of the British trade-union Acts. Registration is compulsory. At the end of 1964 the trade unions were distributed as follows: Pancyprian Federation of Labour ('old' trade unions), 36,500 members in 18 unions; Cyprus Workers Confederation ('free' labour syndicates), 14,000 members in 48 unions; Civil Service, 2,800 members, in 3 unions; Cyprus Federation of Independent Trade Unions, 1,500 members, in 10 unions; Cyprus Turkish Trade Unions Federation (statistics not available); Cyprus Democratic Labour Federation, 1,500 members, in 19 unions; other trade unions, 2,700 members in 24 unions.

The 'old' trade unions are affiliated to the World Federation of Trade Unions, the 'free' labour syndicates and the Turkish Federation are affiliated to the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (*see* p. 29 f.).

COMMERCE. The commerce and the shipping, exclusive of coasting trade, for calendar years were (in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports ¹	40,416,308	44,952,614	47,140,797	37,615,571
Exports ²	17,780,278	20,797,002	21,902,384	20,549,041
Bullion imports	75,514	90,927	128,517	95,847

¹ Excluding Naafi imports of about £1m.-£2m. annually.

² Including re-exports and ships stores of about £2m.-£2·5m. annually.

Chief civil imports, 1964 (in £1,000 sterling):

Meat	913	Excavators	368
Sugar	807	Agricultural equipment	389
Medicines	547	Building and construction materials	2,771
Motor vehicles (incl. tyres and parts)	2,276	Fuel and lubricants	3,408
Fabrics (cotton, woollen, synthetic)	1,627		

Chief domestic exports, 1964 (in £1,000 sterling):

Grapes	348	Carrots	363
Grapefruit	526	Wine	773
Lemons	376	Asbestos	570
Oranges	2,314	Copper cement	898
Raisins (including sultanas)	72	Cupreous concentrates	3,391
Potatoes	2,350	Cupreous pyrites	493
Carobs: seed and kibbled	967	Iron pyrites	1,521

In 1964 UK supplied 30·3% of the imports; other parts of the Commonwealth, 7·3%; the Common Market countries, 29·7%; of the exports, 40·8% went to the UK, 3·1% to other parts of the Commonwealth, 28·3% to the Common Market countries.

Total trade between Cyprus and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	8,015,929	11,945,197	10,277,312	10,479,000	10,515,000
Exports from UK . . .	13,312,167	14,873,709	15,325,703	11,051,000	15,504,000
Re-exports from UK . .	716,182	476,388	360,741	325,815	458,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* The primary system of arterial or main roads in 1964 totalled 1,948 miles with an asphalt-treated surface. The secondary system of feeder or village roads totals 2,582 miles, including 611 miles of forest roads. The main roads are usable in all weathers. Most of the secondary roads are stone surfaced and can be used by motor vehicles.

Shipping. In 1964, 4,376 ships of 7,951,985 net tons entered and cleared Cyprus ports.

Posts (1964). There were 26 post offices, 29 postal-order agencies and 766 postal agencies. Telephone exchanges numbered 31 with a lines capacity of 20,990; direct exchange lines, village call offices and public telephone kiosks totalled 16,916; wireless sets numbered 122,295 and television sets 9,215.

External communications were taken over from Cable and Wireless, Ltd, by the Cyprus Telecommunications Authority, which runs radio-telephone and telegraph services to most parts of the world. A ship-to-shore telephone and telegraph service is also in operation.

Aviation. Nicosia airport is the only civil airport of the country. During 1964, 125,751 persons travelled and 2,139 metric tons of commercial air-freight was handled through the same airport. This airport is used by many world airlines as well as airlines of the Near and Middle East. Cyprus has its own airline, Cyprus Airways, serving Europe and most of the Middle East countries.

CURRENCY. The Cyprus £ is equivalent to the £ sterling; it is divided into 1,000 *mils*. Notes of the following denominations are in circulation: £5, £1, 500 mils, 250 mils. Coins in circulation: Cupro-nickel: 100, 50, 25 mils; bronze: 5 and 3 mils; aluminium: 1 mils.

Currency in circulation at 30 Nov. 1965, £12·48m.

BANKING. In 1963 the Central Bank of Cyprus was established. It is responsible for the issue of the currency, the regulation of money supply and credit, administration of the Exchange Control Law and the foreign exchange reserves of the Republic. The Bank acts as banker of the commercial banks operating in Cyprus.

In 1963 the Cyprus Development Corporation was also established, which offers long-term credits for industrial development.

The banks which carry on business in Cyprus are: Ottoman Bank, Barclays Bank DCO, Chartered Bank, National Bank of Greece, Bank of Cyprus, Turkish Bank of Nicosia, Co-operative Central Bank, Turkish Co-operative Central Bank, Lombard Bank Cyprus Ltd., Mortgage Bank of Cyprus, Yialoussa Savings Bank.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Cyprus weights and measures follow the standard weights and measures of Great Britain. The metric system may also be lawfully used. In internal trade the following special Cyprus weights

and measures are in use: 1 *pic* = $\frac{2}{3}$ yd; 1 *oke* = 2.8 lb.; 1 *kilé* = 8 Imperial gallons. The Cyprus *donum* is approximately $\frac{1}{3}$ acre.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistics and Research Department, Nicosia.

- Alastos, D., *Cyprus in History*. London, 1955.—*Cyprus Guerilla*. London, 1960
 Christodoulou, D., *The Evolution of the Rural Land use Pattern in Cyprus*. Bude, 1960
 Emilianides, A., *Histoire de Chypre*. Paris, 1962.—*The Zurich and London Agreements and the Cyprus Republic*. Athens, 1962
 Hill, Sir George F., *A History of Cyprus*. 4 vols. Cambridge, 1940–52
 Luke, Sir Harry., *Cyprus*. Rev. ed. London, 1965
 Politis, J. N., *Chypre*. Paris, 1959
 Spyridakis, C., *An Outline of the History of Cyprus*. Nicosia, 1957
The Directory of the Republic of Cyprus [with Trade Index and Who's Who]. London, 1962

SIERRA LEONE

HISTORY. The Colony of Sierra Leone originated in the sale and cession, in 1787, by native chiefs to English settlers, of a piece of land intended as a home for natives of Africa who were waifs in London, and later it was used as a settlement for Africans rescued from slave-ships. The hinterland was declared a British protectorate on 21 Aug. 1896.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 27 April 1961 the Colony and Protectorate of Sierra Leone became an independent and sovereign member of the Commonwealth of Nations, to which the Commonwealth Prime Ministers had accepted it on 16 March. Sierra Leone was admitted to the United Nations as the 100th member.

Under the 1961 constitution Her Majesty the Queen's representative is the Governor-General. The Government consists of the Prime Minister appointed by the Governor-General and Ministers appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister from among members of the House of Representatives. The House of Representatives consists of a Speaker and not less than 60 members elected from constituencies established by an electoral commission.

In May 1962 general elections were held for the House of Representatives, consisting of 12 Paramount Chiefs and 62 ordinary members; 12 of the latter representing the Western Area and 50 from the Provinces. The Sierra Leone People's Party, which has been the party in power since 1951, held, in 1964, 49 seats; the All People's Congress, 13.

Governor-General: Sir Henry Lightfoot Boston, GCMG.

The Cabinet, reshuffled on 23 Nov. 1965, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Defence and Social Welfare: Sir Albert M. Margai.
Communications: Kanda Bureh. *Works:* D. L. Sumner. *Lands, Mines and Labour:* A. J. Demby. *Housing and Country Planning:* G. Diekson-Thomas. *Health:* C. B. Rogers-Wright. *Finance and Development:* R. G. O. King, CBE. *Information and Broadcasting:* John Nelson-Williams. *Interior:* A. Wurie, CBE. *Minister of State (Southern Province):* R. B. Kowa, MBE. *Trade and Industry:* M. J. Kamanada-Bongay. *Without Portfolio:* P. C. M. E. K. Gulama, MBE; P. C. B. S. Yumkella. *External Affairs:* Maigore Kallon. *Education:* S. Jusu-Sheriff.

LOCAL ADMINISTRATION. The Provinces are administered through the Ministry of Internal Affairs and divided into 146 Chiefdoms, each under the control of a Paramount Chief and Council of Elders known as the Tribal Authority, who are responsible for the maintenance of law and order and for the administration of justice (except for serious crimes). 143 of these Chiefdoms have been organized into local government units, empowered to raise and disburse funds for the development of the Chiefdom concerned. In each administrative district there is a fully elective District Council, with a president elected by the members from their number. District Councils have now developed into local government units with funds at their disposal for the development of their districts.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Sierra Leone representatives	Foreign representatives
Belgium . . .	—	Baron R. d'Anathan
Britain ¹ . . .	—	D. J. C. Crawley, CMG, CVO
Canada ¹ . . .	—	J. H. Cleveland
China . . .	—	Wei Min-lee
Czechoslovakia . . .	—	M. Vojta
France . . .	—	Olivier Gassouin
Germany . . .	—	Dr W. Seldis
Ghana ¹ . . .	The Rev. C. E. Tuboku-Metzger, MBE	Kobina D. Gwira
Guinea . . .	Mahmoud Ahmed	Mangue Gadiri Kamara
India ¹ . . .	—	J. C. Karkar
Israel . . .	—	Joab Gipton
Italy . . .	—	Dr Franeo Montanari
Ivory Coast, Upper Volta, Dahomey	—	Pierre Kofi
Japan . . .	—	M. Ohki
Korea, South . . .	—	Gen. Honkon Lee
Lebanon . . .	—	Moukhtar Moukha- yeehe
Liberia . . .	E. A. Cummings-John	H. B. Fanbulleh
Nigeria ¹ . . .	K. Iseandri	O. Adeniji (<i>acting</i>)
Pakistan ¹ . . .	—	Mohammed Shaikh
Poland . . .	—	E. Kulaga
Senegal . . .	A. Karim	A. L. Sall
Switzerland . . .	—	J. J. de Tribolet Hardy
UAR . . .	—	Abdel Aziz Khairat ²
USSR . . .	—	G. Pashehenko
USA . . .	Gershon Collier	Andrew V. Corry

¹ High Commissioner.

² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. Sierra Leone is bounded on the north-west, north and north-east by the Republic of Guinea, on the south-east by Liberia and on the south-west by the Atlantic Ocean. The coastline extends from the boundary of the Republic of Guinea to the north of the mouth of the Great Searies River to the boundary of Liberia at the mouth of the Mano River, a distance of about 212 miles.

The area of Sierra Leone is 27,925 sq. miles (73,326 sq. km). The former

colony proper covers 256 sq. miles. Population (census April 1963, preliminary), 2,183,000. The capital is Freetown, with 128,000 inhabitants.

The administrative divisions have been re-named as follows: The Colony is now the Western Area; the Protectorate, the Provinces, namely, the Eastern Province, the Southern Province and the Northern Province.

EDUCATION (1962-63). There were 706 primary schools, all of which except 21 being assisted from public funds. Total enrolment was 105,805. Primary education is neither free nor compulsory, but the fees are small and equipment is provided free of charge. School attendance varies considerably in different parts of the country.

There were 44 secondary schools with 10,283 pupils.

Technical education was provided in 2 technical institutes, 2 trade centres and in the technical training establishments of the mining companies.

Teacher-training was carried out in 2 government and 4 mission training colleges in the Provinces, and in the Milton Margai training college near Freetown. The total number of teachers in training was 687.

Fourah Bay College, the University College of Sierra Leone, was founded by the Church Missionary Society and is affiliated to the University of Durham. It has faculties of pure and applied science and of arts.

HEALTH. In the Western Area there are 7 government hospitals (565 beds and 124 cots), including a maternity hospital, a children's hospital and a chest hospital near Freetown. A mental hospital at Kissy has accommodation for 138 patients. In the provinces there are 13 government hospitals (601 beds and 87 cots), 6 mission hospitals and 2 hospitals associated with mining companies. Three government, 4 mission and 1 mining hospital train nurses and midwives. There are 84 government dispensaries and health centres and 23 endemic-diseases control-unit treatment centres.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters. Subordinate courts are held by magistrates in the various districts and the western area. Native Courts apply native law and custom under a criminal and civil jurisdiction. Appeals from the decisions of the Supreme Court are heard by the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal. Appeals from the decisions of magistrates' courts are heard by the Supreme Court. Appeal lies from the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal to the Privy Council.

In 1963, 8,604 persons were convicted in the Supreme and magistrates' courts.

Police. The police force at 1 Sept. 1964 had an authorized strength of 61 superior police officers, 74 junior police officers and 1,918 other ranks. In the Provinces each chiefdom maintains an additional small police force.

A non-pensionable force of 5 junior police officers and 263 other ranks is on duty in industrial areas.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In the western area farming is largely confined to the production of cassava and garden crops, such as maize and vegetables, for local consumption. In the provincial areas the principal products include rice, which is the staple food of the country, and export crops such as palm kernels, cocoa beans, coffee and ginger.

Livestock (rough estimate): Cattle, 170,000; goats, 25,000; sheep, 23,500; pigs, 5,000.

Fishing. Inshore fishing is extensive but insufficient to meet the demand in Freetown and the Provinces. The operation of commercial trawlers has

greatly increased the local supply of fish. A new tuna base at Freetown handled 13,000 tons of tuna in 1961.

Industry. Four pioneer oil-mills for the expressing of palm-oil are operated by the Sierra Leone Produce Marketing Board. Government also operates 4 rice-mills, and there are a number of privately owned mills. At Kenema the Government Department of Forest Industries produces sawn timber, joinery products (including prefabricated buildings) and high-class furniture. In addition, there is a smaller privately owned sawmill at Panguma and several small furniture workshops throughout the country. All these products are used internally. Village industries include fishing, fish curing and smoking, weaving and hand methods of expressing palm-oil and cracking palm kernels.

Mining. The chief minerals mined are iron ore, diamonds and chrome ore. Small quantities of gold and platinum are also found.

Labour. Over half the population are engaged in agriculture, and about 80,000 workers are in wage-earning employment. Analysed by employer, workers in wage-earning employment were distributed as follows at the end of 1962: Government, 29,349; larger private and commercial undertakings, 24,279; the difference is made up by domestic servants and the employees of small firms.

The Labour Department has its headquarters in Freetown, offices in Bo, Kenema and Makeni and 7 employment exchanges. Wages and conditions of employment are regulated by 4 Joint Industrial Councils and 4 Wages Boards which together cover the majority of wage-earners in the territory. There are 17 registered trade unions (14 workers' and 3 employers'). The number of persons registered for employment at the end of 1962 was 4,686, excluding maritime and dock workers who are registered in the Port Labour (Maritime and Harbour) Pools.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for years ending 31 March:

	1958-59 ¹	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ²
Revenue .	13,659,795	11,254,110	12,834,807	13,551,074	13,975,038	16,606,534
Expenditure .	13,963,771	11,857,061	12,426,597	13,918,766	14,612,373	15,972,027

¹ Estimates for 1 Jan. 1958-31 March 1959.

² Estimates.

Ordinary revenue in 1962-63 was £12,802,287; fees, payment for services, etc., £1,131,017; post and telecommunications, £300,219; taxes, £2,849,819; licences etc., £189,723; reimbursements, royalties and interest, £955,467; electricity, £642,443.

Net public debt, 31 March 1963, £10,674,821.

COMMERCE. Total trade (in £ sterling; from 1964 in *leone*) for calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports .	23,520,151	26,342,213	32,539,023	30,435,032	29,854,699	71,018,594
Exports .	16,399,598	25,926,801	25,162,158	16,649,882	25,440,267	67,965,199

In 1964 the principal imports were: Wheat meal and flour, 274,239 cwt, Le. 1,524,720; sugar, 283,340 cwt, Le. 2,296,877; fish, 135,366 cwt, Le. 1,010,385; milk and cream, 54,186 cwt, Le. 866,127; meat, 16,659 cwt, Le. 460,045; beer, ale, stout and porter, 644,670 gallons, Le. 795,203;

tobacco unmanufactured, 22,265 cwt, Lc. 886,273; motor spirit, 6,544,199 gallons, Lc. 613,422; diesel and gas oil, 58,480,160 gallons, Lc. 5,012,329; medicinal and pharmaceutical products, Lc. 1,230,389; soap, 73,169 cwt, Lc. 582,833; cotton fabrics, 41,422,485 sq. yd, Lc. 8,353,736; fabrics of synthetic fibres, 3,257,589 sq. yd, Lc. 886,067; corrugated-iron sheet, 7,471 tons, Lc. 1,197,871; cement, 60,938 tons, Lc. 820,178; motor vehicles and parts, Lc. 4,298,104; electrical machinery, Lc. 923,244; engines and parts, Lc. 1,243,071; footwear, Lc. 1,264,639; household utensils, 55,322 cwt, Lc. 839,905; mining machinery, Lc. 1,726,918; radio sets, Lc. 505,122.

Principal exports in 1964 were: Palm kernels, 52,158 tons, Lc. 4,870,532; coffee (raw), 118,684 cwt, Lc. 2,722,593; cocoa, 62,495 cwt, Lc. 1,136,192; piassava, 140,820 cwt, Lc. 710,122; iron ore, 1,980,535 tons, Lc. 10,455,249; diamonds, 1,649,867 carats, Lc. 39,822,990; bauxite, 126,553 tons, Lc. 407,062.

Of the imports 38% came from UK, 10.2% from Japan, 7.9% from West Germany. Of the exports 78.3% went to UK, 9.8% to Netherlands, 6.9% to West Germany.

Total trade between Sierra Leone and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	5,067,447	4,989,169	4,741,940	25,203,000	27,139,000
Exports from UK . .	13,127,365	11,018,905	11,107,123	12,818,000	10,288,000
Re-exports from UK .	529,499	447,365	372,359	323,339	348,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* A government railway, a single line of 2 ft 6 in. gauge, is open from Freetown to Pendembu, near the Liberian frontier (227½ miles). From Bauya Junction, 64½ miles from Freetown, a branch line runs to Makeni (83 miles). The port of Freetown was operated by the railway administration until 1 April 1962 when the port became a separate government department. Total receipts, 1961-62, railway, £763,343; port, £806,450; total ordinary working expenditure, railway, £1,157,938; port, £456,812.

The privately owned Marampa railway (3 ft 6 in. gauge, 52½ miles) is used for the transport of iron ore from Marampa to the port of Pepel.

Shipping. During 1963 the total tonnage handled by the port of Freetown was 443,741 tons of cargo and 227,812 tons of bunker fuel; a total of 1,972 vessels called at Freetown during the year.

Bonthe-Sherbro, 80 miles south of Freetown, is used for the shipment of piassava and palm kernels. Pepel, the terminal loading port for iron ore, lies some 12 miles from Freetown and handles about 200 vessels annually.

Roads. There were 2,175 miles of main trunk roads, maintained by the Ministry of Works. Some 2,200 miles of roads are maintained by local councils and other authorities. About 330 miles are surfaced with bitumen.

Motor vehicles licensed during 1960 totalled 5,468 passenger cars, 3,919 buses and trucks and 796 motor cycles.

Post. The Posts and Telecommunications Department maintains a trunk-line network of 3,000 miles of telephone and telegraph routes. Freetown has an automatic telephone exchange, and trunk telephone facilities exist between Freetown, Bo, Kenema, Makeni and other towns by land-line and radio-telephone; number of telephones (1965), 5,500. Telegraphic facilities are provided at 58 offices. There are 127 post offices and postal agencies. A wired broadcasting system operates in Freetown. The number of private wireless-licence holders at 31 March 1964 was 24,842.

Aviation. The international airport from Sierra Leone is at Lungi near Freetown. It is served by Ghana Airways, Nigeria Airways, Air Guinée, British United Airways (Safari), Sierra Leone Airways, Union de Transports Aériens, Middle East Airlines (Air Liban). The Sierra Leone Airways operate within the territory from Hastings (Freetown) to Bo, Kenema, Yengema, and once a week nonstop to London.

MONEY. The West African Currency Board, London, which was established in 1913, is responsible for providing the currency in the territory. Its notes of 10s., £1 and £5, and nickel coins of 2s., 1s. and 6d., and cupro-nickel coins of 3d., 1d. and $\frac{1}{2}$ d. are being replaced by a decimal currency, the *leone* equalling 10s. and the *cent* worth 1.2d. The paper currency consists of 1, 2 and 5 *leone* notes; the coinage of $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 5, 10 and 20 *cents* coins. The currency is interchangeable with sterling at par. At 31 Dec. 1961 West African Currency Board notes in circulation were estimated at £11,939,746 and coin at £16,251,414.

BANKING. The Bank of West Africa and Barclays Bank DCO have their headquarters at Freetown; the former has 9 and the latter 10 branches and agencies.

At the end of 1960 there were 72,888 depositors in the 41 branches of the post office savings bank, with £1,589,302 (inclusive of interest) to their credit.

Books of Reference

- Atlas of Sierra Leone.* Ed. Survey and Lands Dept. Freetown, 1953
Sierra Leone Studies. Ed. J. D. Hargreaves. Freetown, 1953 ff.
 Fyfe, C., *A History of Sierra Leone.* OUP, 1962
 Jack, D. T., *Economic Survey of Sierra Leone.* Government Printer, Freetown, 1958
 Lewis, R., *Sierra Leone.* HMSO, 1954
 Porter, A. T., *Creedodom: a study in the development of Freetown society.* OUP, 1963

UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

ON 27 April 1964 Tanganyika and Zanzibar combined to form the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar (named Tanzania on 29 Oct.).

The central government is composed as follows:

President of the United Republic and Minister for Foreign Affairs: Dr Julius K. Nyerere (re-elected for 5 years on 30 Sept. 1965 by 2,519,866 against 92,359 votes).

First Vice-President: Shaikh Abeid Amani Karume. *Second Vice-President:* Rashidi Mfaume Kawawa.

Agriculture, Forests and Wildlife: Derek Bryccson. *Commerce and Co-operatives:* A. M. Babu. *Communications and Works:* Job Lusinde. *Health:* Sheikh Hasnu Makame. *Finance:* Amir Jamal. *Regional Administration:* Oscar Kambona. *Defence, National Service and Justice:* Rashidi Kawawa. *Lands, Settlement and Water:* Saidi Maswanya. *Home Affairs:* Lawi Sijaona. *Industries, Mineral Resources and Power:* Nsilo Swai. *Education:* Solomon Eliufoo. *Labour:* M. Kamaliza. *Community Development and National Culture:* C. Y. Mgonja. *Local Government and Housing:* Austin Shaba. *Information and Tourism:* Idris Abdul Wakil. *Union Affairs:* Kassim Hanga.

Four Ministers of State are attached to the presidential offices.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Tanzanian representative	Foreign representative
Algeria . .	—	Nouredine Djoudi, ²
Australia ¹ . .	—	Hugh Gilchrist
Belgium . .	—	E. Rittweger de Moor
Britain ¹ . .	Christopher P. Ngaiza	Sir Robert Fowler, KCMG
Canada ¹ . .	—	N. F. H. Berlis
China . .	Waziri Juma	Ho Ying
Congo (Lé.) . .	Andrew K. Tibandebage	—
Cuba . .	—	Pablo Rivalta Perez
Czechoslovakia . .	—	Dr František Vomačka ²
Ethiopia . .	—	Ato Getachew Mekasha
France . .	—	H. A. Chassaing de Bourdeille
Germany . .	C. G. Kahama	Dr H. Schroeder
Ghana ¹ . .	—	O. B. Amankwah
Hungary . .	—	János Katona
India ¹ . .	Salim Ahmed Salim	N. V. Rao
Israel . .	—	Yoel Palgi
Italy . .	—	Dr Luciano Faleo ²
Ivory Coast . .	—	Honoré Polneau
Japan . .	—	Kuniyoshi Negishi
Korea (North) . .	—	Sim Sang Il ²
Netherlands . .	—	W. P. L. G. de Boer
Nigeria ¹ . .	—	N. A. Martins
Poland . .	—	Henryk Brzezinski
Rwanda . .	—	Malachie
Somalia . .	—	Hussein Nur Elmi
Sudan . .	—	E. M. El-Amin
Sweden . .	P. P. Muro	P. O. G. Rathsmann
Switzerland . .	—	Walter Diener
Turkey . .	—	Dr Ihsan Aksoy ²
UAR . .	Ahmed Diria Hassan	M. F. El-Essawi
USSR . .	D. L. Mfinanga	A. M. A. Timoshenko
USA . .	Chief Michael Lukumbuzya	William Leonhart
Yugoslavia . .	—	Sava Obradović
Zambia ¹ . .	—	A. M. Simbule

¹ High Commissioner.² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

FINANCE. The U.K. Government has agreed to lend £7.5m. to the United Republic for capital development during the first 2 years of its 5-year development plan.

Estimated revenue for 1965-66 was £35.7m., estimated expenditure £36.5m. Development expenditure is estimated at £31.2m., of which £13.3m. is to come from the UK, the US Agency for International Development and other external sources.

On 24 Dec. 1965 the National Assembly approved the establishment of a Bank of Tanzania, with a government-owned capital of £1m.

TANGANYIKA

HISTORY. German East Africa was occupied by German colonialists from 1884 and placed under the protection of the German Empire in 1891. It was conquered in the First World War and subsequently divided between

the British and Belgians. The latter received the territories of Ruanda and Urundi and the British the remainder, except for the Kionga triangle, which went to Portugal. The country was administered as a League of Nations mandate until 1946 and then as a UN trusteeship territory until 9 Dec. 1961.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Tanganyika achieved responsible government with an elected majority in Sept. 1960 and full self-government on 1 May 1961. On 9 Dec. 1961 Tanganyika became a sovereign independent member state of the Commonwealth of Nations. It adopted a republican form of government on 9 Dec. 1962.

The National Assembly consists of 107 elected members, 15 members elected by the National Assembly to represent national institutions, 20 regional commissioners, up to 32 members of the Revolutionary Council of Zanzibar, and up to 30 members appointed by the President.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tanganyika extends from the Umba River on the north to the Rovuma River on the south, the coastline being some 500 miles long, and includes the adjacent islands (except Zanzibar and Pemba). The northern boundary runs north-west to Lake Victoria at the intersection of the first parallel of southern latitude with the eastern shore. The boundary on the west follows the Kagera River (the eastern frontier of Rwanda), thence the eastern boundary of Burundi to Lake Tanganyika. The western boundary then follows the middle of Lake Tanganyika to its southern end at the Kalambo River 50 miles south of Kasanga, whence it goes south-east to the northern end of Lake Nyasa. It follows its eastern shore and rather less than half-way down the lake turns east and follows the Rovuma River to the sea. The total area is 361,800 sq. miles (937,060 sq. km), which includes 20,650 sq. miles (53,480 sq. km) of water. Dar es Salaam is the capital and chief port; population 128,742, including 4,478 Europeans and 93,363 Africans (census 1957); estimate, 1964, 150,000.

The country is divided into 17 regions (with capitals of the same name, unless added in brackets): Arusha, Coast (Dar es Salaam), Dodoma, Iringa, Kigoma, Kilimanjaro (Moshi), Mara, Mbeya, Morogoro, Mtwara, Mwanza, Ruvuma (Songea), Shinyanga, Singida, Tabora, Tanga, West Lake (Bukoba). The exact areas and populations of the regions (established in 1963) are not yet available.

Other towns are Moshi, situated on the Tanga railway in the farm country around Mount Kilimanjaro; Kigoma, the principal port on Lake Tanganyika; Iringa, in the Southern Highlands; Morogoro (Eastern), and Lindi (Southern Province).

The mid-1962 estimate of the European population was 21,400; Indians, Pakistani, Goans, 92,100; Arabs and Africans, 9,285,600. According to German law every native born after 1905 was free, but serfdom continued under German rule. Slavery was abolished in 1922.

The African population of Tanganyika is made up of members of more than 100 tribes, each with a distinctive dialect and varying customs. Most of the tribes are of Bantu origin, although there are considerable Hamitic and Nilo-Hamitic intrusions. In 1963-64 some 8,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda were settled in the Muyenzi district of western Tanganyika.

Swahili is generally spoken and understood throughout Tanganyika.

EDUCATION. The educational system has been integrated on non-racial lines. Schools are maintained by the Government, local authorities and voluntary agencies including missions; most of the latter are wholly or partly financed by Government or local authorities.

The development of existing secondary schools and the opening of new ones is given high priority in the 3-year plan for education (1961-64). In 1962, 500,000 children attended primary and middle schools; the middle schools will be abolished and the primary-school course extended to 8 years. Secondary schools had 20,000 pupils in 1964.

Technical and vocational education is provided at 2 government trade schools and at the Dar es Salaam Technical College (300 full-time and 1,000 part-time students).

There were, in 1963, 23 teacher-training centres, including the college at Chang'ombe for secondary-school teachers. About 2,000 students are in training, of whom about 1,100 are annually taking up posts.

Facilities for higher education are provided by the University College of Makerere at Kampala, the Royal Technical College at Nairobi and the University College in Dar es Salaam with faculties of law and arts. These 3 colleges form the University of East Africa, set up in March 1963.

In 1961-62, 208 Tanganyika students attended East African universities and colleges and 1,300 were studying outside Africa, mainly in Britain.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure, including development-revenue and expenditure, for financial years ended 30 June were (in £1,000 sterling):

	1960-61	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ¹	1963-64 ¹
Revenue : : : :	27,027	28,715	31,237	38,917
Expenditure : : : :	26,880	29,157	31,482	38,920

¹ Estimates.

The chief estimated items of revenue for 1962-63 were (in £1,000): Customs and excise, 12,172; licences, taxes, etc., 7,023; revenue from government property, 1,486.5. The chief items of expenditure were (in £1,000): Public works, 2,304; medical, 2,151; education, 4,717; provincial administration, 2,135; pensions and gratuities, 916; agriculture, 1,714; police, 2,804.

Loans were received from the Imperial Government in the years 1920-21 to 1925-26, amounting to £3,135,446, for capital improvements and developments. £1,288,983 were expended upon railway works; other works, £770,955. The loan for railway and other works is being repaid by equated annuities of £100,053, from 31 March 1947 to 31 March 1964. The balance of £1,075,508, representing the loan to meet deficits on current account and repair of war damage, was paid in 1939. Other loans: 4% Guaranteed loan, 1952-72, £500,000, of which £77,443 was allocated to railway works; Barclays Overseas Development Corporation Loan, June 1948, £250,000, raised for purchasing 250,000 £1-shares in Tanganyika Packers, Ltd (repayment of principal up to 30 June 1959, £40,000); 3½% Inscribed Stock 1970-73, £1.75m. raised in 1951 and £2.28m. raised in 1952; 4½% Inscribed Stock 1967-72, £4.41m., raised in 1953; 4% Lint and Seed Marketing Board 20-year loan £1m. raised locally in 1954; 5¾% Inscribed Stock 1978/82 £4m. raised in 1957; 5½% Registered Stock 1975/79, £1.5m. raised locally in 1957; in 1959, Tanganyika Registered Stock 1966/67 and 1980/83, £1m., and} Williamson Diamond Ltd Loan of £1,317,000 (repayment of principal up to 30 June 1960, £258,000); 6½% Tanganyika Registered Stock 1967/68 and 1981/84, £1.5m. and 6% Exchequer Loan, £1.5m. repayable in 25 years, were raised. In 1960, £525,000 5% and 5½% Development Bonds were raised, and in 1961, £3.5m. UK Exchequer loans.

DEFENCE. In Dec. 1961 the 2 battalions of the King's African Rifles in Tanganyika became the Tanganyika Rifles. No navy is maintained.

Following withdrawal of Federal German assistance in 1965, the Air Force is being built up with the help of Canada, where about half of the initial 400 personnel will be trained. Equipment supplied from Canada will comprise 4 Caribou, 8 Otter and some Beaver transport aircraft.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture and Forestry.* Tanganyika has three natural regions—the coast lowlands, the high plateau and the high mountain slopes around Mount Kilimanjaro and other northern peaks and round Rungwe and the Livingstones in the south. In these regions there are high rainfall areas as also in the foothills of the Ulugurus and Usambaras characterized by the presence of tropical rain-forest. The total area of this type is about 4,000 sq. miles and is insignificant in comparison to the 135,000 sq. miles of savannah forest (miombo woodland). By the end of 1961, 45,472 sq. miles had been set aside as forest reserves. The forests contain some good merchantable timbers in varying quantity, among which camphor, podocarpus and certain African mahoganies are the most important. In addition, valuable hardwoods occur as single trees or in groups widely scattered throughout the savannah forests, the chief being muinga and African blackwood. Mangroves are valuable as a source of tanning bark and also of poles which are carried by Arab dhows to the Persian Gulf.

The total production of mill-sawn timber for 1961 was 87,166 cu. tons (each of 50 cu. ft), of which 10,660 cu. tons were exported.

The most important commodity exported is sisal, which constitutes in value approximately one-third of the principal exports. In 1965 Tanganyika produced 214,152 tons; 1964, 229,852 tons—nearly one-half of the world's supply. Cotton is of increasing importance; the 1965 crop was about 337,000 bales (269,318 in 1964).

Livestock (1961). 8,016,000 cattle, 2,986,000 sheep, 4,448,000 goats, 23,000 pigs, 138,900 donkeys.

Minerals. The value of mineral exports in 1964 was £8.57m. (1965: £9m.). Principal exports, 1965, were (in £1,000): Diamonds, 7,714 (1964: 6,781); gold, 1,140 (1964: 1,169). In 1963 the production of gold was 102,519 troy oz.; 1961 export of silver, 64,144 troy oz.

Power. A hydro-electric station on the Pagani River near Tanga is being built; £3m. of its estimated cost of £5.25m. is being provided by the Commonwealth Development Corporation.

TRADE. There is a uniform customs tariff in Tanganyika, Kenya and Uganda, the three countries being united in a customs union since 1927. In 1964 the main countries of origin were (in £1,000): UK, 14,571; Japan, 7,325; West Germany, 2,830. The main countries of destination were: UK, 21,539; USA, 5,948; West Germany, 5,742. For details see pp. 542-44.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	11,806	12,521	15,709	22,299	19,043
Exports from UK	10,359	9,449	9,927	9,878	10,995
Re-exports from UK	50	103	103	51	72

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* There are nearly 9,000 miles of main roads and 10,800 miles of other roads of varying standard. In addition, approximately 690 miles of roads are maintained in townships and other settlements.

Railways, Post and Telecommunications. See p. 545. There were 16,238 telephones in use at 31 Dec. 1961, 7,421 of them in Dar es Salaam.

Aviation. There are in all 50 aerodromes and landing strips maintained or licensed by Government; of these, one is of International Class C standard and 18 are suitable for Dakotas. The East African Airways Corporation provide regular and frequent services to all the more important towns within the territory and the neighbouring countries of Kenya, Uganda and Zanzibar, together with a regular service to the UK, India and Pakistan, Rhodesia, Zambia, Malawi and South Africa. Charter services are operated by 2 companies. In 1961, 29,411 aircraft, 247,771 passengers, 2.57m. kg of freight and 453,593 kg of mail were handled.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. For notes and coins see p. 545.

National Overseas & Grindlays Bank, the Standard Bank, Barclays Bank DCO, the Nederlandsche Handel Mij, the Bank of Baroda, the Bank of India, Ltd, and the Lombard Bank have branches in the country.

The Co-operative Bank of Tanganyika opened on 4 Aug. 1962, to finance some 900 co-operative societies. On 6 Aug. 1965 the Tanzania Bank of Commerce was incorporated; £300,000 of its capital was taken up by the Government and £200,000 by 9 commercial banks; the Ottoman Bank sold its business in Tanzania to the new bank.

Books of Reference

- Handbook of Tanganyika.* 2nd ed. Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1958
Tanganyika Data Book. Tanganyika Information Services, 1961
Atlas of Tanganyika. 3rd ed. Dar es Salaam, 1956
Tanganyika Notes and Records. Tanganyika Society, Dar es Salaam. (Twice yearly, from 1936)
The Economic Development of Tanganyika. Report . . . by the International Bank. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press and OUP, 1961
Commerce and Industry in Tanganyika. Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1960
Public Finance in Tanganyika, an analysis. Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1959
 Chidzero, B. T. G., *Tanganyika and international trusteeship.* OUP, 1961
 Hill, M. F., *The Story of the Tanganyika Railways.* Nairobi, 1960
 Taylor, J. C., *The Political Development of Tanganyika.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1963

ZANZIBAR

HISTORY. At the end of the 17th century the inhabitants of Zanzibar drove out the Portuguese with the assistance of the Arabs of Oman. Thereafter an Arab governor from Oman was sent to Zanzibar, but the government of the interior remained in the hands of a local ruler, latterly known as the Mwinyi Mkuu. In 1832 Seyyid Said bin Sultan, ruler of Oman, established his capital at Zanzibar, and thereafter the whole of that island and the island of Pemba together with a large strip of the East African mainland coast came under his effective rule. Seyyid Said died in 1856. Five years later his former African possessions were, under an arbitration award made by Lord Canning (then Governor-General of India), declared to be independent of Oman. In 1887 the Sultan of Zanzibar handed over the administration of his possessions to the north of Vanga on the African continent to the British East Africa Association. The administration of these territories eventually passed to the British Government and are now part of Kenya. In 1888 a similar concession was granted to the German East Africa Association of the Sultan's mainland territories between the river Uмба and Cape Delgado. In 1890 the German Government bought these territories outright for 4m. marks. In 1892 the administration of the

Benadir Ports (which had in 1889 been conceded to the British East Africa Association) was, with the consent of the Sultan, transferred to the Italian Government in consideration of a quarterly payment of Rs 40,000. The Sultan renounced in 1886 in favour of Portugal all claims to the coast to the south of Cape Delgado.

In 1890 the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba were placed under British protection by the Sultan, Seyyid Ali bin Said; a regular form of government was set up in 1891.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 24 June 1963 Zanzibar became an internal self-governing state and on 9 Dec. 1963 she became independent. On 24 June 1963 the Legislative Council was replaced by a National Assembly which consists of the Speaker and 31 elected members.

The elections, held in July 1963, returned 13 Afro-Shirazi Party, 12 Zanzibar Nationalist Party and 6 Zanzibar and Pemba People's Party members.

On 12 Jan. 1964 the sultanate was overthrown and the sultan sent into exile by a revolt of the Afro-Shirazi Party leaders who established the People's Republic of Zanzibar.

A constitution, proclaimed by the Revolutionary Council on 11 May 1965, vests the supreme authority in the Afro-Shirazi Party. All other parties are declared illegal.

President of the Republic: Shaikh Abeid Amani Karume.

Vice-President and Prime Minister: Shaikh Abdulla Kassim Hanga.
Minister of External Affairs: Shaikh Abdul Rahman Muhammad Babu.

Despite the union with Tanganyika, Zanzibar continues to pursue its own policy, relying largely on advisers from China, the German Democratic Republic and other communist countries.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island of Zanzibar is situated in 6° S. lat., and is separated from the mainland by a channel 22½ miles across at its narrowest part. It is the largest coralline island on the African coast, being 50 miles long by 24 broad, and having an area of 640 sq. miles (1,658 sq. km). To the north-east, at a distance of some 25 miles, lies the island of Pemba in 5° S. lat., 42 miles long by 14 broad, having an area of 380 sq. miles (984 sq. km). The average annual rainfall is about 60 in. in Zanzibar and nearly 80 in. in Pemba.

The population of Zanzibar and Pemba, at the 1958 census, was 299,111 (Zanzibar, 165,253; Pemba, 133,858). The African population is composed of the indigenous Watumbatu, Wahadimu and Wapemba, and other Africans comprising at least 50 mainland tribes. The racial composition of the population was as follows in 1958: Indigenous inhabitants, Arabs, Comorians and mainland Africans, 279,935; Asians other than Arabs, 18,334; Europeans, 507; others, 335. Zanzibar town had a population of 57,923.

RELIGION. Most of the residents are Moslems (Sunnis of the Shafi school); the Sultan and a few Arab families from Oman are of the Ibadhi sect. There are 3 Christian Missions: the Universities Mission to Central Africa (Church of England), the Mission of the Holy Ghost (Roman Catholic) and the Friends' Industrial Mission (Quakers).

EDUCATION. In 1962 there were 74 primary schools (including 62 government, 10 government-aided, and 2 private schools), and 12 secondary and continuation schools (6 government and government-aided and 6 private schools); aggregate enrolment (excluding private schools) was

21,605 pupils in primary schools and 1,104 in secondary schools. There are 2 government training colleges for men and women primary teachers. Higher education is provided at institutes in other East African territories and in the UK, India, Pakistan, Sudan, Canada and USA. Expenditure on education from local revenue was £422,338 in 1962.

JUSTICE. In the cases in which persons subject to the Zanzibar Order-in-council, 1924, are parties, justice is administered by the High Court and the courts subordinate thereto. Subordinate courts are presided over by resident magistrates, administrative officers, Kathis and Mudirs. There are also juvenile courts comprising male and female members selected from panels. Appeals lie to the Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa and thence to the Privy Council.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ⁴
Revenue from customs ¹	1,568,706	1,484,204	1,537,150
Total revenue ²	2,732,217	2,617,888	3,035,487
Expenditure ³	3,386,535	3,271,858	3,796,602

¹ Gross; includes duties on imports and clove export duty.

² Excludes loans, includes development revenue.

³ Includes development expenditure.

⁴ Estimates.

Besides customs, the chief sources of revenue in 1962-63 were: Interest and redemption, £124,051; licences and internal revenue, £281,555; earnings and sales, 288,033.

The chief heads of expenditure in 1962-63 were: Agriculture, £132,679; education, £417,642; health, £304,654; pensions, £346,106; police, £255,406; port and marine, £135,014; district administration, £70,236; public works, £305,135.

Up to the end of 1963 the United Kingdom had paid £250,000 to cover the budget deficit; a further £300,000 has been offered to the Zanzibar Government.

In 1962-63 Zanzibar contributed £44,256 to the non-self-contained services of the East African Common Services Organization.

PRODUCTION. Zanzibar provides the greater part of the world's supply of cloves. There are about 80,000 acres under cloves with about 4m. trees; five-sixths of the clove output is produced on Pemba. Cloves and clove oil (distilled from the stems) form more than half Zanzibar's exports.

The Clove Growers' Association was nationalized on 7 Oct. 1964 and, as the 'Stato Trading Co-operative', placed under the Ministry of Planning, Development and Trade.

The coconut industry ranks next in importance. There are about 5.5m. bearing trees in both islands. The cultivation of chillies, cocoa and limes for export is being expanded; other tropical fruits and coil tobacco are also exported. The chief food crops are rice, bananas, cassava, pulses, maize and sorghum. Cattle provide meat and milk for home consumption; while hides are exported.

Fisheries. A Fisheries Development Company, in which the Government has a financial interest, is catching sardines and tuna for export.

Manufactures. Manufactures are principally coir fibre, bags and rope, soap, jewellery, ivory and ebony ornaments, and metalware. Under a decree

issued in March 1964, private factories are gradually being taken over by the government.

COMMERCE. Total imports and exports (including bullion and specie; in £ sterling) and shipping entered (gross tons):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports . . .	6,529,109	5,346,755	5,509,128	5,351,117	6,318,091	6,658,133
Exports . . .	5,938,782	5,203,100	4,775,596	5,726,859	5,226,932	5,858,835
Shipping . . .	2,878,570	3,436,132	3,704,884	3,857,435	2,172,983	2,211,840

The principal articles of import in 1962 were: Rice and grain, £898,643; maize flour, wheat meal and flour, £271,672; cotton piece-goods, £185,896; artificial silk piece-goods, £192,708; motor spirit, £157,320; motor cars and lorries, £90,348; tobacco and cigarettes, £140,228. Exports (1962): Cloves, 7,626 metric tons (£2,079,635); clove oil, 120 tons (£98,437); coconut oil, 2,536 tons (£212,371); coconuts, 3,129 tons (£73,547); copra, 7,621 tons (£387,710; 1961: £403,362); coir fibre, 4,108 tons (£98,609).

The trade between Zanzibar (and Pemba) and UK (British Board of Trade returns) for calendar years is given as follows (in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	300,389	222,670	237,419	334,624	(Included in
Exports from UK . . .	788,476	667,874	710,076	392,255	Tanzania,
Re-exports from UK . . .	11,370	6,864	5,833	3,026	p. 515.)

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The vessels of many British and foreign steamship companies visit the port. The Zanzibar Government steamers operate services to Pemba and Dar es Salaam, and occasional trips to Mombasa.

Ocean-going shipping in 1962, 456 vessels (2,073,777 NRT); coastwise, 258 vessels (138,063 NRT). Cargo handled in 1962: inwards, 72,446 long tons; outwards, 55,477 long tons. Excellent water supplied at 3.5 tons per minute is available for shipping.

Roads. There are in Zanzibar 279 miles of tarmac roads and 70 miles of all-weather unsealed roads; in Pemba there are 86 miles of tarmac roads and 184 miles of dry-weather earth roads.

Post. The Government maintains a telephone system in the town of Zanzibar, which is connected with the district and agricultural stations in the country. A telephone service in the island of Pemba connects the 3 main townships, i.e., Wete, Chake Chake and Mkoani. There are 7 post offices and 1,750 telephones in the two islands. The government savings bank at the end of 1962 had 35,413 depositors, with £514,349 on deposit.

There is cable communication with Europe either *via* Aden or *via* Durban and a wireless telephone communication with the other East African territories.

Aviation. There is an all-weather landing-ground in Zanzibar and a smaller all-weather landing-ground in Pemba.

CURRENCY. Since 1 Jan. 1936 the East African Currency Board shilling (see p. 545) has been the unit of currency in Zanzibar.

An important local unit of weight is the *frasla* (or *frasila*) = 35 lb. av.

Books of Reference

- Summary Digest of Useful Statistics.* Zanzibar, 1961
 Ommanney, P. D., *Isle of Cloves.* London, 1955
 Tidbury, G. E. *The Clove Tree.* London, 1949

WESTERN SAMOA

SAMOA I SISIFO

HISTORY. Western Samoa, a former German protectorate (1900 to the First World War), was administered by New Zealand from 1920 to 1961, at first under a League of Nations Mandate and since 1946 under a United Nations Trusteeship Agreement. In May 1961 a plebiscite held under the supervision of the United Nations on the basis of universal adult suffrage voted overwhelmingly in favour of independence as from 1 Jan. 1962, on the basis of the Constitution, which a Constitutional Convention had adopted in Aug. 1960. In Oct. 1961 the General Assembly of the United Nations passed a resolution to terminate the trusteeship agreement as from 1 Jan. 1962, on which date Western Samoa became an independent sovereign state.

Under a treaty of friendship signed on 1 Aug. 1962 New Zealand acts, at the request of Western Samoa, as the official channel of communication between the Samoan Government and other governments and international organizations outside the Pacific islands area. Liaison is maintained by the New Zealand High Commissioner in Apia, who is the only diplomatic representative accredited to the Government of Western Samoa.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution provides for a Head of State known as 'O le Ao o le Malō', which position from 1 Jan. 1962 was held jointly by the representatives of the two royal lines of Tupua and Malietoa. On the death of H.H. Tupua Tamasese Mea'ole, CBE, on 5 April 1963, H.H. Malietoa Tanumafili II, CBE, became, as provided by the constitution, the sole Head of State for life. Future Heads of State will be elected by the Legislative Assembly and hold office for 5-year terms.

The executive power is vested in the Head of State, who appoints the Prime Minister and, on the Prime Minister's advice, the 8 Ministers to form the Cabinet which has general direction and control of the executive Government.

Parliament comprises the Head of State and the Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Assembly has 45 members elected from territorial constituencies on a franchise confined to matais or chiefs (of whom there are about 7,000) and 2 members elected on universal adult suffrage from the individual voters roll, which has replaced the old European roll (approximately 1,250).

The official languages are English and Samoan.

Head of State: H.H. Malietoa Tanumafili II, CBE.

Prime Minister: Piamē Mata'afa Faumuina Mulinu'ū II, CBE.

AREA AND POPULATION. Western Samoa lies between 13° and 15° S. lat. and 171° and 173° W. long. It comprises the two large islands of Savai'i and Upolu, the small islands of Manono and Apolima, and several uninhabited islets lying off the coast. The total land area is 1,097 sq. miles (2,842 sq. km), of which 662 sq. miles are in Savai'i, and 435 sq. miles in Upolu. The islands are of volcanic origin, and the coasts are surrounded by coral reefs. Rugged mountain ranges form the core of both main islands and rise to 3,608 ft in Upolu and 6,094 ft in Savai'i. The large area laid waste by lava-flows in Savai'i is a primary cause of that island supporting less than one-third of the population of the islands despite its greater size than Upolu.

The population at the census of 25 Sept. 1961 was 114,427 (58,785 males and 55,642 females), of whom 82,479 were in Upolu (including Manono and Apolima) and 31,948 in Savai'i. The capital and chief port is Apia in Upolu (population 21,699 on 25 Sept. 1961). Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1964, was 130,000.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in £WS:

	1962	1963 ¹	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Revenue	1,724,300	2,006,200	1,995,900	
of which N.Z. Government grants	27,400	73,100	69,900	
Expenditure	1,654,100	2,339,600	2,074,300	

¹ Estimates.

In 1964-65 New Zealand assisted Western Samoa with £NZ157,800, mainly for educational development, and guaranteed a loan of £NZ1m. for the development of harbours at Apia and Asau (on Savai'i island).

COMMERCE. In 1964, imports were valued at £WS3,539,462 and exports at £WS2,522,797. Principal exports were copra (15,301 tons; £WS920,104), bananas (647,500 cases; £WS790,817) and cocoa (4,480 tons; £WS722,307). Chief imports in 1964 included meat (£WS272,624), sugar (£WS103,719) and cotton goods (£WS95,403).

Total trade between Western Samoa and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	762,470	874,382	618,262	378,000	163,000
Exports from UK	240,927	249,452	311,192	305,667	233,000
Re-exports from UK	1,953	611	1,916	315	1,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads* (1962). Western Samoa has over 300 miles of main roads (including 80 miles bitumen-sealed), 129 miles of secondary and village roads, and 40 miles of plantation roads fit for light traffic. In 1964 there were 829 passenger cars and 644 commercial vehicles.

Shipping. There is a regular fortnightly shipping communication from New Zealand and Fiji, connecting also with Japan, UK and USA, as well as direct shipping communication with Japan and UK.

Aviation. Western Samoa is linked by daily air service with American Samoa, which is on the route of the weekly New Zealand-Tahiti and New Zealand-Honolulu air services, with connexions to Fiji, Australia, USA and Europe. There are also fortnightly services to and from Fiji, Tonga and the Cook Islands.

Telecommunications. There is a radio communication station at Apia. Radio telephone service connects Western Samoa with American Samoa, Fiji, New Zealand, Australia, Canada, USA and England. Telephone subscribers numbered 1,405 at Dec. 1964.

MONEY AND BANKING. The currency in circulation consists of Samoan Treasury notes and New Zealand coinage. In 1959 the Bank of Western Samoa was established with a capital of £100,000 of which £55,000 was subscribed by the Bank of New Zealand and £45,000 by the Government of Western Samoa. In 1961 the bank became the note-issuing authority of Western Samoa. The Western Samoa £ (£WS) is at parity with the £NZ.

Books of Reference

Statistical Bulletin. 1964

Report on Economic Survey. 1961

Census Report, 25 Sept. 1961

Clare, B. L., *A Review of Social Labour and Economic Conditions in Western Samoa.* Apia, 1962; reprinted 1963.—*The Parliament of Western Samoa.* Rev. ed. Apia, 1964

Fox, J. W. (ed.), *Western Samoa.* Univ. of Auckland, 1963

Milner, G. B., *Samoan-English, English-Samoan Dictionary.* OUP, 1965

JAMAICA

HISTORY. Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and was occupied by the Spaniards between 1509 and 1655, when the island was captured by the English; their possession was confirmed by the Treaty of Madrid, 1670. Self-government was introduced in 1944 and gradually extended until Jamaica achieved complete independence on 6 Aug. 1962.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, embodied in the Jamaica (Constitution) Order in Council, 1962, came into force on the attainment of independence on 6 Aug. 1962. The Parliament of Jamaica consists of the Governor-General as the Sovereign's representative, the Senate and the House of Representatives.

The Senate consists of 21 senators appointed by the Governor-General, 13 on the advice of the Prime Minister, 8 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. The House of Representatives (45 members) is elected by universal suffrage for a 5-year period. Electors and elected must be Jamaican or Commonwealth citizens resident in Jamaica for at least 12 months before the registration. The powers and procedure of Parliament correspond to those of the British Parliament.

The Privy Council consists of 6 members appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister.

Governor-General: Sir Clifford Campbell, GCMG.

The elections to the House of Representatives, held on 10 April 1962, returned 26 members of the Jamaica Labour Party and 19 members of the People's National Party.

Prime Minister: Rt Hon. Sir Alexander Bustamante, PC.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: D. B. Sangster.
Trade and Industry: R. C. Lightbourne. *Development and Welfare:* E. P. G. Scaga. *Housing:* D. C. Tavares. *Agriculture and Lands:* J. P. Gyles. *Health:* Dr H. W. Eldemire. *Home Affairs:* R. A. McNeill.
Labour and National Insurance: L. G. Newland. *Education:* E. L. Allen.
Local Government: L. A. Lynch. *Communications and Works:* N. C. Lewis.
Without Portfolio: Senator H. L. Shearer, Senator G. S. Ranglin, Senator V. B. Grant, QC (*Attorney-General*).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Jamaican representative	Foreign representative
Argentina . . .	—	Dr Julio Negro
Belgium . . .	—	C. Pigault de Beaupré
Britain ¹ . . .	H. L. Lindo, CMG	J. D. Murray, CMG

¹ High Commissioner.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Jamaican representative	Foreign representative
Canada ¹ . .	V. H. McFarlane, CBE	Raymond Henry Jay
Ceylon ¹ . .	—	Sir R. S. S. Gunawardene
China . . .	—	Peng Yu ²
Dominican Rep. . .	—	Gustavo Tolentino ²
France . . .	—	J. P. Schrieke ²
Germany . . .	—	Dr Ph. Schmidt-Schlegel
India ¹ . . .	—	Muni Lal
Israel . . .	—	Eliashir Ben Horin
Italy . . .	—	Dr Giuseppe Contarini
Japan . . .	—	Takeo Ozawa
Korea . . .	—	Chun Suk Auh
Lebanon . . .	—	Dr Michael Salameh ²
Netherlands . .	—	Dr I. C. Debrót
Pakistan ¹ . .	—	Sultan Mohammed Khan
Switzerland . .	—	Fernand Bernoulli
Trinidad ¹ . .	Ashton Wright	Erie H. Murray
UAR . . .	—	Hussein Ahmed Mustafa
USA . . .	Sir Neville Ashenhcim, CBE	Frank McKinney
Venezuela . .	Ashton Wright	Rafael Echeverria

¹ High Commissioner.² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Jamaica is 4,411 sq. miles (11,525 sq. km). The population at the census of 7 April 1960 was 1,613,148, distributed on the basis of the 14 parishes of the island as follows: Kingston, 123,213; St Andrew, 298,505; St Thomas, 68,899; Portland, 63,852; St Mary, 94,987; St Ann, 114,769; Trelawny, 56,755; St James, 82,487; Hanover, 53,917; Westmoreland, 108,763; St Elizabeth, 116,223; Manchester, 113,423; St Catherine, 153,334; Clarendon, 164,021.

Estimated population, March 1965, was 1,766,749.

Vital statistics (1964): Births, 69,300; deaths, 13,500; marriages, 8,205; infant deaths, 2,700; emigrants to UK, 9,560; returned from UK, 3,303.

RELIGION. There is no established Church. Adherents of the various religious communities at the census of 1960 numbered: Anglican, 317,643; Baptist, 306,037; Church of God, 191,231; Roman Catholic, 115,291; Methodist, 108,858; Presbyterian, 82,698; Seventh Day Adventist, 78,360; Moravian, 52,467; Congregationalist, 22,440; Pentecostal, 14,739; Plymouth Brethren, 14,555; Salvation Army, 10,416; Society of Friends, 3,977; Poecomania, 811; Christian Science, 341; Hindu, 1,181; Jews, 600; others, 14,876; no religion, 183,738; not specified, 89,555.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free to all children between the ages of 7 and 15. At the end of 1964 there were 750 public primary schools with 324,127 children enrolled and 41 secondary schools with 20,539 enrolled. There are 2 comprehensive schools. There are 6 technical high schools, the Jamaica School of Agriculture at Twickenham Park, and a College of Arts, Science and Technology. There are 5 training colleges, providing 2- and 3-year courses for primary-school teachers.

Evening institutes for adult education are attached to 37 primary schools.

The University of the West Indies is located in Mona, Jamaica.

Cinemas (1965). There are 53 cinemas with a seating capacity of 49,300, and 2 drive-in cinemas for 400 cars each.

JUSTICE. The Judicature comprises a supreme court, a court of appeal, resident magistrates' courts, petty sessional courts, coroners' courts and a traffic court.

Police. The Constabulary Force in 1965 stood at 66 officers and 2,548 sub-officers and men (including 66 policewomen). There are, in addition, 1,114 district constables and 1,445 special constables.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March (in £ sterling):

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ²	1964-65 ¹	1965-66 ¹
Revenue . . .	39,962,412	40,085,584	47,877,966	51,337,721	59,786,564	64,912,727
Expenditure . .	39,065,405	42,007,645	46,141,538	49,432,611	59,628,367	64,617,704

¹ Estimates.

² Revised estimates

Estimated revenue from customs and excise in 1965-66, £25,492,000, and from direct taxation, £19,711,000; estimated capital revenue, including royalties, land sales, loan repayments and Commonwealth assistance grants, £1,359,000. Public debt at 31 March 1965, £58,310,066.

Remittances from overseas amounted to £5,579,000 in 1960, £7,096,000 in 1961, £7,153,000 in 1962, £6,591,000 in 1963, £6,698,000 in 1964.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture* (1965). Acres under cultivation and care: Sugar cane, 163,900; coffee, 13,200; bananas, 84,700; corn, 7,500; pasture, 495,155; citrus fruit, 23,700; coconuts, 96,900. Production: Sugar, 506,000 tons; rum (1964), 2.2m. liquid gallons; bananas, 19m. stems; cocoa, 2,500 tons; coffee (1964), 3m. lb.; citrus fruit, 2.6m. boxes; copra (1964), 16,300 tons; pimento (1964), 4.97m. lb.; ginger (1964), 1.4m. lb.

Livestock, 1963: Cattle, 240,000; pigs, 127,580; sheep, 9,800; horses, 5,350; mules, 12,400; asses, 38,800; goats, 147,400.

Mining. The bauxite exports are the largest in the world, and the deposits are worked by a Canadian and 3 American companies. The Canadian company processes bauxite into alumina. In 1964, 5.96m. tons of bauxite ore and 768,000 tons of alumina were exported. Gypsum production for 1964 was 201,622 tons. Cement output was 276,895 tons in 1964.

Industry. By the end of 1964 about 110 industries had been established under Industrial Incentives Laws. These laws give approved industries certain concessions, such as duty-free importation of plants and equipment, and income-tax holidays.

An Esso Standard Oil (SA) refinery began operation in 1964, with a capacity of 26,000 bbls of oil per day.

Tourist trade is of increasing importance. In 1964, 227,417 tourists (1965: 316,000) stayed in Jamaica, spending about £15.6m. (1965: £23m.).

Electricity. In 1964 the Jamaica Public Service Company generated 423m. kw; the Government Electricity Authority, 2.9m. kw.; private suppliers, 289m. kw.

COMMERCE. Value of imports and domestic exports for calendar years (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	77,429,775	75,396,000	79,579,000	80,542,490	100,699,525
Domestic exports .	55,713,246	60,600,000	61,900,000	70,183,869	75,822,822

Principal imports in 1964 (in £1,000): Manufactured goods, 26,208; food, 20,769; machinery (non-electric), 10,009; mineral fuels, lubricants, etc.,

8,936; chemicals, 9,148; transport equipment, 4,797; electrical machinery, 3,724.

Principal exports, 1964 (in £1m.): Bauxite and alumina, 33.8; sugar, 19.6; bananas, 6; citrus and citrus products, 2.7; cocoa, coffee, pimento, ginger, 2.3; rum, 1.4. The export of high-class cigars is of increasing importance (139,326 lb. in 1964, worth £587,179).

In 1964 USA supplied 30.9% of the imports; UK, 25.1%, and Canada, 10.6%; of the domestic exports, 35.7% went to USA, 28.7% to UK and 21% to Canada.

Total trade with UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	18,224	18,353	31,404	30,321	28,148
Exports from UK . . .	23,054	22,818	19,429	23,456	23,299
Re-exports from UK . . .	375	385	334	435	384

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Registered shipping of Kingston, 1964, 1,599. In 1964, 2,600 vessels arrived in Jamaican ports, with a net tonnage of 10,787,086.

Railways. Jamaica had, in 1964, 242 miles of railway open of 4 ft 8½ in. gauge, operated by the Jamaica Railway Corporation. The Corporation also operates 19½ miles on behalf of one of the bauxite companies.

Roads (1965). The island had 2,692 miles of main roads, maintained by the Ministry of Communications and Works, and 6,516 miles of parochial roads, of which 3,244 miles are classified as first-class roads, 880 miles as second-class and 2,091 miles as third-class. The latter classes are maintained by the town corporations and parish councils from local-government funds.

Post and Telegraphs. Post and telecommunications are the responsibility of the Ministry of Communications and Works. In 1964 there were 310 post offices, 360 postal agencies and 38 sub-agencies.

The Jamaica Telephone Company operates the telephone system. In 1964 there were 46,654 telephones (over 30,000 in Kingston) in use. In March 1964 the trunk dialling system was introduced in Kingston. The Telex system was introduced in June 1964. There is an international radio-telephone service. There are 1 public and 1 private broadcasting stations; a television service began operating on 4 Aug. 1963.

Aviation. In 1965, 10 scheduled commercial international airlines served Jamaica, operating through the international airports at Palisados and Montego Bay. Jamaica Air Services operates internal flights.

CURRENCY. Notes issued by the Bank of Jamaica are of the following denominations: £5, £1, 10s., 5s.; coins in circulation: 1d., ½d. The following UK coins are used: 2s. 6d., 2s., 1s., 6d., 3d. Currency circulation as at 31 March 1965 was £12,704,000 notes and £114,000 coins.

BANKING. On 1 May 1961 the Bank of Jamaica opened for business as Jamaica's Central Bank. It has the sole right to issue notes and coins in Jamaica, acts as Banker to the Government and to the commercial banks, and keeps and administers the island's external reserves.

On 30 Sept. 1965, 513,946 depositors in the government savings bank had a balance at credit amounting to £7.5m.

There are 6 commercial banks in operation, with main offices in Kingston. They are the Bank of Nova Scotia, Barclays Bank DCO, the Royal Bank of

Canada, the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of London and Montreal and the First National City Bank of New York.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics (93 Hanover St., Kingston) was set up in 1945—the nucleus being the Census Office, which undertook the operations of the 1943 Census of Jamaica and its Dependencies. *Director:* Dexter Rose. Publications of the Bureau include the *Bulletin of Statistics on External Trade*.

Five Year Independence Plan, 1963–65. Ministry of Development and Welfare, 1965

Economic Survey of Jamaica. Ministry of Development and Welfare. Yearly

Guide to Jamaica. Issued by Jamaica Tourist Association. Kingston, from 1937

Handbook of Jamaica. Government Printer, Kingston, yearly from 1886

The Trade Directory of Jamaica. London, 1962

Abrahams, P., *Jamaica: an island mosaic.* HMSO, 1957

Carley, M. M., *Jamaica.* London, 1963

Roberts, G. W., *The Population of Jamaica.* CUP, 1957

Bibliography of Jamaica, 1900–1963. Jamaica Library Service, 1963

LIBRARIES: Institute of Jamaica, Kingston. Jamaica Library Service, Kingston. *Director:* Mrs J. Robinson, MBE, FLA.

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

HISTORY. Trinidad was discovered by Columbus in 1498 and colonized by the Spaniards in the 16th century. During the French Revolution a large number of French families settled in the island. In 1797, Great Britain being at war with Spain, Trinidad was occupied by the British and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Amiens in 1802. Trinidad and Tobago were joined in 1889.

Under the Bases Agreement concluded between the Governments of the UK and the USA on 27 March 1941, and the concomitant Trinidad–US Bases Lease of 22 April 1941, defence bases were leased to the US Government for 99 years. On 8 Dec. 1960 the US agreed to abandon 21,000 acres of leased land; the area retained is for a period of 17 years.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 31 Aug. 1962 Trinidad and Tobago became an independent member state of the British Commonwealth.

The constitution provides for a bicameral legislature of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate consists of 24 members appointed by the Governor-General, 13 of them on the advice of the Prime Minister, 4 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 7 from religious, economic and social bodies the Prime Minister considers should be represented.

The House of Representatives consists of 30 elected members.

The Cabinet consists of the Prime Minister, appointed by the Governor-General, and other Ministers, including the Attorney-General (16 in 1966).

The elections held on 4 Dec. 1961 gave the People's National Movement 20 seats and the Democratic Labour Party 10 seats. Since then, 3 Democratic Labour members have seceded and formed the Liberal Party.

Governor-General: Sir Solomon Hochoy, GCMG, OBE (appointed 31 Aug. 1962).

Prime Minister and Minister of Community Development: Dr Eric Williams, PC.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Trinidad representative	Foreign representative
Algeria ² . .	—	Dr Amine Zirout
Belgium ³ . .	—	C. Pigault de Beaupré
Britain ¹ . .	W. Andrew Rose	Sir Norman Costar, KCMG
Canada ¹ . .	D. Granado	E. H. Gilmour
Ethiopia ² . .	George T. Daniel	—
France ² . .	—	H. Bayle
Germany ² . .	—	Dr J. Petersen
India ¹ . .	—	Muni Lal
Israel ² . .	—	E. Ben-Horin
Italy ² . .	—	G. Pignatti Morano
Jamaica ¹ . .	Eric Murray	Ashton Wright
Lebanon ² . .	—	Dr Halim Shebaya
Netherlands ² . .	—	I. C. Debrot
Switzerland ² . .	—	B. di Custoza
UAR ² . .	—	Amin Mostafa Chaker
USA ² . .	Sir Ellis Clarke, CMG	Robert G. Miner
Venezuela ² . .	Matthew Ramcharan	R. Echevarria

¹ High Commissioner.² Ambassador.³ Minister.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area: Trinidad, 1,864 sq. miles (4,828 sq. km); Tobago, 116 sq. miles (300 sq. km). Population (census 7 April 1960): 827,957 (411,580 males and 416,377 females) (Trinidad, 794,624; Tobago, 33,333). Capital, Port-of-Spain, 93,954; other important towns, San Fernando (39,830), and Arima (10,982). The white population (15,718) is chiefly composed of persons of English, French, Spanish and Portuguese descent. The majority are of African descent (358,588), the balance being made up of Indians (301,946), mixed races (134,748) and Chinese (8,361). English is spoken generally.

Estimated population in mid-1963, 922,000 (459,550 males, 462,450 females).

Vital statistics, 1963: Births, 31,824; deaths, 6,544; marriages, 5,537.

RELIGION. According to the census in 1960 there were 175,042 Anglicans (under the Bishop of Trinidad and Tobago), 299,649 Roman Catholics (under the Archbishop of Port-of-Spain), 32,409 Presbyterians, 18,589 Methodists, 18,522 Baptists, 12,632 Seventh Day Adventists, 3,822 Jehovah's Witnesses, 4,031 Pentecostal, 190,403 Hindus, 49,736 Moslems.

EDUCATION. In July 1964 there were 457 primary and intermediate schools (91 government, 366 assisted), 130 private (non-assisted) primary schools and 103 secondary schools (20 government, 16 assisted and 67 private).

There were 200,016 pupils on roll in the primary and intermediate schools and 17,425 in the secondary schools (government and assisted); the private primary and secondary schools had 23,465 pupils on roll. Education in government and assisted secondary schools was made free in 1960.

There are also 3 training colleges. Technical and commercial education is provided by the Board of Industrial Training, a statutory body in receipt of government grants. There are a government Technical College at San Fernando, a government Technical Institute in Port-of-Spain and a government vocational centre in Point Fortin.

Newspapers (1964). There are 2 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 89,000 (Sunday, 130,000), and an evening paper (Monday–Friday) with a daily circulation of 34,000.

Cinemas (1963). Seventy-one cinemas have a seating capacity of 42,639, including accommodation for 1,200 cars in 4 drive in cinemas.

JUSTICE. The High Court consists of the Chief Justice and not fewer than 10 puisne judges. In criminal cases a judge of the High Court sits with a jury of 12 in cases of treason and murder, and with 9 jurors in other cases. The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice and 3 Justices of Appeal; there is a limited right of appeal from it to the Privy Council. There are 6 High Courts and 28 magistrates' courts.

Police. At the end of 1965 the police force consisted of 60 officers, 70 inspectors and 2,247 other ranks.

FINANCE AND COMMERCE. Statistics for 5 calendar years (in TT\$1,000):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Revenue	162,387	147,941	212,486	232,950	261,114
Expenditure	156,258	201,709	216,682	228,534	264,615
Public debt	97,821	99,868	117,104	156,812	214,358
Customs and excise	43,301	41,612	52,460	53,612	58,901
Imports	504,591	584,608	606,371	647,186	724,861 ¹
Exports	491,838	593,933	592,704	641,471	694,494 ¹
Ships' stores and bunkers	55,445	66,025	57,555	48,630	52,864 ²

¹ Provisional.

The principal items of revenue during 1964 were; Customs and excise, \$58,901,000; royalty, \$22,822,000; motor vehicle licence fees and duties, \$7,602,000; tax on incomes, \$79,393,000.

Chief imports, 1964	TT\$1,000	Chief imports, 1964	TT\$1,000
Food	85,134	Machinery and transport equipment	95,005
Beverages and tobacco	5,870	Manufactured goods	89,718
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc.	362,993		
Chemicals	33,030		

The principal domestic exports during 1964 were (in TT\$1,000): Sugar, 44,703; cocoa beans, 4,911; asphalt and products, 4,085; petroleum products (including crude petroleum), 519,700; chemicals, 27,731; cement, 2,985.

The chief countries of origin of imports were: Venezuela (22·6%), UK (18·1%), Saudi Arabia (18%), USA (14·1%), Canada (5%), Colombia (3·3%). Exports were shipped chiefly to USA (27·8%), UK (21·7%), Netherlands (9·2%), West Indies and British Guiana (7·7%), Sweden (3·2%).

Trade of Trinidad and Tobago with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	34,000	30,943	38,533	36,178	24,416
Exports from UK	25,329	24,419	24,201	24,322	25,008
Re-exports from UK	542	459	523	435	437

PRODUCTION. Of the total area of 1,267,236 acres (Trinidad, 1,192,844 acres, and Tobago, 74,392 acres), about half has been alienated. Acres under cultivation and care include (1963): Forest, 694,792; sugar, 84,252; cocoa, 120,000; coconuts, 35,000; citrus, 13,000; tonca beans, 1,735. Sugar production in 1965 was 250,586 (1964: 226,531) tons. The territory is still

largely dependent on imported food supplies, especially flour, dairy products, meat, rice and fish. Areas have been irrigated for rice, and soil and forest conservation is practised.

Oil production is one of Trinidad's leading industries and an important source of revenue. Commercial production began in 1909; production in 1964 was 49,724,464 bbls; in 1963, 48,678,270 bbls. Trinidad also possesses 2 refineries, with throughput capacity of 14.6m. bbls annually; crude oil is imported from Venezuela and Saudi Arabia and refined in Trinidad. Besides oil, Trinidad's natural resources include the 'Pitch Lake', an important source of asphalt; production, 1963, 169,308 tons; 1964, 189,246 tons.

In 1963 there were 84 workers' and 16 employers' unions with a total membership of 76,844.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* There are 2,527 miles of main and local roads. Motor vehicles at the end of 1964 numbered 70,589, including 42,803 private cars, 8,056 hiring cars, 408 rented cars, 345 buses, 11,658 goods vehicles, 3,349 tractors and trailers, 2,163 motor cycles.

Railways. Government railway: 109 miles of 4 ft. 8½ in. gauge.

Shipping. In 1963, 6,076 vessels arrived with a total tonnage of cargo of 10,601,026.

Telecommunications. Communication by cable with the UK, Europe, North America and other parts of the world is maintained by Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Ltd; 119 miles of telegraph. Number of post offices (1964), 203; number of telephones (end of 1964), 36,614, of which 21,240 are in Port-of-Spain.

Four wireless stations are maintained by the Trinidad Government and 3 by airline companies. A meteorological station is maintained at Piarco airport.

Aviation. The following airlines operate scheduled passenger, mail and freight services: British West Indian Airways, Ltd, Air Canada, PANAM, KLM, Linea Aeropostal Venezolana, Aerolinas Argentinas, Leeward Islands Air Transport, Air France and BOAC.

CURRENCY. On 31 Dec. 1964 the total circulation of notes was \$33,945,000 and of coins \$2,125,000.

BANKING. Banks operating: Barclays Bank DCO; Royal Bank of Canada; Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce; Bank of Nova Scotia; Trinidad Co-operative Bank, Ltd; Bank of London and Montreal; Chase Manhattan Bank; First National City Bank. A Central Bank began operations in Dec. 1964.

Government savings banks are established in 60 offices, with a head office in Port of Spain, the amount of deposits at the end of 1964 being \$10,292,000 and the total number of depositors 136,997.

Tobago is situated about 21 miles north-east of Trinidad. Main town is Scarborough.

Principal goods shipped from Tobago to Trinidad are copra, cocoa, livestock and poultry, fresh vegetables, coconut oil and coconut fibre.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION: The Central Statistical Office, Government of Trinidad and Tobago, 2 Edward St., Port-of-Spain. *Director:* J. Harewood. Publications include *Annual*

Statistical Digest, Quarterly Economic Report, Annual Overseas Trade Report, Population and Vital Statistics Annual Report.

Report of the Trinidad and Tobago Independence Conference, 1962. (Cmd. 1757.) HMSO, 1962

Development Plan for Tobago. HMSO, 1957

Economic Survey of Trinidad and Tobago, 1953-58. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1959

Five Year Development Programme, 1958-1962. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1958

Trinidad and Tobago Year Book. Port-of-Spain. Annual (from 1865)

Trade Directory of Trinidad and Tobago, 1963-64. London, 1963

Braithwaite, L., *Social Stratification in Trinidad.* Social & Economic Studies, 2 (Jamaica) 1953

CENTRAL LIBRARY. The Central Library of Trinidad and Tobago, Queen's Park East, Port-of-Spain. Librarian: Miss M. Lumsden, F.L.A.

UGANDA

HISTORY. The territories now forming Uganda came under British influence in 1890, and a portion of them was for a time administered by the Imperial British East Africa Company. In 1894 a British protectorate was declared over the kingdom of Buganda and some of the adjoining territories.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Uganda became a fully independent member of the Commonwealth on 9 Oct 1962. Full sovereign status was granted by the Uganda Independence Act, 1962, and the Constitution is embodied in the Uganda (Independence) Order in Council, 1962. The post of Governor-General was on 9 Oct. 1963 replaced by that of President as head of state, elected by the National Assembly for a 5-year term. The Constitution also provides for a Prime Minister and Cabinet of Ministers and a National Assembly. The National Assembly consists of the Speaker and 92 members (82 elected, 9 specially elected and the Attorney-General *ex-officio*).

At the elections to the National Assembly held on 25 April 1962, the Uganda People's Congress obtained 37 seats; the Kabaka Yekka Movement, 21 seats; the Democratic Party, 24 seats. In Jan. 1965 the UPC had 68, KY 14 and DP 8 seats.

On 22 Feb. 1966 the Prime Minister, Dr A. Milton Obote, assumed full powers of government and two days later suspended the constitution. Five ministers (Ibingira, Lumu, Ngobi, Mazezi and Kirya) were arrested.

On 1 March the parliament of Buganda unanimously passed a resolution condemning the suspension of the Uganda constitution and calling for its reinstatement.

On 10 March Dr Obote abolished the offices of President and Vice-President of Uganda.

The Constitution also provides for a federal relationship between the central government and Buganda and also with the kingdoms of Toro, Bunyoro and Ankole and the territory of Busoga.

The capital of Uganda is Kampala, and the official language is English.

For administrative purposes Uganda is divided into 4 regions: (1) the Eastern Region, comprising the districts of Bugisu, Bukedi, Busoga, Mbale Township, Sebei and Teso; (2) the Western Region, comprising the

districts of Bunyoro, Toro, Ankole and Kigezi; (3) Buganda Region, with islands in Lake Victoria, comprising the districts of Mengo, Masaka and Mubende; and (4) the Northern Region, comprising the districts of Karamoja, Lango, Acholi and West Nile.

The region of Buganda and the districts of Bunyoro, Ankole and Toro are recognized as kingdoms under hereditary rulers. In all 4 kingdoms and in the territory of Busoga (which has an elected ruler) the ruler has Ministers and a Lukiko or assembly on which sits chiefs and elected members. In the remaining districts there are district councils which in some districts, e.g. Kigezi, elect a constitutional head.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Uganda representative	Foreign representative
Algeria . . .	—	N. Djoudi
Belgium . . .	—	E. Ritweger de Moor
Britain ¹ . . .	T. B. Bazarrabusa, MBE	R. C. C. Hunt, CMG
Canada ¹ . . .	Apolo K. Kironde	Norman F. H. Berlis
China . . .	—	Chen Chih-fang
Czechoslovakia . . .	—	J. Staddler
Ethiopia . . .	—	Ato Getachew Mekasha
France . . .	—	M. Flory
Germany . . .	Leonard Basudde	Dr W. Sarrazin
Ghana ¹ . . .	A. Obone	Bediako Poku
Hungary . . .	—	János Katona
India ¹ . . .	George W. Kamba	A. S. Dhawan
Israel . . .	—	Uriel Lubrani
Italy . . .	—	Marchese Giovanni
Japan . . .	—	Toshio Urabe
Netherlands . . .	—	W. P. L. G. de Boer
Nigeria ¹ . . .	—	Nathaniel Ade Martins
Norway . . .	—	I. Rindal
Pakistan ¹ . . .	—	K. K. Panni
Rwanda . . .	—	M. Musabyimana
Sudan . . .	—	El Nur Ali Suliman
Sweden . . .	—	Otto Rathsmann
Switzerland . . .	—	Roger Durr
UAR . . .	Paul Muwanga	Gamal Barakat
USA . . .	Dr S. B. Asca	Oleott H. Deming
USSR . . .	M. Engur	D. F. Safonov
Yugoslavia . . .	—	L. Reljić

¹ High Commissioner.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. Total area 93,981 sq. miles (243,410 sq. km), including 13,680 sq. miles of swamp and water.

The population of Uganda is 7,189,600 (mid-1963 estimate), composed as follows: Africans, 7,093,000; Indians and Goans, 82,100; Arabs, 2,200; Europeans, 9,800; others, 2,500. Among the Africans 1,044,000 are Baganda, the tribe from which the country takes its name. In 1962-63 some 40,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda were settled in Uganda.

About 3m. Africans speak Bantu languages; there are a few Congo pygmies living near the Semliki River; the rest of the Africans belong to the Hamitic, Nilotic and Sudanese groups.

EDUCATION. In 1962 the responsibility for education at the junior secondary level was devolved upon local authorities to whom primary education had been transferred in 1955. The Ministry of Education retains responsibility for overall policy, school curricula and examinations, also for senior secondary education and teacher training. Primary and junior secondary education is still largely in the hands of the religious voluntary agencies. From 1 Jan. 1964 Government ceased to give grants to the maintenance of the denominational education secretariats, and the work of the denominational supervisors is now integrated into the Area Education Offices.

European children of secondary school age attend schools in Kenya or elsewhere, but are increasingly going to schools previously predominantly Asian or African, but now open to all races and denominations.

The total expenditure on education in 1964-65 was £6,935,875, of which £2,185,038 was spent on capital works. The 1965-66 estimates are £4,771,050 recurrent and up to £4.8m. capital.

At 31 Dec. 1964 there were grant-aided primary schools: 2,353 predominantly African with 482,470 pupils (including 162,895 girls); 58 predominantly Asian with 14,273 pupils (including 6,909 girls) and 11 predominantly European with 2,100 pupils (including 912 girls). Junior secondary education (7th and 8th years) was provided in 480 grant-aided African schools with 43,224 pupils (including 8,718 girls); 33 predominantly Asian schools with 4,554 pupils (including 2,062 girls); 4 predominantly European schools with 173 pupils (including 60 girls). There were 41 grant-aided senior secondary schools for all races with an enrolment of 11,700 (including 2,988 girls); 15 had 5th and 6th forms with 934 pupils (including 160 girls) studying for higher school certificates.

There was one technical institute with 520 students, 18 secondary modern schools with 1,016 pupils (including 367 girls), 24 rural trade schools with 868 boys, 3 junior farm schools with 370 pupils and 8 homecraft centres with 347 girl pupils. In 1964, 5 junior technical schools had 900 students (including 86 women).

There were 26 primary teacher-training colleges with 3,554 students (including 1,190 women), 2 junior teacher-training colleges with 390 students (including 84 women); 1 domestic science teacher-training college with 24 students.

The University College of East Africa at Makerere (Kampala) was established in 1939 as an independent self-governing institution catering for all East African territories. In June 1963 Makerere, the University College, Nairobi, and University College, Dar es Salaam were merged in the 'University of East Africa'. In 1964-65 there were 477 students from Uganda attending Makerere College; 148 attending University College, Nairobi, and 31 attending University College, Dar es Salaam. In addition, 2,257 Uganda students were receiving scholarships or bursaries and attending courses of higher education overseas.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Uganda, presided over by the Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges, exercises original and appellate jurisdiction throughout Uganda; in Buganda jurisdiction is in the name of the High Court of Buganda, although the composition of the Court remains unchanged. Subordinate courts, presided over by Chief Magistrates and Magistrates of the first, second and third grade, are established in all areas except Buganda: jurisdiction varies with the grade of Magistrate. Chief and first-grade Magistrates are professionally qualified: second- and third-grade Magistrates

are trained to diploma level at the Law School, Entebbe. The former African Courts, which had restricted jurisdiction limited to Africans only, have been fully integrated into the central judiciary, and a fully unified courts system now exists outside Buganda. Chief Magistrates exercise supervision over and hear appeals from second- and third-grade courts.

The Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa was re-established on 9 Dec. 1962 as the Court of Appeal for Uganda; it hears appeals from the High Court.

African courts whose jurisdiction equates with subordinate courts of the 2nd and 3rd class deal with criminal and civil cases between Africans. Some African courts have jurisdiction over all races, and a law school has been established at Entebbe to train them for this. The African courts are being integrated with the Central Government Courts so that a unified courts system is being established.

The courts are supervised by the Senior Courts Adviser, the Judicial Adviser, Buganda and 3 Courts Advisers in each of the Regions.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure (exclusive of loan disbursements) for fiscal years (1 July–30 June) were (in £ sterling):

	1961-62 ¹	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ²	1965-66 ²
Revenue . . .	17,641,968	22,181,552	27,207,590	30,748,360	28,800,000
Expenditure . . .	20,344,359	20,019,762	24,431,624	31,962,850	33,300,000

¹ Accounting basis changed.

² Estimate.

In 1963-64 (and estimate 1964-65) income tax amounted to £3.74m. (£4m.) and other direct taxation to £843 (nil). Public debt June 1963, £32,499,000.

In 1963-64 Uganda contributed £1,147,208 (1964-65 estimate, £1.1m.) to the East Africa Common Services Organization Distributable Pool Fund, from which Uganda received £797,888 (1964-65 estimate, £790,000).

DEFENCE. In 1964 an air force was formed and the police air wing was expanded. Initial equipment comprises 2 Magister jet trainers, leased from Israel (where the first pilots were trained), a Caribou twin-engined transport and 2 Westland Scout light helicopters.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Cotton and coffee are the principal exports, the former being grown entirely and the latter very largely by African farmers. 2,138,137 acres were planted to cotton in 1964-65, yielding 438,000 bales (of 400 lb.). The 1964 coffee crop amounted to 180,200 tons, of which 171,400 tons was *robusta* (record figures). Other cash crops produced in 1964 were tea (16.8m. lb.), tobacco (7.4m. lb.), groundnuts (4,000 tons exported), maize (5,600 tons exported), castor seed (2,000 tons exported), sisal (320 tons) and sugar (123,551 tons; 1965, 115,669 tons).

Forestry. Exploitable forests consist almost entirely of hardwoods. Internal consumption is rising. During 1963-64 approximately 23,000 tons of sawn timber were produced. About half of the timber exported goes to the United Kingdom and another quarter to Kenya and Tanganyika, from which in return the bulk of the softwood imports are obtained.

Fishery. With its 13,600 sq. miles of lakes and many rivers, Uganda possesses one of the largest fresh-water fisheries in the world. In 1963 fish production was 68,500 tons with a retail value of £4m. Fish farming (especially carp and tilapia) is a growing industry.

Minerals. With the opening of the Kilembe mine in 1956, copper has become Uganda's most valuable mineral export. In 1963 the principal minerals produced were: Blister copper, 15,960 long tons (£3,630,256) (1964: 18,227 long tons, £6,213,870); cement, 54,282 long tons (£616,101); tin ore, 233 long tons (£150,355) (1964: 300 long tons, £217,310). Total value of mineral production in 1963 was £4,539,240.

Power. Industrial expansion is based on hydro-electric power provided by the Owen Falls scheme, of which the first 9 of the 10 15,000-kw. turbo-alternator sets are in commission. The eventual capacity of the plant will be 150,000 kw.

Distribution networks serving 4 big towns in the country were completed in 1964, and work is in progress on 2 other networks.

COMMERCE. Since 1927 Uganda has been united in a customs union with Kenya and Tanzania (*see* p. 542).

In 1964, 33.9% of the imports came from the UK, 14.9% from Japan, 11.4% from West Germany. Of the exports, 27.4% went to USA, 12.1% to the UK, 7.3% to India.

Total trade between Uganda and UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	5,397,176	6,477,050	6,420,134	5,527,000	8,650,000
Exports from UK . . .	4,973,727	4,472,112	4,913,437	5,616,000	7,544,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	38,447	21,469	18,872	30,000	25,000

COMMUNICATIONS. Lake, marine, railway and some road services are operated by the East African Railways and Harbours Administration (*see* p. 544).

Roads. There are 3,876 miles of all-weather roads maintained by the Ministry of Works, of which 738 miles are two-lane bitumenized highways, and some 11,230 miles of other roads, maintained by district and kingdom governments.

Post. For posts *see* p. 545. There were 9,038 telephones in use at 30 June 1965.

Aviation. Entebbe has a first-class international airport and has direct flights to Europe, Rhodesia, Sudan, Kenya, Tanzania, Congo Republic, Burundi and Rwanda by BOAC, BUA, EAA, Sudan Airways, Air Congo, SABENA, SAS, Alitalia and many charter companies. Entebbe airport was used by 125,029 passengers in 1964. Eleven other government airfields are used for internal communications.

CURRENCY. Currency in circulation as at 31 Dec. 1963 consisted of £7,397,500 coins and £43,396,000 notes.

BANKING. Barelays Bank DCO has 11 branches and 7 agencies; National & Grindlays Bank Ltd has 12 branches and 12 agencies; the Standard Bank Ltd has 6 branches and 2 agencies; the Bank of Baroda Ltd has 3 branches; the Bank of India Ltd has 2 branches. Other banks operating in Uganda are the Netherlands Trading Society, the Ottoman Bank and the Commercial Bank of Africa. The Uganda Credit and Savings Bank, set up in 1950 to serve the development of agriculture, trade, industry and housing, was on 9 Oct. 1965 reconstituted as the Uganda Commercial Bank, with its capital fully owned by the Government.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Uganda, 1962-63.* Government Press, Entebbe, 1964
Report of the Constitutional Committee. Government Press, Entebbe, 1959
Atlas of Uganda. Dept. of Lands and Surveys. Kampala, 1962
 Faller, L. A. (ed.), *The King's Men.* OUP, 1964
 Ingham, K., *The Making of Modern Uganda.* London, 1957
 Ingrams, H., *Uganda.* HMSO, 1959
 Kendall, H., *Town Planning in Uganda.* London, 1955
 Kitching, A. L., and Blackledge, G. R., *A Luganda-English and English-Luganda Dictionary.* Kampala, 1925
 Larimore, A. E., *The Alien Town: patterns of settlement in Uganda.* Chicago, 1959
Saben's Commercial Directory and Handbook of Uganda, 1956-57. Kampala, 1956
 Tothill, J. D. (ed.), *Agriculture in Uganda.* Oxford, 1940

KENYA

HISTORY. Until Kenya became independent on 12 Dec. 1963, it consisted of the colony and the protectorate. The protectorate comprised the mainland dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar, viz., a coastal strip of territory 10 miles wide, to the northern branch of the Tana River; also Mau, Kipini and the Island of Lamu, and all adjacent islands between the rivers Uмба and Tana. These territories were, in 1895, placed under British administration by the Sultan, who received an annuity of £16,000. The Sultan on 8 Oct. 1963 ceded the 'coastal strip' to Kenya with effect from 12 Dec. 1963.

The colony and protectorate, formerly known as the East African Protectorate, were, on 1 April 1905, transferred from the Foreign Office to the Colonial Office, and in Nov. 1906 the protectorate was placed under the control of a Governor and C.-in-C. and (except the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions) was annexed to the Crown as from 23 July 1920 under the name of 'The Colony of Kenya', thus becoming a Crown Colony. The territories on the coast became the Kenya Protectorate.

A treaty was signed (15 July 1924) with Italy under which Great Britain ceded to Italy the Juba River and a strip from 50 to 100 miles wide on the British side of the river. Cession took place on 29 June 1925. The northern boundary is defined by an agreement with Ethiopia in 1947, which supersedes the original agreement of 1908.

GOVERNMENT. A constitution conferring internal self-government was brought into force on 1 June 1963, and full independence was achieved on 12 Dec. 1963. On 12 Dec. 1964 Kenya became a republic.

President of the Republic: Jomo Kenyatta. *Vice-President:* Oginga Odinga.

The central legislature comprises the House of Representatives of 117 members elected by universal adult suffrage, 12 specially elected members elected by the House sitting as an electoral college, and the Attorney-General who is an *ex-officio* member; and a Senate of 41 senators all elected by universal adult suffrage.

The country is divided into the Nairobi Area and 7 provinces over which there are local councils with administrative functions. The provinces are named: Coast, Central, Eastern, Rift Valley, Western, Nyanza and North East.

As a result of the elections in May 1963, the seats in the central legislature were held as follows: *House of Representatives:* Kenya African National Union (KANU), 75; Kenya African Democratic Union (KADU), 33; African Peoples Party (APP), 8; independents, 8. *Senate:* KANU, 19; KADU, 16; APP, 1; independents, 2.

On 10 Nov. 1964 Kenya became virtually a one-party state when the leader of the opposition declared the voluntary dissolution of KADU.

The cabinet was reshuffled on 17 Dec. 1965:

Finance: James Gichuru. *External Affairs:* Joseph Murumbi. *Economic Planning and Development:* Tom Mboya. *Defence:* Njoroge Mungai. *Agriculture and Animal Husbandry:* Bruce McKenzie. *Education:* Mbiyu Koinange. *Health:* Joseph Otiende. *Local Government:* Lawrence Sagini. *Commerce, Industry and Co-operatives:* Eliud Mwenda. *Works, Communications and Power:* Dawson Mwanyumba. *Labour:* Julius Kiano. *Information and Broadcasting:* Achieng Ouko. *Lands and Settlement:* Jackson Angaine. *Natural Resources, Wild Life and Tourism:* Samuel Ayodo. *Home Affairs:* Daniel T. Moi. *Housing and Social Services:* Paul Ngci. *Minister of State:* James Nyamweya. *Attorney-General:* Charles Njonjo.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Kenya representative	Foreign representative
Algeria . . .	—	Noureddine Djoudi
Australia ¹ . . .	—	W. R. Crocker
Austria . . .	—	Dr F. Kudernatsch
Belgium . . .	—	E. R. de Moor ²
Britain ¹ . . .	Dr J. N. Karanja	Sir Edward Peck, KCMG
Bulgaria . . .	—	S. Serafimov
Canada ¹ . . .	—	A. S. McGill
China . . .	T. A. Koske	Wang Yu-tien
Czechoslovakia . . .	—	Z. Roskot
Denmark . . .	—	E. B. Abrahamson
Ethiopia . . .	—	Getachew Makasha
France . . .	J. L. M. Shako	Baron Jean de Beausse
Germany . . .	J. L. M. Shako	Dr Otto Soltmann
Ghana ¹ . . .	—	David Busumtwi Sam
Hungary . . .	—	János Katona
India ¹ . . .	—	P. Bhatia
Israel . . .	—	A. Eilan
Italy . . .	—	Marchese G. Revedin di San Martino
Japan . . .	—	T. Urabe
Korea . . .	—	Kyu Sup Chung ²
Malawi ¹ . . .	—	B. W. Katenga
Mali . . .	—	Boubacar Diallo
Netherlands . . .	—	W. P. L. G. de Boer
Nigeria ¹ . . .	—	J. A. O. Akadiri
Norway . . .	—	I. R. Rindal
Pakistan ¹ . . .	—	K. K. Panni
Poland . . .	—	W. Dluski ²
Rwanda . . .	—	M. Musabyimana
Sudan . . .	—	Mohammed Mirghani
Sweden . . .	—	O. Rathsmann
Switzerland . . .	—	Roger Durr
USSR . . .	F. Adala Otuko	V. S. Lavrov
UAR . . .	Henry N. Mulli	A. H. M. Gobba
USA . . .	Buradi Nabwera	William Attwood
Vatican . . .	Dr J. N. Karanja	—
Yugoslavia . . .	—	Milan Stojaković

¹ High Commissioner.

² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Kenya is 224,960 sq. miles (582,600 sq. km), of which 219,790 sq. miles is land area. According to the 1962 census the population was 8,636,263, of whom 8,365,942 were Africans. Of the total non-African population of 270,321, 176,613 were Asians, 55,759 Europeans, 34,048 Arabs and 3,901 others.

Estimated population (in 1,000) in mid-1965: 9,097 Africans, 186 Asians, 41 Europeans, 37 Arabs, 4 others; total, 9,365.

On the coast the Arabs and Swahili predominate; further inland are races speaking Bantu languages, and non-Bantu tribes such as the Luo, the Nandi and Kipsigis, the Masai, the Somali and the Gallas.

Population of the Regions: Nyanza, 1.64m.; Central, 1.33m.; Rift Valley, 1.78m.; Coastal, 1.02m.; Eastern, 1.56m.; Western, 1.01m.; Nairobi district, 334,000.

Nairobi, the capital, was given a Royal charter on 30 March 1950; the 1962 census showed a population of 266,794, including 21,477 Europeans and 86,453 Asians.

Population of the largest towns: Mombasa, 178,400; Nakuru, 37,900; Kisumu, 23,200; Eldoret, 19,600.

RELIGION. The indigenous African background is largely influenced by belief in God in Judaic forms, but Christianity is making an important contribution to the life of the whole territory, not only through the educational and medical services of Christian missions, but by the growth of churches under African leadership, and by its impact on the thought and policy of the country. The Roman Catholic Church (about 1.25m. adherents) has been developed mainly by Irish, British and Italian missionary bodies and is now organized in 10 dioceses under the archbishop of Nairobi. The Protestant Churches (about 800,000 adherents) were started mainly by British and American mission societies; most of them are now linked together by the Christian Council of Kenya.

An Anglican Church Province of East Africa with the bishop of Mombasa as archbishop, was inaugurated on 3 Aug. 1960.

The Society of Friends had 75,800 adherents in 1962, its largest membership in the world.

The Arabs on the coast are Moslems, and Islam has spread among some of the African coastal tribes and in the cities. The Asians are Hindus and Moslems, with the exception of the Goans, who are Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. *Primary* (1964). 5,150 primary schools (4,693 maintained, 358 assisted and 99 unaided) with together 1,014,719 children, of whom 357,084 were girls and 657,635 boys.

Secondary (1965). There were 336 secondary schools, of which 158 were maintained, 28 assisted and 150 unaided, with a total enrolment of 47,835, of whom 33,325 were Africans.

Higher Education. The University of East Africa was inaugurated on 28 June 1963. It has 3 constituent Colleges, Makerere University College in Kampala, Uganda, the University College in Nairobi, Kenya, and University College in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. The 3 Colleges are jointly supported by the Governments of Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania and Zanzibar and provide courses in arts, science, education, agriculture, medicine, art, architecture, engineering, veterinary science, law and domestic science. There were some 1,300 Kenya students at these Colleges in 1965.

In addition, about 4,000 students were studying abroad, chiefly in Britain and USA.

Technical Education (1965). A secondary technical school is located at Nakuru, and technical high schools in Mombasa and Nairobi. In addition, the Kenya Polytechnic enrolls 1,300 students and the Mombasa Technical Institute 334. Seven secondary trade schools had a total enrolment of 1,247.

Cinemas. In 1965 there were 35 cinemas.

HEALTH. In 1963 beds in hospitals (including mission and non-government hospitals) totalled 11,344. In-patients in government hospitals totalled 153,839 and out-patients, 1,443,623. At the end of 1963, 163 health centres were in operation. Total expenditure of the Ministry of Health and Housing for the financial year 1962-63 was £2,538,552, nearly all for medical and health services. Development expenditure on health services totalled £148,819.

JUSTICE. The courts of justice comprise the High Court, established in 1921, with full jurisdiction both civil and criminal over all persons and all matters in Kenya including Admiralty jurisdiction arising on the high seas and elsewhere, and Subordinate Courts. The High Court has its headquarters at Nairobi and consists of the Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges; it sits continuously at Nairobi, Mombasa, Nakuru and Kisumu; civil and criminal sessions are held regularly at Eldoret, Nyeri, Meru, Kitale, Kisii and Kericho.

The Subordinate Courts are presided over by Resident or other Magistrates and are established in the main centres of all provinces. In the exercise of their criminal jurisdiction they sit throughout the year.

There are also Moslem Subordinate Courts established in areas where the local population is predominantly Mohammedan; they are presided over by Kadhis and exercise limited jurisdiction in matters governed by Mohammedan law.

Over 100 African courts, presided over by laymen, exercise jurisdiction in African customary law.

The East African Court of Appeal, based in Nairobi, is the final court of appeal from the Kenya courts.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £1,000 sterling) for fiscal years 1 July-30 June:

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹	1965-66 ¹
Net revenue . . .	34,978	36,094	48,278	46,775	45,849
Net expenditure . . .	33,289	35,575	45,583	46,047	48,099
Development revenue . .	8,923	11,071	12,859	15,953	11,141
Development expenditure.	9,320	11,111	14,854	17,492	18,419

¹ Estimates.

These figures have been arrived at after deducting appropriations-in-aid (consisting mainly of departmental revenue) from the gross revenue and expenditure tables.

Of the revenue in 1964-65, customs and excise accounted for £21.6m.; income tax, £13.6m.; other licences, duties and taxes, £3.6m. Of the 1964-65 development receipts £3,478,897 came as grants from UK Government, £1,071,093 as grant from the People's Republic of China, £6,229,000 from UK exchequer loans, £1,261,430 from a West German loan; £1,028,182 was raised locally at 6½% 1969-70.

Funded public debt at 30 June 1964, £49,246,000 (includes £6,696,000 raised for the E.A. Railways and Harbour Administration).

DEFENCE. An air force is being built up with RAF assistance. Initial equipment, all of Canadian design, consists of 6 Chipmunk primary trainers, 1 Caribou twin-engined transport and some single-engined Beavers for transport and security duties.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. As agriculture is possible from sea-level to altitudes of over 9,000 ft, tropical, sub-tropical and temperate crops can be grown and European-type of dairy farming can be followed. Three-fifths of the country is non-productive owing to the lack of rainfall, but in this area, revenue is accrued from tourist attraction of wild animals. The main areas of agricultural production are the Central, Rift Valley, Western and Nyanza Provinces and parts of Eastern Province with minor production in the rest of Eastern and Coastal Provinces. Coffee, tea, sisal, pyrethrum, maize and wheat are crops of major importance in the Highlands, while coconuts, cashew nuts, cotton, sugar, sisal and maize are the principal crops grown at the lower altitudes. The livestock industry is important, and considerable quantities of hutter, bacon, ham and hides and skins are exported.

Groundnuts, simsim, potatoes, beans, essential oils and other miscellaneous crops are grown according to elevation and rainfall. An export trade is developing in mangoes, fresh fruits, flowers and vegetables flown by air to Europe.

Forestry. The total area of gazetted forest reserves in Kenya amounts to 6,733 sq. miles, of which the greater part is situated in the higher altitudes.

The high-altitude forests are mostly situated on Mount Kenya, the Aberdares, Mount Elgon, Tinderet, Londiani, Mau watershed, Elgeyo and Cherangani ranges at altitudes of between 6,000 and 11,000 ft above sea-level. These forests may be roughly divided into coniferous forests and broad-leaved tree species. The upper parts of these high-altitude forests are mainly bamboo, which occurs mostly between altitudes of 8,000 and 10,000 ft and occupies some 12½% of the total area of the high-altitude forests.

The whole of the gazetted land forests serve the role of protective forests. for most of them are situated on the main water-catchment areas of Kenya, Water therefore is the main product to be harvested from Kenya forests, while timber, though essential, is comparatively of secondary importance.

In 1964, 51,000 tons of indigenous softwoods (podo and cedar), 57,500 tons of exotic softwoods (pines and cypress) and 11,600 tons of indigenous hardwoods were sold from forest reserves.

Plantations established by 31 Dec. 1964 total 211,360 acres, of which 167,309 are exotic softwood with a mean annual increment of about 37m. cu. ft per year. The Forest Department employs about 11,000 men and primary forest industries about 7,300.

Mining. The mineral resources are not yet fully explored, but by the end of 1964 approximately 161,600 sq. miles (72% of the area of Kenya) had been geologically surveyed and mapped. One special oil prospecting licence and one oil prospecting licence were extant at the end of 1964, together covering about 26,760 sq. miles.

Mineral production during 1964, excluding much building material, was valued at £2,575,388. The main products were: Cement, 330,983 long tons (£3,243,185); soda ash, 80,380 long tons (£887,883); copper, 2,044 long tons (£654,662); gold (refined), 12,480 troy oz. (£168,552); limestone and products, 13,642 long tons (£177,453); diatomite, 3,007 long tons (£71,913);

carbon dioxide, 1,649,165 lb. (£59,239); gypsum, 27,552 long tons (£60,878); silver, 47,702 troy oz. (£22,261). Other minerals comprised asbestos, columbite, coral, kaolin, mica, pumice, quartz, sandstone (for reconstitution), sapphires, soda (raw crushed), vermiculite.

COMMERCE. Since 1949, Kenya has been united in a customs union with Uganda and Tanganyika (*see* p. 542). In addition to the items listed on p. 544, Kenya in 1964 also exported 52,002 centals of butter and ghee (£754,209). The chief countries of origin in 1964 were: UK, 21.35%; West Germany, 15.4%; USA, 10.1%; chief countries of destination: UK, 30.8%; Japan, 9.3%; West Germany, 9.1%.

Total trade between Kenya and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	12,443,912	15,223,916	18,536,055	19,365,000	16,216,000
Exports from UK . . .	28,921,242	29,572,452	30,207,432	32,893,000	34,272,000
Re-exports from UK .	226,250	256,191	395,033	477,891	426,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In Sept. 1965 there were about 26,000 miles of public roads, of which 1,210 miles were bitumen-surfaced. The main roads (3,871 miles), where not bitumenized, are gravel-surfaced and are, for the most part, all weather, except during excessive rains. Secondary roads (6,660 miles, of which 316 are bitumen) are mostly gravel-surfaced, but are more subject to closure to heavy traffic in wet weather.

Under the 1965-70 Development Plan contracts have been let for the bitumenization of 71 more miles and the improvement, to a gravel standard, of a further 121 miles of trunk road. Work is also in progress upon the bitumenization of the Nairobi-Mombasa trunk road.

For railways, *see* p. 544. For post and telecommunications, *see* p. 545.

Broadcasting. The Voice of Kenya operates 3 national services (Swahili, English, Hindustani) from Nairobi and regional services in Kisumu, Nairobi and Mombasa.

The television service provides programmes mainly in English and Swahili.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. For notes and coins *see* p. 546.

Banks operating in Kenya: the National and Grindlays Bank, Ltd; the Standard Bank, Ltd; Barclays Bank DCO; Nederlandsche Handel Mij; Bank of India, Ltd; Bank of Baroda, Ltd; Habib Bank (Overseas), Ltd; Ottoman Bank; Commercial Bank of Africa.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. *See* p. 546.

Statistical Abstract. Government Printer, Nairobi, 1962

The Economy of East Africa: A Study of Trends. E.A. Railways and Harbours, Nairobi, 1955

International Bank, *The Economic Development of Kenya.* Johns Hopkins Press, 1963

Standard English-Swahili Dictionary. Ed. Inter-territorial Language Committee of East Africa. 2 vols. London, 1939

Altrineham, Lord, *Kenya's Opportunity.* London, 1955

Askwith, T. G., *The Story of Kenya's Progress.* E.A. Literature Bureau, rev. ed., 1958

Bennett, G., and Rosberg, C. G., *Kenya Elections, 1960-61.* OUP, 1961

Corfield, F. D., *Historical Survey of the Origins and Growth of Mau Mau.* (Cmd. 1030), HMSO, 1960

- Hill, M. F., *Permanent Way, the story of the Kenya and Uganda Railway*. E.A. Railways and Harbours, Nairobi, 1950
- Huxley, E., *A New Earth*. London, 1960
- Huxley, E., and Perham, M., *Race and Politics in Kenya*. Rev. ed. London, 1956
- McArthur-Davis, B. A. (ed.), *Atlas of Kenya*. Nairobi, 1959
- Matheson, A., *Land of Wide Horizons*. London, 1961
- Mitchell, Sir P., *African Afterthoughts*. London, 1954.
- Morgan, W. T. W. (ed.), *Population distribution map of Kenya*. Nairobi, 1963
- Russell, W., *The Natural Resources of East Africa*. E.A. Literature Bureau, 1962
- Solly, G., *Kenya History in Outline*. E.A. Literature Bureau, 1953
- Troup, L. G., *Inquiry into the General Economy of Farming in the Highlands*. 1953
- CENTRAL LIBRARY. The McMillan Memorial Library, Nairobi.

EAST AFRICAN COMMON SERVICES ORGANIZATION

ON 9 Dec. 1961, with the achievement of full independence by Tanganyika, the East Africa High Commission was re-organized under the name of the East African Common Services Organization. This was agreed at a conference held in London in June 1961 to consider how the services of the High Commission could be made available to Tanganyika without infringing her sovereignty.

EACSO continues the general administration of the social, research, scientific and economic services the High Commission has controlled since its inception on 1 Jan. 1948. The Governments of the United Republic of Tanzania, Uganda and Kenya remain responsible for all basic public services, such as administration, police, health, education, agriculture, animal health, forestry, labour and public works.

The Organization is controlled by the President of the United Republic of Tanzania, the Prime Minister of Uganda and the President of Kenya. These form the East African Common Services Authority, and are responsible for its policy; 5 committees of 3 ministers (one from each territory) control the 5 groups of services, namely, Communications (including railways and harbours, posts and telecommunications, civil aviation and meteorology); Finance, including responsibility for collecting income tax and customs and excise (but not for fixing the rates of taxes and duty) and for the finances of the General Fund services; Commercial and Industrial Co-ordination; Social and Research Services; Labour, which includes industrial relations and co-ordination of labour matters.

The Central Legislative Assembly remains responsible for passing the legislation for the administration of the services. It consists of the Speaker, 15 ministers (the 5 committees); 9 members from each state, elected by their legislatures and 2 official members, the secretary-general, who is the principal executive officer, and the legal secretary.

Secretary-General: D. A. Omari.

Legal Secretary: A. M. Akiwumi.

FINANCE. Expenditure in respect of the General Fund Services Administration: 1961-62, £6,512,897; 1962-63, £6,852,509; 1963-64, £7,041,876; 1964-65, £7,492,659. The financial year runs from 1 July to 30 June.

In 1965-66 the main items of estimated expenditure were: Communications (civil aviation and meteorology), £1,578,401; Social and Research Services (natural resources including meteorological research, medical research

and the East African literature bureau), £1,257,862; Commercial and Industrial Co-ordination (industrial research and the E.A. office in London), £106,082; miscellaneous (including secretariat, court of appeal, public service commission, central legislative assembly), £3,045,735; higher education, £683,210; customs and excise department, £1,358,247; income tax department, £923,110.

COMMERCE. Tanzania, Kenya and Uganda form a single trade unit and there is, apart from licensing control in respect of certain commodities, virtual freedom of trade between them. Power to legislate fiscally is vested in the territorial governments and the revenue is allocated between them by means of a system of transfer forms. The customs and excise revenue is collected by the East African Customs and Excise, a Common Service, established on 1 Jan. 1949.

VOLUME OF TRADE (in £1,100)	Kenya		Tanganyika		Uganda		Total East Africa	
	1963	1964	1963	1964	1963	1964	1963	1964
<i>Net imports:</i>								
Commercial . . .	70,242	67,957	37,731	40,311	29,107	29,960	137,080	138,227
Government . . .	3,438	8,571	2,670	3,645	1,800	2,314	7,909	15,029
Gold	8	68	16	19	14	34	39	120
Total	73,688	76,595	41,418	43,974	30,922	32,807	145,028	153,376
<i>Domestic exports:</i>								
Excluding gold . .	43,721	46,966	62,343	68,943	51,474	64,430	157,539	180,338
Gold	111	149	1,284	1,169	—	—	1,395	1,318
<i>Re-exports</i> . . .	7,147	6,434	1,585	1,303	3,023	2,015	11,755	9,751
Total	50,979	53,548	65,213	71,415	544,98	66,445	170,689	191,408

PRINCIPAL NET IMPORTS, 1964	Kenya		Tanganyika		Uganda		Total East Africa	
	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000
Milk and cream, tinned (centals)	38,776	298	153,408	878	32,920	215	225,104	1,391
Sugar, incl. jaggery (centals)	676,509	1,744	2,249	10	1,748	8	680,506	1,762
Brandy, gin, geneva, whisky and rum (proof gal.)	110,861	296	44,608	114	33,285	92	188,754	502
Petroleum, crude for refining (tons) . . .	1,476,566	7,274	—	—	—	—	1,476,566	7,274
Aviation spirit (1,000 imp. gal.)	3,899	255	1,259	82	1,875	130	7,033	467
Motor sp. (1,000 imp. gal.)	—112	—134	16,629	647	10,115	422	26,631	936
Jet fuel (1,000 imp. gal.)	7,189	300	1,084	49	3,091	144	11,364	493
Kerosene (1,000 imp. gal.)	3,863	158	8,664	377	2,940	131	15,467	665
Distillate fuels (1,000 imp. gal.)	13,445	394	16,513	622	5,628	234	35,586	1,251
Lubricating oils (1,000 imp. gal.)	3,497	468	1,663	302	1,085	185	6,245	955
Chemical elements and compounds	—	731	—	255	—	307	—	1,293
Paints, varnishes, dye-stuffs, etc.	—	372	—	207	—	446	—	1,025
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products . .	—	1,416	—	915	—	668	—	2,999
Soaps and washing preparations (centals)	36,793	331	26,821	219	26,237	239	89,851	789
Fertilizers (centals)	1,213,602	1,330	417,322	441	280,933	299	1,911,857	2,069
Insecticides, fungicides, disinfs., etc. (centals)	81,631	971	29,091	363	13,825	176	124,547	1,510
Rubber tyres and tubes (centals)	39,304	607	35,670	766	34,171	877	109,145	2,250

PRINCIPAL NET IMPORTS, 1964	Kenya		Tanganyika		Uganda		Total East Africa	
	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000
Wood and cork manu- factures	—	294	—	85	—	77	—	456
Paper, paperboard and manufactures thereof.	—	3,198	—	811	—	531	—	4,540
Cotton fabrics, woven (1,000 sq. yd) . . .	34,835	2,399	58,891	4,382	23,970	1,889	117,697	8,670
Jute bagging and sacking (1,000 sq. yd) . . .	3,359	127	3,051	121	3,829	148	10,238	396
Fabrics of synthetic fibres, artificial fibre, etc. (1,000 sq. yd) . .	22,836	2,212	16,712	1,689	20,969	2,084	60,516	5,985
Jute bags and sacks (1,000)	3,825	388	7,682	699	4,265	443	15,771	1,530
Blankets and travelling rugs (1,000)	1,411	375	725	229	747	235	2,883	839
Non-metallic mineral manufactures, n.e.s. .	—	620	—	480	—	440	—	1,540
Iron and steel:								
Bars, rods, angles, shapes and sections (centals)	285,367	612	182,108	385	75,252	218	542,727	1,216
Universals, plates and sheets (centals) . .	820,708	2,241	432,979	1,217	150,389	466	1,404,076	3,924
Tubes, pipes and fit- tings (centals) . . .	128,488	455	148,247	781	67,936	266	344,671	1,501
Aluminium, unwrought and simply worked (centals)	31,311	356	70,490	702	3,667	51	105,468	1,110
Other metals and manu- fact's of metals, n.e.s.	—	2,965	—	2,536	—	1,577	—	7,078
Machinery, non-electric:								
Tractors other than road tractors (num- ber)	809	788	596	824	397	438	1,802	2,051
Agricultural machin- ery and implements, n.e.s.	—	680	—	613	—	279	—	1,572
Office machines. . .	—	626	—	176	—	152	—	954
Sewing machines (number)	+6,544	—6	7,873	274	7,327	324	21,744	592
All other industrial and commercial machin- ery	—	6,732	—	3,042	—	3,188	—	12,963
Electric machinery, ap- paratus and appli- ances:								
Wireless sets and radio- grams (number) . . .	92,878	554	86,502	614	112,698	781	292,078	1,948
Other electrical machin- ery, etc.	—	2,406	—	1,902	—	1,540	—	5,848
Transport equipment:								
Railway rolling stock and parts	—	2,413	—	176	—	70	—	2,659
Passenger motor cars (number)	4,461	2,822	2,613	1,360	3,692	1,588	10,766	5,770
Buses, lorries, trucks, vans, road tractors (number)	2,032	2,119	2,391	2,221	1,756	1,587	6,179	5,927
Bodies, chassis, frames and parts of motor vehicles except motor cycles	—	1,891	—	1,262	—	935	—	4,088
Cycles, not motorized (number)	18,860	183	38,009	379	16,714	167	73,583	728
All other transport equipment and parts	—	1,916	—	338	—	436	—	2,690
Clothing	—	1,140	—	1,034	—	1,050	—	3,224
Footwear	—	201	—	210	—	181	—	591

	Kenya		Tanganyika		Uganda		Total East Africa	
PRINCIPAL DOMESTIC EXPORTS, 1964	Quantity	Value, £1,000	Quantity	Value, £1,000	Quantity	Value, £1,000	Quantity	Value, £1,000
Coffee not roasted (cwt)	832,750	15,396	659,045	11,051	2,749,109	35,378	4,240,904	61,825
Sisal fibre and tow (tons)	56,976	6,028	208,930	21,867	297	31	266,203	27,926
Cotton, raw (centals)	59,862	648	996,075	9,882	1,422,059	15,857	2,477,996	26,387
Tea (centals)	365,222	6,056	99,523	1,560	134,212	2,212	598,957	9,827
Diamonds (carats)	—	—	664,031	6,781	—	—	664,031	6,781
Copper and alloys, unwrought (centals)	75,216	402	—	—	407,985	6,192	483,201	6,594
Meat and meat preparations (centals)	139,784	2,167	122,877	2,187	8,863	61	271,524	4,415
Hides and skins, undressed (centals)	123,696	1,294	122,388	1,281	89,928	1,084	336,012	3,659
Cashew nuts, raw and kernels (centals)	107,105	293	1,250,676	3,305	—	—	1,357,781	3,597
Oil seeds, nuts and kernels (centals)	215,675	479	1,195,130	2,695	158,882	385	1,569,687	3,558
Feeding stuff for animals (centals)	338,692	278	1,217,696	1,241	1,480,355	1,641	3,036,743	3,160
Pyrethrum extract (lb.)	623,885	2,167	206,676	681	—	—	830,561	2,848
Beans, peas, lentils, etc., dry (lb.)	282,679	521	541,289	1,583	17,272	28	841,240	2,132
Residual fuel oils (imp. gl.)	89,451,221	1,792	—	—	—	—	89,451,221	1,792
Wattle bark extract (centals)	406,651	883	212,827	476	—	—	619,478	1,359
Gold (troy oz.)	12,162	149	93,040	1,169	—	—	105,202	1,318
Cement (centals)	3,838,795	802	—	—	108,382	75	3,947,177	877
Wood and timber (cu. ft)	377,648	226	591,566	524	149,153	124	1,118,367	874
Pineapples, tinned (centals)	232,678	874	—	—	—	—	232,678	874
Butter, incl. ghee (centals)	52,002	754	983	9	—	—	52,985	763
Sodium carbonate (centals)	1,433,528	708	—	—	—	—	1,433,528	708
Maize, unmilled (centals)	19,735	17	692,224	609	23,828	25	735,787	650
Wool, sheep's and lambs' (centals)	28,745	514	—	—	—	—	28,745	514
Cassava roots (centals)	12,096	11	660,749	500	—	—	672,845	511

COMMUNICATIONS. The East African Railways and Harbours Administration is a service of the East African Common Services Organization.

See map of the roads, railways, ports and airports in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964-65.

Revenue, 1964, from railways, inland waterways and road services, £21.56m.; from harbours, £7.89m. Expenditure (excluding contribution to renewals fund), 1964, on railways, £16.32m.; on harbours, £5.88m.

Railways. The railways comprise 3,646 route miles of single metre-gauge track. Main lines: Mombasa-Kasere, 1,036 miles; Dar es Salaam-Kigoma, 779 miles; Tanga-Moshi-Arusha, 273 miles. Principal branch lines: Nakuru-Kisumu, 131 miles; Nairobi-Nanyuki, 145 miles; Tororo-Pakwach, 313 miles; Voi-Kahe, 94 miles; Tabora-Mwanza, 236 miles; Mnyusi-Ruvu, 117 miles. Minor branch lines: Gilgil-Thomson's Falls, 48 miles; Rongai-Solai, 27 miles; Leseru-Kitale, 41 miles; Busembatia-Jinja via Mbulamuti, 93 miles; Kisumu-Butere, 43 miles; Port Bell-

Kampala, 6 miles; Kilosa-Mikumi, 44 miles; Kaliua-Mpanda, 131 miles; Konza-Magadi, 91 miles.

In 1963, 5,327,000 tons of goods and 3.76m. passengers were carried by the railway.

Shipping. The principal harbours are: Mombasa (Kilindini) in Kenya; Tanga, Dar es Salaam and Mtwara in Tanzania. Kilindini has 11 deep-water berths, bulk oil jetty and lighterage quays. There are 3 deep-water berths at Dar es Salaam and 2 at Mtwara.

Steamer services are operated on lakes Victoria and Tanganyika. In 1963, 240,000 tons and 421,000 passengers were transported over 3,500 route miles on the lakes.

Roads. Road services operate in Uganda over approximately 370 miles connecting Kampala with Masindi, and Pakwach, the railhead on the Nile with Arua. Road services in Tanganyika over approximately 2,000 miles serve the Southern Highlands from the Central (Dar es Salaam-Kigoma) line. A railway link between the Tanga and Central lines, completed in 1963, replaces the road services north of the Central line, with the exception of the Arusha-Dodoma passenger service.

Posts and Telecommunications. The East African Posts and Telecommunications Administration operates as a self-contained service with its own capital account. Capital assets (1963), £16.1m. The total revenue earned during 1963 was £7.5m.; working expenditure, £6.4m.; capital expenditure, £0.8m. At the end of 1963 there were 600 post offices and 292 telephone exchanges. East African External Communications Ltd operate the overseas telegraph and telephone services; cables from Mombasa and Dar es Salaam connect at Zanzibar with the world cable network, and there is a radio-telephone service providing telephone communication with most countries in the world and with certain ships at sea. An international telex service is also operating.

CURRENCY. The currency of the East African Territories as well as that of Zanzibar and Aden is controlled by the East African Currency Board with headquarters in Nairobi. The standard coin is the East African shilling of 100 cents (20 shillings = 1 East African £), introduced as from 1 Jan. 1922. The subsidiary coinage consists of 50 (cupro-nickel), 10 and 5 cents (bronze). The paper currency in general use consists of 5, 10, 20 and 100-shilling notes.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The East African Statistical Department is responsible for the collection, analysis and publication of economic statistics relating to East Africa. The department was set up originally as the Statistical Section of the Conference of the East African Governors in 1943 and is situated in Nairobi, Kenya (PO Box 30462).

Statistics relating to the individual territories are the responsibility of the appropriate government departments, as follows: **TANZANIA:** The Government Statistician, Central Bureau, P.O. Box 796, Dar es Salaam.—**UGANDA:** The Government Statistician, Office of the Prime Minister, P.O. Box 13, Entebbe.—**KENYA:** The Chief Statistician, Directorate of Economic Planning, P.O. Box 30266, Nairobi.

The East African Statistical Department issues a quarterly Economic and Statistical Review, and each territorial office an annual statistical abstract, in addition to other economic and statistical reports.

Economy of East Africa: a study of trends. East African Railways and Harbours, 1956
Annual Report of the East African Currency Board. London, 1922-63; Nairobi, Government Printer

Debenham, F., *The Water Resources of East Africa.* HMSO, 1949

Gordon-Brown, A., *The Yearbook and Guide to East Africa.* 1961

Hill, M. F., *Permanent Way: The Story of the Kenya and Uganda Railway.* E. A. Railways and Harbours, 1950

Matheson, J. K., and Bovill, E. W. (ed.), *East African Agriculture*. London and New York, 1950

Russell, E. W., *The Natural Resources of East Africa*. Nairobi, 1962

Weigt, E., *Europäer in Ostafrika: Klimabedingungen und Wirtschaftsgrundlagen* [with English summary]. Cologne University, Geog. Inst., 1955

MALAWI

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Malawi, formerly Nyasaland (until 1907 British Central Africa) Protectorate, constituted on 15 May 1891, lies along the southern and western shores of Lake Malawi (the third largest lake in Africa, 9,266 sq. miles, about 360 miles in length and from 10 to 50 miles wide), with the Shire River as outlet to the Zambezi. Malawi, 'reflected light' or 'bright haze', was in earlier times used to describe an area comprising former Nyasaland and parts of Zambia and of Moçambique.

Nyasaland became a self-governing country on 1 Feb. 1963, and on 6 July 1964 an independent member of the Commonwealth under the name of Malawi. It became a republic on 6 July 1966. The President of the Republic is also head of government.

State of parties in Jan. 1966: Malawi Congress Party 48 seats, National Constitutional Party, 3 seats.

The Cabinet was in Jan. 1966 composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Defence, Justice, Foreign Affairs: Dr Hastings Kamuzu Banda, PC (from 6 July 1966 also President of the Republic).

Finance: J. Z. U. Tembo. *Natural Resources:* G. W. Kuntumanji. *Transport and Communications:* J. D. Msonthi. *Education:* A. M. Nyasulu. *Health:* M. Q. Y. Chibambo. *Local Government:* R. B. Chidzanja. *Community and Social Affairs:* G. C. Chakuamba. *Minister of State:* A. A. Muwalo. *Labour:* A. B. J. Chiwanda. *Trade and Industry:* J. T. Kumbweza. *Development and Planning, Works, Information:* A. K. Banda.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Malawi representative	Foreign representative
Britain ¹ . . .	N. M. Mbekeani	D. L. Cole, CMG, MC
Denmark . . .	T. S. Mangwazu ²	O. R. Kristiansen
Ethiopia . . .	B. W. Katenga	—
France . . .	—	H. Langlais, MVO, OBE
Germany . . .	T. S. Mangwazu	Dr J. Balser
Ghana ¹ . . .	R. P. Chisala	J. K. Owusu
India ¹ . . .	—	D. S. Kamtekar
Israel . . .	—	G. Shohat
Kenya ¹ . . .	B. W. Katenga	—
Netherlands . . .	T. S. Mangwazu	Dr M. A. Beelaerts van Blokland
Norway . . .	—	I. R. Rindal
Portugal . . .	—	Dr. F. M. de Silva Marques
UAR . . .	—	Amid Fuad Selim Hilal
USA . . .	V. H. B. Gondwo	Marshall P. Jones

¹ High Commissioner.

No figure = Ambassador.

² Also accredited to Austria, Belgium, Switzerland.

³ Also accredited to the Sudan.

AREA AND POPULATION. Land area (excluding 394 sq. miles inland water), 36,065 sq. miles (93,408 sq. km), divided into 3 regions, each in charge of a Regional Minister, and 23 districts, each administered by a

Government Agent. Estimated population at 31 Dec. 1963 was: Europeans, 8,750; Africans, 3·97m.; Asians, 9,640; others, 2,500. The chief settlements are Blantyre-Limbe (declared a municipality in Oct. 1959) in the Shiré Highlands (population, 120,000); Zomba, the capital (12,000); Lilongwe, the proposed new capital (20,000); Cholo, Salima, Mzuzu and Mlanje; on Lake Malawi are Fort Johnston, Nkhotakota, Nkata Bay, Likoma and Karonga.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church claims 450,000 adherents; the Presbyterian Church of Central Africa, 188,000; the Diocese of Malawi (part of the Province of Central Africa of the Anglican Communion), 40,000; Seventh-Day Adventist Church, 20,000; Zambezi Evangelical Church, 10,000; Churches of Christ, 5,000; Nyasa Evangelical Church (formerly Nyasa Mission), 4,000; Assemblies of God, 3,500; Seventh-Day Baptists (Central African Conference), 2,500; South Africa General Mission, 1,000. No statistics are available for the Baptist Mission of Central Africa, the Church of the Nazarene and the Providence Industrial Mission. Moslems are estimated to number between 500,000 and 1m.

EDUCATION (1965). The Ministry of Education controls all aspects of education.

The number of pupils in the 2,455 primary schools was 359,841; in the 38 secondary schools, 7,953. There were 9,124 teachers. The primary school course is of 8 years duration, followed by a 4-year secondary course. English is taught from the first year and becomes the general medium of instruction from the 4th year.

Teacher training is undertaken in 11 residential colleges, 2 of which are directly controlled by the Ministry; the others receive grants in aid as assisted institutions. Courses last 3 years.

Technical and trade courses are offered in commerce, building, woodwork and mechanical engineering, as well as homecraft for girls; 1,183 trainees undertook technical, vocational courses at various government and voluntary schools in 1964.

The Malawi University in Zomba was inaugurated on 6 Oct. 1965.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered in the High Court, which has unlimited jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters and also as a Court of Admiralty; by subordinate courts which are held by 22 magistrates in the various districts, and by 175 local courts which have replaced the old African courts. The chain of appeal goes from the local courts to local appeal courts, the High Court, the Supreme Court of Appeal and, in civil cases, the Privy Council.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £1,000) for fiscal years ending 30 June and for calendar years from 1964:

	1962-63	July-Dec. 1963	1964	1965	1966
Revenue: Current . . .	8,534	4,459	15,960·9	9,856·9	11,362·7
Development fund . . .	2,042	3,025	2,059·0	—	—
Expenditure: Current . . .	8,604	6,890	16,093·8	16,107·6	16,869·1
Development fund . . .	2,843	4,421	2,685·0	5,525·4	5,865·4

Main revenue items (in £1,000) in 1966 are: Taxes and licences, 3,053·5; customs and excise, 3,665·6; grants and loans from British Government, 1,786; postal services, 841.

Main expenditure items (in £1,000) 1966 are: Works, 1,404·5; education, 2,396·9; police, 1,547·1; public debt charges, 1,975·6; natural resources, 1,135·5; pensions and gratuities, 1,875; health, 1,168·7; posts and telecommunications, 677·9.

Public debt, 30 June 1964, £623,000; federal borrowings, £2,615,000.

PRODUCTION. With the exceptions of sugar and wheaten flour, the country is normally self-supporting in the major agricultural products, and efforts have been made to stimulate the production of food and economic crops for export. Cotton, groundnuts, coffee and tung oil are of increasing importance for export. Tea production, 1965, was 28,567,697 lb.

Tobacco forms a large proportion of the total exports (50·9m. lb. in 1965). Tea, however, is the largest export crop (about 30m. lb.); cultivation is centred round Mlanje and Cholo (81,082 acres in 1962).

Livestock in 1964: Cattle, 411,419; goats, 480,295; sheep, 74,139; pigs, 133,221; poultry, 6-8m.

Power. Mains electricity is supplied by the Electricity Supply Commission, whose network covers the more important areas of commercial and industrial activity in the Southern Region. The Commission also operates power stations and distribution systems at Lilongwe, Fort Johnston and Mzuzu.

COMMERCE. The main items of export in 1964 were tea (£3,318,124), tobacco (£4,219,000) and groundnuts (£1,113,218); main imports included metals, machinery, vehicles, textiles, petroleum, oils and paints. 45·4% of the exports went to the UK (£6·8m.), 14·6% to Rhodesia and 5·1% to South Africa; 39·1% of the imports came from Rhodesia, 23·4% from the UK (£3·5m.) and 6% from South Africa.

Trade statistics for calendar years (in £):

	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	8,163,257	7,336,680	14,319,843
Exports . . .	10,610,218	10,859,498	12,499,365

BANKING. In July 1964 the Reserve Bank of Malawi was set up, with a capital of £500,000, to be responsible for the issue of currency and the holding of external reserves.

At Blantyre, Zomba, Lilongwe, Mzuzu and Limbe there are branches of the Standard Bank and at Blantyre, Limbe and Lilongwe there are branches of Barclays Bank DCO. Both banks operate agencies in other towns.

Books of Reference

GENERAL INFORMATION. Chief Information Officer, Department of Information, P.O. Box 494, Blantyre.

Annual Report, 1961. HMSO, 1963

Debenham, F., *Nyasaland.* HMSO, 1956

Gelland, M., *Lakeside Pioneers. Socio-medical study of Nyasaland, 1875-1920.* Oxford, 1964

Sanderson, G. M., *A Dictionary of the Yao Language.* Zomba

Scott, D. C., *Dictionary of the Nyanja Language.* Ed. A. Hetherwick. London, 1929

MALTA

HISTORY. Malta was held in turn by Phoenicians, Greeks, Carthaginians and Romans and was conquered by Arabs in 870. From 1090 it was joined to Sicily until 1530, when it was handed over to the Knights of St John, who

ruled until dispersed by Napoleon in 1798. The Maltese rose in rebellion against the French and the island was subsequently blockaded by the British, aided by the Maltese, from 1798 to 1800. The Maltese people freely requested the protection of the British Crown in 1802 on condition that their rights and privileges be preserved. The Islands were finally annexed to the British Crown by the Treaty of Paris in 1814.

On 17 April 1942, in recognition of the steadfastness and fortitude of the people of Malta during the Second World War, King George VI awarded the George Cross to the island.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. After the war Malta was granted a measure of self-government (subject to the reservation of certain powers to the Governor) under a constitution introduced by letters patent dated 5 Sept. 1947. On the resignation of the government led by D. Mintoff on 24 April 1958 and the disturbances that followed, a state of emergency was declared on 30 April and the direct administration of the island was assumed by the Governor. On 15 April 1959 the state of emergency was brought to an end and the 1947 constitution was replaced by an interim constitution.

Following the report of a Constitutional Commission, a new Constitution for Malta was introduced by the Malta (Constitution) Order in Council, 1961, under which the island became known as 'the State of Malta'. The United Kingdom Government retained responsibility for defence and external affairs.

On 20 Aug. 1962 the Prime Minister made a formal request for independence within the Commonwealth. Following a constitutional conference in July 1963 and further talks in London, a referendum was held in the island in May 1964 to decide on the form of the Independence Constitution.

A Malta Independence Bill was passed by the House of Commons and by the Malta Legislative Assembly. The Maltese Parliament also agreed to Malta's applying for Commonwealth membership. Malta became independent on 21 Sept. 1964.

The new Constitution provides for a parliament consisting of Her Majesty and a House of Representatives of 50 elected members and a Cabinet consisting of the Prime Minister and such number of Ministers as may be appointed.

The Constitution makes provision for the protection of fundamental rights and freedom of the individual, and ensures that all persons in Malta shall have full freedom of conscience and religious worship.

The defence agreement will enable British forces to remain in Malta for 10 years, and under the financial agreement Britain will provide during the same period, capital aid for development and diversification of the economy to a total of £51m.

Maltese and English, and such other language as may be prescribed by Parliament, are the official languages.

Elections were held on 17-19 Feb. 1962. State of parties in March 1966: Nationalist Party, 26; Malta Labour Party, 16; Christian Workers Party, 4; Democratic Nationalist Party, 3; Progressive Constitutional Party, 1.

The Cabinet (Nationalist Party) was sworn in on 5 March 1962.

Governor-General: Sir Maurice Dorman, GCMG, GCVO.

Prime Minister, Minister for Commonwealth and Foreign Affairs and Minister of Economic Planning and Finance: Dr G. Borg Oliver.

Industrial Development and Tourism: Dr G. Felice. *Education:* Dr A. Paris. *Agriculture, Power and Communications:* Dr C. Caruana. *Justice:* Dr T. Caruana Demajo. *Works and Housing:* Dr J. Spiteri. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Dr A. Cachia Zammit. *Health:* Dr P. Borg Olivier.

High Commissioner in London: John F. Axisa, MBE (also Ambassador to Libya).

UK High Commissioner: Sir John Martin, KCMG, CB, CVO.

Canadian High Commissioner: G. G. Crean.

High Commissioner in Australia: A. A. Pullieino.

Indian High Commissioner: Bry Kumar (*Chargé d'Affaires*).

USA Ambassador: George J. Feldman.

Italian Ambassador: Dr Antonio Dazzi.

French Chargé d'Affaires: A. Andreani.

German Ambassador: Dr K. G. Wollenweber.

Belgian Chargé d'Affaires: J. Groothaert.

Japanese Chargé d'Affaires: Masao Sawaki.

Korean Ambassador: Gen. Hon Kon Lee.

Libyan Ambassador: Dr Omar Mahmud Muntasser.

Netherlands Ambassador: Dr J. H. van Vredenburg.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Malta is 94.9 sq. miles; Gozo, 25.9 sq. miles; Comino, 1.075 sq. miles; total area, 121.8 sq. miles (316 sq. km). Population, census 30 Nov. 1957, 319,620, including merchant seamen; estimate, 31 Dec. 1964, 320,620. Chief town and port, Valletta; population, 18,202 (1957); estimate (31 Dec. 1963), 17,725. Vital statistics, 1964: Births, 6,394; deaths, 2,756; marriages, 2,056, Net emigration, 1947-64, 106,804; gross emigration (including emigrants who later returned), 107,299.

EDUCATION. In 1965 there were 112 primary and infant schools with 48,236 pupils, 4 grammar schools for girls with 2,366 students, 2 lyceums (for boys) with 1,765 boys, 4 secondary technical schools (2,004 boys, 946 girls), a technical institute (842 boys), a technical school in Gozo (40 students), 4 industrial training centres (594 trainees), a College of Arts, Science and Technology (365 students) and the Royal University with 547 regular students.

There were 91 private schools with 17,493 pupils.

About 20% of the adult population were illiterate in 1965; adult evening classes, instituted in 1946, had an attendance of 1,170 in 1965.

Newspapers. There are 3 English and 4 Maltese daily newspapers.

Cinemas (1965). There were 68 cinemas with a seating capacity of 43,671.

WELFARE. The National Insurance Act, 1956, provides cash benefits for marriage (women only), sickness, unemployment, widowhood, orphanhood, invalidity, old age and industrial injury. An agreement, signed on 26 Oct. 1956, established reciprocity in matters of social insurance between Malta and the UK.

The total number of persons in receipt of benefits on 31 July 1965 was 8,125, viz. 700 in receipt of sickness benefit, 1,446 unemployment benefit, 69 injury benefit, 71 disablement benefit, 86 death benefit, 4,570 old-age pensions, 1,176 widows' pensions and 7 guardian's allowance.

The National Assistance Act, 1956, provides for the payment of social

assistance and medical assistance, while the Old Age Pension Act of 1948 provides for the payment of non-contributory old-age pensions to persons over 60 years of age and to blind persons over the age of 14 years.

The number of households in receipt of social assistance and of medical assistance on 31 July 1965 was 6,095 and 2,327 respectively, and the number of old-age pensioners under the Old Age Pension Act, 1948, was 13,856.

JUSTICE. The number of persons convicted in 1964 of crimes was 511; those convicted for contraventions against various laws and regulations numbered 12,708. 133 were committed to prison, 26 male juveniles were committed to the approved school, 10,872 were awarded fines, 1,029 released on probation.

Police. On 31 July 1965 police numbered 46 officers and 1,134 other ranks including 4 women police constables.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ²
Revenue . . .	16,813,830	16,572,142	16,686,781	18,313,306	21,593,298
Expenditure ¹ . .	16,595,930	16,639,224	17,040,898	18,626,456	21,413,705

¹ Including recoverable loans (£241,115 in 1961-62; £155,770 in 1962-63; £97,793 in 1963-64; £194,547 in 1964-65).

² Estimates.

The most important sources of revenue are customs duties, income tax, licences, stamp duties, succession and donation duties, post office, water receipts, land revenue, interest, profit from lotteries and income from Note Security Fund.

PRODUCTION. Malta's economy was until recently primarily dependent on British military installations, which employed about 12,000 persons. Following the announcement made by the British Government that this figure was to be drastically reduced in view of the proposed run-down of the military establishments, every effort is being made to diversify the economy of the country. The naval dockyard has been converted into a commercial one, new industries are being established and the tourist trade is being enhanced. The second 5-year plan (1964-69) envisages an expenditure of £38.4m., aiming chiefly at strengthening the exporting industries.

Agriculture. The chief products are wheat, barley, potatoes, onions, beans, cumin-seed, vegetables, tomatoes, forages, flowers and seeds, grapes and other fruits. Total value of agricultural produce during the agricultural year 1963-64 was £6.5m. Area cultivated, 35,067 acres.

Livestock in Sept. 1964: Horses, 1,839; mules, 1,411; donkeys, 2,083; cattle, 7,987; sheep, 11,227; goats, 29,179; pigs, 13,418; poultry, 385,876; rabbits, 53,394.

Fisheries. The fishing industry occupied 626 motor and 196 other fishing-boats, engaging about 900 persons in 1964. The catch in 1964 was 1,348 tons, valued at £324,094.

Industry. The Aids to Industries Scheme, introduced in 1959 and carried forward into the second 5-year plan, provides capital grants and interest-free loans to new industries, as well as income tax relief and exemption from customs duty. Projects which have received assistance include textile and metal plants, the propagation of flower seeds and cuttings, and factories

producing light engineering goods, polysterene insulating materials and furniture.

Electricity. All towns and villages, except Xlendi Bay (Gozo), are provided with electric current. The Maltese Islands obtain their electricity power supplies from a central power station located at Marsa (Malta), with a generating capacity of 30 megawatts. A new power/water station with an initial generating capacity of 25 megawatts was commissioned in Dec. 1965. Besides generating electricity, the new station will produce fresh water for public consumption at the rate of 1m. gallons per day. The gross consumption in 1964-65 was 109,639,119.

Tourism. In 1964, 38,380 foreigners visited Malta, spending an estimated £2.1m.

Labour. The male working population in 1964 was distributed as follows: Agriculture, 5,980; fishing, 650; service departments, including H.M. Forces, 11,010; private industry, 38,280; government, 13,320. Approximately 17,290 women were in gainful employment. The number of registered unemployed as at 31 Dec. 1964 was 7,645.

Trade Unions. There were 55 trade unions registered as at 30 June 1965, with a total membership of 35,016.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports including bullion and specie (in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	29,619,089	29,433,070	28,584,317	30,258,000	34,594,000
Exports . . .	3,824,927	4,645,735	4,313,719	5,267,000	6,918,000

In 1964 the principal items of imports were: Meat, £2m.; dairy products, £1.4m.; cereals, fruits, vegetables, £4.6m.; chemicals, £2.2m.; fuels, £2.3m.; textiles and clothing, £3.2m.; metal manufacture, base metals, £2.3m.; machinery, £4.2m.; transport, £1.2m. Of domestic exports: Potatoes, £247,000; textiles and yarns, £1,429,000; scrap metal, £350,000; wines, £300,000; flowers and cuttings, £195,000; rubber manufacture, £307,000; gloves, £190,000; cars, £35,000; onions, £56,000; beer and arcated waters, £44,000; cigarettes, £117,000; edible oils, £340,000; clothing, £173,000; paints, £64,000; plastics, £50,000; furniture, £42,000.

In 1964, 38% of the imports came from UK, 11% from other Commonwealth countries, 11% from Italy; of the re-exports, 43% went to ships and aircraft stores, 17% to UK; of domestic exports, 41% went to UK, 9% to Italy, 10% to the Commonwealth.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Vessels entered, 1964, 2,280 of 5,404,868 tons. On 31 Dec. 1964, 75 vessels of 32,832 gross tons were registered in Malta.

Roads. Every town and village is served by motor omnibuses. There are ferry and hydrofoil services running between Malta and Gozo; cars can be transported on the ferries. Motor vehicles registered 1 Jan.-31 July 1965 totalled 19,770 passenger cars, 1,148 hire cars, 6,105 commercial vehicles, 624 buses, 3,765 motor cycles and 629 miscellaneous vehicles.

Post. There is a government system of telephones with exchanges at Malta and Gozo. On 31 July 1965 there were 14,749 exchange lines with 22,493 stations.

Aviation. The principal air companies are British European Airways in association with Malta Airlines, and Skyways. Scheduled services are operated between Malta and UK, Italy and Libya.

During the year 1964 there were 4,208 civil aircraft movements at Luqa Airport. 200,579 passengers and 3,521 tons of freight and mail were handled.

MONEY. Government of Malta currency notes issued under the Currency Notes Ordinance, 1949, and British coins are the sole legal tender. The amount of local currency notes in circulation on 31 Dec. 1965 was £24.42m.

BANKING. Commercial banking facilities are provided by Barclays Bank DCO with 26 branches throughout Malta and Gozo, the National Bank of Malta (to which is affiliated Sciclunas Bank) with 25 branches, B. Tagliaferro & Sons, the Bank of Alderney Ltd and the Bank of Industry, Commerce and Agriculture, Ltd.

A government savings bank with 17 branches had, 31 March 1965, 60,994 depositors and £11,016,060 deposits.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Office of Statistics (1 Windmill Street, Valletta) was set up in 1947. It publishes *Statistical Abstracts of the Maltese Islands*, a quarterly digest of statistics, monthly vital statistics and annual publications on foreign trade, shipping and aviation, education, taxation, agriculture and industry.

Malta Independence Constitution (Cmd 2406). HMSO, 1964

Report of the Malta Constitutional Commission 1960. (Cmd 1261) HMSO, 1961

Abela, M., *Malta. A Developing Economy.* Central Office of Statistics, Malta, 1963

Malta Independence Conference. HMSO, 1963

The Malta Year Book. Malta, from 1952

Busuttill, E. D., *Kalepin dizzjunarju Malti-Ingliz.* Valletta, 1941

Luke, Sir Harry, *Malta.* 2nd ed. London, 1962

Price, C. A., *Malta and the Maltese: a study in 19th-century migration.* Melbourne, 1954

Smith, Harrison, *Britain in Malta.* 2 vols. Progress Press, Malta, 1954

Trade Directory of Malta. London, 1965

ZAMBIA

HISTORY. By an Order in Council dated 4 May 1911 the two provinces of North-eastern and North-western Rhodesia were amalgamated under the name of Northern Rhodesia, with effect from 17 Aug. 1911.

By an Order in Council dated 20 Feb. 1924 the office of Governor was created, an executive council constituted and provision made for the institution of a legislative council which, since 1945, had an unofficial majority. On 1 April 1924 the British South Africa Company was relieved of the administration of the territory by the Crown.

On 24 Oct. 1964 Northern Rhodesia became the independent Republic of Zambia after 10 months of internal self-government following the dissolution of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution provides for a President, elected in the first instance by the Legislative Assembly, but subsequently at each general election by the electorate. A Vice-President, appointed by the President, leads the Government in the National Assembly. The Assembly consists of 75 elected members, including a Cabinet of 14 Ministers. The National Assembly is presided over by an elected Speaker.

The elections held in Jan. 1964 returned 55 United National Independence Party, 10 African National Congress and 10 National Progress Party. Because of equal numerical strength in the opposition parties, there are two official leaders of the opposition.

President: Dr Kenneth David Kaunda. *Vice-President:* Reuben Kamanga.

The Cabinet appointed on 22 Jan. 1965 is composed as follows:

Foreign Affairs: Simon Kapwepwe. *Home Affairs:* Mainza Chona. *Finance:* Arthur Wina. *Transport and Works:* Hyden D. Banda. *Justice:* Dr K. Konoso. *Local Government and Housing:* Sikota Wina. *Lands and Natural Resources:* Solomon Kalulu. *Agriculture:* Elijah Mudenda. *Education:* John Mwanakatwe. *Labour and Social Development:* M. J. Chimba. *Health:* Peter Matoka. *Mines and Cooperatives:* Grey Zulu. *Information and Postal Services:* Lewis Changufu. *Attorney-General* (not in the Cabinet): J. J. Skinner.

High Commissioner in London: Simon C. Katilungu.

British High Commissioner: Sir William Monson, KCMG.

Tanzania High Commissioner: A. M. Simbule.

USA Ambassador: Robert C. Good.

Chinese Ambassador: Chin Li-chen.

Ambassador to USSR: V. J. Mwaanga.

USSR Ambassador: S. Slipehenko.

The territory is divided into 8 provinces, including the Barotseland Protectorate. Their names, headquarters, area (in sq. miles) and census population (in 1963) are as follows:

Province	Headquarters	Area	Population
Western	Ndola	11,430	496,200
Luapula	Fort Rosebery	19,522	359,000
Northern	Kasama	51,018	563,000
Central	Broken Hill	43,300	472,000
Eastern	Fort Jameson	30,870	485,200
Southern	Livingstone	38,290	485,500
North-Western	Solwezi	48,780	210,000
Barotseland	Mongu Lealui	44,920	366,100

The provinces are administered by Under-Ministers who are responsible for the co-ordination of government policy and for liaison with political parties in their provinces. A senior civil servant, known as the Resident Secretary, works under the Under-Minister in each province.

The seat of government is at Lusaka, on the railway about 30 miles north of the Kafue River, having been moved from Livingstone, the old capital, on 28 May 1935. The other important centres are Ndola, Luanshya, Mufulira, Kitwe, Baneroff, Kalulushi and Chingola, on the Copperbelt; Broken Hill, the oldest mining township; Fort Jameson, centre of a tobacco farming area.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 290,323 sq. miles (751,900 sq. km.). The population at 30 Dec. 1964 consisted of: Africans, 3.65m.; Europeans, 71,000; others, 11,700.

EDUCATION. In June 1964 the 1,748 primary schools were attended by 378,567 pupils, of whom about 160,000 were girls; 56 unaided primary

schools had some 6,700 pupils. Eighteen secondary schools (11 government, 7 private) had 13,853 pupils. Thirteen teacher-training colleges had 1,463 students. Technical and vocational schools had 1,196 pupils. Government expenditure on education in 1964-65 was £6.6m.

JUSTICE. The judiciary consists of the Court of Appeal, the High Court and 4 classes of magistrates' courts; all have civil and criminal jurisdiction.

The Court of Appeal hears and determines appeals from the High Court. It consists of the Chief Justice, the Justice of Appeal and one of the puisne judges of the High Court appointed *ad hoc*. Its seat is at Lusaka.

The High Court exercises the powers vested in the High Court in England, subject to the High Court ordinance of Zambia. Its sessions are held where occasion requires, mostly at Lusaka and Ndola. All criminal cases tried by subordinate courts are subject to revision by the High Court.

Police. The establishment of the police force in 1964 was 145 superior officers, 549 subordinate officers, 5,495 other ranks and 50 buglers.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £1,000) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ¹	1965-66 ¹
Revenue: Current . . .	20,507	20,290	20,074	56,081	84,422
Capital fund . . .	10,655	5,935	7,706	5,605	25,823
Expenditure: Current . . .	19,775	20,815	21,745	45,291	83,950
Capital fund . . .	7,601	6,518	10,179	15,092	23,798

¹ Estimates.

The public debt at 30 June 1965 was £101,182,979.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The army consists of 2 regular and 2 territorial battalions with supporting armour, artillery, signals and service corps units. It is being expanded to 2 brigades.

Air Force. The air force is equipped for transport and training duties. Equipment comprises 4 twin-engined Caribou and 6 single-engined Beaver transports, built in Canada, 4 Dakotas, 2 Pembroke light transports and 2 Chipmunk trainers.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Principal agricultural products are maize (1963-64 sales by Europeans, 655,000 bags of 200 lb; by Africans, 354,000 bags); tobacco, Kaffir corn, millet, cassava and groundnuts. The most important timber is Rhodesian 'redwood' (*Baikiaea pluriflora*).

Livestock (1963): African-owned, 1,062,000 cattle, 178,000 sheep and goats, 50,000 pigs; European-owned, 208,000 cattle, 13,200 sheep, 9,700 pigs.

Mining. The total value of minerals produced in 1963 was £125.22m. (1962: £117,768,000), the most important items being (in 1,000 tons and £1,000):

	Output		Value			
	1962	1963	1962	1963	1964	
Copper (blister) . . .	111.9	115.2	169.3	21,991	26,580	31,281
Copper (electrolytic) .	426.4	493.8	582.2	90,187	91,408	117,069
Zinc	39.8	54.5	101.1	2,310	3,350	4,865
Lead	14.5	21.6	29.5	639	1,100	1,141
Manganese	45.9	38.9	..	132	341	..
Cobalt	47.8	..	1.6	946	1,301	1,747

Systematic prospecting by the copper mining companies continues in the Copperbelt area, large areas to the north-west and south-west of the Copperbelt and on the Luapula River. Prospecting activities by individual prospectors are carried out on a small scale only, since all but about 5% of the Territory is held by companies under exclusive prospecting rights.

Power. There are hydro-electric power-stations at Mulungushi and Lunsemfwa, which serve the Broken Hill mine and township, and at the Victoria Falls, which serves Livingstone. The total electrical energy sent out by all undertakings, including the Kariba hydro-electric scheme, imports from the Congo and thermal and hydro-electric stations, to Zambian consumers in 1963 was 2,558.4m. kwh., excluding works consumption.

Labour. In March 1964 there were 31,600 non-Africans in employment and 226,000 Africans working mainly in agriculture, forestry and fishing (35,000), mining and quarrying (41,600), construction (24,000) and domestic service (35,000).

COMMERCE. In 1964 imports totalled £78,219,201, exports and re-exports £167,759,385. The principal imports were machinery and transport equipment (£21,210,004), mineral fuels and lubricants (£8,723,252), chemicals (£8,160,282), food (£7,131,480). Principal exports were metals (£156,489,162) and tobacco (£2,731,340). Main suppliers were Rhodesia (39.5%), South Africa (20.7%) and UK (17.2%; £15m.); main customers were UK (33.1%; £76m.), West Germany (13.3%) and Japan (11.3%).

MONEY. At 30 June 1965 the circulation consisted of £8,187,469 in notes and £1,640,161 in coins.

BANKING. Barclays Bank DCO has 15 branches and 12 agencies; the Standard Bank, 14 branches and 8 agencies; National & Grindlays, 3 branches, and Netherlands Bank of South Africa Ltd, 3 branches; the post office savings bank has branches throughout the Republic.

The Land and Agricultural Bank of Northern Rhodesia, founded in 1953, and the Northern Rhodesia Industrial Development Corporation (financed by the Government) assist agriculture and industry by providing loans.

Books of Reference

GENERAL INFORMATION. The Chief Information Officer, PO Box R.W. 20, Lusaka.

A Handbook to the Republic of Zambia. Govt. Printer, Lusaka, 1964

Laws of Northern Rhodesia. 8 vols. Govt. Printer, Lusaka

Bancroft, J. A., *Mining in Northern Rhodesia.* British South Africa Company, 1961

Gann, L. H., *A History of Northern Rhodesia to 1953.* London, 1964.

Mulford, D. C., *The Northern Rhodesia General Election 1962.* OUP, 1964

GAMBIA

HISTORY. The Gambia was discovered by the early Portuguese navigators, but they made no settlement. During the 17th century various companies of merchants obtained trading charters and established a settlement on the river, which, from 1807, was controlled from Sierra Leone; in 1843 it was made an independent Crown Colony; in 1866 it formed part of the West African Settlements, but in Dec. 1888 it again became a separate Crown Colony. The boundaries were not delimited until after 1890. The

Gambia achieved full internal self-government on 4 Oct. 1963 and became an independent member of the Commonwealth on 18 Feb. 1965.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Parliament consists of the Governor-General and the House of Representatives. The House consists of a Speaker, Deputy Speaker and 32 elected members; in addition, 4 Chiefs are elected by the Chiefs in Assembly; 2 nominated members are without votes.

The Cabinet is composed of the Prime Minister and 6 Ministers drawn from the Legislature.

Three special agreements with Senegal, on external affairs, defence and security, and development have been signed.

A referendum was held in Nov. 1965 to decide whether Gambia was to become a republic. With 61,568 votes in favour of a republic and 31,921 against, the referendum failed as any alteration of the constitution requires a two-thirds majority.

The Government was in March 1966 composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Sir Dauda Kairaba Jawara.

Finance: S. S. Sisay. *Local Government, Labour and Lands:* S. M. Dibba. *Education:* P. L. Baldeh. *Agriculture:* A. Kanyi. *Works and Communications:* A. D. Camara. *Health:* K. C. A. Kah. *Minister of State for External Affairs and High Commissioner to Senegal:* Alhaji A. B. Njie, MBE, JP.

High Commissioner in London: L. F. Valantine, CMG.

British High Commissioner: G. E. Crombie, CMG.

LOCAL ADMINISTRATION. The Gambia is divided into 4 divisions, each having a Commissioner. These are divided into 35 districts, each traditionally under a Chief, assisted by Village Heads and advisers. In 1961 these districts were grouped into 6 Area Councils containing a majority of elected members, with the Chiefs of the district as *ex-officio* members. The city of Bathurst is administered by a City Council.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area of Bathurst and environs, 29.4 sq. miles (76.1 sq. km); population (1963), 40,017. In the Provinces (area, 3,948 sq. miles, 9,225.3 sq. km) the settled population (1963) was 275,469, not including temporary immigrants. Total population (census, April 1963), 315,486. The largest tribe is the Mandingo (128,807), followed by the Fulas (42,723), Woloffs (40,805), Jolas (22,046) and Sarahulis (21,318). The capital is Bathurst (27,809 inhabitants, including 412 Europeans).

The rainy season lasts from June to Oct. The total rainfall at Bathurst was 49.60 in. in 1965.

RELIGION. The population is predominantly Moslem. Bathurst is the seat of an Anglican and a Roman Catholic bishop. There are several Methodist mission centres.

EDUCATION (1964). There were 77 primary schools (58 Government and 19 Mission), 7 post-primary schools or departments and 6 secondary schools, 3 of which are recognized for School Certificate Examination. The total school enrolment was 14,496 pupils, including 4,371 girls. The technical

trade school in Bathurst offers courses in carpentry and metalwork. Yundum College provides training for teachers.

Newspapers. There is an official (three times weekly) and a privately-owned (weekly) newspaper.

FINANCE AND TRADE. Revenue, expenditure, imports and exports for calendar years until 1964 and for years ending 30 June from 1965-66 were as follows (in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964 ²	1965 ³	1965-66 ¹
Revenue . . .	2,019,521	1,737,963	2,012,831	2,130,160	1,061,790	2,271,070
Expenditure . . .	2,154,940	2,313,383	2,424,324	2,675,620	1,317,260	2,740,070
Imports . . .	4,572,466	4,481,042	4,229,828	4,332,812	2,811,610	..
Exports . . .	3,374,321	3,477,933	2,984,353	3,170,568	3,892,433	..

¹ Estimates.

² Revised estimates.

³ Estimates, Jan.-June.

On 31 Dec. 1964 public debt was £400,000, and sinking fund, £90,886.

Principal items of revenue (in £1,000) in 1964: Customs, 1,091; taxes, 175; Currency Board profit, 150; port and harbour, 70; interest, 33. Grant-in-aid from Britain (not included in the estimates), 430. Main items of expenditure (in £1,000) in 1964: Personal emoluments, 1,136; pensions and gratuities, 367; transfer to development fund, 207.

Chief items of imports in 1964 (in £1,000): Rice, 403; wheat, 80; sugar, 76; beverages, 93; cigarettes and tobacco, 191; petroleum products, 165; medicinal and pharmaceutical products, 150; cotton fabrics, 517; other fabrics, 126; bags and sacks, 72; cement, 68; corrugated steel sheets, 92; machinery (except electrical), 138; electric batteries, 52; radio receiving sets, 89; motor vehicles and parts, 182; apparel, 256.

Chief items of exports in 1964: Groundnuts, 30,323 tons, £1,696,833; palm kernels, 1,312 tons, £71,696; dried and smoked fish, £36,615; groundnut oil, 8,464 tons, £908,156; groundnut cake, 11,748 tons, £451,162.

Trade between the Gambia and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	1,091,010	1,286,193	765,781	1,532,000	1,519,000
Exports from UK . . .	1,837,511	1,548,418	1,669,214	1,571,000	2,186,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	39,941	27,858	24,873	31,101	35,000

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Almost all commercial activity centres upon the marketing of groundnuts, which is the only export crop of financial significance. Rice is of growing importance for local consumption.

Mining. Deposits of ilmenite exist on old storm beaches along the Atlantic coast. They were exploited by UK interests from 1956 to 1959, but operations have now ceased. No other workable mineral deposits are known.

Labour. There are 2 large and 2 small trade unions.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The chief port, Bathurst, which has 2 deep-water wharves, handled 116,153 tons of cargo in 1964. Internal communication is maintained by steamers and launches.

Roads. There are 730 miles of motorable roads, of which 330 miles rank as all-season. Number of licensed motor vehicles (Dec. 1965): 1,002 passenger cars, 673 commercial vehicles and 216 motor cycles.

Post. There are several post offices and agencies; postal facilities are also afforded to all river towns by means of a travelling post office on the government river mail-steamers. Bathurst is connected with St Vincent (Cape Verde islands) and with Sierra Leone by cable. Bathurst is in wireless communication with London and the main centres up river. A trans-Gambia telephone system provides direct communications with Dakar and Ziguinchor. Telephones numbered 1,025 in Dec. 1964.

There is a non-commercial broadcasting service, Radio Gambia.

Aviation. Air movements at Yundum Airport in 1964 numbered 1,506, including 672 scheduled services.

MONEY AND BANKING. West African currency notes have been replaced by notes of the Gambia currency board. Note circulation on 1 Jan. 1965 was £1,214,500. On 1 Jan. 1965 the government savings bank had over 13,000 depositors holding £218,000. There is one bank in the Gambia, the Bank of West Africa, Ltd.

Books of Reference

The Gambia Independence Act, 1964

The Gambia Independence Order, 1965

Gailey, Jr, H. A., *A History of the Gambia*. London, 1964

Gamble, D. F., *The Wolof of Senegambia*. London, 1957

REPUBLIC OF SINGAPORE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. For the early history of the settlement (1819) and colony (1867) *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959, pp. 246 f.

By an agreement entered into between the Governments of Malaysia and of the State of Singapore on 7 Aug. 1965, effective on 9 Aug. 1965, Singapore ceased to be one of the 14 states of the Federation of Malaysia and became an independent sovereign state. The separation was ratified by the Constitution and Malaysia (Singapore Amendment) Act of the Malaysian Parliament on 9 August. The 2 governments agreed to enter into a treaty on external defence and mutual assistance. The Singapore Government retains its executive authority and legislative powers under its State Constitution and took over the powers of the Malaysian Government under the Malaysian Constitution in Singapore. The sovereignty and jurisdiction of the head of the Malaysian State was transferred to the Singapore Government. Judicial appeal, however, continues to lie to the Federal Court of Appeal of Malaysia. Civil servants working in Singapore for the Federal Departments became Singapore civil servants. Singapore citizens ceased to be Malaysian citizens. Singapore accepted responsibility for international agreements entered into by the Malaysian Government on its behalf.

Singapore entered the Commonwealth of Nations on 16 Oct. 1965.

By a constitutional amendment the name of the state was changed to 'Republic of Singapore', the head of state was named 'President of Singapore' and the legislative assembly was renamed 'Parliament'.

Malay, Chinese, Tamil and English are the official languages; English is the language of administration.

President of Singapore: Yusof bin Ishak (sworn in 3 Dec. 1959 and again on 1 Jan. 1964).

Parliament consists of 51 members, elected by secret ballot from single-member constituencies, and is presided over by a Speaker, chosen by Parliament from its own members or from outside the Assembly. In the latter case, the Speaker has no vote. With the customary exception of those serving criminal sentences, all citizens over 21 are eligible to vote irrespective of sex, race, education or property qualification. There is a common roll without communal electorates. Citizenship is automatic by birth; it can also be acquired by registration or by naturalization.

Parliament, elected on 21 Sept. 1963, is now composed of 38 People's Action Party and 13 Barisan Socialists.

The People's Action Party cabinet, formed on 9 Aug. 1965, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Lee Kuan Yew. *Deputy Prime Minister:* Dr Toh Chin Chye.

Defence and Security: Dr Goh Keng Swee. *Foreign Affairs:* S. Rajaratnam. *Education:* Ong Pang Boon. *Health:* Yong Nyuk Lin. *Finance:* Lim Kim San. *Labour:* Jek Yuen Thong. *Culture and Social Affairs:* Othman Wok. *Law and National Development:* E. W. Barker. There are also 4 Ministers of State.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state of Singapore consists of Singapore Island itself, with some adjacent islets.

Singapore Island is situated off the southern extremity of the Malay peninsula, to which it is joined by a causeway carrying a road and railway. The straits between the island and the mainland are about three-quarters of a mile wide. The island is some 26 miles in length and 14 miles in breadth, and about 224.5 sq. miles (581.5 sq. km) in area, including the adjacent islets.

Estimated population by race, 31 Dec. 1964: 1,383,000 Chinese, 262,400 Malays and Indonesians, 152,100 Indians and Pakistanis, 15,400 Europeans, 14,700 Eurasians and 16,600 others; total 1,844,200.

Singapore Legislative Assembly. *Population Projections of Singapore.* Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1961

Report on the Census of Population 1957. Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1964

Annual Report on the Registration of Births and Deaths, Marriages and Persons. Singapore, Govt. Printer

Population estimates of Singapore. Dept. of Statistics, Singapore, bi-annual

EDUCATION. Statistics of registered institutions for Jan. 1965:

Classification	Schools	Enrolment	Teachers
Government schools	248	289,344	10,250
Government aided schools	275	183,390	6,051
Non-aided schools	70	11,340	527
Other registered institutions	107	21,577	499
Total	700	505,651	17,327

On 1 Jan. 1962 the Singapore division of the University of Malaya was constituted as the University of Singapore; it contains faculties of arts, science, medicine (including dentistry and pharmacy), education and law. It numbered 2,035 male and 835 female students in 1965-66. The Nanyang University, established in 1956, has 3 faculties (arts, science, commerce) with 2,126 students in 1965-66. The Singapore Polytechnic had 955 full-time and 1,380 part-time students in 1965-66. The private Ngee Ann College had 861 students in 1965.

Final report of the Commission of Enquiry into Education. Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1964

Cinemas. There were, in 1965, 71 cinemas with a seating capacity of 52,457.

Newspapers (1966). There were 4 Chinese daily newspapers (circulation 200,000), 3 English (185,000), 2 Malay (70,000), 3 Tamil (30,000) and 1 Malayalam (6,000). Sunday newspapers: 4 Chinese (220,000), 3 English (195,000), 3 Malay (90,000), 3 Tamil (40,000) and 1 Malayalam (7,000).

JUSTICE. Judicial power is vested in the Federal Court and the High Court. The High Court exercises original criminal and civil jurisdiction and appellate criminal and civil jurisdiction in appeals from subordinate courts. It is composed of a Chief Justice and 6 judges. An appeal from the High Court lies to the Federal Court, which exercises appellate criminal and civil jurisdiction. Further appeal can be had in certain cases from the Federal Court to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. There are 2 civil district courts, 15 criminal district and magistrates' courts, 1 juvenile court and 2 coroners' courts.

FINANCE. Public revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in Malayan dollars (\$1.00 = 2s. 4d.):

	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹
Revenue . . .	418,849,655	469,643,087	312,861,314	339,620,104
Expenditure . . .	351,778,460	600,819,845	325,757,367	339,790,880

¹ Estimates.

Public debt on 31 Dec. 1964 amounted to \$407.5m. (i.e., Straits Settlements 3% loan, 1962-72, \$30m.; Singapore 3% rehabilitation loan, 1962-70, \$50m.; Singapore 5% loan, 1967, \$15m.; Singapore 5½% loan, 1977-79, \$25m.; Singapore 5¾% loan, 1978-80, \$30m.; Singapore 5¾% loan, 1979-81, \$50m.; Singapore 5¾% loan, 1980-82, \$60m.; Singapore 5¾% loan, 1981-83, \$67.5m.; Singapore 5½% loan, 1982-84, \$80m.).

PRODUCTION. *Industry.* The Economic Development Board, established in Aug. 1961, is a statutory body to formulate, execute and promote the industrialization programme of the State. It also advises the Government on industrial policy.

Apart from the smaller industrial estates, the Singapore Government, through the Economic Development Board, is developing a 17,000-acre industrial satellite town at Jurong for new and expanding industries.

Industries in Jurong include those manufacturing steel rods, steel pipes, tyres, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, plywood and veneer, plastics, cement, bricks, cables, textiles and wiremesh. Smaller industrial estates elsewhere in Singapore have light industry factories producing food, paper and miscellaneous consumer goods.

Lim Tay Boh, *The Development of Singapore's Economy*. Singapore, 1960

Economic Development Board, *Industrial opportunities in Singapore*. Singapore, 1963

Ministry of Finance, *Development plan, 1961-64*. Singapore, 1961

Economic Planning Unit, *First development plan, 1961-64; review of progress*. Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1964

Fisheries. Singapore fishermen fish not only in the inshore areas around Singapore but also extend their activities into offshore areas of the South China Sea and Indian Ocean. The inshore areas are being exploited to the maximum level of intensity. Inland and brackish water fisheries is confined mainly to the cultivation of carp in freshwater ponds and the cultivation and trapping of prawns in brackish water ponds.

Estimated local production in 1964 was 10,300 tons. This was insufficient to meet the local demand and had to be supplemented by imports, mainly from Malaya. Total imports in 1964 was 37,800 tons.

Burdon, T. W., *The Fishing Industry of Singapore*. Rev. ed. Singapore, 1957

Power. A power station, generating 120 Mw, was opened in Oct. 1965.

Tourism. In 1964, 90,871 foreigners visited Singapore, including 14,544 from the UK, apart from 85,326 ship passengers and 102,137 air passengers passing through Singapore. Tourists spent an estimated M\$50m. in 1964.

COMMERCE. The imports during 1964 amounted to M\$3,479m., the exports to M\$2,772m. (inclusive of trade with Malaya).

In the following table (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling) the imports include produce from Borneo, Sarawak and other eastern places, transhipped at Singapore, which is thus entered as the place of export:

	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports to UK	21,821,837	19,171,194	15,781,200	16,560,725
Exports of British produce	33,735,356	37,439,727	34,786,919	37,775,803
Exports of foreign and colonial produce	1,189,404	809,573	713,408	758,572

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* A total of 33,001 vessels of 75.28m. net tons entered into and cleared from Singapore during 1964.

Roads. Singapore has 524 miles of road maintained by the Public Works Department. On 30 June 1965 motor vehicles registered in Singapore included 100,364 private cars, 19,412 goods vehicles, 4,810 buses and taxis, and 55,516 motor cycles.

Railway. A 16-mile main line runs through Singapore, connecting with the States of Malaya and as far as Bangkok. Branch lines serve the port of Singapore and the industrial estate at Jurong.

Post. On 30 June 1965, 37 post offices and 26 postal agencies were in operation. Telephones numbered 82,791.

BANKING. The Central Bank of Malaysia Ordinance, 1958, and the Banking Ordinance, 1958, were extended to apply to the whole of Malaysia in Jan. 1965. With the independence of Singapore on 9 Aug. 1965 these 2 ordinances continue to apply until new legislation is passed.

There were 34 commercial banks with 118 banking offices operating in Singapore at end of 1964. Total deposits amounted to \$1,124.8m.

The amount deposited in the Singapore post office savings bank was \$38,832,729; number of depositors, 244,507 (as at 30 June 1965).

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The standard measures are the Imperial yard; the Imperial pound; the Imperial gallon.

Among the Asian commercial and trading classes, Chinese steel-yards (called 'liteng' and 'daching') of various sizes are generally employed for weighing purposes. Other local measures are:

Weight and capacity		Length	
Chupak	1 quart	2 jengkals	1 hasta
Gantang	1 gallon	2 hastas	1 ela
Tahil	1½ oz.	2 elas	1 depa (1 fathom or 6 ft)
Kati (16 tahils)	1½ lb.	4 sq. depas	1 sq. jemba (144 sq. ft)
Picul (100 katis)	133½ lb.	400 sq. jembas	1 sq. orlong (1½ acres)
Koyan (40 piculs)	5,333½ lb.	1 chhum	1½ in.
		1 chhek	10 chhums (14½ in.)

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics (PO Box 3010, Singapore) was established 1 Jan. 1922. Its publications include *Malaya . . . external trade statistics* (excluding trade between Singapore and Malaya; quarterly), *Singapore External Trade Statistics* (annual), *Monthly Digest of Statistics, Report on the Census of Industrial Production* (annual), *Population estimates of Singapore* (bi-annual). *Chief Statistician:* S. O. Chua.

The Sabah, Sarawak and Singapore (State Constitutions) Order in Council 1963. Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1963

Singapore. Annual Report. Singapore, Govt. Printer

Singapore. Government Gazette (published weekly with supplement)

State of Singapore (Government) Directory. Govt. Printer, annual

Singapore Economic Development Board, *Annual Report*

Laws of the Colony of Singapore. 8 vols., 1955 (and annual supplements)

See also the bibliography under MALAYA.

NATIONAL LIBRARY. National Library, Stamford Rd, Singapore. *Director:* Mrs Hedwig Anuar

GUYANA

HISTORY. The territory, including the counties of Demerara, Essequibo and Berbice, named from the 3 rivers, was first partially settled by the Dutch West Indian Company about 1620. The Dutch retained their hold until 1796, when it was captured by the English. It was finally ceded to Great Britain in 1814.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 26 May 1966 British Guiana became an independent member of the Commonwealth under the name of Guyana. The constitution is based on the agreement reached at the independence conference in London in Nov. 1965. It provides for a unicameral legislature of 53 elected members to be known as the National Assembly. Elections are held under the single-list system of proportional representation with the whole of the country forming one electoral area and each voter casting his vote for a party list of candidates. The legislature is elected for 4 years unless earlier dissolved. The Council of Ministers, presided over by the Prime Minister, consists of 14 Ministers. The Governor-General represents H.M. the Queen.

The elections held on 7 Dec. 1964 gave the People's Progressive Party 24 seats, the People's National Congress 22 seats, the United Force 7 seats.

The government is a coalition of the People's National Congress and the United Force and supported by 2 dissident members of the PPP.

Governor-General: Sir Richard Luyt, CMG, DCM.

Premier and External Affairs: Forbes Burnham (People's National Congress).

High Commissioner in Britain: Sir Lionel Luckhoo, CBE, QC.

AREA AND POPULATION. British Guiana is situated on the north-east coast of South America on the Atlantic Ocean, with Surinam on the east, Venezuela on the west and Brazil on the south and west. Area, 83,000 sq. miles (210,000 sq. km). Estimated population (end of 1964), 635,743; of these 319,000 were East Indians and 200,000 Africans. Births (1964), 23,836 (39.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,069 (8.5 per 1,000). The capital, Georgetown, with suburbs, had, in 1964, a population of 162,000.

In Nov. 1940 sites on the bank of the Demerara River, about 25 miles from the sea, and at Makouria, about 40 miles up the Essequibo River, were leased to the USA as military bases. These bases are not now being used

by the US Government. Atkinson Field, on the Demerara River, is being operated by the British Guiana Government as a civil airport.

EDUCATION (1964). There were 349 schools (including 94 in remote and sparsely populated districts), 114 of which were government schools and 235 (excluding 3 infant or nursery schools) received government grants. They had 147,839 pupils and 4,398 full-time teachers. Secondary education was provided for both boys and girls in 13 government-owned, 14 grant-aided and 35 privately owned schools.

The University of Guyana was inaugurated on 1 Oct. 1963 with 3 faculties (arts, natural science, social science). There were 268 students on roll at the end of 1964.

Cinemas (1964). There were 43 cinemas with seating capacity of 33,669.

Newspapers (1964). There are 4 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 45,000, and 8 weekly papers with a combined circulation of 139,300.

JUSTICE. The law, both civil and criminal, is based on the common and statute law of England, save that, with certain exceptions, the English law of personal property applies to both movable and immovable property, and the principles of the Roman-Dutch law have been retained in respect of the registration, conveyance and mortgaging of land. There is absolute equality of males and females before the law as regards divorce, property, succession and all other matters. Appeals lie to the full court of the Supreme Court and to the British Caribbean Court of Appeal, and from these courts to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. A Court of Criminal Appeal was instituted on 1 Jan. 1952, but as from 20 Nov. 1959 its functions were taken over by the Federal Supreme Court of the West Indies. Since the dissolution of the Federation criminal appeals lie to the British Caribbean Court of Appeal.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in BG\$):

	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ²
Revenue . . .	60,046,521	59,823,512	63,952,753	67,618,810	72,560,120
Expenditure . . .	57,012,962	62,363,513	61,507,738	68,051,006	77,147,047

These figures are exclusive of special receipts from the Colonial Development Fund, USA grant and the related expenditure.

¹ Revised estimates.

² Estimates.

Chief items of revenue 1964 (in BG\$1,000): Customs and excise, 32,534; internal revenue, 35,098.5; fees, fines, etc., 1,391.6; rents, royalties, etc., 1,723.2; post, 2,677. Expenditure: Administration, 15,775; defence, law and order, 8,190; debt charges, 10,256; health, 6,166; education, 10,773; social services, 3,823; public works, 7,339; post and telecommunications, 2,634; pensions, 2,982; transport, 3,257.

Public debt, 31 Dec. 1964, was \$127.3m.

PRODUCTION. British Guiana can be divided roughly into 3 regions: (1) A low coastal region varying in width up to about 30 miles and constituting the agricultural area; (2) an intermediate area about 100 miles wide, of slightly higher undulating land containing the chief mineral and forest resources of the country; and (3) a hinterland of several mountain ranges and extensive savannahs. Approximately 87% of the land area of the Colony is forested, and about 60,000 sq. miles of this is still available for

timber exploitation. Only about 20% of the forest area is at present regarded as being reasonably accessible for timber extraction on an economical basis, however. Large areas of unimproved land in the coastal region, which vary in width up to about 50 miles from the sea, are still available for agricultural and cattle-grazing projects.

Agriculture. Acreage under cultivation (1964): Sugar-cane, 95,183 (sugar output, 258,378 long tons); rice, 311,417 (output 155,926 tons); coconuts, 39,884; coffee, 3,391; cocoa, 2,006; ground provisions, 31,860; citrus fruit, 4,190; corn, 2,864.

Other tropical fruits and vegetables are grown mostly in scattered plantings; they include mangoes, papaws, avocado pears, melons, bananas.

Livestock estimate (1964): Cattle, 332,000; pigs, 65,650; sheep, 86,500; goats, 32,000; poultry, 2·56m.; horses, 3,240; mules, 2,400; donkeys, 2,600.

Mining. Placer goldmining commenced in 1884, and was followed by diamond mining in 1887. From 1884 to 1964 the output of gold was 3,400,339 bullion oz. (2,100 oz. in 1964). From 1901 to 1964 the production of diamonds was 3,373,673 metric carats (332,000 in 1964). There are large deposits of bauxite; 2·5m. long tons and 292,000 tons of alumina were produced in 1964. Full-scale production of manganese began in 1960 and 116,611 wet tons were produced in 1964 (140,473 tons in 1963).

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in BG\$) for calendar years:

	1960	1961	1962	1963 ²	1964
Imports ¹	147,598,723	147,000,928	126,454,792	118,100,000	149,781,442
Exports	127,811,756	149,477,459	164,164,948	158,800,000	162,815,587

¹ Including bullion and specie.

² Estimate.

Chief imports (1964): Machinery, \$31,097,000; diesel gas and other fuel oils, 480,597 tons, \$9,760,596; motor spirit, 21,329 tons, \$1,556,531; kerosene, 19,454 tons, \$1,405,152; flour, 70,147,000 lb., \$6,591,000; tobacco in leaf, 717,059 lb., \$768,334; cotton fabrics, 19·25m. sq. yd, \$7,747,000; footwear, 176,000 doz. pairs, \$3,694,000; dairy products, \$6,432,000; beer, 79,343 gallons, \$199,960; ale, 14,116 gallons, \$53,522; stout, 58,083 gallons, \$184,512.

Chief domestic exports (1964): Sugar, 235,000 tons, \$53,865,000; rum, 1,871,000 proof gallons, \$3,286,000; rice, 173,000 tons, \$21,847,000; timber, 1·48m. cu. ft, \$2,592,000; diamonds, 104,000 carats, \$4,506,000; bauxite, 1,319,000 tons, \$30,158,000; alumina, 245,000 tons, \$26,735,000; molasses, 1,771,000 cwt, \$4,037,000.

Imports (exclusive of transshipments), 1964, from UK, 33%; from USA, 23%; from Canada, 9%. Exports (exclusive of transshipments) to Canada, 30%; to UK, 21%; to USA, 16%.

Total trade between British Guiana and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	6,853	6,441	12,589	8,878	9,329
Exports from UK	10,477	8,642	7,566	9,092	10,619
Re-exports from UK	154	114	142	129	198

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1964, 2,110 vessels of 2,395,156 NRT entered and 2,060 of 2,358,818 NRT cleared.

There are 217 nautical miles of river navigation.

British Guiana is in direct sea-communication with the UK, France, the

Netherlands, Canada, the USA, the West Indies and Netherlands and French Guianas.

Georgetown harbour, about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile wide and $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, has a minimum depth of 24 ft. New Amsterdam harbour is situated at the mouth of the Berbice River; there are wharves for coastal vessels only. Bauxite is loaded on ocean-going freighters at Mackenzie, 67 miles up the Demerara River, and at Everton on the Berbice River, about 10 miles from the mouth of the waterway. The Essequibo River has several timber-loading berths ranging from 20 to 40 ft. Springlands on the Corentyne River is the point of entry and departure of passengers travelling by launch services to and from Dutch Guiana. It is also a shipping point for rice and other produce from the Corentyne to Georgetown.

Roads. There are 318 miles of driving or motor road, 244 miles of forest road from Bartica at the junction of the Essequibo and Mazaruni rivers to the Potaro goldmining district (including branches to the Upper Potaro River at Kangaruma on the route to Kaieteur, to Issano on the Mazaruni River above the long range of falls and rapids and to the Lower Potaro River at a point beneath the large fall of Tumatumari) and 400 miles of trails (including a government cattle trail of 182 miles, from Takama on the Berbice River to Annai on the Rupununi savannah). Motor vehicles, as of 31 Dec. 1964, totalled 18,654, including 9,079 passenger cars, 2,237 lorries and vans, 126 buses, 3,340 tractors and trailers and 3,692 motor cycles.

Railways. There are 2 government-owned railways: the East Coast Railway, 61 miles of single-line standard gauge, linking Georgetown and New Amsterdam; and the West Coast Railway, 33 miles of 3 ft 6 in. gauge, linking Georgetown and Parika at the mouth of the Essequibo River.

The Demerara Bauxite Co. operates a standard-gauge railway of 80 miles from Mackenzie on the Demerara River to Ituni.

Post. On 31 Dec. 1964 there were 155 post offices and agencies (including travelling post offices and agencies).

Telecommunications. The inland public telegraph and radio communication services are operated and maintained by the Telecommunications Branch of the Post Office Department.

There were 9,871 telephones in use in 1964. 287 sub-exchanges, call offices and private branch exchanges were in operation during the year. The number of route miles in the coastal area was 355 miles approximately. Thirty-seven land-line stations were maintained at post offices in the coastal area, and 6 wireless telegraph stations in the interior provide communication with the coastal area through a central telegraph office in Georgetown.

Overseas radio-telephone and telegraphic communications are provided by Cable and Wireless (W.I.) Ltd.

In Georgetown, a central radio station provides facilities for radio telephone communication with 4 branch offices operated in combination with the wireless telegraph stations mentioned above, 12 stations operated by other government departments, 30 stations operated by private concerns (including mining, ranching, timber and other commercial interests) and 12 coastal ships and launches. This system is linked with the telephone system and is available to the general public.

The British Guiana United Broadcasting Co., Ltd, operates 2 stations on a commercial basis.

Aviation. British Guiana Airways Corporation operates scheduled services within the Colony.

Other services in operation: Pan American World Airways, Inc., to and from North, Central and South America once a week; Air France, to and from Guadeloupe, Paramaribo and Cayenne twice a week; British West Indian Airways, Ltd, to and from Trinidad daily, providing direct connexion with New York and London; KLM, to and from Curaçao and Paramaribo twice weekly; Cruzeiro do Sul, to and from Manaus and Boa Vista once a week.

MONEY. Accounts are kept in dollars and cents (\$ = 4s. 2d.). The Bank of Guyana, established as the central bank in 1965, issues Guyana dollar notes of \$1, 5, 10 and 20. The face value of the British Caribbean currency notes in circulation at 31 Dec. 1964 was \$43,260,205; they are gradually being withdrawn.

BANKING. Barclays Bank DCO and the Royal Bank of Canada maintain branches in Berbice, Demerara and Essequibo. The Chase Manhattan Bank (USA) and the Bank of Baroda (India) have each a branch in Georgetown.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1962. HMSO, 1963

Newman, P., *British Guiana—Problem of cohesion in an immigrant Society.* OUP, 1964

Roth, V., *Handbook of Natural Resources of British Guiana.* Georgetown, 1946

Smith, R. T., *The Negro Family in British Guiana.* London, 1956.—*British Guiana.* OUP, 1962

Swan, M., *British Guiana.* HMSO, 1957

Report of the British Guiana Commission of Inquiry of the International Commission of Jurists on Racial Problems in the Public Service. Geneva, 1965

PART III

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

GOVERNMENT

The Declaration of Independence of the 13 states of which the American Union then consisted was adopted by Congress on 4 July 1776. On 30 Nov. 1782 Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the USA, and on 3 Sept. 1783 the treaty of peace was concluded.

CONSTITUTION. The form of government of the USA is based on the constitution of 17 Sept. 1787.

By the constitution the government of the nation is composed of three co-ordinate branches, the executive, the legislative and the judicial.

The National Government has authority in matters of general taxation, treaties and other dealings with foreign Powers, foreign and inter-state commerce, bankruptcy, postal service, coinage, weights and measures, patents and copyright, the armed forces (including, to a certain extent, the militia), and crimes against the USA; it has sole legislative authority over the District of Columbia and the possessions of the US.

The 5th article of the constitution provides that Congress may, on a two-thirds vote of both houses, propose amendments to the constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of all the states, call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid as part of the constitution when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, whichever mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress. Ten amendments (called collectively 'the Bill of Rights') to the constitution were added 15 Dec. 1791; two in 1795 and 1804; a 13th amendment, 6 Dec. 1865, abolishing slavery; a 14th in 1868, including the important 'due process' clause; a 15th, 3 Feb. 1870, establishing equal voting rights for white and coloured; a 16th, 3 Feb. 1913, authorizing the income tax; a 17th, 8 April 1913, providing for popular election of senators; an 18th, 16 Jan. 1919, prohibiting alcoholic liquors; a 19th, 18 Aug. 1920, establishing woman suffrage; a 20th, 23 Jan. 1933, advancing the date of the President's and Vice-President's inauguration and abolishing the 'lame-duck' sessions of Congress; a 21st, 5 Dec. 1933, repealing the 18th amendment; a 22nd, 26 Feb. 1951, limiting a President's tenure of office to 2 terms, or to 2 terms plus 2 years in the case of a Vice-President who has succeeded to the office of a President; a 23rd, 30 March 1961, granting citizens of the District of Columbia the right to vote in national elections; a 24th, 4 Feb. 1964, banning the use of the poll-tax in federal elections.

National flag: Seven red and 6 white alternating stripes, horizontal; with a blue canton, extending down to the lower edge of the 4th red stripe from the top, and displaying 50 white 5-pointed stars, one for each state. The stars have one point directed vertically upward, and they are arranged in 6 rows of 5 each, alternating with 5 rows of 4 each. On the admission of additional states, stars are added, effective on 4 July following the date of admission. Congress, by law of 22 Dec. 1942, has codified 'existing rules and customs' pertaining to the display of the flag, for civilians.

National anthem: The Star-spangled Banner, 'Oh say, can you see by the dawn's early light' (words by F. S. Key, 1814; tune by J. S. Smith; formally adopted by Congress 3 March 1931).

National motto: 'In God we trust'; formally adopted by Congress 30 July 1956.

PRESIDENCY. The executive power is vested in a president, who holds office for 4 years, and is elected, together with a vice-president chosen for the same term, by electors from each state, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the state may be entitled in the Congress. The President must be a natural-born citizen, resident in the country for 14 years, and at least 35 years old.

The presidential election is held every fourth (leap) year on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November. Technically, this is an election of presidential electors, not of a president directly; the electors thus chosen meet and give their votes (for the candidate to whom they are pledged, in some states by law, but in most states by custom and prudent politics) at their respective state capitals on the first Monday after the second Wednesday in December next following their election; and the votes of the electors of all the states are opened and counted in the presence of both Houses of Congress on the sixth day of January. The total electorate vote is one for each senator and representative.

If the successful candidate for President dies before taking office, the Vice-President-elect becomes President; if no candidate has a majority or if the successful candidate fails to qualify, then, by the twentieth amendment, the Vice-President acts as President until a president qualifies. The duties of the Presidency, in absence of the President and Vice-President by reason of death, resignation, removal, inability or failure to qualify, devolve upon the Speaker of the House under legislation enacted 18 July 1947. And in case of absence of a Speaker for like reason, the presidential duties devolve upon the President *pro tem.* of the Senate and successively upon those members of the Cabinet in order of precedence, who have the constitutional qualifications for President.

The presidential term, by the 20th amendment to the constitution, begins at noon on 20 Jan. of the inaugural year. This amendment also installs the newly elected Congress in office on 3 Jan. instead of—as formerly—in the following December. The President's salary is \$100,000 per year, plus \$50,000 for travelling expenses and official entertainment. The office of Vice-President carries a salary of \$35,000, plus \$10,000 allowance for travel.

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force, and of the militia when in the service of the Union. The Vice-President is *ex-officio* President of the Senate, and in the case of 'the removal of the President, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of his office', he becomes the President for the remainder of the term. In case of the death or resignation of the Vice-President, the President *pro tem.* continues as presiding officer of the Senate and the office of Vice-President remains vacant.

President of the United States: Lyndon Baines Johnson, of Texas, born near Stonewall, Texas, 27 Aug. 1908; member, House of Representatives, 1937–48; Lieut.-Cmdr, US Naval Reserve, 1941–42; Senator, 1948–60;

Vice-President of the USA, 1961 until succeeding to the Presidency on the assassination of John F. Kennedy, 22 Nov. 1963.

At the Presidential election on 3 Nov. 1964 total vote cast, including men and women in the armed services, was 70,621,479, of which Lyndon B. Johnson (D.) received 43,126,218 (61%) (486 electoral college votes), while Barry Goldwater (R.) received 27,174,898 (38.5%) (52 electoral votes); others, 320,363. Votes cast represented 78% of the total registered vote and 60% of the population of voting age.

PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
George Washington	Virginia	1789-97	1732	1799
John Adams	Massachusetts	1797-1801	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1801-09	1743	1826
James Madison	Virginia	1809-17	1751	1836
James Monroe	Virginia	1817-25	1759	1831
John Quincy Adams	Massachusetts	1825-29	1767	1848
Andrew Jackson	Tennessee	1829-37	1767	1845
Martin Van Buren	New York	1837-41	1782	1862
William H. Harrison	Ohio	Mar.-Apr. 1841	1773	1841
John Tyler	Virginia	1841-45	1790	1862
James K. Polk	Tennessee	1845-49	1795	1849
Zachary Taylor	Louisiana	1849-July 1850	1784	1850
Millard Fillmore	New York	1850-53	1800	1874
Franklin Pierce	New Hampshire	1853-57	1804	1869
James Buchanan	Pennsylvania	1857-61	1791	1868
Abraham Lincoln	Illinois	1861-Apr. 1865	1809	1865
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	1865-69	1808	1875
Ulysses S. Grant	Illinois	1869-77	1822	1885
Rutherford B. Hayes	Ohio	1877-81	1822	1893
James A. Garfield	Ohio	Mar.-Sept. 1881	1831	1881
Chester A. Arthur	New York	1881-85	1830	1886
Grover Cleveland	New York	1885-89	1837	1908
Benjamin Harrison	Indiana	1889-93	1833	1901
Grover Cleveland	New York	1893-97	1837	1908
William McKinley	Ohio	1897-Sept. 1901	1843	1901
Theodore Roosevelt	New York	1901-09	1858	1919
William H. Taft	Ohio	1909-13	1857	1930
Woodrow Wilson	New Jersey	1913-21	1856	1924
Warren Gamaliel Harding	Ohio	1921-Aug. 1923	1865	1923
Calvin Coolidge	Massachusetts	1923-29	1872	1933
Herbert C. Hoover	California	1929-33	1874	1964
Franklin D. Roosevelt	New York	1933-Apr. 1945	1882	1945
Harry S. Truman	Missouri	1945-53	1884	—
Dwight D. Eisenhower	New York	1953-61	1890	—
John F. Kennedy	Massachusetts	1961-Nov. 1963	1917	1963
Lyndon B. Johnson	Texas	1963-69	1908	—

VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
John Adams	Massachusetts	1789-97	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1797-1801	1743	1826
Aaron Burr	New York	1801-05	1756	1836

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
George Clinton . . .	New York . . .	1805-12 ¹	1739	1812
Elbridge Gerry . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1813-14 ¹	1744	1814
Daniel D. Tompkins . . .	New York . . .	1817-25	1774	1825
John C. Calhoun . . .	South Carolina . . .	1825-32 ¹	1782	1850
Martin Van Buren . . .	New York . . .	1833-37	1782	1862
Richard M. Johnson . . .	Kentucky . . .	1837-41	1780	1850
John Tyler . . .	Virginia . . .	Mar.-Apr. 1841 ¹	1790	1862
George M. Dallas . . .	Pennsylvania . . .	1845-49	1792	1864
Millard Fillmore . . .	New York . . .	1849-50 ¹	1800	1874
William R. King . . .	Alabama . . .	Mar.-Apr. 1853 ¹	1786	1853
John C. Breckinridge . . .	Kentucky . . .	1857-61	1821	1875
Hannibal Hamlin . . .	Maine . . .	1861-65	1809	1891
Andrew Johnson . . .	Tennessee . . .	Mar.-Apr. 1865 ¹	1808	1875
Schuyler Colfax . . .	Indiana . . .	1869-73	1823	1885
Henry Wilson . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1873-75 ¹	1812	1875
William A. Wheeler . . .	New York . . .	1877-81	1819	1887
Chester A. Arthur . . .	New York . . .	Mar.-Sept. 1881 ¹	1830	1886
Thomas A. Hendricks . . .	Indiana . . .	Mar.-Nov. 1885 ¹	1819	1885
Levi P. Morton . . .	New York . . .	1889-93	1824	1920
Adlai E. Stevenson . . .	Illinois . . .	1893-97	1835	1914
Garret A. Hobart . . .	New Jersey . . .	1897-99 ¹	1844	1899
Theodore Roosevelt . . .	New York . . .	Mar.-Sept. 1901 ¹	1858	1919
Charles W. Fairbanks . . .	Indiana . . .	1905-09	1855	1920
James S. Sherman . . .	New York . . .	1909-12 ¹	1855	1912
Thomas R. Marshall . . .	Indiana . . .	1913-21	1854	1925
Calvin Coolidge . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1921-Aug. 1923 ¹	1872	1933
Charles G. Dawes . . .	Illinois . . .	1925-29	1865	1951
Charles Curtis . . .	Kansas . . .	1929-33	1860	1935
John N. Garner . . .	Texas . . .	1933-41	1868	—
Henry A. Wallace . . .	Iowa . . .	1941-45	1888	1965
Harry S. Truman . . .	Missouri . . .	1945-Apr. 1945 ¹	1884	—
Alben W. Barkley . . .	Kentucky . . .	1949-53	1877	1956
Richard M. Nixon . . .	California . . .	1953-61	1913	—
Lyndon B. Johnson . . .	Texas . . .	1961-Nov. 63 ¹	1908	—
Hubert H. Humphrey . . .	Minnesota . . .	1965-69	1911	—

¹ Position vacant thereafter until commencement of the next presidential term.

Cabinet. The administrative business of the nation has been traditionally vested in several executive departments, the heads of which, unofficially and *ex officio*, formed the President's Cabinet. Beginning with the Interstate Commerce Commission in 1887, however, an increasing amount of executive business has been entrusted to some 60 so-called independent agencies, such as the Veterans Administration, Atomic Energy Commission, Housing and Home Finance Agency, Tariff Commission, etc.

All heads of departments and of the 60 or more administrative agencies are appointed by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate.

The Cabinet consists of the following:

1. *Secretary of State* (created 1789). Dean Rusk, of Georgia; Director, Office of UN Affairs, Department of State, 1947-49; Deputy Under Secretary of State, 1949-50; Assistant Secretary of State for Far Eastern Affairs, 1950-51; President of the Rockefeller Foundation, 1952-61; born 1909..

2. *Secretary of the Treasury* (1789). Henry H. Fowler, of Virginia; lawyer and government official; Under Secretary of State in the Treasury, 1961–65; born 1908.
3. *Secretary of Defense* (1947). Robert McNamara, of California; automobile manufacturer; born 1916.
4. *Attorney-General* (Department of Justice, 1870). Nicholas de B. Katzenbach, of New Jersey; lawyer; Deputy Attorney-General, 1962–64, and acting Attorney-General, 1964–65; born 1922.
5. *Postmaster-General* (1792). John A. Gronowski, of Wisconsin; economist and former state government official; born 1920.
6. *Secretary of the Interior* (1849). Stewart L. Udall, of Arizona; member of the House of Representatives, 1954–61; born 1920.
7. *Secretary of Agriculture* (1889). Orville L. Freeman, of Minnesota; lawyer; Governor of Minnesota, 1955–61; born 1918.
8. *Secretary of Commerce* (1903). John T. Connor, of New York; lawyer and businessman; born 1914.
9. *Secretary of Labor* (1913). William W. Wirtz, of Illinois; lawyer; Under Secretary of State in the Department of Labor, 1961–62; born 1912.
10. *Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare* (1953). Anthony Celebrezze, of Ohio; lawyer; Mayor of Cleveland, 1953–62; born 1910.
11. *Secretary of Housing and Urban Development* (1966). Dr Robert C. Weaver; administrator of the federal housing and home finance agency, 1961–65; born 1908.

Each of the above Cabinet officers receives an annual salary of \$25,000 and holds office during the pleasure of the President; the Postmaster-General alone must be re-appointed and confirmed at the beginning of a president's second term, the others merely continuing in office.

CONGRESS. The legislative power is vested by the Constitution in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Electorate. By amendments of the constitution, disqualification of voters on the ground of race, colour or sex is forbidden. Accordingly the electorate consists theoretically of all citizens of both sexes over 21 years of age (in Georgia and Kentucky, over 18 years; in Alaska over 19 years, and in Hawaii over 20 years), but the franchise is not universal. There are requirements of residence varying in the several states as to length from 6 months to 2 years and differing requirements as to registration. In 20 states the ability to read (usually an extract from the constitution) is required—in Alaska the ability to read English; in Hawaii, English or Hawaiian; in Louisiana, English or one's native tongue. In Alabama the voter must take an 'anti-Communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In some southern states voters are required to give a reasonable explanation of what they read. Estimate of Negroes registered in the 11 southern states of Ala., Ark., Fla., La., Miss., N.C., Okla., S.C., Tex., Tenn. and Va.: 1947, 595,000; 1952, 1,009,000; 1956, 1,238,000; 1960, 1,414,000 (28% of Negroes of voting age). At the end of 1964 there were about 6m. registered Negro voters in the USA, of whom about 2m. were in southern states. In most states convicts are excluded from the franchise, in some states duellists and fraudulent voters.

Legislation designed to discourage the rise of third parties has been

adopted in a few states. In Illinois a new party must present a petition signed by at least 25,000 voters, including at least 200 in each of 50 of the 102 counties.

The method of balloting varies greatly. Seventeen states use different ballots for federal, state and local elections. In Delaware and South Carolina the various political parties furnish their own ballot-papers to the voter as he or she enters the polling-booth.

Senate. The Senate consists of 2 members from each state, chosen by popular vote for 6 years, one-third retiring or seeking re-election every 2 years. Senators must be not less than 30 years of age; must have been citizens of the USA for 9 years, and be residents in the states for which they are chosen. The Senate has complete freedom to initiate legislation, except revenue bills (which must originate in the House of Representatives); it may, however, amend or reject any legislation originating in the lower house. The Senate is also entrusted with the power of giving or withholding its 'advice and consent' to the ratification of all treaties initiated by the President with foreign Powers, a two-thirds majority of senators present being required for approval. (However, it has no control over 'international executive agreements' made by the President with foreign governments; such 'agreements', representing an important but very recent development, cover a wide range and are actually more numerous than formal treaties.) It also has the power of confirming or rejecting major appointments to office made by the President, but it has no direct control over the appointment by the President of 'personal representatives' or 'personal envoys' on missions abroad. Members of the Senate constitute a High Court of Impeachment, with power, by a two-thirds vote, to remove from office and disqualify any civil officer of the USA impeached by the House of Representatives, which has the sole power of impeachment.

The Senate has 17 Standing Committees to which all bills are referred for study, revision or rejection. The House of Representatives has 21 such committees. In both Houses each Standing Committee has a chairman and a majority representing the majority party of the whole House; each has numerous sub-committees. The jurisdictions of these Committees correspond largely to those of the appropriate executive departments and agencies. Both Houses also have a few special Committees with limited duration. There are some Joint Committees of both Houses.

House of Representatives. The House of Representatives consists of 435 members elected every second year. The number of each state's representatives is determined by the decennial census, in the absence of specific Congressional legislation affecting the basis. The states, as the result of the 1960 census, have the following representatives:

Alabama . . .	8	Indiana . . .	11	Nebraska . . .	3	South Carolina . . .	6
Alaska . . .	1	Iowa . . .	8	Nevada . . .	1	South Dakota . . .	2
Arizona . . .	3	Kansas . . .	5	New Hampshire . . .	2	Tennessee . . .	9
Arkansas . . .	4	Kentucky . . .	7	New Jersey . . .	15	Texas . . .	23
California . . .	38	Louisiana . . .	8	New Mexico . . .	2	Utah . . .	2
Colorado . . .	4	Maine . . .	2	New York . . .	41	Vermont . . .	1
Connecticut . . .	6	Maryland . . .	8	North Carolina . . .	11	Virginia . . .	10
Delaware . . .	1	Massachusetts . . .	12	North Dakota . . .	2	Washington . . .	7
Florida . . .	12	Michigan . . .	19	Ohio . . .	24	West Virginia . . .	5
Georgia . . .	10	Minnesota . . .	8	Oklahoma . . .	6	Wisconsin . . .	10
Hawaii . . .	2	Mississippi . . .	5	Oregon . . .	4	Wyoming . . .	1
Idaho . . .	2	Missouri . . .	10	Pennsylvania . . .	27		
Illinois . . .	24	Montana . . .	2	Rhode Island . . .	2		

Whilst the average constituency contains between 300,000 and 400,000 population (of which about two-thirds are of voting age), there were, in 1963, 32 districts (7% of the total) with 250,000 or less and 33 with populations exceeding 450,000; the number in each category is likely to be reduced by the decision of the Supreme Court, 17 Feb. 1964, that the federal constitution requires congressional districts within each state to be substantially equal in population. By almost invariable custom the representative lives in the district from which he is elected.

Representatives must be not less than 25 years of age, citizens of the USA for 7 years, and residents in the states from which they are chosen. The House also admits a 'resident commissioner' from Puerto Rico, who has the right to speak on any subject and to make motions, but not to vote; he is elected in the same manner as the representatives but for a 4-year term. Each of the two Houses of Congress is sole 'judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members'; and each of the Houses may, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member. The period usually termed 'a Congress' in legislative language continues for 2 years, terminating at noon on 3 Jan.

The salary of a senator or representative, also that of a resident commissioner in Congress, is \$22,500 per annum, with tax-free expense allowance and allowances for travelling expenses and for clerical hire. The salary of the Speaker of the House of Representatives is \$35,000 per annum, with a taxable allowance of \$10,000.

No senator or representative can, during the time for which he is elected, be appointed to any *civil* office under authority of the USA which shall have been created or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding *any* office under the USA can be a member of either House during his continuance in office. No religious test may be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the USA or in any state.

The 89th Congress (1965-67) was constituted (March 1965) as follows: Senate, 68 Democrats, 32 Republicans; House of Representatives, 295 Democrats, 140 Republicans. The House of Representatives had 10 women members and the Senate 2; the House had 6 Negro members. About 67% of the Senate and 55% of the House were lawyers (in the British House of Commons, lawyers number 127 or 20%).

A new development, arousing comment, is the practice of Congressional committees and sub-committees of holding secret sessions from which press and public are excluded. In 1959 about 30% of all Congressional committee meetings were closed; in 1954, 41%.

INDIANS. By an Act passed on 2 June 1924 full citizenship was granted to all Indians born in the USA, though those remaining in tribal units were still under special federal jurisdiction. Those remaining in tribal units constitute from one-half to three-fourths of the Indian population. The Indian Reorganization Act of 1934 gave the tribal Indians, at their own option, substantial opportunities of self-government and of self-controlled corporate enterprises empowered to borrow money, buy land, machinery and equipment; these corporations are controlled by democratically elected tribal councils; by 1945 roughly a third of the Indians had taken advantage of this Act. Recently a trend towards releasing Indians from federal supervision has resulted in legislation terminating supervision over specific tribes. Indian lands (1964) amounted to 55,134,000 acres, of which about 71% was tribally owned and 20% in trust allotments, with the remainder

owned by the Government. Indian lands are held free of taxes. Indian population under jurisdiction of the Indian Bureau was about 343,000 in 1950; nearly one-half were in the three states of Oklahoma, Arizona and New Mexico. Total Indian population at the 1960 census (the first at which individuals were responsible for their own classification by race) was 523,591, of which Oklahoma, Arizona and New Mexico accounted for 40%.

STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The Union comprises 13 original states, 7 states which were admitted without having been previously organized as territories, and 30 states which had been territories—50 states in all. Each state has its own constitution (which the USA guarantees shall be republican in form), deriving its authority, not from Congress, but from the people of the state. Admission of states into the Union has been granted by special Acts of Congress, either (1) in the form of 'enabling Acts' providing for the drafting and ratification of a state constitution by the people, in which case the territory becomes a state as soon as the conditions are fulfilled, or (2) accepting a constitution already framed, and at once granting admission.

Each state is provided with a legislature of two Houses (except Nebraska, which since 1937 has had a single-chamber legislature), a governor and other executive officials, and a judicial system. Both Houses of the legislature are elective, but the senators (having larger electoral districts usually covering 2 or 3 counties compared with the single county or, in some states, the town, which sends one representative to the Lower House) are less numerous than the representatives, while in 37 states their terms are 4 years and in a few the Senate is only partially renewed at each election. Terms of the lower houses are usually shorter; in 45 states, 2 years.

Members of both Houses are paid at the same rate, which varies from \$200 per biennium (New Hampshire) to \$25,000 per annual session (New York) or from \$5 (Rhode Island, North Dakota) to \$50 (Louisiana) per day during session, plus mileage, etc. In 1962, 327 women—a record number—were serving in the state legislatures, 34 in state senates and 293 in the lower houses. Only 5 states had no women legislators, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Oklahoma and Wisconsin. The trend is towards annual sessions of state legislatures; in 1964, 19 met annually (in 1939, only 4), the other 31 holding biennial sessions, in the odd-numbered years (with 3 exceptions).

The Governor has power to summon an extraordinary session, but not to dissolve or adjourn. The duties of the two Houses are similar, but in many states money bills must be introduced first in the Lower House. The Senate sits as a court for the trial of officials impeached by the other House, and often has power to confirm or reject appointments made by the Governor.

State legislatures are competent to deal with all matters not reserved for the federal government by the federal constitution nor specifically prohibited by the federal or state constitutions. Among their powers are the determination of the qualifications for the right of suffrage, and the control of all elections to public office, including elections of members of Congress and electors of President and Vice-President; the criminal law, both in its enactment and in its execution, with unimportant exceptions, and the administration of prisons; the civil law, including all matters pertaining to the possession and transfer of, and succession to, property; marriage and divorce, and all other civil relations; the chartering and control of all manufacturing, trading, transportation and other corporations, subject only to the right of Congress to regulate commerce passing from one state to another; labour; education; charities; licensing; fisheries within state

waters, and game laws (apart from the hunting of migratory birds, which is a federal concern under treaties with Canada and Mexico). Taxes on income were left to the states until 1913, when the 16th amendment authorized the imposition of federal taxes on income without regard to apportionment.

The Governor is chosen by direct vote of the people over the whole state. His term of office varies in the several states from 2 to 4 years, and his salary from \$10,000 (Arkansas) to \$50,000 (New York). His duty is to see to the faithful administration of the law, and he has command of the military forces of the state. He may recommend measures but does not present bills to the legislature. In some states he presents estimates. In all but one of the states (North Carolina) the Governor has a veto upon legislation, which may, however, be overridden by the two Houses, in some states by a simple majority, in others by a three-fifths or two-thirds majority. In some states the Governor, on his death or resignation, is succeeded by a Lieut.-Governor who was elected at the same time and has been presiding over the state Senate. In several states the Speaker of the Lower House succeeds the Governor.

The chief officials by whom the administration of state affairs is carried on (secretaries, treasurers, members of boards of commissioners, etc.) are usually chosen by the people at the general state elections for terms similar to those for which governors hold office. State employees, Oct. 1964, numbered 1,873,000, earning \$761m. monthly; education accounted for 502,500 employees (27%). Local government employees numbered 5,663,000, earning \$2,336m. monthly; 2,629,200 of them were in education.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The chief unit of local government is the county, of which there were (1962) 3,043 with definite functions; in addition, Rhode Island has 5 'counties' which have no functions; Alaska does not have 'counties' as such and, since Oct. 1960, there has been no active county government in Connecticut. The counties maintain public order through the sheriff and his deputies, who may, in a crisis, be drawn temporarily from willing citizens; in many states the counties maintain the smaller local highways; other functions are the granting of licences and the apportionment and collection of taxes. In a few states they also manage the schools.

The unit of local government in New England is the rural township, governed directly by the voters, who assemble annually or oftener if necessary, and legislate in local affairs, levy taxes, make appropriations and appoint and instruct the local officials (selectmen, clerk, school-committee, etc.). Townships are grouped to form counties. Where cities exist, the township government is superseded by the city government. On 1 Jan. 1958, 1,533 cities and 17 counties had 'city managers' or 'council-managers' with large executive powers.

Including the 3,043 counties, there were (1963) 18,000 municipalities, 17,142 townships, 34,678 school districts and 18,323 special districts; total, including US Government and the 50 state governments, 91,186 units.

The District of Columbia, ceded by the State of Maryland for the purposes of government in 1791, is the seat of the US Government. It includes the city of Washington, and embraces a land area of 61 sq. miles. The District has no municipal legislative body, and its citizens have no right to vote either in national or municipal concerns, Congress having sole plenary legislative authority; however, a constitutional amendment conferring the

right to vote in national elections passed Congress in 1960 and was ratified 30 March 1961. By an Act of Congress of 1878, its municipal government is administered by 3 commissioners, appointed by the President; for some years there has been considerable agitation for some degree of 'home rule' which would at the same time relieve Congress of much local detail.

The Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam and the Virgin Islands each have a local legislature, whose acts may be modified or annulled by Congress, though in practice this has seldom been done. The President appoints the Governor and federal judges in Guam and the Virgin Islands. Puerto Rico since its attainment of commonwealth status on 25 July 1952, enjoys practically complete self-government, including the election of its governor and other officials. The conduct of foreign relations, however, is still a federal function and federal bureaux and agencies still operate in the island.

General supervision of territorial administration is exercised by the Office of Territories in the Department of Interior.

- The Constitution of the United States of America. Analysis and interpretation.* Ed. Edward S. Corwin. Washington, Gov. Printing Office, 1953
- Constitutions of the US, National and State.* 2 vols. [with subsequent amendments]. Dobbs Ferry, 1962
- Anderson, W. and others. *Government in the Fifty States.* Rev. ed. New York, 1960
- Bates, F. G., *State Government.* 3rd ed. by Field, Sikes and Stoner. New York, 1949
- Binkley, W. E., *American Political Parties.* 4th ed. New York, 1963
- Binkley, W. E., and Moos, M. C., *A Grammar of American Politics: The National, State and Local Governments.* 3rd ed. New York, 1957
- Cater, D., *Power in Washington.* London, 1964
- Corwin, E. S., *The President: Office and Powers. History and Analysis of Practice and Opinion.* 4th ed. New York, 1957
- Coyle, D. O., *The United States political system and how it works.* New York, 1954; London, Hansard Society, 1957
- Fenno, R. F., *The President's Cabinet . . . Wilson to Eisenhower.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
- Ferguson, J. H., and McHenry, D. E., *Elements of American Government.* 6th ed. New York, 1963
- Griffith, E. S., *The American System of Government.* 4th ed. London, 1965
- Hacker, A., *Congressional Districting.* Rev. ed. Washington, D.C., 1964
- Kelly, A. H., and Harbison, W. A., *The American Constitution, its origin and development.* 3rd ed. New York, 1963
- Key, V. O., *American State Politics.* New York, 1956
- MacNeil, N., *Forge of Democracy: the House of Representatives.* New York, 1963
- Maddox, R. W., and Fuquay, R. F., *State and Local Government.* New York, 1961; London, 1962
- Mayer, G. H., *The Republican Party, 1854-1964.* OUP, 1964
- Ogg, F. A., and Ray, P. O., *Introduction to American Government.* 12th ed. New York, 1962.—*Essentials of American National Government.* 9th ed. New York, 1964
- Rossiter, O., *Parties and Politics in America.* Ithaca, 1964
- Scammon, R. M. (ed.), *America Votes. Handbook of contemporary election statistics.* 5 vols. Pittsburg, 1952-64
- Tugwell, R. G., *The Enlargement of the Presidency.* Garden City, N.Y., 1960
- White, T. H., *The Making of the President.* New York, 1960.—*The Making of the President 1964.* New York, 1965
- Williams, I. G., *The Rise of the Vice-Presidency.* Washington, D.C., 1956

AREA AND POPULATION

PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION

Population of conterminous USA at each census from 1790 to 1950, and for USA including Alaska and Hawaii, 1960. Residents of Puerto Rico, the Philippine Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Virgin Islands of the USA and Panama Canal Zone, and persons in the military and naval service stationed abroad are not included in the figures of this table. Residents of Hawaii

and Alaska are excluded prior to 1960. Residents of Indian reservations are excluded prior to 1890.

	White	Negroes	Other races	Total	Decennial increase, %
1790	3,172,006 ¹	757,208	—	3,929,214	—
1800	4,306,446	1,002,037	—	5,308,483	35.1
1810	5,862,073	1,377,808	—	7,239,881	36.4
1820	7,866,797	1,771,656	—	9,638,453	33.1
1830	10,537,378	2,328,642	—	12,866,020	33.5
1840	14,195,805	2,873,648	—	17,069,453	32.7
1850	19,553,068	3,638,808	—	23,191,876	35.9
1860	26,922,537	4,441,830	78,954 ²	31,443,321	35.6

¹ Made up of Anglo-Scottish, 89.1%; German, 5.6%; Dutch, 2.5%; Irish, 1.9%; French, 0.6%.

² 34,933 Chinese and 44,021 Indians.

	White	Negroes ¹	Other races ²	Total	Decennial increase %
1870 ³	33,589,377	4,880,009	88,985	38,558,371	22.6
1870 ³	<i>34,337,292</i>	<i>5,392,172</i>	<i>88,985</i>	<i>39,818,449</i>	<i>26.6</i>
1880	43,402,970	6,580,793	172,020	50,155,783	30.1
1890	55,101,258	7,488,676	357,780	62,947,714	25.5
1900	66,809,196	8,833,994	351,385	75,994,575	20.7
1910	81,731,957	9,827,763	412,546	91,972,266	21.0
1920	94,820,915	10,463,131	426,574	105,710,620	15.0 ⁴
1930	110,286,740 ⁵	11,891,143	597,163	122,775,046	16.2 ⁴
1940	118,214,870	12,865,518	588,887	131,669,275	7.3
1950	134,942,028	15,042,286	713,047	150,697,361	14.5
1960 ⁶	158,831,732	18,871,831	1,619,612	179,323,175	18.5

¹ Seventeen southern states (including D.C.) in 1960 had 11,311,607 Negroes (60% of the total Negro population); in 1950, 10,225,407 (68%); in 1940, 9,904,619 (77%); in 1920, 8,912,231 (85.2%); in 1900, 7,922,969 (89.7%).

² 1870: 63,199 Chinese, 55 Japanese and 25,731 Indians; 1880, 105,465 Chinese, 148 Japanese and 66,407 Indians; 1890, 107,488 Chinese 2,039 Japanese and 248,253 Indians; 1900, 89,863 Chinese, 24,326 Japanese and 237,196 Indians; 1910, 71,531 Chinese, 72,157 Japanese, 265,683 Indians and 3,175 other races; 1920, 61,639 Chinese, 111,010 Japanese, 244,437 Indians and 9,488 other races; 1930, 332,397 Indians, 74,954 Chinese, 138,834 Japanese and 50,978 other races; 1940, 333,969 Indians, 77,504 Chinese, 126,947 Japanese and 50,467 other races; 1950, 343,410 Indians, 141,768 Japanese, 117,629 Chinese, 110,240 other races; 1960, 523,591 Indians, 464,332 Japanese (including 203,455 in Hawaii), 237,292 Chinese (38,197), 176,310 Filipino (69,070), 218,087 other races (114,405).

³ Enumeration in 1870 incomplete. Figures in italics represent estimated corrected population.

⁴ Between the 1910 census (15 April 1910) and the 1920 census (1 Jan. 1920), the period covered was 116½ months (less than a full decade). Adjusting for this, the exact rate of increase for the decade was 15.4%. Similarly correcting for the 123 months between the 1920 and 1930 censuses, the true rate of increase was 15.7%.

⁵ Figures for 1930 have been revised to include Mexicans (1,422,533), who were classified with 'Other Races' in the 1930 census reports.

⁶ Figures for 1960 strictly comparable with those given for other years (*i.e.*, excluding Alaska and Hawaii) are: White, 158,454,956; Negroes, 18,860,117; other races, 1,149,163; total, 178,464,236; decennial increase, 18.4%.

Total population in 1960 at 179,323,175 comprised 88,331,494 males and 90,991,681 females; 125,268,750 were urban and 54,054,425 were rural. Negroes had 9,113,408 males, and other races, 850,937 males.

Estimated population, including Alaska and Hawaii, and armed forces overseas, on 1 July 1950, 152,271,000; 1955, 165,931,000; 1960, 180,684,000; 1962, 186,656,000; 1963, 189,417,000; 1964, 192,119,000; 1965, 194,583,000 (31 Dec.: 195,829,000).

The age distribution by sex of the total population of the US and outlying areas (including US population abroad, but excluding Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and miscellaneous small islands of sovereignty or jurisdiction) at the 1960 census was as follows (in 1,000):

Age-group	Male	Female	Total	Age-group	Male	Female	Total
Under 5	10,615	10,266	20,881	55-59	4,173	4,341	8,513
5-9	9,740	9,416	19,156	60-64	3,446	3,767	7,213
10-14	8,732	8,452	17,184	65-69	2,962	3,354	6,316
15-19	6,869	6,737	13,605	70-74	2,206	2,572	4,778
20-24	5,612	5,674	11,287	75-79	1,572	1,707	3,079
25-29	5,515	5,672	11,186	80-84	671	921	1,592
30-34	6,000	6,224	12,224	85 and over	367	574	941
35-39	6,217	6,515	12,732				
40-44	5,782	6,005	11,786	Total	90,510	92,702	183,212
45-49	5,441	5,589	11,030	Median age			
50-54	4,792	4,917	9,709	(years)	28.3	30.1	29.2

The following table includes population statistics, the year in which each of the original 13 states ratified the constitution, and the year when each of the other states was admitted into the Union. Postal abbreviations for the names of the states are shown in brackets. Land area includes land temporarily or partially covered by water, and lakes, etc., of less than 40 acres. (For census population by states and regions in 1930 and 1940 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, pp. 495 and 496.)

Geographic divisions and states	Land area sq. miles, 1960	Census population 1 April 1950	Census population 1 April 1960	Pop. per sq. mile, 1960
<i>United States</i>	3,548,974	150,697,361	179,323,175	50.5
<i>New England</i>	63,126	9,314,453	10,509,367	166.5
Maine (1820)	31,012	913,774	969,265	31.3
New Hampshire (1788) (<i>N.H.</i>)	9,014	533,242	606,921	67.3
Vermont (1791) (<i>Vt.</i>)	9,276	377,747	389,881	42.0
Massachusetts (1788) (<i>Mass.</i>)	7,867	4,690,514	5,148,578	654.5
Rhode Island (1790) (<i>R.I.</i>)	1,058	791,896	859,488	812.4
Connecticut (1788) (<i>Conn.</i>)	4,899	2,007,280	2,535,234	517.5
<i>Middle Atlantic</i>	100,467	30,163,533	34,168,452	340.1
New York (1788) (<i>N.Y.</i>)	47,939	14,830,192	16,782,304	350.1
New Jersey (1787) (<i>N.J.</i>)	7,521	4,835,329	6,066,782	806.7
Pennsylvania (1787) (<i>Pa.</i>)	45,007	10,498,012	11,319,366	251.5
<i>East North Central</i>	244,811	30,399,368	36,225,024	148.0
Ohio (1803)	40,972	7,946,627	9,706,397	236.9
Indiana (1816) (<i>Ind.</i>)	36,185	3,934,224	4,662,498	128.9
Illinois (1818) (<i>Ill.</i>)	55,930	8,712,176	10,081,158	180.3
Michigan (1837) (<i>Mich.</i>)	57,019	6,371,766	7,823,194	137.2
Wisconsin (1848) (<i>Wis.</i>)	54,705	3,434,575	3,951,777	72.2
<i>West North Central</i>	509,674	14,061,394	15,394,115	30.2
Minnesota (1858) (<i>Minn.</i>)	80,009	2,982,483	3,413,864	42.7
Iowa (1846)	56,032	2,621,073	2,757,537	49.2
Missouri (1821) (<i>Mo.</i>)	69,138	3,954,653	4,319,813	62.5
North Dakota (1889) (<i>N.D.</i>)	69,457	619,636	632,446	9.1
South Dakota (1889) (<i>S.D.</i>)	76,378	652,740	680,514	8.9
Nebraska (1867) (<i>Nebr.</i>)	76,612	1,325,510	1,411,330	18.4
Kansas (1861) (<i>Kans.</i>)	82,048	1,905,299	2,178,611	26.6
<i>South Atlantic</i>	267,695	21,182,335	25,971,732	97.0
Delaware (1787) (<i>Del.</i>)	1,978	318,085	446,292	225.6
Maryland (1788) (<i>Md.</i>)	9,874	2,543,001	3,100,689	314.0
Dist. of Columbia (1791) (<i>D.C.</i>)	61	802,178	763,956	12,523.9
Virginia (1788) (<i>Va.</i>)	39,838	3,318,680	3,966,949	99.6
West Virginia (1863) (<i>W. Va.</i>)	24,079	2,005,552	1,860,421	77.3
North Carolina (1789) (<i>N.C.</i>)	49,067	4,061,929	4,556,155	92.9

Geographic divisions and states	Land area: sq. miles, 1960	Census population, 1 April 1950	Census population, 1 April 1960	Pop. per sq. mile, 1960
<i>South Atlantic (contd.)</i>				
South Carolina (1788) (<i>S.C.</i>)	30,272	2,117,027	2,382,594	78.7
Georgia (1788) (<i>Ga.</i>)	58,274	3,444,578	3,943,116	67.7
Florida (1845) (<i>Fla.</i>)	54,252	2,771,305	4,951,560	91.3
<i>East South Central</i> . . .	179,908	11,477,181	12,050,126	67.0
Kentucky (1792) (<i>Ky.</i>)	39,863	2,944,806	3,038,156	76.2
Tennessee (1796) (<i>Tenn.</i>)	41,762	3,291,718	3,567,089	85.4
Alabama (1819) . . .	51,060	3,061,743	3,266,740	64.0
Mississippi (1817) (<i>Miss.</i>)	47,223	2,178,914	2,178,141	46.1
<i>West South Central</i> . . .	429,332	14,537,572	16,951,255	39.5
Arkansas (1836) (<i>Ark.</i>)	52,499	1,909,511	1,786,272	34.0
Louisiana (1812) (<i>La.</i>)	45,106	2,683,516	3,257,022	72.2
Oklahoma (1907) (<i>Okla.</i>)	68,887	2,233,351	2,328,284	33.8
Texas (1845) (<i>Tex.</i>)	262,840	7,711,194	9,579,677	36.5
<i>Mountain</i>	856,951	5,074,998	6,855,060	8.0
Montana (1889) (<i>Mont.</i>)	145,736	591,024	674,767	4.6
Idaho (1890)	82,708	588,637	667,191	8.1
Wyoming (1890) (<i>Wyo.</i>)	97,411	290,529	330,066	3.4
Colorado (1876) (<i>Colo.</i>)	103,884	1,325,089	1,753,947	16.9
New Mexico (1912) (<i>N. Mex.</i>)	121,510	681,187	951,023	7.8
Arizona (1912) (<i>Ariz.</i>)	113,575	749,587	1,302,161	11.5
Utah (1896)	82,339	688,862	890,627	10.8
Nevada (1864) (<i>Nev.</i>)	109,788	160,083	285,278	2.6
<i>Pacific</i>	897,010	15,114,964	21,198,044	23.6
Washington (1889) (<i>Wash.</i>)	66,709	2,378,963	2,853,214	42.8
Oregon (1859) (<i>Oreg.</i>)	96,248	1,521,341	1,768,687	18.4
California (1850) (<i>Calif.</i>)	156,573	10,586,223	15,717,204	100.4
Alaska (1959)	571,065	128,643	226,167	0.4
Hawaii (1960)	6,415	499,794	632,772	98.6
<i>Outlying Territories, 1960</i>	4,916 ¹	2,907,436 ²	3,961,834 ³	805.9
Puerto Rico (1898)	3,423	2,210,703	2,349,544	686.4
Virgin Islands (1917)	132	26,665	32,099	243.0
American Samoa (1900)	76	18,937	20,051	264.0
Guam (1898)	209	59,498	67,044	321.0
Panama Canal Zone (1903)	362	52,822	42,122	116.4
US population abroad	—	481,545	1,374,421	—
Grand Total	3,553,890	154,233,234 ²	183,285,009 ³	51.6

¹ Including Midway Islands (2 sq. miles), Wake Island (3 sq. miles), Canton and Enderbury Islands (27 sq. miles), Swan Islands (1 sq. mile), Corn Islands (4 sq. miles), Howland, Baker and Jarvis Islands (3 sq. miles), other islands (9 sq. miles), and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (687 sq. miles). Johnston and Sand Islands, Palmyra Island and Kingman Reef, less than 1 sq. mile. The sovereignty of 25 islands in the Pacific (including Canton and Enderbury Islands and Christmas Island) is disputed with the UK or New Zealand; that of 3 islands in the Caribbean with Colombia. Canton and Enderbury are controlled jointly by the USA and Great Britain. Corn Islands are leased from Nicaragua.

² Including population of Midway Islands (416), Wake Island (349), Canton and Enderbury Islands (272), Johnston and Sand Islands (46), Swan Islands (36), Corn Islands (1,304) and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (54,843).

³ Including population of Midway Islands (2,356), Wake Island (1,097), Canton and Enderbury Islands (320), Johnston and Sand Islands (156), Swan Islands (28), Corn Islands (1,872) and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (70,724).

The 1960 census showed 9,293,992 foreign-born Whites. The 10 countries contributing the largest numbers who were foreign-born were Italy, 1,255,812; Germany, 986,564; Canada, 941,906; United Kingdom,

830,673 (England, 526,157; Scotland, 213,026); Poland, 747,750; USSR, 689,462; Mexico, 572,564; Irish Republic, 338,350; Austria, 304,192; Hungary, 244,945; Czechoslovakia, 227,467; Sweden, 214,313.

Median age of foreign-born Whites was 57·7 years, that of native Whites being 28·5 years. The large difference reflects decline in immigration during recent decades.

Increase or decrease of native White, and foreign-born White, population from 1860 to 1950, by decades:

	Native White			Foreign-born White		
	Total	Increase	Per cent. increase	Total	Increase or decrease (—)	Per cent. change
1860	22,825,784	5,513,251	31·8	4,096,753	1,856,218	82·8
1870	28,095,665	5,269,881	23·1	5,493,712	1,396,959	34·1
1880	36,843,291	8,747,626	31·1	6,559,679	1,065,967	19·4
1890	45,979,391	9,018,732 ¹	24·5	9,121,867	2,562,188	39·1
1900	56,595,379	10,615,988	23·1	10,213,817	1,091,950	12·0
1910	68,386,412	11,791,033	20·8	13,345,545	3,131,728	30·7
1920	81,108,161	12,721,749	18·6	13,712,754	367,209	2·8
1930	96,303,335	15,195,174	18·7	13,983,405	270,651	2·0
1940	106,795,732	10,492,397	10·9	11,419,138	—2,564,267	—18·3
1950	124,780,860	17,985,128	16·8	10,161,168	—1,257,970	—11·1
1960	149,543,638	24,762,778	19·8	9,293,992	—867,176	—8·5

¹ Exclusive of population specially enumerated in 1890 in Indian Territory and on Indian reservations.

PRINCIPAL CITIES

Cities with	No. of cities ¹			Combined population ¹		
	1910	1950	1960	1910	1950	1960
250,000 or more . . .	19	41	51	15,461,680	34,832,955	39,360,931
100,000–250,000 . . .	31	65	81	4,840,458	9,478,662	11,652,426
50,000–100,000 . . .	59	126	201	4,178,915	8,930,823	13,835,902
25,000–50,000 . . .	119	252	432	4,023,397	8,807,721	14,950,612
25,000 or more . . .	228	484	765	28,504,450	62,050,161	79,799,871

¹ Exclusive of Honolulu (Hawaii) in 1910 and 1950 and San Juan (Puerto Rico) in 1910, 1950 and 1960.

The population of leading cities (with over 100,000 inhabitants) at the censuses of 1950 and 1960 were as follows:

Cities	1 April 1950	1 April 1960	Cities	1 April 1950	1 April 1960
New York, N.Y. . .	7,891,957	7,781,984	Memphis, Tenn. . .	396,000	497,524
Chicago, Ill. . .	3,620,962	3,550,404	Denver, Colo. . .	415,786	493,887
Los Angeles, Calif. .	1,970,358	2,479,015	Atlanta, Ga. . .	331,314	487,455
Philadelphia, Pa. . .	2,071,605	2,002,512	Minneapolis, Minn. .	521,718	482,872
Detroit, Mich. . .	1,849,568	1,670,144	Indianapolis, Ind. . .	427,173	476,258
Baltimore, Md. . .	949,708	939,024	Kansas City, Mo. . .	456,622	475,539
Houston, Tex. . .	596,163	938,219	Columbus, Ohio . .	375,901	471,316
Cleveland, Ohio . .	914,808	876,050	Phoenix, Ariz. . .	106,818	439,170
Washington, D.C. . .	802,178	763,956	Newark, N.J. . .	453,776	405,220
St Louis, Mo. . .	856,796	750,026	Louisville, Ky. . .	369,129	390,639
Milwaukee, Wis. . .	637,392	741,324	Portland, Oreg. . .	373,628	372,676
San Francisco, Calif. .	775,357	740,316	Oakland, Calif. . .	384,575	367,548
Boston, Mass. . .	801,444	697,197	Fort Worth, Tex. . .	278,778	356,268
Dallas, Tex. . .	434,462	679,684	Long Beach, Calif. .	250,767	344,168
New Orleans, La. . .	570,445	627,525	Birmingham, Ala. .	326,037	340,887
Pittsburgh, Pa. . .	676,806	604,332	Oklahoma City, Okla. .	243,504	324,253
San Antonio, Tex. . .	408,442	587,718	Rochester, N.Y. . .	332,488	318,611
San Diego, Calif. . .	334,387	573,224	Toledo, Ohio . .	303,616	318,003
Seattle, Wash. . .	467,591	557,087	St Paul, Minn. . .	311,349	313,411
Buffalo, N.Y. . .	580,132	532,759	Norfolk, Va. . .	213,513	304,869
Cincinnati, Ohio . .	503,998	502,550	Omaha, Nebr. . .	251,117	301,598

Cities	1 April 1950	1 April 1960	Cities	1 April 1950	1 April 1960
Honolulu, Hawaii . . .	248,034	294,194	Erie, Pa.	130,803	138,440
Miami, Fla.	249,276	291,688	Amarillo, Tex. . . .	74,246	137,969
Akron, Ohio	274,605	290,351	Montgomery, Ala. . .	106,525	134,393
El Paso, Tex.	130,485	276,687	Fresno, Calif. . . .	91,669	133,929
Jersey City, N.J. . . .	299,017	276,101	South Bend, Ind. . .	115,911	132,445
Tampa, Fla.	124,681	274,970	Chattanooga, Tenn. .	131,041	130,009
Dayton, Ohio	243,872	262,332	Albany, N.Y.	134,995	129,726
Tulsa, Okla.	182,740	261,685	Lubbock, Tex. . . .	71,747	128,691
Wichita, Kans.	168,279	254,698	Lincoln, Nebr. . . .	98,884	128,521
Richmond, Va.	230,310	219,958	Madison, Wis.	96,056	126,706
Syracuse, N.J.	220,583	216,038	Rockford, Ill. . . .	92,927	126,706
Tucson, Ariz.	45,454	212,892	Kansas City, Kans. .	129,553	121,901
Des Moines, Iowa . . .	177,965	208,982	Greensboro, N.C. . .	74,389	119,574
Providence, R.I. . . .	248,674	207,498	Topeka, Kans.	78,791	119,484
San Jose, Calif.	95,280	204,196	Glendale, Calif. . . .	95,702	119,442
Mobile, Ala.	129,009	202,779	Beaumont, Tex. . . .	94,014	119,175
Charlotte, N.C.	134,042	201,564	Camden, N.J.	124,555	117,159
Albuquerque, N.M. . . .	96,815	201,189	Columbus, Ga.	79,611	116,779
Jacksonville, Fla. . . .	204,517	201,030	Pasadena, Calif. . . .	104,577	116,407
Flint, Mich.	163,143	196,940	Portsmouth, Va. . . .	80,039	114,773
Sacramento, Calif. . . .	137,572	191,667	Trenton, N.J.	128,009	114,167
Yonkers, N.J.	152,798	190,634	Newport News, Va. . .	42,358	113,662
Salt Lake City, Utah . .	182,121	189,454	Canton, Ohio	116,912	113,631
Worcester, Mass. . . .	203,486	186,587	Dearborn, Mich. . . .	94,994	112,007
Austin, Tex.	132,459	186,545	Knoxville, Tenn. . . .	124,769	111,827
Spokane, Wash.	161,721	181,608	Hammond, Ind.	87,594	111,698
St Petersburg, Fla. . . .	96,738	181,298	Scranton, Pa.	125,536	111,443
Gary, Ind.	133,911	178,320	Berkeley, Calif. . . .	113,805	111,268
Grand Rapids, Mich. . .	176,515	177,313	Winston Salem, N.C.	87,811	111,135
Springfield, Mass. . . .	162,399	174,463	Allentown, Pa.	106,756	108,347
Nashville, Tenn.	174,307	170,874	Little Rock, Ark. . .	102,213	107,813
Corpus Christi, Tex. . .	108,287	167,690	Lansing, Mich.	92,129	107,807
Youngstown, Ohio . . .	168,330	166,689	Cambridge, Mass. . .	120,740	107,716
Shreveport, La.	127,206	164,372	Elizabeth, N.J. . . .	112,817	107,698
Hartford, Conn.	177,397	162,178	Waterbury, Conn. . . .	104,477	107,130
Fort Wayne, Ind.	133,607	161,776	Duluth, Minn.	104,511	106,884
Bridgeport, Conn. . . .	158,709	156,748	Anaheim, Calif. . . .	14,556	104,184
Baton Rouge, La. . . .	125,629	152,419	Peoria, Ill.	111,856	103,162
New Haven, Conn. . . .	164,443	152,048	New Bedford, Mass. .	109,189	102,477
Savannah, Ga.	119,638	149,245	Niagara Falls, N.Y. . .	90,872	102,394
Tacoma, Wash.	143,673	147,979	Wichita Falls, Tex. . .	68,042	101,724
Jackson, Miss.	98,271	144,422	Torrance, Calif. . . .	22,241	100,991
Paterson, N.J.	139,336	143,663	Utica, N.Y.	101,531	100,410
Evansville, Ind.	128,636	141,543	Santa Ana, Calif. . . .	45,533	100,350

VITAL STATISTICS

Vital statistics are based on records of births, deaths, foetal deaths, marriages and divorces filed with registration officials of states and cities. Figures for the US include Alaska beginning with 1959 and Hawaii beginning with 1960.

Annual collection of mortality records from a national death-registration area was inaugurated in 1900. A national birth-registration area was established in 1915. These areas, which at their inception comprised 10 states and the District of Columbia, expanded gradually until 1933, when both the birth- and death-registration areas covered the entire continental US. Marriage and divorce statistics are compiled from reports furnished by state and local officials. Data on annulments are included in the divorce statistics. The marriage-registration area was established in 1957 with 29 states and 4 other areas. The divorce-registration area was established in 1958 with 14 states and 3 other areas. In July 1963 the marriage-registration area included 36 states and 3 other areas, and the divorce-registration area included 22 states and one other area.

	Live births	Deaths ²	Marriages ³	Divorces ⁴	Maternal deaths ⁵	Deaths under 1 year ⁶
1900 . . .	—	343,217	709,000	55,751	—	—
1910 . . .	2,777,000	696,856	948,166	83,045	—	—
1920 . . .	2,950,000	1,118,070	1,274,476	170,505	12,058	129,531
1930 . . .	2,618,000	1,327,240	1,126,856	195,961	14,836	142,413
1940 . . .	2,559,000	1,417,269	1,595,879	264,000	8,876	110,984
1950 . . .	3,632,000	1,452,454	1,667,231	385,144	2,960	103,825
1960 . . .	4,257,850 ⁷	1,711,982	1,523,000	393,000	1,579	110,873
1961 . . .	4,268,326 ⁷	1,701,522	1,548,000	414,000	1,573	107,956
1962 . . .	4,167,362 ⁷	1,756,720	1,577,000	413,000	1,465	105,479
1963 . . .	4,098,020 ⁷	1,813,549	1,651,000	428,000	1,466	103,390
1964 . . .	4,027,490 ⁷	1,798,051	1,720,000 ⁸	..	1,343	99,783

¹ Figures through 1959 include adjustment for under-registration (the 1959 registered count was 4,244,796); beginning 1960 figures represent number registered.

² Excluding foetal deaths and deaths among the armed forces overseas 1940-60.

³ Includes estimates for 1900-20 and 1957-64; includes estimates and marriage licences for some states for all years.

⁴ Includes reported annulments. Estimated for all years except 1930.

⁵ Deaths from deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium. Deaths for 1958-63 were classified according to the Seventh Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death, those for 1949-57 according to the Sixth Revision and those for 1939-48 according to the Fifth Revision.

⁶ Excluding foetal deaths.

⁷ Based on a 50% sample.

⁸ Provisional.

The crude birth rate, based on total live-birth estimates per 1,000 total population, fell from 29.5 in 1915 to 18.4 in 1933; it rose to a peak of 26.6 in 1947—its highest for 25 years. This peak reflects demobilization (1945-46), the record number of marriages that followed, and the high levels of employment and income. The decrease in the following 3 years was moderate. In 1951 the rate moved upward and levelled off in 1957 at about 25 per 1,000 population. Since 1957 the crude birth rate has declined every year to 21 live births per 1,000 population in 1964. The crude birth rate for both whites (20) and non-whites (29.2) declined from that of the previous year. The crude birth rate for 1964 (provisional) was 21.2. The estimated number of illegitimate births in 1964 was 275,700, a rate of 68.5 illegitimate births per 1,000 registered live births.

Deaths, excluding foetal deaths (per 1,000 population), declined from 17.2 in 1900 to 10 in 1946. The death rate has been below 10 per 1,000 since 1947, fluctuating slightly from year to year, mainly under the impact of occurrences of outbreaks of severe respiratory diseases. Since the record low of 9.2 in 1954 the rate has ranged only between 9.3 and 9.6. The rate for 1963 was 9.6 and for 1964, 9.4.

Leading causes of death, 1964, per 100,000 population and percentage of total: Diseases of heart, 365.8 (38.9); malignant neoplasms, 151.3 (16.1); vascular lesions affecting the central nervous system, 103.6 (11); accidents, 54.3 (5.8); influenza and pneumonia, 31.1 (3.3); general arteriosclerosis, 19.4 (2.1). Suicides in 1964 were 10.8 per 100,000 population; homicides, 5.1.

The marriage rate per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 12; 1932, 7.9; 1946, 16.4; 1951, 10.4; 1959, 8.5; 1961, 8.5; 1962, 8.5; 1963, 8.8; 1964 (provisional), 9.

The divorce rates per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 1.6; 1946, 4.3; 1951, 2.5; 1959, 2.2; 1961, 2.3; 1962, 2.2; 1963 (provisional), 2.3.

Maternal mortality rates (deaths of mothers from conditions associated with deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium) per 100,000 live births, were 1915-19, 727.9 and thereafter declined: 493.9 for 1935-39; 376 for 1940; 207.2 for 1945; 83.3 for 1950; 52.4 for 1954, and from 1954 to 1964 dropped 36% to 33.3. The 1964 rate for white women

was 22.3 and for non-white women 89.9. By state, the average maternal rate for 1961-63 was highest for Mississippi (84.1) and lowest for Minnesota (11.2).

The infant mortality rate, 99.9 per 1,000 live births in 1915, fell to 85.8 in 1920, 71.7 in 1925; 64.6 in 1930; 38.3 in 1945; 29.2 in 1950; 26.4 in 1955; 26 in 1960; 25.3 in 1961 and 1962; 25.2 in 1963; and to 24.3 in 1964. In 1964 the rate for whites was 20.9; for non-whites, 41.5.

IMMIGRATION

Immigration, naturalization and citizenship are regulated by the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952, with amendments. Legislation since 1952 has provided for additional admissions of refugees, orphans, skilled aliens and specified relatives of citizens and resident aliens.

In the year ended 30 June 1965, a total of 2,372,664 aliens were admitted as immigrants and documented non-immigrants (2,037,056 during the preceding fiscal year). Of these aliens, 296,697 immigrants were admitted for permanent residence (292,248 in fiscal year 1964) and 2,075,967 non-immigrants entered for temporary periods. Of the immigrants, 99,381 were admitted under the quotas (29,923 charged to the quota of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and 21,621 to the quota of Germany) and 197,316 as non-quota immigrants. The latter group included 153,199 natives of the Western Hemisphere countries and their spouses and children, 32,714 spouses and children of US citizens, and 11,403 non-quota immigrants admitted under other provisions of the Immigration and Nationality Act (5,088) or under special legislation (6,315). Among the non-immigrants, the largest group consisted of 1,323,479 tourists or visitors for pleasure. Other non-immigrants admitted in fiscal 1965 included 175,500 visitors for business, 50,534 students with 4,032 spouses and children and 33,768 exchange aliens accompanied by 9,991 spouses and children.

Immigrant aliens admitted to US for permanent residence, by country or region of birth, years ended 30 June:

Country or region of birth	Immigrants admitted			
	1962	1963	1964	1965
All countries	283,763	306,260	292,248	296,697
Europe	119,692	125,939	123,064	114,329
Austria	1,633	1,769	1,645	1,680
Czechoslovakia	1,691	1,845	1,666	1,894
Denmark	1,413	1,487	1,322	1,384
France	3,732	4,015	4,039	4,039
Germany	24,088	26,887	26,739	24,045
Greece	4,702	4,825	3,909	3,002
Hungary	1,355	1,766	1,813	1,574
Ireland	5,486	6,178	6,307	5,463
Italy	21,442	16,588	13,245	10,821
Netherlands	4,317	3,656	2,851	3,085
Norway	1,983	2,089	2,238	2,256
Poland	8,098	9,546	8,884	8,465
Portugal	3,730	2,975	2,077	2,005
Sweden	1,696	2,017	2,173	2,411
UK	21,189	25,916	29,108	27,558
USSR (Europe and Asia)	2,277	2,045	1,802	1,853
Yugoslavia	1,857	2,560	3,098	2,818
Other Europe	9,003	9,775	10,148	10,176
North America	121,226	129,705	112,973	126,729
Canada	30,377	36,003	38,074	38,327
Mexico	55,291	55,253	32,967	37,969
Cuba	16,254	10,587	15,808	19,760
Other West Indies	10,218	17,013	14,152	17,823
Central America	8,405	10,275	11,500	12,423
Other North America	681	574	472	427

Country or region of birth	Immigrants admitted			
	1962	1963	1964	1965
South America	17,592	22,919	31,102	30,962
Asia	22,105	23,759	20,885	19,778
Africa	1,931	2,639	2,887	3,383
Australia and New Zealand	808	942	1,008	1,066
Other countries	409	357	329	450

The total number of immigrants admitted from 1820 up to 30 June 1965 was 43,291,273; this included 9,396,379 from UK and Ireland, 6,845,239 from Germany, 5,041,268 from Italy, 4,285,076 from Austria-Hungary, 3,798,798 from Canada, 3,345,351 from USSR and 1,202,077 from Asia.

During the year ended 30 June 1965, 10,143 aliens were deported and 95,263 other deportable aliens were required to depart from the US without formal deportation proceedings.

In accordance with the Immigration and Nationality Act, 3,393,209 aliens filed address reports in Jan. 1965; of these, 368,931 were in the US as other than permanent residents. Included in the 3,024,278 permanent resident aliens were 631,138 nationals of Mexico, 365,252 of Canada, 257,293 of UK, 241,978 of Germany and 214,618 of Italy.

In the year ended 30 June 1965, 104,299 persons became US citizens through naturalization; these included 14,929 from Germany, 10,742 from Italy, 9,370 from UK and 8,489 from Canada.

Bogue, D. J., *The Population of the USA*. Glencoe, Ill., 1959

Coale, A. J., and Zelnik, M., *New Estimates of Fertility and Population in the United States*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1963

Divine, R. A., *American Immigration Policy, 1924-52*. Yale Univ. Press, 1957

Hutchinson, E. P., *Immigrants and their Children, 1850-1950*. New York, 1956

Jones, M. A., *American Immigration*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1960

Okun, B., *Trends in Birth Rates in the US since 1870*. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1958

Thompson Company, J. Walter, *Population and its Distribution*. 8th ed. New York, 1961

RELIGION

The Yearbook of American Churches for 1966 (issued Jan. 1966), published by the National Council of the Churches of Christ in the USA, New York, N.Y., presents a table of church membership reflecting the latest figures available from official statisticians of church bodies. The large majority of the reports are for the calendar year 1964, or a fiscal year ending in 1964. The reports indicate that there were 123,307,449 members in 250 religious bodies of US, in 323,344 local churches. There were 254,987 clergymen having local congregations. The figure for membership represented a gain of 2,342,215 persons over the reports in the previous *Yearbook*. The principal religious bodies (numerically or historically) or groups of religious bodies are shown below:

Denominations	Local churches	Total membership
Summary:		
Protestant bodies	293,830	68,299,478
Roman Catholic Church ¹	23,490	45,640,619
Jewish Congregations ²	4,079	5,600,000
Eastern Churches ³	1,524	3,166,715
Old Catholic, Polish National Catholic and Armenian	336	490,672
Buddhists	91	109,965
1964 totals	323,344	123,307,449

¹ Totals for the Roman Catholic Church for previous years (Department of Commerce figures) were: 1916, 15,721,815 (37% of the total membership of all churches); 1926, 18,605,003 (34%); 1936, 19,914,937 (35%); 1944, 23,419,701 (32%). The figure for 1964 represents 37%.

² Includes Orthodox, Conservative and Reformed bodies.

³ Includes 20 of the Eastern Orthodox churches.

Denominations	Local churches	Total membership
Protestant bodies:		
Adventist bodies	3,862	408,123
Assemblies of God	8,452	555,992
Baptist bodies	93,591	23,659,403
Brethren, German Baptist	1,422	248,374
Brethren, River	181	8,732
Christian Churches (Disciples of Christ), International Convention and Churches of Christ	26,567	4,170,760
Church of Christ, Scientist ¹	2,113	268,915
Church of God in Christ	4,100	413,000
Church of the Nazarene	4,569	337,033
Churches of God	9,781	517,391
Churches of the Living God	379	45,922
Churches of the New Jerusalem	68	5,740
Evangelical Free Church of America	483	36,705
Evangelical United Brethren Church ²	4,287	750,450
Evangelistic Associations	599	70,533
Friends, Religious Society of	1,108	126,566
Latter Day Saints ³	5,114	2,020,895
Lutheran bodies	16,808	8,783,799
Mennonite bodies	1,799	174,322
Methodist bodies	54,675	12,901,573
Moravian bodies	206	68,432
Pentecostal Assemblies	5,254	400,911
Presbyterian bodies	14,383	4,375,247
Protestant Episcopal Church	7,547	3,340,759
Reformed bodies	1,625	518,878
Salvation Army	1,254	264,310
Spiritualists ⁴	434	173,334
Unitarian Universalist Churches ⁵	1,103	167,892
United Brethren bodies	335	22,969
United Church of Christ ⁶	6,957	2,067,223

¹ For 1936, as reported in Federal Census of Religious Bodies. Figures not included in the totals above. The Church of Christ, Scientist, has a regulation forbidding the publication of statistics of membership.

² Represents merger of Evangelical Church and the Church of the United Brethren in 1946.

³ Of this group, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (parent body) reported 4,060 churches and 1,785,000 members in 1964.

⁴ The classification embraces all denominations calling themselves Spiritualists.

⁵ Represents merger in 1961 of the American Unitarian Association and the Universalist Church of America.

⁶ Represents merger in 1961 of Congregational Christian Churches and the Evangelical Reformed Church.

Yearbook of American Churches. Annual, from 1951. New York

Blanshard, P., *American Freedom and Catholic Power.* 2nd ed. Boston, 1948

Clark, E. T., *The Small Sects in America.* Rev. ed. New York, 1949

Johnson, A. W., and Yost, F. H., *Separation of Church and State in the United States.* Minneapolis and London, 1949

Mead, F. S., *Handbook of Denominations in the US.* 4th ed. New York, 1965

Moehlman, C. H., *The Wall of Separation between Church and State.* Boston, 1951

Roemer, T., *The Catholic Church in the United States.* Rev. ed. New York, 1961

Sperry, W. L., *Religion in America.* London, 1945

Stokes, A. P., and Pfeffer, L., *Church and State in the US.* New York, 1964

Sweet, W. W., *The Story of Religion in America.* 2nd ed. New York, 1950

EDUCATION

Under the system of government in the USA, elementary and secondary education is committed in the main to the several states. Each of the 50 states has a system of free public schools, established by law, with courses covering 12 years. There are 3 structural patterns in common use: the 8-4 plan, meaning 8 elementary grades followed by 4 high school grades; the 6-3-3 plan, or 6 elementary grades followed by a 3-year junior high school

and a 3-year senior high school; and the 6-6 plan, 6 elementary grades followed by a 6-year high school. All plans lead to high-school graduation, usually at age 17 or 18. The trend is away from the 8-4 plan, the 6-6 plan being the dominant pattern. Vocational education is an integral part of secondary education. In addition, all but 7 states have kindergartens and some states have 2-year junior colleges and 4-year teacher colleges as part of the free public school system. Each state has delegated a large degree of control of the educational programme to local school districts (numbering 29,391), each with a board of education (usually 3 to 9 members) elected locally and serving mostly without pay. The school policies of the local districts must be in accord with the laws and the regulations of their state Departments of Education. Almost every state has compulsory school attendance laws; in 37 states children are required to attend school until the age of 16 years; in 6 states until 17 and in 4 states until 18.

The Census Bureau estimates that in April 1960 only 3,055,000 or 2.4% of the 126m. persons who were 14 years of age or older were unable to read and write; in 1930 the percentage was 4.8. In 1940 a new category was established—the 'functionally illiterate', meaning those who had completed fewer than 5 years of elementary schooling; for persons 25 years of age or over this percentage was 7.1 in March 1964 (for the non-white population alone it was 18.6%); it was 2.4% (5.3% for non-whites) for the 25-29-year-old group. The Bureau reported that in March 1964 the median years of school completed by all persons 25 years old and over was 11.7, and that 9.1% had completed 4 or more years of college. For the 25-29-year-old group, the median school years completed was 12.4, and 12.8% had completed 4 or more years of college.

In the autumn of 1964, 4,988,000 students (3,052,000 men and 1,936,000 women) were enrolled in 2,183 colleges and universities; 1,235,000 were first-time students. Total enrolment represents a number equal to 43.9 per 100 persons between the ages of 18 and 21.

Public school revenue is supplied largely from county and other local sources, 56.1% in 1963-64. State sources accounted for 39.7% and federal sources for 4.2%. However, the tendency is for the counties and local units to contribute less and for the state and federal sources to contribute more. In 1963-64 the amount, including interest, expended on public elementary and secondary schools was \$18,506m., representing an annual cost per pupil of \$483. In addition, \$2,939m. or \$79 per pupil was expended for capital outlay. Estimated expenditures for private elementary and secondary schools in 1963-64 were \$2,900m. In 1963-64 the 2,183 universities, colleges, teachers' colleges and professional schools expended \$11,398m., of which \$5,109m. was spent by institutions under public control. This does not include auxiliary enterprises and activities, other non-educational expenditures and capital outlay. Federal funds for higher education amounted to 22.8% of current income; educational and general income from state governments totalled 22.2%; and students contributed in fees 20.8%.

Vocational education below college grade, including the training of teachers to conduct such education, has been federally-aided since 1918. During the school year 1962-63 enrolments in these vocational classes were: Agriculture, 827,827; distributive occupations, 309,593; home economics, 1,839,450; trade and industry, 1,001,776; practical nursing, 53,957; technical education, 184,595. Federal support funds were \$54,582,000.

Summary of statistics of schools (public and private), teachers and pupils in autumn 1964 (compiled by the US Office of Education):

Schools by level	Number of schools	Teachers	Enrolment
Elementary schools:			
Public	75,538	954,000	26,370,000
Private	14,762	152,000	5,330,000
Secondary schools:			
Public	26,278	713,000	15,260,000
Private	4,444	83,000	1,440,000
Higher education:			
Public	803	212,000	3,180,000
Private	1,380	172,000	1,770,000
Total.	123,205	2,286,000	53,350,000

Parents may send their children to the public-tax supported schools or to non-public schools, privately supported. The latter account for 16% of the schools. Of these, 90% are church-related, and 78% of the church-related are under Roman Catholic control. Pupils may, and often do, transfer freely from one type to the other.

During the school year 1963-64 high school graduates numbered 2,302,000 (1,129,000 boys and 1,173,000 girls). Institutions of higher education conferred 498,654 bachelor's and first professional degrees during the same period, 298,046 to men and 200,608 to women; 101,050 master's and second professional degrees, 68,969 to men and 32,081 to women; and 14,490 doctorates, 12,955 to men and 1,535 to women.

More than 91,000 foreign citizens were on American college and university campuses during the academic year 1964-65: 82,000 were students, and 9,000 were scholars engaged in research or teaching. The percentages of students coming from various areas were: Far East, 36; Latin America, 17; Near and Middle East, 14; Europe, 12; North America, 11; Africa, 8; Oceania, 2. There were 42 US institutions enrolling 400 or more, the greatest number, 4,393, being at the University of California.

School enrolment, Oct. 1964, embraced 68.5% of the 4.1m. who were 5 years old; 98.2% of the 4,101,000 aged 6; 99% of the 26,993,000 aged 7 to 13 years; 93.1% of the 13,978,000 aged 14 to 17; 41.6% of the 5,276,000 aged 18 and 19; 16.8% of the 12,167,000 aged 20 to 24 years.

The US Office of Education estimates the total enrolment in the autumn of 1964 of all the country's educational institutions (public and private) at 52.9m. (51.6m. in the autumn of 1963); this was 27.5% of the total population of the USA as of 1 Sept. 1964:

Kindergarten through grade 8: Public schools, 30.5m. (30.2m. in 1964); non-public schools, 5.4m. (5.3m.); total, 35.9m. (35.5m.).

Grades 9 to 12: Public schools, 11.5m. (11.5m.); non-public, 1.4m. (1.4m.); total, 12.9m. (12.9m.).

Higher education: Universities, colleges, junior colleges, normal schools and teachers' colleges, 5.4m. (5m.).

The Office estimates that the teachers needed for elementary and secondary students will be 1.9m., as compared with 1.9m. one year earlier.

On 17 May 1954 the Supreme Court of the USA ruled that segregation in the public schools is unconstitutional, concluding in one of the cases 'that in the field of public education the doctrine of "separate but equal" has no

place. Separate educational facilities are inherently unequal.' On 31 May 1955 the Supreme Court issued final decrees which gave states and local communities wide latitude in respect to time and method in implementing the decision. In a large part of the USA Negro and white children share the same schools, but in 17 Southern and border states and the District of Columbia only 15.2% of Negro children were attending public schools with white children in the autumn of 1963, and in the 11 states of the Confederacy the percentage (1963) was a mere 1.18% (34,110 out of 2,894,000). In Sept. 1965 some Negroes were attending white schools in every Southern state.

In 1964-65 the teachers' average salary, by states, ranged from \$4,103 per annum in Mississippi to \$7,900 in California; the average for the country was \$6,200, which was about 12% more than the average salary of all persons working for salaries or wages. Only 3 states paid an average salary of less than \$4,500; 13 states paid an average of more than \$6,500.

All states require at least a bachelor's degree and 3 states require completion of 5 years of college work for secondary school teachers; 45 states require a bachelor's degree for elementary school teachers, and the other states at least graduation from normal school or 2 years of college work. All states have some legislation affecting teacher welfare; all states make provision for teacher retirement; 31 have minimum salary schedules and 32 have sick-leave benefits.

In 24 states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico the teachers in all public-supported schools are required to take an oath of allegiance or otherwise satisfy the authorities that they are loyal.

Public education is secular, most state constitutions forbidding the appropriation of public moneys for the support of church-controlled schools. However, some states have required daily Bible-reading in the schools without denominational comment. On 9 March 1948 the Supreme Court held that the holding of religious education classes in public school buildings during school hours is unconstitutional.

About one-seventh of the elementary and secondary school children attend non-public (private) schools; about 96% of enrolment is in schools affiliated with religious denominations, the Roman Catholics enrolling about 89% of the children in all the non-public schools. Such schools are supported by church funds, by endowments, and by tuition fees. In Oct. 1963 the Roman Catholics maintained 10,775 elementary schools with 4,546,360 pupils, 2,430 secondary schools with 1,044,446 pupils, 296 colleges with 355,174 students and 417 seminaries with 46,991 seminarists studying for the priesthood.

Cinemas. Cinemas increased from 17,003 in 1940 to 20,239 in 1950 and decreased to 9,150 in 1963.

Newspapers. Of the daily newspapers being published in the USA in 1964, 323 were morning papers with a circulation (1 Oct.) of 24,365,000, and 1,452 were evening papers with a circulation of 36,048,000. The 561 Sunday papers had a total circulation of 48,383,000.

Broadcasting. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were in the USA and Territories, 6,169 authorized commercial broadcast stations, of which 661 were for television; those on the air numbered 5,814 (television, 572). In May 1964, 93% of households had television sets.

- Digest of Educational Statistics.* Annual. Office of Education, Washington 25, D.C. (from 1962)
- Biennial Survey of Education in the United States.* Office of Education, Washington 25, D.C. (from 1916/18 to 1956/58)
- American Junior Colleges.* 6th ed. American Council of Education. Washington, 1963
- American Universities and Colleges.* 9th ed. American Council of Education. Washington, 1964
- Ayer's Directory of Newspapers and Periodicals.* Annual, from 1880. Philadelphia
- Berelson, B. *Graduate Education in the United States.* New York, 1960
- Bird, G. L., *The Press and Society.* Rev. ed. New York, 1951
- De Young, C. A., and Wynn, D. R., *American Education.* 5th ed. New York, 1964
- Douglass, H. R., *Secondary Education in the U.S.* 2nd ed. New York, 1964
- French, W. M. *America's Educational Tradition.* Boston, 1964
- Good, H. G., *History of American Education.* 2nd ed. New York and London, 1962
- Hofstadter, R., and Smith, W., *American Higher Education; a documentary history.* 2 vols. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962
- Mott, F. L., *American Journalism: A History of Newspapers in the United States.* 3rd ed. New York, 1962

JUSTICE

Legal controversies may be decided in two systems of courts: the federal courts, with jurisdiction confined to certain matters enumerated in Article III of the Constitution, and the state courts, with jurisdiction in all other proceedings. The federal courts have jurisdiction exclusive of the state courts in criminal prosecutions for the violation of federal statutes, in civil cases involving the government, in bankruptcy cases and in admiralty proceedings, and have jurisdiction concurrent with the state courts over suits between parties from different states, and certain suits involving questions of federal law.

The highest court is the Supreme Court of the United States which reviews cases from the lower federal courts and certain cases originating in state courts involving questions of federal law. This court, consisting of 9 justices who receive salaries of \$39,500 a year (the Chief Justice, \$40,000), meets from October until June every year and disposes of about 2,400 cases, deciding about 200-250 on their merits and declining to review the remainder. A few suits, usually brought by state governments, originate in the Supreme Court, but issues of fact are mostly referred to a master.

The United States courts of appeals number 11 (in 10 circuits composed of 3 or more states and 1 circuit for the District of Columbia); the 78 circuit judges receive salaries of \$33,300 a year. Any party to a suit in a lower federal court usually has a right of appeal to one of these courts which decide about 5,700 cases a year.

The trial courts are the United States district courts, of which there are 86 in the 50 states, 1 in the District of Columbia and 1 each in the territories of Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Canal Zone and Guam. Each state has at least 1 United States district court, and 2 states have 4 apiece. Each district court has from 1 to 24 judgeships. There are 306 United States district judges (\$30,000 a year), who handle about 65,000 civil cases and 35,000 criminal defendants every year.

The judges of all these courts are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate; to assure their independence, they hold office during good behaviour and cannot have their salaries reduced. This does not apply to the territorial judges, who hold their offices for a term of years. The judges may retire with full pay at the age of 70 years if they have served a period of 10 years, or at 65 if they have 15 years of service, but they are subject to call for such judicial duties as they are willing to undertake. Only 9 United States judges up to 1965 have been involved in impeachment

proceedings, of whom 3 district judges and 1 commerce judge were convicted and removed from office.

Of the 31,569 criminal cases filed in the federal courts in the year ending 30 June, 1965, about 3,260 were charged with alleged infractions of the immigration laws; 5,139, the transport of stolen motor vehicles; about 2,500, larceny and theft; 5,355, embezzlement and fraud; about 3,000, liquor laws, and 2,190, narcotics laws.

Persons convicted of federal crimes are either fined, released on probation under the supervision of the probation officers of the federal courts, confined in prison for a period of 6 months and then put on probation (known as split sentencing) or confined in one of 6 federal penitentiaries, 7 prison camps, 5 reformatories, 8 correctional institutions, 4 institutions for juvenile and youth offenders, 2 detention centres, or 1 hospital. In addition prisoner drug addicts may be committed to US Public Health Service hospitals for treatment. Prisoners received by the US Bureau of Prisons from the courts, year ending 30 June 1965, numbered 12,537.

The state courts have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases arising under state laws, but decisions of the state courts of last resort as to the validity of treaties or of laws of the United States, or on other questions arising under the Constitution, are subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States. The highest court in each state is usually called the Supreme Court or Court of Appeals with a Chief Justice and Associate Justices, usually elected but sometimes appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate or other advisory body; they usually hold office for a term of years, but in some instances for life or during good behaviour. Their salaries range from \$4,200 to \$40,000 a year. The lowest tribunals are usually those of Justices of the Peace; many towns and cities have municipal and police courts, with power to commit for trial in criminal matters and to determine misdemeanours for violation of the municipal ordinances; they frequently try civil cases involving limited amounts.

The Federal Bureau of Investigation estimates the number of major crimes in the United States and its possessions as follows:

Crime index classification	1959-61 average	1964	Crime index classification	1959-61 average	1964
Murder . . .	8,670	9,250	Burglary . . .	789,300	1,110,500
Forcible rape . . .	15,860	20,550	Larceny over \$50 . . .	464,300	704,500
Robbery . . .	87,570	111,750	Motor car theft . . .	312,000	463,000
Aggravated assault	129,400	184,900			
			Total . . .	1,807,100	2,604,450

The death penalty is illegal in Alaska, Hawaii, Maine, Minnesota, Oregon, Vermont, West Virginia, Wisconsin and Michigan; in North Dakota it is legal only for treason and first-degree murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence for first-degree murder; in Rhode Island only for murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence; and in New York for the murder of a peace officer in the line of duty and for first-degree murder by those who kill while serving a life sentence for murder.

In 1964 there were 15 persons executed under civil authority. Of this number 9 were for murder and 6 for rape. The total includes 8 white persons and 7 Negroes. On 31 Dec. 1964, 315 prisoners were reported under sentence of death.

The total number of civilian executions carried out in the US from 1930 to 1964 was 3,849, including 1,743 white persons (20 women), 2,064 Negroes (12 women) and 42 persons of other races.

Federal 'Political' Crimes. Prosecutions for what may be loosely described as 'political' offences, or crimes directed towards the overthrow by violence of the federal government, which were somewhat numerous in the early 1950s, have been greatly reduced. During the fiscal year 1963-64 the following number of defendants appeared in federal courts: Espionage, 6; Subversive Activities Control Act, 1950, 1; contempt of Congress, none.

In the years since 1940 there have been a number of statutory enactments of a civil nature which in some measure control possible subversive activity. The Alien Registration Act of 1940 requires the registration of all aliens. The Labor-Management Relations Act of 1947 (Taft-Hartley Act) requires non-communist affidavits from union officials who represent workers in negotiations under the provisions of the Act. The Subversive Activities Control Act of 1950 established a commission and provides a procedure under which an organization after a full and complete hearing, which is subject to judicial review, must be registered under the provisions of that Act. The Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (McCarran-Walter Act) among other things excludes from the country aliens who are members of certain groups listed as subversive or totalitarian. Finally, the Communist Party has been outlawed by the Communist Control Act of 1954.

A Guide to Court Systems. Institute of Judicial Administration. New York, 1960
The United States Courts (88th Congress, 1st Session, House Document No. 180). US Government Printing Office, 1963
 Hart and Wechsler, *The Federal Courts and the Federal System.* Brooklyn, N.Y., 1953
 Hurst, J. Willard, *The Growth of American Law.* New York, 1950
 Mayers, L., *The American Legal System.* Rev. ed. New York, 1964
 Murphy, W. F., *Congress and the Court.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962
 Smith, B., *Police Systems in the U.S.* Rev. ed. New York, 1960
 Vanderbilt, A. T., *Minimum Standards of Judicial Administration.* New York, 1949
 Warren, Charles, *The Supreme Court in United States History.* 2 vols. Rev. ed. Boston, Mass., 1960

HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE

Admission to the practice of medicine (for both doctors of medicine and doctors of osteopathic medicine) is controlled in each state by examining boards directly representing the profession and acting with authority conferred by state law. Usual time now required to complete basic training is 8 years beyond secondary school with an additional year of internship training. Certification as a specialist may require as much as 4 more years of hospital training plus experience in practice. In 1963 the 92 US schools (including 5 osteopathic, 1 medical developing a 4-year programme and 3 basic science with 2-year programmes after which the students complete their training in a medical school) graduated 7,627 physicians. Women students average 6% of the total. In 1963 the total number of physicians (MD and DO—private practitioners, salaried, and retired) in the US, Puerto Rico and outlying US areas was 289,200 (1 to 671 inhabitants). The distribution of physicians throughout the country is uneven: New York state had 1 physician for every 483 inhabitants; Alaska, 1 for 1,453 inhabitants.

In 1963 the 47 dental schools graduated 3,191 dentists. Dentists in 1963 numbered 105,952. New York state had 1 to 1,212 population and South Carolina, 1 to 4,353; national average, 1 to 1,709.

In 1962 schools of professional nursing numbered 1,128 with 31,186 graduates that year. In 1964 there were an estimated 582,000 professional

nurses employed full- or part-time (1 to 327 inhabitants), ranging (in 1962) from 1 per 211 in New Hampshire to 1 per 840 in Arkansas.

Number of hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, in 1963, was 7,138 with 1,701,839 beds and 27,502,000 admissions during the year; average daily census was 1,429,586. Of the total, 446 hospitals with 176,000 beds were operated by the federal government; 2,007 with 950,000 beds by state and local government; 3,663 with 523,000 beds by non-profit organizations (including church groups); 1,022 with 53,000 beds are proprietary. Chief categories of hospitals are 5,684 short-term general and special hospitals with 698,191 beds; 323 long-term general and special hospitals with 74,000 beds; 491 psychiatric hospitals with 716,781 beds; 203 tuberculosis hospitals with 44,687 beds. Distribution of short-term general facilities among states ranges from 3 to 5 hospital beds per 1,000 population; the national average is 4. It was estimated that, on 1 Jan. 1963, more than 1,116,000 additional beds for in-patient care, including 532,000 beds in nursing homes and chronic disease hospitals, were needed to bring state levels up to current standards.

Social welfare legislation was chiefly the province of the various states until the adoption of the Social Security Act of 14 Aug. 1935. This as amended provides for a federal system of old-age, survivors and disability insurance; federal-state unemployment insurance; and federal grants to states for public assistance (old-age assistance, medical assistance for the aged, aid to families with dependent children, and aid to the permanently and totally disabled) and for maternal and child-health and child-welfare services. The Social Security Administration of the Department of Health, Education and Welfare has responsibility for the only completely federal programme under the Act—old-age, survivors and disability insurance. The Welfare Administration, an agency of the same Department, has federal responsibility for all other programmes except unemployment insurance, which is the responsibility of the Department of Labor.

There were no major amendments to the Social Security Act during 1964.

In March 1964 about 66m. persons were in employment covered by old-age, survivors and disability insurance (including about 780,000 covered jointly by that programme and railroad retirement).

On 30 June 1964 19,470,319 beneficiaries were on the rolls, and the average benefit paid to a retired worker (not counting any paid to his dependants) was \$77.29.

Monthly benefits paid during the year ending 30 June totalled \$15,616m., including \$1,251m. paid to disabled workers and their dependants; in addition lump-sum death payments totalled \$215m.

Total expenditures for public assistance during the calendar year 1964 amounted to \$5,565m. In May 1964, 31 states, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands were making payments under the programme of medical assistance for the aged, which averaged \$194.52 for the 181,100 recipients. About 4,253,600 persons (adults and children) were receiving payments under aid to families with dependent children (average, \$32.55). Average payments of \$78.34 were going to 2,185,100 old-age assistance recipients. Payments to 97,600 needy blind averaged \$84.04, and 497,500 permanently and totally disabled persons received an average of \$78.35. The federal government shares in the financing of all these state-administered programmes. General assistance, financed entirely by state and local governments, went to 337,000 cases (750,000 persons) and averaged \$64.85 per case.

During the fiscal year 1963-64 federal appropriations for grants to states were made for maternal and child health services amounting to \$30m.; for crippled children's services, \$30m., and for child welfare services, \$29m.

Burns, E. M., *Social Security and Public Policy*. New York, 1956

Friedlander, W. A., *Introduction to Social Welfare*. 2nd ed. New York, 1961

Gagliardo, D., *American Social Insurance*. Rev. ed. New York, 1955

Schottland, C. A. *The Social Security Program in the US*. New York, 1963

Smillie, W. G., *Public Health Administration in the US*. 3rd ed. New York, 1947

FINANCE

FEDERAL

Since 10 June 1921 a National Annual Budget System and an independent Audit of Government Accounts have been installed.

The following table gives net 'administrative budget' receipts and expenditures of the federal government and receipts and expenditures of trust and related accounts. The 'administrative budget' accounts comprise the general and special accounts and the checking accounts of government corporations; combined 'administrative budget' receipts include money received by the Treasury from income, excise and other taxes, customs, and from miscellaneous sources such as collections on certain loans (including foreign loans), rents, fines, fees and sales; 'administrative budget' expenditures cover disbursements of government departments and agencies for various activities, including national defence programmes, foreign loans and grants, veterans' benefits, aids to agriculture, interest on public debt, space research and technology, programmes for labour and welfare, commerce and transportation, natural resources, etc.; postal service expenditures are included in the budget on a net basis. Trust fund and debt transactions of the Government are excluded from 'administrative budget' transactions.

In general, 'trust' accounts relate to moneys received by the Government, which by law are not available for general governmental purposes, but must be held in trust for later payment to individuals or to state and local governments only for the purposes specified in the law. Included with expenditures from 'trust' accounts are net expenditures from special deposit accounts; and, when the Treasurer of the US serves as fiscal agent, expenditures for redemption (less receipts from sale) of securities of government corporations and enterprises, in the market, net.

Year ending 30 June	Administrative budget funds (net) (\$1m.)			Trust funds (\$1m.)			
	Receipts	Expenditures	Surplus (+) or deficit (—)	Receipts	Expenditures	Accumulation (+)	
1945	44,362	98,303	— 53,941	7,086	— 459	+ 7,544	
1950	36,422	39,544	— 3,122	6,667	6,948	— 281	
1955	60,209	64,389	— 4,180	9,470	8,577	+ 892	
1960 ¹	77,763	76,539	+ 1,224	20,342	21,212	— 870	
1964	89,459	97,684	— 8,226	30,331	28,885	+ 1,446	
1965	93,044	96,518	— 3,474	31,055	29,627	+ 1,428	
1966 ²	94,400	99,687	— 5,287	33,616	32,898	+ 718	

¹ Beginning in 1957 certain receipts from excise taxes on motor fuels, tyres and some vehicles go into a trust fund from which federal-aid highway expenditures are made. Previously, all receipts and expenditures of this nature were included in the budget totals.

² Estimates in the 1966 *Budget of the US Government*, issued Jan. 1965.

Actual sources of revenue and branches of expenditure for year ended 30 June 1965 (in \$1m.) were:

Receipts, 1964-65

Administrative budget funds:

Individual income taxes . . .	48,792
Corporation income taxes . . .	25,452
Excise taxes . . .	14,576
Employment taxes . . .	16,906
Estate and gift taxes . . .	2,715
Customs . . .	1,442
Miscellaneous receipts . . .	4,596

Deduct—

Transfer to federal old-age and survivors and disability insurance trust funds . . .	15,654
Transfer to unemployment trust fund . . .	616
Transfer to highway trust fund . . .	3,658
Transfer to railroad retirement trust fund . . .	636
Certain interfund transactions . . .	869

Total administrative budget receipts . . . 93,044

Trust funds:

Old-age and survivors insurance . . .	16,417
Disability insurance . . .	1,241
Federal employees' retirement . . .	2,674
Railroad retirement account . . .	1,342
Highway trust fund . . .	3,669
Unemployment trust fund . . .	4,132
Veterans' life insurance funds . . .	714
Other . . .	1,495

Deduct—

Transactions between funds . . .	629
----------------------------------	-----

Total . . . 31,053

Expenditures, 1964-65

Administrative budget funds:

Legislative and judiciary . . .	239
Executive office of the President . . .	24
Funds appropriated to the President:	
Foreign assistance—economic . . .	2,036
Military assistance . . .	1,204
Other . . .	1,036
Department of Agriculture . . .	7,350
Department of Commerce . . .	757
Department of Defense:	
Military functions . . .	46,178
Civil functions . . .	1,234
Department of Health, Education and Welfare . . .	5,739
Department of the Interior . . .	1,205
Department of Justice . . .	357
Department of Labor . . .	480
Post Office Department . . .	800
Department of State . . .	380
Treasury Department . . .	12,737
Atomic Energy Commission . . .	2,624
Federal Aviation Agency . . .	795
General Services Administration . . .	632
Housing and Home Finance Agency . . .	244
National Aeronautics and Space Administration . . .	5,094

Trust funds:

Old-age and survivors insurance . . .	15,962
Disability insurance . . .	1,498
Federal employees' retirement . . .	1,446
Railroad retirement account . . .	1,185
Highway trust fund . . .	4,027
Unemployment trust fund . . .	3,180
Veterans' life insurance . . .	619
FNMA secondary market operations (net) . . .	95
Other . . .	2,294

Deduct—

Transactions between funds . . .	629
----------------------------------	-----

Total . . . 29,627

Administrative budget funds (contd.):

Veterans Administration . . .	5,488
Other independent agencies . . .	716
District of Columbia . . .	61

Deduct—

Interfund transactions . . .	869
------------------------------	-----

Total administrative budget expenditures . . . 96,518

The table below gives the estimates for the year ending 30 June 1966, and actual results for fiscal years 1964 and 1965 (in \$1m.).

	1964 (actual)	1965 (actual)	1966 (estimated Jan. 1965)
<i>Administrative budget receipts (net):</i>			
Individual income taxes . . .	48,697	48,792	48,200
Corporation income taxes . . .	23,493	25,452	27,600
Excise taxes . . .	10,211	10,918	9,770
All other receipts . . .	7,722	8,752	9,430
Sub-total . . .	90,123	93,913	95,000
Deduct—			
Interfund transactions . . .	664	869	600
Total administrative budget receipts . . .	89,459	93,044	94,400

	1964 (actual)	1965 (actual)	1966 (Estimated Jan. 1965)
<i>Administrative budget expenditures:</i>			
National defence	54,181	50,143	51,578
International affairs and finance	3,687	4,350	3,984
Space research and technology	4,171	5,094	5,100
Agriculture and agricultural resources	5,560	4,965	3,944
Natural resources	2,478	2,660	2,691
Commerce and transportation	3,002	3,499	2,804
Housing and community development	-80	-118	10
Health, labour and welfare	5,475	5,897	8,328
Education	1,339	1,543	2,663
Veterans benefits and services	5,492	5,503	4,623
Interest	10,765	11,443	11,594
General government	2,280	2,409	2,462
Allowances, undistributed	—	—	507
Sub-total	98,348	97,387	100,287
Deduct—			
Interfund transactions	664	869	600
Total administrative budget expenditures	97,684	96,518	99,687
Administrative budget surplus (+) or deficit (—)	-8,226	-3,474	-5,287

Consolidated budget, trust fund and other government financial transactions indicate the flow of cash between the public and the federal government as a whole (in \$1,000m.).

Federal government receipts from and payments to the public (year ending 30 June):

Description	1961 (actual)	1962 (actual)	1963 (actual)	1964 (actual)	1965 (actual)	1966 (Jan. 1965 estimate)
Administrative budget receipts	77.7	81.4	86.4	89.5	93.0	94.4
Trust fund receipts	23.6	24.3	27.7	30.3	31.1	33.6
Less—						
Intragovernmental transactions	3.9	3.8	4.3	4.2	4.3	4.4
Seigniorage on silver	0.1	0.1	(¹)	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total receipts from the public	97.2	101.9	109.7	115.5	119.7	123.5
Administrative budget expenditures	81.5	87.8	92.6	97.7	96.5	99.7
Trust fund expenditures	22.8	25.1	26.5	28.9	29.6	32.9
Less—						
Intragovernmental transactions	3.9	3.8	4.3	4.2	4.3	4.4
Accrued interest and other non-cash expenditures (net)	0.8	1.5	1.2	2.0	-0.5	0.8
Total payments to the public	99.5	107.7	113.8	120.3	122.4	127.4
Excess of receipts over payments (+) or of payments over receipts (—)	-2.3	-5.8	-4.0	-4.8	-2.7	-3.9

¹ Less than \$50m.

FOREIGN AID

The Agency for International Development is, within the US Department of State, responsible for the administration of the economic assistance programmes of the US Government. The AID, established in Nov. 1961, is the

successor to the International Co-operation Administration (ICA), the Development Loan Fund (DLF), the Foreign Operation Administration (FOA), the Mutual Security Agency (MSA), the Technical Co-operation Administration (TCA) and the Economic Co-operation Administration (ECA). TCA was originally established to administer the Point IV programme, while ECA administered the European Recovery Programme, the so-called Marshall Plan, named after the then Secretary of State, the late George Marshall.

The Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 affirms the policy of the US Congress to 'make assistance available, upon request, . . . in scope and on a basis of long-range continuity essential to the creation of an environment in which the energies of the peoples of the world can be devoted to constructive purposes . . .'. The programme emphasizes long-term development, self-help efforts on the part of less developed countries, the value of private investment and the assistance to less-developed areas by industrialized countries.

Funds for these non-military programmes are authorized by Part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. Loans under the Development Loan Fund are made to assist long-range plans and programmes as well as to individual projects of high priority in the development plans of less-developed countries. They are payable in dollars and carry low interest rates and long periods of amortization. Funds appropriated for Technical Co-operation and Development Grants finance the sending of US technicians to less-developed countries, bringing people from those countries to the US for training and for other economic development activities, particularly those for the development of human resources in circumstances where even short-term loans are not appropriate. Supporting Assistance is furnished to friendly countries and organizations to support or promote economic or political stability.

Funds are authorized and appropriated annually by the Congress. The most important appropriations for the fiscal year beginning June 1963 are as follows (in \$1m.):

Development loans	773.7	Alliance for Progress (grants and loans for Latin America)	509.7
Technical Co-operation and Development grants	204.6	International organizations	134.3
Surveys of Investment Opportunities	1.6	Supporting assistance	401.0
		Contingency fund	99.2

From 30 June 1945 to 31 Dec. 1964 the US extended to foreign countries net foreign grants, credits and other assistance (through net accumulation of foreign currency claims for agricultural products sold), totalling \$95,993m., after allowing for collections on principal, reverse grants and returns on grants, and the currencies disbursed by the US. Net grants represented \$75,827m., net credits \$16,790m. and net other assistance \$3,376m. of this total. If subscriptions to the International Monetary Fund, the Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Inter-American Development Bank, the International Development Association, and the International Finance Corporation, amounting to \$1,290m., be added, the net total is \$97,283m.

Net foreign grants, credits and other assistance in fiscal year 1964 (with those of calendar 1964 in parentheses), were (in \$1m.): Military supplies, services and contributions to NATO, 1,408 (1,809); other grants, 2,136 (1,917); credits, 1,343 (1,328); other assistance, 83 (44).

NATIONAL DEBT

The gross public debt and guaranteed obligations on 30 June 1964 was (in \$1m.) 317,864, made up as follows: Debt bearing no interest, 3,869 (including 3,167 held by International Monetary Fund); matured debt on

which interest has ceased, 292, and interest-bearing debt, 313,113 plus 590 of obligations of governmental corporations and credit agencies guaranteed by the US Government as to principal and interest.

National direct debt excluding guaranteed obligations (in \$1,000), and *per capita* debt (in \$) on 30 June of the years shown:

	Public debt	<i>Per capita</i> ²		Public debt	<i>Per capita</i> ²
1919 ¹	25,484,506	242.56	1961	289,211,154	1,573.89
1920	24,299,321	228.23	1962	298,645,042	1,599.98
1930 ¹	16,185,310	131.51	1963	306,466,243	1,617.94
1940	48,486,602	367.08	1964	312,525,891	1,626.73
1950	257,376,855	1,696.74	1965	317,864,225	1,633.57
1960	286,470,603	1,585.48			

¹ On 31 Aug. 1919 gross debt reached its First World War (1914-18) peak of \$26,596,702,000, which was the highest ever reached up to 1934; on 31 Dec. 1950 it had declined to \$16,026m., the lowest it has been since the First World War. On 30 Nov. 1941, just preceding Pearl Harbour, debt stood at \$61,363,867,932. The highest Second World War debt was \$279,764,369,348 on 28 Feb. 1946.

² *Per capita* figures, beginning with 1960, have been revised; they are based on the Census Bureau's estimates of the total population of the US, including Alaska and Hawaii.

The permanent statutory debt limit is \$285,000m.; a temporary limit of \$324,000m. was in effect until 30 June 1965.

STATE AND LOCAL FINANCE

Revenue of the 50 states and all local governments (91,236) from their own sources amounted to \$71,453m. in fiscal year 1964; in addition they received \$10,002m. in revenue from fiscal aid, shared revenues and reimbursements from the federal government, bringing total revenue from all sources to \$81,455m. Of the revenue from state and local sources, taxes provided \$47,785m., of which property taxes (mainly imposed by local governments) yielded \$21,241m. or 44% of all tax revenue; and sales taxes, both general sales taxes and selective excises, provided \$15,762m. (33%).

State tax revenue totalled \$24,283m. in fiscal year 1964. Largest sources of state tax revenue are general sales taxes (imposed during 1964 by 37 states), motor fuel sales taxes (all states), individual income (36 states), motor vehicle and operators' licences (all states), corporation income (38 states), tobacco products (48 states) and alcoholic beverage sales taxes (all states).

General revenue of local units from own sources in fiscal year 1964 totalled \$30,256m. In addition they received \$13,829m. from state and federal aids. Property taxes provided 48% of total general revenue.

Total expenditures of state and local governments were \$80,579m. in 1964, of which approximately 62% was for current operation. Education took \$26,533m. in current and capital expenditure; highways, \$11,664m.; welfare (chiefly public assistance), \$5,766m., and health and hospitals, \$4,910m. Capital outlays (construction, equipment and land purchases) totalled \$19,087m.

Gross debt of state and local governments totalled \$92,222m. or \$482 *per capita* at the close of their 1964 fiscal year. Total cash and investment assets of state and local governments were \$76,306m., about 23% being in cash and the remainder in investments, mainly federal securities.

American Economic Association, *Readings in fiscal policy*. Homewood, Ill., 1955
 Brookings Institute and National Bureau of Economic Research, *Role of direct and indirect taxes in the federal revenue system*. Washington, D.C., 1964
 National Bureau of Economic Research, *National economic accounts of the US: review, appraisal and recommendations*. 1958
 Burkhead, J., *Government budgeting*. New York, 1956
 Kimmell, L. H. *Federal budget and fiscal policy, 1789-1958*. Washington and London, 1959
 Lewis, W., *Federal Fiscal Policy in the Post-war Recessions*. New York, 1963

NATIONAL DEFENCE

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

The National Security Act of 1947 provides for the unification of the Army, Navy and Air Forces under a single Secretary of Defense with cabinet rank. The President is also advised by a National Security Council and the Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization.

The major components of the Department of Defense are the Office of the Secretary of Defense and the Joint Chiefs of Staff, who provide immediate staff assistance and advice to the Secretary; the departments of the Army, Navy and Air Force, each separately organized under a civilian head (not of cabinet rank); and the unified and specified commands.

ARMY

Secretary of the Army: Stephen Ailes.

Central Administration. The Secretary of the Army is the head of the Department of the Army. Subject to the authority of the President as C.-in-C. and of the Secretary of Defense, he is responsible for all affairs of the Department.

The Secretary of the Army is assisted by the Under Secretary of the Army, 3 Assistant Secretaries of the Army (Financial Management; Installations Logistics; Research and Development), the General Counsel, an Administrative Assistant, Chief of Legislative Liaison, Chief of Public Information and the Army Staff headed by the Chief of Staff, US Army.

The Chief of Staff is the principal military adviser of the Secretary of the Army, and performs his duties under the direction of the Secretary of the Army, except as otherwise prescribed by law, by the President or by the Secretary of Defense. He has supervision of all members and organizations of the Army. The Vice Chief of Staff assists and advises the Chief of Staff.

The Army Staff furnishes professional assistance to the Secretary of the Army. The Army General Staff is the principal element of the Army Staff, and includes the offices of the Chief of Staff, the 3 Deputy Chiefs of Staff (Military Operations, Personnel and Logistics), the Chief of Research and Development, the Comptroller of the Army, the Chief, Office of Reserve Components, the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, the Assistant Chief of Staff for Force Development and the General Staff Committees on National Guard and Army Reserve Policy (resident members only). Other elements of the Army Staff are the offices of Judge Advocate General, Inspector General, Chief of Information, Chief National Guard Bureau, Chief Army Reserve, Chief of Military History, Adjutant General, Provost Marshal General, Chief of Finance, Chief of Chaplains, Chief of Personnel Operations, Surgeon General, Chief US Army Audit Agency, Chief of Communications-Electronics, Chief of Engineers and Chief of Support Services.

The Army consists of the Regular Army, the Army National Guard of the US, the Army National Guard in the service of the US and the Army Reserve; and all persons appointed to, enlisted in or conscripted into, the Army without component; and all persons serving under call or conscription, including members of the National Guard of the States, etc., when in the service of the US.

Department of the Army strength, including cadets, was 973,230, as of 30 June 1964, comprised, in major combat units, of 16 divisions, also brigades, combat commands, battle groups and regiments.

The Continental Army Command has responsibility for all installations of the 6 Continental US Armies and the Military District of Washington, D.C. The headquarters of the Continental US Armies are: First Army, Governors Island, N.Y.; Second Army, Fort George G. Meade, Md.; Third Army, Fort McPherson, Ga.; Fourth Army, Fort Sam Houston, Texas; Fifth Army, Chicago, Ill.; Sixth Army, Presidio of San Francisco, Cal.

The Commanding General, US Continental Army Command, with headquarters at Fort Monroe, Va., reports directly to the Chief of Staff.

Some 40% of the Army is deployed overseas in 75 countries. Headquarters of US Seventh and Eighth Armies are in Europe and Korea respectively.

Operational Commands and Weapons. The larger commands are the army group, the field army and the corps. A typical army group may consist of 2 field armies. A typical field army may consist of 3 corps; security forces of armour and infantry; artillery (*Pershing*, *Nike-Hercules* and *Hawk* missile battalions); combat support forces of aviation, engineer and signal elements; and combat service support forces. A typical corps may consist of 2 mechanized infantry divisions, 1 infantry division and 1 armoured division; 1 armoured cavalry regiment; corps artillery (105-mm howitzer, 155-mm howitzer, 8-in. howitzer, *Honest John* rocket and *Sergeant* guided-missile battalions), and an observation battalion; combat support and combat service support forces.

A re-organization of divisional structure throughout the US Army to meet the need for greater flexibility has been accomplished. Four types of Re-organization Objective Army Division (ROAD) are provided, each having a common division base (containing command, aviation, divisional artillery, combat and combat support units) and a varying mixture of 'combat maneuver battalion' (usually 10 or 11 in number in 3 brigades) to make up airborne, infantry, armoured or mechanized infantry divisions; a fifth type, air assault, is being tested. Divisions can in this way be 'tailored' to fit a variety of strategic or tactical situations. An infantry division (ROAD), with about 15,850 men, may have 8 infantry battalions, 2 armoured battalions, and 1 aviation battalion; a mechanized infantry division (ROAD), with about 15,900 men, may have 7 mechanized infantry battalions, 3 armoured battalions and 1 aviation battalion; an armoured division (ROAD), with about 15,900 men, may have 5 mechanized infantry battalions, 6 armoured battalions and 1 aviation battalion; an airborne division, with about 14,600 men, may have 9 infantry battalions and 1 armoured battalion.

Small arms include the M-14, which fires the 7.62-mm NATO cartridge either automatically or semi-automatically; this rifle, issue of which began in 1960, is replacing the semi-automatic M-1 (Garand), the Browning automatic rifle and the carbine. The standard general-purpose machine-gun is the M-60 (23 lb.; 550 rounds of 7.62 mm per minute). New infantry weapons are the M-79 grenade launcher, which fires a 40-mm grenade up to 400 metres, and the M-72 rocket grenade, a light anti-tank weapon.

The approved calibres of artillery are: light, 105-mm howitzer; medium, 155-mm howitzer; heavy, 175-mm gun and 8-in. howitzer; very heavy, 280-mm gun. The 4.2-in. mortar complements the 81-mm mortar and

supplements the light howitzer. The 90-mm and 106-mm recoilless and the anti-tank guided missile are the present anti-tank weapons for infantry use. Airborne units have a self-propelled 90-mm gun for anti-tank use. *Redeye*, a lightweight, handled, infra-red homing air defence rocket is in development.

The Army has two categories of missiles—surface-to-surface (artillery) and surface-to-air (air defence artillery). Surface-to-surface missiles are: *Little John*, free-flight, medium-range, self-propelled on towed launcher, atomic or HE warhead, operational; *Lacrosse*, guided, close-support, atomic or HE warhead, operational; *Honest John*, free flight, equivalent to long-range artillery, atomic or HE warhead, highly mobile, operational; *Sergeant*, guided, range about 75 miles, atomic or HE warhead, units activated, operational; *Redstone*, guided, range about 200 miles, atomic warhead, operational; and *Pershing*, smaller than *Redstone*, guided, range about 400 miles, operational. Surface-to-air missiles, for air defence are: *Nike-Hercules*, guided, field or fixed installation, operational; *Hawk*, homing type, low-altitude, field, operational; and *Nike-X*, anti-missile missile, under development.

Enlistment, Draft and Terms of Service. Enlistments are for optional periods of 3, 4, 5 or 6 years.

All male citizens and all male aliens admitted for permanent residence are required to register at age 18. Men between 18½ and 26 may be drafted by any of the Armed Forces for a period of 24 months active service. Men eligible for the draft may enlist for a period of 2 years to discharge their active service obligations. All men subject to such draft incur a service obligation of either 6 or 8 years, dependent upon circumstances, and must serve in the reserve any part of the period not served on active duty.

The Women's Army Corps is composed of volunteers in the Regular and Reserve components of the Army. They are eligible for military duties (other than of a combat nature) in all the Army's occupational areas.

The Army National Guard is a civilian force with a dual status and role. Enlistment is voluntary. The members are recruited by each state, but are equipped and paid by the federal government. Training is supervised by the active Army and unit organization parallels that for the active army; training facilities are provided jointly by the USA and each State. As the organized militia of the several states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico, the Guard may be called into service for local emergencies by the sovereigns in those jurisdictions; and may be called into federal service by the President to thwart invasion or rebellion or to enforce federal law. In its role as a reserve component of the Army, the Guard is subject to the order of the President in the event of national emergency. Some units man air-defence missile positions in certain critical areas from Hawaii to the East Coast.

The Army Reserve is designed to supply qualified and experienced units and individuals in an emergency. Members are assigned to one of 3 categories: the Ready, Standby or Retired Reserve. A limited number of Ready Reservists is subject to call by the President in case of national emergency without declaration of war by Congress. The Standby Reserve and the Retired Reserve may be called only after declaration of war or national emergency by Congress. The US Army area commanders are responsible for Army Reserve personnel and units.

The Army Almanac. Dept of the Army, Washington
 Dupuy, R. E. and T. N., *Military Heritage of America.* New York, 1956
 Forman, S., *West Point.* New York, 1950
 ROTCM 145-20, Department of the Army ROTC Manual, *American Military History, 1607-1953.* Washington, 1956

NAVY

Secretary of the Navy: Paul H. Nitze.

The affairs of the Navy Department are directed by the Secretary of the Navy, who has as his principal advisers the Under Secretary of the Navy, 3 Assistant Secretaries of the Navy, the Chief of Naval Operations, the Vice-Chief of Naval Operations, 6 Deputy Chiefs of Naval Operations, 14 Assistant Chiefs of Naval Operations, the Chiefs of the 6 Bureaus, the Judge-Advocate-General of the Navy, the Comptroller, and the Commandant, United States Marine Corps.

The principal divisions of the Department are as follows: Executive Office of the Secretary, Office of Chief of Naval Operations, Bureau of Yards and Docks, Bureau of Naval Personnel, Bureau of Naval Weapons, Bureau of Ships, Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, Judge Advocate General and Headquarters, US Marine Corps.

There are 14 Naval Districts and 1 River Naval Command (Potomac).

The US Navy has 11 shipyards, 30 stations, 6 training centres, 52 air stations, 2 amphibious bases and 2 submarine bases. Under an agreement dated 2 Sept. 1940 the British Government granted leases for naval and air bases in Newfoundland, Bermuda, the Bahamas, Jamaica, St Lucia, Trinidad, Antigua and British Guiana; but these are not all now active.

Naval appropriations in recent years have been as follows: 1956, \$9,648m.; 1957, \$10,478m.; 1958, \$10,696m.; 1959, \$11,958m.; 1960, \$11,326m.; 1961, \$12,276m.; 1962, \$14,771m.; 1963, \$15,270m.; 1964, \$14,490m.; 1965, \$14,809m.; 1966, \$14,965m.

The total personnel on duty on 30 June 1965 was 674,116 officers and enlisted men, exclusive of the Marine Corps (190,196). Naval aviation is an integral part of the Fleet.

The following is a tabulated statement of US vessels existing on 31 Dec.:

Category	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Attack aircraft carriers . . .	17	15	15	17	15	15	16	16
ASW aircraft carriers . . .	13	10	11	9	11	11	11	11
Amphibious assault ships . . .	1	3	3	5	6	7	6	8
Auxiliary aircraft transports . . .	7 ¹	11	9	10	8	8	8	7
Aircraft ferry ships . . .	65 ²	39	20	16	16	16	15	15
Communications relay ships . . .	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	2
Command ships . . .	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Battleships . . .	15	10	8	8	4	4	4	4
Heavy cruisers . . .	29	20	20	21	21	21	21	21
Light cruisers . . .	43	31	27	26	21	19	20	19
Frigates (Destroyer leaders) . . .	5	6	13	15	16	24	26	30
Destroyers . . .	377	364	362	360	356	358	357	360
Destroyer minelayers . . .	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Escort ships . . .	272	273	274	274	275	274	277	270
Escort transports . . .	92	90	66	65	64	64	55	46
Nuclear powered submarines . . .	5	10	17	22	26	31	50	60
Submarines (conventional) . . .	195	186	157	156	150	144	140	140

¹ Then Small Aircraft Carriers.

² Then Escort Aircraft Carriers.

The following table shows the principal ships of the US Navy, including all ships expected to be completed up to 1 April 1966 (in the armament column, guns of less than 3-in. calibre are not given):

Completed	Name	Standard	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
		displace- ment Tons	Belt	Guns			
Attack Aircraft Carriers							
1965	America .	64,000	—	—	Guided missiles (70 to 100 aircraft)	280,000 300,000 (nuclear power)	35
1962	Enterprise .	75,700	—	—			35
1962	Constellation .	60,000	—	—	Guided missiles (60 to 90 aircraft)	260,000	35
1961	Kitty Hawk .	60,000	—	—			35
1959	Independence .	60,000	—	—	4 5-in. (60 to 90 aircraft)		35
1957	Ranger .	60,000	—	—			35
1956	Saratoga .	60,000	—	—			35
1955	Forrestal .	59,650	—	—	8 5-in. (60 to 70 aircraft)	150,000	33
1950	Oriskany .	33,100	3	—			33
1947	Coral Sea	51,000	—	—	3 5-in.	212,000	33
1945	F.D. Roosevelt				4 5-in. (50 to 80 air- craft)		
	Midway .				4 5-in.		
1944	Bon Homme Richard	33,100	3	—	{ 7 or 8 5-in. (60 to 70 aircraft)	150,000	33
	Hancock .						
	Shangri-La .						
	Ticonderoga .						

Anti-Submarine Warfare Aircraft Carriers

1946	Kearsarge	.	30,800	3	—	{ 4 to 12 5-in. (35 air- craft—more or fewer, according to size and type) }	150,000	33
1945	Antietam	.						
1944	Lake Champlain	.						
	Bennington	.						
1943	Randolph	.	33,100					
	Hornet	.						
	Intrepid	.						
	Lexington	.						
1942	Wasp	.						
	Yorktown	.						
	Essex	.						

The 'Essex' class comprised the *Essex*, *Forktown*, *Intrepid*, *Hornet*, *Franklin*, *Lexington*, *Bunker Hill*, *Wasp*, *Ticonderoga*, *Hancock*, *Randolph*, *Bennington*, *Bon Homme Richard*, *Shangri-La*, *Tarawa*, *Antietam*, *Boxer*, *Kearsarge*, *Lake Champlain*, *Leyte*, *Philippine Sea*, *Princeton*, *Valley Forge*, *Oriskany*. (Five were rated as attack aircraft carriers, 11 as anti-submarine warfare aircraft carriers, 5 as auxiliary aircraft transports and 3 as amphibious assault ships.)

Auxiliary Aircraft Transports (ex-Carriers)

1946	{ Leyte	30,800	3	—	{ 12 5-in. (50 fixed-wing aircraft or helicopters)	150,000	33
	{ Philippine Sea .						
1945	Tarawa .	33,100	3	—	{ 12 5-in. (50 fixed-wing aircraft or helicopters)	150,000	33
1943	Bunker Hill ¹ .						
1943	{ Cabot	11,000	3	—	Light AA (45 aircraft)	100,000	32
	{ San Jacinto .						

¹ Converted to electronics laboratory in 1965. Sister ship *Franklin* was stricken from the Navy List in 1964

Aircraft Ferry Ships (ex-Escort Carriers)

1944-46	{ 11 Commence-	11,373	—	—	{ 1 5-in.; Light AA (34 aircraft)	16,000	19
	{ ment Bay						
1942-43	Class ¹ .	9,800	—	—	30 aircraft	8,500	18
	4 Bogue Class ² .						

¹ The 'Commencement Bay' class comprises the *Badoeng Strait*, *Commencement Bay*, *Cape Gloucester*, *Kula Gulf*, *Rabaul*, *Point Cruz*, *Rendova*, *Saidor*, *Siboney*, *Tinian*, *Vella Gulf*.

² The 'Bogue' class comprises the *Breton*, *Card*, *Core* and *Croatan*.

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Belt	Armour In. Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Amphibious Assault Ships (Helicopter Carriers)</i>							
1966	Tripoli . . .	17,000	—	—	24 helicopters	22,000	20
1965	Guam . . .						
1963	Guadalcanal . . .						
1962	Okinawa . . .						
1961	Iwojima . . .	30,800	3	—	{ 12 5-in. (30 to 40 helicopters) }	150,000	33
1946	Valley Forge . . .						
1945	{ Boxer . . .						
	{ Princeton . . .						

(The Amphibious Assault ship *Thetis Bay*, former Escort Aircraft Carrier, was stricken from the Navy List in 1964.)

Command Ships

1953	Northampton ¹ .	14,700	6	—	4 5-in.; 8 3-in.	120,000	33
1947	Wright ² .	14,500	4	—	Light AA	120,000	33

¹ Originally designed as a heavy cruiser; redesigned as a tactical command ship; reclassified as a command ship in 1961.

² Originally built as light fleet aircraft carrier, reclassified as aircraft transport in 1959; reclassified and converted into Command Ship in 1962-63.

Major Communications Relay Ships (ex-Carriers)

1946	Arlington ¹ .	14,500	4	—	Light AA	120,000	33
1945	Annapolis ² .	11,373	—	—	Light AA	16,000	19

¹ Former Auxiliary Aircraft Transport *Saipan* (ex-Aircraft Carrier), converted to Major Communications Relay Ship (instead of Command Ship) 1963-64.

² Former Aircraft Ferry Ship *Gilbert Islands* (ex-Escort Carrier) converted to Major Communications Relay Ship 1962-64 and renamed.

Battleships

1944	{ Missouri ¹ .	45,000	19	18	9 16-in.; 20 5-in.	212,000	33
	{ Wisconsin ¹ .						
1943	{ Iowa ¹ .						
	{ New Jersey ¹ .						

¹ All laid up in reserve since 1955-58.

Heavy Cruisers

1961	Long Beach .	14,200	—	—	{ 1 twin 'Talos' and 2 twin 'Terrier'; guid- ed missile launchers; 2 5-in.	80,000 (nuclear power)	30.5
1949	{ Newport News	17,000	8	3-5	{ 9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 16 to 22 3-in.	130,000	33
1948	{ Salem . . .						
	{ Des Moines . . .	13,700	6	3-5	{ 2 twin 'Talos'; 2 twin 'Terrier'; 2 5-in.	120,000	33
1946	Albany . . .						
1946	{ Rochester	13,700	6	3-5	9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 20 3-in.	120,000	33
	{ Oregon City . . .						
1945	{ Chicago . . .	13,600	6	3-5	{ 2 twin 'Talos'; 2 twin 'Terrier'; 2 5-in.	120,000	33
	{ Columbus . . .						
1943-46	{ 10 Baltimore	13,600	6	3-5	9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 14 3-in.	120,000	33
	{ Class . . .						
1943	{ Boston . . .	13,300	6	3-5	{ 2 twin 'Terrier', 6 8-in.; 10 5-in.; 8 3-in.	120,000	33
	{ Canberra . . .						

The 'Baltimore' class comprises the *Baltimore*, *Pittsburgh*, *Toledo*, *Bremerton*, *Fall River*, *Helena*, *Los Angeles*, *Macon*, *St Paul* and *Quincy*.

The *Boston* and *Canberra* were reclassified as Guided Missile Heavy Cruisers in 1955. The *Albany* was reclassified as a guided-missile cruiser in 1958 when she was decommissioned for conversion, completed by Nov. 1962. The *Chicago* and *Columbus* were reclassified as guided-missile cruisers in 1958-59, when they were scheduled for conversion which was completed in 1964 and 1963, respectively.

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt	Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Light Cruisers</i>							
1949	Roanoke .	14,700	3-6	4	12 6-in.; 24 3-in.	120,000	32
1948	Worcester						
1945	Fargo .	10,500	5	3-5	12 6-in.; 12 5-in.	100,000	32.5
1944-46	6 Galveston Class	10,670	5	3-5	{Twin 'Talos' or 'Terrier'; 3 or 6 6-in.; 2 or 6 5-in.}	100,000	33
1942-46	6 Cleveland Class	10,500	5	3-5	12 6-in.; 12 5-in.	100,000	33

The 'Cleveland' class comprises the *Vincennes*, *Amsterdam*, *Portsmouth*, *Astoria*, *Pasadena*, *Wilkes-Barre*. The *Galveston*, *Little Rock*, *Oklahoma City*, *Providence*, *Springfield* and *Topeka* (originally of the 'Cleveland' class) were converted into guided-missile cruisers in 1958-60.

1943-46	{Flint . Spokane . Tueson . Fresno .}	6,000	3½	3	12 5-in.	75,000	35
---------	--	-------	----	---	----------	--------	----

Frigates (Destroyer Leaders)

1966	Truxtun .	8,000	—	—	{1 twin 'Terrier'; 1 5-in.; 4 3-in.}	{Over 60,000 (nuclear power)}	{Over 30}
1962	Bainbridge .	7,600	—	—	2 twin 'Terrier'; 4 3-in.		
1964-66	9 Belknap Class ¹	6,570	—	—	{1 twin 'Terrier'; 1 5-in.; 4 3-in.}	85,000	34
1962-64	9 Leahy Class ²	5,670	—	—	2 twin 'Terrier'; 2 3-in.	85,000	34
1959-62	10 Coontz Class ³	4,700	—	—	{1 twin 'Terrier'; 1 5-in.; 4 3-in.}	85,000	34
1953	Norfolk ⁴	5,600	—	—	8 3-in.	80,000	32

¹ The 'Belknap' class, built or completing, comprises *Belknap*, *Biddle*, *Fox*, *Horne*, *Josephus Daniels*, *Jouett*, *Sterett*, *Wainwright* and *William H. Standley*.

² The 'Leahy' class comprises *Dale*, *England*, *Gridley*, *Halsey*, *Harry E. Yarnell*, *Leahy*, *Reeves*, *Richmond K. Turner* and *Worden*.

³ The 'Coontz' class comprises *Coontz*, *Dahlgren*, *Dewey*, *Farragut*, *King*, *Luce*, *Macdonough*, *Mahan*, *Preble* and *William V. Pratt*.

⁴ Designed as a special anti-submarine cruiser (*Cruiser, Hunter, Killer Ship*); reclassified as a destroyer leader in 1951 and as a frigate in 1955.

In addition to the above named ships there are 4 other frigates (destroyer leaders), 360 destroyers, 10 destroyer minelayers, 270 destroyer escorts, 60 nuclear-powered submarines, 140 submarines, 46 destroyer escort transports, 11 escorts, 200 minelayers and minesweepers, 16 patrol vessels, 14 fast patrol boats, 210 amphibious craft, 300 fleet auxiliaries and 1,230 service craft. The US Fleet consists of a total of 3,000 naval vessels, 1,678 of which are active.

The new construction programmes include 1 large aircraft carrier, 2 amphibious assault ships (helicopter-carriers), 1 nuclear-powered guided-missile frigate, 6 guided-missile escort ships, 36 escort ships, 42 nuclear-powered submarines, 4 ocean minesweepers, and many small craft and auxiliaries.

By 1970 it is planned that there will be a fleet of 100 nuclear-powered submarines, including 41 armed with 'Polaris' fleet ballistic missiles.

The US Coast Guard operates under the Treasury Department in time of peace and as a part of the Navy in time of war. Its peace-time duties embrace generally law enforcement upon the sea and navigable waters of US, the maintenance of navigational aids and the saving of life and property. The authorized strength of personnel in the 1965 fiscal year was 31,798 officers and men. An Academy is maintained for the education of cadets for careers as commissioned officers.

- Blackman, R. V. B. (ed.), *Jane's Fighting Ships*. 68th ed. London, 1965-66
 Blackman, R. V. B., *The World's Warships*. London, 1963
 Howard, J. L., *United States Modern Navy*. London, 1962
 Knox, D. W. A., *A History of the United States Navy*. Rev. ed. New York, 1948
 Turnbull, A. D., *History of US Naval Aviation*. New Haven, 1949

AIR FORCE

Secretary of the Air Force: Dr Harold Brown.

The Department of the Air Force was activated within the Department of Defense on 18 Sept. 1947, coequal with the Army and the Navy under the terms of the National Security Act of 1947. It is headed by a Secretary of the Air Force, assisted by an Under Secretary and 3 Assistant Secretaries.

The US Air Force, under the administration of the Department of the Air Force, is commanded by a Chief of Staff, who is a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. He is assisted by a Vice Chief of Staff, Assistant Vice Chief of Staff, 5 Deputy Chiefs of Staff and a Comptroller.

The USAF consists of the Regular Air Force, the Air Force Reserve and the Air National Guard of the USA. For operational purposes the service is organized into 16 major commands and 4 separate operating agencies. The Air Defense Command is responsible for the air defence of the USA. It is in turn responsible to the North American Air Defense Command (NORAD), a joint agency which has available US and Canadian Air Force, and US Army and Navy air defence units for air defence of North America. The Strategic Air Command, equipped with long-range bombers based both in the USA and overseas, and with intercontinental guided missiles, is maintained primarily for strategic air operations anywhere on the globe. The Tactical Air Command operates fighters, fighter-bombers, tactical bombers, photo-reconnaissance and weather reconnaissance aircraft, transports and troop-carriers.

The other functional commands, all supporting organizations, are the Air Force Logistics Command, the Continental Air Command, the Air Force Systems Command, the Air Training Command, the Air University, the Military Airlift Command, the Air Force Academy, the Air Force Finance Center, the Office of Aerospace Research, the Aeronautical Chart and Information Center, the Air Force Communications Service, the USAF Security Service and the Headquarters Command. The overseas commands are the Pacific Air Forces, the US Air Forces in Europe, the Alaskan Air Command and the USAF Southern Command. These overseas commands are operationally responsible to joint theatre commands normally headed by an officer of a service with primary interests.

Of the fighter types in service, the F-100 Super Sabre, F-101 Voodoo, F-102 Delta Dagger, F-104 Starfighter, F-105 Thunderchief, F-106 Delta Dart and F-4C Phantom II fly faster than sound in level flight and carry missile armament, including nuclear weapons. Strategic bombers are the B-52 Stratofortress heavy bomber (630 in service in 1964), B-47 Stratojet medium bomber (600) and the B-58 Hustler supersonic bomber (80). Tactical bombers include the B-57 and B-66 Destroyer. Latest transport types are the KC-135 Stratotanker jet tanker-transport, C-141 Starlifter and C-135 Stratolifter jet transports and the turboprop-powered C-130 Hercules and C-133 Cargomaster. Guided missiles in USAF service include Titan and Minuteman intercontinental ballistic missiles, Mace tactical missiles, and the Bomarc pilotless interceptor.

In mid-1965, the Air Force was composed of 83 combat wings and 127 support squadrons, manned by approximately 820,000 personnel. Total aircraft strength is about 15,000.

The total budget appropriated for the Air Force for the 1966 fiscal year will be approximately \$23,400m.

The Army Air Forces in World War II. 7 vols. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1948 ff.
Goldberg, A., *A History of the US Air Force, 1907-57.* New York, 1957

PRODUCTION

The Census of Population (1 April 1960) showed that the total labour force was 69,877,481 (55·3% of those 14 years and over); the armed forces accounted for 1,733,402 and the civilian labour force for 68,144,079, of whom 64,639,252 were employed and 3,504,827—or 5·1%—were unemployed. The following table shows employment by industry group and sex of the employed civilian labour force and percentage distribution of the total:

Industry Group	Male	Female	Total	Percentage distribution
Employed (1,000 persons):..	43,467	21,172	64,639	100·0
Agriculture, forestry and fisheries	3,932	418	4,350	6·7
Mining			654	1·0
Construction }	4,284	185	3,816	5·9
Manufacturing:				
Durable goods	8,101	1,727	9,829	15·2
Non-durable (including not specified)	5,011	2,674	7,684	11·9
Transportation, communication and other				
public utilities	3,687	771	4,458	6·9
Wholesale and retail trade	7,398	4,395	11,793	18·2
Finance, insurance and real estate	1,464	1,230	2,695	4·2
Business and repair services	1,270	341	1,611	2·5
Personal services	1,083	2,776	3,858	6·0
Entertainment and recreation services	346	157	503	0·8
Professional and related services	3,019	4,559	7,578	11·7
Public administration	2,289	914	3,203	5·0
Industry not reported	1,583	1,025	2,608	4·0

The Bureau of Labor Statistics estimated the average total labour force (including armed forces) during 1964 at 76,971,000; of the civilian labour force (74,233,000), 3,876,000 persons (5·2%) were unemployed; 4,761,000 were working in agriculture and 65,596,000 in non-agricultural industries. The Bureau estimated that an average of 17,301,000 persons were employed in manufacturing, 12,184,000 in trade and 9,501,000 in civilian government service.

AGRICULTURE

Since its beginning in the USA, agriculture has been characterized by rapid expansion, abundant production and improvident use of soil and water resources in many areas. A successful conservation programme, highly co-ordinated and on a national scale—to restore the native fertility of damaged land, prevent erosion of both crop land and grazing land, and adjust land uses to the production capabilities of soils—has been in operation since early in the 1930s. More than a third of the farmers and ranchers now use soil- and water-conservation methods. Increases in per-acre yields are permitting changes in land use required to prevent further land damage.

There has been a remarkable increase in total farm output due to a higher degree of mechanization; greater use of lime and fertilizer, cover crops and other conservation practices; improved varieties such as hybrid maize and grain sorghums; a better balanced feeding of livestock; more effective control of insects and disease; a reduction in farm-produced power (horses and mules and the feed to keep them), and improved breeds of livestock and poultry. Since 1910 farm output has doubled; in 1965 it was about 80% above the 1935-39 level.

Farms are divided into two broad groups, *commercial* farms and *other* farms. *Commercial* farms (i.e., those operated to provide the major source of income) include: (1) Large-scale, highly mechanized farms, which use considerable hired labour and with farm sales per farm (1954 estimate) of \$20,000 or more, make up 13% of all farms and account for 59% of the value of farm products sold; (2) commercial family farms, approximately 43% of all farms, ranging from \$2,500 to \$20,000 in value of products reported and account for 37% of the value of farm products sold; and (3) small-scale farms (5% of all farms) with reported farm sales of \$50 to \$2,500 and with operator working off the farm less than 100 days, and with income from farm sales greater than that from other sources.

Other farms (39% of the total) include part-time farms with farm sales from \$50 to \$2,500 and with the operator working 100 or more days off the farm or with income of the farm family from non-farm sources exceeding sales from the farm, part-retirement farms with operator 65 years of age or older and sales of \$50 to \$2,500, and abnormal farms, such as experimental farms.

Figures for Oct.-Nov. 1959 census of agriculture (with the 1954 figures in parentheses) are: Number of farms, 3,703,894 (4,782,416); area of land in farms, 1,120,157,789 acres (1,158,191,511); crop land harvested in 1959, 311,285,249 acres (332,870,479 acres in 1954); average farm, 302.4 acres (242.2 acres). The number of farms has continued to decline at the same time as the average size of the individual farm increases. By 1965 the number of farms was approximately 3.38m., averaging 341 acres.

Farms operated by owners, 1959, were 2,925,811 (3,593,884); by all tenants, 757,541 (1,167,885); proportion of farms operated by tenants, 20.5%, which is the lowest since 1880 (26.8% in 1950); farms with white operators, 3,418,049 (4,298,766); with non-white operators, 285,845 (483,650).

Regarding equipment the 1959 census shows: Farms with telephones, 2,406,405 (2,332,309 in 1954); 2,173,419 farms had 2,825,493 motor trucks (2,212,892 farms had 2,702,811); 2,677,658 farms had 5,134,385 tractors (2,876,572 farms had 4,692,341); virtually all farms had electricity.

In 1959, 240,733 farms had a size of under 10 acres; 811,202, of 10-49 acres; 657,685, of 50-99 acres; 997,760, of 100-219 acres; 660,250, of 220-499 acres; 199,965, of 500-999 acres; 136,299, of 1,000 acres and over.

In April 1964, 12,943,000 farm residents comprised 6.8% of the total population.

Hired farm workers in 1964 averaged about 1.6m., and farm family workers, including operators, averaged about 4.5m. (yearly average of the numbers working on farms each month).

Cash receipts from farm marketings and government payments (in \$lm.):

	Crops	Livestock and livestock products	Government payments	Total
1932	1,996	2,752	—	4,748
1945	9,655	12,008	742	22,405
1950	12,356	16,105	283	28,744
1960	15,090	18,909	693	34,692
1962	16,162	20,025	1,736	37,923
1963	17,327	19,926	1,686	38,936
1964	17,135	19,764	2,169	39,068

Realized gross farm income (including government payments), in \$lm. was 42,190 in 1964, compared with 42,073 in 1963; net income of farm operators, 12,941 (12,501). Farm-mortgage debt, on 1 Jan. 1965, was estimated at \$18,900m.; increase in 1964 was about 12%.

US agricultural exports, fiscal year, totalled: 1957-58, \$4,001m.: 1958-59, \$3,719m.; 1959-60, \$4,527m.; 1960-61, \$4,946m.; 1961-62, \$5,141m.; 1962-63, \$5,078m.; 1963-64, \$6,067; 1964-65, \$6,096m.

Total area of farm land under irrigation in 1959 was 33,021,799 acres (306,532 farms); in 1954: 29,552,135 acres and 320,236 farms.

Federal income taxes paid by farm people was \$15m. in 1941, \$1,365m. in 1948, \$1,415m. in 1954, \$1,055m. in 1956, \$1,182m. in 1961 and \$1,219m. in 1963. Total taxes levied on farm real estate in 1964 was \$1,546m. (\$974m. in 1956).

According to census returns and estimates of the Economic Research Service, the acreage and specified values of farms has been as follows (area in 1,000 acres; value in \$1,000):

	Farm area ¹	Crop land available for crops ²	Value, land, bldgs, machinery, livestock	Value of products in preceding year ³
1910	878,798	431,000	41,089,000	(unavailable)
1930	986,771	480,000	57,815,000	9,609,924
1940	1,060,852	467,000	41,829,000	6,681,581
1950	1,158,566	478,000	99,366,000	22,051,129
1954	1,158,192	465,000	122,700,000	24,644,477 ³
1959	1,120,157	457,000	161,600,000	30,337,172

¹ Acreages are for the preceding year except for 1954 and 1959.

² Also includes any crop land used only for pasture. Ploughable pasture not in rotation with crops is not included as land available for crops.

³ Value of all farm products sold in the preceding year except for 1954.

The areas and production of the principal crops for 2 years and the average for 5 years, 1958-62, were:

Crops	Average, 1958-62		1963		1964 ¹				
	1,000 acres	1,000 bush.	Yield per acre	1,000 acres	Yield per acre	1,000 acres	1,000 bush.	Yield per acre	
Corn for grain	64,469	3,670,215	57.3	60,549	4,091,685	67.6	57,142	3,548,604	62.1
Wheat	50,363	1,252,847	24.9	45,209	1,142,013	25.3	49,170	1,290,468	26.2
Oats	26,471	1,128,110	42.7	21,683	979,400	45.2	20,419	881,891	43.2
Barley	13,805	432,635	31.4	11,566	405,577	35.1	10,670	403,072	37.8
Soybeans for beans	24,978	603,447	24.1	28,580	699,363	24.5	30,738	699,882	22.8
Flaxseed	3,055	28,691	9.4	3,183	31,151	9.8	2,831	24,408	8.6
Rice, rough ²	1,591	54,648	3,421	1,771	70,269	3,968	1,786	73,113	4,095
Potatoes ²	1,407	266,086	18,900	1,347	271,730	20,180	1,308	242,869	18,580
Cotton ²	14,696	13,905	454	14,212	15,334	517	14,058	15,356	524
Tobacco ²	1,154	1,970,630	1,704	1,176	2,343,230	1,993	1,080	2,229,972	2,066

¹ Preliminary.

² Production of rice and potatoes in 1,000 ewt, cotton in 1,000 500-lb. bales, tobacco in lb.; yield per acre for all crops in bushels except rice, potatoes, cotton and tobacco in lb.

Wheat. The chief wheat-growing states (1964) were (estimated yield in 1,000 bushels): Kansas, 215,460; N. Dakota, 150,842; Oklahoma, 96,623; Montana, 90,821; Washington, 82,206; Nebraska, 73,825; Illinois, 66,822; Texas, 61,848; Indiana, 51,465; Missouri, 46,442; Idaho, 46,200; Ohio, 45,309; Michigan, 39,273; S. Dakota, 37,563; Oregon, 27,700; Colorado, 27,664; Minnesota, 21,280.

Cotton. In 1964 the 4 western-most states producing cotton (Texas, New Mexico, Arizona and California) furnished 46% of the crop. Production, 1964, by state (in 1,000 bales, 500 lb. gross) was: Texas, 4,125; Mississippi, 2,240; California, 1,820; Arkansas, 1,580; Alabama, 895; Arizona, 835; Tennessee, 675; Georgia, 620; Louisiana, 595; S. Carolina, 550; Missouri, 415; N. Carolina, 380; Oklahoma, 320; New Mexico, 260.

Tobacco. Output (1,000 lb.) of the 6 chief tobacco-growing states (91% of the crop) was in 1964: N. Carolina, 971,410; Kentucky, 463,772; Virginia, 168,012; S. Carolina, 154,800; Tennessee, 143,937; Georgia, 124,395.

Livestock. Number of farm animals (in 1,000) on farms on 1 Jan.:

	1930	1940	1950	1960	1964	1965
Horses . . .	13,742	10,444	5,548 }	3,089	— ¹	— ¹
Mules . . .	5,382	4,034	2,233 }			
Cattle of all kinds . . .	61,003	68,309	77,963	96,236	106,260	107,152
Milch cows . . .	23,032	24,940	23,853	19,527	18,055	26,841
Sheep and lambs . . .	51,565	52,107	29,826	33,170	28,133	26,668
Swine . . .	55,705	61,165	58,937	59,026	55,948	53,052

¹ Count discontinued in 1961.

Total value of livestock, excluding poultry and, from 1961, horses and mules (in \$1m.) on farms in the USA on 1 Jan. was: 1930, 6,061; 1933 (low point of the agricultural depression), 2,733; average, 1953–62, 13,117; 1962, 15,958; 1963, 16,797; 1964, 15,333; 1965, 13,959.

In 1964 the production of shorn wool was 222m. lb. from 26.4m. sheep (average in 1953–62, 238.2m. lb. from 29.2m. sheep); of pulled wool, 25.1m. lb. (1953–62, 36.4m. lb.).

Hathaway, D. E., *Government and agriculture*. New York, 1963

Haystead, L., and Fite, G. C., *The Agricultural Regions of the USA*. London, 1956

Higbee, E. C., *American agriculture: geography, resources, conservation*. New York, 1958

Mighell, R. L., *American Agriculture, its Structure and Place in the Economy*. New York, 1955

Wilcox, W. W., *Economics of American Agriculture*. 2nd ed. New York, 1960

FORESTS AND FORESTRY

In 1953 the US forest lands, including coastal Alaska, capable of producing timber for commercial use, covered 488,609,000 acres (about one-fourth of the land area), classified as follows: Saw-timber stands, 182,708,000 acres; pole timber stands, 169,483,000 acres; seedling and sapling stands, 94,784,000 acres; non-stocked and other areas, 41,634,000 acres. Ownership of commercial forest land is distributed as follows: Federal government, 103,124,000 acres; state, county and municipal, 27,216,000 acres; privately owned, 358,269,000 acres, including 165,217,000 acres on farms. Of the live saw-timber stand (2,056,847,000m. bd ft) Douglas fir constitutes 26%; Western yellow (ponderosa) pine, 11%; Southern yellow pine, 8%; other softwoods, 35%; hardwoods, 20%. In 1962 timber cut amounted to 10,148,000m. cu. ft compared to net annual growth of about 16,265,000m. cu. ft. In live saw-timber stands, timber cut amounted to 48,401,000m. bd ft against an annual growth of 54,853,000m. bd ft. The net area of the 154 national forests and other areas in USA and Puerto Rico administered by the US Forest Service, including commercial and non-commercial forest land, was on 30 June 1964, 186,302,639 acres.

Fire takes a heavy annual toll in the forest; total area burned over in 1964 was 4,197,000 acres, of which 53.2% was unprotected land; 97.3% (788,008,000 acres) of total forest area is now under organized fire-protection service. In 1963, 1,362,699 acres of land were planted in trees (1962: 1,402,115).

Timber Resources for America's Future. Forest Service, US Dept of Agriculture, 1958 (Forest Resources Report No. 14).

Allen, S. W., *An Introduction to American Forestry*. 3rd ed. New York, 1960

MINING

Total value of minerals produced in US (including Alaska and Hawaii) in 1964 was \$20,472m. (\$19,615m. in 1963). Details are given in the following tables.

Production statistics of metallic minerals (long tons, 2,240 lb.; short tons, 2,000 lb.):

Metallic minerals	1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
Bauxite (dried equiv.), long tons . . .	1,524,700	17,234	1,600,722	17,875
Copper (recoverable content), short tons . . .	1,213,166	747,310	1,246,780	812,901
Gold (recoverable content), troy oz.	1,454,010	50,889	1,456,308	50,971
Iron ore (usable), ¹ 1,000 long tons, gross . . .	78,563	678,177	84,300	802,331
Lead (recoverable content), short tons . . .	253,369	54,727	286,010	74,935
Molybdenum (content of concentrate), 1,000 lb.	65,839	91,096	65,097	97,121
Silver (recoverable content), 1,000 troy oz.	35,243	45,076	36,334	46,980
Zinc (recoverable content), short tons . . .	529,254	122,533	574,858	156,308
Other metals	—	198,954	—	205,578
Total metals	—	2,002,000	—	2,265,000

¹ Excluding by-product iron sinter.

The two world wars and record levels of industrial production have hastened the depletion of once abundant supplies of metal and US is increasingly an importer. US is wholly or almost wholly dependent upon imports for industrial diamonds, quartz, tin, chromite, nickel, strategic-grade mica and long-fibre asbestos; it imports the bulk of its tantalum, platinum, manganese, mercury, cadmium, tungsten, cobalt and flake graphite, and substantial quantities of antimony, bauxite, arsenic, lead, fluorspar, zinc, gypsum, bismuth and copper.

In 1964 precious metals were mined mainly in Idaho, Arizona, Montana and Utah (in order of combined output of gold and silver). US output of gold (troy oz.), 1930-39, 31,453,370; 1940-49, 24,171,646; 1950-59, 18,817,241; total 1792-1964, 308,572,849. Output of silver (troy oz.), 1930-39, 466,412,499; 1940-49, 434,656,631; 1950-59, 374,055,521; total 1792-1964, 4,572,870,555.

Statistics of important non-metallic minerals and mineral fuels are:

Non-metallic minerals	1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
Boron minerals, short tons	700,183	54,981	776,000	60,871
Cement:				
Portland, 1,000 bbls of 376 lb.	342,036	1,095,884	374,230	1,145,108
Masonry, 1,000 bbls of 280 lb.	20,997	59,599	22,397	63,305
Natural and slag, 1,000 bbls of 376 lb. . . .	352	1,407	283	1,057
Clays, 1,000 short tons	50,135	180,810	52,853	192,537
Gypsum, 1,000 short tons	10,388	38,133	10,684	38,874
Lime, 1,000 short tons	14,521	199,389	16,089	223,167
Phosphate rock, 1,000 long tons	19,855	139,861	22,960	161,067
Potassium salts, 1,000 short tons (K ₂ O equivalent)	2,864	110,164	2,897	114,100
Salt (common), 1,000 short tons	30,641	184,589	31,623	200,706
Sand and gravel, 1,000 short tons	821,850	847,272	868,779	894,092
Stone, 1,000 short tons	688,366	1,068,108	725,269	1,134,335
Sulphur (Frasch-process), 1,000 long tons . .	4,995	99,014	5,859	117,228
Other non-metallic minerals	—	237,834	—	437,620
Total non-metallic minerals	—	4,318,000	—	4,622,000

Mineral fuels	1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
Coal: Bituminous and lignite, 1,000 short tons	458,928	2,013,309	486,998	2,165,582
Pennsylvania anthracite, ¹ 1,000 short tons	18,267	153,503	17,184	148,648
Gas: Natural gas, ² 1m. cu. ft	14,746,663	2,328,030	15,546,592	2,387,689
Natural gasoline and cycle products, 1,000 gallons	6,534,967	439,173	7,000,181	463,600
L.P. gases, 1,000 gallons	10,302,250	359,770	10,743,591	362,792
Petroleum (crude), 1,000 bbls of 42 gallons	2,752,723 ³	7,965,743 ³	2,786,822	8,017,078
Other mineral fuels	—	35,941	—	39,745
Total mineral fuels	—	13,295,000	—	13,585,000

¹ Includes a small quantity of anthracite mined in states other than Pennsylvania.

² Value at wells.

³ Preliminary figure.

⁴ Revised figure.

Minerals Yearbook of the United States. Bureau of Mines. Washington. Annual from 1932-33; continuing the *Mineral Resources* series (1866-1931); from 1963 in 4 vols. (*Metals and Minerals; Fuels; Area Reports; International Review*)

MANUFACTURES

The following table presents general statistics of manufactures as reported at various censuses from 1909 through 1958 and from the Annual Survey of Manufactures for years in which no census was taken. The figures for 1958 include data for home establishments previously classified as non-manufacturing. The figures for 1939, but not for earlier years, have been revised to exclude data for establishments classified as non-manufacturing in 1954. The figures for 1909-33 were previously revised by the deduction of data for industries excluded from manufacturing during that period.

The statistics for 1947, 1954 and 1958 relate to all establishments employing 1 or more persons any time during the year; for 1950, 1956-57 and 1959-62, on a representative sample of manufacturing establishments of 1 or more employees; for 1929 through 1939, those reporting products valued at \$5,000 or more; and for 1909 and 1919, those reporting products valued at \$500 or more. These differences in the minimum size of establishments included in the census affect only very slightly the year-to-year comparability of the figures.

The annual Surveys of Manufactures carry forward the key measures of manufacturing activity which are covered in detail by the Census of Manufactures. The estimate for 1950 is based on reports for approximately 45,000 plants out of a total of more than 260,000 operating manufacturing establishments; those for 1956-57 on about 50,000, and those for 1959-62 on about 60,000 out of about 300,000. Included are all large plants and representative sample of the much more numerous small plants. The large plants in the surveys account for approximately two-thirds of the total employment in operating manufacturing establishments in the US.

	Number of establish- ments	Production workers (average for year)	Production workers' wages, total (\$1,000)	Value added by manufacture ¹ (\$1,000)
1909	264,810	6,261,736	3,205,213	8,160,075
1919	270,231	8,464,916	9,664,009	23,841,624
1929	206,663	8,369,705	10,834,919	30,591,435
1933	139,325	5,787,611	4,940,146	14,007,540
1939	173,802	7,808,205	8,997,515	24,487,304
1947	240,807	11,917,884	30,243,971	75,366,527

¹ See footnote at end of table.

	Number of establish- ments	Production workers (average for year)	Production workers' wages, total (\$1,000)	Value added by manufacture ¹ (\$1,000)
1950	260,000	11,778,803	34,600,025	89,749,765
1954	286,814	12,372,002	44,590,545	117,032,326
1956	..	13,131,313	52,040,794	144,909,346
1957	..	12,838,889	52,569,022	147,838,425
1958	298,182	11,665,967	49,575,496	141,499,753
1959	..	12,266,125	54,680,499	161,191,761
1960	..	12,185,619	55,474,923	163,571,139
1961	..	11,777,966	54,742,907	164,179,208
1962	..	12,129,962	59,129,362	179,289,623

¹ For the period 1954-62 value added represents adjusted value added and for earlier years, unadjusted value added. Unadjusted value is obtained by subtracting cost of materials, supplies and containers, fuel, electricity and contract work from the value of shipments for products manufactured plus receipts for services rendered. Adjusted value added also takes into account value added by merchandizing operations plus net change in finished goods and work-in-process inventories between the beginning and end of the year.

For comparison of broad types of manufacturing, the industries covered by the Census of Manufactures have been divided into 20 general groups according to the *Standard Industrial Classification*. This was revised in 1957; 1954 figures are not therefore strictly comparable.

Code No.	Industry group	Census or Survey year	Production workers (average for year)	Production workers' wages total (\$1,000)	Value added by manu- facture ¹ (\$1,000)
20. Food and kindred products . . .		1954	1,138,239	3,759,071	13,400,218
		1958	1,152,877	4,548,983	17,685,157
		1962	1,118,844	5,055,275	20,855,575
21. Tobacco manufactures . . .		1954	87,073	219,736	988,001
		1958	76,306	247,842	1,413,460
		1962	67,301	265,615	1,644,946
22. Textile mill products . . .		1954	947,502	2,526,564	4,748,586
		1958	810,490	2,408,291	4,857,638
		1962	784,794	2,718,499	6,097,894
23. Apparel and related products . . .		1954	1,069,867	2,521,135	5,147,371
		1958	1,033,295	2,774,182	6,011,067
		1962	1,086,688	3,228,733	7,150,690
24. Lumber and wood products . . .		1954	581,920	1,604,859	3,188,409
		1958	506,381	1,628,556	3,183,131
		1962	490,497	1,764,773	3,606,131
25. Furniture and fixtures . . .		1954	286,649	892,891	1,966,410
		1958	287,987	1,023,404	2,353,700
		1962	307,171	1,204,325	2,837,663
26. Paper and allied products . . .		1954	435,727	1,656,720	4,580,944
		1958	448,529	2,038,997	5,707,474
		1962	463,583	2,441,242	7,044,039
27. Printing and publishing . . .		1954	499,666	2,115,344	6,264,558
		1958	530,565	2,595,699	7,939,061
		1962	565,744	3,100,198	9,995,964
28. Chemical and allied products . . .		1954	501,272	2,005,627	9,443,629
		1958	453,581	2,244,926	12,273,185
		1962	469,995	2,645,925	16,062,147
29. Petroleum and coal products . . .		1954	135,844	659,243	2,208,739
		1958	130,508	758,422	2,518,424
		1962	109,985	724,239	3,459,041
30. Rubber and plastics products, not elsewhere classified . . .		1954	196,238	775,499	1,903,702
		1958	270,500	1,211,372	3,276,612
		1962	313,761	1,534,496	4,316,098
31. Leather and leather products . . .		1954	321,161	833,694	1,637,417
		1958	310,145	912,256	1,898,007
		1962	307,561	1,000,341	2,101,619
32. Stone, clay and glass products . . .		1954	412,031	1,496,029	3,821,659
		1958 ²	446,221	1,935,737	5,534,559
		1962 ²	463,889	2,232,518	6,604,664

^{1, 2} See footnotes at end of table.

Code No.	Industry group	Census or Survey year	Production workers (average for year)	Production workers' wages, total (\$1,000)	Value added by manufacture ¹ (\$1,000)
33.	Primary metal industries . . .	1954	966,478	4,104,712	9,746,784
		1958	886,594	4,715,957	11,671,341
		1962	921,423	5,675,282	13,744,462
34.	Fabricated metal products . . .	1954	821,172	3,174,186	7,596,275
		1958	813,212	3,726,691	9,422,856
		1962	834,140	4,285,816	11,118,732
35.	Machinery (except electrical) . .	1954	1,171,323	4,979,972	12,338,923
		1958	949,320	4,647,302	12,392,954
		1962	1,033,661	5,815,248	16,068,071
36.	Electrical machinery	1954	722,443	2,645,588	7,403,134
		1958	808,621	3,509,746	10,395,369
		1962	1,021,086	5,132,974	15,594,147
37.	Transportation equipment	1954	1,327,078	6,003,250	13,925,983
		1958	1,134,769	6,020,390	15,284,706
		1962	1,122,859	7,140,790	20,946,313
38.	Instruments and related products .	1954	195,597	759,459	2,128,706
		1958	202,373	921,498	2,906,390
		1962	227,442	1,191,326	4,303,090
39.	Miscellaneous manufacturing . . .	1954	555,746	1,861,873	4,473,050
		1958	412,887	1,702,939	4,755,290
		1962	418,800	1,867,827	5,740,048

¹ Figures for 1954 represent unadjusted value added; those for 1958 and 1961 represent adjusted value added. For definitions see footnote 1 to previous table.

² Includes production of unhardened concrete omitted in previous years.

Output of the iron and steel industries (in net tons of 2,000 lb.), according to figures supplied by the American Iron and Steel Institute, was:

	Furnaces in blast 31 Dec.	Pig-iron (including ferro-alloys)	Steel ingots and steel for castings	Steel by method of production ¹			Basic Oxygen
				Open hearth	Bessemer	Electric ⁵	
1929 ²	165	47,727,661	63,205,490	54,155,235	7,977,210	1,065,603	..
1932 ³	44	9,835,227	15,322,901	13,336,210	1,715,925	270,044	..
1939	195	35,677,097	52,798,714	48,409,800	3,358,916	1,029,067	..
1944 ⁴	218	62,866,198	89,641,600	80,363,953	5,039,923	4,237,699	..
1950	234	66,400,311	96,336,075	86,262,509	4,534,558	6,039,008	..
1955	247	79,263,865	117,036,085	105,359,417	3,319,517	8,049,972	307,279
1960	114	68,566,384	99,281,601	86,367,506	1,189,196	8,378,743	3,346,156
1962	138	67,595,338	98,327,785	82,957,318	804,964	9,012,806	5,552,697
1963	147	73,715,227	109,260,949	88,833,925	962,659	10,920,287	8,544,078

¹ The sum of these 4 items should equal the total in the preceding column; any difference appearing is due to the very small production of crucible steel, omitted prior to 1950.

² 'Boom' year. ³ Low point of the depression. ⁴ Peak year of war production.

⁵ Includes crucible production beginning 1950.

Wholesale price index of iron and steel (1957-59 = 100) was: 1939, 38; 1944, 38.5; 1950, 66.9; 1955, 83.2; 1960, 100.6; 1962, 99.3; 1963, 99.1.

Leading producers of pig-iron (including ferro-alloys) in 1963 were: Pennsylvania, 17,706,905 net tons; Ohio, 13,408,213; Indiana, 9,924,417; Illinois, 4,476,338.

Consumption of ore, 1963, was 116,416,721 net tons, of which blast-furnaces took 67,195,771 tons; steel producing furnaces, 7,067,694 tons, and sintering plants, 42,153,256 tons.

The iron and steel industry in 1963 employed 405,536 wage-earners (compared with 449,888 in 1960), who worked an average of 37.4 hours per week (46.6 in peak year 1944) and earned an average of \$3.67 per hour (compared with the average of \$1.17 during 1942 to 1945); total wages were \$2,901m. and total salaries for 114,753 employees was £1,103m.

Apparent *per capita* US consumption of steel, 1963, was 1,154 lb. (1,054 lb. in 1962).

In 1964 (preliminary figures) electric utilities produced for public use 982,732m. kwh.; 806,466m. kwh was produced with fuel as the prime mover and 176,266 kwh with water. Industrial plants produced 99,691m. kwh.

Adams, W. (ed.), *The Structure of American Industry*. 3rd ed. New York, 1961
 Alderfer, E. B., and Michl, H. E., *Economics of American Industry*. 3rd ed. New York, 1957
 Allen, E. L., *Economics of American Manufacturing*. New York, 1952
 Fuchs, V. R., *Changes in the Location of Manufacturing since 1929*. Yale Univ. Press, 1962
 Glover, J. G. (ed.), *The Development of American Industries*. 4th ed. New York, 1959
 Resources for the Future. *Regions, Resources and Economic Growth*. Baltimore, 1960

TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY

Established by Act of Congress, 1933, the TVA is a multiple-purpose federal agency which carries out its duties in an area embracing some 41,000 sq. miles, in 125 counties (aggregate population, about 3.7m.) in the 7 Tennessee River Valley states: Tennessee, Kentucky, Mississippi, Alabama, North Carolina, Georgia and Virginia. In addition, 74 counties outside the Valley are now served by TVA power distributors. Its 3 directors are appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate; headquarters are in Knoxville, Tenn. There were 16,301 employees at 31 Jan 1965.

Under the Act its chief duties are flood control; the maintenance of navigation; generation, transmission and sale of electric power; the development and production of fertilizers and munitions; assistance in forestry development; and many combinations of these activities in a single unified approach to resource development. There are now 32 major dams and reservoirs (21 built by TVA) controlling the flow of the river. A navigable channel 650 miles long, connecting with the American system of inland waterways, in the calendar year 1963 carried more than 2,200m. ton-miles of traffic in iron and steel products, grains, coal, petroleum, chemicals and forest products. Flood damages averted by river control exceed \$315m.

This multi-purpose system combined with production at 9 major steam plants, generated 73,400m. kwh. in fiscal year 1964; the same region used 1,500m. kwh. in 1933 before TVA operations began. Installed capacity, 1964, was 13,353,615 kw. (4,019,615 kw. in hydro plants, 9,334,000 kw. in steam). Power is distributed to about 1.6m. consumers by 158 local distributors who purchased 28,300m. kwh. from TVA in fiscal 1964. Rates are kept low to encourage consumption; average cost to residential consumers served by distributors of TVA power is 0.92 cent per kwh. (national average, about 2.36 cents); average residential consumer used 10,818 kwh. in fiscal 1964 (national average, 4,600 kwh.). The federal government is the largest user of TVA power; purchases by the Atomic Energy Commission and other government agencies amounted to 25,400m. kwh. in 1964. Net income, fiscal year 1964, \$58.2m.

Another activity is experimentation in the development and manufacture of mineral fertilizers accompanied by programmes designed to encourage proper fertilizer use in all parts of the country. The TVA works closely with other federal agencies, and with state and local authorities in combating soil erosion, improving forest resources, the conversion of farms, in whole or in part, from row-crops, such as maize, to livestock, and to the development of local industries based on natural resources. In the depression year, 1933,

the average *per capita* income in the Valley region was \$168 compared with the national average of \$375; in 1961 the region's *per capita* income had multiplied 9 times to \$1,494 while the national average had increased 6 times to \$2,263.

Total fixed assets, before depreciation, 30 June 1964, were \$2,812m., of which \$215m. was devoted to navigation, \$185m. to flood control, \$52m. to fertilizers and about \$2,335m. to the financially separate and self-supporting development of power. At 30 June 1964 TVA had paid \$447.2m. of power revenue to the US Treasury, including \$65m. in redemption of bonds issued in 1938-39. It had also paid \$41m. of non-power proceeds. In July 1959 Congress amended the TVA Act to authorize TVA to issue up to \$750m. of power revenue bonds to finance additions of generating capacity. The amendment also required TVA to repay \$1,000m. of the remaining Treasury investment of \$1,199m. in the power system within 54 years and to pay a return on the unpaid balance equal to the average interest rate on marketable public obligations. In fiscal year 1964 TVA repaid \$10m. on the power investment and paid \$40.2m. as a return. Total appropriations for TVA to 30 June 1964 were \$2,117m.

Annual Report of the TVA. Knoxville, 1934 to date

Clapp, G. R., *The TVA; an Approach to the Development of a Region.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1955

Lillenthal, D. E., *TVA; Democracy on the March.* 20th Anniversary ed. New York and London, 1953

Tennessee Valley Authority. *Facts About TVA Operations.* Knoxville, Tennessee, 1963.—*Nature's Constant Gift.* Knoxville, Tennessee, 1963.—*TVA: the First Twenty Years* (ed. R. C. Martin), Univ. of Tennessee Press, 1956

COMMERCE

The subjoined table gives the total value of the imports and exports of merchandise by yearly average or by year (in \$1m.):

	Exports		General imports		Exports		General imports
	Total	US mds.			Total	US mds.	
1941-45	10,051	9,922	3,514	1956-60	19,204	19,029	13,650
1946-50	11,829	11,673	6,659	1963	23,345	22,060	17,138
1951-55	15,333	15,196	10,832	1964	26,438	26,068	18,685

For a description of how imports and exports are valued by the US Customs, see *Explanation of Statistics of Foreign Commerce and Navigation of the United States*, Bureau of the Census, US Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 1946.

The 'most favoured nation' treatment in commerce between Great Britain and US was agreed to for 4 years by the treaty of 1815, was extended for 10 years by the treaty of 1818, and indefinitely (subject to 12 months' notice) by that of 1827.

Imports and exports of gold and silver bullion and specie in calendar years (in \$1,000):

	Gold				Silver		
	Exports	Imports	Balance + or -		Exports	Imports	Balance + or -
1932	809,528	363,315	+446,213	13,850	19,650	—5,800	
1940	4,995	4,749,467	-4,744,472	3,674	58,434	-54,760	
1944	959,228	113,836	+845,392	126,915	23,373	+103,542	
1955	7,257	104,592	-97,335	8,331	72,932	-64,601	
1960	1,647	335,032	-333,385	25,789	57,438	-31,649	
1961	775,001	56,211	+718,790	37,854	45,433	-7,579	
1962	381,000	151,000	+230,000	15,000	74,000	-59,000	
1963	204,000	44,000	+159,000	42,000	71,000	-29,000	
1964	423,000	41,000	+382,000	144,000	66,000	+78,000	

The domestic exports of US produce, including military, and the imports for consumption by economic classes for 3 calendar years were (in \$1m.):

	Exports (US merchandise)			Imports for consumption		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Crude materials	2,234	2,577	2,897	3,338	3,289	3,444
Crude foodstuffs	2,010	2,273	2,540	1,776	1,725	2,034
Manufactured foodstuffs	1,366	1,496	1,687	1,792	1,998	1,812
Semi-manufactures	3,041	3,341	4,067	3,389	3,608	3,988
Finished manufactures	12,753	13,373	14,894	5,956	6,380	7,322
Total	21,403	23,060	26,086	16,251	17,001	18,600

Leading exports of US merchandise are listed below in order of value for the calendar year 1964; Special Category Type II merchandise is included, but Type I is excluded.¹ The 18 commodity classes accounted for 82% of total exports. Data for major subdivisions of certain classes are also given.

Commodity	\$1m.	Commodity	\$1m.
Machinery, total	5,991	Automobiles (and parts)	1,546
Industrial machinery	4,714	Aircraft (and parts)	1,123
Power generating machinery, non-electrical	442	Fats, oils and oilseeds	993
Metalworking machinery	441	Soybeans	567
Agricultural machines and tractors	773	Cotton	682
Office machines	432	Textiles and apparel	686
Electrical apparatus	1,284	Tobacco and manufactures	547
Telecommunication apparatus	232	Iron and steel-mill products	650
Electrical power machinery and switchgear	357	Nonferrous base metals	478
Grains and preparations	2,661	Pulp, paper and products	589
Wheat (and flour)	1,533	Coal	463
Maize	652	Fruits, nuts and vegetables	459
Chemicals	2,358	Petroleum and products	419
Chemical elements and compound	645	Metal manufactures (not elsewhere listed)	466
Plastic materials and resins	391	Scientific/Photographic apparatus	454
		Firearms of war and ammunition	268

¹ Type I includes military equipment and a few special types of machine tools. Type II includes certain radio and other electrical apparatus, military motor vehicles and aircraft, explosives, ammunition and small arms.

Chief imports for consumption in order of value for the calendar year 1964; the following 30 commodity classes account for 83% of total imports:

Commodity	\$1m.	Commodity	\$1m.
Petroleum and products	1,873	Sugar	458
Petroleum	1,080	Iron and steel-mill products	714
Fuel oil	615	Cattle, meat and preparations	458
Nonferrous base metals	960	Beef	217
Copper	384	Automobiles and parts	687
Aluminium	201	Fish (and shellfish)	426
Nickel	157	Wood, shaped	364
Bauxite, crude	123	Fruit, nuts and vegetables	426
Tin	103	Alcoholic beverages	379
Pulp, paper and products	1,210	Whisky	258
Newsprint	753	Iron ore and concentrates	421
Wood pulp	370	Wool and other hair	281
Textiles and apparel	1,137	Metal manufactures	307
Clothing	452	Diamonds (excl. industrial)	259
Cotton fabrics, woven	149	Rubber (and latex)	201
Machinery, total	1,304	Veneers and plywood	188
Electrical apparatus	442	Fats, oils and oilseeds	161
Industrial machinery	427	Cocoa (and cacao beans)	131
Agricultural machines and tractors	195	Glass and pottery	163
Office machines	103	Footwear	141
Coffee	1,200	Toys and sports goods	138
Chemicals	707	Furs, undressed	102
Chemical elements and compound	580	Scientific/Photographic apparatus	150
Uranium oxide	111	Artworks and antiques	110
Fertilizers	105	Grains and animal feeds	122

Total trade between the United States and the United Kingdom for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports from US to UK . . .	484,391	476,400	498,414	650,244	672,701
Exports to US from UK . . .	280,394	326,960	340,332	402,224	493,743
Re-exports from UK to US . .	17,747	20,505	20,141	22,776	20,956

Imports and exports by continents, areas and selected countries for calendar years (in \$1m.):

Area and country	General imports		Exports, incl. re-exports ¹	
	1963	1964	1963	1964
Canada	3,829	4,241	4,112 ²	5,747 ²
19 American Republics . . .	4,018	4,148	3,581 ²	4,166 ²
Western Europe	3,878	4,278	5,217 ²	6,274 ²
Other areas	5,413	6,018	10,435 ²	11,251 ²
	17,138	18,685	23,345 ²	26,438 ²
Western Hemisphere	7,778	8,334	7,850	8,392
Canada	3,829	4,241	4,112	4,747
19 American Republics . . .	4,018	4,148	3,581	4,166
Central American Common Market	219	235	266	315
Costa Rica	42	54	53	60
El Salvador	41	43	50	66
Guatemala	70	63	74	83
Honduras	32	41	44	49
Nicaragua	35	34	45	57
Panama	32	40	109	110
Latin American FTA	2,083	2,112	2,124	2,505
Argentina	165	111	189	261
Brazil	562	535	382	387
Chile	189	218	162	180
Colombia	249	280	241	246
Ecuador	76	87	57	83
Mexico	594	643	858	1,076
Paraguay	9	11	11	15
Peru	215	213	194	221
Uruguay	24	13	30	36
Dominican Republic	140	128	91	114
Haiti	26	24	21	24
Bolivia	15	28	37	45
Venezuela	936	956	509	600
Bahamas	78	96	10	20
Netherlands Antilles	78	85	264	291
Jamaica	62	79	103	116
Trinidad and Tobago	54	53	111	114
Europe	4,782	5,273	7,116	8,302
Western Europe	4,699	5,172	6,890	7,105
OECD Countries	4,589	5,047	6,669	6,824
European Economic Community	2,516	2,831	3,949	4,209
Belgium and Luxembourg . .	379	420	524	628
France	451	495	681	802
Germany (West)	1,003	1,171	1,120	1,310
Italy	493	526	884	831
Netherlands	211	217	781	990
Greece	53	55	97	115
EFTA countries	1,820	1,947	2,067	2,519
Austria	52	58	147	152

¹ Data exclude exports of commodities classified for security reasons as 'special category' except as indicated. Special category exports totalled \$2,192m. in 1963 and \$2,043m. in 1964.

² 'Special category' exports are included in these totals.

Area and Country	General Imports		Exports, incl. re-exports ¹	
	1963	1964	1963	1964
Europe (<i>contd.</i>):				
Denmark	125	127	96	111
Norway	105	116	50	78
Portugal	47	54	50	78
Sweden	181	203	255	300
Switzerland	239	255	312	341
UK	1,079	1,141	1,162	1,468
Iceland	16	18	13	13
Irish Republic	43	36	46	56
Spain	97	114	278	314
Turkey	65	69	218	164
Finland	62	75	57	69
Yugoslavia	47	56	165	145
Soviet bloe	81	99	167	299
Poland	43	54	109	138
USSR	20	20	20	145
Asia ²	3,290	3,644	4,987	5,226
Near East	330	363	765	1,001
Iran	65	78	90	131
Iraq	9	8	33	56
Israel	47	56	167	181
Kuwait	68	52	60	55
Lebanon	7	8	51	57
Saudi Arabia	78	86	69	89
Syrian Arabie Republie	4	5	15	11
UAR (Egypt)	21	24	210	268
Japan	1,494	1,763	1,714	1,908
Other Asia	1,365	1,518	2,543	2,682
Ceylon	35	36	14	9
Hong Kong	193	250	146	188
India	294	310	817	955
Indonesia	113	167	109	68
Korea, Republie of	23	31	238	200
Malaysia	188	159	30	77
Singapore	10	—	52	—
Pakistan	46	40	388	376
Philippines	344	397	323	360
Tbailand	39	25	96	83
Taiwan (Formosa)	55	78	137	146
Vietnam	2	2	115	134
China ³	—	—	—	—
Mongolia	3	3	—	—
Oceania	498	432	531	737
Australia	314	274	446	626
New Zealand and W. Samoa	172	148	1	1
Africa ⁴	751	904	992	1,218
Algeria	1	5	45	53
Ethiopia	35	53	12	12
Libya	16	29	44	59
Moroceo	7	6	56	37
Western and Equatorial Africa	251	348	179	195
Ghana	54	78	21	25
Liberia	32	48	36	35
Nigeria	40	35	37	64
Central and Southern Africa	434	514	399	523
East Africa	66	84	16	22
Congo, Republie of	55	49	78	—
South Africa, Republie of ⁵	255	243	278	393

¹ See note on previous page.² Includes United Arabie Republie (Egypt).³ Imports from China (including Manchuria) and North Korea, rigidly controlled by the US Treasury, were 1962, \$241,000; 1963, \$268,000; exports are embargoed.⁴ Excludes United Arabie Republie (Egypt).⁵ Includes also South-West Africa and Beebuanaland, Basutoland and Swaziland.

Tariffs. The American tariff system has ceased to be an important revenue-raising device. In 1789–91 customs duties (plus the tonnage tax) furnished 99.5% of the government revenue; in 1859, just preceding the Civil War, 92.6%; in 1939 (excluding the tonnage tax), 6.1%; and now provides about 1%.

During the 5-year period 1956–60 annual imports for consumption averaged \$13,570m. (as compared with \$10,784m. during 1951–55 and \$2,440m. during 1936–40). Of 1956–60 imports, 43.1% (\$5,843m.) entered duty free and the remainder (\$7,727m.) paid duties averaging \$882m. or 11.4% of dutiable imports and 6.5% of total imports for consumption. Imports increased from 1955 to 1958, levelled off in 1958, rose again in 1959, levelled off in 1960 and 1961, and rose again in 1962 and 1963.

Per capita exports fell from \$41.77 in 1929 (the 'boom year' when American investors lent heavily abroad) to a low of \$12.42 in the depression year of 1932, rising to \$23.44 in 1939, and to \$103.68 in 1947 (including civilian supplies donated abroad); thereafter they stood at: 1950, \$65.65; 1955, \$91.68; 1957, \$118.63; 1959, \$96.80; 1960, \$111.17; 1961, \$110.82; 1962, \$112.98; 1963, \$119.45 (all years including economic and military aid shipments). *Per capita* imports (for consumption) were as follows: 1929, \$35.14; 1932, \$10.44; 1939, \$17.08; 1947, \$38.57; 1950, \$56.59; 1955, \$67.41; 1957, \$74.32; 1959, \$83.23; 1960, \$80.04; 1961, \$78.73; 1962, \$85.88; 1963, \$88.66.

The average rate of duty actually collected on US dutiable imports has declined markedly since the early 1930s, as a result both of reductions in US import duties by trade agreements and of the great advance in prices. In the depression years of 1930–33 the average rate under the Hawley–Smoot Law was 52.8%. The rate on dutiable goods declined to 37.3% in 1939, then to an average of 28.2% in the 5 years, 1943–47, then to 14.3% in 1948 (the first year the majority of the Geneva concessions were in effect). Rates since have been: an average of 12.1% in 1951–55, an average of 11.4% in 1956–60, 12.1% in 1961, 12.2% in 1962 and 11.5% in 1963. In 1949 the average rate of duty on total US imports for consumption—both dutiable and free—was 5.8%; in 1951–55, an average of 5.4%; in 1956–60 an average of 6.5%; in 1961, 7.4%; in 1962, 7.5%, and in 1963, 7.3%.

US Department of Commerce. Bureau of the Census. Quarterly summary of foreign commerce of the United States

US Department of Commerce. Bureau of International Commerce. Overseas Business Reports

NATIONAL INCOME

The Office of Business Economics of the Department of Commerce prepares detailed estimates of the national income and product of the United States. The Aug. 1965 *Survey of Current Business*, the monthly publication of the Office of Business Economics, presented the results of a comprehensive revision of the national income and product accounts of the US. The revised series, beginning 1929, incorporate major additions to the statistical source data as well as certain changes in the definition of the income and product totals and some of their components. The definitional changes are quite limited, and are summarized in the Aug. 1965 *Survey*; the broad concepts and most definitions underlying the U.S. national accounts remain as described in *National Income*, 1954 edition, and *U.S. Income and Output*. The full set of calculations is carried forward in the July issues of

the *Survey*. These latest figures¹ in \$1,000m. for various years are as follows:

	1929 ²	1933 ³	1950	1960	1963	1964	1965
I. Gross National Product . . .	103.1	55.6	284.8	503.8	589.2	628.7	675.6
(a) Personal consumption expenditures . . .	77.2	45.8	191.0	325.2	373.8	398.9	428.5
(b) Gross private investment . . .	16.2	1.4	54.1	74.8	86.9	92.9	104.9
(c) Net exports of goods and services . . .	1.1	0.4	1.8	4.1	5.9	8.6	7.2
(d) Government purchases of goods and services . . .	8.5	8.0	37.9	99.6	122.6	128.4	135.0
1. GNP less adjustments not accruing to individuals, such as business taxes, depreciation, equals:							
2. National Income . . .	86.8	40.3	241.1	414.5	481.1	514.4	554.6
which, after adjustments and deductions such as business savings & contributions to social insurance funds which are withheld from individuals, equals:							
3. Personal income . . .	85.9	47.0	227.6	401.0	464.8	495.0	530.7
whereof							
4. Personal taxes, etc., take . . .	2.6	1.5	20.7	50.9	60.9	59.2	65.4
leaving							
5. Disposable personal income divided into	83.3	45.5	206.9	350.0	403.8	435.8	465.3
(e) Personal outlays ⁴ . . .	79.1	46.5	193.9	333.0	383.4	409.5	440.2
(f) Net personal savings . . .	4.2	-0.9	13.1	17.0	20.4	26.3	25.1
IA. GNP in constant (1958) \$s . . .	203.6	141.5	355.3	487.8	550.0	577.6	609.0
(a) Personal consumption expenditures . . .	139.6	112.8	230.5	316.2	352.4	372.1	..
(b) Gross private investment . . .	40.4	5.3	69.3	72.4	82.3	86.3	..
(c) Net exports of goods and services . . .	1.5	0.0	2.7	4.3	5.6	8.6	7.2
(d) Government purchases of goods and services . . .	22.0	23.3	52.3	94.9	109.8	110.7	..
II. National Income . . .	86.8	40.3	241.1	414.5	481.1	514.4	554.6
composed of							
<i>Compensation of employees</i> . . .	51.1	29.5	154.6	294.2	341.0	365.3	391.9
(g) Salaries and wages . . .	50.4	29.0	146.8	270.8	311.2	333.5	357.4
(h) Supplements . . .	0.7	0.5	7.8	23.4	29.8	31.8	34.5
<i>Proprietors' income</i> . . .	15.1	5.9	37.5	46.2	50.8	51.1	54.5
(i) Agricultural . . .	6.2	2.6	13.5	12.0	13.0	12.0	14.3
(f) Business and professional . . .	9.0	3.3	24.0	34.2	37.8	39.1	40.3
<i>Personal incomes from rents</i> . . .	5.4	2.0	9.4	15.8	17.6	18.2	18.6
<i>Personal incomes from interest</i> . . .	4.7	4.1	2.0	8.4	13.6	15.2	16.5
<i>Business profits before taxes, etc.</i> . . .	10.5	-1.2	37.7	49.9	58.1	64.5	73.1
Tax liabilities . . .	1.4	0.5	17.8	23.0	26.0	27.6	30.5
Inventory adjustments . . .	0.5	-2.1	-5.0	0.2	-0.4	-0.3	-1.5
(k) Dividends . . .	5.8	2.0	8.8	13.4	15.8	17.2	18.9
(l) Undistributed profits . . .	2.8	-1.6	16.0	13.2	16.8	19.9	25.6

¹ The inclusion of statistics for Alaska and Hawaii in 1960 does not significantly affect the comparability of the data. The 1965 figures are preliminary.

² Peak year of the inter-war period.

³ Low point of the depression.

⁴ Includes personal consumption expenditures, interest paid by consumers and personal transfer payments to foreigners.

COST OF LIVING

The Department of Labour compiles an index of retail prices of consumer goods and services bought by wage-earners and clerical workers in 50 cities and urban areas ranging in population from 2,500 upward. Indexes shown below are published on the 1957-59 = 100 base. The

index for 'housing' has 4 sub-groups; in the table below only that for rent is given.

Average for year or month	All items	Food	Apparel & Upkeep	Housing		Trans- port	Medical care
				Total ¹	Rent		
1933 . .	45.1	35.3	42.1	—	60.8	—	—
1941 . .	51.3	44.2	51.1	61.4	64.3	51.2	50.6
1945 . .	62.7	58.4	70.1	67.5	66.1	55.4	57.5
1955 . .	93.3	94.0	95.9	94.1	94.8	89.7	88.6
1960 . .	103.1	101.4	102.2	103.1	103.1	103.8	108.1
1963 . .	106.7	105.1	104.8	106.0	106.8	107.8	117.0
1964 . .	108.1	106.4	105.7	107.2	107.8	109.3	119.4
1965 . .	109.9	108.8	106.8	108.5	108.9	111.1	122.3
March . .	109.0	106.9	106.0	108.2	108.7	110.6	121.4
June . .	110.1	110.1	106.9	108.2	108.8	111.2	122.2
Sept. . .	110.2	109.7	107.2	108.6	109.1	111.0	122.8
Dec. . .	111.0	110.6	108.1	109.4	109.5	111.6	123.7

¹ Includes shelter, rent, home ownership, home maintenance and repairs, and household furnishings and operation.

LABOUR

The American trade unions comprise 189 national and international unions and 50 state and territorial organizations. In 1964 total membership was approximately 18m., including 1,135,000 Canadian workers affiliated with American unions and 105,000 outside the USA. The American Federation of Labor (founded 1881 and taking its name in 1886) and the Congress of Industrial Organizations merged into one organization, named the AFL-CIO, in Dec. 1955, representing 15.2m. workers (excluding 3 expelled unions) in 1964.

Four Railroad Brotherhoods (2 members of the AFL-CIO and 2 unaffiliated) covering operating staffs embracing engine-drivers, firemen, conductors and trainmen, had nearly 300,694 in 1964. Unaffiliated or independent unions, inter-state in scope, including those organizing coalminers and government workers, had an estimated total membership of about 2.8m. (including 3 unions expelled from the AFL-CIO).

The Labor-Management Relations (Taft-Hartley) Act, 1947, applicable to industries affecting inter-state commerce, prohibits the closed shop, but permits union shop arrangements except where forbidden by state laws. Statutes regulating, restricting or prohibiting closed shop or other types of union security agreements are in effect in 23 states, of whom 19 ban all types of union security agreements (Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Iowa, Kansas, Mississippi, Nebraska, Nevada, North Carolina, North Dakota, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Virginia and Wyoming); a 20th state, Louisiana, has such an act applicable only to agricultural labourers and workers engaged in processing certain agricultural products; Colorado and Wisconsin ban all-union agreements unless a certain percentage of employees have voted for them; in Hawaii an all-union agreement may be entered into unless a majority of employees votes against it. Thirteen states have acts to prevent industrial disputes between public utilities and their employees by means of compulsory arbitration or seizure; however, a number of these laws have been declared unconstitutional in so far as industries in inter-state commerce are concerned. Laws to restrict or regulate picketing or other strike activities have been enacted in over half the states. About one-half of the states also prohibit certain types of strikes, such as 'sit down', jurisdictional or sympathy strikes.

About two-thirds of the states have 'criminal syndicalism' laws in some form or other.¹

Minimum-wage laws governing private employers are in operation in 34 states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico. Three additional states have such laws, but they are inoperative since no minimum-wage rate is provided. The laws of 21 states and Puerto Rico cover men, women and, usually, minors; in the other states they cover only women and girls, or women and minors. The minimum wage rate under federal law is \$1.25 per hour for employees in inter-state commerce or producing goods for inter-state commerce previously covered by the federal minimum, and \$1.25 for other employees brought under the law for the first time in 1964.

A total of 3,655 strikes and lockouts occurred in 1964, involving 1.64m. workers and 22.9m. idle man-days; the number of idle man-days was 0.18% of the year's total working time of all workers in non-agricultural establishments, excluding government.

There are 3 federal agencies which provide formal machinery for the adjustment of labour disputes: (1) The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service, now an independent agency, whose mediation services are available 'in any labor dispute in any industry affecting commerce . . . whenever in its judgment such dispute threatens to cause a substantial interruption of commerce'. Its aim is to prevent and minimize work stoppages. (2) The National Mediation Board (1934) provides much the same facilities for the railroad and air-transport industries pursuant to the Railway Labor Act. (3) The National Railroad Adjustment Board (1934) acts as a board of final appeal for grievances arising over the interpretation of existing collective agreements under the Railway Labor Act; its decisions are binding upon both sides and enforceable by the courts.

The National Labor Relations Act, as amended by the Labor-Management Relations (Taft-Hartley) Act, 1947 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 617), was again amended by the Labor-Management Reporting and Disclosure Act, 1959. This requires extensive reporting and disclosure of certain financial and administrative practices of labour organizations, employers and labour relations consultants. In addition, certain powers are vested in the Secretary of Labor to prevent abuses in the administration of trusteeships by labour organizations and to provide standards and procedures for the election and removal of officers of such organizations. Other provisions impose a fiduciary responsibility upon union officers and provide for the exclusion of former Communists and those convicted of certain named felonies from office for specified periods; more stringently regulate secondary boycotts and banning of 'hot' cargo agreements; put limitations upon organizational and recognition picketing and permit States to assert jurisdiction over labour disputes where the National Labor Relations Board declines to act. The Act also contains a 'Bill of Rights' for union members (enforceable directly by them) dealing with such things as equal rights within the organization, freedom of speech and assembly subject to reasonable union rules, and safeguards against improper disciplinary action.

¹ The Idaho Act (1925) may be taken as representative. The primary offence, punishable as a felony, is the advocacy, by word of mouth or in writing, of the 'doctrine of criminal syndicalism', which is defined as 'the doctrine which wilfully and maliciously advocates crime, sabotage, violence or unlawful methods of terrorism as a means of accomplishing industrial or political reform'. The Act defines 'sabotage': 'Sabotage for the purpose of this chapter is defined to mean damage, injury or destruction of real or personal property; work done in an improper manner; tampering with or disabling machinery; improper use of materials; loitering at work; slack work; slowing down work or production; scamped work; waste of property; the publication of trade secrets.'

- Bureau of Labor Statistics, US Dept. of Labor. *Directory of National and International Labor Unions in the U.S.* 1963.—*Brief History of the American Labor Movement.* 1957.—*A Guide to Labor-Management Relations in the U.S.* 1958
- Commons, J. R. (ed.), *History of Labor in the United States.* 4 vols. New York, 1918-36
- Hardman, J. B. S., and Neufeld, M. S. (ed.), *The House of Labor; Internal Operations of American Unions.* New York, 1951
- Lebergott, S., *Manpower in Economic Growth: the American record since 1800.* New York and London, 1963
- Millis, H. A., and Brown, E. C., *From the Wagner Act to Taft-Hartley.* Chicago, 1950
- Rayback, J. G., *A History of American Labor.* New York, 1959
- Peterson, F., *American Labor Unions.* Rev. ed. New York and London, 1963
- Taft, P., *The Structure and Government of Labor Unions.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1954.—*Organized Labor in American History.* New York, 1964

COMMUNICATIONS

SHIPPING

On 1 July 1965 the US merchant marine included 2,449 sea-going vessels of 1,000 gross tons or over, with aggregate dead-weight tonnage of 28,963,000. This included 351 tankers of 7,644,000 dead-weight tons.

On 1 Sept. 1965 US merchant ocean-going vessels were employed as follows: Active, 895 of 13,676,000 dead-weight tons, of which 412 of 5,575,000 tons were in foreign trade, 17 of 432,000 in foreign to foreign, 275 of 5,144,000 tons in domestic trade and 191 of 2,526,000 tons in other US agency operations. Inactive vessels totalled 1,528 of 15·06m. dead-weight tons, of which 117 of 1,491,000 tons were temporarily inactive; 29 of 372,000 dead-weight tons privately owned were laid up and 1,382 of 13,197,000 tons were in the Maritime Administration's reserve fleet. Of the total vessels in the US fleet, 952 of 14,658,000 dead-weight tons were privately owned. US exports and imports carried on dry cargo and tanker vessels in the year 1964 totalled 341,555,000 long tons, of which 28,273,000 long tons or 8·3% were carried in US flag vessels.

ROADS

As of 1 Jan. 1964 the total US highway mileage, including rural and urban roads, amounted to 3,620,457 miles, of which 2,727,599 miles were surfaced roads. The total mileage cited includes 677,575 miles of rural roads under control of the states, 2,346,508 miles of local roads, 121,422 miles of federal park and forest roads, and 474,952 miles of municipal roads and streets. Expenditures for construction and maintenance amounted to \$11,391m. in 1964.

By the end of 1963, toll roads, financed by private capital through bond issues and administered by state toll authorities, totalled 3,880 miles (including some under construction) compared with 344 miles in 1940. Only a few major toll-road programmes are contemplated at present.

Motor vehicles registered in the calendar year 1964 were (US Bureau of Public Roads) 86,297,133 including 71,950,198 automobiles, 305,490 buses and 14,041,445 trucks.

Road haulage of goods by motor lorries and trucks in 1964 used 14,041,445 vehicles (250,048 in 1916). The industry (1964) employed 8·5m. workers, or 1 out of every 9 employed in the USA. The operating revenue of motor carriers of passengers and property, in the calendar year 1964, was \$35,462m. compared with the railways' \$9,875m.

Inter-city truckers (private and for hire) averaged 370,000m. revenue net ton-miles in 1964. Of the 305,490 buses in service in 1964, 222,173 were school buses (including some church, industrial, etc. buses), 27,100 were in inter-city service, and 50,000 were classed as local and inter-urban,

including trolley buses in city transit service. Inter-city buses ran a total of 1.3m. bus-miles and earned a total of \$730m. in 1964.

There were 49,000 deaths in road accidents in 1965.

RAILWAYS

Railway history in the USA commences in 1828, but the first railway to convey both freight and passengers in regular service (between Baltimore and Ellicott's Mills, Md., 13 miles) dates from 24 May 1830. Mileage rose to 52,922 miles in 1870; to 167,191 miles in 1890, and to a peak of 266,381 miles in 1916, falling thereafter to 261,871 in 1925; 246,739 in 1940 and 214,387 in 1964 (these include some duplication under trackage rights and some mileage operated in Canada by US companies). The ordinary gauge is 4 ft 8½ in. (about 99.6% of total mileage). The USA has about 29% of the world's railway mileage.

The following table, based on the figures of the Interstate Commerce Commission, shows some railway statistics for 4 calendar years:

	1950	1960	1963	1964
Classes I and II Railroads:				
Mileage owned (first main tracks)	223,779	217,552	214,387	212,059
Revenue freight originated (1m. short tons)	1,421	1,301	1,347	1,420
Freight ton-mileage (1m. ton-miles)	591,550	575,360	625,170	662,089
Passengers carried (1,000)	488,019	327,172	310,999	314,386
Passenger-miles (1m.)	31,790	21,284	18,519	18,271
Operating revenues (\$1m.)	9,587	9,642	9,685	9,985
Operating expenses (\$1m.)	7,135	7,657	7,542	7,830
Net railway operating income (\$1m.)	1,055	595	816	828
Net income after fixed charges (\$1m.)	855	473	681	733
Class I Railroads:				
Locomotives in service	40,949	29,080	28,449	28,300
Steam locomotives	25,640	261	56	54
Freight-train cars (excluding caboose cars)	1,721,269	1,658,292	1,512,306	1,488,385
Passenger-train cars	57,146	25,655	22,529	21,420
Average number of employees	1,220,784	780,971	679,867	665,034
Average wage per week (\$1)	72.59	120.50	130.96	135.85

POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS

International cable and radio-telegraph services, providing connexions with all parts of the world, are operated by 6 companies; in addition, the international radio-telephone circuits, as well as circuits through various ocean telephone cables, are operated by the American Telephone and Telegraph Company. On 28 June 1965 the world's first commercial communications service *via* a satellite owned jointly by many nations was opened between the United States and Europe, and international telephone, telegraph and television communications are being carried over it through channels leased to the previously established companies. In 1964 there were 27.4m. transoceanic telegraph messages (25.5m. in 1963); in addition, receipts for the international customer-to-customer teleprinter service amounted to \$17.2m. (1963: \$13.7m.). Transoceanic telephone calls, 1964, numbered 5.8m. (1963: 4.8m.). The international cable and radio telegraph services had on 31 Dec. 1964 a gross communications plant investment of \$191.4m. and 9,041 employees.

The telegraphs of the USA are largely in the hands of the Western Union Telegraph Company, which on 31 Dec. 1964 had 4,536 offices, a gross communications plant investment of \$634.6m., 26,607 employees and handled 97.4m. telegraph messages in 1964.

The telephones of the USA are largely in the hands of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company and its chief telephone subsidiaries,

which together form the Bell Telephone System. There are, however, more than 2,500 other telephone systems not a part of the Bell Telephone System but which connect with it.

The following table shows the number of telephones in use by all the telephone systems in the USA (including Alaska and Hawaii) and the chief operating statistics of the Bell Telephone System (including the international telephone facilities) as of 31 Dec. of each year:

	1945	1950	1960	1964
All systems:				
Total telephones ¹	27,946,000	43,131,000	74,342,000	88,787,000
<i>Bell Telephone System</i>				
Number of central offices	7,374	8,470	10,978	12,810
Telephones	22,445,500	35,343,400	60,735,100	72,044,000
Average daily telephone calls	90,548,000	140,782,000	219,093,000	262,081,000
Local ²	87,498,000	136,186,000	209,950,000	249,776,000
Long distance ²	3,050,000	4,596,000	9,143,000	12,305,000
Total plant (\$1,000)	5,702,057	10,101,522	24,072,499	32,543,833
Employees, number	387,300	523,251	580,405	589,667

¹ Since 1961 all telephones have interconnected with the Bell System.

² Figures are adjusted to a basis of 1 Jan. 1965 for changes in classification between local and long distance calls due to enlargement of local calling areas.

Postal business for the years ended 30 June included the following items:

	1960	1963	1964	1965
Number of post offices, on 30 June	55,238	34,498	34,040	33,624
Postal revenue (\$1,000) ¹	3,277,000	3,879,128	4,276,123	4,483,390
Postal expenditure (\$1,000) ²	3,874,000	4,698,528	4,927,825	5,274,828
Postal savings deposits (\$1,000), on 30 June ³	835,800	483,504	414,533	342,274

¹ Beginning 1963, revenues include operating reimbursements and are stated without deduction for certain costs previously deducted as being financed by revenue.

² Beginning 1963, expenditures are stated on the basis of accrued expense rather than appropriation obligations.

³ Postal savings started in 1911; peak was \$3,392-8m. in 1947.

AVIATION

In civil aviation there were, on 31 Dec. 1964, 905,259 certified pilots (572,612 private) and 137,189 registered civil aircraft (90,937 active).

Airports on 30 June 1962: Air carrier, 728; general aviation, 6,713; total conventional land-based, 7,441. There were also, 1 Jan. 1963, 311 seaplane bases and 332 heliports.

Data of the Civil Aeronautics Board indicate that in 1964 the US domestic certified air carriers flew 975,575,000 revenue miles, with 79,139,000 revenue passengers; revenue passenger-miles in scheduled domestic operations, 44,141,261. American-flag air carriers in scheduled international and territorial air transport operations flew 214,375,000 revenue aircraft-miles (9,381,000 revenue passengers) and 14,352,393 revenue passenger-miles.

Association of American Railroads. Bureau of Railway Economics. *Statistics of railroads in the United States*. Washington, Annual.—*A review of railroad operations*. Washington, Annual

Barger, H., *The Transportation Industries, 1889-1946*. New York, 1951

Landon, C. E., *Transportation: principles, practices, problems*. New York, 1951

Lewis, R. G., *Handbook of American Railroads*. 2nd ed. New York, 1956

Locklin, D. P., *Economics of Transportation*. 5th ed. Homewood, Ill., 1960

Maritime Administration, US Dept. of Commerce. *Employment Report*. Washington.

Quarterly

Nelson, J. C., *Railroad transportation and public policy*. Washington and London, 1959

Van Metre, T. W., *Transportation in the US*. 2nd ed. Brooklyn, 1950

Westmeyer, R. E., *Economics of Transportation*. New York, 1952

BANKING

On 30 June 1965 there were 14,295 domestic banks doing a general deposit business with the public and having aggregate deposits of \$362,611m. Of these, 4,803 with deposits of \$171,528m. were national banks operating under charters granted by the federal government; the remaining banks, including trust companies and savings banks, were organized under the laws of the various states. Of the total number, 6,235 were members of the Federal Reserve System, namely, all the 4,803 national banks and 1,432 state banks admitted to membership.

The Federal Reserve System, established under an Act of 1913, comprises the Board of 7 Governors, the 12 regional Federal Reserve Banks with their 24 branches, 6,235 member banks, the Federal Open Market Committee and the Federal Advisory Council. The Governors, appointed by the President with the consent of the Senate, determine monetary, credit and operating policies. Each Governor holds office for 14 years, one Governor's term expiring every 2 years. No two may come from the same Federal Reserve District. The Board supervises the Reserve Banks and the issue and retirement of Federal Reserve notes; it appoints 3 of the 9 directors of each Reserve Bank; it passes on the admission of state banks to the System and has power to remove the directors or officers of member banks for continued unsafe or unsound banking practices; and it has power to control the expansion of bank holding companies and to require divestment of their non-banking interests. The Board and 5 representatives of the Reserve Banks constitute the Federal Open Market Committee, which directs the purchase and sale principally of Government obligations, made by the Reserve Banks to influence the general credit conditions of the country. The Board also influences credit conditions through powers to set member-bank reserve requirements, to approve discount rates at Federal Reserve Banks, and to fix margin requirements on stock-market credit.

The 12 Reserve Banks (one for each district) implement Federal Reserve policies, chiefly through their dealings with member banks, which, although outnumbered by non-member banks, hold about 84% of the country's total commercial banking resources. The Reserve Banks hold bank reserves, advance funds to member banks, provide currency for circulation, act as fiscal agent for the Government, and afford nation-wide cheque-clearing and fund transfer arrangements. They may issue notes, fully secured; discount paper for member banks; increase or reduce the country's supply of reserve funds by buying or selling Government securities and other obligations at the direction of the Federal Open Market Committee. Their capital stock is held by the member banks, but it carries no voting rights except in the election of directors.

Every member bank is required to subscribe to stock in the Reserve Bank of its district in an amount equal to 6% of its paid-up capital and surplus. Only one-half of the par value of the stock is paid in, the other half remaining subject to call by the Board of Governors. However, no call has been made for the second half of the subscription. The reserve balances which member banks must carry with Reserve Banks are based on the volume of their net demand and time deposits. The Board of Governors has the power to alter these requirements within limits.

The Federal Advisory Council consists of 12 members (one from each district); it meets in Washington four times a year (or oftener) to advise the Board of Governors on general business and financial conditions.

Banks which participate in the federal deposit insurance fund have their

deposits insured against loss up to \$10,000 for each depositor. The fund is administered by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation established in 1933; it obtains resources through annual assessments on participating banks.

All members of the Federal Reserve System are required to insure their deposits through the Corporation, and non-member banks may apply and qualify for insurance. On 30 June 1965, 13,528 commercial banks with deposits of \$309,612.33m. were members of the insurance fund. This insurance also covered 327 mutual savings banks with deposits of \$44,293,154,000. There were 440 uninsured banks comprising 263 commercial banks and trust companies (including 1 non-deposit state bank that is non-insured) with deposits of \$2,019,541,000 and 177 mutual savings banks with deposits of \$6,686,405,000. Bank suspensions, 1964, numbered 8 with deposits of \$22,022,000.

There are also banks which operate solely in the field of agricultural credits under the Farm Credit Administration, and Federal Home Loan Banks to make advances to financial associations and institutions upon the security of home mortgages.

US Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. *The Federal Reserve System: Purposes and Functions*. 5th ed. 1964.—*Federal Reserve Bulletin*. Monthly.—*Annual Report*

US Congress. Joint Economic Committee. *Monetary policy and the management of the public debt: their role in achieving price stability and high-level employment* (82nd Congress, S. Doc. 123). 1952

Commission on Money and Credit. *Money and Credit: their influence on jobs, prices and growth*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1961.—*The Federal Reserve and the Treasury: answers to questions from the Commission*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1963

Chandler, L. V., *Economics of Money and Banking*. 4th ed. New York, 1964

Clifford, A. J., *The Independence of the Federal Reserve System*. Philadelphia, 1965

Prochnow, H. V., *The Federal-Reserve System*. New York, 1960

Robinson, R. I. (ed.), *Financial Institutions*. 3rd ed. Homewood, Ill., 1960

Studenski, P., and Krooss, H. E., *Financial History of the US*. 2nd ed. New York, 1963

Trescott, P. B., *Financing American Enterprise: the story of commercial banking*. New York, 1963

CURRENCY

Prior to the banking crisis that occurred early in 1933, the monetary system had been on the gold standard for more than 50 years. An Act of 14 March 1900 required the Secretary of the Treasury to maintain at a parity with gold all forms of money issued by the USA. For a description of these, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1934, p. 491.

The old gold dollar had a par value of 49.32*d.*, or \$4.8666 to the £ sterling; it contained 25.8 grains (or 1.6718 grammes) of gold 0.900 fine. Under existing statutes the Government is still under obligation to maintain parity between gold and all forms of currency. By the Act of 12 May 1933 the President of the USA was given authority to reduce the gold content of the dollar by not more than 50% and by the Gold Reserve Act of 30 Jan. 1934 the minimum reduction which he could make was fixed at 40%; on 31 Jan. 1934 he fixed its value at 59.06%, or 15 $\frac{5}{16}$ grains of gold 0.900 fine. This was equal to a price for gold of \$35 a fine oz. (old price, \$20.67183). The President's power to alter the gold content of the dollar to 50% of its value, which was extended by Congress in 1937, 1939 and 1941, was not again extended in 1943.

At the time of the banking crisis in March 1933 gold payments by banks and the Treasury were suspended by the Government, and in April the Secretary of the Treasury placed an embargo on gold exports. Steps

were taken to withdraw from circulation all gold coin and gold certificates.

Currency in the USA for many years has comprised several varieties. Prior to May 1933 the legal tender qualities of the classes varied, but in that month all types of currency were made equally legal tender.

Only four of the seven kinds of notes outstanding are important, (1) Federal Reserve notes in denominations of \$1, \$5, \$10, \$20, \$50, \$100, \$500, \$1,000, \$5,000 and \$10,000; (2) silver certificates in denominations of \$1, \$5 and \$10; (3) US notes in denominations of \$2 and \$5; and (4) gold certificates in denominations of \$100,000; these are issued only to Federal Reserve Banks and do not appear in circulation. The following issues are in process of retirement: (1) Federal Reserve Bank notes prior to series of 1934; (2) National Bank notes; (3) Treasury notes of 1890; (4) gold certificates prior to series of 1934; (5) silver certificates issued before 1 July 1929.

Federal Reserve notes are redeemable in lawful money (but not in gold) on demand at any Federal Reserve Bank or the US Treasury. They are obligations of the USA and a first lien on the assets of the Federal Reserve Banks through which they are issued. Each of the 12 banks issues them against the security of an equal volume of collateral. In addition, each issuing bank must set aside a reserve in gold certificates, equal to not less than 25% of its notes in actual circulation.

Gold coins (of the old weight and fineness) were \$20, \$10, \$5 and \$2½ pieces called *double eagles*, *eagles*, *half-eagles* and *quarter-eagles*. The old eagle weighed 258 grains or 16·7181 grammes 0·900 fine, and therefore contained 232·2 grains or 15·0463 grammes of fine gold. Except for collector's holdings, these are no longer legally in circulation. The stock of gold bullion held by the Treasury on 30 June 1965 was 398m. fine oz., valued at \$13,934m.; stock of silver bullion was 1,000m. fine oz. Estimated stock of domestic coin was \$3,713m., of which \$485m. were standard silver dollars and the remainder silver and other subsidiary coin.

The silver dollar weighs 412·5 grains or 26·7296 grammes 0·900 fine, and contains 371·25 grains or 24·0566 grammes of fine silver. Subsidiary silver coins contain 347·228 grains of fine silver per dollar. These are the half-dollar, quarter-dollar and dime (one-tenth). Minor coins currently issued are the cupro-nickel 5-cent piece and the bronze 1-cent piece. Pursuant to the Coinage Act of 1965, Congress authorized the minting and issuance of new coins in the denominations of 10, 25 and 50 cents, directed that the manufacture of coins of these denominations in 900-fine coin silver should cease not later than 5 years from the date of enactment and that no silver dollars should be minted within a period of 5 years from the date of the Act.

On 18 Sept. 1949 the British Government fixed the official pound-dollar selling rate at \$2·79½ and buying rate at \$2·80½. Since 17 Dec. 1951 the British Government has allowed the dollar price of the pound to fluctuate between \$2·78 and \$2·82. Average (in New York) for 1952, \$2·7926; 1960, £2·8076; 1961, £2·8022; 1962, \$2·8078; 1963, \$2·8000; 1964, \$2·7921; 1965, \$2·7948.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

British weights and measures are usually employed, but the old Winchester bushel and wine gallon are used instead of the new or imperial

standards: *Wine gallon* = 0.83268 Imperial gallon; *Bushel* = 0.9690 Imperial bushel. Instead of the British cwt of 112 lb., one of 100 lb. is used; the *short or net ton* contains 2,000 lb.; the *long or gross ton*, 2,240 lb.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE UNITED STATES IN GREAT BRITAIN (Grosvenor Sq., W1)

Ambassador: David K. E. Bruce, CBE (accredited 17 March 1961).

Minister-Counsellors: Philip M. Kaiser; Willis C. Armstrong (*Economic*).

Counsellors: Leon L. Cowles (*Consul-General*); William H. Brubcek (*Political Affairs*); Harold E. Hall (*Commercial*); Findley Burns, Jr (*Administration*); George S. Newman (*Politico-Military Affairs*); William B. King (*Public Affairs*).

First Secretaries: Albert E. Irving; Edward T. Lampson; Paul R. S. Brumby; Alfred W. Wells; William H. Rusch; Richard A. Erieson, Jr; Henry J. Lilienfield; Henry H. McKee; Chalmers B. Wood; William L. Eagleton, Jr; Wendel B. Coote; Richard V. Hennes.

Air Attaché: Col. Ralph L. Michaelis.

Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air: Rear-Adm. James W. O'Grady.

Army Attaché: Col. Frederick F. Lash.

Attachés: Robert N. Anderson (*Agricultural*), John T. Minnick (*Legal*), Dr William W. Greulich (*Scientific*), Thomas R. Byrne (*Labour*), Dr Cleanth Brooks (*Cultural*).

There are Consuls-General in Belfast, Birmingham, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE USA (3100 Massachusetts Ave., Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Sir Patrick Dean, GCMG.

Ministers: M. N. F. Stewart, CMG, OBE; J. E. Chadwick, CMG (*Commercial*).

Counsellors: N. C. C. Trench; J. E. Killick, CMG; D. V. Bendall, MBE; A. H. Hughes, OBE; H. F. B. Fane, OBE (*Labour*); C. L. G. Phillpotts, CMG; J. B. Cullen, CBE (*Commercial*); S. H. Hebblethwaite, CMG (*Information*); D. M. G. Wass (*Financial*).

First Secretaries: F. H. Jackson (*Commercial*); R. S. Faber; W. M. Drowner, MBE; D. M. Day (*Information*); K. B. A. Scott; The Hon. R. E. L. Johnstone, MVO; P. H. G. Wright; S. A. de Mowbray; C. Wilson (*Information*); J. S. Whitehead; C. H. D. Everett; B. T. Gilmore; H. O'Brien; H. N. Walmsley (*Consul*); D. J. Lloyd, MBE; H. T. C. Parkin; S. Wright (*Economic*); H. Christie (*Financial*).

Service Attachés: Rear-Adm. P. M. Compston (*Navy*), Maj.-Gen. R. E. T. St. John, MC (*Army*), Air Cdre A. D. Frank, CBE, DSO, DFC (*Air*).

Civil Air Attaché: R. F. Prosser. *Shipping Attaché*: J. H. P. Draper. *Scientific Attaché*: Dr J. A. Saxton. *Petroleum Attaché*: N. E. Martin, DFC. *Agriculture and Food Attaché*: J. Eaton. *Atomic Energy Attaché*: R. G. Sowden.

There are Consuls-General in Boston (Mass.), Chicago (Ill.), Cleveland, Detroit (Mich.), Houston, Los Angeles, New Orleans (La.), New York, Philadelphia (Pa.), San Francisco (Cal.), Seattle, Washington (D.C.) and Consuls in Atlanta, Denver, Kansas City, Miami, Portland (Oreg.), St Louis, St Paul-Minneapolis.

Books of Reference

I. STATISTICAL INFORMATION

Within the federal government of the USA, responsibilities for the collection, compilation, analysis and publication of statistics are decentralized among a number of agencies, with specified responsibilities for general-purpose statistics in particular areas. In addition, most agencies of the Government collect statistical data as a by-product of their administrative or operating responsibilities in specific fields. Responsibility for co-ordinating the decentralized statistical activities rests in the Office of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, Washington 25, D.O., as a part of the Executive Office of the President. This Office reviews all proposed collections of statistical data to avoid duplication or overlapping; promotes the use of improved statistical techniques; develops standard definitions and classifications so that the data collected by different agencies are comparable; serves as liaison between federal agencies and international organizations and as an information centre on government statistical programmes. The Division does not itself collect or publish statistics.

The major general-purpose statistical agencies and their principal areas of responsibility are:

(1) Bureau of the Census in the Department of Commerce (Richard M. Scammon, Director). Decennial censuses of population and housing and quinquennial censuses of agriculture, manufactures and business; current statistics on population and the labour force, manufacturing activity and commodity production, retail and wholesale trade and services, foreign trade, and state and local government finances and operations.

(2) Bureau of Labor Statistics in the Department of Labor (Ewan Clague, Commissioner). Current statistics on employment, earnings, man-hours, labour turnover, industrial accidents, work stoppages, wage rates; collective bargaining agreements; construction; industrial productivity; wholesale prices, retail prices and urban consumers' price indexes; income and expenditures of urban families.

(3) Statistical Reporting Service and Economic Research Service in the Department of Agriculture. Statistics on crop and livestock production and inventories; crop forecasts; food processing and food consumption; farm population, labour and wages; farm management; farm ownership values, transfers, taxation and finance; prices farmers pay and receive; farm income.

(4) National Center for Health Statistics in the Public Health Service, Department of Health, Education and Welfare (Halbert L. Dunn, Chief). Current statistics on births, deaths, marriages and divorce.

(5) Bureau of Mines in the Department of the Interior (Marling J. Alkeny, Director). Statistics on production, consumption and stocks of metals and minerals, and on injuries in mineral industries.

Other agencies in which statistics are an important by-product of regulatory or other administrative functions include: Social Security Administration in the Department of Health, Education and Welfare; Bureau of Internal Revenue in the Treasury Department; Federal Power Commission; Federal Trade Commission; Interstate Commerce Commission, and the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Among the more important statistical publications of a fairly general nature are:

Statistical Abstract of the United States, published by the Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce. Annual. Important summary statistics on the industrial, social, political and economic organization of the USA, with a representative selection from most of the important statistical publications. *Survey of Current Business*, published by the Office of Business Economics, Department of Commerce. Monthly. Interpretative text and charts reviewing business trends, etc.; official estimates of national income. *Economic Indicators*, prepared by the Council of Economic Advisers and published by the Congressional Joint Committee on the Economic Report. Monthly. Tables and charts presenting current data on the total output of the economy; prices; employment and wages; production and business activity; purchasing power; money, banking and federal finance. *Monthly Labor Review*, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor. *Federal Reserve Bulletin*, published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. Monthly. Current data on money and banking and selected other economic series. *Federal Reserve indexes of industrial production*, etc.; international financial statistics. *Treasury Bulletin*, published by the Office of the Secretary, Department of the Treasury. Monthly. Current coverage of federal fiscal statistics; international capital movements. *Minerals Yearbook*, published by the Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior. Annual. *Agricultural Statistics*, published by the Department of Agriculture. Annual. *Crops and Markets*, published by the Bureau of Agricultural Economics in the Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Crop report and market statistics. *Foreign Agriculture*, published by the Office of Foreign Agriculture Service, Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Foreign agricultural production, foreign government policies relating to agriculture, and international trade in agricultural products. *Vital Statistics of the United States*, published by the Public Health Service, US Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Monthly and Annual.

Natality and mortality data tabulated by place of occurrence, with supplemental tables for Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands; and tabulated by place of residence.

An annotated bibliography of about 100 periodical statistical publications is included in *Statistical Services of the United States Government*, a pamphlet issued by the Division of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, describing the general organization of the statistical system of the USA and the principal types of economic statistics.

II. OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Guide to the Study of the United States of America. General Reference and Bibliography Division, Library of Congress. 1960

Historical Statistics of the United States, colonial times to 1957: a statistical abstract supplement. Washington, 1960

United States Government Manual. Washington. Annual

The official publications of the USA are issued by the US Government Printing Office and are distributed by the Superintendent of Documents, who issued in 1940 a cumulative *Catalog of the Public Documents of the . . . Congress and of All the Departments of the Government of the United States*. This *Catalog* is kept up to date by *United States Government Publications, Monthly Catalog* with annual index, and supplemented by *Price Lists*. Each *Price List* is devoted to a special subject or type of material, e.g., *American History or Census*. Useful guides are Schmeckebier, L. F., and Eastin, R. B. (eds.), *Government Publications and their Use*. 2nd ed., Washington D.C., 1961; Boyd, A. M., *United States Government Publications*. 3rd ed. New York, 1949, and Leidy, W. P., *Popular Guide to Government Publications*. 2nd ed. New York and London, 1963.

Treaties and other International Acts of the United States of America (Edited by Hunter Miller). 8 vols. Washington, 1929-48. This edition stops in 1863. It may be supplemented by *Treaties, Conventions . . . Between the US and other Powers, 1776-1937* (Edited by William M. Malloy and others). 4 vols. 1909-38. A new Treaty Series, *US Treaties and other International Agreements* was started in 1950.

Writings on American History. Washington, annual from 1902

III. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

A. Handbooks

National Historical Publications Commission. *Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States*, ed. P. M. Hamer

Adams, J. T. (ed.), *Dictionary of American History*. 2nd ed. 7 vols. New York, 1942

Dictionary of American Biography, ed. A. Johnson and D. Malone. 23 vols. New York, 1929-64.—*Concise Dictionary of American Biography*. New York, 1963

Current Biography. New York, annual from 1940; monthly supplements

Alsberg, H. G. (ed.), *The American Guide*. New York, 1955

Handlin, O., and others, *Harvard Guide to American History*. Cambridge, Mass., 1954

Kreutz, B., and Fleming, E., *Introducing America*. London, 1963

Lord, C. L., and E. H., *Historical Atlas of the US*. Rev. ed. New York, 1953

Who's Who in America. Chicago, 1899-1900 to date; Monthly Supplement. 1940 to date

B. General History

Agar, H., *The United States: the Presidents, the Parties and the Constitution*. London, 1950

Andrews, C. M., *The Colonial Period of American History*. 4 vols. New Haven and London, 1934-38

Barck, Jr., O. T., and Blake, N. M., *Since 1900: a History of the United States*. 3rd ed. New York, 1959

Bellot, H. H., *American History and American Historians*. London, 1952

Billington, R. A., *Westward Expansion*. 2nd ed. New York, 1960

Carman, H. J., and others, *A History of the American people*. Rev. ed. 2 vols. New York, 1961

Clark, T. D., *Frontier America: the story of the westward movement*. New York, 1959

Commager, H. S. (ed.), *Documents of American History*. 7th ed. New York, 1962

Faulkner, H. U., *American Political and Social History*. 7th ed. New York, 1957

Hicks, J. D., *The American Nation, a history of the United States from 1865*. 4th ed. Boston, 1964

Link, A. S., and Catton, W. B., *American epoch: a history of the United States since the 1890s*. New York, 1963

Morison, S. E., *The Oxford History of the American People*. OUP, 1965

Morison, S. E., with H. S. Commager, *The Growth of the American Republic*. 2 vols. 5th ed. OUP, 1962-63

Parkes, H. B., *The United States of America, a History*. 2nd ed. New York, 1959

Saville, M., *A Short History of American Civilization*. New York, 1957

Schlesinger, A. M., *The Rise of Modern America, 1865-1951*. 4th ed. New York, 1951.—*The Age of Roosevelt*. 4 vols. New York and London, 1957-63

Thistlethwaite, F., *The Great Experiment, an introduction to the history of the American people*. Cambridge, 1955

C. Minorities

- Brown, F. J. (ed.), *One America: the history, contributions and present problems of our racial and national minorities*. 3rd ed. New York, 1952
- Burma, J. H., *Spanish-speaking Groups in the U.S.* Duke University Press, 1954
- Burns, W. H., *The Voices of Negro Protest in America*. OUP, 1963
- Franklin, J. H., *From Slavery to Freedom: a history of American Negroes*. 2nd ed. New York, 1956
- Frazier, E. F., *The Negro in the United States*. Rev. ed. New York, 1957
- McNickle, D., *The Indian Tribes of the United States*. OUP, 1962
- McWilliams, Carey, *Brothers Under the Skin: A Study of the Position of Racial Minorities in Continental United States and the Possessions*. Rev. ed. New York, 1951
- Rose, A. and C., *America Divided: Minority Group Relations in the United States*. New York, 1949
- Sklare, M., *The Jews: social patterns of an American group*. Glencoe, Ill., 1958
- Wissler, Clark, *Indians of the United States*. New York, 1946

D. Economic History

- The Economic History of the United States*. 9 vols. New York, 1946 ff.
- Bining, A. C., and Cochran, T. C., *The Rise of American Economic Life*. 4th ed. New York, 1955
- Dorfman, J., *The Economic Mind in American Civilization*. 5 vols. New York, 1946-59
- Fainosd, M., and Gordon, L., *Government and the American Economy*. 3rd ed. New York, 1959
- Faulkner, H. U., *American Economic History*. 8th ed. New York, 1960
- Jones, P. d' A., *America's Wealth*. London, 1963
- Kirkland, E. C., *A History of American Economic Life*. 3rd ed. New York, 1951
- Mund, V. A., *Government and Business*. 3rd ed. New York, 1960
- Shannon, F. A., *America's Economic Growth*. 3rd ed. New York, 1951

E. Foreign Relations

American Foreign Policy Library, ed. Sumner Wells (Harvard Univ. Press): E. A. Speiser, *The US and the Near East* (rev. ed. 1950); C. Brinton, *The US and Britain* (rev. ed. 1948); J. K. Fairbank, *The US and China* (rev. ed. 1958); V. M. Dean, *The US and Russia* (1948); D. Perkins, *The US and the Caribbean* (1948); A. P. Whitaker, *The US and South America* (1948); D. C. McKay, *The US and France* (1951); E. O. Reischauer, *The US and Japan* (rev. ed., 1957); W. N. Brown, *The US and India and Pakistan* (1953); H. S. Hughes, *The US and Italy* (1953); H. F. Cline, *The US and Mexico* (1953); L. V. Thomas and R. N. Frye, *The US and Turkey and Iran* (1951); F. D. Scott, *The US and Scandinavia* (1950); A. P. Whitaker, *The US and Argentina* (1954); R. L. Wolff, *The Balkans in Our Time* (1956)

Documents on American Foreign Relations. 1945-46. Princeton, from 1948. Annual

The United States in World Affairs. 1931 ff. Council on Foreign Relations. New York, from 1932. Annual

- Allen, H. C., *Great Britain and the United States, 1783-1952*. London, 1954
- Bailey, T. A., *A Diplomatic History of the American People*. 7th ed. New York, 1958
- Bartlett, R. J. (ed.), *The Record of American Diplomacy: Documents and Readings in the History of American Foreign Relations*. 4th ed. New York, 1964
- Beloff, M., *The United States and the Unity of Europe*. London, 1963
- Bemis, S. F., *Diplomatic History of the US*. 4th ed. New York, 1955.—*Short History of American Foreign Policy and Diplomacy*. Rev. ed. New York, 1959.—*The United States as a World Power: a diplomatic history*. Rev. ed. New York, 1955
- DeConde, A., *The American Secretary of State*. London, 1963
- Graebner, N. A. (ed.), *An Uncertain Tradition: American Secretaries of State in the 20th Century*. New York, 1961
- Hyde, L. K., *The United States and the United Nations*. New York, 1960
- Leopold, R. W., *The Growth of American Foreign Policy: a history*. New York, 1962
- McCamy, J. L., *Conduct of the new diplomacy*. New York, 1964
- Pratt, J. W., *A History of United States Foreign Policy*. New York, 1955
- Rostow, W. W., *The United States in the World Arena: an essay in recent history*. New York, 1960
- Smith, R. F., *The United States and Cuba: business and diplomacy, 1917-1960*. New York, 1962
- Spanier, J. W., *American Foreign Policy Since World War II*. 2nd ed. London, 1962
- Stuart, Graham H., *American Diplomatic and Consular Practice*. 2nd ed. New York, 1952.—*Latin America and the United States*. 5th ed. New York, 1955

- Wilcox, F. C., and Kalijarvi, T. V., *Recent American Foreign Policy; basic documents, 1941-51*. New York, 1952
- Williams, W. A. (ed.), *The Shaping of American Diplomacy: readings and documents in American foreign relations, 1750-1955*. 2 vols. Chicago, 1956.—*American-Russian Relations, 1781-1947*. New York, 1952

F. National Character

- Brogan, D. W., *USA: An Outline of the Country, Its People and Institutions*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1947
- Coan, O. W., *America in Fiction, an annotated list of novels*. 4th ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1956
- Commager, H. S., *The American Mind*. Yale Univ. Press, 1950
- Curti, M. E., *The Growth of American Thought*. 3rd ed. New York, 1964
- Degler, C. N., *Out of our past: the forces that shaped modern America*. New York, 1959
- Gabriel, R. H., *The Course of American Democratic Thought*. 2nd ed. New York, 1956
- Hertzler, J. O., *American Social Institutions: a sociological analysis*. Boston, 1961
- Lerner, M., *America as a Civilization: Life and Thought in the United States Today*. 2 vols. New York, 1961
- Riesman, D., with R. Denny and N. Glazer, *The Lonely Crowd: A Study of the Changing American Character*. New York, 1950
- Rossiter, C. L., *Conservatism in America*. 2nd ed. New York, 1962
- Wish, H., *Society and Thought in America*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. New York, [1962].—*Contemporary America*. 3rd ed. New York, 1961

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Library of Congress. Washington 25, D.C. Librarian: Lawrence Quincy Mumford, AB, MA, BS.

STATES AND TERRITORIES

For information as to State and Local Government, see under UNITED STATES, p. 578 and p. 601.

Against the names of the Governors and the Secretaries of State, (D.) stands for Democrat and (R.) for Republican.

Figures for the revenues and expenditures of the various states are those of the Federal Bureau of the Census, which takes the original state figures and arranges them on a common pattern so that those of one state can be compared with those of any other. The Council of State Governments now uses the Bureau's figures exclusively.

Official publications of the various states and insular possessions are listed in the *Monthly Check-List of State Publications*, issued by the Library of Congress since 1910. Their character and contents are discussed in J. K. Wilcox's *Manual on the Use of State Publications* (1940). Of great importance bibliographically are the publications of the Historical Records Survey and the American Imprints Inventory, which record local archives, official publications and state imprints. These publications supplement those of state historical societies which usually publish journals and monographs on state and local history. An outstanding source of statistical data is the material issued by the various state planning boards and commissions, to which should be added the *Financial Statistics of State and Local Governments* issued by the US Bureau of the Census.

The Book of the States. Biennial. Chicago, Council of State Governments, 1953 ff.

Regionalism

- Boguc, D. J., and Beale, C. L., *Economic Areas of the United States*. New York, 1961
- Odum, H. W., *American Regionalism, a cultural-historical approach to national integration*. New York, 1938
- Jensen, M. (ed.), *Regionalism in America*. Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1951
- Visher, S. S., *Climatic Atlas of the USA*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1954

A. North-East

- Black, J. D., *The Rural Economy of New England*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1950
- Gottman, J., *Megalopolis, the Urbanized North-eastern Seaboard of the US*. New York, 1961
- Harris, S. E., *The Economics of New England*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1952
- Webster, C. M., *Town Meeting Country*. New York, 1945

B. The South

- Cash, W. J., *The Mind of the South*. New York, 1941
- Clark, T. D., *The Emerging South*. New York, 1961

- Ezell, J. S., *The South since 1865*. New York and London, 1963
 Hesselstine, W. B., and Smiley, D. L., *The South in American History*. 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, 1960
 Hoover, C. B., *Economic Resources and Policies of the South*. New York, 1951
 Sindler, A. P. (ed.), *Change in the Contemporary South*. Duke Univ. Press, 1963
 Stephenson, W. H., and Coulter, E. M. (ed.), *A History of the South*. 10 vols. Louisiana State Univ. Press, 1947 ff. In progress
 Vance, R. B., and Danilevsky, N., *All These People; the nation's human resources in the South*. Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1945

C. The Middle West

- Atherton, L. E., *Main Street on the Middle Border*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1954
 Lynd, R. S. and H. M., *Middletown: a study in contemporary American culture*. New York and London, 1929.—*Middletown in Transition: a study in cultural conflicts*. New York and London, 1937
 Nye, R. B., *Midwestern Progressive Politics, 1870-1958*. Michigan State Univ. Press, 1959

D. The West

- Fergusson, E., *Our Southwest*. New York and London, 1940
 Freeman, O. W., and Martin, H. H., *The Pacific Northwest: an overall appreciation*. 2nd ed. 1954
 Fuller, G. W., *History of the Pacific Northwest*. 2nd ed. New York, 1938
 Garnsey, M. E., *America's New Frontier, the Mountain West*. New York, 1950
 Hafen, L. R. R., and Rister, C. C., *Western America . . . beyond the Mississippi*. 2nd ed. New York, 1950
 Johansen, D. O., and Gates, C. M., *Empire of the Columbia: a history of the Pacific Northwest*. New York, 1957
 Parrish, P. H., *Before the Covered Wagon*. Portland, Oreg., 1931
 Quiett, G. C., *They Built the West, an epic of rails and cities*. New York and London, 1934
 Scott, H. W., *History of the Oregon Country*. 6 vols. Cambridge, Mass., 1924
 West, R. B., *Rocky Mountain Cities*. New York, 1949
 Winther, O. O., *The Great Northwest: a history*. 2nd ed., rev. New York, 1950
 Young, E., *West of the Rockies*. London, 1949

ALABAMA

GOVERNMENT. Alabama, settled in 1699 as part of the French Province of Louisiana, and ceded to the British in 1763, was organized as a Territory, 1817, and admitted into the Union on 14 Dec. 1819. The present constitution dates from 1901; it has had 212 amendments. The legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 106 members, all elected for 4 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 8 representatives. Alabama requires voters to pay a poll tax each year. Applicants for registration must take an 'anti-communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In 12 of the 67 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population. In the 1964 presidential election Goldwater polled 479,085 votes; 210,732 votes were unpledged.

Montgomery is the capital. The state is divided into 67 counties.

Governor: George C. Wallace (D.), 1963-67 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Jim Allen (D.)

Secretary of State: Mrs Agnes Baggett (D.) (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 51,609 sq. miles, including 549 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,266,740, an increase of 6.7% over that of 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 3,405,050. Births, 1964, 75,830 (22 per 1,000 population); deaths, 31,545 (9.2); infant deaths, 2,377 (31.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 37,239 (10.8); divorces, 11,119 (3.2).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,228,832	908,282	909	70	2,138,093	41.4
1930	1,700,844	944,834	465	105	2,646,248	51.3
1950	2,079,591	979,617	928	669	3,061,743	59.3
1960	2,283,609	980,271	1,276	915	3,266,740	63.3
Male	1,124,061	466,206	All others 1,442 1,418		1,591,709	—
Female	1,159,548	514,065			1,675,031	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,791,721 (54.8%) were urban (43.8% in 1950). Those 21 years or older numbered 1,834,378; 65 years or older, 261,147. Foreign-born whites numbered 13,813 in 1950.

The large cities (census, 1960) were: Birmingham, 340,887 (urbanized area, 521,330); Mobile, 202,779 (268,139); Montgomery (capital), 134,393 (142,893); Huntsville (1964), 123,519; Tuscaloosa, 63,370; Gadsden, 58,088.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies are: Negro Baptists (with 375,084 in 1936), Southern Baptists (760,397 in 1964), Methodist (North Alabama Conference, 201,881 in 1965; West Florida Conference, 130,678 in 1965), Roman Catholic (128,691 in 1965), Presbyterian (42,133 in 1962), Episcopalian (31,036 in 1963).

EDUCATION. In 1963-64 the 2,043 public elementary and high schools required 29,576 teachers to teach 843,019 pupils enrolled in grades 1-12. The 11 state-supported colleges had 69,064 students and 3,731 faculty members. During the regular session only, Alabama College, Auburn University, the University of Alabama and the University of South Alabama enrolled 24,572 resident students; the 4 state colleges, at Florence, Jacksonville, Livingston and Troy, 8,727 resident students; the 2 Negro colleges, at Normal and Montgomery, 3,384 resident students; and the junior college at Phil Campbell 63 resident students. The 11 trade schools, operating on a 12-month basis, enrolled 6,632 students.

WELFARE. In 22 counties the state controls the sale of alcoholic beverage, while 45 counties remain 'bone dry'. In Dec. 1963 there were 108,525 recipients of old-age assistance, receiving an average of \$67.10 per month; 22,251 families with 71,486 dependent children, \$47.36 per family; 13,988 permanently and totally disabled, \$46.02; 1,717 blind, \$51.10.

In 1965 there were 138 hospitals (12,834 beds) licensed by the State Board of Health. In 1965 hospitals for mental diseases had 10,378 beds.

The prison population on 11 July 1964 was 4,873.

In 1964-65 there were 2 executions; from 1930 to 1965 there were 135 executions (electrocution): 25 whites and 80 Negroes for murder, 2 whites and 20 Negroes for rape, 1 white and 5 Negroes for armed robbery, and 2 Negroes for burglary.

Statutes require separate mental hospitals, poor-houses and penal institutions for whites and Negroes, but the transportation system is now integrated. Marriage between white and coloured persons is prohibited.

FINANCE. The general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 Sept. 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$779,817,637 (\$374,542,811 from taxation

and \$181,321,841 from federal aid); general expenditure was \$776,276,082, of which education took \$220,310,572; highways, \$155,055,300, and public welfare, \$119,711,894.

The net long-term debt on 30 Sept. 1964 amounted to \$301,659,000.

Estimated *per capita* income (1963) was \$1,655.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Alabama is largely an agricultural state; the number of farms in 1959 was 115,788, covering 16,542,730 acres, of which 6,027,961 acres were crop land; average farm had 142.9 acres and was valued at \$11,805. In 1959, 77,823 farms were less than 100 acres; 2,055 more than 1,000 acres. Proportion of farms operated by tenants in 1959 was 27.5% (in 1950: 41.4%).

Area of national forest lands on 20 June 1964, 632,000 acres.

Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$263.1m.; livestock, \$343.5m. Chief crops are cotton (889,000 bales in 1964); maize (47.2m. bu.); peanuts (130,000 tons); soybeans (3.7m. bu.). On 1 Jan. 1965 the livestock included 220,000 milch cows, 1.81m. all cattle, 11,000 sheep and 886,000 swine. In 1964, 242.8m. broilers added \$111.4m. to gross farm income. Layers on Alabama farms produced 2,177m. eggs valued at \$73.5m. in 1965.

Mining. Production of principal minerals (1963): Coal, 12.3m. short tons; petroleum, 9.17m. bbls; Portland cement, 12.22m. bbls. Total mineral output was valued at \$215.87m.

Industry. In 1963 4,100 manufacturing establishments employed 197,800 production workers, earning \$840m.; value added by manufacture was \$2,342m. Pig-iron, 1963, amounted to 3,907,537 short tons.

Tourism is rapidly expanding. In 1964 out-of-state visitors spent \$200m. touring the state and Alabamians spent \$130m. in visiting the scenic attractions of their state.

COMMUNICATIONS. The only port is Mobile, with a large ocean-going trade; imports (1964), 7,246,074 short tons; exports, 1,931,239 short tons. The 9-ft channel of the Tennessee River traverses North Alabama for 200 miles; the Warrior-Tombigbee Waterway (476 miles) connects the Birmingham industrial area with Mobile and also with the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway; the Chattahoochee River 9-ft channel extends from the Gulf to Phenix City (Alabama). In 1963 the railways had a length of 4,622 miles. In 1965 the state had 170 airports (75 public, 95 private). Paved roads of all classes in 1965 totalled 38,910 miles; total highways, 77,030 miles.

Books of Reference

Alabama Official and Statistical Register. Montgomery. Quadrennial
Alabama Almanac and Book of Facts (1955-56). Birmingham, 1956
Economic Abstract of Alabama. Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of Alabama, 1963
The Deep South in Transformation: a Symposium. Univ. of Alabama Press, 1964
 Federal Writers' Project. *Alabama: A Guide to the Deep South.* New York, 1949
 Farmer, H., *The Legislative Process in Alabama.* Univ. of Alabama, 1949

ALASKA

GOVERNMENT. Discovered in 1741 by Vitus Bering, its first settlement, on Kodiak Island, was in 1784. The area known as Russian America with its capital (1806) at Sitka was ruled by a Russo-American fur company and

vaguely claimed as a Russian colony. Alaska was purchased by the United States from Russia under the treaty of 30 March 1867 for \$7.2m. It was not organized until 1884, when it became a 'district' governed by the code of the state of Oregon. By Act of Congress approved 24 Aug. 1912 Alaska became an incorporated Territory; its first legislature in 1913 granted votes to women, 7 years in advance of the Constitutional Amendment.

Alaska officially became the 49th state of the Union on 3 Jan. 1959. It has the largest area of any state, being more than twice the size of Texas.

An important provision of the Enabling Act is that the state has the right to select 103.55m. acres of vacant and unappropriated public lands in order to establish 'a tax basis'; it can open these lands to prospectors for minerals, and the state is to derive the principal advantage in all gains resulting from the discovery of minerals. In addition, certain federally administered lands reserved for conservation of fisheries and wild life have been transferred to the state. Special provision is made for federal control of land for defence in areas of high strategic importance.

The constitution of Alaska was adopted by public vote, 24 April 1956. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 20 members (elected for 4 years) and a House of Representatives of 40 members (elected for 2 years). The state sends 2 senators and 1 representative to Congress. The franchise may be exercised by all citizens over 19 years of age.

The capital since 1906 has been at Juneau.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 44,329 votes, Goldwater, 29,930.

Governor: William A. Egan (D.), 1962-66 (\$25,000).

Secretary of State: Hugh J. Wade (D.) (\$18,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. The gross area (land and water) is 586,400 sq. miles: the land area is 571,065 sq. miles, of which 98.8% was in federal ownership in 1961. Census population, 1 April 1960, was 226,167, including military personnel, an increase of 75.8% over 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 250,000. Births, 1964, were 7,266 (30.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 1,438 (5.4); infant deaths, 215 (31.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 2,178 (8.5); divorces, 966 (4.1).

Census population: 1880, 33,426; 1900, 63,592; 1910, 64,356; 1940, 72,526; 1950, 128,643; 1960, 226,167.

The white population in 1960 numbered 174,546 (101,194 males and 73,352 females); Indians, Aleuts and Eskimos, 38,332; Negroes, 6,771; Japanese, Chinese and Filipino, 1,769.

The largest town is Anchorage, which had a 1960 census population of 44,237; other towns are Fairbanks, 13,311; Spenard, 9,074; Juneau, capital, 6,797; Ketchikan, 6,483. There are altogether 38 incorporated towns with an assessed valuation, 1959, of \$343m.

RELIGION. In Alaska are many religious missions representing the Russian Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Methodist and other denominations. The Society of Friends had 1,727 members in 1957.

EDUCATION. During 1964 there were 88 rural schools (including 'Johnson-O'Malley' schools) (4,942 pupils), 30 incorporated district schools (47,028), 8 military-base schools (10,288). The Bureau of Indian Affairs vocational schools had 1,499 pupils; this agency also handles the medical

and general care of the native population. The University of Alaska (founded in 1922) had (1964) 301 faculty members and 1,416 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was established under the Federal Social Security Act, and 1,712 persons received an average of \$84.57 per month in July 1965; 1,268 families with 4,681 dependent children received an average of \$130.78 monthly per family; 106 blind persons received an average of \$76.94 per month.

In 1964 there were 30 hospitals, with 1,875 beds, recognized by the American Hospital Association; mental hospital beds were 225.

Alaska is the only state where women, by legislative Act, are guaranteed equal pay for equal work.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ended 30 June 1964 (State of Alaska figures) was \$131,452,160 (\$32,182,799 from taxation, \$68,834,019 from federal programme receipts, \$11,894,472 from other federal receipts). General expenditure was \$132,450,319 (including \$32,901,538 for education, \$60,777,702 for highways and \$16,822,807 for public welfare).

Net long-term debt on 30 June 1963 was \$45,353,000.

Per capita income (1963) was \$2,839.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In some parts of the state the climate during the brief spring and summer (about 100 days in major areas and 152 days in the south-eastern coastal area) is not unsuitable for agricultural operations, thanks to the long hours of sunlight, but Alaska is a food-importing area. There are an estimated 65,000 sq. miles of tillable land and 35,000 sq. miles of grazing land (of the latter 1.62m. acres are leased and 6.5m. acres were being grazed in 1960). In 1960 there were 367 farms (380 in 1964) with a total cultivated acreage of 15,520; the average farm was of approximately 33 acres, compared with 80 acres in 1950. Total value of land and buildings in 1960 was \$15,826,500. In 1960 there were 750 horses, 7,320 cattle, 1,000 hogs and 15,000 sheep; tractors numbered 607. Farm production in 1960 was valued at \$5,406,410 (milk, \$2,162,500; grain crops, \$825,000; potatoes, \$713,600; poultry, \$42,200; other produce, \$1,663,110), and in 1964 at \$5,569,000.

There are 38,540 reindeer in western Alaska, of which 13,200 are located on Nunivak Island and controlled by the Bureau of Indian Affairs; the balance of 25,340 are owned by individual Eskimo herders.

The government-owned fur-seal herd of the Pribilof Islands comprises about 85% of the fur seals of the world. Production of sealskins, 1960-61, was valued at \$2,839,682 and of other furs, about \$700,000. Under the terms of the 1958 Enabling Act, the state receives from the federal government 70% of the proceeds derived from the sale of fur-seal skins and sea-otter skins.

Forestry. In south-eastern Alaska timber fringes the shore of the mainland and all the islands extending inland to a depth of 5 miles. The estimated stand is about 8,470m. bd ft (set aside in the 2 national forests), of which 73% is Western hemlock, 21% spruce and 6% Western red and Alaska cedar. Alaska has 2 national forests: the Tongass of 16.08m. acres and the Chugach of 4.81m. acres. A total of 351m. bd ft was cut from national forests in 1960. The value of timber products (1961) amounted to \$44.7m. Alaska has 2 large pulp-mills at Ketchikan and Sitka, each with a capacity of 480 tons daily.

Fisheries. The chief resource industry of Alaska is fishing; the catch in 1964 was 390,825,320 lb.

Mining. Commercial production of crude petroleum began in 1959 and by 1961 had become the most important mineral by value. Production: 1961, 6,327,000 bbls (of 42 gallons); 1962, 10·26m. bbls; 1963, 10·74m. bbls. Almost all has come from the Swanson River-Soldatna field. Other minerals (1963): Natural gas, 4,498m. cu. ft; sand and gravel, 16·9m. short tons; bituminous coal, 853,000 short tons; gold, 99,573 troy oz. Total value of mineral production, 1963, \$67·84m. (of which petroleum accounted for \$32·65m.). By 1961, 603,415 acres of the state had been leased for oil and natural gas exploitation. Alaska receives 90% of all proceeds, collected from oil, gas and coal leases; these bonuses amounted to \$20,298,289 in fiscal year 1961-62.

Labour. Total employed labour force (1964) averaged 75,500 (military, 32,692; distributive industries, 52,600).

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Regular shipping services to and from the US are furnished by 2 steamship lines and several barge lines operating out of Seattle and other Pacific coast ports. Two Canadian companies also furnish a regular service from Vancouver, B.C.

A 490-mile ferry system for motor cars and passengers (the 'Marine Highway') operates from Prince Rupert (British Columbia) to Juneau, Haines (for access to the Alaska Highway) and Skagway.

Railways. There is a railway of 111 miles from Skagway to the town of Whitehorse (in the Canadian Yukon region). The government-owned Alaska Railroad runs from Seward to Fairbanks, a distance of 471 miles.

Roads. Alaska's highway and road system, 1964, totalled 4,147·4 miles, of which 2,375·9 miles were primary roads connecting the major cities; secondary roads totalled 1,771·5 miles. Registered motor vehicles, 1964, 3,111,219.

The Alaska Highway extends 1,523 miles from Dawson Creek, British Columbia, to Fairbanks, Alaska. It was built by the US Army in 1942, at a cost of \$138m. The greater portion of it, because it lies in Canada, is maintained by the Canadian Government.

Aviation. In 1962 the state had 519 airports, of which 375 were publicly owned. Passengers by air to and from Alaska (1961) numbered 211,838.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Department of Economic Development and Planning, P.O. Box 2391, Juneau.

Alaskan Earthquake, preliminary report. Civil Defense Office (Army), Washington, 1964

Adams, B., *The Last Frontier.* New York, 1961

Gruening, E., *The State of Alaska.* New York, 1954

Hart, R. G., *McKay's Guide to Alaska.* New York, 1959

Hulley, Clarence C., *Alaska, 1741-1953.* Portland, Oregon, 1953

Rogers, G. W., *Alaska in Transition: the south-east region.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1960—*The Future of Alaska.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1962

Rogers, G. W., and Cooley, R. L., *Alaska's Population and Economy, Regional Growth, Development and Future Outlook.* 2 vols. Juneau, 1962

STATE LIBRARY. P.O. Box 1541, Juneau. *Librarian:* Helen Dirladian.—*Alaska Historical Library and Museum,* P.O. Box 2051, Juneau. *Curator:* Edward L. Keithahn.

ARIZONA

GOVERNMENT. Arizona was settled in 1752, organized as a Territory in 1863 and became a state on 14 Feb. 1912. The state constitution (1910, with now 55 amendments) placed the government under direct control of the people through the Initiative, Referendum and the Recall. The state Senate consists of 28 members and the House of Representatives of 80, all elected for 2 years. Arizona sends to Congress 2 senators and 3 representatives. In the 1964 presidential election Goldwater polled 242,535 votes, Johnson 237,753.

The state capital is Phoenix. The state is divided into 14 counties.

Governor: Sam Goddard (D.), 1964-66 (\$22,500).

Secretary of State: Wesley Bolin (D.) (\$13,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 113,909 sq. miles, including 334 sq. miles of inland water. Of the total area (72,688,000 acres) 32,496,000 were owned by the federal government in 1964, including 19,650,323 acres held by the Office of Indian Affairs. Census population on 1 April 1960 was 1,302,161, an increase of 73·7% over 1950. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1965, 1·65m. Births, 1964, 36,169 (23·5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 12,012 (7·8); infant deaths, 952 (26·3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 11,716 (7·6); divorcees, 8,757 (5·7).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Chinese	Japanese	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	171,468	2,009	29,201	1,305	371	204,354	1·8
1930	378,551	10,749	43,726	1,110	879	435,573	3·8
1950	654,511	25,974	65,761	1,951	780	749,587	6·6
1960	1,169,517	43,403	83,387	2,937	1,501	1,302,161	11·3
Male	587,872	22,252	All others		44,804	654,928	—
Female	581,645	21,151			44,437	647,233	—

Of the total population in 1960, 970,616 (74·5%) were urban (55·5% in 1950); 441,889 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 67,829.

The 1960 census population of Phoenix was 439,170 (urbanized area, 552,043); Tucson, 212,892 (227,433); Mesa, 33,773; Tempe, 24,897; Yuma, 23,974.

RELIGION. The leading religious bodies are Roman Catholics and Mormons (Latter Day Saints); others include Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists and Episcopalians. No recent statistics of membership are available.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 8 and 16 years, and instruction is free for pupils from 6 to 21 years of age. The enrolled pupils in autumn 1964 in the elementary schools were 266,000, with 10,263 classroom teachers; public high schools had 100,000 pupils and 4,950 teachers. The total expenditure (including capital expenditures) for public schools, 1964, was \$152m. In 1965 teachers' salaries (elementary) averaged \$6,500 and (secondary) \$7,100. The state maintains 2 universities, at Tucson and Tempe, a college with university rating at Flagstaff and 4 junior colleges at Thatcher, Phoenix, Yuma and Douglas.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$80 a month) is given, with federal aid, to needy citizens 65 years of age or older who have resided in

the state at least 5 years within the 9 years immediately preceding application. In June 1964, 13,486 old persons were receiving an average of \$62.38 per person; 9,751 families with 31,379 children, \$122.61 per family; 837 blind, \$72.50, 2,464 totally disabled, \$67.99.

In 1964 there were 79 hospitals reported by the State Department of Health; capacity 5,494 beds. Resident patients in mental hospitals on 31 Dec. 1964 numbered 1,756.

Segregation of races had been mandatory in the elementary schools and permissible in high schools, but the legislature in 1951 abolished it. Marriage is forbidden between white and coloured persons.

A 'right-to-work' amendment to the constitution, adopted 5 Nov. 1946, makes illegal any concessions to trade-union demands for a 'closed shop'.

The Arizona state prison 31 May 1965 held 1,607 men and 53 women (108 per 100,000 population, 1963). There were no executions in 1964; from 1930 to 1964 there were 38 executions (lethal gas) all for murder, and all men (28 whites, 10 Negro).

FINANCE. General revenues, year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures), were \$354,327,000 (taxation, \$221,118,000 and federal aid (1963-64), \$95m.); general expenditures, \$384.32m. (education, \$136,819,000; highways, \$84.19m., and public welfare, \$33,351,000).

Net long-term debt 30 June 1964, was \$26,774,000.

Per capita income (1964) was \$2,233.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Arizona, despite its dry climate, is well suited for agriculture along the water-courses and where irrigation is practised on a large scale from great reservoirs constructed by the US as well as by the state government and private interests. Irrigated area, 1965, 1.13m. acres. The wide pasture lands are favourable for the rearing of cattle and sheep, but numbers are either stationary or declining compared with 1920.

In 1965 Arizona contained 6,700 farms and ranches with 1.15m. acres of crop land, out of a total (1959) farm and pastoral area of 40,217,000 acres (55.3% of the land area); value (1959) of farm lands and buildings, \$3,148m. Farming is highly commercialized (5,122 commercial farms, 1963) and mechanized, and concentrated largely on cotton (1,829 cotton farms) picked by machines and by Indians, Mexicans and migratory workers. The average farm (1965) was 7,031 acres, valued at \$147 per acre.

Area under cotton (1964), 381,000 acres; in 1964 an estimated 743,800 bales of short staple and 52,000 bales of Egyptian cotton were harvested.

Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$282,581,000; from livestock, \$163,662,000. Most important cereals are grain sorghums and barley; other crops include oranges, grapefruit and lettuce. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 1.14m. all cattle, 57,000 milch cows, 573,000 sheep and 30,000 swine. The wool clip in 1964 amounted to 3,898,000 lb.; mohair production was 302,000 lb. from 76,000 goats.

The national forests in the state had an area (1964) of 12,105,000 acres.

Mining. The mining industries of the state are important, but less so than agriculture and manufacturing. By value much the most important mineral produced is copper; production (1964) was 690,988 short tons (56% of US total); gold (153,676 troy oz.) and silver (5,810,510 troy oz.) are both largely recovered from copper ore. Other minerals include sand and gravel (18,116,000 short tons), zinc (24,690 short tons) and lead (6,147 short tons). Total value of minerals mined in 1964 was \$534,364,000.

Industry. Manufacturing establishments (numbering 1,023 in 1965) had, in 1963, 57,339 production workers, earning \$349,124,000; value (1964) added by manufacture \$617,413,000.

Tourism. In 1964 total estimated tourist business in the state was \$400m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1963 there were 2,077 miles of railways. Airports, 1964, numbered 185, of which 73 were general. There were (1964) 5,552 miles of municipal roads and 39,065 miles of rural roads, of which 12,767 miles were surfaced.

Books of Reference

Arizona Statistical Review. 20th ed. Valley National Bank, Phoenix, 1964
Federal Writers' Project. Arizona: A Guide to the Grand Canyon State. Rev. ed. New York, 1956
 Cross, J. L., ed., *Arizona, its People and Resources.* Tucson, 1960
 Morey, R. D., *Politics and Legislation: the office of Governor in Arizona.* Tucson, 1965
 Van Petten, D. R., *The Constitution and Government of Arizona.* 2nd ed. Tempe, 1956
 Wyllys, R. K., *Arizona: the History of a Frontier State.* Phoenix, 1951
STATE LIBRARY. Department of Library and Archives, State House, Phoenix. *Director:* Mrs Marguerite B. Cooley.

ARKANSAS

GOVERNMENT. Arkansas was settled in 1686, made a Territory in 1819 and admitted into the Union on 15 June 1836. The name is Indian, and means 'the people down stream'. The constitution, which dates from 1874, has been amended 59 times. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members, elected for 4 years, partially renewed every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. The sessions are biennial and usually limited to 60 days. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 4 representatives. As from 1 March 1965 payment of a poll tax as a form of registration for state election voting was abolished. In 5 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 314,197 votes (6 electoral votes); Goldwater, 243,264.

The state is divided into 75 counties; the capital is Little Rock.

Governor: Orval E. Faubus (D.) (1965-67) (\$10,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Nathan Gordon (D.) (\$2,500).

Secretary of State: Mrs C. G. Hall (D.) (\$5,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 53,104 sq. miles (608 sq. miles being inland water). Census population on 1 April 1960 was 1,786,272, a decrease of 6.5% from that of 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 1,933,000. Births, 1964, were 41,817 (21.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 19,268 (10); infant deaths, 1,183 (27.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 20,361 (10.5); divorces, 4,176 (2.3).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,131,026	442,891	460	72	1,574,449	30.0
1930	1,375,315	478,463	408	296	1,854,482	35.2
1950	1,481,507	426,639	533	832	1,909,511	36.3
1960	1,466,084	482,578	580	996	1,786,272	34.0
Male	690,762	187,336	All others 889 893		878,987	—
Females	704,941	201,451			907,285	—

Of the total population in 1960, 765,303 persons (43%) were urban (33% in 1950): 1,041,364 were 21 years of age or older. Foreign-born whites numbered 7,017.

Little Rock (capital) had a population of 128,707 in 1964; Fort Smith, 64,196 in 1964; North Little Rock, 60,979 in 1964; Pine Bluff, 53,647 in 1964; Hot Springs, 29,212 in 1962; Blytheville, 25,883 in 1962; El Dorado, 25,292 in 1960. The urbanized area of Little Rock-North Little Rock had 185,017 inhabitants in 1960.

RELIGION. The most numerous religious bodies in the state are Baptist (Negro Baptists with 150,664 members in 1936), Southern Baptists (78,825), Methodist (114,924), Roman Catholic and Disciples of Christ. Total membership, all denominations, 570,219.

EDUCATION. The state provides separate schools for white and Negro children; however, a few schools have voluntarily integrated—in the spring of 1963, 247 Negro children were attending schools previously for whites only. In the autumn of 1964 elementary schools had 251,000 enrolled pupils and 9,262 classroom teachers; secondary schools, 197,000 pupils and 7,545 teachers. Average salaries of teachers in elementary schools, 1965, was \$4,007 (national average, \$6,035) and in secondary schools, \$4,431 (\$6,503). Expenditure on public schools in 1964 was \$153,952,000.

Higher education is provided at the University of Arkansas at Fayetteville, 7 state colleges and 11 private or church colleges. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education, Oct. 1964, was 35,810. Expenditure on state institutions of higher education, 1962-63, was \$43.08m.

WELFARE. During 1962-63, 56,061 persons were drawing old-age assistance at an average amount of \$61.85 per month and 1,839 persons were drawing Medical Assistance for the Aged, \$59.48; 6,585 families (19,585 children), \$66.03 per family; 1,975 blind persons, \$65.41; 8,281 totally and permanently disabled, \$54.64.

There were 86 hospitals (with 14,346 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association in 1963; resident patients in mental hospitals, 31 Dec. 1962, numbered 4,250.

State prisons on 31 Dec. 1964 had 2,000 inmates (115 per 100,000 population). In 1964 there was one execution; from 1930 to 1964 there were 118 executions (electrocution) including 25 whites, 73 Negroes and 1 Indian for murder and 2 whites and 17 Negroes for rape.

Segregation of Negroes is enforced by statutes covering educational institutions (but, specifically, not separate schools for deaf and blind pupils); transportation, including sleeping-cars, buses and street cars; race tracks; tuberculosis hospitals; separate polling places in elections. Marriage is forbidden between white and coloured persons.

FINANCE. The state's general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$362.4m., of which taxation furnished \$203.9m. and federal aid, \$132.8m. General expenditure was \$346.4m., of which education took \$113.1m.; highways, \$102.9m., and public welfare, \$62.2m.

Net long-term debt on 30 June 1963 was \$89,063,000.

Per capita income (1963) was \$1,607 (second lowest in USA).

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Arkansas is an agricultural state. In 1959, 95,009 farms had a total area of 16,475,000 acres; average farm was

of 173.4 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$16,499. Tenant-farmers were 23,095 (24.3%). About 5.25m. acres are being more intensely farmed; in 1959 the irrigated area (858,000 acres) included 383,000 acres of rice. Land erosion is serious. Some 12.2m. acres (36% of the total) are considered to have lost one-fourth of their top soil, and require drastic curative treatment; 3.3m. acres (10%) require preventive treatment.

The largest source of income is cotton (production, 1964, 1.58m. bales, ranking fourth in USA); soybeans (the largest acreage crop) ranks second and broiler production (259.8m. in 1963) third. Crops of lesser importance include wheat, peaches, strawberries, tomatoes and sweet potatoes. Cash income from crops, 1964, amounted to \$542.9m., and \$320.9m. from livestock.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1965 included 1.5m. all cattle, 188,000 milch cows, 25,000 sheep and 221,000 swine.

Mining. In 1964 crude petroleum amounted to 26.7m. bbls; LP-gases (1963), 66.38m. gallons, and natural gas (1963), 76,101m. cu. ft. Arkansas produces over 95% of the country's supply of bauxite for aluminium; production 1963, 1.81m. long tons dried bauxite equivalent. The state has a large coal area; 221,000 short tons were mined in 1963 compared with an annual average of 1,459,000 in 1946-50. Total mineral output in 1963 was valued at \$167,196,000.

Industry. In 1964 total employment averaged 509,000 (80,000 farm, 126,000 manufacturing, 76,000 government and 227,000 other industries). The survey of manufactures, 1963, showed manufacturing establishments (numbering 2,583 in 1959) employing 114,000 production workers, earning \$437m.; value added by manufacture, \$952m. In 1962 the most important manufacturing group was the forest-based industries (lumber, furniture and paper), employing 37,881 workers, 33% of total manufacturing employment.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964 there were in the state 3,826 miles of commercial railway. Six commercial airlines serve the state; there were, in 1964, 119 airports (56 public-owned and 63 private). State-maintained highways (1963) total 11,335 miles; local highways, 60,128 miles; federal highways, 2,014 miles; municipal roads, 6,891 miles. In 1964 there were 873,000 registered motor-vehicles.

Books of Reference

Arkansas Handbook. Arkansas History Commission. Little Rock, Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *Arkansas: A Guide to the State.* New York, 1941
Fletcher, J. G., *Arkansas.* Univ. of N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1947
Shannon, K. (ed.), *Arkansas Almanac.* Little Rock, 1954

CALIFORNIA

GOVERNMENT. California, first settled in 1769, was from its discovery down to 1846 politically associated with Mexico. On 7 July 1846 the American flag was hoisted at Monterey, and a proclamation was issued declaring California to be a portion of the US, and on 2 Feb. 1848, by the treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, the territory was formally ceded by Mexico to the US, and was admitted to the Union 9 Sept. 1850 as the thirty-first state, with boundaries as at present.

The present constitution dates from 1879; it has had 350 amendments.

The Senate is composed of 40 members elected for 4 years—half being elected each 2 years—and the Assembly, of 80 members, elected for 2 years.

Sessions are held annually. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

California is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 38 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential elections Johnson polled 4,171,877 votes, Goldwater, 2,879,108.

The capital is Sacramento. The state is divided into 58 counties.

Governor: Edmund Brown (D.), 1963-67 (\$44,100).

Lieut.-Governor: Glenn M. Anderson (D.) (\$22,050).

Secretary of State: Frank M. Jordan (R.) (\$21,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 158,693 sq. miles (2,120 sq. miles being inland water). In 1964 the federal government owned 45m. acres (44.9% of the land area); 471,000 acres were under jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, of which 465,000 acres were allotted to tribes. Public lands, vacant on 30 June 1964, totalled 14,922,000 acres, practically all either mountains or deserts.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 15,717,204, an increase of 48.5% over 1950, leading all states in numbers gained (5,130,981). Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 18,084,000, making California the most populous state of the USA (New York: 17,915,000). Births in 1964, 374,937 (20.7 per 1,000 population); marriages, 129,008 (7.1); deaths, 149,470 (8.3); infant deaths (1963), 8,508 (22.6 per 1,000 live births); divorces (1962), 54,011 (3.2).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Japanese	Chinese	Total (incl. all others)	Per sq. mile
1910	2,259,672	21,645	41,356	36,248	2,377,549	15.3
1930	5,408,260	81,048	97,456	37,361	5,677,251	36.2
1950	9,915,173	462,172	84,956	58,324	10,586,223	67.5
1960	14,455,230	883,861	157,317	95,600	15,717,204	100.4
Male	7,193,094	436,881	All others	206,732	7,836,707	—
Female	7,262,136	446,980		171,381	7,880,497	—

Of the 1960 population 13,573,155 persons (86.4%) were urban (71% in 1940). The largest county, Los Angeles, had 6,038,771. Those 21 years old or older numbered 9.66m.: foreign-born whites were 1,221,713.

The largest cities with 1960 census population are:

Los Angeles	2,479,015	Burbank	90,155	San Leandro	65,962
San Francisco	742,855	Norwalk	88,739	Inglewood	63,390
San Diego	573,224	Stockton	86,321	Alameda	61,316
Oakland	367,548	Riverside	84,332	Vallejo	60,877
Long Beach	344,168	Garden Grove	84,238	Santa Clara	58,880
San José	204,196	Santa Monica	83,249	Santa Barbara	58,768
Sacramento	191,667	Downey	82,505	Bakersfield	56,848
Fresno	133,929	Arden-Arcade	73,352	Fullerton	56,180
Glendale	119,442	Hayward	72,700	Alhambra	54,807
Pasadena	116,407	Richmond	71,854	South Gate	53,831
Berkeley	111,268	Compton	71,812	Sunnyvale	52,898
Torrance	100,991	San Mateo	69,870	Palo Alto	52,287
Santa Ana	100,350	Pomona	67,157	West Covina	50,645
San Bernardino	91,922	Lakewood	67,126		

Urbanized areas (1960 census): Los Angeles-Long Beach, 6,488,791; San Francisco-Oakland, 2,430,663; San Diego, 836,175; San José, 602,805; Sacramento, 451,920; Fresno, 213,444; San Bernardino-Riverside, 577,531.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church, with 2,483,411 adherents in 1954, is much stronger than any other single church; next are the Jewish

congregations with an estimated 431,471 members, Methodists (113,241, 1936 figure), Presbyterians and Baptists.

EDUCATION. Full-time attendance at school is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age for a minimum of 170 days per annum, and part-time attendance is required from 16 to 18 years. In the autumn of 1964 there were 2,711,000 pupils enrolled in elementary schools and 1,429,000 pupils in secondary schools. Elementary schools (1965) had 89,000 classroom teachers (average salary, 1965, \$7,550) and secondary schools, 59,000 teachers (\$8,400). Estimated expenditure on public schools, 1964, was \$3,190m.

The University of California (1868) has colleges for resident instruction and research at Berkeley, Los Angeles, San Francisco and 5 other centres; in 1963 there were at all centres 5,716 faculty members and 55,907 resident students. Stanford University, near Palo Alto, was founded in 1885 by Mr and Mrs Leland Stanford in memory of their son and opened in 1891; in 1963 it had 1,107 faculty members and 9,212 students. The University of Southern California at Los Angeles (Methodist) had 1,422 faculty members and 17,819 full-time students. The California Institute of Technology at Pasadena had 520 instructors and 1,259 students. In all there are 179 institutions of higher education in which 667,902 students were enrolled in autumn 1964. State expenditure, 1964, totalled \$1,031.45m.

WELFARE. For various Civil Rights statutes see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 639.

San Francisco leads all American cities in racial equality. In the public schools whites are teaching Negroes, Negro teachers teaching whites and Asiatic teachers teaching both. There are Acts which declare illegal and void all marriages of white persons with Negroes, mulattoes, Mongolians and members of the Malay race, but in 1948 the State Supreme Court held that an Act forbidding Negro-white marriages was unconstitutional.

Old-age assistance has been established for those 65 years or older who have been citizens and residents of the state for 15 years, and have real-property assets not exceeding \$3,500 or personal property not exceeding \$1,200. In Dec. 1963, 267,261 aged persons were receiving an average of \$106.72 per month; 20,910 aged persons were receiving medical assistance (\$274.05 per month); 12,133 blind persons, \$127.65 per month; 97,267 families with 284,295 children, \$171.20 per month per family; 40,261 totally disabled, \$106.94 per month; 38,279 needy persons were receiving general assistance (\$61.30 per month).

In 1963 there were 579 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association; capacity, 136,122 beds. On 31 Dec. 1962, state hospitals for the mentally retarded had 12,127 patients and state hospitals for the mentally ill had 38,110 patients.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1963, had 26,133 inmates (140 per 100,000 population). In 1964, there were no executions; from 1930 to 1964 there were 291 executions (lethal gas); 279 were for murder, 6 for kidnapping and 6 for aggravated assault (by prisoners under life sentence).

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$4,539.7m. (taxation, \$2,930.2m. and federal aid, \$1,207.3m.); general expenditures were \$4,589.2m. (\$1,816.4m. for education, \$863.7m. for highways and \$716.7m. for public welfare).

The net long-term state debt was \$1,587,326,000 on 30 June 1963.
Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,974.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Extending 700 miles from north to south, and intersected by several ranges of mountains, California has almost every variety of climate, from the very wet to the very dry, and from the temperate to the semi-tropical. Of the total surface area (100,313,600 acres), estimates show 10.4m. acres to be seriously eroded, 46.3m. acres moderately affected and 43.7m. with little or no erosion.

In 1959 there were 99,260 farms, comprising 36.9m. acres; the average farm was of 372.3 acres with a value of \$105,762. The state leads in value of farm products, cotton, fruit, poultry and vegetables being particularly important; commercial farms annually selling produce valued at \$40,000 or more numbered 14,586 in 1959, many more than any other state. Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$2,299.3m.; from livestock, \$1,320.7m. Cattle, dairy produce, cotton, hay, grapes and tomatoes (in that order) are the main sources of farm income.

Production of cotton, 1964, was 1.82m. bales (500 lb. gross); other field crops included sugar beet (6.3m. short tons, leading all states). Cereal crops include winter wheat, barley and rough rice, 14.7m. cwt in 1964. Principal tree crops include wine, table and raisin grapes (1964 estimate, 3.17m. tons—90% of US total); peaches (49,587,000 bu.); apricots, plums, prunes, pears, apples and cherries. Citrus fruit crops (1962 estimates) were: Oranges, 20.8m. boxes; lemons, 13.5m. boxes; grapefruit (1957), 2.3m. boxes.

On 1 Jan. 1965 the farm animals were: 867,000 milch cows, 4,684,000 all cattle, 1,758,000 sheep and 252,000 swine.

Forestry. Total forest area in 1953 was 42.5m. acres, of which 17.3m. acres was commercial forest. California ranks second to Oregon in lumber production, mainly softwoods; total annual cut is about 5,700m. bd ft. National forest area in 1964 was 20m. acres.

Fishery. California ranks first as a fishing state (by value of fish caught). The catch in 1963 was 513.7m. lb., valued at \$49,236,000; leading species were yellowfin tuna and albacore.

Mining (1964). California is one of the three most important petroleum-producing states of the Union (Texas and Louisiana being the other two); the output was 299.3m. bbls. Output of natural gas (1963) was 646,000m. cu. ft; of natural gasoline (1963), 715.3m. gallons and of LP-gases (1963), 393.5m. gallons. Gold output was 86,867 troy oz.; gypsum, 1,756,000 short tons; mercury, 13,592 flasks (of 76 lb)—70% of US total; tungsten, lead, chromite, zinc, copper and iron ore are also produced. The estimated value of all the minerals produced was \$1,525,359,000, of which petroleum accounted for \$745.8m. Total was third highest of the US states.

Industry. In 1963, manufacturing establishments (numbering 28,322 in 1958) employed 911,000 production workers earning \$5,208m.; value added by manufacture \$17,498m. The petroleum products industry ranks second to Texas. Transportation equipment (308,836 employees, 1958) and food products (156,301) are leading industries. Aircraft and missile engineering are important.

COMMUNICATIONS. The chief ports are San Francisco and Los Angeles.

Total mileage of railways, 31 Dec. 1963, was 7,547 miles. In 1964 California had 36,538 miles of municipal roads and 117,981 miles of rural roads

(75,364 miles surfaced). In 1964 it had 8.04m. registered motor cars and 1.5m. trucks, buses and public vehicles, leading all states in all items by a wide margin. Airports, 1965, numbered 627, including 253 public.

Books of Reference

- California Statistical Abstract*. 5th ed. Economic Development Agency, Sacramento, 1964
 Arnold, R. K. (ed.), *The California Economy 1947-1950*. Menlo Park, 1961
 Caughy, J. W., *California*. Rev. ed. New York, 1953
 Cowan, R. E., *A Bibliography of the History of California, 1520-1930*. 3 vols. San Francisco, 1943
 Crouch, W. W., and others, *California Government and Politics*. 2nd ed. New York, 1960
 Hinds, N. E., *Evolution of the California Landscape*. San Francisco, 1952
 Roney, D., *The California Citizen*. Houston, 1955
 Turner, H. A., and Veig, J. A., *The government and politics of California*. 2nd ed. New York, 1964
 Zierer, C. M. (ed.), *California and the Southwest*. New York, 1956
 STATE LIBRARY. The California State Library, Library-Courts Bldg, Sacramento 9.

COLORADO

GOVERNMENT. Colorado was first settled in 1858, made a Territory in 1861 and admitted into the Union on 1 Aug. 1876; the constitution adopted at that time is still in effect with (1965) 69 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and of a House of Representatives of 65 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual, beginning 1951. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor, Attorney-General and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are all citizens, male and female (except criminals and insane), 21 years of age, who have resided in the state for 12 months immediately preceding the election. The state is divided into 63 counties. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 476,024 votes, Goldwater 296,767.

The capital is Denver.

Governor: John A. Love (R.), 1963-67 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Robert L. Knous (D.), (\$4,800).

Secretary of State: Byron A. Anderson (R.), (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 104,247 sq. miles (438 sq. miles being inland water). Federal lands, 1964, 23,966,000 acres (36% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1960, was 1,753,947, an increase of 428,859 or 32.4% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 1,969,000. Births, 1964, were 42,609 (22 per 1,000 population); deaths, 16,737 (8.6); infant deaths, 1,033 (25.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 18,400 (9.5); divorcees (1962), 6,700 (3.6).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	783,415	11,453	1,482	2,674	799,024	7.7
1930	1,018,793	11,828	1,395	3,775	1,035,791	10.0
1950	1,296,653	20,177	1,567	5,870	1,325,089	12.7
1960	1,700,700	39,992	4,288	8,967	1,753,947	16.7
Male	843,875	20,060	2,253	4,579	870,467	—
Female	857,125	19,932	2,035	4,388	883,480	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,292,790 (73.7%) were urban (62.7% in 1950); those 21 years or older were 1,104,808; foreign-born whites numbered 56,789. Denver, the capital, had a census population, 1960, of

493,887 (urbanized area, 803,624). Other cities with 1960 population: Pueblo, 91,181; Colorado Springs, 70,194; Aurora, 48,548; Boulder, 37,718; Englewood, 33,398; Greeley, 26,314; Fort Collins, 25,027; Arvada, 19,242; Grand Junction, 18,694.

RELIGION. In 1957 the Roman Catholic Church had 270,213 members; the 12 leading Protestant Churches (out of 100 in the state) totalled 300,000 members; the Jewish community had 30,000 members. Buddhism is among other religions represented.

EDUCATION. In 1964-65 the school districts had 475,928 pupils and 22,836 teachers and administrators; total instructional salaries averaged \$6,340. Enrolments in universities and larger colleges, 1965-66, were: US Air Force Academy (Colorado Springs), 2,852 students; University of Colorado (Boulder), 14,693; University of Colorado (Extension Division and Denver Department of Medicine), 10,500; Colorado State University (Fort Collins), 11,838; University of Denver (Denver), 7,800; Colorado School of Mines (Golden), 1,400; Colorado State College (Greeley), 6,200; Southern Colorado State College (Pueblo), 5,755.

WELFARE. A constitutional amendment, adopted 1956, provides for minimum old age pensions of \$100 per month, which may be raised on a cost-of-living basis (\$117 for Oct. 1965); for a \$5m. stabilization fund and for a \$10m. medical and health fund for pensioners. Old-age assistance is available to citizens 60 years of age and resident for stated periods, with assets not exceeding \$1,000 (excluding home ownership). In July 1965, 43,267 persons were drawing an average of \$81.03 per month.

Under the medical fund, 22,469 pensioners received medical care during fiscal year 1964-65, of whom 12,166 were admitted to hospital; 19,829 received doctors' care and 4,928 home nursing. Approved hospitals, 1964, numbered 93 with 18,267 beds. In 1964, 7 hospitals for mental diseases had 7,698 patients (398 per 100,000 population).

State prisons on 30 June 1965 had 2,846 inmates (145 per 100,000 population). In 1965 there was no execution; since 1930 executions (by lethal gas) numbered 46, including 40 whites, 5 Negroes and 1 other; all were for murder.

Colorado has a Civil Rights Act (1935) forbidding places of public accommodation to discriminate against any persons on the grounds of race, religion, colour or nationality. No religious test may be applied to teachers or students in the public schools, 'nor shall any distinction or classification of pupils be made on account of race or colour'. In 1957 the General Assembly prohibited discrimination in employment of persons in private industry and in 1959 adopted the Fair Housing Act to discourage discrimination in housing. A 1957 Act permits marriages between white persons and Negroes or mulattoes.

FINANCE. The state's general revenue for the year ending 30 June 1965 was \$445,925,589, of which taxation and other revenue furnished \$304,055,656 and federal grants \$141,869,933. General expenditures were \$442,145,403, of which education took \$142,499,208; highways, \$118,977,247, and health and welfare, \$97,362,208.

The state has no general debt. The net long-term debt (in revenue bond) on 30 June 1965 was \$82,115,000.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$2,566.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Farms in 1959 numbered 33,390, with a total area of 38,813,392 acres (58.4% of the land area); 5,881,446 acres were harvested crop land; value of land and buildings, \$1,950,543,630; average farm, 1,162 acres valued at \$58,417; commercial farms numbered 26,152. Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$109.7m.; from livestock, \$462.9m. Important farm industry (3,805 farms) is the growing of sugar beet on some 178,000 acres (1964); in 1959, 20,312 farms had 2,684,757 acres under irrigation.

Production of principal crops in 1965: Maize, 15,288,000 bu.; wheat, 24,004,000 bu.; barley, 10,921,000 bu.; potatoes, 11.1m. bags (100 lb.); sugar beet, 2.25m. tons; oats, rye, dry beans, sorghums and broomcorn are grown, as well as fruit.

On 1 Jan. 1965 the number of farm animals was: 118,000 milch cows, 2,537,000 all cattle, 1,582,000 sheep, 241,000 swine. The wool clip in 1964 yielded 12,776,000 lb. of wool from 1,339,000 fleeces.

National forests (1965) cover 13,729,989 acres.

Mining. Colorado has a variety of mineral resources. Estimates (1959) of recoverable coal are 40,387m. tons, ranking the state as seventh among the US. Coal production, 1964, 4,355,000 tons. The world's largest molybdenum mine is at Climax; output since 1914 has been about 72% of the country's cumulative total. Output, 1964, was 46,378,000 lb. valued at \$69,207,000. In 1964 the gold output was 42,122 oz.; silver, 2,626,000 oz.; copper, 4,653 short tons; lead (1963), 19,918 short tons; zinc (1963), 48,109 short tons; petroleum, 34,755,000 bbls; natural gas, 114,312m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 88,916,000 gallons. Oil shale reserves are estimated at 1,259,000m. bbls. Uranium ore production, 1964, was 833,282 tons, valued at \$13,389,000. Total mineral output in 1964 was valued at \$316,011,000.

Industry. The 2,409 manufacturers (1963 US census) had 92,659 employees, who earned \$591,473,000; value added by manufacture was \$1,202,958,000. Wholesale trade had 3,720 establishments with 34,095 employees, who earned \$195,419,000; total value of wholesale sales was \$3,623.19m. Retail trade had 17,294 establishments with 94,208 employees, who earned \$315.47m.; total value of retail sales was \$2,648,618,000. Service industries had 12,988 establishments with 34,709 employees, who earned \$90m.; total value of receipts of service industries was \$438,223,000.

Tourism. During 1964-65 visitors to Colorado totalled 5,839,658, including 329,000 for ski-ing. Tourist expenditures, \$473,391,678.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964 there were in the state 3,786 miles of main-track railway. There were (1964) 163 airports, including 61 for general use. The state highway system included, 1964, 8,855 miles of highway, of which 7,934 miles are hard-surfaced. Country roads totalled 65,474, and city streets, 5,485 miles. Total road mileage, 79,814. Colorado, with its national forests, ranked second (1960) in the number of big-game kills, second in the number of visiting fishermen and ninth in the number of hunters. It has 55 mountain peaks over 14,000 ft high, 27 of which rank among the 50 highest in the US.

Books of Reference

Colorado Year-Book. 26th ed., 1962-64. State Planning Commission. Denver, 1964
Federal Writers' Project. *Colorado: A Guide to the Highest State.* New York, 1941

Fritz, P. S., *Colorado: The Centennial State*. New York, 1941

Hafen, L. R. R., *The Colorado Story*. Denver, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Colorado State Library, State Capitol, Denver. *State Librarian*: Gordon Bennett.

CONNECTICUT

GOVERNMENT. Connecticut was first settled in 1635 and has been an organized commonwealth since 1637. In 1639 a written constitution was adopted which, it is claimed, was the first in the history of the world formed under the concept of a social compact. This constitution was confirmed by a charter from Charles II in 1662, and replaced in 1818 by a state constitution, framed that year by a constitutional convention.

The 1818 Constitution was revised in June 1953 effective 1 Jan. 1955. On 30 Dec. 1965 a new constitution went into effect, having been framed by a constitutional convention in the summer of 1965 and approved by the voters in Dec. 1965.

The 1965 Constitution provides for 30 to 50 members of the Senate (instead of 24 to 36) and for 125 to 225 members of the House of Representatives, to be elected from assembly districts, rather than 2 or 1 from each town, as in the former constitution. The convention has added a new provision for a 3-day session following each regular or special session, solely to reconsider bills vetoed by the Governor.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 36 members and a House of Representatives of 177 members. Members of each House are elected for the term of 2 years (annual salary \$3,250; expenses \$750). Legislative sessions are biennial. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens (with necessary exceptions and the usual residential requirements) have the right of suffrage provided that they can read the constitution in English.

Connecticut is one of the original 13 states of the Union. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 826,269 votes, Goldwater 390,996.

The state capital is Hartford.

Governor: John N. Dempsey (D.), 1963-67 (\$15,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Samuel J. Tedesco (D.) (\$5,000).

Secretary of State: Mrs Ella T. Grasso (D.) (\$8,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 5,009 sq. miles (110 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1960, was 2,535,234, an increase of 527,954 or 26.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 2,825,000. Births (1964) were 55,975 (20.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 24,934 (9); infant deaths, 1,151 (20.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 19,994 (7.2); divorces, 3,737 (2.7).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,098,897	15,174	152	533	1,114,756	231.3
1930	1,576,700	29,354	162	687	1,606,903	328.0
1950	1,952,329	53,472	333	1,146	2,007,280	409.7
1960	2,423,816	107,449	923	3,046	2,535,234	517.5
Male	1,189,653	52,394	456	1,726	1,244,229	—
Female	1,234,169	55,055	467	1,220	1,291,005	—

In 1960 foreign-born whites numbered 271,253. Of the total population, 1,985,567 persons (78.3%) were urban (77.6% in 1950); households, 752,736.

Those 21 years old or older numbered 1,985,567; foreign-born whites, 271,253.

The chief cities and towns, with estimated population 1 July 1965, are:

Hartford . . .	162,300	West Hartford . . .	70,100	Milford . . .	46,000
Bridgeport . . .	155,300	Greenwich . . .	60,200	Hamden . . .	47,300
New Haven . . .	150,900	Meriden . . .	54,000	Stratford . . .	45,000
Waterbury . . .	115,400	Fairfield . . .	53,000	Danbury . . .	46,100
Stamford . . .	102,800	Bristol . . .	51,300	Manchester . . .	45,400
New Britain . . .	88,300	East Hartford . . .	48,800	Norwich . . .	40,600
Norwalk . . .	74,800	West Haven . . .	47,200	Enfield . . .	39,600

Larger urbanized areas, 1960 census: Hartford, 381,619; Bridgeport, 366,654; New Haven, 278,794; Stamford, 166,990; Waterbury, 141,626.

RELIGION. The leading religious denominations in the state are the Roman Catholic (1,226,101 members in 1965), United Churches of Christ (142,775), Protestant Episcopal (135,180), Jewish (103,000), Greek Orthodox (50,000), Methodist (35,853).

EDUCATION. Elementary instruction is free for all children between the ages of 4 and 16 years, and compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 16 years. In 1964-65 the 805 public elementary schools had 13,563 teachers with 334,092 enrolled pupils; the 91 junior high schools had 3,039 teachers and 79,399 pupils; the 128 public high schools, 6,670 teachers and 140,977 pupils; 313 non-public schools had 4,251 teachers and 87,730 pupils enrolled at elementary level and 35,006 at high school level. Expenditure of the state Board of Education for grants-in-aid, 1964-65, was \$80,756,814; local expenditure, \$305m. Average salary of teachers in public elementary schools, \$6,836 in 1964-65; in secondary schools, \$6,956.

Connecticut has 36 colleges, 4 state teachers' colleges, 1 state university and 4 junior colleges. The University of Connecticut at Storrs, founded 1881, had 1,710 faculty and 10,826 students in 1965. Yale University, New Haven, founded in 1701, had 2,291 faculty and 4,027 students. Wesleyan University, Middletown, founded 1831, had 200 faculty and 1,446 students. Trinity College, Hartford, founded 1823, had 130 faculty and 1,110 students. Connecticut College for Women, New London, founded 1915, had 149 faculty and 1,467 students. The University of Hartford had 442 faculty and 7,133 students.

WELFARE. Disbursements for charities, hospitals and corrections during the year ending 30 June 1964 amounted to \$120,048,875, excluding old-age assistance amounting (1964-65) to \$7,269,031, and medical aid to the aged, \$15,620,667. In 1965, 7,135 old people were receiving \$76.55 monthly; 11,839 families with dependent children, \$196.81 per family; 310 blind, \$118.20; 7,823 totally disabled, \$80.15.

Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1965, numbered 70 (including 5 federal) with 26,803 beds, and an average daily census, 22,901. Average daily census of the 12 state psychiatric hospitals was 12,685. In July 1965 the state controlled 4 hospitals for the mentally ill, 2 institutions for mentally retarded, 1 veterans hospital, 1 institution for the deaf and 3 chronic disease hospitals. On 1 Jan. 1965, 17,026 persons were under care in these institutions.

In 1965 there was no execution; since 1930 there have been 22 executions (19 by electrocution, 3 by hanging) including 19 whites and 3 Negroes, all for murder. The 9 state prisons, 1 Jan. 1965, had 1,288 inmates; 5 correctional institutions had 2,297 inmates.

The Civil Rights Act makes it a punishable offence to discriminate against any person or persons 'on account of alienage, colour or race' and to hold up to ridicule any persons 'on account of creed, religion, colour, denomination, nationality or race'. Places of public resort are forbidden to discriminate. Insurance companies are forbidden to charge higher premiums to persons 'wholly or partially of African descent'. Schools must be open to all 'without discrimination on account of race or colour'.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1965 (state government figures) general revenues were \$669,662,843 (taxation, \$415,582,496 and federal aid, \$75.31m.); general expenditures were \$617,222,795 (education, \$164,809,006; highways, \$186,759,083, and public welfare, \$87,183,087).

The total net long-term debt on 30 June 1965 was \$929.17m.

Per capita income, 1964, was \$3,250 (third highest in US).

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. In 1965 the state had 8,292 farms with a total area of 884,443 acres (28.2% of the total land area); average farm was of 106.7 acres, valued at \$429 per acre. Of the farms, 5,441 were commercial and 2,851 were residential or part-time. Total cash income, 1965, was \$149,481,000, including \$60,101,000 from crops, and \$80,756,000 from livestock and products (mainly from dairy products and poultry). Principal crops are tobacco (\$25,802,000 in 1965), hay, oats, maize, potatoes, apples, peaches, pears, vegetables and small fruit.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1965): 127,000 all cattle (value \$24,892,000), 8,000 sheep (\$117,000), 16,000 swine (\$466,000) and 4,273,000 poultry (\$7,261,000).

Mining. The state has some mineral resources: sheet mica, sand, gravel, clays and stone; total production in 1963 was valued at \$20,614,000.

Forestry. The state had (1965) 1.99m. acres of forest land, which is about 63% of the total land area.

Industry. Manufacturing establishments (numbering 4,898 in 1965) employed 421,550 production workers in July 1965, who earned (1964) \$2,575m. (average weekly wages \$113.10); value added by manufacture (1964), \$4,478m. Average total non-agricultural employment in 1965 was 1,025,620.

COMMUNICATIONS. On 1 Sept. 1965 there were 777 miles of railway track. In 1965 there were 81 airports (23 commercial including 4 state-owned, 6 commercial heliports and 1 state heliport). The state (1965) maintains 3,763 miles of highway, all surfaced. Motor vehicles registered 1 July 1965 numbered 1,463,673 (licences issued, 914,386).

Books of Reference

Organization and Functions of the Connecticut State Government. Dept. of Finance and Control. Hartford, 1964

The Register and Manual of Connecticut. Secretary of State. Hartford. Annual

Bingham, H. J., *History of Connecticut.* 4 vols. New York, 1962

Hoyt, J. B., *The Connecticut Story.* New Haven, 1961

Lees, W. S., *Yankees of Connecticut.* New York, 1957

Van Dusen, A. E., *Connecticut: a fully illustrated history.* New York, 1961

STATE LIBRARY. Connecticut State Library, Capitol Avenue, Hartford, 15. *State Librarian:* Walter T. Brahm.

DELAWARE

GOVERNMENT. Delaware, first settled in 1638, is one of the original 13 states of the Union, and the first one to ratify the Federal Constitution.

The present constitution (the fourth) dates from 1897, and has had 29 amendments; it was not ratified by the electorate but promulgated by the Constitutional Convention. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 18 members elected for 4 years and a House of Representatives of 35 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

With necessary exceptions, all adult citizens, registered as voters, who have resided in the state 1 year, and complied with local residential requirements, have the right to vote; those who have attained the age of 21 since 1900 must be able to read English and to write their names.

Delaware is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the whole state.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 122,562 votes, Goldwater 78,203.

The state capital is Dover. Delaware is divided into 3 counties.

Governor: Charles L. Terry, Jr (D.), 1965-69 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Sherman W. Tribbet (D.) (\$4,500).

Secretary of State: Elisha C. Dukes (D.) (\$8,000) (appointed by the Governor).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 2,399 sq. miles (437 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1960, was 446,292, an increase of 128,207 or 40.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 505,000. Births in 1964, 11,371 (23.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,470 (9.7); infant deaths, 243 (21.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 2,918 (5.9); divorces, 662 (1.3).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	171,102	31,181	5	34	202,322	103.0
1930	205,718	32,602	5	55	238,380	120.5
1950	273,878	43,598	—	87	266,505	134.7
1960	384,327	60,688	597	410	446,292	224.0
			All others			
Male	190,186	30,311		639	221,136	—
Female	194,141	30,377		658	225,156	—

Of the total population in 1960, 292,994 (65.7%) were urban (62.6% in 1950); households, 158,582. Those 18 years old or older numbered 283,253; foreign-born whites, 14,307.

The 1960 census figures show Wilmington with population of 95,827 (urbanized area (Del.-NJ), 283,667); Newark, 11,404; Elsmere, 7,319; Dover, 7,250; Milford, 5,795; New Castle, 4,469.

RELIGION. No recent statistics concerning church affiliation are available.

EDUCATION. The state has free public schools and compulsory school attendance. Separate schools for white and coloured children are in course of integration, the process being scheduled for completion by Sept. 1967. In Sept. 1963 the elementary and secondary public schools had 102,822 enrolled pupils and 4,394 full-time teachers. Appropriations for public schools, 1963-64, was \$62,558,000. Average salary of classroom teachers, 1963-64, was \$6,627. The state supports the University of Delaware (1834), Newark, with, in Sept. 1965, 377 professors and 10,029 students, and State College, Dover (1892) with 64 full-time instructors and 814 students.

Statutory segregation of Negroes, prior to the Supreme Court decision, was confined to the educational system below the college level, hospitals for tubercular patients, penal institutions, and homes for orphans and the aged. Marriage between white and Negro is prohibited.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum now \$75 per month) was established in 1931 for citizens 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the state for 1 year and who have no relatives able to care for them without undue sacrifice. On 30 June 1965, 1,413 persons were drawing an average of \$52.02 per month. Provisions are also made for the care of 2,385 families totalling 10,337 persons (\$122.02 per family), for 444 totally disabled (\$80.86 monthly) and (Dec. 1963) 292 blind people (\$78.97).

In 1962 there were 16 hospitals (5,490 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In June 1963 patients in mental hospitals numbered 2,085.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1962, had 206 inmates (44.7 per 100,000 population). The death penalty was illegal from 2 April 1958 to 18 Dec. 1961. Executions since 1930 (by hanging) have totalled 12.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 general revenue was \$141,294,000, of which taxes furnished \$97,724,000 and federal grants \$24,647,000. General expenditure was \$154,208,000 (education, \$69,157,000; highways, \$37,978,000; public welfare, \$11,358,000).

On 30 June 1963 the net long-term debt was \$240,876,000.

Per capita income (1963) was \$3,298 (ranking second of US states).

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Delaware is mainly an industrial state, but 60.3% of the land area is in farms (763,000 acres), which in 1959 numbered 5,203; average farm was of 146.4 acres and valued (land and buildings) at \$32,554. Commercial farms numbered 3,887.

Cash income, 1963, from crops and livestock (chiefly poultry), \$114.1m. The chief cereals are maize and wheat.

Mining. The mineral resources of Delaware are not extensive, consisting chiefly of clay products, stone, sand and gravel. Value of mineral production in 1963 was \$1,341,000.

Industry. In 1962, manufacturing establishments (numbering 547 in 1958) employed 29,000 production workers, earning \$145m.; value added by manufacture was \$542m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1965 the state had 293 miles of railway. In 1962 Delaware had 17 airports, of which 10 were for general use. The state in 1964 maintained 4,152 miles of surfaced highways including 525 miles of primary roads.

Books of Reference

INFORMATION. Public Archives Commission, Hall of Records, Dover. *State Archivist:* Leon de Valinger, Jr.

State Manual, containing Official List of Officers, Commissions and County Officers. Secretary of State. Dover. Annual

The Delaware Economy, 1939-58. Bureau of Economic & Business Research, Univ. of Delaware, 1961

Dolan, P., *The Government and Administration of Delaware.* New York, 1956

Federal Writers' Project. *Delaware: A Guide to the First State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1955

Lieberman, Cy, and Rosbrow, J. M., *The Delaware Citizen.* Wilmington, 1952

Reed, H. C., and others, *Delaware: A History of the First State.* 3 vols. New York, 1947

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

GOVERNMENT. The District of Columbia, organized in 1790, is the seat of the Government of the US, for which the land was ceded by the state of Maryland to the US as a site for the national capital. It was established under Acts of Congress in 1790 and 1791. Congress first met in it in 1800 and federal authority over it became vested in 1801.

Local government, from 1 July 1878, has been that of a municipal corporation administered by a board of 3 commissioners, of whom 2 are appointed from civil life by the President, and confirmed by the Senate, for a term of 3 years each. The other commissioner is detailed by the President from the Engineer Corps of the Army. Congress alone enacts legislation and appropriates money for the municipal expenses. A proposal to grant local self-government was discussed by Congress in 1950 and 1951, and legislation to that end was passed by the Senate in 1955 and 1958 but failed to pass the House.

The 23rd amendment to the federal constitution (1961) conferred the right to vote in national elections; in the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 169,796 votes, Goldwater 28,801.

Acting Secretary to the Board of Commissioners: F. E. Ropshaw.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the District of Columbia is 69.245 sq. miles, 8 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government on 1 July 1964 owned 11,000 acres (28.3% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1960, was 763,956, a decrease of 4.8% from that of 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 811,000. Of the 1960 population, 509,000 were 21 years old or older; 33,540 were foreign-born. Population, 1960, of the urbanized area Washington, DC.-Md.-Va. was 1,808,423; of the metropolitan statistical area (1965 estimate), 2.4m. Births, 1964, in the District were 19,001 (25 per 1,000 population); resident deaths, 9,089 (11.2); infant deaths, 656 (34.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 9,109 (11.9); divorcees, 1,147 (1.5).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Chinese and Japanese	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	236,128	94,446	68	427	331,069	5,517.8
1930	353,981	132,068	40	780	486,869	7,981.5
1950	517,865	280,803	330	2,178	802,178	13,150.5
1960	345,263	411,737	587	3,532	763,956	12,523.9
Male	158,124	196,257	All others 3,790 3,166		358,171	—
Female	187,139	215,480			405,785	—

RELIGION. Churches in Washington, D.C., 1964, numbered 526, including 459 Protestant churches (both white and Negro denominations); 42 Roman Catholic churches, 15 Jewish synagogues, 8 Eastern Orthodox churches and 2 Islamic congregations. 56% of the metropolitan area population have religious affiliation; 30% with the Protestant churches, 22% Roman Catholic, 3% Jewish, 1% Eastern Orthodox and Islamic.

EDUCATION. In Oct. 1964, 184 public elementary, junior and senior high, and special schools had 142,689 (17,673 white and 125,016 non-white) pupils; teachers numbered 5,638. Segregation was abolished in 1954.

Higher education is given in Georgetown University, founded in 1795 by the Jesuit Order, with (1964) 1,392 faculty and 7,461 students; George

Washington University, non-sectarian, founded in 1821, 500 faculty and 11,965 students; Howard University, founded in 1867, 855 faculty and 9,401 students; Catholic University of America, founded in 1884, with 739 faculty and 6,050 students; American University (Methodist) with 270 faculty and 11,243 students.

WELFARE. In July 1965 old-age assistance was being paid to 2,422 persons, receiving an average of \$64.01 per month; aid to 214 blind persons \$75.70, aid to 4,502 families (\$32.64 per 21,530 recipients per month) for dependent children, and aid to 3,415 permanently and totally disabled, \$74.99.

From 1958 to 1964 there were no executions; from 1930 to 1957 there were 40 executions (electrocution) including 3 whites for murder and 35 Negroes for murder and 2 for rape. On 31 Dec. 1963 the District's 5 prisons had 4,625 inmates (570 per 100,000 population).

FINANCE. The District's revenues are derived from a tax on real and personal property, sales taxes, taxes on corporations and companies, licences for conducting various businesses and from federal payments.

Annual appropriations for the District of Columbia stood in the fiscal year 1965, as follows: General fund, 286,166,600; highway fund, \$27,578,500; highway fund parking account, \$836,300; metropolitan area sanitary sewage works fund, \$80,600; grand total \$341,242,200.

The District of Columbia has no bonded debt not covered by its accumulated sinking fund.

INDUSTRY. The District has few industries, with products mainly for local consumption. In 1958, 507 manufacturing establishments had 12,000 (1963: 19,700) production workers, earning \$53m. (1963: \$135m.); value added by manufacture, \$198m. (1962: \$245m.).

COMMUNICATIONS. Within the District are 340 miles of bus routes. The District has 2 general airports; across the Potomac River in Arlington, Va., is National Airport, and in Chantilly, Va., is Dulles International Airport.

Books of Reference

- Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia.* Annual. Washington Federal Writers' Project. *Washington, D.C.: A Guide to the Nation's Capital.* New York, 1942
- National Capital Park and Planning Commission. *Monographs on Washington, Present and Future.* Washington, D.C., 1950
- Rutherford, G. W. *Administration problems in a metropolitan area: the national capital region.* Chicago, 1952

FLORIDA

GOVERNMENT. White men, likely Spaniards but possibly English, saw Florida for the first time in the period 1497-1512. Juan Ponce de Leon sighted Florida on 27 March 1513. Going ashore between 2 and 8 April in the vicinity of what is now St Augustine, he named the land 'Pascua Florida' because his landing was 'in the time of the Feast of Flowers'. The first permanent settlement in the entire US was made at St Augustine, 8 Sept. 1565. It was claimed by Spain until 1763, then ceded to England; back to Spain in 1783, and to the US in 1821. Florida became a Territory in 1821 and was admitted into the Union on 3 March 1845. The present

constitution dates from 1885; it has had 129 amendments. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 58 members, elected for 4 years, and House of Representatives with 109 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are held biennially, and are limited to 60 days. The Governor is elected for 4 years, but in 1964 a 2-year term (1965-67) was inserted in order to change election dates to midway between presidential elections. Two senators and 12 representatives are elected to Congress.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 948,540 votes, Goldwater 905,941.

The state capital is Tallahassee. The state is divided into 67 counties.

Governor: Haydon Burns (D.), 1965-67 (\$25,000).

Secretary of State: Tom Adams (D.) (\$19,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 58,560 sq. miles, including 4,308 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, was 4,951,560, an increase of 78.7% since 1950—largest per cent increase of any state. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 5,805,000. Births in 1964 were 113,966 (20 per 1,000 population); deaths, 56,753 (9.9); infant deaths, 3,283 (28 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 44,676 (7.8); divorces, 23,535 (1.9).

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	443,634	308,669	74	242	752,619	13.7
1930	1,035,390	431,828	587	406	1,468,211	27.1
1950	2,166,051	603,101	1,011	1,142	2,771,305	51.1
1960	4,063,881	880,186	2,504	4,990	4,951,560	84.6
Male	2,000,593	432,107	All others 4,083		2,436,783	—
Female	2,063,288	448,079	3,410		2,514,777	—

Of the population in 1960, 3,661,383 (73.9%) were urban (65.5% in 1950); 3,087,699 were 21 years of age or older; 255,071 were foreign-born whites.

The largest cities in the state (1960 census) are: Miami, 291,688 (urbanized area, 852,705); Tampa, 274,970 (301,790); Jacksonville, 201,030 (372,569); St Petersburg, 181,298 (324,842); Orlando, 88,135; Fort Lauderdale, 83,648; Hialeah, 66,972; Miami Beach, 63,145; Pensacola, 56,752; West Palm Beach, 56,208; Tallahassee, 48,174; Lakeland, 41,350; Daytona Beach, 37,395; Hollywood, 35,237; Coral Gables, 34,793; Clearwater, 34,653; Sarasota, 34,083; Key West, 33,956.

RELIGION. In 1960, 30.3% of the population were members of 6 churches: Baptists (455,175), Roman Catholics (466,028), Methodists (223,151), Presbyterians (105,834) and Episcopalians (83,656). Jews numbered 159,337.

EDUCATION. Attendance at school is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. All public schools are required to have readings from the Bible without sectarian comment once every school day.

In 1964-65 the public elementary and high schools had 46,210 teachers with 1,178,404 enrolled pupils. State expenditure on public schools was \$394.4m. The state maintains 29 junior colleges with a total enrolment of 92,000.

There are 7 universities in the state system, namely the University of Florida at Gainesville (founded 1905) with 16,000 students and 950 instructors, the Florida State University (founded at Tallahassee in 1857),

with 13,500 students and 825 instructors, the University of South Florida at Tampa (founded 1960) with 9,000 students and 490 instructors, Florida A. & M. University (for Negroes) at Tallahassee (founded 1887) with 4,000 students and 315 instructors, Florida Atlantic University with 3,500 students and 275 instructors, the University of West Florida at Pensacola and the University of Central Florida at Orlando (both under construction).

WELFARE. Florida in 1935 established a system of old-age assistance (maximum now \$70 per month) for those citizens who are infirm or 65 years of age and have lived in the state 5 years. In Dec. 1964, 73,341 persons were drawing an average of \$64.99 per month. Aid to 2,575 blind averaged \$67.69, aid to dependent children averaged \$60.29; aid to the disabled averaged \$69.44.

Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1964, numbered 174 with 34,551 beds; state and county mental hospitals had an average daily census of 10,080 patients in 1964.

In 1964 there were no executions; from 1930 to 1964 there were 168 executions (electrocution), including 57 whites and 73 Negroes for murder, 1 white and 36 Negroes for rape and 1 white for kidnapping. State prisons, 31 Dec. 1964, had 6,729 inmates (116.6 per 100,000 population).

FINANCE. There is no state income tax on individuals or companies. For the year ending 30 June 1965 the state had a general revenue of \$1,878,443,041, of which taxation furnished \$850,394,689 and federal aid \$232,238,983. General expenditure was \$1,843,968,743, of which education took \$394,451,428; public welfare, \$152,291,620, and highways, \$267,962,704. Net long-term debt, 30 June 1964, amounted to \$630,128,000. *Per capita* personal income (1964) was \$2,280.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 45,098 farms had a total acreage of 15,305,716; average farm was of 339.4 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$68,145. Non-whites operated 3,684 farms. Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$750m., and from livestock, \$223m. Production of grapefruit, 26.3m. boxes in 1964, and oranges, 58.3m. boxes. Other crops are tobacco (22.4m. lb.), sugar cane (574,415 tons); maize, oats and peanuts. On 1 Jan. 1965 the state had 1,735,000 cattle, including 189,000 milch cows and 432,000 swine.

The national forests area in June 1963 was 1,222,660 acres.

Fisheries. Florida has extensive fisheries for oysters, shrimp, red snappers, mullet, turtles and sponges, of which Florida has almost a monopoly. Catch (1964), 176.9m. lb. valued at \$28.9m.

Mining. Chief mineral is phosphate rock, of which marketable production in 1964 was 20.5m. long tons, leading all states and about 28% of world total. Total value of mineral production, 1964, \$220.89m.

Industry. In 1964 there were 7,800 manufacturers. They employed, in 1964, 238,400 persons who earned \$1,250.1m.; value added by manufacture, \$2,136.7m. The metalworking, lumber, chemical, woodpulp, food-processing and aero-space industries are important.

Tourism. During 1964 over 16.5m. persons visited Florida, of whom Florida counts approximately 14.5m. as tourists. They spend over \$2,500m. annually in Florida, making tourism the biggest industry in the state.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964 there were 4,400 miles of railway. The state (1964) maintained 16,133 miles of highways; counties, 39,891 miles. In 1964 Florida had 131 airports, including 3 seaplane bases.

Books of Reference

Florida Tourist Study. Florida Development Commission, Tallahassee. Annual
Report. Florida Secretary of State. Tallahassee. Biennial
Report of the Comptroller. Tallahassee. Annual
Dimensions. Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of Florida, Gainesville. Monthly
 Cowles, F., *What to Look for in Florida.* Tampa, 1964
 Morris, Allen, *The Florida Handbook.* Tallahassee, 1963-64. Biennial
 Raisz, E. J., and others, *Atlas of Florida.* Univ. of Florida Press, 1963
 STATE LIBRARY. Supreme Court Building, Tallahassee. *Librarian:* Dr Dorothy Dodd.

GEORGIA

GOVERNMENT. Georgia (so named from George II) was founded in 1733 as the 13th original colony; she became the 4th original state. A new constitution, increasing the influence of the rural counties, was adopted on 7 Aug. 1945; there have been 71 general amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 54 members and a House of Representatives of 205 members, both elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Legislative sessions are annual, beginning the 2nd Monday in Jan. and lasting for 40 days.

Georgia was the first state to extend the franchise to all citizens 18 years old and above. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 10 representatives.

Registered voters, 1962, numbered 1,364,988. At the 1964 presidential election Goldwater polled 616,600 votes, Johnson 522,557.

The state capital is Atlanta. Georgia is divided into 159 counties.

Governor: Carl E. Sanders (D.), 1963-67 (\$14,500).

Lieut.-Governor: Peter Zaek Geer (D.), 1963-67 (\$2,000).

Secretary of State: Ben W. Fortson, Jr (D.) 1963-67 (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 58,876 sq. miles, of which 602 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, was 3,943,116, an increase of 14.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 4,160,700. Births, 1964, were 101,798 (23.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 37,773 (8.8); infant deaths (1963), 3,087 (31 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 59,828 (13.9); divorces and annulments (1962), 9,841 (2.4).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,431,802	1,176,987	95	237	2,609,121	44.4
1930	1,837,021	1,071,125	43	317	2,908,506	49.7
1950	2,380,577	1,062,762	333	—	3,444,578	58.9
1960	2,817,223	1,122,596	749	2,004	3,943,116	67.7
Male	1,391,735	532,509	All others 1,669 1,628		1,925,913	—
Female	1,425,488	590,087			2,017,203	—

Of the 1960 population, 2,182,117 (55.3%) were urban (34.4% in 1940); those 21 years of age and over numbered 2,231,000; foreign-born whites, 23,888.

The largest cities are: Atlanta (capital), with population, 1960 census, of 487,455 (urbanized area, 768,125); Savannah, 149,245 (169,887); Columbus, 116,779 (158,382); Augusta, 70,626; Macon, 69,764; Albany, 55,890; Rome, 32,226; Athens, 31,355.

RELIGION. Baptists predominate, having more than half of the religious membership of the state. Negro Baptists had 596,648 adherents at the latest estimate. Southern Baptists numbered 844,000 in 1959; White Methodists, 348,315; Negro Methodists (4 groups), 211,740; Catholics (1964), 72,342. Total membership, all denominations, is estimated at 2,475,600.

EDUCATION. Since 1961 education has been compulsory; tuition is free for pupils between the ages of 6 and 18 years. In 1965 the 1,439 public elementary and 505 high schools had 1,127,046 pupils and 39,635 teachers and principals. Teachers' salaries averaged \$5,495 in elementary and \$5,625 in high schools in 1965. Integration in public schools is now an accepted practice.

The University of Georgia (Athens) was founded in 1785 and was the first chartered State University in the US. Other institutions of higher learning include Emory University (Atlanta), Agnes Scott College (Decatur), Georgia State College for Women (Milledgeville) and Mercer University (Macon), for white students, and Atlanta University, Clark University, Morehouse College and Morris-Brown College, all in Atlanta, for Negroes. The Wesleyan College near Macon is the oldest chartered women's college in the US. Estimated total enrolment, autumn 1964, was 67,457 in 49 institutions of higher education, with an expenditure (1962) of \$99.35m.

WELFARE. In Dec. 1965, 92,624 persons were receiving old-age assistance of an average \$46.98 per month; 19,371 families were receiving as aid to 65,207 dependent children an average of \$88.62 per family; aid to the blind went to 3,189 persons (averaging \$55.68 monthly); aid to 27,483 totally and permanently disabled persons was \$54.60 monthly.

Hospitals licensed by the Georgia Health Department, 30 Sept. 1964, numbered 208 with 3,878 beds.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1965, had 8,474 inmates. In 1964 there were 2 executions for murder. From 1930 to 1963 there were 366 executions (electrocution), including 65 whites and 234 Negroes for murder, 3 whites and 58 Negroes for rape and 6 Negroes for armed robbery.

Under a Local Option Act, the sale of alcoholic beverages (not including malt beverages and light wines) is prohibited in more than half the counties.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1965 (US Census Bureau figures), general revenue was \$829,971,760 (\$549,877,614 from taxes and \$206,605,788 in federal aid); general expenditure was \$795,035,717 (education, \$375,778,025; public welfare, \$113,775,231; highways, \$181,778,025).

On 30 June 1963 net long-term debt was \$453,505,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1964) was \$1,943.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1965, 88,000 farms had an area of 19.8m. acres; average farm was of 225 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$30,300. For 1965, cotton output was 560,000 bales (of 500 lb.) (valued at \$90.04m.). Other crops, 1965, included tobacco, 116,333,000 lb. (\$79.2m.); grain sorghum, 510,000 bu.; peanuts, 893.55m. lb.; peaches, 4.8m. bu.;

pecans, 66m. lb. Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$406.8m., and from livestock, \$459.1m.

The national forest area in 1963 was 741,000 acres.

On 1 Jan. 1965 farm animals included 197,000 milch cows, 1,602,000 all cattle, 10,000 sheep and 1.29m. swine.

Mining. Georgia is the leading producer of kaolin, of granite and marble (crushed and dimension) and of crushed slate. The state ranks second in production of fuller's earth and bauxite. Iron-ore (unusable) production in 1964 was 354,000 short tons. Mineral products, 1964, had a record value (for the 11th successive year) of \$128m.

Industry. In 1963 the state had approximately 5,300 manufacturing establishments employing 361,700 workers, who earned \$1,539m.; the value added by manufacture was \$2,856m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The principal port is Savannah; there were, 1964, 5,765 miles of railways; airports (1965) numbered 161, of which 84 were commercial and municipal. Total road mileage (1964) was 96,260 (city, county and state); primary roads totalled 6,627 miles. Motor vehicles registered, 31 July 1964, numbered 1,837,157.

Books of Reference

- Georgia Statistical Abstract.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens. Annual
Official Register. Dept. of Archives and History. Atlanta. Irregular
 Writer's Program. *Georgia: A Guide to Its Towns and Countryside.* Athens 1, Georgia, 1946.—Ed. P. W. Miller, *Atlanta, Capitol of the South.* New York, 1949
 Gosnell, C. B., and Anderson, C. D., *The government and administration of Georgia.* New York, 1956
 Range, W., *A Century of Georgia Agriculture.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens, 1954
 Saye, A. B., *A Constitutional History of Georgia, 1732-1945.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens, 1948
 STATE LIBRARY. Judicial Building, Capital Sq., Atlanta. *State Librarian:* Miss Vera Jameson.

HAWAII

GOVERNMENT. The Hawaiian Islands, formerly known as the Sandwich Islands, were discovered by Capt. James Cook in Aug. 1778. The islands formed during the greater part of the 19th century an independent kingdom, but in 1893 the reigning Queen, Liliuokalani (died 11 Nov. 1917), was deposed and a provisional government formed; in 1894 a Republic was proclaimed, and in accordance with the request of the people of Hawaii expressed through the Legislature of the Republic, and a resolution of the US Congress of 6 July 1898 (signed 7 July by President McKinley), the islands were on 12 Aug. 1898 formally annexed to the US. This was due to the energetic efforts of American capital (mainly from New England) vested in the Hawaiian sugar industry, which was threatened with exclusion from the American market in the early 1890s. On 14 June 1900 the islands were constituted as the Territory of Hawaii.

Efforts to persuade Congress to grant statehood to Hawaii were finally successful, 11 and 12 March 1959, when an Enabling Act was passed. The constitution, ratified in Nov. 1950, took effect on 21 Aug. 1959.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 25 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 51 members elected for 2 years. The constitution provides for annual meetings of the legislature with 60-day general sessions in odd-numbered years and 30-day budget sessions in even-

numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The registered voters, 1964, numbered 239,361.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 163,249 votes, Goldwater 44,022.

Governor: John A Burns (D.), 1962-66 (\$33,500).

Lieut.-Governor: William S. Richardson (D.), 1962-66 (\$27,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. The Hawaiian Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean, between 18° 50' and 28° 15' N. lat. and 154° 40' and 178° 15' W. long., about 2,090 nautical miles south-west of San Francisco. There are more than 20 islands in the group, of which 7 are inhabited. The land and inland water area of the state is 6,424 sq. miles, with census population, 1 April 1960, of 632,772, an increase of 132,978 or 26.6% since 1950; density was 98.6 per sq. mile. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 734,791; estimated civilian population, 1 Jan. 1965, 697,765.

The principal islands are Hawaii, 4,021 sq. miles (population, 1960, 61,332); Maui, 728 (35,717); Oahu, 598 (500,409); Kauai, 551 (27,922); Molokai, 259 (5,023); Lanai, 141 (2,115); Niihau, 72 (254); Kahoolawe, 45 (0). The capital, Honolulu, on the island of Oahu, had a population in 1960 of 294,194 and Hilo, on the island of Hawaii, 25,966.

Figures for racial groups, 1960, are: 202,230 Caucasians, 4,943 Negroes, 472 Indians, 203,455 Japanese, 38,197 Chinese, 69,070 Filipinos, 114,405 all others. Of the total, approximately 89% were citizens of the US.

Inter-marriage between the races is popular. Of the 11,580 persons married in the year ending 31 Dec. 1964, 38.3% married a wife or husband of a different race. Births, 1964, were 17,284 (25.6 per 1,000 civilian population); deaths, 3,638 (5.2); infant deaths, 342 (19.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,790 (8.6); divorces, 1,690 (2.5).

RELIGION. The residents of Hawaii are mainly Christians, though there are many Buddhists. There are about 419 churches in the state, 62 of which are Roman Catholic. Roman Catholics number about 200,000, Mormons about 16,000, Congregationalists about 12,000.

EDUCATION. Education is free, and compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 18. The language in the schools is English. In 1963-64 there were 219 public schools (enrolment, 156,651 with 5,214 teachers) and 92 private schools (31,174 pupils) ranging from kindergarten through the 12th grade. The expenditure for public instruction in 1963-64 was \$49,437,733. The University of Hawaii, founded in 1907, had 14,413 day students and 1,500 full-time faculty members in 1964-65.

WELFARE. During 1963-64 the Department of Social Services spent \$18,786,932 (excluding administrative costs); the federal government met 46% of this fund. In 1964 there were 34 non-military hospitals (5,202 beds) listed by the Department of Health. During 1963-64 an average of 1,142 persons per month received old-age assistance (\$54.53); 77 blind persons received a monthly average of \$77.58; aid to 929 disabled cases, \$77.31 monthly; aid to 3,137 families with 10,035 dependent children, \$132.95 per family; 561 children received welfare foster care at an average of \$80.14; 517 persons received medical payments for the aged (\$282.90). Other medical assistance payments totalled \$2,092,235.

There is no capital punishment in Hawaii.

FINANCE. Revenue is derived mainly from taxation of sales and gross receipts, real property, corporate and personal income, and inheritance taxes, licences, public land sales and leases. For the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$372,586,684 (taxes, \$191,426,035 and federal aid, \$48,065,407); general expenditures were \$327,828,360 (education, \$93,865,685; highways, \$22,289,949; public welfare, \$13,795,982).

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1964, amounted to \$240.4m.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1964) was \$2,579.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Farming is highly commercialized, aiming at export to the American market, and highly mechanized. In 1959 there were 6,242 farms with an acreage of 2,461,454. Of the total farms, 114 were under managers, 2,398 were farmed by their owners and 2,415 by tenants. The average farm was of 394.3 acres.

Sugar and pineapples are the staple industries, while coffee, molasses, hides, bananas and fresh flowers are also exported. For the calendar year 1964 sugar cane was planted on 233,145 acres; production, 1964, 1.2m. short tons of sugar. Production is mainly by 25 companies (which jointly own a large refinery in California) and some 2,000 independent planters. Cane is allowed to grow from 18 to 22 months. The pineapple pack for the crop year ending 31 May 1964 was 26,417,000 cases of canned fruit and juices. Coffee crop for the year ended 30 June 1964 was 13.5m. lb. In 1964 animal products had an estimated total value of \$36.2m. But sugar and pineapple marketings, at \$283m., were over 86% of the total agricultural income.

The forest reserves aggregate 928,000 acres; state lands, 1,756,219 acres. Land held by the federal government aggregated 233,000 acres in 1963.

Hawaii's mainland dollar earnings, 1964, were \$1,312m. with a favourable balance of \$2m.

Mining. Total value of mineral production, 1963, amounted to \$15.31m. Cement shipped from plants amounted to 1,483,000 bbls (valued at \$7.1m.); pumice, 274,000 short tons; value of pumice, used for road construction, and stone totalled \$7.3m.

Industry. In 1964 manufacturing establishments (numbering 606 in 1962) employed 13,170 production workers who earned an estimated \$66m.; value added by manufacture was estimated at \$255m.

Tourism. Tourism is an outstanding factor in Hawaii's economy. Tourist arrivals numbered 109,798 in 1955, and reached 508,870 in 1964. Tourist expenditures, totalling \$55m. in 1955, contributed \$225m. to the state's economy in 1964.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the mainland of US, Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China and Japan. In 1963-64, 2,092 overseas vessels entered (with 4,585,585 tons) and cleared (with 1,457,873 tons) the port of Honolulu. A barge navigation company provides communication between the islands.

Roads. In Dec. 1964 there were 296,323 passenger motor cars, and a total of 2,975 miles of highways (including 1,085 miles of federally assisted highways and federal highways in national parks).

Post. There were 265,793 telephones at 1 Jan. 1965.

Aviation. Seven scheduled and 2 non-scheduled airlines connect Hawaii with US, British Columbia, the Antipodes and the Orient. In 1963-64 passengers overseas numbered 1,473,347, and there were 958,599 passengers between the islands. Two scheduled and 2 irregular air carriers operate between the islands. There are 11 commercial airports.

Books of Reference

- Government in Hawaii.* Tax Foundation of Hawaii. Honolulu, 1964
Guide to Government in Hawaii. 2nd ed. Legislative Reference Bureau, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, 1963
All About Hawaii: Thrum's Hawaiian Annual and Standard Guide. Honolulu, 1875 to date
Current Hawaiiana (quarterly bibliography). Hawaii Library Association, Honolulu
 Allen, G. E., *Hawaii's war years.* 2 vols. Hawaii Univ. Press, 1950-52
 Catton, M. M. L., *Social service in Hawaii.* Palo Alto, 1959
 Day, A. Grove, *Hawaii and its People.* New York, 1955.—and Stroven, C., *A Hawaiian Reader.* New York, 1961
 Fodor, E., ed., *Hawaii, 1965.* New York, 1965
 Fuchs, L. E., *Hawaii Pono: a social history.* New York, 1961
 Judd, H. P., *Introduction to the Hawaiian Language.* Honolulu, 1945
 Kamins, Robert M., *Hawaii's Revised Tax System.* Honolulu, 1957
 Kuykendall, R. S., and Day, A. G., *Hawaii, a History.* Rev. ed. New Jersey, 1961
 Lind, A. W., *Hawaii's Japanese: An Experiment in Democracy.* Princeton, 1947.—*Hawaii's People.* Honolulu, 1955
 Mann, A. F., *Hawaii: the fiftieth state: government and economy.* Honolulu, 1960
 Philipp, Perry, *Diversified Agriculture of Hawaii.* Honolulu, 1953
 Pukui, M. K., and Elbert, S. H., *Hawaiian-English Dictionary.* Honolulu, 1957
 Smith, Bradford, *Yankees in Paradise: the New England Impact on Hawaii.* Philadelphia, 1956

IDAHO

GOVERNMENT. Idaho was first permanently settled in 1860, although there was a mission for Indians in 1836 and a Mormon settlement in 1855. It was organized as a Territory in 1863 and admitted into the Union as a state on 3 July 1890. The constitution then adopted is still in force; it has had 68 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members and a House of Representatives of 79 members, all the legislators being elected for 2 years. Sessions are held biennially in odd-number years and last for 60 days. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens, over the age of 21 years, who have resided in the state over 6 months. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 148,920 votes, Goldwater 143,557.

The state is divided into 44 counties. The capital is Boise.

Governor: Robert E. Smylie (R.), 1963-67 (\$15,000).

Lieut.-Governor: William E. Drevlow (D.), 1963-67 (\$1,200).

Secretary of State: Arnold Williams (D.), 1963-67 (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 83,557 sq. miles, of which 788 sq. miles are inland water. In 1964 the federal government owned 34,127,000 acres (64.5% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1960, 667,191, an increase of 13.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 692,000.

Births, 1964, 14,014 (20.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,648 (8.2); infant deaths (1963), 342 (22.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 14,015 (20.3); divorces (1962), 2,547 (3.6).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
'1910	319,221	651	3,488	2,234	325,594	3.9
1930	438,840	668	3,638	1,886	445,032	5.4
1950	581,395	1,050	3,800	2,392	588,637	7.1
1960	657,383	1,502	5,231	2,958	667,191	8.1
Male	333,298	808	All others 4,315		338,421	—
Female	324,085	694	3,991		328,770	—

Of the total 1960 population, 317,097 (47.5%) were urban (33.7% in 1940). Those 21 years of age or older were 372,484; foreign-born whites numbered 14,779.

The largest cities are Boise (capital) with 1960 census population of 34,482 (1963: 51,977; Greater Boise, estimated 74,800); Idaho Falls, 33,161; Pocatello, 28,534; Twin Falls, 20,126; Nampa, 18,013.

RELIGION. The leading religious denomination is the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (Mormon Church), with 176,323 adherents in 1961; Roman Catholics had 44,730; Methodists, 39,321; Lutherans, 20,597; Presbyterians, 13,552, and Episcopalians, 13,715. Total, all denominations, about 360,000.

EDUCATION. In 1954-65 public elementary schools (grades 1 to 6) had 192,000 pupils and 3,580 classroom teachers; secondary schools had 81,000 pupils and 3,429 classroom teachers. Average salary, 1965, of elementary classroom teachers, \$4,912; secondary schools, \$5,537. Total expenditure on public schools (1964) was \$60.2m. The State University of Idaho, founded at Moscow in 1889, had 275 professors in 1961-62 and 5,464 students in 1963-64. There are 8 other institutions of higher education, with a total enrolment (1964) of 12,000.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is granted to needy persons 65 years of age, or older, who have been residents of the state for one year or longer immediately prior to application. In Dec. 1963, 4,948 persons were drawing an average of \$70.78 per month; 1,753 persons were receiving Medical Assistance to the Aged (\$132.59); 2,563 families with 7,316 children were drawing an average of \$154.59; 125 blind persons, \$72.40; 2,581 persons permanently and totally disabled \$54.72.

In 1963, 51 hospitals (3,697 beds) were listed by the American Hospitals Association. In 1962 there were 916 patients in mental hospitals and 732 in institutions for the mentally retarded.

The death penalty is legal for first degree murder, but has been used sparingly. Since 1926 only 3 men (white) have been executed, by hanging (2 in 1951 and 1 in 1957). The state prison, 31 Jan. 1964, had 513 inmates.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$142m. (taxation, \$83.2m. and federal aid, \$44.5m.) and general expenditures were \$141.7m. (education, \$43m.; highways, \$49.4m., and public welfare, \$14.8m.).

Net long-term debt, 30 June, 1963, amounted to \$7,065,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$1,916.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the leading industry, although a great part of the state is naturally arid. Extensive irrigation

works have been carried out, bringing an estimated 2,762,500 acres under irrigation; 83 reservoirs have a total capacity of 10.4m. acre-ft, 7.3m. acre-ft of which is primarily used for irrigation.

In 1960 there were 33,670 farms with a total area of 15,232,401 acres (29% of the land area); average farm had 452.4 acres with land and buildings valued at \$48,076.

As of 30 June 1964 there were 54 soil conservation districts, managed by local farmers and ranchers, embracing 48.61m. acres, of which 14.4m. acres (exclusive of federal lands and urban areas) are in 32,370 farms and ranch operating units.

Cash income, 1964, from crops \$265.1m. and livestock, \$196.9m. The most important crop is wheat; in 1964 the production amounted to 46.2m. bu. Other crops are potatoes (41.64m. cwt, 1964—leading all states), sugar beet (2.88m. short tons—ranking second), alfalfa (2.68m. tons, 1962), oats, barley, field peas, dry beans, apples, prunes and hops. On 1 Jan. 1965 the number of sheep was 1,049,000; milch cows, 204,000; all cattle, 1,589,000; swine, 121,000.

Forestry. The forest industry is second only to agriculture. In 1963 a total of 21,815,000 acres (almost 40% of the state's area) was in forests; 63% of this was in commercial production. The volume of sawtimber in commercial forests was 126,801m. bd ft; of growing stock, 26,514m. cu ft. The value of forest products is about \$150m. *per annum*, of which \$83m. is added by process. Ownership of commercial forests is 72% federal, 6% state, 22% private.

Mining (1963). Production of the most important minerals: Lead (1964), 71,312 short tons, ranking second in US; silver, 16.71m. troy oz.—47% of US total; zinc (1964), 59,000 short tons, ranking second in US. Other minerals produced included phosphate rock, cobalt and antimony, columbium—tantalum, copper, gold, mercury, nickel, rare-earth metals, tungsten, thorium barite and clays. Beryllium ore has recently been discovered. Value of total mineral output was \$82,755,000.

Industry. In 1959 there were about 1,060 manufacturing establishments; in 1963 they employed 30,000 production workers, who earned \$159m.; value added by manufacture was \$348m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state had (1964) 2,684 miles of railways operated by 9 companies. There were, 1965, 178 airports, of which 118 were general. Water transportation is provided from the Pacific to Lewiston, by way of the Columbia and Snake rivers, a distance of 480 miles. The state maintained in 1964, 4,658 miles of roads, the local authorities, 27,039 miles and the federal government, 7,897 miles. In 1964, 420,000 automobiles were registered.

Books of Reference

- Biennial Report.* Secretary of State. Boise
Idaho Economic Report. 2nd ed. Dept. of Commerce & Economic Development, Boise, 1963
 Federal Writers' Project. *Idaho: A Guide in Word and Picture.* 2nd ed. OUP, New York, 1950
 Brosnan, C. J., *History of the State of Idaho.* 3rd ed. New York, 1948

ILLINOIS

GOVERNMENT. Illinois was first discovered by Joliet and Marquette, two French explorers, in 1673, and settled in 1720. In 1763 the country

was ceded by the French to the British. In 1783 Great Britain recognized the title of the US to Illinois, which was organized as a Territory in 1809 and admitted into the Union on 3 Dec. 1818. The present constitution dates from 1870; 14 amendment have been adopted. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 58 members elected for 4 years (about half of whom retire every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 177 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are biennial. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Electors are citizens 21 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications.

The state is divided into districts, in each of which 1 senator and 3 representatives are chosen; for the election of the latter each elector has 3 votes, of which he may cast 1 for each of 3 candidates or $1\frac{1}{2}$ for each of 2, or all 3 for 1 candidate. Members of the present House of Representatives were elected in an at-large election due to the failure of the General Assembly to re-apportion at the last session.

Illinois is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 24 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled, 2,796,833 votes, Gold water 1,905,946.

The capital is Springfield. The state has 102 counties.

Governor: Otto Kerner (D.), 1964-68 (\$30,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Samuel H. Shapiro (D.), 1964-68 (\$16,000).

Secretary of State: Paul Powell (D.), 1964-68 (\$20,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 56,400 sq. miles, of which 470 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 10,081,158, an increase of 15.7% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 10,489,000. Births in 1964 were 222,259 (21.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 106,802 (10.2); infant deaths, 5,590 (25.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 97,171 (9.3); divorces (1963), 20,519 (2).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	5,526,962	109,049	188	2,392	5,638,591	100.6
1930	7,295,267	328,972	469	5,946	7,630,654	136.4
1950	8,046,058	645,980	1,443	15,853	8,712,176	155.8
1960	9,010,252	1,037,470	4,704	24,708	10,081,158	180.3
Male	4,435,687	498,884	2,445	13,486	4,952,866	—
Female	4,574,565	538,586	2,259	11,222	5,128,292	—

Of the total population in 1960, 8,140,315 persons (80.7%) were urban (77.6% in 1950); 6,280,637 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 673,029.

Leading cities, with population (1960 census), are:

Chicago	3,550,404	Aurora	63,715	Alton	43,047
Rockford	126,706	Oak Park	61,093	Moline	42,705
Peoria	103,162	Skokie	59,364	Danville	41,856
Springfield (cap.)	83,271	Waukegan	55,719	Granite City	40,073
East St Louis	81,712	Berwyn	52,244	Belleville	37,264
Evanston	79,283	Rock Island	51,863	Galesburg	37,243
Decatur	78,004	Champaign	49,583	Elmhurst	36,991
Cicero	69,130	Elgin	49,447	Bloomington	36,271
Joliet	66,780	Quincy	43,793	Chicago Heights	34,331

Population of major urbanized areas (1960 census): Chicago-Northwestern Indiana, 5,959,213; Peoria, 181,432; Rockford, 171,681.

RELIGION. The churches are, in order of strength: Roman Catholic (1964), 3,288,236; Methodist (1963), 480,155; Jewish (1962), 300,305; United Presbyterian Church, USA (1964), 216,176; Illinois Baptist State Association (1964), 170,386; Lutheran Church in America (1963), 155,590; Disciples of Christ (1963), 108,192; American Baptist (1963), 97,336. The Illinois Church Council comprised 12 Protestant denominations with 1,412,610 members in 1964.

EDUCATION. Education is free and compulsory for children between 7 and 16 years of age. For the year ending 30 June 1964 there were 1,391 school districts, of which 790 were elementary (grades kindergarten through 8), 221 were secondary (grades 9 through 12) and 380 were unit districts (grades kindergarten through 12). Elementary enrolments (1964) were 1,333,325 pupils with 51,481 teachers; secondary enrolments, 710,415 pupils with 34,574 teachers. Four state teachers' colleges had 2,219 teachers and 29,860 students. Teachers' salaries, 1964, averaged \$6,645. Total expenditure on public schools, 1964, from the Education Fund, \$867,558,530. The principal colleges, with teachers and students for 1963-64, are:

Founded	Colleges, etc.	Location	Teachers	Students
1829	Illinois College (Presbyterian) . . .	Jacksonville	44	642
1837	Knox College (Non-sect.) . . .	Galesburg	84	1,224
1846	MacMurray College (Methodist) . . .	Jacksonville	70	1,025
1847	Rockford College (Non-sect.) . . .	Rockford	80	1,348
1850	Illinois Wesleyan University (Methodist)	Bloomington	105	1,546
1851	Northwestern University (Methodist) .	Evanston	1,955	17,064
1853	Monmouth College (Presbyterian) . .	Monmouth	67	995
1860	Augustana College (Ev. Luth.) . . .	Rock Island	96	1,564
1861	North Central College (Ev. Assn.) . .	Naperville	87	1,172
1867	University of Illinois (State) . . .	Urbana	3,490	37,577
1870	Loyola University (Roman Cath.) . .	Chicago	1,053	11,480
1874	Southern Illinois University (State) .	Carbondale	1,134	20,871
1892	University of Chicago (Non-sect.) . .	Chicago	1,003	8,943
1897	Bradley University (Non-sect.) . . .	Peoria	262	5,912
1898	De Paul University (Roman Cath.) . .	Chicago	403	8,313
1901	James Milliken University (Presb.) . .	Decatur	105	1,979

WELFARE. A system of old-age assistance has been established for those citizens 65 or more years of age who have lived in the state 1 year preceding application. In Nov. 1965, 51,383 were drawing Old Age Assistance (\$100.11 per month); 252,551 were drawing Aid to Dependent Children (\$45.99 per month); 2,207 blind persons (\$99.49), and 30,075 disabled (\$108.16).

In 1964 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association numbered 329, with 109,557 beds. In 1964, 27 hospitals for mental diseases had an average of 45,745 patients.

In 1965 there was no execution; since 1930 there have been 90 executions (electrocution), including 58 white men, 1 white woman and 31 Negroes, all for murder. In Jan. 1966, 6 state penal institutions had an average daily population of 9,397.

A Civil Rights Act (1941) bans all forms of discrimination by places of public accommodation, including inns, restaurants, retail stores, railroads, aeroplanes, buses, etc., against persons on account of 'class, creed, religion, sect, denomination or nationality'; another section similarly mentions 'race or colour'. Public authorities and contractors on public works are forbidden to refuse employment on account of 'race or colour', but there is no law forbidding all employers to discriminate.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$1,659.69m. (taxation, \$1,122,355,000 and federal aid, \$406,244,000) and general expenditures were \$1,610,418,000 (education, \$509,327,000; highways, \$462,868,000, and public welfare, \$294.06m.).

Total net long-term debt, 1 July 1964, was \$1,007,473,000.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$3,003.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Illinois is largely agricultural. In 1964 (State farm census) 143,860 farms had an area of 29,935,477 acres; farms of less than 180 acres (53%) accounted for 22% of the total farm land, those of over 260 acres (29%) for 59%.

Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$1,097m.; from livestock and livestock products, \$1,117m. Illinois is a large producer of high-yielding hybrid maize. Output, 1964, was 716.2m. bu. and yield per acre, 78 bu. Other crops were, in 1964, wheat, 68.15m. bu.; oats, 56.15m. bu.; potatoes, hay, barley, rye and buckwheat are also grown. Output of soybeans, 143.35m. bu. in 1964, was 20.4% of the country's entire output. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 517,000 milch cows, 3,938,000 all cattle, 574,000 sheep and 7.48m. swine. The wool clip in 1965 was 4,293,000 lb. from 565,000 sheep.

Forestry. National forest area under Forest Service administration, 1965, 212,000 acres.

Mining. The chief mineral product is coal; 95 mines had an output (1965) of 58,198,038 tons. Mineral production in 1964 also included: Liquid petroleum, 70m. bbls; fluorspar, 127,454 short tons (58.7% of total US production); lead, 2,180 short tons. Total value of mineral products, 1964, was \$618m.

Industry. In 1963, 14,764 manufacturing establishments employed 1,216,400 workers, earning \$3,564m.; value added by manufacture was \$13,670m. Largest industry was machinery (excluding electrical). Pig-iron production in 1963 was 4,476,337 short tons; steel (1961), 8,395,000 short tons.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, 1961, 11,127 miles of diesel railway and 45 miles of electric railway. Commercial airports available to the public, 1963, numbered 126, of which 56 were publicly owned; there were 76 certified heliports and 486 restricted landing strips.

Books of Reference

Blue Book of the State of Illinois. Edited by Secretary of State. Springfield. Biennial Federal Writers' Project. *Illinois: A Descriptive and Historical Guide.* Rev. ed. Chicago, 1947

Angle, Paul M., and Beyor, R. L., *A Handbook of Illinois History* (published by the Illinois State Historical Society). Springfield, 1943

Garvey, N. F., *Government and Administration of Illinois.* New York, 1959

Pease, T. C., *The Story of Illinois.* 3rd ed. Chicago, 1965

STATE LIBRARY. The Illinois State Library, Centennial Building, Springfield. *State Librarian:* Paul Powell, Secretary of State.

INDIANA

GOVERNMENT. Indiana, first settled in 1732-33, was made a Territory in 1800 and admitted into the Union on 11 Dec. 1816. The present constitution (the second) dates from 1851; it has had (as of 1965) 18 amendments.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are held biennially. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 11 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 1,170,848 votes, Gold-water 911,118.

The state capital is Indianapolis. The state is divided into 92 counties and 1,009 townships.

Governor: Roger Branigin (D.), 1965-69 (\$25,000 plus \$6,000 expenses).

Lieut.-Governor: Robert L. Roek (D.) (1965-69) (\$16,500).

Secretary of State: John D. Bottorff (D.) (1965-67) (\$16,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 36,291 sq. miles, of which 106 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, was 4,662,498, an increase of 728,247 or 18.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 4,885,000. In 1964 births were 106,555 (22.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 46,759 (9.7); infant deaths, 2,492 (23.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 45,554 (9.4); divorcees (1962, estimated), 15,431 (3.3).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,639,961	60,320	279	316	2,700,876	74.9
1930	3,125,778	111,982	285	458	3,238,503	89.4
1950	3,758,512	174,168	438	1,106	3,934,224	108.7
1960	4,388,554	269,275	948	2,447	4,662,498	128.9
			All others			
Male	2,165,509	130,725		2,504	2,298,738	—
Female	2,223,045	138,550		2,165	2,363,760	—

Of the total in 1960, 2,910,149 (62.4%) were urban (60.9% in 1950); 2,777,924 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 90,972.

The largest cities with census population, 1960, are: Indianapolis (capital), 476,258 (urbanized area, 639,340); Gary, 178,320 (Chicago-Northwestern Indiana, 5,959,213); Fort Wayne, 161,776 (179,571); Evansville, 141,543 (143,543); South Bend, 132,445 (218,933); Hammond, 111,698 (Chicago-Northwestern Indiana); Terre Haute, 72,500; Muncie, 68,603; East Chicago, 57,669; Anderson, 49,061; Kokomo, 47,197; Richmond, 44,149; Lafayette, 42,330; Elkhart, 40,274.

RELIGION. Religious denominations, in 1957, included: Methodist bodies (358,540), Roman Catholic (466,705), Disciples of Christ (194,941), Baptist bodies (122,578), Evangelical United Brethren (84,292), Presbyterian churches (95,048), Society of Friends (23,759). Total, all denominations, 1,715,289.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In autumn 1965 public elementary schools, kindergarten to grade 8, had 814,720 pupils and 24,481 teachers (plus 483 employed part-time); public secondary schools, grades 9 to 12, had 309,455 pupils and 19,951 teachers (plus 169 part-time teachers). Teachers' salaries, 1964-65, averaged \$6,783. Total expenditure for public schools, 1963-64, \$556,518,048.

The principal institutions for higher education in 1964-65 were:

Begun	Institution	Control	Professors and instructors	Students (full-time)
1824	Indiana University, Bloomington . . .	State	3,989	26,199
1837	De Pauw University, Greencastle . . .	Methodist	235	2,305
1842	University of Notre Dame . . .	RC	817	6,806
1850	Butler University, Indianapolis . . .	—	250	2,069
1859	Valparaiso University, Valparaiso . . .	Evangelical Lutheran Church	263	3,381
1870	Indiana State University, Terre Haute . . .	State	344	6,106
1874	Purdue University, Lafayette . . .	State	3,696	18,839
1898	Ball State University, Muncie . . .	State	456	7,699

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$70 per month plus medical expenses) is available for those American citizens 65 years of age or older who have resided in the state for 5 years during the preceding 9 years. In July-Dec. 1964, an average of 22,451 persons were drawing an average of \$46.04 per month (\$84.31 including direct medical aid); 34,933 dependent children from 11,537 families were receiving \$101.08 per family per month (\$122.17); 434 crippled children were receiving care through hospitals, clinics and foster homes; 1,734 blind persons were receiving an average of \$63.25 (\$89.93); 1,252 disabled persons were receiving an average of \$49.29 (\$113.82). Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association (1964) numbered 140 (37,982 beds). On 31 Dec. 1965, 11 state mental hospitals had 18,413 patients enrolled (13,854 present).

In 1963-65 there were no executions; since 1930 there were 41 executions (electrocution), namely 31 whites and 10 Negroes for murder. State correctional institutions, 1 Feb. 1966, had 5,732 inmates (excluding juveniles).

The Civil Rights Act of 1885 forbids places of public accommodation to bar any persons on grounds not applicable to all citizens alike; no citizen may be disqualified for jury service 'on account of race or colour'. An Act of 1947 makes it an offence to spread religious or racial hatred. In 1961 an Act was passed 'to provide all . . . citizens equal opportunity for education, employment and access to public conveniences and accommodations' and creating a Civil Rights Commission.

FINANCE. In the fiscal year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$868,383,000 (\$556,899,000 from taxes and \$161,968,000 from federal aid). General expenditures were \$913,495,000 (\$390,379,000 for education, \$256,431,000 for highways and \$42,928,000 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1964 net long-term debt amounted to \$459,705,000; this was owed by subsidiary units, not by the state as such.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$2,544.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Indiana is largely agricultural, about 80% of its total area being in farms. In 1959, 128,160 farms had 18,613,000 acres (average, 145 acres; valued, land and buildings, \$39,993). Tenant-farmers (21,717) operated 16.9% of the farms. Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$523,715,000; from livestock and products, \$685,883,000.

The chief crops are maize (337,752,000 bu. in 1964), winter wheat (51,465,000 bu.), oats (15,312,000 bu.), soybeans (66,834,000 bu.), popcorn (80m. lb.), rye, barley, lespedeza seed, clover seed, apples, strawberries, tomatoes and water-melons.

The livestock on 1 Jan. 1965 included 2,188,000 all cattle, 419,000 milch cows, 443,000 sheep and lambs, 4,575,000 swine. In 1964 the wool clip yielded 2·82m. lb. of wool from 356,000 sheep.

Forestry. The national forests area, 30 June 1964, was 125,890 acres; 14 state forests (1962) totalled 117,683 acres.

Mining (1964). The state had 6,500 sq. miles of coalfields and ranked tenth among coal-producing states; it provided 83% of all building limestone used in US, and produced more face veneer than all the other states combined. It ranked sixth in the structural clay products industry. In 1964 the output of coal was 15·07m. short tons; cement, 15·04m. bbls (of 137 lb.); petroleum, 11·28m. bbls (of 42 gallons); stone, 22·3m. short tons. The total mineral output was valued at \$211·78m.

Industry. Manufacturing establishments (numbering 6,556 in 1958) employed in 1963 463,000 production workers, earning \$2,616m.; value added by manufacture was \$7,660m. The steel industry is the third largest in the country. Production of pig-iron, 1963, was 9·96m. short tons. Refinery production, 1962, included 72·2m. bbls of petrol.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1961 there were 6,753 miles of main railway. Of airports, 1964, 123 were publicly owned and 2 were military. In 1964 there were 304 miles of interstate highways; 157 miles, toll road; 10,574 miles, other state highways; 93,950 miles, county roads and city streets. Motor vehicles registered, 1964, 2,527,530.

Books of Reference

The Indiana Year Book. Indianapolis

Statistical Report. State Board of Accounts. Indianapolis. Annual

Indiana State Chamber of Commerce. *Here is Your Indiana Government.* 11th ed. Indianapolis, 1963

Federal Writers' Program. *Indiana: A Guide to the Hoosier State.* New York, 1941

Martin, J. B., *Indiana: an interpretation.* New York, 1947

Sikes, P. S., *Indiana State and Local Government.* Bloomington, 1946

STATE LIBRARY. Indiana State Library, 140 North Senate Avenue, Indianapolis 4. *Director:* Robert R. McClarren.

IOWA

GOVERNMENT. Iowa, first settled in 1788, was made a Territory in 1838 and admitted into the Union on 28 Dec. 1846. The constitution of 1857 still exists; it has had 19 amendments. The General Assembly comprises a Senate of 59 and a House of Representatives of 124 members, meeting biennially for an unlimited session. Senators are elected for 4 years, half retiring every second year; representatives for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 7 representatives. Iowa is divided into 99 counties; the capital is Des Moines.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 733,030 votes, Goldwater 449,148.

Governor: Harold E. Hughes (D.), 1965-67 (\$25,000, plus \$5,000 expenses).

Lieut.-Governor: Robert D. Fulton (D.) (\$60 per day).

Secretary of State: Gary Cameron (D.) (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 56,290 sq. miles, including 258 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,757,537, a

decrease of 5.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 2,761,000. Births, 1964, were 55,443 (20 per 1,000 population); deaths, 29,157 (10.5); infant deaths, 1,178 (21.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 20,232 (7.3); divorces, 5,037 (1.8).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1870	1,188,207	5,762	48	3	1,194,020	21.5
1930	2,452,677	17,380	660	222	2,470,939	44.1
1950	2,599,546	19,692	1,084	620	2,621,073	46.8
1960	2,729,286	25,354	1,708	1,022	2,757,537	49.2
Male	1,344,933	12,373	All others 1,741 1,733		1,359,047	—
Female	1,383,776	12,981			1,398,490	—

At the census of 1960, 1,462,512 persons (53%) were urban (47.7% in 1950); 1,664,371 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 55,422.

The largest cities in the state, with their census population in 1960, are: Des Moines (capital), 208,982 (urbanized area, 241,115); Cedar Rapids, 92,035; Sioux City, 89,159; Davenport, 88,981; Waterloo, 71,755; Dubuque, 56,606; Council Bluffs, 54,361; Ottumwa, 33,871; Clinton, 33,589; Iowa City, 33,443; Burlington, 32,430; Mason City, 30,642; Fort Dodge, 28,399.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies in 1936 were: Roman Catholic (294,833 members), Methodist Episcopal (204,047), Lutheran (61,682), Disciples of Christ (60,973). Total, all denominations, 1,086,989. In 1951 the Society of Friends had 8,261 members.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for 24 consecutive weeks annually during school age (7-16). In 1963-64, of the 844,692 persons between the ages of 5 and 21 years, 620,431 were attending public schools; 102,303 pupils were enrolled in private and parochial schools. 639 non-high school districts had 14,287 elementary pupils and 143 high school pupils; 459 high school districts had 428,861 elementary and 177,140 secondary pupils. Teachers (1964-65) numbered 30,866 with average salary of \$5,405 (elementary) and \$6,244 (secondary). Total expenditure on public schools in 1962-63 was \$316,270,466. Leading institutions for higher education (1964-65) were:

Founded	Institution	Control	Professors and instructors	Students (full-time)
1847	University of Iowa, Iowa City	. State	2,158	16,355
1847	Grinnell College, Grinnell	. Congregational	94	1,160
1852	Wartburg College, Waverly	. —	65	1,245
1853	Cornell College, Mount Vernon	. Methodist	98	952
1858	Iowa State University, Ames	. State	781	14,014
1876	State College of Iowa, Cedar Falls	. State	369	6,401
1881	Drake University, Des Moines	. Private	325	4,278
1881	Coe College, Cedar Rapids	. Presbyterian	65	983
1894	Morningside College, Sioux City	. Methodist	74	1,367

WELFARE. Iowa has a Civil Rights Act (1939) which makes it a misdemeanor for any place of public accommodation to deprive any person of 'full and equal enjoyment' of the facilities it offers the public.

Old-age assistance was established in 1934 for citizens 65 years of age or older; in June 1965, 26,172 persons were drawing an average of \$95.74

per month. Aid to dependent children, established 1944, was received by 10,908 families (\$161.65 per family) representing 43,893 persons; aid to disabled was paid to 1,284 persons (average, \$83.36); 1,120 recipients of aid to the blind averaged \$103.42. 8,290 recipients of medical aid to the aged averaged \$63.79.

In 1964 the state had 138 hospitals (21,947 beds). On 30 June 1965 hospitals for mental diseases had 2,079 patients.

There were no executions in 1965; total (by hanging) since 1930 was 19, all whites, and all for murder. State prisons, 30 June 1965, had 2,212 inmates (83 per 100,000 population).

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$523.4m. (taxation, \$311.3m. and federal aid, \$155m.). General expenditures were \$526.6m. (education, \$159.6m.; highways, \$181.2m., and public welfare, \$61.7m.).

On 30 June 1965 the net long-term debt was \$22.61m.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$2,376.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Iowa is the wealthiest of the agricultural states, partly because nearly the whole area (95.5%) is arable and included in farms. It has escaped large-scale commercial farming; in 1959 only 345 farms exceeded 1,000 acres. The average farm (in 1964) was 208 acres; in 1960, 56,994 farms were between 100 and 180 acres, and only 13,203 farms (7.6%) were under 30 acres. Tenant-farmers owned (1964) 51.7% of the farm area.

In 1964, 165,890 farms had 34,476,583 acres of farm land; in 1960, 154,329 farms were commercial farms, of which 125,137 had gross sales of more than \$5,000; 91.7% of all farms had telephones and (1964) the number of tractors on farms was 288,115. About 9% of land in farms has suffered severe erosion.

The national forests area in 1964 was 5,009 acres.

Cash farm income (1964) was \$2,685,758,000 (second to California); from livestock, \$1,994,617,000 (leading all states), and from crops, \$691,141,000. Production of maize in 1964 was 754,908,000 bu. (leading all states) and of oats, 117.6m. bu. Commercial meat production in 1964 totalled a record 4,743,039,000 lb. On 1 Jan. 1965 totals included swine, 12,652,000 (leading all states); milch cows, 835,000; all cattle, 7,338,000 (second only to Texas), and sheep and lambs, 1,336,000 head. The wool clip (1964) yielded, 8,821,000 lb. of wool from 1,196,000 sheep.

Mining. The leading products by value are cement (13.6m. bbls in 1964) and stone (23.94m. short tons). Coalfields produced 974,452 tons in 1964. The value of mineral products, 1964, was \$106.63m.

Industry. In 1963 manufacturing establishments (numbering 3,451) employed 126,865 production workers, earning \$686,876,000; value added by manufacture was \$2,275,928,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state, 1964, had 11,402 miles of Class I railway, 441 miles of Class II railway and 55 miles of electric railway. On 1 Jan. 1965 the number of miles of state-maintained road, was 9,790 miles; local maintained road, 31 Dec. 1962, 90,633 miles, and municipal, 12,347 miles. Airports (1965) numbered 218, including 101 municipal and 117 private and commercial.

Books of Reference

Official Register. Secretary of State. Des Moines. Biennial
 Federal Writers' Project. *Iowa: A Guide to the Hawkeye State.* New York, 1949
 Petersen, W. J., *Iowa History Reference Guide.* Iowa City, 1952
 Ross, R. M., *The government and administration of Iowa.* New York, 1957
 IOWA STATE LAW LIBRARY, Des Moines 19. *Librarian:* Geraldine Dunham.

KANSAS

GOVERNMENT. Kansas, first settled in 1727, was made a Territory (along with part of Colorado) in 1854, and was admitted into the Union with its present area on 29 Jan. 1861. That year saw the adoption of the present constitution; it has had 51 amendments. The Legislature includes a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 125 members, elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual, with a 30-day budget session in the even-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The right to vote is (with the usual exceptions) possessed by all citizens. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 5 representatives.

The state was the first (of 42 states) to establish in 1933 a Legislative Council of 10 senators and 15 representatives to sit continuously between sessions for the study of legislative problems.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 464,028 votes, Goldwater 386,579.

The capital is Topeka. The state is divided into 105 counties.

Governor: William H. Avery (R.), 1965-67 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: John Crutcher (R.) (\$4,800 plus per diem and travel allowances).

Secretary of State: Paul R. Shanahan (R.) (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 82,264 sq. miles, including 216 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,178,611, an increase of 14.3% since 1950; population, 1 Jan. 1965, as reported by county assessors, 2,197,815.

Provisional vital statistics, 1964: Births, 43,333 (19.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 21,684 (9.7); infant deaths, 969 (22.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 18,281 (7.9); divorces, 5,708 (1.9).

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1870	346,377	17,108	914	—	364,399	4.5
1930	1,811,997	66,344	2,454	204	1,880,999	22.9
1950	1,828,961	73,158	2,381	431	1,905,299	23.2
1960	2,078,666	91,445	5,069	2,271	2,178,611	26.3
Male	1,081,409	45,743	All others 4,225 4,275		1,081,377	—
Female	1,047,257	45,702			1,097,234	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,328,741 were urban (61%, compared with 52.1% in 1950). Households were 672,907. Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,321,835; foreign-born whites numbered 31,098.

The census of 1960 gave Wichita a population of 254,698 (urbanized area, 292,138); Kansas City, 121,901 (921,121); Topeka (capital), 119,484 (119,500); Hutchinson, 37,574; Salina, 43,202; Lawrence, 32,858; Prairie Village, 25,356; Manhattan, 22,993; Leavenworth, 22,052.

RELIGION. The most numerous religious bodies are Roman Catholic, with 157,292 adherents in 1936, Methodists (140,792), and Disciples of Christ (65,740). Total membership, all denominations, was 691,438.

EDUCATION. In 1963-64 the 1,655 operating public elementary and secondary school districts (including one county junior college district) had, for grades 1 to 12, 485,326 enrolled pupils and 22,222 teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged \$5,462. Total operational costs for kindergarten through grade 14 (1963-64) were \$205,725,425; total value (1959-60) of school property (buildings, ground and equipment), \$530,949,056.

Kansas has 6 state supported institutions of higher education: the University of Kansas, Lawrence, founded in 1865; Kansas State University of Agriculture and Applied Science, Manhattan (1863); Kansas State Teachers' College, Emporia (1865); Kansas State College of Pittsburg, Pittsburg (1903); Fort Hays State College, Hays (1901) and Wichita State University (1964), an associate of the University of Kansas. There is one municipal university, Washburn University, Topeka (1944).

WELFARE. In Dec. 1964, 21,994 persons were receiving old-age assistance at an average amount of \$93.28 per month; 8,615 families (28,018 children) were receiving monthly, \$163.31; 515 blind, \$99.01 per person; 4,936 totally disabled, \$113.02 per person. In 1964 the state had 158 hospitals (18,174 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; psychiatric hospitals had an average daily census of 4,672.

There were 2,825 sentenced prisoners in state institutions, 31 Dec. 1964. The death penalty (by hanging) for murder was abolished in 1930 and restored in 1934; there were 4 executions in 1965; total executions since 1934 have been 15 (all for murder).

For the various Civil Rights Acts forbidding racial or political discrimination, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, p. 666. The Kansas Act against Discrimination, as amended 1961, enforces fair employment practices on employers (of 8 or more persons), employment agencies and trade unions.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenue was \$406,216,000, of which taxation furnished \$248,632,000 and federal aid \$103,894,000. General expenditures were \$408,342,000 (\$135,362,000 for education, \$124,695,000 for highways and \$48.17m. for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1964, amounted to \$207,078,000.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$2,346.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Kansas is pre-eminently agricultural, but sometimes suffers from lack of rainfall in the west. In 1963 (preliminary), 103,000 farms had an area of 50m. acres; average farm was 485 acres, value of lands and buildings (1959) \$48,084; in 1959, 10,070 farms had 1,000 acres or more and 10,562 farms had 49 acres or less. The national grass land area, 30 June 1964, was 107,000 acres.

Cash income, 1964, from crops was \$439.62m.; from livestock and products, \$741,312,000; from government payments, \$188,763,000.

Kansas is a great wheat-producing state. Its output in 1964 was 215.46m. bu. Other crops in 1964 (in bushels) were maize, 46,332,000; grain sorghums, 98,208,000; soybeans, 12,092,000; oats, 9,164,000; barley, 10.15m.; rye, 2,145,000; potatoes and flax. The state has an extensive

livestock industry, comprising, on 1 Jan. 1965, 311,000 milch cows and heifers 2 years and over, 5,159,000 all cattle, 539,000 sheep and lambs and 1·31m. swine. Wool clip (1964), 4,287,000 lb. from 528,000 sheep.

Mining. Production (1963): Coal, 1,169,000 short tons; petroleum, 109,063,298 bbls (42 gallons); natural gas, 773,400m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 567·2m. gallons; lead, 1,330 short tons; zinc, 3,508 short tons. Total value of mineral products, \$543,486,000.

Industry. In 1958 there were 2,287 manufacturing establishments. In 1963, 84,000 production workers earned \$461m.; value added by manufacture was \$1,403m. The slaughtering industry, manufacture of transportation equipment and petroleum refining are important.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were 8,345 miles of railway in 1963. There were 260 airports in 1964, of which 107 were public and 153 were private. The state maintained, 1964, 10,066 miles of highway (9,759·3 in the state highway system, and 307·3 in the interstate system).

Books of Reference

Annual Economic Report of the Governor. Topeka

Directory of State Officers, Boards and Commissioners and Interesting Facts concerning Kansas. Topeka. Biennial

Federal Writers' Project. *Kansas: A Guide to the Sunflower State.* New York, 1949

Hoves, C. O., *This Place Called Kansas.* Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1952

Zornow, W. F., *Kansas: a history of the Jayhawk State.* Norman, Okla., 1957

STATE LIBRARY. Kansas State Library, Topeka. *State Librarian:* Louise McNeal.

KENTUCKY

GOVERNMENT. Kentucky, first settled in 1765, was originally part of Virginia; it was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1792, and its first legislature met on 4 June. The constitution dates from 1891; there had been 3 preceding it. The 1891 constitution was promulgated by convention and provides that amendments be submitted to the electorate for ratification. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are biennial. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens are (with necessary exceptions) qualified as electors; the voting age was in 1955 reduced from 21 to 18 years. There is no official state register of voters maintained, hence the size of the electorate is unknown; there were 1,042,636 voters in the presidential election of 1964; Johnson polled 669,659 votes, Goldwater 373,977.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 7 representatives. The capital is Frankfort. The state is divided into 120 counties.

Governor: Edward T. Breathitt (D.), 1963-67 (\$18,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Harry Lee Waterfield (D.) (\$12,000).

Secretary of State: Thelma L. Stovall (D.) (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 40,395 sq. miles, of which 532 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1960, 3,038,156, an increase of 3·1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 3,159,000. Births in 1964, 69,653 (22·2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 31,570 (10·4); infant deaths, 1,879 (27·7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 22,784 (6·7); divorces, 6,381 (2·1).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,027,951	261,656	234	64	2,289,905	57.0
1930	2,388,452	226,040	22	75	2,614,589	65.2
1950	2,742,090	201,921	234	561	2,944,806	73.9
1960	2,820,083	215,949	391	1,298	3,038,156	75.6
Male	1,401,904	105,547	All others 997 1,127		1,508,488	—
Female	1,418,179	110,402			1,529,708	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,353,215 (44.5%) were urban (36.8% in 1950). Those 21 years old or older numbered 1,763,644; foreign-born whites numbered 15,726.

The principal cities, with census population in 1960 are: Louisville, 390,639 (urbanized area, 606,659); Lexington, 62,810; Covington, 60,376; Owensboro, 42,471; Paducah, 34,479; Ashland, 31,283; Newport, 30,070; Frankfort (capital), 18,365.

RELIGION. The chief religious denominations in 1960 were: Baptists (Southern and National), with 650,000 members, Roman Catholic (225,000), Methodists (220,000) and Disciples of Christ (136,500). Total, all denominations, about 1,345,000.

EDUCATION. Attendance at school between the ages of 7 and 15 years (inclusive) is compulsory, the normal term being 9½ months. In 1964-65, 16,998 teachers were employed in public elementary and 9,686 in secondary schools, in which 442,000 and 227,000 pupils enrolled respectively. Expenditure on elementary and high school education in 1963-64 was \$227,110,256; teachers' salaries (1965) averaged \$4,550 in elementary and \$5,000 in secondary schools.

The state has 2 universities, 24 senior colleges and 9 junior colleges, with a total of 62,497 students. Of these universities and colleges, 6 are state-supported, and the remainder are supported privately, or by municipalities. The largest of the institutions of higher learning are (1964): University of Kentucky, with 13,718 students, 524 teachers; University of Louisville, 7,363 students, 900 teachers; Western State College, 6,798 students, 209 teachers; Eastern State College, 5,433 students, 181 teachers; Murray State College, 4,854 students, 155 teachers; Morehead State College, 3,806 students, 132 teachers; Kentucky State College, 1,226 students, 54 teachers. Three of the several privately endowed colleges of standing are Berea College, Berea, Centre College, Danville, and Bellarmine College, Louisville.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$85 a month); nursing home care, \$115 a month; personal home care, \$115, \$100 or \$90 a month depending upon classification of the home, is provided for needy persons 65 years of age or older, who have been residents of the state for 6 months preceding application. In July 1965, 58,204 persons were receiving an average of \$50.45 per month. Aid was given to 20,705 families (\$88.05 monthly) with 58,202 children, and to 2,461 needy blind persons (\$74.16 per month) and to 11,373 permanently and totally disabled persons of 18 years or older (\$79.60 per month).

In 1963 the state had 138 general hospitals (11,311 beds), 7 hospitals for mental diseases (5,521 beds), 8 tuberculosis hospitals (1,167 beds) and 4 children's hospitals (393 beds).

There are a maximum and a medium security institution (penal) for men, and a reformatory for women. Adult felons are placed in custody of the Department of Welfare, which maintains 2 institutions and 1 forestry camp.

On 30 June 1965 the prisons had 2,849 inmates. There was no execution in 1964. Total executions since 1911 were 162, including 76 whites and 86 Negroes; 144 were for murder, 13 for rape, 5 for armed robbery.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1964 general revenues were \$558,629,597 (federal grants, \$179,684,466, and taxes, \$347,389,852) and general expenditures, \$642,734,599 (education, \$181,912,368; public welfare, \$127,541,237; highways, \$239,413,093).

The total net long-term debt on 30 June 1964 was \$465,966,970.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$1,684.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 150,986 farms had an area of 17,030,675 acres. The average farm was 112.8 acres valued at \$14,300. Non-white farmers numbered 4,117 in 1960.

Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$419.8m., and from livestock, \$323.9m.

In 1963 the maize crop amounted to 74.38m. bu., other farm products being wheat, hay, soybeans, apples, bluegrass seed, strawberries, popcorn and fescue seed. The chief crop, however, is tobacco; output in 1963, 521,239,000 lb., ranking second to N. Carolina in US.

Soil erosion has been severe on 11,724,735 acres (45.6% of the total) and moderate on 12,613,103 acres (40.1%).

The Watershed Conservancy District Law, 1958 (the first of its kind in the US), allows funds to be raised to secure easements and rights of way, and to maintain the improvement works financed by the federal government; 46 watershed conservancy districts have been organized.

Stock-raising is important in Kentucky, which has long been famous for its horses. The livestock on 1 Jan. 1965 included 501,000 milch cows, 2,495,000 all cattle, 206,000 sheep, 1,298,000 swine and (1960) 155,000 horses and mules.

Forestry. National forests area, 1964, 438,000 acres.

Mining. The principal mineral product of Kentucky is coal, 77.35m. tons mined in 1963, ranking second in US. Output of petroleum (1964), 20.54m. bbls (of 42 gallons); natural gas (1963), 74,634m. cu. ft; fluorspar (1963), 35,072 short tons; clay (1963), 984,000 short tons. Total value of mineral products produced in 1963 was \$434,746,000.

Industry. In 1963 the state's 2,573 manufacturing plants had 183,000 production workers earning \$974m.; value added by manufacture was \$2,460m. The leading manufacturing industries (by census groups) are foods, machinery (except electrical), fabricated metal products, apparel, chemicals, electrical machinery, tobacco.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964 there were 3,502 miles of railway. There is an increasing amount of barge traffic on 1,374 miles of navigable rivers. There were 60 airports in 1965, of which 45 were commercial, 8 private, 4 state-owned and 3 military. In 1964 the state controlled 21,742 miles of road; local, 44,235 miles; federal, 264 miles, and municipal authorities, 3,807 miles. There were, 1964, 1,420,269 motor vehicle registrations (excluding motor-cycles).

Books of Reference

- Deskbook of Kentucky Economic Statistics.* 7th ed. Department of Commerce, Frankfort, 1965
- Directory for the Use of Courts, State and County Officials and General Assembly of the State of Kentucky.* Frankfort. Biennial
- Federal Writers' Project. *Kentucky: A Guide to the Bluegrass State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1954
- Coleman, J. W., *A Bibliography of Kentucky History.* Univ. of Kentucky, Lexington, 1949
- Schwendeman, J. R., *Geography of Kentucky.* Oklahoma City, 1958

LOUISIANA

GOVERNMENT. Louisiana was first settled in 1699. That part lying east of the Mississippi River was organized in 1804 as the Territory of New Orleans, and admitted into the Union on 30 April 1812. The section west of the river was added very shortly thereafter. The present constitution dates from 1921; it has had 439 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 39 members and a House of Representatives of 105 members, both chosen for 4 years. Sessions are annual; a fiscal session is held in odd years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are (with the usual exceptions) all registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1964 presidential election Goldwater polled 509,225 votes, Johnson 387,068.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives. Louisiana is divided into 64 parishes (corresponding with the counties of other states). The capital is Baton Rouge.

Governor: John J. McKeithen (D.), 1964-68 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: C. C. Aycock (D.) (\$16,500).

Secretary of State: Wade O. Martin, Jr (D.) (\$18,700).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 48,523 sq. miles, including 3,417 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,257,022, an increase of 21.4% since 1950. Estimated population, 31 March 1964, 3,486,000. Births, 1964, 86,015 (24.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 31,388 (9); infant deaths, 2,558 (29.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 27,282 (8); divorces (1961), 4,016.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatie	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	941,086	713,874	780	648	1,656,388	36.5
1930	1,322,712	776,326	1,536	1,019	2,101,593	46.5
1950	1,796,683	882,428	409	3,996	2,683,516	59.4
1960	2,211,715	1,039,207	3,587	2,004	3,257,022	72.2
Male .	1,090,306	498,758	All others 3,190 2,190		1,592,254	—
Female .	1,121,409	540,449			1,664,768	—

Of the 1960 total, 2,060,606 (63.3%) were urban (54.8% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older were 1,803,805; foreign-born whites numbered 28,668.

The largest cities with their 1960 census population and (in parentheses) 1965 estimated population are: New Orleans, 627,525 (668,489); Shreveport, 164,372 (177,892); Baton Rouge (capital), 152,419 (165,819); Lake Charles, 63,392 (69,844); Monroe, 52,219 (57,482); Lafayette, 40,400 (69,844); Alexandria, 40,279 (57,482); Bossier City, 32,776 (36,626).

Population of major urbanized areas (1960 census) was: New Orleans, 845,237; Shreveport, 208,583; Baton Rouge, 193,485.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church is the largest denomination in Louisiana, with 1,231,378 white and Negro members in 1964. The leading Protestant Churches are Baptist, with 430,557 white members; Methodist, 123,155; Episcopal, 28,095, and Presbyterian, 32,123.

EDUCATION. Attendance in elementary schools was, until 1956, compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, both inclusive; but in 1956 the Legislature exempted any school faced with desegregation by court order, and the constitution was amended, giving the Legislature sole control over segregation. In 1960 token integration was enforced in 2 New Orleans primary schools. In 1963-64 there were 932 public elementary and high schools for whites which had 19,031 teachers and 473,917 pupils; for Negroes there were 510 public schools (10,664 Negro teachers) with 311,380 pupils. In 1963-64 instructional staff had an average salary of \$5,239. There are 10 four-year-endowed colleges and universities and 27 state trade schools. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary schools (1963-64), \$408,356,844. Superior instruction is given in the Louisiana State University (founded 1860), with, 1964, 1,028 professors and 16,641 students. Tulane University (1835) in New Orleans had 1,608 professors and 7,150 students in 1964. This university has state support to the extent of the remission of certain taxes. The Roman Catholic Loyola University (1911) at New Orleans had 312 professors and 3,475 students in 1964. Dillard University in New Orleans (with 883 students and 70 professors) and Southern University in Baton Rouge (with 5,204 students and 305 professors) are for Negroes.

WELFARE. In June 1965, 129,758 persons were receiving old-age assistance to an average of \$67.65 per month; 23,777 families with 79,423 dependent children were receiving an average of \$99.54 per month; 2,748 blind persons, \$78.94 per month; 19,592 totally disabled persons, \$53.08.

In 1963 the state had 151 hospitals (26,419 beds); mental hospitals averaged 7,188 patients.

Prisons, on 30 June 1965, had 3,398 inmates.

In 1965 there was no execution; total executions by electrocution since 1930 were 135 (30 whites and 105 Negroes—including 17 Negroes for rape).

Statutes require the separation of whites and Negroes in all educational institutions, mental hospitals and penal institutions. Children may not be adopted save by persons of the same race. Marriage is prohibited between any white or Indian person and any coloured person.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$898,537,000 (taxation, \$509,262,000, and federal aid, \$292,488,528); general expenditures were \$933,521,636 (education, \$319,241,281; highways, \$208,331,988, and public welfare, \$199,195,434).

The net long-term debt, 30 June 1964, amounted to \$407,164,500.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$1,877.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The state is divided into two parts, the uplands and the alluvial and swamp regions of the coast. A delta occupies

about one-third of the total area. Manufacturing is the leading industry, but agriculture is important. In 1959, 74,438 farms had an area of 10,347,328 acres; average farm had 139 acres and was valued at \$20,995; 42,750 farms (57%) were less than 50 acres; tenant-farmers numbered 18,303 (24.1%); non-white operators (1954) had 33,473 farms.

Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$308.2m.; from livestock, \$160.4m. Production of sugar cane was 7.12m. tons in 1964; sugar-cane syrup, 1,961m. gallons; rice, 16.9m. bags (of 100 lb.); maize, 6.6m. bu.; sweet potatoes, 3.57m. cwt; soybeans, 8.03m. bu.; pecans, 27,000m. lb.; cotton, 685,000 bales (of 500 lb.); strawberries, 17.1m. lb. On 1 Jan. 1964 the state contained 255,000 milch cows, 1.89m. all cattle, 71,000 sheep and 167,000 swine.

Forestry. Forests, 16m. acres, represent 56% of the state's area. Income from forest production and manufacturing enterprises totalled \$740m. in 1960. In 1964 pulpwood cut, 2,084,967 cords; sawtimber cut, 837,143,663 bd ft.

Mining. Louisiana is second only to Texas as a petroleum-producing state. The yield in 1964 of crude petroleum, including condensate petroleum, was 558,355,729 bbls; natural gas, 3,523m. cu. ft; carbon black, 121,827,885 lb., and grey carbon black, 116.43m. lb. Rich sulphur mines are found in the state, and wells for the extraction of sulphur by means of hot water and compressed air are in operation; output, 1964, 2,739,232 long tons. Output of salt (1964) was 7,144,269 short tons. Total mineral output in 1964 was valued at \$2,785,008,000, ranking second in the US.

Industry. The manufacturing industries are chiefly those associated with petroleum, chemicals, lumber, food, paper. In 1964 manufacturing establishments employed 150,150 workers, who earned \$877.2m.; value added by manufacture (1963) was \$1,917.8m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state has ample facilities for traffic, having besides 48,353 miles of public roads (14,021 miles maintained by the state) the Mississippi and other waterways, with 4,794 miles of navigable water. In 1964 the railways in the state had a length of 4,000 track miles. There were, 1964, 170 airports. New Orleans is the second largest seaport of the US, handling some 10% of the national total. In 1964, 1,366,000 motor vehicles were registered in the state.

Books of Reference

- Louisiana: its history, people, government, and economy.* Legislative Council, Baton Rouge, 1955
 Federal Writers' Project. *New Orleans City Guide.* Boston, 1952
 Havard, W. C., *Government of Louisiana.* Baton Rouge, 1959
 Landry, S. O. (ed.), *Louisiana Almanac and Fact Book.* New Orleans, 1962
 McGinty, G. W., *A History of Louisiana.* 2nd ed. New York, 1951
 Smith, T. L., and Hitt, H. L., *The People of Louisiana.* Baton Rouge, 1952
 Scroggs, W. O., *The Story of Louisiana.* 4th ed. Indianapolis, 1953

MAINE

GOVERNMENT. After a first attempt in 1607, Maine was settled in 1623. From 1652 to 1820 it was a part of Massachusetts and was admitted into the Union on 15 March 1820. The constitution of 1820 is still in force, but it has been amended 89 times. In 1951 and 1955 the Legislature

approved reodifications of the constitution as arranged by the Chief Justice under special authority.

The Legislature consists of the Senate with 34 members and the House of Representatives with 151 members, both Houses being elected simultaneously for 2 years. Apart from these legislators and the Governor (elected for 4 years), no other state officers are elected. An Executive Council of 7, which meets at the call of the Governor, has effective powers of approval or veto in many matters. The Justices of the Supreme Judicial Court give their opinion upon important questions of law and upon solemn occasions when required by the Governor, Council, Senate or House of Representatives. The suffrage is possessed by all citizens, 21 years of age, who can read English and write their own names; paupers and persons under guardianship have no vote. Indians residing on tribal reservations and otherwise qualified have the vote in all county, state and national elections, but retain the right to elect their own tribal representative to the legislature.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 262,264 votes, Goldwater 118,701.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

The capital is Augusta. The state is divided into 16 counties.

Governor: John H. Reed (R.), 1963-67 (\$15,000).

Secretary of State: Kenneth M. Curtis (D.), 1965-66 (\$12,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 33,215 sq. miles, of which 2,175 are inland waters; excluding bog and swamp, the land area becomes 32,562 sq. miles. Of the state's total area (19,462,301 acres), about 16,973,000 acres (80%) are in timber and wood lots. Census population, 1 April 1960, 969,265, an increase of 6.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 989,000. In 1964, live births numbered 21,204 (27.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 11,862 (11); marriages, 8,269 (8.4); divorces, 2,400 (2.4); infant deaths, 498 (19.6 per 1,000 live births).

Population for 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	739,995	1,363	892	121	742,371	24.8
1930	795,185	1,096	1,012	130	797,423	25.7
1950	910,846	1,221	1,522	185	913,774	29.4
1960	963,291	3,318	1,879	597	969,265	31.3
			All others			
Male . . .	475,682	2,045		1,327	479,054	—
Female . .	487,609	1,273		1,329	490,211	—

The urban population was 497,114 or 51.3% of the total (51.7% in 1950); those 21 years or older numbered 578,946, foreign-born whites, 59,523.

The largest city in the state is Portland with a census population of 72,566 in 1960. Other cities (with population in 1960) are: Lewiston, 40,804; Bangor, 38,912; Auburn, 24,449; South Portland, 22,788; Augusta (capital), 21,680; Biddeford, 19,255; Waterville, 18,695.

RELIGION. The largest religious bodies are: Roman Catholic (284,000 members), Baptists (36,124 members) and Congregationalists (40,995 members), and other Christian Churches (32,932 members). Total membership, all denominations, was 426,983 in 1965.

EDUCATION. Education is free for pupils from 5 to 21 years of age, and compulsory from 7 to 17. In 1965-66 the 809 public elementary schools

had 6,387 teachers and 148,631 enrolled pupils. The 197 public high schools had 3,785 teachers and 73,875 pupils. In 1965-66 there were 88 private elementary schools with 760 teachers and 11,934 pupils, and 54 private secondary schools with 790 teachers and 11,726 pupils. Five teachers' colleges had 169 teachers and 2,439 students in 1965-66. Public school teachers' salaries, 1965-66, averaged \$5,601. Total public expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 1965-66, \$93,268,817.

The State University of Maine, founded in 1865, had (1965-66) 567 professors and teachers and 6,701 students at Orono and Portland; Bowdoin College, founded in 1794 at Brunswick, had 99 professors and 891 students; Bates College at Lewiston, 61 professors and 891 students, and Colby College at Waterville, 108 professors and 1,450 students.

WELFARE. Aid to the aged, blind or disabled (maximum \$115 per month, excluding hospital and nursing-home care) is granted to needy persons 65 years of age or older. In Jan. 1966, 10,742 aged persons (out of 110,000 aged 65 or over) were receiving assistance at an average of \$86.44 per month (including medical payments); 265 were receiving blind assistance (\$86.41) and 2,262 disabled under the age of 65 were receiving assistance (\$91.79). Aid to families with dependent children was being granted to 5,044 families (13,945 children) who received an average of \$116.18 per family. A total of 297 persons aged 65 or over received medical assistance to the aged at an average cost of \$268.05. Child welfare services include basic child protective services, foster home placements, adoptions; services in divorce cases and licensing of foster homes.

In March 1966 the state had 71 non-federal hospitals (4,888 beds) and 62 acute general hospitals (4,310 beds); patients in hospitals for mental diseases numbered 3,907.

The state's penal system on 30 June 1965 held 659 men and 53 women (71.2 per 100,000 population); reform schools (juvenile training centres) had 226 boys and 116 girls. There is no capital punishment. Inmates serving life sentences are eligible for parole consideration after 30 years, less remission for good conduct.

FINANCE. For the financial year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) total general revenue was \$184,113,000 (taxation, \$97,774,000; federal aid, \$43,148,000) and expenditure was \$185,739,000 (education, \$43.4m.; highways, \$56,815,000, and public welfare, \$27,146,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1964 was \$153,143,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,007.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 17,360 farms occupied 3,081,987 acres, of which 1,077,670 acres were crop land; the average farm was 177.5 acres, with land and buildings valued at \$14,620. All farms were owner-operated except 384 operated by tenants and 133 by managers. Commercial farms numbered 9,785; 2,760 sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more.

Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$100,671,000; from livestock and livestock products, \$129,085,000. Maine is a large producer of potatoes (about one-eighth of the country's total); output in 1964 was 35.2m. cwt. Other crops include sweet corn, peas and beans, oats, hay, apples and blueberries. On 1 Jan. 1965 the farm animals included 94,000 milch cows, 173,000 all cattle, 29,000 sheep, 17,000 swine.

Forestry. Lumber, wood turnings and pulp are important. In 1964 the cut of softwood was 471m. bd ft; hardwood, 195m. bd ft, and pulpwood,

2,244,534 cords. Spruce and fir, white pine, hemlock, white and yellow birch, sugar maple, northern white cedar, beech and red oak are the most important species cut. There are 17,169,000 acres of commercial forest (98% in private ownership). National forests comprise 50,000 acres; other federal, 16,000 acres; state forests, 64,000 acres; municipal, 75,000 acres.

Wood products industries are of economic importance in two-fifths of the state's communities. There are approximately 900 wood-using plants in the state.

Fisheries. In 1965, 203,094,222 lb. of fish and shellfish (valued at \$21,923,763) were landed; the catch included 18.9m. lb. of lobsters (valued at \$14.2m.). About 1,236,000 cases of sardines were packed.

Mining. Minerals include sand and gravel, 12.4m. short tons in 1965; limestone and lime products, 6.3m. short tons; granite, 1.4m short tons, and feldspar, 5,000 short tons. Mineral output, 1965, was valued at \$17.5m.

Industry. In 1964, 2,324 manufacturing establishments reported 108,149 production workers, earning \$489,600,446; gross value of production, \$1,711,446,187. Leading industry is paper with 52 plants, 16,517 workers and output valued at \$465,318,686 (27.2% of the state's total manufactures).

COMMUNICATIONS. On 31 Dec. 1965 there were 2,542 miles of railway tracks operated (main tracks, 1,927 miles). In 1965 there were 21,005 miles of roads, of which 3,662 miles were state highways and 7,701 miles were state-aided. Commercially licensed airports, 1965, numbered 33, of which 24 were municipal (including 1 international), 1 county and 1 state; there were 3 military airports, 74 private landing strips, 20 licensed commercial seaplane bases (1 municipal) and 40 registered non-commercial seaplane bases. In 1964, 409,000 automobiles were registered.

Books of Reference

Maine Register, State Year-Book and Legislative Manual. Portland. Annual
Attwood, Stanley B., *Length and Breadth of Maine.* Augusta, 1946
Rich, L., *State o' Maine.* New York, 1964
Rowe, W. H., *Maritime History of Maine.* New York, 1948
Starkey, G., *Maine: Its History, Resources and Government.* 1947

MARYLAND

GOVERNMENT. Maryland, first settled in 1634, was one of the 13 original states. The present constitution dates from 1867; it has had 108 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 29, and a House of Delegates of 142 members, both elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens who have the usual residential qualifications.

At the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 730,912 votes, Goldwater 385,495.

Maryland sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

The state capital is Annapolis. The state is divided into 23 counties and Baltimore City.

Governor: J. Millard Tawes (D.), 1963-67 (\$15,000).

Secretary of State: Lloyd L. Simpkins (D.), 1963-67 (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 10,577 sq. miles, of which 703 sq. miles are inland water; in addition, water area under US jurisdiction in

Chesapeake Bay amounts to 1,726 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,100,689, an increase since 1950 of 757,688 or 32·3%. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 3,548,320. In 1964 births were 79,003 (22·8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 29,540 (8·5); infant deaths, 1,970 (24·9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 45,331 (13·1); divorces (1962), 6,894.

Population for 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1920	1,204,737	244,479	32	413	1,449,661	145·8
1930	1,354,226	276,379	50	871	1,631,526	165·0
1950	1,954,975	385,972	314	1,084	2,343,001	237·1
1960	2,573,919	518,410	1,538	5,700	3,100,689	314·0
Male .	1,273,444	255,316	All others 4,440		1,533,200	—
Female .	1,300,475	263,094	3,920		1,567,489	—

Of the total population in 1960, 2,254,000 persons (72·7%) were urban (69% in 1950); those 21 years old or older numbered 1,845,067; foreign-born whites, 89,975.

The largest city in the state (containing 30% of the population of the state) is Baltimore, with 939,024 in 1960; population of urbanized area was 1,418,948. Other cities, with population in 1960, are Hagerstown, 36,660; Cumberland, 33,415; Rockville, 26,090; Annapolis (capital), 22,385; Frederick, 21,744; Salisbury, 16,302.

RELIGION. Maryland was the first US state to give religious freedom to all who came within its borders. Present religious affiliations of the population are approximately: Protestant, 34%; Roman Catholic, 24%; Jewish, 10%; remaining 32% is non-related and other faiths.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In Sept. 1965 the public elementary schools (including kindergartens) had 40,664 pupils, and secondary schools had 321,332 pupils. Teachers in the elementary schools numbered 17,829; secondary schools had 16,489 teachers. Average salary of principals and teachers in elementary and secondary schools (1965–66) was \$7,296. Current expenditure by local school boards on education, 1964–65, was \$345,236,441, of which the state's contribution was \$129,891,896.

In 1965 there were 29 degree-granting 4-year institutions and 17 2-year colleges. The largest two were the University of Maryland, at College Park and Baltimore, with 40,051 students (June 1965) and Johns Hopkins University with 10,025 students (autumn 1965 enrolment).

WELFARE. Under the supervision of the State Department of Public Welfare, local welfare departments administer Public Assistance for needy persons who have lived in the state for at least one year. In June 1965, 10,037 persons were receiving old-age assistance, with an average of \$75.67 per month; 6,269 families were receiving general public assistance, with an average of \$75.67, 392 blind persons, \$71, 7,789 persons permanently and totally disabled, \$70.44; 19,992 families, \$141.79 per family, in respect of 65,272 dependent children.

In July 1965, 82 hospitals (26,289 beds) were licensed by the State Department of Health.

Prisons on 30 June 1965 had 5,682 men and 167 women; the total equalled 167·1 per 100,000 population, a high rate, which may be explained by the fact that Maryland incarcerates domestic relations law violators in state

prisons; state prisons also receive a considerable number of persons committed for misdemeanours by magistrates' courts of the counties as well as from Baltimore's court system.

There was no execution in fiscal year 1965; since 1930 there have been 68 executions (by lethal gas since 1957; earlier by hanging)—7 whites and 37 Negroes for murder, and 6 whites and 18 Negroes for rape.

In accordance with the 1950 Supreme Court decisions declaring segregation unconstitutional, the University of Maryland and other public and private colleges admitted Negro students in Sept. 1956. Elementary and secondary schools accept the ruling and gradual integration is under way in all counties under different methods.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1965 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$724,889,699 (\$569.6m. from taxation, \$106.6m. from federal receipts). General expenditures, \$721,577,216 (\$214,025,000 for education, \$159.57m. for highways, excluding bond payments, and \$73,724,000 for public welfare).

Total long-term state debt, 30 June 1965, was \$329,651,000.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$2,867.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is an important industry in the state; about 85% of the farms (1959) were worked by their owners. In 1959 there were 25,122 farms with an area of 3,456,769 acres (54.7% of the land area); the average farm was 137.6 acres valued at \$36,461.

Farm animals, 1 Jan. 1965, were: Milch cows, 219,000; all cattle, 464,000; swine, 168,000; sheep and lambs, 28,000; chickens (not broilers), 1.6m.; turkeys, 20,000. The most important crops, 1965, were: Maize, 27.2m. bu.; soybeans, 4.2m. bu.; tobacco, 40m. lb., and hay, 600,000 tons.

Cash receipts from farm marketings, 1964, were \$290m.: Livestock and livestock products, \$196m. (milk, \$76m. and broilers, \$76m.) and crops, \$94m.

Mining. Value of mineral production, 1964, was \$73.9m., an all-time record for the state. Sand and gravel (15m. short tons) and stone (13.3m. short tons) account for over 60% of total value. Stone is the leading mineral commodity by value followed by Portland cement, sand and gravel and coal. Output of coal was 1.14m. short tons, valued at \$4.5m. Natural gas is produced from a field in Garrett County, the only other former producing gasfield is being converted to gas storage. The state's first lightweight aggregate made from shale was produced (1965) from a new plant near Woodsboro in Frederick County.

Industry. In 1963 Maryland manufactories had 188,867 production workers earning \$960,075,000; value added by manufacture was \$2,978,013,000. Chief industries are primary metal products, transportation equipment, chemicals and products, electrical and other machinery, food and kindred products.

Tourism. Tourism is considered to be the state's third largest industry.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state maintained, 1 Jan. 1965, a network of roads, 5,005 miles in extent; local roads, 14,676 miles; municipal roads, 3,410 miles. In 1964, 1,394,000 automobiles were registered. Railways had 1,352 miles of line. There were, 1964, 40 commercially licensed airports. In 1964 Baltimore was the third largest US seaport in foreign waterborne trade.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Maryland Department of Economic Development, Annapolis. *Director:* George W. Hubley, Jr.

Maryland Manual: A Compendium of Legal, Historical and Statistical Information relating to the State of Maryland. Annapolis. Annual

STATE LIBRARY. Maryland State Library, Annapolis. *Director:* Nelson J. Molter.

MASSACHUSETTS

GOVERNMENT. The first permanent settlement within the borders of the present state was made at Plymouth in Dec. 1620, by the Pilgrims from Holland, who were separatists from the English Church, and formed the nucleus of the Plymouth Colony. In 1628 another company of Puritans settled at Salem, forming eventually the Massachusetts Bay Colony. In 1630 Boston was settled. In the struggle which ended in the separation of the American colonies from the mother country, Massachusetts took the foremost part, and in 1780 adopted its present constitution (81 amendments since adopted) and on 6 Feb. 1788 became the sixth state to ratify the US constitution.

The legislative body, styled the General Court of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, meets annually, and consists of the Senate with 40 members, elected biennially, and the House of Representatives of 240 members, elected for 2 years in 160 districts, each of which returns 1, 2 or 3 representatives according to the number of legal voters. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state sends 2 senators and 12 representatives to Congress.

At the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 1,786,422 votes, Goldwater 549,727.

Electors are all adult citizens, with the usual residential qualifications, who can read and write the English language; excluded are paupers and those under guardianship.

The capital is Boston. The state has 14 counties, 39 cities and 312 towns.

Governor: John A. Volpe (R.), 1965-67 (salary, \$35,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Elliot L. Richardson (R.) (\$16,000).

Secretary of the Commonwealth: Kevin H. White (D.) (\$16,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 8,257 sq. miles, 390 sq. miles being inland water (the state government puts the area at 8,039 sq. miles including 226 sq. miles of water). The census population 1 April 1960 was 5,148,578, an increase of 458,064 or 9.8% since 1950; population estimate, 1 July 1964, 5,338,000. Births, 1964, were 129,070 (24.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 52,728 (9.9 per 1,000); infant deaths (1963), 2,306 (20.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages 34,909 (6.5); divorcees (1962), 6,312 (1.2).

Population at 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,324,926	38,055	688	2,747	3,366,416	418.8
1930	4,192,992	52,365	874	3,383	4,249,614	537.4
1950	4,611,503	73,171		5,840	4,690,514	596.2
1960	5,023,144	111,842		13,592	5,148,578	654.5
Male .	2,423,947	54,748	All others 7,540		2,486,235	—
Female .	2,599,197	57,094			2,662,343	—

Of the total population in 1960, 4,302,530 persons (83.6%) were urban (84.4% in 1950); those 21 years old or older numbered 3,245,066; foreign-born whites, 564,556.

In 1960 (federal census) the population of the principal cities was:

Boston (capital) . . . 697,197	Somerville . . . 94,697	Lawrence . . . 70,933
Worcester . . . 186,587	Lynn . . . 94,478	Medford . . . 64,971
Springfield . . . 174,463	Newton . . . 92,384	Chicopee . . . 61,553
Cambridge . . . 107,716	Lowell . . . 92,107	Pittsfield . . . 57,879
New Bedford . . . 102,477	Quincy . . . 87,409	Malden . . . 57,676
Fall River . . . 99,942	Brockton . . . 72,813	Waltham . . . 55,413

Large urbanized areas, 1960 census: Boston, 2,413,236; Springfield-Chicopee-Holyoke (Mass.-Conn.), 449,777; Worcester, 225,446.

RELIGION. The principal religious bodies are the Roman Catholics with 2,448,312 members in 1958; Jewish Congregations, 202,827; Congregationalists, 207,500; Methodists, 98,803; Episcopalians, 100,505; Unitarians, 30,512. Total membership, all denominations, was 3,196,822.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age (except in certain instances). Children are excused attendance at school for religious instruction (outside school) for periods not exceeding one hour per week, but no public funds may be expended in connexion with this. In 1964 total expenditure on public schools was estimated at \$484.4m. including \$47m. capital outlay. In 1965 public elementary schools had 23,300 classroom teachers (\$6,700) and 606,000 pupils; the secondary schools had 18,800 classroom teachers (\$7,050) and 388,000 pupils.

Within the state there are 98 degree-granting institutions of higher learning (including 46 colleges and universities) with about 20,550 staff members (1962) and 180,795 students (Sept. 1964). Some leading institutions (1963) are:

Year opened	Name and location of universities and colleges	Faculty members	Students
1636	Harvard University, Cambridge ^{1,2}	5,000	12,475
1793	Williams College, Williamstown ¹	148	1,177
1821	Amherst College, Amherst ¹	142	1,019
1837	Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley ³	175	1,667
1843	College of the Holy Cross, Worcester ¹	154	1,796
1852	Tufts University, Medford ⁴	564	4,586
1861	Mass. Institute of Technology, Cambridge ⁵	710	6,695
1863	Boston College (RC), Chestnut Hill ⁵	710	8,902
1865	Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester ¹	166	1,308
1867	University of Massachusetts, Amherst ⁵	670	7,600
1869	Boston University, Boston ⁵	2,700	18,635
1870	Wellesley College, Wellesley ³	180	1,741
1871	Smith College, Northampton ³	249	2,435
1879	Radcliffe College, Cambridge ³	— ⁴	1,163
1885	Springfield College, Springfield ⁵	97	1,637
1887	Clark University, Worcester ⁵	153	2,047
1898	Northeastern University, Boston ⁵	1,100	21,115
1902	Simmons College, Boston ³	225	1,700
1947	Merrimac College, North Andover ⁵	98	1,959
1948	Brandeis University, Waltham ⁵	262	1,733

¹ For men only.

³ For women only.

⁵ Co-educational.

² Women graduate students admitted.

⁴ Includes Jackson College for women.

⁶ Included in Harvard.

WELFARE. In 1963 the state had 209 hospitals (with 67,531 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; average daily census, 57,706. On 31 Dec. 1962, 19,755 patients were in public and private mental hospitals

(excluding those under Veterans Administration) and 9,115 patients were in institutions for the mentally retarded.

Old-age assistance (no maximum) is payable to those citizens 65 years of age or older who have lived in the US for 20 years and in the state 3 out of the last 9 years; in Dec. 1963, 55,593 were drawing an average of \$90.19 per month; medical assistance for the aged, 24,786 an average of \$164.05 per month; aid to dependent children, 22,118 families (61,235 children), \$179.63 per family; disability assistance, 11,148, \$135.19; aid to the blind, 2,271, \$133.37.

On 31 Dec. 1963 state penal institutions held 2,046 inmates (38.2 per 100,000 population). In 1964 there were no executions; since 1930 there have been 27 (25 whites and 2 Negroes), all for first-degree murder.

In 1946 the state adopted a 'Fair Employment Practice Act' designed to enforce the thesis that 'the right to work without discrimination because of race, colour, religious creed, national origin or ancestry is hereby declared to be a right and privilege of the inhabitants of the commonwealth.'

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) the general revenue of the state was \$986.8m. (\$632m. from taxes and \$273.6m. from federal aid); general expenditures, \$1,051.2m. (\$165.6m. for education, \$239.8 for highways and \$180.3m. for public welfare).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1963 amounted to \$1,477,684,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,853.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959 there were 11,178 farms (22,200 in 1949), with an area of 1,140,200 acres; average farm was 102 acres valued at \$30,688. Commercial farms numbered 7,153, of which 3,652 had gross sales over \$10,000; 3,501 under \$10,000.

Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$69.2m., and from livestock, \$94.1m. Dairy produce is the chief source of income. Principal crops in 1964 were: Potatoes, 1.35m. bu.; cranberries (1960), 725,000 bbls (leading all states); tobacco, 5m. lb.; apples, 2.8m. bu. On 1 Jan. 1965 farms in the state had 88,000 milch cows, 133,000 all cattle, 112,000 swine and 11,000 sheep.

Forestry. The national forests area in 1965 was nil.

Fisheries. The 1963 catch amounted to 467.7m. lb. valued at \$41.23m.

Mining. There is little mining within the state. Total mineral output in 1963 was valued at \$32,661,000.

Industry. In 1963, manufacturing establishments (numbering 11,384 in 1959) employed 485,000 production workers, who earned an annual \$2,246m.; value added by manufacture was \$6,340m. The 5 most important manufacturing groups, based on employment, were electrical machinery, machinery (except electrical), leather and products, apparel and related goods, and textile mill products.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964 there were 1,581 miles of railway. There were (1965) 124 airports, of which 37 were publicly owned commercial airports, 29 privately owned commercial airports, 7 privately owned commercial seaplane bases, 4 military air bases and 1 military seaplane base. The state has 29 deep-water harbours, the largest of which is Boston (imports (1963), 5,808,000 short tons; exports, 809,000 short tons). In Dec. 1963 the state had 26,803 miles of road (state maintained, 2,134 miles; local and municipal, 24,669 miles). The state (1964) registered 2,032,000 motor vehicles.

Books of Reference

- Fact Book.* Dept. of Commerce and Development. Boston, Mass., 1965
Manual for the General Court. By Clerk of the Senate and Clerk of the House of Representatives. Boston, Mass. Annual
Massachusetts State Government: a citizen's handbook. Cambridge, Mass., 1956
Hart, A. B., *Commonwealth History of Massachusetts.* 5 vols. New York, 1927-30

MICHIGAN

GOVERNMENT. Michigan, first settled by Marquette at Sault Ste Marie in 1668, became the Territory of Michigan in 1805, with its boundaries greatly enlarged in 1818 and 1834; it was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 26 Jan. 1837. The present constitution was adopted April 1963 and became effective on 1 Jan. 1964. The Senate consists of 38 members, who will be elected for 4 years from 1966, and the House of Representatives of 110 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor, elected for 2 years at present, will be elected for 4 years from 1966. Electors are all citizens over 21 years of age meeting the usual residential requirements. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 19 representatives.

At the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 2,136,615 votes, Goldwater 1,060,152.

The capital is Lansing. The state is organized in 83 counties.

Governor: George Romney (R.), 1965-66 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: William G. Milliken (R.), 1965-66 (\$17,500).

Secretary of State: James M. Hare (D.), 1965-66 (\$20,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 58,216 sq. miles, of which 57,019 sq. miles are land area, 1,197 sq. miles are inland water; in addition the Great Lakes area amounts to 38,459 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1960, 7,823,194, an increase of 1,451,428 or 22.8% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 8,098,000. In 1964 births were 174,904 (21.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 71,782 (8.9); infant deaths, 4,034 (23.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 73,911 (9.1); divorces, 19,400 (4.8).

Population of 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,785,247	17,115	7,619	292	2,810,173	48.9
1930	4,663,507	169,453	7,080	2,285	4,842,325	84.9
1950	5,917,825	442,296	7,000	4,645	6,371,766	111.7
1960	7,085,865	717,581	9,701	10,047	7,823,194	137.2
Male . . .	3,520,422	352,142	4,898	5,406	3,882,868	—
Female . .	3,565,443	365,439	4,803	4,641	3,940,326	—

Of the total population in 1960, 5,739,132 persons (73.4%) were urban (70.7% in 1950). Those 21 years old or older numbered 4,580,295; foreign-born whites, 521,546.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1 April 1960) was:

Detroit . . .	1,670,144	Pontiac . . .	82,233	Bay City . . .	53,604
Flint . . .	196,940	Kalamazoo . .	82,089	Jackson . . .	50,720
Grand Rapids .	177,313	Royal Oak . .	80,612	Roseville . . .	50,195
Dearborn . . .	112,007	St Clair Shores	76,657	Muskegon . . .	46,485
Lansing (capital).	107,807	Ann Arbor . .	67,340	Wyoming . . .	45,829
Saginaw . . .	98,265	Livonia . . .	66,702	Battle Creek .	44,169
Warren . . .	89,246	Lincoln Park .	53,933	Wyandotte . .	43,519

Larger urbanized areas, 1960 census: Detroit, 3,537,709; Grand Rapids, 294,230; Flint, 277,786; Lansing, 169,325.

RELIGION. Leading religious bodies are the Roman Catholics, with 2,158,855 members on 1 Jan. 1965; Methodists, 289,802 (31 Dec. 1964), excluding Free or Wesleyan Methodists; Lutheran (National Lutheran Council), 501,473 (Dec. 1963).

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory for children from 6 to 16 years of age. The operating expenditure for graded and ungraded public schools, for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1964, was \$743,517,877; total, including capital and debt expenditures, \$1,002,447,999. In 1964 there were 1,515 school districts (elementary and secondary schools) with 1,856,895 pupils and 69,376 teachers. Teachers' salaries average \$6,475. As of 30 Sept. 1964 the 18 junior and community colleges reported 41,994 pupils and 914 instructors. There are 4 regional colleges of education with 1,561 teachers (1964) and 33,833 students (1964). The State University of Michigan, founded in 1817 at Detroit, and removed to Ann Arbor in 1841, had in Sept. 1964, 1,690 teachers and 29,103 students; Michigan State University of Agriculture and Applied Science, at East Lansing, had 2,696 teachers and 31,268 students; Ferris State College, at Big Rapids, 251 teachers and 5,250 students; Michigan College of Mining and Technology, at Houghton, 194 professors and instructors and 3,083 students; Wayne State University, at Detroit, 1,001 instructors and 25,200 students. Total gross income (1963-64) for general education purposes for the 9 public colleges and universities (excluding Western Michigan University) was \$137,669,789, including \$68,686,293 state appropriations and \$30,797,311 from students' fees.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$90 a month, or \$140 if receiving hospital or convalescent care) is provided for persons 65 years of age or older who have resided in Michigan for one year before application; assets must not exceed various limits. In Aug. 1965, 48,502 persons were drawing an average of \$100.81 a month; aid to 116,686 dependent children in 38,668 families, \$148.31 per family; aid to 1,659 blind residents, \$99.03; aid to 12,977 permanently and totally disabled persons, \$109.45 per month; medical assistance for the aged averaged \$387.79 to 6,314 persons. In 1964 the state had 255 hospitals (74,417 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In 1964 the average daily census of the 27 psychiatric hospitals was 33,338.

On 1 July 1957 a new programme came into force which provides for free medical care and hospitalization of certain categories of persons. The state contributes up to 90% of the total cost out of a special fund.

The 1963 Constitution provides that 'No person shall be denied the equal protection of the law; nor shall any person be denied the enjoyment of his civil or political rights or be discriminated against in the exercise thereof because of religion, race, color or national origin'. A Civil Rights Commission was established and its powers and duties were implemented by legislation in the extra session of 1963. Earlier statutory enactments guaranteeing civil rights in specific areas are as follows. An Act of 1885, last amended in 1956, orders all places of public accommodation and resort, etc., to furnish equal accommodations without discrimination. An Act of 1941, as last amended, forbids the Civil Service in counties with population exceeding 1m. to discriminate against employees or applicants on the ground of political, racial or religious opinions or affiliations. An Act of 1881 incorporated into the school code of 1955 forbids any discrimination in school facilities. An Act of 1893 incorporated in the insurance code of 1956

prohibits insurance companies from discriminating between white and coloured persons.

In 1923 Michigan passed an Act permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons.

The state's penal institutions on 1 Oct. 1965 held 7,250 men and 202 women; total equalled 93 per 100,000 estimated general population. The death penalty is forbidden in Michigan except for treason: there have been no executions since 1847.

In 1951 the legislature restored the unique one-man grand jury system abandoned in 1949.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) the general revenue was \$1,812.69m. (taxation \$1,220,153,000 and federal aid, \$380.59m.); general expenditures, \$1,694,161,000 (education, \$734,649,000; highways, \$369,556,000, and public welfare, \$169,373,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1964 was \$907,828,000.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$2,755.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The state, formerly agricultural, is now chiefly industrial. In 1965 it contained 102,000 farms with a total area of 14.1m. acres in farms; the average farm was 138 acres valued at \$31,000. In 1959 commercial farms numbered 65,042 (98,214 in 1954).

Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$384,551,000; from livestock and products, \$411.4m. Principal crops are maize (production, 1964, 101.8m. bu.), hay (3.5m. tons), oats (31.8m. bu.), winter wheat (39.27m. bu.), sugar beet (1.39m. tons), potatoes (7.95m. cwt), soybeans (7.55m. bu.), dry field beans (7.45m. cwt.), and fruit. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were in the state 337,000 sheep, 673,000 milch cows, 1,717,000 all cattle, 613,000 swine, 7.36m. chickens and 93,000 turkey breeder hens. In 1964 the wool clip yielded 2,474,000 lb. of wool from 288,000 sheep.

Forestry. The area of national forest land (30 June 1965) was 2,573,091 acres; state forests (1 Sept. 1965), 3,770,818 acres; state parks and sites, 120,814 acres; state game area, 205,345 acres; recreation areas, 67,359 acres.

Mining. Most important minerals by value of production are iron ore, cement and natural salines. Output (1964): Iron ore (usable), 13,972,251 long tons; Portland cement, 28,133,856 bbls; sand and gravel, 51,921,000 short tons; petroleum, 15,601,239 bbls; salt, 4,344,534 short tons; copper, 137,784,794 lb.; gypsum (crude), 1,420,947 short tons; natural gas, 32,615,685,000 cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 66,187,177 gallons. Mineral output in 1964 was valued at \$545,802,432.

Industry. Motor-vehicle manufacturing is by far the most important industry. In 1963 it had 264,494 employees who were paid \$2,114,828,000; value added by manufacture was \$4,861,894,000. The iron and steel foundries industry in 1963 employed 30,233 persons who were paid \$217,598,000; value added by manufacture, \$346,322,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. On 31 Dec. 1964 there were 6,752.09 miles of railway. Airports, 1965, numbered 142 licensed airports, 110 emergency airports, 5 military airfields, 4 licensed seaplane bases and 5 emergency seaplane bases. State trunkline mileage (1 July 1965) totalled 9,239, all hard surfaced. Motor vehicle registrations, 30 Sept. 1965, 4,358,219.

Books of Reference

- Michigan Department of Economic Development. *Publications*. Lansing
Michigan Manual. Dept. of State. Lansing. Biennial
 Bureau of Business Research, Michigan State University. *Michigan Statistical Abstract*.
 East Lansing, 1964
Manual of State Government. Univ. of Michigan. Ann Arbor, 1949
 Writers' Program. *Michigan: A Guide to the Wolverine State*. New York, 1946
 Bald, F. Clever, *Michigan in Four Centuries*. 2nd ed. New York, 1961
 Turano, P. J., *Michigan State and Local Government and Politics: a bibliography*. Univ. of
 Michigan. Ann Arbor, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. Michigan State Library, Lansing 13. *State Librarian*: Miss Genevieve M. Casey.

MINNESOTA

GOVERNMENT. Minnesota, first explored in the 17th century and first settled in the 20 years following the establishment of Fort Snelling (1819), was made a Territory in 1849 (with parts of North and South Dakota), and was admitted into the Union, with its present boundaries, on 11 May 1858. The present constitution dates from 1858; it has had 90 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 67 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 135 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 991,117 votes, Goldwater 559,624.

The capital is St Paul. There are 87 counties, few containing less than 400 sq. miles.

Governor: Karl Rolvaag (DFL.), 1963-67 (\$22,500).

Lieut.-Governor: A. M. Keith (DFL.) (\$4,800).

Secretary of State: Joseph L. Donovan (DFL.) (\$16,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 84,068 sq. miles, of which 4,059 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,413,864, an increase of 14.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 3.5m. Births in 1964, 76,895 (21.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 32,983 (9.4); infant deaths, 1,577 (20.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 25,453 (7.2); divorces, 5,100 (1.4).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,059,227	7,084	9,053	344	2,075,708	25.7
1930	2,542,599	9,445	11,077	832	2,563,953	32.0
1950	2,953,697	14,022	12,533	2,251	2,982,483	37.3
1960	3,371,603	22,263	15,496	3,642	3,413,864	42.7
Male .	1,671,493	11,217	10,252		1,692,962	—
Female .	1,700,110	11,046	9,746		1,720,902	—

Of the 1960 population, 2,122,566 persons (62.2%) were urban (54.5% in 1950). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,001,455; foreign-born whites, 141,655.

The largest cities are Minneapolis, with a population, 1960 census, of 482,872; St Paul (capital), 313,411 (Minneapolis-St Paul urbanized area, 1,377,143); Duluth, 106,884 (Duluth-Superior, 144,763); Bloomington (1965), 66,542; St Louis Park (1965), 48,021.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies are: Lutheran with 1,020,572 members in 1964; Roman Catholic, 944,222; Methodist, 189,734. Total membership of all denominations, 2,666,681.

EDUCATION. In 1964-65, 2,543 elementary schools had 18,117 teachers and 368,869 enrolled pupils; 704 public secondary schools had 18,728 teachers and 351,705 pupils. In 1964-65 the 36,845 teachers had an average salary of \$6,807. The total public school expenditure was \$539,330,624, of which \$176,441,146 came from state funds. The University of Minnesota at Minneapolis, chartered in 1851 and opened in 1869, had a total enrolment in 1965-66 of 42,178 students and 2,606 academic staff. Other institutions are: Hamline University, at St Paul, founded in 1854 (1,154 students); St John's University, at Collegeville (1,449); Carleton College and St Olaf College, at Northfield (1,351), and Macalester (1,863), St Catherine's (1,449), and St Thomas (2,105) Colleges at St Paul.

WELFARE. In Nov. 1965, 30,160 persons were receiving in old-age assistance an average of \$91.08 per month; 15,149 persons were provided an average of \$187.11 in a new medical aid to the aged programme started July 1964; 14,187 families with 40,496 dependent children, an average of \$198.44 per month; 1,047 blind persons, \$122.98 per month; 4,509 totally disabled, \$125.32. In 1963 the state had 206 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association; beds numbered 35,860. In June 1965 hospitals for mental diseases had 6,592 patients, and institutions for mentally defective and epileptic, 5,660 patients.

In 1957 a Community Mental Health Act authorized mental health centres in local communities with grants from the state to be matched by local funds; in 1964-65, 18 centres served 14,592 persons.

A Civil Rights Act (1927) forbids places of public resort to exclude persons 'on account of race or colour' and another section forbids insurance companies to discriminate 'between persons of the same class on account of race'. Contractors on public works may have their contracts cancelled if 'in the hiring of common or skilled labour' they are found to have discriminated on the grounds of 'race, creed or colour'.

The state's penal reformatory system in July 1965 held 2,697 men and women. There is no death penalty in Minnesota.

FINANCE. General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) were \$782.8m. (taxation, \$479,939,090, and federal aid, \$188,706,000); general expenditures, \$740.97m. (education, \$307,013,000; highways, \$191,087,000, and public welfare, \$71,608,000).

The state's four principal trust funds (derived from royalties from state-owned iron-mines, special tax on iron ore, and sales of land and of timber) on 30 June 1964 totalled \$265,308,835.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1964, was \$251,923,000.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$2,375.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Although industry has assumed first position, Minnesota is still an important agricultural state. In 1964 it contained 144,000 farms with a total area of 32.4m. acres (63% of the land area); the average farm was of 225 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$38,600. Commercial farms in 1959 numbered 120,301; 20% of the farms were operated by tenant-farmers.

Cash income, 1964, from crops \$421.5m.; from livestock, \$1,065m. In 1964 Minnesota ranked first in creamery butter, oats, sweet clover seed, non-

fat dried milk, sweet corn and honey; and second in milch cows, turkeys and milk. Other important crops are flaxseed, maize, hay, cheese, soybeans and green peas. On 1 Jan. 1965 the farm animals included 4,652,000 all cattle, 1,407,000 milch cows, 687,000 sheep, 2·99m. swine and 13,788,000 ehiekens. In 1964 the wool elip amounted to 5,438,000 lb. of wool from 695,000 sheep.

Forestry. Forests of eommeercial timber cover 17·1m. aeres, of which the national forest area, 1964, was 2·1m. aeres and state forest area 3·3m. aeres; value of forest products, 1964, was \$279·7m.

Mining. The mining of iron ores, mostly red magnetite, in the Mesabi, Vermilion and Cuyuna ranges, is important, for Minnesota produces about half of the nation's iron ore. Shipments of usable iron ore from mines in 1964 amounted to 49,794,000 long tons valued at \$449,289,000; of manganiferous ore, 168,287 long tons with a manganese content of 27,725 long tons (value undiselosed). Total mineral output in 1964 was valued at \$497,495,000.

Industry. The 1963 Census of Manufactures showed 5,438 manufacturing establishments employing 166,483 production workers, who earned \$868m.; value added by manufaeture was \$2,828m.

Tourism. Estimates for 1964 give 3,528,000 tourists (50% from outside the state), with a total expenditure of \$494,347,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 12 Class I railroads operating, with main-line mileage of 8,031 (total traek miles, 11,992). The state highway system covered 10,232 miles non-munieipal rural trunk highways in 1964; total highway mileage, 124,724. Airports in 1963 numbered 159 (117 munieipal, 22 eommeercial, 27 seaplane). In 1964, 1,789,000 automobiles were registered.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Current information is obtainable from the Department of Business Development (State Capitol, St Paul 1); non-current material from the Reference Library, Minnesota Historical Society, St Paul 1.

Federal Writers' Project. *Minnesota: A State Guide*. Rev. ed. New York, 1954

Legislative Manual. Secretary of State. St Paul. Biennial

Who's Who in Minnesota. St Paul, 1958

Biegen, T. C., *Minnesota: a history of the state*. Minnesota Univ. Press, 1963

Borchert, J., *The changing geography of Minnesota*. Minnesota Univ. Press, 1959

MISSISSIPPI

GOVERNMENT. Mississippi, settled in 1716, was organized as a Territory in 1798 and admitted into the Union on 10 Dee. 1817. In 1804 and in 1812 its boundaries were extended, but in Mareh 1817 a part was taken to form the new Territory of Alabama, leaving the boundaries substantially as at present. The present constitution was adopted in 1890 without ratification by the eleetorate; it has since had 48 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (52 members) and a House of Representatives (122 members), both elcted for 4 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Eleetors are all citizens who have resided in the state 2 years, in the eleetion district for 1 year (elergyunen for 6 months) next before the eleetion, have paid the taxes required by law and have been registered. The applicant for registration must be able to read the state constitution or show that he understands it when it is read to him. In 1960 in 31 of the 82 counties Negroes constituted 49% or more of the population;

Tunica County, with 79% Negro, had the highest percentage of any county in the US. Of the 1,170,522 potential voters in 1960, 529,262 were registered; 298,171 voted in the 1960 presidential elections. In the 1964 presidential elections Goldwater polled 356,528 votes, Johnson, 52,618.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 4 representatives. The capital is Jackson; there are 82 counties.

Governor: Paul B. Johnson, Jr (D.), 1964-68 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Carroll Gartin (D.) (\$4,500 per regular session).

Secretary of State: Heber Ladner (D.) (\$16,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 47,716 sq. miles, 493 sq. miles being inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,178,141, a decrease of 773 or 0.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 2.32m. Births, 1964, were 56,650 (24.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 22,259 (10); infant deaths, 2,230 (41.3 per 1,000 live births—highest rate in US excluding Puerto Rico); marriages, 22,784 (9.8); divorcees, 5,631 (2.5).

Population of 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	786,111	1,009,487	1,253	263	1,797,114	38.8
1930	998,077	1,009,718	1,458	568	2,009,821	42.4
1950	1,188,632	986,494	2,502	1,286	2,178,914	46.1
1960	1,257,546	915,743	3,119	1,481	2,178,141	46.1
Male .	625,011	440,494	All others 2,428 2,424		1,067,933	—
Female .	632,535	475,249			1,110,208	—

Of the population in 1960, 820,805 persons (37.7%) were urban (10.8% in 1940). Those 18 years old or older numbered 1,273,465; foreign-born whites, 7,125.

The largest cities (census 1960) are Jackson, 144,422 (urbanized area, 147,480); Meridian, 49,374; Biloxi, 44,053; Greenville, 41,502; Hattiesburg, 34,989; Gulfport, 30,204; Vicksburg, 29,130; Laurel, 27,989; Columbus, 24,771; Natchez, 23,791.

RELIGION. Southern Baptists (1964), 497,354 members; Methodists (1965) 187,629; Roman Catholics (1963), 71,132; Negro Baptists (1964), 450,000, and Negro Methodists (1965), 36,519.

The number of churches relative to the population is the highest in the US (one church per 289 persons; national average, 814).

EDUCATION. Attendance at school was compulsory until repealed by the Legislature in 1956. The elementary and secondary schools in 1964-65 had 606,247 pupils (296,834 coloured) and 19,841 classroom teachers; private elementary and high schools had 20,145 (6,155 coloured) pupils. In 1964-65 teachers' average salary was \$4,141 (lowest of any state). The expenditure (state and local) for elementary and secondary education in 1964-65 was \$144,609,433 and state operational expenditure for higher education was \$4,628,103. Junior college expenditure was \$6,979,332.

There are 18 universities and colleges, of which 8 are state-supported. The University of Mississippi, at Oxford (1844), had, 1965-66, 184 instructors and 7,122 students; Mississippi State University, Starkville, 360 instructors and 8,831 students; Mississippi State College for Women, at Columbus, 117 instructors and 2,491 students; University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, 222 instructors and 7,687 students; Jackson State College, Jackson, 92 instructors and 2,208 students; Delta State College,

Cleveland, 71 instructors and 1,803 students; Alcorn College, Lorman, 66 instructors and 1,858 students; Mississippi Valley State College, Itta Bena, 70 instructors and 2,117 students.

Junior colleges had (1964-65) 15,000 students (1,200 Negroes) and 681 instructors.

WELFARE. In July 1965, 73,441 persons were receiving old-age assistance amounting to an average of \$37.58 per month; 20,701 families with 66,900 dependent children were receiving an average of \$36.88 monthly per family; 2,581 blind persons, \$44.85 monthly; 19,174 permanently and totally disabled persons, \$43.86 per month.

In 1964 the state had 128 acute general hospitals (8,280 beds) listed by the Mississippi Commission on Hospital Care. In 1964, 5 hospitals with facilities for care of the mentally ill had 6,202 beds.

In 1965 there were no executions; from 1930 to 1965 executions (by gas-chamber or in early years by electrocution) totalled 153 (30 whites and 99 Negroes for murder, 21 Negroes for rape and 3 Negroes for armed robbery). On 31 Aug. 1965 the state prisons had 2,081 inmates.

Statutes enforce segregation of Negroes in penal and reformative institutions, hospitals (including mental hospitals), railways (including waiting-rooms), buses and street cars. Marriage is prohibited between white and Negro persons.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1965 (US Census Bureau figures) the general revenues were \$492,553,696 (taxation, \$348,211,411 and federal aid, \$144,342,284) and general expenditures were \$425,839,280 (\$158,380,408 for education, \$122,041,450 for highways and \$63,246,593 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1965 the total net long-term debt was \$209,641,000.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$1,438 (lowest in US).

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the chief industry of the state, which has a semi-tropical climate and a rich soil. In 1959 the farms numbered 138,142 with an area of 18,630,263 acres. Farms are small; the average was 135 acres (valued at \$12,728). Farm owners numbered 74,547: tenant-farmers, 44,651 or 32% of the total.

Cash income, 1964, from crops and livestock, \$784,118,000. The chief product is cotton, which yielded 2,232,000 bales in 1964 (ranking second in US); yield per acre has risen from 187 lb. in 1911-15 to 732 lb. in 1964. The state leads in output of tung oil nuts, 79,500 tons in 1964. Other crops are soybeans, sweet potatoes, maize, rice, wheat, oats, pecans, sugar-cane syrup and vegetables. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were in the state 303,000 milch cows, 2,192,000 all cattle, 25,000 sheep and 448,000 swine.

Forestry. In 1964 income from forestry amounted to approximately \$700m.; output of logs, lumber, etc., 954,662,000 bd ft; pulpwood, 1,797,271 cords; distillate wood, 117,072 tons; turpentine gum, 26,069 bbls. There are about 17,193,600 acres of forest (57% of the state's area). National forests area, 1964, 1,133,954 acres.

Mining. Petroleum and natural gas account for about 90% (by value) of mineral production. Output of petroleum, 1964, was 56,866,239 bbls and of natural gas 202,959,813m. cu. ft. There are 5 oil refineries. Value of oil and gas products sold 1964 was approximately \$200m.; of total mineral output, 1963, \$223.3m.

Industry. In July 1964 the 1,954 manufacturing establishments employed 121,660 production workers, earning \$445,379,000 for the year 1964; value added by production, 1963, \$1,008m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state in 1965 had 3,663 miles of railway and maintained 9,488.9 miles of highways, of which 8,856.18 miles were paved. In 1964, 871,000 automobiles were registered.

There were 62 public airports in 1965, of which 49 were general; there were also 43 privately owned airports.

Books of Reference

Mississippi Blue-Book. Secretary of State. Jackson. Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *Mississippi: A Guide to the Magnolia State.* New York, 1949
Bettsworth, J. K., *Mississippi: a history.* Austin, Tex., 1959
Higbsaw, R. B., and Fortenberry, C. N., *The Government and Administration of Mississippi.* New York, 1954
Silver, J. W., *Mississippi: the Closed Society.* New York, 1964
Wilber, G. L., and Bryant, E. S., *Illustrative Projections of Mississippi Population, 1960 to 1985.* State College, 1964

MISSISSIPPI LIBRARY COMMISSION. 405 Woolfolk Building, Jackson. *Reference Librarian:* Mrs Willie Dee Gharst.

MISSOURI

GOVERNMENT. Missouri, first settled in 1735 at Ste Genevieve, was made a Territory on 1 Oct. 1812, and admitted to the Union on 10 Aug. 1821. In 1837 its boundaries were extended to their present limits. A new constitution, the sixth, was adopted on 27 Feb. 1945; it has been amended 15 times. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 34 members elected for 4 years (half retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 163 members (maximum 200) elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Missouri sends to Congress 2 senators and 10 representatives.

Voters (with the usual exceptions) are all citizens and those adult aliens who, within a prescribed period, have applied for citizenship. No record is kept of the qualified voters. In the 1964 presidential elections Johnson polled 1,164,344 and Goldwater 653,535 votes.

Jefferson City is the state capital. The state is divided into 114 counties and the city of St Louis.

Governor: Warren E. Hearnes (D.), 1965-69 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Thomas F. Eagleton (D.) (\$12,000).

Secretary of State: James C. Kirkpatrick (D.) (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 69,686 sq. miles, 548 sq. miles being water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 4,319,813, an increase since 1950 of 9.2%. Population, 31 Dec. 1964 (state estimate), 4,467,845; federal estimate, 1 July 1964, 4,409,000. Births, 1964, were 88,285 (19.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 49,617 (11.1); infant deaths, 2,151 (24.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 38,803 (9); divorcees, 12,785 (8.9).

Population of 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,134,932	157,452	313	638	3,293,335	47.9
1930	3,403,876	223,840	578	1,073	3,629,367	52.4
1950	3,655,593	297,088	547	1,046	3,954,653	57.1
1960	3,922,967	390,853	1,723	3,146	4,319,813	62.5
Male .	1,918,378	186,742	All others 3,159 2,834		2,108,279	—
Female .	2,004,589	204,111			2,211,534	—

Of the total population in 1960, 2,876,557 persons (66.6%) were urban (61.5% in 1940). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,695,614; foreign-born whites, 75,492.

The largest cities, with population, 1960 census, are:

St Louis . . . 750,026	Joplin . . . 38,958	Jefferson City . . . 28,228
Kansas City . . . 475,539	Florissant . . . 38,166	Cape Girardeau . . . 24,947
Springfield . . . 95,865	Columbia . . . 36,650	Sedalia . . . 23,874
St Joseph . . . 79,673	Kirkwood . . . 29,421	Overland . . . 22,763
Independence . . . 62,328	Webster Groves . . . 28,990	Hannibal . . . 20,028
University City . . . 51,249		

Urbanized areas, 1960 census: St Louis, 1,667,693; Kansas City, 921,121.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies are Catholic, with 729,513 members in 1964, Southern Baptists (477,913), Southern Methodists (261,000) and Missouri Association of Christian Churches (140,849). Total membership, all denominations, about 2m. in 1960.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 16 years for the full term. In the 1963-64 school year, elementary schools (kindergarten through grade 8) had 676,000 pupils, and 24,100 teachers; secondary schools, 245,000 pupils and 12,800 teachers. Total expenditure for public schools in 1963-64, \$473m. Teacher's salaries, 1964, averaged \$5,653. Institutions for higher instruction include (1963-64) the University of Missouri, founded in 1839 with campuses at Columbia, Rolla, St Louis and Kansas City, with 2,536 teachers and 28,806 students, Washington University at St Louis, founded in 1857, with 2,482 teachers and 14,243 students, St Louis University (1818) with 1,382 teachers and 10,782 students, and Lincoln University (1866) with 102 teachers and 2,171 students. Five state colleges had 956 teachers and 22,211 students.

WELFARE. In June 1965 the state was paying old-age assistance to 102,000 persons, who received an average of \$64.23 per month. On 1 July 1964 the state had 174 hospitals (23,112 beds) licensed by the Missouri Division of Health (exclusive of state and federal hospitals). On 30 June 1965 there were 10,315 patients in 5 state mental hospitals, and 2 state schools for the mentally retarded had 2,461 students.

State prisons, Aug. 1965, had 3,536 inmates (79.1 per 100,000 population). In 1965 there was no execution; since 1930 executions (by lethal gas) have totalled 39, including 30 for murder, 6 for rape and 3 for kidnapping.

The State Board of Mediation has jurisdiction in labour disputes involving only public utilities. The Prevailing Wage Law (1959) provides that no less than the local hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character shall be paid to any workmen employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in public works. The Industrial Commission has authority to make inspections of records to determine that the prevailing wages fixed by commission action have been paid by any contractor or subcontractor constructing public works, and has authority to institute actions for penalties described in the Act.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$750,242,000 (taxes, \$463,681,000 and federal aid, \$233.03m.); general expenditures were \$786,106,000 (education, \$228,188,000; highways, \$227,037,000, and public welfare, \$153,856,000).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1964, was \$119,581,000.
Per capita personal income (1964) was \$2,600.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1963 there were 165,000 farms covering 34.4m. acres. In 1959 tenant-farmers operated 14.5% of all farms, the average farm being of 197 acres valued at \$21,707. In 1964 crops were harvested from 12.1m. acres; maize, 3.4m. acres; soybeans for grain, 2.7m., and wheat, 1.4m. acres.

Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$386.2m. Production of principal crops, 1964: Maize, 159.9m. bu.; soybeans, 58.7m. bu.; wheat, 44.4m. bu.; grain sorghum, 9.4m. bu.; cotton, 415,000 bales. Missouri is a leading livestock state ranking fourth in hogs on farms and seventh in cattle numbers, the 1 Jan. 1965 totals being 522,000 sheep, 3,828,000 hogs, 608,000 milch cows and 4,435,000 all cattle. Cash income from livestock and products, 1964, was \$733,643,000.

Forestry. Forest land area, 1963, 15,296,300 acres.

Mining. Production of Portland cement in 1964 totalled 12.4m. bbls (valued at \$42.3m.). Production of other principal minerals, 1964: Lead, 118,700 short tons; barite, 310,000 short tons; lime, 1.2m. short tons; clays, 1.7m. short tons; coal, 3.3m. short tons; stone, 26.3m. short tons; sand and gravel, 10.8m. short tons; iron ore, 1.3m. long tons; silver (1963), 132,000 troy oz. Total value of mineral production, 1964, \$180,429,000.

Industry. Missouri's largest industries are the manufacture of transport equipment, and food processing. In 1963 there was a total of 6,397 plants employing 276,452 production workers, earning \$1,400m.; value added by manufacture was \$4,400m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state in 1964 had 15 Class I railroads operating a total of 7,059 miles of main line track and a total rail mileage of 10,899 miles. Waterways include 545 miles of navigable 9-ft channel on the Mississippi River, 7-ft navigable channel from St Louis to Kansas City on the Missouri River, and 6.5-ft navigable channel north of Kansas City; 9 barge lines operate on these waterways. Federal and state highways, 31 Dec. 1964, totalled 31,476; the counties maintained 69,532 miles of roads. In 1964, 2,031,000 automobiles were registered.

There were 296 airports on 1 Aug. 1965, of which 116 were public.

Books of Reference

- Official Manual.* Secretary of State. Jefferson City. Biennial
 Faust, M. L., *The Constitution and Administrative Structure.* Columbia, 1964
 Gist, N. P. (ed.), *Missouri, Its Resources, People and Institutions.* Univ. of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri, 1950
 Karsch, R. F., *Political Parties, Elections and the General Assembly in Missouri.* Columbia, 1964
 McCandless, C. A., *Government Policies and Administration in Missouri.* St Louis, 1949
 STATE LIBRARY. Missouri State Library, State Office Building, Jefferson City. *State Librarian:* Paxton P. Price.

MONTANA

GOVERNMENT. Montana, first settled in 1809, was made a Territory (out of portions of Idaho and Dakota Territories) in 1864 and was admitted into the Union on 8 Nov. 1889. It still has the constitution adopted at that time with some 30 amendments. The Senate consists of 55 senators, elected for 4 years, one half at each biennial election. The 104 members of

the House of Representatives are elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Montana sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 164,246 votes, Goldwater 113,032.

The capital is Helena. The state is divided into 56 counties.

Governor: Tim Babcock (R.), 1965-69 (\$22,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Ted James (R.).

Secretary of State: Frank Murray (D.) (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 147,138 sq. miles, including 1,402 sq. miles of water, of which the federal government, 1964, owned 27,646,000 acres or 29.6%. US Bureau of Indian Affairs administered 5,372,000 acres, of which 1.67m. were allotted to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1960, 674,767, an increase of 14.2% since 1950. Estimated population 1 July 1964, 705,000. Births, 1964, were 14,822 (21 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,815 (9.7); infant deaths (1963), 384 (24 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,555 (6.5); divorces (1962), 1,932 (2.8).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	360,580	1,834	10,745	2,870	376,053	2.6
1930	519,898	1,256	14,798	1,239	537,606	3.7
1950	572,038	1,232	16,606	—	591,024	4.1
1960	650,738	1,467	21,181	1,082	674,767	4.6
Male . . .	331,374	864	10,793	541	343,743	—
Female . .	319,364	603	10,388	541	331,024	—

Of the total population in 1960, 338,457 persons (50.2%) were urban (43.7% in 1950). There were 103.8 males for every 100 females (national average, 97.1). Persons 18 years of age or older numbered 414,359; foreign-born whites, 29,905. Households, 1960, 202,240.

The largest cities are Great Falls, with estimated population of 58,500 in 1962; Billings, 55,000; Butte, 27,500; Missoula, 27,090; Helena (capital), 21,800; Bozeman, 13,361; Anaconda, 12,054.

RELIGION. The leading religious bodies are (1962): Roman Catholic with 153,800 members; Lutheran, 48,977; Methodist, 27,500.

EDUCATION. 162,622 pupils were enrolled in public elementary and secondary schools, 1 Oct. 1964, and 20,074 in private and parochial schools in 1964-65. Indian pupils (of at least one fourth degree), in 1965, numbered 6,885. Public elementary schoolteachers (4,925), 1 Oct. 1965, had an average salary of \$5,375; secondary schoolteachers (2,610), \$6,150. Total estimated expenditure on public school education, 1964-65, was \$104m.; expenditure per pupil was \$527. The University of Montana consists of the State College, at Bozeman (1965: 5,680 full-time students), the State University, at Missoula, founded in 1895 (5,615), the College of Mineral Science and Technology at Butte (586 students) and 3 colleges of education (4,072 students).

WELFARE. In June 1964, 5,424 persons were receiving in old-age assistance an average of \$71.97 per month; 1,785 families (5,476 dependent children), \$136.46 per family; 245 blind persons, \$79.83; 1,275 totally disabled, \$77.19.

In 1965 the state had 64 hospitals (3,406 beds) listed by the Montana

State Board of Health. In 1964-65 hospitals for mental disease had 2,118 patients.

In June 1965 the Montana state prison held 672 men and women (100 per 100,000 population). In 1964 and 1965 there were no executions; total since 1930 (all by hanging) was 6, 4 whites and 2 Negroes, for murder.

FINANCE. General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1965 were \$251,748,943 (\$88,087,601 from federal aid); general expenditures were \$249,023,792 (\$52,504,371 for education, \$81,662,314 for highways and \$9,893,469 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt on 1 July 1963 was \$42,555,000.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$2,252.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959 there were 28,959 farms and ranches (50,564 in 1935) with an area of 64,181,000 acres (47,511,868 acres in 1935); average farm was 2,216 acres; average value (land and buildings), \$71,430 (\$13,720 in 1945); farm-tenants operated 14.1% of all farms (27.8% in 1940). Large-scale farming predominates; in 1959, 13,181 farms (the highest, except that of Texas, of any of the states) were of 1,000 acres or over. Commercial farms numbered 23,523, of which 5,309 sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more. Irrigated area, 1959, totalled 1,874,520 acres (in 11,935 farms) or 23% of total crop land harvested.

The chief crops are wheat, amounting in 1965 to 102,475,000 bu., ranking fourth in US; barley, 50.7m. bu., ranking third; sugar-beet, potatoes, alfalfa, mustard seed, oats, flax seed and cherries. Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$191.1m.; from livestock, \$203.3m. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 1,388,000 sheep, 73,000 milch cows, 2,758,000 all cattle, 145,000 swine. The wool clip in 1965 was 12,376,000 lb. from 1,288,000 sheep.

Forestry. National forests numbering 11 had an area (1964) of 19,056, 295 acres.

Mining (1964). Output of crude petroleum, 30,647,000 bbls; copper, 103,806 short tons (ranking fifth in US); sand and gravel, 16,017 short tons; phosphate rock, undisclosed; silver, 5.29m. troy oz. (fourth in US); gold, 29,115 troy oz.; zinc, 29,059 short tons; manganese (content of ores), 20,264 short tons; natural gas, 25,188m. cu. ft; coal, 346,000 short tons. Value of total mineral production, \$211,435,000, with crude petroleum (\$74.62m.) the most important commodity.

Industry. In 1963, manufacturing establishments (numbering 925 in 1958) had 16,000 production workers, earning \$82m.; value added by manufacture was \$245m. Electric power generated in 1963 was 6,649m. kwh., of which 6,011m. was hydro-electric.

Tourism. In 1962, 3,327,778 tourists visited Montana, spending \$114,725,146.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964 there were 4,940 miles of railway in the state. There were 186 airports in 1965, of which 111 were publicly owned. State maintained highway mileage (31 Dec. 1963), 11,298; federal highways, 7,552; local, 53,369. In 1964, 426,000 automobiles were registered.

Books of Reference

- Montana Agricultural Statistics.* Dept. of Agriculture, Labor and Industry. Helena. Biennial, from 1946.
Montana Business Quarterly. Montana State Univ. From 1963.
Montana: A State Guide-Book. New York, 1949

Montana Almanac. Montana State Univ. Annual, from 1957
 Hamilton, J. McL., *From Wilderness to Statehood: a history of Montana, 1805-1900.* Portland, Ore., 1957
 Toole, K. R., *Montana, an uncommon land.* Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1959

NEBRASKA

GOVERNMENT. The Nebraska region was first reached by white men from Mexico under the Spanish general Coronado in 1541. It was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1801, and sold by Napoleon to the US as part of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803. Its first settlement was in 1847, and on 30 May 1854 it became a Territory and on 1 March 1867 a state. In 1882 it annexed a small part of Dakota Territory, and in 1908 it received another small tract from South Dakota.

The present constitution was adopted in 1875; it has been amended 94 times. By an amendment adopted in Nov. 1934 Nebraska has a single-chambered legislature (elected for 2 years) of 43 members—the only state in the Union to have one. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Amendments adopted in 1912 and 1920 provide for legislation through the initiative and referendum and permit cities of more than 5,000 inhabitants to frame their own charters. A 'right-to-work' amendment adopted 5 Nov. 1946 makes illegal the 'closed shop' demands of trade unions. Nebraska is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 3 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 307,307 votes, Goldwater 276,847.

The capital is Lincoln. The state has 93 counties.

Governor: Frank B. Morrison (D.), 1965-67 (\$18,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Philip C. Sorensen (D.) (\$5,000).

Secretary of State: Frank Marsh (R.) (\$10,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 77,227 sq. miles, of which 615 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 1,411,330, an increase of 6.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 1.48m. Births, 1964, were 30,423 (20.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 14,878 (10.1); infant deaths (1963), 707 (19.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 12,037 (8.1); divorces (1962), 2,357 (1.6).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,180,293	7,689	3,502	730	1,192,214	15.5
1920	1,279,219	13,242	2,888	1,023	1,296,372	16.9
1950	1,301,328	19,234	3,954	821	1,325,510	17.3
1960	1,374,764	29,262	5,545	1,195	1,411,330	18.3
Male	681,603	14,651	3,772		700,026	—
Female	693,161	14,611	3,532		711,304	—

Of the total population in 1960, 766,000 persons (53.6%) were urban (46.9% in 1950); 858,000 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 39,682. The largest cities in the state are: Omaha, with a census population, 1960, of 301,598 (urbanized area, 389,881); Lincoln (capital), 128,521 (136,220); Grand Island, 25,742; Hastings, 21,412; Fremont, 19,698; North Platte, 17,184.

The Bureau of Indian Affairs, as of 30 June 1964 administered 66,000 acres, of which 14,000 acres were allotted to tribal control.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholics had 217,580 members in 1955; Protestant Churches, 584,630; Jews, 17,390 members. Total, all denominations, 819,600 (unofficial figures).

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. Public elementary schools, autumn 1964, had 8,903 classroom teachers and 196,000 enrolled pupils; secondary schools, 6,393 teachers and 115,000 pupils. Teachers' salaries, 1965, averaged \$4,550 in elementary and \$5,650 in secondary schools. Estimated public school expenditure for year ending 30 June 1965 was \$156.1m. Total enrolment in 23 institutions of higher education, autumn 1964, was 42,798 students. The more important institutions are (1963):

Opened	Institution	Teachers	Students
1871	Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln (State)	798	10,002
1878	Creighton Univ., Omaha (RC)	511	2,991
1882	Hastings College, Hastings (Presby.)	67	797
1887	Nebraska Wesleyan Univ. (Meth.)	75	1,092
1930	Municipal Univ., Omaha	159	7,232

The state holds 1,628,574 acres of land, valued, in June 1959, at \$31.579,185 as a permanent endowment of her schools. The permanent public school endowment fund was \$19,803,713.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum of \$65 a month and a minimum of \$5, with the amount depending upon the individual's own resources) was established in 1935 for all persons 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the state for 5 years; in Dec. 1963, 12,679 persons were drawing an average of \$82.48 per month. In addition, 3,456 families were receiving \$121.82 per family in respect of 10,970 dependent children, 663 blind persons, \$98.47 and 2,364 totally and permanently disabled, \$86.52.

In 1963 the state had 113 hospitals (14,891 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. Patients in mental hospitals numbered 3,768 on 31 Dec. 1962, and in institutions for the mentally retarded, 2,522.

A 'Civil Rights Act' (1929) forbids discrimination against any 'persons' by 'inns, restaurants, public conveyances, barber shops, theatres and other places of amusement'. The state university is forbidden to discriminate between students 'because of age, sex, color or nationality'. An Act of 1941 declares it to be 'the policy of this state' that no trade union should discriminate, in collective bargaining, 'against any person because of his race or color'. Marriage between white and Negro, Chinese or Japanese persons is forbidden.

The state's prisons had, 31 Dec. 1963, 1,411 inmates (89.9 per 100,000 population). There were no executions in 1964. Since 1930 Nebraska has had only 4 executions (electrocution), 3 white men and 1 American Indian, all for murder.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) the state's revenues were \$229m. (taxation, \$111.2m. and federal aid, \$84.1m.); general expenditures were \$226.2m. (\$54.4m. for education, \$97.9m. for highways and \$24.2m. for public welfare).

On 30 June 1963 net long-term debt amounted to \$19,842,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,312.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Nebraska is one of the most important agricultural states. In 1959 it contained 90,475 farms, with a total area

of 47,756,000 acres. The average farm, 1959, was of 527.8 acres, valued at \$47,803; 8,037 farms were of 1,000 acres and over. Commercial farms numbered 80,850, of which 3,758 sold produce valued at \$40,000 or more.

Of the total area (49,291,829 acres), 15.3% were found seriously eroded and 54% with little or no erosion in 1939. In 1959, 2,077,926 acres were irrigated (1,171,369 acres in 1954).

Cash income from crops (1964), \$417.5m., and from livestock, \$881.9m. Principal crops, with estimated 1964 yield: Maize, 214,032,000 bu. (ranking fifth in US); wheat, 73.83m. bu.; sorghums for grain, 93,342,000 bu.; oats, 22,892,000 bu.; rye, 2,201,000 bu. (ranking third), and potatoes, 3.46m. cwt. About 1,720 farms grow sugar-beet for 9 factories; output, 1964, 1.4m. short tons. On 1 Jan. 1965 the state contained 6,002,000 all cattle (ranking third in US), 301,000 milch cows, 605,000 sheep and 2.64m. swine.

Forestry. The area of national forest, 1964, was 431,000 acres.

Mining. The total output of minerals, 1963, of which petroleum (19m. bbls in 1964) and cement were the most important, was valued at \$98,706,000.

Industry. In 1963, manufacturing establishments (numbering 1,537 in 1958) had 48,000 production workers, earning \$230m.; value added by manufacture, \$757m. The chief industry is meat-packing, mainly at South Omaha.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964 there were 5,583 miles of railway in the state. Airports (1965) numbered 195, of which 84 were publicly owned. The state-maintained highway system embraced 9,205 miles in 1964; local roads, 87,323 miles; federal, 286 miles. In 1964, 832,000 automobiles were registered.

Books of Reference

Statistical Handbook of Nebraska, 1965. Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of Nebraska. Lincoln

Nebraska Blue-Book. Legislative Council. Lincoln. Biennial.

Federal Writers' Project. *Nebraska: A Guide to the Cornhusker State.* New York, 1947

Olson, J. O., *History of Nebraska.* Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. State Law Library, State House, Lincoln. *Librarian:* George H. Turner.

NEVADA

GOVERNMENT. Nevada, first settled in 1851, when it was a part of the Territory of Utah (created 1850), was made a Territory in 1861, enlarged in 1862 by an addition from Utah Territory and admitted into the Union on 31 Oct. 1864 as the 36th state. In 1866 and 1867 the area of the state was significantly enlarged at the expense of the Territories of Utah and Arizona. The constitution adopted in 1864 is still in force, with over 60 amendments. The Legislature meets biennially and consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for 4 years, about half their number retiring every 2 years, and an Assembly of 37 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualification. Nevada is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 75,445 votes and Goldwater 53,578.

The state capital is Carson City (population, 5,163 in 1960, the smallest capital city in the country). There are 17 counties and 17 incorporated cities and towns.

Governor: Grant Sawyer (D.), 1963-66 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Paul Laxalt (R.) (\$3,600).

Secretary of State: John Koontz (D.) (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 110,540 sq. miles, 752 sq. miles being water. The federal government in 1964 owned 60,573,000 acres, or 86.2% of the land area. Vacant public lands, 1964, 45,891,000 acres. The Bureau of Indian Affairs controlled, 1964, 1.15m. acres, of which 1,062,000 acres have been assigned to Indian tribes.

Census population on 1 April 1960, 285,278, an increase of 125,195 or 78.2% since 1950. Population, 1 July 1965, 440,000. Births, 1964, were 9,901 (24.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 3,469 (8.5); infant deaths, 293 (29.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 75,894 (186 per 1,000 population, largest of any state—national average 9); divorces, 11,812 (29), reflecting the easy 6-week divorce law—national average (1962), 2.2.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic and all other	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	74,276	513	5,240	1,846	81,875	0.7
1930	84,515	516	4,871	1,156	91,058	0.8
1950	149,908	4,302	5,025	848	160,083	1.5
1960	263,443	13,484	6,681	1,670	285,278	2.6
Male	136,298	6,900	3,338	985	147,521	—
Female	127,145	6,584	3,343	685	137,757	—

Of the total population in 1960, 200,704 persons (70.4%) were urban (57.2% in 1950). Native whites numbered 251,268; foreign-born whites, 12,343. Japanese numbered 544; Chinese, 572; other races, 554; those 18 years of age or older, 185,743.

The largest cities are Las Vegas, with population (1960 census) of 64,405 (urbanized area, 89,427); Reno, 51,470 (70,189); North Las Vegas, 18,422; Sparks, 16,618; Henderson, 12,525, and Elko, 6,298.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 17 years of age. In 1964-65 the 172 public elementary schools, including kindergartens, had 2,344 classroom teachers and 60,194 pupils; 56 secondary school centres had 1,785 teachers and 33,252 students. Secondary school teachers received an average salary of \$7,038; elementary teachers, \$6,683. Pupils included about 2,000 Indian children to whose education the federal government contributed. The University of Nevada, the state's only institution of higher learning, has a main campus at Reno (310 instructors, 3,346 students) and Nevada Southern University Campus at Las Vegas (75 instructors, 1,084 students).

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is granted to all 65 years of age or older who are in need and have been residents in the state for 5 years during the last 9 years, possessing assets less than \$700; on average, fiscal year 1964-65, 2,613 persons received \$89.08 per month; 1,238 families (4,008 dependent children), \$31.28 per person; 159 blind, \$116.63; there is no special provision for the totally disabled. On 31 Dec. 1964 the state had 22 hospitals (2,096 beds) exclusive of 4 restricted federal units.

Prohibition of marriage between persons of different race was repealed by statute in 1959.

In 1965 there was no execution; since 1924 executions (by lethal gas—the first state to adopt this method, in 1921) have numbered 31.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1964 general revenues were \$115,396,355 (\$72,357,965 from taxation and \$43,038,390 from federal aid); general expenditures were \$116,829,685 (\$35,622,934 for education, \$49,477,084 for highways and \$14,286,038 for health and public welfare).

State bonded indebtedness on 30 June 1965, was \$8-89m. The state has no income taxes or inheritance tax. A graduated tax on gambling netted \$15,105,936 in 1964-65.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$3,248.

PRODUCTION. The principal industries are tourism and legalized gambling, livestock and irrigated agriculture, chemical manufacturing, mining and smelting, and lumber processing.

Agriculture. In 1959, 2,354 farms (2,110 being irrigated farms) had a farm area of 10,942,936 acres (7,063,525 in 1950); average farm was of 4,648.7 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$106,670. Area under irrigation was 542,976 acres compared with 727,498 acres in 1950.

Farm income, 1964, from crops, livestock and government payments, \$42.3m. Hay, wheat, alfalfa seed and cotton lint are the chief crops in order of value, 1964. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 17,000 milch cows, 558,000 all cattle, 286,000 sheep and 8,000 swine. In 1965 the wool clip yielded 2,189,000 lb. of wool.

Forestry. The area of national forests (1964) under US Forest Service Administration was 5,059,000 acres.

Mining. Estimated production, 1965, in order of value was: Copper, 74,500 short tons; sand and gravel, 10.3m. short tons; gold, 229,000 troy oz.; iron ore, 1,199,000 long tons; gypsum, 657,000 short tons; mercury, 3,500 flasks (of 76 lb.); stone, 800,000 short tons; zinc, 2,950 short tons; barite, 106,000 short tons.

Other minerals are petroleum, diatomite, lime, magnesite and molybdenum. Some fluorspar, silver, lead, perlite, zinc, gem stones, talc and soapstone are also produced. Value of mineral output for 1964, \$85,137,000 (1965 preliminary: \$100,736,000).

Industry. The preliminary report of the 1963 Census of Manufactures indicates 282 establishments employing 6,965 workers, earning \$43.5m.; value added by manufacture was \$111.7m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1965 there were 1,644 miles of main-line railway. Highway mileage (federal, state and local) totalled 45,879 in 1965, of which 4,802 miles were surfaced; motor vehicle registrations (exclusive of pro-rate trucks and buses) 1964, numbered 243,373. There were (1 Jan. 1965) 76 civil and military airports (649 active civil aircraft registered); 8 scheduled airlines operated.

Books of Reference

- Handbook of the Nevada Legislature, 53rd Session, 1965.* Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City
Legislative Manual, State of Nevada, 53rd Session, 1965. Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City
Political History of Nevada. Secretary of State. Carson City, 1966

Nevada Community Profiles. Dept. of Economic Development. Carson City, 1964
Financing State and Local Government in Nevada. Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City, 1960

Report of the Nevada Secretary of State, 1964. Carson City, 1965

Mack, E. M., Anderson, L., and Singleton, B. E., *Nevada Government.* Caldwell, Idaho, 1953

Mack, E. M., and Sawyer, B. W., *Our State: Nevada.* Caldwell, Idaho, 1948

STATE LIBRARY. Nevada State Library, Carson City. *State Librarian:* Mildred J. Heyer.

NEW HAMPSHIRE

GOVERNMENT. New Hampshire, first settled in 1623, is one of the 13 original states of the Union. While the present constitution dates from 1784, it was extensively revised in 1792 when the state joined the Union. Since 1792 there have been 14 state conventions to amend it with 41 amendments adopted. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for 2 years, and a House of Representatives, restricted to between 375 and 400 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and 5 administrative officers called 'Councillors' are also elected for 2 years. Electors must be adult citizens, able to read and write, duly registered and not paupers or under sentence for crime. New Hampshire sends to the Federal Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 182,065 votes, Goldwater 104,029.

The capital is Concord. The state is divided into 10 counties.

Governor: John W. King (D.), 1965-67 (\$15,500).

Secretary of State: Robert L. Stark (R.).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 9,304 sq. miles, of which 312 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 606,921, an increase of 13.8% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 654,000. Births, 1964, were 13,154 (20.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 7,069 (10.8); infant deaths (1963), 317 (22.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 8,497 (13); divorces (1962), 1,363 (2.2).

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	429,906	564	34	68	430,572	47.7
1930	464,351	790	64	88	465,293	51.6
1950	532,275	731	74	162	533,242	59.1
1960	604,334	1,903	135	549	606,921	65.2
Male	296,662	1,098	69	278	298,107	—
Female	307,672	805	66	271	308,814	—

Native whites, 1960, were 559,765; foreign-born whites, 44,772. 353,776 (58.3%) were urban (57.5% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 372,725.

The largest city of the state is Manchester, with an estimated population (1963) of 93,400 (urbanized area (1960), 91,698). Other cities are Nashua, 43,500; Concord (capital), 30,200; Portsmouth, 24,500; Dover, 22,600; Keene, 17,350; Berlin, 16,650; Rochester, 16,100; Laconia, 15,530; Claremont, 13,400.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church, with 220,050 adherents in 1960, is the largest single body. Protestants number over 350,000 adherents. The largest Protestant churches, 1961, were Congregational

(36,101 members), Episcopal (21,305 baptized members), Methodist (18,000) and Baptist Convention of N.H. (14,000).

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age during the whole school term, or to 16 if their district provides a high school. Employed illiterate minors between 16 and 21 years of age must attend evening or special classes, if provided by the district. In 1964-65 public elementary schools (3,253 full-time classroom teachers) enrolled 90,310 pupils and public secondary schools (2,202 full-time classroom teachers) 35,060 pupils; 89 private and parochial elementary schools had 35,240 registered pupils in 1961-62 and 42 secondary schools, 7,544. Public school salaries, 1965, averaged \$5,300 in elementary and \$5,600 in secondary schools. Total expenditure on public schools in 1963-64 was estimated at \$59,772,000.

Total enrolment, autumn 1964, in 12 institutions of higher education was 15,779 students. Dartmouth College, at Hanover, founded in 1769, had (1961-62), 247 instructors and 3,350 students; the University of New Hampshire, at Durham, founded in 1866, had 326 instructors and 4,296 students.

WELFARE. The Department of Public Welfare handles public assistance for (1) aged citizens 65 years or over, (2) needy aged aliens, (3) needy blind persons, (4) needy citizens between 18 and 64 years inclusive, who are permanently and totally disabled, (5) needy children under 18 years. There are qualifications as to residence and property. Maximum grants are \$100 per month (or \$105 for a person eating in restaurants) exclusive of nursing, medical or surgical care.

In Dec. 1963 (estimated figures), 4,537 persons were receiving old-age assistance of \$100.24 per month; 1,018 families, \$174.81 in respect of 3,145 children; 268 blind, \$104.52; 543 permanently and totally disabled, \$112.36.

In 1964 the state had 39 hospitals (8,196 beds). In 1963 mental hospitals had 2,467 patients, and there were 902 patients in institutions for the mentally retarded.

The state prison held an average of 203 persons in 1964. Since 1930 there has been only one execution (by hanging)—a white man, for murder, in 1939.

FINANCE. The state government's general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$99.2m. (\$50.1m. from taxes and \$35.9m. from federal grants); general expenditures, \$112.7m. (\$23.3m. for education, \$42.7m. for highways and \$10.6m. for public welfare).

Net long-term debt of state, 30 June 1963, was \$84,768,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,313.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 6,542 farms had a total acreage of 1,124,312 acres, of which 205,767 acres were harvested crop land; average farm was 172 acres with land and buildings valued at \$18,013. Commercial farms in 1963 numbered 3,000 with 346,100 acres of crop land. The US Soil Survey estimates that the state has 164,167 acres of excellent soil, 486,615 acres of fair soil, 530,630 of poor soil and 3,843,798 of non-arable soil. Only 636,195 acres (11% of the total area) show moderate erosion.

Cash income, 1963, from dairy products, crops and livestock, \$54.8m. The chief field crops are hay and vegetables; the chief fruit crop is apples.

On 1 Jan. 1964 animals on farms were 57,000 milch cows, 95,000 all cattle, 7,000 sheep and 13,000 swine.

Forestry. In 1963 commercial forest land totalled 4,907,000 acres; national forest, 696,800 acres; state parks and forests, 66,500 acres.

Mining. Minerals are little worked; total value of mineral output, 1963, \$6.15m., largely from sand and gravel, stone and feldspar.

Industry. In 1963, 1,150 manufacturing establishments employed 71,000 persons who earned \$279m.; value added by manufacture was \$653m. Leading industries are footwear, textiles and electrical products and machinery. 794 wholesale establishments had gross sales of \$505.3m.; 7,045 retail establishments had gross sales of \$881.8m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964 the length of railway in the state was 836 miles. There were 37 airports in 1964, of which 13 were public. On 31 Dec. 1964 the state maintained 3,868 miles of roads; total road mileage (rural and municipal), 14,277. Motor vehicles registered, 1964, numbered 314,000.

Books of Reference

Manual for the General Court. Secretary of State. Concord. Biennial Squires, J. D., *Granite State of the United States.* New York, 1956

NEW JERSEY

GOVERNMENT. New Jersey, first settled in the early 1600s, is one of the 13 original states in the Union. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a General Assembly, the members of which are chosen by the people, all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, having the right of suffrage. The present constitution, ratified by the voters on 4 Nov. 1947, has been amended 10 times. The Senate consists of 21 senators, 1 for each county, elected by the voters for 4 years, approximately one-half being elected biennially. The General Assembly consists of 60 members elected for 2 years.¹ The Governor is elected for 4 years.

¹ The Senate was temporarily reapportioned in 1965. Twenty-nine Senators were elected for 2-year terms beginning Jan. 1966. A constitutional convention is to submit to the voters in Nov. 1966 a permanent apportionment plan for both houses of the Legislature.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 15 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 1,867,671 votes, Goldwater 963,843.

The capital is Trenton. The state is divided into 21 counties, which are subdivided into cities, towns, boroughs, villages and townships.

Governor: Richard J. Hughes (D.), 1966–70 (\$35,000).

Secretary of State: Robert J. Burkhardt (\$18,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (state estimate), 8,204 sq. miles (700 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1960, 6,066,782, an increase of 25.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 6,774,000.

Births, 1964, were 127,536 (19.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 62,284 (9.3); infant deaths (1963), 2,832 (21.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 45,530 (6.8); divorces (1962), 5,319 (0.8).

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	All other	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,445,894	89,760	168	1,345	—	2,537,167	337.7
1930	3,829,663	208,828	213	2,630	122	4,041,334	537.3
1950	4,511,585	318,565	621	3,601	956	4,835,329	642.8
1960	5,539,003	514,875	1,699	8,778	2,427	6,066,782	739.5
Male	2,717,512	247,933	839	4,373	1,334	2,971,991	—
Female	2,821,491	266,942	860	4,405	1,093	3,094,791	—

Of the population in 1960, 5,374,369 persons (88.6%, the highest percentage of any state) were urban (86.6% in 1950); 3,921,630 were 20 years of age or older.

Census population of the larger cities and towns in 1960 was:

Newark	405,220	Bayonne	74,215	Plainfield	45,330
Jersey City	276,101	Atlantic City	59,544	Montclair	43,129
Paterson	143,663	Irvington	59,379	Woodbridge ¹	78,846
Camden	117,159	Passaic	53,963	Hamilton ¹	65,035
Trenton (capital)	114,167	Union City	52,180	Union ¹	51,499
Elizabeth	107,698	Bloomfield	51,867	Edison ¹	44,799
Clifton	82,084	Hoboken	48,441	North Bergen ¹	42,387
East Orange	77,259				

¹ Urban townships.

Largest urbanized areas (1960) were: New York-N.E. New Jersey, 14,114,927 (including Newark, Jersey City, Paterson, Clifton and Passaic); Trenton, 242,401.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic population of New Jersey in 1965 was 2,726,872. No official Protestant or Jewish figures are available, but estimates place membership at 1m. and 350,000 respectively.

EDUCATION. Elementary instruction is compulsory for all from 7 to 16 years of age and free to all from 5 to 20 years of age. On 30 June 1965 public elementary schools had 826,800 enrolled pupils, and public junior and senior high schools had 437,000 pupils; 6 teachers' colleges (1964) had 31,941 students. The total cost of public schools, 1964, \$863.6m. Average salary of 57,116 classroom teachers in public schools (grades 1 through 12), 1965, \$6,500 for elementary and \$6,968 for secondary schools.

Princeton University (founded in 1746) had, in 1964-65, 1,162 professors and instructors and 4,416 undergraduate students; Rutgers, the State University (founded as Queen's College, 1766) had 24,841 students and 2,615 instructors; Fairleigh Dickinson (1941) at Rutherford, Teaneck and Madison and Edward Williams College at Hackensack had (1964-65) 16,800 students and 825 instructors; Stevens Institute of Technology (1870) at Hoboken had (1964-65) 200 professors and instructors and 2,462 students. Fairleigh Dickinson opened a graduate centre for English studies at Wroxton, England, in 1965.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was revised in 1943 to provide aid for all persons 65 years of age or older, without means of support, who have resided in the state for 1 year preceding application. The monthly grant is limited only by the need of the applicant as determined by a standard budget. Number of recipients, June 1964, 13,939, drawing an average of \$88.82 monthly; 27,683 families (83,203 children) received \$199.36 monthly per family; 922 blind, \$88.67; 8,806 totally disabled, \$101.43.

The state's welfare system (in June 1964) cared for 25,353 in institutions for the mentally deficient and epileptics, 1,410 in tuberculosis sanatoria, 339 in veterans' homes and 878 in training schools for juvenile delinquents. Also under care of the state's welfare agencies were 85,920 dependent children and 912 visually handicapped.

In 1964 the state had 143 hospitals (54,957 beds), listed by the American Hospital Association.

State prisons on 30 June 1964 had 4,840 inmates. In 1965 there were no executions; since 1930 executions (by electrocution) have totalled 74, including 47 whites, 25 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder.

The constitution of New Jersey forbids discrimination against any person on account of 'religious principles, race, color, ancestry or national origin'. The state has had, since 1945, a 'fair employment act', *i.e.*, a Civil Rights statute forbidding any employer, public or private (with 6 or more employees), to discriminate against any applicant for work (or to discharge any employee) on the grounds of 'race, creed, color, national origin or ancestry'. Trade unions may not bar Negroes from membership.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$830.3m. (taxation, \$517.2m. and federal aid, \$181.2m.); general expenditures were \$780.3m. (education, \$217.5m.; highways, \$192.3m., and public welfare, \$87m.).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1964, was \$1,031,173,000.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$2,915.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Livestock raising, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued. In 1964, 13,000 farms had a total area of 1.33m. acres; average farm had 102.3 acres valued, land and buildings, at \$600 per acre, highest in US. In 1963 full owners had 10,500 farms (72%); tenant-farmers, at 1,000, were 7% of the total (23% in 1920).

Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$120.6m., and from livestock, \$73.3m.

Leading crops are maize (4.38m. bu. in 1964); white potatoes (3.46m. cwt); sweet potatoes (888,000 cwt); peaches (2.5m. bu.); cranberries (136,000 bbls), and apples (2.7m. bu.). Dairy and market-garden produce contribute principally to cash farm receipts.

Farm animals on 1 Jan. 1965 included 119,000 milch cows, 171,000 all cattle, 13,000 sheep and 142,000 swine.

Mining. The chief minerals are stone and sand and gravel; others are clay products, iron ore and magnesium compounds. New Jersey is a leading producer of glass sand, moulding sand, trap rock and of green sand, used in water-softening. Total value of mineral products, 1963, was \$73.28m.

Industry. In 1964 the 14,906 manufacturing establishments employed 829,176 production workers, receiving \$5,112m. in wages; value added by manufacture, \$9,980m. The principal industries are: Smelting and refining non-ferrous metals; petroleum refining; chemicals; motor vehicles and supplies; meat-packing (wholesale); shipbuilding and repairing, and paints, varnishes and lacquers. Refinery output of petrol in 1962 was 71.3m. bbls.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1963, 21 railways had 5,025 miles of track, the greatest density per sq. mile in the country; route miles were 1,979. There were 130 airports in 1965, of which 19 were publicly owned. In 1964

there were 32,374 miles of roads (municipal, 11,329 miles; state, 1,718 miles; local, 19,327 miles; toll and interstate, 376 miles.

Books of Reference

Manual of the Legislature of New Jersey. Trenton. Annual
Economy of New Jersey. Rutgers Univ. Press, 1958
 Boyd, J. P., ed., *Fundamentals and Constitutions of New Jersey, 1664-1954.* New York, 1964
 Cunningham, J. T., *This is New Jersey.* Rutgers Univ., New Brunswick, 1953
 Rich, B. M., *The Government and Administration of New Jersey.* New York, 1957
 STATE LIBRARY. State House Annex, Trenton, 25. Director: Roger H. McDonough.

NEW MEXICO

GOVERNMENT. From the time of its first settlement in 1598 until 1771 New Mexico was the Spanish kings' 'Kingdom of New Mexico'. In 1771 it was annexed to the northern provinces of New Spain. When New Spain won its independence in 1821, it took the name of Republic of Mexico and established New Mexico as its northernmost department. When the war between the US and Mexico was concluded on 2 Feb. 1848 New Mexico was recognized as belonging to the US, and on 9 Sept. 1850 it was made a Territory. Part of the Territory was assigned to Texas; later Utah was formed into a separate Territory; in 1861 another part was transferred to Colorado, and in 1863 Arizona was disjoined, leaving to New Mexico its present area. New Mexico became a state in Jan. 1912. The constitution of 1912 is still in force with 55 amendments. The state Legislature, which meets annually, consists of 32 members of the Senate, elected for 4 years, and 77 members of the House of Representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 194,017 votes, Goldwater 131,838; other candidates 1,792.

The state capital is Santa Fé. For local government the state is divided into 32 counties.

Governor: Jack M. Campbell (D.), 1965-67 (\$17,500).

Lieut.-Governor: Mack Easley (D.), 1965-67.

Secretary of State: Alberta M. Miller (D.), 1965-67 (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 121,666 sq. miles (156 sq. miles being water). Public lands, administered by federal agencies (1960) amounted to 27.1m. acres or 34.9% of the total area. Department of Defense held 3m. acres; Agriculture, 9.2m.; Interior, 14.8m.; Bureau of Indian Affairs, 6.5m. acres. The State of New Mexico held 11.4m. acres; 32.8m. acres were privately owned.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 951,023, an increase of 269,836 or 39.6% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 1,029,100. Vital statistics, 1964: Births, 27,289 (27 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,936 (6.8); infant deaths, 796 (30 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 6,808 (6.6); divorces, 1,256.

The population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	304,594	1,628	20,573	506	327,301	2.7
1930	391,095	2,850	28,941	431	423,317	3.5
1950	630,211	8,408	41,901	667	681,187	5.6
1960	875,763	17,063	56,255	1,942	951,023	7.8
Male	442,352	8,921	27,586	911	479,770	—
Female	433,411	8,142	28,669	1,031	471,253	—

Native whites, 1960, were 798,558; foreign-born whites, 20,584. Of the 1960 total, 625,174 persons (65.6%) were urban (50.2% in 1950); 500,675 were 21 years of age or older.

Before 1930 New Mexico was largely a Spanish-speaking state. (Both Spanish and English are official languages.) In 1940 about 49.1% of the population were of Spanish or Mexican extraction, but since 1945 an influx of population from other states has reduced the percentage to an estimated 33%. Whilst most Spanish people have adapted themselves to an increasingly commercial and industrial economy, a minority of rural people of Spanish and Mexican descent, particularly in the north of the state, have been forced by economic necessity to emigrate to industrial urban areas where they have experienced difficulty in economic and social adjustment.

The largest cities are Albuquerque, with population (census 1960) 201,189 (urbanized area, 241,246); Roswell, 39,593; Santa Fé (capital), 34,676; Las Cruces, 29,367; Hobbs, 26,275; Carlsbad, 25,541.

RELIGION. A survey (1957) by the National Council of the Churches of Christ shows 300,609 Roman Catholics (68% of total church membership) and 139,920 Protestants. Total, all denominations, 441,774.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is free, and compulsory between 6 and 17 years of age. In 1963-64 the 103 school districts had an estimated enrolment of 249,117 students in public elementary and secondary schools. In 1963-64, 10 private and 109 parochial schools had 289 and 24,888 pupils. of whom 22,792 were in 86 Roman Catholic schools. In 1963-64, 10,322 teachers were receiving an average salary of \$5,724. Public school expenditure, 1964, was \$139.9m.

For higher education (1964-65): New Mexico State University, at Las Cruces, 195 professors and instructors, 4,067 students; the Highlands University, at Las Vegas, 64 instructors, 1,167 students; New Mexico Western University, at Silver City, 51 instructors, 871 students; Eastern New Mexico University, at Portales, 120 instructors, 2,309 students; New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, at Socorro, 25 instructors, 351 students, and the University of New Mexico, at Albuquerque, with 370 professors and 7,815 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance, aid to the needy blind, and aid to the permanently disabled, was being drawn in Dec. 1964 by 15,820 recipients (average \$57.24 per month); aid to 30,146 permanently disabled children in 7,346 families averaged \$122.77 per family.

In 1965 the state had 59 hospitals (6,075 beds).

The number of state penitentiary and country jail prisoners, 1963-64, was 1,102 (108 per 100,000 population). The death penalty (by electrocution) has been imposed on 9 persons since 1930, 7 whites and 2 Negroes, all for murder. There were no executions in 1965.

Since 1949 the denial of employment by reason of race, colour, religion, national origin or ancestry has been forbidden. A law of 1955 prohibits discrimination in public places because of race or colour.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$327,075,000 (\$172,782,000 from taxation and \$87,842,000 from federal grants); general expenditures, \$304.27m. (education, \$148.83m.; highways, \$71.62m., and public welfare, \$32.33m.).

Long-term debt on 30 June 1964 was \$70,112,000.

Per capita person income (1964) was \$2,041.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. New Mexico produces cereals, vegetables, fruit and cotton. Dry farming and irrigation have proved profitable in periods of high prices. In 1959, 8,850 farms had land under irrigation; there were 15,919 farms and ranches covering 46,293,207 acres; average farm (or ranch) was valued (land and buildings) at \$56,561; 4,217 farms were of 1,000 acres and over.

Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$960m., and from livestock and products, \$148m. Principal crops are cotton (260,000 bales from 188,000 acres in 1964), hay, wheat (2.8m. bu.) and grain sorghums (10.7m. bu.). The farm animals on 1 Jan. 1965 included 66,000 milch cows, 1,106,000 all cattle, 969,000 sheep and 44,000 swine. National forest area (1965) covered 9,048,000 acres.

Of the total surface area (77,588,536 acres), 60% was severely eroded in 1939 and only 26% without apparent erosion; mountains, etc., covered 13.5% of the rest.

Mining. New Mexico is the country's largest domestic source of uranium with about 65% of total reserves. Production was 2,052,900 short tons in 1964, a sharp fall from the 3,478,238 short tons of 1962 owing to reduction in Atomic Energy Commission's procurement programme. Production of other important minerals, 1964: Petroleum, 112.4m. bbls; natural gas, 875,000m. cu. ft; potassium salts, 2.7m. short tons K_2O equivalent 92% of US total; natural gas liquids, 1,083.9m. gallons; copper, 88,700 short tons; zinc, 29,600 short tons. The value of the total mineral output in 1964 was \$729.7m. An average of 17,800 persons were employed in the mining industry in 1963.

Industry. Average monthly employment during 1964 was 345,000. A total of 19,100 were employed in manufacturing, 25,000 in agriculture and 93,600 in government. At the 1962 federal survey of manufactures, 9,000 production workers earned \$43m. during the year; value added by manufacture was \$136m. Largest industries (by number of workers) were food manufacturing, lumber, printing and transport equipment.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1963 there were 2,202 miles of railway. There were 114 airports in 1964, of which 52 were general. The state, 1964, had 65,725 miles of road (10,475 paved), of which the state maintained 10,170 miles. Motor vehicle registrations, 1964, 535,699.

Books of Reference

- Writers' Program. *New Mexico: A Guide to the Colorful State*. Rev. ed. New York, 1953
New Mexico Business (monthly; annual review in March issue). Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque
 Donnelly, T. C., *The Government of New Mexico*. Univ. of N.M. Press, Albuquerque, 1953
 Edgel, R. L., and Wollman, N., *Patterns of New Mexico State Finance*. Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1950.—and Ximenes, V. T., *Income and Employment in New Mexico, 1949-1959*. Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1961
 Fergusson, E., *New Mexico, a pageant of three peoples*. New York, 1951
 Fitzpatrick, G., and Sinclair, J. L., *Profile of a State, New Mexico*. Albuquerque, 1964
 Harper, A. G., and others, *Man and Resources in the Middle Rio Grande Valley*. Univ. of N.M. Press, Albuquerque, 1943

NEW YORK STATE

GOVERNMENT. From 1609 to 1664 the region now called New York was claimed by the Dutch; then it came under the rule of the English, who governed the country till the outbreak of the War of Independence. On

20 April 1777 New York adopted a constitution which transformed the colony into an independent state; on 23 July 1788 it ratified the constitution of the US, becoming one of the 13 original states. New York dropped its claim to Vermont after the latter was admitted to the Union in 1791. With the annexation of a small area from Massachusetts in 1853, New York assumed its present boundaries.

The present constitution dates from 1894; a later constitutional convention, 1938, is now legally considered merely to have amended the 1894 constitution, which has now had 133 amendments. The Senate consists of 58 members, and the Assembly of 150 members, both elected every 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The right of suffrage resides in every adult who has been a citizen for 90 days, and has the usual residential qualifications; new voters must establish, by certificates or test, that they have had at least an elementary education.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 41 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 4,913,156 votes, Goldwater 2,243,559.

The state capital is Albany. For local government the state is divided into 62 counties, 5 of which constitute the city of New York. New York leads in state parks and recreation areas, covering 2,589,122 acres in 1963.

Governor: Nelson Rockefeller (R.), 1963-67 (\$50,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Malcolm Wilson (R.) (\$20,000).

Secretary of State: John P. Lomenzo (R.) (\$28,875).

Cities are in 3 classes, the first class having each 175,000 or more inhabitants and the third under 50,000. Each is incorporated by charter, under special legislation. The government of New York City is vested in the mayor (John Lindsay), elected for 4 years, and a city council, whose president is elected for 4 years and members for 2 years. The council has 25 members, each elected from a state senatorial district wholly within the city. The mayor appoints all the heads of departments, except the comptroller, who is elected. Each of the 5 city boroughs (Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens and Richmond) has a president, elected for 4 years. Each of these boroughs is also a county, bearing the same name except Manhattan borough, which, as a county, is called New York, and Brooklyn, which is Kings county.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 49,576 sq. miles (1,637 sq. miles being water). Census population, 1 April 1960, 16,782,304, an increase of 13.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 17,915,000. Births in 1964 were 351,878 (19.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 184,541 (10.3); infant deaths (1963), 8,526 (24 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 138,004 (7.7); divorces (1962), 6,555 (0.4).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	8,966,845	134,191	6,046	6,532	9,113,614	191.2
1930	12,143,191	412,814	6,973	15,088	12,588,066	262.6
1950	13,872,095	918,191	10,640	29,266	14,830,192	309.3
1960	15,287,071	1,417,511	16,491	51,678	16,782,304	350.1
Male	7,421,364	657,534	All others 44,341		8,123,239	—
Female	7,865,707	759,977			8,659,065	—

Of the Asiatics in 1960, 37,573 were Chinese and 8,702 Japanese. 14,331,925 or 85.4% were urban (85.5% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 10,880,592; foreign-born whites numbered 2,181,868.

Aliens registered in 1964 numbered 608,000 or 18.2% of the US total of aliens.

The population of New York City, by boroughs, census of 1 April 1960 (with 1950 census totals in brackets), was: Manhattan, 1,698,281 (1,960,101); Bronx, 1,424,815 (1,451,277); Brooklyn, 2,627,319 (2,738,175); Queens, 1,809,578 (1,550,849); Richmond, 221,991 (191,555); total 7,781,984 (7,891,957). Estimated total (1964), 7.84m. The New York metropolitan statistical area had 10,694,633 (9,555,943) while the larger New York-NE New Jersey urbanized area had 14,114,927 (12,296,117).

Census population of other large cities and towns, 1960, were:

Buffalo . . .	532,759	Rome . . .	51,646	<i>Unincorporated towns</i>	
Rochester . . .	318,611	White Plains . . .	50,485	Tonawanda . . .	83,771
Syracuse . . .	216,038	Elmira . . .	46,517	Cheektowaga NW . . .	52,362
Yonkers . . .	190,634	Jamestown . . .	41,818	Hicksville . . .	50,405
Albany (capital) . . .	129,726	Valley Stream . . .	38,629	East Meadow . . .	46,036
Niagara Falls . . .	102,394	Poughkeepsie . . .	38,330	Eggertsville . . .	44,807
Utica . . .	100,410	Auburn . . .	35,249	Wantagh . . .	34,172
Schenectady . . .	81,682	N. Tonawanda . . .	34,757	Massapequa . . .	32,900
New Rochelle . . .	76,812	Hempstead . . .	34,641	Franklin Square . . .	32,483
Mount Vernon . . .	76,010	Freeport . . .	34,419	Oceanside . . .	30,448
Binghamton . . .	75,941	Watertown . . .	33,306	Elmont . . .	30,138
Troy . . .	67,492	Newburgh . . .	30,979		
Levittown . . .	65,276	Baldwin . . .	30,204		

Other large urbanized areas, 1960 census: Buffalo, 1,034,370; Rochester, 493,402; Albany-Schenectady-Troy, 455,447.

RELIGION. The chief churches are Roman Catholic, with 5,622,606 members in 1959, Jewish congregations (2,379,050) and Protestant Episcopal (443,997). Total membership of all Protestant denominations, 1953, was 1,594,000.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. In autumn 1964 the public elementary schools (grades kindergarten to 6) enrolled 1,786,000 children, public secondary schools (grades 7 to 12) had 1,343,000 pupils; classroom teachers numbered 71,600 in elementary and 67,200 in secondary schools. Total expenditure on public schools in 1964 was estimated at \$2,722m. Teachers' salaries, 1965, averaged \$7,500 in public elementary schools and \$8,100 in public secondary schools.

The State's educational system, including public and private schools and secondary institutions, universities, colleges, libraries, museums, etc., constitutes (by legislative act) the 'University of the State of New York', which is governed by a Board of Regents consisting of 13 members appointed by the Legislature. Within the framework of this 'University' was established in 1948 a 'State University' which controls 30 units of higher education and supervises 23 locally operated community colleges. The 'State University' is governed by a Board of 15 Trustees, appointed by the Governor with the consent and advice of the Senate.

In autumn 1964 the 180 institutions of higher education in the state had a total of 48,960 faculty members, and 454,349 full-time students. Among the larger (1963) were:

Founded	Name and place	Professors	Students
1754	Columbia University, New York	3,260	15,855
1795	Union University, Schenectady and Albany	590	2,800
1824	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy	689	4,233
1831	New York University, New York ¹	4,492	42,867
1846	Colgate University, Hamilton	135	1,441
1846	Fordham University, Catholic, New York	696	10,054
1846	Buffalo, University of, Buffalo ¹	1,773	14,360

¹ 1961-62.

Founded	Name and place	Professors	Students
1847	University of the City of New York, New York ¹	5,142	100,546
1848	Rochester, University of, Rochester	1,183	7,163
1849	Syracuse University, Syracuse	1,141	18,455
1854	Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn	394	5,186
1856	St Lawrence University, Canton	113	1,302
1857	Cooper Union Institute of Technology, New York	155	1,183
1861	Vassar College, Poughkeepsie	178	1,500
1863	Manhattan College, New York	217	3,588
1865	Cornell University, Ithaca ²	2,132	2,261
1871	St John's University, Catholic, Brooklyn	535	11,340

¹ Includes the City College of New York, Brooklyn College, Hunter College and Queen's College.

² Includes 4 contract units of the State University.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance provides relief for all American citizens 65 years of age or older who have lived in the state for 5 of the 9 years immediately preceding application. Number of recipients in Dec. 1963, 56,416, drawing an average of \$90.30 per month; medical assistance for the aged went to 31,866 persons who received \$318.13; aid to dependent children included 105,992 families, with 337,932 children, grants averaging \$193.97 per family; 3,184 blind, \$111.12; 34,998 disabled, \$121.11 per month.

In 1963 the state had 477 hospitals (228,411 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. On 31 Dec. 1962 mental hospitals had 90,942 resident patients and institutions for the mentally retarded had 24,419 resident patients.

In 1945 New York adopted a 'Law against Discrimination' applicable to all employers, public or private, trade unions and employment agencies making it an offence under the police powers of the state of discriminate, in matters of employment, against any persons on account of 'race, creed, colour or national origin'. Enforcement is placed with a 'State Commission against Discrimination', which must first try persuasion and, that failing, may issue 'cease and desist orders', which the courts will enforce. The State Constitution declares that no person shall be subject to discrimination in his civil rights 'because of race, colour, creed or religion', but leaves it to the legislature to define 'civil rights'.

On 31 Dec 1963, 17,905 persons were in state prisons (102.4 per 100,000 population).

In 1964 there were no executions. Total executions (by electrocution) from 1930 to 1964 have been 329 (234 whites, 90 Negroes, 5 other races; all for murder except 2 for kidnapping).

In 1963 murders reported in New York were 582; other felonies, 42,255. Police strength in Oct. 1964 was 28,846.

FINANCE. The state's general revenues for the year ending 31 March 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) were \$3,635m. (\$2,712.9m. from taxes, \$585.7m. from federal aid); general expenditures were \$3,782.1m. (\$1,484.2m. for education, \$572.4m. for highways, \$458.8m. for public welfare). In 1964 individual income tax (the state's, not the federal government's) at \$1,136.3m., and corporation income tax, at \$421.7m., led all states.

The net long-term debt, 31 March 1962, was \$2,597,896,000.

Per capita personal income (\$3,013 in 1963) ranked fourth in USA.

The assessed valuation in 1963-64 of taxable real property in New York City was \$28,557,458,612 distributed as follows: Ordinary real estate, \$24,621,395,937; real estate of corporations, \$2,732,151,355; special franchise, \$1,203,911,320. General revenue of New York City (1961-62) was \$2,727,376,000 and general expenditure, \$2,596,563,000; net long-term debt, 31 March 1962, was \$5,000,089,000.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. New York has large agricultural interests. In 1959 it had 82,356 farms, with a total area of 13·49m. acres; average farm was 163·8 acres valued at \$23,291; full owners numbered 58,081. Commercial farms numbered 56,753.

Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$288·8m. and from livestock and livestock products, \$613·9m. Dairying, with 39,089 farms, 1959, is the leading type of farming. Field crops comprise maize, winter wheat, oats, barley and hay. Other products are apples, 22·5m. bu. (1964), ranking second in US; peaches, pears, cherries, grapes, cabbage, onions, potatoes, maple sugar and maple syrup. The farm animals on 1 Jan. 1965 included 1,325,000 milch cows, 2,046,000 all cattle, 147,000 sheep, 85,000 swine.

Mining (1963). Production of principal minerals: Cement (concealed), stone (26·6m. short tons), sand and gravel (37·4m. short tons), iron ore (concealed), salt (4,782,000 short tons), zinc (53,654 short tons), petroleum 1,929,000 bbls), gypsum (647,000 short tons, crude). The state is a leading producer of titanium concentrate, talc, abrasive garnet, wollastonite and emery. Quarry products include trap rock, slate, marble, limestone and sandstone. The value of mineral output in 1963 was \$260·2m.

Industry. In 1963 manufacturing establishments (numbering 48,524 in 1958) employed 1,271,000 production workers, who earned \$6,241m.; value added by manufactures was \$19,633m. Leading industries were women's clothing, printing and publishing, newspapers and periodicals, books and commercial printing, men's clothing, bread and other bakery products.

COMMUNICATIONS. In New York State there were in 1964, 6,060 miles of railways. There were 321 airports as of 31 Dec. 1964, of which 59 were general. The canals of the state, combined in 1918 in what is called the Improved Canal System, have a length of 524 miles, of which the Erie or Barge canal has 340 miles. In 1963 the Barge canal carried 3·23m. short tons of freight. There were (1964), 101,270 miles of municipal and rural roads; of rural roads (83,883 miles), 74,740 were surfaced and 13,746 were state maintained. The New York State Thruway extends 559 miles from New York City to Buffalo and thence to the Pennsylvania State line, and is the longest toll highway in the world; in 1963 gross receipts from tolls amounted to \$66,810,083. Motor vehicle registrations (excluding motor-eyes), 1964, 5,727,000.

Books of Reference

- Annual Summary of Business Statistics, 1956-64.* Dept. of Commerce. Albany, 1965
Basic Statistics for Counties and Metropolitan Areas of New York State. Dept. of Commerce. Albany, 1964
Manual for the Use of the Legislature. Secretary of State. Albany
 Caldwell, L. K., *The Government and Administration of New York.* New York, 1954
 Ellis, D. M., *Short History of New York State.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1958
 Hepburn, A., *Complete guide to New York City.* New York, 1964
 Kouwenhoven, J. A., *The Columbia Historical Portrait of New York.* Garden City, N.Y., 1953
 Nevins, A., and Krout, J. A. (ed.), *The Greater City: New York, 1898-1948.* New York and London, 1949
 Vernon, R., *Metropolis 1985: an interpretation of the New York metropolitan region study.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1960

STATE LIBRARY. The New York State Library, Albany 1. *State Librarian:* Charles Francis Gosnell.

NORTH CAROLINA

GOVERNMENT. North Carolina, first settled in 1585 by Sir Walter Raleigh and permanently settled in 1663, was one of the 13 original states

of the Union. The present constitution dates from 1876 (though largely based on that of 1868); it has had 134 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members and a House of Representatives of 120 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The Governor may not succeed himself and has no veto. All registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications and who pass a literacy test prescribed by the legislature (1957) have a vote.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 11 representatives.

In the presidential election of 1964 Johnson polled 800,139 votes, Goldwater 624,844.

The capital is Raleigh.

Governor: Dan Moore (D.), 1965-69 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Robert W. Scott (D.).

Secretary of State: Thad Eure (D.) (\$18,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 52,712 sq. miles, of which 3,645 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 4,556,155, an increase of 12.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 4,914,000.

Births, 1964, were 106,061 (22.3 per 1,000 population); marriages, 36,790 (7.6); deaths, 40,441 (8.5); infant deaths, 3,207 (30.2 per 1,000 live births); divorces (1962), 6,863 (1.5).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,500,511	697,843	7,851	82	2,206,287	45.3
1930	2,234,958	918,647	16,579	92	3,170,276	64.5
1950	2,983,121	1,047,353	3,742	—	4,061,929	82.7
1960	3,399,285	1,116,021	38,129	2,012	4,556,155	92.2
Male	1,684,797	541,995	All others 20,277 20,572		2,247,069	—
Female	1,714,488	574,026			2,309,086	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,801,921 persons (39.5%) were urban (33.7% in 1950); 2,556,884 were 21 years old or older; foreign-born whites numbered 20,041.

Cities (with census population in 1960) are: Charlotte, 201,564 (urbanized area, 209,551); Greensboro, 119,574 (123,334); Winston-Salem, 111,135 (123,176); Raleigh (capital), 93,931; Durham, 78,302; High Point, 62,063; Asheville, 60,192; Fayetteville, 47,106; Wilmington, 44,013; Gastonia, 37,276.

RELIGION. Leading denominations are the Baptists (1,319,357 members in 1964) and Methodists (491,603, including 114,830 African Methodist Episcopal Zion branch). Total estimate of all denominations, 1.4m.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory between 7 and 16 except as provided for in the Pupil Assignment Act, 1956. Gradual integration of Negroes into formerly all-white schools is being carried out through assignments by local boards of education under the provisions of the Pupil Assignment Act. Negro pupils were attending integrated schools in 84 administrative units, 1964-65.

Public school enrolment, 1964-65, was 1,201,365 (about 29.5% Negro); 865,619 attended 1,960 elementary schools, 335,746 attended 822 high schools. Instructional staff, 1964-65, consisted of 44,823 classroom teachers, 2,280 principals and supervisors, a total of 47,103; average salary for classroom teachers (1964-65) was \$5,152, that for Negro teachers being slightly

higher than that for white teachers. Estimated total state current expenditure for public schools, 1964-65, \$335,265,000.

In fall 1965 state-supported colleges and universities included 5 two-year community colleges with 2,713 students; 11 general-purpose senior colleges with 28,267 students; and the University of North Carolina with 4 campuses: the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (founded 1796) with 1,320 teachers and 13,130 students; North Carolina State University at Raleigh (1889) with 697 teachers and 10,276 students; University of North Carolina at Greensboro (1891) with 276 teachers and 4,721 students; and the University of North Carolina at Charlotte (1946) with 105 teachers and 1,815 students. Total enrolment in state-supported institutions of higher-learning, fall 1965, was 60,992.

There are 42 private and church-related institutions of higher learning: 15 two-year junior colleges enrolled 8,802 students; 26 senior colleges, 34,247 students; Duke University, 6,960 students (fall 1965). In addition, 881 students were enrolled in 4 theological colleges.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being received in May 1965 by 42,811 persons receiving an average (not including medical care) of \$53.29 per month; 27,011 families with 84,177 dependent children averaged \$96.12 per month; 4,907 blind, \$64.94; 22,213 totally disabled, \$60.56. In 1965 the state had 177 hospitals (30,572 beds).

Inter-racial marriage is prohibited between white, Negroes and Indians.

In 1965 there was no execution; total executions (by lethal gas) since 1930 were 263, including 59 whites, 199 Negroes and 5 other races.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$888.84m. (\$623,835,000 from taxation and \$173,844,000 from federal aid). General expenditure was \$830,008,000 (education, \$338,373,000; highways, \$173.21m.; public welfare, \$79,235,000).

On 30 June 1964 the net total long-term debt amounted to \$219,028,000.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$1,913.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1965 there were 190,000 farms in North Carolina (a number exceeded only by Texas) covering 17.2m. acres; average size of farms was 90 acres (lowest of any state) and average value (1959), \$14,685.

Income is primarily from tobacco, poultry, cattle, swine, maize, cotton, peanuts and soybeans. Cash income, 1964, from crops was \$970.45m. and from livestock and products, \$369,911,000.

North Carolina leads in production of tobacco (970.45m. lb., 1964). Production of maize, 1964, was 82.95m. bu.; cotton, 374,000 bales (of 500 lb.); peanuts, 351.19m. lb.; soybeans, 15.95m. bu. Also grown extensively are wheat, oats, barley, sweet potatoes, hay, peaches and apples. On 1 Jan. 1965 farms had 261,000 milch cows, 906,000 all cattle, 1.3m. swine and 33,000 sheep. Production of commercial broilers, 1964, amounted to 213,161,000 (fourth highest in US).

Forestry. North Carolina is the largest lumber-producing state in the South and the fifth largest in the US. Timber, covering 20,216,000 acres in 1963, is important, furnishing about 7% of the total value of farm products. The area of federal and state forest lands (1964) was 1,501,000 acres.

Fisheries. Food-fish catch, 1964, amounted to 24.46m. lb.; menhaden (used for oils and fish meal) catch was 172.99m. fish. Total fish catch, 1964, was valued at \$7.7m., including \$2m. for menhaden.

Mining. Mineral production in 1964 was valued at \$56,181,000, a new record. Principal minerals mined were stone, sand and gravel, feldspar, lithium minerals, clays and mica. North Carolina ranked first in the production of lithium minerals, feldspar and mica; second in the production of olivine and crushed granite; and third in tale. It is also the leading producer of bricks. In 1964 North Carolina manufactured 864m. bricks valued at \$25.5m. or 11.2% of the total US production.

Industry. North Carolina's 7,760 industrial establishments in 1965 had 558,200 production workers. Value added by manufacture (1963) was \$4,617,912,000. The leading industries were textile goods (leading all states), manufacture of cigarettes (over 62% of the US production, leading all states), electrical machinery, processing of some 50 food crops and the manufacture of furniture and bricks (leading all states in both). Tourism is the third industry in size (\$1,100m. in 1964).

COMMUNICATIONS. The state in 1964 contained 4,459.93 miles of railway, almost wholly diesel-powered. The state was the first to undertake the maintenance of all highways; she maintained, 1964, 72,497 miles of highways, more than any other state; 43,427 miles were paved. In 1964, 2,031,000 automobiles were registered.

Airports in 1964 numbered 167, of which 46 were publicly owned.

Books of Reference

North Carolina Manual. Secretary of State. Raleigh. Biennial

North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State. Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1955

Hobbs, S. H., *North Carolina: an economic and social profile.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1958

Leffer, H. T., and Newsome, A. R., *North Carolina: the history of a Southern State.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1963

Thornton, M. L., *Bibliography of North Carolina, 1589-1956.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1958

STATE LIBRARY. North Carolina State Library, Raleigh. *State Librarian:* Miss Elaine Von Oesen (*acting*).

NORTH DAKOTA

GOVERNMENT. North Dakota, first settled around 1766, was admitted into the Union, with boundaries as at present, on 2 Nov. 1889; previously it had formed part of the Dakota Territory, established 2 March 1861. The present constitution dates from 1889; it has had 76 amendments. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 109 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Qualified electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens and civilized Indians. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives, elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 149,784 votes, Goldwater 108,207.

The capital is Bismarek. The state has 53 organized counties.

Governor: William L. Guy (D.), 1965-67 (\$13,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Charles Tighe (D.) (\$1,800).

Secretary of State: Ben Meier (R.) (\$9,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 70,665 sq. miles, 1,208 sq. miles being water. The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs administered (1964) 865,000 acres, of which 133,000 acres were assigned to tribes. Census

population, 1 April 1960, 632,446, an increase of 12,810 or 2.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 645,000. Births in 1964 (provisional) were 14,328 (22.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,575 (8.6); infant deaths (1963), 375 (24.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,661 (7.2); divorces (1962), 631 (1).

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	569,855	617	6,486	98	577,056	8.2
1920	639,954	467	6,254	197	646,872	9.2
1950	608,448	257	10,766	165	619,636	8.8
1960	619,538	777	11,736	274	632,446	9.1
Male	313,637	492	All others 6,079 6,052		323,208	—
Female	302,901	285			309,238	—

Of the total population in 1960, 222,708 (35.2%) were urban (26.6% in 1950); those 21 years old or older numbered 354,866; foreign-born whites, 29,652.

The largest cities are Fargo with population, 1960, of 46,662; Grand Forks, 34,451; Minot, 30,604 and Bismarek (capital), 26,670.

RELIGION. The leading religious denominations are the Roman Catholics, with 130,639 members in 1950; Combined Lutherans, 172,481; Methodists, 18,722; Presbyterians, 11,490.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, or until the 17th birthday if the eighth grade has not been completed. In June 1964 the public elementary schools had 4,235 classroom teachers and 97,000 pupils; secondary schools, 2,879 teachers and 51,000 pupils. Average salary of teachers, 1965, was \$4,250 in elementary and \$5,550 in secondary schools. State expenditure on public schools, 1964, \$75.45m.

The university at Grand Forks, founded in 1883, had (1962) 340 teachers and 4,784 students; the state university of agriculture and applied science, at Fargo, 210 teachers and 3,810 students. Total enrolment in the 14 institutions of higher education, 1964, 18,138.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is provided for all needy persons 65 years of age or older who have resided in the state for 1 year and for 10 years in the US, or who are citizens; in Dec. 1963, 5,557 were drawing an average of \$85.42 monthly; 1,006 persons were receiving medical assistance to the aged (an average of \$211.65); 1,684 families with 6,628 dependent children, \$159.89; 81 blind persons, \$86.62; 1,360 totally disabled, \$116.74.

In 1963 the state had 64 hospitals (7,550 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

The state penitentiary, on 31 Dec. 1963, held 235 inmates (37.5 per 100,000 population). There is no death penalty except for treason, and for murder committed by a murderer in prison.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$174.5m. and general expenditures, \$180.2m.; taxation provided \$76.2m. and federal aid, \$56.6m.; education took \$56.1m.; highways, \$62m.; and public welfare, \$16m.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1963, \$14,724,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,050.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the North Dakota population. In 1959 there were 54,928 farms (61,943 in

1954) with an area of 41,465,717 acres (41,876,924 in 1954); the average farm was of 755 acres valued at \$39,551. Farm-tenants, 1959, operated 19% of the farms and full owners, 20,268 farms. Large-scale farming is growing; in 1940, 6,405 farms exceeded 1,000 acres, and in 1959, 11,367 farms.

Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$420.8m., and from livestock, \$212.3m. North Dakota leads in the production of barley (90.95m. bu. in 1964) and of rye (10,479,000 bu.); production of wheat was 150.84m. bu. (ranking second). Other important products are flax seed, potatoes, hay, oats, and maize. The state has also an active livestock industry, chiefly horse and cattle raising. On 1 Jan. 1965 the farm animals were: 262,000 milch cows, 2,299,000 all cattle, 559,000 sheep and 274,000 swine. The wool clip yielded (1961), 5,799,000 lb. of wool from 616,000 sheep.

Forestry. National forest area, 1964, 1,105,000 acres.

Mining. The mineral resources of North Dakota consist chiefly of oil which was discovered in 1951. Production of crude petroleum in 1964 was 25,728,000 bbls; of natural gas (1963), 32,798m. cu. ft. Output (1963) of lignite coal was 2,399,000 short tons. Total value of mineral output, 1963, \$94,504,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964 there were 5,195 miles of railway in the state. The state highway department maintained, in 1964, 6,117 miles of highway; local authorities, 94,921 miles, and municipal, 2,972 miles. Airports in 1965 numbered 170, of which 66 were publicly owned. Motor registrations in 1964 numbered 385,000.

Books of Reference

North Dakota Growth Indicators, 1965-66. Economic Development Commission. Bismarck, 1965

Manual for the State of North Dakota. Secretary of State. Bismarck. Irregular

Federal Writers' Project. *North Dakota: A Guide to the Northern State.* 2nd ed. OUP, New York, 1950

Kazeck, M. E., *North Dakota, a human and economic geography.* Fargo, 1956

OHIO

GOVERNMENT. Ohio, first settled in 1788, unofficially entered the Union on 19 Feb. 1803; entrance was made official, retroactive to 1 March 1803, on 8 Aug. 1953. The question of a general revision of the constitution drafted by an elected convention is submitted to the people every 20 years. The constitution of 1851 had 88 amendments by 1965.

The Senate consists of 32 members and the House of Representatives of 137 members. The Senate is elected for 4 years, half each 2 years; the House is elected for 2 years; the Governor and Lieut.-Governor for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age who have the usual residential qualifications. Ohio sends 24 representatives to Congress.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 2,498,331 votes and Goldwater 1,470,865.

The capital (since 1816) is Columbus. Ohio is divided into 88 counties.

Governor: James A. Rhodes (R.), 1963-67 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: John W. Brown (R.), 1963-67 (\$8,000).

Secretary of State: Ted W. Brown (R.), 1963-67 (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 41,222 sq. miles, of which 250 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 9,706,397, an

increase of 1,759,770 or 22.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1965, 10,501,234. In 1964 births numbered 209,480 (20.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 96,555 (9.3); infant deaths, 4,614 (22 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 74,979 (7.2); divorcees and annulments, 25,053 (2.4).

Population at 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Other	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	4,654,897	111,452	127	645	4,767,121	117.0
1930	6,355,173	309,304	435	1,785	6,646,697	161.6
1950	7,428,222	513,072	1,146	3,528	7,946,627	193.8
1960	8,909,698	786,097	1,910	8,692	9,706,397	236.9
Male	4,376,126	382,627	949	4,516	4,764,228	—
Female	4,533,572	403,470	951	4,176	4,942,169	—

Of the total population in 1960, 7,123,162 persons (73.4%) were urban (70.2% in 1950). Those 21 years old or older numbered 5,839,311; 65 years or over, 897,124. Foreign-born whites numbered 390,950.

Estimated population of chief cities on 1 Jan. 1965 was:

Cleveland	858,823	Lakewood	70,209	Zanesville	38,754
Columbus	521,628	Euclid	66,742	Marion	38,694
Cincinnati	498,847	Kettering	63,911	East Cleveland	38,513
Toledo	363,297	Warren	63,904	Shaker Heights	38,354
Akron	298,050	Cleveland Heights	62,531	Upper Arlington	37,892
Dayton	264,628	Lima	55,927	Barberton	35,466
Youngstown	165,085	Cuyahoga Falls	52,703	Steubenville	34,622
Canton	114,287	Mansfield	51,191	Maple Heights	34,612
Parma	97,024	Elyria	50,307	Norwood	34,226
Springfield	84,069	Middletown	45,775	Findlay	34,061
Hamilton	78,052	Newark	45,049	Sandusky	33,841
Lorain	76,910	Garfield Heights	42,714	Lancaster	32,941

Urbanized areas, 1960 census: Cleveland, 1,784,991; Cincinnati, 993,568; Columbus (the capital), 616,743; Toledo, 438,283; Akron, 458,253; Dayton, 501,664; Youngstown-Warren, 372,748; Canton, 213,574.

RELIGION. Many religious faiths are represented, including the Baptist, Jewish, Lutheran, Methodist, Presbyterian and Roman Catholic.

EDUCATION. School attendance during full term is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. In 1964-65 public elementary schools had 45,116 teachers and 1,421,748 enrolled pupils; junior high schools had 8,763 teachers and 219,858 pupils; high schools had 33,777 teachers and 808,376 pupils. Teachers' salaries averaged \$5,980. Expenditure on public schools for 1963-64 was \$840.5m., and on higher education for 1963-64, \$292m. The state's 56 universities and colleges had a total enrolment (1964-65) of 242,000 resident students; the following had 3,000 or more students, autumn 1964:

Founded	Institutions	Full-time Professors, etc.	Full-time Students
1804	Ohio University, Athens (State)	451	13,252
1809	Miami University, Oxford (State)	496	10,145
1826	Western Reserve University, Cleveland (Private)	464	3,903
1850	University of Dayton (Roman Catholic)	224	5,605
1870	University of Akron (Municipal)	197	4,080
1872	Ohio State University, Columbus (State)	1,900	32,737
1872	Toledo University (Municipal)	256	4,328
1874	University of Cincinnati (Municipal)	666	11,692
1908	Youngstown University (Municipal)	212	5,932
1910	Bowling Green State University (State)	290	8,935
1912	Kent State University (State)	443	12,270

WELFARE. Old-age assistance provides for American citizens 65 years or older who have resided in the state for 3 years. Total public assistance expenditures during the year ending 30 June 1965 were \$216,950,397. The number of persons receiving public assistance averaged 366,700 per month, of whom 79,500 were aged 65 years or more and 150,000 were children under 18 years. Aid to dependent children cases numbered 43,145, under which there were an estimated 135,800 children.

In 1963 the state had 268 hospitals (81,927 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. Hospitals for mental diseases had 30,495 patients on 31 Dec. 1964 (290 per 100,000 population).

A Civil Rights Act (1933) forbids inns, restaurants, theatres, retail stores and all other places of public resort to discriminate against citizens on grounds of 'colour or race'; none may be denied the right to serve on juries on the grounds of 'colour or race'; insurance companies are forbidden to discriminate between 'white persons and coloured, wholly or partially of African descent'.

A state Civil Rights Commission (created 1959) has general administrative powers to prevent discrimination because of race, colour, religion, national origin or ancestry in employment, labour organization membership, use of public accommodations and (effective 30 Oct. 1965) in obtaining 'commercial housing' or obtaining financing for 'commercial housing' or 'personal residence'. Ohio has no *de jure* segregation in the public schools.

The state's penal and reformatory system, 31 Dec. 1964, held 11,861 inmates. In 1965 there were no executions; total executions (by electrocution) since 1930 were 170, all for murder.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) revenue was \$1,585,738,000 (taxation, \$1,006,929,000; federal aid, \$402,376,000; liquor stores revenue (net), \$45,234,000) and general expenditure was \$1,423,507,000 (education, \$375,085,000; highways, \$522,984,000; public welfare, \$211,232,000).

The net long-term debt of the state on 30 June 1964 was \$704,397,000.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$2,646.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Ohio is extensively devoted to agriculture. In 1964, 130,000 farms covered 18.4m. acres; average farm was about 142 acres valued at \$41,700. Commercial farms (1959) numbered 85,035 and residential farms, 38,005. Tenant-farmers operated 16.1% of all farms (26.3% in 1940).

Cash income, 1964, from crops and livestock and products, \$1,058,768,000. The most important crops in 1964 were: Maize (192.46m. bu.) wheat (45.31m. bu.), oats (36.24m. bu.), soybeans (41.85m. bu.). The wool clip in 1965 yielded 6,138,000 lb. from 700,000 sheep. On 1 Jan. 1965 the livestock on Ohio farms was: 636,000 milch cows, 2,138,000 all cattle, 2,436,000 swine, 765,000 sheep and 12.7m. chickens (excluding broilers).

Forestry. National forest area, 1965, 112,371 acres; state forest area, 158,570 acres.

Mining. Ohio has extensive mineral resources, of which coal is the most important by value; output (1964) 37.39m. short tons. Production of other minerals, 1964: Sand and gravel, 36.53m. short tons; limestone, 38.29m. short tons; sandstone, 2.16m. short tons; salt, 4.76m. short tons; crude petroleum, 15.85m. bbls; natural gas 37,313m. cu. ft; clay, 3.24m. short tons; shale, 1.6m. short tons; gypsum 0.3m. short tons. Total value of minerals listed, 1964, \$337m.

Industry. In 1963, 13,920 manufacturing establishments employed about 1.2m. workers. The value added by manufacture in 1962 was \$14,580m. The largest industry was manufacturing of machinery with 170,000 workers.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state (1965) maintained 16,856 miles of highway, all hard surfaced. The railroads had 8,673 miles of track. Ohio had (1965) 426 airports and airfields, of which 220 were licensed by the state. In 1965 Ohio had a total of 4,100 licensed aeroplanes, of which 1,607 were owned by business corporations.

Books of Reference

Official Roster: Federal, State, County Officers and Department Information. Secretary of State, Columbus. Biennial
Statistical Abstract of Ohio, 1960. Dept of Industrial and Economic Development. Columbus, 1960
 Federal Writers' Project. *The Ohio Guide.* Sponsored by the State Arch. and Hist. Soc., New York, 1951
 Aumann, F. R., and Walker, H., *The Government and Administration of Ohio.* New York, 1956
 Rose, A. H., *Ohio Government, State and Local.* Saint Louis, 1953
 Rosebloom, E. H., and Weisenburger, F. P., *A History of Ohio.* State Arch. and Hist. Soc., Columbus, 1953

OKLAHOMA

GOVERNMENT. An unorganized area in the centre of the present state was thrown open to white settlers on 22 April 1889. The Territory of Oklahoma, organized in 1890 to include this area and other sections, was opened to white settlements by runs or lotteries during the next decade. In 1893 the Territory was enlarged by the addition of the Cherokee Outlet, which fixed part of the present northern boundary. On 16 Nov. 1907 Oklahoma was combined with the remaining part of the Indian Territory and admitted as a state with boundaries substantially as now. The present constitution, dating from 1907, provides for amendment by initiation petition and legislative referendum; it has had 52 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members, who are elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives elected for 2 years and consisting of from 120 to 123 members. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 21 years or older, with the usual residential qualifications. Indians are qualified as voters.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 519,834 votes, Goldwater 412,665.

The capital is Oklahoma City. The state has 77 counties.

Governor: Henry Bellmon (R.), 1963–67 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Leo Winters (D.) (\$9,000).

Secretary of State: James M. Bullard (D.) (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area 69,919 sq. miles, of which 1,032 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,328,284, an increase of 94,933 or 4.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 2,487,000. Births, 1964, were 46,463 (18.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 23,766 (9.6); infant deaths (1963), 1,214 (24 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 30,919 (12.5); divorces, including annulments (1962), 11,194 (4.6).

The population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,444,531	137,612	74,825	187	1,657,155	23.9
1930	2,130,778	172,198	92,725	339	2,396,040	34.6
1950	2,032,526	145,503	53,769	534	2,233,351	32.4
1960	2,107,900	153,084	68,689	1,414	2,328,284	33.8
Male	1,041,202	73,388	All others	33,261	1,147,851	--
Female	1,066,698	79,696		34,039	1,180,433	--

In 1960, 1,465,000 (62.9%) were urban (51% in 1950). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,416,000; 65 years of older, 249,000. Foreign-born whites numbered 18,623. In 1964 the US Bureau of Indian Affairs administered 1,634,000 acres, of which 58,000 acres were allotted to tribes.

The most important cities (with population, 1960) are Oklahoma City (capital), 324,253 (urbanized area, 429,188); Tulsa, 261,685 (298,922); Lawton, 61,697; Enid, 38,859; Muskogee, 38,059; Midwest City, 36,058; Norman, 33,412.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies in 1960 were Southern Baptists, 478,833; Roman Catholics, 97,707; Methodists, 241,185; Disciples of Christ, 101,387.

EDUCATION. Oklahoma statutes used to require separate educational facilities for whites and Negroes. The 17 May 1954 US Supreme Court decision radically altered the state public-school system; by Sept. 1960 all public school districts were integrated. In 1949 the legislature enacted a law by which Negroes are admitted to institutions of higher education.

In the autumn of 1964 there were 334,000 pupils enrolled in elementary schools (kindergarten through grade 6) and 266,000 pupils in secondary schools; 12,300 teachers in elementary schools and 10,000 teachers in secondary schools had average salaries of \$5,100 and \$5,220 respectively.

The University of Oklahoma (founded at Norman in 1899) had 600 full-time professors and 12,525 enrolled students (excluding medical); Oklahoma State University of Agriculture and Applied Science (founded in 1890 at Stillwater) had 545 full-time professors and 12,769 students (excluding veterinary).

WELFARE. Old age assistance, Dec. 1963, was being drawn by 83,837 persons, receiving an average of \$94.16 per month and 852 persons were receiving medical assistance for the aged, \$148.87; 18,561 families, including 53,523 dependent children, averaged \$135.46 per family; 1,704 blind, \$119.34; 12,414 totally disabled, \$108.27.

In 1963 there were 139 hospitals (21,967 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. On 31 Dec. 1962 hospitals for mental diseases had 6,564 patients; institutions for mentally retarded had 2,277 patients.

Penal institutions, 31 Dec. 1963, held 2,776 inmates (113.8 per 100,000 of the population).

The death penalty may be imposed for murder. In 1965 there were no executions; since 1930 there have been 59 (41 whites, 15 Negroes, 3 other races) executions by electrocution.

Negroes are forbidden to marry into other races.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$603.2m. (taxation, \$332.3m.; federal aid, \$189.7m.),

and general expenditure, \$652.7m. (education, \$203.5m.; highways, \$171.2m.; public welfare, \$156.8m.).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1963, was \$310,656,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$1,953.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the largest industry. In 1959 the state had 94,677 farms with a total area of 35,793,000 acres; average farm was 376.8 acres with a value, land and buildings, of \$31,141; there were 56,936 commercial farms. Owners and part owners operated 75,410 farms and tenants 18,852 farms (19.9%). Large-scale commercial farming is predominant; 5,907 farms exceeded 1,000 acres; 5,425 farms sold products valued at \$20,000 or more. On the other hand, small-scale farming also exists; 14,103 farms were of less than 50 acres, and, of the commercial farms, 8,215 sold products valued at less than \$2,500.

Soil erosion is serious—wind and water erosion in the western part and water erosion in the eastern. Of the total surface (44,526,881 acres) 7% in 1954 was found seriously eroded (75% or more of the top-soil gone), 34.8% was moderately eroded (having lost from 25 to 75% of the top-soil) and 58.2% was free or nearly free from erosion. About 85% of land suitable for crops needed conservation measures to prevent excessive loss of soil, and about 93% of land suitable only for permanent grass needed preventive measures.

Cash income from crops, 1964, was \$250.7m. and from livestock products, \$373.3m. The most important crop, by value, is wheat; output, 1964, 96,623,000 bu.—third highest in US. Other crops included cotton (320,000 bales) grain sorghums (21.83m. bu.) and broom corn, of which the state is a leading producer. On 1 Jan. 1965 the stock included 212,000 milch cows, 4.19m. all cattle, 182,000 sheep and 271,000 swine.

Forestry. National forest area, 1964, 459,000 acres, of which 277,000 acres were under forest service administration.

Mining. In the US Oklahoma ranks fourth as a petroleum producer. Producing oilwells, 31 Dec. 1963, 81,475. In 1964, 202,524,000 bbls. of crude petroleum were produced; natural gas liquids (1963), 1,366.4m. gallons; natural gas (1963), 1,233,883m. cu. ft; coal (1963), 1,008,000 short tons. The total mineral output in 1963 was valued at \$843.3m. (of which petroleum accounted for \$580m.).

Industry. Petroleum refining is the chief industry; production, 1962, included 74,292,000 bbls of petrol. In 1963, manufacturing establishments (numbering 2,367 in 1958) had 62,000 production workers earning \$288m.; value added by manufacture, \$983m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state, 31 Dec. 1963, maintained 11,172 miles of highway; the counties, 82,609 miles; municipalities, 11,122 miles. In 1964 Oklahoma had 5,647 miles of railway. Airports, 1965, numbered 195, of which 92 were publicly owned.

Books of Reference

- Directory, State of Oklahoma.* State Election Board. Oklahoma City
Chronicals of Oklahoma. State Historical Society. Oklahoma City (from 1921)
Statistical Abstract of Oklahoma, 1964. Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of Oklahoma. Norman, 1965
 Kent, R., *Oklahoma: A Guide to the Sooner State.* Rev. ed. Norman, 1957
 Dale, E. E., and Wardell, M. L., *History of Oklahoma.* New York, 1948

Debo, Angie, *Oklahoma*. Norman, 1950

McReynolds, Edwin C., *Oklahoma: A History of the Sooner State*. Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1954

STATE LIBRARY. Oklahoma State Library, 109 State Capitol, Oklahoma City 5. *State Librarian and State Archivist*: Ralph Hudson.

OREGON

GOVERNMENT. First settled in 1811 by the Pacific Fur Company at Astoria, a provisional government in Oregon was formed on 5 July 1834; a Territorial government was organized, 14 Aug. 1848, and on 14 Feb. 1859 Oregon was admitted to the Union. The present constitution dates from that time; some 79 items in it have been amended. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of 60 representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution reserves to the voters the rights of the initiative and referendum and recall. In Nov. 1912 suffrage was extended to women.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 501,017 votes, Goldwater 282,779.

The capital is Salem. There are 36 counties in the state.

Governor: Mark O. Hatfield (R.), 1963-67 (\$21,500 plus \$600 monthly for expenses).

Secretary of State: Tom McCall (R.) (\$16,500 plus \$600 monthly for expenses).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 96,981 sq. miles, 733 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government owned (1963) 32,089,000 acres (52.1% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1960, 1,768,687, an increase of 247,346 or 16.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965 (State Board of Census), 1,906,000; (US Census Bureau), 1,899,000. In 1965 resident births numbered 32,740 (17.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 17,862 (9.4); infant deaths (deaths within the first year of life), 723 (22.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 12,843 (6.7), and divorces, 6,157 (3.2).

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	655,090	1,492	5,090	11,093	672,765	7.0
1930	938,598	2,234	4,776	8,179	953,786	9.9
1950	1,497,128	11,529	5,820	6,864	1,521,341	15.8
1960	1,732,037	18,133	8,026	9,120	1,768,687	18.4
Male	861,040	9,141	All others 9,770		879,951	—
Female	870,997	8,992	8,747		888,736	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,100,122 persons (62.2%) were urban (53.9% in 1950). Those 21 years and older were 1,073,431; 65 years and older, 183,653. Foreign-born whites numbered 68,009.

The US Bureau of Indian Affairs (area headquarters in Portland) administers (1965) 660,961 acres, of which 482,099 acres are held by the US in trust for Indian tribes, and 188,861 acres for individual Indians.

The largest towns, according to the Center for Population Research and Census, Portland, 1 July 1964, are: Portland, 380,300; Eugene, 70,203; Salem (the capital), 62,800; Medford, 27,331; Corvallis, 27,383; Springfield, 22,750; Klamath Falls, 17,000; Albany, 15,088. Population of Portland urbanized areas (Oreg.-Wash.), 1960 census, was 651,685.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies are Catholic, Methodist, Baptist and Presbyterian (2 groups). No recent figures are available. Total membership, all denominations, about 398,000 in 1952.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 18 years of age if the twelfth year of school has not been completed; those between the ages of 16 and 18 years, if legally employed, must attend part-time or evening schools. On 30 June 1965 the 976 public elementary schools, 80 junior high schools and 219 standard senior high schools had 21,664 administrators and teachers and 431,812 average daily membership; net enrolment was 457,985 (excluding transfers between districts), of whom 137,825 were high-school pupils. Average salary for all classroom teachers, 1964-65, was \$6,424. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary education (1963-64) was \$259,570,857.

Leading state-supported institutions of higher education (1965-66) included:

	Professors	Students
University of Oregon, Eugene	653	12,225
University of Oregon Medical School, Portland	109	794
University of Oregon Dental School, Portland	72	387
Oregon State University, Corvallis	686	11,890
Portland State College	370	9,110
Oregon College of Education, Monmouth	94	2,075
Southern Oregon College, Ashland	142	3,210
Eastern Oregon College, La Grande	73	1,360
Oregon Technical Institute, Klamath Falls	85	1,168

State supported institutions of higher education had a total enrolment of 42,219 during the autumn term of 1965-66. In addition, there were 12,151 students enrolled in evening classes and correspondence study.

Largest of privately endowed universities are the University of Portland with, 1965-66, 157 professors and 1,853 students; Willamette University, Salem, 110 professors and 1,493 students; Lewis and Clark College, Portland, 122 professors and 1,403 students; Linfield College, McMinnville, 80 professors and 1,138 students.

Newspapers. In 1964 there were 22 daily newspapers with a circulation of 635,477, and 101 other newspapers with a circulation of 224,330.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is provided for all needy persons 65 years or older who have been residents of the state for 5 years or more within the last 9 years, and for at least 1 year, immediately preceding application. As of June 1965, 10,116 aged persons were drawing an average of \$70.99 per month; 4,124 persons were receiving medical assistance for the aged (an average of \$147.99 per month).

In June 1965, 8,265 families with 24,023 dependent children received \$38.83 per person and \$152.89 per family; 469 blind persons, \$89.57; 8,209 disabled, \$68.25 (many of whom received medical assistance for the aged in addition); 5,710 persons received general assistance for an average of \$63.50.

A system of unemployment benefit payments, financed by employers, with administrative allotments made through a federal agency, started 2 Jan. 1938, and covers about 40,000 employers with average employment in 1964 of 466,991. By 30 June 1965, \$508.2m. had been paid into the trust fund and about \$457.3m paid out in benefits which range from \$20 to \$44 weekly and up to \$1,144 per year. About 22,424 state workers are also in the public employees retirement programme. All state workers are

covered under the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance Program.

In 1965 there were 113 licensed hospitals (14,957 beds); on 30 June 1965 the 3 state hospitals for mental illness had a daily average of 2,855 patients; a geriatrics unit for mentally ill and retarded had an average of 983 residents; the home for retarded, 2,250 residents.

The Oregon state penitentiary at Salem, 30 June 1965, held 1,531 males and 52 females; the institution for first offenders, 429 persons. Since 1930 there have been 19 executions (lethal gas), for murder. Capital punishment was abolished in 1964.

In 1917 Oregon passed a law, under safeguards, for the sterilization of mentally ill and mentally retarded persons; up to 1 July 1965, 898 men and 1,486 women had been sterilized.

FINANCE. General revenues for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1965 were \$386,759,161 (taxation, \$240,122,417 and federal aid, \$118,862,000); general expenditures, \$790,435,244 (education, \$162.51m.; highways, \$134,178,106; public welfare, \$51,336,641).

On 30 June 1965 the net long-term debt was \$151,001,822.

Per capita personal income (1965) was \$2,606.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Oregon, which has an area of 61,664,000 acres, is divided by the Cascade Range into two distinct zones as to climate. West of the Cascade Range there is a good rainfall and almost every variety of crop common to the temperature zone is grown; east of the Range stock-raising and wheat-growing are the principal industries and irrigation is needed for row crops and fruits. There are numerous irrigation districts, and in 1959, 17,724 farms, covering 1,384,284 acres, used irrigation water.

Oregon farms are decreasing in number and increasing in size. There were, in 1959, 42,573 farms with an acreage of 21,583,784 (35.1% of the land area), including 5,447,203 acres of total crop land; average farm size in 1959 was 507 acres valued at \$41,684, commercial farms numbered 22,795, of which 5,307 sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more. In 1959, 5,141 farms (12%) were under 10 acres, 18,750 (44%) were under 50 acres and 3,249 farms exceeded 1,000 acres.

Cash receipts from crops in 1964 amounted to \$261,923,000, and from livestock and products, \$178,086,000. Principal crops are wheat (27.7m. bu. in 1964), hay (2.13m. tons), barley (16.31m. bu.) and potatoes (8.48m. cwt).

Livestock, 1 Jan. 1965: Milch cows, 150,000 (96% of 1963); all cattle, 1,614,000 (4% increase); sheep and lambs, 693,000 (6% decrease); swine, 110,000 (19% decrease).

Federal and state land for grazing cattle and sheep, 21.5m. acres. In 1964 the wool clip yielded 5,834,000 lb. from 741,000 sheep; mohair clip, in 1963, 101,000 lb. from 24,000 goats.

Fisheries. Salmon and other commercial food and shellfish landings in the calendar year 1964 amounted to 56,739,977 lb., including salmon, 10,228,018 lb.; tuna, 4,455,274 lb.; crabs, 3,357,017 lb.; bottom fish, 32,004,902 lb.; shrimp, 5,279,494 lb.; shad, 784,062 lb.

Forestry. Oregon's forest industry ranks first in the state accounting for some 60% of the state's total economy. It leads the nation in timber production. In 1964 log production for all classes of ownership totalled 9,400m. bd ft. Forest-based plants produce goods worth more than \$1,321m. a year. More than 75,000 workers—56% of the state's industrial

employees—have full-time jobs in this industry that provides an annual payroll of almost \$500m. The total forest area is 30·7m. acres, of which 26·6m. acres is commercial forest land (15·37m. acres federal, 10·3m. acres private and 910,000 acres state and local). Two timber types predominate, with the Douglas fir in western Oregon and ponderosa pine in eastern Oregon.

Mining. Oregon's mineral resources include gold, silver, copper, lead, mercury, chromite, sand and gravel, stone, clays, lime, silica, diatomite, expansible shale, scoria, pumice, carbon dioxide and uranium. Oregon is the only state producing nickel in the US. Value of mineral products, 1964, was \$61·1m.

Industry. During Oct.-Dec. 1964, 4,659 manufacturing establishments reported to the Department of Employment; average annual employment, 1964, 151,184 with pay of \$933·68m.; value added by manufacture (1963 census), \$1,570,000m.

Tourism. In 1964, 2,132,954 out-of-state cars visited Oregon; the total 1964 income from tourism was estimated to be \$245m.

Power. The Bonneville Power Administration is a federal agency which delivers electric power from 21 federal dams in the Pacific Northwest to 141 public and private utilities and large industrial plants. The dams which are operated by the Army Corps of Engineers or the Bureau of Reclamation have a total generating capacity of 6,678,150 kw. Seven more dams are under construction, with a total capacity of 3,605,000 kw. The transmission network now covers the states of Oregon, Washington, Idaho and that portion of Montana which lies west of the continental divide. Private utilities in 1964 generated 4,497,876 kwh. of hydro-electric power.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state maintains (1965) 7,558 miles of primary and secondary highways, almost all surfaced; counties maintain 27,152 miles; there were 32,575 miles in national parks and federal reservations. Registered motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1964, totalled 1,159,883.

Large ocean-going vessels can reach Portland, 108 miles inland.

The state had (1965) 17 railways with a total mileage of 5,073.

There were 171 airports in 1965 (83 publicly-owned or operated, 88 private); 50 were lighted, 56 paved.

In 1965 there were 98 radio stations and 13 television stations.

Books of Reference

- (Oregon Blue Book. Issued by the Secretary of State. Salem. Biennial
- (Oregon State University. Dept. of Natural Resources *Atlas of the Pacific Northwest Resources and Development*, ed. by R. M. Highsmith. 3rd ed. Corvallis, 1962
- (Oregon University, Bureau of Business Research. *Oregon Economic Statistics*. Annual
- (Federal Writers' Project. *Oregon: End of the Trail*. Rev. ed. Portland, 1951
- (Baldwin, E., *Geology of Oregon*. 2nd ed. Eugene, 1964
- (Brooks, J. E., *Oregon Almanac and Book of Facts*. Portland, 1961
- (Corning, H. M. (ed.), *Dictionary of Oregon History*. New York, 1956
- (Dieken, S. N., *Oregon Geography*. 3rd ed. Eugene, 1959
- (Friedman, R., *Oregon for the curious*. Portland, 1965
- (McArthur, L. A., *Oregon Geographic Names*. 3rd ed., rev. and enlarged. Portland, 1952
- STATE LIBRARY. The Oregon State Library, Salem. Librarian: Eloise Ebert.

PENNSYLVANIA

(GOVERNMENT. Pennsylvania, first settled in 1682, is one of the 13 original states in the Union. The present constitution dates from 1874;

67 amendments have been adopted. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members chosen for 4 years, one-half being elected biennially, and a House of Representatives of 210 members chosen for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Every citizen 21 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, may vote. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 27 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 3,130,228 votes, Goldwater 1,672,892.

The state capital is Harrisburg. The state is organized in counties (numbering 67), cities, boroughs, townships, school districts and institution districts.

Governor: William W. Scranton (R.), 1963-67 (\$35,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Raymond P. Shafer (R.) (\$22,500).

Secretary of Internal Affairs: Genevieve Blatt (D.) (\$22,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 45,333 sq. miles, of which 390 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 11,319,366, an increase of 821,354 or 7.8% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 11,459,000. Births, 1964, 218,515 (19.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 123,845 (10.8); infant deaths, 5,029 (23 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 76,660 (6.7); divorces, 16,139 (1.4).

Population at 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	7,467,713	193,919	1,503	1,976	7,665,111	171.0
1930	9,196,007	431,257	523	3,563	9,631,350	213.8
1950	9,853,848	638,485	1,141	4,538	10,498,012	233.1
1960	10,454,004	852,750	2,122	10,490	11,319,366	251.5
Male	5,093,879	409,322	1,051	5,599	5,509,851	—
Female	5,360,125	443,428	1,071	4,891	5,809,515	—

Of the total population in 1960, 8,102,051 persons (71.6%) were urban (70.5% in 1950); 7,100,482 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 596,118.

The population of the larger cities and townships, 1960 census, was:

Philadelphia	2,002,509	Harrisburg (cap.)	79,697	York	54,504
Pittsburgh	604,332	Bethlehem	75,408	Haverford	54,019
Erie	138,440	Altoona	69,407	Johnstown	53,949
Scranton	111,443	Chester	63,658	McKeesport	45,489
Allentown	108,347	Wilkes-Barre	63,551	New Castle	44,790
Reading	98,177	Lancaster	61,055	Williamsport	41,967
Upper Darby	93,158	Lower Merion	59,420	Norristown	38,925

Larger urbanized areas, 1960 census: Philadelphia, 3,635,228; Pittsburgh, 1,804,400; Allentown-Bethlehem, 256,016; Wilkes-Barre, 233,932; Harrisburg, 209,501; Scranton, 210,676.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies in 1964 were the Roman Catholic, with 3,600,748 members; Protestant, 3m. (communicants); and Jewish, 452,000. The 5 largest Protestant denominations (by communicants) were: Lutheran Church in America, 522,507; Methodist, 541,691; United Presbyterian Church in the USA, 539,741; United Church of Christ, 259,037; Evangelical United Brethren, 203,864.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children 8-17 years of age. In 1965-66 (estimated figures) the public kindergartens and

elementary schools had 44,267 classroom teachers (\$6,295 average salary) and 1,216,480 pupils; secondary schools had 42,553 classroom teachers (average salary, \$6,370) and 1,012,527 pupils. Non-public schools had 495,000 elementary pupils and 136,473 secondary pupils.

In 1963-64, 57 senior academic institutions had over 1,000 students; among them were:

Founded	Institutions	Faculty ¹	Students ²
1740	University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia (non-sect.)	2,562	18,796
1787	University of Pittsburgh (non-sect.)	1,239	17,088
1832	Lafayette College, Easton (Presbyterian)	139	1,824
1842	Villanova College (R.C.)	325	7,482
1846	Bucknell University (Baptist)	165	2,669
1851	St Joseph's College, Philadelphia	181	5,894
1852	California State College	156	5,791
1855	Pennsylvania State University, University Park	1,787	27,969
1855	Millersville State College	148	2,890
1863	LaSalle College, Philadelphia	275	5,506
1866	Lehigh University, Bethlehem (non-sect.)	280	4,101
1871	West Chester State College	229	4,789
1875	Indiana State College	266	5,699
1878	Duquesne University, Pittsburgh (R.C.)	263	7,088
1884	Temple University, Philadelphia (non-sect.)	1,520	26,234
1885	Bryn Mawr College	108	1,033
1888	University of Scranton (R.C.)	80	2,738
1891	Drexel Institute of Technology, Philadelphia	377	9,362 ³
1900	Carnegie Institute of Technology, Pittsburgh	347	4,947 ³

¹ 1963-64.

² Autumn 1964.

³ Excludes part-time evening students.

Newspapers. The 122 newspapers had a daily circulation of 7,061,165.

WELFARE. During July 1965 the average number of cases receiving public assistance and the average grant per case were: Old-age assistance, 43,961, \$66.33; aid to dependent children, 58,280, \$134.92; blind pensions, 17,399, \$72.30; aid to disabled, 18,856, \$63.96; general assistance, 32,609, \$67.33.

The number of persons receiving medical care for the aged (vendor only payment) during July 1965 and the average payment per type of care were: Inpatient hospital, 4,326, \$435.74; home hospital, 60, \$153.00; nursing in the home, 1,394, \$34.09; public nursing home, 6,243, \$169.77; post hospital non-public nursing home, 101, \$246.38. The number of non-assistance persons under 65 receiving purchased hospital care (vendor only payment) was 7,796 (\$132.46). The number of assistance persons under 65 was 5,440 (\$132.18), and the number of assistance persons over 65 was 1,055 (\$427.41).

On 30 June 1965 the state had 380 hospitals (121,545 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; 13 hospitals (8,596 beds) were federal; 39 (53,312 beds) were psychiatric—of these, 19 were state-owned and had, 30 June 1965, 35,863 patients (305 per 100,000 population).

No executions took place in 1963-65; since 1930 there have been 149 executions (electrocution), all for murder.

FINANCE. General revenues for the year 1964 (US Bureau of Census figures) were \$1,990.7m. (taxation, \$1,407.5m.; federal aid, \$415.2m.); general expenditure, \$1,917.3m. (education, \$686.7m.; highways, \$482m.; public welfare, \$258.6m.).

On 30 June 1964 total net long-term debt amounted to \$1,504,983,230.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,452.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued within the state. In 1964 there

were 88,000 farms with a farm area of 11.5m. acres (4,676,000 acres in crops); the average farm was 131 acres valued at \$30,300. Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$209,759,000, and from livestock and products, \$572,823,000.

Pennsylvania ranks high in the production of cigar leaf tobacco (2,227,000 lb., 1964), mushrooms and buckwheat (198,000 bu., 1963). Other crops are winter wheat (1,025,000 bu.), oats (882,000 bu.), maize (3,549,000 bu.) and potatoes (200,000 cwt). On 1 Jan. 1965 there were on farms: 1,874,000 cattle and calves valued at \$333.6m., including 949,000 milch cows, 210,000 sheep, 389,000 swine. Wool clip, 1963, was 1,487,000 lb. Milk production, 1964, was 7,052m. lb. valued at \$337m., and eggs numbered 3,143m. valued at \$95.86m. Pennsylvania is also a major fruit producing state: in 1964, apples totalled 11m. bu.; peaches, 2.8m. bu.; cherries, 18,900 tons, and grapes, 38,200 tons.

Forestry. In 1965 national forest lands totalled 470,862 acres; state forests, 1,904,165 acres; state parks, 174,309 acres; state game land, 1,004,183 acres; game land leased but not owned by the state, 3,572,454 acres.

Mining. Pennsylvania is almost the sole producer of anthracite coal; its output reached a peak of 100,445,299 short tons in 1917 with a labour-force of 156,148 men. Production in 1964 was 16,524,687 tons, with 13,584 men. Output of bituminous coal, 1964, 77,321,793 tons with a labour-force of 26,008 men; crude petroleum, 5,113,000 bbls; natural gas, 85,320m. cu. ft. Total value of mineral production, 1963, was \$856.9m., ranking fifth in the USA.

Industry. Pennsylvania leads in the production of iron and steel. Output of steel, 1963, 25,192,847 net tons and of pig-iron, 17,692,867 net tons.

In 1964, 18,125 manufacturing establishments employed 1,410,818 production workers (wages, \$7,928,943); value added by manufacture was \$15,157,161.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1963, 48 railways operated within the state with a line mileage of 9,092. There were (1965) 168 commercial and municipal airports, 1 military and 302 private airports. Regularly scheduled airlines operating in the state numbered 16. All highways and roads in the state (federal, local and state combined) totalled (1 July 1965), 111,095 miles, of which 43,220 miles were surfaced. Registered motor vehicles (30 June 1965) numbered 4,794,756 (including 3,445,310 passenger cars). Broadcasting stations comprised (1965) 10 VHF and 10 UHF television, and 116 AM and 85 FM radio stations.

Books of Reference

- Pennsylvania Manual.* Dept. of Property and Supplies, Division of Documents. Harrisburg. Biennial
- Pennsylvania Statistical Abstract.* Dept. of Internal Affairs. Harrisburg. Annual
- Branning, R. L., *Annotated Bibliography of Pennsylvania State Government.* Dept. of Political Science, University of Pittsburgh, 1959
- Carstens, A. H., *What to See in Pennsylvania.* 2nd ed. Cresco, 1965
- Cooke, E. F., and Janosik, G. E., *Pennsylvania Politics.* Rev. ed. New York, 1965
- Deatrick, E. S., *Pennsylvania Citizen.* New Brunswick, NJ, 1958
- Mulkearn, L., and Pugh, E. V., *Traveller's Guide to Historic Western Pennsylvania.* Rev. ed. Pittsburgh, 1957
- Sigafoos, R. A., *Guide to Public Affairs Research in Pennsylvania.* University Park, Pa., 1959
- Stevens, S. K., *Pennsylvania: birthplace of a nation.* New York, 1964
- Tanger, J., Alderfer, H. F., and McGeary, M. N., *Pennsylvania Government, State and Local.* 3rd ed. State College, Pa., 1950

Wallace, P. A. W., *Pennsylvania: seed of a nation*. New York, 1962
 Wilkinson, N. B., *Bibliography of Pennsylvania History*. Pa. Historical & Museum Commission. Harrisburg, 1957

RHODE ISLAND

GOVERNMENT. The earliest settlers in the region which now forms the state of Rhode Island were colonists from Massachusetts who had been driven forth on account of their non-acceptance of the prevailing religious beliefs. The first of the settlements was made in 1636, settlers of every creed being welcomed. In 1647 a patent was granted for the government of the settlements, and on 8 July 1663 a charter was executed recognizing the settlers as forming a body corporate and politic by the name of the 'English Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, in New England, in America'. On 29 May 1790 the state accepted the federal constitution and entered the Union as the last of the 13 original states. The present constitution dates from 1843; it has had 36 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members, both elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Every citizen, 21 years of age, who has resided in the state for 1 year, and is duly registered, is qualified to vote.

Rhode Island sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

At the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 315,463 votes, Goldwater 74,615.

The capital is Providence. The state has 5 counties (unique in having no political functions) and 39 cities and towns.

Governor: John H. Chafee (R.), 1965-67 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Giovanni Folcarelli (D.), 1965-67 (\$10,000).

Secretary of State: August P. LaFrance (D.), 1965-67 (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 1,214 sq. miles, of which 156 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 859,488, an increase of 8.5% since 1950. State census population, 1 Oct. 1965, 892,709.

Births, 1964, were 18,010 (19.1 per 1,000 population); deaths (excluding foetal deaths), 9,319 (10.5); infant deaths, 449 (24.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 6,103 (6.8); divorces, 1,100 (1.2).

Population of 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	532,492	9,529	284	305	542,610	508.5
1930	677,026	9,913	318	240	687,497	649.3
1950	777,015	13,903	932	1,190	791,896	748.5
1960	838,712	18,332			859,488	812.4
Male	411,265	9,228	All others 1,352 1,092		421,845	—
Female	427,447	9,104			437,643	—

Of the total population in 1960, 742,897 persons (86.4%) were urban (84.3% in 1950); 539,804 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 84,667. Population density was highest of any state.

The chief cities and their population (census 1965) are Providence, 187,061; Warwick, 77,637; Pawtucket, 77,538; Cranston, 71,913; Woonsocket, 46,678; East Providence, 44,828; Newport, 35,901; Central Falls, 18,677; West Warwick (town), 21,915. The urbanized area of Providence-Pawtucket had a population of 659,542 in 1960.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies are (estimated figures Jan. 1965): Roman Catholic with 540,000 members; Protestant Episcopal (baptised

persons), 51,000; Baptist, 24,300; Congregational, 13,000; Methodist, 10,000; Jewish, 27,000.

EDUCATION. The school census of 1964 showed 316,293 persons under 21 years of age; at the 1960 census approximately 80% were attending school. In 1963-64 the 284 public elementary schools had 3,585 teachers and average membership of 87,101 pupils; 48,155 pupils were enrolled in private and parochial schools. The 37 senior and 38 junior high schools had 3,167 teachers and 61,959 pupils. Teachers' salaries (1965) averaged about \$6,400. Local expenditures for schools (including evening schools) in 1963-64 totalled \$65.9m. The state maintains Rhode Island College, at Providence, with 256 faculty members and 2,315 full-time students (1965), and the University of Rhode Island, at Kingstown, with 490 faculty members and 6,005 students (including graduate students). Brown University, at Providence, founded in 1764, is now non-sectarian; in autumn 1965 it had about 600 instructors and 4,600 full-time students including graduates. Providence College, at Providence, founded in 1917 by the Order of Preachers (Dominican), had 173 professors and 2,581 students.

WELFARE. In July 1965 old-age assistance was being granted to 5,747 persons who received an average of \$97.41 per month; aid to dependent children, 17,449 children in 5,917 families (23,571 persons), \$43.20 per person; aid to permanently and totally disabled, 2,912 persons, \$97.17 per month; general assistance, 79,62 persons, \$32.17 per month.

In 1964 the state had 26 hospitals (9,788 beds); the 3 mental hospitals had a total capacity of 3,708 beds.

The state's penal institutions, July 1965, had 481 inmates (53 per 100,000 population).

The death penalty is illegal except that it is mandatory in the case of a murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$164,992,000 (taxation, \$109,531,000, and federal aid, \$41,524,000); general expenditures were \$206,112,000 (education, \$44,402,000; highways, \$41,175,000, and public welfare, \$28,302,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1964 was \$120.06m.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$2,514.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* While Rhode Island is a manufacturing state, agriculture contributed to the general cash income \$21,743,000 in 1964, of which \$12,224,000 was from livestock. In 1959 it had 1,400 farms with an area of 137,930 acres (20.4% of the total land area), of which 54,580 acres were crop land; the average farm was 98.9 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$37,436.

Fisheries. The number of commercial fishermen in the state in 1960 (US Census) was 502; value of all fish landed in 1964, \$3.6m.

Mining. The small mineral output, mostly stone, sand and gravel, was valued (1964) at \$2.96m.

Industry. Estimated total non-farm employment in Rhode Island, Aug. 1965, was 313,700, of which 118,200 was manufacturing; average weekly earnings (production workers, all manufacturing) was \$89.13. Electronics is an increasingly important industry.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1965, 4 railways operated 161 line-miles (345 track-miles). Of the 12 airports in 1965, 5 were state-owned, 5 privately owned and 2 federally owned. Theodore Francis Green airport at Warwick, near Providence, is served by 6 airlines. The state had (1 Jan. 1965) 4,508 miles of road, of which 3,168 miles were urban; of rural roads, 1,339 were state controlled. In 1964, 390,000 automobiles were registered.

Books of Reference

Rhode Island Manual. Prepared by the Secretary of State. Providence
An Introduction to the Economy of Rhode Island. Issued by the Rhode Island Development Council. Providence, 1953
Providence Journal Almanac: A Reference Book for Rhode Islanders. Providence. Annual
Rhode Island Basic Economic Statistics. Rhode Island Development Council. Providence, 1965

STATE LIBRARY. Rhode Island State Library, State House, Providence. *State Librarian:* Elliott E. Andrews.

SOUTH CAROLINA

GOVERNMENT. South Carolina, first settled permanently in 1670, was one of the 13 original states of the Union. The present constitution dates from 1895, when it went into force without ratification by the electorate; it has had 251 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for 4 years (half retiring biennially), and a House of Representatives of 124 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Only registered citizens have the right to vote. In 21 of the 46 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population. At the 1964 presidential election Goldwater polled 309,048 votes, Johnson 215,700; 25.6% of the potential electorate voted. South Carolina sends to Congress 2 senators and 6 representatives.

The capital is Columbia.

Governor: Robert E. McNair (D.), 1965-67 (\$20,000).

Secretary of State: O. Frank Thornton (D.) (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 31,055 sq. miles, of which 783 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,382,594, an increase of 12.5% since 1950. Estimated population (US Bureau of the Census estimate), 1 July 1964, 2,523,000. Births, 1964, were 57,029 (22.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 21,029 (8.2); infant deaths (1963), 1,925 (31.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 44,295 (17.3); divorcees (1962), 2,681 (1.1).

The population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	679,161	835,843	331	65	1,515,400	49.7
1930	944,049	793,681	959	76	1,738,765	56.8
1950	1,293,405	822,077	554	—	2,117,927	69.9
1960	1,551,022	829,291	1,098	946	2,382,594	78.7
Male	775,754	398,931	1,133		1,175,818	—
Female	775,268	430,360	1,148		1,206,776	—

Of the total population in 1960, 981,386 persons (41.2%) were urban (36.7% in 1950); those 21 years old or older numbered 1,266,251; foreign-born whites, 10,341.

Estimated populations of large towns in 1964 (with those of associated metropolitan areas): Charleston, 81,400 (303,000); Columbia (capital),

100,700 (296,500); Greenville, 68,600 (277,600); Spartanburg, 45,500 (160,800); Anderson, 42,300 (101,700).

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, with 520,524 members in 1962; Methodists, 185,000, and Presbyterians, 82,000.

EDUCATION. Desegregation is gradually being introduced in the state's educational system. In 1964-65 the total public-school enrolment was 656,808; there were 383,902 pupils in the white schools and 272,906 pupils in the Negro schools. The total number of teachers (1965) was 23,434, average salary was \$4,325 in elementary and \$4,650 in secondary schools. Expenditures for public school current operation amounted (1964) to \$196,072,000.

For higher education the state operates the University of South Carolina, founded at Columbia in 1801, with, 1965, 9,011 enrolled students; Clemson College, founded in 1893, with 4,588 students; Citadel College, at Charleston, with 2,001 students; Winthrop College for girls, Rock Hill, with 2,640 students; Medical College of S. Carolina, at Charleston, with 667 students, and S. Carolina State College (for Negroes), at Orangeburg, with 2,356 students. The University of South Carolina and Clemson College had several Negro students enrolled in 1964.

There are also 57 private elementary and high schools (45 white and 12 Negro) with total enrolment of (autumn 1964) 18,200 pupils, and 27 private colleges and junior colleges with enrolment (1964-65) of 18,921 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being granted in Dec. 1965 to 24,575 persons, who received an average of \$55.68 per month; 6,847 families (21,946 dependent children) received \$63.77 monthly; 1,879 blind, \$62.85; 9,176 totally disabled, \$55.72. In 1963 the state had 79 hospitals (19,733 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

On 31 Dec. 1963 state prisons held 347 inmates (95.8 per 100,000 population).

In 1964 there were no executions; from 1930 to 1964 executions (by electrocution) have numbered 162, 30 whites (including 1 woman) and 90 Negroes (1 woman) for murder and 5 whites and 37 Negroes for rape.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$417.3m. (taxes, \$279.5m., and federal aid, \$90.6m.); general expenditures were \$392.6m. (education, \$160.1m.; highways, \$89.3m., and public welfare, \$36.5m.).

On 30 June 1963 the net long-term debt was \$234,505,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$1,588.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* South Carolina is rapidly reaching a balance between agriculture and industry. The 1959 census of agriculture showed 78,172 farms covering a farm area of 9,148,742 acres and a cropland area of 2,693,842 acres. The average farm was of 117 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$14,463. Of the 42,333 commercial farms, 2,437 sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more (there were 1,029 farms of 1,000 acres or more). Tenant-farmers operated 31.8% of the farms; share-crop tenants numbered 14,129.

Cash receipts from farm marketing in 1964 amounted to \$288m. for crops and \$111.7m. for livestock. Chief crops are tobacco (accounting for 23% of cash receipts in 1963), cotton (20%), soybeans (7%), vegetables (4%),

peaches (5%); livestock accounted for 28% of cash receipts. Production, 1964: Tobacco, 155m. lb.; cotton, 550,000 bales (of 500 lb.); peaches, 1-lm. bu.; maize, 24,205,000 bu. Livestock on farms, 1 Jan. 1965: 98,000 milch cows, 547,000 all cattle, 8,000 sheep and 368,000 swine.

Forestry. The forest industry is important; commercial forest land (1963), 11,559,000 acres. National forests, 1964, amounted to 587,000 acres.

Mining. Non-metallic minerals are of chief importance; value of mineral output in 1964 was \$39m., chiefly from cement, kaolin, clay, stone, sand and gravel, vermiculite, barite, and kyanite. Large potentially economic reserves of ilmenite, rutile, zircon and monazite are known.

Industry. Industry, long ahead of agriculture in economic return, has moved ahead also in total employment in recent years. Approximately 221,000 production workers were employed in manufacturing industries in 1963, earning \$782m.; value added by manufacture was \$2,094m. About 162,000 persons were employed in agriculture.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964 the length of railway in the state was 3,266 miles. There were, 1965, 99 airports, of which 43 were public; 8 were served by scheduled airlines. The state maintained (1964) 27,330 miles of highways, and local authorities, 24,624 miles (of which 5,496 miles were municipal. Registered motors numbered 1-03m. in 1964.

The state has 3 deep-water ports.

Books of Reference

General Statistics on South Carolina, 1965. Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of South Carolina. Columbia, 1965
Legislative Manual and Reference Book of South Carolina. Columbia. Annual Report . . . to the General Assembly. Secretary of State. Columbia. Annual Federal Writers' Project. *Our South Carolina: Today from Yesterday.* Clinton, 1942
Reports of the South Carolina State Development Board (annual). Columbia, S.C.
 Wallace, D. D., *South Carolina, a short history, 1520-1948.* Univ. of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1951

STATE LIBRARY. South Carolina State Library, State House, Columbia. *State Librarian:* Mrs Emily B. Reynolds.

SOUTH DAKOTA

GOVERNMENT. South Dakota was first visited in 1743 when Verendrye planted a lead plate (discovered in 1913) on the site of Fort Pierre, claiming the region for the French crown. Beginning with a trading post in 1794, it was settled from 1857 to 1861 when Dakota Territory was organized. It was admitted into the Union on 2 Nov. 1889. The constitution adopted in 1889 is still in force with 60 amendments.

Voters are all citizens 21 years of age or older who have complied with certain residential qualifications. The people reserve the right of the initiative and referendum. The Senate has 35 members, and the House of Representatives 75 members, all elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. The state sends 2 senators and 2 representatives to Congress.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 163,010 votes, Goldwater 130,108.

The capital is Pierre (population, 1960, 10,088). The state is divided into 64 organized counties and 3 unorganized, *i.e.*, with no local functions.

Governor: Nils Boe (R.), 1963-65 (\$15,500).

Lieut.-Governor: Len Overpeck (R.) (\$2,400 per biennium).

Secretary of State: Alma Larson (R.) (\$9,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 77,047 sq. miles, of which 669 sq. miles are water. Area administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1964, covered 4,94m. acres (10% of the state), of which 1,972,000 acres were held by tribes. The federal government, 1964, owned 3,409,000 acres or 7% of the total.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 680,514, an increase of 4.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 715,000. Births, 1964, were 15,628 (21.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,605 (9.2); infant deaths (1963), 414 (25.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 8,029 (11.2); divorces (1962), 871 (1.2).

Population in 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	563,771	817	19,137	163	583,888	7.6
1930	669,453	646	21,833	101	692,849	9.0
1950	628,504	727	23,344	165	652,720	8.5
1960	653,098	1,114	25,794	336	680,514	8.9
Male	330,434	667	All others 13,170 13,132		344,271	—
Female	322,664	447			336,243	—

Of the total population in 1960, 267,180 persons (39.3%) were urban (33.2% in 1950); 391,597 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 18,333.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1960) was: Sioux Falls, 65,466; Rapid City, 42,399; Aberdeen, 23,073; Huron, 14,180; Watertown, 14,077; Mitchell, 12,555.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies are: Lutherans with 147,448 members in 1945, Roman Catholics (91,833), Methodist (65,557), Congregational (26,150), Presbyterian (26,579), Baptist (17,001), and Protestant Episcopal. Total, all denominations, 449,715.

EDUCATION. Elementary and secondary education are free from 6 to 21 years of age. Between the ages of 8 and 16, attendance is compulsory. In autumn 1964, 234,326 pupils were attending elementary and high (including parochial) schools (10,478 classroom teachers). Teachers' salaries (1965) in elementary schools averaged \$4,000; in secondary schools, \$5,300. Total expenditure on public schools (1964), \$75.95m.

The School of Mines at Rapid City, established 1885, had, autumn 1964, 123 instructors and 985 students; the State College, at Brookings, 499 instructors and 4,190 students; the State University, founded at Vermillion in 1882, 299 instructors and 3,443 students. Seven private colleges had 417 instructors and 4,874 students; 4 teachers' colleges had 378 instructors and 4,720 students. The Government maintains Indian schools on its reservations and 2 outside at Flandreau and Pierre.

WELFARE. In Dec. 1963, 7,510 persons received as old-age assistance an average of \$82.11 per month; 136 blind persons received \$66.65 per month; 1,107 permanently and totally disabled, \$68.44; 2,770 families with 7,640 dependent children, \$109.21 per family.

In 1964 the state had 70 hospitals (3,404 beds) listed by the South Dakota Health Department.

State prisons had, on 31 July 1964, 580 inmates (76.1 per 100,000 population). The death penalty was illegal from 1915 to 1938; since 1938, one person has been executed, in 1949 (by electrocution), for murder.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$152.7m. and general expenditures, \$155.6m. Taxes furnished \$64.3m. and federal grants, \$60.5m.; education took \$36.6m.; highways, \$71.2m., and public welfare, \$14.9m.

The state has no debt.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$1,886.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. In 1962, 56,200 farms had an acreage of 45.2m. with a total value of \$2,454m.; the average farm had 805 acres. Farm units are large; in 1959 there were only 2,544 farms of 50 acres or less, compared with 9,515 exceeding 1,000 acres. Of the 49,688 commercial farms, 1,164 sold produce valued at \$40,000 or over.

Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$175.1m. and from livestock, \$500.3m. South Dakota ranks first in the US as producer of sweet clover and blue grass and second in rye, flax and wild hay. The leading crops (1964) are maize (80,414,000 bu.), wheat (37,563,000 bu.), oats (71.34m. bu.), rye (3.26m. bu.) and barley (5.9m. bu.). The farm livestock on 1 Jan. 1965 included 256,000 milch cows, 4,278,000 all cattle, 1,535,000 sheep, 1,546,000 swine. Value of milk production, 1961, was \$42.3m. and of egg production, \$33.5m. The wool clip in 1958 amounted to 11,142,000 lb. of wool from 1.26m. sheep.

Forestry. National forest area, 1964, 1,989,000 acres.

Mining. The mineral products include gold (576,726 troy oz. from the Homestake mine in 1963, leading all states, almost 40% of US total), sand and gravel (20.8m. short tons, 1963), silver (117,301 troy oz., 1963), iron ore, uranium, feldspar and gypsum. Mineral products, 1963, were valued at \$55.06, of which gold accounts for \$20.2m.

Industry. Chief manufacturing industries are meat-packing and butter-making. In 1963 manufacturing establishments numbering 546 in 1958 had 10,000 production workers, who earned \$48m.; value added by manufacture was \$148m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964 the railways were 3,909 miles in length. In 1964 total road mileage was 92,282 (municipal, 2,477; state, 7,227; local, 82,578). Airports, 1965, numbered 98; approved private landing strips, 200. Registered motors numbered 390,000 in 1964.

Books of Reference

- South Dakota Economic and Business Abstract, 1939-1962.* Business Research Bureau, University of S. Dakota. Vermillion, 1963
South Dakota Legislative Manual. Department of Finance. Pierre, S.D. Biennial
 Federal Writers' Project. *South Dakota.* 2nd ed. New York, 1952
 Schell, H. S., *History of South Dakota.* Lincoln, Neb., 1961
 White, H. L. and B., *Who's Who for South Dakota.* Pierre, S.D., 1956

TENNESSEE

GOVERNMENT. Tennessee, first settled in 1757, was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1796. The state has operated under 3 constitutions the last of which was adopted in 1870 and since amended 10 times (first in 1953). Voters at an election may authorize the calling of a convention limited

to altering or abolishing one or more specified sections of the constitution. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 33 members and a House of Representatives of 99 members, both elected for 2 years. No clergyman of any denomination is eligible to either House. Qualified as electors are all citizens (with the usual residential and age (21) qualifications). Tennessee sends to Congress 2 senators and 9 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 635,047 votes, Goldwater 508,965.

For the Tennessee Valley Authority *see* p. 609.

The capital is Nashville. The state is divided into 95 counties.

Governor: Frank G. Clement (D.), 1963–67 (\$18,500).

Secretary of State: Joe C. Carr (D.), 1965–69 (\$17,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 42,244 sq. miles (482 sq. miles water). Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,567,089, an increase of 275,371 or 8.4% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 3,719,000. Provisional vital statistics, 1963: Births 82,346 (22.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 37,234 (10.1); infant deaths, 2,386 (29 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 35,608 (9.6); divorces (1962), 9,792.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,711,432	473,088	216	53	2,184,789	52.4
1930	2,138,644	477,646	161	105	2,616,556	62.4
1950	2,760,257	530,603	339	334	3,291,718	78.8
1960	2,977,753	586,876	638	1,243	3,567,089	85.4
Male	1,459,508	279,935	All others 1,247 1,213		1,740,690	—
Female	1,518,245	306,941			1,826,399	—

Of the population in 1960, 1,864,828 persons (52.3%) were urban (44.1% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,092,891.

The cities, with population, 1960 census, are: Memphis, 497,524; Nashville (capital), 170,874 (1964: 250,887), Chattanooga, 130,009; Knoxville, 111,827 (1964: 179,973); Jackson, 34,376 (1964: 35,027); Johnson City, 31,935 (1964: 32,803); Oak Ridge, 27,169; Kingsport, 26,314 (1964: 33,334). Urbanized areas, 1960 census: Memphis, 544,505; Nashville, 346,729; Chattanooga, 205,143; Knoxville, 172,734.

RELIGION. The leading religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, with 679,053 members in 1956; Methodists, about 400,000; Negro Baptists, 250,000.

EDUCATION. School attendance has been compulsory since 1925, and the employment of children under 16 years of age in workshops, factories or mines is illegal.

The legislature in 1925 passed an Act prohibiting 'the teaching of the evolution theory in all the universities, normal schools and all other public schools of Tennessee which are supported in whole or in part by the public funds of the state'. This was largely ignored and its repeal was proposed in 1955. In 1964–65 there were 2,386 public schools with 33,210 teachers (whose average salary was \$4,941) and a net enrolment of 884,785 pupils. Total expenditure for operating public schools (grades 1 through 12) in 1964–65, \$233,433,287. Tennessee has 32 accredited colleges and universities. The universities include the University of Tennessee, Knoxville

(founded 1794) with 1,057 faculty and 19,032 students in 1964-65; Vanderbilt University, Nashville (1873), 900 faculty and 4,970 students; Agricultural and Industrial State University (1912), 234 faculty and 3,650 students, and the University of Chattanooga (1886), 138 faculty and 2,482 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was granted in Sept. 1965 to 44,825 persons, who received an average of \$60.88 per month; 2,058 blind persons, \$59.62 per month; 13,841 totally disabled persons, \$58.35 per month; 19,578 families with 60,111 children, \$98.63 per month; 24,605 people received drugs at a cost of \$768,346; 3,595 received home nursing care, \$2,823,874; 3,135 children of assisted families, received hospital care, \$545,119; 228 blind received hospital care, \$43,078; 1,751 disabled received hospital care, \$346,112; 8,340 people not eligible for old-age assistance received medical care, \$2,289,727.

In 1965, including federal hospitals, the state had 199 hospitals (31,095 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; 7,588 patients were in mental hospitals and 2,097 patients in institutions for mentally retarded.

There has been no execution since 1960; since 1930 there have been 24 whites and 43 Negroes executed (by electrocution) for murder and 4 whites and 23 Negroes for rape.

Inter-marriage of white and Negro is forbidden.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenue was \$568,782,000 (taxation, \$352,098,000 and federal aid, \$177,859,000); general expenditure, \$552,813,000 (education, \$187,087,000; highways, \$200,536,000; public welfare, \$62,213,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1963 amounted to \$150,745,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$1,783.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 157,688 farms covered 17,031,000 acres. The average farm in 1959 was of 102 acres (only a few states had a smaller average) valued, land and buildings, at \$12,576; 67,617 farms (43%) were under 50 acres, while 692 farms had 1,000 acres or over; commercial farms numbered 82,638; 29,598 farms sold products valued at under \$2,500.

Cash income (1964) from crops was \$313.5m.; from livestock, \$275.5m. The cotton crop for 1964 yielded 671,000 bales valued at \$101m. The tobacco crop, all types, was 149.62m. lb. valued at \$86.36m.

On 1 Jan. 1964 the domestic animals included 505,000 milch cows, 2,154,000 all cattle, 118,000 sheep, 1,142,000 swine and 5.1m. chickens. Estimated value of 6 species of livestock and poultry on farms, 1 Jan. 1963, was \$284.5m.

Forestry. Forests occupy 13,432,000 acres (52% of total land area). The forest industry and industries dependent on it employ about 40,000 workers, earning \$150m. per year. Cut of sawtimber, 1963: softwood, 2,590m. bd ft and hardwood, 12,760m. bd ft. National forest area (1963) 601,000 acres.

Mining. Coalfields cover about 5,000 sq. miles; output in 1963 was 6,121,000 short tons. In 1963 Tennessee led the states in the production of zinc (95,847 short tons), ball clay and pyrite and was the second largest producer of phosphate rock (2,352,000 long tons) and dimension marble. Other mineral products are copper (13,717 short tons), mica, cement, sand and gravel, limestone. Total value of mineral products in 1963 was \$160,722,000.

Industry. The manufacturing industries include iron and steel working, but the most important products are chemicals, including synthetic fibres and allied products, and knit goods. In 1962, manufacturing establishments (numbering 4,450 in 1958) employed 250,023 production workers, who received wages of \$954m.; value added by manufactures was \$3,016.6m.

Tourism. More than 23m. out-of-state tourists visit Tennessee each year. Tourist-serving industries have annual gross receipts totalling \$25.2m. and employ some 73,000 persons.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state had (1965) 3,427 miles of railway and (1965) 74,001.4 miles of surfaced highways; total highways covered, 76,034.4 miles. The state is served by 115 intra-state bus companies and 10 major airlines. Airports, 1965, numbered 71, of which 44 were municipally owned. Motor-vehicle registrations, 1965, totalled 1,734,899.

Books of Reference

Blue Book and Official Directory. Secretary of State. Nashville. Biennial
Industrial Resources of Tennessee. 5 vols. Industrial and Agricultural Development Commission, Nashville, 3
Tennessee: Old and New. Sesquicentennial ed., 1796-1946. Nashville, 1946
Federal Writers' Project. *Tennessee: A Guide to the State.* New York, 1949

STATE LIBRARY. State Library and Archives, Nashville. *Librarian:* Dr William T. Alderson.
State Historian: Dr Robert White.

TEXAS

GOVERNMENT. In 1836 Texas declared its independence of Mexico, and after maintaining an independent existence, as the Republic of Texas, for 10 years, it was on 29 Dec. 1845 received as a state into the American Union. The state's first settlement dates from 1686. The present constitution dates from 1876; it has been amended 158 times. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 31 members elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualifications, but, in state elections, persons subject to the poll-tax must have paid their tax prior to 1 Feb. of the year in which they desire to vote. Texas sends to Congress 2 senators and 23 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 1,663,185 votes, Goldwater 958,566.

The capital is Austin. The state has 254 counties.

Governor: John B. Connally (D.), 1965-67 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Preston Smith (D.), 1965-67 (\$4,800).

Secretary of State: Crawford C. Martin (D.), 1965-67 (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 267,339 sq. miles (including 4,499 sq. miles of inland water). Census population, 1 April 1960, 9,579,677, an increase of 24.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 10,522,000. Vital statistics for 1964 (provisional): Births, 229,645 (21.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 83,348 (8); infant deaths, 4,979 (24.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 106,927 (10.3); divorces (1962), 36,918 (3).

Population for 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,204,848	690,049	702	943	3,896,542	14.8
1930	4,967,172	854,964	1,001	1,578	5,824,715	22.1
1950	6,726,534	977,458	2,736	3,392	7,711,194	29.3
1960	8,374,831	1,187,125	5,750	9,848	9,579,677	36.5
Male	4,159,510	576,463	3,016	4,768	4,744,981	—
Female	4,215,321	610,662	2,734	4,080	4,834,696	—

Of the population in 1960, 7,187,470 persons (75%) were urban (62.7% in 1950); households numbered 2,777,646 (of 3.36 persons). Those 21 years old and older were 5,534,277. Foreign-born whites numbered 292,241. A census report, 1953, showed 1,027,455 persons with Spanish surnames, of whom 840,535 were natives of the state.

The largest cities, with census population in 1960, are:

Houston	938,219	Amarillo	137,969	Galveston	67,175
Dallas	679,684	Lubbock	128,691	Port Arthur	66,676
San Antonio	587,718	Beaumont	119,175	Midland	62,625
Fort Worth	356,268	Wichita Falls	101,724	Laredo	60,175
El Paso	276,687	Waco	97,808	San Angelo	58,815
Austin (capital)	186,545	Ablene	90,368	Pasadena	58,737
Corpus Christi	167,690	Odessa	80,338	Tyler	51,230

Larger urbanized areas, 1960 census: Houston, 1,139,678; Dallas, 932,349; San Antonio, 641,965; Fort Worth, 502,682.

RELIGION. The largest religious bodies (1960) are the Baptists (with 2,072,845 members), Roman Catholics (1,848,000), Methodists (785,000), Churches of Christ (400,000), Presbyterians (165,000) and Disciples of Christ (115,000).

EDUCATION. In 1960 persons 25 years of age or older who reported no school years completed numbered 204,045 (4.1% of that age group), of whom 172,335 were whites and 31,710 were non-whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 2,269,120 (67%) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. In 1965-66 all of the public schools had either desegregated or were under a plan in which they had started desegregation. The estimated total enrolment is 2,559,280, of which approximately 355,000 pupils are Negro.

In autumn 1963 public elementary schools (kindergarten through grade 8) had 1,805,000 enrolled pupils and 55,034 classroom teachers; secondary schools, 586,000 enrolled pupils and 38,142 classroom teachers. Teachers' salaries, 1964 estimate, averaged \$5,390. Estimated total public school expenditure, 1964, \$1,016.4m.

The state maintains 56 institutions of higher learning with an estimated enrolment, Sept. 1965, of 226,349 students. The largest institutions, with faculty numbers and student enrolment, autumn 1965, were:

Founded	Institutions	Control	Professors	Students
1845	Baylor University, Waco	Baptist	651	7,185
1852	St Mary's University, San Antonio	R.C.	234	3,124
1869	Trinity University, San Antonio	Presb.	115	2,505
1873	Texas Christian University, Fort Worth	Christian	361	7,232
1876	Texas Agr. and Mech. Univ. College Station	State	558	9,510
1876	Prairie View Agr. and Mech. Coll., Prairie View	State	157	3,345
1883	University of Texas, Austin	State	1,393	26,250
1891	Hardin-Simmons University, Abilene	Baptist	99	1,762

Founded	Institutions	Control	Professors	Students
1901	North Texas State University, Denton .	State	458	13,343
1903	Texas Woman's University, Denton .	State	180	3,658
1906	Abilene Christian College, Abilene .	Church of Christ	140	3,048
1911	Southern Methodist University, Dallas .	Methodist	341	7,851
1912	William Marsh Rice University, Houston .	—	181	2,463
1923	Texas Technological College, Lubbock .	State	549	16,305
1925	College of Arts and Industries, Kingsville .	State	143	4,564
1934	University of Houston, Houston .	State	509	19,588
1947	Texas Southern University, Houston .	State	181	4,373

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being granted in Dec. 1964 to 230,309 persons, who received an average of \$69.88 per month; aid was given to 4,764 blind persons (\$69.60 per month), to 19,884 families with 68,516 dependent children (average per family, \$84.85), and to 9,722 permanently and totally disabled persons (\$57.20).

In 1962, the state had 552 hospitals (68,561 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; on 31 Dec. 1961 mental hospitals had 16,074 resident patients and institutions for the mentally retarded, 7,573 resident patients.

The prison system, 31 Aug. 1965, held 12,864 men and women. In 1964, 5 persons were executed (by electrocution)—2 for murder and 3 for other crimes. Total executions from 1930 through 1963 have been 297; 212 for murder, 82 (including 68 Negroes) for rape and 3 for armed robbery.

Texas has adopted 11 laws governing the activities of trade unions. An Act of 1955 forbids the state's payment of unemployment compensation to workers engaged in certain types of strikes.

FINANCE. In the fiscal year ending 31 Aug. 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$1,816.9m. (taxation, \$1,122.6m., and federal aid, \$474m.); general expenditures, \$1,653.1m. (education, \$724.3m.; welfare, \$235.2m.; highways, \$460.6m.).

Net long-term debt, 31 Aug. 1965, was \$313,315,042.

Texas is unique in the large revenue derived from the severance tax (*i.e.*, tax on the removal of oil, natural gas and sulphur from the soil or waters of the state) which in the 1964-65 fiscal year yielded \$202,285,405; tax on motor fuels yielded \$212,749,777; cigarette and tobacco taxes and licences, \$110,898,450; motor vehicle taxes, \$44,793,372.

Per capita personal income (1962) was \$2,188.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Texas is one of the most important agricultural states of the Union. In 1959 (census) it had 227,071 farms (331,567 in 1950) covering 143,217,559 acres (145,389,014 acres in 1950); average farm was of 630.7 acres valued, land and buildings, at \$51,787 (\$20,269 in 1950). Large-scale commercial farms, highly mechanized, dominate in Texas; farms of 1,000 acres or more numbered 20,106 in 1959, a number far exceeding that of any other state; 29,101 farms sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more. But small-scale farming persists; in 1959, 45,392 farms were under 50 acres.

Soil erosion is serious in some parts. For some 97,297,000 acres drastic curative treatment has been indicated and for 51,164,000 acres, preventive treatment. In 1963 there were 182 soil-conservation districts embracing an area of 165.96m. acres, of which 139,626,000 acres were in farms and ranches.

Texas leads in production of cotton (4,125,000 bales from 5,675,000 acres in 1964, preliminary); yield was 349 lb. per acre compared with the average of 524 lb. for all cotton states. It also frequently leads in pecans (40m. lb.,

1963, preliminary) and always in grain sorghum (228,816,000 bu., 1964, preliminary). Other important crops, 1964 (preliminary), were maize (23,488,000 bu.), winter wheat (61,848,000 bu.), oats (24.42m. bu.), rough rice (18,394,000 bags, 1963), potatoes, sweet potatoes, peanuts (195.64m. lb., 1963), vegetables, oranges (140,000 boxes, 1963), grapefruit (480,000 boxes, 1963) and peaches.

Cash income, 1964, from crops was \$1,270.6m.; from livestock, \$1,033.8m.; total was third highest in US.

The state has a very great livestock industry, leading in the number of all cattle, 10,239,000 on 1 Jan. 1965, and sheep, 4.79m.; it also had 523,000 milch cows, and 702,000 swine. The wool clip in 1963 amounted to 47,618,000 lb.; mohair, 28,153,000 lb.

Forestry. National forests area under forest service administration (1964), 1,834,236 acres.

Mining. Texas leads all states by a wide margin in the production of crude petroleum and related minerals. Production, 1964: Crude petroleum, 928,606,161 bbls; natural gas, 7,554,167,535 cu. ft; natural gasoline, 112,046,778 bbls; butane and propane gases, 81,423,233 bbls; cement, 29,759,000 bbls (of 376 lb.); salt, 6.41m. short tons. Total value of mineral fuel products (excluding asphalt and coal, undisclosed), 1964, was \$4,413,084,000 (30% of US total).

Other minerals include carbon black (1,105m. lb. in 1963), helium (264.3m. cu. ft), crude gypsum (1.1m. short tons), granite and sandstone.

Total value of mineral products in 1964, \$4,413,084,000, leading all states (22% of the US total).

Industry. The 1962 survey of manufactures showed manufacturing establishments (numbering 10,338 at the 1958 census) employing 351,000 production workers earning \$1,634m.; value added by manufactures was \$6,361m. Chemical industries along the Gulf Coast, such as the production of synthetic rubber and of primary magnesium (from sea-water), are increasingly important. Steel plants, on 1 Jan. 1959, had a capacity of 2,381,000 net tons of ingots and steel for castings.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state maintained (30 Sept. 1965) some 66,552 miles of roads; local roads, about 139,937; municipal, about 41,665. The railways (1960) had a total mileage of 14,678 (main lines). The port of Houston, connected by the Houston Ship Channel (50 miles long) with the Gulf of Mexico, is the largest inland cotton market of the world. Public airports, March 1965, numbered 238; in addition, there were 378 private airports and 224 private airports open to the public.

Books of Reference

Texas Almanac. Dallas. Biennial

MacCorkle, S. A., and Smith, D., *Texas Government*. 5th ed. New York, 1964

Patterson, O. P., and others, *State and Local Government in Texas*. New York, 1948

Richardson, R. N., *Texas, the Lone Star State*. 2nd ed. New York, 1958

Webb, W. P. (ed.), *The Handbook of Texas*. State Hist. Ass., Austin, 1952

STATE LIBRARY. Texas State Library, Archives and Library Building, Austin 1. *State Librarian:* Dorman H. Winfrey.

UTAH

GOVERNMENT. Utah, which had been acquired by the US during the Mexican war, was, in 1847, settled by Mormons, and on 9 Sept. 1850,

organized as a Territory. It was admitted as a state into the Union on 4 Jan. 1896 with boundaries as at present and adopted its present constitution at that time (now with 33 amendments). It sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (in part renewed every 2 years) of 27 members, elected for 4 years, and of a House of Representatives of 69 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution provides for the initiative and referendum. Electors are all citizens, who, not being insane or criminal, have the usual residential qualifications.

The capital is Salt Lake City. There are 29 counties in the state.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 219,628 votes, Goldwater 180,682.

Governor: Calvin Rampton (D.), 1965-69 (\$15,000).

Secretary of State: Clyde L. Miller (R.) (\$11,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 84,916 sq. miles, of which 2,577 sq. miles are water. The federal government (1964) owned 35,456,000 acres or 67·3% of the area of the state. The area of unappropriated and unreserved lands on 30 June 1964 was 23,113,000 acres. The Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1964 administered 2,116,000 acres, of which 2,051,000 acres were allotted to Indian tribes.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 890,627, an increase of 29·3% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 992,000. Births in 1964 were 23,869 (24·1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,475 (6·5); infant deaths (1963), 464 (19·4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 8,505 (8·6); divorces (1962), 2,480 (2·6).

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	366,583	1,144	3,123	2,501	373,351	4·5
1930	499,967	1,108	2,869	3,903	507,847	6·2
1950	676,909	2,729	4,201	—	688,862	8·4
1960	873,828	4,148	6,961	5,207	890,627	10·8
Male	436,198	2,182	6,544		444,924	—
Female	437,630	1,966	6,107		445,703	—

Of the total in 1960, 667,158 persons (74·9%) were urban (63·3% in 1950); 467,817 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 30,524.

The largest cities are Salt Lake City (capital), with a population (census, 1960) of 189,454 (urbanized area, 348,661); Ogden, 70,197; Provo, 36,047, and Logan, 18,394.

RELIGION. Latter-day Saints (Mormons) form about 70% of the church membership of the state, with approximately 632,000 members in 1959; their church is a substantial property-owner. There were about 33,000 Catholics. Most Protestant denominations are represented.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. There are 40 school districts. Teachers' salaries, 1965, averaged \$6,045 in elementary and \$5,826 in secondary schools; of the state's 10,436 teachers, 40·9% were men, the highest average in the country.

There were (autumn 1964) 165,000 pupils in public elementary and 117,000 in secondary schools. In 1963-64 estimated public school expenditure was \$132.1m.

The University of Utah (1850) (13,007 full-time students in 1962-63) is in Salt Lake City; the Utah State University of Agriculture and Applied Science (1890) (5,805 students) in Logan has 2 branch colleges; the state also maintains 2 colleges at Ogden and St George, and 2 technical institutes at Provo and Salt Lake City. The Mormon Church maintains the Brigham Young University at Provo (1875) with 13,241 students in 1962-3; Westminster College, inter-denominational, enrolled 436 students.

WELFARE. The state department of public welfare provided assistance to an average of 33,618 persons per month during the year ending 30 June 1963; 6,002 persons received old-age assistance of an average of \$69.82 per month; 17,465 persons, aid to dependent children, \$32.81; 188 persons, aid to the blind, \$72.07; 4,492 persons, aid to the disabled, \$67.37; 1,273 persons, medical aid to the aged, \$139.50; 3,561 persons, general assistance, \$26.99; 637 persons, foster care, \$62.62. Total expenditure of the department for assistance, welfare and administration, 1962-63, was \$22,246,034.

In 1963, the state had 41 hospitals (5,289 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

The number of inmates of the state prison on 31 Dec. 1963 was 692 (69.2 per 100,000 population). There was no execution in 1964; since 1930 total executions have been 13 (12 by shooting, 1 by hanging—the condemned man has choice), all whites, and all for murder.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenue was \$249.2m. (taxes furnished \$136m. and federal grants, \$88.6m.) while general expenditures were \$253.1m. (\$122.3m. for education, \$71.2m. for highways and \$22.5m. for public welfare).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1963 amounted to \$19,765,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,119.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. In 1959 Utah had 17,811 farms with a total area of 12,688,518 acres (only 24% of the total land area), of which 1,062,246 acres were crop land harvested and 945,405 were crop land for pasture, fallow, etc.; 15,700 farms (88.2% of all farms) had 1,061,383 acres using irrigation; the average farm was of 712 acres valued at \$39,714.

Of the total surface area (52,696,960 acres), 9% is severely eroded and only 9.4% is free from erosion; the balance is moderately eroded.

Cash income, 1964, from crops, \$35.4m. and from livestock, \$116.5m. The chief crops are wheat, hay, sugar beet, potatoes, barley and alfalfa seed. On 1 Jan. 1965 the number of animals was: Milch cows, 99,000; all cattle, 748,000; sheep, 1,273,000; swine, 58,000. The wool clip (1963) yielded 11,445,000 lb. of wool from 1.15m. sheep.

Forestry. Area of national forest, 1964, was 9,078,000 acres, of which 7.97m. acres were under forest service administration.

Mining (1963). Production of principal minerals: Copper (recoverable), 203,095 short tons and gold, 285,907 troy oz. (Utah ranking second in US in both); petroleum (1964), 28,404,000 bbls; coal, 4.36m. short tons; iron ore, 1.78m. long tons; uranium ore, 743,792 short tons; lead (recoverable), 45,028 short tons; silver, 4,790,511 troy oz. (third in US); zinc (recoverable), 36,179 short tons. Total value of mineral production, \$385,521,000.

Industry. In 1963 the 1,176 manufacturing establishments had 34,000 production workers, who earned \$183m.; value added by manufacture was \$716m. The steel industry ranks fourth in the production of steel plates; its capacity, 1961, was about 2.3m. short tons of ingots and steel for castings.

COMMUNICATIONS. On 31 Dec. 1963 the state had 1,734 miles of railways. There were 69 airports (50 municipal) in 1965. The state, 31 Dec. 1963, maintained 5,026 miles of highway; the counties, 19,361 miles; the federal government, 7,831 miles; municipalities, 4,042 miles. In 1964 there were 505,000 motors registered.

Books of Reference

Compiled Digest of Administrative Reports. Secretary of State. Salt Lake City. Annual
Statistical Abstract of Government in Utah. Utah Foundation. Salt Lake City. Annual
A Statistical Abstract of Utah's Economy. Bureau of Economic and Business Research, University of Utah, 1964
 Writers' Program. *Utah: A Guide to the State.* New York, 1954
 Arrington, L., *Great Basin Kingdom: an economic history of the Latter-Day Saints, 1830-1900.* Cambridge, Mass., 1958
 Larson, G. O., *Prelude to the Kingdom: Mormon desert conquest.* Francetown, N.H., 1947
 Nelson, E., *Utah's Economic Patterns.* Salt Lake City, 1956

VERMONT

GOVERNMENT. Vermont, first settled in 1724, was admitted into the Union as the fourteenth state on 4 March 1791. The first constitution was adopted by convention at Windsor, 2 July 1777, and established an independent state government; in 1793 a new constitution was adopted which, with amendments, is still in force. Amendments are proposed by two-thirds vote of the Senate each decennium, and must be accepted by two sessions of the Legislature; they are then submitted to popular vote. The state Legislature, consisting of a Senate of 30 members and a House of Representatives of 246 members (both elected for 2 years), meets in Jan. in odd-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Electors are all citizens who possess certain residential qualifications and have taken the freeman's oath set forth in the constitution.

The state is divided into 14 counties; there are 246 towns and cities. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, who are elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 108,127 votes, Goldwater 54,942.

The capital is Montpelier (8,782, census of 1960).

Governor: Philip H. Hoff (D.), 1965-67 (\$13,750).

Lieut.-Governor: John J. Daley (D.), (\$5,000).

Secretary of State: Harry S. Cooley (D.) (\$9,350).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 9,609 sq. miles, of which 333 sq. miles are inland waters. Census population, 1 April 1960, 389,881, an increase of 3.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 409,000. Births, 1964, were 8,208 (20.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,373 (10.7); infant deaths (1963), 216 (24.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 3,264 (8); divorces (1962), 452 (1.2).

Population at 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	354,298	1,621	26	11	355,956	39.0
1930	358,966	568	36	41	359,611	38.8
1950	377,188	443	30	48	377,747	40.7
1960	389,092	519	57	172	389,881	42.0
Male	191,321	289	All others 133		191,743	—
Female	197,771	230	137		198,138	—

Of the population in 1960, 149,921 persons (38.5%) were urban (36.4% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older, 230,645; there were 23,218 foreign-born whites. Households numbered 110,732. The largest cities are Burlington, with a population in 1960 of 35,531; Rutland, 18,325; Barre, 10,387.

RELIGION. The principal denominations are Roman Catholic (with 129,027 members in 1962), Congregational (27,380 in 1961), Methodist (23,820 in 1961), Protestant Episcopal (20,000 in 1962), Baptist (9,820 in 1961) and Unitarian-Universalist (3,200 in 1962); total, all denominations, 213,247.

EDUCATION. School attendance during the full school term is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. In 1964-65 the 346 public elementary schools had 57,782 enrolled pupils; the 81 public high schools had 28,155 pupils; the 58 private academies (private and parochial schools included) had 17,833 pupils, and the 3 teachers' colleges had 1,309 pupils. Full-time teachers for public elementary and secondary schools numbered 3,842. Teachers' salaries for 1965 averaged \$5,320 for elementary and \$5,960 for secondary schools. The University of Vermont (1791) had, 1964-65, 4,176 students; Middlebury College (1800), 1,370 students; Norwich University (1834), 1,214 students; St Michael's College, Winooski, 1,062 students. Total expenditure for education, 1964-65, was an estimated \$34m., exclusive of capital outlay.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being granted in Dec. 1964 to 5,441 persons, drawing an average of \$86.43 per month; aid to dependent children was being granted to 3,990 children, drawing an average of \$29.42 per child per month; aid to the blind was being granted to 118 persons, drawing an average of \$71.56; and aid to the permanently and totally disabled was being granted to 1,187 persons, drawing an average of \$78.22; medical aid to the aged was being granted to 117 persons with an average grant of \$292.79.

In Jan. 1966 the state had 25 general hospitals (2,158 beds), 2 mental hospitals (1,871 beds) and 1 T.B. hospital (75 beds). In 1960 a nursing home care programme was put into effect for adults; maximum payments are \$165 for skilled nursing service and \$135 for personal nursing service.

On 31 Dec. 1965 the state prison had 120 inmates and the house of correction, 138 inmates. There were no executions in 1964; since 1930 there have been 4 executions (electrocution), all white and all for murder.

FINANCE. The general revenue for the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$103.7m. (\$56.3m. from taxation and \$35.8m. from federal aid) while general expenditure was \$101.3m. (education, \$25.1m.; highways, \$40.3m., and public welfare, \$10.8m.).

Total net long-term debt, 1 July 1963, was \$59,096,000.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,121.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is still the most important occupation within the state, though recreation industries may shortly overtake it. In 1959 the state contained 12,099 farms with a total area of 2,945,343 acres, of which 983,564 acres were crop land; the average farm was of 243.4 acres valued, land and buildings, at \$19,871. Cash income, 1964, from livestock and products, \$111.4m.; from crops, \$14.4m. The chief agricultural crops are hay, maize, apples, potatoes and oats. Vermont leads in maple products, of which the output, 1964, was 505,000 gallons of syrup valued at \$2,275,000.

On 1 Jan. 1966 Vermont had 253,000 milch cows, 367,000 all cattle, 6,000 sheep and 8,000 swine.

Forestry. In 1961 there was cut 97,102,000 bd ft hardwood and 76,895,000 bd ft softwood. In addition, 122,233 cords of softwood pulpwood and boltwood and 58,193 cords of hardwood pulpwood and boltwood were produced.

National forests area (1963), 233,000 acres. There are 29 state forests and 29 state parks with a total acreage of 98,000.

Mining. Stone, including granite and marble, is the leading mineral produced in Vermont, contributing about 70% of the total value of mineral products. The bulk of US asbestos is mined on Belvidere Mountain. Other products include slate and sand and gravel. Total value of mineral products, 1963, \$24.39m

Industry. In 1963 manufacturing establishments (numbering 1,016 in 1958) employed 26,000 production workers who earned \$115m.; value added by manufacture was \$318m.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, in 1964, 804 miles of railway. There were (1965) 38 airports, of which 12 were publicly owned. The state maintained (1964) 2,108 miles of paved and gravelled state highways and aided towns and cities in the maintenance of 2,530 miles of state aid highways and 10,739 miles of town highways. Motor vehicle registrations, 1964, 168,000.

Books of Reference

An Audit of Vermont: a statistical summary of selected recent economic changes. Central Planning Office, Montpelier, 1963

Legislative Directory. Secretary of State. Montpelier. Biennial
Vermont Year-book, formerly *Walton's Register*. Chester. Annual

STATE LIBRARY. Vermont State Library, Montpelier. *State Librarian*: L. J. Turgeon.

VIRGINIA

GOVERNMENT. The first English Charter for settlements in America was that granted by James I in 1606 for the planting of colonies in Virginia. The state was one of the 13 original states in the Union. Virginia lost just over one-third of its area when West Virginia was admitted into the Union (1863). The present constitution dates from 1902; it has had 87 amendments.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Delegates of 100 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with few exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, fulfilling certain residential qualifications, who have paid their state poll-taxes

and registered. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 10 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 558,038 votes, Goldwater 481,334.

The state capital is Richmond; the state contains 96 counties and 34 independent cities.

Governor: Albertis S. Harrison, Jr (D.), 1962-66 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Mills E. Godwin (D.).

Secretary of the Commonwealth: Martha Bell Conway (D.) (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 40,815 sq. miles, including 977 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,966,949, an increase of 648,269 or 19.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 4.4m. (federal estimate, 1964, 4,378,000). In 1964 there were 96,966 births (22 per 1,000 population); 36,525 deaths (8.5); 2,691 infant deaths (27.8 per 1,000 live births); 43,504 marriages (10.1), and 8,580 divorces (2).

Population for 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,389,809	671,096	539	168	2,061,612	51.2
1930	1,770,441	650,165	779	466	2,421,851	60.7
1950	2,581,555	734,211	1,056	758	3,318,680	83.2
1960	3,142,443	816,258	2,155	4,725	3,966,949	99.6
Male	1,571,139	403,858	All others 4,375 3,873		1,979,372	—
Female	1,571,304	412,400			1,987,577	—

Of the total population in 1960, 2,204,913 persons (55.6%) were urban (47% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,312,887; foreign-born whites, 44,605.

The population (census of 1960) of the principal cities was: Norfolk, 304,869 (urbanized area, Norfolk-Portsmouth, 506,822); Richmond, 219,958 (333,438); Portsmouth, 114,773; Newport News, 113,662 (Newport News-Hampton, 208,874); Roanoke, 97,110; Alexandria, 91,023; Hampton, 89,258; Lynchburg, 54,790; Danville, 46,577; Petersburg, 36,750; Charlottesville, 29,427.

RELIGION. The principal churches are the Baptists, Methodists, Protestant Episcopal and Presbyterian.

EDUCATION. Elementary instruction is free. No child under 12 may be employed in any mining or manufacturing work.

In 1963-64 the 130 school districts had, in primary schools, 647,336 pupils and 23,874 teachers and in public high schools, 350,388 pupils and 13,381 teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged \$5,140. Total expenditure on education, 1963-64, was \$391,766,641. The more important institutions for higher education (1964) were:

Founded	Name and place of college	Staff	Students
1693	William and Mary College, Williamsburg (State)	398	6,313
1749	Washington and Lee University, Lexington	114	1,279
1776	Hampden-Sydney College, Hampden-Sydney (Pres.)	36	492
1819	University of Virginia, Charlottesville (State)	1,104	12,582
1822	Randolph-Macon College, Ashland (Methodist)	56	677
1832	University of Richmond, Richmond (Baptist)	246	3,390
1839	Virginia Military Institute, Lexington (State)	100	1,083
1865	Virginia Union University, Richmond (Coloured; Bapt.)	56	1,163
1872	Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg (State)	721	7,589
1892	Randolph-Macon Woman's College, Lynchburg	78	722

WELFARE In 1938 Virginia established a system of old-age assistance under the Federal Security Act; in June 1965, 13,135 persons were drawing an average of \$67.24 per month; 10,865 families (46,001 dependants), \$107.58 per family per month; medical care to the aged, 3,549 persons, \$70.74; 1,140 blind (Dec. 1964), \$70.58; 6,909 totally disabled, \$71.01 monthly.

In 1963 the state had 126 hospitals (35,891 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

Virginia statutes require separate facilities for whites and coloured people on railways; in buses and street cars; in penal and correctional institutions and hospitals; in theatres and public halls. In 1950 the University of Virginia began to admit Negro students, and in 1959 some white schools admitted some Negro children. Marriage between white and 'non-white' persons is prohibited.

There was no execution in 1965; executions (by electrocution) since 1930 totalled 95, including 17 whites and 58 Negroes for murder and 20 Negroes for rape.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$649,812,000 (taxation, \$410,792,000, and federal aid, \$145,704,000); general expenditures, \$643,217,000 (\$214,737,000 for education, \$215.77m. for highways and \$32,109,000 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1965, amounted to \$1,388,961.

Per capita personal income (1963) was \$2,057.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959 there were 97,623 farms in Virginia with an area of 13,126,000 acres, of which 4,426,000 acres were crop land; average farm had 134.5 acres and was valued at \$18,242. Commercial farms numbered 49,517. Moderate erosion affects 15,031,149 acres (59.2% of the total area).

Income, 1964, from crops, \$249.7m. and from livestock and livestock products, \$249.9m. The chief crops are tobacco (168.01m. lb. in 1964), corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, sweet potatoes, peanuts (217.1m. lb.) and apples.

Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1965 included 500,000 milch cows, 1,363,000 all cattle, 221,000 sheep and 539,000 swine.

Forestry. National forests, 1964, covered 3,226,000 acres.

Mining (1964). Coal is the most important mineral, with output of 30,389,798 short tons. Lead (3,857 short tons), zinc (21,000 short tons), stone, sand and gravel, lime and titanium ore are also produced. Total mineral output was valued at \$229,065,000.

Industry. The manufacture of cigars and cigarettes and of rayon and allied products and the building of ships lead in value of products. In 1963, manufacturing establishments (numbering 4,414 in 1958) employed 242,000 production workers earning \$998m.; value added by manufacture was \$3,013m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1963 there were 4,084 miles of state-owned railways. There were, in 1964, 110 airports, of which 39 were publicly owned. The state highways system, 30 June 1965, had 49,568 miles of highways, of which 8,017 miles were primary roads.

Books of Reference

Writers' Program. *Virginia: A Guide to the Old Dominion*. New York, 1946
 Gottmann, J., *Virginia at Mid-Century*. New York, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. Virginia State Library, Richmond 19. *State Librarian*: Randolph W. Church.

WASHINGTON

GOVERNMENT. Washington, formerly part of Oregon, was created a Territory in 1853, and was admitted into the Union as a state on 11 Nov. 1889. Its settlement dates from 1811. The constitution, adopted in 1889, has had 40 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 99 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends 2 senators and 7 representatives to Congress.

Qualified as voters are (with some exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications, who can read and speak English.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 779,699 votes, Goldwater 470,366.

The capital is Olympia (population, 1960, 18,273). The state contains 39 counties.

Governor: Daniel Jackson Evans (R.), 1965-69 (\$32,500).

Lieut.-Governor: John A. Cherburg (D.), 1965-69 (\$10,000).

Secretary of State: A. Ludlow Kramer (R.), 1965-69 (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 68,192 sq. miles, of which 1,483 sq. miles are inland water. Lands owned by the federal government, 1963, were 12,529,487 acres or 29.4% of the total area. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,853,214, an increase of 474,251 or 19.9% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 3,036,900. Births, 1964, were 57,148 (19 per 1,000 population); deaths, 28,106 (9.3); infant deaths, 1,277 (22.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 28,884 (9.4); divorces and annulments, 10,864 (3.2).

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,109,111	6,058	10,997	15,824	1,141,990	17.1
1930	1,521,661	6,840	11,253	23,642	1,563,396	23.3
1950	2,316,496	30,691	13,816	17,690	2,378,963	35.6
1960	2,751,675	48,738	12,076	29,253	2,853,214	42.8
Male	1,381,261	26,000	27,776		1,435,037	—
Female	1,370,414	22,738	25,025		1,418,177	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,943,249 persons (68.1%) were urban (63.2% in 1950); 1,717,597 were 21 years of age or older. Foreign-born whites numbered 164,782; Japanese numbered 16,652.

There are 22 Indian reservations, the largest being the Yakima, which contains 1,094,433 acres; total population, 1960, 21,076. The US Bureau of Indian Affairs administers (1965) 2,508,346 acres, of which 1,845,247 acres are owned by the various tribes, and 663,099 acres by individual Indians.

Leading cities are Seattle, with a population (state estimate 1965) of 567,000; Spokane, 185,000; Tacoma, 152,300; Everett, 50,500; Yakima,

45,000; Bremerton, 39,000; Vancouver, 36,632; Bellingham, 35,450; Longview, 26,022; Richland, 25,900; Walla Walla, 25,900. Urbanized areas (1960 census): Seattle, 864,109; Spokane, 226,938; Tacoma, 214,930.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies (1963-64 estimates) are the Roman Catholic (367,650), Lutheran (125,000), Methodist (97,782), Presbyterian (79,500), Episcopalian (47,457), Disciples of Christ (31,432), Baptist (37,216), Congregationalist (30,000).

EDUCATION. Education is given free to all children between the ages of 6 and 21 years, and is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age. In 1964-65 the 1,140 elementary schools had 14,237 classroom teachers and 344,460 pupils. 194 junior high schools and 298 high schools had 12,723 classroom teachers and 315,066 pupils. In 1964-65 the average salary of teachers was \$6,606. The total expenditure on public elementary and secondary schools for the school year 1964-65 was \$358.2m. In 1964-65, 251 private and parochial elementary and secondary schools had 59,123 elementary and high school pupils.

The University of Washington, founded 1861, at Seattle, had 1964-65, 1,267 teachers and 23,089 students; Seattle University (largest private—Roman Catholic—university in the state), 3,970 students, and Washington State University at Pullman, founded 1890, for science and agriculture, had 551 teachers and 9,235 students. Three state colleges had 13,428 students. Seventeen community colleges had a total enrolment of 36,072 students. Eleven accredited private colleges and universities had a total enrolment of 18,386 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is provided for persons 65 years of age or older without adequate resources (and not in need of continuing home care) who have been residents of the state for 5 out of the last 9 years and 1 year immediately preceding application. In Aug. 1965, 31,306 persons were drawing an average of \$82.93 per month; aid to 50,709 dependents in 13,434 families averaged \$156.09 per family monthly; to 743 blind persons, \$83.53 per person monthly; to 17,879 totally disabled, \$63.28 monthly. 5,658 persons, under Foster Care, received payments of \$72.41 per person.

State prisons on 31 Dec. 1964 had 2,960 inmates (95.8 per 100,000 estimated population). In 1963 there was one execution; total 1930-65 (by hanging) was 47, including 40 whites, 5 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder, except 1 white for kidnapping.

In 1964 the state had 133 hospitals (19,406 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1964 (US Census Bureau figures) the state's general revenue was \$852,245,000 (\$561.66m. from taxes and \$187,066,000 from federal aid); general expenditure was \$828,277,000 (education, \$371,811,000; highways, \$166,874,000, and public welfare, \$116,691,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1964 was \$474,118,000.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$2,635.

PRODUCTION. Traditionally the state's economy has been based on agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining. However, manufacturing, led by the aircraft and aerospace industry, has steadily increased since the Second World War and, by 1964, had become the state's leading primary industry.

Agriculture. Agriculture has increased due to more intensive and diversified farming and will be further aided as the 1m.-acre Columbia Basin Irrigation Project proceeds. Irrigated land in farms (1959) amounted to 1,006,969 acres. About 12% of the total area has suffered severe erosion and 44% moderate erosion.

In 1959 there were 51,577 farms with an acreage of 18,717,000, of which 4,412,466 acres were harvested crop land; average farm was of 362.9 acres with a value of \$44,071; 6,701 farms had less than 10 acres and 3,629 farms had 1,000 acres and over.

Cash income 1963, from crops was \$430.07m., from specialty products, \$31.54m., and from livestock \$221.71m. Washington led as a producer of commercial apples (31.9m. bu. in 1963). She also led in hops (32.15m. lb., 1963), late summer potatoes, spearmint, peppermint, sweet cherries and dry field peas. Other large crops are green peas (for processing), wheat (71,114,000 bu., 1963), barley, rye, maize, sugar beet, pears, peaches, prunes, apricots, strawberries, cranberries, asparagus, alfalfa seed and grapes.

On 1 Jan. 1963 animals on farms included 413,000 milch cows, 1,371,000 all cattle, 280,000 sheep and 133,000 swine. The wool clip in 1963 amounted to 2,689,000 lb.

Forestry. From the early 1900s to about 1940 the state ranked first in annual bd ft of lumber, but is now third to Oregon and California, producing 10% of the nation's lumber (3,903m. bd ft in 1964). The state is the largest producer of woodpulp (over 10% of US total) and second to Oregon in production of plywood (18% of national total). Timber harvested in 1964 was 6,361,419 bd ft. The national forest lands of the state had (1964) an area of 9,687,801 acres.

Fishing. Principal producer of canned salmon and participating in Alaska salmon and halibut fisheries, her production of salmon and halibut exceeds that of any other state. Value of sea products in 1964 was \$15,599,923 catch value, \$35,193,246 processed value. Total weight of fish caught, 101,150,088 lb., including salmon, 21,277,391 lb.; halibut, 12,092,428 lb.; oysters, 8,273,428 lb.; other shellfish, 7,324,643 lb., and bottom fish, 38,579,423 lb.

Mining (1964). Production of principal minerals: Sand and gravel, 22.9m. short tons; stone, 13m. short tons; zinc, 25,867 short tons; uranium ore, 177,286 short tons; coal, 60,000 short tons; lead, 6,327 short tons; clays, 126,000 short tons; peat, 40,000 short tons; tale and soapstone, 2,775 short tons. Total mineral output in 1964 was valued at \$76.83m.

Industry. In 1963 the 5,198 manufacturing establishments employed 153,173 production workers, who earned \$881.34m.; value added by manufacture was \$2,872.8m. Aircraft and aerospace manufacture, shipbuilding, machinery, metals, chemicals, lumber and wood products, pulp and paper, and food processing are the major manufacturing industries.

With about 20% of potential water-power resources of US, the state is first in developed and potential hydro-electricity. Due to this resource, Washington is an important producer of primary aluminium; production of 5 plants, 1964, was 485,000 short tons (20% of US total).

COMMUNICATIONS. The railway had, in 1963, 4,958 miles. There were in 1963, 212 airports (101 publicly owned). The state (1964) maintained 9,681 miles of highway; rural local authorities, 39,181 miles;

municipalities, 8,099 miles, and the federal government, 9,937 miles. Motor vehicle registrations (1965), 1,887,038.

Books of Reference

Federal Writers' Project. *Washington: A Guide to the Evergreen State*. Portland, Oreg., 1950
 Washington State Research Council. *Handbook: a compendium of statistical and explanatory information about state and local government in Washington, 1964-65*. Seattle, 1964
 Avery, M. W., *Washington, a History of the Evergreen State*. Univ. of Wash. Press, 1965
 Ogden Jr, D. M., and Bone, H. A., *Washington Politics*. New York Univ. Press, 1960
 Webster, D. H., and others, *Washington state government: administrative organization and functions*. Univ. of Wash. Press, 1962

STATE LIBRARY. Washington State Library, Olympia. *State Librarian*: Maryan E. Reynolds.

WEST VIRGINIA

GOVERNMENT. In 1862, after the state of Virginia had seceded from the Union, the electors of the western portion ratified an ordinance providing for the formation of a new state, which was admitted into the Union by presidential proclamation on 20 June 1863, under the name of West Virginia. Its constitution was adopted by the voters almost unanimously on 26 March 1863; the present one was adopted in 1872; it has had 36 amendments.

The Legislature consists of the Senate of 32 members elected for a term of 4 years, one half being elected biennially, and the House of Delegates of 100 members, elected biennially. The Governor is elected for 4 years. Voters are all citizens (with the usual exceptions) 21 years of age and meeting certain residential requirements.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 538,087 votes, Goldwater 253,953.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 5 representatives.

The state capital is Charleston. There are 55 counties.

Governor: Hulett C. Smith (D.), 1965-69 (\$25,000).

Secretary of State: Robert D. Bailey, Jr (D.) (\$17,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 24,282 sq. miles, of which 102 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 1,860,421, a decrease of 7.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1965, 1,824,000. Births, 1964, 35,653 (19.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 18,750 (10.3); infant deaths, 829 (23.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 13,879 (7.6); divorces (1962), 3,814 (2.1).

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,156,817	64,173	36	93	1,221,119	50.8
1930	1,614,191	114,893	18	103	1,729,205	71.8
1950	1,890,282	114,867	160	243	2,005,552	83.3
1960	1,770,133	89,378	181	419	1,860,421	77.3
Male	871,178	43,369	All others 488		915,035	—
Female	898,955	46,009	422		945,386	—

Of the total population in 1960, 711,101 (38.2%) were urban (34.6% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,083,000. Foreign-born whites, 1960, were 23,483.

The 1964 estimated population of the principal cities was: Charleston, 104,800 (urbanized area, 173,200); Huntington, 82,100 (urbanized area,

Huntington-Ashland (W.Va.-Ky.-Ohio), 178,400; Wheeling, 50,700; Parkersburg, 47,500; Weirton, 30,300; Clarksburg, 26,000; Fairmont, 26,800; Morgantown, 24,900.

RELIGION. Chief denominations in 1965 were Methodists (198,324 members); Baptists (198,882 members); and Roman Catholics (104,204). Estimated total membership, all denominations 735,000.

EDUCATION. Public school education is free for all from 6 to 21 years of age, and school attendance is compulsory for all between the ages of 7 and 16 (school term, 190 days—180 days of actual teaching). The public schools are non-sectarian. In autumn 1965 elementary schools had 9,452 classroom teachers and 250,492 enrolled pupils; secondary schools, 7,980 and 194,445 respectively. Average salary of teachers, 1964-65, was \$4,804. Total public school expenditure, 1964-65, was \$144,490,237.

Leading institutions of higher education in 1965:

Founded		Staff	Students
1868	West Virginia University, Morgantown	747	9,754
1901	Potomac State College of West Virginia Univ., Keyser	47	735
1837	Marshall University, Huntington	420	5,025
1837	West Liberty State College, West Liberty	145	2,038
1867	Fairmont State College, Fairmont	152	2,085
1872	Concord College, Athens	158	1,908
1872	Glenville State College, Glenville	103	1,200
1872	Shepherd State College, Shepherdstown	102	1,122
1891	West Virginia State College, Institute	222	1,936
1895	West Virginia Institute of Technology, Montgomery	145	1,903
1895	Bluefield State College, Bluefield	76	739

In addition to the universities and state-supported schools there are 15 denominational and private institutions of higher education and 14 business colleges.

WELFARE. Since 1936 West Virginia has provided a system of public assistance, state and federally financed. In Sept. 1965 cases of old-age assistance numbered 14,037 (average grant, \$39.67 per month); aid to 14,618 families with 43,440 dependent children (\$92.26); aid to 8,610 families with 31,566 dependent children of unemployed parents (\$130.16); aid to 806 blind (\$42.8); aid to 5,771 totally and permanently disabled (\$40.46); medical aid to 10,513 aged (\$24.42).

There are 21 charitable, penal and correctional institutions. In 1965 the State Legislature abolished capital punishment. State prisons had on 31 Dec. 1965, 1,962 inmates.

In 1964 the state had 87 hospitals (7,784 beds) and 63 long-term-care facilities (2,995 beds). Eleven mental hospitals and 1 tuberculosis hospital had 5,160 beds.

West Virginia has no segregation statutes. Integration is complete in its schools, railways, buses and all public places. Private enterprises may or may not have segregation. Marriage between white and Negro persons is prohibited.

FINANCE. General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1965 (State Auditor's figures) were \$429,173,012 (\$306,586,277 from general taxes and licences and \$122,586,735 from federal funds); general expenditures were \$409,445,439 (education, \$117,264,138; highways, \$145,477,760; public welfare, \$90,601,348; all other governmental costs, \$56,102,193).

Total net long-term debt was \$200,661,000 on 30 June 1965.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1965) was \$1,965.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1965 the state had 37,000 farms with an area of 6.1m. acres; average farm was of 165 acres valued at \$15,000. Livestock farming predominates.

Cash income, 1964, from crops was \$24.7m. and from livestock and products, \$75.2m. Total acreage of field crops and hay harvested, 1965, was 783,000 acres, chief field crops being hay and corn. Apples (5.1m. bu., 1965) and peaches (700,000 bu.) are important fruit crops. Livestock on farms, 1 Jan. 1965, included 494,000 cattle, of which 117,000 were milch cows; sheep, 213,000; hogs, 62,000; chickens, 1,869,000; turkeys, 61,000. Production, 1964, included 1,634,000 farm chickens, 1,536,000 turkeys, 17.23m. broilers, 327m. eggs and 570m. lb. milk.

Forestry. State forests, 1 Jan. 1964, covered 77,148 acres; national forests, 904,256 acres; 74% of the state is woodland.

Mining. West Virginia leads all states in the production of coal, which accounts for over 90% of the total value of its mineral output. The value of coal mined in 1964 was \$692.9m. The coal area extends over 17,280 sq. miles and estimated recoverable reserves are 59,000m. tons; 139,361,204 short tons of coal were produced in 1964; coke (oven and bee-hive), 3.39m. short tons. Petroleum output has declined from an annual average, 1921-25, of 6,575,000 bbls to 3.37m. in 1964; natural gas (1964), 195,787m. cu. ft. Lime, salt, sand and gravel, sandstone and limestone are also produced. The total value of mineral output in 1963 was \$767,815,000.

Industry. In Dec. 1964, 1,275 manufacturing firms were covered by unemployment insurance; average employment, 1964, 125,500 who earned \$790,425,905. There were 107 firms producing metals and metal products (primary and fabricated metals, mostly steel); these employed 32,190 workers who received \$244,143,000. The chemical process industry consists of 54 firms employing 28,100 workers with wages and salaries of \$221,288,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1965 the state had 3,721 miles of railway, all operated by diesel or electric trains. There were, in 1965, 38 licensed and 11 privately owned airports and 1 heliport. Total highways, 36,524 miles (state system of rural roads and highways, 31,513 miles; municipal streets, 2,383 miles; national parks, state parks and forests, 918.5 miles; West Virginia Turnpike, 86 miles). Registered motor vehicles, 1965, numbered 716,601.

Books of Reference

West Virginia Blue Book. Legislature. Charleston. Annual, since 1916

Bibliography of West Virginia. 2 parts. Dept. of Archives and History. Charleston, 1939

West Virginia History. Dept. of Archives and History. Charleston. Quarterly, from 1939

Ambler, C. H., and Summers, F. P., *West Virginia: the Mountain State.* 2nd ed. Englewood

Cliff, N.J., 1958

Conley, P., and Stutler, B. B., *West Virginia Yesterday and Today.* Charleston, 1952

Davis, C. J. and others, *West Virginia State and Local Government.* West Virginia Univ.

Bureau for Government Research, 1963

Moore, G. E., *A Banner in the Hills: West Virginia's Statehood.* New York, 1963

STATE LIBRARY. Dept. of Archives and History, Charleston. Director: Dr James L. Hupp.

WISCONSIN

GOVERNMENT. Wisconsin, first settled in 1670 by French traders and missionaries, is a part of the country known first as New France from 1634

until surrendered to the British in 1763 and as the Northwest Territory after its cession to the US in 1783; the region now embraced by the state was successively part of the Territories of Indiana, Illinois and Michigan, in 1836 becoming the Territory of Wisconsin with boundaries embracing what are now Iowa, Minnesota and part of the 2 Dakotas. It was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 29 May 1848. Its constitution, which dates from 1848, has had 75 amendments affecting 43 sections. The legislative power is vested in a Senate of 33 members (13 Democrats; 20 Republicans), elected for 4 years, one-half elected alternately, and an Assembly of 100 members (53 Democrats; 47 Republicans), all elected simultaneously for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years.

Wisconsin has universal suffrage for all citizens over 21 years of age; but, as there is no official list of voters, the size of the electorate is unknown; 1,694,887 voted for Governor in 1964. Wisconsin is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 10 representatives.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 1,050,424 votes, Goldwater 638,495.

The capital is Madison. The state has 72 counties.

Governor: Warren P. Knowles (R.), 1965-67 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Patrick J. Lucey (D.), 1965-67 (\$15,000 per 2-year term).

Secretary of State: Robert C. Zimmerman (R.), 1965-67 (\$13,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 56,154 sq. miles, including 1,439 sq. miles of inland water, but excluding any part of the Great Lakes. Revised census population, 1 April 1960, 3,952,765, an increase of 15.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 4,107,000. Births in 1964 were 88,910 (21.6 per 1,000 estimated population); deaths, 38,872 (9.5); infant deaths, 1,848 (20.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 26,832 (6.5); divorcees and annulments, 5,214 (1.3).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,320,555	2,900	10,142	263	2,333,860	42.2
1930	2,916,255	10,739	11,548	464	2,939,006	53.7
1950	3,392,690	28,182	12,196	1,507	3,434,575	62.8
1960 ¹	3,858,903	74,546	14,297	4,031	3,951,777	72.2
Male	1,918,199	36,917	7,195	2,201	1,964,512	—
Female	1,940,704	37,629	7,102	1,830	1,987,265	—

¹ 1960 figures are unrevised.

Of the total population in 1960, 2,522,179 persons (63.8%) were urban (57.9% in 1950); 2,354,489 were 21 years old or older. Foreign-born whites numbered 170,609.

Population of the larger cities, 1960 census, was as follows:

Milwaukee	741,324	Wauwatosa	56,923	Janesville	35,164
Madison (cap.)	126,706	Appleton	48,411	Superior	33,563
Racine	89,144	La Crosse	47,575	Beloit	32,846
West Allis	68,157	Sheboygan	45,747	Fond du Lac	32,719
Kenosha	67,899	Oshkosh	45,110	Manitowoc	32,275
Green Bay	62,888	Eau Claire	37,987	Wausau	31,943

Population of larger urbanized areas, 1960 census: Milwaukee, 1,149,997; Madison, 157,814; Duluth-Superior (Minn.-Wis.), 144,763.

RELIGION. Wisconsin church affiliation, as a percentage of the 1960 population, was estimated in Jan. 1965 at 35·3% Protestant, 32·9% Catholic, 30·3% unaffiliated and all others 1·5%.

EDUCATION. All children between the ages of 7 and 18 are required to attend school full-time to the end of the school term in which they become 18 years of age. In 1963-64 the public elementary schools had 566,044 pupils and 23,172 teachers; high schools had 251,072 pupils and 12,812 teachers. Elementary school teachers' salaries, 1963-64, averaged \$5,637; high school teachers, \$6,275. Expenditure per pupil (excluding debt services, capital outlay and transportation) was \$445 in 1963-64. The 9 state universities had, in 1964-65, 1,780 teachers and 30,064 students.

In 1964-65 vocational-technical schools had a total enrolment of 190,912, requiring 1,822 day teachers and 3,624 evening teachers; 153,253 students were in state-aided classes and the remainder in classes supported entirely by local funds.

The University of Wisconsin, established in 1848, had, in 1965-66, 2,985 full-time professors and instructors, 654 part-time teachers and 1,272 (full-time equivalent) teaching and research graduate assistants. There were, during the first half-year, 46,887 students enrolled (29,299 at Madison, 12,818 at the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee and 4,770 at 9 freshman-sophomore centres).

The total expenditure, 1963-64, for all public education was \$668,767,057, of which that on elementary and high schools amounted to \$474,964,567.

The state maintains an educational broadcasting and television service.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (established in 1925) paying a maximum of \$75 per month (plus medical and burial expenses) is available to persons, 65 years old and over, satisfying requirements as to need, who have resided in the state for 1 year immediately preceding application; residents of less than 1 year may obtain old-age assistance if the states from which they came granted a like privilege to Wisconsin citizens; in July 1965, 27,042 persons were drawing an average of \$117 per month.

Aid to dependent children was established in 1913, available to mothers caring for their dependent minor children in their own homes; 10,664 families constituting 42,054 persons received an average of \$194 per family in July 1965; 3,759 children in 2,243 foster homes received an average of \$67 per child per month; 774 blind persons received an average of \$108, and 6,280 totally disabled persons received \$122 per month.

In 1964 the state had 171 general and allied special hospitals (18,391 beds), 70 mental hospitals (14,771 beds) and 18 tuberculosis sanatoria (970 beds) and 611 chronic disease hospitals, nursing homes and homes for the aged (31,643 beds). Patients in state and county mental hospitals and institutions for the mentally retarded on 1 Aug. 1965 numbered 16,945 (401 per 100,000 population).

The state's penal, reformatory and correctional system on 1 Aug. 1965 held 3,306 men and 369 women in the 9 institutions for adult and juvenile offenders; the probation and parole system was supervising 6,312 men and 1,144 women. Wisconsin does not impose a death penalty.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1965 (Wisconsin Bureau of Finance figures) total revenue for all funds was \$1,209,535,953 (\$669,756,294 from taxation and \$161,734,578 from federal aid). General expenditure

from all funds was \$1,094,218,664 (\$292,048,681 for education, \$188,830,767 for highways, \$153,962,769 for public welfare).

For the year ending 30 June 1964 (Wisconsin Bureau of Finance figures) total revenue for all funds was \$1,150,084,014 (taxation, \$652,749,522, federal aid, \$157,062,175). General expenditure from all funds was \$1,019,636,507 (education, \$257,526,606; highways, \$195,618,475; public welfare, \$135,031,780).

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$2,490.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The total number of farms has declined in the last 25 years, but farms have become larger and more productive. In 1959 the farms numbered 131,215 (168,561 in 1950) with a total acreage of 21,156,223; average farm was of 161.2 acres valued at \$21,288.

Cash farm income, 1964, was, from crops, \$161.22m.; from livestock and livestock products, \$990.07m.

Ranking first among the states in dairying, Wisconsin produced 18,887m. lb. of milk in 1964; butter, 317.3m. lb.; cheese (except cottage), 762m. lb.; dry skim milk for human use, 468.2m. lb. Wisconsin led all states in the number of milch cows, with 2,378,000 on 1 Jan. 1965; all cattle, 4,426,000 (ranking eighth). Production of principal field crops, 1964: Corn for grain, 105.1m. bu.; oats, 106m. bu.; tobacco, 20m. lb.; potatoes, 10.7m. cwt; all hay, 8.3m. tons. The state is among the largest producers of green peas (130.7m. lb.), snap beans (61,200 tons) and sweet corn (333,800 tons) for processing, and ranks high in the production of cabbage, onions, cranberries (450,000 bbls) and cherries 21,400 tons).

Forestry. In July 1965 national forests comprised 1,469,103 acres; state forests, 388,014 acres, and county forests, 2,215,794 acres. Wisconsin has an estimated 16m. acres of forest lands (about 42% of land area). Lumbering, a major industry in early times, remains so, but now under controlled cutting practices.

Mining. Sand and gravel, stone, zinc and lead are the chief mineral products. Mineral production in 1964 was valued at \$69,769,000. This value included 524,000 tons of iron ore from deep underground mines which have now been closed and abandoned. Future iron-ore production will depend upon the beneficiation of low-grade deposits (taconite) which are, as yet, undeveloped.

Manufacturing. Wisconsin has much heavy industry, particularly in the Milwaukee area. In 1963 the state ranked eleventh in value added by manufacture; machinery was the major industrial group, followed by food processing, transportation equipment, electrical machinery, paper manufacturing and fabricated metals. In 1963 (preliminary) manufacturing establishments had a total employment of 462,154 earning \$2,782,478,000; value added by manufacture, \$5,344.3m.

Electricity. There were, Jan. 1965, 96 hydro-electric power plants (21 of them municipal) operated by public utilities with a total installed capacity of 319,543 kw.; output, 1964, was 1,077.9m. kwh. Fuel burning plants numbered 66 (25 municipal); total installed capacity, 3,525,047 kw.; total output (1964), 14,630.7m. kwh.

Tourism. The tourist-vacation industry ranks third in economic importance. The decline of lumbering and mining in the northern section of the state has increased dependency on the recreation industry.

COMMUNICATIONS. With the opening of the St Lawrence Seaway in 1959, 14 Wisconsin ports became accessible to ocean-going vessels. Green Bay, Kenosha, Manitowish, Marinette, Milwaukee, Sheboygan, Sturgeon Bay and Superior (one of the world's largest iron-ore and grain ports) have developed foreign waterborne commerce.

On 1 Jan. 1965 the state had 6,143 road miles of railway. There were, in 1965, 129 airports and 7 seaplane bases, of which 79 airports and 5 seaplane bases were municipal. Sixteen airports were served by 6 scheduled airlines.

Including 10,526 miles of city and village streets, the state had on 1 Jan. 1965, 99,868 miles of highway. The state trunk highway system measured 11,736 miles. On 1 Sept. 1965 there were 340 miles of interstate highways (controlled access and 4 or more lanes) completed or under construction.

In the year ending 30 June 1965, Wisconsin registered 1,517,397 private motor cars and 269,771 lorries (total registered motor vehicles, 1,893,867).

Books of Reference

- Wis. Dept. of Resource Development. *Facts for Industry*. Madison, 1964
 Wis. Historical Society: *Dictionary of Wisconsin Biography*. Madison, 1960
 Wis. Legislative Reference Bureau: *Wisconsin Blue Book*. Madison. Biennial
 Wis. Natural Resources Committee of State Agencies: *The Natural Resources of Wisconsin*. Madison, 1964
 Wis. Works Projects Administration: *Wisconsin: A Guide to the Badger State*. 2nd ed. New York, 1954
 Austin, H. R., *The Wisconsin Story*. 5th ed. Milwaukee, 1964
 STATE INFORMATION AGENCY. Legislative Reference Bureau, State Capitol, Madison, Wis. 53702. *Chief*: H. Rupert Theobald.

WYOMING

GOVERNMENT. Wyoming, first settled in 1834, was admitted into the Union on 10 July 1890. The constitution, drafted that year, has since had 25 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 25 members, elected for 4 years (about one-half retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 61 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the entire state. The suffrage extends to all citizens, male and female, who can read, and who have the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1964 presidential election Johnson polled 80,718 votes, Goldwater 61,998.

The capital is Cheyenne. The state contains 23 counties.

Governor: Clifford P. Hansen (R.), 1963-67 (\$20,000).

Secretary of State: Thyra Thomson (R.) (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 97,914 sq. miles, of which 503 sq. miles are water. The Yellowstone National Park occupies about 3,438 sq. miles; the Grand Teton National Park has 298,470 acres. The federal government in 1963 owned 30.09m. acres (48.3% of the total area of the state). The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1963 administered 1,889,000 acres, of which 1,761,000 acres were allotted to tribes.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 330,066, an increase of 13.6% since 1950. Estimated population (provisional), 1 July 1965, 340,000. Births in 1964 were 7,187 (21 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2,856 (9.4); infant deaths, 201 (28 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 3,607 (10.5); divorcees, 1,411 (4.7).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	140,318	2,235	1,486	1,926	145,965	1.5
1930	221,241	1,250	1,845	1,229	225,565	2.3
1950	284,009	2,557	3,237	726	290,529	3.0
1960	322,922	2,183	4,020	805	330,066	3.4
Male	165,349	1,142	All others 2,524 2,437		169,015	—
Female	157,573	1,041			161,051	—

Of the total population in 1960, 187,551 persons (56.8%) were urban (37.3% in 1940). Persons over 21 years of age numbered 190,305; foreign-born whites, 9,376.

The largest towns are Cheyenne (capital), with census population in 1960 of 43,505; Casper, 38,930; Laramie, 17,520; Sheridan, 11,651, and Roek Springs, 10,371.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies are the Roman Catholic (with 49,250 members in 1965), Mormon (18,210 in 1956) and Protestant churches (49,217 in 1956). There were 5,138 members of the Eastern Orthodox church in 1965.

EDUCATION. In 1964-65 public elementary schools had 51,140 pupils and 2,264 classroom teachers; junior high schools had 15,025 pupils and 737 classroom teachers; and public secondary schools had 21,352 pupils and 1,221 classroom teachers. Average salary (preliminary estimates) of teachers in elementary schools (1963-64) was \$5,650; in junior high schools, \$6,000; and in high schools, \$5,725. Current expenditure on public schools, 1963-64, was \$41,463,039 or an average of \$475 per pupil.

The University of Wyoming, founded at Laramie in 1887, with branches at Casper, Powell, Roek Springs, Sheridan and Torrington, had in 1965-66, 121 full professors and 6,351 students. There are junior colleges in 5 towns.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$100 a month for a single person and \$170 for husband and wife) is provided for needy American citizens 65 years of age or older who are residents of the state and county at the time of application; payments bridge the difference between a standard personal or household budget and actual income. In June 1965, 2,353 persons were drawing an average of \$69.98 per month; 985 recipients for families with dependent children averaged \$138.8 monthly per family; aid to 56 blind averaged \$73.93 monthly, and aid to 693 permanently and totally disabled cases averaged \$69.02 monthly. (Payments exclude medical care.)

In 1965 the state had 33 hospitals (2,616 beds); the psychiatric hospital had an average daily census of 609 patients (Dec. 1965).

State penal institutions in Dec. 1965 held 495 inmates. Since 1930 the state has had only 7 executions (by lethal gas), 6 whites and 1 Negro, all for murder.

Inter-marriage is prohibited between white and Negro, Malayan or Mongolian.

FINANCE. In the fiscal year ending 1 July 1965 (State Auditor figures) general revenues were \$154,791,398 (taxation, \$63,374,000, and federal aid, \$59,281,000); general expenditures were \$141,530,750 (education, \$29,009,852; public welfare, \$7,429,698; highways, \$66,627,000).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1965, was \$14,686,000.

Per capita personal income (1964) was \$2,441.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Wyoming is semi-arid, and agriculture is carried on by irrigation and by 'dry farming'. In 1965 there were 9,500 farms and ranches with a total area of 35.8m. acres; average size was 3,768 acres valued at \$113,000.

Cash income, 1964, from crops was \$28,726,000; from livestock and products, \$125,527,000. Principal crops (1965) are hay (1.55m. tons), winter wheat (2.16m. bu.), sugar-beet (665,000 tons), dry beans (682,000 bags), potatoes (630,000 bags), maize (177,140 tons), oats and barley. The wool clip (1965) yielded 19,469,000 lb. of wool. Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1965 included 28,000 milch cows, 1,327,000 all cattle, 2,195,000 sheep and lambs (ranking second in US) and 30,000 swine.

The state has numerous fish hatcheries and the largest elk herds in the world.

Mining. Wyoming is largely an oil-producing state. In 1964 the output of petroleum was 138,787,364 bbls; uranium ore, 1,126,827 tons; sodium carbonates and sulphates (undisclosed); natural gas, 258,400,230m. cu. ft; natural gasoline, 86.01m. gallons; LP-gases, 150,437,000 gallons; coal, 3,117,121 tons. The quarries yield limestone and sandstone; bentonite (1,578,528 tons in 1964), phosphate rock, tin and vermiculite are found. Value of mineral products in 1963 was \$504,633,000.

Industry. In 1965, industrial establishments (numbering 345 in 1963) had 5,000 production workers earning \$25m.; value added by manufacture, \$83m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The railways, 1964, had a length of 2,267 miles. There were in Aug. 1965, 39 municipal airports (28 certified air carriers and 800 general aviation) and 131 private airstrips. The state highway system (1965) comprised 5,596.4 miles; local roads, 61,562.9 miles; federal, 3,841.2 miles. There were (1964) 258,186 registered motor vehicles.

Books of Reference

Official Directory. Secretary of State. Cheyenne. Biennial
Wyoming Historical Blue Book. Denver, 1946
 Davis, T. S. *A Study of Wyoming People.* Laramie, 1965
 Linford, V., *Wyoming: Frontier State.* Denver, 1947
 Traehsel, H. H., and Wade, R. M., *The Government and Administration of Wyoming.* New York, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Wyoming State Library, Supreme Court and State Library Building, Cheyenne. *State Librarian:* May Gillies.

OUTLYING TERRITORIES

United Nations. Non-Self-Governing Territories: Summaries of Information Transmitted to the Secretary-General. Annual
 Coulter, J. W., *The Pacific Dependencies of the United States.* New York, 1957
 Perkins, W. T., *The United States and its Dependencies.* Leiden, 1962
 Pratt, J. W., *America's Colonial Experiment: How the United States Gained, Governed and in Part Gave Away a Colonial Empire.* New York, 1950
 Wiens, H. J., *Pacific Island Bastions of the US.* New York and London, 1962

COMMONWEALTH OF PUERTO RICO

GOVERNMENT. Puerto Rico, by the treaty of 10 Dec. 1898 (ratified 11 April 1899), was ceded by Spain to the US. The name was changed

from Porto Rico to Puerto Rico by an Act of Congress approved 17 May 1932. Its territorial constitution was determined by the 'Organic Act' of Congress (2 March 1917) known as the 'Jones Act', which ruled until 25 July 1952, when the present constitution of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico was proclaimed. Puerto Rico has representative government, the franchise being restricted to citizens 21 years of age or over, residence (1 year) and such additional qualifications as may be prescribed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico, but no property qualification may be imposed. Women were enfranchised in 1932 (with a literacy test) and fully in 1936. Puerto Ricans do not vote in the US presidential elections, though individuals living on the mainland are free to do so subject to the local electoral laws. The executive power resides in a Governor, elected directly by the people every 4 years. Eight heads of departments form the Governor's advisory council, also designated as his Council of Secretaries. The legislative functions are vested in a Senate, composed of 27 members (2 from each of the 8 senatorial districts and 11 senators at large), and the House of Representatives, composed of 51 members (1 from each of the 40 representative districts and 11 elected at large). To give proportional representation to the minority parties, 5 additional senators and 13 representatives at large are serving. Puerto Rico sends to Congress a Resident Commissioner to the US, elected by the people for a term of 4 years. But he has no vote in Congress, and under the doctrine of 'no taxation without representation' Puerto Rico is not subject to US taxes, including income tax. Males, however, are subject to conscription.

On 27 Nov. 1953 President Eisenhower sent a message to the General Assembly of the UN stating 'if at any time the Legislative Assembly of Puerto Rico adopts a resolution in favour of more complete or even absolute independence' he 'will immediately thereafter recommend to Congress that such independence be granted'.

For an account of the constitutional developments prior to 1952, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 742. The new constitution was drafted by a Puerto Rican Constituent Assembly and approved by the electorate at a referendum on 3 March 1952. It was then submitted to Congress, which struck out Section 20 of Article 11 covering the 'right to work' and the 'right to an adequate standard of living'; the remainder was passed and proclaimed by the Governor on 25 July 1952.

At the election on 3 Nov. 1964 the Popular Democratic Party, headed by R. S. Vilella, polled 479,479 votes (59.6% of the total); the Independence Party (full independence by constitutional means), 21,905; Republican Statehood party (advocates of US statehood and affiliated with the Republican Party on the mainland), 277,182, the Christian Action Party, 25,095.

Governor: Roberto Sánchez Vilella (Popular Democrat), 1965-69 (\$20,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. The island has a land area of 3,435 sq. miles (8,891 sq. km) and a population, according to the census of 1960, of 2,349,544, an increase of 138,841 or 6.3% over 1950; density was 687 per sq. mile. Estimated population, 1 July 1964, 2,584,000. Males (1960 census) numbered 1,126,764; females 1,186,780. 79.7% of the population (1,762,411) were white in 1950. Of the population in 1960 about 400,000 were bilingual, Spanish being the mother tongue and (with English) one of the two official languages. Rural population (1960), 1,310,243 (55.8%).

Vital statistics (1963): Births, 77,440 (30.6 per 1,000 population); marriages, 23,402 (9.3); deaths, 17,350 (6.9%); deaths under 1 year, 3,453 (44.6 per 1,000 live births).

Chief towns (1960 census) are: San Juan, 451,658; Ponce, 145,586; Mayagüez, 83,850; Arecibo, 69,879; Caguas, 65,098.

The Puerto Rican island of Vieques, 10 miles to the east, has an area of 51.7 sq. miles and 7,210 inhabitants. The island of Culebra, with 573 inhabitants, between Puerto Rico and St Thomas, has a good harbour.

EDUCATION. Education was made compulsory in 1899, but in 1962-63, 6.8% of the children still had no access to schooling. The percentage of illiteracy in 1960 was 12.4% of those 10 years of age or older. Total enrolment in public schools, 1962-63, was 597,685, enrolment of secondary standard being 202,374. Accredited private schools, 1962-63, had 60,646 pupils. All instruction below senior high school standard is given in Spanish only.

The University of Puerto Rico, in Río Piedras, 7 miles from San Juan, had 21,892 students in 1962-3. The Catholic University of Puerto Rico had 2,543 students. Higher education is also available in the Inter-American University of Puerto Rico (4,004 students in 1961-62), the Sacred Heart College and the Puerto Rico Junior College.

Cinemas (1964). Cinemas numbered 155, with annual attendance of 9m.

Newspapers (1964). There were 4 newspapers, of which 2 had a circulation of 134,250.

JUSTICE. The Commonwealth judiciary system is headed by a Supreme Court of 9 members, appointed by the Governor, and consists of a Superior Tribunal with 9 sections and 40 superior judges, a District Tribunal with 37 sections and 72 district judges, and 55 justices of the peace, all appointed by the Governor.

Police. The police force (1964) consisted of 4,765 men and women.

FINANCE. Receipts and disbursements (US\$) in central government fund (apart from special funds) for the year ending 30 June 1964 were:

Balance, 1 July 1963	73,398,605	Disbursements, 1963-64	547,048,586
Receipts, 1963-64	564,745,115	Transfer to other funds	4,205
Transfer to other funds	14,854	Balance, 1 July 1964	94,105,783
Total	641,158,574	Total	641,158,574

Receipts and disbursements of special funds (US\$):

Balance, 1 July 1963	176,861,193	Disbursements, 1963-64	203,180,384
Receipts, 1963-64	231,972,170	Transfer to other funds	14,854
Transfer to other funds	4,205	Balance, 1 July 1964	205,642,330
Total	408,837,568	Total	408,837,568

Assessed value of property, 1 Jan. 1964, was \$2,359m., and bonded indebtedness, 30 June 1964, \$261.5m.

The US administers and finances the postal service and maintains air and naval bases. US payments in Puerto Rico, including direct expenditures (mainly military), grants-in-aid and other payments to individuals and to business totalled (Bureau of Economics and Statistics), 1957-58, \$197.4m.; 1958-59, \$203.4m.; 1959-60, \$190.1m.; 1960-61, \$199.8m.; 1961-62, \$218.7m.; 1962-63, \$235.8m.; 1963-64, \$260.1m.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. In 1961 there were 63 'proportional profit' farms of from 277 to 1,662 acres (mostly sugar-cane). The land had been bought from the big corporations by the Land Authority.

Production of raw sugar, 96 degree basis, for the 1963-64 crop year, was (in short tons) 1,014,056, with refined sugar output of 251,332.

Mining. Production (1963): Cement, 7,217,000 bbls (of 376 lb.), value, \$22.1m.; sand and gravel, 7,616,000 short tons; stone, 5,334,000 short tons. Total value of mineral production in 1963 was \$41,126,000.

COMMERCE. In 1963-64 imports amounted to \$1,352,825,159, of which \$1,119,218,841 came from US; exports were valued at \$918,160,776, of which \$864,690,445 went to US.

In 1963-64 the US took: Sugar, 1,552,034,352 lb. (\$124,270,911); tobacco leaf, 6,948,272 lb. (\$29,631,515); rum, 3,162,970 proof gallons (\$11,238,543), and textile fibres and manufactures valued at \$208,622,411.

Puerto Rico is not permitted to levy taxes on imports.

Trade between Puerto Rico and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	565	370	298	704	491	878
Exports from UK . . .	2,431	2,087	2,755	2,655	3,356	4,736
Re-exports from UK . . .	37	7	19	19	22	42

BANKING. Fifteen banks on 30 June 1964 had total deposits of \$1,133m. (including those of the Commonwealth, \$99m.), and debits of \$1,417m. Bank loans were \$844m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In fiscal year 1963-64, 4,357 American and foreign vessels of 24,042,092 gross tons entered and cleared Puerto Rico.

The Department of Public Works had under maintenance in June 1964, 3,206 miles of paved road. Motor vehicles registered 30 June 1964, 281,402. On 30 June 1964 there were 48 broadcasting stations, 10 television companies and 171,869 telephones.

There is a British consul at San Juan.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau of Economics and Statistics of the Puerto Rico Planning Board publishes: (a) a semi-annual and annual *Economic Report to the Governor*; (b) 3 reports devoted to national income and balance of payments; (c) *Statistical Yearbook* (since 1940-41); (d) *External Trade Statistics* (annual report); (e) *Current Business Statistics* (quarterly); (f) *Historical Series* (since 1958). In addition, there are annual reports by various Departments.

Annual Reports. Governor of Puerto Rico. Washington
Bird, A., *Bibliografía Puertorriqueña, 1930-45*. Social Science Research Centre, Univ. of Puerto Rico. 2 vols. 1946-47

Blanco, T., *Prontuario Histórico de Puerto Rico*. San Juan, 1943

Hanson, E. P., *Transformation: the story of modern Puerto Rico*. New York, 1955

Hill, R. (ed.), *Family and Population control: a Puerto Rican experiment*. Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1959

Jones, C. F., and Picó, R. (ed.), *Symposium on the Geography of Puerto Rico*. Univ. of P.R. Press, 1955

Tumin, M. M., and Feldman, A. S., *Social Class and Social Change in Puerto Rico*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1961

COMMONWEALTH LIBRARY. Univ. of Puerto Rico Library, Rio Piedras. *Librarian*: José Lázaro.

VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES

GOVERNMENT. The Virgin Islands of the United States, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, were purchased by the United States from Denmark for \$25m. in a treaty ratified by both nations and proclaimed 31 March 1917. Their value was wholly strategic, inasmuch as they commanded the Anegada Passage from the Atlantic Ocean to the Caribbean Sea and the approach to the Panama Canal. Although the inhabitants were made US citizens in 1927, the islands are, constitutionally, an 'unincorporated territory'.

The Organic Act of 22 July 1954 gives the US Department of the Interior full jurisdiction; some limited legislative powers are given to a single-chambered legislature, composed of 11 senators elected for 2 years (5 represent 3 legislative districts; 6 are elected by all voters).

The Governor is appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate, for an indefinite term; a proposal that he be elected is under consideration.

Governor: Ralph Paicwonsky (\$19,000).

Government Secretary: Cyril King (\$15,962).

Comptroller: Peter Bove (\$12,500).

For administration, there are 10 executive departments. The Government Secretary, *ex officio*, handles 2 departments; each of the others is under a commissioner.

The franchise is vested in residents who are citizens of the United States, 21 years of age or over. In 1964 there were 14,076 voters, of whom 10,871 participated in the local elections that year. They do not participate in the US presidential election and have no representative in Congress.

The capital is Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas Island.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Virgin Islands group, lying about 40 miles due east of Puerto Rico, comprises the islands of St Thomas (32 sq. miles), St Croix (82 sq. miles), St John (19 sq. miles) and about 50 small islets or cays, mostly uninhabited. The total area of the 3 principal islands is 133 sq. miles (344.5 sq. km), of which the US Government owns 10,082 acres (12%).

The population, according to the census of 1 April 1960, was 32,099, an increase of 5,434 or 20.4% since 1950; density was 243 per sq. mile. Population had slowly declined since 1835, when it stood at 43,000, but began to recover in the 1940s. Of the 1960 population, males numbered 15,930 and females, 16,169. Whites numbered 5,373; Negroes, 20,634; mixed and other races, 6,092. Estimated population in 1964, was 40,600. Births, 1963, were 1,513 (43.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 383 (11); infant deaths, 40 (31.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 485 (12.2 per 1,000 population); divorces, 171 (4.8).

The 1960 population of St Thomas was 16,201; St Croix, 14,973; St John, 925. There is one city, Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas, with a population (1960) of 12,740, and 2 towns, both on St Croix, Christiansted with 5,088 (in 1960) and Frederiksted with 1,925 (in 1950).

RELIGION. There are churches of the Protestant, Roman Catholic and Jewish faiths in St Thomas and St Croix.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5½ and 16 years, inclusive. In 1960 there were 29 public schools (ranging from

7 kindergartens to 2 junior-senior high schools; enrolment (1962) was 7,624; the school budget, 1959-60, was \$1,622,000. In 1963 the College of the Virgin Islands opened with (1964-65) 64 full-time and 210 part-time students.

FINANCE. Under the 1954 Organic Act finances are provided partly from local revenues—customs, federal income tax, real and personal property tax, trade tax, excise tax, pilotage fees, etc.—and partly from Federal Matching Funds, being the excise taxes collected by the federal government on such Virgin Islands products transported to the mainland as are liable. The US provides a separate fund to be expended for emergency purposes and essential public works. Total revenue for fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 including federal income taxes, Matching Funds and the federal grant-in-aid, \$12m.

PRODUCTION. The population census of 1960 showed 315 farms in St Croix, 128 in St Thomas and 58 in St John, a total of 501. The average farm was of 87.9 acres; total value of land and buildings, \$64,289,529.

Crushed stone, 66,000 short tons, was produced in 1963 at a value of \$329,000.

An extensive homesteading programme is under way in St Croix; chief industries of St Croix are sugar cultivation, cattle raising, vegetable growing and the manufacture of rum.

St Thomas is the leading port in the Virgin Islands; its industries are fuel bunkering and servicing of ships, manufacture of rum and bay rum, truck gardening, cattle raising, deep-sea fishing, handicrafts and tourism.

The island of St John is noted for its bay-leaf oil, but the industry is now dormant; other resources are limited farming and cattle-raising, production of charcoal, servicing winter residents and tourists. Income from tourism in 1963 exceeded \$41m. from 331,000 visitors.

The Virgin Islands offer liberal tax exemptions to persons, firms or companies prepared to invest \$10,000 in new industries or in the promotion of tourism.

Exports, 1964, totalled \$22,683,030, almost all of which went to US; imports, \$176m., of which 80% were from US.

Trade between the US Virgin Islands and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	—	1	—	—	1	4
Exports from UK . . .	458	686	677	663	893	1,068
Re-exports from UK . . .	16	11	23	15	15	37

COMMUNICATIONS. There is a daily air-mail and passenger service between St Thomas and St Croix, and a daily boat service—mail and passengers—between St Thomas and St John; there are cable offices in St Thomas and St Croix. St Thomas-St John have 90 miles of highway and 3,500 motor vehicles; St Croix, 180 miles and 2,420 vehicles. Four newspapers, 1959, had a total circulation of about 3,500. There were 5 post offices and 4,659 telephone instruments in 1962, all government-owned.

MONEY AND BANKING. United States currency became legal tender on 1 July 1934. Banks are the Virgin Islands National Bank with, on 31 Dec. 1960, total assets of \$21,033,692, the Chase Manhattan Bank and the

Bank of Nova Scotia; there is a branch, in Charlotte Amalie, of the First Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico.

There is a British Vice-Consul at St Thomas.

Books of Reference

- Evans, L. H., *The Virgin Islands: From Naval Base to New Deal*. Ann Arbor, Mich., 1945
 Jarvis, J. A., *The Virgin Islands and Their People*. Philadelphia, 1944
 McGuire, J. W., *Geographic Dictionary of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. US Coast and Geodetic Survey. Special Publication No. 103. Washington, 1925
 Reid, C. F., *Bibliography of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. New York, 1941

GUAM

GUAM is the largest and most southern island of the Marianas Archipelago, in 13° 26' N. lat., 144° 43' E. long. Magellan is said to have discovered the island in 1521; it was ceded by Spain to the US by the Treaty of Paris (10 Dec. 1898). The island was captured by the Japanese on 10 Dec. 1941, and retaken by American forces 21 July–10 Aug. 1944. Guam is of great strategic importance; substantial naval and air force personnel occupy about one-third of the usable land. Its constitutional status is that of an 'unincorporated territory' of the US.

Government. From 1899 until 1949 the Governor was always a naval officer appointed by the President. In 1949 the President transferred the administration of the island from the Navy Department to the Interior Department; the transfer was completed by 1 Aug. 1950, when the Organic Act came into effect; it conferred full citizenship on the Guamanians, who had previously been 'nationals' of the US.

Governor: Manuel F. L. Guerrero (D.) (\$19,000), appointed March 1963.

The Governor and his staff constitute the executive arm of the government, and the unicameral Guamanian Legislature of 21 members, which meets annually, forms the legislative branch; the latter's powers are similar to those of an American state legislature. Following the general election of Nov. 1964, the Territorial Party held 13 seats and the Democratic Party 8 seats. All adults 18 years of age or over, including women, are enfranchised.

Area and Population. The length is 30 miles, the breadth from 4 to 8½ miles, and the area about 209 sq. miles (540 sq. km). Agaña, the seat of government is about 8 miles from the anchorage in Apra Harbour. The census on 1 April 1960 showed a population of 67,044, an increase of 7,546 or 12.7% since 1950; those of Guamanian ancestry numbered about 30,000; density was 321 per sq. mile. The 1961–62 census showed a total local population of 43,798 (1965 estimate: 46,993), while transient residents connected with the military were estimated at 30,000. The Malay strain is predominant. The native language is Chamorro; English is the official language and is taught in all schools.

Religion. About 95% of the Guamanians are Roman Catholics; others are Baptists, Episcopalians and Seventh Day Adventists.

Education. Elementary education is compulsory. There were, Jan. 1965, 16 elementary schools, 1 combined elementary junior high school, 3 junior high schools, 2 junior–senior high schools and 1 trade and technical school

with a total of 670 classroom teachers and a total enrolment of 16,200 students. Budget of the school system, 1965-66, was \$5,349,000. The College of Guam (a 4-year accredited institution) had, 1964-65, an enrolment of 1,256 students.

Newspapers. There are one daily newspaper and 5 weekly publications (3 of which are of military or religious interest only).

Justice. The Organic Act established a District Court with jurisdiction in matters arising under both federal and territorial law; the judge is appointed by the President subject to Senate approval. Misdemeanours are under the jurisdiction of the 'Island court' and the police court. The Spanish law was superseded in 1933 by 5 civil codes based upon California law.

Production. The major products of the island are maize, sweet potatoes, taro, cassava, bananas, and citrus and truck crops, including breadfruit, coconuts and sugar-cane. In 1964, 255 full-time farmers held an average of 26 acres; 566 part-time farmers held an average of 3 acres. Livestock included 727 carabao, 5,118 cattle, 996 goats, 4,595 swine, 105 horses and 51,000 chickens. Commercial sales of fruit and vegetables amounted to \$93,157 in 1964; fish caught, 500,000 lb.; egg production averaged 41,670 doz. (\$33,336) per month.

Trade. Guam is the only American territory which is completely 'free trade'; excise duties are levied only upon imports of tobacco, liquid fuel and liquor. In the year ending 30 June 1964, imports totalled 178,440 tons valued at \$42,222,765, of which 117,476 tons (\$31,993,892) came from the US; exports, 45,622 tons (\$8,827,690), of which 11,161 (\$4,070,893) went to the US.

Communications. A commercial airline handles air traffic between Guam, US, Japan and the Philippines.

On 15 Sept. 1962 a Presidential Executive Order of 1941 was revoked, which had required all persons entering Guam to undergo security investigation by the Navy. Entry of US citizens is now unrestricted; foreign nationals are subject to normal regulations. The port is now open to foreign vessels.

There are 183 miles of paved and 47 miles of improved roads.

Overseas telephone and radio dispatch facilities are available. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 16,418 telephones.

There is a commercial radio station and a television station on the island.

Books of Reference

Report (Annual) of the Governor of Guam, (a) to the US Department of Interior and (b) to the United Nations

Beardsley, C., *Guam past and present*. Rutland, Vt, 1964

Carano, P., and Sanchez, P. C., *Complete history of Guam*. Rutland, Vt, 1964

Thompson, Laura, *Guam and its People*. 3rd ed. New York, 1947

AMERICAN SAMOA

THE Samoan Islands were first visited by Europeans in the 18th century; the first recorded visit was in 1722. On 14 July 1889 a treaty between the USA, Germany and Great Britain proclaimed the Samoan islands neutral territory, under a 4-power government consisting of the 3 treaty powers and

the local native government. By the Tripartite Treaty of 7 Nov. 1899, ratified 16 Feb. 1900, Great Britain and Germany renounced in favour of the US all rights over the islands of the Samoan group east of 171° long. west of Greenwich, the islands to the west of that meridian being assigned to Germany (now the State of Western Samoa, *see* p. 520). The islands of Tutuila and Aunu'u were ceded to the US by their High Chiefs on 17 April 1900, and the islands of the Manu'a group on 16 July 1904. Congress accepted the islands under a Joint Resolution approved 20 Feb. 1929. Swain's Island, 210 miles north-north-west of the Samoan Islands, was annexed in 1925 and is administered as an integral part of American Samoa.

Government. American Samoa is constitutionally an unincorporated territory of the US. Its indigenous inhabitants are US nationals and are classified locally as citizens of American Samoa with certain privileges under local laws not granted to non-indigenous persons. Native customs (not inconsistent with US laws) are respected. All official publications are printed in both English and Samoan.

The harbour at Pago Pago, which nearly bisects the island of Tutuila, is the only good harbour for large vessels in Samoa. Fagatogo is the seat of the Government.

The islands are organized in 14 counties grouped in 3 districts, these counties and districts corresponding to the old Samoan political units. On 25 Feb. 1948 a bicameral legislature was established, at the request of the Samoans, to have advisory legislative functions. With the adoption of the Constitution of American Samoa, effective 17 Oct. 1960, the legislature was vested with limited law-making authority. The lower house, or House of Representatives, is composed of 17 members elected by universal adult suffrage; under the new constitution this membership may be increased to not more than 24. The upper house, or Senate, is composed of 15 members elected, in the traditional Samoan manner, in open meetings.

Acting-Governor: Owen S. Aspinall.

Area and Population. The total area of American Samoa is 76.1 sq. miles (197 sq. km); census population, 1960, 20,051, nearly all Polynesians or part-Polynesians. The island of Tutuila, 80 miles from Apia, has an area of 42.5 sq. miles, with a census population (1960) of 17,250 (including the island of Aunu'u). Ta'u has an area of 15 sq. miles, and the other islets (Ofu and Olosega) of the Manu'a group have an area of about 3.5 sq. miles with a population of 2,695 in 1960. Swain's Island, circular in shape, has an area of 0.9 sq. mile and a population, 1960, of 106. Rose Island (uninhabited) is 0.4 sq. mile in area. Total estimated population in 1964 was 22,100.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 18. The Government (1963-64) maintains 47 elementary schools, 6 junior high schools, 1 senior high school with technical department, 1 teachers' training school and 1 school for nurses. Total enrolment (3 July 1964), 6,697. Six private schools had 1,473 students. The public schools employed 319 teachers; the private schools, 40.

Health. The Medical Services Department provides the only medical and dental care in American Samoa. It operates a general hospital (154 beds), 3 dispensaries, a leprosarium (20 beds) on Tutuila and 2 dispensaries in the Manu'a group.

Justice. Judicial power is vested in a High Court and 5 district courts. Except for the Chief Justice and Associate Justice, who are Americans appointed by the Secretary of the Interior, all judges are Samoans.

Finance. Revenue comes from federal grants, customs duties, a 1% tax upon freehold property, licences for business, a 2% export tax and the sale of utility services. During the fiscal year ended 30 June 1964, the government operated under a direct federal appropriation of \$274,000 and a federal grant-in-aid of \$12,002,000. Receipts from local sources were \$2,478,416 and disbursements were \$11,210,350.

In 1963-64 American Samoa exported goods valued at \$10,514,911 and imported goods valued at \$5,668,532. Chief exports are canned tuna, copra, pandanus mats and handicrafts. Mats woven from laufala leaves (for floor and wall coverings) are being exported in increasing quantities.

Production. There are virtually no public lands in American Samoa. Nearly all the land is owned by Samoans and, with a few exceptions, cannot be sold except to persons having at least one-half Samoan blood. Of the 48,640 acres of land arca, 11,000 acres are suitable for tropical crops, 1,000 acres for most temperate vegetables, 8,000 acres only to such crops as coconut and cacao with good conservation practice, 5,000 acres to controlled forestation and about 22,500 to indigenous and introduced forest with strict conservation measures; 1,000 acres are roads, building sites and villages. Principal crops are copra, taro, breadfruit, yams, bananas, coconuts, arrowroot, oranges and papayas. Principal livestock are poultry, swine and cattle. Mineral production (1963) amounted to \$2,544,000.

Communications. There are about 33 miles of main roads and 26 miles of secondary roads, mainly on Tutuila. A commercial radiogram service is available to all parts of the world through 3 principal trunks, Hawaii, Fiji and Western Samoa. Commercial phone services are operated for 7 hours on weekdays and 4 on Saturdays and Sundays to US, Hawaii, Canada, Alaska, Tokyo and other points; and to Western Samoa and (*via* Suva, Fiji) to Australia and New Zealand for shorter periods. Number of telephones (1 Jan. 1964), 575.

There are weekly air services from the continental US (*via* Honolulu), from Australia and from New Zealand (*via* Fiji); Polynesian Airlines operate a daily service between American Samoa and Western Samoa. By sea, there is a monthly service from New Zealand; ships of the Matson line call every 3 weeks en route to the US, and freighters from the US with limited accommodation also call from time to time.

Banking. The Bank of American Samoa, with total resources of \$12.6m., does all types of commercial banking business.

Report of the Governor to the Secretary of the Interior. Annual

TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

UNDER the Treaty of Versailles (1919) Japan was appointed mandatory to the former German possessions north of the Equator. In 1946 the US agreed to administer the former Japanese-mandated islands of the Caroline, Marshall and Mariana groups (except Guam) as a Trusteeship for the United Nations; the trusteeship agreement was approved by the Security Council 27 April 1947 and came into effect on 18 July 1947. In 1951 all the islands passed under the care of the US Department of the Interior, but in 1953 responsibility for civil administration of the Northern Marianas (except Rota) was transferred back to the Department of the Navy. On 7 May

1962 Saipan and the islands of the Northern Marianas were transferred back to the Secretary of the Interior, so that the whole area is now under one administration.

The Trust Territory extends from 1° to 20° N. lat. and from 130° to 172° E. long. The area is generally known as Micronesia, or 'land of the small islands'; 2,141 atolls and islands (of which 96 are inhabited) cover less than 700 sq. miles (1,813 sq. km) in some 3m. sq. miles (8m. sq. km) of ocean.

The population of the 6 administrative districts as of 30 June 1965 was: Truk, 25,820; Ponape, 18,958; Marshall Islands, 18,062; Palau, 10,832; Mariana Islands, 10,486; Yap, 6,438; total, 90,596. The administrative centre is Saipan, Mariana Islands. Nine different languages are spoken, each with variations; English is used in the schools and is the official language.

Law and order is maintained by the armed, uniformed and trained 'Insular Constabulary' in each district; the local district community court judges, sheriffs and deputy sheriffs are all Micronesians. Local customs are respected in law and practice. Forty-six of the 102 municipalities have been chartered. Elected councils function in all districts. Membership in some of these includes hereditary leaders as well as elected representatives, although the trend is towards all-elective bodies.

On 19 Jan. 1965, 12 delegates and 21 assemblymen were elected to the new bicameral Congress of Micronesia. The first session of the Congress was held in July 1965.

High Commissioner: M. W. Goding.

Living standards are being improved through the introduction of higher standards of subsistence and exportable agricultural and marine products.

Sixteen co-operative societies and 21 credit unions have been chartered. Copra leads in exports, over \$2.5m. value. Cacao, black pepper and ramie are being developed. A commercial tuna fisheries has been established in Palau District. In 1964-65 imports totalled \$7,090,916; exports, \$3,152,459.

In 1965 there were 169 public elementary schools (17,497 pupils), 9 public high schools (2,984 pupils), 33 mission elementary schools (4,463 pupils), and 5 mission high schools (1,275 pupils); total, 216 schools (26,219 pupils). In 1965 there were 279 students attending institutions of higher education abroad.

The public health system, which includes 6 district and 3 large field hospitals and 120 dispensaries, is carried on by a staff consisting chiefly of trained Micronesian medical and dental officers and assistants under senior US medical officers. There is a school of nursing in the Mariana Islands.

Report on the Administration of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands by the United States to the United Nations. Annual Basic Information. High Commissioner's Office, Saipan, Mariana Islands

PACIFIC ISLANDS UNDER U.S. CONTROL

Administration. Under Article 3 of the Japanese peace treaty (effective 28 April 1952) the United States has 'the right to exercise all and any powers of administration, legislation and jurisdiction' over the Ryukyu Islands (south of 29° N. lat.) including the Daito Islands, the Bonin Islands and Marcus Island, Rosario Island, the Volcano Islands and the island of Parece Vela. Residual sovereignty rests with Japan, which will concur in any

proposal of the USA to the United Nations to place these territories under its trusteeship system with the US as the sole administering authority. The US has made no such proposal.

In 1953 the Amami-Oshima group (the northernmost group of the Ryukus) was returned to Japan.

The **Ryukyu Islands** extend some 500 miles south-west of Japan between Kyushu and Formosa. The islands total 848 sq. miles with an estimated population (Dec. 1963) of 908,000. The repatriation of about 140,000 persons from Japan and elsewhere raised the population from 590,027 in 1944 to 698,827 in 1950.

Responsibility for administration has, by Executive Order, been assigned to the Secretary of Defense and delegated to the Department of the Army. Powers are exercised by a civil administration, headed by a high commissioner who is an active-duty member of the US armed forces; his senior assistant (the Civil Administrator) is a civilian. The local government includes a 29-member unicameral legislature, elected for a 3-year term; a chief executive, appointed by the high commissioner on nomination by the legislature; and a system of both lower and appellate courts. Acts of the legislature are subject to the veto of either the chief executive or high commissioner; the latter rarely exercises this function. The strength of the parties in the legislature after the elections of Nov. 1962 was: Democratic Party, 18; Socialist Masses Party, 7; Okinawa Peoples Party, 1; Independent, 2; Okinawa Socialist Party, 1.

The largest and most important island is Okinawa (area, 454 sq. miles); population (1960), 759,000. Naha City, the capital and headquarters of civil administration and local government, has a population of 250,832; other large towns are Koza (46,695), Nago (18,288) and Itoman (33,580).

High Commissioner: Lieut.-Gen. Albert Watson II.

Civil Administrator: Gerald Warner.

Chief Executive: Seiho Matsuoka.

In 1963-64 the Ryukyu Islands had 265 primary schools, including 47 kindergartens (166,381 pupils), 185 secondary schools (108,497), 25 technical schools (16,598), 5 teacher-training and other special schools, and 3 universities (4,252).

The economy of the islands is affected favourably by the presence of the US forces. About 13% of the local labour force is employed by the US forces, their contractors and American personnel. In 1963 only 41% of the population were engaged in agriculture, compared with about 74% before the Second World War. Chief crops are sugar-cane, sweet potatoes, rice, pineapples, fresh vegetables and soybeans. Fishing is increasing in importance, the catch for 1962 was estimated at 17,172 metric tons. The major industry is food-processing. Exports in fiscal year 1963 totalled \$70.4m.; imports totalled \$188.9m. There are about 15,000 civilian telephones. US currency is the sole legal tender.

The **Daito Islands** (area 1.8 sq. miles; population, 1950, 2,691) form the easternmost group of the Ryukyus, about 200 miles east of Okinawa.

The **Bonin Islands** (Ogasawara Gunto) (27° 45' N. lat., 140° E. long.) lie about 800 miles east of the Ryukus and comprise 27 islands, in 3 main groups—Bailey Islands, Beechey Islands and Parry Islands. The largest, Chichi Jima, is the site of a US naval base. Land area, 40 sq. miles (104 sq. km); population (1960), 213. Marcus Island (Minami Tori Shima) (24° 18'

N. lat., 153° 58' E. long.) is a volcanic island with an area of 1 sq. mile. Rosario Island (Nishino Shima) (27° 15' N. lat., 140° 53' E. long.) lies to the west of the Bonins.

The Volcano Islands (Kazan Retto) (24° 47' N. lat., 141° 20' E. long.) comprise 3 islands of 11 sq. miles (28 sq. km), including Iwo Jima, on which there is a US air base. The island of Parece Vela (20° 24' N. lat., 136° 02' E. long.) lies some 400 miles south-west of Iwo Jima.

The Bonin and Volcano Islands and Marcus Island are administered by the US Navy. The Commander-in-Chief, US Pacific Fleet, with headquarters at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, is the military governor; his deputy is the Commander, Naval Forces, Marianas, with headquarters on Guam.

US Civil Administration of the Ryukyu Islands. *Civil Affairs Activities in the Ryukyu Islands*. Semi-annual 1955-62, annual since 1963
Chief of Naval Operations. *Civil Affairs Handbook: The Izu and Bonin Islands*. Washington, D.C., 1944

The Ryukyu Islands: A reference List of Books and Articles. Hoover Institution, Stanford, Cal., 1954

Kerr, G. H., *Okinawa, The History of An Island People*. Rutland, Vt., and Tokyo, 1953

PART IV
OTHER COUNTRIES

AFGHÁNISTÁN

DOULAT I PÁDShÁHÍ YE AFGHÁNISTÁN

REIGNING KING. Mohammed Záhir Sháh, born at Kábul in 1914; married on 7 Nov. 1931 to his cousin, Umairah, daughter of Sirdar Ahmed Sháh Khán; succeeded his father, Mohammed Nádir Sháh, who was assassinated on 8 Nov. 1933. Surviving offspring, 5 sons and 2 daughters. The heir apparent is Prince Ahmad Sháh (born 1934).

GOVERNMENT. Under a new constitution (ratified by the *Loe Jirga* (Grand National Assembly) in Sept. 1964), which took effect in Oct. 1965, Afghánistán became a parliamentary democracy in which legislative authority rests with a National Assembly of 2 houses. The legislative, executive and judicial branches of government are separate. Certain powers, such as the appointment of the Prime Minister and judges of the Supreme Court, rest with the King, who has become a constitutional monarch. This Constitution replaced that which had been in force since 1933.

Prime Minister: Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal. *Defence:* Gen. Khan Mohammad. *Foreign Affairs:* Nour Ahmad Etemadi. *Interior:* Abdul Satar Shalizi. *Justice:* Dr Abdul Hakim Tabibi. *Finance:* Abdullah Yaftali. *Education:* Dr Mohammed Osman Anwari.

There are 29 provinces, each under a governor. These are (with their centres in brackets): Kábul (Kábul); Kapisa (Tagao); Parwan (Charikar); Wardak (Maidan); Logar (Baraki Barak); Nangarhar (Jalálábád); Paktýa (Gardez); Kattawaz and Urgun (Urgun), temporarily linked with Paktaya; Ghazni (Ghazni); Zabul (Kalat); Kandahár (Kandahár); Uruzgan (Uruzgan); Bamian (Bamian); Helmand (Bost); Faráh (Faráh); Chakhansur (Zaranj); Ghor (Chakcharan); Herát (Herát); Badghis (Qala-i-Nau); Faryab (Maimana); Jozjjan (Shibarghan); Balkh (Mazar-i-Sharif); Samangan (Haibak); Kunduz (Kunduz); Takhar (Talegan); Badakhshán (Faizabad); Baghlan and Pul-i-Khumri (Baghlan); Laghman (Metarlam); Kunar (Chaghasarai).

National flag: Black, red, green (vertical); with a white device in the centre.

The official languages are Pushtu, called the national language in the Constitution, and Farsi (Persian).

AREA AND POPULATION. Afghánistán is situated between parallels 29° and 38° 35' N. lat., and 60° 50' and 71° 50' E. long., with a long narrow strip extending to 75° E. long. (Wákhán). For the boundaries, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1925, pp. 654-55. A new boundary agreement with the Soviet Union was signed in Moscow in June 1946; a joint commission completed the demarcation in Sept. 1948. A border treaty with China was signed in 1963; the frontier was demarcated in 1964.

The area is 250,000 sq. miles (657,500 sq. km). Population, according to the latest Afghan estimate, is 13.8m., of which some 2.5m. are nomadic tribes. This estimate would mean a population density equal to that of USA and twice as large as that of Iran. More cautious estimates arrive at about 10m.

A census conducted in Kábul in 1965 showed a population of 450,000. Estimates of population of other municipalities are: Kandahár, 115,000; Herát, 62,000; Mazár-i-Sharif, 40,000; Jalálábád, 44,000; Gardez, 46,000.

RELIGION. The predominant religion is Islam, mostly of the Sunni sect, though there is a minority of about 1m. Shiah Moslems.

EDUCATION. The number of elementary schools is rapidly increasing, but secondary schools exist only in Kábul and provincial capitals. Both elementary and secondary education are free. There are several teacher-training institutions in Kábul; UNESCO is supporting a 30-year expansion programme. Technical, art, commercial and medical schools exist for higher education. The Kábul University was founded in 1932 and has 9 faculties (medicine, science, agriculture, engineering, law and political science, letters, economics, theology, pharmacology). The University of Nangarhar in Jalálábád, founded in 1963, has at present only a faculty of medicine.

In 1963 the Prime Minister stated that illiteracy was over 90%.

Cinemas. There are 13 cinemas in the country.

JUSTICE. Hitherto Afghánistán has been ruled on the basis of Shariat or Islamic law. The Constitution introduced in 1965 provides, however, for the creation of a legal code, and for a new structure of courts which will be introduced gradually by 1967. This will consist of a lower court in each *wuluswal* (sub-province), and a court of appeal in each province, with a Supreme Court in Kábul.

FINANCE. The budget for the year ended 20 March 1966 provided for domestic revenue of Afs. 3,579m.; foreign assistance of Afs. 3,493·7m.; commodity assistance of Afs. 753m. Domestic expenditure was budgeted at Afs. 2,364·9m. and development expenditure at Afs. 5,390·8m.

DEFENCE. The Army is based on selective conscription with a regular cadre of officers and n.c.o.s. An agreed figure of conscripts is chosen in each province under local arrangements. A proportion of conscripts is drafted into the Labour Corps (employed mainly on public works). Call-up begins at the age of 20, and is for 2 years (1 year for conscript officers). Reserve liability is up to the age of 42. There is a reserve of officers.

The peace strength of the Army is about 75,000–80,000. It is organized in 3 corps (Kábul, Kandahár, Gardez) and 4 other divisions. There is also a general reserve (Kábul) and a Royal Bodyguard of brigade strength. Equipment is predominantly Russian and includes T-54 tanks and other modern weapons. Transport is partly mechanized and partly horsed. A large proportion of the population, especially in the south and east, is naturally warlike and would represent a useful reserve in case of invasion.

The army has the following training establishments: a military academy (formed 1932), a school for each principal arm, a n.c.o.s school, and a military high school (Kábul), which takes boys from the age of 10, and from which the regular element in the armed forces is mainly drawn. Selected officers receive technical training abroad, chiefly in USSR but also in Turkey; a few go to USA.

The Air Force, which is Russian-equipped, has about 100 MiG-17 jet fighters, some Il-28 jet bombers and a few helicopters. The main fighter base is Bagram, with facilities for the largest jet airliners and bombers. A Russian-built air-base was in 1963 completed at Shindand; there is an older fighter base at Mazar-i-Sharif. There is an air academy with about 400 cadets.

The gendarmerie, about 21,000 strong, is administered by the Ministry of Internal Affairs.

PRODUCTION. The first two 5-year plans ran 1956-61 and 1962-67; plans for the third plan are being formulated by the ministry of planning.

Agriculture. Although the greater part of Afghánistán is more or less mountainous and a good deal of the country is too dry and rocky for successful cultivation, there are many fertile plains and valleys, which, with the assistance of irrigation from small rivers or wells, yield very satisfactory crops of fruit, vegetables and cereals. It is estimated that there are 14m. hectares of cultivable land in the country, of which 7.8m. hectares are being cultivated (5.31m. hectares of this being irrigated land). Afghánistán is virtually self-supporting in foodstuffs. The castor-oil plant, madder and the asafoetida plant abound. Fruit forms a staple food (with bread) of many people throughout the year, both in the fresh and preserved state, and in the latter condition is exported in great quantities. The fat-tailed sheep furnish the principal meat diet, and the grease of the tail is a substitute for butter. Wool (annual production, about 10,000 tons, of which about 7,000 tons are exported) and skins provide material for warm apparel and one of the more important articles of export. Persian lamb-skins (Karákulis) are one of the chief exports.

Cotton production, 1963-64, was estimated at 108,000 tons.

Mining. Mineral resources are scattered and little developed. Coal is mined at Karkar in Pul-i-Khumri (estimated production, 1963-64, 68,000 tons), Ishpushta near Doshi, north of Kábul (27,000 tons) and Dara-e-Suf south of Mazar (2,000 tons); natural gas is found in northern Afghánistán around Shibberghan and Sar i-Pol (an agreement for the exploitation of this was signed with the Soviet Union in Oct. 1963): rich, but as yet unexploited, deposits of iron ore exist in the Hajigak hills about 100 miles west of Kábul; beryllium has been found in the Kunar valley and barite in Bamian province. Other deposits include gold; silver (now unexploited, in the Panjshir valley); lapis lazuli (in Badakhshán); asbestos; mica; sulphur (near Maimana); chrome (in the Logar valley and near Herát); and copper (in the north).

Industry. At Kábul there are factories for the manufacture of leather, boots, marble-ware, furniture, glass, bicycles, prefabricated houses and plastics. A large machine shop has been constructed and equipped by the Russians, with a capability of manufacturing motor spares. There is a wool factory at Kandahár and another at Kábul, a cotton ginning plant is to be added in 1965-66; a small cotton factory at Jabal-us-Seráj and a larger one of Pul-i-Khumri, for which machinery was originally supplied by a British firm, but this is now being replaced by German machinery. Germans have also built and equipped a large modern textile factory at Gulbahar.

An ordnance factory manufactures arms and ammunition, boots and clothing, etc., for the Army. This also includes a mint. There is a beet sugar plant at Baghlan (being re-equipped with British machinery) and a fruit-canning factory in Kandahár. Hydro-electric plants have been constructed at Sarobi and Nangarhar, and others at Baghlu and Mahipar are due to come into operation in 1967. Large cement factories have been built at Jabal-us-Seráj and Pul-i-Khumri.

Industrial and commercial enterprises are financed partly by the private sector and partly on public account. The largest private investor is the Afghan National Bank (*Báńk-i-Milli*) with interests ranging from textile

factories to agricultural processing industries. Government agencies, such as the Ministry of Mines and Industries and the Ministry of Commerce, are actively engaged in the establishment of new industrial enterprises, many of which are assisted by long-term foreign loans. Industries include hydro-electric projects, cement, coalmining, cotton textiles, small vehicle assembly plants, fruit canning, carpet making, leather tanning, footwear manufacture, sugar manufacture, preparation of hides and skins, and building. Most of these are relatively small and, with the exception of hides and skins, carpets and fruits, do not meet domestic requirements. The Government encourages foreign investment in Afghan industries. The Ministry of Planning is responsible for general policy and for co-ordinating the establishment of new industries.

Aid in long-term credits and grants to Afghánistán from the Soviet Union has now reached a total of some \$400m., that from the USA \$230m. and that from West Germany DM 240m. Long-term credit agreements were signed between the UK and Afghánistán in July 1964 (for the modernization of the Baghlan sugar factory) and in Jan. 1965 (for the construction of the Bost oil extraction plant). A UN technical assistance mission has been active in Afghánistán since 1950.

COMMERCE. Trade is supervised by the Government through the Ministries of Commerce and Finance and the Da Afghánistán Bák. The Association of Afghan Chambers of Commerce works in close liaison with the Ministry of Commerce. Afghánistán follows liberal trading policies so far as the balance-of-payments position will allow. The Government monopoly controls the import of petrol and oil, sugar, cigarettes and tobacco, motor vehicles and consignment goods from bi-lateral trading countries. Bi-lateral trade agreements exist between Afghánistán and the USSR, Czechoslovakia, Poland, China, India and Pakistan. These agreements are reviewed annually. Transit agreements have been reached with Pakistan (Karachi being the most important port for the transit of Afghan imports and exports), the USSR and Iran.

The Afghan Insurance Company, with a 49% British interest was founded in 1964.

In the year ended 20 March 1965 Afghan imports (c.i.f.), excluding commodity loans, totalled Afs. 3,927m. and exports (f.o.b.) Afs. 4,152m. Loans and grants amounted to Afs. 4,377.5m.

Afghánistán's largest customers during this period were USSR, USA, UK, India, Pakistan and Germany, and the largest suppliers were USSR, USA, India, Japan and Germany. Main export commodities were karakul skins (\$12.5m.), raw cotton (\$14.9m.), dried fruit and nuts (\$13.5m.), and carpets and rugs (\$8.75m.). Main items imported were petroleum products (\$7.5m.), fabrics (\$5.8m.), sugar (\$5.7m.), tea (\$4.1m.).

Total trade between Afghánistán and UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	3,701,410	4,205,485	5,019,333	3,839,000	4,269,000
Exports from UK . . .	450,128	775,228	762,535	756,596	840,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	2,690	13,431	5,957	7,817	6,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Access to Afghánistán from Pakistan is mainly through passes in the mountains at the north and south, where peaks rise to a height of over 20,000 ft. On the north-west frontier of Pakistan the Khyber Pass connects Kábul with Peshawar, an important Pakistan

railhead; the Kojak-Bolan-Sibi series of passes connects Kandahár with Quetta. The Gomal, Tochi and Kurram passes from Ghazni are not now open to international traffic.

The road network is constantly being improved. The Americans have asphalted the Kandahár-Chaman and Kábul-Torkham roads. The Russians have constructed a road and tunnel through the Salang pass (over 10,000 ft), which was opened in Sept. 1964 and cuts 120 miles off the old road from Kábul to the north. In addition, the Americans in 1966 completed the road between Kábul and Kandahár and the Russians have constructed a concrete road between Kandahár and Herát. Agreement has been reached for American assistance in improving the road from Herát to the Iranian frontier at Qizil Qala and for the Russians to carry the Salang route on both to Kunduz and Sherkhan Bandar on the Oxus, and to Mazar-i-Sharif and Shiberghan.

Motor vehicles, registered in 1961, included 7,744 lorries, 1,048 buses and over 5,000 passenger cars.

Railways. There are no railways in the country but, under the terms of the Tehran agreement of 1963, Pakistani railways may be extended into Afghánistán at Torkham and/or Chaman.

Shipping. There are practically no navigable rivers in Afghánistán, and timber is the only article of commerce conveyed by water, floated down the Kunar and Kábul rivers from Chitral on rafts. A port has been built at Qizil Qala on the Oxus; barge traffic is increasing on the Oxus.

Post. Telephones, installed in most of the large towns, numbered 8,700 in 1965. There is telegraphic communication between all the larger towns and between Kábul and Kandahár and Peshawar and Chaman. A wireless installation connects Kábul with Europe, Bombay, the Far East, America and other parts of the world. Kábul Radio broadcasts in Pushtu, Persian, Urdu, English, French, Russian, German and Arabic. The telecommunication system is being expanded slowly, mainly with German assistance.

Aviation. On 29 June 1956 Afghánistán signed an agreement with the USA for the provision of up to \$14.56m. for the development of civil aviation, including the construction of the international airport at Kandahár. Of the total amount, \$5m. would be a loan and \$9.56m. on grant. Kábul airport has been expanded with Russian assistance. New runways at Kábul and Kandahár airports have been completed. Provincial all-weather airports have been constructed at Herát, Qunduz, Jalálábád and Mazar.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The monetary system is on the silver standard. The unit is an *afgháni*, weighing 10 grammes of silver 0.900 fine, which is subdivided into 100 *puls*.

The Afghan State Bank (*da Afghánistán Bānk*) is the largest of the 3 main banks and also undertakes the functions of a central bank, holding the exclusive right of note issue. Total assets of the three main banks on 21 March 1963 were: *da Afghánistán Bānk*, Afs. 11,619.5m.; *Pashtany Tejaraty Bānk*, Afs. 811.1m.; *Bānk-i-Milli*, Afs. 1,129.3m.

Following the granting of a stand-by credit of \$6.7m. by the International Monetary Fund, the official rate of exchange was brought in line with the unofficial bazaar-rate. Rates of exchange now fluctuate between Afs. 70-75 = US\$1, Afs. 200-210 = £1.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Weights and measures used in Kábul are: Weights: 1 *khurd* = $\frac{1}{4}$ lb.; 1 *pao* = 1 lb.; 1 *charak* = 4 lb.; 1

seer = 16 lb.; 1 *kharwár* = 1,280 lb. or 16 maunds of 80 lb. each. Long measure: 1 yd or *gaz* = 40 in. The metric system is in common use by the bigger cloth merchants in Kábul. Square measures: 1 *jarib* = 60×60 kábuli yd or $\frac{1}{2}$ acre; 1 *kulbá* = 40 *jaribs* (area in which $2\frac{1}{2}$ *kharwárs* of seed can be sown); 1 *jarib* yd = 29 in.

Local weights and measures are in use at Kandahár, Herát and Jalálábád.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Afghánistán maintains embassies in China (also for Mongolia), Czechoslovakia (also for Hungary), France (also for Belgium), Germany (also for Switzerland), India (also for Burma, Nepál and Malaysia), Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy (also for Spain), Japan, Pakistan (also for Ceylon and Thailand), Saudi Arabia (also for Jordan), Turkey (also for Austria), USSR (also for Finland, Rumania, Sweden and Poland), UAR (also for Greece, Lebanon, Sudan and Ghana), UK (also for Netherlands), USA (also for Brazil, Mexico and Argentina) and Yugoslavia (also for Bulgaria).

OF AFGHÁNISTÁN IN GREAT BRITAIN (31 Princes Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Abdullah Malikyar (accredited 21 Oct. 1964).

First Secretary: Mohammed Yassin Mohseni.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AFGHÁNISTÁN

Ambassador: Sir Gordon Whitteridge, KCMG, OBE.

First Secretary: R. M. Russell. *Defence Attaché*: Col. D. F. Noel. *Oriental Secretary*: D. J. M. Dain.

OF AFGHÁNISTÁN IN THE USA (2341 Wyoming Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Abdul Majid.

Counsellor: Mohammad Eunus Rafiq. *First Secretary*: Mohammad Akbar.

OF THE USA IN AFGHÁNISTÁN

Ambassador: John M. Steeves.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Archer K. Blood. *Heads of Sections*: William F. Spengler (*Political*); Harry M. Phelan, Jr (*Economic*); Andrew J. Mair (*Administrative*); Thomas S. Wajda (*Consular*). *Service Attachés*: Lieut.-Col. Louis J. Aebischer (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Ernest D. Ewan (*Air*).

Books of Reference

- Annuaire de la Revue de Kaboul*. (In Persian.) Kábul, annually.
 Akhram, Mohammed, *Bibliographie analytique de l'Afghanistan*. Paris, 1947
 Caspani, E., and Cagnacci, E., *Afghanistan, Crocchia dell' Asia*. Milan, 1951
 Fraser-Tytler, Sir W. K., *Afghanistan*. 2nd ed. London and New York, 1953
 Gilbertson, G. W., *Pakhto Idiom Dictionary*. 2 vols. London, 1932
 Humlum, J., *La Géographie de l'Afghanistan*. Copenhagen, 1959
 Shah, S. I. A., *Modern Afghanistan*. London, 1939.—*Trade with Afghanistan*. Kábul, 1947
 Sykes, Sir Percy, *A History of Afghanistan*. 2 vols. London, 1940
 Watkins, M. B., *Afghanistan, land in transition*. New York, 1964
 Wilber, D. N. (ed.), *Afghanistan*. 2nd ed. New Haven, 1962.—(ed.), *Afghanistan, a bibliography*. 2nd ed. New Haven, 1963.

ALBANIA

REPUBLIKA POPULLORE E SHQIPËRISË

HISTORY. After the death of George Kastrioti—popularly known as Skanderbeg—in 1467 Albania passed under nominal or actual Turkish suzerainty until 1912. The independence of Albania was proclaimed at Vlönë (Valona) on 28 Nov. 1912, and the London conference of ambassadors, decided upon its frontiers and nominated as its ruler Prince William of Wied, who arrived at Durrës (Durazzo) on 7 March 1914 but on 3 Sept. 1914 left the country which fell into a state of anarchy. By the secret Pact of London of 26 April 1915 provision was made for the partition of Albania; but this arrangement was repudiated by Italy on 3 June 1917, when the Italian C.-in-C. in Albania proclaimed at Gjirokástër (Argyrocastro) the independence of Albania. In Jan. 1925 the country was proclaimed a republic and on 1 Sept. 1928 a monarchy. Ahmed Bëg Zogu, President of the Republic since 31 Jan. 1925, reigned as King Zog till April 1939, when, on the occupation of the country by the Italians, he fled to England. After the liberation he was formally deposed *in absentia*, on 2 Jan. 1946. During the years 1939–44 the country was overrun by Italian and German military forces. The official Albanian date of the liberation is 29 Nov. 1944.

On 10 Nov. 1945 the British, US and USSR Governments recognized the Provisional Government under Gen. Enver Hoxha, on the understanding that it would hold free elections. The elections of 2 Dec. 1945 resulted in a Communist-controlled assembly, which on 11 Jan. 1946 proclaimed Albania a republic.

In 1946 Great Britain and the USA broke off relations with Albania and vetoed its admission to the United Nations. Albania was finally admitted on 15 Dec. 1955, the USA abstaining from voting.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Albania is ruled by the Communist 'Albanian Labour Party', founded 8 Nov. 1941. The Party had 53,659 members in Feb. 1961. The supreme governing body, of both the Party and the State, is the Politburo; it consists of 11 full members and 4 candidate members.

During the 22nd Congress of the Communist Party of the USSR in Moscow (17–31 Oct. 1961) the Albanian regime was openly attacked for adhering to the Stalinist ideology; only the Chinese Premier Chou En-lai defended Albania. Diplomatic relations with the USSR were broken off in Dec. 1961.

Titular Head of State: Chairman of the Presidium of the People's Assembly: Maj.-Gen. Haxhi Lleshi, former Chairman of the Control Committee of the Labour Party; elected July 1953.

In March 1966 the chief Party and Government posts were filled as follows:

First Secretary of the Central Committee of the Party: Army-Gen. Enver Hoxha. *Chairman of the Council of Ministers:* Col.-Gen. Mehmet Shehu. *First Deputy-Chairmen of the Council of Ministers:* Col.-Gen. Beqir Balluku (Minister of Defence), Abdyl Kellezi, Spiro Koleka and Manush Myfiu. *Secretaries of the Central Committee:* Hysni Kapo, Mrs Rita Marko, Ramiz Alija, Haki Toska. *Lieut.-Gen. Kadri Hazbiu* (Minister of the Interior and Security) and *Koço Theodhosi* (Deputy-Chairman, Council of Ministers, and

Chairman, State Planning Commission) are candidate members of the Politburo; the Foreign Minister, Behar Shtylla, is not in the Politburo.

The constitution of March 1946, amended on 4 July 1950, provides for a single chamber elected for 4 years, and extends the franchise to all men and women over 18 years of age, excepting those who collaborated with the Italians or Germans.

On 3 June 1962 elections took place for the People's Assembly; 214 deputies, one for every 8,000 inhabitants, were elected on the single list of the Albanian Democratic Front.

National flag: Red, with a black double-headed eagle and a red, gold-edged 5-pointed star above it. *Mercantile flag:* red, black, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Rreth Flamurit te per bashkuar (The flag that united us in the struggle).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the country is 28,748 sq. km (11,101 sq. miles). By the peace treaty Italy restored the island of Sazan (Saseno) to Albania. The population (census of 2 Oct. 1960) was 1,625,000 (51.3% males, 48.7% females); density, 61 per sq. km. Estimate, 1964, 1,814,000. The capital is Tirana (population 152,500); other large towns are Durrës (Durrsi, Durazzo) (45,935), Shkôdër (Shkodra, Scutari) (45,925), Vlônë (Vlona, Vlorë, Vlora, Valona) (45,350), Kôrçë (Korça) (42,550) and Elbasan (34,100).

The natural increase of the population was 33 per 1,000 in 1964, the biggest in Europe.

The country is administratively divided into 27 districts (*rreth*, pl. *rrethët*), one of them being the capital. The districts are subdivided into 'lokalitet-eve' (see MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1962).

Districts	Area (sq. km)	Population (1963)	Districts	Area (sq. km)	Population (1963)
Berat	1,066	92,670	Mat	1,028	41,450
Dibrë	1,569	84,400	Mirditë	698	18,980
Durrës	861	137,760	Përmet	950	28,650
Elbasan	1,508	114,830	Pogradec	725	38,670
Ersekë	809	18,075	Pukë	969	24,375
Fier	1,189	122,800	Sarandë	1,097	52,200
Gramsh	699	21,425	Skrapar	702	21,050
Gjirokastër	1,137	46,450	Shkôdër	2,533	137,150
Korçë	2,181	147,750	Tepelenë	817	28,050
Krujë	612	46,350	Tirana City	30	152,500
Kukës	1,564	51,900	Tirana District	1,156	63,620
Lezhë	472	29,300	Tropojë	1,043	22,500
Librazhd	1,013	38,550	Vlônë	1,609	109,600
Lushnjë	711	71,320			

The districts are for the greater part named after their capitals; exceptions: Tropojë, chief town, Bajram Curri; Mat, Burrel; Mirditë, Rrëshen; Skrapar, Çorovodë.

The Albanians are divided into two principal language groups—the Ghegs, north of the river Shkumbin, and the Tosks in the south. Many places therefore have two names: Vlônë (Gheg), Vlorë (Tosk), etc.

RELIGION. There is no state religion. The population is distributed according to the following estimates: Moslems, 1.2m.; Orthodox Christians (the Orthodox Church of Albania), 300,000; Roman Catholics, 200,000. The Gheg Christians in the north are for the most part Roman Catholics, formerly under 2 archbishops, 3 bishops and 1 mitred abbot; there is now only one vicar capitular, the administrator of the Pùlati diocese. In

Aug. 1951 a new status for the Albanian Catholic Church was introduced, severing all relations with the Vatican. Any relations with religious or cultural bodies outside Albania have to be conducted through government channels.

The Tosk Christians in the south are members of the Albanian Autocephalous Orthodox Church, under the rule of the Holy Synod (constituted 18 Feb. 1929) with a primate and 3 bishops; it was recognized as autocephalous by the Oecumenical Patriarchate on 17 March 1937. Head of the Church (elected Aug. 1949) is Païssi, Metropolitan of Tirana and Durrës, Archbishop of All Albania.

The Moslems are organized in 4 zones (Tirana, Shkódër, Kórçë, Gjirokástër), each under a grand mufti, with a supreme head (Hafëz Suljeman Myrto, from 1955).

Albania is also the seat of the head of the independent Islamic Bektashi sect under the 'World Grandfather'.

EDUCATION. Primary education is nominally compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 13. There were, in 1963-64, 450 infant schools with 24,036 pupils and 1,111 teachers; 3,235 primary schools with 369,843 pupils and 12,199 teachers; 48 secondary schools with 26,874 pupils and 876 teachers; and 8 institutes of higher education, with 12,165 students, including a university in Tirana (opened 16 Sept. 1957), a polytechnic, an agricultural college, a medical school, a teachers' training college (in Shkódër), and an institute of science. 1,300 students graduated from Tirana University in 1965.

Cinemas (1963). There were 75 cinemas.

Newspapers. In 1963 there were 13 newspapers with an annual circulation of 32.18m.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1963 there were 145 hospitals and health centres with 10,212 beds (including 81 general hospitals with 6,725 beds), and 697 doctors.

JUSTICE is administered by People's Courts. In 1952 a new penal code was introduced, modelled on Soviet law, but with severer penalties (41 offences carry the death penalty). Minors (14-18 years) are criminally responsible, but may not receive the death penalty.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for 1965: Revenue, 34,200m. leks; expenditure, 33,600m. leks, of which 61.8% is earmarked for national economy, 24% for social and cultural services, 8.6% for national defence. 1963 revenue, 28,794m. leks; expenditure, 28,412m. leks. 1964 revenue, 32,200m. leks; expenditure, 31,880m. leks.

Financial aid by the USSR up to 1960 is estimated to have been about 1,000m. old roubles. By 1965 total Chinese credits amounted to US\$123m.

DEFENCE. The Albanian Army, in 1963, numbered 25,000 in 5 brigades, each with a tank battalion of 40 tanks. Security police ('SSSh') had a strength of 10,000, divided into 4 security battalions, and 5 battalions of frontier-guards.

The Navy consists of 2 fleet minesweepers, 4 submarine chasers, 8 inshore minesweepers, 14 motor torpedo-boats, 3 minesweeping boats, 3 submarines, a submarine support ship, a degaussing ship, an oiler and 16 district patrol craft. Navy personnel, 3,000.

The Air Force, controlled by the Army, is equipped with 2 squadrons of MiG-17 ground-attack fighters and various Russian-built transports, trainers and helicopters, together about 100 aircraft. Air force personnel, 7,000.

There is compulsory military service for men from 19 to 35 years of age: 2 years in the Army, and 3 years in the Air Force, Navy and the motorized, armoured and frontier units. Service in the second reserve extends from 35 to 55 years of age. The officers' training school was renamed 'Mehmet Shehu Military Academy' on 24 Jan. 1963, in defiance of the Russian campaign against Stalin's 'cult of personality'.

Albania has not participated in meetings of the Warsaw Pact countries since 1962.

PRODUCTION. *Planning.* Albania's first 5-year plan (1951-55) envisaged by 1955 total investments of 21,000m. leks. The actual investments were about 17,200m. leks.

The third 5-year plan (1961-65) could not be fulfilled because Chinese aid has not made up for the withdrawal of Soviet assistance. The completion of 47 projects out of 103 had to be deferred to the fourth 5-year plan which is running from 1966 to 1970.

Agriculture. In 1941 about 90% of the population were engaged in agriculture, 25% exclusively in crop production and 65% in animal husbandry. Before the Second World War only 6% of the total area of 2.8m. hectares was under cultivation of field crops, another 6% of unspecified crops, trees and bushes, about 30% consisted of meadows and permanent pastures, while about 60% was forests, swamps and waste. In 1963 the arable land comprised 492,100 hectares and pasture 714,700 hectares.

Land is held by the State (largely forests and non-agricultural), state farms (34 in 1963, holding 69,400 hectares of arable land), co-operatives (1,172 with 325,600 hectares) and privately (43,500 holdings, 49,900 hectares). There are also 250 'local agricultural enterprises' holding 10,800 hectares of arable land. These numbered 320 in 1960; co-operatives, 1,484; state farms, 29. Tractors in 1964 numbered 7,400 (in 15-h.p. units).

The country for the greater part is rugged, wild and mountainous, the exceptions being along the Adriatic littoral and the Kôrcë (Koritsa) Basin, which are fertile. The yield of the main crops in 1963 was (in 1,000 metric tons): Maize, 192; wheat, 60; sugar beet, 93.9; cotton 23; rye, 5.2; barley, 3; oats, 11; fruits, 44.8; tobacco, 15.9; rice, 9.1. The wool (annual production, greasy, averages 2,200 tons) is made up into coarse and heavy cloth.

Livestock, 1963: Horses and mules, 122,100; cattle, 401,500; sheep, 1,581,100; goats, 1,119,900; pigs, 111,500; poultry, 1.69m.

Forestry. There are vast tracts of forest land composed of oak, walnut and chestnut trees, as well as beeches, pines and firs. Between 1945 and 1960, 18,000 hectares are said to have been afforested, and 60,000 hectares of denuded forest to have been improved. In 1963 forests covered 1,259,296 hectares; 4,408 hectares were afforested, 10,399 hectares improved.

Fisheries. The catch in 1957 was 2,737 metric tons.

Mining. The mineral wealth of Albania is considerable but undeveloped. The copper-mines in the Pukë district are being exploited. The salt-pits at Vlônë are said to be of commercial importance, and Selenicë bitumen-mines are also worked successfully.

Industry. Output is small, and the principal industries are agricultural product processing, textile and cement. With Chinese assistance, 25 chemical and engineering plants are under construction. In July 1963 work started, with Chinese assistance, on a fertilizer plant in Lezhë, a cement plant in Krujë and a paper-mill in Lushnjë. A copper-smelting plant was opened in Kukës in Nov. 1965.

Oil. Oil is produced chiefly at Qytet Stalin near Berat. 475,835 metric tons were refined in 1963. A pipeline connects Qytet Stalin with the port of Vlônë.

Power. There are 4 hydro-electric power plants: the Lenin plant near Tirana; the Karl-Marx plant on the Mati River (with a capacity of 25,000 kw.), the Friedrich Engels plant at Shkopeti and the Stalin plant at Bistrice (opened in June 1965). Electric power production in 1963 was 258.3m. kwh.

Production (in metric tons) in 1963:

Chrome ore	293,617	Sugar	11,593
Copper ore	143,839	Timber (cu. metres)	468,000
Iron ore	259,052	Beer (hectolitres)	105,746
Bitumen, 1958	32,225	Cheese	4,022
Coal	252,161	Butter (1958)	407
Crude oil, 1964	830,000	Cotton fabrics (1,000 metres)	27,784
Lignite, 1959	300,000	Woollen fabrics (1,000 metres)	1,278
Cement	129,596	Shoes (1,000 pairs)	906
Olive oil	3,411		

Targets for 1965 (in 1,000 metric tons): Chrome ore, 340; copper ore, 900; crude oil, 3,100; coal, 400; cement, 160. Electric power, 375m. kwh.

Labour. In 1963, 254,707 persons worked in the socialist sector of the national economy, of whom 85,135 were employed in industry, 34,631 in construction and 47,422 in agriculture.

COMMERCE. In 1963, 49% of Albania's exports went to China, 42% to European communist countries (nothing to USSR), 6.5% to western Europe. Of the imports, 32% came from European communist countries (nothing from USSR), 59% from China, 6% from western Europe.

In 1963 exports totalled US\$48m., imports US\$71m.

Total trade between Albania and UK (according to British Board of Trade returns) was as follows (in £1,000 sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	—	1	127	20	2	13
Exports from UK	27	24	22	186	155	100
Re-exports from UK	—	—	4	—	—	1

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* All railways, except the short narrow-gauge line Selenicë-Vlônë, have been built since 1947. Total length, in 1964, was 151 km. They comprise the lines Durrës-Tirana, Durrës-Kavajë-Pegin-Elbasan, Vlônë-Memaliaj and Vlônë-Milot (built in 1962). Goods carried in 1963 amounted to 1,145,000 metric tons.

Roads. There were, in 1960, 3,100 km of roads suitable for motor traffic. The mountain districts of the north are still mostly inaccessible for wheeled vehicles, and communications are still by means of pack ponies or donkeys. Registered motor vehicles in 1960: Cars, 1,900; lorries and buses, 3,400. Road traffic was 305,544 passenger-km in 1963; goods carried, 4,891,000 metric tons.

Shipping. The ports are Shëngjin (San Giovanni di Medua), Durrës (Durazzo), Vlónë (Valona) and Sarándë (Santi Quaranta). 275,000 metric tons of freight were carried in 1963.

Post. Number of post and telegraph offices (1963), 218; telephones (1963), 10,150. There are 17 broadcasting stations, including Tirana and Kórçë; Radio Peking, too, broadcasts in Albanian. Radio receiving sets (1963), 70,913; television sets, 1,200.

Aviation. East German, Yugoslav, Hungarian and Czechoslovak airlines connect Tirana with Budapest, Prague, Belgrade, Titograd, Bari and Rome.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *lek* = 100 *quintars*. It replaced the Albanian gold franc (*franc ar*) in July 1947. In Aug. 1965 a new *lek* was introduced: 10 old *leks* = 1 new *lek*. The middle rate of exchange is 14 *leks* = £1 and 5 *leks* = US\$1.

DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS. Albania maintains diplomatic relations with China but not with USSR. Rumania re-established an embassy in March 1963; Italy resumed relations in July 1964, France in Jan. 1965. Austria and Finland maintain legations. Turkey raised its legation to embassy level in Jan. 1966.

Books of Reference

- Vjetari Statistikor.* Tirana, annually, from 1959
 Griffith, W. B., *Albania and the Sino-Soviet Rift.* Cambridge (Mass.), 1963
Historia e Shqipërisë. Tirana, 1959
 Hamm, H., *Albania—China's beachhead in Europe.* Cologne, 1962 [in German]; London, 1963
 Mann, S. E., *An Historical Albanian-English Dictionary.* London, 1948.—*An English-Albanian Dictionary.* CUP, 1957
 Skendi, S. (ed.), *Albania.* New York, 1956; London, 1957

ALGERIA

EL DJEMHOURIA EL DJAZAÏRIA DEMOKRATIA ECHAAABIA—RÉPUBLIQUE ALGÉRIENNE DÉMOCRATIQUE ET POPULAIRE

LIBERATION. On 1 Nov. 1954 the National Liberation Front (FLN), founded on 5 Aug. 1951, went over to open warfare against the French administration and armed forces. In Sept. 1958 a free Algerian government was formed in Cairo with Ferhat Abbas as provisional president.

A referendum was held in Metropolitan France and Algeria on 6-8 Jan. 1961 to decide on Algerian self-determination as proposed by President de Gaulle. His proposals were approved by 15,200,073 against 4,996,474 votes in Metropolitan France, and by 1,749,969 against 767,546 votes in Algeria. In Metropolitan France 20.2m. out of 27.2m. registered voters went to the polls; in Algeria 2.5m. out of 4.5m. registered voters.

Long delayed by the terrorism, in Metropolitan France as well as Algeria, of a secret organization (OAS) led by anti-Gaullist officers, a cease-fire agreement was concluded between the French Government and the representatives of the Algerian Nationalists on 18 March 1962; but OAS terror acts continued for some months. On 7 April a provisional executive of 12 members was set up, under the chairmanship of Abderhaman Farès.

On 8 April 1962 a referendum in Metropolitan France approved the Algerian settlement with 17,505,473 (90.7%) against 1,794,553 (9.3%) and 1,102,477 invalid votes; 6,580,772 voters abstained. On 1 July 1962, 5,975,581 Algerians voted in favour of, 16,534 against the settlement.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 3 July 1962 President de Gaulle proclaimed Algeria independent and handed over sovereign power.

On 25 Sept. the National Assembly met and elected Ferhat Abbas President of the Republic and Ben Bella Prime Minister.

A national referendum held on 15 Sept. 1963 elected Ben Bella, the only candidate, as President of the new Democratic People's Republic of Algeria.

The Government was overthrown by a junta of army officers which, on 19 June 1965, established a Revolutionary Council under Col. Houari Boumédiène.

The Government, formed on 10 July 1965, includes the following Ministers:

Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Houari Boumédiène.

Minister of State: Rabah Bitat. *Foreign Affairs:* Abdelaziz Bouteflika. *Interior:* Ahmed Medeghri. *Finance:* Ahmed Kaïd. *Agriculture and Agrarian Reform:* Ali Mahsas. *Information:* Baehir Boumaza. *Justice:* Muhammad Bedjaoud. *Education:* Ahmed Taleb. *Health:* Tedjini Haddam. *Ex-servicemen:* Boualem Ben Hamouda. *Industry and Energy:* Belaid Abdessalam. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Abdel Kader Zaïbek. *Public Works:* Abdenour Ali Yahia. *Housing and Reconstruction:* Muhammad El Hadi Hadj Smain. *Commerce:* Norredine Delleci. *Labour:* Abdelaziz Zerdani. *Tourism:* Abdelaziz Maaoui. *Youth and Sports:* Abdelkrim Ben Mahmoud. *Religious Affairs:* Ahmed Saadouni.

The official language is Arabic, French being the principal foreign language.

AREA AND POPULATION. Algeria (295,033 sq. km, 113,883 sq. miles) is divided into 15 departments, Sahara (2,171,800 sq. km, 838,315 sq. miles) included.

The Algerian departments are subdivided into 76 *arrondissements*, which include 634 communes; the Saharan departments (Saoura, Oasis) are divided into 5 *arrondissements*, and 47 communes.

Area and population (1963):

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Population (1,000)	Departments	Area (sq. km)	Population (1,000)
Algiers . . .	3,393	1,207.8	Annaba ² . . .	25,367	749.9
Grand Kabylia . . .	5,806	807.4	Sétif . . .	17,405	1,156.7
El Asnam ¹ . . .	12,257	727.8	Aurès . . .	38,494	607.8
Titteri . . .	50,331	809.1	Saïda . . .	60,114	203.0
Oran . . .	16,438	706.2	Oasis . . .	1,301,561	442.0
Tlemcen . . .	8,100	383.8	Saoura . . .	779,797	170.6
Mostaganem . . .	11,432	702.0			
Tiaret . . .	25,997	203.0	Total . . .	2,466,833	10,453.6
Constantine . . .	19,899	1,448.7			

¹ Formerly Orléansville.

² Formerly Bône.

The chief towns with population in 1960 are: Algiers, 884,000; Oran, 93,000; Constantine, 223,000; Annaba, 164,000; Sidi-Bel-Abbès, 105,000; Mostaganem, 69,000; Sétif, 94,000; Tlemcen, 83,000; Philippeville, 88,000; Blida, 93,000; Bougie, 63,000; Colomb-Béchar, 27,000.

In 1959 the crude birth rate of Europeans was 21 per 1,000 population, of Moslems, 47; crude death rate of Europeans, 8.8; of Moslems, 11; infant mortality rate of Europeans, 38 per 1,000 live births, of Moslems, 165.

RELIGION. The overwhelming part of the population are Moslems. The Roman Catholic Church has an archbishop and 2 bishops, with some 400 officiating clergymen. Jews number about 150,000. There are 13 Protestant pastors and 6 Jewish rabbis sharing in government grants.

EDUCATION. Primary schools had 1.4m. pupils in 1964; secondary schools had 82,382 pupils in 1963. The University of Algiers had 4,402 students in 1964; 2,000 Algerians were studying abroad.

Cinemas (1964). There were 458 cinemas.

Newspapers (1958). There are 2 French-language, 1 Arabic and 1 French and Arabic daily newspapers.

HEALTH (1962). There were 146 public hospitals with 40,000 beds; 1,200 doctors, 449 dentists, 708 pharmacists and 622 midwives. The Sahara departments had 15 hospitals (892 beds) in 1960.

JUSTICE. There are appeal courts at Algiers, Constantine and Oran; and in the *arrondissements* are 17 courts of first instance. There are also commercial courts and justices of the peace with extensive powers. Criminal justice is organized as in France. The Supreme Court is at the same time Council of State and High Court of Appeal.

FINANCE. The budget (including extraordinary budget) was as follows (in lm. francs):

	1958-59	1959 ¹	1960 ²	1964 ³
Revenue . . .	268,821	366,050	423,446	2,487,855
Expenditure . . .	282,966	358,589	423,146	2,632,194

¹ 1 April-31 Dec.

² Calendar year.

³ 1,000 new francs.

The revenue (in lm. francs) in 1964 includes 555.5 from customs and taxes; main items of expenditures: National guidance, 622.2; social affairs, 528.5; defence, 493.8; home affairs, 264.8; posts and telegraphs, 213.2.

In Oct. 1963 Algeria was granted by the USSR a loan of £36m. repayable after 12 years at 2½% interest, and by China an interest-free loan of £18m.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army is being built up from the repatriated Liberation forces.

Navy. Two old coastal minesweepers were presented to Algeria by Egypt at the end of 1962 to form the nucleus of the Algerian navy.

Air Force. Five MiG-15 jet-fighters of Soviet design were delivered in 1962 as the nucleus of an Algerian Air Force, followed by 4 MiG-21s, 8 MiG-17s, 12 Il-28 tactical jet bombers, 18 Yak-11 armed trainers, Mil Mi-4 helicopters and An-12 and Il-14 transport aircraft, all of Soviet design, and 8 American-built Hughes 269A light helicopters. Training and technical assistance is being given by the United Arab Republic.

PRODUCTION. There exists a small area of highly fertile plains and valleys near the coast, mainly owned by self-management committees and some Europeans, which is cultivated scientifically, and where profitable returns are obtained from vineyards, cereals, etc., but the greater part of Algeria is of limited value for agricultural purposes. In the northern portion the mountains are generally better adapted to grazing and forestry than agriculture, and a large portion of the native population is quite poor. In spite of the many excellent roads built by the Government, a considerable area of the mountainous region is without adequate means of communication and is accessible only with difficulty.

Agriculture. The area under cultivation was 3,242,000 hectares in 1963. The chief crops in 1963 were hard wheat (14.6m. quintals), soft wheat (3.4m. quintals), barley (6.15m. quintals) and oats (318,000 quintals); maize, potatoes, artichokes, beans, peas and tomatoes. The area under tobacco cultivation was 21,900 hectares and the yield 151,700 quintals in 1960. Vineyards (330,000 hectares) produced 12.75m. hectolitres of wine in 1963. In 1962-63, 110,202 tons of fresh vegetables, 120,000 tons of dates and 319,667 tons of citrus fruits were produced. The production of olive oil amounted to 199,200 hectolitres in 1960.

Agricultural tractors numbered 26,120 in 1960.

Thirteen barrages with a capacity of 822m. cu. metres of water, in 1958, irrigated 155,000 hectares.

There were, at 31 Dec. 1954, 530 agricultural co-operative societies with 55,808 members.

Livestock, 1960. *Algeria:* 160,000 horses, 188,000 mules, 341,000 asses, 623,000 cattle, 5.36m. sheep, 2,016,000 goats, 62,000 pigs and 103,000 camels. The wool clip in 1960 was 5,900 metric tons. *Sahara:* 400,000 sheep, 350,000 goats, 150,000 camels.

Forestry. In 1956 the acreage of state forests was 3.07m. hectares. The greater part is mere brushwood, but there are very large areas covered with cork-oak trees, Aleppo pine, evergreen oak and cedar. The dwarf-palm is grown on the plains, alfa on the table-land. Timber is cut for firewood, also for industrial purposes, for railway sleepers, telegraph poles, etc., and for bark for tanning. Considerable portions of the forest area are also leased for tillage, or for pasturage for cattle and sheep.

Fisheries. There are extensive fisheries for sardines, anchovies, sprats, tunny fish, etc., and also shell fish. In 1963, 568 boats and 4,000 fishermen were employed in fishing. Fish taken in 1963 amounted to 4,000 tons of white and shell fish and 13,000 tons of blue fish (sardines, anchovy, etc.).

Mining. Algeria possesses deposits of iron, zinc, lead, mercury, copper and antimony (1961, 720; 1962, 150 short tons). Kaolin, marble and onyx, salt (110,000 tons in 1957) and coal are also found. Mineral output (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1961	1962	1963		1961	1962	1963
Iron ore .	2,867.2	2,061.5	1,950.00	Lead . .	9.2	12.9	11.5
Iron pyrites .	..	43.0	37.75	Crude oil .	..	20,689.0	23,896.2
Zinc . .	41.9	36.9	56.14	Natural gas	..	339,000.0	353,000.0
Phosphates.	425.5	390.1	350.00				

In 1962, 300,000 fine oz. of silver were produced.

Two large oilfields went into production in 1957 around Edjélé and Hassi Messaoud and in 1959 at El Gassi. In 1960 about 200 wells were productive. Natural gas was discovered at Djebel Berga in 1954 and at Hassi-R'Mel in 1956. Oil pipelines from Edjélé to Skirra (Tunisia) and from Hassi Messaoud to Bougie, and a gas pipeline from Hassi Messaoud *via* Hassi-R'Mel to Mostaganem-Oran-Algiers, have been completed. Of the oil produced in 1963, 15.5m. tons were exported to France and 6.2m. tons to the other Common Market countries.

A national company for the distribution and transport of hydrocarbons was set up in Jan. 1964.

Electricity. Production of energy in 1962 totalled 1,130m. kwh., and in 1963, 1,086m. kwh.

COMMERCE. The foreign trade of Algeria was as follows (in 1m. francs, from 1961 new francs):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	382,896	478,812	563,114	624,531	5,055
Exports	171,745	205,150	180,461	194,654	1,820

The principal imports in 1960 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Textiles, 58.5; sugar, 231; iron and steel, 545; coal, 337; petrol, gas, fuel oils, 1,542.

The principal exports in 1960 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Alfa, 77; phosphate, 470; iron ore, 3,574; potatoes, 73; fresh vegetables, 123; wine, 1,461; oranges and lemons, 240.

A trade agreement with the USSR signed on 4 Nov. 1963 provides for exchanges of Russian machinery and Algerian fruit and wheat worth about £72m.

Total trade between UK and Algeria (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	9,242,920	10,772,825	7,650,827	8,490,000	17,979,000
Exports from UK	3,009,829	1,757,817	2,514,603	6,614,000	6,840,000
Re-exports from UK	67,025	34,857	222,327	319,098	224,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1963 over 10,000 ships unloaded 3.65 tons and loaded 18.69m. tons of goods in Algerian ports.

In 1960 the Algerian merchant fleet consisted of 21 vessels over 2,000 tons, and 925 below 1,500 tons, with a total tonnage of 72,953.

A state shipping line, Compagnie Nationale Algérienne de Navigation, was formed in Jan. 1964.

Roads. There were in 1964, 18,200 km of roads, 8,900 of which are in the Sahara departments. Motor vehicles in 1959 included 124,746 passenger cars and 58,013 goods vehicles.

Railways. In 1964 there were 3,900 km of railway open for traffic, of which 2,500 km are of standard gauge (239 km electrified) and 1,400 km of narrow gauge.

Post. There were, in 1959, 900 post offices, including 381 postal agencies; number of telephones (1965), 139,473, of which 63,625 were in Algiers and 12,892 in Oran.

Post office savings accounts on 31 Dec. 1958 numbered 196,000, with a total balance of 4,382,000m. francs.

Aviation. There are 65 airfields controlled by government and 135 owned by petroleum companies. In 1963 Air Algeria carried 350,000 passengers, 4,300 tons of goods and 1,600 tons of mail. Air Algeria serves the main Algerian cities and an international network comprises all important French cities, Geneva, Zürich, Tunis, Casablanca, Cairo, Sofia, Belgrade and Moscow.

Algeria is also served by Swissair, Royal Air Maroc, United Arab Airline, Tunis Air and Air France.

MONEY. The Algerian *dinar* (DA.) is at par with the new French franc. There are in circulation bank-notes of DA. 5, 10, 50 and 100 and coins of 1, 2, 5, 20 and 50 centimes and DA. 1. Money in circulation in Dec. 1963, 2,307m. francs.

BANKING. The Banque Centrale d'Algérie is the government emission bank. Other banks operating in Algeria are Crédit Lyonnais, Crédit Foncier

d'Algérie et de Tunisie, Compagnie Algérienne de Crédit et de Banque, Banque Industrielle de l'Algérie et de la Méditerranée.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Algeria maintains embassies in Belgium (also for Netherlands and Luxembourg), Bulgaria, China, Congo (Lé.), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, France, Federal Germany, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Morocco, Sweden (also for Finland, Iceland and Norway), Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Tunisia, UAR, UK, USA, USSR, Yugoslavia.

OF ALGERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (4 Halkin Pl., SW1)

Ambassador: (vacant).

Attachés: Rashid Bouzourenne; Djilali Laribia; Mohammed Siari.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ALGERIA

Ambassador: Sir Thomas Bromley, KCMG.

Counsellor: S. Y. Dawbarn (*Consul-General*). *Defence Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. A. J. Wheateroff. *First Secretaries:* R. R. Temple; B. R. Pridham (*Information*); C. R. Robinson, MBE (*Commercial*); Miss S. Carter; Miss P. Thomas (*Labour*).

OF ALGERIA IN THE USA (2200 R St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Chérif Guellal.

Counsellor: Mohamed Aberkane. *First Secretary:* Benallou Lazreg.

OF THE USA IN ALGERIA

Ambassador: John D. Jernegan.

Minister: John F. Root. *Heads of Sections:* Peter R. Chase (*Political*); Frederie K. Lundy (*Economic*); Robert A. Sencer (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Gordon F. Thomas (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Cleon E. Nesbitt (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Duane C. Tway (*Air*).

There are Consuls in Constantine and Oran.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service de Statistique Générale (12, rue Bab-Azoun, Alger) publishes the annual *Statistique Générale de l'Algérie, Documents statistiques sur le commerce de l'Algérie* (from 1902). *Tableaux de l'économie algérienne* (1960).

Bellat, P., *Cent ans d'Algérie*. Paris, 1955

Cornet, P., *Le Pétrole Saharien*. Paris, 1961

Gordon, D. C., *The Passing of French Algeria*. OUP 1965

Le Rumeur, G., *Le Sahara avant le pétrole*. Paris, 1961

Thé, B. de, *Essai de bibliographie du Sahara Français*. Paris, 1961

Verlet, B., *Sahara*. Paris, 1960

Verneuil, H., *Sahara*. Paris, 1960

ANDORRA

LES VALLÉES D'ANDORRE—VALLS D'ANDORRA

THE co-principality of Andorra is situated in the eastern Pyrenees. The country consists of gorges, narrow valleys and defiles, surrounded by high mountain peaks varying between 880 and 1,800 metres. Its maximum length is 30 km and its width 20 km; it has an area of 465 sq. km (190 sq.

miles) and a population of about 13,000, scattered in 6 villages. Catalan is the language spoken.

The political status of Andorra was regulated by the *Paréage* of 1278 which placed Andorra under the joint suzerainty of the Comte de Foix and of the Bishop of Urgel. The rights vested in the house of Foix passed by marriage to that of Béarn and, on the accession of Henri IV, to the French crown. The sovereignty is exercised jointly by the President of the French Republic and the Bishop of Urgel. The co-princes are represented in Andorra by the 'Viguier de France' and the 'Viguier Episcopal'. Each co-prince has set up a Permanent Delegation for Andorran affairs; the Prefect of the Eastern Pyrenees is the French Permanent Delegate.

The valleys pay every second year a due of 960 francs to France and 460 pesetas to the bishop.

National flag: Blue, yellow, red (vertical).

A 'General Council of the Valleys' submits motions and proposals to the Permanent Delegations. Its 24 members are elected for 4 years; half of the council is renewed every 2 years. The council nominates a First Syndic (*Syndic Procureur Général*) and a Second Syndic from outside its members.

Judicial power is exercised in civil matters in the first instance, according to the plaintiff's choice, by either the *Bayle Français* or the *Bayle Episcopal*, who are nominated by the respective co-princes. The judge of appeal is appointed alternately by each co-prince; the third instance (*Tercera Sala*) is either the supreme court of Andorra at Perpignan or the ecclesiastical court of the Bishop at Urgel. Criminal justice is administered by the *Tribunal des Corts*, consisting of the 2 Viguieris and the judge of appeal.

During the summer tourism is the main industry of the principality.

A good road connects the Spanish and French frontiers by way of Sant Julià, Andorre-la-Vieille, les Escaldes, Encamp, Canillo and Soldeu: it crosses the Col d'Envalira (2,400 metres). Another road connects Andorre-la-Vieille with Ordino. French and Spanish currency are both in use.

Exports from the UK: 1962, £34,771; 1963, £31,435; 1964, £16,002; 1965, £40,000. Imports to the UK: 1962, £116; 1963, £59; 1964, £646; 1965, nil. Re-exports: 1962, £1,649; 1963, £201; 1964, £615; 1965, £1,000 (British Board of Trade returns).

British Consul-General: B. C. A. Cook, CMG, OBE (resident in Barcelona).

Books of Reference

Corts Peyret, J., *Geografia e Historia de Andorra*. Barcelona, 1945

Llobet, S., *El medio y la vida en Andorra*. Barcelona, 1947

Vidal y Guitart, J. M., *Instituciones políticas y sociales de Andorra*. Madrid, 1949

ARGENTINA

REPÚBLICA ARGENTINA

HISTORY. In 1515 Juan Díaz de Solís discovered the Río de La Plata. In 1534 Pedro de Mendoza was sent by the King of Spain to take charge of the 'Gobernación y Capitanía de las tierras del Río de La Plata', and in Feb. 1536 he founded the city of the 'Puerto de Santa María del Buen Aire'. In 1810 the population rose against Spanish rule, and in 1816 Argentina proclaimed its independence. Civil wars and anarchy followed until, in 1853, stable government was established.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until 16 March 1949 the Constitution of the Argentine Republic was that of 1853, with modifications of

1860, 1866 and 1898. On the date mentioned a new constitution drafted by the Perón government and passed by the Constitutional Convention elected 5 Dec. 1948 came into force giving the Government great powers over the national economy. At a National Constituent Assembly held in Sante Fé Sept.-Nov. 1957 it was decided to revert to the 1853 constitution as amended up to 1898. The President and Vice-President are elected by popular vote (through electoral colleges); their term of office is 6 years and the President may not be re-elected unless a period of 6 years intervenes. The Vice-President presides over the Senate, but has otherwise no political power. The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force and appoints to all civil, military, naval and judicial offices, in certain cases with the approval of the Senate, and has the right of presentation to bishoprics; he is responsible with the Cabinet for the acts of the executive; both President and Vice-President must be Roman Catholics and Argentine by birth.

The National Congress consists of a Senate and a House of Deputies. The Senate numbers 46, 2 from the capital and from each province, elected by popular vote for 9 years (one-third retiring every 3 years). An Act passed in July 1951 provided that 10 seats in the lower house (2 each from the provinces of Buenos Aires, Córdoba, Entre Ríos and Santa Fé, and from the federal capital) will be assigned to the second largest party. The deputies are elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years. A law of Dec. 1953 re-arranged the number of deputies from each province to accord with the respective populations. The two chambers meet annually from 1 May to 30 Sept.; the lower house receives the budget and initiates fiscal legislation. Since 1912, voting has been free, secret and obligatory. Women were enfranchised on 9 Sept. 1947; beginning with the presidential election on 11 Nov. 1951, all women 18 years of age or older must vote. Equal suffrage was confirmed by a revisionary law of Aug. 1961.

The elections, held on 7 July 1963, gave Dr Arturo Illía (Unión Cívica Radical del Pueblo) 270 out of the 476 votes of the electoral college.

The following is a list of Presidents from 1944 onwards:

Gen. Edelmiro J. Farrell, 9 Mar. 1944-4 June 1946.	Gen. Pedro Aramburu, 13 Nov. 1955-30 April 1958.
Gen. Juan Domingo Perón, 4 June 1946-22 Sept. 1955. (Deposed.)	Dr Arturo Frondizi, 23 Feb. 1958-29 March 1962.
Gen. Eduardo Lonardi, 23 Sept.-13 Nov. 1955. (Deposed.)	Dr José María Guido, 29 March 1962-12 Oct. 1963.

President of the Republic: Dr A. Illía was installed on 12 Oct. 1963.

Vice-President: Dr Carlos H. Perette.

Foreign Minister: Dr Miguel Angel Zavala Ortiz.

The Cabinet, appointed by the President, consists of 8 ministers (Interior, Foreign Affairs and Worship, Economy, Education and Justice, National Defence, Social Assistance and Public Health, Labour and Social Security, Public Works and Services). The Minister of Economy has subordinate Secretaries of State, responsible respectively for Agriculture and Livestock, Treasury, Finance, Commerce, Industry, Mining, Power and Fuel. Under the Minister of National Defence there are Secretaries of State for War, Marine, Air; and under the Minister of Public Works and Services, Secretaries of State for Public Works, Communications, Transport.

National flag: Sky-blue, white and sky-blue (equal, horizontal); with a rising sun on the white band.

National anthem: Oid, mortales, el grito sagrado Libertad (words by V. López y Planes, 1813; tune by J. Blas Parera).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The governors of the various provinces are elected for terms of 6 years. The provinces elect their own legislatures, and have general control over such affairs as are not usually under the jurisdiction of the central government.

Ravignani, Emilio, *Asambleas Constituyentes Argentinas*. 6 vols. Buenos Aires, 1939
Rivarola, R., *La Constitución Argentina y sus Principios de Ética Política*. Rosario, 1944

AREA AND POPULATION. The Argentine Republic consists of 23 provinces and 1 federal district, containing the land area and population (census of 19–21 April and 10–12 May 1947) and estimate for July 1960 as follows:

Provinces	Area: sq. km, 1947	Est. pop., July 1960	Population: census, 1947	Pop. per sq. km, 1958
<i>Litoral</i>				
Federal Capital (Buenos Aires)	192	3,875,700	2,982,580	19,242.3
Buenos Aires (La Plata)	307,569	5,457,700	4,272,337	17.2
Corrientes	89,355	670,900	525,463	7.3
Entre Ríos (Paraná)	76,216	990,900	787,362	12.6
Chaco (Resistencia)	99,633	705,600	430,555	6.6
Santa Fé	133,007	2,106,200	1,702,975	15.4
Formosa	72,066	212,300	113,790	2.7
Misiones (Posadas)	29,801	389,700	246,396	12.2
<i>Norte</i>				
Jujuy	53,219	263,300	166,700	4.7
Salta	154,775	433,500	290,826	2.7
Santiago del Estero	135,254	619,900	479,473	4.4
Tucumán	22,524	835,200	593,371	35.4
<i>Centro</i>				
Córdoba	168,854	1,957,500	1,497,987	11.2
La Pampa (Santa Rosa)	143,440	194,200	169,480	1.3
Sau Luis	76,748	190,700	165,546	2.4
<i>Andina</i>				
Catamarca	99,818	184,600	147,213	1.8
La Rioja	92,331	130,400	110,476	1.4
Mendoza	150,839	830,600	588,231	5.3
San Juan	86,137	370,500	261,229	4.1
Neuquén	94,078	125,900	86,836	1.3
<i>Patagonia</i>				
Chubut (Rawson)	224,686	140,800	58,856	0.6
Río Negro (Viedma)	203,013	204,200	134,350	1.0
Santa Cruz (R. Gallegos)	201,613	61,800	24,582	0.2
Tierra del Fuego (Ushuaia)	20,912	7,900	5,045	0.4
Grand total	2,777,815 ¹	20,959,100	15,893,827 ²	7.2

¹ Total area claimed was 2,808,602 sq. km (1,084,120 sq. miles).

² The official census made the total 15,896,774, including a new territory, called 'Antarctic Sector', and stated to comprise the 'Malvinas' (*i.e.*, Falklands), South Orcadas (*i.e.*, Orkneys), South Georgias, South Sandwich Islands and the 'sovereign territories of Argentina in the Antarctic'; pop. 3,300.

Estimated population (excluding 'Antarctic Sector'), 31 Dec. 1961, consisted of 10,773,613 men and 10,473,807 women; total, 21,247,420; Dec. 1964, 22,186,800.

On 27 July 1955 the 5 Territories of Formosa, Neuquén, Chubut, Río Negro and Patagonia (previously Santa Cruz) became full provinces, though as yet without full constitutions.

The 1947 census showed 8,145,175 men and 7,748,652 women. The Federal District had (1947) 1,449,406 males and 1,533,174 females. Women are everywhere in the minority except in the Federal capital and 4 of the smaller provinces. The urban population, *i.e.*, in communities of 2,000 or more inhabitants, was 61.4% of the total; 8 cities of 100,000 or more inhabitants accounted for 39.3% of the total.

Crude birth rate, 1960, was 22.5 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8; crude marriage rate, 6.8; infantile mortality rate (1954), 61.9 per 1,000 live births (registration incomplete outside the chief cities).

The population is overwhelmingly European in origin (principally from Italy and Spain) with little mixture with the aborigines. The dwindling Indian population is estimated at from 20,000 to 30,000. Immigration was, under the Perón Constitution, restricted to white persons, exception being made for the relatives of non-white persons (Japanese, etc.) already resident. An agreement signed in Buenos Aires on 19 Oct. 1964 provided for immigration of French subjects formerly resident in North Africa. In 1957 aliens were estimated at 1,585,200 males and 1,278,400 females.

Movement of population (excluding territories):

	Births	Deaths	Immigrants	Emigrants
1960 . . .	466,337	171,533	926,400	869,300
1961 . . .	470,214	172,079	910,600	868,000
1962 . . .	472,899	171,981	821,000	779,700
1963 . . .	474,589	178,452	744,000	761,000

The population of the capital, Buenos Aires (census 1960), was 2,966,816; Rosario, 604,084 ¹; Córdoba, 589,153 ²; La Plata, 330,310 ²; Tucumán, 280,075 ²; Santa Fé, 199,179 ²; Mendoza, 109,149 ²; Paraná, 108,078 ¹.

¹ 1959 estimate.

² 1960 estimate.

Canals Frau, S., *Poblaciones indígenas de la Argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1953
Serrano, A., *Los aborígenes argentinos*. Buenos Aires, 1947

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic religion is supported by the State, but its constitutional status, following the overthrow of President Perón, is uncertain; in June 1955 supervision of religious bodies was transferred from the Foreign Office to the Ministry of the Interior. All are liable to taxation since May 1955. All other creeds enjoy freedom of worship, but broadcasting of Protestant services is not allowed. There are 2 cardinals, 9 archbishops and 30 bishops. For the clergy there are 8 seminaries. In 1888 civil marriage was established in the republic. Divorce was made legal in Dec. 1954, but ceased to be so by a decree of 1 March 1956.

Argentina is one of 6 Latin-American states which retain 'National Patronage' over the Church, *i.e.*, bishops are appointed by the President from a panel submitted by the Senate; papal bulls and decrees must be proclaimed by the President and sometimes be incorporated in an act of the legislature.

EDUCATION. Education is free (subsidized by the central and provincial governments), secular and compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age. In 1951 the 15,874 primary schools had 2,446,138 pupils and 101,646 teachers. In 1952, 2,101 secondary, normal and special schools had 355,683 pupils and 46,470 teachers, and 1,132 incorporated secondary schools had 153,926 pupils. Of the 11.8m. registered voters in Argentina on 31 Dec. 1963, 9.74% were illiterate.

There are national universities at Córdoba (founded 1613), with, 1951, 9,355 students; Buenos Aires (1821), with 41,325 students; La Plata (1897), with 17,409 students; Tucumán (1914), with 3,191 students; the National University of the Litoral, in Santa Fé, with branches in Rosario (1920), and in Corrientes (1922), with 16,325 students, and the National University of Cuyo, with 2,596 students. Total, at all universities, 1950, 90,201. In 1956 the Technological Institute in Bahía Blanca was raised to the status of 'Universidad del Sud'.

Cinemas (1964). Cinemas numbered 1,980, with seating capacity of 1m.

Newspapers (1958). Daily newspapers numbered over 400, with an aggregate daily circulation of 3,250,000; 75% of this was shared by the dailies of Buenos Aires.

Ygabone, A. D., *El problema educacional en la Patagonia*. Buenos Aires, 1948

Zuretti, J. O., *Compendio de la historia de la educación general y argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1948

WELFARE. Free medical attention is obtainable from public hospitals. Many trade unions provide medical, dental and maternity services for their members and dependants. Welfare services are scanty in places distant from urban centres. A Federal Housing Administration was set up in 1961.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by federal and provincial courts. The former deal only with cases of a national character, or in which different provinces or inhabitants of different provinces are parties. The chief federal court is the Supreme Court, with 7 judges at Buenos Aires. Other federal courts are the 5 appeal courts, one with 5 judges at Buenos Aires, and with 3 each at La Plata, Paraná, Córdoba and Rosario (Santa Fé), and courts of first instance in each of the provinces and territories. Each province has its own judicial system, with a Supreme Court (generally so designated) and several minor chambers. Trial by jury is established by the Constitution for criminal cases, but never practised, except occasionally in the provinces of Buenos Aires and Córdoba.

The police force is centralized under the Federal Security Council.

FINANCE. The financial year commences on 1 Nov. Budget estimates of total ordinary receipts and expenditures in 1m. paper pesos (189 pesos = US\$1):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966
Revenue .	149,017	180,260	126,500	205,925	293,921	333,200
Expenditure .	138,947	180,260	171,000	298,128	359,423	399,900

Proposed government expenditure for 1965 includes: Education, 34,077.8m.; defence, 48,922.6m.; public works, 3,025.4m.; economy, 5,735.5m.; health and welfare, 10,352.2m.

Total foreign investments at 31 Dec. 1959 were estimated at US\$1,991m. including USA, 31.1% and UK, 20%. Further important investments in chemicals, motor vehicles, oil refineries, and the manufacture of machinery have taken place since then, totalling over US\$286m.

The national foreign debt at 31 Dec. 1963 totalled about US\$2,700m.; the estimated private debt, US\$1,000m.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army is a National Militia, service in which is compulsory for all citizens from their 20th to their 45th year. Naturalized citizens are exempt for a period of 10 years. For the first 10 years the men belong to the 'active' Army, or first line. After completing 10 years in the first line the men pass to the National Guard, and serve in it for another 10 years, finishing their service with 5 years in the Territorial Guard; the latter is mobilized only in case of war. The period of continuous service, or training in the ranks with the permanent forces, is for 1 year for the Army or Air Force, and 2 years for the Navy. The reservists can be called out for training periodically.

The territory of the republic is divided into 5 military districts for administrative purposes. The Army is organized in 4 army corps; it consists

of 5 infantry brigades, 2 mountain brigades, 1 airborne brigade and 2 armoured brigades.

In 1965 the army was 80,000 strong, of whom 60,000 were National Service men and the remainder, an officer corps of 5,000 and 15,000 n.c.o.s, all of whom were career regulars.

The trained reserve numbers about 250,000, of whom 200,000 belong to the National Guard and 50,000 to the Territorial Guard. The territorial reserve numbers 100,000 men.

Navy. Principal ships of the Argentine Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour <i>Belt Guns</i> In. In.	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i>							
1946	Independencia ¹	14,000	nil	21 planes (capacity); light A.A.	—	40,000	24.0
<i>Cruisers</i>							
1939	{General Belgrano ² . Nueva de Julio ² .	{ 10,800 10,500 }	4 3-5	15 6-in., 8 5-in. .	—	100,000	32.5
1939	La Argentina .	6,000	3 2	9 6-in. .	6	54,000	30.0

¹ *Ex-Warrior*, purchased from the UK in 1958.

² *Ex-Phoenix* and *ex-Boise*, purchased from the USA in 1951.

There are also 9 destroyers, 4 frigates, 2 submarines, 3 corvettes, 4 motor torpedo-boats, 4 minesweepers, 4 surveying vessels, 1 repair ship, 2 training ships, 5 transports, 5 oilers, 7 landing ships, 3 landing craft, an icebreaker, 1 salvage vessel and 14 tugs.

On 20 Dec. 1961, the Chamber of Deputies authorized up to 22,000m. pesos for a 1962-72 naval rebuilding programme, but the scheme has been postponed.

The active personnel of the Navy comprises about 2,300 officers and 31,000 men (including about 15,000 conscripts), who have to serve 2 years. There is a corps of coast artillery of 450 men, a naval school and a school of mechanics.

The Naval Aviation Service, formed on 17 Oct. 1919, has some 250 pilots, who man 4 wings. Aircraft include a small number of jet-powered Grumman Panthers, 6 P-2E Neptune and 6 S-2A Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, and squadrons of piston-engined Corsair fighter-bombers and navalized Harvard trainers, of which only the last three types can be launched from the aircraft carrier with existing equipment; various training, transport and general purpose aircraft, including helicopters; and a number of Douglas A and Ds, older strike aircraft.

Air Force. The Air Force, inaugurated on 8 Sept. 1912 and autonomous since 4 Jan. 1945, comprises an Air Combat Command responsible for all flying operations, an Institutes Command responsible for training establishments, and an Anti-Aircraft Defence Command. The operational units form 5 air brigades. There is a Military Aviation College at Córdoba; the main flying school is at El Palomar. Equipment includes 30 Paris light jet tactical combat, liaison and training aircraft of French design, 28 US-built F-86F Sabre and 25 British-built Meteor jet-fighters; the latter are being replaced by 50 A-4B Skyhawk strike aircraft supplied by USA. Except for a few Lincoln bombers, the remainder of the aircraft are mostly piston-engined transports. New types, including the Guarani II twin-turboprop

light transport, are being built in the national aircraft factory at Córdoba, which has also assembled Mentor trainers of US design. Total strength of the Air Force is about 300 pilots and 150 operational aircraft.

PRODUCTION. Argentina has an area of about 670,251,000 acres, of which about 41% is pasture land, 32% woodland and 11% (73,730,000 acres) cultivated. An agricultural census was taken in Nov. 1952. It was estimated (1958) that 25m. hectares were cultivated by the country's 75,000 tractors.

Argentina's wealth is based on agriculture and livestock. With 44.5m. cattle she ranks fourth (eclipsed by India, 160m.; USA, 96m., and USSR, 70m.), but as an exporter of raw meat (excluding Denmark's exceptional trade in bacon) she has long led the world (pre-war average, 662,000 metric tons). In 1961 exports amounted to 444,663 metric tons carcass weight.

The livestock census (30 June 1960) showed: Cattle, 43,520,500; sheep, 48,456,700; pigs, 3,880,700; horses, 4,846,500. The Province of Buenos Aires has 38% of the cattle. Wool production, 1963, was estimated at 179,000 tons. Exports in the wool year ending 30 Sept. 1963, 167,375 tons. Wool production, 1964, 190,000 tons. Butter production (1964), 50,300 tons; cheese, 154,800 metric tons; 28,363 metric tons of casein were exported.

Wheat production, both hard and soft, expanded with the railways, reaching exports of 1m. metric tons in 1895. Production usually exceeds 6m. metric tons, ahead of Australia but well behind Canada and US. Other cereals and linseed are also important.

Crop statistics with area (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 metric tons) are shown as follows:

	1962-63		1963-64		1964-65	
	Area	Output	Area	Output	Area	Output
Wheat . . .	4,610	5,020	6,048	8,120	5,881	9,150
Linseed . . .	1,503	839	1,409	771	1,176	775
Maize . . .	3,420	4,360	3,778	5,350	3,685	4,980
Oats . . .	1,141	487	1,382	906	1,136	805
Barley . . .	1,118	345	1,074	1,020	894	810
Rye . . .	2,469	163	2,163	538	2,095	685
Sunflower seed . .	983	462	873	460	1,144	707
Sugar-cane . . .	227	11,950	237	11,827	256	11,827

Official estimates of the 1965-66 crops (in 1,000 tons): Linseed, 590; barley, 426; oats, 460; rye, 266; wheat, 5,640.

On 31 Dec. 1960 there were 110,600 tractors, 59% being of local manufacture. In 1963, 11,351 tractors were produced in Argentina; 13,818 in 1964.

The total grain and meat exports, in metric tons:

	Wheat	Maize	Barley	Meat
1962 . . .	2,832,336	2,931,028	178,208	570,200
1963 . . .	1,830,700	2,447,000	45,000	781,000
1964 . . .	3,710,000	3,337,000	205,700	615,700
1965 . . .	6,700,000	2,800,000	297,381	..

Argentina's meat exports are calculated in terms of actual weight; not 'carcass weight', as is the international practice.

Cotton, potatoes, sugar, vine, tobacco, citrus fruit, olives, rice, soya, tung and yerba maté (Paraguayan tea) are also cultivated. There are 36 cane-sugar mills and 1 beet-sugar factory. Potato harvest, 1962-63, amounted to 1,492,400 metric tons. The area under tobacco, 1965-66, was 62,300

hectares; output (1963-64), 48,600 metric tons. Production of yerba maté, 1964, was 129,600 metric tons. Production of cotton in 1963-64 amounted to 99,200 metric tons of fibre (133,200 tons in 1963-64) and 197,700 tons of seed; cotton fibre exports, 1964, 6,790 metric tons.

Before the Second World War the country was the largest grower and shipper of linseed (flaxseed), but, preferring to convert it into oil, virtually no linseed was exported from 1946 until April 1950, when it was resumed. Output, 1963-64, of linseed, 775,000 metric tons; exports 1964, 45 tons; linseed oil, 205,120 tons. Sunflower seed, first grown by Russian immigrants in 1900 and now furnishing the country's most popular edible oil, amounted to 460,000 metric tons in 1963-64. Exports of tung oils, 1964, 18,678 metric tons. There are more than 10m. olive trees, of which 48% are in Mendoza. Production in 1964 was 10,304 tons. 58,660 tons of groundnut oil were produced in 1964 (mainly in Córdoba). Argentina's 20 quebracho extract factories produced 103,500 tons of extract in 1964; exports, 1964, 104,000 metric tons. Argentina is the world's largest source of tannin.

Flour-milling ranks second to refrigeration. In 1963-64, Argentine mills produced 2,238,500 tons of flour.

Fisheries. The Banco de la Nación has outlined a plan to increase fish production from 121,000 in 1963 to 200,000 tons a year. 6,636 tons of fish-meal were produced in 1963, compared with 903 tons in 1961.

Mining. Mining is of mainly local importance. Since 1954 it has been under state control. Argentina produced 422,400 tons of washed coal in 1964 (Río Turbio, with reserves of 300m. tons, etc.); she produced 15.9m. cu. metres of oil in 1964. Gold (500 fine oz., 1963), silver (1,318,150 fine oz. in 1962) and copper are worked in Catamarca, where there are also 2 tin-mines, and gold and copper in San Juan, La Rioja and the south-western territories. Iron ore (118,000 long tons in 1961), tungsten (1,800 short tons of ore in 1962), beryllium (660 short tons in 1962), mica (45 short tons in 1958), lead (31,700 short tons in 1962), barites (13,800 short tons in 1963), zinc (33,300 short tons in 1962), manganese (11,000 short tons in 1963) and limestone are produced. Crude oil production in 1965 was 15.62m. cu. metres.

Industry. On 30 July 1954 a census of manufacturing, mining, commerce and construction was taken. It showed 621,329 firms, of which 181,763 (employing 1,536,530 men and women) were in manufacturing and mining, 417,423 (employing 1,230,466) were in commerce and 22,143 (employing 163,916) were in construction. Of the total employed in this non-agricultural sector, 2,355,546 were men and 565,366 (19%) were women.

The National Development Plan, 1965-69, presented to Congress on 2 Oct. 1964, envisages investment in the industrial sector alone of 276,111m. pesos.

Cotton yarn produced in 1963-64 amounted to 100,000 tons. Cement output, 1963-64, was 2.87m. metric tons. 1965 production of pig-iron was 662,500 tons; crude steel, 1,347,400 tons; finished rolled products, 1,237,100 tons. Electric power production, 1964, reached 10,232 kw.

Trade Unions. About 3m. (out of 7.5m.) workpeople are organized. 2.75m. are affiliated to a General Confederation of Labour. They are in membership unless they specifically contract out. Legal status, which confers authority to negotiate wage agreements, and other privileges, is granted by the Ministry of Labour to one union in each industry or activity. A minimum wages law is adjusted annually to take cost-of-living changes into

account. In April 1965 the minimum family wage (man, wife and 2 children) was fixed at 16,500 pesos.

The Trade Union Law was revised by decree in 1966. Political activity within the unions is prohibited, finances are placed under government supervision, and all strikes must be decided by a two-thirds majority obtained by secret ballot.

COMMERCE. The control of imports by permits and quotas was abolished on 30 Dec. 1958. Exchange controls were re-imposed in April 1964.

Import values include charges for carriage, insurance and freight; export values are on a f.o.b. basis. Real values of foreign trade (in US\$1m.), exclusive of coin and bullion:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports . . .	1,249.2	1,460.3	1,356.5	978.0	1,077.2	1,190
Exports . . .	1,079.1	964.1	1,216.0	1,365.1	1,410.4	1,484

Principal imports, 1964	US\$1m.	Principal exports, 1964	US\$1m.
Textiles	51	Meat	329
Chemicals and pharmaceuticals	115	Dairy produce	31
Fuels and lubricants	84	Cereals and linseed	499
Foodstuffs	53	Hides	58
Iron and manufactures	101	Wool	129
Other metals	92	Pastoral by-products	27
Machinery and vehicles	339	Forestral products	16
Timber and manufactures	68	Vegetable oils and fats	120

Trade by countries in market values (in US\$1m.)

Imports from	1963	1964	Exports to	1963	1964
Brazil	58.2	100	Brazil	77.5	97.0
France	38.9	50	Belgium	58.8	53.5
Germany (West)	106.5	107	France	59.0	66.5
Italy	127.5	113	Germany (West)	93.6	110.0
Japan	47.1	23	Italy	212.3	245.0
Netherlands West Indies	9.8	20	Japan	38.8	40.0
UK	78.2	81	Netherlands	146.0	139.0
USA	241.6	255	UK	200.2	154.0
Venezuela	21.3	29	USA	150.0	90.0

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Argentina and UK for 5 years (in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	75,000,775	93,202,245	88,996,980	78,160,000	71,491,000
Exports from UK	50,477,278	46,916,721	25,019,752	27,645,853	26,846,000
Re-exports from UK	243,521	203,274	198,225	394,336	675,000

COMMUNICATIONS. From 1 Nov. 1948 all land, sea, river and air transport was under the control of the Ministry of Transport.

Shipping. The merchant fleet, 31 Dec. 1954 (registered with Lloyds), consisted of 400 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 1,070,995 gross tons; the tanker fleet had 56 vessels of 340,421 gross tons. The total was 1.23m. GRT in April 1962.

The state-owned ocean and river fleet (1963) included 216 vessels of over 1,000 GRT which totalled 1,200,061 GRT.

Railways. On 1 March 1948 Argentina became the owner of her entire railway system, consisting of 18 different railways with a total length of 42,193 km. (Sole exception was a railway, 900 km of metre-gauge line, belonging to the Province of Buenos Aires, not nationalized until 20 Aug.

1951.) The amalgamation brought together 7 government railways (mostly small) with 8,347 miles (and some 12% of the aggregate revenue), 3 French-owned railways (2,660 miles and 7% of the revenue) and 8 British-owned railways (15,561 miles and 80% of the revenue). Legal formalities were completed on 5 May 1949. For details see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1949, p. 746. In April 1964, 20% of wagons and 36.5% of diesel engines were reported out of action and awaiting repair. Their financial deficit in 1963-64 was estimated at 75,000m. pesos.

Goods traffic on the railways has declined since 1945 (total, 1954, 39.5m. tons; 1958, 28.4m. tons; 1964, 21.3m.), but passenger traffic rose from 188m. in 1942-43 to 579m. in 1954-55 and was 487m. in 1964.

Roads. In 1960, 570,400 km of national and provincial highways were open. The 4 main roads constituting Argentina's portion of the Pan-American Highway were opened to traffic in 1942. Motor vehicles are produced at some 11,000 per month, and in 1963 there were on the roads 697,700 cars and 512,300 lorries and buses.

Post. In 1949 the telephone service was nationalized; instruments numbered 1,472,132 (1965), of which 754,062 were in Buenos Aires (Federal District). Privately owned exchanges operated 93,513 instruments. There were, in 1945, 4,382 post offices. There are (1964) 90 broadcasting stations and 10 television stations with 5.2m. viewers. Cable service to other Latin-American countries and US is provided by All-America Cables.

Aviation. Commercial airlines flew a total of 37,692,500 km in 1964, carrying 1,506,800 passengers and 16,925.4 tons of freight, of which air-mail was 1,564.3 tons. Lines operating international flights to and from Buenos Aires include British United Airways, Aerolíneas Argentinas, Air France, Iberia, Alitalia, KLM, Swissair, Scandinavian Airlines, Canadian Pacific Airlines and PANAM.

MONEY. The monetary system is on a gold-exchange standard, the unit for foreign transactions being, nominally, the *peso oro* (gold peso) and for domestic transactions, the *peso moneda nacional* (paper peso), legal tender for all domestic debts.

The gold peso weighs 1.6129 grammes of gold 0.900 fine; it is divided into 100 *centavos*. The monetary law of 5 Nov. 1881 authorized the coinage of 5- and 2½-peso gold pieces. The 5-peso gold piece (the *Argentino*) weighs 8.0645 grammes, 0.900 fine, and therefore contains 7.25805 grammes of fine gold, but gold is not in circulation. Circulation consists chiefly of paper notes (issued since 1897) ranging from 10,000 down to 100 pesos. The coins actually circulating, 1965, were steel-nickel, 25, 10, 5, 1 peso and 50 centavos.

Due to constant inflation, the international value of the peso has fallen steadily. In Oct. 1955 it was 18 to US\$1; in Dec. 1965 it was officially 189 to US\$1. The buying and selling of foreign exchange is now controlled, and with certain minor exceptions may only be through authorized institutions. On 13 Dec. 1965 the rate of exchange of the £ sterling was 526 pesos.

Monetary circulation, 347,417m. pesos on 31 Dec. 1965. Gold and foreign-exchange reserves were 35,635m. pesos on 31 Dec. 1965.

BANKING. A law promulgated 25 March 1946 nationalized the Central Bank (established in 1935), originally as an autonomous institution, but later, in Oct. 1949, placed under the Minister of Finance, who became president. Six decree-laws of Oct. 1957 have brought back a greater

elasticity to the structure, especially as regards the deposits and loans of the private banks, which have regained their autonomy. The Central Bank continues the normal functions of a national institution.

On 31 July 1948 there were 44 banks, each with capital of 1m. paper pesos or over (including the Banco de la Nación, with 36% of the total assets of the banking system), consisting of 9 provincial banks, 25 domestic banks and 10 foreign banks, all of which are shareholders in the Central Bank. The Banco de la Nación (founded in 1891) has 306 branches and agencies, including one at Asunción, Paraguay. There are 5 Stock Exchanges.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Since 1 Jan. 1887 the use of the metric system has been compulsory.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Argentina maintains embassies in Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (also for Afghanistan), Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Republic of South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, USSR, UAR (also Minister for Saudi Arabia), UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Bulgaria, Cambodia, Iceland, Philippines, Portugal, Rumania, Syria.

OF ARGENTINA IN GREAT BRITAIN (9 Wilton Crescent. SW1)

Ambassador: Dr Alejandro Lastra (accredited 10 Dec. 1965).

Ministers: Horacio G. Marco; Dr Carlos Ortiz de Rozas.

Service Attaché: Capt. Reuben Giavedoni (*Navy*).

Counsellors: Dr Alberto José Prando; Juan Manuel Figuerero Antequeda, Leonardo A. Vartalitis (*Economic*); Carlos Aquiles Montagne (*Financial*).

First Secretary: Rafael A. González.

There is a consular representative at London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ARGENTINA

Ambassador: Sir Michael Creswell, KCMG.

Counsellors: D. Summerhayes (*Consul-General*); H. D. V. Pakenham, CBE.

Naval and Military Attaché: Capt. P. Stewart, RN.

Air Attaché: Group Capt. K. P. Smales, DSO, DFC.

First Secretaries: C. J. Audland (*Head of Chancery*); S. M. Mackenzie, CBE, DSC; L. Sherbourne (*Commercial*); A. G. Battle (*Consul*); H. Atkin (*Labour*); B. Miller.

There is a Consul at Rosario and there are Vice-Consuls at Cipoletti, Comodoro Rivadavia, Córdoba, La Plata, Puerto Deseado, Río Gallegos, Río Grande (Tierra del Fuego), Salta, Santa Cruz and Trelew.

OF ARGENTINA IN THE USA (1600 New Hampshire Ave. NW, Washington, DC., 20009)

Ambassador: Dr Norberto M. Barrenechea.

Minister: Carlos A. Quesada Zapiola.

Counsellors: Jaime Gómez Errázuriz; Arturo Ossorio Arana; Enrique

Gastón Valente (*Agricultural*); Héctor Tassara, José Melero (*Economic*). *First Secretaries*: Mrs Ruth García Irizar de Fraga; Carlos Alberto Freixas; Angel R. Caram (*Financial*). *Service Attachés*: Brig.-Gen. Guillermo R. Sánchez Almeyra (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Pedro A. J. Gnani (*Navy*), Brig.-Gen. Albert Numa Caracciolo Villegas (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN ARGENTINA

Ambassador: Edwin M. Martin.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Leonard J. Saccio. *Heads of Sections*: Ellwood M. Rabenold, Jr (*Political*); Albert P. Mayo (*Economic*); John F. Troy (*Commercial*); Elmer E. Yelton (*Consular*); Robert M. Marr (*Administrative*). *Army Attaché*: Col. Robert C. Erickson. *Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air*: Capt. Archibald J. McEwan. *Air Attaché*: Col. Lowell E. May.

There is a Consul at Córdoba.

Books of Reference

- Boletín del comercio exterior Argentino y estadísticas económicas retrospectivas*. Annual
Anuario de comercio exterior de la República Argentina. Annual
Economic Review, Banco de la Nación. Buenos Aires
Síntesis Estadística Mensual. Dirección General de Estadística. Buenos Aires, 1947 ff.
Boletín Internacional de Bibliografía Argentina. Ministry of Foreign Relations. Buenos Aires. Monthly
Revista de Economía Argentina. A. E. Bunge, ed. (In Spanish and English.) Published bi-monthly. Buenos Aires
Geografía de la República Argentina. Ed. by the Sociedad Argentina de Estudios Geográficos. 7 vols. Buenos Aires, 1945-53.
 Bridges, E. L., *Uttermost Part of the Earth [Tierra del Fuego]*. New York, 1949
 Daus, F. A., *Geografía de la Argentina*. 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1948-53
 Ferns, H. S., *Britain and Argentina in the 19th century*. OUP, 1960
 Levene, Ricardo, *Historia de la Nación Argentina (Desde los orígenes hasta la organización definitiva en 1862)*. 10 vols. Buenos Aires, 1942-50
 Mackenzie, N., *Argentina*. London, 1947
 Molane, E. (ed.), *Tierras Australes Argentinas*. Buenos Aires, 1948
 Pendle, G., *Argentina*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs. 3rd augmented ed., 1963
 Romero, José Luis, *A History of Argentine political thought*. Stanford and O.U.P. 1963
 Ruiz y Ruiz, Raúl A., *Historia Civil Argentina*. 3 vols. Santa Fé, 1942
 Santillán, Diego A. de (ed.), *Gran Enciclopedia Argentina*. 9 vols. 1956-64.
 Scobie, J. R., *Argentina, A city and a nation*. New York and OUP, 1964
 Udaondo, E., *Diccionario biográfico Argentino*. Buenos Aires 1938,

AUSTRIA

REPUBLIK ÖSTERREICH

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Austria recovered its sovereignty and independence on 27 July 1955 by the coming into force of the Austrian State Treaty between the United Kingdom, the United States of America, the Soviet Union and France on the one part and the Republic of Austria on the other part (signed on 15 May).

On 12 March 1938 Austria was forcibly absorbed in the German Reich until it was liberated by the American, British, French and Soviet armies in spring 1945. Already in the Moscow Declaration of Oct. 1943, Great Britain, the USA and the USSR had resolved upon the re-establishment of a free and independent Austria.

On 27 April 1945 Dr Karl Renner set up a provisional government which restored the Republic of Austria in the spirit of the Constitution of 1920/29, and was recognized by the Four-Power Allied Control Council on 20 Oct. 1945. The last occupation forces left Austria in Sept. 1955.

President of the Republic: Franz Jonas, former Lord Mayor of Vienna, elected on 23 May 1965 by 2,324,474 votes against 2,260,992 cast for Dr Alfons Gorbach, former Federal Chancellor.

On 6 March 1966 the elections were held for the National Assembly, which returned 85 People's Party (81 at the elections of 18 Nov. 1962), 74 Socialists (76), 6 Freedom Party (8).

The coalition government was in Feb. 1966 composed as follows:

Chancellor: Dr Josef Klaus (APP).

Vice-Chancellor: Dr Bruno Pittermann (Soc.).

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Dr Bruno Kreisky (Soc.).

Minister of the Interior: Johann Czettel (Soc.).

Minister of Finance: Dr Wolfgang Schmitz (APP).

Minister of Justice: Dr Christian Broda (Soc.).

Minister of Education: Dr Theodor Piffl-Percevic (APP).

Minister of Agriculture and Forestry: Dr Karl Schleinzner (APP).

Minister of Commerce and Reconstruction: Dr Fritz Bock (APP).

Minister of Defence: Dr Georg Prader (APP).

Minister of Social Welfare: Anton Prokseh (Soc.).

Minister of Communications and Power: Otto Probst (Soc.).

National flag: Red, white, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Land der Berge, Land am Strome (words by Paula Preradovic; tune by W. A. Mozart).

The official language is German.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Austria comprises 9 provinces (Vienna, Lower Austria, Upper Austria, Salzburg, Styria, Carinthia, Tirol, Vorarlberg, Burgenland). There is in every province an elected Provincial Assembly.

Every commune has a Council, which chooses one of its number to be head of the Commune (burgomaster) and a committee for the administration and execution of its resolutions.

Adamovich, L., *Grundriss des österreichischen Verfassungsrechts*. 8th ed. Vienna 1953
Gstcu, H., *Länderkunde Österreichs*. Wien, 1948

AREA AND POPULATION. For the boundaries of Austria according to the Treaty of St Germain, signed in Sept. 1919, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1920, pp. 674-5.

Provinces	Area, sq. km	Population (census 21 March 1961)	Percentage of population	Population per sq. km
Vienna (Wien)	415	1,627,566	23.0	3,962
Lower Austria (Niederösterreich)	19,170	1,374,012	19.4	72
Burgenland	3,965	271,001	3.8	68
Upper Austria (Oberösterreich)	11,978	1,131,623	16.0	94
Salzburg	7,155	347,292	4.9	49
Styria (Steiermark)	16,384	1,137,865	16.1	69
Carinthia (Kärnten)	9,533	495,226	7.0	52
Tirol	12,648	462,899	6.6	37
Vorarlberg	2,601	226,323	3.2	87
Total	83,849 ¹	7,073,807	100.0	84

¹ 32,366 sq. miles.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Still births	Deaths ¹	Marriages	Divorces	Emigration	
						<i>Austrians</i>	<i>Others</i>
1962	133,253	1,835	90,854	59,705	7,969	544	1,543
1963	134,809	1,814	91,579	58,415	8,150	754	1,765
1964	133,841	1,687	89,081	57,533	8,390	1,127	1,871

¹ Excluding still births.

The population of the principal towns (excluding Vienna), according to the census of 21 March 1961 was as follows:

Graz . 237,080	St Pölten . 40,112	Dornbirn . 28,075	Krems a.d.D. 21,046
Lin. . 195,978	Steyr . 38,306	Kapfenberg 23,894	Feldkirch . 17,343
Salzburg . 108,114	Leoben . 36,257	Klosterneuburg . 22,787	Mödling . 17,274
Innsbruck . 100,695	Wiener . 33,845	Baden . 22,484	Bruck an . 16,087
Klagenfurt 69,218	Villach . 32,971	Bregenz . 21,428	der Mur . 16,026
Wels . 41,060			Traun . 16,026

In the case of conurbations, the towns proper had the following populations: Innsbruck, 28,560; Wels, 37,687; St Pölten, 26,417; Leoben, 13,099; Kapfenberg, 5,132; Dornbirn, 27,971; Klosterneuburg, 13,532; Krems, 14,141; Bruck, 11,516; Traun, 6,260.

RELIGION. In 1961 there were 6,295,075 Roman Catholics (88.99%), 438,663 Protestants (6.2%), 70,087 others (0.99%), 266,009 without religious allegiance (3.76%) and 3,973 (0.06%) unknown. The Roman Catholic Church has 2 archbishoprics and 6 bishoprics.

EDUCATION (1964-65). There were in Austria 5,386 elementary and special schools with 36,314 teachers and 773,577 pupils. Of all kinds of secondary schools there were 211 with 85,582 pupils. Forty-one teachers' training colleges had 952 lecturers and 9,096 students.

There were also 28 commercial academies with 6,958 pupils and 65 commercial schools with 8,468 pupils, and a combined total of 1,402 teachers. There were 40 schools of technical and industrial training (including schools of hotel management and catering) with 2,308 teachers and 17,109 pupils 79 schools of women's professions (secondary level) with 1,657 teachers and 9,102 pupils; 8 training colleges of social workers with 141 teachers and 154 pupils. In 1963-64, 277 trade schools had 3,844 teachers and 146,949 pupils.

Austria has 4 universities maintained by the state, viz., Vienna (1,350 teachers, 18,081 students), Graz (467 teachers, 5,970 students), Innsbruck (491 teachers, 5,713 students) and Salzburg (69 teachers, 523 students). There are also 2 technical universities at Vienna (461 teachers, 7,010 students) and Graz (231 teachers, 4,116 students), a mining college at Leoben (94 teachers, 909 students), an agricultural college at Vienna (135 teachers, 1,390 students), a veterinary college at Vienna (86 teachers, 272 students) and a commercial college at Vienna (103 teachers, 4,818 students).

There are also an academy of fine arts at Vienna (62 teachers, 613 students); an academy of applied arts at Vienna (92 teachers, 472 students); 3 academies of music and dramatic art at Vienna (292 teachers, 609 students), Salzburg (121 teachers, 436 students) and Graz (94 teachers, 470 students).

Cinemas (1964). There were 1,248 cinemas with a seating capacity of 405,365.

Newspapers (1964). There were 37 daily newspapers (10 of them in Vienna) with a combined circulation of 1,787,000.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court of Justice (*Oberster Gerichtshof*) in Vienna is the highest court in the land. Besides there are 4 higher provincial courts (*Oberlandesgerichte*), 20 provincial and district courts (*Landes- und Kreisgerichte*) and 230 local courts (*Bezirksgerichte*).

FINANCE. The budget for calendar years provided revenue and expenditure (ordinary and extraordinary) as follows (in 1m. schillings):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Revenue .	36,467	41,163	44,792	52,020	55,718	56,237	66,795
Expenditure .	40,427	42,273	47,378	53,896	59,073	60,113	66,795

DEFENCE. The supreme command is vested in the Federal President; operational control is exercised by the Minister of Defence.

The army is organized in 3 groups: I (Vienna), 3 brigades; II (Graz), 2 brigades; III (Salzburg), 2 brigades. Strength (1965), 2,000 officers, 12,000 other ranks (including 6,000 long-term volunteers) and 3,600 cadre personnel.

The air force consists of a Flying Corps, a Signal Corps and an Anti-Aircraft Corps. Except for 24 J29F jet-fighters bought from Sweden in 1961-63 and an operational helicopter group equipped with A.B. 204Bs, Alouettes and Bell H-13Hs, it is equipped with training aircraft, including Swedish-built Safir basic trainers, French Magister and British Vampire jet trainers. It has about 7,000 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. In 1964 the total area sown amounted to 1,610,443 hectares. Of this total, 742,387 hectares were in Lower Austria and 300,875 hectares in Upper Austria.

The chief products (area in hectares, yield in metric tons) were as follows:

	1962		1963		1964	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat .	270,351	706,206	274,707	689,528	282,967	750,534
Rye .	208,923	467,295	155,709	322,483	166,237	387,800
Barley .	193,080	556,640	299,031	617,331	227,182	605,177
Oats .	150,498	332,159	152,155	341,668	142,800	326,832
Potatoes .	168,744	3,213,739	160,653	3,498,695	157,537	3,438,204

Production of raw sugar in 1949, 66,700; 1955, 219,300; 1960, 308,000; 1961, 218,300; 1962, 273,300; 1963, 330,600; 1964, 347,000 metric tons.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1964): Cattle, 2,350,269 (including 1,116,874 milch cows); pigs, 3,132,015; sheep, 147,339; goats, 110,516; horses, 96,592; poultry, 10,879,548.

Forestry. Felled timber, in cu. metres: 1960, 10,015,925; 1961, 10,070,394; 1962, 9,638,062; 1963, 9,695,277; 1964, 9,936,176.

Land- und forstwirtschaftliche Betriebszählung 1960. 10 vols. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1960-64

Mining. The mineral production (in metric tons) was as follows:

	1963	1964		1963	1964
Lignite .	6,053,033	5,760,721	Pig-iron. .	2,105,995	2,203,885
Anthracite .	103,522	103,329	Raw steel .	2,947,309	3,194,428
Iron ore .	3,734,400	3,563,100	Rolled steel .	2,035,084	2,281,956
Lead and zinc ore ¹ .	187,907	197,358			
Copper ore ¹ .	138,093	114,471	Electric current		
Raw magnesite ¹ .	1,312,788	1,656,574	(m. kwh.) ² .	18,440	20,363

¹ Including recovery from slag.

² Total generation.

Austria is one of the world's largest sources of high-grade graphite. Production, which averaged 20,000 metric tons yearly from 1929 to 1944, dropped to 246 in 1946, but rose to 18,685 in 1956, 21,154 in 1958, 62,091 in 1959, 88,036 in 1960, 89,282 in 1962, 99,589 in 1963, 102,237 in 1964.

The commercial production of petroleum began in the early 1930s. Production of crude oil (in metric tons): 1956, 3,427,483; 1958, 2,836,396; 1960, 2,448,391; 1962, 2,393,688; 1963, 2,619,857; 1964, 2,662,886.

Granigg, B., *Die Bodenschätze Österreichs*. Vienna, 1947

Industry. On 26 July 1946 the Austrian parliament passed a government bill, nationalizing some 70 industrial concerns. As from 17 Sept. 1946 ownership of the three largest commercial banks, every oil-producing and refining company, and the principal firms in the following industries devolved upon the Austrian state: River navigation; coal extraction; non-ferrous mining and refining; iron-ore mining; pig-iron and steel production; manufacture of iron and steel products, including structural material, machinery, railroad equipment and repairs, and shipbuilding; electrical machinery and appliances. Six companies supplying electric power were nationalized in accordance with a law of 26 March 1947.

In 1956 the percentage of the production of nationalized industries in relation to total production was as follows: Copper ore, lead-zinc ore, chemical fertilizers, 100%; pig-iron, 99.9%; iron ore, 99.6%; raw steel, 95.8%; coal, 93.2%; rolled steel, 92.2%; electrical energy, 82.8%; aluminium, 73.5%.

Tourism is an important industry. In 1964, 16,381 hotels and boarding-houses had a total of 369,679 beds available. In 1964, 6,226,368 foreigners visited Austria; of these, 376,337 came from the UK and 337,112 from the USA.

Österreichs Industrie 1962 und 1963. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1964

Österreichs verstaatlichte Industrie. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1953

Fremdenverkehr in Österreich. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, from 1952/53

COMMERCE. Excluded from the Austrian customs territory are the 2 Austrian communes of Jungholz and Mittelberg which, because of their isolated location on the Bavarian slope of the Alps, have been united in a customs union with Germany since 1868 and 1890 respectively.

Imports and exports are as follows (excluding precious metal):

	Imports			Exports		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Quantity (1,000 metric tons)	13,715	15,085	15,901	6,921	6,779	6,933
Value (m. sch.)	40,348	43,557	48,433	32,851	34,475	37,601

The total trade between UK and Austria (British Board of Trade returns) was as follows (in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	14,145	13,619	19,745	26,115	24,517
Exports from UK	21,942	24,421	28,204	31,013	34,610
Re-exports from UK	2,306	1,165	1,140	1,434	1,514

Statistik des Aussenhandels [from 1964: *Der Aussenhandel*] Österreichs. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt. Annually 1949-50; quarterly from 1951

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Austria has no sea frontiers, but the Danube is an important waterway. Goods traffic (in metric tons): 5,493,414 in 1961; 5,389,896 in 1962; 5,792,107 in 1963; 5,906,802 in 1964. Coal and coke and, from 1956, mineral oil and oil products comprise in bulk almost two-thirds of these cargoes. The Danube Steamship Co. (DDSB) is the main Austrian shipping company.

Railways. Austrian railways have been nationalized since before the First World War. Length of track (1964), 6,601 km, of which 2,387 km were electrified. Passengers in 1964 numbered 192m.

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1964 federal roads had a total length of 9,208 km; provincial roads, 22,131 km. On 31 Dec. 1964 there were registered 1,234,324 motor vehicles, including 697,669 passenger cars, 4,365 taxis, 91,350 lorries, 182,296 tractors and 68,809 trailers.

Post. All postal, telegraph and telephone services are run by the State. On 31 Dec. 1964 there were 936,207 direct telephone connexions.

The broadcasting stations served 2,133,726 registered listeners in 1964. Television was inaugurated in autumn 1955; there were 586,129 registered viewers at 31 Dec. 1964.

Aviation. Austria has 6 airports in Vienna (Schwechat), Linz, Salzburg, Graz, Klagenfurt and Innsbruck. In 1964, 16,547 aircraft touched Austrian airports on scheduled flights.

MONEY. The Austrian unit of currency is the *schilling* of 100 *groschen*.

The law 'for the protection of the currency through a reduction of the note circulation', passed on 21 Nov. 1947, provides for the cancellation of 60% of all funds deposited before Dec. 1945; the conversion of the remaining 40% into 2% state bonds, except funds re-deposited between 4 July and 30 Nov. 1945. The latter, as well as funds deposited after 22 Dec. 1945, were exchanged at a rate of 1 : 1. The law enacts also the exchange of all bank-notes in circulation at the rate of 3 : 1, with the exception of 150 schillings, converted at par for each person.

BANKING. The National Bank of Austria, opened on 2 Jan. 1923, was taken over by the German Reichsbank on 17 March 1938. It was re-established on 3 July 1945. Its first weekly balance-sheet (7 Oct. 1946) showed assets and liabilities of 12,560.66m. schillings, including foreign exchange of 8.95m. schillings and a circulation of 5,133.15m. schillings. At 31 Dec. 1964 foreign exchange stood at 16,762m. and note circulation at 25,740m. schillings.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Austria maintains embassies in Argentina (also Minister in Paraguay and Uruguay), Australia (also in New Zealand), Belgium (also in Luxembourg, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile (also in Peru and Minister in Bolivia), Colombia (also Minister in Ecuador), Denmark (also in Iceland), Ethiopia, Finland, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece (also in Cyprus), Hungary, India (also Minister in Ceylon and Népal), Indonesia, Iran (also Minister in Afghánistán), Israel, Italy (also Minister in Libya and Tunisia), Japan (also in Korea), Kenya (also in Malawi, Tanzania, Uganda, Zambia), Lebanon (also in Iraq, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Syria and Minister in Jordan), Luxembourg, Mexico (also in Costa Rica and Minister in Cuba, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama), Morocco, Netherlands (also in Irish Republic), Nigeria (also in Liberia), Norway, Pakistan (also in Burma), Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Senegal, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand (also

Malaysia, Philippines and Minister in Vietnam), Turkey, USSR (also in Mongolia), UAR (also Minister in Somalia, Sudan, Yemen), UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia (also Minister in Albania); and a legation in Czechoslovakia.

OF AUSTRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (18 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Dr Josef Schoener (accredited 11 March 1966).

Counsellor: Dr Alexander Otto. *First Secretary:* Dr Egon Libsch (Consul). *Defence Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Hans Buttlar-Elberberg.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Edinburgh, Jersey and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AUSTRIA

Ambassador: Sir John Pilcher, KCMG.

Counsellors: H. C. Hainworth, CMG (*Minister and Consul-General*); R. C. Hope-Jones; E. Sniders, MBE (*Commercial*); A. J. S. James (*Labour*).

First Secretaries: A. H. S. Linton (*Information*); E. M. Leslie; G. M. Bratt, MBE; R. E. Gamble (*Commercial*); L. E. Sturmey, MBE (*Consul*).

Military and Air Attaché: Lieut.-Col. W. D. M. Webb.

There are Consuls at Innsbruck and Vienna.

OF AUSTRIA IN THE USA (2343 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Ernst Lemberger.

Counsellors: Dr Gerald Hinteregger; Edgar Plan (*Financial*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. Dr Bruno Rainer.

OF THE USA IN AUSTRIA

Ambassador: Edward C. Clark.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Robert M. Brandin. *Heads of Sections:* John E. Devine; Clinton L. Olson (*Economic*); Francis L. Foley (*Commercial*); Mathias J. Ortwein (*Consular*); Francis G. Meyer (*Administrative*). *Army Attaché:* Col. James L. Kaiser. *Air Attaché:* Col. Roland R. Lynn.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Austrian Central Statistical Office was founded in 1863. *Address:* Neue Burg, Heldenplatz, Vienna. *President:* Dr Maximilian Pammer. Main publications:

Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Österreich. New Series from 1950

Statistische Nachrichten. Monthly

Beiträge zur österreichischen Statistik (100 vols.)

Ergebnisse der nichtlandwirtschaftlichen Betriebszählung, 1 Sept. 1954. 1958

Ergebnisse der Volkszählung vom 21 März 1961. 1961-65

Ergebnisse der Häuser- und Wohnungszählung vom 21 März 1961. 1962-64

Goldinger, W., *Geschichte der Republik Österreich.* Vienna, 1962

Buschbeck, E. H., *Austria.* New York, 1949

Hiscocks, R., *The Rebirth of Austria.* London, 1953

Mikoletzky, H. L., *Österreichische Zeitgeschichte.* Vienna, 1962

Zöllner, E., *Geschichte Österreichs.* Vienna, 1961

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Vienna. *Librarian:* Dr Josef Stammvoll.

BELGIUM

ROYAUME DE BELGIQUE—KONINKRIJK BELGIË

HISTORY. The kingdom of Belgium formed itself into an independent state in 1830, having from 1815 been part of the Netherlands. The secession was decreed on 4 Oct. 1830 by a provisional government, established in consequence of a revolution which broke out at Brussels, on 25 Aug. 1830. A National Congress elected Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg King of the Belgians on 4 June 1831; he ascended the throne 21 July 1831.

By the Treaty of London, 15 Nov. 1831, the neutrality of Belgium was guaranteed by Austria, Russia, Great Britain and Prussia. It was not until after the signing of the Treaty of London, 19 April 1839, which established peace between King Leopold I and the King of the Netherlands, that all the states of Europe recognized the kingdom of Belgium. In the Treaty of Versailles (28 June 1919) it is stated that as the treaties of 1839 'no longer conform to the requirements of the situation', these are abrogated and will be replaced by other treaties.

KING. **Baudouin**, born 7 Sept. 1930, succeeded his father, Leopold III, on 17 July 1951, when he took the oath on the constitution before the two Chambers; married on 15 Dec. 1960 to Fabiola de Mora y Aragón, daughter of the Conde de Mora and Marqués de Casa Riera.

Father of the King. Leopold III, born 3 Nov. 1901, son of the late King Albert (died 17 Feb. 1934) and of Queen Elisabeth, Duchess of Bavaria (died 23 Nov. 1965); married (1) on 4 Nov. 1926 to Princess Astrid of Sweden, died 29 Aug. 1935, and (2) on 11 Sept. (civil marriage, 6 Dec.) 1941, to Mlle Marie Lilian Baels, Princess de Rethy, daughter of Hendrik Baels, formerly Minister of Agriculture. Leopold III succeeded to the throne on 23 Feb. 1934; on 20 Sept. 1944 parliament elected Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, Leopold's brother, as Regent of the Kingdom. The Regency ended on 22 July 1950; but King Leopold delegated his powers to Prince Baudouin on 11 Aug. 1950, and abdicated on 16 July 1951.

Brother and Sister of the King. (1) Josephine Charlotte, Princess of Belgium, born 11 Oct. 1927; married to Prince Jean of Luxembourg, 9 April 1953; (2) Albert, Prince of Liège born 6 June 1934; married to Paola Ruffo di Calabria, 2 July 1959; *offspring:* Prince Philippe, born 15 April 1960; Princess Astrid, born 5 June 1962; Prince Laurent, born 19 Oct. 1963. *Half-brother and half-sisters of the King.* Prince Alexandre, born 18 July 1942; Princess Marie Christine, born 6 Feb. 1951; Princess Maria-Esmeralda, born 30 Sept. 1956.

Uncle and Aunt of the King. (1) Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, born 10 Oct. 1903. (2) Princess Marie-José, born 4 Aug. 1906, married to Prince Umberto (King Umberto II of Italy in 1946) on 8 Jan. 1930.

The King has a civil list of 36m. francs. The Queen Mother receives an annual grant of 4m. francs. Prince Charles has renounced his annual allowance of 4m. francs. The Royal family have an additional allowance of 6m. francs per annum.

BELGIAN SOVEREIGNS

Leopold I	1831-65	Leopold III	1934-44, 1950-51
Leopold II	1865-1909	Regency	1944-50
Albert	1909-34	Baudouin	1951-

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the constitution of 1831, Belgium is 'a constitutional, representative and hereditary monarchy'. The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate and the Chamber of Representatives. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture. By marriage without the King's consent, however, the right of succession is forfeited, but may be restored by the King with the consent of the two Chambers. No act of the King can have effect unless countersigned by one of his Ministers, who thus becomes responsible for it. The King convokes, prorogues and dissolves the Chambers. In default of male heirs, the King may nominate his successor with the consent of the Chambers. If the successor be under 18 years of age, the two Chambers meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority.

National flag: Black, yellow, red (vertical).

National anthem: Après des siècles d'esclavage (La Brabançonne: words by Jenneval, 1830; tune by F. van Campenhout, 1830).

Both French and Flemish are official languages.

Those sections of the Belgian Constitution which regulate the organization of the legislative power were revised in Oct. 1921. For both Senate and Chamber all elections are held on the principle of universal suffrage.

The Senate consists of members elected for 4 years, partly directly and partly indirectly. The number elected directly is equal to half the number of members of the Chamber of Representatives. The constituent body is similar to that which elects deputies to the Chamber; the minimum age of electors is 21 years, and the minimum length of residence required is 6 months. Women were given the suffrage at parliamentary elections on 24 March 1948. In the direct elections of members both of the Senate and Chamber of Representatives the principle of proportional representation was introduced by law of 29 Dec. 1899.

Senators are elected indirectly by the provincial councils, on the basis of 1 for 200,000 inhabitants. Every addition of 125,000 inhabitants gives the right to 1 senator more. Each provincial council elects at least 3 senators. There are at present 46 provincial senators. No one, during 2 years preceding the election, must have been a member of the council appointing him. Senators are elected by the Senate itself in the proportion of half the preceding category. The senators belonging to these two latter categories are also elected by the method of proportional representation. All senators must be at least 40 years of age. They receive 240,000 francs per annum. Sons of the King, or failing these, Belgian princes of the reigning branch of the royal family, are by right senators at the age of 18, but have no voice in the deliberations till the age of 25 years; this prerogative is hardly ever used.

The members of the Chamber of Representatives are elected directly by the electoral body. Their number, at present 212 (law of 18 May 1949), is proportional to the population, and cannot exceed one for every 40,000 inhabitants. They sit for 4 years. Deputies must be not less than 25 years of age, and resident in Belgium. Each deputy has an annual allowance of 300,000 francs. Senators and deputies have also free railway passes.

The Senate and Chamber meet annually in November and must sit

for at least 40 days; but the King has the power of convoking extraordinary sessions and of dissolving them either simultaneously or separately. In the latter case a new election must take place within 40 days and a meeting of the chambers within 2 months. An adjournment cannot be made for a period exceeding 1 month without the consent of the Chambers.

Parties in the Senate, elected 23 May 1965: Christian Social, 76; Socialist, 52; Freedom and Progress, 40; Flemish People's Union, 5; Communist, 4; Francophones, 1.

Parties in the Chamber elected 23 May 1965: Christian Social, 77; Socialists, 64; Freedom and Progress, 48; Communist, 6; Flemish People's Union, 12; other parties, 5.

The Liberal Party, founded in June 1846, on 8 Oct. 1961 changed its name to that of Party of Freedom and Progress.

The Executive Government (Christian Social and Liberal), formed on 20 March 1966, was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Paul van den Boeynants (CS). *Deputy Prime Minister:* Willy de Clercq (FP). *Minister at the Prime Minister's Office:* Yves Urbain (CS).

Foreign Affairs: Pierre Harmel (CS). *Finance:* Robert Henriën (FP). *Justice:* Pierre Wigny (CS). *Agriculture:* Charles Héger (CS). *Defence:* Charles Poswick (FP). *Post:* Henri Maise (FP). *Health:* Raphaël Hulpiau (CS). *Labour:* Léon Servais (CS). *Communications:* Alfred Bertrand (CS). *Education:* Frans Grootjans (FP). *Home Affairs:* Hermann Vanderpoorten (FP). *Economic Affairs:* Jacques van Offelen (FP). *Public Works:* Joseph de Saeger (CS). *Family Affairs and Housing:* Marguerite de Riemacker-Ligot (CS). *Middle Class:* Comte Adhémar d'Alcantara (CS). *Social Security:* Placide de Paepe (CS). *European Affairs:* R. van Elslande (CS). *Tourism:* Jan Piers (CS). There are also 4 Secretaries of State.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The 9 provinces and 2,586 communes of Belgium have a large measure of autonomous government. According to the law of 15 April 1920, all Belgians over 21 years of age without distinction of sex, who have been domiciled for at least 6 months, have the right to vote in communal elections. Proportional representation is applied to the communal elections, and communal councils are to be renewed every 6 years. In each commune there is a college composed of the burgomaster as the president and a certain number of aldermen.

De Seyn, *Dictionnaire historique et géographique des communes belges*. 2 vols. Brussels, 1934

AREA AND POPULATION. Belgium has an area of 30,513 sq. km (11,778 sq. miles). The Belgian exclave of Baarle-Hertog in the Netherlands has an area of 7 sq. km, and a population (31 Dec. 1964) of 1,101 males and 1,053 females.

By an agreement signed on 23 Sept. 1956 the frontier with Germany was slightly readjusted.

Census	Population	Increase % per annum	Census	Population	Increase % per annum
1900	6,693,548	1.03	1930	8,092,004	0.84
1910	7,423,784	1.09	1947	8,512,195	0.36
1920	7,465,782	0.06	1961	9,189,741	0.52

Provinces	Provincial capitals	Area (hectares)	Estimated population (31 Dec.)		
			1962	1963	1964
Antwerp (Anvers)	Antwerp	286,058	1,455,644	1,468,450	1,482,169
Brabant	Brussels	336,928	2,011,842	2,052,913	2,085,294
Flanders	West	313,233	1,075,949	1,012,591	1,021,081
	East	297,722	1,276,803	1,281,316	1,289,011
Hainant	Mons	379,821	1,249,536	1,321,714	1,328,883
Liège	Liège	387,583	1,007,516	1,003,226	1,012,826
Limbouurg	Hasselt	242,172	586,279	598,248	614,627
Luxembourg	Arlon	441,796	216,975	217,157	218,575
Namur	Namur	366,025	370,870	372,611	375,634
Total		3,051,338	9,251,414	9,328,126	9,428,100

In 1964 there were 4,627,860 males and 4,800,240 females.

Foreigners numbered 453,486 on 31 Dec. 1961, including 200,086 Italians, 61,483 French, 50,175 Dutch, 14,951 German and 9,979 British.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces	Immigra- tion	Emigra- tion
1962	154,338	111,545	62,086	4,697	52,744	33,071
1963	158,196	115,618	62,449	4,894	72,586	35,427
1964	160,371	109,342	64,805	5,213	92,334	38,196

Illegitimate births in 1963, 3,491. Of the total births, including still-born, in 1963 (159,192), 81,874 were boys, and 77,318 girls.

The most important towns, with estimated population on 31 Dec. 1964:

Brussels and suburbs ¹	1,057,923	Mouscron (Moeskroen)	37,506
Antwerp (Anvers)	247,156	Merksem	37,382
Liège (Luik)	155,898	Turnhout	37,146
Ghent (Gand)	155,152	Verviers	36,076
Denne	72,144	Roeselaere (Roulers)	35,957
Mechelen (Malines)	65,388	Vilvorde (Vilvoorde)	33,495
Ostend (Ostende)	57,063	Tournai (Doornik)	33,197
Genk	54,924	Namur (Namen)	32,467
Brugge (Bruges)	52,448	Louvain (Leuven)	32,441
Borgerhout	50,527	Hoboken	30,492
Berchem	49,137	Herstal	29,716
St Nikolaas (St Nicolas)	48,430	Junet	28,903
Alost (Aalst)	45,476	Lierre (Lier)	28,520
Courtrai (Kortrijk)	44,414	Mons (Bergen)	26,988
Seraing	40,949	Lokeren	26,243
Wilryck	40,565	Ronse (Renaix)	25,500
Hasselt	38,386	Charleroi	25,290

¹ The suburbs comprise 18 distinct communes, viz., Anderlecht, Etterbeek, Forest Ixelles, Jette, Koekelberg, Molenbeek St Jean, St Gilles, St Josse-ten-Noode, Schaerbeek, Uccle, Woluwe-St Lambert, Auderghem, Watermael-Boitsfort, Woluwe-St Pierre, Berchem, Ste Agathe, Evere and Ganshoren.

RELIGION. Of the inhabitants professing a religion the majority are Roman Catholic, but no inquiry as to the profession of faith is now made at the censuses. There are, however, statistics concerning the clergy, and according to these there were in 1964: Roman Catholic higher clergy, 112; inferior clergy, 6,815; Protestant pastors, 49; Anglican Church, 9 chaplains; Jews (rabbis and ministers), 21. The State does not interfere in any way with the internal affairs of any church. There is full religious liberty, and part of the income of the ministers of all denominations is paid by the State.

There are 7 Roman Catholic dioceses subdivided into 262 deaneries.

Estimated number of Protestants, 24,000; of Jews, 35,000.

The Protestant (Evangelical) Church is under a synod. There is also a Central Jewish Consistory, a Central Committee of the Anglican Church and a Free Protestant Church.

EDUCATION. On 8 Nov. 1962/2 Aug. 1963 a linguistic frontier was fixed between the Flemish-speaking, French-speaking and German-speaking parts of Belgium. In the north, Flemish is recognized as the official language, in the south, French, and along the eastern border, German. The city and *arrondissement* of Brussels, although situated in the Flemish-speaking area, are bilingual. After some territorial readjustments made on 1 Sept. 1963 the percentage of the population in the Flemish, French, German and bilingual regions was 55.3, 32.9, 0.6, 11.2.

Higher Education (1963-64). There are universities at Louvain (founded 7 Sept. 1426; 15,759 students), Brussels (6,562 students), Ghent (since Oct. 1930 Flemish; 5,238 students) and Liège (5,090 students), the two latter being state institutions. There are also several state agricultural institutes, viz., a state veterinary school at Cureghem (148 students) and 2 state agricultural institutes (at Gembloux and Ghent, with together 320 students). The Polytechnical Faculty at Mons had 334 students; there are also 7 commercial colleges, that at Antwerp being a state institution (830 students). There are 5 royal academies of fine arts and 5 royal conservatoires at Brussels, Liège, Ghent, Antwerp and Mons, 128 schools of music and 94 schools of design.

Secondary Education (1963-64). 665 state schools, 8 provincial schools and 42 communal schools had a total of 120,529 pupils in the general classes and 102,939 in the technical classes. There were also 687 free higher-grade schools with 180,267 pupils in the general classes and 175,518 in the technical classes.

Elementary Education (1963-64). There were 9,086 primary schools, with 951,317 pupils (490,225 boys, 461,092 girls) and 5,164 infant schools, with 430,333 pupils.

Normal Schools (1963-64). There were 64 for training secondary teachers (7,594 students); 105 for training elementary teachers (18,225 students), and 43 normal infant schools, with 7,097 students.

Each commune must have at least one primary school. The cost of primary instruction devolves on the communes, the subsidies from the State and provinces.

Cinemas (1963). There were 1,259 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 634,140.

Newspapers (1963). There are 55 daily newspapers (some with additional regional and local editions) with a combined circulation of about 2.5m. The Brussels papers account for about 1.3m. copies. French-language papers exceed 1.3m. copies, Flemish-language papers approximate 1.2m.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The new regime of social security in Belgium is based on the law of Dec. 1944. It applies to all workers and is administered by the Central National Office of Social Security (ONSS), which collects from employers and employees all contributions referring to family allowances, health insurance, old age insurance, holidays and unemployment. These sums are distributed by the Central Office to the various institutions concerned with these benefits. Insurance against unemployment is organized through a common fund, which also undertakes to re-train the unemployed for another employment while providing for their families. Since 1944 further laws have increased allowances, made fresh provisions for housing (1945), injuries while working, professional illnesses, etc. (1948).

Apart from private charity, the poor are assisted by the communes through the agency of the *bureaux de bienfaisance*, whose duty it is to provide outdoor relief, and by the governing bodies of the *hospices civils*. Provisions of a national character have been made for looking after war orphans and men disabled in the war. Certain other establishments, either state or provincial, provide for the needs of deaf-mutes and the blind, and of children who are placed under the control of the courts. Provision is also made for repressing begging and providing shelter for the homeless.

In 1964 there were 13,236 physicians (including 276 dentists), 1,080 other dentists, 5,844 pharmacists and 3,861 midwives. Hospital beds numbered 40,925 in 1960.

JUSTICE. Judges are appointed for life. There is a court of cassation, 3 courts of appeal, and assize courts for political and criminal cases. There are 26 judicial districts, each with a court of first instance. In each of the 230 cantons is a justice and judge of the peace. There are, besides, various special tribunals. There is trial by jury.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1m. francs):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹
<i>Receipts</i>					
Ordinary . . .	120,247	132,249	141,435	158,003	164,414
War	112	118	213	70	83
Extraordinary . . .	15,528	41,960	18,005	24,398	571
Total	135,884	174,327	159,653	182,467	165,068
<i>Expenditure</i>					
Ordinary	125,865	134,025	148,002	154,949	162,061
Extraordinary . . .	16,817	17,914	22,209	23,941	20,173
Total	141,682	151,939	170,211	178,890	182,234

¹ Budget estimates.

On 31 Dec. 1964 the Belgian public debt consisted of (in 1m. francs): Internal debt consolidated, 348,517; short and middle terms, 18,362; at sight, 70,167. External debt, 46,211. Total, 483,257.

DEFENCE. A military and technical agreement signed by Belgium and the Netherlands on 10 May 1948 provides for standardization of equipment, co-ordination of training methods and contacts between the staffs of the military colleges.

ARMY. According to the Military Law passed in 1937, the Belgian Army is recruited by means of annual calls to the colours and by voluntary enlistments.

Voluntary enlistment was for 5 years (for youths less than 17), 4 years (for youths less than 18) and 3 years (for youths over 18). The duration of military obligation was fixed at 25 years, of which 15 were to be served in the Regular Army and Reserve and 10 years in the Territorial Army. The period of compulsory service has been reduced from 24 months in 1951, to 21 in 1952, 18 in 1954, 15 in 1957 and 12 in 1959.

The Army, comprising 1 corps of 2 infantry divisions (1946), is being reorganized on lines to be decided by a Commission Mixte.

NAVY. The Belgian naval forces include 4 coastal escorts (*ex-ocean* minesweepers), 5 ocean minesweepers, 26 coastal minesweepers, 16 inshore minesweepers, 2 support ships, 1 research ship, 7 river patrol boats and 11 tugs

and harbour craft. Naval personnel in 1965 totalled 5,250 officers and ratings.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force comprises 10 operational squadrons. These are organized into 1 all-weather fighter wing (2 squadrons) of F-104G Starfighters; 2 fighter-bomber wings assigned to NATO, with 2 squadrons of F-104G Starfighters and 2 squadrons of F-84F Thunderstreaks; 1 squadron of RF-84F Thunderflash photo-reconnaissance aircraft; and 1 wing (3 squadrons) equipped with C-119G, DC-6, DC-4, C-47 and Pembroke transports. Two wings (4 squadrons) have Nike surface-to-air missiles. Total strength is about 15,700 personnel and 400 aircraft, including Stampe SV-4, Magister and T-33A trainers, second-line aircraft and lightplanes and helicopters of 4 army squadrons.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Of the total area of 3,051,338 hectares, there were in 1964, 1,671,298 hectares under cultivation, of which 30% were under cereals, 1.15% vegetables, 6.36% industrial plants, 6.16% root crops, 2.44% pastures and 48.75% meadows.

Chief crops	Area in hectares			Produce in metric tons		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Wheat . . .	206,844	197,949	213,777	834,568	758,688	899,880
Barley . . .	127,486	133,790	157,589	499,298	481,604	515,601
Oats . . .	124,348	114,475	104,330	426,765	395,404	373,222
Rye . . .	38,037	39,737	40,572	121,060	123,119	136,441
Potatoes . .	60,611	61,394	53,302	1,871,952	1,530,361	1,754,692
Beet (sugar) .	37,050	56,940	63,868	2,019,015	2,134,837	3,113,537
Beet (fodder) .	45,987	43,512	40,467	3,603,162	3,505,717	3,768,516
Tobacco . .	1,018	1,005	768	3,160	2,946	2,476

On 15 Dec. 1964 there were 109,478 horses, 2,523,611 horned cattle (including 1m. milch cows), 64,433 sheep, 2,903 goats and 1,745,336 pigs.

Forestry. In 1961 the forest area covered 21.8% of the land surface. In 1961, 1,058,752 cu. metres of timber were felled.

Fisheries. The total quantity of fish landed amounted to 47,666 tons valued at 660m. francs in 1964. The fishing fleet had a total tonnage of 29,280 gross tons at 31 Dec. 1964.

Mining. Output (in metric tons) for 5 calendar years:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Coal . . .	22,465,356	21,535,930	21,225,651	21,418,000	21,305,000
Briquettes . .	1,078,539	1,163,858	1,602,235	2,299,000	1,433,016
Coke . . .	7,539,106	7,252,206	7,195,021	7,204,000	7,397,625
Cast iron . .	6,552,991	6,445,105	6,748,540	6,914,956	8,047,000
Wrought steel .	7,188,044	7,010,688	7,361,743	7,528,257	8,731,000
Finished steel .	4,883,579	4,858,238	5,417,379	5,718,148	6,430,086

Production of phosphate of lime in 1957, 16,134; 1958, 18,000; 1959, 13,181; 1960, 8,243 metric tons; from 1961, secret.

Industry. In 1964 there were 23 sugar factories, output 213,650 metric tons of raw sugar; 6 sugar refineries, output 203,922 metric tons; 14 distilleries, output 329,279 hectolitres of potable and industrial alcohol; 324 breweries, output 11,329,569 hectolitres of beer; margarine factories, output, 127,116 metric tons; match factories, output, 56,623m. matches.

Six trusts control the greater part of Belgian industry: the Société Générale (founded in 1822) owns about 40% of coal, 50% of steel, 65% of non-ferrous metals and 35% of electricity; Brufina-Confinindus operates in steel, coal, electricity and heavy engineering; the Groupe Solvay rules the chemical industry; the Groupe Copée has interests in steel and coal; Empain

controls tramways and electrical equipment; the Banque Lambert owns petroleum firms and their accessories.

Power. The production of electricity (1m. kwh.) amounted to 14,961 in 1961; 16,410 in 1962; 17,796 in 1963; 19,478 in 1964; that of gas (in 1m. cu. metres) to 2,404 in 1961; 2,615 in 1962; 2,744 in 1963; 2,926 in 1964.

Overseas Economic Survey: Belgium and Luxembourg. HMSO, 1953

Baudhuin, Fernand, *Histoire économique de la Belgique, 1914-39.* Brussels. 1944.—*L'économie belge sous l'occupation 1940-44.* Brussels, 1945

Buttgenbach, H., *Les Minéraux de Belgique et du Congo Belge.* Liège, 1947

Marionne, E., *Les sociétés d'économie mixte en Belgique.* Brussels, 1947

Sabbe, E., *Histoire de l'industrie linière en Belgique.* Brussels, 1945

Van Houtte, J. A., *Esquisse d'une histoire économique de la Belgique.* Louvain, 1943

COMMERCE. By the convention concluded at Brussels on 25 July 1921 between Belgium and Luxembourg and ratified on 5 March 1922 an economic union was formed by the two countries, and the customs frontier between them was abolished on 1 May 1922. Dissolved in Aug. 1940, the union was re-established on 1 May 1945.

On 14 March 1947, in execution of an agreement signed in London on 5 Sept. 1944, there was concluded a customs union between Belgium and Luxembourg on the one hand and the Netherlands on the other. The union came into force on 1 Jan. 1948, and is now known as the Benelux Customs Union. A joint tariff has been adopted and import duties are no longer levied at the Netherlands frontier, but import licences may still be required. A full economic union of the three countries came into operation on 1 Nov. 1960.

BENELUX INFORMATION is supplied by the Secrétariat Général de l'Union Douanière Néerlandaise-Belgo-Luxembourgeoise, 170, Rue de la Loi, Brussels. It publishes *Benelux. Bulletin Trimestriel de Statistique; Statistisch Kwartaalbericht* (1955 ff.)

Imports and exports for 6 calendar years (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1958	156,447,237	152,286,960	1962	227,770,943	216,179,285
1960	197,854,439	188,771,893	1963	255,603,346	241,958,854
1961	210,951,736	196,219,720	1964	296,123,048	279,488,770

Trade by principal countries (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	Imports from			Exports to		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
France . . .	33,245,795	38,461,352	43,814,180	26,823,871	35,248,320	42,302,914
USA . . .	22,553,407	23,596,856	26,237,834	20,695,568	20,554,139	22,513,524
UK . . .	18,353,225	21,071,081	22,705,509	10,806,655	13,876,786	13,824,267
Netherlands .	33,665,430	37,696,268	43,986,204	49,308,719	54,648,250	64,123,092
Germany, W.	42,565,431	49,226,304	58,682,322	38,183,732	44,800,872	57,926,635
Germany, E.	864,095	978,783	1,144,876	695,085	711,177	421,039
Argentina . .	3,510,743	3,284,801	3,090,773	905,390	444,363	543,902
Italy . . .	6,718,971	8,836,379	11,257,241	8,603,506	12,415,951	10,576,239
Switzerland .	3,829,589	4,143,489	4,429,799	6,485,629	6,885,775	6,718,705
Congo . . .	8,968,640	8,279,569	10,022,921	2,262,583	2,227,726	3,159,137
Denmark . .	913,870	1,049,129	1,206,097	3,703,071	3,203,352	3,946,393
USSR . . .	2,297,761	2,550,054	2,484,348	1,279,631	660,359	735,203
India . . .	798,942	766,022	935,286	778,464	1,130,248	1,096,991
Un. of S. Afr.	2,656,278	2,699,618	2,628,427	1,049,919	1,175,242	1,531,863
Canada . . .	2,588,019	2,705,918	3,817,963	2,159,285	2,177,174	2,689,366
Brazil . . .	1,381,170	1,371,986	2,069,795	1,070,348	760,405	965,061
Australia . .	2,921,176	2,909,907	3,826,569	813,627	844,685	1,029,984

The total trade between UK and Belgium (in £1,000 sterling) was as follows (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	64,809	72,528	87,042	110,437	121,897
Exports from UK . . .	77,171	91,934	99,850	160,115	169,096
Re-exports from UK . . .	4,125	4,656	6,136	4,271	4,599

Principal Belgian-Luxembourg exports to the UK in 1964: Textiles (53,477 metric tons; 3,701m. francs); metals (209,015 metric tons; 1,844m. francs); chemical and pharmaceutical products (285,577 metric tons; 1,098 francs); precious stones and manufactures thereof (5 metric tons; 2,049m. francs).

Principal Belgian-Luxembourg imports from the UK in 1964: Machinery and electrical apparatus (39,086 metric tons; 3,601m. francs); vehicles, chiefly motor cars, and aircraft (160,894 metric tons; 3,435m. francs); textiles (13,627 metric tons; 1,088m. francs); precious stones (122 metric tons; 7,249m. francs); base metals and manufactures thereof (87,177 metric tons; 1,350m. francs).

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.*¹ On 1 Jan. 1965 the Belgian merchant fleet was composed of 100 ships of 727,851 tons net. There were 26 shipping companies, of which the most important were the Compagnie Maritime Belge, with 34 ships, and the 'Armement Hermans', with 9 ships.

The navigation at the port of Antwerp in 1964 was as follows: Number of vessels entered, 18,550; tonnage, 54,692,918. Number of vessels cleared, 18,583; tonnage, 54,731,067.

The total length of navigable waterways (rivers and canals) is 1,583 km.

¹ Belgian shipping returns are given in the official 'Moorsom tons', which may be converted into net tons by deducting 19.85% from the Moorsom total.

Roads. The total length of the roads in Belgium on 31 Dec. 1964 was as follows: State roads, 10,336 km; provincial roads, 1,243 km. The majority of roads are metalled.

Number of motor vehicles in Belgium, 1 Aug. 1964, 1,548,486, including 1,158,483 passenger cars, 7,585 buses, 213,925 lorries, 168,493 motor cycles.

Railways. The main Belgian lines were a State enterprise from their inception in 1834. In 1926 the 'Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Belges' (SNCB) was formed to take over the railways. The State is sole holder of the ordinary shares of SNCB, which carry the majority vote at General Meetings. The State also retains a control over fares, freight rates, borrowing and the construction of new lines, and appoints the Board of the company. The length of railway operated on 31 Dec. 1964 was 4,485 km of main lines. Revenue (1964), 14,981m. francs; expenditure, 14,333m. francs.

Lamalle, U., *Histoire des chemins de fer belges*. Brussels, 1943

Post. On 31 Dec. 1964 there were 1,922 post offices. The gross revenue of the post office in the year 1964 amounted to 3,943m. francs.

A régime of telegraphs and telephones for running the services on business lines was created by the law of 19 July 1930, effective 1 Nov. 1930. Total length of public telegraph wires in 1964 was 159,739 km. There were (1964) 1,020 telegraph offices. Receipts for 1964 were 597,683,500 francs, expenditure, 595,053,509 francs.

In 1964 there were 1,020 radiograph stations.

In 1964 the telephone service comprised 548 exchanges, connecting 2,852 public telephone stations and 989,556 subscribers. There were 16,638,039 km of telephone line in service, including 10,969,924 km of local line, 3,753,425 km of inter-urban and 1,915,690 km of international lines.

Number of telephones, 31 Dec. 1964, 1,448,795. Receipts in 1964, 5,345.84m. francs; expenditure, 5,401,332,000 francs.

Aviation. The national Belgian airline SABENA (Société anonyme belge d'exploitation de la navigation aérienne) was set up in 1923. Its capital is 750m. francs. In addition to its European network, SABENA operates different routes to the Congo *via* Tripoli, Rome, Geneva, Lisbon, Frankfurt, Cairo, Beirut, Athens and Casablanca, with through connexions to South Africa; and services to New York and Israel. In 1964 its airfleet comprised 60 aircraft, 3 helicopters and 21 training machines. In 1964 SABENA flew 30,487,000 km, carrying 1,626.52m. revenue passengers, 46.92m. ton/km of freight and 5,241,000 ton/km of mail.

MONEY. The *franc*, containing 0.01777 gramme of fine gold, is the unit of currency.

No gold has been minted since 1882 (save only 5m. francs struck in 1914). New silver coins of 20, 50 and 100 francs have been issued since 15 Oct. 1948.

BANKING. The bank of issue in Belgium is the National Bank, instituted 1850. It is the cashier of the state, and is authorized to carry on the usual banking operations. The note circulation on 28 Dec. 1964 amounted to 156,446m. francs. The articles of association of the National Bank of Belgium were modified on 13 Sept. 1948 so as to strengthen public control.

The popular savings bank in Belgium is mainly concentrated in the Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite, at Brussels. The Caisse d'Epargne is a mixed company with legally regulated functions and operates under the supervision of the Minister of Finance. It co-operates with the Belgian postal service, thus obviating any need of a postal-savings system. During the year 1963 deposits amounted to 26,388m. francs and withdrawals to 23,784m. francs.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Belgium maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Brazil, Burundi, Cameroun, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Br.), Congo (Lé.), Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Bolivia, Bulgaria, Ceylon, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Indonesia, New Zealand.

OF BELGIUM IN GREAT BRITAIN (103 Eaton Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Baron Jean van den Bosc (accredited 31 Jan. 1966).

Minister-Counsellor: Jacques Groothaert. *Counsellors:* Pierre L. J. van Coppennalle (*Commercial*); Robert Thissen, MVO. *Service Attaché:* Col. Jules Biot. *First Secretaries:* Jan R. Blancquaert; Yves Vercauteren.

Shipping Counsellor: Baron Ph. de Gerlache de Gomery, MVO. *Agricultural Attaché:* Maurice Cammaerts.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dover, Dundee, Edinburgh, Fowey, Glasgow, Grimsby, Harwich, Hull, King's Lynn, Liverpool, Lowestoft, Manchester, Middlesbrough, Milford Haven, Newcastle upon Tyne, Plymouth, Portsmouth, St Helier, St Peter, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland, Swansea, West Hartlepool, Weymouth, Yarmouth.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BELGIUM

Ambassador: Sir Roderick Barclay, KCMG, KCVO.

Counsellors: J. R. Wraight, CMG (*Commercial*); C. O. Ramsden, CMG. *First Secretaries:* C. T. McGurk, MBE (*Commercial*); F. J. Bradshaw (*Consul*); G. R. Coate (*Information*); A. N. S. Walker; D. G. Delves; R. O. Barritt (*Labour*); P. H. C. Eyers. *Service Attachés:* Brig. H. M. A. Hunter, DSO, MBE (*Army and Navy*), Group Capt. J. R. Gardner (*Air*). *Cultural Attaché:* M. H. Cardiff, OBE.

There is a Consul-General at Antwerp and a Consul at Ostend.

OF BELGIUM IN THE USA (3330 Garfield St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Baron Louis Scheyven.

Minister: Count Jean d'Ursel.

Counsellors: Charles Muller (*Economic*); Emile Indekeu; Louis Groven (*Scientific*). *First Secretaries:* Herman Noppen; Jean Boussé. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Maj.-Gen. Count Alfred Cornet d'Elzies de Peissant. *Technical Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Marcel Culot. *Agricultural Attaché:* Roger Coustry.

OF THE USA IN BELGIUM

Ambassador: Rigway B. Knight.

Deputy Chief of Mission: John M. McSweeney. *Heads of Sections:* Robert M. Baudry (*Political*); Chris J. Petrow (*Economic*); E. Paul Hawk (*Commercial*); Sara L. Andren (*Consular*); Kenneth W. Linde (*Administrative*); Philip J. Conley (*USIA*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Cecil M. Sanders (*Army*), Cmdr Victor J. Robinson, Jr (*Navy*), Col. Leon J. Friedman (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General in Antwerp.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Institut National de Statistique (44 rue de Louvain, Brussels) was set up on 24 Jan. 1831, under the designation of Bureau de Statistique Générale; after several changes, it received its present name on 2 May 1946. The activities of the Institute are classified under the 2 heads of Research and Information, Documentation and Publications. The 8 sections of the Research Service are: Demography, Health, Education and General; Social Affairs; Agriculture; Industry; Commerce and Communications; Finances; Justice; Mathematical Statistics. *Director-General:* A. Dufrasne. *Main publications:*

Bulletin du Commerce Extérieur. Monthly

Bulletin de Statistique. Monthly

Annuaire Statistique de la Belgique. Annual (from 1870).—*Annuaire statistique de poche* 1965

Annuaire Agricole. 1946 ff.

Recensement général de la population, de l'industrie et du commerce au 31 déc. 1947. 15 vols.

Recensement économique et social au 27 février, 1937. 8 vols.

- Almanach royal officiel.* Annual. Brussels
L'économie belge. Ministère des Affaires Economiques. Annual (from 1947)
 Dussart, F., and Contreras, R., *Géographie de la Belgique et du Congo.* Brussels, 1947
 Pirenne, H., *Histoire de Belgique.* 7 vols. Brussels, 1932.—*Bibliographie de l'histoire de Belgique.* 3rd ed. Brussels, 1931
 Raeymaker, O. de, *Belgie's internationaal Beleid, 1919-39.* Brussels, 1945
 Van Kalken, Frans, *Histoire de Belgique.* Brussels, 1944.—*Entre deux guerres: Esquisses de la vie politique en Belgique de 1918-1940.* Brussels, 1945

BHUTÁN

DRUK-YUL

History. In 1774 the East India Company concluded a treaty with the ruler of Bhután, but repeated outrages on British subjects committed by the Bhután hillmen led from time to time to punitive measures, usually ending in the temporary or permanent annexation of various *duars* or submontane tracts with passes leading to the hills. Under a treaty signed in Nov. 1865 the Bhután Government was granted a subsidy of Rs 50,000 a year (increased to Rs 100,000 in 1910 and to Rs 200,000 in 1942). By an amending treaty concluded in Jan. 1910 the British Government undertook to exercise no interference in the internal administration of Bhután, and the Bhután Government agreed to be guided by the advice of the British Government in regard to its external relations.

The Government of India concluded a fresh treaty with Bhután on 8 Aug. 1949. Under this treaty the Government of Bhután continues to be guided by the Government of India in regard to its external relations, and the Government of India have undertaken not to interfere in the internal administration of Bhután. The subsidy paid to Bhután has been increased to Rs 500,000, and the Government of India agreed to retrocede to Bhután an area of about 32 sq. miles in the territory known as Dewangiri, which was annexed in 1865.

Government. The form of government in Bhután, which existed from the middle of the 16th century until 1907, consisted of a dual control by the clergy and the laity as represented by Dharma and Deb Rájás. In 1907 the Tongsa Penlop (the governor of the province of Tongsa in eastern Bhután), Sir Ugyen Wangchuk, GCIE, KCSI, was elected as the first hereditary Maharaja of Bhután. He was succeeded by his son, Sir Jigme Wangchuk, KCSI, KCIE (1926-52), and his grandson, Jigme Dorji Wangchuk, who was installed as Maharaja on 27 Oct. 1952. His Bhutanese title is Druk Gyalpo, and he is now addressed as King of Bhután.

After the assassination of the Prime Minister, Jigme Dorji, on 5 April 1964, his brother, Lhendup Dorji, was appointed acting prime minister; but in Nov. 1964 the King assumed direct rule.

Area and Population. Bhután is situated in the eastern Himalayas, between 26° 45' and 28° N. lat. and between 89° and 92° E. long., bordered on the north and east by Tibet and India, on the west by Sikkim and on the south by India. Extreme length from east to west 190 miles; extreme breadth 90 miles. Area about 16,000 sq. miles (41,400 sq. km); population estimated at between 700,000 and 800,000. The capital is at Thimphu. The language is Dzongkha, akin to Tibetan.

Religion. The majority of the people are Mahayana Buddhists of the Druk Karguo or 'Red hat' sect. Tashi-Cho Dzong, the chief monastery in Bhután, contains over 1,000 priests.

Defence. Bhután has an army for protection of her borders. District administration is based on Dzongs (literal meaning fort). A Dzong contains administrative offices and also the monastery.

Production. The chief products are rice, Indian corn, millet, lac, wax, handloom cloth, musk, elephants, ponies and yaks. Extensive and valuable forests abound. Large deposits of limestone and gypsum have been found. Surveys for hydro-electric power are being carried out.

The Government of Bhután has drawn up 5-year development plan with the active co-operation and financial support of the Government of India. It was inaugurated about the end of 1961. Educational facilities are being expanded and medical facilities are being provided. Forest and mineral wealth is to be exploited. About 800 miles of new roads are to be built.

Commerce. Trade with India is considerable. Bhután imported from the UK in 1963 goods valued at £60.

Diplomatic Relations. The King has an agent at Calcutta. The Political Officer in Sikkim represents the Government of India in Bhután.

Books of Reference

A Collection of Treaties and Engagements, relating to India and neighbouring Countries. By C. U. Aitchison. Vol. XIV. Calcutta
 Ronaldshay, the Earl of, *Lands of the Thunderbolt*. 2nd ed. London, 1931
 White, J. C., *Sikkim and Bhután*. London, 1909

BOLIVIA

REPÚBLICA DE BOLIVIA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Bolivia was proclaimed on 6 Aug. 1825; its first constitution was adopted on 19 Nov. 1826.

The military *junta* which came into power in Nov. 1964 announced the return to the Constitution of 1947, which replaced the fourteenth adopted in 1961. As no elections have since been held, there is no Congress. The Congress of 2 chambers (Senate and Chamber of Deputies) consisted of 27 senators (3 for each Department) and 74 deputies, each representing about 40,000 electors. The electorate comprises all men over 21 years and women over 21 if single or 18 years of age if married. In 1952 the literacy test was abolished.

La Paz is the actual capital and seat of the Government, but Sucre is the legal capital and the seat of the judiciary.

The following is a list of presidents since 1931 and the dates on which they took office:

Dr Daniel Salamanca, 5 March 1931 (resigned Nov. 1934).	Chief Justice Monje Gutiérrez (15 Aug. 1946–9 March 1947).
Luis Tejada Sorzano, 27 Nov. 1934 (deposed 17 May 1936).	Dr Enrique Hertzog (10 March 1947–23 Oct. 1949).
Col. José David Toro, 17 May 1936 (deposed 13 July 1937).	Dr Mamerto Urriolagoitia (24 Oct. 1949–15 May 1951).
Lieut.-Gen. German Busch, 13 July 1937 (committed suicide 23 Aug. 1939).	Gen. Hugo Ballivián Rojas (15 May 1951–8 April 1952).
Gen. Carlos Quintanilla (provisional), 23 Aug. 1939–12 March 1940.	Dr Víctor Paz Estenssoro (16 April 1952–6 Aug. 1956).
Gen. Enrique Peñaranda, 12 March 1940 (deposed 20 Dec. 1943).	Dr Hernán Siles Zuazo (6 Aug. 1956–6 Aug. 1960).
Maj. Gualberto Villaroel, 20 Dec. 1943 (deposed and lynched 21 July 1946).	Dr Víctor Paz Estenssoro (6 Aug. 1960–4 Nov. 1964, deposed).
Dr Néstor Guillén (27 July–14 Aug. 1946, provisional).	

Co-Presidents. On 4 Nov. 1964 Dr Víctor Paz Estenssoro fled the country. The government was replaced by a military *junta* headed by Gen. René Barrientos Ortuño, previously Vice-President. Gen. Alfredo Ovando Candia, formerly Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces, was appointed Co-President on 26 May 1965.

The Cabinet consists of the 2 Presidents and 15 Ministers of State.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Lieut.-Col. Joaquín Zenteno Anaya.

National flag: Red, yellow, green (horizontal).

National anthem: Bolivianos, el hado propio (words by I. de Sanjinés; tune by B. Vincenti).

The republic is divided into 9 departments, established in Jan. 1826, with 87 provinces administered by sub-prefects, and 940 cantons (the number varies) administered by corregidores. The supreme authority in each department is vested in a prefect appointed by the President.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bolivia is a landlocked state with an area of some 424,160 sq. miles (1,098,580 sq. km). In the series of disastrous wars in the 19th and early 20th centuries its territorial losses to each of 5 neighbouring nations reduced its area from an estimated 1.16m. sq. miles.

Until 1884, when Bolivia was defeated by Chile, she had a strip bordering on the Pacific which contains extensive nitrate beds and at that time the port of Cobija (which no longer exists). She lost this area to Chile; but in Sept. 1953 Chile declared Arica a free port and, although it is no longer a free port for Bolivian imports, Bolivia still has certain privileges.

The following table shows the area and population of the departments (the capitals of each are given in brackets):

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Estimated 1964	Census Aug.- Sept. 1950	Per sq. km 1964
La Paz (La Paz)	133,985	1,169,948	948,446	8.70
Cochabamba (Cochabamba)	55,631	560,092	490,475	10.70
Potosí (Potosí)	118,218	624,439	534,399	5.30
Santa Cruz (Santa Cruz)	370,621	322,472	286,145	0.87
Chuquisaca (Sucre)	51,524	323,500	282,980	6.20
Tarija (Tarija)	37,623	145,179	126,752	3.85
Oruro (Oruro)	53,588	247,478	210,260	5.00
Beni (Trinidad)	213,564	101,800	119,770	0.78
Pando (Cobija)	63,827	24,624	19,804	0.38
Total	1,098,581	3,519,532	3,019,031 ¹	3.14

¹ An official estimate allowing for under-enumeration; the total actually recorded was 2,704,165.

Of the total population in 1950, 33.5% was urban.

Population (estimated, 1965) of the principal towns: La Paz, 361,000; Cochabamba, 95,000; Oruro, 94,000; Santa Cruz, 83,000; Potosí, 57,000; Sucre, 54,000; Tarija, 21,000; Trinidad, 15,000; Cobija, 3,000.

Crude birth rate, 1958, 20.8 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 6.8; crude marriage rate, 4; infantile mortality (1955), 88.5 per 1,000 live births.

The language of the educated classes is Spanish, that of the majority of Indians, Aymará or Quechua.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic is the recognized religion of the state; the free exercise of other forms of worship is permitted. The Catholic Church is under 2 archbishops (in Sucre and La Paz), 8 bishops (Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Oruro, Potosí, Coroico, Riberalta, Tarija and Corocoro) and 8 vicars apostolic (titular bishops resident in Cueva, Trinidad, San Ignacio

de Velasco, Riberalta and Rurrenabaque). Protestants numbered 43,135 in 1962.

By a law of 11 Oct. 1911 all marriages must be celebrated by the civil authorities. Divorce is permitted by a law enacted on 15 April 1932.

EDUCATION. Primary instruction is free and obligatory between the ages of 6 and 14 years. Estimates for 1965 show 934,000 children between 6 and 14 years, of whom 414,323 (44·5%) attend school; these comprise 266,272 in urban and 259,861 in rural areas. All illiterates between 15 and 50 years are obliged to attend literacy classes. This meant in 1962, 1,020,553, or 60% of the group numbering 1,710,950.

At Sucre, Oruro, Potosí, Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Tarija and La Paz are universities; La Paz is the most important of them while the San Francisco Xavier University at Sucre is one of the oldest in America, having been founded in 1624.

Cinemas (1962). Cinemas numbered 84, with seating capacity of 42,918.

Newspapers (1962). There were 13 daily and 6 weekly newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of about 100,000.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, superior district courts (of 5 or 7 judges) and courts of local justice. The Supreme Court, with headquarters at Sucre, is divided into two sections, civil and criminal, of 5 justices each, with the Chief Justice presiding over both. Members of the Supreme Court are chosen on a two-thirds vote of Congress. They nominate the district judges and largely administer the judiciary budget.

FINANCE. The foreign-exchange revenue is derived mainly from sales of tin and other non-ferrous metals (furnishing about 91% of export revenue in 1963), but oil production and exports are of increasing importance. Estimated revenue and expenditures in 1m. *pesos bolivianos* were as follows:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Revenue . . .	430,000	476,000	510,000	547,000	750,000
Expenditure . .	430,000	491,000	510,000	547,000	750,000

Attempts to manage the tin industry on state-created moneys severely inflated the currency. On 31 Dec. 1954 the deficit of the state-owned mining corporation, COMIBOL, was Bs14,747m. and that of the Banco Minero (buying the ore from the smaller private mines) was Bs6,223m.

The fiscal history of Bolivia until 1956 was one of constant deficits arising from extraordinary expenditures outside the budget. On 15 Dec. 1956 a currency stabilization programme abolished artificial exchange rates, import licensing and price subsidies. The currency has since remained stable.

Chief items of expenditure proposed in the 1965 budget were (in Bs1m.): Education, 138·5; national defence, 125·7; government and immigration, 67·9; rural affairs, 58·1; labour and social security, 22; foreign affairs, 20·9; public health, 26·9; works, 66·4; agriculture, 16·5. Aid from USA in 1964 amounted to \$41·5m; in 1965 it is expected to be \$32·7m., a significant decrease attributed to the improvement in the reserves position.

The total public debt of Bolivia (internal and external) on 30 June 1965 was equal to \$360m. The external debt alone was \$284m.

DEFENCE. Bolivia is divided into 8 military districts, with divisional headquarters in Viacha, Oruro, Villa Montes, Camiri, Roboré, Riberalta,

Santa Cruz, Cochabamba; regional HQ are located at La Paz, Sucre, Tarija, Potosí, Trinidad and Cobija.

The law of 1943 provided for a permanent force of 15,000 men, including the police force and the frontier carabineers, but the standing army numbers 8,000 to 10,000 men. Military service is compulsory for all males from the 19th to the 49th year. Those from 19 to 21 years of age serve not more than 2 years with the standing army; those from 19 to 21 years are employed in depot service; 25 to 32 in the ordinary reserve, returning at some time for 3 months' service; 32 to 40, with the 'extraordinary' reserve; and from then until 49 with the Territorial Guard.

The Bolivian Air Force, established in 1923, is organized into 4 groups, and comprises staff, bomber, fighter, transport, training, reconnaissance, maintenance and supply commands. Equipment, of US manufacture, is obsolescent, the most effective machines being 6 F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighters and 4 T-28 armed trainers. Strength in 1966 was 60 aircraft and 1,800 personnel.

PRODUCTION. Two-thirds of the population depend upon agriculture and only 60,000 (less than 2%) on mining. A Development Plan (1962-71) was backed by technical and financial aid from the USA Government, the World Bank, the Inter-American Development Bank, the United Nations and several European countries.

Agriculture. The extensive and undeveloped region of Bolivia lying east of the Andes comprises about three-quarters of the entire area. It is estimated that about 4.94m. acres are under cultivation, but rubber, quinine, cattle and hides are the principal products and agriculture is in a backward condition.

Some basic foodstuffs, especially wheat, have still to be imported, but self-sufficiency in rice and sugar has been attained. Output in metric tons in 1964 was: Sugar-cane, 1.16m.; refined sugar, 70,000; rice, 40,200; coffee, 6,808; maize, 261,000; potatoes, 702,000; wheat, 78,300; barley, 130,000, and cotton, 900.

Bolivia ranks as the second rubber-exporting country in South America, next to Brazil; exports, 1964, being US\$624,000, a 50% decrease from 1963. Tropical forests with woods ranging from the 'iron tree' to the light palo de balso await exploitation. In 1962 the Forestry Service announced proved reserves of 46.3m. hectares, plus a like amount available for immediate development. The public lands of the state have an area of about 245,000 sq. miles, of which 104,000 sq. miles are reserved for special colonization. The National Agrarian Reform Service reported in July 1964 that since its beginning in 1954 it had distributed 5.5m. hectares of land in 234,600 properties; over 0.9m. people participated, 2.2m. hectares going to individuals, the rest to co-operatives and public amenities.

In 1963 wood and cross-ties, valued at US\$192,540, were exported; in 1964, only \$35,000 worth.

A colony of Jewish refugees was established in 1940 at Buen Tierra, 60 miles east of La Paz, and, more recently, Japanese and Okinawan settlements in the region of Santa Cruz. The Bolivian Development Corporation has a programme for relief of over-population on the barren altiplano and in 1964 resettled 1,217 families in tropical areas. Its target is another 8,000 families by the end of 1966.

Mining. Mining is the most important industry. Bolivia in 1962 produced 15.5% of the tin output of the non-communist world and was second to Malaysia in the production of this metal. Tin mines are at altitudes of from

12,000 to 18,000 ft, where few except native Indians can stand the conditions; transport is costly. Bolivian tin is extracted by shaft-mining, frequently very deep; the ore yields only 3·5% or less of tin and is very refractory; tin is exported in concentrates called *barrilla*, through Pacific ports for refining, much of it in the UK.

A decree of 31 Oct. 1952 nationalized the mining companies of the Patiño, Hochschild and Aramayo groups, which were responsible for about 60% of Bolivia's mineral output. Provisional compensation proposed was: Patiño, \$7·5m.; Hochschild, \$9·25m.; Aramayo, \$4,976,324. Agreements were concluded during 1953 for the gradual payment of compensation on a sliding scale based on prices received for Bolivian tin abroad, but a final settlement has still to be negotiated. The state industry is being run by the Corporación Minera de Bolivia (COMIBOL). This body has been receiving financial aid since 1961 from the USA and West Germany and the Inter-American Development Bank under a programme (Operación Triangular) for the rehabilitation of the state mines. There are alluvial gold deposits in the Alto Beni region which are being exploited mainly by USA companies. Co-operative mines at Tipuani produce over 100 kg of gold per month.

There are petroleum deposits in the area between the Argentine frontier and the north-west territory bordering Peru. Output of crude oil by the state oil concern, 1964, 498,000 cu. metres. Following the completion of a pipeline from the Camiri field to the refinery at Cochabamba, Bolivia slowly reached (in Jan. 1954) a volume of supplies making her self-sufficient, with a surplus for export to neighbouring countries, especially Argentina.

Several foreign oil companies are engaged in exploration; one (Gulf Oil) have found appreciable deposits of petroleum and natural gas near Santa Cruz. A pipeline is being built from Caranda to the Pacific Coast to carry about 25,000 bbls daily (beginning in 1966).

The miners trade unions were disbanded by *junta* decree in May 1965 and no longer function as a militia.

Industry. The president of the National Chamber of Industry in mid-1962 reported that of 1,600 industrial plants in 1955, only 898 remained; production had fallen by 36%, and less than 47% of machinery installed was being used. However, national industry increased production by 9·4% between 1961 and 1962, by 3% in 1963 and 5% in 1964. Its gross product was worth US\$52m. in 1964. Leather-working, cement, glass, timber, furniture and building materials are most important. The IADB in 1964 estimated the housing shortage at 96,000 units, and a National Housing Council has been set up.

Power. Electric power production is expanding. Installed capacity was estimated at 158,510 kw. at the end of 1963. The US\$20m. 27,000-kw. Corani hydro-electric project near Cochabamba, to be financed by the World Bank, is now beginning.

COMMERCE. The value of imports and exports in US\$1,000 has been as follows:

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	73,217	93,176	103,774	107,000
Exports . . .	76,136	76,136	86,403	113,800

Tin ore continues to constitute in value about 70% of Bolivia's exports. Total exports, 1964, of minerals, in concentrates, ingots or solder, in metric

tons were valued at US\$108.2m., of which: Tin, 24,400 (US\$80.9m.); wolfram, 1,368 (\$1.2m.); lead, 17,700 (\$4.9m.); copper, 2,000 (\$3.1m.); zinc, 9,800 (\$3.1m.); antimony, 9,600 (\$5.5m.); silver, 150 (\$6.2m.); gold, 1,600 kg (\$1.7m.); bismuth, 280 fine tons (\$0.8m.). Large deposits of salt are found near Lake Poopó and in the south of Bolivia.

Bolivia having no seaport, imports and exports pass chiefly through the ports of Arica and Antofagasta in Chile, Mollendo and Matarani in Peru, through La Quiaca on the Bolivian-Argentine border and through river-ports on the rivers flowing into the Amazon. The chief imports are lard flour, cooking oil, iron and steel products, mining machinery, motor vehicles, pharmaceuticals, paper products and textiles. In 1963 imports (in US\$) were 49,518,267 from USA; from West Germany, 13,768,847; from Japan, 7,713,318; from Great Britain, 5,748,461; from Argentina, 4,074,965; from Netherlands, 2,496,015.

Import and export licensing, and price subsidies and controls were abolished on 15 Dec. 1956; but in 1963 a measure of import control was reimposed.

Total trade between UK and Bolivia (British Board of Trade returns) for 5 years (in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK .	12,511,837	12,416,521	12,148,626	15,312,000	16,131,000
Exports from UK .	1,081,095	1,580,131	1,384,932	1,129,081	1,880,000
Re-exports from UK.	26,774	31,328	26,459	24,742	44,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Traffic on Lake Titicaca between Guaqui and Puno is carried on by the steamers of the Peruvian Corporation. About 12,000 miles of rivers, in 3 main systems (Beni, Pilcomayo, Titicaca-Desaguadero), are open to navigation by light-draught vessels.

Roads. A motor highway, 312 miles, was completed in Dec. 1953 (with the aid of a \$28.7m. loan (plus \$4.7m. for asphaltting) from the Export-Import Bank) from Cochabamba to the lowland farming region of Santa Cruz. Economically this road, laboriously constructed through a most difficult section of the Andes, is Bolivia's most important, for it assists towards the abolition of costly food imports. Of other main highways (unmetalled) there is one from La Paz through Guaqui into Peru, another from La Paz, via Oruro and La Quiaca, into Argentina, with branches to Cochabamba, Sucre and Potosí, passable throughout the year except at the height of the rainy season, and others from Villazón to Villa Montes via Tarija, and from Potosí to Sucre, passable during the dry season. The total length of the road system is about 16,300 km (1963). Motor vehicles registered in 1963, 25,596 (12,917 lorries and pick-up trucks, 9,047 cars and taxis, 1,906 jeeps and 1,626 buses).

Railways. The total length of railway open in 1964 was 3,580 km. On 1 Nov. 1964 the State Railway Authority was set up to run all lines in the Western system except the Guaqui-La Paz Railway (owned by the Peruvian Corporation); and also the Corumbá-Santa Cruz line, which until 1964 was administered by a Brazilian-Bolivian Mixed Commission. The new 500-km line Santa Cruz-Yacuiba is administered by an Argentine-Bolivian Mixed Commission. Access to the Pacific is by lines to Antofagasta and Arica—of which the Chilean section is owned by the Antofagasta (Chile) and Bolivia Railway Co.—and Arica, and to Mollendo in Peru via Guaqui and Arequipa. The Bolivian and Peruvian sections are separated by Lake Titicaca (13,000 ft.) which is crossed by steamer.

Post. In Bolivia there were, in 1962, 201 post offices, 591 telegraph and telephone offices, 88 for public service; and 321 state-owned wireless offices. There is telephone service in the towns of La Paz, Cochabamba, Oruro, Potosí and Santa Cruz, with 20,000 telephones. There are 41 broadcasting stations, of which one is state-owned.

Aviation. The national airline is Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano; in 1961 a total of 14,001 hours were flown, carrying 175,542 passengers and 13,921 metric tons of freight. Pan American-Grace Airways (PANAGRA) links Bolivia by jet with Lima, and there are weekly flights to Buenos Aires and to USA. Braniff International Airways runs regular flights between La Paz and Lima. Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano runs a regular service between La Paz and Lima, Arica and São Paulo as well as a number of internal services.

MONEY AND BANKING. On 1 Jan. 1963 the *Boliviano* (equalling US\$11,865) was replaced by a new currency unit, the *peso boliviano* (\$b.) at the rate of Bs1,000 = \$b.1. Current exchange rates are \$b.11.86 = US\$1 and \$b.33.20 = £1.

The Banco Central de Bolivia was established in 1911 as Banco de la Nacion Boliviana and re-organized in 1928. The Bank was nationalized in 1939. In 1945 the Banco Central de Bolivia was divided into two independent departments, the Banking Department and the Monetary Department. The latter has the sole power of note issue and must maintain a legal reserve equal to the amount of notes in circulation; 50% of such reserve must be in gold and foreign exchange and 50% in securities. At the end of 1964 the Bank's gross gold and foreign exchange reserves amounted to US\$22.3m., compared with US\$10.4m. at the end of 1963. Of this figure, US\$17.6m. were in foreign exchange. By the end of Aug. 1965 net reserves had increased to US\$27.5m. The country also has a stand-by agreement of up to US\$14m. with the International Monetary Fund. Money in circulation at the end of 1964 totalled 1,168m. *bolivianos* (at the end of 1963 854m. *bolivianos*). State obligations in the Monetary Department of the Bank stood at 931m. *bolivianos* in Dec. 1964, compared with 815m. *bolivianos* in 1963 and 779m. *bolivianos* in 1962. Balance sheet of the Monetary Department at 31 Dec. 1964 showed assets, 1,376,459,000 *bolivianos*; deposits, 535.53m. *bolivianos*; notes in circulation, 663,222,000 *bolivianos*; gold at home and abroad, 122,995,000 *bolivianos*.

There are Argentine, Brazilian, Peruvian and domestic banks.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is used by the administration and prescribed by law, but the old Spanish system is also employed.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Bolivia maintains resident diplomatic missions in Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, France, Germany, Italy, Mexico, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, Uruguay and Yugoslavia.

OF BOLIVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (106 Eaton Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Roberto Qucrejazu.

Minister-Counsellor: Victor Méndez Bayá. *Economic Counsellor:* Peña-randa Ipiña. *Air Attaché:* Maj. Carlos Carraseo.

There is a consulate at the London Embassy, honorary consulates at Birmingham, Cardiff, Hull, Liverpool and Manchester, and an honorary vice-consulate at Glasgow.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BOLIVIA

Ambassador: Sir Herbert Gamble, KBE, CMG.

First Secretaries: D. G. Crichton (*Consul*); J. Anderson (*Labour*); J. K. E. Broadby (*Commercial*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. D. J. Devitt.

There is also an honorary Consul at Cochabamba.

OF BOLIVIA IN THE USA (Suite B 1250, 3636-16th St. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20010)

Minister-Counsellor: Julio Sanjinés Goitia. *Counsellor:* Héctor Ormachea Peñaranda. *First Secretary:* Alberto Saavedra Omiste. *Commercial Attachés:* Alfredo del Río; José del Castillo. *Service Attachés:* Col. Luis Antonio Roque Terán (*Army*), Col. Oscar Adriázola (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN BOLIVIA

Ambassador: Douglas Henderson.

Counsellor: Robert A. Hurwiteh.

Heads of Sections: Maxwell Chaplin (*Political*); J. Perkey (*Commercial*); Theodore T. Franzen (*Administrative*); Irving Trager (*AID*); Edmund Schechter (*USIA*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Donn Yoder (*Army*), Col. Edward J. Fox (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Cochabamba.

Books of Reference

There is a weekly official gazette.

Anuario Geográfico y Estadístico de la República de Bolivia.

Anuario del Comercio Exterior de Bolivia

Boletín Mensual de Información Estadística

Constitución Política del Estado. La Paz, 1961

Report of the U.N. Mission of Technical Assistance to Bolivia. New York, 1951

Fain, O., *Bolovie.* Paris, 1955

Osborne, H., *Bolivia: a land divided.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 3rd ed. 1964.—*Indians of the Andes.* London, 1952

Scott, P. H., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Bolivia, Dec. 1955.* HMSO, 1956

BRAZIL

ESTADOS UNIDOS DO BRASIL

HISTORY. Brazil was discovered on 22 April 1500 by the Portuguese Admiral Pedro Alvares Cabral, and thus became a Portuguese settlement; in 1815 the colony was declared 'a kingdom', and on 13 May 1822 Dom Pedro, eldest surviving son of King João of Portugal, was chosen 'Perpetual Defender' of Brazil by a National Congress. He proclaimed the independence of the country on 7 Sept. 1822, and was chosen 'Constitutional Emperor and Perpetual Defender' on 12 Oct. 1822.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 15 Nov. 1889 Dom Pedro II (1825-91) was dethroned by a revolution, and Brazil declared a republic.

Presidents since the establishment of the republic:

Marshal Deodoro da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1889-23 Nov. 1891 (resigned).

Marshal Floriano Peixoto (Acting), 23 Nov. 1891-15 Nov. 1894.

Dr Prudente de Moraes Barros, 15 Nov. 1894-15 Nov. 1898.

Dr Manuel Ferraz de Campos Salles, 15 Nov. 1898-15 Nov. 1902

Dr Francisco da Paula Rodrigues Alves, 15 Nov. 1902–15 Nov. 1906.
 Dr Affonso Penna, 15 Nov. 1906–14 June 1909 (died).
 Dr Nilo Peçanha (Acting), 14 June 1909–15 Nov. 1910.
 Marshal Hermes da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1910–15 Nov. 1914.
 Dr Wenceslau Braz, 15 Nov. 1914–15 Nov. 1918.
 Dr Francisco de Paula Rodrigues Alves,¹
 Dr Delphim Moreira (Acting), 15 Nov. 1918–28 July 1919.
 Dr Epitácio da Silva Pessoa, 28 July 1919–15 Nov. 1922.
 Dr Arthur Bernardes, 15 Nov. 1922–15 Nov. 1926.
 Dr Washington Luiz Pereira de Souza, 15 Nov. 1926–25 Oct. 1930 (deposed).
 Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 26 Oct. 1930–29 Oct. 1945 (resigned).

Dr José Linhares (Provisional President), 30 Oct. 1945–31 Jan. 1946.
 Gen. Eurico Gaspar Dutra, 31 Jan. 1945–31 Jan. 1951.
 Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 31 Jan. 1951–died 24 Aug. 1954.
 Dr João Café Filho, 24 Aug. 1954–8 Nov. 1955 (resigned).
 Carlos Coimbra da Luz (Acting), 8 Nov. 1955–11 Nov. 1955 (deposed).
 Nereu Ramos (Acting), 11 Nov. 1955–21 Jan. 1956.
 Juscelino Kubitschek, 31 Jan. 1956–30 Jan. 1961.
 Jânio da Silva Quadros, 31 Jan. 1961–25 Aug. 1961 (resigned).
 João Belchior Marques Goulart, 7 Sept. 1961–31 March 1964 (deposed).

¹ Owing to illness did not take office; died 16 Jan. 1919.

The present constitution, adopted on 18 Sept. 1946, restored many features of the old one of 16 July 1934 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1949, p. 782), including a bicameral legislature, the Senate elected for 8 years and the Chamber of Deputies (404 members) for 4 years. The President and Vice-President are elected for 5 years and are not eligible for successive terms.

Freedom of speech and press are not absolute: war propaganda, the teaching of 'subversive doctrines' and the dissemination of race or class prejudices are banned, as also are political parties opposed to democracy, the existing multi-party system or to 'fundamental human rights' which include the right to own private property. The Supreme Electoral Tribunal on 7 May 1947 decided by 3 votes to 2 that the Communist Party is illegal and may not appear on the ballot.

Under the new electoral code the vote is compulsory for men and employed women between the ages of 18 and 65 and optional for unemployed women and persons over 65 and for officers of the armed forces. Enlisted men and illiterates (who comprise 57.4% of the adult population) may not vote. An amendment of 1961 introduced a parliamentary system, which was rejected by a referendum on 6 Jan. 1963. Registered electors, 1962, numbered 18,562,857.

President of the Republic: Marshal Humberto de Alencar Castelo Branco, assumed office 15 April 1964.

Foreign Minister: Gen. Juraci Magalhães.

There are Secretaries of State at the head of the following Ministries: Finance; Justice and Interior; Foreign Affairs; Transport, Communications and Public Works; Agriculture; Labour; Education and Culture; Public Health; Industry and Commerce; Mines and Power; and the Military Ministries of War, Marine and Air; and 2 Ministers Extraordinary, for Planning and Economic Co-ordination, and for Co-ordination of the Regional Organizations.

National flag: Green, with yellow lozenge enclosing a blue sphere, with 22 white stars, of which 5 form the southern cross, and the motto *Ordem e Progresso*.

National anthem: Ouviram do Ipiranga (words by J. O. Duque Estrada; tune by F. M. da Silva).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Brazil consists of 22 states, 4 federal territories (Rondônia, Roraima, Amapá, Fernando de Noronha) and 1 federal district. Each state has its distinct administrative, legislative and judicial authorities, its own constitution and laws, which must, however, agree with the constitutional principles of the Union. The states may unite or split or form new states. Taxes on interstate commerce, levied by individual states, are prohibited; but state export taxes on products shipped abroad, limited to 5% *ad valorem*, are permitted. The governors and members of the legislatures are elected, but magistrates are appointed and are not removable from office save by judicial sentence.

AREA AND POPULATION. Censuses of 1 July 1950 and 1 Sept. 1960:

State and capital	Area (sq. km)	Census population	
		1950	1960
North	3,581,180	1,844,655	2,601,519
Rondônia ¹ (Pôrto Velho ²)	243,044	36,935	70,783
Acre (Rio Branco)	152,589	114,755	160,208
Amazonas ³ (Manaus)	1,564,445	514,099	721,215
Roraima (Boa Vista ²)	230,104	18,116	29,489
Pará (Belém)	1,248,042	1,123,273	1,550,935
Amapá (Macapá ²)	140,276	37,477	68,889
North-east	965,652	12,494,477	15,677,995
Maranhão (São Luis)	328,663	1,583,248	2,492,139
Piauí (Teresina) ⁴	250,934	1,045,696	1,263,368
Ceará (Fortaleza) ⁴	148,016	2,695,450	3,337,856
Rio Grande do Norte (Natal)	53,015	967,921	1,157,258
Paraíba (João Pessoa)	56,372	1,713,259	2,018,023
Pernambuco (Recife)	98,281	3,395,185	4,136,900
Alagoas (Maceió) ⁵	27,731	1,093,137	1,271,062
Fernando de Noronha ⁴	26	581	1,389
East: ⁷	1,260,057	18,893,007	24,832,611
Sergipe (Aracaju)	21,994	644,361	760,273
Bahia (Salvador)	561,026	4,834,575	5,990,605
Minas Gerais (Belo Horizonte)	583,248	7,717,792	9,798,880
Espírito Santo ⁸ (Vitória)	39,368	861,562	1,188,665
Rio de Janeiro (Niterói)	42,912	2,297,194	3,402,728
Guanabara (Rio de Janeiro)	1,356	2,377,451	3,307,163
South	825,621	16,975,293	24,848,194
São Paulo (São Paulo)	247,898	9,134,423	12,974,699
Paraná (Curitiba)	199,554	2,115,547	4,277,763
Santa Catarina (Florianópolis)	95,985	1,560,502	2,146,909
Rio Grande do Sul (Pôrto Alegre)	282,181	4,164,821	5,448,823
Central West	1,879,455	1,736,965	3,006,866
Mato Grosso (Cuiabá)	1,231,549	522,044	910,262
Goiás (Goiânia)	642,092	1,214,921	1,954,862
Distrito Federal (Brasília)	5,814	—	141,172
Total	8,511,965 ⁹	51,944,397	70,967,185

¹ The name 'Território Federal do Guaporé' was changed to 'Território Federal de Rondônia' on 17 Feb. 1956.

² Raised to the status of territorial capitals in 1943; previously, Pôrto Velho and Boa Vista belonged to the state of Amazonas and Macapá to the state of Pará.

³ Including 2,680 sq. km in dispute with the state of Pará.

⁴ Including 8 sq. km of islets.

⁵ Territory created in 1942.

⁶ A region of 2,614 sq. km is to be delimited between the states of Piauí and Ceará.

⁷ Including 10,153 sq. km and population figures of 160,072 and 384,297 respectively for 1950 and 1960 corresponding to the Região da Serra dos Aimorés, territory in dispute between Minas Gerais and Espírito Santo and subsequently separated from both.

⁸ Including the islands of Trindade and Martim Vaz.

⁹ 3,286,000 sq. miles.

Density of census population, 1960, was about 9 per sq. km. Estimated population in Sept. 1965 was 82.2m.

The 1950 census showed 25,885,001 males and 26,059,396 females; also 32,027,661 whites (61.7%), 5,692,657 Negroes (11%), 13,786,742 mulattoes (26.5%), 329,082 Asiatics and 108,255 unknown. The urban and suburban population comprised 36.2%.

The language is Portuguese.

The new capital, Brasília, was inaugurated 21 April 1960. The federal district (5,814 sq. km) was detached from the west-central state of Goiás, about 1,000 km north-west of Rio de Janeiro.

On 1 Sept. 1960 the census population of the principal cities was: São Paulo, 3,825,351; Rio de Janeiro, 3,307,163; Recife, 797,234; Salvador, 655,735; Belo Horizonte, 693,328; Porto Alegre, 641,173; Fortaleza, 514,818; Belém, 402,170; Curitiba, 361,309; Santos, 262,048; Niterói, 245,467; Manaus, 175,343; Macaé, 170,134; João Pessoa, 155,117.

The number of immigrants between 1820 and 1953 was over 5m., but it is estimated that only one-half remained. Immigrants in recent years have numbered:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Portuguese . . .	17,345	13,105	15,819	13,713	11,585
Japanese . . .	7,123	7,746	6,824	3,257	2,124
Spanish . . .	6,712	7,662	9,813	4,968	2,436
Italian . . .	4,233	3,431	2,493	1,900	867
Others . . .	9,107	1,202	8,640	7,300	6,847
Total . . .	44,520	40,507	43,589	31,138	23,859

Each nationality has its immigration restricted to 2% per year of the number calculated for the previous 50 years, except that the quota may be increased to 3,000 per annum, providing that 80% of the immigrants are 'farmers or rural technicians'. Settlements of foreigners must include 30% of Brazilians.

Pierson, D., *Negroes in Brazil*. Chicago, 1942.—*Survey of Literature on Brazil of Sociological Significance*. Cambridge, Mass., 1945

Ramos, A., *The Negro in Brazil*. Washington, 1939.—*Las Poblaciones del Brazil*. Mexico City, 1945

RELIGION. The population is overwhelmingly Roman Catholic (93% at the census, 1950). In 1889 connexion between Church and State was abolished; it was restored by the 1934 constitution, but again abolished in 1946. In 1957 there were 20 ecclesiastical provinces and archdioceses, and 80 dioceses with 3,805 parishes. In 1963 Protestants numbered 2,161,475; Spiritists, 785,547.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory. In 1960 (census) there were 31,565,718 persons 5 years of age or over who could read and write; this was 53.57% of that age group; 51.1% of the literates were men.

There were, in 1962, 105,525 primary school units with 8,535,823 pupils; and in 1964, 8,593 intermediary units with 1,892,724 (secondary, commercial, industrial, agricultural and normal-school) pupils; and 1,285 higher schools with (1963) 126,405 pupils.

The Government undertakes to provide, in part, for higher or university instruction, but some institutions are maintained by the states, and some by private associations, while primary schools are chiefly maintained and supervised, either by the states or by the municipalities and private initia-

tive. There are 24 official universities, including the University of Brazil in Rio de Janeiro (founded on 7 Sept. 1920), the University of Bahia (founded in 1946), the University of Recife (1946), the University of Paraná (1946), the Rural University (1948, State of Rio de Janeiro), the University of São Paulo (1934), the University of Minas Gerais (1927), the University of Rio Grande do Sul (1934) and the University of Brasília (1960). There are also 8 Catholic universities in Rio de Janeiro (1946), São Paulo (1946), Rio Grande do Sul (1948), Pernambuco (1951), Minas Gerais (1958), Bahia, Guanabara and Paraná. Students in 1962 totalled 110,492.

The School of Public Administration in Rio de Janeiro, founded in 1952, trains civil servants for all Latin-American countries; in 1964 students totalled 272.

Cinemas (1963). Cinemas numbered 3,261, with seating capacity of about 2m.

Newspapers (1963). There were 245 daily newspapers with a circulation of 3m. Foreigners and corporations (except political parties) are not allowed to own or control newspapers or wireless stations.

JUSTICE. There is a supreme federal Court of Justice at Brasília. It has 11 ministers, but may have more, on its own proposal subject to legislative approval; all are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. There are also federal tribunals in each state and the Federal District and in the Territories, as well as 'electoral courts' to protect the elections, and labour tribunals. Justice is administered in the states in accordance with state law, by state courts, but in Brasília federal justice is administered. Judges are appointed for life. There are also 3,074 magistrates and 5,634 justices of the peace. There is no divorce, but there is a form of judicial separation.

FINANCE. Receipts and expenditures for the federal government (excluding states, Federal District and municipalities) for calendar years have been as follows in lm. cruzeiros (paper) (the cruzeiro, beginning 1947, 5.44 cents US; free rate, June 1959, ranged from 123.3 to 126.25 cruzeiros = US\$1):

	1961	1962	1963 ¹	1964 ¹	1965 ¹	1966 ¹
Revenue . . .	317,454	439,016	737,348	1,478,784	3,137,960	4,680,000
Expenditure . . .	419,914	573,536	1,024,518	2,110,257	3,404,112	4,720,000

¹ Estimates.

Chief items of revenue in 1965 were estimated as follows (in lm. cruzeiros): Taxes, 2,928,462 (of which income tax should furnish 1,607,000); government property, 10,669. The principal items of expenditure in 1965 were: Finance, 721,562; communication and public works, 880,000; war, 410,052; education, 417,968; health, 113,128; navy, 219,814; aviation, 239,463; justice, 127,816; labour, 86,489; agriculture, 147,938; foreign affairs, 18,127; presidency, 128,122.

The 1960 budget allocated to the external debt service 483m. cruzeiros for interest and retirement of the sterling debt (remitted at the rate of 52.696 cruzeiros = £1) and 137m. for the dollar loans (at 18.82 cruzeiros = US\$1).

The foreign debt (including states and municipalities) of Brazil on 31 Dec. 1964 amounted to £5.9m., US\$23.1m. Internal funded federal and states debt, 31 Dec. 1964, was 71,082m. cruzeiros.

The *Superintendência da Moeda e do Crédito* registered US direct investments, 31 Dec. 1960, at \$28,024m. The Bank of England (1955) placed the par value of Brazilian investments held by residents in the UK in 1953 (thus excluding securities repatriated by Brazilians) at £40m. (in 1938, £164m.) on which interest and dividends received, 1953, were, £1.2m. (in 1938, £1.6m.).

DEFENCE. *Army.* Under the constitution of 1934, military service is compulsory for every Brazilian man from 21 years of age to 45. The terms of service are 9 years (from the 21st to the 30th years of age) in the Army 'first line' (1 in the ranks, the rest in the reserve) and 14 years (from the 30th to the 45th years of age) in the army 'second line' (7 in the 'second line' and 7 in the reserve of the same). The men in the Territorial Army also have an annual training of 2 to 4 weeks; the peacetime strength is about 200,000 men.

In 1948 the US sent an Army, Navy and Air Force mission to Brazil to establish a college there for training senior officers in combined operations. In May 1953 the National Congress ratified the agreement for US military assistance, signed on 15 March 1952.

Navy. The principal ships of the Brazilian Navy are as follows:

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
Aircraft Carrier								
1945	Minas Gerais ¹	15,890	—	—	10 40-mm. AA	—	40,000	24
Cruisers								
1939	Tamandaré ²	10,000	5	} 3-5 15 6-in.; 8 5-in.	—	100,000	32½	
1938	Barroso ²	9,700	4					

¹ *Ex-Vengeance*, purchased from Great Britain in 1956.

² *Ex-St Louis* and *ex-Philadelphia*, purchased from USA in 1951.

There are also 11 destroyers, 6 frigates (escort destroyers), 4 submarines, 10 corvettes, 4 coastal minesweepers, 3 seaward defence boats, 2 river monitors, 6 river gunboats, 4 transports, 10 oilers, 2 training ships, a repair ship, 7 surveying vessels and 12 tugs.

Naval bases are at Rio de Janeiro, Belém, Natal, Recife, Salvador, with a river base at Ladario. Aircraft obtained from the USA for service on the *Minas Gerais* include 6 S-55 helicopters and 12 S2F-1 Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, the latter being operated by the Air Force. Three Wasp light anti-submarine helicopters were obtained from Britain in 1965.

The active personnel is 1,700 officers and 41,000 men, including 10,000 marines.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed in 1918, has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1940. Air defence is organized in 5 zones. The 5 operational groups comprise an interceptor group equipped with Meteor jet-fighters, 2 fighter-bomber groups of F-47D Thunderbolts and 2 light bomber groups with B-25 Mitchells and B-26 Invaders. There are also a maritime reconnaissance squadron with P2V-7 Neptunes and an air/sea rescue squadron with SA-16 Albatross amphibians. Equipment of transport and second-line units is predominantly American in origin, including 5 C-130E Hercules turboprop transports delivered in 1965, but 6 Avro 748 turboprop transports were bought from Britain in 1962-63 and locally-built Fokker Instructors have superseded older types at flying schools;

30 French MS 760 Paris light jet liaison aircraft were bought in 1961. Total strength is estimated at more than 30,000 personnel and 650 aircraft.

PRODUCTION. Brazil's gross national product in 1962 was valued at 5,507,700m. cruzeiros. The census of 1950 showed 9,886,915 engaged in agriculture and forestry, 2,231,198 in manufacture, 697,042 in transport, 483,016 in the extractive industries, 260,767 in public service, 2,746,000 in commerce, 78,858 in the professions and 16,464,031 in household and students.

Agriculture. 51.39% of Brazil's population is rural, and 89% of her foreign exchange derives from agricultural exports; yet large quantities of food are still imported.

Production (in metric tons):

	1963	1964		1963	1964
Beans	1,942,363	1,950,683	Potatoes	1,167,774	1,263,812
Cocoa	143,495	153,685	Sweet potatoes	1,546,272	1,597,826
Coffee	3,301,054	2,084,027	Rice	5,740,065	6,344,931
Cotton, raw	1,956,895	1,770,288	Sisal	199,299	228,606
Jute	44,122	51,235	Soya	322,915	304,897
Maize	10,418,267	9,408,043	Sugar-cane	63,722,895	66,398,978
Mandioca	22,248,644	24,355,602	Wheat	392,363	643,004
Oranges	2,106,472	2,054,960			

The 4 states of São Paulo, Paraná, Espírito Santo and Minas Gerais are the principal districts for coffee-growing. Large plantations or fazendas with more than 100,000 trees are the rule. Output, 1964, from 3,696,281 hectares, 2,084,027 metric tons; exports, 896,774 metric tons.

Export of cocoa was nationalized in May 1943, but in 1952 reverted to private enterprise. Bahia furnishes 90% of the output; in 1964 total output was 153,685 metric tons from 487,136 hectares. Two crops a year are grown. The US takes one-half of the crop. Castor-bean output usually exceeds 250,000 metric tons; output, 1964, 310,270 metric tons. The plant grows wild.

Tobacco output was 250,402 metric tons in 1963 (210,427 in 1964), of which 43,913 metric tons (59,794 in 1964) were exported.

Sugar production, 1963, was 3,067,838 metric tons (1964: 3,425,286). Exports, 1963, 546,853; 1964, 253,007 metric tons. Output per hectare (42 metric tons of cane) is low compared with 50, 120 and even 160 metric tons produced elsewhere.

Brazil now ranks second only to the US in production of oranges (estimate, 1964, 2,054,960 metric tons). Output of bananas, 1964, estimate, 6,764,120 metric tons. Cotton lint and seed, estimate 1964, 1,770,288 metric tons from 3.7m. hectares. Exports of cotton lint, 1964, 217,028 metric tons. Brazil formerly furnished only 10% of her own requirements in wheat (average output, 1934-38, 144,000 metric tons); marketed, 1959, 610,884 metric tons; imports, however, remain heavy, 2,609,016 metric tons (1964). Rice is important; output (rough rice), 1964, was 6,344,931 metric tons.

Rubber is another natural product of the country, chiefly in the Acre territory and the states of Amazonas and Pará. Output, 1964, 36,915 metric tons (gross weight); peak reached in 1912 (when rubber realized US\$3 a lb.) was 42,510 gross tons. Output of tyres in local factories has risen from 421,765 units (tyres and tubes) in 1940 to 6,637,518 in 1964. Brazilian consumption of rubber for all purposes in 1964 was 86,302 metric tons. Brazil

is the chief source of carnaúba wax, used for electric insulation and gramophone records, exporting 11,088 tons in 1964. Caróá fibre is grown as a substitute for Indian jute; production, 1964, 3,479 metric tons. Jute output, 1964 estimate, 51,235 metric tons. Plantations of tung trees established in 1930 (4m. trees in 1946) are beginning to yield tung oil in commercial quantities; output of tung, estimate, 1964, 11,883 metric tons.

Brazil now ranks ahead of Argentina as livestock producer; numbers (in 1,000), 1964, showed 84,035 cattle, 58,985 swine, 21,877 sheep, 13,815 goats, 9,241 horses, 2,752 asses and 4,758 mules. In 1964, 7,523 cattle, 8,768 swine, 1,877 sheep and lambs, 1,824 goats, 12,847 poultry and 39 rabbits were slaughtered for meat; total was barely sufficient for domestic needs.

Fisheries. The fishing industry (totalling a fleet of 131,801 vessels in 1962) is owned by the Government; the catch in 1964 was 333,085 metric tons.

Mining. Brazil is the only source of high-grade quartz crystal in commercial quantities; exports in 1964, 1,545 metric tons. It is an important source of industrial diamonds (exports, 1964, 248 grammes); the second largest western producer of chrome ore (reserves of 4m. tons; output, 1963, 44,040; 1964, 25,791 metric tons); fifth in the output of mica (1,470 tons in 1964); third in zirconium, 516 tons (1964); she is the largest producer of beryllium, output (1964) 576 metric tons; graphite, 4,672 metric tons, titanium ore (1964: 227 tons) and magnesite, 93,740 metric tons. Along the coasts of the states of Rio de Janeiro, Espírito Santo and Bahia are found monazite sands containing thorium; reserves are estimated at 100,000 tons. Manganese ores of high content are important (reserves in the Amapá region alone are estimated at 10m. metric tons); exports, 1964, 832,918 metric tons. Exports of tungsten ore and concentrates, 1964, totalled 179 metric tons. Mine production of lead, (1963) 240,282, (1964) 236,144 metric tons. Asbestos production, (1963) 132,509, (1964) 106,341 metric tons. Coal deposits exist in Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catarina, Paraná and São Paulo. Total reserves are estimated at 5,000m. tons; output (1964), 2.99m. metric tons.

Iron is found chiefly in Minas Gerais, notably the Cauê Peak at Itabira. The Government is now opening up what is believed to be one of the richest iron-ore deposits in the world, with estimated reserves of 35,000m. tons, of which half rival the Swedish ores in iron content (about 68.5%) and have lower silica and phosphorus contents. Total output of iron ore, 1964, mainly from the Cia. Vale do Rio Doce mine at Itabira, was 16,972,276 (1963: 11,218,936) metric tons. The National Iron and Steel Co. at Volta Redonda, State of Rio de Janeiro, aims to furnish 59% of Brazil's steel requirements. Brazil's total output included: Pig-iron, (1963) 2,476,542, (1964) 2,629,494 metric tons; ingots and castings, (1963) 2,603,692, (1964) 2,922,856 metric tons.

Production of aluminium was started in Minas Gerais in 1945; output, 1964, 131,636 metric tons. Exports of barytes, 1964, was 58,888 metric tons. Cement output, 1964, was 5,171,356 metric tons. Output of phosphate rock, 1964, was 51,142 metric tons, plus 195,077 long tons of apatite.

Gold is found in practically every state, though large-scale mining is confined to a single mine in Minas Gerais; the production in 1964 was 4,432 kg. Silver output, 1964, 9,498 kg. Salt output (1963), 1,115,101 metric tons. Diamond districts are Diamantine Grão Mogol, Chapada Diamantina, Bagagem, Goiás, Mato Grosso and other states.

Industry. The most important manufacturing industry in Brazil is cotton weaving, which employs about 25% of all industrial workers; nearly 50%

of the factories are in São Paulo and another 28% in Guanabara and Minas Gerais. The 423 mills, 1950, had 3.3m. spindles (27% modern) and 100,000 looms (7% automatic). Output of cotton textiles, 1958, was 2,281m. metres of cloth. Exports of cotton piece-goods, 1963, were 2,731 metric tons (289 tons in 1957). Rayon yarn output, 1954, was 28,200 metric tons. In all, about 650 textile-mills are working. Local production and assembly of vehicles, including automobiles (183,735 in 1964) and tractors (11,534 in 1964), is steadily increasing.

Brazil's potential capacity for electric power production is estimated at 14.5m. kw. (19.5m. h.p.) which is the fourth largest in the world. Only 6.8m. kw. had been developed by 1964. Consumption, 1964, 23,521m. kwh. Of the total capital invested in industrial concerns (US\$1,779,786,350), 49% was foreign-owned. The entire petroleum industry, including production, importation and refining, was placed under federal control in April 1938; there are, 1965, 9 refineries. The country imports substantial amounts (10,803,348 metric tons in 1964) to supplement its total production. Crude oil output 1964, 2.18m. tons; 1965, 2.02m. tons.

A big paper-mill, reported to be the largest pulp-and-paper mill in South America, is at Monte Alegre, Paraná. Brazil's output of paper, 1964, was 650,320 metric tons.

Spiegel, H. W., *The Brazilian Economy*. Philadelphia, 1949

Wythe, G., and others, *Brazil: an expanding economy*. New York, 1949

COMMERCE. In 1957 Brazil modernized her 20-year-old tariff (at present duties are levied mainly on volume and not on values) in order to protect her infant industries and to increase government revenue. Her present tariffs furnish 12% of the Government's revenue (*see* p. 24 under GATT). She ratified the LAFTA Tréaty of Montevideo on 3 Feb. 1961 (*see* p. 49).

Imports and exports for calendar years in 1,000 cruzeiros:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	201,218,687	299,357,007	511,677,447	782,219,819	1,242,890,958
Exports . . .	147,122,627	245,150,739	307,129,850	549,500,904	1,777,497,741

Converted into US\$1m., these trade figures were:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	1,462.0	1,460.1	1,475.0	1,486.8	1,263.5
Exports . . .	1,268.8	1,403.0	1,214.2	1,406.5	1,429.8

Exports in 1963, 14.1m. metric tons; 1964, 14.6m. metric tons. Imports in 1963, 18m. metric tons; 1964, 18.2m. metric tons.

Principal imports in 1964 were (in US\$1,000): Machinery, with accessories or parts, 308,731; food and drink, 297,605; chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 148,127; metal manufactures, 151,116.

Principal exports in 1964 were (in US\$1,000): Chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 17,649; coffee, 14,946; raw cotton, 108,259; cacao, 34,817.

Of exports (in US\$1,000) in 1964, USA took 474,341; Germany, 148,317; Argentina, 90,819; UK, 62,978; France, Italy and Netherlands all over 50,000. Of 1964 imports, USA furnished 435,829; Germany, 115,140; Argentina, 116,315; Venezuela, 92,358; France, 51,110; Japan, 33,813.

Total trade between UK and Brazil (according to British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	29,512,786	25,892,073	27,336,226	30,100,000	28,095,000
Exports from UK . . .	16,092,504	16,628,159	18,735,085	12,913,000	10,622,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	240,098	971,372	160,119	550,058	112,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Inland waterways, mostly rivers, are open to navigation over some 21,944 miles. Rio de Janeiro and Santos are the 2 leading ports; there are 13 other large ports. Bolivia and Paraguay have been given free ports at Santos. During 1964, 6,335 vessels with tonnage of 28.17m. entered the ports of Rio de Janeiro and Santos; in 1963, 6,333 vessels, tonnage 27.83m.

The Lloyd Brasileiro is owned and operated by the Government; its fleet comprised (1964) 58 vessels of 314,100 gross tons. Brazilian shipping, 31 Dec. 1964 (registered with Lloyds), amounted to 461 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 1,424,472 gross tons. Petrobrás, the government oil monopoly, took over the government tanker fleet of 26 vessels in 1958; total tanker fleet in 1964 was 46 vessels of 562,038 gross tons.

Railways. Railway history in Brazil begins in 1854. In 1963 the total length of railways was 35,349 km. The Central Brazil Railway (3,082 km), one of the principal railways, is owned by the State; it joins up the railways of Brazil with those of Uruguay, Argentina and Paraguay, and is being electrified. Four Anglo-Brazilian railways have a length of 3,165.5 miles; 3 of the 4 were purchased in 1949 by the Brazilian Government for £14,235,000. Brazilian railways to-day operate over tracks of 5 different gauges and handle annually only 39m. metric tons or 59% of the 66m. tons of merchandise needing transport. The railways, in 1963, transported 459,175,000 passengers, 53,446,000 tons of freight and 3,436,000 animals.

Roads. There are (1964) 548,510 km of highways. In Oct. 1965 Brazil had 2,019,129 motor vehicles, including 1,056,016 passenger cars, 740,441 lorries, 78,304 buses and 144,368 tractors.

Post. Of the telegraph system of the country, about half, including all interstate lines, is under control of the Government. There are 1,364 telegraph offices. Telephone instruments in use, 31 Dec. 1964, were 1,263,072. In 1964 there were 915 broadcasting and 30 television stations.

Aviation. Twenty-seven companies (11 foreign) furnish air-mail and passenger services. Air mileage, 1962, covered 125,652,723 km; passengers numbered 3,702,384; freight carried amounted to 75,995 metric tons; luggage, 41,772 metric tons, and mail, 3,578 metric tons.

MONEY. In 1948 Brazil informed the International Monetary Fund that its exchange rate would be 18.5 cruzeiros to the US\$, making the cruzeiro equal to 5.40541 cents. In addition, there are free-market rates for non-trade operations only and official rates for exports and imports.

Beginning 1 Nov. 1942, the original currency unit, the *milreis*, was renamed the *cruzeiro* (Cr.\$). composed of 100 *centavos*. Metallic currency, 1964, consists of 1, 2, 10, 20 and 50 cruzeiros of copper-aluminium-zinc or copper-nickel. Notes are of the value of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 cruzeiros.

Since the devaluation of sterling in 1949, the official rates have become 51.408 cruzeiros (buying) and 52.696 (selling) for £1; free rate, Nov. 1964, 4.405.

BANKING. The Bank of Brazil (founded in 1808 and reorganized in 1906, with an authorized capital of 1,200m. cruzeiros) is not a central bank of issue but a closely controlled commercial bank; it had 583 branches in 1964 throughout the republic (and branches in Asunción, Montevideo, La Paz and Buenos Aires). On 31 Dec. 1964 deposits were 2,802,515m. cruzeiros.

The country's note circulation, 31 Jan. 1966, was 1,980,000m. cruzeiros, compared with 2,090,000m. at the end of 1965. Since Sept. 1939 gold and dollar supply has risen from US\$40m. to US\$420m., of which the government's gold was \$288m. in May 1961.

Banking institutions numbered 328, with 6,389 agencies in Dec. 1964. All banks (including the Bank of Brazil) had on 31 Dec. 1964 deposits of Cr.\$7,902.032m. (compared with the Bank of Brazil's 4,684,096m.) and loans of 931,065m. On 31 Dec. 1964 all the domestic banks had total assets of 31,404,504m. and the 44 foreign-owned institutions or agencies, 550,201m.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been in use in all official departments since 1862. It was made compulsory in 1872, but the ancient measures are still partly employed in remote districts. They are: *libra* = 1.012 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 32.98 lb.; *quintal* = 129.54 lb.; *alqueire* (of Rio) = 1 Imperial bushel, or 40 litres; *oitava* = 55.34 grains.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Brazil maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Korea, Lebanon, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Australia, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Hungary, Iran, Republic of South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland.

OF BRAZIL IN GREAT BRITAIN (54 Mount St., W1)

Ambassador: Carlos Alves de Souza (accredited 13 Feb. 1964).

Minister-Counsellor: George Alvares Maciel. *Minister:* J. Gracie Lampreia. *Counsellor:* Marina de Mendonça Moscoso.

Naval and Army Attaché: Capt. Antonio Ávila de Malafaia. *Air Attaché:* Col. Hamlet Azambuja Estrela.

First Secretary: Pedro Fernando Machado Polzin.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Newcastle upon Tyne and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BRAZIL

Ambassador: Sir Leslie Fry, KCMG, OBE.

Counsellors: D. H. Clibborn; J. McA. Clark, MC (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: D. M. Pearson, MBE; J. W. R. Shakespeare (*Information*); C. E. de Salis, MBE; P. I. Lake, MC (*Consul*); R. A. Wellington, DSO, DFC (*Information*); N. M. Turns (*Labour*).

There are a Consul-General at São Paulo, Consuls at Belém, Pôrto Alegre, Recife, Santos and Vice-Consuls in 7 other towns.

OF BRAZIL IN THE USA (3007 Whitehaven St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vasco Leitão da Cunha.

Minister-Counsellor: Jorge de Carvalho e Silva.

Counsellors: João de Oliveira Castro Vianna; Mauricio Chagas Biealho (*Financial*); Jorge de Sá Almeida. *First Secretaries:* Claudio Garcia de Souza; Oswaldo Castrohobo; Mareello Raffaelli. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Emilio Garrastazu Medici (*Army*), Vice-Adm. Antonio Junqueira Giovannini (*Navy*), Brig.-Gen. Ary Presso Bello (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN BRAZIL

Ambassador: Lineoln Gordon.

Minister-Counsellors: John G. Mein (*Consul-General*); Jaek B. Kubish (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* John Keppel; Robert B. Elwood (*Consul-General*); Alfred V. Boerner (*USIA*); Sylvain R. Loupe (*Consul*); Robert W. Dean. *First Secretaries:* Herbert W. Baker (*Labour*); Charles C. Carson; Vernet L. Gresham; Max V. Krebs; Harold Shapiro; Roy T. Davis, Jr (*Consul-General*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Vernon A. Walters (*Army*), Capt. James M. Ireland (*Navy*), Col. George W. Call (*Air*). *Agriculture Attaché:* Jerome M. Kuhl. *Commercial Attaché:* Edward J. Bash.

There are consular representatives at Belém, Brasília, Manaus, São Luís, Belo Horizonte, Curitiba, Pôrto Alegre, Recife, Salvador, São Paulo.

Books of Reference

- Anuário Estatístico do Brasil.* Conselho Nacional de Estatística, Rio de Janeiro
Atlas do Brasil. Conselho Nacional de Geografia. 2nd ed. Rio de Janeiro, 1959
Brazil Up to Date. Conselho Nacional de Estatística, Rio de Janeiro, 1955
Bulletin of the British Chamber of Commerce in Brazil. Rio de Janeiro. Monthly
Who's Who in Latin America. Part VI: Brazil. Stanford, 1948
Azevedo, Arnaldo de, *Geografia do Brasil.* 2 vols. Rio, 1960
Azevedo, Fernando de, *Brazilian Culture.* New York, 1950
Calogeras, João Pandiá, *A History of Brazil.* Chapel Hill, North Carolina, 1939
Camacho, J. A., *Brazil.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs. 2nd ed. 1954.
Castro, J. de, *Géographie de la faim.* Paris, 1949
Delgado de Carvalho, C. M., *História diplomática do Brasil.* Rio, 1961
Freyre, G., *Brazil: An Interpretation.* New York, 1945.—*The Masters and the Slaves.* London, 1946
Furtado, C., *The Economic Growth of Brazil.* Univ. of California Press and CUP, 1963
Hill, L. F. (ed.), *Brazil.* Univ. of California Press and London, 1948
Hunnicut, B. H., *Brazil: World Frontier.* New York, 1949
Le Lannou, M., *Le Brésil.* Paris, 1955
Marshall, A., *Brazil.* London, 1966
Moraes, R. Borba de, *Bibliographia Brasiliana (1504-1900).* 2 vols. 1958
Smith, T. Lynn, *Brazil: People and Institutions.* Rev. ed. Baton Rouge, 1954.—(Ed.)
Brasil: Portrait of Half a Continent. Gainesville, Fla., 1951
Wagley, C., *An Introduction to Brazil.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1963
NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional Avenida Rio Branco 219-39 Rio de Janeiro, D.F.
Director: Dr Eugênio Gomes.

BULGARIA

NARODNA REPUBLIKA BULGARIA

HISTORY. The Principality of Bulgaria and the Autonomous Province of Eastern Rumelia, both under Turkish suzerainty, were constituted by the Treaty of Berlin, 13 July 1878. Prince Alexander I of Battenberg (the British branch of the family in 1917 adopted the name of Mountbatten), a Hessian Prince and a nephew of Tsar Alexander II of Russia, became the first ruler (1879-86). In 1885 Rumelia was reunited with Bulgaria. On 22 Sept. (5 Oct.) 1908 Bulgaria declared her independence of Turkey, and Prince Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg-Koháry, who had been elected prince on 7 July 1887, assumed the title of Tsar of the Bulgarians. This was re-

cognized by the Porte and the Powers in April 1909. Tsar Ferdinand abdicated on 3 Oct. 1918 and was succeeded by his son, Tsar Boris III, who died on 28 Aug. 1943. His son, Simeon II (born on 16 June 1937), lost his throne as a result of the referendum held on 8 Sept. 1946. 3,801,160 votes were cast in favour of a republic, 197,176 votes in favour of the monarchy; 119,168 voting papers were invalid.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Bulgarian People's Republic was proclaimed by the National Assembly on 15 Sept. 1946.

The constitution of 4 Dec. 1947, last amended in 1961, provides for a single-chamber National Assembly. The highest organ of the state is a collective body called the Presidium, which consists of a chairman, 2 deputy-chairmen, a secretary and 15 members; it is elected by the National Assembly. Supreme power is vested in the National Assembly, which consists of deputies elected by direct, secret and universal suffrage (everybody over the age of 18 being eligible to vote and hold office). One deputy is elected per 20,000 of the population. The Legislature's term is 4 years; it is to meet at least twice every year. The National Assembly also elects the ministers and the Presidium who are responsible to it.

A general election was held on 27 Oct. 1946. The Fatherland Front, composed of the Workers (Communist), Agrarian, Socialist and Zveno Parties, and non-party independents, obtained 366 seats (277 of which went to the Communists) and the opposition 99. On 26 Aug. 1947 the oppositional Agrarian Union was dissolved; its leader, Nicola Petkov, was sentenced to death and hanged on 23 Sept. The Socialist Party was merged with the Workers' Party in Aug. 1948, and the Zveno Party dissolved itself.

The Fatherland Front was transformed, in Feb. 1948, into a unified mass organization with individual memberships. Inside the Fatherland Front, there remain two political parties, namely the Bulgarian Communist Party and the Agricultural People's Union, the latter comprising the remnants of the Agrarian Party.

On 1 Jan. 1964 the membership of the Bulgarian Communist Party was 550,384 (full and candidate); Young Communist League, 1.1m.; Agrarian Union, 120,000; Fatherland Front, 3,484,516.

At the elections of 27 Feb. 1966, the electorate voted for the 416 candidates of the Fatherland Front; there were no other candidates. The list comprised 280 communists, 99 agrarians and 37 non-affiliated.

A conspiracy, stated to be pro-Chinese and involving high-ranking army officers, was suppressed in April 1965.

Head of State: Georgi Traikov, elected 23 April 1964, on the death of Dimitar Ganev.

The highest policy-making and executive body of the Bulgarian Communist Party is its Politburo, consisting of 9 full members and 3 candidate-members. The Politburo is elected by and from the Central Committee.

The Politburo was in March 1966 composed as follows: **FULL MEMBERS:** Todor Zhivkov (*1st Secretary, Central Committee; Chairman of the Council of Ministers*), Boyan Bulgarianov (*Secretary, Central Committee, Communist Party*), Army General Ivan Mihailov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*), Eneho Staikov (*Chairman, Executive Committee of the National Council of the Fatherland Front*), Mitko Grigorov (*Secretary, Central Committee; Minister without Portfolio*), Stanko Todorov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers, in charge of economic co-operation within the Soviet bloc*), Boris Velehev

(*Secretary, Central Committee*), Zhivko Zhivkov (*1st Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*), Ninko Stefanov (*Chairman, Committee for State and Party Control*). CANDIDATE MEMBERS: Maj.-Gen. Dimitar Dimov (*Chairman, Control Commission of the Central Committee of the Communist Party*), Pencho Kubadinsky (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers; Minister of Transport and Communications*), Tano Tsolov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers; Chairman, Council for Industry*).

Important Ministers not in the Politburo are: Col.-Gen. Diko Dikov (*Interior*), Ivan Bashev (*Foreign Affairs*), Army Gen. Dobri Dzhurov (*Defence*), Gancho Ganev (*Education*), Apostol Pashev (*Chairman, State Planning Committee*), Ivan Budinov (*Foreign Trade*).

Bulgaria, on 1 March 1941, signed the Three Power Pact, and on 25 Nov. 1941 the Anti-Comintern Pact. On 26 Aug. 1944 Bulgaria asked Great Britain and the USA for an armistice. The USSR formally declared war on Bulgaria on 5 Sept 1944. The new Bulgarian Government of the Fatherland Front, which was established on 9 Sept., immediately asked the Soviet Government for an armistice, which was signed on 28 Oct. 1944 by representatives of the Soviet Union, Great Britain and the USA. The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947.

In March 1948 a 20-year treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance with the Soviet Union was signed in Moscow. The treaty with Yugoslavia, signed on 27 Nov. 1947, was abrogated on 3 Oct. 1949. However, a commercial and cultural agreement with Yugoslavia was signed in Belgrade on 15 Dec. 1962.

On 25 Oct. 1950 the National Assembly voted a special status for Soviet citizens residing in Bulgaria: they have equal rights with Bulgarian citizens, including the right to hold any public office.

National flag: White, green, crimson (horizontal), with the coat of arms of the Republic in the canton.

National anthem: Gorda stara planina (Proud Balkan mountains); folk-song, declared the national anthem in 1964.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. As reconstituted by the People's Councils Law of 27 Feb. 1948 the Regional, Municipal and Rural Councils, elected practically by the whole population for a term of 3 years, are dealing with all economic, social and cultural problems of their area. They also supervise the management of state and publicly owned enterprises on their territory. The Councils' executive organs are Permanent Committees. In 1965 all the Permanent Committees of the People's Councils totalled 49,829 working people.

AREA AND POPULATION. On 8 Sept. 1940 by the treaty of Craiova, Rumania ceded to Bulgaria the Southern Dobrudja, fixing the new frontier on the 1912 line. This runs north of Silistra on the Danube to a point on the Black Sea just south of Mangalia, giving the Bulgarians the two provinces of Durostor and Caliacra.

In April 1941 Bulgaria occupied the Yugoslav part of Macedonia, and the Greek districts of Western Thrace, Eastern Macedonia, Florina and Castoria. The peace treaty of 1947 restored the frontiers as on 1 Jan. 1941.

The land area of Bulgaria is 110,548.6 sq. km; the area of river and offshore islands, 95.1 sq. km; that of territorial waters, 267.8 sq. km; total surface, 110,911.5 sq. km (42,823 sq. miles).

By a decree of 23 Jan. 1959 the country was administratively divided into 30 provinces (*okruzi*), which are also economic regions controlling the

industries in their area; only a few industrial undertakings of national importance remain directly subordinate to the central authorities. Each province has a provincial people's council. In 1964 the number of provinces was reduced to 28 by amalgamating the towns of Varna and Plovdiv (formerly of provincial status) with their provinces.

The provinces are: (a) 27 provinces proper: Blagoevgrad, Burgas, Varna, Vidin, Vratsa, Gabrovo, Pernik, Kolarovgrad, Kiustendil, Kurdzhali, Lovech, Mihailovgrad, Pazardzhik, Pleven, Plovdiv, Razgrad, Russe, Silistra, Sliven, Smolyan, Sofia, Stara Zagora, Tolbuhin, Turgovishte, Turnovo, Haskovo, Yambol; (b) the town of Sofia. There are altogether 119 urban and 984 rural communes.

The population at the census of 1 Dec. 1965 was 8,226,564, of whom 3,615,387 (43.9%) lived in towns, 4,404,187 (53.6%) in villages and the remaining 2.5% in 'urban-type settlements'.

National minorities were, in 1950, estimated to total 1.1m., including Macedonians, Turks (656,000), Gypsies (150,000), Jews, Armenians and Rumanians. The language estimates were: Bulgarian 88%, Turkish 9.8%.

Population of principal towns in 1964: Sofia, 747,272; Plovdiv, 206,069; Varna, 175,352; Russe (former Rustchuk), 126,792; Burgas, 106,284; Stara Zagora, 88,951; Pernik, 82,601; Pleven, 80,179; Sliven, 67,491; Kolarovgrad (former Shumen), 61,917; Tolbuhin (former Dobrich), 54,815; Haskovo, 56,460; Yambol, 56,998.

In 1947, a new town—Dimitrovgrad—was founded; it is becoming one of the new industrial centres of the country. Gorna Dzhumaya, chief town of Bulgarian Macedonia, has been renamed Blagoevgrad.

Vital statistics, 1964: Live births, 132,272; deaths, 66,057; marriages, 66,443; crude birth rate, 16.1 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 7.9.

RELIGION. The national faith is that of the Eastern Orthodox Church. On 10 May 1953 the Bulgarian Patriarchate was revived and Metropolitan Kiril was elected the first Bulgarian Patriarch since 1393. The seat of the Patriarch is at Sofia. There are 11 dioceses, each under a Metropolitan.

The 'Law of the Churches' of 17 Feb. 1949 has disestablished the National Church, though it is officially described as 'the traditional church of the Bulgarian people' and 'in form, substance and spirit a People's Democratic Church'. Freedom of conscience and belief is 'guaranteed'; the use of religion and religious institutions for propaganda against the Government is punishable. Full information regarding organization and finance must be filed with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. In case of need the state will furnish financial assistance. Only 'honest citizens of good reputation' may be appointed ministers, priests and other officials.

Churches may not maintain schools or colleges, except theological seminaries, or organize youth movements. Their hospitals and relief institutions have been taken over by the State. Relations with churches and missions abroad are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

In 1934 (latest census) the National Orthodox Church had 5,128,890 members. A 1950 estimate considers that there are 6m. Orthodox, out of the then population of 7.5m. The Communist-sponsored 'Union of Clergy Brotherhood', which had become very influential among Orthodox priests, was disbanded in 1955. An estimate, 1956, puts the Moslems (Turks) at 740,000; Bulgaro-Moslems (Pomaks), 190,000; Roman Catholics, 56,000; Armenians, 23,000; Jews, 6,000; Protestants, 28,000.

Moslems are under a Grand Mufti and 9 regional mufti boards; they have 1,260 mosques.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is obligatory and free for children between the ages of 7 and 16. In 1946, 23% of the total population were illiterate. Since then their percentage has dropped, but no later figures are available.

Educational statistics for 1964-65: 7,719 kindergartens (351,918 children, 15,619 teachers); 3,072 preparatory schools (878,722 pupils, 38,702 teachers); 1,687 elementary schools (592,222 pupils, 21,237 teachers); 279 secondary schools (123,581 pupils, 11,898 teachers); 588 technical and vocational schools (251,560 pupils, 13,370 teachers); 47 institutes of higher education (102,642 students, 6,164 teachers). The university in Sofia had 13,500 students in 1963.

The Academy of Sciences and other research bodies had 108 institutes in 1964.

Of the national minorities, in June 1956, the Turks had 1,116 schools and 3 teachers' training colleges with about 100,000 pupils; the Armenians, in 1950, had 16 schools with 50 teachers and 1,092 pupils.

A new education law of 3 July 1959 proclaimed the need for 'linking education with productive work useful to society', and extended 'basic' education, both elementary and secondary, from 11 to 12 years.

Cinemas (1965). There were 2,400 cinemas.

Newspapers (1964). Total circulation of the 13 daily newspapers is said to be over 1.25m. copies, of which *Rabotnichesko Delo*, the official Party organ, claims 538,900; *Otechestven Front*, organ of the Fatherland Front, 130,000; *Narodna Mladezh*, organ of the Communist youth organization, 172,200; *Trud*, organ of the trade unions, 60,425.

SOCIAL WELFARE. On 1 Jan. 1942 old-age pensions for the peasantry as well as for manual workers were instituted. On 1 Aug. 1956, a new pension scheme came into force, which fixed the minimum old-age pensions at 28 leva per month, and granted a monthly pension of 30 leva to people disabled as a result of labour accidents or professional diseases.

Allowances are paid for all children under 16 years of age supported by their parents. Allowances range from 12 leva per month for 1 child to 37 leva per month for 5.

As from 1 Jan. 1957 pensions were introduced for co-operative farmers of 60 years of age (55 for women). The pension ranges from 10 to 40 leva per month, depending on the person's length of service in the co-operative. Total number of pensioners in 1964 was 1,008,234.

In 1964 there were 1,400 hospitals with 48,770 beds.

JUSTICE. The constitution of 1947 provides for the election (and recall at pleasure) of the judges by the people and, for the Supreme Court, by the National Assembly. The lower courts include laymen (called 'assessors'), as well as jurists. Certain courts of appeal have been abolished. There are a supreme court, 27 provincial and 3 municipal (city-provinces) courts and 100 people's courts.

In June 1961 'Comrades' courts' were set up for the trial of minor offenders by their fellow-workers.

A new code of criminal procedure, based on Soviet law, was introduced in Feb. 1952. The People's Militia Law of 29 March 1955, amended on 16 Jan. 1959, introduced forced residence and deportation as disciplinary measures.

The Prosecutor General, elected by the National Assembly for 5 years

and subordinate to it alone, exercises supreme control over the correct observance of the law by all government bodies, officials and citizens. He appoints and discharges all Prosecutors at courts of every grade. In the exercise of their duties, all Prosecutors are independent from the judges and the Government.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure of Bulgaria for calendar years were as follows (in lm. leva, from 1962 in lm. new leva):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹	1966 ¹
Revenue .	30,666	33,156	3,330	3,552	3,909	3,132	3,702
Expenditure .	29,947	32,956	3,330	3,499	3,908	3,121	3,691

¹ Estimates.

Principal items of revenue in 1966 were (in 100m. leva): National economy, 26; taxes, 14.1; of expenditure: National economy, 19; social and cultural, 10; defence, 2.4; administration, 8.1.

The main items of Bulgaria's external debt, outstanding at 30 June 1956, were as follows: £10,072,736; US\$16,634,500; 206m. gold francs.

A trade and debt agreement concluded with the UK on 22 Sept. 1955, provides for Bulgarian payments of £400,000 in settlement of UK claims for expropriated property rights and interests; the payments are to be made in annual instalments of 5% from the sterling proceeds of Bulgarian exports to the UK, with effect from 31 March 1956.

An agreement, signed in Sofia on 2 July 1963, settles the outstanding financial questions between Bulgaria and USA. Bulgaria agreed to pay a lump sum of US\$3,543,398, i.e., about 75% of the original US demand.

DEFENCE. For the (abortive) restrictions imposed by the peace treaty of 1947, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1957, p. 853. There is a compulsory service of 2 years.

ARMY. In March 1965 the Army had a strength of 125,000 men, organized in 8 motorized and 3 tank divisions. There are 3 Army Commands (Military Regions), Sofia, Plovdiv, Sliven. Tanks, mainly T-34s and some T-54s, numbered 2,300. Security police numbered 45,000 (5 brigades of border guards, 8 regiments of security forces).

NAVY. The Navy consists of 2 *ex*-Soviet frigates, 3 *ex*-Soviet submarines, 4 patrol vessels, 70 motor torpedo-boats and fast patrol boats, 2 fleet mine-sweepers, 4 inshore minesweepers, 24 minesweeping boats, 16 landing craft and a training vessel. Personnel, 1965, was 4,500.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force, formed as an Army Aviation Corps during the Balkan war of 1912-13, is still under Army command. It has been reorganized under Soviet supervision, and is equipped with Soviet-built MiG-15 fighter-bombers and MiG-17 and MiG-21 jet-fighters. The strength is 20,000 personnel and 400 aircraft, including L-29 Delfin jet trainers built in Czechoslovakia. Soviet-built 'Guideline' anti-aircraft missiles are also in service.

PRODUCTION. *Planning.* State economic planning started, under Soviet direction, in 1947. Since 1964 planning has been decentralized to some degree. Some local planning, profitability and consumer demand have been admitted, although central price regulation has been retained. The economy is being reconstructed into large trusts for each industry, each responsible for its own foreign trade.

For the first 3 5-year plans see previous volumes of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK.

The fourth 5-year plan ran from 1961 to 1965. Industrial production targets were passed, but agricultural production failed to reach the planned level. Capital investments in 1965 totalled 1,760m. leva; the plan for 1966 was 2,045 leva.

In Nov. 1962 the Communist Party approved a planning programme up to 1980. This 'perspective' envisages an increase (compared with 1960) of 250% in agriculture and 700% in industry; 500% of consumer goods, 450% of iron and steel, 2,700% of chemicals; annual motor-car production is to rise from nil in 1960 to 120,000 in 1980.

The fifth 5-year plan is running from 1966 to 1970. Emphasis is laid on the engineering and chemical industries.

Industrial production	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	196
Coal and lignite (1m. metric tons) ¹	15.4	17.1	18.6	20.8	21.9	25.5
Electricity (1m. kwh.). . .	3,869.0	4,657.0	5,406.0	6,043.0	7,182.0	8,698.0
Iron ore (1,000 metric tons). .	172.0	415.0	418.0	635.0	661.0	716.0
Crude steel (1,000 metric tons). .	230.0	253.0	340.0	422.0	461.0	475.0
Pig-iron (1,000 metric tons). .	117.0	..	175.0	166.0	201.0	385.0
Lead (1,000 metric tons). . .	32.0	40.0	41.0	43.5	51.0	87.0
Zinc (1,000 metric tons). . .	9.0	16.9	22.0	52.0	56.0	59.0
Crude oil (1,000 metric tons). .	192.0	200.0	207.0	200.0	200.0	200.0
Cement (1,000 metric tons). . .	1,433.0	1,586.0	1,794.0	1,900.0	2,205.0	2,586.0
Sulphuric acid (1,000 metric tons)	90.7	122.6	192.0	247.0	269.0	291.0

¹ 3 tons of lignite = 1 ton of hard coal (thermic value). Output of coal (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1963 included: brown coal, 10,819; lignite, 10,461; hard coal, 441; anthracite, 217.

Agriculture. The total area of Bulgaria is 10,314,620 hectares; of this 4,870,000 hectares are arable.

According to the census of 1934, 80% of the active population (2,744,927) were engaged in agriculture, most of them being small proprietors holding from 1 to 6 acres. Since 1945 land ownership has been limited to 20 hectares (49.4 acres). About 165,000 hectares have been taken away from monasteries and private owners and divided among landless peasants and co-operative farms. In 1946, 22.7% of the farms had no draught animals and 18.7% not even a plough. There were in 1964, 945 co-operative farms, with a total of 4m. hectares of cultivated land, and 92 state farms with 350,000 arable hectares. In Dec. 1965 there were 88 machine-tractor stations with 13,658 tractors (in 15-h.p. units), 1,885 combines and 1,348 threshers. The gradual dissolution of the machine tractor stations is planned and collective farms are to own their own equipment. Total figures for 1964: 61,723 tractors, 11,984 combines, 3,595 threshers.

Five large dams, including the Vassil Kolarov dam (completed 1951) and the Stalin dam (completed 1956, in Jan. 1962 renamed Iskar dam), irrigated, in 1963, 900,000 hectares.

For the sown areas and yields of crops, 1948-56, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 866. Yield in 1964 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 2,117; rye, 63; maize, 2,055; barley, 618; oats, 149; sunflower seed, 337; unginned cotton, 38; tobacco, 149; sugar beet, 2,100; tomatoes, 694; potatoes, 470; grapes, 604; rose oil, 1,158 kg.

Production in 1,000 metric tons (1964) of sugar, 225; meat, 178; butter, 12.

Livestock (1965): 248,861 horses, 268,473 asses (1963), 1.47m. cattle, including 576,381 milch cows, 10.4m. sheep, 426,819 goats, 2.61m. pigs and 21.9m. poultry.

Forestry. The forest area (1963) was 3,616,000 hectares. In 1964, 4.2m. cu. metres of round and hewn timber were produced.

Fisheries. The catch of sea fish was 14,000 metric tons in 1964.

Mining. In 1964 there were produced (in 1,000 metric tons) 716 iron ore, 52 manganese ore, 2,109 copper ore, 4,361 lead-zinc ore, 82 tons salt.

Oil. Oil was discovered in 1951 near Tulenovo, in the Balehik district on the Black Sea. Production started in 1954. Crude oil is also extracted in an offshore area 100 km north of Varna. Crude oil production in 1963 was 200,000 tons. Good-quality oil was struck at Dolni Dubnik near Pleven in 1962, where a refinery is being built with an initial capacity of 1m. tons per annum. The Burgas oil refinery started operations in 1963 with an annual capacity of 2m. tons (to be expanded to 6m. by 1970). At present most Bulgarian oil is refined in USSR and Rumania.

Industry. On 23 Dec. 1947 the whole of the country's industry was brought under national ownership and control.

A chemical combine, largely for the production of fertilizers (yearly capacity: 225,000 tons), and a thermo-electric station are operating in Dimitrovgrad. The first large thermo-electric station, 'Maritsa-East', had a generating capacity of 500,000 kw in 1964. In 1963 a chemical combine at Stara Zagora went into operation with an annual capacity of 160,000 metric tons of nitrogen fertilizers.

A lead-zinc works near Plovdiv has an annual output of 30,000 tons of zinc, 40,000 tons of lead and 60,000 tons of sulphuric acid. The new Kremikovtsi iron and steel combine has an annual capacity of 1.12m. tons of pig-iron, 1.2m. tons of steel and 2m. tons of rolled products.

In 1964 (and 1963), 268m. (251m.) metres of cotton fabrics, 18m. (19m.) metres of woollen fabrics and 15m. (12m.) metres of silk fabrics were produced. Leather shoe production (1964), 9.5m. pairs.

Labour. Trade unions had 1,870,248 members on 1 Jan. 1965, comprising 90% of all industrial and office workers.

COMMERCE. Foreign trade is controlled by the Ministry of Foreign Trade. Bulgarian trade has developed as follows (in 1m. new leva):

	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	740.1	779.2	918.1	1,091.9
Exports . . .	668.6	775.2	903.9	975.8

Trade by countries in 1964 (in 1m. leva):

	Imports from	Exports to		Imports from	Exports to
Albania . . .	1.1	0.9	Greece . . .	6.8	12.0
Austria . . .	25.3	19.6	Hungary . . .	20.1	27.3
China . . .	1.2	1.4	Italy . . .	1.3	1.7
Cuba . . .	—	2.4	Poland . . .	8.1	16.1
Czechoslovakia . . .	74.2	85.7	Rumania . . .	3.4	1.7
France . . .	30.3	11.3	USSR . . .	656.2	609.9
Germany, East . . .	105.4	96.4	UK . . .	16.6	14.7
Germany, West . . .	60.3	37.4	Yugoslavia . . .	11.2	16.9

80% of Bulgaria's trade is with the Soviet bloc, but trade with western Europe is increasing (in US\$1m.: 1961, 218; 1962, 270; 1963, 313; 1964, 461). An agreement with USSR, signed in Oct. 1965 envisages an increase in trade to 7,000m. roubles during 1966-70. Under Comecon plans Bulgaria is also to produce machinery with USSR assistance.

On 30 March 1965 a British-Bulgarian trade agreement was signed, to run till 31 March 1970.

In 1963 Bulgaria bought wheat from Canada (\$33m.) and USA (\$9m.), tobacco from USA (\$8m.) and Canada (1.75m.) and 300,000 tons of iron ore from Brazil.

Total trade between UK and Bulgaria (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	2,198	3,265	3,332	3,669	4,409	5,383
Exports from UK	2,672	1,805	1,220	2,099	2,759	3,819
Re-exports from UK	97	67	28	45	25	42

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The mereantile marine, in Jan. 1966, comprised 324,000 gross tons. The state-owned Maritime Shipping Co., based on Varna, had 64 vessels in 1962. In 1963 the fishing port of Burgas was expanded into an important oil-port, open to tankers of 20,000 tons. Goods traffic in Burgas and Varna was 2.2m. tons and 2.7m. tons in 1963. Sea and river traffic in 1963 was 3.8m. tons.

Shipyards, especially the Georgi Dimitrov shipyard in Varna, are building ships mainly for export to the USSR, Czechoslovakia and Poland.

Roads. In 1964 there were 28,550 km of roads, including 2,342 km of motor roads. In Dec. 1959 the number of licensed motor vehicles was: Cars, 8,500; lorries, 19,600; buses, 2,200. In 1963 lorry and bus services carried some 66m. tons of freight and 601m. passengers.

Railways. In 1964 Bulgaria had 5,771 km of railway, including 340 km of narrow gauge. The electrification of the lines Sofia-Plovdiv (156 km) and Russe-Gorna Oryahovitsa (115 km) was completed in 1963.

In 1964, 85.7m. passengers and 51.5m. tons of freight were carried.

Post. There were, in 1964, 2,111 post offices. Length of telegraph line, 239,629 km. Number of telephones (1964), 248,879, of which 101,134 were in Sofia. There are 6 broadcasting stations. Radio receiving sets in 1964, 1.3m.; television sets, 121,801.

Aviation. TABSO (Bulgarian Airline) serves Sofia (airport: Vrajdebna), Plovdiv, Burgas, Varna, Haskovo, Russe, Stara Zagora and Turnovo. With the Czech and Hungarian airlines, TABSO shares a service linking Sofia with Budapest, Warsaw, Prague, Belgrade and Vienna (shared with Austrian Airlines). TABSO operates direct services with Algiers, Athens, Bucharest, Budapest, Copenhagen, Damascus, Frankfurt, London, Moscow, Paris, Tunis and Vienna. In 1964 TABSO carried 425,000 passengers and 2,185 metric tons of freight.

MONEY. A currency reform of May 1952 linked the Bulgarian currency (unit: the *lev*, pl. *leva*) to the Soviet rouble. A new *lev*, equalling 10 old leva, was introduced on 1 Jan. 1962. The parity (clearing value) is 1 (new) rouble = 1.30 (new) lev. The official rate of exchange is £1 = 3.20 leva; US\$1 = 1.17 leva; 100 Swiss francs = 27.09 leva. Rate of exchange for non-commercial transactions: £1 = 5.60 leva; US\$1 = 2 leva; 100 Swiss francs = 45.74 leva.

BANKING. The Act of 27 Dec. 1947, nationalizing all banks, gave the National Bank complete autonomy, freeing it from any responsibility for state debts. Its capital is unlimited and its deposits consist, primarily, of the surpluses of the state and local authorities and the nationalized enterprises. Its chief task is to safeguard the purchasing power of the currency and the foreign exchange value of the *lev*. The capital of the

Bulgarian Investment Bank (formerly the Mortgage Bank of Bulgaria) includes the capital and reserves of the Mortgage Bank plus the investment funds of all those banks which have been nationalized. A foreign-trade bank was set up in 1964.

A decree of 7 July 1956 ordered the Investment Bank to grant long-term credits to co-operative farms and to convert and postpone the repayment of loans for farms in distress.

On 31 Dec. 1962, 7m. people had savings deposits totalling 970·8m. leva.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use. On 1 April 1916 the Gregorian calendar came into force in Bulgaria.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Bulgaria maintains embassies in Albania, Algeria, Austria, Belgium, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Finland, France, German Democratic Republic, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Italy, North Korea, Laos, Mongolia, Netherlands, Poland, Rumania, Sweden, Syria, USSR, UAR, UK, North Vietnam, Yugoslavia; legations in Argentina, Israel, Japan, Switzerland, Turkey, USA. Bulgaria also maintains diplomatic relations at ambassadorial level with Afghanistan, Burma, Burundi, Cambodia, Ceylon, Congo (Br.), Cyprus, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Morocco, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Tanzania, Tunisia and Yemen, and at ministerial level with Brazil, Denmark, Ethiopia, Luxembourg, Norway, and Uruguay.

OF BULGARIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (12 Queen's Gate Gdns, SW7)

Ambassador: Radenko Grigorov (accredited 12 Feb. 1964).

Counsellor: Boris A. Christov (*Commercial*). *Military, Naval and Air*

Attaché: Col. Boris I. Tochev. *First Secretary:* Peyo Bozov. *Economic Attaché:* G. I. Gotsev.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BULGARIA

Ambassador: Sir William Harpham, KBE, CMG.

First Secretary: D. M. D. Thomas (*Consul*). *Service Attaché:* Col. N. L. West.

OF BULGARIA IN THE USA (2100-16th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Minister: Lyuben Gerasimov.

Counsellor: Iordan Anastassov (*Commercial*). *First Secretary:* Konstantin N. Grigorov. *Service Attaché:* Col. Tsvetko Tomov.

OF THE USA IN BULGARIA

Minister: Nathaniel Davis.

Deputy Head of Mission: Richard E. Johnson. *Heads of Sections:* Timothy A. Pfeiffer (*Political*); Donald C. Tice (*Economic*); Warren W. Williams (*Consular*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Thomas B. Hobson (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. William L. Van Meter (*Air*).

Books of Reference

- Statisticheski Godishnik* (Statistical Yearbook). Sofia from 1956
Guide Book to Bulgaria. Sofia, 1965
 Chakalov, G. G., *English-Bulgarian Dictionary*. Sofia, 1948.—*Bulgaro-angliiski rechnik*. Sofia, 1961
 Dellin, L. A. D., *Bulgaria*. New York, 1957
 Minkov, M. (ed.), *Bulgaro-angliiski rechnik*. Sofia, 1958
 Pundeff, M. V., *Bulgaria: a Bibliographic Guide*. Library of Congress, 1965.
 Rusinov, S., *Bulgaria: Land, Economy, Culture*. Sofia, 1965
 Todorov, N., and others. *Bulgaria: Historical and Geographical Outline*. Sofia, 1965.
 Valev, E. V., *Bolgarya*. 2nd ed. Moscow, 1957

BURMA

PYEE-DAUNG-SU MYANMA-NAINGGAN-DAW

HISTORY. The Union of Burma came formally into existence on 4 Jan. 1948. On this day, Sir Hubert Rance, the last British Governor, handed over authority to Sao Shwe Thaik, the first President of the Burmese Republic; the Cabinet took the oath of office, and Parliament ratified the treaty with Great Britain providing for the independence of Burma as a country not within His Britannic Majesty's dominions and not entitled to His Britannic Majesty's protection. This treaty was signed in London on 17 Oct. 1947 and enacted by the British Parliament on 10 Dec. 1947.

For the history of Burma's connexion with Great Britain see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 836.

CONSTITUTION. From Independence Day until 1962 Burma was a parliamentary democracy, having 2 houses, the Chamber of Deputies and the Chamber of Nationalities. The latter comprised 125 members, 62 of whom represented the central unit, 63 the states and special areas. The Chamber of Deputies had twice as many members. Both were elected for 4 years. The Head of State was the President, elected for a 5-year term, by both Chambers of Parliament in joint session.

On 29 Oct. 1958, Gen. Ne Win, the Army Chief of Staff became prime minister of a caretaker government. The elections to the lower house, held in Feb. 1960, gave the Pyidaungsu (Union) Party led by U Nu, 161 out of 250 seats.

On 2 March 1962 Gen. Ne Win overthrew the government of U Nu and replaced it by a Revolutionary Council. Parliament and the state councils were dissolved; the latter were reformed as 'state supreme councils' under appointed chairmen.

The Revolutionary Council declared on 2 March 1962 that it had assumed all power in the State. It is still the supreme body. But the Council announced on 8 March 1962 that it had 'conferred on its Chairman all legislative, judicial and executive powers with effect from 2 March 1962'. Laws are promulgated by Gen. Ne Win in his own name. His judicial functions are delegated to the courts (and to special tribunals). His executive functions are normally exercised through the council of ministers, usually called the Revolutionary Government.

Members of the Revolutionary Government in Dec. 1965:

Chairman, Council of Ministers; and Defence: Gen. Ne Win.

Finance and Revenue: Brig. San Yu. *Co-operatives and Trade:* Brig. Tin Pe. *Education and Health:* Col. Hla Han. *Foreign Affairs and*

National Planning: U Thi Han. *Home Affairs, Immigration and National Registration, Democratization of Local Administration and Local Bodies, Religious Affairs and Judicial Affairs:* Col. Kyaw Soe. *Information and Culture:* Brig. Thaung Dan. *Relief, Resettlement and National Solidarity, Social Welfare:* Col. Maung Lwin. *Mines:* Cdre Thaung Tin. *Public Works and Housing:* Brig. Sein Win. *Agriculture and Land Nationalization:* Col. Thaung Kyi. *Industry and Labour:* Col. Maung Shwe.

All Ministers except U Thi Han and Cdre Thaung Tin are members of the Revolutionary Council.

Chairmen of State Supreme Councils: U Tun Aye (Shan), U Ding Ratan (Kachin), Dr Saw Hla Tun (Karen), U A Mya Lay (Kayah), U San Kho Lian (Chin Affairs).

National Flag. Red, with a canton of dark blue; in the canton, a 5-pointed large white star with 5 smaller stars between the points.

Language. The official language is Burmese; the use of English is permitted.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Union is 261,789 sq. miles (678,000 sq. km). Some small rectifications of the border with China were agreed upon in 1960 and with Pakistan in 1964. The population in 1964 was estimated at 24,229,000 (11·89m. males, 12,339,000 females). The leading towns are (1964): Rangoon, the capital (1,530,434; metropolitan area, 2m.), Mandalay (322,000) and Moulmein (190,000).

The Burmans belong to the Tibeto-Chinese (or Tibeto-Burman) family.

RELIGION. The Revolutionary Government, having repealed the amendment of 1961 which made Buddhism the state religion, recognizes 'the right of everyone freely to profess and practice his religion'.

EDUCATION. After the attainment of independence the Government has adopted a centralized system of control of schools which are graded as primary, middle and high school. The medium of instruction in all schools is Burmese; English is taught as a compulsory second language in secondary schools.

Education is free in the primary, junior secondary and vocational schools; fees are charged in senior secondary schools and universities.

In 1964 there were 284 state high schools with 61,549 pupils, 561 state middle schools with 176,129 pupils and 12,006 state primary schools with 1,542,539 pupils; the total teaching staff was about 50,000.

On 1 April 1965 the Government nationalized 129 of the 883 registered private schools, including all the major high schools.

The Higher Education Law 1964 has decentralized the University of Rangoon. Beside the Arts and Science University, there are independent degree-giving institutes of engineering, education, medicine, agriculture, economics and commerce, and veterinary sciences. In 1962-63 arts students numbered 8,245 and science students, 6,095. The University of Mandalay (with 3,000 students) has been similarly decentralized. A foreign-languages institute in Rangoon has 122 students learning French, German, Russian, Japanese and Chinese.

There are intermediate colleges at Moulmein, Bassein, Taunggyi, Magwe and Myitkyina, and several technical and agricultural institutes at higher

and middle level. 2,678 teachers were being trained in 6 training colleges in 1963.

Cinemas (1965). There were about 400 cinemas.

JUSTICE. The Chief Court has supervision over all courts in the Union. It is presided over by the Chief Judge and 6 other judges, and has superseded the Supreme Court and the High Court, whose powers and functions it exercises by authority of a directive from the Revolutionary Council effective from 1 April 1962. District courts operate unchanged under the Revolutionary Government, together with district army courts.

FINANCE. The budget estimates (in K.lm.) for fiscal years 1 Oct.–30 Sept. were as follows:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66
Revenue. . .	1,073.1	1,182.3	3,739	8,462	14,777	14,293
Expenditure . .	1,046.9	1,066.0	3,825	8,462	14,730	14,134

The largest items, in 1964-65, of revenue were customs (411m.) and income tax (1,216m.); of expenditure, defence and police (535m.) and education (221m.).

Public debt, in 1960-61, was K.3,891.1m., including K.3,227.7m. treasury bills and K.70m. American loan.

In Dec. 1957 Burma received a USA loan of \$5.4m. to reclaim land in the delta, and in 1960 a £30m. loan from China to set up specified projects. Loans have also been made by the Agency for International Development, the USSR and West Germany.

DEFENCE. *Navy.* The Navy includes 1 frigate, 1 escort minesweeper, 1 patrol vessel, 5 motor torpedo-boats, 4 support gunboats (*ex-landing craft*), 13 motor gunboats and 21 river gunboats. Altogether 37 naval vessels were presented to Burma by the UK and others by the USA. Personnel in 1965: 6,250 officers and ratings, including reserves.

Air Force. The Air Force is intended primarily for internal security duties. Training is done with piston-engined Provosts, T-33 jets and Vampire jets, some of which can carry light armament for security operations. Transport units are equipped with Bristol Freighter, C-47, Otter and Beech D18 aircraft, and Alouette III, Japanese-built Bell 47 and US-built Huskie II helicopters. The Air Force has some 6,000 personnel and 90 aircraft.

Army. The strength of the Army is approximately 127,500. The Army is organized into 5 major commands, 2 infantry brigades and the Arakan force. Commands deal direct with units, the old division and brigade system having been disbanded in 1961. Equipment includes British, American, Israeli, Yugoslav and West German weapons.

PRODUCTION. *Forestry.* The area of reserved forests at the end of 1945-46 was 22,197,324 acres. On 1 June 1948 the Government took over one-third of the concessions held by European and indigenous lessees. On 1 Feb 1949 the European lessees surrendered their concessions. The take-over payments amounted to K.73.54 lakhs.

Production, in 1963-64, of teak was estimated at 319,000 (1964-65: 313,000) round tons; of hardwood, 600,000 (1964-65: 874,000) round tons. 900 elephants are at work on extraction.

Agriculture. By the end of 1958, 3,346,911 acres had been distributed among peasant proprietors under the Land Nationalization Scheme. The Revolutionary Government has given top priority to the development of agriculture.

Acreage (1,000) and production (1,000 metric tons) of principal crops:

	1962-63		1963-64		1964-65 ¹	
	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Production</i>
Rice, rough . . .	11,953	7,289	12,435	7,720	12,593	8,181
Maize . . .	606	89	360	70	364	110
Pulses . . .	1,709	294	1,902	345	2,580	353
Sesamum . . .	1,573	78	1,606	53	1,601	113
Sugar-cane . . .	111	1,551	96	1,194	108	1,388
Cotton . . .	551	52	670	52	672	78
Groundnuts . . .	1,530	422	1,489	322	1,803	522

¹ As planned.

Livestock (1962): Oxen, 3,021,000; buffaloes, 790,000.

In 1959-60 the area irrigated by government-controlled irrigation works was 1,346,379 acres; in 1961-62 it was 1,261,645 acres.

Mining. Production of exports of the leading items in 1963:

<i>Precious stones</i>		<i>Minerals</i>	
Amber, cwt.	40 ¹	Silver (refined), oz.	2,075,282
Jade, lb	204,980	Tin concs., tons	786
Ruby, carat	23,550	Wolfram concs., tons	88
Sapphire, carat	51,300	Mixed tin and wolfram concs., tons	1,279
Gold, fine troy oz.	194 ²	Lead concs., tons	32,417
		Zinc concs., tons	14,980
<i>Metallic products</i>		<i>Petroleum, gallons</i>	166,528,000
Lead (refined), tons	14,000		
Copper matte, tons	424		
Nickel speiss, tons	455		

¹ 1960.

² 1961.

Power. In 1964 the total installed capacity of power plants was 101,000 kw.; total units generated, 392.92m. kwh.

Trade Unions. Labour disputes are dealt with by the government labour sub-committees.

COMMERCE. All foreign trade is handled by the government trading organizations.

Imports and exports (in K.lm.) for the fiscal years 1 Oct.-30 Sept.:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Imports	956	1,148	1,010.4	1,043.6	1,037.5	1,086
Exports	992	964	1,015.0	1,271.8	1,270.8	1,137

Exports of milled rice were 1.4m. metric tons in 1964 and 1.7m. metric tons in 1963. Exports of raw rubber amounted to 6,200 tons and raw cotton exports to 11,200 tons in 1964.

Trade between Burma and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	9,994,398	11,282,200	11,281,218	9,126,000	6,173,000
Exports from UK	12,128,824	11,756,434	10,273,032	8,329,000	7,915,000
Re-exports from UK	55,628	73,074	76,643	116,652	134,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The Burma Railway system is entirely of metre gauge (3 ft 3 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) and its main lines run from Rangoon to Prome (161 miles) to the north-west and Rangoon to Mandalay (386 miles) towards

the north, extending to Myitkyina farther north (723 miles from Rangoon). Branch lines extend from Letpadan to Tharrawaw (24 miles) on the west, the delta lines from Henzada to Bassein (82 miles) and Henzada to Kyangin (65 miles). In the Tenasserim Division, the lines are Pegu to Martaban (122 miles)—for Moulmein by bridge—and the Moulmein South to Anin (57 miles), and from Nyaunglebin to Madauk (11 miles). Then there are the branch lines from Pyinmana to Taungdwingyi (67 miles), from Thazi to Myingyan (70 miles), from Mandalay to Madaya (17 miles) and from Ywataung to Alon (71 miles). The Northern and Southern Shan States hill sections connect with the main lines at Myohlung and Thazi. The Ava bridge across the Irrawaddy at Sagaing permits through traffic from Rangoon to Myitkyina. In 1959, 1,858 miles were again made serviceable (1942, 2,059 miles).

In 1963 the railway carried 3m. ton-mileage and 36m. passenger-mileage.

Roads. The Department of Highways is in charge of 495 miles of metalled, 2,531 miles of black-topped and 3,673 miles of other roads; district councils maintain another 2,883 miles. Construction of the new Rangoon-Mandalay highway has been postponed indefinitely.

Shipping. Burma has 60 miles of navigable canals. The Irrawaddy is navigable up to Myitkyina, 900 miles from the sea, and its tributary, the Chindwin, is navigable for 390 miles. The Irrawaddy delta has nearly 2,000 miles of navigable water. The Salween, the Attaran and the G'yne provide about 250 miles of navigable waters around Moulmein. The Inland Water Transport Board runs services from Bhamo to Myitkyina. The Burma Five Star Line Ltd operates coastal steamer services to the major ports in Burma, India, East Pakistan, Malaya, Japan and Europe.

The port of Rangoon in 1962-63 handled 3.2m. tons of seaborne trade.

Post. There were 532 post offices in 1958. Number of telephones was 18,800 in 1963, of which about 16,300 are in Rangoon.

There are 227 telegraph offices, and the internal system of communication is chiefly by wireless. Radio telephone or direct wireless telegraph links exist with most Asian countries, USA, USSR, UK, Denmark and Switzerland.

Aviation. Union of Burma Airways started its internal service in Sept. 1948 and its external service in Nov. 1950. International services were in 1963 maintained between Rangoon and Bangkok and Calcutta. There were, in 1964, 43 civil aerodromes and landing grounds. In 1962-63 the total ton-mileage was 120.77m. and the passenger-mileage, 24.4m.

CURRENCY. The currency unit is now the *kyat* (formerly the Burma rupee) divided into 100 *pyas*; the *kyat* equals 1s. 6d. (US\$1 = K.4.76).

In Oct. 1965 the total circulation of notes (1, 5, 10, 20 *kyat*) was K.187m. and of coins, K.178.5m.

On 17 May 1964 the Government demonetized 50 and 100 *kyat* notes, and K. 40 crores were withdrawn from circulation.

BANKING. The Union Bank of Burma was established on 3 Feb. 1948, with an authorized capital of Rs 4 crores. The Union Bank of Burma Act, which came into force on 1 July 1952, gave the Bank the position of a central bank with power to licence and inspect all banks. The Act also transferred the issue of currency from the Burma Currency Board in London to the Union Bank, and at the same time changed the monetary system of Burma.

The balance sheet of the Union Bank as at 31 Dec. 1963 showed the following liabilities: Paid-up capital, K.10m.; reserve fund, K.40m.; currency in circulation, K.1,974m.; government deposits, K.21m.; non-government deposits, K.125m.; total (including other liabilities), K.2,244m. The foreign exchange reserve amounted to K.822m., government securities to K.1,265m.

The State Commercial Bank, owned by the Government, was opened in Aug. 1954; it has 425 branches throughout the country. Its total assets at 30 June 1964 were K.9,383 lakhs.

On 23 Feb. 1963 the whole banking business in Burma was nationalized.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Burma maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Australia, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, China, Czechoslovakia, France, Federal Germany, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Israel, Italy, Japan, Laos, Malaysia, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Thailand, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia.

OF BURMA IN GREAT BRITAIN (19A Charles St., W1)

Ambassador: U Hla Maung (accredited 29 March 1961).

First Secretary: U Ba Yi. *Military, Air and Naval Attaché:* Col. Thein Doke. *Financial Attaché:* U Pa Lwin. *Cultural Attaché:* U Thet Tun.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BURMA

Ambassador: L. J. D. Wakeley, CMG, OBE.

Counsellor: W. I. Combs, CMG.

Service Attachés: Cdr. D. G. Matthews, RN (*Navy*, resident in Bangkok), Col. W. Baynes, MBE (*Army*), Group Capt. P. D. Squires, DFC (*Air*, resident in Bangkok).

Financial Adviser: G. B. Blaker; *Scientific Adviser:* Dr H. R. Ambler, OBE (both resident in Delhi). *Shipping Adviser:* A. P. Gardner (resident in Singapore). *Civil Air Adviser:* G. McD. Wilson (resident in Hong Kong).

First Secretaries: J. G. Hibberdine; L. E. Bagshawe (*Commercial*); J. K. Hanna; D. F. P. Williams (*Consul*); R. J. Stevenson (*Labour*, resident in Kuala Lumpur). *Cultural Attaché:* D. Hardwick, MBE.

OF BURMA IN THE USA (2300 S St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: (vacant).

Counsellor: U Maung Maung Soe. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Kyi Han. *Finance Attaché:* U Tin U.

OF THE USA IN BURMA

Ambassador: H. A. Byroade.

Counsellor: D. L. Ranard. *First Secretaries:* Kingdon W. Swayne; Paul B. Breitweiser; E. Kelley; Sidney V. Suhler, Garland C. Routt (*USIS*); W. Small (*AID*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Howard L. Karnes (*Army*), Cdr Harvey J. Johnson (*Navy*); Lieut.-Col. Fred J. Haupt (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Mandalay.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Central Statistical Office is organized as a department of the Ministry of National Planning.

Burma: *Treaty between the Government of the United Kingdom and the Provisional Government of Burma.* (Treaty Series No. 16, 1948). HMSO, 1948

- Cook, B. C. A., *Burma. Overseas Economic Survey. April 1957.* HMSO, 1957
 Cornyn, W. S., and Musgrave, J. K., *Burmese Glossary.* New York, 1958
 Furnivall, J. S., *A Governance of modern Burma.* New York, 1960
 Lehman, F. K., *The structure of Chin society.* University of Illinois Press, 1963
 Stewart, J. A., and Dunn, C. W., *Burmese-English Dictionary.* London, 1940 ff.
 Thakin Nu, *Burma under the Japanese.* London, 1953
 Tinker, H., *The Union of Burma.* OUP, 1957
 Woodman, D., *The Making of Burma.* London, 1962

BURUNDI

History. Tradition recounts the establishment of a Tutsi kingdom under successive Mwamis as early as the 16th century. German military occupation in 1890 incorporated the territory into German East Africa. From 1919 Burundi formed part of Ruanda-Urundi administered by the Belgians, first as a League of Nations mandate and then as a United Nations trust territory. Elections supervised by the United Nations in Sept. 1961 resulted in a large majority for the Unité et Progrès National party (UPRONA). Internal self-government was granted on 1 Jan. 1962, followed by independence on 1 July 1962. An agreement, signed with Rwanda under United Nations auspices at Addis Ababa in April 1962, provided for a monetary and customs union. This union and all organizations operated jointly by the two governments were dissolved by 30 Sept. 1964.

On 15 Jan. 1965 Prime Minister Ngendandumwe was assassinated. Elections were held in May for the Legislative Assembly, but no new government was formed until September. A Senate was also formed, for the first time. Following an abortive coup d'état in Oct. tribal fighting occurred with heavy loss of life and 76 alleged plotters, including virtually all the leading Bahutu politicians, were executed after closed trials.

Area and Population. Burundi extends from lat. $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ S. and long. 29° to 31° E., and has an area of 27,834 sq. km (10,747 sq. miles). It lies astride the main Nile-Congo dividing crest (6,000–7,000 ft) bounded on the west by the narrow plain of the Ruzizi River and Lake Tanganyika (2,534 ft). The interior is a broken plateau at an average height of about 5,000 ft, sloping eastwards down to Tanganyika and the valley of the Maragarazi River. The southernmost tributary of the Nile system, the Luvuyironza, rises in the south of the country.

The population at the last census in 1959 was 2,213,280; but is now probably over 3m. There are three ethnic groups—Hutu (Bantu, forming the great majority); Tutsi (Nilotic, less than 15%); Twa (pygmoids, less than 1%). There are some 3,500 Europeans and 2,000 Asians.

In 1962–64, some 42,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda were settled in Burundi.

Bujumbura, the capital, has about 70,000 inhabitants. Kitega (5,000 inhabitants) was formerly the royal residence.

Government. Burundi is a constitutional monarchy, executive power being exercised through a Prime Minister and Council of Ministers. There is a Senate of 16 members and a National Legislative Assembly of 33 members. The Assembly is elected by universal suffrage for 4 years. Eight Senators are elected by the Assembly, 4 are co-opted and 4 nominated by the Mwami.

The administrative divisions are: 8 provinces, each under a governor (Bujumbura, Bubanza, Muramvya, Ngozi, Gitega, Muhinga, Ruyigi and Bururi); 18 arrondissements; and 181 communes.

King of Burundi: H.M. the Mwami Mwambutsa IV (born 1912, became Mwami in 1915). *Heir Apparent:* H.R.H. Prince Charles (born 1947).

Prime Minister: Leopold Biha (appointed 29 Sept. 1965).

Flag. White diagonal cross on green and red quarters, with a white panel in the centre enclosing a drum and ear of sorghum.

Religion. The population is predominantly Roman Catholic; there is a Roman Catholic archbishop and 3 bishops. The Anglican Missions under a bishop fall within the archdiocese of Uganda.

Education. There are state primary schools, providing for 3,400 pupils, and mission schools providing for 107,000 pupils. There are 9 secondary schools, providing for 2,000 pupils, as well as 3 teacher-training colleges (2,000 students) and 2 trade schools. A university college at Bujumbura provides a 3-year preliminary course in the arts and sciences.

The local language is Kirundi, a Bantu language. French is also an official language. Kiswahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

Finance. Estimated expenditure for 1965 is 1,158m. Burundi francs, and estimated revenue 1,273m. Burundi francs. By the end of 1963 the Government's indebtedness to the central bank was 240m. Burundi francs.

Defence. The national army has an establishment of 61 officers (including a Belgian cadre), 73 n.c.o.s and 818 men.

Economy. Economic and technical assistance is provided substantially by Belgium and to a smaller degree by the European Economic Community and the United Nations.

Agriculture. The main economic activity of the country is subsistence agriculture, which accounts for well over half of the gross national product. Beans, kassava, maize, sweet potatoes, groundnuts, peas, sorghum and bananas are grown according to the climate and the region.

The Ruzizi plain has an average temperature of 23° C (73° F), the Nile-Congo crest of 17.3° C (63° F), the central plateau of 20° C (68° F). The long dry season lasts from June to August, the long rainy season from February to May. The annual rainfall at Bujumbura is 31 in., on the Nile-Congo crest 57 in.

The main cash crop is coffee, particularly arabica. A coffee board (OCIBU) manages the grading and export of the crop. The 1964 crop amounted to 18,200 tons; the 1965 crop is estimated at 13,000 tons. Cotton is also grown (5,010 tons produced in 1963, 6,800 tons in 1962).

Cattle play an important traditional role, and there are about 462,000 head in the country. The quality is poor, but efforts are being made to improve it. There are some 358,000 goats and 141,000 sheep.

There is a small commercial fishing industry on Lake Tanganyika producing 9,600 tons annually.

Industry. Industrial development is rudimentary. In Bujumbura there are plants for the processing of coffee and by-products of cotton, a brewery, cement works and small metal workshops.

Commerce. The total value of exports in 1964 was 980.9m. Burundi francs, re-exports amounted to 91.5m. Burundi francs and imports, 857.6m. Burundi francs.

Trade of Rwanda and Burundi with the UK was as follows (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963 ¹	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Imports to UK . . .	29,280	39,341	31,532	55,000	2,100,000
Exports from UK . . .	281,991	240,949	151,490	148,248	159,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	3,164	215	200	405	1,000

¹ Burundi only.

Communications. There is a comprehensive interior road network connecting with Rwanda, the Congo and Tanganyika. But only 25 miles are macadamized; and travelling can be difficult in the rainy season. There are lake services from Bujumbura to Kigoma (Tanganyika). The main route for exports and imports is *via* Kigoma, and thence by rail to Dar es Salaam.

Bujumbura has an airport of international standard and there are regular services to Europe, the Congo and East Africa.

Currency. The currency is administered by the Bank of the Kingdom of Burundi. The official rate is 245 Burundi francs = £1, established on 11 Feb. 1965 when the free market rate was abolished.

Ambassador in London: (vacant).

British Ambassador: J. S. Bennett, CVO, CBE. *First Secretary:* E. V. Nelson.

Chargé d'Affaires in Washington: François Kriskurume.

USA Chargé d'Affaires: Lloyd M. Rives.

Book of Reference

Ruanda-Urundi [Engl. ed.]. Office of Information for the Congo, Brussels, 1960

CAMBODIA

HISTORY. The recorded history of Cambodia starts at the beginning of the Christian era with the Kingdom of Fou-Nan, whose territories at one time included parts of Thailand, Malaya, Cochín-China and Laos. The religious, cultural and administrative inspirations of this state came from India. The Kingdom was absorbed at the end of the 6th century by the Khmers, under whose monarchs was built, between the 9th and 13th centuries, the splendid complex of shrines and temples at Angkor. Attacked on either side by the Vietnamese and the Thai from the 15th century on, Cambodia was saved from annihilation by the establishment of a French protectorate in 1863. Thailand eventually recognized the protectorate and renounced all claims to suzerainty in exchange for Cambodia's north-western provinces of Battambang and Siem Reap, which were, however, returned under a Franco-Thai convention of 1907, confirmed in the Franco-Thai treaty of 1937. In 1904 the province of Stung Treng, formerly administered as part of Laos, was attached to Cambodia.

A nationalist movement began in the 1930s, and anti-French feeling strengthened in 1940-41, when the French submitted to Japanese demands for bases in Cambodia and allowed Thailand to annex Cambodian territory. On 9 March 1945 the Japanese suppressed the French administration and the treaties between France and Cambodia were denounced by King Norodom Sihanouk, who proclaimed Cambodia's independence. British troops occupied Phnôm-Penh in Oct. 1945, and the re-establishment of French authority was followed by a Franco-Cambodian *modus vivendi* of 7 Jan. 1946, which promised a constitution embodying a constitutional monarchy. Elections for a National Consultative Assembly were held on

1 Sept. 1946 and a Franco-Thai agreement of 17 Nov. 1946 ensured the return to Cambodia of the provinces annexed by Thailand in 1941.

In 1949 Cambodia was granted independence as an Associate State of the French Union. The transfer of the French military powers to the Cambodian government on 9 Nov. 1953 is considered in Cambodia as the attainment of sovereign independence. In Jan. 1955 Cambodia became financially and economically independent, both of France and the other two former Associate States of French Indo-China, Vietnam and Laos.

Anti-French guerilla bands had operated in the jungle from 1945, the most important being a nationalist group known as the Khmer Issarak led by Son Ngoc Thanh, the former Japanese puppet premier. By 1953 Communist bands drawn from the Vietnamese minority and controlled by the Vietminh were active, and in 1954 regular Vietminh forces invaded Cambodia. Fighting came to an end with the conclusion on 21 July 1954, at the Geneva Conference, of the agreement on Cambodia. This ensured the withdrawal of French and Vietminh troops, and most of the Khmer Issarak bands then surrendered. There is now complete internal peace and security, although the International Commission composed of Canadian and Polish representatives with an Indian chairman and responsible for the implementation of the Geneva Agreements is still in being.

GOVERNMENT. On 6 May 1947 King Sihanouk, who succeeded on 26 April 1941, promulgated a constitution providing for parliamentary government. This did not function well, and in June 1952 the King assumed the premiership. In Jan. 1953 he dissolved parliament and replaced it by a Consultative Assembly. In Feb. 1955 King Sihanouk held a national referendum to decide whether he had successfully completed his mission in leading Cambodia to independence; the referendum was overwhelmingly affirmative. In March he abdicated and was succeeded jointly by his parents, King Norodom Suramarit and Queen Kossamak. Prince Sihanouk then formed a political movement, the Popular Socialist Community, to work for the implementation of reforms to the 1947 constitution. The terms of the Geneva Agreement calling for free elections for all Cambodian citizens, including former resistance elements, were implemented on 11 Sept. 1955, when Prince Sihanouk's movement won all 91 seats in the National Assembly. This movement under Prince Sihanouk's leadership has continued to dominate Cambodian politics. It again obtained all seats at the elections of 23 March 1958 and 10 June 1962.

After the death on 3 April 1960 of King Norodom Suramarit a council of regency held interim office until 20 June when Prince Norodom Sihanouk became head of state without becoming king. His mother, Queen Kossamak, performs the ceremonial functions, but without the power, of the monarchy.

In Oct. 1962 a new government took office, with Prince Norodom Kantol as Prime Minister.

AREA AND POPULATION. Cambodia has an area about 181,000 sq. km (71,000 sq. miles), divided into 17 provinces: Kompong Thom (population 322,000), Kompong Cham (820,000), Battambang (551,860), Kampot (337,879), Siem Reap (313,000), Kompong Chhnang (273,000), Kompong Speu (307,000), Takko (467,000), Kratié (136,000), Stung Treng (136,000), Svay Rieng (287,000), Prey Veng (492,000), Pursat (180,000), Kandal (population, excluding Phnôm-Penh, 706,000), Ratanakiri (49,400), Mondolkiri (14,300), Koh Kong (38,700), Sihanoukville (11,000) and Kep (7,800).

The total population of 5,748,842 (1962) includes an estimated 500,000 Vietnamese, 300,000 Chinese, 85,000 Chams and 5,000 Europeans. In the uplands and in the north-east live various groups of hillmen, known as Khmer-Loeu.

The chief towns are Phnôm-Penh, the capital (population 403,000), located at the junction of the Mekong and Tonle Sap rivers, Battambang (population 40,000), Kompong Cham (population 30,000) and Kampot (13,000).

Cambodian (Khmer) is the official language; the secondary language is French.

RELIGION. The majority of Cambodians practise Theravada Buddhism. There are about 55,000 Roman Catholics in Cambodia, mostly Vietnamese and Europeans.

EDUCATION. There were, in May 1962, 3,561 primary schools (566,000 pupils), 159 secondary schools (47,230 pupils) and 7 technical schools (1,725 pupils). There are also 4 teachers' training colleges, Faculties of Law, Medicine and Letters, a Royal School of Administration, a National School of Commerce and a Buddhist University at Phnôm-Penh.

FINANCE. In 1964 total government revenue was 4,475m. riels and total expenditure 6,245m. riels.

DEFENCE. The armed forces consist of about 27,000 officers and men in the 3 services. The country is divided into 5 military regions. The Army has 9 training centres, 1 armoured regiment, 2 parachute battalions, 29 infantry battalions, and various auxiliary support companies.

The Air Force, founded on 1 April 1954, has a strength of about 1,300 men and 115 aircraft. Its equipment includes 4 jet-powered Magister and some MS 733 Alcyon piston-engined light attack aircraft for internal security and training, C-47, Beaver and 2 Il-14 Russian transports, Cessna L-19 observation aircraft and Alouette helicopters and Prince Sihanouk's personal Russian Mi-4 helicopter; 6 Flamants and 15 Skyraider attack-bombers were delivered by France and 5 MiG-17 fighters by USSR in 1964-65.

The Navy, officially founded on 20 April 1954, includes 2 patrol vessels, 2 torpedo boats presented by Yugoslavia, 1 support gunboat (*ex*-landing ship), 2 landing craft, 3 seaward patrol craft and about 50 small craft. Personnel in 1965: Navy, 1,200 officers and men; Marine Corps, 150 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The overwhelming majority of the population is engaged in agriculture, fishing and forestry. Of the country's total area of 44m. acres, about 20m. are cultivable and over 20m. are forest land. Some 4m. acres are cultivated, well over half being devoted to rice production. The system of small holdings provides the farmers with a subsistence-level existence, and only a small part of the country's production goes to market.

About 2.6m. metric tons of paddy were produced in 1964-65. Rubber production in 1964 amounted to 45,760 metric tons.

Other products are maize (210,000 metric tons in 1964-65), and, in order of value, livestock, timber, pepper, haricot beans, soya and fish.

Forestry. Much of Cambodia's surface is covered by potentially valuable forests, 3.8m. hectares of which are reserved by the government to be

awarded to concessionaires, and are not at present worked to an appreciable extent. The remainder is available for exploitation by the local residents, and as a result some areas are over-exploited and conservation is not practised. There are substantial reserves of pitch pine.

Fisheries. Cambodia has the greatest fresh-water fish resources in South-East Asia. The annual catch is between 100,000 and 150,000 tons, a drastic drop from earlier years that results from over-fishing, silting and the destruction of plant-life.

Mining. Although old reports indicate the existence of substantial deposits of phosphate, they are not borne out by later surveys and further exploration is required before the prospects for commercial exploitation can be determined. High-grade iron-ore deposits (possibly as much as 2.5m. tons) exist in Northern Cambodia, but are not exploited commercially because of transportation difficulties; some experimental quarrying has recently been undertaken by Chinese technicians. Some small-scale gold panning (6,687 troy oz. in 1963) and gem (mainly zircon) mining is carried out by primitive methods.

Industry. Cambodian industry is developing, and now includes a motor-vehicle assembly plant, 3 cigarette manufacturing concerns, a modern match factory, several metal fabricating concerns, spinning and weaving mills and distilleries, as well as rice-mills, a paper-mill, a textile-mill, a plywood factory, a cement factory, small tanneries, a few brick and tile kilns and agricultural produce processing industries. Other industrial undertakings, planned under the 5-year plan, include a tyre factory, a jute-mill, a palm-sugar refinery and a general mechanical factory.

COMMERCE. Principal imports by order of value (1964) were metals and machinery (including motor vehicles), textiles, mineral products (including petrol), foodstuffs and pharmaceuticals.

Principal exports by order of value (expressed in US\$) in 1964 were rice (57m.), rubber (12.9m.) and maize (8.1m.). For the first time in many years a trade surplus was achieved (about 200m. riels), conserving foreign exchange reserves.

France is the main purchaser of Cambodian rubber and rice. Most of Cambodia's trade with the sterling area is with Hong Kong and Singapore.

Total trade with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	610,804	484,352	179,485	447,615	241,000
Exports from UK	1,299,894	793,792	1,296,517	835,000	1,388,000
Re-exports from UK	404	1,802	1,454	9,176	—

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Cambodia had, in 1961, 2,179 km of asphalt roads (including the 'Khmer-American Friendship Highway' from Phnôm-Penh to Sihanoukville, built under the United States aid programme and opened in July 1959), 1,369 km of macadamized roads, and about 1,674 km of improved dirt roads.

Railways. A line of 385 km (1-metre gauge), links Phnôm-Penh to Poipet (Thai frontier). In 1964 traffic amounted to 93m. passenger-km and 408,000 ton-km. Work is in progress on a line Phnôm-Penh-Sihanoukville via Takeo and Kampot, scheduled for completion in 1966.

Shipping. The principal port is Phnôm-Penh, which can be reached by the Mekong (through Vietnam) by ships of between 3,000 and 4,000 tons.

In 1964, 345 ocean-going vessels unloaded 150,300 tons of cargo at Phnôm-Penh and 358 vessels loaded 374,566 tons. Over 100,000 tons of cargo were carried to and from Saigon.

A new ocean port has been built under the French aid programme at Sihanoukville (formerly Kompong Som) on the Gulf of Siam and is being increasingly used by long-distance shipping. In 1964, a total of 714,800 tons was handled, 526,000 tons being exports. The development of the port is hindered to some extent by the navigational difficulties which arise during the monsoon when, for brief periods, a sea swell from the south-west sweeps into the bay of Kompong-Som. The building of a breakwater is being considered.

Post. There were 38 post offices functioning in 1956, of which 30 had telegraphic equipment. There are telephone exchanges in all the main towns; number of telephones in 1962, 3,527. Phnôm-Penh is linked to Saigon (Vietnam), Hong Kong, Paris and Tokyo by radio-telegraph and by teletype. The telephone service includes Shanghai and San Francisco; extensions of the teletype to Bandung, Singapore, New Delhi, London and Moscow are in hand.

Aviation. Poehentong airport, 10 km from Phnôm-Penh gives direct services to Saigon, Bangkok, Vientiane, Djakarta, Rangoon, Calcutta, Hanoi, Canton, Hong Kong, Singapore, Rome, Prague and Paris. A daily service connects Phnôm-Penh with Siemreap (Ankor-Wat). The airport accepts aircraft up to the Boeing 707.

In 1964, 891 planes with 17,535 passengers and 156 tons of freight arrived at Poehentong from abroad, and 869 planes with 19,838 passengers and 269 tons of freight departed from Poehentong.

The airport at Siemreap can accept DC4s and there is a number of fair-weather landing strips for light aircraft elsewhere.

MONEY AND BANKING. Under the Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954, between the Associate States and France, the parity of the Cambodian *piastre* (henceforth to be known as a *riel*) is to be maintained for the time being at 10 francs = 1 riel. On 31 Dec. 1954 the quadripartite Institut d'Emission ceased operations and a new Cambodian National Bank became responsible for the issue of currency. In Nov. 1955 Vietnamese and Laotian bank-notes ceased to be legal tender in Cambodia.

By 30 June 1964 all private banks, domestic and foreign, had to close down; their functions were taken over by government banks.

The National Bank showed, as at 31 Oct. 1964, gold and foreign exchange assets of 3,320m riels. Note circulation was 4,809m. riels.

The rates of exchange are £1 = 98 riels; US\$1 = 35 riels; 1 new French franc = 10 riels.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Cambodia maintains embassies in Bulgaria, Burma, China, Czechoslovakia, France, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Japan, Laos, Mongolia, Singapore, USSR, UAR and Yugoslavia.

OF CAMBODIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Sonn Voeunsai (accredited 26 Nov. 1965).

Minister-Counsellor: Sarin Chhak. *Cultural Counsellor:* Nay Valentin.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CAMBODIA

Chargé d'Affaires and Consul: Leslie Fielding.

Service Attachés: Lieut.-Col. F. G. Robson (*Army*), Group Capt. P. D. Squires, DFC (*Air*, resident in Bangkok). *Counsellor:* G. McD. Wilson (*Civil Air*).

Diplomatic relations with USA were broken off in May 1965. American interests in Cambodia are protected by Australia.

Books of Reference

Annuaire Statistique Retrospectif du Cambodge. Vol. I, 1937-57; vol. II, 1958-60. Ministry of Planning, Phnôm-Penh.

Indo-China: Geographical Appreciation. Department of Mines and Technical Surveys. Ottawa, 1953

Herz, M. F., *A Short History of Cambodia.* New York and London, 1958

Steinberg, D. J., *Cambodia: its people, its society, its culture.* New Haven, Conn., 1959

CHILE

REPÚBLICA DE CHILE

HISTORY. The Republic of Chile threw off allegiance to the crown of Spain, constituting a national government on 18 Sept. 1810, finally freeing itself from Spanish rule in 1818.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. By the constitution of 18 Oct. 1925 legislative power is vested in the National Congress, consisting of the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies, both of which are elected by direct popular vote. The Senate consists of 45 members, elected for 8 years, who represent 9 provincial groups, each of which elects 5 senators. One-half of the Senate is renewable every 4 years. The Chamber of Deputies consists of members elected for 4 years by departments or groups of departments, 1 member for every 45,000 inhabitants or fraction of not less than 15,000. There are 147 in the Congress elected 1957. The Belgian system of proportional representation prevails. Electors are all citizens of 21 years of age or over, who are able to read and write. Women were fully enfranchised in Jan. 1949. Congress sits from 21 May (Navy Day) to 18 Sept. (Independence Day), excluding extraordinary sessions.

The President is elected for 6 years, by direct popular vote, but is not eligible for re-election; he must be Chilean-born and over 30 years of age. Normally there is no Vice-President, but the President may appoint one temporarily, when ill or out of the country. He has a modified veto; a bill which he has vetoed may, by a two-thirds vote of the members of both Chambers (a majority of the members being present), be sustained and become law.

The validity of all elections of president, deputies and senators is determined by a special body called *Tribunal Calificador*, consisting of 5 members chosen by lot from past-presidents or vice-presidents of the Chamber and Senate, members of the Supreme Court, of the Court of Appeal of the city where Congress meets.

The capital is Santiago, founded on 12 Feb. 1541.

National flag: Two horizontal bands, white, red, with a white star on blue square in top sixth next to staff.

National anthem: Dulce patria, recibe los votos (words by E. Lillo, 1847; tune by Ramón Carnicer, 1828).

The following is a list of the presidents since 1927:

Gen. Carlos Ibáñez (Acting, then elected), 6 May 1927–26 July 1931 (resigned).	Arturo Alessandri, 24 Dec. 1932–24 Dec. 1938.
Pedro Opazo (Acting), 26–27 July 1931 (resigned).	Pedro Aguirre Cerda, 24 Dec. 1938–25 Nov. 1941 (died).
Juan Esteban Montero (Acting), 27 July– 18 Aug. 1931 (resigned).	Gerónimo Méndez (succeeded as Vice-Presi- dent), 25 Nov. 1941–1 April 1942.
Manuel Trucco (Acting), 18 Aug.–15 Nov. 1931.	Juan Antonio Ríos, 1 April 1942–27 June 1946 (died).
Juan Esteban Montero, 15 Nov. 1931–4 June 1932 (deposed).	Alfredo Duhalde (Acting), 27 June–3 Aug. 1946 (resigned).
Socialist Junta (Carlos Dávila, Col. Marmaduke Grove, Gen. Arturo Puga), 4 June–8 July 1932.	Vice-Admiral Vicente Merino Bielech (Act- ing), 3 Aug.–3 Nov. 1946.
Carlos Dávila (Acting), 8 July–13 Sept. 1932 (deposed).	Gabriel González Videla, 3 Nov. 1946– 3 Nov. 1952.
Gen. Bartolomé Blanche (Acting), 13 Sept.– 1 Oct. 1932 (resigned).	Carlos Ibáñez del Campo, 3 Nov. 1952–3 Nov. 1958.
Abraham Oyaneddi (Acting), 1 Oct.–24 Dec. 1932.	Jorge Alessandri Rodríguez, 3 Nov. 1958– 3 Nov. 1964.

President of the Republic: Eduardo Frei Montalva, from 3 Nov. 1964 until Nov. 1970.

The President is assisted by 13 Ministers of State, who constitute a Cabinet and are responsible to him; they must not be members of Congress.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Gabriel Valdés Subercaseaux.

2,895,165 voters were registered for the 4 Sept. 1964 elections; votes cast being: Eduardo Frei Montalva (Christian Democrat) 1,418,101; Salvador Allende Gossens (Frente de Acción Popular) 982,122; Julio Durán Neumann (Radical) 125,112; blank and invalid, 22,673; total, 2,548,008.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of local government the republic is divided into provinces, presided over by *Intendentes*, and the provinces into departments, with *Gobernadores* as chief officers, appointed by the President. The departments constitute one or more municipal districts, each with a council or municipality of 5 to 15 members, elected for 3 years. Foreign residents may vote in municipal elections; in April 1950, 5,678 foreigners were on the electoral registers.

Castro, J. L., *El Sistema Electoral Chileno*. Santiago, 1941
Stevenson, J. R., *The Chilean Popular Front*. Philadelphia, 1942

AREA AND POPULATION. Chile is divided into 25 provinces. All provinces except 3 extend from the Pacific to the international boundary, while the inter-provincial boundaries in most cases now follow watersheds instead of rivers, thus confining within one province the waters of a single system and avoiding jurisdictional disputes.

Many islands to the north, west and south belong to Chile, including Easter Island (Isla de Pascua; 63.9 sq. miles), discovered in 1722. The coastline is about 2,485 miles in length; the average width of the country, 110 miles. Area, 741,767 sq. km or 286,397 sq. miles.

In 1940 Chile declared, and in each subsequent year has reaffirmed, its ownership of the sector of the Antarctic lying between 53° and 90° W. long.; and asserted that the British claim to the sector between the meridians 20° and 90° W. long. overlapped the Chilean by 27°. Three Chilean bases were established in Antarctica in 1947, 1948 and 1951. A law promulgated 21 July 1955 put the Intendente of the Province of Magallanes in charge of the 'Chilean Antarctic Territory'.

Three thinly-settled southern provinces of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén, and the northern province of Arica are known as 'free zones', for the severe restrictions on imports prevailing elsewhere are modified in respect of those areas.

The total population at the census of 29 Nov. 1960 was 7,374,115; estimated, 30 June 1964, 8,515,023. Density per sq. km, 1959, was 10.1; average annual increase, 2.5%.

The areas of the provinces and their populations in 1960 are as follows:

Provinces	Area: sq. km	Population 29 Nov. 1960	Provinces	Area: sq. km	Population 29 Nov. 1960
Aconcagua .	10,204	139,878	Llanquihue .	18,407	165,959
Antofagasta .	123,063	214,090	Magallanes .	135,418	73,037
Arauco .	5,756	89,211	Malleco .	14,277	174,185
Atacama .	79,883	114,277	Maule .	5,626	79,304
Aysén .	88,984	37,085	Ñuble .	14,211	284,516
Bío-Bío .	11,243	167,285	O'Higgins .	7,112	259,135
Cautín .	17,370	393,041	Osorno .	9,083	143,955
Chiloé .	23,446	98,662	Santiago .	17,422	2,429,539
Colchagua .	8,431	158,024	Talca .	9,640	205,443
Concepción .	5,701	537,711	Tarapacá .	55,287	122,675
Coquimbo .	39,889	306,384	Valdivia .	20,934	255,109
Curicó .	5,737	107,160	Valparaíso .	4,818	613,405
Linares .	9,820	170,278			

Vital statistics (1963): Revised birth rate 33.7 per 1,000 population; death rate, 12; marriage rate, 6.9; infantile mortality rate, 111 per 1,000 live births.

The great majority of the population is mixed or *mestizo*, due to the free inter-marriage between the early Spaniards and women of indigenous tribes; language and culture remain of European origin. The indigenous inhabitants are of three branches: The *Fuegians*, mostly nomadic, living in or near Tierra del Fuego; the *Araucanians* (130,747) in the valleys or on the western slopes of the Andes; the *Changos*, who inhabit the northern coast region and work as labourers.

The three leading cities, with estimated population in 1960, are Santiago, 1,169,481 (Greater Santiago, 2,313,600 at 30 June 1964); Valparaíso, 259,241; Concepción, 167,468. Other towns with census population in 1952 are: Viña del Mar, 88,000; Antofagasta, 62,272; Talca, 55,059; Talcahuano, 54,782; Chillán, 52,576; Temuco, 51,497; Valdivia, 45,138; Osorno, 40,120; Rancagua, 39,972; Iquique, 39,576; La Serena, 37,618; San Bernardo, 37,221. Punta Arenas, on the Straits of Magellan, with a population of 34,440, is the southernmost city in the world. The Antarctic Territory proper is now stated to be 1.25m. sq. km, with a population (1961) of 202.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic religion was disestablished in 1925; it remains, however, a national Church in a state wherein 89.5% of the population are Catholics. There are 1 cardinal-archbishop, 5 archbishops, 23 bishops and 2 vicars apostolic. The census of 1952 showed 5,313,473 Roman Catholics, 240,856 Protestants and 11,496 Jews.

EDUCATION. Education is free and, since 1928, compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 15. In 1958 the public primary schools had 752,275 pupils; secondary schools had an enrolment of 164,019. University education is provided in the state university of Chile (founded in 1842), the Catholic University at Santiago (1888), the University of Concepción (1919), the Catholic University at Valparaíso (1928), the Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María at Valparaíso (1949), the Universidad Técnica

del Estado (1952), Universidad Austral, Valdivia (1954) and Universidad del Norte, Antofagasta (1957) with a total student population of 22,000 in 1957-58.

Cinemas (1963). Cinemas numbered 435 with seating capacity of 326,300; 98 of them are in Santiago.

Newspapers (1963). There were 48 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of about 520,000.

JUSTICE. There are a High Court of Justice in the capital, 10 courts of appeal distributed over the republic, tribunals of first instance in the departmental capitals and second-class judges in the sub-delegations. The police force had (1959) 17,700 officers and men; it is organized and regulated by the President of the republic.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure were as follows (1,000 Pesudos):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966 ¹
Revenue	726,200	899,954	1,082,836	2,220,000	3,261,200	3,662,000
Expenditure	673,875	854,059	1,040,084	2,539,000	2,700,000	3,195,365

¹ Estimate.

Since 1957 the estimates have consisted of a local currency budget (as above) plus a foreign-exchange budget (in US\$1m.). The 1966 expenditures envisage E.366.2m. and E.14.1m. for defence, E.575.9m. for education, E.99.1m. for agriculture and E.380.2m. for public health. Capital budget revenue is estimated at 831.5m. pesos and capital expenditure at 1,582.9m. pesos.

Foreign bonds outstanding at 31 Dec. 1964 were of £10.9m., US\$66.7m., Sw.Fr. 57.3m. nominal value. Total foreign debt at 31 Dec. 1965 amounted to the equivalent of US\$1,833m..

DEFENCE. Chile on 9 April 1952 signed the Military Assistance pact with the US, promising access to raw materials and armed support in defence of the Western Hemisphere.

ARMY. The Chilean Army is a national militia in which all able-bodied citizens are obliged to serve. Liability extends from the 20th to the 45th year, inclusive. In many cases exemption can easily be obtained as the supply exceeds the number that can adequately be trained. The annual intake has varied up to 20,000. Recruits are called up in their 20th year, and are trained for 12 months. After this training they pass into the reserve, which is estimated at 300,000.

The Army is organized in 6 divisions, a cavalry division and an armoured troops division. Total strength averages 1,500 officers and 8,000 permanent corps, supported by 10,000 conscripts and a military labour force (also conscripted) of 2,000; total, 21,500.

NAVY. The principal ships of the Chilean Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horsepower	Speed Knots
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1938	{Prat ¹ {O'Higgins	{10,000 {9,700	4	3-5	15 6-in. 8 5-in.	—	100,000	32.5

¹ Ex-Nashville and ex-Brooklyn, purchased from USA in 1951.

There are also 4 destroyers, 2 frigates, 3 corvettes, 2 submarines, 1 sail training ship, 2 transports, 2 patrol vessels, 3 landing ships, 7 landing craft, an antarctic patrol ship, 1 oiler and 5 tugs. Two modern destroyers were built in Britain, *Almirante Williams* and *Almirante Riveros*, commissioned in 1960 and 1962 respectively.

Naval personnel in 1965 totalled 1,000 officers and 14,000 men, including marines and coastal artillery.

AIR FORCE. The Chilean Air Force was in 1964 composed of some 8,000 officers and other ranks. It is organized in 4 brigades, primarily for transport and training duties, but with 1 combat group of jet fighters and light bombers. Its strength includes about 50 jets (F-80C, T-33A, T-37 and Vampire); 32 light bombers (B-26); 18 transports (C-47 and Twin Otter); 88 trainers (piston-engined); 56 other types (various).

PRODUCTION. Chile's national income in 1963 was 8,246m. escudos, and in 1964, 12,329m., compared with 4,480m. in 1961 and 3,804m. in 1960; the *per capita* national income was 564 escudos in 1961 and 1,427 escudos in 1964.

There are 4 zones in Chile—the arid 'desert' zone in the north, which for many years furnished the world's entire supply of natural nitrate of soda, 90% of its iodine and 18% of copper consumed; the agricultural 'Mediterranean' zone in the centre; the 'forest' zone to the south; and the 'Atlantic' zone in the extreme south, barren on the Pacific side, but with rich sheltered pampa on the Atlantic side.

Agriculture. Agriculture and forestry contribute one-ninth of the national product, although one-third of the population take part in it. Total area of potential agricultural land (census of 1955) was 27.4m. acres; of forest land, 52.7m. acres; pasture land, 48.9m. acres. While population between 1945 and 1959 increased 45%, food production increased by only 8%. Chile has to import annually about US\$50m. of foodstuffs.

Some principal crops and exports were as follows:

Crop	Area sown, hectares		Production, 1,000 metric tons	
	1962-63	1963-64	1962-63	1963-64
Wheat . . .	852,600	850,000	1,070.9	1,304.4
Oats . . .	112,400	113,000	110.5	132.6
Barley . . .	64,600	72,000	111.5	135.7
Maize . . .	76,300	73,000	158.9	184.0
Rice . . .	34,000	30,000	82.9	87.0
Potatoes . . .	89,400	85,000	726.1	797.8
Beans . . .	92,100	87,000	92.2	99.7
Lentils . . .	32,300	30,000	16.5	20.2
Peas . . .	18,000	15,000	9.9	8.2
Onions . . .	4,500	5,000	101.3	114.2

There were in 1955 over 300 large farms, each with more than 12,250 acres, while 500,000 peasants live on less than 4 acres per family. As a result of the recent Agrarian Reform Bill the number of smallholders is said to be increasing.

In the Magallanes pampa region and Tierra del Fuego there are about 3m. high-grade sheep (chiefly Romney Marsh and Corriedales). Output of wool is about 11,000 metric tons; exports in 1963, 7,880 metric tons, valued at US\$8,448,000; other items are subject to quotas.

Forestry. Extensive natural forests are found, the largest in the provinces of Valdivia, Llanquihue and Chiloé. A forest census, 1953, showed 277.7m. pine trees, 22.1m. eucalyptus and 4.8m. others. Timber production in 1963 was about 25m. cu. ft (exports, 1.98m. cu. ft; value, US\$1.6m.). Paper production, 1963, was 124,902 tons; cellulose production started in 1959, with nearly 30,000 tons in the first year.

Fisheries. Chile's catch of fish in 1964 was 1,091,366 metric tons, excluding shell fish, 67,703 tons. In 1963, 86,319 metric tons of fishmeal were exported, value US\$9.23m.

Mining. The wealth of the country consists chiefly in its minerals, especially in the northern provinces of Atacama and Tarapacá.

Copper is the most important source of Chile's foreign exchange (over 60%) and Government revenues (over 30%). Reserves represent 40% of the world total. Production in 1964 amounted to 586,505 metric tons, of which 89% came from the United States owned mines; the Government proposes legislation that these should increase production by 15% every 3 years. In 1964 proceeds returned to Chile by the large mining companies equalled US\$237m., and by the medium- and small-sized companies, \$125m.

Nitrate of soda is found in the Atacama desert. Once Chile's principal export, production was 1.17m. metric tons in 1964 (exports 1964, 0.9m. tons). Iodine is a by-product: 1963 exports totalled 1,958 metric tons (US\$2.7m.). The use of solar evaporation as a means of reducing costs has developed the production of potassium salts as an additional by-product.

Iron ore, of which high-grade deposits estimated at over 1,000m. tons exist in the province of Atacama and Coquimbo, has overtaken nitrate as Chile's second mineral. Production in 1964 amounted to 9.8m. metric tons, and exports 9.11m. metric tons.

Coal reserves exceed 2,000m. tons, partially low in thermal unit. Net 1964 production was 1.8m. metric tons. Petroleum was discovered in 1945 in Magallanes, with a potential annual output estimated at over 2m. cu. metres. This state-owned industry is developing fast.

Other minerals include gold of which the major part is from copper production (2,038 kg. in 1964), silver (94,793 metric tons in 1964), molybdenum (3,807 metric tons in 1964), cobalt, zinc, tungsten; manganese (51,253 short tons in 1963), borate, salt, sulphur and lead (1,088 short tons in 1963).

Industry. A nationally-owned steel plant has been established at Huachipato, near Concepción. Output, 1965, 406,138 metric tons of pig-iron (1963, 404,922 tons; 1964, 429,643).

The textile industry consumes 70% of the wool clip of the country, or about 14,000 metric tons. In 1955, 50 factories produced 90m. metres of cotton cloth.

Electricity. In 1964 production was 5,854m. kwh., of which public utilities owned 32%, mines 28% and an American company 25%.

Tourism. There were 100,294 foreign visitors in 1964 (74,885 in 1963).

Labour. In 1962 the 'economically active' numbered 2,356,000 (including 518,200 women). Professional and 'white-collar' workers numbered 488,500; agriculture employed 632,100; manufacturing, 524,500; mining, 57,300, and transport, 77,700. A National Health Service covers some 2.5m. employees throughout the country, and there are plans to extend it to a further 1.5m.

Trade unions began in the middle 1880s.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports in US\$1m.:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . .	412.8	499.4	584.9	511.6	637.6	607.1
Exports . .	496.3	489.8	508.1	538.1	541.9	625.7

In US\$, imports from US in 1964 were valued at 222.5m.; West Germany, 67.2m.; Great Britain, 41.7m. Exports to US were valued at 215.6m.; Great Britain, 78.8m.; West Germany, 76.7m.

Total trade between Chile and UK for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . .	27,800,876	28,985,355	28,452,860	29,958,000	31,151,000
Exports from UK . .	12,004,891	14,981,558	10,435,649	10,350,000	10,196,000
Re-exports from UK . .	155,154	111,591	158,628	166,000	350,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The mercantile marine had, in Oct. 1963, 64 ships of over 100 tons, totalling 363,311 GRT and owned by 23 companies. Valparaíso is the chief port. The free ports of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén serve the southern provinces. Tonnage handled in the 10 main Chilean ports was 7.4m. tons in 1961.

There are 2,185 km of navigable rivers.

Roads. In 1961 there were in Chile 56,976 km of highways, of which 2,442 first-class paved, 21,840 second class and 31,694 earth. There were in 1960, 75,903 automobiles and 64,772 trucks and buses.

Railways. The total length of railway lines is 8,408 km; of these private railways lines, principally British-owned, amount to 2,168 km. Electrification of the railways is proceeding. A railway from Salta in north-western Argentina to Antofagasta was opened in Dec. 1953.

Post. There are 1,147 post offices and agencies. The length of telegraph lines in 1962 was 44,000 km; there were 603 telegraph offices. In 1962 there were 220,163 telephones in use, all (except 1,500) under private companies, of which the largest is American-owned; Santiago had 127,723 telephones.

A chain of wireless stations along the coast for shore-to-ship transmission is operated by the Navy. At the end of 1963 there were some 120 commercial broadcasting stations. Semi-experimental television stations carrying largely cultural programmes are in the hands of the Universities.

Aviation. There were, 1958, 8 customs airports, 11 military airports, 20 civilian airports, 89 landing grounds and 13 seaplane bases. Chile is served by 15 commercial air companies (2 Chilean). There are 4 international airports. In 1959, 193,936 passengers were carried into and out of Chile on international services; 209,500 passengers were carried and 176m. passenger-km were flown on internal routes. In 1960, 7.5m. ton-km of freight and 254m. ton-km of mail were carried by the national airline, LAN, and they carried 388,000 passengers 429.9m. passenger-km.

MONEY AND BANKING. The old monetary unit was the gold *peso*, containing 0.183057 gramme of fine gold with, originally, a par value of 6*d.* sterling gold or 12.7 cents US\$ gold (or 20.6 cents new US). From Jan. 1948 to Oct. 1953 the rate of 31 pesos to the dollar was used and from Oct. 1953, 110 pesos; from Dec. 1959 onwards the rate (used to value the gold stock) has been 1.049 escudos (1,049 pesos) to the dollar. For customs purposes imports and exports are still valued in the old 6*d.* gold peso.

Until Jan. 1959 two rates were used for market transactions, one for foreign trade payments and the other for tourists and capital investment which bore no relationship to the 110 pesos = US\$1 rate registered with the IMF. In that month the rates were amalgamated, but in 1962 recourse had again to be made to dual rates, the 'bankers' rate was 3·2 escudos and the 'brokers' rate 3·9 escudos to the US\$ in Sept. 1965. The International Monetary Fund computes 1·049 escudos per US\$.

In Jan. 1960 a system came into force based on the *escudo* (equivalent of 1,000 pesos) the *centésimo* (10 pesos) and the *milésimo* (1 peso). New notes from E.0·05 up have replaced the old peso notes, and new escudo coins of 10, 5, 2 *centésimos* and 1 *centésimo* have been issued.

On 31 Dec. 1965 the Central Bank had gold and foreign exchange reserves equal to US\$137·5m. compared with US\$88·7m. on 31 Dec. 1964. Notes in circulation and deposits in currency were E.203·5m. at 30 June 1965; total deposits in the commercial banks stood at E.1,364·3m. on 31 March 1964.

Inflation is still severe: the official cost of living index rose 32·5% in 1958, 33·3% in 1959, 5·4% in 1960, 9·7% in 1961, 37·7% in 1962, 45% in 1963 and 38·4% in 1964.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been legally established in Chile since 1865, but the old Spanish weights and measures are still in use to some extent.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Chile maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, India, Israel, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Rumania, Spain, Sweden, Thailand, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Denmark, Finland, Jordan, Luxembourg, Norway, Portugal and Republic of South Africa.

OF CHILE IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hamilton Place, W1)

Ambassador: Víctor Santa-Cruz (accredited 21 Oct. 1959).

Counsellor: Alberto Yoaeham. *First Secretary:* Germán Carraseo. *Service Attaché:* Capt. Patricio Carvajal (Navy). *Civil Air Attaché:* Rear-Adm. Calixto Rogers. *Cultural Attaché:* Fernando Debesa.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHILE

Ambassador and Consul-General: Sir David Scott-Fox, KCMG.

First Secretaries: H. T. Kennedy (*Commercial*); A. J. D. Stirling (*Head of Chancery*); L. Borax, MBE (*Consul*); E. R. Kitchin; H. Atkin (*Labour*, resident in Buenos Aires); J. de C. Ling (*Information*).

Naval and Military Attaché: Cdr R. N. Devlin, RN. *Air Attaché:* Group Capt. D. S. Devitt.

There are also consular representatives at Antofagasta, Arica, Concepción, Coquimbo, Iquique, Osorno, Punta Arenas and Valparaíso.

OF CHILE IN THE USA (1736 Massachusetts Ave. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Radomiro Tomić.

Minister-Counsellor: Jorge Burr. *Counsellor:* Pablo Valdéz. *Service Attachés:* Col. Juan Foreh (*Army*), Rear-Adm. José F. Costa (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Jorge Gustavo Leigh (*Air*). *First Secretary:* Jorge Berguño.

OF THE USA IN CHILE

Ambassador: Ralph A. Dungan.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Joseph J. Jova. *Heads of Sections:* Robert A. Stevenson (*Political*); Thomas R. Favell (*Economic*); Allen Morris (*Commercial*); Warren L. Swope (*Consular*); Thomas H. Englesby (*Administrative*); John P. Robinson (*AID*); Barbara White (*USIA*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Don S. McMillin (*Army*), Capt. George F. Sharp (*Navy*), Col. Hubert A. Brandon (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Concepción, Valparaíso, Antofagasta.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Dirección General de Estadística (Cienfuegos 210, Casilla 1317, Santiago), was founded 17 Sept. 1847. *Director General:* Luis Cárcamo Cantin. Principal publications: *Anuario Estadístico* and the bi-monthly *Estadística Chilena*.

Other sources are: *Geografía Económica*, by the Corporación de Fomento de la Producción, and *Boletín Mensual*, by the Banco Central de Chile.

Butland, G. J., *Chile: An Outline of its Geography, Economics and Politics*. 3rd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1956.—*The human geography of southern Chile*. London, 1957

Chile y Gran Bretaña. HMSO, 1960

Empresa Periodística, *Diccionario biográfico de Chile*. 8th ed. Santiago, 1952

Fergusson, E., *Chile*. New York, 1943

Galdames, L., *Estudio de la historia de Chile*. Santiago, 1938; Eng. trans. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1941

Hanson, E. P., *Chile*. New York, 1941

Luke, Sir Harry, *Easter Island* (Geogr. Journal 120, 1954)

Pinochet de la Barra, O., *La Antártica Chilena*. Santiago de Chile, 1948

Subercasaux, B., *Chile: A Geographical Extravaganza*. New York, 1943

CHINA

CHUNG-HUA JEN-MIN KUNG-HO KUO, *i.e.*, People's Republic
of China

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In the course of 1949, the Communists obtained full control of the mainland of China and in 1950 also over most islands off the coast, including Hainan.

On 21 Sept. 1949 the 'Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference' met in Peking, convened by the Chinese Communist Party. The Conference adopted a 'Common Programme' of 60 articles and the 'Organic Law of the Central People's Government' (31 articles). Both became the basis of the Constitution adopted on 20 Sept. 1954 by the First National People's Congress, the supreme legislative body. The Consultative Conference (of about 1,200 members in Dec. 1964) continues to exist as an advisory body.

The Conference elected Mao Tse-tung as Chairman of the Government; he formally proclaimed the establishment of the People's Republic of China on 1 Oct. 1949 (now a national day).

The Constitution of the People's Republic of China consists of a preamble and 106 articles. The most important are:

Art. 3. The People's Republic of China is a unified, multi-national State. All the nationalities are equal . . . have freedom to use and develop their spoken and written languages, and to preserve or reform their habits and customs.

Regional autonomy shall be applied in areas compactly inhabited by national minorities. National autonomous areas are inalienable parts of the People's Republic of China.

Art. 6. The state sector of the economy is a socialist sector, owned by the whole people. It is the leading force in the national economy and the material basis for the socialist reconstruction carried out by the state. All mineral resources and waters, as well as forests, undeveloped land and other resources which the state owns by law, are the property of the whole people.

Art. 7. The co-operative sector of the economy is either socialist, when collectively owned by the working masses, or semi-socialist, when in part collectively owned by the working masses. Partial collective ownership by the working masses is a transitional form through which individual peasants, individual craftsmen and other individual working people pass to collective ownership by the working masses . . .

The state protects the right of the peasants to own land and other means of production (*Art. 8*), of craftsmen and other non-agricultural individual working people to own means of production (*Art. 9*), of capitalists to own means of production and other capital (*Art. 10*), but, 'the policy of the State towards kulak enterprise is one of restriction and gradual elimination' (*Art. 8*) and 'the policy of the state towards capitalist industry and trade is to utilize, to restrict and to reform them. The state gradually replaces capitalist ownership by ownership by the people' (*Art. 10*).

The National People's Congress is the highest organ of state authority (*Art. 21*) and the sole legislative authority in the country (*Art. 22*). It is composed of deputies elected by provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities directly under the central authority, the armed forces and Chinese resident abroad (*Art. 23*).

According to the Electoral Law, as amended on 3 Dec. 1963, the provinces and autonomous regions elect 1 deputy for every 400,000 persons, but at least 10 deputies from each province; cities, directly under the central authority, industrial cities and industrial districts with populations of 200,000–300,000 elect 1 deputy for every 50,000 persons; the national minorities, 300 deputies; the armed forces, 120; the overseas Chinese, 30 deputies ('to be elected from among the returned overseas Chinese'). The Third Congress, elected in Sept. 1964, consists of 3,040 deputies, compared with 1,226 before the revision of the electoral law.

The National People's Congress is elected for 4 years and meets at least once a year. It can amend the Constitution with a two-thirds majority vote of all the deputies, enacts laws with an absolute majority vote, elects and has power to remove from office the highest state dignitaries, decides on the national economic plan, on questions of war and peace, etc. The Standing Committee is the permanent body of the Congress, convenes it, conducts the elections, interprets the laws, adopts decrees, supervises the work of the Government, etc. (*Art. 25–38*).

Art. 47–52 deal with the Central People's Government, called the State Council. *Art. 53–66* deal with local government. There are 3 main administrative levels: (1) Provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the central authority; (2) *chou*, counties, autonomous

counties, cities; (3) *hsiang*, autonomous *hsiang*, and towns. On each level, there are people's congresses and people's councils. Art. 67-72 deal with self-government of national minorities in national autonomous areas. Art. 73-84 deal with the new judicial system. (See below JUSTICE.)

For further details see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 877-79.

The Government of the People's Republic of China was in March 1966 composed as follows:

Chairman of the People's Republic of China: Liu Shao-chi (elected 27 April 1959; re-elected 3 Jan. 1965).

Deputy-Chairmen: Soong Ching-ling (Mme Sun Yat-sen); Tung Pi-wu.

The *State Council* consists of the Premier, 15 Deputy-Premiers (of whom 5 are also Ministers), the heads of all 40 ministries, the chairmen of the 9 commissions (of whom 6 are Deputy Premiers) and the Secretary-General. Immediately under the Premier there are 6 central offices to supervise and co-ordinate the ministries and commissions.

Premier: Chou En-lai. *Deputy Premiers:* Lin Piao (*Minister of Defence*), Lo Jui-ching (*Chief of General Staff*, the former *Minister of Public Security*), Teng Hsiao-ping (*General Secretary of the Central Committee*), Chen Yun, Ho Lung (*Chairman, Commission for Physical Culture and Sports*), Chen Yi (*Foreign Minister*), Ulanfu (*Chairman, Commission of Nationalities Affairs*), Li Fu-chun (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*), Li Hsien-nien (*Minister of Finance*), Nieh Jung-chen (*Chairman, Science and Technology Commission*), Po I-po (*Chairman, State Economic Commission*), Tan Chen-lin, Lu Ting-yi (*Minister of Culture*), Ko Ching-chih (*Mayor of Shanghai*), Tao Chu, Hsieh Fu-chih (*Minister of Public Security*).

The *Standing Committee of the National People's Congress* consists of the Chairman (Chu Teh), 18 Deputy-Chairmen, the Secretary-General (Liu Ning-yi) and 95 members.

A 30-year treaty of 'friendship, alliance and mutual aid' between the USSR and the People's Republic of China was signed in Moscow on 14 Feb. 1950. The treaty of 14 Aug. 1945, negotiated with the Nationalist Government, was declared invalid. Further agreements with the Soviet Union were concluded in 1952, 1953, 1954, 1955 and 1959.

The Chinese claim to being the true representatives of Marxism-Leninism against the anti-Stalinist 'Revisionism' of the USSR has led to an estrangement between China and the USSR, in which all communist countries and the communist parties in non-communist countries have taken sides. The USSR has suspended aid to China and withdrawn her experts.

State emblem: 5 stars above Peking's Gate of Heavenly Peace, surrounded by a border of ears of grain entwined with drapings, which form a knot in the centre of a cogwheel at the base; the colours are red and gold.

National flag: Red, with 5 stars.

National anthem: The March of the Volunteers (words by Tien Han; tune by Nieh Erh).

The 8th national congress of the Party, which met in Sept. 1956, adopted a new constitution of the Party, which declares that 'Marxism-Leninism is not a dogma but a guide to action'. In Dec. 1965 the Central Committee consisted of 91 full and 89 alternate members and the Politburo of 17 full and 6 alternate members. The first 7 members of the Politburo constitute its Standing Committee: Mao Tse-tung (*Chairman of the Central Committee*);

5 Deputy Chairmen of the Central Committee: Liu Shao-chi (*Chairman of the People's Republic*), Chu Teh (*Chairman, Standing Committee of the National People's Congress*), Chou En-lai (*Premier*), Chen Yun (*Deputy Premier*), Lin Piao (*Deputy Premier, Minister of Defence*); and Teng Hsiao-ping (*Deputy Premier, and General Secretary of the Party*).

Party membership was estimated at 18m. in 1965.

AREA AND POPULATION. China is composed of 22 provinces (including Taiwan), 5 autonomous regions of nationalities, namely Inner Mongolia, Sinkiang-Uighur, Kwangsi-Chuang, Ningsia-Hui, Tibet (and Chamdo area), and 2 municipalities (Peking, Shanghai) under direct government administration. The capital is Peking.

The total area is estimated at 9,736,000 sq. km (3,768,100 sq. miles). An exchange of some villages along the frontier with Burma was agreed upon in Jan. 1960.

A census was conducted in June 1953 and the population was given as 601,938,035. This figure was arrived at as follows: Direct census, 574,205,940; Taiwan ('yet to be liberated'), 7,591,298; Chinese resident or studying abroad, 11,743,000; Chinese 'in remote border regions', 8,397,477. Urban population, 77.3m. (13.3%); rural population, 505.3m. (86.7%). No further population figures have been published. In recent years Chinese spokesmen have used the figure of 650m., but the population of mainland China may now be between 700 and 750m.

The numbers of Chinese outside China and Taiwan was estimated at 16.34m. in mid-1962, including 3.8m. in Thailand, 3.2m. in Hong Kong, 2.5m. in Indonesia, 2.5m. in Malaya, 1.25m. in Singapore, 237,000 in USA, 52,000 in Canada and 12,000 in the UK.

From 1949 to 1955 the country was divided into 6 'great administrative regions' for government and Party purposes. This system was terminated in 1955, but in 1961 was revived for Party organizational purposes. The table below shows the Provinces, Autonomous Regions and the two Special Municipalities of Peking and Shanghai grouped regionally. The cities shown in brackets are the seats of the Regional Bureaux of the Chinese Communist Party.

	Area (in 1,000 sq. km)	Population (in 1,000) <i>Census</i> 1953	<i>Estimate</i> 1957	Capital
<i>North-Eastern Region (Shenyang)</i>				
Heilungkiang	463.6	11,897	14,860	Harbin
Kirin	187.0	11,290	12,550	Changchun
Liaoning	151.0	18,545	24,090	Shenyang
<i>Northern Region (Peking)</i>				
Hopei	202.7	35,985	43,730	Tientsin
Inner Mongolia (Aut. Region) . .	1,177.5	6,100	9,200	Huhehot ¹
Peking (municipality)	7.1	2,768	4,010	—
Shansi	157.1	14,314	15,960	Taiyuan
<i>Eastern Region (Shanghai)</i>				
Shantung	153.3	48,877	54,030	Tsinan
Kiangsi	164.8	16,773	18,610	Nanchang
Kiangsu	102.2	41,252	45,230	Nanking
Shanghai (municipality)	5.8	6,204	6,900	—
Anhwei	139.9	30,344	33,560	Hofei
Chekiang	101.8	22,866	25,280	Hangchow
Fukien	123.1	13,143	14,650	Foochow
Taiwan ²	36.0	7,591	9,680	Taipei

¹ Formerly Kweisui.

² Regarded by the Peking regime as part of China.

	Area (in 1,000 sq. km)	Population (in 1,000)		
		<i>Census</i> 1953	<i>Estimate</i> 1957	Capital
<i>Central-Southern Region (Wuhan)</i>				
Honan	167.0	44,215	48,670	Chengchow
Hupei.	187.5	27,790	30,790	Wuhan
Hunan	210.5	33,227	36,220	Changsha
Kwantung	231.4	34,770	37,960	Kwangchow ¹
Kwangsi-Chuang (Aut. Region)	220.4	19,561	19,390	Nanning
<i>South-Western Region (Chungking)</i>				
Szechwan	569.0	62,304 ²	72,160	Chengtu
Kweichow	174.0	15,037	16,890	Kweiyang
Yunnan	436.2	17,473	19,100	Kunming
Tibet (Aut. Region)	1,221.6	1,273	1,270	Lhasa
<i>North-Western Region (Sian)</i>				
Shensi	195.8	15,881	18,130	Sian
Kansu	366.5	12,928	12,800	Lanchow
Ningsia-Hui (Aut. Region)	66.4		1,810	Yinchuan ³
Chinghai	721.0	1,677	2,050	Sining
Sinkiang-Uighur (Aut. Region)	1,646.8	4,874	5,640	Urumchi ⁴

¹ Formerly Canton.

² Plus most of the then 3.4m. population of the former province Sikang, incorporated Aug. 1955 in Szechwan province, except the area to the west of Yangtse River (Chamdo) which was united with Tibet.

³ Formerly Ningsia.

⁴ Formerly Tihwa.

Municipalities under direct control of the central government, with estimated population: Shanghai (end of 1964), 10m.; Peking (March 1958), 5.42m. (with an area of 8,770 sq. km, from 20 Oct. 1958).

Other large towns, with population at the end of 1957: Tientsin, 3.22m.; Shenyang (formerly Mukden), 2,411,000; Wuhan (the former 3 towns: Hankow, Wuchang and Hanyang), 2,146,000; Chungking, 2,121,000; Kwangchow (formerly Canton), 1.84m.; Harbin, 1,552,000; Lü-ta (formerly Port Arthur-Dairen, afterwards Lushun-Talien), 1,508,000; Nanking, 1,419,000; Sian, 1.31m.; Tsingtao, 1,121,000; Chengtu, 1,107,000; Taiyuan, 1.02m.; Fushun, 985,000; Changchun, 975,000; Anshan, 805,000; Tangshan, 800,000.

Manchuria, a term not used by the Chinese, is roughly identical with the 3 provinces of the N.E. Region. The USSR returned the Changchun Railway to China in 1952 and the Port Arthur naval installations in 1955.

Inner Mongolia was, in May 1947, constituted an autonomous region. The People's Government has repeatedly altered its boundaries, including within it most of the territory of the former provinces of Jehol, Chahar, Suiyuan and Ninghsia.

Tibet. For events before the revolt of 1959 see previous issues of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK under TIBET. After the revolt was suppressed the Preparatory Committee for the Autonomous Region of Tibet (set up 1955) took over the functions of local government, led by its Vice-Chairman, the Panchen Lama, in the absence of its Chairman, the Dalai Lama, who had fled to India in 1959. In Dec. 1964 both the Dalai and Panchen Lamas were removed from their posts for alleged treason. On 1 Sept. 1965 Tibet became an Autonomous Region, with the same administrative status as Inner Mongolia, etc. 301 delegates were elected to the first People's Congress, of whom 226 were Tibetans. In 1964 the population was said to be 1,321,000 (1,197,000 in 1960). The number of Chinese now in Tibet is at least 500,000. 100,000 Tibetans live in exile in India.

The Dalai Lama, *My Land and My People* (ed. D. Howarth). London, 1962
 Ginsburgs, G., and Mathos, M., *Communist China and Tibet*. The Hague, 1964
 International Commission of Jurists, *Tibet and the Chinese People's Republic: Reports*.
 Geneva, 1960, 1964
 Jäschke, H. A., *A Tibetan-English Dictionary*. London, 1934
 Richardson, H. E., *Tibet and its History*. OUP, 1962

RELIGION. Three faiths have long been established in China, viz., Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism. Confucianism has no ecclesiastical organization like the other two, and so appears rather as a philosophy of ethics and government. It has usually dominated the governmental administration from 136 B.C. to A.D. 1905. Buddhism and Taoism present a very gorgeous ceremonial, Taoism—of Chinese origin—having copied Buddhist ceremonial soon after the arrival of Buddhism 1,900 years ago. Buddhism in return adopted many Taoist magical beliefs and practices. Buddhists in China number perhaps 150m. and Taoists 30m.

Ceremonies of reverence to ancestors have been observed throughout the country by the whole population regardless of philosophical or religious beliefs.

Moslems are found in every province of China, being most numerous in Yunnan, Shensi, Kansu, Hopei, Honan, Shantung, Szechwan, Sinkiang and Shansi. The total is estimated at 5% of the population.

Roman Catholicism has had a footing in China for more than 3 centuries; it has about 3m. adherents. In 1957 the Chinese Roman Catholics, under the Archbishop of Shenyang, declared their independence of Rome.

Protestant Missions date from 1807. Attached to Protestant Missions in 1934 were 19 colleges of university standing and 267 middle schools. Protestant Chinese number about 700,000. By Sept. 1952 all foreign Christian foundations had lost their identity in a reorganized university system.

By the end of 1955 only 1 Protestant and 12 foreign Roman Catholic missionaries seem to have been at work.

EDUCATION. In 1959 there were 90m. pupils in elementary schools, 12.9m. in secondary and secondary technical schools. In 1965 there were 1.5m. students in institutes of higher education.

The 'new-policy' educational system distinguishes full-time, part-study and part-work, and spare-time institutions. Full-time primary and secondary education takes 6 years each; college education, 4-6 years; secondary technical education, 3-4 years. All secondary and college students have to do a month's manual work every school year.

The Academy of Sciences had in 1964 some 20 provincial branches.

Institutes of higher learning included in 1957: 15 universities, 48 engineering colleges, 31 agriculture and forestry colleges, 5 schools of economics, 5 schools of law and political science, 43 teachers' colleges, 37 medical schools, 16 art schools; 6 of these colleges are reserved for national minorities. In 1962 some 170,000 students graduated from these institutes, about one-third in technical subjects. The number of places of higher learning, including universities, has increased since 1957.

Among the universities are the following: People's University of China, Peking (founded 1912 by Dr Sun Yat-sen; reorganized 1950; about 3,000 students); Peking University, Peking (1898, enlarged 1945; about 10,000 students); Amoy University, Fukien (1921 and 1937); Fudan University, Shanghai (1905); Inner Mongolia University, Huhehot; Lanehow Uni-

versity, Lanchow (Kansu Prov.); Nankai University, Tientsin (1919); Nanking University, Nanking (1888 and 1928); People's University of North-East China, Changchun (Kirin Prov.); North-Western University, Sian (Shensi Prov.); Shantung University, Tsingtao (1926); Sun Yat-sen University, Kwangchow (formerly Canton; founded 1924 by Dr Sun Yat-sen); Szechwan University, Chengtu (1931); Wuhan University, Wuhan (Hupeh Prov.; 1905 and 1928); Yunnan University, Kunming.

In 1958 a university of science and technology was set up by the Academy of Sciences, the President of the Academy acting as its president; 6,000 students take a 5-year course, the first group of 1,600 graduating in July 1963.

A 26-letter Latin alphabet was approved in 1958 to replace gradually the 30,000 characters of the Chinese script; in the meantime literacy is being assisted by popularization of simplified forms of many characters.

Cinemas numbered 1,386 in 1958.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1959 workers' insurance covered some 16m. people.

In 1959 there were about 2.16m. doctors and trained medical personnel. Hospitals and sanatoria had about 440,000 beds.

JUSTICE. The People's Government has abolished the judicial system of the Nationalist Government. The Supreme People's Court is now the highest judicial organ, after the abolition of the Ministry of Justice in 1959. The People's Procurator-General's office has the responsibility of seeing that the laws are strictly observed by all government institutions and governmental officials. The term of office of all judges and procurators is 4 years.

The Marriage Law of May 1950 forbids polygamy in any form, child marriage and infanticide, gives property rights to women and institutes legal divorce.

FINANCE. The latest budget published is that for 1960 which balanced at 70,020m. new yuans. It envisaged (in 1m. new yuans): *Revenue*: from state enterprises, 45,300 (64.7%); from taxes, 24,360 (34.8%), including 19,450 from industry and commerce and 3,300 from agriculture. *Expenditure*: Economic construction, 42,910 (61%); social, educational and cultural affairs, 8,620 (12.3%); defence, 5,800 (8.3%); administration, 3,170 (4.5%); repayment of loans, 1,200; aid to foreign countries, 500; additional credit funds to the banks, 5,800 (8.3%); reserve, 1,700 (2.4%).

Internal loans amounted to 600m. yuans in 1956 and 1957 each; the 1958 National Economic Construction Bond issue was to supply 630m. yuans.

All Soviet credits and similar forms of assistance granted to China between 1950 and 1958 had been repaid by Oct. 1963; Soviet loans were to have been repaid by 1965. China's total debt to USSR (apparently paid and unpaid) was put at 1,406m. roubles in Dec. 1964.

For foreign and internal loans until 1949 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 852.

DEFENCE. Conscription was introduced in Feb. 1955. Service begins at the age of 18 and lasts 4 years in the Army, 5 years in the Air Force and 6 years in the Navy.

Formal gradations in military ranks (with appropriate insignia) which had been introduced on the Soviet model in Sept. 1955 were abolished with effect from 1 June 1965. The armed forces have reverted to the former

practice of distinguishing ranks by function, *e.g.*, 'soldier fighter', 'squad leader', 'company commander', etc.

In mid-October 1964 the Chinese exploded their first atom-bomb in the Sinkiang desert; a second nuclear explosion took place in May 1965.

Army. The Army consists of 115 divisions, including 4 armoured and 1 airborne divisions. Only a small proportion of the conscript potential, about 700,000 per annum, are called up to serve 3 years. Estimated total strength at the end of 1964 was 2.4m.

The security forces, including the armed police, number some 300,000.

The People's Militia is claimed to have a strength of 125m. men and 75m. women. It is, however, a conscript labour force rather than a military establishment. Probably only 5m. have had any training with weapons.

Navy. Present strength comprises 4 destroyers, 30 submarines, 16 frigates, 30 patrol vessels, 70 motor gunboats, 40 minesweepers, 150 motor torpedo-boats and fast patrol boats, 60 landing ships and landing craft, 50 auxiliaries and 380 service craft.

Active personnel (1965): 125,000 officers and men, including 28,000 marines and 15,000 naval airmen.

There are no naval bases of any importance. Existing dockyards are: Talien, Foochow, Taku, Kiangnan (Shanghai) and Amoy (Fukien).

Air Force. In 1965 the Air Force was estimated at 2,300 front-line aircraft, organized in 40-50 regiments of jet-fighters and several regiments of tactical bombers, plus reconnaissance, transport and helicopter units. Each regiment is made up of 3 squadrons, and 3 regiments form a division.

Equipment is Russian in design and includes MiG-21, MiG-19, MiG-17 and MiG-15 fighters, Il-28 jet-bombers, Tu-4 piston-engined maritime reconnaissance bombers, Il-14 and An-2 piston-engined transports, and Mi-1 and Mi-4 helicopters. The MiG-17 and An-2 are built under licence in a national factory at Shenyang, and other types are assembled there.

Total strength (1965) about 100,000. The operational efficiency of the Air Force is believed to be hampered by shortage of spare parts and equipment from the Soviet Union.

PRODUCTION. *Planning.* In Nov. 1952 a State Planning Commission was appointed. The first 5-year plan ran from 1953 to 1957. A 10-year programme (1956-67) envisaged further expansion of industry, especially of heavy industry, as well as of agriculture, but ran into difficulties attributed to a series of natural calamities, administrative and organizational problems and to the withdrawal of Soviet technical assistance. By 1961 long-term planning gave way to annual plans directed towards the recovery of agriculture, while in industry emphasis was given to retrenchment and consolidation and priority for those sectors serving agriculture. A third 5-year plan has been announced to start in 1966.

Agriculture. China is essentially an agricultural country. Agriculture is intensive rather than extensive; irrigation is common. Rotation of crops is practised. Horticulture has reached a high state of perfection, and fruit trees are grown in great variety.

A law passed on 30 June 1950 decreed 'the confiscation of land belonging to feudal lords and the requisition of land owned by churches, monasteries, schools and similar institutions'. By the end of 1952 land reform and by the end of 1958 the socialization of agriculture was declared to be complete.

By the end of 1958 the peasant population of some 500m. had been

organized into roughly 24,000 'communes', each consisting of a number of villages and 5,000-10,000 families. The commune took over the local government function at the village (*hsiang*) level and assumed responsibility for management, production, trade, welfare, organization of the local militia, etc. Centralized authority was discharged down through the production 'brigade' to the production 'team' at ground level. Since 1958 some modifications have been made in the commune system, and the number of communes has been trebled by reducing their size.

According to official data, drought, floods, diseases of crops and insect pests affected 40m. hectares in 1960 and over 60m. in 1961, out of the arable total of 110m. hectares. Western estimates of total harvest (in 1m. tons): 1960, 176; 1961, 184; 1962, 200; 1963, 204.

Agricultural production (in 1m. metric tons) was as follows (with the sown area (in 1m. hectares) in parenthesis): Total grain, 1955, 174.8 (118.4); 1959, 167.6 (109.1); 1963, 179.1 (118.5); rice, 1955, 78 (29.2); 1959, 80.2 (29.7); 1963, 91 (28.2); wheat, 1955, 23 (26.7); 1959, 24.3 (24.3); 1963, 21.8 (24.2); potatoes, 1955, 18.9 (10.1); 1959, 21.6 (12.7); 1963, 24.3 (13.3).

Between 1960 and 1964 China bought abroad about 22m. tons of grain; in 1964, 2.2m. tons were bought from Canada, 1.8m. from Australia, 0.4m. from France, 1.2m. from Argentina, Mexico and South Africa. Under agreements of July and Oct. 1965 Canada is to ship to China 83.3m. bushels of wheat by July 1966 and a further 112m. by July 1969.

In 1962 there were in use 100,000 tractors (in terms of 15-h.p. units), used mainly in state farms.

The average yearly production of cotton was 2,855,000 bales in 1935-39; estimated production in 1965, 1.35m. metric tons (1960: 1m.).

Tea is cultivated exclusively in the west and south; production in 1952 was 82,500 metric tons. 'Silk culture is one of the oldest industries, but has much deteriorated. The production of silk cocoons is estimated at 3.3m. *piculs*, of which about 40% is produced in the central provinces of Kiangsu, Chekiang and Anhwei. Raw-silk production in 1949 was estimated at 73,000 *piculs*. Jute and hemp production, 1952, was 300,000 metric tons; 1957 (target) 365,000 tons.

The tobacco crop in 1952 was estimated at 202,000 metric tons; planned output for 1957, 390,000 metric tons.

Sugar-cane production, 1952, was 7.14m. metric tons; 1957 target, 13.15m. (plus 2.16m. tons of sugar-beet). Sugar output (1,000 metric tons), 1957, was estimated at 850; 1958, 900; 1959, 1,130; target 1962, 2,400-2,500.

Livestock, 1959 (and targets for 1962): Cattle, 65.43m. (90m.); horses, 7.6m. (11m.); sheep and goats, 112.53m. (170m.); pigs, 180m. (250m.).

Forestry. The chief forested areas are in Heilungkiang (Manchuria), Szechwan and Yunnan. The most important tree is the tung (*Jatropha Curcas L.*), from which oil is produced: it grows chiefly in Szechwan. Tung-oil production amounted to 115,000 metric tons in 1948-49; exports in 1947 totalled 82,494 tons. Timber output in 1957 was 27.87m.; 1958, 35m.; 1959, 41.2m.; target 1962, 31m.-34m. cu. metres.

The most important timber product is teak, which is used everywhere in China for building, furniture and coffins. In 1957, 3.96m. hectares were afforested; target for 1958, 330,000 sq. km, including 118,000 sq. km in the north-western desert area.

Manufacture. An important feature in the development of Chinese industries has been the erection of cotton- and wool-mills, and of silk filatures

in Shanghai, Canton and elsewhere. The cotton spinning industry, in 1947, had 3m. spindles operating, compared with 4-5m. pre-war. A large number of Japanese spindles, principally in Shanghai, was taken over as war reparations in 1945. At the large centres flour- and rice-mills are beginning to supersede native methods of treating wheat and rice. At Hanyang, near Hankow, are large iron-works, supplied with ore from mines at Tayeh, about 60 miles distant. Electrical enterprises are making good progress. Water-works have been established in most of the big cities. Big chemical works were built in the mid-1950s in Kirin (north-east China), and 2 existing factories, at Dairen and Nanking, were rebuilt and extended. The tanning industry is being developed principally in Kiangsu, Hopei and Shantung. Cement works number 12. Match manufacturing is centred in Shantung, Kwantung and Kiangsu.

In Sept. 1958 a drive was started to build up, in connexion with the People's Communes, local 'backyard' industries all over China.

Mining. Coal, gold, iron, copper, lead, zinc, silver, tungsten, mercury, antimony and tin are all produced in western China. Most of the provinces contain coal; the entire coal resources of China are estimated at 262,941m. metric tons. By 1957, 31 collieries with an annual output of more than 1m. tons each were to be developed; the 'big five' were to produce by 1957: Kailwan, 9.68m.; Fushun, 9.3m.; Fushin, 8.45m.; Huainan, 6.85m.; Tatung, 6.45m.

Iron ores are abundant in the anthracite field of Shansi, in Hopei, in Shantung and other provinces, and iron (found in conjunction with coal) is worked in Manchuria. 300m. tons of ore are estimated to be in Shansi; the principal iron-ore reserves total about 19,840m. tons. The Tayeh iron deposits, near Hankow, are among the richest in the world. Output of iron ore in 1962, 34.5m. metric tons; pig-iron, 19.7m. metric tons; steel ingot and castings, 11.8m. metric tons. The biggest steel bases are at Anshan (in former Manchuria) with a capacity of 6m. tons, Wuhan (capital of Hupei province) and Paotow (Inner Mongolia).

China has made rapid progress in oil mining and refining. Crude oil reserves exceed 5,000m. tons. Output (in metric tons) of oil was 400,000 in 1954; in 1958, 2.23m.; in 1959, 3.7m.; in 1960, 5.5m. (including crude petroleum, crude shale oil, oil from coal carbonization and synthetic crude oil from coal); western estimate for 1965, 8-9m.

Tin ore is plentiful in Yunnan, where the tin-mining industry has long existed; production of tin in 1949, 4,300 metric tons. Tin, wolfram and antimony used to be the most important mineral exports. Molybdenum ore has been found in Fukien and Kiangsi (production, 1962, 3.3m. lb.); bismuth has also been worked. China is the world's principal producer of tungsten; output, 1962, 20,000 metric tons. Mining from wolfram (tungsten ore) is carried on in Hunan, Kwantung and Yunnan. Output of mercury in 1948 was 290 metric tons. Other metals (1962): Copper, 110,000 short tons; lead, 100,000 short tons; silver, 800,000 fine oz.; graphite, 45,000 tons; zinc, 110,000 tons; antimony, 18,500 short tons; asbestos (1964), 117,900 short tons; (1963): Aluminium, 110,000 short tons; barite, 100,000 short tons; bauxite, 400,000 long tons; manganese, 1.1m. short tons; molybdenum, 3.3m. lb.; phosphate rock, 700,000 long tons; gold, 60,000 troy oz. Salt output, 1958, 10.4m.; 1959, 11.04m.; target 1962, 10-11m.

Industrial production in 1959 (and targets for 1962), in 1m. metric tons: Coal, 347.8 (335); pig-iron, 20.5; cement, 12.27 (12.5); paper, 1.7 (1.6);

timber, 41.2m. cu. metres (34); chemical fertilizers, 1,300 (3,200) metric tons (1963 output (official) was 1,638 metric tons); electricity (1960), 55,000m. kwh. (44,000m.). Cotton yarn, 1959, 8.2m. bales; textile fabrics (in 1m. metres): cotton, 7,500; woollen, 23.59; silk, over 190.

Western estimate of steel production in 1964 is 10m. tons. The Chinese claimed 18m. tons for 1960, but this included many poor-quality products of the 'backyard-steel' movement.

Trade Unions were given a legal status by the Trade Union Law of 1950. Total trade-union membership in Dec. 1957 was 16.3m., representing about 80% of all industrial workers.

COMMERCE. Foreign trading is conducted through a number of national corporations under the control of the Ministry of Foreign Trade. In some countries with which the People's Government is not in diplomatic relations trade is handled by offices of the China Council for the Promotion of International Trade, a non-governmental body in which the corporations are represented.

In 1957 the USSR accounted for half, and the whole Soviet bloc for three-quarters of China's foreign trade. Imports from the USSR totalled 2,176m. roubles; exports to the USSR, 2,953m. roubles. Owing to the Soviet-Chinese dissensions, Chinese imports from USSR fell to 122m. roubles and Chinese exports to USSR to 283m. roubles in 1964. Hong Kong is now the biggest outlet for Chinese exports (£124m. sterling in 1964).

Total trade between UK and China (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	30,858	23,169	18,513	24,601	29,722
Exports from UK . . .	12,892	8,373	13,169	17,716	24,876
Re-exports from UK . . .	194	241	174	109	958

COMMUNICATIONS. Map of the principal roads, all railways and air-lines will be found in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956.

Shipping. Total shipping under Chinese flag, in 1948, 1,179 vessels of 714,548 tons. The ocean-going vessels are now mainly under control of the Taiwan Government. The first ocean-going ship built in a mainland shipyard, a freighter of 13,400 gross tons, was launched in Nov. 1958.

All questions relating to navigation and port control were, in Aug. 1950, placed under the Bureau of Navigation, with regional centres at Tientsin, Shanghai, Tsingtao, Dairen and Canton. The new southern port of Tsam-kong started work in 1957.

Inland waterways total about 150,000 km, of which 40,000 are navigable for steamers. In 1959 inland and coastwise shipping carried 230m. tons of freight.

Roads. In 1957 the length of highways was 180,000 km (claim, end of 1958, 400,000 km). Among the principal roads is one from Kunming to Lashio in Burma (the Burma road), 1,130 km long; a motor road connects Szechwan with Sinkiang and runs through that province to the Turkestan-Siberian railway, a distance of 4,000 km from Chungking. A railway and a motor road connect China with Indo-China. Two major roads linking China with Tibet were completed in 1955.

In 1959 road haulage carried 155m. tons of freight.

Railways. Chinese railway history begins in 1876, when the Woosung (Shanghai) line was opened. According to official, but often contradictory,

statistics from Peking, there were, on 1 July 1950, 21,740 km of railway lines in service. At the end of 1958, 31,193 km were open to traffic.

The principal railways in Dec. 1958 were:

(1) Peking-Canton Railway (over 2,300 km) *via* Chengchow-Wuhan-Chuchow-Hengyang.

(2) Tientsin-Shanghai Railway (1,500 km), *via* Pukow and Nanking.

(3) Chinese Eastern (Changchun) Railway (2,370 km), from Manchouli, through northern Manchuria *via* Harbin, to the Soviet frontier near Vladivostok; the end of the Russian Trans-Siberian, linking Chita and Vladivostok, runs through Chinese territory.

(4) South Manchuria Railway (with branches, 1,120 km; without branches, 705 km), Changchun-Shenyang (formerly Mukden)-Dairen.

(5) Peking-Shenyang (Mukden) Railway, with branches in Manchuria, now double-tracked (1,350 km; without branches, 854 km).

(6) Great north-south trunk lines: (a) from Ulan Ude (USSR), *via* Ulan Bator and Chamu Ut (Mongolia), Erhlien and Tsining or Chining (Inner Mongolia) to Peking. This railway shortens the distance between Peking and Moscow by 1,000 km, by comparison with the old Trans-Siberian route, *via* Chita, Manchouli, Harbin; the gauge is the Russian standard of 5 ft. (b) Tsining-Tatung-Taiyuan-Sian-Paochi (or Paoki). (c) Paochi-Chengt'u (669 km). (d) Chengtu-Kunming (800 km, under construction). (e) Lai-ping-Yuyikuan (formerly Munankuan) connects with Hanoi (Vietnam).

(7) Great east-west trunk line: (a) Lung-Hai Railway; Lienyun-Hsueh-Chengchow (on the Peking-Canton line)-Sian-Paochi (on the great north-south trunk line)-Tienshui-Lanchow (1,500 km). (b) Lanchow-Sinkiang Railway: Lanchow-Yumen-Hami-Turfan-Urumchi (1,800 km); an extension Urumchi-Aktogai is planned to link with the Soviet railway system. Surveys have been made for a new 500-km railway, linking the trunk line with the oilfield of Karamai in Sinkiang.

(8) Chengtu-Chungking Railway, *via* Neikiang, linking the province of Szechuan (or Szechwan) with its port on the Yangtze River (505 km).

(9) Lanchow-Paotow Railway (991 km), linking north-west China with Inner Mongolia, meeting the great east-west trunk line at Lanchow and the great north-south trunk line at Paotow. The 480-km section from Lanchow was completed in 1958.

In 1959 the railways carried 542m. tons of freight.

Post. China has a fairly well-developed telegraph service. Telegraphs connect all the principal cities in the country, and there are lines to all the neighbouring countries. Wireless telegraph stations have been installed at 673 centres. Telephones in use in 1951, 255,000.

Number of post offices of all kinds in 1958 was 67,000.

In 1961 there were some 6m. radio receiving sets and 6-6m. loudspeakers in community centres. There were also 12 main television stations.

Aviation. In 1964 there were some 20 interior air routes, connecting Peking with all important cities. In 1959, Chinese aircraft carried 1.63m. ton/km of freight.

China maintains air services to some communist countries and Burma. Cambodia, Indonesia and Pakistan operate services to China.

A Sino-Soviet Civil Aviation Joint-Stock Co. was formed in 1950; it was placed under exclusively Chinese administration on 30 Dec. 1954. It operates lines from Peking to Alma Ata, Irkutsk and Chita.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. For the development from 1935 to 1949 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, pp. 876-77.

The legal tender currency on the mainland of China is the 'Jen Min Pi' (People's currency) issued by the People's Bank. The unit of currency is the *yuan* which is divided into 10 *chiao*, the *chiao* into 10 *fen*. On 1 March 1955 new bank-notes were issued; old PB\$10,000 = new PB\$1. From this date, the official rate of exchange is £1 = PB\$6.893; US\$1 = PB\$2.46; Hong Kong \$1 = PB\$0.427. On 1 Aug. 1963 the Moscow rate of exchange was 45 roubles = PB\$100.

From 1 Dec. 1957 the People's Bank has issued small aluminium coins of 1, 2 and 5 *fen* (= 0.01, 0.02, 0.05 *yuan*) and also a new 10-*yuan* note.

On 10 Sept. 1954 the Government established the People's Construction Bank, which is to deal with matters relating to capital equipment, and to issue short-term loans to state-owned building enterprises.

On 12 Nov. 1963 the Agricultural Bank of China was set up to deal with the administration of state investments and agricultural loans.

The People's Government has proclaimed that financial enterprises shall be strictly controlled by the State. Private financial enterprises are to be subjected to state supervision and direction. On 28 Dec. 1950 all assets of the US Government and private American firms were placed under control of the People's Government.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The Government is promoting the use of the metric system, but throughout the country many local variants of the old Chinese weights and measures are still in use. In July 1959 some old measures were assigned fixed metric equivalents, e.g., 1 *shih chin* (*catty*) = 500 grammes (or 1.1 lb.); 1 *li* (*Chinese mile*) = 0.5 km; 1 *chih* (foot) = $\frac{1}{3}$ metre (or 1.1 ft); 1 *mou* = 6.66 ares (or $\frac{1}{6}$ acre). For the old units see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, pp. 877-88.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

China maintains diplomatic relations with Afghánistán, Albania, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Ceylon, Congo (Br.), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany (East), Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Kenya, Laos, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, North Korea, North Vietnam, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Somalia, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Tunisia, Uganda, USSR, UAR, UK, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

OF CHINA IN GREAT BRITAIN (49 Portland Place, W1)

Chargé d'Affaires: Hsiung Hsiang-hui.

Counsellors: Ma Chia-chun; Li Meng-hou (*Commercial*); Shen Ping.

First Secretaries: Chang Hsing; Wu Hsin-an.

Commercial Attaché: Wang Tzu-chuan.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHINA

Chargé d'Affaires: D. C. Hopson, CMG, DSO, MC, TD.

Counsellors: K. M. Wilford (*Head of Chancery*); T. Peters (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: D. H. Brookfield, MBE (resident in Shanghai); A. E. Donald.

TAIWAN

The island of Taiwan (Formosa) was ceded to Japan by China by the Treaty of Shimonoseki, which was ratified on 8 May 1895, and Japan took formal

possession on 2 June of the same year. After the Second World War the island surrendered to Gen. Chiang Kai-shek in Sept. 1945 and was formally returned to China on 25 Oct. 1945. It is controlled by the remnants of the Nationalist Government under Chiang Kai-shek, who, on 1 March 1950, resumed the presidency of the 'Republic of China', and was re-elected for his third 6-year presidential term in March 1960. He is concurrently leader of the Kuomintang (Nationalist Party).

The Legislative Yuan, theoretically an all-China parliament, consisted in 1963 of 477 members. There is also a provincial assembly of 74 members (latest election in April 1963), dealing with Taiwan affairs.

State emblem: A 12-pointed white sun in a blue sky.

National flag: The state emblem in the upper left canton of a crimson flag.

National anthem: 'San Min Chu I', words by Dr Sun Yat-sen; tune by Cheng Mao-yun.

On 1 Dec. 1954 the USA and the Nationalist Government concluded a mutual security pact pledging American protection of Taiwan and the Pescadores. In Jan. 1955 Congress authorized the President of the USA to include the offshore islands in the protected area.

Prime Minister: Dr Yen Chia-kan. *Vice-Premier:* Yu Chin-tang. *Foreign Minister:* Shen Chang-huan. *Minister of National Defence:* Gen. Chiang Ching-kuo (eldest son of the President, appointed 13 Jan. 1965); *Deputy Minister:* Adm. Ma Chi-chuang. *Minister of the Interior:* Lien Chen-tung. *Governor of Taiwan:* Gen. Huang Chieh. *Secretary-General of the Kuomintang:* Ku Feng-hsiang.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island, which was formally incorporated in China in 1683, has an area of 13,890 sq. miles (35,964 sq. km). Estimated population (Dec. 1964), 12,257,000 (6.3m. males, 5.96m. females). The chief towns are Taipei, the capital (963,640 inhabitants), Kaohsiung (275,600), Tainan (229,500), Taichung (207,000) and Kilung (145,200). The official language is Chinese (Mandarin dialect); the majority of the inhabitants speak the Amoy dialect.

In 1964 the birth rate was 3.45%; the death rate, 0.57%.

The island is divided into 5 municipalities and 16 *hsien* (counties).

EDUCATION. There were, in 1964-65, 2,072 primary schools with 51,535 teachers and 2,189,127 pupils; 521 secondary schools with 24,246 teachers and 593,109 pupils; 41 institutes of higher learning, including 6 universities, with 4,804 teachers and 64,010 students. 96.8% of children of school age were attending classes.

Cinemas (1960). Cinemas numbered 541.

Newspapers (1964). There were 31 daily papers and 758 periodicals.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1964 there were 21,664 registered medical personnel, including 8,071 doctors, and 1,089 public medical institutions, including 27 general hospitals, 578 health centres and 441 mobile medical units.

FINANCE. The financial year ends 30 June. There are 2 budgets, the national together with a special defence budget (partly secret) and the

provincial (*i.e.*, for Taiwan proper). For 1963-64 envisaged revenue was 15,615m. New Taiwan Yuan (of which 9,375m. went to the national budget) and expenditure, 16,338m. NTY (of which 10,083m. came from the national budget).

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army, which embodies the remnants of the forces which escaped to Taiwan with Chiang Kai-shek at the end of the civil war in 1949, now numbers about 400,000. It has been reorganized, re-equipped and trained by the USA. Half the army consists of native Formosans. There is a conscription system for 2 years and reserve liability. Strong garrisons are maintained on the Pescadores and the offshore islands of Quemoy and Matsu.

Navy. In 1965 the Nationalists had 5 destroyers, 6 frigates, 2 escort vessels, 5 fleet minesweepers, 8 coastal minesweepers, 1 minelayer, 25 submarine chasers, 1 gunboat, 45 landing ships, 38 landing craft, 50 coastal craft, 6 transports and 5 oilers. Active personnel: 35,000 naval officers and ratings; 27,000 marine officers and men.

Air Force. The Nationalist Air Force has been re-equipped with US assistance. It has 2 interceptor wings of F-86F jet-fighters armed with Sidewinder guided missiles (being replaced by Northrop F-5 supersonic fighters), a squadron of F-104A Starfighter interceptors, a squadron of F-86D all-weather fighters, and a fighter-bomber wing equipped with F-100 Super Sabre fighters. Reconnaissance units operate RB-57, U-2, RF-101 Voodoo and RF-84F Thunderflash jet aircraft, while the transport squadrons are equipped with C-119s, C-47s and C-46D Commandos. Search and rescue units operate Catalina and Albatross amphibians, and there are large training elements. Total strength is estimated at 80,000 personnel and 900 aircraft.

Each wing has a front-line complement of about 75 aircraft, but the total effective fighting strength is probably no more than 400 aircraft. There are, however, strong elements of the USAF on Taiwan, equipped with jet-fighters and tactical missiles.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The agricultural products are rice (2 crops in the north and centre, 3 crops in the south), tea, sugar, sweet potatoes, ramie, jute, turmeric; camphor is worked in the forests under a government monopoly. In 1964, 2m. persons worked in agriculture. The cultivated area was 882,000 hectares in 1964, of which 531,800 hectares were paddy fields. Production in 1,000 metric tons, in 1964 (and 1963): Rice, 2,247 (2,109); tea, 18.3 (21.1); bananas, 267.8 (132.4); pineapples, 226.6 (163.3); sugar, 779.9 (752.3); sweet potatoes, 3,348 (2,148); wheat, 19.7 (18.7); soybeans, 57 (52.6); peanuts, 115.7 (91.4); cotton, 2.6 (2.4); jute, 16.5 (14.6).

Livestock (1964): Cattle, 384,498; pigs, 2.7m.; goats, 149,927.

Forestry. The total area of forests is 2.3m. hectares. Timber production in 1964 was 1,069,582 cu. metres.

Fishing. The catch in 1964 was 376,398 metric tons.

Mining. Production (in metric tons) in 1964 (and 1963): Coal, 5m. (4.8m.); aluminium, 19,372 (11,928).

Industry. The industries comprise flour-milling, sugar, tobacco, oil, spirits, iron-works, glass, bricks, soap and many other manufactures. Output (in metric tons) in 1964 (and 1963): Steel, 235,816 (214,761); pig-iron,

61,837 (53,610); cement, 2.4m. (2.2m.); fertilizers, 872,411 (579,209); paper, 126,203 (106,067); cotton fabrics, 241m. metres (221m.).

In 1964, 1,675m. litres of crude oil were refined; the main refinery at Kaohsiung has an annual capacity of 1m. tons.

Output of electricity in 1964 was 5,914m. kwh; total generating capacity was 1.04m. kw.

The fourth 4-year plan, 1965-68, sets the target rate for annual economic growth at 7%. By 1968 coal output should be 6m. metric tons; electricity, 8,290m. kwh.; aluminium, 30,000 metric tons.

Industrial workers numbered 439,000 in 1964.

COMMERCE. Total trade, in US\$1m.:

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	322.3	327.5	230.0	410.4
Exports . . .	212.0	238.6	357.5	463.1

Total trade between UK and Taiwan (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	2,500	981	976	1,964	1,329
Exports from UK . . .	875	655	910	1,051	1,737
Re-exports from UK . . .	7	11	29	6	19

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* Total route length in 1964 was 4,500 km, of which a large proportion is owned by the Taiwan Sugar Corporation and other concerns. Taiwan railways have various gauges, ranging from 3 ft 6 in. to 2 ft. Freight traffic amounted to 29m. tons and passenger traffic to 127m. passengers in 1964.

Roads. In 1964 there were 16,311 km of roads. Motor vehicles registered in 1964 included 12,387 passenger cars, 4,487 buses, 10,268 trucks and 49,509 motor cycles.

Shipping. The merchant marine in 1964 comprised 2,083 vessels over 20 GRT, totalling 837,502 GRT; it included 4 passenger ships and 279 freighters. Ocean-going freight-traffic in 1964 was 4.99m. metric tons.

Taiwan has 3 international ports, Keelung in the north, Kaohsiung in the south and (opened in Sept. 1963) Hualien on the east coast.

Post. In 1964 there were 6,892 postal establishments. Number of telephones (1964), 147,825. In 1961 there were 763,062 radio receivers. Television started in Oct. 1962 with 2,000 sets.

Aviation. Taiwan has 2 airlines, Civil Air Transport and Foshing Airlines; Taiwan is also served by NW Airlines, Philippine Airlines, Thai Airways and Hong Kong Airways. The main airport is at Sungshan.

Taiwan airlines carried, in 1959, 110,000 passengers and 3,856 tons of freight.

CURRENCY. On the return of Taiwan to Chinese sovereignty, the existing currency was converted into notes of the Bank of Taiwan. Taiwan dollars were linked to Chinese national currency at a fixed rate of exchange. When the Gold Yuan entered upon its last phase in early 1949, the Taiwan currency was detached and linked to the US\$. The New Taiwan Yuan, however, has also been unable to keep its initial rate of exchange NTY 5 = US\$1; on 1 Oct. 1963 the selling rate was fixed at 40.10 and the buying rate at

40 per US\$ for all foreign-exchange transactions; £1 = 112.28 (buying rate, 112).

The Nippon Kangyo Bank of Japan opened a branch in Taipei in Sept. 1959; it is the first foreign bank to be established in Taiwan since 1945.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Taiwan maintains diplomatic relations with Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Cameroun, Canada, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Lé.), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Gabon, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Iran, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Korea, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mexico, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Sierra Leone, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Thailand, Togo, Turkey, USA, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela and Vietnam.

OF NATIONALIST CHINA IN THE USA (2311 Massachusetts Ave. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Chow Shu-kai.

Minister: Shih-ying Woo. *Economic Minister-Counsellor:* Martin Wong.
Counsellors: Johnson Cheng; Dr Nai-wei Chang (*Cultural*); Richard Ling-hsun Jen (*Press*); I-cheng Loh. *First Secretaries:* Chi-ping Peng; Hseo-Chin Jen; Shiu-tong Ma; Kuan-hua Tuanmu. *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Wu-wei Chiang (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Chien Tsou (*Navy*), Col. Chuan-liang Peng (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN TAIWAN

Ambassador: (vacant).

Deputy Chief of Mission: Arthur Hummel (*Consul-General*). *Heads of Sections:* Robert S. Lindquist (*Political*); Robert L. Brown (*Economic*); Oliver B. Bongard (*Commercial*); Richard R. Hart (*Consular*); Albert S. Watson (*Administrative*); Gerald H. Huffman (*AID*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Coleman W. Thacher (*Army*), Capt. Robert G. Tower (*Navy*), Col. Edgar R. Cavin (*Air*).

There is a British Consul in Tamsui and a British Vice-Consul in Taipeh.

Books of Reference

- Taiwan Statistical Data Book.* Taipei, annual
State Statistical Bureau, *Ten Great Years: Statistics 1949-59.* Peking, 1960 [in English]
China Yearbook. Taipei, annual
The China Quarterly. London, from 1960
Blaustein, A. P. (ed.), *Fundamental Legal Documents of Communist China.* South Hackensack N.J., 1962
Buchan, A. (ed.), *China and the Peace of Asia.* London, 1965
Chang Chi-yun, *National Atlas of China.* 5 vols. Taiwan, National War College, 1959-62
Chiang Kai-shek, *China's Destiny.* New York, 1947.—*Soviet Russia in China.* London, 1957
Clubb, O. E., *20th Century China.* Columbia U.P., 1964
Ch'en, J., *Mao and the Chinese revolution.* OUP, 1965
Chen, N., *The Economy of Mainland China, 1949-63: a Bibliography of Materials in English.* Berkeley, 1963
Cheng, C., *Communist China's Economy, 1949-62.* Seton Hall U.P. (N.J.), 1963
Chiang Kai-shek, *China's Destiny.* New York, 1947.—*Soviet Russia in China.* London, 1957
Clubb, O. E., *20th Century China.* Columbia U.P., 1964
Constitution of the People's Republic of China adopted on September 20 1954. Peking, 1961
Crankshaw, E., *The new cold war: Moscow v. Peking.* Harmondsworth, 1963

- Floyd, D., *Mao against Khrushchev*. London, 1964
 Greene, F., *The Wall has Two Sides*. London, 1963
 Griffiths, W. E., *The Sino-Soviet Rift*. Cambridge, Mass., and London, 1964
 Holister, W. W., *China's Gross National Product and Social Accounts, 1950-57*. Glencoe, Ill., 1958
 Hughes, T. J., and Luard, D. E. T., *The Economic Development of Communist China*. 2nd ed. London, 1961
 Klatt, W. (ed.), *The Chinese Model: a Political, Economic and Social Survey*. Hong Kong U.P., 1965
 Lamb, A., *The China-India Border*. OUP, 1964
 Latourette, K. S., *China*. Englewood Cliffs (N.J.), 1964.—*The Chinese, their history and culture*. 4th ed. New York, 1965
 Li, C., *Industrial Development in Communist China*. New York, 1964
 Lindqvist, S., *China in Crisis*. London, 1965
 Liu, T., and Yeh, K., *The Economy of the Chinese Mainland: National Income and Economic Development, 1933-1959*. Princeton U.P., 1965
 Mancall, M. (ed.), *Formosa Today*. New York, 1964
 Mao-Tse-tung, *Selected Works*. 3 vols. London, 1954; Peking, 1960 ff. [in English]
 Mathews, R. H., *Chinese-English Dictionary*. Cambridge, Mass., 1943-47
 Mehnert, K., *Peking and Moscow*. London, 1963
 Needham, J., *Science and Civilization in China*. 7 vols. CUP, 1954 ff.
 O'Ballance, E., *The Red Army of China*. London, 1962
 Purcell, V., *China*. London, 1962
 Rhoads, B. J. M. and others, *The Chinese Red Army 1927-63: an annotated bibliography*. Harvard U.P., 1964
 Snow, E., *The Other Side of the River. Red China today*. London, 1963
 Tregear, T. R., *A Geography of China*. London, 1965
 Tung, W. L., *The Political Institutions of Modern China*. The Hague, 1964
 Walker, K. R., *Planning in Chinese Agriculture*. London, 1965

COLOMBIA

REPÚBLICA DE COLOMBIA

HISTORY. The Vice-royalty of New Granada gained its independence of Spain in 1819, and was officially constituted 17 Dec. 1819, together with the present territories of Panama, Venezuela and Ecuador, as the state of 'Greater Colombia', which continued for about 12 years. It then split up into Venezuela, Ecuador and the republic of New Granada in 1830. The constitution of 22 May 1858 changed New Granada into a confederation of 8 states, under the name of Confederación Granadina. Under the constitution of 8 May 1863 the country was renamed 'Estados Unidos de Colombia', which were 9 in number. The revolution of 1885 led the National Council of Bogotá, composed of 2 delegates from each state, to promulgate the constitution of 5 Aug. 1886, forming the Republic of Colombia, which abolished the sovereignty of the states, converting them into departments, with governors appointed by the President of the Republic, though they retained some of their old rights, such as the management of their own finances. A decree of May 1928 abolished their right to borrow abroad without the sanction of the central government.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power rests with a Congress of 2 houses, the Senate, of 98 members, elected for 4 years, and the House of Representatives, of about 184 members, chosen for 2 years. During the period of control by the armed forces, beginning June 1953, it was superseded by a 'National Constituent and Legislative Assembly', which was originally appointed to revise the constitution but evolved into a legislature. By the Act of 1945 the senators had been elected (1 for each 190,000 inhabitants) by direct vote of the electorate instead of, as previously, indirectly by departmental assemblies; the representatives are chosen by

the people in each department (1 for every 90,000). Voters at the 1941 elections numbered 1,933,345, or 46.16% of the electorate. The Congress meets annually at Bogotá on 20 July. Women were given the vote, which is now open to citizens of either sex, over 21 years of age, on 25 Aug. 1954.

The President is elected by direct vote of the people for a term of 4 years, and is not eligible for re-election until 4 years afterwards. Congress elects, for a term of 2 years, one substitute to occupy the presidency in the event of a vacancy during a presidential term. There are 13 Ministries. A National Economic Council, functioning since May 1935, went through several transformations, becoming in 1954 a Directorate of Planning.

The following is a list of presidents since 1945:

Dr Alberto Lleras Camargo, 7 Aug. 1945–7 Aug. 1946.	Gen. Gustavo Rojas Pinilla, 13 June 1953–10 May 1957.
Dr Mariano Ospina Pérez, 7 Aug. 1946–7 Aug. 1950.	<i>Military Junta</i> , Maj.-Gen. Gabriel París and 4 others, 10 May 1957–7 Aug. 1958.
Dr Laureano Gómez, 7 Aug. 1950–13 June 1953.	Dr Alberto Lleras Camargo (Lib.) 7 Aug. 1958–7 Aug. 1962.

President: Dr Guillermo León Valencia (Cons.), heading a dual administration composed of Conservatives and Liberals in equal numbers. He took office on 7 Aug. 1962 until 1966. *Designate:* José Antonio Montalvo.

Vice-President: Normally the Minister of Government (Home Affairs); being a substitute elected by Congress (Liberal).

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Dr Cástor Jaramillo Arrubla (Cons.).

National flag: Yellow, blue, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Oh! Gloria inmarcesible (words by R. Núñez; tune by O. Síndici).

Gibson, W. M., *The Constitutions of Colombia*. Durham, N.C., 1948, and London, 1949

AREA AND POPULATION. The estimated area of the Republic as given to the United Nations is 1,138,338 sq. km (455,335 sq. miles). It lies between lat. 12° 30' N. and 4° 30' S., and between long. 67° and 79° W. of Greenwich. It has a coastline of about 2,900 km, of which 1,600 km are on the Caribbean Sea and 1,300 km on the Pacific Ocean. The area (as estimated by the census bureau) and population of the 18 departments, 3 intendencias and 5 commissaries, according to the census of 15 July 1964, were as follows (the capitals in brackets):

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Population, 1964	
		Total	Per sq. km
Antioquia (Medellín)	64,370	2,477,299	32.53
Atlántico (Barranquilla)	3,452	717,406	196.69
Bolívar (Cartagena)	37,633	1,006,347	23.85
Boyacá (Tunja M.E.)	60,133	1,058,152	14.25
Caldas (Manizales)	12,963	1,455,872	113.10
Cauca (Popayán)	30,724	607,197	17.74
Córdoba (Montería)	25,757	585,714	17.16
Cundinamarca (Bogotá D.E.)	23,140	2,817,436	96.00
Chocó (Quibdó)	47,468	181,863	3.21
Huila (Neiva)	19,828	416,289	19.85
La Guajira (Riohacha)	21,000	147,597	5.75
Magdalena (Santa Marta)	46,803	789,410	11.38
Meta (Villavicencio)	85,220	165,530	1.02
Nariño (Pasto)	32,373	705,611	19.57
Norte de Santander (Cúcuta)	20,193	534,486	21.13
Santander (Bucaramanga)	30,318	1,001,213	29.53
Tolima (Ibagué)	22,393	841,424	40.88
Valle del Cauca (Cali)	20,430	1,733,053	97.40

	Area (sq. km)	Population, 1964	
		Total	Per sq. km
<i>Intendencias</i>			
Arauca (Arauca)	22,869	24,148	0.68
Caquetá (Florencia)	96,742	103,718	0.86
San Andrés y Providencia (San Andrés)	55	16,731	200.00
<i>Commissaries</i>			
Amazonas (Leticia)	124,340	12,962	0.07
Guainía (S. Felipe)	77,949	3,602	
Putumayo (Mocoa)	26,485	56,284	1.56
Vaupés (Mitú)	74,500	13,403	0.07
Vichada (Puerto Carreño)	102,990	10,130	0.15
Total	1,138,338	17,482,420	13.30

Estimated population, on 5 July 1964, was 15,434,090 (7,674,250 males, 7,759,840 females).

Of the total population in 1964, 52% were urban (38% in 1951); density (1964), 13.6 per sq. km. The bulk of the population lives at altitudes of from 4,000 to 9,000 ft above sea level. It is divided broadly into: 68% mestizo, 20% white, 7% indio and 5% negro.

In 1962 births were 44.06 per 1,000, deaths 11.99, marriages 5.58; infant mortality rate (1963), 88.24 per 1,000 live births. There is a small net emigration every year.

The capital, Bogotá (population of Special District, 1964, 1,697,311), lies 8,661 ft above the sea. The chief commercial towns, with their population in 1964, are: Medellín, an industrial, coffee and mining centre (772,887); Cali, an industrial and sugar centre (637,929); Barranquilla, international airport and now a seaport by the opening of the Bocas de Ceniza (498,301); Cartagena, an industrial port with the oil-pipe terminal (242,085); Manizales (221,916); Bucaramanga, tobacco and coffee centre (229,748); Cúcuta, coffee and industrial centre (175,336); Buenaventura, chief port on the Pacific coast (96,708); Santa Marta, on the Caribbean, and terminus of the Ferrocarril del Atlántico (104,171); Pasto, 112,876; Ibagué, 163,661.

The language spoken is Spanish.

RELIGION. The religion is Roman Catholic with the Cardinal Archbishop of Bogotá as Primate of Colombia and 5 other archbishops in Cartagena, Manizales, Medellín, Pamplona and Popayán, 22 bishops, 1,525 parishes and 4,020 priests. Other forms of religion are permitted so long as their exercise is 'not contrary to Christian morals or to the law'; but since 1953 the 90,000 Protestants have complained of police prosecutions and religious disorders.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free but not compulsory, and facilities are limited.

On 31 Dec. 1963, 23,753 public and private primary and secondary schools had 73,378 teachers and 2,298,388 pupils; 1,043 kindergartens, with 2,168 teachers and 43,467 pupils; 241 night schools, with 447 teachers and 12,973 pupils; 335 teachers' training schools, with 4,218 instructors and 47,742 pupils; 460 commercial schools, with 4,218 teachers and 47,742 pupils; 83 industrial schools, with 1,220 teachers and 15,088 pupils; 28 art schools, with 364 teachers and 5,386 pupils, and 52 agricultural schools, with 411 teachers and 5,846 students.

Besides the National University in Bogotá (founded 1572), there are 29 more in the capital (including Javeriana, Libre and Andes) and elsewhere,

notably Medellín, Cali, Manizales, Popayán, Cartagena, Bucaramanga and Barranquilla. These 22 universities, on 31 Dec. 1963, had 248 faculties with 6,022 teachers and 33,746 students. The national budget, 1964, allocated 563·8m. pesos to education.

Of the population over 7 years of age in July 1963, the National Department of Statistics estimated that 42% were illiterate; intensive efforts to build new schools and to reduce illiteracy are being made.

Cinemas (1964). 803 cinemas reported attendance of 78,507,124, paying 193,266,832 pesos.

Newspapers (1964). There were 37 daily newspapers, with daily circulation totalling 945,131. There were 429 periodical publications.

HEALTH. On 1 Jan. 1964 there were 643 hospitals and clinics with together 46,481 beds.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court, at Bogotá, of 20 members, is divided into 3 chambers—civil cassation, criminal cassation, labour cassation. Each of the 58 judicial districts has a superior court of 3 judges or more.

Communism was outlawed by government decree on 4 March 1956.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for calendar years in 1,000 paper pesos:

	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹	1966 ¹
Revenue . . .	3,070,945	3,996,266	5,097,470	5,160,787	5,529,000
Expenditure . . .	3,386,018	4,175,834	4,705,992	5,160,787	5,529,000

¹ Budget estimates.

The 1965 budget included expenditures (in 1m. pesos) as follows: Public debt and finance, 1,093; public works, 743; development, 265; war and police, 1,057; justice, 108; health, 210; education, 723; agriculture, 379.

The 5-year public investment programme (1961–65) envisages the outlay of 9,631m. pesos and US\$1,464m.

The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development has made 11 loans to Colombia aggregating \$111·2m., including \$47·3m. for highways and \$40·9 for the Atlantic Railway.

On 31 Aug. 1965 the external debt of the central government was 7,822m. pesos, of which the internal debt was 4,668m. pesos.

Foreign investment at 1 Jan. 1960 equalled, in pesos, USA, 365m. (55·7%); Canada, 137·1m. (20·94%); UK, 50·6m. (7·72%); Mexico, 27·8m.; Netherlands, 19·1m.; France, 8·1m. Colombia received US\$107·7m. loans during the 12 months ending 30 June 1962, under the Alliance for Progress.

DEFENCE. On 17 April 1952 Colombia signed the Military Assistance pact with the USA.

ARMY. Military service is compulsory between the years of 18 and 30. Service with the colours is for one year. From 30 to 45 years of age the citizens are on the reserved lists, classified in 1st, 2nd and 3rd classes, with the obligation of presenting themselves on being called up. The permanent Army consists of infantry, artillery, cavalry, engineers, motorized troops and the usual services. The peace effective varies between 12,000 and 15,000 men, according to the conditions established by the General Staff at each conscription period; the war effective is about 300,000 men, excluding the

Territorial Army which would raise the figure to about 500,000. Number of national police, about 10,000.

Colombia was the only Latin-American country participating in the Korean war. A regiment of 1,000 men (three times relieved) was continuously in action; it returned to Colombia on 30 Nov. 1954.

NAVY. Colombia has 2 destroyers built in Sweden in 1953; 1 destroyer acquired from the USA in 1961; 1 frigate; 1 destroyer transport; 5 small transports; 3 oilers; 5 river gunboats; 3 tenders; 4 coastguard vessels; 14 patrol motor launches and 12 tugs. Personnel, 7,000 officers and men. The Navy has also a battalion of marines with 800 officers and men. There are American and British Naval Missions.

AIR FORCE. Formed in 1922, the Air Force has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1943, when its re-organization began with US assistance. In 1966 it had about 180 aircraft, comprising a combat group of Canadian-built Sabre jet-fighters and MAP-supplied F-86F Sabre jet fighter-bombers, a bomber group of B-26 piston-engined bombers, a transport group equipped with C-47s and a small number of C-54s, Otter, Beaver and Porter light transports, and a maritime reconnaissance and rescue unit with Catalina flying-boats and helicopters. Training aircraft include the primary T-34 Mentor and the T-33A armed jet advanced trainer.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Very little of the country is under cultivation, but much of the soil is fertile and is coming into use as roads improve. The range of climate and crops is extraordinary; the agricultural colleges have different courses for 'cold-climate farming' and 'warm climate farming'. Some 6m. acres are described as arable, 96m. pasture and 148m. forest; about 15,000 tractors were in use in 1961.

Colombia is the second largest producer of coffee and ranks first in the output of mild coffee, demand for which is unaffected by over-production in Brazil. Crops are grown by smallholders, and are picked all the year round. Quality is carefully guarded: the coffee census of 1935 showed 150,000 plantations with 532.2m. producing trees. Coffee output exceeds 7m. bags (of 60 kg). Exports in 1964 were 6.41m. bags; in 1963, 6.13m. bags. Exports of bananas, in 1964, were 9,333,803 stems.

Cotton output, 1964, was 193,207 metric tons; export, 1964, 12,650 tons.

Rice, for domestic consumption, is increasingly important; output, 1964, 546,568 metric tons (303,328 hectares). Sugar plantations now cover 409,820 hectares. Unrefined brown sugar, known as *panela*, is consumed locally; output, 1964, of refined sugar, 496,626 tons; in 1964, 30,665 metric tons were exported, mainly to USA. Output (in metric tons) of maize in 1964 was 1,150,239 (1,260,649 hectares); other important crops are potatoes, 885,189 (130,763 hectares); yuca, 2,068,975 (313,345 hectares); wheat, 126,189 (136,192 hectares); barley, 73,546 (161,563 hectares), and tobacco, 43,306 (35,748 hectares).

The rubber tree grows wild, and its cultivation has begun; output is a few hundred tons. Fibres are being exploited, notably the 'fique' fibre, which furnishes all the country's requirements for sacks and cordage; output about 12,000 tons. Tolú balsam is cultivated, and copaiba trees are tapped but are not cultivated. Tanning is an important industry, 6m. sq. ft of hides being exported in 1964.

Livestock in 1964 was estimated at 14.1m. cattle, 2.3m. pigs, 1.7m. horses, mules and asses, 1.2m. sheep, 171,000 goats, 21.5m. poultry.

Fishery. In Sept. 1963 a *Sección de Caza y Pesca* was set up in the Ministry of Agriculture. It extended territorial waters to 200 nautical miles.

Mining. Colombia is rich in minerals; gold is found chiefly in Antioquia and moderately in Cauca, Caldas, Tolima, Nariño and Chocó; output in 1964, 366,945 fine oz., highest in South America. Foreign concessions produce about 60% of the gold.

Other minerals are silver (130,665 troy oz. in 1964), copper, lead, mercury, manganese, emeralds and platinum (first discovered in Colombia in 1735 and the largest deposit in the world); export of platinum, 1964, 20,647 troy oz. The working of the government-controlled emerald mines has been resumed; the stones are cut in the workshops of the Banco de la República. The chief mines are those of Muzo and Chivor.

Sulphur produced by the Puracé mines was 11,645 metric tons in 1963.

The country also has coal (output, 1963, about 0.35m. metric tons, but reserves are estimated at 40,000m. tons), iron (543,000 long tons in 1958), limestone, sand and fireclay deposits. Cement production in 1963 was 1,769,570 metric tons. The 'National Steel Mill', launched in 1940 to develop an iron and steel industry in the Paz del Río region, was denationalized in Dec. 1955 and sold to the Banco de la República, which is to sell it to private industry within 10 years. It turned out 123,000 metric tons of steel ingots and castings in 1963.

The extraction of salt from the remarkable mines in Zipaquirá (several hundred feet thick and covering several hundred sq. miles) and the evaporation at the numerous salt pans along the Caribbean coast are a government monopoly, leased to the Banco de la República; output of salt in 1964 was 288,960 metric tons.

Petroleum production in 1964 was 60.3m. bbls, of which about one-quarter were refined in the country, chiefly at Barrancabermeja; fuel oil, 9.2m. bbls; gas oil (ACPM), 4.1m. bbls; gasoline, 10.9m. bbls; propane gas, 82,755 tons. Investments in the petroleum industry (1951) amounted to \$257.44m., of which American hold 85% and British about 15%. In 1957 oil companies in the country paid 27.3m. pesos in royalties and 2.6m. in taxes.

Industry. Value of industrial output (located mainly in the Departments of Antioquia, Cundinamarca and Valle) by 280,520 production workers in 11,296 establishments in 1963 was 19,955m. pesos. There are 69 reassembly plants, apart from the motor industry.

Power. Capacity of electric power (1962) is: 459,700 kw. from 408 hydroelectric stations, 210,230 kw. from 416 thermal stations and 230,000 kw. from private installations. Electric power consumed in 1964, 4,272m. kwh. Natural gas has long been used in some parts.

In Oct. 1954 the Department of Valle del Cauca established a local power corporation closely modelled on the Tennessee Valley Authority.

Trade Unions. The left-wing Colombian Federation of Labour (CTC) had, in 1947, 109,000 members out of a total of 165,000 organized workers. In 1946 there was established an association of trade unions, *Unión de Trabajadores Colombianos*. In May 1963, 8.6% of the 449,000 workmen in Bogotá were unemployed.

COMMERCE. For the 'Charter of Quito' trading agreement in 1948 between Colombia, Ecuador, Panama and Venezuela, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 882. Colombia's entry into the Latin American Free Trade Area (ALALC) was ratified on 29 Sept. 1961.

Imports (c.i.f. values) and exports (f.o.b. values) (excluding export tax) for calendar years (in US\$1m.):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports	416	486	557.1	540.3	506.0	568.3
Exports ¹	474	465	434.4	463.5	446.7	548.1

¹ Excluding export tax.

In 1963 the USA furnished 59% of Colombia's imports and took 50% of her exports.

Trade by principal countries, in US\$1m.:

Imports (c.i.f.) ¹	1963	1964	Exports (f.o.b.) ¹	1963	1964
Benelux	5.9	17.5	Benelux	4.0	9.8
Canada	14.4	22.7	Canada	8.5	9.0
France	11.4	12.9	France	4.5	4.3
W. Germany	52.1	57.8	W. Germany	55.3	65.7
Italy	10.5	12.1	Italy	3.6	4.5
Japan	16.4	26.0	Japan	4.1	3.1
Netherlands Antilles	2.7	2.5	Netherlands Antilles	0.9	0.8
Spain	11.1	15.6	Spain	14.9	17.6
Sweden	10.4	13.6	Sweden	11.8	17.4
Switzerland	11.3	11.7	Switzerland	5.3	2.3
UK	23.2	34.7	UK	7.9	10.2
USA	262.8	273.6	USA	232.1	280.9

¹ Excluding bullion and specie.

Important articles of export in 1964 (in US\$1m.) were coffee (394), petroleum (75), bananas (12.4), fuel-oil (7.3), sugar (3.3), tobacco (9.4) and platinum (1.5). The chief imports are machinery, vehicles, tractors, metals and manufacturers, rubber, chemical products, wheat and wool.

Total trade between UK and Colombia for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	8,694,834	7,532,302	4,022,836	3,706,000	9,071,000
Exports from UK	10,999,835	9,322,642	10,279,808	9,664,000	7,085,000
Re-exports from UK	125,185	53,554	47,640	66,298	103,000

Samper, A., *Importancia del café en el comercio exterior de Colombia*. Bogotá, 1948

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Venezuela, Colombia and Ecuador formed the Greater Colombia Merchant Marine (*Flota Mercante Gran-colombiana*) on 8 June 1946, with headquarters in Bogotá and sectional boards in Caracas and Quito. The corporation had an authorized capital of US\$20m., of which Venezuela and Colombia subscribed 45% each and Ecuador 10%. Venezuela withdrew from the group in 1953. The *Flota* calls at 90 American and European ports. Its capital was 135m. pesos in 1965.

Vessels entering Colombian ports in 1964 had a net registered tonnage of 11,123,231. The Colombian merchant fleet in 1965 owned 24 vessels of 152,908 net tons, and leased 18 of 172,670 net tons; in 1964 it carried 1.5m. metric tons. At present 2 cargo ships of 10,300 tons each are building in Spain.

In 1964-67, 450m. pesos are to be spent on the modernization of the ports.

The Magdalena River is subject to drought, and navigation is always impeded during the dry season, but it is an important artery of passenger and goods traffic. The river is navigable for 900 miles; steamers ascend to La Dorada, 592 miles from Barranquilla. In 1964 they carried 23,689 passengers and 1,960,680 metric tons of cargo.

Roads. Owing to the mountainous character of the country, the construction of arterial roads and railways is costly and difficult. The overhead

ropeway connecting Mariquita with Manizales is the longest in the world (72 km); it carried 3,691 metric tons of freight in 1964. Total length of highways, 41,409 km in 1964, of which 7,200 paved. Of the 2,300-mile Simón Bolívar highway, which runs from Caracas in Venezuela to Guayaquil in Ecuador, the Colombian portion is complete. Buenaventura and Cali are linked by a highway (Carretera al Mar). Motor vehicles numbered 224,752, of which 137,749 passenger cars and 87,003 lorries on 31 Dec. 1964.

Railways. There are 5 divisions of the State Railway with a total length of 3,435 km in 1964 and a gauge of 3 ft; the rest a metre gauge. The Pacific Railway connects Bogotá with the port of Buenaventura. The Atlantic line from Bogotá to Sta. Marta was opened in July 1961. Total railway traffic, 1964, was 7,368,949 passengers and 3,316,927 metric tons of freight (not including government goods). Nationalization of all railways was decided upon in Jan. 1954.

Post. The length of telephone lines in service is 218,101 km; instruments in use, 31 Dec. 1964, about 409,589, of which 157,967 in Bogotá; 329,000 are under government operation. The cable company is government-owned. There are 223 broadcasting stations. Television was established in 1954. Bogotá is now the centre of a wide repeater network.

Aviation. In civil aviation Colombia ranks perhaps second, after Brazil, among South American countries. There are 426 landing grounds of all kinds. In 1964 the national airlines carried 2,580,408 passengers and 108m. kg of cargo. In Sept. 1954 the Government bought all its airfields from Avianea, the leading airline.

MONEY. On 2 Sept. 1965 Colombia established new 'intermediate' exchange rate—13.5 pesos per US\$ for exchange certificates and 9 for the 'preferential market'. The International Monetary Fund continues to treat as the official rate the peso = 51.282 cents US. When Colombia joined the IMF on 18 Dec. 1946 the peso's rate was 57.143 cents US.

Coins include 50, 20 and 10 centavos (half silver, half copper-nickel-zinc) and 5, 2 and 1 centavos of various combinations of copper-nickel-bronze-steel. There are also notes representing 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 gold pesos.

BANKING. On 23 July 1923 the Baneo de la República was inaugurated as a semi-official central bank, with the exclusive privilege of issuing banknotes in Colombia; its charter, in 1951, was extended to 1973. Its note issues must be covered by a reserve in gold or foreign exchange of 25% of their value. Gold stock has risen from US\$5m., at the start, to \$147m. in Jan. 1947, falling rapidly thereafter to \$66m. in May 1951, when publication (of the gold figure, separately from foreign exchange) ceased. On 31 Dec. 1965 the Central Bank had gold and foreign exchange valued at US\$154m.; note circulation, 2,722m. pesos.

There are 22 domestic commercial banks of importance and 5 foreign banks (English, Canadian, American, French and Franco-Italian); but a high percentage of all commercial bank deposits are with the 4 largest domestic banks which have branches throughout the country. In Nov. 1950 they were permitted to accept savings deposits, hitherto a government monopoly.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was introduced in 1857, but in ordinary commerce Spanish weights and measures are generally

used; according to new definitions by the Ministry of Development, *e.g.*, *botella* (750 grammes), *galón* (5 *botellas*), *vara* (80 cm), *arroba* (25 lb., of 500 grammes; 4 *arrobas* = 1 quintal).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Colombia maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany, Guatemala, Honduras, India, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Austria, Denmark, Haiti, Norway, UAR.

OF COLOMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Creseent, SW1)

Ambassador: Dr Alfredo Araújo-Grau (accredited 30 March 1965).

Counsellor: Pedro Felipe Valencia. *First Secretary*: Joaquín Fonseca.

Service Attaché: Vice-Adm. Augusto Porto-Herrera (resident in Madrid).

There are consular representatives at Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COLOMBIA

Ambassador: Sir Edgar Vaughan, KBE.

First Secretaries: P. S. Ziegler (*Head of Chancery*); M. J. Wilmhurst (*Commercial and Consul*); T. M. Hoskison (*Labour*).

Service Attachés: Cdr. R. N. Devlin, RN (*Navy*), Group Capt. D. J. Devitt (*Army and Air*).

There are also consular representatives at Barranquilla, Cali, Cartagena and Medellín.

OF COLOMBIA IN THE USA (2118 Leroy Pl. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Eduardo Uribe Botero.

Ministers: Dr Luis Fernando Echavarria; José Camacho-Lorezana.

Counsellor: Dr Rodrigo Botero (*Economic*). *Service Attachés*: Brig.-Gen. Carlos Pedrosa (*Army*), Capt. Jaime Parra (*Navy*), Col. Francisco Rincon (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché*: Andrés Uribe.

OF THE USA IN COLOMBIA

Ambassador: Covey T. Oliver.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Henry Dearborn. *Heads of Sections*: Stephen A. Comiskey (*Political*); James C. Lobenstine (*Economic*); George A. Ellsworth (*Commercial*); John M. O'Grady (*Labour*); Ernest B. Gutierrez (*Consular*); Weikko A. Forsten (*Administrative*); James W. Fowler (*AID*).

Service Attachés: Col. Robert W. Studer (*Army*), Col. Robert W. Anderson (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Robert E. Van Horn (*Air*).

There are Consuls at Barranquilla, Cali, Medellín and a consular agent at Buenaventura.

Books of Reference

Anuario General de Estadística de Colombia. Bogotá. Annual

Anuario de Comercio Exterior de Colombia. Annual

Anuario Estadístico Bogotá D.E. Annual

Boletín Mensual de Estadística. Monthly

Economía y Estadística. Occasional

Informe Financiero del Contralor General. Annual

Informe del Gerente de la Caja de Crédito Agrario, Industrial y Minero. Annual

- Memorias (13) de los Ministros al Congreso Nacional.* Annual
 Charry Lara, Alberto, *Desarrollo histórico de la Estadística nacional en Colombia.* Nat. Dept.
 of Statistics, Bogotá, 1954.—*El país en cifras.* 1964
 Galbraith, W. O., *Colombia, a general survey.* OUP, 1953
 Lebrete, R. P. L. J., *Estudio sobre las condiciones del desarrollo de Colombia.* *Informe de una Misión.* Bogotá, 1960
 Martz, J. D., *Colombia: a contemporary political survey.* Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1962
 Wurfel, S. W., *Foreign enterprise in Colombia: laws and policies.* Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1965

CONGO

RÉPUBLIQUE DÉMOCRATIQUE DU CONGO

HISTORY. Until the middle of the 19th century the territory drained by the Congo River was practically unknown. When Stanley reached the mouth of the Congo in 1877, King Leopold II of the Belgians recognized the immense possibilities of the Congo Basin and took the lead in exploring and exploiting it. The Berlin Conference of 1884-85 recognized King Leopold II as the sovereign head of the Congo Free State.

The annexation of the state to Belgium was provided for by treaty of 28 Nov. 1907, which was approved by the chambers of the Belgian Legislature in Aug. and Sept. and by the King on 18 Oct. 1908. The law of 18 Oct. 1908, called the Colonial Charter (last amended in 1959), provided for the government of the Belgian Congo, until the country became independent on 30 June 1960.

National flag: A yellow star on a blue background crossed by a red band with a narrow red stripe on either side.

GOVERNMENT. The departure of the Belgian administrators, teachers, doctors, etc., on the day of independence left a vacuum which speedily resulted in complete chaos. Neither Joseph Kasavubu, the leader of the Abako Party, who on 24 June 1960 had been elected head of state, nor Patrice Lumumba, leader of the Congo National Movement, who was the prime minister of an all-party coalition government, could establish his authority. Personal, tribal and regional rivalries led to the breakaway of Katanga province under premier Moïse Tshombe. Lumumba found his main support in the Oriental and Kivu provinces. Early in July the Force Publique mutinied and removed all Belgian officers. Lumumba called for intervention by the United Nations as well as the USSR. The Secretary-General dispatched a military force of about 20,000, composed of contingents of African and Asian countries. Lumumba was kidnapped by Katanga tribesmen and, in early Feb. 1961, murdered; his place was taken by Antoine Gizenga who set up a government in Stanleyville.

On 15 Aug. 1961 the United Nations recognized the government of Cyrille Adoula as the central government. United Nations forces, chiefly Irish and Ethiopians, in mid-September invaded Katanga.

On 15 Jan. 1962 the forces of Gizenga in Stanleyville surrendered to those of the central government, and on 16 Jan. Adoula dismissed Gizenga. United Nations forces, chiefly Ethiopians and Indians, again invaded Katanga in Dec. 1962 and by the end of Jan. 1963 had occupied all key towns; Tshombe left the country. The U.N. troops left the Congo by 30 June 1964.

The Gizenga faction started a fresh rebellion and after the capture of Albertville (19 June) and Stanleyville (5 Aug.) proclaimed a People's Republic on 7 Sept. 1964. Government troops, Belgian paratroopers and a mercenary contingent captured Stanleyville on 24 Nov. after the rebels had

massacred thousands of black and white civilians. The last rebel strongholds were captured at the end of April 1965.

CONSTITUTION. On 30 Sept. 1963 President Kasavubu dissolved parliament, suspended the constitution of Oct. 1962 (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1963, p. 914) and (on 1 Oct.) granted Prime Minister Adoula full legislative powers until elections are held and a new constitution has been approved. Tshombe, who returned to the Congo in June 1964, was appointed prime minister on 10 July.

Elections were held in April 1965, but were later annulled by the Appeal Court.

President Kasavubu dismissed the Tshombe government on 13 Oct. 1965, but the new government under Evariste Kimba, set up on 18 Oct., failed to win the confidence of Parliament on 14 Nov. On 25 Nov. President Kasavubu was deposed by Gen. Joseph Mobutu, the Army Commander-in-Chief, who cancelled the presidential elections due in 1966. The new regime, with Gen. Mobutu as President of the Republic and Minister of Defence, was approved by Parliament on 28 Nov.

Prime Minister: Col. Léonard Mulamba. *Interior:* Etienne Tshisekedi. *Economic Affairs:* Grégoire Kashale. *Agriculture:* Alphonse Zamundu. *Finance:* Jean-Jacques Litho.

AREA AND POPULATION. The boundaries of the Congo colony were defined by the neutrality declarations of Aug. 1885 and Dec. 1894, and by treaties with Germany, Great Britain, France and Portugal.

On 22 July 1927 Belgium ceded to Portugal territory in the extreme south-west portion of the Belgian Congo, having an area of 3,500 sq. km, in return for a cession by Portugal of an area in the estuary of the Congo, near Matadi, of 3 sq. km. Belgium further undertook the construction of a railway to link up with the Portuguese railway, starting at Lobito; this railway was opened on 1 July 1931.

The area of the republic is estimated at 2,345,409 sq. km (895,348 sq. miles). The population is composed of 3 ethnical groups: Negroes (Bantu, Sudanese, Nilotics), Pygmies and Hamites (in the east). On 1 Jan. 1959, Africans numbered 13,540,182; others included 88,913 Belgians, 5,166 Portuguese, 3,635 Italians, 3,336 Greeks, 2,378 British, 2,315 French, 1,912 Americans, 1,516 Dutch, 896 Swiss.

In 1961 some 150,000 refugees from Angola and in 1962-63 some 60,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda arrived in the Congo.

In 1964 Léopoldville had a population of about 1m.; Elisabethville, 200,000; Stanleyville, 100,000.

The country was divided into the following provinces (with population as at 1 Jan. 1959):

		Population		
	Capital	Area (sq. km)	African	Others
Léopoldville . . .	Léopoldville	359,653	3,189,286	33,578
Equateur	Coquilhatville	402,120	1,801,632	6,601
Eastern	Stanleyville	503,238	2,474,633	16,376
Kivu	Bukavu	259,077	2,261,822	13,756
Katanga	Elisabethville	496,965	1,654,176	33,507
Kasaï	Luluabourg	323,063	2,158,633	8,935

In Oct. 1962 the country was redivided into 21 provinces: Léopoldville, Central, Kwango, Kwilu, Moidombe (former province of Léopoldville); Cuvette, Ubangi, Moyen Congo (former Equateur); Uele, Kibali-Ituri, Haut Congo (former Orientale); Sud-Kivu, Nord-Kivu, Maniema (former



0 50 100 200 Statute Miles



Kivu); Lualaba, Nord-Katanga (former Katanga); Luluabourg, Unite Kasaienne, Sud-Kasaï (former Kasaï).

The capital, formerly Boma, was in 1929 transferred to Léopoldville.

The most important languages are: Kiswahili or Kingwana in the east, Tshiluba or Kiluba in the south, Lingala along the Congo River and Kikongo in the Lower-Congo.

RELIGION. There were, on 31 Dec. 1958, 10,284 missionaries, of whom 7,436 (including 1,532 natives) were Roman Catholic and 2,848 (including 1,195 natives) Protestant. Numerous missionaries were massacred in 1964.

Roman Catholics in 1962 numbered 5.3m.; Protestants, 1.1m.; Moslems about 115,000 and Jews, 1,520.

EDUCATION. The last Belgian school statistics (1959) showed 13,712 'general' schools (from kindergarten to universities) with 1,739,117 pupils, 163 'technical' schools (from vocational courses to academies of art) with 16,630 students, and 33 agricultural schools with 2,178 students. Academic instruction is provided at the State University at Elisabethville (founded 1956; 225 students), the Catholic University 'Lovanium' at Léopoldville-Kimwenza (founded 1954; 339 students) and the University of Stanleyville.

Cinemas (1959). There were 270 permanent cinemas.

JUSTICE. On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 26 district courts, 25 magistrates' courts, 139 police courts, 6 courts of first instance, 2 courts of appeal (at Léopoldville and at Elisabethville) and 1,552 native courts.

FINANCE. Actual revenue and expenditure (in 1m. francs) for calendar years:

	1959 ¹	1960 ¹	1961 ²	1962 ¹	1963 ²	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Revenue . . .	14,782	13,541	3,500	7,500	13,400	37,500	38,000
Expenditure . .	14,771	17,748	11,000	19,000	25,700	40,800	60,000

¹ Estimates.

² Probable figures.

For 1959 the receipts were estimated as follows (in 1m. francs): Income tax, 3,477; customs and excise, 5,398; judiciary and administration, 1,140; proceeds of capital and revenues, 1,108.

The United Nations, Federal Germany, UK and USA in Jan. 1965 agreed to provide 2,500m. francs for various development projects.

DEFENCE. As the result of assistance received from the USA, Italy and elsewhere, the Congolese Air Force had in 1965 several squadrons of piston-engined close support aircraft, including B-26 twin-engined bombers and armed T-28D and T-6 trainers. These combat aircraft were piloted mainly by foreign mercenaries, including Cuban exiles. Other equipment includes C-47 transports and other transport and training aircraft.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The plantations (in hectares) cultivated by Europeans comprised, in 1959, 135,182 of palm, 83,816 of coffee, 368,382 of cotton, 47,937 of rubber, 4,605 of tea and 17,338 of cocoa.

Chief agricultural exports in 1959 (in metric tons): Animal and vegetable fats and oils, 260,721; timber, 162,536; cotton, 52,790; coffee, 93,415; rubber, 40,178; bananas, 31,099; manioc, 49,865.

In 1959 European-owned cattle (mainly in the provinces of Katanga, Kasaï, Orientale and Léopoldville) numbered 482,525 head; sheep, 19,900;

pigs, 49,888; African-owned cattle (mainly in the provinces of Kivu and Orientale), 552,524; sheep, 621,156; goats, 2,135,425; pigs, 318,528.

Mining. Mining flourishes, the chief minerals being copper, diamonds, gold, silver, tin, cobalt, uranium, radium, germanium, zinc and iron. The most important mines in the Congo are the copper-mines near Kipushi, Musonoie and Ruwe. The total output of copper in 1962 was 295,166 metric tons (1963: 270,000 tons); of gold (refined) (1962), 200,000 (1961: 232,611) troy oz. The Union Minière produces radium and uranium from the Chinkolobwe mines. The output of diamonds in 1963 amounted to 14,763,863 carats. Tin contents of cassiterite concentrates (1960), 9,052 metric tons (1961: 6,502); zinc concentrates (1962), 95,716 metric tons; tantalum-columbite ores (1959), 237 metric tons; tungsten ores (1962), 501 (1961: 582) metric tons; manganese (1963), 316,132 metric tons; cadmium (1959), 475 metric tons; cobalt (1962), 9,628 (1963: 7,300) metric tons; coal (1959), 266,830 metric tons; silver (1962), 1,189,577 troy oz.; gold (1963), 213,995 troy oz. Uranium, radium and other strategically important minerals are on the secret list.

Two pipelines connect Matadi with Léopoldville.

Electricity produced in 1959 was about 200m. kwh.

COMMERCE. The value of the special trade, *i.e.*, excluding transit and re-export, for the Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi was in 1959: Imports, 14,994.5m. Belgian francs; exports, 25,004.6m. Belgian francs.

Exports in 1962 totalled 2,215m. francs.

Imports in 1965 totalled 60,000m. Congo francs, exports totalled 51,000m. Congo francs.

Total trade between the Congo (including Ruanda-Urundi until 1960) and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	3,627,514	3,720,525	3,352,371	12,092,000	11,817,000
Exports from UK	5,617,493	4,305,937	3,182,309	4,775,000	3,428,000
Re-exports from UK	74,824	36,210	41,554	11,699	35,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Congo and its tributaries are navigable over 13,744 km. Regular traffic has been established between Léopoldville and Stanleyville, Léopoldville-Port Francqui, on the Lualaba (*i.e.*, the Congo River above Stanleyville), on some tributaries and on the lakes.

At the port of Matadi, the most important harbour, the imports in 1959 amounted to 503,973 metric tons and the exports to 758,627 metric tons. Imports at Lobito were 82,565 metric tons and exports, 449,249; imports at the oil port of Ango-Ango, 333,259 metric tons and exports, 28,433 metric tons; imports at Boma, 47,345 metric tons and exports, 133,703 metric tons.

Roads. There were (31 Dec. 1958) 145,213 km of roads, of which 33,787 km are main roads. Number of passenger motor cars, 1958, was 35,000; lorries, 21,858; tractors, 619; buses, 489; motor-cycles, 3,546.

Railways. The total length of public railways on 1 Jan. 1958 was 5,174 km. In 1960, 1,996,377 passengers were carried.

Post. In 1958 there were 335 post offices. The Congo is included in the Universal Postal Union and in the African Postal Union. Length of telegraph lines, 2,459 km. There were 15 broadcasting stations, 161 stations

of wireless telegraphy and 206 telegraph offices; telephone subscribers numbered about 30,000 in 1962.

Aviation. There are 5 international, 36 principal, 34 secondary, 75 local and 78 emergency aerodromes. A regular air service, operated by the Belgian company SABENA, flies between Johannesburg, Léopoldville and Brussels, Stanleyville and Elisabethville and Brussels, and between Léopoldville-Entebbe-Nairobi-Dar es Salaam, Léopoldville-Loanda-Moanda, Elisabethville-Salisbury-Johannesburg. Air Congo serves the line Léopoldville-Lagos. Interior routes are operated by the Congo Network.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the Congolese *franc*. On 10 Nov. 1963 the Congolese franc was devalued from 65 fr. to 180 fr. for US\$1.

The notes in circulation are of a nominal value of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10 and 5 francs. Coins in circulation are of the nominal value of 5, 2 francs, 1 franc, 50 centimes. Circulation of money at 31 Dec. 1959 was 6,315m. francs; it rose to 14,700m. in Jan. and 26,000m. in Dec. 1962.

BANKING. On 24 Feb. 1961 the Banque Centrale du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi was superseded by the Banque Nationale du Congo.

Other banks operating are the Banque du Congo, the Banque Belge d'Afrique, the Société Congolaise de Banque, the Crédit Congolais, Krediet-bank-Congo, Société de Crédit au Colonat et à l'Industrie. There is also a savings bank, the Caisse d'Épargne de la République du Congo.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was introduced by law on 17 Aug. 1910.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES. The Congo Republic maintains embassies in Belgium, Bulgaria, France, Germany, Italy, Nigeria, Tunisia, UAR, UK, USA.

OF THE CONGO IN GREAT BRITAIN (26 Chesham Place, SW1)

Ambassador: Mario Cardoso.

Counsellors: Joseph Pongo, Dr Gaston Greco, Marcellin Tshitenzi.

Military Attaché: Col. André Mena. *First Secretaries:* Alphonse Lema, Paul Mbala, Urbain Kafusa.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE CONGO

Ambassador and Consul-General: John R. Cotton, CMG, OBE.

Counsellor: R. H. Mason, CMG, OBE. *Military and Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. R. E. B. Fox. *First Secretaries:* P. G. B. Martin-Smith; J. A. Stevens, D. E. H. Russell (*Information*); H. C. White (*Commercial and Consul*); A. Silkin (*Labour*).

There are Consuls at Elisabethville and Léopoldville.

OF THE CONGO IN THE USA (New Hampshire Ave. NW, Washington, D.C.)

Minister: Joseph Ugolin Nzeza. *First Secretary:* Eloi Samba.

OF THE USA IN THE CONGO

Ambassador: G. McMurtrie Godley.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Robert O. Blake (*Consul*). *Heads of Sections:* Montcagle Stearns (*Political*); John Krizay (*Economic*); Martin Jacobs (*Commercial*); Jay Katzen (*Labour*); William J. Boudreau (*Consular*); William G. Bradford (*Administrative*); Stuart T. Baron (*AID*).

Service Attachés: Col. Knut H. Raudstein (*Army*); Cmdr George T. Lillich (*Navy*); Lieut.-Col. Ernest C. Jones (*Air*).

There are Consuls at Bukavu, Elisabethville and Stanleyville.

Books of Reference

- Codes et Lois du Congo Belge*, ed. P. Piron and J. Devos. Brussels, 1959-60 (with supplement: *Répertoire de la législation coloniale belge*)
La Situation économique du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi en 1959. Ministère des Affaires Africaines, Brussels, 1960
Le Congo belge. 2 vols. Brussels, 1958-59
Atlas général du Congo. Brussels, Académie royale
 Comevin, R., *Histoire du Congo.* Paris, 1963
 De Cleene, N., *Introduction à l'ethnographie du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi.* 2nd ed. Antwerp, 1957
 Ganshof van der Meersch, W. J., *Fin de la souveraineté belge au Congo.* Brussels and The Hague, 1965
 Gérard-Libois, J., *Sécession au Katanga.* Brussels, 1963
 Hempstone, S., *Katanga Report.* London, 1962
 Leclercq, C., *L'O.N.U. et l'affaire du Congo.* Paris, 1965
 Lemarchand, R., *Political awakening in the Belgian Congo.* California Univ. Press and CUP, 1965
 Stengers, J., *Combien le Congo a-t-il coûté à la Belgique?* Académie royale des sciences coloniales, Brussels, 1957
 Van Den Abeele, M., and Vandenput, R., *Principales cultures du Congo Belge.* 3rd ed. Ministère des Colonies, Brussels, 1956
 Young, C., *Politics in the Congo: decolonization and independence.* Princeton U.P. and OUP, 1965

COSTA RICA

REPÚBLICA DE COSTA RICA

HISTORY. The republic of Costa Rica (the 'Rich Coast') has been independent since 1821, although it formed, from 1824 to 1838, part of the Confederation of Central America.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, promulgated on 7 Dec. 1871, has been modified very frequently, last in 1949. The legislative power is normally vested in a single chamber called the Legislative Assembly, which since 1962 consists of 57 deputies, 1 for every 25,214 inhabitants, elected for 4 years. The President is elected for 4 years; the candidate receiving the largest vote, provided it is over 40% of the total, is declared elected, but a second ballot is required if no candidate gets 40% of the total. By the election law of 18 Jan. 1946 all citizens who are 20 years of age are entitled to vote; married men and teachers, from the age of 18. Women over 21 were enfranchised in 1949. Elections are normally held on the first Sunday in February. Voting for President, Deputies and Municipal Councillors is secret and compulsory for all men under 70 years of age. Independent non-party candidates are barred from the ballot.

President: Dr José Joaquín Trejos, elected 6 Feb. 1966.

Vice-Presidents: Raúl Blanco Cervantes and Carlos Saenz Herrera.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Lic. Mario Gómez Calvo.

Elections for Congress took place on 4 Feb. 1962; National Union Party won 9, Liberation Party 29, Republican Party 18, others 1 seat.

The administration is normally carried on by 11 ministers, appointed by the President. The powers of the President are limited by the constitution which leaves him the power to appoint and remove at will members of his

cabinet. All other public appointments are made jointly in the names of the President and of the minister in charge of the department concerned.

National flag: Blue, white, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Noble patria, tu hermosa bandera (words by J. M. Zeledón, 1903; tune by M. M. Gutiérrez, 1851).

Zeledón, M. T., *Lecciones de Ciencia constitucional y Constitución política de la República de Costa Rica*. San José, 1945

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is estimated at 50,900 sq. km (19,653 sq. miles). The population at the census of 22 May 1950 was 800,875, compared with 471,524 shown in the 1927 census.

Official estimate of population for 31 Dec. 1964 (1,413,531) was as follows:

Province			Central Cantons		
San José	.	512,569	San José	.	176,219
Alajuela	.	254,893	Alajuela	.	67,446
Cartago	.	164,409	Cartago	.	48,898
Heredia	.	89,390	Heredia	.	32,590
Guanacaste	.	153,458	Liberia	.	19,559
Puntarenas	.	166,984	Puntarenas	.	59,119
Limón	.	71,828	Limón	.	42,048

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigration	Emigration
1962	7,909	62,624	10,861	70,406	70,737
1963	8,194	63,798	11,376	86,802	88,674
1964	8,016	61,753	12,269	92,273	95,927

Crude birth rate, 1964, was 44.5 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8.8; infantile death rate, 79.2 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 5.8 per 1,000 population. Males exceeded females by 3,007.

The population of European descent, many of them of pure Spanish blood, dwell mostly around the capital of the republic, San José, and in the principal towns of the provinces. Limón, on the Caribbean coast, and Puntarenas, on the Pacific coast, are the chief commercial ports. The United Fruit Company, who in 1941 abandoned their banana plantations on the Atlantic coast in favour of large new plantations on the Pacific coast, have constructed ports at Quepos and Golfito, cleared new land in 1958 south of Puerto Limón on the Atlantic coast and now have 6,000 acres producing some 3m. stems a year. There are some 15,000 West Indians, mostly in Limón province. The indigenous Indian population is dwindling and is now estimated at 1,200.

Spanish is the language of the country.

Voot, W., *The Population of Costa Rica and its Natural Resources*. Washington, D.C. 1946

RELIGION. Roman Catholicism is the religion of the State, which contributes to its maintenance but controls the Church Patronage and insists on lay instruction in history, economics and similar subjects; there is entire religious liberty under the constitution, but religious appeals are forbidden in current political discussions. The Archbishop of Costa Rica has 4 bishops at Alajuela, Limón, San Isidro el General, and Tilarán.

The Episcopal Church in Central America has churches at San José (bishop), Siquirres and Puerto Limón. Methodists, Baptists, Adventists and numerous other sects are represented.

EDUCATION. Costa Rica has a very low illiteracy rate. Elementary instruction is compulsory and free; secondary education (since 1949) is

also free. Elementary schools are provided and maintained by local school councils, while the national government pays the teachers, besides making subventions in aid of local funds. In 1963 there were 1,774 public primary schools with 8,608 teachers and administrative staff and 249,346 enrolled pupils; there were 76 public and private secondary schools with 31,250 pupils, and 34 technical schools with 5,620 pupils. The University of Costa Rica, founded in San José in 1843, has 391 professors in 13 faculties and 4,419 students. A medical school was opened in 1961. The budget for 1965 provides 110.8m. colones for public education. Since 1944 English has been taught in all secondary schools.

Cinemas (1965). Cinemas numbered 132, with seating capacity of 90,000.

Newspapers (1965). There were 6 daily newspapers (including 1 English-language paper) all published in San José.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The labour code of 1943 provides considerable protection for the workers, while a system of social insurance against sickness covering 108,746 workers in 1963, old age and death covering 48,123, is gradually being extended throughout the country.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, 4 appeal courts and the Court of Cassation. There are also subordinate courts in the separate provinces and local justices throughout the republic. Capital punishment cannot be inflicted.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 colones) have been as follows (\$1 = 6.63 colones) for calendar years:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹
Revenue . . .	350,972	365,498	381,141	421,700	433,424	499,298
Expenditure . .	356,735	408,150	433,806	421,700	449,772	499,298

¹ Estimate.

The income-tax law of 18 Sept. 1954 raised the maximum rate (for incomes of 500,000 colones and over) from 15 to 30%.

The public debt on 31 Dec. 1964 was 819.6m. colones, compared with 350.6m. on 31 Dec. 1956.

DEFENCE. The army was abolished in 1948, and replaced by a Civil Guard reputed to be 1,200 strong. There has never been compulsory military service or training.

The republic has also 1 motor launch on the Atlantic coast and 1 on the Pacific coast for revenue purposes, a tug and smaller craft.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the principal industry. The cultivated area (1959) is about 1m. acres; grass lands cover 1.8m. acres; forests and woodlands, 9,855,000 acres. There are thousands of square miles of public lands that have never been cleared, on which can be found quantities of rosewood, cedar, mahogany and other cabinet woods. Soil erosion is serious in some areas. The principal agricultural products are coffee and bananas. Coffee normally accounts for about half the country's foreign-exchange earnings. Cocoa, maize, sugar, tobacco, rice and potatoes are commonly cultivated. The distillation of spirits is a government monopoly.

The following are recent estimates of production (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1961	1962	1963		1961	1962	1963
Bananas ¹	230.0	250.0	261.1	Rice	58.0	..	..
Beans (dry)	19.1	20.5	21.4	Sugar	90.0	80.0	91.6
Cocoa	12.0	11.0	11.8	Tobacco	1.0	1.5	1.3
Coffee	61.0	61.0	55.8				

¹ Exports.

Dairy-farming and cattle-raising are substantial pursuits. In 1964 cattle numbered 1.1m. and pigs 170,000.

Improvements in agriculture have been made impossible by the activity of the volcano Irazú emitting ash from March 1963 until early 1965. In particular, dairy farming and the coffee crop have suffered.

Costa Rica is the seat of the Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences, with headquarters at Turrialba.

Mining. Mining is not very fully developed. Gold output is about 3,000 troy oz. per year. Salt production from sea water is about 10,000 tons annually. Haematite ore was discovered on the Nicoya Peninsula late in 1960.

Industry. A Ministry of Industry was formed in 1961, but industry is still on a very small scale, though the Industrial Development and Protection Law of 1959 affords several facilities and advantages. Electricity, derived from water power in the highlands, is increasingly used as motive power. Output, 1962, was 492.3m. kwh. Total capacity in 1963 was 83,000 kw., to be increased by 1966 to 139,000 kw. when the hydro-electric plant at Cachi is complete.

Industrial production was valued at 992m. colones in 1962, compared with 399m. in 1950.

Labour. As Costa Rica is still essentially an agricultural country, the organization of labour has made progress only in the larger centres of population, and even there it is not a strong movement. There are two main trade unions, *Rerum Novarum* (anti-Communist) and *Confederación General de Trabajadores Costarricenses* (Communist). It is estimated that they have under 10,000 members each.

At the 1961 census the labour force totalled 412,406, 55% being agricultural; 11% manufacturing; 8% trade; 8% construction, transport and communications; and 15% in government, finance and services. In 1963 there were 286 trade unions and 34 employers' organizations.

COMMERCE. The value of imports into and exports from Costa Rica in 5 years was as follows in US\$ (6.63 colones = US\$1):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports	110,388,494	107,160,505	113,346,000	123,846,810	138,598,000
Exports	84,336,616	79,781,501	92,970,000	95,023,375	113,899,000

The value (in US\$1m.) of the principal imports in 1964 were: Manufactures, 57.6; machinery, including transport equipment, 37.3; chemicals, 19.8; foodstuffs, 12.3; fuel and mineral oils, 7.9.

Chief exports (in US\$1m.) in 1964 were: Coffee, 48 (mostly to Germany and USA); bananas, 28.2m. (virtually all to USA); cocoa, 4; sugar, 5.1; manufactured goods, 6.8.

Imports from US were valued at \$59.1m. in 1963 and \$64.1m. in 1964. Exports to US in 1964 were \$59.5m.; in 1963, \$55.2m.

A new entity *Operadora Portuaria Costarricense* is planned to establish 3 'areas of international commerce' at the ports of Limón (Atlantic) and

Puntarenas (Pacific) and the airport of El Coco on the Pan-American Highway near Alajuela.

Total trade between UK and Costa Rica (British Board of Trade returns) for 6 years (in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	345,836	423,262	423,939	313,031	382,000
Exports from UK . . .	1,684,783	1,849,239	2,028,494	2,220,968	2,652,000
Re-exports from UK . .	15,612	13,680	14,659	23,956	48,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1964, 1,138 ships entered and cleared the ports of the republic (Puerto Limón, Puntarenas and Golfito); combined cargo, 1,145,231 metric tons. In 1958, the Costa Rican registry of foreign-owned ships was cancelled.

Railways. Two railway systems, totalling about 500 miles, connect San José with Limón, the Atlantic port (Costa Rica Railway Company), and San José with Puntarenas, the Pacific port (the state-owned Ferrocarril Eléctrico al Pacífico).

Roads. About 3,250 km of all-weather motor roads are open. On the Costa Rica section of the Inter-American highway it is possible to motor to Panama during the dry season. A fairly good all-weather road leads into Nicaragua. Motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1964, numbered 33,300.

Post. A telephone service covering (1964) 18,685 subscribers operates in and between San José and 6 other provincial centres; it has been transferred to a government Instituto Costarricense de Electricidad, which is installing a nation-wide automatic system, and will eventually control all telecommunications.

The commercial wireless telegraph stations are operated by Cía Radiográfica Internacional de Costa Rica. The stations are located at Cartago, Limón, Puntarenas, Quepos and Golfito. The Government has 19 wireless telegraph stations in its local network. The principal or central station at San José also maintains international radio-telegraph circuits to Nicaragua, Honduras, San Salvador and Mexico. The Government has 202 telegraph offices and 88 official telephone stations. The official list of broadcasting stations shows 28 long-wave stations and 7 short-wave stations. Television was inaugurated in May 1960; there are 2 stations.

Aviation. Passenger movement in and out of Costa Rica is almost entirely by air *via* the local company, LACSA, Pan American Airways and TACA. LACSA links San José by daily services with all the more important towns. The international airport at El Coco was opened in June 1955; it can handle the most modern planes.

MONEY. A new par value of the *colón* came into effect on 1 Sept. 1961 (*see* p. 19). At the same time the official market rate of 5.60 colones per US\$ was abandoned, and all foreign payments are to be made at the rate of 6.65 colones = \$1. At this time the IMF made available a credit of \$15m., the US Treasury agreed to take up colones to a value of US\$56m. and the World Bank agreed a loan of \$8m.

The currency is chiefly notes. The Banco Central in 1951 printed and placed in circulation new notes for 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 colones, replacing old notes previously issued by the Banco Nacional. Silver coins of 1 colón, 50 centimos and 25 centimos were in 1935 replaced by coins (2 and 1 colones and 50 and 25 centimos) made up of 3 parts copper and 1 part

nickel, and given the same value as the subsidiary silver currency. There are copper coins (and chromium stainless steel coins) of 10 and 5 centimos.

BANKING. By a law passed on 31 Jan. 1950 a Central Bank was established for the organization and direction of the national monetary system and of dealings in foreign exchange, the promotion of facilities for credit and the supervision of all banking operations in the country. The bank has a board of 7 directors appointed by the Government, including *ex officio* the Minister of Economy and Finance. On 30 Sept. 1961 it had gold amounting to 14m. colones and on 30 June 1964 foreign exchange of US\$28.2m., compared with US\$23.6m. in May 1963; circulating media on 31 Dec. 1963 totalled 491m. colones.

In June 1948 the 3 small commercial banks were compulsorily nationalized; they held deposits of 519.9m. colones at 30 June 1964 (485.8m. at 31 Dec. 1963).

The National Insurance Institute (Instituto Nacional de Seguros) is a Government organization, created in 1924, which has a monopoly of new insurance business.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is legally established; but in the country districts the following old Spanish weights and measures are found: *libra* = 1.014 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 25.35 lb. avoirdupois; *quintal* = 101.40 avoirdupois; *fanega* = 11 Imperial bushels.

On 15 Jan. 1921 the republic adopted as its standard time that of the meridian 90° west of Greenwich, 6 hours behind GMT.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Costa Rica maintains diplomatic missions in Colombia, Chile, China (Formosa), Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Guatemala, Honduras, Holy See, Italy, Kuwait, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Spain, UK, USA and Uruguay.

OF COSTA RICA IN GREAT BRITAIN (46 Montpelier Walk, SW7)

Ambassador: María del Carmen Gutiérrez Chamberlain de Chittenden (accredited 24 Oct. 1962).

There are consular representatives at Birmingham and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COSTA RICA

Ambassador and Consul-General: Frederic Francis Garner, CMG.

First Secretaries: Harold Halliwell (*Consul*); J. D. Carr (*Labour*).

There is also a consular office at Puerto Limón.

OF COSTA RICA IN THE USA (2112 S St. NW, Washington D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Gonzalo J. Facio.

Minister-Counsellors: Jaime M. Fonseca; Rufino Gil (*Economic*); Luis Fernando Jimenez (*Commercial*).

Counsellor: Mrs M. V. de Perera. *First Secretary:* Mrs Gilda Martin. *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Guillermo Castro. *Cultural Attaché:* Mrs Gilda Sotela.

OF THE USA IN COSTA RICA

Ambassador: Raymond Telles.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Kennedy M. Crockett (*Consul-General*). *Heads*

of *Sections*: Cabot Sedgwick (*Political*); John A. Bushnell (*Economic*); Russell A. Price (*Commercial*); Denman F. Stanfield (*Consular*); Robert S. Gershenson (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés*: Lieut.-Col. Eduardo Miranda (*Army*), Capt. Stanley E. Sloan (*Navy*, resident in Mexico City), Col. E. C. Eggelston (*Air*, resident in Guatemala City).

There is a consular agent at Puntarenas.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Official statistics are issued by the Director General de Estadística (Ministerio de Economía y Hacienda, San José) as they become available. The compilation of statistics was started in 1861.

Biesanz, J. and M., *Costa Rican Life*. 3rd printing. New York, 1946

Fernández Guardia, L., *Historia de Costa Rica*. 2nd ed., 2 vols. San José, 1941

May, S., and others, *Costa Rica: A study in economic development*. New York, 1952

Trejos, Juan, *Geografía ilustrada de Costa Rica*. San José, 1948

Sandner, G., *Agrarkolonisation in Costa Rica*. Kiel, 1961

CUBA

REPÚBLICA DE CUBA

HISTORY. Cuba, except for the brief British occupancy in 1762–63, remained a Spanish possession from its discovery by Columbus in 1492 until 10 Dec. 1898, when the sovereignty was relinquished under the terms of the Treaty of Paris, which ended the struggle of the Cubans against Spanish rule. Cuba thus became an independent republic, but the United States stipulated under the 'Platt Amendment' (abrogated by Roosevelt in 1934) that Cuba must enter into no treaty relations with a foreign power, which might endanger its independence. A convention which assembled on 5 Nov. 1900 adopted the first constitution of the republic on 21 Feb. 1901.

The revolutionary movement against the Batista dictatorship, led by Dr Fidel Castro, started on 26 July 1953 (now a national holiday). It achieved power on 1 Jan. 1959 when Batista fled the country.

An invasion force of émigrés and adventurers landed in Cuba on 17 April 1961; the main body was defeated at the Bay of Pigs (Las Villas province) and mopped up by 20 April.

The US Navy blockaded Cuba from 22 Oct. to 22 Nov. 1962.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of Oct. 1940 provided for a 4-year term for the President (without re-election for two clear terms), a senate of 54 members (9 from each province) elected for 4 years and a lower house of 140, one half being elected every 2 years. Women have the vote. Voters in 1954 numbered about 2.8m. This constitution was suspended from 10 March 1952 to 24 Feb. 1955; and again since Jan. 1959; a 'Socialist Constitution of Cuba' is now (1966) being drawn up.

Since the last representative in Cuba of the King of Spain, Gen. Don Adolfo Jiménez Castellanos, handed over the island on 1 Jan. 1899 the following have been at the head of the administration:

Took office		Took office	
<i>US Military Governors</i>		<i>US Provisional Governors</i>	
Maj.-Gen. John R. Brooke .	1 Jan. 1899	William Howard Taft .	29 Sept. 1906
Maj.-Gen. Leonard Wood .	23 Dec. 1899	Charles Edward Magoon .	13 Oct. 1906
<i>President of the Republic</i>		<i>Presidents of the Republic</i>	
Tomas Estrada Palma .	20 May 1902	Gen. José Miguel Gómez .	28 Jan. 1909
res. 28 Sept. 1906		Gen. Mario García Menocal	20 May 1913
		Dr Alfredo Zayas y Alfonso	20 May 1921

	Took office		Took office
<i>Presidents of the Republic (contd.)</i>		Dr José A. Barnet . . .	12 Dec. 1935
Gen. Gerardo Machado y Morales . . .	20 May 1925	Dr Miguel Mariano Gómez y Arias . . .	20 May 1936
dep. 12 Aug. 1933		impeached	23 Dec. 1936
Dr Carlos Manuel de Céspedes . . .	12 Aug. 1933	Dr Federico Laredo Bru . . .	24 Dec. 1936
dep. 5 Sept. 1933		Gen. Fulgencio Batista . . .	10 Oct. 1940
Dr Ramón Grau San Martín . . .	10 Sept. 1933	Dr Ramón Grau San Martín . . .	10 Oct. 1944
res. 15 Jan. 1934		Dr Carlos Prío Socarrás . . .	10 Oct. 1948
Col. Carlos Mendieta . . .	Jan. 1934	dep. 10 March 1952	
res. 12 Dec. 1935		Gen. Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar . . .	10 March 1952
		abdicated 1 Jan. 1959	

President: Dr Manuel Urrutia, assumed power on 1 Jan. 1959 after Gen. Batista had fled the country. He resigned on 17 July 1959 and Dr Osvaldo Dorticós Torrado was elected by the Cabinet to take his place.

Prime Minister and First Secretary of the United Party of the Socialist Revolution (PURS): Dr Fidel Castro Ruz.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Dr Raúl Roa.

The President appoints the Cabinet, which consists of a Premier, the President's secretary, 12 heads of departments and 3 ministers without portfolios. A Ministry of Sugar was created in 1964.

Dr Castro on 2 Dec. 1961 proclaimed 'a Marxist-Leninist programme adapted to the precise objective conditions existing in our country'. The provisional *Organizaciones Revolucionarias Integradas (ORI)* were established as an intermediate stage towards a single (communist) party, and have now given way to the *Partido Unido de la Revolución Socialista (PURS)*. This was meant to merge the *Partido Socialista Popular, Movimiento 26 de Julio*, and (Students') *Directorio Revolucionario*, which in turn became (3 Oct. 1965) the *Partido Comunista de Cuba*. The Communist Party had been outlawed by Batista in 1954, but legally reinstated after the revolution.

National flag: 3 blue, 2 white stripes (horizontal); a white 5-pointed star in a red triangle at the hoist.

National anthem: Al combate corred bayameses (words and tune by P. Figueredo, 1868).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is divided into 6 provinces and 126 municipalities. A new plan was announced in Sept. 1963 for a political, administrative and economic division of the country into 44 regions. Local Government is the responsibility of the JUCEI (*Junta de Control, Ejecución e Inspección*).

AREA AND POPULATION. The island of Cuba has an area of 44,206 sq. miles (114,524 sq. km); the Isle of Pines has 1,180 sq. miles, and other islands about 1,350 sq. miles. Estimated population at 30 June 1964 was 7,256,287; density, 63·4 per sq. km. The area, population and density of population of the 6 provinces were as follows (1953 census, 1965 estimate):

Province	Area (sq. miles)	Population (28 Jan. 1953)	Population (June 1965)	Population per sq. mile
Pinar del Río . . .	5,211	448,422	555,800	106·3
Havana . . .	3,173	1,538,803	2,023,600	642·0
Matanzas . . .	3,259	395,780	447,000	146·0
Las Villas . . .	8,264	1,030,162	1,178,800	118·0
Camagüey . . .	10,169	618,256	785,400	77·4
Oriente . . .	14,128	1,797,606	2,443,600	173·1
Total	44,206	5,829,029	7,434,200	167·9

Crude birth rate, 1964, 33.9; crude death rate (1962), 7 per 1,000; infant mortality (1962), 3 per 1,000.

The chief towns (with population, 1960) are: Havana, the capital, 787,765; Marianao, 229,576; Holguín, 226,779; Camagüey, 191,379; Santiago de Cuba, 166,384; Santa Clara, 142,176; Guantánamo, 124,685; Matanzas, 82,619; Cienfuegos, 99,530. Urban population is now (1965) 57.7% compared with 51.4% in 1953.

RELIGION. There is no state Church, though Roman Catholics predominate. There is a bishop of the American Episcopal Church in Havana; there are large congregations of Methodists in Havana and in the provinces. Protestants numbered 265,000 in 1962. Dr Castro has promised that the State will not interfere with the freedom of religion, but has accused certain sects, notably the Seventh Day Adventists and Baptists, of being involved in counter-revolution.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory (between the ages of 6 and 14) and free, and now available everywhere. The 1953 census showed that 22.8% of all those over 10 years of age were illiterate, while the proportion among those between 10 and 14 years was 31.8%. It is claimed that the Year of Education (1961), in which higher-education students went out to all parts of the country, reduced this to 3.9%. In 1964 illiteracy was officially declared to have been completely eliminated.

In 1963-64 the 3 universities had 22,128 students. Primary schools had 1,280,664 pupils; general secondary schools, 137,930 pupils; technical schools, 49,815 pupils; teachers' colleges, 26,726 students; other schools (*e.g.*, for fishermen), 10,706 pupils; adult education classes, 478,973 pupils. In 1962-63 a system of 'popular teachers' was introduced, who teach in primary schools while in training; they numbered 11,985 in March 1964.

The Camilo Cienfuegos school city in the Sierra Maestra is designed for 12,000 boys and 8,000 girls by 1970 (1965: 4,000, total).

Cinemas (1960). There are 454 cinemas with seating capacity of 402,000.

Newspapers (1962). The government-controlled press includes 2 morning and 1 evening newspapers in Havana.

HEALTH (1964). There were 4,855 posts for doctors, 153 hospitals with 47,861 beds. In 1962-64 three national campaigns for anti-poliomyelitis vaccination were held.

JUSTICE. There is a Supreme Court in Havana and 7 courts of appeal (one in each provincial capital and one in Holguín). The provinces are divided into judicial districts, with courts for civil and criminal actions, with municipal courts for minor offences. The civil code guaranteed aliens the same property and personal rights as are enjoyed by nationals.

The 1959 Agrarian Reform Law and the Urban Reform Law passed on 14 Oct. 1960 have placed certain restrictions on both. Revolutionary Summary Tribunals will have wide powers.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in 1m. pesos) for calendar years balanced as follows: 1960, 410.5; 1961, 1,143; 1962, 1,657; 1963, 2,093.6; 1964, 2,309; 1965, 2,535 (of which public health, 5.54%).

The 1964 expenditure included (in 1m. pesos): Agriculture, forestry and fishery, 367.9; industry, 194.4; commerce, 14.2; communications, 12.9;

transport, 41.6; basic community services, 128.7; education, 219; central, provincial and local administration, 143.8; labour, 173.8; industries, 194.4.

The consolidated public debt in 1958 was 1,238.3m. pesos, of which 788.1m. pesos was the external debt. UK investments declined from a par value of US\$24m. in 1951 to \$1m. in 1953, largely by the Cuban purchase of the United Railways of Havana and are now negligible.

Cuba was the leading Latin-American country for US investments (\$919m. in 1929); by 1957 the total had declined to \$845m. and are now negligible, owing to nationalization.

During 1960 long-term loans at low interest were negotiated with the following countries (expressed in US\$1m.): USSR, 100; China, 60; Czechoslovakia, 40; Rumania, 15; Hungary, 15; Poland, 12; German Democratic Republic, 10; Bulgaria, 5.

Investments (in 1m. pesos) in 4 major sectors have been:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Industrial building	—	0.4	0.8	45.0	64
Housing	0.8	4.3	23.6	22.0	20
Agricultural installations	1.9	4.1	2.4	9.3	56
Hydr. and irrigation works . . .	—	—	—	8.9	12

DEFENCE. The chief of the armed forces is *Comandante* Fidel Castro, and his brother *Cdte.* Raúl Castro Ruz, Vice-Premier and Minister of Defence.

On 13 Nov. 1963 conscription was introduced for all men between the ages of 17 and 45 (3 years); women of the 17-35 age groups may volunteer (for 2 years).

Army. The strength was about 43,000 officers and men in 1958. Student, peasant and factory worker volunteers, both men and women, are being organized into armed militia groups, of a strength estimated at 250,000.

Navy. The Navy consists of 4 frigates, 2 escort vessels, 12 patrol vessels, 24 motor torpedo-boats, 12 motor gunboats, 3 motor launches and 32 coast-guard vessels. Its strength is 600 officers and 5,400 men. The USA is still in possession of the Guantánamo naval base, but the revolutionary government has consistently refused to accept the nominal rent of \$5,000 per annum.

Air Force. In 1965 the Air Force included about 200 MiG-21, MiG-19 and MiG-17 jet-fighters of Russian design, a few US-built B-26 piston-engined bombers, MiG-15 UTI and T-33 jet trainers and some helicopters. Soviet-built surface-to-air and anti-shipping missiles are in service in Cuba.

PRODUCTION. Cuba's 'economically active' population, 1953, numbered 1,972,266, of whom 551,279 were employers or self-employed and 1,420,987 were salaried or wage-earners; agriculture had 818,706, manufacturing, 327,208; mining, 9,618, and trade, 232,323; public services, 8,439. The constitution provides for a yearly 30 days' holiday with pay for all manual workers.

In May 1959 all land over 30 *caballerías* was nationalized and has since been turned into state farms. In Oct. 1963 private holdings were reduced to a maximum of 5 *caballerías* (approximately 166 acres). By 1960, 764 co-operative farms had been formed, and by late 1963 almost 70% of farm land was state-owned, the rest belonging to small farmer-members, controlled by ANAP (National Association of Small Farmers).

In 1963 the total cultivated land comprised 79,500 *caballerías* (1,067,200 hectares), of which state farms occupied 5,000, people's farms 37,500, cane farms 33,800 *caballerías*.

Agriculture. The staple products are tobacco and sugar, of which latter Cuba is the world's largest producer; with its by-products it furnishes nearly 90% by value of the national exports. The 1965 crop was 6·05m. tons. There are 152 mills, including 40 of the largest, which were taken over from US interests, and which represent 39% of total capacity. Coffee, cocoa, cotton, maize, rice and potatoes (101,200 metric tons in 1962-63) are grown.

Recent crop results:

	<i>Caballerías</i> planted ¹	Production 1,000 quintals	Value 1,000 pesos		<i>Caballerías</i> planted ¹	Production 1,000 quintals	Value 1,000 pesos
<i>Sugar</i>							
1961	105,000	50,000	310,500	1961	5,419	1,301	65,050
1965	—	60,500	—	1962	—	5,153	—
				1963	—	4,804	—
				1964	—	4,382	—
<i>Rice</i>							
1961	15,852	9,511	77,039				
1962	—	20,688	—	1961	24,822	8,688	26,064
1963	—	20,522	—	1963	—	8,816	8,007
1964	—	12,347	—	1964	—	3,553	—
<i>Maize</i>							
<i>Beans</i>							
1959	1,622	300	3,999	1961	9,975	1,125	49,196
1960	6,300	806	10,744	1962	—	5,221	—
1961	11,650	2,446	32,605	1963	—	3,469	—
				1964	—	3,203	—

¹ 1 *caballería* = about 13·4 hectares or 33 acres.

Tobacco is grown mainly in the Vuelta-Abajo district, near Pinar del Río. In 1964, 4,779 *caballerías* were planted, producing 958,700 quintals valued at 46m. pesos. Coffee is grown chiefly in the province of Oriente.

After the devastation caused by hurricane Flora in Oct. 1963, some 40% of the maize crop was thought to be lost, along with heavy damage to fruit production. Reductions of the following order in 1964 crops were expected: Sugar, 25%; coffee, 80%; rice, 50%.

Output of henequén fibre in 1964 was 233,919 tons. A fast-growing fibre, *kenaf*, originally from India, soft in texture, is replacing jute for sacking; the tobacco industry uses *majagua*, another local fibre, while a third fibre, *yarey*, from palms is also used. 310,000 tons of sweet potatoes were produced in 1954. The principal fruits exported are pineapples, citrus fruit, tomatoes and pimientos. Pángola is an increasingly important forage crop (15,000 *caballerías* in 1960).

In 1962, 2,105 *caballerías* were allocated to cotton; cotton produced, 1964, was 2,653 tons against 13,000 tons in 1962.

In 1961 the livestock included 5·8m. head of cattle (6·1m. in 1962); 1·9m. hogs; 412,000 horses (1952); 194,000 sheep, 162,000 goats (1958).

Fisheries. The catch was 67·85m. lb., value 10·3m. pesos in 1960, 35,510 tons in 1963.

Forestry. Cuba has extensive forest lands. These forests contain valuable cabinet woods, such as mahogany and cedar, besides dye-woods, fibres, gums, resins and oils. Cedar is used locally for cigar-boxes, and mahogany is exported. During the re-forestation campaign of 1959-60 34,000 eucalyptus saplings were planted over 1,120 *caballerías*. Cedars, mahogany, *majagua*, teca, etc., are also being raised and planted out. Between 1960 and 1963, plantings included (in hectares): Pine, 9,947·81; eucalyptus, 52,699·43; *majagua preciosa*, 34,432·06; casuarina, 9,615·61.

Mining. Iron ore abounds, with deposits estimated at 3,500m. tons, of which 90% were held as reserves by American steel interests but are now controlled by the Cuban Mining Institute; output, 1958, 145,000; 1960, 15,000; 1961, 10,000 long tons. In 1961, 30,000 tons of steel bars were produced; steel production is to be increased to 500,000 tons by 1965 in connexion with the heavy-industry development near Nipe Bay (Oriente).

Output of refractory chromite suffers from Philippine competition; in 1962 only 22,000 long tons were mined, compared with 354,152 in 1943. Output of copper (1960) was 13,058 short tons; manganese ore (1963), 83,400 short tons; chromite (1963), 55,800 short tons. Other minerals are nickel (1957: 21,600 tons nickel content), cobalt, silica and barytes. Gold and silver are also worked; exports of gold, 1963, 61 fine oz.; of silver, including scrap, 1960, 121,415 fine oz. Cuba has a small output of petroleum (1956: 540,000 bbls from 53 wells); 4 refineries have started up. Salt output from the solar evaporation of sea water was 86,543 metric tons in 1964. Metal exports (in metric tons) in 1957 were: Copper ore, 79,514; chrome ore, 100, 977; nickel oxide, 22,779; iron ore, 102,346.

All mineral resources were nationalized in 1960.

Industry. In 1964, 2,400 factories employed 155,000 workers; one-fifth of the factories account for nearly four-fifths of the total output by value.

Production in 1957 was: Rayon, 21.6m. lb.; cement, 644m. kg; wheat flour, 141m. lb.; naphtha and gasoline, 2.8m. bbls; fuel oil, 6.5m. bbls; kerosene and lubricants, 0.9m. bbls (kerosene, 1964, 179,021 tons); asphalt, 0.3m. bbls; gas oil, 3m. bbls; 156,966 tyres (1964: 450,800); 59,251 tubes; shoes, 15m. pairs (1963: 18.7m.); paint, 2.1m. gallons; absolute alcohol, 107m. litres; alcohol, 70m. litres; beer, 129m. litres; soft drinks, 576m. units; cigarettes, 611m. pkgs (1964: 16,015m.); fertilizers, 600m. lb.

Investments in industry to end-1962 amounted to (in 1m. pesos): Electricity, 241; mining, over 120; bagasse products, 34; telephone services, 62; chemicals and fertilizers, 24; beer, 6.5; concrete and cement, 9; oil refineries, 68; glass, 6; rayon, 4.7; gas, 6; flour-mills, 2. The value of output of light industries in 1963 was stated to be 1,432.6m. pesos.

On 14 Oct. 1960, 382 companies were nationalized, including 105 sugar-mills, 50 textile factories, 16 rice plants, 11 coffee companies, 8 railways. On 5 Dec. 1962 all wholesale and retail businesses of clothing, shoes and household goods were nationalized and 90% of industrial production is now from the state sector. All foreign trade is channelled through state monopolies.

Electricity (1962). Installed capacity was 429,143 kw.; this is to be increased to 1,240,843 kw. by 1966.

Trade Unions. For a mainly agricultural country, workers are highly unionized. In 1945, of the total of 1,292,786 workers, 440,791 or 33% were in trade unions. In Jan. 1958 the distribution of 1,932,000 employees was: Agriculture, 41%; artisans, factory workers, 16.3%; services, 8.6%; transport, labourers, 7.7%; professional and technical, 9.2%; clerical and sales, 15.9%; others, 1.3%. In 1961 the Government claimed that the number of people totally unemployed was down to 247,000 (650,000 in 1953).

COMMERCE. Official Cuban statistics of imports and exports (including bullion and specie) for calendar years (in 1,000 pesos; Cuban peso = US\$1):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports (c.i.f.).	637,900	707,600	759,200	866,200	1,019,600
Exports (f.o.b.).	618,200	624,900	520,600	542,900	713,400

Cuba's principal exports are sugar, minerals and tobacco, which in 1964 were planned to furnish 85%, 6% and 5% respectively by value. The main imports in 1962 from non-Communist countries were chemicals and engineering and electrical machinery.

Cuba's exports to the USA fell from \$555.9m. in 1958 to \$30m. in 1961; and her imports from USA from \$491.6m. in 1958 to \$20m. in 1961.

The USA in 1958 took 72% of the exports and furnished 67% of the imports; since then US trade has sharply declined. West Germany furnished in 1958, 24.3m. pesos of imports and took 7.5m. of exports. Imports from Canada increased rapidly in 1961 (\$3m. per month, or double the usual rate).

In 1961 annual trade exchanges were arranged with the following countries (US\$1m., in each direction): USSR, 270; China, 117; Czechoslovakia, 30; German Democratic Republic, 25; Poland, 22; Rumania, 11; Hungary, 10; Bulgaria, 7, and by 1964 85% of Cuba's foreign trade was with this group.

Total trade between Cuba and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	5,339,440	7,023,994	12,395,289	9,110,000	5,236,000
Exports from UK	4,416,919	2,576,833	1,949,248	9,461,000	14,753,000
Re-exports from UK	309,185	26,250	122,377	236,703	331,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The coastline is 2,170 miles long and has 15 fine harbours. The merchant marine, in 1965, consisted of 28 sea-going vessels with a deadweight of 142,273 tons.

Railways. There are 3,714 miles of public railway—mainly the United Railways of Havana (started by British capital), which Cuba bought in Nov. 1953 for \$13m., and the Consolidated Railway of Cuba (American capital). In addition, the large sugar estates have 7,542 miles of lines connecting them with the main lines.

Roads. There are 8,291 miles of highways open to traffic, including the Central Highway, traversing the island for 760 miles from Pinar del Río to Santiago. On 31 Dec. 1958 passenger automobiles numbered 143,828; hire cars, 29,710; coaches and buses 4,306; lorries, 42,480; others, 12,987.

Post. There were (1938) 634 post and 358 telegraph offices and 150 radio and radio-telegraph stations (1940), of which 14 were operated by the Government. There are 3,545 miles of public and 8,902 miles of private telegraph wires. Cuba has 80 broadcasting stations and 6 television stations. Wireless receiving sets, 1958, numbered 900,000; television sets, 300,000. The national telephone system (1962) had 217,000 instruments (92% being automatic), of which 148,000 were in Havana.

Aviation. The state airline CUBANA operates all internal services, and from Havana to Mexico City and Prague. The other regular foreign services are Soviet, Czech and Spanish.

CURRENCY. The Cuban *peso* is equal to US\$1, or to 0.8886 gramme of fine gold; accordingly, 1 troy oz. of fine gold = 35 pesos. This parity dates from the law of 7 Nov. 1914, which established that the monetary unit was a gold peso (equal to the US gold dollar) of 1.6718 grammes (1.5046 grammes fine) divided into 100 centavos. The old gold pesos and all US currency are no longer legal tender.

New copper-nickel coins of 40, 20, 10, 5 and 1 cent are issued. Notes are for 50, 20, 10, 5 and 1 peso. Currency in circulation was \$1,051m. in Jan. 1961.

BANKING. On 23 Dec. 1948 the president signed the law creating a central bank (with capital of \$10m.) and (effective 30 Dec. 1951) a national currency system (with the peso alone being legal tender) replacing the dual system under which the peso and the dollar were both legal tender; the bank began operating on 27 April 1950; in Dec. 1957 it had \$136m. in gold and \$441m. in foreign exchange. Dollar reserves stood at \$114m. in Jan. 1960. In 1959 exchange control and import licences on luxury and non-essential goods were introduced.

On 14 Oct. 1960 all banks were nationalized, except the Royal Bank of Canada and the Bank of Nova Scotia, which were bought out later. All banking is now carried out by the National Bank of Cuba, which has 6 regional offices and 251 agencies.

All insurance business was nationalized in Jan. 1964.

Wallich, H. C., *Monetary Problems of an Export Economy: the Cuban Experience, 1914-47*. Cambridge, Mass., 1950

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is legally compulsory, but the American and old Spanish systems are much used. The sugar industry uses the Spanish long ton (1.03 metric tons) and the similar short ton (0.92 metric ton). Cuba sugar sack = 329.59 lb. or 149.49 kg. Land is measured in *caballerías* (of 13.4 hectares or 33 acres).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Cuba maintains diplomatic relations with Albania, Algeria, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, China, Congo (Br.), Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany (East), Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (North), Lebanon, Luxembourg, Mali, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Switzerland, Tanzania, Tunisia, Turkey, UAR, USSR, UK, Vatican, Vietnam (North), Yugoslavia.

OF CUBA IN GREAT BRITAIN (22 Mount St., W1)

Ambassador: Srta Alba Antonia Griñán Núñez (accredited 22 Dec. 1965).

Counsellors: Dr Miguel Tarrab, Raúl Volta (*Commerce*). *First Secretary:* Jorge Bolaños Suárez.

There are consular representatives in Belfast, Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Nottingham.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CUBA

Ambassador: J. H. A. Watson, CMG.

Counsellor: D. R. Ashe (*Head of Chancery*). *First Secretaries:* N. F. Date (*Consul*); J. D. Carr (*Labour*); P. Heal (*Information*). *Naval and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. V. Rees, DFC (resident at Caracas). *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. R. A. Readman.

There are consular representatives at Camagüey, Havana and Santiago de Cuba.

The USA broke off diplomatic relations with Cuba on 3 Jan. 1961.

Books of Reference

Anuario Estadístico de la República de Cuba. Havana, 1914, 1953, 1957 (these only)
Boletín Oficial, Ministerio de Comercio. Monthly

- Estadística General: Comercio Exterior.* Quarterly and Annual.—*Movimiento de Población.* Monthly and Annual. Havana
- Cuba Foreign Trade. Journal of the Chamber of Commerce.* Havana (bimonthly)
- Anuario azucarero de Cuba.* Havana, from 1937
- Canet, G., and Raisz, E., *Atlas de Cuba.* Cambridge, Mass., 1949
- Draper, T., *Castro's Revolution: Myths and Realities.* New York, 1962.—*Castroism: theory and practice.* New York, 1965
- Goldenberg, B. *The Cuban Revolution and Latin America.* New York, 1965
- Guerra y Sánchez, R., and others, *Historia de la Nación Cubana.* 10 vols. Havana, 1952
- International Commission of Jurists, *Cuba and the Rule of Law.* Geneva, 1962
- Julien, C., *La Révolution Cubaine.* Paris, 1961
- Meyer, K. E., and Szulc, T., *The Cuban Invasion.* New York, 1962
- Miller, W., *The Lost Plantation.* London, 1961
- Mills, C. W., *Castro's Cuba.* London, 1961
- Núñez Jiménez, A., *Geografía de Cuba.* Havana, 1961

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

ČESKOSLOVENSKÁ SOCIALISTICKÁ REPUBLIKA

HISTORY. The Czechoslovak State came into existence on 28 Oct. 1918, when the Czech *Národní výbor* (National Committee) took over the government of the Czech lands. Two days later the Slovak National Council at Turč. Sv. Martin manifested the desire of the Slovak nation to unite politically with the Czechs. On 14 Nov. 1918 the first Czechoslovak National Assembly met in Prague and formally declared the Czechoslovak State to be a republic with T. G. Masaryk as its first President (1918–35).

By the Treaty of St Germain-en-Laye of 10 Sept. 1919 the Allied and Associated Powers formally recognized the Czechoslovak Republic consisting of the Czech lands of the ancient kingdom of Bohemia, Moravia, parts of Silesia, and Slovakia. To these lands were added as a trust, under the name of the autonomous province of Subcarpathian Ruthenia, several counties of north-eastern Hungary.

The territory of the Czechoslovak Republic was broken up for the benefit of Germany, Poland and Hungary by the decision of the Four Power Conference (Great Britain, France, Germany and Italy) at Munich on 29 Sept. 1938, the Polish occupation of Těšín (Teschen) and certain border areas of Slovakia (10 Oct. 1938) and the Vienna Award (2 Nov. 1938). On 14 March 1939 the German-sponsored Slovak government proclaimed Slovakia an independent state. Next day German troops invaded Bohemia and Moravia and Hungarians occupied what the Vienna Award left of Subcarpathian Ruthenia. On 16 March 1939 the Reich government incorporated the 'Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia' as an integral part of the German Reich.

Great Britain, France, the USA and the USSR refused to recognize this new status of the Czech lands as legal, and gave their support to the Czechoslovak Provisional Government, established by Dr Beneš in London in July 1940.

Military liberation by the Red Army and US Forces was completed between Oct. 1944 and 9 May 1945. The independent Slovak state ceased to exist *de facto* in April, the Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia on 5 May, following the armed rising staged by the Czech *Národní Rada* (National Council) in Prague. Territories taken by Germans, Poles and Hungarians were restored to Czechoslovak sovereignty. Subcarpathian Ruthenia was transferred to the Soviet Union by the treaty of Moscow of 29 July 1945.

Elections were held in May 1946, at which the Communist Party obtained

about 38% of the votes. A coalition government under a Communist Prime Minister, Klement Gottwald, remained in power until 20 Feb. 1948, when 12 of the non-Communist ministers resigned in protest against infiltration of Communists into the police. On 25 Feb. a predominantly Communist government was formed by Gottwald. In May elections were held at which the alternatives were to vote for the government list or to cast a blank vote. The results was an 89% majority for the government. President Beneš resigned a week later.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution, replacing that of 1948, was promulgated on 11 July 1960. It is, after the constitution of the USSR, the first 'socialist' constitution of the Communist countries and may set a precedent for superseding other 'popular democratic' constitutions. The preamble expressly states: 'In completing socialist construction we are moving on to an advanced socialist society', and 'all our efforts are directed towards the creation of the material and spiritual conditions for the transition of our society to communism'.

The Czechoslovak State is a socialist republic. It is a unitary state of two Slav nations, the Czechs and the Slovaks, possessing equal rights. All power is vested in the working people and exercised through their representative bodies: the National Assembly (one chamber), the Slovak National Council, and the regional, district, municipal and local National Committees, from which other state organs derive their authority. The scope of the Slovak National Council is limited to regional economic and cultural matters. Complete unification of Czech and Slovak affairs is to be achieved by 1975.

The electoral law of 26 May 1954 introduced single-member constituencies of about 35,000 voters each for the National Assembly as well as the Slovak National Council. The number of deputies has been fixed at 300 (1960 Constitution). They are elected for a 4-year period on a single list of the National Front. Minimum age of voters is 18, of deputies 21 years.

President of the Republic: Antonín Novotný (born 1904), elected 19 Nov. 1957, following the death of President Zápotocký on 13 Nov.; re-elected unanimously on 12 Nov. 1964 for a 5-year term.

After the Communist *coup* of Feb. 1948 the Communist Party took over the government of the country. Communists head the National Front, incorporating the 3 remaining pro-Communist parties (Czechoslovak Socialist Party, People's Party (Catholics), Slovak National Reconstruction Party) and some mass-organizations (*e.g.*, the Revolutionary Trade Unions; the Union of Czechoslovak Youth). On 1 Jan. 1965 the Communist Party had 1,684,416 members. A number of former party leaders, executed for treason in 1952 (Rudolf Slanský, Vladimír Clementis, etc.), have been rehabilitated; the remains of President Gottwald have been removed from the mausoleum in Prague.

In the general elections held on 14 June 1964 the National Front list received 9,412,309 votes out of a total of 9,418,349 cast.

The highest policy-making organ is the Communist Party Presidium, which consisted in March 1966 of 10 full and 3 candidate members: Antonín Novotný (*President and First Secretary of the Central Committee*); Jozef Lenart (*Prime Minister*); Jaromír Dolanský (*Chairman, Central Committee Commission for Standard of Living*); Alexander Dubček (*First Secretary of the Slovak Communist Party*); Zdeněk Fierlinger; Drahomír Kolder (*Secretary, Central Committee, and Chairman, Commission for Industry*); Jiří Hendrych (*Secretary, Central Committee*); Otakar Šimunek (*Deputy Prime*

Minister and Chairman, State Commission for Finance, Prices and Wages); Bohuslav Laštovička (*Chairman, National Assembly*); Michal Chudík (*Chairman, Slovak National Council*). Candidate members: Antonín Kapke, Martin Vaculik, Michal Sabolčík.

The Government was in March 1966 composed of the President, the Presidium (Prime Minister and 3 Vice-Premiers) and 21 Ministers, including Deputy Prime Ministers Joseph Krejčí and Oldřich Černík (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*), Lubomir Strougal (*Interior*), Václav David (*Foreign Affairs*), Army-Gen. Bohumir Lomsky (*Defence*), Jiří Hajek (*Education and Culture*), František Hamouz (*Foreign Trade*) and Richard Dvořák (*Finance*).

The Slovak National Council consists of 20 members.

National flag: White and red (horizontal), with a blue triangle of full depth at the hoist, point to the fly.

National anthem: Kde domov můj (words by J. K. Tyl; tune by F. J. Škroup, 1834); combined with, Nad Tatru sa blýska (words by J. Matuska, 1844).

AREA AND POPULATION. The former provinces of Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, and Slovakia were abolished as from 1 Jan. 1949 and replaced by 19 administrative units, called 'regions'. For these, with area in sq. km and population as at 1 Jan. 1957, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, p. 925.

On 1 July 1960 a new territorial organization reduced the number of regions to the capital city of Prague and 10 regions proper.

At the census of 1 March 1961 the population was 13,745,577. Estimate in Dec. 1964, 14,106,886 (of which 4,350,533 in Slovakia), distributed by region as follows:

Region (<i>Kraj</i>)	Chief city	Area in sq. km	Population in 1,000
Prague	—	185	1,020,350
Středočeský	Prague (Praha)	11,298	1,273,475
Jihočeský	České Budějovice	11,349	652,077
Západočeský	Pilsen (Plzeň)	10,866	852,402
Severočeský	Ústí nad Labem	7,817	1,110,022
Východočeský	Hradec Králové	11,252	1,203,449
Jihomoravský	Brno	15,019	1,926,229
Sevčromoravský	Ostrava	11,066	1,718,349
Západoslovenský	Bratislava	14,859	1,823,826
Středoslovenský	Banská Bystrica	17,970	1,353,278
Východoslovenský	Košice	16,179	1,173,429

The area of Czechoslovakia in 1965 was 127,870 sq. km (49,362 sq. miles). Population density in 1961: 107 per sq. km.

The composition according to nationalities in 1964: Czechs, 65.4%; Slovaks, 28.5%; Magyars, 3.9%; Germans, 1%; Poles, 0.5%; Ukrainians and Russians, 0.4%.

The population of the principal towns in 1965 was as follows (in 1,000):

Praha, the capital	1,020	Havířov	68	Děčín	41
Brno	327	Karviná	66	Prešov	38
Bratislava	266	Pardubice	63	Jihlava	37
Ostrava	259	Gottwaldov	62	Žilina	37
Plzeň	139	Hradec Králové	60	Chomutov	36
Košice	99	Most	56	Prostějov	35
Olomouc	75	Kladno	53	Třnava	35
Ústí nad Labem	70	Teplíc	51	Prerov	34
Liberec	69	Karlovy Vary	45		
České Budějovice	69	Opava	45		

With the consent of the Allied Powers affirmed by the Potsdam conference, the German population of the border areas was transferred to Germany immediately after the war.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1962	217,456	108,008	16,603	138,716
1963	235,998	110,777	17,040	133,107
1964	241,076	110,492	16,802	134,399

RELIGION. The majority of the population in the Czechoslovak Republic are Roman Catholic. In 1930 the division according to religion within the present frontiers was: Roman Catholics, 10,762,994; Greek and Armenian Catholics, 224,772; Old Catholics, 22,693; Protestants, 1,051,447; Orthodox, 33,460; Jews, 253,526; without confession, 849,613. In Jan. 1920 part of the Roman Catholic clergy withdrew from the jurisdiction of the Pope and founded a Czechoslovak church, which had, according to the census of 1930, 791,103 adherents. Estimates, 1947: 9·3m. Roman Catholics, 950,000 Czechoslovak Church, 820,000 without confession, 50,000 Jews, 50,000 Orthodox; the last-named numbered over 200,000 in 1950, after the forcible absorption of the Uniate Church of Slovakia. Protestants were estimated (1962) at 1·2m., including 530,000 Reformed (360,000 Czech Brethren, 150,000 Reformed Church of Slovakia), 485,000 Lutherans (435,000 in Slovakia, 50,000 in Silesia), 10,000 Methodists, 10,000 Moravians, 10,000 Unity of Czech Brethren, 5,000 Baptists.

On 14 Oct. 1949 the National Assembly placed the administration of all churches under state control, provided for the payment of the salaries of all practising clergymen by the state and set up a government department for church affairs. By Feb. 1950 over 90% of the Roman Catholic priests had taken the oath of allegiance to the Government.

In Feb. 1965 the Primate of Czechoslovakia, Cardinal Beran, was released from house arrest and now serves as a special Cardinal attached to the Vatican.

EDUCATION. In 1964-65 there were 7,372 kindergartens for children from 3 to 6 years of age, with 22,357 teachers and 317,728 pupils. All children receive free education from the ages of 6 to 15, where possible remaining at a single school for the whole 9 years. In 1964-65 there were 11,585 schools with 2·24m. pupils and 93,651 teachers. Final examinations are held only in Czech (or Slovak), Russian and mathematics.

Subsequent education is of 3 types. First, 3 final years of secondary school (in 1964-65, 380 schools with 7,407 teachers and 101,787 pupils). Secondly, technical, teachers' training and other vocational schools (1964-65, 656 schools with 188,035 students). Thirdly, university level (89,551 full-time students, including 35,891 girls; and 52,095 part-time and correspondence students); university professors and readers number 2,672; other academic staff, 12,216. There are 41 institutions of higher education, with 105 faculties or departments. These include the 4 old universities—the Charles University in Prague, founded 1348 (11,282 students); the Masaryk (now renamed J. E. Purkyně) University in Brno, founded 1919 (4,110 students); the Comenius University in Bratislava, founded 1919 (7,502 students); the Palacký University in Olomouc, founded 1573 (3,447 students)—and 4 universities founded in and after 1961; 14 technical universities or institutes; 6 schools of art; and 20 teachers' training colleges.

WELFARE. In 1964 the social security budget amounted to Kčs. 24,000m., of which 8,900m. were spent on sick pay and 4,800m. on benefits for children.

There were, in 1964, 254 hospitals with a total of 110,542 beds. In 1964 there were 27,981 doctors and dentists.

JUSTICE. A new criminal code replacing that of 3 Aug. 1950 came into force on 1 Jan. 1962. The main emphasis in this and in the new criminal procedure law associated with it is on re-education rather than on punishment. Capital punishment is retained only as an extreme measure.

Severer punishment is provided for crimes against socialist and private property and for propagating fascist ideas. A new class of economic crimes has been introduced to cover falsification of economic reports and the like.

Judges in local and district courts are elected by universal suffrage, those in regional courts by the regional local authority, and the bench of the supreme court by the National Assembly.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in lm. crowns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966
Revenue . .	112,534	123,322	125,877	130,414	116,203	152,900
Expenditure . .	111,915	123,201	125,815	130,318	116,138	152,900

Main items of the 1966 budget revenue were (in 1,000m. crowns): Socialist sector, 82.9; direct taxes, 15.3; other sources, 54.7. Main items of expenditure: National economy, 88.9; culture, health and social services, 50.3; defence and security, 10.8; administration, 2.9.

On 30 June 1952 the external debt consisted of £1,162,850; \$1,957,800; and the following liabilities for debts contracted by the Austro-Hungarian Empire: 5,628,733 gold florins, 2,892,420 kronen, 140,126,271 gold francs, 36,769,266 French francs.

DEFENCE. Military service lasts 2 years, after which the soldier passes to the first reserve until he attains the age of 40, when he passes to the second reserve, where he remains until 50. The Army is organized and trained on Soviet lines. There are 2 military districts with headquarters at Prague and Trenčín.

The Army is organized in 14 divisions (2 tank and 12 motorized divisions). The regular army had, in Dec. 1963, a total strength of about 150,000 men and 3,000 tanks.

The Air Force is organized as a tactical air force, under overall army command, and is believed to have a total strength of some 35,000 personnel and 1,500 aircraft. Five fighter regiments (each 3 squadrons of 12 aircraft) are equipped with MiG-17, -19 and -21 jets. Two or 3 bomber regiments fly Il-28 jet-bombers, backed up by 4 regiments of Sukhoi 'Fitter' and MiG-15 and -17 ground attack aircraft. Transport units have Il-14 and An-2 aircraft and Mi-1 and Mi-4 helicopters of Soviet design. Training units are equipped with Czech-built aircraft, including L-29 Delfin jet advanced trainers. Surface-to-air missile units are operational.

The security forces and frontier guards are organized in regiments and brigades respectively; total strength, 35,000.

On 1 Oct. 1950 a new penal code was introduced on the basis of Soviet military law, under which the responsibilities of officers and men in a Communist army were defined. It is obligatory for all soldiers to report to the Communist Party every irregularity and inefficiency.

PRODUCTION. Planning. The economic administration was re-organized in Nov. 1965 to permit enterprise and branch managers to direct operations locally, and to confine the activities of the central organs to long-range planning, with the power to intervene locally only where necessary. A State Commission for Finance, Prices and Wages was set up second in importance to the State Planning Commission (established 1949). Owing to economic and ideological difficulties, implementation of other economic reforms (*e.g.*, introduction of the profit motive) has been slowed down and a general price reform postponed till 1968.

For details of the first three 5-year plans see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1964-65, p. 925.

The 4th 5-year plan for 1966-70 was drawn up with the participation of the State Bank (independent of the Ministry of Finance since Nov. 1965), and is marked by more realistic targets. It envisages a 6% annual industrial growth rate (3rd 5-year plan: 12.2%) and an industrial investment of Kčs. 243,000m. (20% increase). An annual 4% increase in agricultural production is planned, and investments here are expected to be Kčs. 30,000m.

Agriculture. In 1964, 5,089,000 hectares were arable land; 4,439,000 hectares were forests and 1.78m. hectares were permanent grass and pastures.

On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 7,135 collective farms with 4,365,615 hectares under cultivation.

Agricultural production, which was planned to increase by 21% during the third 5-year plan, was in 1965 less than in 1961. Wheat yield was some 1m. tons below plan, sugar beet 2m., potatoes 3m.

Crop	1934-38 ¹	1960	1962	1963	1964
Wheat and rye . . .	3,091	2,398	2,560	2,646	2,699
Barley, oats, maize . . .	2,546	3,337	3,126	2,995	2,563
Potatoes . . .	9,635	5,093	5,002	6,506	7,656
Sugar beet . . .	4,664	8,368	5,826	8,018	7,474

¹ Yearly average.

In 1964, 1.5m. metric tons of grain had to be imported (42% from Canada, 38% from USSR).

Production of sugar, in 1964, was 1,002,223 metric tons. Hops of excellent quality are also grown, both for export and beer production (Pilsner); beer production was 17.8m. hectolitres in 1964. The agricultural industries include also flourishing spirit, malt and foodstuffs industries.

Livestock. In Oct. 1964 the number of livestock was: Cattle, 4.43m. (including 1.95m. milch cows); horses, 204,000; pigs, 6.14m.; sheep, 568,000; poultry, 28.2m. In 1964 production of meat was 1,059,792 metric tons (live weight); milk, 3,650m. litres; butter, 81,478 tons; 2,695m. eggs.

Forestry. Czechoslovakia ranks among the most richly wooded countries in Europe, and the timber industry is important. Total forested area in 1965 was 4,439,172 hectares. The area re-afforested (in hectares) in 1964 was 74,923 and the timber yield (in 1,000 cu. metres) was 13,311.

Mining. The mineral production of the Czechoslovak Republic includes both soft and hard coal (chief coalfields Most, Chomutov, Kladno, Ostrava and Sokolov), iron (2.84m. tons in 1964), graphite and garnets, silver (1.6m. oz. annually), copper and lead (in Slovakia, 7,200 short tons in 1960), rock-salt (in Eastern Slovakia, 168,700 short tons in 1957), aluminium (44,000 short tons in 1960) and uranium.

Industry. Nationalization of industry was laid down in the 1948 constitution and implemented in the nationalization laws of 24 Oct. 1945 and 28 April 1948. Subsequently all industry and trade, as well as artisans' activities, have been nationalized and incorporated in state or municipal organizations. (For further details, see *THE STATESMANS' YEAR-BOOK*, 1952.)

Industrial production (in 1m. metric tons) for calendar years:

		Hard coal	Brown coal	Lignite	Coke	Pig-iron	Crude steel
1955	. . .	22.1	33.7	2.0	7.0	3.0	4.5
1960	. . .	26.2	55.5	2.9	8.46	4.7	6.77
1962	. . .	27.1	65.8	3.7	8.9	5.2	7.6
1963	. . .	28.2	69.3	4.0	9.3	5.3	7.6
1964	. . .	28.2	71.5	4.1	9.4	5.7	8.4

Output of other commodities in 1964 (in 1,000 metric tons): Crude oil, 195; iron-ore, 2,846; rolled-steel products, 5,663; steel ingots and castings, 794; cement, 5,493; paper, 492; sulphuric acid, 893; nitrogenous fertilizers, 158; phosphate fertilizers, 240; aluminium, 65.

Textile production (in 1m. metres) in 1964: Cotton, 461.4; silk, 69.8; linen, 61.9; woollen, 42.6. Leather shoes, 46.1m. pairs.

Production of electricity (in 1m. kwh.): 24,450 in 1960; 26,962 in 1961; 28,732 in 1962; 29,861 in 1963; 31,983 in 1964.

An oil pipeline from Brody (western Ukraine) to Bratislava was put into operation on 22 Feb. 1962, and another was opened in Oct. 1965 from the Soviet border to Zaluži (near Most).

Labour. Number of workers in 1964: Industry, 2.4m.; agriculture, 1.3m.; building, 509,000; forestry, 103,000; supply, 43,000; retail trade and catering, 460,000; transport, 326,000; communications, 83,000; total, 6,374,000 (5.13m. in the productive sector, 1.23m. in the non-productive sector).

A new labour code was introduced in Jan. 1966, under which workers are permitted to change their jobs.

COMMERCE. Total trade (in 1m. Kčs.) for calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	11,537	13,072	14,570	14,904	15,554	17,489
Exports . . .	12,435	13,892	14,733	15,793	17,723	18,545

In 1964 the share of the USSR and the People's Democracies, including China, in Czechoslovak foreign trade amounted to over two-thirds of the total; Czechoslovakia imported from the USSR goods valued at 6,572m. Kčs. and exported to the USSR goods valued at 6,924m. Kčs.; followed by East Germany (imports from Czechoslovakia, 1,829m.; exports to Czechoslovakia, 1,915m.), Poland (imports, 1,392m.; exports, 1,388m.); Hungary (imports, 1,057m.; exports, 1,138m.). A new Soviet-Czech trade agreement covering 1966-70 was signed in Oct. 1965 which provides for a 33% increase in trade.

The state monopoly of foreign trade is operated by import and export trade corporations. These were reorganized in Jan. 1966 according to industrial groupings, and some firms are now permitted direct contact with foreign customers.

Total trade between UK and Czechoslovakia for calendar years (in £1,000 sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	13,578	13,248	16,327	17,008	17,404
Exports from UK . . .	10,069	12,919	11,466	12,619	12,847
Re-exports from UK . . .	1,143	1,244	493	512	1,662

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The length of railway track in 1965 was 13,197 km. Of this, 2,778 km was double-tracked and 1,452 km electrified. In 1964 passenger traffic was 125m. train-km; 214m. metric tons of freight were carried by rail.

Roads In 1964 there were 72,832 km of motorways and first-class roads. In Dec. 1949, 161,000 passenger cars and 63,000 lorries were licensed. In 1964 the state road transport carried 1,569.4m. passengers and 179.2m. metric tons of freight.

Shipping. In 1964 'Czechoslovak Ocean Shipping' (formerly part of 'Čechofracht') had 12 ocean-going vessels of together 93,202 gross tons, based on Szczecin. Traffic was 4,533m. ton-miles in 1964. River freight transport within Czechoslovakia totalled 4.5m. metric tons in 1964.

Post. Number of telephone subscribers on 1 Jan. 1964 was 1,089,000; 3,112,000 people held wireless and 1,630,013 television licences.

Aviation. Air transport is run by the ČSA (Czechoslovak Airlines. The main airports are: Prague (Ruzyne), Brno (Cernovice), Bratislava (Vajnory), Olomouc (Holice), Kosice (Barca). In 1964, 1.05m. passengers and 23,387 metric tons of freight were flown. There are direct flights from Prague to capitals of all Communist and most Western countries, as well as to the Middle and Far East as far as Djakarta. In Nov. 1960 an airline Prague-Zürich-Rabat-Dakar-Conakry was inaugurated and, in March 1961, Prague-Havana. BEA operates air traffic London-Prague.

MONEY. The monetary unit in the Czechoslovak Republic is the *koruna* (Kčs.) or crown of 100 *haler*. Notes in circulation: 3, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 Kčs. Coin: 3, 5, 10, 25, 50 halers, and 1 Kč. The koruna is based on a gold content of 0.123426 gramme of pure gold and pegged on the rouble at Kčs. 1.80 = R.1. The International Monetary Fund did not approve this change of the par value, and Czechoslovak membership was terminated at 31 Dec. 1954. At the same date, Czechoslovakia ceased to be a member of the International Bank as she had not paid her subscription. The official rate of exchange for the £ sterling is selling Kčs. 20.10 and buying Kčs. 20.22 for £1; US\$1 = 7.20 Kčs.; 1 Soviet rouble = 8 Kčs. Foreign tourists receive Kčs. 16.20 per US\$ subject to a minimum daily expenditure of US\$3.

An exchange control law of 1 Jan. 1954 virtually precludes the establishment of branches of foreign business in Czechoslovakia and prohibits the import and export of Czechoslovak currency.

BANKING. By decree of 24 Oct. 1945 joint-stock banks were nationalized; in 1948 they were merged into 2 institutes: the Živnostenská banka for Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, and the Tatra banka for Slovakia. These two and the post office savings bank were, by decree of 9 March 1950, fused into the State Bank of Czechoslovakia (Československá Státní Banka).

A new banking institution, the Commercial Bank of Czechoslovakia (Československá Obchodní Banka, a.s.) was established on 27 Nov. 1964 with a capital of Kčs. 500m.; it is jointly controlled by the State Bank of Czechoslovakia, the State Insurance Office, the Central Co-operative Council,

the 18 Czechoslovak foreign trade organizations and 13 industrial organizations in the export field. From 1 Jan. 1965 the new bank took over some of the functions of the State Bank of Czechoslovakia, particularly in international banking and foreign exchange operations.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Czechoslovakia maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Argentina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, China, Cuba, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany (East), Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Korea (North), Laos, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepál, Poland, Rumania, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Vietnam (North), Yugoslavia; legations in Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Cyprus, Denmark, Greece, Israel, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Uruguay, Yemen.

OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (6-7 Kensington Palace Gdns, W8)

Ambassador: Dr Zdeněk Trhlik (accredited 20 Dec. 1961).

Counsellors: Jan Pátek; Lubomir Šilhavý (*Commercial*).

Military and Air Attaché: Col. Josef Kravar.

First Secretary: Jaroslav Lenert. *Commercial Attaché:* Josef Piškula.
Labour Attaché: Josef Frolík.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Ambassador: Sir Cecil Parrott, KCMG, OBE.

Counsellor: H. D. Mitchell, DFC. *First Secretary:* M. R. Melhuish (*Consul*).

Service Attachés: Col. A. D. Nelson (*Army*); Group Capt. P. J. Simpson, DSO, DFC (*Air*).

OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN THE USA (2349 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Karel Duda.

Counsellor: Dr Jan Snobl.

First Secretaries: Dr. František Telička; Tibor Vasko. *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Ladislav Horak. *Commercial Attaché:* Jaroslav Mercl.

OF THE USA IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Ambassador: Outcrbridge Horsey.

Deputy Head of Mission: B. E. Blankinship. *Heads of Sections:* Edward W. Burgess (*Political*); Warren E. Slater (*Economic*); G. Edward Reynolds (*Consular*); Aloysius J. Wamecki (*Administrative*).

Service Attachés: Col. Leo J. Nicolson, Jr (*Army*), Col. William H. Bowers (*Air*).

Books of Reference

- The Constitution of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic.* [English ed.] Prague, 1960
Československá statistika (Czechoslovak Statistics). Publ. by the Statistical Office, Prague, 177 vols. (up to 1948), with English annotations from 1947
Statistická ročenka ČSSR. [Statist. Yearbook.] Prague, 1958 ff.
Czechoslovak Foreign Trade. Prague, monthly (in Czech, Russian, English and French)
Economic News Service. Prague, monthly
Statistické Zprávy. Publ. by the Statistical Office, Prague (monthly from Sept. 1956; quarterly 1962; replaced by *Statistika* (monthly, from Jan. 1964, with quarterly supplement)

Statistický obzor (Statistical Review). Prague. Monthly (with English, French and Russian summaries)

Atlas de la République tchécoslovaque, texte rédigé par Vaclav Laska. Prague, 1936

Czechoslovakia. Report of the London Chamber of Commerce Mission to Czechoslovakia. London, 1962

Blažek, M., *Ökonomische Geographie der Tschechoslovakischen Republik*. Berlin (East), 1959

Busek, V., and Spulber, N. (ed.). *Czechoslovakia*. New York, 1957

Dubský, S., *Czechoslovakia. Economic Development*. Prague, 1960

Kavka, F., *An Outline of Czechoslovak History*. Prague, 1963

Michal, J. M., *Central Planning in Czechoslovakia*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1960

Procházka, J., *English-Czech and Czech-English Dictionary*. 16th ed. London, 1959

Taborsky, E., *Communism in Czechoslovakia, 1948-60*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1961

DENMARK

KONGERIGET DANMARK

REIGNING KING. Frederik IX, born 11 March 1899; married 24 May 1935 to Princess Ingrid of Sweden, born 28 March 1910; *offspring*: Princess Margrethe, born 16 April 1940 (heir presumptive); Princess Benedikte, born 29 April 1944; Princess Anne-Marie, born 30 Aug. 1946 (married 18 Sept. 1964 to King Constantine of Greece). He succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, King Christian X, 20 April 1947.

Brother of the King. Prince Knud, born 27 July 1900; married 8 Sept. 1933 to Princess Caroline-Mathilde of Denmark, his cousin; *offspring*: Princess Elisabeth, born 8 May 1935; Prince Ingolf, born 17 Feb. 1940; Prince Christian, born 22 Oct. 1942.

The crown of Denmark was elective from the earliest times. In 1448 after the death of the last male descendant of Swein Estridsen the Danish Diet elected to the throne Christian I, Count of Oldenburg, in whose family the royal dignity remained for more than 4 centuries, although the crown was not rendered hereditary by right till 1660. The direct male line of the house of Oldenburg became extinct with King Frederik VII on 15 Nov. 1863. In view of the death of the king without direct heirs, the Great Powers signed a treaty at London on 8 May 1852, by the terms of which the succession to the crown of Denmark was made over to Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg, and to the direct male descendants of his union with the Princess Louise of Hesse-Cassel, niece of King Christian VIII of Denmark. In accordance with this treaty, a law concerning the succession to the Danish crown was adopted by the Diet, and obtained the royal sanction 31 July 1853. Linked to the constitution of 5 June 1953, a new law of succession, dated 27 March 1953, has come into force, which restricts the right of succession to the descendants of King Christian X and Queen Alexandrine, and admits the sovereign's daughters to the line of succession, ranking after the sovereign's sons.

King Frederik IX has a civil list of 3,697,000 kroner. Annuities to other members of the royal house amount to 615,000 kroner.

Subjoined is a list of the kings of Denmark, with the dates of their accession, from the time of election of Christian I of Oldenburg:

House of Oldenburg

Christian I	1448	Christian IV	1588	Frederik V	1746
Hans	1481	Frederick III	1648	Christian VII	1766
Christian II	1513	Christian V	1670	Frederik VI	1808
Frederik I	1523	Frederik IV	1699	Christian VIII	1839
Christian III	1534	Christian VI	1730	Frederik VII	1848
Frederik II	1559				

House of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg

Christian IX	1863	Christian X	1912	Frederik IX	1947
Frederik VIII	1906				

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution of Denmark is founded upon the 'Grundlov' (charter) of 5 June 1953.

The legislative power lies with the King and the *Folketing* (Diet) jointly. The executive power is vested in the King, who exercises his authority through the ministers. The judicial power is with the courts. The King must be a member of the Evangelical-Lutheran Church, the official Church of the State. The King cannot assume major international obligations without the consent of the *Folketing*. The *Folketing* consists of one chamber. All men and women of Danish nationality of more than 21 years of age and permanently resident in Denmark possess the franchise and are eligible for election to the *Folketing*, which is at present composed of 179 members; 135 members are elected by the method of proportional representation in 23 districts. In order to attain an equal representation of the different parties, 40 *tillægsmandater* (additional seats) are divided among such parties which have not obtained sufficient returns at the district elections. Two members are elected for the Faroe Islands and 2 for Greenland. The term of the legislature is 4 years, but the King has power to dissolve the *Folketing*.

The *Folketing* must meet every year on the first Tuesday in October. Besides its legislative functions, it appoints every 6 years judges who, together with the ordinary members of the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*), form the *Rigsret*, a tribunal which can alone try parliamentary impeachments. The ministers have free access to the house, but can vote only if they are members.

Folketing, elected 22 Sept. 1964: 76 Social Democrats, 10 Radical Left, 38 Liberals, 36 Conservatives, 10 Socialist People's Party, 5 independents, 2 Faroe Islands and 2 Greenland representatives; total 179.

The executive (called the State Council (*Statsraadet*) when acting with the King presiding) is a minority government of the Social Democrats and was, in Dec. 1964, composed as follows:

Prime Minister: J. O. Krag.

Foreign Affairs: Per Hækkerup. *Labour:* Erling Dinesen. *Social Affairs:* Kaj Bundvad. *Housing:* Kaj Andresen. *Interior:* Hans Hækkerup. *Fisheries:* J. Risgaard Knudsen. *Defence:* Victor Gram. *Agriculture:* Chr. Thomsen. *Finance:* Henry Grünbaum. *Economic Affairs:* Ivar Norgaard. *Education:* K. B. Andersen. *Cultural Affairs:* Hans Sølvhøj. *Ecclesiastical Affairs:* Bodil Koeh. *Trade:* Lars P. Jensen. *Justice:* K. Axel Nielsen. *Public Works:* Kai Lindberg. *Greenland:* Carl P. Jensen.

The ministers are individually and collectively responsible for their acts, and if impeached and found guilty, cannot be pardoned without the consent of the *Folketing*.

In 1948 a separate legislature (*Lagting*) and executive (*Landsstyre*) were established for the Faroe Islands, to deal with specified local matters.

The Constitution of 1953 gave Greenland equal status with the other parts of the Kingdom.

National flag: White cross on red (Dannebrog).

National anthem: Kong Kristian stod ved højen Mast (words by J. Ewald, 1778; tune by J. E. Hartmann, 1780).

The Constitution of the Kingdom of Denmark Act and the Succession to the Throne Act. Copenhagen, 1953

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes Denmark is divided into 25 counties (*amtsråds-kredse*), each of which is administered by a governor (*amtmand*) who is a civil servant appointed by the King. Each county has a county council of between 9 and 15 members, superintending the rural municipalities. These number about 1,250; each of them has a parish council of between 5 and 19 members, headed by an annually elected chairman. There are 88 urban municipalities, each with a borough council of between 7 and 25 members, headed by a mayor elected for a 4-year term. Copenhagen forms a district by itself and is governed by a city council of 55 members, elected every 4 years, and an executive (*magistraten*), consisting of the chief burgomaster (*overborgmesteren*), 5 burgomasters and 5 aldermen, appointed by the city council for 8 years. All councils are elected direct by universal suffrage and proportional representation.

AREA AND POPULATION. According to the census held on 26 Sept. 1960 the area of Denmark proper was 43,033 sq. km (16,611 sq. miles) and the population 4,585,256. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1964, 4,703,100.

Administrative divisions	Area 1961 (sq. km)	Population 1950	Population 1960	Population 1960 per sq. km
København (Copenhagen) (city)	83	768,105	721,381	8,641
Frederiksberg . . . (borough)	9	118,993	114,285	13,136
Københavns . . . (county)	493	313,601	486,139	985
Roskilde "	691	76,781	90,337	131
Frederiksborg "	1,344	147,695	181,663	135
Holbæk "	1,752	126,162	127,747	73
Sorø "	1,478	125,884	129,580	88
Præsto "	1,693	122,955	121,976	72
Bornholm "	588	48,134	48,373	82
Mariibo "	1,798	135,337	131,699	73
Svendborg "	1,667	149,671	149,163	90
Odense "	1,149	187,963	207,273	180
Assens "	667	57,901	57,472	86
Vejle "	2,348	201,113	213,705	91
Skanderborg "	1,719	134,133	137,865	80
Aarhus "	804	198,267	221,895	276
Randers "	2,466	167,336	170,231	69
Aalborg "	2,914	225,394	239,041	82
Hjørring "	2,865	169,690	177,778	62
Thisted "	1,774	88,091	84,955	48
Viborg "	3,050	155,603	161,232	53
Ringkøbing "	4,649	186,851	205,772	44
Ribe "	3,069	170,448	185,048	60
Haderslev "	1,342	69,118	72,153	54
Aabenraa "	790	46,909	49,769	63
Sonderborg "	441	47,142	56,267	128
Tønder "	1,390	41,998	42,457	31
Total	43,033	4,281,275	4,585,256	106

The total population at the census of 1960 showed an increase during 1955-60 of 0.62% per annum.

The population is almost entirely Scandinavian; in 1950, of the inhabitants of Denmark proper, 98.1% were born in Denmark.

On 26 Sept. 1960 the population of the capital, Copenhagen (København),

was 923,974 (including suburbs, 1,348,454); Aarhus, 119,568 (including suburbs, 177,234); Odense, 111,145 (including suburbs, 129,833); Aalborg, 85,800 (including suburbs, 96,438); Esbjerg, 55,171; Randers, 42,238; Horsens, 37,261.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Livingbirths	Still births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Emigration	Immigration
1962	77,808	934	37,513	6,409	45,334	24,168	27,899
1963	82,524	949	38,580	6,460	45,773	25,958	26,625
1964	83,360	906	39,565	6,483	46,811	25,814	27,141

Illegitimate births: 1961, 8%; 1962, 8.3%; 1963, 8.9%; 1964, 9.4%.

RELIGION. The established religion is the Lutheran, which was introduced in 1536. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendence of 10 bishops, who have no political character. Complete religious toleration is extended to every sect, and no civil disabilities attach to Dissenters.

According to the census of 1921 there were 3,221,843 Protestants, 22,137 Roman Catholics (under a Vicar Apostolic resident in Copenhagen), 535 Greek Catholics, 5,947 Jews, 17,369 others or of no confession. There were 56 members of the Society of Friends in 1957.

Kjær, J. C., *History of the Church of Denmark*. Blair, Nebr., 1945

EDUCATION. Elementary education has been compulsory since 1814. The school age is from 7 to 14.

Statistics, 1964-65: Of the 2,971 schools 46 were maintained by the Government, 2,635 by the local communities and 290 were private. 2,047 were primary and lower secondary schools (187,541 pupils), 740 primary, lower secondary and secondary schools up to *realeksamen* (O-level) (420,158 pupils), 95 primary and secondary schools up to *realeksamen* (30,209 pupils) and 89 secondary schools up to matriculation standard (36,260 pupils).

Primary education now consists of a 7-year comprehensive school. Children may continue in voluntary classes (until the tenth school year) or, if academically gifted, in a more theoretical branch leading to either *realeksamen* or matriculation examination. In the voluntary classes children may obtain an education with a practical slant.

There are two types of courses for the 14-18 age group: the continuation schools and the youth schools. The continuation schools are normally residential schools, with emphasis on elementary school subjects and practical subjects. The youth schools may give both a general education and an instruction of more vocational character. They may take the form of day education, evening education or education at boarding schools. The education in public schools is free.

There are 70 *folkehøjskoler* or popular high schools (adult schools) with about 8,000 pupils. They are all private, but to them and the agricultural schools the State annually makes a grant of about 30m. kroner. For vocational training there are 85 technical schools with about 75,000 pupils; 163 commercial schools with about 58,200 pupils; 30 agricultural or horticultural schools with about 2,850 pupils. For further vocational training there are 11 commercial colleges with about 1,180 pupils.

For higher education there are the University of Copenhagen, founded in 1479, with about 1,200 professors and teachers and about 14,450 students; the University of Aarhus, founded 1928 and opened in 1933, with about

840 professors and teachers and about 4,775 students; a technical university with about 2,550 students; an engineering academy with about 800 students; 9 engineering colleges with about 4,600 students; a high school of pharmacy with about 670 students; 2 high schools for dentists with about 1,080 students; a royal academy of arts with about 650 students; a veterinary and agricultural high school with about 1,150 students; 29 training colleges for teachers with about 12,100 students; 4 high schools of economics and business administration with about 3,550 students.

Cinemas (1964). There were 435 cinemas with a seating capacity of 154,600.

Newspapers (1964). There were 68 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,623,600; 10 of them (674,800) appeared in Copenhagen.

Kirkegaard, P., *The Public Libraries in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1950; French ed., 1960

Nellemann, A., *Schools and education in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1964

Skrubbeltrang, F., *The Danish Folk High Schools*. Copenhagen, 1947

Thorsen, S., *Newspapers in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1953

Trane, E., *Education and Culture in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1958

SOCIAL WELFARE. The main body of Danish social welfare legislation is consolidated in 8 acts concerning (1) health insurance, (2) disablement pensions, (3) old-age pensions, (4) widows pensions, (5) employment injuries insurance, (6) employment services and unemployment insurance, (7) social assistance, and (8) child and juvenile guidance.

Health insurance, covering nearly 90% of the population, provides free medical care and hospitalization, substantial subsidies for certain essential medicines together with some dental care and a funeral allowance. Wage-earners are granted daily sickness allowances, others can have limited daily sickness allowances. Hospitals are primarily municipal.

Disablement and old-age pensions cover the entire population. Old-age pension or folks pension is paid either as a minimum pension or as income-graded pension. Every person over 67 years is entitled to a minimum pension. Income-graded pension can be paid to single women over 62 years and to men and married women over 67 years. Minimum pensions amounted in 1965 to 1,860 kroner when both spouses are entitled, and 1,236 kroner to single persons. The income-graded pension is graded according to the income of the recipient. When both spouses are entitled to a pension it amounts to 8,784 kroner annually. A single pensioner is entitled to roughly two-thirds of this amount. If the pensioner has other income exceeding certain limits, reductions are made, but not below the minimum pension. Pension rates are adjusted every year according to the cost-of-living index.

The disablement and widows pension schemes are nearly the same as that of the income-graded folks pension.

Employment injuries insurance provides for daily sickness allowances, disablement or survivors' pensions and funeral allowances. The scheme covers practically all employees.

Employment services are provided partly by regional public employment agencies and partly by the unemployment insurance funds, which have a membership of 776,400. The insurance against unemployment provides daily allowances (including child supplements) plus fuel and rent allowances in cases of prolonged unemployment.

The *Social Assistance Act* deals with the care of the aged (old people's homes), rehabilitation and training of cripples, the blind, etc. The social assistance provisions, moreover, cover cases of need which are not provided for by the insurance schemes.

The *Child and Juvenile Guidance Act* deals with the care of children, including placement of children and juveniles in foster homes or institutional care. Institutions for day-time care of children and some other benefits for children are provided for under this act.

Total social expenditure, including hospital and health services, amounted in the financial year 1962-63 to 5,906m. kroner (14% of the net national income).

Galenson, W., *The Danish System of Labour Relations*. Oxford, 1952

Halck, N., *Social Welfare in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1961

Jensen, O., *Social Services in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1961

Manniche, Peter, *Denmark: Living Democracy in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1952

JUSTICE. The lowest courts of justice are organized in 103 tribunals (*underretter*), where minor cases are dealt with by a single judge. Cases of greater consequence are dealt with by the superior courts (*Landsretterne*); these courts are also courts of appeal for the above-named minor cases. Of superior courts there are two: *Østre Landsret* in Copenhagen with 30 judges, *Vestre Landsret* in Viborg with 20 judges. From these an appeal lies to the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*) in Copenhagen, composed of 15 judges. Judges under 65 years of age can be removed only by judicial sentence.

In 1963, 6,303 men and 624 women were convicted of crimes and delicts. On 31 Dec. 1962, 1,439 men and 38 women were in the state prisons.

FINANCE. The budget (*Finanslovsforslag*) must be laid before the *Folketing* not later than 4 months before the beginning of a new fiscal year. The annual financial accounts (*Statsregnskab*) must be examined by 4 revisers, elected by the *Folketing*. Their report is submitted to the *Folketing*.

The following shows the actual revenue and expenditure for 3 fiscal years ending 31 March and the estimates for 2 years (in 1,000 kroner):

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 ¹
Current revenue . . .	8,116,761	9,825,879	11,073,314	12,523,458	15,194,937
Current expenditure .	7,874,396	9,110,650	10,154,582	11,263,090	13,335,000

Receipts and expenditures of special government funds and expenditures on public works are excluded.

¹ Estimates.

The 1964-65 budget envisages revenue of 5,623m. kroner from income and property taxes and 9,317m. from consumer taxes (gross).

The central government debt on 31 March 1965 amounted to 5,458m. kroner.

DEFENCE. In accordance with the military defence act of 1960, the Danish defence consists of an army, a navy and an air force.

All basic matters concerning the armed forces are treated by a staff committee consisting of the chief of defence, the chief of defence staff and the commanders-in-chief of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

National conscription was introduced in 1849. At the age of 17 years the young recruits are entered upon the conscription rolls, and between the age of 19 and 25 they receive their first military training over a period of 14-16 months, which it is planned to reduce to 12-14 months. Afterwards conscripts may be recalled for short courses up to 60 days.

Army. The Army is organized in regional commands and brigade groups. The men of the latest annual service groups form the troops of the line, while those of the previous years (until their 50th year) form the local defence, the reserve and Home Guard. The Army Home Guard consists of about 56,000 volunteers.

The Army comprises regular officers, n.c.o.s and reserve officers. The Army has schools for training of officers and n.c.o.s, as well as arsenals for the manufacture of arms and munitions.

Navy. The Navy comprises the fleet and the coast-defence forces. It includes 4 frigates, 4 minelayers, 4 corvettes, 4 submarines, 1 patrol vessel, 4 coastal minelayers, 8 coastal minesweepers, 14 motor torpedo-boats, 9 sea-ward defence craft, 6 inshore minesweepers, 3 depot ships, 1 surveying vessel, 5 fishery patrol craft, 10 landing craft, 2 oilers, 3 tenders and 4 ice-breakers.

The construction programme includes 2 frigates, 2 submarines and 4 motor torpedo-boats.

The coast defence includes several permanent fortifications. Naval personnel total 7,800 officers and men.

The Naval Home Guard consists of about 3,500 volunteers.

Air Force. Dating back to 1911, the Air Force comprised separate army and naval air arms until 1 Oct. 1950, when the independent Royal Danish Air Force was formed. Its operational units are controlled by a Tactical Air Command, which is supplemented by a Training Command and Air Material Command. Pilots are being trained in Canada by the RCAF, but the air force trains all other personnel and has an Officer's School at Jonstrup. Air Force HQ is at Vedbæk.

Personnel numbers approximately 10,000, plus 3,000 civilians. There are 3 fighter-bomber squadrons (F-100D/F Super Sabres), 3 all-weather fighter squadrons (2 F-104G Starfighters and 1 F-86D Sabres), 1 day interceptor squadron (Hunters), 1 reconnaissance squadron (RF-84F Thunderflashes), 1 transport squadron (C-54s and C-47s) and 1 rescue squadron (Catalinas, S-55 and S-61 helicopters), plus training and general-purpose units. Four squadrons have Nike Ajax and Nike Hercules surface-to-air missiles. Four missile squadrons are being established with Hawk surface-to-air missiles.

The Air Force Home Guard consists of about 11,700 volunteers.

PRODUCTION. In 1960, 19% of the population lived on agriculture, forestry and fishery, 28% on industries and handicrafts, 8% on construction, 14% on commerce, etc., 7% on transportation and communication, and 11% on administration, professional services, etc., while 14% received old-age pensions or had private means.

The following table sets forth the gross factor income (in 1m. kroner) by industrial origin in 3 calendar years:

	1962		1963		1964	
	Current prices	1955 prices	Current prices	1955 prices	Current prices	1955 prices
Agriculture	5,424	5,423	5,609	5,014	6,381	5,273
Forestry	95	87	85	82	88	87
Gardening, fur-farming, etc..	524	474	599	528	653	581
Fishing	208	280	303	294	314	308
Peat and lignite production .	53	51	53	51	51	45
Total	6,394	6,315	6,649	5,969	7,487	6,294

	1962		1963		1964	
	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1955 prices</i>	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1955 prices</i>	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1955 prices</i>
Manufacturing industries	10,529	8,319	10,838	8,425	12,282	9,350
Handicrafts	4,693	3,232	4,887	3,233	5,450	3,400
Construction	4,120	3,030	4,245	2,995	5,190	3,455
Gas, electricity and water	829	743	972	889	1,094	957
Total	20,171	15,324	20,942	15,542	24,016	17,192
Wholesale and retail trade, etc.	7,500	6,265	7,825	6,375	8,450	6,675
Banking and insurance	1,313	1,066	1,441	1,101	1,661	1,213
Catering establishments	628	466	669	464	743	484
Cinemas, theatres, etc.	109	54	110	52	104	48
Total	9,550	7,851	10,045	7,992	10,958	8,420
Foreign shipping	1,072	1,014	1,145	1,022	1,271	1,090
Other transportation	3,642	2,796	4,034	2,919	4,458	3,104
Total	4,714	3,810	5,179	3,941	5,729	4,194
Use of dwellings	2,514	1,746	2,762	1,822	3,006	1,898
Professions	1,239	787	1,315	820	1,435	840
Domestic services	400	243	405	230	425	220
Government services	5,743	3,923	6,174	4,057	6,885	4,360
Gross factor income	50,725	39,999	53,471	40,373	59,941	43,418
Plus indirect taxes	5,507	—	6,327	—	7,250	—
Less subsidies	546	—	530	—	565	—
Gross national product at market prices	55,686	43,773	59,268	44,223	66,626	47,518

AGRICULTURE. The soil of Denmark is greatly subdivided, owing partly to the state of the law, which hampers the merging of existing farms into larger units and encourages the parcelling out of the land. In 1964 the total number of farms was 177,162. There were 70,615 small holdings (0.55-10 hectares), 102,258 medium-size holdings (10-60 hectares) and 4,289 holdings with more than 60 hectares.

The number of agricultural workers has declined steadily from 306,900 in July 1959 to 64,883 in July 1965.

In July 1964 the cultivated area was utilized as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Grain, 1,567, peas and beans, 6; root crops, 457; other crops, 105; green fodder and grass, 898; fallow, 4; total cultivated area, 3,037.

Chief crops	Area (1,000 hectares)			Production (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Wheat	154	135	128	644	495	541
Rye	174	116	93	513	319	292
Barley	830	938	950	3,299	3,399	3,900
Oats	164	186	211	609	671	821
Mixed grain	221	195	186	719	619	659
Potatoes	62	64	54	1,162	1,334	1,213
Root crops	407	400	404	18,702	20,328	21,144

Livestock, 9 July 1965: Horses, 53,000; cattle, 3,354,000; pigs, 8,624,000; sheep, 90,000; poultry, 20,113,000.

Production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1963 (and 1964): Milk, 5,086 (5,232); butter, 149 (155); cheese, 121 (124); beef, 294 (244); pork and bacon, 695; (738); eggs, 107 (100).

In July 1965 farm tractors numbered 162,000 and harvester-threshers 31,000.

FISHERIES. The total value of the fish caught was (in 1m. kroner), 1950, 156; 1955, 252; 1960, 376; 1962, 462; 1963, 473; 1964, 554. The fishing fleet in 1963 consisted of 8,327 motor boats and 5,475 sailing boats.

MANUFACTURES. Although only very few industrial raw materials are produced within the country, considerable industries have been developed.

According to the census of manufacturing, 2 June 1958, there were 66,300 establishments employing altogether 617,000 persons. The following are some data (final) for the most important industries in 1963. The table covers establishments with more than 5 wage-earners.

Branch of industry	Number of wage-earners	Value of production (1,000 kroner)	Value added (1,000 kroner)
Food industry	29,174	4,320,442	1,106,600
Beverage industry	8,525	755,331	507,165
Tobacco factories	7,862	510,420	256,683
Textile industry	19,366	1,385,682	604,820
Footwear and clothing industry	24,555	1,336,288	639,663
Wood industry (except furniture)	13,630	745,022	386,639
Manufacturing of furniture	8,483	477,298	262,521
Paper industry	9,970	824,884	376,913
Graphic industry	15,868	1,224,640	807,456
Leather products (except footwear)	2,064	151,779	63,704
Rubber industry	3,529	203,285	110,112
Chemical industry	11,919	2,118,174	836,059
Oil and coal products	1,979	535,544	151,652
Stone, clay and glass industry	19,429	1,105,937	764,887
Metal works	2,606	495,470	148,395
Manufacture of metal products	20,386	1,296,679	712,988
Engine works, including iron foundries	42,253	3,007,674	1,651,822
Manufacture of electrical machines, etc.	25,415	1,624,999	868,034
Transportation equipment	27,642	1,807,630	759,526
Other manufacturing industries	9,614	690,928	393,994
Total	304,269	24,618,106	11,409,633

POWER SUPPLY. Owing to the concentration of power production, the number of power stations has declined from 371 in 1949-50 to 207 in 1962-63, while the net power production (in 1m. kwh.) has risen from 1,689 in 1949-50 to 5,795 in 1962-63.

Tourism. In 1964 about 9.9m. foreigners visited Denmark, spending some 1,150m. kroner.

Statistics of industrial production. Statistical Department, Copenhagen (annually)
Economic Survey of Denmark. Economic Secretariat. Copenhagen (annually)
Danish Agriculture. Denmark as a food producer. Published by The Danish Agricultural Organisations. Copenhagen and London, 1960
Industrial Denmark. Federation of Danish Industries. Copenhagen, 1958
Technical and Economic Changes in Danish Farming, 1917-57. Institute of Farm Management, Copenhagen, 1959
 Nash, E. A., *The Agricultural Policies of Britain and Denmark.* London, 1961
 Ravnholt, H., *The Danish Co-operative Movement.* Copenhagen, 1947
 Skrubbeltrang, F., *Agricultural Development and Rural Reform in Denmark.* Rome, 1953

COMMERCE. The following table shows the value, in 1,000 kroner, of general imports and exports (excluding precious metal) for calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports	11,020,130	12,427,652	12,894,715	14,665,696	14,645,133	18,016,709
Exports	9,506,212	10,158,731	10,457,660	11,315,592	12,946,810	14,385,050

Imports and exports (in 1,000 kroner) for calendar years:

Leading commodities	1963		1964	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Live animals, meat, etc.	11,676	3,784,637	14,786	4,062,715
Dairy products, eggs	31,414	1,483,420	54,905	1,524,984
Fish and fish preparations	126,215	513,368	163,786	591,967
Cereals and cereal preparations	282,916	210,101	429,375	162,345
Sugar and sugar preparations	63,019	115,360	47,306	184,102
Coffee, tea, cocoa, etc.	322,907	10,871	380,213	12,792
Feeding stuff for animals	512,433	167,987	618,998	206,972
Wood, lumber and cork	409,836	61,100	522,653	68,675
Textile, fibres, yarns, fabrics, etc..	1,251,262	287,605	1,465,273	363,926
Fuels, lubricants, etc.	1,864,963	75,405	2,019,950	122,643
Pharmaceutical products	119,176	181,843	144,181	215,715
Fertilizers, etc.	410,044	73,575	415,727	76,011
Metals, manufactures of metals	1,506,253	318,345	2,025,637	398,145
Machinery, electrical equipment, etc.	2,286,423	2,066,912	2,829,598	2,240,966
Transport equipment	1,209,545	709,757	1,705,110	731,918

Distribution of Danish foreign trade (in 1,000 kroner) according to countries of origin and destination, for calendar years:

Countries	Imports			Exports		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Belgium	490,467	426,682	587,803	115,228	143,365	160,476
Finland	293,623	308,539	450,689	256,657	251,486	295,243
France	588,501	557,984	743,495	238,558	402,070	490,244
Germany	3,144,599	3,082,128	3,713,324	2,192,588	2,217,321	2,352,877
Norway	611,923	525,792	596,877	587,533	797,317	801,112
Sweden	1,721,726	1,754,932	2,309,768	1,106,143	1,376,962	1,703,240
Switzerland	284,272	311,030	369,772	246,043	329,016	418,697
UK	2,045,039	2,134,278	2,431,935	2,787,321	3,007,008	3,380,306
USA	1,218,634	1,296,484	1,565,930	860,041	830,426	883,527

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Denmark (without the Faroe Islands) and UK (in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	142,033	152,113	164,724	186,832	193,951
Exports from UK	91,938	103,530	105,146	118,824	124,433
Re-exports from UK	1,641	1,912	1,974	2,214	2,354

Export Directory of Denmark. Copenhagen, annual, from 1926

Denmark Exports. Special edition of Borsen. Copenhagen, 1951

MEDIA 63. Anglo-Scandinavian Advertising Directory. Copenhagen, annual, from 1962

Kompas. Index of Danish Industry and Trade. Copenhagen, 1962

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1964 the Danish merchant fleet consisted of 2,904 vessels (above 20 GRT) of 2,661,374 GRT.

In 1964, 65,800 vessels of 25m. net tons entered the Danish ports, unloading 27m. metric tons and loading 10m. metric tons of cargo; traffic by passenger ships and ferries is not included.

Roads. Denmark proper had (1 Jan. 1964) 4,590 km of streets, 8,550 km of roads and 47,380 km of by-ways, excluding private roads. Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1964 comprised 661,021 passenger cars, 228,048 lorries, 13,580 taxicabs (including 4,297 for private hire), 3,797 buses and 95,233 motor cycles.

Railways. There were in 1964 railways of a total length of 4,020 km open for traffic. Of this total, 2,443 km belong to the State. The revenue for 1963-64 amounted to 392m. kroner from passenger transport (including bus traffic) and 443m. kroner from freight.

Post. There were, in 1964, 1,633 post offices. The length of state telegraph and telephone lines (31 March 1964) was 595,371 km; number of offices, 708.

At the same date the railway telegraphs had 340 offices. On 31 Dec. 1963 the length of telephone circuits of private companies was 927,084 km. On 31 Dec. 1964 there were 1,310,746 telephone subscribers. Postal revenues, 1963-64, 663m. kroner; expenditure, 568m. kroner.

Wireless licences, 31 March 1964, numbered 507,956; television licences (also including a wireless set), 938,741.

Aviation. On 1 Oct. 1950 the 3 Scandinavian airlines, Det Danske Luftfartsselskab, ABA and DNL, combined in Scandinavian Airlines System. In 1964 SAS flew 61.5m. km and carried 2,676,055 passengers.

SAS inaugurated its transpolar routes Copenhagen-Los Angeles on 15 Nov. 1954 and Copenhagen-Tokyo on 25 Feb. 1957.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *kroner* of 100 *øre*. In 1931 Denmark went off the gold standard, as established in 1873. For the present parity of the *kroner* see p. 19; £1 equals 19.34 *kroner*.

Gold coins are 20-kroner and 10-kroner pieces. The 20-kroner piece weighs 8.961 grammes 0.900 fine, and thus contains 8.0645 grammes of fine gold. Small change: 5-kroner of copper-nickel, 2-kroner and 1-kroner pieces of copper-aluminium-nickel; 25-øre and 10-øre pieces of copper-nickel, and 5-øre, 2-øre and 1-øre pieces of copper-tin-zinc, pure aluminium or pure zinc.

BANKING. On 31 Dec. 1964 the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 8,602m. kroner. The assets included 68.4m. kroner in bullion and specie. The liabilities included 4,117m. kroner note issue, 50m. kroner general capital fund and 130m. kroner reserve fund.

On 31 March 1964 there were 443 savings banks, with 4,491,000 accounts and deposits of 9,946m. kroner.

On 31 Dec. 1964 there were 151 other banks for commercial, agricultural and industrial purposes; their deposits amounted to 17,450m. kroner; their advances to 16,841m. kroner.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The use of the metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory in Denmark since 1 April 1912.

THE FAROE ISLANDS

FÆROERNE

Area, 1,399 sq. km (540 sq. miles); population (26 Sept. 1960), 34,596. The main industries are fishery and agriculture. Exports, mainly fresh, frozen and salted fish and dried cod, amounted to 135.91m. kroner in 1964; imports to 161.98m. kroner.

The parliament (*Lagting*), elected on 8 Nov. 1962, consists of 15 members supporting the local government (Folkeflokk, Progressive Party, Home Rule Party, Republicans) and 14 opposition members (Samband Party and Social Democrats).

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	1,378,101	1,356,171	1,092,560	1,035,000	700,000
Exports from UK . . .	475,947	682,759	582,212	726,712	700,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	33,132	23,353	56,935	42,077	49,000

Williamson, K., *The Atlantic Islands: A Study of the Faeroe Life and Scene*. London, 1958
Faroes in Figures. Thorshavn, annual, from 1956

GREENLAND

GRØNLAND

Area, 2,175,600 sq. km (840,000 sq. miles), made up of 1,833,900 sq. km of ice cap and 341,700 sq. km of ice-free land. The population, 31 Dec. 1960, numbered 33,140: West Greenland, 30,109; East Greenland, 2,471; North Greenland (Thule), 560. Of the total, 2,762 were Europeans.

On 5 June 1953 Greenland became an integral part of the Danish Realm with the same rights and the same measure of self-governing as the rest of Denmark.

A Danish-American agreement for the common defence of Greenland was signed on 27 April 1951.

Until the beginning of this century, the hunting of land and sea mammals, especially seals, was the main occupation of the population; now fishing is most important.

Considerable coal resources are available, but the calorific value of the coal is relatively small. A deposit of the valuable mineral cryolite is situated at Ivigtut. In 1948 deposits of lead and zinc were discovered at Mestersvig in East Greenland. A Danish company 'Nordisk Mineselskab A/S' (The Northern Mining Company, Ltd) has been granted a concession for further exploitation, and utilization of the ore deposits found, some 1.2m. tons, began in 1956. However, production was discontinued in 1962.

Imports (e.i.f. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): From Denmark, 1962, 140,110; 1963, 158,104; 1964, 182,674; from other countries, 1962, 13,816; 1963, 15,945; 1964, 15,593. Exports (f.o.b. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): To Denmark, 1962, 34,966; 1963, 45,252; 1964, 47,027; to other countries, 1962, 26,783; 1963, 30,321; 1964, 25,459.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	25,653	74,850	6,984	158,394	290,000
Exports from UK . . .	140,871	44,945	111,401	56,763	121,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	409	—	52	—	3,000

Greenland. R. Danish Ministry for Foreign Affairs. 3rd ed. Copenhagen, 1961

Meddelelser om Grønland. Ed. Kommissionen for videnskabelige undersøgelser i Grønland. Copenhagen, 1897 ff.

Birket-Smith, K. (ed.), *Grønlandsbogen.* 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1950

Bogild, O. B., *The Mineralogy of Greenland.* Copenhagen, 1953

Boyd, L. A., and others, *The Coast of North-east Greenland.* New York, 1948

Williamson, G., *Changing Greenland.* London, 1953

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Denmark maintains embassies in Algeria (also for Tunisia), Argentina (also for Chile, Paraguay, Uruguay), Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, China, Colombia, Congo (Lé.), Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana (also for Liberia and Ivory Coast), Greece, Hungary, Iceland, India (also for Ceylon), Indonesia (also for the Philippines), Iran, Iraq (also for Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Saudi Arabia and Syria), Israel, Italy (also legation for Cyprus), Japan (also for Korea), Kenya (also for Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia), Luxembourg, Malaysia (also for Cambodia and Singapore), Mexico (also legation for Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama), Morocco (also for Libya), Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru (also for Bolivia), Poland (also for Bulgaria and Rumania), Portugal, Spain,

Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand (also for Burma and legation for Laos and Vietnam), Turkey, USSR, UAR (also for Sudan and legation for Ethiopia), UK (also for Eire), USA, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; legations in Australia and South Africa.

OF DENMARK IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Pont St., SW1)

Ambassador: Erling Kristiansen (accredited 20 May 1964).

Minister-Counsellor: Albert Wulff Königsfelt.

Secretaries: Jørgen Henriksen; Vagn Egebjerg; Peter Branner. *Economic Counsellor:* Kaj Repsdorph. *Press and Cultural Counsellors:* Harry E. Agerbak, S. Stubbe Østergaard. *Scientific Attaché:* Peer Wintersø. *Agricultural Counsellor:* P. A. Moltesen. *Commercial Counsellor:* N. E. Buch-Hansen. *Fisheries Attaché:* J. C. Bogstad. *Commercial Attaché:* Frejberg Jensen. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Einer B. Meincke (*Naval and Air*), H.R.H. Lieut.-Col. Prince Georg of Denmark, CVO (*Military*).

There are consular representatives at all important centres, including Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, Portsmouth and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN DENMARK

Ambassador: The Hon. Sir John Henniker-Major, KCMG, CVO, MC.

Counsellors: D. C. Tebbit, CMG (*Head of Chancery*); G. Booth (*Commercial*); W. F. G. Drury (*Scientific*).

Service Attachés: Cdr H. G. Julian, DSC (*Navy*), Wing Cdr J. H. Smith-Carrington, AFC (*Army and Air*).

First Secretaries: Miss M. V. Lloyd (*Information*); G. C. Tout, MBE (*Commercial*); L. S. Price (*Consul*); E. H. Van Maurik, OBE; A. H. Bishop (*Agriculture*); K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*).

There are consular representatives at Aabenraa, Aalborg, Aarhus, Copenhagen, Esbjerg, Odense and at Thorshavn and Klaksvig (Faroe Islands).

OF DENMARK IN THE USA (3200 Whitehaven St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Torben Roenne.

Minister-Counsellors: Flemming Agerup (*Economic*); Per Fergo.

Counsellors: Anker K. A. Hansen (*Scientific*); Carlo Christensen (*Cultural*); A. F. Knudsen (*Agricultural*); Arne Christiansen (*Press*). *Secretaries:* Jørgen Abrahamsen; Paul Kaaris (*Economic*); Einar Kallsberg (*Financial*). *Service Attachés:* Col. A. Jørgensen (*Army*), Rear-Adm. S. J. Valentiner (*Navy*), Col. I. J. D. Schröder (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN DENMARK

Ambassador: Mrs. Katharine Elkus White.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Stanley S. Carpenter (*Consul-General*). *Heads of Sections:* Eiler R. Cook (*Political*); Roger C. Dixon (*Economic*); Marion E. Anderson (*Commercial*); Eric G. Lindahl (*Consular*); Charles F. Pick, Jr (*Administrative*); Wilford J. Kramer (*USIA*). *Service Attachés:* Col. William W. Bailey (*Army*), Capt. Howard H. Skidmore (*Navy*), Col. Stanley E. Matthews (*Air*).

Books of Reference

- STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Danish Statistical Department (Frederiksholms Kanal 27, Copenhagen K.) was founded in 1849 and reorganized in 1896; it is administratively placed under the Minister of Economic Affairs. *Chief:* O. Ulrich Mortensen. Statistics concerning banks and railways are outside its purview. Its main publications are: *Statistisk Aarbog*.—*Statistiske Efterretninger*.—*Statistiske Meddelelser*.—*Handelsstatistiske Meddelelser*.—*Statistisk Tabelvaerker*.—*Det statistiske departement, 1920-50* (1951).
- Ministry of Foreign Affairs, *Danish Foreign Office Journal*. *Commercial and General Review*.—*Denmark*. 1961.—*Economic Survey of Denmark* (annual).—*Facts about Denmark*. 1959.—Hastrup, J., *From Occupied to Ally: the Danish Resistance Movement*. 1963
- Atlas over Danmark*. R. Danish Geog. Society, Copenhagen. 1963
- Bibliografi over Danmarks Offentlige Publikationer*. Institut for International Udveksling, Copenhagen. Annual
- Dania polyglotta*. *Annual Bibliography of Books . . . in foreign languages printed in Denmark*. State Library, Copenhagen. Annual
- Kongelig Dansk Hof og Statskalender*. København Annual
- Brynlidsen, F., *A Dictionary of the English and Dano-Norwegian Languages*. 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1902-07
- Danstrup, J., *History of Denmark*. 2nd ed. Copenhagen, 1949
- Friis, H., (ed.), *Scandinavia Between East and West*. Cornell Univ. Press, Ithaca, 1950
- Gedde, K., *This is Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1948
- Krabbe, L., *Historie de Danemark*. Copenhagen and Paris, 1950
- Lauring, P., *A History of Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1960
- Nielsen, B. K., *Engelsk-Dansk Ordbog*. Copenhagen, 1964
- Outze, B. (ed.), *Denmark During the German Occupation*. Copenhagen, 1946
- Trap, J. P., *Kongeriget Danmark*. 5th ed. 11 vols. Copenhagen, 1953 ff.
- Vinterberg, H., and Bodelsen, C. A., *Dansk-engelsk ordbog*. Copenhagen, 1954-56
- NATIONAL LIBRARY. Det Kongelige Bibliotek, Copenhagen. *Librarian:* P. Birkelund.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

REPÚBLICA DOMINICANA

HISTORY. On 5 Dec 1492 Columbus discovered the island of Santo Domingo, which he called La Española; for a time it was called Hispaniola. The city of Santo Domingo, founded by his brother, Bartholomew, in 1496, is the oldest city in the Americas. The western third of the island—now the Republic of Haiti—was later occupied and colonized by the French, to whom the Spanish colony of Santo Domingo was also ceded in 1795. In 1808 the Dominican population, aided by British troops, expelled the French, and the colony returned to the rule of Spain, from which it declared its independence in 1821. It was invaded and held by the Haitians from 1822 to 1844, when they were expelled, and the Dominican Republic was founded and a constitution adopted. Great Britain, in 1850, was the first country to recognize the Dominican Republic. The country was occupied by American Marines from 1916 until 1924. In 1936 the name of the capital city was changed from Santo Domingo to Ciudad Trujillo; and back again in 1961.

National flag: Blue, red; quartered by a white cross.

National anthem: Quisqueyanos valientes, alzemos (words by E. Prud'homme; tune by J. Reyes, 1883).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The republic is governed under the provisional constitution proclaimed on 30 Dec. 1961 and amended by the Council of State on 16 Sept. 1962. This provides for the sharing of legislative and executive power between the 7 members of a Council of State, headed by the President of the Republic. An elected Constituent Assembly met early in 1963 to draft a new constitution.

The President is elected for 5 years, by direct vote. In case of death, resignation or disability, he is succeeded by the Vice-president of the Council.

There are 12 secretaries of state, a judicial adviser with secretary-of-state rank, and 2 ministers without portfolio in charge of departments.

General elections under a revised constitution at which women voted for the first time, were held on 16 May 1942; 2 women were elected to the chamber and 1 to the senate. Citizens are entitled to vote at the age of 18, or less when married.

Recent Presidents have been: Gen. Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina, 1930-38, 1942-52 (assassinated 30 May 1961); Héctor Bienvenido Trujillo Molina, 1952-60; Dr Joaquín Balaguer, 4 Aug. 1960-62; Lic. Rafael Bonnelly, 18 Jan. 1962; Professor Juan Bosch, 27 Feb.-25 Sept. 1963 (deposed).

Provisional President: Dr Héctor García Godoy (3 Sept. 1965).

On 26 Sept. 1963 the generals who had overthrown the Government installed a civilian junta of originally 3 members, which in March 1965 consisted of Donald J. Reid Cabral (President) and Ramón Cáceres Troncoso, the third post not being filled. On 24 April 1965 an army revolt broke out espousing the return of ex-President Bosch. Civil war between the rump of the army and these constitutionalist rebels followed. On 30 April USA landed a force of 23,000 Marines and Army, later assisted by Organization of American States contributions. The capital remained divided between these forces and various rival factions of nationals.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern portion (about two-thirds) of the island of Hispaniola, Quisqueya or Santo Domingo, the western division forming the republic of Haiti. It consists of the National District (containing the capital, Santo Domingo), and 25 provinces. Area is 48,442 sq. km (18,700 sq. miles) with 870 miles of coastline, 193 miles of frontier line with Haiti (marked out in 1936).

The populations of the 25 provinces (with density per sq. km) at the 1960 census were:

La Altagracia	141,797 (37.88)	Salcedo	93,625 (189.72)
Azuá	102,457 (42.16)	Samaná	60,682 (61.88)
Bahoruco	71,156 (61.69)	Sánchez Ramírez	126,933 (108.09)
Barahona	108,923 (43.09)	San Cristóbal	338,712 (90.48)
Dajabón	55,911 (62.85)	San Juan	201,068 (56.46)
Duarte	217,889 (168.60)	San Pedro de Macorís	93,984 (80.62)
Españat	158,806 (162.98)	San Rafael	58,915 (32.95)
Independencia	38,022 (20.43)	Santiago	391,006 (125.66)
María Trinidad Sánchez	115,724 (88.32)	Santiago Rodríguez	54,563 (53.48)
Montecristi	81,189 (40.82)	El Seibo	156,136 (52.23)
Pedernales	12,067 (11.94)	Valverde	80,440 (135.70)
Peravia	144,875 (89.33)	La Vega	336,288 (97.71)
Puerto Plata	222,615 (118.35)		

Census population of 1964 was 3,451,700; estimate, 1965, 3,572,700.

Population of the principal municipalities: National District (including Santo Domingo), 529,396; Santiago de los Caballeros, 329,808; San Cristóbal, 286,094; La Vega, 284,139; La Romana and Higüey, 120,252; Azuá, 86,074; Bahoruco, 59,954; Barahona, 91,495; Dajabón, 46,758; Duarte, 184,783; Españat, 134,156; Independencia, 31,470; María Trinidad Sánchez, 97,571; Montecristi, 67,854; Peravia, 122,256; Puerto Plata, 187,727; Salcedo, 78,979; San Rafael, 49,557; Sánchez Ramírez, 107,092; Santiago Rodríguez, 46,273; El Seibo, 132,413; Valverde, 63,218.

The population is partly of Spanish descent, but is mainly composed of a mixed race of European, African and Indian blood. The 1950 census showed 600,994 whites, 245,032 Negroes, 1,289,285 of mixed blood and 561

of other races; 2,093,195 spoke Spanish, 25,405 French and 12,140 English. Tax-exempt land has been set aside for the settlement of European refugees, both Jewish and non-Jewish, who are guaranteed full civic rights.

RELIGION. The religion of the state is Roman Catholic; other forms of religion are permitted. There is a papal nuncio as well as an archbishop, known as the Primate of the Indies.

EDUCATION. Primary instruction (4,360 schools) is free and obligatory for children between 7 and 14 years of age; there are also secondary (53), normal, vocational and special schools, all of which (5,369 in 1962) were either wholly maintained by the state or state-aided; teachers numbered 11,249 and pupils 542,579. The campaign against adult illiteracy dates from 1941; but in 1964 about 65% of the population were still illiterate.

The University of Santo Domingo (founded 1538) had (1964) 11 schools with 5,503 students and 523 teachers.

Cinemas (1964). Cinemas numbered 98, with seating capacity of 43,427.

Newspapers (1964). There were 3 daily newspapers with total circulation of 90,000.

WELFARE. Some progress has been made in sanitation; 78 towns (1964) have complete waterworks. There were, in 1962, 30 hospitals and Social Security clinics (with 1,385 beds) and 108 private clinics (with 1,776 beds).

JUSTICE. The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, the courts of appeal, the courts of first instance, the communal courts and other tribunals created by special laws, such as the land courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 8 judges chosen by the Senate, and the procurator-general, appointed by the executive; it supervises the lower courts. Each province forms a judicial district, as does the *Distrito Nacional*, and each has its own procurator fiscal and court of first instance; these districts are subdivided, in all, into 72 municipalities and 18 municipal districts, each with one or more local justices. The death penalty was abolished in 1924, but is imposed in war-time for treason or espionage.

FINANCE. The receipts and disbursements for calendar years, in 1,000 Dominican gold pesos (RD\$), equal to the US\$, were:

	1961	1962	1963 ¹	1964 ¹	1965 ¹	1966 ¹
Revenue .	137,191	194,400	168,000	189,171	179,934	
Expenditure .	132,761	188,829	176,000	180,000	179,934	

¹ Estimated.

Income tax, established in 1949, was replaced in 1950 by an identity-card tax, known as the 'cédula tax', but re-introduced in 1962.

Chief source of revenue in 1960 was import duties and other taxes, RD\$119,785,000. Chief items of expenditure in 1960 were: Armed Forces, RD\$25,110,490; works and communications, RD\$14,204,432; finance, RD\$13,995,998.

Under the Alliance for Progress a credit of US\$22m. was allocated in Jan. 1962.

DEFENCE. The armed forces are under the command of the President of the Republic, acting through the Secretary of State for the Armed Forces.

The total defence budget for 1965 is RD\$33.6m.

Army. The Army has a strength of about 12,000 all ranks.

Navy. The Navy includes 2 destroyers, 2 frigates, the presidential yacht (*ex-frigate*), 5 corvettes, 5 patrol vessels, 3 landing craft, 4 coastguard vessels, 3 motor launches, 3 oilers, 3 auxiliaries, 5 tugs. Personnel: 3,830 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force, with HQ at San Isidoro, has 2 operational squadrons, each with about 20 first-line aircraft. One is equipped with F-51D Mustang piston-engined interceptors; the other with jet-powered Vampire Mk. 1 and Mk. 50 fighter-bombers. Total strength is about 110 aircraft and 3,500 personnel.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the chief source of wealth, sugar cultivation being the principal industry. Of the total area, 9,900 sq. miles are cultivable, and about 3,700 are under cultivation. 50% is under subsistence farming—small-holdings each of 15 *tareas* ($2\frac{1}{2}$ acres) or less. The Trujillo family used to own 7m. *tareas*, and 500 peasant families, to begin with, have been settled on a part. 150 Japanese families were brought in to engage in coffee growing and the fisheries in 1958, but many of them left in 1961, disappointed at their treatment.

Livestock in 1964 (estimated): 1m. cattle, 1.8m. pigs, 75,675 sheep; (1962) 473,091 horses, mules and asses, 885,177 goats. Slaughterings in 1961, sufficient for exports to neighbouring countries especially Puerto Rico, included 122,727 cattle and 160,906 pigs.

The largest sugar estates are in the south-eastern part of the republic. Sugar production, 1964, was 793,058 metric tons, of which 359,681 tons were sold to USA. Two companies (one American-owned, the other expropriated after the downfall of the Trujillo family) produce four-fifths of the total, but in all there are 16 sugar 'centrals'.

Coffee, grown originally for the French market, is making headway in USA, which takes 20,000 metric tons per annum. Output, 1961, 44,500 metric tons. Exports in 1960, 29,239 metric tons (valued at RD\$22,573,911), largely to USA. Production of rice for home consumption and export is fostered; output, 1960, 119,500 metric tons. Cocoa is the second principal crop and covers 2m. *tareas* (340,000 acres); exports in 1960 were 26,129 metric tons, all to USA; output in 1961, about 38,000 metric tons. Other principal exports are leaf tobacco (\$10m. in 1962) and molasses (279,846,080 litres in 1964). There are useful crops of maize (1960: 100,600 metric tons) and groundnuts (1960: 61,683 metric tons) for local consumption. Scientific growing of bananas and of tobacco is progressing.

Mining. Various minerals are found, principal among which are gold (513 troy oz. in 1959) and copper. Iron is produced in the Hatillo area in the form of black magnetic oxide of iron (about 60–80% pure); production in 1961, 138,000 long tons. Silver and platinum have been found, and near Neiba there are several hills of rock salt (production 1964, 22,889 metric tons).

The Aluminium Company of America sent its first shipment of bauxite for smelting, to Texas on 13 Jan. 1959. Output in 1964 was 813,510 long tons.

Industry. In 1962, 2,475 industrial establishments employed 82,694 men and women, who earned RD\$79.6m. Output was valued at RD\$332.6m. Important produce are textiles, cement, glass bottles, paper and matches. Production of cement, 1964, was 297,521 metric tons.

In mid-1962 it was estimated that there were 400,000 totally unemployed, out of a labour force of about 1m.

Power. The electricity production capacity in 1964 was 94,580 kw.

COMMERCE. Total imports and exports in RD\$1,000 (equal to US\$):

	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports	86,323	69,500	123,500	160,285
Exports	173,778	143,100	172,500	174,342

Exports (in RD\$) in 1963 included: Sugar, 79.2m.; coffee, 18.5m.; bananas, 8.6m.; cacao, 11.1m.; tobacco, 8.4m.

In 1963 the chief imports included (in RD\$1,000): Machinery, 14,522; iron and steel, 10,036; foodstuffs, 26,287; petroleum and fuel oils, 11,352; cotton goods, 6,645; motor vehicles and parts, 7,937; paper products, 5,653; chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 10,914; silk products, 5,653; rubber products, 3,567.

In 1963 exports to USA were RD\$132.6m. (1962: RD\$155.1m.) and imports from USA were RD\$76m. (1962: DR\$62m.). The Netherlands, Canada, Italy, West Germany, Japan and Puerto Rico are also important trading partners.

The Organization of American States lifted members' restrictions on trade with the republic on 4 Jan. 1962.

Total trade between the Dominican Republic and UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	6,494,717	505,831	3,184,068	3,460,065	552,000
Exports from UK	1,974,449	2,759,979	3,601,390	3,484,000	1,319,000
Re-exports from UK	8,214	7,961	31,312	13,286	6,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Santo Domingo is by far the leading port; Puerto Plata ranks next. In 1964, 1,696 vessels of 2,970,629 net tons entered the ports to discharge 1,045,177 tons of cargo, and 1,698 with a net tonnage of 2,951,958 cleared with export cargo of 2,322,364.

Roads. Three main trunk highways, with branches, extend from Santo Domingo eastward to Higüey (106 miles), northward to Santiago and Monte Cristi and Dajabón (204 miles) and westward to San Juan (128 miles) and Elías Piña on the Haitian border (161 miles). At Elías Piña the road joins the Haitian road to Port-au-Prince. Total highway system in 1963, was 4,250 km first- and 2,000 km second-class roads; there were 647 bridges. Road transport is the chief means of travel. Motor vehicles, 1964, were 22,026, including 14,218 passenger cars, 3,994 commercial vehicles and 2,568 official cars.

Railways. There were, in 1963, 1,444 km of track, mainly on sugar estates. There are no passenger services.

Post. Number of post offices, 1960, 155; telephone or telegraph offices, 76; radio-telegraph offices, 36; telephone instruments (1965), 30,375, of which 22,661 in Santo Domingo. The telephone system is mainly operated by an American company. The telegraph has a total length of about 5,000 km, privately owned; they have been leased to All-America Cables, Inc., which also controls submarine cables connecting, in the north, Puerto Plata with Puerto Rico and New York, and in the south, Santo Domingo with Puerto Rico, Cuba and Curaçao.

There are 21 broadcasting stations in Santo Domingo, 13 in Santiago and 11 other towns; this includes the 2 government stations. There are 2 television stations, both in Santo Domingo.

Aviation. The country is reached from the American continent and the Caribbean islands by 4 international airlines. Two local aviation companies provide interior services and connect Santo Domingo with San Juan in Puerto Rico, Curaçao, Aruba and Miami.

In 1961 internal traffic accounted for 4,145 passengers, external for 26,359.

MONEY. In Oct. 1947 the *peso oro*, equal to the dollar, was formally made the unit of currency, replacing the USA gold dollar, which had been the standard since 1 July 1897. Both currencies circulate, but only the peso was legal tender from 1947 until Dec. 1960. From then until 30 May 1962 the transferability of the Canadian dollar was also prescribed, but never put into effect. At the end of Aug. 1964 the Banco Central held gold worth US\$3m. and foreign exchange worth US\$41.2m.

There are silver coins for 50, 25 and 10 centavos, a copper-nickel 5-centavo piece and a copper 1-centavo piece.

BANKING. On 24 Oct. 1941 a law was passed for the creation of a Dominican commercial bank (government controlled) to be known as the Banco de Reservas de la República Dominicana, with a capital of RD\$1m., now increased to RD\$20m. This bank, starting with branches purchased from the National City Bank of New York, opened for business on 27 Oct. 1941 and now has 11 branches covering the country. It is authorized to perform all customary banking transactions. On 31 Jan. 1962 its assets and liabilities totalled RD\$75,129,354. There are 4 foreign banks—the Royal Bank of Canada with 5 branches, the Bank of Nova Scotia, the First National City Bank of New York and the Chase Manhattan Bank. An agricultural and mortgage bank, with paid-up capital of RD\$500,000, was established in 1945; in 1950 its capital was increased to RD\$5m.; in 1952 steps were begun to raise it to cover a 5-year programme of agricultural expansion; it stood at RD\$100m. in Nov. 1962.

In 1947 the Central Bank of the Dominican Republic was launched; its balance sheet on 31 Dec. 1962 showed gold and foreign exchange reserves of RD\$15.2m. Chief liability was note circulation, chiefly bank-notes of 1, 5 and 10 pesos (RD\$55.6m.); total assets and liabilities were RD\$186.6m. The reserves of foreign exchange was US\$18.9m. at 31 Oct. 1963, plus US\$3m. gold.

A new Banco Popular Dominicano, with an authorized capital of RD\$5m., opened in Jan. 1964.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was nominally adopted on 1 Aug. 1913, but English and Spanish units have remained in common use in ordinary commercial transactions; on 17 Sept. 1954 a more drastic law requiring the decimal metric system was passed.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Dominican Republic maintains embassies in Belgium, Canada, France, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Spain, Turkey, Taiwan (China), UK, USA, Vatican, West Germany; and legations in Austria, Denmark, Greece, Iran, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Norway, Panama, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland.

OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN
(62 Prince's Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Dr Alejandro Augusto Espailat Grullón (accredited 27 Oct. 1964); also Ambassador to Lebanon, the Netherlands and Turkey.

Counsellor: Victor Cabral. *Military Attaché:* Col. F. Caamano Deno. *Air Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. M. Atila Luna.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Grimsby, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Nottingham and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Ambassador and Consul-General: I. W. Bell, CBE.

First Secretary: S. F. Campbell, OBE (*Consul*).

There are consular representatives in Santo Domingo, Puerto Plata and San Pedro de Macoris.

OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN THE USA (1715-22nd St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008).

Ambassador: Milton Messina.

Minister-Counsellor: Marco A. De Peña. *Counsellor:* Dario Suro. *First Secretary:* Emil Weinberg. *Service Attachés:* Col. Manuel R. Pagan M. (*Army*), Cdr Francisco J. Rivera Caminero (*Navy*), Col. José Nelson Gonzalez (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Ambassador: W. Tapley Bennett, Jr.

Deputy Chief of Mission: John H. Crimmins. *Heads of Sections:* Jackson W. Wilson (*Political*); Maurice F. W. Taylor (*Economic*); Richard H. Menton (*Commercial*); Joaquin A Bazan, Jr (*Labour*); Clyde W. Snider (*Consular*); Robert L. Mott (*Administrative*); Alexander Fifer (*AID*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Joseph W. Weyrick (*Army*), Col. Ralph A. Heywood (*Navy*), Col. Thomas W. Fishburn (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Santiago de los Caballeros and consular agents at La Romana and Manzanillo.

Books of Reference

Anuario estadístico de la República Dominicana, 1944-45. Ciudad Trujillo. 1949. This has been succeeded by separate annual reports covering foreign trade, vital statistics, banking, insurance, housing, and communications.

Dirección General de Estadística. 21 años de estadísticas dominicanas 1936-1956. Ciudad Trujillo, 1957

ECUADOR

REPÚBLICA DEL ECUADOR

HISTORY. The Spaniards under Francisco Pizarro founded a colony after their victory at Cajamarca (16 Nov. 1532). Their rule was first challenged by the rising of 10 Aug. 1809. Marshal Sucre defeated the Spaniards at Pichincha in 1821, and in 1822 Bolívar persuaded the new republic to join the federation of Gran Colombia. The Presidency of Quito became the Republic of Ecuador by amicable secession 13 May 1830.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the constitution promulgated 6 March 1945 the President was elected directly by the people for a term of 4 years, eligible for re-election after an interval of 4 years; he had to be a native Ecuadorean at least 40 years of age and not related by blood or marriage to the retiring President. Congress consisted of a Chamber of

Deputies, elected for 2 years by provinces on a population basis, and a Senate elected similarly for 4 years. In addition, special Senators were elected by professional, cultural, business and racial groups. Voters were all literate Ecuadoreans, men and women, over 18 years of age. Women voted for the first time in 1939.

Following a military *coup d'état* on 11 July 1963, the constitution was suspended. Elections have been announced for 11 July 1966, so that a new President may take office on 1 Sept. 1966.

National flag: Yellow (2), blue (1), red (1), horizontal.

National anthem: Salve, oh patria! (words by J. L. Mera; tune by A. Neumann, 1866).

The following is a list of the presidents and provisional executives since 1940, with the date on which they took office:

Carlos Alberto Arroyo del Río, elected 12 Jan. 1940; resigned 30 May 1944.	Galo Plaza Lasso, 1 Sept. 1948–31 Aug. 1952.
Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, elected by Constituent Assembly, Aug. 1944; re-elected 11 Aug. 1946, but deposed 24 Aug. 1947.	Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1952–31 Aug. 1956.
Col. Carlos Mancheno, seized power 24 Aug. 1947; deposed 3 Sept. 1947.	Dr Camilo Ponce Enríquez, 1 Sept. 1956–31 Aug. 1960.
Mariano Suárez Veintimilla (Vice-President), 3–15 Sept. 1947.	Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1960–8 Nov. 1961 (withdrew).
Carlos Julio Arosemena Tola (provisional) 15 Sept. 1947–31 Aug. 1948.	Dr Carlos Julio Arosemena Monroy, 8 Nov. 1961–11 July 1963 (deposed).

The military junta in power since July 1963 consisted in 1966 of Rear-Adm. Ramón Castro Jijón as president, Gen. Luis Cabrera Sevilla and Gen. Marcos Gándara Enríquez.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Dr Luis Valencia Rodríguez.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is divided politically into 20 provinces; 4 of them comprise the 'Región Oriental' and one the Archipelago of Galápagos, officially called 'Colón', situated in the Pacific Ocean about 600 miles to the west of Ecuador and comprising 15 islands. The provinces are administered by governors, appointed by the Government; their subdivisions, or cantons, by political chiefs and elected cantonal councillors; and the parishes by political lieutenants. The Galápagos Archipelago is administered by the Ministry of National Defence.

AREA AND POPULATION. Ecuador is bounded on the north by Colombia, on the east and south by Peru, on the west by the Pacific Ocean. The frontier with Peru has long been a source of dispute between the two countries. The latest delimitation of it was in the treaty of Rio, 29 Jan. 1942, when, after being invaded by Peru, Ecuador ceded the latter over half her Amazonian territories. Ecuador unilaterally renounced this treaty in Sept. 1961. *See* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1942. No definite figure of the area of the country can yet be given, as a portion of the frontier has not been delimited. One estimate shows 455,454 sq. km, including the Archipelago of Colón (the 13 Galápagos Islands) with 7,430 sq. km. The United Nations Statistical Office excludes the 'Región Oriental' and the Galápagos Islands and gives the settled portion of Ecuador as 270,670 sq. km (104,505 sq. miles).

Ecuador has 3 distinct zones: the *Sierra* or uplands of the Andes, consisting of high mountain ridges with valleys, with 2.57m. of the population and high-priced farming land; the *Costa*, the coastal plain between the

Andes and the Pacific, with 2·02m., whose permanent plantations furnish cacao, coffee, bananas, sugar-cane and many other crops; the *Oriente*, the upper Amazon basin on the east, consisting of tropical jungles threaded by large rivers.

The population is predominantly of Amerindians, with small proportions of people of European or African descent. The official language is Spanish. The Amerindians of the highlands speak mainly the Quechua language; in the Oriental Region the Jibaro tribe has a language of its own—'Jibaro'. The Constituent Assembly of 1944-45 had, for the first time, a representative elected by the Indians.

Ecuador's first census of population was taken on 29 Nov. 1950; it showed a total of 3,202,757 (1,594,803 males and 1,607,954 females). The census was hampered by strong opposition from the Indian villages. The working population was given as 1,236,590, of which two-thirds were agricultural. Estimated population on 31 Dec. 1962, about 4·65m.

The population (estimated) was distributed by provinces as follows (capitals in brackets):

Provinces	Area (sq. km)	Population 1962	Population per sq. km
Azuay (Cuenca)	7,799	275,758	36·0
Bolívar (Guaranda)	3,216	137,998	43·0
Cañar (Azogues)	2,677	112,618	42·0
Carchi (Tulcán)	3,582	93,824	27·0
Chimborazo (Riobamba)	6,161	279,607	45·0
Cotopaxi (Latacunga)	4,614	193,929	42·0
El Oro (Machala)	7,451	162,591	22·0
Esmeraldas (Esmeraldas)	15,866	124,742	8·0
Guayas (Guayaquil)	21,259	986,556	47·0
Imbabura (Ibarra)	4,903	174,141	37·0
Loja (Loja)	28,900	285,351	9·0
Los Ríos (Babahoyo)	5,937	244,651	41·0
Manabí (Portoviejo)	18,963	614,803	33·0
Pichincha (Quito)	16,438	587,602	39·0
Tungurahua (Ambato)	3,204	221,850	69·0
Napo (Tena)	296,390	24,487	0·3
Pastaza (Puyo)		13,840	
Morona-Santiago (Macas)		28,040	
Zamora-Chinchipe (Zamora)		11,672	
Galápagos Islands (San Cristóbal)	7,844	2,412	—
Totals	455,454	4,585,472	10·1

There are 97 cantons, 169 urban parishes and 626 rural parishes. The chief towns are the capital, Quito (348,151, 1962 census), Guayaquil (506,037), Cuenca (60,021), Ambato (52,713), Riobamba (41,417).

Vital statistics for calendar years: Births, (1956) 172,743, (1957) 184,919, (1958) 185,558; deaths, (1956) 57,778, (1957) 57,885, (1958) 61,250.

RELIGION. The state recognizes no religion and grants freedom of worship to all. Civil registration of births, deaths and marriages is obligatory. Divorce is permitted. Under the 1945 constitution illegitimate children have the same rights as legitimate ones with respect to education and inheritance.

The Catholic Church has 3 archbishops and 7 bishops. A *modus vivendi* was concluded with the Holy See on 24 July 1937, governing the relations between the Catholic Church and the state. Protestants numbered 11,500 in 1962.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free and in principle obligatory. Private schools, both primary and secondary, are under some state super-

vision. There were (1963-64) 6,066 primary schools with 697,562 pupils; 407 secondary schools with 95,978 pupils and 7 universities with 12,028 students. The 1950 census showed that 40% of those over 10 years of age were illiterate. A campaign against adult illiteracy was started in 1944.

Cinemas (1962). Cinemas numbered about 110 with total seating capacity of 22,000.

Newspapers (1962). There were 20 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of 170,000; 7 papers in Quito and Guayaquil have the bulk of the circulation.

SOCIAL WELFARE. From 1 May 1964 social benefits are extended to professional men, artisans and domestic workers; and to agricultural workers from 1 May 1965.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court in Quito is the highest tribunal and consists of 5 justices and the Minister Fiscal. Of the 8 superior courts, 3 are composed of 6 judges and 5 of 3 judges each. There are numerous lower courts. The popular jury was abolished in 1928, and criminal cases are heard before a 'special jury' consisting of 3 members of the Ecuadorian bar, or '3 citizens of recognized integrity' appointed annually by the superior courts. Capital punishment and all forms of torture are prohibited under the constitution. Likewise imprisonment for debt and contracts involving personal servitude or slavery. Substantial amendments expediting judicial procedure were introduced in 1936, and salaries for all judicial officials replaced remuneration by fees.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in lm. sucres (18-18 sucres = US\$1, official rate) balanced as follows: 1960, 1,550; 1961, 1,700; 1962, 2,048; 1963, 1,373; 1964, 3,033; 1965, 4,360; 1966, 4,635. Final accounts for 1964 showed: Revenue 2,577m. sucres and expenditure 2,493m., the surplus of 84m. reversing the trend of recent years.

The characteristic division of the budget under main heads was, for 1964 (in lm. sucres): Current expenditure, 1,484; the 9 Ministries were allocated: education, 355.6; defence, 350; interior, 95.6; social welfare, 74.9; foreign affairs, 44.8; treasury, 48.1; development, 91.9; public works, 8; commerce and banking, 19.3.

The foreign debt on 30 Sept. 1964 was equal to \$61.6m.; internal debt, 1,891.5m. sucres. A debt settlement was reached with the London Council of Foreign Bondholders in July 1953; repayment began in April 1955. £45,600 and US\$6.6m. were outstanding at 30 June 1962.

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory, with a 2-year period of conscription. The country is divided into 4 military zones, with headquarters at Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca and Pastaza.

Army. The Army consists of 6 divisions and some small 'operation detachments'. There are 12 infantry battalions, 3 artillery groups, 3 mechanized squadrons (each with 17 light tanks obtained from USA in 1942), 2 sapper battalions, 2 anti-aircraft battalions, 3 signal companies and several independent infantry companies. A military academy for cadets and a war academy for officers are maintained at Quito.

Navy. The Navy consists of 3 frigates (including 2 British 'Hunt' class acquired in 1955), 2 patrol vessels, 6 German-built patrol boats, 2 landing

ships, 1 supply ship, 1 water carrier, 1 tender and 2 tugs. Naval personnel totals 3,700. In Sept. 1942 naval bases were granted to the US in the Galápagos Islands and on the Santa Elena peninsula.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed with Italian assistance in 1920, was re-organized and re-equipped with US aircraft after Ecuador signed the Rio Pact of Mutual Defence in 1947. There are now Meteor FR9 day reconnaissance fighters, F-80C fighter-bombers, Canberra 6 light bombers, DC-6B and C-47 transports, T-28, T-33, T-34 and T-41A trainers, and various light aircraft.

PRODUCTION. *Development Plan.* The 964m. sucres allocated in the 1964 budget included: Agriculture, 105m.; stock-raising and irrigation, 99m.; roads and transport, 279m.; crafts and mining, 14m.

Agriculture. Ecuador is divided into two agricultural zones: the coast regions and the lower river valleys, where tropical farming is carried on in an average temperature of from 18° to 25° C.; and the Andean highlands with a temperate climate, adapted to grazing, dairying and the production of cereals, potatoes, pyrethrum and vegetables suitable to temperate climates. Some wheat has to be imported.

124,000 acres of rich virgin land in the Santo Domingo de los Colorados area has been set aside for settlement of smallholders.

Excepting the two agricultural zones and a few arid spots on the Pacific coast, Ecuador is a vast forest. Roughly estimated, 10,000 sq. miles on the Pacific slope extending from the sea to an altitude of 5,000 ft on the Andes, and the Amazon Basin below the same level containing 80,000 sq. miles, nearly all virgin forest, are rich in valuable timber, but much of it is still not commercially accessible.

The staple export products are bananas, cocoa and coffee. These make up over 80% of her exports; the value of the bananas being some 64%. The production of wheat is increasing. Sugar is becoming important. The main crops, in metric tons, have been:

	1963	1964		1963	1964
Cacao . . .	35,000	22,000	Wheat . . .	50,000	55,000
Coffee . . .	45,000	51,000	Cotton . . .	1,500	..
Rice . . .	185,000	200,000	Bananas (stems) .	80,000,000	82,000,000
Sugar. . .	135,000	154,000			

Livestock, estimated in 1961: Cattle, 1.54m.; sheep, 1.2m. (1963); pigs, 1.55m.

Fishery. Fisheries and fish product exports were valued at US\$3.4m. in 1962; of these, shrimps comprised about half.

Mining. Ecuador is auriferous, producing usually between 2,000 and 3,000 kg; output, 1963, 21,041 fine oz. In 1963 output of silver was 121,800 troy oz. Production of crude petroleum in 1963 was 101.4m. US gallons; production of derivatives was 185.7m. New drilling along the coast and offshore has had some success. Ecuador has to import some crude and, owing to lack of refining capacity, some refined products.

The country has some copper (284.6 short tons in 1963), iron, lead (162 short tons in 1963) and coal; sulphur exists in the Chimborazo district and in the Galápagos Islands, but output has been small. Coal deposits in the Biblián area have been reported. The state salt monopoly was abolished in 1963; output in 1960, 27,299 metric tons.

Industry. In 1960, 9 main groups of consumer-goods industries represented 659 factories, with 107,100 workers. Cement output, 1964, from the country's 3 plants was 288,000 metric tons. Diversification of industry progresses; 53 new firms in 1964 represented an investment worth US\$6m.

Electricity. In 1962, total working potential of hydraulic and thermal plants was 159,882 kw. Estimated output in 1963 was 495,000 kwh., and in 1964, 540m. kwh.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (excluding minerals, petroleum and currency) for calendar years, in US\$1m., were as follows:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	104.9	103.4	97.8	129	169
Exports . . .	102.7	100.9	116.9	152	158

Of the total exports in 1963 (and 1964) the largest items were: Bananas, \$72.6m. (\$70.5m.); coffee, \$18.6m. (\$21.7m.); cocoa, \$20.1m. (\$16.7m.). Other exports include sugar, castor-oil seed, pharmaceuticals, toquilla straw ('Panama') hats, balsa wood, rice, pyrethrum and fish products.

USA furnished 47.6% of imports in 1961 and 50.7% in 1960; and took 61.2% of Ecuador's exports in 1961 and 63.5% in 1960.

Total trade between Ecuador and UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK .	239,810	277,535	228,327	914,022	248,000
Exports from UK .	2,880,224	2,076,361	2,466,707	3,199,000	2,853,000
Re-exports from UK	20,253	21,294	18,111	24,779	22,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Ecuador has 7 seaports, of which Guayaquil is the chief. The merchant navy comprises 24,628 tons of sea-going and 14,278 tons of river craft. In 1963, ships totalling 8.51m. GRT entered Ecuadorean ports, unloading 316,000 tons, and loading 1,219,000 tons.

There is river communication, improved by dredging, throughout the principal agricultural districts on the low ground to the west of the Cordillera by the rivers Guayas, Daule and Vinces (navigable for 200 miles by river steamers in the rainy season).

Roads. There are 16,726 km of roads of all types in this mountainous country, but most are narrow, the width of a motor car, and most of them are subject to landslides. A trunk highway through the coastal plain is under construction which will link Machala in the extreme south-west with Santo Domingo and thus to Esmeraldas in the north-west and to the northern section of the Pan-American Highway at Latacunga and Quito. The paving of the main Quito-Guayaquil Highway was completed in 1961, and a new road Quito-Santo Domingo was opened in 1963.

In 1965 there were 17,500 passenger cars, 19,000 commercial vehicles and 3,500 buses.

Railways. A railway is open from Durán (opposite Guayaquil) to Quito (288 miles). The Quito-San Lorenzo railway was officially opened in Aug. 1957, opening up two potentially rich provinces. The total length of the 9 Ecuadorean railways in operation is over 1,340 km. In 1958, 504,444 metric tons of freight and 1,565,150 passengers were carried.

Posts. Quito is connected by telegraph with Colombia and Peru, and by cable with the rest of the world. The main towns in the country are connected by radio-telephone. There are over 300 radio stations.

In 1965 there were 43,500 telephones in use, 18,000 in Quito and 15,000 in Guayaquil; all were operated by the Government; 98% were automatic. Television was inaugurated in Nov. 1960 in Guayaquil and in May 1961 in Quito.

Aviation. The following international lines operate: Air France, Avianca, Braniff, Ecuatoriana de Aviación, KLM, Panagra, Aerolíneas Panameñas and Aerovías Peruanas. They connect Quito with Panama, 4 hours; to Bogotá (Colombia), 1 hour; to Guayaquil, 1 hour, and to New York, 8 hours. All the leading towns are connected by an almost daily air service, but landing fields are small.

MONEY. Since 1 Dec. 1950 the unit of account, the *sucre*, formerly equal to 7·40741 cents US, was devalued to 6·66667 cents US; US\$1 was revalued in Sept. 1961 to 18·18 sucres. In Dec. 1965 the dollar in the free market was about 18·52 sucres.

The sucre is divided into 100 centavos. In circulation are a pure nickel 1-sucro and copper-nickel and copper-zinc 50-, 20-, 10- and 5-centavo pieces. The currency consists mainly of the notes of the Central Bank in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 sucres.

BANKING. The Central Bank of Ecuador, at Quito, with a capital of 20m. sucres, is modelled after the Federal Reserve Banks of US; through branches opened in 10 towns it now deals in mortgage bonds. On 31 Dec. 1965 the Central Bank had gold and foreign exchange reserves worth 605·8m. sucres compared with 810·9m. a year before. Banks must hold cash equal to 21% of sight, short-term and savings deposits.

All commercial banks must be affiliated to the Central Bank; the commercial banks, 1 Jan. 1965, had capital and reserves of 399·9m. sucres and total assets of 3,295m. sucres. In circulation, Dec. 1965, 2,465m. sucres.

The Bank of London and Montreal, Ltd, has branches in Quito and Guayaquil.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. By a law of 6 Dec. 1856 the metric system was made the legal standard but the Spanish measures are in general use. The quintal is equivalent to 101·4 lb.

The meridian of Quito has been adopted as the official time.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Ecuador maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, France, Germany, Guatemala, Honduras, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, Switzerland, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican; and legations in El Salvador, Haiti, Netherlands, Sweden.

OF ECUADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, SW1)

Ambassador: Jorge Mantilla Ortega (accredited 27 Nov. 1964).

First Secretary: Lic. Patricio Maldonado Vásconez.

Commercial Counsellor: Joaquín Zevallos Menéndez.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ECUADOR

Ambassador: G. T. Corley Smith, CMG.

First Secretary: L. A. P. Barker, MBE. *Service Attachés:* Capt. R. N.

Devlin, RN (*Navy*), resident in Santiago de Chile, Group Capt. D. J. Devitt (*RAF*), resident in Lima, Peru.

There are consular officers at Guayaquil and Quito.

OF ECUADOR IN THE USA (2535-15th St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Gustavo Larrea.

Minister-Counsellors: Rodrigo Valdez; Gustavo Polit (*Economic*).
Counsellor: Marcelo Fernández (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Jaime Paz y Miño (*Army*), Capt. Francisco Espinosa (*Navy*), Col. José Banderas (*Air*). *Cultural Attaché*: Mrs Piedad de Suro.

OF THE USA IN ECUADOR

Ambassador: Wymberley DeR. Coerr.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Samuel O. Lane. *Heads of Sections*: Earl H. Lubensky (*Political*); Thomas K. Shields (*Economic*); Madison M. Adams, Jr (*Commercial*); William Whofeld (*Administrative*); Donald L. Daughters (*AID*); William M. Hart (*USIA*).

Service Attachés: Lieut.-Col. John W. Heard (*Army*), Col. Robert W. Anderson (*Navy*, resident in Bogotá), Lieut.-Col. Antonito F. Alagna (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Guayaquil.

Books of Reference

- Anuario de Legislación Ecuatoriana*. Quito. Annual
Boletín de Hacienda. Quito. Monthly
Boletín del Banco Central. Quito
Boletín General de Estadística. Tri-monthly
Boletín Mensual del Ministerio de Obras Públicas. Monthly
Informes Ministeriales. Quito. Annual
Bibliografía Nacional, 1756-1941. Quito, 1942
Blanksten, G. I., *Ecuador: Constitutions and Caudillos*. Univ. of California Press, 1951
Buitrón, Aníbal, and Collier, Jr, J., *The Awakening Valley: study of the Otavalo Indians*. New York, 1950
Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. *Annual Report*. London
Hagen, V. W. von, *Ecuador and the Galápagos Islands*. Norman, Okla., 1949
Holdridge, L. R., and others, *The Forests of Western and Central Ecuador*. Washington, 1947
Linke, L., *Ecuador, Country of Contrasts*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 3rd ed., 1959
Luna Yepes, J., *Síntesis histórica y geográfica del Ecuador*. Madrid, 1951

EL SALVADOR

REPÚBLICA DE EL SALVADOR

HISTORY. In 1839 the Central American Federation, which had comprised the states of Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica, was dissolved, and El Salvador declared itself formally an independent republic in 1841. There have since been a number of attempts to restore some looser form of Central American unity.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The latest Constitution was enacted in Jan. 1962, slightly amending that of 1950. The Executive Power is vested in a President elected for a non-renewable term of 5 years, with Ministers and Under-Secretaries appointed by him. The Legislative power is an Assembly of 52 members elected by universal suffrage and proportional representation for a term of 2 years. The Judicial Power is vested in a Supreme Court, of a President and 8 Magistrates elected by the Legislative Assembly for renewable terms of 3 years; and subordinate courts.

President Licut.-Col. José María Lemus, who was elected 4 March 1956 and assumed office 14 Sept., was deposed on 26 Oct. 1960 by a *Junta* of 3 soldiers and 3 civilians. This *Junta* was overthrown on 25 Jan. 1961, by a Directorio Cívico-Militar at first consisting of 2 soldiers and 3 civilians. A new Partido de Conciliación Nacional won all the seats of a new Assembly elected on 17 Dec. 1961. Its president, Dr Eusebio Cordón, was elected Provisional President of the Republic when it promulgated the new Constitution on 25 Jan. 1962. In Presidential elections on 29 April, Col. J. A. Rivera was returned without opposition and assumed office on 1 July 1962. The first legislative elections under proportional representation were held on 8 March 1964, 32 deputies of the Partido de Conciliación Nacional being elected against the opposition Partido Demócrata Cristiano (14) and Partido Acción Renovadora (6).

President: Col. Julio Adalberto Rivera assumed office 1 July 1962 for 5 years.

Foreign Minister: Dr Roberto Eugenio Quirós.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (horizontal): the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic.

National anthem: Saludemos la patria orgullosos (words by J. J. Cañas; tune by J. Aberle).

AREA AND POPULATION. El Salvador is the smallest and most densely populated of the Central American states. Its area (including 247 sq. km of inland lakes) is estimated at 21,393 sq. km (8,236 sq. miles), with population (census 1 May 1961) of 2,510,984 (estimate, Dec. 1964, 2,878,019). The capital is San Salvador (255,744 inhabitants in May 1961).

The republic is divided into 14 departments, each under an appointed governor. Their areas (in sq. km) and populations at 1 May 1963 were:

Department	Area	Population	Department	Area	Population
Ahuachapán .	1,222.32	140,183	La Paz .	1,201.85	142,083
Santa Ana .	1,988.26	282,243	Cabañas .	1,094.45	102,912
Sonsonate .	1,189.28	180,194	San Vicente .	1,206.69	121,803
Chalatenango .	2,116.78	139,942	Usulután .	1,974.84	225,319
La Libertad .	1,661.65	219,960	San Miguel .	2,166.98	251,592
San Salvador .	871.42	503,202	Morazán .	1,724.26	129,113
Cuscatlán .	732.08	121,617	La Unión .	1,995.25	162,877

Important towns (with population in May 1961) are: Santa Ana, 121,095; San Miguel, 82,974; Santa Tecla, 40,817; Zacatecoluca, 40,424; Ahuachapán, 40,359; San Vicente, 34,723; Sonsonate, 35,531; Usulután, 30,465; Cojutepeque, 18,347.

In 1963 births were 132,196 (48.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 30,342 (11.2); infantile deaths, 9,077 (69 per 1,000 live births); marriages 10,061 (3.7).

There has been considerable emigration into nearby states. There are no tribal Indians. The language of the country is Spanish.

RELIGION. The dominant religion is Roman Catholicism. Under the 1962 constitution churches are exempted from the property tax; the Catholic Church is recognized as a legal person, and other churches are entitled to secure similar recognition. There is an archbishop in San Salvador and bishops at Santa Ana, San Miguel, San Vicente, Santiago de María and Usulután. The Society of Friends had about 275 members in 1957.

EDUCATION. Education is free and obligatory, but there is a shortage of both schools and teachers. In 1929 the State took over control of all schools,

public and private, but the provision that the teaching in government schools must be wholly secular was removed in 1945.

The census of 1961 showed that 52% of those 10 years of age or older were illiterate, but some headway has been made.

In 1965 there were 2,592 primary schools (state, municipal and private), with 378,183 pupils. Secondary education was given at 255 high schools (38,849 pupils). The national university (in 1965) had 3,500 students.

Cinemas (1965). Cinemas numbered 57.

Newspapers (1965). There are 4 daily newspapers in San Salvador and 1 each in Santa Ana and San Miguel.

SOCIAL WELFARE. A social-security law became effective 1 Jan. 1954, but applies only to limited groups of employees; employers are to pay 50% of whatever contribution is decided upon, employees 25% and the State 25%.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, courts of first and second instance, besides minor tribunals. Magistrates of the Supreme Court and courts of second instance are elected by the Legislative Assembly for a renewable 3-year term.

An anti-Communist law, effective 29 Sept. 1962, has made the propagation of totalitarian or Communist doctrines an offence punishable by imprisonment; supplementary offences, contrary to democratic principles, are punished by prison terms of from 3 to 7 years.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 Dec., in 1,000 colones (2.5 colones = US\$1):

	1962 ¹	1963	1964	1965 ¹	1966 ¹	1967 ¹
Revenue . .	171,678	180,526	210,448	221,831		
Expenditure . .	173,824	176,979	192,321	249,800	274,691	254,101

¹ Budget.

The 1965 budget proposed 22% for education, 10.8% for public works, 10.2% for agriculture, 9.2% for health and welfare, 9.6% for defence and security.

In 1965 public revenue will comprise: Import duties, 28%; export duties, 18%; income and capital taxes, 20%; excise duties, 22%.

External debt amounted to 110m. colones on 31 Dec. 1964. Foreign credits granted to the country since the end of the war include: Inter-American Development Bank, US\$33.9m.; International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, \$59m.; US Agencies, \$276m.

DEFENCE. The Army is organized in 4 territorial divisions of 10 infantry, 1 artillery and 1 cavalry regiments. There is 1 aviation corps, 1 marine corps and the national guard.

In Oct. 1954 the US agreed to send a military mission to train the defence forces.

The Navy consists of 2 patrol boats and 3 other small craft.

The small Air Force, which came into being in the early 1920s, consists of a single transport flight equipped with C-47 aircraft and training and combat units, also equipped with machines supplied by the USA, including F4U-5 Corsair piston-engined fighter-bombers.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* El Salvador is predominantly agricultural; 32.5% of its total area is used for crops and 30.2% for pasture. Area

devoted to coffee is about 308,000 acres, almost entirely owned by nationals.

Rice is important for home consumption; other agricultural products are maize, cacao, tobacco, indigo, hehequén and sugar. A little rubber is exported.

In the latest crop-years, the following production has been recorded (in 1m. quintals (of 46 kg)):

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64
Coffee . . .	2.0	2.7	2.1	2.6
Cotton . . .	2.0	2.6	4.2	4.5
Maize . . .	4.0	3.1	4.7	4.5
Beans . . .	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.3
Rice . . .	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Sugar . . .	1.0	1.4	1.3	1.4
Millet . . .	1.6	1.8	2.4	3.1

Livestock estimate 1950 showed 114,556 horses, 35,435 mules, 6,071 sheep and 18,862 goats, and in 1964, 1,268,000 cattle and 1,532,000 pigs. Milk production in 1964 was estimated to be 233.4m. litres.

Forestry. In the national forests are found dye woods and such woods as mahogany, cedar and walnut. Balsam trees also abound; El Salvador is the world's principal source of this medicinal gum; exports, 1964, 116 metric tons.

Mining. The mineral output of the republic is now negligible, none being produced in 1964. Production of salt, 1964, 12 metric tons. An oil refinery has been built at Acajutla with a production of 14,000 bbls a day.

Industry. A 1961 industrial census showed 19,630 industrial establishments employing 85,655 people earning nearly 52m. colones; total product was valued at 813m. colones; 17,120 commercial concerns had 43,483 employees earning 23m. colones. In 1964 the value (in 1,000 colones) of production in main industries was: Food and non-alcoholic drink, 29,257; alcoholic drinks, 21,931; textiles and clothing, 55,504; cement and its products, 10,918; sundry (including soap, vegetable oils, cigarettes, hemp, tanned goods and alcohol), 79,574; total, 197,184.

Electricity. El Salvador's biggest national enterprise, begun in 1950, is the construction of a 200-ft high dam across the (unnavigable) Lempa River, 35 miles north-east of San Salvador, designed to double the country's electric-power resources, from 31,000 to 75,000 kw. The expanded power plant was inaugurated 21 June 1954. Consumption, 1964, was 149m. kwh.

Labour. A decree of Aug. 1950 permits the formation of trade unions except among agricultural workers and those engaged in seasonal work such as coffee-milling and sugar-refining; trade-union posts must be filled by natives, not foreigners.

COMMERCE. The imports (including parcels post) and exports have been as follows in calendar years in 1,000 colones (2.5 colones = US\$):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports	306,007	271,770	311,986	379,197	477,743	501,900
Exports	291,981	297,746	340,750	384,514	445,483	469,000

Of total exports, coffee furnishes about 20% by weight and 52% by value. Two-thirds of the coffee is of the 'mild' variety. Coffee is sold in bags of 46 kg, but trade statistics use a bag of 69 kg. Exports in 1964 were 111,044 metric tons (valued at 232m. colones), of which 48% went to Germany and

39% to USA. Cotton furnishes in value 21% of exports; in 1964, 70,194 metric tons (valued at 92.8m. colones) were exported, mostly to Japan. A US sugar quota recently granted was raised from 17,125 to 25,000 tons for the year 1965-66.

In 1964 US took 116.4m. colones of exports and furnished 160m. colones of the imports. The chief imports are normally wheat, flour, fuel-oil, cement, fertilizers, machinery, vehicles and iron and steel manufactures. The other Central American Republics, Germany, Japan, the Netherlands and the UK are also important trading partners.

Total trade between El Salvador and UK (British Board of Trade returns) for 5 years (in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	47,988	105,684	30,320	52,875	292,000
Exports from UK . . .	1,267,197	1,513,538	1,782,593	2,465,000	2,189,000
Re-exports from UK . .	5,142	4,936	4,531	6,973	16,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The principal ports are La Unión, La Libertad and Acajutla, all on the Pacific. Passengers (and some freight) use the Guatemalan port of Puerto Barrios on the Atlantic, reaching El Salvador by rail or road.

Railways. A railway connects the port of Acajutla with Santa Ana, Sonsonate and San Salvador, the capital. It links San Salvador with the American-owned International Railways of Central America, which runs from the eastern to the western boundary of El Salvador, and extends into Guatemala City and Puerto Barrios on the north coast and on the Mexican border. Total length of railway open, about 469 miles, all of narrow gauge.

Roads. There are 8,527 km of national roads in the republic, including 1,056 km of paved road; 3,256 km are usable all the year round and 4,215 only in the dry season. Motor vehicles registered, 1964, 46,000.

Post. The telephone and telegraph systems are government-owned; the radio-telephone systems are partly private, partly government-owned. Telephone instruments, 1965, about 18,000. Two radio transmitting and receiving stations at San Salvador maintain communications with Latin America. El Salvador has, 1965, over 500,000 wireless receiving sets. In 1965, 2 television stations furnished 3 channels.

Aviation. Air traffic is expanding and in 1965 there were 60 flights a week to other Central American capitals, Panama, Miami, Mexico and New Orleans. There is a modern airport at Ilopango, 5 miles from San Salvador, equipped to handle jet aeroplanes.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *colón* of 100 centavos (*see* p. 19). Its exchange value since July 1934 had been kept at 40 cents US, and on 30 June 1942 the bank's gold stock was revalued, making it exactly equal to the exchange value of 40 cents. The country left the gold standard on 9 Oct. 1931, but until 20 April 1961 there was no control of foreign exchange, not even import licences. The Central Reserve Bank of El Salvador was nationalized on this date and exchange control introduced to prevent the transfer of capital abroad. This control has since been extended to limit the length of credit on the import of consumer goods. The buying/selling rate for the £ is $6\frac{1}{8}$ and $7\frac{3}{16}$ colones respectively.

The colón is issued in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 100 colones; 25 and 50 centavos (silver); 1, 5, 10 and 25 centavos (copper-nickel and copper-zinc).

Money in circulation (including sight deposits) was 277m. colones on 30 June 1964 (against 263m. the year before).

BANKING. There are 6 native commercial banks, including the Banco Salvadoreño (paid-up capital, 6m. colones). The Bank of London and Montreal and the First National City Bank of New York are the only foreign institutions. The Central Reserve Bank of El Salvador was constructed in 1934 out of the Banco Agrícola Comercial and was nationalized in 1961. Bank deposits, both term and sight, were 381m. colones in June 1965, and credits 254m. colones. Total gold and dollar reserves of the Banco Central on 30 Sept. 1965 were 139m. colones compared with 112m. in Sept. 1964. A stock exchange was officially inaugurated in Oct. 1962 with the declared intention of promoting investments in Central America; it began operations on 17 Aug. 1964 with a capital of 100,000 colones subscribed by 360 shareholders. Its activities have been limited.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. On 1 Jan. 1886 the metric system was made obligatory. But other units are still commonly in use, of which the principal are as follows: *Libra* = 1.014 lb. av.; *quintal* = 101.4 lb. av.; *arroba* = 25.35 lb. av.; *fanega* = 1.5745 bushels.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

El Salvador maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic (also Haiti), Ecuador, France (also Belgium), Germany (also Denmark and Switzerland), Guatemala, Honduras, Italy (also Israel), Japan (also Taiwan), Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru (also Bolivia), Spain (also Morocco, UAR and Vatican), UK (also Netherlands, Norway and Sweden), USA (also Canada), Uruguay and Venezuela.

OF EL SALVADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN (6 Roland Gdns, SW7)

Ambassador: Mario Dalponte (accredited 22 July 1965).

First Secretary: José Leonel Argüello.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Liverpool, London and Rochester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN EL SALVADOR

Ambassador and Consul-General: G. W. Kirk, CMG.

First Secretary: J. Hammond.

There is a consular representative at La Libertad.

OF EL SALVADOR IN THE USA (2308 California St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Lic. Ramón de Clairmont Dueñas.

Minister-Counsellor: Dr Carlos Alberto Liévano. *Counsellor:* Dr Manuel Arturo Calderón (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* Manuel Monterrosa. *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Carlos Urrutia Segovia.

OF THE USA IN EL SALVADOR

Ambassador: Raul H. Castro.

Counsellor: Edward G. Curtis. *First Secretaries:* Robert M. Phillips; Jack McDermott (*USIA*); Edward V. Lindberg (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:*

Col. Morris C. Stout (*Army*), Capt. Robert F. Lyons (*Navy*, resident in Mexico City), Col. Donald E. Eggleston (*Air*, resident in Guatemala City). *Agricultural Attaché*: Richard A. Smith. *Commercial Attaché*: Melville A. Shaw.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Dirección General de Estadística y Censos (Villa Fermina, Calle Arce, San Salvador) dates from 1937. *Director General*: Lieut.-Col. José Castro Meléndez. Its publications include *Anuario Estadístico*. Annual, from 1911.—*Boletín Estadístico*. Quarterly.—*El Salvador en Gráficas*. Annual.—*Atlas Censal de El Salvador*. 1955 only.

Angel Gallardo, M., *Cuatro Constituciones Federales de Centro América y Las Constituciones Políticas de El Salvador*. San Salvador, 1945

Mestas, A., *El Salvador, país de lagos y volcanes*. Madrid, 1950

Vogt, W., *The Population of El Salvador and its Natural Resources*. Washington, D.C., 1946

Wallich, H. C. (ed.), *Public Finance in a Developing Country: El Salvador*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1951

ETHIOPIA

HISTORY. The ancient empire of Ethiopia has its legendary origin in the meeting of King Solomon and the Queen of Sheba. Historically, the empire developed in the centuries before and after the birth of Christ, at Aksum in the north, as a result of Semitic immigration from South Arabia. The immigrants imposed their language and culture on a basic Hamitic stock. Ethiopia's subsequent history is one of sporadic expansion southwards and eastwards, checked from the 16th to early 19th centuries by devastating wars with Moslems and Gallas. Modern Ethiopia dates from the reign of the Emperor Theodore (1855–68).

Menelik II (1889–1913) defeated the Italians in 1896 and thereby safeguarded the empire's independence in the scramble for Africa. His successful wars against neighbouring kingdoms (Jimma, Kaffa, Harar, etc.) brought the frontiers of Ethiopia to their present extent.

In 1936 Ethiopia was conquered by the Italians, who were in turn defeated by the Allied forces in 1941 when the Emperor returned.

The former Italian colony of Eritrea, from 1941 under British military administration, was in accordance with a resolution of the General Assembly of the United Nations, dated 2 Dec. 1950, handed over to Ethiopia on 15 Sept. 1952. Eritrea thereby became an autonomous unit within the federation of Ethiopia and Eritrea, under the Ethiopian Crown. This federation became a unitary state on 14 Nov. 1962 when Eritrea was fully integrated with Ethiopia.

GOVERNMENT. *Emperor*. Hailé Selassié I, born 23 July 1892; crowned King (Negus), on 7 Oct. 1928, proclaimed Emperor, after the death of the Empress Zauditu, on 2 April 1930, and crowned on 2 Nov. 1930. He married in 1911 Menen, who died on 15 Feb. 1962. There are a son and a daughter surviving. On 25 Jan. 1931 the eldest son, Asfa Wassan, was proclaimed Crown Prince and heir to the throne. He has one daughter by his first marriage and one son and 3 daughters by his second.

The Empire is governed by a Council of Ministers, responsible to the Emperor, and a parliament consisting of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 250 members; the number of Senators must not exceed half the number of Deputies.

In 1955 a new constitution was promulgated. This provides for universal suffrage for men and women over 21 years old, for greater fiscal control by

the Chamber and for a limited degree of ministerial responsibility to parliament. Elections were held in 1957, 1961 and 1965.

Prime Minister: Tsahafi Tiizaz Aklilou Habte-Wold.

National flag: Green, yellow, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Ityopya hoy dass yiballish (tune by M. K. Nalbandian, 1925).

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Empire is approximately 395,000 sq. miles or 1m. sq. km (Ethiopia 350,000, Eritrea, 45,000).

The official estimate of the population in 1962 was 21,461,700.

The most important race of Ethiopia, the Amhara, inhabit the central Ethiopian highlands. To the north of them are the Tigréans, akin to the Amhara and belonging to the same Christian church, but speaking a different, though related, language. Both these races are of mixed Hamitic and Semitic origin, and further mixed by inter-marriage with Galla and other races. The Gallas, some of whom are Christian, some Moslem and some pagan, comprise more than one-half of the entire population, and are a pastoral and agricultural people of Hamitic origin. Ogaden, Issa and other Somalis inhabit Harar province, the Somaliland plateau and the south-east. These and most of the Danakil are Moslem. There are also Sidamo, Nilotic and Nilo-Hamitic tribes in the south-west, and the Falashas (of Jewish religion) north of Lake Tana.

Addis Ababa, the capital, has 443,000 inhabitants, Asmara (capital of Eritrea), 120,000; Dessie, 43,000; Jimma, 40,000; Harar, 38,000; Dire-Dawa, 30,000; Gondar, 25,000.

The country is divided into 14 provinces (*taqlai-gizat*), each under a Governor-General, under the administrative control of the Minister of the Interior. Each province is divided into about 7 sub-provinces (*awradja-gizat*) under a Governor, 87 in 1962. All revenues collected in the provinces are under the control of the Minister of Finance.

The most populous provinces are Hararge (3,052,900), Shoa (3,033,400), Wollo (2,848,100) and Tigre (2,104,100).

The official languages are Amharic and English.

RELIGION. Since the conversion of the Amharas to Christianity in the 4th century they have retained their connexion with the Alexandrian Church through the Abuna, or Metropolitan, who was always an Egyptian Copt, and who was appointed and consecrated by the Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria. Both the Egyptian and Ethiopian Coptic Churches are monophysite, rejecting the decrees of the Council of Chalcedon (A.D. 451). After the restoration of the Emperor relations between the Ethiopian and Egyptian churches were strained until the summer of 1948, when an agreement was reached which envisaged the appointment of an Ethiopian Archbishop, and in Jan. 1951 Abuna Basilios was elected Archbishop of Ethiopia. A further agreement in 1959 made the Ethiopian Church autocephalous, and Basilios assumed the rank of Patriarch, with seniority immediately after the Patriarch of Alexandria. The clergy is very numerous and the Church holds a considerable proportion of the land. Christianity is predominant in the following provinces in the north: Tigré, Begemdir, Gojjam, Shoa. Wollo province in 1959 made the Ethiopian Church autocephalous, and Basilios assumed the rank of Patriarch, with seniority immediately after the Patriarch of Alexandria. The clergy is very numerous and the Church holds a considerable proportion of the land. Christianity is predominant in the following provinces in the north: Tigré, Begemdir, Gojjam, Shoa. Wollo province in the north-east is half Christian, half Moslem. In the southern half of the country the provinces of Harar and Arussi have Moslem majorities, while all the other southern provinces have considerable Moslem minorities. In addition, the province of Gamu Gofa on the Kenya border and parts of Sidamo and Arussi have considerable pagan elements. Eritrea

is half Moslem and half Christian. Each province now forms a diocese; about one-half of the population is Christian.

Islam is widely practised in the south and east of the Empire. Moslem minorities are found in Addis Ababa and in other commercial centres. The rite is mainly shafeitic. Harar is the most important Moslem centre. There are mosques and government schools for Moslems in most towns.

EDUCATION. In the academic year 1962-63 there were over 1,000 primary schools and 44 secondary schools providing education for over 250,000 pupils. In addition, there are about 10,000 Ethiopian church schools with an unspecified number of pupils. Eleven of the secondary schools are in Addis Ababa. Higher education is co-ordinated under the Hailé Selassié I University, chartered in 1961. The University College, the Engineering, Building and Theological Colleges are in Addis Ababa, the Agricultural College in Harar and the Public Health College in Gondar. Altogether they provide tuition for over 900 students.

The main language of instruction from the secondary level upwards is English.

Cinemas (1964). There were 5 cinemas in Addis Ababa and 4 in Asmara with seating capacities of 4,500 each, and about a dozen smaller cinemas in the provinces.

Newspapers. In Addis Ababa there are 2 English and 2 Amharic dailies, and in Asmara 2 Italian dailies and one part-Tigrinya, part-Arabic. All the papers are government-controlled and have small circulations varying between 1,000 and 5,000.

JUSTICE. The legal system is said to be based on the Justinian Code. A new penal code came into force in 1958. New criminal procedure, civil, commercial and maritime law codes have since been promulgated.

The extraterritorial rights formerly enjoyed by foreigners have been abolished, but any person accused in an Ethiopian court has the right to have his case transferred to the High Court, provided he asks for this before any evidence has been taken in the court of first instance. Under the Anglo-Ethiopian agreement of 1944 any British subject or British protected person whose case is before the High Court can insist on being heard by at least one judge with proven judicial experience in other lands. In 1964 the President of the High Court was Maltese.

Provincial and district courts have been established, and High Court judges visit the Provincial Courts on circuit. The Supreme Imperial Court at Addis Ababa is presided over by the Ethiopian Chief Justice.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure estimates for financial years (ended 7 July) were as follows (in \$Eth.lm.):

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66
Revenue . . .	192.8	203.4	323.5	336.9	298.0
Expenditure . . .	197.3	209.1	351.8	358.6	449.2

Of the estimated revenue in 1965-66, \$Eth.88.3m. is expected to come from customs duties, 110.8m. from indirect taxes and 60.3m. from direct taxes. Of the expenditure, \$Eth.100.1m. is to be allocated to defence and 51.9m. to education.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army, trained by British officers from 1947 to 1951, comprises 23 infantry and 4 artillery battalions, an armoured squadron,

an airborne rifle battalion and ancillary services. In addition, there is the imperial bodyguard, now part of the Army, comprising 9 infantry battalions. Ethiopian officers are trained at the Military Training College at Holletta, near Addis Ababa, and at the Hailé Selassié Military Academy, Harar, established in 1957 under the direction of Indian officers. An American Military Mission arrived in the country in 1954.

Navy. The Imperial Navy, with Norwegian naval officers as instructors, in 1965 consisted of a training ship (1,766 tons; *ex-US* seaplane tender), 2 motor torpedo-boats (*ex-Yugoslav*), 5 patrol boats (*ex-US* coastguard motor boats) and 2 small landing craft. The Naval School has been established at Massawa. Personnel, 150 officers and 780 men.

Air Force. The Imperial Air Force, trained by Swedish and American personnel, has its headquarters at Debre Zeit, near Addis Ababa. It comprises a training school at Bishoftu, a central workshop at Harar Meda, one day-fighter squadron equipped with F-86 Sabres, light-bomber units with obsolescent Swedish Saab-17s and one transport squadron equipped with C-54s, C-47s, one Il-14 and Doves. Training aircraft include T-33 jet advanced trainers and piston-engined T-28s and Saab-91s.

Police. In 1948 the regular police force of the capital and some provincial cities was amalgamated with the irregular territorial forces under the provincial governors-general. The total force now numbers 24,000 officers and other ranks in Ethiopia and 3,850 in Eritrea.

The frontier guard—1,200 men recruited from the 3rd Infantry Division in Harar—has 2 Indian police officers.

PRODUCTION. The second 5-year plan (1962–67) envisages a total expenditure of \$Eth.1,451m., including 376m. for industrial development.

Agriculture. Coffee is by far the most important source of rural income. Harari coffee (long berry Mocha) is cultivated in the east; Abyssinian coffee is produced in Kaiffa and the surrounding provinces, much of it growing wild.

Teff (*Eragrostis abyssinica*) is the principal food grain, followed by barley, wheat, maize and durra. Pulses and oilseeds are important for local consumption and export. Cane sugar is an important new crop.

Livestock: 20m. sheep, 20m. cattle, 15m. goats; smaller numbers of donkeys, horses, mules and camels. Hides and skins and butter (ghee) are important for home consumption and export. Sheep and chickens are the main providers of meat. The pig is little known.

Mining. Ethiopia has little proved mineral wealth. Salt (255,100 tons in 1963) is produced mainly in Eritrea, while a placer goldmine is worked by the Government at Adola in the south. Gold production, in 1963, was about 27,000 troy oz. Small quantities of other minerals are produced. Deposits of potash salts in the Dankali salt plains in the north-east part of the country are to be worked.

German and American companies have been granted oil-exploration concessions in Ogaden and Eritrea respectively.

Industry. The most important products of the small but growing industries are cotton yarn and fabrics, cement, sugar, salt, cigarettes, building materials, footwear and pharmaceuticals. A paper plant is to be built.

COMMERCE. Coffee is by far the most important export, followed by pulses, oilseeds, hides, goat skins, sheep skins. Imports are textiles (mainly

from Japan), vehicles, machinery, iron and steel goods, and petroleum products. Coffee exports, 1963, were 66,388 metric tons (\$Eth.110.9m.).

Imports and exports (in £lm. sterling) for 6 years (ending 9 Dec.):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1965
Imports . . .	29.8	31.3	33.7	36.7	39.4	44.0
Exports . . .	25.6	27.5	26.9	28.0	31.4	37.5

Total trade between Ethiopia (including Eritrea) and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . .	1,632,113	1,689,480	1,890,471	1,254,000	1,446,000
Exports from UK . .	2,952,838	2,534,901	2,941,985	3,057,396	4,276,000
Re-exports from UK . .	30,062	31,170	15,756	19,790	40,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Loans totalling US\$20m. were made in 1950 and 1957 by the International Bank for the purpose of improving and extending the road system. The Imperial Highway Authority now maintains some 6,000 km of roads and is engaged in constructing another 850 km of all-weather roads. Chief motor roads: Massawa-Asmara-Sudan; Asmara-Dessie-Addis Ababa; Asmara-Gondar-Gorgora; Addis Ababa-Jimma; Addis Ababa-Lekemti; Addis Ababa-Nazareth; Dire-Dawa-Hargeisa; Dessie-Assab; Addis Ababa-Adola. Number of motor vehicles (1964): Cars, 21,400; lorries and trucks, 4,600; buses, 1,560; motor cycles, 960.

Railways. The Franco-Ethiopian Railway Co., owned by the 2 governments, operates the line from Djibouti in French Somaliland to Addis Ababa. The line is of metre gauge, with a total length of 486½ miles. Trains run three times weekly in each direction, covering the distance in one night and one day. A branch line to Dilla (Sidamo province) is planned.

The Eritrea railway from Massawa to Asmara and Agordat (191 miles, 95-cm gauge) is owned and operated by the Ethiopian Government.

Post. The postal system serves 54 points in the empire, mainly by air-mail. All the main centres are connected with Addis Ababa by telephone or radio telegraph. International telephone services are available at certain hours to most countries in Europe, North America and India. Number of telephones (1965), 21,404, of which 13,898 in Addis Ababa and 3,522 in Asmara. Television was introduced in Addis Ababa in Nov. 1964.

Aviation. Ethiopian Air Lines, formed in 1946, operates through a management contract with Trans-World Air Lines; it provides services to Cairo, Athens, Frankfurt, Madrid, Khartoum, Lagos, Accra, Rome, Nairobi, Djibouti, Aden (from Asmara only), in addition to internal services. The following airlines operate through Asmara and Addis Ababa: Alitalia, East African Airlines, United Arab Airlines and Sudan Airways. Aden Airways operate through Asmara only, and Ghana Airways through Addis Ababa only.

MONEY AND BANKING. The Ethiopian dollar, divided into 100 cents is the unit of currency; it is based on 5.52 grains of fine gold. It consists of notes of \$1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 denominations, and bronze 1-, 5-, 10- and 25-cent coins. Currency is issued by the National Bank, and, as at 30 June 1965, was notes, \$Eth.298m.; coins, \$Eth.47.8m. The note issue, under the Banking Proclamation of 1963, must be backed by gold and foreign securities in the international reserve fund to at least 25% of its value. At

30 Nov. 1964 the fund stood at \$Eth.143m. The Ethiopian dollar = 40 cents US; \$Eth.7 = £1 sterling.

The State Bank was renamed the National Bank of Ethiopia in Oct. 1963, when its commercial activities were transferred to the newly established Commercial Bank of Ethiopia. At the same time another new bank, the Investment Bank of Ethiopia was set up with a capital of \$Eth.10m., of which the government holds the majority of shares.

Two Italian banks have branches in Asmara; an Italian bank is represented in Addis Ababa. The Addis Ababa Bank Share Co. co-operates with National & Grindlays Bank Ltd.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is officially in use. Native weights and measures vary considerably in the various provinces; the principal ones are: *Frasilla* = approximately 37½ lb.; *gasha*, the principal unit of land measure, which is normally about 100 acres but can vary between 80 and 300 acres, depending on the quality of the land.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Ethiopia maintains embassies in France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Haiti, Hungary, India, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Liberia, Mexico, Nigeria, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Sudan, Sweden, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia; and legations in the Vatican and Yemen.

OF ETHIOPIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (17 Princes Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: (vacant).

First Secretary: Assefaw Leggcse.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ETHIOPIA

Ambassador: Sir John Russell, KCVO, CMG.

Counsellor and Head of Chancery: R. S. Swann.

Service Attachés: Cdr T. V. G. Binney (*Navy*, resident at Aden), Lieut.-Col. A. Christmas (*Army*), Wing Cdr D. Wood, MVO, AFC (*Air*, resident at Aden). *First Secretaries:* F. W. W. Murray, MBE (*Commercial*); J. Caines (*Civil Air*, resident at Beirut); D. A. Lynch (*Labour*); R. G. Peel, MVO, MBE (*Consul*).

There are Consuls at Addis Ababa and Asmara.

OF ETHIOPIA IN THE USA (2134 Kalorama Rd, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Teshome Haile Marriam.

Service Attaché: Col. Tafari Bantie.

First Secretary: Dr Getachew Abdi.

OF THE USA IN ETHIOPIA

Ambassador: Edward M. Korry.

Counsellors: Sheldon B. Vance (*Consul*); Donald L. Woolf (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Robert H. Wenzel; Reed P. Robinson. *Service Attachés:* Col. Melvin Fletcher (*Army*), Capt. Devon M. Hizer (*Navy*, resident in Cairo), Col. Robert Nolan (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Asmara.

Books of Reference

- Trade Directory of the Empire of Ethiopia.* London, 1965
 Dorese, J., *Ethiopia.* London, 1960
 Lipsky, G. A. (ed.), *Ethiopia, its people, its society, its culture.* New Haven, Conn. 1962
 Luther, E. W., *Ethiopia Today.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1958
 Mosley, L., *Haile Selassie.* London, 1964
 Trevaskis, G. K. N., *Eritrea.* London, 1960
 Ullendorf, E., *The Ethiopians.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1965

FINLAND

SUOMEN TASAVALTA—REPUBLIKEN FINLAND

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Finland is a republic according to the Form of Government Act of 17 July 1919.

Parliament consists of one Chamber of 200 members chosen by direct and proportional election, in which all who are entitled to vote have an equal vote. Every Finnish citizen (man or woman) who has reached the 21st year is entitled to vote. There are 16 electoral districts with a representation proportioned to the population, which is adjusted in the year preceding an election. Each district is divided into voting circuits. The voting system, devised with a view to proportional representation, provides for the formation of voters' associations which prepare lists of candidates. There may, within limits, be compacts between associations, and joint candidates may be entered in competing lists, while any voter may either support an association list or vote for any individual candidate. Every citizen entitled to vote is eligible for Parliament, which is elected for 4 years.

The President is elected for 6 years by an electoral college elected by the votes of the citizens. The Council of State (Cabinet), appointed by the President, must enjoy the confidence of Parliament.

At the elections held on 20 March 1966 the following parties were returned: Centre, 49; Democratic League (Communists), 42; Social-Democrats, 56; Conservatives, 25; Swedish People's Party, 12; Finnish Liberals, 8; Social Democratic League, 7; Small Farmers, 1.

President of Finland: Dr Urho Kekkonen (elected 15 Feb. 1956; re-elected 15 Feb. 1962); he received 199 votes out of 300 in 1962.

Before the elections of March 1966 the following Cabinet was in office:

Prime Minister: Johannes Virolainen (Agrarian).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs: Ahti Karjalainen (Agr.). *Justice:* J. O. Söderhjelm (Swedish People's Party). *Interior:* Niilo Ryhti (Agr.). *Defence:* Arvo Pentti (Agr.). *Finance:* Esa Kaitila (Finnish People's Party). *Education:* Jussi Saukkonan (Nat. Coalition). *Agriculture:* Mauno Jussila (Agr.). *Communications and Public Work:* Grels Teir (Swed.). *Trade and Industry:* T. A. Wiherheimo (Nat. Coal.). *Social Affairs:* Juho Tenhiälä (Finn.).

National flag: Blue cross on white.

National anthem: Maamme; Swedish: Vårt land (words by J. L. Runeberg, 1843; tune by F. Pacius, 1848).

Finnish and Swedish are the official languages of Finland.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes Finland is divided into 12 counties. The provincial administration is entrusted in each of the counties to a governor, who is appointed by the President. The unit of local government is the commune. Each rural parish and each town forms a

commune in which all men and all women of 21 years of age are voters. In all communes a communal council is elected to decide questions of administration and local economy. The executive power is vested in rural communes in a college formed by the head of the commune and 4 or more aldermen elected by the council. In towns the executive authority is the town board, with an appointed official as president and 4 or more members elected by the council. There were, in 1963, 44 towns, 24 market towns and 480 rural communes in Finland. As executive officers of the governors there are the sheriffs of 252 districts.

The autonomous county of Åland has a county council (*landsting*) of one chamber which is elected on the basis of the same suffrage as the Parliament. The county council settles the internal affairs of the county. The executive authority is with the governor and an executive council, of which the *lantråd* is chairman.

Form of Government Act and Diet Act of Finland. Helsinki, 1947

Democracy in Finland: Studies in Politics and Government. Political Science Association, Helsinki, 1960

Finnish Foreign Policy: Studies in foreign politics. Political Science Association, Helsinki, 1963

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Finland (as at 1 Jan. 1964) and the population (census 31 Dec. 1960) were as follows (Swedish names in brackets):

Departments	Area ¹ (sq. km)	Population	Population per sq. km
Uusimaa (Nyland)	9,868	832,936	91.1
Turku-Pori (Åbo-Björneborg)	22,014	660,269	30.4
Åhvenanmaa (Åland)	1,481	20,981	14.3
Häme (Tavastehus)	16,597	580,765	36.0
Kymi (Kymmene)	10,737	337,772	32.2
Mikkeli (St-Michel)	16,430	234,629	14.1
Pohjois-Karjala (Norra Karelen)	17,978	207,742	11.2
Kuopio	16,734	270,504	16.1
Keski-Suomen (Mellersta Finland)	15,759	245,014	15.8
Vaasa (Vasa)	27,243	443,505	16.4
Oulu (Uleåborg)	56,559	406,992	7.1
Lappi (Lappland)	93,996	205,113	2.3
Total	305,396	4,446,222	14.9

¹ Excluding water area, which amounts to an additional 31,613 sq. km (inland waters only).

Of the total on 31 Dec. 1960, 2,142,263 were males and 2,303,959 females; 4,108,269 spoke Finnish, 330,538 Swedish, 2,752 Russian, 1,312 Lapp and 3,351 other languages.

Estimated population at 1 Jan. 1965 was 4,597,793.

On 30 Nov. 1939 Soviet troops invaded Finland, after Finland had rejected territorial concessions demanded by the USSR. These, however, had to be made in the peace treaty of 12 March 1940, amounting to 32,806 sq. km and including the Carelian Isthmus, Viipuri and the shores of Lake Ladoga.

When on 22 June 1941 the Germans launched their attack on Russia, the Finnish Army co-operated with the Germans. On 19 Sept. 1944 an armistice was signed in Moscow between Finland and the USSR. Finland agreed to cede to Russia the Petsamo area in addition to the cessions made in 1940 (total, 42,934 sq. km) and to lease to Russia for 50 years the Porkkala headland, with a considerable stretch of sea and land, to be used as a military base. (See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945.) Further, Finland undertook to pay 300m. gold dollars in reparations within 6 years (later extended to 8 years). The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947.

The payment of reparations was completed on 19 Sept. 1952. The military base of Porkkala was returned to Finland on 26 Jan. 1956.

An agreement of friendship, non-aggression and mutual assistance between Finland and the USSR was concluded in Moscow on 6 April 1948 for 10 years and extended on 19 Sept. 1955 to cover a period of 20 years.

The growth of the population, which was 421,500 in 1750, is shown as follows:

	Urban	Rural	Total	Percentage urban
1800	46,600	786,100	832,700	5.6
1900	333,300	2,322,600	2,655,900	12.5
1950	1,302,400	2,727,400	4,029,800	32.3
1960	1,707,000	2,739,200	4,446,200	38.4
1963	1,917,800	2,644,300	4,562,100	42.0

The principal towns and market towns, with census population, 1 Jan. 1965, are: Helsinki (Helsingfors), the capital, 496,193 (metropolitan area, 623,080); Tampere (Tammerfors), 139,416 (metropolitan area, 177,171); Turku (Åbo), 138,299 (metropolitan area, 178,465); Lahti, 79,039; Oulu (Uleåborg), 78,545; Espoo (Esbo), 74,741; Pori (Björneborg), 59,543; Jyväskylä, 51,810; Kuopio, 51,051; Vaasa (Vasa), 46,533; Imatra, 35,115; Kotka, 32,556; Joensuu, 31,826; Hämeenlinna (Tavastehus), 30,139; Kemi, 30,012; Rovaniemi, 25,743; Varkaus, 23,735; Lappeenranta (Vilmanstrand), 23,735; Rauma (Raumo), 23,663; Hyvinkää (Hyvinge), 22,947; Mikkeli (St Michel), 22,684; Kuusankoski, 22,328; Karhula, 21,878; Riihimäki, 21,330; Kouvola, 21,403.

VITAL STATISTICS in calendar years:

	Living births	Of which illegitimate	Still-born	Marriages	Deaths (exclusive of still-born)	Emigration
1961	81,996	3,349	1,177	34,222	40,616	1,099
1962	81,454	3,272	1,091	34,251	42,889	724
1963	82,251	3,427	1,033	33,361	42,010	633
1964	80,553	..	..	34,312	42,447	..

In 1964 the rate per 1,000 was: Births, 17.6; infantile deaths (per 1,000 births), 16.9; marriages, 7.5; deaths, 9.3.

RELIGION. The national church is the Evangelical Lutheran religion, but entire liberty of conscience is guaranteed to the members of all religions and confessions. Ecclesiastically (the Evangelical Church of) Finland is divided into 8 bishoprics (Turku being the archiepiscopal see), 69 provostships and 513 parishes.

Percentage of the total population at end of 1963: Lutherans, 92.5; Greek-Catholics, 1.3; other Christians, 0.5; non-Christians, 0.2; on the civil register, 5.3. The Greek-Catholics are under an archbishop, resident at Kuopio, and a bishop, resident at Helsinki.

EDUCATION. *Higher Education (1963-64).* Finland has 5 universities: at Helsinki (founded in 1640 at Turku, and moved to Helsinki after having been burned down in 1827), with 1,146 teachers and 15,503 students (8,445 women); at Turku (Swedish, opened 1919), with 123 teachers and 1,023 students (354 women); at Turku (Finnish, opened 1922), with 455 teachers and 4,416 students (2,458 women); at Jyväskylä (founded 1958), with 179 teachers and 1,977 students (1,373 women) and Oulu (founded 1958), with 279 teachers and 1,393 students (404 women).

There are also a technical university at Helsinki, with 550 teachers and 2,987 students (226 women), a veterinary university (founded in 1946), with 32 teachers and 132 students (24 women), and 4 commercial universities, 2 Finnish with 135 teachers and 2,178 students (977 women), and 2 Swedish with 94 teachers and 1,249 students (584 women). A Finnish school of social sciences had 35 teachers and 1,339 students (768 women).

There are 2 teachers' training colleges, one in Helsinki (57 teachers, 98 male and 123 female students) and one in Turku (57 teachers, 96 male and 110 female students).

Secondary Education (1963-64). For secondary education there were 345 lycums, leading to university, and 179 middle schools (with a curriculum of 5 years), with together 12,703 teachers and 249,327 pupils (140,558 girls). There were 11 training colleges for elementary schoolteachers, with 218 teachers and 1,885 students. There were also 83 people's high schools, with 994 teachers and 6,694 pupils (4,981 females).

Elementary Education (1963-64). For elementary education there were in the towns 463 elementary schools, with 5,839 teachers and 152,725 pupils; in the country there were 6,618 school districts, with 20,981 teachers and 430,661 pupils. The school age in elementary schools is from 7 to 15 years.

Vocational Education (1963-64). There were 103 commercial schools, with 13,319 pupils; 6 navigation schools with 443 pupils, 31 technical schools, with 10,119 pupils; 119 schools for domestic arts and crafts, with 2,696 pupils; 121 agricultural schools, with 3,885 pupils; 63 schools of domestic science, with 3,750 pupils; 8 horticultural schools, with 283 pupils; 13 forestry schools, with 524 pupils, and 158 other schools for art and crafts, with 38,709 pupils.

Cinemas (1964). There were 529 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 153,100.

Newspapers (1963). There were published 208 daily and weekly newspapers in Finnish, 25 in Swedish and 2 in both languages. There were also 1,416 periodicals in Finnish, 189 in Swedish and 154 in both languages.

Kallio, N., *The School System of Finland*. Helsinki, 1949

SOCIAL WELFARE. The Ministry of Social Affairs, founded on 8 Nov. 1917, since 1951 comprises 5 departments, viz., general (including research and housing), labour, insurance, welfare and population (including poor relief and child welfare), temperance and liquor trade, wages and prices.

Direct expenditure by the Ministry amounted to 772.6m. new markkas in 1964. 291.2m. new markkas were spent on children's allowances; other large items being social insurance, temperance, public morality and care for invalids.

The number of persons receiving public assistance in 1962 from the towns and the village communities was 149,325 (3.5% of the population), and the total cost of the care of the poor was 136.8m. new markkas.

Social Legislation and Work in Finland. Helsinki, 1953

HEALTH. In 1964 there were 3,257 physicians, 2,002 dentists and (1963) 44,554 hospital beds.

JUSTICE. The lowest courts of justice are the district courts. In towns these district courts are held by the burgomaster and his assessors; in the

country by a judge and 12 jurors—peasant proprietors, the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. From these courts an appeal lies to the Superior Courts (*Hovioikeus*) in Turku, Vaasa, Kuopio and Helsinki. The Supreme Court (*Korkein oikeus*) sits in Helsinki. Judges can be removed only by judicial sentence.

Two functionaries, the *Oikeuskansleri* or the Chancellor of Justice, and the *Oikeusasiamies*, or the Attorney-General, exercise control over the administration of justice. The former acts also as counsel and public prosecutor for the Government; while the latter, who is appointed by the Parliament, has to extend a general supervision over all the courts of law.

In 1964 the prison population numbered 6,889 men and 274 women; the number of convictions in 1961 was 94,808 for crimes and 135,252 in civil cases.

Merikoski, V., *Précis du droit public de la Finlande*. Helsinki, 1954

FINANCE. Actual revenue and expenditure for 4 calendar years and ordinary budget from 1964 in 1m. new markkas:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966
Revenue .	4,131.2	4,796.2	4,621.2	5,182.1	5,724	6,210
Expenditure .	4,465.3	4,966.6	4,874.5	5,176.7	5,970	6,144

Of the total revenue in 1963, 13.6% derived from capital revenue and 86.4% from ordinary revenue. Of the ordinary revenue 21.8% derived from direct taxes, 36.1% from customs duties and other indirect taxes, 22.4% from purchase tax and 6.8% from children's allowances and national pension premiums payable by employers.

Of the total expenditure in 1963, 33.7% went to capital expenditure and 66.3% to ordinary expenditure. Of the ordinary expenditure 17.7% went to social affairs, 15.1% to education, 8% to agriculture, 2.9% to the public debt, 11.1% to the Ministry of the Interior and 5.9% to defence.

At the end of Dec. 1964 the foreign loans totalled 1,184m. new markkas, of which 1,049m. were long-term loans and 135m. promissory notes to the IMF. The internal loans amounted to 1,560m. new markkas, of which 1,205m. were consolidated debt and 325m. short-term loans. The cash surplus was 39m. new markkas. The total public debt was 2,744m. new markkas.

DEFENCE. The peace treaty of Paris, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, restricted the armed forces of Finland to a land Army, including frontier troops and anti-aircraft artillery, with a total strength of 34,400 personnel; a Navy with a personnel strength of 4,500 and a total tonnage of 10,000 tons; an Air Force, including any naval air arm, of 60 fighting aircraft, including reserves, with a total personnel strength of 3,000. Bombers with internal bomb-carrying facilities are expressly forbidden.

The military, naval and air clauses of the peace treaty are subject to modification by agreement between the Security Council of the United Nations and Finland.

The period of training is 240 (or 330) days. Military training outside the Army, Navy and Air Force is forbidden.

In 1965 the Navy comprised 2 frigates (*ex-Soviet*), a training ship (former British frigate), 2 minelayers, 17 fast patrol boats, 5 inshore minesweepers, 13 motor patrol boats, 4 coastguard patrol vessels, 10 transport craft, 8 icebreakers and 3 tugs. Personnel, 1,500 officers and men.

The Air Force comprises 3 groups at Pori, Luonetjärvi and Rissala, the military school of aviation and air force technical school at Kauhava, a

depot at Tampere, a transport squadron and a signal battalion. Its equipment includes MiG-21 supersonic fighters, Gnat light jet fighters, Magister (jet) and Safir trainers, DC-3 transport aircraft and some helicopters.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Agriculture is one of the chief occupations of the people, although the cultivated area covers only 9% of the land. The arable area was divided in 1959 into 387,962 farms, and the landed property was distributed as follows: Less than 5 hectares cultivated, number of farms, 204,357; 5-20 hectares, farms 164,072; 20-50 hectares, farms 17,961; 50-100 hectares, farms 1,335; over 100 hectares, farms 237 (1 hectare = 2.47 acres).

The principal crops (area in 1,000 hectares, yield in metric tons) were as follows in 1964:

Crop	Area	Yield	Crop	Area	Yield
Rye . . .	102.5	163,079	Oats . . .	470.0	742,027
Barley . . .	252.6	388,508	Potatoes . . .	71.1	850,174
Wheat . . .	268.3	462,457	Hay . . .	1,113.6	3,613,118

Total land under cultivation in 1964 was 2,716,700 hectares. Creamery butter production in 1964 was 102,255 metric tons, and production of cheese was 35,180 metric tons.

Domestic animals in 1964: Horses, 193,700; milch cows, 1,148,100; other cattle, 559,000; sheep, 130,800; pigs, 527,600; poultry 4,998,000; reindeer, 165,000.

Forestry. The total forest land amounts to 21,761,000 hectares. The productive forest land covers 17,276,000 hectares. The growing stock was valued at 1,493m. cu. metres in 1961 and the annual growth at 46m. cu. metres.

Mining. Finland is a young mining country. Outokumpu mine, the main source of copper, was discovered in 1910. A rich deposit of magnetite-ilmenite ore was found at Otanmäki in 1953. The valuable nickel-ore deposits in Petsamo had to be ceded to the Soviet Union in 1945. About 4,300 men are employed in the mining industry.

Output in 1963 (in metric tons): Copper concentrates, 975,803; electro-copper, 36,583; zinc concentrates, 50,125; iron concentrates, 232,000; lead concentrates, 1,765; vanadium pentoxide, 577; silver, 456,155 troy oz.; gold, 20,602 troy oz. Iron and steel output in 1963 (in metric tons): Pig-iron, 375,191; steel, 313,706; rolled products, 284,914.

Industry. Finland had, in 1963, 7,585 large factories, employing an aggregate of 424,400 workers and yielding an aggregate product of 15,632m. new markkas.

Labour. In May 1953 (census), 27,989 industrial firms employed 395,700 persons. The largest groups were: Wood, 62,900; clothing, 38,700; textiles, 38,300; food, 36,600; paper, 32,300; machinery, 25,400; printing, 19,900; non-metallic mineral production, 19,400; metal manufacture, 15,800.

Economic Review (Kansallis-Osake-Pankki). Helsinki, 1948 ff.

Agricultural Co-operation in Finland. Helsinki, 1949

Iivessalo, Y., *The Forests of Present-Day Finland.* Helsinki, 1949

Knollinger, O. E., *Labor in Finland.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1960

Mead, W. R., *Farming in Finland.* Athlone Press, London, 1953

Westermarck, N., *Finnish Agriculture.* Helsinki, 1954

Wright, J. H., *Finland (Economic Survey).* HMSO, 1953

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for calendar years, in 1m. new markkas:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	3,403.0	3,690.2	3,920.4	3,866.0	4,816.1
Exports . . .	3,164.7	3,374.0	3,533.1	3,678.0	4,132.2

In 1964, 17.6% of the total imports (by value) came from USSR, 17.3% from Western Germany, 14.8% from UK, 12.7% from Sweden, 5.5% from France, 4.8% from USA, 4% from Netherlands, 3% from Denmark, 2% from Belgium-Luxembourg. Of the exports (by value), 23% went to UK, 12.1% to USSR, 11.6% to Western Germany, 6.8% to Netherlands, 6.4% to Sweden, 5.8% to France, 5.7% to USA, 3.7% to Denmark, 3.5% to Belgium-Luxembourg.

Principal imports, 1963 (in 1m. new markkas): Mineral fuel and oils, 351.1; base metals, 272; machinery and apparatus, 566.3; textiles, 212.2; transport equipment, 320.1; chemical and pharmaceutical products, 326.4; cereals, 462.8.

Principal exports, 1963 (in 1m. new markkas): Timber and timber products, 675.8; cardboard and paper, 1,138.1; woodpulp, 656.6; transport equipment, 227.3; machinery and apparatus, 214.2.

Exports of forest products in 1964 were as follows: Round timber, 1,376,000 cu. metres (of which pulpwood, 837,000 cu. metres and pitprops, 251,000 cu. metres); sawn wood, 1,001,000 standards; plywood and veneers, 440,000 cu. metres.

Total trade between UK and Finland (in £1,000 sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	94,881	88,740	98,572	115,954	116,255
Exports from UK . . .	51,119	54,675	53,829	64,725	71,935
Re-exports from UK . . .	978	926	820	1,019	1,077

Finnish Foreign Trade Directory, 1957. Helsinki, 1957

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The mercantile marine on 31 Dec. 1964 aggregated 565 vessels of 963,000 GRT, and consisted of 157 steam vessels of 268,000 tons, 370 motor boats of 690,000 tons and 38 sailing vessels with subsidiary motors of 5,000 tons.

The total number of vessels entering and leaving Finnish ports were: 1962, 14,573 and 14,600; 1963, 13,711 and 13,687; 1964, 15,386 and 15,394.

For internal communications Finland has a remarkable system of lakes connected with each other by canals, navigable at a length of about 6,645 km and floatable at a length of about 41,500 km. The number of vessels which passed along the canals in 1963 was 17,835, and the number of timber-rafts, 25,141; receipts, 1.1m. new markkas.

On 27 Sept. 1962 the USSR leased to Finland for 50 years the Russian portion of the canal connecting Lake Saimaa with Viipuri.

Pohjanpalo, J., *Mercantile Shipping of Finland.* Helsinki, 1949

Roads. In 1964 there were 38,647 km of high roads and 28,097 km of other public roads. In 1964 registered vehicles numbered 562,537, including 376,254 passenger cars, 45,996 lorries, 7,074 buses and 93,108 motor cycles.

Railways. Railway history in Finland begins in 1860, when the state built a line 108 km long between Helsinki and Hämeenlinna. On 31 Dec. 1964 there were 5,363 km of railways, all but 74 km state-owned. The gauge is 1.524 metres (4.9 ft). The traffic upon the state railways in 1964 was 27.8m. passenger-journeys and 19,111,000 tons of goods. The total revenue

in 1964 was 383m. new markkas, and the total expenditure, 440m. new markkas.

Post (1963). Finland had 7,681 post and telephone offices; revenue and expenditure of posts and telegraphs combined were respectively 264m. new and 260m. new markkas. The number of telephones was 778,101 in 1965.

There were 113,945 km of telegraph wires and 2,275,912 km of constructed telephone wires. The telegraph system and part of the telephone system are state property.

At 31 Dec. 1964 the number of wireless licences was 1,455,675; that of television sets, 622,455.

Aviation (1964). Domestic and international traffic by Finnish airlines: 639,731 passengers and 5,539,000 ton-km of freight and mail. Finnish companies flew 12m. km and 311m. passenger-km.

MONEY AND BANKING. The unit of currency, starting 1 Jan. 1963, is the new *markka* of 100 *pennis*, equalling 100 old *markkas*. The gold standard was suspended on 12 Oct. 1931. Aluminium bronze coins are 50, 20, and 10 *penni*; copper coins, 5- and 1-*penni*; nickel, 1 *markka* pieces.

The Bank of Finland (founded in 1811) is the state bank and bank of issue. The bank is under the guarantee and supervision of Parliament; its capital and reserves are fixed by its constitution, and its note circulation is limited by the value of its metallic stock and foreign holdings, and the additional right of issue 580m. new markkas. Notes in circulation are: 100, 50, 10, 5 and 1 new markka. The paper currency of the Bank of Finland on 31 Dec. 1964 was 1,002.7m. new markkas. Finland had in 1964, besides the state bank, 6 commercial banks with 721 offices. The deposits of all the commercial banks on 31 Dec. 1964 were 3,500.1m. new markkas.

A Mortgage Bank, of which the Bank of Finland holds 98% of the capital, was set up in Dec. 1955.

The number of ordinary savings banks at the end of 1964 was over 400; number of depositors, nearly 3m., who had to their credit 2,701.1m. new markkas; in the post office savings banks, 713.8m. new markkas by about 1.6m. depositors, and with various co-operative institutions 2,096.7m. new markkas were deposited.

Bank of Finland, Monthly Bulletin. Helsinki, 1926 ff.

Unitas. Quarterly Review, issued by Nordiska Föreningsbanken. Helsinki, 1929 ff.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was introduced in 1887 and is officially and universally employed.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Finland maintains embassies in Algeria (also for Morocco and Tunisia), Argentina (also for Chile, Paraguay and Uruguay), Austria, Belgium (also for Luxembourg), Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, China, Czechoslovakia (also Minister for Albania), Denmark, France, Hungary, India (also for Burma, Ceylon, Indonesia and Thailand), Israel, Italy (also for Cyprus), Japan (also for Philippines), Mexico (also Minister for Cuba), Netherlands (also for Irish Republic), Nigeria (also for Cameroun and Ivory Coast), Norway (also for Iceland), Peru (also for Bolivia, Colombia and Venezuela), Poland, Rumania, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland (also for Portugal), Turkey (also for Iran and Minister for Iraq), USSR (also Minister for Afghánistán and Mongolia), UAR (also for Sudan and Minister for Ethiopia, Jordan, Lebanon and Vatican), UK, USA, Yugoslavia (also Minister for Greece); and legations in Australia

(also for New Zealand) and the Republic of South Africa; and commercial representatives in East and West Germany.

OF FINLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (65-66 Chester Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Leo Olavi Tuominen, KBE (accredited 1 Oct. 1957).

Counsellor: Olavi Saikku. *First Secretaries:* Oiva Peltonen; Erkki Pajari (*Economic*). *Press Attaché:* H. Antell.

Military, Air and Naval Attaché: Capt. Johan Eric Helenius.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dover, Dundee, Edinburgh, Fowey, Glasgow, Great Yarmouth, Grimsby, Hull, Jersey, Leeds, Lerwick, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Nottingham, Preston, Rochester, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland, Swansea and West Hartlepool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FINLAND

Ambassador: Sir Anthony Lambert, KCMG.

Counsellors: Dr J. McKenzie, MBE (*Commercial*); W. F. G. Drury (*Scientific*).

Service Attachés: Cdr L. W. H. Taylor, RN (*Navy*), Col. W. A. Robinson, OBE (*Army*), Wing Cdr P. Peters, OBE, DFC (*Air*).

First Secretaries: S. J. Barrett (*Head of Chancery*); B. Spencer (*Information*); W. W. Wilson (*Commercial*); K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*); R. E. F. Walter.

There are a Consul at Helsinki and Vice-Consuls at Hamina, Kotka, Oulu, Pori, Tampere, Turku and Vaasa.

OF FINLAND IN THE USA (1900-24th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Olavi Munkki.

Counsellors: Pentti Uusivirta; Antero Vartia (*Press and Cultural*). *First Secretary:* Antti Hämäläinen. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Oskar W. Tuomisalo.

OF THE USA IN FINLAND

Ambassador: Tyler Thompson.

Deputy Chief of Mission: George M. Ingram (*Consul-General*). *Heads of Sections:* Eric W. Fleisher (*Political*); John Q. Blodgett (*Economic*); Stephen Duncan-Peters (*Commercial*); Harrison B. Sherwood (*Consular*); John P. Reddington (*Administrative*); S. N. Sestanovich (*USIA*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Wayne J. Moe (*Army*), Cmdr Harold E. Huling (*Navy*), Col. Edward G. Butler (*Air*).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office (Tilastollinen päätoimisto), Helsinki, was founded in 1865 but there was already during the Swedish era some kind of statistical institute in Stockholm which computed also data from Finland. After the separation from Sweden the bishop's councils continued to collect data and send them to the economic department of the Senate until the foundation of the Statistical Office. *Director:* Eino H. Laurila. Its publications include: *Statistical Yearbook of Finland* (from 1879). *Bulletin of Statistics* (monthly, from 1924).

Fleinan Väestölaskenta-Allmänna Folkräkningen—General Census of Population, 1960. 4 vols., 1962

Suomen Valtiokalenteri (State Calendar of Finland). Annual. Helsinki

Treaty of Peace with Finland (10 Feb. 1947). Cmd. 7484

Introduction to Finland (ed. G. Stenius). Ministry for Foreign Affairs. Helsinki, 1963 [with valuable bibliography]

- Suomi: Handbook of Finnish Geography.* Finnish Geogr. Society, Helsinki, 1952
 Aario, L. (ed.), *Suomen Kartasto/Atlas of Finland/Atlas über Finland.* 4th ed. Helsinki, 1960
 Alanne, V. S., *Finnish-English Dictionary.* Helsinki, 1956
 Evers, W., *Suomi-Finnland: Land und Volk.* Stuttgart, 1950
 Hall, W., *Green Gold and Granite.* 2nd ed. London, 1957
 Jutikkala, E., *Atlas of Finnish History.* Porvoo-Helsinki, 1949
 Kihlberg, J., *Speaking of Finland.* Helsinki, 1954
 Mazour, A. G., *Finland between East and West.* Princeton, 1956
 Miesmaa, J., *Facts about Finland.* Helsinki, 1957
 Platt, R. R. (ed.), *Finland and its Geography.* New York, 1955
 Shearman, H., *Finland.* London, 1950
 Tuomikoski, A., and Siöör, A., *English-Finnish Dictionary.* 3rd ed. Helsinki, 1957
 Wuorinen, J. H., *A History of Finland.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1965

THE FRENCH COMMUNITY

LA COMMUNAUTÉ

THE Constitution of the Fifth Republic 'offers to the oversea territories which manifest their will to adhere to it new institutions based on the common ideal of liberty, equality and fraternity and conceived with a view to their democratic evolution'. The territories were offered 3 solutions: they may keep their status; they may become oversea *départements*; they may become, singly or in groups, member states of the Community (Art. 76).

According to the amendment of the Constitution adopted on 4 June 1960, member-states of the Community may become independent and sovereign republics without ceasing to belong to the Community. The 12 African and Malagasy members availed themselves of this *loi constitutionnelle* and became independent by the transfer of 'common powers' (*compétences communes*).

The territorial structure of the Community and affiliated states is the following (March 1966):

I. FRENCH REPUBLIC

A. Metropolitan Departments C. Overseas Territories:

B. Oversea Departments:

- (i) Martinique
- (ii) Guadeloupe
- (iii) Réunion
- (iv) Guiana

- (i) French Polynesia
- (ii) New Caledonia
- (iii) French Somaliland
- (iv) Comoro Archipelago
- (v) Saint-Pierre and Miquelon
- (vi) Southern and Antaretic Territories
- (vii) Wallis and Futuna Islands

II. MEMBER STATES

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. French Republic | 5. Malagasy Republic |
| 2. Central African Republic | 6. Republic of Senegal |
| 3. Republic of Congo | 7. Republic of Chad |
| 4. Republic of Gabon | |

These countries have concluded formal 'Community participation agreements'.

III. 'Special relations' or 'special links' have been established by agreements between France and the other France zone countries and the following states:

1. Republic of Ivory Coast
 2. Republic of Dahomey
 3. Republic of Upper Volta
 4. Islamic Republic of Mauritania
 5. Republic of Niger
 6. Federal Republic of Cameroun
- IV. Co-operation in certain fields has been established by special agreements between France and the Republic of Mali.
- V. Co-operation has been established between France and the Togo Republic by a convention signed on 10 July 1963.
- VI. The states listed under II, 2-7, III, 1-6, and V are members of the Organisation Commune Africaine et Malgache, the successor of the Union Africaine et Malgache, later the Union Africaine et Malgache de Coopération Économique.
- VII. Other regional organizations: (1) the Customs and Economic Union of Central Africa, comprising the Central African Republic, Congo, Gabon, Chad and Cameroun; the common external tariff, effective from 1 July 1962, does not apply to the countries listed under II and III; (2) the entente of Ivory Coast, Dahomey, Upper Volta, Niger; (3) the customs union of Senegal, Mali, Ivory Coast, Dahomey, Upper Volta, Niger and Mauritania; (4) the West-African monetary union of Senegal, Mauritania, Ivory Coast, Upper Volta, Niger, Dahomey and Togo.
- VIII. Relations between France and Algeria (comprising the former Algerian and Sahara Departments) are governed by the Evian agreements of 19 March 1962 and subsequent agreements.
- IX. The Anglo-French Condominium of the New Hebrides is administered according to the London Protocol of 6 Aug. 1914.

Books of Reference

- Blet, H., *Histoire de la colonisation française*. 3 vols. Paris, 1946-50
- Brunschwig, H., *Mythes et réalités de l'impérialisme colonial français*. Paris, 1960
- Ligot, M., *Les Accords de Coopération entre la France et les Etats Africains et Malgache d'expression française*. Paris, 1964
- Néra, G., *La Communauté*. Paris, 1960

FRANCE

RÉPUBLIQUE FRANÇAISE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the Fifth Republic, superseding that of 1946, came into force on 4 Oct. 1958.

A referendum held in the French Republic and the overseas departments and territories on 28 Sept. 1958 approved the constitution drawn up by a committee which General de Gaulle had appointed in June. Apart from French Guinea, which voted over 90% against the constitution and for independence, the final result for metropolitan France, Algeria, the overseas departments and territories, and from French citizens living abroad or in trusteeship territories was as follows: Electorate, 45,840,642; voters, 36,893,979; valid votes, 36,486,251; Yes, 31,066,502; No, 5,419,749.

The Constitution consists of a preamble, dealing with the Rights of Man, and 92 articles. Emphasis is placed on the rôle of the President of the Republic. 'He sees that the Constitution is respected; he ensures, through his arbitration, the regular functioning of public powers as well as the

continuity of the state. He is the guarantor of national independence' (Art. 5). He nominates and dismisses the Prime Minister and the other members of the government (Art. 8). He can dissolve the National Assembly after consultation with the Prime Minister and the presidents of the assemblies (Art. 12). He appoints to all military and civil offices of the Republic (Art. 13). 'When the institutions of the Republic, the independence of the Nation, the integrity of its territory or the fulfilment of its international commitments are threatened with immediate and grave danger, and when the regular functioning of constitutional public powers is interrupted, the President of the Republic takes the measures demanded by the circumstances, after official consultation with the Prime Minister, the presidents of the assemblies and the Constitutional Council' (Art. 16.)

Under the revised article 6 of the constitution (6 Nov. 1962) the President of the Republic is now elected by direct universal suffrage. His term of office is 7 years.

'The government determines and conducts the policy of the nation' (Art. 20); 'the government may ask parliament for authority to take, by decrees and within a limited period, such measures as are normally within the province of the law' (Art. 38). Ministers must not be members of parliament (Art. 23). Votes of censure can only be carried by a majority of the members constituting the Assembly (Art. 49). The 2 ordinary sessions in autumn and spring are curtailed to a total of 5 months (Art. 28).

The 'Council of the Republic' has been re-named 'Senate'.

The 'Economic Council' has been re-named 'Economic and Social Council'.

The 'Constitutional Council' has to uphold the fairness of the elections and to act as a guardian of the constitution. It is composed of 9 members, 3 of whom are nominated by the President of the Republic, 3 by the President of the National Assembly and 3 by the President of the Senate. In addition, past Presidents of the Republic are, by right, members of the Constitutional Council (Art. 56).

National flag: Blue, white, red (vertical).

National anthem: La Marseillaise (words and tune by C. Rouget de Lisle, 1792).

The Senate is composed of 255 members representing Metropolitan Departments, 7 Overseas Departments, 5 Overseas Territories, 6 Frenchmen residing outside France.

The elections for the National Assembly took place on 18 and 25 Nov. 1962. State of parties: Union pour la Nouvelle République (Gaullists), 234; Mouvement Républicain Populaire, 38; Radicals, 44; Independent Republicans, 32; Socialists, 67; Left-wing Socialists, 5; Communists, 41; independents, 19.

President of the Republic: Gen. Charles de Gaulle; elected on 21 Dec. 1958 by 62,394 votes against 10,355 for the Communist candidate and 6,721 for a left-wing Radical; re-elected after a second ballot on 19 Dec. 1965 by 12,645,315 votes against 10,557,480 cast for François Mitterand.

On 3 Feb. 1960, the Chambers approved a bill giving the Government special powers for one year over a wide field of legislation, but these powers were not renewed.

The Cabinet, appointed on 9 Jan. 1966, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Georges Pompidou.

Justice: Jean Foyer. *Foreign Affairs:* Maurice Couve de Murville. *Interior:* Roger Frey. *Armed Forces:* Pierre Messmer. *Finance and Economics:* Michel Debré. *Education:* Christian Fouchet. *Equipment:* Edgar Pisani. *Agriculture:* Edgar Faure. *Industry:* Raymond Marcellin. *Social Affairs:* Jean-Marcel Jeanneney. *Cultural Affairs:* André Malraux. *Scientific Research:* Alain Peyrefitte. *Ex-Servicemen:* Alexandre Sanguinetti. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Jacques Marette. *Youth and Sports:* François Missoffe. *Overseas Departments and Territories:* Gen. Pierre Billotte. *Administrative Reform:* Louis Joxe.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes metropolitan France is divided into 95 departments. As from 1 Jan. 1947 the former colonies of Martinique, Guadeloupe, Réunion and Guyane have been given the status of overseas departments. On 10 July 1964 the departments of Seine and Seine-et-Oise were reorganized in 7 departments (marked * in the following table).

The unit of local government is the *commune*, the size and population of which vary very much. There were, in 1964, in the 95 metropolitan departments, 37,962 communes. Most of them (33,824) had less than 1,500 inhabitants, and 24,048 had even less than 500; while 270 communes had more than 20,000 inhabitants. The local affairs of the commune are under a Municipal Council, composed of from 10 to 36 members, elected by universal suffrage, and by the *scrutin de liste* for 6 years by Frenchmen of 21 years or over after 6 months' residence.

Each Municipal Council elects a mayor, who is both the representative of the commune and the agent of the central government. He is the head of the local police and, with his assistants, acts under the orders of the prefect.

In Paris the Municipal Council is composed of 90 members. The 20 *arrondissements* into which the city is subdivided have been grouped in 9 sectors, each of which has its own mayor.

The next unit is the *canton* (3,052 in 1962), which is composed of an average of 12 communes, although some of the largest communes are, on the contrary, divided into several cantons.

The district, or *arrondissement* (313 in 1962), has an elected *conseil d'arrondissement*, with as many members as there were cantons, its chief function being to allot among the communes their respective parts in the direct taxes assigned to each *arrondissement* by the Council General.

Avril, P., *Le Régime politique de la Ve république*. Paris, 1964
Charnay, J.-P., *Le suffrage politique en France*. Paris, 1965

AREA AND POPULATION.

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Census population		
		March 1946	May 1954	7 March 1962
Ain	5,826	306,778	311,941	327,146
Aisne	7,428	453,411	487,068	512,920
Allier	7,382	373,481	372,689	380,221
Alpes (Basses-)	6,988	83,354	84,335	91,843
Alpes (Hautes-)	5,643	84,932	85,067	87,436
Alpes-Maritimes	4,298	452,546	515,484	618,265
Ardèche	5,556	254,598	249,077	248,516
Ardennes	5,253	245,335	280,490	300,247
Ariège	4,903	145,956	140,010	137,192
Aube	6,026	235,237	240,797	255,099
Aude	6,342	268,889	268,254	269,782
Aveyron	8,771	307,717	292,727	290,442

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Census population		
		March 1946	May 1954	7 March 1962
Belfort	608	86,648	99,427	109,371
Bouches-du-Rhône	5,248	971,935	1,048,762	1,248,355
Calvados	5,693	400,026	442,991	480,686
Cantal	5,779	186,843	177,065	172,977
Charente	5,972	311,157	313,635	327,658
Charente-Maritime	7,232	416,187	447,973	470,897
Cher	7,304	286,070	284,376	293,514
Corrèze	5,888	254,574	242,798	237,926
Corse	8,722	267,873	246,995	275,465
Côte-d'Or	8,787	335,602	356,839	387,869
Côtes-du-Nord	7,218	526,955	503,178	501,923
Creuse	5,606	188,669	172,702	163,515
Dordogne	9,224	387,643	377,870	375,455
Doubs	5,260	293,255	327,187	384,881
Drôme	6,561	268,233	275,280	304,227
*Essonne	1,811	..	..	479,300
Eure	6,037	315,902	332,514	361,904
Eure-et-Loir	5,940	258,110	261,035	277,546
Finistère	7,029	724,735	727,847	749,558
Gard	5,881	380,837	396,742	435,482
Garonne (Haute-)	6,367	512,260	525,669	594,633
Gers	6,291	190,431	185,111	182,264
Gironde	10,726	858,381	896,517	935,448
*Hauts-de-Seine	175	..	..	1,301,800
Hérault	6,224	461,100	471,429	516,658
Ille-et-Vilaine	6,992	578,246	586,812	614,268
Indre	6,906	252,075	247,436	251,432
Indre-et-Loire	6,158	349,685	364,706	395,210
Isère	8,237	574,019	626,116	729,789
Jura	5,055	216,386	220,202	225,682
Landes	9,364	248,395	248,943	260,495
Loir-et-Cher	6,422	242,419	239,824	250,741
Loire	4,799	631,591	654,482	696,348
Loire (Haute-)	5,001	228,076	215,577	211,036
Loire-Atlantique	6,980	665,064	733,575	803,372
Loiret	6,812	346,918	360,523	389,854
Lot	5,226	154,897	147,754	149,929
Lot-et-Garonne	5,385	265,449	265,549	275,028
Lozère	5,180	90,523	82,391	81,868
Maine-et-Loire	7,218	496,068	513,241	556,272
Manche	6,412	435,468	446,860	446,878
Marne	8,205	386,926	415,141	442,195
Marne (Haute-)	6,257	181,840	197,147	208,446
Mayenne	5,212	256,317	251,522	250,030
Meurthe-et-Moselle	5,280	528,805	607,002	678,078
Meuse	6,241	188,786	207,106	215,985
Morbihan	7,092	506,884	520,978	530,833
Moselle	6,253	622,145	769,388	919,412
Nièvre	6,888	248,559	240,078	245,921
Nord	5,774	1,917,452	2,098,545	2,293,112
Oise	5,887	396,724	435,308	481,289
Orne	6,144	273,181	274,862	280,549
*Paris	105	..	..	2,790,100
Pas-de-Calais	6,752	1,168,545	1,276,833	1,366,282
Puy de Dôme	8,016	478,876	481,380	508,928
Pyrénées (Basses-)	7,712	415,797	420,019	466,038
Pyrénées (Hautes-)	4,534	201,954	203,544	211,433
Pyrénées-Orientales	4,144	223,776	230,285	251,231
Rhin (Bas-)	4,793	673,281	707,934	770,150
Rhin (Haut-)	3,531	471,705	509,647	547,920
Rhône	2,859	918,866	966,782	1,116,664
Saône (Haute-)	5,375	202,573	209,303	208,440
Saône-et-Loire	8,627	506,749	511,182	535,772
Sarthe	6,245	412,314	420,393	443,019
Savoie	6,188	235,939	252,192	266,678
Savoie (Haute-)	4,598	270,565	293,852	329,230
Seine-Maritime	6,342	846,131	941,684	1,035,844
Seine-et-Marne	5,931	407,137	453,438	524,486
*Seine-Saint-Denis	236	..	..	1,083,700
Sèvres (Deux-)	6,054	312,756	312,842	321,118

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Census population		
		March 1946	May 1954	7 March 1962
Somme	6,277	441,368	464,153	488,225
Tarn	5,780	298,117	308,197	319,560
Tarn-et-Garonne	3,731	167,664	172,379	175,847
*Val de Marne	244	..	..	975,100
*Val d'Oise	1,249	..	..	548,400
Var	6,023	370,688	413,012	469,557
Vaucluse	3,578	249,838	268,318	303,536
Vendée	7,016	393,787	395,641	408,928
Vienne	7,044	313,932	319,208	331,619
Vienne (Haute-)	5,555	336,313	324,429	332,514
Vosges	5,903	342,315	372,523	380,676
Yonne	7,461	266,014	266,410	269,826
*Yvelines	2,271	..	..	686,900
Total	551,601 ¹	40,501,059 ²	42,777,154	46,520,271

¹ 212,919 sq. miles.

² Not including military, air and naval forces, crews of the commercial navy abroad and the personnel of the military government in Germany and Austria, numbering 312,105.

The figures include 1,553,623 foreigners in 1954, and 1,815,740 in 1962.

The following table gives the area and census population of metropolitan France:

	Area (sq. km)	Domiciled population	Inhabitants per sq. km	Annual increase per 1,000
1801	537,699	27,349,003	51	—
1821	—	30,461,875	57	54
1841	—	34,230,178	64	58
1861	550,986	37,386,313	68	44
1866	—	38,067,064	69	36
1872	536,464	36,102,921	67	-88 ¹
1881	—	37,672,048	70	47
1891	—	38,342,948	71	18
1901	—	38,961,945	73	16
1911	—	39,604,992	70	16
1921	550,986	39,209,518	71	-10 ¹
1931	—	41,834,923	76	65
1946	—	40,502,513	74	-22 ¹
1954	—	42,777,174	78	67
1962	551,603	46,242,514	84	..

¹ Decrease.

Estimated population on 1 Jan. 1965 was 48.7m.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Living births	Still-born	Deaths
1962	316,870	27,500	828,920	17,060	537,700
1963	339,460	28,100	865,340	17,690	554,300
1964	347,700	29,500	875,500	17,400	517,200

PRINCIPAL TOWNS and conurbations (*agglomérations*) (census 1962, revised):

	Town	Con- urbation		Town	Con- urbation
Paris	2,790,091	7,369,387	Strasbourg	228,971	302,303
Marseille	778,071	807,499	Saint-Etienne	201,242	289,958
Lyon	528,535	885,944	Lille	193,096	431,148
Toulouse	323,724	329,044	Le Havre	183,776	222,565
Nice	292,958	310,063	Toulon	161,786	221,434
Bordeaux	249,688	462,171	Grenoble	156,707	233,243
Nantes	240,028	327,636	Rennes	151,948	156,585

	Town	Con- urbation		Town	Con- urbation
Brest . . .	136,104	—	Saint-Maur-des		
Dijon . . .	135,694	153,699	Fossés . . .	70,397	—
Reims . . .	133,914	143,677	Troyes . . .	67,406	98,121
Le Mans . . .	132,181	141,986	La Rochelle . . .	66,190	74,798
Nancy . . .	128,677	208,686	Vitry-sur-Seine . . .	65,734	—
Clermont-Ferrand . . .	127,684	159,687	Poitiers . . .	62,178	69,285
Rouen . . .	120,857	325,320	Drancy . . .	65,890	—
Montpellier . . .	118,864	123,843	Lorient . . .	60,566	77,137
Limoges . . .	117,827	119,989	Bourges . . .	60,632	63,184
Angers . . .	115,252	133,597	Saint-Quentin . . .	61,071	65,357
Roubaix . . .	112,856	339,832 ¹	Levallois-Perret . . .	61,804	—
Mulhouse . . .	108,995	164,975	Pau . . .	59,937	81,787
Villeurbanne . . .	105,416	—	Courbevoie . . .	59,491	—
Boulogne-Billancourt . . .	106,641	—	Saint-Nazaire . . .	58,286	69,861
Amiens . . .	105,433	113,429	Cannes . . .	58,079	73,578
Metz . . .	102,771	147,154	Montluçon . . .	55,184	65,200
Nîmes . . .	99,802	—	Champigny-sur-		
Tours . . .	92,944	151,359	Marne . . .	57,876	—
Besançon . . .	95,642	96,773	Clécy . . .	56,316	—
Versailles . . .	95,149	—	Rueil-Malmaison . . .	54,786	—
Saint-Denis . . .	94,264	—	Valence . . .	52,532	67,822
Montreuil . . .	92,222	—	Colmar . . .	52,355	57,627
Caen . . .	91,336	117,372	Ivry-sur-Seine . . .	53,406	—
Tourcoing . . .	89,258	1	Issy-les-Moulineaux . . .	51,776	—
Perpignan . . .	83,025	—	Roanne . . .	51,723	70,627
Orléans . . .	84,233	125,984	Saint-Ouen . . .	51,956	—
Nanterre . . .	83,416	—	Maisons-Alfort . . .	51,186	—
Argenteuil . . .	82,321	—	Belfort . . .	48,070	62,587
Asnières . . .	81,768	—	Angoulême . . .	48,166	75,046
Colombes . . .	76,918	—	Bastia . . .	50,117	—
Béziers . . .	73,558	—	Tarbes . . .	46,600	58,457
Avignon . . .	72,717	86,947	Quimper . . .	45,989	—
Neuilly-sur-Seine . . .	72,773	—	Vincennes . . .	50,436	—
Aix-en-Provence . . .	67,943	—	Donai . . .	47,639	134,342
Aubervilliers . . .	70,632	—	Boulogne-sur-Mer . . .	49,281	89,571
Calais . . .	70,372	74,270			

¹ Roubaix-Tourcoing.

Occupational structure (census 1962). Out of an economically active population of 18,956,320 persons (18,847,523 in 1954), there are 3,897,960 engaged in fishing and agriculture (5,194,919 in 1954); 311,560 in mining and quarrying (373,303 in 1954); 1,657,320 in building and public works (1,389,832 in 1954); 5,354,900 in other manufacturing industries (5,103,865 in 1954); 796,980 in transportation (775,378 in 1954); 2,950,620 in business, banking and insurance (2,681,171 in 1954); 1,908,960 in services (1,708,340 in 1954); 2,078,020 in public services, administration and armed forces (1,620,715 in 1954).

Recensement de la population de 1962. Paris, Institut National de la statistique, 1962
Demangeon, A., *La France économique et humaine*. Paris, 1946
Ormsby, H., *France, a regional and economic geography*. 2nd ed. London, 1950

RELIGION. No religion is officially recognized by the state. Under the law promulgated on 9 Dec. 1905, which separated Church and State, the adherents of all creeds are authorized to form associations for public worship (*associations culturelles*). The law of 2 Jan. 1907 provided that, failing *associations culturelles*, the buildings for public worship, together with their furniture, would continue at the disposition of the ministers of religion and the worshippers for the exercise of their religion; but, in each case, there was required an administrative act drawn up by the *préfet* as regards buildings belonging to the state or the departments, and by the *maire* as regards buildings belonging to the communes.

There are 17 archbishops and 68 bishops of the Roman Catholic Church,

with 51,000 clergy of various grades. The Protestants of the Augsburg confession are, in their religious affairs, governed by a General Consistory, while the Reformed Church is under a Council of Administration, the seat of which is in Paris. In 1962 communicant Protestants numbered 722,453.

Schram, S. R., *Protestantism and Politics in France*. Alençon, 1954

EDUCATION. The primary, secondary and higher state schools constitute the 'Université de France'. The Supreme Council of 52 members has deliberative, administrative and judiciary functions, and a Consultative Committee advise respecting the working of the school system, but the inspectors-general are in direct communication with the Minister. For local education administration France is divided into 21 academic areas, each of which has an Academic Council whose members include a certain number elected by the professors or teachers. The Academic Council deals with all grades of education. Each is under a Rector, and each is provided with academy inspectors, 1 for each department except Nord, which has 2 (1 being for elementary education), and Seine, which has 8 (1 being director of elementary education), besides inspectors of elementary schools, usually 1 for each *arrondissement*, 20 inspectors (male or female) for the department of the Seine.

By decree of 6 Jan. 1959 the whole system of public instruction has been reorganized and the structure of the Ministry of National Education has consequently been modified. The educational stages are as follows:

1. Non-compulsory pre-school instruction for children aged 2-5, to be given in infant schools or infant classes attached to primary schools.

2. Compulsory elementary instruction for children aged 6-11, to be given in primary schools and certain classes of the *lycées classiques et modernes*. It consists of 3 courses: preparatory (1 year), elementary (2 years), intermediary (2 years). Physically or mentally handicapped children are cared for in special institutions or special classes of primary schools.

3. The 'observation stage' (*cycle d'observation*) for children aged 11-13. It forms part of the ordinary curriculum of all secondary schools and is designed to find out which type of education will suit best the aptitudes and inclinations of the pupils.

4. Five types of schools are open to pupils aged 13-18:

(a) a 3-year 'terminal' course, completing the general education and providing vocational training for agriculture, commerce, industry, etc.

(b) a 3-year 'général court' course, preparing the students for non-technical professions and teachers' training colleges.

(c) a 5-year 'général long' course, with 3 optional streams—classical, modern, technical—provided by the *lycées classiques et modernes* and the *lycées techniques*, and concluded by the *baccalauréat*.

(d) a 3-year 'professionnel court' course, provided by the *collèges d'enseignement technique*.

(e) a 4- or 5-year 'professionnel long' course, provided by the *lycées techniques* or by the technical sections of the other secondary schools.

The names of the various types of schools have been changed as follows: *lycées* and *collèges*, now *lycées classiques et modernes*; *école nationale professionnelle*, now *lycée technique d'Etat*; *collèges techniques*, now *lycées nationaux et municipaux techniques*; *centre d'apprentissage*, now *collège*

d'enseignement technique; cours complémentaire, now collège d'enseignement général.

The following table shows the various types of elementary schools, their numbers and the numbers of enrolled pupils:

	1961-62		1962-63		1963-64	
Description	Schools	Pupils	Schools	Pupils	Schools	Pupils
<i>Infant and Elementary Schools:</i>						
State	80,797	6,124,600	68,041	6,283,872	72,018	6,167,164
Private	9,901	954,900	9,691	1,118,103	10,372	1,098,412
Description	1962-63		1963-64			
<i>Collèges d'ens. général:</i>	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls		
State	329,170	385,509	424,245	451,478		
Private	58,352	90,800	64,115	94,630		
<i>Lycées classiques et modernes:</i>						
State	595,509	549,098	599,662	564,079		
Private	269,108	301,059	193,270	202,506		
<i>Pupils of primary classes not listed in primary schools:</i>						
State	24,400	19,900	—	—		
Private	77,200	98,100	—	—		
<i>Technical collèges:</i>						
State		252,174		279,378		
Private		144,631		150,902		
<i>Technical lycées:</i>						
State		145,159		13,483		
Private		53,011		41,192		

Higher Instruction is supplied by the State in the universities and in special schools, and by private individuals in the free faculties and schools. The law of 12 July 1875 provided for higher education free of charge. This law was modified by that of 18 March 1880, which granted the state faculties the exclusive right to confer degrees. A decree of 28 Dec. 1885 created a general council of the faculties, and the creation of universities, each consisting of several faculties, was accomplished in 1897, in virtue of the law of 10 July 1896.

The faculties are of four kinds: 15 faculties of law (Paris, Aix, Bordeaux, Caen, Clermont, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Strasbourg, Toulouse); 5 faculties of medicine and 5 of pharmacy (Paris, Montpellier, Nancy, Strasbourg, Toulouse); 8 mixed faculties of medicine and pharmacy (Aix, Bordeaux, Clermont, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Nantes, Rennes); 19 faculties of science (Paris, Aix, Besançon, Bordeaux, Caen, Clermont, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Montpellier, Nancy, Nantes, Poitiers, Reims, Rennes, Rouen, Strasbourg, Toulouse); 17 faculties of letters (in the towns last named except for Reims); 15 at the universities of Bordeaux, Grenoble, Toulouse, Strasbourg, Lyon and elsewhere. One of the major functions of all these institutions is the preparation of entrants for the École Nationale d'Administration in Paris, which, under the supervision of the President of the Council of Ministers, trains the superior civil and foreign services.

The following table shows the year of foundation and the total number of students of the universities in 1963-64:

Universities	Students	Universities	Students
Aix-Marseille (1409) . . .	21,129	Nancy (1572) . . .	9,591
Besançon (1485) . . .	3,312	Paris (1150) . . .	89,936
Bordeaux (1441) . . .	15,743	Poitiers (1431) . . .	7,312
Caen (1432) . . .	8,426	Rennes (1735) . . .	9,720
Clermont-Ferrand (1808) . . .	6,025	Strasbourg (1567) . . .	12,288
Dijon (1722) . . .	5,124	Toulouse (1230) . . .	16,690
Grenoble (1339) . . .	11,854	Nantes (1961) . . .	4,542
Lille (1530) . . .	13,754	Orléans (1961) . . .	2,464
Lyon (1808) . . .	15,931	Reims (1961) . . .	1,439
Montpellier (1289) . . .	15,458		

The following table shows the number of students in state institutions, by faculties or schools at 30 June, for 5 years:

Students of	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Law . . .	34,171	36,521	42,721	50,318	61,851
Medicine . . .	32,183	31,513	37,870	38,893	42,114
Science . . .	67,627	71,102	76,453	89,890	104,060
Letters . . .	59,265	66,448	78,092	93,032	107,455
Pharmacy . . .	8,473	8,722	9,331	10,207	10,831
Theology . . .	343	366	— ¹	— ¹	— ¹
Others . . .	—	—	347	—	—
Total . . .	202,062	214,672	244,814	282,340	326,311

¹ Included in Letters.

In 1964 the total number of students was 326,241.

The other higher institutions under the Ministry of Public Instruction are the Collège de France (founded by Francis I in 1530), which has courses of study bearing on various subjects (literature and language, archæology, mathematical, natural science, psychology and social science, political economy, etc.); the Museum of Natural History, giving instruction in science and natural history; the École Pratique des Hautes Études (history and philology, mathematical and physico-chemical sciences, natural science and theology), having its seat at the Sorbonne; the École Normale Supérieure, which prepares teachers for secondary education and, since 1904, follows the curricula of the Sorbonne without special teachers of its own; the École des Chartes, which trains archivists and paleographers; the École des Langues Orientales vivantes; the École du Louvre, devoted to art and archæology; the École des Beaux-Arts, and the Bureau des Longitudes, the central meteorological bureau; the Observatoire de Paris; and the French Schools at Athens, Rome, Cairo and South-East Asia.

Outside Paris there are 12 observatories (Meudon, Besançon, Bordeaux, etc.). The observatory at Nice belongs to the University of Paris.

There are free faculties in Paris (the Catholic Institute of Paris comprising theology, law and advanced scientific and literary studies); Angers (theology, law, science, letters and agriculture); Lille (theology, law, medicine and pharmacy, science, letters, social science and politics); Lyon (theology, law, science and letters); Marseille (law); Toulouse (the Catholic Institute with theological, literary and scientific instruction).

Professional and Technical Instruction. The principal institutions of higher or technical instruction dependent on other ministries are: The Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers at Paris (with 20 evening courses on the applied sciences and social economy), the École Centrale des Arts et Manufactures (870 students in 1963-64), the École des Hautes Études Commerciales (916 students), 14 higher schools of commerce (4,254 pupils), under the Ministry of Public Instruction; the National Agronomic Institute at Paris,

the veterinary school at Maisons-Alfort, a school of forestry at Nancy, the higher school of colonial agriculture, national agricultural schools at Grignon, Rennes, Montpellier. 98 schools of agriculture, etc., under the Ministry of Agriculture; the École Supérieure de Guerre, the École Polytechnique, the military school at Coëtquidan (formerly St Cyr), the École d'Artillerie at Fontainebleau, the École de Cavalerie at Saumur and other schools under the Ministry of War; the Naval School at Brest under the Ministry of Marine; the School of Mines at Paris, the School of Civil Engineering at Paris, the School of Mines at St Etienne and the Schools of Miners at Alès and Douai; with other schools under the Ministry of Public Works; the École des Beaux Arts, the École Nationale des Arts Décoratifs and the Conservatoire de Musique et de Déclamation under the Department of Fine Arts, which is attached to the Ministry of Public Instruction. The municipal school of Industrial Physics and Chemistry is under the City of Paris. In the provinces there are national schools of fine arts, and schools of music, and several municipal schools, as well as free subventional schools, etc.

Cinemas (1964). There were 5,620 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,690,800.

Newspapers (1964). There were 12 daily newspapers in Paris (*France-soir* having a circulation of 1,228,000) and 10 newspapers in the provinces with a circulation of more than 200,000 each and 11 with a circulation of between 100,000 and 200,000. The combined daily circulation of the 194 daily papers was 12.4m.

HEALTH. At the end of 1964 there were 54,964 physicians, 15,757 pharmacists and 17,746 dentists practising. There were 1,883 public hospitals (393,109 beds), 2,739 private hospitals (77,000 beds), 103 mental hospitals (93,000 beds) at the end of 1963.

SOCIAL WELFARE. An order of 4 Oct. 1945 laid down the framework of a comprehensive plan of Social Security and created a single organization which superseded the various laws relating to social insurance, workmen's compensation, health insurance, family allowances, etc.

Social Insurance. Insured persons are all wage-earners without regard to the amount of their wages or remuneration. However, in the case of yearly salaries exceeding 12,240 new francs, deductions for social insurance are made only in respect to that amount (from 1 Jan. 1965).

Health insurance, which formerly applied only to the insured persons, their spouses and children under 16 years of age, has been extended to children from 16 to 18, if apprenticed, to children from 17 to 20, if pursuing studies, to ascendants and descendants and other relatives who may be attending to household duties or the upbringing of children.

Sickness benefits in kind are supplied without time-limit, benefits in cash may be given for 3 years. Special financial allowances, up to 1 year after these 3 years, are made when vocational re-education or re-adaptation are necessary. The monthly allowance of an insured person is equivalent to half his salary, or two-thirds if he has 3 or more children.

Insurance for invalids has been determined by dividing invalids into 3 categories: (1) those who are capable of working; (2) those who cannot work; (3) those who, in addition, are in need of the help of another person. According to the category, the pension rate varies from 30 to 50% of the average salary for the last 10 years, with a minimum allowance of 7,263.55 new francs per year for the third category.

Unemployment benefits vary according to circumstances (full or partial unemployment), place of work and means test. In Paris full unemployment benefit amounts to 5.10 new francs per day for the head of the family and 2.20 new francs for the spouse or a dependent person.

A collective agreement signed on 31 Dec. 1958 between the national council of employers and certain trade unions has established a system of special allowances for unemployed workers in industry and trade. The costs are shared by employers (0.20%) and employees (0.05%) and the benefits amount to 35% of the wages for 9 months; to be extended for workers of old age and long employment. The system is administered by commissions composed of representatives of employers and employees in equal proportion.

Family Allowances. The system comprises: (a) Family allowances proper, equivalent to 22% of the basic monthly salary (300 new francs in Paris) for 2 dependent children, and 33% for the third and each subsequent child; a special compensation of 9.81 francs per month for 2 dependent children, and 15.09 for the third and each subsequent child; a supplement equivalent to 9% of the basic monthly salary for the second and each subsequent dependent child more than 10 years old and 16% for each dependent child over 15 years. (b) Single wage-earner allowance (when the wife does not work), according to the number of dependent children. (c) Housewife allowance (when an employer's or self-employed person's wife does not work), according to the number of dependent children (at least 2). (d) Prenatal allowances of 9 monthly payments. (e) Maternity allowances, equivalent to twice the basic monthly salary (under certain conditions relating to the mother's age and the interval of births).

Workmen's Compensation. The law passed by the National Assembly on 30 Oct. 1946 supersedes the Act of 9 April 1898. It is administered by the Social Security Funds, *i.e.*, the insured persons themselves. The Funds can invite employers to take preventive measures, ensure their application by inspectors from the Ministry of Labour and impose fines on employers who fail to comply. They can also grant loans to employers who carry out the required improvements. The law also fixes the conditions in which the victims of accidents or occupational diseases will enjoy free medical attention by a doctor of their own choice, functional re-adaptation, professional re-education and financial compensation.

A law promulgated on 11 Oct. 1946 has created a medical labour service of doctors who will have to hold a diploma of 'industrial health specialists'. These doctors will be entrusted with the control of hygiene and health matters in all industrial undertakings or groups of undertakings. In addition, it will be the duty of this medical service to examine wage-earners when they are engaged, to carry out periodical medical examinations and to ensure the application of the existing rules relating to safety in work.

Old-age Pensions for workers were introduced in 1910 and revised in 1930, 1935 and 1941 and are now fixed by the Social Security Code. They are financed out of the contributions made to the Social Security organization by employers and employees.

As from 1 April 1947 aged persons who had been in non-salaried professions, such as agricultural workers, craftsmen, small business men and the liberal professions, have also been entitled to old-age allowances.

A supplementary allowance has been provided by the law of 30 June

1956 which established a *Fonds National de Solidarité*. It is dependent on a means test and amounts to an annual maximum of 700 new francs.

Complementary retirement allowances have been provided for by the Social Security Code and an order of 4 Feb. 1959.

Social Security in France. Ministry of Labour and Society Security, 1965

JUSTICE. The French judicial system has been reorganized by a number of ordinances and decrees dated 22 Dec. 1958.

Before this reform, the lowest courts were those of the Justices of Peace (*juges de paix*), 1 in each *canton*, who tried less important civil cases. The Tribunals of First Instance (*Tribunaux de Première Instance* or *Tribunaux Civils*), 1 in each *arrondissement*, dealt with more important civil cases and served as Tribunals of Appeal for the Justices of Peace, when their decisions were susceptible of appeal.

Since 2 March 1959, 467 *tribunaux d'instance* (10 in overseas departments), under a single judge each and with increased material and territorial jurisdiction, have replaced the cantonal justices of the peace; and 178 collegiate *tribunaux de grande instance* (6 in overseas departments) have taken the place of the 357 *tribunaux de première instance*.

All petty offences (*contraventions*) are disposed of in the Police Courts (*Tribunaux de Police*) presided over by the *Juge d'Instance*. The Correctional Courts pronounce upon all graver offences (*délits*), including cases involving imprisonment up to 5 years. They have no jury, and consist of 3 judges who administer both criminal and civil justice. In all cases of a *délit* or a *crime* the preliminary inquiry is made in secrecy by an examining magistrate (*juge d'instruction*), who either dismisses the case or sends it for trial before a court where a public prosecutor (*Procureur*) endeavours to prove the charge.

The Conciliation Boards (*Conseils des Prud'hommes*) composed of an equal number of employers and employees deal with small trade and industrial disputes. Commercial litigation goes to the Commercial Courts (*Tribunaux de Commerce*) composed of tradesmen and manufacturers elected for 2 years.

When the decisions of any of these Tribunals are susceptible of appeal, the cases go to the Courts of Appeal (*Cours d'Appel*). There are 30 Courts of Appeal (3 in overseas departments), composed each of a president and a variable number of members.

The Courts of Assizes (*Cours d'Assises*), composed each of a president, assisted by 2 other magistrates who are members of the Courts of Appeal, and by a jury of 9 people, sit in every *département*, when called upon to try very important criminal cases. The decisions of the Courts of Appeal and the Courts of Assizes are final; however, the Court of Cassation (*Cour de Cassation*) has discretion to verify if the law had been correctly interpreted and if the rules of procedure have been followed exactly. The Court of Cassation may annul any judgment, and the cases have to be tried again by a Court of Appeal or a Court of Assizes.

A State Security Court has been established by 2 laws dated 15 Jan. 1963. It is usually composed of 3 civilian judges, including the president, and 2 judges of general or field officer rank, and has jurisdiction to deal with subversion in peace-time.

The French penal institutions have been reorganized by the procedural code which came into force on 2 March 1959. They consist of: (1) *maisons d'arrêt* and *de correction*, where persons awaiting trial as well as those condemned to short periods of imprisonment are kept; (2) central prisons (*maisons centrales*) for those sentenced to long imprisonment; (3) special

establishments, namely (a) schools for young adults, (b) hostels for old and disabled offenders, (c) hospitals for the sick and psychopaths, (d) institutions for recidivists. Special attention is being paid to classified treatment and the rehabilitation and vocational re-education of prisoners, including work in open-air and semi-free establishments.

Juvenile delinquents go before special judges and courts; they are sent to public or private institutions of supervision and re-education.

The population at 1 Jan. 1966 of all penal establishments was 30,915 men and 1,342 women.

FINANCE. Budgets (in lm. francs) for calendar years:

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Total revenue . . .	67,764	74,569	85,102	94,791
Total expenditure ¹ . . .	66,983	75,980	90,565	91,283
of which Civil . . .	48,701	57,826	71,191	71,454
Military . . .	17,848	17,573	18,609	19,187

¹ Some expenditure has not been divided between civil and military expenditures.

The accounts of revenue and expenditure are examined by a special administrative tribunal (*Cour des Comptes*), instituted in 1807.

Revenue	1961	1962	1963	1964
Taxes and monopolies . . .	61,548	67,665	76,488	87,343
State industries . . .	146	162	167	190
State domains . . .	322	337	350	318
Total (including all others) .	67,764	74,569	85,102	94,791
Civil expenditure				
Public debt . . .	4,835	5,887	5,453	5,122
Supply services . . .	19,180	21,657	27,002	23,170
President and Parliament . .	153	168	181	194
Economic state intervention .	15,643	20,082	22,634	25,247
Total . . .	39,811	47,794	55,270	59,733
Civil equipment . . .	7,184	8,628	14,963	} 11,721
Reconstruction . . .	1,706	1,404	958	
Total civil expenditure .	48,701	57,826	71,191	71,454

The French public debt was as follows on 31 Dec. (in lm. francs):

	1961	1962	1963	1964
National Debt:				
A. Funded debt—				
(a) Interior: Perpetual . . .	554	554	554	554
Long, medium, short term . .	22,970	21,622	23,246	23,187
Treasury bonds . . .	27,308	33,257	37,176	35,599
Liability towards issuing houses	8,859	8,672	8,766	8,996
(a) Total . . .	59,691	64,105	69,742	68,336
(b) Foreign debt. . .	8,506	5,414	4,317	4,153
B. Floating debt—				
(a) Interior . . .	15,029	14,855	13,957	14,032
(b) Foreign . . .	2,060	1,888	1,758	1,448
Posts, telegraphs and telephones .	1,350	1,987	2,418	2,809
Total debt . . .	86,636	88,249	92,192	90,778

Bloch-Lainé, F., *La Zone Franc.* Paris, 1956

Lattre, A. de, *Les Finances extérieures de la France, 1945-58.* Paris, 1959

Mérigot, J. G., and Coulbois, P., *Le Franc, 1938-50.* Paris, 1950

DEFENCE. The President of the Republic exercises command over the Armed Forces. He is assisted by the research organization of the High Council of Defence (*Conseil Supérieur de la Défense*) and two Committees (*Comité de Défense* and *Comité de Défense restreint*) which formulate directives. The Prime Minister is responsible for the national defence; he exercises his military responsibilities through the General Secretariat of National Defence (SGDN). Under the Prime Minister's authority, the *Comité d'Action Scientifique de Défense* co-ordinates research.

Army, Navy and Air Force are under the authority of the Minister of the Armed Forces, who is assisted by the Chiefs of the Armed Forces General Staff and of the General Staff of the 3 services, and by a ministerial delegate for armament (construction, production, research).

In 1962 the Armed Forces were reorganized in 3 groups: (1) nuclear strategic forces; (2) operational forces; (3) home defence forces.

(1) Completely independent, but may possibly be used within the framework of NATO.

(2) Comprises Army, Navy and Air Force units, namely: (a) 4 mechanized divisions, 2 of which are stationed in Germany under NATO command; an operational division; local defence forces; national reserves in metropolitan France; troops, chiefly marines, stationed overseas and organized in 3 commands in the departments and French overseas territories and 3 inter-service commands in the African states and Madagascar; (b) a highly mobile naval force based on aircraft carriers, with frigates, escorts, amphibious assault craft, etc.; (c) tactical aircraft (Mirage III), helicopters (Frelon), transports (Transall), etc.

(3) Organized in 6 zones, 10 regions and 90 subdivisions, with co-ordination of the civil and military authorities; also comprising all 3 services.

ARMY. The Army consists of regular officers and n.c.o.s, long-term n.c.o.s and soldiers, and conscripts serving 16 months.

The peace-time units comprise infantry, armoured troops and cavalry, artillery, engineers, pioneers, transport, supply and naval infantry and artillery. In addition, there are the Foreign Legion, mountain and airborne troops and other specialized units.

On 1 Jan. 1966 the effective strength of the Army was 338,000 all ranks.

Higher military instruction is provided in 3 stages: the staff school (*École d'État-major*) for officers of formation staffs; the *École Supérieure de Guerre* for officers destined for the higher command; the *Institut des Hautes Études de Défense Nationale* where high-ranking officers and civilians study together the problems of national defence.

Army Aviation. Formed in 1952, the *Aviation Légère de l'Armée de Terre* (ALAT) is a well-equipped force, with more than 600 light aeroplanes and nearly 300 helicopters for observation, reconnaissance, combat area transport, liaison and supply duties.

The *Gendarmerie* is an integral part of the Army but also co-operates with the civil administration in maintaining public order. Effective strength, 1964, 61,000.

NAVY. The Navy is under the supreme direction of the Minister of Defence, being administered by the Chief and Deputy Chiefs of Naval Staff.

All naval aircraft and coastal defences are under the control of the Navy, and have been reorganized in 3 coast 'naval frontier' districts (with head-

quarters in Cherbourg, Brest and Toulon), in relation to the aircraft attached to the active fleet.

The French Navy is manned partly by conscription but mainly by voluntary enlistment. In 1965 the active personnel was 77,000 officers and men.

The following is a summary of the strength of the fleet at the periods shown:

			Completed at end of						
		1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Aircraft carriers . . .		4	5	4	3	4	3	3	3
Cruisers		5	5	3	3	3	4	3	3
Destroyers		19	19	20	19	18	18	18	18
Frigates		54	56	45	36	37	37	36	32
Submarines		16	18	20	20	22	21	21	19

The principal ships of the French Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horsepower	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carriers</i>								
1963	Foch	22,000	—	—	8 3.9 in.	—	126,000	32.0
1961	Clemenceau							
1943	Arromanches	14,000	—	—	Small AA	—	40,000	24.0

Note: The aircraft carriers *Bois Belleau* and *La Fayette* were returned to the US Navy in 1960 and 1963 respectively.

The escort aircraft carrier *Dixmude* was relegated to a harbour ship in 1960.

The battleship *Richelieu* was relegated to an accommodation ship in 1960, and the battleship *Jean Bart* was similarly reduced in 1961.

Cruiser Helicopter Carrier

1963	Jeanne d'Arc (ex-La Résolue)	10,000	—	—	4 3.9-in.	—	40,000	26.5
------	------------------------------	--------	---	---	-----------	---	--------	------

Cruisers

1958	Colbert	8,720	—	—	16 5-in. AA	—	86,000	32.0
1954	De Grasse	9,380	4	5	16 5-in. AA	—	105,000	33.5

Note: The old training cruiser *Jeanne d'Arc* was decommissioned in 1964 when the new cruiser helicopter carrier *La Résolue* replaced her as training ship and took her name on 16 July. The cruiser *Georges Leygues* was scrapped in 1959 and her sister ship *Montcalm* was relegated to an accommodation ship in 1960.

There are also 18 destroyers of 2,750 tons, 32 escorts (frigates) of 1,000 to 1,750 tons (including 2 formerly rated as destroyer escorts and 2 rated as surveying vessels), 19 submarines, 101 minesweepers (15 ocean, 71 coastal and 15 inshore), 6 surveying vessels, 15 patrol vessels, 13 motor launches, 9 landing ships, 10 landing craft, 10 depot ships, 7 oilers, 5 transports, 13 boom defence vessels, 4 sail training vessels, 16 water carriers, 22 fleet tugs and 30 other vessels.

Two guided-missile frigates, a nuclear-powered ballistic-missile submarine, an experimental-missile submarine, and 2 conventional submarines are under construction.

The naval air arm, known usually as *Aéronavale*, has 3 squadrons of nationally-designed Etendard IV-M atrasonic fighter-bombers, 1 squadron of Etendard IV-P reconnaissance fighters, 2 squadrons of US-built Crusader all-weather fighters, 3 squadrons of Alizé turboprop anti-submarine aircraft, 5 maritime reconnaissance squadrons with Neptune aircraft (some to be re-equipped with Broguet Atlanties), and 3 anti-submarine and assault

squadrons with Sikorsky HSS-1 helicopters. There are also about 15 coastal patrol, training and rescue units.

AIR FORCE. Formed as the *Service Aéronautique* in April 1910, the *Armée de l'Air* is organized in 6 major commands. The *Commandement des Forces Aériennes Stratégiques* (COFAS) has responsibility for creating the nuclear deterrent force. The *Commandement de la Force Aérienne Tactique* (FATAC) directs the tactical air forces, commands the air force reserve and is responsible for liaison with the ground forces under the orders of FATAC. Under FATAC the 1st *Commandement Aérien Tactique* (1° CATAC) controls tactical air units based in eastern France and Germany and assigned to NATO; the 2nd *Commandement Aérien Tactique* (2° CATAC) controls the reserve forces. The *Commandement du Transport Aérien Militaire* (COTAM) is responsible for air transport operations and for the training and transport of airborne forces. The *Commandement Air des Forces de Défense Aérienne* (CAFDA) controls air defence forces, serving all regional commands. The *Commandement des Écoles de l'Armée de l'Air* (CEAA) is responsible for training the personnel for all branches of the Air Force. There is finally a *Commandement des Transmissions*, with responsibility for communications and electronic warfare.

The home-based French Air Force is divided territorially among 4 metropolitan air regions (Dijon, Paris, Bordeaux, Aix-en-Provence); overseas, the air forces are integrated into the local joint-service commands. There are more than 40 operational squadrons.

The strategic, tactical and air defence forces are equipped entirely with jet aircraft. The CAS is receiving 62 Mirage IV supersonic nuclear bombers and will eventually deploy 3 wings (each 3 squadrons of 5 aircraft) of Mirage IVs and 12 C-135F refuelling tanker transports. The 1° CATAC deploys 9 wings (20 squadrons, about 450 aircraft), consisting mainly of Mirage III-C interceptor, III-E ground-attack and III-R reconnaissance fighters and F-100D Super Sabre interceptors, with some Mystère IVA and F-84F Thunderstreak fighter-bombers still in service. It also has Nike surface-to-air missiles. The air defence forces include 3 wings of Super Mystères and 1 of Vautours, which are to be replaced by supersonic Mirage IIIs. The COTAM is equipped with 4 wings of Noratlas, Breguet Deux Ponts and DC-6 transports, supplemented by 2 groups of C-47, C-54, C-45, S.O.30P Bretagne, DC-6 and M.S. 760 Paris aircraft. Other units are equipped with many different types of aircraft, including Fennec (T-28) and AD-4 Sky-raider close-support aircraft, Broussard observation and general-purpose monoplanes, and H-34, H-19, Bell 47 and Alouette helicopters.

Training aircraft include the Magister jet basic trainer and Mystère IVA, T-33 and Mirage III-B advanced trainers.

Total aircraft in service in 1965, about 1,500. Total personnel in 1965, about 122,500.

Gorce, P.-M. de la, *The French Army: a military-political history*. New York, 1963

PRODUCTION. The post-war reconstruction and expansion of the French economy began under the guidance of the first 'Monnet plan' (1946-50), named after the then director of the planning office, Jean Monnet. This was followed by the second and third 5-year plans (1951-55, 1956-60), an intermediate plan for 1961, and the fourth plan, 1962-65, and fifth plan, 1965-69. Under these plans the following achievements were realized:

	1946	1956	1961	1962	1963	1964
Coal (1m. tons) ²	49.3	57.4	55.3	55.2	50.2	55.3
Electricity (1,00m. kwh.)	23.0	53.8	76.4	83.1	88.2	93.8
of which hydro-electric	11.2	25.8	38.2	35.8	43.4	34.7
Steel (1m. tons)	4.4	13.4	17.6	17.2	17.6	19.8
Cement (1m. tons)	3.4	11.2	15.5	16.7	17.9	21.3
Agricultural tractors (1,000)	1.9	79.4	68.2	60.4	68.2	74.0
Fertilizers (1,000 tons)	536.0	1,637.0	2,064.0	2,446.0	2,906.0	2,906.0
Houses built (1,000)	22.0 ¹	236.3	316.0	308.9	336.2	369.8

¹ 1947.² Including lignite.

AGRICULTURE. Of the total area of France (54.4m. hectares in 1964) 18.5m. are under cultivation, 13.3m. are pasture, 1.4m. are under vines, 11.8m. are forests and 8.3m. are uncultivated land.

The following table shows the area under the leading crops and the production for 4 years:

Crop	Area (1,000 hectares)				Produce (1,000 quintals)			
	1961	1962	1963	1964	1961	1962	1963	1964
Wheat . .	3,997	4,571	3,850	4,388	95,735	140,538	102,490	138,377
Rye . .	261	243	226	220	3,463	3,557	3,568	3,887
Barley . .	2,259	2,177	2,539	2,360	54,128	60,030	73,840	67,908
Oats . .	1,442	1,356	1,287	1,094	25,907	26,276	28,760	23,100
Potatoes .	878	852	834	680	141,886	132,563	153,185	114,186
Industrial beet	359	352	371	425	132,358	115,647	139,514	162,414
Maize . .	975	866	952	893	24,704	18,643	38,707	21,052

Other crops in 1964 include (in 1,000 quintals): Rice, 1,219; tobacco, 434; hops, 23.

The annual production of wine and cider (in 1,000 hectolitres) appears as follows:

	Vineyards (1,000 hectares)		Cider produced		
	Wine produced	Wine import	Wine export		
1933	1,513	60,332	16,257	1,032	34,601
1943	1,433	47,437	9,894	620	13,092
1953	1,315	47,735	19,862	1,266	27,440
1963	1,272	57,596	11,800	4,000	10,076
1964	1,270	62,433	12,500	3,600	13,809

The production of fruits (other than for cider making) and nuts for 1964 (figures for 1963 in brackets) is given in 1,000 quintals, as follows: Apples and pears, 13,692 (13,217); plums, 951 (1,564); peaches, 4,151 (4,556); apricots, 363 (1,633); cherries, 1,147 (1,109); nuts, 388 (373); grapes, 2,670 (1,866); chestnuts, 899 (937).

On 1 Oct. 1963 the numbers of farm animals (in 1,000) were (figures for 1964 in brackets): Horses, 1,357 (1,228); mules, 50 (46); asses, 53 (48); cattle, 20,041 (20,244); sheep, 8,626 (8,821); goats, 1,069 (1,041); pigs, 8,952 (9,043).

Silk culture, with government encouragement (*primes*), is carried on mainly in 15 departments—most extensively in Ardèche, Gard, Drôme, Hérault, Lozère and Vaucluse.

FISHERY (1964). There were 42,119 fishermen and 13,822 sailing-boats, steamers and motor-boats. Catch (in 1,000 tons): Fresh fish, 398.6; salted cod, 49.7; crustaceans, 19; shell fish, 50.2; molluscs, 62.1.

MINING. Principal minerals produced, in 1,000 metric tons:

	1962	1963	1964		1962	1963	1964
Coal . .	52,359	47,754	53,030	Potash salts .	1,922	1,915	1,983
Lignite . .	2,882	3,475	2,241	Pig-iron . .	13,959	14,306	15,863
Iron ore . .	66,317	57,883	60,938	Crude steel .	17,240	17,556	19,800
Bauxite . .	2,195	2,005	2,433	Aluminium .	294	298	316

Output of petroleum in 1962, 2,370,900; 1963, 2,522,000; 1964, 2.8m. metric tons. The greater part came from the Parentis oilfield in the Landes. France has an important oil-refining industry, utilizing imported crude oil. Total yearly capacity at the end of 1964 was about 62m. metric tons. The principal plants are situated in the area of Dunkirk, Strasbourg, Le Havre, Rouen (18m.), St Nazaire, Rennes, Lyon, Bordeaux and Marseille (16m.).

There has been considerable development of the production of natural gas and sulphur in the region of Lacq in the foothills of the Pyrenees. Production of natural gas was 44m. therms in 1962, 46.2m. in 1963 and 48.8 in 1964.

MANUFACTURES. *Engineering Industry* (1964): 1,588,336 vehicles (519,000 exported), 1,315,000 television sets, 2,389,000 radio sets.

Chemical Industry (1964) (in 1,000 metric tons): Sulphuric acid, 2,702; caustic soda, 169; sulphur, 1,510; polystyrene, 64; polyesters, 23; polyvinyl, 208; ammonia, 1,168; nitric acid, 491, and 2.03m. hectolitres of alcohol.

Textiles (1964) (in 1,000 metric tons): Woollen, 75.6; cotton, 230.9; linen, 22.6; silk, 37.2; rayon, 61.9; jute, 61.

Food (1964) (in 1,000 metric tons): Cheese, 520; chocolate, 82.7; biscuits, 186.8; jams and jellies, 37.

ELECTRICITY. Production of electrical (and percentage of hydro-electric) power (in 1m. kwh.): 1960, 72,118 (56%); 1961, 76,489 (50%); 1962, 83,093 (43%); 1963, 88,245 (49%); 1964, 93,779 (37%).

Trade Unions. The most important trade unions are the Confédération Générale du Travail with a membership of 1m. (1961); the Confédération Générale des Travailleurs chrétiens with a membership of 750,000 (1961); the Confédération Générale du Travail Force Ouvrière with a membership of between 350,000 and 500,000. All these figures are estimates, as the French conception of trade-union freedom does not permit the State to demand a list of members from the organizations, and each of the Confédérations tends to claim the highest figure plausible. On the other hand, the number of cards taken out does not necessarily correspond to the number of members, and must be adjusted according to the number of monthly stamps distributed.

Other smaller union organizations are Confédération Autonome du Travail, Confédération Générale des Syndicats and Fédération de l'Éducation Nationale.

French Trade Unions: a Short History and Assessment. French Embassy, London
Trade Unionism in France. French Embassy, London

Chardonnet, J., *L'Économie française*. 2 vols. Paris, 1958-59

Ehrmann, H. W., *Organized business in France*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1957

Jeanneney, J.-M., *Forces et faiblesses de l'économie française, 1945-59*. 2nd ed. Paris, 1959

Lorwin, V. R., *The French Labor Movement*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1955

Pilliet, G., *Inventaire économique de la France*. Annual from 1945. Paris

COMMERCE. Imports and exports, in 1m. francs for 6 calendar years were (including gold):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports . . .	31,015.8	32,992	37,133	43,100	49,719	51,059
Exports . . .	33,900.5	35,668	36,556	39,920	44,408	44,633

The chief imports for home use and exports of home goods are to and from the following countries, in 1m. francs (including gold):

Countries	Imports		Exports	
	1963	1964	1963	1964
Franc area	7,563.0	8,083.0	7,618.0	7,815.0
UK	2,565.1	2,682.2	1,962.5	2,257.4
Germany (West)	7,759.1	9,110.1	6,620.9	7,725.5
Belgium-Luxembourg	3,252.0	3,873.7	3,626.0	4,327.5
Switzerland	1,609.0	1,146.4	2,477.9	2,791.4
Italy	2,552.1	3,113.3	2,690.2	3,428.7
USA	4,449.2	5,610.4	2,077.4	2,322.5
Brazil	385.9	440.6	332.9	203.2
Argentina	417.4	487.8	222.3	257.2
Australia and New Zealand	1,123.7	1,175.4	189.6	222.7
Canada	394.2	541.2	261.1	327.1
Sweden	818.7	990.9	656.2	740.0
Netherlands	1,870.7	2,457.1	1,325.8	1,735.1

Total trade between France and UK (in £1,000 sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	142,791	131,486	153,500	187,126	190,789
Exports from UK	112,225	138,015	180,729	187,942	177,273
Re-exports from UK	11,956	14,339	13,698	15,474	16,171

I.N.S.E.E., *Statistiques et indices du commerce extérieur*. Paris, 1964

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1964 the French mercantile marine possessed 689 vessels of more than 100 tons, with a gross tonnage of 4,875,000.

Shipping in foreign trade in 1964: Entered, 199,566 vessels; cleared, 196,947 vessels of 127,412,000 net tons.

In 1964 there were 4,017 km of navigable rivers and 4,667 km of canals in actual use, with a total traffic of 85.62m. net tons.

Roads. In 1964 the French road system consisted of 783,745 km, namely 80,840 km of national roads (excluding 487 km of motorways), 278,377 km of departmental roads and 424,041 km of local roads.

Railways. As from 1 Jan. 1938 all the independent railway companies were merged with the existing state railway system in a Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Français, in which the State holds 51% of the shares.

The length of the railway lines, on 1 Jan. 1965, was 38,180 km, of which 8,190 km were electrified. The railways, in 1964 (and 1963), carried 608m. (599m.) passengers and 248m. (240m.) metric tons of goods. Railway receipts, 1963, 10,626m.; 1964, 11,036m.; expenses, 1963, 11,240m.; 1964, 12,140m. francs.

The Paris transport network consists of 205 km of underground railway (Métro) and 1,660 km of bus routes. In 1964 it carried 1,238m. passengers on the Métro and 758m. by bus.

Lartilleux, H., *Géographie des chemins de fer français*. 2 vols. Paris, 1946-48
 Peyret, H., *Histoire des chemins de fer en France*. Paris, 1949

Post. In 1964 the receipts on account of posts, telegraphs and telephones amounted to 6,815.3m. francs; 1963, 6,130.3m. francs.

On 31 Dec. 1964 the telephone system (government-owned) had 5,238,425 subscribers; the Paris region (including the Seine, Seine-et-Marne and Seine-et-Oise departments) accounted for 2,216,028.

On 31 Dec. 1964 wireless sets numbered 9.6m. and television sets, 5.4m.

Aviation. Air France, the national airline, had (31 Dec. 1963) a fleet of 112 aircraft, serving Europe, North America, Central and South America,

West, Central and East Africa, Madagascar, the Near, Middle and Far East, Australia and Oceania. There are local networks in the West Indies and Central America, in West and Central Africa, and in Madagascar.

In 1965 Air France flew 759·7m. ton-km and 6,347m. passenger-km (4·08m. passengers).

MONEY. A new currency, the 'heavy franc' or '*nouveau franc*' (NF) worth 100 'light francs', was introduced on 1 Jan. 1960; since 1 Jan. 1963 it is called *franc* (F). £1 = 13·683 NF; \$1 = 4·900 NF.

'New franc' coins are issued for 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes, 1, 2, 5 and 10 francs; and bank-notes for 10, 50, 100 and 500 francs.

BANKING. The Bank of France, founded in 1800, and placed under state control in 1806, has the monopoly (since 1848) of issuing bank-notes. The capital of the bank was fixed at 150m. new francs from 1960. Note circulation on 31 Dec. 1963 was 57,550m. francs.

On 2 Dec. 1945 a law was passed to nationalize the Banque de France and the 4 principal deposit banks—Crédit Lyonnais, Société Générale, Comptoir National d'Escompte and the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie. It also instituted strict Government control over the activities of all other banks and established a new body, the National Credit Council, composed of 35 members appointed by the State, to check the flow of credit in France.

The 12 directors of the nationalized banks are appointed by the State as follows: 3 by the Minister of Finance from persons in commerce, industry or agriculture; 3 by the trade unions, 1 of whom is an employee of the bank; 3 by the Minister of Finance in virtue of their bank experience; 3 representing the Bank of France or other semi-public credit concerns.

The following are the principal banks: Crédit Foncier de France, founded in 1852 (mortgage Bank); Crédit Lyonnais, founded in 1863; Société Générale, founded in 1864; Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie; Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris (nationalized deposit banks); Crédit Industriel et Commercial; Crédit Commercial de France (non-nationalized deposit banks); Banquo de Paris et des Pays Bas, and Banque de l'Union Parisienne.

The ordinary savings banks number about 600. In addition, the state savings organization (*Caisse nationale d'épargne*) is administered by the post office on a giro system. On 31 Dec. 1964 ordinary savings banks had 16,689,000 depositors with 31,850m. francs deposits; the state saving banks had 11,782,000 depositors with 19,631m. francs deposits.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

France maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroun, Canada, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Br.), Congo (Lé.), Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, Gabon, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Korea, Laos, Lebanon, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Malta,

Mauritania, Mexico, Morocco, Nepál, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Thailand, Trinidad, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia, Zambia; a legation in Libya; a Chargé d'Affaires in Kenya.

OF FRANCE IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Knightsbridge, SW1)

Ambassador: Geoffroy de Courcel, GCVO, MC.

Minister: Gérard André, CVO.

Counsellors: Jean-Paul Anglès; Yves Barbier (*Press*), Jean-Pierre Lesuyer (*Commercial*), Gérard Hibon (*Commercial*), William de Peyster, Eugène Taillart (*Shipping*).

First Secretaries: Gérald Pavret de la Rochefordière, Michel Daumetz.

Service Attachés: Col. Bertrand du Pouget de Nadaillac (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Marcel André Noel (*Navy*), Col. Henri de Bordas, DFC (*Air*).

Minister-Counsellors: Jean Wahl (*Commercial*); Henry Hauck (*Labour*).

Commercial Attachés: Claude Thevenot, Jean-Paul Rigault.

Cultural Counsellor: Jean Lequiller. *Cultural Attaché:* Jean Llasera.

There are consulates-general in Edinburgh, Liverpool, London, Southampton. There are consulates at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow and Jersey.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FRANCE

Ambassador: Sir Patrick Reilly, KCMG, OBE.

Ministers: W. B. J. Ledwidge; F. C. Everson, CMG (*Economic*).

Counsellors: R. G. H. Watts, CBE (*Consul-General*); G. F. Rodgers (*Economic*); D. A. Logan, CMG (*Information*); The Hon. P. E. Ramsbotham, CMG (*Head of Chancery*); C. M. Rose (*Commercial*); S. P. Martin, OBE; L. Hagestadt, CMG, OBE (*Labour*); A. Smith (*Scientific*).

First Secretaries: P. R. A. Mansfield; C. M. James; C. C. C. Tickell, MVO; W. J. Adams, C. P. H. T. Isolani, MVO, OBE (*Information*); R. W. P. Dawson, CBE, DSO; J. H. Farmer, MC; F. C. Hensby (*Consul*).

Service Attachés: Capt. D. C. Loram, MVO (*Navy*), Brig. R. G. Lewthwaite, MC (*Army*), Air Cdre A. L. Winskill, CBE, DFC (*Air*).

Civil Air Attaché: A. Holden. *Cultural Attaché:* C. F. S. de Winton, OBE.

There are Consuls-General in Lyons, Marseille, Paris, Strasbourg, and Consuls in Bordeaux, Le Havre, Lille and Nice.

OF FRANCE IN THE USA (2535 Belmont Rd. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Charles Lucet.

Minister-Counsellor: Bruno de Leusse. *Ministers:* Gérard Gausson; René Larre (*Financial*).

Counsellors: Jacques Morizet; Roger Vaur; Hubert Dubois; Gérard Gausson; Gerard Le Saige de la Villebrunne; Paul Carton; André Gabaudan (*Commercial*); Pierre Larre (*Financial*). *First Secretaries:* Philippe Husson; Dominique Charpy; Roger Duzer.

Service Attachés: Lieut.-Gen. Michel Dorance (*Armed Forces and Air*); Gen. Gildas Arnous-Rivière (*Army*), Vice-Adm. Michel Prache (*Navy*).

OF THE USA IN FRANCE

Ambassador: Charles E. Bohlen.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Robert H. McBride. *Heads of Sections:* John A. Bovey (*Political*); Stanley M. Cleveland (*Economic*); Thomas E. Drumm, Jr (*Commercial*); John L. Kuhn (*Consular*); Leslie S. Brady (*USIA*).

Service Attachés: Col. Charles H. Hollis (*Army*), Capt. Stephen L. Johnson (*Navy*), Col. Vernon P. Martin (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Bordeaux, Lyon and Marseille, and Consuls at Strasbourg and Nice (also Consul to Monaco).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Institut national de la Statistique et des Études économiques (29, Quai Branly, Paris 7e) is the central office of statistics. It was established by a law of 27 April 1946, which amalgamated the Service National des Statistiques (created in 1941 by merging the Direction de la Statistique générale de la France and the Service de la Démographie) with the Institut de Conjoncture (set up in 1938) and some statistical services of the Ministry of National Economy. The Institut comprises the following departments: Metropolitan statistics, Overseas statistics, Market research and economic studies, Documentation.

The main publications of the Institut include:

Annuaire statistique de la France (from 1878)

Annuaire statistique des Territoires d'Outre-Mer (1959)

Tableaux de l'Economie Française (biennially, from 1956)

Études et Conjoncture. (Monthly, from July 1946)

Documentation économique (half-yearly)

Bulletin mensuel de statistique

Données statistiques (trimestrial; formerly *Bulletin de statistique d'outre-mer*)

Gottman, J., *Les relations commerciales de la France. Études de géographie économique*. Montreal, 1942

Siegfried, A. (ed.), *L'Année Politique: Revue chronologique des principaux faits politiques, économiques et sociaux de la France*. (From 1945.) Paris, 1946 ff.

OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS

MARTINIQUE

MARTINIQUE has been in French possession since 1635, except during the Seven Years' War (1762-63) and the French Revolution (1794-1815) when it was under British occupation.

Area and Population. Area, 1,090 sq. km (420 sq. miles), divided into 34 communes; population (census, 9 Oct. 1961), 292,062; estimate, 1 Jan. 1963, 300,000. Vital statistics (1962): Births, 10,554; deaths, 2,522.

The capital and chief commercial town is Fort-de-France (population, 85,281), with a landlocked harbour nearly 40 sq. km in extent.

Government. On 19 March 1946 the status of Martinique was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect. An elected general council of 36 members votes the budget, and elective municipal councils administer the communes. Martinique is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies and in the Senate by 2 senators.

Prefect: Raphael Petit.

Education. In 1965 there were 2 *lycées* (1 for boys, 2,163 pupils; 1 for girls, 1,902 pupils); 244 primary public schools, with 89,218 pupils; 1 tech-

neal college (1,325 students) and 11 private schools (2,591 pupils). The *Institut Henri Vizios* had 522 students of law, politics and economics.

Justice. Justice is administered by 5 tribunals of the first instance, a superior court, a regional court of appeal (with jurisdiction over Guadeloupe and Guiana), a commercial court and a court of assizes.

Finance. The budget for 1965 balanced at 178m. francs. In addition, investment expenditures, supported by national subsidies, represented about 100m. francs.

Production. Bananas, sugar and rum are the chief productions, followed by pineapples, food and vegetables. In 1965 there were 11,500 hectares under sugar cane, 9,000 hectares under bananas, 600 hectares under cocoa, 150 hectares (1962) under coffee, 820 hectares under pineapples and 4,600 hectares food-producing crops. In 1965 livestock numbered 50,000 cattle, 20,000 sheep, 45,500 pigs, 15,500 goats and 14,450 horses. There are 8 sugar works with distilleries attached, 28 agricultural distilleries producing rum and 13 factories for canning pineapples. In 1964 production of sugar was 61.5 metric tons; rum, 112,517 hectolitres.

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs (from 1961, 1m. new francs):

	1962		1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports . . .	274.8	281.54	334.4	364.30	351.34	389.65
Exports . . .	263.5	166.02	239.8	178.86	168.87	142.07

In 1964 the main items of import were foodstuffs; main items of export were sugar (34.61m. francs), bananas (59.2m. francs) and rum (20.96m. francs).

Total trade of the French West Indian Islands with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	14,679	1,133	9,122	5,178	7,000
Exports from UK . . .	353,093	376,641	528,682	587,784	593,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	4,903	2,831	1,823	3,124	6,000

Communications. The island is visited regularly by French and American steamers and by aircraft of Air France, PANAM and British West Indian Airways. In 1964, 1,361 vessels called at Martinique. In 1965, 71,589 passengers arrived and departed by air. There are 268 km of national roads, 350 km of district roads and 716 km of local roads.

There were, in 1962, 43 post offices and 7,044 telephones. Radio-telephone service to Europe is available.

Banking. The Institut d'émission des départements d'outre-mer is the official bank of the department. The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is used by the Government in assisting the economic development of the department.

The Bank of Martinique with a capital of 5m. francs and a reserve fund of 2m. francs, the Crédit Martiniquais with a capital of 2.1m. francs, branches of the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (Paris) and the Royal Bank of Canada are operating at Port-de-France. There is also a post office savings bank.

British Consul: L. Devaux.

USA Consul: William G. Marvin.

Books of Reference

INFORMATION. Office départemental du Tourisme, Fort-de-France.

Annuaire statistique de la Martinique. Paris. (Latest issue, 1959-60)

Monographie de la Martinique. Préfecture, Martinique, 1964

Revert, E., *La Martinique.* Paris, 1949

See also under GUADELOUPE.

GUADELOUPE AND DEPENDENCIES

GUADELOUPE has been a French possession since 1635; it was occupied by the British in 1759-63, 1794, 1810-16.

Area and Population. Guadeloupe, situated in the Lesser Antilles, consists of 2 islands separated by a narrow channel, called Rivière Salée. That on the west is called Guadeloupe proper (population, 122,508), the principal town of which is Basse-Terre, and that to the east Grande Terre (population, 133,332); the chief town of Grande Terre is Pointe-à-Pitre. The 2 islands have a combined area of 1,510 sq. km (583 sq. miles). There are 5 dependencies, consisting of the smaller islands, Marie Galante (population, 16,341), Les Saintes (population, 2,772), Désirade (population, 1,592), St Barthélemy (population, 2,176) and St Martin (population, 4,502); the total area with these is 1,702 sq. km (657 sq. miles), and the total population (31 Oct. 1963) is 295,000. The island dependencies of Guadeloupe are still inhabited by the white descendants of the Normans and Bretons who came there 300 years ago. They live removed from the world, in patriarchal families of shipbuilders, fishermen and small farmers. St Martin was occupied simultaneously by the French and the Dutch in 1648; by virtue of an agreement dated 23 March 1648, the island was divided, France receiving about two-thirds of the island, the capital of which is Marigot, a free port.

The seat of government is Basse-Terre (13,978 inhabitants). Pointe-à-Pitre (27,966) inhabitants has a fine harbour.

Government. On 19 March 1946 the status of Guadeloupe was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect and an elected general council of 36 members; it is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies, in the Senate by 2 senators, and on the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor.

Prefect: Pierro Bolotte.

Education. In the scholastic year 1964-65 there were 3 *lycées*, with together 4,880 pupils, and 1,614 public and private elementary schools. The public elementary schools had 2,182 teachers and 69,277 pupils; private schools, 6,884 pupils.

Finance. The budget for 1965 balanced at 218,585,000 francs.

Production. Chief products (1964) are bananas (58,700 metric tons), sugar (167,355 metric tons), rum (75,924 hectolitres), coffee (250 metric tons) and cocoa (200 metric tons).

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs:

	1962		1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports . . .	276-267	28,372	296-397	34,616	328-861	39,926
Exports . . .	337-322	17,362	319-638	16,835	257-781	17,673

There are Chambers of Commerce and Industry at Basse-Terre and Pointe-à-Pitre. There is a British consular agent at Pointe-à-Pitre.

Communications. Guadeloupe is in direct communication with France by means of 4 steam navigation companies. Air France, British West Indian Airways, PANAM and Antilles Air Service call at Guadeloupe. In 1964, 1,120 vessels of 2,154,527 tons entered the department.

In 1964 there were 40 post offices, 7 wireless stations, 4,219 km of telephone circuits and 3,090 telephone subscribers. In 1964 there were 323 km of national roads, 437 km of departmental roads and 1,040 km of local roads.

Banking. The Bank of Guadeloupe (founded 1851) with a capital of 2.4m. francs and reserve funds amounting to 1.44m. francs, advances loans chiefly for agricultural purposes. The Crédit Guadeloupéen has a capital of 2.4m. new francs. The Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie has 3 and the Banque Antillaise has 2 branches in the department. The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch at Pointe-à-Pitre. The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is the official banking institution of the department, enjoying the privilege of issuing bank-notes. Silver coin has disappeared from circulation.

British Vice-Consul: M. Devaux.

Book of Reference

INFORMATION. Office du Tourisme du département, Pointe-à-Pitre. *Director:* R. Fortuné Lasserre, G., *La Guadeloupe, étude géographique.* 2 vols. Bordeaux, 1961

LA RÉUNION

Area and Population. Réunion (or Bourbon), about 420 miles east of Madagascar, has belonged to France since 1642. It has an area of 2,511.6 sq. km (968.5 sq. miles) and a population of 395,737 (estimate, 1965). The chief towns are: St-Denis, the capital, with 75,126 inhabitants; St-Paul, 39,194; St-Pierre, 38,874; St-Louis, 27,676. Elected municipal councils administer the 23 communes.

Government. On 19 March 1946 the status of Réunion was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect and an elected general council of 36 members. Réunion is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies, in the Senate by 2 senators, and in the Economic and Social Council by 2 councillors.

Prefect: Alfred Diefenbacher.

Education. Réunion has 3 lycées with (1965) 191 teachers and 4,036 pupils. Primary education is given in 343 public and 43 private schools. Teachers number 3,026 in the public and 298 in the private schools. The public schools were attended by 93,531 pupils; the private schools by 10,846 pupils.

Finance. The budget for 1962 balanced at 90.96m. francs.

Production. The chief productions are sugar (40,000 hectares), rum, manioc, vanilla, essences. The forests occupy about 135,000 hectares. The production of spirits (expressed as 100% alcohol) in 1963 amounted to 35,441 hectolitres of rum. The sugar production in 1964 was 200,645 metric tons.

Livestock (1964): 31,800 cattle, 10,000 goats, 50,000 swine, 2,000 sheep.

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs, CFA:

	1961		1962		1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	295.1	14,087	289.4	15,626	340.9	17,217	392.0	21,065
Exports	224.2	9,066	230.4	8,156	221.7	9,404	218.6	9,221

The chief imports in 1964 were (in metric tons): Rice, 43,503; cotton goods, 528; cement, 87,740; wines, 66,323 hectolitres. Chief exports (1964): Sugar, 207,282 tons; rum, 38,183 hectolitres.

Total trade between Réunion and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	123,616	59,407	61,084	67,706	107,000
Exports from UK . . .	134,708	128,356	217,940	274,448	276,000
Re-exports from UK . .	619	336	1,037	2,708	4,000

Communications. There is telephone and telegraph connexion with Mauritius, Madagascar and metropolitan France. There are 50 post offices and a central telephone office; number of telephones (1965), 9,355.

There were, in 1962, 2,023 km of roads, 1,300 km of which are bitumenized.

Air France maintain a twice-weekly air service. Three shipping lines serve the island. In 1963, 234 vessels (125 of them French) visited the island.

Banking. The Institut d'émission des Départements d'Outre-mer has the right to issue bank-notes. Banks operating in Réunion are the Banque de la Réunion et Société Bourbonnaise de Crédit Réunies and the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie.

British Consul-General: A. B. Horn (resident at Tananarive).

Books of Reference

Annuaire Statistique de la Réunion, 1958-60. Paris, 1961

Bulletin de l'Académie de la Réunion. Biennial

Bulletin de la Chambre d'Agriculture de la Réunion

GUIANA

GUYANE FRANÇAISE

Government. On 19 March 1946 the status of Guiana, which is situated on the north-east coast of South America, was changed to that of an overseas department. It is administered by a prefect, has an elected council-general of 15 members and is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

Prefect: R. Erignac.

Area and Population. Area about 90,000 sq. km (23,000 sq. miles), and population, including Inini, 33,698 (census 1961), of whom 3,057 are tribal natives. Cayenne, the chief town, has a population of 18,635. These figures are exclusive of the floating population of miners, officials and troops.

From 1854 to 1938, Cayenne had a penal settlement for habitual criminals. The last convicts were, after 1945, sent back to France.

Education. Primary education has been free since 1889 in lay schools for the two sexes in the communes and many villages. In 1964 public primary schools had 214 teachers and 5,831 pupils, the *lycée* 45 teachers and 1,308 pupils; a church school had 47 mistresses and 1,505 pupils, a technical school had 23 teachers and 296 pupils.

Justice. At Cayenne there are a court of first instance, and a superior court of appeal, with jurisdiction in other localities.

Finance. The budget for 1964 balanced at 27,324,840 francs.

Production. The country has immense forests (about 80,000 sq. km) rich in many kinds of timber. Only about 3,300 hectares are under cultivation. The crops consist of rice (52 tons in 1964), maize (70 tons), manioc (3,650 tons), cocoa, bananas (2,020 tons), sugar-cane (15,900 tons) and pineapples (50 tons). The most important industry is goldmining (217·5 kg in 1963). The fishing of shrimps has been taken up by American companies.

Livestock, 1964: 2,700 cattle, 5,800 swine, 500 buffaloes, 1,100 goats and sheep, and 38,000 poultry.

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1 m. new francs:

	1962		1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports. . . .	32·11	41·74	37·74	55·80		
Exports. . . .	93·04	2·18	12·83	3·41	26·31	3·0

In 1963 France supplied goods valued at 43·5m. francs; the next largest suppliers were USA (2·43m.) and the British West Indies (2·35m.).

The most important exports in 1961 were gold (298 kg; 1·43m. francs), timber (6,782 tons; 1·09m. francs) and rum (254 tons; 490,000 francs).

Total trade between Guiana and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	262	183	36	359	1,000
Exports from UK . .	63,598	48,288	56,050	84,653	118,000
Re-exports from UK .	1,112	496	308	1,028	1,000

Communications. There are 3 ports: Cayenne, St-Laurent-du-Maroni and Oyapoc. Cayenne is visited regularly by ships of the Compagnie Générale Transatlantique and the Société Générale de Transports Maritimes. There is also steamboat communication between the capital and the other towns of the department. Vessels registered in 1963: 417 in Cayenne, 113 in St-Laurent.

Three chief and some secondary roads connect the capital with the interior by motor-car services. There are 273 km of national and 252 km of departmental roads.

A telegraph system connects Cayenne with Macouria, Kourou, Sinnamary, Iracoubo and St-Laurent-du-Maroni. Number of telephones (1962), 1,150. There are wireless stations at Cayenne, Oyapoc, Régina, St-Laurent, Maripassoula, Saül, Camopi.

Air France calls at Cayenne twice a week, PANAM and Crusciro do Sul each once a week; SATGA airline services interior connexions. The airport at Cayenne-Rochambeau registered 1,458 arrivals and 1,456 departures in 1964.

Banking The Bank of Guiana, with a capital of 2·4m. new francs and reserve fund of 874,000 new francs (as at 31 Dec. 1961), advances loans for agricultural and other purposes.

The territory of Inini was separated from French Guiana by a decree of 6 July 1930, re-united with Guiana by law of 19 March 1946 and made a separate arrondissement by law of 14 Sept. 1951. The area is 75,000 sq. km and the population 2,980 (1961). The territory is connected with Guiana by waterways which, despite rapids, are navigable by local craft. The principal products are rosewood and cabinet wood. Gold is also found. The trade of the territory is included in the Guiana returns.

British Consul: L. Devaux (resident in Martinique).

Books of Reference

Choubert, B., *Géologie et Pétrographie de la Guyane Française*. Paris
 Henry, *Guyane Française, son histoire 1604-1946*. Cayenne
 Hurault, J., *Guide du voyageur en Guyane*. Paris, 1949

OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

FRENCH POLYNESIA

POLYNÉSIE FRANÇAISE

Government. These islands, formerly called 'French Settlements in Oceania', scattered over a wide area in the eastern Pacific, opted in Nov. 1958 for the status of an Overseas Territory within the French Community. They are administered by a governor, a government council (over which the governor presides), consisting of 5 elected members and a territorial assembly of 30 members elected every 5 years on the basis of universal suffrage. French Polynesia is represented in the National Assembly by 1 deputy and in the Senate by 1 senator.

Governor: Jean Sicurani.

French Polynesia is administratively divided into the following *circonscriptions*:

1. The Windward Islands (Iles du Vent), comprising Tahiti with an area of about 1,042 sq. km and (census 9 Nov. 1962) 52,068 inhabitants; Moorea with an area of 132 sq. km and 4,147 inhabitants; Makatea, 2,273 inhabitants; Maïo, 218 inhabitants. The most important island is Tahiti; its chief town is Papeete with 20,302 inhabitants, of whom 2,781 were of French metropolitan origin and 5,685 Chinese nationals.

2. The Leeward Islands (Iles sous le Vent) (16,177 inhabitants), comprising Huahine, Raiatea, Tahaa, Bora-Bora and Maupiti. The chief town is Uturoa (2,135 inhabitants) on Raiatea.

The Windward and Leeward Islands together are called the Society Archipelago (Archipel de la Société).

3. The Tuamotu 'group', consisting of two parallel ranges of islands between 135° and 143° W. long. and 14° and 23° S. lat., east of the Society Archipelago, with a population of 6,847; chief centres, Rangiroa and Anaa. The Gambier group (of which Mangareva is the principal) have 30 sq. km of area; chief centre, Rikitea. The whole circonscription had 7,097 inhabitants on 9 Nov. 1962.

4. The Austral Islands, of which Rurutu is the largest, Tubuai, Raivavae, Rimatara and, far to the south, Rapa, have together an area of 174 sq. km and 4,371 inhabitants.

5. The Marquesas Islands, with a total area of 1,274 sq. km and 4,837 inhabitants, the two largest islands being Nuku-Hiva and Hiva-Oa.

The total area is estimated at 4,000 sq. km (1,545 sq. miles); their population (census, 9 Nov. 1962) was 84,550 (43,110 males, 40,960 females). The uninhabited island of Clipperton is under the authority of the Governor as Delegate of the French Government.

Religion. In 1962, 45,812 inhabitants were Protestants and 24,782 Roman Catholics.

Education. There were, in 1964, 134 primary schools (19,000 pupils), 9 secondary schools (2,200 pupils) and 2 technical schools (300 pupils).

Finance. The ordinary budget for 1964 balanced at 1,031.7m. francs CFP, the extraordinary budget at 79.3m. francs CFP.

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs du Pacifique (= 0.055 metropolitan francs):

	1962		1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports . . .	87.7	2,666	102.72	2,894	203.92	6,391
Exports . . .	355.1	972	346.08	919	400.62	996

Total trade between the French possessions in the Pacific and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	15,696	15,966	2,908	6,482	7,000
Exports from UK . . .	370,638	423,644	481,973	469,286	941,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	771	616	896	613	1,000

The most important products are phosphates (in Makatea) and copra (coconut trees covering the coastal plains of the mountainous islands and the greater part of the low-lying islands). Other produce for exports are coffee, vanilla and mother-of-pearl, whereas tropical fruits, such as bananas, pineapples, oranges, etc., are grown only for local consumption.

Chief imports (by value) include metalwork, textiles, petrol, sugar and flour. Chief exports in 1963 were: Phosphates (374,116 metric tons, 421m. francs CP), copra (24,876 metric tons, 336m. francs CP), vanilla (187 metric tons, 105m. francs CP) and mother-of-pearl (460 metric tons, 51m. francs CP). Tourism is very important, earning almost half as much as the visible exports. There were 13,085 tourists in 1964.

Communications. Several shipping companies connect France, San Francisco, New Zealand and Australia with Papeete. Number of telephones (1964), 1,381.

Three international airlines connect Tahiti with Paris, Honolulu, USA, Mexico and New Zealand. There is also a regular air service between Tahiti and the Leeward Isles with occasional connexions to the other groups.

British Consul: T. R. Cowell (resident at Suva).

Books of Reference

- Journal Officiel des Etablissements Français de l'Océanie*, and *Supplement containing Statistics of Commerce and Navigation*. Papeete
 Andrews, E., *Comparative Dictionary of the Tahitian Language*. Chicago, 1944
 Bourgeau, J., *La France du Pacifique*. 2nd ed. Paris, 1954
 Luke, Sir Harry, *The Islands of the South Pacific*. London, 1961
 O'Reilly, P., and Teissier, R., *Tahitiens. Répertoire bio-bibliographique de la Polynésie française*. Paris, 1963

NEW CALEDONIA AND DEPENDENCIES

NOUVELLE CALÉDONIE

Area and Population. New Caledonia is situated between 20° 8' and 22° 25' S. lat., and 164° 15' and 162° 15' E. long. It has a total length exceeding 397 km and an average breadth of 50 km. Area, 19,103 sq. km (7,374 sq. miles). At the 1963 census the population was 86,500, including 33,600

Europeans (majority French), 61,200 Melanesians, 2,800 Vietnamese, 2,500 Indonesians and 3,000 Polynesians. Nouméa had 35,000 inhabitants, including 25,000 Europeans.

Government. New Caledonia is administered by a governor, assisted by a government council of 5 which is elected by the Territorial Assembly. The Territorial Assembly is itself an elected body of 30 members. Nouméa, the capital, has a municipality; other centres of population are locally administered by municipal commissions.

High Commissioner for the Pacific Ocean and the New Hebrides and Governor of New Caledonia and Dependencies: Jean Risterrucci.

The territory is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy and 1 senator.

Education. In 1963, 22,243 children received instruction: 19,725 in primary schools, 1,410 in secondary schools and 1,108 in technical and vocational schools.

Finance. The ordinary budget for 1964 balanced at 1,876.9m. francs CFP, the extraordinary budget at 140m. francs CFP.

Production. Of the total area only about 6% is cultivable; about 1,600 sq. miles are pasture land; about the same area is cultivated or cultivable, and about 500 sq. miles contain forest; forest produce, 1964, 10,710 cu. metres. There are 4 forms of landownership: native reserves belonging to the local tribes, private estates, public land belonging to the New Caledonian territory and public land belonging to the metropolitan government. The chief agricultural products are coffee, copra, maize, fruits and vegetables. Live-stock, 1963: 105,000 cattle, 4,000 sheep, 21,500 goats, 9,500 horses, 19,600 pigs.

The mineral resources are very great; nickel, chrome and iron abound; silver, gold, cobalt, lead and copper have been mined at different times; manganese is being mined now. The nickel deposits are of special value, being without arsenic. Production in 1964 (in 1,000 metric tons); Nickel ore, 2,576; iron ore, 307. About 294,270 hectares of mining land are owned, and 177,437 hectares have been granted for prospecting. In 1964 the furnaces produced 13,298 metric tons matte of nickel and 13,330 metric tons of ferronickel. Local industries are developing; there are a chlorine and oxygen plant, meat-preserving works, barking mills for coffee, and 5 furnaces melting nickel ore.

Commerce. Trado in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs ¹:

	1962		1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports . . .	341	3,682	420	3,452	618	4,888
Exports . . .	963	3,086	970	4,148	1,473	5,596

¹ The 'franc du Pacifique' equals 0.055 new francs.

In 1963, 56% of the imports came from, and 66% of the exports went to France and the Franc zone.

Chief imports in 1963 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Coal and coke, 300; petrol products, 170. Chief exports: Chrome ore, 18; iron ore, 294; nickel matte, 14.1; ferro-nickel, 8.2; nickel ore, 639; copra, 1.

Communications. In 1964, 464 vessels entered Nouméa and unloaded 580,850 metric tons of goods including 288,200 tons of coal.

New Caledonia is connected by sea and air routes with France (the latter via Sydney-Port Darwin-Singapore-Karachi-Athens), Australia (by Qantas Empire Airways), the New Hebrides, Wallis archipelago and Tahiti.

There were, in 1964, 2,850 km of roads, of which 1,200 km were of good quality. There were 33 post offices, 16,076 km of telephone lines, 2,896 km of telegraph lines and 2,712 telephones.

Banking. At 31 Dec. 1964 the savings bank had 26,343 depositors with 655.2m. francs to their credit. There is a branch of the Banque de l'Indochine in Nouméa.

British Consul: M. Nicholson.

Dependencies of New Caledonia:

1. The Isle of Pines, 30 miles to the south-east, with an area of 153 sq. km and a population of 925 (census 1963).
2. The Loyalty Islands, 60 miles east of New Caledonia, consisting of 3 large islands, Maré, Lifou and Uvéa, and many small islands with a total area of about 2,072 sq. km and a population of 13,459 natives and 158 Europeans (census 1963). The chief culture in the islands is that of coconuts: the chief export, copra.
3. The Huon Islands, 170 miles north-west of New Caledonia, a most barren group.
4. The Bélep Archipelago, about 7 miles north-east of New Caledonia.
5. Chesterfield Islands are on the 20° S. parallel, about 342 miles west of the northern headland of New Caledonia.
6. Walpole lies south-east of Maré (Loyalty Islands) and east of the Isle of Pines, about 93 miles from each of these islands.

Books of Reference

Journal Officiel de la Nouvelle Calédonie et Dépendances
L'Économie de la Nouvelle-Calédonie en 1963
Récensement général de la population de la Nouvelle-Calédonie, 1963

FRENCH SOMALILAND

CÔTE FRANÇAISE DES SOMALIS

Government. French Somaliland is administered by an executive council of 8 members of which the Governor is the president. The council is elected by the territorial assembly which is composed of 32 elected members. Somaliland is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

Governor: René Tirant.

Vice-President of the Council: Ali Aref Bourhan.

Area and Population The territory of the Somali Coast is situated in the Gulf of Aden between the Somali Republic and Ethiopia. The frontier starts from Loyada, on the coast, 20 km south-east of Djibouti, passes by Djalelo, the Degouciné Mountains, crosses the Addis Ababa railway at Kilometre 110, 6 km to the north of Daouenlé, encloses the Gobaad Plain and lakes Abbé and Alli, passes Mount Moussa Ali near Daddato, and terminates at Cape Doumeirab, opposite Perim, on the Straits of Bab el Mandeb.

The territory has an area of 23,000 sq. km (8,500 sq. miles). The population was estimated at 1 Jan. 1963 at 86,000, including: Somalis, 24,000; Arabs, 3,000; Danakil, 30,500; Europeans, 7,000; foreigners, 16,500. Djibouti, the seat of government, had 41,200 inhabitants.

Education. In 1964 there were 16 public schools with 2,116 pupils and 11 private schools with 1,898 pupils.

Health. The medical services in 1965 included a hospital (650 beds), 8 dispensaries and 2 infirmaries.

Finance. The ordinary budget for 1965 balanced at 1,965m. Djibouti francs.

Production. Minerals supposed to exist are gypsum, mica, amethyst, sulphur and oil.

Commerce. The chief imports are cotton goods, sugar, cement, flour and benzene; the chief exports are hides, cattle and coffee (transit from Ethiopia).

Special trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. Djibouti francs:

	1962		1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	69.0	4,248	69.7	5,900	358.8	27,725
Exports	2.5	475	2.6	389	30.7	3,778

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	7,685	5,015	69,932	46,993	32,000
Exports from UK	431,743	490,651	642,840	891,030	1,241,000
Re-exports from UK	1,447	1,161	3,757	16,121	4,000

Shipping. In 1964 there entered at Djibouti 2,615 vessels of 12m. tons, unloading 674,673 tons and loading 281,367 tons of merchandise.

Road Traffic. In 1964 there were operating 3,654 passenger cars, 742 lorries and 431 motor cycles.

Railway. For the line Djibouti-Addis Ababa see p. 975. In 1962 the railway carried goods traffic of 190,974,366 ton-km.

Post. Number of telephones (1965), 1,847.

Currency. A new currency, the Djibouti franc, was introduced on 17 March 1949. The currency is covered 100% by a US dollar fund. The Djibouti franc equals 0.023 new francs (see p. 20).

British Consul: R. G. Peel, MBE (resides at Addis Ababa).

Books of Reference

Guide-Annuaire de la Côte Française des Somalis. Djibouti-Publicité, 1959
Poinso, J.-F., *Djibouti et la Côte française des Somalis.* Paris, 1965

THE COMORO ARCHIPELAGO

TERRITOIRE DES COMORES

THE archipelago of the Comoro islands, consisting of the islands of Mayotte, Anjouan, Grande Comore and Mohéli, was on 22 Dec. 1961 given a special statute of internal autonomy. Mayotte was a colony since 1843; on 25 July 1912 the 3 other islands, hitherto protectorates, were also declared colonies. From 1914 to 1946 the whole archipelago was attached to the government-general of Madagascar. On 9 May 1946 it was granted ad-

ministrative autonomy within the French Republic, and on 11 Dec. 1958 the Territorial Assembly decided to remain in the Republic.

The territory is governed by a council of ministers responsible to the chamber of deputies, whose 31 members are elected by universal suffrage.

The Comoro Archipelago is represented in the National Assembly by 2 deputies, in the Senate by 1 senator, and in the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor.

High Commissioner: Henri Bernard.

President of the Council: Said Mohamed Cheikh.

Area, about 2,170 sq. km (838 sq. miles): Grande Comore, 1,148; Anjouan, 424; Mayotte, 374; Mohéli, 290. Population (estimate 1965), 212,386 (Grande Comore, 105,288; Anjouan, 71,686; Mayotte, 27,105; Mohéli, 8,307); capital, Moroni (Grande Comore), population 10,000. The majority of the inhabitants are Moslems, but there are about 1,300 Christians of French or Malagasy origin.

In 1965, 177 elementary classes had 8,300 pupils, 3 secondary schools had 550 pupils.

The ordinary budget for 1965 balanced at 788,695,000 francs CFA.

The chief product was formerly sugar cane, but now vanilla, copra, cacao, sisal, coffee, cloves and essential oils (citronella, ylang-ylang, jessamine, lemon-grass) are the most important products.

Imports in 1964 amounted to 30,575 metric tons (1,508.3m. francs CFA), exports to 7,023 metric tons (986.3m. francs CFA). Vanilla exports were 175 metric tons (427m. francs CFA); sisal, 901 tons (64m. francs CFA); copta, 3,287 tons (131m. francs CFA); essential oils, 53 tons (307m. francs CFA); cloves, 221 tons (34m. francs CFA). Grande Comore has a fine forest and exports timber for building and for railway sleepers.

Trade with UK: Exports from UK, 1962, £3,276; 1963, 10,016; 1964, £11,251; 1965, £16,000; imports to UK, 1963, £7,888; 1964, nil; 1965, nil (British Board of Trade returns).

ST PIERRE AND MIQUELON

TERRITOIRE DES ÎLES SAINT-PIERRE ET MIQUELON

THE territory consists of a group of 8 small islands off the south coast of Newfoundland. Area of St Pierre group, 26 sq. km (10 sq. miles); population (census 20 April 1962), 4,362; area of Miquelon group, 216 sq. km (83.5 sq. miles); population, 628; total area, 242 sq. km (93.5 sq. miles), 5,025 inhabitants. Vital statistics (1964): Births 128; marriages, 44; deaths, 44.

The territory is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

Governor: G. Poulet.

The Governor is assisted by a privy council consisting of the service chiefs and 2 members appointed by the Minister of Overseas Territories. A general council of 14 elected members was set up by decree of 25 Oct. 1946. Chief town, St Pierre, is also the seat of the court of appeal and the see of the Apostolic Prefecture.

Primary instruction is free. There were, in 1964, 4 public schools with 22 teachers and 420 pupils, and 6 private schools with 32 teachers and 757 pupils. One public secondary boys' and girls' school had 133 pupils; 1 private secondary boys' school, 54 pupils; 1 private secondary girls'

school, 57 pupils. There are also 3 public boys' and 1 private girls' technical schools.

The islands, being mostly barren rock, are unsuited for agriculture. The chief industry is cod-fishing. The imports comprise textiles, salt, wines, coal, petrol, foodstuffs, meat; and the exports (in 1964), dried cod (115 tons; 9m. francs CFA), frozen fillets (1,899 tons; 276m. francs CFA) and fish meal (610 tons; 17m. francs CFA); 5 pelts of fox, 134 pelts of mink.

The ordinary budget for 1965 balanced at 522,712,300 francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 10m. francs CFA.

Trade in metric tons and 1m. francs:

	1962		1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	32,275	1,060.0	30,779	1,272.1	41,566	1,253.9
Exports	16,804	412.5	14,676	418.7	3,337	351.3

Total trade between St Pierre and Miquelon and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	19,009	4,507	12,203	38,552	—
Exports from UK	53,056	29,147	51,507	43,211	82,000
Re-exports from UK	3,842	1,078	2,633	1,698	2,000

St Pierre is in regular steam communication with North Sydney and Halifax, and is connected by radio-telecommunication with Europe and the American continent. There were 459 telephones in 1964. Air Saint-Pierre connects the territory with Sydney (Nova Scotia), and there are occasional flights to and from St John's (Newfoundland), Gander and New York.

British Consul-General: F. S. Tomlinson, CMG (resident in New York).

Books of Reference

- De Curton, E., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Paris, 1944
 De La Rüe, E. A., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Paris, 1963

SOUTHERN AND ANTARCTIC TERRITORIES

TERRES AUSTRALES ET ANTARCTIQUES FRANÇAISES

THE Territory of the TAAF was created on 6 Aug. 1955. It comprises the islands of Saint Paul and Nouvelle Amsterdam, the Kerguelen and Crozet archipelagos, and Terre Adélie.

The Administrator is assisted by a consultative council which meets twice yearly in Paris; its members are nominated by the Government for 5 years. The administration has its seat in Paris.

Administrator: Pierre Rolland.

There are 4 postal agencies; the TAAF has its own postage stamps.

The scientific stations of the TAAF which took an important part in the International Geophysical Year, 1956-58, have been made permanent; the staff of the French bases is renewed annually.

Kerguelen archipelago, situated 48-50° S. lat., 68-70° E. long., consists of 1 large and 300 small islands with a total area of 7,000 sq. km (2,700 sq. miles). It was discovered in 1772 by Yves de Kerguelen, but was effectively occupied by France only in 1949. Port-aux-Français has several scientific research stations (70 members), a hospital and a plant for seal-oil. Reindeer, trout and sheep have been acclimatized.

Crozet archipelago, situated 46° S. lat., 50–52° E. long., consists of 5 larger and 15 tiny islands, with a total area of 300 sq. km (116 sq. miles); the eastern group includes Apostles, Pigs and Penguins islands; the western group, Possession and Eastern islands. The archipelago was discovered in 1772 by Nicolas Dufresne, whose mate, Crozet, annexed it for Louis XV. A meteorological station on Possession Island (15 members) was built in 1964.

Saint Paul, situated 38° S. lat., 77° E. long., has an area of 7 sq. km (2.7 sq. miles). It is uninhabited. It was perhaps discovered in 1559 by Portuguese sailors.

Nouvelle Amsterdam, situated 37° S. lat., 70° E. long., with an area of 60 sq. km (23 sq. miles). It was discovered in 1522 by Magellan's companions, but first visited (together with Saint Paul) by a Dutch skipper. In 1950 an administrative office, research stations (30 members) and a hospital were established.

Terre Adélie comprises the antarctic continent between 136° and 142° E. long., south of 60° S. lat. It was discovered in 1840 by Dumont d'Urville. A research station (22 members) is situated at Base Dumont d'Urville, which is kept by the French Polar Expeditions.

Books of Reference

T.A.A.F. Revue trimestrielle. Paris, 1957 ff.

Expéditions Polaires Françaises. Etudes et Rapports. Paris 1948–59

WALLIS AND FUTUNA

ON 27 Dec. 1959 the inhabitants of these islands voted with an overwhelming majority in favour of exchanging their status from a protectorate to an oversea territory, which was granted by the French Parliament on 29 July 1961. The islands have, since 1842, been ruled by kings advised by a French Resident under the High Commissioner of New Caledonia.

The Wallis Archipelago, north-east of Fiji, has an area of 275 sq. km (106 sq. miles) and 5,380 inhabitants. The archipelago is in regular communication with Nouméa *via* Port Vila.

Futuna and Alofi, south of the Wallis Islands, have about 3,000 inhabitants.

ANGLO-FRENCH CONDOMINIUM

NEW HEBRIDES. *See* p. 195

MEMBER STATES OF THE COMMUNITY

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

RÉPUBLIQUE CENTRAFRICAINE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Central African Republic became independent on 13 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa (under the name of Ubangi Shari) and from 1 Dec. 1958 a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 the 4 republics formed an 'economic, technical and customs union'. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

On 1 Jan. 1966 the army overthrew the government of President Dacko. Col. Bedel Bokassa assumed power as chief of state.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Central African Republic covers 617,000 sq. km; its population in 1964 was about 1,256,000. The capital is Bangui (82,500 inhabitants).

FINANCE. The ordinary budget in 1966 envisaged revenue 7,953m. francs CFA, and expenditure 8,527m. francs CFA (1965: 9,444m.).

PRODUCTION (1962). Cotton, 60,800 metric tons; cotton seed, 24,500 metric tons; millet and sorghum, 27,000 metric tons; maize, 38,400 metric tons; groundnuts, 35,000 metric tons; coffee, 8,300 metric tons; diamonds, 265,417 carats.

TRADE. In 1963 imports were valued at 6,500m. francs CFA, exports at 5,400m. francs CFA.

Trade of the Central African Republic with UK according to British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	42,390	23,629	28,009	305,000	509,000
Exports from UK . .	207,044	233,401	355,461	316,349	341,000
Re-exports from UK	11,514	2,235	134	487	—

French High Representative: Roger Barberot.

British Ambassador and Consul-General: W. S. Laver, CBE. *First Secretary:* T. Empson (both resident at Brazzaville).

Ambassador to USA: Jean-Pierre Kombet.

USA Ambassador: Claude G. Ross.

CONGO

RÉPUBLIQUE DU CONGO

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of the Congo became independent on 15 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa (under the name of Middle Congo) and from 28 Nov. 1958 a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic, technical and customs union' with the other 3 territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

President of the Republic: Alphonse Massamba-Debat. *Prime Minister:* Pascal Lissouba. *Foreign Affairs:* Charles Ganao.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Congo Republic covers 342,000 sq. km; estimated population (1961), 836,000. The capital is Brazzaville (136,000 inhabitants).

FINANCE. The ordinary budget in 1964 balanced at 9,670m. francs CFA.

PRODUCTION. Production of lead was 4,741 short tons in 1960; gold (1963), 2,951 troy oz.

TRADE. Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	479,942	140,584	102,108	3,170,000	3,666,000
Exports from UK . .	784,674	415,412	587,591	1,115,485	1,406,000
Re-exports from UK	8,040	2,603	1,761	5,312	8,000

COMMUNICATIONS. A railway (516 km) and a telegraph line connect Brazzaville with Pointe-Noire. Brazzaville has an airport which in 1962 handled 8,386 metric tons of freight and 100,500 passengers arriving and departing. Pointe-Noire (56,865 inhabitants) is a considerable port, handling, in 1961, 790 ships and 793,000 metric tons of freight. Telephones (1962) numbered 6,000, of which 4,000 in Brazzaville.

French High Representative: Jean Rossard.

Chargé d'Affaires to UK: Joseph Kabemba.

British Ambassador and Consul-General: W. S. Laver, CBE. *First Secretary:* T. Empson.

Ambassador to USA: Jonas Mouanza. *Counsellor:* André Loufoua.

USA Ambassador: Henry L. T. Koren. *Counsellor and Consul:* Lloyd M. Rives.

GABON

RÉPUBLIQUE GABONAISE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Gabonese Republic became independent on 17 Aug. 1960 after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa and, from 28 Nov. 1958, a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic, technical and customs union' with the other 3 territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

President of the Republic, Prime Minister, and Minister of Defence: Léon Mba.

Foreign Minister: Jean Engone.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Gabon Republic covers 267,000 sq. km; its population on 1 Jan. 1962 was about 455,000, including 5,400 Europeans. The capital is Libreville (31,000 inhabitants).

FINANCE. The ordinary budget in 1964 balanced at 7,360m. francs CFA, the development budget at 1,845m.

PRODUCTION. 1963: Manganese ore, 635,056 metric tons; gold, 35,719 troy oz.; oil, 890,000 metric tons; uranium concentrates, 1,317 metric tons; 1962: natural gas, 8,791,000 cu. metres; cocoa, 3,800 metric tons; coffee, 1,200 metric tons.

TRADE. In 1963 imports totalled 11.5m. francs CFA and exports 15.5m. francs CFA.

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK.	613,149	901,996	1,176,132	1,284,000	1,342,000
Exports from UK	531,147	496,793	536,607	456,668	707,000
Re-exports from UK	2,115	797	1,461	604	3,000

SHIPPING. Libreville and Port Gentil are the main ports. Together with Pointe-Noire (Congo), they received 1,531 vessels in 1963; merchandise unloaded was 176,400 tons; loaded, 1,319,000 tons.

French High Representative: F. S. de Quirielle.

Ambassador to UK: (vacant) (resident in Paris).

British Ambassador and Consul-General: W. S. Laver, CBE. *First Secretary:* T. Empson (both resident at Brazzaville).

Ambassador to USA: Aristide N. E. Issembe.

USA Ambassador: David M. Bane.

Lasserre, G., *Libreville, la ville et sa région*. Paris, 1958

Thiery, Y. and Delarozière, R., *Carte ethnique du Gabon*. Paris, 1945

MALAGASY REPUBLIC

RÉPUBLIQUE MALGACHE

HISTORY. Madagascar was discovered by the Portuguese, Diego Diaz, in 1500. On the return of Diaz to Portugal the King concluded that the island must be Madagascar, about which he had read in Marco Polo's 'Voyages'. Polo, however, had not been there, but believing his Arab informants, ascribed to an island what was really the kingdom of Mogadisho, on the east coast of Africa. Mispronouncing and mis-spelling the name, he coined the word Madagascar.

The last native sovereign in Madagascar, Queen Rànavàlona III (born 1862, died 1917), succeeded in 1883. The French claimed a portion of the north-west coast as having been transferred to them by local chiefs, and hostilities were carried on in 1882-84 against the Merina, who refused to recognize the cession. In 1885 peace was made, Diégo-Suarez having been surrendered to France. By the agreement of 5 Aug. 1890 the protectorate of France over Madagascar was recognized by Great Britain; a French expedition was dispatched in May 1895 to enforce the claims of France, and on 1 Oct. the Queen accepted the protectorate. In 1896 Diégo-Suarez and the islands of Nossi-Bé on the west coast (130 sq. miles) and Sainte-Marie on the east coast (64 sq. miles) were placed under the governor-general of Madagascar. By a law promulgated 6 Aug. 1896 the island and its dependencies were declared a French colony.

On 14 Oct. 1958 Madagascar was proclaimed a member state of the Community and on 26 June 1960 became an independent state within the Community. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 21 Sept. 1960.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the republic was promulgated on 29 April 1959 and amended in June 1960. It provides for a national assembly of 107 and a senate of 54 members. The government consists of a president, 11 ministers and 9 secretaries of state.

President of the Republic and Minister of Defence: Philibert Tsiranana.

Foreign Affairs: M. Sylla.

The republic is divided into the 6 provinces of Fianarantsoa, Majunga, Tamatave, Diégo-Suarez, Tuléar and Tananarive. Each province, with the exception of Fianarantsoa, is under the supervision of a specially delegated secretary of state. The provinces are subdivided into prefectures, sub-prefectures and cantons. Each canton comprises a number of communes which correspond to the traditional *fokonolona*.

National flag: White (vertical), green and red (horizontal).

National anthem: Ry tanindrazanay malala ô!

AREA AND POPULATION. Madagascar is situated off the south-east coast of Africa, from which it is separated by the Mozambique Channel, the least distance between island and continent being 240 miles; its length is 980 miles; greatest breadth, 360 miles. The area is 594,180 sq. km (229,233 sq. miles). On 1 Jan. 1963 the population was 5,862,258, of whom 46,009

were French, 33,795 Comorians, 536 other members of the French Community and 29,294 aliens.

The Malagasy races or tribes are very numerous, the more important being the Hova (1,569,649), the Betsimisáraka (914,670), the Bétsiléó (735,791), the Tsimihety (428,511), the Sakalava (360,379), the Antaisaka (324,947) and the Antandroy (326,616). Hindus, Chinese, Arabs and other Asiatics carry on small retail trade. The language of the Hova or Merina, allied to the Malayan and Oceanic tongues, is understood over a large part of the island.

Population of the provinces (1 Jan. 1964): Diégo-Suarez, 482,411; Fianarantsoa, 1,535,219; Majunga, 730,533; Tamatave, 954,617; Tananarive, 1,452,196; Tuléar, 949,038.

The populations of the chief towns were, in 1964, the capital, Tananarive, 298,813; Majunga, 41,648; Tamatave, 50,500; Fianarantsoa, 37,598; Diégo-Suarez, 32,064; Tulear, 30,938.

Vital statistics, 1963: Births, 262,000; deaths, 102,000.

RELIGION. Since 1895 a large portion of the Merina and other tribes in the central districts have been Christianized. There are many missionary societies at work, French (Catholic and Protestant), British (the London Missionary Society, the Friends' Mission and the Anglican Mission), a Norwegian Lutheran Mission and an American Mission. The Society of Friends had 66,000 members in 1964. There are 5,288 Roman Catholic churches, 6,005 Protestant churches and 75 mosques. The outlying tribes are still mostly heathen.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age in the primary schools. In 1964-65 there were 424,597 pupils in public primary schools and 171,045 in private schools. There are also at Tananarive 3 *lycées* (1 for boys, 1 for girls, 1 co-educational), a co-educational high school, a technical *lycée* and 88 private secondary schools. At Tananarive there are schools of medicine, law and administration, science and arts courses, and a school for applied arts. In 1964-65 the secondary schools had a total of 30,622 pupils, the technical schools, 1,666. *Lycées* have been established in every provincial capital and at Antsirabe. A university was opened in Tananarive on 5 Dec. 1964; it had 1,853 students in 1964.

There are also 4 agricultural schools, at Nanisana, Ambatondrazaka, Marovoay and Ivoloïna, and an agricultural college at Tananarive.

There were, in 1960, 39 cinemas with a seating capacity of 14,500.

FINANCE. The local revenue is derived chiefly from direct taxation (including a poll tax and taxes on land, cattle and houses), from customs and other indirect taxes, from territorial lands, from posts and telegraphs, markets and miscellaneous sources. The chief branches of expenditure are general administration, public works, health services, education, the post office and the public debt. The general budget for 1966 provided for an expenditure of 28,760m. FMG. A large part of the expenditures is covered by grants from the French Republic, which in 1966 amounted to 1,700m. FMG.

The development fund of the European Economic Community has made available about 680,000m. FMG up to the end of 1964.

DEFENCE. Created in 1961 and maintained with French Air Force assistance, the Malgache Army Air Force has a few transport and communications aircraft, including 2 C-47s, 8 Broussards and 1 Bell 47 helicopter.

PRODUCTION. A 5-year development plan, 1964-68, provides for a total expenditure of 165,000m. francs, of which 31,000m. is to be financed by foreign aid. Of the total, 51% is being allocated to infrastructure and transportation, 23% to agriculture, 17% to industry and 9% to various social projects.

Agriculture. The principal agricultural products in 1964 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Manioc, 6.1; rice, 27.6; maize, 892 (tons); batata (1963), 268.8; vanilla (1963), 2.45; coffee, 37.9; groundnuts, 6.4; sugar cane (1963), 469; coconuts (1963), 15.8; sisal, 28; raffia, 6.8; potatoes (1963), 122.6; bananas, 14.6; peas, 14.6; beans, 225 (tons).

Cattle breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations. There were, in 1963, 8.5m. cattle, 450,000 pigs, 300,000 sheep, 300,000 goats and 14m. poultry.

Forestry. The forests contain many valuable woods, while gum, resins and plants for tanning, dyeing and medicinal purposes abound.

Mining (1963). Mining production (in metric tons) included: Mica, 964; graphite, 14,055; phosphates (1961), 4,630; chrome, 7,003; ilmenite (1964), 4,900; zircon (1964), 512; beryl (1964), 212; columbite (1964), 3.7; gold, 900 troy oz.

Industry. Silk and cotton weaving are carried on (including a large cotton-weaving plant in Antsirabe), and the working of metal and the making of panama and other straw hats. The preparation of sugar, rice, soap, tapioca, etc., is being undertaken by Europeans, as well as the canning of meat. There are large meat-preserving factories at Boanamary (Majunga), Diégo-Suarez, Tamatave, Tananarive and Antsirabe. In 1963, 20,000 metric tons of cement were produced.

Power. The consumption of electric power in 1964 amounted to 79.5m. kwh. (1963: 71.5m.).

COMMERCE. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. FMG:

	1962		1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports . . .	444,463	30,027.8	444,734	31,479.7	435,953	33,451.6
Exports . . .	329,605	23,285.5	304,030	20,261.5	304,449	22,653.5

In 1964 metropolitan France supplied 71%, in value of the imports; West Germany 4%; Iran 2.6%; USA 4%; metropolitan France received 54% of the exports.

In 1963, the chief imports (in 1m. FMG) were: Metalware, 3,544.1; vehicles, 4,105.1; chemicals, 3,253.7; mineral products, 2,204.7; wines, 762; vegetables, 1,030.8; food, 172.5; animal products, 858.9. The chief exports in 1964 were: Vegetables, 12,333.3; foodstuffs, 3,449.9; textiles, 2,135.3; mineral products, 746.1; animals and animal products, 1,054.1.

Total trade between Madagascar and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	887,094	936,030	794,060	1,110,000	856,000
Exports from UK . . .	506,838	516,740	519,190	516,651	454,000
Re-exports from UK . .	3,631	6,316	11,968	4,719	5,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Tamatave, Majunga, Diégo-Suarez, Tuléar, Nossi-Bé and Manakara are the principal ports. In 1964, 1,274 vessels of 708,082 tons entered these ports.

Railways. Four railways are operating in Madagascar, namely: between Tananarive and Tamatave (373 km); between Tananarive and Antsirabe (noted for its thermal springs), 158 km; the branch line of the Tamatave railway, from Moramanga to Lake Alaotra (168 km), and the line from Fianarantsoa to the east coast (165 km). In 1964, 2,175,803 passengers and 603,219 metric tons of cargo were transported; receipts amounted to 1,843m. francs.

Roads. At the end of 1964 there were 37,531 km of roads suitable for motor traffic, of which 6,500 km are practicable all the year round. There is a motor-car service with a network of routes covering about 2,220 km. Motor vehicles registered at 1 Jan. 1965 included 29,540 passenger cars, 737 buses, 2,063 commercial vehicles, 23,034 lorries, 1,403 tractors and 4,330 motor cycles.

Post. There were in 1964, 409 post offices and agencies and 58 wireless telegraph stations. The telegraph line has a length of 22,386 km. There is a cable communication to Mauritius, Réunion and Aden. There were 55,841 km of telephone line and 9,111 telephone subscribers. A telephone line, Tananarive-Paris, was opened to the public on 27 April 1951. Wireless telegraphy was established between Tananarive and Fianarantsoa on 12 Oct. 1962.

Aviation. Five airlines connect Tananarive with Paris (*via* Entebbe, Cairo; Nairobi, Cairo; Nairobi, Cairo, Rome; Djibouti, Cairo, Marseille; Djibouti, Beirut, Marseille). Eighteen weekly services connect the capital with the ports and the chief inland towns. The main airfields are at Arivonimamo, Ivato, Tamatave, Tuléar and Majunga. In 1964, 1,104,000 passengers, 8,400 metric tons of cargo and 87 metric tons of mail departed on international flights.

MONEY. The monetary system is the same as that of France. The Malagasy franc (franc MG) = 0.02 metropolitan francs.

BANKING. On 22 Dec. 1925 the Banque de Madagascar et des Comores was established as a bank of issue. This privilege was, on 5 Oct. 1961, transferred to a new national institute, the Institut Malgache d'Émission. The Banque de Madagascar et des Comores continues to serve as a bank of issue for the Comoro Islands and as a commercial bank there and in Madagascar. The Bamès has a branch at Tananarive and 9 agencies. The Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie has 11 agencies in the island. The Franco-Chinese Bank has a branch at Tananarive. The savings bank had, at 31 Dec. 1964, 61,200 depositors with 1,203.8m. FMG to their credit.

French High Representative: Marcel Gey.

High Representative in France: Dr Albert Rakoto-Ratsimamanga.

Ambassador to UK: Jules Razafimbahiny. *First Secretary:* Alfred Botralahy.

British Ambassador and Consul-General: A. B. Horn. *First Secretary:* D. Bllelock.

Ambassador to USA: Louis Rakotomalala.

USA Ambassador: C. Vaughan Ferguson.

Indian Ambassador: John Stracey.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service de Statistique Générale in Tananarive published the *Bulletin mensuel de Madagascar* (from Oct. 1955); continuation of the trimestrial *Bulletin*

de statistique générale (1949-54), the trimestrial *Revue de Madagascar*, the *Madagascar à travers ses provinces* (latest issue, 1953), and the *Annuaire Statistique de Madagascar* (vol. 1, 1938-51, published 1953).

Bulletin de l'Académie Malgache (from 1902)

Recherche agronomique de Madagascar. Tananarive, 1952

Chevalier, L., *Madagascar, populations et resources*. Paris, 1952

Dandouau and Chapus, G. S., *Histoire des Populations de Madagascar*. Paris, 1952

Deschamps, H., *Histoire de Madagascar*. Paris, 1960

Saron, G., *Madagascar et les Comores*. Paris, 1953

Stratton, A., *The great red island*. London, 1965

SENEGAL

RÉPUBLIQUE DU SÉNÉGAL

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Senegal became independent on 20 Aug. 1960, after having been a French territory (1659 foundation of Saint-Louis, 1854-65 occupation of the hinterland), a member state of the French Community (from 25 Nov. 1958) and, from Jan. 1959 to 20 Aug. 1960, a partner (together with Sudan) of the Federation of Mali. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 29 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is administered by a government council of 15 ministers; it is divided into 12 'cercles'. The national assembly consists of 60 members, elected by universal suffrage.

President of the Republic, President of the Council and Minister of Defence and Security: Léopold Sédar Senghor.

Foreign Affairs: Doudou Thiam.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic has a total area of 197,161 sq. km; the population in 1962 was about 3.1m. The capital is Dakar (population, 380,000). Rufisque (48,300), Saint-Louis (47,900), Kaolack (46,800), Thiès (39,100), Ziguinchor (29,000), Diourbel (18,500) and Louga are other important towns.

The principal autochthonous tribes are the Ouolofs (about 700,000, mostly Moslems), Bambaras, Mandingos, Peuls (Fulbés) and Toucouleurs.

EDUCATION. Education is provided at 2 *lycées* (at Dakar and Saint-Louis), 6 modern colleges, 3 technical colleges, 3 training centres, 2 *écoles normales*, 3 *cours normaux* and 255 elementary schools. Total pupils in the elementary schools in 1963-64 was 183,000, including 26,000 attending 67 mission schools; in the secondary schools, 13,600 (of whom 3,400 attend 5 mission colleges); in the technical schools and courses, 5,900. The University in Dakar was established on 24 Feb. 1957, with faculties of law, science, the arts and a school of medicine and pharmacy; it had 2,290 students in 1963.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1961 balanced at 27,870m. francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 4,310m.

DEFENCE. The Senegal air force, formed with French assistance, received as an initial equipment 2 C-47 transports, 4 Broussard liaison aircraft and 2 Bell 47 helicopters.

PRODUCTION. The soil is generally sandy. Production (1964) in 1,000 metric tons: Millet, 482; maize, 27; rice, 106; groundnuts, 953. Livestock (1962): 1.05m. sheep and goats, 1.8m. cattle, 37,000 pigs, 77,000 asses,

6,400 camels and 107,000 horses. Dakar has numerous industrial works. In 1962 the production of titanium concentrates was 25,500 metric tons, phosphate rock, 639,000 metric tons; cement, 183,000 metric tons, supplying nearly half the requirements of the former territories of French West Africa.

A second development plan, covering 1965-69, was adopted on 1 July 1965. The plan provides for total investments of 118,000m. francs CFA, of which 72,000m. francs CFA will be in the public sector and 46,000m. francs CFA in the private sector. The bulk of public investments is to be financed from foreign sources (mainly France and the European Development Fund), and the Government will contribute 25,000m. francs CFA.

TRADE. Imports in 1962 amounted to 773,000 metric tons; exports to 1,143,000 metric tons (including Mali and Mauritania). The chief imports (in metric tons) were wheat (57,300), rice (118,100), sugar (62,800), petroleum products (266,300), cement (25,300), textiles and machinery. The chief exports were groundnuts (276,700), groundnut oil (118,600), oil-cake (163,900), phosphates (86,000) and salt (12,400).

Imports in 1963 totalled 38,500m. francs CFA, exports 27,200m.

Total trade between UK and the former territory of French West Africa (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961 ²	1962 ¹	1963 ¹	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Imports to UK . . .	1,569,842	578,095	631,200	1,171,011	1,287,000
Exports from UK . .	1,579,047	1,182,283	1,290,017	1,229,153	1,202,000
Re-exports from UK .	146,491	141,803	168,103	183,148	2,000

¹ Senegal only.

² Senegal and Mali.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, in 1956, 118 post offices. French cables connect Dakar with Brest, Casablanca and Conakry; English cables, with British West Africa; and a South American cable, with Pernambuco. Telephones in 1965 numbered 25,000, of which 19,500 were in Dakar.

There are 5 railway lines: Dakar-Kidira (continuing in Mali), Thiès-Saint-Louis (193 km), Guinguinéo-Kaolack (22 km), Louga-Linguère (129 km), and Diourbel-Touba (46 km).

In 1963, 4,112 vessels entered the port of Dakar. In 1963 aircraft disembarked and embarked 36,836 passengers and 4,141 metric tons of freight at Yoff (Dakar).

There is a river service on the Senegal from Saint-Louis to Podor (140 miles) open throughout the year, and to Kayes (924 km) open from July to October. The Senegal River is closed to foreign flags. The Saloum River is navigable as far as Kaolack, the Casamance River as far as Ziguinchor.

BANKING. Under an agreement with the Crédit Lyonnais a new commercial bank, the Union Sénégalaise de la Banque pour le Commerce et l'Industrie, was established in Sept. 1961; the Senegal government holds the larger part of its capital.

At 31 Dec. 1960 the savings banks had 35,360 depositors with 217,515,000 francs CFA to their credit.

French High Representative: J. Viau de Lagarde.

Ambassador to the UK: Léon Boissier-Palun, KBE.

British Ambassador: J. H. Peck, CMG. *First Secretary:* J. Mellon.

Ambassador to USA: Dr Ousmane Socé Diop.

USA Ambassador: Mercer Cook.

CHAD

RÉPUBLIQUE DU TCHAD

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Chad became independent on 11 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa and, from 28 Nov. 1958, a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic and technical union' with the 3 other territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

President of the Republic and of the Council: François Tombalbaye.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Chad Republic covers 1,284,000 sq. km; its population in 1962 consisted of 2.75m. Africans and 5,000 Europeans. The capital is Fort Lamy (45,000 inhabitants).

FINANCE. The ordinary budget in 1964 balanced at 6,371m. francs CFA (1965: 8,380m.), the development budget envisaged 500m. francs expenditure. The 1966 budget provided for 10,500m. francs CFA ordinary expenditure. In 1960-63 French aid amounted to 23,600m. francs.

PRODUCTION. Cotton and animal husbandry are the most important industries. The cotton crop in 1963 was about 94,500 metric tons of seed cotton, yielding 33,500 tons of fibre.

TRADE. In 1963 imports totalled 7,200m. francs CFA, exports 5,000m.

Trade with UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	122,941	368,893	471,930	1,128,097	1,074,000
Exports from UK	186,460	106,153	132,239	110,192	116,000
Re-exports from UK	22,338	447	352	22	1,000

French High Representative: G. de Commynes de Marcilly.

British Ambassador and Consul-General: W. S. Laver, CBE. *First Secretary:* T. Empson (both resident at Brazzaville).

Ambassador to USA: Boukar Abdoul.

USA Ambassador: Brewster H. Morris.

Le Gornec, J., *Histoire politique du Tchad de 1900 à 1962*. Paris, 1963

FORMER MEMBER STATES OF THE FRENCH UNION

IVORY COAST

RÉPUBLIQUE DE CÔTE D'IVOIRE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Ivory Coast became independent on 7 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is situated between Liberia and Ghana and has common frontiers with the Republics of Guinea, Mali and Upper Volta. France obtained rights on the coast in 1842, but did not actively and continuously occupy the territory till 1882. On 1 Jan. 1933 a portion of Upper Volta was added to the Ivory Coast, but on 1 Jan. 1948 the districts of Bobo-

Dioulasso, Gaoua, Koudougou, Ouagadougou, Kaya, Tenkodogo and Dédougou were transferred to the reconstituted Upper Volta.

The Republic is administered by a government of 17 ministers. The legislative assembly has 85 members; all of them, elected on 27 Nov. 1960, belong to the *Rassemblement Démocratique Africain*.

The Republic is administratively divided into 4 departments: North, West, Central, South-East.

President of the Republic and Minister of Economy, Finance, Defence and Agriculture: Félix Houphouët-Boigny.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 322,463 sq. km; total population (1964), 3·85m., including 15,000 Europeans. The seat of administration and of the court of appeal is at Abidjan (population, 250,000 Africans, 7,500 Europeans); the office of agriculture at Bingerville. Abidjan, Bouaké (population, 1964, 80,000) and Daloa (32,000) are important towns. There are 8 towns with populations of over 10,000 inhabitants and 12 with over 5,000 inhabitants. 43% of the population are below the age of 15; 10% above the age of 50.

The principal ethnical groups are the Agnis-Ashantis, Kroumen, Mandé, Baoulé, Dan-Gouro and Koua.

Of the total population, 23·5% are Moslems, 12·5% Christians and 65% animists.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1964-65, 330,551 pupils in public primary schools, 94,700 in private primary schools, 20,229 in public secondary schools, 8,312 in private secondary schools, and 2,704 in public technical schools. The university of Abidjan had 1,938 students in 1965.

JUSTICE. There are a court of first instance, 2 courts of second instance and a court of appeal.

WELFARE. In 1965 there were 5 hospitals and 59 medical stations, 58 maternity homes and 190 dispensaries, 6 leprosaries and a mental asylum, with together 8,500 beds; there were 162 doctors and 46 pharmacists.

FINANCE. The budget for 1965 balanced at 31,875m. francs CFA; the budget for 1965 envisaged revenues of 41,000m. and expenditures of 32,000m. francs.

DEFENCE. An air force was formed in 1961 with a nucleus of 1 C-47 transport and 2 Broussard communications aircraft.

PRODUCTION. Agricultural production in 1960 included (in metric tons): Yam, 1,460,249; manioc, 656,853; palm-oil, 16,354; cola nuts, 28,000; karité, 277; 1963: maize, 99,000; rice, 156,000; millet, 55,000; 1964: bananas, 140,000. The cultivation of cotton is being developed; coconuts and a small quantity of rubber are collected. The mahogany forests inland are worked. Diamond fields are being exploited; 322,000 carats in 1965. Manganese deposits yielded 139,035 metric tons in 1963 (106,840 in 1962).

Several factories produce palm-oil, fruit preserves and fruit juice.

Livestock, 1962: 300,000 cattle, 515,000 sheep, 600,000 goats, 92,000 pigs, 1,000 horses and 1,100 donkeys.

TRADE. Exports in 1964 amounted to 74,500m. francs CFA (1963: 56,818m.); imports, 60,500m. francs CFA (1963: 41,908m.). In 1963

exports of coffee furnished 24,500m.; cocoa, 11,300m., and timber, 12,500m.; 26,600m. of the exports went to France. Of the imports, 27,700m. francs came from France. Chief imports were: Metalwork (32,000 tons), cement (168,000 tons), wine (25,400 tons), motor fuel and oils (201,600 tons).

Total trade between the Ivory Coast and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	1,418,065	1,681,127	5,330,000	4,666,000
Exports from UK . . .	1,341,277	1,396,345	1,692,000	2,020,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	13,741	14,447	7,462	15,000

COMMUNICATIONS. From Abidjan a railway runs to Léraba (652 km) and thence through Upper Volta to Ouagadougou. Permanent roads total 32,620 km, of which 900 km are bituminized. In 1964 there were 28,074 cars and 24,700 lorries and tractors. The main airport is at Abidjan-Port-Buet. In 1964 it handled 116,324 passengers and 3,414 tons of freight and 677.8 tons of mail.

The main ports are Abidjan, Sassandra and Tabou. In 1964, 2,280 vessels of 3,386,700 net tons entered Abidjan, loading and unloading 1,321,000 metric tons. The 4 main rivers, Comoé, Bandama, Sassandra and Cavally, are practically not navigable because of rapids and cataracts.

There were, in 1964, 125 posts offices and 17,700 telephones.

BANKING. In 1960 the savings banks had 30,293 depositors with 290,611,000 francs CFA to their credit.

The Ivory Coast maintains embassies in Belgium, France, Germany, Ghana, Israel, Italy, Liberia, Nigeria, Switzerland, Tunisia, UK and USA.

Ambassador to France: Tanoe Akpagny.

French Ambassador: J. Raphael Leygues.

Ambassador to the UK: Siméon Aké.

British Ambassador: T. R. Shaw, CMG. *First Secretary:* W. J. A. Wilberforce.

Ambassador to USA: Konan Bédié.

USA Ambassador: George M. Morgan.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Service de la Statistique, Abidjan. It publishes *Bulletin Statistique Mensuel* and (1958) *Inventaire Économique de la C-te d'Ivoire, 1947-56*

Panorama de la Côte d'Ivoire, 1960, ed. Direction de l'Information, Abidjan.

Rapport sur l'évolution économique et sociale de la Côte d'Ivoire, 1960-64. Abidjan, 1965

DAHOMEY

RÉPUBLIQUE DU DAHOMEY

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Dahomey became independent on 1 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

On 27 Oct. 1963 Gen. Christophe Soglo, Chief of Staff of the Army, overthrew the Government. Next day, President Maga resigned and the National Assembly was dissolved. On 29 Nov 1965 Gen. Soglo forced the resignation of the President, Sourou-Migan Apithy and the Prime Minister, Justin Ahomadegbé. On 22 Dec. 1965 Gen. Soglo seized supreme power.

President of the Republic: Tahirou Congacou.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 115,762 sq. km, and the population, in 1963, 2.05m. The seat of government is Porto Novo (65,000 inhabitants); the chief port and business centre is Cotonou (85,000); other important towns are Abomey (23,000), Ouidah (19,000) and Parakou (5,700).

EDUCATION. There were, in 1963-64, 64,000 pupils in public primary schools, 49,600 in private primary schools, 3,400 in public secondary schools, 2,000 in private secondary schools and 1,050 in technical schools.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1964 balanced at 7,147.5m. francs CFA.

PRODUCTION. The population is mainly agricultural, growing maize (206,000 metric tons in 1964), millet (73,000 tons in 1964) and groundnuts (31,000 tons in 1964). In 1963 there were 346,000 cattle, 771,000 sheep and goats, 272,000 pigs, 3,000 horses, 1,000 donkeys. The forests contain oil palms, which have been profitably utilized. These furnish the chief exports—kernels and oil. Cotton cultivation has been successfully introduced in the north; coffee cultivation has given good results in the southern districts.

TRADE. Imports in 1963, 8,200m. francs CFA; exports, 3,200m. francs CFA. The principal imports were (in metric tons): Cement, 52,704; petroleum, 45,050; sugar, 7,295; rice, 4,831. The principal exports were (in metric tons): Palm-kernels (43,901), palm-oil (9,231), decorticated groundnuts (4,302).

Total trade between Dahomey and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	21,634	52,143	159,257	43,000
Exports from UK . . .	289,483	482,878	376,541	435,000
Re-exports from UK . .	1,875	1,432	1,945	4,000

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 5,886 km of carriage roads, of which 594 km are bitumenized. The latter include the East Road from Savé to Malanville on the Niger (478 km) and the North-west Road from Tchaourou to Porga (452 km); other roads are Cotonou-Dassa-Zoumé-Savé (318 km), Cotonou to Anécho (109 km), Abomey to Ketou (121 km), Tchaourou to Djougou (134 km).

Railways (metre-gauge) connect Cotonou with Parakou (438 km); Pahou-Segboroué on Lake Aheme (34 km); Cotonou-Pobé (107 km).

There were, in 1956, 68 post offices and (1965) 3,500 telephones. A telegraph line connects Cotonou with Abomey, Togo, Niger and Senegal.

In 1960, 367 vessels of 1,150,961 net tons entered the port of Cotonou.

In 1963, 19,500 passengers and 521 metric tons of freight were dealt with at Cotonou airport.

BANKING. In 1960 the savings banks had 30,436 depositors with 248,693,000 francs CFA to their credit.

French Ambassador: Guy Georgy.

British Ambassador: William Wilson. *First Secretary:* E. M. Smith (both resident at Lomé).

Ambassador to UK: Emile Poisson (resident in Paris).

Ambassador to USA: Louis Ignacio Pinto.

USA Ambassador: Clinton E. Knox.

UPPER VOLTA

RÉPUBLIQUE DE HAUTE-VOLTA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Upper Volta became independent on 5 Aug. 1960 and was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

A separate colony of Upper Volta was in 1919 carved out of the colony of Upper Senegal and Niger, which had been established in 1904. It was suppressed in 1932 and its territory divided between Ivory Coast, Sudan and Niger. On 4 Sept. 1947 the Territory of Upper Volta was re-established, comprising the area of the old colony of Upper Volta as at 5 Sept. 1932.

On 4 Jan. 1966 Lieut.-Col. Sangoulé Lamizana, army chief of staff, deposed the president, suspended the constitution and declared himself chief of state.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic covers an area of 274,122 sq. km; population (1963) 4.6m., including 3,500 Europeans or assimilated. Bobo-Dioulasso (51,500 inhabitants, of whom 1,500 Europeans) and Ouagadougou, the capital (51,000 inhabitants, of whom 1,000 Europeans), are *communes de plein exercice*. The principal autochthonous tribe are the Mossi (about 1.6m.).

EDUCATION. There were, in 1963-64, 49,500 pupils in public elementary schools, 29,700 in private elementary schools, 1,900 in public secondary schools, 1,800 in private secondary schools, 200 in public technical schools and 500 in private technical schools.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1964 balanced at 9,973.1m. francs CFA; that for 1965 at 9,179m. francs.

PRODUCTION. Production in 1964 included (in metric tons): Millet and sorghum (1,043,000), maize (109,000), rice (25,000); 1955: yam (100,200), karité (30,690). Rice, cotton and groundnuts are of increasing importance. Deposits of manganese, gold (1963, 45,000 troy oz.; 1962, 43,400 troy oz.) and diamonds are being prospected.

Livestock (1962): 1,867,000 cattle, 2.8m. sheep and goats, 61,000 horses, 132,000 donkeys.

TRADE. In 1963 imports totalled 9,100m. francs CFA and exports 2,300m. francs CFA. The principal exports were livestock, fish and decorated groundnuts. More than four-fifths of the exports went to Ghana.

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK.	300	14,907	32,246	13,000
Exports from UK	68,873	52,757	44,980	89,000
Re-exports from UK	4,019	2,225	—	—

COMMUNICATIONS. Ouagadougou is the terminus of the Abidjan-Niger railway. The road system comprises 16,662 km, of which 5,989 km are all-weather roads. Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso are regularly served by French airlines and in 1962 dealt with 24,800 passengers and 836 metric tons of freight.

There were, in 1956, 40 post offices and (1965) 2,000 telephones.

BANKING. In 1960 the savings banks had 7,550 depositors with 214,517,000 francs CFA to their credit.

French Ambassador: F. Levasseur.

Ambassador to UK: Gérard Kango Ouédraogo.

British Ambassador: T. R. Shaw, CMG. *First Secretary:* W. J. A. Wilberforce (both resident at Abidjan).

Ambassador to USA: John Boureima Kabore.

USA Ambassador: Thomas S. Estes.

MAURITANIA

RÉPUBLIQUE ISLAMIQUE DE MAURITANIE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Islamic Republic of Mauritania became independent on 28 Nov. 1960, after having been a French protectorate (1903) and colony (1920).

The Republic is administered by a government council of 8 ministers. The national assembly consists of 34 members, elected by universal suffrage.

President of the Republic, Prime Minister: Moktar ould Daddah.

Foreign Affairs: Maloum ould Braham.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic consists of the 11 districts of Assaba, Brakna, Gorgol, Guidimaka, Adrar, Western and Eastern Hodh, Inchiri, Lévrier Bay, Traza and Tagant, with a total area of 1,085,805 sq. km.

The population was estimated at 770,000 in 1963. Kaédi (8,500 inhabitants), Atar (4,200), Rosso (2,300) and Port-Étienne (1,200) are the principal towns. Nouakchott is the capital.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1963-64, 21,000 pupils in primary schools and 1,300 in secondary schools. There are 34 medical centres.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1960 balanced at 2,990m. francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 80m.

DEFENCE. The air force has a nucleus of 1 C-47 and 2 Broussards, manned by French personnel and used for transport and communications duties.

PRODUCTION. A 4-year development plan, 1963-66, envisages total investments of 27,800m. francs CFA; 34% is being allotted to mining. The plan is expected to be financed mainly by the European Economic Community and the French Fonds d'Aide et de Coopération.

Chief products are cattle, gum, salt, niébé (a kind of haricot), béréf (*citrullus vulgaris*), and dried and salted fish. Huge deposits of iron ore (Fort Gouraud) and copper (Akjoujt) are being exploited. Iron ore output in 1961, 295,000 long tons; in 1962, 984,000 long tons.

In 1956 there were 297,000 camels, 1.2m. cattle (1962), 166,000 asses and horses, 5,468,000 sheep and goats. Annual yield of millet, 100,000 tons; dates, 10,000 tons; maize, 6,000 tons.

TRADE. There is a chamber of commerce for Western Mauritania in Atar. In 1963 imports totalled 7,400m. francs CFA and exports 3,800m.

Total trade between Mauritania and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK.	5	845,725	5,823,000	6,598,000
Exports from UK	676,717	63,875	75,846	64,000
Re-exports from UK	—	104	—	—

There were, in 1956, 25 post offices and (1965) 1,000 telephones.

French Ambassador: Jean Deniau.

British Ambassador: J. H. Peck, CMG (resident at Dakar).

Ambassador to Britain: Abdallahi Ould Daddah (resident in Paris).

Ambassador to USA: Ahmed Baba Miske.

USA Ambassador: Geoffrey W. Lewis.

NIGER

RÉPUBLIQUE DU NIGER

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of the Niger became independent on 3 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904 and was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is administered by a government of 13 ministers. The national assembly consists of 60 members elected by universal suffrage.

President of the Republic, Minister for Foreign Affairs and Minister of Defence: Hamani Diori.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 1,188,794 sq. km. The territory is divided into 16 districts. Population (1962), 2,700 Europeans, 3.1m. Nigerians. Niamey is the capital (30,000 inhabitants). The population is composed chiefly of Hausa (1m.), Jerma and Sanghai (450,000), Peulh (300,000) and Tuareg (300,000). Precipitation determines the geographical division into a southern zone of agriculture, a central zone of pasturage and a desert-like northern zone. The country lacks water, with the exception of the western districts, which are watered by the Niger and its tributaries, and the southern zone, where there are a number of wells.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1963-64, 50,300 pupils in primary schools, 2,200 in secondary schools and 900 in a technical school.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1964 balanced at 6,522m. francs CFA.

PRODUCTION. The chief agricultural produce are millet, groundnuts, beans and manioc and, in the river districts, cotton and rice. Salt and natron are produced at Manga and Agadez, tin ore (72%) in Aïr, and gum arabic at Gouré, nearly all of which are exported to Nigeria. In 1963 there were 86,000 horses, 3.5m. cattle, 8m. sheep and goats, 300,000 asses, 350,000 camels.

In Sept. 1965 the National Assembly approved an economic development plan, covering the period 1965-68. This plan follows a 3-year preparatory plan and is part of a 10-year economic programme (1965-74).

Compared with an initial estimate of 23,000m. francs CFA for the preparatory plan, investments under the 1965-68 plan are expected to total 43,000m. francs CFA. Some 4,000m. francs CFA will be used for the development of water resources and 5,000m. francs CFA for the general improvement of agricultural production.

TRADE. Imports in 1963 were valued at 6,500m. francs CFA and exports at 4,800m. francs CFA.

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK.	14,677	48,813	86,519	22,000
Exports from UK	84,464	132,044	116,558	260,000
Re-exports from UK	30	102	—	—

COMMUNICATIONS. Niamey and Zinder (13,300 inhabitants in 1955) are the termini of two trans-Sahara motor routes; the Hoggar-Air-Zinder road extends to Kano and Fort Lamy. The Republic is also a favourite resort of hunters of big game (lions, elephants, buffaloes, moufflons, oryx and addax).

There were, in 1956, 35 post offices and (1965) 2,270 telephones.

At Niamey airport, 30,000 passengers and 2,414 metric tons of freight and mail were dealt with in 1963.

BANKING. In 1960 the savings banks had 4,717 depositors with 47,828,000 francs CFA to their credit.

French Ambassador: Albert Treca.

Ambassador to UK: Amadou Seydou (resident in Paris).

British Ambassador: T. R. Shaw, CMG. *First Secretary:* W. J. A. Wilberforce (both resident at Abidjan).

Ambassador to USA: Ary Tanimoune.

USA Ambassador: Robert J. Ryan.

Bonardi, P., *La République du Niger*. Paris, 1960

CAMEROUN

RÉPUBLIQUE FÉDÉRALE DU CAMEROUN

HISTORY. The former German colony of Kamerun was occupied by French and British troops in 1916. The greater portion of the territory (432,000 sq. km) was in 1919 placed under French administration, excluding the territory ceded to Germany in 1911, which reverted to French Equatorial Africa. The portion under French trusteeship was granted full internal autonomy on 1 Jan. 1959 and complete independence was proclaimed on 1 Jan. 1960.

The portion assigned to Great Britain (89,270 sq. km) consisted of 2 parts. A plebiscite held in Feb. 1961 in the northern part decided in favour of joining the Federation of Nigeria (145,265 votes) against joining the Cameroun Republic (97,654 votes). The Southern Cameroons held a plebiscite in Feb. 1961 and decided by 135,830 votes against some 30,000 to join the Cameroun Republic.

On 1 Oct. 1961 the former British trusteeship territory of Southern Cameroons and the Cameroun Republic combined in the Federal Republic of Cameroun.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The federal constitution provides for a President as chief of state and commander of the armed forces, who is elected for a 5-year term; a Vice-President; and a cabinet whose members must not be members of parliament.

The National Federal Assembly, elected by universal adult suffrage, consists of 40 representatives for East Cameroun and 10 for West Cameroun. The first federal elections took place on 26 April 1964.

The federal capital is Yaoundé.

National flag: Green, red, yellow, with 2 golden stars.

The two provinces of East Cameroun (formerly French), with Yaoundé as capital, and West Cameroun (formerly British), with Buea as capital, have their own assemblies (East: 100 members; West: 37 members) and cabinets; both premiers are appointed by the Federal President.

Federal President: Ahmadou Ahidjo.

Federal Vice-President: John Foncha.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Nko'o Efoundgou.

Prime Minister of West Cameroun: A. N. Jua.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Federal Republic is about 474,000 sq. km (East: 431,200; West: 42,900); its population is about 5m. (East: 3.9m.; West: 1m.). Chief towns in the East: Yaoundé (population, 90,000); Douala (150,000), Nkongsamba (60,000), Edéah (15,000), Maroua (32,000), Ebolowa (17,000), Garoua (20,000); in the West: Tiko (26,000), Kumba (50,000), Bamenda (40,000), Victoria (20,000), Buca (3,000).

EDUCATION (1963). The Federation had 1,179 public primary schools with 3,507 teachers and 188,224 pupils (of whom 65,694 girls); 1,828 private primary schools with 5,781 teachers and 301,584 pupils (of whom 115,978 girls); 5,975 pupils in public secondary schools and 12,412 pupils in private secondary schools. The Federal University at Yaoundé, which opened in Nov. 1962, has 528 students in 3 faculties (Law and Economics, Humanities, Science).

FINANCE. The federal budget for 1963-64 balanced at 17,385m. francs CFA. The budget for 1965-66 envisaged expenditures of 30,900m. francs CFA, of which 4,300m. was for capital expenditure.

PRODUCTION. *East*, 1962 (in 1,000 metric tons): Bananas, 661; macabo and taro, 513; millet and sorghum, 336; manioc, 344; maize, 174; sweet potatoes, 166; yams, 125; groundnuts, 66.

The Federation produced in 1962 (in 1,000 metric tons): Aluminium, 53 (1963: 58); cocoa, 83; coffee, 60; timber, 235; bananas, 140; cotton, 45; gold, 775 (1963: 1,874) troy oz.

Livestock in the Federation included in 1962: 1.8m. cattle, 1m. sheep, 200,000 pigs.

TRADE. In East Cameroun the principal exports in 1963 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Cocoa, 71; palm-kernels, 15; coffee, 40; rubber, 4; bananas, 55; groundnuts, 17; ginned cotton, 15; timber, 180; palmetto, 15; aluminium, 52. By value, cocoa accounted for 27.6% of all exports, coffee for 20.1%, cotton for 7%, timber for 5.2%, bananas for 3.1%.

In West Cameroun the principal exports in 1962-63 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Bananas, 73; timber, 58; palm-oil, 10; cocoa, 4.8; rubber, 4.4.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	6,626,775	6,354,649	3,941,000	2,618,000
Exports from UK . . .	1,568,144	2,093,476	2,197,000	2,332,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	85,179	103,705	98,314	117,000

COMMUNICATIONS (1963). *East.* 984 vessels landed 537,000 tons and 972 vessels cleared 490,000 tons at Douala; the ports of Kribi and Garoua handled 42,000 and 60,000 tons of goods respectively.

West (1959). Shipping: Victoria, entered 278 vessels of 581,727 tons; cleared 283 vessels of 577,590 tons. Tiko, entered 489 vessels of 590,907 tons; cleared 484 vessels of 579,336 tons.

East. The country has 8,800 km of roads and 520 km of railway. There were (1957) 86 post offices and 6 postal agencies; telephone lines, 2,677 km; telephones, 4,243; radio stations, 36.

Aviation. In 1963, 80,000 passengers arrived and 84,000 departed; 12,700 metric tons of freight were handled.

MONEY. The unit of currency is the franc CFA; the Nigerian £ ceased to be legal tender in West Cameroun on 31 May 1962. On 31 Dec. 1963 money in circulation amounted to 22,951m. francs CFA.

BANKING. At 31 Dec. 1960 savings banks had 22,248 depositors with 335m. francs CFA to their credit.

French Ambassador: Jean-René Bénard.

Ambassador to UK: Lucas Zaa Nkweta.

British Ambassador and Consul-General: A. J. Edden. *First Secretary:* N. Morton.

Ambassador to USA: Jacques Kuoh Moukouri.

USA Ambassador: Leland G. Barrows.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The service de la Statistique Générale, at Douala, set up in 1945 publishes a monthly bulletin (from Nov. 1950)

Ardener, E. (and others), *Plantation and Village in the Cameroons: economic and social studies.* OUP, 1960

Le Vine, V. T. *The Cameroons from Mandate to Independence.* California Univ. Press and CUP, 1965

MALI

RÉPUBLIQUE DU MALI

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Mali became independent on 22 Sept. 1960, after having been the territory of French Sudan and, from Jan. 1959 to 22 Sept. 1960, a partner (together with Senegal) of the Federation of Mali. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 29 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is administered by a government of 12 members. The national assembly has 70 members, elected by universal suffrage.

President of the Republic, Prime Minister and Minister of Defence and Foreign Affairs: Modibo Keita.

AREA AND POPULATION. The frontiers of the former territory were readjusted in 1904, 1933, 1948 and 1954 (see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1959, p. 1011). The Republic now covers an area of 1,204,021 sq. km, with an estimated population of 4.4m. in 1963. The most densely populated and richest of the 19 districts are those of San, Mopti, Sikasso, Koutiala, Bamako and Ségou. Bamako, the capital (population, 120,000), Kayes (28,500), Ségou (19,400), Mopti (12,500), Sikasso (14,000), San (8,000), Tombouctou (7,000) and Gao (6,500) are important towns.

EDUCATION. There were in 1963-64, 108,000 pupils in primary schools, 4,000 in secondary schools and 900 in technical schools.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1960 balanced at 6,800m. francs CFA.

PRODUCTION. A 4-year development plan (1961-65) envisages investments totalling 64,000m. francs CFA. Agriculture is being organized on collective lines as in Israel; its products are to be handled by state buying organizations. Public utilities industry and mining are to become state monopolies.

Production of cotton increased from 5,900 tons (1959) to 21,800 tons (1965) with an area under cultivation of 68,000 hectares in 1964-65.

Production in 1960 included (in 1,000 metric tons) millet and sorghum (618), rice (126), maize (58), groundnuts (91). In 1963 there were 3.9m. head of cattle, 123,000 horses, 340,000 asses, 5.9m. sheep and goats and 62,082 camels.

Important irrigation schemes have been carried out in the Ségou and Mopti districts on the Niger River, of which the Sansanding Barrage is the centre; 50,000 hectares of cotton and rice lands are being irrigated.

TRADE. Imports in 1963 totalled 8,500m. francs CFA, exports 2,600m.

Chief imports are foodstuffs, automobiles, petrol, building material, sugar, salt, beer. Chief exports are groundnuts, karité, gum, dried fish and skins.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	31,550	33,181	78,985	137,000
Exports from UK . . .	226,723	166,347	306,103	88,000
Re-exports from UK . .	3,793	2,898	503	1,000

COMMUNICATIONS. Mali has a railway from Kayes to Koulikoro by way of Bamako, continuing the Dakar-Kayes line in the Senegal. For about 7 months in the year small steamboats perform the service from Koulikoro to Timbuktu and Gao, and from Bamako to Kouroussa.

There are 13,000 km of roads, not all of which are usable in all seasons; they include 669 km of the metalled road Dakar-Niger (1,250 km). The navigable length of the Niger in Mali is 1,782 km.

Air services connect the Republic with Paris, Dakar and Abidjan. The chief airport is at Bamako. In 1962 aircraft disembarked and embarked 40,300 passengers and 1,331 metric tons of freight and mail.

There were, in 1956, 58 post offices and (1965) 4,400 telephones.

Wireless telegraph connects Bamako with Paris.

BANKING. On 31 Dec. 1960 the savings banks had 13,972 depositors with 167m. francs CFA to their credit.

There are chambers of commerce in Bamako and Kayes.

French Ambassador: P. Pelen.

Ambassador to UK: Ya Doumbia (resident in Paris).

British Ambassador and Consul-General: J. P. Waterfield. *First Secretary:* R. E. G. Burges-Watson.

Ambassador to USA: Mousa Léo Keita.

USA Ambassador: C. Robert Moore.

TOGO

RÉPUBLIQUE TOGOLAISE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Togo became independent on 27 April 1960, after having been a German protectorate (1894-1914, subsequently divided between the French and the British), a mandate of the League of Nations (20 July 1922) and a trusteeship territory of the United Nations (14 Dec. 1946).

On 28 Oct. 1956 a plebiscite was held to determine the status of the territory. Out of 438,175 registered voters, 313,458 voted for an autonomous republic within the French Union and the end of the trusteeship system.

On 14 Nov. 1958 the general assembly of the United Nations accepted unanimously the French-Togolese proposal that the trusteeship should be abolished on the achievement of independence on 27 April 1960.

On 13 Jan. 1963 the President Sylvanus Olympio was murdered by n.c.o.s of the army. Nicolas Grunitzky, a former prime minister and Olympio's brother-in-law, was appointed President of the Republic and head of government, assuming also the ministry of Defence.

The National Assembly of 51 members was elected on 5 May 1963.

Administratively, Togo is divided into 17 districts: Lomé, Tsévié, Anécho, Atakpamé, Sokodé, Lama-Kara, Bassari, Mango, Dapango, Ta bligbo Akposso, Klouto, Nuatja, Bafilo, Niamtougou, Pagouda, Kandé.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, about 56,000 sq. km. The population of Togo in 1962 was about 1·5m. The capital is Lomé (population, 80,000, including 700 Europeans). Lomé, Anécho, Palimé, Bassari, Atakpamé, Sokodé and Tsévié are *communes de plein exercice*.

The southern part of Togo is peopled by tribes using several different languages, of which the principal are Ewe and Mina; these may be regarded as an offshoot of the Bantu peoples. The northern half contains, ethnologically, a totally different population descended largely from Hamitic tribes and speaking a fairly large number of different languages, of which Dagomba, Tim and Cabrais are the most important.

RELIGION. The majority of the people are pagans, but some profess Mohammedanism, while Christianity has been making some progress in the coast districts. In 1963, there were about 300,000 Christians.

EDUCATION. In 1963-64 there were 152,800 pupils in primary schools, 8,250 pupils in secondary schools and 800 pupils in technical schools.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1965 provided for 4,376·5m. francs CFA of revenue and envisaged expenditures of 4,974m.

PRODUCTION. Inland the country is hilly, rising to 3,600 ft, with streams and waterfalls. There are long stretches of forest and brushwood, while dry plains alternate with arable land. Maize, yams, cassava, plantains, groundnuts, etc., are cultivated; oil palms and dye-woods grow in the forests; but the main commerce is based on coffee, cocoa, palm-oil, palm-kernels, copra, groundnuts, cotton, manioc. There are considerable plantations of oil and cocoa palms, coffee, cacao, kola, cassada and cotton.

A first 5-year development plan (1966-70) was adopted by the National Assembly on 18 July 1965. The plan aims at an annual increase of 5·3% in the gross national product.

A Mines Department was set up in 1953 after the discovery of very rich deposits of phosphates and bauxite. Output of phosphate rock, 1962, 360,000 long tons; 1963, 578,000 long tons; 1964, 801,466 long tons.

Livestock (1963): Cattle, 235,717; sheep, 512,550; swine, 199,805; horses, 749; asses, 675; goats, 440,300; poultry, 1·3m.

TRADE.

	1962		1963		1964	
	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>Im. francs</i>	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>Im. francs</i>	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>Im. francs</i>
Imports . . .	141,776	6,754	143,438	7,167	156,657	10,286
Exports . . .	235,856	4,239	495,552	4,500	867,310	7,448

Exports in 1963 were (in metric tons): Cocoa, 10,263; cotton, 2,751; coffee, 6,224; palm-kernels, 12,748; palm-oil, 172; groundnuts (husked), 2,809; manioc flour, 357; manioc starch, 4,604; copra, 2,964. In 1963 phosphates constituted 90% of the total tonnage and 24% of the total value of exports; coffee and cocoa, 44% of the total value (75% in 1959).

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	72,495	197,627	129,778	295,000
Exports from UK . . .	1,011,449	947,160	1,249,425	906,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	1,389	2,426	7,884	12,000

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, in 1965, 4,644 km of roads, of which 155 km were paved. There are 3 railways connecting Lomé with Aného, Palimé and Blitta; total, 443 km. There were (1963) 25 post offices and 14 postal agencies. Togo is connected by telegraph and telephone with Ghana, Dahomey, Abidjan and Dakar, and by wireless telegraphy with Europe and America.

A savings bank was opened on 1 April 1953; at 31 Dec. 1959 it had deposits of 125m. francs CFA.

In 1963, 477 vessels landed 95,800 metric tons and cleared 53,400 metric tons at Lomé.

Air services connect Lomé with Paris, Dakar, Abidjan, Douala, Accra, Lagos, Cotonou and Niamey.

French Ambassador: Claude Rostain.

Ambassador to UK: Dr Gibirila Sidi-Touré (accredited 19 Nov. 1965).

British Ambassador and Consul-General: William Wilson. *First Secretary:* E. M. Smith.

Ambassador to USA: Robert Ajavon.

USA Ambassador: William Whitman II.

Cornevin, R., *Histoire du Togo*. Paris, 1959

GERMANY

POST-WAR HISTORY. Since the unconditional surrender of the German armed forces on 8 May 1945 there has been no central authority whose writ runs in the whole of Germany. Consequently no peace treaty has been signed with a government representing the whole of Germany, and the country is virtually partitioned between West Germany (Federal Republic of Germany) and East Germany (German Democratic Republic).

By the Berlin Declaration of 5 June 1945 the governments of the USA, the UK, the USSR and France assumed supreme authority over Germany. Each of the 4 signatories was given a zone of occupation, in which the supreme power was to be exercised by the C.-in-C. in that zone (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1947). Jointly these 4 C.-in-C. constituted the Allied Control Council in Berlin, which was to be competent in all 'matters affecting Germany as a whole'. The territory of Greater Berlin, divided into 4 sectors, was to be governed as an entity by the 4 occupying powers. The Allied Control Council, however, soon ceased to co-operate effectively and in March 1948 altogether ceased to function.

At the Potsdam Conference (17 July–2 Aug. 1945) the northern part of the Province of East Prussia, including its capital Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), was transferred to the Soviet Union, pending final ratification

by a peace treaty; and it was agreed that, pending the final peace settlement, Poland should administer those parts of Germany lying east of a line running from the Baltic Sea immediately west of Swinemünde along the river Oder to its confluence with the Western Neisse and thence along the Western Neisse to the Czechoslovak frontier.

The agreements between the war-time allies concerning the occupation zones (12 Sept. 1944) and control of Germany (1 May 1945) were repudiated by the USSR on 27 Nov. 1958.

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

BUNDESREPUBLIK DEUTSCHLAND

The Federal Republic of Germany became a sovereign independent country on 5 May 1955. A member of EEC, the Council of Europe, Western European Union, NATO, the European Coal and Steel Community, Euratom, the European Payments Union and the Agencies of the UN, the Federal Republic claims to speak and act on behalf of the whole German people.

In June 1948 the US, the UK, and France agreed on a central government for the 3 western zones. An Occupation Statute, which came into force on 21 Sept. 1949, reduced the responsibilities of the occupation authorities. Formally, the Federal Republic of Germany came into existence on 21 Sept. 1949. The Petersberg Agreement of 22 Nov. 1949 freed the Federal Republic of numerous restrictions of the Occupation Statute. In 1951 the USA, the UK and France as well as other states terminated the state of war with Germany; the Soviet Union followed on 25 Jan. 1955. On 5 May 1955 the High Commissioners of the USA, the UK and France signed a proclamation revoking the Occupation Statute. On the same day, the Paris and London treaties, signed in Oct. 1954, came into force and established the sovereignty of the Federal Republic of Germany.

CONSTITUTION. The Constituent Assembly (known as the 'Parliamentary Council') met in Bonn on 1 Sept. 1948, and worked out a Basic Law which was approved by a two-thirds majority of the parliaments of the participating Länder and came into force on 23 May 1949.

The Basic Law (*Grundgesetz*) consists of a preamble and 146 articles. The first section deals with the basic rights which are legally binding for legislation, administration and jurisdiction.

The Federal Republic of Germany is a democratic and social federal state. The federal flag is black, red and gold. For the time being the Basic Law applies to the Länder Baden-Württemberg, Bavaria, Bremen, Greater Berlin (temporarily suspended), Hamburg, Hesse, Lower Saxony, North Rhine-Westphalia, Rhineland-Palatinate, Saarland and Schleswig-Holstein. The Basic Law decrees that the general rules of international law form part of the federal law. The constitutions of the Länder must conform to the principles of a republican, democratic and social state based on the rule of law. Executive power is vested in the Länder, unless the Basic Law prescribes or permits otherwise. Federal law supersedes Land law.

The organs of the Federal Republic are:

The Federal Diet (*Bundestag*), elected in universal, direct, free, equal and secret elections for a term of 4 years.

The Federal Council (*Bundesrat*), consisting of members of the governments of the Länder. Each Land has at least 3 votes. Länder with more

than 2m. inhabitants have 4, Länder with more than 6m. inhabitants have 5 votes.

The Federal President (*Bundespräsident*) is elected by the Federal Assembly for a term of 5 years and represents the Federal Republic in international relations. Re-election is admissible only once. The Federal Assembly (which meets only for the election of the Federal President) consists of the members of the Federal Diet and an equal number of members elected by the popular representative bodies of the Länder according to the principles of a particular system of semi-proportional representation.

The Federal Government consists of the Federal Chancellor, elected by the Federal Diet on the proposal of the Federal President, and the Federal Ministers, who are appointed and dismissed by the Federal President upon the proposal of the Federal Chancellor.

The Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on: (1) foreign affairs; (2) federal citizenship; (3) freedom of movement, passports, immigration and emigration, and extradition; (4) currency, money and coinage, weights and measures, and regulation of time and calendar; (5) customs, commercial and navigation agreements, traffic in goods and payments with foreign countries, including customs and frontier protection; (6) federal railways and air traffic; (7) post and telecommunications; (8) the legal status of persons in the employment of the Federation and of public law corporations under direct supervision of the Federal Government; (9) trade marks, copyright and publishing rights; (10) co-operation of the Federal Republic and the Länder in the criminal police and in matters concerning the protection of the constitution, the establishment of a Federal Office of Criminal Police, as well as the combating of international crime; (11) federal statistics.

For concurrent legislation in which the Länder have legislative rights if and as far as the Federal Republic does not exercise its legislative powers, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 1038.

Federal laws are passed by the Federal Diet and after their adoption submitted to the Federal Council, which has a limited veto. The Basic Law may be amended only upon the approval of two-thirds of the members of the Federal Diet and two-thirds of the votes of the Federal Council.

The foreign service, federal finance, railways, postal services, waterways and shipping are under direct federal administration.

In the field of finance the Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on customs and financial monopolies and concurrent legislation on: (1) excise taxes and taxes on transactions, in particular, taxes on real-estate acquisition, incremental value and on fire protection; (2) taxes on income, property, inheritance and donations; (3) real estate, industrial and trade taxes, with the exception of the determining of the tax rates.

Customs, the yield of monopolies, excise taxes with the exception of the beer tax, the transportation tax, the turnover tax and property dues serving non-recurrent purposes accrue to the Federal Republic. The Federal Republic can, by federal law, claim part of the income and corporation taxes to cover its expenditures not covered by other revenues. The final distribution of the taxes subject to concurrent legislation between the Federal Republic and the Länder must be effected not later than 31 Dec. 1952. Financial jurisdiction is uniformly regulated by federal legislation.

National flag: Black, red, golden (horizontal).

National anthem: *Einigkeit und Recht und Freiheit* (words by H. Hoffmann, 1841; tune by J. Haydn, 1797).

Hiscocks, R., *Democracy in Western Germany*. OUP, 1957

Mangoldt, H., *Das Bonner Grundgesetz (Kommentar)*. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1960

Maunz, Th., *Deutsches Staatsrecht*. 12th ed. Munich, 1963

Schäfer, H., *Der Bundesrat*. Cologne, 1955

GOVERNMENT. The *Federal Diet*, elected on 19 Sept. 1965, is composed of 496 members. In addition, there are 22 members for Berlin, who, however, have no vote.

State of the parties: Christian Democrats (CDU; CSU), 245 (1961: 242); Social Democrats (SPD), 202 (190); Free Democrats (FDP), 49 (67); other parties failed to obtain 5% of the votes or to elect a representative in a constituency, and therefore returned no members.

Bonn on the Rhine is the capital of the Federal Republic.

Federal President: Dr Heinrich Lübke, GCB (elected 1 July 1959, by 526 out of 1,038 votes; re-elected 1 July 1964 by 710 out of 1,027 votes).

On 20 Oct. 1965 the Federal Diet re-elected Professor Ludwig Erhard Federal Chancellor with 272 votes against 200 and 15 abstentions.

The cabinet, a coalition of Christian and Free Democrats, was, in Dec. 1964, composed as follows:

Federal Chancellor: Dr Ludwig Erhard (CDU).

Vice-Chancellor; Minister for All-German Affairs: Dr Erich Mende (FDP).

Minister for Special Tasks, Head of the Federal Chancellor's Office: Dr Ludger Westrick, GBE (Independent).

Foreign Affairs: Dr Gerhard Schröder, GCMG (CDU).

Interior: Paul Lücke (CDU).

Justice: Dr Richard Jaeger (CSU).

Finance: Dr Rolf Dählgrün (FDP).

Economic Affairs: Kurt Schmücker (CDU).

Food, Agriculture and Forestry: Hermann Höcherl, GBE (CSU).

Labour and Social Affairs: Hans Katzer (CDU).

Defence: Kai-Uwe von Hassel (CDU).

Transport: Dr Hans Christoph Seebohm (CDU).

Posts: Richard Stücklen (CSU).

Housing: Dr Ewald Bucher (FDP).

Refugee Affairs and War Victims: Dr Johann Baptist Gradl (CDU).

Federal Council Affairs: Alois Niederalt (CSU).

Family and Youth Affairs: Dr Bruno Heck (CDU).

Scientific Research: Dr Gerhard Stoltenberg (CDU).

Federal Property: Dr Werner Dollinger (CSU).

Economic Co-operation: Walter Scheel (FDP).

Health: Dr Elisabeth Schwarzhaupt (CDU).

Chairman of the Defence Council: Dr Heinrich Krone (CDU).

Kitzinger, U. W., *German Electoral Politics, 1957*. Oxford, 1960

AREA AND POPULATION. On 23 April 1949 some minor frontier rectifications were carried out in favour of the Netherlands (68 sq. km), Belgium (18 sq. km), Luxembourg (6 sq. km) and France (7 sq. km), subject to a final peace settlement. Belgium (1956) and the Netherlands (1963) returned most of this territory to Germany.

Area and estimated population as at 31 Dec. 1964:

Länder	Area in sq. km	Male	Female	Total	Per sq. km
Schleswig-Holstein	15,658	1,145,300	1,260,200	2,405,500	154
Hamburg	747	860,900	996,500	1,857,400	2,486
Lower Saxony	47,392	3,266,500	3,588,000	6,854,500	145
Bremen	404	345,900	386,700	732,600	1,814
North Rhine-Westphalia . .	34,045	7,917,700	8,636,600	16,554,300	486
Hessen	21,109	2,426,900	2,659,700	5,086,600	241
Rhineland-Palatinate . . .	19,831	1,680,500	1,865,000	3,545,400	179
Baden-Württemberg	35,750	3,951,300	4,306,100	8,257,400	231
Bavaria	70,550	4,691,300	5,284,800	9,976,200	141
Saarland	2,567	535,000	582,200	1,117,200	435
Berlin (West)	479	943,400	1,256,900	2,200,200	4,591
<i>Federal Republic</i>	<i>248,532¹</i>	<i>27,764,700</i>	<i>30,822,700</i>	<i>58,587,500</i>	<i>236</i>

¹ 95,958 miles.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Live births	Of these illegitimate	Deaths	Divorces
1962	530,640	1,018,552	56,648	644,819	49,521
1963	507,644	1,054,123	55,120	673,069	50,840
1964 ¹	506,361	1,065,379	53,122	643,834	..

¹ Preliminary.

The annual rate of the population increase (including migration) was 1.1% in 1958; 0.9% in 1959; 1.2% in 1960; 1.4% in 1961; 1.2% in 1962; 1.1% in 1963; 1.2% in 1964.

Crude birth rate 1964 was 18.2 per 1,000 population; marriage rate, 8.7; death rate, 11; infantile mortality, 2.5 per 100 live births.

Migrants from Eastern Germany to the Federal Republic, including West Berlin, numbered 382,000 in 1955, 396,000 in 1956, 385,000 in 1957, 226,000 in 1958, 174,000 in 1959, 225,000 in 1960, 234,000 in 1961. The East German Government tried to stop the outflow by erecting a brick wall along the border in Berlin on 13 Aug. 1961; despite the Berlin wall, the figures registered for persons moving from Eastern Germany and East Berlin into the Federal Republic were 21,500 in 1962, 47,100 in 1963 and 39,300 in 1964. Migrants from the Federal Republic to Eastern Germany numbered 49,000 in 1955, 47,000 in 1956, 53,000 in 1957, 39,000 in 1958, 39,000 in 1959, 29,000 in 1960, 23,000 in 1961, 9,000 in 1962, 5,000 in 1963 and 5,000 in 1964.

The resident population of the principal towns was estimated as follows on 31 Dec. 1964:

Town	Land	Population	Town	Land	Population
Berlin (West) .	Berlin (West)	2,200,228	Mannheim .	Baden-Württ.	323,444
Hamburg . . .	Hamburg	1,857,431	Kiel	Schleswig-H.	270,442
Munich	Bavaria	1,192,614	Wiesbaden .	Hessen	259,856
Cologne	N. Rhine-West.	847,971	Oberhausen .	N. Rhine-West.	259,777
Essen	N. Rhine-West.	727,988	Karlsruhe . .	Baden-Württ.	252,201
Düsseldorf . .	N. Rhine-West.	699,220	Brunswick . .	Lower Saxony	238,537
Frankfurt a.M.	Hessen	688,108	Lübeck . . .	Schleswig-H.	238,526
Dortmund . . .	N. Rhine-West.	654,551	Krefeld . . .	N. Rhine-West.	219,135
Stuttgart . . .	Baden-Württ.	631,754	Kassel	Hessen	213,796
Bremen	Bremen	587,941	Augsburg . .	Bavaria	209,906
Hannover . . .	Lower Saxony	562,932	Hagen	N. Rhine-West.	200,986
Duisburg . . .	N. Rhine-West.	492,068	Münster (West.)	N. Rhine-West.	194,374
Nuremberg . . .	Bavaria	469,132	Mülheim (Ruhr)	N. Rhine-West.	191,941
Wuppertal . . .	N. Rhine-West.	421,842	Aachen	N. Rhine-West.	175,964
Gelsenkirchen .	N. Rhine-West.	375,861	Ludwigshafen .	Rhineland-Pal.	174,643
Bochum	N. Rhine-West.	357,613	Solingen . . .	N. Rhine-West.	172,797

Town	Land	Population	Town	Land	Population
Bielefeld .	N. Rhine-West.	169,849	Regensburg .	Bavaria	124,967
Möningen-Gladbach	N. Rhine-West.	153,679	Heidelberg .	Baden-Württ.	124,765
Freiburg i. Breisgau	Baden-Württ.	152,320	Würzburg .	Bavaria	121,016
Bremerhaven .	Bremen	144,680	Offenbach a.M.	Hessen	116,918
Osnabrück .	Lower Saxony	142,213	Salzgitter .	Lower Saxony	114,586
Bonn .	N. Rhine-West.	141,893	Boitrop .	N. Rhine-West.	112,709
Mainz .	Rhineland-Pal.	141,432	Göttingen .	Lower Saxony	109,856
Darmstadt .	Hessen	139,052	Herne .	N. Rhine-West.	109,083
Saarbrücken .	Saarland	135,418	Wanne-Eickel .	N. Rhine-West.	108,669
Remscheid .	N. Rhine-West.	131,295	Neuss .	N. Rhine-West.	108,163
Recklinghausen	N. Rhine-West.	128,963	Leverkusen .	N. Rhine-West.	102,896
Oldenburg .	Lower Saxony	127,437	Koblenz .	Rhineland-Pal.	101,835
			Wilhelmshaven	Lower Saxony	100,671

RELIGION. Of the population 51·1% are Protestants, 44·1% Roman Catholics and 0·04% Jews (census, 1961).

The German Evangelical Church is composed of 13 Lutheran Churches, 13 United (Lutheran and Reformed) Churches and 2 Reformed Churches. Its organs are the Synod, the Church Conference and the Council under the chairmanship of Dr Kurt Scharf (elected 16 Feb. 1961). There are also some 12 Free and Separated Churches, with together about 330,000 members in 1956. There were 547 members of the Society of Friends in 1957.

There are 5 Roman Catholic archbishops and 18 bishoprics, apart from the dioceses of Breslau and Ermland situated in the territories under Soviet and Polish administration. Chairman of the Bishops' Conference is Cardinal Frings, Archbishop of Cologne. A concordat between Germany and the Holy See was signed on 20 July and ratified on 10 Sept. 1933.

The 'Old Catholics', who are in communion with the Church of England, numbered about 33,000 in 1956; they have a bishop at Bonn.

Kirchliches Jahrbuch für die Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland. Gütersloh, 1884 ff.

Taschenbuch der evangelischen Kirche in Deutschland. Stuttgart, 1962

Kirchliches Handbuch. Amtliches statistisches Jahrbuch der Katholischen Kirche Deutschlands.

Vol. 24. Cologne, 1962

Lueky, G., *Free Churches in Germany.* Bad Nauheim, 1956

EDUCATION. Schools providing general education are primary schools (*Volksschulen*), special schools (*Sonderschulen*), intermediate schools (*Realschulen*), high schools (*Gymnasien*) and 'new system' schools. Primary schools: Attendance is compulsory for all children having completed their 6th year of age. Compulsory education at primary schools extends in most of the Länder to 8 years, in some of them to 9 years. After the first 4 (or 6) years at primary school children may attend postprimary schools (*Oberstufe*), intermediate schools, high schools and other schools of general secondary education. The intermediate school comprises 6, the high school 9 years. The final high school certificate entitles the holder to enter any institution of higher education. 'New system' schools, chiefly in Hamburg, Bremen and Berlin (West) are comprehensive schools, combining primary, intermediate and high school education. There are also special schools for retarded, physically or mentally handicapped and socially maladjusted children.

In May 1964 there were in the Federal Republic 29,992 primary schools with 146,336 teachers (74,376 female) and 5,204,694 pupils (2,561,601 girls); 1,374 special schools with 8,854 teachers (4,425 female) and 170,583 pupils (68,992 girls); 1,286 intermediate schools with 18,191 teachers (8,021 female) and 458,227 pupils (235,451 girls); 1,725 high schools with 45,672 teachers (14,061 female) and 822,516 pupils (332,519 girls); 943 'new system' schools with 17,960 teachers (9,438 female) and 427,414 pupils (208,223 girls).

Vocational education is provided in part-time, full-time and advanced full-time vocational schools (*Berufs-, Berufsfach- and Fachschulen*) and institutions for the training of technicians (*Technikerschulen*). Running parallel to the occupation, part-time vocational schools offer 6 to 12 hours per week of additional compulsory schooling. All young people who are apprentices, in some other employment or even unemployed have to attend them in general up to the age of 18 years or until the completion of the practical vocational training. Full-time vocational schools comprise courses of at least one year. They prepare for commercial and domestic occupations as well as specialized occupations in the field of handicrafts. Advanced full-time vocational schools are attended by pupils having completed their 18th year of age; courses from 6 months to 3 or more years are offered.

In Nov. 1964 there were 2,167 part-time vocational schools with 24,069 teachers (7,389 female) and 1,741,889 pupils (769,115 girls); 1,844 full-time vocational schools with 7,496 teachers (4,148 female) and 150,662 pupils (96,563 girls); 2,321 advanced vocational schools with 7,029 teachers (3,180 female) and 117,112 pupils (69,148 girls) and 232 (full-time and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 27,380 participants (1,262 female).

Colleges of engineering, architecture, electricity, agriculture, etc., offer highly qualified full-time technical and agricultural instruction. There were, in the winter term 1964-65, 126 colleges of engineering with 3,628 teachers (45 female) and 58,567 students (769 female).

Higher Education. Universities and equivalent institutions; teacher-training colleges and equivalent institutions which train teachers for primary schools, special schools, intermediate schools and schools providing vocational education; colleges of music, fine arts and the college for physical education in Cologne.

During the winter term 1964-65 there were 48 academic institutions of higher education with 272,806 students (62,000 female; 9,654 on leave; 23,243 foreigners); they comprise 18 universities with 209,273 students (58,615 female); 9 technical universities with 57,000 students (2,743 female); 4 other institutions with university status with 3,984 students (473 female); 12 Roman Catholic theological colleges and 5 Protestant theological colleges with together 2,549 students (169 female).

In the winter term 1964-65 there were 86 teacher-training colleges and equivalent institutions (including institutions training teachers for needlework, domestic sciences, physical education, music and fine arts) with 49,338 students (31,575 female). Fifteen of these colleges and institutions with 13,579 students (7,952 female) are incorporated in universities and technical universities. (These students are counted twice.)

In the winter term 1964-65 there were 15 colleges of music, 11 colleges of fine arts and the college for physical education with together 8,888 students (3,638 female; 1,095 foreigners).

Cinemas (1964). There were 5,964 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,462,507 in the Federal Republic.

Newspapers (1965). There were 491 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 20.3m. in the Federal Republic.

HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE. There were in 1964, 3,633 hospitals with 619,388 beds in the Federal Republic. In 1964 public assistance (in-

cluding aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 2,274m. or DM 38.81 per head of population.¹

¹ All subsequent statistics relate to the end of 1964 or the calendar year 1964.

SOCIAL SECURITY. *Social Health Insurance* (originally introduced in 1883). Compulsory insurants are in particular wage-earners and apprentices, salaried employees with a monthly income of up to DM 660 (from 1 Sept. 1965 up to DM 900), as well as the great majority of social-insurance pensioners. Insurants may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so.

Benefits: Medical treatment, medicaments, hospital and nursing care, maternity benefits, death benefits for the insured and their families, sickness payments and out-patients' allowances.

Number of insurants, 28.6m., including compulsory insurants (17.1m.) and pensioners (5.8m.). Number of recipients (excluding pensioners), incapacity for work (1963), 16.4m. Total expenditure, DM 13,950m.

Accident Insurance (originally introduced in 1884). Insured are all persons in employment or service, apprentices and the greater part of the self-employed and the unpaid family workers.

Benefits in the case of industrial injuries and occupational diseases: Medical treatment and nursing care, sickness payments, pensions and other payments in cash and in kind, surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of insurants, 24.7m. (1963); number of current pensions, 1m.; total expenditure, DM 2,942m.

Workers' and Employees' Old-age Insurance Funds (originally introduced in 1889). Compulsory insurants are all wage-earners and self-employed craftsmen as well as all salaried employees with monthly salaries of up to DM 1,250 (from 1 June 1965 up to DM 1,800) and certain liberal professions. Insurants may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so or increase the insurance.

Benefits: Measures designed to maintain, improve and restore the earning capacity; pensions paid to persons incapable for work, old age and surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of pensions paid, 7.9m., of which pensions to insurants, 4.7m.; pensions to widows and widowers, 2.8m.; pensions to orphans, 0.4m. Total expenditure, DM 25,357m.

Miners' Pension Insurance Funds. Compulsory insurants are all persons employed in mining, with a monthly salary of up to DM 1,250 (from 1 June 1965 up to DM 1,800). Insurants may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so or increase the insurance.

Benefits: Measures designed to maintain, improve and restore the earning capacity; pensions paid to underground workers because of partial disability to work in mines, miners' pensions in the case of complete disability, miners' retirement benefits, surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of pensions paid, 0.7m., of which pensions to insurants, 0.4m.; pensions to widows and widowers, 0.3m.; pensions to orphans, 0.04m. Total expenditure, DM 3,640m.

Farmers' Old-age Pension Funds; Unemployment Insurance and Unemployment Relief granted to unemployed persons who are not entitled to unemployment pay.

ASSISTANCE FOR WAR VICTIMS (war-disabled and surviving dependents of war victims).

Benefits: Medical treatment and nursing care, aid to war victims, disablement pensions, basic and equalization pensions paid to widows and orphans, parents' pensions, allowances for nursing care, compensation for occupational detriment, funeral allowances, lump-sum indemnification and indemnification paid upon marriage.

Persons (including those with permanent residence abroad) qualifying for pensions, 2.8m., of which disabled persons, 1.4m.; widows and widowers, 1.2m.; orphans, 0.1m.; parents, 0.2m. Total expenditure, DM 5,026m.

EQUALISATION OF BURDENS (public relief and compensation payments). Eligible are expellees and persons who suffered damage because of the war or in connexion with the currency reform.

Benefits: Basic compensation, war-damage pensions, compensation for household equipment, accommodation assistance, currency-conversion compensation, compensation for holders of 'old savings', training grants, loans and other promotive measures.

Number of recipients of war damage pensions, 0.7m.; payments made (1 Sept. 1952-31 Dec. 1964) DM 52,350.2m., including basic compensation, DM 6,932.2m.; war damage pension, DM 15,931.2m.; accommodation assistance, DM 5,589.9m.; compensation for household equipment, DM 8,548.9m.

FAMILY ASSISTANCE. Persons are eligible for children's allowances from the family-allowance funds for the second and each subsequent child, provided they are not entitled to such payments as members of the public service or as recipients of social benefits.

ACCOMMODATION ALLOWANCES for tenants, owners of a homestead, a freehold flat or a small-holder's cottage.

PUBLIC WELFARE, AID TO WAR VICTIMS AND PUBLIC YOUTH WELFARE. *Public Welfare.* Public assistance or welfare (the latter from 1 June 1962) for needy persons, namely livelihood aid and aid in special situations (including aid to tuberculars) provided outside and inside institutions, homes and similar establishments.

Aid provided outside institutions, DM 993m.; aid provided inside institutions, DM 950m.

Aid to War Victims. Benefits for disabled persons and members of their families as well as for surviving dependants, namely vocational assistance, education allowances, supplementary livelihood aid; recovery, accommodation and special assistance. Total expenditure, DM 331m.

Public Youth Welfare. In particular supervision of foster children, official guardianship, assistance rendered with adoptions and affiliations, social assistance in juvenile courts, educational assistance, voluntary educational assistance and correctional education under a court order.

Übersicht über die soziale Sicherung in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Bundesministerium für Arbeit und Sozialordnung, 5th ed. Bonn, 1964

Tietz, G., *Zahlenwerk zur Sozialversicherung in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland* (and supplements). Berlin, 1963

Öffentliche Sozialleistungen. Statistisches Bundesamt (from 1961)

JUSTICE. According to the Basic Law of the Federal Republic, all persons are equal before the law, and no person, whatever his race, nationality or religion, is to be deprived of his legal rights. No person shall be deprived of liberty or property without due process of the law. Extraordinary courts are inadmissible. The death sentence is abolished.

Justice is administered by the federal courts and by the courts of the *Länder*. In criminal procedures, civil cases and procedures of non-constitutional jurisdiction the courts on the Land level are the local courts (*Amtsgerichte*), the regional courts (*Landgerichte*) and the courts of appeal (*Oberlandesgerichte*). On the federal level decisions regarding these matters are taken by the Federal Court (*Bundesgerichtshof*) at Karlsruhe. In labour law disputes the courts of the first and second instance are the labour courts and the Land labour courts and in the third instance, the Federal Labour Court (*Bundesarbeitsgericht*) at Kassel. Disputes about public law in matters of social security, unemployment insurance, maintenance of war victims and similar cases are dealt with in the first and second instances by the social courts and the Land social courts and in the third instance by the Federal Social Court at Kassel. In most tax matters the finance courts of the *Länder* are competent and in the second instance, the Federal Finance Court (*Bundesfinanzhof*) at Munich. Other controversies of public law in non-constitutional matters are decided in the first and second instance by the administrative and the higher administrative courts (*Oberverwaltungsgerichte*) of the *Länder*, and in the third instance by the Federal Administrative Court (*Bundesverwaltungsgericht*) at Berlin.

For maritime accidents the admiralty courts (*Seeämter*) are competent on the Land level and in the second instance the Federal Admiralty Court (*Bundesoberseeamt*) at Hamburg.

The constitutional courts of the *Länder* decide on constitutional questions. The Federal Constitutional Court (*Bundesverfassungsgericht*) as the supreme German court decides such questions as the loss of basic rights, the un-constitutional character of political parties, the validity of laws, charges against judges and complaints regarding violations of basic rights by the public force.

Attempts to remove from office incriminated Nazi judges and police officers have met with partial success and are still going on.

Manual of German Law. 2 vols. HMSO, 1950-52

FINANCE. The budget of the Federal Government shows the following figures (in DM 1m.) for fiscal years ending 31 Dec.:

	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹
<i>Revenues</i>				
Federal taxes	33,632	35,203	38,522	41,290
Federal share of income and corporation taxes	11,719	13,732	15,392	16,143
Contribution of postal services	424	479	489	265
Coinage	104	151	163	165
Loans	925	2,659	1,651 ³	2,016 ³
Other revenues	3,502 ²	2,580	2,744	2,477
Budgetary revenue proper	50,306	54,804	58,961	62,356
Transiting and appropriate items	7,232	3,452	6,550	1,593
Total revenue	57,538	58,255	65,512	63,949

¹ Estimate.

² Including 950m. contributions of *Länder*.

³ Excluding claims of social pension insurance institutions on the Federal Debt Register.

	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹
<i>Expenditures</i>				
Military and civil defence gross ²	(17,864)	(20,110)	(19,426)	(19,451)
Military and civil defence net ³	16,586	18,934	18,327	19,451
Social security ⁴	12,688	13,015	15,074 ⁵	17,292 ⁵
Federal aid to Berlin	1,600	1,795	1,913	2,023
Subsidies, stockpiling excluding the 'Green Plan'	848	817	1,150	1,181
Housing and settlement excluding the 'Green Plan'	1,712	1,551	1,608	1,558
Federal highways	2,387	2,644	2,754	3,216
For the German Federal Railways	1,109	1,190	1,430	1,327
'Green Plans' ⁶	1,927	2,431	2,349	3,290
Debt service	1,430	1,790	2,582	2,300
Other expenditure	10,215	11,314	11,806	10,717
Budget expenditure in the narrower sense	50,562	55,481	59,083	62,356
Transmitted monies, double counts	7,386	3,286	6,460	1,593
Total expenditure	57,948	58,797	65,544	63,949

¹ Estimate.

² Including import duties for armament purchases abroad and expenditure for joint NATO projects which are recorded under transmitted moneys and double counts.

³ Excluding import duties for armament purchases abroad and expenditure for joint NATO projects which are recorded under transmitted moneys and double counts.

⁴ Excluding pension payments.

⁵ Excluding funds allotted as claims on the Federal Debt Register. Expenditure since 1965 within the framework of the additional adaptation subsidies paid to agriculture.

⁶ Including funds allotted as claims on the Federal Debt Register. Expenditure since 1965 within the framework of the additional adaptation subsidies paid to agriculture.

All titles on public debts have been cancelled by the currency reform of 21 June 1948. The total debt of the Federal Republic, the Equalization of Burdens Fund, ERP-Special Fund and the Länder was DM 54,785m., as at 31 Dec. 1964.

Debt Settlement. On 27 Feb. 1953 several agreements were signed in London settling Germany's external pre-war and post-war debts. These agreements entered into force on 16 Sept. 1953.

The claims arising from the post-war economic assistance given to Germany by the UK (£201.8m.), France (\$15.79m.) and the USA (\$3,014m.) were fixed at £150m., \$11.84m. and \$1,000m. respectively, of which only the claims of the USA bear interest at 2½%. Up to March 1961 the claims were paid off by regular and premature redemption as follows: Great Britain except for £67.5m., France except for \$5,328,000 and the USA except for \$787.37m. In April/May 1961 the *Deutsche Bundesbank* repaid on behalf of the Federal Republic the total claims of Great Britain and France and the amount of \$587m. to the USA. The debt still outstanding on 31 Dec. 1964 was \$200.37m. On 31 Dec. 1964 the provisional residual claim of the USA under the STEG Agreement (originally \$203m.) amounted to \$10.59m.

On 31 Dec. 1964 the London Debts Agreement of 27 Feb. 1953 was in force in a total of 53 foreign countries. 90% of all debts were claims of the USA, Great Britain, France and Switzerland.

Of the approximately DM 4,000m. of public pre-war debts, the sum of DM 2,291m. and of the approximately DM 2,200m. of private pre-war debts the amount of DM 456m. had still to be paid back on 31 Dec. 1964.

In March 1953 the Federal Republic ratified in addition to these settlements the agreement with Israel, signed at Luxembourg on 10 Sept. 1952. According to this agreement, the Federal Republic is to pay DM 3,000m. to

the State of Israel and another DM 450m. for the benefit of the 'Conference on Jewish Material Claims against Germany'. DM 400m. had been paid by 31 March 1954, and thereafter 11 annual instalments of DM 250m. each and a twelfth instalment of DM 300m. are being paid.

Inter-Allied Reparation Agency. Annual Report of the Secretary-General, from 1946
 Stucken, R., *Deutsche Geld- und Kreditpolitik 1914-63*. Tübingen, 1964

DEFENCE. The Paris Treaties, which entered into force in May 1955, stipulated a contribution of the Federal Republic to western defence within the framework of NATO and the Western European Union. In Oct. 1964 the Federal Defence Force (*Bundeswehr*) had a total strength of 430,000 all ranks, including 210,000 conscripts.

Army. In Oct. 1964 the Army consisted of 12 divisions (3 armoured, 7 infantry, 1 airborne, 1 mountain). Total strength, 274,000, plus a territorial force of 28,000.

The principal combat unit is now the self-sufficient brigade of 3,100-4,500 men; each has infantry, armoured infantry, tanks, conventional artillery, anti-aircraft and anti-tank weapons, reconnaissance, signalling and supply units. The new armoured division consists of 3 brigades. Twelve battalions are being equipped with American guided missiles. 'Standard' medium tanks of German design, equipped with British 105 mm guns, are replacing the obsolescent American M48 tanks.

Territorial Defence. This special organization is being established in order to relieve the operational forces of tasks incompatible with combat mobility, such as traffic control, security, medical care, supply. Personnel, 1 June 1963, was 27,000.

Border Police. The Border Police is a special police force under Ministry of the Interior to protect the territory of the Federal Republic against illegal border crossings and other disturbances of public order which could threaten the security of the borders. The Border Police, established in 1951, numbered 14,000 men in 1961. There is also a police force (*Bereitschaftspolizei*) of 15,000 men.

Navy. At the end of 1965 the Navy had 10 destroyers, 11 frigates, 11 submarines, 7 corvettes, 13 escort and support ships, 24 coastal minesweepers, 35 inshore minesweepers, 10 patrol vessels, 47 motor torpedo-boats, 24 patrol boats, 7 landing ships, 17 depot ships, 6 supply ships, 10 oilers, 19 auxiliary and small craft, 8 surveying vessels, 4 fishery protection vessels, 18 tugs, 12 trials tenders and 3 training ships. The construction programme includes 8 destroyers, 10 corvettes, 12 submarines, 10 fast patrol boats and other vessels.

The Naval Air Arm is replacing its obsolescent 24 Sea Hawk fighters and 10 Gannet anti-submarine aircraft by 2 wings (each of 2 squadrons) of F-104G Starfighters and 1 wing of Breguet Atlantic maritime patrol bombers, supplemented by an anti-submarine helicopter wing. Albatross amphibians and Do 27 aircraft form an air-sea rescue wing.

Navy personnel, 1965, was 3,000 officers and 30,000 men.

Air Force. To conform with the NATO command structure, the *Luftwaffe* is divided into two Air Force Groups, in a northern area and a southern area. Each Group is organized in tactical air commands and air defence divisions.

Strength of the *Luftwaffe* in Oct. 1964 was 94,000 officers and men. Re-equipment of interceptor, fighter-bomber and reconnaissance wings with

F-104G Starfighters and Fiat G 91s continues and by Oct. 1964 there were 4 F-104G interceptor squadrons, 4 F-104G fighter-bomber squadrons and 6 reconnaissance squadrons of F-104Gs and G 91Rs. Other first-line units included 3 day interceptor wings of Canadian-built Sabre 6s, 1 all-weather fighter wing of F-86K Sabres, 6 fighter-bomber squadrons of F-84F Thunderstraks, and 2 reconnaissance squadrons of RF-84F Thunderflashes. Three transport wings (each 2 squadrons of 18 aircraft) have mainly Noratlas aircraft. Re-equipment of some squadrons with Transall C-160 twin-turboprop transports has begun. Guided weapons in service include 6 battalions of Nike Hercules and 5 battalions of Hawk surface-to-air missiles.

A weapons testing base, chiefly for F-104 Starfighters, was built in 1964 near Beja in Portugal. All pilots are trained in USA.

Jahn, H. E., and Neher, K. (ed.), *Taschenbuch für Wehrfragen*. Bonn, 1966

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The agricultural area of Germany within the boundaries of 1937 comprised 28.5m. hectares, of which 14.7m. are now situated in the Federal Republic. In 1964 the arable land within the Federal Republic was 7,832,500 hectares; meadows and pastures, 5,710,200 hectares; gardens, vineyards, orchards, nurseries, 590,600 hectares.

The total number of holdings under agriculture and forestry (with a total area of 0.5 hectare or more) in the Federal Republic, and their classification by size, according to the agricultural area, were as follows (census, 31 May 1960):

	Total	0-0.5 hectares	0.5-2.0 hectares	2.0-10.0 hectares	Over 10.0 hectares
Schleswig-Holstein . . .	60,921	19,648	19,890	20,811	572
Hamburg	3,849	2,833	688	324	4
Lower Saxony	258,939	123,245	95,040	39,831	823
Bremen	1,525	838	345	342	—
North Rhine-Westphalia . . .	220,487	122,345	74,517	23,222	403
Hessen	165,945	108,375	52,393	4,983	194
Rhineland-Palatinate . . .	178,046	119,685	54,911	3,405	45
Baden-Württemberg	340,957	221,837	110,056	8,882	182
Bavaria	450,019	196,559	219,172	33,803	485
Saarland	28,396	24,127	3,794	464	11
Berlin (West)	659	486	126	46	1
<i>Federal Republic</i>	<i>1,709,743</i>	<i>939,978</i>	<i>630,932</i>	<i>136,113</i>	<i>2,720</i>

There were a further 5.5m. households with a total area of less than 0.5 hectares used for horticultural, agricultural or forestry purposes (census, 6 June 1961).

Area (in 1,000 hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of the main crops in the Federal Republic, were as follows:

	Area				Yield			
	1933 ¹	1962	1963	1964	1933 ¹	1962	1963	1964
Wheat	1,130	1,319	1,382	1,447	2,931	4,592	4,856	5,203
Rye	1,589	1,092	1,139	1,146	3,332	2,966	3,239	3,609
Barley	830	1,138	1,144	1,153	2,026	3,744	3,562	3,915
Oats	1,354	805	770	766	3,077	2,333	2,321	2,308
Potatoes	1,199	963	925	851	21,697	25,104	25,812	20,624
Sugar-beet	159	290	301	327	5,233	9,525	12,493	12,863

¹ Excluding Berlin.

Wine must production (in 1m. hectolitres): 2.4 in 1955; 2.3 in 1957; 4.8 in 1958; 4.3 in 1959; 7.4 in 1960; 3.6 in 1961; 3.9 in 1962; 6 in 1963; 7.2 in 1964.

Livestock on 3 Dec. 1964 were as follows: Cattle, 13,053,300 (including 5,816,400 milch cows); horses, 416,800; sheep, 840,900; pigs, 18,146,400; goats, 150,300; poultry, 80,616,500.

Forestry. Forestry is an industry of great importance, conducted under the care of the State on scientific methods. The forest area of Germany within the boundaries of 1937 was 12.9m. hectares, of which 7m. are now in the Federal Republic. In 1963-64 cuttings amounted to 26m. cu. metres in the Federal Republic.

Fisheries. In 1964 the yield of sea and coastal fishing in the Federal Republic was 541,294 metric tons, valued at DM 285m.

At the end of 1964 the number of vessels of the fishing fleet was 147 trawlers (113,289 gross tons), 70 luggers and 1,079 cutters.

Mining. The great bulk of the minerals in Germany is produced in North Rhine-Westphalia (for coal, iron and metal smelting-works), Central Germany (for brown coal), Lower Saxony (Salzgitter for iron ore; the Harz for metal ore). The chief oilfields are in Lower Saxony (Emsland).

The quantities of the principal minerals raised in the Federal Republic (1959 excluding Saarland and Berlin, 1960 to 1963 excluding Berlin) were as follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

Minerals	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Coal	125,586	142,287	142,741	141,136	142,116	142,201
Lignite	93,652	96,138	97,194	101,251	106,658	110,945
Iron ore	18,063	18,869	18,866	16,643	12,898	11,613
Metal ore	2,205	2,154	2,143	2,061	2,061	2,563
Potash	17,422	18,642	19,509	18,413	18,537	20,588
Crude oil	5,103	5,530	6,204	6,776	7,383	7,673

The production of iron and steel in the Federal Republic was (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Pig-iron	18,393	25,739	25,431	24,251	22,909	27,182
Steel ingots and castings	25,822	34,100	33,458	32,563	31,597	37,339
Rolled products finished	16,850	22,531	21,861	21,589	20,990	24,954

Industry. In June 1965, 59,147 establishments (with more than 10 employees) in the Federal Republic employed 8,472,700 persons; of these 1,087,600 were employed in machine construction; 545,500 in textile industry; 976,300 in electrical engineering; 477,300 in mining.

The production of important industrial products in the Federal Republic (1961-63 excluding Berlin) was as follows:

Products	1961	1962	1963	1964
Electricity (1m. kwh.)	124,563	135,438	147,271	164,448
Aluminium (1,000 tons)	173	178	209	220
Petrol (1,000 tons)	6,746	7,478	8,390	9,247
Diesel oil (1,000 tons)	5,573	6,155	7,246	6,788
Potassium fertilizers, K ₂ O (1,000 tons)	2,044	1,938	1,948	2,201
Sulphuric acid, SO ₃ (1,000 tons) ¹	2,533	2,531	2,707	2,940
Soda, Na ₂ CO ₃ (1,000 tons) ¹	1,063	1,012	1,055	1,134
Cement (1,000 tons) ¹	27,144	23,593	29,217	33,632
Rayon:				
Staple fibre (1,000 tons)	155	166	187	219
Continuous rayon filament (1,000 tons) ¹	75	78	79	78
Cotton yarn (1,000 tons) ¹	403	383	373	383
Woolen yarn (1,000 tons) ¹	114	114	115	118
Passenger cars (1,000) ²	1,904	2,109	2,414	2,650
Commercial cars and buses (1,000)	243	243	248	254
Bicycles (1,000)	1,083	1,042	985	1,016

¹ Including the quantities processed in the same factories.

² Including dual-purpose vehicles.

Industrie und Handwerk. Ed. Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden
Gutmann, G., and others, *Die Wirtschaftsverfassung der Bundesrepublik.* Stuttgart, 1964

Labour. The economically active population (excluding the armed forces) totalled 26,487,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1964; of these, 97,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 3,095,000 were self-employed, 2,286,000 unpaid family workers, 21,106,000 employees; 3,043,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 12,956,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building; 4,713,000 in commerce and transport; 5,775,000 in other industries and services.

In June 1965 foreign workers numbered 1,164,000, including 360,000 Italians, 181,000 Spaniards, 182,000 Greeks, 60,000 Dutch, 64,000 Yugoslavs and 121,000 Turks.

COMMERCE. The distribution of the imports and exports of the Federal Republic (including Berlin (West)) according to principal countries was as follows (in DM 1m.):

Country	Imports			Exports	
	1962	1963	1964	1963	1964
Argentina	752.3	552.4	576.9	697.5	363.4
Australia	482.5	391.0	461.2	500.2	519.5
Austria	1,376.3	1,368.5	1,523.8	2,757.0	2,937.8
Belgium-Luxembourg	2,764.9	3,358.5	4,304.6	3,583.3	4,142.1
Brazil	659.1	594.2	707.7	556.0	492.6
Canada	871.6	743.9	779.6	547.4	529.9
Denmark	1,208.5	1,198.4	1,262.2	1,825.9	1,777.1
Finland	593.4	612.5	656.5	930.6	816.0
France	5,270.4	5,495.0	6,270.2	5,439.9	6,432.0
Greece	255.3	275.6	330.4	531.9	589.3
India	255.4	253.7	271.9	730.0	723.1
Iran	1,021.2	885.4	701.1	350.6	398.9
Italy	3,735.4	3,699.5	4,467.7	4,106.1	5,462.4
Japan	452.5	520.4	635.9	769.3	792.3
Libya	64.9	442.5	990.0	122.0	125.0
Netherlands	4,195.6	4,788.5	5,350.4	4,882.9	5,717.6
Norway	597.7	681.8	774.7	1,127.6	1,177.9
South Africa	413.4	465.1	506.5	576.8	752.6
Spain	639.4	563.5	740.5	850.0	1,002.4
Sweden	2,000.2	2,013.7	2,304.2	2,669.5	2,980.8
Switzerland	1,707.1	1,722.0	1,839.1	3,997.0	4,284.9
UK	2,351.0	2,471.6	2,782.1	1,954.1	2,212.1
USA	7,032.8	7,941.5	8,066.1	3,858.4	4,194.6
USSR	861.4	834.7	937.1	826.4	614.1

The main items of German imports in 1964 were foodstuffs (\$3,509m.) and raw materials (\$2,729m.); exports, finished manufactures (\$10,735m.) and semi-finished manufactures (\$2,962m.).

Der Aussenhandel der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Ed. Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden

Total trade between Federal Germany and UK, according to the British Board of Trade returns (in £1,000 sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	181,544	194,257	193,594	208,340	270,322	265,332
Exports from UK	163,394	171,243	199,269	213,068	221,580	255,014
Re-exports from UK	20,709	21,733	25,589	27,237	26,714	30,343

COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping. On 31 Dec. 1964 the West German mercantile marine comprised 2,647 ocean-going vessels of 5,418,000 GRT.

The inland-waterways fleet in the Federal Republic on 31 Dec. 1964 comprised 4,995,000 tons. The length of the navigable rivers and canals in use was 4,620 km.

Sea-going ships (foreign trade only) in 1964 loaded 17,809,000 metric tons clearing and unloaded 76,667,000 metric tons entering in the ports of the Federal Republic. Inland waterways carried 183.8m. metric tons in 1964.

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1965 the total length of classified roads in the Federal Republic was 154,882 km, including 3,204 km *autobahn*, 29,907 km highways, 66,165 km first-class and 55,606 km second-class country roads. Motor vehicles licensed in the Federal Republic on 1 Jan. 1965 numbered 11,620,300 (including 803,700 motor cycles, 8,689,700 passenger cars, 918,000 trucks, 38,100 buses and 1,170,800 tractors).

Road casualties in 1964 totalled 446,251 injured and 16,491 killed.

Railways. The total operative length of railway line in the Federal Republic was 35,511 km (30,510 Federal Railways, 5,001 private railways) on 31 Dec. 1964; of these 5,600 km were electrified. In 1964 the railways (including ships owned by the Federal Railways) carried 1,361m. passengers and 347m. metric tons of freight.

Post. The Federal Republic had, on 31 Dec. 1964, 27,647 post offices and agencies and 9,857 telecommunications offices. The total length of the telephone and telegraph network was 130,411 km lines with 330,239 km two-wire circuits and 330,626 km cables with 26,195,300 km pairs. Number of telephones, 8,168,200. Number of wireless licences, 17,494,000; of television licences, 10,024,000.

The postal bus services covered, in 1964, 171m. km and carried 324.2m. passengers.

The post office savings banks had, on 31 Dec. 1964, 13,313,400 depositors with DM 5,195.9m. to their credit.

In the financial year 1964 the postal revenues amounted to DM 8,330.8m. and the expenditure to DM 7,932.6m.

Aviation. The Deutsche Lufthansa AG (set up on 6 Jan. 1953, as AG für Luftverkehrsbedarf and renamed on 6 Aug. 1954), with headquarters at Cologne, has capital of DM 250m. The Federal Republic owns 85.3%, Land North Rhine-Westphalia 3.6%, the Federal Railways 1.4%, Federal Post 2.8%, Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau 3% and private industry 3.9%.

Lufthansa operate internal, European, African, North and South Atlantic, Near and Far East routes. In 1964 the Lufthansa carried 2.56m. passengers, 42,000 tons of cargo and 18,700 tons of mail.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. Pursuant to the laws issued on the monetary reform by the military governors of the British, American and French Zones, from 18 to 26 June 1948, the 'Reichmark' was replaced by the 'Deutsche Mark'. The RM notes circulated by the former Reichsbank were exchanged for DMs at the ratio of 1 to 1 up to the amount of RM 60, and all amounts exceeding RM 600 as well as all bank and saving deposits at the ratio of RM 100 to DM 6.5. All RM liabilities, including securities, were depreciated at the ratio of 10 to 1.

On 14 Feb. 1948 the Bank of German Länder (Bank deutscher Länder) was established in Frankfurt as the central bank of issue for the Federal Republic and designated the exclusive agency for issuing notes and coins. The Bank of German Länder was the central reserve bank of the Land Central Banks (Landeszentralbanken) set up in the Länder of the Federal Republic, and maintains business connexions only with them and with the Federal Administration. The Land Central Banks in the Länder were 'reserve banks' for the credit and saving banks existing in the Länder concerned.

The Land Central Banks and the Berlin Central Bank were merged with the Bank deutscher Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957. The Bank deutscher Länder became the Deutsche Bundesbank.

The most important items of the balance sheets of the Deutsche Bundesbank in Frankfurt on 31 July 1965, were as follows (in DM 1m.):

Assets

Gold	17,266.2
Balances at foreign banks and money market investments abroad	7,991.2
Foreign notes, coins, bills and cheques	631.4
Loans to international institutions and consolidation loans	3,340.4
Domestic bills of exchange and advances against securities	5,359.3
Equalization claims ¹	6,386.2

Liabilities

Bank-notes in circulation	30,146.5
Deposits	17,016.5

¹ From the monetary reform.

On 31 July 1965 the circulation of coins in the Federal Republic amounted to DM 1,945m.; that of notes and coins to DM 29,943m. For the par value of the Deutsche Mark *see* p. 19.

The rate of exchange for DM (West) was fixed at 11.20 to the £ and 4.00 to the US\$, with effect from 6 March 1961.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in force.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Federal Republic maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Burundi, Camerouns, Canada, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Br.), Congo (Lé.), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, France, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Honduras, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Korea, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam; legations in Haiti, New Zealand, Yemen.

OF THE FEDERAL GERMAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN (21-23 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Herbert Blankenhorn, GCVO (accredited 6 May 1965).

Minister: R. v. Ungern-Sternberg. *Counsellors:* Dr F. Breer; Dr H. Köstenbach (*Legal*); Dr K. Barte (*Economic*); Dr H. Scherer, MVO (*Press*); Dr B. Lohmeyer. *First Secretaries:* Dr L. Schulte-Strathaus; E. Blum; D. Honsberg (*Labour*); Dr J. Deutz; Dr H. Schauer. *Service Attachés:* Col. H.-J. Kraaz (*Army*), Col. H.-H. Schroth (*Air*), Capt. E.-G. Gray (*Navy*).

There are German consulates at Edinburgh and Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE FEDERAL GERMAN REPUBLIC

Ambassador: Sir Frank Roberts, GCMG, GCVO.

Ministers: E. E. Tomkins, CMG, CVO; S. L. Edwards (*Economic*).

Counsellors: A. A. S. Stark, CMG, CVO (*Head of Chancery*); P. R. Oliver, CMG; J. E. Galsworthy (*Economic*); J. L. W. Preece, CVO (*Information*); D. N. Royce (*Commercial*); A. J. S. James (*Labour*); A. L. Pope, CVO, OBE; R. Ashton (*Scientific*); C. F. McFarlane (*Defence Supply*). *First Secretaries:* J. L. Taylor; A. T. Franks; F. Burrows; J. L. Stevenson; G. Cowell; J. F. Croxson (*Commercial*); A. W. Rhodes, MBE; A. H. Wyatt; E. L. Bailey; I. H. May (*Information*); T. G. Streeton; Dr M. H. Proctor (*Scientific*); A. V. Parker, DFC (*Civil Air*); F. A. Neal, J. M. G. Thexton, J. O. S. Wilde (*Defence Supply*).

Service Attachés: Capt. E. M. Brown, OBE, DSC, AFC, RN (*Naval*), Brig. J. C. Monteith, MC (*Military*), Air Cdre Gordon Young (*Air*).

There are British consular representatives at Berlin, Bremen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Hanover, Munich and Stuttgart.

OF THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC IN THE USA (4645 Reservoir Rd, NW,
Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Dr Karl Heinrich Knapstein.

Ministers: G. von Lilienfeld; H. A. von Staackelberg.

Counsellors: E. Strätling; B. von Staden; Heinz D. Herre; H.-E. Haaek (*Cultural*); H. W. Bremer (*Labour*); H. Schulze-Boysen (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* H. Müller-Dethard; W. Klingeberg; H.-G. Wieck; H. J. Dietrich; W. Opperman; H. J. Falk (*Cultural*); E. Jirka (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Werner Boie (*Defence and Air*), Col. H. J. Proske (*Army*), Capt. R. Schmoeckel (*Navy*). *Scientific Attaché (Defence Research):* Eduard Hess.

OF THE USA IN THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC

Ambassador: George C. McGhee.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Martin J. Hillenbrand. *Heads of Sections:* Coburn B. Kidd (*Political*); Edwin M. Cronk (*Economic*); Paul H. Brent (*Commercial*); Henry C. Weehler (*Consular*); Basil Capella (*Administrative*); Albert E. Hemsing (*USIA*).

Service Attachés: Col. Robert W. Schafer (*Army*), Capt. Robert L. Thienes (*Navy*), Col. David M. Williams (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General in Bremen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Munich and Stuttgart.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The central statistical agency is the Statistisches Bundesamt (PO Box 828, Wiesbaden). *President:* Patrick Schmidt. Its publications include:

Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland (latest issue, 1965); *Statistisches Taschenbuch* (latest issue 1964; also in English and French); *Wirtschaft und Statistik* (monthly, from 1949); *Das Arbeitsgebiet der Bundesstatistik* (from 1954; latest issue 1962; also in English).

Documents on German Foreign Policy, 1918-45. HMSO, 1949 ff.

Documents on Germany under Occupation, 1945-54. Ed. B. Ruhm von Oppen. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1955

Bluhm, G., *Die Oder-Neisse-Linie in der deutschen Aussenpolitik.* Freiburg, 1963

Dickinson, R. E., *The Regions of Germany.* London, 1945

Wiskemann, E., *Germany's Eastern Neighbours.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1956

Zinc, H., *The United States in Germany, 1944-55.* New York, 1957

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Deutsche Bibliothek, Untermainkai 14, Frankfurt (Main). *Director:* Professor Hanns Wilhelm Eppelsheimer.

THE LÄNDER

BADEN-WÜRTTEMBERG

Constitution. The Land Baden-Württemberg is a merger of the 3 Länder, Baden, Württemberg-Baden and Württemberg-Hohenzollern, which were formed in 1945. The merger was approved by a plebiscite held on 9 Dec. 1951, when 70% of the population of the 3 Länder voted in its favour.

The Diet, elected on 26 April 1964, consists of 59 Christian Democrats, 47 Social Democrats and 14 Free Democrats.

The government is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Free Democrats, with Dr Kurt-Georg Kiesinger (CDU) as Prime Minister.

Area and Population. Baden-Württemberg comprises 35,750 sq. km, with a population (at 31 Dec. 1964) of 8,257,400 (3,951,300 males, 4,306,100 females).

The Land is administratively divided into 4 areas (North Württemberg, North Baden, South Baden, South Württemberg-Hohenzollern), 9 urban and 63 rural districts, and numbers 3,382 communes. The capital is Stuttgart.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1962	154,047	72,503	5,969	80,640
1963	158,750	70,293	6,114	85,975
1964	160,988	70,799	6,482	81,615

Religion. At the census of 6 June 1961, 48.9% of the population were Protestants and 46.8% Roman Catholics.

Education. In 1964 there were 4,105 primary schools with 23,552 teachers and 783,287 pupils; 189 special schools with 1,109 teachers and 20,041 pupils; 120 intermediate schools with 1,519 teachers and 42,362 pupils; 317 high schools with 6,451 teachers and 138,499 pupils; 802 part-time vocational schools with 3,292 teachers and 230,023 pupils; 494 full-time vocational schools with 1,751 teachers and 33,823 pupils; 333 advanced vocational schools with 989 teachers and 15,820 pupils. There were also 77 (full-time and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 4,271 participants and 16 colleges of engineering with 475 teachers and 7,826 students.

In the winter term 1964-65 there were 3 universities (Freiburg, 10,823 students; Heidelberg, 10,809; Tübingen, 9,871); 2 technical universities (Karlsruhe, 5,955; Stuttgart, 6,353); the Agricultural College in Hohenheim (465); the Commercial College in Mannheim (2,113); 16 teacher-training colleges with 7,031 students; 6 colleges of music and 3 colleges of fine arts with together 2,073 students.

Health. There were, in 1964, 652 hospitals with 91,264 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1964 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 231.2m. or DM 28 per head of population.

Justice. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), 2 courts of appeal, 17 regional courts, 119 local courts, a Land labour court, 20 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, 3 finance courts, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 4 administrative courts.

Labour. The total economically active population was 4,021,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1964; of these, 4,000 were unemployed. Of the total 457,000 were self-employed, 364,000 unpaid family workers, 3.2m. employees; 482,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 2,167,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 571,000 in commerce and transport, 801,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 Lectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Rye . . .	23.0	28.3	25.8	65.9	76.3	78.6
Wheat . . .	193.5	232.1	250.6	657.6	795.0	857.4
Barley . . .	180.2	153.8	150.6	607.6	430.9	499.8
Oats . . .	86.9	75.5	74.1	275.2	209.3	215.4
Potatoes . . .	117.7	112.0	120.7	2,976.1	2,963.2	2,153.6
Sugar-beet . . .	17.9	19.6	21.8	668.8	900.5	835.1

Livestock (3 Dec. 1964): Cattle, 1,758,000 (including 832,600 milch cows); horses, 52,100; pigs, 2,000,700; sheep, 121,700; goats, 49,400; poultry, 9,133,200.

Industry. In June 1965, 10,786 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 1,503,700 persons; of these 257,600 were employed in machine construction; 160,000 in textile industry; 219,400 in electrical engineering; 131,500 in car building.

Communications. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 26,237 km of 'classified' roads, including 481 km of autobahn, 4,121 km of federal roads, 12,919 km of first-class and 8,717 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles, at 1 Jan. 1965, numbered 1,774,000, including 1,297,700 passenger cars, 4,600 buses, 123,900 lorries, 206,200 tractors and 141,700 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (P.O.B. 898, Stuttgart) (*President:* Dr Friedrich Werber), publishes: *Statistische Monatshefte Baden-Württemberg*; *Jahrbücher für Statistik und Landeskunde von Baden-Württemberg*; *Statistik von Baden-Württemberg* (series); *Statistisches Handbuch Baden-Württemberg* (1955 and 1958); *Statistisches Taschenbuch* (1964). *Die Stadt- und Landkreise Baden-Württembergs in Wort und Zahl.*

Spreng, R., and others, *Die Verfassung des Landes Baden-Württemberg.* Stuttgart, 1954

BAVARIA

BAYERN

Constitution. The Constituent Assembly, elected on 30 June 1946, passed a constitution on the lines of the democratic constitution of 1919, but with greater emphasis on state rights; this was agreed upon by the Christian Social Union and the Social Democrats.

The elections for the Diet, held on 25 Nov. 1962, had the following results: 108 Christian Social Union, 79 Social Democrats, 8 Bavarian Party, 9 Free Democratic Party.

The cabinet is a coalition of the Christian Social Union and the Bavarian Party and is headed by Minister President Alfons Goppel (CSU).

Area and Population. Bavaria has an area of 70,550 sq. km. The capital is Munich. There are 7 areas, 191 urban and rural districts and 7,106 communities. The population (31 Dec. 1964) numbered 9,976,200 (4,691,300 males, 5,284,800 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

		Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1962		180,224	88,215	7,019	109,282
1963		184,674	85,064	7,200	111,973
1964		185,326	84,813	7,770	108,818

Religion. At the census of 6 June 1961 there were 71.3% Roman Catholics and 26.5% Protestants.

Education. In 1964 there were 6,917 primary schools with 29,342 teachers and 996,462 pupils; 163 special schools with 809 teachers and 16,412 pupils; 224 intermediate schools with 3,134 teachers and 66,952 pupils; 317 high schools with 8,636 teachers and 145,823 pupils; 422 part-time vocational schools with 4,242 teachers and 323,408 pupils; 196 full-time vocational schools with 1,172 teachers and 26,420 pupils; 395 advanced vocational schools with 1,590 teachers and 25,020 pupils. There were also 28 (full-time and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 3,413 participants, and 17 colleges of engineering with 586 teachers and 9,361 students.

In the winter term 1964-65 there were 3 universities (Erlangen-Nürnberg, 10,435 students; München, 25,176; Würzburg, 7,874); the Technical University of München (8,422); 7 Roman Catholic theological colleges and 1 Protestant theological college with together 1,046 students. There were also 19 teacher-training colleges with 7,101 students (7 of the teacher-training colleges mentioned with 5,617 students are incorporated in universities; these students are counted twice); 1 college of music and 2 colleges of fine arts with together 1,397 students.

Health. There were, in 1964, 814 hospitals with 106,498 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1964 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 265.5m. or DM 26.61 per head of population.

Justice. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), a supreme Land court (*Oberstes Landesgericht*), 3 courts of appeal, 21 regional courts, 167 local courts, a Land labour court, 11 labour courts, a Land social court, 7 social courts, 2 finance courts, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 6 administrative courts.

Labour. The total economically active population was 4,787,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1964; of these, 22,000 were unemployed. Of the total 696,000 were self-employed, 646,000 unpaid family workers, 3,445,000 employees; 907,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 2,187,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building; 728,000 in commerce and transport; 965,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important products:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Wheat	445.1	457.1	475.2	1,599.4	1,573.4	1,654.8
Rye	215.4	211.2	203.9	555.0	536.6	581.4
Barley	409.9	401.2	393.5	1,307.5	1,178.7	1,240.0
Oats	174.4	172.2	171.2	474.8	465.6	461.4
Potatoes	295.8	292.4	281.4	7,362.4	8,174.3	6,213.7
Sugar-beet	51.2	54.7	64.2	1,799.2	2,309.3	2,358.6

Livestock (3 Dec. 1964): 3,950,800 cattle (including 1,960,400 milch and draught cows); 64,500 horses; 155,100 sheep; 34,900 goats; 3,885,600 pigs; 16,558,500 poultry.

Industry. In June 1965, 11,452 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 1,304,200 persons; of these 227,000 were employed in electrical engineering; 169,400 in machine construction; 106,300 in textile industry; 103,800 in cloth manufacture.

Communications. There were, on 1 Jan. 1965, 32,461 km of 'classified' roads including 784 km of autobahn, 6,667 km of federal roads, 13,922 km of first-class and 11,088 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, at 1 Jan. 1965, was 2,208,500, including 1,508,800 passenger cars, 146,300 lorries, 5,300 buses, 378,100 tractors, 170,100 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bavarian Statistical Office (51, Neuhauser St., Munich 2) was founded in 1833. *President:* Dr Alban Haas. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Bayern* (1964).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für Bayern* (1963).—*Bayern in Zahlen.* Monthly (from Jan. 1947).—*Zeitschrift des Bayerischen Statistischen Landesamts.* July 1869–1943; 1948 ff.—*Beiträge zur Statistik Bayerns.* 1850 ff.—*Statistische Berichte (Informationsdienst).* 1951 ff.—*Schaubilderhefte.* 1951 ff.

Nawiasky, H., and Leusser, C., *Die Verfassung des Freistaates Bayern vom 2. Dez. 1946.* Munich, 1948; supplement, by H. Nawiasky and H. Lechner, Munich, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Munich 22. *Director-General:* Dr Gustav Hofmann.

BERLIN

Government. Greater Berlin was under quadripartite Allied government (Kommandatura) until 1 July 1948, when the Soviet element withdrew. On 30 Nov. 1948 a separate Municipal Government was set up in the Soviet Sector (see p. 1066).

Area. The total area of Berlin is 882 sq. km, of which Western Berlin covers 479 sq. km and the Soviet Sector 403 sq. km. The *British Sector* includes the administrative districts of Tiergarten, Charlottenburg, Wilmersdorf and Spandau; the *American Sector* those of Kreuzberg, Neukölln, Tempelhof, Schöneberg, Zehlendorf and Steglitz; the *French Sector* covers the administrative districts of Wedding and Reinickendorf, and the *Soviet Sector*, those of Mitte, Friedrichshain, Prenzlauer Berg, Pankow, Weissensee, Lichtenberg, Treptow and Köpenick. The British, American and French sectors form an administrative unit, called Western Berlin.

On 13 Aug. 1961 the East German government completely severed all communications between West and East Berlin.

WESTERN BERLIN

Constitution and Government. According to the constitution of 1 Sept. 1950, Berlin is simultaneously a *Land* of the Federal Republic (though not yet formally incorporated) and a city. It is governed by a House of Representatives (at least 200 members); the executive power is vested in a Senate, consisting of the Ruling Burgomaster, the deputy Burgomaster and not more than 16 senators.

In the municipal elections, held on 17 Feb. 1963, the Social Democrats obtained 89 seats; the Christian Democrats, 41 seats; the Free Democrats, 10 seats. The government is a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats.

Head of the Administration: Willy Brandt (Social Democrat).

Population. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1964, 2,200,200 (943,400 males, 1,256,900 females). According to the census of 6 June 1961, 73.1% were Protestants and 11.4% Roman Catholics.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1962	24,127	24,562	4,377	37,336
1963	25,936	21,342	4,474	38,769
1964	26,649	21,319	4,893	37,606

Education. In 1964 there were 402 'new system' schools with 7,399 teachers and 167,375 pupils; 49 special schools with 676 teachers and 10,772 pupils; 50 part-time vocational schools with 961 teachers and 43,367 pupils; 33 full-time vocational schools with 405 teachers and 4,004 pupils; 105 advanced vocational schools with 427 teachers and 7,032 pupils. There were further 12 (full-time and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 3,413 participants, and 5 colleges of engineering with 258 teachers and 3,759 students.

In the winter term 1964-65 there were 1 university (15,196 students); 1 technical university (9,712); 1 Protestant theological college (281). There was also 1 teacher-training college with 2,436 students; 1 college of music and 1 college of fine arts with together 1,182 students.

Health. There were, in 1964, 146 hospitals with 31,444 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1964 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 189.4m. or DM 86.08 per head of population.

Justice. There are a court of appeal (*Kammergericht*), a regional court, 9 local courts, a Land labour court, a labour court, a Land social court, a social court, a higher administrative court, an administrative (and finance) court.

Labour. The total economically active population was 1.03m. at the 1%-sample of the microcensus of April 1964; of these, 13,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 90,000 were self-employed, 20,000 unpaid family workers, 921,000 employees; 7,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 458,000 in power supply, manufacturing and building; 211,000 in commerce and transport; 354,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Agricultural arca (1964), 12,677 hectares, including 3,099 hectares arable land and 9,100 hectares gardens, orchards, nurseries.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1964): Cattle, 3,300; pigs, 10,100; horses, 1,500; sheep, 1,600.

Industry. In June 1965, 2,624 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 288,700 persons; of these, 106,400 were employed in electrical engineering, 34,900 in machine construction, 26,000 in cloth manufacture, 19,100 in steel construction.

Communications. There were, on 1 Jan. 1965, 114 km of 'classified' roads including 18 km of autobahn and 95 km of federal roads. On 1 Jan. 1965, 321,600 motor vehicles were registered, including 275,100 passenger cars, 30,300 lorries, 12,300 motor cycles, 1,800 buses and 2,000 tractors.

Money. The legal tender of Berlin is the German Mark (DM), viz., the DM (East) in the Soviet Sector and the DM (West) in the Western Sectors. On 20 March 1949 when the DM (West) became the only legal tender of the Western Sectors, the Zentralbank of Berlin was established. Its functions were similar to those of the Zentralbanks of the Länder of the Federal Republic. The Berlin Central Bank was merged with the Bank deutscher

Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957, when the latter became the Deutsche Bundesbank. The legal tender for the Western Sectors of Berlin is being issued by the Deutsche Bundesbank (formerly Bank deutscher Länder).

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt, formerly Statistisches Amt der Stadt Berlin, was founded in 1862 (1 Berlin 62, Salzburger St. 21-25). *Director:* Dipl.-Math. Katsch. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch* (from 1867); *Berliner Statistik* (monthly, from 1947).—*100 Jahre Berliner Statistik* (1962).

BREMEN

FREIE HANSESTADT BREMEN

Constitution. Political power is vested in the House of Burgesses (*Bürger-schaft*), which appoints the executive, called the Senate.

The elections of 29 Sept. 1963 had the following result: 57 Social Democratic Party, 31 Christian Democratic Union, 8 Free Democratic Party, 4 German Party. The Senate is formed by a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats; its president is Willy Dehnkamp (Socialist).

Area and Population. The area of the Land, consisting of the towns and ports of Bremen and Bremerhaven, is 404 sq. km. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1964, 732,600 (345,900 males, 386,700 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1962	11,876	6,715	988	8,241
1963	12,270	6,545	1,000	8,540
1964	12,407	6,694	1,094	8,250

Religion. On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 84.1% Protestants and 9.9% Roman Catholics.

Education. In 1964 there were 157 'new system' schools with 3,171 teachers and 82,460 pupils; 20 special schools with 225 teachers and 3,183 pupils; 16 part-time vocational schools with 488 teachers and 25,149 pupils; 12 full-time vocational schools with 65 teachers and 1,887 pupils; 21 advanced vocational schools with 135 teachers and 2,545 pupils. There were further 2 (full-time and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 143 participants and 1 college of engineering with 117 teachers and 1,353 students.

In the winter term 1964-65 there was 1 teacher-training college with 678 students.

Health. There were, in 1964, 18 hospitals with 6,871 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1964 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 38m. or DM 51.93 per head of population.

Justice. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 3 local courts, a Land labour court, 2 labour courts, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

Labour. The total economically active population was 317,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1964; of these, 2,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 25,000 were self-employed, 7,000 unpaid family workers, 286,000 employees; 4,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 132,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 107,000 in commerce and transport, 75,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Agricultural area comprised (1964), 20,400 hectares; yield of grain crops, 7,300 metric tons; potatoes, 16,000 metric tons.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1964): 18,200 cattle (including 5,800 milch cows); 14,400 pigs; 500 sheep; 1,000 horses; 100 goats; 176,600 poultry.

Industry. In June 1965, 504 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 100,100 persons; of these, 19,200 were employed in shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 10,400 in machine construction; 10,400 in electrical engineering; 7,900 in coffee processing.

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 211 km of 'classified' roads, including 33 km of autobahn, 74 km of federal roads, 58 km of first-class and 47 km of second-class highways. Registered motor vehicles on 1 Jan. 1965 numbered 123,800, including 104,200 passenger cars, 13,000 trucks, 1,500 tractors, 400 buses and 4,800 motor cycles.

Shipping. Vessels entered in 1964, 13,938 of 26,705,300 net tons: cleared, 13,729 of 26,532,200 net tons. Sea traffic, 1964, incoming, 9,849,900 metric tons; outgoing, 5,918,400 metric tons.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Herdentorsteinweg 37 (P.B. 909), 28 Bremen 1) was founded in 1850. *Director:* Dr Ernst Hempel. Its current publications include: *Statistische Mitteilungen aus Bremen* (from 1948).—*Monatliche Zwischenberichte* (1949-53); *Statistische Monatsberichte* (from 1954).—*Statistische Berichte* (from 1956).—*Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Freie Hansestadt Bremen* (1950 to 1960).

Beutin, L., *Bremen und Amerika*. Bremen, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Bremer Staatsbibliothek, Breitenweg 27. *Director:* Dr Kluth.

HAMBURG

FREIE UND HANSESTADT HAMBURG

Constitution. The constitution of 1 July 1952 vests the supreme power in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*) of 120 members. The executive is in the hands of the Senate, whose 12 members are elected by the *Bürger-schaft*.

The elections of 12 Nov. 1961 had the following results: Social Democrats, 72; Christian Democrats, 36; Free Democrats, 12. The First Burgo-master is Professor Herbert Weichmann (Soc.).

By a law of 21 Sept. 1949 the territory has been divided into 7 administrative districts, each with a mayor and council.

Area and Population. In 1938 the territory of the Free Hanse Town was reorganized by the amalgamation of the city and its 18 rural districts with 3 urban and 27 rural districts ceded by Prussia. Total area, 747 sq. km. Population (31 Dec. 1964), 1,857,400 (860,900 males, 996,500 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

		Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1962	. . . .	25,942	18,964	3,541	24,132
1963	. . . .	27,537	18,294	3,875	24,814
1964	. . . .	27,729	18,439	3,972	23,830

Religion. On 6 June 1961 (census) Evangelical Church and Free Churches 76.3%; Roman Catholic Church 7.4%.

Education. In 1964 there were 361 'new system' schools with 6,713 teachers and 166,921 pupils; 66 special schools with 625 teachers and 8,812 pupils; 42 part-time vocational schools with 1,087 teachers and 56,324 pupils; 68 full-time vocational schools with 309 teachers and 6,810

pupils; 57 advanced vocational schools with 201 teachers and 4,213 pupils. There were further 3 (full-time and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 494 participants and 5 colleges of engineering with 237 teachers and 3,607 students.

In the winter term 1964-65 there was 1 university with 17,449 students; 1 teacher-training college with 2,431 students (which is incorporated in the university; the students are counted twice); 1 college of music and 1 college of fine arts with together 803 students.

Health. There were, in 1964, 62 hospitals with 20,073 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1964 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 96.5m. or DM 51.94 per head of population.

Justice. There is a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgericht*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 6 local courts, a Land labour court, a labour court, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

Labour. The total economically active population was 915,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1964; of these, 11,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 94,000 were self-employed, 31,000 unpaid family workers, 790,000 employees; 19,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 336,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 303,000 in commerce and transport, 258,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. The agricultural area comprised 36,500 hectares in 1964. Yield, in metric tons, of cereals, 17,700; potatoes, 23,600.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1964): Cattle, 17,900 (including 6,000 milch cows); pigs, 20,000; horses, 2,100; sheep, 2,300; goats, 400; poultry, 272,100.

Fisheries. Turnover in 1964 was 25,900 metric tons valued at DM 19.6m.

Industry. In June 1965, 1,396 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 219,700 persons; of these, 29,900 were employed in electrical engineering; 28,000 in machine construction; 24,300 in ship-building (except naval engineering); 16,400 in chemical industry.

Communications. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 188 km of 'classified' roads including 27 km of autobahn, 161 km of federal roads. Number of motor vehicles (1 Jan. 1965), 354,600, including 304,200 passenger cars, 34,100 lorries, 1,300 buses, 3,200 tractors, 11,800 motor cycles.

Shipping. Before the War, Hamburg was the third largest port in the world; it is still the biggest German port.

Vessels	1938	1958	1962	1963	1964
Entered: Number	18,149	19,033	20,303	18,318	20,123
Tonnage	20,567,311	27,454,640	33,871,302	31,297,559	35,459,295
Cleared: Number	19,316	20,363	21,601	19,396	21,631
Tonnage	20,547,148	27,579,914	34,014,924	34,355,317	35,522,566

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Steckelhörn 12, Hamburg 11) was founded in 1866. Among its older publications, the *Statistik des Hamburger Staates* (67 vols., 1867-1964) is the most important. Current publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg* (from 1925).—*Hamburg in Zahlen* (from 1947).—*Statistische Berichte*, formerly *Hamburger Statistische Informationen* (from Jan. 1954).—*Handel und Schifffahrt des Hafens Hamburg*. Annual, from 1845.

Studt-Olsen, B., *Hamburg, die Geschichte einer Stadt*. Hamburg, 1951

HESSEN

Constitution. The constitution was put into force by popular referendum on 1 Dec. 1946. The Diet, elected on 11 Nov. 1962, consists of 51 Social Democrats, 28 Christian Democrats, 12 Free Democrats and 5 Refugees Association.

The cabinet is a coalition of Social Democrats and Refugees Association, headed by Minister President Dr Georg August Zinn.

Area and Population. The state of Hessen comprehends the areas of the former Prussian provinces Kurhessen and Nassau (excluding the exclaves belonging to Hesse and the rural counties of Oberwesterwald, Unterwesterwald, Unterlahn and St Goarshausen) and of the former Volksstaat Hessen, the provinces Starkenburg (including the parts of Rheinhessen east of the river Rhine) and Oberhessen. Hessen has an area of 21,109 sq. km. Its capital is Wiesbaden. There are 3 areas, 48 urban and rural districts and 2,693 communes. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1964, was 5,086,600 (2,426,900 males, 2,659,700 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1962	83,613	44,673	4,378	54,806
1963	86,880	42,661	4,650	57,901
1964	88,173	42,397	4,645	55,086

Religion. On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 63.4% Protestants and 32.1% Roman Catholics.

Education. In 1964 there were 2,660 primary schools with 13,192 teachers and 428,654 pupils; 87 special schools with 708 teachers and 11,691 pupils; 196 intermediate schools with 2,301 teachers and 63,120 pupils; 173 high schools with 5,161 teachers and 82,740 pupils; 108 part-time vocational schools with 2,213 teachers and 142,910 pupils; 99 full-time vocational schools with 578 teachers and 12,079 pupils; 185 advanced vocational schools with 624 teachers and 8,760 pupils. There were further 16 (full-time and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 1,618 participants, and 14 colleges of engineering with 415 teachers and 6,561 students.

In the winter term 1964-65 there were 3 universities (Frankfurt/Main, 13,299 students; Giessen, 4,391; Marburg, 7,748); 1 technical university in Darmstadt (5,106); 3 Roman Catholic theological colleges and 1 Protestant theological college with together 427 students. There were also 9 teacher-training colleges with 6,101 students (4 of them with 4,587 students are incorporated in the universities or the technical university; these students are counted twice); 1 college of music and 2 colleges of fine arts with together 582 students.

Health. There were, in 1964, 320 hospitals with 54,404 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1964 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 203.3m or DM 39.96 per head of population.

Justice. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, 9 regional courts, 83 local courts, a Land labour court, 12 labour courts, a Land social court, 7 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 4 administrative courts.

Labour. The total economically active population was 2,358,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1964; of these, 5,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 268,000 were self-employed, 212,000 unpaid family workers, 1,879,000 employees; 257,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 1,163,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 431,000 in commerce and transport, 507,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Wheat . . .	115.7	125.9	131.8	370.6	477.7	448.3
Rye	88.2	106.1	107.0	230.8	339.5	331.2
Barley . . .	76.2	69.3	71.6	247.8	226.6	232.9
Oats	98.1	89.2	86.8	282.6	283.2	237.0
Potatoes . .	83.5	80.6	74.1	2,342.0	2,490.5	1,501.5
Sugar-beet .	13.0	13.8	20.9	532.4	764.0	753.7

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1964: Cattle, 827,900 (including 377,500 milch cows); horses, 39,000; pigs, 1,343,300; sheep, 98,500; goats, 21,600; poultry, 5,249,300.

Industry. In June 1965, 5,134 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 716,500 persons; of these, 92,600 were employed in machine construction; 76,000 in chemical industry; 81,300 in electrical engineering; 73,500 in car building.

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1965 the Land Hessen had 15,587 km of 'classified' roads, including 459 km of autobahn, 3,273 km of federal highways, 6,412 km of first-class highways (*Landesstrassen*) and 5,443 km of second-class highways (*Kreisstrassen*). Motor vehicles licensed on 1 Jan. 1965 totalled 1,075,400, including 810,100 passenger cars, 3,000 buses, 82,200 trucks, 96,200 tractors and 83,900 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Hessian Land Statistical Office (Rhein Str. 35, Wiesbaden) was established in Dec. 1945. *President:* Dr Willi Hüfner. Main publications: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Hessen* (1964).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Land Hessen* (1961).—*Staat und Wirtschaft in Hessen* (Monthly).—*Hessische Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftskunde* (1955).—*Die hessischen Landkreise und kreisfreien Städte* (1958).—*Hessen im Wandel der letzten 100 Jahre* (1960).—*Hessen unter den Bundesländern* (1963).—*Beiträge zur Statistik Hessens*.—*Statistische Berichte*.—*Hessische Gemeindestatistik 1960-61* (5 vols., 1963 ff.).

LOWER SAXONY

NIEDERSACHSEN

Government. The Land Niedersachsen was formed on 1 Nov. 1946 by merging the former Prussian province of Hanover and the *Länder* Brunswick, Oldenburg and Schaumburg-Lippe. The Diet, elected on 19 May 1963, consists of 73 Social Democrats, 62 Christian Democratic Union, 14 Free Democratic Party.

The government is a coalition of the Social and Free Democrats headed by Minister President Dr Georg Diederichs (Social Democrat).

Area and Population. Lower Saxony (excluding the town of Bremerhaven, and the districts on the right bank of the Elbe in the Soviet Zone) comprises 47,392 sq. km, and is divided into 8 administrative districts, 60 rural districts, 15 towns and 4,232 communes; capital, Hanover.

Estimated population, on 31 Dec. 1964, was 6,854,500 (3,266,500 males, 3,588,000 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1962	123,208	62,689	4,761	74,910
1963	127,390	60,369	4,771	78,184
1964	130,218	59,648	5,155	75,796

Religion. On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 76.9 % Protestants and 18.8% Roman Catholics.

Education. In 1964 there were 4,424 primary schools with 21,627 teachers and 720,994 pupils; 154 special schools with 1,051 teachers and 20,781 pupils; 224 intermediate schools with 3,351 teachers and 83,161 pupils; 189 high schools with 5,211 teachers and 92,858 pupils; 192 part-time vocational schools with 2,491 teachers and 157,532 pupils; 252 full-time vocational schools with 837 teachers and 14,843 pupils; 324 advanced vocational schools with 899 teachers and 13,257 pupils. There were also 32 (full-time and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 4,421 participants and 13 colleges of engineering with 292 teachers and 4,516 students.

In the winter term 1964-65 there were the University of Göttingen (9,728 students); 3 technical universities (Braunschweig, 5,311; Clausthal, 1,054; Hannover, 5,013); and the veterinary college in Hanover (578). There were also 10 teacher-training colleges with 7,233 students; 1 college of music and 1 college of fine arts with together 541 students.

Health. There were, in 1964, 430 hospitals with 66,197 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1964 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 234m. or DM 34.15 per head of population.

Justice. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), 3 courts of appeal, 11 regional courts, 134 local courts, a Land labour court, 15 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (together with Schleswig-Holstein), 3 administrative courts.

Labour. The total economically active population was 2,924,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1964; of these, 9,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 370,000 were self-employed, 342,000 unpaid family workers, 2,213,000 employees; 503,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 1.25m. in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 528,000 in commerce and transport, 643,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Wheat	188.7	183.6	182.8	690.2	681.5	716.6
Rye	371.9	372.4	379.9	1,014.7	1,052.0	1,231.8
Barley	157.7	187.0	203.5	546.0	638.7	778.4
Oats	174.0	171.7	173.0	545.0	573.3	599.3
Potatoes . . .	218.9	209.2	183.5	5,822.0	5,837.9	5,431.6
Sugar beet . .	103.5	102.5	110.3	3,142.1	4,207.5	4,499.8

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1964: Cattle, 2,607,100 (including 1,023,400 milch cows); horses, 120,200; pigs, 5,163,800; sheep, 172,900; goats, 19,500; poultry, 21,726,500.

Industry. In June 1965, 5,129 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 765,400 persons; of these, 81,400 were employed in

machine construction; 106,000 in car building; 69,500 in electrical engineering; 36,300 in textile industry.

Roads. At 1 Jan. 1965 there were in Lower Saxony 25,105 km of 'classified' roads, including 600 km of autobahn, 4,827 km of federal roads, 8,900 km of first-class and 10,778 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1965, was 1,362,500, including 987,100 passenger cars, 103,600 lorries, 3,800 buses, 167,600 tractors, 100,400 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The 'Niedersächsisches Landesverwaltungsamt—Abteilung Statistik' (Auestr. 14, Hanover) fulfils the function of the 'Statistisches Landesamt für Niedersachsen'. *Head of Division:* Leitender Regierungsdirektor Dr Hans Kraus. Main publications are: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Niedersachsen* (from 1950).—*Statistische Monatshefte für Niedersachsen* (from 1947).—*Statistik von Niedersachsen*.

LAND LIBRARY. Niedersächsische Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek, Göttingen. *Director:* Professor W. Grunwald.

NORTH RHINE-WESTPHALIA

NORDRHEIN-WESTFALEN

Government. The Land Nordrhein-Westfalen is governed by the Christian Democratic Union; Minister President, Dr Franz Meyers. The Diet, elected on 8 July 1962, consists of 96 Christian Democrats, 90 Social Democrats, 14 Free Democrats.

Area and Population. The Land comprises 34,045 sq. km including the territories reincorporated from the Netherlands on 1 Aug. 1963. It is divided into 6 areas, 38 urban and 57 rural districts. Capital Düsseldorf. Population, 31 Dec. 1964, 16,554,300 (7,917,700 males, 8,636,600 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1962	286,760	149,187	13,664	176,766
1963	297,785	142,342	13,768	184,996
1964	300,379	142,894	16,032	175,018

Religion. On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 43.5% Protestants and 52.1% Roman Catholics.

Education. In 1964 there were 6,530 primary schools with 38,096 teachers and 1,528,212 pupils; 468 special schools with 2,698 teachers and 60,280 pupils; 354 intermediate schools with 5,521 teachers and 146,242 pupils; 503 high schools with 14,534 teachers and 248,293 pupils; 361 part-time vocational schools with 6,358 teachers and 542,381 pupils; 456 full-time vocational schools with 1,678 teachers and 35,234 pupils; 603 advanced vocational schools with 1,349 teachers and 28,664 pupils. There were also 39 (full-time and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 7,531 participants, and 38 colleges of engineering with 817 teachers and 14,421 students.

In the winter term 1964-65 there were 3 universities (Bonn, 13,144 students); Cologne, 18,557; Münster, 14,496); the Technical University of Aachen (10,074); the medical college, Düsseldorf (828); 1 Roman Catholic theological college and 2 Protestant theological colleges with together 609 students. There were also 17 teacher-training colleges with 11,819 students (2 of them with 811 students are incorporated in the universities or the technical university; these students are counted twice); 3 colleges of music, 1 college of fine arts and the college for physical education in Cologne with together 2,127 students.

Health. There were, in 1964, 771 hospitals with 167,637 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1964 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 780.2m. or DM 47.13 per head of population.

Justice. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), 3 courts of appeal, 19 regional courts, 177 local courts, 2 Land labour courts, 29 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, 2 finance courts, a higher administrative court, 7 administrative courts.

Labour. The total economically active population was 7,124,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1964; of these, 17,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 681,000 were self-employed, 332,000 unpaid family workers, 6,112,000 employees; 399,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 3,979,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 1,265,000 in commerce and transport, 1,482,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Wheat . . .	178.6	163.1	188.0	629.8	558.8	714.1
Rye . . .	240.9	254.9	259.5	740.3	785.9	898.0
Barley . . .	143.7	157.6	157.6	498.8	513.6	569.0
Oats . . .	101.0	99.0	94.2	294.4	306.0	287.3
Potatoes . .	118.3	112.6	101.8	3,420.9	3,192.1	2,999.0
Sugar beet .	63.5	67.6	69.1	2,181.0	2,809.0	2,959.7

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1964: Cattle, 1,808,400 (including 795,100 milch cows); pigs, 3,167,000; sheep, 123,700; goats, 13,600; horses, 80,800; poultry, 17,372,800.

Industry. In June 1965, 16,680 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 2,843,600 persons; of these, 371,800 were employed in mining; 336,400 in machine construction; 259,500 in iron and steel production; 208,700 in chemical industry; 183,500 in textile industry.

Output and/or production in 1,000 metric tons, 1964: Hard coal, 127,544; lignite, 94,605; pig-iron, 18,772; raw steel ingots, 26,109; rolled steel, 16,910; castings (iron, steel and malleable castings), 2,122; cement, 11,929; fireproof products, 919; sulphuric acid (including production of cokeries), 1,734; soda, 900; thomas meal, 292; staple fibres and rayon, 137; metal-working machines, 107; equipment for smelting works and rolling mills, 109; machines for mining industry, 213; cranes and hoisting machinery, 65; installation implements, 28; cables and electric lines, 241; springs of all kinds, 139; chains of all kinds, 86; locks and fittings, 181; spun yarns, 247; electric power, 87,457m. kwh.; gas (including cokery-gas of industry), 17,008m. cu. metres. Of the total population, 17.1% were engaged in industry.

Communications. There were (1 Jan. 1965) 27,015 km of 'classified' roads, including 550 km of autobahn, 5,101 km of federal roads, 12,705 km of first-class and 8,659 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1965, 2,976,900, including 2,387,400 passenger cars, 251,300 lorries, 9,300 buses, 154,600 tractors and 174,300 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Ludwig-Beck-St. 23, Düsseldorf) was founded in 1946, by amalgamating the provincial statistical offices of Rhineland and Westphalia. *Director:* Dr E. Schon. The Landesamt publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch Nordrhein-Westfalen*. From 1949.—*Statistische Rundschau für das Land Nordrhein-Westfalen*. Monthly from Jan. 1949.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch Nordrhein-Westfalen*. From 1955.

LAND LIBRARY. Landes- und Stadtbibliothek, Grabbeplatz 7, Düsseldorf. *Director:* Dr E. Galley.

RHINELAND-PALATINATE

RHEINLAND-PFALZ

Constitution. The constitution of the Land Rheinland-Pfalz was approved by the Consultative Assembly on 25 April 1947 and by referendum on 18 May 1947, when 579,002 voted for and 514,338 against its acceptance.

The elections of 31 March 1963 returned 46 Christian Democrats, 43 Social Democrats, 11 Free Democrats.

The cabinet is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Free Democrats, headed by Peter Altmeier (Christian Democrat).

Area and Population. Rheinland-Pfalz comprises 19,831 sq. km. Capital Mainz. Population (estimate as at 31 Dec. 1964), 3,545,400 (1,680,500 males, 1,865,000 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1962	66,185	31,312	2,375	39,345
1963	67,768	29,830	2,442	41,065
1964	67,323	29,062	2,667	38,529

Religion. On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 41.9% Protestants and 56.2% Roman Catholics.

Education. In 1964 there were 3,158 primary schools with 10,162 teachers and 392,152 pupils; 67 special schools with 334 teachers and 6,486 pupils; 56 intermediate schools with 536 teachers and 14,825 pupils; 122 high schools with 2,727 teachers and 62,152 pupils; 81 part-time vocational schools with 1,244 teachers and 120,557 pupils; 130 full-time vocational schools with 387 teachers and 9,460 pupils; 161 advanced vocational schools with 380 teachers and 5,218 pupils. There were also 11 (full-time and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 1,026 participants and 8 colleges of engineering with 196 teachers and 2,983 students.

In the winter term 1964-65 there were the University of Mainz (7,804 students) and the Roman Catholic theological college in Trier (186). There were also 6 teacher-training colleges with 2,038 students.

Health. There were, in 1964, 245 hospitals with 38,810 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1964 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 98.2m. or DM 27.69 per head of population.

Justice. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), 2 courts of appeal, 8 regional courts, 91 local courts, a Land labour court, 10 labour courts, a Land social court, 3 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court, 2 administrative courts.

Labour. The total economically active population was 1,584,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1964; of these, 4,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 244,000 were self-employed, 236,000 unpaid family workers, 1,104,000 employees; 320,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 656,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 275,000 in commerce and transport, 332,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important products:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Wheat . . .	96.3	119.0	116.7	276.0	411.3	400.2
Rye . . .	52.2	62.8	69.0	109.7	182.2	192.0
Barley . . .	89.4	84.1	82.6	259.1	281.7	240.8
Oats . . .	88.3	76.8	75.0	214.5	215.7	179.4
Potatoes . . .	85.2	77.9	73.6	2,114.0	2,144.3	1,477.6
Sugar beet . . .	21.0	22.1	23.7	743.4	159.7	812.8
Wine (1,000 hecto- litres) . . .	46.7	47.6	47.8	2,902.4	4,380.0	5,386.1
Tobacco . . .	1.2	1.3	1.3	2.4	3.3	2.9

Livestock (3 Dec. 1964): Cattle, 704,600 (including 302,300 milch cows); horses, 30,900; sheep, 47,300; goats, 6,400; pigs, 747,300; poultry, 4,041,600.

Industry. In June 1965, 3,225 establishments (with more than 10 employ-ces) employed 381,100 persons; of these 70,300 were employed in chemical industry; 37,700 in production of leather goods and footwear; 41,500 in machine construction; 31,400 in processing stones and earthenware.

Communications. There were (1 Jan. 1965) 17,759 km of 'classified' roads, including 155 km of autobahn, 3,249 km of federal roads, 6,857 km of first-class and 7,498 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1965, was 713,900, including 504,400 passenger cars, 55,400 lorries, 1,900 buses, 95,600 tractors and 56,500 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Mainzer St., 15-16, Bad Ems) was established in 1946. *President:* Dr Nellesen. Its publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1948); *Statistische Monatshefte Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1948); *Statistik von Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1947) 140 vols. to date.

Klöpffer, R., and Körber, J., *Rheinland-Pfalz in seiner Gliederung nach zentralörtlichen Bereichen*. Remagen, 1957

Süsterhenn, A., and Schäfer, H., *Verfassung von Rheinland-Pfalz: Kommentar*. Koblenz, 1950

SAARLAND

In 1919 the Saar territory was placed under the control of the League of Nations. Following a plebiscite, the territory reverted to Germany in 1935. In 1945 the territory became part of the French Zone of occupation, and was in 1947 accorded an international status inside an economic union with France. In pursuance of the German-French agreement signed in Luxembourg on 27 Oct. 1956 the territory returned to Germany on 1 Jan. 1957. Its re-integration with Germany was completed by 5 July 1959.

Constitution. Saarland now ranks as a *Land* of the Federal German Republic and is represented in the Federal Diet by 9 members. The constitution passed on 15 Dec. 1947 is being revised.

The Saar Diet, elected on 27 June 1965, is composed as follows: 23 Christian Democrats, 21 Social Democrats, 4 Saarland Democratic Party, 2 Saarland People's Party.

Saarland is governed by a coalition of Christian Democrats and Saarland Democrats. Minister President, Dr Franz Josef Röder (Christian Democrat).

Area and Population. Saarland has an area of 2,567 sq. km. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1964, 1,117,200 (535,000 males, 582,200 females). The capital is Saarbrücken.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

		Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1962	. . . .	21,348	9,175	376	11,417
1963	. . . .	21,537	8,737	483	11,804
1964	. . . .	20,961	8,403	657	11,162

Religion. On 6 June 1961 (census) 73·3% of the population were Roman Catholics and 24·9% were Protestants.

Education. In 1964 there were 595 primary schools with 3,451 teachers and 133,901 pupils; 36 special schools with 153 teachers and 3,089 pupils; 9 intermediate schools with 210 teachers and 5,519 pupils; 36 high schools with 886 teachers and 18,547 pupils; 35 part-time vocational schools with 711 teachers and 32,370 pupils; 40 full-time vocational schools with 167 teachers and 3,143 pupils; 34 advanced vocational schools with 53 teachers and 1,387 pupils. There were also 7 (full-time and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 341 participants, and 2 colleges of engineering with 65 teachers and 954 students.

In the winter term 1964-65 there was the University of Saarbrücken with 6,478 students; 3 teacher-training colleges with 1,013 students (1 of them with 133 students is incorporated in the university; these students are counted twice); 1 college of music with 183 students.

Health. There were, in 1964, 47 hospitals with 10,594 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1964 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 37·7m. or DM 33·73 per head of population.

Justice. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 16 local courts, a Land labour court, 3 labour courts, a social court, a Land social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

Labour. The total economically active population was 423,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1964; of these, 3,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 48,000 were self-employed, 25,000 unpaid family workers, 350,000 employees; 25,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 228,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 77,000 in commerce and transport, 92,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture and Forestry. The cultivated area occupies 133,500 hectares or slightly more than half the total area; the forest area comprises nearly 32% of the total.

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Wheat	8·6	12·4	12·3	18·7	37·3	36·2
Rye	4·7	6·6	7·1	9·7	19·2	19·4
Barley	5·2	5·1	5·2	11·4	13·4	11·9
Oats	9·9	7·4	8·0	19·6	19·0	16·5
Potatoes . . .	9·8	9·4	9·2	242·5	223·8	178·1
Sugar beet . .	0·2	0·1	0·1	4·2	4·2	3·1

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1964: Cattle 65,900 (including 31,800 milch cows); pigs, 78,300; sheep, 9,900; goats, 2,800; horses, 2,700; poultry, 821,200.

Industry. In June 1965, 665 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 171,800 persons; of these, 40,000 were engaged in

coalmining, 43,300 in iron and steel production, 12,100 in machine construction, 10,000 in steel construction. In 1964 the coalmines produced 14,657,000 metric tons of coal. Five iron foundries had 21 blast furnaces working and produced 3,641,600 metric tons of pig-iron and 4,217,000 metric tons of crude steel.

Communications. At 1 Jan. 1965 there were 1,941 km of 'classified' roads, including 33 km of autobahn, 527 km of federal roads, 694 km of first-class and 687 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1965, 191,400, including 144,400 passenger cars, 17,400 lorries, 900 buses, 7,800 tractors and 20,800 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistical Office of the Saar (Saarbrücken 1, Hardenbergstrasse 3) was established on 1 April 1938. As from 1 June 1935, it was an independent agency; its predecessor, 1920-35, was the Statistical Office of the Government Commission of the Saar. *Chief:* Direktor Dr Götz. The most important publications are: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Saarland*, from 1955.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Saarland*, from 1959.—*Saarländische Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftszahlen*. Quarterly, from 1949.—*Saarland in Zahlen* (special issues).

Fischer, P., *Die Saar zwischen Deutschland und Frankreich*. Frankfurt, 1959

Freymond, J., *Le Conflit sarrois, 1945-55*. Brussels, 1959. [*The Saar Conflict*. New York, 1960]

Schmidt, R. H. *Saarpolitik 1945-57*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1959-62

SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN

Government. The elections of 23 Sept. 1962 gave the Christian Democratic Union 34, the Free Democratic Party 5, the Social Democratic Party 29 and the South Schleswig Association 1 seat. Minister President, Dr Helmut Lemke (Christian Democrat).

Area and Population. The area of Schleswig-Holstein is 15,658 sq. km; it is divided into 4 urban and 17 rural districts and 1,391 communes. The capital is Kiel. The population (estimate, 31 Dec. 1964) numbered 2,405,500 (1,145,300 males, 1,260,200 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

		Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1962	. . . .	41,222	22,651	2,073	27,944
1963	. . . .	43,596	22,167	2,073	29,048
1964	. . . .	45,226	21,893	2,251	28,124

Religion. On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 88.2% Protestants and 5.6% Roman Catholics.

Education. In 1964 there were 1,603 primary schools with 6,914 teachers and 221,032 pupils; 75 special schools with 466 teachers and 9,036 pupils, 103 intermediate schools with 1,619 teachers and 36,046 pupils, 68 high schools with 2,066 teachers and 33,604 pupils, 2 'new system' schools with 27 teachers and 452 pupils; 58 part-time vocational schools with 982 teachers and 67,868 pupils, 64 full-time vocational schools with 147 teachers and 2,959 pupils, 103 advanced vocational schools with 382 teachers and 5,196 pupils. There were also 5 (full-time and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 709 participants, and 7 colleges of engineering with 170 teachers and 3,226 students.

In the winter term 1964-65 the University of Kiel had 5,995 students. There were also 2 teacher-training colleges and 1 teacher-training course on rehabilitation with together 1,457 students.

Health. There were, in 1964, 128 hospitals with 25,596 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1964 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 99.9m. or DM 41.55 per head of population.

Justice. There are a court of appeal, 4 regional courts, 59 local courts, a Land labour court, 9 labour courts, a Land social court, 3 social courts, a finance court, an administrative court.

Labour. The total economically active population was 1,003,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1964; of these, 6,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 123,000 were self-employed, 73,000 unpaid family workers, 807,000 employees; 120,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 400,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 217,000 in commerce and transport, 267,000 in other industries and services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Wheat . . .	91.4	87.3	87.4	343.8	316.0	369.0
Rye . . .	91.7	92.3	89.6	228.4	235.8	264.1
Barley . . .	74.7	84.6	87.5	262.8	275.0	339.1
Oats . . .	71.7	77.2	82.8	223.6	245.9	308.4
Potatoes . .	31.6	28.5	22.9	767.7	732.1	637.5
Sugar beet .	14.7	15.1	17.1	447.7	536.0	636.3

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1964: 22,000 horses, 1,291,200 cattle (including 479,200 milch cows), 1,715,900 pigs, 107,300 sheep, 1,300 goats, 5,082,100 poultry.

Fisheries. Total catch in 1964 was 75,000 tons, valued at DM 43m.

Industry. In June 1965, 1,563 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 177,900 persons; of these, 22,500 were employed in shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 23,300 in machine construction; 7,700 in textile industry; 13,400 in electrical engineering.

Communications. There were (1 Jan. 1965) 8,266 km of 'classified' roads, including 65 km. of autobahn, 1,812 km of federal roads, 3,700 km of first-class and 2,689 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1965, was 472,100, including 347,900 passenger cars, 39,900 lorries, 1,300 buses, 57,000 tractors, 26,100 motor cycles.

Kiel Canal. The Kiel Canal, 98.7 km (61 miles) long, is on Schleswig-Holstein territory. In 1938, 53,530 vessels of 22.6m. net tons passed through it; in 1958, 67,738¹ vessels of 33.5m. net tons; in 1962, 80,775¹ vessels of 43.4m. net tons; in 1963, 69,283¹ vessels of 38.9m. net tons; in 1964, 82,792¹ vessels of 44.6m. net tons.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistical Office (Mühlenweg 166, Kiel); *Director:* J. Sachse. Publications: *Statistisches Taschenbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1954; *Statistisches Jahrbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1951.—*Statistische Monatshefte Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1949.—*Statistische Berichte*, from 1947.

Baxter, R. R., *The Law of international waterways*. Harvard University Press, 1964

Brandt, O., *Grundriss der Geschichte Schleswig-Holsteins*. 5th ed. Kiel, 1957

Handbuch für Schleswig-Holstein. 12th ed. Kiel, 1964

LAND LIBRARY. Schleswig-Holsteinische Landesbibliothek, Kiel, Schloss. *Director:* Dr Olaf Klose.

¹ Plus, 1958, 2,873; 1962, 2,548; 1963, 3,120; 1964, 4,042 small sporting craft without indication of their net register tons, which were included in the figures relating to the previous years.

GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

DEUTSCHE DEMOKRATISCHE REPUBLIK

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Upon the establishment of the Federal Republic of Germany, the People's Council of the Soviet-occupied zone, appointed in 1948, was converted into a provisional People's Chamber.

On 7 Oct. 1949 the provisional People's Chamber enacted a constitution of the 'German Democratic Republic'. The republic is, however, not recognized by any non-Communist government.

In July 1952 the 5 Länder of Mecklenburg, Saxony-Anhalt, Brandenburg, Saxony and Thuringia were replaced by 14 districts (*Bezirke*).

Council of State. After the death of President Wilhelm Pieck (7 Sept. 1960), the People's Chamber on 12 Sept. 1960 abolished the office of president and elected instead a council of state. This consists of a chairman, 6 deputy chairmen, 16 members and a secretary. The chairman is authorized to issue decrees with the force of law and to interpret existing laws. *Chairman:* Walter Ulbricht.

On 20 Sept. 1961 the People's Chamber passed a 'law for the defence of the GDR'; the chairman is authorized to declare a 'state of defence' to put the law into operation.

At the elections held on 20 Oct. 1963, out of registered electorate of 11,621,158, 11,533,859 votes were cast. The list of the National Front received 99.95%; adverse votes, 0.05%; invalid votes, 0.04%.

The cabinet was, in April 1966, composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Willi Stoph (Socialist Unity Party).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Dr Grete Wittkowski (SUP); Alexander Abusch (SUP); Otto Winzer (SUP), *Minister for Foreign Affairs*; Max Seifert (Christian Democrat), *Minister of Health*; Dr Kurt Wünsche; Paul Scholz (Dem. Peasant); Julius Balkow (SUP); Gerhard Weiss (SUP); Alfred Neumann (SUP), *Chairman of the Economic Council*; Wolfgang Rauchfuss, *Chairman of the Planning Commission*; Gerhard Schürer, *Chairman of the Council for Agriculture*; Georg Ewald.

There are 23 other Ministers, a Secretary of State for the Universities, a Secretary of State for Technical Research, the President of the Bank of Issue and the Director of the Central Statistical Office.

The real power is vested in the Politburo of the SUP, which consists of 11 full and 8 candidate members. *First Secretary:* Walter Ulbricht.

National flag: Black, red, golden (horizontal); in the centre, on both sides, the coat of arms showing a hammer and compass with a wreath of grain entwined with a black, red and golden ribbon.

National hymn: Auferstanden aus Ruinen (words by Johannes R. Becher, tune by Hanns Eisler).

East Berlin ('Democratic Berlin') is the capital of the German Democratic Republic. *Head of the Administration:* Friedrich Ebert (SUP).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area and population (31 Dec. 1964):

Districts	Area in sq. km	Male	Female	Total	Per sq. km
Rostock	7,072	391,339	443,611	834,950	118
Schwerin	8,671	274,413	319,304	593,722	68
Neubrandenburg	10,927	296,376	336,620	632,996	58
Potsdam	12,563	513,395	610,569	1,124,264	89
Frankfurt/O	7,187	302,383	350,658	653,041	91
Cottbus	8,262	388,071	443,766	831,837	101
Magdeburg	11,526	605,309	718,391	1,323,700	115
Halle	8,771	890,049	1,039,972	1,930,021	220
Erfurt	7,348	570,542	676,265	1,246,807	170
Gera	4,004	335,381	398,823	734,204	183
Suhl	3,856	254,985	293,964	548,949	142
Dresden	6,737	842,865	1,041,446	1,884,311	280
Leipzig	4,963	677,782	833,705	1,511,487	305
Karl-Marx-Stadt ¹	6,009	339,940	1,150,240	2,090,180	348
Berlin (East)	403	468,727	602,735	1,071,462	2,659

German Democratic Republic 108,304² 7,751,862 9,260,069 17,011,931 157

¹ Formerly Chemnitz.

² 41,802 sq. miles.

The population was steadily decreasing from its peak at the end of 1947 with 19,102,000 to 17,079,000 in 1961, rose to 17,136,000 in 1962 and 17,181,000 in 1963, but fell to 17,012,000 in 1964. This trend is partly due to the unfavourable age structure of the population and is expected to continue. It has not been stopped by the sealing-off of West Berlin on 13 Aug. 1961, which was caused mainly by the mass emigration of East Germans to the West.

An agreement proclaiming the Oder-Neisse line the permanent frontier between Germany and Poland was concluded between the German Democratic Republic and Poland on 6 July 1950. A protocol on the delimitation of the frontier was signed on 27 Jan. 1951; it extends the Polish territory on the island of Usedom and in Mecklenburg beyond the borders fixed in the Potsdam agreement.

Resident population of the principal towns as at 31 Dec. 1964:¹

Leipzig	595,203	Erfurt	189,770
Dresden	503,859	Rostock	179,352
Karl-Marx-Stadt (Chemnitz)	293,549	Zwickau	128,505
Halle	274,402	Potsdam	109,867
Magdeburg	265,141	Gera	106,841

VITAL STATISTICS:

	Marriages	Live births	Deaths	Divorces
1962	165,677	297,982	233,995	24,900
1963	148,330	301,472	222,001	24,649
1964 ¹	136,064	293,579	230,685	27,162

¹ Preliminary.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population was 17.4 in 1962; 17.6 in 1963; 17.3 in 1964; marriage rate, 9.7 in 1962; 8.6 in 1963; 8 in 1964; death rate, 13.7 in 1962; 12.9 in 1963; 13.6 in 1964; infantile mortality per 100 live births, 3.1 in 1962 and 1963; 3 in 1964.

RELIGION. According to the census of 1950, 80.5% of the population were Protestants and 11% were Roman Catholics; estimates for the eastern sector of Berlin give 69.1% Protestants and 10.2% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. There are 2 types of schools: (a) the Polytechnical High Schools, with 10 grades (the former elementary and middle schools),

numbering (1964) 8,285 with 2,247,557 pupils; (b) the Extended Polytechnical High Schools, with 12 grades, numbering (1964) 303 with 81,097 pupils.

In addition there were (1964) 1,123 vocational schools with 13,601 teachers and 387,100 pupils and 220 technical schools with 128,719 pupils. In 4 'Workers' and Peasants' Faculties' with 1,431 pupils, children who have not attended high schools, reach matriculation standard. There were also 44 universities and other high schools with (1962) 4,275 professors, 6,780 assistants and (1964) 75,578 full-time students.

Cinemas (1964). There were 1,024 cinemas with a seating capacity of 396,196.

Newspapers (1963). There are 39 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 6.2m.

HEALTH. In 1964, 771 hospitals had 206,186 beds. There were 399 polielinics each with at least 5 special branches.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In Dec. 1964 there were 118,328 recipients of welfare benefits. Expenditure for social welfare was MDN 118,328,000 in 1963.

FINANCE. The budget of the German Democratic Republic was as follows (in MDN 1m.) for calendar years:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Revenue . . .	50,875	51,455	56,282	56,660	61,031
Expenditure . . .	50,555	51,239	55,802	56,379	60,467

Of the 1964 expenditures, 16,088.52m. was earmarked for health and social services, 3,498.21m. for education and sport, 2,220.42m. for sciences and *Kultur*.

DEFENCE. On 18 Jan. 1956 the Diet passed laws for the establishment of a 'national people's army' and a defence ministry. A 12-member defence council, under the chairmanship of W. Ulbricht, First Secretary of the Central Committee, was set up on 10 Feb. 1960.

The 'law for the defence of the GDR', of 20 Sept. 1960, makes military service (in case of emergency) and civil defence compulsory for all citizens.

Conscription for men between 18 and 25 years was introduced on 24 Jan. 1962 (18 months' service).

Army. The Army, set up on 1 March 1956, is organized in 2 army corps, including 2 armoured divisions and 4 motorized infantry divisions. They are armed with 2,500 tanks (mostly Soviet T-54), 300 self-propelled guns and 1,800 other (including AA and anti-tank guns). The Army has ground-to-air missiles. The Border Police was incorporated in the Army in Sept. 1961. The total strength is probably 150,000 all ranks, including 60,000 front-line troops.

Police. The police force (*Volkspolizei*) numbered 34,000 men and the Transport Police 8,500 men in 1961. There are also 320,000 militiamen organized in combat groups. The militia receive military instruction by the People's Police.

Navy. The 'People's Navy' includes 4 frigates, 39 patrol vessels, 93 patrol boats, 22 fleet mincsweepers, 50 motor torpedo-boats, 87 minesweeping

boats, 3 surveying vessels, 3 oilers, 7 tugs and 2 training ships. Personnel (1965): 1,000 officers and 10,000 men.

Air Force. The ex-'air-police', set up in Nov. 1950, had in 1965 a strength of about 15,000 officers and men and 400 aircraft. Two fighter divisions consist each of 3 wings (9 squadrons) of MiG-21, MiG-19 and MiG-17 interceptors. Two fighter-bomber divisions have MiG-15 and MiG-17 aircraft. Other units include a wing of Mi-1 and Mi-4 helicopters, 2 squadrons of Il-14 and An-2 transports and a fighter training division. 'Guideline' surface-to-air missile units are operational.

Twenty Soviet divisions with about 1,000 heavy tanks and 6,000 armoured vehicles are stationed in the German Democratic Republic, chiefly along the Polish border.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1964 the arable land was 4,743,307 hectares; meadows and pastures, 1,420,680 hectares; forests, 2,949,861 hectares. Since 1945, the estates of Junkers, war criminals and leading Nazis have been sequestered; 3.1m. hectares have been distributed among farmers. In 1964 there were 16,044 collective farms of 5.47m. hectares, 658 state farms of 406,414 hectares and 584 machine and tractor stations.

The yield of the main crops in 1964 was as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 1,348; rye, 1,890; barley, 1,496; oats, 775; potatoes, 12,886; sugar beet, 6,003.

Livestock (in 1,000) on 31 Dec. 1964; Cattle, 4,682 (including 2,132 milch cows); pigs, 8,759.2; sheep, 1,972.1; goats, 353.2; horses, 306.1; poultry, 38,209.7.

The Ministry of Agriculture was abolished on 8 Feb. 1963 and replaced by an Agricultural Council.

Mining. In the production of lignite, the German Democratic Republic takes first place in world output. Rare metals, such as uranium, cobalt, bismuth, arsenic and antimony, are being exploited in the western Erzgebirge and eastern Thuringia. Annual output of silver, about 4.8m. Troy oz.

The principal minerals raised are as follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1962	1963	1964		1962	1963	1964
Coal . . .	2,575	2,483	2,340	Copper ore .	1,700.0	1,626.0	1,563
Lignite . .	246,992	254,219	256,926	Potash . . .	17.5	17.3	..
Iron ore . .	1,642	1,661	1,634				

Industry. Industry produced about 65% of the national income in 1964; the nationally-owned and co-operative undertakings were responsible for 86.5% of the gross national product (1950: 61.8%) and the semi-state enterprises for 6.5%. The percentage of privately owned enterprises was 38.2 in 1950 and 7 in 1964.

There were, at 31 Dec. 1964, 14,225 industrial establishments employing 2,727,284 employees, including 4,538 private firms with 110,435 employees.

Production of iron and steel (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Crude steel . .	3,207.4	3,337.0	3,444.4	3,622.0	3,625.9	3,851.7
Pig-iron . . .	1,898.4	1,994.7	2,030.9	2,075.2	2,149.9	2,259.9
Rolled steel . .	2,487.5	2,613.3	2,703.4	2,798.4	2,813.3	2,900.3

Leading chemical products in 1964 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Nitrogen fertilizers, 334; synthetic rubber, 93.7; sulphuric acid, 765; calcined soda, 670.9; caustic soda, 364.7; ammonia, 508.4; other industrial products: cement, 5,767; cotton fabrics, 249.8m. sq. metres; leather shoes, 28.3m. pairs.

Power. Generation of electric power (in 1m. kwh.): 1950, 19,466; 1960, 40,305; 1961, 42,515; 1962, 45,063; 1963, 47,450; 1964, 51,032.

W. F. Stolper, *The Structure of the East German Economy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1960

COMMERCE. The distribution of trade with the main groups of countries was as follows (in 1m. new Valuta-Mark):

	Socialist countries		West Germany		Other countries		Total	
	Import	Export	Import	Export	Import	Export	Import	Export
1962 . .	7,924.7	7,800.8	637.1	684.1	1,243.1	1,239.1	9,944.5	9,922.9
1963 . .	7,539.0	8,933.3	627.8	762.8	1,304.6	1,363.6	9,650.4	11,315.2
1964 . .	8,237.8	9,507.6	860.3	814.5	1,654.2	1,636.6	10,951.6	12,251.9

A trade agreement concluded with the USSR in Nov. 1959 ensures that over 46% of the foreign trade of the German Democratic Republic will be with the USSR and over 76% with the socialist countries as a whole.

Total trade between the German Democratic Republic and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . .	6,708,610	6,582,832	7,533,181	10,409,000	11,986,000
Exports from UK . .	8,214,078	7,191,374	6,877,443	5,088,000	8,063,000
Re-exports from UK	1,613,948	2,430,821	1,128,868	1,034,722	220,000

COMMUNICATIONS. Roads. There were, in 1964, 45,530 km of classified roads. Road traffic amounted to 6,648m. ton-km of goods and 19,862m. passenger-km.

Railways. There were, in 1964, 16,108 km of railway line. Traffic amounted to 39,113m. ton-km of goods and 17,378m. passenger-km.

Shipping. The port of Rostock is being reconstructed and enlarged so as to absorb the whole sea-going traffic of the German Democratic Republic and the Czechoslovak hinterland. Sea-going traffic in 1964, 26,990m. ton-km of goods. In 1964 navigable inland waterways had a length of 2,518.6 km; they handled 2,138m. ton-km of goods.

Post. In 1964 there were 11,803 post offices and agencies and 734,159 telephone subscribers. Number of wireless licences, 5,759,200, including 2,800,800 television licences.

Aviation. The Lufthansa of the GDR was in Aug. 1963 taken over by Interflug. It has about 30 aircraft, mostly Ilyushin 14, and operates services between East Berlin and Prague, Warsaw, Budapest, Bucharest, Moscow, Sofia, Belgrade, Tirana, Cairo and Nicosia.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The circulating Reichsmark notes were in June 1948 exchanged for 'Deutsche Mark' (East), renamed 'Mark of the German Bank of Issue' (MDN) from 1 Aug. 1964. The 'German Bank of Issue' in Berlin, set up in June 1948, is the central institute for the 'Emissions- and Girobanken' established in April 1947 in the 5 Länder of the Soviet Zone. The circulation of notes and coins at 31 Dec. 1964 was MDN 4,503m. Since 1 Nov. 1953 the DM (East) currency has been based on gold, the gold content of the DM (East) being fixed at 0.399902 gramme. This fixation (which would mean a relation of £1 = MDN 6.22, \$1 = MDN 2.22) has not been recognized by the International Monetary Fund.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES. The German Democratic Republic maintains embassies in Albania, Bulgaria, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, North Korea, Mongolia, Poland, Rumania, USSR, North Vietnam and Yugoslavia and has commercial representatives in 32 other countries.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The central statistical agency is the Staatliche Zentralverwaltung für Statistik (Storkower St. 160, 1018, Berlin).

The Zentralverwaltung publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik* (from 1956).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch der DDR* (annual, from 1959).—*Statistische Praxis* (monthly, from 1946).

Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik, ed. Institut für Zeitgeschichte (latest issue, 1961).

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Deutsche Bücherei, Leipzig C.I. *Director:* Helmut Röttsch.—Deutsche Staatsbibliothek, Berlin. *Director:* Professor H. Kunze.

GREECE

VASILEION TIS ELLADOS; KINGDOM OF HELLAS

HISTORY. Greece gained her independence from Turkey in 1821–29, and by the Protocol of London, of 3 Feb. 1830, was declared a kingdom, under the guarantee of Great Britain, France and Russia. For details of the subsequent history to 1947 see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1957, pp. 1069–70.

National flag: Blue and white, horizontal; with white cross in top-left corner.

National anthem: Se gnorizo apo tin kopsi (words by Dionysios Solomos, 1824; tune by N. Mantzaros, 1873).

REIGNING KING. Constantine XIII, born 2 June 1940, married 18 Sept. 1964 Princess Anne-Marie, daughter of King Frederik IX of Denmark (born 30 Aug. 1940); succeeded his father Paul I on 6 March 1964. *Offspring:* Crown Princess Alexia, born 12 July 1965. The King's privy purse was on 10 Sept. 1962 raised from £137,000 to £202,000 per annum.

Mother of the King: Queen Frederika, born 18 April 1917, daughter of Duke Ernest Augustus of Brunswick; married Prince Paul on 9 Jan. 1938.

Sisters of the King: Princess Sophia, born 2 Nov. 1938, married Prince Juan Carlos of Spain on 14 May 1962; Princess Irene, born at Cape Town on 11 May 1942 (heir presumptive).

Aunts of the King: (1) Queen Mother *Helen*, born 3 May 1896, married 10 March 1921, Carol II, former King of Rumania (from whom she obtained a divorce 21 June 1928); (2) Princess *Irene*, born 13 Feb. 1904, widow of Aymon, Duke of Aosta (died 29 Jan. 1948); (3) Princess *Katherine*, born 4 May 1913, married 21 April 1947, Maj. Richard C. A. Brandram, MC.

Greek Rulers

Othon (Prince Otto of Bavaria) 18 Jan. 1833–23 Oct. 1862 (dethroned).

Georgios I (Prince William of Denmark) 1863–18 March 1913 (assassinated).

Constantine I, 18 March 1913–11 June 1917 (expelled), 19 Dec. 1920–27 Sept. 1922 (abdicated).

Alexander, 11 June 1917–25 Oct. 1920.

Georgios II, 27 Sept. 1922–19 Dec. 1923 (expelled), 25 Nov. 1935–30 Dec. 1944, 1 Sept. 1946–1 April 1947.

Republic, 13 April 1924–3 Nov. 1935.

Regency, 30 Dec. 1944–1 Sept. 1946.

Paulos I, 1 April 1947–6 March 1964.

Constantine XIII, 6th March 1964–.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. On 22 Dec. 1951 Parliament ratified a new Constitution, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1952, amending the Constitution of 1911. The amendments include: (i) Dispositions to facilitate the expropriation of certain lands for distribution to landless peasants; (ii) in the event of the King's absence from the kingdom, and if the successor to the throne is not of age, the Queen acts as regent; (iii) a parliamentary committee with certain legislative powers is established to func-

tion while the Chamber is in recess; (iv) civil servants and employees of public corporations are deprived of the right to strike, and subversive ideologies are declared to be incompatible with the functions of civil servants.

On 29 May 1952 women over 21 years were given the vote, and women over 25 years were allowed to stand for parliament.

On 25-27 June 1961 the King signed the new electoral law establishing the reinforced proportional as electoral system. According to this system, the simple proportional system is applied in the first distribution of seats. In the second distribution the simple proportional system is again applied, but, in addition, a right to participate in this distribution is given to parties having secured 15% of the total of valid votes and to party coalitions having secured 25-30% of the valid votes. A revision of this system is being considered.

General elections, held on 16 Feb. 1964, returned the following parties: Centre Union, 173 (1963: 140), National Radical Union, 105 (128), EDA (Communists), 22 (30). Strength of parties in March 1966: 126 Centre Union (EK), 99 National Radical Union (ERE), 36 Liberal Democratic Centre, 22 United Democratic Left (EDA), 9 Independent Centre, 8 Progressive Party.

The Government, sworn in on 27 Sept. 1965, was in March 1966 composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Stephanos Stephanopoulos.

Vice-Premier: Georgios Athanassiadis Novas. *Vice-Premier and Foreign Affairs:* Elias Tsirimokos. *Co-ordination:* Constantinos Mitsotakis. *Defence:* Stavros Costopoulos. *Justice:* Constantinos Stefanakis. *Interior:* Fokion Zaïmis. *Education:* Stylianos Allamanis. *Finance:* Georgios Melas. *Commerce:* Emmanuel Cothris. *Industry:* Ioannis Toumbas. *Public Works:* John Glavanis. *Communications:* Athanasios Yannopoulos. *Agriculture:* Christos Vasmatzidis. *Social Welfare:* Mikhaïl Galinos. *Mercantile Marine:* Isidoros Mavridoglou. *Labour:* Georgios Bakatselos. *Prime Minister's Office:* Evaghechos Savopoulos. *Northern Greece:* Theodoros Manolopoulos. *Co-ordination-alternate:* Ioannis Tsouderos. *Health:* Stamatis Manousis. *Public Order:* Christos Apostolakos. *Without portfolio:* Dimitrios Vourdoumbas, Alexandros Karathodoros, Apostolos Pangoutsos, Anastasios Droulias.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 130,918 sq. km (50,534 sq. miles), of which the islands account for 25,083 sq. km (9,862 sq. miles). Athens is the capital.

The population of the country was 8,388,553 according to the census of 19 March 1961. Estimate, mid-1963, 8·48m. In May 1958, 5,032,736 persons (of whom 2,374,260 were women) were on the electoral lists.

In 1950, 49·5% of the population were peasants, 25% workers and artisans, 10% employees, 8·5% liberal professions, and 7% pensioners and rentiers.

The following table shows the prefectures (Nomoi) and their population:

Nomos	Area in sq. km	Population 1961	Capital	Population 1961
<i>Central Greece and Euboea</i>	24,626	2,823,658		
Aetolia and Acarnania	5,391	237,738	Missolonghi	11,266
Attica	3,776	2,057,994	Athens	1,852,709
Boeotia	3,174	114,474	Levadeia	12,609
Euboea	3,865	165,758	Chalcis	24,745
Evrytania	2,008	39,710	Karpenissi	3,523
Phthiotis	4,325	159,373	Lamia	21,509
Phokis	2,087	47,491	Amphissa	6,076

Nomos	Area in sq. km	Population 1961	Capital	Population 1961
<i>Peloponnessos</i>	21,063	1,096,390		
Argolis	2,117	88,716	Nauplion	8,918
Arcadia	4,311	134,950	Tripolis	18,500
Akhaia	3,135	236,770	Patras	95,364
Elia	2,684	188,718	Pyrgos	20,558
Korinthia	2,292	112,491	Korinthos	15,892
Lakonia	3,596	118,449	Sparte	10,412
Messenia	2,928	210,728	Calamata	38,211
<i>Ionian Islands</i>	2,260	212,573		
Zakynthos	402	35,451	Zante	9,506
Kerkyra	643	101,555	Kerkyra	26,991
Kefallenia	924	46,302	Argostolion	7,522
Lefkas	291	28,969	Levkas	6,552
<i>Thessaly</i>	13,973	695,355		
Karditsa	2,529	153,007	Karditsa	23,708
Larissa	5,535	237,683	Larisa	55,391
Magnessia	2,575	161,321	Volos	49,221
Trikkala	3,334	142,450	Trikkala	27,876
<i>Macedonia</i>	33,953	1,890,654		
Drama	3,505	120,936	Drama	32,195
Imathia	1,721	114,150	Verria	25,765
Thessaloniki	3,501	542,880	Thessaloniki	250,920
Kavala	2,065	140,445	Kavala	44,517
Kastoria	1,674	47,344	Kastoria	10,162
Kilkis	2,622	102,847	Kilkis	10,963
Kozani	5,689	190,607	Kozaki	21,537
Pella	2,481	133,128	Edessa	15,534
Picria	1,537	97,505	Katerini	28,046
Serres	3,968	248,045	Serres	40,063
Florina	1,859	67,238	Florina	11,933
Khalkidiki	2,998	79,838	Polyghyros	3,541
Mount Athos	333	2,687	Karyai	429
<i>Epirus</i>	9,094	352,604		
Arta	1,580	82,504	Arta	16,399
Thesprotia	1,497	52,075	Hegoumenitsa	3,235
Yannina	4,921	154,201	Yannina	34,997
Preveza	1,096	62,387	Preveza	11,172
<i>Crete</i>	8,335	483,253		
Iraklion	2,656	207,437	Heraklion	63,458
Lassithi	1,807	73,843	Aghios Nikolaos	3,709
Rethymnon	1,476	69,843	Rethymnon	14,999
Canea	2,396	130,898	Canea	38,467
<i>Aegean Islands</i>	9,080	477,476		
Cyclades	2,577	99,931	Hermoupolis	14,402
Lesvos	2,135	140,144	Mitylini	25,758
Samos	781	52,034	Limni Vatheos	5,469
Khios	866	62,090	Khios	24,053
Dodecanese	2,721	122,346	Rhodes	27,393
<i>Thrace</i>	8,534	356,555		
Eyros	4,193	157,901	Alexandroupolis	18,712
Xanthi	1,793	89,613	Xanthi	26,377
Rodopi	2,543	109,194	Komotini	28,335

In 1951 cities (*i.e.*, communes of more than 10,000 inhabitants, including Greater Athens) had 2,807,905 inhabitants (37%); towns (*i.e.*, communes with between 2,000 and 9,999 inhabitants), 1,187,135 (15%); villages and rural communities (under 2,000 inhabitants), 3,637,761 (48%).

Mount Athos, the easternmost of the three prongs of the peninsula of Chalcidice, is a self-governing community composed of 20 monasteries. (*See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1945, p. 983.) For centuries the peninsula has been administered by a Council of 4 members and an Assembly of 20 members, 1 deputy from each monastery. The Greek Government on 10 Sept. 1926 recognized this autonomous form of government; Articles 109-112 of the Constitution of 1927 gave legal sanction to the Charter of Mount Athos, drawn up by representatives of the 20 monasteries on 20 May 1924.

Article 103 of the 1952 Constitution confirms the special status of Mount Athos.

RELIGION. According to the census of 1961, there were 8·118m. adherents of the Greek Orthodox Church, 35,000 Roman and Greek Catholics, 10,200 Armenians including 9,450 Monophysites, 15,000 Protestants, 8,000 Jehovah's Witnesses, 108,000 Moslems (300 mosques) and 5,800 Hebrews.

The Greek Orthodox Church is under an archbishop and 66 metropolitans, 1 metropolitan and 7 bishops in Crete, and 4 metropolitans in the Dodecanese. The Roman Catholics have 3 archbishops (in Naxos and Corfu and, not recognized by the State, in Athens) and 5 bishops. The Exarchs of the Greek Catholics and the Armenians are not recognized by the State.

Complete religious freedom is recognized by the Constitution of 1952, but proselytizing from, and interference with, the Greek Orthodox Church is forbidden.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory and free for all children between the ages of 6 and 12.

In 1964-65, there were 10,168 public day primary schools with 958,275 pupils; 768 private day primary schools with 60,655 pupils; 996 evening primary state schools with 26,280 pupils; 66 evening primary private schools with 4,495 pupils; 837 public and 252 private kindergartens, with together some 40,000 children; 1,189 public day *gymnasia* with 301,921 pupils; 239 private day *gymnasia* with 37,528 pupils; 25 evening state *gymnasia* with 10,078 pupils; 47 evening private *gymnasia* with 8,177 pupils; 42 commercial schools have been transformed into economic *gymnasia* (7,873 pupils).

In 1960-61 there were 2 universities, at Athens (233 professors, 8,911 students) and Thessalonike (189 professors, 6,307 students), the Athens polytechnic (76 professors, 1,993 students), a fine-arts school (12 professors, 109 students), high schools of commerce (18 professors, 2,120 students) and political science (22 professors, 3,329 students), 2 industrial colleges at Piraeus and Thessalonike (together 46 professors, 2,536 students), an agricultural college at Athens (33 professors, 326 students) and 5 conservatoires.

There are 14 teacher-training colleges with 182 professors and 2,314 students.

Illiteracy in the age groups of 10 years and over declined from 42% of the population in 1928 to 13% in 1961 in the urban centres and 23% in the rural areas.

Cinemas (1961). There were 1,033 cinemas with a seating capacity of 700,000.

HEALTH (1963). There were 1,085 hospitals and sanatoria with a total of 48,779 beds and a staff of 3,978 doctors. Of the hospitals, 384 are general and 701 are special clinics; 850 are privately owned and 235 state-owned.

FINANCE. The estimates of revenue and expenditure for calendar years were as follows (in 1m. drachmai):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966
Revenue . . .	18,184	21,507	22,326	24,131	29,162	28,000	30,600
Expenditure . .	13,777	21,306	22,689	24,476	28,214	27,700	30,300

Of the 1965 revenue, 71% are expected to come from indirect taxes; the main allocations of the expenditure are for debt service (26%), agricul-

ture (24%), health and welfare (18%) and education (17%). The investment budget expenditures are estimated at 6,500m. drachmai, investment revenue at 1,000m. drachmai.

The International Financial Commission (composed of delegates from Great Britain and France) established in Feb. 1908 to collect and disburse, with the collaboration of the Finance Minister, such revenues as are available for the service of the external debt is to be superseded by some other arrangement, according to the Anglo-Greek agreement of Jan. 1946. To this Commission are assigned the revenues (for the most part in Old Greece) from certain government monopolies, the stamp duty and the import duties at the port of Piraeus. The German occupation of 1941-44 interrupted the service of the debt.

On 20 Oct. 1962 a debt settlement was agreed upon in New York, covering the gold bonds of 1924, 1925 and 1928 to the amount of US\$37m., in default since 1941.

In July 1964 a debt settlement was agreed upon covering the 14 sterling loans issued between 1881 and 1931.

On 17 June 1964 all outstanding economic differences with Czechoslovakia were settled by a payment to Greece of US\$200,000.

On 28 June 1964, 12 agreements with Bulgaria were signed. Bulgaria is to pay £18m. in war reparations, of which £2.5m. is to be paid in goods and £5.3m. is to be offset against flood control of the river Arda.

DEFENCE. In Aug. 1950 the Ministries of War, Marine and Military Aviation were fused into a single Ministry of National Defence. The General Staff of National Defence is directly responsible to the Minister on general defence questions, besides the special staffs for Army, Navy and Air Force. Defence expenditure in 1965 was 2,943m. drachmai.

ARMY. Military service is compulsory and universal. Liability begins in the 21st year and lasts up to the 50th. The normal term of service in the active Army is 24 months for all arms, followed by 19 years in the first reserve of the active Army and 10 years in the second. The normal annual contingent of recruits in peace-time is about 50,000. Every 3 months a quarter of the current year's contingent is called up for service.

Since 1945, the organization and establishment of the Army units have been adapted to British models. In Feb. 1952 an American Mission took over from a British Military Mission the training of the Army.

The Army consists of 11 infantry and 1 armoured division, with a total strength of 120,000 men.

NAVY. The Royal Hellenic Navy includes 8 fleet destroyers, 4 frigates (destroyer escorts), 3 submarines, 13 patrol vessels, 5 escort minesweepers (corvettes), 20 coastal minesweepers, 2 coastal minelayers, 2 survey ships, 5 motor launches, 7 oilers, a repair ship, 15 landing ships, 8 landing craft, 2 depot ships, a salvage vessel, 3 lighthouse tenders, 7 water carriers and 14 fleet tugs. Personnel (1965): 1,800 officers and 16,200 ratings (called up for 18 months, or enlisted).

AIR FORCE. The Royal Hellenic Air Force has a strength of about 23,000 officers and men and some 260 operational aircraft, consisting of 6 squadrons of F-104G Starfighter and F-84F Thunderstreak fighter-bombers, 2 squadrons of F-5 fighters, 2 squadrons of F-86D Sabre all-weather interceptors and a squadron of RF-84F Thunderflash reconnaissance fighters. There are also transport, training and helicopter units, and anti-aircraft units equipped with Nike-Ajax and Nike-Hercules surface-to-air missiles.

The RHAF is organized into Tactical, Training and Material Commands. Training of pilots and ground staff is done in Greece and abroad.

PRODUCTION. Greek economy was completely ruined as the result of the occupation of the country by the Italians, Germans and Bulgarians from 1941 to 1944.

Agriculture. Of the total area only 26% is cultivable, but it supports 50% of the whole population. The total area under cultivation in 1961 was 3,653,000 hectares, forest area was 2,454,200 hectares (350,000 of which were privately owned).

Farming is concentrated on export crops, such as tobacco and currants, to pay for essential imports, including meat, wheat and flour. Agriculture suffers from soil-erosion and the inadequate use of fertilizers. Wheat yields per acre are the lowest in south-eastern Europe. The use of tractors and other agricultural machinery, imported by UNRRA and under the Marshall Plan, has made considerable progress.

Yield (1,000 metric tons) of the chief crops:

Crop	Average 1935-38	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Wheat . . .	767	1,767	1,692	1,594	1,769	1,387
Maize . . .	255	292	281	270	..	..
Barley . . .	197	218	232	} 388	..	..
Oats . . .	116	139	149		..	..
Rice (paddy) . . .	4	66	54	85.3	..	..
Potatoes . . .	146	490	425	466.5	..	..
Vegetables . . .	233	1,041	1,135	} 1,300.5	..	..
Dry vegetables . . .	52	105	114		..	..
Cotton . . .	44	170	184	98	93	99
Tobacco . . .	61	75	61	74	92	101
Must . . .	373	355	315	396.3	..	..
Sultanas . . .	29	58	28	59	83	53
Currants . . .	158	81	97	92	109	82
Grapes . . .	79.5	103	87	130.5	..	..
Citrus . . .	55	259	296	317	322	291
Olive oil . . .	113	160	79	145	..	..
Olives . . .	36	49	21	47.5	..	..

Tobacco normally furnishes, by value, 40% of Greece's total exports (71,450 tons, worth US\$122m. in 1964). The harvested area was 93,767 hectares in 1960.

Olives are abundant, about 500,000 hectares being under cultivation.

Rice is cultivated in Macedonia, the Peloponnese, Epirus and Central Greece. Successful experiments have been made in growing rice on alkaline land previously regarded as unfit for cultivation. The main kinds of cheese produced are sliced cheese in brine (commercially known as Fetta) and hard cheese, such as Kefalotyri.

There were, in 1963, 328,000 horses, 224,000 mules, 502,000 asses, 1.11m. cattle, 9.59m. sheep, 5m. goats, 621,000 pigs, 16.3m. poultry.

Mining. Greece produces a variety of ores and minerals, including iron (average content 44-52%; annual production about 300,000 tons), iron-pyrites, emery, bauxite (1.3m. metric tons in 1963), zinc, lead (14,550 short tons in 1962), silver (128,600 troy oz. in 1962), manganese (22,000 short tons in 1963), chromite (18,347 short tons in 1963), antimony, nickel, magnesite ore, baryte (95,000 short tons in 1963), gold (4,823 troy oz. in 1960), sulphur, ochre, bitumen, marble (white and coloured) and various other earths, chiefly from the Laurium district, Thessaly, Euboea and the Aegean islands.

There is no coal, only lignite of indifferent quality; reserves are about 10m. tons.

After 25 years exploration oil was struck in Feb. 1963 by British Petroleum at Kleisoura in west central Greece.

Industry. The leading products are tobacco, cotton, textiles, petroleum products and refining, shipbuilding, steel and cement. A blast furnace and a nitrogen fertilizer plant are under construction. In 1961, 150,000 short tons of steel ingots and castings were produced.

Electricity. In 1954, 4 new power plants (Aliveri, Ladon, Louros, Agras) opened with a total installed capacity of 205,000 kw. and annual production of 1,000m. kwh. In 1960, 2 more power plants began operating (Ptolemais, Tavropos) with an installed capacity of 157,000 kw. and annual production of 750m. kwh. Work on the Acheloos hydro-electric power station at Kremasta was begun in Dec. 1960 (ultimate capacity, 400,000 kw.). Total production in 1964 was 3,523m. kwh.

Trade Unions. The status of trade unions in Greece is regulated by the Associations Act 1914. Trade-union liberties are guaranteed under the Constitution, and the right to strike is subject to the Settlement of Collective Labour Disputes Act of 21 Nov. 1935, which, while not making strikes illegal, introduced the principle of compulsory arbitration.

The national body of trade unions in Greece is the Greek General Confederation of Labour.

Pepelasis, A. A., and Yotopoulos, P. A., *Surplus Labor in Greek Agriculture, 1953-60*. Athens, 1962

COMMERCE. Foreign trade (in lm. drachmai) for 6 calendar years was:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	17,010	21,061	21,422	21,038	24,129	26,552
Exports . . .	6,128	6,096	6,700	7,503	8,703	9,256

Imports, 1962, totalled 4,997,995 metric tons; exports, 2,271,519 metric tons.

The trade was distributed, by principal countries, as follows (in lm. drachmai):

Countries	Imports from			Exports to		
	1961	1963	1964	1961	1963	1964
Austria . . .	432	488	478	136	125	109
Belgium-Luxembourg . . .	684	872	1,007	57	..	..
Bulgaria . . .	..	170	271	..	140	163
Czechoslovakia . . .	..	263	327	..	235	191
Finland . . .	256	317	283	110	92	81
France . . .	1,316	1,499	1,869	339	316	496
Germany, West . . .	3,859	4,404	5,260	1,262	1,681	1,977
Italy . . .	1,387	1,800	2,154	223	447	549
Japan . . .	1,647	415	811	87	106	86
Netherlands . . .	918	1,033	948	156	242	338
Sweden . . .	609	764	817	85	..	..
Switzerland . . .	311	390	514	158	175	156
USSR . . .	597	852	822	563	672	725
UK . . .	2,273	2,517	2,842	522	680	679
USA . . .	2,431	2,538	3,028	971	1,646	1,346
Yugoslavia . . .	589	604	435	361	304	330

In 1963 the Soviet bloc took 20% of all Greek exports, the USSR accounting for 7.7%. A trade agreement with the USSR, covering the period 1965-69, envisaged doubling the trade between the two countries.

Exports of minerals (in metric tons):

	1959	1960		1959	1960
Emery, crude . . .	852	2,502	Lead ore and concentrates . . .	14,528	16,418
Magnesite . . .	16,301	18,630	Zinc ore and concentrates . . .	4,662	31,123
Calcinated magnesite . . .	30,641	65,306	Manganese ore and concentrates . . .	29,772	30,645
Crude iron pyrites . . .	36,366	52,715	Chromium ore and concentrates . . .	21,116	29,053
Barytes . . .	112,288	109,829	Cement . . .	93,714	78,900
Iron ore and concentrates . . .	162,011	306,200			
Bauxite and concentrates . . .	854,697	905,662			

Exports of agricultural products (in metric tons):

	1959	1960		1959	1960
Oranges . . .	16,262	22,288	Olives . . .	13,061	16,463
Lemons . . .	30,079	27,785	Olive oil . . .	4,166	8,514
Grapes . . .	18,118	7,335	Sponges . . .	97	113
Currants . . .	58,100	69,331	Spirits . . .	10,985	14,549
Sultanas . . .	41,147	36,312	Cotton, ginned . . .	44,991	29,759
Figs (dried) . . .	15,999	12,682	Turpentine oil . . .	3,792	3,345
Tobacco . . .	54,930	60,990	Colophony . . .	23,184	22,040

The largest buyers of tobacco in 1964 were West Germany (21,266 tons) and USA (18,161 tons).

Tourism earned US \$76m. in 1962, US \$95.4m. in 1963, US \$100m. in 1964.

Total trade (in £1,000 sterling) between Greece and UK for 5 years was (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	7,526	10,320	9,909	9,619	11,194
Exports from UK . . .	21,132	25,727	28,286	30,060	30,661
Re-exports from UK . . .	279	244	278	400	462

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 1 Dec. 1965 the merchant navy comprised 1,562 vessels of 7,236,682 GRT.

There is a canal (opened 9 Nov. 1893) across the Isthmus of Corinth (about 4 miles).

There is (since 1925) in the town and port of Thessaloniki a free zone, covering today a land area of 536 sq. km. In the same port there was established in 1923 and operating since 1929 a Yugoslav free zone with 94 sq. km total area of land and seaway. In 1923 there was created a free zone in the town of Piraeus, covering a land area of 181.5 sq. km.

Roads. There were, in 1959, 47,164 km of roads, of which 4,385 were asphalt-carpeted, 1,609 asphalt-surfaced, 14,986 metalled and 13,047 unpaved all-weather roads. Number of motor vehicles in Dec. 1963: 67,576 passenger cars, 49,221 goods vehicles, 7,896 buses.

Railways. Total length of the Greek railway system in 1940 was 2,679 km, of which 1,325 km belonged to the State Railways (SEK) and 1,354 to various private companies, the most important being the Piraeus-Athens-Peloponnese Company (SPAP).

During the war the railways suffered great losses, especially during the departure of German troops, who systematically destroyed all the railway installations and equipment. Only 670 km were left fit for use after the liberation in 1944. The state-owned railway system is now fully restored (2,583 km in 1963).

Post. In 1962 telephone and telegraph lines had a length of 33,333 km; there were 9,212 telegraph offices, 1,856 post offices and 302,843 telephones.

The agreement under which Cable and Wireless, Ltd, were responsible

for Greek telegraph communications since 1866 was terminated by the Greek Government in Jan. 1956, effective at the end of 1956.

Aviation. A Greek company connects Athens with all important cities of the country, Europe, the Middle East and USA. Thirteen foreign companies connect Athens with the principal cities of the world. The principal airport is at Athens.

MONEY AND BANKING. On 11 Nov. 1944 the Greek currency was stabilized at 1 'new' drachma equalling 50,000m. 'old' drachmai. Further readjustments took place in 1946, 1949 and 1953. A 'new issue' of notes and coins was put into circulation on 1 May 1954, 1 new drachma equalling 1,000 old draehmai (84 draehmai = £1; 30 draehmai = US\$1). The 'new issue' comprises notes of 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 draehmai and metal coins of 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 draehmai and 5, 10, 20 and 50 lepta.

The note-issuing privilege of the National Bank (founded in 1841) was transferred to the new issuing bank, the Bank of Greece (Trapeza tis Ellados), as from 14 May 1928, in accordance with the conditions of the Geneva Protocol of 15 Sept. 1927. On 30 Nov. 1965 currency in circulation amounted to 21,224m. draehmai.

In 1953 the National Bank of Greece and the Bank of Athens were amalgamated; in 1957 its name was changed to National Bank of Greece (Ethniki Trapeza tis Ellados). Gold and foreign exchange reserves at 31 Dec. 1965 stood at 7,133m. draehmai.

A National Investments Bank, to provide credit for industrial development, was set up in Dec. 1963; of its capital of 180m. draehmai, the National Bank provided 60%.

Post savings bank deposits amounted to 42,901m. draehmai, to the credit of 37,990 depositors at 31 Dec. 1965.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was made obligatory in 1959; the use of other systems is prohibited. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in Feb. 1923.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Greece maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina (also legations for Chile, Paraguay, Uruguay), Australia (also for New Zealand), Austria, Belgium (also legation for Luxembourg), Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia, France (also for Iceland), Germany, Hungary, India (also for Afghanistan, Burma, Ceylon, Indonesia, Iran, Libya, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Thailand), Italy, Japan (also for China and Korea and legation for the Philippines), Lebanon (also legation for Iraq and Jordan), Netherlands (also for Norway), Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Spain, Sudan, Sweden (also legation for Finland), Switzerland, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey (also legation for Pakistan), USSR, UAR (also legation for Saudi Arabia), UK, USA, Yugoslavia; and a representative in Israel.

OF GREECE IN GREAT BRITAIN (51 Upper Brook St., W1)

Ambassador: D. Nicolareisis (accredited 2 Dec. 1964).

Counsellors: John A. Tzounis; Dr P. P. Argenti, CVO (*Cultural*); K. Tsamados (*Consul-General*); Michael L. Mouzas (*Press and Information*);

Service Attaché: Capt. S. Mourikis, RHN. E. C. Anagnostopoulos (*Commercial*). *First Secretary:* K. Zeppos.

There are consular officers of Greece at Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Falmouth, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London, Middlesbrough, Newcastle upon Tyne, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Southampton, Swansea, Yarmouth.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GREECE

Ambassador: Sir Ralph Murray, KCMG, CB (accredited 27 Feb. 1962).

Counsellors: R. A. Sykes, CMG, MC (*Consul-General*); J. C. Petersen (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* J. C. Moberly; B. Hitch; T. B. Beattie; R. J. Langridge (*Information*); C. Marshall (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. G. R. Villar, DSC, RN (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. W. C. G. Rogers, OBE, MC (*Army*), Air-Cdre A. F. Johnson, DFC (*Air*).

There are consular officers at Athens, Corfu, Piraeus, Samos and Thessaloniki.

OF GREECE IN THE USA (2221 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Alexander A. Matsas.

Minister: Costa P. Caranicas (*Economic*).

Counsellors: Dr Constantine Panayotacos (*Information*); Aristotelis D. Sismanidis (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* Nicolas G. Diamantopoulos; A. C. Condouriotis. *Service Attachés:* Col. Demetrios G. Kosteletos (*Army*), Capt. G. Moralis, RHN (*Navy*), Col. Constantine Hatzilakos, RHAF (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN GREECE

Ambassador: Phillips Talbot.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Norbert L. Anschuetz. *Heads of Sections:* Alfred G. Vigderman (*Political*); Frank P. Butler (*Economic*); Guy O. Long (*Commercial*); H. Bartlett Wells (*Consular*); Bernard Rosen (*Administrative*); Christian Jewson (*AID*); Donald K. Taylor (*USIA*).

Service Attachés: Col. Oliver K. Marshall (*Army*), Capt. Theodore H. Davie (*Navy*), Col. Herbert Rosenthal (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Thessaloniki.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The General Statistical Service of Greece is an independent department under the supervision of the Ministry of Co-ordination (9 Piraeus St. Athens). Its publications include: *Statistical Yearbook* (latest issue, 1957). *Bulletin mensuel de statistique. Recensements de la population. Recensement de l'agriculture. Bulletins mensuels et annuels du commerce spécial de la Grèce avec les pays étrangers. Recensement de l'industrie.*

Fielding, X., *The Stronghold*. London, 1953

Forster, E. S., *A short history of modern Greece*. 3rd ed. London, 1958

Kousoulas, D. G., *Revolution and defeat: the story of the Greek Communist Party*. OUP, 1965

Kykktotis, I., *English-Modern Greek and Modern Greek-English Dictionary*. 3rd ed. London, 1957

Munkman, C. A., *American Aid to Greece*. New York, 1958

Noel-Baker, F., *The Land and People of Greece*. 2nd ed. London, 1960

Phillipson, A., *Die griechischen Landschaften: eine Landeskunde*. 4 vols. Frankfurt, 1951-59

Spring, J. T., *The Oxford Dictionary of Modern Greek*. OUP, 1965

Sweet-Escott, B., *Greece, A Political and Economic Survey, 1939-53*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1954.
 Woodhouse, C. M., *Apple of Discord*. London, 1948.—*The Greek War of Independence*. London, 1952.
 Xydis, S. G., *Greece and the Great Powers, 1944-47*. Thessaloniki, 1963

GUATEMALA

REPÚBLICA DE GUATEMALA

HISTORY. From 1524 to 1821 Guatemala was a Spanish captaincy-general, comprising the whole of Central America. It became independent in 1821 and formed part of the Confederation of Central America from 1823 to 1839, when Rafael Carrera dissolved the Confederation.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following the revolution of June 1954, which overthrew and exiled President Jacobo Arbenz Guzmán and brought Col. Castillo Armas into power, the Constitution of 1945 was replaced in Aug. 1954 by a 'Political Statute'. On 2 Feb. 1956 a new Constitution was signed by the President; it came into force 1 March 1956. Voting is compulsory for men and women over 18 who can read, and optional for illiterate men and women.

In 1936 the Constitution was replaced by a Fundamental Charter of Government. The new constitution was promulgated on 15 Sept. 1965 and is to have effect from 6 May 1966. A new Congress is to be elected and convened for 1 June 1966; the President and Vice-President to assume office on 1 July 1966.

President of the Republic: Gen. Miguel Ydígoras Fuentes, elected by Congress on 12 Feb. 1958 for a 6-year term beginning 15 March 1958, but on 31 March 1963 was overthrown by a *coup d'état*. He was succeeded by Col. Enrique Peralta Azurdia, who is designated 'Head of Government'.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Alberto Herrarte González.

The administration is carried on, under the President, by the heads of 10 departments. Mayors of municipalities, with their councils, are appointed by the Head of Government.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (vertical).

National anthem: ¡Guatemala! feliz (words by J. J. Palma; tune by R. Alvarez).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 108,889 sq. km (42,042 sq. miles). In March 1936 Guatemala, El Salvador and Honduras agreed to accept the peak of Mount Montecristo as the common boundary point.

The population, according to the April 1964 census (preliminary) was 4,278,341, compared with an estimate of 4,016,624 at 30 June 1962. About 54% are pure Indians, of 21 different groups descended from the Maya-Quiché tribe; most of the remainder are mixed Indian and Spanish (*ladinos*); and these supply the ruling classes. Density of population, 1962, about 37 per sq. km. Crude birth rate, 1962, 47.7 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 15.8; crude marriage rate, 3.6; infant death rate, 85.9 per 1,000 live births. Vital statistics, 1962: Births, 191,420; deaths, 69,287; marriages, 14,659; infant deaths, 17,462.

Guatemala is administratively divided into 22 departments, each with a governor appointed by the Head of Government.

Departments	Population	Departments	Population
Alta Verapaz	259,873	Pctén	21,588
Baja Verapaz	95,663	Quezaltenango	267,962
Chimaltenango	163,753	Quiché	247,775
Chiquimula	151,241	Retalhuleu	122,829
El Progreso	66,734	Sacatepéquez	80,479
Escuintla	269,813	San Marcos	332,303
Guatemala	813,696	Santa Rosa	155,488
Huehuetenango	286,965	Sololá	108,815
Izabal	114,404	Suchitepéquez	186,299
Jalapa	97,996	Totonicapán	139,636
Jutiapa	199,053	Zacapa	95,976

The capital is Guatemala City with 572,937 inhabitants (preliminary, April 1964), almost all *ladinos*. Other towns are Quezaltenango (56,921), Cobán (38,426), Zacapa (30,187), Puerto Barrios (32,071), Mazatenango (32,416) and Antigua (21,984).

Guatemala's claim that British Honduras is Guatemalan territory, though apparently not abandoned, was amicably discussed between the two countries at San Juan (Puerto Rico) in April 1962. Anglo-Guatemalan relations, long disturbed, were normalized and their legations raised to embassy status (25 July 1962). Guatemala broke off diplomatic relations with UK in July 1963.

RELIGION. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing faith; but all other creeds have complete liberty of worship. Guatemala has an archbishopric. The leading Protestant churches are the Baptists (76,000 members) and the Iglesia Evangélica (28,000).

EDUCATION. In 1962 there were 3,980 primary schools with 10,615 teachers and an attendance of 338,853 pupils; these figures include private schools. Secondary and other schools have 5,229 teachers and an attendance of 36,899 pupils; the autonomous University of San Carlos de Borromeo, founded in 1678, was reopened in 1910 with 7 faculties and schools. All education is in theory free, but owing to a grave shortage of state schools private schools flourish. The 1950 census showed that 71.9% of those 10 years of age and older were illiterate.

Cinemas (1964). Cinemas numbered over 100.

Newspapers (1964). There are 6 daily newspapers.

SOCIAL WELFARE. A comprehensive system of social security was outlined in a law of 30 Oct. 1946. Medical personnel, 1962, included about 800 doctors for the whole republic. There were 45 public hospitals and about 100 dispensaries.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered in a supreme court, 6 appeal courts and 28 courts of first instance. Supreme court and appeal court judges are appointed by the Head of Government. Judges of first instance are appointed by the supreme court.

All holders of public office have to show on entering office, and again on leaving, a full account of their private property and income.

FINANCE. The estimates of ordinary revenue and expenditure (years ending 30 June; from 1964 corresponding with the calendar year) balanced

as follows, in quetzales (1 quetzal = US\$1): 1960-61, 102,433,788; 1961-62, 121,028,800; 1962-63, 105.95m.; 1963-64, 114.27m.; 1965, 164m.; 1966, 155.2m. Income tax was introduced for the first time in 1963; revenue from this was Q.9m. for 1964 compared with Q6m. in 1963.

The national debt was Q.91,660,200 in June 1963, including Q.29,130,600 of external debt. A 5-year Development Plan (1965-69) is aimed at intensifying private investment (Q.706m. over the period), to supplement Q.431m. of public money; together with a scheme to resettle 200,000 families in El Petén accompanied with provision of necessary facilities in both that department and Izabal. The plan allots: Roads 25%, agriculture 20%, energy 13%, education 12%, health 10%, housing 10%, telecommunications 5%.

DEFENCE. Military service (2 years) is compulsory, but not universal, between the ages of 18 and 50 (from 18 to 30 in the special reserves), and conscripts may be called upon for work in communications, reforestation and agriculture. The Army numbers between 7,000 and 8,000; the Policía Nacional has between 2,000 and 3,000.

There is a small Air Force with a squadron of F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighter-bombers, a squadron of B-26 Invader light bombers, a squadron of C-47 transports and T-33 jet training units.

A Naval force of 1 gunboat and 2 small coastguard units was formed in 1959.

The Head of Government is also Minister of Defence and chief of the armed forces.

PRODUCTION. The Cordilleras divide Guatemala into two unequal drainage areas, of which the Atlantic is much the greater. The Pacific slope, though comparatively narrow, is exceptionally well watered and fertile between the altitudes of 1,000 and 5,000 ft, and is the most densely settled part of republic. The Atlantic slope is sparsely populated, and has little of commercial importance beyond the chicle and timber-cutting of the Petén, coffee cultivation of Cobán region and banana-raising of the Motagua Valley and Lake Izabal district.

On 17 June 1952 an 'Agrarian Reform Law' was enacted providing for the expropriation (with eventual compensation) of those parts of landed estates which were not under cultivation. In parcels of about 25 acres these were to be leased to farmers. The US Government in 1953 sent a memorandum protesting against the expropriation of 234,000 acres belonging to the United Fruit Company. Under the new government the expropriation was halted and the 'Agrarian Reform Law' was superseded by a 'Statute' early in 1956, which provided small holdings to several thousand peasant farmers. This distribution of land continues, now under the provisions of the 'Agrarian Transformation Law' of 1962.

Agriculture. The soil in general is exceedingly fertile and agriculture is the most important industry. But soil erosion is serious and a single week of heavy rains suffices to cause flooding of fields and much crop destruction.

The principal crop is coffee; there are about 12,000 coffee plantations with 138m. coffee trees on about 338,000 acres, but 80% of the crop comes from 1,500 large coffee farms employing 426,000 workers. Coffee exports in 1963 were 1.9m. quintals valued at Q.73m. mainly to USA and Germany.

Bananas are still a most important export crop, but exports have at times been seriously reduced, partly by labour troubles and by hurricanes. Exports 1962, were worth Q.6,204,000.

Cotton has become the second most important export; 310,000 bales (of 480 lb.) were produced from some 215,000 acres in 1964-65. Sugar (155,000 tons in 1963-64), maize, rice, beans and wheat are important domestic crops. Guatemala is, after Mexico, the largest producer of chicle gum (used for chewing-gum manufacture in USA); exports, 1962, Q.551,000. Rubber development schemes are under way, assisted by US funds. Tobacco output (all for home consumption) is about 5m. lb. grown on 8,300 acres. Guatemala is one of the largest sources of essential oils (citronella and lemon grass); exports in 1962 were valued at Q.2,931,000. Cattle-grounds (*potreros*) occupy about 758,000 acres. It is calculated that there are some 1.2m. head of cattle (mostly beef) in the country.

Forestry. The forest area has an extent of 17,784,000 acres. The department of Petén is rich in mahogany and dye woods; exports of fine woods were valued at Q.1,099,000 in 1962.

Fisheries. The 1964 catch of fish and shrimps at 3.5m. lb. was some 32% up on the previous year; 70% of the total, valued at US\$2m., was exported.

Mining. A new 'petroleum code' (1955) had permitted 29 foreign (mostly United States) and several local companies to start exploration, but most operations have had to be abandoned owing to lack of success. Lead (1962, 577.5 short tons), zinc (1962, 1,392.6 short tons of concentrate, including 0.3% of cadmium) are mined in small quantities. Output of silver, 1962, 48,749 troy oz.; antimony, 66; chrome, 43 short tons.

Power. 239m. kwh. of electricity were generated in 1962. A new thermoelectric plant of 14,000 kw. capacity was inaugurated at Escuintla in Sept. 1965.

Industry. The principal industries are food and beverages, tobacco, chemicals, hides and skins, textiles, garments and non-metallic minerals. New industries include electrical goods, plastic sheet and metal furniture.

An *Instituto Nacional de Administración para el Desarrollo* was set up in the autumn of 1965 so that the Ministries of Education and of Economy and Finance could co-ordinate technical projects.

Trade Unions. Trade unions are small; they were organized in 1950 in a Left-wing national federation, the Guatemalan Autonomous Labor Federation (FLAG), and a federation of farm workers (CNCG). In 1954 the trade unions were ordered to reorganize: there are now 2 main federations—the Autonomous Trade Union Federation (FAS) and the National Trade Union Council (Consejo Sindical Nacional).

COMMERCE. Values in 1,000 quetzales (1 quetzal = US\$1) were:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	134,003	137,900	133,554	133,000	165.5	158.0
Exports . . .	103,219	116,621	112,700	117,400	154.0	202.1

Import values are c.i.f. and export values f.o.b.

Value (in 1,000 quetzales) of principal imports, 1961: Foodstuffs, 13,822; textiles, 13,629; vehicles and parts, 11,951; petroleum products, 13,421; chemical and pharmaceutical products, 20,907; iron and steel manufactures, 5,787. Chief exports are coffee, cotton, bananas, essential oils, timber, chicle and shrimps. The main trading partners are USA and Federal Germany. This balance is beginning to change; thus, in 1955 80% of all exports

went to USA; with 18% to western Europe and less than 1% to Latin America; in 1962 these took 60%, 35% and 5% respectively.

Total trade between Guatemala and UK for 6 years (in £1,000 sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	412	418	516	1,290	1,666	690
Exports from UK . .	1,817	2,264	1,907	2,228	2,433	2,911
Re-exports from UK .	15	19	18	14	14	17

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The chief ports on the Atlantic coast are Puerto Barrios and Puerto Matías de Gálvez; on the Pacific coast, San José and Champerico. Total tonnage handled was, 1962, 8m. tons; 1959, 7.2m. tons.

Railways. The principal railway system is the American-owned International Railways of Central America. All railways are of 3 ft gauge. Total length of all lines is 720 miles. Passengers carried, 1962, numbered 1,668,400, and freight carried (1962), 567,339 short tons. The bridge across the Suchiate River between Mexico and Guatemala in 1942 linked the railways of North and Central America, though differences in gauge make it necessary to change trains at Ayutla.

Roads. There is a trunk highway from coast to coast *via* Guatemala City. There are 2 trunk highways from the Mexican to the Salvadorean frontier: the Pacific Highway serving the fertile coastal plain and the Pan-American Highway running through the highlands and Guatemala City. Other roads are mostly unpaved. Motor vehicles number about 48,000.

Post. The Government own and operate the internal telegraph and telephone services; there are two private cable companies; there are about 19,200 telephone instruments. There are some 50 broadcasting stations. Radio receiving sets in use, 1964, numbered about 60,000. There is one government-owned and one commercial television station.

Aviation. The government-owned airline, Aviateca, furnishes domestic services; 5 airlines handle international traffic. In 1962 air cargo amounted to 8m. kg; number of passengers, 156,000.

MONEY. The gold *quetzal* was established 7 May 1925 equal to 60 old Guatemala paper pesos, with a gold content equal to that of the US\$ (see p. 19). The exchange rate has remained at \$1 since 1926. Gold coins have been withdrawn from circulation. New coins of 25, 10, 5 and 1 centavos were issued by the Banco de Guatemala on 16 Sept. 1965; they are of a lower value than the previous ones. There are also paper notes of 100, 20, 10, 5, 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ quetzales (50 centavos).

BANKING. By an Act effective 4 Feb. 1946 the Central Bank of Guatemala (founded in 1926 as a mixed central and commercial bank) was superseded by a new institution, the Banco de Guatemala, to operate solely as a central bank. Savings and term deposits at commercial banks were Q.52.3m. at the end of 1963 against 40.1m. a year before. Total currency circulation (backed by a gold reserve fixed by law at a minimum of 40%) on 30 Nov. 1963 was Q.148.6m.; gold stocks were Q.27.27m. (or dollars), mostly deposited with the US Federal Reserve and unchanged since Dec. 1947; total international reserves amounted to Q.74.3m. on 31 Dec. 1963. In July 1965 the country's quota with the IMF was increased from US\$15m. to 25m. Exchange control was imposed in Oct. 1962.

There are 11 banks, including the Banco de Guatemala, Instituto Nacional de Fomento de la Producción, which grants loans to stimulate production, the Banco Nacional Agrario, set up in Oct. 1953, to make loans to the peasants who have received land under the Agrarian Reform law, its counterpart for small industries (Banco de los Trabajadores) set up in Jan. 1966 with initial capital of US\$1.3m., a branch of the Bank of London and Montreal Ltd and a branch of the Bank of America.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been officially adopted, but is little used in local commerce.

Libra of 16 oz. . . = 1.014 lb.
Arroba of 25 libras. . = 25.35 lb.
Quintal of 4 arrobas . = 101.40 lb.
Tonelada of 20 quintals . = 18.10 cwt
Fanega. . . . = 1½ Imp. bush.

League = 3 miles
Vara = 32 in.
Manzana . . . = 100 varas sq.
Caballería of 64 manzanas = 110 acres

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Guatemala maintains embassies in Argentina, Benelux, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, China (Taiwan), Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, West Germany, Haiti, Honduras, Italy, Israel, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, Switzerland, USA, Uruguay, Vatican and Venezuela.

Guatemala broke off diplomatic relations with the UK on 31 July 1963. Britain retains a consulate in Guatemala City.

OF GUATEMALA IN THE USA (2220 R St. NW,
 Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Carlos García Bauer.

Minister-Counsellor: Francisco Polomo M. *First Secretary:* Lionel E. Asensio. *Armed Forces Attaché:* Lieut-Col. Oscar Morales Duvall.

OF THE USA IN GUATEMALA

Ambassador: John Gordon Mein.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Biron P. Vaky. *Heads of Sections:* Matthew D. Suiter, Jr (*Political*); William L. Brewster (*Economic*); James Maish, Jr (*Commercial*); John B. Tipton (*Labour*); George R. Phelan, Jr (*Consular*); Robert H. Rose (*Administrative*); Marvin Weissan (*AID*).

Service Attachés: Col. C. E. Roberts (*Army*), Capt. Stanley E. Sloan (*Navy*, resident in Mexico), Lieut.-Col. Donald E. Eggleston (*Air*).

Books of Reference

The official gazette is called *El Guatemalteco*.

- Adler, J. H., and others, *Public Finance and Economic Development in Guatemala*. Stamford Univ. Press, 1952
 Banco de Guatemala, *Memoria anual y Estudio económico*
 Bianchi, W. J., *Belize*. New York, 1959
 Bloomfield, L. M., *The British Honduras-Guatemala Dispute*. Toronto, 1953
 Holleran, M. P., *Church and State in Guatemala*. New York, 1949
 Humphreys, R. A., *The Diplomatic History of British Honduras 1638-1901*. London, 1961
 Male, P. J. E., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Guatemala*. HMSO, 1956
 Mendoza, J. L., *Britain and her Treaties on Belize*. Guatemala, 1946
 Morton, F., *Xelajúh*. London, 1959
 Rosenthal, M., *Guatemala*. New York, 1961
 Whetten, N. L., *Guatemala: the land and the people*. Yale Univ. Press, 1961

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, 5a Avenida and 8a Calle, Zone 1, Guatemala City.

GUINEA

RÉPUBLIQUE DE GUINÉE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The independent republic of Guinea was proclaimed on 2 Oct. 1958, after the territory of French Guinea had decided at the referendum of 28 Sept. to leave the French Community. The constitution provides for the limitation or renunciation of sovereignty in favour of African unity. This principle found expression in the agreements with Ghana (Nov. 1958) and Ghana-Mali (Dec. 1960).

Co-operation with France in economic and cultural matters was established by a convention signed on 22 May 1963.

The official language is French.

National flag: Red, gold, green (vertical).

The constitution of 12 Nov. 1958 declared Guinea 'a democratic, secular and social republic'. The President of the republic is elected for a 7-year term and can be re-elected.

President and Prime Minister: Sékou Touré (elected Jan. 1961). After the deposition of Dr Nkrumah in Ghana (*see* p. 470), President Sékou Touré on 2 March 1966 declared him to be the joint head of state of Guinea.

Foreign Affairs: Beavogui Lansana.

Elections for the National Assembly, held on 28 Sept. 1963, returned the 75 members included in the single official list of the Parti Démocratique de Guinée; 14 seats were reserved for women; 99.5% of the electorate voted.

AREA AND POPULATION. The republic lies on the west coast between Portuguese Guinea and Sierra Leone.

The area is 245,857 sq. km (95,000 sq. miles), and the estimated population in 1961 was 3m. In 1960 Conakry, the capital, had 112,491 inhabitants; Kankan, 29,100; Kindia, 25,000; Siguiri, 12,700; Labé, 12,500, and N'Zérékoré, 8,600 inhabitants.

The most important ethnic groups are the Peuls (1.02m.), Malinké (525,000), Soussou (250,000) and Kissi (160,000).

In Aug. 1961, the French Roman Catholic Archbishop was expelled because of his objection to the take-over of private schools. Only African priests will henceforth be permitted to function.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1959-60, 84,000 pupils in elementary schools and 5,360 in technical and secondary schools. The nationalization of private schools is to be completed by 1962.

HEALTH. The medical service maintains 6 hospitals and 32 dispensaries.

FINANCE. The budget for 1965 balanced at 13,400m. Guinea francs; of the expenditures, 8,100m. francs is for personnel, 3,200m. for maintenance and materials, 900m. for public debt.

DEFENCE. An air force is being formed with Soviet assistance; it is to be equipped with Russian-built MiG-17 jet-fighters and transports.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. The chief products are rice, palm-nuts, bananas, coffee, pineapples, orange juice, groundnuts, millet. Coffee is grown in forest districts. There are experimental fruit gardens at Camayenne near Conakry, Kindia and Dalaba, 2 stations for rice selection (Kankan, Koba) and an experimental quinine station at Sérédou. Fouta Djallon

contains cattle in abundance. In 1961 there were 1.5m. cattle, and in 1959, 546,756 sheep and goats.

Agricultural production (in 1,000 metric tons), (1959) manioc, 330; (1962) rice, 319; (1965) bananas, 87; (1965) coffee, 13.5.

Mining. Diamonds are found in the Macenta district (145,000 carats in 1957). Bauxite exists in the Los islands, the Boké district and the Kindia-Telimélé district; output, 1963, 1,498,600 metric tons. Production of iron ore in the Kaloum peninsula was 700,000 metric tons in 1962.

Power. Production of electrical energy was 10.6m. kwh. in 1955.

COMMERCE. In 1960 imports totalled 420,828 metric tons; they included: Petroleum products (152,039 metric tons), cement (67,346 metric tons), rice (23,211 metric tons) and sugar (12,171 metric tons).

Exports totalled 1,598,214 in 1960, chiefly iron ore, bauxite, aluminium, bananas, palm-kernels and pineapples.

Total trade between Guinea and the UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . .	400,581	521,078	813,000	824,000
Exports from UK . .	820,507	1,564,413	1,757,618	1,206,000
Re-exports from UK .	8,669	4,029	8,589	9,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1960, 807 vessels called at Conakry.

Rail and Road. A railway connects Conakry with Kankan (662 km). There are 3,500 km of all-weather roads and 7,000 km of dry-season roads.

Aviation. There are airports at Conakry and Kankan; in 1957, 2,040 aircraft disembarked and embarked 36,526 passengers and 1,049 tons of freight and mail in Conakry.

Post. The territory is connected by cable with France and Pernambuco; also with Freetown, Monrovia and other places. There is a wireless station at Conakry affording communication with all territories of French West Africa. Telephones, 1963, numbered about 4,200.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the Guinea franc, divided into 100 *centièmes* and on a par with the franc CFA. The issue consists of notes of 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500, 100 and 50 francs, and coins of 25, 10 and 5 francs.

BANKING. The Banque de la République de Guinée, with a capital of 500m. francs, is controlled by a governor with ministerial rank. It is the sole bank of issue.

In Jan. 1962 all insurance companies and the Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale, the only private bank in Conakry, were nationalized.

OF GUINEA IN THE UK

Ambassador: Nanamodou Diakité (accredited 4 Feb. 1964; resident in Paris).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUINEA

Ambassador and Consul-General: J. P. Waterford (resident at Bamako).

First Secretaries: B. O. White (*Head of Chancery*); J. E. D. Slater (*Labour*).

OF GUINEA IN THE USA (2112 Leroy Pl. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008).

Ambassador: Karim Bangoura.

OF THE USA IN GUINEA

Ambassador: (Vacant). *Deputy Chief of Mission:* Pierre R. Graham.

Bulletin statistique et économique de la Guinée. Monthly. Conakry
Taylor, F. W., *A Fulani-English Dictionary.* Oxford, 1932

HAITI

RÉPUBLIQUE D'HAÏTI

HISTORY. Haiti occupies the western third of the large island of Hispaniola which was discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1492. The Spanish colony was ceded to France in 1697 and became her most prosperous colony. After the extirpation of the Indians by the Spaniards (by 1533) large numbers of African slaves were imported whose descendants now populate the country. The slaves obtained their liberation following the French Revolution, but subsequently Napoleon sent his brother-in-law, Gen. Leclerc, to restore French authority and re-impose slavery. Toussaint Louverture, the leader of the slaves who had been appointed a French general and governor, was kidnapped and sent to France, where he died in gaol. However, the reckless courage of the Negro troops and the ravages of yellow fever forced the French to evacuate the island and surrender to the blockading British squadron.

The country declared its independence on 1 Jan. 1804, and its successful leader, Gen. Jean-Jacques Dessalines, proclaimed himself Emperor of the newly-named Haiti. After the assassination of Dessalines (1806) a separate régime was set up in the north under Henri Christophe, a Negro general who in 1811 had himself proclaimed King Henry. In the south and west a republic was constituted, with the mulatto Alexandre Pétion as its first President. Pétion died in 1818 and was succeeded by Jean-Pierre Boyer, under whom the country became re-united after Henry had committed suicide in 1820. From 1822 to 1844 Haiti and the eastern part of the island (later the Dominican Republic) were united. After one more monarchical interlude, under the Emperor Faustin (1847-59), Haiti has been a republic. From 1915 to 1934 Haiti was under United States occupation.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1950 constitution, under which Dr François Duvalier was elected president on 22 Oct. 1957, provided that no president was immediately re-eligible. The new constitution later in 1957 did not forbid re-election.

A single-chamber legislature of 58 deputies elected for a 6-year term was established in April 1961.

In 1964 the constitution was again rewritten and Dr Duvalier named Life President (22 June); the deputies were made capable of indefinite re-election.

President of the Republic: In April 1961 elections were held for the Legislative Chamber, and afterwards it was announced that Dr Duvalier had been re-elected President for a further 6 years (on 22 June 1964 extended to 'life'), although the next presidential election was not due until 1963 and there had been neither nominations nor campaign. (For the series of *coups d'état* in 1956-57, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, p. 1085.)

National flag: Black, red (vertical); in the centre, the coat of arms on a white square.

National anthem: 'La Dessalinienne': Pour le pays, pour les ancêtres (words by J. Lhérisson; tune by N. Geffard, 1903).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 27,750 sq. km (10,700 sq. miles), of which about three-quarters is mountainous. The population was estimated in 1965 to be about 4m. (144 per sq. km, highest density in Central America). The country is divided into 9 *Départements*: the original Nord-Ouest, Artibonite, Nord, Ouest, Sud; plus (1962) Nord Est, Centre, Sud Est and Grande Anse; these latter 5 have not yet been delineated. The Ile de la Gonave, some 40 miles long, lies in the main gulf of the same name. Among other islands is La Tortue, off the north peninsula. The majority of the population are Negroes, with an important minority of mulattoes and only about 2,000 white residents, almost all foreign. The capital, Port-au-Prince (Ouest) has an estimated population of 250,000; Cap Haitien (Nord), 30,000; Les Cayes (Sud), 14,000; Gonaives (Artibonite), 14,000, and Jérémie (Sud), 12,000; Port de Paix (Nord-Ouest), 6,500. Less than 15% of the population lives in the towns.

Haiti is the only French-speaking republic in the Americas. The standard French of government, parliament and the press is understood by the small literate minority, but the great majority of the people speak only the dialect known as Créole.

RELIGION. Since the Concordat of 1860, the official religion is Roman Catholicism, under an archbishop with 5 suffragan bishops. The clergy are mostly French and French-Canadians, with some 160 Haitians. Other Christian churches number perhaps 350,000 members, or 10% of the population. The folk religion is Voodoo.

EDUCATION. The school system is modelled after that of France, with the country divided into 36 inspectors' districts (32 rural and 4 urban). The law calls for free and compulsory elementary education in the French language.

In 1959 urban primary schools reported 2,715 teachers and 108,650 pupils; rural schools, including schools for farming, 1,558 teachers and 105,612 pupils; 16 national *lycées*, 32 private secondary schools, 27 professional schools had a total of 9,856 pupils. Agricultural and industrial education was provided for 4,177 students (401 teachers), secondary education for 8,850 students (498 teachers). Higher education (free) is offered at the Faculties of Medicine, Law and Dentistry; in addition, there are the National Schools of Agriculture, Pharmacy, Obstetrics, Ethnology, Surveying, Teachers' and Polytechnic, all of which constitute the University of Haiti with, in 1961, 1,500 students. There are some schools maintained by the Catholic teaching orders and a small group under Protestant direction. A school of Higher International Studies was founded in Oct. 1958. The founding of a school of Higher Studies in Physics and Chemistry was approved by law in 1959.

A United Nations investigation (1949) found about 85% of the population illiterate, with only one-fifth or one-sixth of the children attending school. A law was passed in Sept. 1958 providing for a 5-year campaign to eliminate illiteracy. In 1959, 14,781 children and adults were attending the 334 educational centres maintained by the Ministries of Education and of Labour.

Cinemas (1964). There were 20 cinemas and one drive-in cinema with a combined seating capacity of about 10,000.

Newspapers (1964). There were 6 daily newspapers in Port-au-Prince and 1 weekly newspaper in Cap Haitien with a combined circulation not exceeding 14,000.

JUSTICE. Judges, both of the lower courts and the court of appeal, are appointed by the President. The legal system is basically French.

Police. The Police number about 600 in Port-au-Prince, and 2,250 over the rest of the country.

FINANCE. The major part of the revenue is derived from customs duties and export taxes. A revised income tax, on individuals and companies, became effective 1 Oct. 1961.

Revenue and expenditure (fiscal year ending 30 Sept.) for 6 years, in US\$1m. (5 gourdes = US\$1), balanced as follows: 1960-61, 27·6; 1961-62, 26·8; 1962-63, 28·8; 1963-64, 30·9; 1964-65, 28·6; 1965-66, 28·2.

Proposed expenditures for the year 1965-66 (in US\$1m.) were: Interior and defence, 7; health, 3·2; education, 3; debt service, 2·4. The chief sources of revenue are customs duties (12) and sales and excise taxes (9·4).

The total public debt is approximately US\$75m., of which \$41m. is owed abroad.

For 1964-65 the International Monetary Fund's US\$4m. stand-by credit was renewed from the previous year. US aid from 1946 to 1963 was some \$100m.

DEFENCE. La Force Armée d'Haiti (FAd'H) totals 390 officers and 4,500 men. The President is C.-in-C. and appoints the officers. The Army of about 100 officers and 1,000 men are armed mainly with light infantry weapons, but have a few pieces of light artillery and Second World War light tanks. The Presidential Guard is a superior unit of about 15 officers and 250 men.

The Air Force of about 30 officers and 140 men has a number of vintage aircraft including F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighter-bombers and 3 DC-3s with which an internal air service is maintained.

The Coastguard of about 40 officers and 250 men has 8 small patrol vessels of which only 3 are operational.

The President directly commands an additional para-military civilian militia (VSN: *Volontaires de la Sécurité Nationale*) of perhaps 10,000, an active reserve of armed government partisans (including women) and nominal military training and organization. A force of secret police are named the *ton-ton macoutes*, or bogey-men.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Only one-third of the country is arable and most people own the tiny plots they farm; the resulting pressure of population is the main cause of rural poverty.

The occupations of Haiti are nine-tenths agricultural, carried on in 7 large plains, from 200,000 to 25,000 acres, and in 15 smaller plains down to 2,000 acres. Irrigation is used in some areas. The first unit of the Artibonite Valley project, covering 3,000 acres sown to rice, was completed in Aug. 1955. A dam forming part of the project was finished in 1956. Haiti's most important product is coffee of good quality, classified as 'mild', and grown by peasants. Production in 1964-65 totalled 375,000 bags (of 60 kg). Second most important crop is sisal (1962-63: 16,000 tons). The cultivation of bananas (brought to Haiti in 1515) is decreasing and exports have almost ceased. Cotton also decreased but new types are being tried. Rice is being developed, especially in the Artibonite Valley. Refined sugar production (42,700 tons) increased during 1960-61, with the rise in US import quota. In crop year 1962-63 coffee was damaged by hurricanes, and

yet again in 1963-64. Output of four main crops in 1962 was: Coffee, 725,000 sacks (370,000 in 1964); sugar, 74,000 short tons; cocoa, 2,400 short tons; tobacco, 1,250 short tons.

Rum and other spirits are distilled. Essential oils from lime, vetiver, neroli and amyris are becoming important. Cattle and horse breeding are encouraged.

Mining. Haiti may possess undeveloped mineral resources of gold, silver, mirogane, antimony, sulphur, coal, nickel, gypsum and porphyry. Three foreign companies are engaged in exploitation and exploration for bauxite (457,655 long tons in 1964), copper (artibonite), lignite and manganese.

Industry. There are 2 textile-mills producing cheap denim with a total of 550 looms and 14,000 spindles. One mill, with 450 looms and 12,000 spindles, has been operating for many years; the other was completed in 1955. A soap factory, which was opened in 1954, produces approximately 5,000 cases of 250 11-oz. bars per month. A cement factory located near the capital produces approximately 50,000-60,000 tons per year. There are also a pharmaceutical plant, a tannery, a plastics plant, 4 aerated-water plants, a paint-works and a flour-mill located in and near Port-au-Prince. In the north there is a sisal-rope plant. The 1960 survey of industrial enterprises reported 422 units, employing 10,221, mainly in the conversion of agricultural products.

The tourist trade in 1961 earned some \$5m., but dropped off in 1962 and 1963 to possibly as little as \$2.5m. Efforts are being made to revive it.

Trade Unions were recognized in Feb. 1946; in 1954, 56 unions were registered, with an estimated membership of 7,000; there are now (1964) 48, and the Government exercises a strong influence over them.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for fiscal years ending 30 Sept. (in US\$1m.):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	30.0	36.0	35.0	44.8	26.3	40.7
Exports . . .	26.0	33.0	32.0	40.8	27.4	40.4

Chief exports from Haiti during the period 1 Oct. 1963-30 Sept. 1964 were (in US\$1m.) as follows: Coffee, 19.4; sisal, 3.7; sugar, 2.5; bauxite, copper, handicrafts and essential oils are also normally significant.

US is the most important market for Haitian exports (taking 47% in 1964) and the principal supplier of Haitian imports (supplying 58%). Haiti's exports to UK in that period were 0.17% and imports from UK 4.4% of the total.

The leading imports are cotton manufactured goods, foodstuffs, machinery, mineral oils and vehicles.

Total trade between Haiti and UK in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	36	28	37	47	34
Exports from UK . . .	600	630	563	579	543
Re-exports from UK . . .	16	13	4	5	24

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* American and Dutch lines connect Haiti with New York, Panama and Florida, and others (French, German, Japanese and Dutch) with Europe and the Far East. In 1964, 615 steam and water vessels entered and cleared Haitian ports; 76 of them were British.

Roads. Total length of roads in some 3,000 km, little of which is practicable in ordinary motors. In 1962 there were about 8,400 motor vehicles.

Railways. The 'National Railroad of Haiti' no longer runs from Port-au-Prince to Verrettes (total length, about 354 km.), although part is still used for carrying sugar-cane.

Post. The principal towns are connected by the government telegraph system, with 4,780 km of wire, 50 main offices and 86 sub-offices. Cables run from Port-au-Prince to Cuba, and from the Mole St Nicholas to Santiago de Cuba, Port-au-Prince, Cap Haitien, Puerto Plata (Dominican Republic) and to New York and South America. There are 133 post offices.

The state telephone service has 6 automatic telephone exchanges, but has not been in effective working order for some time. Work on the new telephone system was suspended in 1957. Instruments, 1962, number 4,400, of which 85% are automatic.

Aviation. There are air services to the US, Jamaica, Dominican Republic and Puerto Rico. An airport capable of handling jets was opened at Port-au-Prince in Jan. 1965.

The Air Force runs an airline connecting Port-au-Prince with other towns in Haiti.

MONEY. The unit of currency is the *gourde*, which is equivalent to 20 cents US currency; on 9 April 1954 the IMF accepted this as the official par value. It stood at 13.99 to £1 in Mar. 1964. The total currency in circulation on 29 May 1959 was 59,818,837 gourdes in notes, and 6-7m. gourdes in coins. There are copper-nickel coins for 50, 20, 10 and 5 centimes and copper-zinc-nickel coins of 10 and 5 centimes. The amount of US currency in circulation is not known, due to the fact that it is used freely with the local currency.

BANKING. The Banque Nationale de la République d'Haiti, owned by the State, was established 21 Oct. 1910 with a capital of US\$5m., and has a monopoly of the note issue. Note issue is limited to three times the bank's paid-up capital. US dollars may be included in the minimum required reserves. Reserves totalled US\$0.7m. gold and 1.2m. foreign exchange in Sept. 1965. The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch at Port-au-Prince.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is officially accepted.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Haiti maintains embassies in Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Dahomey, El Salvador, France, Guatemala, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Liberia, Mali, Mexico, Panama, Peru, Senegal, Spain, UK, USA, Vatican; and legations in Belgium and Germany.

OF HAITI IN GREAT BRITAIN (11 Burton St., W1)

First Secretary and Consul-General: Delorme Méhu (*Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*)

There is an honorary consul in Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HAITI

First Secretary and Consul: A. G. Elgar (*Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*).

OF HAITI IN THE USA (4400-17th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: André Théard. *Minister-Counsellor:* Robert Théard.
First Secretary: Duarnel Bocage. *Service Attaché:* Col. Nerva Staeo.

OF THE USA IN HAITI

Ambassador: Benson E. L. Timmons III.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Barney B. Taylor. *Heads of Sections:* Norman E. Warner (*Political*); Clarence T. Breaux (*Commercial*); Robert W. Maule (*Consular*); Robert T. Sweeney (*Administrative*).

Service Attachés: Lieut.-Col. James H. Butler (*Army*), Col. Roderic D. O'Connor (*Air*, resident in Caracas).

Books of Reference

The official gazette is *Le Moniteur*.

Revue Agricole d'Haïti. From 1946. Quarterly

Mission to Haiti: Report of the United Nations Mission of Technical Assistance to the Republic of Haiti. Columbia Univ., New York, 1949

Bellegarde, D., *Histoire du Peuple Haïtien.* Port-au-Prince, 1953

De Young, M., *Man and Land in the Haitian Economy.* Univ. of Florida Press, 1958

Leyburn, J. G., *The Haitian People.* Yale Univ., 1941

Price-Mars, J., *La République d'Haïti et la République Dominicaine.* Port-au-Prince, 1953

Rodman, S., *Haiti. the Black Republic.* New York, 1954

Simmonds, S., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Hayti.* HMSO, 1956

Talleyrand and Talleyrand. *Digest of the Laws of Haïti.* Port-au-Prince, 1964

Turnier, A., *Les Etats-Unis et le Marché Haïtien.* Washington, D.C., 1955

Verschueren, J., *La république d'Haïti; panorama, échos, vaudour.* 3 vols. Wetteren and Paris, 1948

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Nationale, Rue du Centre, Port-au-Prince. *Librarian:* Mme Max Adolphe.

HONDURAS

REPÚBLICA DE HONDURAS

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In 1838 Honduras declared itself an independent sovereign state, free from the Federation of Central America, of which it had formed a part.

Legislative power is vested in a single chamber, the Congress of Deputies consisting of 58 members, chosen for 6 years by popular vote, in the ratio of 1 per 30,000 inhabitants. It meets for 100 days (may be extended to 150 days) on 21 Nov. each year. A Permanent Commission of 5 members sits while Congress is not in session for the transaction of routine or emergency business. The President of the Republic is elected by popular vote for 6 years, holding office from 21 Dec. All literate men and women over 18 are entitled to vote.

Elections for a Constituent Assembly, held on 16 Feb. 1965, returned 35 members of the Partido Nacional (328,412 votes) and 29 members of the Partido Liberal (267,808 votes).

On 3 Oct. 1963 the Liberal President Dr Villeda Morales, whose term was due to expire in Dec., was overthrown by the armed forces, and the former Commander in Chief appointed an administrative cabinet.

President: Gen. Osvaldo López Arellano (installed 5 June 1965).

Foreign Minister: Dr Tibureio Carias Castillo.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (horizontal; 5 blue stars arranged saltire-wise in the middle).

National anthem: Tu bandera es un lampo de cielo (words by A. C. Coello; tune by C. Hartling).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (as revised July 1953) is 112,088 sq. km (43,227 sq. miles), with a population, census of 18 June 1950 (revised 1961) of 1,884,765 (16.7 per sq. km or 43 per sq. mile); estimate, Sept. 1964, 2,163,011 (16.8 per sq. km).

The boundary with Nicaragua from Teoteacinte to the Atlantic coast was fixed on 5 Aug. 1961 by a commission appointed by the Organization of American States.

The capital of Honduras is Tegucigalpa, with (1965) a population of 167,992. The next most important town is San Pedro Sula, 84,910. The main ports are Amapala (2,940) on the Pacific, and, on the Atlantic, La Ceiba (24,863), Tela (13,619) and Puerto Cortés (17,048). The port of entry for the Bay Islands is Roatán.

The republic is divided into 18 departments with their populations: Gracias a Dios (10,905), La Paz (60,600), Valle (80,907), Yoro (130,547), Olanchito (110,744), Atlántida (92,914), Islas de la Bahía (8,961), Colón (41,904), Cortés (200,099), El Paraíso (106,823), Santa Bárbara (146,909), Francisco Morazán (284,428), Copán (126,183), Choluteca (149,175), Comayagua (96,442), Intibucá (73,138), Lempira (111,546) and Ocotepeque (52,540).

Aboriginal tribes number over 35,000, principally Mosquito, Zambos, Payas and Xicaques Indians, each speaking a different language. The Spanish-speaking inhabitants are chiefly *mestizos*, Indians with an admixture of Spanish blood. On the Atlantic coast there is a considerable proportion of Negroes, chiefly employed by the fruit-exporting companies, of whom probably less than 1,000 are British subjects; their immigration is now forbidden. Gracias a Dios is still practically unexplored and is inhabited by pure native races who speak little or no Spanish.

In 1963 there were 93,649 live births and 19,510 deaths. Crude birth rate was 46.3 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 9.6; marriage rate, 3.2; infant mortality rate, 47 per 1,000 live births.

RELIGION. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion, but the constitution guarantees freedom to all creeds, and the State does not contribute to the support of any. Protestants number about 22,000. The Society of Friends had, in 1957, about 900 members.

EDUCATION. Instruction is free, compulsory (from 7 to 15 years of age) and secular. In 1965 the 3,801 primary schools had 280,227 children (10,286 teachers); the 93 secondary, normal and technical schools had 22,792 pupils (2,081 teachers); 7 college faculties had 2,217 students (170 teachers). At Tegucigalpa the National University has faculties of law, medicine, pharmacy, economics (2), engineering and dentistry.

Probably only 40% of school-age children attend classes. The illiteracy rate was 63% of those 10 years of age and older in 1960.

Cinemas (1963). Cinemas numbered about 40 with seating capacity of some 36,000.

Newspapers (1965). There were 3 daily and 3 weekly newspapers published in the capital; and in the provinces, 2 daily and 6 weekly.

JUSTICE. The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court, with 7 judges elected by the National Congress for 6 years; there are 6 appeal courts, and departmental and local judges.

FINANCE. The fiscal and calendar years have coincided since 1 Jan. 1957. Recent budgets (in lm. lempiras) balanced as follows: 1960, 95·7; 1961, 93·8; 1962, 100·4; 1963, 110·2; 1964, 112·2; 1965, 127·9; 1966, 143·2m.

The largest sources of income anticipated (1964) were (in lm. lempiras): Import duties, 35·23; income tax, 12·56; sales and consumption taxes, 24·07. The Ministries in receipt of revenue are (1965): National defence, 12·4; economy and finance, 22·5; education 29·3; communications and public works, 23·6; national resources, 11·3; health, 5.

Total internal debt stood at the end of Dec. 1963 at 23·6m. lempiras, and net reserves of foreign currency at 31 July 1964 at US\$19m.

A tripartite treaty of economic association was signed with El Salvador and Guatemala on 6 Feb. 1960.

DEFENCE. Every citizen is liable to serve in the Army from the age of 18 to 55. Service in the active Army is for 8 months and in the reserves from the age of 32 to 55. Foreigners are exempt from service. Under the terms of the Washington Central American Conventions of 1923 the size of the regular Army is fixed at 2,500 men, including the National Guard, organized in 23 companies of infantry and 1 battery of artillery.

Navy. A frigate was in 1962 converted for mercantile use. The coast-guard consists of 3 vedettes, one of which is in service.

Air Force. The equipment, all of USA origin, includes 2 squadrons of Corsair piston-engined fighter-bombers and some P4Y-2 Privateer, C-47 and C-46 transports. There is a school of military aviation.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Honduras is essentially an agricultural country whose main exports are bananas, coffee, timber, dairy and beef cattle, and minerals. A 5-year Plan for Rural Development submitted on 21 Aug. 1964 to the Ministry of Economy and Finance envisages expenditure of 64·6m. lempiras on irrigation, roads, farm credits etc. The chief products (1963, in metric tons) were: Coffee (20,447 valued at 28·4m. lempiras), cotton (4·401, 5·1m. lempiras), maize (23·2m., 3·7m. lempiras), beans (14,950, 4·3m. lempiras), rice (353), sugar-cane (14·3m. sacks of 98 lb.). The banana exports in 1963 were some 9·95m. stems, value 66·2m. lempiras; cattle and hogs, 7·9m. lempiras; meats, 5·8m.; maize, 5·9m.; coffee, 22·9m.; cotton, 4m., and tobacco, 1·3m. Most farmers are small tenants on government-owned land (42% in 1952) or owner operators (29% in 1952).

Forestry. Honduras has an abundance of hard- and softwoods. Large stands of mahogany and other hardwoods—granadino, guayacán, walnut and rosewood—grow in the north-eastern part of the country, in the interior valleys, and near the southern coast. Stands of pine occur almost everywhere in the interior, but are severely damaged by bark beetle. 1963 exports (in cu. metres) mainly to USA, El Salvador, Jamaica, Venezuela, UK and Germany, were: Pinewood (34,322), cedar (123), mahogany and ebony (369) and granadino (713). In 1963 timber exports were worth 16·95m. lempiras.

Mining. The mineral resources of Honduras are gold, silver, copper, lead, zinc, iron, antimony, some of them being found in almost every department, but only silver (1962: 2,479,638 troy oz.), lead (1962: 5,915 metric tons) and zinc (1961: 12,326 metric tons) are usually mined. The principal mines are American-owned. Exports, 1962, were: Silver, valued at 4,544,290

lempiras (2,686 metric tons); gold, in bars or concentrates (175,303 lempiras; 2,803 troy oz.), lead (1,815,786 lempiras; 8,573,209 kg) and other metals.

Foreign concessionaries must employ Honduran citizens up to one-half of their labour force and may not import Negroes or persons of the yellow races. Concessions may not be sold.

Industry. A good quality of Panama hat is manufactured in the departments of Copán and Santa Bárbara, along with many other articles of domestic use. Clothing factories have been established in Tegucigalpa and San Pedro Sula. There are some oil-driven electric power-plants. An important hydro-electric scheme is being built at Río Lindo, the first phase being complete, with the opening of the 100m.-kwh. plant at Cañaveral, to serve the central and Costa Norte regions (3 April 1964).

Labour. The organization of trade unions was begun in 1954 with the assistance of ORIT (Inter-American Regional Organization) sponsored by the USA trade unions. In 1961 they had about 16 000 members. A 'Charter of Labour' was granted in Feb. 1955 and an advanced Labour Code and Social Security Bill passed into law in May 1959. The application of these measures is not yet complete.

A Ministry of 'Labour, Social Assistance and the Middle Class' was created in 1955; the last four words of its title were expunged in 1957.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (including re-exports) for fiscal years in lempiras (the lempira = 50 cents US):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	128,100,746	144,007,265	159,600,000	190,161,371	203,267,866
Exports . . .	127,154,250	144,585,213	162,900,000	164,274,776	185,019,652

Percentages of trade with main countries was:

	1962		1963		1964	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
USA	51.7	58.4	47.8	58.6	48.8	53.1
Germany (West) . . .	6.1	7.4	5.5	9.9	6.4	10.1
Japan	6.0	—	9.1	1.6	5.3	3.7
UK	3.0	1.0	3.0	0.9	5.3	0.6
Canada	1.0	2.9	1.1	2.2	0.9	2.1
El Salvador	7.2	11.5	8.3	11.1	8.8	11.9

Total trade between Honduras and UK (in £1,000 sterling) was (according to British Board of Trade returns) as follows:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	333	269	280	266	274
Exports from UK . . .	503	643	766	834	1,044
Re-exports from UK . . .	2	3	1	1	6

COMMUNICATIONS. Roads. Honduras is connected with Guatemala, El Salvador and Nicaragua by the Pan-American Highway; a western highway to connect with Guatemala and El Salvador is under construction. Tegucigalpa, the capital, is connected with both the Caribbean Sea and the Pacific Ocean. Roads in 1961 were 2,930 km (402 paved). Motor vehicles, 1 Aug. 1962, included 11,606 cars, 5,893 lorries and buses.

Railways. Only 3 railways exist, and they are confined to the north coastal region, where they are used mainly for transportation of bananas. Tegucigalpa, the capital, is not served by any railway, and there are no international railway connexions. The total railways operating at Dec. 1963 were 1,152 km.

Shipping. The German Hamburg-Amerika Line has a fortnightly service to Puerto Cortés, on the Caribbean. In 1964 the IBRD granted a loan of US\$12m. for improvements at this port.

Post. The Government at June 1956 operated 2,824 km of telephone lines and 8,465 km of telegraph lines. Number of government telephones in use, 1965, 15,400; telephone offices, 48; number of telegraph offices, 228; combined telephone and telegraph offices, 107. Fruit, railway and mining companies own 1,105 km of telephone lines and 1,726 instruments. There are 369 post offices and agencies, 8 government and 38 private and 29 commercial broadcasting stations; wireless sets in use, 1959, about 140,000. Commercial television began with a station in Tegucigalpa in Sept. 1959. In Aug. 1960 there were estimated to be 1,000 receivers in use.

Aviation. Over a large part of the country the aeroplane is the normal means of transport for both passengers and freight. There are 34 unpretentious local airports and 1 large international one, at Tegucigalpa; fares are reasonable, distances short and the planes are treated as casually as buses.

A second international airport at La Mesa, San Pedro Sula, was opened on 28 Feb. 1965.

MONEY. By a decree of 9 March 1931 the gold *lempira* (named after a native chief) is the monetary unit; its value is that of 0.836 gramme of gold, 900 fine, or 50 cents US currency. It is backed by a reserve fund of US deposits and securities; the fund stood at \$29m. on 31 July 1965, against a total note circulation of Lps.46.3m. and coin of Lps.4.9m. Silver coins of 1 *lempira*, 50 and 20 centavos; copper-nickel, 10 and 5 centavos; copper-zinc-tin, 2 centavos and 1 centavo are in circulation. The value of the silver *lempira* was legally fixed in 1931 to 50 cents US. There are also 1, 5, 10, 20 and 100 *lempira* notes in circulation. US currency ceased to be legal tender on 1 Jan. 1954; the banks converted at the rate of 1.98 *lempiras* = US\$1.

BANKING. The power to issue notes was taken over from the 2 private banks—Banco de Honduras and Banco Atlántida—by the new government bank, Banco Central de Honduras, which was inaugurated on 1 July 1950 with a capital of US\$250,000. All private bank-notes have been withdrawn. The Banco Central has restored complete freedom in foreign-exchange transactions, controlled since 1934. Another government bank, the National Development Bank, founded in 1950 with a capital of \$750,000, grants long-term loans to coffee planters and ‘supervised credits’ to the poorer farmers.

The Bank of London and Montreal operates in Tegucigalpa and San Pedro Sula. The Central American Bank of Economic Integration opened in Tegucigalpa on 30 May 1961.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been legal since 1 April 1897, but English pounds and yards and the old Spanish system are still in use: 1 *vara* = 32 in.; 1 *manzana* (10,000 sq. *varas*) = 700 sq. metres; 1 *arroba* = 25 lb.; 1 *quintal* = 100 lb.; 1 *tonelada* = 2,000 lb.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Honduras maintains embassies in Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, German Federal Republic, Guatemala, Italy, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, Vatican and Venezuela.

OF HONDURAS IN GREAT BRITAIN (104 Gt Portland St., W1)

Ambassador: Lie. Franeiseo José Durón (accredited 30 March 1960).

First Secretary: (Vacant).

There are consular representatives at Birmingham and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HONDURAS

Ambassador and Consul-General: J. H. Wright, CBE.

First Secretaries: H. Gilmartin (*Consul*); J. D. Carr (*Labour*, resident in Mexico). *Naval and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. V. Rees, DFC (resident in Caracas).

There are consular representatives at Tegucigalpa, Tela and San Pedro Sula.

OF HONDURAS IN THE USA (4715-16th St. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Lie. Ricardo Midence Soto.

First Secretary: Armando Álvarez. *Military Attaché:* Col. Alonso Flores Guerra.

OF THE USA IN HONDURAS

Ambassador: Joseph John Jova.

Deputy Chief of Mission: John W. Fisher (*Consul*). *Heads of Sections:* Robert E. White (*Political*); Richard A. Godfrey (*Economic*); Anthony Winkler Prins (*Commercial*); David E. Simeox (*Labour*); Paul B. Carr (*Consular*); Edward C. Brooks (*Administrative*); Newell F. Williams (*AID*). *Army Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. A. W. Gunn.

There is a Consul at San Pedro Sula and a consular agent at La Ceiba.

Books of Reference

The *Anuario Estadístico* (latest issue, 1963) is published by the Dirección de Estadísticas y Censos, Tegucigalpa; Director, Lic. José Trinidad Fiallos.

Banco Central de Honduras: *Monthly Bulletin*

Cheochi, V. (and others), *Honduras, a Problem in Economic Development*. New York, 1959

Rubio Melhado, A., *Geografía General de la República de Honduras*. Tegucigalpa, 1953

Stokes, W. S., *Honduras: an area study in government*. Madison, Wisc., 1950

Helbig, K., *Die Landschaften von Nordost-Honduras*. Gotha, 1959

HUNGARY

MAGYAR NÉPKÖZTÁRSASÁG

HISTORY. Hungary first became an independent kingdom in 1001. For events in Hungary since 1918 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945, pp. 1006-7, and 1957, p. 1096.

On 23 Oct. 1956 an anti-Stalinist revolution broke out, and the newly-formed coalition government of Imre Nagy on 1 Nov. withdrew from the Warsaw Pact and asked the United Nations to protect Hungarian neutrality. János Kádár, one of Nagy's ministers, formed a counter-government on 3 Nov. and asked the Soviet Government for support. Russian troops, tanks and artillery thereupon suppressed the revolution and abducted Nagy and his Ministers, who were later secretly executed.

The United Nations have passed several resolutions condemning the Soviet intervention, the latest on 20 Dec. 1961.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 1 Feb. 1946 the National Assembly proclaimed the Hungarian Republic.

A new constitution of a 'republic of workers and working peasants' was adopted on 18 Aug. 1949. Supreme power is vested in Parliament. Parliament elects a Presidential Council, which exercises the functions of Parliament in between sessions. The Presidential Council can dissolve government bodies and annul legislation if they 'infringe the constitution or are detrimental to the interests of the working people'. The Presidential Council is also collectively the titular Head of State, usually represented by its chairman.

Private property, 'if it does not violate the public interest', and right of inheritance are guaranteed, but the chief means of production and natural resources, banking, transport, etc., are in the hands of the State or of the Co-operatives.

Nationality groups are assured equal rights with Magyars, and are guaranteed education in their mother tongue, and the right to develop their national culture.

National flag: Red, white and green (horizontal).

National anthem: God bless the Hungarians—Isten áldd a Magyarot (words by Ferenc Kölcsey, tune by Ferenc Erkel).

Chairman of the Presidential Council: István Dobi, President of the Independent Smallholders' Party, former Chairman of the Council of Ministers, elected 14 Aug. 1952; admitted to Communist Party membership in Dec. 1959; re-elected 1957 and 1963. *Deputy Chairmen:* Sándor Gáspár and Ödön Kisházi. *Secretary:* Károly Kiss.

On 1 Feb. 1949 the Hungarian Working People's Party (Communists), the Smallholders' Party, the National Peasant Party, the Trade Union Federation, the Association of Working Peasants, the Democratic Women's Association and the Federation of Working Youth (Disz) were merged in a single organization called the Hungarian People's Independence Front. At the end of Oct. 1954 a new comprehensive organization was formed, called the Patriotic People's Front.

The Communist Party, which numbered nearly 1m. members, was re-organized after the crushing of the October revolution, changed its name to 'Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party' and, in May 1965, numbered 550,000, including candidate members. The First Secretary of the Central Committee and the head of its Politburo is János Kádár.

The new 'Young Communists Organization' (Kisz) claimed 800,000 members at the end of 1964.

The Government was in March 1966 composed as follows: *Prime Minister:* Gyula Kállai. *Deputy Prime Ministers:* Antal Apró, Lajos Fehér, Jenő Fock. *Finance:* Mátyás Timár. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr János Péter. *Chairman, National Planning Commission:* Miklós Ajtai. *Agriculture:* Pál Losonczy. *Speaker, National Assembly:* Mrs. Vas. *Interior:* András Benkei. *Culture:* Pál Ilku. *Defence:* Gen. Lajos Czinege. *Foreign Trade:* József Biró.

At the elections held on 24 Feb. 1963, 6,403,181 votes were cast for the single list of the Patriotic People's Front; 28,651 votes against it; 61,848 ballot papers were invalid. Parliament consists of 340 deputies, 1 for each 32,000 of the population, elected for a 4-year term; they include 62 women.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes the Republic is divided into 19 counties (*megyék*), 5 county boroughs, districts, towns and boroughs.

The local councils form the basis of local administration. They are elected for a term of 4 years and 'exercise their functions in close contact with the population, ensure the active participation of the workers in the work of local government and encourage initiative and vigilance on their part'.

The local councils elect from among their own members the Executive Committees which manage the daily affairs of administration and direct the work of the local-government apparatus. All local councils can issue regulations within the area of their jurisdiction and within the provisions of the law.

AREA AND POPULATION. The armistice of 20 Jan. 1945 restored the frontiers as of 1 Jan. 1938. This was confirmed by the peace treaty of 10 Feb. 1947, which further stipulated the cession to Czechoslovakia of 3 villages on the Danube opposite Bratislava (61 sq. km).

The census population (1 Jan. 1960) of the present territory of Hungary settled by the armistice, *i.e.*, 93,060 sq. km (35,912 sq. miles), was 9,977,870 (4,817,355 males and 5,160,515 females). In 1941 the mother tongue of the population was: 8,657,102 Magyars (92.8%); 477,057 Germans (5.1%); 75,920 Slovaks (0.8%); 22,269 Croats (0.2%); 18,661 Gipsies (0.2%); 14,161 Rumanians (0.2%); 5,444 Serbs (0.1%) and 23,420 others.

The population in Aug. 1965 was 10.15m.; 60% rural, 40% urban (18% in Budapest).

Vital statistics, 1964: Births, 132,141; marriages, 87,581; deaths, 100,830. Infant mortality (1963), 43 per 1,000 live births (131 in 1938).

Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000) of the counties, their capitals and the county boroughs were as follows:

Counties (1 Jan. 1960)	Area	Population	Chief town (mid-1962)	Population
Baranya	4,396	286	Pécs	125
Bács-Kiskun	8,361	587	Kecskemét	69
Békés	5,668	468	Békéscsaba	51
Borsod-Abaúj-Zemplén	7,024	583	Miskolc	155
Csongrád	4,150	335	Hódmezővásárhely	53
Fejér	4,368	360	Székesfehérvár	60
Győr-Sopron	4,009	392	Győr	74
Hajdú-Bihar	5,766	393	Debrecen	137
Heves	3,638	349	Eger	40
Komárom	2,246	270	Tatabánya	56
Nógrád	2,544	236	Salgótarján	33
Pest	6,386	782	Budapest	1,875
Somogy	6,078	372	Kaposvár	46
Szabolcs-Szatmár	5,935	588	Nyiregyháza	59
Szolnok	5,571	465	Szolnok	50
Tolna	3,579	268	Tolna . . . . .	..
Vas	3,339	283	Szombathely	57
Veszprém	5,228	393	Veszprém	28
Zala	3,280	274	Zalaegerszeg	26

County boroughs (mid-1962)	Area	Population	County boroughs (mid-1962)	Area	Population
Budapest (capital)	525	1,875 ¹	Pécs	145	125
Miskolc	224	155	Szeged	112	105
Debrecen	446	137			

¹ 1,900 on 1 Jan. 1963.

RELIGION. The Constitution of 1949 has abolished the former distinction between incorporated and recognized religions. All religions have equal standing. The Constitution 'in order to ensure the liberty of conscience' separated the Church from the State. Each church receives state subsidies according to special agreements with the Office for Church Affairs.

On 6 April 1959 a new law came into operation giving the State the right to appoint its own nominees for all vacant bishoprics which are not filled within 90 days; and to fill church posts of lower rank down to parish priest which have not been filled by the bishops within 60 days. In addition, State approval is required for all ecclesiastical appointments, transfers and dismissals before these are made public. Under the same law all clergy have to take an oath of allegiance to the State.

On 15 Sept. 1964 an agreement with the Vatican was signed under which the Pope appointed an archbishop (Kalocsa) and 5 bishops (Csanad, Eger, Győr, Pécs, Szombathely), who on 17 Sept. took the oath of allegiance to the People's Republic.

In Sept. 1950, 59 Roman Catholic orders with more than 10,000 monks and nuns were dissolved and their monasteries taken over by the State.

Latest estimates of Church membership (about 1955-56); Roman Catholics, 6.2m.; Reformed, 2m.; Lutherans, 433,000; Orthodox, 273,000; Baptists, 35,000; Seventh-Day Adventists, 14,000; Methodists, 2,500; Jews, 80,000.

EDUCATION. In 1945-46 a new type of school was introduced—the general school. Attendance is compulsory and free for children of 6 to 14 (raised to 16 in Oct. 1961). All elementary and primary schools and the lower classes of the middle schools have been transformed into general schools.

On 16 June 1948 the 4,322 denominational schools were nationalized with the exception of 9 Calvinist, 2 Lutheran and 2 Jewish secondary schools. In 1950, 3 male and 1 female teaching orders were permitted to continue to staff the 8 licensed Roman Catholic schools.

In 1964 kindergartens had 10,102 teachers and 187,398 pupils; elementary schools had 62,108 teachers and 1,445,124 pupils; secondary schools had 11,561 teachers and 417,446 pupils.

Elementary schoolteachers are being trained in 58 training colleges.

There are 4 universities in Budapest, Pécs, Szeged and Debrecen, and 3 technical universities in Budapest, Miskolc and Veszprém. Newly created institutions of higher education (mostly in Budapest, with colleges in the provinces) are the National School of Technology, the School of Agriculture, the School of Economics, and the Academy of Economics and Technical Science. The 45 institutions of higher education had, in 1964-65, 91,923 students, of whom three-fourths were full-time students and one-third were women.

The Hungarian Academy of Sciences, in Budapest, was reorganized in 1949 on the Soviet pattern. There were 122 research institutes in 1965.

Cinemas (1965). There were 4,467 cinemas; attendance totalled 111.1m.

Newspapers (1964). Daily newspapers have a combined circulation of 825,200 copies, led by *Népszabadság* with 729,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1950 the National Insurance Institute, created in 1927-28, was taken over by the Trade Unions Council. In 1964, 9.8m. people were insured.

In 1965 there were 18,756 physicians and surgeons and 76,651 hospital beds.

The taxes of all employees are paid by the employer. Low-cost mid-day meals are provided. All employees are entitled to paid holidays.

JUSTICE. Law and justice administration have been remodelled on Soviet Law and Procedure. Civil and criminal cases fall under the jurisdiction of the district courts, county courts and the Supreme Court in Budapest. Criminal proceedings are dealt with by district courts through 3-member councils and by county courts and the Supreme Court in 5-member councils.

District Courts act only as courts of first instance; county courts as either courts of first instance or of appeal. The Supreme Court acts normally as an appeal court, but may act as a court of first instance in cases submitted to it by the Public Prosecutor. All courts, when acting as courts of first instance, consist of 1 professional judge and 2 people's assessors, and, as courts of appeal, of 3 professional judges. District or county judges and assessors are elected by the district or county councils, all members of the Supreme Court by Parliament.

In addition to the normal civil courts, there are military courts of the first instance. Military cases of the second instance go before the Supreme Court. The 5 high courts have been abolished.

Judges are appointed for life, subject to removal for disciplinary reasons. Members of the Supreme Court are elected by Parliament, and other judges by the rural districts or county councils.

The Procurator-General and his office are directing and controlling justice.

After the suppression of the revolution in 1956, various emergency laws were introduced to deal with 'counter-revolutionaries'. Such persons may be tried by military courts and special people's courts; they can be held without trial for indefinite periods, and their defence may be conducted only by lawyers drawn from a panel approved by the régime. The death penalty has been extended to a variety of new crimes.

On 20 Dec. 1957 a 'law of the people's control' was promulgated, which organizes the supervision of workers in offices and factories.

A new Civil Code came into force on 1 May 1960, a new Criminal Code in Dec. 1961. The latter abolished the death penalty for people under 20 years.

FINANCE. The budget for calendar years was as follows (in 1,000m. forints):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹	1966 ¹
Revenue . . .	67.7	75.99	84.48	89.4	91.75	98.0	
Expenditure . .	67.4	75.72	83.89	88.9	91.75	98.0	

¹ Estimates.

Of the estimated revenue for 1965 (in 1,000m. forints), 80.2 was to come from the profits of state enterprises, fiscal fees, social insurance contributions, etc., 5.5 from co-operatives, 3.1 from taxes and 9.3 from other sources.

The 1965 expenditure was earmarked as follows (in 1,000m. forints): 50.4 for national economy, 27.8 for social and cultural purposes, 6 for defence, 3.9 for police and justice, 2.7 for administration, 7.1 for repayment of international debt.

The National Assembly on 12 Feb. 1965 declared the 1964 budget balanced.

On 30 June 1952 Hungary's foreign debt included the equivalent of £29,257,000 and 52,885,503 gold francs of pre-1918 debts; £19,780,331, \$26,425,600, 2,072,000 Swiss francs, 3,669,000 Dutch guilders, 2,825,833 Swedish kronor, 163,126,300 French francs, 128,723,500 Italian lire. Debts to Britain are variously estimated at between £20m. and £30m.

DEFENCE. The 1947 Peace Treaty has authorized Hungary to have an army up to a total strength of 65,000 personnel, and an air force of 90 aircraft, of which not more than 70 may be combat types, with a personnel strength of 5,000.

Hungary is divided into 4 army districts: Budapest, Debrecen, Kiskunfélegyháza, Pécs. The strength of the army is about 80,000 men. Active military service begins (from Jan. 1964) at the age of 18 and lasts 2 years and in some specialist branches 3 years.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength greater than that authorized by the peace treaty, estimated at nearly 10,000 officers and men and 150 first-line aircraft. These consist of at least 1 squadron of MiG-21 supersonic fighters, regiments of MiG-17 fighter-bombers and Il-28 jet-bombers (each 3 squadrons totalling about 40 aircraft), and transport, training and helicopter units. 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are also operational.

Navy. Hungary has 15 patrol vessels and auxiliaries for police duty on the Danube and a training ship.

The security police (BKH) was reformed after the revolution of 1956 and now comes under the Ministry of the Interior.

The Militia has been taken over by the ordinary police and the Workers' Militia, a para-military organization armed with automatic weapons. Its strength in Dec. 1959 was about 35,000.

Four Soviet divisions are stationed in Hungary.

PRODUCTION. In 1965, 1.53m. people were employed in agriculture and 1,856,600 in industry and building.

Planning. On 1 Jan. 1950 a 5-year plan was put into operation, designed 'to transform Hungary from an agrarian industrial country into an industrial agrarian country'.

The October revolution 1956 completely upset the economic life of the country, but this had fully recovered by the end of 1958, although the 3-year plan 1958-60 envisaged a slower advance than in earlier years.

During the second 5-year plan, which ran from 1961 to 1965, industrial production rose by 6% in 1965, but targets for agriculture were not reached. Phased price increases, reductions of state subsidies and higher prices to farmers were introduced in 1966. [The third 5-year plan is running from 1966 to 1970. It provides for a total investment of 208,000m. forints (180,000m. in 1961-65).]

Agriculture. Under the post-war régime the greatest change has been the land reform, according to which large holdings and forests have been appropriated for the creation of smallholdings. By April 1950, 5,599,645 acres had been distributed—58.2% (arable land) among individual holders and 41.8% (forest) for public purposes.

In May 1965 there were 3,413 collective farms with 1.08m. members. There were also 216 state farms and 198 machine tractor stations. The socialist sector of agriculture comprised 96.9%; the irrigated area, 266,391 hectares; on 31 Dec. 1964, 58,000 tractors were in use.

In 1964 the agricultural area was (in 1,000 hectares) 6,980, of which 5,086 were arable, 1,342 meadows and pastures, 243 vineyards and 309 gardens.

Production of major agricultural crops (in 1,000 metric tons):

Crops	1962	1963	1964	Crops	1962	1963	1964
Wheat . . .	1,959	1,523	2,059	Maize . . .	3,240	3,551	3,509
Rye . . .	233	215	264	Potatoes . .	1,882	2,026	1,650
Barley . . .	1,146	869	818	Sugar beet .	2,653	3,432	3,554
Oats . . .	115	106	55	Cattle turnip .	878	1,121	1,088

In 1965 agricultural production was expected to rise by only 1.5%, although the planned growth rate for 1964 was 4-5%.

Livestock on 31 March 1965 was (in 1,000 head) as follows: Cattle, 1,964; pigs, 6,963; (31 Dec. 1964) sheep, 2,600; horses, 315.

Livestock products (1964): Eggs, 2,075m.; milk, 1,830m. litres; wool, 10,300 metric tons; (1963) meat, 211,900 metric tons; butter, 17,700 metric tons.

The north shore of Lake Balaton is an important wine-producing district. The best-known Hungarian wines come from the hilly country, 'Tokay', in the north-east. Wine production in 1964 was 554,516 litres.

Forestry. The area under forest in 1964 was 1,400,900 hectares.

Fisheries. Hungary retains important fishery preserves in the Danube and Tisza rivers and in Lake Balaton. The latter contains plentiful supplies of perch, carp, pike, sheatfish, shad and other fish.

Industry. For a summary of the successive stages of nationalization from 1946 to 1952 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1115.

Production statistics:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ²
Coal ¹ (1,000 tons)	28,176	28,651	30,500	31,548	31,000
Iron ore (1,000 tons)	605	682	733	775	645
Pig-iron (1,000 tons)	1,161	1,382	1,388	1,494	1,650
Crude steel (1,000 tons)	2,100	2,333	2,400	2,365	2,600
Steel ingots and castings (1,000 tons) .	2,043	2,300	1,700	1,500	..
Bauxite (1,000 tons)	1,358	1,473	1,400	1,477	1,688
Aluminium (1,000 tons)	51	53	55	57	57
Alumina (1,000 tons)	224	233	239	246	260
Crude oil (1,000 tons)	1,455	1,641	1,757	1,810	2,200
Electricity (1m. kwh.)	8,371	9,118	9,700	10,600	11,000
Cement (1,000 tons)	1,601	1,733	1,800	2,300	2,600
Nitrogenous fertilizers (tons)	330,130	353,000	387,000	448,000	780,000
Superphosphates (tons)	327,174	424,000	513,000	539,000	650,000
Sulphuric acid (tons)	186,303	212,093	266,647	322,129	..
Sugar (tons)	434,050	357,000	375,000	449,000	..
Cotton cloth (1,000 sq. metres) . . .	256,060	273,000	282,900	304,000	..
Woollen (1,000 sq. metres)	29,781	30,000	34,500	36,000	..
Silk and rayon (1,000 sq. metres) . .	30,307	29,078	31,878	33,748	..
Flax and hemp (1,000 sq. metres) . .	34,118	36,896	37,274	39,790	..
Leather footwear (1,000 pairs)	23,161	22,804	23,800	24,800	..

¹ In 1964, 4,125,397 tons were hard coal, 22,362,695 tons brown coal and 5,060,219 tons lignite.

² Plan as adopted by the National Assembly in Oct. 1961.

Imports of fuel were (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Crude oil	1,256.0	1,455.0	1,411.6	1,540.0	1,828.0	2,026.2
Fuel oil	59.2	69.8	73.2	66.8	136.4	204.3
Coal (hard)	1,209.0	1,455.0	1,735.2	1,712.3	2,690.0	3,280.0

COMMERCE. Trade for calendar years (in 1m. forints):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports.	8,024.7	9,034.8	10,259.8	12,075.1	13,485.2	15,326.7	17,471
Exports.	7,407.0	9,308.6	11,455.4	12,022.5	12,905.5	14,155.5	15,853

About 70% of Hungary's trade is with communist countries. Trade with the USSR was estimated at 945m. roubles for 1965, constituting two-fifths of Hungary's total foreign trade.

In 1964 food imports amounted to 8% of the total imports.

Following the failure of Comecon co-operation plans, the Ministry of Foreign Trade was reorganized in 1965 to increase exports to the west. Joint production agreements have been made with some western firms.

On 24 Jan. 1963 an Anglo-Hungarian trade agreement was signed in Budapest, to run for 3 years. In May 1964 the agreement was extended to 5 years. In 1965 the import quotas for British goods were raised to £900,000. Arrangements for trade between Hungary and UK in 1966 were signed in Jan. 1966; they follow the pattern established in 1965 but quota restrictions on some imports from Hungary to UK have been removed.

Total trade between Hungary and UK according to British Board of Trade returns (in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	4,259	4,773	5,781	7,520	6,797
Exports from UK . . .	5,658	6,772	7,340	8,637	7,563
Re-exports from UK . .	215	213	168	239	165

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Hungarian Danube-Sea Navigation Co. (Mahart) had in 1964, 12 sea-going vessels of together 9,300 gross tons. Navigable waterways have a length of 1,556 km.

Danube Commission. The convention, signed at Belgrade on 18 Aug. 1948 by Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Rumania, Ukraine, USSR and Yugoslavia, supersedes the Paris convention of 1921, on which the European Commission of the Danube (1856-1948) was eventually based. The Belgrade convention reaffirms free navigation on the Danube from Regensburg to Izmail, open to nationals, merchant vessels and trade of all countries, on a footing of equality.

In 1959 Austria and in 1963 the German Federal Republic acceded to the convention and joined the commission (Germany as an associate member). USA, UK and France have refused to sign the convention because it does not safeguard their former rights. Headquarters of the commission was in 1949 transferred from Belgrade to Budapest.

Roads. On 31 Dec. 1964 the length of state and municipal roads totalled 29,209 km. Passenger cars numbered 86,247. In 1964, 114.5m. metric tons and 560m. passengers were transported by road.

Railways. The length of railways in Hungary in 1964 was 8,258 km, of which 487 km were electrified. 528.9m. passengers and 114.7m. metric tons of freight were carried in 1964.

Post. Number of post offices (1963), 2,380; length of telephone and telegraph lines (1964), 51,651 km. Number of telephones in 1965, 538,608. Wireless licences, 1965, 2.4m.; television licences, 755,600. Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland, USSR and East Germany are linked in the Inter-vision system. There are 2 central radio stations and a television station.

Aviation. The Hungarian Air Lines (Malév) operates from Budapest airport at Ferihegy, 16 km from the capital. In 1963, 139,578 passengers were carried; in 1964, 154,670. Malév operates flights to Austria, Belgium, Egypt, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, Scandinavia, UK and European communist capitals.

CURRENCY. A decree of 26 July 1946 instituted a new monetary unit, the *forint* subdivided into 100 *fillér*. The official rate of exchange is forints 32.62–33.12 to the £ sterling (April 1957). As from 1 April 1957 the rate of exchange of Western and Yugoslav currencies for tourists has been doubled (65–66 forints to the £); this rate does not apply to commercial transactions.

On 1 Aug. 1963 the official rate in Moscow was 7.67 roubles = 100 forints.

BANKING. By a decree of 23 April 1948 all banking activities of the Central Corporation of Banking Institutes were taken over by the National Bank of Hungary. The National Bank also assumed control of the checking-account section of the Postal Savings Bank. A network of branch savings banks was established under the leadership of the Postal Savings Bank, including branches of the Hungarian Commercial Bank of Pest, of the Discount Bank and of the National Savings Bank of Pest. The Hungarian Commercial Bank of Pest simultaneously became the foreign-trade banking institution, with exclusive right to grant letters of credit for imports. The National Credit Institute of Co-operatives is handling all credit transactions for farmers, artisans and co-operatives.

A Hungarian Investment Bank was established on 24 Sept. 1948. (For details see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, p. 1104.)

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is in use. For land measure a cadastral yoke (1 acre = 0.7033 cadastral yoke) is used.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Hungary maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, German Democratic Republic, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Laos, Mongolia, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, North Korea, North Vietnam, Norway, Poland, Rumania, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, USSR, UAR, UK, Uruguay, Yemen, Yugoslavia; legations in Brazil, Iran, Israel, Sudan, Turkey, USA. Hungary is also in diplomatic relations with Bolivia, Cyprus, Dahomey, Mali, Malta and Nepal.

OF HUNGARY IN GREAT BRITAIN (35 Eaton Place, SW1)

Ambassador: Jenő Ineze (accredited 6 Feb. 1964).

Counsellors: József Sumi (*Commercial*); Dr Károlyi Szabo. *Military and Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. L. Béres. *First Secretary:* Géza Meszlényi; Pál Csillag (*Press*); István Berényi; János G. Tóth.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HUNGARY

Ambassador: Sir Alexander Morley, KCMG, CBE.

First Secretaries: H. M. Carless (*Head of Chancery*); I. W. MacPherson; F. E. B. Ide (*Commercial*); R. S. Springett. *Service Attachés:* Col. T. A. Cave (*Military*), Wing Cdr R. Whittam (*Air*).

There is a consular representative in Budapest.

OF HUNGARY IN THE USA (2437–15th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Chargé d'Affaires: János Radványi.

Counsellor: Endre Gaal (*Commercial*). *First Secretary:* Sándor Józán. *Military and Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Viktor Csapo.

OF THE USA IN HUNGARY

Minister: (vacant).

Deputy Chief of Mission: Elim O'Shaughnessy. *Heads of Sections:* Richard W. Tims (*Political*); Theodore C. Nelson (*Economic*); Clifford H. Gross (*Consular*); Robert J. Jackson (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés:* Col. A. Kopcsak (*Army*), Col. Victor C. Wegenhof (*Air*).

Books of Reference

- Statistikai Évkönyv.* Budapest, annual; occasional editions in English (latest, 1963)
Statistical Pocket Book of Hungary (in English). Budapest, from 1962
Hungarian Review. Budapest, monthly
Hungary's Society and Economy 1958-62 (in English). Central Statistical Office, Budapest 1963
Hungary, a Guide for Travellers. Budapest, 1956
Peace Treaty with Hungary, 10 Feb. 1947. (Cnd. 7485.) HMSO, 1948
Halász, Z. (ed.), *Hungary: geography, history, political and social system* [etc.]. Budapest, 1963
Helmreich, E. (ed.), *Hungary.* New York, 1957
Macartney, C. A., *Hungary: a short history.* London, 1962
Országh, L., *Magyar-Angol Szótár.* 2nd ed. Budapest, 1963.—*Angol-Magyar Szótár.* Budapest, 1960
Pécsi, M., and Sárfalvi, B., *The Geography of Hungary.* Budapest, 1964
Váli, F. A., *Rift and Revolt in Hungary.* OUP and Harvard Univ. Press, 1961

ICELAND

LÍÐVELDIÐ ÍSLAND

HISTORY. The first settlers came to Iceland in 874. Between 930 and 1264 Iceland was an independent republic, but by the 'Old Treaty' of 1263 the country recognized the rule of the King of Norway. In 1381 Iceland, together with Norway, came under the rule of the Danish kings, but when Norway was separated from Denmark in 1814, Iceland remained under the rule of Denmark. Since 1 Dec. 1918 it has been acknowledged as a sovereign state. It was united with Denmark only through the common sovereign until it was proclaimed an independent republic on 17 June 1944.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 24 May 1944 the people of Iceland decided in a referendum to sever all ties with the Danish Crown. The voters were asked whether they were in favour of the abrogation of the Union Act, and whether they approved of the bill for a republican constitution: 70,725 voters were for severance of all political ties with Denmark and only 370 against it; 69,048 were in favour of the republican constitution, 1,042 against it and 2,505 votes were invalid. On 17 June 1944 the republic was formally proclaimed, and as the republic's first president the Alþingi elected Sveinn Björnsson for a 1-year term (re-elected 1945 and 1949; died 25 Jan. 1952). The President is elected for a 4-year term.

President of the Republic of Iceland: Ásgeir Ásgeirsson (elected 29 June 1952, with 32,925 out of 68,190 votes; inaugurated 1 Aug. 1952; re-elected unopposed in 1956, 1960 and 1964.

National flag: Red cross, with white borders, on blue.

National anthem: Ó Guð vors lands (words by M. Jochumsson, 1874; tune by S. Sveinbjörnsson).

The official language is Icelandic (*íslenska*).

The *Alþingi* (Parliament) is divided into two Houses, the Upper House and the Lower House. The former is composed of one-third of the members elected by the whole *Alþingi* in common sitting. The remaining two-thirds of the members form the Lower House. The members of the *Althing* receive payment for their services, besides travelling expenses.

The budget bills must be laid before the two Houses in joint session, but all other bills can be introduced in either of the Houses. If the Houses do not agree, they assemble in a common sitting and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters, with the exception of budget bills, where a simple majority is sufficient. The ministers have free access to both Houses, but can vote only in the House of which they are members.

The electoral law enacted in 1959 provides for an *Alþingi* of 60 members. Of these, 49 are elected in 8 constituencies by proportional representation; the remaining 11 are apportioned to the parties according to their total vote.

At the elections held on 9 June 1963 the following parties were returned: Independence Party, 24; Progressives, 19; Labour Union (Communists), 9; Social Democrats, 8.

The executive power is exercised under the President by the Cabinet. The coalition Cabinet, as constituted in Aug. 1965, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Bjarni Benediktsson (Ind. Party).

Justice, Church, Health and Manufacturing Industries: Jóhann Hafstein (Ind. Party).

Fisheries and Social Welfare: Eggert Þorsteinsson (Soc. Dem.).

Foreign Affairs: Emil Jónsson (Soc. Dem.).

Finance: Magnús Jónsson (Ind. Party).

Education and Commerce: Gylfi Þ. Gíslason (Soc. Dem.).

Agriculture and Communications: Ingólfur Jónsson (Ind. Party).

The ministers are responsible for their acts. They can be impeached by the *Alþingi*, and in that case their cause will be decided by the *Landsdómur*, a special tribunal for parliamentary impeachments.

LOCAL ADMINISTRATION. For administrative purposes Iceland is divided into 16 provinces (*sýslur*), each under a chief executive (*sýslumaður*). Each province forms one or two municipal districts with a council superintending the 213 rural municipalities. There are also 14 urban municipalities with a town council, independent of the provinces, and forming by themselves administrative districts co-ordinate with the provinces. The municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage (men and women over 21 years of age), in urban municipalities by proportional representation, but in rural municipalities by simple majority.

AREA AND POPULATION. Iceland is a large island in the North Atlantic, close to the Arctic Circle, and comprises an area of about 103,000 sq. km (39,758 sq. miles), with its extreme northern point (the Rifstangi) lying in 66° 32' N. lat., and its most southerly point (Dyrhólaey, Portland) in 63° 24' N. lat., not including the islands north and south of the land; if these are included, the country extends from 67° 10' N. (the Kolbeinsey) to 63° 19' N. (Geirfuglasker, one of the Westman Islands). It stretches from 13° 30' (the Gerpir) to 24° 32' W. long. (Látrabjarg). The skerry *Hvalbakur* (The Whaleback) lies 13° 16' W. long.

The 25 constituencies of the country are now grouped in 7 districts.

District	Inhabited land (sq. km)	Mountain pasture (sq. km)	Waste- land (sq. km)	Total area (sq. km)	Popula- tion (1 Dec. 1964)
Reykjanes area	1,266	716	—	1,982	108,045
West	5,011	3,415	275	8,710	12,794
Western Peninsula	4,130	3,698	1,652	9,470	10,532
Northland West	4,867	5,278	2,948	13,093	10,264
Northland East	9,890	6,727	5,751	22,368	20,964
East }	16,921	17,929	12,555	{ 21,991	10,812
South }				{ 25,214	16,819
Iceland	42,085	37,553	23,181	102,819	190,230

In 1963, 34,075 were domiciled in rural districts and 156,155 in towns and villages (of over 300 inhabitants). The population is almost entirely Icelandic. In 1950 foreigners numbered 1,631; of these 739 were Danish, 448 German and 203 Norwegian nationals.

The capital, Reykjavík, had on 1 Dec. 1964, a population of 77,220; other towns are Akranes, 4,160; Akureyri, 9,532; Hafnarfjörður, 7,902; Húsavík, 1,793; Ísafjörður, 2,658; Keflavík, 5,070; Kópavogur, 8,381; Neskaupstaður, 1,463; Ólafsfjörður, 1,029; Sauðárkrúkur, 1,348; Seyðisfjörður, 800; Siglufjörður, 2,496; Vestmannaeyjar, 4,959.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Living births	Still-born	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Infant deaths
1962	4,694	58	1,354	126	1,236	80
1963	4,800	71	1,442	199	1,325	83
1964	4,742	58	1,572	171	1,308	84

RELIGION. The national church, and the only one endowed by the state, is Evangelical Lutheran. But there is complete religious liberty, and no civil disabilities are attached to those not of the national religion. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendence of a bishop. At the census of 1950, 1,454 persons (1%) were Dissenters and 2,242 persons (1.6%) did not belong to any religious community.

EDUCATION. There is a university in Reykjavík, inaugurated on 17 June 1911. There are 4 grammar schools, several public high schools, besides 2 girls' schools, a school for elementary schoolteachers, 2 schools of agriculture, a school of navigation, a commercial high school and several other special schools. Elementary instruction is compulsory for a period of 9 years, the school age being from 7 to 15 years. There are also several continuation schools for young people.

Cinemas (1963). There were 55 cinemas with a seating capacity of 14,000.

Newspapers (1963). There are 5 daily newspapers, all in Reykjavík, with a combined circulation of about 78,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1946 there was enacted a new national insurance scheme, covering the whole nation, and operative from 1947. It falls into two main classes of activities, health service (including health protection and medical treatment and the care of sick persons) and income insurance (securing for the insured persons a living wage when they are no longer able to earn their bread themselves, as, for instance, owing to old-age disablement, sickness, accident or want of support). The health service division, however, is only partially operative.

JUSTICE. The lower courts of justice are those of the provincial magistrates (*sýslumenn*) and town judges (*bæjarfógetar*). From these there is an appeal to the Supreme Court (*hæstiréttur*) in Reykjavík, which has 5 judges.

FINANCE. Current revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1,000 krónur):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹	1966 ¹
Revenue . . .	1,664,593	2,051,461	2,517,447	2,946,449	3,212,785	3,784,000
Expenditure . . .	1,509,773	1,755,910	2,177,671	2,919,418	3,005,664	3,784,000

¹ Estimates.

The increase in 1960 is due partly to the devaluation of the *Króna* in Feb. 1960, but mainly to the abolition of the Export Fund, the revenue and expenditure of which have been transferred to the Treasury.

Main items of the Treasury accounts for 1964 (in 1,000 krónur):

Revenue	Expenditure
Income and property tax . . .	Presidency
Sales taxes	Althing
Import duties	Central administration
Ad valorem duties	Justice, police, etc.
Government monopolies and enterprises	Public health
	Roads and bridges
	Church affairs and education
	Agriculture, fisheries and industries
	Electrification
	Social security
	Pensions

The public debt of Iceland was on 31 Dec. 1964, 1,608,766,000 krónur, of which the foreign debt amounted to 859,893,000 krónur, and the internal debt to 598,522,000 krónur; interest on funded debt in 1964 was 5,976,000 krónur. In 1961 the Central Bank took over from the Treasury the IMF quota (415.4m. krónur).

The state assets (net) amounted on 31 Dec. 1964 to 2,061,338,000 krónur.

DEFENCE. Iceland possesses neither an army nor a navy. Under the North Atlantic Treaty, US army, navy and air forces are stationed in Iceland as the Iceland Defence Force.

Six armed fishery protection vessels are maintained by the Government.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Of the total area of Iceland, about six-sevenths is unproductive, but only about 0.5% is under cultivation, which is confined to hay, potatoes and turnips. In 1963 the total hay crop from cultivated and uncultivated land was 354,500 metric tons; the crop of potatoes, 7,600 metric tons, and of turnips, 350 metric tons. At the end of 1963 the livestock was as follows: Horses, 29,536; cattle, 57,211; sheep, 736,381; pigs, 1,544; poultry, 106,650.

Fisheries. Fishing vessels in Oct. 1963 numbered 830 with a gross tonnage of 74,759. Total catch in 1964, 973,000 tons; 1965, over 1m. tnns.

The Icelandic Government on 30 June 1958 issued a decree according to which the fishery limits off Iceland were, effective 1 Sept. 1958, extended from 4 to 12 nautical miles. On 11 March 1961 Great Britain withdrew her objection to the 12-mile limit around Iceland, but was permitted to fish in certain areas of the outer 6 miles of the limit until 11 March 1964. The base-lines from which the limit is calculated have been modified in favour of Iceland.

Electricity. The installed capacity of power plants at the end of 1964 totalled 169,700 kw. (149,300 in public-owned plants), of which 126,800 kw. comprised hydro-electric plants. Total energy production in public-owned plants in 1964 amounted to 666m. kwh.

COMMERCE. Total value of imports and exports in 1,000 kr.:

	1959 ¹	1960 ²	1961 ³	1962	1963	1964
Imports	1,541,519	3,339,086	3,228,426	3,836,674	4,717,121	5,635,669
Exports	1,059,502	2,541,485	3,074,725	3,628,044	4,042,844	4,775,150

¹ Rate of conversion US\$1 = kr. 16.32.

² Rate of conversion, from 1 March, US\$1 = kr. 38.10.

³ Rate of conversion, from 4 Aug., US\$1 = kr. 43.

Leading exports (in 1,000 kg and 1,000 kr.):

	1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Salted fish	24,052.5	326,418	27,693.9	436,079
Frozen fish	53,852.3	1,048,748	61,781.9	1,287,140
Stockfish	9,615.5	278,656	11,579.7	337,403
Herring (cured, frozen, salted)	101,977.5	984,160	68,605.7	648,107

Leading imports (in 1,000 metric tons and 1,000 kr.):

	1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Ships (number)	36	368,795	38	489,637
Fuel oil	349,393.0	359,026	351,724.7	349,864
Cereals	11,433.8	58,406	12,680.5	74,073
Animal feed	30,302.8	110,754	32,757.9	131,658
Gasoline	48,577.5	63,648	42,830.9	56,090
Wood (1,000 cu. ft)	2,403.5	180,733	2,104.1	163,814
Motor vehicles (number)	5,125	349,065	4,650	289,009

Value of trade with principal countries for 3 years (in 1,000 kr.¹):

	1962		1963		1964	
	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)
Austria	3,079	—	6,294	867	7,953	322
Belgium	54,664	1,972	97,497	6,820	94,869	26,522
Brazil	58,597	49,777	48,315	50,972	72,525	24,668
Canada	8,744	48,995	11,328	23,217	445,903	108
Cuba	4,091	—	3,951	—	2,037	532
Czechoslovakia	97,086	96,343	92,543	65,108	135,180	92,357
Denmark	290,708	117,185	377,571	112,662	394,027	245,001
Faroe Islands	60	11,152	155	12,894	549	19,193
Finland	120,957	119,513	122,923	135,272	109,798	164,426
France	36,389	32,925	60,811	43,818	63,808	55,316
Germany (West)	496,466	386,873	584,774	440,806	581,145	410,342
Germany (East)	73,754	32,833	53,782	42,870	104,759	15,519
Greece	5,606	42,970	816	29,349	659	52,340
Hungary	10,805	9,511	13,000	14,304	11,133	11,984
India	8,234	—	7,941	—	6,382	—
Irish Republic	1,270	10,560	1,529	27,189	1,547	30,583
Israel	8,946	7,843	10,052	24,520	9,480	6,724
Italy	51,354	161,202	55,234	184,473	50,350	187,470
Netherlands	160,776	43,427	189,187	142,173	217,038	93,797
Netherlands West Indies	46,040	—	18,425	—	4,645	—
Norway	267,358	115,467	475,033	120,531	609,180	303,388
Poland	99,965	48,666	111,853	74,112	124,619	94,063
Portugal	7,475	63,168	2,318	56,640	8,282	140,979
Spain	36,107	82,175	36,354	68,713	41,023	113,175
Sweden	231,170	294,425	314,890	271,825	302,374	347,166
Switzerland	30,328	6,236	34,263	8,572	69,814	8,645
USSR	445,392	468,293	510,924	458,969	474,586	433,469
U.K.	500,372	691,623	679,594	802,190	749,841	834,214
USA	539,447	528,744	564,534	629,210	672,445	766,778

¹ Rate of conversion, from 4 Aug. 1961, US\$1 = kr. 43.

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Iceland and UK (in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	5,569	5,741	7,085	7,896	9,682
Exports from UK . . .	3,295	4,969	6,086	5,955	6,870
Re-exports from UK . .	131	46	222	140	153

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The mercantile marine of Iceland consisted, in Oct. 1964, of 34 steam vessels (20,081 gross tons) and 878 motor vessels (128,955 gross tons).

Roads. There are no railways in Iceland. Iceland possesses 8,626 km of high roads, whereof the greater part has been made carriageable. Motor vehicles registered at the end of 1964 numbered 31,924, of which 25,645 were passenger cars and 6,279 trucks; there were also 308 motor cycles.

Post. The length of the telegraph and telephone lines at the end of 1962 was 5,993 km and of wires, 51,039 km. There were, in 1964, 244 post offices and 200 telegraph and telephone offices, and 52 368 telephones.

Aviation. One large and some small companies maintain regular services between Reykjavík and various places in Iceland (1964: 69,834 passengers, 128 metric tons of mail; 1,061 metric tons of freight). The chief company maintains regular services between Iceland and the UK and Europe. Another Icelandic company provides regular air service between the Scandinavian countries, Luxembourg, Amsterdam and the UK on the one hand and New York on the other hand. In 1964 the two companies carried in foreign flights 139,396 passengers, 271 metric tons of mail and 765 metric tons of freight.

CURRENCY. The Icelandic monetary unit is the *króna*, pl. *krónur*. A law of 19 Feb. 1960 devalued the króna from US\$1 = kr. 16.32 (1950 value) to US\$1 = kr. 38.10. A further devaluation took effect on 4 Aug. 1961: US\$1 = kr. 43.06 (selling), 42.95 (buying). Note circulation, 31 Dec. 1964, was 776.5m. kr.

BANKING. By Act of 29 March 1961 the Central Bank of Iceland was established, which took over the central bank function up to that date exercised by the *Landsbanki Íslands* (owned entirely by the state). Other banks are: *Búnaðarbanki Íslands* (the Rural Bank of Iceland), a state bank, founded in 1930; *Útvegsbanki Íslands* (the Fishing Trade Bank), founded in 1930 as a joint-stock bank, which in 1957 became a state bank; *Íðnaðarbanki Íslands* (Industrial Bank), a joint-stock bank, established 1953, part of the shares being owned by the Government; *Framkvæmadabanki Íslands*, an investment bank, owned by the state, established in 1954; *Verzlunarbanki Íslands*, established in 1961; *Samvinnubanki Íslands* (Co-operative Bank), established in 1963. On 31 Dec. 1963 the accounts of the Central Bank balanced at 4,221m. krónur.

At the end of 1964 there were 60 savings banks with deposits amounting to 958m. krónur.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iceland maintains embassies in Denmark, France (also for Belgium, Irish Republic, Italy, Portugal, Spain, Switzerland), Germany, Netherlands,

Norway (also for Czechoslovakia and Poland), Rumania, Sweden (also for Finland, Iran, Israel), USSR, UK (also for the Netherlands) and USA (also legations for Argentina, Brazil, Canada).

OF ICELAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (1 Eaton Terrace, SW1)

Ambassador: Guðmunur Í. Guðmundsson (accredited 3 Nov. 1965).

Counsellor: Eiríkur Benedíkt.

There are consular representatives in Aberdeen, Bristol, Edinburgh, Fleetwood, Glasgow, Grimsby, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester and Newcastle upon Tyne.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ICELAND

Ambassador and Consul-General: A. S. Halford-MacLeod, CMG, OBE.

First Secretary: C. Spearman.

There are also consular representatives at Akureyri and Vestmannaeyjar.

OF ICELAND IN THE USA (1906-23rd St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Petur Thorsteinsson.

Counsellor: Ingvi S. Ingvarsson.

OF THE USA IN ICELAND

Ambassador: James K. Penfield.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Valdemar N. L. Johnson (*Consul*). *Heads of Sections:* John C. Brooks (*Political*); Geraldine B. Stibbe (*Economic*); Charles. E. Luckett, Jr (*Administrative*).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Icelandic Statistical Office, Hagstofa Islands (Reykjavík) was founded in 1914. *Director:* Klemens Tryggvason. Its main publications are

Hagskýrslur Islands. Statistique de l'Islande (from 1912)

Hagtlíðindi (Statistical Journal) (from 1916)

Statistical Bulletin. Issued monthly by the National Bank of Iceland and the Statistical Bureau of Iceland (from 1931)

Heilbrigðisskýrslur. Public Health in Iceland (latest issue for 1956; published 1959)

Briem, Helgi P., *Iceland and the Icelanders.* Maplewood, 1945

Cleasby, R., *An Icelandic-English Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Oxford, 1957

Foss, H. (ed.), *Directory of Iceland.* Annual. Reykjavík, 1907-40, 1948 ff.

Hansson, Ólafur, *Facts about Iceland.* Reykjavík, 1951

Hermannsson, Halldór, *Islandica.* An annual relating to Iceland and the Fiske Icelandic Collection in Cornell University Library. Ithaca (from 1908)

Hood, J. C. F., *Icelandic Church Saga.* London, 1946

Leaf, H., *Iceland Yesterday and Today.* London, 1949

Þórðarson, Björn, *Iceland: Past and Present.* 2nd ed. Oxford, 1945

Þórðarson, Matthias, *The Althing, Iceland's Thousand-Year-Old Parliament, 930-1930.* Reykjavík, 1930

Þorsteinsson, Þorsteinn, *Iceland, 1946: A Handbook published on the 60th Anniversary of the National Bank of Iceland.* 4th ed. Reykjavík, 1946

Tríal, G. T., *History of Education in Iceland.* Cambridge, 1945

Zoëga, G. T., *Íslensk-ensk (and Ensk-íslensk) orðabók.* 3rd ed. 2 vols. Reykjavík, 1932-51

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Landsbókasafnið, Reykjavík. *Librarian:* Finnur Sigmundsson, MA.

REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA

REPUBLIK INDONESIA

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Indonesia is a sovereign, independent Republic which was proclaimed by Dr Sukarno and Dr Hatta on 17 Aug. 1945. In the 16th century Portuguese traders in quest of spices

settled in some of the islands, but were ejected by the British, who in turn were ousted by the Dutch (1595). From 1602 the Netherlands East India Company conquered the Netherlands East Indies, and ruled them until the dissolution of the company in 1798. Thereafter the Netherlands Government ruled the colony from 1816 to 1945.

As a result of the Round Table Conference held at The Hague from 23 Aug. to 2 Nov. 1949, complete and unconditional sovereignty was transferred to the Republic of the United States of Indonesia. The transfer took place on 27 Dec. 1949, except for the western part of New Guinea, the status of which was to be determined through negotiations between Indonesia and the Netherlands within 1 year after the transfer of sovereignty. A union was created to regulate the relationship between the two countries. A settlement of the New Guinea (West Irian) question was, however, delayed until 15 Aug. 1962, when, through the good offices of the United Nations, an agreement was concluded for the transfer of the territory to Indonesia on 1 May 1963. In Feb. 1956 Indonesia abrogated the union and in Aug. 1956 repudiated Indonesia's debt to the Netherlands.

During 1950 the federal system which had sprung up in 1946-48 (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1950, p. 1233) was abolished, and Indonesia was again made a unitary state. The provisional constitution was passed by the Provisional House of Representatives on 14 and came into force on 17 Aug. 1950. The first general elections took place in 1955.

On 5 July 1959 by Presidential decree, the Constitution of 1945 was reinstated and the Constituent Assembly dissolved.

On 12 Jan. 1960 President Sukarno issued a decree enabling him to control the political parties, with the power (on the recommendation of the Supreme Court) to dissolve them. He also announced the formation of a mass organization, the National Front, and of a supreme State body called the People's Consultative Assembly.

On 6 March 1960 the President prorogued Parliament to be reorganized on the basis of the 1945 constitution. Local administrations nominated 130 members representing political parties and 153 members representing functional groups, who formed the new 'Mutual Co-operation House of Representatives'.

A communist attempt to overthrow the government in Sept./Oct. 1965. was suppressed by the army. Some 80,000 communists are said to have been killed. The Communist Party was banned on 18 Oct.

President of the Republic, Prime Minister and Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces: Dr Sukarno, declared President for life by the Consultative Assembly in May 1963.

On 11-12 March 1966 the military commanders under the leadership of Lieut.-Gen. Suharto took over the executive power while leaving President Sukarno as the head of State. The Communist Party was at once outlawed. On 18 March the Foreign Minister Dr. Subandrio was replaced by Adam Malik, and the Sultan of Jogjakarta was installed as first deputy prime minister. At the end of March a complete reorganization was under consideration and a number of ministers were said to be under arrest.

Early in March 1966 the cabinet consisted of the President of the Republic as Prime Minister, 4 Vice-Premiers and 97 Ministers. The Ministries were grouped in 10 'compartments', each under the direction of a 'co-ordinator'.

Vice-Premiers: Dr Subandrio; Dr J. Leimena; Dr Chairul Saleh; Dr Ibrahim Chalid. *MINISTERS CO-ORDINATORS:* *Foreign Affairs and Foreign Economic Relations:* Dr Subandrio. *Justice and Home Affairs:* Wirjono

Prodjodikoro. *Defence and Security*: Maj.-Gen. Hadji Sarbini. *Finance*: Dr Sumarno. *Development*: Dr Chairul Saleh. *Agriculture*: Sadjarwo. *Distribution*: Dr J. Leimena. *Welfare*: H. Muljadi Djojomartono. *Education and Culture*: Professor Prijono. *Communications*: Dr H. Roeslan Abdulgani.

National flag: Red, white (horizontal).

National anthem: Indonesia Raya (tune by Wage Rudolf Supratman, 1928).

Aziz, M. A., *Japan's Colonialism and Indonesia*. The Hague, 1955
 Ball, W. M., *Nationalism and Communism in East Asia*. Melbourne Univ. Press, 1952
 Feith, H., *The Decline of Constitutional Democracy in Indonesia*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1962
 Hatta, M., *Verspreide Geschriften*. Djakarta, 1952
 Kahin, G. McT., *Nationalism and Revolution in Indonesia*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1952
 Schiller, A. A., *The Formation of Federal Indonesia, 1945-49*. The Hague, 1955
 Sukarno, *The Birth of Pantjasila*. Ministry of Information, Djakarta, 1950
 Palmier, L. H., *Indonesia and the Dutch*. OUP, 1961

AREA AND POPULATION. Indonesia, covering a total area of 1·9m sq. km (575,450 sq. miles), consists of the islands of Sumatra, Java and Madura, Nusa Tenggara (Lesser Sundas), Maluku (Moluccas), Sulawesi (Celebes), Kalimantan (Borneo), West Irian (the western half of New Guinea) and some 3,000 smaller islands and islets. The capital is Djakarta with a population of approximately 3m. Indonesia has a tropical climate with two monsoons; the dry (June-Sept.) and the wet (Oct.-April).

The total population in 1961 (census) was 97,085,348, distributed as follows: Java and Madura, 63m.; Sumatra, 15·7m.; Sulawesi, 7m.; Nusa Tenggara, 6·5m.; Kalimantan, 4m. The population of West Irian was in 1962 estimated at about 700,000.

Indonesia is divided into the following provinces (capitals in brackets): Atjeh (Banda Atjeh, formerly Kutaradja), North Sumatra (Medan), West Sumatra (Bukittinggi), Riau (Pakan Baru), Djambi (Telanaipura, formerly Djambi), South Sumatra (Palembang), West Java (Bandung), Central Java (Semarang), East Java (Surabaya), West Kalimantan (Pontianak), South Kalimantan (Bandjarmasin), East Kalimantan (Samarinda), Central Kalimantan (Palangka Raja, formerly Pahandut), North Sulawesi (Menado), South Sulawesi (Makassar), Bali (Singaradja), West Nusa Tenggara (Matarain), East Nusa Tenggara (Kupang), Maluku (Ambon), West Irian (Sukarnapura, formerly Hollandia).

In Dec. 1957 Dutch citizens in Indonesia numbered about 60,000. On 5 Dec. the Indonesian Government ordered the expulsion, by stages, of all unemployed Dutch nationals. Dutch citizens in 1962 numbered under 10,000.

The principal ethnic groups are the Achinese, Bataks and Minangkabaus in Sumatra, the Javanese and Sundanese in Java, the Madurese in Madura, the Balinese in Bali, the Sasaks in Lombok, the Menadonese and Buginese in Sulawesi, the Dayaks in Borneo and the Ambonese in the Moluccas.

Bahasa Indonesia is the official language of the Republic.

RELIGION. Religious liberty is granted to all denominations. The majority of the Indonesians are Moslems. There are nearly 3m. Christians; their main strength is in Central and East Java, North Sulawesi, East Nusa Tenggara and the Moluccas. There are also about a million Buddhists, probably for the greater part Chinese. Hinduism flourishes on the island of Bali.

There are 30 Protestant bodies affiliated with the National Council of

Churches in Indonesia, with about 4,000 congregations, 3,000 Indonesian ministers, 100 foreign missionaries and 2.2m. adherents.

The Roman Catholic Church had 1,129,000 members in 1962.

EDUCATION. The following table shows the number of schools, teachers and students:

Schools	Number	Teachers	Students
Primary schools (1960-61).	37,376	205,860	8,552,475
Secondary schools (1959-60)	6,742	57,953	731,262
Universities and Academies (1958-59)	299	4,316	41,000

English is the first foreign language taught in schools.

Higher education is given at the University of Indonesia at Djakarta and Bogor (9,038 students in 1956), the University of Gadjah Mada at Jogjakarta (11,772 students), Airlangga University at Surabaya, Malang and Bali (6,789 students), Andalas University (1956) at Bukittinggi, Pajakumbuh, Padang and Batusangkar (1,001 students), Hasanuddin University (1956) at Makasar and Tondano (1,224 students), Padjadjaran University (1958) at Bandung (4,720 students), the University of North Sumatra at Medan (2,000 students), and the Institute of Technology at Bandung (3,000 students), the State Institute of Islam (1960) at Jogjakarta, the Sriwidjaja University (1960) at Palembang and Tandjungkarang, the Lambung Mangkurat University (1960) at Banjarmasin, the University of Sjah Kuala at Banda Atjeh, the University of Diponegoro at Semarang, the University of North and Central Sulawesi at Menado, the Institute of Technology at Surabaya and the new universities of Riau (at Pekanbaru), Maluku (at Ambon), East Nusa Tenggara (at Kupang), West Nusa Tenggara (at Mataram), and Tjenderawasih (at Sukarnapura), Mulawarman (at Samarinda), Brawidjaja (at Malang), Pantjasila (at Djakarta) and Bung Karno (at Surakarta) universities. In 1961 a separate Department of Higher Education and Science was set up.

In 1963, 18% of the population were illiterate. On 1 Jan. 1965 the country was declared free from illiteracy in the age-groups 13 to 45.

Cinemas (1962). There were 1,011 cinemas with a seating capacity of 470,000.

Newspapers (1961). There were 90 Indonesian daily newspapers and a number of English language papers. In Sept. 1960, 11 opposition papers were banned.

JUSTICE. The judicial organization is under the direction of the Minister of Justice. There are courts of first instance, high courts of appeal in the larger towns and a supreme court of justice for the whole of Indonesia in the capital.

In civil law the population is divided into three main groups: Indonesians, Europeans and foreign Orientals, to whom different law systems are applicable. When, however, people from different groups are involved, a system of so-called 'inter-gentile' law is applied.

The present Criminal Law, which has been in force since 1918, is codified and is based on European penal law. This law is equally applicable to all groups of the population. For private and commercial law, however, there are various systems applicable for the various groups of the population. For the Indonesians, a system of private and agrarian law is applicable; this is called Adat Law, and is mainly uncoded. For the other groups, the prevailing private and commercial law system is codified in the Private

Law Act (1847) and the Commercial Law Act (1847). These Acts have their origins in the French *Code Civile* and *Code du Commerce* through the similar Dutch codifications. These Acts are entirely applicable to Europeans, whereas to foreign Orientals they are applicable with some exceptions, mainly in the fields of family law and inheritance.

FINANCE. The budget, for calendar years, was as follows (in Rp. 1m.):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Gross revenue .	21,100	44,000	66,000	61,010	162,000	300,000
Gross expenditure .	29,000	46,000	82,650	97,996	330,000	600,000

The main sources of revenue in 1960 were direct taxes, Rp. 41,780.2m.

Main items of expenditure in the 1961 budget were (Rp. 1m.): Defence and security, 33,914; foreign affairs, 795; finance, 8,132; internal and regional affairs, 4,868; in the 1960 budget: supreme administrative body, 3,453; production 3,046.6; distribution, 1,782.8; welfare, 1,730; reconstruction and development, 1,179.1.

The consolidated external debt (1960 budget) was Rp. 7,292m., the internal debt was Rp. 5,426m. and the aggregate debt was Rp. 53,808m.

On 4 Aug. 1956 the Government declared that Indonesia no longer recognized any debts to the Netherlands. At that date the debts amounted to 4,081m. Dutch guilders. The Indonesian Government argued that of this amount only 661m. guilders were pre-war debts to the Netherlands, while the other 3,420m. guilders were incurred on account of the Netherlands 'war against Indonesia' and that consequently the Netherlands was actually in debt to Indonesia to the amount of 2,759m. guilders.

The budget of Dutch New Guinea in 1961 balanced at 156.1m. guilders, including a Netherlands government grant of 91.5m., the 1962 budget balanced at 170.1m. guilders, including a grant of 100.8m.

DEFENCE. The Indonesian Armed Forces were formally set up on 5 Oct. 1945. Each of the 3 branches (Army, Navy and Air Force) has its own Commander-in-Chief who is also a Minister in the Cabinet; they are responsible in tactical command to the President of the Republic as the Supreme Commander. There is an emergency compulsory service.

Army. There are 16 territorial units, including artillery, engineers and technical services. Total strength in 1962 was 300,000.

Navy. The Navy, in 1965, included 1 cruiser, 7 destroyers, 11 frigates, 12 submarines, 3 corvettes, 6 fleet minesweepers, 31 motor torpedo-boats, 33 motor gunboats, 12 patrol vessels, 15 coastal minesweepers, 82 small patrol craft and motor launches, 11 landing ships, 6 landing craft, 2 training ships, 2 surveying vessels, 4 oilers, 4 transports, 3 depot ships, 5 tugs, 8 auxiliaries and 2 tenders. The naval air arm has Gannet anti-submarine aircraft.

Naval personnel totalled 34,200 officers and ratings, including air arm, commando corps and 3,550 men of the marine corps.

Air Force. The Air Force has about 400 aircraft, most of the combat types being of Russian design. There are 4 fighter squadrons, equipped with about 100 MiG-21, MiG-19 and MiG-17 jet aircraft and piston-engined Mustangs, 2 medium bomber squadrons of Tu-16 aircraft carrying long-range anti-shipping missiles, 1 squadron of Il-28 light jet bombers, 1 squadron of B-26 Invader piston-engined bombers, 2 transport squadrons equipped respectively with turboprop An-12 (replacing C-130B Hercules grounded for lack of spares) and piston-engined Il-14 and C-47 aircraft, 1 maritime patrol

squadron with Catalina and Albatross amphibians and an assortment of other aircraft in transport, helicopter and training units, including a small number of Mi-6 heavy transport helicopters. Soviet-built 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are operational. Total personnel, 27,000.

PRODUCTION. At the beginning of Dec. 1957 the trade unions expropriated all Dutch-owned banks, trading firms, hotels, etc., which were then placed under government control. On 3 Dec. 1958 parliament passed a bill for the nationalization of all Dutch-owned businesses.

On 15 Aug. 1960 the National Planning Council produced the draft of the First National Overall Development Plan, which the Consultative Assembly subsequently ratified. The Plan aims at establishing 'Indonesian socialism', the first stage of which is to be completed by Dec. 1968. Rp. 240,000m. are to be spent on investment programmes during these 8 years.

In Nov. 1963 all business enterprises owned 'wholly or partly by Malaysian nationals or Indonesian nationals domiciled in Malaysia' were sequestered by presidential decree.

Agriculture. Indonesian agriculture is divided between estate and small-holders cultivation.

The total cultivated area in use for estate agriculture in Indonesia in 1957 was 1,818,900 hectares (1,195 estates). In 1963 total production (estates and smallholders) was (in 1,000 metric tons): Sugar, 658; rice, 9,200; tea, 39; coffee (1961), 90; maize, 3,200; palm-kernels, 32.5; palm-oil, 148; peanuts (1961), 350; copra (1962), 900; rubber, 573; cassava (1962), 10,300; sweet potatoes (1962), 2,400; soybeans (1960), 437; tobacco (1962), 7.

Livestock, 1961 (1,000 head): Cattle, 5,715; buffaloes, 2,792; horses, 692; sheep and goats, 10,623; pigs, 2,180.

Salt is a government monopoly; production in 1961, 200,000 short tons.

Forestry. The forest area is 902,808 sq. km. Production, 1961, in 1,000 metric tons round wood: Logs and sawn wood, 2,040; firewood, 1,706; charcoal, 380.

Fisheries. In 1962 the catch of sea fisheries was 515,000 metric tons; inland fisheries (1960), 347,000 metric tons.

Mining. The tin mines of Bangka, Billiton and Riouw are worked by the Government. In 1962 their total yield was 22,000 (1961: 18,000) long tons. Output of bauxite, 1963, was 485,000 long tons; coal, 500,000 metric tons; manganese, 15,390 metric tons; nickel (1962), 20,000 metric tons.

Oil plays an important part in Indonesian economy, being a major source of revenue and providing employment for some 50,000. Indonesia is the principal producer of petroleum in the Far East, production coming from Sumatra, Kalimantan (Indonesian Borneo) and Java, where Anglo-Dutch and US interests operate. The 1962 output of crude oil was 27m. metric tons. Indonesian refinery capacity was about 15m. tons per annum at the end of 1959.

On 1 Nov. 1960 the Government announced a new regulation providing that all mineral oil and gas exploitation must be exclusively in the hands of Indonesian Government mining companies. Mining rights held by oil and gas companies issued before the new regulation will continue.

From 28 Aug. 1961 Anglo-Dutch and American oil companies have been operating as government contractors, the Government receiving 60% (formerly 50%) of the profits.

The oil output of Dutch New Guinea in 1961 was 161,274 metric tons.

Industry. There are shipyards at Djakarta, Surabaya, Semarang and Amboina. There are many textile factories, large paper factories, match factories, automobile and bicycle assembly works, large construction works, tyre factories, glass factories, a caustic soda and other chemical factories, 2 cement factories (output 1960, 400,000 metric tons, to be expanded to 525,000, 2 fertilizer plants (completed in 1964).

Power. All gas and electricity undertakings were nationalized by presidential decree of 3 Oct. 1953, retroactive from 23 Dec. 1952. Three large-scale hydro-electric plants are under construction on the Djatiluhur and Brantas rivers in Java and on the Asahan River in Sumatra.

Trade Unions. The largest group of trade unions in Indonesia is the Sentral Organisasi Buruh Seluruh Indonesia (SOBSI), the Central Council of All Indonesia Trade Unions, with a membership of 2.6m., to which 28 national unions and 832 local unions are affiliated. The second largest is the Kongres Buruh Seluruh Indonesia (KBSI), the All Indonesia Trades Union Congress, with a membership of nearly 400,000. To the KBSI 25 national unions and 54 local unions are affiliated. Besides these there are the Sentral Organisasi Buruh Republik Indonesia (SOBRI); the Trades Union Centre of the Republic of Indonesia, with a membership of 125,325; the HISSBI (Federation of Indonesian Trade Unions), with a membership of 180,203, and the KBKI (Indonesian Democratic Labour Organization), with a membership of 94,477. In addition, there are also trade-union centres which are closely connected with the Islamic Parties, viz., Serikat Buruh Islam Indonesia, with a membership of 275,000; the Sarekat Buruh Muslimin Indonesia, with a membership of 11,950, and the Gerakan Organisasi Buruh Sjarikat Islam Indonesia, with a membership of 1,347.

Allen, G. C., and Donnithorne, A. G., *Western Enterprise in Indonesia and Malaya*. New York, 1956

Hall, C. J. J. van, and Koppel, C. van de (ed.), *De Landbouw in den Indischen Archipel*. 4 vols. The Hague, 1946-49

Higgins, B., *Indonesia's Economic Stabilization and Development*. New York, 1957

Kees, D., and van Zuiden, G., *Indonesia in 1956*. New York, 1956

Leur, J. C. van, *Indonesian Trade and Society*. The Hague, 1955

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (including oil) in Rp. 1m.

	1957	1958 ^a	1959 ^a	1960 ^a	1961 ^a	1962 ^a
Imports ¹	9,098	5,900	5,227	25,839	35,732	29,133
Exports ²	11,052	8,612	9,943	37,823	35,266	30,676

¹ f.o.b. excluding postal parcels, passengers' goods, ships chandlery, gold and silver.

² c.i.f. excluding postal parcels, passengers' goods, gold and silver.

³ Figures based on an exchange rate of £1 = Rp.31.30.

⁴ Figures based on an exchange rate of £1 = Rp. 145.45.

The main export items in 1961 were rubber, 677,000 metric tons (Rp. 13,740m.; 1962: 12,434m.); petroleum, 15,453,000 metric tons (Rp. 11,708m.; 1962: 9,711m.); copra, 397,000 metric tons (Rp. 1,719m.; 1962: 662m.); tin ore, 25,000 metric tons (Rp. 1,499m.; 1962: 1,570m.); tobacco, 17,000 metric tons (Rp. 1,106m.; 1962: 727m.); palm-oil and kernels, 150,000 metric tons (Rp. 284m.; 1962: 805m.); tea, 36,000 metric tons (Rp. 1,156m.; 1962: 929m.); coffee, 65,000 metric tons (Rp. 618m.).

The distribution of trade is shown as follows (in Rp. 1m.):

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1960	1961	1960	1961
Australia and New Zealand	404.0	638.3	1,522.0	2,333.7
Belgium-Luxembourg	..	..	..	..
China	2,564.4	..	1,594.9	..
Czechoslovakia	91.8	..	270.3	..
France	455.1	..	111.4	..
Germany (West)	2,467.6	4,754.5	2,309.4	2,088.9
Hong Kong	899.7	1,841.8	413.1	439.6
India and Pakistan	350.0	619.7	252.0	147.9
Italy	..	..	..	..
Japan	4,150.7	6,402.8	1,543.1	2,516.7
Malaya	79.0	62.3	429.0	300.5
Netherlands	797.0	322.5	109.0	103.2
Singapore	567.5	777.5	8,742.9	7,353.3
Thailand	752.0	..	342.0	..
USSR	302.3	..	1,265.0	..
USA	4,202.9	6,131.9	8,717.4	8,222.3

The total imports of Dutch New Guinea in 1961 amounted to 89.4m. guilders; exports to 17.67m. guilders.

Total trade between UK and Indonesia (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	5,982	6,010	10,653	9,229	7,665	3,941
Exports from UK	19,379	21,390	17,495	13,771	7,877	9,212
Re-exports from UK	106	294	64	57	82	84

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The national shipping company Pelajaran Nasional Indonesia (PELNI) had in 1961 a fleet of 271 vessels, with a total displacement of 25,300,282 BRT (170,000 dead weight), maintains interinsular communications.

In 1961 the principal ports had a turnover of 5,491,000 metric tons of imports and 17,847,000 metric tons of exports.

Roads. In 1960 Indonesia had 81,000 km. of roads. Motor vehicles, as of 1 Jan. 1960, totalled 92,463 passenger cars, 72,359 trucks, 14,837 buses and 131,860 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1961 the state-controlled railway company operated 6,640 km. and carried 144m. passengers.

Post. In 1954 the postal and telegraph services of Indonesia included 727 post offices, 1,146 rural postal agencies, 515 telegraph offices, and 66 fixed coast and 12 aeronautical radio stations. There were 722 telegraph offices and 37 fixed, 3 coast and 4 aeronautical radio stations of other government services and private companies. The government telegraph lines extended over 4,573 miles, the government telegraph cables over 252 miles; the government telephone aerial lines over 16,921 miles, the government telephone cables over 1,479 miles. Number of telephones (1962), 139,613.

Radio Republik Indonesia, under the Department of Information, operates 26 stations. There were, in 1961, 785,010 registered receivers. Television was introduced in the Djakarta area in 1962.

In 1961 total postal receipts were Rp. 1,122,364,000, of which Rp. 832,815,000 came from Java and Madura.

Aviation. The Government and KLM in 1949 set up 'Garuda Indonesian Airways' as a mixed enterprise on a 50-50 capital basis under KLM management. The agreement was to last until 1960. In 1954, however, the Government bought up the shares held by KLM for 15m. guilders and nationalized GIA; and in Jan. 1958, the Government unilaterally terminated

the contracts with the technical assistants provided by KLM. GIA maintains a direct service between Djakarta and Manila, Bangkok, Hong Kong and Tokyo. In 1961 GIA carried 335,000 passengers.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *rupiah* (abbreviated Rp.), divided into 100 *sen*. There are bank-notes of 1, 2½, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 rupiahs and aluminium coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and cupro-nickel coins of 50 *sen*.

On 24 Aug. 1959 the currency denominations were reduced to a tenth of their nominal value. Further devaluations took effect on 14 Dec. 1965, when a new *rupiah* worth 1,000 old rupiahs was introduced, and on 22 Dec. 1965, when the *rupiah* for imports and exports was revalued at Rp. 10,000 = US\$1.

Special bank-notes—called 'Irian Barat rupiah'—were issued on 1 May 1963 for the province of West Irian.

BANKING. The Bank Indonesia, formerly the Java Bank, established in 1828, was made the central bank of Indonesia on 1 July 1953. It has a capital of Rp. 25m.; a reserve fund of Rp. 18m. and a special reserve of Rp. 84m.; its gold and foreign exchange holdings, 31 Dec. 1957, amounted to Rp. 402m.

Bank Negara Indonesia with a capital of Rp. 300m. is a state bank and is designed to act as a source of credit for reconstruction purposes. Its gold assets, as of June 1956, amounted to US\$257m.

The Bank Pembangunan Indonesia, with a capital of Rp. 500m., accords long-term credits for agricultural, industrial and mining projects.

The Bank Koperasi Tani & Nelayan has a capital of Rp. 24m. and mainly extends credits to co-operative societies and smaller business men.

There are 7 major commercial banks and 8 foreign banks; the latter, which included the Chartered Bank and the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, were nationalized in 1964.

In Aug. 1964, 37,808 co-operative societies had a combined membership of 6·8m.

The post office savings bank had, in Dec. 1961, deposits of Rp. 804·08 m. to the credit of 2·26 m. accounts.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was officially introduced in Feb. 1923, and came into full operation on 1 Jan. 1938.

The following are the old weights and measures: *Pikol* = 136·16 lb. avoirdupois; *Katti* = 1·36 lb. avoirdupois; *Bau* = 1·7536 acres; *Square Pal* = 227 hectares = 561·16 acres; *Tjengkal* = 4 yd; *Pal* (Java) = 1,506 metres; *Pal* (Sumatra) = 1,852 metres.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Indonesia maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Czechoslovakia, China, Cuba, Denmark, Ethiopia, France, Germany (East), Germany (West), Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Vietnam (North), Yugoslavia; and legations in Jordan, Luxembourg, Norway, Portugal, Sudan, Vatican and South Vietnam.

OF THE REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(38 Grosvenor Sq., W.1)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Minister-Counsellor: Haroen Al Rasjid Saleh (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* Rachmat Sukartiko.

Service Attachés: Col. Mochamad Slamet (*Air and Navy*), Col. R. S. Sasraprawira (*Army*).

Press Attaché: Sukarno.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA

Ambassador: Sir Andrew Gilchrist, KCMG.

Counsellors: J. Murray (*Consul-General*); G. McD. Wilson (*Civil Air*).

Service Attachés: Cdr D. R. D. Merrin (*Navy*), Col. B. R. Johnston, MBE (*Army*), Group Capt. K. L. Charney, DFC (*Air*).

First Secretaries: S. J. G. Cambridge (*Head of Chancery*); M. J. T. McCann (*Information*); Dr D. T. Rowland; D. W. Partridge; A. B. Hunt.

There are also Consuls at Medan and Surabaya.

OF INDONESIA IN THE USA (2020 Massachusetts Ave. NW.,
Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Lambertus N. Palar.

Minister: Mohamed Choesin. *Minister-Counsellor:* Indrasugondho (*Educational and Cultural*). *Counsellors:* Soekirman (*Commercial*); Eugenie Henrietta Laurens; R. Kusumasmoro. *First Secretaries:* L. S. Imam Soewadji Reksoehardjo; Joost O. Rotty. *Service Attachés:* Col. Teuku Hamzah Bendahara (*Army*), Brig.-Gen. Iman Soetomo (*Navy*), Cdre. Subambang (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN INDONESIA

Ambassador: Marshall Green.

Deputy Head of Mission: Francis J. Galbraith. *Heads of Sections:* Edward E. Masters (*Political*); Paul D. McCusker (*Economic*); Dale A. Diefenbach (*Consular*); Richard W. Berg (*Administrative*); Charles C. Christain (*AID*).

Service Attachés: Col. Willis G. Ethel (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Victor A. Armstrong (*Navy*), Col. William A. Slade (*Air*).

There are Consuls at Medan and Surabaya.

Books of Reference

- Bemmelen, R. W. van, *Geology of Indonesia*. 2 vols. The Hague, 1949
 Echols, J. M., and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Cornell Univ. Press, 1963
 Fischer, L., *The Story of Indonesia*. London, 1959
 Grant, B., *Indonesia*. Melbourne Univ. Press, 1964
 Helsdingen, W. H. van, and Hoogenberk, H. (ed.), *Mission Interrupted; the Dutch in the East Indies . . . in the 20th century*. Amsterdam, 1946
 Hindley, D., *The Communist Party of Indonesia, 1951-63*. California Univ. Press and CUP, 1965
 Klein, W. C., *Nieuw Guinea*. 3 vols. The Hague, 1954
 Kroef, J. M. van der, *Indonesia in the Modern World*. 2 vols. Bandung, 1954-56.—*Indonesian Social Evolution*. Amsterdam, 1958
 Lewis, R., *Indonesia—Troubled Paradise*. London, 1962
 McVey, R. T. (ed.), *Indonesia*. New Haven, 1963
 Paauy, D. S., *Financing Economic Development: the Indonesian case*. Glencoe, Ill., 1960
 Palmier, L. H., *Social Status and Power in Java*. Athlone Press, London, 1960
 Schrieke, B., *Indonesian Sociological Studies*. The Hague, 1955
 Taylor, A. M., *Indonesian Independence and the United Nations*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1960
 Verhoeff, H. G., *Netherlands New Guinea*. The Hague, 1958
 Wertheim, W. F., *Indonesian Society in Transition*. The Hague, 1956

IRAN

KESHVARÉ SHAHANSHAHIYÉ IRÂN

REIGNING KING (SHAH). Mohammad Reza Pahlavi (born 26 Oct. 1919), who was sworn before the Majles on 18 Sept. 1941 on the abdication of his father Reza Shah Pahlavi (died 26 July 1944), who after the overthrow of the Qajar dynasty had been elected shah on 13 Dec. 1925. After the dissolution of two former marriages, the Shah on 21 Dec. 1959 married Farah Diba, daughter of an army officer. *Heir apparent:* Prince Reza Pahlavi, born 31 Oct. 1960.

Minister of the Court: Hossain Quds Nakha'i.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In Jan. 1906 the Shah, up to then an absolute ruler, gave his consent to the establishment of a National Assembly, or 'Majles', which drew up a constitution, which received the Shah's approval on 30 Dec. 1906. The Constitution also provided for the establishment of a Senate, but this body was constituted only in Feb. 1950; 30 of its 60 members are nominated by the Shah, while the other 30 are elected. As the result of constitutional amendments approved in 1949 and 1957 the number of Majles deputies has been increased from the original 136 to 200 and the term of each Majles has been extended from 2 to 4 years; the Shah has the right to dissolve either or both houses of parliament and to return to the Majles finance bills for further consideration. All other legislation approved by parliament the Shah is obliged to sign and promulgate as law.

A programme of social reform designed by the Shah was approved on 26 Jan. 1963 in a nation-wide referendum by 5,598,711 votes against 4,115.

After the assassination of the Prime Minister, Hassan Ali-Mansour, in Jan. 1965 the Cabinet was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Amir Abbas Hoveida.

Agriculture: Gen. Esma'il Riahi. *Development and Housing:* Dr Hushang Nahavandi. *Economy:* Dr Ali-Naqi Alikhani. *Education:* Hadi Hedayati. *Culture:* Mehrdad Pahlbod. *Finance:* Dr Jamshid Amuzegar. *Foreign Affairs:* Abbas Aram. *Health:* Dr Manuchehr Shahqoli. *Information:* Gen. Hassan Pakravan. *Interior:* Dr Javed Sadr. *Justice:* Dr Baqer Ameli. *Labour:* Atta'ollah Khosravani. *Posts:* Fatollah Sotudeh. *Roads:* Dr Shalchian. *War:* Gen. Asadollah Sani'i. *Water and Power:* Mansour Rouhani. *Ministers of State:* Dr Mahmoud Kashfian; Dr Abdol 'Ali Jahanshahi; Dr Mohamed Nassiri; Dr Nasser Yeganeh (*Parliamentary Assistant to the Prime Minister*); Dr Manuchehr Gudarzi (*Secretary-General of the High Administrative Council*); Javad Mansur. *Assistant Prime Ministers:* Lieut.-Gen. Ne'matullah Nassiri (*Head of National Security*); Dr Qassan Reza; Dr Gholam Reza Nikpay; Nasir Assar; Karim Pasha Bahaduri.

The country is divided into 13 *ustân* (administrative provinces) each under an *ustândâr*. Tehran and its suburbs has its own governor-general resident in the city. The *ustân* are divided into *shahrestân* (counties), each under a *farmândâr* (governor). The *shahrestân* are subdivided into *bakhsh* (districts) under a *bakhshdâr* and *dehistân* (groups of villages) under a *dehdâr*. Finally, each village has a *kadkhodâ* (headman). All these officials, with the exception of the village headmen, are appointed, directly or indirectly, by the central government.

The *ustán* are numbered and named as follows: (1) Gilán, covering Zenján, Qazvin and Arák; capital Rasht; population 1.5m.; (2) Mázan-darán, covering Gorgán, Dámghán and Sháhrud; capital Sári; population 1.6m.; (3) eastern Azerbáiján; capital Tabriz; population 2.7m.; (4) western Azerbáiján; capital Rezáye; population, 800,000; (5) Kermánsháh, covering Hamadán; capital Kermánsháh; population 1.7m.; (6) Khuzistán, covering Lurestán; capital Ahwáz; population 2.4m.; (7) Fárs; capital Shiráz; population 1.6m.; (8) Kermán; capital Kermán; population 0.9m.; (9) Khorásán; capital Meshed; population 1.8m.; (10) Esfahán; capital Esfahán; population 1.8m.; (11) Kurdestán; capital Sannandaj; population 0.5m.; (12) Sistán and Baluchestán; capital Záhedán; population 250,000; (13) Central Province including Tehrán and Semnán; capital Tehrán; population 4.8m.

On 29 Jan. 1942 a treaty of alliance was signed in Tehrán between Great Britain, the USSR and Iran. The British and Soviet Governments undertook to respect the territorial integrity, sovereignty and political independence of Iran. At the Tehrán conference Mr Churchill, President Roosevelt and Marshal Stalin issued a 'Declaration of the Three Powers concerning Iran', dated 1 Dec. 1943, pledging respect for the integrity and independence of Iran and economic assistance.

On 3 Nov. 1955 Iran joined the Baghdad pact between Turkey, Iraq, Pakistan and Great Britain; now, without Iraq, known as CENTO (see p. 45).

National flag: Green, white, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Shahanshah é ma zendeh bad (words by Prince Afsar, tune by Da'ud Najmi Moghaddam).

AREA AND POPULATION. Iran has an area of about 1,621,860 sq. km (627,000 sq. miles), but a vast portion is desert, and the average density is only 13 inhabitants to the sq. km.

According to the results of the first general census taken in Nov. 1956, the population of Iran is 18,944,821. Estimate 1964, 22,523,039.

The principal cities, with population (estimate 1964) are: Tehrán, 2,317,116; Tabriz, 387,803; Esfahán, 339,909; Meshed, 312,186; Rasht, 118,634; Hamadán, 114,610; Qum, 96,499; Rezáye, 91,127; Qazvin, 77,575; Ardabil, 76,780; Yazd, 74,170; Kermán, 75,228; Arák, 66,838; Dizful, 60,874; Burugird, 57,452; Zanján, 55,089; Káshán, 60,505; Masjed-i-Sulcimán, 52,161; Khorramshahr, 81,951; Sannandaj, 45,446; Khorramábád, 47,680; Marágheh, 42,700; Bábul, 42,276; Khuy, 43,512; Bandar Pahlavi, 33,990; Kázerun, 35,782; Sabsavár, 33,669; Najafábád, 35,529.

RELIGION. The official religion is the Shia branch of Islam, known as the *Ithna-'Ashariyya*, which recognizes 12 Imáms or spiritual successors of the Prophet Mohammad. Of the total population, 850,000 are of the Sunnî sect, 10,000 are Parsís (Ghabrs), 40,000 Jews, 50,000 Armenians, 20,000 Nestorians and 7,600 Protestants.

The Shia Moslems reject the *Sunna* or tradition, as distinct from the actual text of the Koran, both of which are recognized by the Sunnî Moslems. The power of the clergy has diminished, as the result of the increased power of the central government. The highest authority is the leading *ayatullah*, at present *ayatullah* Hakemi.

All mosques and shrines have some endowments (*ouqáf*, sing. *vaqf*), now devoted to charitable and educational institutions and administered by

the Ministry of Education. The shrines of some favourite saints are richly endowed and own extensive property.

The Gregorian National Armenians form 2 dioceses, each under a bishop, the one residing at Tabriz and the other at Esfahán. There are also a few thousand Roman Catholic Armenians, who have a bishop of their own rite at Esfahán, the bishop of the Latin rite residing at Rezayeh (Urmia). There is an Anglican bishop residing at Esfahán.

EDUCATION. A law providing for the gradual establishment of compulsory primary education was passed in July 1943. In 1960 schooling was available for two-thirds of the children of school age. The literate population is estimated at 40%.

The influence of the French educational system has been prominent. As in France, education is highly centralized. The curricula for primary and secondary schools are drawn up by the Ministry of Education.

The great majority of primary and secondary schools are state schools. Grants are made to private schools. Elementary education in state schools and university education are free; small fees are charged for state-run secondary schools. Textbooks are issued free of charge to pupils in the first 4 grades of elementary schools.

In 1963 there were 12,451 primary and 1,380 secondary schools with 1,719,426 and 341,905 pupils respectively. In addition, there were 114 vocational schools (12,198 pupils) and 41 institutions of higher education (24,456 students).

Higher education is provided by universities and technical colleges. In 1965, 24,500 students were attending institutes of higher education. Tehrán University (with 11 constituent faculties) is the largest in Iran; it maintains a secondary teachers' training college and a midwifery school. There are also universities at Shiráz (letters, agriculture, science, medicine), Tabriz (letters, agriculture, science, medicine, pharmacy), Rezayeh (agriculture), Esfahán (letters, pharmacy, medicine), Meshed (medicine, letters, theology) and Ahwáz (agriculture, science, medicine). There are in Tehrán an Institute of Technology for the training of teachers of vocational subjects at secondary-school level; a Polytechnic with institutes of mechanical, textile and electrical engineering and building construction; and the National University, a private institution for fee-paying students. The National Iranian Oil Company maintains an institute of technology at Abadán. The Central Treaty Organization in 1959 set up an institute of nuclear science in Tehrán, and in 1961 opened an agricultural machinery and soil conservation training centre at Karaj near Tehrán, and in 1960 a vocational training centre south of Tehrán.

Cinemas (1964). There were 62 cinemas in Tehrán with a seating capacity of about 62,000.

Newspapers. There are numerous daily papers in Tehrán and other cities. Their circulation is relatively small, *Ettela'át* and *Kayhán* leading with about 65,000 each. Two English-language and a French-language daily appear in Tehrán.

HEALTH. The Ministry of Health controls the health of the country through the Department of Public Health, which has achieved some remarkable results in the fight against malaria; large areas along the Caspian and the Persian Gulf and in Azerbáiján are now free from malaria. Opium addiction has been greatly reduced, and the cultivation of the poppy has

been practically eradicated. Programmes to combat tuberculosis, small pox, trachoma, venereal diseases, etc., have been introduced.

In 1964, about 24,000 hospital beds (half of them in Tchrán) were available. Medical personnel included 3,459 physicians and surgeons, 810 dentists, 455 pharmacists and 2,000 nurses. Numerous hospitals, health centres, dispensaries and maternal and child health clinics and 14 schools of nursing have been set up.

JUSTICE. The judicial system is modelled on that of France. There are justices of the peace in villages and small towns, higher courts in the larger towns, police magistrates in all important places, courts of appeal in Tehrán, Tabriz, Shiráz, Kermánsháh, Esfahán, Meshed, Kermán and Ahwáz, and a court of cassation, or supreme court, in Tehrán. The courts are supervised by the Ministry of Justice. New civil, criminal and commercial codes based on French and Swiss codes were introduced in the early 1930s.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for years ending 20 March (in 1m. rials):

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66
Revenue .	81,926.7	55,500	56,941	52,145	140,953	175,000
Expenditure .	81,024.1	57,000	59,151	55,148	144,444	176,600

The main items of estimated revenue in the budget for 1962-63 were (in 1m. rials): Direct taxation, 4,800; indirect taxation, 3,300; tobacco monopoly, 4,562; sugar monopoly, 7,012; Treasury share of oil revenues, 13,770; customs duties, 7,500; railways, 3,900. Main items of estimated expenditure (in 1m. rials): Defence, 12,500; police and gendarmerie, 3,800; education, 7,926; monopolies, 11,494; health, 1,562; communications, 5,093.

The budget for 1964-65 for the first time included the Plan Organization and 'Establishments dependent on the Government' (mainly the National Iranian Oil Co. and the Iranian State Railways). Their budgets, which were shown as balancing, were respectively 40,600m. and 49,748m. rials.

The position of credit, loan and free aid received by the Iranian Government during 1960 was as follows: (1) US\$26.2m. from the USA Development Bank; (2) US\$15m. from the Export-Import Bank; (3) US\$22m. from the USA Government as aid.

In 1963 the USSR granted Iran a credit of 35m. roubles for a number of joint economic projects, including a dam on the river Aras.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army consists of about 170,000 men organized in 8 infantry divisions, 1 independent brigade and other auxiliary units. Two years' military service is compulsory. Gendarmerie strength is about 28,000. Its function is internal security in rural areas. A US Military Mission is attached in an advisory capacity to the Army and another to the Gendarmerie.

Navy. The Navy comprises 1 frigate, 3 corvettes, 4 coastal minesweepers, 4 patrol boats, 2 dispatch boats, 3 landing craft, 1 repair ship, 9 motor launches, 9 custom guard boats, the Imperial yacht, a tug, a tender and an oiler.

Air Force. In Aug. 1955 the Air Force became a separate and independent arm. In 1966 it comprised 4 wings, including tactical wings re-equipping with 6 squadrons of F-5 fighter-bombers, and a transport wing with 4 C-130E Hercules turboprop transports, some C-47s and smaller types. It

has a total strength of some 10,000 officers and men, 75 jet and 65 piston-engined aeroplanes.

PRODUCTION. Iran's chief natural products are oil, wool, cotton, silk, fruit, nuts, cereals, vegetables, gum, timber, oil seeds, metalliferous ores, coal, cattle, sheep and goats. Its principal manufactured or processed products are textiles, carpets, skins, casings, vegetable oil, soap, metal products, plastic products, furniture, beet sugar, tea, tobacco and cigarettes, wine, vodka, soft drinks, caviar, footwear, petroleum products, glass products, tiles, bricks, cement, leather and leather goods, dairy products and manufactured foodstuffs, and printed matter.

Development. The third development plan 1962-68 envisages an expenditure of 200,000m. rials, of which 22.5% is to be allotted to agriculture and irrigation, 25% to communications, 13.5% to power and fuel, 18.7% to social services, 11% to industry and mining. The Government is allocating to the plan a substantial share of Iran's oil revenues, the proportion rising by 5% annually to a maximum of 80% in the final year. It is hoped to obtain the balance of 40,000m. rials by borrowing, both foreign and internal.

Agriculture. Reliable statistics of production are not available. It is estimated, however, that out of 163.6m. hectares of land area only 16,857,000 are crop land (including 10,300 hectares fallow), 27.8m. hectares are forests and ranges and 32.7m. hectares are potentially cultivable waste.

Tractors in use numbered 8,000 in 1961-62.

Crop returns for 1962-63 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 2,755; barley, 765; rice, 561; sugar beet, 860 (sugar, 1963: 160); cotton, 90; tea, 12; (1960-61) dates, 141; raisins, 66.

Wool comes principally from Khorásán, Kermánsháh, Mázandarán and Azerbáiján. The most popular carpets are manufactured in the environs of Tabriz, Kermán, Arák, Káshán, Esfahán, Shiráz and Hamadán. Esfahán is the traditional textile manufacturing centre, but in recent years important textile mills, particularly cotton, have been built in other towns, including Tehrán. Exports of carpets were valued at 1,930.6m. rials in 1960-61.

Beet-sugar production was 468,479 metric tons in 1960-61.

Rice is grown largely on the Caspian shores.

Tobacco is grown along the shores of the Caspian. It is purchased by the Tobacco Monopoly and manufactured in the government tobacco factory at Tehrán. Production in 1960-61 was 12,000 tons of tobacco from 16,650 hectares.

Opium, until 1955, was an important export commodity in Iran. On 7 Oct. 1955 an Act was approved by Parliament to prohibit the cultivation and usage of opium. The cultivation of opium on a small scale and under strict Government supervision may again be contemplated once combat against the usage of it is complete.

Most of the 50,000 villages in Iran are owned by absentee landlords who treat the peasants as virtual serfs. Several land reform laws presented to the Majlis by the government remained ineffective and the only large-scale redistribution of land to smallholders was that of Crown property, which the Shah began in 1952. However, the latest land reform act, passed in Jan. 1962, is now being implemented. By Aug. 1964, 9,800 villages had been purchased from landlords and sold to about 40,000 farmers.

Livestock (1964): 26m. sheep, 14m. goats, 5.5m. cattle; (1960) 2m. asses, 600,000 horses, 234,000 camels.

Industry. Apart from the oil industry, the industries employing most workers are textiles, sugar refining, flour milling, fruit processing, tea, furniture, printing, leather, matches, glass, building materials and light metal goods.

Production, 1963: Textiles, 240m. metres; yarn, 3.29m. bales; cement, 745,000 tons.

Fisheries. The Caspian Fisheries Co. (Shilát) is a government monopoly. Its catch in 1961-62 was 2,179 tons, including 177 tons of caviare.

Mining. Iran has substantial mineral deposits relatively undeveloped. Production figures for 1960-61 (in 1,000 tons): Iron ore, 57.6; copper, 12.4; lead, 100; zinc, 17; chromite, 68 (1961-62: 103; 1962-63: 109); salt, 130; coal, 230; barite (1963), 16. Smaller quantities of antimony, manganese, turquoise ore and sulphur were also mined.

Oil. The exploitation of Iran's large oil resources was undertaken by the Anglo-Persian (later Anglo-Iranian) Oil Company, which held a concession for a considerable area of southern Iran, built a large refinery and produced the following quantities of crude oil (in long tons): 1946, 19,189,551; 1948, 24,871,058; 1950, 31,750,147; 1951 (Jan-Oct.), 16,176,000.

This concession was terminated as a result of the nationalization of the Iranian oil industry in 1951. The ensuing dispute (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1294) led to the cessation of oil exports in June 1951, and of the company's operations in Iran in Oct. 1951. The dispute was finally settled on 5 Aug. 1954, and on 29 Oct. 1954, the date when the Shah signed it, an agreement came into force between the Iranian Government and the National Iranian Oil Company on the one hand, and 17 international oil companies on the other; of these, the British Petroleum Co. Ltd. holds 40% of the shares. These companies came to be known collectively as the Consortium.

The agreement is for 25 years with provision for three 5-year extensions, at the option of the Consortium under specific terms and conditions. Two operating companies—Iraanse Aardolie Exploratie en Productie Maatschappij (Iranian Oil Exploration and Producing Company) NV and Iraanse Aardolie Raffinage Maatschappij (Iranian Oil Refining Company) NV—were formed by Consortium member companies and they received the necessary rights and powers from Iran to be solely responsible respectively for exploration and production in a defined area in South Iran and for the operation of the Refinery of Abadan. While the National Iranian Oil Company, the shares of which are held by the Iranian Government, is the owner of the fixed assets of the oil industry in South Iran, the Operating Companies have the unrestricted use of them. The two Operating Companies do not sell the oil; their function is solely to produce and refine it. So-called Trading Companies, subsidiaries representing Consortium members, deal individually and independently of each other with the buying and selling in Iran of oil for export.

The National Iranian Oil Company was united in Jan. 1955 with the Iran Oil Company, whose object is the exploration and production of oil throughout Iran except in regions subject to special agreements. The National Iranian Oil Company operates the Naft-i-Shah oil-field and the Kermánsháh refinery in West Iran and is solely responsible for the distribution and marketing of oil in Iran. The net effect of the financial aspects of the sale of oil by the National Iranian Oil Company to the Trading Companies for export is to bring about an equal sharing between Iran and each Trading Company of the profits arising in Iran from the Trading Companies operations.

Total income to Iran from Trading and Operating Companies for 1960, £101.9m.; 1961, £103.9m.; 1962, £115.4m.; 1963, 135m.

Crude oil production figures since the Consortium began operations in Oct. 1954 have been (in metric tons): 1955, 16m.; 1956, 26.3m.; 1957, 35.3m.; 1958, 40.4m.; 1959, 53.6m.; 1960, 50.1m.; 1961, 56.3m.; 1962, 64.5m.; 1963, 66m.; 1964, 75m.

The Iran Pan American Oil Company and the Société Irano-Italienne des Pétroles both struck oil offshore in the Persian Gulf in 1961. The National

Iranian Oil Company have also reached oil at several wells at Alborz, near Qum.

Labour. Legislation regulating conditions of employment in certain industrial undertakings was first introduced in 1949. The subsequent adoption of certain international minimum standards led to the enactment of the Labour Act of 1959, which establishes basic provisions dealing with hours of work; holidays with pay; the payment of wages, salaries and overtime; the formation, registration and activities of employers' and workers' organizations; employment contracts and collective agreements; the settlement of disputes; industrial safety, health and welfare; and labour inspection. Regulations concerning safety, health and welfare in industrial premises, conciliation procedure and the settlement of disputes, the formation, registration and activities of trade unions, the duties and powers of labour inspectors have since been promulgated. The employment of foreigners is controlled by regulations promulgated in 1960. Responsibility for the enforcement of the Labour Act, 1959, and supporting legislation is entrusted to provincial and district departments of labour.

According to a survey of manpower undertaken in 1958, the country's non-agricultural work force numbered about 1.37m., of whom nearly 70,000 were women and about 33,000 were under 13 years of age. Just over half (718,000) were engaged in crafts, production process and related occupations, while 18% were employed in sales and related occupations.

A system of social security benefits covering accident, sickness, retirement, death, marriage, maternity and childbirth and free medical attention and hospitalization for insured contributors and their families is embodied in the Workers' Social Insurance Law, 1960. This law provides for the insurance under the scheme of all workers in receipt of wages or salaries, but is at present being applied to some 250,000 workers employed mainly in industrial and mining establishments employing 10 or more workers. It also provides for the compulsory payment by employers of family allowances to workers with 2 or more children.

COMMERCE. The quantity (in metric tons) and value (in 1,000 rials) of the imports and exports (excluding oil exports and duty-free imports) were as follows for fiscal years 21 March-20 March:

	Imports		Exports	
	Weight	Value	Weight	Value
1962-63	1,420,803	41,905,799	589,148	8,602,881
1963-64	1,355,410	39,281,857	595,800	9,616,550
1964-65	2,311,903	56,788,998	72,454,246	11,485,088

Value is assessed for imports on the basis of official rate plus certificate rate; for exports on the basis of declared price.

The following tables show the value (in 1,000 rials) and the weight (in metric tons) of the chief imports into and exports from Iran during the year ending 20 March 1965. The value of imports (c.i.f.) is on the basis of £1 = 214.20 rials and exports on the basis (f.o.b.) of declared price:

Imports		Weight	Value	Exports		Weight	Value
Sugar		472,944	4,517,460	Raw cotton		68,624	2,614,749
Chemicals and pharmaceuticals		112,214	4,780,613	Wool and animal hair		5,554	385,808
Iron and ironware		537,809	6,034,178	Hides and skins		14,813	970,689
Machinery		69,228	9,084,432	Fresh and dried fruit		66,331	1,483,675
Electrical machinery		25,771	3,046,762	Carpets		10,563	2,733,415
Passenger cars		16,021	1,698,405	Metallic ores		275,234	651,622
Paper, cardboard, etc.		74,891	1,423,685	Gum tragacanth		3,020	353,359

Distribution of trade in the year ending 20 March 1965 (1,000 rials):

	Imports	Exports (excluding oil)	Exports (including oil)
Belgium	1,194,486	177,878	2,986,871
France	2,842,233	374,779	4,196,258
Germany (West)	10,915,102	1,515,142	3,825,862
India	782,812	131,529	6,599,940
Italy	2,358,586	336,388	1,910,868
Japan	3,609,766	188,888	10,485,973
Netherlands	1,573,980	158,156	4,381,362
Switzerland	1,249,274	365,749	365,858
USSR	1,713,130	1,698,111	1,698,506
UK	7,764,036	959,035	12,861,360
USA	9,935,057	1,484,337	5,336,459

Total trade between Iran and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	48,900	35,365	34,495	39,732	41,061
Exports from UK	33,569	28,321	27,913	27,446	37,778
Re-exports from UK	264	345	401	449	508

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* During the year ended 21 March 1961, 15,096 vessels of 48,284,725 tons entered at ports on the Persian Gulf, and 116 vessels totalling 32,238 tons entered ports on the Caspian Sea.

Navigation on the Lake of Rezáyeh, from Sharaf-Kháneh to Kolman-kháneh, is served by some 5 tugs and 9 barges for the transport of goods and passengers. The service runs twice a week. On the river Karun likewise, from Khorramshahr to Ahwáz, an irregular service for cargo only both ways is run by the Iran Transport Co. and the Karun Navigation Co., and some local firms run daily trips by motor boat, for passengers and merchandise. By changing into lighter-draught boats at Ahwáz both can be taken up to Shallili near Shushtar.

Roads. In 1965 there were 4,907 km of completely surfaced roads and 504 km of roads in the process of surfacing. First- and second-class (graded, all weather) roads total 20,000 km and third-class roads 14,140 km.

In 1960 passengers cars and taxis numbered 78,320; commercial vehicles, 39,300.

Railways. The Iranian State Railways have a total length of 3,480 km, distributed as follows: Tehrán-Bandar Sháh, 490; Tehrán-Bandar Sháhpour, 916; Ahwáz-Khorramshahr, 121; Tehrán-Tabriz, 734; Garmsar-Meshed, 813; Qum-Káshán, 98; Tabriz-Julfa, 145; Soofian-Sharaf Kháneh, 52; Záhedán-Mirjáveh, 92; oil company railways, 165; Tehrán-Shahr Rey, 8; Bandar Sháh-Gorgán, 36. The further section from Káshán to Yazd is under construction.

Post. Postal, telegraph and telephone services are administered by the Iranian Ministry of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones.

The Indo-European Telegraph Company relinquished its lines in Iran in 1931, while the telephone system was nationalized in 1952. There is wireless-telegraph communication between Tehrán and Tabriz, Meshed, Kermánsháh, Kermán, Khorramshahr, Bushehr, Yazd, Shiráz and Linge and a wireless-telephone link between Tehrán and Tabriz. Tehrán is also in wireless communication with Europe and is linked by wireless telephone with Baghdad, London, Berne and New York. In 1965 the number of telephones was 181,130, of which some 96,100 were in Tehrán. Wireless sets numbered over 1m. in 1962.

Aviation. The principal airlines which link Tehr  n with Europe and the Middle East are Air France, BOAC, Ariana, Iraqi Airways, Alitalia, PANAM, Swissair, IJA, KLM, PIA, SAS, Qantas, SABENA, El Al, Lufthansa, Aeroflot and Middle East Air Lines. BOAC, Qantas, Lufthansa, PANAM and Air France also connect Tehr  n with the Far East. Aryana (Afgh  nist  n) Airline connects Tehr  n with Lebanon, Syria and Afgh  nist  n. BOAC, KLM and SAS operate services to Abad  n and Iran National Airlines Corporation, registered on 29 March 1962, has monopoly rights on all internal flights and also operates in the Persian Gulf; in 1965 it inaugurated European services. The Iranian Government owns 51% of its shares.

On 11 Aug. 1964 an agreement was signed in Tehran between the Iranian and Soviet authorities for services by the two national airlines between Tehran and Moscow with connexions to Europe and the Far East.

MONEY. The Iranian unit of currency is the *rial* subdivided into 100 *dinars*,

Notes in circulation are of denominations of 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 rials. Coins in circulation are bronze-aluminium and copper, 50 dinar; silver alloy, 1, 2, 5 and 10 rials, and nickel-copper, 1, 2 and 5 rials. There are also gold *pahlavi* and $\frac{1}{2}$ *pahlavi* pieces containing 7.322382 and 3.661191 grammes of gold respectively which do not constitute part of monetary circulation, but have a market value as any other commodity.

The currency law of 21 Jan. 1954 provides that (a) at least 40% of the cover for the notes issued up to 21 Jan. 1954 is to consist of gold or foreign exchange convertible or guaranteed to be convertible into gold provided that at no time the gold cover is to fall below 35% of the note issue; (b) the maximum amount of gold or foreign exchange convertible or guaranteed to be convertible into gold which is to be held as cover, in addition to the 40% cover, for further note issues must not exceed the equivalent of US\$30m., calculated at the rate of 32.25 rials per US\$1; (c) the remainder of the cover up to 100% of the note issues is to consist of government obligations secured by the Crown jewels. In May 1957, however, a Note Reserve (Amendment) Act fixed the gold/rial parity rate at rials 75.75 per US\$ and authorized the Bank Melli Iran to increase the note issue as required, provided a deposit of 100% backing in gold or gold-guaranteed currencies is made for any notes issued in excess of the 1954 Act.

The basis of the note cover was further revised by the Monetary and Banking Law of 1960, under which at least 40% of the total note issue must be covered by gold and foreign currencies, including Iranian Government subscriptions to the IMF, IBRD, etc.

Government control of foreign exchange was introduced on 1 March 1936. The official parity of the rial is 75.75 rials = US\$1. This parity is used only in calculating the value of the gold and foreign exchange held as reserve for the note cover. The effective rates for all authorized foreign-exchange payments are: Buying,   1 sterling = 210 rials, US\$1 = 75 rials; selling,   1 = 214.2 rials, \$1 = 76.5 rials.

BANKING. The following banks are established in Iran: (1) Bank Markazi (Central Bank), which was officially established in 1961 under the Monetary and Banking Law of May 1960 to implement the monetary and credit policy of the country. The Central Bank took over from the Bank Melli many of its functions, including the issue of bank-notes.

The liabilities and assets of the Bank Markazi on 22 Sept. 1965 were as follows (in rials): Liabilities: notes in circulation, 28,320m.; capital,

3,600m.; sight deposits, 14,380,782,533; total liabilities, 73,680,341,197. Assets: gold, 9,357,750,340; subscription to the International Monetary Fund, 1,325,624,997; subscription to international agencies, 645,693,001; Government obligations secured by Crown jewels, 16,990,931,660; total assets, 73,680,341,197.

(2) Bank Melli Iran, founded in 1927, continues to be the leading commercial bank with branches all over the country. The National Savings Bank, founded in 1939, is a branch of the Bank Melli. (3) Bank Keshavarzi Iran (Agricultural Bank), formerly a section of the Bank Melli Iran, was made a separate establishment in 1933. It has a nominal capital of 1,500m. rials and has branches at the principal agricultural centres in Iran. The bank gives assistance for the agricultural development of the country.

(4) The Bank Sepah, founded in 1926, deals principally in inland exchange and manages army accounts; paid-up capital, 400m. rials. (5) Bank Rahni Iran (Mortgage Bank), founded in 1939, has an authorized capital of 720m. rials and fulfils the functions of a building society. (6) Bank Tows'eh Sanati va Madani (Industrial and Mining Development Bank), founded in 1959 under the 7-year plan with a paid-up capital of 400m. rials and with the object of assisting the modernization and development of Iran's industries. (7) The Foreign Trade Bank of Iran, with a capital of 275m. rials, of which 51% belong to the Bank Melli, 24% to American and 12½% each to German and Italian banks. (8) Bank Sakhtemani (Building Bank) was formed with an authorized capital of 150m. rials with the object of building and selling houses to the poorer classes. (9) Bank Omran (Development Bank) was founded in 1953 with a nominal capital of 15m. rials to finance farmers and peasants who come into possession of land by virtue of the distribution of Crown lands. (10) Sherkat Sahami Bimeh Iran (The Iran Insurance Co.), in 1954 inaugurated a banking department.

In addition, there are 19 privately owned banks.

The Russo-Iran Bank is the oldest foreign bank operating in Iran; it finances Soviet-Iranian trade. An Irano-French bank (Bank Etabarate) opened in 1958. The Irano-British Bank, the Bank of Iran and the Middle East, the Mercantile Bank of Iran and Holland, and the Bank of Iran and Japan opened in 1959.

The British Bank of Iran and the Middle East, formerly the Imperial Bank of Iran, founded in 1899, withdrew from Iran in 1952.

Most banks are now authorized to deal in foreign exchange.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. By a law passed on 8 Jan. 1933, the official weights and measures are those of the metric system.

The Iranian year is a solar year running from 21 March to 20 March: the Hejra year 1342 corresponds to the Christian year 21 March 1963–20 March 1964.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iran maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Algeria, Argentina (also for Chile), Austria, Belgium, Brazil (also for Venezuela), Canada, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia, France (also for Portugal), Germany, Greece, India (also legation for Thailand), Indonesia, Iraq, Italy, Japan (also for Taiwan), Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Netherlands, Pakistan, Poland (also legation for Rumania), Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UK, USA (also for Dominican Republic and Mexico), Vatican, Yugoslavia.

OF IRAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (26 Princes Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Ardeshtir Zahedi (accredited 24 Oct. 1962).

Minister: Manuehehr Zelli. *Counsellors:* Dr Abbas Nayeri (*Consul*); Seyfeddin Khalatbary; Mas'ud Farzaad (*Cultural*); Parviz Khonsari (*Labour*); Dr Parvine Mirfakhrai (*Financial*); Nasser Shirzad (*Press*); Dr Faradjollah Borhani. *Service Attaché:* Col. G. H. Agakhani-Afshar.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAN

Ambassador: Sir Denis Wright, KCMG.

Counsellors: C. D. Wiggin, DFC, AFC; P. Wilkinson (*Commercial*).

Service Attachés: Capt. H. Cook, RN (*Navy*), Col. I. R. Courtney (*Army*), Group Capt. P. A. Knapton (*Air*).

First Secretaries: J. H. G. Leahy (*Head of Chancery*); S. M. Blaek (*Commercial*); G. Micklethwait, OBE (*Press*); N. H. Darbyshire, OBE; W. K. F. Boswell; R. D. C. Sturgess, DSC; Air Vice-Marshal C. S. Moore, CB, OBE; J. Caines (*Civil Air*); L. J. Watling (*Consul*); D. H. Taylor (*Labour*).

There is a Consul at Khorramshahr.

OF IRAN IN THE USA (3005 Massachusetts Ave. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Khasro Khosrovani.

Ministers: Fereydoun Movassaghi; Jahangir Amuzegar (*Economic*); Habib Nafiei (*Cultural*).

Counsellors: Hassan Motamedi; Hadji Amir Ebrahimi (*Commercial*); Dr Ahmad Milai; Amir Goudarzina (*Economic*); Ali Mohammed Shapurian (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* Abbas Hedayat Vaziri; Bahman Roshan; Taghi Amid. *Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Abbas Eshraghi.

OF THE USA IN IRAN

Ambassador: Armin H. Meyer.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Nicholas G. Thacher. *Heads of Sections:* Martin F. Herz (*Political*); Robert H. Harlan (*Economic*); John K. Hagemann (*Commercial*); Walter S. Burke (*Consular*); Ernest Colantonio (*Administrative*); Howard L. Parsons (*AID*); Henry F. Arnold (*USIS*).

Service Attachés: Col. William D. Cavness (*Army*), Capt. Cornelius A. McCarthy (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Banta M. York (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Esfahán, Khorramshahr, Meshed and Tabriz.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The principal statistical agencies of the Government are: (1) Department of Census, Civil Registration, and Statistics (Ministry of the Interior). *Director-General:* Sayyed Mehdi Hesabi. Publications on demographical statistics, in Persian. (2) Publicity and Information Department of the Seven-year Plan Organization. *Director:* Dr Mohammed Ali Rashti. Publications on industry, labour, agriculture, in English and Persian. (3) Statistical and Economic Research Department of the Bank Melli Iran. Publishes *Monthly Bulletin*, in English and Persian. (4) Customs Department (Ministry of Finance), publishes monthly and annual reports, in French and Persian. (5) and (6) Ministry of Labour and Ministry of Industry and Mines, publish statistical year-books.

Adli, Abolfazi, *Aussenhandel und Aussenwirtschaftspolitik des Iran*. Berlin, 1960

Avery, P., *Modern Iran*. New York, 1965

Benedick, R. E., *Industrial finance in Iran*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1964

- Bobek, H., *Iran*. Frankfurt, 1962
 Haim, S., *Shorter Persian-English Dictionary*. Tehran, 1958
 Handley-Taylor, G., *Bibliography of Iran*. London, 1964
 Lambton, A. K. S., *Landlord and Peasant in Persia*. OUP, 1953.—*Persian Vocabulary*. CUP, 1954
 Lenczowski, George, *Russia and the West in Iran*. Cornell Univ., 1948; supplement, 1954
 Malek-Mahdavi, Ahmed, *Le Parlement Iranien*. Univ. of Neuchâtel, 1954
 Steinglass, F. J., *A Comprehensive Persian-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. London, 1930
 Vreeland, H. H. (ed.), *Iran*. New Haven, Conn., 1957
 Zakhoder, B. N. (ed.), *Sovremennyyi Iran*. Moscow, 1957

IRAQ

AL JUMHOURIYA AL 'IRAQIA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 14 July 1958 the Republic of Iraq was declared by a group of Army officers, after an armed *coup d'état* in which the reigning King Faisal II and his uncle, the ex-Regent the Emir Abdul Ilah, and the Prime Minister, Nuri al Said, lost their lives. For the next 4 years the country was under the control of Gen. Qasim, who was executed on 9 Feb. 1963, following a *coup d'état* by the Army and Air Force on the previous day.

The republican régime terminated the adherence of Iraq to the Arab Federation (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 806).

The Organic Law of 1924 with all its amendments (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 1144) was annulled in the interim constitution of the new Republic, which was announced on 27 July 1958. This was replaced by a provisional constitution on 4 May 1964. This declares Iraq to be an 'Arab, Islamic, independent and sovereign republic' based on democracy and socialism; complete Arab unity is the aim. The provisional constitution is to be limited to 3 years.

The National Council for the Revolutionary Command, which took office on 8 Feb. 1963, following the overthrow of Gen. Qasim, affirmed its adherence to the spirit of the 14 July Revolution. It abolished the Sovereignty Council, which had exercised the functions of the Presidency since 1958, and appointed a new President and Cabinet. It reached agreement with Kuwait on the question of Kuwaiti sovereignty, which Gen. Qasim had disputed, but failed to find a peaceful solution to the 2-year old Kurdish revolt. Increasing domination of the government by Ba'ath Party members and consequent estrangement from Egypt led to a military coup-d'état on 18 Nov. 1963, after the Ba'ath had been weakened by factionalism and the exile of several of its leaders.

A cease-fire in Kurdistan was proclaimed on 10 Feb. 1964 but fighting was resumed in April 1965.

On 16 Oct. 1964 an agreement was signed with the United Arab Republic to establish a 'joint political leadership' charged with achieving full constitutional union within 2 years, since increased to 5 or more years.

President: Field-Marshal Abdul Salam Muhammad Arif.

The following cabinet was formed on 24 Sept. 1965:

Prime Minister and Foreign Affairs: Dr Abdul Rahman al-Bazzaz.

Finance and Oil: Shukri Salih Zaki. *Defence:* Maj.-Gen. Abdul Aziz Abdullah al-Uqaili. *Interior:* Col. Abdul Latif al-Darraj. *Justice:* Kadhim al-Rawwaf. *Education:* Khidr Abdul Ghaffur. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Faris Nasir al-Hassan. *Health:* Dr Abdul Latif al-Badri. *Culture and Guidance:* Dr Muhammad Nasir. *Municipal and Village Affairs,*

and Works and Housing: Dr Hassan Thamir. *Economy:* Dr Abdul Hamid al-Hilali. *Industry:* Mustafa Abdullah. *Planning:* Salman Abdul Razzaq al-Aswad. *Unity:* Abdul Razzaq Muhiddin. *Minister of State:* Salman al-Safwani. *Communications:* Ahmed Adnan Hafez. *Agrarian Reform:* Hassan Juma.

AREA AND POPULATION. The country has an area of 438,446 sq. km (169,240 sq. miles) and a population (census 14 Oct. 1965) of 8,261,527. The capital is Baghdad.

Each liwa is administered by a Mutasarrif, and is subdivided into qadhas (uner Qaimaqams) and nahiyahs (under Mudirs). The following are the area (in sq. km.) and population (census 14 Oct. 1965) for each liwa:

Amara	17,945	346,663	Kut	14,814	335,495
Arbil	15,315	360,285	Mosul	50,881	954,157
Baghdad	19,922	2,124,323	Nasiriyah ¹	14,452	500,033
Basra	18,022	673,623	Ramadi ²	137,969	519,289
Diwala	15,742	400,049	Sulaimaniya	11,993	408,220
Diwaniya	83,343	548,830			
Hilla	6,889	448,023	Half of Neutral Zone	3,522	..
Karbela	7,170	339,696			
Kirkuk	19,543	462,027	Iraqis abroad	—	40,818

¹ Formerly Muntafiq.

² Formerly Dulaim.

Vital statistics, registered in 1964: Births, 158,430; deaths, 33,314; infant mortality, 3,076.

The largest towns are Baghdad, Basra, Mosul, Kirkuk and Najaf.

On 25 Nov. 1933 the Council of the League of Nations fixed the boundary between Iraq and Syria, including the whole of the Jebel Sinjar in Iraq.

RELIGION. In 1957 there were 6,057,493 Moslems, 206,206 Christians, 4,906 Jews, 55,885 Yazidis and some 7,000 others.

EDUCATION. Primary and secondary education is free but not compulsory. Primary school age is 6–12. Secondary education is for 5 years, of which the first 3 are termed intermediate. The medium of instruction is Arabic; Kurdish is used in primary schools in some northern districts. The figures for the school year 1964–65 are as follows: Government and private primary schools, 4,606 with 957,841 pupils and 36,144 teachers.

There were, in 1964, 551 government and private secondary schools with 221,834 pupils and 5,447 teachers. Thirty-five vocational schools had 6,996 students; 56 primary teachers' training schools had 13,303 students.

There are 2 universities in Baghdad; in 1964 Baghdad University had about 21,000 students; Al-Hikma University, which opened in 1962, had 436. Baghdad University has branches at Basrah and Mosul.

Cinemas (1965). There were 25 cinemas in Baghdad, with a seating capacity of 24,000.

Newspapers (1965). In Baghdad there are 8 daily newspapers (one of which is in English) and one in Basra.

HEALTH. In 1963 there were 1,436 doctors; 143 hospitals with 15,084 beds.

JUSTICE. The courts are established throughout the country as follows: For civil matters: the court of cassation in Baghdad; 4 courts of appeal at

Baghdad, Basra, Mosul and Kirkuk; 14 courts of first instance with unlimited powers and 44 courts of first instance with limited powers, all being courts of single judges. In addition, 6 peace courts have peace court jurisdiction only. Tribal law was abolished in Aug. 1958.

For *Shara'* (religious) matters: the Sunni and Shia benches of revision in Baghdad; *Shara'* courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted in some places of specially appointed Qadhis (religious judges) and in other places of the judges of the civil courts. For criminal matters: the court of cassation; 6 sessions courts (2 being presided over by the judge of the local court of first instance and 4 being identical with the courts of appeal). Magistrates courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted of civil judges exercising magisterial powers of the first and second class. There are also a number of third-class magistrates courts, powers for this purpose being granted to municipal councils and a number of administrative officials. Some administrative officials are granted the powers of a peace judge to deal with cases of debts due from cultivators.

Special religious courts for non-catholic Christians at Baghdad, Basra and Mosul deal with matters of personal status such as divorce, separation and maintenance between husband and wife.

The prison population at the end of 1961 was 4,108 men and 59 women, including persons on remand and in the reformatory school.

Police. In 1959 the police force consisted of 19,182 officers and men. Of these, 2,996 belonged to the Mobile Force.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 Iraqi dinars) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ¹	1965-66 ¹
Revenue . . .	120,700	114,709	126,773	143,200	189,000
Expenditure . . .	119,188	128,401	149,025	181,200	190,000

¹ Estimates.

The above figures relate to the ordinary state budget; development expenditure is financed through a separate budget. Until the 1959-60 budget, 70% of the Iraqi government's share of oil revenues was allocated to development, the remainder going to the ordinary state budget. In 1959, however, the proportions were altered and the amount assigned to development was to be not less than 50%.

Oil revenues account for over half, customs and excise for about a third of the total revenue. Defence and security take about two-fifths, education about a quarter of the expenditure.

The public debt was 58.9m. dinars on 31 Dec. 1962, including a Soviet loan of 17.3m. dinars.

DEFENCE. Military training is compulsory for all men when they reach the age of 18. This consists of 2 years' service with the colours and 18 years on the reserve. However, a man may volunteer for service in the army or change his conscript service into voluntary service. In such circumstances voluntary service is for 2 years, and he may extend it by periods of 2 years until he reaches the age of 45. The 2-year compulsory service can be extended in a national emergency. Many technicians and technically qualified reserve officers serve up to 4 or 5 years.

Army. The strength of the Iraqi Army is about 70,000, organized into 2 infantry divisions, 2 mountain divisions, 1 armoured division and Ministry of Defence troops. The infantry divisions are organized on the lines of British infantry divisions, while the mountain division differs only in armament and its use of pack animals in addition to mechanical transport. The armoured division consists of 2 armoured and 1 infantry brigades. Ministry of Defence troops include an infantry brigade, 2 regiments of heavy anti-aircraft artillery and 2 Republican Guards battalions. Three-quarters of all equipment is of Russian origin.

Training establishments include a staff college and a military college for cadets.

Navy. The navy comprises 12 *ex*-Soviet motor torpedo-boats, 3 *ex*-Soviet submarine chasers, 4 training craft, 4 river gunboats, a lighthouse tender, the *ex*-royal yacht and a tug.

Air Force. The Iraqi Air Force in Oct. 1965 consisted of 8 squadrons, of which 3 were equipped with British-built aircraft, including Hunter jet-fighters and Wessex helicopters, and the remainder with Soviet types, including Tu-16 medium bombers, Il-28 light bombers, MiG-21 day interceptors, MiG-17d night fighters and MiG-17e day interceptors and ground attack fighters, Mi-4 helicopters, and An-12 heavy and An-2 light transports. A few Bristol Freighters, Herons and Doves are used in a transport/communications role, while Hunter, Venom, Vampire T.11, Jet Provost and piston-engined Provost T.1 aircraft are employed with Soviet U-MiG-15 trainers in the Air Force College and operational conversion unit. Total strength is about 230 operational and training aircraft.

PRODUCTION. Iraq is a land of great potentialities. The soil of the country is rich, but there are vast areas which can be cultivated only if irrigated by canals or pumps. The Irrigation Department operates several canal systems, new dams have been completed and other irrigation works are under construction.

The second 5-year economic plan 1965-1970 envisages total investments of I.D.750-850m., of which 28% is allocated to agriculture, 28% to industry, 17% to transport and communications, 20% to housing and 7% to electric power. Oil revenues are to provide 385m., foreign loans 80m.

Agriculture. An Agrarian Reform Law, issued in Sept. 1958, limits land ownership to 1,000 dunums for flow-irrigated land and to 2,000 dunums for rain-irrigated land.

In 1957-58. 15m. *mesharas* were planted, 13m. lay fallow, 2m. were uncultivable, 595,000 were orchards and vineyards, 18,000 were pasture and 45,000 woodland. About 13m. *mesharas* were irrigated.

The chief winter crops are wheat (1963-64: 807,000 tons) and barley (1963-64: 623,000 tons). The chief summer crop is rice (1964: 184,400 tons). The date crop is important (average yearly production, 350,000 tons), the country furnishing about 80% of the world's trade in dates (exports, 1962, 229,000 tons); the chief producing area is the totally irrigated riverain belt of the Shatt-el-Arab. Wool is also an important export (1962: 3,918 tons). In 1962, 1,644 tons of cotton were exported.

Livestock (1964): Cattle, 167,923; buffaloes, 224,622; sheep, 11,040,205; goats, 1,845,488; horses, 122,189; asses, 542,414; mules, 71,705; camels, 201,839.

Forestry. Up to 1964, 614,953 donums have been demarcated and surveyed in Arbil, Mosul and Sulaimaniya Liwas.

Industry. Industrial and constructional establishments in 1960 numbered 1,236, employing a total of 106,000 persons. Constructional establishments employed the largest number of workers, 25,569, followed by the oil industry with 13,198. Other large employers were the brick industry, water and electricity services, date packing, the textile industry, cigarette factories, oil refining and the cement industry. Iraq is still relatively under-developed industrially, but work has begun on 13 new industrial plants which are being established with Soviet equipment and technical assistance. A light-industries company was formed in 1960 to foster smaller industries.

On 14 July 1964 all banks, insurance companies and 32 of the largest industrial and commercial companies were nationalized. The nationalized industries comprise cement, asbestos, cigarettes, spinning and weaving, steel, paper, leather tanning, flour mills and trading companies. Small firms in these fields were left in the private sector, except for cement, asbestos and cigarettes, which will be entirely in the public sector. The owners of the nationalized companies are to be compensated for the value of their shares with state bonds maturing in 15 years and bearing 3% interest.

Oil. The greater part of Iraq's oil production comes from the Iraq Petroleum Company's field at Kirkuk (found in 1927). This company, an international group, has constructed pipelines to the Mediterranean, including one to Banias on the Syrian coast, with a throughput of about 35m. tons in 1960. The Mosul Petroleum Co. Ltd holds a concession for oil covering Iraqi territory west of the Tigris and north of the 33rd parallel of latitude. Oil was found at Ain Zalah, north-west of Mosul, and the company has laid a pipeline from there to Baiji. The Basra Petroleum Company have been granted a concession for oil covering the southernmost part of Iraq (the old Basra vilayet). High-grade quality oil has been found here, and production started in Dec. 1951. Production at the oilfield of Rumaila started in Dec. 1954; its pipeline is linked to the Zubair-Fao system. An oilfield near Khanaqin, in the area known as the Transferred Territories near the Iranian frontier, was, until Nov. 1958, operated by the Khanaqin Oil Company, a subsidiary of the British Petroleum Company, and is now being operated by the Iraqi Government. There is a pipeline to a refinery near Khanaqin. Oil for consumption in Iraq is refined by the government oil refineries administration (GORA) and is distributed and marketed in Iraq at cheap prices by the Ministry of Oil.

Under an agreement dated 3 Feb. 1952 between the Government and the Iraq, Basra and Mosul Petroleum Companies, the Government receives 50% of the profits before the deduction of foreign taxes, and in any case not less than I.D.25m. in 1955 and thereafter, from which date onward the minimum rate of oil-production will be 30m. tons annually. On 11 Dec. 1961, on the severance of the negotiations with the oil companies, the Iraqi Government enacted a law defining the areas in which the Iraq Petroleum Company and its associates may carry out operations. The defined areas total less than $\frac{1}{2}$ % of the concessions.

The total crude petroleum exported by the Iraq Petroleum Company and its associates was (in 1,000 long tons) 34,931 in 1958, 46,534 in 1960, 48,214 in 1962, 55,774 in 1963, 60,653 in 1964. Revenue received by the Iraqi Government from oil amounted to I.D.79.9m. in 1958, I.D.95m. in 1960, I.D.95.11m. in 1962, I.D.106m. in 1963, I.D.125m. in 1964.

An oil refinery (annual output, 1m. tons) at Daura near Baghdad, and a bitumen refinery (annual output 60,000 tons) at Gayyarah in the Mosul district both started production in 1955 under the direction of the GORA. The capacity of the Daura refinery has been doubled by 1958, but production at the Gayyarah bitumen plant was suspended in Aug. 1958. A lubricating oil plant (annual output, 25,000 tons) had been added to the Daura refinery and started production in May 1957. A new refinery with a capacity of 1.3m. tons is planned at Basra.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for 5 calendar years were as follows (in 1,000 Iraqi dinars):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	116,483	138,915	145,672	128,762	114,027	147,448
Local exports . .	11,465	7,976	7,875	19,317	19,689	15,291
Transit . . .	4,069	1,701	1,318	1,305	1,254	1,666

Movements of gold bullion and currency are excluded from the above table. Import values are e.i.f. plus landing charges, and include all goods cleared for home consumption whether subsequently re-exported or not. Exports do not include shipments of oil or re-exports, and are valued f.o.b.

Principal imports (value in 1,000 dinars):

	1963		1964	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Cotton textiles (1,000 sq. metres) . . .	53,329	4,932	49,778	5,130
Sugar (tons) . . .	137,552	4,067	150,566	10,782
Tyres and tubes (tons) . . .	4,316	2,354	4,508	2,577
Sheets and plates of iron or steel (tons) .	24,101	1,391	28,210	1,654
Tea (tons) . . .	31,297	8,761	26,147	8,256
Electrical generators and motors (tons) .	2,140	816	2,169	976
Motor vehicles (no.) . . .	6,279	6,017	6,806	6,320
Artificial textiles (1,000 sq. metres) . .	56,210	4,955	49,550	6,065
Paper and cardboard (tons) . . .	21,019	1,734	25,324	2,053
Timber (tons) . . .	71,355	2,417	76,836	3,340
Radios and TV sets and parts (tons) . .	1,693	1,972	1,534	2,230
Refrigerators (tons) . . .	2,172	1,087	2,688	1,479
Internal combustion engines (tons) . .	5,160	2,850	5,126	2,847
Tubes and pipes of iron and cast iron (tons) .	23,840	1,637	23,894	1,638

The distribution of trade was as follows (in 1,000 dinars):

<i>Imports</i>			<i>Imports</i>		
	1963	1964		1963	1964
Belgium . . .	4,657	5,820	USSR . . .	9,346	7,596
Ceylon . . .	7,753	7,544			
Czechoslovakia . .	2,733	3,290	<i>Exports</i>		
Germany (West) . .	10,877	12,554	China . . .	1,609	1,755
India . . .	2,929	2,850	Germany (West) .	384	133
Italy . . .	3,384	4,742	India . . .	820	1,458
Japan . . .	2,433	6,153	Lebanon . . .	2,202	2,549
Netherlands . . .	3,371	3,352	Saudi Arabia . . .	780	652
Sweden . . .	3,211	3,444	UK . . .	943	535
UK . . .	18,003	18,852	USA . . .	1,809	750
USA . . .	12,428	20,124	USSR . . .	2,030	681

The total trade between Iraq and UK according to the British Board of Trade returns, was as follows for 5 years (in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	45,017	53,060	61,655	80,312	70,170
Exports from UK . .	28,518	20,185	17,675	20,210	21,555
Re-exports from UK .	116	62	53	143	145

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1964, 2,362 vessels of 14,897,854 NRT entered the Port of Basra; 672 vessels of 3,892,588 NRT were British.

Railways. The Iraqi state railway system consists of a metre-gauge line from Basra, at the head of the Persian Gulf, to Baghdad, 669.2 km. At Baghdad the line crosses the river Tigris by a combined road and rail bridge and then extends through Juloula (Qaraghan), which is 147.8 km from Baghdad on to Kirkuk 321.8 km, thence to the terminal station of Arbil 104.9 km. Khanaqin on the Iraqi-Iranian frontier is served by a branch line from Juloula (27.9 km). There is also a standard gauge (4 ft 8½ in.) line from Baghdad to Tel-Kotehek (528 km) on the Syrian frontier, following the right bank of the Tigris *via* Mosul; it links with the Syrian railway system at Tel-Kotehek, thus establishing a through service from the Persian Gulf of Turkey, Egypt and Europe. The total length of track open in 1961 was 2,019 km, including 349 km of sidings.

The Iraq Railways in 1964 completed the conversion of the Baghdad-Basra railway from metre to standard gauge with equipment and technical assistance provided by the Soviet Union.

Roads. About 4,550 miles of roads and tracks have been developed for vehicular traffic. The main surfaced roads are: (1) the road north from Baghdad *via* Kirkuk, Arbil and Mosul to a point near the Turkish frontier at Zakho, with branches from Kirkuk to the Kurdish province of Sulaimaniya, from Arbil to the Iranian frontier, and from Mosul to Sinjar; (2) about 350 miles of the main road west from Baghdad to the Jordan frontier; (3) the road east of Baghdad, which connects the road system of Iran near Khanaqin; and (4) the road south from Baghdad to Hilla and the holy city of Kerbela.

Vehicles registered in 1964 included 35,804 passenger cars, 14,446 taxis, 17,473 lorries, 6,498 buses.

Post. In 1964 there were 327 post and telegraph offices. Wireless telegraph services exist with UK, USA, UAR, Lebanon and Saudi Arabia, and wireless telephone services with UK, USA, Italy, UAR and USSR. Telephones, 31 March 1965, were estimated at 62,000, of which 31,952 were in Baghdad and 4,494 in Basra.

Aviation. Baghdad and Basra airports are served by BOAC, Lufthansa, Alitalia, Swissair, KLM, Middle East Air Lines, PANAM, Iraqi Airways, Iranian Airways, Misair, Air Liban and other companies. In 1964 there arrived by air 85,405 passengers, 1,449 metric tons of goods and mail; 85,446 passengers, 501 metric tons of goods and mail left Iraqi airports.

CURRENCY. The monetary unit is the *Iraqi dinar* (I.D.) = 1,000 *fls* = 5 *riyals* = 20 *dirhams* = £1 sterling. Silver alloy coins for 100 and 50 *fls* (*Dirham*) and 25 *fls* are in circulation, and other coins for 10, 5 and 1 *fls*. Notes are for ¼, ½ and 1 dinar, and for 5 and 10 dinars. The total currency in circulation in Sept. 1964 amounted to 101.4m. dinars. The currency was formerly controlled by an Iraqi Currency Board sitting in London, but was taken over by the National Bank of Iraq on 1 July 1949, which in 1956 was re-named the Central Bank of Iraq.

BANKING. The British Bank of the Middle East and the Eastern Bank and all other banks were nationalized on 14 July 1964.

In 1941 the Rafidain Bank, financed by the Iraqi Government, was instituted to carry out normal banking transactions with head office in Baghdad and branches in the chief towns and abroad, including London. In addition, there are 4 government banks which are authorized to issue

loans to companies and individuals: the Industrial Bank, the Agricultural Bank, the Estate Bank and the Mortgage Bank.

In Sept. 1964 post office savings amounted to 3,399,781 dinars held by 107,702 depositors.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is gradually being introduced and is mandatory for linear measures, but native weights and measures are still met with, the principal ones being: *Hogga* = 2·8 lb.; *man* = 56 lb.; *wazna* = 224 lb.; *tughar* = 4,480 lb.; *dhar* = 29·38 in. (27 in. in Aleppo); *meshara* or *donum* = 0·62 acre or 4 hectares.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iraq maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Austria, Belgium, China, Czechoslovakia, France, Ghana, Greece, India, Indonesia, Iran, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA. Iraq is also in diplomatic relations with Albania, Bulgaria, Ceylon, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, Guinea, Hungary, Mexico, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Thailand, Venezuela and Yugoslavia.

OF IRAQ IN GREAT BRITAIN (22 Queen's Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Maj.-Gen. Shukri Mahmoud Shukri.

Minister: Dr Mohammed Noori Kadhim.

Service Attaché: Maj. Aladin Al-Azzawi. *Commercial Attaché:* Mohamed Tahir Al-Saffar. *Financial Attaché:* Tariq Abdul Karim Wajdi. *Press Attaché:* Hazim T. Mushtak.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAQ

Ambassador: Sir Richard Beaumont, KCMG, OBE (accredited 27 Sept. 1965).

Counsellors: R. W. Bailey, CMG; A. H. Bireh, OBE (*Commercial*).

Service Attachés: Capt. H. H. Cook, RN (*Navy*), Col. J. F. White, MC (*Army*), Wing Cdr J. W. O. Morrison, AFC (*Air*).

First Secretaries: E. F. G. Maynard; A. G. L. Goshen, OBE, MC; S. L. Egerton; G. F. Hancock; H. St J. B. Armitage (*Commercial*); D. W. M. Pierotti (*Consul*); D. M. Harrison; R. L. Morris, OBE (*Labour*); J. Caines (*Civil Air*).

There is a consulate-general at Basra.

OF IRAQ IN THE USA (1801 P Street, NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Nasir Hani.

Counsellor: Usamah T. Kadry. *First Secretary:* Taha Hamid.

Armed Forces Attaché: Col. Mohammad T. Kashmoula. *Cultural Attaché:* Dr Khalil al Talib.

OF THE USA IN IRAQ

Ambassador: Robert C. Strong.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Enochs Duncan.

Heads of Sections: Grant V. McClanahan (*Political*); Rupert H. Prohme (*Economics*); Loe Lill (*Commercial*); Willard B. Devlin (*Consular*); Melville A. Sanderson (*Administrative*).

Service Attachés: Col. James M. Wilson (*Army*), Capt. Cornelius McCarthy (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Charles W. Rogers (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Basra.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Principal Bureau of Statistics, Ministry of Economics, Baghdad, publishes an annual *Statistical Abstract* (latest issue 1962) and a *Quarterly Bulletin of Statistics*. Foreign Trade statistics are published annually by the Ministry of Economics.

Iversen, C., *Report on Monetary Policy in Iraq*. Copenhagen, 1954

Langley, K. M., *The Industrialization of Iraq*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1961

Longrigg, S., and Stoakes, F., *Iraq*. London, 1959

Wirth, E., *Agrargeographie des Irak*. Hamburg, 1962

IRISH REPUBLIC

ÉIRE

HISTORY. In April 1916 an insurrection against British rule took place and a republic was proclaimed. The armed struggle was renewed in 1919 and continued until 1921. The independence of Ireland was reaffirmed in Jan. 1919 by the National Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*), elected in Dec. 1918.

In 1920 an Act was passed by the British Parliament, under which separate Parliaments were set up for 'Southern Ireland' (26 counties) and 'Northern Ireland' (6 counties). The Unionists of the 6 counties accepted this scheme, and a Northern Parliament was duly elected on 24 May 1921. The rest of Ireland, however, ignored the Act.

On 6 Dec. 1921 a treaty was signed between Great Britain and Ireland by which Ireland accepted dominion status subject to the right of Northern Ireland to opt out. This right was exercised, and the border between *Saorstát Éireann* (26 counties) and Northern Ireland (6 counties) was fixed in Dec. 1925 as the outcome of an agreement between Great Britain, the Irish Free State and Northern Ireland. The agreement was ratified by the three parliaments.

Subsequently the constitutional links between *Saorstát Éireann* and the UK were gradually removed by the *Dáil*. The remaining formal association with the British Commonwealth by virtue of the External Relations Act, 1936, was severed when the Republic of Ireland Act, 1948, came into operation on 18 April 1949.

National flag: Green, white, orange (vertical).

National anthem: The Soldier's Song (words by P. Kearney; tune by P. Heaney).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Irish Republic is a sovereign independent, democratic state. Its parliament exercises jurisdiction in 26 of the 32 counties of Ireland.

The first constitution of the Irish Free State came into operation on 6 Dec. 1922. Certain provisions which were regarded as contrary to the national sentiments were gradually removed by successive amendments, with the result that at the end of 1936 the text differed considerably from the original document. On 14 June 1937 a new constitution was approved by Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*) and enacted by a plebiscite on 1 July 1937.

This constitution came into operation on 29 Dec. 1937. Under it the name Ireland (Éire) was restored.

The constitution applies in theory to the whole of Ireland, but it provides that, pending the reintegration of the national territory, the laws enacted by the Parliament established by the constitution shall have the same area and extent of application as those of the Irish Free State.

The *Oireachtas* or National Parliament consists of the President of the Republic and two Houses, viz., a House of Representatives, called *Dáil Éireann*, and a Senate, called *Seanad Éireann*, consisting of 60 members. The *Dáil*, consisting of 144 members, is elected by adult suffrage. Of the 60 members of the Senate, 11 are nominated by the *Taoiseach* (Prime Minister), 6 are elected by the universities, and the remaining 43 are elected from 5 panels of candidates established on a vocational basis, representing the following public services and interests: (1) National language and culture, literature, art, education and such professional interests as may be defined by law for the purpose of this panel; (2) Agriculture and allied interests, and fisheries; (3) Labour, whether organized or unorganized; (4) Industry and commerce, including banking, finance, accountancy, engineering and architecture; (5) Public administration and social services, including voluntary social activities. The electing body is a college of about 900 members, comprising members of the *Dáil*, Senate, county boroughs and county councils.

A maximum period of 90 days is afforded to the Senate for the consideration or amendment of Bills sent to that House by the *Dáil*, but the Senate has no power to veto legislative proposals.

No amendment of the constitution can be effected except with the approval of the people given at a referendum.

Irish is the first official language; English is recognized as a second official language.

For further details of the Constitution see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, pp. 1123-24.

President of the Republic: Éamon de Valéra (installed on 25 June 1959).

The President holds office for 7 years. Remuneration £5,000 per annum. The office carries a pension of £1,200 per annum.

Former Presidents: Dr Douglas Hyde (1938-45); Seán T. O Ceallaigh (1945-59; 2 terms).

General elections were held on 7 April 1965: Fianna Fáil, 72 (1961 election, 70); Fine Gael, 47 (47); Labour Party, 22 (16); Clann na Poblachta, 1 (1); Clann na Talmhan, 0 (2); Independents, 2 (6); National Progressive Democrats, 0 (2).

There are no formal party divisions in the Senate.

The Fianna Fáil Government, formed on 21 April 1965, consists of the following members:

Taoiseach (Prime Minister): Seán F. Lemass.

Tánaiste (Deputy Prime Minister) and Minister for External Affairs: Proinsias Mac Aogáin (Frank Aiken).

Transport and Power: Erskine H. Childers.

Finance: Seán Ó Loinsigh (John Lynch).

Local Government: Niall Bléine (Neil T. Blaney).

Social Welfare: Caoimhgin Ó Beoláin (Kevin Boland).

Lands and Gaeltacht: Mícheál Ó Móráin (Michael Moran).

Defence: Mícheál Hilliard (Michael Hilliard).

Industry and Commerce: An Dr Pádraig Ó hÍrighile (Dr Patriek J. Hillery).

Agriculture and Fisheries: Cathal Ó hEochaidh (Charles Haughey).

Justice: Brian Ó Luineacháin (Brian Lenihan).

Posts and Telegraphs: Seosamh Ó Braonáin (Joseph Brennan).

Health: Donnchadh Ó Máille (Donogh O'Malley).

Education: Seoirse Ó Colla (George Colley).

Attorney-General (not in the Cabinet): Colm Condún, A.S. (Colm Condon, S.C.).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. There are 27 administrative counties and 4 county boroughs governed by councils which are elected quinquennially. The county councils administer county affairs generally, can hold property, levy rates and borrow money. The county borough council possesses, with certain exceptions, the powers of a county council.

The administrative counties include the urban county districts, which are urban areas that have been constituted sanitary districts. Each such district is governed by an elected council that administers the Acts relating to sanitary services, housing, urban roads, etc., and is the sole rating authority within its area. There are 56 urban sanitary districts and 28 towns constituted under the Towns Improvement (Ireland) Act, 1854, which are not urban sanitary districts. These towns have elected town commissioners who exercise certain minor powers.

The county and county borough councils, the urban district councils and other elective bodies have a system of government which combines an elected council with a manager. The manager for a county is, by virtue of his office, the manager for every elective body in the county. These councils have certain specified functions, including the making of a rate, raising loans and making bye-laws. All functions formerly exercised by the councils other than those now specifically reserved by law are exercised by the manager, a paid official, who has control over all officers, and whose removal from office is, like theirs, subject to the sanction of the central authority.

Elected members of local authorities are not paid, but provision is made for payment of travelling expenses and subsistence allowances.

Elections to county and county borough councils, urban district councils and town commissioners are held according to the principle of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote. A person who is of full age and not subject to any legal disability is entitled to be registered once in each electoral area as a local-government elector at the place of ordinary residence on a qualifying date or in respect of lands or premises occupied as owner or tenant during a qualifying period. Women are eligible for election as members of all local-government bodies in the same manner and on the same conditions as men.

A central body called the Local Appointments Commission is charged with the duty of selecting suitable persons to be appointed by local authorities to chief executive offices, professional offices and other prescribed offices. Where a prescribed office is not being filled by promotion, the local authority must request the Commissioners to recommend to them a suitable person. The Commissioners normally select persons for appointment by the machinery of selection boards.

A scheme of combined purchasing has been established in order to enable local authorities to obtain commodities of standard quality at the lowest possible price. Official contractors are appointed annually by the Minister

for Local Government on the recommendation of an Advisory Committee.

AREA AND POPULATION.

Counties and county boroughs	Area in sq. miles ¹	Census population, April 1961		
		Males	Females	Total
<i>Province of Leinster</i>				
Carlow	346	17,360	15,982	33,342
Dublin County ²	356	335,004	383,328	718,332
Dublin City ³	45	249,055	288,393	537,448
Conurbation . . . . .	..	27,892	29,948	57,840
Dun Laoghaire Borough ³ . . . . .	..	20,980	26,812	47,792
Conurbation . . . . .	..	9,915	10,394	20,309
Kildare	654	34,068	30,352	64,420
Kilkenny	796	32,252	29,416	61,668
Laoighis	664	23,989	21,080	45,069
Longford	403	16,133	14,510	30,643
Louth	317	33,627	33,751	67,378
Meath	903	33,826	31,296	65,122
Offaly	771	27,188	24,345	51,533
Westmeath	680	27,183	25,678	52,861
Wexford	908	42,128	41,180	83,308
Wicklow	782	29,150	29,323	58,473
Total of Leinster	7,580	651,908	680,241	1,332,149
<i>Province of Munster</i>				
Clare	1,231	38,904	34,798	73,702
Cork County ²	2,880	164,708	165,735	330,443
Cork City ³	5	36,500	41,480	77,980
Conurbation . . . . .	..	17,750	19,959	37,709
Kerry	1,815	60,838	55,620	116,458
Limerick County ²	1,037	67,173	66,166	133,339
Limerick City ³	7	24,134	26,652	50,786
Conurbation . . . . .	..	373	573	946
Tipperary	1,643	64,141	59,681	123,822
Waterford County ²	709	35,528	35,911	71,439
Waterford City ⁴	3	13,163	15,053	28,216
Total of Munster	9,315	431,292	417,911	849,203
<i>Province of Connacht</i>				
Galway	2,293	78,993	70,894	149,887
Leitrim	589	18,031	15,439	33,470
Mayo	2,084	63,844	59,486	123,330
Roscommon	951	31,477	27,740	59,217
Sligo	694	27,638	25,923	53,561
Total of Connacht	6,611	219,983	199,482	419,465
<i>Province of Ulster (part of)</i>				
Cavan	730	30,277	26,317	56,594
Donegal	1,865	58,501	55,341	113,842
Monaghan	499	24,588	22,500	47,088
Total of Ulster (part of)	3,094	113,366	104,158	217,524
Total	26,600 ⁵	1,416,549	1,401,792	2,818,341

¹ Exclusive of certain rivers, lakes and tideways.

² Including the City.

³ Population within legally defined boundary.

⁴ Has no suburbs or environs.

⁵ 68,893 sq. km.

The population has declined since 1841, when the 26 counties had 6,528,799 inhabitants; there were 3,221,823 in 1901; 3,096,000 in 1921; 2,968,420 in 1936; 2,955,107 in 1946; 2,898,264 in 1956; 2,818,341 in 1961.

VITAL STATISTICS for 4 calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Deaths		Births	Marriages	Deaths
1961	59,825	15,329	34,763	1963	63,246	15,556	33,795
1962	61,782	15,627	33,838	1964	64,070	16,128	32,630

Passenger movements by sea were, in 1964, outward, 765,158, inward, 751,650; in 1963, outward, 710,401, inward, 699,226.

RELIGION. According to the census of population taken in 1961 the principal religious professions were as follows:

	Leinster	Munster	Connacht	Ulster (part of)	Total
Roman Catholics . . .	1,246,904	826,618	411,312	188,639	2,673,473
Church of Ireland . . .	64,367	17,743	6,653	15,253	104,016
Presbyterians . . .	5,936	753	459	11,805	18,953
Methodists . . .	3,875	1,484	264	1,053	6,676
Other denominations . .	11,067	2,605	777	774	15,223

EDUCATION. *Elementary.* Elementary education is free and is given in 4,848 national schools. The average daily enrolment of pupils in 1963-64 was 487,178; the percentage average daily attendance, 89.2; the number of teachers of all classes, 14,297. There are 6 state-aided training colleges.

The estimated state expenditure on elementary education for 1964-65 is £14,699,200, excluding the cost of administration.

Since 1922 the Irish language has been part of the curriculum in all schools subsidized by the Government. In 144 national schools in the English-speaking areas, Irish is the medium of instruction in all subjects except English itself. The number of children whose home language is Irish is less than 10,000.

Secondary. The secondary schools are under private control and are conducted in many cases by religious orders; all schools receiving grants from the State are open to inspection by inspectors of the Department of Education. The number of recognized secondary schools during the school year 1964-65 was 573, and the number of pupils between the ages of 12 and 20 years in attendance was 92,939. Estimated total state expenditure for 1964-65 is £5,188,800, excluding the cost of administration.

Continuation and Technical. Vocational schools and temporary centres are controlled by the local Vocational Education Committees, and are maintained partly by the rates and partly by state grants. The estimated state expenditure for 1965-66 is £3,478,500, excluding the cost of administration, and the expenditure from the local rates, £1,316,209.

Agricultural. Full-time instruction in agriculture is provided for all sections of the farming community. There are 2 state agricultural schools for young men, administered by the Department of Agriculture and Fisheries, and 6 private state-aided agricultural colleges, at each of which a one-year course in agriculture is given. Scholarships tenable at these institutions, all of which are residential, are awarded by the County Committees of Agriculture. Short courses in agriculture are provided at a state residential school. The County Committees also conduct winter classes in agriculture and horticulture at local centres. A more comprehensive course is provided in winter farm schools, which are intended, in general, for persons of not less than 18 years of age who are engaged in farming.

For young women a one-year course is provided, mainly in dairying, poultry-keeping and domestic economy subjects at 12 state-aided residential

schools and one of the agricultural colleges. The County Committees of Agriculture award scholarships tenable at these institutions. Classes in poultry-keeping, butter-making and cheese-making are also organized at rural centres by County Committees of Agriculture. More advanced training is provided at the Munster Institute, Cork, a residential school administered by the Department of Agriculture and Fisheries. Courses in horticulture are provided at the National Botanic Gardens, Dublin, and at one of the state-aided agricultural colleges. Rural science (including practical gardening and surveying) is taught in some 100 day vocational schools throughout the country.

Instruction of University status is provided by the University Colleges at Dublin, Galway and Cork, and at Trinity College, Dublin.

Education in veterinary medicine and surgery is provided at the Veterinary College, Dublin.

University Education is given at the University of Dublin (Trinity College), founded in 1591, and at the National University of Ireland, founded in Dublin in 1909. The latter has 3 constituent colleges, namely, the University Colleges of Dublin, Galway and Cork, and a recognized college at St Patrick's, Maynooth. Statistics for the academic year 1963-64:

Universities	Professors, etc.	Students
Trinity College, Dublin	262	3,154
University College, Cork	213	2,089
" " Galway	122	1,583
" " Dublin	449	6,926
St Patrick's College, Maynooth	45	572
Total	1,091	14,324

Cinemas (1961). There were 183 cinemas, with a seating capacity of about 152,000.

Newspapers (1964). There are 7 daily newspapers (all in English) with a combined circulation of 696,248; 5 of them are published in Dublin (circulation, 613,739).

SOCIAL WELFARE. Social-welfare services concerned primarily with income maintenance are under the general control of the Minister for Social Welfare. The services administered by the Department of Social Welfare are divided into Insurance and Assistance schemes.

Insurance Services. Non-manual employees earning up to £1,200 a year and all manual employees irrespective of their earnings are compulsorily insured from age 16 to 70 years and pay weekly contributions. (The insured population is approximately 712,000.) Subject to appropriate statutory conditions (but without regard to the recipients' means) the following insurance benefits are available: Disability benefit, unemployment benefit, widow's pension, orphan's allowance, marriage benefit, maternity benefit, treatment benefit and old-age pension. The cost of these benefits is borne by a Social Insurance Fund, which is maintained on a tripartite basis by (approximately equal) contributions from employers and employees, supplemented by a state grant sufficient to keep the Fund in equilibrium.

Assistance Services. Children's allowances are payable without a means test in respect of each child under 16 years of age normally residing with the claimant. The following Assistance services are subject to means and, sometimes, residence tests: Non-contributory widows' and orphans' pen-

sions to the survivors of persons whose lack of insurance (or inadequate insurance record) precludes payment of contributory pensions; old age pensions payable at age 70 to persons not entitled to insurance pensions; blind pensions (under the same general conditions as apply to old age pensions) payable at age 21; unemployment assistance payable during unemployment to persons not entitled to receive unemployment benefit. A person unable to provide the necessities of life for himself is eligible for public assistance; failing assistance in an institution, such a person must be given home assistance, generally in the form of a cash payment on a weekly basis, but, in particular cases, in kind.

HEALTH SERVICES. Persons in the lower income group (those who are unable to provide medical services from their own resources, and their dependants) are entitled to free general medical practitioner attention, including any medicines or appliances that may be necessary, free hospital and specialist treatment, free maternity care and infant-welfare services, free dental, ophthalmic and aural treatment and appliances, and free mental-hospital treatment. Persons in the middle income group (*i.e.*, those outside the lower income group in the categories made up of insured workers, persons whose yearly means are less than £800, farmers with a rateable valuation of £50 or less, and dependants of such persons) are entitled to hospital (including mental hospital) treatment at a charge not exceeding 10s. a day, specialist treatment (with a small charge for out-patients) and free maternity care and infant-welfare services. Hospital treatment for tuberculosis and certain other infectious diseases is provided free of charge to all classes of the community. Pupils of national (elementary) schools are provided with a free school health-examination service and are also eligible for free hospital and specialist treatment and free dental, ophthalmic and aural services for defects discovered at school health examinations. A free child-welfare clinic service for children under 6 years of age is available in many urban areas. All these services are provided by local health authorities under the direction and control of the Minister for Health. The local health authorities are generally the County Councils, but the Dublin, Cork, Limerick and Waterford health authorities provide the services in both the city and county areas in each case.

JUSTICE. The Constitution provides that justice shall be administered in public in Courts established by law by Judges appointed by the President on the advice of the Government. The jurisdiction and organization of the Courts are dealt with in the Courts (Establishment and Constitution) and the Courts (Supplemental Provisions) Acts, 1961. These Courts consist of Courts of First Instance and a Court of Final Appeal, called the Supreme Court. The Courts of First Instance are the High Court with full original jurisdiction and the Circuit and the District Courts with local and limited jurisdiction. A Judge may not be removed from office except for stated misbehaviour or incapacity and then only on resolutions passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas*. Judges of the Supreme, High and Circuit Court are appointed from among practising barristers. Judges of the District Court (called District Justices) may be appointed from among practising barristers or practising solicitors.

The Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the High Court) and 4 ordinary judges, has appellate jurisdiction from all decisions of the High Court and, on questions of law, from all decisions of the Circuit Court in Workmen's Compensation cases.

The President may, after consultation with the Council of State, refer a Bill, which has been passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas*, to the Supreme Court for a decision on the question as to whether such Bill or any provision or provisions thereof is or are repugnant to the Constitution.

The High Court, which consists of a President (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the Supreme Court) and 6 ordinary judges, has full original jurisdiction in and power to determine all matters and questions, whether of law or fact, civil or criminal. In all cases in which questions arise touching the validity of any law having regard to the provisions of the Constitution, the High Court alone exercises original jurisdiction. The High Court on Circuit acts as an appeal court from the Circuit Court.

The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of the Chief Justice or an ordinary Judge of the Supreme Court, together with either 2 ordinary judges of the High Court or the President and one ordinary judge of the High Court. It deals with appeals by persons convicted on indictment where the appellant obtains a certificate from the trial judge that the case is a fit one for appeal, or, in case such certificate is refused, where the court itself, on appeal from such refusal, grants leave of appeal. The appeal is heard and determined by the Court of Criminal Appeal on the report of the official stenographer present at the trial, with power to the court to hear further evidence or to refer any matter back for report by the trial judge. The decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal is final, unless that court or the Attorney-General certifies that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, so that an appeal should be taken to the Supreme Court.

The Central Criminal Court consists of a Judge or judges of the High Court, nominated by the President of the High Court. At the President's direction, 2 or more judges may sit together as a court for a particular case. The Court sits at such times and in such places as the President of the High Court may direct, and tries criminal cases which are outside the jurisdiction of the Circuit Court or which may be sent forward to it for trial from the Circuit Court on the application of the Attorney-General or the accused person. The Central Criminal Court invariably sits in Dublin.

The country is divided into a number of circuits for the purposes of the Circuit Court. The President of the Circuit Court is *ex officio* an additional judge of the High Court. The jurisdiction of the court in civil proceedings is limited to £600 in contract and tort, £1,000 in actions founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, and £2,000 in equity (including probate and administration), save by consent of the parties, in which event the jurisdiction is unlimited. In criminal matters it has jurisdiction in all cases except murder, treason, piracy and allied offences. The Circuit Court acts as an appeal court from the District Court.

The District Court has a summary jurisdiction in a large number of criminal cases where the offence is not of a serious nature. In civil matters the Court has jurisdiction in contract and tort (except slander, libel, criminal conversation, seduction, slander of title, malicious prosecution and false imprisonment) where the claim does not exceed £50; in proceedings founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, the jurisdiction is £100.

All criminal cases, except those of a minor nature, are tried by a judge and a jury of 12. Juries are also used in very many civil cases. In a criminal case the jury must be unanimous in reaching a verdict, but in a civil case the agreement of 9 members is sufficient.

FINANCE. Receipts and expenditures (in £1,000) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

<i>Receipts</i>	1964-65	1965-66
	Actual	Estimated
Customs	55,743	60,138
Income, profit and sur-taxes	56,274	63,900
Excise	42,863	49,772
Post Office	14,900	16,200
Stamp duties	3,870	4,000
Estate, etc., duties	4,442	4,500
Motor vehicle duties	8,801	9,400
Turnover tax	13,417	14,500
Total (all items included)	219,045	242,810
<i>Expenditure</i>		
Agriculture	32,248	35,912
Education	26,237	28,104
Social welfare	35,064	38,774
Debt service	42,848	47,633
Post Office	13,449	13,866
Police	6,476	6,667
Army	11,396	11,522
Superannuation	8,299	9,390
Health Services	14,232	15,225
Total (all items included)	223,114	242,810

Expenditure on other items, to be defrayed from borrowing in 1964-65 was £30,349,000 and the estimate for 1965-66 is £33·62m.

On 31 March 1965 the liabilities totalled £704,221,487.

The assets on the same date were: Electricity scheme, £60·02m.; local loans fund, £130,885,969; purchase of creameries, £1,419,400; turf development, £19,309,000; national loan sinking funds, £27·77m.; shares in companies established under state auspices (sugar, industrial credit, agricultural credit, industrial alcohol, national stud, air transport, shipping, insurance, etc.), £60m.; exchequer balance, £706,000; national development fund (winding-up account), £416,000; other assets, £66,198,000; total, £366,724,000.

DEFENCE. Under the direction of the President, and subject to the Defence Act, 1954, the military command of the Defence Forces is exercisable by the Government through the Minister for Defence. He is aided by a Council of Defence consisting of the Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister, the Secretary of the Department of Defence, the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General.

Establishments provide for a Permanent Defence Force of approximately 13,000 all ranks, including the Air Corps and the Naval Service. The Defence estimates for the year ending 31 March 1966 provide for approximately 26,000 all ranks of the Reserve Defence Force. Recruitment is on a voluntary basis. Minimum term of enlistment for the Army is 3 years in the Permanent Defence Force with, in most cases, 9 years in the Reserve Defence Force. For the Naval Service, enlistment is for 4 or 6 years in the Permanent Defence Force and 6 years in the Reserve Defence Force.

The Naval Service has 3 ex-British 'Flower' class corvettes and 3 small tenders.

The Air Corps has a small number of Chipmunk and Provost piston-engined trainers, Vampire jet fighter-trainers and Dove transports. A helicopter rescue unit has 3 French-built Alouette IIIs. Total strength is about 30 aircraft and 600 all ranks.

The Defence Estimates for the year ending 31 March 1965 provide for an expenditure of £9,515,500.

From July 1960 to June 1964 Irish troops formed part of the United Nations Force in the Congo, which from Jan. 1961 to March 1962 was under an Irish commander. Since April 1964 an Irish contingent has formed part of the UN force in Cyprus; 9 officers are serving with the truce supervision organization in Palestine; 12 officers are serving with the UN India-Pakistan observation mission in Kashmir.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. General distribution of surface (in acres) in 1964: Crops and pasture, 11,517,000; other land, including grazed mountain, 5,506,700; total, 17,023,700.

Area (statute acres) under principal crops, with estimated yield (in tons), calculated from sample return (60%):

Crops	Area			Produce		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Wheat . . .	314,000	232,700	214,400	432,000	295,900	267,300
Oats . . .	346,000	331,700	288,600	390,100	362,500	307,700
Barley . . .	405,700	429,000	453,800	593,600	579,600	542,100
Rye . . .	2,000	1,900	2,100	1,100	1,300	1,300
Potatoes . .	209,200	204,900	182,300	2,083,700	1,938,300	1,501,800
Turnips . .	97,400	97,400	98,600	2,117,000	2,092,200	2,072,000
Mangels . .	49,100	46,300	40,600	1,141,500	1,016,400	925,400
Sugar beet .	78,100	88,300	79,800	916,300	937,014	879,300
Hay . . .	1,831,300	1,898,700	1,912,100	3,642,700	4,248,500	4,284,000

Agricultural output for the year 1964 was valued at £230,364,000.

Livestock at 1 June 1964: Cattle, 4·96m.; sheep, 4,949,600; pigs, 1,108,000; horses, 180,300; poultry, 11·63m.

Forestry. The total area of state forests was 405,054 acres in 1964.

Fisheries. The number of vessels and men engaged in fishing in 1964 were: 585 motor, 1,246 boats propelled by outboard engines, sails and oars; men 5,491. The quantities and values of fish landed during 1964 were: Demersal fish, 267,155 cwt, value £876,310; pelagic fish, 220,716 cwt, value £208,132; shell-fish, value £420,114. Total value, £1,504,556.

Industry. The census of industrial production for 1963 gives the following details of the values (in £) of gross and net output for the principal manufacturing industries. The figures for net output are those of gross output minus cost of materials, including fuel, light and power.

	Gross output	Net output
Tobacco . . .	45,868,523	4,522,461
Creamery butter, cheese, condensed milk, chocolate crumb, ice-cream and other edible milk products . . .	46,579,290	5,056,347
Grain milling and animal feeding stuffs . . .	36,253,544	5,843,277
Bacon factories . . .	31,444,594	4,250,351
Assembly construction and repair of mechanically propelled road and land vehicles . . .	29,181,183	7,001,572
Manufacture and refining of sugar and manufacture of cocoa, chocolate and sugar confectionery . . .	23,998,481	7,221,659
Bread, biscuit and flour confectionery . . .	22,334,480	8,780,588
Slaughtering, preparation and preserving of meat other than by bacon factories . . .	27,002,016	3,775,417
Brewing . . .	18,195,759	13,180,439
Metal trades (excluding machinery and transport equipment) . .	21,362,208	9,216,032
Woollen and worsted (excluding clothing) . . .	16,929,875	5,145,261
Printing, publishing and allied trades . . .	16,158,810	9,998,600
Manufacture of paper and paper products . . .	13,664,182	5,426,087
Manufacture of electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances .	17,642,315	6,518,164
Hosiery . . .	12,546,885	5,459,617

	Gross output	Net output
Boot and shoe (wholesale factories)	9,419,875	4,692,317
Clothing (wholesale factories), women's and girls' readymade clothing (other than hosiery)	10,114,276	4,513,694
Structural clay products, asbestos goods, plaster, gypsum and concrete products, slate, dressed stone and cement	10,689,898	5,810,564
Linen and cotton spinning, weaving and manufactures	8,423,972	3,194,279
Fertilizers	10,233,777	3,152,531
Jute, canvas, rayon, nylon, cordage and miscellaneous textile manufactures	9,870,582	3,334,897
Oils, paints, inks and polishes	7,037,430	2,239,900
Pellmongery, tanning and dressing of leather	7,131,917	2,243,833
Clothing (wholesale factories), men's and boys' readymade suits, overcoats, hats and caps	6,856,452	3,103,387
Manufacture and assembly of machinery except electrical equipment	6,551,094	2,309,925
Manufactures of wood and cork except furniture	6,940,800	2,853,084
Canning of fruit and vegetables and manufacture of preserves, jams, jellies, etc.	7,486,959	2,796,063
Manufacture of furniture and fixtures: brushes and brooms	6,062,236	2,996,734
Chemicals and drugs	5,055,266	2,763,908
Glass and glassware, pottery, china and earthenware	4,257,287	2,872,304
Aerated and mineral waters	3,080,232	2,055,510
Clothing (wholesale factories) shirtmaking	2,877,243	1,082,740
Margarine, compound cooking fats and butter blending	2,536,817	794,716
Manufacture of railroad equipment	2,280,594	1,653,734
Malting	2,321,018	873,363
Ship- and boatbuilding and repairing	5,246,033	1,083,049
Soaps, detergents and candles	2,096,835	844,975
Manufacture of made-up textile goods except apparel	2,031,287	508,620
Miscellaneous food preparations including canning and preserving of fish	1,766,646	596,345
Distilling	1,602,464	932,132
Assembly, construction and repair of vehicles other than mechanically propelled road and land vehicles	2,257,275	1,231,955
Clothing (wholesale factories) miscellaneous articles of apparel	1,468,676	717,100
Manufacture of leather and leather substitutes, except footwear and other wearing apparel	1,094,110	515,404
Total (including all other industries) ¹	558,302,891	173,548,311

¹ Revised figures for 1962: 517,391,194 (gross), 159,863,676 (net).

Tourism. Estimated number of visits by foreigners (including cross-border movement) in 1964 was 11,497,000; they spent an estimated £58.8m.

COMMERCE. Value of imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and goods transhipped under bond) for calendar years (in £):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports	226,228,389	261,402,920	273,424,195	306,899,972	347,820,939
Exports	147,831,036	175,212,489	168,920,081	191,450,239	217,625,295
Re-exports	4,871,978	5,260,632	5,470,271	4,598,519	4,960,507

The values of the chief trading classes (exclusive of parcel post and temporary transactions) are shown in the following table (in £):

Class	Imports		Domestic exports	
	1963	1964	1963	1964
Live animals	15,608,553	17,348,521	52,756,730	66,656,853
Food, drink and tobacco	44,893,684	46,536,407	72,092,773	72,879,702
Other raw materials and manufactured goods	228,798,899	267,367,481	55,506,668	67,315,790

Distribution of trade, by principal countries of origin in the case of imports and destination in the case of exports (in £):

Country	Imports		Domestic exports	
	1963	1964	1963	1964
Argentina	2,151,702	1,830,472	51	86,964
Australia	4,877,632	3,708,893	164,427	278,654
Barbados	462,015	1,511,722	60,452	83,958
Belgium and Luxembourg	5,896,910	7,923,042	1,321,846	3,547,359
Canada	7,353,470	7,624,878	3,158,182	1,690,491
Canary Islands	852,823	1,053,960	284,093	395,379
Denmark	3,035,637	2,638,757	192,532	326,291
Nigeria	1,037,809	1,393,199	242,569	284,489
Finland	4,827,882	5,340,203	101,794	143,008
France	7,434,141	7,462,457	2,863,933	4,296,081
Germany (Dem. Republic)	888,138	1,379,411	214,518	377,044
Germany (Federal Republic)	20,176,208	23,828,607	5,649,140	8,833,392
Great Britain	141,801,517	160,452,857	110,007,132	128,417,776
India	4,447,581	2,691,314	22,704	114,759
Iran	727,959	5,760,660	16,706	15,127
Iraq	9,285,566	4,645,373	26,589	49,407
Italy	3,583,831	4,199,523	2,579,790	3,517,824
Japan	3,620,444	4,596,918	327,511	520,447
Morocco	1,432,468	1,516,925	9,383	191,820
Netherlands	10,056,540	10,787,083	1,966,658	4,887,501
New Zealand	1,000,519	1,162,658	149,150	97,711
Northern Ireland	14,272,111	16,048,645	28,443,471	28,110,009
Norway	946,225	1,430,227	617,455	472,101
Pakistan	769,754	972,992	348,514	243,965
Poland	1,739,798	1,588,268	290,805	348,641
Saudi Arabia	1,497,980	2,027,978	19,061	21,866
South Africa, Republic of	935,685	1,096,572	172,599	197,107
Spain	1,288,199	1,675,550	507,708	816,439
Sweden	4,597,703	5,984,174	527,359	856,693
Switzerland	2,787,376	2,040,195	738,336	1,122,050
USA	18,380,941	26,826,836	13,877,985	9,949,143

An Anglo-Irish free-trade agreement to remove progressively all duties between July 1966 and July 1975 was signed in London on 14 Dec. 1965.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	145,751	138,845	151,831	179,042	170,334
Exports from UK	133,127	135,006	148,960	165,523	175,713
Re-exports from UK	6,420	6,944	7,692	9,266	9,901

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The principal ports are Cobh, Cork, Drogheda, Dublin, Dundalk, Dun Laoghaire, Galway, Limerick, Rosslare, Waterford and Whitegate. Net tonnage of vessels in the foreign trade during 1964: Entered, 11,330, of 11,040,808 net tons; cleared, 11,309, of 11,137,467 net tons.

Inland waterways. There are 309 miles open for navigation including the Grand Canal (156 miles), the Shannon navigation (123 miles) and the Barrow navigation (30 miles). The traffic carried during 1964 was nil.

Roads. At 31 March 1964 there were 52,288 miles of public roads, consisting of 9,880 miles of main roads (important through routes), 41,253 miles of country roads (rural roads of more local importance) and 1,155 miles of county borough and urban roads (urban roads of more local importance).

Number of licensed motor vehicles in 1964: Private cars, 254,494; public-service vehicles, 4,988; commercial goods vehicles, 46,626; agricultural tractors, 49,890; motor cycles, 52,173.

The total number of miles run by road motor passenger vehicles of the omnibus type during 1964 was 51,418,216. Passengers carried numbered 307,195,478 and the gross receipts from passengers were £8,317,502.

Railways. The total length of road, first track, of railways open for traffic at 31 March 1964 was 1,458 miles, all standard gauge (5 ft 3 in.).

Córas Iompair Éireann, the national transport undertaking, operates all rail services in the State.

Railway statistics for years ending 31 March		1963	1964
Passengers (no.)	.	9,832,739	9,846,173
Miles run by coaching trains	.	5,048,099	4,672,665
Merchandise and mineral traffic conveyed (tons)	.	2,462,296	2,471,047
Livestock conveyed (no.)	.	387,871	379,267
Miles run by freight trains	.	2,747,576	2,690,339
Receipts (£)	.	8,784,184	8,898,862
Expenditure (£)	.	10,146,104	9,803,631

The Great Northern Railway Act, 1958, and the Transport (Northern Ireland) Act, 1958, provided for the merger, on 1 Oct. 1958, of the Great Northern Railway Board's undertaking in the Irish Republic with CIE and of the undertaking in Northern Ireland with the Ulster Transport Authority.

Post (1964). Number of post offices, 2,267; telegraph offices, 1,423; telephone subscribers, 145,986; public telephones, 3,190; telephone exchanges, 1,139.

Radio and television broadcasting is operated by Radio Éireann, a statutory public body appointed by the Minister for Posts and Telegraphs under the Broadcasting Authority Act, 1960. In June 1965 there were 282,044 holders of receiving licences (radio and television) and 269,924 holders of receiving licences (wireless only).

Aviation. During the year ended 31 March 1965 Aer Lingus-Irish International Airlines carried 1,008,307 passengers, 35,154,000 lb. of cargo and 4·27m. lb. of mail on its European services and 130,877 passengers, 4,808,000 lb. of cargo and 192,000 lb. of mail on its transatlantic services.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The unit of currency is the Irish *pound*, which has the same value as the £ sterling. The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing legal-tender notes; token coinage is issued by the Minister for Finance through the Bank. The Central Bank, which was established as from 1 Feb. 1943, in accordance with the Central Bank Act, 1942, replaced the Currency Commission, which was set up under the Currency Act, 1927, and had been responsible *inter alia* for the regulation of the note issue. In addition to the powers and functions of the Currency Commission the Central Bank has the power of receiving deposits from banks and public authorities, of rediscounting Exchequer bills and bills of exchange, of making advances to banks against such bills or against Government securities, of fixing and publishing rates of interest for rediscounting bills, of buying and selling certain Government securities and securities of any international bank or financial institution formed wholly or mainly by governments. The Bank also collects and publishes information relating to monetary and credit problems. The capital of the Bank is £40,000, of which £24,000 has been paid up and is held by the Minister for Finance.

The Board of Directors of the Central Bank consists of a Governor, appointed by the President of the Republic on the advice of the Government, and 8 directors, all appointed by the Minister for Finance, 5 direct and 3 from a panel selected by the Associated Banks (the term applied to the 8 shareholding banks associated with the former Currency Commission).

The report of the Central Bank for 1964-65 shows that the volume of the legal-tender note issue was £106,633,632 on 31 March 1965 and £114,644,907 on 10 Dec. 1964. Total notes and coins in circulation in March 1965 amounted to £113,349,034.

The aggregate withdrawals of Bank of England notes through the Central Bank and the Commercial Banks for repatriation in 1964-65 amounted to £34,021,145.

There are 8 commercial banks associated with the Central Bank: The Bank of Ireland, the Hibernian Bank, the Munster and Leinster Bank, the Provincial Bank of Ireland, the Royal Bank of Ireland, the Ulster Bank, the Northern Bank and the National Bank.

In the June quarter of 1965 the commercial banks had total liabilities and assets balancing at £713,398,000, including £640,297,000 current deposit and other accounts, £385,407,000 loans and advances, and £130.74m. government investments.

The post office savings bank has approximately 1,383,000 accounts and the amount due at 31 Dec. 1964 was £107,451,000. The Trustee Savings Banks had 113,000 accounts at 20 Nov. 1964 and the amount due was £19,583,000.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Irish Republic maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, India, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK, USA and Vatican.

OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN (17 Grosvenor Place, SW1)

Ambassador: John G. Molloy (accredited 8 May 1964).

Counsellors: P. J. G. Keating; M. J. Quinn, H. G. Foster (*Economic*).
First Secretary: A. O'Rourke.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE IRISH REPUBLIC

Ambassador: Sir Geofroy Tory, KCMG.

OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC IN THE USA (2234 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: William P. Fay.

Counsellors: Patrick F. Power; Dr Stephen McDonogh (*Agriculture*).

First Secretary: Noel Dorr.

OF THE USA IN THE IRISH REPUBLIC

Ambassador: Raymond R. Guest.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Robert P. Chalker (*Consul-General*). *Heads of Sections:* Irving G. Cheslaw (*Political*); Roland A. Berardo (*Economic*); Kiyonao Okami (*Consular*); Jack G. Wood (*Administrative*). *Army Attaché:* Col. Bradford Butler.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistics Office (Earlsford Terrace, Dublin, 2) was established in June 1949, and is attached to the Department of the Taoiseach; *Director:* M. D. McCarthy, M.A., Ph.D.

The Central Statistics Office took over the work carried out since 1922 by the Statistics Branch, Department of Industry and Commerce, which in turn had continued the statistical

work carried out by the Department of Agriculture and Technical Instruction (since 1900) and by the Irish Department of the Ministry of Labour, London (since 1919). Vital statistics from 1864, annual agricultural statistics prior to 1900 and decennial census of population were compiled by the Registrar-General for Ireland. The population censuses were carried out in 1926, 1936 and 1946 by the Statistics Branch of the Department of Industry and Commerce and are now the responsibility of the Central Statistics Office, which has also, as from July 1950, taken over from the Registrar-General the compilation of Vital Statistics. The Statistics Act 1926 confers wide powers for the collection, compilation and publication of statistics. Other Acts under which statistics are collected are Workmen's Compensation Act, Merchant Shipping Act, Customs Consolidation Act and Road Transport Act.

Principal publications of the Central Statistics Office are *National Income and Expenditure* (annually), *Statistical Abstract* (annually), *Census of Population Reports*, *Census of Industrial Production Reports*, *Trade and Shipping Statistics* (annually and monthly), *Trend of Employment and Unemployment* (annually), *Reports on Vital Statistics* (annually), *Irish Statistical Bulletin* (quarterly).

- Official Report on Dáil Éireann Debates*. Stationery Office, Dublin
- Beckett, J. C., *A Short History of Ireland*. Rev. ed. London, 1958
- Carty, J., *Bibliography of Irish History 1870-1921*. 2 vols. Dublin, 1936-40.—*Ireland, a documentary record, 1607-1921*. 3 vols. Dublin, 1949-50
- Charlesworth, J. K., *The Geology of Ireland*. Edinburgh, 1953
- De Bhaldraithe, T., *English-Irish Dictionary*. Dublin, 1959
- Eager, A. R., *Guide to Irish bibliographical materials*. London, 1964
- Freeman, T. W., *Ireland, a general and regional geography*. 2nd ed. London, 1960
- Gallagher, F., *The Indivisible Island*. London, 1957
- Gwynn, D., *The History of Partition, 1912-25*. Dublin, 1950
- Harvey, J., *Dublin, a study in environment*. London, 1949
- Hayden, M., and Moonan, G., *A Short History of the Irish People*. 2 vols. Dublin, 1960
- Hogan, J., *Election and Representation*. Oxford, 1945
- Johnston, T. J., and others, *A History of the Church of Ireland*. Dublin, 1954
- King, F. O. (ed.), *Public Administration in Ireland*. 3 vols. Dublin, 1949
- Macardle, Dorothy, *The Irish Republic: A Documented Chronicle of the Anglo-Irish Conflict and the Partitioning of Ireland, with a Detailed Account of the Period 1916-23*. 4th ed. Dublin, 1951
- McDunphy, Michael, *The President of Ireland: His Powers, Functions and Duties*. Dublin, 1945
- MacManus, M. J., *Éamon de Valéra: A Biography*. Dublin, 1957
- McManus, S., *The Story of the Irish Race*. New ed. New York, 1948
- Mason, T., *The Islands of Ireland*. New ed. London, 1960
- Meenan, J., and Webb, D. A. (ed.), *A View of Ireland*. Dublin, 1957
- O'Neill's Commercial Who's Who and Industrial Directory of Ireland. 17th ed. Dublin, 1962
- Royal Irish Automobile Club: *Official Gazetteer of Ireland*. Dublin, 1948
- Shearman, H., *Anglo-Irish Relations*. London, 1948
- Thoms Directory of Ireland. 3 vols. Dublin, 1960-64

ISRAEL

MEDINAT ISRAEL—STATE OF ISRAEL

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Israel is an independent sovereign republic, established by proclamation on 14 May 1948. For the history of the British Mandate, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1920-49, under PALESTINE.

A proposal to enact a written Constitution has been rejected by the Knesset. Instead it was decided to enact from time to time fundamental laws which, taken together, would form a Constitution. There are, however, a number of ordinary laws dealing with constitutional matters, such as the Law and Administration Ordinance, 1948, the Knesset Elections Law, 1955, the State President (Tenure) Law, 1951, the Judges Law, 1953, and the State Comptroller Law, 1949. The Law of Return, 1950, providing that 'Every Jew shall be entitled to come to Israel as an immigrant', the Nationality Law, 1952, and the Women's Equal Rights Law, 1951, also belong to this type of constitutional legislation.

National flag: White with 2 horizontal blue stripes, the blue Shield of David in the centre.

National anthem: Hatikvah (The Hope). Words by N. N. Imber (1878); adopted as the Jewish National Anthem by the first Zionist Congress (1897).

The Knesset, a one-chamber parliament, consists of 120 members. It is elected for a 4-year term by secret ballot and universal direct suffrage. The system of election is by proportional representation. After the elections of 2 Nov. 1965 the Knesset was composed as follows: Alignment for the Unity of Israel's Workers (joint list of Mapai and Ahduth Ha'avoda), 45; Gush Herut-Liberalim (joint list of Herut Movement and Liberal Party), 26; National Religious Party, 11; Rafi (Israel Labour list), 10; Mapam, 8; Independent Liberals, 5; Agudat Israel, 4; New Communist Party, 3; Poalei Agudat Israel, 2; Progress and Development (Arab list), 2; Cooperation and Fraternity (Arab list), 2; Israel Communist Party, 1; Haolam Hazeh-New Force, 1.

The President is elected by the Knesset by secret ballot by a simple majority; his term of office is 5 years.

President of the State: Zalman Shazar, elected on 21 May 1963, after the death (on 23 April) of President Izhak Ben-Zvi, by 67 to 33 votes and 7 abstentions.

The coalition government formed on 10 Jan. 1966 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Defence: Levi Eshkol (Alignment).

Foreign Affairs: Abba Eban (Alignment). *Finance:* Pinhas Sapir (Alignment). *Education and Culture:* Zalman Aranne (Alignment). *Justice:* Yaakov Shapiro (Alignment). *Agriculture:* Hayim Gvati (Alignment). *Trade and Industry:* Hayim Zadok (Alignment). *Police:* Bethor Shitreet (Alignment). *Posts:* Eliahu Sasson (Alignment). *Interior:* Moshe Shapiro (National Religious Front). *Social Welfare:* Dr Yosef Burg (National Religious Front). *Religious Affairs:* Dr Zerach Warhaftig (National Religious Front). *Transport:* Moshe Carmel (Alignment). *Labour:* Brig. Yigal Allon (Alignment). *Housing:* Mordecai Bentov (Mapai). *Health:* Israel Barzelai (Mapai). *Development and Tourism:* Moshe Kol (Ind. Lib.). *Without Portfolio:* Israel Gailille (Alignment).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local authorities are of three kinds, namely, municipal corporations, local councils and regional councils. Their status, powers and duties are prescribed by statute. Regional Councils are local authorities set up in agricultural areas and include all the agricultural settlements in the area under their jurisdiction. All local authorities exercise their authority mainly by means of bye-laws approved by the Minister of the Interior. Their revenue is derived from rates imposed with the approval of that Minister. Local authorities are elected for a 4-year term of office.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Israel, within the boundaries defined by the armistice agreements with Egypt, Jordan, the Lebanon and Syria, is 20,700 sq. km (7,993 sq. miles), with a total population (1 Jan. 1965) of 2,525,600, of whom 2,239,200 were Jews, 202,300 Moslems, 55,500 Christians and 28,600 Druzes. Density of population, 120 per sq. km. For details of the boundaries see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1166, and map.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population of Jewish population (1964), 22.4; non-Jewish, 51.4; crude death rate, Jewish, 6.2; non-Jewish, 6.4; infantile mortality rate per 1,000 live births, Jewish, 23.9; non-Jewish, 42.6.

On 23 Jan. 1950 the Knesset proclaimed Jerusalem the capital of the state. Population of the 8 main towns: Tel-Aviv/Jaffa, 394,000; Haifa, 201,000; Jerusalem (Israeli part only), 188,000; Ramat Gan, 100,000; Petach Tikva, 67,000; Holon, 65,000; Beersheba, 62,000; Bnei Brak, 57,000.

The official languages are Hebrew and Arabic.

IMMIGRATION. The following table shows the numbers of Jewish immigrants entering Palestine (Israel), including persons entering as travellers who subsequently registered as immigrants. For a year-by-year breakdown, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1951, p. 1167.

1919-32	. 84,093	1940-47	. 92,563	1952-57	. 213,592
1933-39	. 218,099	1948-51	. 702,779	1958-61	. 120,000

During the period 1948-62, 45.4% of the immigrants came from Europe and America, and 54.6% from Asia and Africa.

No immigration statistics have been published since 1961. The annual intake since 1961 is about 60,000-70,000.

The Jewish Agency for Palestine which, in accordance with Article IV of the Palestine Mandate, played a leading role in laying the political, economic and social foundations on which the State of Israel was established, continues to be instrumental in organizing immigration and ensuring the absorption of immigrants in Israel. Its headquarters are divided between Jerusalem and New York.

RELIGION. Religious affairs are under the supervision of a special Ministry, with departments for the Christian, Moslem and Druze communities. The religious affairs of each community remain under the full control of the ecclesiastical authorities concerned: in the case of the Jews, the Sephardic and Ashkenasic Chief Rabbis, in the case of the Christians, the heads of the various communities, and in the case of the Moslems, the Kadis. The Druzes were officially recognized in 1957 as an autonomous religious community.

The Jewish Sabbath and Holy Days are observed as days of rest in the public services. Full provision is, however, made for the free exercise of other faiths, and for the observance by their adherents of their respective days of rest and Holy Days.

The General Assembly of the United Nations proposed, in its resolution of 29 Nov. 1947, the establishment of an international regime for the Jerusalem area. The Israel Government made the counter-proposal of an international regime concerning itself exclusively with the supervision and protection of, and access to, the holy places and sites. Most of these are situated in Jordan-held territory. The matter was discussed at the General Assembly in Dec. 1950, but no conclusion was reached.

EDUCATION. The school system is under the direction of the Ministry of Education, and comprises kindergarten, primary, secondary and technical schools. The Hebrew University, founded in 1925, is an independent centre of higher education and research.

A law passed by the Knesset on 12 Sept 1949 provides for free and compulsory primary education from 5 to 14 years of age. Youths in the age

groups 14-18, who have not completed their primary schooling, must attend special classes.

The State Education Law of 12 Aug. 1953 established a unified state-controlled elementary school system with a provision for special religious schools. The standard curriculum for all elementary schools is issued by the Ministry of Education with a possibility of adding supplementary subjects comprising not more than 25% of the total syllabus. Many schools in towns are private, a number are maintained by municipalities and some are administered by teachers' co-operative or trustees.

Statistics relating to schools under government supervision, 1964-65:

Type of school	Schools	Teachers	Pupils
Elementary	1,330	19,000	410,000
Secondary (including evening classes)	181	4,000	50,000
Vocational schools	160	2,500	26,000
Agricultural schools	36	700	8,000
Arab elementary and secondary	196	1,700	48,000

There are also a number of private schools maintained by religious foundations—Jewish, Christian and Moslem—and also by private societies.

The Hebrew University in Jerusalem comprises faculties of the humanities, social sciences, law, science, medicine and agriculture. In 1965 it had 1,189 professors, lecturers and instructors, and 10,164 students.

The Institute of Technology in Haifa had, in 1965, 14 faculties and departments with 637 teachers and 3,923 students, as well as some 1,100 students of the affiliated technical high school, some 230 in the junior technical college, and 5,000 in extension courses. The Weizmann Institute of Science in Rehovoth is engaged in research in chemistry, physics and biology. In 1965 the Tel Aviv University had 394 teachers and 2,126 students.

The religious Bar-Ilan University at Ramat Gan, opened in 1955, had, in 1965, 4 faculties (Jewish Studies, Natural Sciences, Social Sciences, Philology), 165 teachers and 1,406 students.

Cinemas (1964). There were 291 cinemas with a seating capacity of 180,000.

Newspapers (1964). There were 26 daily newspapers, including 17 in Hebrew, 1 each in Yiddish, German, English, Arabic, French, Hungarian, Polish, Bulgarian, Rumanian, with a total circulation of over 500,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1964 Israel had 130 hospitals with 17,602 beds. The 'Malben' organization cares for sick, aged or handicapped immigrants. The Women's International Zionist Organization has a number of children's homes, crèches and kindergartens as well as vocational schools and training institutions for nurses.

The National Insurance Law, which took effect in April 1954, provides for old-age pensions, survivors' insurance, work-injury insurance, maternity insurance and family allowances.

JUSTICE. LAW. Under the Law and Administrative Ordinance, 5708/1948, the first law passed by the Provisional Council of State, the law of Israel is the law which was obtaining in Palestine on 14 May 1948 in so far as it is not in conflict with that Ordinance or any other law passed by the Israel legislature and with such modifications as result from the establishment of the State and its authorities.

Capital punishment was abolished in 1954, except for support given to the Nazis and for high treason.

The law of Palestine was derived from three main sources, namely, Ottoman law, English law (Common Law and Equity), and the law enacted by the Palestine legislature, which to a great extent was modelled on English law. The Ottoman law in its turn was derived from three main sources, namely, Moslem law which had survived in the Ottoman Empire, French law adapted by the Ottomans and the personal law of the non-Moslem communities. However, the Arabs in the frontier districts are subject to severe restrictions (passport, curfew, enforced residence, etc.).

CIVIL COURTS. Municipal courts, established in certain municipal areas, have criminal jurisdiction over offences against municipal regulations and bye-laws and certain specified offences committed within a municipal area.

Magistrates' courts, established in each district and sub-district, have limited jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters.

District courts, sitting at Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv and Haifa, have jurisdiction, as courts of first instance, in all civil matters not within the jurisdiction of magistrates' courts, and in all criminal matters, and as appellate courts from magistrates' courts and municipal courts.

The Supreme Court has jurisdiction as a court of first instance (sitting as a High Court of Justice dealing mainly with administrative matters) and as an appellate court from the district courts (sitting as a Court of Civil Appeal or as a Court of Criminal Appeal).

In addition, there are various tribunals for special classes of cases, such as the Rents Tribunals and the Tribunals for the Prevention of Profiteering and Speculation. Settlement Officers deal with disputes with regard to the ownership or possession of land in settlement areas constituted under the Land (Settlement of Title) Ordinance.

RELIGIOUS COURTS. The Rabbinical courts of the Jewish community have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce, alimony and confirmation of wills of members of their community other than foreigners, concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in such matters of members of their community who are foreigners if they consent to the jurisdiction, and concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in all other matters of personal status of all members of their community, whether foreigners or not, with the consent of all parties to the action, save that such courts may not grant a decree of dissolution of marriage to a foreign subject.

The courts of the several recognized Christian communities have a similar jurisdiction over members of their respective communities.

The Moslem religious courts have exclusive jurisdiction in all matters of personal status over Moslems who are not foreigners, and over Moslems who are foreigners, if under the law of their nationality they are subject in such matters to the jurisdiction of Moslem religious courts.

Where any action of personal status involves persons of different religious communities, the President of the Supreme Court will decide which court shall have jurisdiction, and whenever a question arises as to whether or not a case is one of personal status within the exclusive jurisdiction of a religious court, the matter must be referred to a special tribunal composed of 2 judges of the Supreme Court and the president of the highest court of the religious community concerned in Israel.

FINANCE. The budget year runs from 1 April to 31 March. The main items of the 1965-66 budget are as follows (in I£m.; I£5·046 = £1 sterling):

<i>Revenue:</i>		<i>Expenditure:</i>	
Taxes on income and property	1,226	Economic purposes	894
Taxes on customs, excise, purchases, etc.	1,092	Social services	953
Taxes on transactions: licences and fees	204	General purposes	1,477
Interest and miscellaneous receipts	203	Debt repayments, revolving capital, etc.	675
Ordinary Revenue	2,755		
Revenue from counterpart funds, loans and collections for the development budget, payment of loans and special expenditures	1,245		
Total	4,000	Total	4,000

The main items of expenditure (in I£1m.) are: Defence, 1,264; education, 349; communications, 324; subsidies and economic services, 233; agriculture and water, 159; industry, 135; health, 125; social welfare, 108; housing, 247.

The actual budget 1964-65 totalled I£3,700m.; that for 1963-64, I£2,893m. The estimates for 1966-67 envisage a balanced budget of I£4,533m.

DEFENCE. The Defence Service Law of 8 Sept. 1949, as amended in 1950 and 1952, provides a compulsory 26-month conscription for men between the ages of 18 and 26 and a 2-year conscription for men in the age-group of 27-29 years. Unmarried women aged 18-26 serve 20 months. The compulsory military service includes a period of agricultural training. Men up to the age of 49 and childless women up to the age of 34 are liable for service in the reserves for consecutive periods of 14-31 days a year. In addition, all are liable to 1 day's service per month. Officers and n.c.o.s are liable to an additional 1 week's service per year. The war-time strength of the defence forces is about 250,000.

Men over 49 years are exempted from service in the reserves, but may volunteer for Civil Defence. Women exempted from service in the Armed Forces on religious grounds are to be employed in agricultural work, service in new immigrant's centres or service in other institutions.

The highest army rank is that of Major-General (*Rav Alouf*), and the Chief-of-Staff, who is the C.-in-C., holds that rank. A divisional commander is a Brigadier (*Alouf*), and a brigade commander a Colonel (*Alouf Mishne*).

The Navy includes 2 destroyers, 1 frigate, 4 submarines (acquired from Britain), a patrol vessel, 12 motor torpedo-boats, 5 motor launches and some landing craft. The former Nautical School in Haifa has been re-organized as a Naval Officers' School in Acre.

The Air Force has a personnel strength of about 14,000, with 450 aircraft. All first-line combat aircraft are jets, mostly of French manufacture. Four squadrons have received 72 Mirage III supersonic multi-mission fighters. Three fighter-bomber squadrons are equipped with Mystère IVAs, and 2 with Ouragans. The interceptor squadron has supersonic Super Mystères. There are also a tactical bomber/reconnaissance squadron of twin-jet Vautours, 2 transport squadrons of Noratlas, C-47 and locally modified 'swing-tail' Stratocruiser aircraft, helicopter and training units, the last-

named having locally-built Magister jet trainers. Hawk surface-to-air missiles are in service.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. In the coastal plain (Sharon, Emek Hefer and Shephelah) mixed farming, poultry raising, citriculture and vineyards are the main agricultural activities. The Emek (the Valley of Jezreel) is the main agricultural centre of Israel. Mixed farming is to be found throughout the valleys; the subtropical Beisan and Jordan plainlands are also centres of banana plantations and fish breeding. In Galilee, mixed farming, olive and tobacco plantations prevail. The Hills of Ephraim are a vineyard centre; many parts of the hill country are under afforestation. In the northern Negev farming has been aided by the Yarkon-Negev water pipeline. This has become part of the overall project of the 'National Water Carrier', which is to take water from the Sea of Galilee (Lake Kinnereth) to the south. The plan includes a number of regional projects such as the Lake Kinnereth-Negev pipeline which came into operation in 1964; it carries an annual supply of 180m. cu. metres (to be increased eventually to 320m.).

The total cultivated area in the Southern District (which comprises the territory south of Ashkelon and includes the Negev) was 1.6m. dunams (4 dunams = 1 acre) in 1964. Agricultural products grown in the Negev include barley, sorghum, wheat, sunflowers, cotton, sugar beet, vegetables and fruit. In 1964 the rural population of the southern district numbered about 68,000, excluding some 21,000 Bedouin.

A land-utilization survey has graded the country as follows: 3,392,000 dunams under dry farming and 3,938,000 dunams under irrigation suitable for all types of cultivation, 697,000 dunams under dry farming and 1,339,000 dunams under irrigation suitable for plantations, 8.49m. dunams suitable for pasture, 882,000 dunams suitable for afforestation, 470,000 dunams unfit for any type of cultivation. The draining of the Huleh marshes in the north has added some 15,000 acres to the land reserve.

The area under cultivation (in 1,000 dunams) in 1964-65 was 4,130, of which 1,555 were under irrigation. Of the total cultivated area 2.8m. dunams were under field crops, 283,000 under vegetables, potatoes and groundnuts, 848,000 under citrus and orchards, 59,000 under fish ponds, 175,000 under miscellaneous crops and 25,000 in preparation.

Industrial crops, such as cotton and sugar beet, have successfully been introduced. In 1964 the area under cotton totalled 130,000 dunams and under sugar beet 57,000.

Livestock (1964) included 217,000 cattle, 342,000 sheep and goats, 30,000 draught animals, 7.1m. laying hens.

Characteristic types of rural settlement are, among others, the following: (1) The *Kibbutz* and *Kvutza* (communal collective settlement), where all property and earnings are collectively owned and work is collectively organized. (2) The *Moshav Ordim* (workers' co-operative smallholders' settlement) which is founded on the principles of mutual aid and equality of opportunity between the members, all farms being equal in size; hired labour is prohibited. (3) The *Moshav Shitufi* (co-operative settlement), which is based on collective ownership and economy as in the *Kibbutz*, but with each family having its own house and being responsible for its own domestic services. (4) The *Moshav* (smallholders' settlement), which resembles the *moshav ordim* but lacks the latter's rigid ideological basis; hired labour, for instance, is permitted. (5) The *Moshava* (village), in which land and property are privately owned and every resident is responsible for his own well-being. In 1964, of the 804 rural settlements in Israel, 230 were

kibbutzim (population, 81,000), 346 moshvei ovdim and other smallholder settlements (120,000), 21 moshavim shitufim (4,200), 64 moshavot and other villages based on private marketing (78,000), 99 Arab villages (179,000, not including 32,000 Bedouin); the rest were temporary settlements and educational institutions.

Mining. The most valuable natural resources of the country are the potash, bromine and other salt deposits of the Dead Sea, which are exploited by the Dead Sea Works, Ltd. Geological research and exploitation of the natural resources in the Negev are undertaken by the Israel Mining Corporation. Copper is being worked at Timna near Eilat. Phosphate production in 1964-65 was 480,000 tons; potash, 340,000 tons.

Oil was first discovered in Sept. 1955 at Heletz in the Negev. Twenty-nine oilwells were in operation at the beginning of 1965; output in 1964 was 229,000 tons. Natural gas has been discovered at Rosh Zohar, near the Dead Sea.

Industry. A wide range of products is manufactured, processed or finished in the country, including chemicals, metal products, textiles, tyres, diamonds, paper, plastics, leather goods, glass and ceramics, building materials, precision instruments, tobacco, foodstuffs, electric goods, including refrigerators and radios.

A law for the encouragement of capital investment, passed on 29 March 1950, grants substantial privileges to foreign investors. An Investment Centre was established in May 1950, and had by the end of 1964 approved 3,731 undertakings involving a total investment of I£922.6m. and US\$899.2m.

Power. Electric-power consumption amounted during 1964 to 2,995m. kwh., of which 1,101m. kwh. were used for industrial purposes.

Labour. The General Federation of Jewish Labour (Histadrut), founded in 1920, had, in 1964, 872,000 members (including 40,000 Arabs); including workers' families, this membership represents 60% of the Jewish population. Several trades unions of lesser importance also exist.

Histadrut participates in over 70% of Israeli agriculture and 23% of industrial production; it runs the Kupat Holim (workers' health service) and has large interests in banking, insurance, retail business, construction and building.

In 1964 the average daily number of registered unemployed was 3,399.

COMMERCE. External trade, in US\$1,000, for calendar years:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	422,607	428,670	502,700	586,300	626,222	661,370	803,800
Exports . . .	142,384	181,528	219,651	245,300	279,197	336,400	349,300

In 1964, of the imports 24.6% came from USA and 19.2% from UK; of the exports 14.8% went to USA and 12.4% to UK.

The main exportable commodities are citrus fruit and by-products, fruit-juices, textiles, wines and liquor, sweets, polished diamonds (1,083,927 carats, valued at US\$118m. in 1964), chemicals, motor cars, tyres, textiles, electrical goods. Exports of citrus fruit in 1964-65 amounted to 13.7m. cases, of which 3,772,000 went to UK.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	13,721	15,252	17,585	21,992	24,270
Exports from UK . . .	19,840	21,922	22,009	52,951	52,821
Re-exports from UK . . .	953	1,030	767	930	1,317

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Israel has 3 commercial ports, Haifa, Ashdod and Eilat. The deep-water port at Ashdod came into use at the end of 1965, when the ports of Tel-Aviv and Jaffa were closed for freight services. An Israel Ports Authority began to operate in 1962. In 1964 over 2,000 ships anchored in Israeli ports; 3.9m. tons of freight (not including fuel) were handled. The Israeli merchant fleet consisted at 1 Jan. 1965 of 83 vessels, totalling 563,195 GRT.

Railways. Internal communications are provided by 427 km of main railway lines and 265 km of branch lines (1964). In Sept. 1965 the 30-km line Beersheba-Dimona was opened to traffic. In 1964-65, 5m. passengers and 3.1m. tons of freight were carried by rail.

Roads (1964). There were 3,129 km of paved roads maintained by the Government and 756 km jointly by Government and local authorities. Registered motor vehicles included: 2,927 buses, 2,513 taxis, 60,581 private passenger cars, 31,930 commercial vehicles, 34,998 motor cycles and 1,253 special service vehicles.

Post. The Ministry of Posts controls the postal, telegraph and telephone service. The broadcasting system, called Sherut Hashidur, operates from Jerusalem: the station is called Kol Israel (Voice of Israel). Wireless licences in 1964 numbered approximately 450,000.

In 1964 there were 395 post offices and postal agencies, 29 mobile post offices and 81 telephone exchanges; telephones numbered 217,000.

Aviation. Air communications are centred in the airport of Lod, near Tel-Aviv. In 1964, 4,411 planes touched Israeli airports on international flights, carrying 430,000 passengers, 100 metric tons of mail and 8,274 metric tons of freight. The Israeli airline EL AL maintains regular flights to London, Paris, Rome, Amsterdam, Brussels, Athens, Vienna, New York, Zürich, Munich, Nicosia, Istanbul, Tehran, Johannesburg, Nairobi, Frankfurt and Copenhagen. In 1964 EL AL carried 242,400 passengers.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The unit of currency is the Israeli £ (I£), divided into 100 *agorot* (up to 31 Dec. 1959; 1,000 *prutah*). There are coins of I£½ and I£1 as well as of 1 *agora*, 5, 10 and 25 *agorot* and bank-notes for I£½, 1, 5, 10 and 50; coins of 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 250 *prutah* are still in circulation. Currency in circulation (in I£1m.) on 12 Jan. 1966 was 725, covered by: Gold, 167.5; foreign exchange, 557.5.

On 9 Feb. 1962 the I£ was devalued from 5.04 to the £ sterling down to 8.40 and from US\$1.80 to 3.00.

On 24 Aug. 1954 the Knesset passed the Bank of Israel Law, establishing a state-owned central bank. The Bank of Israel started operations on 1 Dec. 1954; it is the bank of issue and sole banker of the Government. Other principal banks are Bank Leumi le Israel BM, the Israel Discount Bank, Barclays Bank DCO and the Workers' Bank, Ltd. Assets and liabilities in the 27 commercial banks and the 23 Co-operative Credit Societies operating in Israel totalled I£5,517.4m. at the end of 1964.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use. The (metrical) *dunam* = 1,000 sq. metres (about 0.25 acre).

The Jewish year 5726 corresponds to 27 Sept. 1965-14 Sept. 1966; 5727 to 15 Sept. 1966-4 Oct. 1967.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Israel maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroun, Canada, Chad, Chile, Central African Republic, Colombia, Congo (Br.), Congo (Lé.), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dahomey, Denmark, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany (West), Ghana, Guatemala, Guinea, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Kenya, Korea, Laos, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mexico, Nepal, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad, USSR, UK, USA, Uruguay; and legations in Bulgaria, Ceylon, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Dominican Republic, Greece, Hungary, New Zealand, Rumania, Republic of South Africa, Turkey, Venezuela, Yugoslavia.

OF ISRAEL IN GREAT BRITAIN (2 Palace Green, W8)

Ambassador: Aharon Remez (accredited 3 June 1965).

Ministers: Yeshayaher Anug; Simcha Soroker (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* R. M. Sivan; M. H. Sharon (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* Yaacov Yanai (*Press*); Hanoeh Oren; Yossef Gal (*Economic*). *Defence Attaché:* Brig. Moshe Goren.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ISRAEL

Ambassador: R. M. Hadow, CMG.

Counsellor and Consul-General: N. Aspin. *Service Attachés:* Capt. G. R. Villar, DSC, RN (*Navy*, resident in Athens), Col. K. Y. McIntyre, OBE (*Army*), Wing Cdr R. Goring-Morris (*Air*). *First Secretaries:* C. R. E. Brooke (*Commercial*); W. A. Smith; C. Marshall, OBE (*Labour*).

There are Consuls-General at Haifa, Jerusalem and Tel-Aviv.

OF ISRAEL IN THE USA (1621-22nd St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Avraham Harman.

Minister-Counsellor: Nehemiah Levanon. *Ministers:* Ephraim Evron; Nahum Shamir (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* Emmanuel Zev Sufott; Shlomo Sittan (*Economic*); Ephraim Levy; Mordechai Lador; Dan Pattir (*Press*); Hillel Aldaag (*Scientific*); Amos Ervan (*Labour*). *First Secretaries:* Dov Yinon; Joseph Yalon; Eli Nevo. *Defence Attaché:* Col. Ram Ron.

There are Consuls-General in Atlanta, Chicago, Houston, Los Angeles, New York and San Francisco.

OF THE USA IN ISRAEL

Ambassador: Walworth Barbour.

Deputy Chief of Mission: William N. Dale (*Consul-General*). *Heads of Sections:* Stephen E. Palmer, Jr (*Political*); William M. Kerrigan (*Economic*); Hugh C. Reichard (*Labour*); Clifton P. English (*Consular*); Elmer C. Pitman (*Administrative*).

Service Attachés: Col. Stanley E. Whitmore (*Army*), Capt. Lawrence F. Danz (*Navy*), Col. Carmelo V. Alba (*Air*).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. There is a Central Bureau of Statistics and Economic Research at the Prime Minister's Office, Jerusalem. It publishes monthly bulletins of economic statistics, social statistics, foreign trade statistics and an English summary.

Government Yearbook. Government Printer, Jerusalem. 1951 ff. (latest issue, 1965/66)

Facts about Israel 1964-65. Government Printer, Jerusalem

- Statistical Abstract of Israel.* Government Printer, Jerusalem (from 1949/50)
Israel Yearbook. Tel-Aviv (from 1950/51)
Statistical Bulletin of Israel. 1949 ff.
Reshumoth (Official Gazette)
The Arabs in Israel. Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1961
The Political History of Palestine under British Administration. Memorandum . . . to the UNSCOP. Jerusalem, 1947
Bank of Israel, Annual Report 1964
Middle East Record, ed. Y. Oron. London, 1960 ff.
Laws of the State of Israel. Authorized translation. Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1958 ff.
 Alkalay, R., *The Complete English-Hebrew Dictionary.* 4 vols. Tel-Aviv, 1959-61
 Badi, J., *The Government of the State of Israel.* New York, 1963
 Ben-Gurion, D., *Rebirth and Destiny of Israel.* New York, 1954.—*Israel, years of challenge.* New York, 1963
 Bentwich, J. S., *Education in Israel.* London, 1965
 Bentwich, N., *The New-Old Land of Israel.* London, 1960
 Comay, J., *Israel.* New York, 1964
 Crossman, R., *Nation Reborn.* London, 1960
 Dagan, P. (ed.), *Who's Who in Israel.* Tel Aviv, 1962
 Drabkin-Darin, H., *The Other Society.* London, 1962
 Elston, D. R., *Israel—the Making of a Nation.* London, 1963
 Eytan, W., *The First Ten Years. A Diplomatic History of Israel.* New York, 1958
 Halperin, H., *Changing Patterns in Israel Agriculture.* London, 1957
 Hilberg, R., *The Destruction of the European Jews.* Chicago, 1961
 Hyamson, A. M., *Palestine under Mandate, 1920-48.* London, 1951
 Kreinin, M. E., *Israel and Africa: a study in technical cooperation.* New York, 1964
 Malkosh, N., *Co-operation in Israel.* Tel-Aviv, 1959
 Morris, Y., *Masters of the Desert. 6000 years in the Negev.* New York, 1961
 Reifenberg, A., *The Soils of Palestine.* London, 1947
 Rubner, A., *The Economy of Israel.* London, 1960
 Sykes, C., *Crossroads to Israel.* London, 1965
 Tavener, L. E., *The Revival of Israel.* London, 1961
 Weizmann, C., *Trial and Error.* London, 1949
Who's Who in Israel. Tel-Aviv, 1965
 Williams, L. F. R., *The State of Israel.* London, 1957
- NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Jewish National and University Library, Jerusalem. *Director:*
 Dr C. Worman.

ITALY

REPUBBLICA ITALIANA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 10 June 1946 Italy became a republic on the announcement by the Court of Cassation that a majority of the voters at the referendum held on 2 June had voted for a republic. The final figures, announced on 18 June, showed: For a republic, 12,718,641 (54·3% of the valid votes cast, which numbered 23,437,143); for the retention of the monarchy, 10,718,502 (45·7%); invalid and contested, 1,509,735. Total 24,946,878, or 89·1% of the registered electors, who numbered 28,005,449. For the results of the polling in the 13 leading cities, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1951, p. 1175. Voting was compulsory, open to both men and women 21 years of age or older, including members of the Civil Service and the Armed Forces; former active Fascists and a few other categories were excluded.

On 18 June the then Provisional Government without specifically proclaiming the republic, issued an 'Order of the Day' decreeing that all court verdicts should in future be handed down 'in the name of the Italian people', that the *Gazzetta Ufficiale del Regno d'Italia* should be re-named *Gazzetta Ufficiale della Repubblica Italiana*, that all references to the monarchy should be deleted from legal and government statements and that the shield of the House of Savoy should be removed from the Italian flag.

Thus ended the reign of the House of Savoy, whose kings had ruled over Piedmont for 9 centuries and as Kings of Italy since 18 Feb. 1861. (For

fuller account of the House of Savoy, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1946, p. 1021.) The Crown Prince Umberto, son of King Vittorio Emanuele III, became Lieut.-Gen. (*i.e.*, Regent) of the kingdom on 5 June 1944. Following the abdication and retirement to Egypt of his father on 9 May 1946, Umberto was declared King Umberto II; his reign lasted to 13 June, when he left the country. King Victor Emmanuel III died in Alexandria on 28 Dec. 1947.

The new constitution was passed by the constituent assembly by 453 votes to 62 on 22 Dec. 1947; it came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. The constitution consists of 139 articles and 18 transitional clauses. Its main dispositions are as follows:

Italy is described as 'a democratic republic founded on work'. Parliament consists of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate. The Chamber is elected for 5 years by universal and direct suffrage; 1 deputy, who must be 25 years or over, for 80,000 inhabitants. The Senate is elected for 6 years on a regional basis; each Region having at least 6 senators, 1 for 200,000 inhabitants; the Valle d'Aosta is represented by 1 senator only. The President of the Republic can nominate 5 senators for life from eminent men in the social, scientific, artistic and literary spheres. On the expiry of his term of office, the President of the Republic becomes a senator by right and for life, unless he declines.

The President of the Republic is elected in a joint session of Chamber and Senate, to which are added 3 delegates from each Regional Council (1 from the Valle d'Aosta). A two-thirds majority is required for the election, but after a third indecisive scrutiny the absolute majority of votes is sufficient. The President must be 50 years or over; his term lasts for 7 years. The President of the Senate acts as his deputy. The President can dissolve the chambers of parliament, except during the last 6 months of his term of office.

The Cabinet can be forced to resign only on a motivated motion of censure; the defeat of a government bill does not involve the resignation of the Government.

A Constitutional Court, consisting of 15 judges who are appointed, 5 each, by the President of the Republic, Parliament (in joint session) and the highest law and administrative courts, has rights similar to those of the Supreme Court of the USA. It can decide on the constitutionality of laws and decrees, define the powers of the State and Regions, judge conflicts between the State and Regions and between the Regions, and try the President of the Republic and the Ministers. The court was set up in Dec. 1955.

The re-organization of the Fascist Party is forbidden. Direct male descendants of King Victor Emmanuel are excluded from all public offices, have no right to vote or to be elected, and are banned from Italian territory; their estates are forfeit to the State. Titles of nobility are no longer recognized, but those existing before 28 Oct. 1922 are retained as part of the name.

National flag: Green, white, red (vertical).

National anthem: Fratelli d'Italia (words by G. Mameli; tune by M. Novaro, 1847).

The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, and ratified on 15 Sept. 1947. Italy ceded to France 4 frontier districts on the Little St Bernard Pass, the Mont-Cenis Plateau, the Mont-Thabor and Chaberton areas, and the upper valleys of the Tinée, Vésubie and Roya (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948); to Yugoslavia, nearly the whole of the

province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa; to Greece, the Dodecanese; to Albania, the island of Saseno; to China, the Italian concession at Tientsin. Italy also gave up her former colonies.

Under the peace treaty Italy was to pay reparations to the following states: Greece, \$105m.; Yugoslavia, \$125m.; USSR, \$100m.; Ethiopia, \$25m.; Albania, \$5m. On 31 Dec. 1964 the residual debt was: USSR, \$100m.

Head of State: On 28 Dec. 1964 Chamber and Senate in joint session elected by an absolute majority (646 votes out of 937 votes cast) Giuseppe Saragat (Social Democrat; born 19 Sept. 1898) President of the Republic.

Former Presidents of the Republic: Luigi Einaudi (1948–55); Giovanni Gronchi (1955–62); Antonio Segni (1962–64).

General elections for the Senate and Chamber of Deputies took place on 28 April 1963.

Senate. Christian Democrats, 132; Communists, 83; Italian Socialist Party, 44; Italian Social Movement, 17; Italian Social-Democratic Party, 14; Liberals, 19; other groups, 12. Total: 321.

Chamber. Christian Democrats, 260; Communists, 166; Italian Socialist Party, 87; Italian Social Movement, 27; Italian Social-Democratic Party, 33; Liberals, 39; other groups, 18. Total: 630 deputies.

In the provincial elections in 1960, the Christian Democrats obtained 40.3%, Communists 24.5%, Socialists 14.4%, Social Democrats 5.8%, Liberals 4%, Republicans 1.3%, Social Movement 5.9% of all seats.

The Cabinet, as constituted on 23 Feb. 1966, is a coalition of Christian Democrats, Social Democrats, Socialists and Republicans.

Prime Minister: Aldo Moro.

Deputy Prime Minister: Pietro Nenni (Soc.). *Foreign Affairs:* Amintore Fanfani. *Interior:* Paolo Emilio Taviani. *Justice:* Oronzo Reale (Rep.). *Budget:* Giovanni Pieraccini (Soc.). *Finance:* Luigi Preti (Soc. Dem.). *Treasury:* Emilio Colombo. *Defence:* Roberto Tremelloni (Soc. Dem.). *Education:* Luigi Gui. *Public Works:* Giacomo Mancini (Soc.). *Agriculture:* Franco Restivo. *Transport and Civil Aviation:* Oscar Luigi Scalfaro. *Posts and Telegraphs:* Carlo Russo. *Industry and Commerce:* Giulio Andreotti. *Labour and Social Security:* Senator Giacinto Bosco. *Foreign Trade:* Bernardo Mattarella. *Merchant Navy:* Senator Giovanni Spagnoli. *State-subsidized Industries:* Senator Giorgio Bo. *Public Health:* Giovanni Mariotti (Soc.) *Tourism and Recreation:* Achille Corona (Soc.). *Without portfolio:* Giulio Pastore, Senator Attilio Piccioni, Senator Leopoldo Rubinacci, G. Battista Scaglia, Virgilio Bertinelli (Soc. Dem.).

Ten Years of Italian Democracy, 1946–56. Presidency of the Council of Ministers, Rome, 1956
Adams, J. C., and Barile, P., *The Government of Republican Italy.* Boston, Mass., 1961
Cross, E. (ed.), *La Constitution Italienne de 1948.* Paris, 1950
Ruini, M., and others, *La nuova costituzione italiana.* Rome, 1947
Vedovato, G., *Il trattato di pace con l'Italia.* Rome, 1947

REGIONAL ADMINISTRATION. Italy is administratively divided into regions, provinces (*province*) and municipalities (*comuni*). The division into 20 autonomous regions (*regioni*), as envisaged in the 1948 constitution, has not yet been completed.

Art. 116 of the constitution provided for the establishment of 5 autonomous regions with special statute (*regioni autonome con statuto speciale*).

All these 5 regions have been organized. These special regions have their own parliaments (*consiglio regionale*) and governments (*giunta regionale e presidente*) with certain legislative and administrative functions adapted to the circumstances of each region. A government commissioner is in charge for the co-ordination between regional and national activities.

I. *Sicily* (Sicilia), established on 15 May 1946, comprises the islands of Sicily, the Lipari and Egadi groups, Ustica and Pantelleria, divided into 9 provinces; capital, Palermo. The regional elections on 9 June 1963 returned 37 Christian Democrats, 7 Liberals, 1 Monarchist, 7 Social Movement, 3 Social Democrats, 11 Socialists, 22 Communists, 2 others. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats, Socialists, Social Democrats and Republicans, headed by Francesco Coniglio (*Christian Democrat*).

D. Dolei, *Inchiesta a Palermo*. Turin, 1954. (*To feed the hungry*. London, 1959.)
 Orsini di Camerota, P. d'A., *Sicilia Regione*. Rome, 1951
 Petrullo, V., *Contemporary Sicily*. Hamilton, N.Y., 1951
 Torneo, F., *Gli incentivi per la industrializzazione della Sicilia*. Caltanissetta, 1964

II. *Sardinia* (Sardegna), established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises Sardinia and the surrounding small islands, divided into 3 provinces; capital, Cagliari. The regional elections on 13 June 1965 returned 35 Christian Democrats, 3 Liberals, 2 Monarchists, 3 Social Movement, 3 Social Democrats, 5 Socialists, 15 Communists, 5 Sardinian Action Party. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats, Social Democrats and Action Party, headed by Dr Efisio Corrias (*Christian Democrat*).

SVIMEZ, *Aspetti sociali e culturali dello sviluppo economico della Sardegna*. 2nd ed. Rome, 1960

III. *Aosta*, established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises the valley of Aosta which is inhabited for the major part by a French-speaking population; capital, Aosta. The regional elections of 27 Oct. 1963 returned 7 members of the Unione Valdotaïn, 13 Christian Democrats, 9 Communists and 6 others. The regional government is a coalition of the Unione Valdotaïn, Socialists and Communists, headed by Severino Caveri (UV).

IV. *Trentino-Alto Adige* (South Tirol), established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises the portion of Tirol south of the Brenner pass which Austria ceded to Italy in 1919. The Paris agreement signed by the Austrian and Italian foreign ministers in 1946 provided for the autonomy of the population of Alto Adige (South Tirol).

The population of Alto Adige comprises about 222,000 German-speaking, 110,000 Italian-speaking and 9,500 Ladin-speaking inhabitants; the Italian-speaking population live mainly in the towns of Bozen, Brixen and Meran. The German-speaking inhabitants are assured of equality of rights and safeguard of their ethnical character, in the fields of culture and economics, including the parity of the German and Italian languages.

The autonomous region consists of the 2 provinces of Bolzano and Trento, each of which has a semi-autonomous status. The regional parliament meets alternately for 2 years in Trent, the capital of the Trentino, and for 2 years in Bozen, the capital of Alto Adige, with an Italian-speaking and a German-speaking chairman also alternating.

The regional elections on 15 Nov. 1964 returned (a) in Trentino, 16 Christian Democrats, 2 Trentino Tirolese, 1 Liberal, 1 Social Movement, 2 Social

Democrats, 3 Socialists, 1 Communist, 1 other; (b) in South Tirol, 16 South Tirol People's Party, 3 Christian Democrats, 1 Social Movement, 1 Social Democrat, 1 Socialist, 1 Communist, 1 Liberal, 1 Tiroler Heimatpartei. The provincial government of Bolzano is a coalition of the South Tirolese People's Party and the Christian Democrats, headed by Dr Silvius Magnago (South Tirolese).

V. *Friuli-Venezia Giulia*, established on 31 Jan. 1963; capital, Trieste. The region comprises the provinces of Gorizia, Udine and Trieste. The regional elections of 10 May 1964 returned 28 Christian Democrats, 11 Communists, 7 Socialists, 6 Social Democrats, 3 Liberals, 3 Social Movement, 1 Slovene. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Social Democrats, headed by Alfredo Berganti (Chr. Dem.).

AREA AND POPULATION. The population (present in actual boundaries) at successive censuses were as follows:

31 Dec. 1871	27,577,640	21 April 1931	40,582,043
31 Dec. 1881	29,277,927	21 April 1936	42,302,680
10 Feb. 1901	33,370,138	4 Nov. 1951	47,158,738
10 June 1911	35,694,582	15 Oct. 1961	50,463,762 ¹
1 Dec. 1921	37,403,956		

¹ Resident population.

The following table gives area and population of the Regions (census of 4 Nov. 1951 and of 15 Oct. 1961):

Regions	Area in sq. km (1960)	Resident pop. census, 1951	Resident pop. census, 1961	Density per sq. km (1961)
Piedmont	25,399.22	3,518,177	3,889,962	153
Valle d'Aosta	3,262.26	94,140	99,754	31
Liguria	5,415.05	1,566,961	1,717,630	317
Lombardy	23,803.91	6,566,154	7,390,492	310
Trentino-Alto Adige	13,613.09	728,604	785,491	58
Veneto	18,376.63	3,918,059	3,833,837	209
Friuli-Venezia Giulia	7,850.67	1,226,121	1,205,222	154
Emilia-Romagna	22,123.34	3,544,340	3,646,507	165
Marches	9,691.69	1,364,030	1,347,234	139
Tuscany	22,990.06	3,158,811	3,267,374	142
Umbria	8,456.04	803,918	788,546	93
Latium	17,203.13	3,340,798	3,922,783	228
Campania	13,594.92	4,346,264	4,756,094	350
Abruzzi and Molise	15,232.01	1,684,030	1,584,777	104
Apulia	19,346.90	3,220,485	3,409,687	176
Basilicata	9,987.63	627,586	648,085	65
Calabria	15,080.24	2,044,287	2,045,215	136
Sicily	25,707.87	4,486,749	4,711,783	183
Sardinia	24,089.32	1,276,023	1,413,289	59
Total	301,223.98 ¹	47,515,537	50,463,762	168

¹ 116,280 sq. miles.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Living Births				Deaths	
	Marriages	Legitimate	Illegitimate	Total	Still-born	excl. of still-born
1961	397,461	907,799	21,858	929,657	22,153	468,455
1962	406,370	916,682	20,575	937,257	21,908	509,174
1963	420,300	939,638	20,698	960,336	21,469	516,377
1964	417,489	995,422	20,698	1,016,120	21,558	490,050

Emigrants to non-European countries, by sea and air: 1961, 57,526; 1962, 49,816; 1963, 42,477; 1964, 41,984.

Communes of more than 100,000 inhabitants, with population resident on 31 Dec. 1964:

Rome (Roma)	2,455,302	Messina	261,870	La Spezia	128,652
Milan (Milano)	1,666,300	Verona	239,779	Foggia	128,397
Naples (Napoli)	1,220,639	Padua (Padova)	211,466	Ravenna	124,449
Turin (Torino)	1,116,631	Taranto (Taranto)	205,200	Prato	124,350
Genoa (Genova)	842,732	Cagliari	200,364	Reggio nell'Emilia	122,360
Palermo	622,646	Brescia	190,559	Bergamo	120,167
Bologna	482,438	Leghorn (Livorno)	168,172	Perugia	119,002
Florence (Firenze)	455,665	Parma	160,589	Vicenza	105,000
Catania	387,493	Ferrara	157,756	Ancona	104,967
Venice (Venezia)	360,241	Reggio di Calabria	137,053	Rimini	104,156
Bari	329,832	Modena	153,271	Terni	100,961
Trieste	280,348	Salerno	131,070	Peseara	100,363

RELIGION. The treaty between the Holy See and Italy, of 11 Feb. 1929, confirmed by article 7 of the constitution of the Republic, lays down that the Catholic Apostolic Roman Religion is the only religion of the State. Other creeds are permitted, provided they do not profess principles, or follow rites, contrary to public order or moral behaviour.

The appointment of archbishops and of bishops is made by the Holy See; but the Holy See submits to the Italian Government the name of the person to be appointed in order to obtain an assurance that the latter will not raise objections of a political nature.

Catholic religious teaching is given in elementary and intermediate schools. Marriages celebrated before a Catholic priest are automatically transferred to the civil register. Marriages celebrated by clergy of other denominations must be made valid before a registrar.

In 1960 there were 280 dioceses with 25,930 parishes.

In 1962 there were about 100,000 Protestants and about 50,000 Jews.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age. An optional pre-school education is given to the children between 3 and 5 years in the preparatory schools (nursery and kindergarten schools). Illiteracy of males over 6 years was 3% in 1961, of females 6%.

Compulsory education can be classified as primary education (5-year course) and junior secondary education comprising also vocational training (3-year course).

Senior secondary education is subdivided in classical (*ginnasio* and classical *liceo*), scientific (scientific *liceo*) and technical education: agricultural, industrial, commercial, technical, nautical institutes, institutes for geometrists, institutes for girls (5-year course) and teacher-training institutes (4-year course).

University education is given in Universities and in University Higher Institutes (4, 5, 6 years, according to degree course).

Statistics for the academic year 1963-64:

Elementary schools		No.	Teachers	Pupils
Kindergarten		18,661	35,419	1,267,717
Public elementary schools		38,174	188,847	4,042,073
Private elementary schools		1,917	7,154	200,893
Private elementary recognized schools (<i>parificate</i>)		996	4,718	133,830

Government secondary schools		No.	Teachers	Students	
				Males	Females
Junior secondary schools	5,135	134,298	874,643	678,391	1,553,032
Classical lyceum	383	9,567	71,288	62,426	133,714
Lyceum for science	188	5,599	53,752	16,982	70,734
Teachers' institutes	208	8,064	15,536	86,094	101,630

Government secondary schools (<i>cont'd.</i>)	No.	Teachers	Males	Students Females	Total
Professional schools	421	13,807	104,368	57,994	162,362
Technical schools	47	559	4,141	4,167	8,308
Agricultural institutes	56	1,166	10,514	553	11,047
Industrial institutes	142	10,479	153,769	2,907	156,676
Commercial institutes }	322	11,441	79,779	61,928	141,707
Surveyors' institutes		3,684	47,293	746	48,039
Nautical institutes	23	841	8,000	67	8,067
Technical girls' schools	45	1,192	—	13,745	13,745
Art schools	90	1,480	6,216	7,614	13,830
Other schools of artistic studies .	42	1,742	1,492	5,664	11,156

The elementary and secondary schools in South Tirol are divided according to the mother-tongues of the pupils. In 1958-59, 29,394 elementary and 4,987 secondary children were taught in German, 10,745 elementary and 7,666 secondary children in Italian, and 1,694 elementary children in Ladin.

Universities and higher institutes	Date of foundation	Students	Teachers	Universities and higher institutes	Date of foundation	Students	Teachers
Bari	1924	15,710	458	Padova	1222	11,500	545
Bologna	1200	14,446	585	Palermo	1805	10,047	501
Cagliari	1626	5,234	355	Parma	1502	3,729	268
Camerino	1727	742	108	Pavia	1390	3,742	283
Catania	1434	8,904	300	Perugia	1276	3,676	242
Ferrara	1391	1,456	153	Pisa	1338	8,214	477
Firenze	1924	7,749	403	Roma	1303	37,638	793
Genova	1243	8,544	352	Salerno	1944	2,403	29
L'Aquila	1956	800	13	Sassari	1677	1,033	136
Lecce	1959	1,846	38	Siena	1300	966	82
Macerata	1290	468	24	Torino	1404	12,452	519
Messina	1549	8,208	275	Trieste	1924	3,283	278
Milano	1924	27,338	764	Urbino	1564	5,617	132
Modena	1678	1,684	170	Venezia	1868	4,260	87
Napoli	1224	29,145	641				

Cinemas (1964). There were 10,410 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 5m.

Newspapers (1962). There were 84 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of over 5m. copies; of the papers, 22 are published in Rome and 11 in Milan.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The main public welfare acts include the establishment of a *Patronato Scolastico* for the benefit of children in primary schools (22 Jan. 1925) and of the national institution for the protection of maternity and infancy (*Opera Nazionale per la protezione della Maternità e dell'Infanzia*; 10 Dec. 1925). On 3 June 1937 there was set up in every commune an assistance body (*Ente Comunale di Assistenza*) to dispense charity to the needy, out of funds provided partly by the assets of the provinces, communes and other public and private *Enti* and partly by special taxation.

In the calendar year 1965 government expenditure on social welfare amounted to 387,704m. lire.

JUSTICE. Italy has 1 court of cassation, in Rome, and is divided for the administration of justice into 23 appeal court districts (and 1 detached section), subdivided into 155 tribunal districts, and these again into *mandamenti* each with its own magistracy (*Pretura*), 899 in all. There are also 85 first degree assize courts and 24 assize courts of appeal. For civil business,

besides the magistracy above mentioned, *Conciliatori* have jurisdiction in petty plaints.

On 31 Dec. 1964 there were 738 establishments for imprisonment before trial (with 21,418 male and 1,279 female prisoners), 81 penal establishments (with 8,827 male and 337 female prisoners) and 23 establishments for the execution of preventive measures of safety (with 2,760 male and 239 female prisoners).

FINANCE. Total revenue and expenditure for fiscal years (ending 30 June) and for calendar years from 1 Jan. 1965, in lm. lire (lm. lire = US\$2,850 from 2 Aug. 1947):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1960-61	3,953,096	4,355,872	1963-64	5,265,000	5,747,000
1961-62	4,449,973	4,858,430	1964 (July-Dec.)	2,946,908	3,126,048
1962-63	4,519,400	5,172,715	1965	7,259,400	7,997,788

In the revenue for 1965 turnover and other business taxes accounted for 2,326,248m. lire, customs duties and indirect taxes for 1,573,785m. lire.

The public debt at 31 Oct. 1965 totalled 6,412,561m. lire, including consolidated debt of 42,260m. lire and the floating debt 4,104,070m. lire.

DEFENCE. Most of the restrictions imposed upon Italy in Part IV of the peace treaty signed on 10 Feb. 1947 were repudiated by the signatories on 21 Dec. 1951, only the USSR objecting.

Head of the armed forces is the Defence Chief of Staff.

National service lasts 18 months in the Army and Air Force, and 28 months in the Navy.

ARMY. The Army is composed of 5 infantry divisions, 2 armoured divisions, 5 Alpini brigades, 5 infantry brigades, 1 parachute brigade and various special and support units.

NAVY. Particulars of the principal ships in the Italian Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour <i>Belt</i> In.	<i>Dig</i> <i>guns</i> In.	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horsepower	Speed Knots
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1964	Andrea Doria ¹	6,000	—	—	8 3-in.; twin 'Terrier'	6	70,000	31
1964	Caio Duilio ¹							
1937	Giuseppe Garibaldi ²	9,802	4½	4	4 5-3-in.; 8 3-in.; twin 'Terrier'	—	85,000	30

¹ Rated as guided-missile escort cruisers.

² Converted into a guided-missile light cruiser in 1957-62.

The light cruiser *Luigi de Savoia Duca degli Abruzzi* was discarded in 1961 and the light cruiser *Raimondo Montecuccoli* in 1964.

Two guided-missile cruisers (8,000 tons), 4 fast frigates, 4 corvettes and 4 submarines are under construction or projected.

Summary of the Italian Navy: 1 guided-missile cruiser, 2 guided-missile escort cruisers, 2 guided-missile destroyers, 2 large destroyers (*ex*-light cruisers converted), 4 destroyers, 11 frigates (8 new escorts, 3 *ex*-US escort destroyers), 5 submarines, 22 corvettes, 4 ocean minesweepers, 54 coastal minesweepers, 20 inshore minesweepers, 16 general-purpose vessels (*ex*-minesweeping trawlers), 13 motor torpedo-boats, 5 motor gunboats, 2 anti-submarine patrol boats, 6 landing support gunboats, 2 surveying vessels,

1 salvage ship, 3 transports, 3 training ships, 2 oilers, 19 water carriers, 2 netlayers, 28 auxiliaries, 45 landing craft and 26 tugs. The ban imposed by the Peace Treaty having expired, Italy re-introduced submarines in 1953. The nucleus of the submarine flotilla comprises 2 small boats resurrected from the laid-up wartime fleet and 3 large submarines transferred from the US Navy.

The coastline of the peninsula is divided into zones, with headquarters at Spezia, Naples, Taranto and Ancona; all are under the jurisdiction of flag officers with the status of C.-in-C. The admirals commanding on the coasts of Sardinia and Sicily do not rank as C.-in-C. Other localities of strategic importance under naval administration are Brindisi, where there is an admiral commanding, and Genoa, Leghorn, Augusta and Venice, each of which is under a senior naval officer.

The personnel of the Navy in 1965 numbered 39,000 officers and ratings.

AIR FORCE. With an operational history dating back to 1911, the Air Force has been built up since 1951 largely with US assistance. It is divided into 3 air regions, with HQ at Rome, Milan and Bari.

Italy's air contribution to NATO forces includes 3 air brigades (each of 3 squadrons of 25 aircraft) of F-84F Thunderstreak and F-104G Starfighter fighter-bombers and one air brigade (2 squadrons) of RF-84F Thunderflash reconnaissance-fighters. There is also a brigade (3 squadrons) of F-86 and F-104G interceptors for home defence, 2 squadrons of G.91 tactical fighters, 3 squadrons of S2F Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, 3 squadrons of C-119 transport aircraft and various squadrons of training aircraft, air/sea rescue aircraft and helicopters. Fighter-bomber units are being re-equipped with F-104G Starfighters, and reconnaissance-fighter units with Fiat G.91 and F-104G aircraft. The air-defence fighter units are supplemented by Nike surface-to-air missiles. Personnel strength is about 60,000 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. The area of Italy on 30 June 1964 comprised 301,228 sq. km, of which 275,440 sq. km was agricultural and forest land and 25,790 sq. km was unproductive; the former was mainly distributed as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Cereals, 5,867; leguminous plants, 689; garden produce, 316; vines, 1,139; olive trees, 899; woods, 6,029; forage and pasture, 8,441; others, 4,169; vines grown among other crops, 2,494; olive trees grown among other crops, 1,397.

At the first general census of agriculture (15 April 1961) agricultural holdings numbered 4,310,134 and covered 26,016,195 hectares. 3,529,556 owners (81.9%) farmed directly 14,250,860 hectares (54.8%); 295,157 owners (6.9%) worked with hired labour on 7,380,751 hectares (28.4%); 336,876 share-croppers (7.8%) tilled 3,199,103 hectares (12.3%); the remaining 148,545 holdings (3.4%) of 1,185,481 hectares (4.5%) were operated in other ways.

Under the land reform laws of 1950, about 800,000 hectares have been acquired for allocation to peasants; by 30 June 1962 more than 634,000 hectares had been allocated to 113,901 families.

According to the labour force survey in April 1965 persons engaged in agriculture numbered 4.96m. (3,469,000 males and 1,491,000 females).

In 1964, 377,107 farm tractors were being used.

The production of the principal crops (in 1,000 metric quintals) in 1964: Wheat, 85,823; barley, 2,515; oats, 4,653; rye, 857; maize, 39,287; sugar beet, 79,600; potatoes, 38,234; tomatoes, 29,502; rice, 6,174; olive

oil, 2,900; hemp, 96; oranges, 10,230; tangerines, 1,717; lemons, 5,620; other citrus fruit, 612.

Production of wine, 1964, 66,124,000 hectolitres; of tobacco, 652,000 quintals.

In 1964 consumption of chemical fertilizers in Italy was as follows (in 1,000 quintals): Perphosphate, 9,849; deposited slags, 906; sulphurate of ammonium, 5,159; calcioecianamide, 999; nitrate of ammonia, 3,284; nitrate of calcium $\frac{1}{16}$, 3,320; nitrate of calcium $\frac{1}{14}$, 5; potash salts, 1,000; potassic salts, 22.

Livestock estimated in 1964: Cattle, 8,974,000; pigs, 5,027,000; sheep and goats, 8,925,000; horses, 348,000; donkeys, 412,000; mules, 289,000.

Facca, V., and Martella, T., *Esami operativi della produttività in agricoltura*. Bologna, 1959
Problemi d'agricoltura meridionale. Naples, Cassa per il Mezzogiorno, 1953
 Merlini, G., *Le regioni agrarie in Italia*. Biogno, 1948

Fishery. The Italian fishing fleet comprised in 1963, 16,050 motor boats (142,268 gross tons) and 30,322 sailing vessels (39,330 gross tons). The catch in 1964 was 222,307 metric tons.

Mining. The Italian mining industry is most developed in Sicily (Caltanissetta), in Tuscany (Arezzo, Florence and Grosseto), in Sardinia (Cagliari, Sassari and Iglesias), in Lombardy (particularly near Bergamo and Brescia) and in Piedmont.

Italy's fuel and mineral resources are wholly inadequate. Only sulphur and mercury outputs yield a substantial surplus for exports. In 1964 output, in metric tons, of coal and similar fuels was 1,672,153; cast-iron ingots, 3,497,785; raw steel, 9,793,284; rolled iron, 7,617,248.

Production of metals and minerals (in metric tons) was as follows:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Iron pyrites . . .	1,520,385	1,547,046	1,580,186	1,584,802	1,398,840	1,396,600
Iron ore . . .	1,237,002	1,261,404	1,235,508	1,150,847	1,005,850	914,000
Manganese . . .	52,181	49,497	49,166	44,421	45,287	47,783
Lead . . .	83,180	79,282	75,986	67,695	51,101	52,300
Zinc . . .	272,318	277,366	273,826	267,167	212,812	222,200
Crude sulphur . .	1,347,356	1,278,330	1,219,667	1,089,782	995,877	698,800
Bauxite . . .	294,243	313,032	327,179	309,434	268,614	238,071
Mercury . . .	1,580	1,913	1,910	1,880	1,881	1,965
Lead . . .	45,031	45,597	45,150	41,986	41,934	37,910
Zinc . . .	73,934	79,395	78,403	77,667	73,596	72,644
Aluminium . . .	74,986	83,648	83,353	81,238	91,430	115,518

Oil. The Sicilian district of Ragusa, Gela and Fontanarossa is rapidly developing into one of the largest European oilfields. Production in 1964 amounted to 2,687,006 metric tons, of which 2,595,312 came from Sicily.

Industry. The textile industry is the largest and most important. In the cotton industry, 1,066 factories had, in Dec. 1964, 4.65m. spindles and 92,263 looms. Silk culture, while flourishing most extensively in Lombardy, Piedmont and Venezia, is carried on all over Italy. The silk industry, Dec. 1964, had 1.05m. spindles and 24,577 looms; output of raw silk in 1964, 561 metric tons. The production of artificial and synthetic fibre (including staple fibre and waste) in 1964 was 310,741 metric tons in 25 factories with 883,200 spindles. The woollen industry had, in 1964, 785 combing and spinning factories with 2,593 combers, 586,000 carding spindles and 804,000 combing spindles; woollen weaving was done in 277 factories with 13,334 looms. Output, 1964 (in metric tons): Pure cotton yarns, 195,864; pure cotton fabrics, 122,493; jute yarns, 37,758; pure wool yarns, 50,143.

The chemical industry produced, in 1964 (in metric tons): Sulphuric acid (at 50 Be), 4,291,975; mineral superphosphate, 1,279,081; copper sulphate, 40,608. Sugar output in 1963, 840,267 metric tons.

Production of motor cars was 1,105,291 in 1963 (1,028,930 in 1964), of which 206,667 (126,020 in 1964) were exported.

Confederazione Generale dell' Industria Italiana: *L'industria italiana alla metà del secolo XX*. Rome, 1953.—*Annuario 1954*. Rome, 1954

Jacoboni, A. (ed.), *L'Industria meccanica italiana*. Rome, 1949

Electricity. Italy has greatly developed her water-power resources. In 1964 the total power generated was 73,493m. kwh., of which 38,563m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants.

Tourism. In 1964, 22.44m. foreigners visited Italy; they included 5m. Germans, 3.7m. Swiss, 2.6m. French, 2.2m. Austrians, 1.5m. British, 1.1m. USA and 1m. Dutch citizens.

Labour. The census of industry and commerce, of 15 Oct. 1961, recorded 1,907,513 firms employing 9,427,419 workers. Mining employed 103,847 workers; food and tobacco manufacture, 432,968; textile industries, 592,131; clothing, shoes, skins and leather industries, 576,699; engineering, 1,134,297; metallurgy, 191,689; chemical, rubber and paper industries, 358,746; building, 825,302; transport and communications, 747,003; commerce, 2,392,650; banking and insurance, 219,450; electricity, gas and water works, 107,581.

Trade Unions. Membership of the 4 main groups in 1961: Confederazione Generale Italiana del Lavoro (Communist-dominated), 3,673,430; Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (Catholic), 2,425,262; Unione Italiana del Lavoro, 1,547,491; Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Nazionali Lavoratori, 1,015,988.

COMMERCE. Italy has been united in a customs union with San Marino since 22 March 1862. On 20 March 1948 a treaty was concluded with France for the purpose of establishing a customs union.

The following table shows the value of Italy's foreign trade (in 1m. paper lire), excluding gold coins and bullion:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	2,105,339	2,953,202	3,264,521	3,797,054	4,744,732	4,519,564
Exports . . .	1,820,521	2,280,243	2,614,334	2,918,358	3,158,969	3,722,685

The following table shows trade by countries in 1m. lire:

Countries	Imports into Italy from			Exports from Italy to		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Argentina . . .	104,118	134,625	166,745	73,321	73,099	71,152
France . . .	334,256	460,587	446,686	270,292	328,058	406,374
Germany (Federal) . . .	642,565	813,232	736,834	562,351	564,231	707,329
Hungary . . .	14,403	30,768	26,770	14,520	16,615	20,008
Poland . . .	28,487	35,750	33,056	17,502	21,144	19,558
Rumania . . .	22,143	38,842	34,334	23,238	25,831	26,485
Switzerland . . .	104,329	121,170	114,258	205,564	212,673	224,582
Turkey . . .	35,072	32,649	24,682	23,884	23,987	23,463
UK . . .	240,057	290,911	247,245	174,783	169,112	208,018
USA . . .	558,504	651,598	612,206	275,020	298,180	316,981
Yugoslavia . . .	60,342	101,354	83,507	66,890	70,228	107,762

In 1964 the most important imports (by value) were maize, coffee, meat, cotton and wool, rubber, metals and scrap, crude oil, wood and pulp,

machinery and equipment, chemicals. Exports: fruit and citrus fruit, vegetables and tomato preserves, wines, wool and cotton yarns and fabrics, shoes, mechanical goods, chemicals.

Italy's imports normally exceed her exports, leaving an adverse balance to be made up, if possible, by receipts from shipping, tourists' expenditures and remittances from Italians abroad. Her balance of trade (in 1,000m. current lire) has been estimated as follows:

	Goods and services			Income from investments and work, balance	Net balance
	<i>Export</i>	<i>Import</i>	<i>Balance</i>		
1961	3,681	3,657	+ 24	+ 87	+111
1962	4,068	4,223	-155	+104	- 51
1963	4,523	5,280	-757	+109	-648
1964	5,197	5,133	+ 64	+141	+205

Remittances from Italians abroad (in US\$1m.): 1950, 72; 1955, 80; 1960, 214; 1961, 261; 1962, 299; 1963, 283; 1964, 280.

Total trade between Italy and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

		1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	.	102,066	112,617	109,855	132,526	144,822
Exports from UK	.	114,506	139,054	163,693	129,787	108,850
Re-exports from UK	.	8,361	9,428	11,635	10,342	14,225

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The mercantile marine at 31 Dec. 1964 consisted of 3,970 vessels of 5,611,574 gross tons; of these 3,922 were steam- or motor-driven (5,610,509 gross tons), and 48 sailing vessels (1,065 gross tons).

In 1964, 120,762,000 tons of cargo were unloaded, and 40,327,886 tons of cargo were loaded in Italian ports.

In 1964 navigable waterways had a length of 2,064 km (927 km of which were canals).

Railways. Railway history in Italy begins in 1839, with a line between Naples and Portici (8 km). Length of railways (31 Dec. 1964), 21,043 km. including 16,198 km of state railways, of which 8,344 had not yet been electrified. In 1964 the state railways carried 478,016,000 passengers and 59·64m. metric tons of goods.

Roads. Italy's roads totalled (31 Dec. 1964) 196,719 km, of which 35,281 km were state roads, 88,592 km provincial roads, 70,015 km communal roads. Motor vehicles, Dec. 1964: Cars, 4,674,644; buses, 24,223; lorries, 606,202; motor cycles, light vans, etc., 4,639,399.

The Mont Blanc tunnel road (11·6 km) from Entreves to Les Pelerins (France) was opened on 16 July 1965.

Post. On 30 June 1964 there were 12,823 post offices; telegraph lines had a length of 46,584 km; there were 10,331 telegraph offices. The maritime radio-telegraph service had 13 coast stations. The telephone service on 31 Dec. 1964 had 5,528,751 apparatus. On 31 Dec. 1963 radio licences numbered 9,564,202; television licences, 4,284,889.

Aviation. The Italian airline Alitalia (with a capital of 30,000m. lire, of which 96·2% is owned by the State) operates flights to every part of the world. Airports include 8 international, 29 national and 51 club airports. A new international airport at Fiumicino near Rome was opened in Jan. 1961. Domestic and international traffic in 1964 registered 3,213,340 passengers arrived and 3,214,522 departed while freight and mail (excluding

luggage) amounted to 42,480 metric tons unloaded and 52,313 metric tons loaded.

MONEY. The standard coin is the *lira*. Under law of 28 Jan. 1960 the gold reserves of the Banca d'Italia have been revalued on the basis of 703,297·396 lire per kg of fine gold, equal to the exchange rate of 625 lire per dollar. On this basis from 30 March 1960 the gold standard was formally established as equal to 0·00142187 gramme of gold per lira.

State notes of 5, 10, 50 and 100 lire have been withdrawn from circulation and replaced by metal coins of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 lire. There are also in circulation bank-notes of 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 lire; they are neither convertible into gold as foreign moneys nor exportable abroad, nor importable from abroad into Italy (except for certain specified small amounts).

Circulation of money at 30 Sept. 1965: State coins, 124,212m. lire; bank-notes, 3,747,506m. lire.

BANKING. According to the law of 6 May 1926 there is only one bank of issue, the Banca d'Italia. Its gold and foreign credits reserve amounted to 1,000,000m. lire in Dec. 1963; this includes the reserves of the Exchange Bureau (*Ufficio Italiano Cambi*) which have been absorbed by the Banca d'Italia.

Since 1936, all credit institutions have been under the control of a state organ, named 'Inspectorate of Credit'; the Bank of Italy has been converted into a 'public institution', whose capital is held exclusively by corporate bodies of a public nature. Other credit institutions, totalling 1,298, are classified as: (1) 6 chartered banks (Banca di Napoli, Banco di Sicilia, Banca Nazionale del Lavoro, Monte dei Paschi di Siena, Istituto di S. Paolo di Torino, Banco di Sardegna); (2) 3 banks of national interest (Banca Commerciale Italiana in Milan, Credito Italiano in Genoa and Banco di Roma); (3) banks and credit concerns in general, including 193 joint-stock banks and 215 co-operative banks; (4) 91 savings banks and Monti di pegno (institutions granting loans against personal chattels as security), and (5) 790 Casse rurali e agrarie (agricultural banks, established as co-operative institutions with unlimited liability of associates).

At the end of 1964 there were 365 credit institutes handling 99% of all deposits and current accounts, with capital and reserves of 536,894m. lire.

On 31 July 1965 the post office savings banks had deposits of 3,376,998m. lire; ordinary credit institutions, 18,454,128m. lire.

Insurance. By a decree of 29 April 1923 life-assurance business is carried on only by the National Insurance Institute and by other institutions, national and foreign, authorized by the Government. At 31 Dec. 1964 the insurances vested in the *Istituto Nazionale delle Assicurazioni* amounted to 1,640,048m. lire, including the decuple of life annuities.

Associazione Bancaria Italiana, *La legge bancaria*. 6th ed. Rome, 1964

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Italy maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cameroon, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Colombia, Congo, Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Haiti,

Honduras, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Ivory Coast (also for Dahomey, Mali, Niger, Togo, Upper Volta), Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Korea, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway (also for Iceland), Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam (also for Cambodia and Laos), Yugoslavia; and legations in New Zealand and Yemen.

OF ITALY IN GREAT BRITAIN (14 Three Kings Yard, W1)

Ambassador: Gastone Guidotti (accredited 23 Oct. 1964).

Ministers: Paolo Pansa Cedronio; Enzo Malgeri (*Commercial*).

Service Attachés: Capt. Vittorio Patrelli Campagnano (*Navy*), Brig.-Gen. Tanrico Chiantia (*Air*), Lieut.-Col. Renzo Moauro (*Army*).

Counsellors: Pasquale Ricciulli, CMG; Francesco Vallauri; Enrico Capobianco (*Labour*); Mario de Mandato (*Press*).

First Secretary: Corrado Taliani.

There are consular representatives at Bedford, Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ITALY

Ambassador: Sir John Ward, KCMG (appointed 27 Sept. 1962).

Minister: A. G. R. Rouse, CMG, OBE.

Counsellors: J. S. Rooke, CMG, OBE (*Commercial*); A. A. Golds (*Head of Chancery*); C. F. Pennison (*Agricultural*); A. G. Wallis, DFC (*Labour*); B. H. Ashford-Russell, MBE (*Information*).

Service Attachés: Capt. A. H. Swann, RN (*Navy*), Col. J. S. Mennell, OBE (*Army*), Group Capt L. T. Bryant-Fenn, DFC (*Air*).

First Secretaries: E. A. N. De Haan, OBE; The Hon D. R. Hurd; J. S. Dixon; R. F. C. Hall (*Consul*); D. A. Hanny (*Commercial*); R. J. T. McLaren.

There are consular representatives at Florence, Genoa, Messina, Milan, Naples, Palermo, Rome, Trieste, Turin and Venice.

OF ITALY IN THE USA (1601 Fuller St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Sergio Fenoaltea.

Ministers: Gian Luigi Milesi Ferretti; Ugo Morabito (*Commercial*).

Counsellors: Edgardo Sogno Rata del Vallino; Cesare Gnoli; Rinaldo Petrignani; Leopoldo de' Stefani (*Labour*). *First Secretaries:* Antonello Pietromarchi; Emanuele Seammacea; G. M. Borga. *Service Attachés:* Brig. Corrado Ceceacci (*Air*), Capt. Ugo Masetti (*Navy*), Col. Fabio Moizo (*Army*). *Commercial Attaché:* Ugo Toscano.

OF THE USA IN ITALY

Ambassador: G. Frederiek Reinhardt.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Francis E. Meloy, Jr. *Heads of Sections:* William N. Fraleigh (*Political*); Sydney L. Mellen (*Economic*); Theodore J. Hadraba (*Commercial*); Thomas D. Bowrie (*Labour*); Stephen P. Dorsey (*Consular*); Ralph J. Ribble (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Thomas

E. Chegin (*Army*), Capt. Joseph R. Tueker (*Navy*), Col. Horace W. Patch (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Florence, Genoa, Milan, Naples, Palermo, Turin, and a Consul at Trieste.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Istituto Centrale di Statistica (Via Cesare Balbo 16, Rome) was set up by law of 9 July 1926 as the central institute in charge of census and all statistical information. *President*. Professor Giuseppe de Mico. *Directors-General*: Dr Salvatore Marino and Dr Gastone Barsanti. Its publications include:

- Annuario statistico italiano*. 1965
- Italian statistical abstract*. 1963
- Compendio statistico italiano*. 1965
- Bollettino mensile di statistica*. Monthly, from 1950
- Annuario di statistiche demografiche*. 1962
- Annuario di statistica agraria*. 1965
- Statistica della navigazione marittima*. 1962
- Annuario statistico del commercio interno*. 1963
- Statistica annuale del commercio con l'estero*. 1963
- Statistica mensile del commercio con l'estero*. Monthly
- Annuario di statistiche del lavoro e dell'emigrazione*. 1964
- Annuario di statistiche provinciali*. 1964
- Censimento generale dell'agricoltura, 1961*. 3 vols., 1961-64
- Censimento generale della popolazione, 1961*. 3 vols., 1961-64
- Censimento generale dell'industria e del commercio, 1961*. 2 vols., 1961-65
- Il valore della lira nei primi cento anni dell'unità d'Italia, 1861-1960*. 1961
- Indagine statistica sullo sviluppo del reddito nazionale dal 1861 al 1956*. 1957
- Produttività e distribuzione del reddito in Italia, 1951-63*. 1965

- Italian Affairs. Documents and Notes*. Ed. Documentary Centre, Rome. 1952 ff.
- Treaty of Peace, 10 Feb. 1947*. Cmd. 7481, 7482 (maps). HMSO, 1948
- Banco di Roma, *Review of the Economic Conditions in Italy* (in English). Bimonthly, 1947 ff.
- *Ten Years of Italian Economy, 1947-56*. 1957
- Compendio Economico Italiano*. Rome, Unione Italiana delle Camere di Commercio. Annually, from 1954
- Almagia, R., *L'Italia*. 2 vols. Turin, 1959
- Carone, G., *Il Turismo nell'economia internazionale*. Milan, 1959
- Clough, S. B., *The economic history of modern Italy*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1964
- Danielli, G., *Atlante Fisico Economico d'Italia*. Milan, 1950
- Di Vittorio, G. (ed.), *I sindacati in Italia*. Bari, 1955
- Grindrod, M., *The Rebuilding of Italy, 1945-55*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1955
- Lutz, V., *Italy: a study in economic development*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1962
- Milone, F., *L'Italia nell'economia delle sue regioni*. Turin, 1955
- SVIMEZ, *Un secolo di statistiche italiane: Nord e Sud, 1861-1961*. Rome, 1962

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele II Via Collegio Romano 27, Rome. *Director*: Dr Laura De Felice Olivieri Sangiacomo.

JAPAN

NIPPON (or NIHON)

HISTORY. According to Japanese historical myths the empire was founded by Jimmu Tennō, 660 B.C., and the dynasty founded by him still reigns. From 1186 until 1867 the emperors had little but ceremonial functions, while successive families of Shoguns exercised the temporal power. In 1867 the Emperor Meiji recovered nominally the imperial power after the abdication on 14 Oct. 1867 of the fifteenth and last Tokugawa Shogun Keiki (in different pronunciation: Yoshinobu). In 1871 the feudal system (Hōken Seido) was abolished; this was the beginning of the rapid westernization undertaken by the new government, then mainly controlled by the western clans of Satsuma and Chōshū. The Emperor bears the title of Nihon-koku

Tennō ('Emperor of Japan'). Only foreigners make use of the poetical title 'Mikado'.

At San Francisco on 8 Sept. 1951 a Treaty of Peace was signed by Japan and representatives of 48 countries. For details see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1953, p. 1169. On 26 Oct. 1951 the Japanese Diet ratified the Treaty by 307 votes to 47 votes with 112 abstentions. On the same day the Diet ratified a Security Treaty with the US by 289 votes to 71 votes with 106 abstentions. The treaty provided for the stationing of American troops in Japan until Japan was able to undertake her own defence.

The peace treaty came into force on 28 April 1952, when Japan regained her sovereignty.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Article I of the constitution, which came into force on 3 May 1947, says: 'The Emperor shall be the symbol of the state and of the unity of the people, deriving his position from the sovereign will of the people.' The Emperor himself, in a New Year's broadcast, 1946, explicitly divested himself of the attributes of divinity ascribed to him in folk beliefs.

Emperor of Japan. Hirohito, born at Tōkyō, 29 April 1901; succeeded his father, Yoshihito, 25 Dec. 1926; married, 26 Jan. 1924, to Princess Nagako, born 6 March 1903, daughter of H.I.H. Prince Kuninomiya (died 27 Jan. 1929). Living offspring: I, Princess Kazuko (Takanomyia), born 30 Sept. 1929; married to Toshimichi Takatsukasa (died 28 Jan. 1966). II, Princess Atsuko (Yorinomiya), born 7 March 1931; married to Mr Ikeda. III, Prince Akihito (Tsugunomiya), born 23 Dec. 1933; formally installed as Crown Prince on 10 Nov. 1952; married to Miss Michiko Shoda (born 20 Oct. 1934), 10 April 1959. *Offspring:* Prince Naruhito (Hironomiya), born 23 Feb. 1960. IV, Prince Masahito (Hitachi-nomiya), born 28 Nov. 1935. V, Princess Takako (Suganomiya), born 2 March 1939; married to Mr Hisanaga Shimazu, 10 March 1960.

By the Imperial House Law of 11 Feb. 1889, revised on 16 Jan. 1947, under the new constitution, the succession to the throne was definitely fixed upon the male descendants.

The constitution has deprived the Emperor of all political power, abolished the peerage, granted votes to women, abolished conscription, pledged the country not to maintain Armed Forces and to renounce war as means of settling international disputes, guaranteed complete academic freedom and outlined a 'Bill of Rights' on Western lines.

National flag: White, with a red sun (without rays).

National anthem: Kimigayo (words 9th century, tune by Hiromori Hayashi, 1881).

Executive powers rest with the Prime Minister and his Cabinet. The Prime Minister is elected by the Diet from its own members. Prime Ministers must be civilians and not former Army or Navy officers.

Legislative power rests with the Diet, which consists of the House of Representatives (of 467 members), elected by men and women over 20 years of age for a 4-year term, and the House of Councillors of 250 members (100 elected at large and 150 from prefectural districts), one-half of its members being elected every 3 years. The Lower House controls the budget and approves treaties with foreign powers.

The Upper House in 1963 was composed as follows: Liberal-Democratic Party, 142; Socialist Party, 66; Democratic Social Party, 11; Independents, 12; Komeikai, 15; Communists, 4.

After the general elections of 22 Nov. 1963 the House of Representatives was composed as follows: Liberal-Democratic Party, 294; Socialist Party, 144; Democratic Socialist Party, 23; Communists, 5; Independent, 1.

The Cabinet, as constituted in March 1966, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Eisaku Sato.

Justice: Mitsujiro Ishii. *Foreign Affairs:* Etsusaburo Shiina. *Finance:* Takeo Fukuda. *Education:* Umekichi Nakamura. *Health and Welfare:* Zenko Suzuki. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Elichi Sakata. *Trade and Industry:* Takeo Miki. *Transport:* Torata Nakamura. *Postal Services:* Yuichi Kori. *Labour:* Hisao Kodaira. *Construction:* Mitsuo Setoyama. *Home Affairs and Public Safety:* Tadanori Nagayama. *Ministers of State:* Raizo Matsuno (*Defence*), Tokuyasu Fukuda (*Administrative Management and Hokkaido Development*), Shokichi Uehara (*Science, Technology, Atomic Energy*), Ken Yasui (*Prime Minister's Office*). *Chief Cabinet Secretary:* Tomisaburo Hashimoto.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country (except Hokkaidō) is divided into 46 prefectures (*Todōfuken*), including Tōkyō-to (the capital), Ōsaka-fu and Kyōto-fu, Hokkai-do, and 42 *Ken*. Each *Todōfuken* has its governor (*Chiji*) elected by the voters in the area. The prefectural government of Tōkyō-to is also responsible for the urban part (formerly Tōkyō-shi) of the prefecture. Each prefecture, city, town and village has a representative assembly elected by the same franchise as in parliamentary elections.

Administratively there are (as of Oct. 1964), 46 prefectures; 575 rural districts (*Gun*), 559 cities, 1,989 towns and 850 villages.

New legislation, which came into effect on 1 July 1954, has given the central government complete control of the police throughout the country.

AREA AND POPULATION. Japan, as constituted after the Second World War, has total area of 369,662 sq. km (142,726.5 sq. miles). The 4 main islands are Honshū (mainland), Kyūshū, Hokkaidō and Shikoku. Census population, 1 Oct. 1960, was 93,418,501, with density of 252.7 per sq. km (45,871,194 males and 47,535,636 females); census, 1 Oct. 1965, 98,281,955. Foreigners registered, 31 Dec. 1961, were 640,395, of whom 567,452 were Koreans, 46,326 Chinese, 13,154 Americans, 1,933 British, 1,407 Germans, 1,266 Canadians.

Japanese overseas, as at 1 Oct. 1960, numbered 241,102; of these, 156,848 lived in Brazil, 38,114 in USA, 10,964 in Peru, 7,839 in Argentina, 4,669 in Paraguay, 3,963 in Canada, 3,501 in Mexico, 3,109 in Bolivia, 1,459 in the Dominican Republic.

The leading cities, with estimated population 1964 (in 1,000), are:

Tōkyō	8,527	Shizuoka	359	Fuse	247
Osaka	3,119	Himeji	359	Asahikawa	247
Nagoya	1,907	Gifu	359	Takamatsu	246
Yokohama	1,619	Niigata	345	Toyohashi	237
Kyōto	1,376	Kagoshima	328	Aomori	234
Kōbe	1,196	Kanazawa	326	Oita	229
Kitakyushu	1,072	Wakayama	318	Kochi	225
Kawasaki	768	Nishinomiya	317	Omuta	221
Fukuoka	718	Yokosuka	310	Yokkaichi	221
Sapporo	704	Okayama	301	Akita	219
Hiroshima	492	Chiba	301	Kawaguchi	219
Sendai	480	Matsuyama	281	Toyama	218
Amagasaki	478	Sasebo	279	Shimizu	210
Sakai	439	Shimonoseki	263	Otaru	207
Nagasaki	404	Utsunomia	256	Urawa	203
Kumamoto	403	Toyonaka	255	Omiya	202
Hamamatsu	370	Hakodate	250		

VITAL STATISTICS (in 1,000) for calendar years:

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Births . .	1,731	1,665	1,567	1,653	1,626	1,606	1,586	1,616	1,637
Deaths . .	694	724	752	684	690	707	695	710	671

Crude birth rate of Japanese nationals in present area, 1963, was 17.2 per 1,000 population (1947, 34.3). Crude death rate, 1963, 7; crude marriage rate, 1961, 9.4; infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births, 1961, 28.6. Marriages, 1961, numbered 890,151; divorces, 69,012.

RELIGION. There has normally been religious freedom, but Shintō (literally, The Way of the Gods) was given the status of *quasi*-state-religion in the 1930s; in 1945 the Allied Supreme Command ordered the Government to discontinue state support of Shintō. State subsidies have ceased for all religions, and all religious teachings are forbidden in public schools.

Shintoism claims 78m. adherents, Buddhism 55m.; these figures obviously overlap. Christians number about 670,000, of whom two-thirds are Protestants.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory and free between the ages of 6 and 15. All institutions are co-educational. On 1 May 1964 there were 22,677 elementary schools with 343,300 teachers and 10,031,000 pupils; 11,765 junior high schools with 241,600 teachers and 6,475,700 pupils; 4,028 senior high schools with 178,800 teachers and 4,634,400 pupils; 339 junior colleges with 8,700 teachers and 127,900 pupils.

There were also 75 schools for the blind (2,176 teachers, 10,127 pupils), 97 schools for the mute (3,627 teachers, 20,180 pupils) and 74 schools for handicapped children (980 teachers, 8,288 pupils).

Japan has 6 main state universities, formerly known as the Imperial Universities: Tōkyō University (1877); Kyōto University (1897); Tōhoku University, Sendai (1907); Kyūshū University, Fukuoka (1910); Hokkaidō University, Sapporo (1918), and Osaka University (1931). In addition, there are various private universities of very high standing, such as Keio (founded in 1859), Waseda, Rikkyo, Hosei, Meiji universities, and several women's universities among which Tōkyō and Ochanomizu are most notable. There are altogether over 72 institutions of university rank; the 291 colleges and universities had (1964) 852,600 students and 54,000 teachers. In the collegiate institutions, all now co-educational, girl students in 1957 formed 19%.

Cinemas (1962). Cinemas numbered 6,742, with an annual attendance of 663m. (1958: 1,127m.).

Newspapers (1964). Daily newspapers numbered 165 with aggregate circulation of 43.8m., including 4 major English-language newspapers.

The Japanese Press. Tokyo, annual from 1949

SOCIAL WELFARE. Hospitals in 1963 numbered 6,621 with 794,000 beds. Physicians numbered 105,437; dentists, 34,163.

There are in force various types of social security schemes, such as health insurance, unemployment insurance and old-age pensions. The total population come under one or more of these schemes.

In 1963, 1,033 welfare officers were employed. In 1962 some 1,674,000 persons (1.76% of the population) received some form of public assistance.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court is composed of the Chief Justice and 14 other judges. The Chief Justice is appointed by the Emperor, the other judges by the Cabinet. Every 10 years a justice must submit himself to the electorate. All justices and judges of the lower courts serve until they are 70 years of age.

Below the Supreme Court are 8 regional higher courts, district courts (*Chihōsaibansho*) in each prefecture (4 in Hokkaido) and the local courts.

The Supreme Court is authorized to declare unconstitutional any act of the Legislature or the Executive which violates the constitution.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March balanced as follows, in lm. yen (360 yen = US\$1): 1958-59, 1,333,083; 1959-60, 1,512,595; 1960-61, 1,765,163; 1961-62, 2,107,382 (plus a supplementary budget of 99,700); 1962-63, 2,426,801 (plus a supplementary budget of 2,563,000); 1963-64, 2,974,000 (including a supplementary budget of 124,100); 1965-66, 3,658,000.

Of the proposed revenue in 1963-64 (in lm. yen), 2,904,300 was anticipated from taxes and stamp duties and 156,800 from monopoly. On the expenditure side the leading items were national administration, 253,000; debt redemption, 46,000; assistance to local government, 624,000; defence, 276,000; education and culture, 404,000; social security, 512,000; pensions, 143,000; industrial activities, 323,000.

The national debt on 31 Dec. 1959 was 459,986m. yen domestic bonds and 83,305m. foreign bonds.

On 30 Sept. 1959 Japan's external debt consisted of £53,156,461 in sterling bonds, \$85,395,100 in dollar bonds and 115,727,000 francs in French franc bonds.

LOCAL. The estimated 1959-60 budgets of the prefectures and other local authorities forecast revenues and expenditures aggregating 1,334,107m. yen, the former to be made up partly by local taxes on land, houses, occupations, and partly by government grants and local loans; expenditures include capital investment of 374,468m. yen.

Ministry of Finance, *An outline of Japanese tax*. Tokyo, 1962

DEFENCE. On 1 July 1954 legislation brought the ground, naval and air services under a Joint Staff Council which comes under the Director-General of the Defence Agency, who is a Cabinet Minister.

The Japan-USA security treaty of April 1952 gave the USA the right to maintain armed forces and bases in Japan. Under the Japan-USA mutual defence assistance pact of Sept. 1954 the USA supplies almost the entire equipment of the Japanese forces. The treaty of mutual co-operation and security, signed on 19 Jan. 1960, put the two countries on a footing of equality.

Army. The 'Ground Self-Defence Force' numbered in Jan. 1963, 171,500 uniformed and 13,405 civilian personnel, plus a reserve of 19,000 men. The Army is organized in 5 corps and 13 divisions.

The Northern Corps, stationed in Hokkaidō, consists of 2 divisions, a combined brigade, an artillery group, a tank group and an engineering group. The Western Corps, stationed in Kyūshū, consists of a division, a combined brigade, an artillery group and an engineering group. Three corps are stationed in Honshū. A division (of 12,700 men) comprises 3 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment, 1 tank battalion, 1 engineering

battalion, 1 medical battalion and 1 air unit. A combined brigade (of 6,000 men) comprises 1 infantry regiment, 1 artillery regiment, 1 engineering battalion and 1 air unit (287 aircraft).

Navy. The 'Maritime Self-Defence Force' comprises a new guided-missile destroyer completed in 1965, 20 destroyers, 28 frigates, 7 submarines, 2 mine-layers, 35 coastal minesweepers, 20 patrol vessels, 11 inshore minesweepers, 10 motor torpedo-boats, 32 motor launches, 4 landing ships, 6 landing craft, 3 depot ships, 2 oilers, 3 tugs and 160 auxiliaries. Personnel in 1965 numbered 39,943 officers and ratings.

Four guided-missile destroyers (3,000 tons), 7 destroyers (2,000 tons), 5 submarines (1,600 tons), a minelayer (2,000 tons), a training ship (3,500 tons), 3 submarine chasers, 4 coastal minesweepers and 13 miscellaneous vessels are being built or projected.

The Navy has a strong air arm, including 58 S2F and 63 P2V anti-submarine patrol bombers, 112 trainers, 62 helicopters and 11 other aircraft.

The 'Maritime Safety Agency' (Coast Guard) controls 8 large patrol vessels, 22 medium patrol vessels, 56 small patrol vessels, 200 patrol craft, 24 hydrographic ships and 89 navigation supply vessels. Personnel in 1965 numbered 11,268 officers and men.

Air Force. An 'Air Self-Defence Force' was inaugurated on 1 July 1954. In March 1966 its equipment included 7 squadrons (each 25 aircraft) of F-104J Starfighters, 8 squadrons of F-86F Sabre day fighters, 4 squadrons of F-86D Sabre all-weather fighters, 1 squadron of RF-86F reconnaissance fighters, and 2 squadrons of C-46 transports, some of which are being equipped with special electronic systems for ECM duties. Four NAMC YS-11 turboprop transports were acquired in 1965-66. About 30 S-62 and H-19 helicopters do search, rescue and general duties. Training units use piston-engined T-34 Mentor basic trainers, Fuji T-1 jet intermediate trainers and T-33 jet advanced trainers. Several Nike-Ajax and 2 Hawk surface-to-air missile battalions are in service. Total strength is about 1,035 aircraft and 39,000 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Farm population, 1960, was 34.4m., or 37% of the whole population (1950: 37.8m., 45.4%).

Arable land is estimated at 5,401,000 hectares, or 16% of the land area; 3.3m. hectares are in rice, 2,093,000 hectares in field crops and 304,000 hectares in trees. About 315,250 hectares are devoted to industrial crops, chiefly mulberry trees (for silkworm rearing), tea, tobacco, flax and pyrethrum. The forest and field area is about 25m. hectares.

In 1963, 1,813,106 agricultural tractors, threshers, etc. were in use.

For post-war land reform, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 1179. Holdings average 2 acres (0.8 hectare); only 5% are more than 10 acres.

Rice is Japan's greatest crop, occupying 55% of the cultivated area. Much marginal land is used at a severe cost in labour and fertilizer. The entire crop is consumed plus imports (where possible) of another 15 or 20%. Output of rice (in lm. tons) averaged 9.59 in 1948-52; it was 12.38 in 1955, 12.42 in 1961, 13.01 in 1962, 12.81 in 1963.

Output in 1,000 metric tons (1963) of barley was 759; of wheat (now an important crop), 716, and of soybeans, 318. Sweet potatoes for several decades have mitigated the effects of rice famines; yield, in 1963, was 6.66m. tons. Sugar production covers only 14% of the country's require-

ments; about 1.5m. tons have to be imported annually, half of it from Taiwan and Australia.

Fruit production, 1963 (in 1,000 metric tons): Peaches (198.6), pears (340.4), apples (1,155), grapes (176.7), persimmons (383.5) and mandarins (973.8).

Livestock (Feb. 1964): 3.45m. cattle (including 1.24m. milch cows), 396,000 horses, 3.46m. pigs, 274,000 sheep, 401,000 goats, 120.7m. chickens. Milk output is increasing—in 1963, 2.81m. metric tons of milk.

Forestry. Forests and grasslands cover about 61m. acres (67% of the whole land area), with an estimated timber stand of 1,830.8m. cu. metres. In 1963, 74.47m. cu. metres were felled.

Fisheries. Before the War, Japanese catch represented one-half to two-thirds of the world's total fishing; annual average, 1935–37, 6.3m. metric tons; 1963, 6.7m. metric tons, excluding deep-sea fishing and whaling. Japan is the leading whaling nation. Output of whale-oil, 1962–63, 165,200 metric tons from 21,543 whales caught.

Mining. Production in metric tons, 1963, of copper, 96,409; lead, 46,280; aluminium, 222,073; manganese, 277,094; iron ore, 1,130,020; zinc, 282,269; tungsten ore, 824.8; asbestos (1964), 16,307; antimony, 2,126.6; coal, 52.05m.; barite, 37,521; cadmium, 723.96; chromite, 43,731; molybdenum, 625.67; gold, 13.45m. grammes; silver, 473.2 tons.

Output (1963), in 1,000 metric tons, of pig-iron was 19,936; steel ingots and castings (1961), 28,044; crude steel, 31,501 (1964: 39,780); rolled steel, 25,616; stainless steel, 31,501; coal, 51.1m. (peak output, 1941, 57,318,000).

Output of crude petroleum, 1963, was 872m. kilolitres, almost entirely from oilfields on the island of Honshū, but consumption amounted to 51.2m. kilolitres; imports are chiefly of crude oil which is processed in Japanese refineries. Output of natural gas, 1963, 1,695m. cu. metres.

Industry. Japan's industrial equipment, Dec. 1961, numbered 244,390 plants (4 or more workers) employing 8.19m. production workers.

Since 1920 there has been a shift from light to heavy industries. The production of electrical appliances and electronic machinery has made great strides: television sets (1963: 4.9m.), transistor sets (1963: 15.7m.) cameras (1963: 4.1m.), computing machines, automation equipment are produced in increasing quantities. The chemical industry ranks third in production value after textiles and iron and steel. Production, 1963, included (in metric tons) 2.26m. ammonium sulphate, 1.66m. calcium superphosphate, 1.7m. ammonium, 4.99m. sulphuric acid, 1.5m. calcium carbide.

In 1963 paper production was 6.38m. tons and pulp production, 4.58m. tons.

Japan's textile industry before the War had 13m. cotton-yarn spindles. After the War she resumed with 2.78m. spindles; in 1957, 9m. spindles were operating. Output of cotton yarn, 1963, 478,000 metric tons, and of cotton cloth, 2,938m. sq. metres.

In wool, Japan aims at wool exports sufficient to pay for the imports of raw wool. Output, 1963, 152m. metric tons of woollen yarns and 356m. sq. metres of woollen and worsted cloth.

The rayon industry (the world's largest in 1936) was heavily stripped during the War, only about 30% surviving. Output, 1963, of filament-rayon fabrics, 621.9m. sq. metres; spun-rayon fabrics, 859m. sq. metres;

synthetic fibre fabrics, 824m. sq. metres; silk fabrics, 151m. sq. metres; spun silk yarn, 11,200 tons; raw silk, 20,000 tons.

In 1964-65 Japan was leading the world in shipbuilding for the ninth successive year, launching 3,713,000 gross tons.

Power. As of March 1964, generating facilities were capable of an output of 30·21 kw.; electricity produced was 141,300m. kwh. The maximum output of the 10 largest thermo-electric plants ranges from 530,000 to 1,256,000 kw.; that of the 9 largest hydro-electric plants from 127,000 to 380,000 kw.

Tourism. In 1963, 305,500 foreigners visited Japan, spending about US\$185m.; 130,000 visitors came from USA, 15,000 from UK.

Labour. Total labour force, July 1963, was 46·13m., of which 12·4m. were in agriculture and forestry, 560,000 in fishing, 400,000 in mining, 2·73m. in construction, 11·12m. in manufacturing, 8·95m. in commerce and finance, 2·77m. in transport and other public utilities, 5·72m. in services (including the professions) and 1·45m. in government work.

In June 1964 there were 9·8m. workers organized in 51,500 unions. The largest federation is the 'General Council of Japanese Trade Unions' (Sōhyō) with 4·2m. members. The 'Japanese Confederation of Labour' (Domei Kaigi) was formed in April 1962 as a merger of the 'Trade Union Congress' (Zenrō), the 'Federation of Trade Unions' (Sodomei) and the 'National Council of Government and Public Workers' Union' (Zen Kanko); total membership, 1·35m. The 'Federation of Independent Unions' (Churitsu Roren) was formed in Jan. 1962 by 18 unions; membership, about 895,000.

Year Book of Labour Statistics, 1961. Ministry of Labour, Tokyo, 1962
Iwao Ayusawa, *Organized Labour in Japan.* 2 vols. Tokyo, 1962

COMMERCE. Trade, excluding bullion and specie (in US\$1,000; US\$1 = 360 yen, 1,000 yen = US\$2·77):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports .	3,599·5	4,491·1	5,810	4,546	6,736	7,920
Exports .	3,456·5	4,054·5	4,236	4,787	5,447	7,187

Distribution of trade by countries (customs clearance basis), in US\$1m.:

	Exports			Imports		
	1961	1962	1963	1961	1962	1963
Hong Kong .	153	192·5	246·4	24	18·9	28·8
Singapore .	101	105·0	112·0	20	22·7	22·4
Malaya .	..	38·7	50·8	..	186·3	182·9
Taiwan .	96	118·6	107·2	68	61·4	122·6
Thailand .	134	148·6	181·0	78	71·7	90·7
Philippines .	128	120·0	150·3	156	184·0	230·2
Indonesia .	142	115·3	98·7	85	91·2	102·5
Burma .	52	53·4	76·3	11	16·3	20·1
India .	111	120·5	153·8	111	124·1	161·9
Pakistan .	52	57·3	47·8	29	28·5	47·7
Iran .	42	25·3	36·1	45	88·7	137·6
UK .	114	192·4	155·8	137	145·8	149·1
Netherlands .	58	49·2	65·3	37	41·1	49·7
France .	18	23·0	31·4	39	46·3	50·6
West Germany .	83	104·2	115·2	193	212·9	219·8
Canada .	116	126·2	124·8	266	255·0	318·8
USA .	1,145	1,400·3	1,507·0	2,081	1,809·1	2,077·5
Brazil .	87	43·6	56·3	61	40·1	38·4
Australia .	100	138·5	158·1	45	435·6	514·4
Korea (South). .	126	138·2	159·7	17	28·5	27·0
South Africa .	..	60·0	79·7	..	113·1	128·8

Principal items in 1963, with volume in 1,000 metric tons and value in US\$1m., were:

Imports, c.i.f.	Volume	Value	Exports, f.o.b.	Volume	Value
Wheat . . .	3,178	217	Cotton fabrics ² . . .	1,008	307
Sugar . . .	1,471	239	Rayon fabrics ² . . .	759	248
Raw cotton . . .	707	434	Iron and steel . . .	5,327	702
Petroleum ¹ . . .	70,559	971	Fish and fish products	373	203
Wool . . .	242	367	Ships and boats ⁴ . . .	63	296
Iron ore . . .	26,268	356	Apparel . . .	..	211
Soybeans . . .	1,544	168	Chemical fertilizers . . .	4.3	25
Coal . . .	11,143	181	Textile machinery . . .	42	56
Lumber ³ . . .	13,982	405	Toys . . .	90	125
Natural rubber . . .	199	101			

¹ 1,000 kilolitres.

² Fabrics, in 1m. sq. metres.

³ 1,000 cu. metres.

⁴ Number (1,000).

Total trade between Japan and UK for calendar years in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	39,222	53,230	52,723	74,564	78,105
Exports from UK . . .	41,742	43,342	49,552	58,578	50,590
Re-exports from UK . . .	1,343	1,556	1,632	1,868	2,335

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In Dec. 1963 the merchant fleet consisted of 3,921 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 9,125,000 gross tons; there were 121 ships for passenger transport (73,000 gross tons), 2,557 cargo ships (6,102,000 gross tons) and 1,243 oil tankers (2.95m. gross tons).

Roads. The total length of roads (excluding urban and other local roads) was 148,240 km in 1963; the 'national' roads extend 28,332 km, of which 11,318 km were paved; prefectural roads covered 119,837 km (11,697 km paved). Motor vehicles, in Oct. 1964, numbered 2.75m., including 1.29m. passenger cars and 1.96m. commercial vehicles.

Railways. The first railway was completed in 1872, between Tōkyō and Yokohama (29 km). Total length of railways, Dec. 1963, was 27,985 km, of which the national railways had 20,665 km (3,540 km electrified) and private railways, 7,320 km (6,018 km electrified). In 1963 the national railways carried 6,040m. passengers (private, 8,551m.) and 206m. tons of freight (private, 47m.).

Post. The telephone services, operated by a public corporation, on 31 March 1963 had 7,356,007 instruments, all privately operated.

In Oct. 1962 wireless subscribers numbered 10m., television subscribers 12.09m. Sound broadcasting started in 1925, television in 1953, regular colour television in 1960.

Aviation. The principal airlines are Japan Airlines and All Nippon Airways. Japan Airlines operate international services from Tōkyō to San Francisco and Los Angeles *via* Honolulu, to Hong Kong *via* Okinawa, to Singapore *via* Bangkok, to Seattle on the Great Circle Route, to London over the North Pole, and to Moscow by way of Siberia. In 1963 Japanese companies carried 3.97m. passengers in domestic services and 260,000 passengers in international services.

CURRENCY. In 1937 the yen had an exchange value of 29 cents US. On 25 April 1949 an official rate of 360 yen per US\$ (and 1,465 for the £ sterling,

later 1,008 yen for the devalued £) was established for all permitted foreign-trade and exchange transactions.

Coins of 1, 5, 10, 50, 100 and 1,000 yen are in circulation as well as the notes of the Bank of Japan, of 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 yen; the notes of 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 yen being gradually replaced by coins of the same denomination.

In Sept. 1964 the currency circulation consisted of 1,836,100m. yen Bank of Japan notes and 102,100m. yen subsidiary coins.

BANKING. The modern banking system dates from 1872. The Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan) was founded in 1882. The Bank of Japan has undertaken to finance the Government and the banks; its function is similar to that of a Central Bank in other countries. The Bank undertakes the actual management of Treasury funds and foreign exchange control.

The total gold and foreign currency holdings of the Government and the Bank of Japan in June 1964 stood at US\$1,757m.

The Yokohama Specie Bank (specializing in foreign exchange) became the Bank of Tōkyō in Aug. 1954. There were 87 banks with total assets of 17,846,200m. yen in Dec. 1964.

The post office savings bank is modelled upon the British; deposits amounted to 1,293,066m. yen at 1 March 1961.

Fourteen foreign banks operate branches in Japan: Bank of Indo-China, Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, Bank of India, Mercantile Bank of India, Bank of Korea, Bank of China, Netherlands Trading Society, National Handelsbank NV, Bank of America, National City Bank of New York, Chase Manhattan Bank, Bangkok Bank and American Express Co.

Schiffer, H. F., *The modern Japanese banking system*. New York, 1962

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was made obligatory by a law passed in March 1921, and the period of grace for its compulsory use was extended until 31 Dec. 1958.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Japan maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China (Taiwan), Colombia, Congo, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Italy, Laos, Lebanon, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam, Yugoslavia; legations in Bulgaria, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Irish Republic, Jordan, Libya, Luxembourg, Nicaragua, Panama, Rumania, Tunisia.

OF JAPAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (44-46 Grosvenor St., W1)

Ambassador: Shigenobu Shima (accredited 2 July 1964).

Ministers: Atsushi Uyama; Masaru Fukuda (*Financial*).

Counsellor: Toru Udo (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: Yoshihide Uchimura (*Agriculture*); Takashi Hazama

(*Consul*); Yoshiro Iwase (*Financial*); Yoshifumi Ito (*Political*); Yoshinori Ihara (*Scientific*); Kazuo Adachi (*Labour*); Minoru Inoue; Kensuke Yanagiya (*Information*); Yoshino Odaka (*Press*). *Defence Attaché*: Capt. Goro Yoshimura. *Commercial Attachés*: Teruji Akiyama; Shuji Ozu.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JAPAN

Ambassador: Sir Francis Rundall, KCMG, OBE.

Minister: D. J. Cheke, CMG.

Counsellors: C. G. Harris, CMG (*Commercial*); J. G. Figgess, CMG, OBE (*Information*); E. W. F. Tomlin, CBE (*Cultural*); Dr C. R. S. Manders (*Scientific*). *First Secretaries*: R. H. Ellingworth (*Head of Chancery*); K. C. Parsons, OBE; C. S. R. Giffard, R. B. Crowson (*Commercial*); R. A. Kidd; D. Brookfield (*Consul*); W. A. C. Baker (*Cultural*); P. W. Summerscale (*Information*). *Service Attachés*: Capt. J. E. Dyer-Smith, RN (*Navy and Air*), Col. C. E. Hill (*Army*), Group-Capt. B. L. Duckenfield, AFC (*Air*).

There are consular posts at Kōbe, Moji, Osaka, Tōkyō and Yokohama.

OF JAPAN IN THE USA (2520 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ryuji Takeuchi.

Ministers: Susumu Nakagawa; Taketoshi Yamashita (*Financial*); Kiyohiko Tsurumi. *Counsellors*: Masao Kanazawa; Shigeru Inada; Shunichi Yamanaka (*Economic*); Kunihiko Uchimarui (*Commercial*); Toro Hori (*Financial*).

First Secretaries: Shigeya Goto; Akira Nakahara (*Labour*); Yutaka Yoshioka (*Agriculture*); Toshio Shishido (*Planning*); Shigeru Otsuka (*Commercial*); Hiromu Fukada (*Economic*); Moriyuki Sawamoto (*Construction*); Michiya Matsukawa (*Financial*); Teruo Ichinose, Tohru Kikuchi (*Scientific*); Kazuo Chiba; Shozo Chikamatsu.

Defence Attachés: Capt. Kiyohide Seki; Col. Hisatomo Matsukane; Col. Shigeru Matsuo.

OF THE USA IN JAPAN

Ambassador: Edwin O. Reischauer.

Deputy Chief of Mission: John K. Emmerson. *Heads of Sections*: J. Owen Zethellen (*Political*); Laurence C. Vass (*Economic*); Eddie W. Schodt (*Commercial*); Thomas H. Murfin (*Consular*); James F. Maglanz (*Administrative*).

Service Attachés: Col. Donald B. Miller (*Army*), Capt. William G. Hurley (*Navy*), Col. Robert F. Hemphill (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Kōbe and Consuls at Fukuoka, Naha (Okinawa), Nagoya and Sapporo.

Books of Reference

Statistics Bureau of the Prime Minister's Office: *Statistical Year-Book* (from 1949).—*Statistical Abstract* (from 1950).—*Statistical Handbook* (1964).—*Monthly Bulletin* (from April 1950)
Economic Planning Agency: *Economic Survey* (annual), *Economic Statistics* (monthly), *Economic Indicators* (monthly)
Ministry of International Trade: *Foreign Trade of Japan* (annual)
Ministry of Foreign Affairs: *Japan of Today*, 1962

- Japan Times Year Book. (I. Year Book of Japan. II. Who's Who in Japan. III. Business Directory of Japan.)* Tokyo, first issue 1933
- Treaty of Peace with Japan.* (Cmd. 8392.) HMSO, 1951; (Cmd. 8601.) HMSO, 1952
- Ackerman, E. A., *Japan's Natural Resources.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1953
- Allen, G. C., *Short Economic History of Modern Japan.* London, 1946.—*Japan's Economic Recovery.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957.—*Japan's Economic Expansion.* OUP, 1965
- Asahi Newsprinting Co. *This is Japan.* Tokyo, annual from 1954
- Bisson, T. A., *Zaibatsu Dissolution in Japan.* OUP, 1954
- Brown, D. M., *Nationalism in Japan.* Univ. of California Press, 1955
- Colegrove, K., *The Constitutional Development of Japan.* Evanston, Ill., 1951
- Dening, Sir E., *Japan.* London, 1960
- Dore, R. P., *Land Reform in Japan.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1959
- Gerr, Stanley, *A Gazetteer of Japanese Place-Names.* Cambridge, Mass., 1942
- Japan Travel Bureau, *Japan, the Official Guide.* Tokyo, 1961
- Jones, F. C., *Japan's New Order in East Asia, 1937-45.* OUP, 1954
- Kenkyusha's *New Japanese-English [and English-Japanese] Dictionary.* 2 vols. New ed. Cambridge, Mass., and Berkeley, Cal., 1960
- Kennedy, M. D., *A History of Japan.* London, 1963
- McNelly, T., *Contemporary Government of Japan.* London, 1964
- Miyazaki, S., *The Japanese Dictionary explained in English.* Tokyo, 1950
- New Japan.* Mainichi Newspapers, Tokyo, annual, from 1948
- Nihon Keizai Shimbun, *Industrial Review of Japan.* Tokyo, annual, from 1956
- Nippon: a charted survey of Japan.* Tsuneta Yano Memorial Society. 10th ed. Tokyo, 1965
- Quigley, H. S., and Turner, J. E., *The New Japan.* Univ. of Minnesota Press, 1956
- Sansom, G. B., *The Western World and Japan.* New York, 1950.—*A History of Japan.* 3 vols. London, 1958-64
- Simpson, C., *Picture of Japan.* Melbourne, 1958
- Story, G. R., *The Double Patriots.* London, 1957.—*A History of Modern Japan.* Harmondsworth, 1960
- Takekazu Ogura (ed.), *Agricultural Development in Modern Japan.* Tokyo, 1963
- Trewartha, G. T., *Japan: A Physical, Cultural and Regional Geography.* Madison, Wisconsin, and London, 1945
- Yabuki, K. (ed.), *Japan Bibliographic Annual.* 2 vols. Tokyo, annual

THE HASHEMITE KINGDOM OF JORDAN

AL MAMLAKA AL URDUNIYA AL HASHEMIYAH

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Kingdom is a constitutional monarchy headed by His Majesty King Hussein, GCVO, eldest son of King Talal, who, being incapacitated by mental illness, was deposed by Parliament on 11 Aug. 1952. The King was born 14 Nov. 1935, and married Princess Dina Abdel Hamid on 19 April 1955 (divorced 1957) and Toni Avril Gardiner (Muna al Husain) on 25 May 1961. Offspring: Princess Aliyah, born 13 Feb. 1956; Abdulla, born 30 Jan. 1962; prince Faisal, born 11 Oct. 1963. *Crown Prince* (appointed 1 April 1965): Prince Hassan, younger brother of the King.

By a treaty, signed in London on 22 March 1946, Great Britain recognized Transjordan as a sovereign independent state. A new Anglo-Transjordan treaty was signed in Amman on 15 March 1948. The treaty was to remain in force for 20 years, but by mutual consent was terminated on 13 March 1957.

The Arab Federation between the Kingdoms of Iraq and Jordan, which was concluded on 14 Feb. 1958, lapsed after the revolution in Iraq of 14 July 1958 and was officially terminated by royal decree on 1 Aug. 1958.

On 25 May 1946 the Amir Abdullah assumed the title of King, and when the treaty was ratified on 17 June 1946 the name of the territory was changed to that of 'The Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan'. This name, instead of 'Transjordan', however, came into general use only in 1949. The

legislature consists of a lower house of 60 members elected by manhood suffrage (30 from East Jordan and 30 from West Jordan), and a senate of 30 members nominated by the King. Elections took place on 6 July 1963.

The constitution passed on 7 Nov. 1951 provides that the Cabinet is responsible to Parliament.

The cabinet, appointed on 12 Feb. 1966, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Defence: Wasfi et Tel.

Foreign Affairs: Akram Zu'aiter. *Finance:* Iziddin al Mufti. *Interior and Prime Minister's Office:* Muhammad Tuqan. *Social Affairs and Labour:* Dr Saleh Burqan. *Posts and Telegraphs:* Fadl Dalqamuni. *Ports, Aviation and Railways:* Said Dajani. *Municipal and Rural Affairs:* Dr Qasim al Rimawi. *Education:* Zouqan al Hindawi. *Information:* Abdul Hamid Sharaf. *Agriculture:* Ismail Hijazi. *Justice:* Saman Daoud. *Reconstruction and Development:* Dr Nasfat Kamal. *Public Works:* Yehia al Khatib. *Health:* Dr Ahmad Abu Kura. *National Economy:* Dr Hatem Zu'bi.

National flag: Black, white, green (horizontal); a red triangle near the hoist, with a white 7-pointed star on it.

The official language of the country is Arabic.

AREA AND POPULATION. The part of Palestine remaining to the Arabs under the armistice with Israel 3 April 1949, with the exception of the Gaza strip, was in Dec. 1949 placed under Jordan rule and formally incorporated in Jordan on 24 April 1950; for the frontier lines *see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951. Amman, the capital, had, in 1962, a population of 296,358.

The country is divided into the Desert Area and 8 districts, viz., Ajlun, Amman, Balqa, Karak, Ma'an, Nablus, Jerusalem and Hebron.

Area, 96,500 sq. km (36,715 sq. miles); population (end of 1964), 1,935,440. Of these, 909,000 live in West Jordan (5,500 sq. km) and 968,000 in East Jordan (91,000 sq. km), including some 550,000 refugees from Israel but excluding some 53,000 nomads. About 63,000 Jordanians live abroad. Density of population per sq. km (non-refugees only), 47 in East Jordan, 68 in West Jordan (total area); 76 in East Jordan, 177 in West Jordan (cultivated area).

The largest towns, with census population, 1961: Jerusalem, 60,337; Nablus, 45,658; Irbid, 44,805; Hebron, 37,911.

In 1964 registered births numbered 86,327; deaths, 11,380; marriages, 15,884; divorces, 1,873.

EDUCATION. (1963-64). Government schools, 1,373; private schools, 240; UNRWA schools, 173. Number of pupils, 349,519 (including 127,163 girls); number of teachers, 11,014. Budget provision for education was JD.3,402,000. The University of Jordan, inaugurated on 15 Dec. 1962, had 257 students and 29 teachers.

Seven teacher-training colleges had 816 male and 349 female students. Two agricultural schools had 22 teachers and 297 students; 17 agricultural and industry schools had 233 teachers and 2,366 pupils.

Cinemas (1963). Cinemas numbered 48 with a total attendance of 5.7m.

Newspapers (1963). There were 6 daily and 4 weekly newspapers with an approximate total circulation of 20,000.

HEALTH (1964). There were 361 physicians, 52 dentists and 54 hospitals with 3,433 beds. The Order of St John opened an ophthalmic hospital in Jerusalem in 1960.

FINANCE. The budget estimates for 1964-65 provide for expenditure of JD.47.55m. and revenue of JD.18.56m.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army is organized as 4 independent infantry brigade groups plus an armoured force consisting of 2 combat groups, each containing 1 armoured car regiment, 2 armoured regiments and supporting infantry battalions. There is also a partly mobilized national guard of about 30,000 men.

Navy. The Dead Sea flotilla includes 3 armed motor launches.

Air Force. The Air Force consists of 2 squadrons of Hunter jet-fighters, 1 squadron of Vampire fighter-bombers, and training, transport and helicopter units.

PRODUCTION. The part of the country east of the Hejaz Railway line is largely desert, but west of this line is potentially of high agricultural value. The resources are agricultural and pastoral products; hillsides are being terraced, fruit-trees planted, irrigation planned. In 1964 the area under wheat was estimated at 2,966,700 dunums, yielding 294,700 tons; under barley at 914,700 dunums, yielding 97,200 tons. 1,815 tractors were in use.

Phosphate rock production, 1964, 564,454 tons. Potash is found in the Dead Sea, and possibly there is oil in the southern area. A 55-year concession to explore for oil was granted to an American company in 1955, but the company withdrew in 1961. A similar concession was granted to a Guatemalan Arab in 1957, but cancelled in 1959. Output of crude oil in 1963 was 7,048 tons.

Tourism. In 1964, 387,323 foreigners visited Jordan, including 39,804 Americans and 17,070 British.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1964 were valued at JD.53,558,400 and exports and re-exports totalled JD.8,728,000. The main supplying countries were (in JD.1m.) the USA (11.15), UK (7.55), West Germany (4.02), Syria (2.8), Lebanon (2.55), Japan (2.3).

Total trade with UK (in £1,000 sterling), according to British Board of Trade returns:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	236	458	270	1,208	489
Exports from UK	7,615	7,342	8,994	8,782	8,280
Re-exports from UK	92	40	39	82	198

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Asphalt roads connect Amman with all the chief towns in the country. Unmetalled roads have been constructed, making motor traffic possible from Amman to most other areas. The road from Amman to Ma'an and Aqaba (394 km) has branches to Kerak, Tafleh and Wadi Musa (Petra). The town of Jerash is joined by a good road to Amman. The normal asphalted route from Amman to Deraa (in Syria) and thence to Damascus is through Jerash. The oasis of Azrak may be reached by motor car from Mafraq, Zerka or Amman. Total length of metalled roads, 2,116 km. Motor vehicles in 1963 included 5,607 private passenger cars, 3,917 lorries and 920 buses.

Railways. The Hejaz Railway runs from Deraa to Ma'an through Jordan. Communication between Aqaba and the railhead at Naqb Ishtar is by road only. In Dec. 1963 the governments of Saudi Arabia, Syria and Jordan awarded to a British consortium a contract to rebuild the line from Ma'an to Mecca and Medina.

Shipping (1963). The port of Aqaba was touched by 430 vessels, handling 726,761 tons; 65 vessels, loading and unloading 86,456 tons, were British.

Post (1964). There were 15,717 (7,395 in Amman) telephones and 106,837 licensed wireless sets.

Aviation. Jordan Airways maintains daily services from Amman and Jerusalem to Beirut, and less frequently to Cairo, Damascus and Kuwait. BOAC and KLM operate twice weekly flights from London and Amsterdam, respectively. In 1964 it carried 92,269 passengers and 807 tons of freight. Egyptian, Lebanese, Saudi Arabian, Iraqi and Kuwaiti airlines also operate in Jordan.

CURRENCY. On 1 July 1950 Jordan began to issue its own currency, the Jordan *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *fil*s. The Jordan dinar equals £1 sterling. Jordan is a member of the sterling area. The following bank-notes and coins are in circulation: 50, 10, 5 dinars, 1 dinar, 500 *fil*s (notes), 100, 50, 20 *fil*s (cupro-nickel), 10, 5, 1 *fil*s (bronze). Circulation on 31 Dec. 1964 was JD.24.39m.

BANKING. The Central Bank of Jordan started operations on 1 Oct. 1964, taking over the sterling assets and the commitments of the Jordan Currency Board.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Jordan maintains embassies in Algeria, Chile, China (Taiwan), France, Germany, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Nigeria, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA.

OF JORDAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (7 Palace Green, W8)

Ambassador: Anwar Nuseibeh (accredited 3 Aug. 1965).

Counsellor: Mazhar Madfai. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Mahmoud Kurdi. *Financial Secretary:* Maj. Fawzi Haddad.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JORDAN

Ambassador: Sir Roderick Parkes, KCMG, OBE.

Counsellor: J. F. S. Phillips, CMG. *Service Attachés:* Capt. H. H. Cook, RN (Navy, stationed in Ankara); Col. R. D. H. Phayre (*Defence and Army*), Wing-Cdr. P. A. Gifkins (*Air*). *First Secretaries:* A. B. Urwick (*Consul*); F. F. Steele; G. W. Hoperoft (*Commercial*); P. W. E. Murdie, MC (*Economic*); R. L. Morris, OBE (*Labour*, resident in Beirut); C. Caines (*Civil Air*).

OF JORDAN IN THE USA (2319 Wyoming Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Farhan Shubilat.

Counsellor: Anton A. Naber.

OF THE USA IN JORDAN

Ambassador: Robert G. Barnes.

Deputy Chief of Mission: J. Wesley Adams, Jr. *Heads of Sections:* Gabriel J. Paolozzi (*Political*); Jaek R. Johnstone (*Economic*); G. Quincey Lumsden, Jr (*Consular*); Eugene E. Champagne (*Administrative*); Joseph C. Wheeler (*AID*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Fremont Voges (*Army*), Cdr Warren J. Thomas (*Navy*, resident in Beirut), Col. Carroll B. Markel (*Air*, resident in Beirut).

Books of Reference

The Department of Statistics, Ministry of National Economy, publishes a *Statistical Yearbook* (in Arabic and English), latest issue 1964, and a *Statistical Guide*, latest issue 1964.

The Constitution of the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan. Amman, 1952

The Economic Development of Jordan. Report of the International Bank Mission. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1957

Dearden, A., *Jordan.* London, 1958

Glubb, J. B., *The Story of the Arab Legion.* London, 1948—*A Soldier with the Arabs.* London, 1957

Kirkbride, A. S., *A Crackle of Thorns.* London, 1956

Morris, J., *The Hashemite Kings.* London, 1959

Seton, C. R. W., *Legislation of Transjordan, 1918-30.* London, 1931. [Continued by the Government of Jordan as an annual publication: *Jordan Legislation.* Amman, 1932 ff.]

KOREA

HAN KOOK

HISTORY. Korea was united in a single kingdom under the Silla dynasty from 668. China, which claimed a vague suzerainty over Korea, recognized Korea's independence in 1895. Korea concluded trade agreements with the USA, Great Britain, Germany (1883), Italy and Russia (1884). After the Russo-Japanese war of 1904-5 Korea was virtually a Japanese protectorate until it was formally annexed by Japan on 22 Aug. 1910, thus ending the rule of the Yi dynasty which had begun in 1392.

Following the collapse of Japan in 1945, American and Russian forces entered Korea to enforce the surrender of the Japanese troops there, dividing the country for mutual military convenience into two portions separated by the 38th parallel of latitude. Negotiations between the American and Russians regarding the future of Korea broke down in May 1946.

On 25 June 1950 the North Korean forces crossed the 38th parallel and invaded South Korea. The same day, the Security Council of the United Nations asked all member states to render assistance to the Republic of Korea. When the UN forces had reached the Manchurian border, Chinese troops entered the war on the side of the North Koreans on 26 Nov. 1950 and penetrated deep into the south. By the beginning of April 1951, however, the UN forces had regained the 38th parallel.

After the first year of fighting, Y. A. Malik, President of the Security Council, broadcast on 23 June 1951 suggesting a cease-fire in Korea. This was accepted by both sides, and on 10 July representatives of Gen. Ridgway met representatives of the North Koreans and of the Chinese Volunteer Army. An agreement was signed 2 years later on 27 July 1953.

For the contributions of member-nations of the United Nations to the war, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1954, p. 1195, and 1956, p. 1180.

On 9 Aug. 1953 the USA and Korea signed a mutual defence pact and on 28 Nov. 1956 a treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation.

GOVERNMENT. The first general election was held, under United Nations observation, on 10 May 1948. The National Assembly adopted a constitution on 17 July, elected Dr Syngman Rhee President of the Republic on 20 July, and proclaimed the Republic of Korea on 15 Aug., when US military government ended.

President Syngman Rhee was re-elected on 5 Aug. 1952, 15 May 1956 and 15 March 1960, but was forced to resign and leave the country at the end of April 1960. The National Assembly on 15 June 1960 amended the constitution, changing the presidential-government system to a cabinet system, with the president as the symbolic head of state. A joint session of both Houses of Parliament on 12 Aug. 1960 elected the Democratic leader, Posun Yun, president.

The elections held on 29 July 1960 gave the Democratic Party 31 out of 58 seats in the House of Councillors and 181 out of 233 seats in the National Assembly.

The democratically elected government of Dr Myun Chang was overthrown by a military revolution on 16 May 1961. The National Assembly was dissolved and political parties were banned. The rule of the 'Supreme Council for National Reconstruction' under Gen. Chung Hee Park ended on 15 Oct. 1963 with his election as President of the Republic.

A new constitution was approved by a referendum on 17 Dec. 1962 (7,843,505 votes in favour, 2,008,201 against, 237,864 invalid). The constitution provides for a strong president and a unicameral legislature of 175 members. The elections held on 26 Nov. 1963 gave Gen. Park's Democratic Republic Party over 100 seats.

Prime Minister: Il Kwon Chung.

Foreign Minister: Dr Tong Won Lee.

AREA AND POPULATION. After a transfer of some frontier districts by the United Nations command on 12 Aug. 1954 the area of South Korea is now 38,452 sq. miles (98,431 sq. km).

A census in Dec. 1963 showed a population of 27,132,176. The population of the largest cities was as follows: Seoul, the capital, 3,376,030; Pusan, 1,391,000; Taegu, 716,684, and Inchon, 430,054.

South Korea includes 9 provinces and the cities of Seoul and Pusan, which have provincial status.

RELIGION. Basically the religions of Korea have been Animism, Buddhism (introduced A.D. 372) and Confucianism, which was the official faith from 1392 to 1910. Catholic converts from China introduced Christianity in the 18th century, but the ban on Roman Catholics was not lifted until 1882. Estimated Christian population in 1964 was 1,566,725 (one-third Presbyterians, on-sixth each Roman Catholics and Methodists).

EDUCATION. In 1963 Korea had 4,737,431 pupils enrolled in primary schools, 665,760 pupils in 1,114 middle schools and 326,308 pupils in 660 high schools (including 296 vocational schools).

For higher education there were, in 1964, 18 normal schools with 202 teachers and 10,952 students and 110 junior colleges, colleges and universities with 4,200 teachers and 128,557 students; in Seoul and 7 provinces there are national universities. For adult education (the campaign against illiteracy) there are 863 folk schools, with 104,500 pupils.

The Korean language belongs to the Ural-Altaic group, is polysyllabic, agglutinative and highly developed syntactically. The modern Korean alphabet of 10 vowels and 14 consonants forms a script known as Hangul.

Cinemas (1962). There were 296 cinemas in Korea, with a seating capacity of 181,145.

Newspapers (1965). There were 36 daily papers, including 2 in English.

HEALTH. Korea had, at the end of 1963, 9,052 physicians, 1,510 dentists, 5,577 midwives and 8,448 pharmacists.

FINANCE. In the 1964 budget actual revenue amounted to 69,850m. *won* and actual expenditure to 73,499m. *won*. The 1965 budget envisaged revenue of 84,853.8m. *won* (including foreign aid of 28,494m. *won*) and expenditure of 72,813m. *won* (including defence, 26,312m. *won* and government investment and loan, 20,334m. *won*).

US economic aid, including military assistance, was approximately 84% of the total foreign economic aid and relief which from 1945 to Dec. 1964 was \$3,738m.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The army, in 1964, had 560,000 men in 18 divisions, including 10 armoured battalions equipped with M-47 tanks.

Navy. The navy comprises 1 destroyer, 3 destroyer escorts, 4 frigates, 1 fast transport (*ex*-destroyer escort), 9 escort vessels, 6 patrol vessels, 12 coastal minesweepers, 2 motor torpedo-boats, 20 landing ships, 1 repair ship, 6 supply ships, 4 oilers and 2 tugs. Personnel in 1965: 16,600 officers and men. The marine corps is 24,000 strong.

Air Force. The air force is re-equipping its 2 fighter-bomber wings with supersonic F-5s; the first squadron became operational in Sept. 1965. It also has 2 wings of F-86D all-weather interceptors, a reconnaissance squadron of RF-86F Sabres and a number of transport and training units. Its strength is approximately 15,000 personnel.

PRODUCTION. The 5-year plan 1962-66 aims at achieving a self-sufficient agricultural economy on which two-thirds of the population is dependent; and a considerable increase of coalmining, chemical industry and electrical power production. The growth rate goal was in Feb. 1964 reduced from 7 to 5% for the period 1964-66.

Agriculture. The arable land in South Korea comprises 22.4m. acres, of which nearly 5m. acres are cultivated.

The chief crops are rice (1963: 100m. bushels), barley, wheat, beans, grain of all kinds, besides tobacco and cotton.

Output of tobacco manufactures, a government monopoly, was 35,024 metric tons in 1962.

Raising of livestock, once a flourishing industry, has barely survived as a by-product of agriculture. But the Government and the UN are aiding its revival. In 1963 cattle numbered 1.3m.; hogs, 1.5m.; poultry, 11m.

Fisheries. The catch in 1963 was 441,965 metric tons. Whale fishing is carried on off the coast.

Mining. Korea, in 1961, had 448 mining companies; coal furnished 48% of mining output, metal ores 37% and non-metal ores 15%. Mineral

deposits are mostly small, with the exception of tungsten; the Sangdong mine is one of the world's largest deposits of tungsten (6,965 metric tons in 1962). Korea's output, 1963, included (in metric tons): Anthracite coal, 8,857,000; iron ore, 503,900; copper, 17,590; molybdenum, 135; kaolin, 42,251; bismuth, 527; metal bismuth, 110; fluorspar, 35,467; lead, 3,941; graphite, 296,846; asbestos, 1,720; manganese, 3,714; gold, 90,095 fine oz.; silver, 14,333,900 grammes.

Industry. Manufacturing industry is concentrated primarily in the production of light consumer goods for domestic consumption. Food and beverage processing, cement and textile production accounted for more than 50% of the total value of industrial output in 1963. Other consumer goods occupy another 20% of the total output, and metals and machinery contribute less than 12% of the total. Cotton-manufacturing industry is fairly well developed. In 1963 there were 590,700 cotton spindles and 9,500 looms; production was 138m. lb. of yarn and 176·6m. sq. yd of cloth; silk manufacture amounted to 5·6m. sq. yd of fabrics.

Power. Consumption of electric power, 1964, was 1,734·6m. kwh., of which 747·4m. was hydro-electric. Generating capacity was 2,699·8m. kwh.

COMMERCE. In 1963 the total exports were equal to US\$86m. (1962: 40m.), while imports (including 'aid goods') were US\$232·7m. (1962: 178·9m.).

US exports and re-exports to Korea (excluding 'special category' exports) were: 1962, \$26,113m.; 1963, \$31,784m. US imports from Korea were: 1962, \$12,466m.; 1963, \$24,551m.

In 1963 Japan supplied 54·2% of the total imports, USA 15·2%, Germany (West) 5·5%, UK 1·5%, Italy, 1·1%.

Total trade between Korea and UK (in £1,000 sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	380	637	524	2,196	1,408
Exports from UK . . .	1,401	1,705	1,653	692	466
Re-exports from UK . . .	28	2	9	12	4

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In June 1964 there were registered 10,180 vessels of 311,657 tons.

Railways. In 1962, 4,695 km of railways were in operation.

Roads. In 1963 there were 39,600 km of roads. Motor vehicles totalled 34,228, including 13,929 trucks, 4,594 buses, 7,626 taxis.

Post. Post offices total 737; telephones (all government-owned) were 157,327 in 1963. Korea introduced television in May 1956. Wireless and television sets numbered 1,286,213 in Jan. 1964.

MONEY. On 14 June 1949 a presidential decree established a dual rate of exchange for the *won*, one of 450 *won* = US\$1 for government transactions and another of 900 *won* = \$1 for all other transactions. Severe inflation followed until on 17 Feb. 1953 President Rhee abolished the *won*, substituting a new unit, the *hwan*, equal to 100 *won*. The *hwan* depreciated from 60 in Feb. 1953 to 1,300 to US\$1 in April 1961. On 10 June 1962 the *hwan* was revalued at the rate of 10 *hwan* = 1 *won*. The exchange rate is determined daily by the Bank of Korea; it is about 255 *won* = US\$1.

Total money supply, in Dec. 1964, was 46,730m. *won*, of which 19,310m. was in deposits and 27,420m. in circulation.

BANKING. In 1964 there were 4 state-run banks, the Bank of Korea, the Korean Reconstruction Bank, the Medium Industry Bank, the Citizen's National Bank; and 5 commercial banks.

The Bank of Korea is the central bank and the only note-issuing bank, the authorized purchaser of domestically produced gold and the holder of all foreign exchange. At the end of 1963 the bank had issued a total of 21,862m. *won* and held US\$129.6m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Korea maintains embassies in Australia (also for New Zealand), Belgium, Brazil (also for Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Paraguay and Peru), Canada, China, Ethiopia, France (also for Cameroun, Dahomey, Gabon, Ivory Coast, Luxembourg, Malagache, Netherlands, Portugal, Senegal, Spain, Togo and Upper Volta), Federal Germany, Italy (also for Greece), Kenya, Malaysia, Mexico (also for Costa Rica, Dominica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Jamaica, Nicaragua, Panama), Morocco, Peru, the Philippines, Sweden (also for Denmark and Norway), Switzerland (also for Austria), Thailand, Turkey (also for Iran, Jordan and Saudi Arabia), Uganda, UK (also for Iceland, Malta and Sierra Leone), USA and Vietnam; and missions in Japan, Geneva and with the United Nations.

OF KOREA IN GREAT BRITAIN (36 Cadogan Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Gen. Honkon Lee (accredited 7 Nov. 1962).

Counsellor: Dr Chin Won Lee. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Joong-bo Kim. *First Secretary and Consul:* Insoo Park.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN KOREA

Ambassador and Consul-General: Sir Walter Godfrey, KBE.

First Secretary: G. B. Chalmers (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Brig. J. A. Rundall, OBE, MC (*Army*), Group-Capt. B. L. Duckenfield (*Air*).

OF KOREA IN THE USA (2322 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Hyun Chul Kim.

Ministers: Chung Pum Song; Sung Chul Hong; Woonsang Choi. *Counsellors:* Un Yong Kim; Kun Pak. *First Secretaries:* Pyong Whi Min; Yong Kook Chang. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Seung Kook Yoon (*Army*), Capt. Tae Yang Shin (*Navy*), Col. Yunghwan Kim (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN KOREA

Ambassador: Winthrop G. Brown.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Edward W. Doherty (*Consul-General*). *Heads of Sections:* Richard A. Ericson (*Political*); Floyd L. Whittington (*Economic*); G. E. Robert Meyer (*Commercial*); Goodwin Shapiro (*Consular*); Emery R. Kiraly (*Administrative*); Joel Bernstein (*AID*).

Service Attachés: Col. Joseph B. McDivitt (*Army*), Cmdr Alfred H. Gaehler (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Robert C. DeVoe (*Air*).

Books of Reference

Korea: An annotated bibliography. 3 vols. Washington, Library of Congress, 1950
Hand Book of Korea. New York, 1958
Korea; Its Land, People and Culture of All Ages. Seoul, 1960
UNESCO Korean Survey. Seoul, 1960

- Guide to Geographical Names in Korea (Chosen).* United States Board of Geographical Names. Washington, 1945
- Kyung Cho Chung, *Korea Tomorrow.* New York, 1956
- Lautensach, H., *Korea.* Stuttgart, 1950
- Lew, H. J., *New Life Korean-English, English-Korean Dictionary.* 2 vols. Seoul, 1947-50
- Marcus, R. (ed.), *Korean Studies Guide.* Univ. of California Press, 1954
- Osgood, C., *The Koreans and their Culture.* New York, 1951
- Pryn, Y. T., *Korea, my country.* Washington, D.C., 1953
- Thomas, R. C. W., *The War in Korea, 1950-53.* Aldershot, 1954

NORTH KOREA

CHOSUN MINCHU-CHUI INMIN KONGHWA-GUK

HISTORY. In northern Korea the Russians, arriving on 8 Aug. 1945, one month ahead of the Americans, who landed 8 Sept., established a Communist-led 'Provisional Government'. The newly created Korean Communist Party merged in 1946 with the New National Party into the Korean Workers' Party. In July 1946 the KWP, with the remaining pro-Communist groups and non-party people, formed the United Democratic Patriotic Front. On 25 Aug. 1948 the Communists organized elections for the Supreme People's Assembly, both in Soviet-occupied North Korea (212 deputies) and in US-occupied South Korea (360 deputies, of whom a certain number went to the North and took their seats). The USSR established full diplomatic relations on 12 Oct. 1948 and had withdrawn its armed forces by 25 Dec. 1948.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 8 Sept. 1948 the Supreme People's Assembly passed the constitution of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. In 1954 and 1955 some amendments were made, dealing mainly with administrative divisions and the composition of the Council of Ministers. Further elections for the Assembly took place in Aug. 1957 and Oct. 1962.

The highest *de facto* authority is the Politburo of the Korean Workers' Party. The present Politburo was elected on 18 Sept. 1961 by and from the Central Committee of the Party (85 members and 50 candidate members). The Politburo has 11 full and 4 candidate members; the most important are: Marshal Kim Il-Sung, *Chairman of the Central Committee of the Party, Premier since 1948, Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces*; Vice-Marshal Choi Yong Kun, *a Deputy Chairman of the Central Committee and Chairman of the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly (i.e., titular Head of State)*; Kim Il, *a Deputy Chairman of the Central Committee and First Vice-Premier of the Cabinet*; Gen. Kim Kwang Hyup, *a Vice-Premier and Minister of National Defence*. The Foreign Minister Pak Sung Chul is not in the Politburo. There is no Party Secretariat.

In 1961 the Party claimed 1,311,563 members.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of North Korea is 46,814 sq. miles (121,248 sq. km). Estimated population in 1963, 11.04m. In 1962 the birth-rate was 41.1 and the death-rate 10.8 per 1,000. The capital is Pyongyang, with 940,000 inhabitants.

The country is divided into 11 higher administrative units: two cities (Pyongyang, the capital; Kaesong) and the following 9 provinces (capitals in brackets): South Pyongan (Wonsan), North Pyongan (Sinuiji), Jagang (Kanggye), South Hwanghai (Haijoo), North Hwanghai (Sariwon), Kangwon (Choonchun), South Hamkyung (Hamheung), North Hamkyung (Chungjin),

Ryanggang (Hyesan). The two leading ports are Chungjin (200,000 inhabitants) and Heungnam, near Hamheung (150,000).

EDUCATION. In 1960 North Korea introduced a 7-year system of compulsory and free education (4 years elementary schools, 3 years middle schools), followed, for suitable pupils, by a 2-year course at a technical school and a 2-year course at a technical college. A compulsory 9-year technical education course for all children is planned to start in 1967.

In 1963-64, 9,407 schools of all grades were attended by 2.57m. pupils, including 214,000 college and university students, two-thirds of whom were studying technical and engineering subjects. Kindergartens and crèches looked after 1.32m. infants.

There are 3 universities—Kim Il Sung University, Kim Chaek Technical University, Pyongyang Medical School—and an Academy of Sciences (founded 1952). In 1961-62 Kim Il Sung University had 54 professors and 1,000 junior teaching staff, and 5,600 full-time and 6,500 evening and correspondence students. By 1964 the number of students was expected to reach 20,000.

JUSTICE. The judiciary consists of the Supreme Court, whose judges are elected by the Assembly for 3 years; provincial courts; and city or county people's courts. The prosecutor-general, appointed by the Assembly, has supervisory powers over the judiciary and the administration; the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration.

FINANCE. Budget (in 1m. *won*) for calendar years:

	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ¹
Revenue	2,359.9	2,896.7	3,150	3,434.8	3,700
Expenditure	2,336.8	2,728.8	3,030	3,434.8	3,700

¹ Estimates.

On 13 Oct. 1960 China promised a new credit of 420m. roubles, raising the total of Chinese loans to over 2,000m. roubles. On 1 Nov. 1960 the USSR cancelled the repayment of credits worth 760m. roubles and postponed indefinitely the repayment of a further 140m. roubles.

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory at the age of 17.

Army. In 1963 the army was believed to number about 280,000 men, organized in 16 divisions, with 600 tanks and armoured cars.

Navy. The navy comprises 10 fleet minesweepers, 17 submarine chasers, 21 motor torpedo-boats, 20 minesweeping boats, 26 auxiliaries and 70 armed junks. Personnel in 1965: 9,020 officers and men.

Air Force. The air force is equipped with about 500 modern aircraft, including Soviet-built MiG-15 and MiG-17 jet-fighters and Il-28 twin-jet bombers. It is believed to have about 20,000 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. *Planning.* After the Korean War (1950-53) North Korea started rehabilitation and development of her national economy through 3 consecutive plans: a 3-year plan 1954-56, to exceed the 1949 level; a 5-year plan 1957-61 and a 7-year plan 1961-67, overlapping in 1961.

The target figures of the 7-year plan are, by the end of 1967, the following:

Agriculture (in 1,000 metric tons): Grain, 6,600; vegetables, 4,230; flax, 60; hemp, 10; tobacco, 44; meat, 350; milk, 110; fruit, 500; silk cocoon, 22; 800m. eggs; marine products, 1,200. *Livestock*: Cattle, 1m., of which 100,000 milch cows; pigs, 3m.; sheep 500,000; goats, 300,000; rabbits, 1.33m.; poultry, 9.61m. *Mining and Industry* (in 1m. metric tons): Coal, 25; iron ore, 7.2; pig and granulated iron, 2.3; steel, 2.3; rolled steel, 1.7; chemical fertilizers, 1.7; sulphuric acid, 0.65; caustic soda, 0.1; sodium carbonate, 0.11; carbide, 0.53; cement, 4.3. Electricity, 17,000m. kwh.; tractors, 80,000 units. *Major consumer goods*: Fabrics (mostly cotton), 500m. metres; footwear, 40.7m. pairs (of which 19.8m. pairs leather shoes); watches and clocks, 725,000 units; radio sets, 120,000; sewing machines, 123,000; bicycles, 150,000; paper, 250,000 metric tons.

The 1966 plan gives priority to heavy industry over agriculture. The mining, metal and chemical industries are to be strengthened, and more consumer goods are promised.

Actual mining and industrial production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1963 (and 1962): Coal, 14,040 (15,200); pig-iron, 1,159 (1,213); steel ingots and castings, 1,022 (1,050); rolled steel, 762; chemical fertilizers, 853 (779); iron ore, 3,860 (3,963); lead (1961), 49,890 (49,890); zinc (1961), 81.6 (81.6); tungsten, 5 (5); phosphate rock (1961), 50.8 (50.8); graphite, ... (50). Gold, 160,000 (160,000) troy oz.; silver, 500,000 (500,000) troy oz. Textiles, 227m. (250m.) metres; cement, 2.53m. tons. Electricity, 11,766m. (1964: 12,393m.) kwh.

Agriculture. In March 1946 all Japanese-owned property and all Korean landowners' property above 5 *jungbo* (1 *jungbo* = 1 hectare = 2.5 acres) were distributed among some 724,500 landless peasants and smallholders.

Full-scale collectivization was begun in 1954 and completed in 1958, when there were 13,309 'co-operatives' averaging 130 *jungbo*. In 1958 these were merged into 3,843 larger units (*ri*), averaging 500 *jungbo*, modelled on the Chinese communes.

In 1963, 3m. *jungbo* were under cultivation, of which 1m. *jungbo* had regular irrigation. There were, in 1964, 20,000 tractors (in 15-h.p. units) and 49,000 trailing farm machinery. The technical revolution in agriculture (nearly 95% of ploughing etc., is mechanized) considerably increased the yield of grain (sown on 2.3m. *jungbo* of land); this amounted in 1960 to 3.8m. metric tons, and in 1962 and 1963 to 5m. tons each year.

In 1963 rice accounted for 58% of the total agricultural output (1962: 51%), with 640,000 *jungbo* under regular irrigation.

Livestock, 1963: 679,000 cattle, 1.5m. pigs, 148,000 sheep.

Fishery. The catch was 690,000 tons in 1960 and 1.5m. tons in 1962. In 1963 there were about 3,000 modern motor and sailing fishing craft.

Mining. North Korea has the iron ore and almost all the important metallurgical works of the peninsula. Oilwells went into production in 1957. Output of barite in 1963 was 67,040 metric tons.

Industry. Industries in the North were intensively developed by the big Japanese concerns, notably cotton spinning, hydro-electric power and cotton, silk and rayon weaving, and the leading industry, the nitrogenous fertilizer works of the Chōsun Chilso Company and its allied chemical factories at Heungnam, on the east coast. The 5 biggest power stations and the projected station of the Yalu River, to be one of the largest in the world, are all in the North, as is Korea's sole petroleum refinery and 7 out of 8

major cement works. All these plants have been rebuilt after the war-damage.

COMMERCE. Foreign trade is almost exclusively with communist countries. China has replaced the USSR as the chief trading partner.

Total trade between North Korea and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK .	—	70,249	211,762	24,167	36,000
Exports from UK .	20,631	15,546	21,921	18,676	39,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* Before 1950 there were 6,360 km of railways in North Korea; as many of the Japanese-built lines served their strategic purposes only, and as the 1953 cutting of Korea into two parts made some other lines useless, the restoration of the heavily damaged tracks and installations has been restricted to the rehabilitation of about 5,000 km, the total length exploited in 1964. The *Kyung-ui Line* (normally Seoul-Sinuiji, 496.7 km; at present, within North Korea, Kaesong-Sinuiji, 431 km) runs through major industrial and agricultural districts on the western plains; its electrification was scheduled to be completed by Aug. 1964. The international through-train Peking-Pyongyang-Moscow crosses the Yalu bridge and connects with the Chinese railways; the *Wonra Line* (862.2 km) connects the ports of Wonsan and Rajin (also known as Najin or Rashin).

In 1961 the North Korean railways transported 32m. metric tons of freight.

Roads. Motor transport is very important, as about one-third of the inhabited places are without railway communications. Roads are bad and mostly unpaved; statistics about their length, etc., are lacking. In 1961 lorries and coaches transported 17.7m. tons of freight.

Inland Waterways accounted, in 1961, for 3.5m. tons of cargo. The biggest navigable river is the Yalu, 698 km up to the Hesan district.

Shipping. There are excellent and important seaports, predominantly on the east coast (Japan Sea). However, west coast ports (Yellow Sea) also play their role, and Nampo, the port of Pyongyang, has been specially dredged and expanded in the post-war period. The two cities are connected by railway and by the navigable river Taidong. In mid-1962 the North Korean merchant navy consisted of 3 modern motorships, with a total of 5,370 GRT; they were built in Bulgaria (Varna) and their Diesels are from East Germany (Magdeburg). The 7-year plan expects to raise the shipping tonnage to some 36,500 GRT.

Aviation. Domestic lines: Pyongyang-Hamheung-Chungjin (the 3 biggest centres of the country); international lines: Pyongyang-Shenyang (China)-Chita (USSR), providing regular connexion with Peking and Moscow.

Radio. In 1961 there were 600,000 radio receivers. The Pyongyang Central Broadcasting Station was rebuilt about 1955.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *won*, divided into 100 *jun*. Official rate of exchange: £1 = 7.2 *won*; US\$1 = 2.57 *won*; 100 *won* = 74.93 new roubles. This 'new' *won* was adopted in Feb. 1959.

DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS. North Korea maintains diplomatic relations only with the Communist countries.

Books of Reference

- Facts About Korea.* Pyongyang, 1961
Outline of Korean Geography. Pyongyang, 1957
Koreya: Sever i Yug. Moscow, 1965
 Kim Chang Sun, *Puk Han Sip-a-nyan sa* [A History of Fifteen Years of North Korea]. Seoul, 1961
 Kim Il Sung, *Samjip* [selected works]. 6 vols. Pyongyang, 1960
 Rudolph, P., *North Korea's Political and Economic Structure.* New York, 1959
 Scalapino, R. A. (ed.), *North Korea Today.* New York, 1963

KUWAIT

DOWLAT AL KUWAIT

THE independent and sovereign State of Kuwait is situated on the north-western coast of the Arabian Gulf. The ruling dynasty was founded by Shaikh Sabah abu Abdullah, who ruled from 1756 to 1772. In 1899 the then ruler Shaikh Mubarak, fearing that the Turkish Government intended to make their nominal authority in Kuwait effective, concluded a treaty with Great Britain wherein, in return for the assurance of British protection, he undertook not to alienate any of his territory without the agreement of Her Majesty's Government. In 1914 the British Government recognized Kuwait as an independent government under British protection. On 19 June 1961 an agreement was signed between Britain and Kuwait in which the independence and sovereignty of Kuwait was reaffirmed and the government of Kuwait's responsibility for the conduct of internal and external affairs was recognized; the agreement of 1899 was terminated and Her Majesty's Government expressed their readiness to assist the government of Kuwait should they request such assistance.

The Neutral Zone (3,560 sq. miles, 5,700 sq. km) is jointly owned and administered by Kuwait and Saudi Arabia.

Ruler: H.H. Shaikh Sabah as-Salim as-Sabah, the 12th Amir of Kuwait, succeeded on 24 Nov. 1965 on the death of his brother.

Flag (adopted on 1 Jan. 1962): A horizontal rectangle, whose length is twice its breadth. It is divided into green, white and red horizontal stripes of equal size, and contains a black trapezoid whose longer base is against the flagstaff and is equivalent in length to the breadth of the flag, whose shorter base is equivalent in length to the breadth of the white division and whose height is a quarter of the length of the flag.

Constitution and Government. Elections for a National Assembly were held on 23 Jan. 1963. A Council of Ministers was formed on 28 Jan. 1963.

Prime Minister: Shaikh Jabir al-Ahmad as-Sabah (appointed 30 Nov. 1965). *Foreign Affairs:* Shaikh Sabah al-Ahmad as-Sabah.

The country is divided into 3 governorates, Kuwait (the capital), Ahmadi and Al-Hawali.

The official language is Arabic; English is used as the second language.

Area and Population. Area, about 9,375 sq. miles (24,280 sq. km); the total population at the census of April 1965 was 468,389; there were in 1961 about 3,450 Europeans and Americans in Kuwait.

Education. In 1964-65 there were 4,215 teachers and 79,122 pupils in 166 government schools. 839 Kuwaitis (171 of them girls) are studying abroad, 115 in England, 482 in the United Arab Republic and 242 in USA.

Finance. The 1964-65 expenditure amounted to 204.9m. dinars; 1965-66, revenue, KD 230,845,856; expenditure, KD 135,230,119.

In 1965 Kuwait granted to Algeria and Morocco loans of KD 10m. each, to the Sudan KD 5m. (in addition to 7m. granted in 1962) and to Lebanon KD 2.4m.

Health. Medical services are free to all residents. There are altogether 12 hospitals with over 2,900 beds in the state, including 3 tuberculosis sanatoria and 2 mental hospitals. The Ministry of Health employs 435 physicians and 63 dentists.

Defence. Kuwait maintains a small, well-equipped and mobile army.

The first operational air-force unit consists of 4 Hunter ground-attack fighters and 2 Hunter 2-seat fighter-trainers. Other equipment includes 2 Caribou twin-engined STOL transports, 6 armed Jet Provost trainers and Whirlwind helicopters.

Production. Kuwait oil comes mainly from the Burgan oilfield, the residential and administrative centre for oil operations being at Ahmadi. The field is developed by the Kuwait Oil Co., a joint British-American company. Production of crude oil began in 1946; in 1964 it totalled 774.8m. bbls, and in 1965, 861.5m. bbls. Pipelines connect the oilfields to the port of Mina al Ahmadi, near the village of Fahahil, which has 2 deep-water piers capable of handling up to 5 super-tankers simultaneously. The refinery at Mina al Ahmadi has been expanded to process 190,000 bbls of crude oil per stream day, but over 80% of the production from the fields is exported as crude oil. Revenue from oil operations is being utilized for large-scale development works, including power stations, schools, medical facilities and the supply of fresh water to Kuwait town. On 3 Dec. 1951 an agreement was concluded which gave the Shaikh an equal share of the company's profits.

In 1948 a concession was granted by the Amir to the American Independent Oil Company to exploit oil in the Kuwait Neutral Zone which Kuwait shares with Saudi Arabia. The Saudi Arabian portion is exploited by the Getty Oil Co. Oil was discovered in March 1953; exports of commercial quantities began at the end of the year. Total oil production of the American Independent Oil Company in 1965 was 36.5m. bbls in Kuwait and 31.9m. bbls in the Kuwait share of the Neutral Zone. The construction of a 30,000-bbl-per-day refinery was completed in 1958.

In May 1958 a Japanese company was granted offshore oil rights in the Neutral Zone, in return for 57% of the profits. Twelve wells were drilled in 1960 and drilling continues. The first commercial shipment of oil to Japan was made on 25 March 1961. Production in 1965 was 33m. bbls.

The Royal Dutch-Shell group was granted a concession to exploit oil in the offshore area of Kuwait itself in Nov. 1960. The concession agreement in the name of the Kuwait Shell Petroleum Development Co. Ltd, was signed on 15 Jan. 1961.

Commerce. The port of Kuwait formerly served mainly as an entrepôt for goods for the interior, for the export of skins and wool, and for pearl fishing. Entrepôt trade continues but, with the development of the oil industry, is declining in importance. Pearl fishing is now on a small scale. Imports for the calendar year 1964 amounted to KD 115,079,762, of which some were re-exported to Iran, Saudi Arabia and other Gulf states. Exports including re-exports, totalled KD 11,833,893 in 1964 (excluding oil). Dhows and launches of traditional construction are still built.

In 1964 the main imports were (in Kuwaiti dinars 1m.): Motor cars (10·8), textiles (4·9), cigarettes and tobacco (4), cement (3·4), iron bars (2·7), metal pipes (2·4).

The manufacture or import of alcoholic drinks is prohibited.

Total trade with UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	163,693	160,095	150,997	123,853	90,654
Exports from UK	16,866	17,297	21,743	19,246	18,924
Re-exports from UK	90	124	139	90	121

Communications. Ships of 27 lines make regular calls at Kuwait. BOAC, Kuwait Airways, Iraqi Airways, Iranian Airways, United Arab Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Saudi Arabian Airways, Lebanese International Airways, Air Liban, Air India, Lufthansa, Japanese Airlines and Gulf Aviation operate scheduled air services. Wireless communication was taken over by the Kuwait Government in 1956, internal postal services in Feb. 1958 and external postal services in 1959. There are about 3,750 telephones in Kuwait and about 2,000 in Ahmadi. There are a broadcasting and a television station.

Currency. The Kuwait *dinar* (at par with the £ sterling) of 1,000 fils, replaced the Indian external rupee on 1 April 1961. Coins in circulation are 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 fils. The amount of currency in circulation on 31 March 1965 was KD 34,196,731 (notes) and KD 393,802 (coins).

Banking. Four banks operate in Kuwait: the British Bank of the Middle East, the Kuwait National Bank, the Commercial Bank of Kuwait Ltd, which opened in April 1961, and the Gulf Bank of Kuwait, which opened in 1962.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was adopted in 1962.

Diplomatic Relations. Kuwait maintains diplomatic relations with Algeria, Belgium, Bulgaria, China, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, France, Federal Germany, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Taiwan, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA, USSR, Venezuela, Yugoslavia.

Ambassador to the UK: Shaikh Salim as-Sabah as-Salim (accredited 12 Nov. 1965). *Minister:* Adel Jarrah.

British Ambassador: Gordon Noel Jackson, CMG, OBE. *Counsellor:* C. T. Gandy. *First Secretaries:* L. P. Fernandez; W. F. Marshall (*Commercial*); R. R. G. B. Smedley (*Consul*).

Ambassador to USA: Talat Al-Ghussain.

USA Ambassador: Howard Rex Cottam. *Deputy:* John N. Gatch.

Dickson, H. R. P., *The Arab of the Desert*. London, 1949.—*Kuwait and her Neighbours*. London, 1956

Freeth, Z., *Kuwait Was My Home*. London, 1955

Sigil al Kuwait al-Yaum [a record of Kuwait to-day]. Kuwait Publishing Dept., 1956

Kuwait today: a welfare state. Nairobi, 1963

LAOS

HISTORY. The ancient Laotian Kingdom of Lan Xang (*i.e.*, of the Million Elephants) in the 14th century dominated a large part of Indo-China and Thailand, but later crumbled under invasions by the Annamites and Burmese. In 1707 it split into the kingdoms of Luang Prabang, Vientiane

and Champassac. In 1827 Vientiane was conquered by the Thais. Although the dominant people of the Lao/Thai race shared a common language and traditions, the almost complete absence of communications prevented any feeling of unity. Moreover, approximately half the population, living mainly in the mountainous regions, belonged to various tribal minorities.

The existence of Laos was saved by the arrival of the French. Thanks largely to the efforts of Auguste Pavie, the French Vice-consul at Luang Prabang, a French protectorate was established in 1893 after French soldiers had expelled the Thais. The Kingdom of Vientiane was not revived, and Champassac reverted to a principality.

In March 1945 French authority was suppressed by the Japanese. When the Japanese withdrew, an independence movement known as Lao Issarak set up a government under Prince Petsarath. This collapsed with the return of the French in 1946 and the leaders fled to Thailand. Under a new Constitution of 1947 the United Kingdom of Laos was formed with a constitutional monarchy under the Luang Prabang dynasty. In 1949 Laos became an independent sovereign state within the French Union and most of the Lao Issarak leaders returned to Laos. A few remained in dissidence under the leadership of Prince Souphanouvong, who allied himself with the Vietminh and subsequently formed the 'Pathet Lao' rebel movement. In April 1953 the Vietminh aided by Pathet Lao forces invaded Laos.

An agreement on the cessation of hostilities in Laos was reached at the Geneva Conference in July 1954. This provided, *inter alia*, for the military and political integration of the Pathet Lao with the rest of the country. Lengthy negotiations to this end between Prince Souvanna Phouma (the Prime Minister) and Prince Souphanouvong led to the Vientiane agreements of Nov. 1957. A new government containing 2 members of the Neo Lao Hak Sat (the political party of the Pathet Lao) was formed, arrangements were made to integrate the Pathet Lao forces into the Laotian army, and supplementary elections were held in May 1958. The success of the NLHS in these elections (a quarter of the votes but half the seats) inspired the formation of a right-wing group, the Committee for the Defence of National Interests. With CDNI support Phoui Sananikone formed a new government which ruled by decree. In the summer of 1959 the breakdown of the Vientiane agreements, the failure to integrate the Pathet Lao troops and the arrest of NLHS leaders led to further Pathet Lao guerilla activity. Under pressure from the Army, led by Gen. Phoumi, Phoui Sananikone resigned in Jan. 1960. The elections produced a majority for the CDNI and a right-wing government under Prince Somsanith was formed in June 1960.

On 9 Aug. 1960 a *coup d'état* by Capt. Konglae led to the return of power of Prince Souvanna Phouma, committed to neutralism and conciliation with the Pathet Lao. A right-wing rebellion led by Gen. Phoumi in Dec. 1960 forced Souvanna Phouma to flee the country; and a new government was set up under Prince Boun Oum. In March 1961 Souvanna Phouma re-established his 'government' at Xieng Khouang and set up a joint headquarters with Souphanouvong.

In April 1961 a joint appeal by the British and Soviet Foreign Secretaries (as co-chairmen of the 1954 Geneva conference) led to a cease-fire (effective early May), the return to Laos of the International Control Commission and the convening at Geneva of a 14-nation conference to secure the neutrality of Laos. After prolonged negotiations between the 'Three Princes' (Souvanna Phouma, Boun Oum, Souphanouvong) a Government of National Union was formed on 23 June 1962 under Prince Souvanna

Phouma. On 23 July 1962 an agreement was signed by all 14 nations providing for the withdrawal of foreign troops and international guarantees of Laotian neutrality.

In April 1963 Quinim Pholsena, the left-wing neutralist Foreign Minister, was assassinated. The Pathet Lao ministers withdrew from Vientiane, and hostilities broke out once more. A right-wing *coup* took place in April 1964, but after a short period of house-arrest Prince Souvanna Phouma was allowed to carry on as prime minister. The government was reshuffled, leaving the Pathet Lao ministers in their previous posts (but nominating others to act for them temporarily), but replacing the dead Quinim and the absentee left-wing neutralists. The Pathet Lao do not recognize this government.

Negotiations took place between the 'Three Princes', in Laos in April, and in Paris in Sept. 1964 without result. An abortive coup by Gen. Phoumi Nosavan in Feb. 1965 resulted in his expulsion to Thailand.

Elections on a limited scale, boycotted by the Pathet Lao, were held in July 1965 and resulted in an overall right-wing victory including a new group of young nationalists led by the Minister of Finance, Sisouk Na Champassak. The neutralists also did well. The National Assembly passed a vote of confidence in Prince Souvanna Phouma and his Government of National Union which had been slightly recast although still leaving two Ministries open for the Pathet Lao representatives.

National flag: Red, with a 3-headed white elephant in the centre.

National anthem: Phing Sad Lao ('Our Laos race').

GOVERNMENT. The King is Head of State, C.-in-C. of the Army and supreme religious authority. He appoints the Prime Minister, who is assisted by a Council of Ministers. The legislative body is a National Assembly, elected every 5 years by universal suffrage. It can be dissolved by the King.

The King. Savang Vatthana, succeeded on 29 Oct. 1959, on the death of his father, King Sisavang Vong.

Prime Minister, Foreign Affairs, Defence, Ex-servicemen and Rural Development: Prince Souvanna Phouma.

Vice-Premier and Economy: Prince Souphanouvong.

Vice-Premier and Education: Lcuam Insisiengmay.

AREA AND POPULATION. Laos has an area of 236,800 sq. km (88,780 sq. miles) and is divided into 16 provinces. In 1962 it had an estimated population of approximately 2.2m., a mean density of 8 inhabitants per sq. km. The country is mountainous and in places densely forested. The inhabitants belong to 3 racial groups: Thai (Lao, Neua, Dam, Deng, Lu), Indonesian (called Lao Theung, *i.e.*, mountain people) and mountaineers of Chinese origin (Ho, Yao, Meo). The largest group, the Thai, is Buddhist in culture and religion. There are also about 35,000 Chinese and 25,000 Vietnamese.

The chief towns are Luang Prabang, the royal capital (population about 8,000), Vientiane, the administrative capital (population about 100,000), Pakse and Savannakhet.

The official language is Lao; French is the second official language.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1965, 2,543 primary schools (146,188 pupils); 3 colleges and 7 *lycées* and technical schools provided secondary education

for 4,820 pupils. In addition, there were 4 teachers' training colleges, one school of medicine, one Institute of Law and Administration and an advanced school of Pali (with 132 students).

JUSTICE. A new judiciary system came into force in 1951. The King is the final arbiter of justice. There are courts of first and second instance, and a supreme court of appeal.

FINANCE. The budget for the Laotian fiscal year 1965-66 (ending 30 June) is estimated as follows: Revenue, 3,242m. *kip*; expenditure, 14,700m. *kip*, of which the military budget appropriates 8,394m. The deficit is made up by foreign aid provided by the United States, Britain, Australia, France and Japan. The exchange value of the *kip* is maintained by a stabilization fund provided by these 4 countries.

DEFENCE. In 1965 the right-wing forces numbered about 60,000, the neutralist anti-Pathet Lao forces about 9,000 and the Pathet Lao and left-wing 'true' neutralists about 20-25,000. The North Vietnamese provide some specialists and cadres and a varying number of units (some 5,000 in mid-1965).

The right-wing has also a small river flotilla used mainly for transportation, and a small air force, equipped with T-28 piston-engined trainers, fitted with guns and rockets for army-support duties, C-47 transports, helicopters, observation and light communication aircraft.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The chief products are rice (average production, about 520,000 tons), maize (average production, 18,000 tons), tobacco (2,200 tons), citrus fruits, sticklac, benjohn, tea and, in the Boloven Mountains of Champassac, coffee (600 tons), potatoes (700 tons), cardamom and cinchona. Opium is an important source of revenue. Cattle, buffalo and pig are numerous.

Forestry. The forests in the north produce valuable woods, teak in particular; the logs are floated down south on the Mekong. Northern Laos and the districts near Cambodia and the Annamese Chain abound in game, and elephant, gaur and tiger are hunted. Elephants are trained in forest work.

Mining. Various minerals are found in small quantities, but only tin is mined at present, and only at one mine, Phontiou (1964 production, 686.2 metric tons of 50% concentrate). There are extremely rich deposits of high-quality iron ore in Xieng Khouang province.

Industry. Industry is limited to silk weaving, pottery, leather goods, silver-work, etc. Modern saw-mills and rice-mills exist. 9.4m. kwh. of electricity were produced in 1962.

COMMERCE. In 1964 imports (for Jan.-Sept. only), including gold, amounted to K.4,135,668,726 and exports, excluding gold, to K.213,345,000. The main imports were foodstuffs, minerals, industrial products and machinery; the main exports were tin, green coffee, wood, cardamon, leather and hides. The chief supply countries were Thailand, USA, Franco and UK. Exports from USA and UK are provided under commodity aid agreements.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	113	97	1	45	2,000
Exports from UK . .	73,976	104,137	308,770	556,082	578,000
Re-exports from UK .	133	374	115	—	1,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The river Mekong is an important navigable waterway, but is interrupted by rapids. There are four navigable stretches when the ship's speed is maintained and the river is sufficiently high: Luang Prabang–Vientiane, Vientiane–Savannakhet (458 km), ships of 200 gross tons drawing 1.75m. at 7 knots; Savannakhet–Paksé (257 km), ships of 200 gross tons drawing 1.75m. at 12 knots; Paksé–Khône–Saigon (690 km), ships of 500 gross tons drawing 2.5m. at 7 knots. These figures are good only for certain times of the year. A hydrographical survey of the Lower Mekong basin is being organized under the auspices of the United Nations.

Roads. In 1961 there were 2,800 km of roads, of which 438 km were asphalted and a further 558 had a stone core. The remainder are usable by normal traffic only during the 6 dry months of the year. Many roads, however, are now unusable either through neglect or because of the security situation. In 1961 there were some 5,000 private cars and 1,750 lorries and buses.

Post. There were, in 1963, 53 post offices, 1,062 telephones and 6 radio stations.

Aviation (1965). Within the government-held areas of Laos there were 5 aerodromes, 16 airstrips of over 1,800 ft and a further 14 of over 1,800 ft for StOL type aircraft (Twin Pioneer, Caribou, C.123). In addition 69 airstrips of less than 1,800 ft are used by light StOL aircraft. Royal Air Lao and Air Vietnam maintain services between Saigon and Vientiane. The former also maintains services inside Laos. Royal Air Lao and Thai Airways provide a service between Vientiane and Bangkok 6 days a week and Royal Air Lao and Cathay Pacific Airways between Vientiane and Hong Kong once a week each.

MONEY AND BANKING. The Laotian National Bank is responsible for the issue of currency. On 5 May 1955 the name of the currency unit was changed from piastre to kip (abbreviated K.). From 1 Jan. 1964 the official rate of exchange is K.240 = US\$1 (Oct. 1958–Dec. 1963: K.80). There is also a free rate of exchange (approximately K.500 = US\$1) for all non-official transactions.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Laotian ambassadors are resident in China, France, India, Japan, North and South Vietnam, Thailand, UK, USA and USSR. Laotian ambassadors are accredited to, but not resident in, Australia, Bulgaria, Burma, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Indonesia, Israel, Lebanon, Mongolia, New Zealand, Netherlands, Philippines, Poland, Rumania, Sweden, Switzerland and Yugoslavia. Laotian ministers are accredited to, but not resident in, Belgium, Denmark, Federal Germany, Italy, Nepal, Pakistan and Turkey.

OF LAOS IN GREAT BRITAIN (5 Palace Green, W8)

Ambassador: HRH Prince Souphantharangsi (accredited 13 March 1963).

Counsellor: Souk-Praseuth Siththimolada.

Military Attaché: Col. Sinouane Soukrisak (resident in Paris).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LAOS

Ambassador and Consul-General: F. A. Warner, CMG (accredited June 1965).

First Secretaries: H. A. J. Staples (*Consul*); J. E. C. Macrae; A. G. Trevor-Wilson, OBE (*Information*); H. Doeherly (*Commercial*). *Service Attaché:* Col. C. A. Banham, MC. *Civil Air Counsellor:* G. McD. Wilson (resident in Hong Kong).

OF LAOS IN THE USA (2222 S St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Counsellor: Lien Prayongviengkham (*Chargé d'Affaires*).

Armed Forces Attaché: Col. Pheui Misaiphon.

OF THE USA IN LAOS

Ambassador: William H. Sullivan.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Emory C. Swank. *Heads of Sections:* William A. Chapin (*Political*); Edward J. Thrasher (*Economic*); Bruce S. Pansey (*Consular*); Nicholas G. W. Thorne (*Administrative*); Joseph A. Mendenhall (*AID*). *Service Attachés:* Col. C. T. Baldwin, Jr (*Army*), Capt. James K. Wills (*Navy*, resident in Bangkok), Col. P. A. Pettigrew (*Air*).

Books of Reference

Bulletin Statistique du Laos. Vientiane. Quarterly

Annuaire Statistique du Laos. Vol. IV, 1952-57. Vientiane, 1961

Berval, R. de, *Kingdom of Laos.* Eng. ed. Saigon, 1959

Le Bar, F., and Suddard, A. (ed.), *Laos: its people, its society, its culture.* New Haven, Conn., 1960

LEBANON

AL-JUMHOURIYA AL-LUBNANIYA

HISTORY. After 20 years' French mandatory régime, the Lebanon was proclaimed independent at Beirut on 26 Nov. 1941. On 27 Dec. 1943 an agreement was signed between representatives of the French National Committee of Liberation and of Lebanon, by which most of the powers and capacities exercised hitherto by France were transferred as from 1 Jan. 1944 to the Lebanese Government. The evacuation of foreign troops was completed in Dec. 1946.

In early May 1958 the opposition to President Chamoun, consisting principally (though not entirely) of Moslem pro-Nasserist elements, rose in insurrection; and for 5 months the Moslem quarters of Beirut, Tripoli, Sidon and the northern Bekaa were in insurgent hands. On 15 July the USA Government acceded to President Chamoun's request and landed a considerable force of army and marines. President Chamoun's term of office expired on 23 Sept. when he was succeeded by the Commander-in-Chief, General Fuad Chehab.

On 31 Dec. 1961 an attempt was made to overthrow the government by the Parti Populaire Syrien, a small group which aims to create a single state out of the countries of the Fertile Crescent (*i.e.*, Iraq, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan). The uprising was quickly suppressed.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Lebanon is an independent republic and a member of the United Nations and the Arab League. The

first constitution was established under the French Mandate on 23 May 1926. It has since been amended in 1927, 1929, 1943 (twice) and 1947. It is a written constitution based on the classical separation of powers, with a President, a single chamber elected by universal adult suffrage, and an independent judiciary. The Executive consists of the President and a Prime Minister and Cabinet appointed by him. The system is however adapted to the peculiar communal balance on which Lebanese political life depends. This is done by the electoral law which allocates deputies according to the confessional distribution of the population, and by a series of constitutional conventions whereby, *e.g.*, the President is always a Maronite Christian, the Prime Minister a Sunni Moslem, and the Speaker of the Chamber a Shia Moslem. There is no highly developed party system.

President of the Republic: Charles Helou (elected on 18 Aug. 1964 by 92 to 5 votes with 2 abstentions; took office 23 Sept. 1964).

Parliamentary elections for 99 deputies were held in April and May 1964. The Cabinet, formed on 25 July 1965, is constituted as follows:

Prime Minister and Finance: Rashid Karame.

Foreign Affairs: George Hakim. *Interior:* Mohamed Knio. *Justice:* Emile Tyan. *Social Affairs:* Wajdi Mallat. *Posts and Agriculture:* Joseph Najjar. *Public Works:* Najib Alamuddin. *National Economy:* Rafic Naja. *Education:* Suleiman Zein. *Information, Tourism, Defence:* Michel Al-Khoury. *Planning:* Pierre Dagher. *Health:* Rida Wahid.

National flag: Red, white, red (horizontal), with a green cedar on the white stripe.

National anthem: Kullu na lil watan lil 'ula lil 'alam (words by Rashid Nachleh, tune by Mitri El-Murr).

AREA AND POPULATION. The Lebanon is a mountainous country about 135 miles long and varying between 20 and 35 miles wide, bounded on the north and east by Syria, on the west by the Mediterranean and on the south by Israel. Between the two parallel mountain ranges of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon lies the fertile Bekaa Valley. About one-half of the country lies at an altitude of over 3,000 ft.

The area of Lebanon is estimated at 10,400 sq. km (3,400 sq. miles) and the population at 1.75m. (1963). The principal towns, with estimated population, are: Beirut, 500,000; Tripoli, 100,000; Zahlé, 33,000; Saida (Sidon), 22,000; Tyre, 12,000.

Vital statistics, 1963: Births, 76,712; deaths, 9,774; marriages, 14,777; divorces, 1,048.

The official language is Arabic. French and, increasingly, English are widely spoken in official and commercial circles.

RELIGION. About half the population are Christians, who have been indigenous since the earliest time of Christianity. There were in 1958, 792,000 Christians, of whom 424,000 were Maronites, 150,000 Greek Orthodox, 69,000 Armenians, 91,000 Greek and Roman Catholics, 14,500 Armenian Catholics, 14,000 Protestants. Moslems numbered 536,000, of whom 286,000 were Sunnis and 250,000 Shiites. There were also 88,000 Druzes and 6,600 Jews.

EDUCATION. Government schools in 1964 comprised 1,048 primary schools (134,951 pupils) and 225 secondary schools (21,608 pupils). There were also 1,240 private primary schools (175,650 pupils) and 216 private

secondary schools (29,030 pupils). In addition, according to 1960 statistics, the Government ran 6 technical and trade schools (525 pupils), 4 agricultural schools (237 pupils), 1 school of music (350 pupils), 1 school of hotel-keeping (311 pupils), 2 teachers' training colleges (60 students) and a reformatory (93 boys).

There are 4 universities in Beirut. In 1964 the Lebanese (State) University, opened in Nov. 1951, had 3,911 students; the American university had 3,179 students; the French university of St Joseph (founded in 1875) had 3,412 students; the Arab University, a branch of Alexandria University, had 1,422 students. The French Government runs the École Supérieure de Lettres (478 students in 1960) and the Centre d'Études Mathématiques (155 students in 1960).

The Lebanese Academy of Fine Arts includes schools of architecture (120), art (100), music (60), political and social science (100).

Cinemas (1964). There were over 100 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 50,000.

Newspapers (1963). There were about 30 daily newspapers in Arabic, 3 in French, 2 in English and 4 in Armenian, with a total circulation of 100,000.

FINANCE. The preliminary budget for 1965 provides for ordinary expenditure of £Leb.507m. (585m. in 1966), the main items being: Public works, 117 (130); defence, 90 (114); education, 73 (87); interior, 40 (45); social affairs, 19 (18); public health, 16 (24); agriculture, 15 (16); foreign affairs, 13 (21). Ordinary revenue in 1966 is expected to yield £Leb.504m.; the deficit to be made up from extraordinary resources, borrowing or taxes.

HEALTH. In 1957 there were 1,260 physicians and 6,000 hospital beds.

DEFENCE. The Army strength is about 10,000, the gendarmerie about 2,500, the police force about 500 and the security force about 250 men. Army and gendarmerie use British, American and French equipment.

The Air Force of about 600 men and 27 aircraft comprises 3 Chipmunk primary trainers, 5 Hunter jet fighters, 12 Vampire fighter-bombers and trainers, 1 Dovo light transport, 6 Alouette II and III helicopters and a squadron of French-built Mirage III multi-purpose supersonic fighters.

The Navy consisted in 1965 of 4 coastal patrol launches and 1 landing craft and about 200 men.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Lebanon is essentially an agricultural country, although owing to its physical character only about 38% of the total area of the country is at present cultivated. The forests of the past have been denuded by exploitation and the unrestricted grazing of goats, and only about 80,000 hectares of indifferent timber remain, and soil erosion is considerable.

The estimated yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of the main crops in 1964-65 was as follows: Oranges, 150; apples, 20; grapes, 82; wheat, 50; potatoes, 85; lemons, 80; sugar-beet, 75.

Livestock (official estimate, 1960): Goats, 500,000; sheep, 75,000; cattle, 70,000 (one-fourth are dairy cows); buffaloes, 200; camels, 1,400; hogs, 7,000; horses, 3,000; donkeys, 20,000; mules, 6,000.

Mining. Iron ore exists but is difficult to work. Other minerals known to exist are iron pyrites, copper, bituminous shales, asphalt, phosphates, ceramic clays and glass sand; but the available information is of doubtful value.

Industry. Manufacturing industry is still small but has doubled in the last 10 years. At the end of 1964 the total capital invested was estimated at £Leb.737m. and the total number of employees, 59,500. The most important sectors (£Leb.1m. invested) were: Food, 111; textiles, 86; tobacco, 76; foundries, 48; cement, bricks etc., 48; petroleum, 45; chemicals, 30; drink, 29.

There are 2 oil refineries in Lebanon, one at Tripoli, the property of the Iraq Petroleum Company, which there refines oil brought by pipeline from Iraq, and the other at Sidon, the property of the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Company, which there refines oil brought from Saudi Arabia. The production of these refineries, which in 1964 was about 1m. tons, is insufficient to meet the country's requirements of refined fuel.

COMMERCE. Foreign as well as local wholesale and retail trade is the principal source of income in Lebanon and provides a little over 25% of the total. Because of the protectionist policies followed in some neighbouring countries, this sector has been declining in recent years in relation to others, the sectors to gain being those of banking, real estate, government and services (especially tourism).

In 1964 Lebanese imports totalled 2.3m. tons, valued at £Leb.153m. (excluding gold, coins and bank-notes); exports totalled 501,000 tons, valued at £Leb.31.29m. (excluding gold, coins and bank-notes). Of the imports 13% came from Syria, 12% from USA, 10% from West Germany, 9% from France and 7% each from Italy and UK. Of the exports 13% went to Syria, 10% to Jordan, 10% to Kuwait, 18% to Saudi Arabia, 7% to Iraq, 6% to USSR and 4% to UK.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	1,837	2,939	3,750	2,685	2,123
Exports from UK . . .	16,018	11,520	13,514	14,442	14,734
Re-exports from UK . . .	260	448	896	723	737

Customs duties are usually imposed on an *ad valorem* basis: the receipts are the Lebanese Government's main source of income. The considerable adverse balance of trade is offset by invisible receipts, including foreign capital investment in Lebanese real estate, remittances from émigrés and receipts from tourism and international arbitrage operations.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Beirut is by far the largest and busiest port. In 1964, 3,838 vessels (total tonnage 4,788,009) were handled. Activity in the port of Tripoli is growing due to increased movements in goods and petroleum. The small port of Sidon in the south, near to the closed Lebanon-Israeli frontier, is at present of little importance.

Railways. There are 3 railway lines in Lebanon, all operated by the Office des Chemins de Fer de l'Etat Libanais (CFL): (1) Nakoura-Beirut-Tripoli (standard gauge); the Nakoura-Sidon section has been idle since the establishment of Israel; (2) a narrow-gauge line running from Beirut to Riyak in the Bekaa Valley and thence to Damascus, Syria; (3) a standard-gauge line from Tripoli to Homs and Aleppo in Syria, providing access to Ankara and Istanbul. From Homs a branch of the CFL line extends south and re-enters Lebanon, terminating at Riyak.

The railway system is operated at a considerable annual loss, attributable largely to unrestricted competition from road transport. 64,000 passengers and 590,000 tons of goods were carried in 1963. Receipts were £Leb.3,207,000.

Roads. The main roads in Lebanon are good. The surface is normally of asphalt and they are normally well maintained. The arterial roads are as follows: Coastal north/south trunk route, Lebanon/Syria frontier-Tripoli-Beirut-Saida-Nakoura (Israel frontier), 228 km; west/east trunk route (for Damascus, 112 km), Beirut-Aley-Chtaura-Lebanon/Syria frontier, 65 km; Inland north/south trunk route, Lebanon/Syria frontier (Homs)-Baalbeck-Zahlé-Chtaura, 105 km.

The network of main roads and secondary roads for intercommunication and connexion with the arterial routes is adequate and in general attains a reasonable standard of efficiency.

Passenger transport outside the town of Beirut is provided by a great number of small private companies running cheap and regular bus services and long-distance taxi services. Most goods traffic is hauled by road.

At 31 Dec. 1964 there were 47,549 cars (of which some 3,200 were taxis), 1,890 buses and 10,833 goods vehicles.

Beirut is the western terminus of Nairn Transport, Ltd, who run a bus service to Damascus to connect with their trans-desert coach service to Baghdad.

Posts. There is an automatic telephone system in Beirut, Tripoli and Sidon which is being extended to other towns and villages. There are no telegraph, postal or telephone communications with Israel. Number of telephones (1965), 98,802, of which 74,757 in Beirut and 6,970 in Tripoli.

The state radio transmits in Arabic, French and English. There are 2 commercial television stations, transmitting in Arabic, French and English.

Aviation. Beirut International Airport is used by many international airlines which connect Lebanon with most countries in the world. Extensive local services cover the Middle East, Persian Gulf and Europe. There are 4 national airlines, Middle East Airlines/Air Liban, Lebanese International Airways, Trans-Mediterranean Airways and Lebanese Air Transport Co. In 1963, 17,056 aircraft arrived with 394,165 passengers, 6,281,485 kg of freight and 309,110 kg of mail; 17,071 aircraft departed with 400,630 passengers (182,511 in transit), 13,972,408 kg of freight (4,125,170 in transit) and 672,048 kg of mail (33,119 in transit).

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The official currency since 1 May 1920 is the Lebanese pound, divided into 100 piastres. It is issued by the Banque du Liban, which commenced operations on 1 April 1964. The official rate of exchange is £Leb. 8.62 = £1 sterling, but this in practice is used only for the calculation of *ad-valorem* customs duties on Lebanese imports and for import statistics. For other purposes the free market is used; the rate of the £ sterling in Dec. 1965 was £Leb. 8.58 = £1, i.e., £Leb. 1 = 2s. 4½d. approximately. The US \$ rate was £Leb. 3.08 = \$1.

On 30 Nov. 1964 the note circulation was £Leb. 527m., the gold cover being 88.25%.

Beirut is an important international financial centre, and there are over 80 banks in the city, including 2 British banks, the British Bank of the Middle East and the Eastern Bank.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The use of the metric system is legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0.47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2.82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5.64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Lebanon maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, France, Greece, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Mexico, Morocco, Nigeria, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Spain, Sudan, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Ghana and Liberia.

OF THE LEBANON IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Kensington Palace Gdns, W8)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

First Secretary: Jean Riachi (*Chargé d'Affaires*). *Attaché:* Samil el-Khoury. *Service Attaché:* Col. Abdel Kader Chehab (resident in Paris).

There are consular representatives at London and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE LEBANON

Ambassador: Sir Derek Riches, KCMG.

Counsellors: J. E. Cable; A. R. Moore, CMG (*Regional Information*).

First Secretaries: A. J. M. Craig; P. N. Lunn, CMG, OBE; E. A. McNaught; M. B. Eaden (*Commercial*); K. Kirby (*Consul*); D. J. Makinson (*Information*); R. L. Morris (*Labour*); J. Caines (*Civil Aviation*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. J. R. Dumas.

OF THE LEBANON IN THE USA (Suite A-400, Sheraton-Park Hotel, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ibrahim Husayn El-Ahdab.

Counsellors: Assas Moukaddem (*Tourism*); Walid R. Naja (*Economic*).

First Secretary: Khalil Makkawi. *Armed Forces Attaché:* Col. Joseph Majid Simaan.

OF THE USA IN THE LEBANON

Ambassador: Dwight J. Porter.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Adrian T. Middleton. *Heads of Sections:* Dayton S. Mak (*Political*); Eldon B. Erickson (*Economic*); Donald C. Ede (*Commercial*); Harold D. Snell (*Labour*); Wesley E. Jorgensen (*Consular*); Leamon R. Hunt (*Administrative*).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Import and export figures are produced by the Conseil Supérieur des Douanes. The Service de Statistique Générale (M. A. G. Ayad, *Chef du Service*) publishes a quarterly bulletin (in French and Arabic) covering a wide range of subjects, including foreign trade, production statistics and estimates of the national income.

Dirāsāt 'an hukūmat Lubnān [Studies on the government of Lebanon]. American Univ. of Beirut, 1956

Cowan, J. M., *Dictionary of Modern Arabic*. Wiesbaden, 1961

Grassmuck, G., and Kamal Salibi, *A Manual of Lebanese Administration*. Beirut, 1955

Hitti, P. K., *A short history of Lebanon*. London, 1965

Salibi, K. S., *Modern History of Lebanon*. London, 1965

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Dar el Kuttub, Parliament Sq., Beirut.

LIBERIA

HISTORY. The Republic of Liberia had its origin in the efforts of several American philanthropic societies to make permanent provision for freed American slaves by establishing them in a colony on the West African

coast. In 1822 a settlement was formed on the west coast of Africa near the spot where Monrovia now stands. On 26 July 1847 the state was constituted as the Free and Independent Republic of Liberia. The new state was first recognized by Great Britain and France, and ultimately by other powers.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the Republic is modelled on that of the US. The executive power is vested in a President and Cabinet, and the legislative power in a legislature of 2 Houses, the Senate (18 members) and the House of Representatives (45 members). The President is elected for 8 years in the first instance, the House of Representatives for 4 and the Senate for 6 years.

President of Liberia: William V. S. Tubman (elected on 6 May 1943; re-elected in 1951, 1955, 1959 and 1963).

Vice-President: William Richard Tolbert, Jr.

The President may be re-elected for any number of subsequent 4-year terms. He must be a citizen of over 25 years' residence and have unencumbered real estate to the value of \$2,500. Electors must be of negro blood and owners of land. By the end of 1945, legislation was passed granting manhood suffrage to the tribes in the hinterland who are now represented in the legislature. In 1947 the franchise was extended to women.

The official language is English.

National flag: Six red and 5 white horizontal stripes alternating. In the upper corner, nearest the staff, is a square of blue covering a depth of 5 stripes. In the centre of this blue field is a 5-pointed white star.

National anthem: All hail, Liberia, hail! (words by President Warner; tune by O. Luca, 1860).

On 31 March 1942 an agreement was signed between the USA and Liberia by which the US were given the right to construct, control, operate and defend airports in Liberia for the duration of the war. On 8 June 1943 a further mutual aid agreement was concluded with the US, which extended lend-lease aid to Liberia for the purpose of defence and enabled it to increase its Armed Forces.

On 22 Dec. 1950 an agreement of assistance and co-operation was signed in Washington whereby a development programme is implemented under control of a joint American-Liberian Commission. In 1963 the US Agency for International Development announced loans for the construction of a hydro-electric project (\$24.3m.), schools (\$1.7m.) and hospitals (\$4.7m.); the Federal Republic of Germany made a loan for road construction (\$8.2m.).

AREA AND POPULATION. Liberia has about 350 miles of coastline, extending from Sierra Leone, on the west, to the Ivory Coast, on the east, and it stretches inland to a distance, in some places, of about 200 miles. The boundaries were determined by the Anglo-Liberian agreement of 1885 and the Franco-Liberian agreements of 1892 and 1907-10. In 1911 the territory of Kanran-Lahun was transferred to Sierra Leone in exchange for a strip on the south side of Morro River, which now is the boundary.

The total area is about 43,000 sq. miles (111,000 sq. km). The total population is estimated to be between 0.75m. and 2.5m., all of the African race, apart from a few thousand Europeans and Americans. The indigenous natives belong in the main to 6 principal stocks: (1) The Mandingos

(Muhammedan), (2) the Gissi, (3) the Gola, (4) the Kpelle, (5) the Kru and (6) the Greboes. The other principal tribes are: Vai, Mendi, Belle, Dey, Manoh, Geo, Bassa, Buzzi, Gbandi, Krahn and Geh.

Monrovia, the capital, has a population of 80,000 and is administered as a commonwealth district by a Municipal Board appointed by the President. It is one of the 9 ports of entry along the 350 miles of coast, the others being Robertsport (Cape Mount), Marshall (Junk), Buchanan (Grand Bassa), River Cess, Greenville (Sinoe), Sasstown, Grand Cess and Harper (Cape Palmas). Other towns are Kolahun, Voinjama, Bomi Hills, Zorzor, Kakata, Nimba, Suakoko, Gbarnga, Ganta, Sanniquellie, Saklape and Tappita.

Under legislation enacted in 1963 the country was in 1964 divided into 9 counties and 4 territories.

RELIGION. The main denominations represented in Liberia are Methodist, Baptist, Episcopalian, African Methodist, Pentecostal, Seventh Day Adventist, Lutheran and Roman Catholic, working through missionaries and mission schools.

EDUCATION. Schools are classified as: (1) Public schools, maintained and run by the Government; (2) Mission schools, supported by foreign Missions and subsidized by the Government, and operated by qualified Missionaries and Liberian teachers; (3) Private schools, maintained by endowments and subsidized by the Government; (4) Tribal schools, maintained by tribal authorities.

By the end of 1964 there were said to be 893 schools with 2,983 teachers and 85,800 pupils; 316 US Peace Corps Volunteers were teaching in schools throughout the country.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by a supreme court of 5 judges, circuit courts and lower courts. A new Liberian code of laws has been published (5 vols. to 1961).

FINANCE. The budgets for fiscal years ended 30 Sept. were as follows (in US\$):

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Revenue . . .	32,709,000	36,093,000	36,154,695	39,000,000	46,050,000
Expenditure . . .	32,785,000	41,022,000	46,340,832	42,500,000	48,061,731

DEFENCE. For defence every citizen from 16 to 45 years of age capable of bearing arms is liable to serve. The establishment organized on a militia basis numbers 4,000, divided into 10 infantry regiments. There is in addition an enlisted frontier force, the Liberian National Guard, of 93 officers and 2,200 men. An American Military Mission to train these forces arrived in Sept. 1951.

The USA presented Liberia with 2 coastguard cutters in 1957 and 2 more in 1962. Coastguard personnel totals 200 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The soil is productive, but due to excessive rainfall (from 160 to 180 in. per year), there are large swamp areas. Rice, cassava, coffee and sugar-cane are cultivated. Rice production is inadequate for local needs, but strenuous efforts are being made to increase production by the substitution of swamp rice for hill rice cultivation. Sugar-cane is grown for manufacture of locally consumed rum. Coffee production is considerable (exports, 1963, over 8m. lb.). Concessions have been given to foreign firms for timber production.

Forestry. Many forest products are gathered for export, of which piassava fibre (exports, 1963, 1.4m. lb.) and palm-kernels (exports, 1963, 13.2m. lb.) are the most important. The Firestone Plantation Co. have large rubber plantations, employing about 35,000 men. Their concession comprises about 1m. acres and expires in the year 2025. About 100,000 acres have been planted. Independent producers have a further 65,000 acres planted.

The B. F. Goodrich Co. was, on 9 July 1954, granted an 80-year concession to produce rubber; part of the 12,300 acres planted came into production in 1963. Rubber exports, 1963, 91.1m. lb.

Mining. Diamonds are of increasing importance and there is some gold-mining. Mineral resources have not been completely surveyed. However, the Liberia Mining Co. at Bomli Hills, the National Iron Ore Co. near the Mano River, the Liberian American-Swedish Mineral Co. in the Nimba Mountains and the Liberian-German Mining Co. (DELMCO) at Bong Hills are exploiting their iron-ore concession areas. Iron ore exports amounted to 6.4m. long tons in 1963. Exports in 1965 are estimated at from 12m. to 15m. long tons.

Industry. There are a number of small factories (brick and tile, soap, nails, mattresses, shoes, plastics, paint, oxygen, acetylene, tyre re-treading, a brewery and soft drinks).

COMMERCE. Foreign trade for 5 calendar years was as follows (in \$):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	69,190,435	90,667,766	132,173,977	106,944,100	117,360,766
Exports . . .	78,873,427	61,906,457	67,342,919	81,111,000	142,756,094

The substantial rise in the 1962 import figures reflects the considerable imports of capital equipment for the iron-ore mines at Nimba and in the Bong Hills, for the port of Lower Buchanan, and for the mineral railway from iron-ore mines at Nimba to Buchanan.

A considerable part of the value of exports relates to the export of iron ore and concentrates. A standard value per ton is used in the calculation of the value of iron ore and concentrates, and this standard value was sharply increased when the 1959 calculations were made. This resulted in a much larger total value for the 1959 exports arising neither from correspondingly increased exports of iron nor from any marked rise in actual world prices. The 1957 and 1958 export totals, using the new standard for iron ore, would be \$54,469,765 and \$53,768,257 respectively.

The principal exports in 1963 were: Rubber, \$23,915,600; iron ore and concentrates, \$45,021,000. Main importers in 1962 were: USA (\$29,875,500), Netherlands (\$12,622,600), UK (\$8,307,900), Federal Germany (\$3,445,100).

According to British Board of Trade returns, the value of the trade between UK and Liberia was as follows (in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	2,819	4,203	5,415	8,699	8,710
Exports from UK . . .	2,928	6,305	6,626	5,514	4,028
Re-exports from UK . . .	196	216	349	275	293

The figures for exports from the UK include the value of shipping transferred to the Liberian flag; the genuine exports are considerably lower.

Liberia was placed in the American account area in 1952.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1964, 770 main-line ships entered Monrovia. There were also 431 calls made by coastal craft and 302 calls by tankers and iron-ore carriers.

The Liberian merchant navy, in 1963, had a total registered gross tonnage of 10.6m. The Liberian Government requires only a modest registration fee and an almost nominal annual charge and maintains no control over the operation of ships flying the Liberian flag.

Constructed under the auspices of the USA Government under lend-lease terms, the port of Monrovia, a free port, was opened on 26 July 1948.

A modern port for the shipment of iron-ore from the mines at Nimba has been built at Lower Buchanan, capable of accommodating vessels up to 45,000 tons.

The river St Paul is navigable for a distance of 25 miles from its mouth for small craft of shallow draught. The Cavalla River is navigable for 50 miles.

Railway. A railway (for freight only) was built in 1951, connecting Monrovia with the Bomi Hills iron-ore mines about 40 miles distant; this has been extended to the National Iron Ore Co. area. A line from Nimba to Lower Buchanan (170 miles) was completed in 1963 and another line from Bong to Monrovia was completed in 1965.

Roads. There are over 1,200 miles of state roads, suitable for motor traffic, as well as roads on private plantations. The principal highway connects Monrovia with the road system of Guinea, with branches leading into the Eastern and Western Provinces of Liberia. The latter branch reaches the Sierra Leone border and joins the Sierra Leone road system. A bridge over the St Paul River carries road and rail traffic to the iron-ore mines at Bomi Hills.

In the interior, communication is maintained by tracks, all goods being carried by native porters, but secondary roads are being constructed by native chiefs with state assistance, and transportation by vehicle is becoming increasingly common.

Post. There is cable communication (Compagnie des Cables Sud-Américaine) with Europe and America *via* Dakar, and a wireless station is maintained by the Government at Monrovia. There is a telephone service in Monrovia, at Robertsfield airport and on the Firestone plantations.

There are wireless stations at Monrovia, Bassa, Harper, Kolahun, Cape Mount and Sinoe. The wireless stations at Harbel and Gedetarbo, near Cape Palmas, have since 1928 been operated as a public utility by the US-Liberia Radio Corporation, a subsidiary of Firestone Plantations Co.

Postal agencies have been organized throughout the interior.

A commercial broadcasting station opened in Dec. 1959 and a television service on 1 Jan. 1964.

Aviation. The airport for Liberia is Robertsfield (over 50 miles from Monrovia). The James Spriggs Payne Airfield, 5 miles from Monrovia, can be used by four-engined aircraft only in dry weather. Air services are maintained by UAT, PANAM, Ghana Airways, Nigerian Airways, Air Liban, Air Mali, Air Afrique, SAS, KLM, Ethiopian Airlines, Air Guinée, Swissair and Liberian National Airways.

MONEY. The money in circulation is US currency since 3 Nov. 1942, but there is a Liberian coinage in silver and copper. Official accounts are kept in dollars and cents. The Liberian coins are as follows: Silver, \$1, 50-, 25-, 10- and 5-cent pieces; alloy, 2- and 1-cent pieces.

British currency ceased to be legal tender after the end of 1943, and on 1 Jan. 1944 the Liberian dollar was raised to parity with the US\$.

BANKING. The Bank of Monrovia, Inc., previously owned by the Firestone Plantation Co., was taken over by the First National City Bank of New York on 15 Sept. 1955.

The Bank of Liberia, Inc., was founded on 28 July 1955. An Italian bank, Tradeveco, started business in 1955. The International Trust Co. of Liberia opened a commercial banking department at the end of 1960. The Commercial Bank of Liberia and a branch of the Chase Manhattan Bank opened in 1961. The Union National Bank (Liberia) Inc. opened in 1962.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain and US.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Liberia maintains embassies in Belgium, Cameroon, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Ghana, Guinea, Haiti, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Mali, Netherlands, Nigeria, Spain, Sweden, Togo, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia; and legations in Lebanon and at the Vatican.

OF LIBERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Princes Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: J. Dudley Lawrence (accredited 16 Oct. 1964).

Counsellor: Francis A. Dennis, CVO.

Commercial Attaché: Theophilus Thomas (*Consul-General*).

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBERIA

Ambassador and Consul-General: M. T. Walker, CBE.

First Secretaries: E. R. C. Holland (*Consul*); J. E. D. Slater (*Labour*).

OF LIBERIA IN THE USA (5201-16th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: S. Edward Peal.

Counsellor: J. Charles Hansford. *First Secretary:* Roosevelt B. King. *Cultural Attaché:* Miss Laura W. Tucker. *Financial Attaché:* Thomas Ireland.

OF THE USA IN LIBERIA

Ambassador: Ben H. Brown, Jr.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Russel L. Riley. *Heads of Sections:* E. Jan Nadelman (*Political*); Vernon L. Merrill (*Economic*); Nancy V. Rawls (*Commercial*); Mark M. Easton (*Consular*); Ben H. Hall (*Administrative*); Robert H. Notter (*AID*). *Naval and Air Attaché:* Cdr R. K. DeBord.

Books of Reference

Cole, H. B. (ed.), *The Liberian Year Book*. Monrovia, 1962

Fraenkel, M., *Tribe and Class in Monrovia*. OUP, 1964

Naidoo, B. (ed.), *Liberia Annual Review*. London and Monrovia, 1961

Reed, W. E., *Reconnaissance Soil Survey of Liberia*. Washington, 1951

Richardson, N. R., *Liberia's Past and Present*. London, 1959

Welch, G., *The Jet Lighthouse*. London, 1960

LIBYA

AL MANLAKA AL LIBIYYA

LIBYA became an independent, sovereign, federal kingdom under the Amir of Cyrenaica, Mohammed Idris Al-Senussi, as King of the United Kingdom

of Libya, on 24 Dec. 1951, when the British Residents in Tripolitania and Cyrenaica and the French Resident in the Fezzan transferred their remaining powers to the federal government of Libya, in pursuance of decisions passed by the United Nations in 1949 and 1950. The King is married to his cousin Fatima and to Aliyah Lamlun. In Nov. 1956 the King announced the appointment of HRH Prince Al Hassan Rida as Crown Prince unless he himself should have an heir.

National flag: Red, black, green (horizontal), with a white crescent and star in the centre.

HISTORY. Tripoli fell under Turkish domination in the 16th century, and though in 1711 the Arab population secured some measure of independence, the country was in 1835 proclaimed a Turkish vilayet. In Sept. 1911 Italy occupied Tripoli and on 19 Oct. 1912, by the Treaty of Ouchy, Turkey recognized the sovereignty of Italy in Tripoli.

After the expulsion of the Germans and Italians in 1942 and 1943, Tripolitania and Cyrenaica were placed under British, and the Fezzan under French, military administration. Britain recognized the Amir Mohammed Idris Al-Senussi as Amir of Cyrenaica in June 1949.

A treaty of friendship and alliance between the UK and Libya, together with military and financial agreements, was signed at Benghazi on 29 July 1953; and an agreement governing the use of bases in Libya by the US forces was signed at Benghazi on 9 Sept. 1954.

A Franco-Libyan treaty providing for the evacuation of French forces from the Fezzan was signed on 10 Aug. 1955.

CONSTITUTION. Until 1963 Libya was a federal state, each of the 3 provinces, Tripolitania, Cyrenaica and Fezzan, being administered by a governor assisted by an executive and legislative council. In April 1963, however, comprehensive unity was proclaimed and the federal system (together with the governors and the executive and legislative councils) abolished. The country is now divided into 10 divisions, each administered by a commissioner (*muhafidh*).

There are 2 Chambers. The Senate consists of 24 members elected for 8 years, with election of half the members every 4 years. The House of Representatives is elected on the basis of 1 deputy to every 20,000 inhabitants. On 8 May 1965 91 deputies were elected.

Arabic is the official language. Tripoli and Benghazi form the dual capital, but it is planned to establish a single capital at Beida.

Prime Minister: Husain Maziq.

Finance: Salem Luthi al Qadi. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Ahmad Bishti. *Defence:* Muhammad Mansuri. *Interior:* Ahmad Aun Sut. *Petroleum Affairs:* Fuad Ka'bazi.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the kingdom is estimated at 1,759,540 sq. km (679,358 sq. miles). The population, according to the census of 1964 (preliminary), was 1,559,399 (810,162 males, 749,237 females).

According to an arrangement with France (12 Sept. 1919) the western frontier extends in a curve from west of Ghadames to south of Tummo, including Ghat. According to the agreement with France of 7 Jan. 1935, the southern frontier runs along a line between Tummo and a cross-point indicated by 24° E. long. from Greenwich and 18° 45' N. lat. Further frontier agreements with France were signed on 10 Aug. 1955 and 26 Dec.

1956. In 1926 Egypt ceded the oasis of Jarabub to Italy, in exchange for a rectification of the frontier near Sollum. The eastern boundary follows in general the 25° parallel E. long. (*See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952.*)

The country is administratively divided into the following 10 divisions (with population in brackets): Tripoli (376,177), Benghazi (279,665), Sebha (46,700), Western Mountain (181,334), Zawia (189,032), Khoms (137,205), Misurata (145,468), Derna (84,001), Green Mountain (87,803), Ubari (32,014).

RELIGION. Islam is declared the State religion, but the right of others to practise their religions is provided for.

EDUCATION. Pupils spend 6 years in elementary schools, 3 in preparatory and 3 in secondary. In 1960-61 there were 197,208 pupils in Tripolitania, 46,525 in Cyrenaica and 11,230 in Fezzan. The Libyan University had, in 1961, 702 undergraduates studying arts and teaching, commerce and economics, and science. In 1960 Libyan university students abroad numbered 279 (135 in Egypt, 54 in the UK, 26 in USA, 24 in Italy, 17 in Turkey, the remainder in western Europe).

There are several schools, mainly in Tripoli, providing British, French, Italian, American and Dutch curricula, mainly on elementary and intermediate levels and chiefly for the non-Libyan communities.

JUSTICE. The Civil, Commercial and Criminal codes are based mainly on the Egyptian model. Matters of personal status of family or succession matters affecting Moslems are dealt with in special courts according to the Moslem law. All other matters, civil, commercial and criminal, are tried in the ordinary courts, which have jurisdiction over everyone.

There are civil and penal courts in Tripoli and Benghazi, with subsidiary courts at Misurata and Derna; courts of assize in Tripoli and Benghazi, and courts of appeal in Tripoli and Benghazi. The Supreme Court consists of a president and judges appointed by the King.

FINANCE. The budget for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1966 balanced at £L165.8m. Estimated revenue included £L116m. from petroleum, £L15m. from customs and excise, £L20m. other domestic revenue.

Of the expenditures, £L17.9m. was allotted to education, £L8.2m. to communications, £L7.9m. to defence, £L5.3m. to health and £L86.8m. to the development budget.

DEFENCE. The build-up of an air force began in 1959 with the acquisition of 2 Egyptian-built Gornhouria primary trainers. In 1963, 2 T-33 jet trainers and a C-47 transport were acquired from USA.

Two inshore minesweepers were acquired from Great Britain in 1963. A corvette was built in Great Britain in 1965-66. There are also 3 coast-guard patrol boats.

PRODUCTION. A 5-year development plan (1963-68) provides for expenditures of £L169,097,000, to be derived mainly from oil revenues. £L44.9m. are to be allocated for public works, £L29.3m. for agriculture, £L27.5m. for communications, £L22.4m. for education, £L12.5m. for health, £L8.5m. for social welfare and £L6.9m. for industrial projects.

A 5-year project for the construction of 100,000 houses at a cost of £L400m. was announced in Aug. 1965.

Agriculture. Tripolitania has 3 zones from the coast inland—the Mediterranean, the sub-desert and the desert. The first, which covers an area of about 17,231 sq. miles, is the only one properly suited for agriculture, and may be further subdivided into: (1) the oases along the coast, the richest in North Africa, in which thrive the date palm, the olive, the orange, the peanut and the potato; (2) the steppe district, suitable for cereals (barley and wheat) and pasture; it has olive, almond, vine, orange and mulberry trees and ricinus plants; (3) the dunes, which are being gradually afforested with acacia, robinia, poplar and pine; (4) the Jebel (the mountain district, Tarhuna, Garian, Nalut-Yefren), in which thrive the olive, the fig, the vine and other fruit trees, and which on the east slopes down to the sea with the fertile hills of Msellata. Of some 25m. acres of productive land in Tripolitania, nearly 20m. are used for grazing and about 1m. for static farming. The sub-desert zone produces the alfa plant. The desert zone and the Fezzan contain some fertile oases, such as those of Ghadames, Ghat, Socna, Sebha, Brak.

Cyrenaica has about 10m. acres of potentially productive land, most of which, however, is suitable only for grazing. Certain areas, chief of which is the plateau known as the Barce Plain (about 1,000 ft above sea-level), are suitable for dry farming; in addition grapes, olives and dates are grown. With improved irrigation, production, particularly of vegetables, could be increased, but stock raising and dry farming will remain of primary importance. About 143,000 acres are used for settled farming; about 272,000 acres are covered by natural forests.

In the Fezzan there are about 6,700 acres of irrigated gardens and about 297,000 acres are planted with date palms.

The average annual cereal production of the whole of Libya is about 110,000 tons. Olive trees number about 3·4m. and productive date-palm trees about 3m. Livestock: 931,000 sheep, 1,236,000 goats, 93,500 camels.

Industry. Amongst the more important industries of Tripolitania and Cyrenaica are sponge fishing, tunny fishing, tobacco growing and processing, dyeing and weaving of local wool and imported cotton yarn, and olive oil. Tripolitania also produces bricks, salt, leather and esparto grass for paper-making. Home industries of both territories include the making of matting, carpets, leather articles and fabrics embroidered with gold and silver.

The preliminary results of the first industrial census (1965) show that there are 622 manufacturing establishments with 5 or more employees, employing a total of 11,106 workers; production in 1964 exceeded £24m. Fifteen establishments employed 100 or more persons and 22 between 50 and 99 persons. The fixed capital investment at the beginning of 1964 was £12,512,000 and new investment in 1964 was £1,073,054.

Oil. Twenty-three oil companies are now prospecting in Libya: the most important discoveries so far made are: (i) Zelten, about 200 miles south from Benghazi and 100 miles from the nearest point on the coast; discovered by Esso (the local subsidiary of the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey) in April 1959. Exports from this field began at the end of 1961, the oil being piped to the port of Marsa Bregha. (ii) Dahrā, roughly midway between Tripoli and Benghazi and about 90 miles from the coast, discovered in 1958–59; a pipeline to Ras El Sidr was completed in 1962. (iii) Beda, about 140 miles from the coast and just east of the Tripolitanian/Cyrenaican border, discovered by Caltex in 1959. (iv) Other discoveries, either non-commercial or not yet evaluated, have been made by Mobiloil of Canada, Sheel, Gulf, CPTL. British Petroleum has also discovered oil in commercial

quantities in southern Cyrenaica some 400 miles from the coast; construction of a pipeline to Tobruk began in 1965.

At the end of Oct. 1964 the total production was 1m. bbls per day. Exports in 1964 were about 300m. bbls.

Oil companies imported about £28m. worth of equipment in 1964, and employ about 12,600 staff.

Power. Production of electric power in 1957 was 50,667,897 kwh. in Tripolitania and 23,643,768 kwh. in Cyrenaica.

COMMERCE. Total imports into Libya in 1964 were valued at £104·38m. (c.i.f.) and exports at £250·17m. (f.o.b.), of which crude oil accounted for £248·08m. The main suppliers were: USA (£L24·17m.), Italy (£L20·95m.), UK (£L18·45m.), Germany (£L11·2m.). The main customers were: Germany (£L84·07m.), Netherlands (£L21·7m.), UK (£L55·86m.), Italy (£L30·79m.), France (£L14·1m.).

Total trade between Libya and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	2,876	20,171	41,707	63,745	73,818
Exports from UK . . .	12,246	13,514	15,460	17,602	21,576
Re-exports from UK . . .	340	325	280	309	375

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* In Cyrenaica, the railway covers the lines Benghazi–Barce, 66 miles, and Benghazi–Soluch, 34 miles.

Roads. Good motor roads connect Tripoli through Zuara with Tunis, and through Homs and Misurata with Benghazi and thence with Tobruk and Alexandria. Other roads go to Tagiura, Garian, Jefren and Nalut. A new road connects Sebha with the main coastal road.

Surface communication between Benghazi and Tripoli is by twice-weekly bus service, and between Benghazi and Alexandria by weekly bus service to Sollum and thence by rail. Communication between Benghazi, Barce, Derna and Tobruk is by frequent bus services.

Post. Tripoli is connected by telegraph cable with Malta and by telephone lines with Bengardane (Tunis). There are overseas wireless-telegraph stations at Benghazi and Tripoli, and radio-telephone services connect Libya with the UK and most countries of western Europe. In 1962 some 20,000 telephones and 15,000 wireless sets were in use.

Aviation. Benghazi and Tripoli are both served by international airlines, including BEA and BOAC, linking them with each other and Athens, Cairo, Rome, Malta, Tunis, Nairobi and London.

A national airline, the Kingdom of Libya Airlines (KLA), was inaugurated on 30 Sept. 1965. Apart from internal flights KLA operate to Athens, Rome, Cairo, Paris, Malta and Tunis.

MONEY. The Libyan pound, which is equivalent to the pound sterling, is divided into 1,000 millièmes. The currency consists of 5 denominations of notes printed in Britain and of 6 denominations of coins struck by the Royal Mint. Libya is in the Sterling Area (*see* p. 121).

BANKING. A National Bank of Libya was established in 1955; it was renamed Bank of Libya in 1963. As at 31 March 1965, its assets amounted to £L77·8m. and currency in circulation to £L27·8m.

The National Agricultural Bank has offices in Tripoli and Benghazi.

There are branches of Barclays Bank DCO in Tripoli, Misurata, Homs, Benghazi, Tobruk and Derna. The British Bank of the Middle East, the Banco di Roma and the Banque Misr have branches in Tripoli and Benghazi; the Banco d'Italia, Sahara Bank, Banco di Napoli, the Société de Banque and the Commercial Bank have branches in Tripoli and the Société de Banque in Sebha; the Arab Bank has a branch in Benghazi.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Although the metric system has been officially adopted, the following weights and measures are still used: *oke* = 1.282 kg; *kantar* = 40 *okes* = 51.28 kg; *draa* = 46 cm; *handaza* = 68 cm.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Libya maintains embassies in Algeria, Chad, France, Germany, Iraq, Italy, Jordan, Lebanon, Morocco, Nigeria, Poland, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK and USA, and a legion in Niger.

OF LIBYA IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Prince's Gate, SE7)

Ambassador: Dr Omar Muntasser (accredited 28 May 1964).

Counsellor: Muhsen Saleh Omaier.

Cultural Attaché: Ahmed Ben Khayal. *Financial Secretary:* Assayed Giuma Turkey. *First Secretary:* Ali Sheneba.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBYA

Ambassador: R. F. G. Sarell, CMG.

First Secretaries: The Hon. I. T. M. Lucas; S. Drysdale; J. L. Christie; J. E. Reeve; J. N. Howard (*Information*); E. Haworth (*Consul*); A. G. Munro; A. E. Bell.

OF LIBYA IN THE USA (1611 Upshur St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Fathi al-'Abadia.

First Secretaries: Tageddin; Fatima Ashur.

OF THE USA in LIBYA

Ambassador: David D. Newson.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Herman F. Eilts. *Heads of Sections:* Holsey G. Handyside (*Political*); H. K. Heuser (*Economic*); Nicholas S. Lakas (*Commercial*); Philip B. Dahl (*Administrative*).

Books of Reference

The Economic Development of Libya. International Bank, 1960
Assan, G., *La Libia e il mondo arabo.* Rome, 1959
Khadduri, M., *Modern Libya.* Johns Hopkins Press, 1963

LIECHTENSTEIN

History. The Principality of Liechtenstein, situated between the Austrian province of Vorarlberg and the Swiss cantons of St Gallen and Graubünden, is a sovereign state whose history dates back to 3 May 1342, when Count Hartmann I became ruler of the county of Vaduz. Additions were later made to the count's domains, and by 1434 the territory reached its present

boundaries. It consists of the two former counties of Schellenberg and Vaduz (until 1806 immediate fiefs of the Roman Empire). The former in 1699 and the latter in 1712 came into the possession of the house of Liechtenstein and, by diploma of 23 Jan. 1719, granted by the Emperor Charles VI, the two counties were constituted as the Principality of Liechtenstein.

Reigning Prince. **Francis Joseph II**, born 16 Aug. 1906; succeeded his great uncle, 25 July 1938; married on 7 March 1943 to Countess Gina von Wilczek; there are 4 sons, Princes Hans Adam (heir apparent, born 14 Feb. 1945), Philip Erasmus, Nikolaus Ferdinand and Franz Josef Wenzel, and one daughter, Princess Nora Elisabeth. The monarchy is hereditary in the male line.

National flag: Blue, red, with golden crown in the blue strip.

National anthem: Oben am jungen Rhein (words by H. H. Jauch, 1850; tune, 'God save the Queen').

Constitution and Government. The constitution, adopted on 5 Oct. 1921, provides for a Diet of 15 members elected for 4 years by direct vote on the basis of universal suffrage and proportional representation. The capital and seat of government is Vaduz (population, 1964, 3,826), and there are 10 more villages all connected by modern roads. Since Feb. 1921 Liechtenstein has had the Swiss currency, and since Jan. 1924 has been united with Switzerland in a customs union. Switzerland has also since 1919 represented the Principality diplomatically.

At the elections for the Diet, on 4 Feb. 1966, the Progressive Citizens' Party obtained 8 seats, the opposition Homeland Union 7 seats.

Head of Government: Dr Gerard Batliner (16 July 1962).

Area and Population. Area, 160 sq. km (61.8 sq. miles); population, of Alemannic race (census 1960), 16,628; estimate, 1964, 19,086. In 1960 there were 15,352 Catholics, 1,124 Protestants, 4 Christian Catholics, 37 Jews and 111 others. In 1964 there were 386 births and 148 deaths.

Education (1963). In 14 primary and 5 secondary schools there were 2,817 pupils and 133 teachers (87 men and 46 women).

Justice. The principality has a High Court and its own penal and civil code.

Police. The principality has no army. Police force, 17; auxiliary police, 26.

Finance. Budget estimates for 1965: Revenue, 25,507,100 Swiss francs; expenditure, 23,592,200 Swiss francs. Public debt on 31 Dec. 1964, 4.5m. Swiss francs.

Production and Industry. The country has a great variety of light industries (textiles, ceramics, steel screws, precision instruments, canned food, pharmaceutical products, heating appliances, etc.).

Liechtenstein has during the past 30 years changed from a predominantly agricultural country to a highly industrialized country. The farming population has gone down from 60% in 1930 to only 8.7% in 1965. The rapid change-over has led to the immigration of foreign workers (Italians, Spaniards, Greeks), whose number had to be fixed at a relation of 50 : 50 with Liechtensteiners. Industrial undertakings in 1964 employed 4,044 workers earning 38,143,000m. francs.

Electricity produced in 1964 was 47,141,500 kwh.

Tourism. In 1964, 52,241 foreign visitors stayed in Liechtenstein, spending an estimated 3m. francs.

Agriculture. The rearing of cattle, for which the fine alpine pastures are well suited, is highly developed. On 21 April 1964 there were 5,763 cattle, 129 horses, 1,030 sheep, 200 goats, 4,748 pigs and 16,531 chickens.

Trade. Exports of home produce in 1963 amounted to 135,549,670 Swiss francs, compared with 15,204,270 francs in 1950. 66.1% went to EFTA countries and 21.6% to EEC countries. The biggest customers are Switzerland (73.8m.), Western Germany (15.9m.), UK (5.7m.), France (5.4m.), Austria (4.6m.), USA (4.3m.).

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to U.K.	693,720	860,603	789,823	1,030,000	1,008,000
Exports from U.K.	161,836	89,378	97,993	53,214	133,000
Re-exports from U.K.	125,079	10,073	10,778	6,398	6,000

Communications. On 3 April 1943 a canal for irrigating the valley, 26 km in length, was opened. In Dec. 1947 a tunnel, 740 metres long and connecting the Rhine and Samina valleys, was opened. The Arlberg express (Paris to Vienna) passes through the principality at Schaan-Vaduz.

In 1964 there were 3,231 telephones, 3,907 wireless sets and 1,353 television sets. The post and telegraphs are administered by Switzerland.

USA Consul-General: Howard Elting, Jr (resident in Zurich).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Press and Information Service, Vaduz. *Chief:* Walter Kranz.
Rechenschaftsbericht der fürstlichen liechtensteinischen Regierung. Vaduz. Annual, from 1922
Jahrbücher des Historischen Vereins. Vaduz. Annual since 1900
 Batliner, E. H., *Das Geld- und Kreditwesen des Fürstentums Liechtenstein.* Winterthur, 1959
 d'Havrincourt, H., *Liechtenstein.* Lausanne, 1964
 Schaedler, E., *Fürstentum Liechtenstein.* Vaduz, 1953-56
 Steger, G., *Fürst und Landtag nach Liechtensteinischem Recht.* Vaduz, 1950

LUXEMBOURG

GRAND-DUCHÉ DE LUXEMBOURG

REIGNING GRAND DUKE. Jean, born 5 Jan. 1921, son of Grand Duchess Charlotte and Prince Felix of Bourbon-Parma; succeeded 12 Nov. 1964 on the abdication of his mother; married to Princess Joséphine-Charlotte of Belgium, 9 April 1953. *Offspring:* Princess Marie Astrid, born 17 Feb. 1954; Prince Henri, *heir apparent*, born 16 April 1955; Prince Jean and Princess Margareta, born 15 May 1957; Prince Guillaume, born 1 May 1963.

The civil list is fixed at 300,000 gold francs per annum, to be reconsidered at the beginning of each reign.

On 28 Sept. 1919 a referendum was taken in Luxembourg to decide on the political and economic future of the country. The voting resulted as follows: For the reigning Grand Duchess, 66,811; for the continuance of the Nassau-Braganza dynasty under another Grand Duchess, 1,286; for another dynasty, 889; for a republic, 16,885; for an economic union with France, 60,133; for an economic union with Belgium, 22,242. But France refused in favour of Belgium, and on 22 Dec. 1921 the Chamber of the Grand Duchy passed a Bill for the economic union between Belgium and Luxembourg. The agreement, which is for 50 years, provides for the disappearance of the customs barrier between the two countries and the

use of Belgian, in addition to Luxembourg, currency as legal tender in the Grand Duchy. It came into force on 1 May 1922.

The Grand Duchy was under German occupation from 10 May 1940 to 10 Sept. 1944. The Grand Duchess Charlotte and the Government carried on an independent administration in London. Civil government was restored in Oct. 1944.

National flag: Red, white, blue (horizontal).

National anthem: Ons Hemecht (words by M. Lentz, 1859; tune by J. A. Zinnen).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg is a constitutional monarchy, the hereditary sovereignty being in the Nassau family. The constitution of 17 Oct. 1868 was revised in 1919, 1948 and 1956. The revision of 1948 has abolished the 'perpetually neutral' status of the country and introduced the concepts of right to work, social security, health services, freedom of trade and industry, and recognition of trade unions. The revision of 1956 provides for the devolution of executive, legislative and judicial powers to international institutions.

The national language is Luxemburgish; French, German and English are widely used.

The country forms one electoral district. An elector must be a citizen (male or female) of Luxembourg and have completed 21 years of age; to be eligible for election the citizen must have completed 25 years of age.

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 22 Christian Social, 21 Socialists, 6 Democrats, 5 Communists and 2 independents (elections of 7 June 1964). Members are elected for 5 years; they receive a salary and a travelling allowance.

The head of the state takes part in the legislative power, exercises the executive power and has a certain part in the judicial power. The constitution leaves to the sovereign the right to organize the Government, which consists of a Minister of State, who is President of the Government, and of at least 3 Ministers.

The Cabinet was, in Jan. 1966, composed as follows:

Minister of State, President of the Government, Treasury, Justice, Foreign Affairs: Pierre Werner (Christian Social).

Vice-President, Interior, Tourism, Physical Education and Sport: Henry Cravatto (Socialist). *Agriculture, Viticulture, Family and Population, Social Solidarity:* Dr. Emilo Colling (Christian Social). *Labour, Social Security, Health:* Antoine Krier (Socialist). *Education, Cultural Affairs:* Pierre Gregoire (Christian Social). *Works, Transport, Post and Telecommunications:* Albert Bousser (Socialist). *Budget, National Economy, Energy:* Antoine Wehenkel (Socialist). *Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs:* *Armed Force, Middle Class:* Marcel Fischbach (Christian Social).

Besides the Cabinet there is a Council of State. It deliberates on proposed laws and Bills, on amendments that might be proposed; it also gives administrative decisions and expresses its opinion regarding any other question referred to it by the Grand Duke or the Government. The Council of State is composed of 21 members chosen for life by the sovereign, who also chooses a president from among them each year.

AREA AND POPULATION. Luxembourg has an area of 2,586 sq. km (999 sq. miles), and a population (31 Dec. 1964) of 330,000. On 1 Jan. 1965, the capital, Luxembourg, had 77,254 inhabitants; Esch-Alzette, the centre

of the mining district, 28,114; Differdange, 18,808; Dudelange, 14,943, and Petange, 11,979.

In 1964 there were 5,229 births, 3,857 deaths and 2,172 marriages.

RELIGION. The population is Catholic, save (31 Dec. 1960) 2,951 Protestants, 643 Jews, 1,090 belonging to other denominations and 13,697 without religion (or having given no indication on this subject). The Protestant Church is organized on an inter-denominational basis.

EDUCATION (1964-65). Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 15. The primary schools had 1,338 teachers (678 women) and 33,626 pupils (17,040 boys, 16,586 girls); 26 higher primary schools had 779 pupils (414 boys, 365 girls). Five state grammar schools for boys had 4,006 pupils; 2 state grammar schools for girls had 1,049 pupils; 2 city schools for girls had 151 pupils; 5 private grammar schools for girls had 1,425 pupils. Technical and vocational schools: 4 state schools had 3,996 pupils (2,975 boys, 1,021 girls) and 12 private schools had 766 pupils (280 boys, 486 girls); 2 institutes of agriculture and 1 institute of viticulture had together 295 pupils (211 boys, 84 girls). 1 teachers' training college had 224 students (109 men, 115 women). There are also 3 music schools.

Cinemas (1965). There were 48 cinemas with a seating capacity of 22,831.

Newspapers (1965). There were 7 daily newspapers with an aggregate circulation of 130,000.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (including extraordinary) for years ending 31 May (in 1,000 francs):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966 ¹
Revenue. . .	6,813,672	6,855,504	6,946,661	8,043,649	7,891,595	8,685,994
Expenditure . .	6,731,455	6,670,483	7,063,662	8,442,532	7,937,816	8,698,339

¹ Estimates.

Consolidated debt at 31 Dec. 1965 amounted to 6,485,318,825 francs (long-term), and 3,354,750,775 francs (short-term).

DEFENCE. The Treaty of London of 1867 imposed disarmed neutrality on Luxembourg. Luxembourg has, however, *de facto* abandoned its traditional neutral status and by decree of 30 Nov. 1944 has adopted obligatory military service. The constitutional changes necessitated by this decision were passed by parliament on 28 April 1948.

The armed forces are included in the military organizations set up under the Brussels Treaty (17 March 1948) and the North Atlantic Treaty (4 April 1949). The army consists of 3,000 men. The defence estimates for 1965 amounted to 289m. francs.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Agriculture is carried on by about 20,000 of the population; 135,090 hectares were under cultivation in 1965. The principal crops are oats, potatoes and wheat.

Livestock (May 1965): 2,248 horses, 161,899 cattle, 105,670 pigs, 2,614 sheep.

Mining. The mining and metallurgical industries are the most important. In 1965 production (in metric tons) of iron ore was 6,315,449; of pig-iron, 4,144,587; of steel, 4,584,800.

The number of blast furnaces in 1965 was 25, that of steelworks, 7; number of workers in the mining and metallurgical industries, 24,056.

Electricity. Power production was 1,763m. kwh. in 1963.

COMMERCE. By treaty of 5 Sept. 1944, signed in London, and the treaty of 14 March 1947, signed in The Hague, the Grand Duchy, together with Belgium and the Netherlands, became a party to the Benelux Customs Union, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. For further particulars *see* pp. 818 and 1261.

Total trade between Luxembourg and UK (British Board of Trade returns), in £1,000 sterling:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	612	448	1,171	1,799	1,677
Exports from UK . . .	589	752	1,401	2,707	1,338
Re-exports from UK . . .	41	43	63	70	139

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1965 there were 2,824 km of state roads and 2,009 km of local roads. Motor vehicles registered in Luxembourg in Dec. 1965 included 61,686 passenger cars, 10,382 trucks, 443 buses, 8,444 tractors and 8,714 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1965 there were 338 km of railway (normal gauge).

Post. In 1965 the telephone system had 2,100 km of telegraph and telephone line and 59,507 telephones, 98 post offices and 526 telegraph offices.

CURRENCY. According to a decree of 14 Oct. 1944, the Luxembourg franc was fixed at par value with the Belgian franc. Belgian bank-notes are received in payment in the Grand Duchy. Notes of the Belgian National Bank are legal tender in Luxembourg. On 31 Dec. 1965 there were 231,409 depositors in the State Savings Bank, with a total of 7,190,732,217 francs to their credit.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Luxembourg maintains embassies in Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, USSR, UK and USA (also for Canada and Mexico); and a legation in Switzerland. In virtue of an agreement of 6/7 Jan. 1880, revised on 24 March 1964, the Netherlands diplomatic agencies represent Luxembourg in 53 other countries.

OF LUXEMBOURG IN GREAT BRITAIN (27 Wilton Crescent, SW1)

Ambassador: André J. Clasen (accredited as ambassador, 27 Oct. 1955).

Secretary: Michel Graffé.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LUXEMBOURG

Ambassador and Consul-General: Sir Geoffrey Aldington, KBE, CMG.

Resident in Brussels: *Counsellor:* J. R. Wraight, CMG, OBE (*Commercial*).

Military Attaché: Brig. H. M. A. Hunter. *Air Attaché:* Group Capt. J. R. Gardner. *First Secretaries:* D. F. Ballantyne (*Consul*); R. O. Barritt (*Labour*).

OF LUXEMBOURG IN THE USA (2210 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Maurice Steinmetz.

OF THE USA IN LUXEMBOURG

Ambassador: Mrs Patricia Roberts Harris.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Joseph H. Cunningham (*Consul*). *Heads of Sections:* Thomas D. Boyatt (*Economic*); Joan M. Clark (*Administrative*).

Resident in Brussels: *Army Attaché:* Col. Cecil M. Sanders. *Air Attaché:* Col. Leon J. Friedman.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service Central de la Statistique was founded in 1900 and reorganized in 1962 (19, Avenue de la Porte Neuve, Luxembourg-City). *Director:* Georges Als. Main publications: *Bulletin du Statec.*—*Annuaire statistique.*—*Annuaire officiel* (from 1910).

Statistiques économiques luxembourgeoises. Luxembourg, 1955

Le Luxembourg: Livre du Centenaire. Luxembourg, 1948

Herehen, A., *Manuel d'histoire nationale.* Luxembourg, 1947

Majerus, P., *Le Luxembourg indépendant.* Luxembourg, 1948.—*L'État Luxembourgeois.* Luxembourg, 1948

Petit, J., *Luxembourg Yesterday and Today.* Luxembourg, 1953

Weber, P., *Geschichte Luxemburgs im zweiten Weltkrieg.* Luxembourg, 1947.—*Histoire du Grand-Duché de Luxembourg.* Brussels, 1949

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Luxembourg-City, 14a Boulevard Royal. *Director:* Prof. Dr Joseph Goedert.

MEXICO

ESTADOS UNIDOS MEXICANOS

HISTORY. Mexico's history falls into four epochs: the era of the Indian empires (before 1521), the Spanish colonial phase (1521–1810), the period of national formation (1810–1910), which includes the war of independence (1810–21) and the long presidency of Porfirio Díaz (1876–80, 1884–1911), and the present period which began with the social revolution of 1911–21 and is regarded by Mexicans as the period of social and national consolidation.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution, amending the constitution of 1857, was promulgated on 5 Feb. 1917, and amended frequently from 1929 to 1953. Mexico is a federative republic, divided into 29 states each of which has the right to manage its own local affairs. Citizenship, including the right of suffrage, is vested in all nationals who are 18 years old if married or 21 years old if unmarried and having 'an honourable means of livelihood'; women were given equal citizenship and suffrage with men in 1952–53. Thumb-prints are taken of registered voters.

Congress consists of a Chamber of Deputies (basically 162 members) elected for 3 years by universal suffrage, at the rate of 1 member for 170,000 inhabitants, and a Senate of 60 members, 2 for each state and the federal district, elected for 6 years. Since 1964 additional 'party deputies' have also been elected to the Chamber according to a system of partial proportional representation. There are (1965) 210 seats, of which the 3 small opposition parties hold 33. Senators and deputies are ineligible for re-election until another term has elapsed. Congress sits from 1 Sept. to 31 Dec. During the recess there is a permanent committee consisting of 14 senators and 15 representatives appointed by the respective Houses.

The President is elected by direct popular vote in a general election, and holds office for 6 years. He can never be re-elected. If the office falls vacant during the first 2 years, a general election must be held; if after the

first 2 years, then Congress elects a successor who completes the term. The administration is carried on under the direction of the President and a cabinet formed by the secretaries of 15 ministries, the Attorney-General and the heads of 3 departments.

The names of the presidents from 1920 are as follows:

Gen. Alvaro Obregón, 1 Dec. 1920–30 Nov. 1924.	Gen. Lázaro Cárdenas, 1 Dec. 1934–30 Nov. 1940.
Gen. Plutarco Elías Calles, 1 Dec. 1924–30 Nov. 1928.	Gen. Manuel Ávila Camacho, 1 Dec. 1940–30 Nov. 1946.
Emilio Portes Gil (Provisional), ¹ 1 Dec. 1928–4 Feb. 1930.	Miguel Alemán Valdés, 1 Dec. 1946–30 Nov. 1952.
Pascual Ortiz Rubio, 5 Feb. 1930–3 Sept. 1932. ²	Adolfo Ruiz Cortines, 1 Dec. 1952–30 Nov. 1958.
Gen. Abelardo L. Rodríguez, 4 Sept. 1932–30 Nov. 1934.	Adolfo López Mateos, 1 Dec. 1958–30 Nov. 1964.

¹ Took office after the assassination, on 17 July 1928, of Gen. Obregón, the President-elect.

² Resigned.

President: Gustavo Díaz Ordaz (born in 1911), formerly Minister of the Interior, elected 5 July 1964 to serve for 6 years. He polled 8,391,205 votes out of the total of 9,437,717 (assumed office on 1 Dec. 1964).

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Antonio Carrillo Flores.

National flag: Green, white, red (vertical); the national coat of arms on white.

National anthem: Mexicanos, al grito de guerra (words by F. González Bocanegra; tune by Jaime Nunó, 1854).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Mexico is divided into 29 states, 1 federal district (comprising México City and 12 surrounding villages) and 2 territories, Quintana Roo and Baja California Sur. Each state has its own constitution, government, taxes and laws, and its governor, legislature and judicial officers popularly elected. Inter-state customs duties are not permitted. The President appoints the governors of the territories and the chief of the federal district.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mexico comprises 1,967,183 sq. km (761,530 sq. miles), excluding inland waters and uninhabited islands (5,379 sq. km) off-shore.

The census of 8 June 1960 showed a total population of 34,923,129, of whom 17,415,320 were males and 17,507,809 females. Urban population was 17,705,118 (50.7%) and rural population 17,218,011 (49.3%); economically active were 11,332,016 (32.4%). Estimated population in 1963 was 38.4m.

The language is Spanish.

Census results are shown in the following table (capitals of states and territories in brackets):

States and territories	Area (sq. km)	Census 1960	Estimate 1963	Approx. density per sq. km
Aguascalientes (Aguascalientes)	5,589	243,363	263,334	47.49
Baja California (Mexicali)	70,113	520,165	670,452	9.56
Baja California, T.S.	73,677	81,594	89,252	1.21
Campeche (Campeche)	56,114	168,219	185,551	3.30
Coahuila (Saltillo)	800,518	907,734	974,179	1.21
Colima (Colima)	5,455	164,450	184,801	33.87
Chilapas (Tuxtla Gutiérrez)	73,887	1,210,870	1,322,811	17.90
Chihuahua (Chihuahua)	247,087	1,226,793	1,374,358	5.56
Distrito Federal (México City)	1,499	4,870,876	5,520,383	3,682.71

States and territories	Area (sq. km)	Census 1960	Census 1963	Approx. density per sq. km
Durango (Durango)	119,648	760,836	806,114	6.73
Guanajuato (Guanajuato)	30,589	1,735,490	1,883,297	61.56
Guerrero (Chilpancingo)	63,794	1,186,716	1,283,119	20.11
Hidalgo (Pachuca)	20,987	994,598	1,043,437	49.71
Jalisco (Guadalajara)	80,137	2,443,261	2,707,499	33.78
México (Toluca)	21,461	1,897,851	2,086,417	97.21
Michoacán (Morelia)	59,864	1,851,876	2,008,951	33.55
Morelos (Cuernavaca)	4,941	386,264	429,622	86.95
Nayarit (Tepic)	27,621	389,929	426,855	15.45
Nuevo León (Monterrey)	64,555	1,078,848	1,210,687	18.75
Oaxaca (Oaxaca)	95,364	1,727,266	1,833,457	19.22
Puebla (Puebla)	33,919	1,973,837	2,094,546	61.75
Querétaro (Querétaro)	11,769	355,045	379,240	32.22
Quintana Roo (Terr.) (Chetumal)	42,030	50,169	60,666	1.44
San Luis Potosí (San Luis Potosí)	62,848	1,048,297	1,115,342	17.74
Sinaloa (Culiacán)	58,092	838,404	912,520	15.70
Sonora (Hermosillo)	184,934	783,378	893,013	4.82
Tabasco (Villa Hermosa)	24,661	496,340	546,342	22.15
Tamaulipas (Ciudad Victoria)	79,829	1,024,182	1,141,701	14.30
Tlaxcala (Tlaxcala)	3,914	346,699	368,305	94.09
Veracruz (Jalapa)	72,815	2,727,899	2,981,501	40.94
Yucatán (Mérida)	43,379	614,049	647,282	14.92
Zacatecas (Zacatecas)	75,040	817,831	871,070	11.60
Total	1,967,183 ¹	34,923,129	38,400,000	19.52

¹ Excludes islands (5,363 sq. km)

In 1960 there were 3,030,254 Indians, of whom 1,104,955 spoke only their native language. There were 31 different language groups, and 21 minor linguistic divisions. Foreign-born, 1950, numbered 182,707, including 106,315 born abroad.

The chief cities, with population, estimated in 1965, are: México City (capital), 3,192,804 (and another 2.1m. outside the city limits); Guadalajara, 1,048,351; Monterrey, 821,843; Ciudad Juárez, 385,082; Puebla, 338,685; León, 275,335; Mexicali, 288,601; Tijuana, 244,290; Torreón, 212,900; Chihuahua, 198,461; Mérida, 187,015; San Luis Potosí, 180,881; Veracruz, 173,347; Aguascalientes, 147,727; Hermosillo, 143,215; Tampico, 139,867; Guadalupe, D.F., 134,335; Matamoros, 131,576; Morelia, 127,816; Durango, 124,472; Saltillo, 117,827; Nuevo Laredo, 117,728.

Movement of population for 3 years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigration	Emigration
1962	246,655	1,705,481	403,046	1,086,898	956,640
1963	257,969	1,756,624	412,834	1,218,450	1,035,298
1964	281,389	1,798,722	408,275	1,398,210	1,180,468

Crude birth rate, 1964, was 45.7 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 10.3 (26.1 in 1932); infant mortality rate, 66.3 per 1,000 live births (139.3 in 1933); crude marriage rate, 7.1 per 1,000 population; divorces, 20,161.

For the regulations governing immigration, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1234. An Immigration Tax law came into effect 1 Jan. 1951. The net immigration in 1963 included: 931 USA subjects; 425 Spaniards; 92 Cubans; 76 Germans; 61 Italians; 42 Japanese; 28 British.

RELIGION. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic (33.7m. members at the census of 1960, about 97% of the total population); with 10 archbishops, 38 bishops, but by the constitution of 1857, the Church was separated from the State, and the constitution of 1917 provided strict

regulation of this and all other religions. No ecclesiastical body may acquire landed property, and since 1917 the property of the Church has been held to belong to the State. In the 1920s the Government suppressed the political influence of the priesthood and temporarily (1929-31) closed the churches. An understanding between State and Church was, however, reached, and all churches eschewing public affairs flourish freely. Protestant churches had about 600,000 members in 1962. At the 1960 census 100,750 Jews and 137,208 members of other religions were also numbered.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free and compulsory (up to 15 years of age), and secular. Clergy are forbidden to set up primary schools. All private schools must conform to government standards. Military drill is compulsory for boys of 18 years. In the federal district and in the territories education is controlled by the national government; elsewhere by the state authorities.

In 1963 there were 2,208 kindergarten schools, with 8,130 teachers; 306,472 pupils; 35,428 primary schools, 137,308 teachers, 6,542,073 pupils; 1,476 secondary schools, 30,107 teachers, 392,705 pupils; 11 pre-vocational schools, 1,101 teachers, 11,702 pupils; 32 vocational schools, 1,527 teachers, 17,750 pupils; 219 preparatory schools, 6,852 teachers, 65,713 pupils; 515 commercial schools, 4,900 teachers, 74,626 pupils; 182 teachers' training schools, 4,854 teachers, 46,467 pupils; 178 professional schools, 13,646 teachers, 104,718 pupils; 306 special schools (agricultural, technical, arts and crafts), 4,253 teachers, 77,221 pupils.

In 1958, of the 7,394,699 children between 6 and 14 years of age, 4,573,800 were at school, 74,576 being at post-primary institutions.

There are 21 autonomous universities (10,000 teachers, 65,000 students) and 4 incorporated to the National University at México City (UNAM) having 2,800 students; as well as 8 autonomous university institutes (928 teachers, 3,200 students), plus 9 (7 nurses' and 2 social workers') schools incorporated in UNAM; in all there are 83 faculties enjoying considerable autonomy, and the Free School of Law and the Free School of Homeopathy in México City are granted full registration; there are some others without full registration. The universities include 3 in the Federal District, 2 in Jalisco (one being founded in 1792), 2 in Nuevo León (1933) and one each in Campeche, Coahuila, Chihuahua, Durango, Guanajuato, México State, Michoacán, Morelos, Oaxaca, Puebla, Querétaro, San Luis Potosí, Sinaloa, Sonora, Tamaulipas, Veracruz and Yucatán (1922). They all grant professional degrees, as do certain Institutes in Aguascalientes, Chiapas, Guerrero, Hidalgo, Nayarit, Nuevo León, Tabasco and Zacatecas. Of these the most important is the National Autonomous University at México City, founded 1552 and reorganized in 1910, and with full autonomy granted in 1920; in 1962 it had 6,313 teachers and 70,514 students. The first university exclusively for women was opened 1 March 1943.

Cinemas (1964). Cinemas numbered 1,574 with annual attendance of 238·1m.; some 95% of the full-length films shown are of Mexican production.

Newspapers (1964). There were 202 dailies with an aggregate circulation of nearly 3m.; 31 in México City have about half of the total circulation.

Kneller, G. F., *The Education of the Mexican Nation*. New York, 1951

HEALTH. In 1959 Mexico had 21,293 physicians (1 to 1,519 population); in 1962 there were 488 state and private internship hospitals and 1,183 state and private externship hospitals, with together about 100,000 beds.

JUSTICE. Magistrates are appointed by Congress for 6 years; but the judges of the Supreme Court can be removed only on impeachment. The courts include the Supreme Court with 21 magistrates, 6 circuit courts with 3 judges each, 6 unitary and 47 district courts with one judge each. The penal code of 1 Jan. 1930 abolished the death penalty, except for the Army, and set up a commission of alienists and other specialists, in place of the courts, to deal with criminal cases (for federal offences); each state appoints its own local magistrates also.

Mexican civil law has the legal remedy known as *amparo*, which gives any injured person whose constitutional rights have, in his opinion, been infringed, right to immediate access to the courts and full remedy, combining the swiftness of the Anglo-Saxon writ of *habeas corpus* and the breadth of remedy available through the injunction.

FINANCE. Ordinary receipts and expenditure in 1m. pesos (the peso equals 8 US cents) for calendar years:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966
Revenue . . .	11,042.0	12,320.0	13,801	15,954	17,200	20,132
Expenditure . .	11,041.5	12,319.8	13,801	15,954	17,855	20,132

In 1964 income tax was to furnish 6,004m. pesos; import duties, 1,736m.; export duties, 759m.; of the expenditure, 6,357m. is to be spent on economic development, 972m. on the public debt service, 1,624m. on defence.

The 1965 budgetary total balances at 37,000m. pesos, including for the first time the budgets of 20 autonomous agencies whose estimates balance at 19,153m. pesos (1966: 32,200m.).

The powers of federal, state and municipal authorities to contract debt are circumscribed by the constitution.

On 1 July 1960 the government set aside a fund of 452.5m. pesos to redeem all outstanding bonds plus interest; by Dec. 1960, 437.3m. pesos of the capital had been paid. Therefore the national debt on 31 Dec. 1963 was (in 1m. pesos): Funded domestic debt, 12,209,803; of which debts of the states, 44.7; external debt, 209.7, of which railways debt, 187.2.

In 1959 and 1960 the total foreign direct investments in leading concerns were estimated at \$1,250.7m. and \$1,359.6m. New investments each succeeding year have been about 75m. pesos. In 1963 the USA gave direct assistance amounting to \$160.8m., of which \$90.1m. came from the Export-Import Bank. In addition, the International Bank advanced \$245.5m. and the Inter-American Development Bank \$77.2m.

DEFENCE. Supreme command is vested in the President, exercised through the Ministries of Defence (for Army and Air Force) and Marine.

Army. The country is divided into 32 zones in which both the regular army and volunteer corps are trained. The Army, in 1963, had 50 battalions of infantry, with 2 infantry fixed companies and 2 infantry brigades, 21 regiments of cavalry, 1 mechanized cavalry regiment, 3 regiments of artillery and 2 coastal batteries. Peace-time strength is 51,000. Military education is provided for officers, at the National Military School, the Application Centre for Army Officers and the War Superior School, as well as in other specialized schools. To combat illiteracy in the Army, schools have been established in every regular and volunteer group.

Navy. The Navy consists of 8 frigates, 25 escort vessels, 10 patrol vessels, 8 patrol boats, 1 transport, 6 landing craft, 2 oilers, 2 tugs and the

presidential yacht. In 1962, 20 fleet minesweepers were acquired from the USA. There are 4 naval districts on the Atlantic and 4 on the Pacific coast. Naval personnel in 1965 totalled 11,000 officers and men, including marines. There are 7 companies of marines on active duty, with 1 regiment (3 companies) in reserve, formed by military service conscripts.

Air Force. The Air Force comprises 5 air groups (10 squadrons), with a strength of about 5,000 officers and men, and 300 aircraft. These include 15 Vampire jet fighter-bombers, 15 T-33A dual-purpose jet-trainer fighter-bombers, C-118A, C-54, C-47 and LISA-60 transports, 32 T-28A piston-engined trainers and some light helicopters.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Mexico is well suited for agriculture, but is obliged to import food. Grains occupy 68% of the cultivated land, with about 53% given to maize and about 9% to wheat. Irrigation is needed, 43% of the land having less than 500 mm. of rain a year. In 1960 about 74,132,000 acres of arable land were actively farmed. In 1962, 50,000 tractors were said to be in use.

In 1963 the area irrigated was 5,930,400 acres. Not until there are 17m. acres under irrigation, it is estimated, will Mexico be self-supporting; about 20.3m. acres in all might eventually be brought under cultivation. Soil-conservation work has been started; it includes teaching contour ploughing, terracing, crop rotation, transplanting of the maguey and reforestation.

Livestock (1963): Cattle, 34.9m.; sheep, 7.3m.; hogs, 13.6m.; horses, 4.4m.; goats, 10.8m.; mules, 1.7m.; donkeys, 3.1m.; poultry, 81m.

Meat supply tends to be short, but no restraint is placed upon the export of cattle. Production of hides reached 3.84m. in 1964; production of meat, 505,228 tons.

Mexico's basic food crop is maize, but output, owing to antiquated methods, has always been low (11.5 US bu. per acre, 1952-56, compared with the US average of 35.7 bu.). Expansion of this crop is the chief aim of Mexican agriculture, balanced by the demand for 'cash crops' for export, such as cotton, sugar, garbanzos (chick peas), bananas, winter vegetables and coffee. Beans and maize must still (1963) be imported. Local production of nitrogen fertilizers in 1963 was 92,380 tons, and of phosphatic, 42,838 tons; in 1964, 42,567 metric tons.

Principal products in metric tons for 1964 were: Maize, 8.5m.; rice, 274,430; sugar cane, 21.8m.; wheat, 2.1m.; coffee, 145,038; beans, 891,526; tomatoes, 481,500; oranges, 859,575; bananas, 389,400. Nine-tenths of the coffee is available for export. Sugar output since 1946 has left surpluses for export. 238,861 metric tons of vegetable oils were produced in 1959.

The Yucatán peninsula produces about 50% of the world's supply of sisal (known locally as henequén); plantations are almost wholly Mexican-owned and the crop was handled exclusively by the state of Yucatán until 20 June 1955, since when the principal industries were grouped together in the private enterprise Cordemex, S.A., which exercised a virtual monopoly. In April 1964 these interests were purchased by the central government and are now controlled by a state board. The industry has since suffered from over-production and, in the face of competition from Brazilian, African and synthetic products, a decline in the world price for the fibre. The 1964 sisal crop amounted to 160,200 metric tons of fibre.

Tobacco, 1963, 70,590 metric tons. Banana production started in 1895 in the state of Tabasco, reaching a peak in 1937, when 14,752,424 stems were

exported; exports, 1960, 0.6m. stems. The cotton production, 1964, was 565,517 metric tons. Wool output, 1963, 3,679 metric tons; 1964, 3,845.

Forestry. Timber lands are estimated to extend over 95m. acres (about 60m. of commercial importance), containing pine, spruce, cedar, mahogany, logwood and rosewood. Reckless lumbering has destroyed the timber stands on many watersheds, resulting in spring floods and lowered water supplies in summer. In 1951 federal edicts had halted all timber-cutting in 22 states, regardless of concessions; but they have been resumed under strict supervision. There are 14 forest reserves (nearly 800,000 hectares) and 47 national park forests of 750,000 hectares. In 1963 wood products amounted to 2,590,174 cu. metres; others in metric tons: Chicle, 1,857; pitch, 3,915; resins, 45,741; turpentine, 835; barbasco, 5,121; vegetable waxes, 3,094; tan-barks, 1,312.

Fishery. Coastal fishing is important. The catch in 1964 was 198,035 metric tons, of which 166,749 was edible, the remainder for industry.

Mining. Mining is the principal industry in Mexico, but practically 97% of the 31,000 mining properties are foreign-owned. Of the annual output (from 189 active mines and 127 metallurgical plants), measured in pesos, probably less than 10% is Mexican-owned. The discovery of uranium and similar deposits in the states of Chihuahua, Durango, Sonora and Querétaro was announced in Jan. 1959.

Output of silver in 1960 was 21.2% of world production. Silver output (in metric tons) was 1,298 in 1964; 1,330 in 1963. Exports, 1960, of bar and refined silver, 1,051 metric tons. About half the production is minted, included a 'token' coin (1949) weighing 1 troy oz. Gold output: 1964, 6,531 kg.; 1963, 7,401 kg.

Mexico has large coal resources, including high-grade coking coal at Sabinas in Coahuila; output fluctuates, but reached 2.07m. metric tons in 1963 and 2.14m. in 1964. 11,371m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced in 1963 and 13,735m. in 1964. There are large undeveloped reserves of iron ore; the new Peña Colorada field in Colima State seems to be promising. Output, 1964 (in metric tons) of iron ore, 1.39m., containing 60% iron; pig-iron, 1,119,376; steel ingots, 2.26m. tons.

Quantities of mineral products (in metric tons) for 6 calendar years:

Metals	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Copper . . .	57,274	60,330	49,314	47,125	55,861	52,506
Lead . . .	190,680	190,670	181,326	193,298	189,987	174,824
Zinc . . .	263,935	271,425	268,973	250,683	239,818	235,603
Antimony . .	3,286	4,231	3,609	4,769	4,826	4,788
Graphite . .	27,837	34,316	18,004	29,023	29,993	30,337
Quicksilver . .	566	693	624	650	562	433
Arsenic . . .	10,465	12,131	12,281	10,903	9,486	11,169
Bismuth . . .	239	272	1,064	356	427	472
Cadmium . . .	574	1,040	776	608	724	748
Tin . . .	383	512	539	585	1,072	1,226
Tungsten . . .	75	198	105	48	20	5
Manganese . .	76,935	64,856	68,704	62,869	54,341	64,089
Barytes . . .	285,441	270,757	248,708	318,138	256,594	334,044
Sulphur . . .	1,338,405	1,336,168	1,243,000	1,442,517	1,553,462	1,733,041
Cement . . .	2,637,960	3,086,126	2,984,069	3,352,109	3,762,072	4,463,686
Fluorite . . .	330,742	366,945	398,514	502,257	481,619	642,872

Mine production of minerals, 1961 (gold, silver and iron included) was valued at 2,595.4m. pesos.

Oil. The chief Mexican oilfields (with proved reserves in 1962 of 2,764m. bbls and 353.8m. cu. metres of natural gas) are grouped in 3 widely separated

regions. The international companies which discovered and developed them were expropriated by government decree, 18 March 1938. The only foreign concession left—Mexican Gulf Oil—was purchased by the Government in Dec. 1950. The industry is now controlled by Pemex (Petróleos Mexicanos). Pemex is exploiting mainly the rich Poza Rica field (discovered in 1938) and the nearby fields in Escolin and Mecatepec. In 1961, 7 new oil areas were announced. Crude petroleum output (30m. cu. metres in the peak year, 1921) was 20m. in 1963; 20.59m. in 1964. The petroleum fields have 20 plants and 14 refineries, employing 44,429 men; Mexican refineries handled 115.8m. bbls in 1960. Areas bearing, 1964, were 134, with 348 productive oilwells and 95 gas. Mexico is obliged to export crude oil and fuel oil (for which prices are relatively low) and import kerosene and petrol at higher prices; imports, 1960, were 1,020,456 metric tons and exports, 2,255,614. Output of crude in 1963 was 20,005,000 cu. metres.

Industry. The industrial census of 1956 showed 73,379 manufacturing establishments with invested capital of 30.5m. pesos; 1,742,548 production workers were employed; they earned 3,900m. pesos. In 1960 the economically active population of 11,332,016 was divided into: Agriculture, 54.2%; industry, 15%; commerce, 9.5%; transportation, 3.1%; building, 3.6%. Of this total, 9,296,723 were men; 2,035,293 women.

In 1964 the 2,834 electric generating plants had installed capacity of 5.19m. kw.; consumption, including imports, in 1964 was 15,904m. kwh.

Mexico's national income in 1960 was 120,100m. or 3,441 pesos *per capita*, compared with 1.464 in 1950; 203,200m. in 1964, and 173,800m. in 1963 (respectively 5.126 and 4.524 pesos *per capita*).

Tourism. Tourism is Mexico's largest single source of dollar income, amounting to US\$352.7m. in 1963.

Labour. For 1964-65 the conciliation and arbitration tribunal fixed the minimum wage at 21.5 pesos a day in the Federal District and 19.5 pesos elsewhere. This applies to non-union workers and those not covered by collective agreements.

La Reforma Agraria en México. México City, 1937.—*México en Cifras*; series of official maps and statistical diagrams. México City, 1937; 2nd ed., 1939.—*Atlas Estadístico*, México City, 1937

Gill, T., *Land Hunger in Mexico*. Washington, 1951

Mosk, S. A., *Industrial Revolution in Mexico*. Berkeley, Cal., 1950

Powell, J. R., *The Mexican Petroleum Industry*. Univ. of California Press, 1956

Reina, J. G., *Minería y Riqueza Minera de México*. México City, 1944

Tannenbaum, F., *Mexico: The struggle for peace and bread*. New York, 1950

Vort, W., *The Natural Resources of Mexico . . . A Study of Soil Erosion*. Washington D.C., 1946

Whetten, N. L., *Rural Mexico*. Chicago, 1948

COMMERCE. Trade for calendar years in 1m. pesos:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	12,583	14,831	14,233	14,288	15,496	18,662
Exports . . .	9,451	9,786	10,026	11,244	11,699	12,781

Export figures for metals and for certain foreign-owned agricultural products are heavily undervalued to reduce export taxes; the Bank of Mexico calculated the undervaluation for 1954 at nearly 20% of the export total.

Of total imports (1m. pesos) in 1964, 12,779 (68%) came from USA, 1,026 from West Germany, 625 from UK, 762 from Canada, 474 from France and

409 from Italy. Leading imports were oil, motor vehicles and parts, maize, machinery and parts, fertilizers and paper.

Of total exports (1m. pesos) in 1964, 7,609 went to USA, 959.7 to Japan, 219.2 to West Germany, 429.4 to Switzerland, 153.1 to France and 114.5 to UK. The main visible exports in 1964 were cotton, coffee, sugar, lead, copper, zinc, fuel oil, cattle, meat, shrimps, sulphur, tomatoes and conserves (all above 250m. pesos).

Total trade between UK and Mexico, in £1,000 sterling (according to British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	6,105	7,133	7,481	8,269	10,346
Exports from UK . . .	16,115	15,081	14,682	17,771	18,506
Re-exports from UK . . .	136	118	308	599	697

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Mexico has 49 ocean ports, of which the most important are Veracruz and Tampico, both on the Gulf of Mexico. Shipping under Mexican flag on 31 Dec. 1962 included 24 steamships and 1,759 motor-boats over 5 tons, and numerous small craft; among these the oil fleet included 19 tankers and 190 vessels aggregating 230,000 dead-weight tons. Merchant shipping loaded 14.4m. tons and unloaded 7.8m. tons in 1964. Passengers embarked, 20,565; landed, 20,037. On 18 Aug. 1960 the first of a fleet of 7 units started a regular service between Gulf ports and USA.

Roads. Total length, 31 Dec. 1964, 57,455 km, of which 51,079 km are hard-surfaced highroads and 6,376 km local roads.

Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1964 included 687,787 passenger cars, 29,509 buses, 364,091 trucks and 47,250 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1937 the main railway lines were nationalized. In June 1946 the Government purchased the British-owned Mexican Railway Company for US\$8.6m. 37,457,000 passengers and 39.58m. metric tons of freight were carried in 1964. Total railway tracks, 23,619 km. The line Chihuahua-Topolobampo was opened in Nov. 1961, providing a new link from the south-western USA to the Pacific.

Post. On 31 Dec. 1964 the federal, state and private telegraph and telephone systems had 2,725 offices and 208,113 km of telegraph line and 3.8m. km of telephone line. Telephones in use, 31 Dec. 1964, 729,608; private companies operated all except 4,995 instruments; 83.8% were automatic; the Federal District had 386,439 instruments.

In 1964 there were 430 broadcasting stations; receiving sets were 7.3m. Television stations numbered 31; there were about 845,000 receiving sets.

Aviation. Mexico has an excellent air service. Each of the larger states has a local airline which links them with main airports, which in turn, furnish service to US, Central and South America and Europe. Forty companies in 1961 maintained services; of these, 9 companies operated irregularly. In 1964 commercial aircraft carried 2.4m passengers and some 77,912 tons of freight. There are 32 main airports and 1,011 others.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *peso* divided into 100 *centavos*. On 17 April 1954 the peso was devalued from 11.56 to 8 US cents. The sterling rate, 1964, was at 34½ buying rate and 35¼ selling rate. There are silver coins for 10, 5, 1, ½ and ¼ peso; cupro-nickel coins for 50, 25, 10 and 5 centavos; copper coins for 50, 20, 10, 5 and 1 centavo; brass coins for 50, 20,

10, 5 and 1 centavo; and notes for 10,000, 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10, 5 and 1 peso. Gold coins are minted for numismatic purposes only in denominations of 50, 20, 10, 5, 2½ and 2 pesos.

BANKING. The Bank of Mexico, established 1 Sept. 1925, is the central bank of issue; it is modelled on the Federal Reserve system, with large powers to 'manage' the currency. The Government holds 51% of the capital stock.

On 31 Jan. 1964 metallic monetary reserves (gold, silver and foreign exchange forming the required 25% reserve against notes and other demand liabilities) were 2,000m. pesos; 'authorized' holdings of securities, 4,064·3m. pesos; note circulation (outside the Bank of Mexico) was 9,472·7m. pesos. On 31 Aug. 1964 gold and dollar reserves totalled \$577m. Total supply of money, 30 Sept. 1963, was 23,580m. pesos, divided between currency (9,880m.) and bank deposits (13,700m.). Bank deposits are normally smaller than the currency supply.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was introduced in 1896, and its sole use is enjoined by law of 14 Dec. 1928.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Mexico maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium (also for Luxembourg), Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India (also for Afghanistan and Ceylon), Indonesia, Israel, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Sweden (also for Finland), Switzerland, Turkey, USSR, UAR (and Saudi Arabia), UK, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia (also for Greece); diplomatic relations exist with Ghana, Guinea, Korea, Morocco, Pakistan, Senegal, Syria, Taiwan, Tunisia, Vietnam and the Government in Exile of Republican Spain.

OF MEXICO IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Lie. Eduardo Suárez (accredited 4 May 1965).

Minister: Lie. Rubén González Sosa. *Press Attaché:* Héctor Cárdenas.

There are consular representatives at Hull and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MEXICO

Ambassador: Sir Nicolas J. A. Cheetham, KCMG (accredited 6 April 1964).

Counsellor: R. D. C. McAlpine.

Counsellor (Information): H. B. McKenzie Johnston.

Air Attaché: Group Capt. V. Rees, DFC.

First Secretaries: T. C. Barker (*Head of Chancery and Consul*); F. L. Dempster; L. A. Cooper (*Information*); M. Elliot (*Commercial*); J. D. Carr (*Labour*).

There are also consular posts at Guadalajara, Guaymas, Mazatlán, Mérida, Monterrey, Pachuca, Tampico, Tapachula, Torreón, Veracruz.

OF MEXICO IN THE USA (2829-16th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Hugo Margáin.

Minister: Julián Sáenz Hinojosa.

Counsellors: Mrs Concha Romero James (*Cultural*); Raúl Reyes-Spíndola; Jaime Fernández MacGregor. *First Secretary:* Romeo Domínguez. *Service Attaché:* Maj.-Gen. Roberto Salido Beltran (*Army and Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Armando Gonzalez Santos. *Commercial Attaché:* Jorge Canavati.

OF THE USA IN MEXICO

Ambassador: Fulton Freeman.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Clarence Boonstra. *Heads of Sections:* Wallace W. Stuart (*Political*); Herman H. Barger (*Economic*); Douglass K. Ballentine (*Commercial*); Irving Salert (*Labour*); Antonio Certosimo (*Consular*); Powhatan M. Baber (*Administrative*).

Service Attachés: Brig-Gen. Thomas M. Crawford (*Army*), Col. William J. Hovde (*Air*), Capt. Stanley E. Sloan (*Navy*).

There are Consuls-General at Ciudad Juárez, Guadalajara, Monterrey, Tijuana, and Consuls at Matamoros, Mazatlan, Mérida, Mexicali, Nogales, Nuevo Laredo, Piedras Negras, Tampico and Veracruz.

Books of Reference

- Anuario Estadístico de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos.* Annual (latest issue 1963)
Revista de Estadística (Monthly); *Revista de Economía* (Monthly)
Compendio Estadístico. Dirección General de Estadística. Mexico, 1962
 Banco de México S.A., Annual report (latest, 42nd, 1964)
 Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior. *Comercio Exterior*, monthly.—*Mexico 1964.* Annual (in Spanish or English)
 Bermúdez, A. J., *The Mexican National Petroleum Industry.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1963
Bulletin of the International Commission of Jurists, No. 24, Dec. 1965: *Mexico, constitutional changes in the electoral system.*
 Cline, H. F., *Mexico: Revolution to Evolution, 1940–60.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1962
 Ker, A. M., *Mexican Government Publications; A Guide, 1821–1936.* Washington, 1940
 Nacional Financiera S.A. *Informe Anual*, 1964
 Parkes, H. B., *A History of Mexico.* Rev. ed. Boston, 1950
 Peña, M. T. de la, *El Pueblo y su Tierra.* Mexico City, 1964
 Vernon, R., *The Dilemma of Mexico's Development: the roles of the private and public sectors.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1963

MONACO

HISTORY. Monaco is a small Principality on the Mediterranean, surrounded by the French Department of Alpes Maritimes except on the side towards the sea. From 1297 it belonged to the house of Grimaldi. In 1731 it passed into the female line, Louise Hippolyte, daughter of Antoine I, heiress of Monaco, marrying Jacques de Goyon Matignon, Count of Torigni, who took the name and arms of Grimaldi. The Principality was placed under the protection of the Kingdom of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna, 1815, and under that of France in 1861. Prince Albert I (reigned 1889–1922) acquired fame as an oceanographer; and his son Louis II (1922–49) was instrumental in establishing the International Hydrographic Bureau.

National flag: Red and white (horizontal).

REIGNING PRINCE. Rainier III, born 31 May 1923, son of Princess Charlotte, Duchess of Valentinois, daughter of Prince Louis II, born 30 Sept. 1898 (married 19 March 1920 to Prince Pierre, Comte de Polignac, who had taken the name Grimaldi, from whom she was divorced 18 Feb. 1933). Prince Rainier succeeded his grandfather Louis II, who died on 9 May 1949.

He married on 19 April 1956 Miss Grace Kelly, a citizen of the USA. *Issue*: Princess Caroline Louise Marguerite, born 23 Jan. 1957; Prince Albert Alexander Louis Peter, born 14 March 1958; Princess Stephanie Marie Elisabeth, born 1 Feb. 1965. The Prince has a sister, Princess Antoinette, born 28 Dec. 1920.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Prince Rainier III on 28 Jan. 1959 suspended the Constitution of 5 Jan. 1911, thereby dissolving the National Council and the Communal Council. On 28 March 1962 the National Council (18 members) and the Communal Council (16 members) were re-established as elected bodies. Elections took place on 24 Feb. 1963.

On 17 Dec. 1962 a new constitution was promulgated. It maintains the hereditary monarchy, though Prince Rainier renounces the principle of divine right. The supreme tribunal becomes the custodian of fundamental liberties, and guarantees are given for the right of association, trade union freedom and the right to strike. It provides for votes for women and the abolition of the death penalty. The constitution can be modified only with the approval of the elected National Council.

The territory of the Principality is divided into three sections—Monaco-Ville, La Condamine and Monte Carlo—which are administered by a municipal body, elected by vote. Women were given the vote in 1945.

Monegasque relations with France were based on a convention of neighbourhood and administrative assistance of 1951. This was terminated by France on 11 Oct. 1962, but has been replaced by several new conventions signed on 18 May 1963.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 149 hectares or 368 acres. Population (1962), 21,783. The official language is French.

RELIGION. There has been since 1887 a Roman Catholic bishop, directly dependent on the Holy See.

JUSTICE. The Code Louis, adopted in 1919, is based upon the French codes. There is a Court of First Instance as well as a Juge de Paix's Court. A semi-military police force has taken the place of the 'guard of honour' and troops formerly maintained.

FINANCE. The budget (in francs) was as follows:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Revenue . . .	74,821,770	80,950,570	80,041,620	85,789,100	119,181,800
Expenditure . . .	74,058,271	80,850,815	87,805,125	101,372,160	117,804,200

TRADE AND COMMUNICATIONS. The harbour has an area of 47 acres, depth at the entrance 90 ft, and alongside the quay 24 ft at least.

Telephones numbered 11,809 in 1965. Monaco issues its own postage-stamps.

British Consul-General (in Marseilles): Peter Murray, CMG; *Consul* (in Nice): G. E. Stockley, CBE.

Consul-General for Monaco in London: The Hon. Henry Cubitt (21 Charles St. W.1).

USA Consul (in Nice): Georges D. Whittinghill (*Consul-General*).

Books of Reference

Journal de Monaco. *Bulletin Officiel*. 1858 ff.
 Handley-Taylor, G., *Bibliography of Monaco*. London, 1961

MONGOLIAN PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC

BUGD NAYRAMDAKH MONGOL ARD ULS

HISTORY. The Mongolian People's Republic was, under the name of Outer Mongolia, a Chinese province from 1686 to 1911, an autonomous state under Russian protection from 1912 to 1919 and again a Chinese province from 1919 to 1921. On 31 March 1921 a Provisional People's Government was established which declared the independence of Mongolia and on 5 Nov. 1921 signed a treaty with Soviet Russia annulling all previous unequal treaties and establishing friendly relations. On 26 Nov. 1924 the Government proclaimed the country as the Mongolian People's Republic.

In the treaty between China and the USSR of 14 Aug. 1945 China declared her willingness to recognize the independence of the Mongolian People's Republic (Outer Mongolia) if a plebiscite of the inhabitants indicated their wish for independence. The plebiscite, held on 20 Oct. 1945, showed an almost unanimous vote in favour of independence, and on 5 Jan. 1946 China formally recognized Outer Mongolia as an independent republic. The Sino-Soviet treaty of 14 Feb. 1950 guaranteed the independence of the Mongolian People's Republic.

Relations with the USSR were based on treaties of friendship and mutual aid (27 Feb. 1946), trade (17 Dec. 1957), economic and technical assistance (9 Sept. 1960), now replaced by a 20-year treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance (15 Jan 1966).

Relations with China are based on treaties of economic and cultural co-operation (4 Oct. 1952), friendship and mutual aid (31 May 1960), commerce (26 April 1961 and 18 March 1963) and a border agreement (26 Dec. 1962). Sino-Mongolian relations have deteriorated since the estrangement between China and USSR.

On 28 Oct. 1961 Mongolia was admitted to the United Nations; the Taiwan representative did not use the veto, 'considering Mongolia an integral part of China'.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the fourth constitution adopted on 6 July 1960 power is vested in the *Great People's Khural*, which is elected for a 3-year term by universal suffrage, male and female, over 18 years of age, on the basis of 1 deputy for every 4,000 of the population. It elects from its number 9 members to the Presidium, which carries on current state affairs.

The fifth general elections took place on 19 July 1963; 290 members of the People's Revolutionary Party (Communist) and 'non-party' candidates were elected on a single list. 42% of the deputies are government officials and intelligentsia, 35% members of state and co-operative farms, 23% workers.

The Party had 47,000 members and candidates in 1965; the youth organization, in May 1963, 70,000; the trade unions, in 1960, 87,000.

National flag: Red-sky-blue-red (vertical), with a golden 5-pointed star and under it the golden *soyombo* emblem on the red stripe nearest to the flag-pole.

Titular head of state is the *Chairman of the Presidium of the Khural and Second Secretary of the Party:* Zhamsarangiin Sambu. *Prime Minister and First Secretary of the Party:* Yumzhagin Tsedenbal. The other 5 members of the Politburo are: S. Luvsan, *First Deputy Prime Minister*; N. Zhagvaral, *Deputy Prime Minister*; D. Maidar, *Chairman, State Committee for Construction*; D. Molomzhants; Ts. Dugersuren. *Chairman, State Planning*

Commission and Deputy Prime Minister: T. Ragchaa; *Minister of the Army:* Col.-Gen. Z. Lkhagvasuren; *Minister of Public Security:* Maj.-Gen. B. Zhambalsuren; *Foreign Minister:* M. Dugersuren; *Minister of Foreign Trade:* D. Dorzhgotov.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 1,565,000 sq. km (604,095 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1966), 1.12m. Rate of increase, 3.92%. Khalka Mongols comprise 76% and Kazakhs 4.5% of the population.

The Republic is administratively divided into 2 cities (Ulan Bator, the capital, population 250,000, and Darkhan, population, 25,000), and 18 provinces (*aimag*). The provinces are subdivided into districts (*somon*).

RELIGION. Buddhist Lamaism was the prevalent form of religion. The church was suppressed in the 1930s, and only one monastery of 110 lamas exists today, at Ulan Bator.

EDUCATION. Schooling begins at the age of 8. There are 4-year, 7- or 8-year and 10-year schools. 4-year schooling is universal. Efforts are now being made to extend 7- or 8-year schooling to the whole country. There are a state university and a teachers' training college at Ulan Bator, and other institutes of higher learning (for medicine, agriculture, economics, etc.) under the supervision of an Academy of Sciences (founded 1953; reorganized, 1961). In 1964 there were 7,900 students, and some 3,000 or 4,000 Mongolian students a year are sent to study in the Soviet Union and eastern European countries.

In 1962 there were 502 elementary schools (133,975 pupils) and 19 secondary and vocational schools (10,400 pupils).

In 1946 the Mongolian alphabet was replaced by one based on Russian.

Cinemas. There were 10 cinemas in 1964.

Newspapers (1964). There were 29 newspapers and 13 magazines, with an alleged total circulation of 600,000. The Party daily paper *Unen* ('Truth') had a circulation of 82,000.

HEALTH AND WELFARE. There were, in 1966, 1,500 doctors and 10,000 hospital beds. There were 69 hospitals, 38 clinics and 692 other medical stations. Old-age and disablement pensions vary from 125 to 800 *tugriks* per month.

DEFENCE. The army is believed to number about 20,000. It is equipped with Soviet weapons and includes some mechanized units. The air force is engaged primarily in running civil air services. Conscript training units are used extensively as labour for civilian construction purposes.

PRODUCTION. The fourth 5-year plan began in 1966. (Previous plans: first 5-year, 1948-52; second 5-year, 1953-57; first 3-year, 1958-60; third 5-year, 1961-65.) Its main feature is the development of industry with considerable help from the Soviet Union and some help from other communist countries. An important increase in investment in animal breeding and agriculture is promised.

The main industrial centre is Ulan Bator. A second industrial centre is being built at Darkhan. A third industrial centre will be at Choibalsan. The Mongols are mainly herdsmen, and in 1965 had 2.4m. horses, 700,000 camels, 2.1m. cattle, 13.8m. sheep and 4.8m. goats. Pastures occupy 84% of the total area, forests 10.5%. In 1965 there were 293 agricultural and livestock-raising co-operatives, 30 state farms and 38 machine and breeding stations. Farms cover vast areas and average 100,000 head of livestock.

The first 5-year plan (1948-52) did not involve collectivization but stressed formation of producer's stockbreeding associations. Collectivization was carried through at the end of the 1950s. A start has been made with a virgin lands campaign.

The sown acreage in 1965 was 480,600 hectares, of which 419,900 were sown to grain; the crop was 354,400 metric tons of grains. In Feb. 1963 about 6,000 tractors and 2,000 combine-harvesters were in use.

Forestry. Forests, chiefly larch, cedar, fir and birch, occupy about 160,000 sq. km. In 1963, 469,900 cu. metres of timber were cut.

Mining. There are some goldmines and other mineral deposits of unascertained value. Wolfram and fluorspar are exported to the USSR. There are major coalmines near Ulan Bator and Darkham. Coal production in 1965 was 989,500 metric tons. Oil is produced in the eastern Gobi desert at Dzuunbayan; production, 1965, 39,500 metric tons.

Industry. Industry is small in scale and local in character. 1965 production figures: Electricity, 198.6m. kwh.; washed wool, 7,900 tons; leather footwear, 1.4m. pairs; processed sheep and goat skins, 1,002,800 sq. metres; woollen textiles, 739,000 sq. metres; fluorspar, expected to be about 80,000 tons. Power stations are at Ulan Bator, Tozhgoitod, Sukhe Bator and Dharhan.

FINANCE. The State budget has developed as follows (in 1m. *tughrlik*):

	1960	1964	1965 ¹	1966 ¹
Revenue . . .	1,067	1,479	1,482	1,543
Expenditure . . .	981	1,419	1,476	1,535

¹ Estimates.

About 1,300m. of the budget is spent on the national economy and social and cultural measures. Mongolia receives much economic aid from the USSR, some from the CPR and a little from eastern Europe. Debts to these countries, chiefly to the USSR, amounted to perhaps 1,500m. old roubles (pre-1961) and 500m. new roubles at the end of 1965. Aid pledged by the USSR and eastern European countries for the fourth 5-year plan, 1966-70, amounts to about 550m. roubles, of which 495m. roubles are promised by the USSR. Some of this may take the form of gifts but most will be credits. Between 50m. and 100m. roubles are as yet uncommitted from earlier Chinese credits.

TRADE. Foreign trade has been a state monopoly since Dec. 1930. A ministry of foreign trade was set up in 1958. Mongolia has been a member of Comecon since 1962. The main exports are live cattle and horses, wool and hair, meat, grain, hides and skins, furs, non-ferrous and precious metal ores, and butter—value about 70m. roubles a year, 75% to the USSR. There is a chronic trade deficit. Just over half the imports are consumption goods and just under half are machinery and industrial raw materials, 75% coming from the USSR. Mongolia has long-term trade agreements with all the other communist countries. Switzerland is her most regular non-communist trading partner.

In 1965 Mongolia exported to the UK goods valued at £311,000 and imported from the UK goods valued at £44,000 (British Board of Trade returns).

COMMUNICATIONS. Railways (total track, 1,427 km in Dec. 1965) connect Ulan Bator with Ulan Ude (Trans-Siberian railway), Nalaikha

and Shariin Gel, Peking (Ehrlien-Chining line); and Choibalsan (formerly Bayan Tumen) with Borzya on the Trans-Siberian railway. In 1960 the railways carried 56.4m. passenger-km and 3,036m. ton-km of freight (1,317m. ton-km in 1963).

Motorable roads had a length of 8,600 km in mid-1960. Motor transport in 1963 carried 7.4m. tons of freight (362.7m. ton-km).

There are steamer services on the Selenge and Orkhon rivers. River transport in 1963 carried 2.1m. ton-km.

The air service between Ulan Ude and Ulan Bator is a link of the Moscow-Irkutsk-Peking service. A Mongolian airline is operating on the flights Ulan Bator-Peking and Ulan Bator-Irkutsk. Soviet airlines (Aeroflot) operate a weekly flight to Moscow.

There were, in 1964, 370 post offices, 25 telegraph offices and 31 telephone exchanges in the country. Number of telephones (1962), 10,525.

There are wireless stations at Ulan Bator and Olgil; receiving sets in 1961 numbered 25,000.

MONEY. The currency, introduced in 1925, is based on the *tughrik*, divided into 100 *mongo*. Official exchange rates: £1 = 11.15 *tughriks*; US\$1 = 4 *tughriks*; 1 rouble = 4 *tughriks*. Tourists receive a 50% exchange premium.

Ambassador in London: Deleghunain Balzhinnyam (resident in Warsaw).

British Ambassador: D. C. Hopson, CMG, DSO, MC, TD (resident in Peking).

British resident Chargé d'Affaires: R. A. Hibbert.

Books of Reference

The Central Statistical Office in Ulan Bator, set up in 1960, has published (in Russian and English): *Economic Statistics of the MPR for 40 Years*. 1961.—*40 Years of the MPR Revolution*. 1961

Konstitutsia i osnovnye zakonodatelnye akty Mongolskoy Narodnoy Respubliki. Moscow, 1952. (Russian translation of the 1940 constitution and basic laws)

Statistikiyn Emkhetgel [Statistical Yearbook, in Mongolian]. Ulan Bator, 1960 ff.

Istoriya Mongolskoy Narodnoy Respubliki. Vol. I. Academy of Sciences, Moscow, 1954

Bavrin, E. P., and Myeshcheryakov, M. V., *Mongolskaya Narodnaya Respublika*. *Ekonomika i Vnyeshnaya Torgovlya*. Moscow, 1961

Boberg, F., *Mongolian-English, English-Mongolian Dictionary*. 3 vols. Stockholm, 1954-55

Haltod, M. (ed.), *Mongolian-English Dictionary*. Berkeley, Cal., 1961

Lattimore, O., *Nationalism and Revolution in Mongolia*. Leiden, 1955.—*Nomads and Commissars*. OUP, 1963

Rupen, R. A. *Mongols of the Twentieth Century*. Indiana U.P., 1964

MOROCCO

AL-MAMLAKA AL-MAGHREBIA

HISTORY. From 1912 to 1956 Morocco was divided into a French protectorate (established by the treaty of Fez concluded between France and the Sultan on 30 March 1912), a Spanish protectorate (established by the Franco-Spanish convention of 27 Nov. 1912) and the international zone of Tangier (set up by France, Spain and Great Britain on 18 Dec. 1923).

On 2 March 1956 France and the Sultan terminated the treaty of Fez; on 7 April 1956 Spain relinquished her protectorate, and on 29 Oct. 1956 France, Spain, Great Britain, Italy, USA, Belgium, the Netherlands, Sweden and Portugal abolished the international status of the Tangier Zone.

REIGNING KING. Hassan II, succeeded on 3 March 1961, on the death of his father Mohammed V, who reigned 1927-61. The royal style was

changed from 'His Sherifian Majesty the Sultan' to 'His Majesty the King' on 18 Aug. 1957.

The King holds supreme civil and religious authority; the latter in his capacity of Emir-el-Muminin or Commander of the Faithful. He resides usually at Rabat, but occasionally in one of the other traditional capitals, Fez (founded in 808), Marrakesh (founded in 1062), Meknès and Tangier (which has become his summer capital).

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The constitution was approved by referendum on 7 Dec. 1962 (3,919,737 for, 113,199 against, 72,722 void) and was promulgated on 14 Dec. 1962. The Kingdom of Morocco is a constitutional monarchy with a legislature of two Houses. The House of Representatives is elected directly by the people, and the House of Counsellors is elected by members of local authorities and by bodies such as trade unions, chambers of commerce and industry, etc. The King, as sovereign head of State, appoints the Prime Minister and other Ministers, has the right to dissolve Parliament and approves legislation.

National flag: Red, with a green 5-pointed star in the centre.

On 8 June 1965 the King took over legislative and executive power and appointed the following cabinet (partly reshuffled on 8 July), with himself as Prime Minister:

Director-General of the Royal Cabinet: Driss Mhammedi. *Personal Representative of the King:* Haj Ahmed Balafrej. *Minister of the Royal Household:* Si Mohamed Mameri. *Director of the Royal Cabinet:* Moulay Ahmed Alaoui. *Minister of State:* Mohamed Zeghari. *Mauritanian and Saharan Affairs:* H.H. Moulay Hassan Ben Driss. *Justice:* Abdelhadi Boutaleb. *Foreign Affairs:* Ahmed Taibi Benhima. *Development:* Mohamed Cherkaoui. *Defence:* Gen. Mohamed Mezzian Zahraoui. *Interior:* Gen. Mohamed Oufkir. *Administrative Affairs:* Hajd Mhammed Bahni. *Education, Youth and Sport:* Dr Mohamed Benhima. *Public Works and Communications:* Ahmed El Aski. *Agriculture:* Mahjoubi Aherdan. *Finance:* Mamoun Tahiri. *Trade and Fine Arts:* Abdelhamid Zemmouri. *Health:* Dr Larbi Chraïbi. *Wakfs and Islamic Affairs:* Hajd Ahmed Bargach. *Posts:* Haddou Chiguer. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Abdelhafid Boutaleb. *Information:* Ahmed Majid Bengelloun. *Industry and Mines:* Yahia Benslimane. *Tourism:* Hassan Ababou.

The country is administratively divided into 16 provinces and 2 urban prefectures. The provinces are: Rabat, Meknès, Fez, Taza, Oujda, Al-Homina, Nador, Ouarzazate, Marrakesh, Agadir, Casablanca, Ksar-es-Souk, Beni-Mellal, Tangier, Tetuan, Tarfaya. The prefectures are: Casablanca and Rabat-Salé.

AREA AND POPULATION. As the eastern and southern boundaries of Morocco have not been delimited, no exact figure can be given, but the total area is officially given as 430,000 sq. km (111,370 sq. miles).

The population at the census of June 1961 totalled 11,598,070, of whom 3.4m. were urban and 8.2m. rural; foreigners numbered 400,000. Estimate, 1 July 1965, 13.32m., including 220,000 foreigners; density, 27 per sq. km.

The principal towns (and their Moselm population) are Casablanca (1,085,000), Rabat-Salé (355,000), Marrakesh (255,000), Fez (235,000), Meknès (185,000), Oujda (130,000), Tangier (110,000), Kenitra (105,000), Safi (100,000), Tetuan (100,000).

The official language is Arabic; French and Spanish are considered subsidiary languages.

RELIGION. Islam is the established state religion. The majority of the Moroccans are Sunni Moslems of the Malekite school. The French and Spanish settlers are Roman Catholics under the Archbishop of Rabat. The once large Jewish population is diminishing (180,000 in 1961).

EDUCATION In 1959 a standardization of the various school systems (French, Spanish, Israeli, Moslem, etc.) was begun. Education has been made compulsory from the age of 7 to 13.

In 1964, 1.5m. children were enrolled in state primary schools and 600,000 in state secondary schools. Primary schoolteachers numbered 26,000, including 3,000 foreigners.

The language of instruction in primary schools is Arabic during the first 2 years, and half-Arabic and half-French during the following 3 years; in secondary schools lessons are in French.

The University at Rabat had 8,000 students in 1964. A new university was opened in Fez in Nov. 1961.

Cinemas (1962). There are about 160 cinemas with a seating capacity of 90,000.

JUSTICE. A uniform legal system is being organized, based mainly on French and Islamic law codes and French legal procedure. The judiciary consists of a Supreme Court, courts of appeal, regional tribunals and magistrates' courts.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget balanced at 2,191.4m. dirhams in 1964 (1,891.55m. in 1965). The investment budget provided for 860.6m. in 1964 (472.06m. in 1965). The main items of revenue in 1964 were (in 1m. dirhams): Direct taxation, 356; customs, 453; indirect taxation, 515; monopolies and exploitations, 247. The public debt in 1962 amounted to 160m. dirhams.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army consists of volunteers, numbering 40,000 officers and men. Its equipment is of French, American and (since 1962) Soviet origin. The motorized *Groupe léger de sécurité*, created in 1959, is the first completely modernized unit.

Navy. The Navy includes 1 frigate, 1 corvette, 2 patrol vessels, 1 seaward patrol craft and 1 landing craft acquired from France.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed in Nov. 1956, has received from the USSR since 1961 at least 16 MiG-17 fighter-bombers, 2 MiG-15 UTI jet-trainers and 2 Il-28 light jet-bombers. Earlier equipment includes a Heron light transport and various light observation, liaison and training aircraft and helicopters.

PRODUCTION. A 3-year plan (1966-68) gives priority to agriculture, tourism and professional training.

Agriculture. Agriculture is by far the most important industry, on which 70% of the population exists. The principal crops are cereals, especially wheat and barley; beans, chickpeas, fenugreek and other legumens; canary seed; cumin and coriander; linseed; olives; almonds and other fruits, especially citrus. The almost universal wild palmetto is put to various uses, including the manufacture of *crin végétal*. The trees include cork (covering 310,000 hectares; production in 1963, 35,043 metric tons), cedar, arar, argon, oak and various conifers. Wine production, 1964, 2.6m.

hectolitres. Tizra wood is exported for tanning purposes. Production of separto grass, 1963, was 110,000 metric tons. Stock-raising is an important industry.

In 1964, out of a total area of 41,649,000 hectares, 23,728,000 hectares were under cultivation, including 4,743,000 of arable land, 580,000 of vine and olive plantations, 7.8m. of pastures, 2.8m. of esparto grass and 5,325,000 of forests. Effective irrigation affects 59,000 hectares.

Production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1964 (and 1963): Winter wheat, 1,153 (890); summer wheat, 375 (305); barley, 1,716.5 (1,463); maize, 453.9 (347.5); citrus fruit, 630.5 (504.7); vegetables, 2,150 (147); potatoes, 210 (135.9); tomatoes, 175.5 (175.5); beans, 84 (62); wine, 2,574,388 hectolitres.

Livestock (1963, in 1,000 heads): Camels, 200; horses, 542; asses, 1,125, cattle, 2,900; pigs, 48; sheep, 15,000; goats, 7,400.

Mining. The principal mineral exploited is phosphate, the output of which (under a state monopoly) was 10,097,521 metric tons in 1964. Other important minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) are (1964): Coal (339.5), iron ore (887.6), lead (103.9), cobalt (15.25), crude petrol (119.8), zinc (80.97); manganese, 341.08; silver (1962), 858,469 troy oz.

Fishing. The coasts abound in fish. The chief fishing centres are Agadir, Safi and Casablanca. In 1961 there were 2,708 fishing vessels of 15,820 tons. Catch (in metric tons) in 1964: 141,787 sardines, 7,546 mackerel, 2,060 tunny, 2,044 anchovy, 23,759 fresh fish, 1,363 shellfish.

Power. The power-plants produced 1,252.4m. kwh. in 1963, of which 92% were hydro-electric.

Tourism. In 1964, 373,570 foreign visitors came to Morocco, including 51,581 British and 29,572 Americans.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports were (in 1m. dirhams):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports .	1,456	2,088	2,088	2,140.7	2,243.4	2,327.5
Exports .	1,462	1,934	1,934	1,762.5	1,942.8	2,194.8

Imports and exports were (in 1,000 tons):

	1958	1959	1960	1963	1964
Imports .	2,149	2,074	2,502	2,583.2	3,251
Exports .	9,991	10,318	11,216	12,396.3	13,848

Main imports, 1964 (in 1m. dirhams): Food, beverages, tobacco, 636.5; finished consumer goods, 479.9; half-finished goods, 454.4; finished industrial goods, 344.1; animal and vegetable products, 242.9. Main exports, 1964 (in 1m. dirhams): Food, beverages, tobacco, 1,074.1; minerals, 804.5; animal and vegetable products, 145.

Principal suppliers in 1964 were France (39.1%), Cuba (10.4%), USA (9.1%), Western Germany (5.7%); principal customers were France (42.4%), Western Germany (10.1%), UK (4.7%), Spain (4.1%), Benclux (3.7%).

A royal proclamation of 30 Aug. 1959 abrogated the former economic status of Tangier and integrated the zone in the kingdom. However, Tangier was declared a free port from 1 Jan. 1962.

Total trade between Morocco and UK in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK .	12,109	10,173	10,463	11,386
Exports from UK .	4,650	5,180	5,088	4,491
Re-exports from UK .	132	142	133	170

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1960, 19,015 vessels of 26,613,000 net tons entered and cleared the ports of Morocco. The merchant navy had 31 ocean-going vessels of 56,223 tons on 1 Oct. 1965.

Railways. In 1964 there were 1,756 km of railways, of which 760 km were electrified. The principal standard-gauge lines are from Casablanca eastward to the Algerian border, forming part of the continuous rail line to Tunis; Casablanca to Marrakesh with 2 important branches, one eastward from a point slightly north of Settat (Sidi el Aïdi) to Oued Zem tapping the Khouribga phosphate mines, the other westward from Ben Guerir to the port of Safi passing about midway through the phosphate district of Yousoufia (formerly Louis Gentil); the line Oujda-Bou Arfa, serving the manganese mines of Bou Arfa and the coalmines of Jerada.

In 1962 Moroccan railways carried 3·87m. passengers and 24,463 tons of goods.

Roads. In 1964 there were 22,607 km of bitumenized and metalled and 17,253 km of surfaced roads.

At the end of 1963 there were in use 156,285 private cars, 52,259 commercial vehicles and 14,258 motor cycles.

Post. A Sherifian service under French management existed in the Southern Zone. European letters and small parcels are conveyed by air, without surcharge; overland through Spain, and by daily steamers between Algeciras and Tangier and increasingly by air.

The total length of telegraph lines open to the public in the Southern Zone on 31 Dec. 1952 was 26,039 km. All important centres in the Northern Zone are connected by land lines. Communication between Morocco and Europe is maintained by cables between Casablanca and Brest, Tangier-Casablanca-Le Havre, Tangier-Gibraltar, Tangier-Cádiz, Larache-Cádiz *via* Algeciras.

Telephone systems exist in all towns of the Southern Zone, and there is a complete urban and inter-urban connexion of 270,914 km total length. Urban services exist in the principal towns of the Northern Zone (5,231 km line) and at Tangier. There is telephone communication between Tangier and Madrid and between Tangier and Lisbon.

Telephone subscribers totalled 132,879 at the end of 1962; of these, 53,167 were in Casablanca, 19,481 in Rabat and 9,847 in Tangier.

Aviation. There are 19 airfields, of which Casablanca-Arfa and Casablanca-Nouaceur are the most important. Total international air services in 1964 comprised 194,368 passengers arrived and 219,292 departed; 2,754 metric tons of freight arrived, 3,081 departed.

CURRENCY. In Oct. 1959, a national currency was introduced. Its unit is the *dirham* (abbreviated DH), equalling 100 French Moroccan francs (1 new French franc = 1·025 dirham; 1 dirham = 0·9756 new French franc, 20 US cents, 1s. 6d.). Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 dirhams; coins: 0·02, 0·05, 0·10, 0·20, 0·50, 1 dirham. At the end of 1960 the total circulation of money was 950m. dirhams.

BANKING. The bank of issue is the Banque du Maroc in Rabat. Other important institutions are the Banque Marocaine du Commerce Extérieur (Casablanca), the Banque Nationale pour le Développement Economique (Rabat) and the Caisse de prêts immobiliers (Casablanca). There are 23

other banks in Casablanca, 3 in Tangier and 1 each in Tetouan, Fez, Kenitra, Meknès, Oujda and Rabat.

The gold and foreign exchange reserves of the Banque du Maroc amounted to US \$110m. at the end of 1963 and US \$62m. at the end of 1964.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is the sole legal system.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Morocco maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina, Belgium, China, France, Germany (West), Ghana, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia.

OF MOROCCO IN GREAT BRITAIN (49 Queen's Gate Gdns, SW7)

Ambassador: H.R.H. Princess Lalla Aisha (accredited 6 July 1965).

Counsellor: El Ghali Benhima. *Secretary:* Ahmad Bakkali. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Hassan Hatimi. *Cultural Attaché:* Miss Rita Bennis.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MOROCCO

Ambassador and Consul-General: L. G. Holliday, CMG.

First Secretaries: J. H. Lewen (*Head of Chancery*); R. G. Giddens (*Consul*); A. C. Wals (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Cdr B. S. Littledale, RN (*Navy*), Wing Cdr A. S. Rumbold (*Air*; both resident in Gibraltar).

There are also consular representatives at Casablanca, Larache and Tangier.

OF MOROCCO IN THE USA (1601 21st St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Dr Ahmed Laraki.

First Secretary: Abdeslam Tadlaoui.

Press Attaché: A. Jaïdi.

OF THE USA IN MOROCCO

Ambassador: Henry J. Tasca.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Leon G. Dorros. *Heads of Sections:* William R. Crawford, Jr (*Political*); Edward A. Dow (*Economic*); John H. Hermanson (*Administrative*); Samuel C. Adams (*AID*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Wesley B. Edwards (*Army*), Capt. Roland J. Obey (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Louis S. Stokes (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Tangier and Casablanca.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service Central des Statistiques (BP 178, Rabat) was set up in 1942. Its publications include: *Annuaire de Statistique Générale* (latest issue, 1952).—*La Conjoncture Économique Marocaine* (monthly; with an annual synthesis).—*Résultats du Recensement général de la population de 1951-52*.—*Bulletin économique et social du Maroc* (trimestral).

Bulletin Officiel (in Arabic and French). Rabat. Weekly

Ashford, D. E., *Political Change in Morocco*. Princeton University Press, 1961

Barber, N., *Survey of North Africa*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1962.—*Morocco*. London, 1965

- Decroux, P., *Les sociétés au Maroc*. Paris, 1950
 D'Etienne, J., and others, *L'évolution sociale du Maroc*. Paris, 1950
 Drague, G., *Esquisse d'histoire religieuse du Maroc*. Paris, 1951
 Joly, F., and others, *Géographie du Maroc*. Paris, 1949
 Landau, R., *Moroccan Drama 1900-55*. San Francisco, 1956.—*Morocco Independent under Mohammed V*. London, 1961.—*Hassan II, King of Morocco*. London, 1962.—*The Moroccans Yesterday and Today*. London, 1963
 Mercier, H., *Dictionnaire arabe-français*. Rabat, 1951
 Miège, J.-L., *Morocco*. New York, 1953
 Rivière, P. L., *Précis de Législation marocaine*. New ed. in collaboration with G. Catteriz. 2 vols. Caen, 1942-46
 Sonnier, E., *Code des eaux du Maroc*. Rabat, 1954
 NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Générale et Archives, Rabat.

MUSCAT AND OMAN

SULTANAT MASQAT WA OMAN

THE Sultanate of Muscat and Oman is an independent sovereign state, situated in south-east Arabia. Its seaboard is nearly 1,000 miles long and extends from the Ras al Khaimah Shaikhdom near Tibat on the east side of the Musandum Peninsula to Ras Dharbat Ali, which marks the boundary between Muscat and Oman and the territory of the Sultan of Kishen and Socotra, which is within the Eastern Aden Protectorate. A small strip of the coast on the east side of the Musandum Peninsula from Dibah to Khor Kalba is administered by 2 shaikhs of Trucial Oman, independent of the Sultan. The sultanate extends inland to the borders of the Rub' al Khali ('Empty Quarter' of the Great Desert). Physically Muscat and Oman consists of three divisions—a coastal plain, a range of hills and a plateau. The coastal plain varies in width from 10 miles near Suwaiq to practically nothing in the vicinity of Matrah and Muscat towns, where the hills descend abruptly into the sea. The mountain range runs generally from north-west to south-east. It reaches its greatest height in the Jebel Akdhar region, where heights of over 9,000 ft occur. The hills are for the most part barren but in the high area round Jebel Akdhar they are green and there is considerable cultivation. The plateau has an average height of 1,000 ft. With the exception of oases there is little or no cultivation. North-west of Muscat the coastal plain, known as the Batinah, is fertile and prosperous. The date gardens extend for over 150 miles. The Batinah dates are famous for their flavour; they ripen in the first half of July, well before the Basra dates. The coastline between Muscat and the province of Dhofar is barren. The fertile province of Dhofar lies on the south-eastern coast of Arabia. Sugar-cane is grown and cattle are raised. Its principal town is Salalah on the coast, while Murbat is the port.

In the valleys of the interior, as well as on the Batinah, date cultivation has reached a high level, and there are possibilities of agricultural development were the water supply more certain. The 1963 crop of dates amounted to 6,000 tons, most of which was exported to India. Camels are bred in large numbers by the inland tribes. There are no industries of any importance.

Area and population. The area has been estimated at about 82,000 sq. miles (212,000 sq. km) and the population at 750,000, chiefly Arabs, but there is a strong infusion of negro blood, especially along the coast. The town of Muscat is the capital (population, 6,208). Formerly of some commercial importance, it has now lost most of its trade to the adjacent town of Matrah

(population, 14,119), which is the starting point for the trade routes into the interior. The population of both towns consists of pure Arabs, Indians, Baluchis and Negroes; numerous merchants are Khojas (from Sind and Kutch) and Hindus (mostly from Gujarat and Bombay). Other ports are Sohar, Khaburah and Sur; none, however, affords shelter from bad weather.

The port of Gwadur and a small tract of country on the Balúchistán coast of the Gulf of Oman were handed over to Pakistan on 8 Sept. 1958.

Ruler: The present Sultan is Said bin Taimur (born 13 Aug. 1910), who succeeded his father Taimur bin Feisal, on 10 Feb. 1932, as the 13th of his dynasty. The Sultan has one son, Qabus, born in Dec. 1940.

National flag: Red.

The treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation between Britain and the Sultan, signed on 20 Dec. 1951, reaffirmed the close ties which have existed between the British Government and the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman for over a century and a half.

Finance. Annual revenue is about Rs 110 lakhs, derived mostly from customs duties.

Defence. The air force, formed in 1959, has 5 armed Provost piston-engined trainers and 4 Beaver light transports for internal security duties.

The army is of approximately brigade strength.

Oil. In 1937 a 75-year oil concession was granted to Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd. (a subsidiary of I.P.C.), extending over the whole area except the province of Dhofar. A concession covering Dhofar was granted in 1953 to Dhofar Cities Service Petroleum Corporation; it expires in 25 years from the date of commercial production with an option to renew for an additional 25 years.

In 1964 Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd. (now a subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell and Partex, having been given up by I.P.C. in April 1960) announced that drilling had proved sufficient reserves to go into commercial production. The export of crude oil should start in the second half of 1967 at a rate of about 6m.-7m. tons a year. The route will be by a pipeline through the Sumail gap to an oil loading terminal at Saih al Malih a few miles to the west of Muscat town.

Commerce. Trade is mainly with India, Pakistan and the Persian Gulf States. In the calendar year 1964 imports amounted to £2,398,075 (1963: £2,660,982, excluding duty-free imports for government use which may have amounted to a further £500,000). Chief imports were rice, wheat flour, sugar, cement, vehicles and accessories, cigarettes, coffee and cotton piece-goods. The main importing countries in 1964 were UK (£630,998), India (£374,197), Pakistan (£349,245) and Australia (£221,490).

Exports consist of dates, dried limes, dried fish and tobacco leaf. In 1964 exports were valued at £480,000.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	15	80	2	32	9
Exports from UK . . .	1,110	1,134	1,239	1,576	2,207
Re-exports from UK . .	13	11	16	42	26

Shipping. The port of call on the main route Bombay-Basra is Muscat, where, in 1964, 152 ocean-going ships entered and cleared. The mail service is fortnightly in either direction.

Roads. The road Muscat–Matrah continues as a motorable track for 260 miles up the coast to Khor Fakkan *via* Kalba at the far end of the Batinah. Hajar, Boshar and Qariyat are also connected by motorable tracks with Matrah. Cars run frequently between Muscat and the towns in the Batinah, *via* Shinas and the Wadi al Khor to Sharjah, and up various *wadis* to the interior. None of these routes may be used by foreigners without previous permission.

Post. A post office operates in Muscat. Cable and Wireless, Ltd maintain a telegraph office at Muscat and an automatic telephone system which includes Matrah (240 telephones); telephone connexion with Bahrain now serves to establish communication with other parts of the world.

Aviation. Gulf Aviation run a twice-weekly service from Bahrain to Muscat *via* Doha, Abu Dhabi and Dubai. The airport at Baital Falaj is 5 miles from Muscat.

Currency. The common medium of exchange is the Maria Theresa dollar; the province of Dhofar also has a half-dollar. On the coast, the Persian Gulf Indian rupee circulates and is the official currency of the sultanate, although it is not much used in the interior. There is an Omani copper coin called a *baiza*, and several nickel coins of different denominations of baizas.

Weights and Measures. The weights in use are 1 *kiyas* = the weight of 6 dollars or 5.9375 oz.; 24 *kiyas* = 1 Muscat *maund*; 10 maunds = 1 *farāsala*; 200 maunds = 1 *bahār*. Rice is sold by the bag; other cereals by the following measures: 40 *palis* = 1 *ferrah*; 20 *ferrah* = 1 *khandi*.

British Consul-General: D. C. Carden.

Indian Consul-General: C. L. Sethi.

USA Consul: John T. Wheelock (resident in Aden).

Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands*. London, 1959

NEPÁL

HISTORY. From 1846 to 1951 Nepál was virtually ruled by the Ráná family a member of which always held the office of prime minister, the succession being determined by special rules. The last Ráná prime minister (and, until 18 Feb. 1951, Supreme C.-in-C.) was H.H. Máharāja Mohan Shumsher Jung Bahádur Ráná, who resigned in Nov. 1951.

RULING KING. The sovereign is H.M. Maharájádhirāja Mahendra Bir Bikram Sháh Deva, born on 11 June 1920, who succeeded his father Tribhuwan Bir Bikram Sháh Deva on 14 March 1955. H.R.H. Prince Birendra Bir Bikram Sháh Deva is the heir apparent.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 18 Feb. 1951 the King proclaimed a constitutional monarchy, and on 16 Dec. 1962 a new constitution of the 'Constitutional Monarchical Hindu State'. The village and town *panchayat*, recognized as the basic units of democracy, elect the district *panchayat*, these elect the zonal *panchayat*, and these finally the 90 members of the national *panchayat*. In addition, 19 representatives of professional organizations and university graduates, and royal nominees not exceeding 15% of the elected members, will be included in the national *panchayat*. The executive power is vested in the King, who appoints a council of

ministers from the national *panchayat*. A state council will advise the King and proclaim the successor or, if the heir is a minor, a regency council. Art. 81 empowers the King to declare a state of emergency and to suspend the constitution.

On 25 Aug. 1963 the King formed a 31-member National Guidance Council under his chairmanship.

Chairman of the Council of Ministers: Surya Bahadur Thapa. *Foreign Minister:* Kirti Nidhi Bista.

Relations with the UK are regulated by the treaty of peace and friendship signed on 29 Oct. 1950, which supersedes the treaties of 1792, 1815 and 1923. Diplomatic relations with the USA were established in 1947.

For relations with Tibet *see* p. 1471.

National anthem: 'May glory crown our illustrious sovereign' (1952).

AREA AND POPULATION. Nepál, situated between 26° 20' and 30° 10' N. lat. and between 80° 15' and 88° 15' E. long. is bounded on the north by Tibet, on the east by Sikkim and West Bengal, on the south and west by Bihar and Uttar Pradesh. On 5 Oct. 1961 a treaty was signed in Peking, according to which the Chinese-Nepalese boundary line 'runs generally south-eastwards along the mountain ridge, passing through Cho Oyu mountain, Pumoli mountain, Mount Chomo Lungma (the Chinese name for Everest) and Lhotse Too Makalu mountain'. Nepál gained about 300 sq. miles of territory. Area about 54,600 sq. miles (141,400 sq. km); population (estimate, 1964), 9.5m.

The aboriginal stock is Mongolian with a considerable admixture of Hindu blood from India. They were originally divided into numerous hill clans and petty principalities, one of which, Gorkha or Gurkha, became predominant in 1559 and has since given its name to men from all parts of Nepál. The 15 semi-independent feudal chieftainships were integrated into the kingdom on 10 April 1961.

Capital, Káthmándu, 75 miles from the Indian frontier; population about 195,260, and of the surrounding valley 415,000, including Pátan with a population of 135,230, and Bhátgáon with 84,240.

The country is administratively divided into 14 zones and 75 development districts.

RELIGION. Sanátan or Pauranic, *i.e.*, traditional or ancient Hinduism, and Buddhism are the religions of the bulk of the people. Christian missions are admitted, but conversion is forbidden. The royal family are Hindu Rajputs.

EDUCATION. In 1964 there were 5,001 primary schools, 645 secondary schools, 31 colleges and the Tribhuvan University (founded 1960).

About 12% of the population are literate. The national language is Nepáli.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court Act, 1956, established a uniform judicial system, culminating in a supreme court of a Chief Justice and no more than 6 judges. Special courts to deal with minor offences may be established at the discretion of the Government.

FINANCE. The general budget for the fiscal year beginning 18 July 1964 envisages regular expenditure of NRs 123.1m. and development expenditure

of NRs 217.2m. The revenue includes NRs 178.9m. from taxation, NRs 128.3m. foreign aid, NRs 15.6m. foreign loans and NRs 5m. domestic loans.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of about 20,000 men, mainly infantry, all of whom are regulars. It is being modernized with the aid of Britain, USA, USSR and China. British equipment delivered by 1966 includes 3 Twin Pioneer transport aircraft.

PRODUCTION. The second 3-year plan is running from 1962 to 1965. Its cost is estimated at NRs 670m., of which 500m. is expected to come from foreign aid and 60m. from external loans. Priority is given to the training of technicians, agricultural improvements including irrigation, road-building, extension of schools, and several hydro-electric projects.

Nepál has valuable forests in the southern part of the country, and in the northern part, on the slopes of the Himálayas, there grow large quantities of medicinal herbs which find a world-wide market. Of the total area, nearly one-third (11.2m. acres) is under forest; 5.4m. acres is covered by perpetual snow; 9.6m. acres is under paddy, 2.9m. maize and millet, 0.8m. wheat.

Livestock: Cattle, 7m., including 2.1m. cows and 1.2m. buffaloes; sheep and goats, 1.75m.; hogs, 140,000; poultry, 14m.

New industries, such as jute- and sugar-mills, match, leather and shoe factories, and chemical works are being established.

Five hydro-electric plants are in operation; total electricity output is 10,400 kw.

TRADE. The principal articles of export are food grains, jute, timber, oilseeds, ghee (clarified butter), potatoes, medicinal herbs, hides and skins, cattle. The chief imports are textiles, cigarettes, salt, petrol and kerosene, sugar, machinery, medicines, boots and shoes, paper, cement, iron and steel, tea. The trade is mostly financed by the Nepál Bank, Ltd (established in 1937) and the Rástra Bank of Nepál (established in 1956).

Total trade between Nepál and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	415	195	2,751	7,245	22,000
Exports from UK . . .	95,376	84,717	240,891	508,136	163,000
Re-exports from UK . .	1,104	895	646	1,630	5,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways* (2 ft 6 in. gauge) connect Raxaul with Amlekganj (30 miles) and Jayanagar on the North Eastern Indian Railway with Janakpur and thence with Bijulpura (33 miles).

Roads. With the co-operation of India and the USA 900 miles of motorable roads are being constructed, including the East-West Highway through southern Nepál. A road from the Tibetan border to Káthmándu is being built with Chinese aid.

There are about 500 miles of motorable roads. A ropeway for the carriage of goods covers the 14 miles from Dhursing above Bhimphedi into the Káthmándu valley. A road connects Káthmándu with the railhead at Amlekhganj (80 miles).

Post. A telephone connects the capital with Birganj and Raxaul (North Eastern Indian Railway) on the southern frontier with Bihar. A second telephone line connects Káthmándu with the eastern part of the Terai foothills; an extension to the western districts is being completed. Number of telephones (1962) 1,155. Under an agreement with India and the USA, a network of 56 wireless stations is being established in Nepál, with further

stations in Calcutta and New Delhi. Radio Nepál at Káthmándu broadcasts in Nepáli and English. Wireless telecommunication was inaugurated on 1 Oct. 1964.

All post, telephone and telegraph services have been taken over from India. The Indian, originally English, post office, established in 1816, closed on 13 April 1965.

Aviation. The Royal Nepal Airline Corporation has linked Káthmándu, the capital, with 11 districts of Nepál; and 23 more airfields are under construction. The Royal Nepalese Airline Corporation has services between Káthmándu and Calcutta, Patna, New Delhi and Dacca.

MONEY. The Nepalese rupee is 171 grains in weight, as compared with the Indian rupee, which weighs 180 grains. The rate of exchange is 160 Nepalese rupees for 100 Indian rupees. 100 Nepalese pice = 1 Nepalese rupee. Coins of all denominations are minted. The Rástra Bank also issues notes of 1, 5, 10 and 100 rupees.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Nepál maintains embassies in Burma, China, France, Germany (West), India, Italy, Japan, Pakistan, USSR, UK and USA; and has diplomatic relations with Afghánistán, Argentina, Australia, Ceylon, Chile Czechoslovakia, France, Greece, Hungary, Indonesia, Israel, Laos, Malaysia, Mongolia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Poland, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UAR, Yugoslavia.

OF NEPÁL IN GREAT BRITAIN (12a Kensington Palace Gdns, W8)

Ambassador: Sardar Iswary Raj Misra (accredited 1 Aug. 1965).

First Secretary: Naráyan Prasad Arjal. *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. B. K. Simha.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NEPÁL

Ambassador: A. R. H. Kellas, CMG.

First Secretaries: G. F. Kinnear (*Consul*); D. A. Spain (*Information*).
Military Attaché: Lieut.-Col. P. Kemmis-Betty, MC.

OF NEPÁL IN THE USA (2131 Leroy Pl. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Major-Gen. Padma Bahadur Khatri.

First Secretary: Kedar Prasad Koirala.

OF THE USA IN NEPÁL

Ambassador: Henry E. Stebbins.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Henry G. Barnes, Jr (*Consul*). *Heads of Sections:* Howard E. Stone (*Political*); Alexander S. C. Fuller (*Economic*); Charles R. Wilds (*Administrative*); Joseph S. Toner (*AID*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Elton W. Duren (*Army*), Capt. Maino des Granges (*Navy*) and Col. Matthew J. McKeever (*Air*), both resident at New Delhi.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Department of Statistics was set up in Káthmándu in 1950.

Hagen, T., *Nepal*. Bern, 1961

Karan, P. P., and Jenkins, W. M., *Nepal: a cultural and physical geography*. Univ. of Kentucky Press, 1960

Mihaly, E. B., *Foreign aid and politics in Nepal*. OUP, 1965

Regmi, D. R., *Modern Nepal*. Calcutta, 1961

THE NETHERLANDS

KONINKRIJK DER NEDERLANDEN

REIGNING QUEEN. Juliana Louise Emma Marie Wilhelmina, born 30 April 1909, daughter of Queen Wilhelmina (born 31 Aug. 1880, died 28 Nov. 1962) and Prince Henry of Mecklenburg-Schwerin (born April 1876, died 3 July 1934); succeeded to the throne on the abdication of her mother, 4 Sept. 1948, and was enthroned on 6 Sept.; married to Prince Bernhard Leopold Frederick Eberhard Julius Coert Karel Godfried Pieter of Lippe-Biesterfeld (born 29 June 1911) on 7 Jan. 1937. *Offspring:* Princess Beatrix Wilhelmina Armgard, born 31 Jan. 1938 (*heir presumptive*), married to Claus von Amsberg on 10 March 1966; Princess Irene Emma Elisabeth, born 5 Aug. 1939, married to Prince Charles Hugues de Bourbon-Parma on 29 April 1964; Princess Margriet Francisca, born in Ottawa, 19 Jan. 1943, engaged to Pieter van Vollenhoven on 10 March 1965; Princess Maria Christina, born 18 Feb. 1947.

The royal family of the Netherlands, known as the House of Orange, descends from a German Count Walram, who lived in the 11th century. Through the marriage of Count Engelbrecht, of the branch of Otto, Count of Nassau, with Jane of Polanen, in 1404, the family acquired the barony of Breda and settled in the Netherlands. The alliance with another heiress, only sister of the childless Prince of Orange and Count of Châlons, brought to the house a rich province in the south of France; and a third matrimonial union, that of Prince Willem III of Orange with Mary, the eldest daughter of King James II, led to the transfer of the crown of Great Britain to that prince. Previous to this period, the members of the family had acquired great influence in the United Provinces of the Netherlands under the title of 'stadhouders', or governors. In 1747 the dignity was formally conferred on Willem IV and his heirs; but his successor, Willem V, had to take refuge in England, in 1795, at the invasion of the French Army. In Nov. 1813 the United Provinces were freed from French domination. The Congress of Vienna joined the Belgian provinces, the 'Austrian Netherlands' before the French Revolution, to the Northern Netherlands. Willem I was proclaimed King of the Netherlands at The Hague on 16 March 1815. The union was dissolved by the Belgian revolution of 1830, and the treaty of London, 19 April 1839, constituted Belgium an independent kingdom.

Netherlands Sovereigns

Willem I	1815-40 (died 1843)	Wilhelmina	1890-1948 (died 1962)
Willem II . . . . .	. . . . . 1840-1849	Juliana . . . . .	. . . . . 1948-
Willem III . . . . .	. . . . . 1849-1890		

National flag: Red, white, blue (horizontal).

National anthem: Wilhelmus van Nassauwe (words by Philip Marnix van St Aldegonde, c. 1570).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the Constitution of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, the Kingdom consists of the Netherlands, Surinam and the Netherlands Antilles. Their relations are regulated by the 'Statute' for the Kingdom, which came into force on 29 Dec. 1954. Each part enjoys full autonomy; they are united, on a footing of equality, for mutual assistance and the protection of their common interests.

The first Constitution of the Netherlands after its restoration as a Sovereign State was promulgated in 1814. It was revised in 1815 (after the addition

of the Belgian provinces, and the assumption by the Sovereign of the title of King), 1840 (after the secession of the Belgian provinces), 1848, 1884, 1887, 1917, 1922, 1938, 1946, 1948, 1953, 1956 and is being reconsidered in 1963-64.

The Netherlands is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture: in default of male heirs, the female line ascends the throne. The Sovereign comes of age on reaching his 18th year. During his minority the royal power is vested in a Regent—designated by law—and in some cases in the Council of State.

The central executive power of the State rests with the Crown, while the central legislative power is vested in the Crown and Parliament (the *Staten-Generaal*), consisting of 2 Chambers. After the 1956 revision of the Constitution the Upper or First Chamber is composed of 75 members, elected by the members of the Provincial States, and the Second Chamber consists of 150 deputies, who are elected directly. Members of the States-General must be Netherlands or recognized as Netherlands subjects and 30 years of age or over; they may be men or women. They receive an allowance.

First Chamber (as constituted in 1963): Catholics, 26; Labour Party, 24; Anti-Revolutionaries, 7; Christian Historicals, 7; Party for Freedom and Democracy, 7; Communists, 1; Pacifist Party, 1.

Second Chamber (as constituted in 1963): Catholics, 50; Labour Party, 43; Anti-Revolutionaries, 17; Christian Historicals, 13; Party for Freedom and Democracy, 16; Communists, 4; Political Calvinists, 3; Pacifist Socialist Party, 6; Farmers Party, 3; Reformed Political Party, 1.

The revised Constitution of 1917 has introduced an electoral system based on universal suffrage and proportional representation. Under its provisions, members of the Second Chamber are directly elected by citizens of both sexes who are Netherlands subjects not under 23 years (since 11 March 1946). Criminals, lunatics and certain others are disqualified; for certain crimes and misdemeanours there may be temporary disqualification.

The members of the Second Chamber are elected for 4 years, and retire in a body, whereas the First Chamber is elected for 6 years, and every 3 years one-half retires by rotation. The Sovereign has the power to dissolve both Chambers of Parliament, or one of them, subject to the condition that new elections take place within 40 days, and the new House or Houses be convoked within 3 months.

The Sovereign and the Second Chamber may propose new Bills; the First Chamber can only approve or reject them without inserting amendments. The meetings of both Chambers are public, though each of them may by a majority vote decide on a secret session. The Ministers and Secretaries of State may attend both Chambers, but only in an advisory capacity as a member of the States-General cannot be a Minister or Secretary of State.

The Constitution can be revised only by a Bill declaring that there is reason for introducing such revision and containing the proposed alterations. The passing of this Bill is followed by a dissolution of both Chambers and a second confirmation by the new States-General by two-thirds of the votes. Unless it is expressly stated, all laws concern only the realm in Europe, and not the overseas parts of the kingdom. Every act of the Sovereign has to be covered by a responsible Minister.

The Ministry, appointed 12 April 1965, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister for General Affairs: J. M. L. T. Cals (Cath.).
Deputy Prime Ministers: Dr A. Vondeling (Soc., *Finance*), B. W. Biesheuvel (Anti-Rev., *Agriculture*).

Foreign Affairs: J. M. A. H. Luns (Cath.). *Justice:* Dr I. Samkaldan (Soc.). *Social Welfare and Culture:* M. Vrolijk (Soc.). *Social Affairs and Public Health:* Dr G. M. J. Veldkamp (Cath.). *Transport and Waterways:* J. G. Suurhoff (Soc.). *Defence:* P. J. S. de Jong (Cath.). *Housing and Building:* P. C. W. M. Bogacrs (Cath.). *Economic Affairs:* J. M. den Uyl (Soc.). *Underdeveloped Countries:* T. H. Bot (Cath.). *Home Affairs:* J. Smallenbroek (Anti-Rev.). *Education, Arts and Sciences:* Professor I. Diepenhorst (Anti-Rev.).

The Council of State (*Raad van State*), appointed and presided over by the Sovereign, is composed of a deputy chairman and not more than 16 members. It can be consulted on all legislative matters. Decisions of the Crown in administrative disputes are prepared by a special committee of the Council.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The kingdom is divided in 11 provinces and 967 municipalities. Each province has its own representative body, the Provincial States. The members are elected for 4 years, directly from the Netherlands inhabitants of the province who are 23 years of age. The electoral register is the same as for the Second Chamber. The members retire in a body and are subject to re-election. The number of members varies according to the population of the province, from 83 for South Holland to 43 for Zeeland. The Provincial States are entitled to issue ordinances concerning the welfare of the province, and to raise taxes pursuant to legal provisions. The provincial budgets and the provincial ordinances and resolutions relating to provincial property, loans, taxes, etc., must be approved by the Crown. The members of the Provincial States elect the First Chamber of the States-General. They meet twice a year, as a rule in public. A permanent commission composed of 6 of their members, called the 'Deputy States', is charged with the executive power and, if required, with the enforcement of the law in the province. Deputy as well as Provincial States are presided over by a Commissioner of the Sovereign, who in the former assembly has a deciding vote, but attends the latter in only a deliberative capacity. He is the chief magistrate in the province. The Commissioner and the members of the Deputy States receive an allowance.

Each municipality forms a Corporation with its own interests and rights, subject to the general law, and is governed by a Municipal Council, directly elected for 4 years, by the electorate registered for the Provincial States, provided they are residents of the municipality. All Netherlands inhabitants 23 years of age are eligible, the number of members varying from 7 to 45, according to the population. The Municipal Council has the right to issue byo-laws concerning the communal welfare. The Council may levy taxes pursuant to legal provisions; these ordinances must be approved by the Crown. All bye-laws may be vetoed by the Sovereign. The Municipal Budget and resolutions to alienate municipal property require the approbation of the Deputy States of the province. The Council meets in public as often as may be necessary, and is presided over by a Burgomaster, appointed by the Sovereign for 6 years. The day-to-day administration is carried out by the Burgomaster and 2-7 Aldermen (*wethouders*), elected by and from the Council; this body is also charged with the enforcement of the

law. The Burgomaster may suspend the execution of a resolution of the Council for 30 days, but is bound to notify the Deputy States of the province. In maintaining public order, the Burgomaster acts as the chief of police. The Burgomaster and Aldermen receive allowances.

AREA AND POPULATION. Growth of census population:

1829	2,613,298	1889	4,511,415	1930	7,935,565
1849	3,056,879	1909	5,858,175	1947	9,623,499
1869	3,579,529	1920	6,865,314	1960	11,461,964

Area, density and estimated population on 31 Dec. 1954 and 1964:

Provinces	Land area (in sq. km)	Population			Density per sq. km
	1964	1954	1964	1964	1964
Groningen . . .	2,328.25	465,301	497,472		214
Friesland . . .	3,387.72	470,227	495,720		146
Drenthe . . .	2,645.35	296,403	336,207		127
Overijssel . . .	3,814.13	737,016	860,886		226
Gelderland . . .	5,017.00	1,166,465	1,384,459		276
Utrecht . . .	1,328.02	618,077	733,673		552
Noord-Holland . . .	2,698.00	1,950,244	2,163,231		802
Zuid-Holland . . .	2,828.09	2,537,647	2,847,175		1,007
Zeeland . . .	1,745.63	275,369	290,178		166
Noord-Brabant . . .	4,929.46	1,354,363	1,638,795		332
Limburg . . .	2,175.05	801,135	958,815		438
Southern IJssellakepolders ¹ . . .	536.65	—	5,509		10
Central Register of population ² . . .	—	7,776	5,149		—
Total . . .	33,433.35	10,680,023	12,212,269		365

¹ The Southern IJssellakepolders (drained in 1957) are part of the former Zuiderzee, now called IJsselmeer; they have not yet been incorporated in any province.

² The Central Register of population includes persons who are residents of the Netherlands but who have no fixed residence in any particular municipality (living in caravans and houseboats, shipping population on the water, etc.).

Of the total population on 31 Dec. 1964, 6,090,529 were males, 6,121,740 females.

The total area of the Netherlands up to the low water line (*i.e.*, sea-level at low tide) is 40,892.84 sq. km (15,784.64 sq. miles), of which 33,433.35 sq. km (12,908.7 sq. miles) is land area.

On 14 June 1918 a law was passed concerning the reclamation of the Zuiderzee. The work was begun in 1920; the following sections have been completed: 1. The Noordholland-Wieringen Barrage (2.5 km), 1924; 2. The Wieringermeer Polder (208 sq. km), 1930 (inundated by the Germans in 1945, but drained again in the same year); 3. The Wieringen-Friesland Barrage (30 km), 1932; 4. The Noordoost Polder (467 sq. km), 1942; 5. Oost Flevoland (537 sq. km), 1957.

Two more polders, Zuidelijk Flevoland (600 sq. km) and Markerwaard (400 sq. km), together, Southern IJssellakepolders, are being reclaimed. A portion of what used to be the Zuiderzee behind the barrage will remain a fresh-water lake: IJsselmeer (1,250 sq. km). The 'Delta-project', scheduled to be completed in about 1980, comprises the building of enclosure dams in the estuaries between the islands in the south-western part of the country, excluding the sea-entrances to the ports of Rotterdam and Antwerp; it will also create fresh-water reservoirs. See MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births						
	Total	Illegitimate	Still births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Net migration
1962	246,150	3,710	3,645	93,144	5,711	93,969	+ 16,593
1963	249,879	3,991	3,627	95,360	5,851	95,734	+ 8,436
1964	250,914	4,361	3,405	102,913	6,203	93,437	+ 13,660

Population of principal municipalities on 1 Jan. 1965:

Alkmaar . . .	47,512	's-Gravenage . . .	598,700	Renkum . . .	31,820
Almelo . . .	55,753	Groningen . . .	152,513	Rheden . . .	44,913
Alphen a/d Rijn . . .	28,971	Haarlem . . .	172,017	Ridderkerk . . .	32,293
Amersfoort . . .	73,965	Haarlemmermeer . . .	49,429	Roermond . . .	55,988
Amstelveen . . .	54,712	Heernstede . . .	26,581	Roosendaal . . .	42,443
Amsterdam . . .	866,290	Heerenveen . . .	27,460	Rotterdam . . .	731,564
Apeldoorn . . .	112,235	Heerlen . . .	75,877	Rijswijk (Z.H.) . . .	44,252
Arnhem . . .	130,399	Den Helder . . .	53,583	Schiedam . . .	81,956
Assen . . .	32,986	Hellendoorn . . .	27,017	Sittard . . .	32,909
Barneveld . . .	26,777	Helmond . . .	45,411	Smallingerland . . .	31,035
Bergen op Zoom . . .	37,337	Hengelo (O.) . . .	65,932	Soest . . .	31,378
Beverwijk . . .	41,660	's-Hertogenbosch . . .	76,263	Tilburg . . .	145,045
De Bilt . . .	27,276	Hilversum . . .	102,992	Utrecht . . .	267,001
Breda . . .	115,782	Hoogeveen . . .	30,481	Veenendaal . . .	25,653
Brunssum . . .	26,165	Hoogezand- . . .		Velsen . . .	67,806
Bussum . . .	41,762	Sappemeer . . .	26,638	Venlo . . .	59,313
Delft . . .	76,760	Kampen . . .	28,633	Vlaardingen . . .	72,905
Deventer . . .	59,204	Katwijk . . .	32,383	Vlissingen . . .	28,414
Doetinchem . . .	28,820	Kerkrade . . .	50,899	Voorburg . . .	45,982
Dordrecht . . .	88,031	Leenwarden . . .	86,246	Wassenaar . . .	26,074
Elde (Gld.) . . .	65,308	Leiden . . .	99,360	Weert . . .	32,034
Eindhoven . . .	178,336	Maastricht . . .	94,939	Winterswijk . . .	26,095
Emmen . . .	73,008	Noordoostpolder . . .	30,206	Zaandam . . .	55,557
Enschede . . .	134,281	Nijmegen . . .	139,781	Zeist . . .	55,034
Ermelo . . .	31,603	Onstwedde . . .	26,409	Zutphen . . .	26,519
Geleen . . .	35,739	Oosterhont . . .	27,282	Zwolle . . .	58,492
Gonda . . .	46,273	Oss . . .	35,053	Zwijndrecht . . .	27,165

Urban agglomerations as at 1 Jan. 1965: Amsterdam, 954,904; Rotterdam, 945,522; The Hague, 735,370; Utrecht, 267,001; Eindhoven, 265,224; Haarlem, 218,547; Arnhem, 208,445; Groningen, 167,480; Nijmegen, 148,870; Leiden, 140,596; Dordrecht, 115,196; Maastricht, 109,097.

RELIGION. Entire liberty of conscience is granted to the members of all denominations. The royal family belong to the Dutch Reformed Church.

The number of adherents of the Churches according to the census of 1960 was: Dutch Reformed Church, 3,240,481; Reformed Churches, 1,068,600; Roman Catholics, 4,634,478; other creeds, 416,170; no religion, 2,102,235.

The government of the Reformed Church is Presbyterian. On 1 Jan. 1965 the Dutch Reformed Church had 1 synod, 11 provincial districts, 54 classes, 158 districts and 1,438 parishes. Their clergy numbered 2,000. The Roman Catholic Church had, Jan. 1965, 1 archbishop (of Utrecht), 7 bishops and 1,791 parishes and rectorships. The Old Catholics had (end of 1964) 1 archbishop (Utrecht), 2 bishops and 29 parishes. The Jews had, in 1965, 45 communities.

EDUCATION. Statistics for the scholastic year 1964-65:

	Number	Teaching staff	Pupils or students	
			Total	Female
Public universities ¹ . . .	4	922 ²	32,093 ³	8,193 ³
Voluntary universities ² . . .	2	245 ²	9,378 ³	1,689 ³
Technical universities ³ . . .	3	250 ²	10,816 ³	147 ³
Agricultural university ⁴ . . .	1	88 ²	1,792 ³	264 ³
Economic universities ⁵ . . .	2	76 ²	4,282 ³	166 ³

See footnotes at end of table.

	Number	Teaching staff	Pupils or students	
			<i>Total</i>	<i>Female</i>
Secondary schools:				
Day schools	1,736	25,100 ¹¹	478,373	223,453
Evening schools	172	1,660 ⁹	26,096	8,501
Technical and domestic science schools ⁶	1,516	25,082 ¹⁰	515,078	226,113
Agricultural schools ⁶	422	1,916 ³	25,718	476
Elementary schools:				
Public schools (governmental)	2,543	12,291	375,647	181,179
Private schools	5,648	33,322	1,061,009	522,435
Special schools	651	4,550	60,788	21,877
Infant schools:				
Public schools (governmental)	1,118	2,940	98,985	48,368
Private schools	3,972	10,161	347,797	170,293
Training colleges	97	1,978 ⁷	26,981	11,713

¹ Leiden (founded 1575), Utrecht (1636), Groningen (1614) and Amsterdam (1877).

² The Calvinist University of Amsterdam (1905) and the Roman Catholic University of Nijmegen (1923).

³ Delft (1906), Eindhoven (1957), Enschede (1964). ⁴ Wageningen (1918).

⁵ Rotterdam (1913) and Tilburg (1927). ⁶ Including part-time students.

⁷ 1958-59. ⁸ Provisional figures (April 1965). ⁹ 1956-57. ¹⁰ 1960-61.

¹¹ Estimated.

Cinemas (1965). There were 537 cinemas with a seating capacity of 255,000.

Newspapers (1965). There were 79 daily newspapers with a total circulation of over 3.5m.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the High Court of the Netherlands (Court of Cassation), by 5 courts of justice (Courts of Appeal), by 19 district courts and by 62 cantonal courts; trial by jury is unknown. The Cantonal Court, which deals with minor offences, is formed by a single judge; the more serious cases are tried by the district courts, formed as a rule by 3 judges (in some cases one judge is sufficient); the courts of appeal are constituted of 3 and the High Court of 5 judges. All judges are appointed for life by the Sovereign (the judges of the High Court from a list prepared by the Second Chamber of the States-General). They can be removed only by a decision of the High Court.

Juvenile courts were set up in 1922. The juvenile court is formed by a single judge specially appointed to try children's civil cases, at the same time charged with the administration of justice for criminal actions committed by young persons who are not yet 18 years old, unless imprisonment of 6 months or more ought to be inflicted; such cases are tried by 3 judges.

Number of persons convicted (tax offenders excluded):

Major offences	1961	1962	1963	Minor offences	1962	1963	1964
Males	30,167	29,546	30,173	Males	857,671	822,240	891,752
Females	3,941	3,809	4,035	Females	80,503	66,853	61,805

In addition, prosecution was evaded by paying a fine to the police in 170,182 cases in 1961, 382,790 in 1962, 544,410 in 1963, 741,775 in 1964.

Police. There are both State and Municipal Police. The State Police, about 4,500 men strong, serves 856, and the Municipal Police, about 12,000 men strong, serves 122 municipalities. The State Police includes ordinary as well as water, mounted and motor police. The State Police Corps is under the jurisdiction of the Police Department of the Ministry of Justice, which also includes the National Criminal Investigation Office, which controls serious crimes throughout the country, and the International Criminal Investigation Office, which informs foreign countries of international crimes.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure of the central government (ordinary and extraordinary) were, in lm. guilders, for calendar years:

	1960 ³	1961 ³	1962 ³	1963 ³	1964 ⁴	1965 ⁴	1966 ⁵
Revenue ¹ . . .	9,475	10,116	10,288	11,408	13,283	15,056	16,766
Expenditure ² . . .	9,495	11,256	11,571	12,435	14,678	16,544	18,276

¹ Without the revenues of loans.

² Including the deficit of the agricultural equalization fund.

³ Accounts.

⁴ Preliminary accounts.

⁵ Estimates.

The national debt, in lm. guilders, was on 31 Dec.:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Internal funded debt . . .	11,043	11,539	12,523	12,748	12,953	14,090	14,407
" floating " . . .	5,769	5,480	5,012	5,717	5,967	5,744	5,969
External funded " . . .	1,721	1,426	1,322	974	770	463	419
" floating " . . .	—	236	207	—	—	—	—
Total . . .	18,533	18,681	19,064	19,429	19,690	20,297	20,795

DEFENCE. The Netherlands are bordered on the south by Belgium, on the east by Germany. On both sides the country is quite level and there are no natural defences along the frontiers, except the big rivers running about 10–50 km inside the Netherlands territory and parallel to the eastern frontier.

ARMY. According to an Act of 1922, service in the Army is partly voluntary and partly compulsory; the voluntary enlistments bear a small proportion to the compulsory. The initial period of service varies from 22 to 24 months, depending on rank and/or function. The last 2–6 months may be spent at will as 'short leave'. After this period the conscript personnel is sent on long leave, but it remains—until the age of 35 (n.e.o.s 40, officers 45)—liable to call-up in the event of a mobilization or for refresher exercises of its unit.

The Netherlands NATO forces comprise an army corps of 2 divisions, a third mobilizable division and support and logistical units. The mechanization and motorization of the army corps will be completed in 1966–67.

The National sector forces have mobilizable defence-units, standing anti-aircraft units as well as schools for training officers, n.e.o.s and specialists.

NAVY. The Royal Netherlands Navy has its bases in the Netherlands (principal base Den Helder) and in the Caribbean (Netherlands West Indies).

Following is a list of principal ships of the Royal Netherlands Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement (tons)	Armour (in.)	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft power	Speed (knots)
-----------	------	------------------------------	--------------	--------------------	---------------	-------------	---------------

Aircraft Carrier

1945	Karel Doorman ¹	15,892	—	—	{ 10-40-mm. AA 14 aircraft (capacity, 21). }	—	40,000 24
------	----------------------------	--------	---	---	---	---	-----------

¹ Completely modernized in 1958.

Cruisers

1953	De Ruyter	} 9,529	3-2	4-2	{ 8 6-in.; 8 2-25-in. 4 6-in.; 6 2-25-in.; twin 'Terrier'. }	—	85,000 32
1953	De Zeven Provinciën ¹						

¹ Converted into a guided-missile cruiser in 1964.

There are also 12 destroyers, 6 frigates, 6 corvettes, 6 submarines, 6 ocean minesweepers, 46 coastal minesweepers, 16 inshore minesweepers, 5 patrol vessels, 3 surveying vessels, 1 fast combat support ship, 3 supply ships,

15 landing craft, 1 boom defence vessel, 3 sea-going tugs, 2 torpedo tenders, 3 training ships and 5 diving vessels. Six frigates are under construction.

On 1 Jan. 1965 naval personnel totalled 21,750 officers and ratings, including the Royal Marine Corps of 3,120 officers and men.

The naval air service maintains one squadron of Grumman Tracker S-2A anti-submarine aircraft and one squadron of Sikorsky SH-34J helicopters on board the *Karel Doorman*, with 2 squadrons of Grumman Trackers (S-2A; (C)S-2A ashore. There are also a squadron of Lockheed P-2H Neptunes, a squadron of Augusta Bell (I)UH-1 utility helicopters and 2 squadrons for training purposes equipped with Beech C-45, Fokker S.11 and T-6 Harvard aircraft.

Naval estimates (in lm. guilders): 1963, 544.8; 1964, 556.8; 1965, 605.

AIR FORCE. The Royal Netherlands Air Force was established 1 July 1913.

The total personnel strength at 1 July 1965 amounted to 20,750. The frontline forces comprised 8 aircraft squadrons and 6 surface-to-air missile squadrons. Three fighter squadrons, 4 fighter-bomber squadrons and 1 reconnaissance squadron use F-104G Starfighter, RF-104G, F-84F Thunderstreak and Hunter aircraft.

The number of 6 surface-to-air missile (high-altitude) squadrons (Nike-Hercules) will be increased to 8, and 12 Hawk surface-to-air missile (low-altitude) squadrons are being activated.

In addition the RNLAF comprises 1 transport squadron (Fokker Friendships) and 3 observation and communications squadrons of light aircraft and Alouette III helicopters. The latter are under the operational command of the Army.

Training is undertaken jointly with the Belgian air force.

Air force estimates in lm. guilders: 1963, 543.9; 1964, 617.7; 1965, 658.3; 1966, 667.5.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. The net area of all holdings¹ was divided as follows (in hectares):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Field crops	881,614	867,424	831,346	807,636	799,135
Grass	1,326,816	1,336,440	1,351,625	1,353,554	1,341,759
Market gardening	115,826	115,820	122,754	126,226	120,857
Land for flower bulbs	10,416	10,242	10,620	11,501	12,589
Flower cultivation	1,478	1,564	1,551	1,671	1,818
Nurseries	2,957	3,047	3,100	3,197	3,274
Total	2,339,107	2,334,537	2,320,996	2,303,785	2,279,432
Plantations with undercropping	21,875	20,301	18,130	14,906	12,188
Total agricultural area	2,317,232	2,314,236	2,302,866	2,288,879	2,267,244

¹ Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 1 hectare.

The net areas¹ under special crops were as follows (in hectares):

Products	1963	1964	Products	1963	1964
Autumn wheat	68,151	84,078	Colza	3,960	3,626
Spring wheat	58,442	67,222	Flax	27,260	30,651
Rye	106,213	105,716	Agricultural seeds	14,679	15,934
Autumn barley	7,954	7,513	Potatoes, edible	81,674	72,538
Spring barley	93,142	79,576	Potatoes, industrial	42,606	43,451
Oats	113,023	102,741	Sugar beets	69,513	79,134
Peas	21,371	21,307	Fodder beets	27,937	23,924

¹ Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 1 hectare.

The yield of the more important products, in metric tons, was as follows:

Crop	Average 1930-39	Average 1940-49	Average 1950-59	1963 ¹	1964 ¹
Wheat	367,012	322,003	348,464	530,320	712,060
Rye	458,008	439,055	454,992	313,260	356,167
Barley	101,552	145,892	258,049	386,835	375,753
Oats	337,367	315,642	464,041	424,412	419,778
Field beans	25,087	15,799	5,693	1,796	2,518
Peas	103,872	65,460	93,664	67,164	74,966
Colza	3,841	24,763	18,358	9,989	10,293
Flax, fibre	—	82,906	138,165	153,690	179,336
Potatoes, edible	2,219,213	2,861,793	2,745,505	2,326,237	2,373,754
Potatoes, industrial	701,792	1,242,326	1,003,994	1,299,077	1,508,099
Sugar beet	1,653,866	1,667,711	2,935,881	2,690,923	3,875,717

¹ Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 1 hectare.

Livestock, May 1965: 3,728,844 cattle, 3,726,966 pigs, 122,466 horses (for agricultural purposes), 481,080 sheep, 42.7m. poultry.

In 1964 the production of butter, under state control, amounted to 88,394 metric tons; that of cheese, under state control, to 202,809 metric tons. Export value of arable crops in 1964 amounted to 1,781m. guilders; animal produce, 2,682m. guilders and horticultural produce, 1,380m. guilders.

Fisheries. The total produce of fish landed from the North Sea in 1964 was valued at 121,221,000 guilders; the total weight amounted to 185,650 tons. In 1963 the herring fishery had a value of 39,227,000 guilders and a weight of 104,841 tons.

The quantity of oysters produced in 1964 amounted to 557 tons (3,436,000 guilders).

Mining. Twelve coalmines are found in the province of Limburg, of which 8 are in private ownership and 4 under state management. The daily average of workers was 41,500 in 1961 (of whom 27,350 worked underground).

Production of coal in 1,000 metric tons: 1938, 13,488; 1948, 11,032; 1958, 11,880; 1962, 11,573; 1963, 11,509; 1964, 11,480.

The production of crude petroleum (in 1,000 metric tons) amounted in 1943 (first year) to 0.2; 1953, 820; 1962, 2,157; 1963, 2,215; 1964, 2,270.

There are saltmines at Hengelo and Delzijl; production (in 1,000 metric tons), 1950, 412.6; 1960, 1,096; 1962, 1,262; 1963, 1,479; 1964, 1,596.

Electricity and Gas. The total production of electrical energy (in 1m. kwh.) amounted in 1938 to 3,688; 1958, 13,854; 1962, 19,254; 1963, 20,981; 1964, 22,960. The total net production of manufactured gas amounted in 1950 to 11,004 teal; 1955, 14,332; 1960, 16,760; 1962, 16,184; 1963, 16,341; 1964, 17,050. Production of natural gas in 1950, 76 teal; 1955, 1,264; 1960, 3,176; 1962, 4,684; 1963, 5,462; 1964, 7,566.

Industry. Numbers employed (in 1,000) and turnover (in 1m. guilders) in manufacturing enterprises with 10 workers and more, excluding building and public utilities:

Class of industry	Numbers employed		Turnover	
	1963	1964	1963	1964
Earthenware, glass, lime and stoneware	51.6	52.0	1,307	1,633
Cutting and polishing of diamonds and other precious stones	0.6	0.5	32	39
Graphie industry	46.1	46.5	1,042	1,198
Chemical industry	73.6	76.4	6,229	7,148
Manufacture of goods of wood, cork, straw	43.5	44.9	1,194	1,478



Class of Industry	Numbers employed		Turnover	
	1963	1964	1963	1964
Clothing.	75.0	74.9	1,543	1,691
Cleaning.	14.4	14.2	158	175
Leather and rubber industry	40.5	40.4	1,146	1,243
Mining and quarrying	57.6	56.5	1,068	1,116
Metal industry	405.0	412.3	12,466	14,352
Paper industry	33.4	34.4	1,410	1,628
Textile industry	117.5	114.8	3,296	3,655
Manufacture of foodstuffs.	162.6	161.7	12,600	14,014
Total	1,121.6	1,129.6	43,490	49,390

COMMERCE. On 5 Sept. 1944 and 14 March 1947 the Netherlands signed agreements with Belgium and Luxembourg for the establishment of a customs union. On 1 Jan. 1948 this union came into force and the existing customs tariffs of the Belgium-Luxembourg Economic Union and of the Netherlands were superseded by the joint Benelux Customs Union Tariff. It applies to imports into the 3 countries from outside sources, and exempts from customs duties all imports into each of the 3 countries from the other two. The Benelux tariff has 991 items and 2,400 separate specifications.

Returns of special imports and special exports (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) for calendar years (in 1,000 guilders):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1939	1,559,667	1,005,875	1961	18,651,510	15,712,305
1949	5,331,569	3,851,126	1962	19,358,077	16,596,280
1959	14,968,454	13,702,927	1963	21,601,452	17,961,650
1960	17,216,638	15,305,342	1964	25,547,614	21,025,372

Value of the trade (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) with the leading countries (in 1,000 guilders):

Country	Imports			Exports		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Belgium-L'bourg	3,804,090	4,681,586	4,911,083	2,444,484	2,694,239	3,206,963
France	908,096	1,121,677	1,366,300	1,100,906	1,417,289	1,864,882
Germany (West)	4,469,038	5,244,278	6,199,699	4,025,274	4,647,297	5,661,392
Indonesia	72,650	55,490	344,291	36,685	31,534	43,017
Italy	531,427	629,083	812,174	596,504	823,187	970,728
Kuwait	426,984	457,434	358,978	26,658	29,381	34,514
Sweden	603,411	587,237	710,433	707,695	689,839	667,750
UK	1,404,835	1,561,845	1,829,739	1,754,994	1,726,909	1,923,407
USA	2,199,146	2,348,174	2,813,011	724,212	736,179	811,781
Venezuela	140,790	137,359	116,318	82,024	77,090	82,213

Total trade between the Netherlands and UK (in £1,000 sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	172,543	197,098	208,709	238,633	271,097
Exports from UK	137,561	150,986	167,674	196,336	192,939
Re-exports from UK	6,546	7,240	7,741	7,592	9,899

COMMUNICATIONS. *Sea-going Shipping.* Survey of the Netherlands mercantile marine as at 1 Jan. (capacity in 1,000 GRT):

Ships under Netherlands flag (including Netherlands Antilles and Surinam)	1964		1965	
	Number	Capacity	Number	Capacity
Passenger ships ¹	50	530	46	504
Freighters (500 GRT and over)	405	2,363	390	2,353
Freighters (under 500 GRT)	907	375	900	374
Tankers	121	1,699	126	1,696
Tugs	102	24	102	25
Dredgers	131	78	141	91
Total	1,716	5,069	1,709	5,043

¹ With accommodation for 13 or more cabin passengers.

In 1963, 37,672 sea-going ships of 140·88m. gross tons entered Netherlands ports (1964, 40,962 ships of 148·73m. gross tons).

Total goods traffic by sea-going ships in 1963 (with 1964 figures in brackets), in 1,000 metric tons, amounted to 103,647 (113,681) unloaded, of which 67,529 (69,835) were imports and 36,118 (43,846) transit, and 26,474 (28,249) loaded, of which 19,101 (19,207) were exports and 7,373 (9,042) transit, excluding bunker fuel. The total seaborne freight traffic at Rotterdam was 103·3m. (113·6m.) and at Amsterdam 14·5m. (14·7m.) metric tons.

Inland Shipping. The total length of navigable rivers and canals is 6,374 km, of which about 2,270 km is for ships with a capacity of 1,000 and more metric tons. On 1 Jan. 1965 the Netherlands inland fleet (with carrying capacity in 1,000 metric tons) was composed as follows:

Class of tonnage	Number	Capacity	Class of tonnage	Number	Capacity
21-99 tons	7,423	418	600-999 tons	1,533	1,208
100-199 tons	4,471	602	1,000-1,499 tons	757	970
200-299 tons	1,916	460	1,500 tons and over	378	754
300-399 tons	1,959	679			
400-599 tons	2,109	1,048	Total	20,546	6,139

In 1963, 153m. (1964: 181m.) metric tons of goods were transported on rivers and canals, of which 91m. (104m.) in international traffic. Goods transport on the Rhine (Lobith) amounted to 23m. (24·2m.) metric tons downstream and 43·6m. (48·8m.) upstream.

Railways. All railways are run by the mixed company 'N.V. Nederlandsche Spoorwegen'. Length of line in 1964 was 3,238 km, of which 1,624 km were electrified. The last steam train was abolished in Jan. 1958. Passengers carried (1964), 195m.; goods transported, 30·3m. metric tons.

Roads. In 1964 the length of the Netherlands network of surfaced inter-urban roads was 44,445 km. Buses transported in 1964, 754m. passengers, of whom 304m. in local traffic. Number of motor vehicles on 1 Aug. 1964: Motor cycles and tricycles, 153,000; motorized cycles, 1·45m.; cars, 1,059,000; commercial vehicles, 227,700.

Telecommunications. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 1,406,000 telephone connections and 2·11m. apparatus.

Wireless receiving sets totalled 2,659,000 on 1 Jan. 1965; in addition, 435,000 families have radio-redistribution. Television sets totalled, in Aug. 1965, 2m.

Aviation. The Royal Dutch Airlines (KLM) was founded on 7 Oct. 1919. The company now has a paid-up capital of 146m. guilders. Revenue traffic, 1964: Passengers, 1,594,000; freight, 56m. kg; mail, 4·1m. kg.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *guilder* (guilder, florin) of 100 cents. The official rate of exchange is US\$1 = 3·62 guilders since 6 March 1961.

Legal tender are bank-notes, currency notes of 2½ guilders, silver 2½-guilder pieces, silver 1-guilder pieces, nickel 25-cent pieces, nickel 10-cent pieces, bronze 5-cent pieces and bronze 1-cent pieces. Note circulation, 23 Aug. 1965, 7,253.9m. guilders, and on 31 Dec. 1964, 6,927m. guilders. A currency reorganization was carried out on 25 Sept. 1945.

BANKING. The Netherlands Bank, founded as a private institution, was nationalized on 1 Aug. 1948, the shareholders receiving, for a share of 1,000 guilders, a security of 2,000 guilders on the 2½% National Debt. Since 1863 the bank has the sole right of issuing bank-notes. The bank does the same business as other banks, but with more guarantees. The capital amounts to 20m. guilders.

In the year 1964 the state post-office savings bank had deposits of 1,280m. guilders and withdrawals of 1,086.5m. guilders. Private savings banks: Deposits, 2,922m. guilders; withdrawals, 2,578m. guilders.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was adopted in the Netherlands in 1820.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Netherlands maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Cameroun, Canada, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Congo, Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Korea, Kuwait, Laos, Lebanon, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam, Yugoslavia; and legations in Cambodia, Haiti, Libya, Rumania.

OF THE NETHERLANDS IN GREAT BRITAIN (38 Hyde Park Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Dr J. H. van Roijen (accredited 7 May 1964).

Ministers: D. W. Baron van Lynden; F. J. Gelderman (*Economic*).

Counsellors: Jhr J. A. Beclaerts van Blokland; Jhr H. A. Teixeira de Mattos (*Consular Section*); R. F. de Roos (*Cultural*); D. J. van Wijnen (*Press*).

First Secretaries: A. G. Jonker (*Consul*); J. Tjaardstra (*Commercial*); J. B. van Loon; C. H. G. Witt (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. H. A. van Oorde (*Naval*), Col. F. L. M. Focquin de Grave (*Air*), Col. L. A. D. Kranenburg (*Army*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Ir G. A. J. Meyer. *Civil Air Attaché:* Dr D. Goedhuis.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Southampton, Sunderland and other places.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE NETHERLANDS

Ambassador: Sir Peter Garraan, KCMG.

Counsellors: R. A. Burrows, CMG (*Head of Chancery*); M. J. A. Turpin, CMG (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: C. J. Cowan; Mrs H. de Vivenot (*Information*); G. A. Fleteher (*Commercial*); A. H. Bishop (*Agricultural*); R. O. Barritt (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. P. E. C. Berger, MVO, DSC (*Navy and Military*), Group Capt. A. V. Plowright (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Amsterdam and Rotterdam.

OF THE NETHERLANDS IN THE USA (4200 Linnean Ave, NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr C. W. A. Sehürmann.

Ministers: C. T. Rolf van Baarda; Dr H. van Blankenstein (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* Henri A. Hoogendoorn (*Press and Cultural*); H. C. Jorissen; Peter J. F. Daniels (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* Petrus Buwalda; Tina J. C. Ferringa; Robert A. H. Croin; A. G. O. Smit. *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. R. W. Baron van Lynden (*Navy*), Col. J. J. Eisma (*Army*), Col. Robert Hofstede (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN THE NETHERLANDS

Ambassador: William R. Tyler.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Earl D. Sohm. *Heads of Sections:* Manuel Abrams (*Economic*); Henry W. Prentiee (*Commercial*); Cleo A. Noel, Jr (*Political*); Margaret L. Plunkett (*Labour*); Joseph A. Tombone (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés:* Col. John L. Sullivan (*Army*), Capt. Robert B. Harrell (*Navy*), Col. James F. Mears (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Amsterdam and Rotterdam.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The 'Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek' at the Hague, is the official Netherlands statistical service. *Director-General of Statistics:* Prof. Dr Ph. J. Idenburg.

The Bureau was founded in 1899. Prior to that year, statistical publications were compiled by the 'Centrale commissie voor de statistiek', the 'Vereniging voor staathuishoudkunde en statistiek' and various government departments. These activities have gradually been taken over and co-ordinated by the Central Bureau, which now compiles practically all government statistics.

Its current publications include:

Jaarcijfers voor Nederland (Statistical Year Book). From 1923/24 (preceded by *Jaarcijfers voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden, 1898-1922*); latest issue, 1959/60

Statistisch zakboek (Pocket Year Book). From 1899/1924 (1 vol.); latest issue 1962

Maandschrift van het CBS (Monthly Bulletin). From 1906

Maandstatistiek van de in-, uit- en doorvoer (monthly statement of the import, export and transit trade). From 1917

Results of the Second Census of Industries, 1950

Results of the Thirteenth Census, Population and Housing, 31 May, 1960

Statistical and Econometric Studies. Quarterly, from 1946

BENELUX INFORMATION. See p. 831.

OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Central Economic Plan. Centraal Plan-bureau, The Hague (Dutch and English text), annually, from 1946

Digest of the Kingdom of the Netherlands. 5 vols. Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The Hague, 1963

Economic Information on the Netherlands. Ministry of Economic Affairs. The Hague, 1963
Netherlands. Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development. Paris, 1964
Economische Voorlichting (Economic Information Service). Weekly. The Hague, from 1938
 (1907-36 under the title of *Handelsberichten*)
Staatsalmanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden. Annual. The Hague, from 1814
Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden. The Hague, from 1814
Staatscourant (State Gazette). The Hague, from 1813
Memoranda on the Industrialization of the Netherlands. Ministry of Economic Affairs. The Hague, 1949 ff.
Memoranda on the Condition of the Netherlands State Finances. Ministry of Finance. The Hague, from 1906
Guide to the Establishing of Industrial Operations in the Netherlands. Ministry of Economic Affairs. The Hague, from 1951
Holland as a Trade Partner. Netherlands Government Economic Information Service. The Hague, 1964
Agriculture in the Netherlands. Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, The Hague, 1962
Nederlandsche Bank. Annual Report, from 1865

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank, *Economic Quarterly Review*, from 1965
Cassell's Dutch-English, English-Dutch Dictionary. London, 1952
 Franks, H. G., *Holland as an Industrial Country; the story of a national achievement.* The Hague, 1957.—*Holland's Industries Stride Ahead; the New Netherlands of the 1960s.* The Hague, 1961
 Jansonius, H., *Groot Nederlands-Engels Woordenboek.* 2 vols. Leiden, 1950-51; suppl. 1959
 Lingsma, J. S., *Holland and the Delta Plan.* Rotterdam/The Hague, 1964
 Mulder, G. J. A., *Handboek der geografie van Nederland.* 5 vols. Zwolle, 1949-55
Pyttersen's Nederlandse Almanak. Zaltbommel, annual, from 1899
 NATIONAL LIBRARY. De Koninklijke Bibliotheek, Lange Voorhour 34, The Hague. *Director:* Dr C. Reedijk.

OVERSEAS PARTS OF THE KINGDOM

For the constitutional position of the overseas parts of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, according to the Constitution of 29 Dec. 1954, *see* p. 1259.

SURINAM

HISTORY At the peace of Breda (1667) between Great Britain and the United Netherlands, Surinam was assigned to the Netherlands in exchange for the colony of New Netherland in North America, and this was confirmed by the treaty of Westminster of Feb. 1674. Since then Surinam has been twice in British possession, 1799-1802 (when it was restored to the Batavian Republic at the peace of Amiens) and 1804-16, when it was returned to the Kingdom of the Netherlands according to the convention of London of 13 Aug. 1814, confirmed at the peace of Paris of 20 Nov. 1815.

GOVERNMENT. The Government consists of the Governor and the Council of Ministers. The Governor is the representative of the sovereign and the constitutional head of the Government. He is assisted by an Advisory Council of 6 members.

Governor: Dr H. de Vries (appointed 26 Feb. 1965).

There is a council of 9 ministers who are responsible to the Legislative Council (*Staten van Suriname*). The Legislative Council (36 members) is elected for a 4-year period by universal adult suffrage. Seven political parties are represented in the Legislative Council.

Minister-President and Minister of General and Internal Affairs: J. A. Pengel.

Surinam is divided into 8 districts: Paramaribo (urban district), Commewijne, Coronie, Marowijne, Nickerie, Saramacca, Suriname and Brokopondo.

AREA AND POPULATION. Surinam is situated on the north coast of South America and bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean, on the east by the Marowijne River, which separates it from French Guiana, on the west by the Corantijn River, which separates it from British Guiana, and on the south by forests and savannas, which separate it from Brazil.

Area, 160,000 sq. km (62,500 sq. miles). Estimated population (1962), 330,000, including 33,000 Bush Negroes and 5,000 aboriginal Indians. The capital, Paramaribo, has about 123,000 inhabitants.

Birth-rate 46 per 1,000, death-rate 9 per 1,000.

RELIGION. There is entire religious liberty. At the end of 1962 the various religious bodies were: Reformed and Lutheran, 20,690; Moravian Brethren, 57,624; Roman Catholics, 67,994; Jews, 797; Moslems, 74,267; Hindus, 77,619; Confucians, 2,475; others, 18,500.

EDUCATION. At the end of 1963 there were 243 schools, including kindergarten, with a total of 91,348 pupils and 2,713 teachers. There are also a medical school, a law college, a technical school and 2 teachers' training colleges.

Schooling is compulsory from 6 to 13 years of age. Primary and secondary education is free and is undertaken by the Government in public schools and by the Roman Catholic and Protestant Missions in denominational schools.

Cinemas (1964). There are 14 cinemas with a seating capacity of 15,000.

Newspapers (1964). There are 4 daily newspapers and 3 weeklies with a combined circulation of over 40,000.

JUSTICE. There is a court of justice, whose members are nominated by the Sovereign. There are 3 cantonal courts.

WELFARE. The Government subsidizes orphanages and other religious or philanthropical institutions, and maintains an almshouse and institutions for delinquent boys and girls. There are 8 modern hospitals in the country, 3 of which are operated by missions, 1 by a private company, 1 by the military forces and 3 by the Government.

DEFENCE. Armed forces of the Kingdom of the Netherlands stationed in Surinam consist of artillery, tanks and infantry.

FINANCE. The expenditures and local revenues (derived from import, export and excise duties, taxes on houses and estates, personal imports and some indirect taxes) are as follows (in 1,000 Surinam guilders):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹
Revenues . . .	71,300	76,513	87,169	76,102	81,200	100,200	110,200
Expenditures . .	68,000	84,506	89,313	89,430	89,800	103,000	110,300

¹ Provisional figures.

Outstanding loans in 1963: Local, 7,926,378; foreign, 15,816,094 Surinam guilders. Public debt as at 30 June 1963, 71m. Surinam guilders.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is restricted to the alluvial coastal zone; cultivated area in 1963, 41,807 hectares. The staple food crop is rice; 27,513 hectares of paddy were planted in 1963, chiefly in the Nickerie, Commewijne, Saramacca and Coronie districts.

Principal products (in 1,000 units) in 1963:

Sugar-cane (kg)	186,697	Maize on cob (kg)	764	Oranges (pieces)	51,265
Cocoa (kg)	301	Bananas (kg)	4,486	Grapefruit (pieces)	13,327
Coffee (kg)	378	Rum 50% (litres)	1,917	Tubers (kg)	2,486
Paddy (kg)	74,844	Molasses (kg)	6,690	Coconuts (pieces)	7,308

Livestock, 1963: 37,489 head of cattle, 10,285 sheep and goats, 7,667 pigs, 132 caribous, 409 horses, 379 mules and donkeys, 558,843 poultry.

Forestry. Surinam has great timber resources. Production 1963 included 70.2 metric tons of balata, 1,434 cu. metres of sleepers, 40,200 staple metres of fuel wood, 130,000 pieces of hewn squared timber, 39,000 cu. metres of plywood, chiefly from the Suriname and Marowijne districts.

Fishery. The catch in 1963 amounted to approximately 5,000 metric tons.

Minerals. Bauxite is the most important mineral; it is worked in the Suriname and Marowijne districts and mainly exported to USA for processing. Production in 1963: Bauxite, 3,482,139 metric tons (1964: 3,675,113); gold, 110 kg (1964: 250).

Industry. There are 3 large bauxite plants, sugar- and rice-mills, 2 paint factories, a fruit-juice plant, a shrimp freezing plant, a plywood factory, timber-mills, a milk pasteurization plant, a butter and margarine factory and a considerable number of various medium and small industries.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 Surinam guilders):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	84,897	101,955	101,700	103,000	110,200
Exports . . .	75,988	81,189	78,000	79,200	80,200

Principal exports in 1963 (value in 1,000 Surinam guilders): Rice, 5,124; oranges, 147; grapefruit, 469; coffee, 449; balata, 542; bauxite, 66,113; timber, 6,686.

Principal imports in 1963 (value in 1,000 Surinam guilders): Fuels and lubricants, 9,300; foodstuffs, beverages and tobacco, 5,200; construction material, 10,300; material for other industries, 13,500; textile yarn and fabrics, 5,600; foodstuffs, 10,100; furnishing, household goods, lighting commodities, 5,400; investment goods, 19,500; passenger cars and motor cycles, 2,500.

Total trade with UK (in £1,000 sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	92	152	161	128	193
Exports from UK . . .	1,514	1,445	1,336	1,409	1,817
Re-exports from UK . . .	13	6	8	8	14

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Royal Netherlands Steamship Co. plies between Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Antwerp, Hamburg and Paramaribo, and New York, Baltimore, New Orleans and Paramaribo. Regular sailings are made to Georgetown, Ciudad Bolívar and most Caribbean ports. The Surinam Navigation Co. maintains services from Paramaribo to Georgetown and Cayenne, and once a month to the Caribbean area. A French and an

Italian company maintain passenger services to Europe. The Alcoa Steamship Co. has a fortnightly service to New York, Baltimore, Mobile and New Orleans; a Japanese line sails once a month from Hong Kong and Yokohama to Paramaribo; the Boomerang Line maintains a monthly freight and passenger service between Surinam and Australia. In 1963, 1,765 vessels totalling 3·74m. GRT entered and 1,769 of 3·76m. GRT cleared Paramaribo.

Roads. There are 1,260 km of main roads. Two of them lead from Paramaribo to the bauxite centres of Smalkalden (29 km) and Paranam (30 km) and to the airport of Zanderij (49 km). Another main road runs across the districts of Saramacca (71 km) and Coronie (68 km), a fourth across the Commewijne district (41 km) and a fifth in the Marowijne district, from the bauxite centre Moengo to Albina (45 km).

The 'East-West connexion' is almost completed, linking the Corantijn and the Marowijne rivers (375 km).

In 1962 there were 22,177 registered motor vehicles in Surinam, including 6,283 passenger cars, 1,372 trucks, 197 buses, 12,968 powered bicycles and 845 motor cycles.

Railway. There is one single-track railway, running from Onverwacht to Bronsweg (115 km); part of the track from Paramaribo to Onverwacht (34 km) has been removed.

Post. Automatic telephone service links most of the districts in the interior. In 1962 there were 5,168 telephones. Wireless telephone connects Surinam with the Netherlands, USA, Curaçao, British and French Guiana, and Trinidad. There are 5 broadcasting stations.

Aviation. Regular air services are maintained by KLM, PANAM, VIASA, Air France and Empresa de Transportes Aereos Brasil. The international airfield at Zanderij is capable of handling all types of planes.

Surinam Airways Ltd provides daily services between all major districts and maintains also a charter service.

In 1963, 1,632 aircraft landed at Zanderij airport with 10,619 incoming and 12,073 outgoing passengers, 351 tons of incoming and 149 tons of outgoing mail and freight.

CURRENCY. Surinam florin notes ranging from 5 to 1,000 Surinam florins are legal tender. Currency notes of 1·00 and 2·50 guilders are issued by the Government. US\$1 = 1·87 Surinam florins; £1 sterling = Sfl5·33, and 1 Netherlands florin = Sfl0·52.

BANKING. The Central Bank of Surinam is a bankers' bank and also a bank of issue; the Surinaamsche Bank, the Hollandsche Bank Unie and the O.R.G. Vervuurt's Banking Corporation Ltd, are commercial banks; the Surinam People's Credit Bank operates under the auspices of the Government; Surinaamse Postspaarbank (postal savings bank); Surinaamse Hypotheekbank NV (mortgage bank); Surinaamse Investerings Mij. NV (investment bank); Agentschap van de Maatschappij tot financiering van het Nationaal Herstel NV (long-term investments).

British Vice-Consul: C. H. Benz.

USA Consul-General: Eldrid D. Kuppinger.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The General Bureau of Statistics in Paramaribo was established on 1 Jan. 1947. Its publications comprise trade statistics, *Surinam in Figures* (including, from 1953, the former *Handelsstatistiek*) and *Statistische Berichten*.

Economische Voorlichting Suriname. Ministry of Economic Affairs, Paramaribo
Annual Report of the Central Bank of Surinam
Facts and Figures about Surinam. Govt. Information Service, Paramaribo, 1960

THE NETHERLANDS ANTILLES

DE NEDERLANDSE ANTILLEN

GOVERNMENT. Since Dec. 1954, the Netherlands Antilles have been fully autonomous in internal affairs, and constitutionally equal with the Netherlands and Surinam. The Sovereign of the Kingdom of the Netherlands is Head of the Government of the Netherlands Antilles and is represented by a Governor.

The executive power in internal affairs rests with the Governor and the Council of Ministers, who together form the government. The Ministers are responsible to the unicameral legislature (*Staten*). This consists of 22 members (12 from Curaçao, 8 from Aruba, 1 from Bonaire, 1 from the Windward Islands) and is elected by general suffrage.

The executive power in external affairs is vested in the Council of Ministers of the Kingdom, in which the Antilles is represented by a Minister Plenipotentiary with full voting powers.

In 1951 the Netherlands Antilles Islands Regulation provided for self-government of each of the 4 insular communities Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao and the Windward Islands. The autonomous powers of the insular communities are divided between the Island Council (elected by general suffrage), the Executive Council and the Lieut.-Governor (*Gezaghebber*), who is responsible for maintaining public peace and order.

Governor: Dr N. Debrot.

Prime Minister: E. Joënkheer (appointed Dec. 1954, re-appointed Oct. 1958 and Nov. 1962).

Dutch is the official language. Spanish and English are also spoken. In addition a 'lingua franca'. *Papiamentu*, has evolved out of Spanish, Dutch and some other languages.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Netherlands Antilles consists of two groups of 3 islands each, situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 550 miles apart. The total area is 1,019 sq. km (394 sq. miles) and the population was 203,519 as at 31 Dec. 1963.

Benedenwinds group			Popula- tion	Bovenewinds group			Popula- tion
	Sq. km				Sq. km		
Curaçao . . .	473	132,055		St Maarten (St Martin) ¹	34	3,643	
Aruba . . .	190	59,315		St Eustatius . . .	21	1,103	
Bonaire . . .	288	6,381		Saba . . .	13	1,022	

¹ The southern part belongs to the Netherlands Antilles, the northern to France.

In 1963, 6,237 births and 1,008 deaths were registered.

EDUCATION (31 Dec. 1963). Schools numbered 164, with 49,345 pupils and 1,577 teachers.

Cinemas (1962). Curaçao and Aruba had 16 cinemas with a seating capacity of 10,000.

ECONOMY. The economy of the Netherlands Antilles is almost entirely based on the refining of oil imported from Venezuela to Curaçao and Aruba.

About 25% (Curaçao) and 30% (Aruba) of the gainfully occupied are working at the refineries or their shipping establishments. On account of the activities of the oil companies (affiliated to the Royal Dutch/Shell and the Standard Oil of New Jersey), the prosperity on Curaçao and Aruba is great in comparison with the other islands.

In Aruba there are some petrochemical factories; Curaçao has a paint factory, 2 cigarette factories, a brewery and some smaller industries. Almost all products needed for consumption and production are imported, as the rocky soil permits little agriculture and local fishing is insufficient for home consumption. The tourist industry is being developed.

Bonaire, St Maarten, St Eustatius and Saba are of less economic importance.

FINANCE. The central budget for 1963 balanced at 56.6m. guilders, that for 1964 at 58.3m; that for 1965 envisaged 56,659,000 guilders revenue and 56,645,000 guilders expenditure. The separate budget of Curaçao balanced at 46.5m. guilders in 1963; that of Aruba at 41m. (with a deficit of 1.5m.).

The official rate of exchange is £1 = 5.23 Netherlands Antilles guilders.

TRADE (1963). Total imports (in 1,000 Antilles guilders): Curaçao, 589,801; Aruba, 721,513. Total exports: Curaçao, 525,020; Aruba, 716,605. Exports of oil products: Curaçao, 510,863; Aruba, 711,654.

Total trade between the Netherlands Antilles and UK in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	21,984	21,839	23,094	20,311	17,593
Exports from UK . . .	5,152	6,756	5,765	4,586	5,675
Re-exports from UK . .	60	63	61	97	97

The Free-Zones Ordinance of 1956 has established free zones in the ports of Curaçao and Aruba.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* There entered the port of Curaçao, in 1964, 5,567 vessels of 48.5m. gross tons; Aruba (in 1963), 2,902 vessels of 39.3m. gross tons.

Roads. In 1963 the Netherlands Antilles had 971 km of surfaced highway distributed as follows: Curaçao, 445; Aruba, 325; Bonaire, 158; St Maarten, 27; St Eustatius, 6; Saba, 10. Number of motor vehicles (31 Dec. 1963): 17,992 in Curaçao, 8,747 in Aruba.

Post. Number of telephones, 31 Dec. 1963, 7,252 in Curaçao, 3,465 in Aruba.

British Consul for Netherlands Antilles and Surinam: E. F. Wise, OBE (Curaçao). There is also a Vice-Consul at Aruba.

USA Consul-General: Harris H. Huston (Curaçao).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistical publications (on population, trade, cost of living, etc.) are obtainable on request from the Statistics and Planning Bureau, Willemstad, Curacao.

The Netherlands Antilles. Government Information Service, Willemstad, Curaçao.

De West Indische Gids. The Hague. Monthly from 1919

Oranje en de zes Caraïbische parelen. Officieel gedenkboek ter gelegenheid van het gouden regeringsjubileum van HM Koningin Wilhelmina, 1898-1948. Amsterdam, 1948

Braam, H. L., *Hoe ons land geregeerd wordt.* Willemstad, 1959

- Dresden, D., and Gondriaan, J., *Rapport ten behoeve van het welvaartsplan Ned. Antillen*, 1946. The Hague, 1948
- Hartog, J., *Aruba*. Oranjestad, 1953.—*Bonaire*. Oranjestad, 1958.—*Curaçao*. Oranjestad, 1961
- Nordlohne, E., *De Economisch-geographische Structuur der Benedenwindse Eilanden*. Rotterdam, 1951
- Poll, W. van de, *De Nederlandse Antillen*. The Hague, 1950
- Walle, J. van de, *De Nederlandse Antillen*. Willemstad, 1954
- Westerman, J. H., *Overzicht van de geologische en mijnbouwkundige kennis der Nederlandse Antillen*. Amsterdam, 1949

NICARAGUA

REPÚBLICA DE NICARAGUA

HISTORY. Active colonization of the Pacific coast was undertaken by Spaniards from Panama, beginning in 1523. After links with other Central American territories, and Mexico, Nicaragua became completely independent in 1838, but subject to a prolonged feud between the 'Liberals' of León and the 'Conservatives' of Granada. Mosquitia remained an autonomous kingdom on the Atlantic coast, under British protection until 1860.

On 5 Aug. 1914 the Bryan-Chamarro treaty between Nicaragua and the United States was signed, under which the US in return for \$3m. acquired a permanent option for a canal route through Nicaragua and a 99-year option for a naval base in the Bay of Fonseca on the Pacific coast and Corn Island on the Atlantic coast. It was ratified by Nicaragua on 7 April 1916 and by the US on 22 June 1916. US Marines finally left in 1933.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Since 1963 the President of the Republic, 3 Vice-Presidents, 16 Senators, 42 deputies and members of local councils are directly elected for a term of 4 years. A secret ballot has been introduced. The franchise extends to all men and women over 21 and to those over 18 who can read or write or are married as well as to those under 18 who have a 'bachelor's', i.e., school-leaver's, degree. Deputies are elected on a national list, senators in 4 electoral districts. Seats in Congress (the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies) are awarded by a modified system of proportional representation which secures not less than one-third of the seats to the minority parties. In addition, ex-presidents of the Republic are life senators and the presidential candidate who is runner up in the elections is a senator for the succeeding term. The supervision of the elections is in the hands of the Supreme Electoral Tribunal and subordinate tribunals which rank as a fourth 'power' of the state '*el poder electoral*', together with the Executive, Legislative and Judicial powers.

Under the constitution the President of the Republic and members of his family 'to the fourth degree of consanguinity and affinity' are debarred from the Presidency for the succeeding presidential term, though not thereafter.

President: Dr René Schick Gutiérrez, elected 3 Feb. 1963, for the term beginning 1 May 1963.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Dr Alfonso Ortega Urbina.

Ministers, who are heads of departments, are chosen by the President and cannot be members of Congress.

The republic is divided into 16 'departments' and 1 *comarca* (district), each of which is under a political head (appointed by the President), who has supervision of finance, education and other matters. The departments have 123 *municipios*, headed by a mayor (*alcalde*). The Mosquito Reserve now forms part of the departments of Zelaya and Río San Juan.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (horizontal); with the coat of arms on the white stripe.

National anthem: *Salve a ti Nicaragua* (words by S. Ibarra Mayorga, 1937).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area estimated at 148,000 sq. km (57,143 sq. miles) or 139,000 sq. km (54,296 sq. miles) if the lakes are excluded. The coastline runs 336 miles on the Atlantic and 219 miles on the Pacific. The population (provisional) at the census of May 1964 was 1,593,007; density, 11 per sq. km.

Nicaragua is the largest in area and most thinly populated of the Central American republics. Crude birth rate, 1960, 43.24 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8.57; infantile mortality rate, 70.21 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 6.99 per 1,000 population.

About 80% of the inhabitants live in the area between the great lakes and the Pacific. The two areas differ greatly in many respects, and there is little communication between them, the journey by trail and river being slow and difficult, though progress is being made.

The people of the western half of the republic are principally of mixed Spanish and Indian extraction, some of pure Spanish descent and many Indians. The population of the eastern half is composed mainly of Mosquito and other Indians and Zambos, and Negroes from Jamaica and other islands of the Caribbean. The main ethnic groups in 1955 were: Mestizo, 68%; white, 15%; Negro, 9%; Indio, 5%.

Nicaragua is administratively divided into the following 16 departments and 1 territory, with population as on 30 June 1963:

Boaco	71,905	Jinotega	74,818	Nueva Segovia	45,323
Carazo	66,028	León	148,595	Rio San Juan	15,333
Chinandega	125,476	Madriz	49,966	Rivas	63,924
Chontales	75,547	Managua	317,641	Zelaya	89,023
Estelí	68,046	Masaya	76,433		
Granada	65,706	Matagalpa	170,263	Cabo Gracias a Dios	1,456

Of the 123 *municipios*, 98 have from 2,000 to 50,000 inhabitants. The capital is Managua, situated on the lake of the same name, 180 ft above sea level, with (1964) 274,901 inhabitants; Bluefields (1963), 17,649; Chinandega, 36,277; Granada, 40,092; Jinotepe, 16,112; León, 61,649; Masaya, 34,127; Matagalpa, 61,383; Diriamba, 24,177; Boaco, 20,428; Juigalpa, 18,259; Estelí, 26,764.

RELIGION. The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic, but religious liberty is guaranteed by the Constitution. The republic constitutes 1 archbishopric (seat at Managua) and 6 bishoprics (León, Granada, Estelí, Matagalpa, Juigalpa and Puerto Cabezas). Protestants established principally on the Atlantic coast, numbered 43,600 in 1962.

EDUCATION. There were (1959-60) 2,082 elementary schools, of which 1,967 were state and 115 private, with a total of 152,783 pupils; and 102 secondary schools, 68 of which were private, with 12,267 pupils. Illiterate persons, of all ages, number 63.7% of the population. The National University at León has faculties of medicine, law, pharmacy, dentistry, engineering (at Managua) and economics. It had 1,621 students in 1963-64. An A.I.D. loan of US\$700,000 (1964) is for an expansion of capacity so that the annual intake can increase from the present 550, to 1,500 by 1971.

A Roman Catholic university was founded in Managua in 1961, and has faculties of engineering, public administration and law; 531 students.

Cinemas. Cinemas numbered 98 in 1960.

Newspapers. There are 7 daily newspapers (5 in Managua and 2 in León), with a total circulation of about 75,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. From 26 May 1963 a minimum daily wage of 6 córdobas was introduced nationally. Workers in towns of over 20,000 inhabitants receive 40% more; agricultural workers receive additional food allowances and house loans.

JUSTICE. The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court of Justice at Managua, 5 chambers of second instance (León, Masaya, Granada, Matagalpa and Bluefields), and 153 judges of inferior tribunals.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years, ending 30 June, in córdobas (C\$1 = 14.2857 US cents):

	1960-61	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ¹	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ¹
Revenue . . .	250,452,400	253,000,000	311,800,000	341,300,000	465,827,330
Expenditure . .	259,948,100	253,213,517	311,800,000	341,300,000	465,827,330

¹ Estimates.

The 1965 budget included C\$37.4m. for the Ministry of Finance and Public Credit, 72.6m. for education, 117.4m. for development and public works, 62.5m. for defence and 38.8m. for health. On 1 July 1964 a special budget, balanced at C\$207.6m., was announced, to cover the 6-month period to 31 Dec. 1964. From then the calendar year was followed.

The practice of borrowing heavily from the National Bank resulted in a debt of 28.25m. córdobas, which, 1950, was funded for 25 years.

Of Nicaragua's external debt, the sterling bonds were finally redeemed in 1958. The external debt at the end of 1964 was 347.3m. córdobas (mainly International Bank loans); the internal debt at 31 Dec. 1964 was 124.3m. córdobas.

A Social Security scheme became operative in 1958 for the Managua area and was extended to the City of León in 1964.

DEFENCE. The National Guard (which functions as police force and army) numbers 560 officers and some 4,850 other ranks, besides 4,000 in the trained reserve. Period of enlistment, 3 years, but military service may be made compulsory at any time. There is a military academy.

Two coastguard boats patrol the east and west coast to prevent smuggling.

Formed in June 1938 as the Nicaraguan Army Air Force, the air force has been semi-independent since 1947 when it received a small number of piston-engined F-51D Mustang fighters and F-47D Thunderbolt fighter-bombers from the USA. A few of these remain in service, but the air force is primarily a transport and training organization, using C-47 and C-45 twin-engined transports; also 4 B-26 piston-engined bombers and 6 T-33 armed jet trainers.

PRODUCTION. Of the total land area (about 36.5m. acres), about 17.5m. acres are under timber, 0.9m. acres are used for grazing and 2.1m. acres are arable. In 1964, 58.9% of the population were estimated to live in rural areas. The unit of area used locally is the *manzana* (= 1.73 acres). A survey in 1954 showed that of the arable only 1,044,000 acres were actively cultivated, 500,000 in annual crops such as cotton and rice and the remainder

in perennial crops such as coffee and sugar-cane, or in two harvests a year in the cases of maize, sorghum and beans. Five-sevenths of the working population are in agriculture. A Natural Resources Law came into operation on 17 April 1958, and a new Agrarian Reform Institute came into being on 1 July 1964.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the principal source of national wealth, finding work for 65% of the labour force, and furnishing, 1961, 37% of the gross national product of C\$2,294,424,000. There are big plans to increase its efficiency by means of irrigation schemes depending on the Tipitapa and Tuma rivers. The principal production of the eastern part of the republic was formerly bananas, but the exports in 1961 were only 62,766 stems. An American company, in 1961, laid out banana plantations on the west coast on new soil which should be free of the Panama disease. The Chinandega crop was valued at C\$20m. in 1963-64; it suffered heavy storm damage in Feb. 1965, which destroyed 50% of the trees. Cotton production in 1962-63 was 1.5m. quintals, of which approximately 700,000 quintals was exported, value US\$26m. Production was 419,000 bales in 1963-64 and 541,000 in 1964-65. There are 19 gins, of which 16 are operating. Plantains, oranges, pineapples, sweet potatoes and yucca are raised for home consumption.

The products of the western half are much more varied, the most important being cotton, coffee, now under the aegis of the new *Instituto del Café*, sugar-cane, cocoa, maize, sesame and beans. A firm has been organized to produce soluble banana, cocoa and coffee powder, principally for export. Sugar-cane output, 1962-63, was 1.1m. tons. The first shipments of a Havana-type tobacco were made in 1964 from a farm controlled by the *Instituto de Fomento Nacional*. A USA company bought the entire crop, valued at C\$1.2m.

Rice is grown (500,561 quintals in 1962-63) and wheat in León and the hilly Jinotega district, while tobacco is cultivated round Masaya. Sesame seed is the country's only oilseed of importance, but it is ninth after coffee, gold, cotton, meat, sugar, powdered coffee, cotton seed and copper as an export; the 1962-63 crop was 56,327 quintals. An experimental planting of castor seed was made in May 1957. The coffee crop (from 155,000 acres) was 375,000 quintals in 1965 (360,687 in 1964). There are 67 processing plants. Some other 1962-63 crops (in quintals) were: Maize, 2.7m.; beans, 627,400; sorghum, 1m. With the exception of plantains and yucca or cassava, the greater part of the food supply of the eastern section is imported from the US. The western half of the country produces much of its own food, but is seriously dependent upon weather conditions. There are about 1.5m. head of cattle. A modern meat-packing plant was established in 1955; slaughterings were 151,522 in 1961. Beef exports in 1963 were valued at US\$8.4m., third only to coffee and cotton. A big programme for the improving of the quality of the cattle was jointly introduced in 1965 by the National Development Institute and the National Bank of Nicaragua.

Fishery. On the Atlantic coast fisheries are an important subsistence activity; the only significant export (1961) were 1,673 turtles, value US\$8,510, but shrimp exports are continuing to increase.

Forestry. Timber production is declining, though the forests, which cover 10m. acres, contain mahogany and cedar, which were formerly largely exported, three varieties of rosewoods, guayacán (*lignum vitae*) and dye-woods. The ipecacuanha crop was 23,000 lb. in 1957-58, valued at some

C\$1.4m. Production of timber in 1961, 67.12m. bd ft, value C\$70m., of which 22.54m. bd ft were exported. Of 59 sawmills, 25 are inactive.

Mining. Production of gold in 1964 was 211,900 fine oz.; of silver, 332,370 troy oz.; exports in 1963 being valued at US\$7.11m. Copper (20,262,417 lb. in 1964); there is no iron or coalmining. Large deposits of tungsten in Nueva Segovia were announced in 1961. Exploration for petroleum began off the Pacific and Atlantic coasts in 1965. A petroleum refinery handling 5,000 bbls a day is functioning at Managua. A new mining law was enacted in March 1965 to replace the mining code of 1906.

Industry. Chief local industries are matches, cigarettes, beer, soap, leather, plastics, metal products, flour, cement, cotton and silk, strong and soft drinks, soluble coffee, dairy products, meat, plywood, cosmetics, detergents and paints. In 1964 almost 100 new enterprises received tax incentive authorization under the law.

Power. In 1961, 71 diesel and 11 hydro-electric power units produced 121,791,383 kwh. of electricity for public consumption, and industrial, mining and other companies produced 72,908,058 kwh. Construction work on the Río Tuma hydro-electric scheme, designed to augment the supply to Managua and west-coast districts, continues; the first unit of 25,000 kw. began on 27 March 1965.

COMMERCE. The foreign trade of Nicaragua, in US\$1m., was as follows in calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports	66.8	71.7	74.4	98.2	110.7	137.0
Exports	72.2	62.7	68.4	90.2	106.8	125.2

The main imports in 1964 (in US\$1m.) were: Manufactured goods, 28.1; machinery and vehicles, 41.2; chemicals, 23.7; foodstuffs, 12.1. These were supplied largely by USA, Germany, Japan, UK and Guatemala. Imports from the ODECA countries were almost double those of 1963.

In 1964 the main exports (in US\$1m.) were: Cotton, 58.1; coffee, 21.1; meat, 6.1; timber, 2.1; sugar, 5.7; soluble coffee, 3.8; bananas, 2.1. The coffee export quota for 1965-66 is 489,000 bags (of 60 kg).

Total trade between Nicaragua and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	885,089	1,139,133	1,059,494	1,700,495	1,364,000
Exports from UK	981,770	1,347,992	1,791,466	1,712,095	2,106,000
Re-exports from UK	2,153	1,801	3,012	10,761	5,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Pacific ports are Corinto (the largest), San Juan del Sur and Puerto Somoza through which pass most of the external trade. The chief eastern ports are El Bluff (for Bluefields) and Puerto Cabezas. The merchant marine consists solely of the Mamenic Line with 4 vessels owned and 5 chartered. In 1960, 1,034 ships entered and 1,015 left Nicaraguan ports.

Roads. 800.1 km are paved, out of a total of 6,124 km. All but one short stretch of the Nicaraguan section of the Pan-American Highway is now (1962) paved. The all-weather Roosevelt Highway linking Managua with the river port Rama is almost completed, to provide the first overland link with the Atlantic coast. There are paved roads to San Juan del Sur, Puerto Somoza and Corinto. Motor vehicles, 1964, were 14,383 passenger cars, 5,050 trucks, 570 buses and 3,610 motor cycles.

Railways. The Pacific Railroad of Nicaragua, owned and operated by the Government, has a total length of 403 km, all single-track, and connects Corinto, Chinandega, León, Managua, Masaya and Granada. Passenger traffic decreased from 2.3m. in 1960 to 1.4m. in 1961; freight from 419,901 to 253,137 net tons.

Post. There are (1962) 7,474 km of (government-owned) telegraph wire, and 221 offices; also 6,384 km of telephone wire and 208 telephone stations serving (1965) 12,021 instruments, 74% automatic and all government-operated. There are 233 post offices, and good service between the chief towns of the western section; service into the interior is carried by air-mail. All American Cable Co. connects with New York and has a powerful station at San Juan del Sur.

The Tropical Radio Telegraph Company maintains a powerful station at Managua, and branch stations at Bluefields and Puerto Cabezas. The Government operates the National Radio with 47 broadcasting stations: there are 31 commercial stations and some 70 others. Number of wireless sets in 1963 was 80,000. There is a television station at Managua; the number of receivers estimated in 1962 being 6,500.

Aviation. LANICA, the Nicaraguan national airline, has 3 flights a week to Miami and daily flights to Bluefields, Puerto Cabezas and the mining towns of Siuna and Bonanza. PANAM and TACA (Transportes Aéreos Centroamericanos), a US-owned line registered in El Salvador, have daily services to Panama, Mexico, the other Central American countries and USA. Eleven airlines were operating in Nicaragua in 1960. In that year over 20,000 passengers entered and left, and air freight was nearly 3m. kg in either direction.

Las Mercedes airport, Managua, is being extended to accommodate jet aircraft, with the help of a 1963 A.I.D. loan of US\$950,000.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *córdoba* (C\$), divided into 100 *centavos*. Its exchange parity with gold is managed by the Central Bank of Nicaragua and the Government. No gold or silver coins are minted. On 31 Dec. 1964 total money supply was 460m. córdobas. Gold coins provided by law (1912) were 10, 5 and 2½ córdobas, but have never been struck. National bank-notes form the greater part of the currency, in denominations from 1,000 córdoba to 1 córdoba. Silver coins struck, but now out of circulation, are 50, 25 and 10 centavos; copper-nickel and copper-zinc coins, 50, 25, 10 and 5 centavos; copper coin, 1 centavo.

Effective 1 July 1955 the córdoba was devalued from its 1946 rate of 5 córdobas = US\$1 to 7 córdobas = \$1. At the new rate, 1 córdoba = 0.126953 gramme of fine gold, 245 = 1 troy oz. of gold and 1 córdoba = 14.2857 US cents.

BANKING. The National Bank of Nicaragua at Managua, founded in 1912, owned by the Government since 1924 was completely reorganized in May 1940. On 1 March 1962 its capital was increased to C\$130m. and a new law gave it increased responsibilities as a development bank. The Central Bank of Nicaragua came into operation on 1 Jan. 1961 as an autonomous bank of issue, absorbing the issue department of the National Bank. The total gold and foreign-exchange reserve of the Central Bank was, as of 31 Dec. 1964, US\$41.3m.

A new exchange law came into force on 1 March 1963 under which the free convertibility of the Nicaraguan córdoba was decreed. A new import law effective also as from 1 March 1963 waived the formality of issuing import

permits for consular puposes. The standard 3 classifications still remain in force, namely essential goods, less essential goods and non-essential or luxury goods. The Foreign Investment Law of 26 Feb. 1955 guarantees the repatriation of capital and profits of foreign investments.

Two private commercial banks opened in Managua in 1953, the Banco Nicaragüense SA, and the Banco de América SA with paid-up capital of C\$15m. and S\$14.5m. respectively. There is a branch of the Bank of London & Montreal Ltd in Managua and the Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association opened a branch there in 1964. The legal minimum cash holding for commercial banks with the Central Bank is 28% for all accounts.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Since 1893 the metric system of weights and measures has been recommended.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Nicaragua maintains embassies in Argentina, Brazil, Chile, China (Taiwan), Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany (West), Guatemala, Honduras, Italy, Mexico, Panama, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Belgium, Japan, Malta, Paraguay.

OF NICARAGUA IN GREAT BRITAIN (Roebuck House, Palace St., SW1)

Ambassador: Miguel d'Escoto Muñoz (accredited 21 May 1964; resident in Paris).

Minister-Counsellor: José L. Sandino. *First Secretary:* F. J. d'Escoto Brockman.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NICARAGUA

Ambassador and Consul-General: R. P. Pinsent.

First Secretaries: R. S. Ford (*Consul*); J. D. Carr (*Labour*).

OF NICARAGUA IN THE USA (1627 New Hampshire Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Dr Guillermo Sevilla-Sacasa.

Minister-Counsellors: Dr Oscar Danilo Sansón-Román, Dr José María Castillo (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* Juan Rafael Asensio. *Service Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. Julio C. Morales.

OF THE USA IN NICARAGUA

Ambassador: Aaron S. Brown.

Deputy Chief of Mission: James B. Engle. *Heads of Sections:* Edward R. Cheney (*Political*); Lewis M. White (*Economic*); Walter M. Cadette (*Commercial*); Samuel Karp (*Consular*); James A. Dibrell (*Administrative*); Ralph J. Burton (*AID*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Gerard J. Ladner (*Army*), Capt. Stanley E. Sloan (*Navy*, resident in Mexico), Col. Donald E. Eggleston (*Air*, resident in Guatemala City).

Books of Reference

Boletín de Estadística, published at irregular intervals by the Dirección General de Estadística y Censos

Memoria de la Recaudación General de Aduanas (Customs statistics). Annual

Boletín de la Superintendencia de Bancos. Banco Central, Managua

Tweedy, M., *This is Nicaragua*. Ipswich, 1953

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Managua, D.N.

NORWAY

KONGERIKET NORGE

HISTORY. By the Treaty of 14 Jan. 1814 Norway was ceded to the King of Sweden by the King of Denmark, but the Norwegian people declared themselves independent and elected Prince Christian Frederik of Denmark as their king. The foreign Powers refused to recognize this election, and on 14 Aug. a convention proclaimed the independence of Norway in a personal union with Sweden. This was followed on 4 Nov. by the election of Karl XIII (II) as King of Norway. Norway declared this union dissolved, 7 June 1905, and Sweden agreed to the repeal of the union on 26 Oct. 1905. The throne was offered to a prince of the reigning house of Sweden, who declined. After a plebiscite, Prince Carl of Denmark was formally elected King on 18 Nov. 1905, and took the name of Haakon VII.

Norwegian Sovereigns

Inge Baardsson	1204	Erik of Pomerania	1389
Haakon Haakonsson	1217	Kristofer af Bavaria	1442
Magnus Lagabøter	1263	Karl Knutsson	1449
Birik Magnusson	1280	Same Sovereigns as in Denmark	1450-1814
Haakon V Magnusson	1299	Christian Frederik	1814
Magnus Eriksson	1319	Same Sovereigns as in Sweden	1814-1905
Haakon VI Magnusson	1355	Haakon VII	1905
Olav Haakonsson	1381	Olav V	1957
Margræta	1388		

REIGNING KING. Olav V, born 2 July 1903, married on 21 March 1929 to Princess Märtha of Sweden (born 28 March 1901, died 5 April 1954), daughter of the late Prince Carl (son of King Oscar II). He succeeded on the death of his father, King Haakon VII, on 21 Sept. 1957. *Offspring:* Princess Ragnhild Alexandra, born 9 June 1930 (married, 1953, Hr. Erling Lorentzen); Princess Astrid Maud Ingeborg, born 12 Feb. 1932 (married, 12 Jan. 1961, Hr. Johan Martin Ferner); Crown Prince Harald, born 21 Feb. 1937.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Norway is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may propose a successor to the Storting, but this assembly has the right to nominate another, if it does not agree with the proposal.

The constitution, voted by the constituent assembly at Eidsvoll on 17 May 1814 and modified at various times, vests the legislative power of the realm in the *Storting* (Parliament). The royal veto may be exercised twice; but if the same Bill passes three Stortings formed by separate and subsequent elections, it becomes the law of the land without the assent of the sovereign. The King has the command of the land, sea and air forces, and makes all appointments.

National flag: A blue cross with white borders on red.

National anthem: Ja, vi elsker dette landet (words by B. Björnson, 1865; tune by R. Nordraak, 1865).

The Storting assembles every year. The meetings take place *suo jure*, and not by any writ from the King or the executive. They begin on the first weekday in October each year, and their duration is not limited. Every Norwegian subject of 21 years of age (provided that he resides and has resided for 5 years in the country) is entitled to vote, unless he is disqualified from a special cause. Women are, since 1913, entitled to vote under the same conditions as men. The mode of election is direct and the method of election is proportional. Since 5 April 1938 the people chose their 150 representatives every fourth year. The country is divided into 20 districts, each electing from 4 to 13 representatives. Representatives must not be less than 21 years of age and must have resided in Norway for 10 years; they can be elected in any district of the kingdom without regard to their residence.

Since June 1938 all branches of the Government service, including the state church, are open to women.

At the elections for the Storting held on 12–13 Sept. 1965 the following parties were elected: Labour, 68; Conservative, 31; Liberal, 18; Centre Party, 18; Christian Popular, 13, and Socialist People's Party, 2.

The Storting, when assembled, divides itself by election into the *Lagting* and the *Odelsting*. The former is composed of one-fourth of the members of the Storting, and the other of the remaining three-fourths. Each Ting (the Storting, the Odelsting and the Lagting) nominates its own president. Most questions are decided by the Storting, but questions relating to legislation must be considered and decided by the Odelsting and the Lagting separately. Only when the Odelsting and the Lagting disagree, the Bill has to be considered by the Storting in plenary sitting, and a new law can then only be decided by a majority of two-thirds of the voters. The same majority is required for alterations of the Constitution, which can only be decided by the Storting in plenary sitting. The Storting elects 5 delegates, whose duty it is to revise the public accounts. The Lagting and the ordinary members of the Supreme Court of Justice (the *Høyesterett*) form a High Court of the Realm (the *Riksrrett*) for the trial of ministers, members of the *Høyesterett* and members of the Storting. The impeachment before the *Riksrrett* can only be decided by the Odelsting.

The executive is represented by the King, who exercises his authority through the Cabinet or Council of State (*Statsråd*), composed of a Prime Minister (*Statsminister*) and at least 7 ministers (*Statsråder*). The ministers are entitled to be present in the Storting and to take part in the discussions, but without a vote.

The Coalition Cabinet was in Dec. 1965 composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Per Borten (Centre).

Foreign Affairs: John Lyng (Cons.). *Municipal Affairs and Labour:* Helge Scip (Lib.). *Finance and Customs:* Ole Myrvoll (Lib.). *Defence:* Otto Grieg Tidemand (Cons.). *Ecclesiastical Affairs and Education:* Kjell Bondevik (Christian). *Industry and Handicraft:* Sverre Walter Rostoft (Cons.). *Trade and Shipping:* Kåre Willoch (Cons.). *Communications:* Håkon Kyllingmark (Cons.). *Fisheries:* Oddmund Myklebust (Centre). *Wages and Prices:* Dagfinn Vårvik (Centre). *Social Welfare:* Egil Aarvik (Christian). *Family and Consumer Affairs:* Elsa Skjerven (Christian).

Justice and Police: Elisabeth Schweigaard Selmer (Cons.). *Agriculture:* Bjarne Lyngstad (Lib.).

The official languages are Bokmål (or Riksmål) and Nynorsk (or Landsmål).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of administration the country is divided into 20 counties (*fylker*), in each of which the central government is represented by a county governor (*fylkesmannen*). In addition, there are 49 urban districts (*by-kommuner*) and 476 rural districts (*herredskommuner*), each of which usually corresponds in size to a parish (*prestegjeld*). The districts are administered by district councils (*kommunestyre*), whose membership may vary between 13 and 85 councillors, and by a committee (*formannskap*) which is elected by and from the members of the council. The council is four times the size of the committee. The council elects a chairman and a vice-chairman from among its members. Councillors are elected in accordance with rules which are in most cases identical with the rules governing election to Parliament.

Each of the 18 counties forms a county district (*fylkeskommune*), while the remaining 2, Oslo and Bergen, each comprise an urban district. The supreme authority in a county district is the county council (*fylkesting*). Every district council elects its district representatives in the proportion of one to every 6,000 inhabitants, though no one district may elect more than one-third of the total number of representatives in the county council. In a county district the county committee (*fylkesutvalg*) occupies a position corresponding to that of the committee (*formannskap*) in the primary districts. The county committee is elected by and from among the members of the county council. The number of county committee members is one-fourth of the membership of the county council, but must be at least 5 and not more than 11. The county council elects from among the members of the county committee a county sheriff (*fylkesordfører*) and a deputy sheriff.

AREA AND POPULATION.

Fylker	Area (sq. km)	Census population 1 Dec. 1960	Population 1 Jan. 1965 ¹	Pcp. per sq. km (land) 1965
Oslo (city)	453.28	475,562	483,196	1,066.0
Akershus	4,908.56	233,747	266,414	54.3
Østfold	4,179.73	202,641	209,114	50.0
Hedmark	27,545.34	177,195	177,249	6.4
Oppland	25,312.71	166,109	167,456	6.6
Buskerud	14,965.37	168,328	189,184	12.6
Vestfold	2,215.56	174,362	164,604	74.3
Telemark	15,311.88	149,828	153,860	10.0
Aust-Agder	9,215.36	77,061	77,658	8.4
Vest-Agder	7,280.33	108,876	114,016	15.7
Rogaland	9,140.57	238,662	249,438	27.3
Hordaland	15,585.79	225,296	236,100	15.1
Bergen (city)	49.64	115,689	117,290	2,362.8
Sogn og Fjordane	18,529.65	99,844	100,890	5.4
Møre og Romsdal	15,075.81	213,027	216,522	14.4
Sør-Trøndelag	18,717.38	211,648	219,245	11.7
Nord-Trøndelag	22,463.35	116,635	116,774	5.2
Nordland	38,327.01	237,193	243,507	6.4
Troms	25,958.26	127,549	130,861	5.0
Finnmark	48,648.96	71,982	74,589	1.5
Total	323,884.54 ²	3,591,234	3,707,967	11.4

¹ Estimate (provisional).

² 125,249 sq. miles.

In 1965, 2,190,904 ¹ persons lived in rural districts and 1,517,063 ¹ in towns.

Conjugal condition of the domiciled population over 15 years of age, 1960: Unmarried: 407,217 males, 350,938 females; married: 833,562 males, 834,225 females; widowed or divorced: 72,562 males, 164,577 females.

The distribution of the population according to professions in 1960, showed 546,770 (15.2%) dependent on agriculture, forestry and gardening; 1,247,086 (34.7%) on mining, manufacturing, building, etc.; 370,735 (10.3%) on commerce; 366,994 (10.2%) on transportation; 141,400 (3.9%) on fishery, sealing and whaling; 473,590 (13.2%) on public administration, liberal professions and services.

Population of the principal towns at 1 Jan. 1965 ¹:

Oslo	483,196	Fredrikstad	29,932	Steinkjer	19,735
Bergen	117,290	Ringerike	28,111	Lillehammer	19,594
Trondheim	113,582	Haugesund	27,488	Ålesund	18,883
Stavanger	78,425	Sandnes	27,302	Harstad	18,277
Kristiansand	50,217	Porsgrunn	27,173	Kristiansund	18,251
Drammen	46,904	Gjøvik	23,731	Molde	17,437
Skien	45,440	Moss	21,953	Kongsberg	17,257
Tromsø	33,378				

¹ Owing to extensive changes of the municipal boundaries (with effect from 1 Jan. 1964 and 1 Jan. 1965), these figures are not comparable with those for previous years.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Births ²	Still-born	Illegitimate	Deaths
1962	24,070	2,439	62,254	858	2,390	34,318
1963	24,096	2,439	63,290	805	2,437	36,850
1964 ¹	24,799	2,556	65,313	..	..	34,928

¹ Provisional figures.

² Excluding still-born.

RELIGION. The Evangelical Lutheran religion is the national church, endowed by the State. Its clergy are nominated by the King. All other religions are tolerated. Ecclesiastically Norway is divided into 9 *Bispedømmer* (bishoprics), 91 *Prostier* (provostships or archdeaconrics) and 571 *Prestegjeld* (clerical districts). In 1960 there were 134,551 dissenters. The Roman Catholics are under a Bishop at Oslo, a Vicar Apostolic at Trondheim and an Apostolic Prefect at Tromsø.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory, the school age being from 7 to 14. In 1964-65 there were 3,235 primary schools in the districts with 279,781 pupils, and 448 schools with 133,260 pupils in the towns. In 1959 a new law on primary schools, superseding the 1936 regulations, authorized the municipalities to extend the school-leaving age by 2 years by introducing an 'upper stage' in primary schools. In 1964-65 this scheme was applied in 143 schools with 33,439 pupils. Primary continuation schools had 34,495 pupils. There were 317 secondary general schools (106,848 pupils)—21 state schools (3,792 pupils), 275 communal schools (99,634 pupils) and 21 private schools (3,422 pupils).

There are also several special, industrial, technical and art schools, as well as teachers' training colleges (6,117 students in 1964-65).

Norway has 2 universities, at Oslo (founded 1811), attended in 1964 by 10,202 students, and at Bergen (established in 1946, opened 30 Aug. 1948), attended by 2,421 students. There is a state institute of technology at Trondheim attended by 2,401 students, a college of agriculture and forestry in Aas with 340 students, the state academy of fine arts with 44 students,

a veterinary college with 135 students and a state college of business administration and economics with 432 students. In 1964-65 about 3,700 Norwegians were studying at foreign universities.

Cinemas (1963). There were 687 cinemas with a seating capacity of 167,164.

Newspapers (1964). There were 84 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,431,000; of these, 10 with a combined circulation of 500,000 appear in Oslo.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1962 a total of 2,800m. kroner were paid under different social welfare schemes, amounting to 8.2% of the net national income.

The following conspectus gives a survey of the schemes established by law. Many municipalities grant additional benefits.

Type of scheme	Introduced ¹	Scope	Principal benefits
Unemployment insurance	1938 (1959)	Nearly all wage-earners	Kr. 3 to 19 per day
Health insurance	1909 (1956)	All residents	Hospital fees, about $\frac{1}{2}$ of doctors' fees; kr. 3 to 19 per day during sickness
Occupational injuries insurance, combining:	1958	All employed persons and school-children; self-employed on a voluntary basis	Pensions according to degree of disablement. Maximum kr. 12,000 per annum with additional family allowances, widow's and orphans' pensions
<i>Industrial workers</i>	1894		
<i>Seamen</i>	1911		
<i>Fishermen</i>	1908		
<i>Military personnel</i>	1953		
Family allowances	1946	All families with more than one child under 16	For the second child kr. 400, for the third child kr. 500, for each subsequent child an additional kr. 100
Widows' pensions		All residents	Kr. 4,200 per annum. Additional benefits: training grants, grants for home help, lump-sum grants
Survivors' benefit for children	for 1957 (1963)	Every child under 18 whose father or mother is dead	Kr. 900 per annum per child; kr. 1,800 if both parents are dead
Old-age pensions	1936 (1957)	All persons above 70 years of age, without means test	Basic state pensions: Single, kr. 4,200, couples, kr. 6,500 per annum. Additional pensions are paid by many municipalities
Rehabilitation assistance	1960	Persons who are unfit for work because of disablement	Training in rehabilitation institutes and a benefit of kr. 14 per day; additional benefits for family supporters
Disablement pensions	1960	Persons disabled by two-thirds or more, unfit for rehabilitation	The same basic pensions as the old-age pensions, with additional benefits for persons with special needs
War pensions	1946	All persons injured by war action	Pensions up to kr. 23,928 per annum with additional family allowances, widows' and orphans' pensions
Special pensions insurance schemes:		Persons with at least:	Maximum pensions for couples:
<i>Seamen</i>	1948	150 months' service	{ Kr. 12,828 per annum (officers) " 9,156 " " (others)
<i>State workers</i>	1950	36 " "	
<i>Forestry workers</i>	1951	750 premium weeks	
<i>Fishermen</i>	1957	750 " "	

¹ Date of latest revision in brackets.

JUSTICE. The judicature in Norway is common to both civil and criminal cases. The same judges, who are state officials, preside over both kinds of cases. The participation of lay assessors and jurors, summoned for each case, varies according to the civil or criminal nature of the case.

The ordinary Court of First Instance (*Herreds- og byrett*) is presided over by a judge who in criminal cases is, and in civil cases may be, assisted by 2 lay assessors, chosen by ballot from a panel elected by the district council. In criminal matters the Court of First Instance is generally competent in cases where the maximum penalty incurred is 5 years imprisonment. Altogether there are 104 Courts of First Instance. There is a Conciliation Council (*Forliksraad*) for each community, consisting of 3 men or women, elected by the district council, before which, as a general rule, civil cases must first be brought for mediation.

The Court of Second Instance (*Lagmannsrett*) is presided over by a judge, together with 2 other judges. In civil matters they may be assisted by lay assessors, ordinarily 4 but in some cases 2, chosen and elected in the same way as mentioned above. In criminal cases the lay element is a jury composed of 10 jurors. This court is a court of appeal in both civil and criminal cases. In addition, as a court of first instance, it takes cognizance of all criminal cases (other than those coming under the *Riksrett*—the court for impeachments) which do not come under the competence of the Court of First Instance. The kingdom is divided into 5 districts (*Lagdömmar*) for the purpose of the Courts of Second Instance.

The Supreme Court (*Høyesterett*) is the ultimate court of appeal. In criminal cases the competence of the court, however, is limited to the complaints against the application of laws, the measuring out of the penalty and the trial of the case of the subordinate courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 18 judges. In each single case the court consists of 5 judges.

All serious offences are prosecuted by the State. The public prosecution is led by a general prosecutor (*riksadvokat*) and there are 13 district prosecutors (*statsadvokater*). Counsel for the defence is paid by the State.

There are 6 penal and correctional institutions for delinquents: inmates (1 July 1965), 609 males and 41 females. There are also 40 local prisons in which were detained (1 July 1965) 1,105 males and 8 females.

FINANCE. Current revenue and expenditure for years ending 30 June, from 1961 ending 31 Dec. (in 1,000 kroner):

	1961 ¹	1962	1963	1964	1965 ²	1966 ²
Revenue . . .	6,943,011	7,608,852	8,316,883	9,212,873	10,388,316	11,127,452
Expenditure . .	6,470,275	7,227,948	8,077,671	8,900,445	10,364,991	10,962,452

¹ Total revenue and total expenditure, excluding all loan transactions.

² Estimates.

National debt¹ for years ending 30 June (in 1,000 kroner):

1950. . .	4,704,960	1959 . . .	8,812,500 ²	1962 (31 Dec.).	9,771,800 ²
1955. . .	6,347,473	1960 . . .	9,299,900 ²	1963 („).	10,264,800 ²
1958. . .	7,763,000	1961 (31 Dec.).	9,437,500 ²	1964 („).	10,877,300 ²

¹ At the rate of par on foreign loans; including treasury bills (in 1m. kroner) amounting to 84 in 1950; 131 in 1955; 217 in 1956; 258 in 1957; 93 in 1958; 155 in 1959; 37 in 1960 and 14 in 1961.

² Including consolidated European Payments Union loans.

DEFENCE. Service is universal and compulsory, liability in peacetime commencing at the age of 20 and continuing till the age of 44. The training period in the Army is 12 months, in the Navy and Air Force, 15 months.

Army. The Army is organized in 5 regional commands, comprising all land forces. The regional commands again are divided into a number of

land defence districts. Major units are organized mainly in Regimental Combat Teams. Peace establishment includes 1 RCT, a number of independent battalions and supporting elements as well as training units. Total peace-time strength, 17,000.

Navy. The Navy is organized in 5 regional commands, and consists of the coastal batteries and the following naval units: 3 fleet destroyers (purchased from Great Britain), 5 frigates, 6 submarines, 2 ocean minesweepers, 1 patrol vessel, 7 coastal minesweepers, 26 motor torpedo-boats, 1 motor gunboat, 4 coastal minelayers, 1 mineplanter, 1 training ship, 2 depot ships, the royal yacht *Norge* and 5 fishery protection vessels.

Four frigates, 1 patrol craft, 19 MGBs and 9 submarines are under construction.

Naval personnel in 1965 totalled 6,000 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Royal Norwegian Air Force is organized in 2 regional commands. It operates 2 squadrons of F-86F Sabre day fighters, 2 squadrons of F-86K Sabre all-weather fighters and 1 squadron of RF-84F Thunderflash reconnaissance fighters, 1 squadron of F-104G Starfighters, 2 anti-submarine squadrons (each 8 aircraft) of HU-16 Albatross amphibians, a transport squadron of C-119 Packet and C-47 transports, a squadron of Bell 204 helicopters, and a number of communications and training units, as well as 4 Nike-Ajax and Nike-Hercules surface-to-air units and several light anti-aircraft artillery units. The F-86F and F-86K squadrons are being replaced by 4 squadrons of 15 supersonic F-5 fighters in 1966-67. Training units use Safir piston-engined primary trainers and T-33 jet advanced trainers. Total peace-time strength, 9,000.

Home Guard. The Home Guard is organized in small units equipped and trained for special tasks in their home area. Compulsory service after basic training is 50 hours a year. The total strength is approximately 65,000.

PRODUCTION. The following table sets forth the estimated value of net production, at factor cost, by industries, in 1m. kroner:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹	1963 ¹
Agriculture	1,424	1,616	1,511	1,574	1,476	1,542
Forestry	957	838	860	948	939	878
Fishing	326	409	383	374	351	371
Whaling	95	91	59	73	36	5
Mining and quarrying	288	268	282	280	300	316
Manufacturing	6,276	6,699	7,342	7,999	8,444	8,871
Construction	1,847	1,954	2,013	2,197	2,561	2,908
Electricity, gas and water	479	503	575	587	695	678
Trade	2,889	3,003	3,407	3,721	3,979	4,325
Financial institutions	623	696	752	869	947	1,039
Commercial buildings	804	827	901	987	1,006	1,010
Water transport	1,715	1,553	1,687	1,851	1,951	2,270
Other transport	1,158	1,275	1,403	1,604	1,731	1,992
Government services	1,154	1,250	1,315	1,375	1,547	1,700
Community, business and personal service	2,446	2,705	2,895	3,230	3,742	4,115
Net production at factor cost	22,481	23,687	25,385	27,669	29,732	32,020
+ Indirect taxes	3,908	4,141	4,422	4,886	5,287	5,618
- Subsidies	1,292	1,272	1,470	1,592	1,615	1,847
Net production at market price	25,097	26,556	28,337	30,963	33,404	35,791

¹ Provisional.

Agriculture. Norway is a barren and mountainous country. The arable soil is found in comparatively narrow strips, gathered in deep and narrow valleys and around fiords and lakes. Large, continuous tracts fit for cultivation do not exist. Of the total area, 73.9% is unproductive, 22.8% forest and 3.3% under cultivation and other used soils.

Principal crops	Area (hectares)			Produce (metric tons)		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Wheat . . .	9,744	6,948	7,227	20,293	17,723	20,151
Rye . . .	1,779	1,145	715	3,953	2,628	1,879
Barley . . .	164,059	179,340	181,726	342,739	463,224	480,055
Oats . . .	52,938	43,937	52,140	106,652	112,817	125,510
Mixed corn . . .	1,002	961	949	2,028	2,565	2,462
Potatoes . . .	50,378	51,640	48,981	919,176	1,217,712	803,569
Hay . . .	485,111	487,046	467,163	2,809,080	2,836,835	2,777,137

Livestock, 20 June 1964: 77,365 horses, 1,101,851 cattle (552,199 milch cows), 1,940,469 sheep, 111,191 goats, 535,467 pigs, 4,573,800 poultry.

Fur production in 1964-65 was estimated as follows (1963-64 actual production in brackets): Silver fox, 800 (1,000); blue fox, 85,000 (69,000); mink, 1.51m. (1.21m.).

Forestry. The forests are one of the chief natural sources of wealth. The total area covered with productive forests is estimated at 59,545 sq. km, of which 81% is under pine-trees. In addition, there are 10,713 sq. km of deciduous woods above the conifer limit and along the Arctic coast. The forest area covers 22.8% of the land area. Forests in public ownership cover 7,271 sq. km of productive forests and 6,431 sq. km of deciduous woods above the conifer limit. Beyond the home consumption of timber and fuel wood, the essential part of the growth is consumed as raw material in the paper industry, most of which is exported. The annual natural increase is about 13m. cu. metres. In 1963-64, 7.6m. cu. metres were felled for production of pulp and other industrial wood products. In 1964 the export value of timber produce was 20% of the total exports.

Fisheries. The number of persons in 1963 engaged in cod fisheries was 25,001; in winter herring fisheries, 8,615; the total number of persons engaged in the fisheries was 55,295, of whom 15,069 had another chief occupation. The number of fishing vessels with motor was 39,212.

The value of sea fisheries (based on prices paid at the fishing places) in kroner in 1964 was: Cod, 175m.; mackerel, 26m.; coal-fish (saithe), 78m.; haddock, 35m.; herring, 218m.; dogfish, 15m.; deep-water prawn, 45m. The catch totalled in 1964, 1.4m. metric tons, valued at 777m. kroner.

Whale oil and by-products (in 1,000 bbls): 754 in 1961, 582 in 1962, 235 in 1963, 257 in 1964. Total value of oil and by-products was, in 1961, 217m.; 1962, 124m.; 1963, 73m.; 1964, 120m.

The Norwegian fishery limit is 12 miles from 1 Sept. 1961, except for the coast east of Lindesnes.

Manufactures. Industry is chiefly based on raw materials produced within the country (wood, fish, etc.), and on water power, of which the country possesses a large amount. The pulp and paper industry, the canning industry and the chemical and basic metal industries are the most important export manufactures. In the following table are given figures for industrial establishments in 1963, excluding one-man shops. Electrical plants, construction and building industry are not included. The values are given in 1,000 kroner.

Industries	Establish- ments	Number of <i>Salaried staff</i>	<i>Wage earners</i>	Gross value of produc- tion	Value added by manu- facture
Coalmining	2	140	530	27,549	25,084
Metal-mining	23	781	3,797	233,815	191,820
Stone-quarrying	446	165	1,378	92,158	83,350
Other non-metallic mining and quarrying	106	129	1,211	58,087	52,030
Food industries	3,986	9,082	35,333	5,628,338	985,805
Beverages	112	946	3,067	478,803	364,939
Tobacco	11	663	1,155	515,796	439,528
Textiles	421	2,962	15,764	1,028,150	461,205
Clothing, etc.	1,655	3,702	22,124	1,253,481	584,902
Wood	2,568	1,463	12,065	971,877	381,834
Furniture and fixtures	2,022	1,424	11,892	772,480	382,237
Pulp and paper	284	4,032	21,260	2,595,726	759,524
Printing and publishing	1,253	6,616	18,708	1,289,219	746,050
Leather	145	280	1,464	107,557	48,400
Rubber	143	723	3,080	201,354	109,560
Chemical	453	6,765	14,657	2,323,445	1,021,913
Manufacture of products of petroleum and coal	30	382	822	521,346	92,517
Non-metallic mineral pro- ducts	783	1,901	10,057	729,185	451,971
Basic metal industries	160	4,394	18,036	2,519,155	909,060
Metal products	1,325	5,016	20,269	1,469,226	828,709
Machinery	828	3,805	11,495	956,801	525,026
Electrical machinery, etc. . . .	444	4,812	11,433	1,182,052	616,735
Transport equipment	2,453	8,222	41,003	2,524,962	1,360,406
Total (all included)	20,296	69,626	286,325	27,868,603	11,634,024

Mining. Production and value of the chief concentrates, metals and alloys were:

Concentrates and minerals	1962		1963	
	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1,000 kroner</i>	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1,000 kroner</i>
Copper concentrates	28,527	20,002	29,499	25,568
Pyrites	809,868	53,658	721,446	48,779
Iron ore and titaniferrous con- centrates	2,188,611	142,883	2,240,811	138,405
Zinc and lead concentrates . . .	28,199	8,207	30,997	11,457
Molybdenum concentrates . . .	435	5,976	372	4,820
Columbite	349	3,425	383	3,196
Metals and alloys				
Copper	19,153	84,562	18,197	80,473
Nickel	29,202	367,073	26,421	324,114
Aluminium	209,277	649,920	219,345	657,431
Ferro-alloys	327,942	300,658	341,833	298,808
Semi-finished steel	411,973	319,435	455,674	346,000
Pig-iron	395,823	142,713	407,022	159,537
Zinc	44,976	63,654	46,556	74,053
Lead and tin	1,734	6,148	1,172	4,548

Electricity. Norway is a large producer of hydro-electric energy. The potential total hydro-electric power, for a whole year at regulated minimum water flow and by 82% efficiency, is estimated at 15m. kw. or about 131,000m. kwh. annually. About 60% of the water power suitable for development consists of waterfalls with a height of at least 900 ft.

By the end of 1964, 4.87m. kw. (about 33%) of the available water power had been developed for production of electricity. At the same time the capacity of the installations for production of thermo-electric energy amounted to only 132,000 kw. As at 31 Dec. 1964 the total capacity of generators (of hydro-electric and thermo-electric plants) was 10.9m. kva.

In 1964 the total production of electricity amounted to 43,942m. kwh., of which 99.6% was produced by hydro-electric plants.

Most of the electricity is used for industrial purposes, especially by the chemical and basic metal industries for production of nitrate of calcium and other nitrogen products, carbide, ferrosilicon and other ferro-alloys, aluminium and zinc. The paper and pulp industries are also big consumers of electricity.

Bjerve, P. J., *Planning in Norway 1947-1956*. Amsterdam, 1959

Bourneuf, A., *Norway, the Planned Revival*. Cambridge, Mass., 1958

Galenson, W., *Labor in Norway*. Cambridge, Mass., and London, 1949

Leiserson, M. W., *Wages and Economic Control in Norway, 1945-57*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959

COMMERCE. Total imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 kroner):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	10,446,282	11,542,520	11,816,261	14,169,278	14,169,000
Exports . . .	6,291,090	6,651,775	6,948,984	9,212,236	9,219,000

Trade according to countries was as follows (in 1,000 kroner):

Countries	1963		1964	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Argentina . . .	60,879	16,235	60,966	20,236
Australia and New Zealand . .	81,698	68,473	102,126	88,759
Belgium and Luxembourg . .	302,298	127,504	356,982	143,679
Brazil . . .	140,596	79,982	164,773	55,510
Canada . . .	484,715	40,580	503,718	49,131
Czechoslovakia . . .	79,335	68,381	91,696	67,220
Denmark . . .	777,530	539,400	793,590	628,910
Finland . . .	75,254	139,349	86,391	154,328
France . . .	474,172	269,893	480,703	370,969
Germany (West) . . .	2,206,801	1,168,019	2,235,850	1,352,847
India . . .	22,366	33,000	26,448	29,718
Italy . . .	234,701	254,744	304,282	239,726
Netherlands . . .	661,573	243,965	714,394	309,391
Poland . . .	55,579	65,015	81,045	73,175
Portugal . . .	31,482	38,698	36,075	34,133
Spain . . .	116,536	99,503	180,519	96,595
Sweden . . .	2,488,560	1,049,623	2,704,231	1,305,393
Switzerland . . .	199,478	71,613	224,030	92,123
UK . . .	2,083,748	1,361,795	1,872,354	1,849,494
USA . . .	893,119	752,356	1,058,298	854,588
USSR . . .	152,543	90,877	184,050	121,688

Principal items of import in 1964 (in 1,000 kroner): Machinery, transport equipment, etc., 5,101,412; base metals and manufactures thereof, 1,510,545; fuel oil, etc., 1,200,420; textiles, 1,251,412; cereals, 294,890; chemicals, 1,070,385.

Principal items of export in 1964 (in 1,000 kroner): Pulp and paper, 1,451,212; edible animal products, 1,010,839; base metals and manufactures thereof, 2,471,588; oils and fats, 252,601.

Total trade between Norway and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	74,813	66,594	73,223	99,752	105,662
Exports from UK . . .	85,249	84,464	94,790	86,384	86,088
Re-exports from UK . . .	1,564	1,521	1,946	1,981	2,159

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The total registered mercantile marine on 1 Jan. 1965 was 2,312 vessels, 14·39m. gross tons (steam and motor vessels above 100 gross tons). These figures do not include fishing and catching boats, floating whaling factories, tugs, salvage vessels, ice-breakers and similar special types of vessel, totalling 601 vessels of 253,000 gross tons

Ships under construction or on order on 1 July 1965 totalled 4.6m. gross tons, of which 3.1m. gross tons were tanker tonnage.

	Vessels in foreign trade, 1964		With cargoes		In ballast		Total	
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons
Entered:								
Norwegian . . .	5,618	6,129,651	2,250	2,217,254	7,868	8,346,905		
Foreign . . .	5,692	6,203,302	3,776	7,641,426	9,463	13,844,728		
Total entered . .	11,310	12,332,953	6,026	9,858,680	17,336	22,191,633		
Cleared:								
Norwegian . . .	5,982	6,195,338	1,852	2,120,219	7,834	8,315,557		
Foreign . . .	6,772	9,604,933	2,676	4,215,708	9,448	13,820,641		
Total cleared . .	12,754	15,800,271	4,528	6,335,927	17,282	22,136,198		

Goods (in 1,000 metric tons) discharged, 13,185; loaded, 26,499, of which 16,171 was Swedish iron ore shipped from Narvik.

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1965 the length of the public roads (including roads in towns) was 62,805 km. Of these, 50,305 km were main roads; 6,957 km had some kind of paving, mostly bituminous treatment, 1,635 km were oil-gravel roads, the rest being gravel-surfaced.

Number of registered motor vehicles (31 Dec. 1964) was 770,604, including 415,530 passenger cars (including taxis), 53,402 lorries, 69,600 vans, 6,131 buses, 2,810 special vehicles, 192,103 motor cycles. The scheduled bus and lorry services in 1964 drove 2,855m. passenger-km and 104m. net ton-km.

Railways. The length of state railways on 31 Dec. 1964 was 4,308 km; of private companies, 52 km. On 2,014 km of state and 16 km of private railways electric power is installed. Total receipts of the state railways in the year 1964 were 546m. kroner; total expenses (excluding interest on capital), 673m. kroner. The state railways carried 22.3m. metric tons of freight (of which 16.2m. was iron ore on the Ofoten railway) and 35.8m. passengers.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones in 1964 was 868,592 (23.4 per 1,000 of population). Postal receipts, 529.7m. kroner; expenses, 472.2m. kroner (interest on capital included).

Aviation. Det Norske Luftfartsselskap (DNL) started its post-war activities on 1 April 1946. On 1 Aug. 1946 DNL, together with DDL (Danish Airlines) and ABA/SILA (Swedish Airlines), formed the 'Scandinavian Airlines System'—SAS. The 3 companies remained independent units, but all services were co-ordinated. In 1951 a new agreement was signed (retroactive from 1 Oct. 1950) according to which the 3 national companies became holding partners in a new organization which took over the entire operational system. Denmark and Norway hold each two-sevenths and Sweden three-sevenths of the capital, but they have joint responsibility towards third parties.

In the autumn of 1964 SAS had a fleet of 57 planes (including 28 jet planes), serving 77 cities in 39 countries. Length of route network, about 155,000 km.

Norwegian scheduled air services:

	1,000 km flown	Passengers carried	1,000 passenger- km	Post, luggage, freight and passengers (1,000 ton-km)	
				Total	Of which post
1962	19,440	820,620	779,920	88,700	4,810
1963	23,351	965,943	863,817	99,746	5,220
1964	22,694	1,142,169	1,014,309	177,573	5,924

CURRENCY AND BANKING. By a treaty signed 16 Oct. 1875 Norway adopted the same monetary system as Sweden and Denmark. The Norwegian *krone*, of 100 *øre*, is of the value of 1s. at par, or about 20 kroner to the £ sterling. The standard of value is gold. National bank-notes of 5, 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 kroner are legal means of payment, and the bank is ordinarily bound to exchange them for gold on presentation. By a royal decree of 27 Sept. 1931 the gold standard was suspended and there was placed an embargo on gold.

On 30 June 1965 the nominal value of the coin in circulation was 224m. kroner; notes in circulation, 4,825m. kroner.

The Norges Bank is a joint-stock bank; in 1949 the state acquired all the shares hitherto privately owned. The bank is governed by laws enacted by the State, and its directors are elected by the Storting, except the president and vice-president of the head office, who are nominated by the King. It is the only bank of issue.

At the end of 1964 there were 52 private joint-stock banks. Their total amount of capital and funds was 948m. kroner (capital 466m., funds 482m.). Deposits amounted to 8,089m. kroner, of which 2,887m. kroner were at call and notice, and 5,202m. kroner on time.

The number of savings banks at the end of 1964 was 567. The total amount of the funds of the savings banks amounted to 507m. kroner, and total deposits 9,847m. kroner, of which 1,157m. kroner were at call and notice and 8,690m. kroner on time.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory since 1875.

SVALBARD

An archipelago situated between 10° and 35° E. long. and between 74° and 81° N. lat. The distance from Ingøy, Norway, to Bjørnøya is about 390 km and to Spitsbergen (Sørkapp) about 635 km.

Total area, 62,050 sq. km (23,950 sq. miles). The main islands are: Vestspitsbergen, Nordaustlandet (North East Land), Edgeøya (Edge Island), Barentsøya (Barents Island), Prins Karls Forland, Kong Karls Land, Hopen (Hope Island), Kvitøya (White Island) and Bjørnøya (Bear Island). The climate is essentially arctic, tempered by the Gulf Stream.

The archipelago was probably discovered by Norwegians in 1194 and rediscovered by the Dutch navigator Barents in 1596. The English explorer Henry Hudson visited Spitsbergen in 1607. In the 17th century the very lucrative whale-hunting caused rival Dutch, British and Norwegian claims to sovereignty and quarrels about the hunting-places. But when in the 18th century the whale-hunting ended, the question of the sovereignty of Spitsbergen lost its actuality; it was again raised in the 20th century, owing to the discovery and exploitation of rich coalfields. It was settled by a treaty, signed on 9 Feb. 1920 at Paris, in which Norway's sovereignty over the archipelago was recognized. On 14 Aug. 1925 the archipelago was officially incorporated in Norway.

In the autumn of 1944 the Soviet Government approached the Norwegian Government on the question of revising the treaty of 1920. Both governments agreed that any modification could be made only with the approval of the other signatory powers. On 15 Feb. 1947 the Storting reiterated

Norway's willingness to discuss with the Soviet Union the revision of the 1920 treaty and economic questions concerning Svalbard, but refused bilateral discussions of the defence of Svalbard.

Coal is the principal product. There are 6 mining camps (3 Norwegian and 3 Russian), but 2 Norwegian and 1 Russian are not being worked. They are inhabited all the year round. The total Norwegian population in Svalbard on 31 Dec. 1964 was 960, the Russian, 1,678. In 1963, 440,868 (1964: 401,324) metric tons of coal were exported from the Norwegian and 370,333 metric tons from the Russian mines.

American, Russian, French and Norwegian prospectors have been prospecting for oil. In the summer of 1965 the American company Caltex started deep-drilling in Van Mijenfjorden and the Norwegian company Polarnavigasjon in Grønfjorden and Kongsfjorden.

UK exports to Spitsbergen (British Board of Trade returns): 1959, nil; 1960, £329; 1961, nil; 1962, nil; 1963, £107; 1964, £8; 1965, nil. UK imports from Spitsbergen, 1957-65, nil. Re-exports, 1964, £8,963; 1965, £1,000.

Norsk Polarinstitutt, Skrifter. Oslo, from 1922

Svalbard, a Norwegian Outpost. Bergen, 1950

Orvin, A. K., 'Twenty-five Years of Norwegian Sovereignty in Svalbard 1925-1950' (in *The Polar Record*, 1951)

Stefansson, V., *Arctic Manual.* New York, 1944

JAN MAYEN

This is a bleak and desolate island between Greenland and Northern Norway, about 300 miles north of Iceland. The total area is 380 sq. km (145 sq. miles). It is of volcanic origin and is mountainous, Beerenberg in the north reaching a height of 2,277 metres.

The island was possibly discovered by Henry Hudson in 1608, and it was first named Hudson's Tutches (Touches). It was again and again rediscovered and renamed. Its present name derives from the Dutch whaling captain Jan Jacobsz. May, who indisputably discovered the island in 1614. It was uninhabited, but occasionally visited by seal hunters and trappers, until 1921 when Norway established a radio and meteorological station. On 8 May 1929 Jan Mayen was officially proclaimed as incorporated in the Norwegian state, and at the same time the manager of the meteorological station on the island was invested with police authority. Its relation to Norway was finally settled by law of 27 Feb. 1930. In 1958-63 a loran station and a landing strip for aircraft were built; and oil and fresh water can now be supplied.

BOUVET ISLAND

BOUVETØYA

This uninhabited island in the southern Atlantic was discovered in 1739 by a French naval officer, Jean Baptiste Lozier Bouvet, but no flag was hoisted till, in 1825, Capt. Norris raised the Union Jack. A neighbouring island, Thompson Island, has been reported, but its existence is seriously doubted. In 1928 Great Britain waived its claim to Bouvet in favour of Norway, which in Dec. 1927 had occupied the island. A law of 27 Feb. 1930 declared Bouvet Island a Norwegian dependency. The area is 58 sq. km (36 sq. miles).

PETER I ISLAND

PETER I ØY

This uninhabited island in the Antarctic Ocean was discovered in 1821 by the Russian explorer, Admiral von Bellingshausen, who sighted it at a distance. The first landing was made in 1929 by a Norwegian expedition which hoisted the Norwegian flag. On 1 May 1931 Peter I Island was placed under Norwegian sovereignty, and on 24 March 1933 it was incorporated in Norway as a dependency. The area is 249 sq. km (150 sq. miles).

QUEEN MAUD LAND

DRONNING MAUD LAND

On 14 Jan. 1939 the Norwegian Cabinet placed that part of the Antarctic Continent from the border of Falkland Islands dependency in the west to the border of the Australian Antarctic dependency in the east (between 20° W. and 45° E.) under Norwegian sovereignty. The territory was explored only by Norwegians and had hitherto been ownerless. During 1949–52 and 1957–61 a number of Norwegian and other expeditions explored Queen Maud Land.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Norway maintains embassies in Argentina (also for Paraguay and Uruguay), Austria (also for Czechoslovakia and Hungary), Belgium (also for Luxembourg), Brazil, Canada, Chile (also Minister for Bolivia and Peru), China, Colombia (also for Venezuela and Ecuador), Cuba, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Iceland, India (also for Burma and Minister for Ceylon), Iran (also for Pakistan and Afghanistan), Israel (also Minister for Cyprus), Italy (also for Greece), Ivory Coast (also for Madagascar, Niger, Liberia and Guinea), Japan (also for Korea), Kenya (also for Uganda, Tanzania, Zambia and Malawi), Mexico (also for Costa Rica, El Salvador and Panama and Minister for Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua), Morocco (also for Algeria and Tunisia), Netherlands, Nigeria (also for Cameroun, Dahomey and Ghana), Poland, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand (also for Philippines and Indonesia), Turkey (also for Kuwait and Minister for Iraq), USSR, UAR (also for Saudi Arabia and Lebanon and Minister for Ethiopia and Sudan), UK (also for Irish Republic), USA, Yugoslavia (also Minister for Bulgaria and Rumania).

OF NORWAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (25 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Arne Skaug, GCVO (accredited 7 Feb. 1962).

Counsellors: Egil Ulstein, CVO, DFC; Arne Haugland, CVO (*Press and Information*); Georg K. Thestrup; Johan Sechmann Skutlo (*Commercial*); Olaf Grønaas (*Fisheries*). *Cultural Attaché:* Dagfinn Austad. *First Secretaries:* Thorleiv Anda; Erik Lykke; Oivind Riscng. *Service Attachés:* Col. Ole Tobias Mehn-Andersen (*Air and Military*), Capt. Julius Johan Meyer, MVO (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Leith-Edinburgh, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, Southampton, Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NORWAY

Ambassador: Sir Ian Scott, KCMG, KCVO, CIE.

Counsellors: K. A. East (*Head of Chancery*); P. J. E. Malc, MC (*Commercial*); W. F. G. Drury (*Scientific*).

First Secretaries: R. W. Bosley, OBE; D. A. Marks; A. T. Smith (*Consular*); K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*, resident in Helsinki); H. J. Griffiths, J. L. W. Hobbs (*Commercial*).

Service Attaché: Wing Cdr A. M. Gill, DFC.

There are consular representatives at Ålesund, Bergen, Kristiansund, Narvik, Oslo, Stavanger, Tønsberg, Tromsø and Trondheim.

OF NORWAY IN THE USA (3401 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Hans Engen.

Counsellors: Olaf Solli; Kjeld Vibe; Frode E. T. Nilsen (*Shipping*).

First Secretaries: Elovius Mangor; Robert W. Knudsen; Ketil Børde.

Service Attachés: Rear-Adm. Ragnvald A. Tamber (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Kjell J. Garstad (*Army and Air*). *Scientific Attaché:* Nils L. Gram.

OF THE USA IN NORWAY

Ambassador: Margaret Joy Tibbetts.

Deputy Chief of Mission: John A. Bovey, Jr. *Heads of Sections:* Nils W. Olsson (*Political*); J. E. Mellor (*Economic*); Virgil M. Elliott (*Commercial*); George A. Anderson (*Labour*); Robert V. Carney (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Kenneth J. Goff (*Army*), Capt. Clarence E. Olson (*Navy*), Col. Lester J. Johnson (*Air*).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Bureau of Statistics, Statistisk Sentralbyrå (Dronningensgate 16, Oslo), was founded in 1876 as an independent state institution. *Director:* Petter Jakob Bjerve. The earliest census of population was taken in 1769. The Sentralbyrå publishes the series *Norges Offisielle Statistikk* (from 1828), and *Social Economic Studies* (from 1954). The main publications are:

Statistisk Årbok for Norge (annual, from 1880; from 1952 with English explanations)

Økonomisk Utsyn (annual, from 1935; with English summary from 1952)

Statistiske Oversikter, 1948 and 1958 (historical statistical survey; bilingual Norwegian-English)

Statistisk Månedshfte (monthly, from 1880; with English index)

Norges Statskalender. From 1816; annual from 1877

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

The Norway Year Book. 6th ed. Oslo, 1962

Norway. National Travel Association of Norway. 2nd ed. Oslo, 1948

Facts about Norway. Ed. by Aftenposten. 8th ed. Oslo, 1963

Norway: Directory of industries and exports. Ed. Norges Industriforbund and Norges Exportråd. Oslo, 1965

The Northern Countries. Uppsala, 1951

Norwegian Agriculture. Ed. Kongl. Selskap for Norges Vel. Oslo, 1955

Norwegian Commercial Banks: Financial Review. Monthly

Bjorge, J. H. B., *Engelsk-amerikansk-norsk ordbok.* Oslo, 1959

Bugge, A., and Steen, S., *Norsk Kulturhistorie.* Oslo, 1947

Castberg, F., *The Norwegian Way of Life.* London, 1954

Christensen, Chr. A. R., *Norway, a Democratic Kingdom 1905-1955. Fifty years of progress,* Oslo, 1955

Derry, Thomas K., *A Short History of Norway.* London, 1957

Gjessing, G., *Changing Lapps.* London School of Economics, 1954

Gleditsch, Th., *Engelsk-norsk ordbok.* 2nd ed. Oslo, 1948

Gronland, E., *Norway in English. Books on Norway . . . 1742-1959.* Oslo, 1961

Holtedahl, O. (ed.), *Geology of Norway.* Oslo, 1960

Knudsen, O., *Norway.* Oslo, 1961

Larsen, K., *A History of Norway.* New York, 1948

Myklebost, H., and Stromme, S. (ed.), *Norge: Land og folk* [with English summary]; *Geografisk leksikon; Atlas.* 4 vols. Oslo, 1963

Nielsen, K., and Nesheim, A., *Lapp Dictionary: Lapp-English-Norwegian.* 5 vols. Oslo, 1963

Stagg, F. N., *The Heart of Norway*. London, 1953.—*North Norway*. London, 1952.—*East Norway and its Frontier*. London, 1956.—*West Norway and its Fjords*. London, 1954.—*South Norway*. London, 1958
 Vorren, O. (ed.), *Norway North of 65*. Oslo, 1960

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The University Library, Drammensveien 42b, Oslo. *Director*: Harald L. Tveterås.

PANAMA

REPÚBLICA DE PANAMÁ

HISTORY. A revolution, inspired by the USA, led to the separation of Panama from the United States of Colombia and the declaration of its independence on 3 Nov. 1903. The *de facto* Government was on 13 Nov. recognized by the USA, and soon afterwards by the other Powers. In 1914 Colombia agreed to recognize the independence of Panama. This treaty was ratified by the USA and Colombia in 1921, and on 8 May 1924 diplomatic relations between Colombia and Panama were established.

For the treaties regulating the relations between Panama and the United States *see* pp. 1304–05.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The new constitution of 1 March 1946 continued the existing provisions for a National Assembly of 42 members. The deputies' mandate is for 4 years. The Assembly meets annually on 1 Oct. The term of the President of the Republic, elected by direct vote, is 4 years, and he is not eligible for the two succeeding terms. Women have equal rights with men.

The official language is Spanish.

President of the Republic: Marco A. Robles (National Union of Opposition), elected 10 May 1964: inaugurated 1 Oct.

He defeated 6 other candidates, namely: Juan de A. Galindo (National Patriotic Coalition), Arnulfo Arias (Panameñista), José A. Molino (Christian Democrat), José de la Rosa Castillo (Reformista), Florencio Harris (Socialist) and Norberto Navarro (Radical Action).

First Vice-President: Max del Valle.

Second Vice-President: Raúl Arango.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Fernando Eleta.

There are normally 2 vice-presidents, elected every 4 years by direct popular vote, and a cabinet of 7 ministers nominated by the President, who may attend and address the legislature but may not vote. The Comptroller General is elected by the National Assembly for 4 years.

National flag: Rectangle of 4 quarters: white with blue star, blue, white with red star, red.

National anthem: Alcanzamos por fin la victoria (words by J. de la Ossa; tune by Santos Jorge, 1903).

AREA AND POPULATION. Extreme length is about 480 miles; breadth between 37 and 110 miles; coastline, 426 miles on the Atlantic and 767 on the Pacific; total area (excluding the Canal Zone) is 29,201 sq. miles (75,650 sq. km); population according to the census of 11 Dec. 1960 was 1,075,541 (14.1 per sq. km) including 62,187 tribal Indians. No recent figures are available of the racial composition of the population; the 1940 census gave 12% white, 14.5% Negro, 72% mixed and 1.5% other races. There are

approximately 10,000 British subjects, chiefly coloured people from the West Indies.

The capital is Panama City, on the Pacific coast; population, estimated 1960, 273,440. There are 9 provinces (with census populations Dec. 1960) as follows (the capitals in brackets): Bocas del Toro (Bocas del Toro), 32,660; Chiriquí (David), 188,350; Coclé (Penonomé), 93,156; Colón (Colón), 105,416; Los Santos (Las Tablas), 70,554; Herrera (Chitré), 61,672; Darién (La Palma), 19,715; Panama (Panama City), 372,393; Veraguas (Santiago), 131,685. The port of Colón on the Atlantic coast had 59,598. Smaller ports on the Pacific are Aguadulce, Pedregal, Montijo, Puerto Mutis and Puerto Armuelles; on the Atlantic, Bocas del Toro, Almirante, Portobello, Mandinga and Permé.

Birth rate, 1960, was 41 per 1,000 population; death rate, 8.4; marriage rate, 13.1; infantile death rate, 56.8 per 1,000 live births. The figures exclude the tribal Indians.

RELIGION. The 1956 census showed that 95% of the population was Roman Catholic and 5% Protestant. There is freedom of religious worship and separation of Church and State. Clergymen may teach in the schools but may not hold public office.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory for all children from 7 to 15 years of age, with an estimated 347,248 students in schools throughout the Republic in 1964-65; 1,441 official primary schools had 185,860 pupils, and 62 private ones, 10,452; 39 official secondary schools had 29,793 pupils, and 124 private ones, 21,143. The University of Panama at Panama City, inaugurated on 7 Oct. 1935, had a total enrolment (1965) of 6,954 students in the schools of law, science and other professional subjects; the university was granted autonomy on 28 Sept. 1946. Up to the academic year 1956-57 the university was a centre of evening studies (except for the faculty of medicine); since 1956-57 all faculties hold day classes as well. A new site, called University City, on the outskirts of Panama City was inaugurated in June 1950. The Catholic university Sta. María La Antigua was inaugurated on 27 May 1965, with 233 students.

The 1960 census showed that 14% of the population over 10 years old were illiterate, excluding the tribal Indians (compared with 28.3% in 1950).

Cinemas. There were, in Dec. 1963, 61 cinemas, of which 27 were in the district of Panama. All films must have Spanish subtitles.

Newspapers. Of the 8 daily newspapers published in the capital, 2 have separate English editions. There is also an English weekly with a Spanish supplement, catering for the large British West Indian community in Panama.

JUSTICE. The death penalty does not exist. The Supreme Court consists of 9 justices appointed by the executive with the approval of the National Assembly, one every 2 years to serve 18 years.

FINANCE. The USA have the right to import into the Canal Zone supplies of all descriptions required for canal construction, maintenance and protection and for the use of their employees, free of all taxes.

The budget for calendar years until 1962, fiscal years March-Feb. from 1 March 1963, balanced as follows (in balboas; 1 balboa = US\$1); 1960,

59,436,080; 1961, 63,127,027; 1962, 66,802,227; 1963-64, 77,202,913; 1964-65, 86.6m.; 1965-66, 97.9m.

The revenue includes the rent paid by the US Government for the Canal (US\$1,930,000 per annum). Panamanian citizens working in the Canal Zone are now subject to taxation by Panama.

The funded internal debt on 31 Dec. 1964 amounted to 72,074,400 balboas, and the external debt to 58,854,800 balboas.

DEFENCE. The Republic has no Army or Navy to support, but there are 2 coastguard patrol vessels, and compulsory military service may be imposed in case of need. The National Police Force has an authorized strength of 3,900 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. Of the whole area (1950 census), only 15.4% is developed 3.1% is cultivated, 7.3% is natural or artificial pasture land and 5% is fallow. Of the remainder only a small part is cultivated, though the land is rich in resources. About 60% of the country's food requirements are imported. In Jan. 1953 the Institute for Economic Development, a semi-governmental organization, was formed with large powers, *e.g.*, to buy up leading crops at fixed prices and to loan machinery to farmers. Of the land under cultivation, 18% is owned and 59% is usufructuary. The most important export product is bananas, grown by an affiliate of the United Fruit Company and shipped to the USA. Exports, 1963, 7.8m. stems. Most important food crop, for home consumption, is rice, grown on 80% of the farms; Panama's *per capita* consumption is very high. Output of rough rice from 103,300 hectares, was 2,450,300 quintals in 1962. Other products are maize (94,100 hectares yielding, 1,167,200 quintals in 1963), cocoa, abacá fibres, abacá seeds, coffee and coconuts. Beer, whisky, rum, 'seco', anise and gin are produced. Coffee is grown in the province of Chiriquí, near the Costa Rican frontier; total production in 1963-64 was 98,300 quintals, and small amounts were exported to West Germany and USA. The country has great timber resources, notably mahogany. According to the livestock estimate of July 1963 there were 842,400 cattle, 212,900 pigs and 2,376,700 poultry. Hides are among minor articles of export.

Consumption of electric energy, 1963, amounted to 264,111 Mw (Panama City and Colón). Gas consumption was 610,242,000 cu. ft. Apart from 2 cement factories, there are few industries; foreign firms are being encouraged to establish industries, and a petrol refinery is operating in Colón.

Tourism. In 1964 some 49,100 foreigners (excluding passengers in transit) visited Panama, spending an estimated 9.3m. balboas.

COMMERCE. The imports and exports (excluding re-exports), in balboas, or 6 calendar years are as follows (1 balboa = US\$1):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1959	98,260,005	22,339,170	1962	147,087,497	37,619,439
1960	109,149,098	21,200,000	1963	166,200,000	47,411,000
1961	124,413,631	21,612,810	1964	168,120,000	68,910,000

The huge adverse trade balance is mainly with the USA and is due to the heavy import of consumer goods for sale to the Canal Zone employees and to the big transient population. In 1961 the USA furnished 60% of Panama's imports and took 95.8% of her exports. The United Kingdom was the second largest supplier.

A Free Zone has been constructed at Colón for the storage, processing or

sale of goods in transit; a number of US manufacturers and one British firm have leased warehouses and begun operations.

Chief exports (virtually all to the USA) in 1964 (in 1,000 balboas or dollars) were: Bananas, 30,270; fresh shrimps, 7,040; cacao, 450.

Chief imports, 1963, were valued (in 1m. balboas f.o.b.): Fuel, minerals and similar, 37.8; food, 15.9; chemicals, 15.2; manufactured goods, 39.9; machinery and transport material, 31.1.

Total trade between Panama (including Canal Zone) and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	531	497	1,585	1,496	2,483
Exports from UK . . .	5,281	4,754	4,235	3,846	7,993
Re-exports from UK . . .	140	58	46	95	82

¹ Including new ships built for foreign owners and registered in Panama.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Ships under Panamanian registry total about 4m. tons; most of these ships never see Panama but elect Panamanian registry because fees are low and labour laws lenient. All the international maritime traffic for Colón and Panama runs through the Canal Zone ports of Cristóbal and Balboa; Bocas del Toro and Almirante are used for both the provincial and international trade. Income receivable by the republic from the Canal Zone was estimated by the US Embassy at \$91.8m. for 1963, and \$85.2m. for 1962.

Railways. The Panama Railroad (owned by the Panama Canal Company), which connects Ancón on the Pacific with Mount Hope on the Atlantic, is the principal railway. It is 47.61 miles long and lies entirely within the Canal Zone territory. As most vessels unload their cargo at Cristóbal (Colón), on the Atlantic side, the greater portion of the merchandise destined for Panama City is brought overland by the Panama Railroad. Between David and La Concepción there is a line 18 miles long, which has now been extended to the port of Puerto Armuelles. From Bocas del Toro, between the Atlantic port of Almirante and Guabito (property of the United Fruit Company), a third railway runs to Suretka on the Costa Rican border (51 miles).

Roads. Panama had on 31 Dec. 1963, 6,226 km of roads.

There is a road from Panama City westward as far as the cities of David and Concepción, with several branches. From Concepción it continues towards the frontier to link up with the Costa Rican road system. Construction of the last 26 miles of the 300-mile highway began in Jan. 1965; it is aided by an Eximbank loan of US\$3.5m. granted in Sept. 1964. A concrete highway, maintained by the USA, connects Panama City and Colón.

On 31 Dec. 1965 registered motor vehicles, private and commercial, numbered 36,968; this excludes vehicles owned by residents of the Canal Zone.

Post. There are telegraph cables from Panama to North America and Central and South American ports, and from Colón to the USA and Europe. There are 50 licensed commercial broadcasting stations, one of which functions in the Canal Zone. There are 4 television stations, one of them run by the US Army in the Canal Zone. Number of telephones in 1965 was 33,596 in Panama City and 4,713 in Colón, nearly all operated by private companies.

Aviation. Commercial aviation has developed rapidly. PANAM, Panagra Airways, KLM and other international companies operate at Tocumen Air-

port (17 miles from Panama City), which takes jets. The Compañía Panameña de Aviación provides a local service between Panama City and the provincial towns. The Panamanian APA airline serves Miami, Guayaquil, Lima and Kingston. In 1964 a total of 226,258 passengers arrived by air, of whom 185,347 in transit.

MONEY AND BANKING. The present monetary unit is the *balboa*, which is of the same size and fineness as the US silver dollar but is maintained equivalent to the gold dollar. Panama has officially recorded this with the International Monetary Fund. Other silver coins are the half-balboa (of 12·5 grammes 0·900 fine, and equal to 50 cents, US); the quarter and tenth of a balboa piece; a cupro-nickel coin of 5 cents, and a copper coin of 1 cent. US silver coinage is also legal tender. Volume of the currency has not been disclosed since 31 Dec. 1950, when it stood at 1·5m.; 5·1m. balboas of Panamanian coin had been minted up to 31 Dec. 1963. The only paper currency used is that of the USA.

Gold and short-term assets in the USA (both official and private) on 30 June 1958 were \$101·4m., of which private firms held about 70%.

The National Bank of Panama (not a central bank) on 30 June 1962 had (in balboas or dollars) capital of 6·3m., reserves of 743,983, current deposits of 28m. and loans, net outstanding, of 34·7m. In 1956 the National Bank took over the 4 provincial banks formerly operated by the Institute of Economic Development. There are 6 other Panamanian banks. The First National City Bank and the Chase Manhattan Bank of New York have branches in Panama City and Balboa (CZ), the latter also in Colón, David and Chitré.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. English weights and measures are in general use; those of the metric system are also used.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Panama maintains embassies in Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Chile, China (Taiwan), Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany (Fed.), Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Nicaragua, Peru, Spain, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela. Diplomatic relations also exist with Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Greece, Israel, Lebanon, Netherlands, Norway, Paraguay, Poland, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and Yugoslavia.

OF PANAMA IN GREAT BRITAIN (Ibex House, Minorities, EC3)

Ambassador: Dr Eusebio Morales (accredited 4 June 1964).

Minister-Counsellor: Dr Homero Velásquez.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Newcastle upon Tyne.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PANAMA

Ambassador and Consul-General: (vacant).

First Secretaries: D. G. Allen (*Head of Chancery*); J. D. Carr (*Labour*).

Service Attachés: Capt. R. N. Devlin, RN (*Navy*, resident in Santiago), Lieut.-Col. R. A. Readman (*Army*, resident in Caracas), Group Capt. D. J. Devitt (*Air*, resident in Lima).

There is also a Consul at Colón.

OF PANAMA IN THE USA (2601-29th St. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ricardo M. Arias E.

Counsellor: Miguel A. Corro (*Commercial*). *First Secretary:* R. G. Estrigeaut. *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Abel Quintero.

OF THE USA IN PANAMA

Ambassador: Charles W. Adair, Jr.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Rufus Z. Smith (*Consul-General*). *Heads of Sections:* John E. Karasian (*Political*); William B. Miller (*Economic*); Frank A. Mau (*Commercial*); Edward B. Rosenthal (*Labour*); George Berkeley (*Consul*); Max Shimp (*Administrative*); James Megallas (*AID*).

There are a Consul in David, a Vice-Consul in Colón and a consular agent in Puerto Armuelles.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Comptroller-General of the Republic (Contraloría General de la República, Calle 35 y Avenida 6, Panama City) publishes a monthly bulletin of statistics (*Estadística Panameña*) and other statistical publications.

Fiscal Survey of Panamá. Johns Hopkins Press, 1964

Biesanz, J. and M., *The People of Panama.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1955

Castillero, Ernesto J., *Historia de Panamá.* 5th ed. Panama City, 1955

Larsen, H. and M., *The forests of Panamá.* London, 1964

Susto, J. A., *An Introduction to Panamanian Bibliography* (Publications of the National Library, No. 4). Panama, 1946

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Departamento de Información y Circulación. Calle 22, Panama.

THE PANAMA CANAL AND THE CANAL ZONE

ON 18 Nov. 1903 a treaty between the USA and the Republic of Panama was signed making it possible for the US to build and operate a canal connecting the Atlantic and Pacific oceans through the Isthmus of Panama. The treaty granted the US in perpetuity the use, occupation and control of a Canal Zone, approximately 10 miles wide, in which the US would possess full sovereign rights 'to the entire exclusion of the exercise by the Republic of Panama of any such sovereign rights, power or authority'. In return the US guaranteed the independence of the Republic and agreed to pay the Republic \$10m. and an annuity of \$250,000. The US purchased the French rights and properties—the French had been labouring from 1879 to 1899 in an effort to build the Canal—for \$40m.

The treaty of 1936 increased the annuity to \$430,000 and, as desired by Panama, withdrew the guarantee of independence. In 1955 the annuity was increased to \$1,930,000, and the Panama Canal Company turned over to the Republic the Panama City railroad yards and other properties valued at \$25m. At the end of 1962 the US completed the construction of a high level bridge over the Pacific entrance of the Canal, and the flags of Panama and the US were flown jointly over areas of the Canal Zone under civilian authority.

Governor of the Canal Zone and President of the Panama Canal Company: Maj.-Gen. Robert J. Fleming, Jr., US Army.

Lieut.-Governor and Vice-President: Col. Harold R. Parfitt, US Army.

The Canal Zone Government and the Panama Canal Company are the two principal agencies in the Zone. The Government is responsible for

such governmental functions as police and fire protection, postal service, and schools and hospital services (such as the Gorgas hospital, greatly enlarged in 1964). The Company is concerned primarily with the actual operation of the Canal. The Canal Company has not increased tolls since 1914 and has operated at a minimal net margin averaging well under \$4m. per year, after paying its own expenses as well as reimbursing the US Treasury for the net cost of the Canal Zone Government and paying interest on the \$490m. net investment of the US Government in the Canal enterprise.

The area of the Canal Zone, including land and water, is 647.29 sq. miles (1,676.3 sq. km). The water area of the zone, including the water area within the 3-mile limit from the Atlantic and Pacific ends, is 274.97 sq. miles.

The total civilian and military population of the Canal Zone (Dec. 1964) was 48,000, of whom 38,500 are US citizens. The total full-time force employed by the Panama Canal Company and the Canal Zone Government on 30 June 1965 numbered 3,722 US citizens and 10,513 others, mostly Panamanian citizens.

There are 135 miles of improved streets and highways in the zone, exclusive of those within Armed Forces reservations. Motor vehicles number over 15,000.

The Canal was opened to commerce on 15 Aug. 1914. There has been no appreciable interruption since 11 Jan. 1917.

The Canal is 85 ft above sea level. It is 50 statute miles in length from deep water in the Caribbean Sea to deep water in the Pacific Ocean, and 36 miles from shore to shore. The channel ranges in bottom-width from 300 to 1,000 ft; the widening to a minimum width of 500 ft. will be continued in 1966. The average time of a vessel in Canal waters has been reduced to 13.8 hours, 8 of which are in transit through the Canal proper.

For details of the physical character of the canal, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1295; a map showing the Panama, Suez and Kiel canals on the same scale will be found in the 1959 edition.

Particulars of the ocean-going traffic through the canal are given as follows (vessels of 300 tons and over; cargo in long tons):

Fiscal year ending 30 June	North-bound (Pacific to Atlantic)		South-bound (Atlantic to Pacific)		Total		Tolls levied (in \$)
	Vessels	Cargo	Vessels	Cargo	Vessels	Cargo	
1962	5,414	29,817,156	5,735	37,707,396	11,149	67,524,552	57,289,705
1963	5,384	29,160,889	5,633	33,086,205	11,017	62,247,094	56,368,073
1964	5,710	31,648,691	6,098	38,901,399	11,808	70,550,090	61,089,132
1965	5,827	33,624,075	6,006	42,948,996	11,833	76,573,071	65,449,000

In the fiscal year ending 30 June 1965, of the 11,833 toll-paying ships which passed through the canal 1,676 were US vessels, 1,447 Norwegian, 1,337 British, 1,186 German, 1,118 Liberian, 804 Japanese, 618 Netherlands, 575 Greek, 517 Panamanian, 283 Danish; plus those of 30 other nationalities.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Panama Canal Information Office, Balboa Heights, Canal Zone. *Information Officer*: Frank A. Baldwin.

Annual Reports on the Panama Canal, by the Governor of the Canal Zone

Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal. Balboa Heights, CZ or Washington, DC

Baxter, E. R., *The Law of international waterways*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1964

Du Val, M. P., *Cadiz to Cathay: the diplomatic struggle for the Panama Canal*. 2nd ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1947.—*And the Mountains will Move: the building of the Panama Canal*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1947

Mack, Gerstle, *The Land Divided*. New York, 1944

PARAGUAY

REPÚBLICA DEL PARAGUAY

HISTORY. The Republic of Paraguay gained its independence from Spain on 14 May 1811. In 1814 Dr José Gaspar Rodríguez Francia was elected dictator, and in 1816 perpetual dictator (*el Supremo*), by the National Assembly. He died 20 Sept. 1840. In 1844 a new constitution was adopted, under which Carlos Antonio López (first elected in 1842, died 10 Sept. 1862) and his son, Francisco Solano López, ruled until 1870. During the devastating war against Brazil, Argentina and Uruguay (1865–70) Paraguay lost probably 500,000 men. Argentina, in Aug. 1942, and Brazil, in May 1943, voided the reparations debt imposed upon Paraguay, which Paraguay had never paid.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, which was ratified at a plebiscite on 4 Aug. 1940, gave the President wide emergency powers. Parliament consists of one chamber only; of its 60 seats, 20 are shared among any minority parties participating in the elections. All citizens above the age of 18, male and female, have the right and duty to vote. The place of the Senate is taken by a Council of State, the members of which are nominated by the Government on a corporative basis. The President is elected for 5 years, and he appoints the Cabinet, which exercises all the functions of government, and during recess can govern through the Council of State by decree. The constitution guarantees private property (women were given full control of their own property in Nov. 1954), but the State is given the right to regulate economic activities.

President: Gen. Alfredo Stroessner, Commander-in-Chief, elected 11 July 1954 to complete the presidential period of his predecessor; assumed office 15 Aug. He was re-elected as 'Colorado' candidate in 1958 and 1963. In 1963 he obtained 556,872 out of a total of 638,070 votes; his Liberal opponent, Dr Ernesto Gavilán, had 46,774, and the remaining 34,424 were blank or spoiled.

The following is a list of past presidents since 1940, with the date on which each took office:

Gen. Higinio Morínigo, 7 Sept. 1940 (resigned).	Dr Felipe Molas López, 26 Feb. 1949 ¹ (re signed).
Dr Juan Manuel Frutos, 3 June 1948. ¹	Dr Federico Chávez, 16 July 1950 (resigned).
Dr J. Natalicio González, 15 Aug. 1948 (deposed).	Tomás Romero Pereira, 4 May 1954.
Gen. Raimundo Rolón, 30 Jan. 1949	

¹ Provisional, *i.e.*, following a *coup d'état*.

The President has a cabinet of 11 ministers.

National flag: Red, white, blue (horizontal); the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic on the obverse, and, on the reverse, with a lion and the inscription *Paz y Justicia*—the only flag in the world with different obverse and reverse.

National anthem: ¡Paraguayos, república o muerte! (words by F. Aeuña de Figueroa; tune by F. Dupey).

The country is divided into 2 sections: the 'Oriental', east of Paraguay River, and the 'Occidental', west of the same river. The Oriental section is divided into 13 departments, subdivided into 133 *partidos*; the Occidental section (the Chaco) is divided into 3 departments with 4 *partidos*. The

Chaco suffers from the fact that its table of water underground is salty; inhabitants, some 64,000, collect rain-water.

The 16 departments of the republic are officially numbered and named as follows: 1, Concepción (capital, Concepción); 2, San Pedro (capital, San Pedro); 3, Cordillera (capital, Caacupé); 4, Guairá (capital, Villarrica); 5, Caaguazú (capital, Coronel Oviedo); 6, Caazapá (capital, Caazapá); 7, Itapúa (capital, Encarnación); 8, Las Misiones (capital, San Juan Bautista); 9, Paraguari (capital, Paraguari); 10, Alto Paraná (capital, Hernandarias); 11, Central (capital, Itacaré); 12, Neembucú (capital, Pilar); 13, Amambay (capital, Pedro Juan Caballero); 14, Presidente Hayes (capital, Villa Hayes); 15, Boquerón; 16, Olimpo.

All the departments are governed by *delegados* appointed by and directly responsible to the central government. Municipalities are administered by elected municipal councils.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Paraguay proper or 'Oriental' section, which is situated between the rivers Paraguay and Alto Paraná, is officially estimated at 159,827 sq. km (61,705 sq. miles). The boundary between Paraguay and Bolivia, the section known as Chaco, in dispute since 1870, was fixed by arbitration in Oct. 1938. The area of Paraguay's 'Occidental section' is officially estimated at 246,925 sq. km (95,337 sq. miles), making the total area of the republic 406,752 sq. km.

The Chaco is a torrid zone; the eastern section has a cooler season around 70° F. (21° C.) between May and Sept., but can also exceed 100° F. (38° C.) in Oct.-Feb. The rainiest season is from March to May; annual precipitation reaches 80 in. in the Brazilian frontier region, and over 40 in. along the Paraguay.

A census of the population was taken on 1 Oct. 1962; provisional total was 1,816,890, of which 895,551 were males, 921,339 females. Population density was 11.5 per sq. mile; Eastern Paraguay only, 29.5. 35.6% of the total live in towns. The 1965 estimate totalled 2m.

The population of Paraguay ('Oriental' section) is overwhelmingly mestizos (mixed Spanish and Guaraní Indian) forming a homogeneous stock. There are very few traces of Negro descent. In 1962 the capital, Asunción (founded 1537), had an estimated population of 305,160.

The 16 departments and principal towns had estimated populations as follows (1962):

Concepción	86,336	Misiones	59,454
Concepción	33,886	Santa Rosa	14,417
Horqueta	25,070	Paraguari	204,220
San Pedro	90,991	Ybycuí	25,187
San Pedro	21,947	Carapeguá	24,522
San Estanislao	18,879	Yaguarón	17,129
De la Cordillera	189,041	Acahay	16,979
Pirebebuy	25,877	Alto Paraná	26,680
Arroyos y Esteros	20,148	Hernandarias	23,456
Caacupé	19,602	Central	204,719
Caragatatay	18,513	Luque	30,780
Guairá	114,297	Itá	22,809
Villarrica	30,761	Capiatá	20,453
Caaguazú	123,590	San Lorenzo	17,558
Coronel Oviedo	44,254	Neembucú	58,621
Caaguazú	25,091	Pilar	10,873
San José	15,616	Amambay	33,782
Caazapá	91,807	Pedro Juan Caballero	25,177
Caazapá	21,831	Presidente Hayes	31,572
Yuty	20,705	Villa Hayes	25,495
Itapúa	151,035	Boquerón	42,223
Encarnación	35,186	Mcal. Estigarribia	33,478
San Pedro del Paraná	19,298	Olimpo	3,362

Number of births, 1963, was 49,551; deaths 10,618; infant mortality rate in 1963 was 90.06 per 1,000 live births (compared with 98.1 in 1938).

Paraguayans are bi-lingual, speaking both Spanish and Guaraní, the language of the autochthonous Guaraní Indians, who held the country at the time of the Spanish conquest.

Immigration in Aug. 1948 was restricted to citizens of American countries, but in 1951 Paraguay agreed to admit some 10,000 Italian families over a period of 3 years. In 1956 a colony of 100 Japanese families settled on the Alto Paraná River beyond Encarnación, and 85,000 more are to be admitted over the next 30 years under an agreement signed with Japan in 1959. There are also German agricultural settlements.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church is the established religion of the State; the constitution stipulates that the President must be a Roman Catholic; the Government controls church appointments; the head of the Church and all bishops must be Paraguayans. The free exercise of other religions is guaranteed by the constitution. The seat of the Paraguayan archbishopric is Asunción; there are bishoprics at Villarrica, Pilar and Concepción and for the Chaco. Religious marriage ceremonies are allowed, but the civil ceremony alone gives validity to a marriage. Protestants number about 25,000, many being European Mennonite immigrants who set up exclusive agricultural communities.

EDUCATION. Education is free and nominally compulsory, but schools are not everywhere available, and the system has been extensively revised to provide, *inter alia*, primary education for adults. Illiteracy is estimated at 34%. In 1962 there were 2,383 government primary schools and 160 private schools, with together 310,081 pupils and 11,518 teachers; 292 secondary schools had 41,014 pupils and 3,177 teachers. The National University and the Catholic University, both in Asunción, had, in 1962, an estimated 4,500 students and 500 professors.

Cinemas (1963). Cinemas numbered 37 with seating capacity of 25,000; 27 are in Asunción.

Newspapers (1965). There are 4 daily newspapers with an aggregate circulation of 70,000.

JUSTICE. The highest court is the Supreme Court with 3 members. There are special Chambers of Appeal for civil and commercial cases, and criminal cases. Judges of first instance deal with civil, commercial and criminal cases in 6 departments. Minor cases are dealt with by Justices of the Peace.

The Attorney-General represents the State in all jurisdictions, with representatives in each judicial department and in every jurisdiction. In matters of revenue, taxes, etc., the State is represented by the Abogado del Tesoro.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure, in Gs.1,000; the exchange rate is Gs.126 = US\$1:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Revenue . . .	2,842,927	3,424,600	3,796,700	4,183,300	3,478,000
Expenditure . . .	2,805,400	3,421,600	3,840,700	4,592,400	4,466,000

The budget figures include several special accounts, totalling in 1965 Gs.802m.

The 1965 budget provided Gs.4,466m. for current and 1,402m. for capital expenditure: national defence 18·5%, public works 18%, debt repayments 17·5% and education 14·5%; in 1965 internal taxes were to furnish Gs.771m.; income tax, 415m.; sales tax, 329m., and taxes on imports and exports, 750m.

Foreign debt outstanding at the end of June 1965 was US\$38·7m.; total indebtedness, including undisbursed sums, was estimated at US\$90·5m.

Provisional figures of the 1963 economic census show that 25·386 companies were active in Paraguay, of which, commerce, 18,655; industrial, 4,203; utilities, 2,321; transport, 193, and building, 14.

DEFENCE. The military establishment is about 600 officers and 9,000 regulars, plus about 8,000 conscripts. The Army consists of 1 cavalry division (3 regiments); 1 group of 4 infantry and 1 artillery regiments; 1 group of 3 infantry and 1 cavalry battalions, and 6 engineering battalions. There are 5 training schools for officers and technical specialists; a US military mission directs the training in one of the schools. There are also a US air mission, Argentine military and naval missions, and a Brazilian military mission.

Military service is compulsory in the active Army for 2 years between the ages of 18 and 20; between 20 and 29 in the reserve of active Army; between 29 and 39 in the national guard, and between 39 and 45 in the territorial guard.

The Navy consists of 3 armoured river gunboats of 636 tons (built in Italy), 1 *ex*-Argentine minesweeper, 3 river patrol boats and a training ship (*ex*-tug). Personnel in 1965 numbered 1,900, including coastguard and marines.

The Air Force came into being in the early thirties as a combat service, but now has only transport and training formations. These are equipped with US aircraft of wartime origin, including a number of C-47 and C-45 twin-engined transports and T-6 Texan basic trainers. HQ and flying school are at Campo Grande, Asunción.

PRODUCTION. Stock-raising, forestry and agriculture are the most important sources of production. Some 54% of Eastern Paraguay is estimated to consist of forests, 36% is used for cattle-raising and 4% is under cultivation, but rich areas of virgin forest near the Paraná River are now being opened up and colonized.

In 1964 the economically active population was officially given as 615,630, of whom more than half were in agriculture and about one-fifth in industry.

Agriculture. The soil of Paraguay is productive and the climate suitable for many sub-tropical products, but only some 0·7m. hectares are cultivated out of 16·8m. hectares of cultivable land. Much of the country is admirably suited to pastoral purposes and large estates are the rule, in one instance amounting to 2m. hectares.

Yerba maté, or strong-flavoured Paraguay tea, which is a plantation product as well as a natural product of the virgin forests, continues to be produced; in 1962 production was 11,500 metric tons, of which 6,495 metric tons were exported. The tobacco output was 15,000 metric tons in 1962, of which 11,902 metric tons were exported. Production of coffee in 1962, 5,300 metric tons. Quebracho extract has lost some of its former importance.

Cotton, sugar and coffee are increasing in importance, though the latter is still on a very small scale.

Area (in hectares) and yield (in metric tons) of the main agricultural products in 1964-65:

	Area	Yield		Area	Yield
Cotton . . .	56,800	42,000	Alfalfa . . .	5,000	18,000
Rice . . .	8,000	21,600	Potatoes . . .	12,600	108,100
Sugar cane . . .	26,800	991,600	Tobacco . . .	13,600	17,000
Maize . . .	161,500	210,000	Wheat . . .	9,000	8,000
Manioc . . .	108,000	1,512,000	Soya beans . . .	11,300	18,000
Beans . . .	31,500	23,600	Peanuts . . .	22,600	19,200

The 1964 production in 1,000 metric tons of certain crops was: Sweet potatoes, 119.8; cotton, 37; wheat, 9.8; sugar, 48.3; cotton fibre, 15.6; coffee, 5.4.

Sugar cane gives refined sugar, molasses and *caña*, a kind of rum (1962 production, 6.9m. litres). The 1965 crop of 35,000 tons was lower than expected.

Much of the agriculture is still primitive, and outputs per worker and per hectare are still low despite the training of smallholders since 1942. About 100,000 acres are normally planted to maize. The cultivation of cotton of the American uplands type is encouraged by the authorities: it matures early and reaches the market when the American crop is scarce. The Government also encourages the cultivation of wheat.

A National Development Bank was instituted in 1961, to grant loans to farmers and industrialists. Among foreign loans administered by this Bank are a US\$3.6m. International Development Association loan for stock-raising and a DM12m. West German loan for small and medium industry. Negotiations have been set on foot to add to both of these.

Livestock. In 1961 Paraguay had about 5.4m. cattle, 606,000 horses, 622,000 pigs and 408,000 sheep (census, provisional). Jerked beef, corned beef and other animal products are exported and export of frozen beef has begun. Exports of meat products in 1964 were 23,046 metric tons. In 1964 production of fresh meat was 78,999 metric tons; of preserved meat, 14,289 metric tons; slaughtered livestock in 1963 was 442,000 for local consumption and 173,000 for 'industrialization'. Paraguay produces and exports salted and dry cattle hides.

Forestry. Timber resources of excellent quality are enormous, the cedars and hardwoods being a particularly valuable article of export, notably to Argentina; timber logs, 1964, amounted to 189,110 metric tons. Paraguay produces in the Chaco region quebracho logs, from which quebracho extract (tannin) is derived; production, 1964, 30,700 metric tons compared with over 31,500 metric tons in 1953. Total exports of timber in 1964 were 216,074 tons.

Yaguarón is the chief source of petit-grain oil, distilled from the leaves of a bitter orange tree and used in the manufacture of many perfumes; production, 1964, 342.8 metric tons. Exports of tung oil, 1964, were 5,876 metric tons.

Mining. Iron, manganese, copper and other minerals are reported, but not on a commercially exploitable scale. Attention is being given to the modernization of a cement factory at Valle-mi. There are hopes of the exploitation of large natural salt deposits at Lambaré near Asunción.

The natural salt deposits at Yuquyty (Central) are expected to produce 25,000 tons a year.

Industry. There are 3 main meat-packing plants and other factories producing vegetable oil, flour products, leather goods, plastics, etc. A

textile industry supplies some of the local needs, and there are small match, soap, cigarette, footwear, furniture, cement, building materials industries. An oil refinery is nearing completion.

Electricity. Fourteen power-plants, which in 1963 produced 94m. kwh., supply 18 cities and towns. A hydro-electric plant of 45,000 kw. capacity is due to be completed, on the Acaray River, in 1968.

Labour. Trade unionists number about 25,000 (Confederación Paraguaya del Trabajo and Confederación Cristiana de Trabajadores).

A contributory national insurance scheme for all salary and wage earners except civil servants, domestic servants (from 1 Jan. 1967) and railway employees went into effect 1 Jan. 1951.

COMMERCE. Canned meat and meat products are the principal exports. Timber is also important, but the industry has recently met difficulties in selling its products to Argentina, its main market. *Yerba maté* continues to be exported. Imports and exports, in 1,000 guaraníes at the current rate:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹
Imports	2,985,200	3,866,400	3,767,100	4,257,300	4,043,300	4,253,200
Exports	3,701,400	3,284,900	3,792,600	4,142,300	4,971,500	6,153,200

Paraguayan trade, in US\$1m., was as follows: Imports: 1962, 34.3; 1963, 32.6; 1964, 33.7; 1965, 44. Exports: 1962, 33.5; 1963, 40.2; 1964, 49.7; 1965, 57.2.

Chief exports in 1965 included (in US\$1m.): Meat products, 18.7; timber, 9.8; oils, 4.3; quebracho extract, 3.5; cotton, 4.7; tobacco, 4.3.

Of the imports in 1965, \$9.5m. came from USA, \$8.9m. from Argentina, \$8.9m. from Germany and \$3.1m. from the UK. Of the exports, USA took \$14.5m.; Argentina, \$14.7m.; UK, \$5.7m.; Germany, 1.4m.; principally foodstuffs, vehicles and machinery, chemicals, fuels and textiles.

The trade between Paraguay and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling was as follows:

	1961	1961	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	2,298	2,311	2,032	2,307	1,910
Exports from UK	978	1,084	805	935	1,298
Re-exports from UK	16	30	11	11	15

The import licence and official exchange-market system was abolished on 12 Aug. 1957.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* At high water the Paraguay River, which divides the country into two distinct parts, is navigable for 12-ft draft vessels as far as Concepción, 180 miles north of Asunción, and for smaller vessels for a further distance of 600 miles northward. Drought conditions often restrict navigation to lighter traffic. The Paraná River is navigable by large boats from Corrientes up to Puerto Aguirre, at the mouth of the Yguazú River. Boats of a few hundred tons capacity navigate the tributary rivers.

Asunción, the chief port, is 950 miles from the sea. In June 1945 the Government formed—after a break of 80 years—a national merchant marine which operates in the river Plate basin, connecting with Argentine, Uruguayan and Brazilian ports. The cargo fleet includes 25 vessels of 1,100–2,000 tons and 3 tankers of 1,100–1,700 tons.

Railways. The President Carlos Antonio López (formerly Paraguay Central) Railway runs from Asunción to Encarnación, on the Río Alto Paraná, with

a main-track length of 274 miles. The railway was sold to the Paraguayan Government for £200,000 in Oct. 1961. There is a through train service from Asunción to Buenos Aires. El Ferrocarril del Norte, owned by a Paraguay company, runs from Concepción to Horqueta, a distance of 33 miles. Total length of railways, 713 miles.

Roads. The country roads are mainly dirt- or gravel-surfaced and transport is difficult during heavy rainstorms. In the more populated areas bus services now link a number of towns and villages. Highways, 1965, had a length of 2,716 miles. About 600 miles are asphalted and a further programme, financed by international loans, is in being. A road from Asunción to Puerto Presidente Stroessner on the Brazilian frontier and another of 764 km from Asunción across the Chaco to the Bolivian frontier have been completed. Motor vehicles, 1965, numbered about 15,000, of which about 12,700 were in Asunción and district.

Post. The national telegraph (137 offices) connects Asunción with Corrientes and Posadas in the Argentine Republic, and thus with the outside world; new direct links have been opened with Germany (1957), USA (1958) and Bolivia (1965). In addition, 34 stations are operated by the Paraguay Central Railway; total, 2,070 miles. Three companies (12 stations) offer radio-telegraph service. The telephone system has been under government control since 5 Oct. 1945; a new government agency, the National Telephone Administration, took over the telecommunication services in July 1947. Telephone lines, 1949, 5,225 miles; instruments, 1965, 13,566, of which 11,972 were in Asunción and were automatic. Wireless sets in use, 1963, numbered about 80,000; there being one state and 5 commercial radio stations in the capital and one in each of 6 main provincial centres.

Aviation. Air services are furnished by 9 airlines (domestic and foreign). Internal routes are operated by military aircraft and an air taxi service.

MONEY. The *guaraní* was established on 5 Oct. 1943 equal to 100 of the old paper pesos. Total monetary circulation was Gs.5,791m. at the end of 1965; of this, notes were Gs.2,970m. and the remainder money at sight.

On 31 July 1965 the guaraní stood at Gs.347·60 = £1. The International Monetary Fund computes Gs.126 per US\$.

BANKING. The Banco Central del Paraguay opened 1 July 1952 to take over the central banking functions previously assigned to the National Bank of Paraguay, which had opened in March 1943 and been reorganized as the Banco del Paraguay in Sept. 1944 with a monetary, a banking and a mortgage department. The Banco del Paraguay closed in Nov. 1961 and has been replaced, with the aid of a US loan of US\$3m., by the Banco Nacional de Fomento.

The Banco Central on 31 Oct. 1965 had gold amounting to \$1,018,000 and foreign exchange equal to \$7·1m.

The Argentine Banco do la Nación has an agency in Asunción and sub-agencies in various centres. The other banks are the Bank of London and South America, Ltd; Banco Exterior do Brasil; First National City Bank of New York; Banco de Asunción; Banco de España; Banco Paraguayo de Comercio; Banco Holandés Unido.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was officially adopted on 1 Jan. 1901.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Paraguay maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, France, Germany (also Minister for Denmark, Norway, Sweden), Guatemala, Italy, Mexico, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Costa Rica, El Salvador, Netherlands.

OF PARAGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (51 Cornwall Gdns, SW7)

Ambassador: Dr Ernesto Manuel Gavilán (accredited 21 Nov. 1963).

Counsellor: Ignacio A. Pane.

There is a consulate-general in London and a consulate in Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PARAGUAY

Ambassador and Consul-General: Sir Leonard Seopes, KCVO, CMG, OBE.

First Secretary: S. Stephenson (*Commercial*); H. Atkin (*Labour*, resident at Buenos Aires).

Service Attachés: Capt. P. W. Stewart, RN (*Naval and Military*), Group Capt. Kenneth P. Smales, DSO, DFC (*Air*).

OF PARAGUAY IN THE USA (1825 Connecticut Ave. NW,
Suite 401-3, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Dr Juan Plate.

Counsellors: Rubén I. Alvarenga; Dr Julio César Gutiérrez. *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Guillermo Haywood (*Military and Naval*); Col. Ranulfo E. González (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN PARAGUAY

Ambassador: William P. Snow.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Robert C. Brewster. *Heads of Sections:* Guy Ferri (*Political*); Charles K. Bevilacqua (*Economic*); William B. deGraee (*Consular*); Harold E. Grover, Jr (*Administrative*); John P. Wiley (*AID*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Ronan C. Grady, Jr (*Army*), Capt. John E. Tefft (*Navy*, resident in Buenos Aires), Col. Lowell E. May (*Air*, resident in Buenos Aires).

Books of Reference

Gaceta Oficial, published by Imprenta Nacional, Estrella y Estero Bellaco, Asunción

Anuario Daumas. Asunción

Anuario Estadístico de la República del Paraguay. Asunción. Annual

Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. Annual. London

Pendle, J., *Paraguay, a riverside nation*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 2nd ed., 1956

Raine, P., *Paraguay*. New Brunswick, NJ, 1956

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Sarmiento, Asunción.

PERSIAN GULF STATES

THE Persian Gulf States include the British protected states of Bahrain, Qatar and the Trucial States. They are in special treaty relations with Great Britain dating mainly from the 19th century, by which H.M. Government is responsible for the conduct of their foreign relations. This responsibility is exercised through H.M. Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, who has his headquarters in Bahrain and, subordinate to him, Political Agents in Bahrain, Doha (Qatar), Dubai and Abu Dhabi (Trucial States).

See MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956. Until 19 June 1961 Kuwait was also in similar treaty relations (see p. 1199).

The currency used in all the territories except Bahrain is the special Persian Gulf Indian rupee (Rs 13.33 = £1).

British Political Resident: Sir William Luce, GBE, KCMG.

Deputy Political Resident: H. Phillips, CMG.

Persian Gulf Gazette. Ed. British Political Resident. London and Bahrain, 1953 ff.

Persian Gulf Pilot. Ed. Admiralty. 10th ed. London, 1955

Berrebby, J.-J., *Le Golfe persique.* Paris, 1959

Caroe, O., *Wells of Power: the oilfields of south-western Asia.* London, 1951

Hay, Sir Rupert, *The Persian Gulf States.* Washington, D.C., 1959

Kelly, J. B., *Eastern Arabian Frontiers.* London, 1964

Bahrain. *Area and Population.* The Bahrain islands form an archipelago in the Persian Gulf, between the Qatar peninsula and the mainland of Saudi Arabia. The total area is about 231 sq. miles (598.3 sq. km). Bahrain ('Two Seas'), largest island, is 30 miles long and 10 miles wide. Muharraq, to the north-east, 4 miles long and 1 mile wide, is connected with Bahrain by a causeway, nearly 2 miles long, carrying a motor road. Other islands are Sitra, to the east, 3 miles long and 1 mile wide; Umm An-Nasaan, to the west, 3½ miles by 2½ miles; Jidda, also to the west, 1 mile by ½ mile, the Hawar group off Qatar and several islets, some uninhabited. From Sitra oil pipelines and a causeway carrying a road extend out to sea for 3 miles to a deep-water anchorage. The islands are low lying, the highest ground being a hill in the centre of Bahrain, 450 ft high.

The census population in 1965 was 182,203. The majority of the people are Moslems. There is an Indian community, a number of Pakistanis and Persians, and 3,053 British and Americans, including the staff of the Bahrain Petroleum Company.

Manama, the capital of the state and the commercial centre, is situated at the northern end of the largest island and extends for 1½ miles along the shore. It has a population of 79,098 (1965 census). Electricity from the government power-stations in Manama supplies light and power in Manama, Muharraq (34,430), Hidd (5,230), and Rifa'a (9,403) and the villages. Water is obtained from artesian wells, and there is a piped supply in Manama, Muharraq and Rifa'a.

Reigning Shaikh: The ruling family, the Al Khalifah, are related to the Sabah dynasty of Kuwait. In 1766 they occupied Qatar and evicted the Persians from Bahrain in 1782. The 11th ruler, H.H. Shaikh Isa bin Sulman Al-Khalifa (born 1933) succeeded on 2 Nov. 1961. *Heir:* Shaikh Hamed bin Isa Al-Khalifa.

Flag: Searlet, with white serrated border on hoist.

Government. The administration is carried out by officials, assisted and advised by representative and nominated councils and committees. The head of the administration is the Secretary.

The 4 towns of Bahrain and 2 of the larger groups of villages are administered by their municipalities, independent bodies, half of whose councils are elected by the male and female ratepayers and half nominated by the government.

Secretary to the Bahrain Government: G. W. R. Smith, MBE.

Education. There were, in 1965, 52 boys' schools with 1,020 teachers and 27,000 pupils, and 32 girls' schools with 670 teachers and 14,000 pupils.

Health. There is a free medical service for all residents of Bahrain. There are 11 government hospitals (including a tuberculosis and a mental hospital) with 800 beds, an American mission hospital and 2 oil company hospitals.

Finance. The revenue of the state is derived from oil royalties and from customs duties, which are 10% *ad valorem* for luxury goods and 5% for all others, with the exception of liquor and tobacco, which are charged 35%. Revenue in 1959, Rs 72.5m.; 1960, Rs 76m.; 1961, Rs 72.7m.; 1962, Rs 74m.; 1963, 76.3m.; 1964, Rs 82.9m.; 1965 (estimate), Rs 89.3m.

On 2 Jan. 1958 Manama was declared a free transit port and the former 2% transit duty was abolished, but storage charges are levied.

Production. In 1932 oil was discovered. Operations are being conducted by the Bahrain Petroleum Company, registered in Canada but owned by US interests, under a concession granted by the Shaikh. Production of oil in 1964 was 17.9m. tons. A large oil refinery on Bahrain Island, besides treating crude oil produced locally, also processes oil from Saudi Arabia, transported by pipeline. Refinery throughput in 1964 was 10m. tons.

In Sept. 1965 the Government also signed a concession with the Continental Oil Co. of America covering 2 marine areas to the north and south-east of the main island of Bahrain. Exploration work started in 1966. In addition, under the terms of the agreement signed between Bahrain and Saudi Arabia in 1958, Bahrain will receive 25% of the profits on any oil found in the Abu Saafa area of sea between Bahrain and Saudi Arabia. Aramco, which is responsible for the development of this field, began production in 1966.

In addition to the traditional minor industries such as boat-building, weaving, pottery, etc., a number of new modern industries have developed, which include the manufacture of building materials, soft drinks, drinking straws, paper bags, woollen garments and other consumer goods. There is also an important fishing industry and a fairly large farming community. The most important crops are dates and vegetables, and there is also dairy and poultry farming.

The pearling industry for which Bahrain used to be famous has considerably declined. Only about 30 boats visit the pearl banks each year, as compared with the 600–1,000 that were employed 30 years ago.

Bahrain's traditional position as the entrepôt of the Southern Gulf has been supplemented by the development of Mina Sulman—the new modern harbour—as a free transit and industrial area. Local and international companies have developed industries in this area, which is also used as a storage centre for firms selling elsewhere in the Gulf. The facilities offered by Mina Sulman include engineering and ship repairing yards, whose slipways are the largest between Rotterdam and Hong Kong.

Commerce. In 1964 imports totalled £27,953,745, of which £8,571,885 were re-exported to Saudi Arabia (£3,607,245), Qatar (£1,286,140), Iran (£728,005), Dubai (£359,955), Muscat (£111,005), Kuwait (£842,110), Abu Dhabi (£820,560). The chief imports were: Household goods (£4,279,300); provisions (£2,597,300); machinery (£2,558,605); wearing apparel (£1,650,645); hardware (£1,183,413); there were also significant increases in the imports of building materials and motor vehicles.

Import of arms and ammunition and telecommunication equipment is subject to special permission; the sale of alcoholic liquor is restricted and the import of cultured pearls is forbidden.

Total trade between Bahrain and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	13,779,823	15,860,703	15,122,450	14,464,000	4,796,000
Exports from UK . . .	8,089,653	8,195,602	7,484,945	7,598,000	8,703,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	66,505	87,580	82,571	97,079	318,000

Communications. Steamships of several lines and BOAC aircraft make regular calls. The airport, situated at Muharraq, can take the largest aircraft. Gulf Aviation, Middle East Airlines, Air Ceylon, Aden Airways, Kuwait Airways, Lebanese International Airways, Air India International and United Arab Airlines also operate to and from Bahrain. There were, in 1965, 6,030 telephones. There is a state-operated radio station.

Money. The Bahrain *dinar* was introduced in Oct. 1965 to replace the Gulf *rupee*. The *dinar* equals 15s. or 10 *rupees* and is divided into 1,000 *fls*. The Bahrain currency board issues notes of 10, 5, 1, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ *dinars* and coins of 100, 50, 25, 10, 5 and 1 *fls*.

Banking. Banking facilities are provided by the Bank of Bahrain and branches of the Eastern Bank, the British Bank of the Middle East and the Arab Bank.

Weights and Measures. The *dhara* (= 18 in.), *roba* (4 lb.), *maund* (56 lb.) and *rafa* (560 lb.) are the principal local weights and measures.

British Political Agent: A. D. Parsons, MVO, MC.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Department of Information, P.O. Box 253, Manama. *Director of Information:* Shaikh Muhammad bin Mubarak Al Khalifah.

Belgrave, Sir Charles, *Personal Column*. London, 1960

Belgrave, J. H. D., *Welcome to Bahrain*. 5th ed. Manama, 1965

Tweedy, M., *Bahrain and the Persian Gulf*. Ipswich, 1952

Qatar. *Area and Population.* This state, which includes the whole of the Qatar peninsula, extends on the landward side from Khor al Odeid to the boundaries of the Saudi Arabian province of Hasa. Area, about 4,000 sq. miles (10,360 sq. km); population about 60,000, including a large number of migrant labourers from neighbouring states. The relations of the ruler of Qatar with the British Government are similar to those of the Trucial rulers, and are regulated by a treaty of 3 Nov. 1916.

The capital is Doha (population, 45,000), where there are branches of the Eastern Bank and the British Bank of the Middle East, the Ottoman Bank, the Arab Bank and the Intra Bank. Other towns are Dukhan, the centre of oil production, and Umm Said, the port and oil-terminal of Qatar.

Ruler: H.H. Shaikh Ahmad, son of Ali bin Abdullah Al Thani, KBE, succeeded on his father's abdication on 24 Oct. 1960. *Heir apparent:* Shaikh Khalifa bin Hamad Al-Thani.

Flag: Maroon, with white serrated border on hoist.

Production. There are 3 oil companies operating in Qatar, the Qatar Petroleum Co. (a subsidiary of the Iraq Petroleum Co.), the Shell Co. of Qatar (a subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell) and the Continental Oil Co. of Qatar (a subsidiary of the Continental Oil Co. of the USA). The Q.P.C. concession now covers part of the land surface from which the Company is producing at the rate of about 9m. tons a year. The Shell Company concession covers part of the offshore seabed, from which production began in 1964. After completion of the terminal on Halul Island the annual output is expected to be over 5m. tons from 1966 (1964: 1.4m.; 1965: 1.75m.).

Geophysical research in the Continental land concession, covering areas relinquished by the other two companies with a small area never previously conceded, has been completed. Offshore drilling started in spring 1966.

Finance. The revenue derived from oil operations is the principal source of income; it has enabled the Government to institute an extensive programme of development.

Education. There were, in 1964-65, 6,982 boys at 50 schools with 492 teachers; 28 girls' schools had 3,874 pupils and 229 teachers.

Health. There is a free medical service for all residents of Qatar. There are 5 hospitals (including one for women and one for ophthalmology) with a total of 548 beds, and 2 oil company hospitals.

Trade. Total trade between Qatar and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	5,564,775	6,798,527	5,693,880	6,444,000	4,412,000
Exports from UK . . .	4,516,554	4,898,266	3,559,586	2,713,045	3,650,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	36,169	15,927	26,533	24,887	34,000

Communications. Ships of several lines call at Umm Said; freight is transported 35 miles by lighter to Doha.

The Gulf Aviation Co., Ltd, operates daily services from Bahrain; BOAC, Middle East and 7 other airlines operate regular international flights.

Telephone and radio-telephone services connect Qatar with Europe and America; there were 5,960 telephones in 1965.

Banking. Banking facilities are provided by the Qatar National Bank (established 1965), and branches of the Eastern Bank, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Ottoman Bank, the Arab Bank and the Intra Bank.

British Political Agent (in Doha): R. H. M. Boyle, DSC.

The Trucial States. From Sha'am, 35 miles south-west of Ras Musan dam, for nearly 400 miles to Khor al Odeid at the south-eastern end of the peninsula of Qatar, the coast, formerly known as the Pirate Coast, of the Persian Gulf (together with 50 miles of the coast of the Gulf of Oman) belongs to the rulers of the 7 Trucial States. In 1820 these rulers, after committing acts of hostility against the East India Company, signed a treaty prescribing peace with the British Government and perpetual abstention from plunder and piracy (specifically including the slave trade) by land and sea. This treaty was followed by further agreements providing for the suppression of the slave trade and by a series of other engagements, of which the most important are the Perpetual Maritime Truce (May 1853) and the Exclusive Agreement (March 1892). Under the latter, the shaikhs, on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors, undertook that they would on no account enter into any agreement or correspondence with any power other than the British Government, receive foreign agents, or cede, sell or give for occupation any part of their territory save to the British Government.

Area and Population. The area of these states is approximately 32,300 sq. miles (83,660 sq. km). The total population is estimated at about 110,000, of whom about one-tenth are nomads. The formerly independent small state of Kalba on the Gulf of Oman was merged with Sharjah in 1952.

The largest town on the Trucial Coast is Dubai (about 60,000 inhabitants). Most of the inhabitants of the coast depend for their livelihood on trading and fishing; pearling is still carried on but has lost its former importance. The oil industry is an important employer in Abu Dhabi.

Government. The rulers of the Trucial States are:

Abu Dhabi . . .	Shaikh Shakbut bin Sultan	Succeeded 1928
Dubai . . .	Shaikh Rashid bin Said	" 1958
Sharjah . . .	Shaikh Khalid bin Mohammed al Qasimi	" 1965
Ajman . . .	Shaikh Rashid bin Humaid al Naimi	" 1928
Umm al Qaiwain . . .	Shaikh Ahmad bin Rashid al Mu'alla, MBE	" 1929
Ras al Khaimah . . .	Shaikh Saqr bin Mohammed al Qasimi	" 1948
Fujairah . . .	Shaikh Mohammed bin Hamad al Sharqi	Recognized 1952

Education. Primary-intermediate education for boys is available in all the Trucial states, and for girls in Dubai, Sharjah and Ras al Khaimah; a limited secondary education for boys, in Dubai, Sharjah and Ras al Khaimah and for girls in Sharjah. There are 5 boys' schools in Sharjah; 6 boys' and 5 girls' schools in Ras al Khaimah, 1 boys' and 1 girls' school in Fujairah; and 1 boys' school in Ajman. The education system is the same as that followed in Kuwait, and many of the teachers in the Trucial States are supplied by the Kuwait, Qatar, UAR and Bahrain education departments. The oil companies in Abu Dhabi operate apprentice training schools.

There are trade schools in Sharjah, financed by the British Government, and at Dubai, financed jointly by the Ruler of Dubai and the British Government.

Health. There are hospitals in Dubai, Ras al Khaimah and Buraimi; a 50-bed hospital is planned in Abu Dhabi. The rest of the area is served by dispensaries regularly visited by touring doctors. The Kuwaiti Government has built a hospital in Dubai and some clinics elsewhere.

Agriculture. The fertile Buraimi Oasis is largely in Abu Dhabi territory, but owing to lack of water and good soil there is little agriculture in the rest of the Trucial States. However, since the establishment of an agricultural trials station and an agricultural school in Ras al Khaimah the number of gardens under cultivation has more than doubled and there have been remarkable increases in the variety of crops and the length of the agricultural season.

Finance. Revenue is principally derived from customs dues on imports and oil-concession payments. No accurate estimates can be made, but it is known that the revenues of Abu Dhabi and Dubai run into millions of rupees and are rapidly increasing.

Oil. In 1962 oil was shipped for the first time from Das Island in Abu Dhabi territory by Abu Dhabi Marine Areas Ltd (owned two-thirds by British Petroleum and one-third by Compagnie Française des Pétroles). The Abu Dhabi Petroleum Company (a subsidiary of the Iraq Petroleum Co.), who hold the land concession in Abu Dhabi, started to ship oil in Dec. 1963. Mecomoil, of Texas, hold the land and sea-bed concession in Sharjah, Ajman and Umm al Qaiwain, and are engaged in exploration. In 1964-65, the on-shore concession in Dubai was let to Dubai Petroleum Company and the offshore concession to Dubai Marine Areas. The concession for Ras al Khaimah is jointly held by Union Oil Exploration and Production Co. and the Southern Natural Gas Co.

Commerce. Imports in 1964, excluding Abu Dhabi, amounted to about £15.3m.; exports and re-exports to £1.5m. The UK was the principal supplier (£2.7m.), followed by Japan (£2.2m.) and India (£1.5m.).

Total trade between the Trucial States (from 1963 excluding Abu Dhabi) and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	11	31	99	288	2,535
Exports from UK . . .	3,604	4,503	3,721	3,314	2,708
Re-exports from UK . . .	56	49	21	49	69

In 1964 Abu Dhabi exported to UK £17,255,000 (1965: £19.62m.); imported from UK £2,317,000 (1965: £1,462,000); re-exported from UK £14,154 (1965: £7,000).

Aviation. Dubai, Sharjah and Abu Dhabi have civil airports. Gulf Aviation, Ltd, a subsidiary of BOAC, operate services from Bahrain and Kuwait. Weekly services are operated by Iranair to Dubai and by Saudi Arabian Airlines and Syrian National Airlines to Sharjah.

Shipping. British and European shipping lines call at Dubai (20–30 vessels a month) and Abu Dhabi.

Posts and Telecommunications. The Dubai State Telephone Co. had 950 subscribers in 1965; Sharjah, 100. All systems are linked to the international telecommunication network.

The British General Post Office ceased to be responsible for postal services in Dubai and Sharjah during 1963 and in Ajman and Umm al Qaiwain in 1964; these States have set up their own post offices and produce their own stamps. The British Post Office remains responsible for their representation with the Universal Postal Union and for all postal services in Abu Dhabi which produced its own stamps in 1964.

Banking. The British Bank of the Middle East has branches in Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Sharjah and Ras al Khaimah; the Eastern Bank has branches in Sharjah, Abu Dhabi and Buraimi; the Ottoman Bank has branches in Abu Dhabi and Buraimi. The Arab Bank has a branch in Sharjah; the First National City Bank of New York have a branch in Dubai. There is also a National Bank of Dubai, formed in 1963.

British Political Agent (in Abu Dhabi): A. T. Lamb, MBE, DFC.

British Political Agent (in Dubai): H. G. Balfour-Paul.

PERU

REPÚBLICA DEL PERÚ

HISTORY. The Republic of Peru, formerly the most important of the Spanish vice-royalties in South America, declared its independence on 28 July 1821; but it was not till after a war, protracted till 1824, that the country gained its actual freedom.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies elected together for 6 years. Voters are Peruvian males (native-born or naturalized), at least 21 years old, who are able to read and write; in 1956 the number of registered voters was about 1.6m., including, for the first time, some 300,000 women. Voting is compulsory for all literate males between 21 and 60 years of age; women were fully enfranchised by an amendment of the constitution, 7 Sept. 1955.

After the elections of 9 June 1963 the Senate consists of 15 members of the *Alianza Popular Revolucionaria Americana*, 14 *Acción Popular*, 6 *Unión Nacional Odrista*, 5 Christian Democrats, 2 Peruvian Democratic Movement and 3 independents. The Chamber of Deputies has 57 *Apra* members,

39 *Acción Popular*, 13 Christian Democrats (government coalition), 26 *Unión Nacional Odrista* and 5 independents.

The President is elected for 6 years and is not eligible for a consecutive term. He receives 72,960 soles a year, plus 120,000 soles for official expenses. The constitution gives him an economic advisory council, but such a body had never been established; the Klein Mission (of US experts) strongly urged, in June 1950, that it be created and given substantial planning duties. On 1 April 1936 the constitution was amended to provide for first and second vice-presidents to be elected simultaneously with the President. Further amendments passed in Nov. 1945 tended to increase the power of Congress, at the expense of the executive.

The following is a list of presidents from 1919:

Augusto Bernardino Leguía, 4 July 1919–24 Aug. 1930.¹
 Gen. Manuel Ponce (Acting), 24 Aug. 1930–28 Aug. 1930.²
 Col. Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Acting), 28 Aug. 1930–1 March 1931.²
 Ricardo Leoncio Elías (Acting), 1 March 1931–5 March 1931.²
 Col. Gustavo A. Jiménez (Acting), 5 March 1931–10 March 1931.²
 David Samanez Ocampo (Acting), 10 March 1931–8 Dec. 1931.
 Gen. Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Constitutional), 8 Dec. 1931–30 April 1933.³
 Gen. Oscar Raimundo Benavides, 30 April 1933–8 Dec. 1939.

Dr Manuel Prado y Ugarteche, 8 Dec. 1939–28 July 1945.
 Dr José Luis Bustamante y Rivero, 28 July 1945–27 Oct. 1948.¹
 Gen. Manuel A. Odría (Acting), 27 Oct. 1948–1 June 1950.²
 Gen. Zenón Noriega, 1 June 1950–28 July 1950.
 Gen. Manuel A. Odría, 28 July 1950–28 July 1956.
 Dr Manuel Prado y Ugarteche, 28 July 1956–July 1962.
 Gen. Ricardo Pérez Godoy, 18 July 1962–3 March 1963.¹
 Gen. Nicolás Lindley López, 3 March–28 July 1963.

¹ Deposed.

² Resigned.

³ Assassinated.

President: Fernando Belaúnde Terry (*Acción Popular*), elected on 9 June 1963 by 712,761 votes against 612,985 cast for Dr Haya de la Torre, 465,556 for Gen. Odría, and 19,271 for Dr Samane; inaugurated on 28 July 1963.

Prime Minister and Minister of Public Health: Dr Daniel Becerra de la Flor (appointed 15 Sept. 1965).

Foreign Minister: Dr Jorge Vásquez Salas.

The government has 20 members in the Senate and 70 in the Chamber; the opposition parties total 25 members in the Senate and 85 in the Chamber.

The President exercises his executive functions through a cabinet of 12 ministers (120,000 soles a year), responsible to Congress. The cabinet has its own 'President'.

As of 31 July 1953 the 23 departments are divided into 141 provinces (plus the 'constitutional province' of Callao) and 1,436 districts; the province of Callao has some of the functions of a department. Each department is administered by a prefect, and each province by a sub-prefect. Municipal councillors are nominally elected by direct vote, and foreigners are eligible. In Dec. 1963 the first elections for 40 years were held to choose mayors and local councillors.

National flag: Red, white, red (vertical).

National anthem: Somos Libres, scámoslo siempre (words by J. de la Torre Ugarte; tune by J. B. Alcedo, 1821).

AREA AND POPULATION. A report dated 30 Jan. 1959, by the Military Institute of Geography, calculated the total area of Peru to be 1,285,215 sq. km (496,093 sq. miles).

The long-standing dispute with Chile over the provinces of Tacna and Arica (see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1928, p. 1198) reached an amicable

settlement on 3 June 1929 at Lima, Tacna going to Peru and Arica to Chile. For an account of the settlement of other boundary disputes, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948, p. 1173. A map of the boundary with Ecuador is to be found in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1942.

A new census under the direction of a special commission, of population, housing, agriculture and livestock, was taken on 2 July 1961.

The census taken on 2 July 1961 gave the population as 10,364,620 (preliminary), excluding nomadic jungle Indians. The language is Spanish, but the Indian population speak either Quechua or Aymará.

Foreign residents registered in May 1960; Japanese, 12,060; Chinese, 8,886; Italian, 7,587; USA, 7,144; Spanish, 5,788; German, 3,070; British, 2,882; Swiss, 1,458; French, 1,429.

The census population (2 July 1961, preliminary) of Lima was 1,715,971; Callao City, 161,286; Arequipa, 156,657; Cuzco, 78,289; Trujillo, 99,808; Chiclayo, 86,904; Chimbote, 63,970; Iquitos, 55,695; Huancayo, 46,014; 9 other cities had between 28,000 and 40,000.

In 1960 there were registered 376,356 births, 114,605 deaths and 43,549 marriages.

The area of the 23 departments and the constitutional province of Callao are given below with the population, according to the official census (revised) of 1940 and that of 2 July 1961 approved by decree of 1964. The department of Pasco, created in Nov. 1944 from the department of Junín, is shown with its present area and 1959 estimate. The area of the department of Puno includes the Peruvian zone of Lake Titicaca, 4,996.28 sq. km. The chief towns are shown in brackets:

Departments	Area (sq. km) 1959	Population			Pop. per sq. km 1961
		1940 (census) (revised)	2 July 1961 (census)		
Amazonas (Chachapoyas) . . .	41,297.1	89,560	129,003		2.85
Ancash (Huaraz) . . .	36,308.3	465,135	605,548		16.20
Apurímac (Abancay) . . .	20,654.6	280,213	303,648		16.36
Arequipa (Arequipa) . . .	63,527.6	270,996	407,163		6.47
Ayacucho (Ayacucho) . . .	45,503.1	414,208	430,289		9.85
Cajamarca (Cajamarca) . . .	35,417.8	568,118	786,599		21.15
Callao (Callao) ¹ . . .	73.8	84,438	219,420	2,901.46	
Cuzco (Cuzco) . . .	84,140.9	565,458	648,168		7.30
Huancavelica (Huancavelica) . . .	22,870.9	265,557	315,730		13.07
Huánuco (Huánuco) . . .	35,814.6	276,833	355,003		10.24
Ica (Ica) . . .	21,251.4	144,547	261,126		11.48
Junín (Huancayo) ² . . .	32,354.4	500,161	548,662		15.64
La Libertad (Trujillo) . . .	23,241.3	404,024	609,105		25.29
Lambayeque (Chiclayo) . . .	16,585.9	199,660	353,657		20.93
Lima (Lima) . . .	33,894.9	849,171	2,093,435		68.42
Loreto (Iquitos) . . .	478,836.2	321,341	411,340		0.69
Madre de Dios (Maldonado) . . .	78,402.7	25,212	25,269		0.19
Moquegua (Moquegua) . . .	16,174.7	35,709	53,260		3.60
Pasco (Cerro de Pasco) . . .	21,854.1	—	150,575		5.79
Piura (Piura) . . .	33,067.1	431,487	692,414		21.68
Puno (Puno) . . .	72,382.4	646,385	727,309		10.20
San Martín (Moyobamba) . . .	53,063.6	120,913	170,456		3.06
Tacna (Tacna) . . .	14,766.6	37,512	67,800		4.68
Tumbes (Tumbes) . . .	4,731.5	26,473	57,378		21.10
Total . . .	1,285,215.6	7,023,111	10,420,357		8.06

¹ With Province.

² Present area and 1958 population shown but the population for 1940 is that of the larger area (22,814 sq. miles) from which Pasco was carved in 1944.

RELIGION. Religious liberty exists, but the Roman Catholic religion is protected by the state, and since 1929 only Roman Catholic religious

instruction is permitted in schools, state or private. In 1956 there were 4 Roman Catholic archbishops (the archdiocese of Lima, dating from 1545, takes precedence), 12 bishops, 4 vicars-general, 2 apostolic prefects, 1,662 priests, 605 cloistered monks and 3,182 members of religious orders.

Protestants numbered 94,000 in 1962.

All marriages must be civil, regardless of religion and preceded by medical examination; there are liberal divorce regulations, including divorce for 'absence without just cause for more than 2 years', and by mutual consent. Divorcees may re-marry immediately. A law of 1936 emphasizes that the religious obligations of marriage are fully recognized.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory and free for both sexes between the ages of 7 and 16; secondary education is also free. But schools, despite substantial increases, are still too few. The system is highly centralized; all teaching appointments are made by the Minister of Education for the public schools; for the private schools he supervises plant and equipment but does not appoint teachers.

In 1961 there were 14,860 public, private and state-supervised elementary schools, including kindergartens, with 43,550 teachers and 1,495,050 pupils; 260 state secondary schools, with 6,700 teachers and 184,850 students; 420 private secondary schools with 7,490 teachers; religious orders, etc., conducted 306 secondary schools, with 4,000 teachers and 50,000 students. Training in 191 public technical schools is also free; in 1961 they had 4,200 teachers and 43,000 pupils. Fifty-seven rural schools for the Indians give primary school education and instruction in agriculture and livestock. There are also 29 normal schools for teachers.

Higher education is provided at the central university in Lima, called 'Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos', founded by Charles V in 1551. Students in 1962 numbered 14,000; teachers, 1,200. There are other state universities at Arequipa (founded in 1827), with (1957) 1,650 students and 135 teachers; Cuzco with 1,254 students and 222 teachers; Trujillo, 2,944 students and 176 teachers; Universidad de Huamanga with 850 students; Puno, 500 students; Iquitos, 615 students; Huancaayo (Universidad del Centro), 1,200 students, while the Catholic University (Lima) had 1,791 students and 213 teachers. The state maintains the National College for Engineering (2,282 students and 434 teachers) and the National College of Agriculture (795 students and 84 teachers). In Lima there are also 4 universities described as private.

Cinemas (1963). Cinemas numbered some 420, of which 140 in the Lima area; total seating capacity, 252,000.

Newspapers (June 1958). There were 38 daily newspapers; in all there were 165 newspapers and periodicals.

SOCIAL WELFARE. There were, in 1960, 143 hospitals (20,843 beds), of which 42 were private, 34 administered by the state and 53 by public welfare organizations. Physicians numbered 2,167, equal to 1 per 4,840 of the population. In 1962, 9 hospitals with 1,469 beds were opened, and in 1963, 12 regional hospitals (with 1,700 beds) and 15 clinics.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered in the Supreme Court at Lima composed of 11 judges and 4 fiscals, and in 19 superior courts composed of 156 judges and 42 fiscals. The judges of the Supreme Court are chosen by Congress from lists of names presented by the Government; those of the superior

courts and of the minor courts are chosen by the Government from lists of names presented by the supreme and superior courts, respectively.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure for calendar years were as follows in lm. soles:

	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹	1966 ¹
Revenue . . .	8,161.4	15,242	14,602	17,313	20,244
Expenditure. . .	11,753.9	15,943	16,802	17,313	20,244

¹ Budget estimates.

In the 1965 budget proposed expenditures include (in lm. soles): Defence, 3,061; finance, 2,480; interior (including police), 2,352; education, 4,357; public works, 2,444; public health, 1,060.

The external debt, at rates ruling on 31 Dec. 1961, was composed of US\$105.5m.; £4.4m.; 32.5m. Argentine pesos and 1.1m. German marks. In addition, the state had a liability as guarantor of US\$100.3m., 45.3m. German marks and S/.149.2m. in respect of loans made to private entities. In 1961 the consolidated internal debt amounted to 3,454m., the floating internal debt to 978.87m. Between 1950 and 1961, foreign long-term investment was US\$903.5m.; short-term, \$82.1m.

DEFENCE. The national budget for 1963 included the following estimates: War, S/.1,268.2m.; Air, S/.676.6m.; Navy, S/.667.7m. In 1961 US military aid was worth US\$16.8m.

Army. Military service is compulsory and universal, though only a limited number of the annual quota of conscripts is called up for active duty with the colours. The term of service is 2 years and all males of 20–25 years of age are liable. The country is divided into 7 military districts.

The Army of 30,000 consists of 4 infantry divisions, an armoured division and a jungle division and paratroops and commando units. The infantry has artillery, cavalry and engineer units. Equipment consists of approximately 90 tanks, 50 light armoured fighting vehicles and 105-mm. artillery.

The national police force has a strength of about 18,000 including the 'Guardia Civil' and the 'Guardia Republicana', the latter being responsible for supplying prison guards.

Navy. The Peruvian Navy consists of 2 cruisers, *Almirante Grau* (ex-Newfoundland) and *Coronel Bolognesi* (ex-Ceylon), acquired from Great Britain in 1959–60; 2 destroyers acquired from USA during 1960–61; 3 destroyer escorts; 2 frigates acquired from Canada; 2 corvettes acquired from USA in 1960–61; 4 submarines completed in USA in 1954–57; 6 fast patrol boats (built in Great Britain in 1964–65); 2 coastal mincsweepers; 4 landing ships; 4 coastal patrol boats (acquired in 1960 from Italy); 7 river gunboats; 3 transports; 4 oilers, and 3 tugs. There is a naval school for cadets at La Punta and a submarine base at El Callao. Naval personnel in 1965 totalled 7,150 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force is under the direction of the Air Ministry. The General Air Staff controls the organization of the Air Force. Officers and pilots are trained at the Air War Academy in Lima.

The operational force consists of 3 combat groups, with 1 squadron of F-86F Sabres, 1 of Hunters, 2 of F-80C Shooting Stars, 2 of piston-engined F-47D Thunderbolts, 1 of Canberra jet-bombers, 1 of Albatross anti-submarine aircraft and 2 of B-26 Invader and B-25 Mitchell piston-engined bombers. Other equipment includes 6 B-34s and C-60s (Photographic),

24 piston-engined transports and 6 helicopters. There are also 9 T-33 and 26 T-37B jet trainers, some UH-1D Iroquois and Alouette II and III helicopters and 120 miscellaneous types of piston-engined aircraft. There are military airfields at Talara, Chiclayo, Piura, Arequipa and Las Palmas, and a seaplane base at Iquitos.

PRODUCTION. The distribution of working population in 1961 was (in 1,000): Agriculture, 2,250; industry, 753; commerce, 223; government, 130; services, 198; mining and petroleum, 68; banking and insurance, 14; various, 282.

Agriculture. The country may be divided into 3 zones: the coast strip, with an average width of 80 miles; the Sierra, or Uplands, lying between the coast range of mountains and the Andes proper; and the forest or wooded region, called the Montaña. Land under cultivation, 1960, was 1,824,420 hectares; unused potentially productive land, 13m. hectares. In the arid coast region the Government has brought under irrigation 62,400 acres during the last few years. There are 2 fertilizer factories, near El Callao and in Cuzco.

Peru is a substantial importer of foodstuffs, chiefly wheat (266,520 metric tons, 1958), but including also fats and oil, meat and dairy products, which use up over 20% of the available foreign exchange.

About 62% of the population is dependent on agriculture, mainly with the help of irrigation. The land-reform law of 16 Nov. 1962 aims at a juster distribution of the holdings and modernization of agricultural methods. The chief agricultural productions of Peru are, in the order named: Cotton, sugar, wool, hides, skins, coffee and rice.

Cotton production (1963) was 3.25m. quintals from 245,000 hectares. Pima and Tangüis are especially famous. Exports of ginned cotton in 1962 was 139,704 metric tons.

The sugar industry is carried on chiefly by irrigation in the river valleys of the coast region and by sinking wells (1 lb. of sugar is estimated to require 500 gallons of water). Peru is a low-cost producer. About 50 large estates covering 75,000 acres raise 95% of the crop; production (1962), 810,000 metric tons; exports in 1962, 567,610 tons, chiefly to USA and Japan. At the International Sugar Conference in July 1960, Peru's export quota was reduced by her request (220,215 tons in 1964).

The chief coffee-growing districts are Chanchamayo, Perené and Paucartambo in central Peru; output, 1964, was 56,000 metric tons. Exports, 1964, were 42,258 tons; value, S/.992m. Cocoa cultivation is extending especially in the Perené region; exports in 1962, 113 metric tons, valued at S/.17m. Wheat-growing on the plateaux of the Andes is encouraged; also barley-growing, for the beer industry. Wheat production (1961) was 174,979 metric tons from 152,562 hectares.

Rice production, 1962, was 349,000 metric tons (rough) from 60,914 hectares; there were no exports. It grows well in the valleys of Piura, Lambayeque, La Libertad and Arequipa.

The gathering of wild rubber, once the most important industry in the Amazon region of Peru, is again being stimulated; 1960, 623 metric tons high grade and 2,005 metric tons low grade. Exports of balata, quinine, quinoa, kapok and rotenone from this region are being pushed. Tobacco, wines and spirits, olives, ramie and maize are also produced. Coca (made a government monopoly in 1949) is grown for the Indian population, which chews the leaf, but cocaine is manufactured in Lima, Cuzco and several

other towns, principally for export: exports 1962, 111,805 kg. leaf. In addition there are dyes, cinchona and other medicinal plants.

Output of cattle hides, 1961, 480,000; pigskins, 432,000; 1958: sheepskins, 3·08m.; goatskins, 1,134,000. Export of hides and skins, 1961, 1,987 metric tons. Output of sheep wool ranged from 15 to 20m. lb.: in 1961 it was 10,000 metric tons. Alpaca and llama wool and vicuña hair, 3,700 metric tons; exports, 1958, were sheep wool, unwashed, 1,969 metric tons; llama, alpaca and vicuña wool, 2,957 metric tons.

Livestock (1961). 2·9m. llamas, alpacas, etc., 1·2m. horses and mules, 4·05m. cattle, 16·3m. sheep, 4·01m. goats, 1·72m. swine, 17·56m. poultry.

Fisheries. At the end of 1959 there were 4,300 fishing boats operated by some 16,000 fishermen, and 116 factories processing fishery products employed some 12,000 workers. There were, in 1964, 7 freezing plants, 26 canning plants, 101 fishmeal plants and 89 fish oil plants; also 3 whale reduction plants and 8 chasers. Volume of fish landed expanded from 453,134 tons in 1957 to 5·2m. metric tons in 1961, making Peru second among fish-producing countries. The fishmeal industry has shown a remarkable expansion since 1958; Germany, the Netherlands, UK and USA taking considerable quantities.

Fishing industry exports, in metric tons and 1,000 soles:

	Quantity		Value	
	1963	1964	1963	1964
Fresh and frozen fish	22,978	13,353	60,483	41,707
Canned fish	12,875	15,104	148,042	182,397
Fishmeal	1,038,370	1,426,359	2,802,362	3,845,935
Whale meal and whale oil	12,959	6,701	42,697	22,246
Fish oil	125,477	110,559	217,317	377,328

Mining. Lead, copper, iron, silver, zinc and petroleum are the chief minerals exploited. Crude petroleum output, from 3,100 wells, is around 2·2m. metric tons—17·4m. bbls (of 42 gallons) in 1961 and 21·1m. in 1962. Oil consumption is growing and now absorbs more than 70% of the production. The state-owned Empresa Petrolera Fiscal has 2,211 wells producing 1,036,196 bbls in 1960. In March 1957 the 'El Oriente' Company made a promising strike at Contamana, in Loreto. Mine production (in metric tons, 1964) of copper, 174,460; lead, 147,245; zinc, 231,000; antimony, 682; tungsten, 547; bismuth, 738; gypsum, 50,036; barite, 125,420; refractory clay, 9,583; manganese (50%), 372; gold, 2,873,651 grammes; silver, 1,145,176 kg. Iron deposits are large; production (60% Fe), 1964, 6,528,168 long tons. Excellent coal deposits, with an ash content of from 5 to 7% lie near by; output, 1964, 147,084 metric tons. Nephelino was discovered in Puno department in 1962.

Foreign interests, especially American, predominate in the petroleum industry. Mine concessions, 1957, numbered 10,850. Exports of crude oil and by-products were worth S/.388·4m. in 1961; S/.364·7m. in 1960.

The government-controlled guano deposits on Huanillos, Punta Lobos and other islands are important; the 1961 production was 159,198 metric tons, but the bird population is decreasing.

Production of salt in 1962 was 88,479 metric tons.

Industry. The Industrial Promotion Law, 1959, has succeeded in encouraging local enterprises. The 1961 census indicated that 20% of the national income derived from industrial production, compared with 11%

20 years before. Textiles form the most important industry—its 345 concerns with resources amounting to S/.1,940m. employed 32,015. There are 92 spinning-and-weaving mills, and 109 weaving mills, comprising cotton, 42; wool, 43; silks and rayons, 18; linen, 6. Also, there are 85 knitting factories and 39 manufacturers of stockings and socks. Other industries include boots and shoes, cement, tyres and rubber products, flour, paint, hollowware, matches, soap, glass, leather goods, housing components, explosive, fertilizer, plastics, chemicals and provisions. In 1962, 5 cement plants produced 701,000 metric tons.

Peru's first iron and steel mill came into production at Chimbote in April 1958. Products include pig-iron, blooms, billets, targets, round and round-deformed bars, wire rod, black and galvanized sheets and galvanized roofing sheets. Refractories are manufactured at Lima.

The Government has a monopoly in the import and/or local manufacture and sale of guano, salt, alcohol and explosives. The monopoly in matches was abandoned in 1954 and that in tobacco in June 1955.

There is considerable foreign investment in mining, petroleum and sugar-processing. The capital of the Banco Industrial was raised from S/.31m. to S/.400m. by law of 8 Feb. 1957.

Electricity. At the end of 1964 installed capacity for private services was 534,150 kw. and for public services 461,619 kw., total 995,769 kw. Plant under construction and planned should add a further 400,000 kw. by the end of 1964. Consumption in 1964 was 3,516m. kwh.

Trade Unions. Trade unions have about 400,000 members, mainly for textile workers, bank clerks, railway workers, bus and taxi drivers, miners, oil workers and stevedores. The central trade union organization is the *Confederación de Trabajadores del Perú*, which was reconstituted in 1956 after being in abeyance for some years. In 1962 a beginning was made with minimum wage agreements for various coastal cities and certain central and southern provinces.

COMMERCE. The value of trade has been as follows (in 1m. soles):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports . .	11,722	12,584.1	14,412.6	14,900	15,543	US\$729.7m.
Exports . .	10,172	13,306.6	14,478.5	14,500	17,888	US\$669.6m.

On 2 May 1961 Peru ratified the Montevideo treaty and thereby became one of the members of the Latin American Free Trade Area (LAFTA).

All imports from the USSR, China, Albania, Bulgaria, Eastern Germany, Hungary, Poland and Rumania were prohibited on 13 March 1953. The ban on trade with Poland was lifted on 10 Dec. 1965. Travel to these countries was banned in April 1962.

Chief imports, by value, in 1m. soles in 1962 were: Foodstuffs, drinks and tobacco, 1,964; machinery and vehicles, 6,127; chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 1,408; metals and manufactures thereof, 1,531; fuel and lubricants, 495; textiles and yarns, 669; fats and waxes, 275; paper, cardboard, etc., 349; wearing apparel, 225; non-metallic minerals, 221; rubber and products, 164; wood and cork, 150.

Imports (in metric tons) in 1959, 1,263,050; 1960, 1,649,407; 1961, 1,973,147. Exports (in metric tons) in 1959, 5,739,367; 1960, 8,149,293; 1961, 8,935,291.

The distribution of the trade (in S/.lm.) was mainly as follows:

	Imports from		Exports to			Imports from		Exports to	
	1963	1964	1963	1964		1963	1964	1963	1964
USA . . .	5,566	6,329	5,073	5,540	Belgium . . .	191	202	850	999
Germany . . .	1,893	1,921	1,555	2,270	Switzerland . . .	410	428	83	62
UK . . .	1,082	1,005	1,325	1,343	Italy . . .	439	417	374	634
Canada . . .	367	551	73	131	Japan . . .	944	867	1,126	1,634
Argentina . . .	1,313	1,113	168	381	Chile . . .	117	134	664	776
Netherlands . . .	478	439	1,120	1,595	Ecuador . . .	62	103	43	47

Principal exports have been (in S/.lm.):

	1963	1964		1963	1964
Copper	2,340	2,762	Zinc (metal content) . . .	424	1,049
Iron (content)	977	1,043	Cotton	2,452	2,450
Lead (metal content)	440	885	Fish and fishmeal	3,272	4,476
Petroleum	264	258	Sugar	1,700	1,716
Silver (metal content)	960	1,213	Coffee	686	992
Gold	34	30	Wool	315	312

Total trade between Peru and UK in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	18,653	23,661	24,153	22,596	16,803
Exports from UK	10,505	10,359	13,143	11,679	14,337
Re-exports from UK	103	110	117	97	109

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1961, 12,251 vessels of 21,557,317 entered, and 12,820 of 21,417,650 tons cleared the ports, chief of which is Callao. Since 1928 the coasting trade has been largely reserved for Peruvian-owned vessels with Peruvian crews; in 1960 it handled 2,246,000 metric tons, valued at 1,665m. soles.

Roads. There were at 30 June 1958, 39,933 km, of which 9,214 km were made up and 4,098 km asphalted. The Central Highway over the Andes from Lima to Oroya was completed in 1935; the Callao-Huánuco-Pucallpa Highway, completed in 1943, opens up the rich eastern portion of Peru and makes possible a land and water journey (*via* the Ucayali and Amazon rivers) from the Pacific Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean. In 1944 the Lima-Pucallpa Highway, 522 miles, was completed, joining Lima with Iquitos.

On 31 Dec. 1961 there were 83,324 licensed road vehicles, including private cars, 48,483; taxis, 7,128; lorries, 21,093; buses, 1,122; motor cycles, 2,869; scooters, 355; tricycles, 371.

Railways. In 1960 the total working length of the railways was 2,654 km, including 682 km retained by the state. These are standard gauge (4 ft 8½ in.), with the exception of 5 small lines. A railway linking the new port of Matarani with the south (78 km) was opened in Jan. 1951. Number of passengers in 1960, 5,110,582; goods, 4,213,880 metric tons.

Post. In 1960 there were 1,963 post offices, 245 telegraph and 892 telephone stations. Length of telegraph lines was 26,121 km. The privately-owned telephone system (1965) had 132,367 instruments, of which 85,592 were in Lima; radio-telephone circuits connect Lima with distant towns. Three submarine telegraph cables connect Peru and Chile, and one connects Peru and the republics to the north. There are 162 broadcasting stations, of which 19 are government. Wireless receiving sets, about 2m. There are 20 television stations, 4 in Lima, 16 in the provinces, and 40 relay stations.

Aviation. In 1957, 323,454 passengers used the commercial aviation routes, covering 13·6m. km with 800,927 kg of mail and 20·9m. kg of cargo. Air-mail and passenger services connecting Lima and the capitals of every

South American republic has been established. The first Peruvian international line, Aerolíneas Peruanas, SA began operating with 3 planes on 3 June 1957; and Expreso Aéreo Peruano SA was authorized to begin with 2 freight planes.

MONEY. Peru's currency unit, the Peruvian gold *sol* (by law of 18 April 1931), was equal to one-tenth of the old Peruvian *libra* or pound; the gold *sol* was not then minted but contained, theoretically, 42·264 centigrams of fine gold. Eventually, in 1950, gold 10-*sol* pieces were minted for the account of gold producers, out of the gold they had been required to deliver to the Bank; the coins were then exported and sold, the proceeds being handed to the gold producer less minting and selling costs. Peru abandoned the gold standard on 18 May 1932. The foreign-exchange market is entirely free. Rates on 13 Jan. 1965 were S/.75·15 (buying) and 75·50 (selling) to the £ and S/.26·80 (buying) and 26·85 (selling) to the US\$.

Silver is legal tender up to 10% of the amount, but silver coins—the *sol*, and half-*sol*, $\frac{1}{2}$ ths fine—disappeared beginning in 1935 and were replaced by coins, including the *sol* and half-*sol* (copper-zinc), the 20, 10 and 5 centavos (copper-zinc and copper-nickel) and 2 and 1 centavo (zinc-copper). Peru has a paper currency issued by the Banco Central in denominations of 500, 100, 50, 10 and 5 soles. Money in circulation at 30 Sept. 1965 was S/.10,576m.

BANKING. The Government bank of issue, known as the Banco Central de Reserva de Perú, was established 9 March 1922, and in Sept. 1931 was reorganized with a 30-year charter and authorized capital of 30m. soles (reduced to 10m. soles in May 1932). The bulk of the gold stock is undervalued; some 525,289 oz. are carried on the books at a valuation equivalent to \$11·35 a fine oz. instead of \$35. The bank had on 31 Jan. 1965 gold and foreign exchange totalling US\$138·4m.

Banks, domestic and foreign, are supervised by the Superintendent of Banks. There were, in March 1963, 12 important domestic banks and 4 foreign—1 British, 1 Canadian, 1 American and 1 Japanese. At 15 Nov. 1965 advances were 13,307m. soles and deposits 16,793m. soles.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was established by law in 1869, and since 1916 has come into general use. Spanish measures are still in use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Peru maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, German Federal Republic, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Ivory Coast, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tunisia, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Australia, Austria, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Malta, Norway.

OF PERU IN GREAT BRITAIN (34 Porchester Terrace, W2)

Ambassador: Gonzalo N. de Arámburu Rosas.

Commercial Counsellor: José Varela y Arias. *First Secretary:* Carlos Gamarra. *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Hernán Vásquez Lapeyre (*Navy*), Maj.-Gen. Jorge Soldi (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERU

Ambassador: Sir Robert Marett, KCMG, OBE.

First Secretaries: Miss P. M. Hutchinson (*Head of Chancery*); J. A. R. N. White (*Consul*); A. H. Spire (*Commercial*); A. S. Dyer; J. A. Robson.

Naval Attaché: Cdr R. N. Devlin, RN (resident in Santiago, Chile).

Military and Air Attaché: Group Capt. D. J. Devitt.

There are Consuls at Lima, Iquitos and Arequipa, and Vice-Consuls at Callao, Mollendo and Trujillo.

OF PERU IN THE USA (1320-16th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Celso Pastor.

Minister-Counsellors: Guillermo Gerberding; Carlos Gibson, Alfredo Valencia (*Commercial*). *Counsellor:* Antonio Lulli. *First Secretaries:* Raul Pinto; Ricardo Stubbs.

Service Attachés: Brig.-Gen. Julio Pacheco (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Raul Ríos (*Navy*), Maj.-Gen. Eduardo Montero (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN PERU

Ambassador: James Wesley Jones.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Ernest V. Siracusa (*Consul-General*). *Heads of Sections:* James G. Haahr (*Political*); Sidney Schmukler (*Economic*); J. L. Barrett (*Commercial*); A. Irwin Rubenstein (*Labour*); Valentin E. Blacque (*Consular*); Cass A. Kendzie (*Administrative*); William T. Dentzer, Jr (*AID*).

Service Attachés: James Akins (*Army*), Cmdr Don C. McVey (*Navy*), Col. James W. Harris III (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Arequipa.

Books of Reference

The official gazette is *El Peruano*, Lima.

Anuario Estadístico del Perú. Annual.—*Boletín de Estadística Peruana.* Quarterly.—*Demarcación Política del Perú.* (Dirección Nacional de Estadística), Lima
Censo Nacional Población, 1940. 9 vols. Lima, 1947-49
Estadística del Comercio Exterior (Superintendencia de Aduanas). Lima
Banco Central de Reserva. Monthly Bulletin.—*Renta Nacional del Perú.* Annual, Lima

Ministerio de Fomento Lima publishes separate annual statistics on the mining and petroleum industries and on general industry; the wool textile and cotton textile industries, the Peruvian Chamber of Commerce and the National Agrarian Society furnish annual studies.

Basadre, J., *History of Peru.* Lima, 1938.—*History of Peruvian Law.* Lima, 1938
Dellepiane, Carlos, *Historia Militar del Perú.* 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1941
Klinge, G., *Política Agrícola Alimenticia en el Perú.* 1950
Little, A., *A program for the industrial and regional development of Peru.* New York, 1960
Mendiburu, M. de, *Diccionario Histórico-Biográfico del Perú.* Rev. ed., with notes by Evaristo San Cristoval, 10 vols. Lima, 1934
Quiñe, A., *Peruvian Public Administration.* Lima, 1939
Romero, E., *Geografía Económica del Perú.* Lima, 1961
Torre, Benjamín de la, *Perú. Statistical and Economic Review.* London, 1953
Valega, J., *History of Peru.* Lima, 1938

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bellavista 179, Miraflores. *Director:* Cristóbal de Losada y Puza.

REPUBLIC OF THE PHILIPPINES

REPÚBLICA DE FILIPINAS—REPUBLIKA ÑG PILIPINAS

HISTORY. The Philippines were discovered by Magellan in 1521 and conquered by Spain in 1565. Following the Spanish-American war, the

islands were ceded to the USA on 10 Dec. 1898, after the Filipinos had tried in vain to establish an independent republic in 1896.

The Republic of the Philippines came into existence on 4 July 1946, by agreement with the US Government embodied in an Act of Congress signed by President Roosevelt on 24 March 1934, accepted by the Philippine Legislature on 1 May 1934 and ratified at a plebiscite on 14 May 1935. This Act established a 10-year transitional period, designated as that of the Philippine Commonwealth, at the end of which complete independence was automatically effective.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The republic is governed by a constitution adopted on 14 May 1935 and amended in 1940 and 1946. The President and Vice-President are elected for 4 years; both may be re-elected for another term. The President is assisted by 11 departmental secretaries in charge of Foreign Affairs; Finance; Justice; National Defence; Health; Education; Public Works and Communications; Labour; Commerce and Industry; Agriculture and Natural Resources; General Services; by 6 other officials of cabinet rank, namely the Executive Secretary, the Budget Commissioner, the Chairman of the National Economic Council, the Press Secretary, the Administrator of Economic Co-ordination, the Commissioner of National Integration; and 12 officials invited to cabinet meetings.

President: Ferdinand E. Marcos (Nationalist), obtained 3,625,437 votes in the election on 9 Nov. 1965 against 2,967,392 cast for the former President Diosdado Macapagal (Liberal).

Vice-President: Fernando Lopez.

Congress consists of a Senate of 24 members and a House of Representatives of 104 members. All male and female citizens 21 years of age or older who can read or write Spanish, English or a native dialect and who meet certain residential qualifications are entitled to vote. Registered voters at the 1961 local elections numbered 9.6m.

The constitution vests in the republic all ownership of the country's natural resources, which, apart from public agricultural land, may not be alienated. An agreement with the USA signed on 4 July 1946, ratified by plebiscite on 11 March 1948 and expiring in 1974, admits American interests or companies to the exploitation of any resources and public-utility business open to Filipinos. Concessions and leases are limited to 25 years, renewable for another 25 years; maximum area of agricultural public land which any corporation may acquire or lease is 1,024 hectares (2,529 acres) and not more than 2,000 hectares (4,940 acres) if used for grazing purposes.

National flag: Blue and red (horizontal), with a white canton charged with a gold sun (with 8 rays) and 3 gold stars.

National hymn: 'Tierra adorada', 'Land of the morning', lyric in English by M. A. Sane and C. Osias, in Spanish by José Palma (1899), tune by Julian Felipe (1898); 'Pambansang Awit ng Pilipinas', Tagalog lyric by the Institute of National Language, music by Julian Felipe.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is administratively divided into provinces, municipalities and cities. Each of the 56 provinces elects its executive, consisting of a governor, vice governor and 3 members of the provincial board. The municipalities are public corporations, each composed of a

number of barrios; the elected municipal mayor is the executive official. There are 41 chartered cities; their mayors are elective.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Philippines is situated between 21° 25' and 4° 23' N. lat. and between 116° and 127° E. long. It is composed of 7,100 islands and islets, 2,773 of which are named; only 357 have areas of 1 sq. mile or over. Approximate land area, 115,600 sq. miles (299,400 sq. km). In July 1948 the Philippine Government took over from the British North Borneo Company the Turtle Islands, a small group off the northern tip of Borneo. The 12 most important islands with their areas (in sq. miles) are: Luzon, 40,420; Mindanao, 36,536.7; Samar, 5,050.2; Negros, 4,905.5; Palawan, 4,550.2; Panay, 4,446; Mindoro, 3,758.5; Leyte, 2,785.5; Cebu, 1,707.3; Bohol, 1,492.2; Masbate, 1,262.2; Catanduanes, 552.4.

The total population at the census of 15 Feb. 1960 was 27,087,685, or 236 persons per sq. mile of land area.

The population of Manila, the capital, in 1960, was 1,138,611. The new capital, Quezon City, just north-east of Manila, had a population of 397,990. Other cities, with their population in Feb. 1960, are: Iloilo on Panay, 151,266; Cebu on Cebu, 251,146; Zamboanga on Mindanao, 131,489; Davao on Mindanao, 225,712; Basilan on Basilan Island, 155,712; Bacolod on Negros, 119,315; San Carlos, 124,756; Pasay, 132,673.

On 7 June 1940 the President of the Philippines approved a law, effective 4 July 1946, making a new language based on Tagalog (a Malayan dialect) the official national language of the republic. About 10,689,200 people speak English and about 558,650 Spanish; for government and commercial purposes these two languages are commonly used. Some 70 native languages are spoken in the Philippines, of which 9 are of major importance; they belong to the Malayo-Polynesian family.

RELIGION. In 1960 there were 22,686,096 Roman Catholics, 1,414,431 Aglipayans, 1,317,475 Moslems, 785,399 Protestants, 270,104 members of the Iglesia ni Kristo, 39,631 Buddhists and 574,549 others.

The Roman Catholics are organized in 8 archbishoprics, 26 bishoprics, 11 prelatures nullius, 4 apostolic vicariates, 4 apostolic prefectures and 1,680 parishes. The Philippine Independent Church, founded in 1902, and comprising about 5% of the population, denies the spiritual authority of the Roman Pontiff. It is divided into two groups, one of which has accepted ordinations by the Episcopalian Church.

EDUCATION. Education is free in the primary schools and is completely co-educational. In all schools English is the main medium of instruction, although the Filipino language is also taught. The vernaculars are used as the medium of instruction in the lower primary grades, and Spanish is one of the possible subjects in all high schools and obligatory in all colleges. In 1960, of the persons 10 years old and over, 72% were literate.

In 1962-63 the enrolment was 4,833,628 in 31,944 public schools with a total of 149,045 teachers. Of the pupils, 4,598,097 attended elementary, 226,890 secondary and 7,913 collegiate normal schools. Expenditure on education was P.479.9m. Other public schools (in 1964-65) are 81 agricultural schools with an enrolment of 24,187; 35 fisheries schools with 6,024 pupils, and 86 trade schools with 55,232 pupils. The Philippine Nautical School had 80 students. The University of the Philippines founded in 1908 had 20,779 students in 1964-65. There were 2,286 authorized private schools including 25 private universities with an enrolment of 1,174,118 on all levels of education with 38,649 teachers.

Cinemas (1963). Cinemas numbered 939, of which 290 were in the cities.

Newspapers (1963). There were 1,062 newspapers and magazines with a circulation of 6,474,762; 20 of them are dailies, of which the 6 largest are published in English.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The government programme includes the purchase and subdivision of big landed estates for resale on easy instalment plans to tenants, the opening of virgin lands and settlement of landless families, the granting of bank loans to such families for seeds and the building of homes, the opening of rural roads and rural schools, the setting up of travelling medical clinics and the distribution of relief goods, including food, clothing and medicine, to families who have been displaced due to the depredations of the communist outlaws.

JUSTICE. The judiciary is headed by the Supreme Court, with a chief justice and 10 associate justices; it can declare a law or treaty unconstitutional by the concurrent votes of 8 justices. There is a court of appeal, headed by a presiding justice, with 17 associate justices. There are 16 judicial districts subdivided into 212 branches, each with a presiding judge of first instance. Every city has a city court and every municipality has one municipal judge. In addition, the juvenile and domestic relations court in Manila has exclusive jurisdiction to try all cases involving minors and matrimonial disputes.

There are also 3 agencies of the Government which have been denominated as 'courts', namely, the Court of Tax Appeals, the Court of Industrial Relations and the Court of Agrarian Relations, which perform judicial as well as quasi-judicial functions.

All members of the judiciary are appointed by the President with the consent of the Commission on Appointments.

DEFENCE. On 14 March 1947 the Philippine and US Governments signed a 99-year military-base arrangement. The USA was granted the use of a series of army, navy and air bases, with the right to use a number of others on mutual agreement. On 21 March a second agreement provided for a US Military Advisory Group as well as military assistance. A treaty of mutual assistance was signed in Washington on 30 Aug. 1951; the instruments of ratification were exchanged in Manila on 27 Aug. 1952. The Philippines is also a signatory of the S.E. Asia Collective Defence Treaty (*see p. 44*).

The Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces has overall command over the Army, Air Force, Navy and Constabulary.

Army. The Army consists of 15,000 officers and men in the active force and a reserve of 120,000 ready for mobilization. It is organized in 1 combat-ready division and 4 training divisions, one each per military area.

Navy. The Navy includes 6 escort patrol vessels, 2 command ships, 2 coastal minesweepers, 6 submarine chasers, 18 patrol boats, 6 landing ships, 10 auxiliary vessels, all *ex-USA*, and 15 coastguard vessels. Naval personnel in 1965 totalled 5,000 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength of some 9,500 officers and men, with 200 aircraft, and is being built up with US assistance to meet its commitments to SEATO. Its fighter-bomber wing is equipped with 3 squadrons of F-86F Sabre jets (re-equipping with supersonic F-5s), and there is a squadron of F-86D Sabre all-weather fighters. There are also transport,

observation, air/sea rescue and training units, flying aircraft of US design, including 36 Japanese-built Mentor primary trainers (received as war reparations).

Police. Public order is maintained partly through the Philippine constabulary and partly through the local police forces. The constabulary now forms part of the Armed Forces.

The main disturber of law and order is the remnant of the Communist-led *Huks* (formerly *Hukbong Bayan Laban sa Hapon*, People's Army against Japan, now known as the *Hukbong Mapagpalaya ng Bayan*, People's Liberation Army). After the surrender, capture or killing of several of its commanders, the *HBM* has lost in efficiency, morale and mass support.

FINANCE. The revenues and expenditures of the central government for 5 fiscal years (ending 30 June) were, in 1m. Philippine pesos (up to 1960, 2 Philippine pesos = US\$1. In 1961, since the beginning of decontrol, the value of the Philippine peso fluctuated. In 1962, US\$1 equalled P.3.82 for imports and P.3.43 for exports; in 1963, P.3.91 for imports and P.3.71 for exports. Budgets, in 1m. pesos.

	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ¹	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ²	1965-66 ²
Revenue . . .	1,494.2	1,908.9	2,085	2,045	2,316.3
Expenditure . . .	1,469.4	1,852.1	2,067	2,035	2,299.6

¹ Actual.

² Estimates.

Taxation furnished P.1,132.8m. of the revenue for 1962-63 and P.1,302.7m. for 1963-64.

Expenditure (1965-66) included (in 1m. pesos): National defence and police, 293; education, health and welfare, 902; general administration, 309; economic development, 649; public debt, 146.

As of 31 Dec. 1964 the total internal public debt outstanding of the national and local governments, including those of the government corporations, stood at P.2,904m., while the external public debt amounted to P.282m., of which P.127m. was short-term obligations.

PRODUCTION. Of the total land area of 29,741,290 hectares, 8,257,556 hectares are commercial forests; 4,102,021 hectares non-commercial forests; 11,210,050 hectares cultivated land; 662,447 hectares mangrove and marshes, 2,033,917 hectares brush land and 3,475,299 hectares open land.

Agriculture. About 98.4% of the total cultivated area is owned by Filipinos; the average size of the farm is 3.21 hectares. The principal products are unhusked rice (palay), Manila hemp (abaca), copra, sugar-cane, maize and tobacco. In Oct. 1964, 6,064,000 persons were employed in agriculture (59% of the working population).

In the crop year ended 30 June 1964 the production of milled rice was 3,842,900 metric tons from 5,868,500 hectares; corn, 1,292,700 metric tons from 3,087,400 hectares; copra, 1,487,200 metric tons; desiccated coconut, 63,000 metric tons, all from 1,482,900 hectares; sugar (1962-63), 1,554,820 metric tons from 237,980 hectares; abaca, 134,300 metric tons from 210,500 hectares; Virginia and native tobacco, 65,000 metric tons from 95,500 hectares; sweet potatoes (1962-63), 742,802 metric tons from 151,530 hectares; bananas (1962-63), 556,912 metric tons from 213,310 hectares.

Minor crops are fruits, nuts, root crops, vegetables, onions, beans, coffee, cacao, peanuts, ramie, rubber, maguay and kapok.

Livestock. In March 1964 there were 3,190,700 carabaos (water buffaloes), 1,382,900 cattle, 242,100 horses, 6,614,400 hogs, 557,500 goats, 4,400 sheep and 53·73m. poultry.

Forestry. The forests (covering 44·3% of the area, with an estimated stand of 416,400,000m. bd ft) furnish cabinet and construction timber, gums and resins, vegetable oils, rattan and bamboo, tan and dye barks and dye woods. About 97·5% of this belongs to the Government. In 1963-64, 2,530,582,711 bd ft of timber and 499,942,180 bd ft of sawn lumber was produced.

Fisheries. Fish production from all sources amounted to 603,506 metric tons in 1964, and 538,607 metric tons (P.555m.) in 1963.

Mining. The important mineral products are gold, silver, lead, zinc, copper, manganese, chromite, iron, quicksilver, cement, coal, rock asphalt, sand, gravel and salt. Gold is produced chiefly in Northern and Southern Luzon, Mindanao and Masbate. Chromite mines are in Zambales and Pangasinan provinces; coal in Albay, Cebu and Zamboanga del Sur; copper in Cebu, Zambales, Samar and Pangasinan; nickel in Surigao; uranium ore has been discovered at Larap, Southern Luzon.

Mineral production in 1964 (and 1963), in metric tons: Chromite ore, 468,080 (426,786); manganese ore, 8,005 (7,666); copper, 60,458 (63,686); lead, 103 (71); iron ore, 1,366,922 (1,333,391); coal, 114,936 (156,535); asbestos, 532 (382); quicksilver, 2,496 (2,651) flasks; in fine oz.: gold, 425,770 (376,036); silver, 907,504 (789,249).

Industry. Manufacturing is largely carried on in homes (chiefly embroidery, buntal hats, woven cloths, mats and pottery), but the number of factories has been fast increasing. In 1963 there were 17 coconut-oil mills, 102 cigar and cigarette factories, 8,215 rice-mills, 928 shoe factories, 25 sugar centrals, 6 cement plants and 17 hydro-electric plants. The non-agricultural labour force in Oct. 1963 was 3,896,000 out of a total of 9,764,000 employed.

Electricity. In 1964 the Manila Electric Company produced 3,476,750,000 kwh.

COMMERCE. The values of imports and exports for calendar years are stated as follows in Im. pesos (for rate of exchange *see above under FINANCE*):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports	1,041·9	1,249·0	1,244·3	2,254·7	2,487·1	3,106·7
Exports	1,011·1	1,070·9	1,081·5	1,990·3	2,812·6	3,046·4

The principal exports in 1963 were (in P.Im.): Copra, 618·7 (exports, 1963, 927,183 long tons); sugar (centrifugal), 580·2; logs, lumber and timber, 558·2; abaca fibres and manufactures, 117·9; coconut oil, 186·2 (exports, 1963, 217,030 long tons); copper concentrates, 114·7; desiccated coconut, 69·9.

Main imports in 1963 (in P.Im.): Machinery, 453·4; mineral fuels and lubricants, 239·8; textiles, 292·3; cereals, 129·3; dairy products, 77·9; transport equipment, 253·2; base metals, 218·7; electrical machinery and appliances, 120·8.

Owing to the commercializing of agriculture for export, foodstuffs have to be imported, representing normally from 15 to 20% of all imports, chiefly meat and fish products and wheat and dairy products from USA.

For over a half century the foreign trade has been chiefly with the USA,

which is biggest buyer of Philippine copra, sugar, abaca, coconut oil, desiccated coconut, canned pineapples, embroideries, copra meal, rope and gold. The trade relationship of the two countries is governed by the Philippine Trade Act of 1946 as amended. American goods entering the Philippines paid a tariff duty of 50% of the regular duty on other foreign goods from 1 Jan. 1959 to 31 Dec. 1961; they pay 75% from 1 Jan. 1962 to 31 Dec. 1964; 90% from 1 Jan. 1965 to 31 Dec. 1973, and 100% from 1 Jan. 1974.

Philippine products entering the USA paid 10% of the US tariff in 1959-61, and pay 20% in 1962-64, 40% in 1965-67, 60% in 1968-70, 80% in 1971-73 and 100% from 1 Jan. 1974.

The USA exported to the Philippines goods valued at \$291.24m. in 1963 (\$256.94m. in 1962) and imported from the Philippines goods valued at \$377.74m. in 1963 (\$309.61m. in 1962).

Total trade between the Philippines and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports from UK . . .	4,486	4,004	3,017	3,713	4,832	3,815
Exports to UK . . .	8,907	9,270	9,552	12,220	12,092	13,522
Re-exports from UK . .	102	163	95	87	108	99

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1963, 1,802 vessels of 7,520,967 net tons entered and 1,718 vessels of 7,248,477 net tons cleared the port of Manila. Of the vessels entering, 236 (1.29m. tons) were American, 250 (1.03m. tons) Norwegian, 244 (1.27m. tons) British and 244 (858,059 tons) Filipino.

Roads. In 1963 highways extended 54,299 km, of which 15,457 km were national roads. In 1963 there were registered 235,832 motor cars, 225,282 lorries and buses and 10,550 motor cycles.

Railways. Railway tracks (1963), 1,136 km, of which 972 km were on Luzon and 117 km on Panay. In 1963, 13.2m. passengers and 1.4m. metric tons of freight were carried by rail.

Post. In 1963 there were in operation 1,454 post offices and 1,330 telecommunication stations and offices with 22,395 km of toll lines. There were 141,139 telephones, of which 88,591 were in Manila; the Government operated 15,680 and private companies 125,459.

Licensed radio stations in 1963 numbered 4,217, of which 2,887 are private stations.

Aviation. The Philippine Air Lines, Inc., with a capital of P.6m., in 1963 carried 1,175,705 passengers (47,714 on international routes), 11,790 metric tons of cargo and 667 metric tons of mail.

MONEY. The republic is on a free foreign exchange market starting on 22 Jan. 1962, with the peso equivalent to about 26 cents US. Total money supply, 30 June 1964, was P.2,638m. of which P.1,224.9m. was currency in circulation and P.1,413.1m. were demand deposits. The peso contains 20 grammes of silver, 0.800 fine. The coins used are: Peso, one-half peso, peseta (20 centavos), media peseta (10 centavos), all in silver of 0.750 fine; 5 centavo in cupro-nickel, and 1 centavo in copper-tin-zinc. Central Bank notes of 5, 10, 20 and 50 centavos supplement the metal coins. Treasury certificates and Central Bank notes are issued in 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 peso denominations.

BANKING. As of 31 Dec. 1963 there were 272 branches of commercial banks, and 256 of rural banks. Total assets of the 35 commercial banks (including 4 foreign banks) at 31 Dec. 1963 were P.5,300m.; total deposits, P.3,700m. At 30 June 1963 the post savings bank held deposits of P.35m. for 586,009 depositors.

Under a law passed 15 June 1948 the Central Bank of the Philippines was created to have sole control of the credit and monetary supply, independent of the Treasury. It has a capital of P.10m. furnished solely by the Government. Its total assets, as of 31 March 1964, were P.2,448m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Philippines maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Burma, Cambodia, Ceylon, France, Germany (West), India, Indonesia, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Netherlands, Nigeria, Pakistan, Spain, Switzerland, Taiwan, Thailand, UAR, UK, USA, Vatican, Vietnam; and a mission in the United Nations.

OF THE PHILIPPINES IN GREAT BRITAIN (9 Palace Green, W8)

Ambassador: (Vacant); concurrently Ambassador to Denmark, Norway and Sweden.

Minister: Tiburcio C. Baja. *Armed Forces Attaché:* Col. Isabelo Ruiz-Castro. *Press Counsellor:* Juan V. Saez.

Attachés: Arturo C. Lcaño (*Customs*); Miss A. P. Soliongeo (*Cultural*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE PHILIPPINES

Ambassador: J. M. Addis, CMG.

Counsellors: L. M. Minford (*Head of Chancery*); G. McD. Wilson (*Civil Air*).

First Secretaries: B. H. G. Kay; E. C. Kitson (*Commercial*); R. J. Stevenson (*Labour*).

Naval, Military and Air Attaché: Col. K. J. Lightfoot, MBE.

There are consular representatives at Cebu, Davao, Iloilo and Manila.

OF THE PHILIPPINES IN THE USA (1617 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Oscar Ledesma.

Minister: Dr José F. Imperial. *Minister-Counsellor:* Melquiades Ibañez. *Counsellor:* Aberardo L. Valencia (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* Emilio S. Martinez; Constante V. Battoon; Corado Almario. *Armed Forces Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. Vincente M. Yygentc.

OF THE USA IN THE PHILIPPINES

Ambassador: William McCormick Blair, Jr.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Richard M. Service. *Heads of Sections:* Richard B. Usher (*Political*); Donald B. Calder (*Economic*); Joseph Rand (*Commercial*); Anthony S. Luchek (*Labour*); Lewis E. Gleeck, Jr (*Consular*); John H. Lennon (*Administrative*); Wesley C. Haraldson (*AID*). *Service Attachés:* Col. William R. Lawley, Jr (*Army*), Capt. Richard D. Lazenby (*Navy*), Col. Roderick R. Patton (*Air*).

There is consular service at Cebu.

Books of Reference

- Republic of the Philippine Government Manual, 1950.* Manila, 1950
The Philippines: a Handbook of Information. Manila, 1955
Gazetteer of the Philippine Islands. United States Department of Commerce. Washington, 1945
 Barton, R. F., *The Kalingas.* Chicago, 1949
 Bernstein, D., *The Philippine Story.* New York, 1947
 Chapman, A., *Philippine Nationalism.* New York, 1950
 Forbes, W. O., *The Philippine Islands.* 3 vols. Rev. Cambridge, Mass., 1945
 Goley, F. H., *The Philippines: Public Policy and National Economic Development.* Cornell Univ., Press, 1961
 Hainsworth, R. G., and Moyer, R. T., *Agricultural Geography of the Philippine Islands.* Washington, 1945
 Kurihara, K. K., *Labor in the Philippine Economy.* Stanford University Press, 1945
 Meyer, M. W., *A diplomatic history of the Philippine Republic.* Univ. of Hawaii Press, 1965
 Mills, L. A., *The New World of Southeast Asia.* University of Minnesota Press, 1949
 Zafra, U.A., *Philippine Economic Handbook.* Silver Spring, Md., 1960

POLAND

POLSKA RZECZPOSPOLITA LUDOWA

HISTORY. Modern Polish history begins with the three partitions of the elective kingdom between Russia, Austria and Prussia in 1772, 1793 and 1795. After the creation by Napoleon I of a semi-independent 'Grand-Duchy of Warsaw' under the King of Saxony (1807-13), the country was again partitioned at the Congress of Vienna in 1815. Thereby the old kingdom of Poland was distributed as follows: Russia, 178,000 sq. miles; Austria, 30,000 sq. miles; Prussia, 29,000 sq. miles; the 'Kingdom of Poland', in personal union with Russia, 47,000 sq. miles; and the free city of Cracow. The Polish revolution of 1830-31 caused in 1832 the suppression of the constitution granted in 1815 and made 'Congress Poland' virtually a Russian province, and the Prussian 'Grand Duchy of Posen' lost its privileges. The revolution of 1846-48 led to the incorporation of Cracow in Austria, the abolition of the 'Grand Duchy of Posen' and further repression in 'Congress Poland', which was intensified after the revolution of 1863-64.

During the First World War Russian Poland was occupied by the Austro-German forces. On 5 Nov. 1916 the German and Austrian emperors, in a joint manifesto, proclaimed the independence of Poland, but neither the boundaries nor the constitution of the state had been defined when the Central Powers collapsed in Nov. 1918. On 10 Nov. 1918 the independence of Poland was proclaimed by Joseph Pilsudski, the founder of the Polish Legions during the war. On 28 June 1919 the Treaty of Versailles recognized the independence of Poland.

On 1 Sept. 1939 Germany invaded Poland, on 17 Sept. 1939 Russian troops entered eastern Poland, and on 29 Sept. 1939 the fourth partition of Poland took place. After the German attack on Russia, launched on 22 June 1941, the Germans occupied the whole of Poland, but Poles at home and abroad continued the fight against the Germans throughout the war, by land, sea and in the air. War casualties and victims of German terror amounted to 6-7m. people. By March 1945 the country had been liberated by the Russians.

In July 1944 the Soviet Union recognized the Polish Committee of National Liberation (*Polski Komitet Wyzwolenia Narodowego*) established in Lublin as an executive organ of the National Council of the Homeland

(*Krajowa Rada Narodowa*). The Committee was transformed into the Provisional Government in Dec. 1944, and on 28 June 1945, supplemented by members of the Polish Government in London (which had been recognized by the UK and USA), it was re-established—in Moscow—as the Polish Provisional Government of National Unity and on 6 July recognized as such by the UK and USA.

The Government, pledged by the Yalta agreement of 11 Feb. 1945 to the holding of free and unfettered elections, held them, on 19 Jan. 1947, in an atmosphere of Communist and secret police terror. Of the 12.7m. votes cast, 11.24m. were recognized as valid, and 9m. were given for the Communist-dominated 'Democratic Bloc'.

On 15 Dec. 1948 the Socialist and Communist parties merged into the United Workers' Party. In Dec. 1949 the Peasants' Party and the Polish Peasants' Party merged into the United Peasants' Party.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution was adopted on 22 July 1952, and the office of President of the Republic was, on 20 Nov. 1952, replaced by a Council of State of 15 persons.

After the workers' and students' riots in Poznań in June 1956 and the bloodless anti-Stalinist 'palace revolution' in Oct. 1956, the nationalist elements gained control of the Communist Party, under the leadership of W. Gomułka, who had spent several years in prison for 'Titoist deviation'.

The supreme *de facto* power is in the hands of the Politburo of the United Workers' Party. The Politburo of 12 members was in March 1966 composed as follows: Władysław Gomułka, *First Secretary of the Central Committee*; Józef Cyrankiewicz, *Chairman of the Council of Ministers*; Stefan Jędrzejowski, a *Deputy Chairman of the Council of Ministers and Chairman of the Planning Council*; Ignacy Loga-Sowiński, *Chairman of the Central Council of Trade Unions*; Adam Rapacki, *Minister of Foreign Affairs*; Edward Ochab, *Chairman of the Council of State (i.e., the titular Head of State)*; Edward Gierek; Zenon Kliszko and Ryszard Strzelecki, *Secretaries of the Central Committee*; Marshal Marian Spychalski, *Minister of Defence*; Eugeniusz Szyr and Franciszek Waniałka, *Deputy Chairmen of the Council of Ministers*. Candidate members (elected in June 1964): Mieczysław Jagielski, *Minister of Agriculture*; Piotr Jaroszewicz; Bolesław Jaszczuk, a *Secretary of the Central Committee*.

On 30 June 1965 the Polish United Workers' Party had 1,725,000 members and candidates. In Nov. 1964 the United Peasants' Party had 341,000 members.

According to the 1952 Constitution, the authority of the Polish People's Republic is vested in the Sejm, which is elected for 4 years by all citizens over 18 years (including serving soldiers) in the proportion of 1 deputy to 60,000 inhabitants. The Sejm elects a Council of State, composed of a Chairman, the Secretary and 14 members, including 4 vice-chairmen. It also elects the Council of Ministers. Local administration is carried out by People's Councils, elected for 4 years in voivodships, districts, boroughs, towns and villages.

Elections for the Sejm took place on 30 May 1965. The electorate numbered 19,645,893; of these 18,982,316 persons (96.62%) voted; the single list of the Front of National Unity received 98.8% of the votes cast. The 460 seats are distributed as follows: 255 United Workers' Party, 117 United Peasants' Party, 39 Democratic Party, 49 others. The Sejm has 53 women deputies.

National flag: White, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Jeszcze Polska nie zginęła (words by J. Wybicki, 1797; tune by M. Ogiński, 1796).

AREA AND POPULATION. The republic comprises an area of 311,730 sq. km (120,359 sq. miles), and a population (census, 6 Dec. 1960) of 29,731,000 (14,374,400 males and 15,356,600 females; preliminary results). Estimate, 1 Jan. 1965, 31·34m.; density, 100 per sq. km.

In Feb. 1951 the Soviet Union and Poland exchanged some frontier districts, covering 480 sq. km inhabited by 14,000 people. Poland received from the Soviet Union territory in the Drohobycz district, near Ustrzyki Dolne. The USSR received from Poland territory in the voivodship of Lublin, in a triangle between the rivers Bug, Sołokija and Huczwa, south of Hrubieszów and east of Tomaszów Lubelski. On 4 May 1957 the Soviet-Polish frontier adjacent to the Baltic coast was demarcated.

The republic is for administrative purposes divided into 17 voivodships and 5 cities of voivodship status. These are subdivided into 322 rural and 74 urban districts. The capital is Warszawa (Warsaw).

The names, area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000; census, preliminary, Dec. 1964) of the voivodships are as follows:

Voivodship	Area	Popula- tion	Voivodship	Area	Popula- tion
Warsaw City	446	1,241	Gdańsk (Danzig)	10,939	1,338
Warsaw	29,333	2,441	Koszalin	17,974	747
Bydgoszcz	20,800	1,825	Szczecin (Stettin)	12,677	838
Poznań City	220	434	Zielona Góra	14,514	839
Poznań	27,705	2,113	Wrocław City (Breslau) . .	225	469
Łódź City	212	740	Wrocław	18,827	1,950
Łódź	17,153	1,662	Opole	9,509	1,003
Kielce	19,408	1,895	Katowice	9,515	3,501
Lublin	24,876	1,893	Kraków City	230	513
Białystok	23,148	1,154	Kraków	15,350	2,112
Olsztyn (Allenstein) . .	21,023	949	Rzeszów	18,646	1,682

Population (in 1,000) of the largest towns (Dec. 1964):

Warsaw (Warszawa) . .	1,241	Bydgoszcz	250	Radom	141
Łódź	740	Zabrze	200	Ruda Śląska	139
Kraków	513	Lublin	199	Sosnowiec	138
Wrocław (Breslau) . .	469	Bytom	192	Białystok	134
Poznań	434	Częstochowa	173	Wałbrzych	123
Gdańsk (Danzig) . . .	313	Gdynia	161	Toruń	112
Szczecin (Stettin) . .	303	Chorzów	153		
Katowice	284	Gliwice	147		

Rate (per 1,000 persons) of live births, in 1964, was 18; of deaths, 7·6; marriages, 7·4; divorces, 0·7; infantile mortality, 47·3. On 30 June 1964, 49·2% of the population lived in 783 towns and 50·8% in the country.

The rate of natural growth, though still large, has been steadily declining, from 19·5 per mille in 1955 to 15 in 1960 and to 10·5 in 1964.

National minorities in Dec. 1963 numbered 453,000. They included 180,000 Ukrainians, 165,000 Byelorussians (mostly in Białystok voivodship), 19,000 Russians, 3,000 Germans, 31,000 Jews, 21,000 Slovaks, 2,000 Czechs, 10,000 Lithuanians, 12,000 gypsies, 5,000 Greeks and 5,000 Macedonians.

RELIGION. The great majority of the population is Roman Catholic. On 14 April 1950 the Roman Catholic bishops concluded an agreement with the Government, by which the Church accepted the Communist régime in return for guarantees concerning the papal authority and religious education.

A new agreement on the relations between Church and State was signed on 8 Dec. 1956.

There are 3 archbishoprics and 15 dioceses; the archbishop of Warsaw and Gniezno is the primate of Poland (since 1948, Stefan Cardinal Wyszyński). The Polish hierarchy claim the archbishopric of Breslau and the bishoprics of Danzig and Warmia (Ermland) as Polish sees; the Vatican considers the archbishoprics of Lwów and Vilnius (incorporated in the USSR in 1940) as still being under Polish jurisdiction.

The Polish Orthodox Church, which broke away from Moscow after the Russian Revolution and received canonical status under the Patriarchate of Constantinople, in 1948 returned to Moscow obedience and was promptly granted autocephaly. The Orthodox Church in Poland, in Sept. 1961, claimed 413,000 members in 2 dioceses with 198 parishes, under a Metropolitan.

The Protestants are estimated to number 140,000, including 120,000 Lutherans, 15,000 Methodists and Baptists, 5,000 Reformed. There are also 30,000 Old Catholics with headquarters at Płock and 60,000 'Polish Catholics'.

The number of Jews, who in 1939 constituted 10% of the population (about 3.5m.), is now estimated at 31,000. The majority—at least 3m.—perished under the Nazi occupation.

EDUCATION. Education up to the age of 14 is free and compulsory. In 1964–65 there were: Primary schools, 26,524 with 5,207,900 pupils and 165,477 teachers; secondary schools, 863 with 405,200 pupils and 15,411 teachers; special schools (for blind, deaf and sick children), 426 with 60,400 pupils; primary schools for adults, 633 with 71,600 pupils; secondary schools for adults (including correspondence courses), 253 with 106,500 pupils. In 1963–64 there were: Kindergartens, 7,535 with 447,100 pupils; vocational and evening schools, 8,115 with 1,372,800 pupils (of whom 497,600 in the 1,997 evening schools) and 44,963 teachers.

In Aug. 1962 the last schools run by Roman Catholic monks and nuns were taken over by the Government.

In 1964–65 Poland had 74 institutions of higher education: 7 universities, 15 technical universities, 7 agricultural schools, 10 schools of politics and economics, 4 teachers' training colleges, 10 medical academies, 4 schools of physical training, 6 academies of music, 6 academies of art, 3 drama schools and 2 theological academies, with together 228,800 students (including some 50,000 part-time and correspondence students) and 1,711 professors, 1,718 readers and 14,243 lecturers and assistants.

In 1951 the Polish Academy of Sciences was reorganized on the pattern of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR.

Cinemas (1964). Cinemas numbered 3,445, with a seating capacity of over 550,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In July 1964 there were 674 hospitals with 180,708 beds, 100 tuberculosis sanatoria with 32,200 beds, 4,442 dispensaries and 1,980 health centres. There were 36,321 physicians and surgeons and 10,790 dentists.

In 1963 social-insurance expenses totalled 12,235m. zlotys, including 8,546m. for family allowances, 3,120m. for sickness and 315m. for maternity benefits.

JUSTICE. The legal system was reorganized in July 1950. The Minister of Justice described the main objectives of the reform as follows: closer

connexion of Courts and Prosecutors' offices with the popular masses and other organs of the government, in particular with the public security organs; strengthening of the people's element in legal pronouncements; strengthening of the prosecutor's authority and concentration on preliminary legal proceedings; better safeguarding of individuals' rights in investigation and court proceedings; higher efficiency of simplified procedure courts for special offences; and an extension of the existing apparatus of juvenile courts.

There exist the following courts: The Supreme Court; voivodship, district and special courts. Judges and lay assessors are elected. The State Council elects the judges of the Supreme Court for a term of 5 years, and appoints the Prosecutor-General. The office of the Prosecutor-General is separated from the judiciary.

As from 1 Jan. 1964 lawyers must belong to a 'legal collective'; their private practice has been abolished.

FINANCE. Budget in 1m. zlotys, for calendar years:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹	1966 ¹
Revenue .	235,200	257,300	263,570	283,300	291,286	305,123
Expenditure .	233,500	249,800	251,200	273,800	289,286	299,649

¹ Estimates.

Main items of 1965 revenue (in 1m. zlotys): State enterprises, 165,000; personal taxes, 18,260; social insurance contributions, 31,529; taxes from the private economic sector (mainly agriculture), 10,088; profits from buying and selling agricultural products, 38,100.

The 1964 (and 1965) budget expenditure shows (in 1m. zlotys): National economy, 203,575 (152,314); education, science and culture, 28,373 (29,994); health, 21,208 (21,926); defence, 22,233 (23,459); social insurance, 29,100 (31,396).

On 30 June 1952 the external debt of Poland (including that of Danzig) comprised £3,415,000; \$108,215,385; 179,996,500 lire; at the same date, Poland's outstanding share of the pre-1918 Austrian debt amounted to 66,617,779 gold florins and 20,912,447 Austrian crowns.

On 11 Nov. 1954 a finance agreement was signed in Warsaw which provided for the settlement of Polish debts to Britain by instalments over a period of 12 years. The debt was fully repaid by Dec. 1962.

DEFENCE. Poland is divided into 3 military districts: Warsaw (the eastern half of Poland); Pomerania (Baltic coast, part of central Poland; headquarters at Bydgoszcz); Silesia (Silesia and southern Poland; headquarters at Wrocław).

In 1950 the armed forces were completely remodelled on Soviet lines and divided into army (18 months service), air force (3 years), navy (3 years), anti-aircraft, rocket and radio-technological units (3 years) and internal security forces (27 months). On 30 June 1965 the security forces were taken away from the Ministry of Internal Affairs and placed under the Defence Ministry.

The military age extends from the 19th to the 50th year. The strength of the armed forces including the security troops (frontier guards and security police) is estimated at 272,000, plus 45,000 internal security and frontier forces both of which include armoured brigades.

ARMY. The Army consists of 4 armoured, 9 motorized and 1 airborne divisions. Total strength, 215,000. Tanks number 3,000. Officers are

required to learn Russian. Arms, equipment, training, tactics and military doctrine have been brought in line with those in the USSR.

NAVY. The Navy comprises 5 destroyers, 8 submarines, 12 fleet minesweepers, 25 patrol vessels, 40 motor torpedo-boats, 4 coastal minesweepers, 36 landing craft and 11 auxiliaries. Its personnel numbers 20,000.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force has a strength of some 50,000 officers and men and 1,000 first-line jet aircraft of Soviet design. Six interceptor and fighter-bomber divisions each comprise 3 wings (of 2 or 3 squadrons each) of MiG-21, MiG-19 and MiG-17 fighters. A bomber division (3 wings) has about 80 Il-28 twin-jet light bombers; 9 ground-attack wings consist of MiG-15 and MiG-17 fighters. Another fighter division (2 wings) supports the Navy. There are also transport, helicopter and training units. Soviet 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are operational.

In 1964, 2 Soviet divisions (one armoured) were stationed in Poland.

Anders, W., *An Army in Exile*. London, 1949

Destiny can Wait: The Polish Air Force in the Second World War. London, 1949

PRODUCTION. Whereas before 1940 Poland was a predominantly agricultural country, in 1960 only 38.2% of the census population made their living by agriculture. A complete transformation of Poland's economic structure has taken place; the key industries have been nationalized or are under state control; in all branches of industry planned economy has been introduced. All industrial undertakings employing over 50 workers are placed under the control of the Central Industrial Boards.

Planning. In March 1959 the Third Congress of the United Workers' Party adopted the development plan for 1959-65 (to run parallel with the USSR 7-year plan); by Dec. 1963 the plan had been revised four times, lowering the production targets.

In 1964 industrial production rose 9.3% and agricultural production 0.7%; target rises in production for 1965: industry, 7.8%; agriculture, 2.7%.

In 1965 profit was introduced as a criterion of industrial and commercial efficiency for a trial period of 3 years.

The 5-year plan 1966-70 has the following main targets for 1970: Electricity, 66-67,000m. kwh.; natural gas, 123,600m. cu. metres; coal, 126-128m.; oil, 600,000; steel, 11m., pig iron, 7m., rolled steel, 7.4m., cement, 11-12m. metric tons.

Agricultural and Forestry. In June 1964 there were 19.9m. hectares of agricultural land and forests, of which 17m. were in private hands, 0.3m. in producer co-operatives, 2.6m. in state farms. 15.7m. hectares were arable, 0.2m. gardens and orchards, 2.3m. meadows, 1.7m. pasture lands, 7.9m. forests.

In 1964 there were 1,291 collective and 6,229 state farms (1955: 9,790 and 6,630.) A new approach to collectivization is being made by organizing 'agricultural groups' (31,387 with 1,471,000 members at 31 Dec. 1964, including 21,652 'rural housewives' groups' with 476,100 members).

Crops	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Wheat . . .	1,393	1,542	1,639.6	2,700	3,070	3,068
Rye . . .	4,700	4,383	4,416.6	6,685	7,122	6,956
Barley . . .	663	749	745.2	1,315	1,477	1,268
Oats . . .	1,584	1,682	1,573.6	2,740	2,824	2,236
Potatoes . .	2,910	2,840	2,845.0	37,800	44,817	48,065
Sugar beet .	430	372	443.6	9,650	10,600	..
Maize . . .	136	109	115.8	The yield is not published.		

Livestock, June 1964: 9.9m. cattle (6m. cows), 12.9m. pigs, 3m. sheep, 2.6m. horses and (in 1963) 53.8m. poultry.

Milk production in 1964 was 12,200m. litres.

Agricultural tractors in 1964 numbered 130,400 (in 15-h.p. units).

Fisheries. Catch of sea fisheries, 1964, was 244,400 (1963: 207,000) metric tons, of which cod accounted for 53,600 tons and herring 111,900 tons.

Industry. Production in 1963 (and 1964) (in 1,000 metric tons): Coal, 113,150 (117,400); brown coal, 15,300 (20,300); coke, 13,900 (14,200); iron ore, 2,609 (2,680); pig-iron, 5,395 (5,643); crude steel, 8,004 (8,572); rolled steel, 5,457 (5,708); cement, 7,674 (8,761); sulphuric acid (100%), 888 (1,004); nitrogenous fertilizers, 330 (359); phosphoric fertilizers, 270 (316); aluminium, 46.6 (47.8); electrolytic copper, 29.6 (36.6); lead, 38.9 (41.5); zinc, 181.2 (187); petroleum, 212.4 (282); salt, 2,132 (2,241); sugar, 1,310 (1,650); electricity, 37,000m. kwh. (40,600m.); natural gas, 983.1m. cu. metres (1,231m.); silver, 128,600 (128,600) fine oz.

Output of light industry in 1963 (and 1964): Cotton fabrics, 694.6m. metres (761); woollen fabrics, 84m. metres (89.9); silk fabrics, 107.1m. metres (119); linen and hemp fabrics, 94.4m. metres (98.9); leather shoes, 43.3m. pairs (49.3); soap, 84,200 metric tons (95,000); paper, 587,200 metric tons (625,000).

Trade Unions. Total membership of all trade unions on 30 June 1964 was 7.3m. (including 2.5m. women), *i.e.*, 90% of the working population. The largest unions were (in 1,000): Commerce and co-operative employees, 755; miners, 565; metal workers, 602. The labour force in the 'socialist sector' numbered 8.36m. and in the 'private sector' 0.16m.; 42.3% were in industry, 11.2% in building, 7.4% in agriculture, 9.3% in transport and communications, 10.8% in social and cultural services, 10% in commerce.

Alton, T. P., *Polish Post-war Economy*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1955

Montias, J. M., *Central Planning in Poland*. Yale Univ. Press, 1962

COMMERCE. Trade statistics for calendar years (in US\$1m.):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	1,227	1,415	1,495	1,687	1,885.4	1,979	2,072
Exports . . .	1,059	1,145	1,326	1,504	1,646.1	1,770	2,096

The main imports in 1964 were (in metric tons): Iron ore, 9m.; petroleum and products, 4.6m.; fertilizers, 2m.; wheat, 2.2m.; cotton, 152,000; wool, 15,700.

The main exports in 1964 were: Coal, 19.3m. metric tons; lignite, 5.3m. metric tons; coke, 2.2m. metric tons; railway rolling stock, 6,557 pieces; ships, 230,000 deadweight tons; cement, 912,000 metric tons.

Distribution of foreign trade in percentages:

	Imports			Exports		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
China	1.2	1.3	1.2	0.9	0.6	0.7
Czechoslovakia	10.5	9.7	9.3	8.9	8.2	9.3
Finland	1.2	1.0	1.3	1.4	1.1	1.1
France	1.4	2.3	2.2	1.5	1.2	1.7
Germany (East)	12.5	12.8	11.4	7.1	6.8	7.8
Germany (West)	3.3	3.0	3.6	5.1	5.0	4.4
Hungary	3.6	3.8	4.0	3.9	4.5	4.3
Italy	1.6	1.8	1.6	2.4	2.6	2.5
USSR	30.6	32.7	31.0	34.5	34.9	34.4
UK	6.3	5.8	4.0	6.3	6.4	6.1
USA	4.2	4.4	5.5	2.6	2.3	2.6

A Soviet-Polish 5-year trade agreement, signed 18 Nov. 1965, envisages a 63% increase in total trade, rising to 2,800m. zlotys by 1970. Soviet exports are to include raw materials, chemicals, food and machinery; Polish, machinery, ships and consumer goods.

Total trade between Poland and UK for 5 years (according to British Board of Trade returns) was (in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	36,830	38,370	40,134	48,064	48,499]
Exports from UK . . .	22,460	32,451	27,598	24,022	24,395
Re-exports from UK . .	803	517	473	859	830

Under the 5-year trade agreement signed in May 1963, the annual quota for British exports to Poland is £28m. (mainly chemicals, machinery, iron and steel, non-ferrous metals) and for Polish exports to Britain, £30m. plus an estimated £13m. for goods not on quota.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The principal ports are Gdynia, Gdańsk (Danzig), Szczecin (Stettin) and Kolobrzeg (Kolberg). Elbląg (Elbing) is an inland river harbour and can serve sea-going shipping only to a limited extent. There are 7,000 km of inland waterways.

In Dec. 1964 the Polish sea-going merchant marine numbered 196 vessels totalling 853,338 GRT. The Poles lead in transports between Soviet-bloc countries, China and North Vietnam, and there are regular lines between Gdynia-Gdańsk, Taku Bar, Shanghai and Haiphong. Regular lines to Africa and Latin America are being developed.

Total shipping entering Polish ports in 1964 was 11,515 vessels of 13.5m. NRT; of these, 3,015 vessels of 4.7m. NRT were Polish.

Freight traffic in 1964 was 26.8m. metric tons. Szczecin handled 11m., Gdynia 8.9m. and Gdańsk 6.7m. metric tons of freight.

Roads. In 1963 Poland had 106,114 km of hard-surfaced roads. Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1963: Passenger cars, 183,000 (of which 140,000 private property); lorries, 177,000; tractors, 114,000; buses, 16,500; motor cycles, 1,175,000 (of which 1.1m. private property).

In 1964 state and co-operative road transport carried 700m. passengers and 61m. metric tons of freight.

Railways. The length of the normal-gauge railway system was (1964) 23,353 km (1,826 km electrified); of narrow gauge, 3,533 km. In 1964 the railways carried 331.7m. tons of freight and 929.3m. passengers.

A 700-km electric line Gdynia-Tarnowskie Góry (in Upper Silesia) is being constructed.

Post. In 1964 there were 7,123 post and telecommunications offices and 737,700 telephone subscribers, including 358,200 'private persons'.

Wireless licences, on 30 June 1964, numbered 5.75m.; television licences, 1,459,710.

Aviation. In 1964 the Polish State Air Service, 'Lot', carried 309,300 passengers and 6,060 metric tons of luggage, goods and mail.

CURRENCY. The currency unit is the *zloty*, divided into 100 *groszy*. From 30 Oct. 1950 to 31 Dec. 1960 the zloty equalled the Soviet rouble, but with the revaluation of the rouble on 1 Jan. 1961, the basic relation changed to 1 rouble = 4.44 zloty and, for non-trade transactions within the Soviet bloc, to 1 rouble = 1.5 zloty. The currency consists of notes of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 zlotys; and of coins of 1 grosz, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 groszy and 1, 2, 5 and 10 zlotys. The official rate of exchange has since then been

Zł. 11·17–11·23 to the £ sterling and Zł. 3·99–4·01 to the US\$. On 11 Feb. 1957 the zloty was devalued for non-trade transactions with all non-Soviet-bloc countries; the rates of exchange for this purpose were in Aug. 1959, Zł. 67·32–67·68 = £1; Zł. 23·94–24·06 = US\$1.

BANKING. The whole banking system was reorganized on 25 Oct. 1948, with effect from 12 Nov. 1948. The National Bank of Poland, established on 15 Jan. 1945, continues to be the central bank, retains exclusive authority to issue currency, is charged with control of money and credit, and has responsibility for financial implementation of the national economic plan. The National Investment Bank (Bank Inwestycyjny) has the exclusive right to issue bonds, and exercises centralized control over investment financing.

The Agricultural Bank (Bank Rolny) has exclusive responsibility for direct financing of rural areas through both short-term and investment loans. It operates through a comprehensive network of branch offices and communal co-operative banks. The General Savings Bank (Powszechna Kasa Oszczędności) exercises central control over savings activities, transfers, and checking transactions, including activities of workers' co-operative banks.

In addition to the National Bank of Poland, other authorized foreign-exchange banks are: Bank for the National Economy, the Polish Welfare Bank (Bank Polska Kasa Opieki SA) and the Commercial Bank of Warsaw (Bank Handlowy w Warszawie SA).

Deposits in savings institutions amounted to 34,126·3m. zlotys on 31 Dec. 1964, to the credit of 15·2m. depositors.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Poland maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Argentina, Austria, Belgium (also Minister for Luxembourg), Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, France, East Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, North Korea, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Mexico (also Minister for Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama), Mongolia, Morocco, Nepál, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Rumania, Sierra Leone, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Venezuela, North Vietnam, Yugoslavia; a legation in Uruguay.

OF POLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (47 Portland Place, W1)

Ambassador: Jerzy Morawski (accredited 20 Nov. 1964).

Counsellors: Tadeusz Wiśniewski; Stanisław Strauß (*Commercial*); Stanisław Kostarski (*Press*). *First Secretary:* A. Czajer.

Military, Air and Naval Attaché: Col. M. Roman.

Commercial Attachés: Stanisław Kurnicki; Krzysztof Szwarec.

There are a Consul-General in London and a Consul in Glasgow.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN POLAND

Ambassador: Sir George Clutton, KCMG.

Counsellors: H. T. A. Overton; R. M. John (*Commercial*).

Service Attachés: Col. D. D. Ridley (*Navy and Army*), Group Capt. P. H. Waterkeyn, OBE, DFC (*Air*).

First Secretaries: D. I. Newman (*Consul*); A. S. Auger (*Visas*).

OF POLAND IN THE USA (2640-16th St. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Edward Droźniak.

Counsellors: Zdzisław Szewczyk; Czesław Makowski; Zbigniew Bidziński (*Economic*); Tadeusz Kowalkowski (*Commercial*). *First Secretary:* Zdzisław Ludwikczak. *Service Attaché:* Col. Eugeniusz Wysokiński. *Commercial Attachés:* Dr Zdzisław Rurarz; Edward Lone.

OF THE USA IN POLAND

Ambassador: John A. Gronowski.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Albert W. Sherer, Jr. *Heads of Sections:* Herbert Kaiser (*Political*); S. Douglas Martin (*Economic*); Alfred Harding IV (*Consular*); Carlos M. Yordan (*Administrative*).

Service Attachés: Col. Henry Frankel (*Army*), Cmdr William B. Althoff (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Edward Wooten (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Poznań.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office, Warsaw (Wawelska 1-3), publishes *Statistical News* (Aug. 1945-49; restarted Sept. 1956, bimonthly); *Statistical Studies and Works* (from 1950); *Statistics of Poland* (20 vols. 1946-51; restarted 1957 as *Biuletyn statystyczny*, monthly); *Rocznik statystyczny* (annual); *Concise Statistical Year Book of Poland*

Bibliographie sur la Pologne. 2nd ed. Warsaw, 1963

Twenty Years of the Polish People's Republic. Warsaw, 1964

Barnett, C. R., and others, *Poland*. New Haven, 1958

Bulas, K., and others, *English-Polish and Polish-English Dictionary*. 2 vols. The Hague, 1959-61

Ehrlich, S., and others, *Social and Political Transformations in Poland*. Warsaw, 1964

Halecki, O., *A History of Poland*. 2nd ed. London, 1956.—(ed.), *Poland*. New York, 1957

Hiscocks, R., *Poland: Bridge for the Abyss?* OUP, 1963

Horak, S., *Poland's International Affairs, 1919-60*. Indiana U.P., 1964

Karpiński, A., *Twenty Years of Poland's Economic Development*. Warsaw, 1964

Leniewicz, S., and Kondracki, J., *Geografia fizyczna Polski*. Warsaw, 1959

Modzelewski, J. ed.), *Pologne, 1919-39*. 3 vols. Neuchâtel, 1945-48

Reddaway, W. F., Penson, J. H., Halecki, O., and Dyboski, R. (ed.), *The Cambridge History of Poland*. 2 vols. London, 1940-50

Rozmaryn, S., *La Pologne*. Paris 1963

Staar, R. F., *Poland 1944-62*. Louisiana U.P., 1962

Stehle, H., *The Independent Satellite*. London, 1965

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteka Narodowa, Rakowiecka 6, Warsaw

PORTUGAL

REPÚBLICA PORTUGUESA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Portugal has been an independent state since the 12th century; until 1910 it was a monarchy. The last King was Manuel II of the house of Braganza-Coburg, born 15 Nov. 1889, died 2 July 1932. On 5 Oct. 1910 the republic was proclaimed with Dr Teófilo Braga as the provisional president (5 Oct. 1910 to 24 Aug. 1911). Thereafter there were duly elected presidents, as follows:

Dr Manuel de Arriaga, 24 Aug. 1911–29 May 1915.¹
 Dr Joaquim Teófilo Braga, 29 May 1915–5 Oct. 1915.
 Dr Bernardino Luis Machado Guimarães, 5 Oct. 1915–11 Dec. 1917.²
 Dr Sidónio Bernardino Cardoso da Silva Pais, 11 Dec. 1917–14 Dec. 1918.³
 Admiral João de Canto e Castro Silva Antunes, 16 Dec. 1918–5 Oct. 1919.
 Dr António José de Almeida, 5 Oct. 1919–5 Oct. 1923.

Manuel Teixeira Gomes, 5 Oct. 1923–11 Dec. 1925.¹
 Dr Bernardino Luís Machado Guimarães, 11 Dec. 1925–1 June 1926.¹
 Provisional government, 1 June–29 Nov. 1926.
 Marshal António Oscar Fragoso Carmona, 29 Nov. 1926–18 April 1951.
 Marshal Francisco Higino Craveiro Lopes, 22 July 1951–9 Aug. 1958.

¹ Resigned.

² Deposed.

³ Assassinated.

President of the Republic: Rear-Adm. Américo de Deus Rodrigues Tomás; born 19 Nov. 1894 (elected 22 July 1958; assumed office 9 Aug. 1958; re-elected 9 Aug. 1965).

National flag: Green, red (vertical).

National anthem: A Portuguesa (words by Lopes de Mendonça, 1890; tune by Alfredo Keil).

On 19 March 1933 the present constitution, which declares that the Portuguese state is a unitary and corporative republic, was adopted by plebiscite. The latest amendment to the constitution was passed on 29 Aug. 1959. The president is to be elected for 7 years by an electoral college, constituted of members of the National Assembly and the Corporative Chamber, with representatives of municipalities and oversea legislative councils.

The National Assembly (one chamber) of 130 Deputies is elected for 4 years by direct suffrage. Angola and Moçambique are represented by 7 deputies each, India by 3, Cape Verde by 2, Guinea, S. Tomé and Príncipe, Macao, Timor by 1 each.

At the elections in Nov. 1965 only government candidates stood for re-election.

A State Council composed of the Prime Minister, the Presidents of the National Assembly, the Corporative Chamber and the Supreme Court, the Public Prosecutor and 10 other members assists the President of the Republic. A Corporative Chamber functions alongside the National Assembly.

The Cabinet was, in March 1965, composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Dr António de Oliveira Salazar.

Minister of the Presidency: Dr António Mota Veiga.

Defence: Gen. Manuel Gomes de Araújo.

Interior: Dr Alfredo Rodrigues dos Santos Júnior.

Justice: Dr João de Matos Antunes Varcla.

Finance: Dr Ulisses Cruz de Aguiar Cortês.

Army: Col. Joaquim da Luz Cunha.

Navy: Rear-Adm. Fernando Quintanilha Mendonça Dias.

Foreign Affairs: Dr Alberto Marciano Gorjão Franco Nogueira.

Public Works: Eduardo de Arantes e Oliveira.

Overseas Provinces: Dr Joaquim Moreira da Silva Cunha.

Education: Dr Inocêncio Galvão Teles.

Communications: Carlos Gomes da Silva Ribeiro.

National Economy: Dr José Gonçalves da Cunha Sottomayor Correia de Oliveira.

Corporation and Social Security: Dr José João Gonçalves de Froença.

Health and Welfare: Dr Francisco Pereira Neto de Carvalho.

AREA AND POPULATION.

		Area (sq. km)	1950 (census) ^a	Population 1960 (census) ^a	Per sq. km 1960
Continent		88,420	7,856,913	8,292,975	93.8
Islands		3,111	584,399	596,417	191.7
Portugal (total)		91,531 ¹	8,441,312	8,889,392	97.1
Districts:					
Aveiro		2,708	477,191	524,592	193.7
Beja		10,240	286,803	276,895	27.0
Braga		2,730	541,377	596,768	218.5
Bragança		6,545	227,125	233,441	35.6
Castelo Branco		6,704	320,279	316,536	47.2
Coimbra		3,956	432,044	433,656	109.6
Évora		7,393	219,638	219,916	29.7
Faro		5,072	325,971	314,841	61.9
Guarda		5,496	304,368	282,606	51.4
Leiria		3,435	389,182	404,500	117.7
Lisboa		2,762	1,226,815	1,382,959	500.7
Portalegre		5,889	196,933	188,482	32.0
Porto		2,282	1,052,663	1,193,368	522.9
Santarém		6,689	453,192	461,707	69.0
Setúbal		5,152	324,186	377,186	73.3
Viana do Castelo		2,108	274,532	277,748	131.7
Vila Real		4,239	317,372	325,358	76.7
Viseu		5,019	487,182	482,416	96.1
Islands:					
Angra do Heroísmo		704	86,577	96,174	136.6
Funchal		797	266,990	268,937	337.4
Horta		766	54,823	49,382	64.4
Ponta Delgada		844	176,009	181,924	215.5

¹ 34,831 sq. miles.^a Present population.^a Resident population.

In 1960 the population consisted of 4,254,416 males and 4,634,976 females, or 109 females to every 100 males.

The Azores islands are divided into 3 widely separated groups, with clear channels between, São Miguel together with Santa Maria being in the most easterly. About 100 miles north-west of them lies the central cluster of Terceira, Graciosa, São Jorge, Pico and Faial. Still another 150 miles to the north-west are Flores and Corvo, the latter being the most isolated and primitive of the islands. São Miguel, Terceira and Pico are the largest, the first measuring 41 miles in length and 9 in breadth, and containing over half the total population of the archipelago. For political and administrative purposes they are divided into 3 districts, each sending its representatives to the Chamber at Lisbon. The capitals of the 3 districts are the chief seaports, Ponta Delgada on São Miguel Island, Horta on Faial Island and Angra do Heroísmo on Terceira Island.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Still-births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Emigrants
1962	220,200	7,622	70,817	743	96,864	33,539
1963	212,152	7,403	71,209	658	98,011	39,519
1964	217,136	6,996	73,310	678	96,878	55,646

In 1963 the births included 109,457 (1964: 112,434) boys and 102,695 (104,702) girls; the deaths, 50,157 (49,440) males and 47,854 (47,438) females.

At the census of 15 Dec. 1960 the population of Lisbon was 802,230

(metropolitan area, 1,334,775); Oporto, 303,424 (metropolitan area, 746,424); Vila Nova de Gaia, 45,739; Coimbra, 46,313; Setúbal, 44,435; Braga, 40,977; Amadora, 36,331; Matosinhos, 37,694; Almada, 30,688; Barreiro, 30,399; Évora, 24,144; Guimarães, 23,229; Covilhã, 23,091; Moscavide, 22,065; Faro, 18,909.

In 1964, 4,929 emigrants went to Brazil and 1,601 to USA.

RELIGION. The predominant faith is the Roman Catholic, but there is freedom of worship, both in public and private, with the exception of creeds considered incompatible with morals and the life and physical integrity of the people.

On 7 May 1940 a Concordat and a Missionary Agreement with the Vatican were signed. The Concordat recognizes the lawful existence of the Catholic Church and the exercise of its spiritual mission according to the Canon Law. Religious marriages, duly notified to the Registrar's Office, are recognized, and divorce is forbidden to parties married by the Church. Church property which had come into the possession of the State is restored, except that used for public services or classified as immovable property of public interest, or national monuments.

The Missionary Agreement regulates religious activities in the Overseas Provinces. Since the 16th century, Portugal has had the privilege of the Roman Catholic jurisdiction in the Orient (Padroado), which had by 1950 been reduced to Portuguese India and part of India; agreements of 18 July 1950 and 25 Sept. 1953 adapted the Concordat to the changed political situation in India.

Portuguese territory is divided into 5 ecclesiastical provinces, with their sees respectively at Lisbon, Braga, Évora, Luanda (Angola) and Lourenço Marques (Moçambique). The Archbishop of Lisbon (Patriarch since 1716 and Cardinal since 1737) has suffragans in Guarda, Leiria, Castelo Branco and Portalegre on the continent; Angra do Heroísmo and Funchal in the adjacent islands, and Cape Verde in Africa. The Archbishop of Braga (Primate of the Iberian Peninsula) has as suffragans: Aveiro, Bragança, Coimbra, Lamego, Oporto, Vila Real and Viseu. The Archbishop of Évora has 2 suffragans: Beja and Faro.

By the concordat of 1940 the metropolitan sees of Luanda (Angola) and Lourenço Marques (Moçambique) were created. The former has as suffragans, besides the sec of S. Tomé, the 5 new dioceses of Nova Lisboa, Silva Porto, Sá da Bandeira, Malange and Luso; the second has as suffragans the 7 new dioceses of Beira, Inhambane, Nampula, Quelimane, Porto Amélia, Tete and Vila Cabral. The Archbishop of Goa and Damão (who also holds the titles of Archbishop of Cranganor, Primate of the East and Patriarch of Eastern India) has jurisdiction over the diocese of Goa. The privilege of the Far East is constituted by the suffragan sees of Macao, with the vicariates of Shiu-Hing, Singapore and Malacca, and Dili (Timor). The province of Guinea is an Apostolic Prefecture.

EDUCATION. According to the latest statistics, 70% of the population over 7 years could read and write. Compulsory education has been in force since 1911. In 1963-64 there were 17,238 public primary schools with 840,672 pupils and 25,675 teachers. Private elementary schools numbered 810 with 42,367 pupils and 1,650 teachers. Secondary instruction is supplied in two types of schools: in the *liceus* and other grammar schools, and in schools of technical instruction. In 1963-64 there were 43 *liceus* and 399 institutions of *liceu* standard, with 139,143 pupils, and 391 professional and technical secondary schools, with 141,205 pupils. For higher education

there are 3 universities; at Lisbon (founded in 1911), Coimbra (founded 1290) and Oporto (founded 1911). In 1963-64 the number of students at the universities was 19,550. There is also the Technical University at Lisbon (founded in 1930), which in 1963-64 had 4,287 students. There are also a military and a naval school, art schools in Lisbon and Oporto (2,022 students) and 8 colleges of music (169 students).

Cinemas (1964). There were 441 cinemas with a seating capacity of 258,367.

Newspapers (1964). There were 29 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 215.3m.; 9 of these, with a combined circulation of 148m., appeared in Lisbon.

JUSTICE. Portuguese law distinguishes civil (including commercial) and penal, labour, administrative and fiscal law, each branch having its lower courts, courts of appeal and the Supreme Court.

The republic is divided for civil and penal cases into 169 *comarcas*; in every comarca there is a lower court. In the comarca of Lisbon there are 33 lower courts (16 for criminal procedure and 17 for civil or commercial cases); in the comarca of Oporto there are 17 lower courts (8 for criminal and 9 for civil or commercial cases); at Braga, Coimbra, Setúbal, Guimarães, Santarém, Leiria, Aveiro, Viseu, Almada, Feira, Anadia and Funchal there are 2 courts. There are 3 courts of appeal (Tribunal de Relação) at Lisbon, Coimbra and Oporto, and a Supreme Court in Lisbon (Supremo Tribunal de Justiça). There are also 34 municipal courts, which are lower courts, similar to those of the comarcas; their jurisdiction is, however, limited.

Capital punishment is abolished, except, in the case of war, by court martial.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure for calendar years are shown as follows (in 1,000 escudos):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹	1966 ¹
Revenue . . .	13,942,323	15,183,319	15,873,807	17,738,000	16,740,711	17,412,000
Expenditure . . .	13,444,848	14,831,381	15,704,942	17,186,000	16,739,245	17,410,300

¹ Estimates.

Main items of estimated revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 escudos):

Revenue	1964	1965	Expenditure	1964	1965
Direct taxes . . .	3,154,200	3,804,700	Public debt . . .	1,570,526	1,868,741
Indirect taxes . . .	3,475,750	3,842,550	Presidency, legislative bodies and pensions	1,095,034	1,146,062
Industries under special tax regime . . .	808,450	847,750	Finance . . .	565,041	891,485
Yields of various services . . .	433,151	465,536	Interior . . .	570,503	530,473
State domain and industries and participation in profits	626,171	678,051	Justice . . .	199,670	200,257
Yield of capital, shares, etc. . .	136,542	143,790	Army . . .	987,106	1,059,311
Reimbursements, etc.	1,035,040	1,066,294	Navy . . .	676,084	722,793
Consignment of receipts . . .	635,952	775,571	Foreign affairs . . .	173,330	199,197
			Public works . . .	587,262	555,998
			Overseas Provinces . . .	87,787	89,973
			Education . . .	1,209,299	1,819,989
			Economy . . .	393,375	401,869
			Communications . . .	675,149	808,040
			Corporations and Social Security . . .	67,249	68,623
			Health . . .	738,795	799,276
Total ordinary . . .	10,305,256	11,624,242	Total ordinary . . .	9,596,211	10,712,088
Extraordinary . . .	4,479,994	5,116,469	Extraordinary . . .	5,186,989	6,027,157

On 31 Dec. 1964 the public debt was as follows: Consolidated debt: 4% (1940) (centenários), 1,368,765 contos; 3½% (1941), 435,330 contos; 3% (1942), 2,853,009 contos; 2¾% (1943), 1,021,974 contos; public debt certificates (4%), 5-7m. contos. The internal redeemable debt was as follows: Titles, 4,190,304 contos; Caixa Geral de Depósitos, 45,124 contos. External redeemable debt: 4,927,074 contos.

DEFENCE. Continental Portugal is divided into 4 military regions with headquarters at Oporto, Tomar, Évora and Lisbon.

Insular Portugal comprises the military commands of Madeira and the Azores.

Overseas Portugal comprises the military regions of Angola and Moçambique, and the military commands of Cape Verde, S. Tomé and Príncipe, Portuguese Guinea, Portuguese India, Macao and Timor.

Every Portuguese citizen in good physical condition is subject to compulsory military service from the age of 20 to 45 years.

Pre-military training is entrusted to the *Mocidade Portuguesa* (Portuguese Youth Movement), the *Colégio Militar* and the *Instituto Técnico e Profissional dos Pupilos do Exército*, with particular emphasis on physical and moral training of youths aged from 7 to 21 years.

Army. The permanent effectives of the Army in Continental and Insular Portugal consist of 15 regiments of infantry, 3 independent battalions of infantry, 6 battalions of *caçadores*, 5 regiments of field artillery, 2 regiments of heavy artillery, 1 regiment of coastal artillery, 1 regiment of AA artillery, 2 mixed batteries of coastal and AA artillery, 2 independent battalions of AA artillery, 1 independent coastal battery; 6 regiments of cavalry, 1 armoured battalion, 2 regiments of engineers, 1 battalion of engineers, 1 battalion of telegraphists, 1 signal battalion, 1 railway battalion; 2 medical battalions, 2 quartermaster battalions, 1 transport battalion, 1 ordnance company. Effective strength (1962), nearly 25,000 all ranks.

The permanent effectives of the army in Overseas Portugal consist of 12 battalions of *caçadores*, 14 independent companies of *caçadores*, 2 battalions of field artillery, 6 independent batteries of field artillery, 1 battalion of motorized cavalry, 6 independent squadrons of motorized cavalry, 3 companies of military police, 2 battalions of engineers, 1 signal company and several quartermaster units.

In 1962 the Republican Guard (*Guarda Nacional Republicana*) consisted of 8,259 all ranks, and the Fiscal Guard (*Guarda Fiscal*) of 5,647 all ranks. The *Legião Portuguesa* and Civil Defence force numbered 97,553 volunteers.

Navy. The Navy comprises 2 destroyers; 11 frigates; 3 submarines; 1 corvette; 4 ocean minesweepers; 2 minesweeping trawlers; 14 patrol vessels; 12 coastal minesweepers; 1 gunboat; 20 patrol launches; 1 sailing training ship; 5 surveying vessels; 5 fishery protection vessels; 2 river gunboats; 2 fleet oilers; 1 lighthouse tender; 1 diving tender; 1 depot ship; 7 landing craft. The navy personnel in 1965 totalled 1,320 officers and 13,200 men including marines.

Air Force. Formed in 1912, the Air Force has been independent since 1952, when it was combined with the naval air service and given equal status with the Army and Navy. In 1964 it had a strength of about 7,000 officers and men, with some 350 aircraft. It contributes 2 fighter-bomber squadrons and 1 maritime reconnaissance squadron to NATO.

Portugal is divided into 3 air regions, with headquarters in Lisbon, Luanda and Lourenço Marques.

The Air Force comprises 2 interceptor squadrons (F-86F Sabre jets), 2 fighter-bomber squadrons (F-84G Thunderjets), a maritime reconnaissance squadron (P2V-5 Neptune), a military air-transport service (Noratlas, C-47, C-54 and DC-6), and a squadron of transport helicopters. Other aircraft in service include Chipmunk and T-6 piston-engined trainers, T-37C armed jet trainers and T-33 jet advanced trainers. 40 Fiat G.91 tactical fighters were acquired from West Germany in 1966.

PRODUCTION. Development. During the first 6-year plan (1953-58), 16.5m. contos were invested (11.6m. in metropolitan Portugal, 4.9m. in the oversea provinces). The second 6-year plan (1959-64) envisaged investments of 31m. contos (22m. in metropolitan Portugal, 9m. overseas). The development plan 1965-67 envisages expenditures of 34.48m. contos in metropolitan Portugal and 14.4m. contos overseas. The main items in metropolitan Portugal are industry (14.79m.), transport and communications (6.26m.), energy (5.67m.) and agriculture (2.83m.); overseas: transport and communications (4.16m.), industry (3.61m.), agriculture (1.55m.) and education and health (1.48m.).

Agriculture. The following figures show the area (in hectares) and yield (in metric tons) of the chief crops:

Crop	1962		1963		1964	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat . . .	728,236	645,013	739,797	591,964	685,144	471,857
Maize . . .	498,080	590,941	487,785	523,360	485,881	596,535
Oats . . .	287,533	103,649	296,266	98,466	242,343	67,622
Barley . . .	134,473	72,101	126,073	61,167	110,496	45,531
Rye . . .	309,158	171,447	318,867	216,012	312,480	167,443
Rice . . .	36,645	173,473	36,513	166,273	37,767	178,584
French beans . .	431,624	58,350	426,508	60,234	438,850	66,253
Potatoes . . .	101,767	893,503	106,760	1,144,765	109,221	1,143,440

Wine production, 1964, 13,594,527 hectolitres (1963: 12,979,381), and olive oil, 1964, 450,398 hectolitres (1963: 1,084,365). In 1955, 228,996 hectolitres of port wine were exported; 1960, 228,880; 1961, 267,815; 1962, 268,444; 1963, 262,700; 1964, 273,763.

In 1955 Portugal (continental and islands) possessed 74,000 horses, 127,000 mules, 237,000 asses, 1,074,000 oxen, 4m. sheep, 738,000 goats and 1,516,000 pigs.

Forestry. The forest area covers 3.2m. hectares, of which 1.41m. are pine, 758,000 cork oak, 704,000 other oak, 75,000 chestnut, 155,000 eucalyptus and 135,000 other species.

The production of cork in Portugal surpasses that of the rest of the world (1961, 152,929; 1962, 157,537; 1963, 214,417; 1964, 203,014 metric tons). Most of it is exported crude; exports of cork and cork products totalled 169,552 metric tons in 1961; 172,102 in 1962; 188,367 in 1963; 193,149 in 1964. Production of resin (in metric tons) was 99,127 in 1961; 78,417 in 1962; 75,707 in 1963; 92,966 in 1964; more than two-thirds are exported. Exports of turpentine (in metric tons) were 12,069 in 1961; 8,837 in 1962; 10,612 in 1963; 9,037 in 1964.

Fisheries. The fishing industry is of importance. At 31 July 1964 there were 45,542 men and boys employed, with 18,747 boats. The sardine catch, 1963, was 118,567 metric tons, valued at 371,527 contos; 1964, 163,585 metric tons, 461,464 contos. Exports of tinned sardines (in metric tons) amounted to 53,484 in 1963, 59,097 in 1962. The most important centres of the sardine industry are at Matosinhos, Setúbal, Portimão and Olhão.

Mining. Portugal possesses considerable mineral wealth. Production in metric tons:

	1962	1963	1964		1962	1963	1964
Coal	557,730	558,383	544,897	Cement	1,400,884	1,432,788	621,596
Cupriferos pyrites	641,293	602,068	607,401	Wolframite	1,978	1,330	1,423
Copper (precipitated)	128	136	124	Hematite	69,321	59,095	41,780
Tin ores	986	1,043	981	Magnetite	163,336	164,792	129,907
Kaolin	43,490	37,985	38,293	Manganese	11,490	8,558	6,995
Gold (refined)	0.682	0.681	0.663	Lead concen- trates	74	374	329
Beryl	17	2	18				

Electricity. Total production of electrical power in 1963 was 4,302.4m. kwh. (1964: 4,759.8m. kwh.); the installed capacity totalled 1,495,658 kw. (1964: 1,607,599), of which 1,204,648 kw. (1964: 1,310,815) were hydro-electric. New power plants were inaugurated in 1951 (Castelo do Bode, Venda Nova, Belver), 1953 (Salamonde), 1954 (Cabrill), 1955 (Caniçada and Bouça), 1958 (Picote), 1960 (Miranda) and 1964 (Bemposta).

Tourism. Tourism is of increasing importance for the invisible balance of payments. In 1964 visitors spent 2,283,030 nights in Portugal, including 569,570 British, 474,837 French and 355,314 Americans; they contributed an estimated 3,480m. contos to the Portuguese economy.

Trade Unions. The organization of trade unions is based on the Labour Charter (*Estatuto do Trabalho Nacional*), implemented by the decree no. 23:050 of 23 Sept. 1933. 325 unions (*sindicatos nacionais*) had in 1963 a membership of 1,156,524 (922,064 men; 234,460 women).

COMMERCE. Imports for consumption and exports (exclusive of coin and bullion and re-exports) for calendar years, in 1,000 escudos:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports	13,680,972	15,694,557	18,862,737 ¹	16,829,535	18,866,272	22,319,932
Exports	8,351,451	9,408,129	9,372,926	10,631,829	12,024,164	14,830,768

¹ Revised.

The principal articles of imports and exports (in 1,000 escudos):

Imports	1962	1963	1964	Exports	1962	1963	1964
Dried cod	87,025	125,211	119,414	Sardines	879,616	814,884	881,114
Wheat	543,863	377,471	577,398	Cork	1,416,480	1,551,603	1,632,696
Tobacco, unmanu- factured	170,228	189,689	186,659	Wine	789,653	882,602	1,070,564
Oil seeds	289,752	526,882	473,870	Olive oil	279,113	103,828	113,767
Coffee	144,324	182,844	205,000	Resin	325,837	390,240	424,779
Sugar	503,246	477,984	648,682	Turpentine	20,351	32,421	39,068
Hides	84,837	120,587	186,347	Pyrites	88,194	80,031	71,619
Ammonium sulphate	12	11,454	170	Wolfram	52,728	30,305	41,722
Iron and steel: Ingots	1,047,663	1,058,018	1,321,075	Pit-props	18,144	21,198	23,244
Manufactured	271,009	315,956	503,467	Pulpwood	168,691	210,712	321,787
Coal, etc.	256,330	328,613	325,960	Fuel and gas oils	64,482	108,930	158,163
Cotton, raw	1,228,290	1,322,522	1,429,822	Rubbertyres and tubes	112,512	120,576	139,053
Dyes	150,439	42,564	50,385				
Motor vehicles	999,847	990,153	270,540				
Petroleum and shale oil, crude	825,464	918,291	929,707				
Fuel and gas oil	429,807	457,609	426,391				

The distribution of the imports and exports (in 1,000 escudos):

From or to	Imports from			Exports to		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Great Britain . . .	2,500,089	2,587,657	3,007,413	1,277,168	1,626,820	2,339,494
West Germany . . .	2,684,397	2,866,899	3,400,309	854,693	904,443	1,124,155
USA . . .	1,498,669	1,670,557	2,331,127	1,391,535	1,410,848	1,559,376
Belgium . . .	667,762	680,276	724,152	304,020	326,370	370,381
France . . .	1,584,261	1,511,205	1,575,957	506,623	606,634	738,568
Spain . . .	197,062	254,982	453,285	274,572	266,144	255,515
Netherlands . . .	485,775	691,651	661,627	242,404	273,477	402,563
Italy . . .	689,394	756,833	989,722	565,508	526,649	436,188
Angola . . .	861,684	1,187,460	1,938,751	1,286,467	1,571,998	2,119,867
Moçambique . . .	954,756	1,203,859	1,068,092	827,563	980,174	1,216,309

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Portugal (excluding the Azores and Madeira) and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	17,951,087	18,253,853	22,044,567	31,034,000	40,930,000
Exports from UK . . .	35,870,824	30,578,114	30,704,439	35,146,000	39,471,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	491,628	632,082	293,475	438,481	466,000

Trade (in £ sterling) between the Azores and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	138,272	270,997	107,402	151,000	236,000
Exports from UK . . .	311,088	238,153	263,277	237,000	258,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	133,622	138,518	2,505	160,000	3,000

Trade (in £ sterling) between Madeira and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	209,794	401,261	278,223	239,000	268,000
Exports from UK . . .	774,943	646,992	836,621	748,538	817,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	25,998	18,370	23,912	18,496	15,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1964, 16,150 vessels of 44,535,925 tons entered the ports (continental and islands). Of those entering 9,054 (14,658,875 tons) were Portuguese, 1,017 (8,500,557 tons) British and 785 (1,403,043 tons) Spanish. In Jan. 1965 the merchant marine consisted of 284 vessels of 660,811 tons.

Railways. A decree of 9 May 1951, based on the law of 7 Sept. 1945, merged all leases and concessions in a single concession for all Portuguese railways, granted to the Companhia dos Caminhos de Ferro Portugueses, except the Estoril railway (Lisbon-Caseais), of 26 km length. In 1964 total railway length was 3,597 km. In 1964, 120,049,000 passengers were carried and 3,803,000 tons of merchandise transported.

Roads (1964). There were 29,003 km of road. There were registered in continental Portugal 406,376 motor vehicles, including 38,742 motor cycles and 16,034 tractors; not counting vehicles used by the armed forces.

Post (1964). The length of telegraph lines was 70,432 km; number of offices, 1,637. The state owned 703,112 km of telephone line and the Anglo-Portuguese Telephone Co., Ltd, owned 840,267 km of lines. Number of telephones was 521,921, of which 162,786 were government-owned.

Cable and Wireless, Ltd, operate in Portugal (Carcavelos), the Azores, Madeira and the Cape Verde Islands, connecting Portugal with Great Britain, North and South America, and West and South Africa.

Aviation. Regular services connect Lisbon with Porto Santo, Oporto, Madrid, Paris, London, Frankfurt, Rio de Janeiro and the overseas provinces. These lines in 1964 carried 266,708 passengers and 1,336 metric tons of freight. The Azores are served by airlines between S. Miguel, Sta Maria and Terceira, carrying, in 1964, 20,305 passengers and 140 metric tons of freight.

MONEY. The unit of currency is the *escudo* of 100 *centavos*, which contains 0.66567 gramme of fine gold. It was stabilized on 9 June 1931, and the paper currency re-linked to gold when the notes of the Bank of Portugal became payable in gold or its equivalent in foreign currency. The mint par of the escudo with the British sovereign was fixed at 110 escudos = 1 sovereign; when Great Britain devalued the £ in Sept. 1949, Portugal fixed the value at 80.50 escudos = £1 sterling. 1,000 escudos is called a *conto*.

At present there are silver coins of 20, 10, 5 and 2½ escudos; 5 and 2½ escudos (nickel and copper); Alpaca coins of 1 and ½ escudo (50 centavos), and bronze coins of 20 and 10 centavos. New 20- and 10-centavo coins, issued in 1943, were made of an alloy of 95% copper, 3% zinc and 2% tin.

BANKING. The one bank of issue for the mainland of the country and adjacent islands is the Bank of Portugal, founded 19 Nov. 1846. By decree of 29 June 1962, its constitution was modified and its privileges were prolonged until 30 June 1991. The capital of the bank was fixed at 200m. escudos. The bank is the treasury of the State, and its reserve must be not less than 50% of the total amount of its notes in circulation and other sight liabilities. Not less than 25% of the amount of the notes in circulation and other sight liabilities must be represented by gold (coin or bullion). The bank issues notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50 and 20 escudos. The cash in hand of the bank on 31 Dec. 1964 was gold and bullion 10,676m. escudos. The notes in circulation amounted to 21,213m. escudos.

The National Development Bank began operations on 4 Jan. 1960. Of its total capital of 1,000m. escudos, 650m. have been subscribed by the Government and 75m. by the Bank of Angola.

There are 30 banks registered on the mainland and 3 in the islands, with cash in hand on 31 Dec. 1964, 9,044m. escudos; bills, 30,845m. escudos; deposits, 54,728m. escudos. The deposits in the savings banks and general deposit bank (state) amounted to 17,203m. escudos.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is the legal standard.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Portugal maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Lé.), Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Iran, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; legations in Ceylon, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Indonesia, Iraq, Nicaragua, Paragua.

OF PORTUGAL IN GREAT BRITAIN (11 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Manuel Farrajota Roeheta, GCVO (accredited 19 Oct. 1961).

First Secretary: José Manuel Peixoto Villas-Boas de Vasconcellos Faria.

Counsellors: Dr António Paulo Passos de Gouveia (*Economic*); António Rato Potier, MVO (*Press*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. José Manuel de Bettencourt Conceição Rodrigues (*Military and Air*), Cdr Leonel Alexandre Gomes Cardoso (*Navy*). *Commercial Attaché:* Jorge Gonçalves Dias.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Barrow-in-Furness, Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Dartmouth, Dover, Dundee, Leith-Edinburgh, Falmouth, Glasgow, Hull, Leeds, Liverpool, London, Londonderry, Manchester, Middlesbrough, Newcastle upon Tyne, Plymouth, Saint-Hélér, Southampton and Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PORTUGAL

Ambassador: Sir Archibald Ross, KCMG.

Counsellors: R. A. Burroughs; M. Gale, CBE (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Cdr H. P. Westmacott, DSO, DSC, RN (*Navy*); Lieut.-Col. D. D. Hamilton-Lang (*Army*); Group Capt. R. L. S. Coulson (*Air*). *First Secretaries:* Dr C. G. Thornton, CBE, MVO (*Consul-General*); K. R. Welbore-Ker, OBE (*Information*).

There are consular representatives at Lisbon, Oporto, Vila Real de Santo António, Ponta Delgada (Azores), Funchal (Madeira).

OF PORTUGAL IN THE USA (2125 Kalorama Rd. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vaseo Vieira Garin.

Minister-Counsellor: José Eduardo de Meneses Rosa. *Counsellors:* Albino Cabral Pessoa (*Financial*); Manuel Bramão (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Cdr Vicente Manuel do Moura Coutinho Almeida d'Eça (*Navy*), Col. Carlos Mariano Algeos Aires (*Army and Air*).

OF THE USA IN PORTUGAL

Ambassador: W. Tapley Bennett.

Deputy Chief of Mission: H. Wellman. *Heads of Sections:* Frank J. Devino (*Political*); John F. Buckle (*Economic*); Herman J. Jalinek (*Commercial*); Raymond J. Swanson (*Consular*); John H. Southerland (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés:* Col. James C. Jeffries, Jr (*Army*), Cmdr John W. Enyart (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. William F. Crowley (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Larry F. Thomasson.

There are consular representatives at Oporto, Ponta Delgada (Azores) and Funchal (Madeira).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Instituto Nacional de Estatística (Avenida Dr António José de Almeida, Lisbon) was set up in 1935 in succession to the Direcção-Geral de Estatística. The Centro de Estudos Económicos and the Centro de Estudos Demográficos were affiliated to the Instituto in 1944. *Director:* Amaro Duarte Guerreiro. The main publications are:

Anuário Estatístico. Annuaire statistique. Annual, from 1875

Comércio Externo. 2 vols. Annual, from 1936 (replacing *Estatística Comercial*, 1865-1935)

Censo da População de Portugal. 1864 ff. Decennial (latest ed, 1960)

Estatística da Organização Corporativa. 1938-49; *Organização Corporativa e Previdência Social.* 1950 ff.

Estatísticas Financeiras. 1947 ff. Annual (replacing *Situação Bancária*, 1919-46)

Estatística Agrícola. Statistique Agricole. 1943 ff. Annual

Estatística Industrial. Statistique Industrielle. 1943 ff. Annual

Anuário Demográfico. 1929 ff.

Boletim Mensal do Instituto Nacional de Estatística. Monthly since 1929

Centro de Estudos Económicos. Revista. 1945 ff.

Centro de Estudos Demográficos. Revista. 1945 ff.
Anuário Estatístico das Contribuições e Impostos. 1936 ff. Annual
Estatística da Educação. 1940 ff.
Estatística Judiciária. 1936 ff.
Estatística das Sociedades. 1939 ff.

- Almada, J. de, *A Aliança Inglesa.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1946-47
 Azevedo, Gonzaga de, *História de Portugal.* 6 vols. Lisbon, 1935-44
 Brandão, O., *Assistência Social.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1949
 Brazão, E., *The Anglo-Portuguese Alliance.* London, 1957
 Castro, A., *Introdução ao estudo da economia portuguesa.* Lisbon, 1947
 Cortezão, J., *Descobrimientos Portugueses.* Lisbon, 1959.
 Eça, V. da Cunha d', *The Portuguese Economic Development Drive.* Lisbon, 1951
 Ferreira, D., *Corporativismo.* Lisbon, 1955
 Ferreira, J. A., *Dicionário inglês-português.* 2 vols. Porto, 1948
 Guerreiro, A. D. (ed.), *Bibliografia sobre a economia portuguesa, 1948-54.* 6 vols. Lisbon, 1958-64
 Higgins, M. H., and Winton, C. F. S. de, *Survey of Education in Portugal.* London, 1942
 Livermore, H. V., *A New History of Portugal.* CUP, 1966
 McVittie, W. W., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Portugal.* HMSO, 1955
 Nunes, A. Seda, *Situação e Problemas do Corporativismo.* Lisbon, 1954
 Pattee, R., *Portugal and the Portuguese World.* London, 1958
 Pereira, A. M., *Organização política e administrativa de Portugal.* Oporto, 1949
 Ribeiro, Orlando, *Portugal, o Mediterrâneo e o Atlântico: estudo geográfico.* 2nd ed. Lisbon, 1963
 Salazar, A. de O., *Doctrine and Action: Internal and Foreign Policy of the New Portugal, 1928-39.* London, 1939.—*Discursos, 1928-58.* 5 vols. 5th ed. Coimbra, 1958.—*Política Portuguesa.* Santiago de Chile, 1952
 Stanislawski, D., *The Individuality of Portugal: a study in historical-political geography.* Univ. of Texas Press, 1959
 Taylor, J. L., *Portuguese-English Dictionary.* London, 1959
 Wallich, H., *The Financial System of Portugal.* Lisbon, 1951

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Largo da Biblioteca Publica, Lisbon. *Director:* Dr Manuel dos Santos Esteves.

OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

By law no. 2,048 of 11 June 1951 the status of the Portuguese overseas possessions was changed from 'colonies' to 'overseas territories'. Each one has a Governor and enjoys financial and administrative autonomy. Their budgets are under approval of the Minister for the Overseas Territories. They are not allowed to contract public loans in foreign countries.

On 6 Sept. 1961 all Africans were given full Portuguese citizenship, thereby achieving the same status as the inhabitants of Portuguese India and the other provinces.

All customs duties between Portugal and the overseas provinces were abolished with effect from 1 Jan. 1964.

Area (in sq. km) and population (1960 census):

Africa	Area	Popula- tion	Asia and Oceania	Area	Popula- tion
Capc Verde Islands	4,033	201,549	In India	4,194	625,831
Guinea	36,125	519,229	China: Macao, etc.	16	169,299
S. Tomé and Prin- cipe Islands . .	964	63,485	Total, Asia . . .	4,210	795,130
Angola	1,246,700	4,830,449			
Moçambique . .	784,961	6,578,604	Timor	14,925	517,079
			Total, Overseas territories . . .	2,089,987	13,519,915
Total, Africa . .	2,072,783	12,193,316			

Total trade of the Portuguese Overseas Territories with UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	Exports to UK			Imports from UK		
	1963	1964	1965	1963	1964	1965
West Africa (excl. Angola)	3	10	4	394	314	296
Angola	425	3,758	1,186	4,493	5,297	6,787
Moçambique	2,232	2,241	2,760	5,152	5,728	7,658
Macao	501	663	16	47	17	25
Timor	—	—	—	65	167	86

- Atlas de Portugal Ultramarino.* Lisbon: Ministério das Colónias. 1948
- Anuário Estatístico, II: Ultramar. Annuaire statistique, II: Outre-mer.* Lisbon, 1963 (1950-60 under the title *Anuário Estatístico do Ultramar*)
- Boletim da Agência Geral do Ultramar.* Lisbon. Monthly
- Documentação ultramarina portuguesa.* Centro de Estudos Históricos Ultramarinos. Lisbon, 1960
- Andrade, A. A., *O Tradicional Anti-Racismo da Acção Civilizadora Portuguesa* (in Portuguese and English). Lisbon, 1953
- Bahia dos Santos, F., *Unidade e cooperação entre a metrópole e o ultramar.* Lisbon, 1953
- Boxer, C. R., *Race relations in the Portuguese empire.* OUP, 1963
- Caetano, M., *Tradições, Princípios e Métodos da Colonização Portuguesa* (in Portuguese, French and English). Lisbon, 1951
- Cunha, S., *O Sistema Português de Política Indígena.* Lisbon, 1953
- Duffy, J., *Portuguese Africa.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959.—*Portugal in Africa.* Harmondsworth, 1962
- Freyre, G., *The Portuguese and the tropics.* Lisbon, 1961
- Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Império Ultramarino Português.* 4 vols. Lisbon, 1950-53
- Nogueira, F., *The United Nations and Portugal.* London, 1963
- Oliveira, J. da Costa, *Aplicação de capitais nas províncias ultramarinas.* Lisbon, 1961
- Pattee, R., *Portugal na África contemporânea.* Coimbra, 1959

The **Cape Verde Islands** were discovered in 1460 by Diogo Gomes, the first settlers arriving in 1462. In 1587 its administration was unified under a governor. The territory consists of 10 islands and 5 islets which are administered by a Governor, whose seat is at Praia, the capital. The islands are divided into 2 groups, named Barlavento (windward) and Sotavento (leeward), the prevailing wind being north-east. The former is constituted by the islands of São Vicente, Santo Antão, São Nicolau, Santa Luzia, Sal and Boa Vista, and the small islands named Branco and Raso. The latter is constituted by the islands of Santiago, Maio, Fogo and Brava, and the small islands named Rei and Rombo. São Vicente is an oiling station which supplies all navigation to South America. The total area is 4,033 sq. km (1,557 sq. miles). The population (census of 15 Dec. 1960) was 199,661 (in 1950 there were 2,913 Europeans, 103,251 half-castes, 42,092 Negroes). There were in 1962-63, 243 primary schools with 10,839 pupils and 2 secondary schools (1,105 pupils), 6 technical schools (318 pupils) and a church school (49 pupils).

The chief products are bananas, salt, tunny, coffee, nuts and pozzolana. The coffee is of excellent quality; exports in 1964 were 39 metric tons. In 1963 there were 30,502 goats, 13,905 oxen, 12,363 pigs and 7,080 asses. The revenue in 1964 was 135,411,000 escudos and expenditure was 130,172,000 escudos; public debt, 524,011,000 escudos. Imports, in 1964, 200,718,000 escudos (special commerce); exports, 27,536,000 escudos (special commerce). The currency is Portuguese. In 1963, 4,293 steamers entered the ports of the province; total shipping, 5,106,937 net tons. There were 1,283 km of roads in 1962. There is an airport at Ilha do Sal.

There are British and American consular representatives at São Vicente.

Governor: Cdr Leão Maria Tavares Rosado do Sacramento Monteiro.

Anuário Estatístico de Cabo Verde. Praia. Annual
Cabo Verde. Agência-Geral do Ultramar. Lisbon, 1961

Portuguese Guinea, on the coast of Guinea, was discovered in 1446 by Nuno Tristão. It became a separate colony in 1879. It is bounded by the limits fixed by the convention of 12 May 1886 with France, and is bounded by Senegal in the north and by Guinea in the east and south. It includes the adjacent archipelago of Bijagoz, with the island of Bolama. The capital is, since 1942, Bissau. Area is 36,125 sq. km (13,948 sq. miles); population (census, 1960), 519,229. There were, in 1957-58, 164 elementary schools with 11,142 pupils; in 1958-59, 21 technical schools with 861 pupils and a secondary school with 243 pupils.

Chief products are rice, palm-oil, goundnuts, coconuts, timber, hides, seeds, wax. The revenue in 1964 was 202,012 and the expenditure 197,419 contos. Imports in 1963, 407,216 contos; exports, 166,469 contos (special commerce). The chief port is Bissau. Other ports are Bolama and Cacheu. In 1961, 118 vessels of 165,893 net tons entered the ports of the province. There are 3,102 km of roads (1963).

Governor: Brig. Arnaldo Schulz.

British Consul-General: F. C. Bishop (resident at Lisbon).

Anuário da Guiné Portuguesa. Bissau (latest issue, 1949)

Relatório e Mapas do Movimento Comercial e Marítimo da Guiné. Bolama. Annual

Guiné. Agência-Geral do Ultramar, Lisbon, 1961

Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Colônia da Guiné.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1950

Mota, T. de, *Guiné Portuguesa.* Lisbon, 1954

The islands of **S. Tomé and Príncipe**, which are about 125 miles off the coast of Africa, in the Gulf of Guinea, were discovered in 1471 by Pedro Escobar and João Gomes, and since 1522 constitute a province under a Governor. The province also includes the islands of Pedras Tinhosas and Rolas; the fort of St Jean Baptiste d'Ajudá on the coast was annexed by the Dahomey republic on 1 Aug. 1961. Area of the islands 964 sq. km (372 sq. miles). According to the census of 1960 the population of the islands was 63,485. There were, in 1962-63, 30 elementary schools with 4,952 pupils, a technical school with 91 pupils and a secondary school with 583 pupils. The chief commercial products are cacao, copra, coconut, coffee, palm-oil and cinchona. In 1963 there were 1,420 goats, 2,491 sheep, 4,261 pigs and 3,506 oxen.

In 1964 revenue was 111,319 contos and expenditure 103,522 contos; public debt, 152,110 contos. Imports (1964), 144,056 contos; exports, 162,130 contos (special commerce).

There were 261 km of roads in 1964. In 1964, 827 vessels of 717,072 net tons entered the ports. There were, in 1964, 2 wireless stations, 218 km of telephone lines and a telephone exchange (with 424 instruments).

Governor: Maj. António da Silva Sebastião.

S. Tomé e Príncipe. Agência-Geral do Ultramar, 1964

Angola, with a coastline of over 1,000 miles, is separated from the Congo (Brazzaville) by the boundaries assigned by the convention of 12 May 1886; from the Congo (Léopoldville) by those fixed by the convention of 22 July 1927; from Rhodesia in accordance with the convention of 11 June 1891, and from South-West Africa in accordance with that of 30 Dec. 1886. The Congo region was discovered by the Portuguese in 1482, and the first settlers arrived there in 1491. Luanda was founded in 1575. It was taken by the Dutch in 1641 and occupied by them until 1648. The area is 1,246,700 sq. km (481,351 sq. miles). It is under a Governor-General, who resides at Luanda. By a decree of 20 Oct. 1954 it is divided into 13 districts.

The important towns are S. Paulo de Luanda (capital), Benguela, Moçamedes, Lobito, Sá da Bandeira, Malange and Huambo (Nova Lisboa) the future capital. The population numbered 4,830,449 in 1960.

For primary education there were (1960-61) 2,011 elementary schools with 103,781 pupils; 40 secondary schools with 7,486 pupils; 63 professional schools with 6,647 pupils, 2 teachers' training schools with 294 students, an art school (130 pupils) and 8 church schools (610 pupils).

There were, in 1963, 27 cinemas with a seating capacity of 20,830.

In 1964 the revenue was 4,642,891 contos and the expenditure 4,275,234 contos. The public debt on 31 Dec. 1964 stood at 4,077,360 contos.

In 1965 revenue was estimated at 3,964,000 contos and expenditure at 3,941,000 contos.

Livestock, 1958: 1,217,245 cattle, 118,782 sheep, 465,057 goats, 292,578 pigs, 2,976 asses, 1,524 horses and mules.

The principal crops are coffee, maize, sugar, palm-oil and palm kernels. Other products are cotton, wheat, tobacco, cocoa, sisal and wax. The country possesses valuable diamond deposits. Exports of diamonds during 1964 totalled 1,094,541 carats valued at 747,610,756 escudos. Production (1964) of iron ore, 904,769 metric tons; crude petroleum, 904,757 metric tons; salt, 81,094 metric tons.

Imports, 1963, 4,211,583,000 (1964: 4,714.3m.) escudos; exports, 4,683.87m. (1964: 5,867.6m.) escudos. The chief imports of the province are textiles, machinery, foodstuffs, pig iron and steel; chief exports are coffee (over 45% of total exports), diamonds, sisal, iron ore, fish meal, maize, crude oil, palm-oil. Coffee exports amounted to 138,700 metric tons in 1964, of which 73,471 tons were exported to USA.

The Portuguese National Navigation Company has most of the carrying trade to and from Europe. The length of railways open for traffic is 3,256 km. The Benguela Railway runs from Lobito through the Congo (Léopoldville) and Rhodesia, ending at Beira in Moçambique. A further extension goes through Rhodesia, as far as Mafeking, and from thence to Komati Port, in the Republic of South Africa, where it connects with the Lourenço Marques Railway. The total length of railway, from Lobito to Lourenço Marques, is 5,638 km. In 1963 Angola's railways carried 1,065,709 passengers and 3,386,654 metric tons of freight.

There were, in 1964, 45,156 km of roads.

Angola is connected by cable with east, west and south African telegraph systems. There were, in 1963, 6,727 km of telegraph lines, 66 telephone stations (with 12,443 instruments), 168 telegraph stations and 170 wireless stations.

In 1964, 4,260 vessels of 7,773,662 net tons entered Angolan ports.

Regular air service is maintained by the Divisão de Transportes Aéreos from Luanda to: (South) Moçamedes *via* Lobito and Sá da Bandeira, with connexions to Porto Alexandre and Lucira; (east) Vila Luso *via* Cela, Nova Lisboa and Silva Porto; (north) Pointe Noire (Congo) *via* Cabinda; and to Léopoldville (Congo); (east) Portugália *via* Malange and Henrique de Carvalho; (south) Vila Pereira d'Eça *via* Nova Lisboa, Sá da Bandeira and Rocadas; Windhoek *via* Sá da Bandeira.

Governor-General: Lieut.-Col. C. E. M. Silvino Silvério Marques.

British Consul-General (Luanda): C. C. B. Stewart, CMG.

USA Consul (Luanda): Godfrey H. Summ.

Anuário Estatístico de Angola. Luanda, from 1897

How to invest in Angola. Luanda, 1963

Araújo, A. Correia de, *Aspectos do desenvolvimento económico e social de Angola.* Lisbon, 1964

Bahia dos Santos, F., *Angola*. Lisbon, 1954

Dias, G. de Sousa, *Os portugueses em Angola*. Lisbon, 1959

Egerton, F. C. C., *Angola in Perspective*. London, 1957

Sharman, T. C., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Portuguese West Africa*. HMSO, 1954

Moçambique was discovered by Vasco da Gama's fleet on 1 March 1498, and was first colonized in 1505. The frontier with British Central and South Africa was fixed between Great Britain and Portugal in June 1891. The border with Tanganyika, according to agreements of 1886 and 1890, runs from Cape Delgado at 10° 40' S. lat. till it meets the courses of the Rovuma, which it follows to the point of its confluence with the 'Msinje, the boundary thence to Lake Nyasa being the parallel of latitude of this point. The Treaty of Versailles, confirmed by the Peace Conference on 23 Sept. 1919, allotted to Portugal the original Portuguese territory south of the Rovuma, known as the 'Kionga Triangle' (formerly part of German East Africa).

Moçambique, with an area of 784,961 sq. km (303,074 sq. miles), is administered by the state, since 19 July 1942, when the state took over the territory of Manica and Sofala, which was incorporated as a fourth district of the province, with Beira as its capital. The Companhia de Moçambique was then wound up on the expiration of its charter. Lourenço Marques is the capital of the province. The administrative organization of the province was established by decree of 20 Oct. 1954. It is divided into 9 districts: Lourenço Marques, Gaza, Inhambane, Manica and Sofala, Tete, Zambézia, Moçambique, Cabo Delgado, Niassa.

There is a government council composed of officials and elected representatives of the commercial, industrial and agricultural classes, and also an executive council. The population, according to the census of 1960 (preliminary), was 6,578,604. In 1961-62 there were 3,469 primary schools with 388,328 pupils, 35 secondary schools with 3,137 pupils, 85 technical and professional schools with 10,523 pupils, 7 normal mission schools with 657 pupils, 21 theological and mission schools with 512 pupils.

There were, in 1963, 38 cinemas with a seating capacity of 17,085.

The budget for 1963 balanced at 4,319,048 contos. In 1964 revenue was 5,132,386 contos; expenditure, 4,966,857 contos. The budget for 1965 balanced at 3,940m. escudos, that for 1966 at 4,143m. escudos. Public debt on 31 Dec. 1964 was 2,553,322 contos.

The chief agricultural exports in 1964 were (in metric tons): Sugar, 83,347; cotton, 32,445; copra, 43,812; sisal, 31,581; cashew nuts, 124,293. Mining products in 1964: Gold, 1 kg; beryl, 410 metric tons; bauxite, 6,278 metric tons; coal, 244,869 metric tons.

Livestock 1963: 1,127,015 oxen, 422,620 goats, 101,899 sheep, 97,575 pigs, 12,780 asses.

Imports 1964, amounted to 4,490,763 contos; exports, 3,042,973 contos.

The principal ports are: Lourenço Marques (1,673 vessels of 7,244,514 net tons handled in 1963); Beira (1,142 vessels of 4,546,052 net tons handled in 1963), Moçambique (206 vessels of 511,403 net tons entered in 1963) and Nacala (226 vessels of 648,908 net tons handled in 1963).

There were, in 1963, 3,621 km of railway and 38,259 km of road, of which 11,912 km are main roads. Motor vehicles, in 1963, included 43,515 passenger cars, 11,195 lorries and buses, and 3,355 motor cycles.

The Delagoa Bay Railway has a length of 64 miles in Portuguese territory and is continued for 290 miles to Pretoria. The Beira Railway has a length of 200 miles in the territory formerly administered by the Moçambique Co.,

and links up at the frontier with the Rhodesian Railway system. The Trans-Zambézia Railway, 175 miles in length, from Dondo, on the Beira Junction Railway, to Murraça, on the southern bank of the Zambezi, was opened for traffic on 1 July 1922. On the northern bank of the Zambezi, the Central Africa Railway (61 miles long, of which 45 miles are in Portuguese territory) connects at Port Herald with the Shiré Highlands Railway. With the opening of the Lower Zambezi Bridge on 14 Jan. 1935 (3,677 metres, one of the longest bridges in the world), these 3 railways give a continuous connexion between Malawi and the port of Beira.

Regular air service is maintained between Lourenço Marques and Mocimboa da Praia-Tete (38,339 passengers in 1964), Johannesburg (7,139), and Durban (2,261); and between Beira and Salisbury (3,956) and Blantyre (from July 1964).

Beira is connected by telegraph with Salisbury in Rhodesia, and Lourenço Marques with the Transvaal system. Quelimane has telegraphic communication with Chiromo. In 1963 there were 14,424 km of telegraph line, 25 wireless stations, 101 telephone stations and 225 telegraph stations; length of telephone lines, 47,312 km, including 30,935 km of conductor wires in cable; number of telephones, 15,451.

Barclays Bank DCO has branches in Beira and Lourenço Marques.

Note circulation, Oct. 1965, was 1,423,077 contos. The metric system is used.

Governor-General: Gen. José Augusto da Costa Almeida.

British Consul-General (Lourenço Marques): B. H. Heddy. There is also a Vice-Consul at Beira.

USA Consul-General (Lourenço Marques): Henry C. Reed.

Anuário Estatístico da Província de Moçambique. Lourenço Marques Moçambique. Documentário trimestral. Lourenço Marques (since 1935)

Guia económico de Moçambique. Lourenço Marques, 1952

Principal legislação aplicável aos indígenas da Província de Moçambique. Lourenço Marques Boléo, O., Moçambique. Lisbon, 1961

Marjay, F. P., *Mozambique*. Lisbon, 1963

Ribeiro, S., *Anuário de Moçambique*. Lourenço Marques. (First issue, 1908)

Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Moçambique*. Lisboa, 1953

Portuguese India (Estado da Índia) was under Portuguese rule 1505–1961. It consists of Goa, containing the capital, Goa, together with the islands of Anjediva, São Jorge and Morcegos, on the Malabar coast; Damão, with the territories of Dadrá and Nagar-Aveli, on the Gulf of Cambia; and Diu, with the continental territories of Gogola and Simbor, on the coast of Gujerat. The total area of the province is 4,194 sq. km (1,619 sq. miles), with a population in 1960 of 625,831.

In violation of the United Nations charter, Indian troops invaded Goa, Damão and Diu without declaration of war on 18–19 Dec. 1961 and forcibly incorporated the Portuguese territory in the Indian Union (*see* p. 439).

For the economic, financial, cultural and commercial conditions in 1960 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964–65, p. 1356.

Correia, G., *História da Colonização Portuguesa na Índia*. 5 vols. Lisbon, 1948–54

Rao, R. P., *Portuguese rule in Goa*. London, 1963

Macao, in China, situated on a peninsula of the same name at the mouth of the Canton River, which came into possession of the Portuguese in 1557, forms with the 2 small adjacent islands of Taipa and Colôane a province, divided into 2 wards, each having its own administrator. The boundaries

have not yet been definitely agreed upon; at present Portugal holds the territory in virtue of the treaty with China of 1 Dec. 1887. The area of the province is 16 sq. km (6 sq. miles). The population, according to the census of 1960, is 169,299 (7,974 Portuguese, 160,764 Chinese, 561 others); the steady influx of Chinese refugees is creating serious social and economic difficulties.

Revenue in 1964 was 296,649,502 escudos and expenditure 257,059,484 escudos.

Education (1963-64) is provided at the Seminary of S. José (72 pupils), 35 secondary schools (8,625 pupils), 195 elementary schools (49,023 pupils) and 13 technical schools (1,507 pupils).

The trade, mostly transit, is handled by Chinese merchants. Imports, in 1964, 252,401,042 patacas; exports, 114,756,861 patacas (1 pataca = 5.5 escudos). The province has 290 km of telephone line (2,626 instruments in 1963). It is served by a Portuguese and various British and Dutch steamship lines. In 1963, 4,322 vessels of 2,753,706 gross tons entered the port.

Governor: Lieut.-Col. António Lopes dos Santos.

British Consul: E. Haworth.

Anuário Estatístico de Macau. Macao
Brazão, E., Macau. Lisbon, 1957

Portuguese **Timor** has been under Portuguese administration since 1586. It consists of the eastern portion of the island of that name in the Malay Archipelago, with the territory of Ambeno and the neighbouring islands of Pulo Cambing and Pulo Jako, a total area of 14,925 sq. km. By treaty of April 1859, ratified 18 Aug. 1860, the island was divided between Portugal and Holland; by convention of 1 Oct. 1904, ratified in 1908, the boundaries were straightened and settled. The territory, formerly administratively joined to Macao, was in 1896 (confirmed in 1926) made an independent province. Population in 1960, 517,079. There were (1959-60) 1 secondary school with 135 pupils and 105 primary schools with 6,269 pupils.

In 1964 the revenue was 124,860 contos and expenditure 117,616 contos. Imports (1963), 75,817,000 escudos; exports, 45,137,000 escudos. Chief exports are coffee, copra, rubber and wax. The port is Dili, the capital (population, 7,000). In 1962, 48 ships of 47,372 net tons entered and cleared. There is a good road system of 2,042 km, telephone lines of 3,957 km, 33 telephone stations (523 instruments in 1962) and 4 wireless stations at Dili.

Governor: Lieut.-Col. José Alberty Correia.

British Vice-Consul (resides at Surabaya): W. C. Brayne.

Felgas, H. E., *Timor Português*. Lisbon, 1956

Oliveira, Luna de, *Timor na História de Portugal*. 3 vols. Lisbon, 1949-52

Exploration of Portuguese Timor. Report of Allied Mining Corporation to Asia Investment Company, Ltd. Victoria, Hong Kong, 1937

Martinho, José S., *Timor Quatro séculos de colonização portuguesa*. Porto 1943

RUMANIA

REPUBLICA SOCIALISTĂ ROMÂNIA

HISTORY. For the history and constitution of the principality and kingdom of Rumania from 1859 to 1947, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK,

1947, pp. 1187-89. On 30 Dec. 1947 King Michael abdicated under Communist pressure and shortly afterwards left the country. On the same day the Rumanian parliament proclaimed the 'Rumanian People's Republic'.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 28 March 1948, 414 deputies of the Grand National Assembly were elected: 405 of the Popular Democratic Front, 7 Liberals and 2 Democratic Peasants. The Popular Democratic Front was a coalition of the 4 remaining political parties, *i.e.*, the Rumanian Workers' Party (a merger of the Communist and Social Democratic Parties), the Ploughmen's Front (a pro-Communist Peasant Party), the National Popular Party and the Hungarian Popular Union. The Popular Democratic Front was reorganized in July 1952; it contained representatives of the Rumanian Workers' Party, the mass organizations, independents (members of the professions, arts, trades, etc.) and a few remnants of the Ploughmen's Front.

Elections held on 30 Nov. 1952, 5 March 1961 and 7 March 1965 returned the candidates of the single list of the Popular Democratic Front. Of the potential electorate 98-99.6% went to the polls; the single list received 98.8-99.8% of the votes. All citizens of 18 and over have the right to vote.

The Grand National Assembly of 465 is elected for 4 years. It holds short sessions twice a year, and in the intervals between sessions, it delegates its legislative rights to the State Council (the President, head of state; 3 Vice-presidents, 1 secretary and 14 members).

In July 1965 the Rumanian Workers' Party was renamed the Rumanian Communist Party. Its Central Committee elects the Executive Committee (15 full and 10 alternate members), the Permanent Presidium (7 members) and the Secretariat (1 general secretary and 8 secretaries). The Party had 1.45m. full and candidate members in July 1965, *i.e.*, 7.5% of the total population.

President of the State Council: Chivu Stoica (elected 24 March 1965, on the death (19 March) of Gheorghe Gheorghiu-Dej). *Vice-Presidents:* Constanța Crăciun, Mihai Gere, Ilie Murgulescu.

Head of the Presidium and General Secretary of the Communist Party: Nicolae Ceaușescu. Other members are: Chivu Stoica; Ion Gheorghe Maurer, *Chairman of the Council of Ministers;* Gheorghe Apostol; Alexandru Birlădeanu; Army-Gen. Emil Bodnăraș, Col.-Gen. Alexandru Drăghici.

Council of Ministers (Dec. 1965). *Chairman:* Ion Gheorghe Maurer. *First Vice-Chairmen:* Gheorghe Apostol; Alexandru Birlădeanu; Emil Bodnăraș. *Vice Chairmen:* Iosif Banc, Petre Blajovici, Janos Fazecăș, Gheorghe Gaston Marin, Gheorghe Rădulescu, Ilie Verdeț, Roman Moldovan. *Interior:* Cornel Onescu; *Foreign Affairs:* Corneliu Mănescu; *Armed Forces:* Army-Gen. Leontiu Sălăjan; *Foreign Trade:* Gheorghe Cioară; *Finance:* Aurel Vijoli; *Metallurgy:* Ion Marinescu; *Machine Building:* Mihai Marinescu; *Chemical Industry:* Constantin Scarlat; *Oil:* Alexandru Boabă; *Building Industry:* D. Mosora; *Justice:* Adrian Dimitriu; *Chairman, State Planning Commission:* Maxim Berghian; and 11 others.

The Constitutions of the Rumanian People's Republic, adopted on 13 April 1948 and 24 Sept. 1952 have been superseded by the Constitution, voted on 21 Aug. 1965. Under it, Rumania was renamed the 'Socialist Republic of Rumania'. The leading role of the Communist Party was reaffirmed.

The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947. It fixed the frontiers as on 1 Jan. 1941, with the exception of the frontier with Hungary,

which was restored as on 1 Jan. 1938. The political clauses stipulate that the Rumanian citizens, except fascists, shall enjoy all personal liberties (freedom of expression, religious worship, political opinion, public meetings, etc.). Losses caused to the Soviet Union were to be made good over a period of 8 years beginning from 12 Sept. 1944 to the total value of \$300m., *i.e.* one-fifth of the damage caused by the Rumanian troops. Rumania is to restore to the United Nations and their nationals all legal rights and interests in Rumania as they existed on 1 Sept. 1939 and to return to them all property situated in Rumania. For the military and shipping clauses, *see* below under DEFENCE and SHIPPING.

National flag: Blue, yellow, red (vertical), with the coat of arms of the republic in the middle.

National anthem: Te slăvim Românie, pământ strămoşesc (We praise thee, fatherland Rumania).

AREA AND POPULATION.

	Area in sq. km	Urban	Population Rural	Total
1939	295,047 ¹	3,621,666	16,312,136	19,933,802
1945	237,428 ²	3,609,382	12,799,485	16,409,367
1964	237,428 ²	6,317,046	12,610,035	18,927,081

¹ 113,918 sq. miles.

² 91,671 sq. miles.

Density, 80 per sq. km. The latest census was taken in 1956.

Rumania is divided into 16 administrative regions. Bueharest City with its suburbs and Constanţa City constitute independent administrative units at regional level.

Region	Area (in sq. km)	Population (est. 1 July 1964, in 1,000)	Capital	Population
Argeş	15,800	1,196	Piteşti	51,175
Bacău	13,400	1,116	Bacău	65,030
Banat	21,800	1,246	Timişoara	152,230
Braşov	15,090	1,073	Braşov	137,231
Bucureşti	20,480	1,686	Bucureşti	1,239,458
Cluj	16,820	1,222	Cluj	167,011
Crişana	12,240	873	Oradea	110,719
Dobrogea	15,460	521	Constanţa	121,071
Galaţi	12,910	1,072	Galaţi	112,465
Hunedoara	11,000	667	Deva	23,515
Iaşi	11,100	1,059	Iaşi	123,558
Maramureş	10,500	790	Baia Mare	48,538
Mureş—Magyar Auton. Region	12,250	819	Îrşu Mureş	75,450
Oltenia	20,800	1,574	Craiova	122,108
Ploesti	13,100	1,468	Ploesti	133,711
Suceava	13,750	1,010	Suceava	25,730
Bucharest City	970	1,372	Bucureşti	1,239,458
Constanţa City	530	157	Constanţa	121,071

The mid-1964 population of other principal towns was: Arad, 115,294; Brăila, 121,628; Sibiu (Hermannstadt), 102,959; Satu-Mare, 64,060; Hunedoara, 59,271; Reşiţa, 48,178.

Vital statistics, 1964 (per 1,000 population): Live births, 15.2; deaths, 8.1; marriages, 9; divorces, 1.86; stillborn (per 1,000 live births), 15; infantile mortality (per 1,000 live births), 49.

The 1956 census gave the following division of the population according to nationality and (in brackets) language: Rumanian, 14,996,114 (15,080,686); Hungarian, 1,587,675 (1,653,700); German, 384,708 (395,374); Jewish, 146,264 (34,337); Ukrainian, 60,479 (68,252, including Ruthenian); Yugoslavs, 46,517 (43,057); Russians, 38,731 (45,029); Tatars, 20,469 (20,574);

Turks, 14,329 (14,228); Bulgarians, 12,040 (13,189); others and not stated, 182,124 (121,024).

RELIGION. The Rumanian Orthodox Church had 13·67m. members in 1950. Under a new statute of 23 Feb. 1949 it is administered by consultative organs (Holy Synod and National Ecclesiastical Assembly) and executive organs (National Ecclesiastical Council and Patriarchal Administration). The Synod is formed by the Patriarch (present holder Justinian Marina, May 1948), the 4 Metropolitans (Hungarian-Walachian, Moldavia, Transylvania, Oltenia and Banat) and all 7 bishops (Rimnic and Arges, Buzău, Danube, Arad, Cluj and Oradea, Huși de Jos, Roman). There are 12 dioceses, 8,274 parishes and some 11,800 churches. The Orthodox have 2 theological colleges and 6 seminaries.

The Serbs of Rumania have an Orthodox Vicariate at Timișoara and the Ukrainians one at Sighet.

The Uniate (Greek Catholic) Church, which had about 1·32m. members, severed its connexion with the Vatican, which dated from 1698, and was reincorporated in the Orthodox Church on 3 Oct. 1948. It had a Metropolitan, 3 bishops and 1,594 priests in 1930.

Under the religious law of 1948 the Roman Catholic archbishopric of Bucharest and the bishoprics of Alba Iulia, Iași, Timișoara, Satu Mare and Oradea Mare were amalgamated into the archbishopric of Bucharest-Iași and the bishopric of Alba Iulia. There were 820 priests and 254 monks and nuns in 1958. The Roman Catholic Church had not secured approval for a Statute; there is no hierarchical connexion with the Vatican.

The Calvinists (780,000 members) have bishoprics at Cluj and Oradea, the Lutherans (250,000 members) a bishopric at Sibiu and the Unitarians a bishopric at Cluj. The Baptists (814 communities), Adventists (587 communities), Evangelicals (165 communities) and Pentecostals (447 communities) have formed a federation. The 3 main Jewish communities (110,000 members) have also formed a federation under a Chief Rabbi with 300 rabbis and some 300 synagogues. The Moslems have a Muftiate at Constanța.

All denominations are under the control of the Department of Cults.

The salaries of the clergy of all denominations are paid by the state.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free and compulsory; it comprises 8 years.

In 1964-65 education at all levels (including evening and correspondence classes) comprised 7,635 kindergartens with 13,513 teachers and 359,076 children; 15,473 'general education' and evening schools with 135,289 teachers and 3,321,428 pupils; 15 teachers' training schools with 12,498 pupils; 327 secondary technical schools with 4,060 teachers and 67,372 pupils; 434 vocational schools with 9,910 teachers and 181,097 apprentices.

There are 5 universities: In Bucharest, founded in 1864; in Jassy (Iași), founded in 1860; in Cluj, founded in 1919; in Timișoara, founded in 1962; in Craiova, founded in 1965. In 1964-65 there were in all 179 faculties with 123,284 students.

The Academy, with seat at Bucharest, had, at the end of 1964, 2 branches at Iași and Cluj, 2 research centres at Timișoara and Tîrgu Mureș, an observatory, 35 research institutes, 11 scientific centres and 1,772 research workers.

National minorities were taught in 3,500 schools and at the medical faculty of Cluj University (in Hungarian). The German minority (2·2% of the

total population) had, in 1957-58, 264 elementary and 11 secondary schools, a theological college (in Sibiu) and about 115 'sections' attached to Rumanian schools of various grades.

Spelling reforms were introduced in 1954 and 1965.

Cinemas. There were, in 1964, 6,004 cinemas.

Newspapers. There were, in 1964, 32 daily newspapers, including 8 in languages of national minorities.

WELFARE. In 1964, there were 141,845 hospital beds.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, 16 regional courts and the people's courts. In principle, people's assessors (elected for 4 years) participate in all court trials, collaborating with the judges. The Procurator-General exercises 'supreme supervisory power to ensure the observance of the law' by all authorities, central and local, and all citizens. The Procurator's Office and its organs are independent of any organs of justice or administration, and only responsible to the Grand National Assembly (which appoints the Procurator-General for 4 years) and, between its sessions, to the State Council. Private legal practice has been abolished as from 1 April 1950, and all lawyers have been placed under the control of the Ministry of Justice.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure (in 1m. lei) for calendar years:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹	1966 ¹
Revenue . . .	58,171	66,142	76,300	81,493	92,100	99,401	107,300
Expenditure . .	55,423	63,726	73,106	77,650	87,200	98,401	106,300

¹ Estimates.

In 1965 the 'socialist sector' furnished 94,400m. lei of the revenue; direct taxes, 5,700m. Main items of expenditure in 1965: National economy, 63,000m.; national defence, 4,500m. (4,800m. in 1966).

The revenues of the local and regional councils yielded a total of 5,414m. lei in 1964.

Rumania's external debts consist of pre-war obligations and those stipulated in the peace treaty. Total UK claims in Dec. 1961 amounted to over £100m., including some £20m. of bonded debt. A financial agreement signed in Nov. 1960 provides for payment by Rumania of £1.25m. in settlement of British claims arising out of the peace treaty. Payment will be made in annual instalments to be completed by 31 Jan. 1967.

DEFENCE. The military clauses of the Peace Treaty allow: (a) Land Army, including frontier troops, of 120,000 men; (b) AA artillery of 5,000 men; (c) Air Force of 150 aircraft, of which not more than 100 may be of combat type; personnel, 8,000; (d) Navy of 15,000 tons; personnel, 5,000. The Soviet occupation forces left Rumania in July 1958.

Army. At the end of 1964 the Rumanian armed forces were reported to consist of 200,000 men in the Army and 100,000 in para-military forces (frontier troops, internal-security troops, militia, military firemen, labour troops).

Units of the Ministry of the Armed Forces are under one of the 3 military regions of Iași, Bucharest and Cluj. There are 3 army corps, each made up of 3 infantry divisions and supporting tank, artillery, engineer and reconnaissance elements. There are also 2 mountain divisions at Tirgu Mureș and Sinaia, 2 tank divisions at Bucharest and Lipova, 2 motorized divisions

and an independent artillery division at Tecuci. The AA artillery consists of 14 regiments.

Navy. In 1965 there were 2 old destroyers, 6 frigates, 8 submarines, 4 coastal submarines, a minclayer, 3 patrol vessels, 14 minesweepers and 37 service craft. Headquarters of the Danube flotilla and main river port is Braila. The naval school is in Constanta.

Air Force. The Air Force has been reorganized under Russian supervision. It is believed to have 15,000–18,000 officers and men, with 350 operational aircraft. These are organized into 3 fighter regiments, each made up of 6 12-plane squadrons of MiG-15 and MiG-17 jet-fighters, one regiment of Il-28 twin-jet tactical bombers, a transport group and helicopter and training units.

Soviet deliveries in 1963–64 included MiG-21 fighters and 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles.

PRODUCTION. All resources of the subsoil which were formerly in private hands, and virtually all manufacturing or processing enterprises of importance in Rumania—as well as banking, insurance, mining, transportation and telecommunication enterprises—were nationalized on 11 June 1948.

Two 5-year plans covered the years 1951–60 and a 6-year plan the years 1960–65. A 5-year plan has been adopted for 1966–70. The actual production figures were as follows:

Product	1950	1955	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Crude oil (1,000 metric tons)	5,047	10,555	11,500	11,582	11,864	12,233	12,395
Electric energy (1m. kwh.)	2,113	4,340	7,650	8,657	10,073	11,682	13,851
Pig-iron (1,000 metric tons)	320	570	1,014	1,099	1,511	1,706	1,924
Steel (1,000 metric tons)	555	766	1,806	2,127	2,451	2,704	3,039
Coal (1,000 metric tons)	3,893	6,104	8,163	8,704	9,589	10,267	11,123
Methane gas (1,000 cu. metres)	1,950	3,972	6,519	7,197	8,837	10,101	11,417
Wheat (1,000 metric tons)	2,219	3,006	3,450	3,990	4,054	3,791	3,823
Maize (1,000 metric tons)	2,101	5,876	5,530	5,740	4,932	5,964	6,691
Sugar beet (1,000 metric tons)	633	2,000	3,399	2,911	2,180	2,348	3,668

Agriculture. Utilization of the land in 1964 was as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Arable land, 9,827; meadows and pasture, 4,246; vineyards and fruit trees, 669; forests, 6,387.

Production in 1964 (in 1,000 metric tons): Barley, 348; oats, 79; maize, 6,691; rice, 54; potatoes, 2,618; sunflower seed, 518; wheat, 3,824.

Livestock, 3 Jan. 1965, was 689,200 horses, 4.8m. cattle, 6m. pigs, 12.7m. sheep and 39.9m. poultry.

On 31 Dec. 1964 there were 4,716 collective farms, with 7.4m. hectares arable land. State farms numbered 683, with 2m. hectares of land, of which 1.59m. hectares were arable. There were 260 machine and tractor stations with 75,400 tractors, 64,300 mechanical seeders and 35,400 mechanical harvesters. The socialist sector comprised 95.6% of the arable land. Complete collectivization of agriculture was officially stated to have been achieved in March 1962, over 3 years ahead of schedule.

Forestry. In 1964 the output of sawn timber was 4.6m. cu. metres, of which 2.7m. was coniferous. In 1964, 69,189 hectares were afforested.

Mining. The principal minerals are salt, coal, lignite, iron and copper ores, bauxite, chromium, manganese, crude oil and natural gas. Petroleum wells are worked in the Prahova valley, Moldavia, Oltenia and the Pitești area. The saltmines are situated in the region of the lower Carpathians, from Bukovina to the west of Oltenia, an area of over 250 sq. miles. Saltmining has been a state monopoly since 1863; production in 1964 was 1.81m. metric tons, of which 387,200 tons were exported.

The 1963 (and 1964) output was (in 1,000 metric tons): Iron ore, 2,286 (1,932); pig-iron, 1,706 (1,924); steel tubes, 478 (551); metallurgical coke, 1,141 (1,146); rolled steel, 1,918 (2,057); bauxite, 10 (7); crude oil, 12,233 (12,395); coal, 10,267 (11,123); silver (1962), 643,000 fine oz.

Industry. The 1963 (and 1964) output of selected industrial products was (in 1,000 metric tons): Chemical fertilizers, 185 (219); washing soda, 327 (336); caustic soda, 166 (196); paper, 191 (212); cement, 4,369 (4,752); sugar, 288 (349); edible oils, 160 (168); butter, 16.2 (18.9). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 301 (302); woollens, 38 (41); silk, 30 (32). Light industry (in 1,000 units): Radio sets, 240 (271); TV sets, 67.2 (54.9); bicycles, 259 (305); sewing machines 74 (78); footwear, 34.4m. pairs (36.5); washing machines, 110 (89); refrigerators, 72 (101).

Electricity. The second 10-year power plan (1966-75) envisages an output of electric power of 55,000m.-60,000m. kwh. by 1975. The installed electric power rose from 740,000 kw. in 1950 to 2,866,000 kw. in 1964. Output rose from 2,113m. kwh. in 1950 to 13,851m. kwh. in 1964. A Rumanian-Yugoslav agreement of June 1963 provides for the building, in 1964-71, of a hydro-electric power plant on the Iron Gates between Gura Vail (Rumania) and Sip (Yugoslavia); installed power is to be 2m. kw., yearly production 10,000m. kwh.

Labour. The total labour force at the end of 1964 was estimated at 11m., of whom 6.8m. were occupied in agriculture and forestry, 4.2m. in public services.

COMMERCE. Practically all domestic and foreign trade is under state control. Between 1949 and 1959 four-fifths or more of the external trade was with the 'socialist' countries, but since 1960 their share has dropped to about two-thirds.

In 1964 exports totalled 6,000m. lei and imports 7,008m. lei.

Main items of Rumanian exports in 1964 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Oil (crude and products), 6,215; cement, 1,298; agricultural products, 1,727; timber, 1,962,000 cu. metres; tractors, 1,703 units; freight and tank wagons, 3,490 units; oilfield equipment, 287.2m. lei; equipment for cement mills, 15.8m. lei; equipment for chemical factories, 86.5m. lei; equipment for refineries, 79.1m. lei; shipbuilding, 82.2m. lei. Principal imports included (in 1,000 metric tons): Iron ore, 2,305; industrial coke, 946; rolled ferrous metals, 1,176; electrical equipment, 141.6m. lei; (in units) electric motors, 2,511; motor cars, 8,593; television sets, 61,200, and industrial and agricultural equipment.

In 1963 (and 1964) the main exports (in 1m. lei) went to: USSR, 2,477 (2,531); Czechoslovakia, 329 (451); West Germany, 322 (322); Italy, 284 (295); East Germany, 251 (426); Hungary, 220 (246); Poland, 199 (175); UK, 145 (190). In 1963 (and 1964) the main imports (in 1m. lei) came from: USSR, 2,396 (2,958); Czechoslovakia, 609 (579); West Germany, 458 (527); East Germany, 385 (411); UK, 300 (250); Italy, 293 (289); Poland, 246 (247); Hungary, 204 (256); France, 142 (272).

Total trade between Rumania and UK for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	6,067	7,074	7,417	8,944	11,216
Exports from UK . . .	13,569	8,383	12,036	8,161	9,559
Re-exports from UK . .	1,226	768	160	224	121

In Sept. 1963 the Rumanian and UK Governments signed a 5-year trade arrangement; under quota lists agreed for the year 1965-66 Britain granted quotas worth £8.3m. In exchange, Rumania granted quotas worth £9.5m. A long-term trade agreement for 1966-70 was signed between Rumania and USSR in Dec. 1965, providing for a trade exchange of 3,800m roubles. Rumania will deliver machinery, ships, oil products and textiles, and import machinery, cars, coal and metals.

All foreign trade is conducted through official organizations which grant import licences guaranteeing the foreign exchange required.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The main ports are Constanța on the Black Sea and Braila and Galați on the Danube. The largest shipyard is at Galați.

In 1964 the mercantile marine (NAVROM) had 16 ocean-going ships of 82,000 gross tons, and 2 tankers. In 1964, sea-going transport totalled 6,855m. ton-km; river transport, 1,271m. ton-km.

Railways. Railway history in Rumania begins in 1854. The length of Rumanian state railways (4 ft 8½ in. gauge) in 1964 was 10,259 km single-track and 697 km narrow-gauge lines. Rail transport in 1964 was 29,386m. ton-km.

Roads. There were in 1964, 11,515 km of national roads, of which 6,599 km were modernized. Road transport in 1964 was 2,172m. ton-km.

Post. In 1946 there were 153,000 km of telegraph wire and cable and 148,000 km of telephone wire. Number of telephone subscribers in 1964 281,000. Radio receiving sets, in 1964, 2,684,000; television sets, 357,000. There were 30 broadcasting stations and 25 television stations.

Aviation. TAROM (Transporturi Aeriene Române), the state airline, operates all internal services, and also services to Berlin, Prague, Vienna, Moscow, Athens, Rome, Stockholm, Paris, Belgrade, Budapest, Sofia, Warsaw, Amsterdam, Brussels, Copenhagen, Cologne, Frankfurt, Düsseldorf, and Zürich. Bucharest is also served by SABENA, which operates a service to and from Brussels; Aeroflot, to and from Moscow and Sofia; Interflug, to and from East Berlin; CSA, to and from Prague; MALEV, to and from Budapest; Austrian Air Lines, to and from Vienna; LOT, KLM and TABSO.

Bucharest airport is at Băneasa (4½ miles from the centre of the city). Air transport in 1964 totalled 347,000 passengers and 5m. ton-km of freight.

MONEY. The unit of the monetary system is the *leu*, pl. *lei* (of 100 *bani*). On 1 Feb. 1954 the gold content of the leu was changed to 0.148112 gramme of fine gold, and the exchange rate was fixed at 1.5 lei for 1 Soviet rouble, 16.8 lei for £1 and 6 lei for US\$1.

On 1 July 1957 the State Bank announced a 100% premium for 'non-commercial transactions' in some foreign currencies (including the US\$, the £ sterling and the Yugoslav dinar); although the official value is still £1 = 16.8 lei, visiting tourists and businessmen can obtain lei at the rate of £1 = 50.40 lei.

On 4 Aug. 1961, after the revaluation of the Soviet rouble, the exchange rate was fixed at 100 lei = 15 roubles; 1 rouble = 6.67 lei. The rate for non-commercial transactions with communist countries was, on 1 April 1963, fixed at 1 rouble = 8.30 lei.

New legal tender consists of bank-notes in the denominations of 10, 25

and 100 lei issued by the State Bank and Treasury bills issued by the Minister of Finance of 1 leu, 3 lei and 5 lei, and coins of 1 leu and 3 lei.

BANKING. The majority of Rumanian banks, including the partly British-owned Bank of Rumania, were dissolved by the Government on 13 Aug. 1948.

The National Bank of Rumania (founded in 1880) was transformed into the State Bank of the Rumanian People's Republic on 13 Nov. 1948. The new bank is controlled by the Minister of Finance, and half of its net profits is being allotted to the State budget. There are also a Bank of Investments, an Agricultural Bank and the Savings Bank, all state-owned.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system for weights and measures was introduced in 1876. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in 1919.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Rumania maintains embassies in Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Chile, China, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, German Democratic Republic, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Italy, Kuwait, Lebanon, Mali, Mongolia, North Korea, North Vietnam, Pakistan, Poland, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia; legations in Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Brazil, Burma, Ceylon, Denmark, Ethiopia, Iceland, Iran, Israel, Japan, Luxembourg, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Uruguay, Yemen.

OF RUMANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (4 Palace Green, W8)

Ambassador: Alexandru Lăzărcanu (accredited 19 Feb. 1964).

Counsellor: Gheorghe Anghelcseu. *First Secretaries:* Constantin Rădulescu (*Commercial*); Gheorghe Ionița. *Service Attaché:* Col. G. I. Popa.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN RUMANIA

Ambassador: L. C. Glass, CMG.

First Secretaries: R. Brash (*Head of Chancery*); A. Rendall (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. B. D. H. Clark, MC, GM (*Navy and Army*), Wing Cdr R. Whittam (*Air*).

OF RUMANIA IN THE USA (1607-23rd St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Petre Bălăceanu.

Counsellors: Ion Baschiru; Nicolae Bucur. *First Secretaries:* Dr Ovidiu Popeseu; Alexandru Ungur; Gheorghe Racutanu; Ilie Vintila. *Service Attaché:* Col. Nicolae Plesa.

OF THE USA IN RUMANIA

Ambassador: Richard H. Davis.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Joseph W. Neubert. *Heads of Sections:* Robert H. Frowick (*Political*); Jack M. Carle (*Economic*); Winn L. Toplin (*Consular*); Robert E. Waska (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés:* Col. John W. Blaikie (*Army*), Col. George J. Krause (*Air*).

Books of Reference

Atlas Geografic Republica Socialistă România. Bucharest, 1965
Monografia Geografică a Republicii Populare Române. RPR Academy, Bucharest, 1960
Anuarul Statistic al R.P.R. 1965.—*Rumanian Statistical Pocket Book* [in English]. Bucharest, 1965

- Fischer-Galati, S. A., *Rumania: a bibliographical guide*. Library of Congress, 1963
 Ionescu, G., *Communism in Rumania, 1944-62*. OUP, 1964.
 Levičchi, *Dictionar Român-Englez*. Bucharest, 1960
Buletin Statistic Trimestrial (with Russian and French translations)
Revista de Statistică. Monthly
 Gheorghiu-Dej, Gh., *Articole și Cuvintări, 1955-59*. State Publishing House, Bucharest, 1959
 Ionescu, Gh., *Communism in Rumania, 1944-62*. OUP, 1964
 Jordan, C. N., *The Romanian Oil Industry*. New York Univ. Press, 1955
Dictionarul Limbii Române Moderne. RPR Academy. Bucharest, 1958
 Sădeanu, F. (ed.), *Dictionar Englez-Român (English-Rumanian)*. Bucharest, 1958

RWANDA

History. From the 16th century to 1959 the Tutsi kingdom of Rwanda shared the history of Burundi (see p. 857). In 1959 an uprising of the Hutu destroyed the Tutsi feudal hierarchy and led to the departure of the Mwami Kigeri V. Elections and a referendum under the auspices of the United Nations in Sept. 1961 resulted in an overwhelming majority for the republican party, the Parmehutu (Parti du Mouvement de l'Emancipation du Bahutu), and the rejection of the institution of the Mwami. The republic proclaimed by the Parmehutu on 28 Jan. 1961 was recognized by the Belgian administration (but not by the United Nations) in Oct. 1961. Internal self-government was granted on 1 Jan. 1962, and by decision of the General Assembly of the UN the Republic of Rwanda became independent on 1 July 1962. An agreement, signed with Burundi under United Nations auspices at Addis Ababa in April 1962, provided for a monetary and customs union. These and other common organizations came to an end by 1 Oct. 1964.

Area and Population. Rwanda lies between lat. 1° and 3° S. and long. 29° and 31° E., with an area of 26,330 sq. km (10,166 sq. miles). The Nile-Congo mountain divide (about 9,000 ft) and the Kirunga volcanoes (Mt. Karisimbi, 14,825 ft), rising steeply from Lake Kivu in the west, slope down first to a hilly central plateau (7,000-5,000 ft) and farther eastwards to a complex of marshy lakes in the upper reaches of the Kagera River. Rwanda is bounded in the south by Burundi, in the west by Lake Kivu and the Congo, in the north by Uganda and in the east by Tanganyika.

The population, the densest in Africa outside the Nile delta, was estimated at 2.7m. in 1960 and is now probably 3m. There are 3 ethnic groups, the Tutsi (Nilotic), the Hutu (Bantu) and a few Twa (pygmoid). The Tutsi, traditionally the ruling caste and about 15% of the population, have greatly diminished in number since the troubles of 1959-61, as a result of which over 140,000 took refuge in neighbouring territories. In Jan. 1964 several thousand Tutsi were massacred by the Hutu, and an exodus of 12,000 more Tutsi followed. There are some 1,200 Europeans and 750 Asians.

Kigali, the capital, has a population of some 7,000, including about 250 Europeans and 75 Asians. Nyanza (between Kigali and Butare) is the seat of the High Court. Other centres are Gisenyi and Cyangugu on Lake Kivu, and Giterama.

Government. Rwanda is a republic with an executive President as Head of State, assisted by a Council of 12 Ministers. The National Assembly consists of 47 members elected by universal suffrage for 4 years.

On 3 Oct. 1965 elections returned President Kayibanda for a further 4 years of office. His Parmehutu party won all seats in the National Assembly.

Flag. Three equal vertical panels of red, yellow and green (left to right), the letter 'R' in black superimposed on the centre panel.

The administrative divisions are 10 prefectures (Kigali, Kibungo, Byumba, Ruhengeri, Gisenyi, Kibuye, Gitarama, Gikongoro, Butare, Cyangugu) and 144 communes.

President of the Republic and Prime Minister: Gregoire Kayibanda (elected 26 Oct. 1961; re-elected 3 Oct. 1965).

Minister of International Co-operation and the Plan: Thaddée Bagaragaza.

Religion. The population is predominantly Roman Catholic; there is an archbishop (Kabgayi) and 3 bishops. The Ruanda Mission of the Church Missionary Society have 4 stations.

Education. There are some 320,000 pupils in the mission primary schools and a considerably smaller number in the state primary schools; 3 secondary schools, 9 teacher-training colleges and 6 technical schools have a total of some 4,000 pupils. A university opened at Butare (formerly Astrida) in 1963.

The local language is Kinyarwanda, a Bantu language. French is also an official language, and Kiswahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

Finance. There has been a budget deficit since 1954. The provisional budget for 1964 contains a deficit of about 200m. RB francs. By the end of 1964 the Government's indebtedness to the central bank was about 100m. RB francs.

Defence. The national army has a strength of nearly 2,500 all ranks, including a Belgian cadre.

Agriculture. Subsistence agriculture accounts for most of the gross national product. Staple food crops are beans, cassava, maize, sweet potatoes, peas, groundnuts and sorghum. The climate is the same as that of Burundi; the annual rainfall varies from under 40 in. in the north-east to 60 in. in the west and over 70 in. in the extreme north-west.

The main cash crop is *arabica* coffee as in Burundi; about 10,000 tons were exported in 1965. Tea production has begun on a pilot plot.

On 30 July 1964 the Rwanda Industrial Produce Bureau was established, which will be responsible for organizing and controlling the quality of Rwandese agricultural exports, notably coffee.

Long-horned Ankole cattle, over 0.5m. head, play an important traditional role. Efforts are being made to improve their present negligible economic value. There are over 1m. goats and some 400,000 sheep.

Industry. There is no general industrial development apart from mining. About 2,000 tons of cassiterite are exported each year. There are 3 hydro-electric installations and a large modern brewery. Methane gas is abundant under Lake Kivu.

Commerce and Currency: see Burundi, pp. 860-61. In 1963 imports to UK amounted to £39,776 (1964, £22,831; 1965, £79,000), exports from UK to £142,648 (1964, £119,029; 1965, £223,000), re-exports from UK to £60 (1964, £51; 1965, £1,000) (British Board of Trade returns).

Communications. There is a dense network of dirt roads; but travelling can be difficult in the rainy season. There are road links with Burundi, Uganda and the Congo. Because of the strained political relations with Burundi nearly all goods traffic passes through Kampala and Mombasa.

Kigali has an international airport, with services to Bujumbura, Entebbe and the Kivu province of the Congo.

Ambassador in Brussels: Augustin Munyaneza.

Ambassador in London: Augustin Munyaneza.

British Ambassador: J. S. Bennett, CVO, CBE. *First Secretary:* E. V. Nelson.

Ambassador in USA: Celestin Kabanda.

USA Ambassador: Charles D. Withers.

Book of Reference

Rwanda Politique 1958-60. Centre de Recherche et d'Information Socio-Politiques, Brussels

SAN MARINO

REPUBBLICA DI SAN MARINO

ON 22 March 1862 San Marino concluded a treaty of friendship and good neighbourhood, including a customs union with the new kingdom of Italy, preserving the independence of the ancient republic, although completely surrounded by Italian territory. The treaty was renewed on 27 March 1872, 28 June 1897 and 31 March 1939, with 6 amendments in 1942-60. The republic has extradition treaties with Great Britain, Belgium, France, the Netherlands and USA.

National flag: Sky-blue and white (horizontal).

The frontier line is 38.6 km in length, area is 60.57 sq. km (23.8 sq. miles) and the population, 17,000; some 20,000 citizens live abroad.

The legislative power is vested in the Great and General Council of 60 members elected every 5 years by popular vote, 2 of whom are appointed every 6 months to act as regents (*Capitani reggenti*).

The elections held on 13 Sept. 1964 gave 29 seats to the Christian Democrats, 10 to the Democratic Socialists (the government coalition), 14 to the Communists, 6 to the left-wing Socialists and 1 to the Movement for Statutory Liberties (opposition).

Women were given the vote in 1960, but cannot be elected.

The regents exercise executive power together with the Congress of State (*Congresso di Stato*), which comprises 10 departments, and through Commissions on social welfare, public works, etc. Law is administered by a Commissioner for civil and commercial cases and a Commissioner for criminal cases (acting with a penal judge), from whom appeals can be made to a civil appeals judge and a criminal appeals judge respectively. The highest legal authority is, in certain cases, the *Consiglio dei XII*.

There are 35 elementary schools, a secondary school and a grammar school, the diplomas of which are recognized by Italian universities. Civil marriage was instituted in Sept. 1953.

The budget (ordinary and extraordinary) for the financial year ending 31 March 1966 balanced at 3,873m. lire.

The militia consists, in case of necessity, of all able-bodied citizens between the ages of 16 and 55, with certain exceptions (teachers and students, etc.). The chief exports are wine, textiles, tiles, varnishes, ceramics and the building stone quarried on Mount Titano. Italian and Vatican City currency is in general use, but the republic issues its own coins and postage stamps.

In 1964, 2,397,863 tourists visited San Marino, spending 152.57m. lire on direct state services during the financial year 1963-64.

San Marino is connected with Rimini by a bus service and, in summer, by helicopters. There were 1,367 telephones (889 subscribers) in 1965.

British Consul-General (resides at Florence): C. M. Pirie-Gordon, OBE.
USA Consul-General (resides at Florence): Merritt N. Cootes.
Consul-General in London: Charles Forte.
Consul-General in Washington: Dr Franco Fiorio.

Books of Reference

INFORMATION. Ente Governativo per il Turismo.

Garbeletto, A., *Evoluzione storica della costituzione di S. Marino*. Milan, 1956
 Rossi, G., *San Marino*. San Marino, 1954

SAUDI ARABIA

AL-MAMLAKA AL-'ARABIYA AS-SA'UDIYA

HISTORY. Saudi Arabia was founded by Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdur-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, GCB, GCIE (born about 1880; died 9 Nov. 1953), who had been proclaimed King of the Hejaz on 8 Jan. 1926 and had in 1927 changed his title of Sultan of Nejd and its dependencies to that of king, thus becoming 'King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies'. On 20 May 1927 a treaty was signed at Jidda between Great Britain and Ibn Sa'ud, by which the former recognized the complete independence of the dominions of the latter. The name of the State was changed to 'The Saudi Arabian Kingdom' by decree of 23 Sept. 1932.

In Nov. 1937 a general agreement between Saudi Arabia and the Yemen concerning the settlement of disputes was ratified, and an agreement regarding the delimitation of the frontiers was negotiated. In March 1953 the treaty of Taif, first signed with the Yemen in May 1934, was extended for 20 lunar years.

In 1942 Saudi Arabia and the British Government, acting on behalf of the Shaikh of Kuwait, signed agreements for friendship and neighbourly relations, for the extradition of offenders and for the regulation of trade between Saudi Arabia and Kuwait.

In Aug. 1962 Saudi Arabia and Jordan agreed on measures of co-operation in the military, political and economic fields.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The Kingdom has been welded together from Hejaz, Nejd, Asir and Al-Hassa. Riyadh is the political capital and Mecca the religious capital.

In May 1958 a 'Cabinet system' was instituted under which, from 1962, effective power devolved upon the President of the Council of Ministers.

The religious law of Islam is the common law of the land, and is administered by religious courts, at the head of which is a chief judge, who is responsible for the Department of Sharia (legal) Affairs. The constitution also provides for the setting up of certain advisory councils, comprising a consultative Legislative Assembly in Mecca, municipal councils in each of the towns of Mecca, Medina and Jidda, and village and tribal councils throughout the provinces. The members of these councils consist of chief officials and of notables nominated or approved of by the King.

Reigning King. Faisal ibn Abdul-Aziz, GBE, born 1905; succeeded on 2 Nov. 1964, when the Council of Ministers and the Consultative Assembly deposed King Saud, his brother. *Crown Prince:* Prince Khaled ibn Abdul-Aziz, Deputy Prime Minister, younger brother of the King (appointed 29 March 1965).

Royal flag: Green, with white crossed swords and the text 'There is no God but God and Mohammed is his prophet' in white Arabic characters.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Saudi Arabia is estimated to be some 800,000 sq. miles (2.1m. sq. km).

The population of the Hejaz is between 1m. and 2m.; Mecca, the capital, is said to have 200,000; Jidda, 150,000; Medina, 30,000-50,000, and Taif, 30,000. The chief port is Jidda on the Red Sea; ports of less importance are Yenbo, El Wejh, Rabigh, Lith and Kunfida. Taif, about 5,200 ft above sea-level and some 50 miles from Mecca, is a summer resort.

The population of Nejd is 3m.-4m. The largest towns are: Riyadh, the capital (about 300,000), Buraida (30,000-50,000), Anaiza (25,000-30,000), Hail, Jauf and Sakaka.

The results of a population census held in 1964 have not been published. The total seems to be between 3m. and 4 m., instead of an expected 8m.-9m.

Slavery was declared illegal in Nov. 1962.

WELFARE. A water supply for Jidda, built by a British firm, was completed in 1947; a new pipeline, completed in 1954, has doubled the supply. A hospital at Riyadh (completed 1956) has 400 beds. Such undertakings have been largely financed out of oil revenues, which have also permitted Saudi Arabia to embark on other economic and social projects. In addition, the oil companies have provided medical, educational and other services, and have assisted the Government in irrigation projects which have brought into cultivation thousands of acres of desert land.

FINANCE. The fiscal year runs from Gomad-al-Thania to Rajab.

The budget for 1963-64 balanced at SR2,686m., that for 1964-65 at SR3,112m., that for 1965-66 at SR3,961m. Receipts from the oil companies accounted for SR1,918m. in 1962-63, SR2,249m. in 1963-64, SR2,570m. in 1964-65, SR3,145m. in 1965-66; since Jan. 1950 Saudi Arabia has had a 50/50 share in oil profits.

The main items of expenditure in 1963-64 were (in SR1m.): Development, 550; defence, 479.6; education, 243.8; privy purse, 183.1; health, 103.4; communications, 54.3; agriculture and irrigation, 47.7.

DEFENCE. In 1937 a Ministry of Defence and a training school for officers were established. British Military and Civil Air Missions helped in training the Army and civil aviation from 1947 to 1951. The United States now maintains a Military Mission (with an Air Force element) and in Jan. 1957 obtained a 5-year lease of the base of Dhahran (not renewed in 1962).

The Air Force began as a small army support unit in 1932 and has been built up considerably with British and US assistance since 1950. Current equipment includes a squadron of F-86F Sabre fighters, T-33A jet advanced trainers, T-34 Mentor and T-28 basic trainers, B-26 Invader piston-engined tactical bombers and C-130 Hercules and C-123 Provider transports of US design; Vampire fighter-bombers bought from the Egyptian Government; and Chipmunk primary trainers from the UK. The main bases are at Riyadh and Jidda.

It is planned to introduce a completely new defence system of British-built Lightning supersonic fighters and associated radar and support systems.

PRODUCTION. Medina produces excellent dates in abundance; Taif and other oases in the mountains and valleys produce honey and a fair

variety of fruit: while Beduin products are hides, wool, charcoal and clarified butter. There are also some mineral deposits, including gold, which, however, are not now being worked. The exports of the Hejaz are insignificant, and the country depends for existence almost entirely on revenues derived from oil operations near the Persian Gulf coast. The annual pilgrimage to Mecca brings large numbers of pilgrims from abroad each year.

The products of Nejd are dates, wheat, barley, coffee, limes, henna, pearls, hides, wool, oil, clarified butter (*saman* or *ghi*) and abaas (Arab cloaks), besides camels, horses, donkeys and sheep.

The geologic-geographical mapping of Saudi Arabia was completed in 1961 under the joint sponsorship of the Saudi Arabian and US governments.

Oil operations are carried out by the Arabian American Oil Co. (Aramco) owned by US interests. Crude oil production was 26.2m. long tons in 1950, 46.8m. in 1955, 48.2m. in 1957, 49.3m. in 1958, 53.3m. in 1959, 61.1m. in 1960; 68.1m. in 1961; over 100m. in 1964-65.

The operating centre is at Dhahran, and the principal oilfield at Abqaiq; the next most important producers are in Ain Dar and the Dammam oilfield, where the original discovery of oil was made in 1938. Several other oilfields, notably the great Ghawar field south of Ain Dar and the offshore wells of Safaniya, are being developed. Of the 1948 concession area, Aramco had by March 1963 retained only 125,000 sq. miles, *i.e.* about 25%.

Some crude oil is refined in a large refinery at Ras Tanura (11m. tons in 1960), and some is transported by pipeline to Bahrain Island, for refining there. Crude oil is also shipped from the Persian Gulf. In addition, some 15m. long tons of crude oil is annually transported along the Trans-Arabian Pipeline system (TAPline). This 1,068-mile long pipeline connects the oilfields to a Mediterranean oil port at Saida: it came into operation at the end of 1950.

In addition to the oil-producing areas where Aramco works, other American interests have secured a concession of Saudi Arabia's oil rights in the Kuwait/Saudi Arabia Neutral Zone. Here first shipments began in 1954.

In 1958 a Japanese concern obtained concessions for both the Saudi and Kuwait half-shares in the Neutral Zone offshore.

COMMERCE. In 1960-61 imports totalled 1,198m. rials (1959-60: 978m.; 1958-59: 917m.). The chief imports, mainly from the USA, are piece-goods, cereals, tea, coffee, sugar, rice, motor vehicles and building materials.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	13,077,720	20,508,402	13,211,336	12,181,000	28,104,000
Exports from UK . . .	6,690,224	8,728,260	9,587,949	13,669,000	12,563,000
Re-exports from UK . .	131,584	122,674	110,233	215,974	228,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The ports of Dammam on the Persian Gulf and Jidda on the Red Sea have deep-water piers.

Roads. There are asphalted roads from Jidda to Mecca, to Medina and to Taif. There is also a track from Mecca eastward through Riyadh to Uqair and Dhahran on the Persian Gulf, a distance of 829 miles, which is used for motor transport. Motor cars can travel between Riyadh and Kuwait, Riyadh and Hail, Jauf and the northern frontier towns, Jidda and Hail, and

between Jidda and Jizan and Sabya. The total of paved roads is 1,065 miles.

Railways. A railway from Riyadh to Dammam on the Persian Gulf *via* Dhahran and the oilfields Abqaiq, Ithmaniya (near Hofuf) and Haradh was completed in Oct. 1951. That section of the Hejaz Railway which is in Saudi Arabian territory is not now in working order.

Telephone. Jidda, Mecca and Taif are linked by telephone, Jidda and Cairo by radio-telephone. An international radio-telephone station at Riyadh was opened in 1956. Number of telephones (1963), about 25,300.

Aviation. Saudi Arabian Air Lines, a government-owned company managed by Trans-World Airlines, operates regular internal air services, a thrice-weekly service to Cairo and a daily service to Beirut, as well as special flights for pilgrims. The pilots are mainly Americans, with a growing number of Saudi Arabian co-pilots. The main airports are at Jidda, Dhahran and Riyadh.

MONEY. The legal monetary unit is the *rial*, a silver coin containing 0.34 oz. fine. There are silver coins for $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ and 1 rial, and a nickel *qurush*, 20 of which (or 11 for certain official payments including Customs duties) equal 1 rial.

Since 1953 pilgrimage paper 'pilgrims' receipts' in denominations of 5 and 10 rials partially backed by coin reserves held by the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency have been generally accepted into circulation. For higher denominations the Saudi gold guinea (of the same weight and fineness as the British sovereign) is the official currency, although now seldom seen; most have been withdrawn because of skilful replicas circulating on the market. The genuine Saudi sovereign has a fixed rate of 40 rials (about £4).

After the fixing of a par value in Jan. 1960 (*see* p. 19), the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency announced the issue of a paper rial to replace the 'pilgrims' receipts'; the paper rial is to be divided into 20 qurush (instead of 22) and will be backed 100% by gold or transferable currencies; the gold rial will cease to be legal tender. The gold cover of the currency was raised to 50% in Sept. 1961.

BANKING. Branches of the Netherlands Trading Society of Amsterdam, the Banque de l'Indochine, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Arab Bank (of Jerusalem), the Banque de Caire, the National Bank of Pakistan and the Banque du Liban et d'Outremer conduct banking business in Jidda. The Banque de l'Indochine, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Netherlands Trading Society, the Banque de Caire and the Arab Bank have branches in Al Khobar and Dammam; the last two banks have also branches in Riyadh. The locally-controlled National Commercial Bank has branches in Jidda, Mecca, Taif, Medina, Riyadh, Al Khobar and Dammam.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Afghanistan, Belgium, China (Taiwan), Ethiopia, France, Greece, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Morocco, Pakistan, Sudan, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, UAR, UK and USA maintain embassies at Jidda; the Netherlands has a legation.

OF SAUDI ARABIA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(27 Eaton Place, SW1)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Counsellors: Salem Azzam; Abdul Rahman Al Baiz (*Chargé d'Affaires*); Mohamed Nouri Ibrahim. *Commercial Counsellor:* Ibrahim Malaikah. *Defence Attaché:* Maj.-Gen. Mashour al-Harithi.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SAUDI ARABIA

Ambassador: M. C. G. Man, CMG (accredited 7 Nov. 1964).

First Secretaries: J. M. Brown (*Consul*); J. E. Hilliard; A. B. Ball (*Commercial*); J. Caines (*Civil Air*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. C. S. Fitz-Patriek.

There is a Consul at Jidda.

OF SAUDI ARABIA IN THE USA (2800-C Woodland Dr. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Shaikh Ibrahim Al-Sowayel.

Counsellors: Abdullah Hubabi; Orhan G. Trabzony (*Commercial*).

Armed Forces Attaché: Col. Ibrahim Al-Malik.

OF THE USA IN SAUDI ARABIA

Ambassador: Herman F. Eilts.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Talcott W. Scelye. *Heads of Sections:* Richard W. Murphy (*Political*); Slator C. Blackiston, Jr (*Economic*); William O. Sugg, Jr (*Consular*); John J. Bentley (*Administrative*). *Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. James H. Barrett, Jr.

There is a Consul-General at Dhahran.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report, 1380 A.H.* Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency, Jidda, 1962
Aramco Handbook (English and Arabic), 1960
 Dickson, H. R. P., *The Arab of the Desert*. London, 1949
 Doughty, C. M., *Travels in Arabia Deserta*. 2 vols. New definitive edition. London, 1936
 Howarth, D., *The Desert King: Ibn Saud and his Arabia*. New York, 1964
 Ingrams, H., *Arabia and the Isles*. 2nd ed. London, 1952
 Lewis, B., *Handbook of Diplomatic and Political Arabic*. London, 1947
 Meulen, D. van der, *The Wells of Ibn Sa'ud*. London, 1957
 Philby, H. St. J. B., *Arabian Jubilee*. London, 1952.—*Sa'udi Arabia*. London 1955
 Twitchell, K. S., and Jurji, E. J., *Saudi Arabia: With an account of the development of its natural resources*. 2nd ed. Princeton, 1953

SOMALI REPUBLIC

AL-JUMHOURIYA AS-SOMALIYA

THE Somali Republic came into being on 1 July 1960 as a result of the merger of the British Somaliland Protectorate, which became independent on 26 June 1960, and the Italian Trusteeship Territory of Somalia. For the previous history of these territories see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, pp. 337 and 1367.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the Somali Republic was established under the Italian trusteeship during 1960. It was provisionally adopted on 1 July 1960 by the two regions by means of an Act of Union and approved by a national referendum in June 1961. It

is based on the classical separation of powers with a presidency, a single chamber elected by universal adult suffrage and an independent judiciary. The executive consists of the prime minister and up to 11 other ministers and 5 under-secretaries of state.

National flag: A white 5-pointed star on a blue background.

A provisional President of the Republic was elected by the National Assembly on 1 July 1960 for one year pending the approval of the constitution. A President has since been elected for a first term of 6 years with effect from 1 July 1961.

President of the Republic: Aden Abdulla Osman.

Parliamentary elections were held on 30 March 1964.

The Somali Republic is administratively divided into 8 regions, Migiurtinia, Hiran, Mudugh, Benadir, Upper Giuba, Lower Giuba, North-Western Province (consisting of Hargeisa, Berbera and Borama districts) and North-Eastern Province (consisting of Burao, Erigavo and Las Anod).

The national language is Somali. Arabic, Italian and English are all official languages of the Government, and all 3 are extensively spoken.

The Government which was formed in Sept. 1964 consists of:

Prime Minister: Abdirizak Haji Hussein.

Foreign Affairs: Ahmed Yusuf Duale. *Interior:* Abdulkadir Mohamed Aden. *Defence:* Adan Isaak Ahmad. *Justice:* Abdurrahman Haji Mumin. *Information:* Yusuf Adan Muhammad. *Finance:* Awil Haji Abdullahi Farah. *Health and Labour:* Abdullahi Issa Mahamud. *Education:* Dr Kenedid Ahmad Yusuf. *Works and Communications:* Dr Shaikh Abdulla Mahamud.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Somali Republic has a total area of about 637,660 sq. km (246,135 sq. miles) with an estimated population of 2-3m. Mogadiscio is the capital (population, 100,000). Other towns: Hargeisa (50,000), Kisimayu (30,000), Berbera (20,000).

In Aug. 1965, some 70,000 tribesmen from the former British Somaliland fled to Ethiopia.

RELIGION. The population is almost entirely Sunni Moslems. There are a small number of Roman Catholics, mainly in the capital.

EDUCATION (1962). Government schools: 576 primary schools with 28,707 pupils; 9 secondary schools with 950 pupils. Private schools: 642 primary schools with 27,812 pupils; 2 secondary schools with 110 pupils. A university institute had 489 students of law and economics and 45 students of education.

Cinemas (1962). There were 16 cinemas with a seating capacity of 7,000.

Newspapers (1962). Five newspapers are published in Italian, Arabic and English.

HEALTH. In Sept. 1962 there were 67 physicians and 11 hospitals with 2,800 beds.

FINANCE. The budget for 1966 envisaged Som.Sh.254.3m. expenditure (1965: 214.2m.) and Som.Sh.231.3m. revenue (1965: 187.9m.). Indirect

taxation accounts for more than 80% of the revenue. The deficit is expected to be covered by grants from Italy.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The army is about 5,000, the police about 4,000, the finance guards about 400 and the local Illaloes (rural police) about 2,500.

Air Force. Formed with a nucleus of aircraft taken over from the former Italian Air Corps of Somalia, in 1960, the Air Corps is being built up with Soviet aid. Current equipment includes MiG-15 jet-fighters, obsolescent F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighter-bombers and small transport and training units.

PRODUCTION. A 5-year development plan (1963-67) envisages capital expenditure of Som.Sh.1,400m., to be vested mainly in transport and communications (29%), agriculture (18%) and industry (16%). The plan is to be financed by foreign aid; commitments include 317.5m. from USSR, 80m. from UAR, 78.4m. from USA, and about 677m. from the European Economic Community, Germany, Italy and Czechoslovakia.

Agriculture. Somalia is essentially a pastoral country, and about 80% of the inhabitants depend on livestock-rearing (cattle, sheep, goats and camels). In Southern Somalia, especially along the Shebeli and Giuba rivers, there are Somali and Italian plantations with a cultivated area of some 90,000 hectares. There is an estimated annual output (1,000 quintals) of sugar from sugar cane, 110; bananas, 900; durra, 650; maize, 465. Fresh fruit and oil seeds are grown in increasing quantities. There are an estimated 140,000 acres under cultivation in the North-Western Province, where the main crop is sorghum.

Industry. There are a number of small meat and fish canneries, a small leather tanning industry, oil seed and fresh fruit processing plants, a small shoe and leather works industry, weaving of coloured cloth for local use and some woodwork.

Mining. Deposits of iron ore in the south and gypsum in the north are known to exist. Beryl and columbite are also found in the north. None are commercially exploited. Several firms hold exploration and drilling licences for oil.

Trade. In 1961 imports were estimated at £10m. and exports at £7m. The chief exports are fresh fruit, livestock, hides and skins. The adverse balance of trade is offset by foreign aid receipts and remittances from Somalis living abroad.

Total trade between the Somali Republic and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	51,844	127,069	63,795	24,118	20,000
Exports from UK : . .	788,226	846,818	892,257	830,163	935,000
Re-exports from UK . .	3,311	3,622	1,381	1,801	16,000

Customs duties are very high and are usually imposed on an *ad-valorem* basis. The Northern regions enjoy slightly lower rates of customs duties.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Somalia has no developed transport system. Internal freight and passenger transport is almost entirely by means of road haulage. There are 2 asphalt roads from the capital

northwards and southwards for 364 and 30 km respectively. Other roads are generally passable in dry weather. There are no railways.

Post. There is a manual telephone system in several towns, and Mogadiscio is about to instal an automatic system; number of telephones (1962), about 2,100. The state radio transmits in Somali, Arabic, English and Italian from Mogadiscio and Hargeisa.

Aviation. There is no commercial national airline. Mogadiscio airport is used by Alitalia, United Arab Airlines, Aden Airways and East African Airlines. Through Nairobi to the south and Aden to north there are reasonable connexions for travelling to any part of the world.

CURRENCY. The official currency since June 1961 is the Somali shilling, divided into 100 cents (20 Somali shillings = £1 sterling), issued in notes of 5, 10, 20, 100 shillings and coins of 5, 10, 50 and 100 cents. Currency in circulation about Som.Sh.60m.

BANKING. The Banco di Roma, Milano, Napoli and National & Grindlays Bank have all more than one branch each in the country. The Somali National Bank and the Credito Somalo are both state-owned.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is used in 6 provinces and the Imperial system in 2; the latter is gradually disappearing.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES. The Somali Republic maintains embassies in Belgium, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Italy, Saudi Arabia, USSR, UK, USA.

Diplomatic relations with the UK were broken off on 18 March 1963.

OF SOMALIA IN USA (1806 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Ahmed Mohamed Adan.

Counsellor: Dr Ali Hassan.

OF USA IN SOMALIA

Ambassador: Raymond L. Thurston.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Alexander C. Johnpoli. *Heads of Sections:* William T. Sandalls (*Political*); A. Eugene Frank (*Economic*); Charles W. Edward (*Administrative*); John W. Robinson (*AID*).

Service Attachés: Maj. Eric B. Parker (*Army*), Capt. Devon H. Hizer (*Navy*, both resident in Cairo).

Books of Reference

- Censimento della popolazione italiana e straniera della Somalia.* Rome, 1958
D'Antonio, M., *Italia e Somalia: Dieci anni di collaborazione.* Rome 1962.—*La Costituzione Somalia.* Rome, 1962
Drysedale, J., *The Somali Dispute.* London, 1964
Hunt, J. A., *A General Survey of the Somaliland Protectorate.* Crown Agents, London, 1951
Karp, M., *The Economics of Trusteeship in Somalia.* Boston Univ. Press, 1960
Lewis, I. M., *Peoples of the Horn of Africa.* Intern. African Institute, London, 1954.—*A Pastoral Democracy.* London, 1962.—*The modern history of Somaliland.* London, 1965
Touval, S., *Somali Nationalism.* Harvard Univ. Press and OUP, 1963.

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of South Africa Constitution Act 1961 established, with effect from 31 May 1961, the Republic, consisting of the 4 provinces—the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State—which until then comprised the Union of South Africa.

On 5 Oct. 1960 a referendum was held among the white voters (1,800,426 on roll) to decide whether the Union should become a republic. Of the 1,634,240 votes polled, 850,458 were in favour of a republican constitution, 775,878 against it; 7,904 votes were invalid. The voting was as follows: Transvaal, 406,632 for, 325,041 against; Cape Province, 271,418 for, 269,784 against; Orange Free State, 110,171 for, 33,438 against; Natal, 42,299 for, 135,598 against; South-West Africa, 19,938 for, 12,017 against.

The head of the Republic is the State President, who is elected for a 7-year term by an electoral college consisting of the members of the Senate and the House of Assembly at a meeting specially convened for the purpose.

Legislative power is vested in a Parliament consisting of the State President, a Senate and a House of Assembly. The State President has power to summon, prorogue and dissolve Parliament, either both Houses simultaneously or the House of Assembly alone. He may also dissolve the Senate at any time within 120 days of any dissolution of the House of Assembly or the expiry of the term of office of a provincial council. A session of Parliament must be held once at least in every year.

The Senate consists of 54 members, 11 being nominated by the State President-in-Council (2 for each of the 4 Provinces, 2 for South-West Africa and 1 for the Coloured voters in the Cape Province) and 43 being elected (14 in the Transvaal, 11 in the Cape Province, 8 in Natal, 8 in the Orange Free State, 2 in South-West Africa). A senator must be a white South African citizen, at least 30 years of age, qualified as a voter in one of the provinces and resident for 5 years within the Republic. Senators hold their seats for 5 years, subject to a prior dissolution of the Senate.

At least one of the 2 senators nominated by the State President from each province should be thoroughly acquainted with the interests of the Coloured population. Similarly, one of the senators nominated from South-West Africa should be selected mainly for his thorough acquaintance with the reasonable wants and wishes of the Coloured races of the Territory.

The House of Assembly consists of 166 members chosen in electoral divisions as follows: Cape of Good Hope, 54; Natal, 18; Transvaal, 73; Orange Free State, 15; South-West Africa, 6; 4 representatives elected to represent the electoral divisions for the Coloured voters in the Cape Province.

A member of the House of Assembly must be a white South African citizen, qualified as a voter and resident for 5 years within the Republic. Every House of Assembly continues for 5 years unless sooner dissolved.

Only the House of Assembly can originate money bills, but may not pass a bill for taxation or appropriation unless it has been recommended by the State President during the session. Restrictions are placed on the amendment of money bills by the Senate. Provision is made respecting disagreements between the Houses and the State President's assent to bills.

A member of one House cannot be elected to the other, but a minister and a deputy minister may sit and speak, but not vote, in the House of which he is not a member. To hold an office of profit under the State (with certain

exceptions) is a disqualification for membership of either House, as are also insolvency, crime and insanity. Pretoria is the seat of government, and Cape Town is the seat of legislatures.

The state of the parties in the House of Assembly before the elections of 30 March 1966 was as follows: National Party, 126; United Party, 39; Progressive Party, 1.

In the Senate, for which elections were held on 26 Nov. 1965, the National Party has 41 members and the United Party 13.

The Executive Council (National Party) was, in March 1966, composed as follows:

State President: C. R. Swart (elected 1961).

Prime Minister: Dr H. F. Verwoerd.

Finance: Dr T. E. Dönges.

Transport: B. J. Schoeman.

Education, Arts and Science, and Information: Senator J. de Klerk.

Interior: P. M. K. lo Roux.

Community Development, Public Works, Social Welfare, Pensions: W. A. Maree.

Economic Affairs: Dr N. Diederichs.

Posts and Telegraphs and Health: Dr A. Hertzog.

Agricultural Economics, Marketing and Lands: D. C. H. Uys.

Agricultural Technical Services and Water Affairs: J. J. Fouché.

Immigration and Indian Affairs: Senator A. E. Trollip.

Defence: P. W. Botha.

Justice, Police and Prisons: B. J. Vorster.

Information and Tourism: F. W. Waring.

Foreign Affairs: Dr H. Muller.

Mines and Planning: J. F. W. Haak.

Labour and Coloured Affairs: M. Viljoen.

Bantu Administration, Development and Education: M. C. Botha.

The following are Deputy Ministers; they do not have Cabinet rank and are not members of the Executive Council:

South-West Africa Affairs: J. G. H. van der Wath.

Agricultural and Water Affairs: H. E. Martins.

Bantu Administration and Education: B. Coetzee.

Bantu Development: A. H. Vosloo.

Transport: M. C. G. J. van Rensburg.

The Prime Minister receives an annual salary of R13,000 and a reimbursive allowance of R2,000; a member of the Cabinet an annual salary of R10,000 and a reimbursive allowance of R1,500; and a Deputy Minister an annual allowance of R8,000, a reimbursive allowance of R1,000 plus R80 per month in lieu of an official residence.

The English and Afrikaans languages are both official, subject to amendments carried by a two-thirds majority in joint session of both Houses of Parliament.

National flag: Orange, white, blue (horizontal), with the flags of the Orange Free State, the South African Republic and the Union Jack superimposed on the white stripe.

National anthem: Die Stem van Suid-Afrika (words by C. J. Langenhoven, 1918; tune by M. L. do Villiers, 1921).

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION. In each province there is an Administrator appointed by the State President-in-Council for 5 years, and a provincial

council elected for 5 years, each council electing an executive committee of 4 (either members or not of the council), the Administrator acting as chairman. Members of the provincial council are elected on the same system as members of Parliament. The provincial committees and councils have authority to deal with local matters, of which provincial finance, education (primary and secondary, other than higher education and technical education), hospitals, roads and bridges, townships, horse and other racing, and game and fish preservation are the most important. In 1953 the administration and control of Bantu education was transferred from the provincial councils to the central government. Other matters may be delegated to these councils. All ordinances passed by a provincial council are subject to the veto of the State President-in-Council.

BANTU ADMINISTRATION. In 1951 the Natives Representative Council was abolished and the Bantu Authorities Act enacted to provide a system of Bantu tribal, regional and territorial authorities. These were given administrative, executive and judicial functions and limited legislative powers. In 1959 the main ethnic groups received legislative recognition by the passing of the Promotion of Bantu Self-Government Act which provided *inter alia* for the 8 main Bantu groups to develop into self-governing national units, with a Commissioner-General for each of the 5 main ethnic units representing the Government and guiding the people towards greater development.

The scope of the powers previously granted to territorial authorities was widened and they were also given the power to pass enactments instead of bye-laws, while special provision was made for the transfer to territorial authorities of certain rights and obligations in respect of land at present held by the State President in his capacity as Trustee of the South African Native Trust.

As the Act envisages eventual political autonomy for each of the various national units and as representation in the highest European governing bodies is regarded as a retarding factor, the representation by Europeans in Parliament and the Cape Provincial Council was abolished with effect from 30 June 1960.

In 1961 the Zulu chief Albert Luthuli was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for his advocacy of peaceful means in the achievement of Bantu aspirations. The Government has confined him to his farm near Durban until 31 May 1969.

The election for the first Bantustan legislative assembly for the Transkei in Nov. 1963 gave Paramount Chief Victor Poto the support of 30 and Chief Kaizer Matanzima that of 15 elected members (out of a total of 109). The Government appointed Chief Kaizer Matanzima, an advocate of *apartheid*, as Chief Minister of this Xhosa tribal reserve, which has an area of 16,500 sq. miles and a population of about 1.5 m. (half of the total Xhosa population).

A. Luthuli, *Let My People Go*. London, 1961
 van Rensburg, P., *Guilty Land*. London, 1961

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Republic is 471,445¹ sq. miles (1,221,042 sq. km), divided between the provinces as follows: Cape of Good Hope, 278,380 (721,004); Natal, 33,578 (86,967); Transvaal, 109,621 (283,918); Orange Free State, 49,866 (129,153).

On 25 Dec. 1947 the Union formally took possession of Prince Edward Island and, on 30 Dec., of Marion Island, about 1,200 miles south-east of Cape Town.

¹ Excludes Walvis Bay (374 sq. miles), which is an integral part of the Cape Province but is administered under Act No. 24 of 1922 by South-West Africa.

The census taken in 1904 in each of the four colonies was the first simultaneous census taken in South Africa. In 1911 the first Union census was taken.

	All races			White		Non-White	
	<i>Total</i>	<i>White</i>	<i>Non-White</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1904	5,174,827	1,117,234	4,057,593	635,317	481,917	2,046,370	2,011,223
1911	5,972,757	1,276,319	4,696,438	685,206	591,113	2,383,879	2,312,559
1921	6,927,403	1,521,343	5,406,060	783,006	738,337	2,753,188	2,652,872
1936	9,587,863	2,003,334	7,584,529	1,017,557	985,777	3,818,211	3,766,318
1946	11,415,925	2,372,044	9,043,881	1,194,201	1,177,843	4,610,862	4,433,019
1951	12,671,452	2,641,689	10,029,763	1,322,754	1,318,935	5,109,331	4,920,432
1960	16,002,797	3,088,492	12,914,305	1,539,103	1,549,389	6,504,390	6,409,915
1964 ¹	17,474,000	3,335,000	14,138,000	1,661,000	1,674,000	7,055,000	7,045,000

¹ Mid-year estimates.

Of the non-White population in 1960, 10,927,922 were Bantu, 477,125 Asiatic and 1,509,258 Coloured. The numerically leading Bantu tribes are the Xhosa (3.3m.), Zulu (3.2m.), Sotho (1.3m.), Tswana (1.3m.), Tsonga (510,000).

The increase, 1951-60, in the total population was 26.3%; in the White population, 16.9%.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	White				Asiatics and Coloureds			
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Immigrants	Emigrants	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1962	76,581	27,896	28,188	20,916	8,945	89,274	27,865	14,471
1963	75,569	29,616	29,422	37,960	7,151	90,588	29,154	16,484
1964	79,901	29,966	..	40,865	8,092	96,689	29,030	..

Unifying Act No. 17 of 1923, which came into effect as from 1 Jan. 1924, abolished compulsory registration of Bantu vital events in rural areas, but made registration compulsory in all urban areas throughout the Union. Compulsory registration in rural areas was re-introduced from 1 July 1952, but is still incomplete.

Principal towns (including suburbs) according to the census of 6 Sept. 1960:

Town	Total	Whites	Coloureds	Asiatics	Bantu
Johannesburg	1,152,525	413,153	59,467	28,993	650,912
Cape Town/Kaapstad	807,211	305,155	417,881	8,975	75,200
Durban	681,492	196,398	27,082	236,477	221,536
Pretoria	422,590	207,202	7,452	8,046	199,890
Port Elizabeth	290,693	94,931	68,332	4,247	123,183
Germiston	214,393	86,314	4,194	2,389	121,496
Bloemfontein	145,273	63,046	6,281	2	75,944
Springs	141,943	38,217	1,545	1,384	100,797
Benoni	140,790	41,992	5,566	2,996	90,236
Pietermaritzburg	128,598	40,065	5,715	26,827	55,991
East London/Oos-Londen	116,056	49,295	8,431	1,727	56,603
Welkom	97,614	27,096	288	—	70,230
Rodepoort-Maraisburg	95,211	40,908	1,718	1,187	51,398
Krugersdorp	89,947	30,515	2,090	682	56,660
Kimberley	79,031	24,739	17,078	1,080	36,134
Vereeniging	78,835	24,564	1,024	823	52,424
Brakpan	77,777	29,291	460	28	47,998
Boksburg	71,029	27,596	1,478	1,471	40,484
Carletonville	56,246	16,111	205	73	39,857

Bruwer, J. P., *Die Bantoe van Suid-Afrika*. Johannesburg, 1958

Millin, Sarah G., *The People of South Africa*. London, 1951

Patterson, Sheila, *Colour and Culture in South Africa*. London, 1953

Ritter, E. A., *Shaka Zulu*. London, 1955

Saron, G., and Hotz, L., *The Jews in South Africa*. London, 1955

Schapera, I., *The Bantu-speaking Tribes of South Africa*. Cape Town, 1953

RELIGION. A sample tabulation of the 1960 census results as regards religious denominations shows the following: *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 1,326,344; Gereformeerde Kerk, 101,470; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 190,342; Anglicans, 389,859; Presbyterians, 110,873; Congregationalists, 16,656; Methodists, 269,825; Lutherans, 33,631; Roman Catholics, 192,799; Apostolics, 107,700; other Christians, 166,098; Jews, 116,066; others, 66,829. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 1,011,399; Anglicans, 1,021,655; Presbyterians, 212,476; Congregationalists, 272,713; Methodists, 1,433,051; Lutherans, 612,670; Roman Catholics, 890,729; Apostolics, 375,175; Bantu Churches, 2,188,303; other Christians, 654,868; Mohammedans, 191,746; Hindus, 310,839; others and unspecified, 3,718,548.

EDUCATION. *Higher Education.* There are 10 universities in the Republic: (1) The University of Cape Town. (2) The University of Natal, Durban and Pietermaritzburg. (3) The University of the Orange Free State at Bloemfontein. (4) Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education, Potchefstroom. (5) The University of Pretoria. (6) Rhodes University, Grahamstown, C.P. (7) The University of Stellenbosch. (8) The University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. (9) The University of South Africa, with its seat in Pretoria, which conducts a Division of External Studies by means of correspondence and vacation courses; it is also an examining body. (10) The University of Port Elizabeth.

The University College of Fort Hare, the University College of the North near Pietersburg and the University College of Zululand near Empangeni, Natal, are operated by the Department of Bantu Education and provide education at university level for the Bantu, the University College of the Western Cape, Kasselsvlei, offers university facilities to the Coloured population and is administered by the Department of Coloured Affairs; while the University College for Indians at Durban falls under the Department of Education, Arts and Science.

The following statistics refer to 1962 (lecturers) and 1963 (students):

University	Founded	Professors	Lecturers		Students
			Full-time	Part-time	
Cape Town	1918	55	264	278	5,963
Natal (Durban) (1949)	1909	59	257	91	4,154
Orange Free State (Bloemfontein)	1855	40	116	34	2,230
Potchefstroom (1951)	1869	43	88	24	2,118
Pretoria (1930)	1910	108	513	142	8,872
Rhodes (Grahamstown) (1951)	1940	29	96	94	1,627
Stellenbosch	1916	80	199	380	4,818
Witwatersrand (Johannesburg)	1921	66	234	125	6,257
South Africa (Pretoria)	1873	41	110	20	14,600 ¹
Fort Hare ²	1916	16	45	4	163
North ²	1960	11	33	—	203
Zululand ²	1960	4	21	3	111
West Cape ³	1960	10	35	9	..
Salisbury Island, Durban ⁴	1960	6	26	3	642

¹ All external.

² Bantu.

³ Coloured.

⁴ Indian.

Technical and vocational education. The Government is responsible for all vocational education, except agricultural schools, which fall under the jurisdiction of the provincial education departments. The Department of Education, Arts and Science administers technical colleges, schools of industries and technical, housecraft and commercial high schools for Whites. It is also responsible for the education and training of White blind, deaf, epileptic and deviate children, who are sent to schools of industries or reformatory schools.

The Department of Coloured Affairs has taken over all schools of this nature for Coloureds from the Department of Education, Arts and Science.

In 1962, 13 technical and 13 training colleges had 10,593 full-time and 42,041 part-time students; 12 schools for the blind, the deaf, epileptics and cerebral palsy had 1,402 white pupils.

State and State-aided Education, other than Higher Education. Subject to final control by the provincial administration, the central direction of primary and secondary public education is exercised by the provincial education departments, except for Bantu education which is controlled and administered by the Department of Bantu Education.

Statistics of primary, secondary and provincial special schools, and training colleges:

	Number of schools		Number of scholars		Number of teachers (all races)	Expenditure by provinces (R1,000)
	White	Coloured and Asiatic	White	Coloured and Asiatic		
1960	2,565	1,937	645,546	425,994	40,888	103,644
1961	2,555	1,895	658,271	449,444	42,165	113,058
1962	2,559	1,970	671,798	475,883	43,642	119,526

Private Schools. To a certain extent the activities of private schools are controlled by government regulations. Their pupils generally sit for the state schools' examinations. These schools make provision for kindergarten, elementary and preparatory, general primary, secondary and commercial education.

	Number of schools		Number of scholars		Number of teachers	
	White	Coloured and Asiatic	White	Coloured and Asiatic	White	Coloured and Asiatic
1960 .	222	47	46,890	6,874	2,412	208
1961 .	220	49	47,087	6,912	2,527	229
1962 .	211	46	46,822	6,986	2,465	218

Bantu Schools. In 1954 the control of Bantu schools was taken over by the Department of Native Affairs, and in 1958 a separate Department of Bantu Education was established. Expenditure, 1962-63, R21,579,315.

	Number of schools	Number of scholars	Number of teachers	Expenditure by Govern- ment (R1,000)
1961	7,972	1,587,084	27,740	19,490
1962	8,249	1,684,426	28,852	22,000
1963	8,463	1,770,371	29,702	25,000

Teacher-training colleges:

	Number of schools			Number of scholars			Number of teachers (all races)
	White	Coloured and Asiatic	Bantu	White and Asiatic	Bantu		
1960	14	14	45	7,241	2,091	4,292	985
1961	15	14	42	7,913	2,121	3,633	1,010
1962	15	14	44	9,032	2,411	4,299	1,086

Newspapers (1963). There are 5 Afrikaans and 14 English daily newspapers with a combined circulation of about 867,000, of which 695,000 are English.

Pells, E. G., *300 Years of Education in South Africa.* Cape Town, 1954

HEALTH. In 1962 there were 8,468 medical practitioners and 1,360 dentists; 717 hospitals (196 for Whites) had 21,953 beds for Whites and 65,952 for non-Whites.

SOCIAL WELFARE. *Social Security.* In 1963, 354,959 persons received old-age pensions (R37·8m.), 26,619 war veterans pensions (R9·77m.), 16,429 blind persons (R899,000), 91,175 disability grants (R7·98m.), 21,179 maintenance grants for children under 16 years (R5·26m.) and 21,825 war pensions (R7·1m.).

Voluntary Welfare Organizations. All welfare organizations, dependent on the public or statutory bodies for funds, are required to register under the Welfare Organizations Act of 1948. This Act set up a National Welfare Board which considers applications for registration, co-ordinates welfare services and advises the Minister of Social Welfare and Pensions. Of the about 2,000 registered organizations many are affiliated to national councils, such as the National Council for Cripple Care, etc. The Department of Social Welfare and Pensions subsidizes the salaries of about 520 trained social workers in the employ of voluntary organizations. Private enterprise with regard to the care of the aged, the cripple, the blind, the treatment of alcoholics, etc., is also subsidized.

Child and Family Welfare. Welfare or professional officers employed by the State are responsible for the implementation and administration of the Children's Act (amended and consolidated in 1960). This Act makes provision for the prevention and treatment of neglected and maladjusted children, with the full integration of the services of voluntary child and family welfare organizations. Children's institutions, mainly established and controlled by private organizations, are subsidized by the State, as are crèches, community centres and other projects in aid of child and family welfare.

General. Apart from retreats managed by private organizations for the voluntary treatment of inebriates, the State has a retreat for female alcoholics and retreats and rehabilitation centres for male alcoholics and won't works. The inmates in the latter institutions are committed there by the courts and are under compulsory detention for at least 12 months.

JUSTICE. The common law of the Republic is the Roman-Dutch law—that is, the uncodified law of Holland as it was at the date of the cession of the Cape in 1806. The law of England as such is not recognized as authoritative, though by statute the principles of English law relating to evidence and to mercantile matters, *e.g.*, companies, patents, trademarks, insolvency and the like, have been introduced. In shipping and insurance, English law is followed in the Cape Province, and it has also largely influenced civil and criminal procedure throughout the Republic. In all other matters, family relations, property, succession, contract, etc., Roman-Dutch law rules, English decisions being valued only so far as they agree therewith.

The Supreme Court of South Africa is constituted as follows: (i) The Appellate Division, consisting of the Chief Justice and 11 Judges of Appeal, is the highest court and its decisions are binding on all courts. It has no original jurisdiction, but is purely a Court of Appeal. (ii) The Provincial Divisions: In each province there is a provincial division of the Supreme Court, while in the Cape there are two such divisions possessing both original and appellate jurisdiction. (iii) The Local Divisions: There is a local division each in the Cape, the Transvaal and Natal exercising the same original jurisdiction within limited areas as the provincial divisions. The division in the Cape has appellate jurisdiction within its area of jurisdiction.

The judges hold office till they attain the age of 70 years. No judge can be removed from office except by the State President upon an address from

both Houses of Parliament on the ground of misbehaviour or incapacity. The circuit system is fully developed.

The Bantu appeal courts and 3 Bantu divorce courts have jurisdiction to some extent concurrent with and in certain respects exclusive of that of the Supreme Court in cases in which Bantu are parties.

Each province is further divided into districts with a magistrate's court having a prescribed civil and criminal jurisdiction. From this court there is an appeal to the provincial and the Cape local divisions of the Supreme Court, and thence to the appellate division. Magistrates' convictions carrying sentences above a prescribed limit are subject to automatic review by a judge. In addition, several regional divisions consisting of a number of districts have been constituted. Convictions of such courts are not subject to automatic review by a judge.

Courts of Bantu affairs commissioners have been constituted in defined areas to hear all civil cases and matters between Bantu and Bantu only. An appeal lies to the Bantu appeal court, whose decision is final, unless the court consents to an appeal to the appellate division of the Supreme Court on a point stated by the court itself. Bantu affairs commissioners have concurrent criminal jurisdiction with magistrates' courts in respect of certain offences committed by Bantu, while a limited civil and criminal jurisdiction is conferred upon the Bantu chief or headman over his own tribe.

Persons of all races convicted, all courts, 1962: 369,860, including 40,905 White males and 2,525 White females.

Police. In 1963-64 the police force consisted of 790 White officers, 13,876 White and 14,997 non-White other ranks, and a White police reserve of 18,978 men.

Arndt, E. H. D., Norval, A. J., and Louw, J. D., *Economic and Legal Dictionary, with Appendix of Legal Latin Terms*. Pretoria, 1933

Lewin, J., *Studies in African Native Law*. Cape Town, 1947

FINANCE. The financial relations between the central government and the provinces are being investigated by a commission of enquiry.

Prior to 1913-14 the expenditure of the 4 provinces was entirely met from grants by the Union Government. Since then various Financial Relations Acts have been passed defining the conditions upon which subsidies shall be granted to the provinces, assigning and transferring to them certain revenues and limiting their powers of taxation.

Ordinary revenue and expenditure of the central government (excluding Railways and Harbours Administration) in £1,000 sterling and, from 1960-61, in R1,000:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ²	1965-66 ²
Revenue	730,872	734,855	858,964	939,926	1,096,985	1,091,836
Expenditure ¹	651,917	718,179	804,331	852,315	1,019,500	..

¹ Excluding subsidies.

² Preliminary.

Details of the ordinary revenue and expenditure of the central government for years ended 31 March (in R1,000):

Revenue	1963-64	1964-65 ¹	Expenditure	1961-62	1962-63
Customs	98,978	96,140	State President and		
Excise	159,795	176,860	Parliament	1,973	1,955
Posts, telegraphs, etc.	97,103	105,000	Foreign affairs	2,933	3,360
Mining	3,167	3,079	Defence	71,865	124,697
Income tax	437,974	418,700	Public debt	43,559	44,413
Licences	4,995	4,600	Provincial administra-		
Stamp duties and fees	17,047	17,000	tions	138,130	150,906

¹ Preliminary.

Revenue	1963-64	1964-65 ¹	Expenditure	1961-62	1962-63
Death duties	3,004	3,000	Education	26,738	25,424
Transfer duties	18,923	17,500	Agriculture	50,778	58,021
Forest revenue	3,000	3,000	Post, telegraphs, etc.	61,412	64,569
Rents of govt. property	2,366	2,500	Transport	15,396	18,079
Interest	38,750	39,220	Public works	20,498	21,908
Fines and forfeitures	2,536	2,400	Social welfare	79,116	76,036
Departmental receipts	50,205	49,983	Public health	30,099	32,289
Bantu education	24,473	21,300	Police	40,238	41,895
			Bantu affairs	33,720	26,744
			Bantu education	13,179	13,197

¹ Preliminary.

Public debt on 31 Oct. 1965, R3,228-6m., of which R3,009-6m. was funded debt; internal debt, R3,070m.

DEFENCE. The South African Defence Force comprises a Permanent Force, a Citizen Force and a Commando organization. The Permanent Force consists of professional soldiers, airmen and seamen who are responsible for the administration and training of the whole Defence Force in peace-time, but who are gradually absorbed into the Citizen Force in time of war. The Permanent Force and the Citizen Force consist of Army, Air Force and Naval components; the Commando organization is an army and air organization.

Every citizen between the ages of 17 and 65 is liable to undergo training and to render personal service in time of war. Those between the ages of 17 and 25 are liable to undergo a compulsory course of peace training in either the Citizen Force or the Commando organization over a period of 4 years, which may voluntarily be extended.

Most of the officers and many of the other ranks serving in the Citizen Force and Commando organization are volunteers. The number of citizens who are compulsorily posted to the Citizen Force and Commando organization is accordingly influenced by the number of volunteers accepted for service, the man-power needs and the international situation.

The S.A. Defence Force and the Cadet Corps are administered by the Commandant-General, SADF, the Army, Air and Naval Chiefs of Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General and the Surgeon-General. The Secretary for Defence is the Permanent Head of the department as well as the Accounting Officer.

Army. South Africa is divided into 11 territorial Commands: Western Province, Eastern Province, Natal, Orange Free State, Western Transvaal, Northern Transvaal, Witwatersrand, North West Cape, South West Africa, South Western Districts and Walvisbaai Commands. Within the various Commands are training units and full-time force units, of which members of the Permanent Force form the permanent staff. Courses of various types are held also at the S.A. Military College.

Navy. The South African Navy with its headquarters at Simonstown is administered by the Naval Chief of Staff, who holds the rank of Rear-Admiral. The Navy includes 3 new British-built anti-submarine frigates, 2 destroyers (*Jan van Riebeeck*, ex-HMS *Wessex*, and *Simon van der Stel*, ex-HMS *Whelp*), 1 fast anti-submarine frigate (*Vrystaat*, ex-HMS *Wrangler*), 2 training frigates, 2 ocean minesweepers, 10 coastal minesweepers, 1 surveying vessel (ex-frigate), 2 boom defence vessels and 10 seaward defence boats. The 10 coastal minesweepers and 5 seaward defence boats are purchased

from Great Britain in 1954-59. Naval personnel in 1965 totalled 2,970 officers and ratings.

The facilities of the base at Simonstown are available for use by the Royal Navy in peace and by the Royal Navy and ships serving with the Royal Navy and by navies or allies of the United Kingdom in any war in which the United Kingdom is involved.

Air Force. Units of the South African Air Force are administered by Tactical, Training, Maritime and Maintenance Groups. Aircraft in service include Mirage III and Sabre 6 jet fighter-bombers, Canberra twin-jet light bombers, Buccaneer maritime strike-reconnaissance aircraft, turboprop C-130B Hercules and C-47 transports, Shackleton maritime patrol aircraft and helicopters. Advanced training is done at the S.A. Air Force College.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The number of farms owned by Whites in 1961 was 105,152, with an area of 105·96m. morgen (1 morgen = 2·11 acres) and an estimated selling value of R3,511·1m.

South African farmers produced mainly the following crops for the years indicated:

Product	Year ends	1963	1964	1965
Maize (200 lb.)	30 April	47,167,000	47,526,000	..
Kaffircorn (200 lb.)	"	2,746,000	4,204,000	..
Wheat (200 lb.)	31 Oct.	..	11,845,000	7,793,000
Barley (150 lb.)	"	..	574,000	476,000
Oats (150 lb.)	"	..	2,140,000	1,465,000
Rye (150 lb.)	"	..	171,000	145,000
Groundnuts, shelled (2,000 lb.)	30 June	..	..	..
Sunflower seed (2,000 lb.) . . . . .	"	..	..	..
Sugar-cane (2,000 lb.)	30 April	..	..	7,497,907
Sugar produced (2,000 lb.)	"	..	1,356,618	816,604
Tobacco (1m. lb.)	"	..	68·8	58·3
Potatoes (150 lb.)	30 Sept.	..	..	..
Cotton (500 lb.)	31 Aug.	54,000	50,000	75,000
		1960	1961	1962
<i>Deciduous fruit (2,000 lb.)</i>				
<i>Exported</i>				
Apricots	31 July	817	530	95
Peaches	"	1,529	1,547	792
Plums and prunes.	"	2,640	2,117	1,305
Pears	"	23,899	29,926	30,344
Grapes.	"	28,820	23,644	32,419
Apples.	"	52,729	55,507	65,435
<i>Local consumption</i>	"	42,641	47,878	54,804
<i>Citrus fruit (2,000 lb.)</i>				
<i>Exported</i>				
Oranges	31 Jan.	223,552	300,949	236,670
Grapefruit	"	12,333	15,202	15,384
Lemons	"	5,772	5,721	6,494
Mandarines	"	138	256	164
<i>Local consumption</i>	"	72,370	138,192	143,768

Livestock, in 1,000 (1961). 12,527 cattle (of which 7,470 belonged to White farmers); 37,905 sheep (34,260 Whites); 5,320 goats (2,100 Whites); (1960) 1,381 pigs (552 Whites); 11,515 poultry (10,760 Whites); 472 horses (162 Whites); 57 mules (44 Whites); 377 donkeys (93 Whites).

Wool sold in 1963-64 amounted to 306·14m. lb. valued at R127·86m.; in 1964-65, 295·16m. lb. valued at R100·13m. In 1961-62 the production of factory butter was 103·75m. lb.; of factory cheese, 34,822,000 lb.

Cotton-growing is now undertaken by many farmers, the plant being found a better drought resistant than either tobacco or maize.

Irrigation. The government activities in respect of the control and utilization of water are governed by the Water Act, 1956, which is administered by the Department of Water Affairs. The Department's expenditure on revenue account during 1962-63 amounted to R12,729,331, while the expenditure on loan account was R14,724,552.

Viticulture. South African wines, sherries and brandy are produced exclusively in the Cape Province. In 1961, 4,074,772 gallons of wine (R3,449,944) and 416,712 gallons of spirits (R876,376) were exported, nearly half of it to the United Kingdom.

Forestry. On 31 March 1962 the state-owned and native trust reserve area comprised 4,249,271 acres.

Fishing. The catch of off-shore whaling in 1964 was 2,673 whales. Whaling is conducted off the Natal coast.

In 1964, 468,060 short tons of fish were landed, including 284,271 short tons of pilchards.

Manufactures. The industrial census in South Africa for 1960-61 gives the value (in R1,000) added by process of manufactures, etc., as R1,227,803, and the value of the gross production of the industries covered as R3,023,986. The total number of factories which made returns was 11,885. Value (in R1,000) of land and buildings, 575,778; machinery and plant, 634,427. Number of persons employed as at 30 Sept. 1960, 688,843; wages paid, R582,999,000. The net value of the output of the principal groups of industries was (in R1m.): Food, beverages, tobacco, 217.9; textiles, apparel, 167.9; wood, furniture, 54.2; paper, printing, 98.3; chemicals, 140.2; non-metal mineral products, 74.5; basic metal, 110.9; metal products, 117.4; machinery and transport equipment, 181.

Census of wholesale, retail, catering, accommodation, business services and automotive industry:

	Whole- sale	Retail	Catering services	Accommo- dation	Busi- ness services	Auto- motive industry
	1960-61	1960-61	1958-59	1958-59	1958-59 ^a	1960-61
Establishments (no.)	5,410	36,426	2,164	2,156	392	4,724
Working proprietors (no.)	1,512	35,719	2,630	2,119	263	3,226
(i) White	1,179	23,687	2,532	2,119	256	3,056
(ii) Non-white	333	12,032	98	—	7	170
Paid employees (no.)	121,354	182,003	13,599	47,164	5,930	65,842
(i) White	53,386	78,015	2,996	7,153	2,772	29,346
(ii) Non-white	67,968	103,988	10,929	40,011	3,158	36,496
Salaries and wages (R1,000)	146,076	133,036	5,882	19,255	5,637	58,938
Stocks (R1,000):						
Opening	344,996	285,064	2,266	3,737	—	..
Closing	387,597	305,591	2,388	4,193	—	80,509
Total sales (R1,000)	2,223,272	1,500,896	..	105,751 ¹	16,906 ¹	..
Total expenses (R1,000)	320,979	298,559	12,785	45,136	14,451	127,270
Net profit (R1,000)	..	86,354	3,633	6,287	2,455	13,487

¹ Represents total trading revenue and not only sales.

² Preliminary.

The wholesale and retail trade excludes the motor trade, which is now regarded as a separate economic sector. The retail trade also excludes provision dealers (caf ) which are now regarded as catering services. The automotive industry covers the motor trade and other motor-industry establishments, including manufacturers and assemblers.

Mining. Total value of the mineral production (in R1,000):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Asbestos . . .	21,592	22,259	23,122	22,274	24,620
Chrome ore . . .	5,969	6,716	5,966	4,899	5,469
Coal . . .	55,103	59,624	65,088	67,714	72,205
Copper . . .	21,424	20,571	18,041	21,795	25,946
Diamonds . . .	53,852	38,370	36,483	36,638	41,509
Gold . . .	536,019	574,900	636,582	686,312	730,512
Iron ore . . .	7,162	9,580	12,221	11,930	15,613
Iron pyrites . . .	3,481	3,002	2,898	2,707	2,806
Lime and limestone . . .	8,478	8,193	8,485	9,105	10,299
Magnesite . . .	301	294	465	519	459
Manganese ore . . .	14,120	13,324	14,489	13,409	13,953
Silver . . .	1,472	1,576	1,952	2,512	2,719
Tin . . .	1,903	2,368	2,433	2,704	3,597
Vermiculite . . .	906	1,008	1,099	1,300	1,548
Atomic minerals . . .	98,519	79,268	73,754	66,762	58,069
Total, incl. items not named . . .	856,746	893,281	950,500	1,012,072	1,071,236

Mineral production in 1964: Gold, 29,112,000 fine oz. (1965: 30.6m.); silver, 2,917,000 fine oz.; iron ore, 5,325,000 tons; copper, 72,300 tons; manganese ore, 1,617,000 tons; chrome ore, 938,000 tons; coal, 49.51m. (1965: 53.5m.) tons; asbestos, 215,600 tons; diamonds, 4,450,100 carats; uranium concentrates (1965), 5.9m. lb.

In 1964 the average number of persons engaged in mining and quarrying totalled 603,147 (including 64,377 whites); of these 441,167 (including 47,011 whites) were engaged in goldmining.

Electricity. The total capacity of the power plants controlled by the Electricity Supply Commission was, at the end of 1962, 3,758,950 kw. Power generated in 1962 was 20,805,518,186 kwh.; power sold, 18,121,036,820 kwh.

Trade Unions. Membership is limited to White and Coloured persons; Bantu are excluded.

As at 31 Dec. 1963 there were 172 trade unions with a total membership of 466,634 (365,701 male and 100,933 female). Of this total 291,256 were White males and 53,256 were White females; 46,779 were Coloured males and 43,364 were Coloured females; 27,666 were Asiatic males and 4,073 were Asiatic females.

The total revenue of trade unions in 1963-64 was R3,857,545; their total assets were valued at R10,624,661.

The Mineral Resources of the Union of South Africa, with a summary of the mineral resources of South West Africa. Geological Survey, Department of Mines. 4th ed. Pretoria, 1959
Minerals. A quarterly report of production and sales. Department of Mines. Pretoria, from 1936
 Doxey, G. V., *The Industrial Colour Bar in South Africa.* OUP, 1961

COMMERCE. Up to 31 Dec. 1954, the statistical territory 'Union of South Africa' in trade statistics comprehended the trade of the political territory of the Union of South Africa and the High Commission Territories of Basutoland, Swaziland and Bechuanaland Protectorate. As from 1 Jan. 1955 it includes, in addition, the territory of South-West Africa.

The total value of the imports and exports, exclusive of specie and gold bullion, was as follows (in Rand):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1960	1,111,108,400	799,501,900	1963	1,202,856,167	915,761,774
1961	1,004,804,173	852,826,876	1964	1,525,787,845	954,155,018
1962	1,022,314,000	869,469,000	1965	1,741,900,000	1,040,100,000

The principal articles of import and export (in Rlm.) were:

Imports	1963	1964 ¹	Exports ²	1963	1964 ¹
Food and live animals . . .	59.8	65.4	Food and live animals . . .	291.2	272.3
Coffee, tea, cocoa . . .	23.1	..	Hides and skins . . .	28.7	29.0
Textiles . . .	140.8	150.8	Wool . . .	126.9	132.3
Machinery . . .	271.8	391.5	Textiles . . .	127.8	..
Transportequipment . . .	210.9	..	Machinery . . .	25.6	27.9
Fuels and lubricants . . .	76.2	91.4	Chemicals . . .	31.7	33.8
Chemicals . . .	86.7	123.0			
Leather and rubber . . .	13.5	16.2			
Wood and manufactures . . .	22.4	..			
Paper . . .	32.4	33.0			
Jewellery and fancy goods . . .	18.0	..			

¹ Preliminary.

² The mineral production (*see* p. 1408) is virtually identical with mineral exports.

The distribution of imports (including government stores) into and exports (South African produce) from South Africa was as follows (in Rlm.):

Country	Imports 1962	Imports 1963	Imports 1964	Exports 1962	Exports 1963	Exports 1964
UK . . .	309.8	361.5	432.7	241.9	278.7	301.0
Belgium . . .	14.4	13.7	19.6	37.9	40.0	36.3
France . . .	27.1	31.2	41.2	31.3	34.4	36.4
Germany . . .	102.7	130.4	165.4	42.8	51.7	57.8
Italy . . .	28.7	34.1	46.6	44.3	49.3	39.9
Japan . . .	41.5	56.4	81.5	72.4	70.9	84.2
Netherlands . . .	24.8	30.2	36.7	25.2	19.3	23.6
Rhodesia and Nyasaland . . .	27.4	32.8	43.8	84.7	75.1	80.8
USA . . .	169.1	204.5	292.0	78.1	89.2	88.5

Trade with UK (in £1,000 sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	103,302	103,144	115,046	182,511	180,743
Exports from UK . . .	146,985	146,401	195,597	236,178	261,095
Re-exports from UK . . .	1,720	2,035	2,219	2,705	3,901

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* Railway history in South Africa begins in 1860 with the line Durban-Point. With the formation of the Union in 1910, the state-owned lines in the 4 provinces (7,577 miles) were amalgamated into one state undertaking, which also took over the control of the harbours—the South African Railways and Harbours Administration.

Government-owned lines operated by the administration at 31 March 1962 totalled 13,615 miles, distributed as follows: Cape, 5,447; Transvaal, 3,507; Orange Free State, 1,670; Natal, 1,538; South-West Africa, 1,453; of which 13,175 miles were 3 ft 6 in. gauge and 439 miles 2 ft gauge. 231 miles of private railways are also operated by the administration. Passenger journeys, 1965, 425m.; goods traffic, 64.9m. tons.

Roads. The railway administration operated road motor services over a route mileage of 31,820 at 31 March 1964; during that year 8·82m. passengers were conveyed and 3·76m. tons of goods were carried.

There were at 31 March 1962, 5,806 miles of national roads, of which 5,472 miles were bituminous-surfaced. In addition, there were 109,248 miles of provincial roads; of these 7,878 miles are covered with bitumen.

Motor vehicles in operation in 1964 included 1,023,000 passenger cars, 268,000 commercial vehicles, 20,000 buses and 91,000 motor cycles.

Shipping. The 4 main ports are Durban, Cape Town, Port Elizabeth and East London. Smaller ports are Mossel Bay, Simonstown, Port Nolloth, Walvisbay and Lüderitz. During 1962 a total of 14,289 commercial vessels, whaling boats and fishing boats of 61,861,106 gross tons entered these ports.

Aviation. Civil aviation in South Africa is controlled by the Department of Transport, which administers the following state-owned airports: Jan Smuts Airport, Johannesburg; D. F. Malan Airport, Cape Town; Louis Botha Airport, Durban; J. B. M. Hertzog Airport, Bloemfontein. At 13 other airports the Department provides air navigation services.

South African Airways, as the national air carrier, operate scheduled international air services within Africa and to Europe and Australia. Fifteen other lines also operate scheduled international air services; they include BOAC, PANAM, KLM, SAS, El-Al, Qantas, Alitalia, SABENA, Lufthansa, DETA, Central African Airways, Rhodesian Air Services, East African Airways, LUXAIR. Trek Airways operate international non-scheduled flights.

South African Airways, Commercial Air Services Ltd, Suidwes Lugdiens and Namakwaland-lugdiens operate scheduled air services within South Africa.

During 1963-64 South African Airways carried 605,430 passengers and 17·3m. lb. of freight and mail.

The total revenue from railways, harbours, steamships, airways and aerodromes in the year ended 31 March 1964 was R545,149,000, to which the railways contributed R460,748,000.

Post. On 31 March 1962 there were in South Africa (excluding South-West Africa) 3,506 post and telegraph offices. The cash revenue of the Department of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones, 1962-63, was R94·89m.; expenditure R81·54m. The revenue included R7·6m. from the telegraph service and R56·68m. from the telephone services.

There were, in 1964, 999,385 telephone stations and 15,478 public call offices, excluding the telephones and exchanges owned by the Durban Corporation.

Transmitting and receiving stations provide approximately 50 circuits to London, New York, Sydney, Buenos Aires, Rio de Janeiro, Nairobi, Léopoldville, Windhoek and other places.

The South African Broadcasting Corporation had, in 1963, 1,153,524 listeners' licences.

MONEY. Act No. 31 of 1922 provided for the issue of a Union coinage with denominations identical with those of British coins. British silver coins ceased to be legal tender after 14 Jan. 1933. On 1 July 1941 the

South African Mint replaced the Pretoria branch of the Royal Mint, which had struck South African coins from 1923.

Silver coins of 5s., 2s. 6d., 2s., 1s., 6d., 3d., and bronze coins of 1d., $\frac{1}{2}$ d., $\frac{1}{4}$ d., are in circulation. Gold sovereigns and half-sovereigns were in circulation until 21 Dec. 1932, when the Union suspended gold payments. From 18 March 1952 pound and half-pound gold coins have been minted as 'proof' pieces.

The Decimal Coinage Act, 1959, introduced the decimal system, the coinage units being the *rand* (abbreviated as R) and the *cent* (abbreviated as c). The rand/cent coinage system came into operation on 14 Feb. 1961. The decimal coins and their duodecimal equivalents are: *Gold coins*. 2 rand = pound; rand = half-pound. *Silver coins*. 50 cents = crown; 20 cents = florin; 10 cents = shilling; 5 cents = sixpence; $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents = threepence. *Bronze coins*. Cent = twelve-tenths of a penny; $\frac{1}{2}$ -cent = twelve-tenths of a half-penny; ($\frac{1}{4}$ -cent = twelve-tenths of a farthing, though provided for in the Act, will not be coined).

BANKING. Statistics of the South African Reserve Bank,¹ 30 Nov. 1965, are as follows (in R1m.):

Liabilities			Assets		
Notes in circulation	.	344.8	Gold coin and bullion	.	270.6
Deposits:			Foreign assets	.	75.7
Central government	.	15.9	Domestic Bills discounted	.	8.0
Provincial	.	14.5	Loans and advances	.	57.4
Bankers	.	101.9			
Other	.	10.1			

¹ In Dec. 1920, under the South African Currency and Banking Act, 1920, a Central Reserve Bank was established at Pretoria. It commenced operations in June 1921, and began to issue notes in April 1922. The bank has branches in Johannesburg, Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth, East London, Bloemfontein, Pietermaritzburg and Windhoek.

Ratio of legal reserve to liabilities to the public was 63.2% on 30 Nov. 1965.

The number of depositors in the post office savings bank at the end of Oct. 1965 was 1,791,000, and the amount standing to their credit R133.3m.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The Weights and Measures Act, 1922, which came into effect on 1 April 1923, established standard weights and measures throughout the Union and embodied the principle of optional use of the metric system, subject to certain provisions. The Act was amended in 1933 and 1940, repealed and consolidated in 1958, and again amended by the Weights and Measures Amendment Act, 1960.

Regulations (consolidated and revised in 1962) prescribe the manner and frequency of assizing of trade weighing and measuring instruments, as well as controlling the sale of goods and fixing standard quantities for commodities in general use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Republic of South Africa maintains embassies in Argentina (also for Chile), Australia, Austria, Belgium (also for Luxembourg), Canada, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Switzerland, UK, USA; legations in Brazil and Sweden (also for Finland).

OF SOUTH AFRICA IN GREAT BRITAIN (South Africa House,
Trafalgar Sq., WC2)

Ambassador: Dr C. P. C. de Wet (accredited 21 Feb. 1964).

Minister: J. van Dalsen. *Counsellors:* P. R. Killen; G. du T. Roux; W. A. B. R. Barnard (*Commercial*). *Military, Air and Naval Attaché:* Brig. J. P. Verster, SM. *First Secretaries:* F. J. Cronje; P. C. Schoeman.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SOUTH AFRICA

Ambassador: Sir Hugh Stephenson, GBE, KCMG, CIE, CVO.

Ministers: D. A. Bryan, CMG, OBE (*Commercial*); M. A. M. Robb; C. R. Latimer, CBE (*Territories*). *Counsellors:* The Hon. R. J. M. Wilson (*Head of Chancery*); Maj. J. A. Steward, CBE, F. W. Essex, CMG (*Territories*). *First Secretaries:* J. W. E. Snelling; J. M. O. Snodgrass; F. S. Fielding (*Commercial*); T. H. Gillson (*Information*); R. J. Pease; J. Walters; A. Sheen, OBE. *Cultural Attaché:* R. T. Butlin, OBE.

Service Attachés: Col. P. R. H. Turner (*Army*), Air Cdre C. D. Tomalin, OBE, DFC, AFC (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Cape Town, Durban and Johannesburg, a Consul at Port Elizabeth and a Vice-Consul at East London.

OF SOUTH AFRICA IN THE USA (3051 Massachusetts Ave. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: H. L. T. Taswell.

Minister: J. S. F. Botha. *Counsellors:* Gerhard G. Voigt (*Commercial*); Dr L. L. Roux (*Agricultural*); W. I. Grobler (*Information*). *First Secretaries:* D. de V. Du Buisson; John Kineaird. *Armed Forces Attaché:* Brig. G. T. Moll, SM, DSO.

There are Consuls-General in New Orleans, New York and San Francisco.

OF THE USA IN SOUTH AFRICA

Ambassador: William M. Rountree.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Peter Hooper, Jr. *Heads of Sections:* William H. Witt (*Political*); Robert Eisenberg (*Economic*); Asa L. Evans (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. F. L. Shenk (*Army*), Col. Edwin B. Laekens (*Air*), Cmdr William E. Dewey (*Naval*).

There are Consuls-General at Cape Town, Durban and Johannesburg and a Consul at Port Elizabeth.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau (formerly Office) of Census and Statistics (Schoeman St., Pretoria), established on 1 April 1917 as a division of the Department of the Interior and now directly under the Minister of Economic Affairs, is based mainly on the Consolidated Census Act, No. 76, of 1957, and the Consolidated Statistics Act, No. 73, of 1957. Main publications:

Official Year Book of the Union of South Africa and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland. From 1918 (preceded by the *Statistical Year Book, 1913-17*). Latest issue No. 30 (1960)

Union Statistics for 50 Years: Jubilee Issue, 1910-60 (1960)

Statistical Year Book. From 1964

Statistics of Production: Industrial. Annual, from 1915/16 (but suspended from 1929/30 to 1931/32 and from 1938 to 1942)

Statistics of Production: Agricultural. Annual, from 1917/18 (but suspended from 1929/30 to 1931/32 and from 1939 to 1946)

Monthly Bulletin of Statistics (from 1922)

Population Census, 1960. (Various special reports in course of publication)

South African Reserve Bank, *Quarterly Bulletin of Statistics*

The Customs and Excise Office, Pretoria, publishes *Monthly Abstract of Trade Statistics* (from 1946) and *Trade and Shipping of the Union of South Africa* (annually, 1910-55); *Foreign Trade Statistics* (annually, from 1956)

Bate, H. M., *South Africa without prejudice.* London, 1956

Bosman, D. B., *Tweetalige Woordeboek.* 2 vols. Cape Town, 1946-49

Cole, M., *South Africa.* London, 1961

Hofmeyr, J. H., *South Africa.* Rev. ed. by J. P. Cope. London, 1952

Marquard, L., *The Story of South Africa.* 3rd ed. London, 1964

Reeve, A. (Bishop of Johannesburg), *Agony of South Africa.* London, 1960

Talbot, A. M. and W. J., *Atlas of the Union of South Africa.* Pretoria, Govt. Printer, 1960

Walker, E. A., *History of Southern Africa.* London, 1957

Wellington, J. H., *Southern Africa, a geographical guide.* 2 vols. CUP, 1955

PROVINCE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

KAAPPROVINSIE

HISTORY. The colony of the Cape of Good Hope was originally founded by the Dutch in the year 1652. Britain took possession of it in 1795 but evacuated it in 1803. A British force again took possession in 1806, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Convention of London, 13 Aug. 1814. Letters patent issued in 1850 declared that in the colony there should be a Parliament which should consist of the Governor, a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, thereafter forming an original province of the Union.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election in March 1965 the following parties were returned: Nationalists, 40; United Party, 12; Progressive Party, 2.

Cape Town is the seat of the provincial administration.

Administrator: J. N. Malan.

The province is divided into 135 magisterial districts, and the province proper, including Bechuanaland, but exclusive of the Transkeian territories (with the exception of the districts of Mount Currie and Matatiele, where there are also divisional council divisions), into 94 divisional council divisions. This figure includes the 2 divisions in the Transkei, viz., Mount Currie and Matatiele, and also Umzimkulu Road Board. Each division has a council of at least 6 members (14 in the Cape Division) elected quinquennially by the owners or occupiers of immovable property. The duties devolving upon divisional councils include the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, local rating, vehicle taxation (except motor vehicles) and preservation of public health.

There are 165 municipalities, each governed by a mayor and councillors. Municipal elections are held triennially. There are also 80 village management boards and 11 local boards.

AREA AND POPULATION. The following table gives the population of the Cape of Good Hope¹ (area 278,380 sq. miles) at the last census:

	Total	All races		White		Non-White	
		Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1921	2,781,542	1,347,791	1,433,751	329,367	321,268	1,018,424	1,112,483
1936	3,527,865	1,663,169	1,864,796	396,058	394,993	1,267,011	1,469,803
1946	4,051,424	1,924,334	2,127,090	433,849	436,300	1,490,485	1,690,790
1951	4,426,726	2,110,674	2,316,052	463,917	471,168	1,646,757	1,844,884
1960	5,362,853	2,554,521	2,808,332	494,612	508,595	2,059,909	2,299,737

¹ Excluding Walvis Bay (374 sq. miles).

Of the non-White population in 1960, 18,477 were Asiatics, 3,011,080 were Bantu and 1,330,089 Coloureds. The great majority are engaged in agricultural or domestic employments.

Chief towns, other than listed on p. 1400, with census figures for the White population in 1960 are: Uitenhage, 17,531; Paarl, 14,128; Worcester, 10,802; Stellenbosch, 10,738; Grahamstown, 10,668.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	White			Asiatics and Coloureds		
	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1960	22,738	9,505	8,760	64,950 ¹	21,185	9,635
1961	23,448 ¹	9,641	8,510	66,597 ¹	21,649	9,175
1962	23,160 ¹	10,088 ¹	..	69,185 ¹	21,616 ¹	..

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites*: Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 532,343; Gereformeerde Kerk, 12,153; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 8,033; Anglicans, 146,870; Presbyterians, 30,899; Congregationalists, 8,824; Methodists, 79,098; Lutherans, 11,244; Roman Catholics, 58,514; Apostolics, 21,979; other Christians, 46,141; Jews, 32,389; others, 14,720. *Non-Whites*¹: Afrikaans Churches, 497,603; Anglicans, 503,650; Presbyterians, 105,125; Congregationalists, 218,296; Methodists, 748,100; Lutherans, 108,278; Roman Catholics, 229,862; Apostolics, 92,206; Bantu Churches, 478,594; other Christians, 196,795; Mohammedans, 89,082; Hindus, 4,852; others, 1,067,070.

¹ Excludes 20,133 Bantu omitted from sample.

EDUCATION. Higher and vocational education is under the control of the Department of Education, Arts and Science, Pretoria. Primary and secondary education and the training of primary teachers are controlled by the Provincial Administration in respect of White pupils and by the Department of Bantu Education in respect of Bantu pupils. Coloured education has been transferred to the Department of Coloured Affairs from 1 Jan. 1964.

There are 114 school districts, each under a school board, consisting of both elected (by the ratepayers) and nominated members (by the Provincial Administration and the local authorities). Education is compulsory for all White children. Except for a few schools, primary and secondary education is free to the end of the calendar year in which the age of 19 years is attained.

In June 1962 there were 1,139 government and aided schools for White scholars, and in addition 7 institutions for the training of teachers. There were 207,593 White pupils, mostly under school boards, and 9,449 teachers. There were 1,518 government and aided schools for Coloured and Asiatic scholars, of which 10 were training institutions for teachers; there were 9,247 teachers in these schools and 297,851 pupils. Public Bantu schools numbered 2,763, including 13 teachers' training colleges, with 491,298 pupils.

There were also 99 private schools for Whites, with 18,049 pupils and 1,096 teachers, as well as 26 private schools for Coloureds and Asiatics, with 3,445 pupils and 124 teachers.

FINANCE. The provincial revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) for the financial year ended 31 March 1965 were as follows: Total revenue collections, 62,681; total ordinary expenditure, 114,767; capital expenditure, 13,353.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Viticulture in the Republic is almost exclusively confined to the Cape Province, but practically all other forms of agricultural and pastoral activity are pursued.

Industry. The province has brick, tile and pottery works, saw-mills, engineering works, foundries, grain-mills, distilleries and wineries, clothing factories, furniture, boot and shoe factories, etc.

Mining. For mineral production, see p. 1408.

Books of Reference

Official Guide. Cape Town, 1953

Du Toit, P. S., *Onderwys in Kaapland, 1652-1939.* Pretoria, 1940

Kilpin, R., *The Parliament of the Cape.* London, 1939

Marais, J. S., *The Cape Coloured People, 1652-1937.* London, 1939

PROVINCE OF NATAL

HISTORY. Natal was annexed to Cape Colony in 1844, placed under separate government in 1845, and under charter of 15 July 1856 established as a separate colony. By this charter partially representative institutions were established, and, under a Natal Act of 1893, assented to by Order in Council, 26 June 1893, the colony obtained responsible government. The province of Zululand was annexed to Natal on 30 Dec. 1897. The districts of Vryheid, Utrecht and part of Wakkerstroom, formerly belonging to the Transvaal, were annexed in Jan. 1903. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as an original province of the Union.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council elections in March 1965 there were returned: United Party, 16; Nationalists, 8; independent, 1.

The seat of provincial government in Natal is Pietermaritzburg.

Administrator: T. J. A. Gerdener.

AREA AND POPULATION. The province (including Zululand, 10,375 sq. miles) has an area of 33,578 sq. miles, with a seaboard of about 360 miles. The climate is sub-tropical on the coast and somewhat colder inland. It is well suited to White persons. The province is divided into 44 magisterial districts.

The returns of the total population at the censuses were:

	<i>Total</i>	All races		Whites		Non-White	
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1921	1,429,398	707,600	721,798	70,506	66,381	637,094	655,417
1936	1,946,468	944,220	1,002,248	95,157	95,392	849,063	906,856
1946	2,202,392	1,073,510	1,128,882	117,425	119,272	956,085	1,009,600
1951	2,415,318	1,182,931	1,232,387	136,300	137,940	1,046,631	1,094,447
1960	2,979,920	1,445,030	1,534,890	167,853	172,382	1,277,177	1,362,508

Of the non-White population in 1960, 394,854 were Asiatics, 45,253 Coloureds and 2,199,578 Bantu.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	White			Asiatics and Coloureds		
	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1960	7,365	3,234	2,732	15,889 ¹	3,435	3,615
1961	7,301 ¹	3,412	2,803	19,234 ¹	3,509	3,617
1962	7,622 ¹	3,561 ¹	..	18,575 ¹	3,728	..

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 64,052; Gereformeerde Kerk, 2,895; Nederduitse Hervormde Kerk, 5,319; Anglicans, 94,349; Presbyterians, 25,852; Congregationalists, 4,652; Methodists, 53,283; Lutherans, 7,226; Roman Catholics, 35,747; Apostolies, 9,827; other Christians, 18,973; Jews, 6,266; others, 11,794. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 25,411; Anglicans, 128,400; Presbyterians, 35,013; Congregationalists, 16,267; Methodists, 173,088; Lutherans, 122,052; Roman Catholics, 270,744; Apostolies, 25,229; Bantu Churches, 495,747; other Christians, 95,828; Mohammedans, 59,957; Hindus, 282,797; others, 909,152.

EDUCATION. The Natal Provincial Administration controls primary and secondary education for Whites, Coloureds and Indians, while higher technical and vocational education for all races is provided by the central government.

In June 1962 there were 70,706 White, 13,577 Coloured, 115,561 Indian and 307,199 Bantu pupils in provincial and aided schools, including 12 teacher-training colleges. The schools for Whites numbered 241, plus 2 training colleges, with a total of 3,452 teachers. There were 43 Coloured schools and 1 training college with altogether 484 teachers; 260 Indian schools plus 1 training college had 3,609 teachers; 1,813 Bantu schools and 8 Bantu training colleges had 5,877 teachers.

There were also 20 private White schools, 1 private Coloured and 10 private Indian schools, with respectively 3,702, 19 and 1,587 pupils and 218, 1 and 37 teachers.

FINANCE. The provincial revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) for the financial year ended 31 March 1965: Total revenue collections, 32,127; total ordinary expenditure, 54,509; capital expenditure, 6,658.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Sugar and citrus growing are of major importance. On the coast and in Zululand there are vast plantations of sugar-cane (522,000 acres). In 1961, 8.6m. tons of cane were produced, yielding 994,363 tons of sugar. Cereals of all kinds (especially maize), fruits, vegetables, the *Acacia molissima* (the bark of which is much used for tanning purposes) and other crops are produced. Large areas are being afforested.

Industry. Natal is highly industrialized. Metallurgical, chemical, paper, rayon and food-processing plants include iron and steel foundries, petrol refineries, pulp-mills, explosives and fertilizer plants, milk- and meat-canning factories.

Mining. The province is rich in mineral wealth, particularly coal. For figures of mineral production, see p. 1408.

Books of Reference

Town and Regional Planning Commission, Natal: *The Tugela Basin* (1952), *Towards a Plan for the Tugela Basin* (1960), *The Population and Labour Resources of Natal* (1960)

Cullingworth's *Natal Almanac*. Annual. Durban

Doke, O. M., and Vilakazi, B. W., *Zulu-English Dictionary*. Johannesburg, 1948

Fair, T. J. D., *Natal Regional Survey*. 3 vols. OUP, 1955

Kuper, H., *Indian People in Natal*. Natal Univ. Press, 1960

Tatlow, A. H., *Natal Province: Descriptive Guide and Official Handbook*. Durban and London. Annual

PROVINCE OF THE TRANSVAAL

HISTORY. The Transvaal was one of the territories colonized by the Boers who left the Cape Colony during the Great Trek in 1831 and following years. In 1852, by the Sand River Treaty, Great Britain recognized the independence of the Transvaal, which, in 1853, took the name of the South African Republic. In 1877 the Republic was annexed by Great Britain, but the Boers were not reconciled to the loss of their independence, and war broke out towards the end of 1880. In 1881 peace was made and self-government, subject to British suzerainty and certain stipulated restrictions, was restored to the Boers. The London Convention of 1884 removed the suzerainty and a number of these restrictions but reserved to Great Britain the right of approval of the Transvaal's foreign relations, excepting with regard to the Orange Free State. In 1886 gold was discovered on the Witwatersrand, and this discovery, together with the great influx of foreigners which it occasioned, gave rise to many grave problems. Eventually, in 1899, war broke out between Great Britain and the Transvaal. Peace was concluded on 31 May 1902, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State both losing their independence. The Transvaal was governed as a crown colony until 12 Jan. 1907, when responsible government came into force. On 31 May 1910 the Transvaal ceased to exist as a separate colony, becoming one of the four provinces of the Union.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election in March 1965 there were returned: National Party, 51; United Party, 17.

The seat of provincial government is at Pretoria, which is also the administrative capital of the Republic of South Africa.

Administrator: F. H. Odendaal.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 109,621 sq. miles, divided into 53 districts. The following table shows the population at each of the last censuses:

	<i>Total</i>	All races		White		Non-White	
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1921	2,087,636	1,159,430	928,206	285,185	259,788	874,245	668,418
1936	3,341,470	1,846,576	1,494,894	424,470	396,286	1,422,106	1,098,608
1946	4,283,038	2,374,323	1,908,715	541,053	522,068	1,833,270	1,386,647
1951	4,812,838	2,619,314	2,193,524	606,900	597,812	2,012,414	1,595,712
1960	6,273,477	3,312,313	2,961,164	737,194	731,111	2,575,119	2,230,053

Of the non-White population in 1960, 4,633,378 were Bantu, 63,787 Asiatics and 108,007 Coloureds.

Important towns of the province are listed on p. 1400.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	White			Asiatics and Coloureds		
		<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	
1960	38,983	11,786	14,565	5,290 ¹	1,887	990	
1961	39,725 ¹	11,658	14,555	6,194 ¹	1,900	941	
1962	40,199 ¹	12,600 ¹	..	6,330 ¹	2,042 ¹	..	

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 539,491; Gereformeerde Kerk, 72,404; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 167,693; Anglicans, 137,207; Presbyterians, 50,196; Congregationalists, 3,071; Methodists, 123,218; Lutherans, 13,880; Roman

Catholics, 91,235; Apostolics, 67,550; other Christians, 90,504; Jews, 74,221; others, 37,635. *Non-Whites*: Afrikaans Churches, 278,006; Anglicans, 309,047; Presbyterians, 50,924; Congregationalists, 29,839; Methodists, 318,424; Lutherans, 365,836; Roman Catholics, 270,493; Apostolics, 179,739; Bantu Churches, 1,030,853; other Christians, 310,162; Mohammedans, 42,707; Hindus, 23,190; others, 1,595,952.

EDUCATION. All education except that of a university and of a vocational type is under the provincial authority. The province has been divided for the purposes of local control and management into 20 school districts. Instruction in government schools, both primary and secondary, is free. The medium of instruction is the home language of the pupil. The teaching of the other language begins at the earliest stage at which it is appropriate on educational grounds. Both languages are taught as examination subjects to every pupil above the fifth standard.

In June 1962 there were 5 colleges of education for Whites (5,966 students), 2 for Coloureds and Asiatics (341 students) and 18 colleges for the 1,213 Bantu students. In addition, there were 864 provincial and 16 provincial-aided schools for Whites, with enrolments of 326,409 and 4,513 respectively; 117 provincial and 3 provincial-aided schools for Coloureds and Asiatics, with enrolments of 45,727 and 526 respectively, and 2,618 public Bantu schools with enrolments of 663,574 pupils.

In 85 private White schools there were 23,518 pupils, while 9 Asiatic and Coloured private schools accommodated 1,935 scholars.

FINANCE. The provincial revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) for the financial year ended 31 March 1965: Total revenue collections, 81,703; total ordinary expenditure, 137,740; capital expenditure, 21,589.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The province is in the main a stock-raising country, though there are considerable areas well adapted for agriculture, including the growing of tropical crops.

Industry. The province has iron and brass foundries and engineering works, grain-mills, breweries, brick, tile and pottery works, tobacco, soap and candle factories, coach and wagon works, clothing factories, etc.

Mining. For mineral production, *see* p. 1408. The output of gold for 1957 was 13,262,000 oz. (£165,535,000); 1958, 13,334,000 oz. (£165,512,000); 1959, 14,483,597 oz. (£180,552,100); 1960, 15,030,807 oz. (R376,784,600); 1961, 15,705,749 oz. (R393,575,406).

Books of Reference

Transvaal Official Guide. Cape Town, 1955
 Eliovson, E., *Johannesburg, the fabulous city.* Cape Town, 1956
 Symonds, F. A., *The Johannesburg Story.* London, 1953

PROVINCE OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE

ORANJE-VRYSTAAT

HISTORY. The Orange River was first crossed by Europeans about the middle of the 18th century. Between 1810 and 1820, settlements were made in the southern parts of the Orange Free State, and the Great Trek greatly increased the number of settlers during and after 1836. In 1843 Sir Harry Smith proclaimed the whole territory between the Orange

and Vaal rivers as a British possession and established the 'Orange River sovereignty'. However, in 1854, by the Convention of Bloemfontein, British sovereignty was withdrawn and the independence of the country was recognized.

During the first 5 years of its existence the Orange Free State was much harassed by incessant raids by, and fighting with, the Basutos. These were at length conquered, but, owing to the intervention of the British Government, the treaty of Aliwal North incorporated only a part of the territory of the Basutos in the Orange Free State.

On account of the treaty with the South African Republic, the Orange Free State took a prominent part in the South African War (1899-1902) and was annexed on 28 May 1900 as the Orange River Colony. Crown colony government continued until 1907, when responsible government was introduced. On 31 March 1910 the Orange River Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as the province of the Orange Free State.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election in March 1965 there were returned 25 Nationalists.

The seat of provincial government is at Bloemfontein. There are 66 municipalities and 10 village boards of management.

Administrator: J. W. J. C. Du Plessis.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 49,866 sq. miles; it is divided into 45 districts. The census population has varied as follows:

	All races			White		Non-White	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1921	628,827	321,373	307,454	97,948	90,900	223,425	216,554
1936	772,060	381,903	390,157	101,872	99,106	280,031	291,051
1946	879,071	432,896	446,175	101,874	100,203	331,022	345,972
1951	1,016,570	519,166	497,404	115,637	112,015	403,529	385,389
1960	1,386,547	731,629	654,918	139,444	137,301	592,185	517,617

Of the non-White population in 1960, 1,083,886 were Bantu, 25,909 Coloureds and 7 Asiatics.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	White			Asiatics and Coloured		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1960	7,214	2,264	2,381	701	473	180
1961	7,136 ¹	2,297	2,314	781 ¹	467	126
1962	7,088 ¹	2,441 ¹	..	858 ¹	527 ¹	..

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 190,458; Gereformeerde Kerk, 14,018; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 9,297; Anglicans, 11,433; Presbyterians, 3,926; Congregationalists, 109; Methodists, 14,226; Lutherans, 1,281; Roman Catholics, 7,303; Apostolics, 8,344; other Christians, 10,480; Jews, 3,190; others, 2,680. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 210,379; Anglicans, 80,554; Presbyterians, 21,414; Congregationalists, 8,309; Methodists, 193,439; Lutherans, 16,504; Roman Catholics, 119,629; Apostolics, 78,001; Bantu Churches, 183,109; other Christians, 52,083; others, 146,374.

EDUCATION. Higher and vocational education is under the control of the central Education Department, while primary and secondary education

and the training of primary teachers are controlled and financed by the provincial administration. The province is divided into 24 school districts, for each of which there is a school board elected by the school committees in the district.

Education is free in all public schools up to the university matriculation standard, but certain schools are allowed to charge fees. Attendance is compulsory for Whites between the ages of 7 and 16, but exemption may be granted in special cases. The home language of the pupil is the medium of instruction.

In June 1962 there were 299 public schools for Whites, 7 private schools and 1 training college with enrolments of 65,092, 1,553 and 551 pupils respectively. Teachers in White schools and colleges numbered 3,468. There were 39 public schools for Coloureds with 4,711 pupils and 162 teachers; 1,152 Bantu schools and 5 training colleges accommodated 202,719 and 696 pupils respectively, with a total of 3,352 teachers.

FINANCE. The provincial revenue and expenditure in (R1,000) for the financial year ended 31 March 1965: Total revenue collections, 12,559; total ordinary expenditure, 26,256; capital expenditure, 2,410.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The province consists of undulating plains, affording excellent grazing and wide tracts for agricultural purposes. The rainfall is moderate. The country was mainly devoted to stock-farming, but now a rapidly increasing quantity of grain is being raised, especially in the eastern districts.

Industry. The more important manufacturing industries in the province are the oil-from-coal factory at Sasolburg; fertilizer, agricultural implement, blanket and woollen products, clothing, hosiery, cement and pharmaceutical factories, grain-mills and brick, tile and pottery works.

Mining. For mineral statistics, see p. 1408. The production of the goldfields in the province has increased tremendously since 1951, when the output was 18,545 oz. valued at £230,186. The output in 1961 was 7,235,647 oz. valued at R181,320,401.

Orange Free State Official Guide. Cape Town, 1956
Orange Free State Bulletin. 1961 ff.

SOUTH-WEST AFRICA

SUIDWES-AFRIKA

HISTORY. The country was annexed by Germany in 1884, but was surrendered to the Forces of the Union of South Africa on 9 July 1915 at Khorab. The administration was vested in the Government of the Union of South Africa by mandate of the League of Nations dated 17 Dec. 1920. In 1921 the Governor-General delegated certain of his functions to the Administrator of the Territory, who was assisted by an Advisory Council and, from 1925, by an Executive Committee and the Legislative Assembly.

ADMINISTRATION. The South-West Africa Affairs Amendment Act, 1949, abolished the Advisory Council and the nominated members of the Legislative Assembly. All 18 members of the Assembly are now elected by the registered voters of the Territory. The elections held on 8 March 1961 returned 16 Nationalists and 2 United Party members; at a by-election on 19 Aug. 1964, the Nationalists gained one of the United Party seats.

The Territory is represented in the House of Assembly by 6 members elected by the registered voters of the Territory, and in the Senate by 4 Senators, of which number 2 are elected by the members of the Legislative Assembly and the representatives of the Territory in the House of Assembly, and 2 nominated by the President of the Republic. One of the nominated Senators is selected mainly on the ground of his acquaintance with the conditions of the coloured races of South-West Africa.

The seat of the administration is Windhoek. The country is divided into 21 districts controlled by magistrates.

Administrator: W. C. du Plessis.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Territory, including the Caprivi Zipfel, is 318,261 sq. miles (824,295 sq. km); that of Walvis Bay, administered by South-West Africa, 374 sq. miles.

The country is bounded on the north by Portuguese West Africa (Angola) and Zambia, on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south and southern portion of the eastern boundary by the Cape Province, and on the remainder of the eastern boundary by the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Zambia. On the western coast, a strip of approximately 60 miles in width and extending from the Orange River in the south to the Kunene River in the north, which river is also the northern border of what is known as the Kaokoveld, consists of barren desert, and this is also the case in that portion of the Great Kalahari depression which is included in the country on its eastern boundary. The eastern portion is, however, good grazing ground.

The Kunene River and the Okavango, which form portions of the northern border of the country, the Zambesi, which forms the eastern boundary of the Caprivi-Zipfel, the Kwando or Mashi, which flows through the Caprivi-Zipfel from the north between the Okavango and the Zambesi, and the Orange River in the south, are the only permanently running streams. But there is a system of great, sandy, dry river-beds throughout the country, in which water can generally be obtained by sinking shallow wells. In the Grootfontein area there are large supplies of underground water, but except for a few springs, mostly hot, there is no surface water throughout the country.

On 13 Oct. 1964 the Republic of South Africa and Portugal signed an agreement on the common use of the Kunene River.

Owing to the difficulty of satisfactorily controlling that part of the Caprivi-Zipfel, east of the line running due south from Beacon 22, situated west of the Kwando (or Mashi) River, the control of this area was in Aug. 1939 transferred to the Union Department of Native Affairs.

The White population (1960 census) amounted to 73,464, the Bantu and Coloured population to 452,538 and 2 Asiatics; total, 526,004.

Windhoek, the capital, with its surrounding district contains a population of 19,378 Whites and 16,673 Coloureds and Bantu (census 1960); 1965 estimate: 25,000 Whites, 20,000 Bantu, 3,000 Coloureds.

The principal Natio races are the Ovambos, Hereros, Bergdamaras or Klipkaffirs, Namas (Hottentots) and Bushmen.

The Ovambos are a Bantu race and are both agriculturists and owners of stock. They still possess tribal organization to its full extent.

The Hereros are a pastoral people who formerly owned enormous herds of cattle. The Germans oppressed them and destroyed their tribal organization. Under the Union and Republic administration, reserves have been set apart and they have considerably increased in numbers and in animal wealth.

The Bergdamaras are also of Bantu origin, though some authorities hold that they belong to the Nama race, whose language they now speak. They were alternatively the slaves of the Hereros and the Namas in pre-European days.

The Namas consist of 2 distinct sections: one, whose remnants are found in the central portions of the country, being of pure native extraction, is thought to have migrated from the region of the Central African lakes in prehistoric times; the other is composed of tribes whose members are descended from persons born in the Cape a couple of centuries ago with an admixture of European and Nama blood.

The Bushmen are among the oldest inhabitants of southern Africa.

In the centre of the country just south of the Windhoek district is the Rehoboth Gebiet, occupied by a race known as the Bastards, whose origin is much the same as the second class of Namas mentioned above, except that the admixture of European blood is much greater and their ordinary language is Afrikaans.

A commission of inquiry, appointed by the South African Government, in 1964 recommended the establishment of 'homeland areas' for the non-White groups as follows (population in brackets): Ovamboland (239,363), Okavangoland (27,871), Kaokoveld (9,234), East Capiur (15,840), Hereroland (35,354), Namaland (34,806), Damaraland (44,353), Rehoboth Gebiet (11,257), Bushmanland (11,762) and Tswanaland. All these areas should be governed by legislative councils, headed by executive committees; franchise should be granted to males and females over 18 years who qualify for citizenship in their respective homelands.

EDUCATION (1964). *White.* There are 64 government schools with 16,329 pupils. Of the children in government schools 6,254 are accommodated in 67 hostels which are conducted by the Administration in conjunction with the government schools.

Non-White. The education of the non-Whites is mainly under the supervision of various missions. There are 25 government Bantu schools, 6 government Coloured schools and 127 government-aided mission schools for Coloured (46) and Bantu (81) children, with 26,092 (6,235 Coloured, 14,769 Bantu) pupils. Three Coloured schools have secondary classes with 303 pupils; 2 Bantu schools have secondary classes with 176 pupils. There are 2 training schools for Bantu teachers, 1 government and the other subsidized by the Government, with 100 student teachers in training and 36 students attending technical classes. In addition there are 200 government-aided Bantu schools with 37,619 pupils.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure (in Rand) were:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Revenue . . .	31,457,000	31,476,262	36,121,240	39,633,863	54,015,610
Expenditure . . .	42,116,080	35,833,266	33,770,038	44,476,770	63,602,672

For the purposes of customs and excise revenue the Territory is included in the South African Customs Union.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* South-West Africa is essentially a stock-raising country, the scarcity of water and poor rainfall rendering agriculture, except in the northern and north-eastern portions, almost impossible. Generally speaking the southern half is suited for the raising of small stock, while the central and northern portions are better fitted for cattle. The

stock census, 1964, was as follows: 2,388,788 head of cattle, 5,607,218 head of small stock, 32,904 horses, 61,983 donkeys, 3,427 mules and 21,890 pigs. Considerable attention is being paid to the improvement of cattle and the production of butter. The quantity of butter manufactured in 1964 was 4,581,131 lb., of which 2,206,450 lb. were exported. Cheese manufactured at factories was 117,538 lb.

The production of karakul pelts is of increasing importance. The number of pelts exported during 1964 was 2,864,006, valued at R13,747,228.

255,969 head of slaughtered cattle was exported to the Republic in 1964.

Mining. Mineral export/sales amounted to R65,081,000 in 1963 and to R93,346,000 in 1964. Diamonds, which constitute the principal production, are mainly recovered from alluvial terraces on a 60-mile stretch along the coastline from the Orange River mouth northward. Sales in 1963, 1,329,649 carats, valued at R43,907,000; in 1964, 1,527,211 carats valued at R60,256,000.

Lead-copper-zinc ores containing silver, germanium and cadmium, lead-zinc, lead-vanadium and tin-wolfram ores are mined in the north. Beryl, lithium ores, tin, tantalite and semi-precious stones are recovered mainly from pegmatite deposits in the east, central and west; manganese is worked in the western section of the Territory. Kyanite and copper are mined in the central section, and salt is recovered from pans on the central coast north of Swakopmund.

Exports (1964, in short tons): Blister copper, 31,496 (R13,952,911); lead/copper/zinc concentrates, 94,035 (R7,856,633); refined lead, 46,065 (R7,109,478); lead/vanadium concentrates, 11,779 (R740,741); germanium, 8.24 (R575,818); zinc/lead sulphide oxide ore, 16,985 (R545,600); salt, 111,372 (R464,595); tin ore concentrates, 334 (R445,079); tin/wolfram concentrates, 762 (R396,800); zinc/lead sulphide concentrates, 9,399 (R298,355); zinc silicate concentrates 11,478 (R250,338); zinc sulphide concentrates, 7,586 (R203,117); lime, 4,098 (R49,084); iron ore, 9,451 (R33,443); copper ore, 223 (R27,581); lithium ores, 1,694 (R27,780); chalcedony, 2.48 (R3,176); sodalite, 3.5 (R1,750); amazonite, 11.08 (R1,508).

COMMERCE. The statistics concerning the external trade of South-West Africa are included in those of the Republic of South Africa.

The bulk of the direct imports into the country is landed at Walvis Bay, which is now administered as a portion of South-West Africa, and the Government proposes to develop this port as the main harbour.

Total trade between South-West Africa and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	7,484,741	11,655,817	14,516,809	18,689,000	18,897,000
Exports from UK	2,053,327	1,758,719	1,644,238	2,581,000	2,087,000
Re-exports from UK	1,981	2,250	17,815	11,839	10,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The railway line from Walvis Bay to Nakop extends southwards and connects with the main system of the South African Railways at De Aar. The total length of the line inside South-West Africa is 1,453 miles of 3 ft 6 in. gauge.

Roads. The Railway Administration also operates well-developed road motor services, including a weekly service from Karasburg to Cape Town.

The service between the railhead at Grootfontein *via* Tsumeb and Angola border has established an important link between South-West Africa and Portuguese West Africa, and that between Gobabis station and Buitepos, on the farm Sandfontein, links South-West Africa with Bechuana-land.

Shipping. In 1965 Walvis Bay harbour handled 1,182,070 tons of cargo.

Post. At 31 March 1965 there were 141 post offices and 1,207 private bag services distributed by rail or road transport.

On 31 March 1965 there were 8,896 circuit miles of trunk lines, 43,807 miles of carrier circuits, 36,610 miles of telegraph circuits and 24,084 miles of farm telephone lines; 83 telegraph offices, 118 telephone exchanges, 365 public call offices and 22,414 rented telephones. There are 23 point-to-point radio stations in operation.

As at 31 March 1965, 31,123 wireless licences were issued.

A post office savings bank was established in 1916. The number of accounts open at 31 March 1965 was 44,983 with a credit of R3,601,082. Savings certificates of a value of R200 are also issued. The balance due to holders as at 31 March 1965 amounted to R358,200.

Aviation. The Territory is served by regular air services between Windhoek and Cape Town, Johannesburg, Upington and Salisbury.

Banking. Barclays Bank DCO has 17 branches and 19 agencies.

Books of Reference

The Territory of South West Africa. (In *Official Year Book of the Union of South Africa*) Department of Mines: *Quarterly Information Circulars: Industrial Minerals* Wipplinger, O., *The Storage of Water in Sand.* Windhoek, 1959

SPAIN

ESTADO ESPAÑOL

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The Spanish State was established by Gen. Franco's victory on 1 April 1939. For a short account of the Civil War in Spain, 17 July 1936 to 28 March 1939, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1939, pp. 1325-26. On 1 Feb. 1938 the first civil government was proclaimed, with Gen. Franco, possessing dictatorial powers, at its head. It was, on 7 July 1965, reconstituted as follows:

Leader (Caudillo) of the Empire, Chief of the State, C.-in-C. of the Armed Forces, Prime Minister and Head of the Falange Party: Gen. Francisco Franco Bahamonde (born 4 Dec. 1892).

Vice-President of Government: Capt.-Gen. Agustín Muñoz Grandes.

Foreign Affairs: Fernando María Castiella y Maiz.

Army: Gen. Camilo Meneñdez Tolosa.

Navy: Vice-Adm. Pedro Nieto Antúñez.

Air: Gen. José Lacalle Larraga.

Justice: Antonio María Oriol y Urquijo.

Secretary-General of the Falange Party: José Solís Ruiz.

Finance: Juan José Espinosa San Martín.

Industry: Gregorio López Bravo de Castro.

Commerce and Food: Faustino García-Monco Fernandez.

Agriculture: Adolfo Díaz-Ambrona.

Education: Manuel Lora Tamayo.

Public Works: Federico Silva Muñoz.

Labour: Jesus Romeo Gorria.

Interior: Gen. Camilo Alonso Vega.

Information and Tourism: Manuel Fraga Iribarne.

Housing: José María Martínez Sánchez Arjona.

Under-Secretary of the Presidency: Vice-Adm. Luis Carrero Blanco.

Without portfolio: Laureano López Rodó.

On 31 March 1947 Gen. Franco announced that Spain is to become a monarchy, with a regency council and himself as the head of state. In the case of the incapacitation or death of the Chief of State, the regency council is to propose, by a two-thirds majority, a king or regent, who must be accepted by a two-thirds majority of the Cortes. On 6 July 1947 this 'Law of Succession' was approved by a referendum; out of a total of 17,178,812 electors, 14,145,163 voted for, and 722,656 against it; 351,744 votes were invalid.

National flag: Red, yellow, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Marcha granadera.

On 19 April 1937 the various political groups in the Nationalist Movement were united by Gen. Franco into one single political party, under the title *Falange Española Tradicionalista y de las Juntas de Ofensiva Nacional Sindicalistas*, comprising the *falange española* or falangists created on 29 Oct. 1933 by José Antonio Primo de Rivera, eldest son of the general who was Dictator of Spain from 1923 to 1930, the traditionalists with the remaining monarchical groups, and the followers of Gil Robles, the leader of the right-wing *Acción Popular*.

This single party is ruled by a National Council composed of 100 members, or *Consejeros Nacionales*. The Government is further assisted by a *Junta Política*, presided over by the Chief Executive of the Movement.

The law of July 1942 re-established the Spanish *Cortes* (on corporative lines) as the supreme organ of state for the preparation and enactment of laws. The Cortes is composed of *Procuradores* (attorneys), either by election or by virtue of the state office or position held, as follows: (1) The Cabinet Ministers, 18; (2) the Members of the National Council, 103; (3) the Presidents of the State Council, of the Supreme Court of Justice and of the High Court of Military Justice, 3; (4) the representatives of the National Syndicates, elected from among their bodies, not to exceed one-third of the total number of *procuradores* in the Cortes, 142; (5) the *Alcaldes* or mayors of each of the 50 capitals of provinces, the cities of Ceuta and Melilla, and a representative for the remaining municipalities of each province appointed by the respective Provincial Assembly or *Diputación Provincial*, 102; (6) the heads of the universities, 12; (7) the Presidents of the Institute of Spain and of each of the royal academies composing it, and the 'Chancellor of Hispanity', 6; (8) the President of the Institute of Civil Engineers, 1; (9) 2 barristers to represent the inns of court, and 1 representative each for the medical, pharmaceutical, veterinary and architectural professions, 6; and (10) members appointed by the Chief of State, among persons of high standing in the ecclesiastical, military, administrative or social life who have rendered eminent services to Spain, 50; making a total of 441.

The Cortes have approved the law known as *Fuero de los Españoles*, proclaimed by Gen. Franco on 18 July 1945, by which civil rights are granted to the people. The *Fuero*, the Law of Succession, the constitution of the Cortes and similar fundamental laws which may be promulgated at some future date can only be modified or abrogated by a national referendum.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The provinces are constituted by the association of municipalities (9,214 in 1950). All municipalities are autonomous in their respective spheres, and at their heads stands the *Ayuntamiento*. The municipal councils are elected by the heads of family. The *Alcalde* or Mayor and the *Regidores* or councillors (in Madrid and Barcelona, 34 in number) are appointed by the Government. The *Diputaciones Provinciales* have entire jurisdiction over their own province and are their sole administrators. Each island of the Canaries has a corporation known as *Cabildo Insular*, to rule their special interests; the Balearic Islands have the same provincial administration as the mainland. Each province of Spain has its own Assembly, the *Diputación Provincial*.

The reconstruction of devastated regions is under the care of the *Dirección General de Regiones Devastadas*, a government department under the Ministry of the Interior, assisted by the *Junta de Reconstrucción*, the *Instituto de la Vivienda* and by the *Instituto de Crédito para la Reconstrucción Nacional*, created by law of 16 March 1939, whose duty is to grant and administer loans approved for reconstructing buildings, industries, agriculture, commerce and mining, and merchant vessels. On 7 Oct. 1939 the Chief of State was authorized to adopt towns, villages and other localities severely damaged by the civil war, and the State was given special powers for expropriation.

AREA AND POPULATION. Continental Spain has an area of 492,592 sq. km, and including the Balearic and Canary Islands 504,879 sq. km (194,883 sq. miles).

The growth of the population since 1857 has been as follows:

Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase	Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase
1860	15,655,467	0.34	1920	21,303,162	0.69
1877	16,631,869	0.37	1930	23,563,867	1.06
1887	17,560,352	0.56	1940	25,877,971	0.98
1897	18,065,635	0.29	1950	27,976,755	0.81
1910	19,927,150	0.72	1960	30,903,137	0.88

Area and registered population of the provinces, as at 31 Dec. 1960:

Province	Area (sq. km)	Popula- tion	Per sq. km	Province	Area (sq. km)	Popula- tion	Per sq. km
Álava . . .	3,047	138,934	45.6	Córdoba . . .	13,718	798,437	58.2
Albacete . . .	14,862	370,976	25.0	Coruña (La) . . .	7,903	991,729	125.5
Alicante . . .	5,863	711,942	121.4	Cuenca . . .	17,062	315,433	18.5
Almería . . .	8,774	360,777	41.1	Gerona . . .	5,886	351,369	59.7
Ávila . . .	8,048	238,372	29.6	Granada . . .	12,531	769,403	61.4
Badajoz . . .	21,657	834,370	38.5	Guadalajara . . .	12,190	183,545	15.0
Balcares . . .	5,014	443,327	88.4	Guipúzcoa . . .	1,997	478,337	239.5
Barcelona . . .	7,733	2,877,966	372.2	Huelva . . .	10,085	399,934	39.6
Burgos . . .	14,328	380,791	26.6	Huesca . . .	15,680	233,543	14.9
Cáceres . . .	19,945	544,407	27.3	Jaén . . .	13,492	736,391	54.6
Cádiz . . .	7,385	818,847	110.9	León . . .	14,070	584,594	38.8
Castellón . . .	6,679	339,229	50.8	Lérida . . .	12,066	333,765	27.7
Ciudad-Real . . .	19,749	583,948	29.6	Logroño . . .	5,034	229,852	45.6

Province	Area (sq. km)	Popula- tion	Per sq. km	Province	Area (sq. km)	Popula- tion	Per sq. km
Lugo . . .	9,881	479,530	48.5	Segovia . . .	6,949	195,602	28.2
Madrid . . .	8,002	2,606,524	325.7	Sevilla . . .	14,010	1,234,435	88.1
Málaga . . .	7,285	775,167	106.4	Soria . . .	10,301	147,052	14.3
Murcia . . .	11,317	800,463	70.1	Tarragona . . .	6,283	362,679	57.7
Navarra . . .	10,421	402,042	38.6	Teruel . . .	14,797	215,183	14.5
Orense . . .	6,979	451,474	64.7	Toledo . . .	15,345	521,637	34.0
Oviedo . . .	10,895	989,344	90.8	Valencia . . .	10,763	1,429,708	132.8
Palencia . . .	8,019	231,977	28.9	Valladolid . . .	8,345	363,106	43.5
Palmas (Las) . . .	4,065	453,793	111.6	Vizcaya . . .	2,224	754,383	339.2
Pontevedra . . .	3,350	680,229	204.3	Zamora . . .	10,573	301,129	28.5
Salamanca . . .	12,336	405,729	32.9	Zaragoza . . .	17,132	656,772	38.3
Santa Cruz de Tenerife . . .	3,208	490,655	152.9				
Santander . . .	5,289	432,132	81.7	Total . . .	503,545	30,430,698	60.4

In 1960 there were 14,763,388 males and 15,667,310 females.

By decree of 21 Sept. 1927 the islands which form the Canary Archipelago were divided into 2 provinces, under the name of their respective capitals: Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas de Gran Canaria. The province of Santa Cruz de Tenerife is constituted by the islands of Tenerife, Palma, Gomera and Hierro, and that of Las Palmas by Gran Canaria, Lanzarote and Fuerteventura, with the small barren islands of Alegranza, Roque del Este, Roque del Oeste, Graciosa, Montaña Clara and Lobos. The area of the islands is 7,273 sq. km; population (1 Jan. 1959), 908,718.

Places under Spanish sovereignty in Morocco are: Alhucemas, Ceuta, Chafarinas, Melilla and Peñón de Vélez.

The following were the registered populations of the principal towns at 1 Jan. 1965:

Town	Popu- lation	Town	Popu- lation	Town	Popu- lation
Albacete . . .	78,926	Granada . . .	161,851	Oviedo . . .	132,953
Alicante . . .	132,809	Hospitalet . . .	175,482	Palma de Mallorca . . .	170,740
Almería . . .	88,852	Huelva . . .	82,400	Pamplona . . .	115,044
Badajoz . . .	102,499	Jáen . . .	72,337	Sabadell . . .	128,412
Badalona . . .	120,014	Jérez de la Frontera . . .	140,061	Salamanca . . .	100,997
Baracaldo . . .	99,130	La Coruña . . .	182,212	San Sebastián . . .	148,644
Barcelona . . .	1,696,008	Las Palmas . . .	214,854	Santa Cruz de Tenerife . . .	150,550
Bilbao . . .	350,884	Leon . . .	83,655	Santander . . .	128,452
Burgos . . .	88,825	Lérida . . .	72,115	Sevilla . . .	531,571
Cádiz . . .	128,460	Logroño . . .	69,279	Tarrasa . . .	116,692
Cartagena . . .	131,101	Madrid . . .	2,558,583	Valencia . . .	583,151
Castellón . . .	70,417	Málaga . . .	324,949	Valladolid . . .	172,239
Ceuta . . .	76,098	Melilla . . .	80,758	Vigo . . .	165,671
Córdoba . . .	215,454	Murcia . . .	255,933	Vitoria . . .	92,885
Ferrol . . .	79,593	Orense . . .	72,394	Zaragoza . . .	377,412
Gijón . . .	134,011				

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants	Emigrants
1962	236,488	650,091	271,591	22,321	32,295
1963	236,736	662,437	275,448	22,322	23,024
1964	232,145	688,098	266,620	22,434	21,050

RELIGION. Under the Franco régime Catholicism is again established as the religion of the State. Religious bodies have recovered their legal status; confiscated property has been returned; allowances to clergy are again paid by the State; divorce is suppressed; cemeteries are brought back to ecclesiastical jurisdiction. There are 10 metropolitan sees and 64 suffragan sees, the chief being Toledo, where the Primate resides.

A concordat was signed in Rome on 27 Aug. 1953 to replace the concordat of 1851, which the Republic had denounced in 1931.

There are about 26,000 Protestants, with 200 churches and chapels, outside which no public ceremonies are permitted. There is no liberty for propaganda, and the circulation of Holy Scripture, except in annotated Roman Catholic editions, is forbidden. Several churches were closed in 1958 and 1959. The British and Foreign Bible Society was, on 10 March 1963, allowed to resume its activities.

The first Jewish synagogue since the expulsion of the Jews in 1492 was opened in Madrid on 2 Oct. 1959. The number of Jews is estimated at about 1,000.

EDUCATION. Educational administration is controlled by the *Sindicato Español Universitario* (SEU). The country is divided into 12 educational districts, with the universities as centres. Primary education is compulsory and free. The *Frente de Juventudes* (Youth Front) was created by law of 6 Dec. 1940; it comprises 3 sections (educational, labour, rural) and had, in 1958, 1,494,413 members. There is also the University Militia for army training under conscription.

In 1964-65 there were 98,183 primary schools attended by 3,305,412 pupils, with (1962) 99,448 teachers, including 21,802 private and church schools with 930,675 pupils and (1962) 6,580 teachers. Secondary education is conducted in 'institutos', or middle schools. There were, in 1964-65, 2,491 centres with 1,084,270 pupils and 42,469 teachers. These schools prepare for the universities, of which there are 13, attended (1962-63) by 69,377 students (17,260 women), with 2,900 teachers. The universities are at Barcelona, Granada, Madrid, Murcia, Oviedo, Salamanca, Santiago, Sevilla, Valencia, Valladolid, Zaragoza, Pamplona and La Laguna (Canaries). There is, besides, a medical and science faculty at Cádiz in connexion with the University of Seville.

In 1960, 3,158,850 persons over 10 years of age (14.24%) could not read or write. A literacy test for all Spaniards born after 31 Dec. 1946 was introduced in 1963, to be able to vote, occupy administrative posts or obtain government contracts.

Cinemas (1964). There were 7,395 cinemas with a seating capacity of 4,355,732.

Newspapers (1964). There appeared 111 daily newspapers with a total annual circulation of 653,696,000 copies. Nine of them were published in Madrid (222,683,000) and 8 in Barcelona (121,875,000); all must be printed in Castilian.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by *Tribunales* and *Juzgados* (Tribunals and Courts), which conjointly form the *Poder Judicial* (Judicial Power). Judges and magistrates cannot be removed, suspended or transferred except as set forth by law.

The Judicature is composed of the *Tribunal Supremo* (Supreme High Court); 15 *Audiencias Territoriales* (Division High Courts); 50 *Audiencias Provinciales* (Provincial High Courts); 579 *Juzgados de Primera Instancia* (Courts of First Instance), and 9,270 *Juzgados Municipales, Comarcales y de paz* (District Court, or Court of Lowest Jurisdiction held by Justices of the Peace).

The *Tribunal Supremo* consists of a President (appointed by the Government) and various judges distributed among 8 chambers: 1 for trying civil matters, 2 for administrative purposes, 1 for criminal trials, 1 for social matters and 3 for jurisdictional disputes. The *Tribunal Supremo* has disciplinary faculties; is court of cassation in civil and criminal trials; for administrative purposes decides in first and second instance disputes arising between private individuals and the State, and in social matters resolves in the last instance all cases involving over 20,000 pesetas.

The *Audiencias Territoriales* have power to try in second instance sentences passed by judges in civil matters.

The *Audiencias Provinciales* try and pass sentence in first instance on all cases filed for delinquency. The jury system is in operation except for military trials.

The *Juzgados Municipales* try small civil cases and petty offences. The *Juzgados Comarcales* deal with the same charges, but their jurisdiction embraces larger districts.

Military cases are tried by the *Tribunal Supremo de Justicia Militar*.

The prison population was, on 1 Jan. 1964, 11,395, including 760 women.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Schemes of wide social range include the Labour Charter (*Fuero del Trabajo*) of 9 March 1933, for a better distribution and remuneration of the working classes, with uninterrupted Sunday and feast-day wages. The law of Family Subsidy (*Subsidio Familiar*), which came into force on 1 March 1939, makes all working people contribute 1% of their earnings, plus an additional 6% from the employers, in a system of social insurance which entitles all families with from 2 to 12 children under 14 years of age to a proportional monthly allowance ranging from 60 to 4,500 pesetas, with an additional 3,000 pesetas for each child in excess of 12 (2 Sept. 1955). Married workers receive an additional bonus. Since 1949, old age pensions and health and maternity insurances have been added; workers contribute 1% and employers 5%. A decree of 22 Feb. 1941 established state loans on marriage to help large families, and the institution known as *Auxilio Social*, the funds of which are derived among other channels from a fortnightly public collection throughout the country, for supplying food and clothing to needy persons and the maintenance of nurseries and infirmaries. A national health insurance for all workers is now also in operation.

By a law dated 27 Feb. 1908 the *Instituto Nacional de Previsión* was founded for the purpose of granting old age pensions and administering a system of social insurance. The family-allowance and health-insurance schemes, described above, have been incorporated in the *Instituto*. In 1964, 1,992m. pesetas were paid out in family subsidies to 3,107,000 persons; 345.6m. pesetas were paid out in sickness benefits; 4,500m. pesetas for old age pensions, and 2,704.8m. pesetas in injury benefits.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for budgetary periods of 2 calendar years, in 1,000 pesetas:

	1958/59	1960/61	1962/63	1964/65
Revenue. . .	48,007,918	65,691,300	86,854,636	136,781,600
Expenditure . .	48,004,948	59,149,897	86,787,935	125,106,200

The budget for 1964/65 is made up as follows (in 1,000 pesetas):

<i>Revenue</i>		<i>Expenditure</i>	
Direct taxes	34,500,000	Chief of State	16,436
Indirect taxes	69,022,000	Regency Council	720
Loans, etc.	5,096,372	Spanish Cortes	36,059
Financial transactions	4,032,000	National Council	404,800
Transfer of investments	584,950	Public Debt	6,867,864
Monopolies	7 608,172	Pensions	5,299,606
		High Court of Finance	19,524
		National fund	2,677,500
		Presidency of the Government .	4,517,935
		Ministry of Foreign Affairs . .	1,306,699
		" Justice	3,377,982
		" War	11,134,377
		" Marine	3,904,311
		" Interior	11,723,104
		" Public Works	22,056,780
		" Education	11,592,523
		" Labour	1,462,098
		" Industry	639,380
		" Agriculture	6,011,484
		" Air	4,845,558
		" Commerce	1,592,599
		" Information and Tourism	1,286,022
		" Housing	7,842,847
		" Finance	368,503
		Cost of collecting revenue . . .	9,619,706
		Debt service	2,238,976

The total state debt on 1 Jan. 1964 was 161,930-Sm. pesetas, of which 10,426,948,885 pesetas were Treasury bonds.

DEFENCE. On 26 Sept. 1953 the US and Spain signed three agreements covering the construction and use of military facilities in Spain by the US, economic assistance, and military end-item assistance. The American naval and air base at Rota (near Cádiz) is connected by pipelines with the American bomber bases at Morón do la Frontera (near Seville), Torrejón (near Madrid) and Zaragoza.

The agreement was renewed for a further 5 years on 26 Sept. 1963, when, in addition, a joint consultative committee was set up, with headquarters in Madrid.

On 21 Aug. 1940 a 2-year period of compulsory military service was decreed. On 20 Dec. 1943 the Falangist Militia were dissolved.

ARMY. The Army was reorganized by a decree published on 24 July 1939 to be constituted by 8 army corps in the Peninsula and 2 in Morocco, in addition to the 2 *Comandancias Generales* in the Balearic and Canary Islands as heretofore. A decree of 30 Aug. 1939 created the High General Staff of the Army as the highest military authority.

On 1 Jan. 1944 a slight reorganization was made by withdrawing from the 2nd Región Militar the eastern provinces of Granada, Málaga and Almería, which were to form the 9th Región Militar. After this reorganization there were 8 army corps attached to the 8 original military regions; 1 Región Militar, the 9th, with 1 division only and the Capitanías Generales on the Balearic and Canary Islands as heretofore.

The army corps are as follows: I, Madrid, 2 divisions; II, Sevilla, 2 divisions; III, Valencia, 2 divisions; IV, Barcelona, 2 divisions; V, Zaragoza, 2 divisions; VI, Burgos, 2 divisions; VII, Valladolid, 2 divisions; VIII, La Coruña, 2 divisions; 9th Región Militar, 1 division. There are also 1 armoured division and 1 independent cavalry division attached to the 1st Región Militar (Madrid).

In Africa the army corps are as follows: IX (Ceuta), 2 divisions; X (Melilla), 2 divisions. There is also 1 armoured brigade and 1 independent cavalry brigade.

NAVY. Particulars of the principal ships:

Completed	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
			<i>Belt</i> In.	<i>Tur- rets</i> In.			
<i>Cruisers</i>							
1936	Canarias . . .	10,670	2	1	8 8-in.; 8 4·7-in.A.A.	90,000	33
1927	Almirante Cervera . .	7,976	3	—	8 6-in.	80,000	31
1927	Galicia . . .	8,250					

The anti-aircraft cruiser *Méndez Núñez* was stricken from the list in 1963 and the cruiser *Miguel de Cervantes* in 1964.

There are 20 destroyers, 8 frigates, 6 corvettes, 5 submarines, 6 frigate minelayers, 13 minesweepers, 12 coastal minesweepers, 2 submarine chasers, 3 motor torpedo-boats, 17 motor launches, 10 coastguard patrol vessels, 4 midget submarines, 1 training ship, 3 surveying vessels, 5 patrol craft, a river patrol boat, 8 landing ships, 4 oilers, 3 transports, 2 tenders, a boom defence vessel and 10 sea-going tugs.

New construction plans include 5 frigates of USA design and 2 submarines of French design.

Shipbuilding is mainly carried on at the dockyards at El Ferrol and Cartagena, Cádiz having a smaller share in it.

There are naval wireless telegraphic stations at Cádiz, Barcelona, Mahón, Pontevedra, Cartagena and El Ferrol.

Barcelona, Bibao, Seville and Cádiz are the chief naval yards.

In 1965 naval personnel totalled 43,000 officers and ratings, including marines.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force is organized as an independent service, dating from 1939. It comprises 5 air regions (with HQ at Madrid, Seville, Valencia, Zaragoza and Valladolid), and one overseas zone (Canary Islands and West Africa). A separate Air Defence Command controls interceptor squadrons and the control and warning radar network.

The most important combat units are 4 fighter wings equipped with 120 F-86F and 20 F-104G jet-fighters. Other operational units have obsolescent aircraft, including 1 wing of Spanish-built Messerschmitt Bf109 piston-engined fighter-bombers, 1 wing of armed T-6 trainers and 1 wing of Spanish-built Heinkel He111 bombers. Two transport wings operate a total of 14 C-54s, 25 DC-3s and 15 Spanish-built Azors. Training units, headquarters flights and a variety of light single-engined piston aircraft bring the total strength of the Spanish Air Force to approximately 2,800 aircraft.

American-built T-34 and T-6 piston aircraft are used for basic training, together with HA-200 Saeta twin-jet training aircraft of Spanish design and manufacture. American-built T-33 and F-86 jet aircraft are used as advanced trainers. In 1967 some fighter squadrons are to be re-equipped with 70 Northrop F-5 fighters now being built under licence in Spain.

PRODUCTION. A 4-year development plan, 1963-67, envisages a total investment of 355,000m. pesetas.

Agriculture. Spain is mainly an agricultural country. Land under cultivation in 1963 (in 1,000 hectares) was:

Cereals . . .	7,223	Potatoes . . .	411	Artificial meadows . . .	837
Vegetables . . .	993	Sugar beet . . .	116	Gardens . . .	312
Vineyards . . .	1,634	Fruit . . .	614	Fallow . . .	4,889
Olives . . .	2,194	Textile crops . . .	263	Pasture . . .	20,631

Principal crops	Area (in 1,000 hectares)				Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)			
	1961	1962	1963	1964	1961	1962	1963	1964
Wheat . . .	3,880	4,252	4,135	4,070	3,431	4,812	4,859	3,966
Barley . . .	1,450	1,449	1,405	1,371	1,744	2,162	2,070	1,610
Oats . . .	583	549	445	496	495	513	430	381
Rye . . .	485	486	438	423	351	453	460	350
Rice . . .	63	63	63	62	395	392	398	336
Oranges . . .	114	106	113	..	1,838	1,389	1,781	1,850
Olives (oil) . . .	2,153	2,168	2,194	..	361	316	637	150
Potatoes . . .	416	409	411	364	4,918	5,075	5,460	3,945

In 1963, 1,634,000 hectares were under vines; production of wine was 25,836,000 hectolitres. The area of onions planted was 36,000 hectares, yielding 8,738,000 quintals. Other products are esparto (588,000 quintals), flax, hemp and pulse. Spain has important industries connected with the preparation of wine and fruits. Silk culture is carried on in Murcia, Alicante and other provinces; 521 tons were produced in 1961. Spain produced in 1963, 9,533 tons of honey and 661 tons of beeswax. The production of turpentine in 1962 was 54,090 metric tons. Beer factories produced 686m. litres in 1964.

Tobacco crop in 1964 was 28,000 tons; sugar-cane, 360,000 tons; sugar beet, 3.4m. tons.

The number of farm animals in 1964 was estimated as follows (in 1,000): Horses, 345; mules, 844; asses, 538; cows, 3,723; sheep, 17,618; goats, 2,284; pigs, 5,011; fowls, 35,211.

Fisheries. The most important catches are those of sardines, tunny fish and cod. The total catch amounted in 1964 to 903,500 tons, representing a value of 11,350m. pesetas. In the tinned fish industry there were 679 factories, producing 51,790 tons. The Spanish fishing fleet consists of 31,650 vessels of 420,123 tons.

Mining. Spain is rich in minerals. The production of the more important minerals in 1964 were as follows (in metric tons):

Anthracite . . .	2,612,000	Lead ore . . .	85,420	Tin ore . . .	2,210
Coal . . .	9,351,000	Manganese ore . . .	16,135	Zinc ore . . .	160,050
Lignite . . .	2,559,000	Potash ore . . .	2,274,620	Wolfram ore . . .	29
Copper ore . . .	3,675	Rock salt . . .	533,230	Ilmenite . . .	40,240
Iron ore . . .	5,067,000	Sulphur . . .	35,550	Silver . . .	72
Iron pyrites . . .	1,920,445	Aluminium . . .	64,590	Gold . . .	0.68

In June 1964 oil was struck about 40 miles north of the city of Burgos.

In 1964, 332,200 workers were employed in the mining and metallurgical industries. The total value of the mining production was 23,460m. pesetas; of metallurgical production, 68,655m. pesetas. In 1964 Spain produced 1.9m. tons of pig-iron and 3,022,000 tons of steel ingots and castings. A uranium plant to supply the material for nuclear energy was inaugurated at Andujar in Andalusia in Feb. 1960.

Industry. The manufacture of cotton and woollen goods is important, principally in Catalonia. In 1964 there were 3,458 cotton factories in operation, with 53,669 looms and 2,378,000 spindles, employing 209,850 workmen.

Production (1964): 10,100 tons of woollen, 104,795 tons of cotton manufactures, 57,000 kg of silk yarn, 2,010 tons of rayon. There are in Spain 281 paper-mills, which produced in 1964, 551,565 tons of writing, printing, packing and cigarette paper. The production of cork in 1964 was 62,500 tons. The production of cement reached 9.95m. tons in 1965.

Power. Electric power-stations numbered 2,978 (1,002 hydraulic) with a total of 8.94m. kva. and the total output registered amounted to 29,526m. kwh. in 1964, of which 20,700m. kwh. was hydraulic.

Labour. The economic policy is centred on vertical syndicates (trade unions) created under the Charter of Labour on 8 Aug. 1939, replacing the former local and provincial syndicates. The law of 23 June 1941 classified these syndicates into 26 branches of production, each working within its own respective economic sphere, without interrupting their unity or formation. The individual is replaced by the producing concern as a whole, made up of the capitalists, managers, experts and all those rendering some sort of labour, whether intellectual or manual. The vertical syndicate is invested with authority and hierarchy. The appointments are made from top to bottom. At the top stands the National Delegate of Syndicates, who is responsible for his conduct to the Minister who appoints him. Production, wages, prices and the distribution of domestic and foreign merchandise are controlled, and legislation has been adopted requiring government permission for the establishment of new industries.

On 10 Oct. 1953 a committee was appointed to provide for the participation of workers in the management of industrial concerns employing more than 1,000 workers.

COMMERCE. Foreign trade of Spain (Peninsula, Baleares, Canaries, Ceuta, Melilla), exclusive of Spanish Morocco and Guinea (in 1,000 gold pesetas until 1959, in 1,000 pesetas from 1960):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports . . .	65,537,081	82,397,618	117,309,949	98,820,000	181,381,000
Exports . . .	42,574,804	39,480,052	44,133,506	39,046,000	56,668,000

In 1964 the most important items of import were: Machinery and electrical equipment, 235,700 tons, 33,017m. pesetas; mineral products, 18,203.100 tons, 22,007m. pesetas; base metals and manufactures, 1,412,200 tons, 14,212m. pesetas; vegetables, 2,510,500 tons, 12,753m. pesetas; chemicals, 1,393,100 tons, 11,061m. pesetas; textiles, 138,400 tons, 6,760m. pesetas; transport equipment, 237,600 tons, 5,335m. pesetas. The main items of exports were: Vegetables 2,389,100 tons, 17,937m. pesetas; food, drink, tobacco, 413,900 tons, 7,324m. pesetas.

In 1964 Spain exported 1,212,339 metric tons of oranges; to Germany, 437,506; France, 267,162; Belgium and Luxembourg, 113,964; Netherlands, 111,034; UK, 82,068; Sweden, 48,739; Switzerland, 44,921; Norway, 25,242; Denmark, 17,999.

Total trade between Spain and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	54,848,087	53,993,779	53,262,997	59,821,000	57,636,000
Exports from UK . . .	32,207,287	52,619,747	60,293,103	67,220,000	84,014,000
Re-exports from UK . . .	1,262,873	1,230,548	1,335,964	1,682,604	1,871,000

In Dec. 1948 special exchange rates were established to facilitate Spanish exports to the sterling and dollar countries, Belgium, Denmark, Netherlands, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The merchant navy on 1 Jan. 1964 contained 2,115 vessels of a gross tonnage of 2,050,792.

In 1963, 83,220 ships entered Spanish ports, carrying 1,318,042 passengers and discharging 44,858,000 tons of cargo; 81,931 ships cleared, carrying 1,367,770 passengers and loading 27,036,000 tons of cargo.

Roads. In 1964 the total length of highways and roads in Spain was 133,319 km, of which 80,563 km were macadamized. Number of motor cars was 1,996,622 in 1964.

Railways. The total length of the railways in 1961 was 18,022 km, of which 13,436 km are of a broad gauge (1.67 metres) and 4,589 km are of varying gauges, chiefly 1 metre. There are 2,189 km of lines electrified. On 1 Feb. 1941 the Spanish railways, of normal gauge only, passed into state ownership; they are under a board known as the *Red Nacional de Ferrocarriles Españoles* (RENFE). The gauge of the principal Spanish railways has, for strategic reasons, been kept different from that of France and Portugal; passengers therefore must change trains at the frontier stations.

Number of passengers carried in 1964 by government-owned lines was 168.65m.; in 1964 operating revenue was 13,352m. pesetas and operating expenditure, 15,243m. pesetas. A 10-year modernization plan (1964-73) which is to cost 62,000m. pesetas was approved by the Cortes in Dec. 1964.

There were 22 main lines of normal gauge and 55 of narrow gauge, the most important being those in the north, with 3,803 km; Madrid-Saragossa-Alicante (system Antigua and Catalana), 3,670 km; Andalusians, 1,644 km; Madrid-Cáceres-Portugal and west, 1,587 km; south of Spain, 397 km; La Robla to Valmaseda and Luehana (narrow gauge), 312 km, and Calatayud-Teruel-Valencia (Central do Aragón), 299 km. Length of subways in Madrid (1963) was 40 km; in Barcelona, 25 km.

Post. The receipts of the post office in 1964 were 2,472m. pesetas; expenses, 2,339m. pesetas. There were 13,935 post offices, 9,271 telephone exchanges and 2,509,000 telephones, nearly all privately operated.

The length of telegraph lines in 1964 was 40,984 km; number of telegraph offices, 2,202 (with 7,455 telephone centres); receipts, 541m. pesetas; expenses, 1,118m. pesetas.

The 'Compañía Nacional de Telegrafía sin Hilos' holds the government concession for the public service with ships, and between the Peninsula and the Canary Islands, and the international service with England, Italy, France, Switzerland and America, as well as various special press services. The National Radio Service 'Redera' operates a broadcasting station at Arganda, 15 miles from Madrid.

The overseas radio-telegraph circuits are operated in Spain mainly by Transradio Española, SA. Under an agreement with Cable and Wireless, Ltd, London, Transradio Española lease and operate the Bilbao end of the Bilbao-Great Britain cable and the Barcelona end of the Barcelona-Marseilles cable.

Aviation. The most important Spanish airline is 'Iberia'; it maintains a regular service with Tangier, Morocco, the Balearic and Canary Islands, Lisbon, Switzerland, London, Buenos Aires, Venezuela, Cuba, Canada and USA. There are 37 civilian and 7 military airports.

In 1964, 111,312 aircraft entered Spain, carrying 3,358,000 passengers and 26,882 metric tons of merchandise; 3.37m. passengers and 24,740 metric tons of merchandise left Spain by air.

MONEY. The *peseta* of 100 *céntimos* had the nominal value of a pre-war franc, 9½*d.*, or 25.22 pesetas to the £ sterling. The exchange value of the peseta has not been restored to parity since the War, and in Dec. 1964 stood at 167.5 = £1.

Bank-notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 25, 5 and 1 peseta value are in circulation. The denominations of coins are 5 and 10 *céntimos* (aluminium, tin and copper), 1 *peseta* (copper and aluminium) and 5, 25 and 50 *pesetas* (nickel and copper).

BANKING. On 1 Jan. 1922 the Bank of Spain came under the Bank Ordinance Law, according to which the Government participates in its net profits. The bank is now authorized to increase the capital up to the limit of 250m. pesetas. The law of 13 March 1942 provides for the issue of Treasury bonds amounting to 4,437,782,014 pesetas as a guarantee to offset liabilities of the war period entered by the Republican Government. On 18 Dec. 1950 the authorized issue of bank-notes was raised from 28,000m. (11 Jan. 1948) to 45,000m. pesetas. On 31 Dec. 1946 a bank ordinance was issued, regulating the activities of private banks.

In 1963 the Banco Central set up the Banco de Fomento (capital, 225m. pesetas) for long-term financing; the new bank is to absorb the Banco Central's investment company (Hispana de Inversiones), after which its capital is to be increased by 75m.

On 31 Dec. 1965 the note circulation totalled 164,846m. pesetas and the gold holdings of the Bank of Spain amounted to 4,029,933,279 pesetas (paper). A decree of 11 July 1941 established the voluntary nationalization of foreign banks in Spain, and the transference and amalgamation of the business of national banks.

Gold reserves at 31 July 1965 consisted of: Revalued gold of Bank of Spain, 2,730,179,301 pesetas (paper); authorized gold acquisition, 154,966,635 pesetas; treasury gold, 1,144,787,342 pesetas (paper); current accounts of institute of foreign exchange, 84,401m. pesetas; gold in current accounts, 16,455m. pesetas.

Savings bank deposits (Popular Savings Banks) in Spain, 30 June 1965, amounted to 196,547m. pesetas. Post office savings banks opened on 12 March 1916. Deposits, 30 June 1965, amounted to 14,458m. pesetas; private banks saving deposits, 164,072m. pesetas.

By a decree of 20 Nov. 1941 the post office savings bank opens an account with an initial entry of 1 peseta for every Spanish child born.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. On 1 Jan. 1859 the metric system of weights and measures was introduced, but the old weights and measures are still largely used. They are: The *quintal* = 220.4 lb. avoirdupois; the *libra* = 1.014 lb. avoirdupois; the *arroba*, for wine = 3½ Imperial gallons; for oil = 2¾ Imperial gallons; the *square vara* = 1.09 vara = 1 yard; the *fanega* = 1½ Imperial bushels.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Spain maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium (also Minister in Luxembourg), Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan (also for Korea), Liberia, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines (also for Taiwan), Portugal, Switzerland. Thailand, Turkey,

UAR (also Minister in Ethiopia and Saudi Arabia), UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela, legations in Burma, Greece, Iran, Iraq (also for Afghanistan), Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Norway (also for Iceland), Republic of South Africa, Sweden, Uruguay.

OF SPAIN IN GREAT BRITAIN (24 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: The Marquis of Santa Cruz (accredited 8 May 1958).

Minister-Counsellors: E. Casuso y Gandarillas; Ernesto La Orden (*Cultural*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Francisco Mendivil Oliver (*Army*), Capt. José Ramón Gonzalez Lopez (*Navy*), Col. Felipe Galarza (*Air*). *Counsellors:* Manuel Quinteros Núñez, Manuel Barroso (*Commercial*); Alberto Lopez Herce; Francisco José Mayans (*Information*). *First Secretaries:* Ramon Orti; José Luis de Aguilar. *Labour Attaché:* Manuel del Valle. *Agricultural Attaché:* Luis Miro-Granada.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, Newcastle upon Tyne and Southampton, and consular agents in all the principal towns.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SPAIN

Ambassador: Sir Alan Williams, KCMG.

Minister: J. N. Henderson. *Counsellors:* D. I. Dunnett, OBE (*Commercial*); L. Hagestadt (*Labour*). *First Secretaries:* N. E. Cox (*Commercial*); J. K. Hickman (*Commercial*); H. A. Dudgeon (*Head of Chancery*); R. H. Owen; Miss M. B. Forrester (*Consul*).

Service Attachés: Cdr J. L. Rigge, OBE, RN (*Navy*), Brig. the Marquess of Douro, MVO, OBE, MC (*Army*), Group Capt. R. L. S. Coulson (*Air*).

Cultural Attaché: D. A. A. Traversi, OBE.

There are consular representatives at Algeciras, Barcelona, Bilbao, Cádiz, Cartagena, Granada, Jerez de la Frontera, La Coruña, La Línea, Málaga, Palma, San Sebastian, Seville, Valencia, Vigo and Santa Cruz (Tenerife).

OF SPAIN IN THE USA (2700-15th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: The Marqués Merry del Val.

Minister-Counsellor: Nuño Aguirre de Carcer (*Cultural*). *Minister:* The Conde de San Roman (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* Fernando Sartorius (*Cultural*), Luis L. Ballesteros (*Information*); Joaquín Gutiérrez Cano (*Financial*).

First Secretaries: Juan A. Perez-Urruti; Luis Jordana; Felipe de la Morena. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Jesus Ruiz Molino (*Military*), Capt. José Estrán López (*Navy*), Col. Jaime Llosa (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN SPAIN

Ambassador: Angier Biddle Duke.

Deputy Chief of Mission: William W. Walker. *Heads of Sections:* Laurin B. Askew (*Political*); John I. Fishburne (*Economic*); Wayland B. Waters (*Commercial*); Charles C. Finch (*Labour*); Margaret Hussman (*Consular*); Arch K. Jean (*Administrative*).

Service Attachés: Col. Glover S. Johns, Jr (*Army*), Capt. Charles R. Clark (*Navy*), Col. Kenneth L. Lucke (*Air*).

There are consuls-general at Barcelona, Bilbao, Seville, Valencia and Vigo.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Instituto Nacional de Estadística (Ferraz 41, Madrid) combines the administrative work of a government department attached to the Presidency of the Government with a centre of statistical studies. *Director-General*: Francisco Torrás-Huguet. Its publications include: *Anuario Estadístico de España*. Annual (latest vol., 1965). *Edición manual* (latest vol., 1965).—*Reseñas estadísticas provinciales*.—*Nomenclátor de las ciudades, villas, lugares, aldeas, y demás entidades de población de España*. 6 vols. Madrid, 1963.—*Censo de Población de España*. Madrid, 1960.—*Diccionario Corográfico de España*. 4 vols. Madrid, 1948.—*Boletín de Estadística*. Madrid. (No. 1, Jan.-March 1939; monthly from 1948).—*Estadística española*. *Revista trimestral* (from 1959)

Aguilar (ed.), *Nuevo Atlas de España*. Madrid, 1961
 Altamira y Crevea, R., *A History of Spain*. New York and London, 1950
Anuario del Mercado Español. Madrid, 1965
 Banciella y Bárcena, J. César, *Rutas de Imperio*. Madrid, 1940
 Brennan, Gerald, *The Spanish Labyrinth*. 2nd ed. London, 1950.—*The Face of Spain*, London, 1950
Enciclopedia Universal Ilustrada. 70 vols., 10 appendices, 10 supplements. Madrid
 Fuentes Irurozqui, M., *Viaje a través de la España económica*. Madrid, 1948
 Gallop, R., *A Book of the Basques*. London, 1930
 García Venero, M., *Historia del Nacionalismo Vasco, 1793-1936*. Madrid, 1945
 Lafuente, M., and Valera, J., *Historia General de España*. New ed. 25 vols. Barcelona, 1925
 López Oliván, J., *Repertorio Diplomático Español*. [Collection of treaties, 1125-1935.] Madrid, 1944
 Madariaga, S. de, *Spain*. London, 1942
 Merriman, R. B., *The Rise of the Spanish Empire in the Old World and in the New*. 4 vols. New York, 1918-34
 Messerli, F. M., *A B C Político de La Nueva España*. Barcelona, 1940
 Miguel, A. de, *El Potencial Económico de España*. Madrid, 1935
 Orenge, J. B., *Contestaciones al Cuestionario Oficial de Doctrina del Movimiento*. Madrid, 1941
 Peers, E. A. (ed.), *Spain: a companion to Spanish studies*. 5th ed. London, 1956
 Ramos Oliveira, A., *Politics, Economics and Men of Modern Spain, 1808-1946*. London, 1946
 Reske-Nielsen E., *Spanien, 1931-48*. Copenhagen, 1949
 Vicens Vives, J., *Historia económica de España*. 5 vols. Barcelona, 1959

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid. *Director*: Cesarco Goicoechea

PROVINCES IN AFRICA

In Jan. 1958 the territory of 'Spanish West Africa' was divided into the provinces of Ifni and Spanish Sahara; both are under the jurisdiction of the commanding officer of the Canary Islands.

Trade of the Spanish territories with UK (British Board of Trade returns in £1,000 sterling):

	Imports to UK			Exports from UK		
	1963	1964	1965	1963	1964	1965
Canary Islands . .	15,458	17,418	16,281	7,674	7,760	10,887
North Africa . . .	3	10	15	269	270	417
West Africa . . .	86	7	89	510	650	996

The establishment of new foreign enterprises of any kind in the territories of Spanish West Africa has been prohibited by a presidential order of 27 Nov. 1950. Foreign enterprises already established may continue their activities, but without the possibility of extending the scope or increasing the capital.

The Province of Ifní is situated on the Atlantic coast, 1,300 km from Tetuan. It is bounded to the south by the Asaka River (called Nun by France). Its area is 1,500 sq. km (580 sq. miles), but the effectively controlled area is only 75 sq. km; the population (1964), 51,517; the capital is Sidi Ifní (population, in 1963, 13,770). Ifní was ceded to Spain by Morocco in 1860, but the occupation was purely nominal until 6 April 1934, when the Spanish flag was hoisted for the first time.

In 1964, 25 primary teachers taught 148 European and 604 Ifnian pupils.

Governor-General: Gen. Adolfo Artalejo Campos.

The **Province of Spanish Sahara** consists of 2 districts: El Aaiún and Villa Cisneros. Area, 266,000 sq. km (102,680 sq. miles). Population (1960), 23,793. The capital is El Aaiún (population, 4,000-5,000). The strip between 27° 40' N. and Wad Draa was ceded by Spain to Morocco on 10 April 1958.

In 1964, 64 primary teachers taught 668 European and 1,051 Saharan pupils.

Rich phosphate deposits were discovered in 1963.

Governor-General: Gen. Joaquín Agulla Jiménez-Coronado.

Equatorial Guinea consists of the provinces of Río Muni and Fernando Poo. Río Muni comprises the continental zone (26,000 sq. km, 10,040 sq. miles) and the islands of Corisco, Elobey Grande and Elobey Chico (17.4 sq. km, 6.6 sq. miles); the capital is Bata (3,548 inhabitants); total population (census 1960), 183,377, including 2,864 Europeans. Fernando Poo comprises the islands of Fernando Poo (2,017 sq. km, 778.5 sq. miles; 61,197 inhabitants, including 4,220 Europeans) and Annobón (17 sq. km, 6.5 sq. miles; 1,415 inhabitants); the capital is Santa Isabel (19,869 inhabitants), which is also the capital of the region.

High Commissioner: Gen. Pedro Latorre Aleubierre.

After the 1963 referendum and the 1964 elections, internal self-government was granted and a cabinet of 8 African members was appointed. Defence and foreign affairs remain reserved to the High Commissioner.

Prime Minister: Bonifacio Ondó Edu.

In 1964 there were 144 elementary schools with 20,448 pupils, 14 primary schools with 1,627 pupils and 3 secondary schools with about 900 pupils.

In 1964 Guinea exported to Spain 29,623 metric tons of cocoa valued at 819m. pesetas; 11,605 metric tons of coffee valued at 426m. pesetas; 114,160 metric tons of various products valued at 102m. pesetas and 303,154 metric tons of wood valued at 380m. pesetas. In 1964 exports totaled 1,949m. pesetas, imports 916m. pesetas.

The aborigines of Fernando Poo are called Bubis. Those of Elobey and Corisco are mostly of the Benga tribe, but like the people of Annobón they take the names of their respective islands. Most of the aborigines of Río Muni are called Pamúes or Fang. More than half of the population of Ferndandoo Poo are Nigerians.

There are Roman Catholic and American Presbyterian missions.

British Consul-General: E. R. Warner, CMG, OBE (resident at Yaoundé).

Books of Reference

- Anuario de Canarias, Africa Occidental, Guinea Española.*
Atlas Histórico y Geográfico de Africa Española. Madrid, 1955
Plan de Desarrollo Económico de la Guinea Ecuatorial. Presidencia del Gobierno. Madrid, 1963
Resumen estadístico del Africa española, 1961-62. Madrid, 1964
 Báguena Corella, L., *Guinea.* Madrid, 1950
 Berman, S., *Spanish Guinea: an annotated bibliography.* Microfilm Service, Catholic University, Washington, D.C., 1961
 Caro Baroja, J., *Estudios saharianos.* Madrid, 1955
 Hernández-Pacheco, E., and others, *El Sahara español.* Madrid, 1949
 Pélassier, R., *Les Territoires espagnols d'Afrique.* Paris, 1963.—*Los territorios españoles de Africa.* Madrid, 1964
 Rumeu de Armas, A., *España en el Africa Atlántica.* 2 vols. Madrid, 1956-57

THE REPUBLIC OF THE SUDAN

JAMHURIYAT ES-SUDAN

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Sudan was proclaimed a sovereign independent republic on 1 Jan. 1956. On 19 Dec. 1955 the Sudanese parliament passed unanimously a declaration that a fully independent state should be set up forthwith, and that a Council of State of 5 should temporarily assume the duties of Head of State. The Co-domini, the UK and Egypt, gave their assent on 31 Dec. 1955.

For the history of the Condominium and the steps leading to independence, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, pp. 340-41.

National flag: Blue, yellow, green (horizontal).

On 17 Nov. 1958 the Army took over the government. The Council of State and the cabinet were dismissed, parliament and all political parties were declared dissolved, and the provisional constitution was suspended. The supreme authority was vested in the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces under Lieut.-Gen. Ibrahim Abboud.

On 25 Oct. 1964 President Abboud dissolved the Supreme Council and dismissed the Cabinet. On 30 Oct. President Abboud appointed a civilian Cabinet with Ser al-Khatm Khalifa as Prime Minister.

On 15 Nov. 1964 President Abboud resigned as chief of state and supreme commander. In conformity with the provisional constitution of 1956 a 5-member Council of Sovereignty replaced the presidency.

On 8 July 1965 the Constituent Assembly elected Ismail El-Azhari as President of the Supreme Council; its other members are Abdel Rahman Abdoun, Felman Majok, Khidir Hamad and Abdullah Alfadil El-Mahdi.

Prime Minister and Defence: Mohamed Ahmed Mahgoub. *Foreign Affairs and Justice:* Mohamed Ibrahim Khalil.

On 9 Dec. 1965 the Constituent Assembly proscribed the Communist Party.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Sudan is divided into 9 provinces and 84 local government areas. In each province there is a province administration set up under the Provincial Administration Act, 1960, and in each local government area there is a local government authority set up under the Local Government Act, 1951.

A Province Administration is composed of the commissioner, the province council and the province authority. The commissioner is the chairman of the province authority and the head of all government officials in the province. The province council, warranted by the Council of Ministers, may be composed of *ex-officio* members, members elected by and from local government authority panels and members appointed by the Government. A province council has competence to pass the province budget and has supervisory powers over local government authorities. The province authority is composed of the head representatives of the various central government ministries in the province. Its main function is the execution of the province council decisions. A local government authority is either a local government council warranted by the Council of Ministers (59 areas) or a government official (25 areas). A local government council is two-thirds elected by residents in the area and one-third appointed by the Minister.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Sudan covers an area of 967,500 sq. miles (2.5m. sq. km). The Eritrea-Sudan frontier and the frontier with the Chad and Central African Republics have been delimited and demarcated, as also has the greater part of the frontier with Ethiopia.

The population according to the 1955-56 census was 10,262,674. The estimate on 1 Jan. 1964 was 13,011,000.

The population consists mainly (two-thirds to four-fifths) of Moslem Arabs, and Nubians in the north and Nilotic and Negro tribes in the south.

Area (in sq. miles) and population of provinces (Jan. 1961 estimate), with inhabitants of provincial capitals (Jan. 1964 estimate) were as follows:

Province	Area	Population	Capital	Inhabitants
Bahr El Ghazal	82,530	1,157,016	Wau	11,000
Blue Nile	54,880	2,397,528	Wad Medani	57,000
Darfur	191,650	1,538,712	El Fasher	30,000
Equatoria	76,495	1,049,664	Juba	15,000
Kassala	131,528	1,097,376	Kassala	49,000
Khartoum	8,097	584,472	Khartoum	135,000
Kordofan	146,930	2,051,616	El Obeid	60,000
Northern	184,200	1,013,880	El Damer	7,000
Upper Nile	91,190	1,037,736	Malakal	11,000

The capital is Khartoum. Other important cities are: Omdurman (167,000), Khartoum North (58,000), Port Sudan (57,000), Atbara (45,000), Kosti (30,000).

RELIGION. The population of the 6 northern provinces is almost entirely Moslem (Sunni), the majority of the 3 southern provinces is pagan. There are small Christian communities, with 2 Coptic Bishops, a Greek Orthodox metropolitan, an Anglican bishop and assistant bishop, 4 Roman Catholic bishops and Greek Evangelical, Evangelical and Maronite congregations. In 1962 Protestants numbered about 95,000. Some of the foreign missionaries were expelled from the southern provinces in March 1964.

EDUCATION (1964-65). Private kindergartens had 2,210 pupils; government elementary schools, 315,189 boys and 151,684 girls; private elementary schools, 6,025 boys and 5,475 girls; government intermediate schools, 34,304 boys and 6,777 girls; private intermediate schools, 20,917 boys and 6,366 girls; government secondary schools, 13,506 boys and 2,449 girls; private secondary schools, 7,640 boys and 1,577 girls. Higher technical training was given to 839 boys and 68 girls, higher vocational training to 230 boys; teachers' training colleges had 1,733 male and 577 female students. Khartoum University had 2,100 students.

HEALTH. The medical services of the Ministry of Health maintain 72 hospitals, 1,138 dispensaries and dressing stations, 56 health centres (with together 13,278 beds), and 422 doctors. One Christian Mission also maintains local medical services.

JUSTICE. The judiciary is a separate and independent department of state directly and solely responsible to the Supreme Council of State. The general administrative supervision and control of the judiciary is vested in the Chief Justice.

Civil justice is administered by the courts constituted under the Civil Justice Ordinance, namely the High Court of Justice—consisting of the Court of Appeal and Judges of the High Court, sitting as courts of original jurisdiction—and Province Courts—consisting of the Courts of Province and

District Judges. The law administered is 'justice, equity and good conscience' in all cases where there is no special enactment. Procedure is governed by the Civil Justice Ordinance.

Justice in personal matters for the Moslem population is administered by the Mohammedan law courts, which form the Sharia Divisions of the Court of Appeal, High Courts and Kadis Courts; President of the Sharia Division is the Grand Kadi. The religious law of Islam is administered by these courts in the matters of inheritance, marriage, divorce, family relationship and charitable trusts.

Criminal justice is administered by the courts constituted under the Code of Criminal Procedure, namely Major Courts, Minor Courts and Magistrates' Courts. Serious crimes are tried by Major Courts which are composed of a President and 2 members and have the power to pass the death sentence. Major Courts are, as a rule, presided over by a Judge of the High Court appointed to a Provincial Circuit or a Province Judge. There is a right of appeal to the Chief Justice against any decision or order of a Major Court, and all its findings and sentences are subject to confirmation by him.

The President of the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces has power to commute a capital sentence. The Chief Justice has power to remit any case subject to confirmation by him to the Court of Criminal Appeal composed of the Chief Justice and 2 Magistrates of the first class one of whom has to be a Judge of the High Court.

Lesser crimes are tried by Minor Courts consisting of 3 Magistrates and presided over by a Second Class Magistrate, and by Magistrates' Courts consisting of a single Magistrate or a bench of lay magistrates. In Provinces in which circuits of the High Court exist the High Court Judge, in other cases the Province Judge, exercises an appellate jurisdiction and a general supervision over these courts. The greater part of the criminal law is codified in the Sudan Penal Code.

Local courts, constituted under the Native Courts Ordinance, 1932, and the Chiefs' Courts Ordinance, 1931, administer civil and criminal justice in accordance with the native custom and deal with offences against specific ordinances; they work to some extent parallel with the state courts. Appeals lie to members of the state judiciary and *ex-officio* magistrates, and local courts are subject to supervision by them.

Juvenile offences are dealt with by the 2 juvenile delinquent courts, constituted under the Code of Criminal Procedure, at Wad Medani and Omdurman.

All legislative enactments, ordinances and regulations (previously printed in 4 vols.) have been reprinted (in 11 vols.) in English. A committee is undertaking its translation into Arabic.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure in Sudanese pounds (£SI = £1 0s. 6d.) for financial years ending 30 June:

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹	1963-64 ¹	1964-65 ¹	1965-66 ¹
Revenue	64,076,994	60,337,779	61,034,473	67,228,368	73,565,821	78,541,631
Expenditure	48,189,128	51,601,410	52,152,337	58,209,328	56,963,930	72,100,000

¹ Estimates.

The chief sources of revenue in 1965-66 were indirect taxation from custom duties on imports and royalties on exports (£S34,680,440) and profits on trading concerns, railways, shares on cotton schemes (£S15,114,270).

The main items of expenditure were education (£56,462,830), public works (£53,883,666), health (£54,833,160), communications (£56,469,786), agriculture (£54,195,376) and defence (£514,129,602).

The total external debt of the country at the end of 1964 was £544,751,000.

DEFENCE. The Sudanese Armed Forces have a peacetime strength of about 5,000 officers and men.

A Navy was established in 1962 with a nucleus of 4 patrol boats built in Yugoslavia.

The Air Force has received 8 Jet Provost trainers, 7 piston-engined Provost and 4 Egyptian-built Gomhouria trainers, 2 C-47s, 3 Pembroke light transports and 4 Fokker Troopship transports.

PRODUCTION. The 10-year plan 1961/62-1970/71 envisages a total expenditure on social and economic development of £5287.3m. Of this sum, 30% is to be spent on agriculture, 30% on social services, 22% on transport and communications, 15% on industry and mining. Projects include the construction of 2 dams (Roseiris and Khasm el Girba) and the extension of the railway network.

Agriculture. In the Sudan, a predominantly agricultural country, cotton is by far the most important cash crop on which the Sudan depends for earning foreign currency. The two types of cotton grown in the Sudan are: (a) long staple sakellaridis and sakel types (derivatives of sakellaridis), grown in Gezira, White Nile, Abdel Magid and private pump schemes; (b) short staple, mainly American types, in Equatoria and Nuba Mountains, generally by rain cultivation.

Total production of all types in 1964-65 was 797,205 bales.

Cotton production	Area (in feddâns)			Crop (in kantars)		
	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
(a) <i>Egyptian Types</i>						
Sudan Gezira Board . . .	483,701	508,478	508,228	1,862,776	1,163,987	1,798,318
Abdel Magid (WNSB) . . .	10,040	10,040	12,282	26,368	21,385	33,101
White Nile Scheme Board . .	10,074	11,020	14,005	42,538	42,086	65,569
Private Scheme and Sagias .	208,088	200,399	211,833	987,605	655,920	832,231
Gash Delta	21,204	4,943	586	10,058	2,202	—
Melut Scheme	—	2,860	2,695	—	4,947	4,249
(b) <i>American Types</i>						
American, irrigated (pumps) .	8,098	7,649	7,753	29,504	26,147	29,424
American (flood)	8,822	17,832	84,511	9,855	13,515	114,834
American, rain grown	315,905	286,220	225,679	394,923	260,763	248,402
Total	1,065,932	1,049,441	1,067,572	3,363,627	2,190,962	3,125,928

¹ Of 315 rolls seed cotton.

Other products of the Sudan include groundnuts, sesame, dates, hides and skins, melonsceds, oil-cakes, dura, pulses, seed oil, castor seed, camels, cattle and sheep.

The Rural Water Supplies and Soil Conservation Board, set up in Oct. 1944, was in May 1956 replaced by the Land Use and Rural Water Development Board and an executive department.

Livestock (1,000 heads): Cattle, 6,916; sheep, 6,946; goats, 5,788; camels, 1,410; donkeys, 500; horses, 200.

Forestry. The forests of the Sudan, their extent and dominant species are approximately as follows: (1) desert, 728,800 sq. km; (2) semi-desert, 491,000 sq. km (*Acacia Tortilis*, *Maerua crassifolia*); (3) woodland savannah:

(a) low rain, 691,000 sq. km (*Acacia melifera*, *Acacia seyal*, *Acacia senegal*, *cambretum*), (b) high rain, 347,000 sq. km (*Anogeissus*, *Khaya*, *Isobertlinia*); (4) flood region, 246,000 sq. km (*Papyrus*); (5) montane vegetation, 6,000 sq. km (*Podocarpus*, *Olea*).

The types 2 and 3 (a) are the only local sources of fuel (firewood and charcoal). More than 20m. cu. metres of firewood are consumed annually.

The average annual production of sawn timber is 1m. cu. ft. which constitutes about 50% of the Sudan requirements of sawn timber and includes all the sleeper requirements of Sudan Railways and the Sudan Gezira Board. Different tree species of softwood are used for afforestation to produce the future demand of the Sudan of softwood. In 1962 nearly 13,000 acres were afforested.

Gum arabic, mainly hashab gum from *Acacia senegal*, is the sole forest produce exported from the Sudan on a major scale. About 50,000 tons (95% of the total world supply) are exported annually fetching about £86m. It ranks as the second cash crop to cotton. The bulk of gum production originates from Kordofan, Darfur, Kassala and Blue Nile Provinces.

A forest research and education institute has been established by the Sudan Government in co-operation with the United Nations Special Fund.

Mining. The following minerals are known to exist in the Sudan: Gold, graphite, sulphur, chromite (18,600 metric tons in 1963), iron-ore, manganese-ore, copper-ore, zinc-ore, fluorspar, natron, gypsum and anhydrite, magnesite, asbestos, tale, halite, kaolin, white mica, coal, diatomite (kiesel guhr), limestone and dolomite, pumice, lead-ore, wollastonite, black sands, vermiculite pyrites.

Gold is being exploited on a small scale at Dewishat (south of Wadi Halfa) and at Birkateib (in Kassala Province); alluvial gold is occasionally exploited in Southern Fung and Equatoria. Total gold production in 1963, 900 troy oz. Iron-ore has been smelted in the past, on a very limited scale and by primitive methods, in the Eastern and Southern Provinces. Iron-ore mining in the northern Red Sea hills started in 1965, and some 30,000 tons were exported to Europe in the first year.

Copper at Hofrat en Nahas was mined in the 19th Century; the mine has been leased to foreign interests for exploitation. A few thousand tons of medium-grade manganese-ore have been shipped annually since 1956. Mining and processing of white mica, as an industry, is beginning to be established. Vermiculites, mined near Sinkat in Kassala Province, is beginning to find its way into foreign markets. Salt pans at Port Sudan supply the whole needs of the country, and considerable quantities of salt are exported annually; output, 1962, 57,870 metric tons. Mining of chromite from the Ingessena Hills, southern Blue Nile Province, commenced in 1962. Quartz and marble for glass and tile manufacture is being quarried in the Red Sea Hills. Marble is quarried for cement manufacture in Atbara (Northern Province) and Rabak on the White Nile.

An asbestos deposit in Qala El Nahal in Kassala province is being examined by a foreign concern.

COMMERCE. Total trade for calendar years, in £S:

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports ¹	63,743,828	82,862,152	90,836,476	99,235,452	95,489,991
Exports ²	60,679,266	59,080,893	74,616,027	77,114,637	67,099,816

¹ Including government imports.

² Excluding re-exports (£S2,747,139 in 1960; £S3,098,063 in 1961; £S4,845,626 in 1962; £S1,673,992 in 1963; £S1,531,686 in 1964).

Principal items of imports and exports (quantities in metric tons, value in £S1,000):

	Quantity		Value	
	1963	1964	1963	1964
<i>Imports:</i>				
Cotton piece-goods	17,387	8,928	8,781	6,417
Motor fuel	82,609	78,082	1,166	1,081
Sugar	111,229	121,248	7,395	8,775
Motor vehicles . . . . .	..	..	7,381	6,338
Piece-goods, art. textiles	4,118	3,286	2,142	1,961
Tea	8,801	10,765	2,977	3,643
Wheat flour	50,529	52,221	1,666	1,897
Sacks, jute (1,000)	18,946	16,536	2,133	1,847
Timber (cu. metres)	51,174	95,452	1,739	1,705
Coffee	11,980	11,165	2,011	1,842
Cigarettes and tobacco	781	755	1,320	1,204
Machinery . . . . .	..	..	14,282	14,360
Fertilizers	52,175	..	1,289	9,333
<i>Exports:</i>				
Cotton, ginned	179,926	114,646	45,895	32,570
Gum Arabic	47,115	53,639	5,688	6,788
Sesame	69,649	101,610	4,827	6,354
Groundnuts	117,966	156,452	6,401	9,182
Dura	73,843	61,233	1,557	1,539
Cottonseed	152,147	47,334	1,851	1,238
Animal feeding stuff	53,910	89,924	3,485	4,129
Vegetable oils	7,860	3,465	707	980

Principal sources of import into the Sudan in 1964 (in £S1m.); UK (22), Germany (7·8), USA (6·8). Principal countries of export from the Sudan: Italy (7·9), UK (7·8), Germany (7·8).

Trade with UK (in £ sterling), British Board of Trade returns:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	12,737,975	12,561,007	12,230,332	8,772,000	7,727,000
Exports from UK	19,888,453	23,698,159	28,215,118	20,028,000	16,562,000
Re-exports from UK	106,263	188,434	186,455	173,969	184,000

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The main railway lines run from Khartoum to El Obeid *via* Wad Medani, Sennar Junction, Kosti and Er Rahad (701 km); Er Rahad to Nyala *via* Abu Zabad, Babanousa and Ed-Daein (698 km); Sennar Junction to Kassala *via* Gedaref (455 km) and to Roseires *via* Singa (220 km); Kassala to Port Sudan *via* Haiya Junction and Sinkat (550 km); Khartoum to Wadi Halfa *via* Shendi, El Dammer, Atbara, Berber and Abu Hamad Junction (924 km); Abu Hamad to Karima (248 km); Atbara to Haiya Junction (271 km); Babanousa to Wau (444 km). The main flow of exports and imports is to and from Port Sudan *via* Atbara and Kassala. The total length of line open for traffic was 5,403 km as at 31 July 1965. The gauge is 3 ft. 6 in.

Shipping. Supplementing the railways are regular river steamer services of the Sudan Railways, between Karima and Dongola, 319 km; from Khartoum to Kosti, 319 km; from Kosti to Juba, 1,436 km, and from Kosti to Gambeila, 1,069 km. Port Sudan is the country's only seaport; it is equipped with 13 berths.

Roads. Roads in Northern Sudan, other than town roads, are only cleared tracks mostly impassable directly after rain. In Upper Nilo Province motor traffic is limited mostly to the months Jan.-May. In Equatoria and Bahr El Ghazal Provinces there are a number of good gravelled roads with

permanent bridges which can be used all the year round, though minor roads become impassable after rain.

Notes on Motoring in the Sudan is obtainable from the Under Secretary, Ministry of Interior, Khartoum, or the Sudan Embassy in London, to whom application should be made for permission to motor through the Sudan.

Post and Telecommunication (1965). There are 129 permanent post and telegraph offices, 23 travelling post and telegraph offices, 1 branch office and 167 agencies. There are 27 wireless telegraph and 99 radio-telephone stations, 130 telephone exchanges (36 of them automatic) and 340 telephone call boxes; number of telephones, 35,571 (21,670 in Khartoum). There are 2 transmitting stations and 10 radio-beacon stations.

Aviation. Sudan Airways is a government-owned airline, with its headquarters in Khartoum, operating domestic and international services. The latter include services to Asmara, Addis Ababa, Aden, Jiddah, Cairo, Athens, Rome, Frankfurt, London, Beirut, Nairobi and Entebbe. In 1964 Sudan Airways carried 104,824 passengers and 1,541,857 kg of mail and freight.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the Sudanese pound (£S) divided into 100 piastres and 1,000 milliemmes. Sudanese bank-notes of £S10, £S5, £S1, 50 piastres and 25 piastres have replaced Egyptian notes. The following Sudanese coins are in circulation: P. 10, 5, 2; m/ms 10, 5, 2, 1. Egyptian and British coins were withdrawn from circulation by the end of May 1958.

Currency in circulation at the end of 1965 totalled £S36.73m.

BANKING. The Bank of Sudan opened in Feb. 1960 with an authorized capital of £S1.5m. as the central bank of the country; it has the sole right to issue currency.

The Bank of Sudan and the Crédit Lyonnais on 20 Jan. 1963 signed an agreement to set up a new bank, El Nilein Bank, with an authorized capital of £S4m., of which £S3m. will be fully paid before the bank starts operation.

Barclays Bank DCO maintains 16 branches in the Sudan; Ottoman Bank, 5 branches; Crédit Lyonnais, 3; Bank Misr, 8; Arab Bank, 3; the Commercial Bank of Ethiopia, 1 branch. The Sudan Commercial Bank, the only commercial bank incorporated in the Sudan, opened in 1960 in Khartoum and maintains 4 branches. The Agricultural Bank of Sudan, which is state-owned, was established in 1958 and the Industrial Bank in 1961.

The post office savings bank had 114,902 depositors each with an average balance of £S56 as at Dec. 1963.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Sudan maintains embassies in Algeria, Belgium, Chad (also for Central African Republic), Congo (Léo.) (also for Congo (Br.) and Gabon), Ethiopia, France (also for Netherlands, Spain, and Switzerland), Greece, Ghana (also for Liberia, Mali, Guinea, Senegal, Sierra Leone and Upper Volta), India (also for Ceylon), Iraq (also for Turkey and Jordan), Italy (also for Albania and Austria), Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon (also for Syria), Nigeria (also for Dahomey, Cameroun and Niger), Pakistan (also for China), Saudi Arabia (also for Yemen), Somalia, Tanzania, Uganda, USSR (also for Czechoslovakia, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland and Rumania), UAR (also for Libya,

Morocco and Tunisia), UK, USA (also for Argentina), Yugoslavia (also for Cyprus).

OF THE SUDAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (Sudan House,
Cleveland Row, SW1)

Ambassador: Jamal Mohamed Ahmed (accredited 2 Nov. 1965).

Counsellor: Bushra Hamid Gabreldar. *Service Attaché:* Col. Muzzamil Suliman Ghandour. *Cultural Attaché:* Ahmed Mohammed Saad. *Commercial Attaché:* Bukhari Abdallah.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE SUDAN

Ambassador: Sir John Richmond, KCMG.

Counsellors: R. W. Munro (*Commercial*); O. G. Griffith (*Head of Chancery*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. S. M. Farquharson-Roberts (*Navy*); Col. P. T. I. MacDiarmid, MC (*Army*). *First Secretaries:* C. C. Smellie, MVO; R. F. Coleman (*Consul*); A. Ibbott (*Information*); R. L. Morris, OBE (*Labour*); J. Caines (*Civil Air*).

There is also a Consul at Port Sudan.

OF THE SUDAN IN THE USA (3421 Massachusettes Ave.,
Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: (*vacant*).

First Secretaries: Ahmed Nur (*Chargé d'Affairs*); Omar Gorani. *Cultural Attaché:* Zeind Abdin El Husscin. *Commercial Attaché:* Mohamed El Amin Mirghani.

OF THE USA IN THE SUDAN

Ambassador: William M. Weathersby.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Thomas M. Recknagel. *Heads of Sections:* James D. Moffett (*Political*); James H. Ashida (*Economic*); Charles H. Barr (*Counslar*); Charles E. Higdon (*Administrative*); William O. Cooper (*AID*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. Devon M. Hizer (*Navy*, resident in Cairo), Col. Marshall W. Baker (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Robert A. Nolan (*Air*, resident in Addis Ababa).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Director of Statistics, PO Box 700, Khartoum; The Director of Information, Central Office of Information, PO Box 291, Khartoum.

Sudan Almanac. Khartoum (annual)

Trade Directory of the Republic of the Sudan; with Who's Who in the Sudan. 7th ed. London, 1965

Duncan, J. S. B., *The Sudan's Path to Independence.* London, 1957

Fabunni, L. A., *The Sudan in Anglo-Egyptian Relations.* London and New York, 1960

Fawzi, Saad Ed-Din, *The Labour Movement in the Sudan, 1946-55.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957

Gaitskill, A., *Gezira.* London, 1959

Henderson, K. D. D., *The Sudan Republic.* London, 1965

Holt, P. M., *A modern history of the Sudan.* New York, 1961

Jackson, H. C., *Behind the Modern Sudan.* London, 1956

Macmichael, Sir H. A., *The Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.* London, 1954

Said, Beshir M., *The Sudan.* London, 1965

Tothill, J. D., *Agriculture in the Sudan.* OUP, 1952

Trimingham, J. S., *Islam in the Sudan.* London, 1949

SWEDEN

KONUNGARIKET SVERIGE

REIGNING KING. Gustaf VI Adolf, born 11 Nov. 1882, succeeded on the death of his father, King Gustaf V, 29 Oct. 1950. Married: (1) 15 June 1905 to Princess Margaret Victoria, born 15 Jan. 1882, died 1 May 1920, daughter of Prince Arthur, Duke of Connaught; (2) 3 Nov. 1923, to Lady Louise Mountbatten, born 13 July 1889, daughter of Prince Louis of Battenberg, afterwards 1st Marquess of Milford Haven, died 7 March 1965.

Children of the King. (1) Prince Gustaf Adolf, born 22 April 1906, died 26 Jan. 1947; married, 20 Oct. 1932, to Princess Sibylla, born 18 Jan. 1908, daughter of Duke Karl Eduard of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha; issue: Princess Margaretha, born 31 Oct. 1934, married 30 June 1964 to Mr John Ambler; Princess Birgitta, born 19 Jan. 1937, married 25 May 1961 (civil marriage) and 30 May 1961 (religious ceremony) to Johann Georg, Prince of Hohenzollern; Princess Désirée, born 2 June 1938, married 5 June 1964 to Baron Nielas Silfversehiöld; Princess Christina, born 3 Aug. 1943; Prince Carl Gustaf, Duke of Jämtland, *heir apparent*, born 30 April 1946; (2) Princess Ingrid, born 28 March 1910; married 24 May 1935, to Frederik, Crown Prince of Denmark (King Frederik IX); (3) Prince Bertil, Duke of Halland, born 28 Feb. 1912.

The royal family of Sweden have a civil list of 2.75m. kronor; this does not include the maintenance of the royal palaces.

The following is a list of the kings and queens of Sweden, with the dates of their accession from the accession of the House of Vasa:

House of Vasa

Gustaf I	.	.	.	.	1523
Eric XIV	.	.	.	.	1560
Johan III	.	.	.	.	1568
Sigismund	.	.	.	.	1592
Carl IX	.	.	.	.	1600
Gustaf II Adolf	.	.	.	.	1611
Christina	.	.	.	.	1632

House of Hesse

Fredrik I	1720
-----------	---	---	---	---	------

House of Holstein-Gottorp

Adolf Fredrik	.	.	.	.	1751
Gustaf III	.	.	.	.	1771
Gustaf IV Adolf	.	.	.	.	1792
Carl XIII	.	.	.	.	1809

House of Bernadotte

Carl XIV Johan	.	.	.	.	1818
Oscar I	.	.	.	.	1844
Carl XV	.	.	.	.	1859
Oscar II	.	.	.	.	1872
Gustaf V	.	.	.	.	1907
Gustaf VI Adolf	.	.	.	.	1950

House of Pfalz-Zweibrücken

Carl X Gustaf	.	.	.	.	1654
Carl XI	.	.	.	.	1660
Carl XII	.	.	.	.	1697
Ulrica Eleonora	.	.	.	.	1718

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The fundamental laws of the kingdom are: 1, the Constitution (*Regeringsformen*) of 6 June 1809; 2, the Parliament Act (*Riksdagsordningen*) of 22 June 1866 (modified in 1909, 1921 and 1949); 3, the law of Royal Succession of 26 Sept. 1810, and 4, the law on the Freedom of the Press of 5 April 1949 (replacing the Press Act of 1812). The King must be a member of the Lutheran Church.

Parliamentary government was finally established in 1917. The Diet (*Riksdag*) consists of 2 chambers. The First Chamber (*Första Kammaren*) consists of 151 members, indirectly elected in 19 constituencies, for 8 years, one-eighth being renewed every year. Their election takes place by the provincial *Landstings* and the councillors of 6 towns, not represented in the *Landstings*. All candidates for the First Chamber, men or women, must be over 23 years of age, and must have the right to vote in municipal affairs. A candidate to the First Chamber may stand for election in any constituency.

The Second Chamber (*Andra Kammaren*) consists of 233 members directly elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, every man and woman over 21 years of age and not under wardship having the right to vote. The country is divided into 28 constituencies, each of which elects from 3 to 25 members according to the size of its population. All voters who are over 23 years of age have the right to stand for election for the Second Chamber, but only in the constituency where they live. The manner of election to both chambers is proportional and regulated by a special law.

Beginning in 1966, a state subsidy will be paid to all political parties which obtained at least 1 seat and 2% of all votes cast at the last election. The subvention (23m. kr. in 1966) will be distributed in the ratio of 60,000 kr. per seat in either chamber.

The Second Chamber, elected 20 Sept. 1964, has 113 Social Democrats, 43 Liberals, 33 Conservatives, 35 Centre (Peasant) Party, 1 National Citizen's Coalition and 8 Communists. The Upper Chamber is composed as follows for 1965: 78 Social Democrats, 26 Liberals, 19 Centre (Peasant) Party, 26 Conservatives and 2 Communists. Thirteen members of the Upper Chamber and 32 of the Second Chamber are women.

The executive power is in the hands of the King, who acts under the advice of a Council of State, the head of which is the Prime Minister.

The Social Democrat Cabinet, appointed on 1 Nov. 1957, was composed as follows in Dec. 1965:

Prime Minister: Dr Tage Erlander.

Foreign Affairs: Torsten Nilsson. *Justice:* Herman Kling. *Defence:* Sven O. M. Andersson. *Social Affairs:* Sven Aspling. *Communications:* Olof Palme. *Finance:* Gunnar Sträng. *Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs:* Dr R. Edenman. *Agriculture:* Eric Holmquist. *Commerce:* Gunnar Lange. *Interior and Health:* Rune Johansson. *Civil Service:* Hans L. Gustafsson. *Without Portfolio:* Mrs Ulla Lindström, Rune Hermansson, Sven-Eric Nilsson, K. Svante Lundkvist.

All the members of the Council of State are responsible for the acts of the Government.

Public administration in Sweden is characterized by a unique degree of functional decentralization. The Ministries are not really administrative agencies. They prepare bills for the *Riksdag*, issue general directives and make higher appointments, but, as a rule, are not authorized to take individual administrative decisions. The routine administrative work is attended to by the central boards (*centrala ämbetsverk*). Each board's sphere of activity depends partly on its organization and this is ultimately decided by the appropriations granted by the *Riksdag*. The King-in-Council often asks the boards' opinion before proposed measures are decided upon, but is not bound to follow their advice.

National flag: Yellow cross on blue.

National anthem: Du gamla, du fria, du fjällhöga nord (words by R. Dybeck, 1844; folk-tune).

The official language is Swedish.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local administration is entrusted in Stockholm to a governor, and in each of the 24 counties to a prefect, who is nominated by the King.

Local government is based on the municipal laws of 18 Dec. 1953 and, for the capital, of 1 March 1957; and the levying of local taxes on a special law.

Each rural district, each borough and each town forms a commune in which all men and women over 21 years of age, and not under wardship, are entitled to elect the commune or town council. These councils are named *Kommunalfullmäktige* in the rural districts and boroughs, and *Stadsfullmäktige* in the towns. Ecclesiastical affairs in all parishes with more than 1,500 inhabitants are dealt with by councils, named *Kyrkofullmäktige*, and smaller parishes may make the same arrangement. The number of communes has, since 1952, been reduced from 2,500 to 995 (Jan. 1965), including 133 towns and cities. Each county has a county council (*Landsting*) elected by men and women who enjoy municipal suffrage. The *Landstings* chiefly administer the health service and regional vocational schools. The largest towns may leave the *Landstings*. Towns which are thus administered separately by their municipal councils are Stockholm, Göteborg, Malmö, Norrköping, Helsingborg and Gävle. All elections are conducted on the proportional system.

The Constitution of Sweden. R. Min. for Foreign Affairs, Stockholm, 1953

Andrén, N., *Modern Swedish Government.* Stockholm, 1961

Hästad, E., *The Parliament of Sweden.* London, 1957

Heckscher, G., *Pluralist Democracy, the Swedish Experience.* Stockholm, 1949.—*Swedish Public Administration at Work.* Stockholm, 1955

AREA AND POPULATION. The first census took place in 1749, and it was repeated at first every third year, and, after 1775, every fifth year. Since 1860 a general census has been taken every 10 years and, in addition, in 1935 and 1945.

Latest census figures: 1940, 6,371,432 (annual increase since 1935: 0.38%); 1945, 6,673,749 (0.94% since 1940); 1950, 7,041,829 (1.10% since 1945); 1960, 7,495,316 (0.64% since 1950).

Counties (Län)	Area: sq. km (land and in- land water)	Census population 1 Nov. 1960	Estimated population 31 Dec. 1964	Pop. per sq. km (land) 1964
Stockholm (city) . . .	191	808,592	793,714	4,267
Stockholm (rural district) . . .	7,759	461,098	566,590	76
Uppsala	5,398	167,736	180,410	34
Södermanland	6,851	227,663	237,004	37
Östergötland	11,080	357,702	363,226	36
Jönköping	11,488	285,275	292,927	28
Kronoberg	9,913	158,976	161,962	18
Kalmar	11,622	235,767	234,281	21
Gotland	3,173	54,323	53,699	17
Elekinge	3,039	144,473	147,656	51
Kristianstad	6,419	256,476	259,386	42
Malmöhus	4,864	625,675	656,198	138
Halland	4,930	170,052	176,921	37
Göteborg and Bohus	5,144	624,582	657,319	133
Älvsborg	12,763	375,032	385,015	33
Skaraborg	8,450	250,181	253,126	31
Värmland	19,416	291,099	287,248	16
Örebro	9,048	262,288	264,911	32
Västmanland	6,772	232,590	244,266	38
Kopparberg	30,361	285,864	282,837	10
Gävleborg	19,722	293,068	291,351	16
Västernorrland	25,703	285,646	277,673	12
Jämtland	51,549	139,818	132,380	3
Västerbotten	59,140	239,641	233,677	4
Norrbotten	105,877	261,699	261,423	3
Lakes Vänern, Vättern, Mälaren, Hjälmaren	9,121	—	—	—
Total	449,793 ¹	7,495,316	7,695,200	19

¹ 173,620 sq. miles.

On 31 Dec. 1964 there were 3,840,897 males and 3,854,303 females.

On 1 July 1965 aliens employed in Sweden numbered 147,485. Of these, 64,093 were Finns, 18,741 Danes, 16,373 Germans, 12,275 Norwegians, 4,671 Italians, 4,299 Hungarians, 3,380 Austrians and 2,182 of Baltic origin.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Total living births	Of which illegitimate	Still-born	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths exclusive of still-born
1962	107,284	13,297	1,348	53,913	8,849	76,791
1963	112,903	14,172	1,367	53,480	8,496	76,460
1964	122,664	16,117	1,386	53,439	..	76,661

Immigration: 1962, 25,084; 1963, 26,950; 1964, 38,334.

Emigration: 1962, 14,928; 1963, 15,340; 1964, 15,705.

In 1860 the town population numbered only 435,000; in 1900, 1,104,000, and on 31 Dec. 1964, 4,058,853, showing an increase from 11% of the whole population of Sweden in 1860 to 53% in 1964:

Towns over 20,000 inhabitants on 31 Dec. 1964:

Borås . . .	68,948	Kristinehamn . .	21,280	Sandviken . . .	23,161
Borlänge . .	27,894	Landskrona . . .	29,088	Skellefteå . . .	23,853
Eskestuna . .	62,428	Lidingö	33,661	Skövde	26,595
Gävle	59,670	Linköping	70,752	Södertälje . . .	43,472
Göteborg . .	418,600	Luleå	33,920	Solna	54,715
Halmstad . .	40,670	Ludvika	22,261	Stockholm . . .	793,714
Hälsingborg .	78,474	Lund	43,962	Sundbyberg . . .	27,802
Jönköping . .	52,732	Malmö	245,803	Sundsvall	58,174
Kalmar	36,327	Mölnådal	29,634	Trelleborg . . .	21,335
Karlskoga . .	37,212	Motala	27,533	Trollhättan . . .	34,546
Karlskrona . .	32,499	Nacka	23,418	Uddevalla	35,856
Karlstad . . .	47,401	Norrköping	93,056	Umeå	47,239
Katrineholm .	21,167	Nyköping	27,540	Uppsala	84,272
Kiruna	28,182	Örebro	79,889	Västerås	85,007
Kristianstad .	26,924	Östersund	25,388	Värjö	28,559

Historisk statistik för Sverige. I: Befolkning, 1720-1950. Stockholm, 1955

RELIGION. The overwhelming majority of the population belong to the Evangelical Lutheran Church, which is the established national church. There were 13 bishoprics (Uppsala being the metropolitan see) and 2,569 parishes at the beginning of 1965. The clergy are chiefly supported from the parishes and the proceeds of the Church lands. The 354,000 non-conformists mostly still adhere to the National Church. The largest denominations, on 1 Jan. 1965, were: Swedish Mission Covenant Church, 92,600; Pentecost Fellowship, 91,000; National Evangelical Society, 40,000; Salvation Army, 39,200; Baptists, 29,400; Alliance Mission Association, 14,000; Methodists, 10,300; Örebro Mission Society, 19,500. There were also 35,500 Roman Catholics (under a Bishop resident at Stockholm) and some 13,000 Jews.

Parliament and Convocation (*Kyrkomötet*) decided in 1958 to admit women to ordination as priests.

EDUCATION. The kingdom has 5 state universities, at Uppsala (founded in 1477) with 12,980 students, Lund (founded in 1668), with 10,542 students, Göteborg (founded as private university in 1889; state university in 1954) with 7,744 students, Stockholm (founded as private university in 1877; state university in 1960) with 12,700 students and Umeå (founded in 1963) with 745 students in the autumn of 1964. There is also in Stockholm a state faculty of medicine (founded in 1810), with 1,449 students. In Stockholm

and Göteborg there are also academies of commerce, with 2,286 students. The new institute of technology in Lund (founded in 1961) had 588 students. The institute of technology in Stockholm had 3,909; that in Göteborg, 2,861, and the institute of agriculture in Uppsala, 371 students. Three dental colleges had 1,215; the college of veterinary medicine, 236; the pharmaceutical institute (higher course), 465; the college of forestry, 145; the institute of gymnastics, 256; two institutes of physiotherapy, 217; the teachers' university colleges in Stockholm, Malmö, Göteborg and Uppsala, 640; and the schools of social work and public administration in Stockholm, Göteborg, Lund and Umeå, 1,621 students.

In 1964-65 there were 176,000 pupils in secondary schools, 15,600 pupils in secondary technical schools, 11,700 pupils in commercial secondary schools and 2,600 in the continuation schools set up in 1963-64. People's colleges had 11,400 pupils. There are also primary schoolteachers' training colleges, military, navigation, agricultural and other special schools; besides institutions and schools for the deaf, blind and the mentally deficient. Public elementary instruction is free and compulsory (since 1842). School attendance has been compulsory for at least 7 years since 1937, but was in 1964-65 for 80% of all children 9 years in the new comprehensive school system (school age 7-16 years). There were in the public primary and comprehensive schools, 867,000 pupils. There were, in Oct. 1964, 156,000 pupils in municipal vocational schools and central workshop schools.

A great number of children in public primary, comprehensive and secondary schools receive one free meal per day.

Cinemas (1965). There were 1,996 cinemas.

Newspapers (1964). There were 165 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 4.12m.

Foyer, L., *Higher Education in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1962
 Orring, J., *Comprehensive School and Continuation Schools in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1962
 Ottervik, G., and others, *Libraries and Archives in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1954
Vocational Education in Sweden. Royal Board of Vocational Education. Stockholm, 1952
Survey of the School System in Sweden. Stockholm, 1958
 Pers, A. Y., *The Swedish Press*. Stockholm, 1963

JUSTICE. The administration of justice is entirely independent of the Government. Two functionaries, the *Justitiekansler*, or Chancellor of Justice (a royal appointment) and the *Justitieombudsman* (appointed by the Diet), exercise a control over the administration. The latter exerts a general supervision over all courts of law and the civil service. The *Militieombudsman*, also appointed by the Diet, exercises control over military laws and the military services. The *Riksåklagaren* (a royal appointment) is the chief public prosecutor. The kingdom has a Supreme Court of Judicature and is divided into 6 high-court districts and 148 district-court divisions.

These district courts (or courts of first instance) deal with both civil and criminal cases. More serious criminal cases are generally tried by a judge and a jury (*nämnd*) of 7-9 members; in minor criminal cases the jury is reduced to 3; petty cases are tried by the judge alone. In larger towns civil cases are tried as a rule by 3 to 4 judges or in minor cases by 1 judge.

In 1964 the Ombudsman for civil affairs dealt with 1,864 cases; of these, 195 were instituted on his initiative and 1,239 on complaints. He dismissed 381 cases, investigated 742 without taking direct action, offered criticisms in 290 cases, instituted 2 prosecutions and made 7 proposals to government.

The Ombudsman for military affairs dealt with 674 cases, 556 on his initiative and 89 on complaints.

Rowat, D. C., *The Ombudsman: Citizen's Defender*. London, 1965

In rural districts and small towns civil cases are tried in the same way as criminal cases. In trials by jury the judge decides the case except when the whole jury—or at least 7 members if the jury consists of more than 7—differs from him, when the decision of the jury prevails.

Persons of poor or moderate means may be provided with the services of lawyers in civil and criminal proceedings from special state-aided legal aid centres, and may also be granted costs for their proceedings. Moreover, the community may bear the cost of free legal advice to poor persons by private lawyers in cases not brought before a court.

There were 82 penal and correctional institutions for delinquents, with 5,222 male and 108 female inmates on 31 Dec. 1964. Besides, there were 25 institutions with 1,046 places for children and juveniles in need of care owing to viciousness, maladjustment or delinquency.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The social security schemes are greatly expanding. Supported by a referendum, the Diet in 1958 and 1959 decided that the national pensions should be increased successively until 1968 and supplementary pensions paid from 1963. The national and supplementary pensions consist of old-age and family pensions, as well as pensions paid to the disabled. The financing of the supplementary system is based on the current-cost method.

The most important social welfare schemes are described in the contextus below.

Type of scheme	Introduced	Scope	Principal benefits
Sickness insurance (compulsory)	1955	Nearly all residents	Hospital fees, about 75% of doctors' fees, some reimbursement of cost of transportation as well as costs of physiotherapy, convalescent care, etc., medicines at reduced prices or free of charge. During sickness daily allowance of 5-28 kr. plus children's supplement (1-3 kr. a day). There is generally no maximum benefit period.
Employment injury insurance (compulsory)	1918	All employed persons	Medical treatment, medicine and medical appliances, hospital care, sickness benefit 3-28 kr. plus children's supplement 1-3 kr. a day (first 90 days covered by sickness insurance), disability annuities, funeral benefit and survivor's pensions.
Unemployment insurance	1934	Members of recognized unemployment insurance societies (about 50% of all wage-earners)	Up to 40 kr. per day plus 2 kr. for each child.
Pensions			
Old-age	1913	All citizens	6,630 kr. per annum for married couples, 4,245 kr. for others, including a cost-of-living supplement; about half of them receive municipal housing supplement.

In addition to old-age pension and disablement pension children's supplement is paid (up to 1,300 kr. for each child).

Type of Scheme	Introduced	Scope	Principal benefits
<i>Pensions (contd.)</i>			
<i>Disablement</i> . . .	1913	All citizens	6,630 kr. and 4,245 kr. respectively including cost-of-living supplement. Most of them receive municipal housing supplements.
<i>Widows</i> . . .	1948	All citizens	4,245 kr. including cost-of-living supplement; but less for those who have become widows before 50 and have no child below 16. Many of them receive municipal housing supplements.
<i>Supplementary</i> . . .	1960 (1963)	All gainfully occupied persons	Old-age pension payable from the age of 67 or, at a reduced rate, from the age of 63; disability pension payable before the age of 67; family pension for survivors of a deceased person who at the time of his death was entitled to old-age pension or disability pension under the supplementary pension scheme or would have been entitled to a disability pension under that scheme in case of invalidity. Old-age pension is, in principle, 60% of the insured person's average annual earnings.
Maternity insurance (compulsory)	1955	All child-bearing women	Maternity hospital fee and cost of transportation. 900 kr. (1,350 for twins, etc.). Employed women may receive 1-23 kr. a day up to 180 days.
Children's allowances . . .	1948	All children below 16	900 kr. per annum.
		Children at school 16-18	75 kr. per month during school-courses.
Children's pensions . . .	1960	Orphans	1,820 kr. per annum.
		Fatherless or motherless	1,300 kr. per annum.

Total social expenditure, including also hygiene, care of the sick and social assistance, amounted to 11,061m. kr. in 1963, representing 16.4% of the national income.

Sociala meddelanden (Official Journal of the National Social Welfare Board). Stockholm, from 1912

Freedom and Welfare. Social Patterns in the Northern Countries of Europe. Copenhagen, 1953

Social Sweden. Published by the Social Welfare Board. Stockholm, 1952

Die Sozialgesetzgebung in Schweden. Stockholm, 1963

Social Benefits in Sweden. Stockholm, 1964

Fleisher, W., *Sweden—the Welfare State.* New York, 1956

Holm, P., *Swedish Housing.* Stockholm, 1957

Michanek, E., *For and against the Welfare State: Swedish experiences.* Stockholm, 1964

Persson, K., *Social Welfare in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1959

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure of the ordinary budget for fiscal years ending 30 June (in 1,000 kr.):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1961-62	18,006,848	15,992,529	1964-65	24,256,689	23,548,155
1962-63	19,869,053	18,717,196	1965-66 ¹	27,398,554	26,629,623
1963-64	20,927,171	19,921,586	1966-67 ²	31,032,000	31,241,000

¹ Voted estimates.

² Estimates.

The actual revenue and expenditure (current accounts) for the financial year 1 July 1964 to 30 June 1965 was as follows (in 1,000 kr.):

Current Revenue:

Income and property taxes .	10,629,283
Death duty and other stamp-duties	450,126
Motor-car duty	1,361,930
Customs duties	1,058,109
Excise on spirits, tobacco, etc.	7,925,465
Civil service fees, etc.	518,170
Miscellaneous	503,996

Net receipts from state capital funds:

State enterprises:	
Posts, Telecommunications	75,984
Hydro-electric power	308,785
Forests	30,701
Railways	1,000
Real estate funds	87,105
Interest on state-owned shares	107,528
Interest on outstanding loans	371,542
Other funds	117,965
Shares in the profits of Bank of Sweden	100,000

Current Expenditure:

Royal household	5,739
Justice	269,909
Foreign affairs	210,898
Defence	4,022,270
Social welfare	6,841,926
Communications	1,997,003
Finance	1,074,286
Religion and education	3,489,527
Agriculture	632,188
Commerce	270,569
Interior and health	1,859,189
Pensions, etc.	926,651
Expenses for the Diet, etc.	38,428
Unforeseen expenses	5,114

Expenditure on state funds:

Civil aviation	13,649
National debt (interest, etc.)	849,038
Depreciation of new capital investment	702,899
Appropriation for covering capital losses	248,862

Net capital investments (in 1,000 kr.): 1960-61, 1,391,556; 1961-62, 1,418,790; 1962-63, 813,083; 1963-64, 1,081,214; 1964-65, 739,243.

Revenue and expenditure of state business enterprises (in 1m. kr.):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
Forest Service 1963	378.5	354.2	Post Office, 1963-64	823.3	807.3
Power Administration, 1964	756.9	441.4	Telecommunications, 1963-64.	1,588.6	1,475.0
Railways, 1963-64	1,701.7	1,759.4			

On 31 Dec. 1964 the national debt amounted to 21,769m. kr.

Riksstyrelsensverket [National Accounting and Audit Bureau] *årsbok*. Annual. Stockholm, from 1929-30

Riksgäldskontoret [National Debt Office] *årsbok*. Annual. Stockholm, from 1920

Taxes in Sweden. 2nd ed. Stockholm, 1961

Ministry of Finance, *The Swedish Budget*. From 1962/63

Norr, M., *Taxation in Sweden*. Boston, 1959

DEFENCE. A Supreme Commander is, under the King, in command of the three services. He is assisted by the Defence Staff.

The military forces are recruited on the principle of national service, supplemented by voluntarily enlisted personnel who form the permanent cadres for training purposes.

Liability to service commences at the age of 18, and lasts till the end of the 47th year. Since 1952 the period of training for most conscripts has been 394 days. This duty is performed in a first period of 304 days at a training centre, and later on in 3 periods of a month each in combat units. Some conscripts receive an additional year's training as officers.

In 1966 a new territorial organization is being introduced, consisting of 6 military commands which will take over some of the tasks previously dealt with by the naval and air area commands.

ARMY. The C-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Army has at his disposal an army staff under a chief of staff.

Sweden is divided into 7 military commands, each subordinated to a general officer commanding. There are, in time of peace, 15 infantry, 3

cavalry, 8 armour, 7 artillery, 6 AA, 3 engineer, 3 signal and 4 Army Service Corps units, most of which are called 'regiments' (*regementen*), each usually consisting of several battalions.

The Army is organized and equipped with regard to the geographical and climatic conditions of the country. The Home Guard (*Hemvärnet*) raised during the War continues to be in force.

Sweden's ground forces can be said to consist of a standing Army which for the most part is on indefinite leave, but which on short notice can be ready for action. One of the basic principles of the Swedish system of mobilization is the local recruitment of as many units as possible. Efforts are also made to decentralize as much as possible the storage of equipment and supplies.

The active personnel of the Army comprises about 10,000 officers, warrant officers and n.c.o.s.

NAVY. There are 4 Naval Commands: those of the northern, southern, eastern and western coast.

The Navy has one cruiser *Göta Lejon*, completed in 1947, with a displacement of 8,200 tons, belt armour of 5 in., 7 6 in. guns, 6 21-in. torpedo tubes, 100,000 shaft h.p. and a speed of 33 knots.

There are 8 destroyers, 12 anti-submarine frigates, 22 submarines, 1 mine-layer, 24 coastal minesweepers, 19 inshore minesweepers, 37 motor torpedo-boats, 1 submarine depot ship, 26 patrol launches, 10 mining tenders, 8 tenders, 12 surveying vessels, 4 ice-breakers, 4 oilers, a communication ship, a salvage vessel, 12 landing craft, 2 sail training ships, a supply ship and 3 water carriers.

The coast artillery defence areas are those of the Stockholm archipelago, Karlskrona, Gothenburg, Gotland and Norrland. There are 5 coastal artillery regiments. The active personnel in 1965 totalled 15,200 officers and men, including the Royal Coast Artillery attached to the Navy.

AIR FORCE. The C.-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Air Force has at his disposal an Air Staff under a chief of staff. Directly subordinate to the C.-in-C. of the Air Force are also the Inspectors of Air Base Services, of Control and Reporting Services, and of Flying Safety, and the group commanders. Technical matters are managed by an Air Board, directly subordinate to the Supreme Commander.

The combat units consist of 9 fighter-interceptor and 4 ground-attack wings (*flottiljer*), each with 3 squadrons of 12-15 aircraft, together with 5 reconnaissance squadrons (*divisioner*). Total peace-time strength of the combat units is 45 squadrons with about 700 first-line aircraft.

The combat units are organized in 4 groups (*eskadrar*), each under a group commander. Standard jet-propelled day-fighters are the Swedish-built Saab J29 (6 squadrons) and Hawker Hunters (3 squadrons). The J32B Lansen (6 squadrons) and J35 (12 squadrons) are used as night- and all-weather fighters. The ground attack wings are equipped with Saab Lansen (A32) jet aircraft. There are also reconnaissance versions of the Saab 35 (S35), 32 (S32) and 29 (S29), and large transport, training and helicopter formations. Bloodhound surface-to-air missile units are operational. Some ground-attack squadrons are receiving the A60 version of the Saab-105 twin-jet light multi-purpose aircraft.

The active personnel consists of about 2,500 officers, warrant officers and n.c.o.s, 300 of whom are short-service pilots, and 3,000 civilians (technicians, meteorologists, etc.).

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. According to the census of agriculture taken in the autumn of 1961, the number of farms in cultivation, of more than 2 hectares of arable land, was 232,900 (268,100 in 1956); of these there were 195,100 of 2–20 hectares; 35,600 of 20–100 hectares; 2,200 of above 100 hectares. Of the total land area of Sweden (41,126,000 hectares), 3,342,000 hectares (except kitchen gardens and fruit gardens) were under cultivation, 525,000 hectares under pastures and 22,505,000 hectares under forests.

Chief crops	Area (1,000 hectares)			Produce (1,000 metric tons)		
	1962	1963	1964	1962	1963	1964
Wheat . . .	314.2	244.8	270.2	872	696	1,065
Rye . . .	75.4	40.5	43.5	175	75	119
Barley . . .	369.8	482.9	471.0	970	1,155	1,375
Oats . . .	516.0	519.6	510.8	1,087	1,156	1,448
Mixed grain . . .	200.0	191.8	177.5	483	428	456
Peas and vetches . . .	14.0	10.9	11.7	17	..	..
Potatoes . . .	95.0	96.3	83.0	1,308	1,908	1,477
Sugar beet . . .	46.8	40.9	44.8	1,442	1,567	1,727
Fodder-roots . . .	17.0	12.3	9.6	504	..	..
Tame hay . . .	1,015.7	1,081.2	1,039.5	4,217	3,882	4,015
Oil seed . . .	83.5	79.2	106.0	157	126	212

Area of rotation meadows for pasture and green fodder was (in 1,000 hectares): 1960, 312; 1961, 325; 1962, 356; 1963, 327; 1964, 332.

Total dairy production of milk (in 1,000 metric tons): 1962, 3,927; 1963, 3,782; 1964, 3,635. Butter production in the same years was (in 1,000 metric tons): 91, 85, 80; and cheese, 55, 56, 57.

Livestock census of June 1964: Horses, 135,000; cattle, 2,324,000; sheep, 224,000; pigs, 1,874,000.

Number of farm tractors in 1961 was estimated at 148,245.

The number of pelts produced in 1963 was as follows: Silver fox and its varieties, 200; blue fox and white fox, 8,000; mink, 1.3m.

Forestry. Nearly 23m. hectares or 55% of the total land area are covered with forests. The total amount of wood is estimated at 2,200m. cu. metres with bark or 1,830m. cu. metres without bark; 85% of this volume consists of coniferous wood (pine and spruce). Half of the forest area is privately owned, the other half is equally divided between public authorities (Crown, Church, communities, etc.) and joint-stock companies. The total cut in 1964 was 48m. cu. metres solid volume (without bark); of these 19m. were coniferous timber, 24m. pulpwood, 4m. fuel wood. In 1962 the total cut was 45.6m. and in 1963, 43.9m. cu. metres.

In 1963 there were about 1,200 saw-mills with 5 or more workers, the total production of which—representing some 80% of the country's total production—amounted to 8.9m. cu. metres sawn and planed wood, including box-boards. The production of the 125 pulp-mills in Sweden amounted to 5.7m. metric tons pulp (dry weight). There was an export of approximately 1,304,000 cu. metres of roundwood; exports of sawn coniferous wood amounted to 991,000 standards and of plywood (including blockboards) to 4,060 metric tons.

Fisheries. In 1964 the total value of the catches of the sea fisheries was estimated at 234m. kr.; of this sum, 159m. kr. came from Göteborg, Bohus and Halland.

Mining. Mining has from time immemorial been one of the leading industries of Sweden, which was the biggest producer of iron in Europe until the use of coal for the manufacture of pig-iron revolutionized that industry.

The lack of fossil fuel is the reason why mining in Lapland is limited to the raw products. Since 1943, however, an increasing part of the Swedish pig-iron is produced by electric methods from Lapland ore, near the town of Luleå. There were raised in 1963, throughout the kingdom, 23,636,913 tons¹ of iron ore and 1,884,000 tons of pig-iron. Of iron ore, in 1963, 20,256,000 tons were exported. There were also produced in 1963, 102,700 tons of silver and lead ore, 73,900 tons of copper ore, 147,700 tons of zinc ore, 7,300 tons of manganese ore, 59,365 tons of auriferous arsenic ore, and 402,600 tons of sulphur pyrites. The gold produced in metal works in 1963 amounted to 5,200 kg, silver to 89,544 kg, copper to 45,400 tons, lead to 40,800 tons and aluminium to 20,788 tons (refined quantities). There are not inconsiderable veins of coal in southern Sweden, giving 99,407 tons of coal in 1963. In 1963 there were 59,609 workers engaged in the mining and metallurgical industries. The port of Luleå is being expanded so as to berth ships up to 35,000 GRT and to permit an annual turnover of 9m. tons of ore.

¹ Ton, here = metric ton.

Industries. In 1751 only 9.5% of the population depended for a livelihood on industry and commerce; in 1870 the percentage had advanced to 19.8, in 1900 to 38.2, in 1920 to 50.2 and in 1950 to 65.3. Of the economically active population, 56.4% were engaged in industry and commerce in 1950 and 57.9% in 1960.

The industries of Sweden are spread fairly well over the whole country. The mining of iron ore has reached its highest development north of the Polar circle, and the most important saw-mills are located along the shores of the Gulf of Bothnia. The production of iron and steel has taken place in central Sweden since the earliest times in Swedish history; pig-iron is produced chiefly in Domnarvett, Luleå, Oxelösund, Uddenholm and Fagersta. Cream separators, ball-bearings, lighthouse apparatus, telephone supplies, motors, cargo and tank vessels, and many kinds of electrical machinery are among the highly specialized products of the metallurgical industries. The porcelain factories of Gustavsberg, Rörstrand and Uppsala-Ekeby and the glass factories of Kosta and Orrefors produce wares that have achieved a high reputation in the markets of the world.

The following are some data for the most important Swedish industries:

Branch of industry	No. of establishments		Average no. of workers		Value of output, 1m. kr.	
	1962	1963	1962	1963	1962	1963
Wood and paper industry . . .	2,892	2,837	113,257	113,521	8,442	9,287
Iron and steel works . . .	45	45	39,168	37,879	3,191	3,182
Iron, steel and metal-goods factories . . .	1,464	1,428	54,049	52,844	3,825	4,046
Mechanical workshops . . .	3,480	3,468	176,232	162,721	12,267	13,252
Brick, porcelain and glass factories	253	251	16,046	15,928	561	628
Flour- and grain-mills . . .	33	32	1,096	1,077	474	491
Tobacco factories . . .	7	7	1,362	1,293	1,136	1,153
Dairies . . .	399	363	6,467	6,029	2,166	2,226
Textiles . . .	1,307	1,288	77,006	75,360	3,611	3,864
Tanneries and shoe factories . . .	190	182	8,893	9,064	414	450
Match factories . . .	8	8	1,289	1,180	46	40
Other chemicals . . .	553	565	25,768	26,246	3,601	3,847

The total number of industrial factories employing 5 persons or more (excluding electricity, gas, water and sanitary services) was 15,148 in 1963.

In 1963, 575,524 men and 135,553 women (including those under 18 years of age) were employed in factories.

Electricity. The production of power is based almost exclusively on water, which normally covers about 95% of the total requirements. The power supply is administered by the State (about 45%), the municipalities and a number of private companies. The total economically available water-power resources are 80,000m. kwh. a year. The installed capacity of water-wheels amounted at the end of 1964 to 8.8m. kw. with a generator capacity of 10.2m. kva. The power production (in 1m. kwh.) was as follows: 1920, 2,605; 1930, 5,121; 1940, 8,624; 1950, 18,177; 1955, 24,721; 1960, 34,718; 1961, 38,330; 1962, 40,624; 1963, 40,655; 1964, 45,393.

The power consumption for various purposes was, in 1964, distributed as follows: Industries, 62%; railways and trams, 4%; domestic, commercial and agricultural, 30%, and exports, 4%.

Jordbruksekonomiska meddelanden (Journal of Agricultural Economics, published monthly by the National Agricultural Marketing Board). Stockholm, from 1939

Meddelanden från Konjunkturinstitutet. Series A (1938-59, discontinued) and B (from 1939); both with summaries in English. Stockholm

The Swedish Economy. Economic Division of the Ministry of Finance and National Institute of Economic Research. Stockholm, from 1961

Historisk statistik för Sverige, II (Climate, land surveying, agriculture, forestry, fisheries). Stockholm, 1959

Höök, E., Elshult, A., and Risberg, H., *The Economic Life of Sweden*. Stockholm, 1956

Osvald, H. and others, *Swedish Agriculture*. Stockholm, 1952

Perspective on labour conditions in Sweden. 2nd ed. Stockholm, 1962

Some prominent Swedish companies. Stockholm, 1963

COMMERCE. The imports and exports of Sweden, unwrought gold and coin and silver not included, have been as follows (in 1m. kr.):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports	12,249	12,488	15,006	15,151	16,154	17,552	19,943
Exports	10,799	11,424	13,273	14,198	15,129	16,568	19,006

Imports and exports by products (in 1m. kr.):

Product	Imports		Exports	
	1963	1964	1963	1964
Food and live animals	1,892	2,142	536	523
Cereals and cereal preparations	194	185	147	158
Fruits and vegetables	646	655	48	35
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices	424	540	14	16
Feeding stuff for animals	196	228	4	2
Beverages and tobacco	226	305	4	7
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels	1,222	1,366	4,459	5,301
Hides, skins and fur skins, undressed	111	105	166	169
Crude rubber, including synthetic	140	150	10	13
Wood, lumber and cork	145	136	1,166	1,434
Pulp and waste paper	7	4	1,953	2,281
Textile fibres and waste	243	264	80	85
Crude fertilizers and minerals	174	205	39	46
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	163	237	1,003	1,220
Mineral fuels and lubricants	2,372	2,510	77	103
Coal, coke and briquettes	306	346	3	3
Petroleum and petroleum products	2,047	2,135	65	84
Chemicals	1,323	1,556	535	642
Manufactured goods	3,726	..	4,357	..
Paper, paper board and manufactures thereof	108	137	1,695	1,918
Textile yarn and fabrics	1,159	1,288	210	253
Non-metallic mineral manufactures	281	346	122	138
Iron and steel	846	1,066	1,229	1,510
Non-ferrous metals	637	750	277	306
Manufactures of metals	553	417	516	588
Machinery and transport equipment	4,996	5,658	5,832	6,493
Machinery other than electric	2,058	2,344	2,658	2,987
Electric machinery, apparatus and appliances	1,141	1,302	860	1,132
Transport equipment	1,798	2,012	2,314	2,374
Miscellaneous manufactured articles	1,593	1,857	645	756

Principal import countries in 1964 were (in Im. kr.): Western Germany, 4,287; UK, 3,006; USA, 1,997; Denmark, 1,240; Netherlands, 1,145; Norway, 961; France, 809; Italy, 651; Belgium-Luxembourg, 558. Principal export countries: Western Germany, 2,717; UK, 2,647; Norway, 2,036; Denmark, 1,642; USA, 1,029; Netherlands, 977; France, 956; Belgium-Luxembourg, 707; Italy, 657.

Total trade between Sweden and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	160,699	157,005	163,109	209,258	214,667
Exports from UK . . .	141,175	154,248	169,003	198,217	219,400
Re-exports from UK . .	3,850	4,022	4,526	5,971	6,171

Utrikeshandel (Foreign Trade). Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1911
Kvartalsstatistik över utrikeshandeln (Quarterly Bulletin of Foreign Trade). Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1961
Månadsstatistik över utrikeshandeln (Monthly Bulletin of Foreign Trade). Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1913

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Swedish mercantile marine consisted on 1 Jan. 1965 of 943 vessels of 4,136,000 gross tons (only vessels of at least 100 gross tons, and excluding fishing vessels and tugs). Stockholm and Göteborg, with together 470 vessels of 3·18m. gross tons in Jan. 1965 are the two largest ports.

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, exclusive of passenger liners and ferries, with cargoes and in ballast, in 1964, as follows (only vessels of at least 20 net tons included): With cargoes, 42,666 of 27·2m. net tons; in ballast, 19,112 of 15·6m. net tons; total, 61,778 of 42·8m. net tons.

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 96,750 km of public roads, of which 20,936 km were surfaced. Motor vehicles on 31 Dec. 1964 included 1,665,800 passenger cars, 143,800 buses and lorries and 87,800 heavy motor cycles.

Railways. At the end of 1964 the total length of railways was 13,722 km, of which 12,992 km belonged to the State; 7,577 km were electrified. In 1964 the number of passengers on the railways was 77m.; weight of goods, including Lapland ore, 59m. metric tons.

Post. The length of telegraph circuits in Jan. 1964 was 635,300 km. The circuits of the telephone had a length of 11,442,000 km. At the end of 1964 there were 3,375,840 instruments employed in the telephone service, coming, with 44% per population, next to the USA (45·9%) and before New Zealand (36·5%).

Number of wireless licence holders on 31 March 1965 was 2,949,923; television licences, 2,016,125 (on 28 Feb. 1965).

The overseas radio-telegraph and radio-telephone services are conducted by the Swedish Telecommunications Administration.

The number of post offices at the end of 1964 was 3,528. For receipts of the post and telecommunication services see the section on FINANCE.

Aviation. Commercial air traffic is maintained in (1) Sweden and other parts of the world by Scandinavian Airlines System (SAS), of which AB Aerotransport (ABA = Swedish Air Lines) is the Swedish partner (DDL = Danish Air Lines and DNL = Norwegian Air Lines being the other two); (2) only within Sweden by Linjeflyg AB. Scandinavian Airlines System have a joint paid-up capital of about Sw. kronor 260·4m. Capitalization of

ABA, Sw. kronor 111.6m., of which 50% is owned by the Government and 50% by private enterprises. Capitalization of Linjeflyg, Sw. kronor 8.7m., of which 50% is owned by SAS and 50% by ABA.

In scheduled air traffic during 1964 the total number of km flown was 33,153,000; passenger-km, 1,419.6m.; goods, 35,325,000 ton-km; mail, 9,311,000 ton-km. These figures represent the Swedish share of the SAS traffic (Swedish domestic and three-sevenths of international traffic) and the Linjeflyg traffic.

MONEY. The Swedish *krona*, of 100 *öre*, was in 1964 of the value of approximately 14.40 kr. to the £ sterling.

Gold coins do not exist as a currency. National bank-notes for 5, 10, 50, 100, 1,000, and 10,000 kr. are legal means of payment, and the bank is formally bound to exchange them for gold on presentation, but the obligation to redemption is suspended.

BANKING. The Riksbank, or National Bank of Sweden, belongs entirely to the State and is managed by directors elected for 3 years by the Diet, except the chairman, who is designated by the King. The bank is under the guarantee of the Diet, its capital and reserve capital are fixed by its constitution. The note circulation is fixed at 9,700m. kr. Since 1904, only the Riksbank has the right to issue notes. On 31 Dec. 1964 its note circulation amounted to 8,386m. kr. Its combined gold and net foreign-exchange holdings (including surplus value of gold) on 31 Dec. 1964 totalled 4,420m. kr.

There are 16 commercial banks. On 31 Dec. 1964 their total deposits (including savings accounts but excluding interest) amounted to 26,649m. kr.; domestic bills and loans to 20,094m. kr.

The savings-banks statistics (exclusive of post office) are as follows, at the end of the year:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Accounts, 1,000 . . .	6,562	6,691	6,719	6,950	7,169	7,401
Deposits, 1m. kronor ¹ . .	14,337	15,403	16,391	17,699	18,957	20,531
Capital and reserve funds, 1m. kronor	559	585	638	696	752	807

¹ Including interest.

At the end of 1964 the post office savings bank had 5.2m. depositors and 6,342.38m. kr. of deposits, including interest.

Sveriges Riksbank, årsbok. Annual. Stockholm, from 1908

Skandinaviska Banken. Quarterly Review (in English). Stockholm, from 1920

Göteborgs Bank, *Swedish Economic Survey* (monthly), from 1950

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is obligatory.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Sweden maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina (also for Paraguay), Australia, Austria, Belgium (also for Luxembourg), Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, China (also for Cambodia), Colombia (also for Ecuador and Panama), Congo (Lé.; also for Congo, Br., Cameroun and Gabon), Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia (also for Madagascar and Sudan), Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Guatemala (also for Costa Rica, Honduras, Nicaragua and El Salvador), Hungary, Iceland, India (also for Ceylon and Nepal), Indonesia (also for Philippines), Iran (also for Afghanistan), Iraq (also for Kuwait), Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast (also for Da-

homey, Mali, Niger and Upper Volta), Japan (also for Korea), Kenya (also for Burundi, Rwanda, Uganda, Tanzania and Zambia), Lebanon (also for Cyprus, Jordan, Saudi Arabia and Syria), Liberia (also for Ghana, Guinea and Sierra Leone), Mexico (also for Cuba), Morocco (also for Senegal), Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru (also for Bolivia), Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Spain, Switzerland, Thailand (also for Burma, Laos, Malaysia and Vietnam), Tunisia (also for Libya), Turkey, USSR (also for Mongolia), UAR (also for Somalia), UK, Uruguay, USA, Venezuela (also legation for Dominican Republic and Haiti), Yugoslavia; and a legation in the Republic of South Africa.

OF SWEDEN IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Portland Place, WI)

Ambassador: Bo Gunnar Richardsson Hägglöf, GCVO (accredited 13 Oct. 1948).

Counsellors: Baron G. F. von Otter (*Consul-General*): S. G. Aminoff; C. A. E. Rosenblad (*Consul*); K. A. Fälthelm (*Commercial*); E. G. Fagrell (*Press*). *Service Attachés:* Col. J. C. von Horn, CVO (*Army*), Cdr U. E. A. Reinius (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. N. H. Dahl (*Air*). *First Secretary:* Kaj Falkman. *Cultural Attaché:* L. G. Warne. *Labour Attaché:* Lennart W. Hörnlund. *Press Attaché:* A. L. Lönnback.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, the Hartlepoons, Hull, Leeds, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland and other places.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWEDEN

Ambassador: Sir Moore Crosthwaite, KCMG.

Counsellors: I. C. Mackenzie, CBE (*Commercial*); J. H. Lambert (*Head of Chancery*). *First Secretaries:* F. C. D. Sargeant (*Commercial*); D. A. Prater; F. W. Hall (*Consul*); R. T. Eland (*Information*); K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*). *Cultural Attaché:* A. D. Thomas, OBE.

Service Attachés: Cdr M. L. Woolcombe, OBE, RN (*Navy*), Col. J. C. Johnson (*Army*), Group Capt. J. W. Appleton (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Gävle, Göteborg, Hälsingborg, Luleå, Mahmö, Norrköping, Stockholm and Sundsvall.

OF SWEDEN IN THE USA (2249 R St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Hubert de Besche.

Minister: B. G. Jean-Jacques von Dardel. *Counsellors:* Göran F. Bundy (*Commercial*); Sven Frychius (*Press*); A. Säfstred (*Agriculture*). *First Secretaries:* Lennart Eckerberg; Rune Fremlin; Olof Löfberg. *Service Attachés:* Col. Gösta C. M. Lundström (*Air*), Cmdr Nils Gustaf Gynning (*Navy*), Col. Åke Wahlgren (*Army*). *Scientific Attaché:* Ingemar Andreasson. *Labour Attaché:* John E. Löfblad. *Cultural Attaché:* Nils-Gustav Hildeman.

OF THE USA IN SWEDEN

Ambassador: J. Graham Parsons.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Turner C. Cameron, Jr. *Heads of Sections:* J. K. Holloway Jr. (*Political*); Edelen M. Fogarty (*Economic*); Edward J. Bash (*Commercial*); Jorma L. Kaukonen (*Labour*); Paul J. Hoylan (*Consular*); Harry Feinstein (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés:* Col. H. L.

Conner, Jr (*Army*), Capt. R. E. Hawthorne (*Navy*), Col. T. R. Johnson (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*: H. V. Robinson. *Commercial Attaché*: Gustav E. Larson.

There is also a Consul-General in Göteborg.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Bureau of Statistics (Kungl. Statistiska Centralbyrån, Stockholm 27) was founded in 1858, in succession to the Kungl. Tabellkommissionen, which had been set up in 1756. *Director-General*: Dr Ingvar Ohlsson. Its publications include the following:

Statistisk årsbok för Sverige (Statistical Abstract of Sweden). First year, 1914
Historisk statistik för Sverige (Historical Statistics of Sweden). 1955 ff. (3 vols. to date)
Sveriges officiella statistik (Official Statistics of Sweden). From 1911. (With summaries in French; from 1952 in English)
Årsbok för Sveriges kommuner. First issue, 1918
Allmän månadsstatistik (Monthly Digest of Swedish Statistics). From 1963
Statistisk tidskrift (Statistical Review). 1860-1913; new series 1952-62; 3rd series from 1963
Statistiska meddelanden (Statistical Reports). From 1963
Sveriges statskalender. Published by Vetenskapsakademien. Annual

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Abrahamson, S., *Sweden's Foreign Policy*. Washington, 1957
 Afzelius, N., *Books in English on Sweden*. 3rd ed. Stockholm, 1951
 Ander, F., *The Building of Modern Sweden*. Rock Island, 1958
 Andersson, I., *A History of Sweden*. London, 1956
 Andersson, I., and others, *Introduction to Sweden*. 4th ed. Stockholm, 1956
Atlas över Sverige. Stockholm, 1953 ff. [publ. in separate parts dealing with population, economics, etc.]
Facts about Sweden. 11th ed. Stockholm, 1964
 Fraser, M., *In Praise of Sweden*. London, 1947
 Guesde, J. M., *La Suède d'hier et d'aujourd'hui*. Stockholm, 1957
 Harlock, W. E., *Svensk-engelsk ordbok*. Rev. ed. Stockholm, 1954
 Heywood, T., *Background to Sweden*. London, 1951
 Maury, L., *Métamorphose de la Suède*. Paris, 1951
Nobel, The Man and His Prizes. Published by the Nobel Foundation. Stockholm, 1950
 Nordic Council, *Yearbook of Nordic Statistics*. From 1962 (in English and one Nordic Language)

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Kungliga Biblioteket, Stockholm. *Director*: Dr Uno Willers.

SWITZERLAND

SCHWEIZ—SUISSE—SVIZZERA

HISTORY. On 1 Aug. 1291 the men of Uri, Schwyz and Lower Unterwalden entered into a defensive league. In 1353 the league included 8 members and in 1513, 13. Various territories were acquired either by single cantons or by several in common, and in 1648 the league became formally independent of the Holy Roman Empire, but no addition was made to the number of cantons till 1798. In that year, under the influence of France, the unified Helvetic Republic was formed. This failed to satisfy the Swiss, and in 1803 Napoleon Bonaparte, in the Act of Mediation, gave a new constitution, and out of the lands formerly allied or subject increased the number of cantons to 19. In 1815 the perpetual neutrality of Switzerland and the inviolability of her territory were guaranteed by Austria, France, Great Britain, Portugal, Prussia, Russia, Spain and Sweden, and the Federal Paet which included 3 new cantons, was accepted by the Congress of Vienna. In 1848 a new constitution was passed without foreign interference. This, in turn, was, on 29 May 1874, superseded by the present constitution.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 29 May 1874 may be revised either in the ordinary forms of federal legislation with compulsory *referendum*, or by direct popular demand (*popular initiative*), a majority both of the citizens voting and of the cantons being required, and the latter method may be adopted on the demand of 50,000 citizens with the right to vote. The Federal Government (*i.e.*, the Parliament and the Federal Council) is supreme in matters of peace, war and treaties; it regulates the army, the railway, postal and telegraph systems, the coining of money, the issue and repayment of bank-notes and the weights and measures of the republic. The Federal Parliament legislates on matters of copyright, bankruptcy, patents, sanitary police in dangerous epidemics, and it may create and subsidize, besides the Polytechnic School at Zürich, a federal university and other educational institutions. There has also been entrusted to it the authority to decide concerning public works for the whole or great part of Switzerland, such as those relating to rivers, forests and the construction of national highways and railways. By referendum of 13 Nov. 1898 it is also the authority in the entire spheres of common law. In 1957 the Federation was empowered to legislate on atomic energy matters and in 1961 on the construction of pipelines of petroleum and gas.

National flag: A white cross on red.

National anthem: Trittst im Morgenrot daher (words by Leonard Widmer, 1808–68; tune by Alberik Zwyssig, 1808–54); adopted by the Federal Council in 1962.

The supreme legislative authority is vested in a parliament of 2 chambers, a *Ständerat*, or Council of States, and a *Nationalrat*, or National Council.

The *Ständerat* is composed of 44 members, chosen and paid by the 22 cantons of the Confederation, 2 for each canton. The mode of their election and the term of membership depend entirely on the canton. Three of the cantons are politically divided—Basel into Stadt and Land, Appenzell into Ausser-Rhoden and Inner-Rhoden, and Unterwalden into Obwalden and Nidwalden. Each of these ‘half-cantons’ sends one member to the State Council.

The *Nationalrat*—after the referendum taken on 4 Nov. 1962—consists of 200 National Councillors, directly elected for 4 years, in proportion to the population of the cantons, with the proviso that each canton or half-canton is represented by at least one member. The members are paid from federal funds at the rate of 70 francs for each day during the session.

In 1963 the 200 members were distributed among the cantons¹ as follows:

Zürich (Zurich)	35	Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse)	2
Bern (Berne)	33	Appenzell—Outer- and Inner-Rhoden	3
Luzern (Lucerne)	9	St Gallen (St Gall)	13
Uri	1	Graubünden (Grisons)	5
Schwyz	3	Aargau (Argovie)	13
Unterwalden—Upper and Lower	2	Thurgau (Thurgovie)	6
Glarus (Glaris)	2	Ticino (Tessin)	7
Zug (Zoug)	2	Vaud (Waadt)	16
Fribourg (Freiburg)	6	Valais (Wallis)	7
Solothurn (Soleure)	7	Neuchâtel (Neuenburg)	5
Basel (Bâle)—town and country	13	Genève (Genf)	10

¹ The name of the canton is given in German, French or Italian, according to the language most spoken in it, and alternative names are given in brackets.

At the elections held on 27 Oct. 1963 the following parties were returned to the National Council: Social Democrats, 53; Radicals, 51; Catholic

Conservatives, 48; Peasant Party, 22; Landesring, 10; Democrats and Protestant Party, 6; Liberals, 6; Communists, 4.

Council of States (1963): Catholic Conservatives, 18; Radicals 13; Socialists, 3; Peasant Party, 4; Liberals, 3; Democrats, 1; Independent, 2.

A general election takes place by ballot every 4 years. Every male citizen of the republic who has entered on his 21st year is entitled to a vote, and any voter, not a clergyman, may be elected a deputy. Laws passed by both chambers may be submitted to direct popular vote, when 30,000 citizens or 8 cantons demand it; the vote can be only 'Yes' or 'No'. This principle, called the *referendum*, is frequently acted on.

Women's suffrage, although advocated by the Federal Council and the Federal Assembly, was on 1 Feb. 1959 rejected in a *referendum* by 654,939 votes against 323,727.

The chief executive authority is deputed to the *Bundesrat*, or Federal Council, consisting of 7 members, elected from 7 different cantons for 4 years by the *Vereinigte Bundesversammlung*, i.e., joint session of both chambers. The members of this council must not hold any other office in the Confederation or cantons, nor engage in any calling or business. In the Federal Parliament legislation may be introduced either by a member, or by either House, or by the Federal Council (but not by the people). Every citizen who has a vote for the National Council is eligible for becoming a member of the executive.

The President of the Federal Council (called President of the Confederation) and the Vice-President are the first magistrates of the Confederation. Both are elected by the Federal Assembly for one calendar year and are not re-eligible to the same offices till after the expiration of another year. The Vice-President, however, may be, and usually is, elected to succeed the outgoing President.

President of the Confederation for 1966: Hans Schaffner (Aargau); born 16 Dec. 1908.

Vice-President of the Federal Council for 1966: Roger Bonvin (Valais); born 12 Sept. 1907.

The 7 members of the Federal Council—each of whom has a salary of 80,000 francs per annum, while the President has 90,000 francs—act as ministers, or chiefs of the 7 administrative departments of the republic. The city of Berne is the seat of the Federal Council and the central administrative authorities.

The Federal Council is composed as follows (1965):

Foreign Affairs: Willy Spühler (Zürich), Social Democrat.

Interior: Hans Peter Tschudi (Basel), Social Democrat.

Justice and Police: Ludwig von Moos (Obwalden), Catholic Conservative.

Military: Paul Chaudet (Vaud), Radical.

Finance: Roger Bonvin (Valais), Catholic Conservative.

Agriculture and Industry: Hans Schaffner (Aargau), Radical.

Transport, Communications and Energy: Rudolf Gnägi (Bern), Peasant and Middle Class Party.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Each of the cantons and demi-cantons is sovereign, so far as its independence and legislative powers are not restricted by the federal constitution; all cantonal governments, though different in organiza-

tion (membership varies from 5 to 11, and terms of office from 1 to 5 years), are based on the principle of sovereignty of the people.

In all cantons, a body chosen by universal suffrage, usually called *der Grosse Rat*, or *Kantonsrat*, exercises the functions of a parliament. In all the cantonal constitutions, however, except those of the cantons which have a *Landsgemeinde*, the *referendum* has a place. By this principle, where it is most fully developed, as in Zürich, all laws and concordats, or agreements with other cantons, and the chief matters of finance, as well as all revisions of the constitution, must be submitted to the popular vote. In Appenzell, Glarus and Unterwalden the people exercise their powers direct in the *Landsgemeinde*, i.e., the assembly in the open air of all male citizens of full age. In all the cantons, the *popular initiative* for constitutional affairs, as well as for legislation, has been introduced, except in Lucerne, where the *initiative* exists only for constitutional affairs. In most cantons there are districts (*Amtsbezirke*) consisting of a number of communes grouped together, each district having a Prefect (*Regierungsstatthalter*) representing the cantonal government. In the larger communes, for local affairs, there is an Assembly (legislative) and a Council (executive) with a president, maire or syndic, and not less than 4 other members. In the smaller communes there is a council only, with its proper officials.

In 1959 the cantons of Vaud and Neuchâtel and in 1960 the canton of Geneva adopted women's suffrage in cantonal and communal affairs.

Bonjour, E., *Swiss Neutrality*. London, 1946

Huber, H., *How Switzerland is Governed*. Zürich, 1947

Hughes, C., *The Federal Constitution of Switzerland. Translation and Commentary*. Oxford, 1954

Hughes, C. J., *The Parliament of Switzerland*. Hansard Society, 1962

Marx, Dr Paul, *Systematisches Register zu den geltenden Staatsverträgen der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft und der Kantone mit dem Auslande*. Zürich, 1918. Appendix, 1934

Rappard, W. E., *La Constitution fédérale de la Suisse*. Zürich, 1948.—*Collective Security in Swiss Experience*. London, 1948

Ruck, Erwin, *Schweizerisches Staatsrecht*. Zürich, 1933

Silbernagel-Caloyanni, Alfred, *Suisse: Organisation Politique, Administrative et Judiciaire de la Confédération Helvétique et de Chaque Canton*. Paris, 1936

AREA AND POPULATION. Area and population, according to the census held on 1 Dec. 1950 and the census held on 1 Dec. 1960, are shown in the following table. The cantons are given in the official order and the year of the entrance of each into the league or confederation is stated:

Canton	Area (sq. km)	Census population		Pop. per sq. km, 1960
		1 Dec. 1950	1 Dec. 1960	
Zürich (Zurich) (1351)	1,729	777,002	952,304	551
Bern (Berne) (1353)	6,887	801,943	889,523	129
Lucern (Lucerne) (1332)	1,494	223,249	253,446	170
Uri (1291)	1,075	28,556	32,021	30
Schwyz (1291)	908	71,082	78,048	86
Obwalden (Obwald) (1291)	492	22,125	23,135	47
Nidwalden (Nidwald) (1291)	274	19,589	22,188	81
Glarus (Glaris) (1352)	684	37,663	40,148	59
Zug (Zoug) (1352)	239	42,239	52,489	220
Fribourg (Freiburg) (1481)	1,670	158,695	159,194	95
Solothurn (Soleure) (1481)	791	170,508	200,816	254
Basel-Stadt (Bâle-V.) (1501)	37	196,498	225,588	6,081
Basel-Land (Bâle-C.) (1501)	428	107,549	148,282	346
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) (1501)	298	57,515	65,981	221
Appenzell A.-Rh. (Rh.-Ext.) (1513)	243	47,938	48,920	202
Appenzell L.-Rh. (Rh.-Int.) (1513)	172	13,427	12,943	75
St Gallen (St Gall) (1803)	2,016	309,106	339,489	168
Graubünden (Grisons) (1803)	7,109	137,100	147,458	21
Aargau (Argovie) (1803)	1,404	300,782	360,940	257

Canton	Area (sq. km)	Census population		Pop. per sq. km, 1960
		1 Dec. 1950	1 Dec. 1960	
Thurgau (Thurgovie) (1803)	1,006	149,738	166,420	165
Ticino (Tessin) (1803)	2,811	175,055	195,566	70
Vaud (Waadt) (1803)	3,211	377,585	429,512	134
Valais (Wallis) (1815)	5,231	159,178	177,783	34
Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) (1815)	797	128,152	147,633	185
Genève (Genf) (1815)	282	202,918	259,234	919
Total	41,288 ¹	4,714,992	5,429,061	131

¹ 15,941 sq. miles.

The German language is spoken by the majority of inhabitants in 19 of the 25 cantons (French names given in brackets), the French in 5 (Fribourg, Vaud, Valais, Neuchâtel and Genève, for which the German names are given in brackets), the Italian in one (Ticino). In 1960, 69·3% spoke German, 18·9% French, 9·5% Italian, 0·9% Romansch and 1·4% other languages; counting only Swiss nationals, the percentages were 74·4, 20·2, 4·1, 1 and 0·3. On 8 July 1937 Romansch was made the fourth national language; it is spoken mostly in Graubünden.

At the end of 1964 the population figures of the principal towns (and their 'agglomérations' or conurbations) were as follows: Zürich, 438,800 (651,600); Basel, 212,700 (345,300); Geneva, 175,500 (285,200); Bern, 166,600 (247,300); Lausanne, 132,300 (202,100); Winterthur, 87,900 (99,400); St Gallen, 77,400; Luzern, 73,000 (140,400); Biel, 66,600 (86,100); La Chaux-de-Fonds, 41,800.

The number of foreigners resident in Switzerland in 1960 was 584,739. The number of Swiss resident outside Switzerland on 31 Dec. 1964 was 155,980 (in France 38,385; Germany (Federal Republic), 21,134; USA, 14,456; Italy, 13,570; UK, 8,105; Canada, 7,060; Argentina, 4,671; Brazil, 4,307).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births		Marriages	Divorces	Still births	Deaths
	Total	Illegitimate				
1962	104,522	4,408	44,342	4,724	1,269	55,125
1963	109,993	4,545	43,946	4,711	1,257	56,989
1964	112,890	4,733	44,172	..	1,277	53,609

The number of emigrants to overseas countries was: 1958, 2,344; 1959, 2,568; 1960, 2,585; 1961, 2,541; 1962, 2,512; 1963, 2,640; 1964, 3,113.

Historisch-Biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz. 7 vols. Neuenburg, 1919-34. (Also in French)

Früh, J., *Geographie der Schweiz.* 3 vols. St Gallen, 1930-38

Jacot, A., *Neues schweizerisches Orts-Lexikon mit Verkehrs-Karte.* Lucerne, 1949

Leemann, Walter, *Landeskunde der Schweiz.* Zürich, 1939

Mayer, Kurt B., *The Population of Switzerland.* New York and London, 1952

RELIGION. There is complete and absolute liberty of conscience and of creed. No one is bound to pay taxes specially appropriated to defraying the expenses of a creed to which he does not belong. No bishoprics can be created on Swiss territory without the approbation of the Confederation. The Society of Jesus and its affiliated societies cannot be received in any part of Switzerland; all functions clerical and scholastic are forbidden to its members, and the interdiction can be extended to any other religious

order whose action is dangerous to the State, or interferes with the religious peace. The foundation of new convents or religious orders is forbidden.

According to the census of 1 Dec. 1960 Protestants numbered 2,861,522 (52.7% of the population); Roman Catholics, 2,463,214 (45.4%); Old Catholics, 29,754 (0.5%) and Jews, 19,984 (0.4%). In 1960 Protestants were in a majority in 12 of the cantons and Catholics in 10. Of the more populous cantons, Zürich, Bern, Vaud, Neuchâtel and Basel (town and land) were mainly Protestant, while Luzern, Fribourg, Ticino, Valais and the Forest Cantons are mainly Catholic. The Roman Catholics are under 5 bishops, viz., of Basel-Lugano (resident at Solothurn), Chur, St Gallen, Lausanne-Geneva-Fribourg (resident at Fribourg) and Sitten (Sion), all of them immediately subject to the Holy See. The Old Catholics have a theological faculty at the university of Bern.

Lampert, U., *Kirche und Staat in der Schweiz*. 2 vols. Freiburg, 1937

EDUCATION. Education is administered by the cantons. Before the year 1848 most of the cantons had organized a system of primary schools, and since that year elementary education has steadily advanced. In 1874 it was made obligatory for the whole country (the school age varying in the different cantons) and placed under the civil authority. In some cantons the cost falls almost entirely on the communes, in others it is divided between the canton and communes. In all the cantons primary instruction is free.

In most cantons there are also secondary schools for youths of from 12 to 15, gymnasia, higher schools for girls, teachers' seminaries, commercial and administrative schools; trade schools, art schools, technical schools, schools for the instruction of girls in domestic economy and other subjects, agricultural schools, schools for horticulture, for viticulture, for arboriculture and for dairy management. There are also institutions for the blind, the deaf and dumb and feeble-minded.

There are 7 universities in Switzerland. These universities are organized on the model of those of Germany, governed by a rector and a senate, and divided into 4 faculties of theology, jurisprudence, philosophy, and medicine. In 1964-65 the Federal Institute of Technology at Zürich (founded in 1855) had 633 teachers and 5,154 matriculated students; the School of Technology at Lausanne, independent of the University since 1946, had 1,143 students; the St Gall School of Economics and Social Sciences, founded in 1899, had 100 teachers and 1,281 matriculated students.

University statistics in the winter of 1964-65:

	Theology	Law	Medicine	Arts and science	Total	Teaching staff
Basel (1460)	142	328	1,027	1,976	3,473	281
Zürich (1523 & 1833). . .	169	1,290	1,333	2,905	5,697	431
Bern (1528 & 1834) . . .	94	1,128	894	1,527	3,643	319
Genève (1559 ¹ & 1873 ²) .	45	1,252	706	2,261	4,264	304
Lausanne (1537 ¹ & 1890 ²)	29	1,043	541	785	2,398	261
Fribourg (1889)	346	676	—	1,263	2,285	135
Neuchâtel (1866 ¹ & 1909 ²)	38	456	—	609	1,103	105

¹ Founded as an academy.

² Reorganized as a university.

These numbers are exclusive of 'visitors', but inclusive of women students

Cinemas (1964). There were 646 cinemas with a seating capacity of 234,044.

Newspapers (1964). The number of daily newspapers was estimated to be 128 with a combined circulation of 1.9m.

SOCIAL INSURANCE. The Federal Insurance Law against illness and accident, of 13 June 1911, entitles all Swiss citizens to insurance against illness; foreigners may be admitted to the benefits. Compulsory insurance against illness does not exist as yet, but cantons and communities are entitled to declare insurance obligatory for certain classes or to establish public benefit (sick fund) associations, and to make employers responsible for the payment of the premiums of their employees. In 1963 the 1,046 societies insuring against illness had 5,022,254 members.

Unemployment insurance is based upon the federal law of 22 June 1951, which lays down the rules on which public or private insurance organizations have to work, and fixes the subsidies paid by the Federation to these organizations. In a number of cantons unemployment insurance is compulsory for all wage-earners with low incomes; in other cantons the regulation is left to the communes. At 30 Sept. 1964 there existed 185 public and private unemployment insurance organizations with a total membership of 580,164.

Insurance against accident is compulsory for all officials, employees and workmen of all the factories, trades, etc., which are under the federal liability law. The Swiss Accident Insurance Institution commenced operations on 1 April 1918.

On 6 July 1947 a federal law was accepted by a referendum, providing compulsory old age and widows and widowers insurance for the whole population, as from 1 Jan. 1948. In 1963 the number of normal pensioners was 528,080, the number of interim pensioners, 163,573. On 1 Jan. 1960 the old-age insurance scheme was extended to cover invalidity. In 1963, 93,982 invalids received a regular annuity and 16,288 invalids an interim annuity.

JUSTICE. The Federal Tribunal (*Bundes-Gericht*) which sits at Lausanne, consists of 26-28 members, with 11-13 supplementary judges, appointed by the Federal Assembly for 6 years and eligible for re-election; the President and Vice-President serve for 2 years and cannot be re-elected. The President has a salary of 77,500 francs a year, and the other members 70,000 francs. The Tribunal has 8 sections, to each of which is assigned the trial of suits in accordance with regulations framed by the Tribunal itself. It has original and final jurisdiction in suits between the Confederation and cantons; between cantons and cantons; between the Confederation or cantons and corporations or individuals, the value in dispute being not less than 8,000 francs; between parties who refer their case to it, the value in dispute being at least 20,000 francs; and also in such suits as the constitution or legislation of cantons places within its authority. There are also many classes of railway suits which it is called on to decide. It is a court of appeal against decisions of other federal authorities, and of cantonal authorities applying federal laws. The Tribunal also tries persons accused of treason or other offences against the Confederation. For this purpose it is divided into 4 chambers: the Chamber of Accusation, the Criminal Chamber (*Cour d'Assises*), the Federal Penal Court and the Court of Cassation. The jurors who serve in the Assize Courts are elected by the people, and are paid 35 francs a day when serving.

On 3 July 1938 the Swiss electorate accepted a new federal penal code, to take the place of the separate cantonal penal codes. The new code, which abolished capital punishment, came into force on 1 Jan. 1942.

By federal law of 5 Oct. 1950 several articles of the penal code concerning

crime against the independence of the state have been amended with a view to reinforcing the security of the state.

Thormann, P., and Overbeck, A. (ed.), *Das Schweizerische Strafgesetzbuch*. Zürich, 1939
Williams, Ivy, *The Swiss Civil Code*. English version. Oxford, 1925

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure of the Confederation, in 1,000 francs, for calendar years:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹	1966 ¹
Revenue . . .	3,406,048	4,116,571	4,209,349	5,276,756	4,865,520	5,608,695
Expenditure . . .	3,267,114	3,681,194	4,082,952	4,856,598	4,851,375	5,977,340

¹ Estimates.

The budget estimates, in 1,000 francs, for 1966:

Revenue		Expenditure	
General administration . . .	6,917	General administration . . .	41,180
Departments:		Departments:	
Political	9,072	Political	149,164
Interior	34,545	Interior	2,056,318
Justice and Police	18,158	Justice and Police	118,073
Military	23,278	Military	1,769,282
Finance and Customs	5,369,051	Finance and Customs	1,010,692
Commerce, Industry and Agriculture	145,528	Commerce, Industry and Agriculture	633,484
Transport, Communications and Energy	2,147	Transport, Communications and Energy	199,147

The consolidated debt of the Confederation on 1 Jan. 1965 amounted to 5,163,897,000 francs. The floating debt was 10.9m. francs.

Schweizerisches Finanz-Jahrbuch. Bern. Annual. From 1899

DEFENCE. There are fortifications in all entrances to the Alps and on the important passes crossing the Alps and the Jura. Large-scale destructions of bridges, tunnels and defiles are prepared for an emergency.

Switzerland depends for defence upon a *national militia*. Service in this force is compulsory and universal, with few exemptions except for physical disability. Those excused or rejected pay certain taxes in lieu. Liability extends from the 20th to the end of the 50th year for soldiers and of the 55th year for officers. The first 12 years are spent in the first line, called the *Auszug*, or *Élite*, the next 10 in the *Landwehr* and 8 in the *Landsturm*. The unarmed *Hilfsdienst* comprises all other males between 20 and 50 whose services can be made available for non-combatant duties of any description.

The initial training of the Swiss militia soldier is carried out in recruits' schools, and the periods are 118 days for infantry, engineers, artillery, etc., and 132 days for cavalry. The subsequent trainings, called 'repetition courses', are 20 days annually; but after going through 8 courses further attendance is excused for all under the rank of sergeant. The *Landwehr* men are called up for training courses of 13 days every 2 years, and the *Landsturm* men have to undergo a refresher course of 13 days.

The army is divided into 3 mobile divisions, 3 infantry divisions, 3 frontier divisions, 3 mountain divisions, 18 horse cavalry squadrons and into frontier, fortress- and territorial brigades, organized in 4 army corps.

The administration of the Swiss Army is partly in the hands of the Cantonal authorities, who can promote officers up to the rank of captain. But the Federal Government is concerned with all general questions and makes all the higher appointments.

In peace-time the Swiss Army has no general; only in time of war the Federal Assembly in joint session of both Houses appoints a general.

The Swiss infantry are armed with the Swiss automatic rifle and with machine-guns, bazookas and mortars. The field artillery is armed with a Q.F. shielded 10.5 Bofors and field howitzers of 10.5 cm calibre. The heavy artillery is armed with guns of 10.5 cm and howitzers of 15 cm calibre. The armoured troops are equipped with the light French AMX, the British Centurion and a modern Swiss tank.

The Air Force consists of 3 regiments, made up of 21 first-line squadrons with 375 aircraft. The fighter squadrons are equipped with Venom ground-attack (11 squadrons), Vampire ground-attack (5 squadrons) and Hunter interceptor (5 squadrons) aircraft. Vampires and Venoms are being replaced by 2 squadrons (36 aircraft) of Mirage IIIS fighters and 1 squadron (18 aircraft) of Mirage IIIRS reconnaissance fighters. Bloodhound surface-to-air missile batteries are operational. Training aircraft are Pilatus P-2 and P-3, Harvard and Vampire; there are also a number of communications and transport aircraft. Personnel numbers 6,000 regulars, 6,000 conscripts and 50,000 reservists.

There are 10 patrol boats on Lake Constance.

Ernst, A., *Die Ordnung des militärischen Oberbefehls*. Basel, 1948

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Of the total area of the country of 4,128,790 hectares, about 973,420 hectares (23.6%) are unproductive. Of the productive area of 3,155,370 hectares, 980,650 hectares are wooded. The agricultural area, in 1955, consisted of 272,770 hectares arable land (including vineyards), 822,320 hectares permanent meadow and 1,079,630 hectares pasture land. There were 202,570 farms with a total area of 1,067,597 hectares. The gross value of agricultural products was estimated at 2,970m. francs in 1960, 3,056m. in 1961, 3,237m. in 1962, 3,303m. in 1963.

In 1963, 171,494 hectares were planted with cereals, of which 101,090 hectares were wheat; rye, 17,320; barley, 32,020; potatoes, 45,000; sugar beet, 6,910; vegetables, 7,856; tobacco, 814. Production, 1963 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 287; rye, 53; barley, 95; potatoes, 1,246; sugar beet, 297; tobacco, 2. Milk production (in 1m. quintals): 1955, 28.3; 1960, 31.1; 1961, 30.9; 1962, 31.4; 1963, 31.2; 1964, 30.4.

The fruit production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1963 was: Apples, 360; pears, 136; cherries, 55; plums, 50; apricots, 5; nuts, 6.

Wine is produced in 18 of the cantons. In 1964 Swiss vineyards (11,854 hectares) yielded 974,534 hectolitres of wine, valued at 165,164,000 francs.

Livestock, 1964: 76,000 horses, 227,000 sheep, 89,000 goats, 1,698,000 cattle (including 897,000 cows), 1,426,000 pigs, 5.8m. poultry.

Forestry. Of the forest area of 960,871 hectares, 48,127 are owned by the Federation or the cantons, 627,896 by communes and 284,848 by private persons or companies in 1964. The utilization of timber, in 1963, was 3,548,744 cu. metres, of which 245,561 in state-owned forests, 2,346,783 in communal and 956,400 in private forests.

Mining. There are 2 salt-mining districts; that in Bex (Vaud) belongs to the canton, but is worked by a private company, and those at Schweizerhalle, Rheinfelden and Ryburg are worked by a joint-stock company formed by the cantons interested. The output of salt of all kinds in 1964 reached 181,571 metric tons. At Sargans (St Gallen) and Herznach (Aargau) iron ore and manganese ore are mined; output (in 1,000 metric tons) 1960, 125; 1961, 86; 1962, 105; 1963, 96; 1964, 91.

Industries. The chief food producing industries, based on Swiss agriculture, are the manufacture of cheese, butter, sugar and meat. The production in

1964 was (in 1,000 quintals): Cheese, 732; butter, 302; sugar, 514; meat, 2,540. There are 57 breweries, producing, in 1964, 4.58m. hectolitres of beer. Tobacco products in 1964: Cigars, 680m., cigarettes, 15,669m.

Among the other industries, the manufacture of textiles, wearing apparel and footwear, chemicals and pharmaceutical products, bricks, glass and cement, the manufacture of basic iron and steel and of other metal products, the production of machinery (including electrical machinery and scientific and optical instruments) and watch and clock making are the most important. In 1964 there were 13,273 factories subject to the factory law with 727,711 workers. Of these 67,344 were working in textile industries, 66,113 in the manufacture of textile goods and footwear, 37,356 in chemical works, 27,712 in the manufacture of clay products, glass and glass-products, cement and cement products, 100,348 in manufacture of metal products, 181,217 in the manufacture of machinery and 62,974 in watch and clock making and in the manufacture of jewellery.

Production in 1964 was: Cotton yarn pure and mixed, 38,507 metric tons; woven cotton fabrics pure and mixed, 154m. metres; rayon and acetate filament yarn, 14,004 metric tons; rayon and acetate staple, 10,082 metric tons; footwear, 16.3m. pairs; cement, 4,322,312 metric tons; raw aluminium, 64,235 metric tons. 34,135,000 watches and clocks were exported.

Tourism. Tourism is an important industry. In 1964, 3,240,045 Swiss and 5,836,808 foreigners (including 709,443 British) visited Swiss holiday resorts. The tourist trade earned 1,290m. francs in 1963 and 1,500m francs in 1964.

Power. In 1964 Switzerland had electrical power-plants with a capacity of 7.7m. kw., of which 200,000 kw. were in thermo-electric plants. The total production of energy amounted to 22,864m. kwh. in 1963-64 (Oct.-Sept.); 22,663m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants. Gas is manufactured in 66 gas-works. The production, in 1964, was 340m. cu. metres; coke production amounted to 469,159 metric tons, and tar production to 26,482 metric tons.

Labour. According to the census of 1 Dec. 1960 the total working population amounted to 2,512,411; of these, 2,090,828 were Swiss nationals and 421,583 foreigners. While foreigners form 10.8% of the total population, they form 15.4% of the male and 20% of the female working population.

The main groups show the following numbers of gainfully occupied persons: Agriculture and forestry, 280,191; food processing, 107,210; textile and textile goods manufacture, 171,852; metalwork, engineering and watch-making, 482,589; building, 239,454; trade, banking, insurance, 346,215; catering and transport, 238,634; domestic service, 82,572.

In 1965 the foreign labour force with permit of temporary residence was 561,018 in Feb. and 676,328 in Aug. Of the number recorded in Aug. 448,547 were Italians, 67,668 Germans, 79,419 Spaniards, 24,184 Austrians and 23,775 Frenchmen. 168,107 were construction workers, 132,791 metal-workers and mechanics, 95,380 housekeepers, cooks and waiters and 16,809 agricultural and forestry workers.

The Swiss Federation of Trade Unions had, in 1964, a membership of 450,682. Other organizations of employees had about 449,500 members.

COMMERCE. The special commerce, excluding gold (bullion and coins) and silver (coins), was (in 1m. Swiss francs) as follows:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports	8,267.9	9,648	11,644	12,986	13,989	15,541
Exports	7,273.8	8,131	8,822	9,580	10,442	11,462

The following table, in 1m. francs, shows the distribution of the special trade of Switzerland among the principal countries:

Countries	Imports from				Exports to			
	1950	1960	1963	1964	1950	1960	1963	1964
W. Germany . .	522.0	2,840.7	4,419.0	4,702.9	350.4	1,492.6	1,721.7	1,863.7
France . . .	510.8	1,211.7	2,006.1	2,310.1	358.1	543.9	914.8	998.1
Italy . . .	323.6	1,012.7	1,454.0	1,522.9	520.2	670.6	1,051.5	1,007.0
Belgium— Luxembourg	234.3	424.0	561.4	551.3	281.2	287.5	348.0	355.3
Netherlands . .	159.3	401.0	515.6	549.9	114.5	333.5	380.1	411.3
EEC . . .	1,750.0	5,890.1	8,956.1	9,637.1	1,624.4	3,328.1	4,416.1	4,638.4
Austria . . .	63.4	209.4	359.1	440.1	82.4	259.6	368.9	448.2
UK . . .	369.6	573.3	927.1	1,112.8	136.6	471.7	644.5	781.0
Portugal . . .	19.0	20.1	36.0	45.8	44.2	93.2	101.5	119.6
Denmark . . .	59.7	84.5	201.3	266.1	54.8	148.6	187.9	226.0
Norway . . .	15.9	38.6	41.2	57.3	23.0	89.6	114.1	133.5
Sweden . . .	68.3	174.5	310.3	354.8	68.8	233.2	319.3	378.3
EFTA . . .	595.9	1,100.4	1,914.3	2,324.0	409.8	1,295.9	1,855.1	2,236.2
Other European countries ¹ . .	297.9	383.6	491.4	582.6	398.8	663.1	777.2	833.3
Ghana . . .	..	27.2	13.2	25.7	..	13.9	13.1	7.7
Nigeria . . .	1.3	43.7	55.7	66.9	1.7	15.5	15.8	22.8
South Africa . .	142.1	23.1	36.8	42.9	11.3	94.2	135.9	165.6
UAR . . .	61.9	30.0	26.2	24.8	50.2	58.7	85.3	67.0
China . . .	57.6 ²	37.8	44.6	46.3	77.2 ²	34.9	16.9	45.3
Hong Kong . .	..	5.0	20.8	30.2	..	110.1	135.7	153.4
India . . .	19.9	25.8	54.1	54.3	66.0	104.7	142.6	151.3
Iran . . .	75.4	21.9	30.1	37.1	14.5	48.8	49.2	69.3
Israel . . .	3.9	25.4	40.1	47.0	28.0	35.2	72.9	72.7
Japan . . .	24.7	115.8	169.1	190.8	4.2	127.5	262.0	291.0
Lebanon . . .	0.6	1.3	3.9	5.6	12.4	26.2	40.6	45.0
Pakistan . . .	1.7	3.5	8.0	5.2	6.1	37.5	32.4	47.7
Singapore . . .	..	3.2	1.7	..	..	45.3	46.5	..
Argentina . . .	124.7	67.3	72.1	107.5	69.0	93.1	95.0	106.2
Brazil . . .	78.5	47.9	65.2	16.3	135.0	109.1	108.7	96.3
Canada . . .	133.6	171.4	138.8	158.7	68.0	142.2	146.0	160.2
Cuba . . .	58.5	18.5	21.1	32.8	21.8	10.4	1.7	6.2
Mexico . . .	45.6	40.7	48.8	31.3	35.9	95.8	127.2	143.2
USA . . .	625.6	1,095.6	1,205.6	1,353.3	515.4	806.9	961.3	1,038.6
Venezuela . . .	7.6	6.2	6.0	76.6	37.8	95.0	67.3	87.5
Australia and Oceania . . .	39.3	28.1	37.0	45.8	39.6	153.5	161.7	191.6

¹ Including USSR, Turkey and Cyprus.

² Including Taiwan.

Custom receipts (in 1,000 francs): 1960, 1,061,080; 1961, 1,280,603; 1962, 1,362,394; 1963, 1,537,590; 1964, 1,697,327.

Total trade between Switzerland and UK (in £ sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . .	48,502,008	52,496,457	61,158,291	76,391,000	84,873,000
Exports from UK . .	52,893,138	63,881,963	71,996,036	87,054,000	89,245,000
Re-exports from UK . .	5,807,670	4,455,650	4,956,347	4,727,000	5,944,000

Federal Customs Office, *Statistique mensuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse*. From 1925.—*Statistique annuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse*. 2 vols. From 1840.—*Rapport annuel de la statistique du commerce Suisse*. From 1889

Handbuch der schweizerischen Volkswirtschaft. 2 vols. Bern, 1955

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* Railway history in Switzerland begins in 1847. In 1963 the railways (excluding tramways and funiculars) had

a length of 5,112 km, of which 5,031 km were electrified. The operating receipts amounted to 1,645,114,000 francs, operating expenses 1,451,966,000 francs. Traffic was 46,365,000 metric tons and 335,964,000 passengers.

The length of the Swiss federal railways at the beginning of 1964 was 2,914 km, of which 2,897 km were electrified. The operating receipts from traffic of the Swiss federal railways amounted in 1964 to 1,383,312,000 francs; operating expenses 1,094,731,000 francs. Traffic in 1964 was 36,446,000 metric tons and 248,043,000 passengers.

Roads. There are 17,582 km of main roads, including 235 km of 'national roads' for motor cars only. There is a postal autobus service, which, in 1964, carried 34,769,000 passengers. Motor vehicles, as of 30 Sept. 1964, numbered 1,388,576, including 779,165 private cars, 140,539 trucks, 449,622 motor cycles, 3,781 buses, 51,095 agricultural tractors and 15,469 non-agricultural tractors and special cars.

Post. In 1964 there were in Switzerland 4,064 post offices. There were 2,131,521 telephones, all integrated in one dial system.

Wireless communication is furnished by 3 main medium-wave stations and one short-wave station. There are 2 television studios and 27 transmitters. All stations are operated by the Federal Post, Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) services. Radio-telegraph circuits are operated by Radio Suisse SA, radio-telephone circuits by the PTT. Radio licences, 1964, 1,619,395; television licences, 491,843.

The total expenditure of the PTT in 1964 was 1,669m. francs, the total gross receipts 1,688,348,000 francs.

Shipping. A merchant marine was created by a decree of the Swiss Government dated 9 April 1941, the place of registry of its vessels being Basel. On 31 Dec. 1964 it consisted of 30 vessels with a total of 160,667 GRT. In 1964, 7,132,650 metric tons of goods entered and 397,320 metric tons left the port of Basel.

Aviation. In 1964 civil aviation on domestic and international routes carried 3,538,181 passengers, 88,161 metric tons of mail, freight and luggage, and flew 73,818,000 km.

The air transport organization Swissair (founded in 1931) in 1965 flew 546.6m. ton-km, carrying 2,203,434 passengers. Swissair is a mixed enterprise with a capital of originally 14m. francs, raised to 105m. in 1959. Its fleet consisted of 29 aircraft in March 1964.

MONEY. The *franc* of 100 *Rappen* or *centimes* is the monetary unit. By law of 17 Dec. 1952, which came into force on 20 April 1953, the value of the franc was fixed at 0.20322 gramme of fine gold. The legal gold coins are 50- and 25-franc pieces; silver coins are 5, 2, 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ franc; cupro-nickel coins, 20, 10 and 4 centimes; bronze, 2 centimes and 1 centime.

On 31 Dec. 1964 the coin in circulation (of nominal value of 1,000 francs) was as follows: 429.42m. silver coins of 520,912; 766,974,000 nickel coins of 81,670, and 195,341,000 bronze and zinc coins of 2,482; total, 1,279,916,000 coins of 568,628.

BANKING. The National Bank, with headquarters divided between Bern and Zürich, opened on 20 June 1907. It has the exclusive right to issue bank-notes. On 31 Dec. 1964 the condition of the bank was as follows (in 1m. francs): Gold, 11,793.6; foreign exchange, 1,679.1; discounts and advances, 240.3; securities, 65.3; notes in circulation, 9,721.8, and deposits, 4,281.2.

In 1964 there were 1,578 banking institutions with total assets of 88,873m. Swiss francs. They included 28 cantonal banks (28,355m. francs), 5 big banks (31,002m.), 93 mortgage banks (8,696m.), 72 other local banks (5,259m.), 113 savings banks (4,839m.), 1,116 mutual credit banks (2,925m.) and 151 others (7,797m.).

On 31 Dec. 1964 the total amount of savings deposits in Swiss banks was 26,344m. francs, with 8.3m. depositors.

National Bank: Bulletin mensuel.—Das schweizerische Bankwesen. Yearly. From 1920

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was made compulsory by the federal law of 3 July 1875 and since 1 Jan. 1887 only metric units have been legal. By the federal law of 24 June 1909 the international electric units were also adopted.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Switzerland maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Lé.), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Kenya, Lebanon, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia.

OF SWITZERLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (77-81 Gloucester Place, W1)

Ambassador: Béat de Fischer (accredited 26 Feb. 1964).

Counsellors: Marcel Heimo (*Economic*); Max Feller (*Commercial*); Felix Ansermoz (*Labour*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Werner Koch. *First Secretaries:* Hans Gallusser; William Roch.

There are consular representatives at Balloch and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWITZERLAND

Ambassador: R. S. Isaacson, CMG.

Counsellors: A. B. C. Keeble (*Commercial*); J. G. Purves (*Head of Chancery*). *Defence Attaché:* Col. J. A. Haire. *First Secretaries:* R. M. Evans (*Commercial*); G. S. A. Howard.

There are Consuls-General at Geneva and Zürich; Consuls at Basel and Berne; Vice-Consuls at Lucerne and Montreux.

OF SWITZERLAND IN THE USA (2900 Cathedral Ave. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: (vacant).

Minister: Ernesto Thalmann. *Counsellors:* Michael Gelzer (*Chargé d'Affairs*); Albert-Louis Natural; Lukas Burckhardt (*Cultural*). *First Secretary:* Jean Bourgeois. *Armed Forces Attaché:* Col. Karl Erny.

OF THE USA IN SWITZERLAND

Ambassador: (vacant).

Deputy Chief of Mission: Henry J. Kellermann. *Heads of Sections:* Henry B. Cox (*Political*); Malcolm Lawrence (*Commercial*); James F.

Amory (*Economic*; resident in Basel); Robert C. Ode (*Consular*); James N. Leaken (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Donald W. Thackeray (*Army*), Col. William E. McDonald (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Zürich.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau fédéral de statistique (15 Hallwyl St, Bern) was established in 1860. *Director*: A. Meli. Its principal publications are:

- Annuaire statistique de la Suisse*. Bâle. From 1891
- Statistique de la Suisse*. From 1930
- Contributions à la Statistique Suisse*. From 1930
- Bibliographie Suisse de statistique et d'économie politique*. Annual, from 1937

Swiss Confederation

- Annuaire*; *Budget*; *Message du Budget*; *Compte d'Etat* (annual) *Feuille Fédérale*; *Recueil des Lois fédérales* (weekly)
- Recueil systématique des lois et ordonnances, 1848-1947* (in German, French and Italian). Bern, 1951
- Sammlung der Bundes- und Kantonsverfassungen* (in German, French and Italian). Bern, 1937

Federal Department of Economics

- La vie économique* (and supplements). Monthly. From 1928
- Législation sociale de la Suisse*. Annual, from 1928
- Behrendt, R. F. (ed.), *Strukturwandlungen der schweizerischen Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft*. Bern, 1962
- Bonjour, E., Offler, H. S., and Potter, G. R., *A Short History of Switzerland*. Oxford, 1952
- Bozeman, A. B., *Regional Conflicts around Geneva*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1949
- Carol, H., *Wirtschaftsgeographische Karte der Schweiz*. Bern, 1946
- Meyer, Alice, *Anpassung oder Widerstand. Die Schweiz zur Zeit des Nationalsozialismus*. Franenfeld, 1965
- Siegfried, A., *Switzerland: a Democratic Way of Life*. London, 1950
- Handbuch der schweizerischen Volkswirtschaft*. Bern, 1955
- Who's Who in Switzerland*. Ed. H. and E. Girsberger. Zürich, 1952

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse, 15 Hallwyl St, Bern, *Director*: R. Ruffieux.

SYRIA

AL-JAMHOURIYA AL ARABIA AS-SOURIYA

HISTORY. For the history of Syria from 1920 to 1946 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 1408 f. For the union with Egypt concluded on 1 Feb. 1958, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, pp. 1527 ff. On 28 Sept. 1961 a national revolution broke out, and on 5 Oct. President Nasser acknowledged the dissolution of the union. Syria was re-admitted to the United Nations (13 Oct.) and the Arab League.

GOVERNMENT. On 8 March 1963 a National Council of Revolution seized power, probably in collusion with the revolutionary junta in Iraq and President Nasser of Egypt.

On 23 Feb. 1966 the government of President Gen. Al-Hafiz was overthrown by a group of officers who assumed power as the 'Provisional National Leadership' of the Baath Party. They appointed Dr Nureddin al-Atassi as head of state and Dr Yussif Zeayen as prime minister.

The cabinet includes 7 ministers of a former government of Dr Zeayen, 4 army officers, 2 communists and a partisan of Nasser.

AREA AND POPULATION. Syria is bounded by the Mediterranean and the Lebanese Republic on the west, by Israel and Jordan on the south, by Iraq on the east and by Turkey on the north. The frontier between Syria and Turkey (Nisibin-Jeziret ibn Omar) was settled by the Franco-Turkish agreement of 22 June 1929.

The administrative districts of Syria consist of the *mohafazets* of Damascus, Hama, Homs, Dera'a, Aleppo, Lattakia, Der-Ezza, Sweida, Hassakch, Raqqa, Idlib and Kaniatira.

The area of Syria is 184,480 sq. km (71,210 sq. miles), of which 35,000 sq. km have been surveyed. The population was, in 1962, estimated at 5.5m. The principal towns, with population in 1962, are: Damascus, 507,503; Aleppo, 496,231; Homs, 164,362; Hama, 116,098; Lattakia, 68,498; Deir-ez-Zor, 59,757.

In 1958 the crude birth rate was 25.8 per 1,000 population; the crude death rate, 5.5.

Arabic is the official language.

RELIGION. The population is composed mainly of Moslems, of whom there were 3,286,243 in 1954. The majority are Sunni Moslems (2,702,531); there were also 15,193 Shiites and 38,106 Ismailis. The Druzes number 117,804 and the Alawites, 409,514. Christians number 489,731, of whom 172,873 are Greek Orthodox, 57,344 Greek Catholics, 111,648 Armenian Orthodox, 52,758 Syrian Orthodox, 19,889 Armenian Catholics, 14,393 Protestants, 17,010 Maronites, 20,013 Syrian Catholics, 6,880 Latins, 5,570 Chaldaeans, 11,348 Nestorians and 5 Assyrians. There are also 31,899 Jews and 3,095 Yezides. No later statistics are available.

EDUCATION. The Syrian University was founded in 1924, although the faculties of law and of medicine had existed previously. In 1963-64 the university comprised 13 faculties; students numbered about 26,115. A secondary-teachers' training college is associated with the University. Damascus is also the seat of an Arab Academy, founded in 1919. The Aleppo branch of the Damascus university was raised to university status in 1961, with faculties of engineering, agriculture, law and commerce; students in 1963-64 numbered 4,959.

In 1963 there were 3,509 primary schools in Syria, of which 346 were private; 465 secondary schools, of which 291 were private; 42 technical schools, of which 2 were private, and 9 teachers' training colleges.

Cinemas (1958). There were 77 cinemas with a seating capacity of 35,488.

Newspapers (1964). There are 2 national daily newspapers in Damascus; local dailies appear in Hama, Homs, Aleppo and Lattakia.

HEALTH. In 1963 there were 1,248 physicians and 4,307 beds in government hospitals.

FINANCE. The budget year has been shifted to coincide with the calendar year. The ordinary budget for the calendar year 1964 balanced at £Syr.634m. The budget for the period 1 July 1962-31 Dec. 1963 totalled £Syr.943m.; for 1 July 1961-30 June 1962 it was £Syr.629m.

A 5-year development plan for 1960/61-1964/65 incorporates many of the features in the 7-year expenditure development project of 1955 and the

10-year plan of 1958 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 1426, and 1961, p. 1541). The total expenditure is estimated at £Syr.2,720m. About 40% of the total cost is to be spent on irrigation and agriculture, 15% on industrial projects and 20% on transport and communications.

DEFENCE. The post of Commander-in-Chief of the Army and the Armed Forces was abolished on 12 Sept. 1965; the responsibilities were transferred to the Minister of Defence.

Army. The Army is composed of about 45,000 trained men, the gendarmerie of 4,600, the Bedouin Control Force of about 1,000 and the civil police of 1,800. Equipment and technical advisers are being supplied increasingly by the USSR, including (in 1957) 200 T-34 tanks.

Navy. The Navy includes 2 minesweepers, 3 patrol vessels and 15 motor torpedo-boats.

Air Force. The Air Force has been re-equipped with Russian assistance. It has a nominal first-line strength of 5 day-fighter-bomber and all-weather fighter squadrons, with a total of 60 MiG-17 jets. Training units have Russian Yak-18 and Yak-11 piston-engined primary and intermediate trainers. There are also transport and helicopter units.

On 28 April 1964 Syria abrogated the military union pact with Iraq.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Syria is essentially an agricultural country, the bulk of the population being engaged in the cultivation of the soil and in cattle breeding. The cultivated area is 6,263,000 hectares, of which 657,000 are irrigated; in 1962, 1,417,000 hectares were under wheat and 727,000 hectares under barley. The total cultivable area is 18.48m. hectares, including 455,000 hectares of forest and 6,463,000 hectares of pasture.

The Agrarian Reform Law of 1958, as modified by 1963, allows proprietors a maximum of 15 to 44 hectares of irrigated land and 80 hectares of uncultivated land, taking into account irrigation possibilities, rainfall, size of families, etc.

Yield of principal crops, 1962 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 1,374; barley, 798; rice, 1.1; grapes, 255; olives, 87; tomatoes, 115.3; red melons, 503.6; yellow melons, 186.1; nuts, 9.4; tobacco, 6.6.

Area under cotton, 1962, 302,400 hectares; crop, 403,900 tons.

Livestock, 1962: 3,823,000 sheep, 751,000 goats, 14,000 camels, 67,000 horses, 129,000 cattle, 186,000 asses, 72,000 mules.

Mining. Syria is poorer in minerals than in other resources, but this may be due to insufficient exploration. Search for petroleum in the Latakia and Deir ez Zor regions continues. A branch of the Iraq Petroleum Company's oil pipeline from Kirkuk crosses Syria between Makaleb in the east and Nahr el Kebir valley in the west. The Iraq Petroleum Company has constructed a new pipeline from Kirkuk to the small fishing port of Banias (south of Lattakia), which came into use in April 1952; the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Company's line to Sidon crosses southern Syria. Another pipeline is being constructed from the Karaehouk oilfield *via* Homs to the port of Tartus.

On 8 Dec. 1955 the Syrian Parliament ratified a Supplemental Convention concluded with the Iraq Petroleum Company. By the terms of the Convention, Syria will receive an annual payment of approximately £6.5m.

sterling as transit dues and a sum of £8.5m. in settlement of claims for back payment. Oil has been discovered in the Jezirah region.

There are indications of phosphates, lead, copper, antimony, nickel, chrome; gypsum is widely distributed. Manganese ore was mined before 1914. Sodium chloride and bitumen deposits are being worked. There is abundance of good calcareous building stone and basalt. Deposits of natural gas have been discovered in the Jezirah.

Industry. The most important industries are flour, oils, soap, cement, tanning, tobacco, textiles, knitwear, glassware, spinning, sugar, margarine, hosiery, footwear and brassware. Limited nationalization of certain basic industries was decreed in March 1963. On 3 Jan. 1965, 22 companies were completely nationalized, the owners of 61 companies were allowed to keep a quarter share and those of 24 companies to retain a tenth of their property.

Industrial production in 1962 included (in metric tons): Cement, 607,000; sugar, 76,876; cotton yarn, 15,324; vegetable oil, 16,022; soap, 26,189; asphalt, 17,909; benzine, 117,076; kerosene, 105,564; gas oil, 207,018; fuel oil, 327,685; electricity, 502,399,000 kw.

COMMERCE. Trade in calendar years in £Syr.lm. was as follows:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Imports . . .	636.7	768.3	603.5	826.3	873.7
Exports . . .	356.2	344.2	352.0	617.2	720.9

In 1963 imports amounted to 1,822,664 metric tons, exports to 1,260,065 metric tons. Raw cotton is the major export commodity.

Trade with principal countries (in £Syr.lm.):

	Imports			Exports		
	1960	1961	1962	1960	1961	1962
Belgium . . .	30.7	18.1	12.7	7.2	1.6	28.2
Bulgaria . . .	—	—	36.5	—	—	5.9
China	4.5	3.9	15.7	8.3	43.4	13.3
Czechoslovakia . .	12.9	10.5	21.3	21.4	18.1	24.5
Denmark	—	—	20.5	—	—	6.8
France	68.7	37.2	56.7	33.2	26.1	64.7
Germany, West . .	94.3	80.6	41.3	13.4	12.3	97.6
Iraq	44.8	47.0	21.6	2.5	8.9	49.5
Italy	48.5	34.7	69.0	14.0	18.6	43.9
Japan	24.5	13.1	2.2	11.6	5.6	24.9
Jordan	7.5	9.0	21.9	24.1	19.1	10.0
Lebanon	28.7	23.0	92.6	48.5	41.0	30.9
Netherlands . . .	36.6	21.1	21.8	4.7	13.0	25.8
Poland	—	—	17.9	—	—	20.5
Portugal	—	—	19.3	—	—	2.6
Rumania	—	—	27.5	—	—	19.6
Saudi Arabia . . .	3.3	1.3	18.4	26.8	15.1	1.9
UK	61.9	51.6	15.0	11.9	8.9	86.2
USA	114.9	108.6	8.0	11.9	12.4	106.3
USSR	26.2	28.9	19.0	23.5	11.7	—

Total trade of Syria with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . .	1,681	1,141	1,827	1,521	1,051	2,137
Exports from UK .	7,172	6,020	8,534	8,564	6,452	6,097
Re-exports from UK	28	43	25	31	64	65

An agreement providing for a customs and economic union between Syria and Jordan was signed in Damascus on 5 Aug. 1956; a similar agreement with Egypt, on 3 Sept. 1957.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Following the separation of Syria from the common customs union with the Lebanon in March 1950, Syria has made improvements at Lattakia Port and issued regulations providing for the transit through that port of much of Syria's imports and the bulk of her exports. The amount of cargo discharged there in 1962 was 1,229,650 NRT and the amount loaded 24,381,916 NRT. A deep water harbour at Lattakia is being built by a Yugoslav firm. Tartous remains a fishing port and Banias is used as an oil terminal and loading port by the Iraq Petroleum Co., Ltd.

Railways. In Syria the following railways are open (in addition to those listed under LEBANON (p. 1208)): Standard gauge from Aleppo to Meidan-Ekbes (Turkish frontier), 72 miles; Aleppo to Tel-Kotchek (Iraq frontier), 325 miles; narrow gauge from Damascus to El Hammé, 120 miles; Damascus to Dera'a (Jordan frontier), 80 miles. Two lines are under construction: Al-Jezirah to Lattakia, Damascus to Jordan and Saudi Arabia.

Roads. In 1961 there were 4,194 km of asphalted roads and 9,594 km of secondary roads. The first-class roads are capable of carrying all types of modern motor transport and are usable all the year round, while the second-class roads are usable during the dry season only, *i.e.*, for about 9 months. The Nairn Transport Company operate a trans-desert pullman motor coach service between Damascus and Baghdad. The motor vehicles registered at the end of 1961 totalled 29,053, including 2,582 motor cycles.

Post. An automatic telephone system has been installed in Damascus, Aleppo, Homs, Hama and Lattakia. Number of telephones (1963), 58,609; of these, 25,335 were in Damascus and 16,937 in Aleppo. Number of wireless sets (1954), 149,000.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the Syrian £, divided into 100 piastres. The official rate of exchange, which is only applied to transactions with distributing oil companies and for calculating import statistics, is £Syr.10·75 to the £ sterling.

In Dec. 1963 the notes in circulation amounted to £Syr.870·7m., coins to £Syr.14·34m.

BANKING. The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing currency. Other banks were nationalized in March 1963, namely, the Omayya Bank and its subsidiary, the Popular Mortgage Bank; the Orient Arab Bank; the Bank of Syria and Overseas; the Agricultural Bank; the Arab World Bank.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. A decrec dated 22 Aug. 1935 makes the use of the metric system legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0·47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2·82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5·64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Syria maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Chile, China, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, France, Federal Germany, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Jordan, Malaysia, Morocco, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, Spain, Sudan,

Sweden, Switzerland, Tanganyika, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia.

OF SYRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (57 Kensington Ct, W8)

Minister: Dr Aziz Allouni (*Chargé d'Affaires*). *First Secretary:* Yasser Al-Kassem. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Capt. Abdel Kerim Haddad. *Cultural Attaché:* Zuhair Al-Mustapha.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SYRIA

Ambassador: T. E. Evans, CMG, OBE.

First Secretaries: D. A. Roberts (*Consul*); I. S. Winehester, H. H. Hale (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. H. H. Cook (*Navy*), Col. D. A. Rowan-Hamilton, MVO (*Military and Air*).

There is also a Consul-General at Aleppo.

OF SYRIA IN THE USA

(2144 Wyoming Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Chargé d'Affaires: Dia Allah El-Faltal. *Armed Forces Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Mounir Salloum.

OF THE USA IN SYRIA

Ambassador: Hugh H. Smythe.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Hugh G. Appling. *Heads of Sections:* Robert A. Stein (*Political*); John H. Tobler (*Economic*); Leonardo Neher (*Commercial*); Grace E. Mentag (*Consular*); Donald L. MacDonald (*Administrative*).

Service Attachés: Lieut.-Col. Edgar J. Fredericks (*Army*), Cdr Warren J. Thomas (*Navy*; resident in Beirut), Lieut.-Col. Robert A. Wegner (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General in Aleppo.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. In 1948 a Department of Statistics was established in the Ministry of National Economy, Damascus. It publishes a monthly summary and an annual Statistical Abstract (in Arabic and English).

The Economic Development of Syria. International Bank Report. Baltimore, 1955
Asfour, E. Y., *Syria: development and monetary policy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
Barthélemy, A., *Dictionnaire arabe-français. Dialectes de Syrie.* 4 vols. Paris, 1935-50
Hourani, A. H., *Syria and Lebanon.* 2nd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1954
Ziadeh, N. A., *Syria and Lebanon.* New York, 1957

THAILAND

PRADES THAI, OR MUANG-THAI

REIGNING KING. Bhumibol Adulyadej, born 5 Dec. 1927, younger brother of King Ananda Mahidol, who died on 9 June 1946. King Bhumibol married on 28 April 1950 Princess Sirikit, and was crowned 5 May 1950. Children: Princess Ubol Ratana (born 5 April 1951), Prince Vajiralongkorn (born 28 July 1952), Princess Sirindhorn (born 2 April 1955), Princess Chulabhorn (born 4 July 1957).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until 24 June 1932 Siam was an absolute monarchy. On that date a *coup d'état* was effected and a Provisional Constitution Act was promulgated on 27 June. This was.

replaced by the constitution of 10 Dec. 1932, which in turn was superseded by a new constitution on 10 May 1946. A military *coup d'état* on 8 Nov. 1947, which put Marshal Pibulsonggram into power again, was followed by a revision of the constitution, which was promulgated on 23 March 1949. A *coup d'état*, staged by the Field-Marshal on 29 Nov. 1951, abolished the 1949 and restored the 1932 constitution.

The elections held on 26 Feb. 1957 gave a majority of seats to Field-Marshal Pibulsonggram's Seri Manangasila party. The government of Field-Marshal Pibulsonggram was overthrown on 16 Sept. 1957 by the C-in-C., Field-Marshal Sarisdi Dhanarajta. A second general election held on 16 Dec. 1957 gave no clear majority to any one party. The cabinet, formed on 1 Jan. 1958 and headed by Gen. Thanom Kittikachorn, was overthrown on 20 Oct. 1958 by Field-Marshal Sarisdi Dhanarajta. The National Assembly was dissolved, the constitution abrogated and the political parties were disbanded.

An interim constitution was decreed on 28 Jan. 1959. It provides for the appointment by the Government of a constituent assembly of 240 members to draft a permanent constitution.

On the death of Field-Marshal Sarisdi Dhanarajta, the King appointed on 9 Dec. 1963 Field Marshal Thanom Kittikachorn as prime minister and minister of defence. *Minister for Foreign Affairs*: Col. Thanat Khoman.

On 1 Jan. 1946 a peace agreement was signed between Britain and India on the one hand and Thailand on the other, bringing to an end the state of war which had lasted since Jan. 1942, when Thailand became an ally of Japan. The new treaty provided for the return to Britain of the 4 Malay and 2 Shan states ceded to Thailand by Japan in July 1945. The peace treaty between Thailand and Australia was signed at Bangkok on 3 April 1946.

France, too, concluded a treaty with Thailand (17 Nov. 1946) by which Thailand restored the Indo-Chinese territories ceded by the Vichy Government in 1941, and annulled the convention of Tokyo of 9 May 1941.

National flag: Red, white, blue, white, red (horizontal, the blue band being twice as wide as the white or red ones).

On 24 June 1939 the President of the Council of Ministers issued a declaration that the name of the country, hitherto known as Siam, should henceforward be Thailand, and of the people and nationality, Thai.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For purpose of administration Thailand is divided into 71 provinces (*changwads*), each under the control of a *changwad* governor. The *changwads* are subdivided into 509 districts (*amphurs*) and 27 sub-districts (*king amphurs*), 4,926 communes (*tambons*) and 41,630 villages (*moobans*). Local legislative and executive bodies with limited powers are being established with functions, procedure and method of election closely modelled on those of the central Assembly.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Thailand is 514,000 sq. km (198,250 sq. miles). Bangkok is the capital (metropolitan population 1960, 2.3m.; city population (31 Dec. 1964), 1,669,246). Other important towns are Thonburi (403,828) and Chiangmai (65,736).

The census taken on 25 April 1960 gave a population of 26,257,916 (13,154,149 males, 13,103,767 females), of whom 8,271,302 lived in the Central region, 8,991,543 in the North-east region, 3,271,965 in the South region, 5,723,106 in the North region. Of the 1960 population, 1.6% were Chinese. Estimate, 1964, 30m.

RELIGION. The prevailing religion is Buddhism. In 1960 there were 24,563,523 Buddhists, 1,025,569 Moslems, 150,053 Christians, 461,317 Confucianists, 3,483 Hindus, 35,238 others and 13,979 professing no religion.

EDUCATION. Primary education is compulsory for children between the ages of 7-14 and free in local and municipal schools. In 1964 there were 58 kindergartens with 628 teachers and 13,083 pupils; 24,603 primary schools with 104,342 teachers and 3,932,474 pupils; 444 secondary schools with 9,301 teachers and 159,136 pupils; 35 teachers' training colleges with 1,932 teachers and 15,342 students. In 1964 there were 6 universities (Chulalongkorn University (1917), Thammasat University (1934), Universities of Medical Science, Agriculture and Fine Arts; all in Bangkok), and Chiangmai University (opened in June 1964). There were also 201 vocational schools with together 5,261 teachers and 44,839 students.

The literacy of the population 10 years of age and over was 70.8% in 1960 (53.7% in 1947).

Cinemas (1960). There were 209 cinemas with a seating capacity of 117,369.

Newspapers. There are 18 daily newspapers in Bangkok, including 2 in English and 4 in Chinese, with a combined circulation of 270,000. There are 37 weekly papers in the provinces.

HEALTH. In 1964 there were 183 general hospitals, including 7 mental hospitals, with together 23,776 beds. There were also 157 health centres and 94 private maternity clinics. In 1963 there were 3,815 physicians and 338 dentists.

JUSTICE. The judicial power is exercised in the name of the King, by (a) courts of first instance, (b) the court of appeal (*Uthorn*) and (c) the Supreme Court (*Dika*).

Courts of first instance are subdivided into 20 magistrates' courts (*Kwaeng*) with limited civil and minor criminal jurisdiction; 85 provincial courts (*Changwad*) with unlimited civil and criminal jurisdiction; the criminal and civil courts with exclusive jurisdiction in Bangkok and Thonburi; the central juvenile court for persons under 18 years of age in Bangkok and Thonburi.

The court of appeal exercises appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases from all courts of first instance. From it appeals lie to Dika Court on any point of law and, in certain cases, on questions of fact.

The Supreme Court is the supreme tribunal of the land. Besides its normal appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, it has semi-original jurisdiction over general election petitions. The decisions of Dika Court are final but not binding upon itself.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure in ln. baht (calendar years; from 1961, Oct.-Sept.):

Budget (actual)	1960	1961 ¹	1961-62	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65 ²	1965-66 ³
Revenue . . .	6,778	5,690	7,449	8,007	8,817	10,470	14,440
Expenditure ¹ . . .	6,704	5,843	7,786	8,462	8,772	12,336	14,440

¹ Includes both current and capital expenditure.

² Jan.-Sept.

³ Estimates.

The development expenditure in 1963-64 was allotted as follows: Transport and communications, 39%; industry, power and mining, 27%; agriculture, 17%; education, 10%; health, 7%.

Ordinary expenditures in 1964-65 (in 1m. baht) provided 1,930.3 for defence; 1,196.4 for general administration; 3,375.8 for economic services, 1,867.5 for health and social services, 2,168.6 for education, 931.6 for internal security, 689 for debt services.

Revenue in 1964-65 derived from taxes and duties, 9,235; sales and charges, 281; government enterprises, 370; other receipts, 684; loans, 1,850.

On 30 June 1963 the national debt outstanding was as follows: Conversion loan of 1936, £264,900; Internal loans (including treasury bills 1,607m. baht), 6,597.5m. baht; International Bank loans, (a) direct government loans, \$12.8m., (b) loans to government enterprises, \$69.2m.; USA Government loans, (a) direct government loans, \$27.1m., (b) loans to government enterprises, \$35m; German Kreditanstalt loan, DM 1.7m.

External loans were for the rehabilitation of highways, the state railways, the development of the port of Bangkok, irrigation, drainage and water communications in the central plain as well as for hydro-electric power.

DEFENCE. Under the Ministry of Defence Organization Act of 1960 the Ministry of Defence has assumed the Supreme Command and the control of the Army, Navy and Air Force with the advice of the Defence Council headed by the Minister of Defence. The National Defence College, the Armed Forces Staff College and the Royal Three Arms Pre-Cadet Academy serve the education of officers. Each service has its own C-in-C., service council, schools of arms and Command and General Staff College.

Under the Military Service Act of 1954 every able-bodied man between the ages of 21 and 30 is liable to serve 2 years with the colours; 7 years in the first reserve; 10 years in the second reserve; 6 years in the third reserve.

ARMY. The Army is organized in 3 infantry divisions and 1 separate regimental combat team; total number of units are 33 infantry battalions, 4 cavalry squadrons, 3 tank battalions, 11 artillery battalions, 3 anti-aircraft battalions, 1 signal battalion, 4 engineer battalions and 1 transport battalion. Peace-time strength is about 50,000.

NAVY. At the end of 1965 the Navy included 5 frigates, 2 armoured gunboats, 1 escort minesweeper, 1 training ship, 2 coastal minelayers, 4 coastal minesweepers, 18 patrol vessels, 8 patrol boats, 5 landing ships, 8 landing craft, 2 transports, 4 oilers, 2 water carriers and 2 tugs. Naval personnel totalled 2,000 officers and 16,000 men. The Marine Corps numbered 130 officers and 3,200 men. There is a Royal Naval College at Paknam.

There is a small naval air arm, equipped with obsolescent piston-engined Firefly reconnaissance-fighters and Helldiver bombers.

At the mouth of the Chao Praya River are the Paknam forts. The naval dockyard has been reconstructed; a large new graving dock is under consideration.

AIR FORCE. The Royal Thai Air Force has been reorganized with the assistance of a US Military Air Advisory Group. It has 3 combat wings (each 2 squadrons of 16 aircraft), equipped with F-84G Thunderjet and F-86 Sabre jet fighter-bombers and T-28D and T-6 armed piston-engined aircraft. Some units are re-equipping with F-5 supersonic fighter-bombers. There are also RT-33A jet reconnaissance aircraft, transport units equipped with C-123 Provider, C-54, C-47 and C-45 aircraft, training units with

Chipmunk primary, T-6 and T-37 intermediate and T-33A advanced trainers, and helicopters for rescue duties. First-line strength is about 120-150 aircraft. Total strength is 13,000 officers and men and 250 aircraft.

PRODUCTION. A National Economic Council, responsible for planning, was set up by parliament in 1950. This was in 1959 replaced by a new office of the National Economic Development Board.

According to the 1960 census, 82.3% of the economically active population 11 years of age and over (13,772,104 persons) were engaged in agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing, and 3.4% in manufacturing.

Agriculture. The chief produce of the country is rice, which forms the national food and the staple article of export. The area under paddy is about 16m. acres. With the completion of the Chao Phya dam located near Chai-nat in 1957 the irrigable area in the Central Plain had by 1962 been extended to about 8,409,000 Rai (3,363,600 acres). Additional projects now under construction will bring the irrigable lands to the total of about 11,605,900 Rai (4,642,360 acres). Tank irrigation projects which were designed to ensure water supply for upland crop cultivation, especially in the north-eastern part, irrigate 325,418 Rai (130,167 acres).

Output of the major crops in 1960 (and 1961) was (in 1,000 metric tons): Paddy, 7,035 (7,462; 1962: 8,900; 1963: 9,250); maize, 541, (600); sugarcane, 5,382 (5,450); copra, 281 (299.6); groundnuts, 152 (165); cotton, 45.5 (50); kenaf, 181.3 (150); tobacco, 74.1 (76.5); sesame, 18.6 (19).

Livestock, 1963 (in 1,000 heads): Elephants, 12; horses, 178; buffaloes, 7,087; cattle, 5,347; swine, 4,891; fowl, 35,050.

Forestry. About 60% of the land area of Thailand is under forest. In the north, mixed deciduous forests with teak (*Tectona grandis*, Linn.), growing in mixture with several other species, predominate. In the north-eastern section hardwood of the *Dipterocarpus* species, especially *Shorea obtusa* and *Pentacme Siamensis*, Kurz exist in most parts. In all other regions of the country tropical evergreen forests are found, with the well-known timber of commerce, Yang (*Dipterocarpus alatus*, Roxb and *Dipterocarpus spp.*) as the outstanding crops. Most of the teak timber exploited in northern Thailand is floated down to Bangkok. Some of them, however, are exported through the Salween into Burma.

About one-third of the teak-forest area is being exploited by the Forest Industry Organization, and the remaining two-thirds is to be worked by timber company lessees and other private enterprises.

Output of main forestry products in 1963 was (in 1,000 cu. metres): Teak, 116; yang, 460; other woods, 1,140; firewood, 1,400; charcoal, 640.

Rubber production (in 1,000 metric tons), 1955, 133.3; 1960, 170.8; 1961, 186.1; 1962, 195.4; 1963, 198.2; 1964, 211.

Fishery. In 1963 the catch of sea fish was 323,400 metric tons and of freshwater fish, 95,300 metric tons.

Mining. The mineral resources are extensive and varied, including cassiterite (tin ore), wolfram, scheelite, antimony, coal, copper, gold, iron, lead, manganese, molybdenum, rubies, sapphires, silver, zinc and zircons. By far the most important are tin and wolfram. Ore output in 1964 (in metric tons): Tin, 21,635; wolfram, 397; lead, 8,125; antimony, 2,818; manganese, 7,742; iron, 190,955; fluorite, 8,125; gypsum, 41,900; lignite, 103,633.

Industry. Production of manufactured goods in 1961 included 800,284 metric tons of cement, 23.7m. metres of cotton goods, 8.8m. gunny bags, 3,627 metric tons of paper.

Tourism. In 1964 about 250,000 foreigners visited Thailand, spending an estimated 780m. baht.

Trade Unions. The Thai National Trade Union Congress is a member of the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions.

COMMERCE. The foreign trade (in 1m. baht) was as follows:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports (f.o.b.)	8,988.3	9,622	10,287	11,430	12,547.0	13,971
Exports (c.i.f.)	7,560.4	8,614	9,997	9,594	9,577.7	12,454

In 1964 the main commodities exported were (in 1m. baht): Food, 7,257; beverages and tobacco, 82; manufactured goods, 180; chemicals, 16; crude material, 4,420. The main commodities imported were (in 1m. baht): Manufactured goods, 4,274; machinery, 4,341; mineral fuel and lubricants, 1,458; chemicals, 1,472; food, 874; beverages and tobacco, 182; crude materials, 280.

Distribution of trade by countries in 1964 (in 1m. baht):

	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)		Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)
Japan	4,566	2,686	UK	1,282	577
Hong Kong	392	994	West Germany	1,076	577
Indonesia	473	1,024	Netherlands	504	575
Malaysia	203	1,845	Italy	246	191
Singapore	265	899	France	246	162
USA	2,269	553			

In 1962 exports of rice were 1.3m. metric tons (3,300m. baht); rubber, 194,180 metric tons (2,110m. baht); maize, 472,355 metric tons (502m. baht); tin, 19,898 metric tons (689m. baht); teak, 39,712 eu. ft (169m. baht); jute, 238,718 metric tons (588m. baht); tapioca products, 378,961 metric tons (403m. baht).

Total trade between Thailand and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	7,234	8,250	5,241	6,263	6,984
Exports from UK	13,162	14,494	14,681	18,241	17,567
Re-exports from UK	104	100	299	141	114

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1963, 1,247 vessels of 4,492,192 NRT entered and 1,546 of 4,286,436 NRT cleared the port of Bangkok.

The port of Bangkok, about 30 km from the mouth of the Chao Phya River, is capable of berthing ocean-going vessels of 10,000 gross tons and 28 ft draught. Bangkok is now a port of entry for Laos, and goods arriving in transit are sent up by rail to Nong Khai and ferried across the river Mekhong to Vientiane.

In 1962 there were 3 Thai steamship companies: Thai Navigation Co. Ltd (4 vessels); Thai Maritime Navigation Co. Ltd (3 vessels); Thai Lines Ltd (10 vessels). There are also 31 foreign steamship lines serving the port.

Railways. In 1964 there were 3,519 km of state railways open to traffic.

The northern line runs from Bangkok to Chiang Mai (751 km), the extreme northern terminus. The southern line (990 km) runs from

Bangkok down the Peninsula to the frontier station of Padang Besar, where it connects with the Malayan railway from Penang, and to Singapore. Another line (214 km) branching off from Haad Yai on the southern line runs along the east coast of the peninsula to Su-gnai Kolok, where it connects with the Malayan railway line. There are branch lines (totalling 190 km) to Song Khla, Nakon-Sithamrat, Kan Tang and Tha-Kanon. The extensions of the north-eastern line (264 km) from Nakhon Ratsima (Korat) to Nong Khai (360 km) and from Kaeng Koi to Suranarai (61 km) have been completed. The Nakhon Ratsima-Ubol line (311 km) has been completed as far as Ubol Rat Thani. The eastern line (255 km) runs from Makkasan to Aran Pradet on the Cambodian frontier. The northern and southern railway systems are linked by a railway bridge over the Menam Chao Phya, and both systems terminate in Bangkok. All state railways are under one management. Gross receipts of the state railways in 1960 were 546,108,765 baht. The railways had, in 1962, a passenger traffic of 2,492,838,602 passenger-km.

Roads. In 1964 the length of highways open to traffic was 8,933 km, of which 4,157 km were concrete or asphalt-surfaced. In addition there were 2,143 km of provincial highways. Motor vehicles registered in 1964 included 60,266 passenger cars, 13,705 buses, 58,742 lorries, 57,374 motor cycles.

Post. In 1963 there were 215 post offices proper, 460 licensed and Amphur post offices and 447 railway-station post offices. Length of telegraph lines was 13,666 km. There were, in 1963, 55,219 telephones, of which 45,232 were in Bangkok and Thonburi.

In 1959, 51 wireless stations were dealing with inland traffic; 1 high-power transmitting station on telefunken system at Laksi and 1 receiving station at Nondhaburi serve foreign traffic.

Aviation. Thai Airways Co. Ltd (TAC), established in 1947, is the sole Thai air transport enterprise, with authorized capital of 300m. baht. The Company operates 11 domestic routes and 3 international routes. On 24 Aug. 1959, Thai Airways and the Scandinavian Airlines System set up a new company, Thai International Airways, to operate the international air services from Thailand.

During 1964 there were 21 foreign scheduled airlines operating through Bangkok: Air France, Air India, Air Vietnam, Alitalia, BOAC, Civil Air Transport, Cathay Pacific Airways, Ltd, Garuda Indonesian Airways, Japan Air Lines Co. Ltd, KLM, Lufthansa, Malayan Airways Ltd, PANAM, Philippino Air Lines, Qantas Empire Airways Ltd, Royal Air Lao, SAS, Swissair, Union of Burma Airways, United Arab Airlines, Cie de Transports Aériens Intercontinentaux.

MONEY. The unit of currency is the *baht*, formerly called in English the *tical*, which is divided into 100 *satang*. Silver coins have gone out of circulation. Only nickel, copper, tin and bronze coins are now minted, in denominations of 1 baht, 50, 25, 10, 5 and 1 *satang*. Currency notes, first issued in 1902, now comprise 1, 5, 10, 20, 100 *baht* notes.

The currency law is based on the Currency Act of Aug., B.E. 2501 (1958). Thailand departed from the gold standard on the 11 May 1932, and based the currency on sterling at the rate of 11 baht to £1. In 1963 the gold value of the baht was fixed at 0.0427245 gramme of fine gold, corresponding to the rate of exchange of 60 baht to £1 and 20.8 baht to US\$1.

At the end of Feb. 1965, the total amount of coins in circulation was 285m. baht and 8,957m. baht of notes.

BANKING. In 1942 the Bank of Thailand was established under the Bank of Thailand Act, B.E. 2485 (1942) and began operations on 10 Dec. 1942, with the functions of a central bank. The Bank was organized on similar lines to the Bank of England, having its banking activities entirely separate from the management of the note issue. The Bank also took over the note issue previously performed by the Treasury Department of the Ministry of Finance. Although the entire capital is owned by the Government, the Bank is an independent body. Its gold and foreign-exchange reserves, at the end of April 1965, amounted to US\$618.9m.

At the end of 1962 there were 16 banks incorporated under Thai law and 11 branches of foreign banks. The former include the Agriculture Bank Ltd, Bangkok Bank Ltd, the Bangkok Bank of Commerce Ltd, the Bank of Asia for Industry & Commerce Ltd, the Bank of Ayudhya Ltd, Bangkok Metropolitan Bank Ltd, the Laem Thong Bank Ltd, the Provincial Bank Ltd, the Siam City Bank Ltd, the Siam Commercial Bank Ltd, Thai Development Bank Ltd, the Thai Farmers Bank Ltd, Thai Danu Bank Ltd, the Thai Military Bank Ltd, the Union Bank of Bangkok Ltd and the Wang Lee Chan Bank Ltd. The latter include the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Indian Overseas Bank Ltd, the Mercantile Bank Ltd, Banque de l'Indochine, Sze Hai Tong Bank Ltd, Bank of Canton Ltd, Bank of China Ltd, the National Handelbank N.V., Bank of America, N.T. & S.A., the Mitsui Bank Ltd and the Bank of Tokyo Ltd.

The commercial Thai banks had, in 1965, 461 branches in Thailand and 9 abroad; only 2 provinces—Mae Hongson and Patumthani—have no commercial bank services. The deposits held by commercial banks at the end of April 1965 amounted to 12,151.6m. baht.

The Government Savings Bank, which was established as an independent organization in 1947, originated in 1913 when the Government Savings Office was established.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was made compulsory by a law promulgated on 17 Dec. 1923. The actual weights and measures prescribed by law are: Units of weight: 1 *standard picul* = 60 kg; 1 *standard catty* ($\frac{1}{160}$ picul) = 600 grammes; 1 *standard carat* = 20 centigrammes. Units of length: 1 *sen* = 40 metres; 1 *wah* ($\frac{1}{20}$ sen) = 2 metres; 1 *sauk* ($\frac{1}{4}$ wah) = 0.05 metre; 1 *keup* ($\frac{1}{2}$ sawk) = 0.25 metre. Units of square measure: 1 *rai* (1 sq. sen) = 1,600 sq. metres; 1 *ngan* ($\frac{1}{4}$ rai) = 400 sq. metres; 1 *sq. wah* ($\frac{1}{160}$ ngan) = 4 sq. metres. Units of capacity: 1 *standard kwien* = 2,000 litres; 1 *standard ban* ($\frac{1}{2}$ kwien) = 1,000 litres; 1 *standard sat* ($\frac{1}{50}$ ban) = 20 litres; 1 *standard tanan* ($\frac{1}{20}$ sat) = 1 litre.

Legislation passed in 1940 provided that the calendar year shall coincide with the Christian year, and that the year of the Buddhist era 2484 shall begin on 1 Jan. 1941. (The New Year's Day was previously 1 April.) The year B.E. 2506 therefore corresponds to A.D. 1963.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Thailand maintains embassies in Argentina (also for Chile and Paraguay), Australia, Austria, Brazil, Burma, Canada, China, Denmark (also for Norway), Ethiopia, France (also for Portugal), Federal Germany (also for Finland), India (also Minister to Ceylon, Nepal and Afghanistan), Italy (also

for Greece and Israel), Japan, Korea, Kuwait, Laos, Malaysia, Netherlands (also for Belgium and Luxembourg), New Zealand, Nigeria, Pakistan (also for Turkey and Minister to Iran and Iraq), the Philippines, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland (also Minister to Yugoslavia), USSR, UAR (also Minister for Lebanon), UK, USA (also Minister for Cuba and Guatemala) and Vietnam.

OF THAILAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (30 Queen's Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: H.S.H. Prince Plerngnobadol Rabibhadana (accredited 21 March 1963).

First Secretaries: Phan Wannamethee; Nai Praderm Sukhum (*Cultural*). *Cultural Counsellor:* Sngat Srivanig. *Public Relations Attaché:* Manit Varin. *Service Attachés:* Col. Annad Damrigan (*Army*), Capt. Prasert Choonngarm (*Navy*), Group Capt. Bancha Sukhanusasna (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull and Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THAILAND

Ambassador: Sir Anthony Rumbold, Bt, KCMG, CB.

Counsellor and Consul-General: R. S. Scrivener, CMG.

First Secretaries: J. R. Greenwood (*Information*); C. L. Booth, MVO (*Head of Chancery*); T. J. Everard (*Commercial*); J. A. Pugh (*Economic*); I. M. Mackay; W. Boyes (*Consul*); E. G. White; G. H. Webb; S. J. Stevenson (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Cdr. D. G. Matthews, RN (*Navy*), Col. G. L. V. Pring (*Army*), Group Capt. P. D. Squires, DFC (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Bangkok, Chiangmai and Phuket.

OF THAILAND IN THE USA (2300 Kalorama Rd. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Sukieh Nimmanheminda.

Counsellors: Chammian Kiattinat; Lieut.-Gen. Fong Pramualrat (*Educational*); Chalong Pungtrakul (*Economic*); Sanga Sukhabut (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* Nibbhon Wilairat; Arun Panupong; Chamnong Phahulrat; Manas Leevirephan (*Economic and Financial*). *Public Relations Attaché:* Siri Tembinkiat. *Service Attachés:* Col. Bulrit Dardarananda (*Army*), Capt. Supo Gajaseni (*Navy*), Group Capt. Dakleow Susivorn (*Air*).

There are consular representatives in Boston, Detroit, Honolulu, Los Angeles, Philadelphia, San Francisco and elsewhere.

OF THE USA IN THAILAND

Ambassador: Graham A. Martin.

Deputy Chief of Mission: James Wilson. *Heads of Sections:* Dana Orwick (*Political*); J. Robert Fluker (*Economic*); Harold C. Voorhees (*Commercial*); Charles Finan (*Consular*); Karl D. Ackerman (*Administrative*); Tracy S. Park (*AID*).

Service Attachés: Col. Frederiek H. Gaston, Jr (*Army*), Cmdr Charles H. Carroll (*Navy*), Col. Roland K. McCoskrie (*Air*).

There are Consuls at Chiangmai and Udorn.

Books of Reference

Thailand Statistical Yearbook 1964. National Statistical Office, Bangkok
Thailand Official Yearbook 1964. Government Printer, Bangkok
 Varin, Manit (ed.), *Thailand at a Glance*. 2nd ed. Thailand Information Service, London, 1965

Directory of Bangkok and Siam (Bangkok Times). Bangkok. Annual
 Phloyprom, P., *Modern Standard Thai-English Dictionary.* Bangkok, 1958
 Reeve, W. D., *Public Administration in Siam.* London, 1951
 Wilson, D. A., *Politics in Thailand.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1962

TUNISIA

AL-DJOURHOURIA ATTUNUSIA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Tunisia is a sovereign independent republic. The monarchy was abolished by the Constituent Assembly on 25 July 1957. The National Assembly was elected on 8 Nov. 1959 when all 90 seats were won by the National Front.

The constitution of the republic was promulgated on 1 June 1959. The President and the National Assembly are elected simultaneously by direct universal suffrage for a period of 5 years. The President cannot be re-elected more than 3 times consecutively.

President of the Republic and Head of Government: Habib Bourguiba (elected 25 July 1957, re-elected 8 Nov. 1959 and 8 Nov. 1964).

The Ministry consists of 13 Secretaries and 3 Under-Secretaries of State.

Secretary of State for the Presidency and Defence: Bahi Ladgham.

Foreign Affairs: Habib Bourguiba, Jr.

By decree of 21 July 1959 the country was divided into 13 *gouvernorats*, each subdivided into *délégations*, *cheikhats* and *communes*.

The official language is Arabic.

AREA AND POPULATION. The boundaries are on the north and east the Mediterranean Sea, on the west Algeria and on the south Libya. The area is about 164,150 sq. km (63,362 sq. miles), including that portion of the Sahara which is to the east of the Djerid, extending towards Ghadamès.

At the census of 1 Feb. 1956 there were 3,383,904 Moslem Tunisians, 57,792 Israelite Tunisians, 255,324 Europeans (including 180,440 French and 66,910 Italians) and 86,149 others; total population, 3,783,169. Estimated population 1 Jan. 1965, 4.63m., including 100 foreign Moslems and 39,000 foreign non-Moslems.

The estimated Moslem and Jewish populations of the *gouvernorats* were as follows as at 1 Jan. 1965 (in 1,000): Tunis (714), Bizerta (292), Béja (305), Souk-el-Arba (247), Le Kef (323), Kasserine (207), Gafsa (315), Médénine (305), Gabès (224), Sfax (427), Kairouan (265), Sousse (566), Cap-Bon (301).

Tunis, the capital, had, in 1956, 410,000 inhabitants (1960: 680,000); Sfax, 65,635; Sousse, 48,172; Bizerta, 46,681; Kairouan, a holy city of the Moslems, 39,968; Menzel-Bourguiba, 34,732; La Goulette, 26,323; M'Saken, 26,142; Gabès, 24,420; Gafsa, 24,345; Béja, 22,668; Hammam-Lif, 22,161.

VITAL STATISTICS (1964). Births, 206,046; deaths, 43,656; marriages, 31,200; infant mortality, 2,802.

RELIGION. The constitution recognizes Islam as the state religion. There are about 30,000 Roman Catholics, under the Archbishop of Carthage. The Greek Church, the French Protestants and the English Church are also represented.

EDUCATION. All education was in 1956 made dependent on the Ministry of National Education. The 208 independent koranic schools have been nationalized and the distinction between religious and public schools has

been abolished. All education is free from primary schools to university. A teachers' training college (*école normale supérieure*) was established in 1955. There are also a high school of law and a centre of economic studies.

In 1965, 1,941 primary schools had 12,815 teachers and 658,766 pupils; 65 secondary schools had 2,542 teachers and 46,818 pupils; 66 technical and vocational schools had 21,469 pupils; the University of Tunis had, in 1965-66, 6,230 students.

Cinemas (1963)). There were 105 cinemas with a seating capacity of 40,481.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1964 there were 77 hospitals (14,515 beds). The registered medical personnel in Tunisia comprised, in 1963, 498 doctors (of whom 332 were working on the health service), 196 pharmacists, 43 dentists and 35 veterinaries.

JUSTICE. The Government has abolished the multiple jurisdictions of religious (*shara'ie* and rabbinic) tribunals. These have been integrated into the secular courts so as to form a single three-level jurisdiction (courts of primary jurisdiction, courts of appeal and the High Court).

A Personal Status Code was promulgated on 17 Aug. 1956 and applied to Moslem Tunisians from 1 Jan. 1957. This raised the status of women, made divorce subject to a court decision, abolished polygamy and decreed a minimum marriage age.

FINANCE. Ordinary receipts and expenditure (in 1,000 dinars) for calendar years balanced as follows: 1961, 55,800; 1962, 56,800; 1963, 59,950; 1964, 68,300; 1965, 86,000. Budget estimates, 1966, revenue, 100,500; expenditure, 135,500.

At 31 Dec. 1960 the public debt amounted to 77,023,900 dinars.

DEFENCE. A Tunisian National Army was created in 1956. It consisted in 1960 of about 20,000 officers and men. Officer-cadets are being trained in France and England (Sandhurst).

The nucleus of a navy was formed late in 1959 with 1 corvette and 1 patrol craft bought from the French navy. The French forces finally withdrew from the Bizerta naval base in Oct. 1963.

The nucleus of an air force is formed by 15 Saab-91D Safir primary trainers, delivered by Sweden in 1960-61, 12 T-6 Texan advanced trainers, supplied by France in 1963, 8 Italian-built M.B. 326 armed jet trainers, of which delivery began in 1965, and 2 French-built Alouette helicopters.

PRODUCTION. Tunisia may be divided into 5 districts—the north, characterized by its mountainous formation, having large and fertile valleys (*e.g.*, the valley of the Medjerda and the plains of Mornag, Mateur and Béja); the north-east, with the peninsula of Cap Bon, the soil being specially suited for the cultivation of oranges, lemons and citrus fruits; the Sahel, where olive trees abound; the centre, the region of high table lands and pastures, and the south, famous for its oases and gardens, where dates grow in profusion.

A 4-year development plan, 1965-68, was approved by parliament 28 May 1965. It envisages an annual average rate of growth of 6.5% and investments amounting to 455m. dinars, of which 280m. is to be financed by domestic savings and the rest by foreign aid.

Agriculture. The chief industry is agriculture, and large estates predominate. Of the total area of 15,583,000 hectares, about 9m. hectares are productive, including 2m. under cereals, 3.6m. used as pasturage, 900,000 forests, and 1.3m. uneultivated.

Products	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Corn	419	360	200	321.5	528.5	280
Wheat	106	79	42	71.6	122.8	71
Barley	236	136	50	103.4	260.7	130
Oats	5.8	5.5	4.5	5.7	8.8	10
Maize	5.2	3.3	2.1	3.7	4.5	5
Olive oil	45.3	45.3	12.5	34.5	4.5	9
Oranges	69	48.8	62.5	64.4	43.4	60
Lemons	17	15	15.2	14.9	12.1	13.5
Dates	76	76	48	36.3	14.8	30
Olives	208	625	123	42.0	49.0	98.5
Grapes	22	27	31.5	35.4	25.2	25.5
Wine (in 1,000 hectolitres)	1,650	1,537	1,437	1,854	1,985	1,830

Other products are almonds, shaddocks, pistachios, esparto grass, henna and cork. Agricultural tractors numbered 16,000 in 1962.

Livestock in 1961 (in 1,000): Horses, 70; asses, 140; mules, 50; cattle, 400; sheep, 4,000; goats, 1,001; camels, 100; pigs, 10.

Fishing. In 1959, 4,133 boats with 13,807 men were engaged in fishing. In 1960, the catch amounted to 16,177 metric tons, and sponge fishing yielded 116 metric tons. In 1963 the catch amounted to 20,513 metric tons of fish.

In Oct. 1962 territorial waters were extended from 3 to 6 miles and fishing limits to 12 miles offshore.

Mining. Mineral production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1964 (and 1963): Phosphate, 2,751 (2,367); iron ore, 939 (861); lead ore, 21.8 (21); superphosphate, 152; hyperphosphate, 114. Silver production, 1962, was 24,325 troy oz.; 1961, 69,767 troy oz.

Industry. Major modern plants include a sugar refinery in Béja (50,693 metric tons in 1964), a cellulose plant in Kassérine (9,787 metric tons in 1964, of which 8,285 tons were exported), a petroleum refinery in Bizerta (654,715 metric tons in 1964) and a steel plant at Menzel Bourguiba (70,000 tons in 1964).

Tourism. In 1964, 138,251 tourists visited Tunisia, not counting ship's passengers in transit.

Power. The electricity, gas and water services, formerly run by a French company, were nationalized on 26 Nov. 1959 and are now run by the Société Tunisienne d'Electricité et du Gaz.

Electrical energy generated was 300m. kwh. in 1963.

Trade Unions. The Union Générale des Travailleurs Tunisiens was placed under government control in Aug. 1965.

COMMERCE. The customs union with France was repealed on 5 Sept. 1959. The imports and exports for calendar years (in 1m. francs and, from 1958, dinars) were as follows:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports	64,885.7	64,202	80,092	88,447	46,345	93,148	110,845
Exports	64,405.3	59,585	50,267	90,890	48,685	52,922	57,304

About half of the trade is with France.

In 1961 imports totalled 1·3m. metric tons (1962: 1·25m.); exports totalled 3,482,000 metric tons (1962: 3·24m.).

Exports of phosphate rock (in 1,000 metric tons), 1960, 1,630; 1961, 1,627; 1962, 1,833; 1963, 1,965; 1964, 2,215.

Total trade between Tunis and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling) was:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	6,235	2,917	2,691	2,788	3,507
Exports from UK . . .	2,045	2,723	2,806	3,588	3,682
Re-exports from UK . .	55	7	70	12	8

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In the year 1964 there entered the ports of Tunisia, 3,613 vessels of 5·63m. tons. Tunis is directly accessible to ocean-going vessels.

Roads. In 1964 there were 15,692 km. of roads, of which 6,713 km were main roads.

Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1963, included 47,967 private cars, 26,410 commercial cars, 9,934 motor cycles and 16,173 tractors.

Railways. In 1963 there were 2,016 km of railways, of which 455 belonged to the Cie des Phosphates (Sfax-Gafsa). Passenger traffic in 1963 was 23·7m., goods traffic, 5·43m. metric tons.

Post. There were, in 1965, 33,800 telephones, of which 15,900 were in Tunis. There were, in 1963, 306 post offices, and a wireless transmitting station. Wireless sets in use at 31 Dec. 1954 were 92,987. Television began in 1966.

Aviation. The national airline is 'Tunis-Air'. The main airport is at El Aouina, where in 1964, 117,700 passengers arrived and 125,800 departed.

MONEY. On 1 Nov. 1958 a new currency, the *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *millimes*, was established; it was devalued in Sept. 1964 (£1 = 1 *dinar*, 470 *millimes*). The Central Bank of Tunisia is the note-issuing agency. Note circulation, 30 Nov. 1959, was 334,203 *dinars*.

The issue consists of coins of 1, 2, 5, 20, 50 and 100 millimes, and notes of 500 millimes, 1 *dinar* and 5 *dinars*.

BANKING. In 1964 there were 16 banks operating in Tunisia.

There are 157,000 savings accounts in the savings bank, deposits standing at 2,926m. francs at 31 Dec. 1960.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures has almost entirely taken the place of those of Tunisia, but corn is still sold in *kaffis* and *wibas*. The *kfiz* (of 16 *wiba*, each of 12 *sa'*) = 16 bushels. The *ounce* = 31·487 grammes; the multiples of the ounce are the various denominations of the *Rottolo*, which contains from 16 to 42 oz.

The principal measure of length is the *pik*: the *pik Arbi* for linen = 0·5392 yd; the *pik Turki* for silk = 0·7058 yd; the *pik Andoulsi* for cloth = 0·7094 yd.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Tunisia maintains embassies in Algeria, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Congo (Lé.), Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, France, Federal Germany, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, Iran, Italy, Ivory Coast, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mauritania, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Rumania, Saudi-

Arabia, Senegal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, USSR, UK, USA and Yugoslavia.

OF TUNISIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Princes Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Mohamed Essaafi (accredited 7 Aug. 1964).

Counsellor: Mlle Faïka Farouk. *Secretaries:* Mohamed Larbi Fayache; Ahmed Badra. *Cultural Attaché:* Khaled Kaak.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TUNISIA

Ambassador and Consul-General: R. W. J. Hooper.

First Secretary: P. L. V. Mallet (*Consul*).

There is also a Vice-Consul at Sfax.

OF TUNISIA IN THE USA (2408 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, DC., 20008)

Ambassador: Rachid Driss.

Minister: Slaheddine Abellah.

Counsellor: Mohamed Megdiche.

OF THE USA IN TUNISIA

Ambassador: Francis H. Russell.

Deputy Chief of Mission: James L. O'Sullivan. *Heads of Sections:*

Stephen H. McClintic (*Political*); François M. Dickman (*Economic*); Arthur L. Lowrie (*Labour*); Ralph P. Gallagher (*Consular*); Zachary P. Geaneas (*Administrative*). *Army Attaché:* Col. Lanier D. Buford.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service Tunisien de la Statistique (Dar-el-Bey, Tunis) was set up on 13 March 1947. Its main publications are: *Annuaire statistique de la Tunisie* (latest issue, 1959).—*Bulletin du Service Tunisien des Statistiques* (trimestrial, with monthly suppl.).

Journal Officiel de la République Tunisienne (in Arabic and French)

Tunisie, 1953. (*L'Encyclopédie d'outre-mer.*) Paris, 1953

Garas, F., *Bourguiba et la naissance d'une nation.* Paris, 1956

Laitman, L., *Tunisia To-day.* New York, 1954

Tlatli, S. E., *Tunisie Nouvelle: problèmes et perspectives.* Tunis, 1957.

Vibert, J., *Tableau de l'économie tunisienne.* Tunis, 1955

TURKEY

TÜRKİYE CUMHURİYETİ

HISTORY. The Turkish War of Independence (1919–23), following the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire, was led by Mustafa Kemal (Atatürk). The Turkish Army drove back a Greek invasion of Anatolia on 30 Aug. 1922. On 20 Jan. 1921 the Grand National Assembly of Ankara, which had been convened on 23 April 1920, voted a constitution which declared that all sovereignty belonged to the people and that all power, both executive and legislative, was vested in the Grand National Assembly. The old name 'Ottoman Empire' was replaced by 'Turkey'. On 1 Nov. 1922 the Grand National Assembly abolished the office of Sultan and on 4 Nov. 1922 the administration of Istanbul passed into the hands of the Ankara government. Turkey became a republic on 29 Oct. 1923, and on 3 March 1924 the Grand National Assembly abolished the Caliphate and expelled from Turkey

all members of the Ottoman dynasty. On 20 April 1924 a revised constitution declared the Turkish State to be a republic, the religion of which was Islam, the official language Turkish and the capital Ankara. On 10 April 1928 the reference to Islam was deleted and Turkey was declared a secular state.

Women were granted the franchise on 5 Dec. 1934. Turkish men and women are entitled to vote at the age of 21 and to become deputies at the age of 30. Secret ballot was introduced by law on 10 July 1948.

On 19 March 1945 the Soviet Government denounced with effect from 7 Nov. 1945 the Treaty of Neutrality, Non-Aggression and International Co-operation which was signed on 17 Dec. 1925 to operate for 10 years and was later extended till 1945. No fresh instrument has been signed. In 1953 the USSR renounced all claims to the eastern Turkish provinces of Kars, Ardahan and Artvin.

A treaty of alliance with Great Britain and France was signed at Ankara on 19 Oct. 1939. A treaty of financial assistance to be provided by the USA was signed in Ankara on 12 July 1947.

Turkey is a full partner in NATO, CENTO and the Council of Europe and an associate member of the Common Market.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. During the period of initial reform and modernization Turkey was a one-party state, ruled by the Republican People's Party founded by Atatürk. In 1946 the opposition Democratic Party was formed. It won control of the administration in the 1950 elections.

On 27 May 1960 the Turkish Army, directed by a National Unity Committee under the leadership of Gen. Cemal Gürsel, overthrew the Menderes government and assumed the administration of the country. The Grand National Assembly was dissolved and party activities were suspended. A new government, with Gen. Gürsel as Prime Minister, was formed on 28 May 1960. Party activities were legally resumed on 12 Jan. 1961.

After a long trial at Yassıada, lasting from 14 Oct. 1960 to 15 Sept. 1961, 15 members of the former government were condemned to death, 31 to life imprisonment, 418 to imprisonment from 2 to 15 years; 12 of those sentenced to death were reprieved (including President Bayar), but Menderes (Prime Minister), Zorlu (Foreign Affairs) and Polatkan (Finance) were hanged.

A new constitution was approved at a referendum on 9 July 1961, by 6,348,191 against 3,934,370 votes, 39,608 ballot papers being invalid. The constitution declares Turkey 'a nationalist, democratic, secular and social constitutional state'. Legislative power is vested in the Grand National Assembly, executive power in the President of the Republic and the Council of Ministers, judicial power in independent courts. The President of the Republic is elected by the National Assembly and the Senate in joint session for a 7-year term; he is not re-eligible.

National flag: A white crescent and star on red.

National anthem: Korkma! Sönmez bu şafaklarda yüzen al sancak (words by Mehmed Akif Ersoy; tune by Zeki; adopted 12 March 1921).

Elections held on 10 Oct. 1965 resulted in the following composition of the National Assembly: 240 Justice Party, 134 Republican People's Party, 31 Nation Party, 19 New Turkey Party, 15 Turkish Workers' Party, 11 Republican Peasants' Nation Party; total, 450.

The Senato (150 members elected by direct vote, 15 appointed by the President of the Republic, and (*ex officio*) the members of the National Unity

Committee) is composed of 70 Justice Party, 36 Republican People's Party, 28 New Turkey Party, 16 Republican Peasants' Nation Party, 4 Nation Party.

Past Presidents of the Republic: Mustafa Kemal Atatürk (29 Oct. 1923–10 Nov. 1938), İsmet İnönü (11 Nov. 1938–21 May 1950), Celâl Bayar (22 May 1950–27 May 1960); Cemal Gürsel (26 Oct. 1961–27 March 1966).

President of the Republic: Cevdet Sunay (elected 28 March 1966 by 461 out of 532 votes).

The Cabinet of the Justice Party was on 27 Oct. 1965 constituted as follows:

Prime Minister: Süleyman Demirel.

Ministers of State: Cihad Bilgehan, Refet Sczgin, Kâmil Ocak, Ali Fuad Aışan. *Justice:* Hasan Dinçer. *National Defence:* Ahmet Topaloğlu. *Interior:* Faruk Sukan. *Foreign Affairs:* İhsan Sabri Çağlayangil. *Finance:* İhsan Gürsan. *Education:* Orhan Dengiz. *Public Works:* Ethem Erding. *Commerce:* Macit Zeren. *Health and Social Welfare:* Edip Somunoğlu. *Customs and Monopolies:* İbrahim Tokin. *Agriculture:* Bahri Dağdaş. *Communications:* Seyfi Öztürk. *Labour:* Ali Naili Erdem. *Industry:* Mehmet Turgut. *Power and Natural Resources:* İbrahim Deriner. *Tourism and Information:* Nihad Kürşat. *Reconstruction and Housing:* Haldun Menteş. *Rural Affairs:* Osman Sabit Avcı.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1921 provided for the administrative division of the country into İl (now 67 in number), divided into İlçe, subdivided in their turn into Bucak. At the head of each İl is a Vali representing the Government. Each İl has its own elective council.

The İlçe is regarded as a mere grouping of Bucaks for certain purposes of general administration. The Bucak or commune is an autonomous entity and possesses an elective council charged with the administration of such matters as are not reserved to the State.

According to the municipal law passed in 1930, Turkish women have the right to be electors and to be elected at municipal elections.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Treaty of Peace between the Allied Powers and Turkey, which was signed at Lausanne on 24 July 1923, defined the European frontier of the new Turkey and to some extent her Asiatic frontiers. This treaty was ratified by the Grand National Assembly in Ankara on 23 Aug. 1923 and entered into force 6 Aug. 1924.

The Treaty of Lausanne and the conventions attached to it provided for the demilitarization of zones adjoining the European frontier, the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus, subject to the right to maintain a garrison at Istanbul, for the demilitarization of Imroz, Bozcaada (Tenedos) and Tavşan Islands, as well as the islands in the Sea of Marmara with one exception and for a special administrative regime in Imroz and Tenedos.

On 10 July 1936 a new Straits Convention was signed at Montreux (ratified on 9 Nov. 1936) to take the place of the 1923 Convention, whereby Turkey obtained the right of re-militarizing the zone of the Straits, and this area was re-occupied by Turkish troops on 21 July 1936. The International Commission of the Straits ceased to function on 30 Sept. 1936.

By an agreement between the Turkish and French Governments concluded at Ankara on 23 June 1939, the Sanjak of Alexandretta (the Hatay) was incorporated in the Turkish Republic.

The territorial waters were on 25 Aug. 1964 extended from 3 to 6 nautical miles.

The area of Turkey (including lakes) is 780,576 sq. km (301,302 sq. miles). Area in Europe (Trakya), 23,721 sq. km; population, 1960, 2,284,625. Area in Asia (Anadolu), 756,855 sq. km; population, 1960, 25,470,195.

The census population of Turkey is given as follows:

	Males	Females	Total	Increase %
28 Oct. 1927	6,563,879	7,084,391	13,648,270	—
20 Oct. 1935	7,936,770	8,221,248	16,158,018	21·2
20 Oct. 1940	8,898,912	8,922,038	17,820,950	17·3
21 Oct. 1945	9,446,580	9,343,594	18,790,174	10·5
22 Oct. 1950	10,527,085	10,420,103	20,947,188	22·9
23 Oct. 1955	12,233,421	11,831,342	24,064,763	29·7
23 Oct. 1960	14,163,888	13,590,932	27,754,820	28·9

Census population, 24 Oct. 1965, 31,391,207 (provisional).

The population of the İls, at the census of 23 Oct. 1960, was as follows:

Adana . . .	760,803	Elâzığ . . .	278,332	Maraş . . .	389,857
Adıyaman . . .	233,717	Erzincan . . .	243,005	Mardin . . .	353,411
Afyon . . .	459,115	Erzurum . . .	568,864	Muğla . . .	299,611
Agri (Karaköse) . . .	215,118	Eskişehir . . .	368,827	Muş . . .	167,638
Amasya . . .	257,281	Gaziantep . . .	434,579	Nevşehir . . .	187,398
Ankara . . .	1,321,380	Giresun . . .	381,453	Niğde . . .	322,917
Antalya . . .	416,130	Gümüşhane . . .	243,115	Ordu . . .	469,379
Aydın . . .	467,341	Hakkâri . . .	67,766	Rize . . .	248,930
Balıkesir . . .	670,669	Hatay . . .	441,209	Sakarya . . .	361,992
Bilecik . . .	145,699	İçel . . .	444,523	Samsun . . .	654,602
Bingöl . . .	131,364	İsparta . . .	242,352	Siirt . . .	232,243
Bitlis . . .	128,966	İstanbul . . .	1,882,092	Sinop . . .	249,730
Bolu . . .	353,004	İzmir (Smyrna) . . .	1,063,490	Sivas . . .	669,922
Burdur . . .	179,514	Kars . . .	543,600	Tekirdağ . . .	274,806
Bursa . . .	693,894	Kastamonu . . .	433,620	Tokat . . .	437,590
Çanakkale . . .	337,610	Kayseri . . .	480,387	Trabzon . . .	532,999
Çankırı . . .	241,452	Kırklareli . . .	241,146	Tunceli . . .	140,068
Çoruh (Artvin) . . .	196,301	Kırşehir . . .	175,749	Urfa . . .	401,919
Çorum . . .	446,389	Kocaeli . . .	297,463	Uşak . . .	184,733
Denizli . . .	425,449	Konya . . .	982,422	Van . . .	211,034
Dişarbakır . . .	401,884	Kütahya . . .	367,753	Yozgat . . .	402,400
Edirne . . .	276,479	Malatya . . .	304,172	Zonguldak . . .	569,059
(Adrianople) . . .		Manisa . . .	657,104		

Uşak was raised to the status of an İl on 11 July 1953. Adıyaman and Sakarya were established as İls in 1954; Kırşehir was in 1957 carved out of Nevşehir and Niğde.

The population of towns of over 50,000 inhabitants was as follows at the census of 23 Oct. 1960:

İstanbul (Constantinople) . . .	1,466,535	Sivas . . .	93,368	Elâzığ . . .	60,289
Ankara . . .	650,067	Erzurum . . .	90,069	Urfa . . .	59,863
İzmir (Smyrna) . . .	360,829	Samsun . . .	87,688	Manisa . . .	59,675
Adana . . .	231,548	Malatya . . .	83,692	Maraş . . .	54,447
Bursa . . .	153,866	Dişarbakır . . .	79,888	Zonguldak . . .	54,010
Eskişehir . . .	153,096	Adapazarı . . .	79,420	Trabzon . . .	53,039
Gaziantep . . .	124,097	İzmit . . .	73,488	Tarsus . . .	51,184
Konya . . .	119,841	Mersin . . .	68,485	Antalya . . .	50,908
Kayseri . . .	102,596	İskenderun . . .	62,061		
		Balıkesir . . .	61,145		

The population of Turkey according to 'mother tongue' (1960 census) comprises 25,173,000 Turks, 1,847,674 Kurds, 347,690 Arabs, 65,139 Greeks, 63,137 Circassians, 52,756 Armenians, 32,944 Georgians, 21,703 Lazcs and 19,399 Hebrews.

In June 1934 a law made it obligatory for every family to adopt a distinct family name. The titles Pasha, Bey, Efendi, Hazretleri (Excellency), etc., were abolished about the same time.

RELIGION. Although Islam is no longer the official state religion of Turkey, Moslems form 98·92% of the population. Turkish has been largely

substituted for Arabic as the liturgical language. Under the imperial system the non-Moslem communities were recognized as organized communities or *millets*, the heads of which exercised spiritual as well as civil functions; their authority is now purely ecclesiastical.

Istanbul is the seat of the Œcumenical Patriarch, who is the head of the Orthodox Church in Turkey. The Armenian Church (Gregorian) is ruled by a Patriarch in Istanbul who is subordinate to the Katholikos of Etchmiadzin, the spiritual head of all Armenians. The Armenian Apostolic Church is ruled by the Patriarch of Cilicia. The Chaldeans (Nestorian Uniats) have a Bishop at Mardin. The Syrian Uniats have a Sec of Mardin and Amida, but it is united with their Patriarchate of Antioch (with residence in Damascus). The Greek Uniats (Byzantine Rite) have as their Ordinary in Istanbul the Titular Bishop of Gratianopolis. The Latins have an Apostolic Delegate in Istanbul and an Archbishop in İzmir, but their Patriarch of Istanbul is titular and non-resident. There is a Grand Rabbi (Hahambaşı) in Istanbul for the Jews, who are nearly all Sephardim.

At the census of 23 Oct. 1960 there were in Turkey 27,476,539 Moslems, 106,611 Orthodox, 70,953 Gregorians, 24,774 Roman Catholics, 17,396 Protestants, 10,456 other Christians (unspecified), 43,926 Jews, 2,567 adherents of other religions, 416 without religion and 1,182 undeclared or unknown.

An oath of allegiance to the Republic, taken by the President, Senators and Deputies, has taken the place of the former religious formula.

A law passed in Dec. 1934 forbids the wearing of clerical garb except in places of worship and during divine service. An exception is made for one representative of each religion or sect. This law applies to foreigners as well as to Turkish citizens.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory and co-educational and, in state schools, free. All children from 7 to 12 are to receive primary instruction, which may be given in state schools, schools maintained by communities, or private schools, or, subject to certain tests, at home. The state schools are under the direct control of the Ministry of Education. They include primary schools, secondary schools, 'preparatory' schools (for students intending to enter higher schools) and a certain number of *lycées* or secondary schools of a superior kind. There are also training schools for male and female teachers, and a certain number of higher technical schools. There are 2 universities in Istanbul, 2 in Ankara (including the newly formed Middle East Technical University designed to meet the technical needs of the whole Middle East), the Aegean University in İzmir, and Atatürk University in Erzurum (opened in Nov. 1957). The important non-Moslem communities in Istanbul maintain their own schools, which, like all 'private' schools, are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Education. There are 116 Turkish, 144 minority and 58 foreign private schools, the total enrolment in 1958-59 being 41,545.

Literacy of the population of 6 years and over was 10.6% in 1927, 19.2% in 1935, 29% in 1945, 33.6% in 1950, 40.9% in 1955 and 39.5 in 1960.

Religious instruction in schools, hitherto prohibited, was made optional in May 1948.

Statistics for 1963-64

	Number	Teachers	Students
Primary schools (state and private)	27,172	77,553	3,644,089
Secondary schools (state and private)	828	14,164	361,998
<i>Lycées</i> (state and private)	221	6,137	108,482
Professional schools	735	10,253	155,701
Teachers' training colleges	89	1,616	42,798
Universities	7	3,267	48,515

On 1 Nov. 1928 the Grand National Assembly voted a law for the adoption of Latin characters as from 1 Dec. 1928. The publication of books in Arabic characters was forbidden after 1 Jan. 1929.

Cinemas (1960). There were about 800 cinemas.

Newspapers (1963). Of the 372 daily newspapers in the Turkish language 28 appear in Istanbul and 15 in Ankara. There are also 2 dailies published in Greek, 1 in French, 2 in Armenian and 1 in English.

HEALTH. Public health is the responsibility of the Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, established in 1920; social insurance for workers comes under the Workers' Insurance Institution attached to the Ministry of Labour. A law promulgated in 1961 and being implemented from 1963 provides for the nationalization of the health services within 15 years.

In 1962 there were 8,998 doctors and 613 hospitals (50,135 beds).

The counterpart of the Red Cross in Turkey is the Red Crescent Society founded in 1877.

JUSTICE. The Ottoman laws based on the religious principles have been abolished. The religious courts (Sheri) were suppressed in 1924. The system which was thus unified consists of: (1) justices of the peace (single judges with limited but summary penal and civil jurisdiction); (2) courts of first instance (single judges, dealing with cases outside the jurisdiction of (3) and (4)); (3) central criminal courts (a president and 2 judges, dealing with cases where the crime is punishable by imprisonment over 5 years); (4) commercial courts (3 judges).

The Court of Cassation sits at Ankara.

A High Tribunal may be constituted by the Grand National Assembly to try members of the Cabinet, the Council of State and the Court of Cassation.

The Council of State is the highest administrative tribunal; it consists of 5 chambers. its 31 judges are nominated from among high-ranking personalities in politics, economy, law, the army, etc.

The Civil Code and the Code of Obligations have been adapted from the corresponding Swiss codes. The Penal Code is largely based upon the Italian Penal Code, and the Code of Civil Procedure closely resembles that of the Canton of Neuchâtel. The Commercial Code is based on the German.

A law passed on 2 Sept. 1961 prescribes heavy penalties for all 'offences against the revolutions [*i.e.*, of Atatürk and Gürsel], the head of state, the National Unity Committee and the council of ministers'.

A Constitutional Court was set up in 1962.

FINANCE. Estimates of revenue and expenditure (in £T1,000) for financial years 1 March–28/29 Feb. balanced as follows: 1960–61, 7,281,695; 1961–62, 8,678,703; 1962–63, 10,114,861; 1963–64, 12,101,638; 1964–65, 13,484,321; 1965–66, revenue, 14,021,000; expenditure, 14,422,000; 1966–67, balanced at 17,587m.

The budget estimates (in £T1,000) for the financial year ending 28 Feb. 1967 are as follows:

Revenue

Taxes		Taxes	
Income and wealth	4,135,000	Others including stamp	
Production	8,022,000	duties	522,000
Services		State property and income	
Customs		from state enterprises	244,275
Monopolies		Miscellaneous and fines	492,811
Consumption		Savings bonds and other	
		sources	2,661,167

<i>Expenditure</i>	Normal appropriation	Investments	Transfers
Senate	13,784	210	132
National Assembly	52,659	1,310	132
Presidency of the Republic	3,180	50	20
Court of Accounts	11,316	—	73
Constitutional Court	2,747	—	11
Prime Ministry	48,954	7,120	837
State Planning Organization	8,964	—	25
The Supreme Council	12,642	—	60
State Statistics Institute	19,229	2,773	93
Religious Affairs	156,762	—	385
Cadastral and Registration	84,749	10,300	150
Justice	325,129	—	9,351
Defence	2,931,009	368,421	78,491
Interior	126,543	—	485
Security	241,505	21,000	1,887
Gendarmerie	525,875	19,200	4,670
Foreign Affairs	120,532	1,940	45,541
Finance	729,655	15,775	5,869,676
Education	1,886,944	443,002	44,276
Public Works	21,563	865,513	16,341
Commerce	24,735	165	241
Health	612,767	23,213	27,859
Customs and Monopolies	45,476	1,336	641
Agriculture	355,418	269,787	40,814
Meteorological Department	24,110	4,360	919
Communications	9,713	489	267
Labour	9,448	—	10,955
Industry	13,229	136,050	456
Tourism and Information	50,617	6,200	20,156
Reconstruction	7,512	88,130	1,547
Land redistribution and resettlement	28,261	19,608	3,856

The excess of expenditure over revenue (£T400m.) has been met through internal loans during the financial year.

At 30 Sept. 1964 the public debt totalled £T17,027m., consisting of £T9,515m. internal and £T7,512m. external debts.

DEFENCE. Several bills for the reorganization of the armed forces were passed in June 1949 by the Grand National Assembly. One of these placed all organizations connected with national defence under the authority of the Minister of National Defence. Another created a Supreme Council of National Defence, under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister, with the object of co-ordinating the resources of the country in case of war. Besides the Minister of National Defence and the Chief of the General Staff, the heads of economic Ministries are members of this council.

Military service in all forces is 2 years; in extraordinary conditions this term may be increased to 3 or 4 years. Men are called up when they reach the age of 20. The average number of men liable to be called up is 175,000 every year. The strength of the forces is about 22,000 officers and 350,000 men. The total number that could be mobilized is estimated at over 2m.

ARMY. The land forces contain 16 infantry, 6 armoured and 3 cavalry units. There are 6 fortified places. The land forces are divided into 3 army and 6 army-corps regions. Infantry retains the most important place in the Army; it is equipped with up-to-date arms. Cavalry is being equipped with modern arms and partly motorized. Artillery is being motorized to a large extent. The units are largely equipped with 10·5 cm and 15·5 cm howitzer guns. Ground forces have been assigned to the South-Eastern Command of NATO, of which İzmir is the headquarters.

NAVY. The Navy includes 8 destroyers, 10 submarines, 1 minelayer, 9 escort minesweepers, 9 coastal escorts, 6 coastal minelayers, 16 coastal minesweepers, 6 patrol vessels, 30 coastal craft, 2 repair ships, a large training ship (*ex-yacht*), a submarine rescue ship, 4 oilers, 5 boom defence vessels and 1 tender. Four large British destroyers of the 'M' Class were transferred to Turkey on 16 Aug. 1957. Ten 'Banger' class fleet minesweepers (re-designated coastal escorts) and 4 coastal minesweepers were acquired from Canada in 1957-58. The battle cruiser *Yavuz*, formerly the German *Goeben*, launched in 1911, displacing 22,734 tons, and armed with ten 11-in. guns was decommissioned in 1960.

The naval bases are at Gölçük in the Gulf of İzmit, at İskenderun and at İzmir.

Personnel strength in 1965 was 2,200 officers and 35,000 men.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force is under the control of the General Staff and, operationally, under 6 ATAF. It had in mid-1965, 4 fighter-bomber wings (each 3 squadrons of 25 aircraft) of F-100C Super Sabres, but at least 2 squadrons have been re-equipped with F-104G Starfighters and F-84F Thunderstreaks, while others are to receive F-5s. There are 3 day interceptor squadrons (Canadian-built Sabres) and Nike-Ajax and Nike-Hercules surface-to-air missiles. A reconnaissance squadron utilizes RF-84F Thunderflashes. The transport units are equipped with C-130 Hercules, C-54, C-47 and C-45 aircraft. Training types include T-33A and supersonic T-38A Talon advanced trainers, Harvard intermediate and T-34 Mentor primary trainers. Personnel strength is about 43,000.

PRODUCTION. The first 5-year development plan, beginning in Jan. 1963, provides for investments of about £T60,000m., of which between 20-25% is expected to be supplied by foreign aid.

Agriculture. The number of people engaged in agriculture was in 1960 (census), 12,993,224.

In 1964, of the total land area of 78,058,000 hectares, 24,845,000 were under field crops, 28,284,000 were meadows and pastures, 813,000 were fruit and vegetable gardens and orchards, 800,000 were vineyards, 634,000 were olive groves, 10,584,000 were forests, 8,048,000 were fallow and 13m. were unproductive.

The soil for the most part is very fertile; the principal products are cotton, tobacco, cereals (especially wheat), figs, silk, olives and olive oil, dried fruits, liquorice root, nuts, almonds, mohair, skins and hides, furs, wool, gums, canary seed, linseed and sesame. Opium is an important crop in Konya and Afyonkarahisar. The principal tobacco districts are Samsun (the most important), Bafra, Çarsamba, İzmit and İzmir. Half of the exports of leaf tobacco goes to the USA. The principal centre for silk production is Bursa. The production of olive oil, mainly confined to the İl of Aydın, is very important (121,900 metric tons in 1964). Sugar production (refined) in 1964 was 660,588 metric tons. Fruit production (in metric tons) in 1964 included 3m. grapes, 40,000 figs, 253,000 oranges, 37,000 lemons, 195,000 hazelnuts, 326,000 apples and 28,000 mandarins.

Turkey produced 9,000 metric tons of flax fibre and 9,000 tons of hemp fibre in 1964.

Cotton production in 1963 was 246,000 metric tons (1964: 270,000) from 629,000 hectares (1964: 680,000). Raw-cotton exports (1962), 104,753 metric tons.

Agricultural tractors numbered 43,747 in 1962.

Area (in 1,000 hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of principal crops:

	1962		1963		1964	
	<i>Area</i>	<i>Yield</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Yield</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Yield</i>
Wheat . . .	7,800	8,450	7,850	10,000	7,870	8,300
Barley . . .	2,800	3,500	2,850	4,288	2,750	3,200
Oats . . .	410	450	400	500	410	550
Maize . . .	667	800	670	990	680	1,000
Rye . . .	670	690	693	900	700	735
Rice . . .	81	165	55	130	35	100
Tobacco . .	150	84	235	132	272	175

On 7 June 1945 the Grand National Assembly passed the Land Reform Bill under which large tracts of agricultural land are being distributed to peasants without land or with insufficient for their subsistence.

Livestock, 1964, 32,654,000 sheep, 15.5m. ordinary goats, 5,563,000 Angora goats, 13.2m. cattle, 1,918,000 asses, 216,000 mules, 1.2m. horses, 262,000 buffaloes, 46,000 camels.

In 1963 Turkey produced 46,000 metric tons of wool, 10,000 tons of mohair and 9,170 tons of goats' hair.

Forestry. On 8 Feb. 1937 a new forest law was voted, providing for state control of all forests, including those under private ownership. It contains measures for planting, protection against fire, marauders and insects, and lays down penalties for infringements of its clauses. The most wooded İls are Kastamonu, Aydın, Bursa, Bolu, Trabzon, Konya and Balıkesir. Of the forest land, 10,417,560 hectares belonged to the State in 1951. In 1955 the value of forest products was £T191,953,000.

Fishing. On 25 Aug. 1964 Turkey extended her waters in which she has exclusive fishing rights to 12 nautical miles.

Mining. The Turkish provinces, especially those in Asia, are reported rich in minerals. Turkey is one of the four principal producers of chrome in the world.

Production of principal minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) was:

	1961	1962	1963	1964
Coal (S and P) . . .	6,387.2	6,491.6	6,796.9	7,141
Lignite (S and P) . . .	3,653.3	4,281.2	4,852.0	5,767
Chrome (S and P) . . .	524.4	527.0	282.5	411
Sulphur (S) . . .	11.0	8.8	14.9	22
Manganese (P) . . .	31.3	24.0	20.0	23
Iron ore (S and P) . . .	764.5	814.3	748.2	876
Copper (Refined) (S) . . .	730.1	769.3	698.7	773
Copper (Blister) (S) . . .	20.0	25.8	24.8	25
Antimony (P) . . .	35.2	37.0	33.4	16
Borates (S and P) . . .	88.9	136.9	107.9	99
Petroleum (S and P) . . .	441.7	595.4	744.9	886

(S) State; (P) Private enterprise.

Of the Government organizations producing these ores, Zonguldak coal mines operates under the Turkish State Coal Exploitation; while the copper mines at Murgul and Ergani, the Eastern chromite mines, Keçiöbolu sulphur, Emet colemanite, Küre pyrite and cupriferous pyrite, Keban argentiferous lead mines operate under the Etibank.

Oil is being produced in Garzan and Raman by the Turkish Petroleum Company. Under the oil law of 14 Oct. 1954, one Turkish and 20 foreign companies have obtained permits to explore for oil. There were 16 companies working in 1964.

Industry. Production in 1963 included: 60.9m. metres of cotton fabrics, 11.8m. metres of woollen fabrics, 505.5m. metres of cotton yarns, 9.5m. metres of woollen yarns; 1964: 2.94m. metric tons of cement, 98.5 metric tons of paper. Industrial plants number about 30,000.

Output of the Karabük iron and steel plant (180,000 tons capacity) in 1964 (in 1,000 metric tons): Pig-iron, 293; ingots and steel for casting, 404.6; sheet, 12.6; pipes, 29.1; coke, 1,044. In May 1965 a new steel works at Ereğli went into production; its initial capacity of 500,000 tons a year is to be expanded to 1.5m. tons.

Power. The undeveloped hydro-electric power in Turkey is estimated at 2.2m. kw. In 1962 the electrical power plants (hydro-electric or thermal) had a total installed capacity of 1.33m. kw. The most important power stations include: İstanbul (capacity, 127,925 kw.), Çatalağzı (129,500 kw.) Seyhan (36,000 kw.), Sarıyar (80,000 kw.), Hirfanlı (128,000 kw.), Demirköprü (69,000 kw.) and Tuncbilek (64,992 kw.). A hydro-electric power plant at Keban is under construction (initial capacity, 620,000 kw.).

Tourism. A tourist industry is developing. The number of foreign tourists was 356,000 in 1965.

LABOUR AND SOCIAL SECURITY. On 27 June 1945 a Ministry of Labour was set up, superseding the Department of Labour under the control of the Ministry of Economic Affairs. According to the strikes and lockouts law, which came into effect on 24 Aug. 1963, strikes and lockouts may be declared only after due effort has been made to negotiate and after the local authorities as well as the Ministry of Labour have been informed.

Children under 12 must not be employed in industry; boys under 18 and girls and women irrespective of age not underground and on night shifts.

Free public employment exchanges began to operate, under the general control of the Ministry of Labour, from 25 Jan. 1946; there are 58 regional employment offices. Establishments subject to the Labour Act numbered 23,702 at 30 June 1959.

In 1964 Turkey's labour force numbered 13.52m., of which 76.2% were engaged in agriculture and 10.2% in manufacturing industries.

The trade-union movement began in 1947. The law of 15 July 1963 grants the right to form unions and to call strikes and lockouts. There are 2 national confederations (Türk-İş) and 9 federations. The number of local trade unions is 584, with a membership of 299,667. There are also 91 employers' unions, with a total membership of 1,714.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in £T1,000) for calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	1,315,950	2,213,750	4,585,129	5,599,802	6,216,051	4,878,000
Exports . . .	990,636	1,721,168	3,120,659	3,430,777	3,312,781	3,699,000

In metric tons, exports totalled 1,600,007 in 1958; 2,068,820 in 1959; 2,158,466 in 1960; 2,057,752 in 1961; 2,317,890 in 1962; 2,130,998 in 1963. Imports, 1,451,694 in 1958; 2,420,927 in 1959; 2,161,855 in 1960; 3,120,874 in 1961; 4,883,095 in 1962; 5,455,435 in 1963.

Imports from the principal countries were as follows (in £T1m.):

Country	1958	1959	1960 ¹	1961	1962	1963
Belgium-Luxembourg	10.6	23.2	50.4	72.0	67.6	88.6
Czechoslovakia . . .	34.2	35.1	55.7	105.0	105.6	127.0
France	25.3	48.3	83.1	159.3	259.2	308.3
Germany (Federal) . .	136.9	234.6	449.5	765.8	957.4	939.9
Iran	0.4	8.5	1.3	24.4	125.4	137.2
Italy	98.2	93.8	142.1	385.9	300.6	315.1
Japan	2.2	5.0	62.4	118.5	150.6	144.2
Netherlands	14.3	39.7	55.9	108.8	108.1	120.4
Sweden	3.7	26.7	36.0	59.9	83.2	102.2
Switzerland	10.2	18.9	30.2	67.3	64.0	76.7
UK	63.3	144.2	254.0	603.4	631.0	643.6
USA	245.9	345.9	546.3	1,260.8	1,631.1	1,904.6

Exports to the principal countries were as follows (in £Tlm.):

Country	1958	1959	1960 ¹	1961	1962	1963
Belgium-Luxembourg	11.9	21.1	60.2	122.1	125.5	98.3
Czechoslovakia . . .	39.6	32.8	64.7	91.1	82.7	87.1
France	52.9	47.9	98.4	214.7	126.4	144.9
Germany (Federal) . .	126.7	222.9	282.8	459.8	606.7	556.7
Italy	40.5	82.4	159.8	307.7	463.5	390.6
Lebanon	8.2	38.5	257.0	219.6	179.5	166.0
Sweden	3.7	3.2	14.8	28.5	39.2	34.0
Switzerland	11.1	20.7	55.9	139.1	168.4	189.9
UK	45.8	95.3	166.2	267.7	322.3	423.9
USA	134.7	177.6	292.6	586.8	674.1	448.0

¹ From Sept. 1960 trade statistics are based at the new rate of exchange introduced on 22 Aug. (9 liras = US\$1).

Imports and exports of chief commodities (in £Tlm.):

Imports	1963	1964	Exports	1963	1964
Machinery	1,707.1	1,604	Tobacco	598.1	810
Iron and steel	583.9	459	Fruits	776.2	756
Oil, etc.	599.0	603	Cotton	705.5	828
Transport	692.4	405	Minerals	226.1	180
Fabrics and yarns . .	374.3	396	Cereals	63.9	54

Total trade between Turkey and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	11,974	14,677	18,129	18,793	18,236
Exports from UK . . .	23,208	20,569	24,773	16,923	18,260
Re-exports from UK . .	356	279	226	271	230

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1964 the merchant marine had a gross tonnage of 1,510,847 (2,863 vessels). Of the total, 109 vessels (404,222 tons) were dry cargo vessels, 81 (143,669) were passenger ships and ferries and 18 (112,819) were tankers.

In 1963, 4,534 vessels of 15,352,916 tons under foreign flags, and 34,385 vessels of 33,996,743 tons under the Turkish flag entered Turkish ports.

Ports built or extended since 1950 are Iskenderun, Ereğli, Trabzon, Samsun, Mersin, Zonguldak and Giresun; new facilities have been provided at Haydarpaşa, Salıpazarı and İzmir. Harbours at Hopa, Bandırma and Antalya will be completed in 1965. Seven minor ports have also been constructed.

Roads. Turkey had, 1962, 26,530 km of national highways and 33,197 km of provincial roads. In 1962 there were registered 114,300 motor vehicles.

Railways. The total length of railway lines in 1964 was 7,929 km, all state-owned; 28 km are electrified. In 1964 Turkish railways carried 13,221m. ton-km and 81,207,000 passengers.

A line connecting Muş and Tatvan and thus linking Turkey and Iran was opened in Oct. 1964.

Post. In 1963 there were 248,450 km of telephone lines. Number of post and telegraph offices, 3,441. Number of telephones, 198,102; of these, 95,000 were in İstanbul, 48,600 in Ankara and 17,000 in İzmir. In 1962 there were 1,707,257 wireless sets.

Aviation. The State Airways Administration, formed in 1938, has been converted into the mixed company Turkish Airlines (Türk Havayolları Anonim Ortaklığı); BOAC became a partner in July 1957. It uses 22 domestic airports and conducts foreign services to Athens, Beirut, Brussels, Rome, Frankfurt and Vienna. In 1962 Turkish Airlines carried 262,922 passengers, 431 metric tons of mail and 1,944 metric tons of freight. İstanbul is connected with all the principal countries by BEA, PANAM, KLM, Swissair, Air France, etc.

MONEY. The Turkish pound is divided into 100 piastres (*kuruş*) and contains 6.615 grammes of fine gold. The piastre pieces are of nickel. Silver is legal tender up to £T20 and nickel up to 500 *kuruş*.

The only money in general circulation, apart from a 2.5-*kuruş* brass coin and coins for 1, 5, 10, 25 and 100 piastres, are notes of the Central Bank. The Turkish gold *lira*, at 2 June 1950, was worth 3.390 *kurus*.

The Turkish pound was revalued on 22 Aug. 1960 at 25.32 to £1 and 9.00 to US\$ 1.

BANKING. The Turkish banking system is composed of the Central Bank of the Republic of Turkey, 13 banks established by special laws, 3 development banks and 34 commercial banks. The Central Bank, a joint-stock company, established on 11 June 1930, is authorized to issue bank-notes. Part of its share capital is owned by the State.

The 13 banks established by special laws carry out specialized banking activities beside their general banking transactions. Five of them are state economic enterprises whose capital are owned wholly by the State. They include: the Ziraat Bankası (rural credits, capital: T£750m.), the Sümerbank (textiles, etc., capital: T£500m.), the Etibank (mining, energy, capital: T£500m.), the İller Bankası (urban works, capital: T£600m.), İstanbul Safety Fund (peoples' credits). Six of them are joint-stock companies; the majority of their share capital is owned by the public sector. They include: the Emlâk Kredi Bankası (housing, capital: T£300m.), Denizcilik Bankası (shipping, capital: T£500m.), Türkiye Vakıflar Bankası (investments of pious foundations, funds, capital: T£50m.), Türkiye Halk Bankası (small business, capital: T£100m.); Türkiye Öğretmenler Bankası (teachers' housing, capital: T£30m.), T. C. Turizm Bankası (tourism, capital: T£300m.).

The development banks are: the State Investment Bank (investment credits to state economic enterprises, capital: T£1,000m.), the Industrial Development Bank of Turkey (investment credit to the private sector, capital: T£50m.), the Industrial Investment and Credit Bank (industrial medium-term credit, capital: T£40m.).

Of the 34 commereial banks, 5 are foreign banks established in Turkey, and the sixth is a bank whose capital is shared by a foreign bank.

The total deposits with banks in Oct. 1964 amounted to T£10,719m., and total credits to T£12,775m., excluding the State Investment Bank.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system came into force on 1 Jan. 1934. On 24 May 1928 the Grand National Assembly made European numerals obligatory as from 1 June 1929.

On 1 March 1917 the Gregorian calendar was introduced into Turkey, to be used side by side with the Hegira calendar, while as from 26 Dec. 1925 it was decided finally to adopt the Gregorian calendar alone, the Turkish civil year 1342 becoming 1926.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Turkey maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Cyprus, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Korea (South), Lebanon, Libya, Mexico, Morocco, Nepál, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Israel, Saudi Arabia.

OF TURKEY IN GREAT BRITAIN (43 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Zeki Kunalp (accredited 11 Feb. 1964).

Counsellors: Celâl Akbay; Zeki Gönen; Ekrem Geriş (*Commercial*); Fahir Tığrel (*Financial*); Nejat Sönmez (*Press*). *Service Attachés:* Maj. Kemal Kutluoğlu (*Army*), Col. Kâzım Kalafat (*Air*), Capt. Kemal Sevindik (*Navy*). *First Secretary:* Selçuk Korkut. *Information Attachés:* Yusuf Mardin, Niyazi Babür, İsmet Okay Çamlıbel.

There are Consuls at Birmingham and Cardiff, and a Consul-General in London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TURKEY

Ambassador: Sir Denis Allen, KCMG, CB.

Minister: A. D. F. Pemberton-Pigott, CMG. *Commercial Counsellor:* J. O. McCormick, CMG, MC. *First Secretaries:* M. Hurrell, MVO; R. E. C. F. Parsons (*Head of Chancery*); H. R. W. Latham; W. Johnston (*Commercial*); W. D. Wilson (*Information*); H. J. Spence; Miss M. I. Mackie; D. V. Morris (*Consul*); J. Caines (*Civil Air*); D. H. Taylor (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. H. H. Cook, RN (*Navy*), Brig. K. P. Molyneux-Carter, OBE, MC (*Army*), Group Capt. I. B. Butler, DFC, AFC (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at İstanbul and İzmir and a Vice-Consul at İskenderun.

OF TURKEY IN THE USA (1606-23rd St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Turgut Menemencioğlu.

Counsellors: Tahir Şentürk; Hasan Ünger; Cavit Kinay; Sabahattin Dumer, Emin Boysan (*Commercial*); Zeki Tokar; Hayrettin Özansoy Altumur Kiliç, Münici Giz, Miss İnci Başkurt (*Information*). *First Secretaries:* Erdil Akay, A. Suat Çakır. *Service Attachés:* Col. Fehmi Kuzuoğlu (*Army*), Cdr Hasan Yumuk (*Navy*), Col. Salih Evren (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN TURKEY

Ambassador: Parker T. Hart.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Edwin W. Martin. *Heads of Sections:* Christopher Van Hollen (*Political*); Randall S. Williams (*Economic*); Arthur C. Lillig (*Commercial*); Walter L. Nelson (*Consular*); John Howard Moore (*Administrative*); James P. Grant (*AID*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Donald D. Dickson (*Army*), Capt. Ollie B. Adams (*Navy*), Col. Ronald H. Brady (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at İstanbul and İzmir and a Consul at Adana.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State Institute of Statistics in Ankara consists of a research bureau and 10 sections dealing with agriculture, education, foreign trade, etc. It published an *Annuaire Statistique* [*İstatistik Yıllığı* (1928-53) and *Aylık İstatistik Bülteni*, Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.

Constitution of the Turkish Republic. Engl. trans., Ankara, 1961

Resmî Gazete, Official Gazette. Ankara

Konjonktür. Ministry of Commerce (three times a year, from 1940)

Banque Centrale de la Republique de Turquie. *Bulletin Mensuel* (from Jan. 1953)

Bulletins of the Chambers of Commerce of İstanbul and İzmir

Cenani, Rasim, *Foreign Capital Investments in Turkey.* 2nd ed. İstanbul, 1958

Eren, Nuri, *Turkey Today—and Tomorrow.* London, 1964

Iz, Fahrir, and Hony, H. C., *A Turkish-English English-Turkish Dictionary.* 2 vols. 2nd ed. OUP, 1957

Karpat, Kemal H., *Turkey's Politics: The transition to a multi-party system.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1959

Kılıç, A., *Turkey and the World.* Washington, 1959

Kinross (Lord), *Atatürk.* London, 1964

Koray, Enver, *Türkiye Tarih Yayınları Bibliografyası 1729-1950* [*Bibliography of Historical Works on Turkey*]. Ankara, 1952

Lewis, B., *The Emergence of Modern Turkey.* OUP, 1961

Lewis, G., *Turkey.* 3rd ed. London, 1965

Luke, Sir Harry, *The Old Turkey and the New.* London, 1955

Philips Price, M., *A History of Turkey.* London, 1956

Robinson, D. R., *The First Turkish Republic.* Harvard Univ. Press and OUP, 1964

Yalman, A. E., *Turkey in My Time.* Oklahoma Univ. Press, 1956

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Milli Kütüphane Müdürlüğü, Ankara. *Director-General:* Adnan Cahit Ötügen.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

SOYUZ SOVYETSKIKH SOTSIALISTICHESKIKH RESPUBLIK

POST-REVOLUTION HISTORY. Up to 12 March 1917 the territory now forming the USSR (together with that of Finland, Poland and certain tracts ceded in 1918 to Turkey, but less the territories then forming part of the German, Austro-Hungarian and Japanese empires—East Prussia, Eastern Galicia, Transcarpathia, Bukovina, South Sakhalin and Kurile Islands—which were acquired during and after the Second World War) was constituted as the Russian Empire. It was governed as an autocracy under the Tsar, with the aid of Ministers responsible to himself and a State Duma with limited legislative powers, elected by provincial assemblies chosen by indirect elections on a restricted franchise.

On 12 March 1917 a revolution broke out. The Duma parties, the same day, set up a Provisional Committee of the State Duma, while the factory workmen and the insurgent garrison of Petrograd elected a Council (Soviet).

of Workers' and Soldiers' Deputies. Soviets were also elected by the workmen in other towns, in the Army and Navy and, as time went on, by the peasantry. On 15 March 1917 the Tsar abdicated, and the Provisional Committee, by agreement with the Petrograd Soviet, appointed a Provisional Government and, on 14 Sept., proclaimed a republic. However, a political struggle went on between the supporters of the Provisional Government—the Mensheviks and the Socialist-Revolutionaries—and the Bolsheviks, who advocated the assumption of power by the Soviets. When they had won majorities in the Soviets of the principal cities and of the armed forces on several fronts, the Bolsheviks organized an insurrection through a Military-Revolutionary Committee of the Petrograd Soviet. On 7 Nov. 1917 the Committee arrested the Provisional Government and transferred power to the second All-Russian Congress of Soviets. This elected a new government, the Council of People's Commissars, headed by Lenin.

On 31 Jan. 1918 the third All Russian Congress of Soviets issued a Declaration of Rights of the Toiling and Exploited Masses, which proclaimed Russia a Republic of Soviets of Workers', Soldiers' and Peasants' Deputies; and on 10 July 1918 the fifth Congress adopted a Constitution for the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic. In the course of the civil war other Soviet Republics were set up in the Ukraine, Byelorussia and Transcaucasia. These first entered into treaty relations with the RSFSR and then, in 1922, joined with it in a closely integrated Union.

CONSTITUTION. *Constituent Republics.* The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics was formed by the union of the RSFSR, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Transcaucasian Soviet Socialist Republic; the Treaty of Union was adopted by the first Soviet Congress of the USSR on 30 Dec. 1922. In May 1925 the Uzbek and Turkmen Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics and in Dec. 1929 the Tadzhik Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic were declared constituent members of the USSR, becoming Union Republics.

At the 8th Congress of the Soviets, on 5 Dec. 1936, a new constitution of the USSR was adopted. The Transcaucasian Republic was split up into the Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic and the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic, each of which became constituent republics of the Union. At the same time the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic were proclaimed constituent republics of the USSR.

In Sept. 1939 Soviet troops occupied eastern Poland as far as the 'Curzon line', which in 1919 had been drawn on ethnographical grounds as the eastern frontier of Poland, and incorporated it into the Ukrainian and Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republics. In Feb. 1951 some districts of the Drogobych Region of the Ukraine and the Lublin Voivodship of Poland were exchanged.

On 31 March 1940 territory ceded by Finland was joined to that of the Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Karelia to form the Karlo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic, which was admitted into the Union as the 12th Union Republic. On 16 July 1956 the Supreme Soviet of the USSR adopted a law altering the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic from that of a Union (constituent) Republic of the USSR to that of an Autonomous (Karelian) Republic within the RSFSR.

On 2 Aug. 1940 the Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic was constituted as the 13th Union Republic. It comprised the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic and Bessarabia (44,290 sq. km, ceded by

Rumania on 28 June 1940), except for the districts of Khotin, Akerman and Ismail, which, together with Northern Bukovina (10,440 sq. km), were incorporated in the Ukrainian Soviet Republic. The Soviet-Rumanian frontier thus constituted was confirmed by the peace treaty with Rumania, signed on 10 Feb. 1947. On 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (Sub-Carpathian Russia, 12,742 sq. km) was by treaty with Czechoslovakia embodied in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic.

On 3 Aug. 1940 Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania were incorporated in the Soviet Union as the 14th, 15th and 16th Union Republics. The change in the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic has reduced the number of Union Republics to 15.

After the defeat of Germany it was agreed by the governments of the UK, the USA and the USSR (by the Potsdam declaration) that part of East Prussia should be embodied in the USSR. The area (11,655 sq. km), which includes the towns of Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), Tilsit (renamed Sovetsk) and Insterburg (renamed Chernyakhovsk), was joined to the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic by decree of 7 April 1946.

By the peace treaty with Finland, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, the province of Petsamo (Pechenga), ceded to Finland on 14 Oct. 1920 and 12 March 1940, was returned to the Soviet Union. On 19 Sept. 1955 the Soviet Union renounced its treaty rights to the naval base of Porkkala-Udd and on 26 Jan. 1956 completed the withdrawal of its forces from Finnish territory.

In 1945, after the defeat of Japan, the southern half of Sakhalin (36,000 sq. km) and the Kurile Islands (10,200 sq. km) were, by agreement with the Allies, incorporated in the USSR.¹

¹ However, Japan asks for the return of the Etorofu and Kunashiri Islands as not belonging to the Kurile Islands proper. The Soviet Government informed Japan on 27 Jan. 1960 that the Habomai Islands and Shikotan would be handed back to Japan on the withdrawal of the American troops from Japan.

GOVERNMENT. The Soviet Union is a socialist state of workers and peasants, the political units of which are the Soviets of Working People's Deputies. All central and local authority is vested in these Soviets.

The economic foundation of the USSR is the socialist system of economy and the socialist ownership of the means of production. There are two forms of socialist property: (1) state property (property of the whole people); (2) co-operative and collective farm (*Kolkhoz*) property (property of individual collective farms and property of co-operative associations). The land, mineral deposits, waters, forests, mills, factories, mines, railways, water and air transport, banks, means of communication, large state-organized agricultural enterprises, such as state farms (*Sovkhozy*), machine-repair stations and the like, as well as municipal enterprises and the principal dwelling-house properties in the cities and industrial localities, are state property, but the land occupied by collective farmers is secured to them in perpetuity so long as they use it in accordance with the laws of the country. The members of the *Kolkhozy* may have small plots of land attached to their dwellings for their own use. Peasants unwilling to enter a *Kolkhoz* may retain their individual farms, but they are not allowed to employ hired labour. The right of personal property of citizens in their income from work and in their savings, in their dwelling-houses and auxiliary household economy, their domestic furniture and utensils and objects of personal use and comfort, as well as the right of inheritance of personal property of citizens, are protected by law. The constitution recognizes the right of all citizens to work, rest, leisure, education and maintenance in old age, sickness or incapacity, without distinction of sex, race or nationality, and lays down that any

direct or indirect restriction of the rights of, or conversely, the establishment of direct or indirect privileges for, citizens on account of their race or nationality, as well as the advocacy of racial or national exclusiveness or hatred and contempt, is punishable by law. The franchise is enjoyed by all citizens of the USSR including members of the Armed Forces, who have reached the age of 18, irrespective of sex, with the exception of the insane and of persons convicted by court of law to sentences including deprivation of rights. Candidates for election to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR must be 23 years of age, and to the Supreme Soviets of the Union Republics and Autonomous Republics 21; for all regional and other local authorities the minimum age for candidates is 18. A member of any Soviet may be recalled by a decision of a majority of his or her electors if he or she fails to give satisfaction (law on procedure for this, 30 Oct. 1959).

The USSR consists of 15 Union Republics, each inhabited by a major nationality which gives its name to the Republic. These are divided into 112 territories and regions, and these again into 2,242 districts and 1,801 towns and 3,387 urban settlements (a number of smaller districts were amalgamated in 1962-63). Within the districts there are 39,583 rural districts (usually each including a number of villages). The territories and regions also include a number of smaller nationalities, forming their own self-governing units—20 Autonomous Republics, 8 Autonomous Regions and 10 National Areas.

The highest legislative organ is the Supreme Soviet of the USSR. It consists of 2 chambers with equal legislative rights, elected for a term of 4 years: the Soviet of the Union and the Soviet of Nationalities.

The Soviet of the Union is elected by the citizens of the USSR on the basis of 1 deputy for every 300,000 of the population. The Chamber elected on 18 March 1962 consists of 791 members (*Chairman*, I. V. Spiridonov).

The Soviet of Nationalities is elected by the citizens of the USSR, voting by Union and Autonomous Republics, Autonomous Regions and National Areas on the basis of 32 (from June 1966) deputies from each Union Republic, 11 deputies from each Autonomous Republic, 5 deputies from each Autonomous Region and 1 deputy from each National Area. The Chamber elected on 18 March 1962 consists of 652 members (*Chairman*, Y. V. Peive).

Each chamber has standing committees for draft legislation, budget, and foreign affairs; the Soviet of Nationalities also has an economic committee.

The highest executive and administrative organ is the Council of Ministers (called People's Commissars before 16 March 1946); they are appointed by the Supreme Soviet.

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR is elected at a joint session of both chambers of the Supreme Soviet and consists of the chairman, 15 vice-chairmen (one from each of the Union republics), 16 members and the secretary. It acts as the supreme state authority between sessions of the Supreme Soviet and is accountable to the latter for all its activities.

Deputies are elected by the voters on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot. The only legal political party is the Communist Party; non-members are classed as non-party citizens. Candidates up to the present have been selected at a preliminary 'constituency electoral consultation' (selection conference), to which organizations which have put forward nominations send delegates, who discuss the various nominees. As a consequence, so far, a single candidate has been arrived at in each constituency, whose name has appeared on the ballot paper, to be struck out or

approved by a cross as the voter desires. This procedure, however, is not laid down by the constitution, and may be altered. At the election held on 18 March 1962, 139,957,809 electors voted. The Supreme Soviet elected on that day consists of 1,094 Communist and 349 non-party deputies; 390 were women.

On 1 Feb. 1944 each of the constituent republics of the Union was given the right to have separate Commissariats (now Ministries) for Defence and Foreign Affairs. After the death of Stalin, 5 March 1953, a number of Ministries comprising different branches of trade, engineering, transport and electricity were merged into single Ministries. In 1957 the number of Ministries in the central government was reduced from 52 to 19, and in Dec. 1959 to 15; but in Oct. 1964 it was again increased to 47.

The Council of Ministers, in Dec. 1965, included 12 vice-chairmen, the Premiers of the 15 Union Republics, the head of the Central Statistical Department, the chairmen of 7 commissions of the Presidium of the Council of Ministers (4 of them vice-chairmen of the Council), of the Committee for Party and State Control, State Planning Committee and of 5 other State Committees; 47 Ministers; and the chairman of the State Bank.

Soon after the adoption of the 1936 constitution all the constituent republics of the Union held their Soviet congresses, at which they adopted their own constitutions based in all essentials on the constitution of the Union, but adapted where necessary to national and local requirements. Article 14 of the constitution reserves to the central government the spheres of war and peace, diplomatic relations, defence, foreign trade, state security, economic planning, education, criminal and civil codes, etc. The right of the constituent republics to withdraw from the Union is expressly recognized.

Within the Union Republics there are 20 Autonomous Republics, composed of smaller nationalities—16 in the RSFSR, 1 in Azerbaidjan, 2 in Georgia and 1 in Uzbekistan. There are 8 Autonomous (national) Regions.

The Autonomous Republics are governed by their own Supreme Soviet and Council of Ministers: the regions and territories, districts, towns and rural areas have their own Soviets, elected for a term of 2 years. In March 1965, 2,010,303 members were elected, 856,866 of them women and 906,090 Communists.

State flag: Red, with sickle and hammer in gold in the upper corner near the staff, and above them a 5-pointed star bordered in gold.

National anthem: Soyuz nerushimy respublik svobodnykh (words by S. Mikhalkov and El-Registan; music by A. V. Alexandrov; 1944).

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet may, within the framework of the constitution, issue edicts (*ukaz*) interpreting existing legislation or amending it, subject to ratification subsequently by the Supreme Soviet.

Legislation by decree and executive authority is vested in the Council of Ministers. The Council of Ministers is responsible to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR and in the intervals between sessions to the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.

President of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR: Nikolai Viktorovich Podgorny (Dec. 1965).

Secretary of the Presidium: M. P. Georgadze.

Chairman of the Council of Ministers: Alexei Nikolayevich Kosygin (Oct. 1964).

First Vice-Chairmen: K. T. Mazurov, D. S. Polyansky.

Minister of Defence: Marshal R. Y. Malinovsky. *Minister of Foreign Trade:* N. S. Patolichev. *Minister for Foreign Affairs:* A. A. Gromyko.

Yezhegodnik BSE. Moscow 1964 (annual)

Denison, A., and Kirichenko, M., *Soviet State Law.* Moscow, 1960.

Grottian, W., *Das sowjetische Regierungssystem.* 2 vols. Cologne, 1956

Hazard, J. N., *The Soviet System of Government.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1957

Maurach, R., *Handbuch der Sowjetverfassung.* Munich, 1955

Communist Party. According to the rules adopted by the 22nd Congress of the Party on 31 Oct. 1961, the Communist Party of the Soviet Union 'unites, on a voluntary basis, the more advanced, politically more conscious section of the working class, collective-farm peasantry and intelligentsia of the USSR', whose principal objects are to build a Communist society by means of gradual transition from Socialism to Communism, to raise the material and cultural level of the people, to organize the defence of the country and to strengthen ties with the workers of other countries.

The Party is built on the territorial-industrial principle. The supreme organ is the Party Congress. Ordinary congresses are convened not less than once in 4 years. The Congress elects a Central Committee which meets at least every 6 months, carries on the work of the Party between congresses, and guides the work of central Soviet and public organizations through Party groups within them.

The Central Committee forms a Presidium to direct the work of the Central Committee between plenary meetings, a Secretariat to direct current work, and a Party Commission working under the direction of the Central Committee to consider appeals against decisions about expulsion. Similar rules hold for the Regional, Territorial and Republican Party organizations.

Over 300,000 primary Party organizations exist in mills, factories, state machine and tractor stations and other economic establishments, in collective farms, units of the Soviet Army and Navy, in villages, offices, educational establishments, etc., where there are at least 3 Party members.

The Central Committee elected by the 22nd Congress in Oct. 1961 consists of 175 members and 155 candidate members.

In March 1966 the Presidium of the Central Committee consisted of the following members: L. I. Brezhnev, A. P. Kirilenko, A. N. Kosygin, K. T. Mazurov, A. I. Mikoyan, N. V. Podgorny, D. S. Polyansky, M. A. Suslov, P. E. Shelest, A. N. Shelepin, N. M. Shvernik, G. I. Voronov; and the following alternate members: V. V. Grishin, V. P. Mzhavanadze, P. N. Demichev, V. V. Shcherbitsky, D. F. Ustinov, L. N. Yefremov.

Secretariat: L. I. Brezhnev (*First Secretary*); M. A. Suslov; P. N. Demichev; I. V. Kapitonov; B. N. Ponomarev; A. N. Shelepin; Y. V. Andropov; N. V. Podgorny; A. P. Rudakov; D. F. Ustinov.

Chairman of the Party Commission: N. M. Shvernik.

Vice-Chairman: Z. T. Serdyuk.

In Nov. 1962 a Committee of joint Party and State control was set up to organize mass supervision of fulfilment of the Party programme, directives of the Party and State and socialist legislation. *Chairman:* A. N. Shelepin.

In Jan. 1966 the Communist Party had over 11.7m. members. Membership of the Young Communist League was 23m.

The Communist International (the Comintern), founded on the initiative of the Russian Communist Party in 1919, was dissolved on 15 May 1943.

In Oct. 1947 a Communist Information Bureau (Cominform) was set up in Belgrade to serve the Communist parties of Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, France, Hungary, Italy, Poland, Rumania, USSR and Yugoslavia. On 28 June 1948 Yugoslavia was expelled from the Cominform and the bureau was transferred to Bucharest. The Cominform was on 17 April 1956 declared dissolved.

Hammond, T. T. (ed.), *Soviet Foreign Relations and World Communism*. Princeton and OUP, 1965

Hunt, R. N. C., *Books on Communism* [in English]. London, 1960

Kassof, A., *The Soviet Youth Program*. Harvard and OUP, 1965

Shapiro, L., *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*. New York, 1960

History of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union (English ed.). Moscow, 1960; rev. Russian ed., Moscow, 1965

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Soviet Union in April 1956 was 22.4m. sq. km (8.65m. sq. miles). The census population on 15 Jan. 1959 was 208.8m. (94m. males and 114.8m. females; 99.8m. urban, 109m. rural). Estimated population on 1 Jan. 1960 was 212.3m. (95.9m. males, 116.4m. females; 103.7m. urban, 108.6 rural); on 1 Jan. 1961, 216.2m. (108.3m. urban, 107.9m. rural); on 1 Jan. 1962, 219.7m. (111.8m. urban, 107.9m. rural); on 1 Jan. 1963, 223m. (115m. urban, 108m. rural); 1964, over 226m.; 1965, 229m.; 1966, 232m.

Regions, towns, streets, factories, schools, etc., named after Stalin were renamed in Nov. 1961 when Stalin's body was removed from the Lenin-Stalin tomb in Red Square in Moscow. Similarly, in Jan. 1962 the names of Molotov, Voroshilov, Kaganovich and Malenkov were obliterated.

The areas (in 1,000 sq. km) and approximate population (in 1m., in Jan. 1965) of the constituent republics are as follows (capitals in brackets):

Constituent Republics	Area	Population	Constituent Republics	Area	Population
RSFSR (Moscow) . . .	17,075	125.8	Lithuania (Vilnius) . . .	64	2.9
Ukraine (Kiev) . . .	601	45.1	Kirgizia (Frunze) . . .	198	2.6
Kazakhstan (Alma-Ata) . . .	2,756	11.9	Tadzhikistan (Dushanbe) . . .	143	2.5
Uzbekistan (Tashkent) . . .	409	10.1	Latvia (Riga) . . .	64	2.2
Byelorussia (Minsk) . . .	208	8.5	Armenia (Yerevan) . . .	30	2.1
Georgia (Tbilisi) . . .	70	4.5	Turkmenistan (Ashkhabad) . . .	488	1.9
Azerbaijan (Baku) . . .	87	4.5	Estonia (Tallin) . . .	45	1.3
Moldavia (Kishinev) . . .	34	3.3			

Nationalities. The most numerous nationalities at the 1959 census were: 114.1m. Russians, 37.3m. Ukrainians, 7m. Byelorussians, 6m. Uzbeks, 5m. Tatars, 3.6m. Kazakhs, 2.9m. Azerbaidjanians, 2.8m. Armenians, 2.7m. Georgians, 2.3m. Lithuanians, 2.3m. Jews, 2.2m. Moldavians, 1.6m. Germans, 1.5m. Chuvashes, 1.4m. Latvians, 1.4m. Tadzhiks, 1.4m. Poles, 1.3m. Mordovians, 1m. Turkmenians, 989,000 Bashkirs, 989,000 Estonians, 969,000 Kirgiz. The great majority (in each case 84-99%) indicated the language of their nationality as their native tongue; exceptions were the Bashkirs (62%), Poles (46%) and Jews (21%).

Estimated losses of population in the Second World War, 20m., of which 7m. were military losses.

The following tables show the growth of the population in Russia:

1897 (Russian Empire) . . .	126,900,000	1939 (census) . . .	170,600,000
1913 (Russian Empire) . . .	170,900,000	1940 (estimate) . . .	191,700,000
1913 (present frontiers) . . .	159,200,000	1959 (census) . . .	208,826,000

The following was the estimated population on 1 Jan. 1965 of the larger towns (in 1,000):

Akt'yubinsk	127	Kirovsk ¹	55	Petropavlovsk	
Alma-Ata	623	Kiselyovsk	140	-Kamchatski	115
Andizhan	159	Kishinev	282	Petropavlovsk (North	
Angarsk	176	Klaipeda	120	Kazakhstan)	158
Anjero-Sudjensk	119	Kokand	126	Petrozavodsk	157
Arkhangelsk	303	Kolomna	130	Podolsk	157
Armavir	131	Kommunarsk	119	Poltava	170
Ashkhabad	226	Komsomolsk-on-Amur	204	Prokopyevsk	291
Astrakhan	342	Kopeisk	168	Riga	658
Baku	1,147	Kostroma	202	Rostov-on-Don	720
Barnaul	382	Kovrov	113	Rubtsovsk	136
Belovo	114	Kramatorsk	135	Ryazan	287
Berezniki	132	Krasnodar	385	Rybinsk	208
Biisk	175	Krasnoyarsk	541	Samarkand	233
Blagoveshchevsk	114	Kremenchug	121	Saransk	139
Bobruisk	115	Krivoi Rog	488	Saratov	683
Bryanka ¹	79	Kuibyshev	948	Semipalatinsk	192
Bryansk	267	Kurgan	198	Serov	104
Cheboksary	163	Kursk	245	Serpukhov	119
Chelyabinsk	805	Kustanai	111	Sevastopol	192
Cheremkhovo	113	Kutaisi	154	Shakhty	207
Cherepovetz	152	Leninakan	127	Simferopol	213
Chernigov	126	Leningrad	3,641	Smolensk	183
Chernovtzy	172	Leninsk-Kuznetski	141	Sochi	179
Chimkent	200	Lipetsk	226	Stavropol	165
Chita	198	Lugansk	330	Sterlitamak	151
Djambul	148	Lvov	496	Sumy	130
Dneprodzerzhinsk	218	Lyubertsy	111	Sverdlovsk	919
Dnepropetrovsk	774	Magnitogorsk	348	Syzran	165
Donetsk	809	Mahachkala	152	Taganrog	234
Dushanbe	316	Makeyevka	399	Tallin	330
Dzerzhinsk (Gorky re-		Melitopol	112	Tambov	203
gion)	193	Miassk	117	Tashkent	1,106
Elektrostal	113	Minsk	717	Tbilisi	812
Engels	116	Mogilev	156	Temirtau	142
Frunze	360	Moscow	6,443	Tomsk	302
Gomel	216	Murmansk	272	Tselinograd	159
Gorlovka	337	Mytishchi	111	Tula	366
Gorky	1,085	Nalchik	111	Tyumen	201
Grozny	314	Namangan	150	Ufa	665
Habarovsk	408	Nikolayev	280	Ulan-Ude	213
Irkutsk	401	Nizhni Tagil	370	Ulyanovsk	265
Ivanovo	389	Norilsk	124	Uralsk	117
Izhevsk	351	Novocherkassk	114	Ussuriisk	121
Kadievka ¹	138	Novokuznetsk	475	Ust-Kamenogorsk	202
Kalinin	306	Novomoskovsk	123	Vladimir	196
Kaliningrad	253	Novorossiisk	115	Vladivostok	367
Kaluga	169	Novoshakhtinsk	109	Vilnius	298
Kamensk-Uralski	158	Novosibirsk	1,029	Vinnitsa	148
Karaganda	482	Odessa	735	Vitebsk	187
Kaunas	269	Omsk	721	Volgograd	700
Kazan	762	Ordzhonikidze		Vologda	159
Kemerovo	351	(Vladikavkaz)	208	Voronezh	576
Kertch	114	Orehovo-Zuyevo	116	Yaroslavl	478
Kherson	210	Orenburg	306	Yerevan	633
Kharkov	1,070	Orsk	210	Yoshkar-Ola	129
Kiev	1,348	Oryol	197	Zaporozhye	550
Kirov	296	Pavlodar	139	Zhdanov	361
Kirovabad		Penza	315	Zhitomir	128
(Azerbaidjan)	166	Perm	764	Zlatoust	175
Kirovograd	153	Pervouralsk	108		

¹ Two new towns—Bryanka (79,000) and Kirovsk (55,000)—have been formed out of part of Kadievka (192,000 in 1963).

Balzac, Vasyutin and Feigin, *Economic Geography of the USSR*. London, 1951
 Baransky, N. N., *Economic Geography of the USSR*. Moscow, 1956 (in English)
 Cole, J. P., and German, F. C., *A Geography of the USSR*. London, 1961
 Leimbach, W., *Die Sowjet-Union*. Stuttgart, 1950
 Lorimer, F., *The Population of the Soviet Union*. Geneva, 1946
Narodnoye Hoziaistvo SSSR v 1963. Moscow, 1965
The Oxford Regional Atlas of the USSR. Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1956

RELIGION. With the Revolution the Orthodox Church lost its position as the dominant religion and all religions were placed on an equal footing. Article 124 of the 1936 constitution of the USSR reads as follows: 'With the aim of ensuring freedom of conscience for the citizens, the Church in the USSR is separated from the State and the school from the Church, and freedom of religious worship and anti-religious propaganda is permitted to all citizens.'

By decree of 23 Jan. 1918 the Orthodox Church was disestablished; its property, together with that of all other denominations, was nationalized. The congregations themselves have to maintain their churches and clergy, regardless of confession or denomination, may organize a nucleus of a minimum of 20 persons, which may request and receive the use of a church building, free of charge, except for maintenance, insurance, land taxes, etc. Over two-thirds of all the churches have been closed. Religious instruction may be given in private, but otherwise only in church schools. The income of religious communities is not subject to taxation.

Relations between the religious communities of all creeds and the Government are maintained through a State Council.

The Russian Orthodox Church, represented by the Patriarchate of Moscow, had in 1962 an estimated membership of 50m. There are still many Old Believers, whose schism from the Orthodox Church dates from the 17th century. The Russian Church is headed by the Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia, assisted by the Holy Synod, which has 6 members—the Patriarch himself and the Metropolitans of Krutitsy (Moseow), Leningrad and Kiev *ex officio*, and 3 bishops alternating for 6 months in order of seniority from the 3 regions forming the Moseow Patriarchate. In 1962 there were 11,500 Orthodox congregations, 2 theological academies, 5 seminaries and 12 monasteries. Formal religious instruction for persons under 18 is forbidden. The Patriarchate of Moscow maintains jurisdiction over a few parishes of Russian Orthodox abroad, at Tehran, Jerusalem, East Germany, France (1 archbishop), England, North and South America (2 bishops).

After the Russian Orthodox Church the next Christian community in importance are the Armenians; their Catholicos (Patriarch), whose seat is at Etchmiadzin, is head of all the Armenian (Gregorian) communities throughout the world.

The Georgian Church has its own organization under a Catholicos (Patriarch).

Protestantism is represented chiefly by the Evangelical Christian Baptists, with over 512,000 baptized adult members and some 5,000 churches: the Lutherans (350,000 in Estonia, 600,000 in Latvia) are concentrated mainly in the Baltic States, the Reformed in the Transcarpathian Region of the Ukraine (70,000).

The Roman Catholics are most numerous in Lithuania and the western Ukraine. There are only 4 bishops now in office. In 1946 some 3.5m. Uniates in the USSR withdrew their allegiance to Rome and came under the jurisdiction of the Orthodox Patriarchate in Moseow.

The Moslems, mainly Sunnis, are divided into 4 administrative regions; 3 of them (Central Asia, European Russia and Siberia, Northern Caucasus) headed by a Mufti; the largest (Transcaucasia, with its centre at Baku) by a Shaikh-ul-Islam.

The Armenian-Gregorian and the Roman-Catholic churches and the Moslems of Central Asia maintain theological colleges.

There are various Jewish communities, the chief being in Moseow and Kiev. The Central Buddhist Council of the USSR is headed by a Lama.

with communities in Buryatia, Tuva, Kalmykia and in the national (minority) areas of the Chita and Irkutsk regions.

Bourdeaux, M., *Opium of the People. The Christian Religion in the USSR*. London, 1965
 Braham, R. L., *Jews in the Communist World; a bibliography, 1945-1960*. New York, 1961
 Curtiss, J. S., *The Russian Church and the Soviet State, 1917-50*. New York, 1953
 Fejtő, F., *Les Juifs et l'antisémitisme dans les pays communistes*. Paris, 1960
 Goldberg, B. Z., *The Jewish Problem in the Soviet Union*. New York, 1961
 Kolarz, W., *Religion in the Soviet Union*. London, 1961
 Leneman, L., *La Tragédie des Juifs en URSS*. Bruges, 1959
 Spinka, M., *The Church in Soviet Russia*. OUP, 1957
 Struve, N., *Les Chrétiens en URSS*. Paris, 1963

EDUCATION. Education is free and compulsory from 7 to 15/16. Co-education was reintroduced in all schools on 1 Sept. 1954. There are 3 types of schools—those with a 4-year, a 8-year and an 11-year curriculum; the school-leaving age had been raised to 17 in all large towns and industrial settlements by the end of 1955. Under a law of 24 Dec. 1958 general polytechnical education is to last 8 years (*i.e.*, until the age of 15 or 16) and thereafter is to be combined for 2 years with work in production (except for the specially artistically gifted who go to art schools). Instruction is given in more than 100 languages.

In 1965-66 there were 218,000 primary and secondary schools. Pupils in primary, secondary, technical, etc., schools numbered 48m. (5,654,000 of them in the 16-18 age-groups) and the teachers 2.4m. There were 26,100 schools providing a 10-year secondary education for 4.7m. workers and peasants who had already begun earning their living.

At the end of 1940 labour reserve schools (both vocational and industrial) were organized, admitting applicants from 14 to 17 years of age. From 1959 onwards these and other technical schools were reorganized as town and rural professional and technical schools. Between 1940 and 1963 they trained 14m. skilled workers. In 1965 about 1m. graduated from such schools, including 322,000 for agriculture; another 344,000 agricultural mechanics were trained in state and collective farms.

In 1964, 5.5m. children of from 3 to 7 years of age attended 62,300 kindergartens. Children in boarding schools numbered 700,000 in 1961-62.

In 1965-66 there were 3,717 technical colleges with 3.7m. students, and 754 universities, institutes and other places of higher education, with 3.8m. students (including 2,094,000 taking correspondence or evening courses).

Among the university towns are: Moscow, Leningrad, Kharkov, Odessa, Tartu, Kazan, Saratov, Tomsk, Kiev, Sverdlovsk, Tbilisi, Alma-Ata, Tashkent, Minsk, Gorky and Vladivostok. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 2,019 scientific research institutes and branches, with 357,000 scientific staff.

The Academy of Sciences of the USSR has 557 members and corresponding members. Total learned institutions under the USSR Academy of Sciences number 194, with 23,563 scientific staff. Fourteen of the Union Republics have their own Academies of Sciences, with scientific staff numbering over 23,600.

In Dec. 1964, there were employed in the national economy 2.2m. men and 2.4m. women with a completed higher education and 2.5m. men and 4.2m. women with a completed secondary technical education.

In Dec. 1965 about 71m. people were studying at schools, colleges and training or correspondence courses.

Newspapers. In 1964, 6,595 newspapers with a total circulation of 89m. copies were published in 57 languages of the Soviet Union.

Cinemas (1965). There were 124,000 permanent and 15,400 mobile cinemas.

- Central Statistical Administration, *National Economy of the USSR in 1962* (in Russian). Moscow, 1963
- Bereday, G. Z. F. (ed.), *The Changing Soviet School*. Boston, Mass., 1960
- King, B., *Russia Goes to School: A Guide to Soviet Education*. London, 1948
- Korol, A. G., *Soviet Research and Development: its organization, personnel and funds*. Cambridge, Mass., 1965
- Matthews, W. K., *Languages of the USSR*. London, 1951
- Myuller, V. K., and Boyanus, S. K., *English-Russian (and Russian-English) Dictionary*. 2 vols. Moscow, 1931-35
- Shore, M. J., *Soviet Education, its psychology and philosophy*. New York, 1947

HEALTH. All health services are free of charge; but private practice exists. Health is administered by the Ministry of Health of the USSR, which supervises the work of the Health Ministries of the Union Republics and the Autonomous Republics. At the end of 1960 there were 80 medical higher institutes and 11 further-training institutions for doctors.

In 1944 an Academy of Medical Sciences was formed; it has under its direct control 49 research institutes. In all, there were, in 1960, 283 medical research institutions. Smallpox and malaria have been virtually eliminated.

In 1962-63 institutes and medical faculties had a total of 206,000 students taking a 6-year course (nearly 31,000 graduated in 1962).

In 1964 there were 26,357 civil hospitals with 2,133,000 beds. Children's nurseries accommodated 1,495,000 babies in permanent crèches and over 3m. in seasonal summer establishments. Some 532,000 doctors (excluding dentists) were engaged in the health service. All confinements in towns and 75% in the country were in hospital.

The death rate in the USSR in 1964 was 6.9 per 1,000, and the birth rate 19.6 per 1,000. Infant death rate was 29 (per 1,000 live births) in 1964, compared with 273 in 1913, 184 in 1940 and 81 in 1950.

Social insurance is administered by the trade unions, through social insurance councils elected in places of work and social insurance sub-committees of factory committees: about 2m. volunteers are engaged in this work. 6m. people were sent to sanatoria or rest homes by the unions in 1964. There were over 26m. pensioners in 1964. 8m. collective farmers began receiving state-aided pensions in 1965.

Total number of sanatoria in 1964 was 2,163, with 380,000 beds; in addition, there were 1,283 'one-night' or 'one-day' sanatoria, with 61,000 beds. There were 819 rest homes with 202,000 beds.

State expenditure (in 1m. new roubles) on health services proper, 1958, 4,100; 1960, 4,800; 1962, 4,945; 1963, 5,074; 1964, 5,600.

New dwellings built during 1947-63 in urban areas total over 14m. apartments, and 4.2m. houses were built in rural areas, but the housing shortage is still acute in the larger towns. In 1965 about 78m. sq. metres of urban houses were completed (1.9m. apartments) and 350,000 new houses in rural areas.

- Bogolepova, L. S., *Health Education in the USSR*. Moscow, 1952
- Field, M. G., *Doctor and patient in Soviet Russia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1957
- Sosnovy, T., *The Housing Problem in the Soviet Union*. New York, 1951
- Vinogradov, N. A., *Public Health in the Soviet Union*. Moscow, 1950

JUSTICE. The basis of the judiciary system is the same throughout the Soviet Union, but the constituent republics have the right to introduce modifications and to make their own rules for the application of the code of laws. The Supreme Court of the USSR is the chief court and supervising organ for all constituent republics and is elected by the Supreme Soviet of the USSR for 5 years. Supreme Courts of the Union and Autonomous Republics are elected by the Supreme Soviets of these republics,

and Territorial, Regional and Area Courts by the respective Soviets, each for a term of 5 years.

Court proceedings are conducted in the local language with full interpreting facilities as required. All cases are heard in public, unless otherwise provided for by law, and the accused is guaranteed the right of defence.

Laws establishing common principles of criminal legislation, criminal responsibility for state and military crimes, judicial and criminal procedure and military tribunals were adopted by the Supreme Soviet on 25 Dec. 1958 for the courts both of the USSR and the constituent Republics.

The Law Courts are divided into People's Courts and higher courts. The People's Courts consist of the People's Judge and 2 Assessors, and their function is to examine, as the first instance, most of the civil and criminal cases, except the more important ones, some of which are tried at the Regional Court, and those of the highest importance at the Supreme Court. The Regional Courts supervise the activities of the People's Courts and also act as Courts of Appeal from the decisions of the People's Court. Special chambers of the higher courts deal with offences committed in the Army and the public transport services.

People's Judges and rota-lists of Assessors are elected directly by the citizens of each constituency: judges for 5 years, assessors for 2; they must be over 25 years of age. Should a judge be found not to perform his duties conscientiously and in accordance with the mandate of the people, he may be recalled by his electors.

The People's Assessors are called upon for duty for 2 weeks in a year. The People's Assessors for the Regional Court must have had at least 2 years' experience in public or trade-union work. The list of Assessors for the Supreme Court is drawn up by the Supreme Soviet of the republic.

The Labour Session of the People's Court supervises the regulations relating to the working conditions and the protection of labour and gives decisions on conflicts arising between managements and employees, or the violation of regulations.

Disputes between State institutions must be referred to an arbitration commission. Disputes between Soviet State institutions and foreign business firms may be referred by agreement to a Foreign Trade Arbitration Commission of the All-Union Chamber of Commerce.

The Procurator-General of the USSR is appointed for 7 years by the Supreme Soviet. All procurators of the republics, autonomous republics and autonomous regions are appointed by the Procurator-General of the USSR for a term of 5 years. The procurators supervise the correct application of the law by all state organs, and have special responsibility for the observance of the law in places of detention. The procurators of the Union republics are subordinate to the Procurator-General of the USSR, whose duty it is to see that acts of all institutions of the USSR are legal, that the law is correctly interpreted and uniformly applied; he has to participate in important cases in the capacity of State Prosecutor.

Capital punishment was abolished on 26 May 1947, but was restored on 12 Jan. 1950 for treason, espionage and sabotage, on 7 May 1954 for certain categories of murder, in Dec. 1958 for terrorism and banditry, on 7 May 1961 for embezzlement of public property, counterfeiting and attack on prison warders and, in particular circumstances, for attacks on the police and public order volunteers and for rape (15 Feb. 1962) and for accepting bribes (20 Feb. 1962).

In view of criminal abuses, extending over many years, discovered in the security system, the powers of administrative trial and exile previously

vested in the security authorities (M.V.D.) were abolished in 1953; accelerated procedures for trial on charges of high treason, espionage, wrecking, etc., by the Supreme Court were abolished in 1955; and extensive powers of protection of persons under arrest or serving prison terms were vested in the Procurator-General's Office (1955). Supervisory commissions, composed of representatives of trade unions, youth organizations and local authorities, were set up in 1956 to inspect places of detention.

Further reforms of the civil and criminal codes were decreed on 25 Dec. 1958. Thereby the age of criminal responsibility has been raised from 14 to 16 years; deportation, banishment and deprivation of citizenship have been abolished; a presumption of innocence is not accepted, but the burden of proof of guilt has been placed upon the prosecutor; secret trials and the charge of 'enemy of the people' have been abolished.

Babb, H. W., and Hazard, J. N., *Soviet Legal Philosophy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1951
 Berman, H. J., *Justice in Russia*. Cambridge, Mass., 1950
 David, R., and Hazard, J. N., *Le Droit Soviétique*. 2 vols. Paris, 1954
 Feifer, G., *Justice in Moscow*. New York, 1964
 Gsovski, V., *Soviet Civil Law*. 2 vols. Ann Arbor, 1948-49
 Schlesinger, R., *Soviet Legal Theory*. London, 1945

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure in lm. new roubles for calendar years:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965 ¹	1966 ¹
Revenue . . .	78,054	84,300	89,538	94,407	99,700	105,535
Expenditure . . .	76,309	82,200	86,999	92,230	99,536	105,394

¹ Estimates.

The 1966 budget allotted 43,846m. roubles to the national economy, 13,430m. to defence and 40,379m. to social and cultural services.

The social insurance budget, which is controlled by the Central Council of Trade Unions and its affiliated bodies, envisaged 11,222m. roubles for 1966.

The national income was assessed (in 1,000m. roubles) at 137 in 1959, 147.9 in 1960, 157.9 in 1961, 166.9 in 1962, 173.7 in 1963, 189.4 in 1964, 200.7 in 1965.

Income tax was abolished on 1 Oct. 1961 for earnings up to 600 roubles per month and reduced for earnings between 601 and 700 roubles.

Davies, R. W., *The Development of the Soviet Budgetary System*. CUP, 1958

Investments and Credits. Capital investment (1964) was 45,900m. roubles. This total included 40,000m. by State and co-operative enterprises, 3,900m. by collective farms and 1,700m. by individuals (on housing). Taking 1913 as 100, the physical volume of industrial production within the present territory of the USSR was 769 in 1940 and 5,586 in 1964.

The debts contracted by the tsarist régime, i.e., before 1917, have been repudiated by the Soviet Government.

After the Second World War the USSR has become one of the biggest creditor countries in the world. Between 1955 and Jan. 1964 economic aid in the form of 2% or 2½% loans to be repaid, as a rule, over 12 years has been advanced for over 520 industrial and agricultural enterprises in Socialist countries and about 500 enterprises in under-developed countries; the latter amount to a total of 3,000m. new roubles, including (loans in lm. old roubles): India, 2,500m.; Egypt, 2,300m.; Iraq, 550m.; Afghanistan, 480m.; Indonesia, 443m.; Argentina, 400m.; Ethiopia, 400m.; Guinea, 140m.; Cuba, US\$100m.

Berliner, J. S., *Soviet Economic Aid in Underdeveloped Countries*. New York, 1958

DEFENCE. On 26 Feb. 1946 the control of the Soviet Armed Forces was unified under a single Ministry of the Armed Forces. On 25 Feb. 1950 the Defence Ministry was divided into a War Ministry and a Navy Ministry; on 15 March 1953 a single Ministry of Defence was re-constituted.

The direction of Party and political work in the Armed Forces is exercised by the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union through the chief political directorate of the Ministry of Defence. The chiefs of the political departments of military commands, fleets and armies must be Party members of 5 years' standing and the chiefs of political departments of divisions and regiments Party members of 3 years' standing. The political organs of the Armed Forces maintain close contact with the local Party organs. Periodical reports are made to the Party committees by the chiefs of the political organs on the progress of political work in the military units. Nearly 90% of the officers are members of the Communist Party or Young Communist League.

Military service begins at the age of 19 (or 18 for graduates of secondary schools). Active service lasts 2 years for privates in the Army and M.V.D. troops, 3 years for n.c.o.s in the Army and M.V.D. troops and for privates and n.c.o.s in the Air Force, 4 years for privates and n.c.o.s in the Coastal Defence, 5 years for ratings in the Navy. Reserve service lasts up to the ages of 35, 45 or 50 years according to fitness, family status and other considerations. Conscientious objection is treated as a criminal offence. Students in places of higher education are freed from military service, but receive military instruction.

In Jan. 1960 Prime Minister Khrushchev quoted the following figures of the armed forces of the Soviet Union: 1927, 586,000; 1937, 1,433,000; 1941, 4,207,000; May 1945, 11,365,000; 1948, 2,874,000; 1955, 5,763,000; 1959, 3,623,000; 1960, 2,423,000. The reduction, according to Khrushchev, was mainly due to the switch-over to rocket and nuclear weapons.

The estimated expenditure on defence (in 1m. new roubles) for 1961 was 9,255; 1962, 13,410; 1963, 13,300; 1964 (estimate), 13,289; 1965 (estimate), 12,789.

Eastern Security Treaty. On 14 May 1955 the USSR, Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, the German Democratic Republic, Hungary, Poland and Rumania signed in Warsaw a 20-year treaty of friendship and collaboration, after the USSR had (on 7 May) annulled the 20-year treaties of alliance with the UK (1942) and France (1944).

The main provisions of the treaty are as follows:

ARTICLE 4. In case of armed aggression in Europe against one or several States party to the pact by a State or group of States, each State member of the pact . . . will afford to the State or States which are the object of such aggression immediate assistance . . . with all means which appear necessary, including the use of armed force. . . . These measures will cease as soon as the Security Council takes measures necessary for establishing and preserving international peace and security.

ARTICLE 5. The contracting Powers agree to set up a joint command of their armed forces to be allotted by agreement between the Powers, at the disposal of this command and used on the basis of jointly established principles. They will also take over agreed measures necessary to strengthen their defences.

ARTICLE 9. The present treaty is open to other States, irrespective of their social or Government regime, who declare their readiness to abide by the terms of the treaty in order to safeguard peace and security of the peoples.

ARTICLE 11. In the event of a system of collective security being set up in Europe and a pact to this effect being signed—to which each party to this treaty will direct its efforts—the present treaty will lapse from the day such a collective security treaty comes into force.

There are also 150 destroyers, 100 frigates, 35 nuclear-powered submarines, 390 conventional submarines, 350 motor torpedo-boats, 550 fast gun boats, 250 escort and patrol vessels, 700 minesweepers, 130 landing craft, 300 auxiliaries and 200 service craft.

The Minister of Defence stated on 23 Dec. 1961 that the main force of the navy consisted of submarines, primarily nuclear-powered and armed with nuclear rockets.

Estimated number of personnel (1965), 510,000 officers and men.

AIR FORCE. The Soviet Air Force was believed to consist, in 1965, of over 500,000 officers and men, about 11,000 first-line aircraft and a large number of second-line, transport and training aircraft. Increasing availability of long-range rocket missiles (200 ICBM, 750 MRBM/IRBM), has reduced the importance of the DA strategic bomber force which is estimated to have 75 Tupolev Tu-20 ('Bear')¹ 4-turboprop bombers and 500 Tupolev Tu-16 ('Badger') twin-jet bombers, with intercontinental range through flight-refuelling. A twin-jet Tupolev supersonic bomber ('Blinder') may also be in service. All these aircraft can carry air-to-surface guided, self-propelled missiles. Some Tu-20s and 4-jet Myasishchev strategic bombers ('Bison') appear to have been transferred to the Naval Air Force for long-range maritime reconnaissance.

The FA tactical air forces, under local army command in the field, have an estimated total of 3,500 Il-28 twin-jet light bombers ('Beagle'), twin-jet swept-wing multi-purpose combat aircraft developed from the Yak-25 ('Brewer'), MiG-15 ('Fagot') and MiG-17 ('Fresco') jet fighter-bombers and Sukhoi ('Fitter') jet fighter-bombers. The PVO defence command has an estimated total of 4,000 jet interceptors, consisting primarily of MiG-21 ('Fishbed'), MiG-19 ('Farmer'), MiG-17 ('Fresco') and Yak-25 ('Flashlight') and 'Firebar' fighters. A few Sukhoi ('Fishpot') fighters are in service and the new twin-jet Yakovlev ('Fiddler') fighter, armed with long-range missiles and carrying powerful search radar, is believed to be re-equipping some squadrons. Very large numbers of surface-to-air guided missiles are operational, including the standard 'Guideline' and the long-range 'Griffon' which is claimed to have anti-missile capability.

Soviet Air Force transport squadrons have an estimated total of 1,000 aircraft, consisting primarily of An-12 ('Cub') 4-turboprop transports and piston-engined Il-14s ('Crates'), with a variety of older and smaller types and many helicopters. Training aircraft include the piston-engined Yak-18 basic and Yak-11 advanced trainers, the Czech-built L-29 Delfin jet advanced trainer and versions of operational types such as the MiG-21, MiG-15, Yak-25 and Il-28.

NAVAL AIR FORCE. Under the control of the various naval commands, *i.e.*, Baltic, Black Sea and Pacific, the Naval Air Force has an estimated 400 land-based maritime patrol bombers and many flying-boats. Primary offensive aircraft are the Tu-16 ('Badger') twin-jet bomber, able to carry long-range air-to-surface missiles, and the torpedo-carrying Il-28 ('Beagle'). Tu-20 ('Bear') and Myasishchev ('Bison') 4-engined bombers, as well as the Tu-16, are used for long-range over-water reconnaissance. Latest flying-boat in service is the twin-jet Beriev Be-10 ('Mallow'). Anti-submarine helicopters are carried by some naval vessels.

¹ For the sake of convenience, Soviet aircraft are usually referred to by invented English names in non-Soviet military writings.

- Berman, H. J., and Kerner, M. (ed.), *Soviet Military Law and Administration*. 2 vols. Harvard Univ. Press, 1955
 Kilmarx, R. A., *A History of Soviet Air Power*. London, 1962
 O'Ballance, E., *The Red Army*. London, 1964
 Saunders, M. G. (ed.), *The Soviet Navy*. London, 1958

PLANNING. Planning is based on public ownership in industry and trade, and on mixed public and collective (co-operative) ownership in agriculture. The first plan drawn up by Gosplan (the State Planning Commission) was the 'Goelro' drawn up in 1920. This was to be the basis for the economic development of the country and for the construction of a system of electrical power plants with an aggregate capacity of 1.75m. kw., in the course of 15 years. By 1927-28, the capacity of the electrical stations in operation was already 1,792,000 kw. with an output of 5,160m. kwh.

In 1925 Gosplan started to draw up annual plans for the national economy, and in 1927-29 undertook to draw up the first 5-year plan, which was to have run from 1 Oct. 1928 to 30 Sept. 1933. It was considered completed in Dec. 1932, when 93.7% of the planned industrial output for the 5 years had been carried out. Stress was laid on the development of the heavy industries, particularly in the outlying areas rich in natural resources and inhabited by the national minorities.

The second 5-year plan ran from 1933 to 1937. It aimed at strengthening the defensive capacity of the Soviet Union, and more stress was laid than in the first 5-year plan on increasing the output and improving the quality of consumer goods. About one-half of the total investments in new heavy industrial constructions was allocated to the eastern areas. By the end of 1937 the plan for large-scale industry was overfulfilled by 4%, but the target for the light industries and consumer goods was not reached.

The third 5-year plan, 1938-42, envisaged an average annual increase in output of 13.5%, but that of the means of production was to be 15.2% and the means of consumption 11%; stress was to be laid on war industry. During the first 3½ years, industrial output was increasing annually by an average of 13%. In the Urals, the Volga area, Siberia and Central Asia industrial output increased during 1938-40 by about 50%. One of the richest grain-growing areas of the Soviet Union was created in the eastern part of the country. Capital construction amounted in value to a total of 130,000m. roubles; more than one-third fell to the eastern areas. The plan was interrupted in June 1941, when Hitler attacked the USSR. The whole of the national economy was switched to help the war effort, and whole industries were shifted from the western areas to the east.

For details of the fourth 5-year plan, 1946-50, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, pp. 1424 f. The 1950 target of the gross output of industry was exceeded by 2%.

On 10 Oct. 1952 the 19th Congress of the Communist Party issued directives for the fifth 5-year plan, 1951-55; for details see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1953, pp. 1435-36. During Sept. and Oct. 1953 the Government issued a number of decrees to stimulate the development of agriculture, the output of consumer goods and the expansion of the home trade. For details of these decrees, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, pp. 1448-50.

The directive for the sixth 5-year plan, 1956-60, was adopted by the 20th Congress of the Communist Party on 25 Feb. 1956; for details see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 1472.

In May 1955 Gosplan was reorganized to consist of 2 state commissions for long-term planning (Gosplan) and for current planning (Goseconom-

commissiya); at the same time a committee was set up to improve the application to industry of advance science and technology (Gostekhnika):

Between 1954 and 1956 considerable changes were made in planning methods. In March 1954 collective farms were given greater authority over planning their own output, only the quantities required by the State in fixed deliveries being determined beforehand, and voluntary sales by contract. In 1955 they were authorized to make changes in their statutes, which had followed a fixed model since 1935. In 1955-57 over 15,000 industrial establishments in various basic industries, previously controlled by the Union Government, and later a number of entire light industries were turned over to the Constituent (Union) Republics. In 1962 they controlled from 95 to 100% of all industrial output.

In 1957 a comprehensive plan for decentralization of management of industry was initiated. Industrial establishments responsible for about 71% of all Soviet industrial output were turned over to Economic Councils set up in 104 (in 1963: 47) economic administrative areas. These in 1962 controlled 73% of all industrial production. The Ministries previously responsible for the industries concerned were either abolished or transformed into purely planning and supervisory bodies. The State Committee for current planning was abolished, and Gosplan was given wider powers.

In consequence of this change a 7-year plan for 1959-65 was adopted by the 21st Congress of the Communist Party in Feb. 1959. Industrial output was to increase by 80%; it was in fact, in 1965, 84% above that of 1959. Capital investments would roughly equal the total for 1917-58: special attention was to be given to mechanization of agriculture and arduous industrial labour, automation and new technological processes, and housing. Diesel or electric traction of railway freight was to rise to 85%. Real incomes were to rise 40%, the 7-hour day (6 hours for miners) became general in 1960 and the 40-hour week in 1961, and introduction of the 35-hour week (30 hours for miners) began in 1964.

In Oct. 1965 the regional and Republic Economic Councils were abolished and also 28 Ministries for various branches of industry (17 Union-Republican, i.e., corresponding to similar Ministries in the Union Republics, and 11 all-Union).

A 20-year plan was adopted by the 22nd Congress of the Communist Party on 31 Oct. 1961. Compared with 1960, by 1980 the output is to be increased as follows: Electric power, ninefold; steel, fourfold; oil, fivefold; coal, double; machinery, tenfold; fertilizers, ninefold; cement, fivefold; textiles, treble; leather footwear, double; grain, double; milk, treble; meat, fourfold. Two new iron and steel centres are to be developed in Kazakhstan and in Kursk region. A single deepwater system is to link the main inland waterways in the European USSR. Some rivers in northern Asia are to be diverted south for irrigation purposes. A 6-hour day for a 6-day week or 35 hours for a 5-day week are to be achieved by 1970. Housing, water, gas, heating, public urban transport and school meals are to be free by 1980. These and cognate measures are to provide 'the material and technical basis of communism'.

The 23rd Congress of the Communist Party in April 1966 adopted 'directives' for a 5-year plan for 1966-70.

The National Economy of the USSR in 1963. (Statistical annual in Russian.) Moscow, 1965

Seven-year Plan Targets. London, 1959

Dobb, M., *Soviet Economic Development since 1917.* London, 1948

Khrushchev, N. S., *Report on the Programme of the CPSU.* London, 1961

Council for Mutual Economic Aid (SEV: Soviet Ekonomicheskoy Vzaimopomoshchi), known in the West as COMECON, was founded in Moscow on 25 Jan. 1949, 'to strengthen the economic collaboration of the socialist countries and to co-ordinate their economic development on the basis of equal rights of all member states by organizing the exchange of economic and technical experience and rendering mutual aid'. Founding members were Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, Rumania and USSR. The German Democratic Republic was admitted in 1950, Mongolia in 1962; Albania left Comecon in Oct. 1961. China, North Korea and North Vietnam are represented by observers.

The Council is the supreme body; its recommendations must be unanimous and can be put into effect only by inter-governmental agreements. The Executive Committee, set up in June 1962, is composed of permanent delegates from each member country; its functions are the co-ordination of national economic development plans, investments and policy on trade with, and payments to, capitalist countries and supervision of collaboration on scientific and technical research. The Executive Committee has a Planning Bureau (set up in 1962) and Standing Committees (first created in 1956, numbering 17 in 1962). A joint Bank for Economic Co-operation was established on 1 Jan. 1964 with a capital of 300m. convertible roubles.

The Secretariat is in Moscow; *Secretary-General*: N. V. Fadeyev (USSR).

AGRICULTURE. The Soviet Union, up to about 1928 predominantly agricultural in character, has become an industrial-agricultural country. Of the gross social product, industry and transport accounted for 42.1% in 1913 and 78% in 1963; agriculture for 57.9% in 1913 and 16% in 1963. Of the total state land fund of 2,227.2m. hectares, agricultural land in use in 1963 amounted to 533m., state forests and state reserves to 1,110m. hectares.

The total area under cultivation (including single-owner peasant farms, state farms and collective farms) was (in the same territory) 118.2m. hectares in 1913, 129.7m. in 1933, 195.6m. in 1958, 223.5m. in 1962, 212.8m. in 1964.

Collective farms on 1 Nov. 1964 possessed 487.2m. hectares, of which 122.8m. were under crops of various kinds; state farms and other state agricultural undertakings possessed 571.1m. hectares, of which 105.7m. were under crops; manual and clerical workers held 2.4m. hectares as allotments.

Virgin soil broken up, and long-fallow land reploughed, since 1954, reached 42m. hectares by the end of 1961.

Produce marketed (after consumption by collective farmers) was, in 1m. metric tons, for the present area of the USSR (annual average):

	1910-13	1962	1963	1964		1913	1962	1963	1964
Grain	18.8	62.1	48.4	74.1	Meat ² and fats	2.1	6.7	7.3	5.8
Raw cotton ¹	0.7	4.3	5.2	5.3	Milk and milk products	7.0	32.5	31.3	34.2
Sugar beet	11.4	43.9	41.5	76.1	Eggs (1,000m.)	4.5	12.3	11.8	11.3
Potatoes	6.0	11.4	12.7	16.6					
Vegetables	1.1	8.8	8.4	10.4					

¹ Seed-cotton unginned.

² Slaughter weight.

In 1963-64, the USSR bought and imported over 8m. tons of wheat from Australia, Canada and USA.

Since 1954 grain crops have been measured in 'barn erop' (i.e., net quantities delivered to barns) and not in 'gross harvest' or 'biological yield' (i.e., calculated as growing erops) as previously. Barn erop (in 1m. tons) in 1910-14 (average), 70.6; 1949-53 (average), 80.9; 1954-58 (average),

113.2; 1963, 110.7; 1964, 157.5; 1965, 120.5. Other produce (in 1m. tons) in 1965: Raw cotton, 5.7; sunflower, 6; meat (slaughter weight), 9.6; milk, 72.4; 29,000m. eggs; sugar beet, 80.3. Tea, net harvest 194,000 metric tons.

In Dec. 1963 collective farms comprised 99.7% of all peasant holdings. In 1964 they produced 44% of all marketed grain, 81% of all cotton, 92% of all sugar beet, potatoes 28%, vegetables 36%, meat 40%, milk 53%, eggs 25%.

Between 1953 and 1 Jan. 1965 the number of collective farms was reduced, mainly by amalgamation and partly by transformation into state farms, from 93,300 to 37,600, their cultivated area falling from 132m. hectares to 114m. The number of state farms rose in the same period from 4,857 to 10,075, their cultivated area from 15.2m. hectares to 86.7m.

Better harvests in 1964 led to increases in state purchases (in 1m. tons; 1963 figures in brackets): grain, 68.3 (44.8); sugar beet, 76.1 (46.5); cotton, 5.3 (5.2); milk, 31.4 (28.5); potatoes, vegetables, fruit and tea harvested also increased.

By 1961, in the collective farms 99% of the ploughing of the areas under grain, cotton and sugar beet and 97-98% of the sowing under these crops (57% under potatoes) were mechanized; 95% of their areas under grain and 56% under sugar beet were harvested by combines.

Rural electrical stations in 1940 had a capacity of 265,000 kw.; in 1964, 5m. kw. The number of collective farms using electric power was 18,500 in 1950 and 33,400 in 1964. The capacity of electric motors in use rose as follows over the same years: Collective farms, from 352,700 to 5,067,000 kw.; state farms, from 223,000 to 4.06m. kw.

Investments in agriculture in 1963 were 8,213m. roubles (of which 3,416m. were by the collective farms).

In 1913 the total of irrigated land was 4m. hectares; in 1953, 11m.; in 1964, 12.1m. About 5m. hectares of present desert in Central Asia are to be irrigated by 1965, another 15m. in the following 20 years, and a further 10m. by turning southward some of the western Siberian rivers.

In 1913 there were used 188,000 tons of mineral fertilizers; in 1950, 5.3m tons, and in 1964, 22m. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 1.6m. tractors, 513,000 grain combine harvesters and 954,000 lorries in the countryside; under the 7-year plan (1959-65) agriculture is to receive over 1m. tractors and 400,000 grain combines.

Livestock. Livestock (1 Jan. 1966), in 1m. heads: Cattle, 93.4 (including 40.1 milch cows); pigs, 59.5; sheep and goats, 135.3; horses, 9.1. Since 1957 the enumeration of livestock is being made on 1 Jan. instead of 1 Oct., i.e., after the winter sales and slaughtering for the market.

Percentage of farm production in 1964:

	<i>All grain</i>	<i>Cotton</i>	<i>Sugar beet</i>	<i>Potatoes</i>	<i>Vegetables</i>	<i>Meat</i>	<i>Milk</i>	<i>Eggs</i>	<i>Wool</i>
State . . .	45	20	9	13	34	28	24	16	37
Collective . .	54	80	91	27	27	30	34	11	42
Private ¹ . .	1	0	0	60	39	42	42	73	21

¹ I.e., household plots of collective farmers.

Forestry. Of the 738m. hectares of forest land of the USSR, a large portion is administered and worked by the State, and the other, about 39m. hectares in extent, is granted for use to the peasantry free of charge.

The largest forest areas are 515m. hectares in the Asiatic part of the USSR, 51.4m. along the northern seaboard, 25.4m. in the Urals and 17.95m. in the north-west. The average annual increase of exploitable timber in north Russia is approximately 51m. cu metres, of which approximately 42-45m. cu. metres are utilized; in the Urals the average increase is about the same; in Siberia utilization has increased from 5.5m. cu. metres per annum in 1913 to about 70m. cu. metres in 1958, but this represents only a small percentage of the annual increase.

On 24 Oct. 1948 a plan was published for planting crop-protecting forest belts, introducing crop rotation with grasses and building of ponds and water reservoirs in the steppe and forest-steppe areas of the European part of the USSR. By the middle of 1952 some 2.6m. hectares had been planted with shelter-belt trees and 13,500 ponds and reservoirs had been built. The planting of the shelter belts in the Kamyshin-Volgograd and Byelorod-Don areas has in the main been completed. A forest belt has been planted along 1,200 km of railway in the Volga.

Under the sixth 5-year plan (1956-60) 3.9m. hectares of trees were planted. The 7-year plan (1959-65) provides for afforestation over an area of 262m. hectares and planting 11m. hectares of trees.

Belov, F., *The History of a Soviet Collective Farm*. New York, 1956

Jasny, N., *The Socialized Agriculture of the USSR: Plans and Performance*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1949

Vasiliev, P., and Kozlovsky, V., *Forest Wealth of the USSR* (in Russian). Moscow, 1959

MINING AND INDUSTRY. The organization of industry in Soviet Russia is based on state ownership and control, administered by a separate Ministry for each large industry.

Under the successive 5-year plans, large-scale modern industrial works have been constructed, namely: 1st, over 1,500; 2nd, 4,500; 3rd (up to June 1941), 3,000; war-time, 3,500 (apart from reconstruction of destroyed plants); 4th, 6,200; 5th, 3,200; 6th (1956-58), 2,700; 7-year plan (1959-65), 5,500.

Mining. Miners are trained in 6 mining, 3 oil and 1 peat institutes, the mining faculties of 17 higher educational establishments, oil faculties of 2 industrial institutes and a peat faculty at the Byelorussian Polytechnical Institute.

The Soviet Union is rich in minerals. Soviet scientists claim that it contains 58% of the world's coal deposits, 58.7% of its oil, 41% of its iron ore, 76.7% of its apatite, 25% of all timber land, 88% of its manganese, 54% of its potassium salts and nearly one-third of its phosphates.

Estimated output (in metric tons) in 1962: Copper, 634,900; zinc, 399,000; lead, 363,000; tungsten, 10,500; antimony, 5,980; silver, 27m. fine oz. Output in 1963: Barite, 199,500; magnesium, 31,745; aluminium, 961,400; manganese ore (1964), 7.1m.; graphite, 54,000; bauxite, 4.3m.; asbestos, 1.3m.; phosphate rock, 3.7m. (plus 7.4m. apatite); chromite, 1.23m.; gold, 12.5m. fine oz.; molybdenum, 12.5m. lb.; cadmium (1956), 160.

Output of iron and steel in the USSR (in 1m. tons):

	Pig-iron	Ingot steel	Rolled steel		Pig-iron	Ingot steel	Rolled steel
1913	4.2	4.2	3.5	1955	33.3	45.3	35.3
1928-29	4.0	4.8	3.9	1960	46.8	65.3	50.9
1932	6.2	5.9	4.4	1962	55.3	76.3	59.3
1940	14.9	18.3	13.1	1963	58.7	80.2	62.4
1946	10.0	13.4	9.6	1964	62.4	85.0	57.0
1950	19.2	27.3	20.9	1965	66.2	91.0	61.6

Coal production (in 1m. metric tons) was 29.1 in 1913, 64.4 in 1932, 165.9 in 1940, 261.1 in 1950, 513 in 1960, 554 in 1964, 578 in 1965.

The main centre of the atomic industry is at Ust-Kamenogorsk in the Altai mountains. Uranium deposits are being worked near Taboshar (south-east of Tashkent), Adizhan (in the Tynya-Muyan Mountains), Slyudianka (near Lake Baikal), on the Kolyma River and in southern Armenia.

Oil. In the 1930s practically all Soviet oil came from the Caucasian fields, of which the Baku fields yielded 75–80% and the Grozny and Maikop fields between them 15%. Since then, the distribution has considerably changed. The Ural-Volga area, the 'Second Baku', has 4 large centres in operation, at Samarska Luka (Kuibyshev), Tuimazy (Bashkiria), Ishimbayev (Bashkiria) and Perm. A large new oilfield has been developed in the Trans-Volga area of the Saratov region. The USSR is now the second-largest oil-producer in the world after the USA (*see* p. xxxiv f.).

The total length of pipeline on 1 Jan. 1939 was 4,212 km, divided as follows: Baku–Batumi, 1,717 km; Grozny–Mahach-Kala, 150 km; Grozny–Armavir–Tuapse, 618 km; Armavir–Trudovaya, 488 km; Guriev–Orsk, 845 km, and other, 394 km. The largest pipeline in the USSR (1,700 km) was completed in 1955, connecting Tuimazy in Bashkiria with the refineries of Omsk. In 1957 the Almeteyevsk–Gorky pipeline (580 km) and 479 km of the Stavropol–Moscow pipeline were completed. At the end of 1964 there were 26,900 km of pipeline, through which (in 1964) were conveyed 213m. tons of oil.

The construction of a pipeline of about 4,500 km from the oilfields near Kuibyshev to Poland and the German Democratic Republic (northern branch) and to Czechoslovakia and Hungary (southern branch)—separating in Byelorussia—began in 1960, was completed in 1965.

In 1964 the USSR exported 56.6m. metric tons of crude oil and oil products (23m. in 1960). The biggest customers were Italy (7.3m.), Cuba (4.6m.), West Germany (4.3m.), Japan (2.9m.), Finland (2.9m.), Sweden (2.7m.) and Egypt (1.6m.); the UK imported 215,000 tons.

Heavy Industry. Output of some heavy industries was as follows:

Industry	1913	1940	1950	1960	1964	1965
Iron ore (1m. tons)	9.2	29.9	39.7	106.2	146.0	153.0
Oil (1m. tons)	9.2	31.1	37.9	148.0	224.0	243.0
Electric power (1,000m. kwh.)	1.9	48.3	91.2	292.0	459.0	507.0
Mineral fertilizers (1m. tons)	0.07	3.0	5.5	13.8	25.6	31.3
Machine tools (1,000)	1.5	53.4	70.6	154.0	184.0	185.0
Steam and gas turbines (1,000 kw.)	5.9	972.0	2,381.0	9,200.0	13,200.0	14,600.0
Oil industry equipment (1,000 tons)	—	15.5	47.9	92.8	140.0	140.0
Oil locomotives	—	5.0	125.0	1,303.0	1,484.0	1,485.0
Electric locomotives	—	9.0	102.0	396.0	638.0	641.0
Lorries and buses (1,000)	—	136.0	294.4	385.0	418.0	415.0
Tractors (1,000)	—	31.6	108.8	238.5	329.0	355.0
Looms (1,000)	4.6	1.8	8.7	16.4	24.6	24.3
Excavators (no.)	—	274.0	3,540.0	12,290.0	20,200.0	21,600.0
Timber (hauled, 1m. cu. metres) ¹	27.2	117.9	161.0	245.8	260.0	258.0
Cement (1m. tons)	1.8	5.7	10.2	45.5	64.9	72.4

¹ Excluding collective farm production.

The process of industrial mechanization and the installation of automatic remote control is being pushed ahead. About 90% of Soviet pig-iron and 87% of the steel is produced in fully automatic furnaces. All hydro-electric plants (in terms of capacity) are fully automatic. Coal production in open-cast mines has been completely mechanized; hydraulic mining is

coming into general use. Coal-cutting and underground haulage had been over 99% mechanized by the end of 1962 (loading on inclined seams 56%); peat-cutting, 100%, and loading nearly 80%; timber-cutting, 98%; haulage to loading centres, 93%, and despatch 97%.

Light Industry. Output in some consumer industries was as follows:

Industry	1913	1940	1950	1960	1964	1965
Cotton fabrics (1m. metres) .	2,672.0	3,954.0	3,899.0	4,800 ²	5,368.0 ²	5,504.0 ²
Woollen fabrics (1m. metres) .	103.0	119.7	155.5	439 ²	471.0 ²	466.0 ²
Silk fabrics (1m. metres) .	42.6	77.3	129.7	675 ²	827.0 ²	796.0 ²
Leather footwear (1m. pairs) .	60.0	211.0	203.4	419	474.0	486.0
Cloeks and watches (1m.) .	0.7	2.8	7.6	26	28.7	30.6
Radio and television sets (1,000) .	—	161.0	1,083.0	5,900	7,700.0	8,900.0
Bicycles (1,000) .	4.9	255.0	649.3	2,800	3,600.0	3,900.0
Paper (1,000 tons) .	269.0	812.0	1,193.0	2,400	3,000.0	3,400.0
Meat (abattoirs) (1,000 tons) ¹ .	1,042.0	1,501.0	1,556.0	4,400	4,200.0	5,200.0
Dairy butter (1,000 tons) ¹ .	104.0	226.0	336.0	737	841.0	1,070.0
Granulated sugar (1,000 tons) .	1,363.0	2,165.0	2,523.0	6,360	7,000.0 ²	8,900.0 ²
Soap, 40% fat-content (1,000 tons) .	168.0	700.0	816.0	1,474	1,900.0	1,900.0
Canned food (1,000m. tins) .	116.0	1,113.0	1,113.0	4,861	7,400.0	7,000.0

¹ Excluding collective farm and other home production, home-killed meat, etc.

² Recorded in sq. metres.

³ Beet-sugar only.

Since 1945 the cotton industry has expanded, especially in the Urals, Central Asia and Siberia. Large mills have been built at Kamyshin, Kherson, Barnaul and Engels.

In 1963 the eastern regions (Urals, Siberia, Far East and Central Asian Republics) accounted for nearly half of the coal output, over 27% of the oil, 37% of the pig-iron, 42% of the steel and over 41% of electric power.

New industrial enterprises that went into production in 1965 included the Kiev power station, ore-enriching plants at Korshun and Inguletz, chemical plants at Navoi, Cherkassk and Soligorsk, mineral-fertilizer plants at Gomel, Kuibyshev and Dorogobuzh, a rayon factory at Kaunas, textile and silk factories at Alma-Ata and Dushanbe, and the largest blast-furnace in the world at the Zhdanov metallurgical works.

A 2,000-km gas pipeline from Bokhara to the Urals began operations in Jan. 1964, when the total length of long-distance gas pipelines reached 33,400 km. Construction of a 530-km natural-gas pipeline from Doliny (Ukraine) to Bratislava (Czechoslovakia) and reconstruction of a line to Poland began in 1965.

Electricity. Many hydro-electrical power stations are being constructed. The Irkutsk station (4,500m. kwh. output per annum) is in operation; Bratsk (4.5m. kw. capacity) and Votkinsk (1m. kw. capacity) have been completed; Krasnoyarsk (6m. kw. capacity) and Sayano-Shushenskaya (in eastern Siberia) are under construction.

The Kremenchug power station on the Volga (625,000 kw. capacity) was completed in Nov. 1960, rendering the Dnieper navigable for large vessels from Kaney to the Black Sea (over 800 km). Two power-stations in Central Asia are under construction: at Nurek on the Amu-Darya (2.7m. kw.) and at Toktogul in the Syr-Darya basin (1.2m. kw.).

The high-voltage transmission line from the Kuibyshev hydro-electric station to Moscow (1,000 km), completed in 1955, was the first instalment of a national high-tension network. The Volgograd-Donbass 800,000-volt cable and the Votkinsk-Sverdlovsk 500,000-volt cable were opened in 1962.

Total installed capacity of electrical plants in 1938 was 8.7m. kw. and 93m. kw. in 1963. Industry consumes about 70% of the total electricity.

An atom-driven power-station, with a capacity of 5,000 kw., was put into operation on 27 June 1954; the Novo-Voronezh station (210,000 kw.) began operating in Dec. 1964. Total capacity of atom-driven power stations was over 900,000 kw. in Jan. 1965. New stations, each with about 1m. kw. capacity, are under construction on the eastern shore of the Caspian and at Beloyarsk.

The 7-year plan (1959-65) envisages completion of the Bukhtarma and other hydro-electric stations with a total capacity of about 10-11m. kw. and also the construction of coal-, gas- and oil-fired power stations, with a total capacity of 47-50m. kw.

The integrated power grid of the European part of the USSR had a capacity of 50m. kw. at the end of 1964. In July 1962 it was linked up with that of Hungary.

Granick, D., *Management of the Industrial Firm in the USSR*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1954
 Hassmann, H., *Oil in the Soviet Union*. Princetown Univ. Press, 1953
 Schwartz, H., *Russia's Postwar Economy*. 2nd ed. New York, 1954
 Shimkin, D. B., *Minerals, a Key to Soviet Power*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1953

Trade Unions and Labour. Trade unions are organized on an industrial basis, all workers, whether manual or brain, in every branch of a given industry being eligible for membership of the same union.

Since 1933 the trade unions have carried out the functions of the former Labour Commissariat; they control and supervise the application of labour laws, introduce new labour laws for approval by the Government and administer social insurance and factory inspection. Social insurance is non-contributory. The All-Union Congress has met at irregular intervals; the 9th Congress met in 1932, the 10th in 1949, the 11th in 1954, the 12th in 1959, the 13th in 1963.

In 1944 there were 176 unions. This number was reduced by amalgamation of unions to 43 in 1954 and 22 in 1958: membership in 1965, 75m. Contributions range from 0.5 to 1% of wages.

The number of industrial and clerical workers engaged in the whole national economy of the Soviet Union was 76.9m. in 1965. The 7-hour day (6 hours for miners underground and other heavy trades) was generally in operation by the end of 1960. The average working week in 1963 was 39.4 hours and the working day in industry 6.93 hours. There is an unstated amount of convict labour, used on large-scale construction projects, such as the building of canals and roads.

The Trade Union Situation in the USSR. International Labour Office, 1960
 Barton, P., *L'Institution concentrationnaire en Russie, 1930-57*. Paris, 1959
 Chapman, J. G., *Real Wages in Soviet Russia since 1928*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1963
 Pachernik, A., *La Législation du travail en URSS*. Paris, 1947

COMMERCE. Retail home trade takes three forms—state, co-operative and the free market, *i.e.*, sales by individual collective-farm members and by the collective farms of their surplus products, after having fulfilled their statutory deliveries and made their regular allocations to their members.

In 1965 the co-operatives (*Centrosoyuz*) had a membership of 52m. and did over 28% of the retail trade of the USSR. They were organized in 15,900 societies, employing 2m. workers, and controlled 278,500 shops and 53,000 catering establishments. *Centrosoyuz* is affiliated to the International Co-operative Alliance.

Foreign trade is organized as a state monopoly. Importation and exportation of goods are effected under licences issued by the Ministry for

Foreign Trade and its respective departments in pursuance of a plan annually sanctioned by the Government. The right of purchasing goods for importation, and that of selling Soviet exports abroad, is vested in Trade Delegations and representatives of the appropriate state corporations in foreign countries.

There are 29 state import and export organizations, including chartering and tourist corporations (one, Vostokintorg, dealing with Mongolia, Sinkiang and Afghánistán). The Central Union of Consumers' Societies (Centrosoyuz) is also authorized to conduct foreign trade operations.

For foreign trade up to 1938 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1465. The Central Statistical Department of the USSR estimates that, in comparable prices, the volume of foreign trade in 1938 was less than one-third that of 1913, but was in 1964 $3\frac{1}{2}$ times as large as in 1913. Exports in 1964 were valued at 6,913m. roubles (4,866m. to the Socialist countries), and imports at 6,963m. roubles (4,812m. from the Socialist countries).

Whereas in 1913 Russia's exports could be divided as follows—fuel and raw materials, 64% (including grain, 9.1m. tons); consumer goods, 23.6%, and machinery and equipment, 0.3%—in 1964 the distribution was: fuel and raw materials, 53.5% (including grain, 3.5m. tons); consumer goods, 10.1%, and machinery and equipment, 21%.

Russia's imports of fuel and raw materials, during the same years, declined from 50.8% to 23%, of machinery and equipment increased from 15.9% to 34.4%; imports of manufactured consumer goods increased from 10.3% to 15.4%.

Total trade between the USSR and UK in £1,000 sterling for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK .	85,033	84,154	90,816	96,967	118,938
Exports from UK .	43,355	41,895	55,395	38,002	45,461
Re-exports from UK.	26,129	15,590	8,474	1,742	458

Kawan, L., *La Nouvelle orientation du commerce extérieur soviétique*. Brussels, 1958

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The length of railways in 1965 was 129,300 km (1913: 58,500). By the end of 1965, 80,000 km of main-line railways had changed to electric and diesel traction, and 85% of railway freights went by these means. In 1964, 74% of all goods traffic and 57% of passenger transport went by rail (in 1913, 57% and 91% respectively). The Moscow–Donetz, Leningrad–Leninakan and Moscow–Baikal lines have been electrified.

There are 43 main railway systems which may be grouped as follows:

In the west: Estonian (1,388 km), Latvian (3,100 km) and Lithuanian (2,100 km), Kalinin (2,064 km, Moscow–Orsha and Moscow–Zilupe, centre at Smolensk), Belorussian (5,800 km), October (Moscow–Leningrad, centre Leningrad, 3,857 km), Lvov (south-western Ukraine, 4,257 km), South-western (centre Kiev–western Ukraine and southern Belorussia, 3,888 km), Moscow–Kiev (centre Kaluga–western Russia, eastern Belorussia, north-Ukraine, western 3,821 km).

In the north: Northern (Moscow and north European Russia, centre Yaroslavl, 3,750 km), Pechora (centre Kotlas: north-eastern European Russia, 1,953 km), Kirov (Murmansk–Petrozavodsk–Volhovstroi, centre Petrozavodsk, 3,587 km).

In the European south: Moscow–Kursk–Donbass (centre Moscow, 3,027 km), Southern (centre Kharkov: eastern Ukraine, south-eastern Russia, 3,304 km), South-Eastern (centre Voronezh: Ukraine–Urals, Rostov–

Penza regions, 2,579 km), Odessa (south-eastern Ukraine-south-western Moldavia, centre Odessa, 3,839 km), Moldavian (Kishinev, 1,200 km), Stalin (centre Dnepropetrovsk, links this heavy-industry area with the Black Sea coast, 3,298 km), North Caucasus (centre Rostov-on-Don, 3,391 km), Ordzhonikidze (links northern Caucasus Autonomous Republics with Caspian coast, centre Ordzhonikidze, 1,708 km), Donetsk (centre Donetsk, served the Donetsk coalfield, 2,862 km).

In eastern European Russia: Moscow-Ryazan (centre Moscow, 2,089 km), Kazan (centre Kazan, links Volga with Urals, 2,783 km), Gorky (Moscow-Ryazan-north-eastern Russia, centre Gorky, 1,543 km), Ufa (links Bashkir and Tartar Republics and northern Volga regions, centre Ufa, 1,866 km), Kuibyshev (centre Kuibyshev, links Volga regions with Urals, 2,012 km), Volga (centre Saratov, links it with Volgograd and Astrakhan, 3,149 km).

In the Urals and western Asia: Sverdlovsk (centre Sverdlovsk, links northern Urals with western Siberia, 4,000 km), South Urals (centre Chelyabinsk, links eastern regions of Russia in Europe with northern Kazakhstan, 2,875 km), Orenburg (centre Orenburg, links southern Urals with Siberia, 3,150 km), Omsk (centre Omsk, links western Siberia with northern Kazakhstan and Altai, 2,050 km), Tomsk (centre Novosibirsk, links western Siberia, Kemerovo coalfield and Altai, 3,039 km).

In south-western Asia: Transcaucasian (centre Tbilisi, links Black Sea coast with Yerevan, 1,887 km), Azerbaidjan (centre Baku, 1,650 km).

In Central Asia: Tashkent (centre Tashkent, links Tadzhik, Uzbek, Kirgiz and Kazakh republics with Orenburg, 2,420 km), Ashkhabad (centre Ashkhabad, links Caspian coast and Turkmen Republic with Uzbekistan, 2,647 km), Kazakh (centre Alma-Ata, 9,000 km).

In central and eastern Siberia: Krasnoyarsk (centre Krasnoyarsk, a part of Trans-Siberian line but with new branches serving the Khakass and Tuva republics, 1,279 km), East Siberia (centre Irkutsk, serves Irkutsk region and Buryat Republic with link to Mongolian People's Republic, 1,696 km), Transbaikial (centre Chita, part of Trans-Siberian line but serving Buryatia and linked with China and Mongolia, 3,320 km). The Abakan-Taishet line, connecting the South-Siberian and main Trans-Siberian lines and linking the Bratsk and Kuznetzk industrial areas (640 km), began operating in 1964 with electric traction.

In the Far East: Far Eastern (centre Khabarovsk, serves Maritime regions, 1,712 km), Amur (centre Blagoveschensk, part of Trans-Siberian line, serves the Amur valley, 2,468 km), South Sakhalin (centre Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk, 752 km).

Shipping. In 1954 the Soviet mercantile marine comprised 1,113 vessels of 2,380,573 gross tons, including 12 sailing ships of 10,084 gross tons and 62 oil tankers of 191,920 gross tons. Under the sixth 5-year plan (1956-60), 1-14m. tons of dry-cargo vessels and 460,000 tons of oil tankers were to be added.

Freights carried were: In 1913 (present frontiers), 15.1m. tons; in 1940, 31.2m. tons; in 1950, 33.7m. tons, and in 1964, 109m. tons.

The North Sea route affords convenient communication between the European USSR and the Far East along the Soviet coast, for the produce of the basins of the Obi, Enisei, Lena and Kolyma rivers.

The length of navigable rivers and canals in exploitation was (1964) 142,500 km, in addition to which the length of floatable rivers is 73,000 km. There are several thousand miles of canals and other artificial waterways;

among them the Baltic and White Sea Canal (235 km), the Moscow-Volga Canal (130 km). Goods turnover on inland waterways was 28,900m. ton-km in 1913, 35,900m. in 1940, 45,900m. in 1950 and 134,000m. in 1965; freight carried rose from 35.1m. tons in 1913 to 269m. tons in 1965.

The Volga-Don Shipping Canal was opened for traffic in 1952. The Volga-Don waterway from Volgograd to Rostov is 540 km long, of which the Volga-Don canal comprises 101 km. The canal has transformed the section of the river from Kalach, where the Don is joined by the Volga-Don canal, to Rostov into a deep-water highway suitable for big Volga shipping. The canal links the White, Baltic, Caspian, Azov and Black Seas into a single water transport system. In Oct. 1964 the 2,430-km Baltic-Volga waterway, linking Klaipeda on the Baltic to Kahovka at the mouth of the Dnieper and suitable for 5,000-ton vessels, was begun. Reconstruction of the 18th-century Mariinsky canal system in north-west Russia was completed, providing a through waterway from Leningrad to Rybinsk (on the Upper Volga) and cutting the passage of freight from 18 to 2½ days.

In 1962 a canal was completed across the Kara-Kum desert in southern Turkmenistan (replacing an earlier project for a more costly scheme across the north of the republic). The canal, from Bussag on the river Amu-Darya to Archnan, north-west of Ashkhabad, through the Murgab oasis, 820 km long, supplies water to an area exceeding 200,000 hectares, suitable for cotton, fruit, vineyards and livestock. An extension to the Caspian (500 km) is under construction.

Irrigation canals are also under construction (1962) in northern Caucasus and northern Crimea. Work on diverting water from the Pechora and Vychegda rivers (flowing into the White Sea) south to the Volga is in progress. Work has begun on a 300-mile canal which will supply water from the Irtysh to Karaganda in Central Kazakhstan, irrigating over 150,000 acres; the first 37 miles were opened in 1965.

Roads. By 1941 there were over 1.5m. km of constructed roads, of which 143,000 km were suitable for motor traffic. The total length of motor roads in 1964 was 352,000 km. Road freights by lorry amounted to 859m. tons in 1940 and 10,240m. tons in 1964. Passengers carried were 590m. in 1940 and 17,000m. in 1964: of these, 15,982m. were on urban bus routes. In 1964, 12,825 inter-urban bus routes had a total length of 1,268,000 km.

Post. In 1964 the number of post, telegraph and telephone offices was 70,000 and of telephones 3.9m.

The international radio-telecommunications services are operated by the Ministry of Communications of the USSR. The Great Northern Telegraph Co., Ltd, of Denmark, operate cables connecting Denmark with Leningrad, whence connexion is made by means of a trans-Siberian landline with Vladivostok. From the latter place the Great Northern Telegraph Co. owns cables connecting with Japan, China and Hong Kong. Direct radio and telephone communication with India is provided for in an agreement concluded in 1955.

At the end of 1964 there were 586 television and rediffusion centres, and 12.8m. television sets.

Aviation. In 1965 total length of internal airlines in the USSR was approximately 430,000 km. The principal airlines were Moscow-Vladivostok and Moscow-Tbilisi. The Central Asiatic airways in some instances provide the only means of communication across the desert and mountainous regions of the local republics. An 8,500-km air service was opened in Feb. 1941

between Moscow and Anadyr (Eastern Siberia), through Archangel, Igarka, Khatanga, Tiksi Bay and Cape Schmidt, *i.e.*, along the entire course of the Northern Sea Route. There are also other Arctic airlines, *e.g.*, Igarka-Gulf of Kozhevnikov; Igarka-Dickson Island; Yakutsk-Tiksi Bay; Yakutsk-Vilinsk; Yakutsk-Verkhoiansk. In 1965, 42m. passengers were carried.

Regular air-services are maintained throughout the year between Moscow and the capitals of all Soviet republics as well as Peking, Pyongyang, Ulan Bator, Kabul, Tirana, Paris, Warsaw, Prague, Budapest, Bucharest, Sofia, Vienna, Berlin, Helsinki, Stockholm, from 1960 London, and, from 1966, Tokyo.

Soviet air services reach 43 countries, and 20 foreign lines have regular services to the USSR, including BEA, KLM, SAS, Air France, SABENA, Air India, PANAM.

Hunter, H., *Soviet transportation policy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1957

MONEY. As from 1 Jan. 1961 the gold content of the rouble was raised from 0.222 168 to 0.987 412 gramme, and its official exchange rates increased from 4 roubles to 90 kopeks = US\$1, and from 11.2 to 2.52 roubles = £1. At the same date a new currency was issued for internal purposes, equating 1 new rouble with 10 old roubles.

The gold holdings of the USSR were, in Dec. 1955, estimated at about 200m. fine oz. (US\$7,000m.), or about 20% of the world total of monetary gold.

The currency in circulation is: (1) State Bank notes in denominations of 10, 25, 50 and 100 roubles; (2) Treasury notes in denominations of 1, 3 and 5 roubles; (3) cupro-nickel coins in denominations of 10, 15, 20 and 50 kopeks and 1 rouble; (4) cupro-zinc coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3 and 5 kopeks.

BANKING. The State Bank began operations on 16 Nov. 1921. By an edict of 7 April 1959 a number of specialized banks for planned long-term investments, which had existed since 1932, were abolished. The State Bank, in addition to short-term credits, effects long-term investments in agriculture and in individual rural house-building. The Bank for Financing Capital Investments (*Stroibank*) covers industry, transport, urban housing schemes and public utilities and individual house-building in towns.

Deposits in 73,400 savings banks exceeded 15,700m. new roubles to the credit of 55m. depositors at 1 Jan. 1965.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been in use since 1 Jan. 1927. The Gregorian Calendar was adopted as from 14 Feb. 1918.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The USSR maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Burma, Cameroun, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Chile, China, Congo (Br.), Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, German Democratic Republic, German Federal Republic, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Israel, Italy, Korean People's Democratic Republic, Libya, Luxembourg, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepál, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Rwanda, Senegal, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Yemen, Yugoslavia; legations in Lebanon, Thailand, Vietnam.

The USSR also has diplomatic relations with, but no diplomatic representatives in, Bolivia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Guatemala, Nicaragua, Saudi Arabia, Somalia.

OF THE USSR IN GREAT BRITAIN (13 Kensington
Palace Gdns, W8)

Ambassador: Mikhail Nikolayevich Smirnovsky (accredited 10 Feb. 1966).

Trade Representative: V. I. Rodnov. *Minister-Counsellors:* V. M. Vasev; V. G. Kozlovsky. *Counsellors:* S. G. Voronin; D. P. Mussin; V. D. Konuzin; V. N. Sofinsky; A. P. Chuev; M. T. Chizov; D. N. Mukhin; I. D. Biriukov.

Service Attachés: Maj.-Gen. S. A. Edemsky (*Army*), Capt. Boris M. Polikarpov (*Navy*), Col. Georgi S. Semenov (*Air*). *First Secretaries:* M. S. Almazov; Y. A. Volosov; V. N. Timofeyev; Ivan F. Kovalenko; Georgi V. Shevchenko; Yuri I. Loginov.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE SOVIET UNION

Ambassador: Sir Geoffrey Harrison, KCMG, KCVO.

Minister: T. Brimelow, CMG, OBE.

Counsellors: A. K. Rothnie (*Commercial*); A. J. Williams (*Head of Chancery*); T. Garrett (*Scientific*); J. A. Dobbs, OBE, TD. *First Secretaries:* J. A. L. Morgan (*Cultural*); P. M. Maxey; R. Q. Braithwaite (*Commercial*); E. E. Orchard, OBE; Miss A. M. Wood (*Consul*); Dr J. F. Taylor; A. D. Motion. *Service Attachés:* Capt. L. W. H. Taylor, RN (*Navy*), Brig. A. W. Innes, OBE, MC (*Army*), Air Cdre J. L. Mitchell, MVO, DFC, AFC (*Air*).

OF THE USSR IN THE USA (1125-16th St., NW,
Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Anatoly F. Dobrynin.

Counsellors: Alexander J. Zinchuk; Pavel P. Lukianov; Yuri N. Tcherniakov; Boris A. Solomatin; Viktor P. Karpov; Ilia E. Emelianov (*Agricultural*); Sergei A. Shevchenko (*Commercial*); Alexei S. Belokon (*Information*); Evgeni V. Bugrov (*Cultural*); Valeri A. Rachev (*Scientific*). *First Secretaries:* Anatoli G. Myshkov; Valerian V. Mikhailov; Viktor A. Osipov; Vladimir I. Tchernyshev; Yakov K. Bukashev; Viktor G. Komplektov; Vladimir Pletnev; Igor A. Rogachev; Leonid V. Sabelnikov (*Commercial*); Alexander L. Makarov; Vladimir I. Bogachev (*Information*); Alexi N. Stepunn (*Cultural*). *Service Attachés:* Col. V. I. Meshcheryakov (*Army*), Col. V. S. Atanasiev (*Air*), Capt. Alexander R. Astafiev (*Navy*).

OF THE USA IN THE USSR

Ambassador: Foy D. Kohler.

Deputy Chief of Mission: John C. Guthrie. *Heads of Sections:* Davis E. Boster (*Political*); Abraham Katz (*Economic*); Dexter Anderson (*Consular*); Sanford Menter (*Administrative*).

Service Attachés: Lieut.-Col. Charles G. Fitzgerald (*Army*), Capt. George Grkovic (*Navy*), Col. Jack D. Nicholas (*Air*).

Books of Reference

OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Narodnoye Hozyaystvo SSSR (National Economy of the USSR). Statistical Summary. 1964
SSSR v Tsifrah. Central Statistical Department, 1964
Pravda [Truth]. Daily organ of the Central Committee of the Communist Party
Izvestia [News]. Daily organ of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR
Vedomosti Verkhovnogo Sovieta. Bulletin of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR, in the languages of the 16 republics.

Sovietskaya Torgovlia. Thrice-weekly publication of the Ministry of Trade of the USSR
Planovoye Khoziaistvo. Montbly. Moscow
Voprosy Torgovli. A monthly journal published by the Ministry of Trade of the USSR
Vneshnaya Torgovlya. Published by the Ministry for Foreign Trade. Montbly. Moscow
Trud. The daily organ of the All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions
Professionalnye Soyuzy. A trade union montbly. Moscow
Kommunist. A fortnightly organ of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union
Finansy i Khoziaistvo. A weekly publication of the Ministry for Finance
Sotsialisticheskoye Zemledeliye. A daily publication of the Ministry of Agriculture
Soviet Foreign Policy during the Patriotic War; Documents and Materials. 2 vols (translated by A. Rothstein). London, 1946-47
History of the USSR. Published by the Soviet Academy of Sciences. 3 vols. Moscow, 1948-57. (In Russian.) German edition, *Geschichte der Völker der Sowjetunion*. Basle, 1945
Bolshaya Sovetskaya Entsiklopediya. 65 vols. Moscow 1926-47; 2nd ed., 51 vols. Moscow, 1949-58; annual supplement (*Yezhegodnik*)
Soviet Union. A monthly pictorial. Moscow. (In English)
Soviet Import-Export Dictionary (in Russian, with English, etc., terms). Moscow, 1952
Velikaia Otechestvennaya Voina Sovetskogo Soyuzu. Moscow, 1965

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Soviet Studies; a Quarterly Review. Ed. J. Miller and R. J. A. Schlesinger. Oxford, 1949 ff.
The Current Digest of the Soviet Press. Published by Joint Committee on Slavic Studies. Weekly. Washington, D.C.
Arakin, Vygodskaya, Ilyina, *Anglo-russkii slovar*. 4th ed. Moscow, 1962
Beloff, M., *The Foreign Policy of Soviet Russia, 1929-41*. 2 vols. 1947-49.—*Soviet Policy in the Far East*. Oxford, 1953.—*Soviet Policy in Asia, 1944-52*. Oxford, 1953
Carr, E. H., *The Bolshevik Revolution*. 8 vols. London, 1950-64
Coates, W. P., and Coates, Zeld K., *A History of Anglo-Soviet Relations*. 2 vols. London, 1944-58
Degras, J. (compiler), *Soviet Documents on Foreign Policy, 1917-41*. 3 vols. London, 1948-52
Deutscher, I., *Trotsky*. 3 vols. OUP, 1954 ff.
Fitzsimmons, T., and others, *USSR: Its People, Its Society, Its Culture*. New Haven, 1960
Horecky, P. L. (ed.), *Russia and the Soviet Union: a bibliographical guide to western-language publications*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1965
Lenin, V. I., *Collected Works* (in progress: 12 vols. published 1960-62). London
Maynard, J., *Russia in Flux*. London, 1941.—*The Russian Peasant: and Other Studies*. London, 1942.—*Russia in Flux* (abridged ed. of the 2 foregoing books). New York, 1948
Moore, Harriet L., *Soviet Far Eastern Policy, 1931-45*. Princeton and Oxford, 1946
Pares, Sir B., *A History of Russia*. London, 1962
Preobrazhensky, A. G., *Etymological Dictionary of the Russian Language*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1951
Rothstein, A., *A History of the USSR*. 2nd ed. London, 1951
Schlesinger, R., *The Spirit of Post-war Russia. Soviet Ideology, 1917-46*. London, 1947.—*Changing Attitude in Soviet Russia: The Family*. London, 1949
Slusser, R. M., and Triska, J. F., *A Calendar of Soviet Treaties, 1917-57*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1959
Smirnitzy, A. I. (ed.), *Rusko-angliiskii slovar*. 4th ed. Moscow, 1959
Stalin, J. V., *Collected Works*. 13 vols. London, 1952-55
Utechin, S. V. (ed.), *Everyman's Concise Encyclopaedia of Russia*. London, 1961
Vernadsky, G., *A History of Russia*. 4th ed. Yale Univ. Press, 1954

RUSSIAN SOVIET FEDERAL SOCIALIST REPUBLIC (RSFSR)

ROSSISKAYA SOVIETSKAYA FEDERATIVNAYA SOTSIALISTICHESKAYA
RESPUBLIKA

The RSFSR adopted its present constitution at the 17th Extraordinary All-Russian Congress of Soviets in Jan. 1937. Since then slight alterations have been introduced in the constitution from time to time.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: N. G. Ignatov.
Chairman, Council of Ministers: G. I. Voronov.
Foreign Minister: M. A. Menshikov.

A special bureau of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the USSR has been set up for the RSFSR.

The RSFSR consists of:

(1) *Territories*: Altai, Khabarovsk, Krasnodar, Krasnoyarsk, Primorye, Stavropol.

(2) *Regions*: Amur, Archangel, Astrakhan, Belgorod, Briansk, Chelyabinsk, Chita, Gorki, Irkutsk, Ivanovo, Kaluga, Kalinin, Kaliningrad, Kamchatka, Kemerovo, Kirov, Kostroma, Kuibyshev, Kurgan, Kursk, Leningrad, Lipetsk, Magadan, Moscow, Murmansk, Novgorod, Novosibirsk, Omsk, Orel, Orenburg, Penza, Perm, Pskov, Rostov, Ryazan, Sakhalin, Saratov, Smolensk, Volgograd, Sverdlovsk, Tambov, Tomsk, Tula, Tyumen, Ulyanovsk, Vladimir, Vologda, Voronezh, Yaroslavl.

(3) *Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics*: Bashkir, Buriat, Chuvash, Dagestan, Kabardino-Balkar, Kalnyk, Karelian, Komi, Mari, Mordovian, North Ossetia, Tatar, Tuva, Checheno-Ingush, Udmurt, Yakut.

(4) *Autonomous Regions*: Adygei, Karachayevo-Cherkess, Gorno-Altai, Jewish, Khakass.

(5) *National Areas*: Aginsky Buryat, Chukot, Evenki, Khanty-Mansi, Komi-Permyak, Koryak, Nenetz, Taimyr (Dolgano-Nenetz), Ust-Ordynsky Buryat, Yamalo-Nenetz.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in March 1963, consists of 884 deputies (1 per 150,000 population); 594 are Communists and 295 women.

The RSFSR occupies over 76% of the total area of the USSR stretching from the Far North to the Black Sea in the south and from the Far East to Kaliningrad in the west. Its population in Jan. 1965 (estimate) was 125.8m., of whom four-fifths are Russians, the rest being 38 national minorities such as the Tatars, Jews, Mordovians, Chuvashis, Bashkirs, Poles, Germans, Udmurts, Buryats, Mari, Yakuts and Ossetians. The 2 principal cities are Moscow, the capital, with a population (est. Jan. 1965) of 6,443,000 (without suburbs, 6,353,000), and Leningrad, the second capital, 3.6m. (without suburbs, 3,218,000). Among other important large towns are Gorki, Rostov-on-Don, Volgograd, Sverdlovsk, Novosibirsk, Chelyabinsk, Kazan, Omsk and Kuibyshev.

The RSFSR has a variety of climates (ranging from arctic to sub-tropical) and of geographical conditions (tundra, forest lands, steppes and rich agricultural soil). It also contains great mineral resources: Iron ore in the Urals, the Kerch Peninsula and Siberia; coal in the Kuznetz Basin, Eastern Siberia, Urals and the sub-Moscow Basin; oil in the Urals, Azov-Black Sea area and Bashkiria. It also has abundant deposits of gold, platinum, copper, zinc, lead, tin and rare metals.

The RSFSR produces about 70% of the total industrial and agricultural output of the Soviet Union. Specialists with a higher education engaged in the national economy numbered 2,627,000 in Nov. 1964, industrial and office workers numbered 45.5m.

EDUCATION. In 1964-65 there were 25,709,000 pupils in 123,007 primary 7-year and secondary schools, technical schools and other secondary educational establishments; 2,213,000 students in 432 higher educational establishments (including correspondence students) and 2,062,000 students in 2,175 technical colleges of all kinds (including correspondence students). There were 3,522,000 children attending 40,500 kindergartens. There were, on 1 Jan. 1965, 419,500 scientific staff in 2,415 learned and scientific institutions (about 70% of the total for the USSR).

In 1957 a Siberian branch of the Academy of Science was organized, in charge of all scientific research institutions from the Urals to the Pacific.

There is an Academy of Pedagogical Sciences (with 18 research institutions and a staff of 732) and an Academy of Municipal Economy (with 4 research institutions and a staff of 685).

Newspapers. In 1964 there were 3,182 newspapers, 2,996 of them in Russian, with a circulation of 61,076,000 and 59,464,000 respectively.

HEALTH. Doctors at the end of 1964 numbered 303,600, and hospital beds 1,192,000 (133,400 in 1913 and 482,000 in 1940).

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure balanced as follows (in 1m. new roubles): 1961, 25,488; 1962, 26,412; 1963, 27,862; 1964, 29,293; 1965, 31,635; 1966, 33,162.

Annual planned investments in the national economy rose from 14,762m. roubles in 1956 to 27,458m. in 1964.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways, on 1 Jan. 1965, was 73,900 km, inland waterways 121,300 km, hard-surface motor roads 157,100 km. By the beginning of 1962 the Trans-Siberian line was electrified along all its length to Lake Baikal.

BASHKIRIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 143,600 sq. km (55,430 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965) 3,696,000. Capital, Ufa. Bashkiria was annexed to Russia in 1557. It was constituted as an Autonomous Soviet Republic on 23 March 1919.

Of 220 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 79 were women and 146 Communists.

There are expanding oil, chemical, coal, steel, electrical and light industries. There were 1,138 collective farms and 66 state farms in 1958.

In 1965 there were over 5,000 schools with 816,000 pupils. There is a state university and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences. There were 45,700 students in technical colleges and 28,000 receiving higher education.

In Jan. 1959 there were 3,460 doctors and 19,100 hospital beds.

BURIAT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The Buriat Republic, situated to the south of the Yakut Republic, adopted the Soviet system on 1 March 1920. This area was penetrated by the Russians in the 17th century and finally annexed from China by the treaties of Nerchinsk (1689) and Kyakhta (1727).

The area is 351,690 sq. km (135,650 sq. miles). The population (est. Jan. 1965) was 762,000. Capital, Ulan-Udé. The name of the republic was changed from 'Buriat-Mongol' on 7 July 1958.

Of 111 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 30 were women and 79 Communists.

The main industries are coal, timber, building materials, fisheries, sheep and cattle farming. There are also fox-breeding farms, poultry farms and apiaries. Two-thirds of the collective farms have been electrified. Gold, molybdenum and wolfram are mined.

In 1965 there were over 700 schools with 188,000 pupils, 16 technical colleges with 14,700 students and 2 higher educational institutions with 12,000 students.

At the end of 1959 there were 981 doctors and 5,800 hospital beds.

CHECHENO-INGUSH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 19,300 sq. km (7,350 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965) 987,000. Capital, Grozny. After 70 years of almost continuous fighting, the Chechens and Ingushes were conquered by Russia in the late 1850s. In 1918 each nationality separately established its 'National Soviet' within the Terek Autonomous Republic, and in 1920 (after the Civil War) were constituted areas within the Mountain Republic. The Chechens separated out as an Autonomous Region on 30 Nov. 1922 and the Ingushes on 7 July 1924. In Jan. 1934 the two regions were united, and on 5 Dec. 1936 constituted as an Autonomous Republic. This was dissolved in 1944, but reconstituted on 9 Jan. 1957: 232,000 Chechens and Ingushes returned to their homes in the next 2 years.

Of 115 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 31 were women and 82 Communists.

The republic has one of the major Soviet oilfields: also a number of large engineering works, chemical factories, building materials works and food canneries. There is an expanding timber, woodworking and furniture industry. In 1960 there were 4,600 tractors and 1,000 combines.

There were, in 1965, 461 schools with 226,000 pupils, 10 technical colleges with 11,500 students and 2 places of higher education with 11,300 students.

In 1965 there were 1,670 doctors and 4,300 hospital beds.

CHUVASH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 18,300 sq. km (7,064 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965) 1,167,000. Capital, Cheboksary. The territory was annexed by Russia in the middle of the 16th century. On 24 June 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 21 April 1925 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 140 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 54 were women and 88 Communists.

Like most of the Autonomous Republics, Chuvashia before 1914 was a region of primitive agriculture, with a certain development of the timber industry. Today it has several big railway repair works, an expanding electrical and other engineering industry, building materials, chemicals, textiles and food industries; timber felling and haulage are largely mechanized. There are 333 collective farms and 11 state farms. Grain crops account for nearly two-thirds of all sowings and fodder crops for nearly a quarter. Fruit and wine-growing are a developing branch of agriculture.

In 1965 there were 827 schools attended by 251,000 children, 21 technical colleges with 15,300 students and 3 places of higher education with 9,100 students.

There were 1,300 doctors and 8,200 hospital beds.

DAGESTAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 50,300 sq. km (19,416 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965) 1,299,000. Capital, Mahachkala. Fifteen distinct peoples inhabit this republic apart

from Russians; the most numerous are the Avartsy, Dargintsy, Lezgins, Kumyks, Laki, Tabasarans and Azerbaidjanis. Annexed from Persia in 1723, Dagestan was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 20 Jan. 1921.

Of 152 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 49 were women and 105 Communists.

There are large engineering, oil, chemical, woodworking, textile, food and other light industries. Agriculture is very varied, ranging from wheat to grapes, with sheep farming and cattle breeding; in 1958 there were 222 collective farms and 25 state farms.

In 1965 there were 1,415 schools with 281,200 pupils, 26 technical colleges with 17,500 students and 4 higher educational establishments with 11,000 students; and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences. Doctors numbered 1,400 and hospital beds 6,400.

KABARDINO-BALKAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 12,500 sq. km (4,825 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965) 507,000. Capital, Nalehik. Kabarda was annexed to Russia in 1557. The Republic was constituted on 5 Dec. 1936.

Of 119 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 40 were women and 85 Communists.

Main industries are ore-mining, timber, engineering, coal, food processing, timber and light industries, building materials. Grain, livestock breeding, dairy farming and wine-growing are the principal branches of agriculture.

In 1965 there were 296 schools with 111,000 pupils, 6,900 students in technical colleges and 4,200 students receiving higher education; 625 doctors and 2,800 hospital beds.

KALMYK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The Kalmyks migrated from western China to Russia (Nogai Steppe) in the early 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Region on 4 Nov. 1920, and an Autonomous Republic on 22 Oct. 1935; this was dissolved in 1943. On 9 Jan. 1957 it was reconstituted as an Autonomous Region and on 29 July 1958 as an Autonomous Republic once more.

Of 95 deputies elected on 19 Oct. 1958, 35 were women.

Area 75,900 sq. km (29,300 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965) 239,000. Capital, Elista (37,000).

Main industries are fishing, canning and building materials. Cattle breeding and irrigated farming (mainly fodder crops) are the principal branches of agriculture.

In 1965 there were 52,600 pupils in 242 schools, 2,700 students in technical colleges and 200 in a higher institution; 325 doctors and 1,350 hospital beds.

KARELIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Before 1917, Karelia (then known as the Olonetz Province) was noted chiefly as a place of exile for political and other prisoners.

After the November Revolution of 1917, Karelia formed part of the RSFSR. In June 1920 a Karelian Labour Commune was formed and in July 1923 this was transformed into the Karelian Autonomous Soviet

Socialist Republic (one of the autonomous republics of the RSFSR). On 31 March 1940, after the Soviet-Finnish war, practically all the territory (with the exception of a small section in the neighbourhood of the Leningrad area) which had been ceded by Finland to the USSR was added to Karelia and the Karelian Autonomous Republic was transformed into the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic as the 12th republic of the USSR. In 1946, however, the southern part of the republic, including its whole seaboard and the town of Viipuri (Vyborg) and Keksholm, was attached to the RSFSR. In 1956 the status of the republic was changed (*see* p. 1496).

Karelia is chiefly noted for its wealth of timber, some 70% of its territory being forest land. It is also rich in other natural resources, having large deposits of diabase, spar, quartz, marble, mica, granite, zinc, lead, silver, copper, molybdenum, tin, baryta, iron ore, etc. Karelia takes first place in the USSR for the production of mica. It has 43,643 lakes, which, as well as its rivers, are rich in fish.

Area and Population. The Karelian Autonomous Republic, capital Petrozavodsk, covers an area of 172,400 sq. km, with a population of 697,000 (est. Jan. 1965).

Of the 133 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 41 were women and 80 Communists.

Education. In 1965 there were 153,000 pupils in 747 schools. There were 8,600 students in places of higher education and 11,500 in technical colleges.

There are in Petrozavodsk a university (2,499 students in 1961), 2 other higher institutes and a teachers' training college. A branch of the Academy of Sciences was set up in 1949.

Health. There were 960 doctors in 1959, and 6,675 hospital beds.

Agriculture. There were 13 collective farms and 52 state farms in 1961. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1963 included 113,000 cattle, 60,000 pigs, 62,000 sheep and goats.

Industry. The republic has some 20 large-scale enterprises, such as timber-mills, paper-cellulose works, mica, chemical plants, electrical stations and furniture factories. Output, 1964: Timber, 15.8m. cu. metres; paper and cellulose, 705,000 tons; power, 1,780m. kwh.; canned fish, 6.3m. tins.

The construction of the White Sea-Baltic Canal had a powerful influence on the economic development of Karelia. A new power station (Vygo-strovo), new paper-making and chemical works, etc., began operating in 1961.

Communications. A railway between Petrozavodsk and Suoyarvi connects the capital and the Murmansk Railway with the main railway line Sortavala-Vyborg. A railway line was also laid between Kandalaksha and Kuolayarvi. Length of track, 1,600 km.

There is regular passenger, postal and goods air transport between Petrozavodsk and Leningrad, Vyborg, Sortavala and Kakisalmi.

KOMI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 415,900 sq. km (160,540 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965) 953,000. Capital, Syktyvkar (94,000). Annexed by the princes of Moscow in the 14th century and occupied by British and American forces in 1918-19, the

territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region on 22 Aug. 1921 and as an Autonomous Republic on 5 Dec. 1936.

Of 128 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 38 were women and 82 Communists.

There are large coal, oil, timber, gas, asphalt and building materials industries: light industry is expanding. Livestock breeding (including dairy farming) is the main branch of agriculture.

In 1965 there were 186,000 children in 789 schools, 2,500 students at a pedagogical institute, 12,300 students in 13 technical colleges; and a branch of the Academy of Sciences.

There were 1,100 doctors and 7,000 hospital beds.

MARI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 23,200 sq. km (8,955 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965) 657,000. Capital, Yoshkar-Ola (population, 129,000). The Mari people were annexed to Russia, with other people of the Kazan Tartar Khanate, when the latter was overthrown in 1552. On 25 Nov. 1920 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 111 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 34 were women and 76 Communists.

There are over 300 modern factories. The main industries are metalworking, timber, paper, woodworking and food processing. There are 191 collective farms and 13 state farms. Over 69% of cultivated land is under grain, but flax, potatoes, fruit and vegetables are also expanding branches of agriculture, as is also livestock farming.

Estimated reserves of the Pechora coalfield are 262,000m. tons.

In 1965 there were 757 schools with 152,000 pupils, 12 technical colleges and institutes with 7,100 students and 2 higher educational establishments with 9,500 students; also 960 doctors and 5,560 hospital beds.

MORDOVIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 26,200 sq. km (10,110 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965) 1,01m. Capital Saransk. By the 13th century the Mordovian tribes had been subjugated by the Russian princes of Ryazan and Nizhni-Novgorod. In 1928 the territory was constituted as a Mordovian Area within the Middle-Volga Territory, on 10 Jan. 1930 as an Autonomous Region and on 20 Dec. 1934 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 128 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 45 were women and 88 Communists.

The republic has a wide range of industries: electrical, timber, cable, building materials, furniture, textile, leather and other light industries. Agriculture is devoted chiefly to grain, sugar beet, sheep and dairy farming.

There were 233,400 children at school, 9,800 students in technical colleges and 11,800 at the State University and institutes, in 1965. There were 700 doctors and 5,320 hospital beds.

NORTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 8,000 sq. km (3,088 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965) 504,000. Capital, Ordzhonikidze (formerly Vladikavkaz). The Ossetians, known to

antiquity as Alans (who were also called by their immediate neighbours 'Ossi' or 'Yassi'), were annexed to Russia after the latter's treaty of Kuchuk-Kainardji with Turkey, and in 1784 the key fortress of Vladikavkaz was founded on their territory (given the name of Terek region in 1861). On 4 March 1918 the latter was proclaimed an Autonomous Soviet Republic, and after the Civil War this territory with others was set up as the Mountain Autonomous Republic (20 Jan. 1921), with North Ossetia as the Ossetian (Vladikavkaz) Area within it. On 7 July 1924 the latter was constituted as an Autonomous Region and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 110 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 33 were women and 81 Communists.

The main industries are: non-ferrous metals (mining and metallurgy), maize-processing (at the Beslan Works, the largest in Europe), timber and woodworking, textiles, building materials, distilleries and food processing. There is also a prosperous and varied agriculture.

There were in 1965, 102,000 children in over 300 schools, 12,300 students in technical colleges and 15,000 students in 4 higher educational establishments (pedagogical, agriculture, medical and mining-metallurgical institutes). There were 1,320 doctors and 5,000 hospital beds in 1965.

TARTAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 68,000 sq. km (26,250 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965) 3,069,000. Capital, Kazan. From the 10th to the 13th centuries this was the territory of the flourishing Volga-Kama Bulgar State; conquered by the Mongols, it became the seat of the Kazan (Tartar) Khans when the Mongol Empire broke up in the 15th century, and in 1552 was conquered again by Russia. On 27 May 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 194 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 68 were women and 135 Communists.

The republic has highly developed engineering, oil and chemical industries, while timber, building materials, textiles, clothing and food industries are also expanding. In 1964 collective and state farms served a total area under crops of 3·83m. hectares.

In 1965 there were 3,492 schools with 658,000 pupils, 39 technical colleges with 34,100 students and 12 higher educational establishments with 53,200 students (including a state university). There is a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences and a total of 39 scientific research institutions.

Doctors at the end of 1962 numbered 4,500 and hospital beds 23,330.

TUVA AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 170,500 sq. km (65,810 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965), 208,000. Capital, Kizyl (44,000). Tuva was incorporated in the USSR as an autonomous region on 13 Oct. 1944 and elevated to an Autonomous Republic on 10 Oct. 1961. It is situated to the north-west of Mongolia, between 50° and 53° N. lat. and between 90° and 100° E. long. It is bounded to the east, west and north by Siberia, and to the south by the Republic of Mongolia. The Tuvans are a Turki people, formerly ruled by hereditary or elective tribal chiefs. (For the earlier history of the former Tannu-Tuva Republic, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1946, p. 798.)

Of the 100 deputies elected to its Supreme Soviet on 17 Dec. 1961, 31 were women and 71 Communists.

Tuva is well-watered and has much good pastoral land; 47 hydro-electric stations have been set into operation. The Tuvans are mainly herdsmen and cattle farmers, but in 1963 nearly 400,000 hectares were under crops. There are deposits of gold, cobalt and asbestos. The main exports are hair, hides and wool, and the imports manufactured goods and iron. There are 38 collective farms and 16 state farms. Mining, woodworking, garment, leather, food and other industries are rapidly developing.

In 1965 there were 192 schools with 48,800 pupils; 3 technical colleges with 1,800 students, a pedagogical institute and an Institute of Linguistics, Literature and History with 1,300 students; 11 newspapers (2 in Russian).

A Soviet steamer-service along the river Yenisei maintains communication with Minussinsk, in Central Siberia. Internal transport is chiefly by lorry and motor coach. There is an air service from Kizyl to Krasnoyarsk.

UDMURT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 42,100 sq. km (16,250 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965) 1,376,000. Capital, Izhevsk. The Udmurts (formerly known as 'Votyaks') were annexed by the Russians in the 15th and 16th centuries. On 4 Nov. 1920 the Votyak Autonomous Region was constituted (the name was changed to Udmurt—used by the people themselves—in 1932), and on 28 Dec. 1934 it was raised to the status of an Autonomous Republic.

Of 168 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 57 were women and 111 Communists.

Heavy industry includes the manufacture of locomotives, machine tools and other engineering products, timber and building materials. There are also light industries—clothing, leather, furniture, food, etc.

In 1965 there were 1,519 schools with 313,500 pupils, 20 technical colleges with 16,100 students and 5 places of higher education with 16,900 students.

There were 2,400 doctors and 15,000 hospital beds on 1 Jan. 1966.

YAKUT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The area is 3,103,000 sq. km (1,197,760 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965, 614,000. Capital, Yakutsk (population, 89,000). The Yakuts were subjugated by the Russians in the 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 27 April 1922.

Of 165 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 45 were women and 124 Communists.

The principal industries are mining (gold, tin, mica, coal) and livestock-breeding. The Soviet Trust Soyuz-Zoloto and a number of individual prospectors are working the fields. Silver- and lead-bearing ores and coal are worked; large diamond fields have been opened up. Timber and food industries are developing. There were 64 collective farms in 1965 with an area under grain of 80,000 hectares, and 28 state farms. Trapping and breeding of fur-bearing animals (sable, squirrel, silver fox, etc.) are an important source of income. A severe climate and lack of railways are serious obstacles to the economic development of the republic. There are, however, 10,000 km of roads and internal airlines totalling 10,000 km. There is an air service between Irkutsk and Yakutsk.

In 1965 there were 731 schools with 136,000 pupils; 70 were secondary schools. There are 17 technical colleges with 8,500 students, a state university and a pedagogical institute with 4,000 students and a branch of the Academy of Sciences with 15 research institutes and 539 scientific staff.

ADYGEI AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Krasnodar Territory. Area, 4,500 sq. km (1,737 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965), 353,000. Centre, Maikop (100,000). Established 27 July 1922.

Chief industries are timber, woodworking, food processing; but engineering is rapidly expanding. Cattle breeding predominates in agriculture.

In 1965 there were 245 schools with 70,400 pupils, 5 technical colleges with 3,200 students and a pedagogical institute with 2,700 students. Regional newspapers are in Adygei and Russian.

GORNO-ALTAI AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Altai Territory. Area, 92,600 sq. km (35,740 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965), 169,000. Capital, Gorno-Altai (31,000). Established 1 June 1922 as Oirot Autonomous Region; renamed 7 Jan. 1948.

Chief industries are gold, mercury and brown coal mining, timber, chemicals and dairying. Cattle breeding predominates: pasturages and hay meadows cover over 1m. hectares, but 131,000 hectares are under crops.

There are 252 primary and secondary schools with 38,000 pupils; technical colleges have 2,500 students and 1,500 students are receiving higher education. There are 154 doctors, 32 hospitals and 115 crèches and kindergartens (4,700 children).

JEWISH AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Habarovsk Territory. Area, 36,000 sq. km (13,895 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965), 172,000 (Russians, 128,000; Ukrainians, 14,000; Jews, 15,000). Capital, Birobidjan (43,000). Established as Jewish National District in 1928, became an autonomous region 7 May 1934.

Chief industries are non-ferrous metallurgy, building materials, timber, engineering, textiles, paper and food processing. There are 50 factories, 109,000 hectares under crops, 39,000 cattle and 24,000 pigs. There were 18 state farms and 8 collective farms in 1963.

In 1965 there were 42,000 schoolchildren; students in technical colleges numbered 3,400. There are a Yiddish national theatre, a Yiddish weekly paper and a Yiddish broadcasting service. Doctors number 181.

KARACHAYEVO-CHERKESS AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Stavropol Territory. Area, 14,100 sq. km (5,442 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965), 320,000. Capital, Cherkessk (53,000). A Karachai Autonomous Region was established on 26 April 1926 (out of a previously united Karachayevo-Cherkess Autonomous Region created in 1922), and dissolved in 1943. A Cherkess Autonomous Region was established on 30 April 1928. The present Autonomous Region was re-established on 9 Jan. 1957.

Ore-mining, engineering, chemical and woodworking industries have been built up since 1917. There are 70 large factories, and a copper works and sugar factory are under construction. A large irrigation scheme, Kuban-Kalaussi, is being developed, to irrigate 200,000 hectares. Livestock breeding and grain growing predominate in agriculture.

There are 62,400 pupils in 202 schools, 5 technical colleges with 2,100 students and 2 institutes with 1,700 students; 381 doctors and 2,300 hospital beds.

KHAKASS AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Krasnoyarsk Territory. Area, 61,900 sq. km (23,855 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965), 458,000. Capital, Abakan (71,000). Established 20 Oct. 1930.

Coal- and ore-mining, timber and woodworking industries have been highly developed since 1917. The region is linked by rail with the Trans-Siberian line. Large textile and sugar factories are being built.

In 1964 about 679,000 hectares were under crops. Livestock breeding, dairy and vegetable farming are developed. There are 32 state farms and 16 collective farms.

There are 105,000 pupils in 437 schools, 6 technical colleges with 6,500 students and a pedagogical institute with 2,900 students. A Khakass alphabet was created after the revolution.

Books of Reference

- Dallin, D. J., *The Rise of Russia in Asia*. New York, 1949.—*Soviet Russia and the Far East*. London, 1949
 Kolarz, W., *The Peoples of the Soviet Far East*. London, 1954
 Leprince-Ringuet, F., *L'Avenir de l'Asie russe*. Paris, 1951
 Mikhailov, N. I., *Sibir*. Moscow, 1955
 Thiel, E., *The Soviet Far East*. London, 1957
 Wallace, H., *Soviet Asia Mission*. London, 1947

UKRAINE

UKRAINSKA RADYANSKA SOTSIALISTICHNA RESPUBLIKA

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic was proclaimed on 27 Dec. 1917 and was finally established in Dec. 1919. In Dec. 1920 it concluded a military and economic alliance with the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic and on 6 July 1923 formed, together with the other Soviet Socialist Republics, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. On 1 Nov. 1939 Western Ukraine (about 88,000 sq. km) was incorporated in the Ukrainian SSR. On 2 Aug. 1940 Northern Bukovina (about 6,000 sq. km) ceded to the USSR by Rumania 28 June 1940, and the Khotin, Akkerman and Izmail provinces of Bessarabia were included in the Ukrainian SSR, and on 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (sub-Carpathian Russian), about 7,000 sq. km, was also incorporated. From the new territories 2 new regions (provinces) were formed, Chernovitz and Izmail.

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic consists of the following regions: Cherkassy, Chernigov, Chernovtzy, Crimea (transferred from the RSFSR on 19 Feb. 1954), Dniepropetrovsk, Donetsk, Ivan Franko, Khmelnytsky (formerly Kamenetz-Podolsk), Kharkov, Kherson, Kiev, Kirovograd, Lugansk, Lvov, Nikolaiev, Odessa, Poltava, Rovno, Sumy, Ternopol, Vinnitza, Volhynia, Zakarpatskaya (Transcarpathia), Zaporozhye, Zhitomir.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 469 deputies (1 per 90,000 population); 319 are Communists and 160 women.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (14 March 1965), out of 419,600 deputies returned, 174,000 were women and 194,000 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: D. S. Korotchenko.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: V. V. Shcherbitsky.

Foreign Minister: L. F. Palamarchuk.

First Secretary, Communist Party: P. E. Shelest.

AREA AND POPULATION. In 1938 the Ukrainian SSR covered an area of 445,000 sq. km (171,770 sq. miles); it now covers 601,000 sq. km (231,990 sq. miles).

The population in Jan. 1959 was 41,869,000 (77% Ukrainians, 17% Russians). Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1965, 45.1m.

The principal towns are the capital, Kiev, Kharkov, Donetsk, Odessa, Dnepropetrovsk, Lvov, Zaporozhye and Krivoi Rog.

Several Christian Churches have their adherents in the Ukraine, the chief being the Orthodox Greek Church and the Catholic Church. The Western Ukraine Uniate Church, which in 1596 had been forced by the Poles to establish unity with the Roman Church, severed this connexion in March 1946 and joined the Orthodox Church. There are also some Protestants as well as Jews and others.

EDUCATION. In 1965 the number of pupils in over 35,000 primary, secondary and special schools was 8,524,000; 132 higher educational establishments had 664,800 students, and 682 technical colleges 593,700 students; 841,000 children were attending 8,712 kindergartens; 3,700 crèches accommodated 217,000 infants.

The Ukrainian Academy of Sciences was established in 1919; in 1965 it had 54 institutions with 6,143 scientific staff. There is an academy of building and architecture. Total scientific staff in 833 learned institutions numbered 87,000 in 1964.

Newspapers (1964). Out of 2,306 newspapers, 1,893 were in Ukrainian, with a circulation of 12,525,000 and 9.3m. respectively.

HEALTH. In 1955 there were 600 sanatoria and rest houses in the Ukraine. Doctors numbered 106,200 in 1965, and hospital beds, 414,900.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1962, 7,616; 1963, 7,887; 1964, 8,292; 1965, 9,283; 1966, 9,871.

AGRICULTURE. The Ukraine contains some of the richest land in the USSR. It raises wheat, buckwheat, beet, sunflower, cotton, flax, tobacco, soya, hops, the rubber plant kok-sagyz, fruit and vegetables, and in 1962 provided nearly a quarter of the grain production in the USSR and one-half of the sugar beet. Nine-tenths of the grain exported from Russia came from the Ukraine. The area under cultivation was 27.9m. hectares in 1913, 27m. in 1939 before the new territories were added, and 34.1m. in 1964.

Output (in 1m. tons) in 1964 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 10.7 (8); maize, 8.1 (0.87); other grains, 10.1 (14.3); sugar beet, 47 (9.3); sunflower seed, 2.7 (0.07); flax, 0.039 (0.004); potatoes, 21.2 (8.5); meat and fats, 1.8 (1.1); milk, 13.7 (4.7); wool, 0.021 (0.015); 6,375m. eggs (3,005m.).

On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 19.8m. cattle, 16.2m. pigs, 8.1m. sheep, 700,000 goats. In 1949 silver-fox breeding farms were started.

On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 1,278 state farms and 9,445 collective farms.

Irrigation networks supplied 426,000 hectares of land.

INDUSTRY. Coal in the Donetz field (25,900 sq. km stretching from Donetsk to Rostov), estimated to contain 60% of the bituminous and anthracite-coal reserves of the Union, yielded, in 1961, 186.1m. metric tons—about 36% of the Union production. Large new seams have been found near Novo-Moskovsk (Dniepropetrovsk region), Kharkov, Lugansk (beyond the Don) and on the left bank of the Dnieper. Within the present frontiers of the Ukraine, coal output was 22.8m. tons in 1913, 83.8m. tons in 1940, 78m. tons in 1950 and 187.2m. tons in 1964.

Combining coal from the Donetz field with the iron-ore from the mines in Krivoi Rog has made possible the development of a large ferrous metallurgical industry in the Ukraine. Output of iron ore was 6.9m. tons in 1913, 18.9m. tons in 1940 and 80.3m. tons in 1964.

Manganese is also available at Nikopol.

Pig-iron output was 2.9m. tons in 1913, 9.6m. tons in 1940, 9.2m. tons in 1950 and 28.8m. tons in 1964. Steel output (in the present frontiers) was 2.4m. tons in 1913, 8.9m. in 1940, 8.4m. in 1950 and 34.6m. in 1964.

The Ukraine also contains oil, rich deposits of salt and various important chemicals. Oil output was 1m. tons in 1913 (in present frontiers), 353,000 tons in 1940 and 5.6m. tons in 1964.

The Ukraine has highly developed chemical and machine-construction industries producing one-fifth of the total output of machinery and chemicals in the Soviet Union. 115,000 tractors and 1,410 main-line diesel locomotives were produced in 1964.

In Northern Bukovina there are deposits of gypsum, oil, alabaster, brown coal and timber. Output of mineral fertilizers were 36,000 tons in 1913 and 5.8m. tons in 1964; cement output increased in the same years from 269,000 to 10.9m. tons (in present frontiers in both cases). Paper output in 1964 was 174,600 tons (1913: 26,900).

Consumer goods and food industries are important. Output of cotton fabrics was (in present frontiers) 4.7m. metres in 1913, 13.8m. in 1940, 20.6m. in 1950 and 170.7m. in 1964. Granulated sugar output in the same years was 1.1m. tons, 1.6m. tons, 1.8m. tons and 4.7m. tons. Leather footwear manufactured in 1940 totalled 40.8m. pairs; 1964, 92.7m.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1950 was 6.9m., and the average in 1964, 12.7m. There were 884,000 specialists with a higher education.

During the first 5-year plan (1929–32) the Dnieper power-station was built; destroyed during the War, it was restored during the fourth plan (1946–50). Another large hydro-electric station at Kahovka began operations during the fifth plan (1951–55). Power output (in 1,000m. kwh.) increased as follows: 1913, 0.5; 1940, 12.4; 1950, 14.7; 1964, 86.9.

COMMUNICATIONS. The total length of railways of the Ukrainian SSR in 1964 was 21,650 km, and the navigable rivers, 4,800 km. Length of hard-surface motor roads was 63,300 km.

Airlines connect Kiev, Lvov, Chernovtsy and Odessa with Crimean and Caucasian spas, Kiev with Tbilisi, Odessa with Riga and Donetsk.

Books of Reference

- Allen, W. E. D., *The Ukraine: A History*. London, 1940
 Andrusyshen, C. H. (ed.), *Ukrainian-English Dictionary*. Toronto, 1955
 Brégy, Pierre, and Obolesky, Prince S., *The Ukraine: A Russian Land*. London, 1940
 Chamberlin, W. H., *The Ukraine*. New York, 1945
 Doroshenko, D., *History of the Ukraine*. 2nd ed. Edmonton (Alberta), 1941
 Holubnychy, V., *The Industrial Output of the Ukraine, 1913-56*. Munich, 1957
 Hrushevsky, M., *A History of the Ukraine*. New Haven, 1941
 Manning, C. A., *Twentieth-century Ukraine*. New York, 1951
 Mirchuk, I. (ed.), *Ukraine and its People*. London, 1949

BYELORUSSIA

BYELARUSKAYA SOVIETSKAYA SOTSIALISTYCHNAYA RESPUBLIKA

The Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic was set up on 1 Jan. 1919. It forms one of the constituent republics of the USSR.

Byelorussia is situated along the Western Dvina and Dnieper; it is hilly, with a general slope towards the south. It contains large tracts of marsh land, particularly to the south-west, and valuable forest land wooded with oak, elm, maple and white beech.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 421 deputies (1 per 20,000 population); 292 are Communists and 151 women.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (14 March 1965), of 81,000 deputies returned 34,900 were women and 33,600 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: V. I. Kozlov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: T. Y. Kiselyov.

Foreign Minister: K. V. Kiselyov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: K. T. Mazurov.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 207,600 sq. km (80,134 sq. miles). The capital is Minsk. Other important towns are Gomel, Vitebsk, Mogilev, Bobruisk, Grodno and Brest (85,000). In Jan. 1959 the population numbered 8.1m. On 2 Nov. 1939 western Byelorussia was incorporated with an area of over 108,000 sq. km and a population of 4.8m. About 81% of the population are Byelorussians, 8% Russians, 7% Poles, 2% Ukrainians and 2% Jews. Estimated population, Jan. 1965, 8.5m.

Byelorussia now comprises the following regions: Brest, Gomel, Grodno, Mogilev, Minsk, Vitebsk.

EDUCATION. In 1965 there were 96,300 students in 26 places of higher education and 108,600 students in 121 technical colleges. There were 13,155 scientific personnel in 183 institutions, and 146,000 specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy. The Byelorussian Academy of Sciences controlled 27 learned institutions with 1,606 scientific staff. The number of children in primary, secondary and special schools was 489,000 in 1914-15, and 1.73m. in 1965. 143,400 children were attending 1,377 kindergartens in Jan. 1965.

Newspapers (1964). Of 125 newspapers 90 were published in Byelorussian, with a circulation of 2.8m. and 1,226,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1965 there were 17,800 doctors (900 in 1913, within present frontiers), 75,400 hospital beds (6,400 in 1913) and 32,400 cots in crèches.

FINANCE (in 1m. new roubles). Estimates for 1961, 1,283; 1962, 1,345; 1963, 1,474; 1964, 1,532; 1965, 1,661; 1966, 1,842.

AGRICULTURE. The area under cultivation (in hectares) was 4.5m. in 1913, 5.2m. in 1940 and 6m. in 1964. There were 4,242,000 cattle, 3,136,000 pigs and 767,000 sheep on 1 Jan. 1965.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1964 (1913 figures in brackets): Flax, 74 (33); sugar beet, 812 (0); potatoes, 12,684 (4,024); meat, 462 (219); milk, 3,431 (1,429); wool, 1.5 (2.3); 981m. eggs (413m.).

Agriculturally, Byelorussia may be divided into three main sections: Northern: growing flax, fodder, grasses and breeding cattle for meat and dairy product; Central: potato growing and pig breeding; Southern: good natural pasture land, hemp cultivation and cattle breeding for meat and dairy produce.

At the end of 1964 there were 2,367 collective farms and 529 state farms. About 1,128,500 hectares of marsh land had been drained for agricultural use, 358,000 of these for crops. This land has been found to be as rich as the soil of the Black Earth zone, and yields rich harvests of grain, fodder, potatoes, kok-sagyz and other crops.

In Jan. 1966 there were 90,800 tractors and 12,500 grain combine harvesters.

INDUSTRY. Industry in this republic was almost completely destroyed during the years 1941-45. By 1956, aggregate industrial output was three times what it had been in 1940. Plants producing tip-lorries, machine-tools and agricultural machinery are prominent.

The republic also contains timber works; a match factory in Borisov; building materials, machine, pre-fabricated house construction, glass-blowing and other factories; canneries, creameries and other food industries; chemical, textiles, artificial-silk, flax-spinning and leather works.

An automobile and tractor industry, non-existent before the Second World War, produced 25,300 lorries and 61,000 trailers in 1964. Cement output, 33,000 tons in 1913, was 1,585,000 tons in 1964. Leather footwear output, 9.8m. pairs in 1940, was 25.9m. pairs in 1964. Linen fabrics, 13,000 metres in 1913, 55.8m. in 1964; woollens, 37,000 metres in 1913, 19.4m. in 1964.

Particular attention has been paid to the development of the peat industry with a view to making Byelorussia as far as possible self-supporting in fuel, and in 1939 local peat provided 67.5% of her total requirements of fuel. Total output in 1964 was 10.1m. tons.

There are also rich deposits of rock salt. In 1951 the first sugar refinery in Byelorussia was opened in Grodno.

Output of electricity in 1964 was 6,800m. kwh. (508m. in 1940). New power-plants have been built in Baranovichi, Grodno, Molodechno and Lida.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1964 was 2.3m. and 146,000 specialists with a higher education in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 5,350 km of railways, 65,100 km of motor roads (16,200 km hard-surface) and 3,800 km of navigable waterways.

Books of Reference

- Kovalevski, G. T., and Rakov, Y. G. (ed.), *Byelorusskaya SSR, an outline of her economic geography*. Minsk, 1953
Vakar, N. P., *Belorussia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1956.—A *Bibliographical Guide to Belorussia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1956

AZERBAIJAN

AZERBAIJCHIAN SOVIET SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

The 'Mussavat' (Nationalist) party, which dominated the National Council or Constituent Assembly of the Tartars, declared the independence of Azerbaijan on 28 May 1918, with a capital, first at Ganja (Elizavetpol) and later at Baku. On 28 April 1920 Azerbaijan was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. With Georgia and Armenia it formed the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 it assumed the status of one of the Union (constituent) republics of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 345 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 269 are Communists and 110 women.

At elections to the Nagorno-Karabagh regional Soviet and the district, urban and rural Soviets (14 March 1965), of 40,200 deputies returned, 15,800 were women and 20,000 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: M. A. Iskenderov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: E. N. Alikhanov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: V. Y. Ahundov.

AREA AND POPULATION. Azerbaijan covers an area of 86,600 sq. km (33,430 sq. miles) and has a population (Jan. 1965) of 4,518,000. Its capital is Baku. Other important towns are Kirovabad and Sumgait. Nahichevan is the capital of the Autonomous Republic of the same name.

Azerbaijan includes the Nahichevan Autonomous Republic and the Nagorno-Karabagh Autonomous Region. Situated in the eastern area of Transcaucasia, it is protected by mountains in the west and north and washed by the Caspian Sea in the south and east. Its climate is inclined to drought.

About two-thirds of the population are Azerbaijan Tiurks. Other nationalities are Russians (14%), Armenians (12%) and Georgians (2.7%).

EDUCATION. In 1965 there were 1,056,000 pupils in 5,378 elementary and secondary schools and 67,100 children attending 886 kindergartens. There were 69 technical colleges with 49,300 students, 11 higher educational institutions, including a state university at Baku, with 58,700 students (including correspondence students).

The Azerbaijan Academy of Sciences has 22 research institutions with 2,440 research workers. There are 118 learned and scientific institutions, with 11,384 research workers.

Newspapers (1964). There were 66 newspapers, 44 of them in the Azerbaijani language, with a circulation of 935,000 and 615,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1964 there were 10,600 doctors and 37,800 hospital beds. There were also 273 maternity and infant welfare centres and 300 permanent crèches for 12,500 children.

FINANCE (in 1m. new roubles). Estimate, 1961, 670; 1962, 706; 1963, 761; 1964, 820; 1965, 931; 1966, 994.

AGRICULTURE. The chief agricultural products are grain, cotton, rice, vine, fruit, vegetables, tobacco and silk. The Mexican rubber plant *grayule* has been acclimatized. A new kind of high-yielding winter wheat has been produced for use in mountainous parts of the republic.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1965: Cattle, 1,353,000; pigs, 87,000; sheep, 3.6m. Azerbaijan has a valuable breed of saddle horses. Camels, mules, donkeys and buffaloes are used as draft animals.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1964 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 414 (315); maize, 71 (4); cotton, 340 (4); potatoes, 111 (38); tea, 7 (0); meat, 82 (40); milk, 353 (203); wool, 6.9 (4.1); grapes, 62; fruit, 55; 249m. eggs (94m.).

Azerbaijan has become an important cotton-growing and sub-tropical base. About 70% of cultivated land is irrigated. On the irrigated land crops of Egyptian and Sea-Island cotton are obtained. Here, too, rice and lucerne are cultivated, and in the mountain valleys there are also orchards, vineyards and silk cultures.

In the south along the coast of the Caspian, where the climate is more moist, there are tea plantations, and citrus fruits and other sub-tropical plants are grown.

In 1941 a scientific research institute for sub-tropical research was opened to develop the culture of sub-tropical plants in Azerbaijan and other parts of Transcaucasia. A forestry research institute was opened in 1949.

There were at the end of 1964, 866 collective farms. There were 263 state farms, 31,000 tractors and 3,900 grain combine harvesters.

INDUSTRY. The republic is rich in natural resources: Oil, iron, aluminium, copper, lead, zinc, precious metals, sulphur pyrites, limestone and salt. Iron and steel and aluminium works have been built at Sumgait.

The most important industry is the oil industry, especially in the Baku region. The output of oil was 7.7m. tons in 1913, 22.2m. tons in 1940 and 21.2m. tons in 1964. The largest producing area lies along the western shore of the Caspian Sea, north and south of Baku, where the largest refineries are located. Other wells lie west of Baku, and some have been drilled in the Caspian itself, off the Apsheron Peninsula. Baku is connected by a double pipeline with Batumi on the Black Sea. All the oilfields have been electrified and are connected with Baku.

Azerbaijan has also copper, chemical, cement and building material, food, timber, salt, textiles and fishing industries. 801,000 tons of steel were produced in 1964, 1.01m. tons of cement, 142m. metres of cotton fabrics, 7.9m. pairs of leather footwear, 9.8m. metres of silk fabrics.

In addition to Baku, among the important industrial centres are Kirovabad, Nukha, Stepanakert, Nahichevan, Lenkoran.

In 1964 electric power output was 9.6m. kwh. Output of gas, which began in 1928 with 176m. cu. metres, reached 6,122m. in 1964. Pipelines from Karadag to Baku and Sumgait supply gas fuel for all oil-cracking factories and most engineering works.

Synthetic rubber works (Sumgait), tyre works and a worsted combine (Baku) and a large textile combine (Mingechaur) have been built.

The number of industrial and office workers in 1964 (average for year) was 947,000, and specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy numbered 89,400.

COMMUNICATIONS. Railway lines, apart from narrow gauge, 1,730 km. The first electrical railway (42 km) in the USSR was constructed in Azerbaijan in 1924; in 1949, 27 km was added, and the line now runs Baku-Surakhany-Sabunchi-Buzovny-Baku. The capital is also linked by rail

with Tbilisi, Yerevan, Derbent, Julfa and Astara. There were, in 1963, 18,300 km of motor roads (9,800 km hard-surface) and 500 km of inland waterways.

NAHICHEVAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 5,500 sq. km (2,120 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965) 178,000. Capital, Nahichevan. This territory, on the borders of Turkey and Iran, forms part of the Azerbaijan SSR although separated from it by the territory of Soviet Armenia. Its population, mainly Azerbaijanis, had a chequered history for 1,500 years under the ancient Persians, Arabs, Seljuk Turks, Mongols, Ottoman Turks and modern Persians before being annexed by Russia in 1828. On 9 Feb. 1924 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within Azerbaijan. Its Supreme Soviet, elected 17 March 1963, has 66 members (28 women, 40 communists).

The republic has silk, clothing, cotton, canning, meat-packing and other factories. Nearly 70% of the people are engaged in agriculture, of which the main branches are cotton and tobacco growing. Fruit and grapes are also produced in increasing quantity.

In 1965 there were 204 primary, 8-year and 11-year schools with 43,900 pupils. There were 700 pupils in 2 technical colleges.

Doctors numbered 264, and hospital beds, 1,395.

NAGORNO-KARABAGH AUTONOMOUS REGION

Populated by Armenians and Azerbaijanis, a separate khanate in the 18th century, it was established on 7 July 1923 as an autonomous region within Azerbaijan. Area, 4,400 sq. km (1,700 sq. miles); population (est. Jan. 1965), 145,000. Capital, Stepanakert (26,000).

Main industries are silk, wine, dairying and building materials. Crop area is 95,000 hectares; cotton, grapes and winter wheat are grown.

In 1965 there were 213 8-, 10, and 11-year schools and 39 schools for working youth, with over 35,000 pupils. There are a medical school, a teachers' training college and 2 agricultural schools with a total of 1,300 students; 197 doctors and 1,226 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

- Baddeley, J. F., *The Rugged Flanks of Caucasus*. 2 vols. Oxford, 1941
Tutaeff, D., *The Soviet Caucasus*. London, 1942

GEORGIA

SAKARTVELOS SABCHOTA SOTSIALISTURI RESPUBLICA

The independence of the Georgian Social Democratic Republic was declared at Tiflis on 26 May 1918 by the National Council, elected by the National Assembly of Georgia on 22 Nov. 1917. The independence of Georgia was recognized by the Soviet Union on 7 May 1920. On 12 Feb. 1921 a rising broke out in Mingrelia, Abkhazia and Adjara, and Soviet troops invaded the country, which, on 25 Feb. 1921, was proclaimed the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic. At the first Transcaucasian Soviet Congress, 15 Dec. 1922, Georgia, together with Armenia and Azerbaijan, united to form the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic, and a federal constitution

was adopted and published 16 Jan. 1923. In 1936 the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic became one of the constituent republics of the USSR and, like other republics of the Union, adopted a new constitution.

The Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic includes the Abkhazian ASSR, the Adjarian ASSR and the South Ossetian Autonomous Region.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 400 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 285 are Communists and 125 women.

At elections to the district, rural and urban Soviets, and that of the South Ossetian region (21 March 1965), of 47,400 deputies returned 20,800 were women and 22,500 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: G. S. Dzotsenidze.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: G. D. Djavakhishvili.

First Secretary, Communist Party: V. P. Mzhavanadze.

AREA AND POPULATION. Georgia occupies the whole of the western part of Transcaucasia and covers an area of 69,700 sq. km (26,900 sq. miles). Its population in Jan. 1965 was 4,483,000. The capital is Tbilisi (Tiflis). Other important towns are Kutaisi, Batoumi, Sukhumi, Rustavi, Poti (42,500), Gori (33,100).

Protected from the north by the Caucasian mountains, and receiving in the west the warm, moist winds from the Black Sea, into which most of its rivers flow, Georgia is outstanding for its fine, warm climate and its natural wealth, variety and beauty. It has the highest snow-capped peaks of the Caucasian mountains. Georgia contains valuable sulphur and other medicinal springs. Georgians, an ancient highly-cultured people, form 64% of the population; Armenians, 11%; Russians, 10%; Azerbaidjanis, 4%.

EDUCATION. In 1965 there were 903,000 pupils in 4,683 primary and secondary schools, 35,500 in 87 technical colleges and 74,800 students in 18 higher educational institutions. In 1951, 8-year school attendance was made compulsory in all rural areas; in towns, 11 years' education is usual. In Abastuman there is an astro-physical observatory. In 1936 a branch of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR was formed in Tbilisi, and in Feb. 1941 a Georgian Academy of Sciences was opened, which in 1965 had 35 institutions with scientific staff totalling 2,755. There were in all 188 research institutions with 13,518 scientific staffs.

In 1965, 72,600 children were attending 921 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1964). Out of 80 newspapers, 59 were in Georgian, with a circulation of 1.24m. and 977,000 respectively.

HEALTH. There were 15,300 doctors and 36,300 hospital beds in 1964. Permanent crèches had 14,200 cots.

FINANCE (in Im. new roubles). Budget estimates, 1961, 719; 1962, 749; 1963, 804; 1964, 837; 1965, 945; 1966, 994.

AGRICULTURE. There are 3 main agricultural areas: (1) The moist sub-tropical area along the Black Sea coast, where are cultivated tea, citrus fruits (lemons, oranges, mandarins, etc.), the tung tree (which yields special industrial oils), eucalyptus, bamboo, high-quality tobacco; (2) Imeretia (the Kutais region), where the chief cultures are grapes and silk, and (3) Kakhetia, along the Alazani (a tributary of the Kura River), famed for its orchards and wines. Land (in hectares) under cultivation was 748,000 in 1913, 896,000 in 1940, 778,000 in 1961, 780,000 in 1964.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1964 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 205 (158); maize, 435 (184); sugar beet, 93 (0); fruit, 229; grapes, 195; tea in leaf, 184; meat, 88 (49); wool, 4.4 (3.4); milk, 443 (222); silk, 415; 276m. eggs (119m.); wine, 4.2m. decalitres.

In 1964 there were 1,404 collective farms working over 77% of all agricultural land, 164 state farms working nearly 23% of such land. In the Colehis area 115,000 hectares of extremely rich land have been reclaimed. There are 341,000 hectares of irrigated land. 114,800 hectares of marshland have been drained. Tractors numbered 19,400; grain combines, 1,700.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1965: Cattle, 1,458,000; pigs, 453,000; sheep, 2,023,000.

In 1961, 214 rural hydro-electric stations were in operation, serving about 61% of the collective farms and 91% of the state farms.

Georgia is rich in forest lands where fine varieties of timber are grown. Area covered by forests, 2.4m. hectares.

INDUSTRY. The most important mining industry of Georgia is the exploitation of the manganese deposits, the richest of which lie in the Chiatura region, where 3m. tons of ore were produced in 1965. Manganese deposits in Georgia are calculated at 250m. tons, distributed over an area of 140 sq. km. The most important coal seams are at Tkvarcheli (deposits estimated at 250m. tons) and Tkibuli (deposits of 80m. tons). Other important minerals are baryta, the best in the USSR, fire-resisting and other clays, diatomite shale, oil, agate, marble, cement, alabaster, iron and other ores, building stone, arsenic, molybdenum, tungsten and mercury. In 1941 a goldfield was discovered. Output of coal in 1964 was 2.6m. tons (625,000 in 1940).

Since the Second World War the Transcaucasian Metallurgical Plant has been built at Rustavi (near Tbilisi) and a motor works at Kutaisi. There are modern factories for processing green tea-leaves, creameries and breweries; Georgia has also textile and silk industries.

In 1964, 810,000 tons of pig-iron, 1,336,000 tons of steel, 969,000 tons of rolled metal were produced; also 1,291,000 tons of cement, 447,000 tons of mineral fertilizer, 57.3m. metres of cotton fabrics, 23.4m. metres of silk fabrics, 11m. pairs of leather footwear and 56,000 tons of granulated sugar.

Georgia's fast flowing rivers form an abundant source of energy. The most powerful electric station in Transcaucasia is in Georgia on the river Kura, the Zemo-Avachal hydro-electric station of 36,000 h.p. Power output in 1964 was 5.381m. kwh. (742m. in 1940).

There were 1,148,000 industrial and office workers in 1964, and 129,000 specialists with a higher education in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways in 1964 was 1,360 km. The trunk line leading from Batumi through Tbilisi to Baku on the Caspian Sea has several narrow-gauge branches on Georgian territory to the coalmines of Tkibuli, to the port of Poti, to the manganese mines of Chiaturi, to the mineral springs of Borjomi and the health resort Bakuriani, to the towns Signakh and Telavi, in Kakhetia, and to the Armenian frontier, across the coalmine district of Alaverdi. The last branch divides in Armenia, going on the one side to Tabriz in Iran, and on the other to Erzerum in Anatolia. A railway line from Akhal-Senaki along the Black Sea coast, through Sukhum to Tuapse, was completed in 1946. Over two-thirds of

the lines are electrified. In 1964 there were 19,200 km of motor roads, 14,300 km of them hard-surfaced.

The Tbilisi airport has been reconstructed and is now used for scheduled jet aircraft (TU-104) services.

ABHAZIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 8,600 km (3,320 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1965) 456,000. Capital, Sukhumi. This area, the ancient Colchis, had a number of Greek city-colonies from the 6th century B.C. onwards. From the 2nd century B.C. onwards, it was a prey to many invaders—Romans, Byzantines, Arabs, Ottoman Turks—before accepting a Russian protectorate in 1810. However, from the 4th century A.D. a West Georgian kingdom was established by the Lazi princes in the territory (known to the Romans as 'Lazica') and by the 8th century the prevailing language was Georgian and the name Abkhazia. On 4 March 1921 a congress of local Soviets proclaimed it a Soviet Republic, and its status as an Autonomous Republic, within Georgia, was confirmed on 17 April 1930.

Of the 130 deputies elected on 17 March 1963, 45 were women and 85 Communists.

The Abkhazian coast (along the Black Sea) possesses a famous chain of health resorts—Gagra, Sukhumi, Akhali-Antoni, Gulripsha and Gudanta—sheltered by thickly forested mountains.

The republic has coal, electric power, building materials and light industries. In 1959 there were 215 collective farms and 15 state farms; main crops are tobacco, tea, grapes, citrus fruit, oranges, tangerines and lemons.

Livestock, 1 Jan. 1965: 140,000 cattle, 42,200 pigs, 48,500 sheep and goats, and 14,000 horses.

95,800 pupils were attending 460 schools in 1965. There were 7 technical colleges with 1,400 students; 7,400 students were receiving higher education (including correspondence courses).

Doctors numbered 1,100 and hospital beds 2,600; cots in crèches, 2,300.

ADJARIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 3,000 sq. km (1,160 sq. miles). Population (est. Jan. 1965), 288,000. Capital, Batumi. After a history similar to that of Abkhazia, the Adjars fell under Turkish rule in the 17th century, and were annexed to Russia (re-joining Georgia) after the Berlin Treaty of 1878. On 16 June 1921 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within the Georgian SSR.

Of the 85 deputies elected on 17 March 1963, 24 were women and 65 Communists.

The republic specializes in subtropical agricultural products. These include tea, mandarines and lemons, grapes, bamboo, eucalyptus, etc. Livestock breeding for meat and milk is expanding. In 1960 there were 166 collective farms and 16 state farms.

There are shipyards at Batumi, modern oil-refining plant (the pipeline from the Baku oilfields ends at Batumi), food-processing and canning factories, clothing, building materials, drug factories, etc.

Health resorts are: Kobuleti, Tsihi-Dari, Batumi on the coast and Beshumi in the hills. The subtropical climate and flora, and the combination of mountains and sea, make this republic (like Abkhazia) a favourite holiday country.

In 1965 there were 426 schools with 58,500 pupils, several technical colleges with 2,500 students, a pedagogical institute and several research institutions. 1,800 students were receiving a higher education.

There were 900 doctors and 2,100 hospital beds in 1960.

SOUTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS REGION

This area was populated by Ossetians from across the Caucasus (North Ossetia), driven out by the Mongols in the 13th century. The region was set up within the Georgian SSR on 20 April 1922. Area, 3,900 sq. km (1,505 sq. miles); population (est. Jan. 1965), 102,000. Capital, Tskhinvali (26,000).

Main industries are mining, timber, electrical engineering and building materials. Crop area, chiefly grains, was 28,600 hectares in 1963; other pursuits are sheep-farming and vine-growing.

There are a pedagogical institute (1,670 students) and several technical colleges (360 students). In 1965 there were 22,300 pupils in elementary and secondary schools. Hospital beds in 1960 numbered 875; cots in crèches, 225.

Books of Reference

Avalishvili, Zourab, *The Independence of Georgia in International Politics, 1918-21*. London, 1940

Gvesiani, G. G., and Klopotovskiy, B. A., *Gruzinskaya SSR*. Moscow, 1955

Lang, D. M., *A modern history of Georgia*. London, 1962

Tutaef, D., *The Soviet Caucasus*. London, 1942

ARMENIA

HAIKAKAN SOVETAKAN SOTSIALISTAKAN RESPUBLIKA

On 29 Nov. 1920 Armenia was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. The Armenian Soviet Government, with the Russian Soviet Government, was a party to the Treaty of Kars (March 1921), which confirmed the Turkish possession of the former Government of Kars and of the Surmali District of the Government of Yerevan. From 1922 to 1936 it formed part of the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 Armenia was proclaimed a constituent republic of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 300 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 204 are Communists and 96 women.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets (21 March 1965), of 24,900 deputies returned 10,000 were women and 11,800 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: N. H. Harutiunyan.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: B. Muradyan.

First Secretary, Communist Party: A. E. Kochinyan.

AREA AND POPULATION. Armenia covers an area of 29,800 sq. km (11,490 sq. miles). It is bounded in the north by Georgia, in the east by Azerbaijan and in the south and east by Turkey and Iran. It is a very mountainous country with but little forest land, has many turbulent rivers and a highly fertile soil, but subject to drought. In Jan. 1965 the population was 2,134,000. About 88% of the population are Armenians, the rest are Georgians, Russians (3%), Kurds (1.5%), Azerbaijanians (6%), Persians and Jews. The capital is Yerevan. Other large towns are Leninakan and Kirovakan.

EDUCATION. In 1965 there were 492,000 pupils in 1,604 primary, secondary and special schools; 43 technical colleges with 26,600 students; 11 higher educational institutions with 33,700 students (including correspondence students). Erevan houses the Armenian Academy of Sciences, 43 scientific institutes, a medical institute and other technical colleges, and a state university. Twenty-nine learned institutions with 1,396 scientific staff are under the Academy of Sciences; scientific workers totalled 7,281 in 106 institutions in 1964.

In 1964 there were 651 kindergartens with 53,800 children.

Newspapers (1964). Fifty-two out of 60 newspapers appeared in Armenian, with a circulation of 488,000 and 542,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1964 there were 5,700 doctors and 16,800 hospital beds; 2,100 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in Im. new roubles), 1961, 367; 1962, 398; 1963, 461; 1964, 533; 1965, 604; 1966, 683.

AGRICULTURE. The chief agricultural area is the valley of the Arax and the area around Yerevan. Here there are considerable cotton plantations as well as orchards and vineries. Sub-tropical plants, such as almonds and figs, are also grown. Olive groves and pomegranate plantations occupy large areas; experiments are being made to naturalize cork oak. In the mountainous areas the chief pursuit is livestock raising. In 1913 the total cultivated area of Armenia amounted to 346,000 hectares; in 1940, 434,000; in 1961, 411,000; in 1964, 415,000.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1964 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 141 (110); maize, 49 (1); cotton, 16 (14); sugar beet, 99 (0); potatoes, 177 (47); fruit, 27; grapes, 55; meat, 38 (19); milk, 99 (0); potatoes, 176 (47); fruit, 27; grapes, 55; meat, 38 (19); milk, 327 (129); wool, 3.8 (2.3); and 186m. eggs (54m.).

Area of irrigated land in Armenia in 1964 was about 252,000 hectares, and the total length of canals and irrigation systems is over 10,000 km.

There were, in 1964, 552 collective farms, and these together with the 160 state farms tilled 99.9% of the total cultivated area. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1965 included 81,000 pigs, 643,000 cattle and 2,123,000 sheep. All the state farms and collective farms had been electrified by the end of 1960. There were 11,500 tractors and 1,300 grain and cotton combines in 1964.

INDUSTRY. Armenia contains large deposits of copper, zinc, aluminium, molybdenum and other metals. It is also rich in marble, granite, cement and other building materials. The mining of these minerals is becoming more and more important. Among other industries are the chemical, producing chiefly synthetic rubber and fertilizers and the extraction and processing of building materials such as cement, pumice-stone, tuffs, marble, volcanic basalt and fireproof clay, ginning- and textile-mills, carpet weaving, food, including wine-making, fruit, meat-canning and creameries. Machine-tool and electrical engineering works have also been established. Among the industrial centres are Yerevan, Leninakan, Alaverdi, Kafan, Kirovakan, Daval, Megri and Oktemberyan. Output of electricity in 1964 was 2,854m. kwh. A chain ('cascade') of 8 hydro-electric stations on the river Razdan, as it falls about 3,300 ft from the mountain lake Sevan to its junction with the Arax has been completed.

In 1964 there were produced 560,000 tons of cement, 107,000 tons of mineral fertilizers, 83.3m. metres of cotton fabrics, 7.7m. metres of silk fabrics, 6.7m. pairs of leather footwear, 22,400 tons of granulated sugar and 4.8m. decalitres of wine.

There were 582,000 industrial and office workers and 54,200 specialists with a higher education working in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways in 1964, 550 km; motor roads, 8,000 km (hard surface, 4,700); airlines, 570 km.

Books of Reference

- Baghdasargan, A. B. (ed.), *Atlas Armyanskoy SSR*. Moscow, 1961
 Kouyoumdjian, M. G., *A Comprehensive Dictionary Armenian-English, English-Armenian*. Cairo, 1951-61
 Kurkjian, V., *A History of Armenia*. New York, 1958
 Missakian, J., *A Searchlight on the Armenian Question, 1878-1950*. Boston, Mass., 1950
 Shaginyan, M., *A Journey Through Soviet Armenia*. Moscow (English ed., 1954)

MOLDAVIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

RESPUBLIKA SOVIETIKE SOCHIALISTE MOLDOVENYASKE

The Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic, capital Kishinev, was formed by the union of part of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (organized 12 Oct. 1924), formerly included in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, and the areas of Bessarabia (ceded by Rumania to the USSR, 28 June 1940) with a mainly Moldavian population. As from 2 Aug. 1940 the MSSR includes the following regions of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic: Grigoriopol, Dubossarsk, Kamensk, Rybnitz, Slobedzisk and Tiraspol, and the following districts of Bessarabia: Beltsk, Bender, Kagulsk, Kishinev, Orgeev and Sorok. The republic, however, is divided not into regions but into 26 rural districts, 8 cities, 10 towns and 24 urban settlements.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 312 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 200 are Communists and 118 women.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets (14 March 1965), of 31,200 deputies returned, 14,600 were women and 13,000 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: K. F. I. Ilyashenko.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: A. F. Diorditsa.

First Secretary, Communist Party: I. I. Bodyul.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 33,700 sq. km (13,000 sq. miles). In Jan. 1965 the population was 3.3m., of whom 65% are Moldavians. Others include Ukrainians (15%), Russians (10%), Jews (3.3%), Bulgarians (2%). Apart from Kishinev, larger towns (with population in 1961) are Tiraspol, Beltsy and Bendery.

EDUCATION. In 1965 there were 738,000 pupils in 2,547 primary, secondary and special schools, 28,700 students in 36 technical colleges and 33,400 students in 7 higher educational institutions including the state university. A Moldavian Academy of Sciences was established in 1961: it has 15 research institutions and a staff of 452. In all, there are 53 learned institutions with 3,315 scientific staff. In 1964 there were 49,700 children attending 558 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1964). There were 59 newspapers, of which 28 were in the Moldavian language, with a circulation of 766,000, and 482,000 respectively.

HEALTH. Moldavia has 800 medical centres, many district hospitals, a state medical institute and 9 medical schools with over 2,500 students. Doctors in 1964 numbered 5,800; hospital beds 28,900; 8,800 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 329; 1962, 352; 1963, 393; 1964, 435; 1965, 513; 1966, 576.

AGRICULTURE. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 485 collective farms and 79 state farms. All ploughing and sowing is mechanized. Livestock included (1 Jan. 1965) 852,000 cattle, 1,016,000 pigs and 1,534,000 sheep. There were 35,000 tractors and 3,300 combine harvesters.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1964 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 237 (526); maize, 1,358 (639); sugar beet, 2,510 (15); sunflower seed, 336 (9); potatoes, 359 (119); vegetables, 499; fruit, 330; grapes, 790; meat, 112 (53); milk, 543 (210); wool, 3.2 (3); 342m. eggs (275m.).

After the cession of Bessarabia to the USSR, the landless Bessarabian peasants and those with very little land were granted over 250,000 hectares (about 625,000 acres) of land, mainly the former property of the big landed estate owners.

Bessarabia has an equable climate and very fertile soil. It contains nearly one-third of the vineyards of the USSR. Bessarabia is also rich in fish in the south: sturgeon, mackerel, brill.

INDUSTRY. There are canning plants, wine-making plants, woodworking and metallurgical factories, a factory of ferro-concrete building materials, and footwear and textile plants. Moldavia takes second place in the USSR in the production of wine and tobacco, third in food-canning. Power output in 1964 was 1,307m. kwh. Production in 1964 included 7.9m. metres of silk fabrics, 6.9m. pairs of leather footwear, 243,800 tons of granulated sugar, 651m. tins of preserves and 15.1m. decalitres of wine. Meat and dairy produce are rapidly expanding food industries.

There are lignite, phosphorites, gypsum and valuable building materials.

In 1964 there were 627,000 industrial and office workers and 46,100 specialists with a higher education working in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways, 1,010 km. There is direct air communication with Leningrad, Moscow, Kiev, Lvov and across the Black Sea. There are 12,800 km of motor roads (4,800 hard surface), and 700 km of inland waterways.

Zlatova, Y., and Kotelnikov, V., *Across Moldavia* [English ed.]. Moscow, 1959

ESTONIA

EESTI NÕUKOGUDE SOTSIALISTLIK VABARIIK

The workers' and soldiers' Soviets in Estonia took over power on 8 Nov. 1917, were overthrown by the German occupying forces in March 1918, and were restored to power as the Germans withdrew in Nov. 1918,

establishing the 'Estland Labour Commune'. It was overthrown with the assistance of British naval forces in May 1919, and a democratic republic proclaimed.

The secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Estonia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR, which applied for Estonia's admission to the Soviet Union; this was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 6 Aug. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize an Estonian consul-general in New York.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 178 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 115 are Communists and 61 women.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (21 March 1965), out of 11,940 deputies returned, 5,500 were women and 4,750 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: A. A. Müürisepp.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: V. I. Klauson.

First Secretary, Communist Party: I. G. Kebin.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 45,100 sq. km (17,410 sq. miles); population, 1,273,000 (Jan. 1965). 74.6% are Estonians, 20.1% Russians, 1.4% Finns. The capital is Tallinn. Other large towns are Tartu (84,000), Parnu (36,300 in 1962), Narva (21,300). In the shale mining and refining districts some new towns have been built, including Kohtla-Järve (64,000), Jõhvi, Ahtme and Sompa.

The Estonian Lutheran Church had 350,000 members in 1956.

EDUCATION. Estonia has retained an 11-year school curriculum, when it was reduced to 10 years elsewhere in the USSR. In 1965 pupils in 1,156 primary, secondary and special schools numbered 214,000. There were 19,900 students in 6 higher educational establishments, including Tartu (Dorpat) University, founded in 1632, and 25,800 students in 35 technical colleges.

The Estonian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1946, has 15 institutions with 554 scientific staff; in all, 3,300 scientists are working in 82 institutions.

In 1964 there were 30,500 children attending 381 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1964). There were 36 newspapers, 27 of them in Estonian, with a circulation of 725,000 and 639,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1964 there were 3,600 doctors and 13,900 hospital beds; 5,000 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 321; 1962, 341; 1963, 351; 1964, 374; 1965, 405; 1966, 431.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture and dairy farming are the chief occupations. Area under cultivation was 697,000 hectares in 1913, 918,000 hectares in 1940 and 777,400 hectares in 1964. There were 512 agricultural and 38 fishery collectives and 150 state farms in 1964, using 16,500 tractors and 2,300 grain combines. 97% of state farms and 70% of collective farms were receiving electric power.

On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 548,000 head of cattle, 188,000 sheep, 504,000 pigs and 2.7m. poultry.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1964 (1913 figures in brackets): Potatoes, 1,453 (689); grains, 542 (428); vegetables, 116; meat (slaughter weight), 98 (60); milk, 844 (415); wool, 0.5 (0.7); 217m. eggs (67m.).

Some 22% of the territory is covered by forests which provide good material for its sawmills, furniture, match and pulp industries, as well as wood fuel. Since the end of the war, 80,000 hectares have been afforested. Over 504,000 hectares of marsh land had been reclaimed by 1963.

Estonia has rich high-quality shale deposits (particularly in the north-east) which are estimated at 3,700m. tons. Shale output was 1.9m. tons in 1940 and 14.7m. in 1964. Gas output (from shale and coal) increased in the same years from 1.7m. cu. metres to 479m. A factory for the production of gas from shale and a pipeline (208 km long) from Kokkta-Järve supplies shale gas to Leningrad and Tallinn. Estonian factories are now turning out agricultural and peat-digging machines, complex control and measuring instruments. The 'Volta' factory in Tallinn produces electric motors.

In the neighbourhood of Tallinn, phosphorites have been found, and in 1947 a plant for refining and for the production of superphosphates was started. Estonia also contains valuable peat deposits, and some of her electrical stations work on peat. A hydro-electric station was erected in 1955 on the Narva. There are 350 rural electric stations. Output of mineral fertilizers in 1964 was 774,000 tons; cement, 598,000 tons; paper, 101,300 tons; electric power, 6,023m. kwh.; cotton fabrics, 120m. metres; linen fabrics, 7.3m. metres; leather footwear, 5.3m. pairs; sawn timber, 768,000 cu. metres.

In 1964 there were 525,000 industrial and office workers and 30,800 specialists with a higher education engaged in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of main railways 1,410 km, of secondary lines 693 km. Estonia has 20 ports, but Tallinn handles four-fifths of the total sea-going transport. Inland waterways total 600 km; motor roads 21,000 km (hard surface, 14,400 km). Airlines link Tallinn with Moscow, Leningrad, Riga and the Estonian islands.

Books of Reference

- Druzhinin, V., *Soviet Estonia*. Moscow, 1953 (in English)
Estonia. Basic facts on geography, history and economy. Stockholm, 1948
 Jackson, J. H., *Estonia*. London, 1948
 Kareda, E., *Estonia in the Soviet Grip*. London, 1949
 Pranspill, A., *Estonian Anthology*. Milford, Conn., 1957
 Sharkov, V. A., *Sovietskaja Estonia, an economic geography*. Moscow, 1953 (in Russian)
 Silvet, J., *Inglise-estl sõnaraamat*. Vadsstena, 1949
 Woods, E. G., *The Baltic Region: A Study in Physical and Human Geography*. London, 1945

LATVIA

LATVIJAS PADOMJU SOCIALISTISKA REPUBLIKA

In the part of Latvia unoccupied by the Germans, the Bolsheviks won 72% of the votes in the Constituent Assembly elections (Nov. 1917). Soviet power was proclaimed in Dec. 1917, but was overthrown when the Germans occupied all Latvia (Feb. 1918). Restored when they withdrew (Dec. 1918), it was overthrown once more by combined British naval and German military forces (May-Dec. 1919), and a democratic government set up.

The secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Latvia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June

1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR, which applied for Latvia's admission to the Soviet Union on 22 July; this was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 5 Aug. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize the Latvian Minister, Dr Arnolds Spekke, in Washington, D.C.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 310 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 197 are Communists and 102 women.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (14 March 1965), of 23,900 deputies returned, 10,800 were women and 9,900 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Y. E. Kalnberzin.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: V. P. Ruben.

First Secretary, Communist Party: A. Y. Pelshe.

AREA AND POPULATION. Latvia has a total area of 63,700 sq. km (25,590 sq. miles). Population, Jan. 1965, 2.2m., of whom 62% are Letts and 27% Russians. There are 21 districts, 7 towns directly subordinate to the Supreme Soviet, and 54 other towns.

The chief town is Riga (the capital); other principal towns: Leipāja (Libau), 82,000; Daugavpils (Dvinsk), 84,000; Jelgava (Mitau), and Ventspils (Windau).

The Latvian Lutheran Church numbered 600,000 members in 1956.

EDUCATION. In 1965 there were 1,421 primary, continuation and secondary schools, with a total of 342,000 pupils: 39,400 children attended 469 kindergartens. Ten places of higher education had 31,400 students, 52 technical colleges had 36,600 students; there were also 21 music and art schools, 3 teachers' training colleges and an agricultural academy. In 1946 an Academy of Sciences was opened which in 1964 had 16 research institutes and a staff of 1,098 scientific workers; there were in all 5,810 scientific workers in 123 research institutions.

Newspapers (1964). There were 73 newspapers (48 in Lettish), with a circulation of 964,000 (717,000).

HEALTH. There were 6,900 doctors, 25,700 hospital beds and 7,000 cots in crèches in 1964.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 476; 1962, 497; 1963, 525; 1964, 553; 1965, 563; 1966, 614.

AGRICULTURE. Latvia is now no longer mainly an agricultural country. The urban population, 35% of the total in 1939, was 61% in Jan. 1964.

Latvian forest lands, state and private (1,727,000 hectares), produced in 1937-38, 3,439,256 cu. metres of timber; 1964 output, 5.1m. cu. metres.

Area under cultivation was 1.4m. hectares in 1913, 2m. in 1940, 2.4m. in 1964. 1,674,000 hectares of marshland have been drained.

Cattle breeding and dairy farming are the chief agricultural occupations. Oats, barley, rye, potatoes and flax are the main crops. Butter and timber were the chief exports before the war.

After the establishment of the Soviet regime, about 960,000 hectares were distributed among the landless peasants or those with very small holdings. In 1965 there were 181 state farms. In 1952 about 98% of peasant farms had combined to form 1,500 collective farms (reduced by

amalgamation to 804 by 1965), many of which had ancillaries for breeding sheep, pigs and poultry. By the end of 1956, about 75% of agricultural work had been mechanized. In 1964 there were 27,000 tractors and 3,200 grain combine harvesters. By 1 Jan. 1964, all state farms and collective farms were using electric power.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1965): Cattle, 998,000 (1939: 1.3m.); sheep, 347,000 (1939: 1.5m.); pigs, 768,000 (1939: 891,500).

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1964 (1913 figures in brackets): Sugar beet, 403 (0); potatoes, 1,846 (645); all grains, 779 (880); vegetables, 253; fruit, 81; meat and fats, 128 (122); milk, 1,398 (673); wool, 0.9 (1.4); 356m. eggs (136m.).

INDUSTRY. Latvia is the main producer of electric railway passenger cars and long-distance telephone exchanges in the USSR, fourth in output of paper and woollen goods, fifth of sawn timber, sixth of mineral fertilizers.

Industrial output in 1964 included 134,000 tons of steel, 245,000 tons of rolled metal, 758,000 tons of cement, 333,000 tons of mineral fertilizers, 47m. sq. metres of cotton fabrics, 9.9m. sq. metres of linen fabrics, 9m. pairs of leather footwear; 184,000 tons of granulated sugar; woollens, 13m. sq. metres; silks, 11.5m. metres; fish catch, 270,000 tons (1940: 12,400 tons).

Electric power output in 1964 was 1,522m. kwh.; radio sets, 1,144,000; paper, 92,000 tons.

The peat deposits extend over 645,000 hectares or about 10% of the total area, and it is estimated that the total deposits of peat are 3,000–4,000m. tons; output, 1963, 3.6m. tons. There are also gypsum deposits; amber is frequently found in the coastal districts.

In 1964 industrial and office workers numbered 868,000; 53,400 specialists with a higher education were employed in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1964 the length of railways was 2,830 km, and motor roads, 24,300 km (hard surface, 7,500 km) and 12,825 bus lines covering 1,267,800 km. Riga is the largest port in the Baltic after Leningrad.

Books of Reference

- Academy of Sciences, *Istoria Latvīskoi SSR*. Riga, 1952
 Central Statistical Department, Latvian Branch, *Latvīskaya SSR v Tsifrah*. Riga, 1962
 Bilmanis, A., *A History of Latvia*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1951
 Roze, B. and K., *Latvīska-angliska Vārdnīca*. Göttingen, 1948
 Skujenieks, M., *Atlas Statistique de la Lettonie*. Riga, 1938
 Spekke, A., *History of Latvia*. Stockholm, 1951
 Turkina, E., *Angliski-Latvīska Vārdnīca*. Riga, 1948

LITHUANIA

LIETUVAS TARYU SOCIALISTINE RESPUBLIKA

In 1914–15 the German army occupied the whole of Lithuania. On its withdrawal (Dec. 1918) Soviets were elected in all towns and a Soviet republic was proclaimed. In the summer of 1919 it was overthrown by Polish, German and nationalist Lithuanian forces, and a democratic republic established.

The secret protocol of the Soviet–German frontier treaty of 28 Sept. 1939 assigned the greater part of Lithuania to the Soviet sphere of influence. In Oct. 1939 the province and city of Vilnius (in Polish occupation 1920–39)

were ceded by the USSR. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR. A 'people's diet', elected on 14-15 July, applied for Lithuania's admission to the Soviet Union on 22 July, which was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 3 Aug. and included also those parts of Lithuania which had been reserved for inclusion in Germany. This incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize a Lithuanian *Chargé d'Affaires* in Washington, D.C.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 290 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 189 are Communists and 96 women.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (21 March 1965), of 35,500 deputies returned, 15,300 were women and 13,800 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Y. I. Paletskis.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: M. Y. Shumauskas.

First Secretary, Communist Party: A. Y. Suechkus.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Lithuania is 65,200 sq. km (25,170 sq. miles) and the population (Jan. 1965) 2.95m., of whom 79% were Lithuanians, 8.5% Russians and 8.5% Poles. The capital is Vilnius (Vilna). Other large towns are Káunas (Kovno), Klaipéda (Memel), Šauliai (76,000) and Panevėžys (58,000). There are 44 rural districts and 89 towns.

In 1956, the Lithuanian Lutheran Church had 215,000 members; Roman Catholics, including those in Estonia and Latvia, numbered 2.5m.

EDUCATION. In 1965 there were 532,000 pupils in 4,589 primary, secondary and special schools; there were also 41 technical, 9 teachers' training and 3 commercial schools, and 2 pedagogical, 2 music and 2 art institutes. The University of Vytautas the Great, at Káunas, was opened on 16 Feb. 1922. On 15 Jan. 1940 certain faculties were transferred to Vilnius as an independent institution to form the University of Vilnius. In 1965 there were 11 higher educational institutions with 42,800 students; in 77 technical colleges of all kinds there were 54,300 students. The Lithuanian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1941, had 11 institutions with a total scientific staff of 668; there were 96 scientific institutions with 5,905 research personnel. 35,600 children in 1964 were attending 482 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1964). Of 73 newspapers, 59 were in Lithuanian, with a circulation of 1,217,000 and 1,081,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1964 there were 6,100 doctors, 25,600 hospital beds, and 5,700 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 546; 1962, 580; 1963, 630; 1964, 693; 1965, 765; 1966, 839.

AGRICULTURE. Lithuania before 1940 was a mainly agricultural country, but has since been considerably industrialized. The urban population was 23% of the total in 1937 and 44% in Jan. 1965. The resources of the country consist of timber and agricultural produce. Of the total area, 49.1% is arable land, 22.2% meadow and pasture land, 16.3% forests and 12.4% unproductive lands.

Area under cultivation in 1913 was 1.9m.; in 1938, 2.7m.; in 1964, 2.4m. hectares. By 1963 over 940,000 hectares of swamps had been drained.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1964 (1913 figures in brackets): All grains, 1,202 (1,449); sugar beet, 659 (0); flax, 15 (17); potatoes, 2,756 (1,375); vegetables, 333; fruit, 124; meat and fats, 241 (159); milk, 1,783 (832); wool, 0.8 (1.5); 478m. eggs (264m.).

On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 1,385,000 cattle, 1.6m. pigs, 219,000 sheep.

Forests cover 1,554,000 hectares; 70% of the forests consist of conifers, mostly pines. Peat reserves total 4,000m. cu. metres.

Between 1940 and 1947, about 575,500 hectares (about 1.4m. acres) were distributed among the landless and poor peasant farmers. In 1964 there were 43,000 tractors and 1,100 grain combines serving 1,646 collective farms and 265 state farms. Over 90% of collective farms and all state farms received electric power in 1963.

INDUSTRY. Heavy engineering, shipbuilding and building material industries are developing. Industrial output included, in 1964, 771,400 tons of cement, 19.6m. sq. metres of cotton fabrics, 8.1m. pairs of leather footwear, 155,100 tons of granulated sugar, 15.5m. sq. metres of linens, 11.3m. sq. metres of woollens, 1,034 cu. metres of sawn timber and 60,200 tons of paper; electric power, 2,670m. kwh.

In 1964 there were 860,000 industrial and office workers and 50,400 specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways, 2,000 km. Vilnius has one of the largest airports of the USSR. There are 33,200 km of motor roads (11,500 km hard surface), and 600 km of inland waterways.

Books of Reference

- Jurgéla, C. R., *History of the Lithuanian Nation*. New York, 1948
 Metelsky, G., *Lithuania, land of the Niemen*. Moscow, 1959
 Peteraitis, V., *Lithuanian-English Dictionary*. 2 vols. Chicago, 1960

SOVIET CENTRAL ASIA

Soviet Central Asia embraces the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, the Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic, the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic, the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic.

Turkestan (by which name part of this territory was then known) was conquered by the Russians in the 1860s. In 1866 Tashkent was occupied and in 1868 Samarkand, and subsequently further territory was conquered and united with Russian Turkestan. In the 1870s Bokhara was subjugated, the emir, by the agreement of 1873, recognizing the suzerainty of Russia. In the same year Khiva became a vassal state to Russia. Until 1917 Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bokhara and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan.

In the summer of 1919 the authority of the Soviet Government became definitely established in these regions. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in Feb. 1920, and a People's Soviet Republic was set up, the medieval name of Khorezm being revived. In Aug. 1920 the Emir of Bokhara suffered the same fate, and a similar regime was set up in Bokhara. The

former Governor-Generalship of Turkestan was constituted an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR on 11 April 1921.

In the autumn of 1924 the Soviets of the Turkestan, Bokhara and Khiva Republics decided to redistribute the territories of these republics on a nationality basis; at the same time Bokhara and Khiva became Socialist Republics. The redistribution was completed in May 1925, when the new states of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tadzhikistan and several autonomous regions were established. The remaining districts of Turkestan populated by Kazakhs were united with Kazakhstan.

Books of Reference

- Caroe, O., *Soviet Empire. The Turks of Central Asia and Stalinism*. London, 1953
 Wheeler, G., *The Modern History of Soviet Central Asia*. London, 1964
 Yuldashev, M. (ed.), *Oktiabrskaya Sotsialisticheskaya Revolyutsia i Grajdanskaya Voina v Turkestane*. Tashkent, 1957
 Zelyayov, A. (ed.), *Za Sovetski Turkestan*. Tashkent, 1963

KAZAKHSTAN

KAZAK SOVIETSKIK SOTZIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

On 26 Aug. 1920 Uralsk, Turgai, Akmolinsk and Semipalatinsk provinces formed the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR. It was made a constituent republic of the USSR on 5 Dec. 1936. To this republic were added the parts of the former Governorship of Turkestan inhabited by a majority of Kazakhs. It consists of the following regions: Akmolinsk, Aktyubinsk, Alma-Ata, Chimkent, Dzhambul, East Kazakhstan, Guryev, Karaganda, Kokechetav, Kustanai, Kzyl-Orda, North Kazakhstan, Pavlodar, Semipalatinsk, Uralsk. The capital is Alma-Ata, formerly Verny.

On 26 Dec. 1960 the Akmolinsk, Kokechetav, Kustanai, North Kazakhstan and Pavlodar regions were united to constitute the Virgin Land (Tselinny) Territory. This was abolished on 21 Oct. 1965, and the 5 regions were re-established.

Kazakhstan is bounded on the west by the Caspian Sea and the RSFSR, on the east by China, on the north by the RSFSR and on the south by Uzbekistan and Kirghizia.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 473 deputies (1 per 20,000 population); 313 were Communists and 158 women.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (14 March 1965), out of 103,000 deputies returned, 39,400 were women and 45,700 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Sabir Niyazbekov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: Masymhan Beisebayev.

First Secretary, Communist Party: Dinmuhamed Kunayev.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the republic is 2,715,100 sq. km (1,048,030 sq. miles). It is the next in size to the RSFSR, is far larger than all the other Central Asian Soviet Republics combined and stretches nearly 3,000 km from west to east and over 1,500 km from north to south. Population (Jan. 1965) 11.85m., of whom 47% live in urban areas. The Kazakhs form nearly 30%, and Russians and Ukrainians together about 51% (owing to the industrialization of the country since 1941 and the opening of virgin lands since 1945). The population includes over 100 nationalities.

The capital is Alma-Ata; other large towns are Karaganda, Semipalatinsk, Chimkent and Petropavlovsk. In all there are 60 towns, 164 urban settlements and 152 rural districts.

EDUCATION. Nearly the whole population is literate. In 1965 there were 2,626,000 pupils at 10,408 elementary and secondary schools; 161 technical colleges with 149,600 students, 39 higher educational institutions with 132,000 students, and 156 research institutes with 17,228 scientific personnel. The Kazakh Academy of Sciences, founded in 1945, had, in 1964, 34 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbered 2,050. 292,600 children were attending 3,550 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1964). Of 254 newspapers, 83 were in the Kazakh language, with a circulation of 2,775,000 and 892,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1964 there were 21,400 doctors and 113,800 hospital beds; cots in crèches, 57,400.

FINANCE (in 1m. new roubles). The budget balanced as follows: 1961, 3,096; 1962, 2,379; 1963, 3,566; 1964, 3,913; 1965, 3,981; 1966, 3,990.

AGRICULTURE. Kazakh agriculture has changed from primarily nomad cattle breeding to production of grain, cotton and other industrial crops. In 1964 the crop area was 30.8m. hectares—over 14% of the total cultivated area of the USSR (1913, 4.2m.; 1940, 6.8m.).

1,819,000 hectares of land have an irrigation network.

The 'Ukrainka' winter wheat has been transformed into a spring wheat suitable for cultivation in Kazakhstan. Tobacco, rubber plants and mustard are also cultivated. Kazakhstan has rich orchards and vineyards; 15,000 hectares were under vines and 71,000 under orchards in 1964. Between 1954 and 1959, over 23m. hectares of virgin and long fallow land were opened up, 544 new state grain farms being organized for the purpose. Grain deliveries to the state were 10.5m. tons in 1960, 7.5m. in 1961, 8.2m. in 1962, 4.8m. in 1963; 15.4m. in 1964.

Kazakhstan is noted for its livestock, particularly its sheep from which excellent quality wool is obtained. The Akharomerino is a newly developed crossbreed of merino sheep and the wild Akhar mountain ram. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1965 included 6,606,000 cattle, 29.5m. sheep, 484,000 goats and 1,839,000 pigs.

There were, in 1964, 463 collective farms and 1,423 state farms with 424,000 tractors and 103,000 grain combine harvesters. There were 5,293 rural power stations of 307,800 kwh. capacity.

Output of main agricultural products (1m. tons) in 1964 (1913 figures in brackets): All grains, 23.8 (2.2); cotton, 0.81 (0.015); sugar beet, 1.6 (0); potatoes, 1.7 (0.18); vegetables, 0.7; meat, 0.66 (0.44); milk, 3.06 (0.857); 891m. eggs (233m.).

INDUSTRY. Kazakhstan is extremely rich in mineral resources. Coal and tungsten in Karaganda (in the centre), oil along the river Emba (in the west), copper, lead and zinc—Kazakhstan contains about one-half of the total deposits of these three metals contained in the USSR—Iceland spar (in the south), nickel and chromium in the Kustanai and Semipalatinsk regions, molybdenum and other minerals. In 1943 big deposits of manganese were found in Eastern Kazakhstan; new coal seams were also discovered

there. In South Kazakhstan new copper and bauxite deposits have been found.

Coal, oil, non-ferrous metallurgy, heavy engineering and chemical industries have brought Kazakhstan to the third place among the industrial republics of the USSR.

Coal output in 1964 was 41.2m. tons; oil output, 1.6m. tons; steel, 551,000 tons; rolled metal, 373,500 tons; cement, 3,577,000 tons; mineral fertilizers, 706,500 tons; cotton fabrics, 21.6m. sq. metres; leather footwear, 13.6m. pairs; woollen fabrics, 4m. sq. metres; granulated sugar, 150,600 tons. The Leninogorsk and Chimkent lead plants, the Balkhash, Irtysh and Karaskpai copper-smelting works and others supply the country with non-ferrous metals. A meat-packing plant has been built in Semipalatinsk, a fish cannery in Guryev, a chemical plant in Aktyubinsk and a superphosphate plant in Dzhambul. About 135 new industrial plants began operating in 1964, including an ore mine at Sarbai, 2 coalmines at Tentek and Churubai, 66 oil and gas wells, 2 open-hearth furnaces, etc. The oil industry in Emba and Aktyubinsk yields high-quality aviation oil. Iron ore output in 1964 was 13.2m. tons.

Aviation plays an important part in agriculture. About 1m. hectares have in recent years been treated from the air (destruction of pests, surface feeding of sugar-beet plantations, pollination of orchards, etc.).

Among recent enterprises are a champagne combine in Alma-Ata, a canning works for tinned milk in Pavlodar, meat-packing plants in Tselinograd, Aktiubinsk and Pavlodar, a tea-packing factory in Alma-Ata. A cement works (annual capacity, 1.8m. tons) was opened in 1961 at Chimkent. Wind-driven power stations are also coming into use; 6 were operating in 1953. Electric power output in 1964 was 16,800m. kwh.

There were, in 1964, 3,862,000 (average for year) industrial and office workers in the national economy and 178,600 specialists with a higher education.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* A 430-km railway line between the settlements of Mointi and Chu in Kazakhstan to complete the Transkazakh Trunk Line, connecting Petropavlovsk, Akmolinsk, Karaganda and Balkhash, was opened in 1953. The new line links the Transkazakh trunk line with the Turkestan-Siberian railway carrying Karaganda coal to South Kazakhstan. The Akmolinsk-Pavlodar railway (438 km), a section of the South-Siberian line, was opened in Dec. 1953. Other lines in operation are Dzhambul-Chalaktan, Akmolinsk-Kartaly, Uralsk-Il'tsk, Guriev-Kandagach. In 1964 the total length of railways in operation was 11,980 km. Over 600 km of narrow-gauge line and 700 km. of broad-gauge line were built in the virgin lands area in 1951-57.

Roads. In 1964 there were 108,000 km of motor roads (20,000 km hard surface).

Inland Waterways. 6,700 km. A 500-km canal to bring water from the Irtysh at Yermak, below Pavlodar, along the Shiderta, Tuzda and Nura rivers to the new industrial centre of Karaganda was begun in 1960. It is to irrigate in all 60,000 hectares and provide water for a number of new industrial towns.

Books of Reference

- Alampiev, P., *Soviet Kazakhstan*. Moscow, 1958.—*Where Economic Inequality is no More*. Moscow, 1959
 Grauman, J., and others, *The Kazakhs under Changing Russian Regimes*. Washington, 1951
 Lias, G., *Kazak Exodus*. London, 1956

TURKMENISTAN

TURKMENOSTAN SOVIET SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

The Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 27 Oct. 1924 and covers the territory of the former Trans-Caspian Region of Turkestan, the Charjiui vilayet of Bokhara and a part of Khiva situated on the right bank of the Oxus. In May 1925 the Turkmen Republic entered the Soviet Union as one of its constituent republics. It is bounded on the north by the Autonomous Kara-Kalpak Republic, a constituent of Uzbekistan, by Iran and Afghanistan on the south, by the Uzbek Republic on the east and the Caspian Sea on the west.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 282 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 190 are Communists and 99 women.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (14 March 1965), of 16,600 deputies returned, 6,900 were women and 7,200 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: A. Klychev.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: M. Gapurov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: B. O. Ovezov.

AREA AND POPULATION. The principal Turkmen tribes are the Tekkés of Merv, and the Tekkés of the Attok, the Ersaris, Yomuds and Goklans. All speak closely related varieties of a Turkoman language (of the south-western group of Turk languages); many are Sunni Mohammedans. The country passed under Russian control in 1881, after the fall of the Turkoman stronghold of Gök-Tépé. Over 60% of the population are Turkmenians, most of whom were nomads before the First World War. Over 17% are Russians living mostly in urban areas, and 8.3% Uzbeks. There are also Kazakhs, Tatars, Ukrainians, Armenians and others.

The area of Turkmenistan is 488,100 sq. km (188,400 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1965 was 1,862,000.

The country comprises 28 rural districts, 14 towns and 63 urban settlements; Maruy, Chardzhou and Tashauz regions were abolished on 10 Jan. 1963.

The capital is Ashkhabad (Poltoratsk); other large towns are Chardzhou (82,000), Maruy (Merv, 57,000), Krasnovodsk and Nebit-Dag.

EDUCATION. In 1965 the public educational system comprised 1,590 primary and secondary schools with 402,000 pupils. There were 5 higher educational institutions, 26 technical colleges and 11 music and art schools; students in higher education numbered 18,500, and those in the technical colleges, 19,200. The Turkmen Academy of Sciences directs the work of 15 learned institutions with a staff of 569 scientists; there were 55 research institutions in all, with 2,564 research workers, in 1964. A Turkmenian State University was opened in 1951; in 1961 it had 4,180 students.

In 1964, 54,500 children were attending 717 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1964). Of 30 newspapers, 20 were in the Turkmen language, with a circulation of 434,000 and 320,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1964 there were 3,900 doctors, 16,300 hospital beds and 12,900 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 363; 1962, 379; 1963, 416; 1964, 422; 1965, 462; 1966, 481.

AGRICULTURE. The main occupation of the people is agriculture, based on irrigation. Turkmenistan produces cotton, wool, Astrakhan fur, etc. It is also famous for its carpets, and produces a special breed of Turkoman horses and the famous Karakul sheep.

There were 326 collective farms and 48 state farms in 1964, with 21,100 tractors and 700 grain combines. There were 608 rural power stations.

A considerable area is under Egyptian cotton, and from it has been evolved an original Soviet long-fibred cotton.

The main grain grown is maize. Sericulture, fruit and vegetable growing are also important; dates, olives, figs, sesame and other southern plants are grown. There is fishing in the Caspian. 519,000 hectares were under cultivation in 1964 (1913, 318,000; 1940, 411,000). Wine production in 1964 was 84,500 hectolitres.

In 1940 the building of a number of hydro-technical constructions was started to supply water to the Kara-Kum Desert, which covers about 350,000 sq. km of Turkmenistan, the waters from the Amu-Darya River being utilized. The Kara-Kum canal, from the Tedjen oases to the Amu-Darya, was completed in 1954-60. It was extended to Ashkhabad (340 km) in 1961-62. 'Helioboilers' are used to distil the brackish subsoil water. Geological researches have revealed extensive zones of subterranean waters in the Kara-Kum Desert, and wells and water reservoirs have been and are being constructed. Over 870,000 hectares of land have an irrigation network.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1965: Cattle, 384,000; pigs, 57,000; sheep, 3.7m.; goats, 192,000.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1964 (1913 figures in brackets): Maize, 6 (1); wheat, 72 (113); cotton, 463 (69); vegetables, 98; grapes, 40; fruit, 13; meat, 47 (58); milk, 150 (63); wool, 12.4 (9.7); 69m. eggs (18m.).

INDUSTRY. Turkmenistan is rich in minerals, such as ozocerite, oil, coal, sulphur and salt. The republic is being industrialized, and there are now chemical, tailoring, textile, light, food, agricultural implements, cement and other factories, oil refineries, as well as ore-mining.

In the Kara-Kum Desert deposits of magnesium, minerals and coal were discovered, as well as some 50 new saltmines. Here a new oil town, Nebit-Dag, has sprung up. On the Kara-Bogaz gulf a sulphate industry has been developed. Industrial output in 1964 included 8.5m. tons of oil, 356,000 tons of cement, 21m. sq. metres of cotton fabrics, 1.7m. pairs of leather footwear. Electric power output was 1,274m. kwh. (in 1940: 83.5m.). 693m. cu. metres of natural gas and 238m. bricks were produced.

In 1964 there were 367,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy; specialists with a higher education numbered 28,900.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of motor roads, 7,400 km (2,200 km hard surface). Motor communication exists between Ashkhabad and Meshed (Iran).

Length of railways, 2,100 km. The line Chardzhou-Kungrad crosses the Chardzhou and Tashauz regions of Turkmenia and runs across Uzbekistan. Another line connects Chardzhou and Urgench. Inland waterways, 1,000 km.

Airlines connect Leninsk and Tashauz, and Ashkhabad and remote areas in the west, north and east.

UZBEKISTAN

OZBEKISTON SOVIET SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

In Oct. 1917 the Tashkent Soviet assumed authority, and in the following years established its power throughout Turkestan. The semi-independent Khanates of Khiva and Bokhara were first (1920) transformed into 'People's Republics', then (1923-24) into Soviet Socialist Republics and finally merged in the Uzbek SSR and other republics.

The Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 5 Dec. 1924 from lands formerly included in Turkestan. It includes a large part of the Samarkand region, the southern part of the Syr Darya, Western Ferghana, the western plains of Bukhara, the Kara-Kalpak ASSR and the Uzbek regions of Khorezm. In May 1925 Uzbekistan, by the decision of the Congress of Soviets of the USSR, was accepted as one of the constituent republics in the Soviet Union.

Uzbekistan is bordered on the north by the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, on the east by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic and the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic, on the south by Afghánistán and on the west by the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 458 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 329 are Communists and 139 women.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (14 March 1965), of 75,100 deputies returned, 33,100 were women and 34,500 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Mine Yadgar Nasriddinova.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: Rakhmankul Kurbanov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: S. R. Rashidov.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Uzbeks, who form 62% of the population, were the ruling race in Central Asia, until the arrival of the Russians during the third quarter of the 19th century. The several native states over which Uzbek dynasties formerly ruled were founded in the 15th century upon the ruins of Tamerlane's empire. The Uzbek speak Jagatai Turk, which is related to Osmanli and Azerbaijan Turk; many are Sunni Mohammedans. Russians number 13.5%, other Central Asians 11.8%, Tatars 5.5%.

The area of Uzbekistan is 449,600 sq. km (173,546 sq. miles). The population in Jan. 1965 was 10.13m. (36% urban). The country comprises the following regions: Andijan, Bukhara, Ferghana, Kashkadar, Khorezm, Samarkand, Surkhan-Darya, Syr-Darya (formed 16 Feb. 1963), Tashkent and the Autonomous Soviet Republic of Kara-Kalpakia. The capital of the republic is Tashkent; other large towns are Samarkand, Andizhan, Namangan.

On 19 Sept. 1963 the Supreme Soviet of the USSR confirmed decisions of the Supreme Soviets of Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, transferring over 40,000 sq. km from the former to the latter to ensure more efficient use of the Hungry Steppe.

EDUCATION. In 1965 there were 8,387 elementary and secondary schools with 2,279,000 pupils, 31 higher educational establishments with 154,300 students and 92 technical colleges with a total of 88,400 students. Uzbekistan has an Academy of Sciences and 142 research institutes with 15,422 scientific staff, 2,484 of them in 22 institutions of the Uzbek Academy of Sciences. There are universities and medical schools in Tashkent and

Samarkand. In 1964, 204,600 children were attending 2,310 kindergartens.

The Uzbek Arabic alphabet was in 1929 replaced by the Latin alphabet which in 1940 was superseded by one based on the Cyrillic alphabet.

Newspapers (1964). There were 84 newspapers in the Uzbek and Kara-Kalpak languages out of a total of 145, with a circulation of 1,384,000 and 2m. respectively.

HEALTH. In 1964 there were 17,000 doctors and 92,000 hospital beds; cots in permanent crèches, 56,800.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles). 1961, 1,149; 1962, 1,240; 1963, 1,364; 1964, 1,599; 1965, 1,841; 1966, 1,951.

AGRICULTURE. Uzbekistan is a land of intensive farming, based on artificial irrigation. It is the chief cotton-growing area in the USSR and the third in the world. About 3.2m. hectares of land have irrigation networks, but only 2.7m. are making full use of it.

In 1939 the Ferghana Canal (270 km) was built. During 1940, among the irrigation canals completed were: the North Ferghana Canal (165 km), and Andreev South Ferghana Canal (108 km) and the first section of the Tashkent Canal (63 km). A canal from the Amu-Darya to Bokhara across the Kzil-Kum and Ust-Urt deserts (180 km) is under construction. A 200-km canal joining the river Zeravshan with the Kashka Darya at the village of Paruz was completed in Aug. 1955; it is part of the Iski-Angara Canal. The first section (93 km) of a canal irrigating the southern 'Hungry Steppe' was opened in 1960; 300,000 hectares of this desert were under cultivation in 1964.

Agriculture flourishes, particularly in the well-watered, warm, rich oases areas, such as the Ferghana valley, Zeravshan, Tashkent and Khorezm, where cotton, fruit, silk and rice are cultivated. In the higher lying plains grain is grown; the wide desert and semi-desert area of Western Uzbekistan is mainly given to pasture land and the breeding of the Karakul sheep; there is a Karakul institute at Samarkand.

Orchards occupied 134,000 hectares and vineyards 49,000 hectares in 1964. The Central Asian Branch of the Scientific Research Institute of Viticulture in Tashkent has produced new frost resistant grapes by crossing the wild Amur grape with Central Asian and European types. In 1964 there were 997 collective farms and 287 state farms, with 114,000 tractors and 4,300 grain combines. Ploughing, cotton-sowing and cultivation are completely mechanized.

Uzbekistan provides 67% of the total cotton, 50% of the total rice and 60% of the total lucerne grown in the USSR. The area under crops was 2,189,000 hectares in 1913, 3,036,000 hectares in 1940 and 3,545,000 hectares in 1964.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1965: 2,413,000 cattle, 7,326,000 sheep, 303,000 goats and 257,000 pigs.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1964 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 630 (513); maize, 90 (39); cotton, 3,671 (517); potatoes, 193 (46); fruit, 151; grapes, 195; meat, 169 (89); milk, 898 (231); wool, 21 (5.3); 528m. eggs (87m.).

In 1948 scientists of the Central Asian Experimental Station of the USSR Institute of Plant-breeding produced 5 new varieties of jute, which are said to thrive on the soil and dry climate of Central Asia.

Afforestation over an area of 50,000 hectares has been carried out to protect the Bokhara and Karakul oases from the advancing Kzyl-Kum sands and to stop the sand-drifts in a number of districts of Central Ferghana.

Fish abound in the mouth of the Amu-Darya.

INDUSTRY. Of its mineral resources, in addition to oil and coal, copper and building materials and ozocerite deposits are now also exploited. New very rich coal deposits were discovered in 1944 and 1947 near Tashkent.

There are about 1,500 factories and mills. They include a factory of agricultural machinery (in Tashkent), a cement factory, a sulphur-mine, an oxygen factory, a paper-mill, a leather factory, textile-mills, clothing factories, iron and steel works, the Chirchik electro-chemical plant, a super-phosphate plant in Kokand and oil refineries, coalmines, etc. Output in 1964 included 4.5m. tons of coal, 359,000 tons of steel, 1,806,000 tons of oil, 2,153,000 tons of cement, 1.7m. tons of mineral fertilizers, 258m. sq. metres of cotton fabrics, 34.6m. sq. metres of silk fabrics, 13.8m. pairs of leather footwear, 387,500 hectolitres of wine (apart from collective farm output).

There are some 800 electrical power stations in the republic. Power output in 1964 was 8,300m. kwh. (481m. kwh. in 1940). Two natural-gas pipelines (Djarkak-Tashkent, Ferghana-Kokand) began operating in 1960, and a third, from Bukhara to the Urals, was completed in 1963.

In 1964 there were 1.97m. industrial and office workers in the national economy and 155,000 specialists with a higher education.

COMMUNICATIONS. The total length of railway in 1964 was 2,750 km. Branches lead to Karshe-Kitab, Kerki-Termcz, Jalal-Abad, Naman-gan, Andijan and other centres. In 1947-55 a new line was built from Chardzhou to Kungrad.

The Great Uzbek Highway was completed in April 1941. Total length of motor roads in 1964 was 28,700 km (hard surface, 12,900 km). Inland waterways, 1,200 km.

An airline, serving all of Central Asia, is most developed in Uzbekistan.

Istoria Uzbekskoi SSSR. 2 vols. Tashkent, 1955-57

Pobeda Oktjabrskoi Revolutsii v Uzbekistane. Vol. I. Tashkent, 1963

KARA-KALPAK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 165,600 sq. km (63,920 sq. miles), population (Jan. 1965) 606,000. Capital, Nukus (51,000). The Karakalpaks are first mentioned in written records in the 16th century as tributary to Bokhara, and later to the Kazakh Khanate. In the second half of the 19th century, as a result of the Russian conquest of Central Asia, they came under Russian rule. On 11 May 1925 the territory was constituted within the then Kazakh Autonomous Republic (of the Russian Federation) as an Autonomous Region. On 20 March 1932 it became an Autonomous Republic within the Russian Federation, and on 5 Dec. 1936 it became part of the Uzbek SSR.

Of 164 deputies elected, 3 March 1963, 57 were women, 113 Communists.

Its manufactures are in the field of light industry—bricks, leather goods, furniture, canning, wine. Output of cotton in 1964 was 226,500 tons (in 1913: 8,000 tons). There were 4,217 tractors. Cattle numbered 215,000 and sheep 470,500.

In 1965 there were 133,200 pupils in 605 schools; there are also a pedagogical institute and teachers' training college with 3,400 students and a national research institute with 4,400 students.

There were 370 doctors and 6,800 hospital beds.

TADZHIKISTAN

RESPUBLIKAI SOVIETII SOTSIALISTII TOJIKISTON

The Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic was formed from those regions of Bokhara and Turkestan where the population consisted mainly of Tadzhiks. It was admitted as a constituent republic of the Soviet Union on 5 Dec. 1929.

Tadzhikistan is situated between 39° 40' and 36° 40' N. lat. and 67° 20' and 75° E. long., north of the Oxus (Amu-Darya). On the west and north it is bordered by Uzbekistan and by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic; on the east by Chinese Turkestan and on the south by Afghánistán. It consists of 25 rural districts, 16 towns and 29 urban settlements, and includes the Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region. Its highest mountains are Communism Peak (7,495 metres) and Lenin Peak (7,127 metres). Even the lowest valleys in the Pamirs are not below 3,500 metres above sea-level. The huge mountain glaciers are the source of many rapid rivers—the tributaries of the Amu-Darya, which flows from east to west along the southern border of Tadzhikistan.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 300 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 208 are Communists and 99 women.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets and the regional Soviet of Gorno-Badakhshan (14 March 1965), out of 18,600 deputies returned, 8,000 were women and 8,500 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Makhmadullo Kholov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: Abdulahad Kakharov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: D. Rasulov.

AREA AND POPULATION. About 53% of the population are Tadzhiks. They speak an Iranian dialect, little different from Persian, and they are considered to be the descendants of the original Aryan population of Turkestan. Unlike the Persians, the Tadzhiks are mostly Sunnis. Of the rest, 23% are Uzbeks living in the north-west of the republic. Russians and Ukrainians number 14.7%.

The area of the territory is 143,100 sq. km (55,240 sq. miles). Population Jan. 1965), 2,432,000. The capital is Dushanbe. Other large towns are Leninabad (94,000 population in 1964), Kurgan-Tyube, Kulyab.

EDUCATION. In 1965 there were 2,779 primary and secondary schools with 535,000 pupils, 7 higher educational institutions with 26,900 students and 29 technical colleges with 20,100 students; the Tadzhik state university had 4,350 students. In 1964, 39,400 children were attending 334 kindergartens. In 1951 an Academy of Sciences was established; it has 17 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbers 671; there are 56 research institutions in all, with 3,228 scientific personnel. The Pamir research station is the highest altitude meteorological observatory in the world.

In 1940 a new alphabet based on Russian was introduced.

Newspapers (1964). Thirty-five newspapers had a total circulation of 533,000. Of these, 24 with 346,000 circulation, were in Tadzhik.

HEALTH. There are 120 hospitals as well as maternity homes, clinics and special institutes to combat tropical diseases. There were 3,600 doctors in 1964 and 20,800 hospital beds; 8,400 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 332; 1962, 360; 1963, 389; 1964, 435; 1965, 491; 1966, 531.

AGRICULTURE. The occupations of the population are mainly farming, horticulture and cattle breeding. Area under crops in 1964 was 772,000 hectares (1913, 494,000 hectares; 1940, 807,000). Wine production, 1964, was 157,000 hectolitres.

There are 43,000 km of irrigation canals: the irrigation networks cover about 458,000 hectares of land.

Tadzhikistan grows many varieties of fruit, including apricots, figs, olives, pomegranates, a local variety of lemons and oranges, and in the south sugar cane has been grown. Even on the highest mountain plateaux of the Pamirs, the roof of the world, the biological station of Tadzhikistan (3,860 metres above sea-level) has succeeded in raising crops of 60 varieties of barley, 10 varieties of oats, 4 of wheat, as well as vegetables. Eucalyptus and geranium are grown for the perfumery industry. Jute, rice and millet are also grown.

Tadzhikistan contains rich pasture lands, and cattle breeding is a very important branch of its agriculture. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1965: 787,000 cattle, 2,021,000 sheep, 340,000 goats and 62,000 pigs.

The Gissar sheep is famous for its meat and fat in the south; the Karakul sheep is widely bred for its wool.

There were 310 collective farms (208 with electric power) and 49 state farms in 1964; with 22,600 tractors and 1,200 grain combine harvesters.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1964 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 199 (133); maize, 9 (2); cotton, 546 (32); potatoes, 64 (10); vegetables, 82; fruit, 137; grapes, 30; meat, 54 (48); milk, 210 (102); wool, 4.1 (2.1); 86m. eggs (20m.).

INDUSTRY. The original small-scale handicraft industries have been replaced by big industrial enterprises, including mining, engineering, food, textile, clothing and silk factories.

There are rich deposits of brown coal, lead, zinc and oil (in the north of the republic), rare elements, such as uranium, radium, arsenic and bismuth. Asbestos, mica, corundum and emery, lapis lazuli, potassium salts, sulphur and other minerals have been found in other parts of the republic. Of 270 known deposits, 60 are being exploited.

Industrial output in 1964 included: 831,000 tons of coal, 28,000 tons of oil, 906,000 tons of cement, 78m. sq. metres of cotton fabrics, 30m. sq. metres of silk fabrics; leather footwear, 3.2m. pairs; bricks, 265m.

There are 80 big electrical stations. The hydro-electric Varzob station began to work in 1954, that at Kairak-Kum on the Syr Darya River was completed in 1957 and 2 more at Murgab in 1964. Output in 1964 was 1,780m. kwh. (in 1940: 62m. kwh.).

Construction of an electro-chemical combine, the largest in the USSR, has begun in the Yavan steppe in south Tadzhikistan, and of a 3.2m. kw. power station in the upper reaches of the Vakhsh River.

In 1964 there were 410,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy, and 32,200 specialists with a higher education.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* There are 14,100 km of motor roads. Of these, 3,900 km are hard surface, including the Osh-Khorog (700 km), Yasui-Bazar-Charm (107 km) and Dushanbe-Khorog in the Pamirs (557 km) roads.

Railways. A railway line between Termez and Dushanbe (258 km) connects the republic with the railway system of the USSR. The mountainous nature of the republic makes ordinary railway construction difficult; accordingly 345 km of narrow gauge railways have been constructed (Kurgan-Tyube-Piandzh and Dushanbe-Kurgan-Tyube, connecting Dushanbe with the cotton-growing Vakhsh valley and particularly important).

Shipping. A steamship line on the Amu-Darya runs between Termez Saraya and Jilikulam on the river Vakhsh (300 km).

Aviation. Dushanbe is connected by air with Moscow, Tashkent, Baku and the regional and district centres of the republic.

GORNO-BADAKHSHAN AUTONOMOUS REGION

Comprising the Pamir massif along the borders of Afghánistán and China, the region was set up on 2 Jan. 1925. Area, 63,700 sq. km (24,590 sq. miles); population (est. Jan. 1965), 86,000 (83% Tadjiks, 11% Kirghiz). Capital, Khorog (10,000).

There were 19,500 pupils in 131 4-year, 104 8-year, 31 11-year and 3 boarding schools in 1965.

Mining industries are developed (gold, rock-crystal, mica, coal, salt). Wheat, fruit and fodder crops are grown and cattle and sheep are bred in the western parts. In 1964 there were 54,500 cattle, 260,000 sheep and goats.

In 1965 there were 47 collective farms and 1 state (livestock) farm.

Books of Reference

- Chumichev, D. A., *Tadjikskaya SSR*. Moscow, 1954
 Gafurov, B. G., *Istoria Tadjikskogo Naroda*. Moscow, 1955
 Luknitsky, P., *Soviet Tajikistan* [In English]. Moscow, 1954

KIRGHIZIA

KYRGYZ SOVIETIK SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

After the establishment of the Soviet regime in Russia, Kirghizia was part of Soviet Turkestan, which itself became an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR in April 1921. In 1924, when Central Asia was reorganized territorially on a national basis, Kirghizia was separated from Turkestan and formed into an autonomous region within the RSFSR. On 1 Feb. 1926 the Government of the RSFSR transformed Kirghizia into an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR and finally in Dec. 1936 Kirghizia was proclaimed one of the constituent Soviet Socialist Republics of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 339 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 229 are Communists and 118 women.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (21 March 1965), of the 22,100 deputies returned, 8,900 were women and 10,000 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Turabay Kulatov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: Bolot Mambetov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: T. U. Usabaliyev.

AREA AND POPULATION. The territory of Kirghizia covers 198,500 sq. km (76,460 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1965 was 2.6m. The republic comprises one region, Osh, with 12 districts, and another 17 rural districts directly under the Government. There are 15 towns and 31 urban settlements. Its capital is Frunze (formerly Pishpek). Other large towns are Osh (102,000), Przhevalsk, Kyzyl-Kia, Tokmak.

Kirghizia is situated on the Tian-Shan mountains and bordered on the east by China, on the west by Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, on the north by Kazakhstan and in the south by Tadzhikistan. The Kirghizians are of Turk origin and form 40% of the population; the rest are Russians (30%), Ukrainians (6.6%), Uzbeks (10.6%) and others.

EDUCATION. Kirghizia had 2,064 primary, continuation (8-year) and secondary schools with 583,000 pupils in 1964. In Sept. 1940 a new alphabet based on Russian was introduced in the Kirghiz schools. In 1964, 49,600 children attended 504 kindergartens. There were also 8 higher educational institutions with 29,000 students, 32 technical and teachers' training colleges with 27,200 students, as well as music and art schools. The Kirghizian Academy of Sciences was established in 1954. In 1964 there were 45 research institutes, 15 of them, with 728 scientific staff, under the Kirghiz Academy of Sciences: the other 30 have scientist staffs of 2,637. A university was opened in 1951.

Newspapers (1964). Of 71 newspapers with 518,000 circulation, 34 with 297,000 circulation are in the Kirghiz language.

HEALTH. In 1964 there were 4,600 doctors and 22,400 hospital beds; costs in crèches, 12,200.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 396; 1962, 422; 1963, 454; 1964, 474; 1965, 531; 1966, 581.

AGRICULTURE. Kirghizia is famed for its livestock breeding. On 1 Jan. 1965 there were 844,000 cattle, 223,000 pigs, 7.6m. sheep and 199,000 goats. Yaks are bred as meat and dairy cattle, and graze on high altitudes unsuitable for other cattle. Crossed with domestic cattle, hybrids are produced much heavier than ordinary Kirghiz cattle and giving twice the yield of milk. The Kirghizian horse is famed for its endurance, but it is of small stature; it has in recent years been crossed with Don, Arab and other breeds.

In 1964 there were 249 collective farms, covering 170,000 households, and 78 state farms. By 1941, 99.9% of all peasant farms in Kirghizia had joined collective farms. Area under crops (1964), 1,246,000 hectares (1913, 640,000 hectares; 1940, 1,056,000). There were 28,800 tractors and 3,100 grain combine harvesters in 1964: 91% of the collective farms and over 98% of all state farms received electric power.

Kirghizia raises wheat sufficient for its own use and other grains and fodder, particularly lucerne; also sugar beet, hemp, kenaf, kender, tobacco, medicinal plants and rice. Sericulture, orchards, vineries, vegetables and apiculture are also important branches of Kirghiz agriculture. Agriculture is highly mechanized; over two-thirds of the area under crops is worked by tractors. In 1964 irrigation network covered 1,126,000 hectares, but only 873,000 hectares were in use. A canal in the western Tien-Shan ranges and a reservoir in the Urto-Tokoi mountains are being constructed.

In 1955 an area of 172,000 hectares covered with wild fruit and nut trees and 10 different kinds of wild rose-bushes, rich in vitamin C, was

discovered. The health resorts of Jety-Oguz (7,200 ft high) and Jalal-Abad are famous for their mild alpine climate and mineral springs.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1964 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 414 (250); maize, 133 (37); cotton, 168 (28); sugar beet, 1,595 (0); potatoes, 181 (19); vegetables, 120; fruit, 47; grapes, 18; meat, 104 (39); milk, 468 (91); wool, 19.4 (4.7); 181m. eggs (19m.).

INDUSTRY. Kirghizia contains about 500 large modern industrial enterprises, including sugar refineries, tanneries, cotton and wool-cleansing works, flour-mills, a tobacco factory, food, timber, textile, engineering, metallurgical, oil and mining enterprises.

The output of coal in 1964 was 3.3m. tons; oil, 320,000 tons; cotton fabrics, 2m. sq. metres; leather footwear, 3.7m. pairs; granulated sugar, 144,600 tons; silk fabrics, 7.5m. sq. metres; bricks, 412m.

Hydro-electric power stations are being built in the Central Tien-Shans and the cotton-growing districts in the Osh Region, the Chui valley and on the shore of Lake Issyk-Kul. Power output (1964) was 2,120m. kwh.

There were, in 1964, 575,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy, and 41,700 specialists with a higher education.

COMMUNICATIONS. In the north a railway runs from Lugovaya through Frunze to Rybachi on Lake Issyk-Kul. Towns in the southern valleys are linked by short lines with the Ursat'yevskaya-Andizhan railway in Uzbekistan. Total length of railway lines is 376 km. Most of the traffic is by road; there were 16,700 km. of motor roads (7,100 hard surface) in 1964. A road tunnel through the Tien Shan mountains at an altitude of 9,600 ft. connecting Frunze and Osh, is being constructed. Inland waterways, 600 km. Airlines link Frunze with Moscow and Tashkent.

Istoria Kirgizii. Frunze, 1956

Ryazantsev, S. N., *Kirghizia.* Moscow, 1951

UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC

AL-JUMHURIA AL-ARABIA AL-MUTTAHIDA

HISTORY. On 1 Feb. 1958 President Nasser of Egypt and President Kuwatly of Syria proclaimed in Cairo the union of their countries, under one head of state, with a common legislature, a unified army and one flag.

On 8 March the Kingdom of Yemen federated with the United Arab Republic under the name of the United Arab States.

On 26-28 Sept. 1961 Syria broke away and resumed its independence. President Nasser accepted the situation on 29 Sept.

On 26 Dec. 1961 Egypt also declared the union with Yemen terminated; but in Nov. 1962 concluded a defence pact with the republican régime.

On 13 Aug. 1964 the UAR, Iraq, Kuwait, Jordan and Syria signed a document forming an Arab Common Market, which aims at the free movement of the currency and products of the member countries. The market was to come into being on 1 Jan. 1965, but this has not taken place.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution proclaimed by President Nasser on 25 March 1964 is to remain in force until the permanent constitution, to be drawn up by the National Assembly, has been ratified by a plebiscite.

The constitution defines the UAR as 'a democratic socialist state' and the Egyptian people as 'part of the Arab nation'; with Islam as a state religion

and Arabic as the official language. The national economy is directed by the state; the 3 sectors of state, co-operative and private ownership are supervised and controlled by the people. 'Freedom of belief is absolute; freedom of the press, printing and publication is guaranteed within the limits of the law'. Public education is free at all stages.

The National Assembly is elected by universal suffrage; the President of the Republic may appoint up to 10 additional members. The President of the Republic is nominated by the National Assembly and confirmed by plebiscite for a 6-year term. He is the supreme commander of the armed forces and presides over the defence council.

President of the Republic: Gamal Abdel Nasser (re-elected 25 March 1965 for 6 years).

Vice-Presidents: Field Marshal Abdel Hakim Amer (*First Vice-President*); Zakaria Mohieddin; Hussein El-Shafei; Kamal Rifaat Ali Sabry.

The cabinet, formed on 2 Oct. 1965 with Zakaria Mohieddin as prime minister, includes some 30 ministers, who are grouped in 8 sections, each under a deputy prime minister, as follows: Foreign affairs (Mahmoud Fawzi), agriculture and irrigation (Abul Mohsen Abul Nour), industry and electricity (Mostafa Khalil), transportation and communication (Mahmoud Youms), financial and economic affairs (Dr Abdul Moneim el-Kaissouni), supply and interior trade (Kamal Ramzi Stino), national guidance, culture and tourism (Dr Abdul Kader Hatem), Wakfs, Azhar and social affairs (Ahmad Abdou el-Sharabasi). In addition there are separate ministers of health, justice, labour, education, the High Dam, housing and war.

The constitution is supplemented by the Charter of 21 May 1962, which sketches the principles and aims of the regime since the overthrow of the monarchy on 23 July 1952; and by the Statute of the Arab Socialist Union of 7 Dec. 1962. This organization has been created as 'the socialist vanguard' for safeguarding and furthering the 'socialist revolution' on all levels of local, district and national administration.

National flag: Red, white, black (horizontal), with 2 green 5-pointed stars in the white stripe.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Egypt is about 386,198 sq. miles (1m. sq. km), but the cultivated and settled area, that is, the Nile valley, delta and oases, covers only about 13,630 sq. miles (35,500 sq. km). Canals, roads, date plantations, etc., cover 1,900 sq. miles; 2,850 sq. miles constitute the surface of the Nile, marshes and lakes. Egypt is divided into two districts—'Wagh-el-Bahari', or Lower Egypt, and 'El-Saïd', or Upper Egypt.

In accordance with the armistice concluded with Israel on 24 Feb. 1949 the Egyptian Forces hold a coastal strip in south-west Palestine, covering an area of 258 sq. km and including the town of Gaza and the railway junction of Rafah.

The following tables gives the area of the settled land surface, and the results of the census taken in 1960:

Governorates ¹	Area in sq. km	1960 census (in 1,000)		
		Males	Females	Total
Cairo	214.2	1,714	1,635	3,349
Alexandria	289.5	770	746	1,516
Suez	306.9	106	98	204
Port Said	828.8	125	120	245
Ismailia	397.4	144	140	285
Damietta	599.2	193	190	388

¹ Capitals in brackets, where different from the name of the governorate.

Governorates ¹	Area in sq. km.	1960 census (in 1,000)		Total
		Males	Females	
Behera (Damanhûr) . . .	4,592.5	833	852	1,685
Gharbiya (Tanta) . . .	1,994.5	855	860	1,715
Daqahliya (Mansûra) . . .	3,462.1	1,013	1,002	2,015
Sharqiya (Zagazig) . . .	4,701.5	914	906	1,820
Menûfiya ((Shibin-el-Kôm)	1,514.2	676	672	1,348
Qalyûbiya (Benha) . . .	943.6	503	485	988
Kafr el Sheikh . . .	3,492.4	483	490	973
Giza . . .	1,078.5	673	663	1,336
Beni Suef . . .	1,312.8	423	437	860
Faiyûm . . .	1,792.1	416	423	839
Minya . . .	2,273.9	785	775	1,560
Asyût . . .	1,553.0	677	653	1,330
Sohag . . .	1,540.2	787	792	1,579
Qena . . .	1,810.7	674	677	1,351
Aswân . . .	882.2	189	197	386
Red Sea . . .	—	16	10	26
New Valley . . .	—	17	17	34
Matruh . . .	—	50	53	103
Sinai . . .	—	27	23	50
Total (excluding deserts)	35,500	13,068	12,916	25,984

¹ Capitals in brackets, where different from the name of the governorate.

The density of population is 732 per sq. km. The nomadic population of about 78,000 is not included in the above table.

The principal towns, with their populations (in 1,000), according to census of 1960, are: Cairo, 3,346; Alexandria, 1,513; Port Said, 244; Giza, 250; Tanta, 184; Mahalla el Kubra, 178; Suez, 203; Mansûra, 152; Damanhûr, 126; Zagazig, 124; Asyût, 122; Ismailia, 111; Faiyûm, 102; Imbaba, 136; Minya, 94; Beni Suef, 79; Damietta, 72; Sohag, 62; Shibin, el-Kôm, 55; Aswan, 48; Qena, 58.

Estimated population in 1964 was 28,721,000.

VITAL STATISTICS for 1963: Births, 1,178,000; deaths, 428,000.

Crude birth rate (1963), 42.1 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 15.3; infantile mortality rate, 118; marriage rate, 19.3; divorce rate, 4.2.

RELIGION. In 1947 the population (excluding Nomads) consisted of 17,397,946 Moslems (91.46%); 1,186,353 Orthodox Copts; 86,918 Protestant Copts; 72,764 Roman Catholic Copts; 89,062 other Orthodox; 50,200 other Roman Catholics; 16,338 other Protestants; 65,639 Jews; 1,547 other and unknown.

There are in Egypt large numbers of native Christians connected with the various Oriental Churches; of these, the largest and most influential are the Copts, who adopted Christianity in the 1st century. Their head is the Coptic Patriarch. There are 25 metropolitans and bishops in Egypt; 4 metropolitans for Ethiopia, Jerusalem, Khartoum and Omdurman, and 12 bishops in Ethiopia. Priests must be married before ordination, but celibacy is imposed on monks and high dignitaries. The Copts use the Diocletian (or Martyrs') calendar, which begins in A.D. 284.

EDUCATION. Education was made compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 12 in 1933; primary education (6 years) was made free in 1944, secondary and technical education in 1950. Compulsory education is provided in primary schools (6 years).

Statistics for state and private schools in the school year 1963-64:

Primary schools, 7,569 with 3,129,692 pupils, including 1,211,453 girls; preparatory schools, 1,128 with 451,062 pupils, including 128,419 girls; secondary schools, 356 with 224,577 pupils, including 53,773 girls.

Teachers' training colleges in 1963-64 numbered 63 with 34,704 students, including 14,558 women. In 1963 the Ministry of Education delegated 3,512 teachers to Arab League countries and 335 to other countries.

There are 4 universities in Egypt. Cairo University, founded in 1908 as a private institution and taken over by the Government in 1925, had, in 1963-64, 41,217 students (8,685 women); Alexandria University, founded by the Government in 1942, had 28,520 students (4,747 women); the Ain Shams University, founded by the Government in Cairo in 1950, had 32,422 students (7,811 women); Asyût University, opened in 1957, had 7,523 students (689 women).

The principal seat of Koranic learning is the Mosque and University of Al-Azhar at Cairo, founded in the year 361 of the Hegira (A.D. 972). The University had, in 1963-64, 6,851 students, including 202 women, first admitted in Oct. 1962.

Cinemas (1955). There were 355 cinemas with a seating capacity of 343,000.

Newspapers. On 23 May 1960 all newspapers were nationalized.

HEALTH. In 1958 there were 8,854 physicians and, in 1964, 52,270 state hospital beds and 8,522 private hospital beds.

JUSTICE. The national courts, established in 1883, consist of 165 summary tribunals and of 14 judicial delegations, each presided over by a single judge, with civil jurisdiction in matters up to £E250 in value, and criminal jurisdiction in offences punishable by fine or by imprisonment up to 3 years (*i.e.*, police offences and misdemeanours), except in cases relating to the trafficking in narcotics, where the period rises up to perpetual hard labour and a fine not exceeding £E10,000. There are also 19 central tribunals, each of the chambers of which is also (since 1959) presided over by a single judge; and 5 courts of appeal each consisting of 3 judges. Civil cases not within the competence of the summary tribunals are heard in first instance by the central tribunals, with an appeal to one of the courts of appeal. The central tribunals also hear civil and criminal appeals from the summary tribunals. Serious crimes, trafficking in narcotics and Press offences are tried at the central tribunals by 3 judges of the court of appeal sitting as an assize court, assizes being held monthly.

In 1931 a court of cassation above the courts of appeal was set up. It is composed of a president, 4 deputy presidents and 36 judges and divided into 3 chambers, one for criminal, one for civil and commercial and one for personal law.

There is also an administrative court, created in 1946 at the Conseil d'Etat; it is composed of 3 judges, or of 5 in cases when the validity of administrative regulations is contested.

All religious courts, Moslem as well as non-Moslem, were abolished by decree of 21 Sept. 1955, effective from Jan. 1956.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 30 June, in £E1,000.

	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66
Revenue . . .	1,462,851	1,643,867	1,775,626	..
Expenditures . . .	1,012,622	1,079,406	1,184,400	1,205,000

The national loans into which the state foreign debts had been converted in Sept. 1943 totalled £E78m. on 30 June 1957 and were reduced to £E67m at the end of 1959. The appropriations in the 1959-60 budget for the payment of interest and redemption thereof amounted to £E3.5m.

At the end of Dec. 1959 the public debt amounted to £E394.4m., including, in addition to the 1943 loan, two Palestinian loans of £E5m. each, development loans of £E85m. in total as well as the Agrarian Reform Bonds and Treasury Bills.

The General Reserve Fund amounted to £E47,529,143 on 30 June 1956.

In Nov. 1957 the USSR announced economic aid to Egypt amounting to 700m. roubles, to be repaid after 5 years in 12 yearly instalments. In Oct. 1965 France provided a credit of US\$30m., repayable over 10 years, for the purchase of industrial equipment and the financing of the Aswan ore project in collaboration with the USSR. In return, the UAR released the French property which was sequestered in 1956.

DEFENCE. The total strength of the defence forces is about 100,000. There is also a national guard of about 50,000.

ARMY. Service in the Army is compulsory for all male citizens at the age of 18. The Army comprises several divisional headquarters, 7 infantry brigades and some armoured formations with about 32 Mark III Centurion, 50 Joseph Stalin IIIs, 250 T34s, 40 light French tanks and 350 Soviet Bloc armoured troop carriers.

NAVY. There are 6 destroyers, 4 frigates, 9 submarines, 2 corvettes (*ex-fleet minesweepers*), 6 fleet minesweepers, 6 coastal minesweepers, 44 motor torpedo-boats, 3 motor launches, 20 landing craft, 2 yachts and a transport. Naval personnel in 1965: 11,000 officers and men.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force is equipped largely with aircraft supplied by the USSR and Czechoslovakia. Current strength is believed to be about 350 combat aircraft, including 12 squadrons (4 wings) of supersonic MiG-21 and MiG-19 fighters and MiG-17 and MiG-15 fighter-bombers, 2 squadrons (1 wing) of Tu-16 medium jet-bombers and 3 squadrons (1 wing) of Il-28 light jet-bombers. There is 1 heavy transport squadron with 4-turboprop An-12s. Two transport squadrons have piston-engined Il-14s, another has a variety of types, including C-47s, C-45s, Doves and helicopters. Training units are equipped mainly with Yak-11 and Yak-18 aircraft of Soviet design, but have a number of nationally-built Gomhouria (German Bucker Bu 181D) primary trainers. The Spanish Hispano Ha 200 jet trainer is being built under licence at Helwan. Soviet 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are operational in the UAR. Personnel is believed to number about 20,000.

PRODUCTION. A 'permanent council of national production' was established in 1952.

The 5-year development plan 1960-65 envisages an average annual investment by the public and private sectors of £E315m.

In 1961-62 a number of sweeping socialist measures were carried out, which contributed largely to the Syrian defection in Sept. 1961. In addition to the nationalization of banks, insurance companies, etc. (*see below under BANKING*), about 1,000 private businessmen had their property confiscated by Jan. 1962. In 1963 complete nationalization was enforced of all cotton exporting and ginning firms, pharmaceutical factories and some 400 other companies in which the state had previously held a half-share. Share

owners were compensated by government bonds redeemable over 15 years at 4% interest.

Agriculture. Rain seldom falls in Upper Egypt, and only at irregular intervals in Cairo, where the average for the year is no more than 1.2 in. At Alexandria the average is 8 in.

The cultivated area of Egypt proper was estimated in 1964 at 10,346,000 feddâns (1 feddân = 1.038 acres), and of this 4,728,000 feddâns were under winter crops, 3,874,000 under summer crops and 1,577,000 under Nile crops.

The following table shows the number of owners and their holdings (both in 1,000) in 1964:

Size in feddâns ¹	Owners		Area	
	Number	%	Feddâns	%
Under 5	2,965	94.3	3,353	54.8
5-10	61	2.0	527	8.6
10-20	29	0.9	815	13.3
20-50	6	0.2	392	6.4
50-100	4	0.1	421	6.9
Total	3,143	100.0	6,122	100.0

¹ 1 Feddân = 1.038 acres

The Agricultural Reform Decree of Sept. 1952 limits agricultural ownership to 200 feddâns, reduced to 100 feddâns in July 1961. Foreigners were debarred in 1963 from owning any land. Holdings in excess of this limit will be redistributed; compensation, equivalent to 10 times the rental value of the land, will take the form of 3% (from 1958: 1½%) bonds redeemable within 30 years (from 1958: 40 years). All national *wafqs* are to be dissolved.

Irrigation occupies a predominant place in the economic development of the country. The Aswân reservoir can now hold up to 5,500m. cu. metres of water, and the Gebel Aulia reservoir, completed in 1937, holds 2,000m. cu. metres. Barrages have been erected at Esna, Nag' Hammâdi, Asyût and Zifta, and at the bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo. Nag' Hammâdi barrage, completed in 1930, ensures full basin supplies even in low flood to Girga province, and will facilitate perennial irrigation when basin lands are converted. Asyût barrage, having been remodelled, will meet the greater demands of the area it now commands. The Esna barrage now secures basin irrigation to lands in Qena province. New barrages (Mohamed Ali barrages) have been completed at the bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo to replace the existing structures which, built in 1861, are now unable to meet the conditions following the increase in summer supplies, the reclamation of large areas of waste lands and the earlier watering of food crops.

On 8 Nov. 1959 the United Arab Republic and Sudan concluded agreements on the sharing of the Nile waters (after construction of the Aswân High Dam), and trade, payments and Customs dues. The agreement provides that from the time the High Dam starts to store water (15 May 1964) Sudan will be entitled to 18,500m. cu metres of the total annual flow, instead of 4,000m., and Egypt to 55,500m., compared with the present 48,000m. Egypt is to pay £E15m. to meet the cost of providing new homes and lands for between 60,000 and 70,000 Sudanese living in Wadi Halfa and other areas which will be inundated by the waters.

The area and production of raw cotton for crop years ending 31 Aug. were:

	Area in 1,000 feddâns	Crop in 1,000 qantârs		Area in 1,000 feddâns	Crop in 1,000 qantârs
1958	1,905	9,925	1962	1,657	8,479
1959	1,760	10,175	1963	1,627	8,334
1961	1,986	6,344	1964	1,611	9,117

In 1964 the area and yield (both in 1,000) of wheat were, 1,295 feddâns and 9,993 ardebs; barley, 121 feddâns and 1,179 ardebs; beans, 408 feddâns and 2,359 ardebs; lentils, 79 feddâns and 328 ardebs; onions, 48 feddâns and 14,378 qantârs; maize, 320 feddâns and 13,814 ardebs; millet, 443 feddâns and 5,285 ardebs; groundnuts, 50 feddâns and 614 ardebs; sugarcane, 134 feddâns and 114,484 qantârs.

The area under rice averaged 772,000 acres in 1959-63 and was 1.25m. acres in 1964; rice crop (in 1m. metric tons); 1.7 in 1962, 1.5 in 1963, 2.2m. in 1964.

Livestock, 1958: 45,000 horses, 950,000 donkeys, 11,000 mules, 1.39m. cows, 1,395,000 buffaloes, 1,259,000 sheep, 723,000 goats, 157,000 camels and 17,000 pigs.

Fisheries. The catch of the Egyptian sea, Nile and lake fisheries in 1957 amounted to 102,600 metric tons. In 1952 there were 48,947 men and 16,347 boys engaged in fishing and 11,739 boats used for fishing.

Mining. Production (in metric tons, except for gold, which is in ounces):

	1961	1962	1963		1961	1962	1963
Phosphate rock	626,872	629,920	611,632	Gold	1,000	1,000	1,000
Chromite	1,388	499	..	Iron ore	421,640	460,248	486,406
Lead and zinc	1,467	1,944	1,855	Salt	517,000	337,000	392,000

Petroleum in commercial quantities was first discovered at Gensah in 1908. Production is now obtained from fields at Ras Gharib, Asl, Sudr, Ghardaka, Ras Matarma, Firan, Balaim and Abu Rodis. Operations are carried on by Anglo-Egyptian Oilfields. A US company is jointly concerned in production in the Asl and Sudr fields.

In Sept. 1963 oil concessions were granted to Phillips Petroleum (37,500 sq. miles between Rosetta and the Libyan frontier) and Ente Nazionale Idrocarburi (in the Delta and along the Gulf of Suez); in Oct. 1963 the American International Oil Co. received a 30-year concession to explore 28,000 sq. miles south of Cairo and west of the Nile.

There are 4 oil refineries, at Suez (2), Mosterd and Alexandria. Crude oil production (in 1,000 cu. metres) was 2,613 in 1952; 3,485 in 1958; 4,155 in 1961; 5,138 in 1962; 6,162 in 1963; 6,500 in 1964.

Industry. The census of industrial production (1963) showed 724,000 persons engaged in 4,000 industrial establishments employing 10 or more persons, earning £E155m. Total value of industrial production in 1963 was £E952.6m.

Production in 1962 of pig-iron was 99,770 metric tons; of steel ingots and castings, 149,655 metric tons.

Electricity generated in 1964 was 5,444m. kw.

Tourism. In 1964, 497,382 foreigners (1963: 404,109), including 66,353 (60,984) Americans, visited Egypt.

Labour. A comprehensive labour code was issued in April 1959. It applies to all categories of workers, including agricultural workers, encourages the formation of trade unions, organizes conciliation and arbitration procedures (strikes and lock-outs being forbidden) and provides for an 8-hour working day and paid holidays.

In 1959 a Labour Stability and Social Insurance Code revised the legislation of 1955 and set up a Social Insurance Institution with regional and local branch offices. It covers employment injuries, old age, invalidity benefits.

Trade unions were first recognized in 1942. In 1952 the acts concerning trade unions, individual contracts, and conciliation and arbitration were recast. Employment exchanges and unemployment statistics were introduced in 1953. Social insurance was enacted in 1955.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for fiscal years (in £E):

	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63
Imports	224,663,630	271,257,485	344,266,041
Exports	188,965,380	150,987,483	197,818,196

In 1963 the principal imports were (in £Elm.): Agricultural products, 96; chemicals, 28; mining and quarrying machinery, 27; metal products, 24; transportation equipment, 24. Principal exports: Raw cotton and agricultural products, 140; mining and quarrying products, 22; textiles, 22.

Exports of cotton (in 1,000 qantârs) during the marketing period 1963-64 (1 Sept.-25 March) to principal export markets: USSR, 853; India, 363; West Germany, 300; Czechoslovakia, 285; Japan, 249; China, 247; Italy, 191; France, 131; Poland, 100; UK, 89; East Germany, 59.

Raw cotton accounted for 67.6% of the total agricultural exports in 1958 (72% in 1959). The main buyers in 1959 were: USSR, 24.2% (1958, 26.8%); Czechoslovakia, 12.7% (12.1%); China, 10.2% (11.2%); India, 6.4% (3.8%); East Germany, 5.7% (3.7%); West Germany, 5.4% (0.6%). In 1959, the Soviet bloc countries took 63.7% of the cotton exports, Western Europe, 5.4% and USA, 0.6%.

Commerce by principal countries (in £El,000):

	Imports from		Exports to			Imports from		Exports to	
	1962	1963	1962	1963		1962	1963	1962	1963
Aden	70	44	535	601	Japan	8,219	6,836	2,855	6,716
Australia	1,871	454	49	131	Kuwait	5,010	7,502	683	1,032
Belgium and Luxembourg	1,717	1,231	1,208	3,373	Lebanon	591	664	2,208	3,097
Canada	634	590	127	79	Netherlands	4,923	7,901	3,151	2,471
Ceylon	625	1,258	1,230	2,033	Pakistan	2,509	1,830	186	242
China	7,735	8,652	7,663	7,120	Palestine (Gaza)	94	75	2,616	3,009
Cuba	3,363	4,802	3,192	4,532	Poland	5,769	5,800	3,316	4,722
Cyprus	34	21	219	349	Rumania	4,547	4,257	4,686	5,439
Czechoslovakia	10,241	10,959	12,550	22,061	Saudi Arabia	7,595	11,601	2,490	1,431
Ethiopia	430	210	38	31	South Africa	460	130	63	26
France	5,590	9,341	3,339	4,966	Sudan	3,297	6,148	5,849	2,799
Germany (E.)	7,935	7,430	5,937	6,525	Switzerland	6,477	9,178	1,878	3,085
Germany (W.)	28,910	40,241	7,224	11,507	Syria	786	225	425	1,444
Hungary	4,437	6,589	2,680	5,322	Turkey	622	319	154	422
India	10,889	10,336	6,488	12,919	UK	25,332	35,079	7,583	7,872
Iran	326	413	78	5	USA	72,292	108,914	9,262	9,821
Iraq	112	228	158	524	USSR	24,660	21,337	24,102	44,230
Italy	12,329	25,704	13,908	17,686	Yugoslavia	7,507	9,966	4,574	6,738

Total trade between Egypt and UK (in £1,000 sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	4,864	10,577	8,663	8,612	7,152
Exports from UK	22,268	24,471	33,068	25,329	19,558
Re-exports from UK	90	125	431	420	318

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Egyptian merchant navy in 1958 consisted of 27 steamers of 220,467 tons and 1 sailing ship of 930 tons.

In 1959, excluding warships and vessels requisitioned by the military authorities, 38,998 steamers of 249,217 NRT entered at, and 38,993 steamers of 249,073 NRT departed from, all the Egyptian ports.

Suez Canal. The Suez Canal was opened for navigation on 17 Nov. 1869. By the convention of Constantinople of 29 Oct. 1888 the canal is open to vessels of all nations and is free from blockade, except in time of war, but the UAR Government does not allow Israeli ships to use the canal. It is 101 miles long (excluding 7 miles of approach channels to the harbours), connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. Its minimum width is 197 ft at a depth of 33 ft, and its depth permits the passage of vessels up to 38 ft draught; this is to be increased to 41 ft with the help of a Kuwait loan of £E9.8m.

On 26 July 1956 President Nasser proclaimed the nationalization of the Suez Canal Company, the concession of which was to expire on 17 Nov. 1968. In July 1958 the shareholders of the Suez Canal Company accepted an agreement which provides for the payment by the United Arab Republic of £28m. compensation; the final instalment was paid in Jan. 1963. The Company has changed its name to Suez Financial Company and continues as an investment trust.

On 22 Dec. 1959 the World Bank granted the United Arab Republic a loan of US\$56.5m. for the deepening, widening and general improvement of the Canal and Port Said harbour. The interest of the loan is 6%; amortization will extend over 15 years.

The number and net tonnage of vessels that have passed through the Suez Canal (including warships), and the transit receipts (in £E1m.), have been as follows:

	No. of transits	Suez net tonnage	Receipts		No. of transits	Suez net tonnage	Receipts
1958	17,842	154,479,000	42.2	1963	19,146	210,498,000	71
1961	18,148	187,059,000	52	1964	19,943	227,991,000	78
1962	18,518	197,837,000	54	1965	..	..	82

Vessels passing through the Suez Canal in 1964 included 3,808 British, 2,152 Norwegian, 1,967 Liberian, 1,346 Italian, 1,265 Greek, 1,142 French, 1,039 USSR, 1,014 USA, 1,003 Dutch, 916 German, 641 Panamanian, 530 Swedish, 498 Danish, 143 UAR.

The number of passengers who went through the canal was, in 1952, 571,416; 1955, 520,774; 1956 (Jan.-Oct.), 319,798; 1957 (April-Dec.), 188,361; 1958, 342,404; 1961, 323,000; 1962, 270,000; 1963, 298,000; 1964, 270,000.

The toll rates payable by all ships were raised as from 29 June 1964 so as to provide an extra \$3.45m. revenue.

Lauterpacht, E. (ed.), *The Suez Canal Settlement, 1956-59*. London, 1960
 Baxter, R. R., *The Law of International Waterways*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1964
 Marlowe, J., *The Making of the Suez Canal*. London, 1964

Railways. In 1964 there were 4,231 km of state railways. The state railways have a gauge of 4ft 8½ in. inside rails, except that to the Western Oases, which is 2 ft 5½ in.

In 1964 the railways ran 5,536m. passenger-km and 3,615m. ton-km.

Roads. Egypt had 17,058 km of macadamized surface roads in 1964. Motor vehicles, as at 31 Dec. 1959: 57,296 private cars, 10,143 taxis, 16,225 trucks, 3,894 buses.

Post. The telephone service was taken over by the Egyptian Government in April 1918. In 1958-59 the state telegraphs had a length of 15,381 km of wire, and telephones, 1,076,159 km. There were, in 1963, 1,319 government and 1,378 private post offices. Number of telephones in 1963, 250,158, of which 143,368 are in Cairo and 48,896 in Alexandria. Number of wireless licences in 1964, 864,000.

The internal telecommunications system is owned and operated by the Telecommunications Organization. Government landlines connect with those of the Gaza sector and the Sudan.

Aviation. There are 5 international aerodromes: Cairo, Alexandria, Luxor, Aswan and Mersa Matruh. The national airline 'The United Arab Airlines' has a fleet of 20 aircraft. The UAA operates scheduled flights connecting Cairo with Athens, Rome, Frankfurt, Geneva, Zürich, London, Khartoum, Asmara, Aden, Jeddah, Doha, Dharan, Kuwait, Beirut, Jerusalem, Baghdad and Tripoli. In addition, the United Arab Airlines operates scheduled flights on a widespread domestic network connecting Cairo with Port Said, Mersa Matruh, Assiut, Luxor, Aswân.

In 1964 United Arab Airlines flew 509m. passenger-km and 5,894 ton-km.

MONEY. By decree of 18 Oct. 1916 (20 Zi-El-Higga 1934), the monetary unit of Egypt is the gold Egyptian pound of 100 piastres of 1,000 millièmes. Coins in circulation are 20, 10, 5, 2 piastres (silver); 2, 1 piastre, 5 millièmes, 1 millième (bronze). Gold coins are no longer in circulation. Silver coin is legal tender only up to £E2, and bronze coins up to 10 piastres. The Treasury issues 5- and 10-piastre currency notes.

In 1953 the weights of the 20-, 10- and 5-piastre coins were reduced by 50% and their silver content from 833½ per mille to 625 per mille.

Bank-notes are issued by the National Bank in denominations of 25 and 50 piastres, £E1, 5 and 10. The amount of notes in circulation in Dec. 1963 was £E516m.

BANKING. On 18 Aug. 1960 a Central Bank of Egypt was established by decree. It manages the note issue, the Government's banking operations and the control of commercial banks. At the same date the National Bank founded in 1898 ceased to be the central bank and became a purely commercial bank. The position of the bank in Dec. 1963 was (in £E1m.): Foreign assets and gold, 66.1; government securities and treasury bills, 393.3; notes issued, 335.3; advances and bills discounted, 93; clearing and other accounts, 29.1. Liabilities, government deposits, 4.5; bankers' deposits, 51.6; other deposits, 85.9; clearing and other accounts, 99.9.

In 1901 a post office savings bank was opened; on 31 Dec. 1959 the total deposits amounted to £E38.6m.

Commercial banks in Egypt numbered 27 in Dec. 1959, including 16 Egyptian joint-stock companies (of which by far the most important is Bank Misr), the rest being branches of foreign banks. On 15 Jan. 1957 all English and French banks and insurance companies were nationalized. All banks and insurance companies must now be limited-liability companies with a paid-up capital of not less than £E500,000 for banks and £E100,000 for insurance companies; all shareholders, directors and managers must be Egyptian nationals.

The Bank el Goumhouria subsequently took over the Ottoman Bank and the Ionian Bank; the Bank of Cairo took control of the Crédit Lyonnais and the Comptoir National d'Escompto de Paris; the Bank of Alexandria was

established to take over the 40 branches of Barelays Bank DCO, and the Banque de l'Union Commercialo took over the Crédit d'Orient.

Other banks in Egypt include the Crédit Foncier Egyptian (founded in 1880) and the Land Bank of Egypt (1905), both for mortgage lending, the Crédit Agricole et Cooperarif (1931), the Crédit Hypothécaire d'Egypte (1932) and the Industrial Bank (1949). The National Bank and the Bank Misr were nationalized on 11 Feb. 1960.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. In 1951 the metric system was made official with the exception of the feddân and its subdivisions.

CAPACITY. *Kadah* = 1/96th ardeb = 3.63 pints. *Rob* = 4 kadahs = 1.815 gallons. *Keila* = 8 kadahs = 3.63 gallons. *Ardeb* = 96 kadahs = 43.555 gallons, or 5.44439 bu., or 198 cu. decimetres.

WEIGHTS. *Rotl* = 144 dirhems = 0.9905 lb. *Oke* = 400 dirhems = 2.75137 lb. *Qantâr* or 100 rotls or 36 okes = 99.0493 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of unginned cotton = 315 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of ginned cotton = 99.05 lb. The approximate weight of the ardeb is as follows: Wheat, 150 kg; beans, 155 kg; barley, 120 kg; maize, 140 kg; cotton seed, 121 kg.

SURFACE. *Feddân*, the unit of measure for land = 4,200.8 sq. metres = 7,468.148 sq. pica = 1.03805 acres. 1 sq. pic = 6.0547 sq. ft = 0.5625 sq. metre.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The United Arab Republic maintains embassies in Afghânistân, Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Cameroun, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Colombia, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia.

OF THE UAR IN GREAT BRITAIN (75 South Audley St., W1)

Ambassador: Mohammad Hafez Ismail (accredited 23 June 1964).

Minister: Mustapha Mukhtar. *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Abdel-Razek Mostafa (*Army*), Col.-Pilot Ehsan Ali Abdou (*Air*). *Counsellors:* Mohsen Abdel Khalek (*Commercial*); Ahmed Anis (*Press and Tourism*); Dr Mostafa M. El-Hifnawi; Dr A. H. el Sayed (*Cultural*); Ahmed Fawzi Mohamed Mahboub (*Consul*). *First Secretaries:* Mohieddin Hussein Khafaga; Mohamed Esmat Reda; Ezzat Abdel-Latif.

There are also Consuls in Liverpool and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE UAR

Ambassador: Sir George Middleton, KCMG.

Counsellors: R. A. Daniell, CBE (*Commercial*); A. J. Wilton. *Service Attachés:* Capt. S. M. W. Farquharson-Roberts, RN (*Navy*), Col. J. H. Clark (*Army*), Group-Capt. G. B. Walford, OBE (*Air*). *First Secretaries:* R. A. Fyjis-Walker (*Head of Chancery*); J. R. M. Tennent; J. W. G. Ridd;

H. B. Walker; C. S. Palmer, OBE (*Consul*); W. H. G. Fletcher (*Information*); J. C. Philip. *Cultural Attaché*: J. A. O'Brien.

There is also a Consul-General in Alexandria.

OF THE UAR IN THE USA (2310 Decatur Pl. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008).

Ambassador: Dr Mostafa Kamel.

Ministers: Dr Mohamed Hamza Eleish; Mohamed Favik E. Serafy (*Commercial*: Hassan Hosny. *Counsellors*: Waguih A. Moustafa; Abdel Rahman Hammoud; Abdel Bari Hamza (*Commercial*): Dr Mostafa Kamal Tolba (*Cultural*); Mohamad Habib (*Press*).

First Secretaries: Dr Abdel Hady H. Hosny; Mohamed Mounir Gohar; Ahmed Pasha, Mohamed Waguih Lofti (*Commercial*). *Cultural Attachés*: Ahmed Fathi Bahig, Abdel Megid Sayed A. Mansour. *Armed Forces Attaché*: Col. Salah Ayoub.

OF THE USA IN THE UAR

Ambassador: Lucius D. Battle.

Deputy Chief of Mission: David G. Ncs. *Heads of Sections*: Richard B. Parker (*Political*); Eugene H. Bird (*Commercial*); Wilbur E. Wright (*Labour*); Frederick E. Myers (*Consular*); Lee B. Blanchard (*Administrative*).

Service Attachés: Col. Raymond C. Durgan (*Army*), Capt Devon M. Hizer (*Navy*), Col. Richard R. Mitchell (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Alexandria and a Consul at Port Said.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics and Census (15, Sharia Mansour, Cairo) was formed in 1903. *Chief*: Under-Secretary of State for Statistical Affairs, Dr Hasan M. Husein. Previously, various government departments had their own statistical sections. Estimates of population were made in 1800, 1821 and 1846; the first census took place in 1873. Among the publications of the Department are the following: *Annuaire Statistique* (Arabic and French). *Annual Return of Shipping* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Summary, and Annual Statement of Foreign Trade* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Bulletin of Agriculture and Economic Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Vital Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Statistical Pocket Year-Book* (Arabic and English).

The UAR Year Book, 1963

The Egyptian Almanac. Annual

Le Mondain Egyptien (Who's Who). Cairo. Annual

Great Britain and Egypt, 1914-51. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1952

Connell, J., *The Most Important Country*. London, 1957

Elias, E. A., *Modern Dictionary English-Arabic*. 5th ed. Cairo, 1946

Issawi, C., *Egypt in Revolution: an economic analysis*. OUP, 1963

Lacouture, J. K. S., *Egypt in Transition*. New York, 1958

Lengyel, E., *Egypt's Role in World Affairs*. Washington, D.C., 1957

Warriner, D., *Land Reform and Development in the Middle East*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957

URUGUAY

REPÚBLICA ORIENTAL DEL URUGUAY

HISTORY. The Republic of Uruguay, formerly a part of the Spanish Viceroyalty of Río de la Plata and subsequently a province of Brazil, declared its independence 25 Aug. 1825 which was recognized by the treaty between Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay signed at Rio de Janeiro 27 Aug. 1828. The first constitution was adopted 18 July 1830.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Since 1900 Uruguay has been unique in her constitutional innovations, all designed to protect her from the emergence of a dictatorship. The favourite device of the group known as the 'Batllistas' (a *Colorado* faction) which, until defeated at the 1958 elections, held the majority for over 90 years, has been the collegiate system of government, in which the two largest political parties were represented.

One such pattern lasted from 1917 to 1933, when it was abolished by a dictator who re-established the system of an individual President. Until 1951 Presidents were elected every 4 years and they selected their own Cabinet Ministers (see list of Presidents in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1956, p. 1493). In 1951, on the initiative of the 'Batllistas', the Constitution was amended: the individual presidency was abolished and the executive power vested in a National Council of Government of 9 members.

The elections of 25 Nov. 1962 were again won by the Blanco party (Partido Nacional). The Council of Government which assumed office on 1 March 1963 to serve until 28 Feb. 1967 is composed of 6 members of this party and 3 members of the Colorado party. The Council is presided over by the members of the majority group who hold the office for 1 year in rotation (1965-66, Dr Washington Beltrán).

The Cabinet of 9 Ministers is appointed by the Council. *Foreign Minister:* Luis Vidal Zaglio.

Parliament consists of 2 Houses, the Senate composed of 31 members and the Chamber of Representatives composed of 99 members. Both Houses, whose members represent the political parties proportionally, are elected at the same time as the National Council of Government, and remain in office for 4 years. All people of 18 years or over at the election date are entitled to vote.

The electorate in 1963 numbered 1.5m.; women constituted 42%.

The Senate was in 1963 composed of 15 members of the Partido Nacional (of whom 7 belong to the *Unión Blanca Democrática*, 6 to the *Herrerista-Ruralista* group and 2 to the 'orthodox' *Herreristas*), 14 of the Partido Colorado, 1 Catholic and 1 Communist; the Chamber of Deputies has 47 Blancos, 45 Colorados and 7 others.

The Colorado party favours 'statism' and social-welfare legislation. Most banking and all forms of insurance are government monopolies, as are also the railways and all the public utilities except one company in Montevideo. The Government controls cement, fuel, petroleum and alcohol, including the manufacture of *caña*, a cheap rum-like drink which is the national beverage.

National flag: A white field with 4 horizontal azure blue stripes; a golden sun in splendour with 16 rays, alternately straight and wavy, in a white canton.

National anthem: Orientales, la patria ó la tumba (words and tune by Juan Coppetti).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 186,926 sq. km (72,172 sq. miles). The following table shows the area and the estimated population of the 19 departments (capitals in brackets) at the census of 16 Oct. 1963:

Departments	Area, sq. km	Population	Pop. per sq. km
Artigas (Artigas)	11,378	63,589	5.6
Canelones (Canelones)	4,752	201,359	42.4
Cerro-Largo (Melo)	14,929	110,339	7.3
Colonia (Colonia)	5,682	135,038	23.8
Durazno (Durazno)	14,315	99,063	6.9
Flores (Trinidad)	4,519	35,565	7.9

Departments	Area, sq. km	Population	Pop. per sq. km
Florida (Florida)	12,107	106,284	8.8
Lavalleja (Minas)	12,485	115,852	9.3
Maldonado (Maldonado)	4,111	67,933	16.5
Montevideo (Montevideo City)	664	836,165	1,259.3
Paysandú (Paysandú)	13,252	92,417	7.0
Río Negro (Fray Bentos)	8,471	51,954	6.1
Rivera (Rivera)	9,829	91,740	9.3
Rocha (Rocha)	11,089	86,334	7.8
Salto (Salto)	12,603	108,030	8.6
San José (San José)	6,963	96,848	13.9
Soriano (Mercedes)	9,223	99,927	10.8
Tacuarembó (Tacuarembó)	21,015	119,658	5.7
Treinta y Tres (Treinta y Tres)	9,539	72,063	7.5
Total	186,926	2,590,158	13.9

The population of Montevideo City (the capital) in Sept. 1964 was estimated at 1,203,700. Other cities had estimated populations as follows: Paysandú, 60,000; Salto, 60,000; Rivera, 40,000.

Crude birth rate, 1957, 20 per 1,000 population and crude death rate, 7.91 (both unofficial calculations). Crude marriage rate, 1957, 7.6; infant mortality rate, 46.6 per 1,000 live births (65.7 in 1955). Births in 1960, 60,163; deaths, 23,026; marriages, 19,725.

The 1,623 immigrants in 1963 were reported as: from Spain, 1,129; Italy, 100; Argentina, 82; others, 310.

The language of the country is Spanish.

RELIGION. State and Church are separated, and there is complete religious liberty. The religion professed by the majority of the inhabitants is Roman Catholic. The archbishopric of Montevideo has 8 suffragan bishops in Salto, Melo, Florida, Minas, San José, Canelones, Tacuarembó and Mercedes.

Protestants numbered about 10,500 in 1957.

EDUCATION. Primary education is obligatory; both primary and superior education are free.

In 1959 there were 1,879 primary public schools with 257,481 pupils and 7,797 teachers; in 1957, 196 secondary schools had 4,540 teachers and 47,454 pupils. There are also evening courses for adults. Illiteracy (8.75%) is now confined largely to the older age groups.

The University of the Republic at Montevideo, inaugurated in 1849, has about 15,000 students; tuition is free to both native-born and foreign students; there are 10 faculties. There are 43 normal schools for males and females, and a college of arts and trades with about 11,600 students. There are also many religious seminaries throughout the Republic with a considerable number of pupils, a school for the blind, 2 for the deaf and dumb and a school of domestic science.

Hospital beds, 1960, numbered 14,157; physicians numbered 2,812.

Cinemas (1962). Cinemas numbered 212 with seating capacity of 117,700.

Newspapers (1966). There were 10 daily newspapers in Montevideo with aggregate daily circulation of 450,000; most of the 25-30 provincial newspapers appear bi-weekly.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court consists of 5 judges elected by the 2 Chambers sitting as a National Assembly. The President is chosen annually by the members of the court from among themselves. This court has

original jurisdiction in constitutional, international and admiralty cases, and hears appeals from the appellate courts, of which there are 3, each with 3 judges. In Montevideo there are also 3 courts for ordinary civil cases, 7 for commercial cases, 2 for government (*Juzgado de Hacienda*), as well as criminal and correctional courts. Each departmental capital has a departmental court; each of the 220 judicial divisions has a justice of peace court. In Sept. 1907 the death penalty was abolished, replaced by penal servitude for a period of 30-40 years.

FINANCE. The receipts and expenditure of the national accounts as approved by the National Council of Government (Ur\$1m.):

	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ¹	1966 ¹	1967 ¹
Revenue . . .	2,275.6	4,366.0	5,243	6,725	8,350
Expenditure. .	3,261.1	4,366.0	6,608	8,197	8,643

¹ Estimates.

The last 3 years were approved on 17 Dec. 1964. Normally covering a 4-year period it is presented during the year following election of each new government; differences in actual annual income and expenditure and amendments to the budget (including new taxes) must be approved by Parliament each year-end; these usually come forward in June or July each year.

Expenditures in 1962 (in 1m. pesos) included 89.5 for education and welfare, 235.8 for defence, 220.6 for health, 144.6 for interior, 90.8 for finance and 30.8 for public works administration. Actual expenditure on works is separately financed from specific revenues (*e.g.*, fuel tax). A law inaugurating income tax came into operation on 1 July 1961.

Public debt outstanding on 30 Sept. 1965 was 3,633m. pesos internal and 58.3m. external. Total gold reserves of the Banco de la República on 31 May 1965 were reported at US\$171m.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army is composed of the active army and its reserves. The active army is formed of volunteers, who contract for 1 year or 2 years service. There are 9 regiments of cavalry, 5 of artillery, 5 of infantry, 6 of pioneers, 1 of tank troops and the Air Force. The Army is equipped with modern material.

The reserve is formed by elements who, for some reason or other, retire from the active army, and by citizens who are trained every year in accordance with the law of compulsory military instruction. It is reckoned that about 120,000 men could be mobilized in case of war.

Navy. The Navy consists of 2 frigates, 3 patrol vessels, a surveying vessel, 1 training ship, 1 oiler and 1 air/sea rescue launch. Personnel in 1965: 350 officers and 1,500 ratings.

There is a small naval air service, with 3 bases on the river Plate estuary, equipped with piston-engined Hellcat fighter-bombers and Avenger torpedo-bombers of wartime US design.

Air Force. Organized with US assistance, the Air Force has one fighter-bomber squadron equipped with Lockheed F-80 Shooting Star jet aircraft, one squadron of B-25 Mitchell piston-engined bombers and C-46, C-47 and Beaver transports. Training units are equipped with wartime US types and some T-33 jet advanced trainers.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Uruguay is primarily a pastoral country. Of the total land area of 46m. acres some 41m. are devoted to farming, of

which 90% to livestock and 10% to crops. Some large *estancias* have been divided up into family farms; rural landlordism is much less than elsewhere. Uruguay is said to be the only Latin-American country in which agricultural workers have the protection of a minimum-wage law. Animals and animal products constitute 71% of the exports. The 1961 census reported on 86,928 farms of all kinds, totalling 16.99m. hectares.

In July 1961 the Government finally approved a US\$7m. loan from the IRBD for a Livestock Improvement Plan which is being carried out on some 600 farms in conjunction with their own Agricultural Development Plan costing some Ur\$80m. A second IRBD loan of US\$12.7m. was agreed in Oct. 1965. In 1961 (census) there were 7.5m. cattle, 21.5m. sheep, 640,000 horses, 270,000 pigs and 19,000 goats. Slaughterings in the controlled market in 1962 totalled 687,792 cattle and 33,381 sheep.

Wool exports for the year 1 Oct. 1964 to 30 Sept. 1965 were 157,697 bales. Of these the USA took 41,377; UK, 39,731; Netherlands, 12,092; West Germany, 11,783; Italy, 10,021; Colombia, 8,689. Exports, 1963, of sheepskins were 9,665 metric tons; cattle hides, 17,701 metric tons.

Agricultural products are raised chiefly in the departments of Paysandú, Río Negro, Colonia, San José, Soriano and Florida. The average farm is about 250 acres. The principal crops and their estimated yield (in metric tons) in 3 crop years were as follows:

	Area (hectares)			Yield (metric tons)		
	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65
Wheat . . .	401,420	353,950	527,100	463,221	236,540	645,816
Linseed . . .	159,400	131,565	112,880	86,791	62,100	71,315
Oats . . .	79,700	85,300	81,400	62,020	55,900	85,685
Maize . . .	248,500	167,200	197,500	205,635	91,100	62,700
Sunflower . . .	137,770	120,840	112,410	87,189	63,400	38,700
Groundnuts . . .	9,199	7,598	7,117	7,090	7,000	1,300
Rice . . .	17,410	20,557	28,820	76,992	47,100	90,000
Cotton . . .	2,071	2,798	1,830	1,830	2,000	1,200

Uruguay is self-sufficient in rice, with usually a small surplus for export. Three sugar refineries handle cane and (mainly) beet, their total production being approximately 70,000 metric tons, and approaching self-sufficiency.

Wine is produced chiefly in the departments of Montevideo, Canelones and Colonia, about enough for domestic consumption. The country has some 6m. fruit trees, principally peaches, oranges, tangerines and pears.

Industry. In 1960 there were 34,427 registered enterprises with 284,600 employees. These cover basic activities such as meat packing, lumbering, oil refining, cement manufacture and also many branches of light industry, including one rolling mill for steel and one for aluminium, light engineering and electrical, chemical and textile production. There are 555 textile mills, but, with the exception of half a dozen large plants, these are on the whole small. Total capital invested in industry is 340.2m. Uruguayan pesos: there are some 147,500 cotton, woollen and rayon spindles, 1,300 looms for woollen fabric and 1,000 looms for cotton rayon goods.

On 7 Aug. 1961 a 5-year programme of public works was authorized for a total of Ur\$290m. It allocated 216.4m. to roads and bridges, 35.4m. to hospitals, schools and other buildings, and 21m. to docks, wharves and similar installations. In 1961 a further programme of public works to the value of Ur\$294m. was authorized for works to be undertaken immediately, the bulk of which were to be devoted to road building. In 1963 a further public works programme of Ur\$445.8m. was submitted to Parliament. All these projects are financed from internal resources.

Power. The supply of electricity for light, power and traction has been a State monopoly since 1897. In Jan. 1949 the first hydro-electric plant at the site of the dam of Rincón del Bonete was completed with an installed capacity of 128 megawatts. Another plant at Rincón de Baygorria on the Río Negro came into operation in 1960, with a capacity of 108 megawatts. Power output in 1963 was 1,281m. kwh. An extension of the ANCAP refining plant, opened at Montevideo on 6 Dec. 1961, gives a capacity of 7,500 cu. metres daily of high-octane petrol and high-grade gas for domestic and industrial use.

Labour. Trade unions number about 150,000 members. About 920,000 (36.5%) of the population are classed as gainfully occupied.

Tourism. In the season ended 28 Feb. 1965, 300,000 tourists and 7,000 motor cars entered the country; foreign-exchange receipts for the year reached some US\$45m.

COMMERCE. The Latin American Free Trade Association came into being as a result of a conference in Montevideo in 1961 (*see* p. 49). The foreign trade (officially stated in US\$, with the figure for imports based on the clearance permits granted and that for exports on export licences utilized) was as follows (in US\$1,000):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports . . .	214.0	244.4	209.1	230.5	176.9	198.4	150.7
Exports . . .	97.8	129.4	174.7	153.4	165.2	178.9	191.2

Of the imports in 1963 (and 1964) (in US\$1m.) USA furnished 27 (30.5); West German, 18 (21.3); UK, 25 (15.6); Brazil, 14 (18.8); Venezuela, 9; Argentina, 10 (17.8), and France, 12; of the exports, UK took 43 (30.3); USA, 19 (14.7); Netherlands, 19 (24.3); West Germany, 12 (16.8); France, 8; Italy, 12 (18.9), and USSR, 1 (15). Tourism earns about \$20m. yearly.

Principal imports and exports (in US\$1,000):

Imports	1963	1964	Exports	1963	1964
Raw materials . .	57,590	82,636	Meat and meat products	33,417	74,306
Fuel and lubricants . .	30,586	25,677	Wool	84,991	67,476
Construction materials . .	6,965	6,754	Leather and hides . .	17,557	17,495
Machinery & accessories . .	25,674	17,289	Textiles	4,130	4,509
Motor vehicles . .	24,694	21,502			

Total trade between Uruguay and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	15,850	10,915	17,449	14,396	12,923
Exports from UK . . .	8,419	7,102	6,656	5,327	4,722
Re-exports from UK . . .	84	137	87	157	106

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1964 the 11 merchant vessels and 3 tankers under the Uruguayan flag had a gross registered tonnage of 102,119. In 1964, 1,473 ocean-going vessels of 7.3m. net tons entered Montevideo. River transport (1,270 km) is extensive; its main importance being to link Montevideo with Paysandú and Salto.

Roads. The main highways, linking Montevideo with the interior, have a total length of 7,820 km, of which about 5,000 km are paved. Other roads, unpaved, are about 33,800 km. Considerable improvements, financed both internally and by international loans, have been carried out in the last few years.

Registered motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1960, are estimated at 76,469 passenger cars and 50,545 trucks and buses; all figures are rapidly increasing.

Railways. The 4 principal railway systems, embracing 2,398 km, were all built by British capital amounting to £14,513,000. The Uruguayan Government in 1948 bought these railways for £7.15m., assuming control in that year. The East Coast Railway (125.5 km) and 3 minor lines were already controlled by the State under a separate administration. In Oct. 1952 the railways were brought under a single administration and a 'caretaker' Directorate is planning repairs and modernization. The total railway system open for traffic is 3,102 km of standard gauge. In 1960 it carried 10m. passengers and 1.53m. tons of freight (1961: 8.6m. and 1.3m.). The revenue in 1961 was 85.2m. pesos.

Post. The telegraph lines in operation have a total length of 12,083 km. The telephone system in Montevideo is controlled by the State; small companies operate in the interior. Telephone instruments, 1963, numbered 177,866 (115,524 in Montevideo), all state-owned; 65% were automatic. There are 1,277 post offices. Uruguay has 54 long-wave and 17 short-wave broadcasting stations. In 1961 there were 900,000 wireless sets and 100,000 television receivers. There are 3 television stations. The State itself operates one of the most powerful sound broadcasting stations in South America. Four cable companies connect Montevideo with the US and Europe.

Aviation. Carraseo, 22.5 km from Montevideo, is the most important airport. American, Argentine, Brazilian, British, Chilean, Dutch, French, German, Italian, Peruvian, Scandinavian, Spanish and Paraguayan airlines ply to and from Uruguay. PANAM links Montevideo with 19 other American capital cities. The state-operated civil airline PLUNA, runs services in the interior of the country and to Brazil, Paraguay and Argentina.

MONEY. There is no gold coin in circulation, but the monetary standard is gold, the theoretical gold coin being the *peso oro*, gold content of which was fixed, May 1963, at 0.05924 gramme. It is equal to 100 *centésimos*. The actual circulating medium consists of paper notes issued by the Bank of the Republic in denominations of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 10, 5 and 1 pesos. There are also copper-nickel coins to 1 *peso*, 50 and 25 *centésimos*, and aluminium-bronze coins of 10 and 5 *centésimos*.

All imports were freed from quantitative control in Sept. 1960 but prior deposits and surcharges are exacted on all but a few essential goods. An import declaration must be made out and approved by the Bank of the Republic before import procedure is carried out.

In May 1963 the *peso* was devalued to approximately 46 to £1 sterling and a fluctuating 'free absolute exchange rate' came into existence; on 19 Oct. 1965 a new unified market controlled by the Bank of the Republic superseded the former dual system. The free rate on 3 Jan. 1966 was 191 to the £.

BANKING. The Bank of the Republic (founded 1896), whose president and directors are appointed by the Government, has a paid-up capital of 1,166,600,173 pesos. It has been authorized (9 Aug. 1963) to set up agencies in Argentina, Brazil and Paraguay. On 31 Dec. 1964 foreign exchange was oversold by US\$336.5m.; note circulation (31 July 1965), 5,156m. pesos.

A state-owned National Insurance Bank (Banco de Seguros del Estado)

has a monopoly of new insurance business of all kinds. The Bank re-insures much of its business in London.

Of the 58 banks in Uruguay the Bank of London and South America (British) has a main branch and 6 agencies.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was adopted in 1862.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Uruguay maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, El Salvador, Federal Republic of Germany, France, Guatemala, Hungary, Israel, Italy, Mexico, Netherlands, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, USSR, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Australia, Austria, Costa Rica, Denmark, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Japan, Lebanon, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland, UAR.

OF URUGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 Lennox Gdns, SW1)

Ambassador: Dr Carlos María Velázquez (accredited 18 Nov. 1965).

Minister-Counsellors: Dr Carlos Asiain Márquez, Dr Jorge Barreiro.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Southampton and Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN URUGUAY

Ambassador: Sir Norman Brain, KBE, CMG.

First Secretaries: K. Hamylton Jones (*Consul*); C. W. Wallace (*Commercial*); H. Atkin (*Labour*, resident at Buenos Aires). *Service Attachés:* Capt. P. W. Stewart, RN (*Navy and Military*), Group Capt. K. P. Smales, DSO, DFC (*Air*).

There is also a Vice-Consul at Fray Bentos.

OF URUGUAY IN THE USA (2362 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Juan Felipe Yriarte.

Minister: Mario Galbiati. *Counsellor:* Alfredo Lafonc. *First Secretary:* Yamamdú Laguarda. *Service Attachés:* Gen. Artigas Lopez (*Army*), Capt. Oscar Pío Llorens (*Navy*), Col. Raúl José Bendahan (*Air*). *Cultural Attaché:* Román Fresneda Siri.

OF THE USA IN URUGUAY

Ambassador: Henry A. Hoyt.

Deputy Chief of Mission: (Vacant). *Heads of Sections:* Nicholas V. McCausland (*Political*); Louis Mark, Jr (*Economic*); Wilbur L. Garges, Jr (*Commercial*); Bernard A. Femminella (*Labour*); William H. McLean (*Administrative*); Franklin L. Stewart (*AID*).

Service Attachés: Col. Richard J. Bestor (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. John B. Sims (*Navy*), Col. Howard W. Slaton (*Air*).

Books of Reference

The official gazette is the *Diario Oficial*

Statistical Reports of the Government. Montevideo. Annual and biennial

Anales de Instrucción Primaria. Montevideo. Quarterly

Arcas, J. A., *Historia del siglo XX uruguayo, 1897-1943.* Montevideo, 1950

De Carlos, M., *La escuela pública uruguaya.* Montevideo, 1949

Fernández Saldaña José M., *Diccionario Uruguayo de Biografías.* Montevideo, 1945

Fitzgibbon, R. H., *Uruguay, portrait of a democracy*. New Brunswick, NJ, 1954; London, 1956

Montañés, M. T., *Desarrollo de la agricultura en el Uruguay*. Montevideo, 1948

Pendle, G., *Uruguay*. 3rd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1963

Salgado, José, *Historia de la Republica O. del Uruguay*. 8 vols. Montevideo, 1943

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional del Uruguay, Guayabo 1793, Montevideo. *Director*: Dionisio Trillo Pays. It publishes *Anuario Bibliográfico Uruguayo*.

VATICAN CITY STATE

STATO DELLA CITTÀ DEL VATICANO

History. For many centuries the Popes bore temporal sway over a territory stretching across mid-Italy from sea to sea and comprising some 17,000 sq. miles, with a population finally of over 3m. In 1859–60 and 1870 the Papal States were incorporated with the Italian Kingdom. Although, by an Italian law dated 13 May 1871, there was guaranteed to His Holiness and his successors for ever, besides the use of the Vatican and Lateran palaces and the villa of Castel Gandolfo, a yearly income of 3,225,000 lire, this allowance remained unclaimed and unpaid until 11 Feb. 1929, when the 'Roman question' was settled by three treaties between the Italian Government and the Vatican: (1) A Political Treaty, which recognized the full and independent sovereignty of the Holy See in the city of the Vatican; (2) a Concordat, to regulate the condition of religion and of the Church in Italy; and (3) a Financial Convention, in accordance with which the Holy See received 750m. lire in cash and 1,000m. lire in Italian 5% state bonds. This sum was to be a definitive settlement of all the financial claims of the Holy See against Italy in consequence of the loss of its temporal power in 1870. The treaty and concordat were ratified on 7 June 1929. The treaty has been embodied in the Constitution of the Italian Republic of 1947.

Area and Population. The area of the Vatican City is 44 hectares (108·7 acres). It includes the Piazza di San Pietro (St Peter's Square), which is to remain normally open to the public and subject to the powers of the Italian police. It has its own railway station (opened Nov. 1932), postal facilities, coins and radio. Twelve buildings in and outside Rome enjoy extra-territorial rights, including the Basilicas of St John Lateran, St Mary Major, St Paul without the Walls and the Pope's summer villa at Castel Gandolfo. On 8 Oct. 1951 extra-territorial rights were also granted to a new Vatican radio station on Italian soil.

The Vatican City has about 900 inhabitants.

Supreme Pontiff: Paul VI (Giovanni Battista Montini), born at Concesio near Brescia, 26 Sept. 1897; Secretariat of State 1923–54; Archbishop of Milan 1954–63; elected Pope 21 June 1963; coronation 30 June 1963.

Secretary of State: Cardinal Amleto Cicognani (appointed 14 Aug. 1961).

The Pope exercises the sovereignty and has absolute legislative, executive and judicial powers. The judicial power is delegated to a tribunal in first instance, to the Holy Roman Rota in appeal and to the Supreme Tribunal of the *Segnatura* in final appeal.

The Pope is elected by the College of Cardinals, meeting in secret conclave. The election is by scrutiny. Each Cardinal in conclave writes on a ticket his own name with that of the Cardinal whom he chooses. These

tickets, folded and sealed, are laid in a chalice which stands on the conclave altar; and each elector approaching the altar repeats a prescribed form of oath. Thereupon the tickets are taken from the chalice by scrutators appointed *ad hoc* from the electing body; the tickets are compared with the number of Cardinals present, and when it is found that any Cardinal has two-thirds of the votes in his favour he is declared elected. Immediately he gives his assent he becomes Pope.

From the accession of Clement VIII in 1523 all Popes have been Italians.

Name and family	Election	Name and family	Election
Benedict XIV (<i>Lambertini</i>)	. 1740	Pius IX (<i>Mastai-Ferretti</i>)	. 1846
Clement XIII (<i>Rezzonico</i>)	. 1758	Leo XIII (<i>Pecci</i>)	. 1878
Clement XIV (<i>Ganganelli</i>)	. 1769	Pius X (<i>Sarto</i>)	. 1903
Pius VI (<i>Braschi</i>)	. 1775	Benedict XV (<i>della Chiesa</i>)	. 1914
Pius VII (<i>Chiaramonti</i>)	. 1800	Pius XI (<i>Ratti</i>)	. 1922
Leo XII (<i>della Genga</i>)	. 1823	Pius XII (<i>Pacelli</i>)	. 1939
Pius VIII (<i>Castiglioni</i>)	. 1829	John XXIII (<i>Roncalli</i>)	. 1958
Gregory XVI (<i>Cappellari</i>)	. 1831	Paul VI (<i>Montini</i>)	. 1963

The Roman Pontiff (in orders a Bishop, but in jurisdiction held to be by divine right the centre of all Catholic unity, and consequently Pastor and Teacher of all Christians) has for advisers and coadjutors the Sacred College of Cardinals, consisting in Feb. 1966 of 10 Cardinal-Bishops, 75 Cardinal-Priests and 14 Cardinal-Deacons. (These terms have only historical significance, all present Cardinals having been consecrated Bishops.) In 1586 Sixtus V fixed their number at 70 but John XXIII and Paul VI raised it to 103. The Cardinals compose the various Sacred Congregations, govern the Church while the Apostolic See is vacant and elect the new Pope. They received the distinction of the red hat under Innocent IV, during the first General Council of Lyons, in 1246; and the title of Eminence from Urban VIII, in 1630. The style of 'Excellency' as applied to Archbishops and Bishops in official correspondence is now universally adopted by the Holy See.

In March 1966 the College of Cardinals comprised 99 members, namely 29 Italians, 7 Frenchmen, 7 Spaniards, 5 Americans, 4 Brazilians, 4 Germans, 3 Canadians, 2 Argentines, 2 British, 2 Portuguese, 2 Syrians, 2 Irish, 2 Belgians, 2 Africans, and 1 Algerian, Armenian, Australian, Austrian, Sinhalese, Chilean, Chinese, Colombian, Czech, Dutchman, Ecuadorean, Egyptian, Filipino, Hungarian, Indian, Japanese, Lebanese, Mexican, Peruvian, Pole, South African, Swiss, Tanzanian, Ukrainian, Upper Voltan, Uruguayan, Venezuelan, Yugoslav.

In addition to the College of Cardinals, the Pope has created a 'Synod of Bishops'. This is to consist of the Patriarchs and certain Metropolitans of the Catholic Church of Oriental Rite, of elected representatives of the national episcopal conferences and religious orders of the world, and of the Cardinals in charge of the Roman Congregations. The Synod is to meet as and when decided by the Pope.

The central administration of the Roman Catholic Church is carried on by a number of permanent committees called Sacred Congregations, composed of Cardinals, with Consultors and Officials. There are now 12 Sacred Congregations, viz., Doctrine, Consistorial, Discipline of the Sacraments, Council, Religious, Propaganda Fide, Rites, Ceremonial, Extraordinary Ecclesiastical Affairs, Seminaries and Universities, the Basilica of St Peter's and for the Oriental Church. Besides these there are 3 Secretariats (for Christian Unity, for Non-Christians and for non-believers) and several

permanent Commissions, for example, for Biblical Studies, for Historical Studies, for Preservation of the Faith in Rome, for Codification of Canon Law. Furthermore, the Roman Curia contains 3 tribunals, the Apostolic Penitentiary, the Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signature and the Sacred Roman Rota; and, lastly, various offices, as the Apostolic Chancery, the Apostolic Datary, the Apostolic Chamber, the Secretariat of State, etc. The Pontifical Academy of Sciences was revived by Pius XI in 1936 with 70 members.

There are 28 cardinals at the Curia, of whom 21 are Italian.

More than 2,500 Roman Catholic prelates and 99 observer-delegates from 27 other Christian Churches attended the Second Vatican Council which met 11 Oct.–8 Dec. 1962, 29 Sept.–4 Dec. 1963, 14 Sept.–21 Nov. 1964 and 14 Sept.–8 Dec. 1965. Sixteen Constitutions and Decrees were approved at the Council, and 7 commissions were set up to implement these decisions. Three new secretariats were confirmed, for the Union of Christians, for Non-Christian Religions, and for Non-Believers.

In its diplomatic relations with foreign countries the Holy See is represented by the Secretariat of State. The Pope is, however, pledged to a perpetual neutrality in respect of political disputes between governments and to abstention from international congresses called to cope with them, unless his mediation is specifically requested by both parties to a dispute.

The Holy See maintains diplomatic relations with Austria, Belgium, Burundi, China (Taiwan), Congo, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, India, Indonesia, Iran, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan, Kenya, Korea, Lebanon, Liberia, Luxembourg, Malawi, Malta, Monaco, Netherlands, Pakistan, Philippines, Portugal, Rwanda, San Marino, Senegal, Spain, Switzerland, Syria, Turkey, UAR, UK, Zambia and all Latin-American republics except Mexico.

In 1930 the issue of Papal coinage was resumed, after a lapse of 60 years. In virtue of a special convention between the Vatican City and the Italian Government (last renewed in 1962), each state allows the currency of the other to circulate in its territory. The Vatican City has, however, given an undertaking that the total value of its coins issued in ordinary years will not exceed 100m. lire, 200m. lire in years of 'Sede vacante' or holy years, or 300m. in the year of the opening of a Council.

In 1964 the Roman Catholic population within the British Commonwealth was estimated at about 40m. In the USA (including possessions) there were about 48m. Roman Catholics. Throughout the world the Roman Catholic population is claimed to be 572m.

Envoy and Minister to the Holy See: M. S. Williams, CMG.

First Secretary: Donald Stewart Cape.

Apostolic Delegate¹ for Great Britain, Bermuda and Gibraltar: Mgr Igino Cardinale, Titular Archbishop of Nepte.

¹ An apostolic delegate is a representative of the Holy See without diplomatic status or privileges.

Books of Reference

Acta Apostolicæ Sedis Romanæ. Rome

Annuario Pontificio. Rome. Annual

L'Attività della Santa Sede. Rome. Annual

The Catholic Directory. London. Annual

Codex Juris Canonici Pii X Pontificis Maximi iussu digestus Benedicti Papæ XV auctoritate promulgatus (Præfatione Emi Card. Gasparri), latest ed. 1948

Atlas Missionum. Vatican City, 1958
Bilan du Monde: Encyclopédie catholique du monde chrétien. Tournai, 1964
 Cardinale, Mgr. Igino, *Le Saint-Siège et la diplomatie.* Paris and Rome, 1962
 Hales, E. E., *The Catholic Church and the Modern World.* London, 1958.
 Kerr, W. S., *A Handbook on the Papacy.* London, 1950
 Purdy, W., *The Church on the Move.* London, 1966

VENEZUELA

REPÚBLICA DE VENEZUELA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1958 provides for popular election for a term of 5 years of a President, a National Congress, and State and Municipal legislative assemblies, and guarantees the freedom of labour, industry and commerce. Aliens are assured of treatment equal to that extended to nationals.

Congress consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. At least 2 Senators are elected for each State and for the Federal District. Senators must be Venezuelans by birth and over 30 years of age. Deputies must be native Venezuelans over 21 years of age; there is 1 for every 50,000 inhabitants. The territories, on reaching the population fixed by law, also elect deputies. Voting (by proportional representation) is compulsory for men and women over 18. Owing to the high rate of illiteracy, voting is by coloured ballot cards.

The President must be a Venezuelan by birth and over 30 years of age; he has a qualified power of veto.

The following is a list of presidents since 1941:

	Took Office		Took Office
Gen. Isaias Medina Angarita	6 May 1941	Col. Marcos Pérez Jiménez.	3 Dec. 1952 ¹
Rómulo Betancourt . . .	20 Oct. 1945	Rear-Adm. Wolfgang Larrazábal Ugueto . . .	23 Jan. 1958 ^{2,3}
Rómulo Gallegos . . .	15 Feb. 1948	Dr Edgard Sanabria . . .	14 Nov. 1958 ³
Lieut.-Col. Carlos Delgado		Rómulo Betancourt . . .	13 Feb. 1959
Chalband . . .	24 Nov. 1948 ⁴		
Dr G. Suárez Flamerich . .	27 Nov. 1950 ²		

¹ Deposed. . . ² Resigned.

³ Provisional.

⁴ Assassinated 13 Nov. 1950.

President: Dr Raúl Leoni, elected 1 Dec. 1963 with 957,699 out of 2,918,896 votes; assumed office 11 March 1964.

Presidential and general elections, held on 1 Dec. 1963, resulted in the leader of the Democratic Action party being elected as President of the Republic and of a Congress in which his party was in a minority in both houses. The voting for Congress was: Democratic Action (AD), 936,052; Democratic Republican Union (URD), 497,425; Christian Socialist (COPEI), 596,255; Independent Group (IPFN), 381,507; Popular Democratic Federation (FDP), 274,108; Democratic Action (Opposition), 98,454; others, 77,703.

In Nov. 1964 a coalition cabinet, including independents, was formed.

Foreign Minister: Dr Ignacio Iribarren Borges.

The city of Caracas is the capital. The 20 states, autonomous and politically equal, have each a legislative assembly and an elected governor. The states are divided into 156 districts and 613 municipalities. There are also 2 federal territories with 7 departments, and a federal district with 2 departments and 2 parishes. Each district has a municipal council, and each municipio a communal junta. The federal district and the 2 territories are administered by the President of the Republic.

National flag: Yellow, blue with 7 yellow stars in a semi-circle, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Gloria al bravo pueblo (1811; words by Vicente Salias, tune by Juan Landaeta).

AREA AND POPULATION. The official estimate of the area is 912,050 sq. km (352,143 sq. miles); the frontiers with Colombia, Brazil and British Guiana extend for 2,972 miles. Over half the population live in the valleys of Caracas and Valencia (the latter was once the capital). There are 20 states, 2 territories, the federal district and the federal dependencies (*i.e.*, islands in the Antilles); further states may be created from the territories. Bolívar, the largest state, has an area of 91,868 sq. miles; the other states are far smaller. The federal district embraces 745 sq. miles.

The language of the country is Spanish.

Population according to the census (revised) of 26 Feb. 1961:

State	Capital	Pop.	State	Capital	Pop.
Anzoátegui	. Barcelona	382,002	Sucre	. Cumaná	401,992
Apure	. San Fernando	117,577	Táchira	. San Cristóbal	399,163
Aragua	. Maracay	313,274	Trujillo	. Trujillo	326,634
Barinas	. Barinas	139,271	Yaracuy	. San Felipe	175,291
Bolívar	. Ciudad Bolívar	213,543	Zulia	. Maracaibo	919,863
Carabobo	. Valencia	381,636	Ter. Amazonas	. Puerto Ayacucho	11,757
Cojedes	. San Carlos	72,652			
Falcón	. Coro	340,450	Ter. Delta Amacuro	. Tucupita	33,979
Guárico	. San Juan	244,966	Federal District	. Caracas	1,257,515
Lara	. Barquisimeto	489,140	Federal Dependencies	. —	861
Mérida	. Mérida	270,668			
Miranda	. Los Teques	492,349			
Monagas	. Maturín	246,217			
Nueva Esparta	. La Asunción	89,492			
Portuguesa	. Guanare	203,707			
				Total	7,523,999

On 30 June 1963 the total population was estimated at 8,143,629, of whom 3,586,000 were above the voting age of 18 years. Estimated total, 31 Dec. 1965, 8·88m., of whom 4·92m. were under the age of 20.

The 1961 census population of Caracas was 786,710 (metropolitan area, 1,336,119); Maracaibo, 421,166; Barquisimeto (sugar district), 199,691; Maracay, 135,353; Valencia, 163,601; San Cristóbal, 98,777.

The 1961 census excluded tribal Indians estimated at 31,800, of whom 20,000 are in Ter. Amazonas and 4,000 in Zulia.

Vital statistics, 1962: 334,678 births, 39,541 marriages, 52,841 deaths.

Housing. In 1961 the Government considered 75 out of every 100 families still had inadequate housing and estimated a deficit of 700,000 units throughout the country.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion, but there is toleration of all others. There are 4 archbishops, 1 at Caracas, who is Primate of Venezuela, 2 at Mérida and 1 at Ciudad Bolívar. There are 19 bishops. In the state primary schools religious instruction is given only to those children whose parents expressly request it. Protestants number about 20,000.

EDUCATION. Elementary instruction is free and, from the age of 7 to the completion of the primary grade, compulsory. In 1962–63 Venezuela had 12,599 primary schools, of which 997 were private, with 37,187 teachers and a total enrolment of 1,346,751 pupils; there were 669 secondary and technical schools, of which 367 were private, with a total of 197,454 pupils.

For superior education (1961-62) there are the University of Los Andes at Mérida (2,921 students), the Central University in Caracas (300 years old, rebuilt and modernized in 1944) with 16,740 students, the University of Zulia at Maracaibo (3,607 students), the University of Carabobo (1,610 students), the University of Oriente (607 students), and the Instituto Pedagógico (1,992 students). The first 3 universities were granted autonomy on 28 Sept. 1946, and from 1 to 2% of the yearly national revenue has been assigned to them. A Workers' University in Caracas was set up by law in 1947. Two private universities in Caracas (Universidad Católica 'Andrés Bello', 2,377 students and Universidad Santa María, 1,280 students) were authorized by the Government in 1953. The census of 1950 showed that 48.7% of those 10 years of age and older were unable to read and write; this figure is now (1965) less than 20%.

Cinemas (1961). There were 660 cinemas.

Newspapers (1961). There were 34 daily newspapers and 89 weeklies out of a total of 357 periodicals with an estimated aggregate daily circulation of 568,000. In 1961 Caracas had 9 daily and 14 weekly newspapers with a total circulation of about 445,000.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court, which operates in Divisions, each with 5 members, is elected by Congress for 5 years. The country is divided into 17 legal districts. They select their own President and Vice-President. The Federal Procurator-General is appointed for 5 years. There are lower federal courts.

The states have each a Supreme Court with 3 members, called respectively President, Relator and Chancellor. Each state has also a superior court, or superior tribunal, courts of first instance, district courts and municipal courts. In the territories there are civil and military judges of first instance, and also judges in the municipios. Finally, there is an income-tax claims tribunal.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure for calendar years were, in 1m. bolívares, as follows:

		1962	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ²	1966 ²	1967 ²
Revenue	.	6,582	6,618	7,209	7,273	7,634	7,686
Expenditure	.	6,553	6,633	7,078	7,020	7,585	8,192

¹ Revised estimates.

² Estimates.

Principal items of the budget proposed for the fiscal year ending 31 Dec. 1965 (in Bs.lm.): *Revenue* comprises 6,973 ordinary and 287 extraordinary income (285 from external borrowing). The oil industry contributes more than 70% of ordinary revenue in the form of royalties and income-tax, the government share of oil companies' profit amounts to about 66%. *Expenditure*: Health and social welfare, 844; education, 806; transport, 765; defence, 725; justice and police, 200; water supply, 168; communications, 167; electricity, 99; foreign relations, 54; industry, 292; housing and urbanization, 279.

The 1961 Constitution provides for a Central Government contribution to the State Governments on a scale rising by 1966 to 15% of its ordinary revenue; in 1965 it totalled Bs.1,025m. (14.5%). In 1965 the autonomous Government Institutes received Bs.904m.

US investments, at 31 Dec. 1963, stood at Bs.13,468m.

British investments, 31 Dec. 1963, had a value of Bs.6,481m. British

capital represented 30.1% of total foreign investments (Bs.21,527m.) in 1963.

The public debt on 31 Oct. 1965 was Bs.2,095m., of which \$56m. external. This total includes an indirect public debt of Bs.1,116m. on behalf of state-owned authorities, carrying the guarantee of the nation. Oil exports give an assured foreign-exchange income and a healthy balance-of-payments position. In 1964 the international reserves increased by some US\$8m. to stand at US\$825m. at the end of the year.

DEFENCE. In 1958 a Joint Staff Organization was established under the Minister of Defence for the closer integration of defence policy and administration of the three Services and the National Guard.

Army. All Venezuelans on reaching 18 years of age are obliged to serve 2 years in the Armed Forces. They can opt for the Air Force or the Navy instead of the Army, but their allocation is finally dependent upon current requirements. The Army's established strength of approximately 15,000 all ranks furnishes a cavalry regiment, 12 infantry battalions, 2 tank battalions and supporting artillery, engineering, anti-aircraft and supply services. There is a military academy for cadets, a school for staff studies and other technical training schools.

Navy. Strength includes 3 large destroyers built in Great Britain in 1953-56, 6 light destroyers built in Italy in 1956-57, 1 submarine, 12 patrol vessels, 4 landing ships, a repair ship, 3 surveying vessels, 11 coastguard vessels, 4 light transports and 2 tugs. Eleven coastguard vessels are operated by the National Guard. There is a naval academy for the training of officer cadets and in addition a school of staff studies and various technical training schools. Personnel in 1965: 3,200 officers and men and 2,500 Marine Corps.

Air Force. Formed in 1920, the Air Force is a small, but well-equipped service with, in 1966, some 125 first-line aircraft and an equal number of transport, training, liaison and air/sea rescue machines. There are 4 fighter squadrons of F-86F Sabre, Venom and Vampire jet-fighters and 2 squadrons of jet-powered Canberra and piston-engined B-25 Mitchell bombers. These have been supplemented by 51 F-86K Sabre all-weather fighters purchased from Federal Germany. Transport units are equipped with modern C-123 Provider tactical transports, in addition to a number of C-54 and C-47 aircraft. T-6 Texans and Beechcraft T-34 Mentors are used for basic instruction, with twin-engined Beechcrafts for crew training, 15 armed Jet Provosts and versions of the Vampire and Canberra for operational conversion.

National Guard, a volunteer force of some 10,000 under the Ministry of Defence, is broadly responsible for internal security. It includes customs and forestry duties among its tasks.

PRODUCTION. Within the last 30 years Venezuela has been transformed from a largely agricultural country to a leading producer of oil. Since 1960 the government has encouraged the diversification of the economy by industrialization to avoid over-dependence upon oil. In 1964 the gross national product amounted to Bs.32,104m. (at 1960 prices), principal items being: Oil and natural gas production, 21%; manufacturers, 17.6%; agriculture, 6.5%; commerce, 15.6%; services, 26.5%; construction, 10.9%; transport and communications, 4%. The cost of living has remained fairly stable for a number of years.

Agriculture. Venezuela is divided into 3 distinct zones—the agricultural, the pastoral and the forest zone. In the first are grown coffee, cocoa, sugarcane, maize, rice, wheat (grown in the Andes), tobacco, cotton, beans, sisal, etc.; the second affords grazing for more than 6m. cattle and numerous horses; and in the third, which covers a very large portion of the country, tropical products, such as caoutchouc, balatá (a gum resembling rubber), tonka beans, dividivi, copaiba, vanilla, growing wild, are worked by the inhabitants. The 1950 census showed 40% of the population engaged in agriculture; the 1955 livestock estimate showed 6·23m. cattle; 1964: 756,367 hogs. Area under cultivation is 5,530,898 acres.

Production in metric tons:

			Beans	Beef	Cocoa	Yuca	Coffee	
1962	.	.	23,030	167,487	14,794	322,806	48,879	
1963	.	.	14,143	176,828	18,346	350,200	49,264	
			Bananas	Maize	Potatoes	Rice	Sesame	Sugar
1962	.	.	436,900 (stems)	430,000	121,203	103,135	28,840	245,221
1963	.	.	666,742 (stems)	475,000	119,346	130,419	31,362	275,589

The coffee plantations number 62,673, covering 543,400 acres with 135m. bushes. The Venezuelan cocoa, from 13,000 plantations, is considered to be of high quality; it is grown chiefly in the states of Sucre and Miranda. The sugar industry has 6 government and 20 privately owned mills.

Under the Agrarian Reform Law of 1960, the Instituto Agrario Nacional establishes agricultural colonies where farmers are settled on smallholdings. In 1959, 3,615 farmers received 552,000 acres of land; since the Agrarian Reform Act of early 1960 to the end of 1961 further grants raised the figures to 40,225 and 3,750,000 respectively. The ultimate envisaged is 300,000 farmers possessing 74m. acres. There were some 12,700 tractors in use in 1960.

Forestry. Resources have been barely tapped; 600 species of wood have been identified. Output of timber (in cu. metres):

		Total	Fine	Hard	Soft
1962	.	287,495	58,235	43,892	185,368
1963	.	320,203	44,774	64,876	210,553
1964	.	407,522	..	..	..

Fisheries. The total catch for 1963 consisted of 77,830 tons of fresh-water and 6,537 tons of salt-water fish.

Oil. Venezuela is the largest petroleum exporting country in the world and the third largest producer; production, which began in 1917 with 18,000 cu. metres, had risen by 1962 to 185,685,000 cu. metres. Exports of crude oil in 1962 amounted to 129,151,000 cu. metres, exports of derivatives, 46,325,000 cu. metres. The oil-producing region around Maracaibo covering some 30,000 sq. miles, produced 74·2% of Venezuelan petroleum in 1961. Proved reserves were stated in 1965 to be 17,000m. bbls, at over 3·3m. bbls production per day. A bituminous belt north of the Orinoco River is estimated to contain a further 20,000m. bbls.

Powerful foreign oil groups own all the concessions; Venezuelan capital (the CVP) is beginning, starting in July 1961, to enter the industry. Major producers are 3: Creole (Standard Oil of New Jersey), with 40% of total production; Shell de Venezuela, 25%, and Mene Grande (Gulf Oil), 13%. Nineteen companies are active. The government-owned CVP began drilling in the Mata-Acema region between Anzoátegui and Monagas at the end of

1964 and has a small refinery at Morón. Natural gas is produced during normal operations, the proportion utilized rising from 30% (1957) to 55.4% (1961). In June 1956 the dredging of a channel in the Maracaibo basin was completed, enabling ocean-going vessels to use the port of Maracaibo. 4.12m. hectares are under concession, and 10,350 wells in production.

Mining. There are important goldmines in the region south-east of Bolívar State and new deposits have been discovered near El Callao (1959) and Sosa Méndez (1961) in the Guayana region. Output, 1963, amounted to 26,947 troy oz. Imports of 7,000 kg per annum are necessary for industrial purposes. Diamond output, from Amazonas territory, was 115,604 carats in 1964; exports in 1963 were 49,853 carats, mainly to USA. Manganese deposits, estimated at several million tons, were discovered in 1954. Phosphate-rock deposits (yielding from 64 to 82% tricalcium phosphate) are found in the state of Falcón; reserves of 15m. tons of high-quality rock have been established. The state of Sucre has large sulphur deposits. Coal is worked in the states of Táchira, Aragua and Anzoátegui, production in 1963 being 42,348 tons. An important nickel deposit (at Loma de Hierro near Tejerías) is estimated to equal 600,000 tons of pure nickel. Saltmines are now worked by the Government on the Araya peninsula; output, 1962, 144,799 metric tons. Asbestos and copper pyrite are being exploited.

Iron ore is exploited in Bolívar State by the Orinoco Mining Co. and Iron Mines of Venezuela, subsidiaries respectively of the US Steel Corp. and the Bethlehem Steel Co. Proven reserves at the end of 1963 were 1,513m. metric tons. National output of iron ore, 1965, 17.4m. metric tons; 1964, 15.7m. Exports began in March 1951 and reached 13.3m. metric tons in 1962, valued at Bs.401m. Details in 1m. metric tons were:

	1960	1961	1962	1963
USA	14.7	10.4	10.4	10.9
W. Germany	1.7	1.6	1.1	2.3
UK	1.3	1.6	1.2	1.2
Italy	1.0	0.9	0.7	0.5
Total (others included)	19.2	14.6	13.3	15.4

A government steel works is being developed in Puerto Ordaz, with an annual capacity of 600,000 tons of finished products; production began at the end of 1961. This is planned to be the centre of a heavy industry complex in Guayana. A state-run petrochemical complex is being developed at Morón, and private investment in this and the chemical industry is being encouraged.

Industry. Venezuela is not yet highly industrialized, but the government are encouraging the establishment of local industries both by offering financial assistance and by establishing and equipping factories, which are they leased out to manufacturers. The development of local industries is fostered either in the form of high import duties or by the virtual elimination of imports through import licensing restrictions. In 1960-64 the State Development Corporation (CVF) advanced credit and authorized financial decrees amounting to Bs.1,178m.

Electric power is being expanded rapidly. National production: 1958, 2,250m. kwh.; 1963, 6,748 kwh. On completion of the first stage of the Guri dam project in 1967 there will be an additional 1.75m. kw hydro-electric power available.

Well-established industries include food processing, textiles, shoes, chemicals, wood, finished metal goods and assembly of cars and trucks.

Labour. The first trade unions were those of the workers in the oilfields (36,897 in all) formed in 1935. Members of trade unions and peasant leagues now number 1.8m. The important Venezuelan Workers' Confederation has 600,000 members in 14 industrial and 21 regional federations and a peasant membership of 700,000. By 1963 over 500,000 workers were covered by long-term collective agreements.

Ministry of Development figures reported 2,735,000 people 'economically active' in 1961. These were (in 1,000): Agriculture, 739; services, 572; manufactures, 295; commerce and finance, 304; building, 128; transport, 106, extractive, including oil, 47; public utilities, 25; unemployed, 328.

In mid-1964 the Instituto Nacional de Cooperación Educativa estimated that about 90,000 enter the labour market each year, but there are new openings only for about 35,000.

COMMERCE. The International Monetary Fund carries the values of Venezuela's exports and imports in the following convenient form (in 1m. bolívares):

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Exports . . .	7,937	8,147	8,084	8,689	8,807	11,946
Whereof oil . .	7,283	7,404	7,441	8,025	8,154	10,982
Imports, inclusive .	4,717	3,552	3,522	3,871	3,685	4,898
By oil companies .	421	247	157	264	233	265

The principal foreign imports in 1963 came, by value, from: USA, 54.6%; West Germany, 8%; UK, 6%; Canada, 5%; Italy, 4%. The value of main exports in 1963 was, in bolívares: Petroleum by-products, 2,379m.; food, 15m.; chemicals, 6m.; non-metallic minerals, 12m.; basic metal products, 52m.

Total trade between UK and Venezuela (according to British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . .	67,337	74,868	66,181	73,744	73,748
Exports from UK . .	17,935	17,963	20,073	22,888	24,739
Re-exports from UK .	168	133	165	235	281

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Foreign vessels are not permitted to engage in the coasting trade, except by special concessions or by contract with the Government. La Guaira, Maracaibo, Puerto Cabello, Puerto Ordaz and Guanta are the chief ports. In Dec. 1963 the merchant fleet—with a total of 100 ships of 100 tons and over—had an aggregate gross tonnage of 363,337; this included 14 tankers of 216,734 gross tons.

The principal navigable rivers are the Orinoco and its tributaries Apure and Arauca, from San Fernando to Tucupita through Ciudad Bolívar, Puerto Ordaz and San Félix; San Juan from Caripito to the Gulf of Paria; and Esculante in Lake Maracaibo.

Roads. There were, 1963, 28,198 km of road fit for traffic the year round; of these 13,220 km are paved, 10,130 km are gravel. There are 200 km of high-speed 4-lane motorway type. At the end of 1961 the World Bank made its first loan to Venezuela—US\$45m. for the 2 express roads in the north-central part, Caracas-Tejerías and Valencia-Puerto Cabello and later a second, of US\$30m. for 2 roads in the SW part of the country and 2 express ways in Caracas. Motor vehicles, 1963, totalled 286,600 passenger cars and taxis; 101,922 delivery vans and trucks; 6,423 buses and coaches.

Railways. The state-run railways consist of 300 km of narrow-gauge and 173 km of standard gauge. There are also 300 km used by the two US-

owned iron-mining companies. Railway passengers, 1963, 371,373; goods carried, 1963, 174,201 metric tons; omnibus, taxi and coach passengers, 1963, 256,027,577.

Post. The telegraph system had a network, 1955, of 22,349 km with 437 telegraph offices. It is supplemented by wireless telegraphy, with 72 stations, and by wireless telephony. There are telephone systems in the principal towns (nationalized in 1954). There were 229,304 instruments in 1962, of which 96% were in automatic systems; 152,886 were in Caracas. An international telex service operates in the Caracas metropolitan zone.

There are 77 radio stations at Caracas, Maracaibo, Maracay and other towns. There are 3 television stations in Caracas, of which 2 cover, with relays, most of the country. In Oct. 1963 a new station with transmitter located in Valencia but relaying programmes to Caracas began operations.

Aviation. The chief Venezuelan airlines are LAV (Líneas Aéreas Venezolanas), a government-owned concern, and AVENSA (Aerovías Venezolanas). Both operate numerous internal services. VIASA operates international routes in conjunction with KLM. There are also 3 specialist air freight companies. In all there are over 100 commercial aircraft in operation. In addition to Venezuelan international services, a number of US and Latin-American and European lines operate services to Venezuela. BOAC operates twice-weekly flights between London and Caracas.

CURRENCY. The official monetary unit is the *bolívar*. As a result of exchange reforms of Jan. 1964 the selling rate to the public was changed from Bs.3.35 to Bs.4.50 = US\$1. The 'oil dollar' rate applicable to iron and petroleum companies is Bs.4.40 = US\$1. Cocoa and coffee exporters may sell exchange to the Central Bank at Bs.4.485. Importers of wheat and powdered milk are eligible for subsidies amounting to the difference between the previous selling rate of Bs.3.35 and the current one of Bs.4.50 = US\$1.

The bolívar is divided into 100 *céntimos*. Gold coins, 100 (*pachanos*), 20 and 10 bolívares have been minted but are no longer in circulation; silver coins are 5 (*fuerte*), 2, 1 bolívares; nickel, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ bolívares; copper-nickel, 5 *céntimos* (*puya*).

The bank-notes in circulation are 500, 100, 50, 20 and 10 bolívares. The circulation of foreign bank-notes is forbidden.

BANKING. In Oct. 1939 a Central Bank was established, with a capital of 10m. bolívares (one-half by the Government and one-half by the public) to regulate the currency and to act as fiscal agent for the Government. This was opened on 1 Jan. 1941 with a gold stock equal to \$29m., which rose to \$503m. in Oct. 1956. On 31 Aug. 1963 the Central Bank had notes in circulation of 1,446m. bolívares; deposits were 779m. bolívares. On 31 Dec. 1964 its gold and foreign reserves totalled US\$825m.

On 31 Dec. 1964 money in circulation was Bs.4,416m. (compared with Bs.4,182m. at the end of 1963).

Before 1939 the Bank of Venezuela, with (now) a capital of 105m. bolívares, was the sole depository of government funds and controlled the circulation of the currency. There are 36 commercial banks, of which 32 are Venezuelan (including the Banco Nacional de Desahorro, with an authorized capital of 120m. bolívares), Baneó Unión (100m.), Banco Mercantil y Agrícola (60m.), Baneó Venezolano de Crédito (42m.), Banco de Maracaibo (40m.); and 5 are foreign (1 Canadian, 1 American, 1 Dutch and 1 French-Italian). Banco Obrero, with capital and reserves of 1,038m. bolívares, and Baneó

Agrícola y Pecuário (176m.) are important instruments of official policy. On 1 June 1965 the British Bank of London and South America merged with the Venezuelan Banco de La Guaira under the name of Banco La Guaira Internacional.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Decrees of 1875 and 1917 introduced the metric system.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Venezuela maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Denmark, El Salvador, France, Germany (West), Guatemala, Haiti, Iran, Israel, Italy, Kuwait, Lebanon, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Trinidad, Turkey, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Yugoslavia; and legations in Austria, China (Taiwan), Ethiopia, Finland, Honduras, India, Japan, Luxembourg, Norway.

OF VENEZUELA IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, SW1)

Ambassador: Dr Hector Santaella (accredited 4 Aug. 1965).

Minister-Counsellor: Dr Germán Nava Carrillo. *Economic Counsellor:* Dr Moritz Eiris Villegas. *Service Attachés:* Major-Gen. Mareo Antonio Morín (*Military*), Col Federico E. Schael Urbano (*Air*). *First Secretary:* Federico G. Mendiuri Torres.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Cardiff, Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VENEZUELA

Ambassador: Sir Anthony Lincoln, KCMG, CVO.

Counsellors: D. N. Brinson (*Head of Chancery*); K. D. Jamieson (*Economic*); L. Boas, OBE (*Information*). *First Secretaries:* L. A. Frenken, OBE; R. G. Farrar (*Commercial*); B. Coleman (*Information*); R. G. Bull (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Group Capt. V. Rees, DFC (*Naval and Air*), Lieut.-Col. R. A. Readman (*Military*).

There are Vice-Consuls at El Cardón, Maracaibo, Puerto La Cruz and Valencia.

OF VENEZUELA IN THE USA (2445 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Henrique Tejera París.

Minister-Counsellors: Dr Carlos Pérez de la Cova (*Economic*); Walter Brandt; Henrique Tarehetti. *Service Attachés:* Gen. Humberto Vivas González (*Army*), Rear-Adm. G. Gemnaro Trocones (*Navy*), Col. Leonardo Gómez Muñoz (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN VENEZUELA

Ambassador: Maurice M. Bernbaum.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Sterling J. Cottrell. *Heads of Sections:* Francis W. Herron (*Political*); J. Philip Rourke (*Economic*); Robert W. Ross (*Commercial*); John L. Ohmans (*Labour*); George W. Skora (*Consular*); Edward C. Wilson (*Administrative*); Charles P. Fossum (*AID*). *Service Attachés:* Col. F. Jenkins (*Army*), Capt. William J. Lahodney, Jr (*Navy*), Col. R. O'Connor (*Air*).

There are Consuls at Maracaibo and Puerto La Cruz.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The following are some of the principal publications:

- Dirección General de Estadística, Ministerio de Fomento, *Boletín Mensual de Estadística*
 Dirección General de Estadística, Ministerio de Fomento, *Octavo Censo General de Población*
 (26 Nov. 1950)
 Banco Central, *Memoria Anual* and *Boletín Mensual*
 Ministerio de Sanidad y Asistencia Social, Dirección de Salud Pública, *Anuario de Epidemiología y Asistencia Social*
 República de Venezuela. *Gaceta Oficial*
Venezuela. United Nations Public Finance Survey. New York, 1951
 Buitrón, A., *Causas y Efectos del Eredo Rural en Venezuela*.—*Efectos Económicos y Sociales de las Inmigraciones en Venezuela*.—*Las Inmigraciones en Venezuela*. Pan American Union, Washington, D.C., 1956
 Lieuwen, E., *Venezuela*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1965
 Luzardo, R., *Venezuela Business and Finances*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1957
 Morón, G., *A History of Venezuela* (ed. J. Street). London, 1964
 Perales, P., *Manual de Geografía Económica de Venezuela*. Caracas, 1955
 US Department of Commerce, *Investment in Venezuela*. Washington 25, D.C., 1953
 Ward, E., *The New El Dorado, Venezuela*. London, 1957

VIETNAM

HISTORY. The recorded history of Vietnam can be traced to Tonkin (now known as the northern part of Vietnam) at the beginning of the Christian era. Conquered by the Chinese (Han dynasty) in A.D. 111, the kingdom of Nam-Viet, as it was then called, broke free of Chinese domination in 939, though at many subsequent periods it again became a nominal vassal of the Chinese emperors.

By the end of the 15th century the Vietnamese had conquered most of the kingdom of Champa (in Annam, now known as the central part of Vietnam) and by the end of the 18th had acquired Cochín-China (now known as the southern part of Vietnam), formerly Cambodian territory.

French interest in Vietnam started in the late 16th century with the arrival of French and Portuguese missionaries. The most notable of these was Alexander of Rhodes, who, in the following century, romanized Vietnamese writing. At the end of the 18th century a French bishop and several soldiers of fortune helped to establish the Emperor Gia-Long (with whom Louis XVI had signed a treaty in 1787) as ruler of a unified Vietnam, known then as the Empire of Annam.

An expedition sent by Napoleon III in 1858 to avenge the death of some French missionaries led in 1862 to the cession to France of part of Cochín-China, and thence, by a series of treaties between 1874 and 1884, to the establishment of French protectorates over Tonkin and Annam, and to the formation of the French colony of Cochín-China. By a Sino-French treaty of 1885 the Empire of Annam (including Tonkin) ceased to be tributary to China. Cambodia had become a French protectorate in 1863, and in 1899, after the extension of French protection to Laos in 1893, the Indo-Chinese Union was proclaimed.

In 1940 Vietnam was occupied by the Japanese and used as a military base for the invasion of Malaya. During the occupation there was considerable underground activity among nationalist, revolutionary and Communist organizations. In 1941 a nominally nationalist coalition of such organizations, known as the Vietminh League, was founded by the Communists.

On 9 March 1945 the Japanese interned the French authorities and proclaimed the 'independence' of Indo-China. In Aug. 1945 they allowed the Vietminh movement to seize power, dethrone Bao Dai, the Emperor of

Annam, and establish a republic known as Vietnam, including Tonkin, Annam and Cochin-China, with Hanoi as capital. In Sept. 1945 the French re-established themselves in Cochin-China and on 6 March 1946, after a cease-fire in the sporadic fighting between the French forces and the Viet-minh had been arranged, a preliminary convention was signed in Hanoi between the French High Commissioner and President Ho-Chi-Minh by which France recognized 'the Democratic Republic of Vietnam' as a 'Free State within the Indo-Chinese Federation'. Subsequent conferences convened in the same year at Dalat and Fontainebleau to draft a definitive agreement broke down chiefly over the question of whether or not Cochin-China should be included in the new republic. On 19 Dec. 1946 Vietminh forces made a surprise attack on Hanoi, the signal for hostilities which were to last for nearly 8 years.

An agreement signed by the Emperor Bao Dai on behalf of Vietnam on 8 March 1949 recognized the independence of Vietnam within the French Union, and certain sovereign powers were forthwith transferred to Vietnam. Others remained partly under French control until Sept. 1954. The remainder connected with services in which Cambodia, France, Laos and Vietnam had a common interest were regulated by the Paris conventions of Dec. 1950. These conventions were abrogated by the Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954, which completed the transfer of sovereignty to Vietnam. Supreme authority in the military field remained with the French until the departure of the last French C.-in-C. in April 1956. Treaties of independence and association were initiated by representatives of the French and Vietnamese governments on 4 June 1954.

An agreement on the cessation of hostilities in Vietnam was reached on 20 July 1954 at the Geneva conference. The agreement was signed on behalf of the C.-in-C. of the French Union Forces in Indo-China and on behalf of the C.-in-C. of the People's Army of Vietnam. The Government of Vietnam did not sign the agreement.

Important articles of the agreement were: (i) The withdrawal within 300 days, by stages, of the forces of both parties to regroupment zones on either side of a provisional military demarcation line (this line divides Vietnam at about 17° N.); (ii) pending general elections designed to bring about the unification of Vietnam, the conduct of civil administration in each zone to be in the hands of the party regrouped in that zone; (iii) until the expiry of the 300 days civilians to be permitted and helped to move to and live in the zone of their choice; (iv) a ban on the introduction of fresh troops, military personnel, arms and munitions, and on the establishment of new foreign military bases in either zone; (v) a ban on the adherence of either zone to any military alliance. An international commission composed of representatives of Canada, India and Poland is responsible for the control and supervision of the application of the provisions of the agreement.

The final declaration of the Geneva conference (21 July 1954) declared that the general elections should take place in July 1956. The elections did not take place and Vietnam remains in effect divided into two separate countries—the northern and southern zones.

Lancaster, D., *The Emancipation of French Indo-China*. OUP, 1961

Fall, B., *Le Viet-Minh*. Paris, 1960

Fishel, W. R. (ed.), *Problems of Freedom: South Vietnam since independence*. New York, 1962

Documents relating to British involvement in the Indo-China conflict, 1945-65. Cmd. 2834. HMSO, 1965

SOUTHERN ZONE

VIET NAM CONG HOA—REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

AREA AND POPULATION. The zone comprises most of the 18 southern provinces of the central part of Vietnam and the 27 provinces of the southern part of Vietnam. It has an area of 171,665 sq. km (66,263 sq miles). The

population was estimated in 1962 at 14.2m., including some 677,000 highlanders and 454,000 Cambodians, Chinese and French. As a consequence of the Geneva agreement over 800,000 refugees from the northern zone have migrated to the south. The 2 chief towns are Saigon, the capital (1962 population of Saigon-Cholon, 1.4m.) and Hué (103,500). The population is concentrated in the fertile plain of the Mekong Delta in the southern part and in the lowland region of the central part. The highland region of the central part is sparsely populated by primitive people racially distinct from the Vietnamese. They consist of various tribes, Bahnar, Rhadé, Jarai, etc.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 23 Oct. 1955 a referendum showed a majority of 98% in favour of the deposition of the Emperor Bao Dai and the elevation of Ngo-dinh-Diem to Chief of State. On 26 Oct., accordingly, M. Diem was proclaimed Chief of State, and his first act was to declare Vietnam a Republic of which he became the President.

On 26 Oct. 1956 a new Constitution was promulgated under which executive power is vested in the President and legislative power in a single chamber National Assembly. Both are elected by universal suffrage and secret ballot.

On 19 Oct. 1961 the President declared a state of emergency and the National Assembly conferred upon the President full powers 'to protect national security and to mobilize all manpower resources'. In 1963 these powers were used by the President and his Roman Catholic family and entourage to launch a ruthless persecution of Buddhists and other opponents of the Diem dictatorship. On 1 Nov. 1963 their régime was overthrown by the Army. President Diem and his brother were shot, and the Revolutionary Military Council took over the government. The junta, headed by Maj.-Gen. Duong Van Minh, was on 30 Jan. 1964 ousted by another group of generals, led by Gen. Nguyen Khanh and the commander of the Saigon army corps, Gen. Tran Thien Khiem.

The National Assembly, elected on 27 Sept. 1963, was dissolved by the Military Revolutionary Council on 1 Nov. A council of notables, appointed on 19 Dec., was dissolved on 30 Jan. 1964.

On 26 Oct. 1964 the Military Revolutionary Council resigned and civilian rule was restored, but on 27 Jan. 1965 Gen. Nguyen Khanh again seized power. He was superseded as commander-in-chief by Maj.-Gen. Tran Van Minh on 21 Feb. On 20 June 1965 the army again took over control of the government in the form of a National Leadership Council, a 'Directory', with Maj.-Gen. Nguyen van Thieu as head and Air Vice-Marshal Nguyen Cao Ky as prime minister.

RELIGION. Taoism in all its manifestations—ancestor worship, the worship of spirits and the worship of Vietnamese national heroes—is the real religion of the country. Buddhism is widespread, and in 1956 there were just over a million Catholics in the southern zone. Cao-Daism, a religious synthesis based on Christianity, Buddhism and Confucianism, and founded in 1926, had about 1.5m. followers at the end of 1954. The Hoa Hao sect, with about a million believers, is associated with Buddhism. The political and military power of the Cao-daist and Hoa Hao sects and of the non-religious Binh Xuyen sect was broken by the Government in 1955 and 1956.

EDUCATION. On 31 Aug. 1965 there were the following schools in the southern zone: 5,762 private and public primary schools (1,563,756 pupils

and 27,218 teachers), 156 state secondary schools (123,271 pupils and 2,453 teachers) and 442 private and semi-private secondary schools (205,958 pupils and 7,622 teachers). The Universities at Saigon, Hué and Dalat with 17 faculties, had 24,122 students, of whom about 6,000 were female.

The official language is Vietnamese; French is still the main language of higher education, and English is gaining ground, especially in medical teaching.

Newspapers. There are 21 vernacular, 2 English and 2 French dailies.

JUSTICE. Mixed Franco-Vietnamese courts were abolished on 16 Sept. 1954, when complete sovereignty in the judicial field was transferred to the Vietnamese Government.

FINANCE. The revised budget for 1965 forecasts expenditure of VN\$46,570m. and receipts of VN\$24,570m. USA aid continues to finance the majority of commercial imports.

The foreign debt on 31 Dec. 1963 amounted to US\$153.4m.: \$43.2m. represented various US Government loans payable in dollars; \$50.5m. consisted of US Government loans repayable in domestic currency, and \$59.75m. comprised medium-term and long-term loans from Britain, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, and Japan.

DEFENCE. *Army.* South Vietnam maintained in 1964 an Army of about 200,000 men, including infantry, armour, artillery, an airborne brigade, engineer, signals and administrative units. All formations and units are commanded entirely by Vietnamese officers who are trained at the officers' schools at Dalat and Thu Duc. There are also 2 auxiliary forces, the Regional Forces, formerly the Civil Guard (86,000) and the Popular Forces, formerly the Self-Defence Corps and Combatant Youth (paper strength, 151,000). The Army and auxiliary forces are being trained under the supervision of a US military Aid Assistance Command.

Navy. The Navy includes 5 escort vessels, 4 patrol vessels, 3 coastal minesweepers, 12 motor gunboats, 19 landing ships, 7 landing craft, 513 motorized junks and other small craft. Personnel, including 5 battalions of the Marine Brigade, in 1965: 21,031 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force was reorganized as an independent service in 1955 and has since received considerable US assistance. Its main combat units have been equipped with more than 90 A-1 Skyraider piston-engined strike aircraft, and 70 T-28 trainers armed and converted for ground attack duties. Transport units are equipped with C-47s. Cessna aircraft are used for training and liaison. A helicopter force employs H-19 and H-34 aircraft. Personnel, about 10,000. Very large USAF and US Army air forces are also based in South Vietnam, together with US surface-to-air missile units.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Rice and rubber are the two most important products. In 1964, 2.56m. hectares yielded 3,456,667 metric tons of paddy; 48,651 metric tons were exported. 134,700 hectares were estimated to have produced 74,200 metric tons of rubber, of which 71,630 tons were exported. Tea (1964 production, 5,380 metric tons), coffee (3,420 tons in 1964) and tobacco (1964: 7,276 tons) are grown in the high plateaux, which also produce cinnamon, vegetable dyes, bamboo, excellent timber, raw silk and vegetables. Other products are maize (1964: 46,000 tons), sugar-cane (1964: 1,055,190 tons), groundnuts and copra. Cattle rearing is of some

importance, though dairy farming is little developed. Pigs and poultry abound.

Fisheries. Fishing is an important occupation. Fresh and dried fish and fish sauce form major ingredients of the local diet. Vietnam has over 8,000 motorized and some 39,000 non-motorized fishing craft.

Mining. The known mineral resources are limited to a small coal-bearing region at Nong-Son (near Da Nang); 77,000 metric tons of pure coal and 28,085 metric tons of charcoal were produced in 1964; a goldmine at Bong-Mieu, peat beds, and scattered deposits of molybdenum which are in the early stages of exploitation. There are also important phosphate deposits on the Paracel Islands.

Industry. There is little heavy industry in South Vietnam, but an industrial estate is being developed near Da Nang. Most industry is concentrated in the Saigon-Cholon area and comprises rice-milling, brewing, distilling, ice-making, cotton spinning and weaving, the manufacture of gunny bags, cement, paper and tyres, the assembly of radios, motor scooters, sewing-machines and bicycles, the manufacture of mineral water, tobacco products and matches, the production of oxygen, acetylene and carbonic acid gases, and the processing of duck feathers. There are also small factories making soap, paint, ball-point pens, pencils, articles in plastic, ceramic tiles, aluminium hollow-ware, dry-cell batteries, fruit and fish conserves, etc.

The following are some figures of production in 1964: Beer, 95.7m. litres; mineral waters, 1.6m. litres; rice alcohol, 9.6m. litres; ice, 189,527 tons; matches, 53m. boxes; acetylene gas, 139 cu. decametres; carbonic dioxide, 126,591 kg.

The textile industry is under intensive development with the active help of Nationalist Chinese technicians and some American investment. A total of 110,000 spindles and 18,784 looms had been installed by mid-1964.

The productive capacity of the existing jute-bag mill was 3.3m. bags in 1964; a second mill is to be built with a contribution of Italian capital. Between them these two factories will cover Vietnam's total estimated needs of some 9m. rice and sugar bags a year.

A new paper mill, in which there is also Italian investment, is in production; a second plant is contemplated for the production of newsprint, with the participation of private United States investment capital. A new glass plant, with a capacity of about 50 tons a day, came into operation in 1960 and covers local requirements of simpler kinds of glassware but is working at only 40% capacity. Two cement factories and a particle board factory have been built; a urea fertilizer plant is under construction (with Japanese war reparations aid). A plywood factory is planned.

The sugar industry, which consists mainly of two modernized factories at Hiep-Hoa and Khanh-Hoi, produced 35,935 tons of brown and 56,370 tons of white sugar in 1964. Unrefined sugar is imported. During 1964, 30 rice-mills were operating in the Saigon-Cholon area.

Power. In 1965 the monthly generation of electricity was 34m. kwh. thermal and 10.5m. kwh. hydro. In Oct. 1960 work began on the construction of an important hydro-electric project at Da-Nhim which is nearly completed and will ultimately provide an annual supply of about 850m. kwh. This project is being paid for out of Japanese war reparations.

Under economic agreements with France, 3 thermal stations totalling 54,000 kw. are to be built at Nha-be, near Saigon, at the Nong-Son coal-mines, and at Da-Nang (Tourane).

COMMERCE. In 1963 imports amounted to 10,016m. piastres (1964: 10,400m.) and exports to 2,683m. piastres (1964: 1,690m.).

Total trade between South Vietnam and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	3,427	3,314	2,850	2,079	2,257
Exports from UK . . .	1,642	1,196	1,428	1,616	1,910
Re-exports from UK . . .	4	6	4	8	6

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1964 there were 20,027 km of roads in the southern zone. Of these, 5,495 km were asphalted and 3,655 km roughly metalled. The remainder can be used by private cars only during the dry 6 months of the year. The best roads are in the south, the hill country of the centre being badly served.

Railways. The railways in working order in 1965 were Dalat-Nha Tranh and Danang-Dong Hoi.

Shipping. The major ports are Saigon and Da Nang. On 1 Jan. 1955 the Port of Saigon, formerly administered quadripartitely by Cambodia, France, Laos and Vietnam, reverted to Vietnamese control. During 1963, 1,715 ocean-going ships took 2.6m. metric tons of goods into Saigon and 1,702 ocean-going ships took 585,600 metric tons of goods out.

In 1961 there were 4,762 km of navigable waterways, of which just over 2,000 were more than 2.5 metres deep and 50 metres wide.

Post. Of the 22,405 telephones in use in Aug. 1965, 16,441 were in Saigon-Cholon.

Aviation. In 1963 domestic air traffic carried 200,345 arriving and 205,401 departing passengers, unloading 1,087 (1962: 865) tons of freight and loading 1,234 (1962: 959) tons. International air traffic with the USA developed considerably, with 24,115 (1962: 14,734) arriving and 20,393 (1962: 10,655) departing passengers. Traffic on most other routes declined.

MONEY AND BANKING. The official parity of the *piastre* was fixed at 35 to the US\$ on 1 Jan. 1960. Apart from the National Bank and its commercial subsidiary, the Crédit Commercial, there are 12 banks or bank-agencies at Saigon, including the Franco-Chinese Bank, the Bank of Indo-china, the Hongkong and Shanghai Bank, and the Chartered Bank.

On 31 Dec. 1954 the quadripartite Institut d'Emission ceased operations and a new Vietnamese National Bank became responsible for the issue of currency. A limited free exchange market was established on 1 July 1956, in which holders of foreign exchange may sell at rates about double the official quotation. Free-market exchange rates in 1964 were £1 = 205 *piastres*; US\$1 = 73.5 *piastres*.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Vietnam maintains embassies in Australia, Belgium, Germany, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Korea, Laos, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Morocco, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, the Philippines, Senegal, Sweden, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, UK, USA.

OF VIETNAM IN GREAT BRITAIN (12 Victoria Rd, W8)

Ambassador: Dr Tran Van Tuyen*Counsellor:* Duong Hoang Thanh. *First Secretary:* Dang Ngoc Dieu.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VIETNAM

Ambassador: R. G. A. Etherington-Smith, CMG.*Counsellors:* J. F. Ford, CMG, OBE (*Consul-General*); G. McD. Wilson (*Civil Air*). *First Secretaries:* A. C. Buxton (*Head of Chancery*); J. Morley; M. F. Judge, H. H. D. Laneashire (*Information*); R. J. Stevenson (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Col. B. Napier, OBE, MC (*Navy and Army*), Group Capt. P. W. Helmore, DFC, AFC (*Air*).

OF VIETNAM IN THE USA (2251 R St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vu Van Tai.*Minister-Counsellor:* Luong Nhi Ky.*Counsellors:* Nguyen Van Nhan; Nguyen Quoc Lan (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* Truong Dau Dien. *Armed Forces Attaché:* Col. Nguyen Khuong.

OF THE USA IN VIETNAM

Ambassador: Henry Cabot Lodge. *Deputy Ambassador:* William J. Porter.*Heads of Sections:* Philip H. Chadbourn, Jr (*Coordinator*); Philip C. Habib (*Political*). Leroy S. Wehrle (*Economic*). Robert A. Lewis (*Consular*). John G. Baeson (*Administrative*); Charles A. Mann (*AID*).

There is a Consul at Hué.

NORTHERN ZONE

VIET-NAM DAN-CHU CONG-HOA

DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

AREA AND POPULATION. The zone comprises the 29 provinces of North Vietnam and the 4 northern provinces of Central Vietnam and has an area of 164,103 sq. km (63,344 sq. miles). According to the census of 1 March 1960, the total population was 15,916,955 (7,687,814 males, 8,229,141 females); estimate, March 1964, 17m. About 90% of the population live in rural areas; the capital city of Hanoi had 643,576 inhabitants (with suburbs, 850,000), and Haiphong, the next town in size and the port of the region, 369,248. The population is crowded into the delta of the Red River and into a plain running down the coast of Northern Central Vietnam; here it reaches densities of up to 1,000 per sq. km; in Thai Binh province 865 and in Nam Dinh 809 per sq. km.

About 85% of the population are Vietnamese, the remaining 15% consisting of various ethnic minorities. Whereas the Vietnamese are highly concentrated in the delta and the plains, the minorities are thinly spread in the extensive mountainous regions (highest mountain Fan-Si-Pan, 3,142 metres) which constitute four-fifths of North Vietnam's territory. North-east of the Red River, the Tay (504,000) are said to be the largest minority, followed by the Nungs (314,000), while south of the Red River are the Muongs (415,000), the Thais (385,000) and the Mees (220,000). The Thais are spread widely in the western part of North Vietnam and straddle the frontier with Laos; the Mees dwell mainly in small pockets of territory at an elevation of 3,000 ft or higher. There are also about 60,000 Chinese, chiefly in Hanoi and Haiphong.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The second 'Constitution of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam' entered into force on 1 Jan. 1960 and is comparable in many respects to that of the People's Republic of China. It is stated in the preamble that North Vietnam is a 'people's democratic state based on the alliance between the workers and peasants and led by the working class', and that 'our people are resolved to develop further solidarity and unity of mind with the brother countries in the socialist camp headed by the great Soviet Union, and to strengthen solidarity with the peoples of Asia and Africa and peace-loving people all over the world'.

According to the constitution the 'DRV is advancing step by step from people's democracy to socialism' and aims at 'the peaceful re-unification of all Vietnam'. The National Assembly is elected every 4 years and normally meets twice a year. It has a permanent executive body in its Standing Committee, which is empowered to interpret the laws and enact decrees. All men and women become electors at the age of 18 and can be elected at the age of 21. The President of the Republic is elected by the National Assembly, and the Council of Ministers consists of the Premier, Vice-Premiers and other Ministers.

Local government is organized on the basis of 'democratic centralism'. A special form of autonomous administration has been established in the regions inhabited by the ethnic minorities. The largest autonomous regions are Viet-Bac (50,180 sq. km, 330,000 inhabitants) and Thai-Meo (26,000 sq. km, 800,000 inhabitants).

Elections to the National Assembly of North Vietnam were held in May 1960. There are 362 deputies, 56 of whom represent national minorities.

President: Ho Chi Minh.

Vice-President: Ton Duc Thang.

Standing Committee of the National Assembly. Chairman: Truong Chinh; *Secretary-General:* Hoang Van Hoan.

Government Council. Premier: Pham Van Dong; *Vice-Premiers:* Pham Hung, Vo Nguyen Giap (*Defence*), Phan Ke Toai, Nguyen Duy Trinh (*Foreign Affairs*). *Home Affairs:* Ung Van Khiem.

All political power in North Vietnam stems from the Workers' Party of Vietnam (Dang Lao Dong), a Communist Party founded in 1930; it had 620,000 members in 1963. The Politburo consists of 11 full and 2 alternate members. *President of the Party's Central Committee:* Ho Chi Minh; *First Secretary:* Le Duan.

National flag: Red, with a 5-pointed golden star in the centre.

EDUCATION. Primary education consists of a 10-year course divided into 1st level (4 years), 2nd level (3 years) and 3rd level (3 years). In 1964-65 there were 149,000 children in kindergartens, 780,300 in infant schools, 2,666,000 in primary schools, 35,600 pupils in 28 technical schools and 27,000 students in 16 institutes of higher education.

The University of Hanoi had 144 teachers and 1,075 students in 1963. A polytechnical university, donated by the USSR, was completed in Hanoi in 1965 but is not open to students.

Cinemas (1961). There were 41 cinemas.

Newspapers (1965). The official organ of the Workers' Party, *Nhan Dan*, has a circulation of 100,000. There are 3 other daily papers.

JUSTICE. There are the supreme people's court, local people's courts and military courts. The president of the supreme court is responsible to the national assembly, as is the procurator-general who heads the supreme people's office of supervision and control.

HEALTH. In 1964 there were over 2,000 doctors and 416 hospitals.

FINANCE. The budget for 1962 balanced at 1,725,152,000 *dong*. The expenditure was earmarked as follows: 62.5% for economic construction, 20% for defence and administration, 11.2% for social and cultural affairs.

Estimated foreign aid received in 1955-65 (in US\$1m.): 450 from China, 340 from USSR, 120 from eastern Europe.

DEFENCE. The total armed forces comprise about 250,000 regulars and 100,000 men in para-military organizations.

Army. The North Vietnamese Army consisted in 1964 of 15 divisions.

Navy. In 1965 the Navy comprised 4 patrol vessels, 13 motor torpedo-boats and 22 motor gunboats. Personnel numbered 200 officers and 2,000 men.

Air Force. The Air Force, built up with Soviet and Chinese assistance, had originally one squadron of MiG-17 jet-fighters, a light transport squadron and army co-operation units equipped with training types. Many additional combat aircraft, including MiG-21 fighters and Il-28 light jet bombers, and 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles arrived in North Vietnam in 1965-66.

PRODUCTION. The chief products are rice and coal. In 1963, 97% of the peasants were grouped in agricultural co-operatives or state farms (59 in 1964). All industrial and commercial firms (1,200 in 1965) are state-owned.

Planning. The first 5-year plan ran from 1961 to 1965, following a 3-year plan 1958-60. The plan was subsidized by China (US\$157.5m. credits), USSR (US\$5m. grants and 107.5m. credits) and East European communist countries (US\$62.5m. credits).

Capital investment (mainly in heavy industry) was 276m. *dong* in 1964.

Targets (end of 1965): Paddy rice, 7m. tons; coal, 4.2m. tons; steel plate, 160,000 tons; electricity, 711m. kwh.

Agriculture and Forestry. In a good year the rice crop is sufficient to feed the population. Production in 1962 was officially estimated as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Rice, 5,700; sugar-cane, 712.8; in 1961: maize, 290; sweet potatoes, 990; manioc, 710; cotton, 6.2; in 1960: tea, 2.7; timber, 760,000 cu. metres. The cultivated area in 1962 was 3m. hectares, of which 2.4m. were under rice; in 1964, 2.4m. hectares were irrigated.

Other products are vegetables, coffee, tobacco, castor oil and shellac. A considerable quantity of raw silk is produced and woven locally.

Livestock (1962): 1.48m. water buffaloes, 780,000 cattle, 4.24m. pigs.

Fisheries. Fishing is carried out, especially in Along Bay, which is rich in prawns and crayfish. Total catch in 1960 was 151,000 metric tons.

Mining. The open-cast anthracite mines near Along Bay produced 3.4m. tons in 1964. North Vietnam also has rich deposits of phosphates; the claimed production in 1963 was 50,000 tons plus 740,000 tons of apatite.

Chromite production in 1962 was 35,000 tons. Salt production was about 130,000 tons. Some tin is smelted and there are also deposits of iron, zinc, tungsten, antimony and manganese, but no recent information is available.

Industry. Next to mining, food processing and textiles are the most important industries; there is also some machine building, and an industrial complex being built at Thai Nguyen is centred on an iron and steel mill.

The chief older industries are a cement factory at Haiphong (1964 production, 500,000 metric tons), cotton-mills (56.1m. metres of textiles in 1962), a silk-mill (2.2m. metres in 1961), a brewery at Hanoi, 2 ice-making plants, a bottle factory, a factory producing oxygen, acetylene and carbonic acid, 2 small soap factories (5,200 tons in 1961), a tannery and some tile factories. In 1964, 177,000 metric tons of mineral fertilizers were produced.

During the past 7 years a number of new factories have arisen, including the Hanoi Engineering Works, factories at Hanoi and Haiphong to produce matches, cigarettes, rubber goods, knitwear, soap, enamelware and electric lamps, a plywood factory at Haiphong, a sugar refinery (11,000 metric tons in 1962) and a glassworks. Expansion plans are ambitious and fairly successful. In 1964 work began on 24 new factories. In April 1962 functionaries and workers in state organizations numbered 652,000.

Power. In 1964, 500m. kwh. of electricity were produced. A power plant at Wong Bi (capacity, 24,000 kw.) is being constructed with Soviet aid.

COMMERCE. In 1965 total trade turnover was 240m. roubles, 90% of which was with China and other Communist countries. Other trade partners are Japan, Cambodia and France. An agreement with the USSR, signed in Dec. 1965, provides for mutual trade and further economic assistance from USSR in 1966.

Trade between North Vietnam and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK	—	9	12	26	59	119
Exports from UK	17	110	41	36	36	70
Re-exports from UK	—	—	—	—	—	2

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1952 there were about 13,500 km of roads. Many roads and bridges were destroyed during hostilities, but by 1963, 6,560 km are said to have been restored with Chinese help.

Railways. The railways in working order at the end of 1960 were Hanoi-Haiphong (104 km), Hanoi-Muc Quan (on the Chinese frontier near Langson; 162 km), Hanoi-Thanh Hoa (167 km), Hanoi-Laokay (296 km), Dong Anh-Thai Nguyen (51 km, completed 1960 to serve the projected steel works at Thai Nguyen).

Shipping. The principal port is Haiphong. It is regularly visited by Polish vessels. In 1953 there were 830 km of navigable waterways open to ships of less than 2 metres draft at high water, and 530 km at low.

The total volume of traffic by rail, road, river and sea in 1962 was stated to have been 2,463m. ton-km of freight and 1,372m. passenger km.

Post. Postal and telegraphic communications between the northern zone and China were officially opened on 1 Jan. 1955; and international mail for the UK is now carried by this route. A postal convention for the exchange of mail between North Vietnam and the French Union was signed

in Hanoi on 11 July 1955. Direct radio-telegraph links with France, Hong Kong, India and Moscow have been established.

Aviation. Scheduled flights are operated by the Chinese airline between Peking and Gia Lam (the airport of Hanoi) twice a week. The Vietnamese operate internal services to Vinh and Dong Hoi (near the demarcation line) and to Dien Bien Phu. Royal Air Cambodge operates a route from Phnôm Penh via Hanoi to Canton.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *dong* = 10 *hào* = 100 *xu*. There are coins of 1, 2 and 5 *xu*, and notes of 1, 2, 5 and 10 *dong*. The official rate of exchange for the *dong* is 10.08 *dongs* to the £ sterling and 100 *dong* = 30.60 Russian roubles.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION. The USSR, the People's Republic of China, Cuba, Indonesia, UAR and various Communist countries maintain embassies at Hanoi. Diplomatic relations exist also with Algeria, Congo (Br.), Ghana, Guinea, Laos, Mali, Mauritania, Senegal and Yugoslavia. French interests are attended to by a Delegate-General *ad interim*. The United Kingdom and India are represented at Hanoi by consulates-general.

British Consul-General: M. W. Ponsonby, CBE.

Vietnam today. Hanoi, 1965

Dang Lao Dong, *Third National Congress of the Viet-Nam Workers' Party* [in English]. 4 vols. Hanoi, 1960

Fall, B. B., *The Two Viet-Nams: a political and military analysis*. New York, 1963

Honey, P. J., *Communism in North Vietnam*. London, 1965

Le Van Hung, *Vietnamese-English Dictionary*. Paris, 1955

The Democratic Republic of Vietnam on the Road to Socialist Industrialization [in English]. Hanoi, 1963

Truyen Doan Trong and Pham Thanh Vinh, *Building an independent national economy*. Hanoi, 1964

YEMEN

AL JANHURIYA AL ARABIYA AL YAMANIYA

On the death of the Imam Ahmad on 18 Sept. 1962, army officers seized power on 26-27 Sept., declared his son, Saif Al-Islam Al-Badr (Imam Mansur Billah Muhammad), deposed and proclaimed a republic. The republican régime is supported by Egyptian troops, whereas the royalist tribes receives aid from Saudi Arabia. A cease-fire agreement came into force on 8 Nov. 1964, but there are still about 70,000 Egyptian troops in the country.

On 24 Aug. 1965 President Nasser and King Faisal signed an agreement according to which the two powers are to support a plebiscite to determine the future of the Yemen; the plebiscite is to be prepared by a 'transitional conference representing all the national forces and people of authority in Yemen' and to be held 'by 23 Nov. 1966 at the latest'. The conference of republican and royalist delegates met at Haradh on 23 Nov. 1965.

Constitution and Government. On 31 Oct. 1962 the revolutionary council issued a temporary constitution, providing for a President, the Council of the Revolutionary Command and a Council of Ministers until a National Assembly can be elected. The 'first interim constitution' was proclaimed on 13 April 1963; it vested power in the President and Commander-in-Chief, and the Presidential Council. A new constitution, proclaimed on 27 April

1964, places the executive power in the hands of a prime minister, 6 deputy prime ministers and 19 ministers.

A further 'interim constitution' proclaimed on 9 May 1965, takes away most of the powers given to the President and makes him subject to a Republican Council and a 99-member Consultative Assembly, which as the supreme legislative authority will prepare a permanent constitution to be approved by referendum by the end of the transitional period.

The Republican Council is headed by the President of the Republic and the commander-in-chief of the Armed Forces Republican Council; its members will be appointed by the Consultative Assembly.

President: Marshal Abdulla al-Sallal.

Prime Minister: Ahmed Muhammad Noman (appointed 20 April 1965).

Foreign Affairs: Muhsin Al Ainy.

National flag: Red, white, black (horizontal), with one green 5-pointed star in the white stripe.

Area and Population. The area is about 75,000 sq. miles (195,000 sq. km), with a population of 4.5m. (official estimate, 1953). The capital is San'a (population, 80,000); Ta'iz has a population of 30,000.

The most important towns are the port of Hodeida (population, 30,000), San'a (altitude 7,260 ft) and Ta'iz (altitude 4,600 ft); other towns are Ibb (6,275 ft), Yerim (8,600 ft), Dhamar (7,650 ft) and the ports of Mokha and Loheiya.

There are between 0.5m. and 1m. Yemenis abroad, principally on the Red Sea and Persian Gulf coasts.

In the north the boundary between the Yemen and Saudi Arabia has been defined by the Treaty of Taif concluded in June 1934. This frontier starts from the sea at a point some 5 or 10 miles north of Maidi and runs due east inland until it reaches the hills some 30 miles from the coast, whence it runs northwards for approximately 50 miles so as to leave the Sa'da Basin within the Yemen. Thence it runs in an easterly and south-easterly direction until it reaches the desert area near Nejran.

The British and Yemeni Governments in 1934 concluded a treaty of friendship whereby Britain recognized the Imam as King of the Yemen. In 1951 they agreed on the exchange of diplomatic representatives.

Air Force. Originally built up with Egyptian, Soviet and Czech aid, the air force has Il-14 and C-47 transports, Mi-1 and Mi-4 helicopters and Yak-11 armed trainers, but few are likely to be serviceable.

Production. Wherever water-supply allows, and in general throughout the south-western part of the country, millet (*dhurra*) is grown as a subsistence crop. The traditional cultivation of coffee (no longer exported through Mokha) continues, but is giving place to that of *qat* (*cathula edulis*), a narcotic shrub. Cotton is grown in the Tihama, the coastal belt, round Bait al Faqih and Zabid (seat of a medieval university). Fruit is plentiful, especially fine grapes from the San'a district.

In Nov. 1955 an oil and mineral concession for 30 years was granted to an American group known as the Yemen Development Corporation. The concession extends over an area of 40,000 sq. miles. No oil has yet been found.

Russian, Chinese and USA economic aid has been provided. The Chinese have built a road from Hodeida to San'a; the Russians have built

a new port near Hodeida. The Americans are building a metalled road from Mokha to Ta'iz and San'a, and installing a water-supply for Ta'iz.

Trade. Imports to UK, £47,230 in 1960; £97,714 in 1961; £105,434 in 1962; £154,631 in 1963; £76,900 in 1964; £143,000 in 1965. Exports from UK, £29,369 in 1960; £40,574 in 1961; £53,099 in 1962; £27,523 in 1963; £17,061 in 1964; £19,000 in 1965. Re-exports, nil in 1960; £174 in 1961; £38 in 1962; nil in 1963; £914 in 1964; nil in 1965. These figures are misleading as most British goods enter Yemen as re-exports from Aden.

Currency. The currency is the silver *riyal* of 40 *bugshahs* (approximately 6s. 6d.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Before the revolution Yemen maintained legations in Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, the German Federal Republic, Iraq, Italy, Jordan, Lebanon, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, USSR, UAR, UK, USA.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE YEMEN

The legation was withdrawn on 16 Feb. 1963 at the request of the republican government.

OF YEMEN IN THE USA (Universal Building, 1165, 1825 Connecticut Ave., Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Mohin A. Alaini.

Minister: Yahya H. Gekhman. *Counsellor:* Abdelhadi Al-Hamdani.

OF THE USA IN YEMEN

Deputy Chief of Mission: Harlan B. Clark. *Heads of Sections:* Roscoe S. Suddartu (*Political*); James M. Fernald (*Economic*); Arthur N. Niner (*Consular*); Robert E. Putnam (*Administrative*); John S. Benz (*AID*); Richard H. Jeanerret (*USIA*); Lee F. Dinsmore (*Office in Sana'a*). *Service Attaché:* Maj. Alfred W. Matthews.

Books of Reference

Heyworth-Dunne, G. E., *Al-Yemen. Social, Political and Economic Survey.* Cairo, 1952
Ingrams, H., *The Yemen.* London, 1963

YUGOSLAVIA

FEDERATIVNA SOCIJALISTIČKA REPUBLIKA JUGOSLAVIJA—SOCIALIST
FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF YUGOSLAVIA

ON 29 NOV. 1945 Yugoslavia was proclaimed a republic. On 8 March 1947 King Peter II and the other members of the Karageorgevitch dynasty were deprived of their nationality and their property was confiscated.

The peace treaty with Italy, signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, stipulated the cession to Yugoslavia of the greater part of the Italian province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa and the adjacent islets (*see p. 1181*).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution passed on 31 Jan. 1946 declared that the Federal Republic is composed of the 6

republics: Serbia, Croatia, Slovenia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Macedonia and Montenegro.

On 13 Jan. 1953 a new Constitution (Fundamental Law) confirmed the management of all public affairs by the workers and their representatives (which was introduced in 1950) as the basis of the entire social, economic and political system of Yugoslavia.

The Constitution promulgated on 7 April 1963 changed the name of the country into the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, composed of the socialist republics of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Crna Gora (Montenegro), Croatia, Macedonia, Serbia and Slovenia (*i.e.*, now ranking in alphabetical order).

According to the new Constitution the working people are the sole holder of power and the only factor taking decisions on social affairs. Social self-government is exercised by the representative bodies of communes, districts, autonomous provinces, republics and the Federation. The rights to self-government and distribution of income proclaimed in 1953 are now extended to the employed in public services as well. The former Council of Producers, in which only the workers and employees engaged in economic production were represented, has been replaced by Councils of Working Communities representing the working people employed in every field of social activity. These representative bodies are the supreme organs of authority and social self-government in each territorial community. They consist of delegates of citizens (political councils) and of delegates of working people (councils of working communities).

Every citizen over the age of 18 has the suffrage. The maximum working week is 42 hours. Religion is free.

All the means of production as well as mineral and other natural resources are social property. The exceptions are peasants' holdings (up to the maximum of 10 hectares of arable land) and handicrafts. Citizens may be owners of houses and dwellings for their personal and family needs.

National flag: Blue, white, red (horizontal); with a red 5-pointed star in the middle.

The Federal Assembly is the supreme organ of government and social self-government of the Federation. It has 5 chambers (Federal, Economic, Education and Culture, Social Welfare and Health, Organizational-Political Chamber); every chamber has 120 deputies. The Federal Chamber comprises also 70 members delegated by the 6 republics and 2 autonomous provinces; they sit as a Chamber of Nationalities to safeguard the rights and equality of peoples and republics.

Elections were held from 24 May to 16 June 1963 for the Federal Assembly (670 members) and the assemblies of the 6 socialist republics (2,274 members), 2 autonomous provinces (540 members), 40 districts (4,486 members) and 577 communes (43,158 members).

The members of all assemblies are being elected for a 4-year term. Every second year, one-half of each assembly is renewed. No person can be elected twice successively as a member of the same chamber of the same assembly or of the Executive Council. The President of the Republic can be re-elected for a second 4-year term; this restriction does not apply to Josip Broz-Tito. Federal and republic officials cannot hold the same post longer than 4 years except when the assembly approves it.

The Federal Assembly at a joint meeting of all Chambers elects the President and the Vice-president of the Republic, and the president and vice-president of the Federal Assembly. The functions of the President of the Republic are separated from those of the President of the Federal Executive Council.

The President and the members of the Federal Executive Council are elected by the Federal Chamber from among its deputies. The Federal Executive Council is the political executive organ of the Federal Assembly. Besides the 12 elected members, the presidents of the executive councils of the republics, the federal state secretaries of foreign affairs and defence, the federal secretaries and the secretary of the Federal Executive Council are *ex-officio* members of the Federal Executive Council.

President of the Republic: Josip Broz-Tito (elected 14 Jan. 1953; re-elected 30 Jan. 1954, 19 April 1958 and 30 June 1963). *Vice-president of the Republic:* Aleksandar Ranković (elected 30 June 1963).

President of the Federal Assembly: Edvard Kardelj (elected 30 June 1963).

Chairman of the Federal Executive Council: Petar Stambolić. *Vice-Chairmen:* Boris Krajger, Jakov Blažević. *Secretary:* Milivoj Rukavina.

State Secretary for Foreign Affairs: Marko Nikezić. *State Secretary for National Defence:* Ivan Gošnjak. *Secretary for Home Affairs:* Milan Mišković. *Secretary for Finance:* Kiro Gligorov. *Secretary for Foreign Trade:* Nikola Djuverović.

In addition to the State Secretariats, there are 15 Secretariats.

Chairmen of the Republic Executive Councils: Serbia: Dragi Stamenbović; Croatia: Mika Špiljak; Slovenia: Viktor Avbelj; Bosnia and Hercegovina: Rudi Kolak; Macedonia: Aleksander Grličkov; Montenegro: Vasilin Djuranović.

The Communist League of Yugoslavia had 1,031,634 members in Dec. 1964. The Executive Committee of its Central Committee had, in Dec. 1964, 19 members; Tito (*Secretary-General*), Kardelj, Ranović, Veljko Vlahović (*Secretaries*); Vladimir Bakarić, Krsto Crvenkovski, Ivan Gošnjak, Blažo Jovanović, Lazar Koliševski, Boris Krajger, Miha Marinko, Cvijetin Mijatović, Djoko Pajković, Djuro Pucar, Petar Stambolić, Mika Špiljak, Mijalko Todorović, Jovan Veselinov, Svetozar Vukmanović.

AREA AND POPULATION. According to the census taken 31 March 1961 the area and population of Yugoslavia are shown as follows:

Federal units	Area in sq. km	Population	Pop. per sq. km
Bosnia and Hercegovina	51,129	3,277,948	64.1
Montenegro	13,812	471,894	34.2
Croatia	56,538	4,159,696	73.6
Macedonia	25,713	1,406,003	54.7
Slovenia	20,251	1,591,523	78.6
Serbia with Vojvodina, Kosovo and Metohija	88,361	7,642,227 ¹	86.5
Total	255,804 ²	18,549,291 ³	72.5

¹ Serbia proper, 4,823,274; Vojvodina, 1,854,965; Kosovo and Metohija, 963,988.

² 98,725 sq. miles.

³ Estimate, 30 June 1964: 19,279,000.

The population of the principal towns and their conurbations (census, 31 March 1961) are as follows:

	Town	Con- urbation		Town	Con- urbation
<i>Serbia</i>			<i>Croatia (contd.)</i>		
Beograd (capital) .	598,346	843,209	Karlovac .	40,180	68,322
Niš	84,741	144,650	Pula	37,403	58,999
Kragujevac . . .	52,792	91,213	<i>Slovenia</i>		
Leskovac	34,396	68,029	Ljubljana (capital)	157,412	206,289
<i>Vojvodina</i>			Maribor	85,144	152,939
Novi Sad (capital) .	110,877	162,075	Kranj	21,477	47,779
Subotica	75,036	122,076	<i>Bosnia and Hercego- vina</i>		
Zrenjanin	55,578	92,676	Sarajevo (capital)	175,424	198,914
Pančevo	46,679	93,744	Tuzla	53,008	82,439
Sombor	37,760	96,191	Banja Luka . . .	51,158	131,681
Kikinda	34,059	68,562	Mostar	48,788	72,452
Višac	31,620	47,433	<i>Macedonia</i>		
Senta	25,062	31,089	Skopje (capital) .	171,893	270,299
Bečej	24,963	44,585	Bitolj	49,001	54,982
<i>Kosovo-Metohija</i>			Prilep	39,611	49,276
Pristina (capital) .	38,593	87,322	<i>Montenegro</i>		
<i>Croatia</i>			Titograd (formerly Podgorica) (cap- ital)	30,657	72,219
Zagreb (capital) .	457,499	821,651			
Rijeka-Sušak . . .	100,989	127,029			
Split	93,386	132,873			
Osijek	73,125	118,572			

The working population at the 1961 census was (in 1,000) 8,340; broken down as follows: Agriculture and forestry, 4,748; industry and mining, 1,138; building, 318; government and administration, 182; crafts, 379; commerce, 310; transport, 250.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Still-born	Deaths	Infantile deaths	Marriages	Divorces
1962	413,093	4,202	186,843	34,762	162,672	21,198
1963	407,406	4,118	169,744	31,572	157,909	21,328
1964	401,404	4,062	180,646	30,477	166,998	21,267

Three closely allied languages are recognized in the Yugoslav state: Serbo-Croat, Macedonian and Slovene. Serbo-Croat serves as the *lingua franca* of the state, Serb being printed in Cyrillic, and Croat in Latin characters. Macedonian is printed in the same Cyrillic characters as Serb (the Cyrillic alphabets used for Bulgarian, Russian, Ukrainian and Byelo-Russian are each slightly different from this), while Sloveno is written exclusively in Latin characters.

RELIGION. All religions recognized by law enjoy the same rights. The Church is separated from the State. The percentage of the denominations was as follows in 1953: Orthodox, 41.2%; Roman Catholics, 31.7%; Moslems, 12.3%; Protestants, 0.9%; without religion, 12.6%.

The Serbian Orthodox (Pravoslav) Church is ruled by a Patriarch and a Holy Synod. On 12 Sept. 1920 the Patriarchate of the Serbs, originally established by King Stephen VII Dusan on 9 April 1346 and suppressed by Sultan Mustafa III on 13 Sept. 1776, was reconstituted. The present Patriarch is Mgr Gherman (elected in 1958). The Patriarchate exercises jurisdiction over all orthodox Christians in Yugoslavia as well as over orthodox Serbs in Rumania and Hungary. The highest legislative and administrative body is the Sveti Arhijerejski Sabor, an assembly constituted by all the bishops, who meet once or twice a year. The highest executive body is the Holy Synod, composed of the Patriarch and 4 bishops. The Serbian Orthodox Church is divided into bishoprics, 23 within the country and 2 abroad (the diocese of Budim in Budapest and the American-Canadian

diocese in Libertyville, Ill., USA). There are about 2,000 priests of orthodox creed in Yugoslavia.

The Roman Catholic Church in Yugoslavia is divided into 3 provinces: Belgrade with 2 suffragan sees, Sarajevo with 2 suffragan sees and Zagreb with 4 suffragan sees. In addition, there is an archbishopric at Bar and 7 bishoprics which depend immediately upon the Holy See. Relations between Yugoslavia and the Vatican were broken off in Dec. 1952.

The Old Catholic Church has a bishop and a Synodal Council at Zagreb, who exercise jurisdiction over all adherents of their creed.

The Protestants include 4 Lutheran churches numbering over 99,000; the Reformed Church of Yugoslavia, which numbers 35,000; and smaller groups of Baptists, Adventists and Methodists, numbering about 10,000 in all.

The Moslem Religious Union has one Reis-ul-Ulema, whose seat is in Sarajevo. The administration and supervision over all Moslem religious, educational and cultural activities is exercised by the ulema-medjlissas: one at Sarajevo and one at Skopje.

The Jewish community has one Grand Rabbi, with his seat at Belgrade.

EDUCATION (1963-64). Elementary schools (4-year course and complementary schools (6- and 8-year courses), 14,386 with 96,370 teachers and 2,980,220 pupils; senior secondary schools, 337 with 7,404 teachers and 141,738 pupils; teachers' training colleges, 99 with 1,698 teachers and 28,716 students; technical schools, 1,233 with 16,764 teachers and 332,973 students; schools for adults, 777 with 4,594 teachers and 56,870 pupils.

For higher and specialized education there were 260 faculties, academies and high schools with 15,002 professors and instructors and 160,595 students.

The national minorities have been provided with elementary, secondary and teachers' training schools of their own, namely: Albanian (917, 13, 49), Magyar (246, 7, 34), Bulgarian (87, 1, 0), Czech (12, 0, 0), Slovak (32, 1, 1), Italian (27, 5, 0), Rumanian (34, 1, 1), Turkish (60, 3, 2), Ruthenian (4, 0, 0).

Cinemas (1964). There were 1,675 cinemas with a seating capacity of 553,930.

JUSTICE. There are county tribunals, district courts, the supreme court of the Autonomous Province of Vojvodina, supreme courts of the constituent republics and the supreme court of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia. In county tribunals and district courts the judicial functions are exercised by professional judges and by lay assessors constituted into collegia. There are no assessors at the supreme courts.

All judges are elected by the social-political communities in their jurisdiction. The judges exercise their functions in accordance with the legal provisions enacted since the liberation of the country.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1m. dinars):

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ¹	1965 ²
Revenue.	812,216	933,519	990,106	1,116,734	1,323,418	
Expenditure	727,380	942,143	1,052,042	1,049,425	1,267,397	

¹ Preliminary.

² Estimates.

The revenue, 1964 (and 1963), was composed of 780,536m. (680,989) dinars in the federal budget, 145,900m. (113,150) dinars in the states budgets and 396,982m. (322,595) dinars in the other budgets.

Of the expenditure, 1964 (and 1963), 681,378m. (581,200) dinars were allotted to the federal budget, 167,303m. (123,164) to the states budgets and 418,716m. (345,061) to the other budgets.

Main items of federal expenditure in 1964: Defence, 332,117m.; social services, 30,999m.; investments in national economy, 10,174m. dinars.

In 1949-50 the US Export-Import Bank granted loans amounting to \$55m. at 3½% interest; the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development granted loans amounting to \$60m. A British loan of £16.5m. granted in 1950 is to be repaid in 1962-67 at 3% interest. In 1955 the USSR advanced credits to the value of US\$54m. and granted a loan of US\$30m. at 2% interest.

Yugoslavia in 1960 resumed partial service on the sterling loans of 1909 and 1936; final settlement will be negotiated in 1967.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Yugoslav Army comprises 8 army corps, of about 30 divisions. Peace-time strength, 250,000.

Navy. The Navy comprises 3 destroyers, 3 small frigates, 4 submarines, 100 motor torpedo-boats, 1 minelayer, 2 patrol vessels, 4 coastal minesweepers, 16 patrol boats, 28 inshore minesweepers, 3 mining tenders, 10 landing craft and 50 other vessels. Personnel in 1965: 27,000 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Air Force has about 650 aircraft and is organized in 2 Air Corps, with HQ at Zagreb and Zemun. There are 2 divisions of Russian-built MiG-21, Canadian-built Sabre Mk. 2 and 4 and F-86E Sabre jet interceptors, and 3 ground-attack divisions of F-84 Thunderjet fighter-bombers. Transport units fly Russian Il-14 and American-built C-47 twin-engined aircraft. Apart from T-33A jet advanced trainers, all training types are of national design, including the new Galeb jet basic trainer. A number of British-built Whirlwind helicopters are in service. 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles have been supplied by the USSR. Personnel numbers 20,000.

PRODUCTION. *Planning.* A new 5-year plan of economic development was adopted on 27 Dec. 1960, for 1961-65. Industrial production is to increase annually (average) by 11%, and that of agriculture by 7.2%. Special care is to be taken of underdeveloped areas, for instance in Macedonia. A Danube-Tisa canal system is under construction.

Agriculture. Yugoslavia, with a total area of 25,580,400 hectares, had a cultivated area of 10.3m. hectares in 1964. A law of 22 May 1953 limits private land holdings to 10 hectares and provides for expropriation of larger estates. Compensation of 30,000-100,000 dinars a hectare of expropriated land is to be paid over a period of 20 years.

Area (in hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1964: Maize, 2.43m. (6,960); wheat, 2.1m. (3,700); barley, 0.37m. (544); rye, 0.16m. (175); tobacco, 52,800 (66); hemp, 45,300 (292); sunflower, 146,000 (260); potatoes, 320,000 (2,820).

Livestock, 15 Jan. 1965: 1.11m. horses, 5.2m. cattle, 9.4m. sheep, 7m. pigs.

The 1964 yield of fruit was as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Apples, 159; pears, 96; grapes, 1,250; plums, 760; olives, 17; walnuts, 35.1; 5.9m. hectolitres of wine and 283,000 metric tons of sugar beet were produced.

There were, on 31 Dec. 1964, 2,111 peasant co-operatives with 1,519,843 members, using 19,638 tractors and 4,468 threshing machines.

Forestry. The forest areas of Yugoslavia consist largely of beech, oak and fir. The timber cut in 1963 was 9.5m. cu. metres; in 1964, 9.8m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. In 1964 the landings of fish were 38,544 metric tons (salt-water, 25,332; freshwater, 13,212). The number of fishing craft was 199 motor vessels (6,849 GRT) and 3,092 sailing and fowing vessels.

Mining. Yugoslavia has considerable mineral resources, including coal (chiefly brown coal), iron, copper ore, gold, lead, chrome, antimony and cement. The most important iron mines are at Vareš and Ljubija in Bosnia and there are also considerable siderite and limonite iron ores between Prijedor, Sanski Most and Topusko. Copper ore is exploited chiefly at Bor (Serbia). The principal lead mines are at Trepča and Mežice. Chrome mines are in southern Serbia (Kosovo, Metohija) and Macedonia (Skopje, Kumanovo). There are 2 antimony mines in western Serbia (Podrinje).

Mining output, in 1,000 metric tons, in 1963 (and 1964): Coal, 1,286 (1,310); lignite, 26,136 (28,249); coke, 1,107 (1,177); bauxite, 1,285 (1,293) mercury, 0.5 (0.6); salt, 167 (184); manganese ore, 8 (8); iron ore, 2,297 (2,307); copper ore, 5,629 (5,928); lead and zinc ore, 2,287 (2,364); chrome ore, 108 (88); antimony ore, 123 (125); barite, 104 (102); crude petroleum, 1,611 (1,799); pyrite concentrates, 356 (428); magnesite, 412 (497). In 1964, gold output was 116,235 troy oz.; silver, 4,494,635 troy oz.

Industry. The majority of industries are situated in the north-west part of the country.

Industrial output (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1963 (and 1964): Pig-iron, 996 (1,026); steel, 1,588 (1,677); cement, 2,848 (3,039); sulphuric acid, 390.8 (472.3); nitric acid, 164.5 (227.8); fertilizers, 1,079 (1,410); iron castings, 228 (279); steel castings, 34.8 (39.3). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 348 (378); woollen, 48 (53); rayon, 21 (23); hemp, 11.1 (12.2).

Tourism. In 1964, 2,227,227 (1963: 1,754,663) tourists visited Yugoslavia, spending an estimated 51,400m. (39,700m.) dinars.

Electricity. Generation of electricity in 1963 (and 1964) was 13,535m. kwh. (14,182m.), of which 8,028m. kwh. (7,574m.) was hydro-electric.

Labour. Employees in nationalized industries numbered 1,319,000 in 1964.

COMMERCE. Foreign trade, in 1m. dinars, for calendar years:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Imports . . .	206,156	247,916	273,087	266,317	316,986	396,953
Exports . . .	142,995	169,848	170,670	207,146	237,103	267,946

Imports to Yugoslavia, 1964, in 1m. dinars, from: Italy, 52,341; USA, 51,908; Western Germany, 34,002; USSR, 30,034; UK, 20,609; Poland, 17,865. Exports from Yugoslavia, 1964, in 1m. dinars, to: Italy, 39,581; USSR, 34,840; Western Germany, 24,124; Eastern Germany, 18,925; UK, 16,576; USA, 15,397.

The main imports (by value) in 1964 were (in 1m. dinars): Machinery and metal products, 113,856; chemicals, 44,412; textiles, 43,502; iron and steel, 38,743; foodstuffs, 19,618. The main exports: Timber, 28,554; non-ferrous metals, 24,862; agricultural produce, 6,885.

Total trade between Yugoslavia and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Imports to UK . . .	19,160	20,087	15,092	18,351	14,477
Exports from UK . .	14,484	16,088	17,075	22,505	19,927
Re-exports from UK .	786	516	417	385	411

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1964 Yugoslavia possessed a total of 357 (1940: 210) vessels of 968,000 (1940: 374,391) gross tons.

In 1964, vessels of 25.3m. net tons entered the ports of Yugoslavia.

In 1964 Yugoslavia had 1,254 river craft. The length of the navigable rivers amounted to 1,844 km, that of canals to 191 km. There are 2 navigable lakes: Skadarsko (391 sq. km, of which 243 in Yugoslavia) and Ohridsko (348 sq. km, of which 230 in Yugoslavia).

Railways. In 1964 Yugoslavia had 11,847 km (1939: 9,647) of railway, carrying 11,686m. passenger-km, 18,256m. ton-km.

Roads (1964). There were 10,053 km of macadamized roads and 47,343 km of metalled roads. There were 141,792 passenger motor cars and 56,276 trucks and busses.

Post (1964). There were 3,209 post offices, 369,844 telephone subscribers; 46 large and 19 small broadcasting stations. Number of wireless licences at the end of 1964, was 2,519,954.

Aviation. The national airline, Jugoslovenski Aero Transport, in 1964 flew on its home services, 4,812,000 km and carried 338,426 passengers and 1,161,000 ton-km of freight; international services, 5,898,000 km, 202,988 passengers and 1.72 ton-km of freight. The chief airfields are Belgrade, Zagreb, Ljubljana, Sarajevo, Skopje, Dubrovnik and Titograd.

MONEY AND BANKING. On 26 July 1965 the value of 1 *dinar*, divided into 100 *paras*, was fixed at 0.710937 milligrammes of fine gold instead of 2.96224 milligrammes. This raised the official exchange rate of the £ sterling from 840 to 3,500 dinars, and of the US\$ from 300 to 1,250 dinars.

The National Bank issues coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dinars, and notes of 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 dinars.

Circulation of notes and coins, as of 31 Dec. 1964, was 459,896m. dinars. Total credits for working assets amounted to 2,894,300m. dinars. Savings deposits totalled 296,700m. dinars at that date.

A new *dinar*, equivalent of 100 old dinars, was introduced on 1 Jan. 1966; it is divided into 100 *para*.

All banking was nationalized immediately after the War, with the banks passing completely into the hands of the State. The main bank of the country is the National Bank.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric weights and measures have been in use since 1883. The *wagon* of 10 metric tons is used as a unit of measure for coal, roots and corn. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in 1919.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Yugoslavia maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Congo (Lé.), Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Kenya, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Mali, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Senegal, Somalia, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, UAR, UK, USA, USSR, Uruguay, Venezuela, Vietnam; and legations in Albania, Costa Rica, Ecuador, German Democratic Republic, Honduras, Iceland, Israel, Jordan, Luxembourg, Nepal, Panama, Paraguay, Thailand, Yemen.

OF YUGOSLAVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (25 Kensington Gore, SW7)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Counsellors: Božidar Ristić (*Press*); Vinko Trumbić (*Economic*); Aleksandr Demajo; Dušan Grujić. *First Secretaries:* Bostjan Barborić; Bosko Srdanov (*Press*). *Service Attaché:* Col. Branko Kobali.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN YUGOSLAVIA

Ambassador: Sir Duncan Wilson, KCMG.

Counsellors: S. J. Whitwell (*Head of Chancery*); C. N. Jupp (*Economic, Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* J. D. Campbell, MBE, MC (*Information*); R. K. Kindersley; H. T. Tompkins (*Consul*); A. F. R. Harvey (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. J. W. Mott, MVO, RN (*Navy and Air*), Col. C. B. Welch (*Army*).

There are consular representatives at Zagreb (C.G.), Belgrade and Split.

OF YUGOSLAVIA IN THE USA (2410 California St. NW,
Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Veljko Mićunović.

Counsellors: Ratko Brzić; Mihailo Stevović (*Economic*); Dušan Ljubović. *First Secretaries:* Gavra Popović; Djordje Poznanović. *Service Attaché:* Col. Jože Svigelj (*Army and Navy*). *Press Attaché:* Cvijeto Job.

OF THE USA IN YUGOSLAVIA

Ambassador: C. Burke Elbrick.

Deputy Chief of Mission: Irwin M. Tobin. *Heads of Sections:* Adolf Dubs (*Political*); Louis C. Booehever (*Economic*); Russell O. Prickett (*Commercial*); Charles S. Kennedy, Jr (*Consular*); Robert M. Miller (*Administrative*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Joseph K. Haley, Jr (*Army*), Capt. Richard D. Gruber (*Navy*), Col. William T. White (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Zagreb.

Books of Reference

- STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Federal Statistical Office (Kneza Miloša 20, Belgrade) was founded in Dec. 1944 and constituted in Jan. 1948; it was reorganized as the Federal Statistical Institute in May 1951. *Director:* Miloš Macura. It publishes: *Index* (from April 1952, with English and French translations); *Statistički Bilten* (1950 ff., with English or French translations); *Statistical Yearbook* (from 1951, with English and French translations); *Statistics of Foreign Trade of the SFR Yugoslavia* (annual, from 1946; half-yearly, from 1951); *Statistical Pocket-book* (from 1955; in 5 eds.: Yugoslav, English, French, Russian, German). *The Constitution of the SFR of Yugoslavia*. Belgrade, 1963
- Armstrong, H. F., *Tito and Goliath*. London, 1951
- Barker, E., *Macedonia. Its place in Balkan power politics*. London, 1950
- Bogadek, F. A., *English-Croatian, Croatian-English Dictionary*. London, 1950
- Dedijer, V., *Tito speaks*. London, 1953
- Djordjević, J., *La Yougoslavie, démocratie socialiste*. Paris, 1959
- Hoffman, G. W., and Neal, F. W., *Yugoslavia and the New Communism*. New York, 1962
- Kerner, R. J. (ed.), *Yugoslavia*. Berkeley, Cal., and Cambridge, 1949
- Kotnik, J., *Slovensko-angliški slovar*. 4th ed. Ljubljana, 1959
- Maclean, F., *Eastern Approaches*. London, 1949.—*Disputed Barricade: The Life and times of Josip Broz-Tito*. London, 1957
- Markert, W. (ed.), *Jugoslaviens*. Cologne, 1954
- Mellen, M., and Winston, V. H., *The Coal Resources of Yugoslavia*. New York, 1956
- Ristić, Simić, Popović: *An English-Serbo-Croatian Dictionary*. 2 vols. Belgrade, 1956
- Skerlj, R., *English-Slovene Dictionary*. 4th ed. Ljubljana, 1957.
- NATIONAL LIBRARY. Narodna biblioteka, 56 Knez Mihalova, Belgrade. *Director:* Milorad Stanić-Surep.

INDEX

INDEX

Aabenraa (Denmark), 941, 951
 Aachen (Germ.), 1046, 1071
 Aalborg (Denmark), 941-42, 951
 Aalst (Belgium) *see* Alost
 Aargau (Switz.), 1463, 1465
 Aarhus (Denmark), 941-42, 951
 Aba (Nigeria), 494
 Abaco Is. (Bahamas), 142
 Abadan (Iran), 1138, 1144
 Abaiang Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
 Abajo (Cuba), 926
 Abakan (USSR), 1531, 1545
 Abancay (Peru), 1335
 Abdal Magid (Sudan), 1442
 Abemama Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
 Abeokuta (Nigeria), 494, 498
 Aberdeen (S.D.), 748
 Aberdeen (UK), 73, 78, 83
 Aberystwyth (UK), 82-83
 Abhazia Rep. (USSR), 1555
 Abidjan (Ivory Coast), 1031-32
 Abilene (Tex.), 753-54
 Abo (Finland), *see* Turku
 Abo-Börneborg (Finland), 978
 Abomey (Dahomey), 1033
 Abqaiq (Saudi Arabia), 1391-92
 Abruzzi and Molise (Italy), 1183
 Abu Dhabi (Trucial St.), 1327, 1331
 33
 Abu Hamad (Sudan), 1444
 Abu Kodis (UAR), 1584
 Abu Taluka (India), 431
 Abu Zabad (Sudan), 1444
 Abyan (Aden), 186
 Abyssinia, *see* Ethiopia
 Acahay (Para.), 1321
 Acajutla (El Salv.), 968-69
 Acarnania (Greece), 1084
 Accra (Ghana), 474, 476
 Accra, Greater (Ghana), 470, 472
 Achiasi (Ghana), 476
 Achimota (Ghana), 476
 Acholi (Uganda), 531
 Acklin's Is. (Bahamas), 142
 Aconcagua (Chile), 879

Acre (Brazil), 845, 849
 Acre (Israel), 1174
 Adana (Turkey), 1496, 1506
 Adapazari (Turkey), 1496
 Addis Ababa (Ethiopia), 972-73,
 975-76
 Addu (Maldivé Is.), 176
 Adelaide (S. Aust.), 278, 286, 326-
 27, 331
 Adélie Land (Antar.), 273, 297
 Aden (city) (Fed. of S. Arabia),
 181
 Aden (state) (Fed. of S. Arabia),
 180, 182
 Aden (Eastern Protectorate), 188-89
 Adilabad (India), 407
 Adiyaman (Turkey), 1496
 Adizhan (USSR), 1527
 Adjara Rep. (USSR), 1555
 Admiralty Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 352
 Adola (Ethiopia), 974-75
 Adrar (Mauritania), 1035
 Adrianople (Turkey), 1496
 Adygei Aut. Region (USSR), 1536,
 1544
 Ægean Is. (Greece), 1085, 1089
 Ætolia (Greece), 1084
 Afghánistán, 9, 11, 789-94
 Afyon (Turkey), 1496
 Afyonkarahisar (Turkey), 1500
 Agadcz (Niger), 1036
 Agadir (Morocco), 1261, 1263
 Agalega Is. (Mauritius), 174
 Agaña (Guam), 780
 Aghios Nikolaos (Greece), 1085
 Aginsky (USSR), 1533
 Agona (Ghana), *see* Swedru
 Agordat (Ethiopia), 975
 Agra (city) (India), 386, 433; (prov.)
 see Uttar Pradesh
 Agras (Greece), 1089
 Agri (Turkey), 1496
 Aguadulce (Pan.), 1314
 Aguascalientes (Mexico), 1246-48
 Ahmadi (Kuwait), 1217-19

Ahmedabad (India), 386, 406, 412-13
 Ahmednagar (India), 386, 422
 Ahtme (USSR), 1560
 Ahuachapán (El Salv.), 966
 Ahvenanmaa (Finland), 978
 Ahwaz (Iran), 1137-39, 1143
 AID, 31-32
 Aidin (Turkey), *see* Aydin
 Ain (France), 989
 Ain Dar (Saudi Arabia), 1391
 Ain Zalah (Iraq), 1151
 Air (Niger), 1036-37
 Aisne (France), 989
 Aitutaki Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Aix (France), 994-95
 Aix-en-Provence (France), 992, 1002
 Ajlun (Jordan), 1205
 Ajman (Trucial St.), 1332-33
 Ajmer (India), 406-07, 431
 Akerman (USSR), 1508, 1545
 Akershus (Norway), 1300
 Akhaia (Greece), 1085
 Akhali-Afoni (USSR), 1555
 Akhal-Senaki (USSR) 1554
 Akita (Japan), 1195
 Akjoujt (Mauritania), 1055
 Aklavik (NW Terr.), 272
 Akmolinsk (USSR), *see* Tselingrad
 Akola (India), 386, 422
 Akposso (Togo), 1041
 Akranes (Iceland), 1122
 Akron (Ohio), 585, 731
 Aktyubinsk (USSR), 1513, 1566, 1568
 Akureyri (Iceland), 1122, 1126
 Alabama (USA), 575-76, 578, 583, 612, 618, 625, 638-40
 — agriculture, 640
 — area and pop., 638-39
 — education, 639
 — govt. and representation, 638
 Alagôas (Brazil), 845
 Alajuela (Costa Rica), 917
 Alameda (Calif.), 649
 Åland (Finland), 978
 Alaska (USA), 575-76, 579-81, 583, 585, 594-95, 601, 613-14, 621, 629, 640-43
 — agriculture, 642
 — area and pop., 641
 — education, 641-42
 — govt. and representation, 640-41
 Alava (Spain), 1426

Alaverdi (USSR), 1554, 1557
 Alawi (Fed. of S. Arabia), 180
 Albacete (Spain), 1426-27
 Alba Iulia (Rumania), 1380
 Albania, 9, 11, 33, 795-800
 Albany (Ga.), 665
 Albany (N.Y.), 585, 722-23
 Albany (Ore.), 736
 Albany (W. Aust.), 334
 Albay (Philipp.), 1348
 Alberta (Canada), 211, 215-18, 223-28, 238, 264-66
 — agriculture, 265-66
 — area and pop., 265
 — education, 265
 — govt. and representation, 264-65
 Albertville (Congo), 911
 Albina (Surinam), 1288
 Alborz (Iran), 1142
 Albuquerque (New Mex.), 585, 720
 Albury (NSW), 293, 304
 Aldabra Is. (Seychelles), 178
 Alderney (Channel Is.), 74, 139, 141-42
 Alegranza (Spain), 1427
 Aleppo (Syria), 1476, 1479-80
 Alès (France), 996
 Alesund (Norway), 1301, 1312
 Alexandretta (Turkey), 1495
 Alexandria (Egypt), 1579-81, 1583-84, 1587, 1589
 Alexandria (La.), 685
 Alexandria (Va.), 761
 Alexandroupolis (Greece), 1085
 Aley (Lebanon), 1228
 Algeciras (Spain), 1436
 Alger (Algeria), *see* Algiers
 Algeria, 6, 9, 11, 14, 800-05
 Algiers (Algeria), 801-04
 Alhambra (Calif.), 649
 Al-Hassa, *see* Saudi Arabia
 Al-Hawalli (Kuwait), 1217
 Al-Homina (Morocco), 1261
 Alhucemas (Sp. Afr.), 1427
 Alicante (Spain), 1426-27, 1432, 1434
 Alice Springs (N. Aust.), 293, 344-46
 Aligarh (India), 386-87
 Alipore (India), 404
 Al Ittihad (Aden), 180-81
 Aliveri (Greece), 1089
 Alkmaar (Neth.), 1276
 Allahabad (India), 386, 433
 Allenstein (Poland), 1353

- Allentown (Pa.), 585, 740
 Allepey (India), 386
 Allier (France), 989
 Alma-Ata (USSR), 1512-13, 1515,
 1528, 1531, 1566-68
 Almada (Portugal), 1363-64
 Almelo (Neth.), 1276
 Almeria (Spain), 1426, 1427, 1430
 Almetjevsk (USSR), 1527
 Almirante (Pan.), 1314, 1316
 Alofi (Niue Is.), 377
 Alofi Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1021
 Alon (Burma), 868
 Alost (Belgium), 827
 Alpes, Basses- (France), 989
 Alpes, Hautes- (France), 989
 Alpes Maritimes (France), 989
 Alphen a.d. Rijn (Neth.), 1276
 Alphonse Is. (Seychelles), 178
 Altai (USSR), 1531, 1536
 Altan Bulak (Mongolian Rep.), 1259
 Alta Verapaz (Guat.), 1094
 Alto Adige (Italy), 1182-83
 Alto Beni (Bolivia), 840
 Alton (Ill.), 672
 Altoona (Pa.), 740
 Alto Paraná (Para.), 1321
 Aluminium, *see* Bauxite
 Älvsborg (Sweden), 1449
 Amadora (Portugal), 1363
 Amagasaki (Japan), 1195
 Amambay (Para.), 1321
 Amami (Pacific), 785
 Amapá (Brazil), 845, 850
 Anapala (Hond.), 1107
 Amara (Iraq), 1148
 Amarillo (Tex.), 585, 753
 Amarkantak (India), 419
 Amarpur (India), 442
 Amasya (Turkey), 1496
 Amazonas (Brazil), 845, 849
 Amazonas (Colom.), 904
 Amazonas (Peru), 1335
 Amazonas (Venez.), 1601, 1605
 Ambala (India), 386
 Ambato (Equador), 960
 Ambatondrazaka (Madag.), 1025
 Ambeno (Port. Timor), 1377
 Amboina (Indonesia), 1132
 Ambon (Indonesia), 1128
 Ambrym Is. (New Hebrides), 195
 Amersfoort (Neth.), 1276
 Ames (Iowa), 678
 Amherst (Mass.), 695
 Amherst (Nova Scotia), 246
 Amida (Turkey), 1497
 Amiens (France), 992
 Amindivi Is., *see* Laccadive Is.
 Amirantes Is. (Seychelles), 178
 Amlekganj (Népal), 1270
 Amman (Jordan), 1205-07
 Amoy (China), 892
 Amphissa (Greece), 1084
 Amravati (India), 386, 422
 Amreli (India), 412
 Amritsar (India), 386
 Amstelveen (Neth.), 1276
 Amsterdam (Neth.), 1276, 1284
 Amur (USSR), 1531, 1536
 Anaa (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Anaconda (Mont.), 707
 Anadia (Portugal), 1364
 Anadolu (Turkey), 1496
 Anadyr (USSR), 1533
 Anaheim (Calif.), 585
 Anaiza (Saudi Arabia), 1390
 Anand (India), 413
 Ancash (Peru), 1335, 1338
 Anchorage (Alaska), 641
 Anchorage Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Ancona (Italy), 1184, 1187
 Andalusia (Spain), 1434
 Andaman and Nicobar Is. (India),
 380, 384-85, 389, 394, 397,
 406, 435-37
 Anderlecht (Belgium), 827
 Anderson (Ind.), 675
 Anderson (S.C.), 746
 Andhra Pradesh (India), 379-80,
 385, 387, 389-90, 394, 397,
 399, 406-09
 — area and pop., 407
 — education, 408
 — govt. and representation, 407
 — production, 408
 Andijan (USSR), 1571
 Andina (Argen.), 808
 Andizan (USSR), 1513, 1521
 Andorra, 805-06
 Andorre-la-Vieille (Andorra), 806
 Andover (UK), 108
 Andros Is. (Bahamas), 142
 Anécho (Togo), 1041-42
 Anegada Is. (Br. Virgin Is.), 204
 Aneityúm, Is. (New Hebrides), 195-
 96
 Angarsk (USSR), 1513
 Angediva Is. (Port. India), 1376

- Angers (France), 992
 Anglesey (UK), 69
 Anglo-French Condominium, 1021
 Ango-Ango (Congo), 914
 Angola (Port. W. Afr.), 1365, 1371-73
 Angoulême (France), 992
 Angra do Heroísmo (Azores), 1362-63
 Anguilla Is. (W. Indies), 197-98, 201-02
 Angul (India), 427
 Angus (UK), 73
 Anhwei (China), 888, 893
 Anin (Burma), 868
 Anjero-Sudjensk (USSR), 1513
 Anjouan Is. (Comoro Is.), 1018-19
 Ankafu (Ghana), 474
 Ankara (Turkey), 1496-98, 1504
 Ankeleshwar (India), 414
 Ankole (Uganda), 530-31
 Ankorhat (Cambodia), 876
 Annaba (Algeria), 801
 Annai (Guyana), 566
 Annamalainagar (India), 420
 Annapolis (Md.), 690-91
 Ann Arbor (Mich.), 696-97
 Annobon Is. (Sp. Guinea), 1438
 Anshan (China), 889, 894
 Antalya (Turkey), 1496, 1503
 Antarctic territories
 — Argentina, 796-97
 — Australia, 273, 297
 — British, 158
 — Chile, 878-79
 — France, 986, 1020-21
 — New Zealand, 377
 Antigua (Guat.), 1094
 Antigua (W. Indies), 197-98, 201-02
 Antilles (S. Amer.), 1601
 Antioquia (Colom.), 903, 907
 Antipodes Is. (NZ), 375
 Antofagasta (city) (Chile), 879-80, 883-85
 Antofagasta (prov.) (Chile), 841, 879
 Antrim (N. Ireland), 128, 130
 Antsirabe (Madag.), 1025-27
 Antwerp (city) (Belgium), 827-28, 832, 834
 Antwerp or Anvers (prov.) (Belgium), 827
 Anzoátegui (Venez.), 1601, 1605
 Aoba Is. (New Hebrides), 195-97
 Aomori (Japan), 1195
 Aosta (Italy), 1182
 Aotearoa (NZ), 360
 Apeldoorn (Neth.), 1276
 Apia (Samoa, USA), 520-21, 782
 Apolima Is. (W. Samoa), 520-21
 Apostles Is. (Fr. Antar.), 1021
 Appenzell (Switz.), 1463, 1465
 Appleton (Wisc.), 769
 Apulia (Italy), 1183
 Apure (Venez.), 1601
 Apurimac (Peru), 1335
 Aqaba (Jordan), 1206-07
 Aqrabi (Aden), 180
 Arab League, 51-52
 Araçajú (Brazil), 845
 Arad (Rumania), 1379-80
 Aragón (Spain), 1434
 Aragua (Venez.), 1601, 1605
 Arak (Iran), 1137
 Aran Pradet (Thail.), 1486
 Aranuka (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
 Ararat (Victoria), 313
 Arauca (Colom.), 904
 Arauco (Chile), 879
 Araya (Venez.), 1605
 Arbil (Iraq), 1148, 1151, 1153
 Arcadia (Greece), 1085
 Archangel (USSR), *see* Arkhangelsk
 Archnan (USSR), 1532
 Arctic, Eastern and Western (Canada), 218
 Ardabil (Iran), 1137
 Ardèche (France), 989, 1003
 Arden-Arcade (Calif.), 649
 Ardennes (France), 989
 Areeibo (Puerto Rico), 776
 Arequipa (Peru), 1335-36, 1338, 1343
 Arezzo (Italy), 1188
 Argenteuil (France), 992
 Argentina, 5, 9, 11, 13, 806-17
 Arges (Rumania), 1380
 Argolis (Greece), 1085
 Argostolion (Greece), 1085
 Argovie (Switz.), *see* Aargau
 Argyll (UK), 73
 Argyrocastro (Albania), *see* Gjiro-kastër
 Arica (Chile), 837, 841, 879, 884
 Ariège (France), 989
 Arima (Trinidad), 527
 Arivonimano (Madag.), 1027
 Arizona (USA), 576, 578, 583, 612, 614, 625, 644-46

- Arizona (USA), agriculture, 645
 - area and pop., 644
 - education, 644
 - govt. and representation, 644
- Arkansas (USA), 575-76, 579, 583, 596, 612, 625, 646-48
 - agriculture, 647-48
 - area and pop., 646-47
 - education, 647
 - govt. and representation, 646
- Arkhangelsk (USSR), 1513, 1533, 1536
- Arlon (Belgium), 827
- Armagh (N. Ireland), 128, 130
- Armavir (USSR), 1513, 1527
- Armenian Rep. (USSR), 1507, 1512, 1527, 1556-58
- Armidale (NSW), 304, 305
- Arnhem (Neth.), 1276
- Arnos Vale (St Vincent), 206
- Arorae Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
- Arrow Lake (Canada), 228
- Arroyos y Esteros (Para.), 1321
- Arta (Greece), 1085
- Artibonite (Haiti), 1102-03
- Artigas (Urug.), 1590
- Artvin (Turkey), 1496
- Arua (E. Afr.), 545
- Aruba (Neth. Ant.), 1289-90
- Arusha (Tanganyika), 513, 544-45
- Arussi (Ethiopia), 972
- Arvada (Colo.), 653
- Asahikawa (Japan), 1195
- Asamankese (Ghana), 472
- Asansol (India), 386, 436
- Asau (W. Samoa), 521
- Asbestos, product of:
 - Afghánistán, 791
 - Australia, 337
 - Beehuanaland, 150
 - Brazil, 850
 - Canada, 227, 232
 - — Manitoba, 260
 - — Newfoundland, 241
 - — Quebec, 254
 - China, 894
 - Cyprus, 504
 - India, 408
 - Japan, 1199
 - Kenya, 540
 - Korea, 1211
 - Philippines, 1348
 - Rhodesia, 467-68
 - South Africa, 1408
 - Sudan, 1443
 - Swaziland, 187-88
 - USA, Vermont, 760
 - USSR, 1526
 - — Tadzhikistan, 1575
 - — Tuva, 1543
 - Venezuela, 1605
- Ascension Is. (Atlantic), 177
- Ashanti (Ghana), 470, 472
- Ashdod (Israel), 1177
- Asheville (N.C.), 726
- Ashkelon (Israel), 1175
- Ashkhabad (USSR), 1512-13, 1531, 1569-70
- Ashland (Ky.), 683
- Ashland (Oreg.), 737
- Ashland (Va.), 761, 767
- Ashmore and Cartier Is. (N. Aust.), 273, 347
- Asir, *see* Saudi Arabia
- Asl (Egypt), 1584
- Asmara (Ethiopia), 972-73, 975-76
- Asnières (France), 992
- Assab (Ethiopia), 975
- Assaba (Mauritania), 1035
- Assam (India), 380, 385, 389-90, 394-97, 399, 406, 409-10
 - area and pop., 409
 - cultivation, 410
 - education, 409-10
 - govt. and representation, 416
 - production, 410
- Assen (Neth.), 1276
- Assens (Denmark), 941
- Assiniboine (Man.), 224
- Assiout (UAR), 1587
- Assumption Is. (Seychelles), 178
- Astoria (Oreg.), 726
- Astove Is. (Seychelles), 178
- Astrakhan (USSR), 1513, 1531, 1536
- Astrida (Rwanda), *see* Butare
- Asunción (Para.), 1321-23, 1325-26
- Aswân (UAR), 1580, 1583, 1587
- Asyút (UAR), 1580-81, 1583
- Atacama (Chile), 879, 882
- Atafu Is. (Tokelau Is.), 377
- Atar (Mauritania), 1035
- Atbara (Sudan), 1440, 1443-44
- Athens (Ga.), 665
- Athens (Greece), 1084-86, 1090-92
- Athens (Ohio), 731
- Athens (W. Va.), 767

- Atiu Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Atjeh (Indonesia), 1128
 Atkinson Field (Guyana), 564
 Atlanta (Ga.), 584, 633, 664-65
 Atlantic City (N.J.), 717
Atlantic Is., HMS, 177
 Atlántico (Colom.), 903
 Atlántida (Hond.), 1107
 Attica (Greece), 1084
 Aubé (France), 989
 Aubervilliers (France), 992
 Auburn (Maine), 688
 Auburn (N.Y.), 723
 Auckland (NZ), 359, 360, 361, 374
 Auckland Is. (NZ), 375
 Aude (France), 989
 Auderghem (Belgium), 827
 Audhali (Aden), 185
 Augsburg (Germ.), 1046
 Augusta (Ga.), 665
 Augusta (Italy), 1187
 Augusta (Maine), 688
 Aunu'u Is. (Samoa, USA), 782
 Aurangabad (India), 422
 Aurès (Algeria), 801
 Aurora (Colo.), 653
 Aurora (Ill.), 672
 Aust-Agder (Norway), 1300
 Austin (Tex.), 585, 752-53
 Austral Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Australia, Commonwealth of, 6, 7,
 9, 11, 14, 32, 273-355 (*see also*
 component states)
 — agriculture, 288
 — area and pop., 278-79
 — banking, 294-97
 — education, 279-80
 — govt. and representation, 274-
 78
 — mining, 289
 — production, 288-89
 — religion, 279
 — social welfare, 280-82
 Australian Capital Terr., 274, 279-
 80, 282, 292-94, 297-98,
 300-01, 303, 307
 — area and pop., 301
 — education, 301
 — govt., 300-01
 — production, 301
 Austria, 9, 11, 13, 32, 817-23
 Austria, Lower, 818
 Austria, Upper, 818
 Avarau Is. (Cook Is.), 375
- Aveiro (Portugal), 1362-64
 Aveyron (France), 989
 Avignon (France), 992
 Avila (Spain), 1426
 Awaso (Ghana), 476
 Ayacucho (Peru), 1335
 Aydin (Turkey), 1496, 1500-01
 Ayr (Queensld.), 320
 Ayr (UK), 73
 Aysén (Chile), 879, 883
 Ayutla (Guat.), 1097
 Azad (Kashmir), 443
 Azerbaijan (Iran), 1137-38, 1140
 Azerbaijan (USSR), 1507, 1510,
 1512, 1531, 1550-52
 Azogues (Ecuador), 960
 Azores (Portugal), 1362, 1365, 1368
 Azov (USSR), 1536
 Azrak (Jordan), 1206
 Azua (Dom. Rep.), 953
 Azuay (Ecuador), 960
- Ba (Fiji), 162
 Baalbeck (Lebanon), 1228
 Baarle-Hertog (Belgium), 826
 Baba Is. (Pak.), 450
 Babahoyo (Ecuador), 960
 Babanousa (Sudan), 1444
 Babul (Iran), 1137
 Bacolod (Philipp.), 1345
 Bacs-Kiskun (Hungary), 1113
 Bacău (Rumania), 1379
 Badajoz (Spain), 1426-27
 Badakhshán (Afghán.), 789, 791
 Badalona (Spain), 1427
 Baden-Württemberg (Germ.), 1043,
 1046-47, 1054, 1060-61
 Badghis (Afghán.), 789
 Bafilo (Togo), 1041
 Bafra (Turkey), 1500
 Bagabag Is. (New Guinea), 351
 Bagagem (Brazil), 850
 Baghdad (Iraq), 1148-49, 1153
 Baghdad Pact, *see* Central Treaty
 Organ.
 Baghelkhand (India), 419
 Baghlan (Afghán.), 789, 791-92
 Baghlu (Afghán.), 791
 Bagram (Afghán.), 790
 Bahamas, 142-44
 Bahawalpur (Pak.), 448, 451
 Bahía (Brazil), 845, 847, 849-50
 Bahía Blanca (Argen.), 809
 Bahoruco (Dom. Rep.), 953

- Bahrain (Arabia), 1327-30
 Bahrain Is. (Arabia), 1329
 Bahr el Ghazal (Sudan), 1440, 1444
 Baia Mare (Rumania), 1379
 Baihan (Aden), 185
 Baiji (Iraq), 1151
 Baikai (USSR), 1539
 Bailey Is. (Pacific), 785
 Bain Bulak (Mongolian Rep.), 1259
 Baital Falaj (Muscat), 1268
 Bait al Faqih (Yemen), 1620
 Baja California (Mexico), 1246
 Baja California Sur (Mexico), 1246
 Baja Verapaz (Guat.), 1094
 Bajram-Curri (Albania), 796
 Bakarganj (Pak.), 453
 Baker Is. (Pacific), 583
 Bakersfield (Calif.), 649
 Baku (USSR), 1512-14, 1527, 1531, 1550-51
 Bakuriani (USSR), 1554
 Balaghat (India), 419
 Balaim (UAR), 1584
 Balasore (India), 427
 Balboa (Pan.), 1316-17
 Balchik (Bulgaria), 861
 Baldwin (N.Y.), 723
 Bâle (Switz.), *see* Basel
 Balearic Is. (Spain), 1426, 1430, 1433-34
 Bali (Indonesia), 1128-29
 Balikesir (Turkey), 1496, 1501
 Balkh (Afghân.), 789
 Balkhash (USSR), 1568
 Ballarat (Victoria), 313, 317
 Bally (India), 386
 Ballylumford (N. Ireland), 135
 Balqa (Jordan), 1205
 Baltimore (Md.), 584, 628, 691-92
 Baluchistan (Iran), 1137
 Balúchistán (Pak.), 448, 450
 Bamako (Mali), 1039-40
 Bamenda (Cameroun), 1038
 Bamian (Afghân.), 789, 791
 Banaras (India), 387, 432-33
 Banaskantha (India), 412
 Banat (Rumania), 1379-80
 Bancroft (Zambia), 554
 Banda Atjeh (Indonesia), 1128-29
 Bandar (India), 386
 Bandar Pahlavi (Iran), 1137
 Bandar-Shah (Iran), 1143
 Bandar-Shapoor (Iran), 1143
 Bandirma (Turkey), 1503
 Bandung (Indonesia), 1128
 Baneasa (Rumania), 1384
 Banff (UK), 73
 Bangalore (India), 386, 406, 424-25
 Bangka (Indonesia), 1131
 Bangkok (Thail.), 1481-86, 1488
 Bangor (Maine), 688
 Bangor (UK), 82-83
 Bangui (Cent. Afr. Rep.), 1022
 Banias (Syria), 1477, 1479
 Banjarmasin (Indonesia), 1128-29
 Banji Luka (Yug.), 1624
 Banks Is. (Pacific), 196
 Banská Bystrica (Czech.), 932
 Bar (Yug.), 1625
 Baracaldo (Spain), 1427
 Barahona (Dom. Rep.), 953
 Baraki Barak (Afghân.), 789
 Baranagar (India), 386
 Baranovich (USSR), 1549
 Baranya (Hungary), 1113
 Barbados (W. Indies), 197-201
 Barberton (Ohio), 731
 Barbuda Is. (W. Indies), 201-02
 Barca (Czech.), 937
 Barce (Libya), 1238
 Barcelona (Spain), 1426-28, 1430-31, 1434, 1436
 Barcelona (Venez.), 1601
 Bareilly (India), 386
 Barents Is. (Svalbard), 1309
 Barentsoya (Svalbard), 1309
 Bari (Italy), 1184-85, 1187
 Barinas (Venez.), 1601
 Barking (UK), 72
 Barlavento Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1372
 Barley, world production of, xvii
 Barnaul (USSR), 1513, 1528
 Barnett (UK), 72
 Barneveld (Neth.), 1276
 Barnsley (UK), 70
 Baroda (India), 386, 412-13
 Barotseland (Zambia), 554
 Barquisimeto (Venez.), 1601
 Barrancabermeja (Colom.), 907
 Barranquilla (Colom.), 903-05, 910
 Barre (Vt.), 759
 Barriero (Portugal), 1363
 Barrow-in-Furness (UK), 70
 Bartica (Guyana), 566
 Base Dumont d'Urville (Fr. Antar.), 1021
 Basel (Switz.), 1463, 1465, 1467, 1473-74

- Bashkir Rep. (USSR), 1531, 1536-37
 Basilan (Philipp.), 1345
 Basilan Is. (Philipp.), 1345
 Basilicata (Italy), 1183
 Basra (Iraq), 1148-49, 1152-55, 1233
 Bassa (Liberia), 1233
 Bassari (Togo), 1041
 Bassein (Burma), 865, 868
 Bassetterre (St Kitts), 202-03
 Basse-Terre (Guad.), 1010
 Bass Strait Islands (Victoria), 313
 Bastia (France), 992
 Basutoland, 145-47
 Bata (Sp. Guinea), 1438
 Bath (UK), 70
 Bathurst (Gambia), 557-59
 Bathurst (New Bruns.), 250-51
 Bathurst (NSW), 304
 Batinah (Muscat), 1252, 1253, 1254
 Baton Rouge (La.), 585, 685-86
 Batoumi (USSR), 1527, 1553
 Battambang (Cambodia), 873-74
 Battle Creek (Mich.), 696
 Batum (USSR), 1554-55
 Batusangkar (Indonesia), 1129
 Bauxite, product of:
 — Australia, 323, 346
 — China, 894
 — Dominican Republic, 955
 — France, 1003
 — Ghana, 475
 — Greece, 1088, 1090
 — Guinea, 1100
 — Guyana, 565
 — Haiti, 1104
 — Hungary, 1117
 — India, 400, 412, 414, 419
 — Indonesia, 1131
 — Italy, 1188
 — Jamaica, 524
 — Malaya, 484
 — Moçambique, 1375
 — Rumania, 1382-83
 — Sarawak, 490
 — Sierra Leone, 510
 — Surinam, 1287
 — Togo, 1041
 — USA, 614
 — Arkansas, 648
 — Georgia, 666
 — USSR, 1526
 — — Kazakhstan, 1568
 — Yugoslavia, 1627
 Bauya (S. Leone), 510
 Bavaria (Germ.), 1043, 1046-47, 1054, 1061-63
 Bawku (Ghana), 476
 Bayan Tumen (Mongol. Rep.), *see* Choibalsan
 Bay City (Mich.), 696
 Bay D'Espoir (Nfindlnd.), 241
 Bayern, *see* Bavaria
 Bay Islands (Hond.), 1107
 Bay of Pigs (Cuba), 922
 Bay of Plenty (NZ), 359
 Bayonne (N.J.), 717
 Bazar (USSR), 1576
 Beane Field (St Lucia), 208
 Bear Is. (Svalbard), 1309
 Beaufort (Sabah), 488
 Beaumont (Tex.), 585, 753
 Bečej (Yug.), 1624
 Bechuanaland, 148-50, 1413
 Beckenham (UK), 67
 Beda (Libya), 1237
 Bedfordshire (UK), 69
 Bedi (India), 414
 Beduin (Saudi Arabia), 1391
 Beechey Is. (Pacific), 785
 Beersheba (Israel), 1171, 1177
 Begemdir (Ethiopia), 972
 Behera (UAR), 1580
 Beida (Libya), 1235
 Beira (Moçambique), 1363, 1375-76
 Beirut (Lebanon), 1225-28
 Beisan (Israel), 1175
 Beja (Portugal), 1362-63
 Béja (Tunisia), 1489, 1491
 Békés (Hungary), 1113
 Békésésaba (Hungary), 1113
 Belait (Brunei), 153
 Belém (Brazil), 845-46, 848, 853-54
 Bélep Arch. (New Caledonia), 1017
 Belfast (N. Ireland), 128-30, 135-37
 Belfort (France), 999, 992
 Belgaum (India), 386, 421, 424
 Belgium, 9, 11, 18, 32, 824-35
 Belgorod (USSR), 1536
 Belgrade (Yug.), 1624-25, 1628-29
 Belize (Br. Hond.), 154-55
 Bellary (India), 425
 Belleville (Ill.), 672
 Bellingham (Wash.), 764
 Bell Is. (Nfindlnd.), 241
 Belo Horizonte (Brazil), 845-46, 854
 Beloit (Wisc.), 769

Belonia (India), 442
 Belorussia (USSR), 1530
 Belovo (USSR), 1513
 Bcloyarsk (USSR), 1529
 Beltsk (USSR), 1559
 Beltsy (USSR), 1559
 Belur (India), 436
 Belver (Portugal), 1367
 Bemposta (Portugal), 1367, 1394
 Benadir (Somalia), 1394
 Benalla (Victoria), 313
 Bender (USSR), 1559
 Bendery (USSR), 1559
 Bendigo (Victoria), 313
 Benedenwinds (Neth. Ant.), 1289
 Benelux Customs Union, 831, 1244, 1281
 Bengal, East, *see* Pakistan E.
 Bengal, West (India), 379-80, 385, 388-89, 391, 394-97, 400, 406, 434-36
 — area and pop., 435
 — education, 435
 — govt. and representation, 434
 — production, 435-36
 Benghazi (Libya), 1235-36, 1238-39
 Benguela (Angola), 1374
 Ben Guerir (Morocco), 1264
 Benha (UAR), 1580
 Beni (Bolivia), 837
 Beni-Mellal (Morocco), 1261
 Benin (Nigeria), 494
 Beni-Suef (UAR), 1580
 Benoni (Transvaal), 1400
 Benque Viejo (Br. Hond.), 155
 Beograd (Yug.), *see* Belgrade
 Berar (India), *see* Madhya Pradesh
 Berat (Albania), 796
 Berber (Sudan), 1444
 Berbera (Somalia), 1394
 Berbice (Guyana), 567
 Bercham (Belgium), 827
 Brea (Ky.), 683
 Berezniki (USSR), 1513
 Bergamo (Italy), 1184, 1188
 Bergen (Belgium), 827
 Bergen (Norway), 1300-01, 1312
 Bergen op Zoom (Neth.), 1276
 Berkeley (Calif.), 585, 649-50
 Berkshire (UK), 69
 Berlin (Germ.), 1063-65
 Berlin, East (Germ.), 1046, 1063, 1079
 Berlin Greater (Germ.), 1063

Berlin, West (Germ.), 1046, 1051, 1054, 1059, 1063-65, 1079
 Berlin (N.H.), 714
 Bermuda, 150-53
 Berne (Switz.), 1463, 1467, 1473-74
 Berrimah (W. Aust.), 346
 Beru (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
 Berwick (UK), 73
 Berwyn (Ill.), 672
 Besaneon (France), 992, 994-95
 Beshumi (USSR), 1555
 Beslan (USSR), 1542
 Bessarabia (USSR), 1507, 1545, 1559
 Bethlehem (Pa.), 740-41
 Beverwijk (Neth.), 1276
 Bex (Switz.), 1470
 Bexley (UK), 72
 Beyrouth (Lebanon), *see* Beirut
 Beziers (France), 992
 Bhadravarti (India), 425
 Bhagalpur (India), 386, 411
 Bhamo (Burma), 868
 Bhandara (India), 422
 Bharat (India), 406
 Bhatgaon (Nepal), 1269
 Bhatpara (India), 386
 Bhavnagar (India), 386, 412, 414
 Bheemunipatnam (India), 409
 Bhilai (India), 419
 Bhir (India), 422
 Bhit Is. (Pak.), 450
 Bhopal (India), 386, 406, 418
 Bhubaneswar (India), 406, 427
 Bhutan, 415, 835-36
 Bialystok (Poland), 1353
 Biblián (Ecuador), 962
 Bidar (India), 407, 424
 Biddeford (Maine), 688
 Biel (Switz.), 1452
 Bielefeld (Germ.), 1047
 Big Bend (Swazi.), 188
 Big Rapids (Mich.), 697
 Bihar (India), 379-80, 384-85, 389-90, 394, 397, 399-400, 406, 411-12
 — area and pop., 411
 — education, 411
 — govt. and representation, 411
 — production, 412
 Biisk (USSR), 1513
 Bijagoz Is. (Port. Guinea), 1373
 Bijapur (India), 421, 423
 Bijoutier Is. (Seychelles), 178
 Bikaner (India), 386

- Bilaspur (India), 406, 418, 439
 Bilbao (Spain), 1427, 1431, 1434, 1436
 Bilecik (Turkey), 1496
 Billings (Mont.), 707
 Billiton (Indonesia), 1131
 Biloxi (Miss.), 702
 Bimini Is. (Bahamas), 142
 Bingerville (Ivory Coast), 1031
 Binghamton (N.Y.), 723
 Bingöl (Turkey), 1496
 Bio-Bio (Chile), 879
 Birdum (N. Aust.), 293, 346
 Birkateib (Sudan), 1443
 Birkenhead (UK), 70
 Birmingham (Ala.), 584, 639-40
 Birmingham (UK), 70, 83
 Birnie Is. (Phoenix Is.), 192-93
 Birobidzhan (USSR), 1544
 BIRPI, 32-33
 Bishoftu (Ethiopia), 974
 Bishop and Clerk Is. (Tasm.), 343
 Bismarek (N.D.), 728-29
 Bismarek Arch. (New Guinea), 351-52
 Bissau (Port Guinea), 1373
 Bistrice (Albania), 799
 Bitlis (Turkey), 1496
 Bitolj (Yug.), 1624
 Bizerta (Tunisia), 1489-91
 Björneborg (Finland), *see* Pori
 Bjornoya (Svalbard), 1309
 Blackburn (UK), 70
 Blackpool (UK), 70
 Blacksburg (Va.), 761
 Blagoevgrad (Bulgaria), 857
 Blagoveshensk (USSR), 1513, 1531
 Blanc Sablon (Nfldnd.), 242
 Blantyre (Malawi), 547-48
 Blekinge (Sweden), 1449
 Blenheim (NZ), 359
 Blida (Algeria), 801
 Blitta (Togo), 1042
 Bloemfontein (OFS), 1400-01, 1419
 Bloomfield (N.J.), 717
 Bloomington (Ill.), 672-73
 Bloomington (Ind.), 675
 Bloomington (Minn.), 699
 Bluefield (W. Va.), 767
 Bluefields (Nicar.), 1292-93, 1295-96
 Blue Mountains (NSW), 303
 Blue Nile (Sudan), 1440, 1443
 Blytheville (Ark.), 647
 Bnei Brak (Israel), 1171
 Bo (S. Leone), 509-11
 Boaco (Nicar.), 1292
 Boanamaray (Madag.), 1026
 Boa Vista (Brazil), 845
 Boa Vista Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1372
 Bobo-Dioulasso (Upper Volta), 1031, 1034
 Bobruisk (USSR), 1513, 1548
 Bocas de Ceniza (Colom.), 904
 Bocas del Toro (Pan.), 1314, 1316
 Bocas del Toro (city) (Pan.), 1314
 Bochum (Germ.), 1046
 Boeotia (Greece), 1084
 Bogor (Indonesia), 1129
 Bogotá (Colom.), 903-05, 908-09
 Bogra (Pak.), 453
 Bohemia (Czech.), 937
 Bohol Is. (Philipp.), 1345
 Bohus (Sweden), 1449, 1456
 Boise (Idaho), 669-70
 Bokaro (India), 436
 Boké (Guinea), 1100
 Bokhara (USSR), 1528, 1572-73
 Boksburg (Transvaal), 1400
 Bolama Is. (Port. Guinea), 1373
 Bolgatanga (Ghana), 472
 Bolivar (Colom.), 903
 Bolivar (Ecuador), 960
 Bolivar (Venez.), 1601, 1604
 Bolivia, 9, 11, 836-43
 Bologna (Italy), 1184-85
 Bolton (UK), 70
 Bolu (Turkey), 1496, 1501
 Bolzano, 1182-83
 Bombay (city) (India), 386, 388, 390, 402, 404, 406, 422-23
 Bombay terr. (India), 394, 407
 Bombay, Greater (India), 422-23
 — *see* Gujarat and Maharashtra
 Bomi Hills (Liberia), 1231-33
 Bonaire Is. (Neth. Ant.), 1289-90
 Bonanza (Nicar.), 1296
 Bonavista (Nfldnd.), 240
 Bong Hills (Liberia), 1232-33
 Bong-Mieu (Vietnam), 1613
 Bonin Is. (Vietnam), 1613
 Bonin Is. (Pacific), 784-86
 Bonn (Germ.), 15, 1043, 1045, 1047, 1071
 Bonthe-Sherbro (S. Leone), 510
 Bootle (UK), 70
 Boquerón (Para.), 1321

- Bor (Yug.), 1627
 Bora-Bora (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Borama (Somalia), 1394
 Boras (Sweden), 1450
 Bordeaux (France), 994-95, 1001, 1004, 1007-08
 Borgerhout (Belgium), 827
 Borisov (USSR), 1549
 Borjom (USSR), 1554
 Borlänge (Sweden), 1450
 Bornco (Indonesia), 1128
 Bornholm (Denmark), 941
 Bornu (Nigeria), 498
 Borsod Abaut-Zemplén (Hungary), 1113
 Boshar (Muscat), 1268
 Bosnia (Yug.), 1622, 1624
 Bossier City (La.), 685
 Bost (Afghán.), 789, 792
 Boston (Mass.), 584, 633, 693-95
 Bottrop (Germ.), 1047
 Bou Arfa (Morocco), 1264
 Bouaké (Ivory Coast), 1031
 Boucã (Portugal), 1367
 Bouches-du-Rhône (France), 990
 Boudh (India), 427
 Bougainville Is. (Solomon Is.), 350, 352
 Bougie (Algeria), 801, 803
 Boulder (Colo.), 653
 Boulder (W. Aust.), 334
 Boulogne-Billancourt (France), 992
 Boulogne-sur-Mer (France), 992
 Bounty Is. (NZ), 375
 Bourbon Is., Fr., *see* Réunion
 Bourges (France), 992
 Bournemouth (UK), 70
 Bouvet Is. (Norway), 1310
 Bovendewinds (Neth. Ant.), 1289
 Boyacá (Colom.), 903
 Bozcaada Is. (Turkey), 1495
 Bozeman (Mont.), 707
 Bozen (Italy), 1182
 Brabant (Belgium), 827
 Bracknell (UK), 108
 Bradford (UK), 70
 Braga (Portugal), 1362-64
 Bragança (Portugal), 1362-63
 Braila (Rumania), 1379, 1382, 1384
 Brak (Libya), 1237
 Brakna (Mauritania), 1035
 Brakpan (Transvaal), 1400
 Branco Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1372
 Brandenburg (Germ.), 1078
 Brandon (Man.), 259
 Brantford (Ont.), 216
 Brasilia (Brazil), 845-47, 854
 Brasov (Rumania), 1379
 Bratislava (Czech.), 932-33, 936-37
 Bratsk (USSR), 1528, 1531
 Braunschweig (Germ.), 1070
 Brava Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1372
 Brazil, 9, 11, 14, 32, 843-54
 Brazzaville (Congo), 9, 1022-23
 Brechou (Channel Is.), 74, 139
 Breconshire (UK), 69
 Breda (Neth.), 1276
 Bremen (Germ.), 1043, 1046-47, 1054, 1065-66
 Bremen (town) (Germ.), 1059, 1065
 Bremerhaven (Germ.), 1047, 1065
 Bremersdorp (Swazi.), *see* Manzini
 Bremerton (Wash.), 764
 Brent (UK), 72
 Brescia (Italy), 1184, 1188
 Breslau (Poland), *see* Wroclaw
 Brest (France), 992, 996, 1001
 Brest (USSR), 1548
 Breyten (Swazi.), 188
 Briansk (USSR), 1536
 Bridgeport (Conn.), 585, 656
 Bridgetown (Bardabos), 199-200
 Bridgewater (UK), 121
 Brighton (UK), 70, 82
 Brindisi (Italy), 1187
 Brisbane (Queensld.), 278, 286, 293, 323-24
 Bristol (Conn.), 656
 Bristol (UK), 70, 83
 British Columbia (Canada), 211, 215-18, 225-27, 238, 267-69
 — agriculture, 268
 — area and pop., 268
 — education, 268
 — govt. and representation, 267-68
 British Council, 84-85
 British Council of Churches, 27
 British Honduras, 143-46
 — Indian Ocean Terr., *see* Mauritius and Seychelles
 — Solomon Is., 191, 194-95
 — Virgin Is., 204
 Brixen (Italy), 1182
 Brno (Czech.), 932-33, 937
 Broach (India), 412
 Brockton (Mass.), 694
 Brody (Czech.), 936
 Broken Hill (NSW), 293, 303

- Broken Hill (Zambia), 554, 556
 Brokopondo (Surinam), 1286
 Bromley (UK), 72
 Brong-Ahafo (Ghana), 470, 472
 Bronx (N.Y.), 722
 Brookings (S.D.), 748
 Brooklyn (N.Y.), 724
 Bruck an der Mur (Austria), 819
 Brugge or Bruges (Belgium), 827
 Brunei (Br. Borneo), 156-57, 481
 Brunei Town (Br. Borneo), 156-57
 Brunssum (Neth.), 1276
 Brunswiek (Germ.), 1046
 Brunswiek (Maine), 689
 Brussels (Belgium), 813, 827-28, 831, 833
 Brussels Treaty, 36-37
 Bryanka (USSR), 1513
 Bryansk (USSR), 1513
 Bubanza (Burundi), 870
 Bucaramanga (Colom.), 903-05
 Buchanan (Liberia), 1231
 Buchanan, Lower (Liberia), 1232-33
 Bucharest (Rumania), 1379-81, 1384
 Buckinghamshire (UK), 69
 Buearesti (Rumania), 1379
 Budapest (Hungary), 1113-16, 1118-19
 Buca (Cameroun), 1037-38
 Buenaventura (Colom.), 904, 909
 Buenos Aires (Argen.), 15, 807-10, 812, 814-15
 Buen Tierra (Bolivia), 839
 Buffalo (N.Y.), 584, 723, 725
 Buganda (Uganda), 531
 Bugisu (Uganda), 530
 Bujumbura (Burundi), 870-72
 Buka Is. (Solomon Is.), 352
 Bukavu (Congo), 912, 916
 Bukedi (Uganda), 530
 Bukhara (USSR), 1571
 Bukhtarma (USSR), 1529
 Bukit Mertajam (Malaya), 484
 Bukittinggi (Indonesia), 1128-29
 Bukoba (Tanganyika) 513
 Bukovina (Rumania), 1382
 Bukovina North (USSR), 1508, 1545, 1547
 Bulawayo (Rhodesia), 463, 465-66
 Buldana (India), 422
 Bulgaria, 5, 9, 11, 14, 32, 854-64
 Bunbury (W. Aust.), 334
 Bundaberg (Queensld.), 320
 Bundelkhand (India), 419
 Bunkor Is. (Pak.), 450
 Bunyoro (Uganda), 530-31
 Buraida (Saudi Arabia), 1390
 Buraimi (Trueial St.), 1332-33
 Burao (Somalia), 1394
 Burbank (Calif.), 649
 Burdur (Turkey), 1496
 Burdwan (India), 386
 Burgan (Kuwait), 1218
 Burgas (prov.) (Bulgaria), 857, 861-62
 Burgas (town) (Bulgaria), 857, 861
 Burgenland (Austria), 818
 Burgos (Spain), 1426-27, 1430, 1432
 Buriat Rep. (USSR), 1537
 Burlington (Iowa), 678
 Burlington (Vt.), 759
 Burma, 9, 11, 864-70
 Burnley (UK), 70
 Burrel (Albania), 796
 Bursa (Turkey), 1496, 1500-01
 Burton-on-Trent (UK), 70
 Burugird (Iran), 1137
 Burundi, 8, 9, 11, 870-72
 Bururi (Burundi), 870
 Burutu (Nigeria), 497
 Bury (UK), 70
 Buryatia (USSR), 1515, 1531, 1536
 Busembatia (E. Afr.), 544
 Bushehr (Iran), 1130
 Bushmanland (SW Afr.), 1422
 Buskerud (Norway), 1300
 Busoga (Uganda), 530
 Bussag (USSR), 1532
 Bussum (Neth.), 1276
 Butare (Rwanda), 1386-87
 Butaritari Is., 192
 Bute (UK), 73
 Butere (Kenya), 544
 Butha Buthe (Basuto.), 145, 147
 Butte (Mont.), 707
 Butterworth (Malaya), 484
 Buzau (Rumania), 1380
 Buzovny (USSR), 1551
 Bydgoszcz (Poland), 1353, 1355
 Byelgorod (USSR), 1526
 Byelorussia (USSR), 9, 11, 1507, 1512, 1526-27, 1548-49
 Bytom (Poland), 1353
 Byumba (Rwanda), 1387

- Caacupé (Para.), 1321
 Caaguazú (Para.), 1321
 Caazapá (Para.), 1321
 Caazapá (city) (Para.), 1321
 Cabañas (El Salv.), 966
 Cabinda (Angola), 1374
 Cabo Delgado (Moçambique), 1375
 Cabo Gracias a Dios (Nicar.), 1292
 Cabril (Portugal), 1367
 Cáceres (Spain), 1426, 1434
 Cachar (India), 409
 Cacheu (Port. Guinea), 1373
 Cachi (Costa Rica), 919
 Cádiz (Spain), 1426-28, 1431, 1434
 Caen (France), 992, 994-95
 Caernarvonshire (UK), 69
 Cagliari (Italy), 1182, 1184-85, 1188
 Caguas (Puerto Rico), 776
 Cairns (Queensld.), 320
 Cairo (UAR), 15-16, 1579-81, 1583, 1587
 Caithness (UK), 73
 Cajamarca (Peru), 1335
 Calabar (Nigeria), 497
 Calabria (Italy), 1183
 Calais (France), 992
 Calamata (Greece), 1085
 Calatayud (Spain), 1434
 Calcutta (India), 386, 389-90, 402, 404, 406, 434-36
 Caldas (Colom.), 903, 907
 Calgary (Alberta), 216, 264-65
 Cali (Colom.), 903-05, 909-10
 Caliacra (Bulgaria), 856
 California (USA), 576, 583, 591-92, 612, 648-52
 — agriculture, 651
 — area and pop., 649
 — education, 650
 — govt. and representation, 648-49
 Calingapatnam (India), 409
 Callao (Peru), 1334-35
 Callao City (Peru), 1335, 1341, 1343
 Callide (Queensld.), 323
 Caltanissetta (Italy), 1188
 Calvados (France), 990
 Camagüey (Cuba), 923-24, 929
 Camayenne (Guinea), 1099
 Cambodia, 9, 11, 872-77
 Cambridge (Mass.), 585, 694
 Cambridge (UK), 70, 76, 83
 Cambridgeshire (UK), 69
 Camden (N.J.), 585, 717
 Camden (UK), 72
 Camerino (Italy), 1185
 Cameroun, Rep. of, 6, 9, 11, 32, 987, 1037-39
 Camiri (Bolivia), 838
 Camopi (Fr. Guiana), 1013
 Camotra Is. (Nicobar Is.), 437
 Campania (Italy), 1183
 Campbell Is. (NZ), 375
 Campbellton (New Bruns.), 250
 Campeche (Mexico), 1246, 1248
 Camrose (Alberta), 264
 Canada, 6, 9, 11, 14, 18, 32 (*see also* Provinces), 210-37
 — agriculture, 224-26
 — area and pop., 215-17
 — banking, 234-36
 — defence, 221-24
 — education, 218-19
 — finance, 220-21
 — govt. and representation, 211-15
 — justice, 219
 — mining, 226-28
 — railways, 232-33
 — religion, 217-18
 — shipping, 232
 Canakkale (Turkey), 1496
 Cañar (Ecuador), 960
 Canary Is. (Spain), 1426-27, 1430-31, 1433-34
 Cañaveral (Hond.), 1109
 Canberra (Aust.), 273, 278, 280, 286, 297, 301, 303
 Canea (Greece), 1085
 Canelones (Urug.), 1590-91, 1593
 Canicada (Portugal), 1367
 Canillo (Andorra), 806
 Cankiri (Turkey), 1496
 Cannes (France), 992
 Canningbridge (W. Aust.), 335
 Cantal (France), 990
 Canterbury (NZ), 359
 Canterbury (UK), 70, 75-76, 82
 Canton (China), 894-96
 Canton (N.Y.), 724
 Canton (Ohio), 585, 731
 Canton Is. (Phoenix Is.), 192, 583
 Cap Bon (Tunisia), 1489
 Cape Chidley (Nfldlnd.), 242
 Cape Coast (Ghana), 472
 Cape Girardeau (Mo.), 705
 Cape Mount (Liberia), 1231, 1233
 Cape of Good Hope Prov. (S. Afr.), 1399, 1403-05, 1407, 1409, 1410, 1413-15

- Cape Palmas (Liberia), 1231
 Cape Town (Cape), 1400-01, 1412
 Cape Verde Is. (Portugal), 1363, 1365, 1368, 1371-72
 Cap Haitien (Haiti), 1102, 1105
 Capiatá (Para.), 1321
 Caprivi-Zipfel (SW Afr.), 1421
 Caqueta (Colom.), 904
 Carabobo (Venez.), 1601-02
 Caracas (Venez.), 1600-02, 1606-07
 Caragatatay (Para.), 1321
 Caranda (Bolivia), 840
 Carapegua (Para.), 1321
 Carazo (Nicar.), 1292
 Carbondale (Ill.), 673
 Carbonear (Nfndlnd.), 240
 Carcavelos (Portugal), 1368
 Carchi (Ecuador), 960
 Cardiff (UK), 71, 82-83
 Cardiganshire (UK), 69
 Carinthia (Austria), 818
 Carípiro (Venez.), 1606
 Carlisle (UK), 70
 Carlow (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Carlsbad (N.M.), 720
 Carltonville (S. Afr.), 1400
 Carmacks (Yukon), 270
 Carmarthenshire (UK), 69
 Car Nicobar (Nicobar Is.), 436-37
 Carol (Labrador), 241
 Carola Hafen (Solomon Is.), 352
 Carolina, *see* N. and S. Carolina
 Caroline Is. (Pacific), 193, 783
 Carrasco (Urug.), 1595
 Carriacou (Grenadines), 204
 Carson City (Nev.), 712
 Cartagena (Colom.), 903-05, 910
 Cartagena (Spain), 1427, 1431, 1434
 Cartago (Costa Rica), 917, 920
 Carteret Is. (Solomon Is.), 352
 Cartier Is., *see* Ashmore and
 Cartwright (Nfndlnd.), 243
 Casablanca (Morocco), 1261, 1263, 1265
 Cascais (Portugal), 1368
 Casino (NSW), 304
 Casper (Wyo.), 773
 Castellón (Spain), 1426-27
 Castelo Branco (Portugal), 1362-63
 Castelo do Bode (Portugal), 1367
 Castlemaine (Victoria), 313
 Castletown (Isle of Man), 138
 Castrics (St Lucia), 207
 Catanduanes (Phillip.), 1345
 Cat Is. (Bahamas), 142
 Catalazgi (Turkey), 1502
 Catalonia (Spain), *see* Castellón
 Catamarca (Argen.), 808, 813
 Catania (Sicily), 1184-85
 Cauca (Colom.), 903, 907
 Caucasus (USSR), 1514, 1531-32
 Cautin (Chile), 879
 Cavan (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Cawnpore (India), *see* Kanpur
 Cayenne (Fr. Guiana), 1012-13
 Cayenne-Rochambeau (Fr. Guiana), 1013
 Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 208-10
 Cayman Brac (W. Indies), 208-09
 Ceará (Brazil), 845
 Cebu (Philipp.), 1345, 1348, 1350
 Cedar Falls (Iowa), 678
 Cedar Rapids (Iowa), 678
 Cela (Angola), 1374
 Celebes (Indonesia), 1128
 Central African Republic, 8, 9, 11, 32, 986-87, 1021-22
 Central Dept. (Para.), 1321
 Central Falls (Rhode Is.), 743
 Central Province (Ceylon), 457-58
 Central Province (Congo), 912
 Central Province (Iran), 1137
 Central Province (Kenya), 535, 537, 539
 Central Province (Zambia), 554
 Central Provinces and Berer (India), *see* Madhya Pradesh
 Central Region (Ghana), 470, 472
 Central Treaty Organ., 47-48
 Centre (Haiti), 1102
 Cercals, world statistics, xv-xxiii
 Cernovice (Czech.), 937
 Cerro de Pasco (Peru), 1335
 Cerro-Largo (Urug.), 1590
 České Budějovice (Czech.), 932
 Ceuta (Sp. Afr.), 1427, 1431, 1433
 Ceylon, 9, 11, 32, 454-62
 — area and pop., 457
 — education, 457-58
 — govt. and representation, 455-57
 — production, 460
 Chachapoyas (Peru), 1335
 Chaco (Argen.), 808
 Chaco, the (Para.), 1320-21, 1324, 1326
 Chad, Rep. of, 9, 11, 32, 986-87, 1030

- Chafarinas (Sp. Afr.), 1427
 Chaghasarai (Afghán.), 789
 Chagos Arch. (Mauritius), 175
 Chagos Arch. Des Roches (Seychelles), 178
 Chahar (China), 889
 Chai-hat (Thail.), 1484
 Chakcharan (Afghán.), 789
 Chake Chake (Zanzibar), 519
 Chakhansur (Afghán.), 789
 Chalaktan (USSR), 1568
 Chalatenango (El Salv.), 966
 Chalcis (Greece), 1084
 Chalna (Pak.), 448-49, 453
 Chaman (Afghán.), 793
 Chamba (India), 439
 Chambal Valley (India), 419
 Chamdo (China), 888
 Champaign (Ill.), 672
 Champerico (Guat.), 1097
 Champigny-sur-Marne (France), 992
 Chamu Ut (Mongolian Rep.), 885
 Chanchamayo (Peru), 1338
 Chanda (India), 422
 Chandbali (India), 429
 Chandernagore (India), 434
 Chandigarh (India), 406, 429-30
 Changehun (China), 888-89, 891, 896
 Chang'Ombe (Tanganyika), 514
 Changsha (China), 889
 Channel Islands, 67, 74-77, 126, 139-42
 Channel-Port aux Basques (Nfld.-Ind.), 240
 Chapada Diamantina (Brazil), 850
 Chapel Hill (N.C.), 727
 Charente (France), 990
 Charente-Maritime (France), 990
 Charikar (Afghán.), 789
 Charleroi (Belgium), 827
 Charleston (S.C.), 746
 Charleston (W. Va.), 766
 Charlestown (Nevis), 202-03
 Charlotte (N.C.), 585, 726-27
 Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Is., USA), 778, 780
 Charlottesville (Va.), 761
 Charlottetown (P. Ed. Is.), 244
 Charm (USSR), 1576
 Charterhouse (UK), 82
 Charters Towers (Queensld.), 320
 Chatham Is. (NZ), 358, 361
 Chattanooga (Tenn.), 585, 750-51
 Cheboksary (USSR), 1513, 1538
 Checheno-Ingush Rep. (USSR), 1537
 Cheektowaga (N.Y.), 723
 Chekiang (China), 888, 893
 Cheltenham (UK), 70
 Chelyabinsk (USSR), 1513, 1531, 1536
 Chemnitz (Germ.), *see* Karl-Marx-Stadt
 Chengchow (China), 889, 896
 Chengtu (China), 889, 891, 896
 Chennankwan (China), 885
 Cher (France), 990
 Cherbourg (France), 1001
 Cheremkhovo (USSR), 1513
 Cherpovetz (USSR), 1513
 Cherkassy (USSR), 1545
 Cherkessk (USSR), 1544
 Chernigov (USSR), 1513, 1545
 Chernovitz (USSR), 1545
 Chernovtsy (USSR), 1513, 1545
 Chernyakhovsk (USSR), 1538
 Cheshire (UK), 69
 Chester (Pa.), 740
 Chester (UK), 70, 106
 Chesterfield Is. (New Calodonia), 1017
 Chestnut Hill (Mass.), 695
 Chetumal (Mexico), 1247
 Cheyenne (Wyo.), 772-73
 Chhatarpur (India), 419
 Chhatisgarh (India), 419
 Chiangmai (Thail.), 1485
 Chiapas (Mexico), 1246, 1248
 Chiatura (USSR), 1554
 Chiba (Japan), 1195
 Chicago (Ill.), 584, 603, 633, 672-73
 Chicago (Ind.), 675
 Chicago Heights (Ill.), 672
 Chichi Jima Is. (Bonin Is.), 785
 Chichokimalian (Pak.), 448
 Chickmagalur (India), 425
 Chiclayo (Peru), 1335, 1338
 Chicopee (Mass.), 694
 Chiengmai (Thail.), 1481-82, 1488
 Chihuahua (Mexico), 1246-48, 1251, 1253
 Chile, 6, 9, 11, 877-85
 Chillán (Chile), 879
 Chiloé (Chile), 879, 882-83
 Chilpancingo (Mexico), 1247
 Chimaltenango (Guat.), 1094
 Chimborazo (Ecuador), 960, 962
 Chimbote (Peru), 1335, 1340

- Chimkent (USSR), 1513, 1566-68
 China, 5-7, 9, 11, 14, 888-902
 — agriculture, 892-93
 — area and pop., 888-89
 — education, 890-91
 — govt. and representation, 885-88
 China Bay (Ceylon), 460
 Chinandega (Nicar.), 1292, 1294, 1296
 Chinghai (China), 889
 Chingleput (India), 407
 Chingola (Zambia), 554
 Chining, *see* Tsining
 Chinkolobwe (Congo), 914
 Chiquimula (Guat.), 1094
 Chirchik (USSR), 1573
 Chiriqui (Pan.), 1314-15
 Chirundu (Rhodesia), 467
 Chita (USSR), 1513, 1515, 1531, 1536
 Chitaldrug (India), 425
 Chitral (Afghan.), 793
 Chitré (Pan.), 1314, 1317
 Chittagong (Pak.), 446-47, 449, 453
 Chittoor (India), 407, 420
 Chivor (Colom.), 907
 Chocó (Colom.), 903, 907
 Choibalsan (Mongolia), 1259
 Choiseul Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 195
 Cholo (Malawi), 547-48
 Cholon (Vietnam), 1613-14
 Choluteca (Hond.), 1107
 Chomutov (Czech.), 932, 935
 Chontales (Nicar.), 1292
 Choonchun (Korea), 1213
 Chorzów (Poland), 1353
 Chota Nagpur (India), 411
 Choumen (Bulgaria), *see* Shumen
 Christchurch (NZ), 359, 360, 361, 374
 Christiansted (Virgin Is., USA), 778
 Christmas Is. (Aust.), 274, 299
 Christmas Is. (Line Is.), 193, 583
 Clitaura (Lebanon), 1228
 Chu (USSR), 1568
 Chubut (Argen.), 808
 Chuchoy (China), 896
 Chukot (USSR), 1536
 Chungjin (Korea), 1213, 1416
 Chungking (China), 889, 895-96
 Chnquisaca (Bolivia), 837
 Chur (Switz.), 1467
 Churchill (NW Terr.), 271
 Churubai (USSR), 1568
 Chuvash Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1538
 Cicero (Ill.), 672
 Cienfuegos (Cuba), 924
 Cilicia (Turkey), 1497
 Cincinnati (Ohio), 584, 731
 Cipoletti (Argen.), 816
 Ciudad Bolívar (Venez.), 1601, 1606
 Ciudad Juárez (Mexico), 1247, 1255
 Ciudad-Real (Spain), 1426
 Ciudad Trujillo (Dom. Rep.), *see* Santo Domingo
 Ciudad Victoria (Mexico), 1247
 Clackmannan (UK), 73
 Clare (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Claremont (N.H.), 714
 Clarendon (Jamaica), 523
 Clarksburg (W. Va.), 767
 Clausthal-Zellerfeld (Germ.), 1070
 Clearwater (Fla.), 662
 Clermont-Ferrand (France), 992, 994-95
 Cleveland (Miss.), 703
 Cleveland (Ohio), 584, 633, 731
 Cleveland Heights (Ohio), 731
 Clichy (France), 992
 Clifton (N.J.), 717
 Climax (Colo.), 654
 Clinton (Iowa), 678
 Clipperton (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Cluj (Rumania), 1379-81
 Clydebank (UK), 73
 Coahuila (Mexico), 1246, 1248
 Coast (Tanganyika), 513
 Coastal Province (Kenya), 535, 537, 539
 Coatbridge (UK), 73
 Cobán (Guat.), 1094-95
 Cobh (Irish Rep.), 1166
 Cobija (Bolivia), 837, 839
 Cochabamba (Bolivia), 837
 Cochabamba (city) (Bolivia), 837-43
 Cochin (India), 393, 402
 Coelé (Pan.), 1314
 Cocoa, product of:
 — Angola, 1374
 — Brazil, 849
 — British Solomon Is., 196
 — Cameroun, 1038
 — Ceylon, 460
 — Congo, 913
 — Costa Rica, 918-19
 — Cuba, 926
 — Dominica (W. Indies), 208
 — Dominican Rep., 955-56
 — Ecuador, 960, 962-63
 — Fiji, 162

Cocoa, product of:

- Gabon, 1023
 - Ghana, 474-75
 - Guadeloupe, 1010
 - Guiana (Fr.), 1013
 - Guyana, 565
 - Haiti, 1104
 - Ivory Coast, 1031
 - Jamaica, 524-25
 - Martinique, 1009
 - New Britain, 352
 - New Guinea, 351, 352
 - New Hebrides, 196
 - Nicaragua, 1294
 - Nigeria, 496-97
 - Panama, 1315
 - Peru, 1338
 - Sabah, 488
 - St Lucia, 207
 - Sierra Leone, 508, 510
 - Solomon Is., 352
 - Spanish Guinea, 1438
 - Surinam, 1297
 - Tobago, 529
 - Togo, 1041-42
 - Trinidad, 528
 - Venezuela, 1603
 - Western Samoa, 521
 - Windward Is., 205
 - Zanzibar, 518
- Cocos (Keeling) Is. (Aust.), 274, 298-99

Coetivy Is. (Seychelles), 178

Coëtquidan (France), 986

Coffee product of:

- Andaman Is. (India), 437
- Angola, 1374
- Bolivia, 839
- Brazil, 849, 851
- Burundi, 871
- Cameroun, 1038
- Cape Verde Is., 1372
- Cent. Afr. Rep., 1022
- Colombia, 904, 906, 908
- Comoro Arch., 1019
- Congo, 913
- Costa Rica, 918-19
- Cuba, 926
- Dahomey, 1033
- Dominican Rep., 955
- Ecuador, 962-63
- El Salvador, 968
- Ethiopia, 974-75
- French Polynesia, 1015

Coffee product of:

- Gabon, 1023
 - Ghana, 474, 475
 - Guadeloupe, 1010
 - Guatemala, 1095-96
 - Guinea, 1099
 - Guinea (Sp.), 1424
 - Guyana, 565
 - Haiti, 1103-04
 - Honduras, 1108
 - India, 396, 401, 416-17, 425
 - Indonesia, 1131-32
 - Ivory Coast, 1032
 - Jamaica, 524-25
 - Kenya, 539, 544
 - Laos, 1222
 - Liberia, 1231
 - Madagascar, 1015
 - Malagasy, 1026
 - Malawi, 548
 - Martinique, 1009
 - Mexico, 1250, 1253
 - New Caledonia, 1016
 - New Guinea, 350, 351
 - New Hebrides, 196
 - Nicaragua, 1294
 - Panama, 1315
 - Papua, 348
 - Paraguay, 1323-24
 - Peru, 1338, 1341
 - Philippines, 1347
 - Rwanda, 1387
 - Saudi Arabia, 1391
 - Seychelles, 184
 - Sierra Leone, 508-10
 - Spanish Guinea, 1438
 - St Tome and Principe, 1373
 - Surinam, 1287
 - Tanganyika, 544
 - Timor, 1377
 - Togo, 1041-42
 - Uganda, 533, 544
 - USA, 668
 - Venezuela, 1603
 - Vietnam, 1612, 1617
 - Windward Is., 206, 208
 - Yemen, 1620
- Coimbatore (India), 386, 393, 424
- Coimbra (Portugal), 1362-64
- Cojedes (Venez.), 1601
- Cojutepeque (El Salv.), 966
- Colae (Victoria), 313
- Colehagua (Chile), 879
- Colechester (UK), 82

- Coleraine (N. Ireland), 137
 Colima (Mexico), 1246
 College Park (Md.), 691
 College Station (Tex.), 753
 Collegeville (Minn.), 700
 Collie (W. Aust.), 334
 Colmar (France), 992
 Colôane Is. (Macao), 1376
 Cologne (Germ.), 1046-47, 1057, 1071
 Colomb-Béchar (Algeria), 801
 Colombes (France), 992
 Colombia, 9, 11, 902-11
 Colombo (Ceylon), 457
 Colombo Plan, 44-45
 Colón (Hond.), 1107
 Colón (Pan.), 1314, 1316-18
 Colon (capital) (Pan.), 1314-15
 Colón Arch. (Ecuador), 959
 Colonaire (St Vincent), 206
 Colonia (Urug.), 1581, 1590, 1593
 Colorado (USA), 576, 583, 612, 625, 652-55
 — agriculture, 654
 — area and pop., 652-53
 — education, 653
 — govt. and representation, 652
 Colorado Springs (Colo.), 653
 Columbia, British, *see* British C.
 Columbia, Dist. of (USA), 571, 579-80, 582, 585, 592-93, 596, 598, 604, 626, 660-61
 — area and pop., 660
 — education, 660-61
 — govt. and representation, 660
 Columbia (Mo.), 705
 Columbia (S.C.), 745-46
 Columbus (Ga.), 585, 665
 Columbus (Miss.), 702
 Columbus (Ohio), 584, 730-31
 Comayagua (Hond.), 1107
 COMECON, 33
 Comino (Malta), 550
 Commewijne (Surinam), 1286-87
 Common Market, *see* European Economic Community
 Comodoro Rivadavia (Argen.), 816
 Comoro Arch. (Fr.), 986, 1018-19
 Compton (Calif.), 649
 Conakry (Guinea), 1099, 1100
 Concepción (city) (Chile), 879, 884-85
 Concepción (prov.) (Chile), 879
 Concepción (Para.), 1321, 1325
 Concepción (city) (Para.), 1321-22, 1326
 Concord (N.H.), 714
 Congo (*formerly* Belgian Congo), 8, 9, 11, 911-16
 Congo, Republic of (*formerly* Middle Congo), 9, 11, 32, 986-87, 1022-23
 Connacht (Irish Rep.), 1159
 Connecticut (USA), 576, 579, 582, 655-57
 — agriculture, 657
 — area and pop., 655-56
 — education, 656
 — govt. and representation, 655
 Consejo (Br. Hond.), 155
 Constanța (Rumania), 1379-80, 1382, 1384
 Constantine (Algeria), 801-02, 805
 Constantinople, *see* Istanbul
 Contamana (Peru), 1339
 Contwoyto Lake (NW Terr.), 272
 Cooch-Behar (India), 434
 Cook Is. (NZ), 358, 375, 376
 Coolangatta (Queensld.), 324
 Coolgardie (W. Aust.), 337
 Coolidge (Antigua), 202
 Coolkeeragh (N. Ireland), 135
 Cooma (NSW), 304
 Coorg (India), 406, 423-25
 Copán (Hond.), 1107, 1109
 Copenhagen (Denmark), 941-42, 944, 949, 951
 Copper, product of:
 — Afghanistan, 791
 — Albania, 798-99
 — Algeria, 803
 — Argentina, 813
 — Australia, 289
 — — NSW, 308
 — — N. Terr. 346
 — — Queensland, 323
 — — Tasmania, 342-43
 — — W. Australia, 337
 — Austria, 820
 — Bolivia, 841
 — Bulgaria, 861
 — Burma, 867
 — Canada, 227, 232
 — — Manitoba, 260
 — — New Brunswick, 251
 — — Newfoundland, 241
 — — Ontario, 258
 — — Quebec, 254

Copper, product of:

- Canada, Saskatchewan, 263
- Chile, 882
- China, 894
- Colombia, 907
- Congo, 914
- Cuba, 927
- Czechoslovakia, 935
- Dominican Republic, 955
- Ecuador, 962
- Finland, 982
- Germany, 1081
- Great Britain, 113
- Haiti, 1104
- Honduras, 1108
- India, 400, 412
- Iran, 1141
- Israel, 1176
- Japan, 1199
- Kenya, 539, 544
- Korea, 1211
- Lebanon, 1226
- Mauritania, 1035
- Mexico, 1251, 1253
- New Caledonia, 1016
- Nicaragua, 1294-95
- Norway, 1306
- Paraguay, 1324
- Peru, 1339, 1341
- Philippines, 1348
- Poland, 1357
- Portugal, 1367
- Rhodesia, 467-68
- Rumania, 1382
- South Africa, 1408
- South-West Africa, 1423
- Spain, 1432
- Sudan, 1443
- Sweden, 1457
- Syria, 1478
- Thailand, 1484
- Turkey, 1501
- Uganda, 534, 544
- USA, 614
 - Arizona, 645
 - California, 651
 - Colorado, 654
 - Idaho, 671
 - Michigan, 698
 - Montana, 708
 - Nevada, 713
 - New Mexico, 721
 - Oregon, 739
 - Tennessee, 751

Copper, product of:

- USA, Utah, 757
- USSR, 1526, 1536
 - Armenia, 1557
 - Azerbaijan, 1551
 - Karelia, 1540
 - Kazakhstan, 1567-68
 - RSFSR, 1536
 - Uzbekistan, 1573
- Venezuela, 1605
- Yugoslavia, 1637
- Zambia, 555-56
- Copper Belt (Zambia), 534, 556
- Coquilhatville (Congo), 912
- Coquimbo (Chile), 879, 882, 884
- Coral Gables (Fla.), 662
- Cordillera (Para.), 1321
- Córdoba (Argen.), 807-13, 816-17
- Córdoba (Colom.), 903
- Córdoba (Spain), 1426-27
- Corfu (Greece), 1085, 1092
- Corinto (Nicar.), 1295-96
- Corisco Is. (Sp. Guinea), 1438
- Cork (Irish Rep.), 1158, 1160, 1166
- Cork City (Irish Rep.), 1158
- Corn Is. (Pacific), 583
- Corner Brook (Nfldlnd.), 240, 241
- Cornwall (UK), 69
- Coro (Venez.), 1601
- Corocoro (Bolivia), 837
- Coroico (Bolivia), 837
- Coronel Oviedo (Para.), 1321
- Coronie (Surinam), 1286-87
- Corovodë (Albania), 796
- Corozal (Br. Hond.), 155
- Corpus Christi (Tex.), 585, 753
- Corrèze (France), 990
- Corrientes (Argen.), 808-09
- Corrientes (Para.), 1325-26
- Corse (France), 990
- Cortés (Hond.), 1107
- Coruh (Turkey), 1496
- Corum (Turkey), 1496
- Corumbá (Brazil), 841
- Coruña (Spain), 1426-27, 1430, 1436
- Corvallis (Ore.), 736-37
- Corvo Is. (Azores), 1362
- Cosmoledo Is. (Seychelles), 178
- Costa Norte (Hond.), 1109
- Costa Rica, 10-11, 916-22
- Cotapaxi (Ecuador), 960
- Côte-d'Or (France), 990
- Côtes-du-Nord (France), 990
- Cotonou (Dahomey), 1033

Cottbus (Germ.), 1079

Cotton, world production of, xxv,

see also:

- Afghánistán, 791-92
- Albania, 798
- Angola, 1374
- Antigua, 202
- Argentina, 812-13
- Australia, 322
- Bolivia, 839
- Brazil, 849, 851
- Bulgaria, 860
- Burma, 867
- Burundi, 871
- Cameroun, 1038
- Cent. Afr. Rep., 1022
- Chad, 1030
- China, 893
- Colombia, 906
- Congo, 913
- Cuba, 926
- Dahomey, 1033
- Ecuador, 962
- El Salvador, 968-69
- Ghana, 474
- Grece, 1088
- Guatemala, 1096
- Haiti, 1103
- Honduras, 1108
- India, 395-96, 401
- — Gujarat, 413
- — Madhya Pradesh, 419
- — Madras, 421
- — Maharashtra, 423
- — Mysore, 425
- — Orissa, 428
- — Punjab, 430
- — Rajasthan, 432
- — Tripura, 442
- Iran, 1140, 1142
- Iraq, 1150
- Israel, 1175
- Ivory Coast, 1031
- Kenya, 539, 544
- Korea, South, 1210
- Leeward, Is., 201
- Malawi, 548
- Mali, 1040
- Mexico, 1250-51, 1253
- Moçambique, 1375
- Niearagua, 1293-94
- Niger, 1036
- Nigeria, 496
- Pakistan, 451

Cotton, world production of:

- Paraguay, 1323-25
- Peru, 1338, 1341
- South Africa, 1406
- South Arabia, 181
- Sudan, 1442, 1444
- Swaziland, 187-88
- Syria, 1477-78
- Taiwan, 899
- Tanganyika, 544
- Thailand, 1484
- Togo, 1041-42
- Turkey, 1500, 1503
- UAR, 1583, 1585
- Uganda, 533, 544
- Upper Volta, 1034
- Uruguay, 1593
- USA, 612, 620
- — Alabama, 640
- — Arizona, 645
- — Arkansas, 648
- — California, 651
- — Georgia, 665
- — Louisiana, 687
- — Mississippi, 703
- — Missouri, 706
- — Nevada, 713
- — New Mexico, 721
- — North Carolina, 727
- — Oklahoma, 735
- — South Carolina, 746-47
- — Tennessee, 751
- — Texas, 754
- USSR, 1524-25
- — Armenia, 1557
- — Azerbaijan, 1550-51
- — Kara-Kalpak, 1573
- — Kazakhstan, 1567
- — Kirghizia, 1578
- — Nagorno-Karabagh, 1552
- — Nahichevan, 1552
- — Tadzhikistan, 1575-76
- — Turkmenistan, 1570
- — Ukraine, 1546
- — Uzbekistan, 1572
- Venezuela, 1603
- Vietnam, 1617
- West Indies, 203
- Windward Is., 205-06
- Yemen, 1620
- Council Bluffs (Iowa), 678
- Council of Europe, 38-39
- Courbevoie (France), 992
- Courtrai (Belgium), 827

- Coventry (UK), 70, 82
 Covilhã (Portugal), 1363
 Covington (Ky.), 683
 Cracow (Poland), *see* Kraków
 Craiova (Rumania), 1379-80
 Cranganor (Portugal), 1363
 Cranston (Rhode Is.), 743
 Cranwell (UK), 108
 Crater (Aden), 181-82
 Crete (Greece), 1085
 Creuse (France), 990
 Crimea (USSR), 1532, 1545
 Crișana (Rumania), 1379
 Cristobal (Pan.), 1316
 Crna Gora (Yug.), 1622
 Croatia (Yug.), 1622-24
 Crooked Is. (Bahamas), 142
 Croydon (UK), 72
 Crozet Arch. (Fr. Antar.), 1020-21
 Csanad (Hungary), 1114
 Csongrád (Hungary), 1113
 Cuba, 10-11, 32, 922-30
 Cúcuta (Colom.), 903-04
 Cudjoe Head (Montserrat), 203
 Cue (W. Aust.), 335
 Cuenca (Ecuador), 960-61
 Cuenca (Spain), 1426
 Cuernavaca (Mexico), 1247
 Cueva (Bolivia), 838
 Cuiabá (Brazil), 845
 Culebra Is. (Puerto Rico), 776
 Culiacán (Mexico), 1247
 Cumaná (Venez.), 1601
 Cumberland (Md.), 691
 Cumberland (NSW), 303
 Cumberland (UK), 69
 Cundinamarca (Colom.), 903, 907
 Curaçao Is. (Neth. Ant.), 1289-90
 Cureghem (Belgium), 828
 Curico (Chile), 879
 Curieuse Is. (Seychelles), 178
 Curitiba (Brazil), 845-46, 854
 Currencies of Metropolitan Areas,
 19-20
 Cuscatlán (El Salv.), 966
 Customs Union, 987
 Cutch (India), *see* Kutch
 Cuttack (India), 386, 395, 427-29
 Cuvette (Congo), 912
 Cuyahoga Falls (Ohio), 731
 Cuyo (Argen.), 809
 Cuzco (Peru), 1335-36, 1338
 Cyclades (Greece), 1085
 Cyprus, 10-11, 32, 499-506
 Cyrenaica (Libya), 1236-38
 Czechoslovakia, 6, 10-11, 32, 930-39
 Czestochowa (Poland), 1353
 Dacca (Pak.), 446-47, 449-50, 453
 Daddato (Fr. Somali.), 1017
 Dadra (India), 380, 385, 389, 406-07, 1376
 Dagenham (UK), 67
 Dagestan Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1538-39
 Dahomey, Republic of, 6, 10-11, 987, 1032-33
 Dahra (Libya), 1237
 Dairen (China), 889, 894-95
 Daito Is. (Pacific), 784-85
 Dajabón (Dom. Rep.), 953, 956
 Dakar (Senegal), 1028-29
 Dakota (USA), *see* North and South Dakota
 Dalaba (Guinea), 1099
 Dalat (Vietnam), 1612, 1614
 Dalby (Queensld.), 320
 Dallas (Tex.), 584, 753-54
 Daloa (Ivory Coast), 1031
 Daman (India), 380, 385, 406-07, 439
 Damanhûr (UAR), 1580
 Damao (Port. India), 1363, 1376
 Damaraland (SW Afr.), 1422
 Damascus (Syria), 1476, 1479
 Damascus City (Syria), 1476
 Damghan (Iran), 1137
 Damietta (UAR), 1579-80
 Dammam (Saudi Arabia), 1391-92
 Damodar Valley (India), 436
 Da Nang (Vietnam), 1613
 Danbury (Conn.), 656
 Danger Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Dangs (India), 412
 Da-Nhim (Vietnam), 1613
 Dankali (Ethiopia), 974
 Dnube (Rumania), 1380
 Danville (Ill.), 672
 Danville (Ky.), 683
 Danville (Va.), 761
 Danzig (Poland), *see* Gdańsk
 Dapango (Togo), 1041
 Daqahliya (UAR), 1580
 Dara-i-Suf (Afghan.), 791
 Darbhanga (India), 386, 411
 Dar es Salaam (Tanganyika), 513-14, 516, 544-45
 Darfur (Sudan), 1440, 1443

- Dargai (Pak.), 448
 Darién (Pan.), 1314
 Darlington (UK), 70
 Darmstadt (Germ.), 1047, 1068
 Dartmouth (Nova Scotia), 246
 Daru (Papua), 349
 Darwin (Falkland Is.), 158
 Darwin (N. Aust.), 278, 286, 344-46
 Das Is. (Arabia), 1332
 Dassa (Dahomey), 1033
 Dathina (Aden), 185
 Daugavpils (USSR), 1562
 Daura (Iraq), 1152
 Daval (USSR), 1557
 Davao (Philipp.), 1345, 1350
 Davenport (Iowa), 678
 David (Pan.), 1314, 1316-17
 Davis (Antar.), 297
 Dawson (Yukon), 270, 271
 Dawson Creek (B.C.), 268-69
 Dayton (Ohio), 585, 731
 Daytona Beach (Fla.), 662
 De Aar (Cape), 1423
 Dearborn (Mich.), 585, 696
 de Bilt (Neth.), 1276
 Debrecen (Hungary), 1113-14, 1116
 Debre Zeit (Ethiopia), 974
 Decatur (Ga.), 665
 Decatur (Ill.), 672-73
 Děčín (Czech.), 932
 Dédougou (Ivory Coast), 1031
 Dehra Dun (India), 386, 392, 395
 Deir ez Zor (Syria), 1476-77
 De la Cordillera (Para.), 1321
 Delaware (USA), 576, 582, 657-59
 — agriculture, 659
 — area and pop., 658
 — education, 658-59
 — govt. and representation, 657-58
 Delft (Neth.), 1276
 Delfzijl (Neth.), 1280
 Delhi (city) (India), 386-87, 402, 404, 430, 438
 Delhi, New (India), 15-16, 391, 395, 438
 — (territory) (India), 380, 385, 389, 394, 397, 400, 406, 438-39
 — area and pop., 438
 — cultivation, 438
 — education, 438
 Delta Amacuro (Venez.), 1601
 Demerara (Guyana), 567
 Demirköprü (Turkey), 1502
 Denbighshire (UK), 69
 Den Helder (Neth.), 1276, 1278
 Denison (Tasmania), 339
 Denizli (Turkey), 1496
 Denmark, 10-11, 32, 939-52
 Denton (Tex.), 754
 D'Entreesteaux Is. (Papua), 348
 Denver (Colo.), 584, 633, 652-53
 Dera'a (Syria), 1476, 1479
 Dera Ghazi Khan (Pak.), 452
 Dera Ismail Khan (Pak.), 451
 Derby (UK), 70
 Derby (W. Aust.), 335
 Derbyshire (UK), 69
 Der Ezza (Syria), 1476
 Derna (Libya), 1236, 1238
 Desert Area (Jordan), 1205
 Désirade Is. (Guadel.), 1010
 Des Moines (Iowa), 585, 677-78
 Dessie (Ethiopia), 972, 975
 Detroit (Mich.), 584, 633, 696-97
 Deurne (Belgium), 827
 Deva (Rumania), 1379
 Deventer (Neth.), 1276
 Devonshire (UK), 69
 Dewangiri (Bhután), 835
 Deweishat (Sudan), 1443
 Dewsbury (UK), 70
 D. F. Malan (S. Afr.), 1410
 Dhahran (Saudi Arabia), 1390-92
 Dhala (Aden), 185
 Dhamar (Yemen), 1620
 Dharhan (Mongolian Rep.), 1259
 Dharmanagar (India), 442
 Dharwar (India), 421, 423, 424
 Dhenkanal (India), 429
 Dhursing (Nepál), 1270
 Diamantine Grão Mogol (Brazil), 850
 Diamonds, product of:
 — Angola, 1374
 — Brazil, 850
 — Cent. Afr. Rep., 1022
 — Congo, 914
 — Ghana, 475
 — Guinea, 1100
 — Guyana, 565
 — India, 398, 419
 — Ivory Coast, 1031
 — Liberia, 1232
 — Sierra Leone, 509-10
 — South Africa, 1408
 — South-West Africa, 1423
 — Tanganyika, 515, 544
 — Upper Volta, 1034

- Diamonds, product of:
 — USSR, Yakut, 1543
 — Venezuela, 1605
 Dibra (Albania), *see* Dibrë
 Dibrë (Albania), 796
 Dibrugarh (India), 409
 Dickson Is. (USSR), 1533
 Diego Garcia Is. (Mauritius), 174
 Diégo-Suarez (Madag.), 1024-26
 Dien Bien Phu (Vietnam), 1619
 Differdange (Luxembourg), 1243
 Digboi (India), 410
 Dijon (France), 992, 994-95, 1002
 Dili (Port. Timor), 1363, 1377
 Dimapur (India), 426
 Dimitrovgrad (Bulgaria), 857, 861
 Dimona (Israel), 1177
 Dinajpur (Pak.), 446, 453
 Diourbel (Senegal), 1028-29
 Direction Is. (Cocos Is.), 298
 Dire-Dawa (Ethiopia), 972, 975
 Diriamba (Nicar.), 1292
 Distrito Federal (Brazil), 845
 Distrito Federal (Mexico), 1246,
 1252
 Diu (India), 380, 385, 406-07, 439,
 1376
 Diwaniya (Iraq), 1148
 Diyala (Iraq), 1148
 Diyarbakir (Turkey), 1496
 Dizful (Iran), 1137
 Djakarta (Indonesia), 1128-29,
 1132-34
 Djalelo (Fr. Somali), 1017
 Djambi (Indonesia), 1128
 Djambul (USSR), 1513
 Djarkak (USSR), 1573
 Djebel Berga (Sahara), 803
 Djibouti (Fr. Somali.), 1018
 Dneprodzerzhinsk (USSR), 1513
 Dniepropetrovsk (USSR), 1513,
 1531, 1545-47
 Dobrich (Bulgaria), *see* Tolbuhin
 Dobrogea (Rumania), 1379
 Dobrudja (Bulgaria), 856
 Dodecanese Is. (Greece), 1085
 Dodoma (Tanganyika), 513, 545
 Doetinchem (Neth.), 1276
 Doha (Qatar), 1327, 1330-31
 Dolgano (USSR), 1536
 Doliny (USSR), 1528
 Dolni Dubnik (Bulgaria), 861
 Dominica (W. Indies), 197-98, 201,
 204, 208
 Dominican Republic, 10-11, 32,
 952-58
 Domnarvet (Sweden), 1457
 Donbass, The (USSR), 1529
 Doncaster (UK), 70
 Dondo (Mozambique), 1376
 Donegal (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Donetsk (USSR), 1513, 1545
 Donetz (USSR), 1530-31, 1546-47
 Dong Anh (Vietnam), 1614, 1618
 Donghoi (Vietnam), 1619
 Dongola (Sudan), 1444
 Doornik (Belgium), *see* Tournai
 Dordogne (France), 990
 Dordrecht (Neth.), 1276
 Dornakal (India), 387
 Dornbirn (Austria), 819
 Dorogobuzh (USSR), 1528
 Dorsetshire (UK), 69
 Dortmund (Germ.), 1046
 Douai (France), 992, 996
 Douala (Cameroon), 1038
 Doubs (France), 990
 Douglas (Ariz.), 644
 Douglas (Isle of Man), 138
 Dover (Dcl.), 658
 Dover (N.H.), 714
 Down (N. Ireland), 128, 130
 Downey (Calif.), 649
 Drama (Greece), 1085
 Drammen (Norway), 1301
 Drancy (France), 992
 Drenthe (Neth.), 1275
 Dresden (Germ.), 1079
 Drogheda (Irish Rep.), 1166
 Drohobycz (Poland), 1353
 Drôme (France), 990, 1003
 Drumheller (Alberta), 264
 Duarte (Dom. Rep.), 953
 Dubai (Trucial St.), 1327, 1331-33
 Dubbo (NSW), 304
 Dublin (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Dublin City (Irish Rep.), 1158,
 1160, 1166
 Dubossarsk (USSR), 1559
 Dubrovnik (Yug.), 1628
 Dubuque (Iowa), 678
 Ducie Is. (Pitcairn), 175
 Dudelange (Luxembourg), 1243
 Dudley (UK), 70
 Duff (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Duisburg (Germ.), 1046
 Duke of York Is. (Bismarck Arch.),
 351

- Dukhan (Qatar), 1330
 Dulaim (Iraq), *see* Ramadi
 Dulles (D.C.), 661
 Duluth (Minn.), 585, 699
 Dum Dum (India), 404
 Dumfries (UK), 73
 Dunbar Point (Andaman Is.), 437
 Duncan Lake (Canada), 228
 Dundalk (Irish Rep.), 1166
 Dunbarton (UK), 73
 Dundee (UK), 73
 Dunedin (NZ), 359, 360, 361, 374
 Dunfermline (UK), 73
 Dungun (Malaya), 484
 Dunkirk (France), 1004
 Dunkwa (Ghana), 476
 Dún Laoghaire (Irish Rep.), 1158, 1166
 Durán (Ecuador), 963
 Durango (Mexico), 1247-48, 1251
 Durazno (Urug.), 1590
 Durazzo (Albania), *see* Durrës
 Durban (Natal), 1400-01, 1409-10, 1412
 Durgapur (India), 436
 Durham (N.H.), 715
 Durham (N.C.), 726
 Durham (UK), 69, 83
 Durostor (Bulgaria), 856
 Durrës (Albania), 796-97, 799-800
 Durrsi (Albania), *see* Durrës
 D'Urville Is. (New Guinea), 351
 Dushanbe (USSR), 1512-13, 1528, 1574, 1576
 Düsseldorf (Germ.), 1046, 1059, 1071
 Dvinsk (USSR), 1562
 Dyrhólaey (Iceland), 1121
 Dyushambe (USSR), *see* Stalinabad
 Dzerzhinsk (USSR), 1513
 Dzhambul (USSR), 1566, 1568
 Dzun Bulak (Mongolian Rep.), 1259
 Ealing (UK), 72
 East (dist.) (Iceland), 1122
 East African Common Services Organ., 541-46
 East Anglia, 83
 East Ashmore Is. (Indian Ocean), 347
 East Bengal, *see* Pakistan, East
 Eastbourne (UK), 70
 East Cameroun, 1037-38
 East Capiur (SW Afr.), 1422
 East Chicago (Ind.), 675
 East Cleveland (Ohio), 731
 Easter Is. (Chile), 878
 Eastern (prov.) (Congo), 912
 Eastern Aden Protectorate, 183-84
 Eastern Highlands (dist.) (New Guinea), 350
 Eastern Hodh (Mauritania), 1035
 Eastern Is. (Fr. Antar.), 1021
 Eastern Province (Ceylon), 457-58
 Eastern Province (Kenya), 535, 537, 539
 Eastern Province (S. Leone), 508
 Eastern Province (Sudan), 1443
 Eastern Province (Zambia), 554
 Eastern Region (Ghana), 470, 472
 East Falkland (S. Atlantic), 158
 Eastham (UK), 121
 East Ham (UK), 70
 East Hartford (Conn.), 656
 East Is. (Ashmore Is.), 347
 Eash Khandesh (India), 422
 East Kildonan (Man.), 259
 East Lansing (Mich.), 697
 East London (Cape), 1400, 1410, 1412
 East Lothian (UK), 73
 East Meadow (N.Y.), 723
 Easton (Pa.), 741
 East Orange (N.J.), 717
 East Pakistan, *see* Pakistan, East
 East Providence (Rhode Is.), 743
 East Saint John (New Bruns.), 251
 East St Louis (Ill.), 672
 Eau Claire (Wisc.), 769
 Ebolowa (Cameroun), 1038
 Echuca (Victoria), 313
 Ecuador, 6, 10-11, 14, 958-65
 Ed-Daein (Sudan), 1444
 Edéah (Cameroun), 1038
 Edessa (Greece), 1085
 Edge Is. (Svalbard), 1309
 Edgeoya (Svalbard), 1309
 Edinburgh (UK), 73, 78, 83, 88, 106
 Edirne (Turkey), 1496
 Edison (N.J.), 717
 Edjélé (Algeria), 803
 Edmonton (Alberta), 216, 228, 264-65
 Edmundston (New Bruns.), 250
 Efate Is. (New Hebrides), 195-97
 Egadi Is. (Italy), 1182
 Eger (Hungary), 1113-14
 Eggertsville (N.Y.), 723
 Egypt, 16, 1579-82, 1585-88

- Egypt, Lower, 1579
 Egypt, Upper, 1579, 1583
 Eilat (Israel), 1177
 Eindhoven (Neth.), 1276
 Eire, *see* Irish Republic
 Ekeby (Sweden), 1457
 El Aaiún (Sp. Afr.), 1438
 El Asnam (Algeria), 801
 Elâzig (Turkey), 1496
 Elbasan (Albania), 796, 799
 Elbing, Elblag (Poland), 1358
 El Bluff (Nicar.), 1295
 El Callao (Peru), 1337-38
 El Callao (Venez.), 1605
 El Cardón (Venez.), 1608
 El Cayo (Br. Hond.), 155
 El Coco (Costa Rica), 920
 El Damer (Sudan), 1440, 1444
 Elde (Neth.), 1276
 El Dorado (Ark.), 647
 Eldoret (Kenya), 537-38
 Elektrostal (USSR), 1513
 Eleuthera Is. (Bahamas), 142, 144
 El Fasher (Sudan), 1440
 El Ferrol (Spain), 1431
 El Gassi (Sahara), 803
 Elgin (Ill.), 672
 El Hammé (Syria), 1479
 Elia (Greece), 1085
 Elias Piña (Dom. Rep.), 956
 Elisabethville (Congo), 912-13,
 915-16
 Elista (USSR), 1530
 Elizabeth (N.J.), 585, 717,
 Elkhart (Ind.), 675
 Elko (Nev.), 712
 Ellice Is. (Pacific), 192
 Ellicott's Mills (Md.), 628
 Elmhurst (Ill.), 672
 Elmira (N.Y.), 723
 Elmont (N.Y.), 723
 El Obeid (Sudan), 1440, 1444
 Elobey Chico (Sp. Guinea), 1438
 Elobey Grande (Sp. Guinea), 1438
 El Oro (Ecuador), 960
 El Palomar (Argen.), 811
 El Paraíso (Hond.), 1107
 El Paso (Texas), 585, 753
 Elphinstone (Andaman Is.), 436
 El Progreso (Guat.), 1094
 Elsa (Yukon), 271
 El Said (UAR), 1579
 El Salvador, 10-11, 965-71
 El Seibo (Dom. Rep.), 953
 Elsmere (Del.), 658
 Eluru (India), 386
 El Wejh (Saudi Arabia), 1390
 Elyria (Ohio), 731
 Emba (USSR), 1568
 Emek Hefer (Israel), 1175
 Emet (Turkey), 1501
 Emilia-Romagna (Italy), 1183
 Emirau Is. (New Ireland), 352
 Enlembe (Swazi.), 187
 Emmen (Neth.), 1276
 Empangeni (Natal), 1401
 Emporia (Kans.), 681
 Emsland (Germ.), 1055
 Encamp (Andorra), 806
 Encarnación (Para.), 1321-22, 1325
 Enderbury Is. (Phoenix Is.), 192, 583
 Enfield (Conn.), 656
 Enfield (UK), 72
 Engels (USSR), 1513, 1528
 England and Wales (*see also* Gt.
 Britain)
 — are and pop., 67-72
 — education, 78-81
 — justice and crime, 85-87
 — local government, 62-66
 — religion, 75-77
 — welfare, 95-96
 Englewood (Colo.), 653
 Enid (Okla.), 734
 Enschede (Neth.), 1276
 Entebbe (Uganda), 533-34
 Entre Rios (Argen.), 807-08
 Entreues (Italy), 1190
 Enugu (Nigeria), 494, 497-98
 Epi Is. (New Hebrides), 195
 Epirus (Greec), 1085, 1088
 Equateur (Congo), 912
 Equatoria (Sudan), 1440, 1442, 1444
 Erdeni Tsu (Mongolian Rep.), 1258
 Eregli (Turkey), 1502-03
 Erevan (USSR), 1512-13, 1531,
 1556-57
 Erfurt (Germ.), 1079
 Ergani (Turkey), 1501
 Erhlien (China), 896
 Erie (Pa.), 585, 740
 Erigavo (Somalia), 1394
 Eritrea (Ethiopia), 972, 974-75
 Erlangen (Germ.), 1062
 Ermelo (Neth.), 1276
 Ermland (Poland), 1354
 Ernakulam (India), 386, 416
 Er Rahad (Sudan), 1444

- Erromanga Is. (New Hebrides), 195
 Ersekë (Albania), 796
 Erzgebirge (Germ.), 1081
 Erzinean (Turkey), 1496
 Erzurum (Turkey), 1496-97
 Esbjerg (Denmark), 942, 951
 Esbo, *see* Espoo
 Esch-Alzette (Luxembourg), 1242
 Escolín (Mexico), 1252
 Esequintla (Guat.), 1094, 1096
 Esculante (Venez.), 1606
 Esfahan (Iran), 1137-40, 1146
 Eskilstuna (Sweden), 1450
 Eskisehir (Turkey), 1491
 Esmeraldas (Ecuador), 960, 963
 Esna Barrage (UAR), 1583
 Espailat (Dom. Rep.), 953
 Esperancee (Tasm.), 343
 Espirito Santo (Brazil), 845, 849-50
 Espiritu Santo Is. (New Hebrides), 195
 Espoo (Finland), 979
 Esquimalt (B.C.), 222-23
 Essen (Germ.), 1046
 Essequibo (Guyana), 567
 Essex (UK), 65, 83
 Essonne (France), 990
 Esteli (Nicar.), 1292
 Estevan (Sask.), 262
 Estonia (USSR), 1508, 1512, 1514, 1530, 1559-61
 Estoril (Portugal), 1368
 Etchmiadzin (USSR), 1514
 Ethiopia, 10-11, 971-77
 Eton (UK), 82
 Etterbeek (Belgium), 827
 'Eua Is. (Tonga Is.), 189
 Euboea (Greece), 1084, 1089
 Euclid (Ohio), 731
 Eugene (Ore.), 736-37
 Eure (France), 990
 Eure-et-Loir (France), 990
 Europe, Council of, 33
 European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom), 33, 42-43
 European Coal and Steel Community, 33, 41-42
 European Communities, 39-40
 European Economic Community, 33, 40-41
 European Economic Co-operation, Organ. for, 33
 European Free Trade Assn., 33, 44
 European Organ., 33
 Evanston (Ill.), 672-73
 Evansville (Ind.), 585, 675
 Evenki (USSR), 1536
 Evere (Belgium), 827
 Everett (Wash.), 763
 Everton (Guyana), 566
 Évora (Portugal), 1362-63, 1365
 Evros (Greece), 1085
 Evrytania (Greece), 1084
 Exeter (UK), 70, 83
 Exuma Is. (Bahamas), 142
 Fadhli (Aden), 185
 Fagatogo (Samoa, USA), 782
 Fagersta (Sweden), 1457
 Faial Is. (Azores), 1362
 Fairbanks (Alaska), 641, 643
 Fairfield (Conn.), 656
 Fairmont (W. Va.), 767
 Faiyûm (Egypt), 1580
 Faizabad (Afghân.), 789
 Fakaofu Is. (Tokelau Is.), 377
 Falcón (Venez.), 1601, 1605
 Falkirk (UK), 73
 Falkland Is. 158-59
 Fall River (Mass.), 694
 Famagusta (Cyprus), 501
 Fanning Is. (Line Is.), 193
 FAO, 11-13, 15
 Faráh (Afghân), 789
 Fargo (N.D.), 729
 Faridpur (Pak.), 453
 Faro (Port.), 1362-63
 Faroe Is. (Denmark), 940, 949
 Farquhar Is. (Seychelles), 178
 Fars (Iran), 1137
 Faryab (Afghân), 789
 Fayetteville (Ark.), 647
 Fayetteville (N.C.), 726
 Federal District (Venez.), 1601
 Feira (Portugal), 1364
 Fejér (Hungary), 1113
 Félicité Is. (Seychelles), 178
 Feni Is. (New Ireland), 352
 Ferghana (USSR), 1571-73
 Fermanagh (N. Ireland), 128, 130
 Fernando de Noronha (Brazil), 845
 Fernando Poo (Sp. Guinea), 1438
 Ferrara (Italy), 1184-85
 Ferrocarril del Atlantico (Colom.), 904
 Ferrol (Spain), 1427
 Feruka (Rhodesia), 467
 Fez (Morocco), 1261, 1265

- Fezzan (Libya), 1236-37
 Fianarantsoa (Madag.), 1024-25, 1027
 Fier (Albania), 796
 Fife (UK), 73
 Fiji, 159-64
 Findlay (Ohio), 731
 Finistère (France), 990
 Finland, 10-11, 32, 977-86
 Finnmark (Norway), 1300
 Firan (UAR), 1584
 Firenze (Italy), *see* Florence
 Fiumicino (Italy), 1190
 Flagstaff (Ariz.), 644
 Flanders (Belgium), 827
 Flanders, East (Belgium), 827
 Flanders, West (Belgium), 827
 Flandreau (S.D.), 748
 Flat Is. (Seychelles), 178
 Flin Flon (Man.), 259
 Flint (Mich.), 585, 696
 Flint Is. (Pacific), 193
 Flintshire (UK), 69
 Florence (Ala.), 639
 Florence (Italy), 1184-85, 1188, 1192-93
 Florencia (Colom.), 904
 Flores (Portugal), 1362
 Flores (Urug.), 1590
 Florianópolis (Brazil), 845
 Florida (USA), 575-76, 583, 625, 661-64
 — agriculture, 663
 — area and pop., 662
 — education, 662-63
 — govt. and representation, 661-62
 Florida (Urug.), 1591, 1593
 Florida Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Florina (Greece), 1085
 Florissant (Mo.), 705
 Foggia (Italy), 1184
 Fogo Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1372
 Fond du Lac (Wisc.), 769
 Fontainebleau (France), 996
 Fontanarossa (Sicily), 1188
 Foochow (China), 888, 892
 Forari (New Hebrides), 196
 Forest Ixelles (Belgium), 827
 Formosa (Argen.), 808
 Formosa Is., *see* Taiwan
 Fortalca (Brazil), 845-46
 Fort Collins (Colo.), 653
 Fort-de-France (Martinique), 1008
 Fort Dodge (Iowa), 678
 Fort George G. Meade (Md.), 603
 Fort Gouraud (Mauritania), 1035
 Fort Hare (Cape), 1401
 Fort Jameson (Zambia), 554
 Fort Johnston (Malawi), 547-48
 Fort Lamy (Chad), 1030
 Fort Lauderdale (Fla.), 662
 Fort McPherson (Ga.), 603
 Fort Monroe (Va.), 603
 Fort Rosebery (Zambia), 555
 Fort Sam Houston (Tex.), 603
 Fort Simpson (NW Terr.), 272
 Fort Smith (Ark.), 647
 Fort Smith (NW Terr.), 273
 Fort St John (B.C.), 269
 Fort Victoria (Rhodesia), 463
 Fort Wayne (Ind.), 585, 675
 Fort Worth (Tex.), 584, 753
 Fourah Bay (S. Leone), 508
 Fouta Djallon (Guinea), 1099
 France, 5-7, 10-11, 14, 18, 32, 987-1021
 Francisco Morazán (Hond.), 1107
 Francistown (Bech.), 148, 150
 Frankfort (Ky.), 682-83
 Frankfurt-on-Main (Germ.), 1046, 1057-59, 1068
 Frankfurt/Oder (Germ.), 1079
 Franklin District (NW Terr.), 271
 Franklin Square (N.Y.), 723
 Fray Bentos (Urug.), 1591, 1596
 Frederick (Md.), 691
 Fredericton (New Bruns.), 250
 Frederiksberg (Denmark), 941
 Frederiksborg (Denmark), 941
 Frederikstad (Norway), 1301
 Frederiksted (Virgin Is., USA), 778
 Freeport (Bahamas), 144
 Freeport (N.Y.), 723
 Freetown (S. Leone), 508-10
 Freiburg (Germ.), 1047
 Freiburg (Switz.), *see* Fribourg
 Fremantle (W. Aust.), 287, 333
 Fremont (Nebr.), 709
 French Is. (Victoria), 313
 French Community, 986-87
 — Guiana, 986, 989, 1012-14
 — Member States, 976
 — Overseas Depts., 975, 997-1003
 — — Terr., 13, 975, 1003-09
 — Polynesia, 13, 986, 1014-15
 — Somaliland, 13, 986, 1017-18

French Community, Southern and
Antarctic Terr., 986, 1020-21
Fresno (Calif.), 585, 649
Fribourg (Switz.), 1463, 1465-67
Friendly Is. (Pacific), *see* Tonga
Friesland (Neth.), 1275
Friuli (Italy), 1183
Frobisher Bay (NW Terr.), 271-73
Frunze (USSR), 1512-13, 1577-78
Fuerteventura Is. (Canary Is.), 1427
Fukien (China), 888, 890, 894
Fukuoka (Japan), 1195-96, 1203
Fullerton (Calif.), 649
Funafuti Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
Funchal (Madeira), 1362-64, 1370
Fuse (Japan), 1195
Fushin (China), 894
Fushun (China), 889, 894
Futuna Is. (Fr. Pacific), 986, 1021

Gaberones (Bech.), 148, 150
Gabès (Tunisia), 1489
Gabon, Rep. of, 6, 10-11, 14, 32,
986-87, 1023-24
Gabrovo (Bulgaria), 857
Gadsden (Ala.), 639
Gafsa (Tunisia), 1489, 1492
Gagra (USSR), 1555
Gainesville (Fla.), 662
Galápagos Is. (Ecuador), 960, 962
Galati (Rumania), 1379, 1384
Galesburg (Ill.), 672-73
Galilee (Israel), 1175
Galle (Ceylon), 457
Galveston (Tex.), 753
Galway (Irish Rep.), 1158, 1160,
1166
Gambela (Sudan), 1444
Gambia, 10-11, 556-59
Gambier Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
Gamu Gofa (Ethiopia), 972
Gand (Belgium), *see* Ghent
Gander (Nfld.Ind.), 240
Gandhinagar (India), 412
Gangtok (Sikkim), 442-43
Gan Is. (Maldives Is.), 171
Ganjam (India), 428
Ganshoren (Belgium), 827
Ganta (Liberia), 1231
Gao (Mali), 1039-40
Gaoua (Upper Volta), 1031
Garanda (Bolivia), 840
Gard (France), 990, 1003
Garden Grove (Calif.), 649

Garden Is. (NSW), 287
Garden Reach (India), 386
Gardez (Afghanistan), 789-90
Gardner Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 352
Gardner Is. (Phoenix Is.), 192-93
Garfield Heights (Ohio), 731
Garian (Libya), 1237-38
Garmsar (Iran), 1143
Garonne, Haute (France), 990
Garoua (Cameroon), 1038
Garrett County (Md.), 692
Gary (Ind.), 585, 675
Garzan (Turkey), 1501
Gash (Sudan), 1442
Gastonia (N.C.), 726
Gateshead (UK), 70
Gatooma (Rhodesia), 463
GATT, 11-13, 25-26
Gauhati (India), 386
Gävle (Sweden), 1449-50, 1461
Gävleborg (Sweden), 1449
Gaya (India), 386, 411
Gayyarah (Iraq), 1152
Gaza (UAR), 1579, 1587
Gaza Strip, 9
Gaza (Mozambique), 1375
Gaziantep (Turkey), 1496
Gbarnga (Liberia), 1231
Gdańsk (Poland), 1353-55, 1358
Gdynia (Poland), 1353, 1358
Gebel Aulia (UAR), 1583
Gedaref (Sudan), 1444
Gedetarbo (Liberia), 1233
Geel (Belgium), 43
Geelong (Victoria), 313, 317
Geirfuglasker Is. (Iceland), 1121
Gela (Sicily), 1188
Gelderland (Neth.), 1275
Geleen (Neth.), 1276
Gelsenkirchen (Germ.), 1046
Gemas (Malaya), 484
Gemboux (Belgium), 828
Gemsah (UAR), 1584
Geneva or Genf (Switz.), 14, 1463,
1465-67
Genk (Belgium), 827
Genoa or Genova (Italy), 1184-85,
1187, 1191-93
Georgetown (Guyana), 566-67
Georgetown (Cayman Is.), 209
Georgia (USA), 575-76, 578, 583,
612-13, 618, 625, 664-66
— agriculture, 665-66
— area and pop., 664-65

- Georgia (USA), education, 665
 — gov't. and representation, 664
 Georgia (USSR), 1507, 1510, 1512,
 1552-55
 Gera (Germ.), 1079
 Geraldton (W. Aust.), 334
 Germany, 10, 1042-83
 German Democratic Rep., 32, 1046,
 1078-83
 German Federal Rep., 10-11, 14, 18,
 32, 1043-59
 Germiston (Transvaal), 1400
 Gerona (Spain), 1426
 Gërpir (Iceland), 1121
 Gers (France), 990
 Gezira (Sudan), 1442-43
 Ghadames (Libya), 1235, 1237
 Ghana, 10-11, 469-77
 Gharbiya (UAR), 1580
 Ghardaka (UAR), 1584
 Ghat (Libya), 1235, 1237
 Ghawar (Saudi Arabia), 1391
 Ghazni (Aghán.), 789, 793
 Gheg (Albania), *see* Vlonë
 Ghent (Belgium), 827-28
 Ghor (Aghán.), 789
 Gia Lam (Vietnam), 1619
 Gibraltar, 164-65
 Gifu (Japan), 1195
 Gijón (Spain), 1427
 Gikongoro (Rwanda), 1387
 Gilan (Iran), 1137
 Gilbert & Ellice Is. (Pacific), 191-94
 Gilgil (Kenya), 544
 Gilgit (India), 415
 Gillingham (UK), 70
 Giresun (Turkey), 1496, 1503
 Girga (UAR), 1583
 Gironde (France), 990
 Gisborne (NZ), 359
 Gisenyi (Rwanda), 1386-87
 Gissen (Germ.), 1068
 Gitega (Burundi), 870
 Giterama (Rwanda), 1386-87
 Giza (UAR), 1580
 Gizo Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Gjirrokaster (Albania), 796-97
 Gjøvik (Norway), 1301
 Glace Bay (Nova Scotia), 246
 Gladstone (Queensld.), 320
 Glamorganshire (UK), 69
 Glarus or Glaris (Switz.), 1463, 1465
 Glasgow (UK), 73, 78, 83, 122
 Glendale (Calif.), 585, 649
 Glenorchy (Tasm.), 340
 Glenville (W. Va.), 767
 Gliwice (Poland), 1353
 Gloucester (UK), 70
 Gloucestershire (UK), 69
 Gniezno (Poland), 1354
 Goa (India), 380, 385, 389, 406-07,
 1363, 1376
 Gobabis (SW Afr.), 1424
 Goedgegun (Swazi), 186
 Gogola (Port. India), 1376
 Goiânia (Brazil), 845
 Goiás (Brazil), 845-46, 850
 Gojjam (Ethiopia), 972
 Gölcük (Turkey), 1500
 Gold, product of:
 — Afghánistán, 791
 — Argentina, 813
 — Australia, 289
 — — NSW, 308
 — — N. Terr., 346
 — — Queensland, 323
 — — Tasmania, 342
 — — Victoria, 316
 — — W. Aust., 337
 — Bechuanaland, 150
 — Bolivia, 840-41
 — Brazil, 850
 — Burma, 867
 — Cambodia, 875
 — Cameroun, 1038
 — Canada, 227
 — — Manitoba, 260
 — — Newfoundland, 241
 — — NW Terr., 272
 — — Ontario, 258
 — — Quebec, 254
 — — Saskatchewan, 263
 — — Yukon, 270
 — Chile, 882
 — China, 894
 — Colombia, 907
 — Congo, 914, 1022
 — Costa Rica, 919
 — Cuba, 927
 — Dominican Republic, 955
 — Ecuador, 962
 — Ethiopia, 974
 — Fiji, 162
 — Finland, 982
 — Gabon, 1023
 — Ghana, 475
 — Greece, 1088
 — Guiana (Fr.), 1013

Gold, product of:

- Guyana, 565
- Haiti, 1104
- Honduras, 1108-09
- India, 398, 400, 425
- Japan, 1199
- Kenya, 539, 544
- Korea, 1211
- Korea, North, 1215
- Liberia, 1232
- Malagasy, 1026
- Malaya, 484
- Mexico, 1251
- Mozambique, 1375
- Mongolian Rep., 1259
- New Caledonia, 1016
- New Guinea, 350, 351
- New Zealand, 369
- Nicaragua, 1294-95
- Nigeria, 497
- Papua, 349
- Peru, 1339, 1341
- Philippines, 1348
- Portugal, 1367
- Rhodesia, 467-68
- Sarawak, 490
- Sierra Leone, 509
- South Africa, 1407-08
- — Transvaal, 1418
- — Orange Free State, 1420
- Spain, 1432
- Sudan, 1443
- Surinam, 1287
- Swaziland, 187
- Sweden, 1457
- Tanganyika, 515
- Thailand, 1484
- UAR, 1584
- Upper Volta, 1034
- USA, 614, 619
- — Alaska, 643
- — Arizona, 645
- — California, 651
- — Colorado, 654
- — Idaho, 671
- — Montana, 708
- — Nevada, 713
- — Oregon, 739
- — S. Dakota, 749
- — Utah, 757
- USSR, 1526, 1536
- — Buriat, 1537
- — Georgia, 1554
- — Gorno-Altai, 1544

Gold, product of:

- USSR, Gorno-Badakhshan, 1576
- — RSFSR, 1536
- — Tuva, 1543
- — Yakut, 1543
- Venezuela, 1605
- Vietnam, 1613
- Yugoslavia, 1627
- Gold Coast (Queensld.), 320
- Golden (Colo.), 653
- Golfito (Costa Rica), 917, 920
- Gollel (Swazi.), 186
- Gomel (USSR), 1513, 1528, 1548
- Gomera Is. (Canary Is.), 1427
- Gonaives (Haiti), 1102
- Gondar (Ethiopia), 972-73, 975
- Goose (Labrador), 243
- Gopalpur (India), 429
- Gorakhpur (India), 386, 402, 433
- Gorey (Channel Is.), 140
- Gorgan (Iran), 1137, 1143
- Gorgol (Mauritania), 1035
- Gorgora (Ethiopia), 975
- Gori (USSR), 1553
- Gorizia (Italy), 1183
- Gorky (USSR), 1513, 1515, 1527, 1531, 1536
- Gorlovka (USSR), 1513
- Gorna Dzhumaya (Bulgaria), *see* Blagoevgrad
- Gorna Oryakhovitsa (Bulgaria), 862
- Gorno-Altai Aut. Region (USSR), 1536, 1544
- Gorno-Altai (USSR), 1544
- Gorno-Badakhshan (Aut. Region, USSR), 1574, 1576
- Goroka (Aust. New Guinea), 351
- Göteborg (Sweden), 1449-51, 1456, 1459, 1461-62
- Gothenburg (Sweden), 1455
- Gotland (Sweden), 1449, 1455
- Göttingen (Germ.), 1047, 1070
- Gottwaldov (Czech.), 932
- Gouda (Neth.), 1276
- Gough Is. (Atlantic), 177
- Goulburn (NSW), 304
- Gouré (Niger), 1036
- Gove Peninsula (N. Terr., Aust.), 346
- Governors Is. (N.Y.), 603
- Gozo (Malta), 550, 552-53
- Gracias a Dios (Hond.), 1107
- Graciosa Is. (Azores), 1362
- Graciosa Is. (Canary Is.), 1427

- Grafton (NSW), 304
- Graham Land (S. Atlantic), 158
- Grahamstown (Cape), 1401, 1414
- Gramsh (Albania), 796
- Granada (Nicar.), 1292-93, 1296
- Granada (Spain), 1426-27, 1430, 1436
- Gran Canaria (Canary Is.), 1413
- Grand Bahama (Bahamas), 142, 144
- Grand Bassa (Liberia), 1231
- Grand Caicos (W. Indies), 209
- Grand Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 208-09
- Grand Cess (Liberia), 1231
- Grande Anse (Haiti), 1102
- Grande Comore (Comoro Is.), 1018-19
- Grande Prairie (Alberta), 264
- Grande-Terre (Guadel.), 1010
- Grand Falls (Nfldlnd.), 240, 241
- Grand Forks (N.D.), 729
- Grand Island (Ncbr.), 709
- Grand Junction (Colo.), 653
- Grand Kabylia (Algeria), 801
- Grand Rapids (Mich.), 585, 696
- Grand Turk (W. Indies), 209-10
- Granite City (Ill.), 672
- Grão Mogol (Brazil), 839
- Graphite, product of:
 - Austria, 821
 - Brazil, 850
 - Ceylon, 460
 - China, 894
 - Czechoslovakia, 935
 - India, 417
 - Korea, 1211
 - Korea, North, 1215
 - Malagasy, 1026
 - Mexico, 1251
 - Sudan, 1443
 - USSR, 1526
- Gratianopolis (Turkey), 1497
- Graubünden (Switz.), 1463, 1465-66
- 's Gravenhage (Neth.), 1276
- Graz (Austria), 819, 822
- Great Andaman (India), 436
- Great Britain, 5-7, 10, 13-14, 32, 59-127
 - agriculture, 108-09
 - air force, 107-08
 - area and pop., 67-74
 - army, 105-07
 - aviation, civil, 123
 - banking, money and, 125-26
 - benefits, sickness, etc., 91
 - births, marriages, deaths, 74
 - boroughs, 69-72
 - broadcasting, 124
 - cabinet, 61-62
 - civil list, 56
 - coal, 110
 - coinage, 124-25
 - colonies, 58
 - commerce, 114-20
 - commonwealth, 55-59
 - commonwealth relations office, 57
 - communications, 120-24
 - constitution, 59-61
 - counties, 69-70
 - criminal statistics, 89-90
 - customs and excise, 97
 - defences, 102-08
 - divorces, 74
 - education, 78-84
 - electorate, 61
 - electricity, 111-12
 - emigration and immigration, 74-75
 - estate duties, 97
 - exports, 115-20
 - finance (*see also* banking), 96-99
 - fisheries, 110
 - fuel and power, 110-12
 - gas, 111
 - govt., imperial and central, 59-61; local, 64-67
 - govt., members of, 61-64
 - highways, 122-23
 - illegitimacy, 74
 - imports, 115-20
 - industries, 113
 - inland waterways, 120-21
 - iron and steel, 112-13
 - justice, 85-90
 - labour and employment, 114
 - land distribution, 108-09
 - languages, 67
 - livestock, 109
 - mining and metals, 112-13
 - motor vehicle duties, 97
 - national assistance, 94-95
 - national debt, 100-01
 - national health, 95
 - national insurance, 90-94
 - navy, 103-05
 - parliament, 59-61
 - pensions, 90-94

- Great Britain, police force, 88
- political parties, 61, 64
- population in industry, 114
- posts and telecommunications, 123-24
- production, 108-13
- queen, 55-56
- railways, 121-22
- religion, 75-78
- revenue and expenditure, 97-99
- royal family, 55-56
- savings banks, 126-27
- shipping, 120
- taxation, local, 102
- taxes and taxation, 99-100
- towns, 70-71, 73
- trade disputes, 114
- trade unions, 114
- transport, 122
- universities, 82-84
- welfare, vital statistics, 74, 96
- Greater Boise (Idaho), 670
- Greater Cessnock (NSW), 303
- Greater Wollongong (NSW), 303
- Great Falls (Mont.), 707
- Great Inagua (Bahamas), 140
- Great Nicobar (India), 437
- Great Sark (Channel Is.), 139
- Great Yarmouth (UK), 70
- Greece, 6-7, 10-11, 32, 1083-93
- Greeley (Colo.), 653
- Green Bay (Wisc.), 769, 772
- Greencastle (Ind.), 675
- Green Is. (New Ireland), 352
- Greenland, 940, 950-52
- Greenland, East, 950
- Greenland, North, 950
- Greenland, West, 950
- Green Mountain (Libya), 1236
- Greenoek (UK), 73
- Greensboro (N.C.), 585, 726-27
- Greenville (Liberia), 1231
- Greenville (Miss.), 702
- Greenville (S.C.), 746
- Greenwich (Conn.), 656
- Grenada (W. Indies), 204-05
- Grenadines (W. Indies), 204
- Grenoble (France), 991, 994-95
- Greymouth (NZ), 359
- Grignon (France), 996
- Grigoriopol (USSR), 1558
- Grimsby (UK), 70
- Grimshaw (Alberta), 233
- Grinnell (Iowa), 678
- Grisons (Switz.), *see* Graubünden
- Grodno (USSR), 1517, 1548-49
- Groningen (Neth.), 1275-76
- Groote Eylandt (N. Terr., Aust.), 346
- Grootfontein (SW Afr.), 1421, 1424
- Grosseto (Italy), 1188
- Grozny (USSR), 1513, 1527, 1538
- Guabito (Pan.), 1302
- Guadalajara (Mexico), 1247, 1254-55
- Guadalajara (Spain), 1426
- Guadalcanal (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
- Guadalupe (Mexico), 1247
- Guadeloupe (Fr.), 986, 989, 1010-11
- Guaahan, *see* Guam
- Gwaima (Colom.), 904
- Guairá (Para.), 1321
- Guam (Mariana Is.), 580, 583, 593, 596, 780-81, 783, 786
- Guanabara (Brazil), 845, 847, 851
- Guanacaste (Costa Rica), 917
- Guanajuato (Mexico), 1247-48
- Guanare (Venez.), 1601
- Guanta (Venez.), 1606
- Quantánamo (Cuba), 924
- Guaporé (Brazil), *see* Rondônia
- Guaqui (Bolivia), 841
- Guaranda (Ecuador), 960
- Guarda (Portugal), 1362-63
- Guárico (Venez.), 1601
- Guatemala, 10, 11, 1093-98
- Guatemala City, 1094, 1097
- Guayana (Venez.), 1605
- Guayaquil (Ecuador), 960-61, 963-65
- Guayas (Ecuador), 960
- Guaymas (Mexico), 1254
- Gudanta (USSR), 1555
- Gudu Barrage (Pak.), 452
- Guelph (Ont.), 257
- Guernsey (Channel Is.), 74, 139-40, 141-42
- Guerrero (Mexico), 1247-48
- Guiana, French, *see* French G.
- Guiana, Neth., *see* Surinam
- Guidimaka (Mauritania), 1035
- Guimaraes (Portugal), 1363-64
- Guinea, 10, 11, 1099-1101
- Guinea, Equatorial, 1438
- Guinguinéo (Senegal), 1029
- Juipúcoa (Spain), 1426

- Gujarat (India), 380, 385, 387, 389,
391, 397, 399, 406-07, 412-
13
— area and pop., 413
— education, 413
— govt. and representation, 412, 413
— production, 413-14
— *see also* Bombay (state)
Gujaranwala (Pak.), 446
Gulbahar (Afghán.), 791
Gulbarga (India), 407, 424
Gulfport (Miss.), 702
Gulripsha (USSR), 1555
Gümüsane (Turkey), 1496
Guntur (India), 386
Gura Văii (Rumania), 1383
Guryev (USSR), 1527, 1566, 1568
Gusau (Nigeria), 498
Gustavsberg (Sweden), 1457
Guyana, 563-67
Guyane, *see* Fr. Guiana
Gwalior (India), 386, 418-19
Gwelo (Rhodesia), 463, 466
Gyangugu (Rwanda), 1386-87
Gympie (Queensld.), 320
Győr (Hungary), 1113-14
Győr-Sopron (Hungary), 1113
- Haad Yai (Thail.), 1486
Ha'apai Is. (Tonga Is.), 189
Haarlem (Neth.), 1276
Haarlemmermeer (Neth.), 1276
Ha Bac (Vietnam), 1608
Habana, *see* Havana
Habarovsk (USSR), 1513, 1531,
1544
Hackensaek (N.J.), 717
Haderslev (Denmark), 941
Hadibo (Aden), 184
Hafnarfjörður (Iceland), 1122
Hagen (Germ.), 1046
Hagerstown (Md.), 691
Hague, The, 7, 1276
Haibak (Afghán.), 789
Haifa (Israel), 1171-74, 1177, 1178
Haijoo (Korea), 1213
Hail (Saudi Arabia), 1390-91
Hainan (China), 886
Hainaut (Belgium), 827
Haines (Alaska), 271, 643
Haiphong (Vietnam), 1615, 1618
Haiti, 10, 11, 32, 953, 1101-06
Haiya (Sudan), 1444
Hajar (Muscat), 1268
Hajdu-Bihar (Hungary), 1113
Hakkâri (Turkey), 1496
Hakodate (Japan), 1195
Halifax (Nova Scotia), 216, 222-23,
246
Halifax (UK), 70
Halland (Sweden), 1449, 1456
Halle (Germ.), 1079
Hall's Creek (W. Aust.), 335
Halmstad (Sweden), 1450
Hälsingborg (Sweden), 1449-50,
1461
Halton (UK), 108
Halul Is. (Bahrain), 1330
Hama (Syria), 1476, 1479
Hamadan (Iran), 1137, 1140
Hamamatsu (Japan), 1195
Hamburg (Germ.), 1043, 1046, 1051,
1054, 1066-67
Hamburg (town) (Germ.), 1059
Hamden (Conn.), 656
Häme (Finland), 978
Hämeenlinna (Finland), 979, 983
Hamheung (Korea), 1213, 1216
Hami (China), 896
Hamilton (Bermuda), 151
Hamilton (N.J.), 717
Hamilton (N.Y.), 723
Hamilton (NZ), 359, 360
Hamilton (Ohio), 731
Hamilton (Ont.), 216, 222, 257
Hamilton (UK), 73
Hamilton (Victoria), 313
Hamilton Falls (Nfldnd.), 243
Hamina (Finland), 985
Hammam-Lif (Tunisia), 1489
Hammond (Ind.), 585, 675
Hampden-Sydney (Va.), 761
Hampshire (UK), 69
Hampstead (New Bruns.), 251
Hampton (Va.), 761
Hanchow (China), 888
Hankow (China), 889, 894
Hannibal (Mo.), 705
Hanoi (Vietnam), 1615-16, 1618-19
Hanover (Germ.), 1046, 1059, 1069-
70
Hanover (Jamaica), 523
Hanover (N.H.), 715
Hanyang (China), 889, 894
Haradh (Saudi Arabia), 1392
Harar (Ethiopia), 972-74
Hara Meda (Ethiopia), 974
Hararge (Ethiopia), 972

- Harbel (Liberia), 1233
 Harbin (China), 888-89, 896
 Harbour Is. (Bahamas), 142
 Hargeisa (Somalia), 1394
 Harnai (Pak.), 451
 Harper (Liberia), 1231, 1233
 Harrisburg (Pa.), 740
 Harrow (UK), 72, 82
 Harstad (Norway), 1301
 Hartford (Conn.), 585, 655-56
 Harz (Germ.), 1055
 Haskovo (prov.) (Bulgaria), 857, 862
 Haskovo (town) (Bulgaria), 857
 Hassakeh (Syria), 1476
 Hassan (India), 425
 Hasselt (Belgium), 827
 Hassi Messaoud (Algeria), 803
 Hassi-R'Mel (Algeria), 803
 Hastings (Nebr.), 709-10
 Hastings (NZ), 359
 Hastings (S. Leone), 511
 Hastings (UK), 70
 Hatay (Turkey), 1496
 Hatillo (Dom. Rep.), 955
 Hattiesburg (Miss.), 702
 Haugesund (Norway), 1301
 Haushabi (S. Arabian Fed.), 185
 Haut Congo (Congo), 912
 Haute de Seine (France), 990
 Havana (Cuba), 923-24, 928-29
 Havelock (New Bruns.), 251
 Havelock Mine (Swazi.), 188
 Haverford (Pa.), 740
 Havirov (Czech.), 932
 Hawaii (USA), 575-76, 580-81, 583, 585, 594, 601, 613, 621, 625, 629, 666-69
 — agriculture, 668
 — area and pop., 667
 — education, 667
 — govt. and representation, 666-67
 Hawar Is. (Bahrain), 1328
 Hawke's Bay (NZ), 359
 Haydarpasa (Turkey), 1503
 Hay River (NW Terr.), 233, 271-73
 Hays (Kans.), 681
 Hayward (Calif.), 649
 Hazara (Pak.), 456
 Hazelwood (Victoria), 317
 Heard Is. (Aust.), 274, 297
 Hebbal (Bangalore), 424
 Hebron (Jordan), 1205
 Hebron (Nfndlnd.), 243
 Hedmark (Norway), 1300
 Hcemstede (Neth.), 1276
 Heerenveen (Neth.), 1276
 Heerlen (Neth.), 1276
 Hegoumenitsa (Greece), 1085
 Heidelberg (Germ.), 1047, 1060
 Heilungkiang (China), 888, 893
 Hejaz (Saudi Arabia), 1390-92
 Helena (Mont.), 707
 Heletz (Israel), 1176
 Hellendoorn (Neth.), 1276
 Helmand (Afghán.), 789
 Helmond (Neth.), 1276
 Helsinki or Helsingfors (Finland), 979-81, 983, 985
 Hempstead (N.Y.), 723
 Henderson (Nev.), 712
 Henderson Is. (Pitcairn), 175
 Hendon (UK), 70
 Hengelo (Neth.), 1276, 1280
 Hengyang (China), 896
 Henrique de Carvalho (Angola), 1374
 Henzada (Burma), 868
 Heraklion (Greece), 1085
 Herát (Afghán.), 789, 791, 793-94
 Hérault (France), 990, 1003
 Heredia (Costa Rica), 917
 Herefordshire (UK), 69
 Hereroland (SW Afr.), 1422
 Herm (Channel Is.), 74, 139
 Hermannstadt (Rumania), *see* Sibiu
 Hermit Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 352
 Hermosillo (Mexico), 1247
 Hermoupolis (Greece), 1085
 Hernandarias (Para.), 1321
 Herne (Germ.), 1047
 Herrera (Pan.), 1314
 Herstal (Belgium), 827
 Hertfordshire (UK), 65, 69
 's Hertogenbosch (Neth.), 1276
 Herzegovina (Yug.), 1622-24
 Herznach (Switz.), 1470
 Hessen (Germ.), 1043, 1046-47, 1054, 1068-69
 Heungnam (Korea), 1214-15
 Heves (Hungary), 1113
 Rhohho (Swazi.), 186
 Hialeah (Fla.), 662
 Hicksville (N.Y.), 723
 Hidalgo (Mexico), 1247-48
 Hidd Is. (Bahrain), 1328
 Hiep Hoa (Vietnam), 1613

- High Commission Territories (Afr.), 161-71
 High Point (N.C.), 726
 Higuey (Dom. Rep.), 953, 956
 Hilla (Iraq), 1148, 1153
 Hilo (Hawaii), 667
 Hilversum (Neth.), 1276
 Himachal Pradesh (India), 380, 385, 389, 394, 397, 406, 439-40
 — area and pop., 439
 — cultivation, 440
 — govt. and representation, 439
 Himeji (Japan), 1195
 Hippo Valley (Rhodesia), 467
 Hiran (Somalia), 1394
 Hirfanlı (Turkey), 1502
 Hiroshima (Japan), 1195
 Hispaniola, *see* Dom. Rep. and Haiti
 Hivaoa Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Hjørring (Denmark), 941
 Hlatikulu (Swazi.), 186
 Ho (Ghana), 472
 Hobart (Tasm.), 278, 286, 340
 Hobbs (New Mex.), 720
 Hoboken (Belgium), 827
 Hoboken (N.J.), 717
 Hodeida (Yemen), 1620-21
 Hódmezővásárhely (Hungary), 1113
 Hofei (China), 888
 Hofrat En Nahas (Sudan), 1443
 Hoggar (Niger), 1036
 Hohenheim (Germ.), 1060
 Hoho (Swazi.), 187
 Hohoe (Ghana), 472
 Hokkaidō Is. (Japan), 1195, 1197
 Holbæk (Denmark), 941
 Holguín (Cuba), 924
 Holice (Czech.), 937
 Holland, *see* Netherlands
 Holland, South, 1274
 Holland (UK), 69
 Hollandia (Indonesia), *see* Sukamapura
 Holletta (Ethiopia), 974
 Hollywood (Fla.), 662
 Holon (Israel), 1171
 Holyoke (Mass.), 694
 Home Is. (Cocos Is.), 298
 Homestake (S.D.), 749
 Homs (Syria), 1476-77, 1479
 Honan (China), 889-90
 Honduras, 10, 11, 1106-11
 Honduras, British, *see* British H.
 Hong Kong, 9, 13, 166-70
 Honiara (Br. Solomon Is.), 191, 194-95, 197
 Honolulu (Hawaii), 584-85, 667-68
 Honshū (Japan), 1195, 1197, 1199
 Hoogeveen (Neth.), 1276
 Hoogezand-Sappemeer (Neth.), 1276
 Hopa (Turkey), 1503
 Hope Is. (Svalbard), 1309
 Hopedale (Nfldnd.), 243
 Hopei (China), 888, 890, 894
 Hopon (Svalbard), 1309
 Hordaland (Norway), 1300
 Hornchurch (UK), 70
 Horqueta (Para.), 1321, 1326
 Horsburgh Is. (Cocos Is.), 298
 Horsens (Denmark), 942
 Horsham (Victoria), 313
 Horta (Azores), 1362
 Hoshangabad (India), 419
 Hospitalet (Spain), 1427
 Hot Springs (Ark.), 647
 Houghton (Mich.), 697
 Hounslow (UK), 72, 106
 Houston (Tex.), 584, 633, 753-55
 Hove (UK), 70
 Howland Is. (Pacific), 583
 Howrah (India), 386
 Hradec Králové (Czech.), 932
 Hrubieszów (Poland), 1353
 Hsuehchow (China), 896
 Huachipato (Chile), 882
 Huahiné Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Huainan (China), 894
 Hualien (Taiwan), 900
 Huambo (Angola), 1335, 1374
 Huanavelica (Peru), 1335
 Huancaayo (Peru), 1335-36
 Huanillos Is. (Peru), 1339
 Huánuco (Peru), 1335, 1341
 Huaráz (Peru), 1335
 Hubli (India), 386
 Huddersfield (UK), 70
 Hué (Vietnam), 1611-12, 1615
 Huehuetenango (Guat.), 1094
 Huelva (Spain), 1426
 Huesca (Spain), 1426
 Huhehot (China), 888, 890
 Huila (Colom.), 903
 Huleh (Israel), 1175
 Hull (Quebec), 216, 253
 Hull (UK), 83
 Hull Is. (Phoenix Is.), 192-93
 Hume (Victoria), 317

Humphrey Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Humpty Doo (N. Aust.), 346
 Hunan (China), 889, 894
 Hunedoara (Rumania), 1379
 Hungary, 10, 11, 32, 1111-20
 Hunni Valley (Ghana), 476
 Huntingdonshire (UK), 69
 Huntington (W. Va.), 766-67
 Huntsville (Ala.), 639
 Huon Is. (New Caledonia), 1017
 Hupei (China), 889
 Huron (S.D.), 748
 Húsavík (Iceland), 1122
 Husi de Jos (Rumania), 1380
 Hutchinson (Kans.), 680
 Hutt (NZ), 359
 Hutti (India), 425
 Hyderabad (city) (India), 386, 390,
 393, 395, 404, 406-08
 Hyderabad (Pak.), 446, 448, 451
 Hyesan (Korea), 1214
 Hyvinkää or Hyvinge (Finland), 979

 Iași (Rumania), 1379-81
 Ibadan (Nigeria), 495, 498
 Ibagué (Colom.), 903-04
 Ibarra (Ecuador), 960
 Ibb (Yemen), 1620
 Ica (Peru), 1335
 Icel (Turkey), 1496
 Iceland, 10, 12-13, 32, 1120-26
 Idaho (USA), 576, 583, 612, 614,
 669-71
 — agriculture, 670-71
 — area and pop., 669-70
 — education, 670
 — govt. and representation, 669
 Idaho Falls (Idaho), 670
 Idlib (Syria), 1476
 Ife (Nigeria), 494-95
 Ifni (Sp. Afr.), 1437-38
 Igarka (USSR), 1533
 Iglesias (Italy), 1188
 IJssellakepolders (Neth.), 1275
 IJsselmeer (Neth.), 1275
 Ile de la Gonave (Haiti), 1102
 Iles du Vent (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Ilesha (Nigeria), 494
 Iles sous le Vent (Fr. Polynesia),
 1014
 Iletsk (USSR), 1568
 Ilford (UK), 71
 Ilha do Sal (C. Verde Is.), 1372
 Ille-et-Vilaine (France), 990

Illinois (USA), 576, 582, 612, 617,
 671-74
 — agriculture, 674
 — area and pop., 672
 — education, 673
 — govt. and representation, 671-72
 Iloilo (Philipp.), 1345, 1350
 Ilorin (Nigeria), 498
 Imathia (Greece), 1085
 Imatra (Finland), 979
 Imbaba (UAR), 1580
 Imbabura (Ecuador), 960
 IMCO, 24-25
 Imeretia (USSR), 1553
 Imphal (India), 440
 Imroz Is. (Turkey), 1495
 Inaccessable Is. (Atlantic), 177
 Inagua (Bahamas), 142
 Ince (UK), 121
 Inehiri (Mauritania), 1035
 Inchon (Korea), 1209
 Independence (Miss.), 705
 Independencia (Dom. Rep.), 953
 India, 6, 9-10, 12, 14, 378-443
 — agriculture, 393-97
 — air force, 393
 — area, 384-85
 — army, 392
 — aviation, civil, 403-04
 — banking, 404-05
 — births and deaths, 385
 — calendar, 405
 — cinemas, 389
 — commerce, 401-02
 — communications, 402-04
 — companies, 398-99
 — constitution, 378-81
 — co-operative movement, 399-400
 — council of ministers, 381-82
 — currency, 404
 — debt, 391
 — defence, 391-93
 — diplomatic reps., 382-84
 — education, 387-88
 — electricity and power, 398
 — finance, 390-91
 — forestry, 397
 — govt., 381-82
 — industry, 397-98
 — justice and crime, 389
 — land tenure, 395-96
 — language, 381
 — literacy, 387
 — mineral production, 400

- India, money, 404
- navy, 392-93
- newspapers, 388-89
- opium, 396-97
- parliament, 380-81
- police, 389-90
- population, 384-86
- post, 403
- president, 379
- production, 393-95
- railways, 402-03
- religion, 386-87
- revenue, 390-91
- roads, 403
- shipping, 402
- tea, *see* Tea
- telegraphs and telephones, 403
- weights and measures, 405
- Indiana (USA), 576, 582, 612, 617, 674-77
 - agriculture, 676-77
 - area and pop., 675
 - education, 675-76
 - govt. and representation, 674-75
- Indianapolis (Ind.), 584, 675-76
- Indonesia, 10, 12, 32, 1126-35
- Indore (India), 386, 418
- Indre (France), 990
- Indre-et-Loire (France), 990
- Inglewood (Calif.), 649
- Ingoy (Svalbard), 1309
- Inguletz (USSR), 1528
- Ingwavuma (Swazi.), 170
- Inhambane (Mozambique), 1363, 1375
- Inini (Fr. Guiana), 1013
- Inner Mongolia (China), 888-89, 896
- Innsbruck (Austria), 819, 822-23
- Insternburg (USSR), *see* Chernyakhovsk
- Intergovernmental Maritime Consultative Organ., 11-13, 24-25
- Inter. Atomic Energy Agency, 11-13
- Inter. Bank, 20-21
- Inter. Civil Aviation Organ., 11-13, 22-23
- Inter. Finance Corp., 11-13, 21-22
- Inter. Labour Organ., 11-15
- Inter. Monetary Fund, 11-13, 17-19
- Inter. Tele. Union, 11-13, 23-24
- Inter. Trade Unionism, 11-13, 30-31
- Intibucá (Hond.), 1107
- Inuvik (NW Terr.), 272-73
- Invercargill (NZ), 359
- Invreell (NSW), 304
- Inverness (UK), 73
- Inyanga (Rhodesia), 467
- Ionian Is. (Greece), 1085
- Iowa (USA), 576, 582, 625, 677-80
 - agriculture, 679
 - area and pop., 677-78
 - education, 678
 - govt. and representation, 677
- Iowa City (Iowa), 678
- Ipacarai (Para.), 1321
- Ipswich (Queensld.), 320
- Ipswich (UK), 70
- Iquique (Chile), 879, 884
- Iquitos (Peru), 1335-36, 1338, 1341, 1343
- Iracoubo (Fr. Guiana), 1013
- Iraklion (Greece), 1085
- Iran, 6, 10, 12, 32, 1136-47
- Iraq, 6, 10, 12, 1147-55
- Irbid (Jordan), 1205
- Iringa (Tanganyika), 513
- Irish Republic, 10, 12, 32, 1155-69
- Irkutsk (USSR), 1513, 1515, 1528, 1531, 1536
- Iron and steel, product of:
 - Afghánistán, 791
 - Albania, 799
 - Algeria, 803-04
 - Angola, 1379
 - Argentina, 813
 - Australia, 289
 - — NSW, 309
 - — S. Aust., 329
 - — W. Aust., 337
 - Austria, 820
 - Belgium, 830
 - Brazil, 850
 - Bulgaria, 860-61
 - Cambodia, 875
 - Canada, 251
 - — Labrador, 242
 - — Newfoundland, 242
 - — New Brunswick, 251
 - — Northwest Territories, 272
 - — Quebec, 254
 - Ceylon, 460
 - Chile, 882
 - China, 894
 - Colombia, 907
 - Congo, 914
 - Cuba, 927
 - Cyprus, 503-04

Iron and steel, product of:

- Czechoslovakia, 935-36
- Dominican Republic, 955
- Ecuador, 962
- Finland, 982
- France, 1003
- Germany, 1055, 1072, 1076, 1081
- Great Britain, 112
- Greece, 1088, 1090
- Guinea, 1100
- Honduras, 1108
- Hungary, 1117
- India, 398, 400-01, 408, 412, 419, 425, 428, 439
- Iran, 1141
- Italy, 1188
- Japan, 1199, 1201
- Korea, 1211
- Korea, North, 1215
- Laos, 1222
- Lebanon, 1226
- Liberia, 1232
- Luxembourg, 1243
- Malaya, 484
- Mauritania, 1035
- Mexico, 1251
- Morocco, 1263
- New Caledonia, 1016
- New Zealand, 369
- Norway, 1306
- Pakistan, 452
- Paraguay, 1324
- Peru, 1339, 1341
- Philippines, 1348
- Poland, 1356
- Rhodesia, 468
- Rumania, 1382-83
- Sierra Leone, 509-10
- Somalia, 1395
- S. Africa, 1408
- S.W. Africa, 1423
- Spain, 1432
- Sudan, 1443
- Swaziland, 187
- Sweden, 1456-58
- Switzerland, 1470
- Thailand, 1484
- Tunisia, 1491
- Turkey, 1501
- UAR, 1584
- USA, 614, 620
- — California, 651
- — Georgia, 666

Iron and steel, product of:

- USA, Illinois, 617
- — Indiana, 617
- — Michigan, 698
- — Minnesota, 701
- — Missouri, 706
- — Nevada, 713
- — New Jersey, 718
- — New York, 725
- — Ohio, 617
- — Pennsylvania, 617, 742
- — S. Dakota, 749
- — Utah, 757
- USSR, 1526-27, 1536
- — Azerbaijan, 1551
- — Georgia, 1554
- — Karelia, 1540
- — Kazakhstan, 1568
- — RSFSR, 1536
- — Ukraine, 1547
- — Venezuela, 1605
- — Vietnam, 1618
- — Yugoslavia, 1627
- Irtysh (USSR), 1532, 1568
- Irvington (N.J.), 717
- Ísafjörður (Iceland), 1122
- Isère (France), 990
- Ishimbaev (USSR), 1527
- Ishpushta (Afghan.), 791
- İskenderun (Turkey), 48, 1496, 1500, 1503, 1505
- Isla de Pascua (Chile), *see* Easter Is.
- Island Terr. (NZ), 358, 376
- Islas de la Bahía (Hond.), 1107
- Isle de France, *see* Mauritius
- Isle of Ely (UK), 69
- Isle of Man, 67, 74-77, 108, 137-38
- Isle of Pines (New Caled.), 1017
- Isle of Wight (UK), 69
- Isles de Los (Guinea), *see* Los Is.
- Ismail (USSR), 1508
- Ismailia (UAR), 1579-80
- Isparta (Turkey), 1496
- Ispra (Italy), 43
- Israel, 10, 12, 32, 1169-79
- Issano (Guyana), 566
- Issy-les-Moulineaux (France), 992
- Istanbul (Turkey), 1495-98, 1502, 1504-06
- Itá (Para.), 1321
- Itabira (Brazil), 850
- Italy, 10, 12, 14, 18, 32, 1179-93
- Itapúa (Para.), 1321
- Ithaca (N.Y.), 724

- Ithmaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1392
 Itoman (Okinawa), 785
 Itta Bena (Miss.), 703
 Ituni (Guyana), 166
 Ivan Franko (USSR), 1545
 Ivanovo (USSR), 1513, 1536
 Ivato (Madag.), 1027
 Ivigtut (Greenland), 950
 Ivoloina (Madag.), 1025
 Ivory Coast, Republic of, 10, 12, 32,
 987, 1030-32
 Ivry-sur-Seine (France), 992
 Iwo (Nigeria), 494
 Izabal (Guat.), 1094-95
 Izatnagar (India), 395
 Izhevsk (USSR), 1513, 1543
 Izmir (Turkey), 1496-97, 1499-
 1500, 1503, 1505-06
 İzmit (Turkey), 1496, 1500

 Jabalpur (India), 386, 418
 Jabal-us-Seraj (Afghán.), 791
 Jackson (Mich.), 696
 Jackson (Miss.), 585, 702
 Jackson (Tenn.), 750
 Jacksonville (Ala.), 639
 Jacksonville (Fla.), 585, 662
 Jacksonville (Ill.), 673
 Jaén (Spain), 1426
 Jaffa (Israel), 1171, 1177
 Jaffna (Ceylon), 457-58
 Jagang (Korea), 1213
 Jaipur (India), 386, 406, 431
 Jakarta (Indonesia), 16
 Jalahalli (India), 393
 Jalálábád (Afghán.), 789-90, 793-94
 Jalal-Abad (USSR), 1578
 Jalapa (Guat.), 1094
 Jalapa (Mexico), 1247
 Jalisco (Mexico), 1247-48
 Jamaica, 10, 12, 522-26
 James Spriggs Payne Airfield
 (Liberia), 1233
 Jamestown (N.Y.), 723
 Jamestown (St Helena), 176
 Jammu (city) (India), 386
 Jammu and Kashmir (India), 379-
 80, 384-86, 389, 391, 394-95,
 397, 399, 406, 414-15, 445
 — area and pop., 414-15
 — education, 415
 — govt. and representation, 414
 — production, 415
 Jamnagar (India), 386, 412
 Jamshedpur (India), 386
 Jämtland (Sweden), 1449
 Janesville (Wisc.), 769
 Jan Mayen Is. (Norway), 1310
 Jan Smuts (S. Afr.), 1410
 Japan, 5, 7, 10, 12, 14, 18, 32, 1193-
 1204
 Jarvis Is. (Pacific), 583
 Jassy (Rumania), *see* Iași
 Jauf (Saudi Arabia), 1390-91
 Java (Indonesia), 1128, 1131-33
 Java, Central (Indonesia), 1128
 Java, East (Indonesia), 1128
 Java, West (Indonesia), 1128
 J. B. M. Hertzog (S. Afr.), 1410
 Jebba (Nigeria), 498
 Jebel (Libya), 1237
 Jebel Akhdar (Muscat), 1266
 Jebel Sinjar (Iraq), 1148
 Jefferson City (Mo.), 704-05
 Jefren (Libya), 1238
 Jehol (China), 889
 Jelgava (USSR), 1562
 Jerada (Morocco), 1264
 Jerash (Jordan), 1206
 Jérémie (Haiti), 1102
 Jerez de la Frontera (Spain), 1427,
 1436
 Jersey (Channel Is.), 74, 139-41
 Jersey City (N.J.), 585, 717
 Jerusalem (Israel), 1171-73, 1177-
 78
 Jerusalem (Jordan), 1205, 1207
 Jervis Bay (NSW), 301, 303
 Jesselton (Sabah), 480-81, 486-89
 Jessore (Pak.), 453
 Jethou (Channel Is.), 74, 139
 Jette (Belgium), 827
 Jety-Oguz (USSR), 1578
 Jewish Aut. Region (USSR), 1536,
 1544
 Jezireh (Syria), 1477-79
 Jhansi (India), 386
 Jibuti (Fr. Somaliland), *see* Djibouti
 Jidda (Saudi Arabia), 1328, 1389-
 93
 Jihlava (Czech.), 932
 Jihočeský (Czech.), 932
 Jihomoravsky (Czech.), 932
 Jilikulam (USSR), 1576
 Jimma (Ethiopia), 972, 975
 Jinja (E. Afr.), 544
 Jinotega (Nicar.), 1292, 1294
 Jinotepe (Nicar.), 1292

- Jizan (Saudi Arabia), 1392
 João Pessoa (Brazil), 845-46
 Jodhpur (India), 386, 393, 431-32
 Joensuu (Finland), 979
 Jogjakarta (Indonesia), 1129
 Johannesburg (Transvaal), 1400-01, 1412
 Johnson City (Tenn.), 750
 Johnston Is. (Pacific), 583
 Johnstown (Pa.), 740
 Johore (Malaya), 478, 481-82
 Johore Bharu (Malaya), 482
 Johvi (USSR), 1560
 Joliet (Ill.), 672
 Jönköping (Sweden), 1449-50
 Jonstrup (Denmark), 945
 Joplin (Mo.), 705
 Jordan, East, 1205
 Jordan, Kingdom of, 5, 9, 10, 12, 1204-08
 Jordan, West, 1205
 Jos (Nigeria), 497-98
 Jost van Dykes Is. (Br. Virgin Is.), 204
 Jouzjan (Afghán.), 789
 Juba (Sudan), 1440, 1444
 Judge and Clerk Is. (Tasm.), 343
 Jugo-Slavia, *see* Yugoslavia
 Juigalpa (Nicar.), 1292
 Jujuy (Argen.), 808
 Julfa (USSR), 1143
 Jullundur (India), 386
 Juloula (Iraq), 1153
 Jumet (Belgium), 827
 Junagadh (India), 412
 Juneau (Alaska), 641, 643
 Jungholz (Austria), 821
 Junín (Peru), 1335
 Junk (Liberia), 1231
 Jura (France), 990
 Jurong (Rep. of Singapore), 561-62
 Jutiapa (Guat.), 1094
 Jyväskylä (Finland), 979
 Kabardino-Balkar Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1539
 Kabete (Kenya), 539
 Kábul (Afghán.), 789-93
 Ka Dake (Swazi.), 188
 Kade (Ghana), 476
 Kadiavka (USSR), 1513
 Kaduna (Nigeria), 496, 498
 Kaédi (Mauritania), 1035
 Kaeng Koi (Thail.), 1456
 Kacsong (Korea), 1213, 1216
 Kafan (USSR), 1557
 Kafanchan (Nigeria), 498
 Kaffa (Ethiopia), 974
 Kafr el Sheikh (UAR), 1580
 Kagoshima (Japan), 1195
 Kagulsk (USSR), 1559
 Kahe (Kenya), 544
 Kahoolawe Is. (Hawaii), 667
 Kahovka (USSR), 1532, 1547
 Kaiteur (Guyana), 566
 Kailasahar (India), 442
 Kailwan (China), 894
 Kaira (India), 412
 Kairak-Kum (USSR), 1575
 Kairiru Is. (New Guinea), 351
 Kairouan (Tunisia), 1489
 Kai Tak (Hong Kong), 168-69
 Kakata (Liberia), 1231
 Kakhetia (USSR), 1553
 Kakinada (India), 386, 409
 Kakisalmi (USSR), 1540
 Kakul (Pak.), 447
 Kalabagh (Pak.), 452
 Kalach (USSR), 1532
 Kalamazoo (Mich.), 696
 Kalat (Afghán.), 789
 Kalat (Pak.), 451
 Kalaussi (USSR), 1545
 Kalba (Trucial St.), 1268, 1331
 Kalgoorlie (W. Aust.), 293, 334, 337-38
 Kalimantan (Indonesia), 1128, 1131
 Kalimantan, Central (Indonesia), 1128
 Kalimantan, East (Indonesia), 1128
 Kalimantan, South (Indonesia), 1128
 Kalimantan, West (Indonesia), 1128
 Kalinin (USSR), 1513, 1530, 1536
 Kaliningrad (USSR), 1508, 1513, 1536
 Kaliua (E. Afr.), 545
 Kalmar (Sweden), 1449-50
 Kalmyk Rep. (USSR), 1515, 1536, 1539
 Kalocsa (Hungary), 1114
 Kaloum (Guinea), 1100
 Kaluga (USSR), 1513, 1530, 1536
 Kalulushi (Zambia), 554
 Kalyan (India), 423, 435
 Kamalpur (India), 442
 Kamaran Is. (Red Sea), 181-82, 184

- Kamarhati (India), 386
 Kamchatka (USSR), 1536
 Kamenetz-Podolsk (USSR), *see*
 Khmelnitsky
 Kameng (India), 409
 Kamensk (USSR), 1559
 Kamensk-Uralski (USSR), 1513
 Kamloops (B.C.), 268
 Kampala (Uganda), 514, 530, 537,
 545
 Kampen (Neth.), 1276
 Kampot (Cambodia), 873-75
 Kamyshin (USSR), 1526, 1528
 Kanara (India), 421, 423
 Kanara, South (India), 424
 Kanazawa (Japan), 1195
 Kandagach (USSR), 1568
 Kandahár (Afghán.), 789, 791, 793-
 94
 Kandal (Cambodia), 873
 Kandalaksha (USSR), 1540
 Kandé (Togo), 1041
 Kandla (India), 402, 414
 Kandy (Ceylon), 457
 Kanev (USSR), 1528
 Kaney (USSR), 1517
 Kangaruma (Guyana), 566
 Kanggye (Korea), 1213
 Kangwon (Korea), 1213
 Kaniet Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 352
 Kankan (Guinea), 1099-1100
 Kano (Nigeria), 494, 497-98
 Kanpur (India), 386, 388, 433
 Kansabati (India), 436
 Kansas (USA), 576, 582, 612, 625,
 680-82
 — agriculture, 681-82
 — area and pop., 680
 — education, 681
 — govt. and representation, 680
 Kansas City (Kans.), 585, 633, 680
 Kansas City (Mo.), 584, 705-06
 Kansu (China), 889-90
 Kantang (Thail.), 1486
 Kanye (Bech.), 148
 Kaohsiung (Taiwan), 898, 900
 Kaokoveld (SW Afr.), 1422
 Kaolaek (Senegal), 1028-29
 Kapfenberg (Austria), 819
 Kapisa (Afghán.), 789
 Kaposvár (Hungary), 1113
 Karabük (Turkey), 1502
 Karachayevo-Cherkess Aut. Region
 (USSR), 1536, 1544-45
 Karachi (Pak.), 446-51
 Karachouk (Syria), 1477
 Karadag (USSR), 1551
 Karaganda (USSR), 1513, 1532,
 1566-68
 Karaj (Iran), 48, 1138
 Karak (Jordan), 1205
 Kara-Kalpak Rep. (USSR), 1571,
 1573-74
 Karaköse (Turkey), 1496
 Karakul (USSR), 1573
 Karamai (China), 896
 Karamoja (Uganda), 531
 Karasburg (SW Afr.), 1423
 Karaskpai (USSR), 1568
 Karbela (Iraq), 1148
 Karditsa (Greece), 1085
 Karelian Rep. (USSR), 1507, 1536
 Karelo-Finnish Rep. (USSR), *see*
 Karelian Rep.
 Karhula (Finland), 979
 Kariba (Zambia), 556
 Karikal (India), 407, 441
 Karima (Sudan), 1444
 Karimnaga (India), 407
 Karkar (Afghán.), 791
 Karkar Is. (New Guinea), 351
 Karl-Marx-Stadt (Germ.), 1079
 Karlovac (Yug.), 1624
 Karlovy Vary (Czech.), 932
 Karlskoga (Sweden), 1450
 Karlskrona (Sweden), 1450, 1455
 Karlsruhe (Germ.), 43, 1046, 1051,
 1060
 Karlstadt (Sweden), 1450
 Karnafuli (Pak.), 448
 Karnal (India), 395
 Kärnten (Austria), *see* Carinthia
 Karonga (Malawi), 547
 Karpenissi (Greece), 1084
 Kars (Turkey), 1496
 Karshe-Kitab (USSR), 1573
 Kartaly (USSR), 1568
 Karviná (Czech.), 932
 Karwar (India), 425
 Karyai (Greece), 1085
 Kasai (Congo), 912-13
 Kasama (Zambia), 555
 Kasaragod (India), 416, 420
 Kasese (Uganda), 544
 Kashan (Iran), 1137, 1140, 1143
 Kaskadar (USSR), 1571
 Kashmir (Pak.), 450-53
 Kashmir, *see* Jammu and

- Kassala (Sudan), 1440, 1443-44
 Kassel (Germ.), 1046, 1051
 Kasselsvlei (Cape Prov.), 1401
 Kassérine (Tunisia), 1489, 1491
 Kastamonu (Turkey), 1496, 1501
 Kastoria (Greece), 1085
 Katanga (Congo), 911-13
 Katerini (Greece), 1085
 Katherine (N. Aust.), 345
 Kathiri (Aden), 183-84
 Káthmándu (Nepál), 1269-71
 Katowice (Poland), 1353
 Katrineholm (Sweden), 1450
 Katsina (Nigeria), 494
 Kata Katu (W. Aust.), 335
 Kattawaz (Afghán.), 789
 Katunayake (Ceylon), 455, 460
 Katwijk (Neth.), 1276
 Kauai Is. (Hawaii), 667
 Kauhava (Finland), 981
 Káunas (USSR), 1513, 1528, 1564
 Kaura Namoda (Nigeria), 498
 Kavajë (Albania), 799
 Kavala (Greece), 1085
 Kavaratti Is. (Laccadive Is.), 440
 Kavieng (New Ireland), 352
 Kawaguchi (Japan), 1195
 Kawasaki (Japan), 1195
 Kaya (Upper Volta), 1031
 Kayes (Mali), 1039-40
 Kayseri (Turkey), 1496
 Kasakhstan (USSR), 1507, 1512,
 1523, 1566-68
 Kazakhstan, East (USSR), 1566-67
 Kazakhstan, North (USSR), 1531,
 1566
 Kazakhstan, South (USSR), 1568
 Kazan (USSR), 1513, 1515, 1531,
 1536, 1542
 Kazan Retto, *see* Voleano Is.
 Kazerun (Iran), 1137
 Keban (Turkey), 1501-02
 Keçiborlu (Turkey), 1501
 Keeskemét (Hungary), 1113
 Kedah (Malaya), 478, 481-82
 Keele (UK), 83
 Keeling Is. (Aust.), *see* Cocos Is.
 Keelung (Taiwan), 900
 Keene (N.H.), 714
 Keewatin (NW Terr.), 271
 Kefallenia (Greece), 1085
 Keflavik (Iceland), 1122
 Kcksholm (USSR), 1540
 Kelantan (Malaya), 478, 481-82
 Kelowna (B.C.), 268
 Kemerovo (USSR), 1513, 1531, 1536
 Kemi (Finland), 979
 Kenema (S. Leone), 509-11
 Keningau (Sabah), 487-88
 Kenitra (Morocco), 1261, 1265
 Keuoshia (Wisc.), 769, 772
 Kent (UK), 65, 69, 82-83
 Kentia (NSW), 311
 Kentucky (USA), 575-76, 583, 613,
 618, 682-85
 — agriculture, 684
 — area and pop., 682-83
 — education, 683
 — govt. and representation, 682
 Kenya, 10, 12, 32, 535-41
 Kep (Cambodia), 873
 Kerak (Jordan), 1206
 Kerala (India), 380, 385, 389, 391,
 394, 396-97, 399, 406-07,
 415-17, *see also* Travancore-
 Cochin
 — area and pop., 416
 — education, 416
 — govt. and representation, 416
 — production, 416-17
 Kerbela (Iraq), 1153
 Kereh (USSR), 1513, 1536
 Kerema (Aust. Terr.), 349
 Kerguelen Arch. (Fr. Ant.), 1020
 Kericho (Kenya), 538
 Kerki-Termez (USSR), 1573
 Kerkrade (Neth.), 1276
 Kerkyra (Greece), 1085
 Kermadec Is. (NZ), 375
 Kerman (Iran), 1137, 1139-40
 Kermanshah (Iran), 1137, 1139-40
 Kerry (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Keski-Suomen (Finland), 978
 Kesteven (UK), 69
 Keta (Ghana), 472
 Ketchikan (Alaska), 641-42
 Kete-Krachi (Ghana), 476
 Ketou (Dahomey), 1033
 Kettering (Ohio), 731
 Keyser (W. Va.), 767
 Key West (Fla.), 662
 Khabarovsk (USSR), 1536
 Khaburah (Muscat), 1267
 Khadakvasla (India), 391
 Khairagarh (India), 418
 Khairpur (Pak.), 448, 451-52
 Khakass Aut. Region (USSR), 1531,
 1536, 1545

- Khalkidiki (Greece), 1085
 Khammam (India), 407
 Khanaqin (Iraq), 1151, 1153
 Khanh-Hoi (Vietnam), 1613
 Khanty-Mansi (USSR), 1536
 Kharagpur (India), 386-88
 Kharkov (USSR), 1513, 1515, 1530,
 1545-47
 Kharswan (India), 427
 Khartoum (Sudan), 1440, 1444-45,
 1580
 Khartoum, North (city) (Sudan),
 1440
 Khatanga (USSR), 1533
 Kherson (USSR), 1513, 1528, 1545
 Khios (Greece), 1085
 Khmelnitsky (USSR), 1545
 Khoms (Libya), 1236
 Khondmals (India), 427
 Khône (Laos), 1223
 Khor al Odeid (Qatar), 1331
 Khorasan (Iran), 1137, 1140
 Khorezm (USSR), 1571-72
 Khor Fakkan (Muscat), 1268
 Khormaksar (Aden), 181
 Khorog (USSR), 1576
 Khorramshahr (Iran), 1137, 1143,
 1146
 Khotin (USSR), 1508, 1545
 Khouribga (Morocco), 1264
 Khowai (India), 442
 Khulna (Pak.), 446
 Khurramabad (Iran), 1137
 Khuy (Iran), 1137
 Khuzistan (Iran), 1137
 Kiangnan (China), 892
 Kiangsi (China), 888, 894
 Kiangsu (China), 888, 893-94
 Kibali-Ituri (Congo), 912
 Kibungo (Rwanda), 1386
 Kibuye (Rwanda), 1386
 Kidira (Senegal), 1029
 Kiel (Germ.), 1046, 1076
 Kiel Canal, 1077
 Kielce (Poland), 1353
 Kieta (Solomon Is.), 352
 Kiev (USSR), 1512-15, 1528, 1530,
 1545-46
 Kiewa (Victoria), 317
 Kigali (Rwanda), 1386-87
 Kigezi (Uganda), 531
 Kigoma (Tanganyika), 513, 544-45
 Kiitahya (Turkey), 1496
 Kikinda (Yug.), 1624
 Kildare (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Kilemba (Uganda), 534
 Kilimanjaro (Tanganyika), 513
 Kilinailau (Solomon Is.), 352
 Kilindini (Kenya), 545
 Kilkenny (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Kilkis (Greece), 1085
 Kilmarnock (UK), 73
 Kilometre, 1110 (Fr. Somaliland),
 1017
 Kilosa (E. Afr.), 545
 Kilung (Taiwan), 898
 Kimberley (Cape), 1400
 Kimwenza (Congo), 913
 Kincardine (UK), 73
 Kindia (Guinea), 1099, 1100
 Kingman Reef (Pacific), 583
 Kings County (N.Y.), 722
 Kingsport (Tenn.), 750
 Kingston (Jamaica), 523, 525
 Kingston (Ont.), 216, 257
 Kingston upon Hull (UK), 70
 Kingstown (Rhode Is.), 744
 Kingstown (St Vincent), 205-07
 Kingsville (Tex), 754
 Kinnatira (Syria), 1476
 Kinnaur (India), 439
 Kinross (UK), 73
 Kionga Triangle (Mozambique), 1375
 Kipini (Kenya), 537
 Kipushi (Congo), 914
 Kirghizia (USSR), 1507, 1512, 1531,
 1565, 1576-78
 Kirin (China), 888, 894
 Kirkcaldy (UK), 73
 Kirkeudbright (UK), 73
 Kirklareli (Turkey), 1496
 Kirkuk (Iraq), 1148-49, 1151, 1153
 Kirkwood (Mo.), 705
 Kirov (USSR), 1513, 1530, 1536
 Kirovabad (USSR), 1513, 1550-51
 Kirovakan (USSR), 1556-57
 Kirovograd (USSR), 1513, 1545
 Kirovsk (USSR), 1513
 Kirsehir (Turkey), 1496
 Kiruna (Sweden), 1450
 Kiselyovsk (USSR), 1513
 Kishinev (USSR), 1512-13, 1531,
 1559
 Kisii (Kenya), 538
 Kisimayu (Somali Rep.), 1394
 Kiskunfelegyhaza (Hungary), 1116
 Kissy (S. Leone), 508
 Kisumu (Kenya), 537-38, 540, 544

Kitakyushu (Japan), 1195
 Kitale (Kenya), 538, 544
 Kitchener (Ont.), 216, 257
 Kitega (Burundi), 870
 Kitwe (Zambia), 554
 Kiustendil (Bulgaria), 857
 Kivu (Congo), 912, 914
 Kizyl (USSR), 1542-43
 Kladno (Czech.), 932, 935
 Klagenfurt (Austria), 822
 Klaipeða (USSR), 1513, 1532, 1564
 Klaksvig (Faroe Is.), 951
 Klamath Falls (Ore.), 736-37
 Kleisoura (Greece), 1089
 Klosterneuburg (Austria), 819
 Klouto (Togo), 1041
 Knob Lake (Quebec), 254
 Knoxville (Tenn.), 585, 618, 750
 Koba (Guinea), 1099
 Kōbe (Japan), 1195, 1203
 Kobenhavn (Denmark), *see* Copenhagen
 Kobenhavns (county) (Denmark), 931
 Koblenz (Germany), 1047
 Kobuleti (USSR), 1555
 Kocaeli (Turkey), 1496
 Kochi (Japan), 1195
 Kodiak Is. (Alaska), 640
 Koekelberg (Belgium), 827
 Koforidua (Ghana), 472
 Kohima (India), 406, 426
 Koh Kong (Cambodia), 873
 Kohtla-Järve (USSR), 1560-61
 Kokand (USSR), 1513, 1573
 Kokechetav (USSR), 1566
 Kokomo (Ind.), 675
 Kolaba (India), 422
 Kolahun (Liberia), 1231, 1233
 Kolar Gold Fields (India), 386, 425
 Kolarovgrad (prov.) (Bulgaria), 857
 Kolarovgrad (town) (Bulgaria), 857
 Kolbeinsey (Iceland), 1121
 Kolberg (Poland), 1358
 Kolhapur (India), 386, 422
 Kollegal (India), 420, 424
 Kolmankhaneh (Iran), 1143
 Köln (Germ.), *see* Cologne
 Kolobrzeg (Poland), 1358
 Kolomna (USSR), 1513
 Komárom (Hungary), 1113
 Komi-Permyak (USSR), 1536
 Komi Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1540-41
 Kommunarsk (USSR), 1513

Komotini (Greece), 1085
 Kompong Cham (Cambodia), 873-74
 Kompong Chhang (Cambodia), 873
 Kompong Som (Cambodia), 873
 Kompong Speu (Cambodia), 873
 Kompong Thom (Cambodia), 873
 Komsomolsk-on-Amur (USSR), 1513, 1520
 Kondapalli (India), 408
 Kongsberg (Norway), 1301
 König Karls Land (Svalbard), 1309
 Königsberg (USSR), *see* Kaliningrad
 Konya (Turkey), 1496, 1500-01
 Konza (Kenya), 545
 Kópavogur (Iceland), 1122
 Kópeisk (USSR), 1513
 Kopparberg (Sweden), 1449
 Korangi Creek (Pak.), 447
 Koraput (India), 428
 Korat (Thail.), 1486
 Korba (India), 419
 Korea (Albania), *see* Korçë
 Korçë (Albania), 796-97, 800
 Kordofan (Sudan), 1440, 1443
 Korea, 10, 12, 1208-17
 Korea, North, 1213-17
 Korea, South, 1209-10
 Korinthia (Greece), 1085
 Korinthos (Greece), 1085
 Koritza (Albania), *see* Korçë
 Korshun (USSR), 1528
 Kortrijk (Belgium), *see* Courtrai
 Koryak (USSR), 1536
 Košice (Czech.), 932, 937
 Kosovo (Yug.), 1623-24, 1627
 Kosta (Sweden), 1457
 Kosti (Sudan), 1440, 1444
 Kostroma (USSR), 1513, 1536
 Koszalin (Poland), 1353
 Kota Bharu (Malaya), 482
 Kotah (India), 386
 Kota-Kota (Malawi), 548
 Kotka (Finland), 979, 985
 Kotlas (USSR), 1530
 Kotoku (Ghana), 476
 Kottayam (India), 395
 Kotu (Tonga Is.), 189
 Koudougou (Upper Volta), 1031
 Koulikoro (Mali), 1040
 Kourou (Fr. Guiana), 1013
 Kouroussa (Mali), 1040
 Koutiala (Mali), 1039
 Kouvola (Finland), 979
 Kovno (USSR), *see* Káunas

- Kovrov (USSR), 1513
 Kowloon (Hong Kong), 166-67, 169
 Koza (Pacific Is.), 785
 Kozani (Greece), 1085
 Kozhikode (India), 386
 Kpandu (Ghana), 476
 Kragujevac (Yug.), 1624
 Kraków (Poland), 1353
 Kraków City (Poland), 1353
 Kramatorsk (USSR), 1513
 Kranj (Yug.), 1624
 Krasnodar (USSR), 1513, 1536, 1544
 Krasnovodsk (USSR), 1569
 Krasnoyarsk (USSR), 1513, 1528, 1531, 1536, 1543, 1545
 Kratie (Cambodia), 873
 Krefeld (Germ.), 1046
 Kremasta (Greece), 1089
 Kremenchug (USSR), 1513, 1528
 Kremikovtsi (Bulgaria), 861
 Krems (Austria), 819
 Kribi (Cameroun), 1038
 Krishnapatnam (India), 409
 Kristiania (Norway), *see* Oslo
 Kristiansand (Norway), 1301
 Kristianstad (Sweden), 1449-50
 Kristiansund (Norway), 1301, 1312
 Kristinehamn (Sweden), 1450
 Krivoi Rog (USSR), 1513, 1546-47
 Kronoberg (Sweden), 1449
 Krugersdorp (Transvaal), 1400
 Krujë (Albania), 796, 799
 Ksar-es-Souk (Morocco), 1261
 Kuala Belait (Brunei), 157
 Kuala Lumpur (Fed. of Malaysia), 477, 480-83, 485
 Kuban (USSR), 1545
 Kuching (Sarawak), 490
 Kucovë (Albania), 799
 Kudat (Sabah), 486, 488
 Kuibyshev (USSR), 1513, 1527-28, 1531, 1536
 Kukës (Albania), 796, 799
 Kukum (Br. Solomon Is.), 195
 Kulyab (USSR), 1574
 Kumamoto (Japan), 1195
 Kumasi (Ghana), 472, 476
 Kumba (Cameroun), 1038
 Kunar (Afghanistan), 789
 Kunduz (Afghanistan), 789, 793
 Kunfida (Saudi Arabia), 1390
 Kungrad (USSR), 1570, 1573
 Kunming (China), 889, 891, 895-96
 Kuolayarvi (USSR), 1540
 Kuopio (Finland), 978-79, 981
 Kupang (Indonesia), 1128-29
 Kurdistan (Iran), 1137
 Kurdzhali (Bulgaria), 857
 Küre (Turkey), 1501
 Kurgan (USSR), 1513, 1536
 Kurgan-Tyube (USSR), 1574, 1576
 Kurhessen (Germ.), 1068
 Kuria Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
 Kuria Muria Is., 182, 184
 Kurile Is. (USSR), 1508
 Kurnool (India), 386
 Kursk (USSR), 1513, 1523, 1530, 1536
 Kuru (Nigeria), 498
 Kurukshetra (India), 430
 Kurunegala (Ceylon), 457
 Kushtia (Pak.), 453
 Kustanai (USSR), 1513, 1566-67
 Kut (Iraq), 1148
 Kutaisi (USSR), 1513, 1553-54
 Kutaradja (Indonesia), *see* Banda Atjeh
 Kutch (India), 406-07, 421
 Kuusankoski (Finland), 979
 Kuwait (Arabia), 10, 12, 1217-19
 Kuwait City, 10, 12, 1217-19
 Kuwait Neutral Zone, 1218
 Kùznetzk (USSR), 1531, 1536
 Kvitoya (Svalbard), 1309
 Kwale (Kenya), 539
 Kwangchow (China), 889, 891
 Kwango (Congo), 912
 Kwangsi-Chuang (China), 888-89
 Kwantung (China), 889, 894
 Kweichow (China), 889
 Kweiyang (China), 889
 Kwesui (China), *see* Huhehot
 Kwilu (Congo), 912
 Kwun Tong (Hong Kong), 166
 Kyangin (Burma), 868
 Kymi (Finland), 978
 Kymmene (Finland), 978
 Kymore (India), 419
 Kyôto (Japan), 1195-96
 Kyrenia (Cyprus), 501
 Kyûshû Is. (Japan), 1195, 1197
 Kyzyl-Kia (USSR), 1577
 Kzyl-Kum (USSR), 1573
 Kzyl-Orda (USSR), 1566
 La Altagracia (Dom. Rep.), 953
 La Asunción (Venez.), 1601
 Labasa (Fiji), 162-63

- Labé (Guinea), 1099
 Labrador (Nfldlnd.), 242-43
 Labrador City, 242
 Labuan Is. (Sabah), 480, 487-88
 Labyrinth Is., 436
 Laccadive Is. (India), 380, 385, 389, 394, 406, 420, 440
 La Ceiba (Hond.), 1107, 1111
 La Chaux de Fonds (Switz.), 1452
 La Concepción (Pan.), 1302
 La Condamine (Monaco), 1256
 Laconia (N.H.), 714
 Lacq (France), 1004
 La Crosse (Wisc.), 769
 Ladakh (India), 414-15
 Ladario (Brazil), 848
 La Digue Is. (Seychelles), 178
 Ladon (Greece), 1089
 La Dorada (Colom.), 907
 Lady Julia Percy Is. (Victoria), 313
 Lae (New Guinea), 294
 Lafayette (Ind.), 675-76
 Lafayette (La.), 685
 Laghman (Afghán.), 789
 Lagos (Nigeria), 492, 494-98
 La Goulette (Tunisia), 1489
 La Grande (Ore.), 737
 La Guaira (Venez.), 1606
 La Guajira (Colom.), 903
 Lahad Datu (Sabah), 488
 Lahej (Aden), 181
 Lahore (Pak.), 446-47, 449-51
 Lahti (Finland), 979
 Laiping (China), 896
 Lake Charles (La.), 685
 Lakeland (Fla.), 662
 Lakewood (Calif.), 649
 Lakewood (Ohio), 731
 Lakonia (Greece), 1085
 La Laguna (Canary Is.), 1428
 La Libertad (El Salv.), 966, 969-70
 La Libertad (Peru), 1335, 1338
 La Linca (Spain), 1436
 Lama-Kara (Togo), 1041
 Lambaré (Para.), 1324
 Lambayeque (Peru), 1335, 1338
 Lamego (Portugal), 1363
 Lamesa (Hond.), 1110
 Lamia (Greece), 1084
 Lamu Is. (Kenya), 537
 Lanai Is. (Hawaii), 667
 Lanark (UK), 73
 Lancashire (UK), 69, 72
 Lancaster (UK), 82-83, 87
 Lancaster (New Bruns.), 250
 Lancaster (Ohio), 731
 Lancaster (Pa.), 740
 Lanchow (China), 889, 891, 896
 Landes (France), 990
 Landskrona (Sweden), 1450
 Lango (Uganda), 531
 Lansing (Mich.), 585, 696
 Lanzarote Is. (Canary Is.), 1427
 Laoighis (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Laokay (Vietnam), 1618
 Laos, 10, 12, 32, 1219-24
 La Palma (Pan.), 1314
 La Pampa (Argen.), 808
 La Paz (Bolivia), 837
 La Paz (city) (Bolivia), 836-39, 841-42
 La Paz (El Salv.), 966
 La Paz (Hond.), 1107
 Lapland (Sweden), 1457, 1459
 La Plata (Argen.), 808-10, 816
 Lappeenranta (Finland), 979
 Lappi or Lappland (Finland), 978
 La Punta (Peru), 1337
 La Quiaca (Bolivia), 841
 L'Aquila (Italy), 1185
 Lara (Venez.), 1601
 Larache (Morocco), 1264-65
 Laramie (Wyo.), 773
 Larap (Philipp.), 1348
 Laredo (Tex.), 753
 La Réunion (Fr.), 1011-12
 La Rioja (Argen.), 808, 813
 Larissa (Greece), 1085
 Larnaca (Cyprus), 501
 Larne (N. Ireland), 137
 La Robla (Spain), 1434
 La Rochelle (France), 992
 La Romana (Dom. Rep.), 953, 958
 Las Anod (Somalia), 1394
 Lasbela (W. Pak.), 446
 Las Cruces (N.M.), 720
 La Serena (Chile), 879
 Las Mercedes (Nicar.), 1296
 Las Misiones (Para.), 1321
 Las Palmas (Peru), 1338
 Las Palmas (Canary Is.), 1427
 La Spezia (Italy), 1184
 Lassithi (Greece), 1085
 Las Tablas (Pan.), 1314
 Las Vegas (Nev.), 712
 Las Vegas (N.M.), 720
 Las Villas (Cuba), 923
 Latacunga (Ecuador), 960, 963

- Latin-Amer. Eeon. Groupings, 51
 Latium (Italy), 1183
 La Tortue (Haiti), 1102
 Látrabjarg (Iceland), 1121
 Latrobe Valley (Aust.), 313, 317
 Lattakia (Syria), 1476-77, 1479
 Latvia (USSR), 1508, 1512, 1514,
 1530, 1561-63
 Launceston (Tasm.), 340
 La Unión (El Salv.), 966, 969
 Laurel (Miss.), 702
 Laurium (Greece), 1089
 Lausanne (Switz.), 1467
 Lautoka (Fiji), 162
 Lavalleya (Urug.), 1591
 La Vega (Dom. Rep.), 953
 La Villiaze (Channel Is.), 142
 Lavongai Is. (Bismarek Arch.), 351
 Lawra (Ghana), 476
 Lawrence (Kans.), 680-81
 Lawrence (Mass.), 694
 Lawton (Okla.), 734
 Lead, product of:
 — Algeria, 803
 — Argentina, 813
 — Australia, 289, 291
 — — NSW, 308
 — — Queensland, 323
 — — South Australia, 330
 — — Tasmania, 342
 — — W. Australia, 337
 — Austria, 820
 — Bolivia, 841
 — Brazil, 850
 — Bulgaria, 860-61
 — Burma, 867
 — Canada, 227
 — — New Brunswick, 251
 — — Newfoundland, 241
 — — Northwest Terr., 272
 — — Yukon, 270
 — Chile, 882
 — China, 894
 — Colombia, 907
 — Congo, 1022
 — Czechoslovakia, 935
 — Ecuador, 962
 — Finland, 982
 — Great Britain, 113
 — Greece, 1088, 1090
 — Greenland, 950
 — Guatemala, 1096
 — Honduras, 1108-09
 — India, 400
 — Iran, 1144
 — Italy, 1188
 — Japan, 1199
 — Korea, 1211
 — Korea, North, 1215
 — Mexico, 1251, 1253
 — Morocco, 1263
 — New Caledonia, 1016
 — Norway, 1306
 — Peru, 1339, 1341
 — Philippines, 1348
 — Poland, 1357
 — Portugal, 1367
 — Rhodesia, 468
 — S.W. Africa, 1423
 — Spain, 1432
 — Sudan, 1443
 — Sweden, 1457
 — Syria, 1478
 — Tanganyika, 515
 — Thailand, 1484
 — Tunisia, 1491
 — Turkey, 1501
 — UAR, 1584
 — USA, 614
 — — Arizona, 645
 — — California, 651
 — — Colorado, 654
 — — Idaho, 671
 — — Illinois, 674
 — — Kansas, 682
 — — Missouri, 706
 — — Nevada, 713
 — — Oregon, 739
 — — Utah, 757
 — — Virginia, 762
 — — Washington, 765
 — — Wisconsin, 771
 — USSR, 1526, 1536
 — — Azerbaijan, 1551
 — — Karelia, 1540
 — — Kazakhstan, 1567
 — — RSFSR, 1536
 — — Tadzhikistan, 1575
 — — Yakut, 1543
 — Yugoslavia, 1627
 — Zambia, 555
 Leavenworth (Kans.), 680
 Lebanon, 7, 9-10, 12, 14, 32, 1224-29
 Lecca (Italy), 1185
 Leeds (UK), 71, 83
 Leeuwarden (Neth.), 1276
 Leeward Is. (W. Indies), 201-04

- Leeward Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Lefkas (Greece), 1085
 Leghorn (Italy), 1184, 1187
 Le Havre (France), 991, 1004, 1007
 Leicester (UK), 70, 83
 Leicestershire (UK), 69
 Leiden (Neth.), 1276
 Leinster (Irish Rep.), 1158-59
 Leipzig (Germ.), 1079
 Leiria (Portugal), 1362-64
 Leitrim (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Le Kef (Tunisia), 1489
 Lekemti (Ethiopia), 975
 Le Mans (France), 992
 Lempira (Hond.), 1107
 Leninabad (USSR), 1574
 Lenínakan (USSR), 1513, 1530, 1556-57
 Leningrad (USSR), 1513-15, 1520, 1530, 1532, 1536
 Leninogorsk (USSR), 1568
 Leninsk-Kuznetski (USSR), 1513
 Lenkoran (USSR), 1551
 Lennoxville (Quebec), 253
 Leoben (Austria), 819
 León (Mexico), 1247
 León (Nicar.), 1292-94, 1296
 León (Spain), 1426-27
 Léopoldville (prov.) (Congo), 9, 912-14
 Léopoldville (town) (Congo), 912, 915
 Leraba (Ivory Coast), 1032
 Lerihe (Basuto.), 145
 Lérída (Spain), 1426
 Les Cayes (Haiti), 1102
 Leseru (Kenya), 544
 Les Escaldes (Andorra), 806
 Leskovac (Yug.), 1624
 Les Saintes Is. (Guadel.), 1010
 Lesser Antilles, 1010
 Lesser Sundas, *see* Nusa Tenggara
 Lesvos (Greece), 1085
 Lethbridge (Alberta), 264-65
 Leticia (Colom.), 904
 Leuven (Belgium), *see* Louvain
 Levadcia (Greece), 1084
 Levallois-Perret (France), 992
 Leverkusen (Germ.), 1047
 Levittown (N.Y.), 723
 Lévrier Bay (Mauritania), 1035
 Lewiston (Idaho), 671
 Lewiston (Maine), 688
 Lexington (Ky.), 683
 Lexington (Va.), 761
 Leyte (Philipp), 1345
 Leyton (UK), 71
 Lezhë (Albania), 796, 799
 Lhasa (Tibet), 889
 Liaoning (China), 888
 Libau (USSR), *see* Liepāja
 Liberec Czech.), 932
 Liberia, 6, 10, 12, 14, 1229-34
 Liberia (Costa Rica), 917
 Librazhd (Albania), 796
 Libreville (Gabon), 1023
 Libya, 10, 12, 1234-39
 Lida (USSR), 1549
 Lidingö (Sweden), 1450
 Liechtenstein, 10, 12, 32, 1239-41
 Liège (Belgium), 827-28
 Liège (city) (Belgium), 827
 Lienyun (China), 896
 Liepāja (USSR), 1562
 Lierre or Lier (Belgium), 827
 Life Insurance, World, xxviii
 Lifou Is. (New Caledonia), 1017
 Liguria (Italy), 1183
 Lihir Is. (New Ireland), 352
 Lihou (Channel Is.), 74, 139
 Likoma (Malawi), 547
 Lille (France), 991, 994-95, 1007
 Lillehammer (Norway), 1301
 Lilongwe (Malawi), 547-48
 Lima (Ohio), 731
 Lima (Peru), 1335-38, 1341, 1343
 Limassol (Cyprus), 501
 Limbe (Malawi), 547-48
 Limbourg (Belgium), 827
 Limburg (Neth.), 1275, 1280
 Limerick City (Irish Rep.), 1158, 1166
 Limerick County (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Limin Vatheos (Greece), 1085
 Limoges (France), 992
 Limón (Costa Rica), 917, 919-20
 Limares (Chile), 879
 Lincoln (Nebr.), 585, 709-10
 Lincoln (UK), 70
 Lincoln Park (Mich.), 696
 Lincolnshire (UK), 69
 Lindesnes (Norway), 1305
 Lindi (Tanganyika), 513
 Lindsey (UK), 69
 Line Is. (Gilb. & Ellisee Is.), 193
 Lingeh (Iran), 1143
 Linguère (Senegal), 1029
 Linköping (Sweden), 1450

- Linlithgow (UK), 73
 Linz (Austria), 822
 Lipari Is. (Italy), 1182
 Lipetsk (USSR), 1513, 1536
 Lipova (Rumania), 1381
 Lisboa (Portugal), 1362
 Lisbon (Portugal), 1362-65, 1368-70
 Lisburn (UK), 106
 Lismore (NSW), 304
 Lith (Saudi Arabia), 1390
 Lithgow (NSW), 304
 Lithuania (USSR), 1508, 1514, 1530, 1563-65
 Little Aden (Fed. of S. Arabia), 180, 183
 Little Andaman Is. (India), 436
 Little Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 208-09
 Little Rock (Ark.), 585, 646-47
 Little Sark (Channel Is.), 139
 Liverpool (UK), 70, 83, 86
 Livingston (Ala.), 639
 Livingstone (Zambia), 554, 556
 Livonia (Mich.), 696
 Livorno (Italy), *see* Leghorn
 Ljubija (Yug.), 1627
 Ljubljana (Yug.), 1624, 1628-29
 Llanquihué (Chile), 879, 882
 Lloydminster (Alberta), 264
 Lloydminster (Sask.), 262
 Loanda (Congo), 915
 Lobatsi (Bech.), 148, 150
 Lobito (Angola), 1374
 Lobito (Congo), 912
 Lobos Is. (Canary Is.), 1427
 Lodar (Fed. of S. Arabia), 181
 Łódź (Poland), 1353
 Łódź City (Poland), 1353
 Logan (Utah), 756-57
 Logar (Afghán.), 789
 Logroño (Spain), 1426
 Loheiya (Yemen), 1620
 Lohit (India), 409
 Loir-et-Cher (France), 990
 Loire (France), 990
 Loire (Haute) (France), 990
 Loire-Atlantique (France), 990
 Loiret (France), 990
 Loja (prov.) (Ecuador), 960
 Loja (town) (Ecuador), 960
 Lokeren (Belgium), 829
 Loma de Hierro (Vencz.), 1605
 Lombardy (Italy), 1183, 1188
 Lomé (Togo), 1041-42
 London (Ont.), 216, 257
 London (UK), 65, 69, 72, 83, 85-87, 125
 London, Greater (UK), 65, 72
 Londonderry (N. Ireland), 128-30, 136-37
 Long Beach (Calif.), 584, 649
 Longford (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Long Is. (Bahamas), 142
 Long Is. (New Guinea), 351
 Longview (Wash.), 764
 Lopevi Is. (New Hebrides), 195
 Lorain (Ohio), 731
 Lord Howe Is. (Br. Solom. Is.), 194
 Lord Howe Is. (NSW), 310
 Lorengau (Admiralty Is.), 352
 Loreto (Peru), 1335
 Lorient (France), 992
 Lorman (Miss.), 703
 Los Angeles (Calif.), 583, 633, 649-51
 Los Is. (Guinea), 1100
 Los Rios (Ecuador), 960
 Los Santos (Pan.), 1314
 Los Teques (Vencz.), 1601
 Lot (France), 990
 Lot-et-Garonne (France), 990
 Lotpadan (Burma), 868
 Louga (Senegal), 1028-29
 Louis Botha (S. Afr.), 1410
 Louisburg (Nova Scotia), 233
 Louis Gentil (Morocco), *see* Yous-soufia
 Louisiade Is. (Papua), 348-49
 Louisiana (USA), 575-76, 578, 583, 612, 625, 685-87
 — agriculture, 686-87
 — area and pop., 685-86
 — education, 686
 — govt. and representation, 685
 Louisville (Ky.), 584, 683
 Lourenço Marques (Moçambique), 1363, 1365, 1375-76
 Louros (Greece), 1089
 Louth (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Louvain (Belgium), 827-28
 Lovech (Bulgaria), 857
 Lovedale (India), 387
 Lowell (Mass.), 694
 Lower Aulaqi (S. Arabian Fed.), 185
 Lower Giuba (Somalia), 1394
 Lower Hutt (NZ), 359
 Lower Merion (Pa.), 740
 Lower Saxony (Germ.), 1047

- Lower Saxony (Germ.), 1043, 1046,
 1054-55, 1069-71
 Lower Yafa (S. Arabian Fed.), 185
 Loyada (Fr. Somali), 1017
 Loyalty Is. (New Caledonia), 1017
 Lozère (France), 990, 1003
 Lualaba (Congo), 913
 Luanda (Angola), 1363, 1365, 1373-
 74
 Luang Prabang (Laos), 1221, 1223
 Luanshya (Zambia), 554
 Luapula (Zambia), 554
 Lubbock (Tex.), 585, 753-54
 Lübeck (Germ.), 1046
 Lublin (Poland), 1353, 1507
 Lubombo (Swazi.), 186
 Lucerne (Switz.), 1463, 1465, 1467,
 1474
 Luchana (Spain), 1434
 Lucira (Angola), 1374
 Lucknow (India), 386, 406, 433
 Lüderitz (S. Afr.), 1410
 Ludhiana (India), 386, 430
 Ludvika (Sweden), 1450
 Ludwigshafen (Germ.), 1046
 Lugano (Switz.), 1467
 Lugansk (USSR), 1513, 1545, 1547
 Lugo (Spain), 1427
 Lugovaya (USSR), 1578
 Luik (Belgium), *see* Liège
 Luleå (Sweden), 1450, 1457, 1461
 Luluabourg (Congo), 912-13
 Lund (Sweden), 1450-51
 Lung-Hai (China), 896
 Lungi (S. Leone), 511
 Lunsefwa (Zambia), 556
 Luonetjarvi (Finland), 981
 Luqa (Malta), 553
 Luque (Para.), 1321
 Lurestán (Iran.), 1137
 Lusaka (Zambia), 554-55
 Lushnjë (Albania), 796, 799
 Lushun-Talien (China), 889
 Luso (Portugal), 1363
 Lü-ta (China), *see* Lushun-Talien
 Luton (UK), 70
 Lutong (Brunei), 157
 Luxembourg (Belgium), 827
 Luxembourg (Grand Duchy), 6, 10,
 12, 32, 1241-45
 Luxembourg (city), 1242
 Luxor (UAR), 1587
 Luzern (Switz.), *see* Lucerne
 Luzon Is. (Philipp.), 1345, 1348
 Lvov (USSR), 1513, 1530, 1545-46
 Lyallpur (Pak.), 446
 Lynchburg (Va.), 761
 Lynn (Mass), 694
 Lyon (France), 991, 994-95, 1004,
 1007-08
 Lyubertsy (USSR), 1513
 Maalla (Aden), 180, 182
 Ma'an (Jordan), 1205-07
 Maastricht (Neth.), 1276
 Macalester (Minn.), 700
 Macao (Port. China), 8, 1363, 1365,
 1371-72, 1376-77
 Macapá (Brazil), 845
 Macas (Ecuador), 960
 Macaulay Is. (NZ), 375
 Macedonia (Bulgaria), 845
 Macedonia (Greece), 1085, 1088
 Macedonia (Yug.), 1622-24, 1626
 Maceió (Brazil), 845-46
 Macenta (Guinea), 1100
 Macerata (Italy), 1185
 Machakos (Kenya), 539
 Machala (Ecuador), 950, 963
 Machkund (India), 408, 429
 Mackay (Queensld.), 320
 Mackenzie (Guyana), 566
 Mackenzie Dist. (Canada), 271
 Macon (Ga.), 665
 Macouria (Fr. Guiana), 1013
 Macquarie Is. (Tasm.), 343
 MacRobertson Land (Aust.), 297
 Madagascar, 10, 12, 1024-27
 Madang (dist.) (New Guinea), 350-
 51
 Madauk (Burma), 868
 Madaya (Burma), 868
 Madeira (Portugal), 1365, 1368
 Madhya Bharat (India), 406
 Madhya Pradesh (India), 379, 380,
 385, 387, 389, 391, 394, 396-
 97, 400, 406, 417-19
 — area and pop., 418
 — education, 418
 — govt. and representation, 418
 — production, 419
 Madison (N.J.), 717
 Madison (Wisc.), 585, 769-70
 Madras (city) (India), 386, 387, 388,
 390, 402, 406, 420-21
 Madras (state) (India), 379-80, 385,
 389, 391, 394, 396-97, 399,
 400, 402, 406, 407, 420-21

- Madras (state) (India), area and pop., 420
 — education, 420
 — govt. and representation, 420
 — production, 421
 Madre de Dios (Peru), 1335
 Madrid (Spain), 1426-28, 1430, 1434
 Madriz (Nicar.), 1292
 Madura (Indonesia), 1128, 1133
 Madurai (India), 386
 Mae Hongson (Thail.), 1487
 Maewa Is. (New Hebrides), 195
 Mafeteng (Basuto.), 145
 Mafahi (Fed. of S. Arabia), 180
 Mafrak (Jordan), 1206
 Magadan (USSR), 1536
 Magadi (Kenya), 545
 Magallanes (Chile), 878-79, 881-83
 Magdalena (Colomb.), 903
 Magdeburg (Germ.), 1079
 Magnessia (Greece), 1085
 Magnitogorsk (USSR), 1513
 Magwe (Burma), 865
 Magyar (Rumania), 1379
 Mahachkala (USSR), 1513, 1527, 1538
 Mahalapye (Bech.), 150
 Mahalla-el Kubra (UAR), 1580
 Maharashtra (India), 379, 380, 384-85, 388-89, 391, 397, 400, 406-07, 421-23
 — area and pop., 422
 — education, 422-23
 — govt. and representation, 422
 — production, 423
 — *see also* Bombay (state)
 Mahasu (India), 439
 Mahbubnagar (India), 407
 Mahé (India), 407, 441
 Mahé Is. (Seychelles), 178-79
 Mahipar (Afghán.), 791
 Mahon (Balearic Is.), 1431
 Mahri (Aden), 184
 Maiana Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
 Maidan (Afghán.), 789
 Maida (Yemen), 1620
 Maidombe (Congo), 912
 Maiduguri (Nigeria), 498
 Maikop (USSR), 1527, 1544
 Maimana (Afghán.), 789, 791
 Maine (USA), 576, 582, 594, 687-90
 — agriculture, 689-90
 — area and pop., 688
 — education, 688-89
 Maine (USA), govt. and representation, 687-88
 Maine-et-Loire (France), 990
 Mainz (Germ.), 1047, 1073
 Maio Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1372
 Maio (Windward Is.), 1014
 Maisons-Alfort (France), 992, 996
 Maitland (NSW), 303
 Maize, world production of, xix
 Majunga (Madag.), 1024-27
 Makaleb (Syria), 1477
 Makassar (Indonesia), 1128-29
 Makatea Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1014-15
 Makeni (S. Leone), 509-10
 Makerere (Uganda), 532
 Makeyevka (USSR), 1513
 Makhzan (Fed. of S. Arabia), 181
 Makin (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
 Makkasan (Thail.), 1486
 Makouria (Guyana), 563
 Malabar (India), 416, 420
 Malacca (Malaya), 478, 481-82, 484
 Malacca (Nicobar Is.), 437
 Málaga (Spain), 1427, 1430, 1436
 Malagasy Rep., 986, 1024-28
 Malaita Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Malakal (Sudan), 1440
 Malakand (Pak.), 448
 Malang (Indonesia), 1129
 Malange (Angola), 1363, 1374
 Malanville (Dahomey), 1033
 Malatya (Turkey), 1496
 Malawi, 10, 12, 32, 546-48
 Malaya, Federation of, 477, 480-82
 Malaya, States of, 481-85
 Malaysia, Federation of, 10, 12, 477-91
 Malchik (USSR), 1539
 Malden (Mass.), 694
 Malden Is. (Pacific), 193
 Maldive Is. (Indian Ocean), 10, 12, 170-71
 Maldonado (Peru), 1335
 Maldonado (Urug.), 1591
 Male (Maldive Is.), 170
 Malegaon (India), 386
 Malekula Is. (New Hebrides), 195-97
 Mali, 5, 10, 12, 14, 987, 1039-40
 Malines *see* Mecheln (Belgium)
 Malir (Pak.), 48
 Malleco (Chile), 879
 Malmö (Sweden), 1449-51, 1461
 Malmöhus (Sweden), 1449
 Malta, 10, 12, 548-53

- Maluku (Indonesia), 1128
 Malwa (India), 419
 Mamhiki (Cook Is.), 375
 Man, *see* Isle of Man
 Manabi (Ecuador), 960
 Managua (Nicar.), 1292-93, 1295-96
 Manakara (Madag.), 1026
 Manam Is. (New Guinea), 351
 Manama (Bahrain), 1328
 Manaus (Brazil), 845-46, 854
 Manavadar (India), 446
 Manbhum (India), 441
 Manby (UK), 108
 Manehe (France), 999
 Manchester (Conn.), 656
 Manchester (Jamaica), 523
 Manehester (N.H.), 714
 Manchester (UK), 70, 83, 86, 121
 Manchouli (China), 896
 Manehuria, 889, 894, 896
 Mandalay (Burma), 865, 867-69
 Mandapam (India), 395
 Mandi (India), 439
 Mandinga (Pan.), 1314
 Mandya (India), 425
 Manga (Niger), 1036
 Mangaia Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Mangalore (India), 386, 425
 Manganese, product of:
 — Argentina, 813
 — Australia, 337, 346
 — Beechuanaland, 150
 — Brazil, 850
 — Bulgaria, 861
 — Canada, 251
 — Chile, 882
 — China, 894
 — Colombia, 907
 — Congo, 914
 — Cuba, 927
 — Gabon, 1023
 — Ghana, 475
 — Greece, 1089-90
 — Guyana, 565
 — Haiti, 1104
 — India, 398, 400-01, 408, 413, 419, 425, 428, 439
 — Indonesia, 1131
 — Iran, 1141
 — Italy, 1188
 — Ivory Coast, 1031
 — Japan, 1199
 — Korea, 1211
 — Malaya, 484
 — Mexico, 1251
 — Morocco, 1263-64
 — New Caledonia, 1016
 — New Hebrides, 196-97
 — Paraguay, 1324
 — Peru, 1339
 — Philippines, 1348
 — Portugal, 1367
 — Rumania, 1382
 — S. Africa, 1408
 — S.W. Africa, 1423
 — Spain, 1432
 — Sudan, 1443
 — Sweden, 1457
 — Switzerland, 1470
 — Syria, 1478
 — Thailand, 1484
 — Turkey, 1501
 — Upper Volta, 1034
 — USA, Minnesota, 701
 — — Montana, 708
 — USSR, 1526
 — — Georgia, 1554
 — — Kazakhstan, 1567
 — — Ukraine, 1547
 — Venezuela, 1605
 — Vietnam, 1618
 — Yugoslavia, 1627
 — Zambia, 555
 Mangareva Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Mangla (Pak.), 448
 Mango (Togo), 1041
 Manhattan (Kans.), 680-81
 Manhattan (N.Y.), 722
 Mania (Mocambique), 1375
 Maniema (Congo), 912
 Manihiki (Cook Is.), 375
 Manila (Philipp.), 1345-46, 1349-50
 Manipur (India), 380, 384, 385, 389, 394, 397, 406, 440-41
 — area and pop., 440
 — govt. and representation, 440-41
 — production, 441
 Manisa (Turkey), 1496
 Manitoba (Canada), 211, 215-18, 223-27, 238, 258-61
 — agriculture, 260
 — area and pop., 259-60
 — education, 260
 — govt. and representation, 258-59
 Manitowoe (Wisc.), 769, 772
 Manizales (Colom.), 903-05, 909
 Mankaiiana (Swazi), 187-88

- Mannheim (Germ.), 1046, 1060
 Manono Is. (W. Samoa), 520-21
 Manora Is. (Pak.), 450
 Man o' War Bay (Nigeria), 495
 Mansfield (Ohio), 731
 Mansûra (UAR), 1580
 Manu'a Is. (Samoa, USA), 782
 Manuae Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Manus Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 350-51, 352
 Manzanillo (Dom. Rep.), 958
 Manzini (Swazi.), 186, 188
 Maple Heights (Ohio), 731
 Mara (Tanganyika), 513
 Maracaibo (Venez.), 1601-02, 1604-08
 Maracay (Venez.), 1601, 1607
 Maragheh (Iran), 1137
 Maraisburg (S. Afr.), 1400
 Marakei Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
 Marampa (S. Leone), 510
 Ramures (Rumania), 1379
 Maranhão (Brazil), 845
 Maras (Turkey), 1496
 Marathwada (India), 421
 Marble Bar (W. Aust.), 335
 Marburg under Lahn (Germ.), 1068
 Marches, The (Italy), 1183
 Marcus Is. (Pacific), 784-86
 Mardin (Turkey), 1496-97
 Maré Is. (New Caledonia), 1017
 Maree (Australia), 293
 Mari Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1541
 Marianao (Cuba), 924
 Mariana Is. (Pacific), 783-84, 786
 María Trinidad Sánchez (Dom. Rep.), 953
 Maribo (Denmark), 941
 Maribor (Yug.), 1624
 Marie-Galante Is. (Guadel.), 1010
 Marigot (Dominica), 208
 Marigot (Guadel.), 1010
 Marinette (Wisc.), 772
 Marion (Ohio), 731
 Marion Is. (S. Afr.), 1399
 Maripassoula (Fr. Guiana), 1013
 Mariquita (Colom.), 909
 Marlborough (NZ), 359
 Marmagao (India), 402, 439
 Marne (France), 990
 Marne (Haute-) (France), 990
 Maroua (Cameroun), 1038
 Marovoay (Madag.), 1025
 Marowijne (Surinam), 1286-88
 Marquesas Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Marrakai (N. Terr., Aust.), 346
 Marrakesh (Morocco), 1261, 1264
 Marree (Aust.), 293
 Marsa (Malta), 552
 Marsa Bregha (Libya), 1237
 Marseille (France), 991, 995, 1004, 1007-08
 Marseilles (Basuto.), 164
 Marshall (Liberia), 1231
 Marshall Is. (Pacific), 783-84
 Martaban (Burma), 868
 Martim Vaz Is. (Brazil), 845
 Martinique, 986, 989, 1008-10
 Maryborough (Queensld.), 320
 Maryborough (Victoria), 313, 320
 Maryland (USA), 576, 579, 582, 690-93
 — agriculture, 692
 — area and pop., 690-91
 — education, 691
 — govt. and representation, 690
 Mary's Harbour (Nfldnd.), 243
 Masaka (Uganda), 531
 Masaya (Nicar.), 1292-94, 1296
 Masbate Is. (Philipp.), 1345, 1348
 Maseru (Basuto.), 145, 146-47
 Masindi (Uganda), 545
 Masjed-i-Suleiman (Iran), 1137
 Mason City (Iowa), 678
 Massachusetts (USA), 576, 582, 693-96
 — agriculture, 695
 — area and pop., 693-94
 — education, 694
 — govt. and representation, 693
 Massapequa (N.Y.), 723
 Massawa (Ethiopia), 975
 Masulipatam (India), 409, 420
 Mata-Acema (Venez.), 1604
 Matadi (Congo), 912, 914
 Matagalpa (Nicar.), 1292-93
 Matamoros (Mexico), 1247, 1255
 Matanzas (Cuba), 923-24
 Mataram (Indonesia), 1128-29
 Matarani (Peru), 841
 Matatiele (Cape), 1413
 Mathura (India), 386
 Mati (Albania), 796
 Mato Grosso (Brazil), 845, 850
 Matosinhos (Portugal), 1363, 1366
 Matrah (Muscat), 1266, 1268
 Matruh (UAR), 1580
 Matsu (Formosa), 899

- Matsuyama (Japan), 1195
 Maturin (Venez.), 1601
 Mau (Kenya), 537
 Maui Is. (Hawaii), 667
 Mauke Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Maule (Chile), 879
 Maupiti (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Mauritania, Rep. of, 10, 12, 32, 987, 1035-36
 Mauritius, 13, 171-75
 Mawego (Kenya), 539
 Mawson (Antarctic), 297
 Mayabandar (Andaman Is.), 436
 Mayaguana Is. (Bahamas), 142
 Mayagüez (Puerto Rico), 776
 Mayenne (France), 990
 Maynooth (Irish Rep.), 1160
 Mayo (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Mayo (Yukon), 270-71
 Mayotte Is. (Comoro Is.), 1018-19
 Mayurbhanj (India), 427
 Mazandaran (Iran), 1137, 1140
 Mazár (Afghán.), 793
 Mazár-i-Sharif (Afghán.), 789, 790, 793
 Mazatenango (Guat.), 1094
 Mazatlán (Mexico), 1254-55
 Mbabane (Swazi.), 186-88
 Mbale (Uganda), 530
 Mbeya (Tanganyika), 513
 Mbulamuti (Kenya), 544
 McDonald Is. (Aust.), 274, 297
 McKean (Phoenix Is.), 192-93
 McKeesport (Pa.), 740
 McMinville (Ore.), 737
 McMurray Dist. (Alberta), 266
 Meander (Tasm.), 339
 Meath (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Mecatepec (Mexico), 1252
 Mecca (Saudi Arabia), 1389-92
 Mechelen (Belgium), 827
 Mecklenberg (Germ.), 1078, 1079
 Medak (India), 407
 Medan (Indonesia), 1128-29, 1135
 Medellín (Colom.), 903-05, 910
 Médénine (Tunisia), 1489
 Medford (Mass.), 694
 Medford (Ore.), 736
 Medicine Hat (Alberta), 264-65
 Medina (Saudi Arabia), 1389-91
 Meerut (India), 386
 Megri (USSR), 1557
 Mehsana (India), 412
 Meidan-Ekbes (Syria), 1479
 Meifa'ah (Aden), 181
 Meknès (Morocco), 1261, 1265
 Melalap (Sabah), 488
 Melancia (NZ), 360
 Melbourne (Victoria), 278, 280, 286-87, 293, 297, 313-14, 317-18
 Melilla (Sp. Afr.), 1427, 1431, 1433
 Melitopol (USSR), 1513
 Mellersta Finland (Finland), 978
 Melo (Uruguay), 1590-91
 Melssetter (Rhodesia), 467
 Melut (Sudan), 1442
 Melville (Sask.), 262
 Melville Is. (NW Terr.), 272
 Memaliaj (Albania), 799
 Memel (USSR), 1564
 Memphis (Tenn.), 584, 750
 Menado (Indonesia), 1128-29
 Mendoza (Argen.), 808-09, 813
 Mengo (Uganda), 531
 Menúfiya (UAR), 1580
 Menzel-Bourguiba (Tunisia), 1489, 1491
 Meran (Italy), 1182
 Mercedes (Urug.), 1591
 Mérida (Mexico), 1247, 1254-55
 Mérida (Venez.), 1601-02
 Meriden (Conn.), 656
 Meridian (Miss.), 702
 Merionethshire (UK), 69
 Merksem (Belgium), 827
 Mersa Matruh (UAR), 1587
 Mersin (Turkey), 1496, 1503
 Merthyr Tydfil (UK), 71
 Meru (Kenya), 538
 Merv (USSR), 1569
 Mesa (Ariz.), 644
 Meshed (Iran), 1137-39, 1143, 1146
 Messenia (Greece), 1085
 Messina (Sicily), 1184-85, 1192
 Mestersvig (Greenland), 950
 Metà (Colom.), 903
 Metarlam (Afghán.), 789
 Metohija (Yug.), 1623-24, 1627
 Metz (France), 992
 Meudon (France), 995
 Meurthe-et-Moselle (France), 990
 Meuse (France), 990
 Mexicali (Mexico), 1246-47, 1255
 Mexico (state) (Mexico), 7, 10, 12, 14, 32, 1245-55
 Mexico City (Mexico), 16, 1246-48
 Mežice (Yug.), 1627
 Miami (Fla.), 585, 633, 662

- Miami Beach (Fla.), 662
 Miassk (USSR), 1513
 Mica Creek (Canada), 228
 Michigan (USA), 576, 582, 594, 612, 696-99
 — agriculture, 698
 — area and pop., 696
 — education, 697
 — govt. and representation, 696
 Michoacán (Mexico), 1247-48
 Micronesia (Pacific), 784
 Middle Ashmore Is. (Indian Ocean), 347
 Middle Point (N. Aust.), 346
 Middlesbrough (UK), 70
 Middlesex (UK), 65, 69, 87
 Middletown (Conn.), 656
 Middletown (Ohio), 731
 Midland (Tex.), 753
 Midlothian (UK), 73
 Midway Is. (Pacific), 583
 Midwest City (Okla.), 734
 Migiurtinia (Somalia), 1394
 Mihailovgrad (Bulgaria), 857
 Mikkeli (Finland), 978-79
 Mikumi (E. Afr.), 545
 Milan (Italy), 1184-85, 1187, 1191-93
 Mildura (Victoria), 313
 Mile 224 (Labrador), 242
 Milford (Conn.), 656
 Milford (Del.), 658
 Milledgeville (Ga.), 665
 Millet, world production of, xxii
 Milot (Albania), 799
 Milwaukee (Wisc.), 584, 769-72
 Mina al Ahmadi (Kuwait), 1218
 Minami Tori Shima, *see* Marcus Is.
 Minas (Urug.), 1591
 Minas Gerais (Brazil), 845, 847, 849-51
 Mina Sulman (Bahrain), 1329
 Mindanao Is. (Philipp.), 1345-48
 Mindoro Is. (Philipp.), 1345
 Mingechaur (USSR), 1551
 Minicoy Is. (India), *see* Laccadive Is.
 Minna (Nigeria), 498
 Minneapolis (Minn.), 584, 633, 699-700
 Minnesota (USA), 576, 582, 587, 594, 612, 699-701
 — agriculture, 700-01
 — area and pop., 699
 — education, 700
 — govt. and representation, 699
 Minot (N.D.), 729
 Minsk (USSR), 1513, 1515, 1548
 Minya (UAR), 1580
 Miracle Mile (St Helena), 177
 Miranda (Portugal), 1367
 Miranda (Venez.), 1601, 1604
 Mirdite (Albania), 796
 Miri (Sarawak), 490
 Mirjaveh (Iran), 1143
 Mirzapur (India), 386
 Misiones (Argen.), 808
 Misiones (Para.), 1321
 Miskolc (Hungary), 1113-14
 Mississippi (USA), 575-76, 583, 587, 592, 612, 618, 625, 701-04
 — agriculture, 703
 — area and pop., 702
 — education, 702-03
 — govt. and representation, 701-02
 Missolonghi (Greece), 1084
 Missoula (Mont.), 707
 Missouri (USA), 576, 583, 612, 704-06
 — agriculture, 706
 — area and pop., 704-05
 — education, 705
 — govt. and representation, 704
 Misurata (Libya), 1236, 1238
 Mitau (USSR), 1562
 Mitchell (S.D.), 748
 Mitiaro Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Mitre Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Mittelberg (Austria), 821
 Mitu (Colom.), 904
 Mitylini (Greece), 1085
 Mkoani (Zanzibar), 519
 Mlanje (Malawi), 547-48
 Mnyusi (E. Afr.), 544
 Moanda (Congo), 915
 Mobile (Ala.), 585, 639-40
 Moçambique (Port. E. Afr.), 1365, 1371-72, 1375-76
 Moçâmedes (Angola), 1374
 Mochudi (Bech.), 148
 Mocímboa de Praia (Moçambique), 1376
 Mocoa (Colom.), 904
 Modena (Italy), 1184-85
 Moe (Victoria), 313
 Moengo (Surinam), 1288
 Moeskroen (Belgium), *see* Mouscron
 Mogadiscio (Somalia), 1394, 1396
 Mogilev (USSR), 1513, 1548
 Mohale's Hoek (Basuto.), 145, 147

- Mohamed Ali Barrages (UAR), 1583
 Mohéli Is. (Comoro Is.), 1018-19
 Möndal (Sweden), 1436
 Mointi (USSR), 1568
 Moji (Japan), 1203
 Mokha (Yemen), 1620-21
 Mokhotlong (Basuto.), 145
 Mokokechung (India), 426
 Moldavia (Rumania), 1380, 1382
 Moldavian Rep. (USSR), 1507, 1512, 1531, 1558-59
 Molde (Norway), 1301
 Molenbeek St Jean (Belgium), 827
 Molepolole (Bech.), 148
 Mole St Nicholas (Haiti), 1105
 Moline (Ill.), 672
 Mollendo (Peru), 841, 1343
 Mölndal (Sweden), 1450
 Molodechno (USSR), 1549
 Molokai Is. (Hawaii), 667
 Molotov (USSR), *see* Perm
 Molotovsk (USSR), 1520
 Moluccas Is. (Indonesia), 1128
 Mombasa (Kenya), 537-38, 540, 544-45
 Mona (Jamaica), 523
 Monaco, 10, 12-13, 32, 1255-56
 Monaco-Ville, 1256
 Monagas (Venez.), 1601
 Monaghan (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Mönchen-Gladbach (Germ.), 1047
 Moncton (New Bruns.), 250, 251
 Mondolkiri (Cambodia), 873
 Mongolian Republic, 10, 12, 1257-60
 Mongu Lealui (Zambia), 555
 Monmouth (Ill.), 673
 Monmouth (Ore.), 737
 Monmouth (UK), 71, 108
 Monmouthshire (UK), 67, 69, 75
 Mono Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Monroe (La.), 685
 Monrovia (Liberia), 1231-33
 Mons (Belgium), 827-28
 Montana (USA), 576, 583, 612, 614, 706-09
 — agriculture, 708
 — area and pop., 707
 — education, 707
 — govt. and representation, 706-07
 Montaña Clara Is. (Canary Is.), 1427
 Montclair (N.J.), 717
 Monte Alegre (Brazil), 851
 Monte Carlo (Monaco), 1256
 Montecristi (Dom. Rep.), 953, 956
 Montego Bay (Jamaica), 525
 Montenegro (Yug.), 1622-24
 Monterey (Calif.), 648
 Monteria (Colom.), 903
 Monterrey (Mexico), 1247, 1254-55
 Montevideo (Urug.), 1591
 Montevideo (city) (Urug.), 16, 1591-95
 Montgomery (Ala.), 585, 638-39
 Montgomery (W. Va.), 767
 Montgomeryshire (UK), 70
 Montijo (Pan.), 1314
 Montluçon (France), 992
 Montpelier (Vt.), 758
 Montpellier (France), 992, 994-96
 Montreal (Quebec), 216, 228, 232-33, 252-53
 Montreuil (France), 992
 Montreux (Switz.), 1474
 Montserrat Is. (W. Indies), 197-98, 201-03
 Mo og Romsdal (Norway), 1300
 Moonie (Queensld.), 323
 Moorea (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Moose Jaw (Sask.), 262
 Mopti (Mali), 1039-40
 Moquegua (Peru), 1335
 Moradabad (India), 386
 Moramanga (Madag.), 1027
 Moravia (Czech.), 937
 Moray (UK), 73
 Morazán (El Salv.), 966
 Morbihan (France), 990
 Morecos Is. (Port. India), 1376
 Mordovian Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1541
 Morelia (Mexico), 1247
 Morelos (Mexico), 1247-48
 Moreton (Queensld.), 323
 Morgantown (W. Va.), 767
 Mormugao (India), 402, 439
 Morobe (dist.) (New Guinea), 350
 Morocco, 6, 10, 12, 32, 1260-66
 Morogoro (Tanganyika), 513
 Moron (Venez.), 1605
 Morona-Santiago (Ecuador), 960
 Morón de la Frontera (Spain), 1430
 Moroni (Grande Comore), 1019
 Mortlock Is. (Solomon Is.), 352
 Morwell (Victoria), 317
 Moscadeiro (Portugal), 1363
 Moscow (Idaho), 670
 Moscow (USSR), 15, 1512-15, 1520, 1524, 1527-28, 1530-33, 1536
 Moselle (France), 990

- Moshi (Tanganyika), 513, 544
 Mosquito Reserve (Nicar.), 1291
 Moss (Norway), 1301
 Mossel Bay (S. Afr.), 1410
 Most (Czech.), 932, 935
 Mostaganem (Algeria), 801, 803
 Mostar (Yug.), 1624
 Mostorod (UAR), 1584
 Mosul (Iraq), 1148-49, 1151, 1153
 Motagua Valley (Guat.), 1095
 Motala (Sweden), 1450
 Motherwell (UK), 73
 Moulmein (Burma), 865, 868
 Mount Abu (India), 389
 Mount Athos (Greece), 1085-86
 Mount Currie (Cape), 1413
 Mount Isa (Queensld.), 320, 323
 Mount Morgan (Queensld.), 323
 Mount Vernon (Iowa), 678
 Mount Vernon (N.Y.), 723
 Mount Wells (N. Aust.), 346
 Moura (Queensld.), 323
 Mouscron (Belgium), 827
 Moyen Congo (Congo), 912
 Moyobamba (Peru), 1335
 Mpanda (Tanganyika), 545
 M'Saken (Tunisia), 1489
 Mtwara (Tanganyika), 513, 545
 Mubende (Uganda), 531
 Mue Quan (Vietnam), 1618
 Mudugh (Somalia), 1394
 Mufulira (Zambia), 554
 Muğla (Turkey), 1496
 Muharraq Is. (Bahrain), 1328, 1330
 Muhinga (Burundi), 870
 Mukalla (Aden), 181, 183
 Mukden (China), *see* Shenyang
 Mülheim-on-Ruhr (Germ.), 1046
 Mulhouse (France), 992
 Multan (Pak.), 446, 448, 451
 Mulungushi (Zambia), 556
 Munankuan (China), *see* Yuyikuan
 Munchen (Germ.), *see* Munich
 Muncie (Ind.), 675-76
 Munich (Germ.), 1046, 1051, 1059, 1061-62
 Münster (Germ.), 1046, 1071
 Munster (Irish Rep.), 1159
 Muntafiq (Iraq), *see* Nasiriyah
 Muramvya (Burundi), 870
 Murbat (Muscat), 1266
 Murcia (Spain), 1427-28, 1432
 Mureş (Rumania), 1379
 Murgab Oasis (USSR), 1532, 1575
 Murgal (Turkey), 1501
 Murmansk (USSR), 1513, 1530, 1536
 Murraca (Moçambique), 1376
 Mus (Turkey), 1496, 1504
 Muscat (town), 1266-68
 Muscat and Oman, 1266-68
 Muskegon (Mich.), 696
 Muskogee (Okla.), 734
 Muskrat Falls (Nfldnd.), 243
 Musonoie (Congo), 914
 Mussau (Bismarck Arch.), 352
 Muyenzi (Tanganyika), 513
 Muzaffarabad (Pak.), 443, 451
 Muzaffargah (Pak.), 452
 Muzaffarpur (India), 386, 411
 Muzo (Colom.), 907
 Mwanza (Tanganyika), 513, 544
 Myingyan (Burma), 868
 Myitkyina (Burma), 865, 868
 Mymensingh (Pak.), 453
 Myohaung (Burma), 868
 Mysore (city) (India), 386
 — (state) (India), 379-80, 385, 387, 389, 391, 394, 396-97, 399, 400, 406, 408, 423-25
 — area and pop., 424
 — education, 424
 — govt. and representation, 424
 — production, 424-25
 Mytishechi (USSR), 1513
 Mzuzu (Malawi), 547-48
 Nablus (Jordan), 1205
 Nacala (Moçambique), 1375
 Nacka (Sweden), 1450
 Nadarivatu (Fiji), 162
 Nadi (Fiji), 163
 Nador (Morocco), 1261
 Naga Hills (India), 425
 Nagaland (India), 380, 385, 389, 406-07, 425-26
 — area and pop., 426
 — education, 426
 — govt. and representation, 426
 — production, 426
 Nagar Haveli (India), 380, 385, 389, 406-07, 1376
 Nagarjunasagar (India), 408
 Nagasaki (Japan), 1195
 Nagercoil (India), 386
 Na'g Hammâdi (UAR), 1583
 Nago (Okinawa Is.), 785
 Nagorno-Karabagh (USSR), 1550, 1552

- Nagoya (Japan), 1195, 1203
 Nagpur (India), 386, 422-23
 Naha (Okinawa Is.), 785, 1203
 Nahichevan (USSR), 1552
 Nahichevan (capital) (USSR), 1550-52
 Nahr el Kebir Valley (Syria), 1477
 Nain (Nfldlnd.), 243
 Nairn (UK), 73
 Nairobi (Kenya), 514, 535, 537, 538, 540, 544-45
 Najaf (Iraq), 1148
 Najafabad (Iran), 1137
 Najin, *see* Rajin
 Nakhon Ratsima (Thail.), 1486
 Nakkovik (Labrador), 243
 Nakon-Sithammarat (Thail.), 1486
 Nakoura (Lebanon), 1227-28
 Nakuru (Kenya), 537-38, 544
 Nalaikha (Mongolia), 1259
 Nalchik (USSR), 1513
 Nalgonda (India), 407
 Nalut-Ycfren (Libya), 1237-38
 Namaland (SW Afr.), 1422
 Namangan (USSR), 1513, 1571
 Namatanai (New Ireland), 352
 Namen (Belgium), *see* Namur
 Nampa (Idaho), 670
 Nampo (Korea), 1216
 Nampula (Mozambique), 1363
 Namur (Belgium), 827
 Namur (city) (Belgium), 827
 Nan Dinh (Vietnam), 1615
 Nanaimo (B.C.), 268
 Nanchang (China), 888
 Nancowrie (Nicobar Is.), 437
 Nancy (France), 992, 994-96
 Nanded (India), 407, 422
 Nangarhar (Afghân.), 789, 791
 Nanisana (Madag.), 1025
 Nanking (China), 888-89, 891, 894, 896
 Nanning (China), 889
 Nanterre (France), 992
 Nantes (France), 991, 994-95
 Nanumanga Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
 Nanumea Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
 Nanyang (Rep. of Singapore), 560
 Nanyuki (Kenya), 544
 Naperville (Ill.), 673
 Napier (NZ), 359
 Naples (Italy), 1184-85, 1187, 1190, 1192-93
 Napo (Ecuador), 960
 Naqb Ishtar (Jordan), 1207
 Nariño (Colom.), 903, 907
 Narrogin (W. Aust.), 334
 Narsapur (India), 409
 Narva (USSR), 1560
 Narvik (Norway), 1308, 1312
 Nasavusavu (Fiji), 162-63
 Nasea (Fiji), 162
 Nashua (N.H.), 714
 Nashville (Tenn.), 585, 750-51
 Nasik (India), 386, 422
 Nasirabad (Pak.), 452
 Nasiriyah (Iraq), 1148
 Nassau (Bahamas), 142-44
 Nassau Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Nassau (Germ.), 1068
 Natal (Brazil), 845, 848
 Natal (S. Afr.), 1399, 1401, 1403, 1405, 1407, 1409, 1415-16
 Natchez (Miss.), 702
 Nathu La (India), 443
 National (D.C.), 661
 Nauplion (Greece), 1085
 Nauru (Pacific), 6, 273, 353-55
 Navai (Fiji), 162
 Navarra (Spain), 1427
 Navoiherkassk (USSR), 1528
 Navua (Fiji), 162
 Naxos (Greece), 1086
 Nayarit (Mexico), 1247-48
 Ndola (Zambia), 554-55
 Nebit-Dag (USSR), 1569-70
 Nebraska (USA), 576, 578, 582, 612, 625, 709-11
 — agriculture, 710-11
 — area and pop., 709
 — education, 710
 — govt. and representation, 709
 Nedlands (W. Aust.), 335
 Neembucu (Para.), 1321
 Negev (Israel), 1175-76
 Negombo (Ceylon), 457
 Negri Sembilan (Malaya), 478, 481-82
 Negros Is. (Philipp.), 1345
 Neiba (Dom. Rep.), 955
 Neikiang (China), 896
 Neiva (Colom.), 903
 Nejd (Saudi Arabia), 1390-91
 Nejran (Yemen), 1620
 Nellore (India), 386
 Nelson (B.C.), 268
 Nelson (NZ), 359

- Nenetz (USSR), 1536
 Nepál, 9, 10, 12, 1268-71
 Nepanagar (India), 419
 Neskaupstaður (Iceland), 1122
 Netherlands, 5, 10, 12, 18, 32, 1272-85
 — Antilles, 13, 1272, 1289-91
 — West Indies, 1278
 Neubrandenburg (Germ.), 1079
 Neuchâtel or Neuenburg (Switz.), 1463, 1465-67
 Neuilly-sur-Seine (France), 992
 Neuquén (Argen.), 808
 Neuss (Germ.), 1047
 Neutral Zone (Kuwait), 1217-18
 Nevada (USA), 576, 583, 625, 711-14
 — agriculture, 713
 — area and pop., 712
 — education, 712
 — govt. and representation, 711
 Nevis (W. Indies), 197-98, 201-03
 Nevsehir (Turkey), 1496
 New Amsterdam (Guyana), 566
 Newark (Del.), 658
 Newark (N.J.), 584, 717
 Newark (Ohio), 731
 New Bedford (Mass.), 585, 694
 New Britain (Bismarck Arch.), 350, 351, 352
 New Britain (Conn.), 656
 New Brunswick (Canada), 211, 215-18, 223, 225-27, 238, 249-51
 — area and pop., 250
 — education, 250
 — govt. and representation, 249
 Newburgh (N.Y.), 723
 New Caledonia (Fr.), 13, 986, 1015-17
 Newcastle (NSW), 304, 309-10
 Newcastle (New Bruns.), 251
 New Castle (Del.), 658
 New Castle (Pa.), 740
 Newcastle upon Tyne (UK), 71, 82-83
 New England (USA), 571, 574
 Newfoundland (Canada), 211, 215-18, 227, 238-43
 — area and pop., 240
 — education, 240
 — govt. and representation, 239-40
 New Georgia Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 New Glasgow (Nova Scotia), 246
 New Guinea (Aust.), 6, 273, 286, 349-51
 New Guinea (Dutch), 1128, 1130-31, 1133
 New Hampshire (USA), 576, 578, 582, 596, 714-16
 — agriculture, 715-16
 — area and pop., 714
 — education, 715
 — govt. and representation, 714
 New Hanover (Bismarck Arch.), 351
 New Haven (Conn.), 585, 656
 New Hebrides (Pacific), 191, 195-97
 New Ireland (Bismarck Arch.), 350-52
 New Jersey (USA), 576, 582, 716-19
 — agriculture, 718
 — area and pop., 716-17
 — education, 717
 — govt. and representation, 716
 New London (Conn.), 656
 New Mexico (USA), 576, 578, 583, 612, 719-21
 — agriculture, 721
 — area and pop., 719-20
 — education, 720
 — govt. and representation, 719
 New Orleans (La.), 584, 633, 685-87
 New Plymouth (NZ), 359
 Newport (Ky.), 683
 Newport (Mon., UK), 71
 Newport (Rhode Is.), 743
 Newport News (Va.), 585, 761
 New Providence (Bahamas), 142, 144
 New Rochelle (N.Y.), 723
 Newry (N. Ireland), 137
 New South Wales (Aust.), 276-80, 282, 285, 292-93
 — area and pop., 303-04
 — education, 304-05
 — govt. and representation, 302-03
 — production, 307-09
 New Territories (Hong Kong), 171, 172, 174
 Newton (Mass), 694
 New Valley (UAR), 1580
 New Westminster (B.C.), 268
 New York (city) (USA), 3, 584, 632-33, 717, 723-25
 — (state) (USA), 576, 578-79, 582, 594-95, 721-25
 — agriculture, 725
 — area and pop., 722

New York (state) (USA), education,
723-24

— govt. and representation, 721-22

New Zealand, 5-6, 10, 12, 32, 355-78

— area and pop., 358-59

— banking, 374-75

— education, 360-62

— finance, 366-67

— govt. and representation, 355-58

— justice, 362

— mining, 369-70

— production, 368-69

— railways, 373

— shipping, 373

Ngozi (Burundi), 870

Nguru (Nigeria), 498

Ngwenya (Swazi.), 170

Nha-be (Vietnam), 1613

Nha-Tranh (Vietnam), 1614

Niagara Falls (N.Y.), 585, 723

Niamey (Niger), 1036-37

Niamtougou (Togo), 1041

Niassa (Mozambique), 1375

Nicaragua, 10, 12, 1291-98

Nice (France), 991, 995, 1007-08

Nickel, product of:

— Burma, 867

— Canada, 227, 232

— — Ontario, 258

— — Manitoba, 260

— Cuba, 927

— Finland, 982

— Greece, 1088

— Haiti, 1104

— Indonesia, 1131

— New Caledonia, 1016

— Norway, 1306

— Philippines, 1348

— Syria, 1478

— USA, Idaho, 671

— — Oregon, 739

— USSR, Kazakhstan, 1567

— Venezuela, 1605

Niekerie (Surinam), 1286-87

Nieobar Is. (India), *see* Andaman Is.

Nieosia (Cyprus), 501, 505

Nicoya (Costa Rica), 919

Nidwalden (Switz.), 1465

Niederösterreich, *see* Lower Austria

Nièvre (France), 990

Niğde (Turkey), 1406

Niger, Rep. of, 10, 12, 32, 987, 1036-37

Nigeria, Eastern, 492, 495-96, 498

Nigeria, Federation of, 5, 10, 12, 32, 491-99

Nigeria, Midwest, 492

Nigeria, Northern, 492, 495-96, 497, 499

Nigeria, Western, 492, 495-96, 498, 501

Nightingale Is. (Atlantic), 177

Niigata (Japan), 1195

Niihau Is. (Hawaii), 667

Nijmegen (Neth.), 1276

Nikolaiev (USSR), 1513, 1520, 1545

Nikopol (USSR), 1547

Nikunau Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192

Nimba (Liberia), 1231-33

Nimes (France), 992

Ningsia Hui (China), 888-89

Ninigo Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 352

Nipe Bay (Cuba), 927

Nirmal (India), 408

Niš (Yug.), 1624

Nishinomiya (Japan), 1195

Nishino Shima, *see* Rosario Is.

Nissan Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 352

Niterói (Brazil), 845-46

Niuafu Is. (Tonga Is.), 189

Niue (NZ), 358, 375, 376

Niulakita (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192

Niutao Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192

Nizamabad (India), 407

Nizampatam (India), 420

Nizhni Tagil (USSR), 1513

Nkata Bay (Malawi), 547

Nkhotakota (Malawi), 547

Nkongsamba (Cameroun), 1038

Noakhali (Pak.), 453

Nogales (Mexico), 1255

Nógrad (Hungary), 1113

Tomuka (Tonga Is.), 189

Nomuka (Tonga Is.), 189

Nondhaburi (Thail.), 1486

Nong Khai (Thail.), 1485-86

Nong-Son (Vietnam), 1613

Nonouti (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 193

Noordbrabant (Neth.), 1275

Noordholland (Neth.), 1275

Nord (France), 990

Nord (Haiti), 1102

Nordautlandet (Svalbard), 1309

Nord Est (Haiti), 1102

Nord Katanga (Congo), 913

Nord-Kivu (Congo), 912

Nordland (Norway), 1300

- Nord-Ouest (Haiti), 1102
 Nord-Trondelag (Norway), 1300
 Norfolk (UK), 69
 Norfolk (Va.), 584, 761
 Norfolk Is. (Aust.), 273, 294, 297
 Norilsk (USSR), 1513
 Normal (Ala.), 639
 Norman (Okla.), 734
 Norman Wells (NW Terr.), 272
 Norra Karelen (Finland), 978
 Norrbotten (Sweden), 1449
 Norristown (Pa.), 740
 Norrköping (Sweden), 1449-50, 1461
 Norrland (Sweden), 1455
 Norte de Santander (Colom.), 903
 Northam (W. Aust.), 334
 Northampton (Mass.), 695
 Northampton (UK), 71
 Northamptonshire (UK), 69
 North Andover (Mass.), 694
 North Atlantic Treaty Organization, (NATO), 33, 35-37, 1053
 North Australia, 293
 North Battleford (Sask.), 262
 North Bay (Canada), 228
 North Bergen (N.J.), 717
 North Borneo, 477, *see* Sabah
 North Carolina (USA), 575-76, 579, 582, 612-13, 618, 625, 725-28
 — agriculture, 727-28
 — area and pop., 726
 — education, 726-27
 — govt. and representation, 725-26
 North Central Province (Ceylon), 457-58
 North Dakota (USA), 576, 578, 582, 594, 612, 625, 728-30
 — agriculture, 729-30
 — area and pop., 728-29
 — education, 729
 — govt. and representation, 728
 North Eastern Frontier Agency (India), 385, 409
 North-Eastern Province (Somalia), 1394
 North-East Province (Kenya), 537
 Northern Ireland, 128-37
 Northern Marianas (Pacific), 783-84
 Northern Province (Ceylon), 457-58
 Northern Province (S. Leone), 508
 Northern Province (Sudan), 1440
 Northern Province (Zambia), 554
 Northern Region (Ghana), 470, 472
 Northern Territory (Aust.), 278-80, 282-86, 292, 344-47
 — area and pop., 344-45
 — govt. and representation, 344
 — production, 345
 Northfield (Minn.), 700
 North Hamkyung (Korea), 1213
 North Hwanghai (Korea), 1213
 North Is. (NZ), 358, 373
 North Keeling Is. (Cocos Is.), 298
 Northland (NZ), 359
 Northland East (Iceland), 1122
 Northland West (Iceland), 1122
 North Las Vegas (Nev.), 712
 North Little Rock (Ark.), 647
 North Platte (Neb.), 709
 North Rhine-Westphalia (Germ.), 1043, 1046-47, 1054-55, 1057, 1071-72
 North Satara (Maharashtra), 422
 North Tonawanda (N.Y.), 723
 Northumberland (UK), 69
 North Vancouver (B.C.), 268
 North-West Bay (Tasm.), 342
 North-Western Province (Ceylon), 457-58
 North-Western Province (Somalia), 1394-95
 North Western Province (Zambia), 554
 North-West Frontier Province (Pak.), 448, 450
 North West River (Nfld/Lnd.), 243
 Northwest Territories (Canada), 211, 215-17, 227, 237, 271-72
 — area and pop., 271-72
 — education, 272
 — production, 272
 Norwalk (Calif.), 649
 Norwalk (Conn.), 656
 Norway, 10, 12, 32, 1298-1313
 Norwich (Conn.), 656
 Norwich (UK), 71, 82
 Norwood (Ohio), 731
 Nossi-Bé (Madag.), 1026
 Nottingham (UK), 71, 83
 Nottinghamshire (UK), 69
 Nouakchott (Mauritania), 1035
 Nouméa (New Caledonia), 1016-17
 Nouvelle Amsterdam (Fr. Ant.), 1020-21
 Nova Goa, *see* Panjim
 Nova Lisboa (Angola), 1363, 1374

- Nova Scotia (Canada), 211, 215-18,
 223, 225-27, 238, 245-49
 — area and pop., 246
 — education, 246-47
 — govt. and representation, 245-46
 Novgorod (USSR), 1536
 Novi Sad (Yug.), 1624
 Novocheerkassk (USSR), 1513
 Novokuznetsk (USSR), 1513
 Novo-Moskovsk (USSR), 1513, 1547
 Novorossiisk (USSR), 1513
 Novoshakhtinsk (USSR), 1513
 Novosibirsk (USSR), 1513, 1531,
 1536
 Novo-Voronezh (USSR), 1529
 Nowgong (India), 409
 Nowra (NSW), 287
 Nsawam (Ghana), 472
 Nuatja (Toga), 1041
 Nuble (Chile), 879
 Nueva Esparta (Venez.), 1601
 Nueva Segovia (Nicar.), 1292, 1295
 Nuevo Laredo (Mexico), 1247, 1255
 Nuevo León (Mexico), 1247-48
 Nuguria Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 352
 Nui Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
 Nukha (USSR), 1551
 Nuku'alofa (Tonga Is.), 189-90
 Nukufetan (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
 Nuku-Hiva (Marquesas Is.), 1014
 Nukulaelae (Gilb. & Ellice Is.),
 192
 Nukumanu (Solomon Is.), 352
 Nukunono (Tokelau Is.), 377
 Nukus (USSR), 1573
 Nunivak (Alaska), 642
 Nurek (USSR), 1528
 Nuremberg (Germ.), 1046
 Nurnberg (Germ.), 1062
 Nusa Tenggara (Indonesia), 1128
 Nusa Tenggara East (Indonesia),
 1128
 Nusa Tenggara West (Indonesia),
 1128
 Nuwara Eliya (Ceylon), 457
 Nyala (Sudan), 1444
 Nyanza (Kenya), 535, 537, 539
 Nyasaland, *see* Malawi
 Nyaunglebin (Burma), 868
 Nyeri (Kenya), 538
 Nyiregháza (Hungary), 1113
 Nyköping (Sweden), 1450
 Nyland (Finland), 978
 N'Zérékoré (Guinea), 1099
 Oahu (Hawaii), 667
 Oakland (Calif.), 584, 649
 Oak Park (Ill.), 672
 Oak Ridge (Tenn.), 750
 Oasis (Sahara), 801
 Oats, world production of, xviii
 Oaxaca (Mexico), 1247-48
 Oberhausen (Germ.), 1046
 Oberhessen (Germ.), 1068
 Oberösterreich, *see* Upper Austria
 Obuasi (Ghana), 472
 Obwalden (Switz.), 1465
 Ocean Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192-93
 Oceanside (N.Y.), 723
 Ochanomizu (Japan), 1196
 Ocotepeque (Hond.), 1107
 October (USSR), 1530
 Oda (Ghana), 472
 Odense (Denmark), 941-42, 951
 Odessa (Tex.), 753
 Odessa (USSR), 1513, 1515, 1531,
 1545-46
 Oeno Is. (Pitcairn), 175
 Offaly (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Offenbach (Germ.), 1047
 Ofu Is. (Samoa, USA), 782
 Ogaden (Ethiopia), 974
 Ogasawara Gunto, *see* Bonin Is.
 Ogbomosho (Nigeria), 494
 Ogden (Utah), 756-57
 O'Higgins (Chile), 879
 Ohio (USA), 576, 582, 612, 614, 617,
 730-33
 — agriculture, 732
 — area and pop., 730-31
 — education, 731
 — govt. and representation, 730
 Oil, world production of, xxvi-
 xxvii, *see also*:
 — Albania, 799
 — Algeria, 803
 — Angola, 1374
 — Argentina, 813
 — Australia, 317, 323
 — Austria, 821
 — Bahrain, 1329-30
 — Bolivia, 840
 — Brazil, 851
 — Brunei, 157
 — Bulgaria, 860-61
 — Burma, 867
 — Canada, 227, 232
 — — Alberta, 266
 — — British Columbia, 268

Oil, world production of:

- Canada, Manitoba, 260
- — New Brunswick, 251
- — NW Territory, 272
- — Saskatchewan, 263
- — Yukon, 270
- Chile, 882
- China, 894, 896
- Colombia, 907-08
- Cuba, 927
- Czechoslovakia, 936
- Ecuador, 962
- France, 1004
- Gabon, 1023
- Germany, 1055
- Greece, 1089
- Guatemala, 1096
- Hungary, 1117
- India, 400, 410
- Indonesia, 1132
- Iran, 1140-41
- Iraq, 1150-51
- Israel, 1176
- Italy, 1188
- Japan, 1199
- Jordan, 1206
- Korea, North, 1215
- Kuwait, 1218
- Libya, 1236-38
- Mexico, 1251-52
- Mongolian Rep., 1250
- Morocco, 1263
- Muscat and Oman, 1267
- Netherlands, 1280
- New Zealand, 370
- Nigeria, 497
- Pakistan, 448
- Peru, 1339, 1341
- Poland, 1356-57
- Qatar, 1330
- Rumania, 1382-83
- Sarawak, 490
- Saudi Arabia, 1391
- Spain, 1432
- Syria, 1477-78
- Trinidad, 528-29
- Trucial States, 1331-32
- Turkey, 1501
- UAR, 1584
- USA, 615, 620
- — Alabama, 640
- — Alaska, 643
- — Arkansas, 648
- — California, 651

Oil, world production of:

- USA, Colorado, 654
- — Illinois, 674
- — Indiana, 677
- — Kansas, 682
- — Kentucky, 684
- — Louisiana, 687
- — Michigan, 698
- — Mississippi, 703
- — Montana, 708
- — Nebraska, 711
- — Nevada, 713
- — New Mexico, 721
- — New York, 725
- — North Dakota, 730
- — Ohio, 732
- — Oklahoma, 735
- — Pennsylvania, 742
- — Texas, 755
- — Utah, 757
- — W. Virginia, 768
- — Wyoming, 774
- USSR, 1523, 1526-27, 1536
- — Azerbaijan, 1551
- — Checheno-Ingush, 1538
- — Georgia, 1554
- — Kazakhstan, 1567-68
- — Kirghizia, 1578
- — Tadzhikistan, 1575
- — Turkmenistan, 1570
- — Ukraine, 1547
- — Uzbekistan, 1573
- Venezuela, 1603-04, 1606
- Yugoslavia, 1627
- Oil Rivers (Nigeria), 494
- Oise (France), 990
- Oita (Japan), 1195
- Okavangoland (SW Afr.), 1422
- Okayama (Japan), 1195
- Okha (India), 414, 438
- Okinawa (Pacific), 785, 1201, 1203
- Oklahoma (USA), 575-76, 578, 583, 612, 733-36
- agriculture, 735
- area and pop., 733-34
- education, 734
- govt. and representation, 733
- Oklahoma City (Okla.), 584, 733-34
- Oktcmberyan (USSR), 1557
- Ölafsjörður (Iceland), 1122
- Olancho (Hond.), 1107
- Old Crow (Yukon), 270
- Oldenburg (Germ.), 1047
- Oldham (UK), 71

- Olhão (Portugal), 1366
 Olimpo Para.), 1321
 Olomouc (Czech.), 932-33, 937
 Olosega Is. (Samoa, USA), 782
 Olsztyn (Poland), 1353
 Oltenia (Rumania), 1379-80, 1382
 Olympia (Wash.), 763
 Omaha (Nebr.), 584, 709-10
 Omdurman (Sudan), 1440-41, 1580
 Omiya (Japan), 1195
 Omsk (USSR), 1513, 1527, 1531, 1536
 Omuta (Japan), 1195
 Onitsha (Nigeria), 494
 Onotoa (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
 Onslow (W. Aust.), 335
 Onstwedde (Neth.), 1276
 Ontario (Canada), 211, 215-18, 223, 225-28, 238, 255-58
 — agriculture, 257-58
 — area and pop., 257
 — education, 257
 — govt. and representation, 255-57
 Ontong Java (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Onverwaelt (Surinam), 1288
 Oosterhout (Neth.), 1276
 Opava (Czech.), 932
 Opium, world production of:
 — India, 396-97
 — Iran, 1140
 — Laos, 1222
 — Turkey, 1501
 Opole (Poland), 1353
 Oporto (Portugal), 1363-65, 1369-70
 Oppland (Norway), 1300
 Oradea (Rumania), 1379-80
 Oran (Algeria), 801-05
 Orange (NSW), 304
 Orangeburg (S.C.), 746
 Orange Free State (S. Afr.), 1399, 1401, 1405, 1409, 1418-20
 Orange Walk (Br. Hond.), 155
 Ordino (Andorra), 806
 Ordu (Turkey), 1496
 Ordzhonikidze (USSR), 1513, 1531, 1541
 Örebro (Sweden), 1449-50
 Oregon (USA), 576, 583, 594, 612, 736-39
 — agriculture, 738
 — area and pop., 736
 — education, 737
 — govt. and representation, 736
 Orekhovo-Zuyevo (USSR), 1513
 Orel (USSR), 1536
 Orenberg (USSR), 1513, 1531, 1536
 Orense (Spain), 1427
 Organ. of Afr. Unity, 52
 Organ. of American States, 48-50
 Organ. for Econ. Co-op., 34-35
 Orgeev (USSR), 1559
 Orientale (Congo), 913-14
 Oriente (Cuba), 923, 926
 Orissa (India), 380, 384-85, 389, 391, 394, 397, 400, 406, 427-29
 — area and pop., 427
 — education, 427-28
 — govt. and representation, 427
 — production, 428
 Orkney Is. (UK), 73
 Orkneys (Argen.), 808
 Orlando (Fla.), 662
 Orléans (France), 992, 995
 Orne (France), 990
 Orono (Maine), 689
 Oroya (Peru), 1341
 Orrefors (Sweden), 1457
 Orsha (USSR), 1530
 Orsk (USSR), 1513, 1527
 Oruro (Bolivia), 837-38, 841-42
 Oruro (city) (Bolivia), 837
 Oryol (USSR), 1513
 Osaka (Japan), 1195-96, 1203
 Osh (USSR), 1576-78
 Oshawa (Ont.), 216
 Oshima (Pacific), 785
 Oshkosh (Wisc.), 769
 Oshogbo (Nigeria), 494
 Osijek (Yug.), 1624
 Oslo (Norway), 1300-01, 1312
 Osmanabad (India), 422
 Osnabrück (Germ.), 1047
 Osorno (city) (Chile), 879
 Osorno (prov.) (Chile), 879, 884
 Oss (Neth.), 1276
 Ossetia, North Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1541-42
 Ossetia, South Aut. Region (USSR), 1556
 Ostend (Belgium), 827, 834
 Östergötland (Sweden), 1449
 Östersund (Sweden), 1450
 Östfold (Norway), 1300
 Ostrava (Czech.), 932, 935
 Otago (NZ), 359
 Otanmäki (Finland), 982

- Otaru (Japan), 1195
 Ottawa (Ont.), 15, 216, 219, 221-23, 235
 Ottumwa (Iowa), 678
 Otu Tolu Is. (Tonga Is.), 189
 Ouagadougou (Upper Volta), 1031, 1034
 Ouarzazate (Morocco), 1261
 Oudh (India), 432
 Oued Zem (Morocco), 1264
 Ouest (Haiti), 1102
 Ouidah (Dahomey), 1033
 Oujda (Morocco), 1261, 1264-65
 Oulu (Finland), 978-79, 985
 Outer Mongolia, *see* Mongolian Republic
 Out Islands (Pacific), 144
 Outokumpu (Finland), 982
 Ovalau Is. (Fiji), 163
 Ovamboland (SW Afr.), 1422
 Overijssel (Neth.), 1275
 Overland (Mo.), 705
 Oviedo (Spain), 1427-28
 Owensboro (Ky.), 683
 Oxelösund (Sweden), 1457
 Oxford (Miss.), 702
 Oxford (Ohio), 731
 Oxford (UK), 71, 76, 83
 Oxfordshire (UK), 69
 Oyapoc (Fr. Guiana), 1013
 Oyo (Nigeria), 494
- Paama (New Hebrides), 195
 Paarl (Cape), 1414
 Pabna (Pak.), 453
 Pachuca (Mexico), 1247, 1254
 Pacific Is. (USA), 784-80
 Pacific Is., Trust Territory of, 581, 583, 783-84
 Padang (Indonesia), 1129
 Padang Besar (Thail.), 1486
 Padua (Italy), 1184-85
 Paducah (Ky.), 683
 Pago Pago (Samoa, USA), 782
 Pagouda (Togo), 1041
 Pahandut (Indonesia), *see* Palangka Raja
 Pahang (Malaya), 478, 481-82
 Pahou (Dahomey), 1033
 Paisley (UK), 73
 Pajakumbuh (Indonesia), 1129
 Pakan Baru (Indonesia), 1128-29
 Pakistan, 6-7, 10, 12, 14, 443-54
 — area and pop. 446
 Pakistan, education, 446-47
 — govt. and representation, 443-46
 — production, 448
 Pakistan, East, 453-54
 Pakistan, West, 446, 448, 450-53
 Paknam (Thail.), 1483
 Paksé (Laos), 1221, 1223
 Paktya (Afghán.), 789
 Pakwach (E. Afr.), 544-45
 Palam (India), 404
 Palangka Raja (Indonesia), 1128
 Palapye (Bech.), 165
 Palatinate (Germ.), *see* Rhineland
 Palau Is. (Pacific), 784
 Palawan Is. (Philipp.), 1345
 Palembang (Indonesia), 1128-29
 Palencia (Spain), 1427
 Palermo (Sicily), 1182, 1184-85, 1192-93
 Palestine, 51
 Palimé (Togo), 1041-42
 Palisadoes (Jamaica), 525
 Palma (Canary Is.), 1436
 Palma de Mallorca (Spain), 1427
 Palmerston Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Palmerston North (NZ), 359, 360
 Palmyra Is. (Pacific), 583
 Palo Alto (Calif.), 649-50
 Pamir (USSR), 1574
 Pamplona (Colom.), 904
 Pamplona (Spain), 1427-28
 Panama (prov.), 1314
 Panama (state), 6, 10, 12, 1313-18
 Panama Canal and Zone, 580, 583, 593, 1314-16, 1318-19
 Panama City, 1314-17
 Panay (Philipp.), 1345
 Pančevo (Yug.), 1624
 Panch Mahals (India), 412
 Pando (Bolivia), 837
 Pandu (India), 402
 Panevėžys (USSR), 1564
 Pangasinan (Philipp.), 1348
 Panguma (S. Leone), 509
 Panjim (India), 439
 Panna (India), 419
 Pantelleria (Italy), 1182
 Paochi or Paoki (China), 896
 Paotow (China), 894, 896
 Papar (Sabah), 488
 Papeete (Tahiti), 1015
 Paphos (Cyprus), 501
 Papau (New Guinea), 273, 286, 294, 348-49

- Pará (Brazil), 845, 849
 Paracel Is. (Vietnam), 1613
 Paradip (India), 429
 Paraguarí (Para.), 1321
 Paraguarí (city) (Para.), 1321
 Paraguay, 10, 12, 1320-27
 Paraiba (Brazil), 845
 Parakou (Dahomey), 1033
 Paramaribo (Surinam), 1286-88
 Paraná (Argen.), 808-10
 Paraná (Brazil), 845, 847, 849, 850
 Paramam (Surinam), 1288
 Parbhani (India), 422
 Pardubice (Czech.), 932
 Parce Vela (Pacific), 784, 786
 Parentis (France), 1004
 Parham (Antigua), 203
 Parika (Guyana), 566
 Paris (France), 15, 989-91, 993-94,
 996, 1002, 1005, 1007-09
 Parkersburg (W. Va.), 767
 Parkes (NSW), 304
 Parma (Italy), 1184-85
 Parma (Ohio), 731
 Parnu (USSR), 1560
 Parry Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Parry Is. (Pacific), 785
 Paruz (USSR), 1572
 Parwan (Afghán.), 789
 Pasadena (Calif.), 585, 649-50
 Pasadena (Tex.), 753
 Pasay City (Philipp.), 1346
 Pasco (Peru), 1335
 Pas-de-Calais (France), 990
 Pasir Mas (Malaya), 484
 Passaic (N.J.), 717
 Pastaza (Ecuador), 960-61
 Pasto (Colom.), 903-04
 Patagonia (Argen.), 808
 Patalia and E. Punjab (India), *see*
 PEPSU
 Patan (Nepál), 1269
 Paterson (N.J.), 585, 717
 Pathankot (India), 415
 Patiala (India), 386, 430
 Patna (India), 386, 406, 411
 Patras (Greece), 1085
 Patumthani (Thail.), 1487
 Pau (France), 992
 Paucartambo (Peru), 1338
 Pavia (Italy), 1185
 Pavlodar (USSR), 1513, 1566, 1568
 Pawtucket (Rhode Is.), 743
 Paysandú (Urug.), 1591, 1593-94
 Pazardzhik (Bulgaria), 857
 Paz del Río (Colom.), 907
 Pearl Harbor (Hawaii), 786
 Pearls (Windward Is.), 206
 Pechenga (USSR), *see* Petsamo
 Pechora (USSR), 1530, 1541
 Pécs (Hungary), 1113-14, 1116
 Pedernales (Dom. Rep.), 953
 Pedras Tinhosas (Port. W. Afr.),
 1373
 Pedregal (Pan.), 1314
 Pedro Juan Caballero (Para.), 1321
 Peebles (UK), 73
 Peel (Isle of Man), 138
 Pegin (Albania), 799
 Pegu (Burma), 868
 Peking or Peiping (China), 888-90,
 896
 Pelagosa (Yug.), 1621
 Pella (Greece), 1085
 Peloponnesos (Greece), 1085, 1088,
 1090
 Pemba (Zanzibar), 517-19
 Pembrokeshire (UK), 70
 Peña Colorado (Mexico), 1251
 Penang (Malaya), 478, 481-82, 484-
 85
 Pendembu (S. Leone), 510
 Pendleton (Ore.), 726
 Penguins Is. (Fr. Ant.), 1021
 Pennsylvania (USA), 576, 582, 617,
 739-43
 — agriculture, 741-42
 — area and pop., 740
 — education, 740-41
 — govt. and representation, 739-40
 Peñon de Velez (Sp. Afr.), 1427
 Penonomé (Pan), 1314
 Penrhyn Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Pensacola (Fla.), 662
 Ptecost Is. (New Hebrides), 195-96
 Penticton (B.C.), 268
 Penza (USSR), 1513, 1531, 1536
 Peoria (Ill.), 585, 672-73
 Peopl (S. Leone), 510
 PEPSU (India), 406-07
 Perak (Malaya), 478, 481-82
 Peravia (Dom. Rep.), 953
 Percu (Peru), 1338
 Perim Is. (Red Sea), 181-82, 184
 Perlis (Malaya), 478, 481-82
 Perm (*formerly* Molotov) (USSR),
 1513, 1527, 1536
 Permé (Pan.), 1314

- Përmët (Albania), 796
 Pernambuco (Brazil), 845, 847
 Pernik (prov.) (Bulgaria), 857
 Pernik (town) (Bulgaria), 857
 Peros Banhos Is. (Mauritius), 174
 Perpignan (France), 806, 992
 Persia, *see* Iran
 Persian Gulf States, 1327-33
 Perth (UK), 73
 Perth (W. Aust.), 278, 286, 293, 297, 333-34, 338
 Peru, 6-7, 10, 12, 14, 1333-43
 Perugia (Italy), 1184-85
 Pervouralsk (USSR), 1513
 Peseadores (Formosa), 899
 Pescara (Italy), 1184
 Peshawar (Pak.), 446, 451
 Peshkopi (Albania), 789
 Pest (Hungary), 1113, 1119
 Petach Tikva (Israel), 1171
 Petange (Luxembourg), 1243
 Péten (Guat.), 1094-96
 Peterborough, Soke of (UK), 69
 Peter I Is. (Norway), 1311
 Petersburg (Va.), 761
 Petroleum, *see* Oil
 Petropavlovsk (USSR), 1513, 1567-68
 Petropavlovsk-Kamchatski (USSR), 1513
 Petrozavodsk (USSR), 1513, 1530, 1540
 Petsamo (USSR), 1508
 Petten (Neth.), 43
 Phenix City (Ala.), 640
 Philadelphia (Pa.), 584, 633, 740-41
 Phil Campbell (Ala.), 639
 Philippeville (Algeria), 801
 Philippine Is. (USA), 6, 10, 12, 32, 580
 Philippine Republic, 1343-51
 Phnôm-Penh (Cambodia), 874-76
 Phoenix (Ariz.), 584, 644
 Phoenix Is. (Gilb. & Ellise Is.), 192-93
 Phokis (Greece), 1084
 Phontiou (Laos), 1222
 Phoolbagh (India), 433
 Phthiotis (Greece), 1084
 Phuket (Thail.), 1488
 Phulbani (India), 428
 Piandzh (USSR), 1576
 Piareo (Trinidad), 529
 Piauí (Brazil), 845
 Pichineha (Ecuador), 960
 Pico Is. (Azores), 1362
 Pieote (Portugal), 1367
 Piedmont (Italy), 1183, 1188
 Piedras Negras (Mexico), 1255
 Pieria (Greece), 1085
 Pierre (S.D.), 747-48
 Pietermaritzburg (Natal), 1400-01, 1415
 Pietersburg (S. Afr.), 1401
 Piet Retief (Swazi.), 188
 Pigg's Peak (Swazi.), 186-87
 Pigs Is. (Fr. Ant.), 1021
 Pilar (Para.), 1321-22
 Pilsen (Czech.), *see* Plzeň
 Pinar del Rio (Cuba), 923, 928
 Pine Bluff (Ark.), 647
 Pine Point (NW Terr.), 273
 Piræus (Greece), 1086-87, 1090, 1092
 Pirebebuy (Para.), 1321
 Pisa (Italy), 1185
 Pishin (W. Pak.), 452
 Pishpek (USSR), *see* Frunze
 Piteairn Is. (Pacific), 175
 Pitești (Rumania), 1379, 1382
 Pittsburgh (Kans.), 681
 Pittsburgh (Pa.), 584, 740-41
 Pittsfield (Mass.), 694
 Piura (Peru), 1335, 1338
 Plainfield (N.J.), 717
 Plaisance (Mauritius), 174
 Pleven (prov.) (Bulgaria), 857
 Pleven (town) (Bulgaria), 857
 Plock (Poland), 1354
 Ploesti (Rumania), 1379
 Plovdiv (prov.) (Bulgaria), 857, 859, 862
 Plovdiv (town) (Bulgaria), 856-57, 861
 Plymouth (Montserrat), 203
 Plymouth (UK), 71
 Plzeň (Czech.), 932
 Pobé (Dahomey), 1033
 Poeatello (Idaho), 670
 Poehentong (Cambodia), 876
 Podgoriea (Yug.), *see* Titograd
 Podolsk (USSR), 1513
 Podor (Senegal), 1029
 Podrinje (Yug.), 1627
 Pogradée (Albania), 796
 Pohjois-Karjala (Finland), 978
 Pointe-à-Pitre (Guadel.), 1010
 Pointe-Noire (Congo), 1023

- Point Fortin (Trinidad), 527
 Poipet (Cambodia), 875
 Poitiers (France), 994-95
 Poland, 7, 10, 12, 14, 32, 1351-60
 Poltava (USSR), 1513, 1545
 Poltoratsk (USSR), *see* Ashkhabad
 Polyghyros (Greece), 1085
 Polynesia (NZ), 360
 Pomerania (Poland), 1355
 Pomona (Calif.), 649
 Ponape (Pacific), 784
 Ponce (Puerto Rico), 776
 Pondicherry (India), 380, 385, 389, 406-07,
 Pong-Tamale (Ghana), 475
 Ponta Delgada (Azores), 1362, 1370
 Pontevedra (Spain), 1427, 1431
 Portiac (Mich.), 696
 Pontianak (Indonesia), 1128
 Poole (UK), 71
 Poona (India), 386, 391, 422
 Popayán (Colom.), 903-05
 Porbandar (India), 414
 Porga (Dahomey), 1033
 Pori (Finland), 979, 981, 985
 Porkkala-Udd (Finland), 979
 Porsgrunn (Norway), 1301
 Portage la Prairie (Man.), 259
 Port Alberni (B.C.), 268
 Portalegre (Portugal), 1362-63
 Portales (New Mex.), 720
 Port Arthur (China), *see* Lü-ta
 Port Arthur (Tex.), 753
 Port Augusta (S. Aust.), 330
 Port-au-Prince (Haiti), 1102-03, 1105
 Port-aux-Français (Fr. Ant.), 1020,
 Port Bell (Uganda), 544
 Port Blair (Andaman Is.), 436, 437
 Port Buet (Ivory Coast), 1032
 Port Cochin (India), 417
 Port Cornwallis (Andaman Is.), 436
 Port Credit (Ont.), 227
 Port de Paix (Haiti), 1102
 Port Dickson (Malaya), 484
 Port Elizabeth (Cape), 1400-01, 1410, 1412
 Port Essington (N. Terr., Aust.), 346
 Port-Étienne (Mauritania), 1035
 Port Francqui (Congo), 914
 Port Gentil (Gabon), 1023
 Port Harecourt (Nigeria), 494, 497-98
 Port Herald (Malawi), 1376
 Portici (Italy), 1190
 Portimão (Portugal), 1366
 Port Jackson (NSW), 302
 Port Kembla (NSW), 309
 Portland (Iceland), 1121
 Portland (Jamaica), 523
 Portland (Maine), 688-89
 Portland (Ore.), 584, 633, 736-37
 Portland (Victoria), 313
 Port Louis (Mauritius), 172
 Port Moresby (Papau), 286, 349-50
 Port Nolloth (S. Afr.), 1410
 Porto (Portugal), 1362
 Pôrto Alegre (Brazil), 845-46, 853-54
 Porto Alexandre (Angola), 1374
 Porto Amélia (Moçambique), 1363
 Portobello (Pan.), 1314
 Port of Spain (Trinidad), 527, 529
 Porto Novo (Dahomey), 1033
 Porto Santo (Portugal), 1369
 Pôrto Velho (Brazil), 845
 Portoviejo (Ecuador), 960
 Port Pirie (S. Aust.), 293, 330, 338
 Port Said (UAR), 1579-80, 1586-87, 1589
 Portsmouth (Dominica), 208
 Portsmouth (N.H.), 714
 Portsmouth (UK), 71
 Portsmouth (Va.), 585, 761
 Port Sudan (Sudan), 1440, 1443-44, 1446
 Port Swettenham (Malaya), 484-85
 Portugal, 10, 12, 32, 1360-77
 — overseas terr., 1371-77
 Portugalia (Angola), 1374
 Portuguesa (Venez.), 1601
 Portuguese China, 1371
 Portuguese Guinea, 1363, 1365, 1371, 1373
 Portuguese India, 1363, 1365, 1371, 1376
 Portuguese West Africa, 1372
 Port Vila (Wallis Arch.), 1021
 Port Weld (Malaya), 484
 Posadas (Argen.), 808
 Possession Is. (Fr. Ant.), 1021
 Potaro (Guyana), 566
 Potatoes, world production of, xxi
 Potchefstroom (Transvaal), 1401
 Poti (USSR), 1553-54
 Potosí (Bolivia), 837
 Potosí (city) (Bolivia), 837-39, 841-42

- Potsdam (Germ.), 1079
 Poughkeepsie (N.Y.), 723-24
 Powell (Wyo.), 773
 Poza Rica (Mexico), 1252
 Poznan (Poland), 1353, 1360
 Poznan City (Poland), 1353
 Praesto (Denmark), 941
 Prague or Praha (Czech.), 932-34, 937
 Prai (Malayi), 484
 Praia Is. (C. Verde), 1372
 Prairie View (Tex.), 753
 Prairie Village (Kans.), 680
 Praslin Is. (Seychelles), 178
 Prato (Italy), 1184
 Přerov (Czech.), 932
 Presidency (E. Pak.), 434
 Presidente Hayes (Para.), 1321
 Presidio of San Francisco (Calif.), 603
 Prešov (Czech.), 932
 Prestea (Ghana), 476
 Preston (UK), 71
 Pretoria (Transvaal), 1400-01, 1414, 1417
 Preveza (Greece), 1085
 Prey Veng (Cambodia), 873
 Pribilof Is. (Alaska), 642
 Prijedor (Yug.), 1627
 Prilep (Yug.), 1624
 Primorye (USSR), 1536
 Prince Albert (Sask.), 262
 Prince Edward Island (Canada), 211, 215-18, 223, 225-27, 238, 243-45
 — area and pop., 244
 — education, 244
 — govt. and representation, 243-33
 Prince Edward Is. (S. Afr.), 1399
 Prince George (B.C.), 268
 Prince Rupert (B.C.), 269
 Principe Is. (Port. W. Afr.), 1365, 1371, 1373
 Prins Karls Forland (Svalbard), 1309
 Priština (Yug.), 1624
 Prokopyevsk (USSR), 1513
 Prome (Burma), 867
 Prostějov (Czech.), 932
 Providence (R.I.), 585, 743-44
 Providence Is. (Seychelles), 178
 Provo (Utah), 756-57
 Przhevalsk (USSR), 1577
 Pskov (USSR), 1536
 Pucallpa (Peru), 1341
 Puebla (Mexico), 1247-48
 Pueblo (Colo.), 653
 Puerto Aguirre (Para.), 1325
 Puerto Armuellerés (Pan.), 1314, 1317
 Puerto Ayacucho (Venez.), 1601
 Puerto Barrios (Guat.), 1094, 1097
 Puerto Cabello (Venez.), 1606
 Puerto Cabezas (Nicar.), 1292, 1295-96
 Puerto Carreño (Colom.), 904
 Puerto Cortés (Hond.), 1107, 1110
 Puerto Descado (Argen.), 816
 Puerto La Cruz (Venez.), 1608
 Puerto Limón (Costa Rica), 917, 920, 921
 Puerto Matais de Galvez (Guat.), 1097
 Puerto Mutis (Pan.), 1314
 Puerto Ordaz (Venez.), 1605-06
 Puerto Plata (Dom. Rep.), 953, 956, 958
 Puerto Presidente Stroessner (Para.), 1326
 Puerto Rico, 577, 580, 592-93, 595-96, 604, 613, 626, 774-77
 — agriculture, 777
 — area and pop., 775-76
 — education, 776
 — govt. and representation, 774
 Puerto Somoza (Nicar.), 1295
 Pukapuka Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Pukë (Albania), 796, 798
 Pukow (China), 896
 Pula (Yug.), 1624
 Pulati (Albania), 796
 Pul-i-Khumri (Afghán.), 789, 791
 Pullman (Wash.), 764
 Pulmoddai (Ceylon), 460
 Pulo Cambing Is. (Port. Timor), 1377
 Pulo Jako Is. (Port. Timor), 1377
 Punjab (India), 379-80, 385, 387, 389, 391, 394, 396, 397, 400, 406-07, 429-31
 — area and pop., 429
 — education, 430
 — govt. and representation, 429
 — production, 430-31
 Punjab, West (Pak.), 443, 448, 450
 Puno (Peru), 1335-36, 1339
 Punta Arenas (Chile), 879-84
 Punta Gorda (Br. Hond.), 155
 Punta Lobos Is. (Peru), 1339

- Puntarenas (Costa Rica), 917, 920, 922
 Purace (Colom.), 907
 Puri (India), 427, 429
 Purnea (India), 411
 Pursat (Cambodia), 873
 Pusan (Korea), 1209
 Putumayo (Colom.), 904
 Puy de Dôme (France), 990
 Puyo (Ecuador), 960
 Pyinmana (Burma), 868
 Pyongan, North (Korea), 1213
 Pyongan, South (Korea), 1213
 Pyongyang (Korea), 1213, 1214, 1216
 Pyrénées, Basses- (France), 990
 Pyrénées, Hautes- (France), 990
 Pyrénées-Orientales (France), 990
 Pyrgos (Greece), 1085
- Qacha's Nek (Basuto.), 145
 Qala-el-Nahal (Sudan), 1443
 Qala-i-Nau (Afghán.), 789
 Qalyûbiya (UAR), 1580
 Qaraghan (Iraq), 1153
 Qariyat (Arabia), 1268
 Qatar (Arabia), 13, 1327, 1330-31
 Qazvin (Iran), 1137
 Qena (UAR), 1580, 1583
 Qishn (Aden), 183-84
 Qizil Qala (Afghán.), 793
 Qu'aiti (Aden), 183-84
 Queanbeyan (NSW), 304
 Quebec (Canada), 211, 215-19, 223, 225-27, 237-38, 251-55
 — agriculture, 253-54
 — area and pop., 252-53
 — education, 253
 — govt. and representation, 252
 Quebec (city) (Canada), 216, 252-53
 Queensborough (Tasm.), 339
 Queen Maud Land (Norway), 1311
 Queens (N.Y.), 722
 Queensland (Aust.), 273, 276, 278-80, 282, 285, 292-93, 318-25
 — area and pop., 320
 — education, 321
 — govt. and representation, 318-20
 — production, 322-23
 Quelimane (Moçambique), 1363, 1376
 Quemoy (Formosa), 899
 Quepos (Costa Rica), 917, 920
 Quc Que (Rhodesia), 463
- Querétaro (Mexico), 1247-48, 1251
 Quetta (Pak.), 446, 448, 451, 452
 Quezaltenango (Guat.), 1094
 Quezon City (Philipp.), 1345
 Quibdó (Colom.), 903
 Quiehé (Guat.), 1094
 Quilon (India), 420
 Quimper (France), 992
 Quincy (Ill.), 672
 Quincy (Mass.), 694
 Quintana Roo (Mexico), 1246-47
 Quisqueya, *see* Santo Domingo
 Quito (Ecuador), 960-61, 963-65
 Qum (Iran), 1137, 1143
 Qunduz (Afghán.), 793
 Quthing (Basuto.), 145, 147
 Qytet Stalin (Albania), 799
- Ra (Fiji), 162
 Rabak (Sudan), 1443
 Rabat (Morocco), 1261-62, 1264-65
 Rabat-Sale (Morocco), 1261
 Rabaul (New Guinea), 351, 352
 Rabigh (Saudi Arabia), 1390
 Racine (Wisc.), 769
 Radnorshire (UK), 70
 Radom (Poland), 1353
 Rafah (Palestine), 1579
 Ragged Is. (Bahamas), 142
 Ragusa (Sicily), 1188
 Raiatêa Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Raichur (India), 407, 424
 Raipur (India), 386, 418
 Raivavae (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Rajahmundry (India), 386
 Rajasthan (India), 380, 385, 389, 391, 394, 397, 400, 406-07, 431-32
 — area and pop., 431
 — education, 431-32
 — govt. and representation, 431
 — production, 432
 Rajendra Nagar (India), 408
 Rajin (Korea), 1216
 Rajkot (India), 386, 412
 Rajshahi (Pak.), 453
 Rakahanga (Cook Is.), 375
 Raleigh (N.C.), 726-27
 Rama (Nicar.), 1295
 Ramadi (Iraq), 1148
 Raman (Turkey), 1501
 Ramat Gan (Israel), 1171-72
 Rampur (India), 386, 432
 Ramsey (Isle of Man), 138

- Ranau (Sabah), 488
 Rancagua (Chile), 879
 Ranchi (India), 386, 411
 Randers (Denmark), 941-42
 Rangiroa (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Rangoon (Burma), 865, 867-68
 Rangpo (India), 443
 Rangpur (Pak.), 453
 Ranongga (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Raoul Is. (NZ), 375
 Rapa Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Rapid City (S.D.), 748
 Raqqa (Syria), 1476
 Rarotonga Is. (Cook Is.), 375, 376
 Ras al Khaimah (Trucial St.), 1266, 1332-33
 Ras el Sidr (Libya), 1237
 Ras Gharib (UAR), 1584
 Rashin, *see* Rajin
 Rasht (Iran), 1137
 Ras Matarma (UAR), 1584
 Ras Tanura (Saudi Arabia), 1391
 Raso Is. (C. Verde), 1372
 Rasul (Pak.), 448
 Ratanakiri (Cambodia), 873
 Ratnagiri (India), 422
 Raua (Solomon Is.), 352
 Rauma or Raumo (Finland), 979
 Ravenna (Italy), 1184
 Rawalpindi (Pak.), 446-47, 451
 Rawson (Argen.), 808
 Raxaul (Nepál), 1270
 Razgrad (Bulgaria), 857
 Reading (Pa.), 740
 Reading (UK), 71, 83
 Recife (Brazil), 845-49, 853-54
 Recklinghausen (Germ.), 1047
 Redcliffs (Victoria), 317
 Red Deer (Alberta), 264-65
 Redonda Is. (W. Indies), 201-02
 Red River Settlement (Canada), *see* Manitoba
 Red Sea (UAR), 1580
 Redwater (Alberta), 227
 Reef Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Regensburg (Germ.), 1047
 Reggio di Calabria (Italy), 1184
 Reggio nell'Emilia (Italy), 1184
 Régina (Fr. Guiana), 1013
 Regina (Sask.), 216, 223, 228, 262
 Rehoboth Gebiet (SW Afr.), 1422
 Rehovoth (Israel), 1172
 Rei Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1372
 Reims (France), 992, 994-95
 Reirson Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Remschicd (Germ.), 1047
 Renaix (Belgium), *see* Ronse
 Renala (Pak.), 448
 Rendova Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Renfrew (UK), 73
 Renkum (Neth.), 1276
 Rennell Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Rennes (France), 991, 995-96, 1004
 Reno (Nev.), 712
 Resistencia (Argen.), 808
 Resita (Rumania), 1379
 Retalhulcu (Guat.), 1094
 Rethymnon (Greece), 1085
 Réunion (Fr.), 986, 989
 Rewa (India), 418-19
 Reykjanes (Iceland), 1122
 Reykjavik (Iceland), 1122-23
 Rezayeh (Iran), 1137-38
 Rheden (Neth.), 1276
 Rheinfelden (Switz.), 1470
 Rheinhessen (Germ.), 1068
 Rhin, Bas (France), 990
 Rhin, Haut (France), 990
 Rhineland-Palatinate (Germ.), 1043, 1046-47, 1054, 1073-74
 Rhode Island (USA), 576, 578-79, 582, 594, 743-45
 — agriculture, 744
 — area and pop., 743
 — education, 744
 — govt. and representation, 740
 Rhodes (Greece), 1085
 Rhodesia, 13, 462-69
 Rhodesia, Northern, *see* Zambia
 Rhodesia, Southern, *see* Rhodesia
 Rhondda (UK), 71
 Rhône (France), 990
 Riau (Indonesia), 1128
 Ribe (Denmark), 941
 Riberalta (Bolivia), 837-38
 Rice, world production of, xx, *see also*:
 — Albania, 798
 — Andaman Is., 437
 — Argentina, 812
 — Australia, 291, 307, 346
 — Bhután, 836
 — Bolivia, 839
 — Brazil, 849
 — Brunci, 157
 — Burma, 867
 — Cambodia, 874-75

Rice, world production of:

- Ceylon, 460
- Chile, 881
- China, 893
- Colombia, 906
- Costa Rica, 918-19
- Cuba, 926
- Dominican Republic, 955
- Ecuador, 962-63
- El Salvador, 968
- Fiji, 162
- France, 1003
- Gambia, 558
- Ghana, 474
- Greece, 1088
- Guatemala, 1096
- Guiana (Fr.), 1013
- Guinea, 1099, 1100
- Guyana, 565
- Haiti, 1103
- Honduras, 1108
- India, 386
 - Andaman Is., 437
 - Andhra Pradesh, 408
 - Assam, 410
 - Bihar, 412
 - Gujarat, 413
 - Jammu and Kashmir, 415
 - Kerala, 416-17
 - Madhya Pradesh, 419
 - Madras, 421
 - Maharashtra, 423
 - Manipur, 441
 - Mysore, 425
 - Nagaland, 426
 - Orissa, 428
 - Pondicherry, 442
 - Punjab, 430
 - Sikkim, 443
 - Tripura, 442
 - Uttar Pradesh, 434
 - West Bengal, 435
- Indonesia, 1131
- Iran, 1140
- Iraq, 1150
- Italy, 1187
- Ivory Coast, 1031
- Japan, 1198
- Korea, South, 1210
- Laos, 1222
- Liberia, 1231
- Malagasy, 1026
- Malaya, 483
- Mali, 1040

Rice, world production of:

- Mexico, 1250
- Nepal, 1270
- New Guinea, 350
- Nicaragua, 1293-94
- Niger, 1036
- Pakistan, 448, 451-54
- Panama, 1315
- Paraguay, 1324
- Peru, 1338
- Philippines, 1347
- Portugal, 1366
- Portuguese Guinea, 1373
- Rhodesia, 467
- Rumania, 1382
- Ryukyu Is., 785
- Senegal, 1028
- Sierra Leone, 508
- Spain, 1432
- Surinam, 1287
- Swaziland, 187-88
- Syria, 1477
- Taiwan, 899
- Thailand, 1484-85
- Trinidad, 529
- Turkey, 1501
- UAR, 1584
- Upper Volta, 1034
- Uruguay, 1593
- USA, 612
 - Arkansas, 648
 - California, 651
 - Louisiana, 687
 - Mississippi, 703
 - Texas, 755
- USSR, Azerbaijan, 1550-51
 - Kirghizia, 1577
 - Tadzhikistan, 1575
 - Uzbekistan, 1572
- Venezuela, 1604
- Vietnam, 1612, 1617
- Zanzibar, 518
- Richland (Wash.), 764
- Richmond (Calif.), 649
- Richmond (Ind.), 675
- Richmond (N.Y.), 722
- Richmond (Va.), 585, 761
- Richmond (Windward Is.), 206
- Ridderkerk (Neth.), 1276
- Rifa'a Is. (Bahrain), 1328
- Rift Valley (Kenya), 535, 537, 539
- Riga (USSR), 1512-13, 1562-63
- Riihimäki (Finland), 979
- Rijika-Sušak (Yug.), 1624

- Rijswijk (Neth.), 1276
 Rikitea (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Rimatara (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Rimini (Italy), 1184
 Rîmnic (Rumania), 1380
 Rincón de Baygorria (Urug.), 1594
 Rincón de Bonete (Urug.), 1594
 Ringerike (Norway), 1301
 Ringkøbing (Denmark), 941
 Riobamba (Ecuador), 960
 Rio Branco (Brazil), 845
 Rio de Janeiro (city) (Brazil), 15,
 845-46, 848, 852
 Rio de Janeiro (state) (Brazil), 845,
 847, 850
 Rio Gallegos (Argen.), 808, 816
 Rio Grande (Argen.), 816
 Rio Grande do Norte (Brazil), 845
 Rio Grande do Sul (Brazil), 845,
 847, 850
 Riohacha (Colom.), 903
 Rio Lindo (Hond.), 1109
 Río Muni (Sp. Guinea), 1438
 Rio Negro (Argen.), 808
 Rio Negro (Urug.), 1591, 1593
 Rio Piedras (Puerto Rico), 776
 Rio San Juan (Nicar.), 1291-92
 Riouw (Indonesia), 1131.
 Risalpur (Pak.), 447
 Risdon (Tasm.), 342
 Rissala (Finland), 981
 Ritchie Arch. (Andaman Is.), 436
 Rivas (Nicar.), 1292
 Rivera (Urug.), 1591
 River Cess (Liberia), 1231
 Riverside (Calif.), 649
 Riyadh (Saudi Arabia), 1389-92
 Riyaq (Lebanon), 1227
 Rize (Turkey), 1496
 Road Town (Br. Virgin Is.), 204
 Roanne (France), 992
 Roanoke (Va.), 761
 Roatan (Hond.), 1107
 Robertsfield (Liberia), 1233
 Robertsport (Liberia), 1231
 Roboré (Bolivia), 838
 Rocadas (Angola), 1374
 Rocha (Urug.), 1591
 Roehdale (UK), 71
 Rochester (N.H.), 714
 Rochester (N.Y.), 584, 723-24
 Rochester (UK), 82
 Roekcliffe (Ont.), 223
 Rockford (Ill.), 585, 672-73
 Roekhampton (Queensld.), 320
 Rock Hill (S.C.), 746
 Rock Is. (Ill.), 672-73
 Rock Springs (Wyo.), 773
 Roekville (Md.), 691
 Rodopi (Greece), 1085
 Rodrigues (Mauritius), 174
 Roebourne (W. Aust.), 335
 Roermond (Neth.), 1276
 Roeselaere (Belgium), 827
 Rogaland (Norway), 1300
 Rolas Is. (Port. W. Afr.), 1373
 Rolla (Mo.), 705
 Roma (Basuto.), 146
 Roma (Queensld.), 323
 Roman (Rumania), 1380
 Romblon (Philipp.), 1331
 Rombo Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1372
 Romc (Ga.), 665
 Rome (Italy), 15, 1184-85, 1187,
 1192
 Rome (N.Y.), 723
 Romford (UK), 71
 Rondônia (Brazil), 845
 Rongai (Kenya), 544
 Ronse (Belgium), 827
 Roodepoort (Transvaal), 1400
 Roorkee (India), 433
 Roosendaal (Neth.), 1276
 Roque del Este Is. (Canary Is.), 1427
 Roque del Oeste (Canary Is.), 1427
 Roraima (Brazil), 845
 Rörstrand (Sweden), 1457
 Rosario (Argen.), 809-10, 816
 Rosario Is. (Pacific), 784, 786
 Rosecommon (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Roseau (Dominica), 208
 Roseiras (Sudan), 1444
 Rosetta (UAR), 1584
 Rose Is. (Samoa, USA), 782
 Roseville (Mich.), 696
 Rosh Zohar (Israel), 1176
 Roskilde (Denmark), 941
 Ross and Cromarty (UK), 73
 Ross Depney. (NZ), 377
 Rosslare (Irish Rep.), 1166
 Rosso (Mauritania), 1035
 Ross River (Yukon), 270
 Rostock (Germ.), 1079, 1082
 Rostov-on-Don (USSR), 1513, 1530-
 32, 1536
 Roswell (N.M.), 720
 Rota Is. (Mariana Is.), 783
 Rota (Spain), 1430

- Rotherham (UK), 71
 Rotorua (NZ), 359
 Rotterdam (Neth.), 1275-76, 1282, 1284
 Rotuma (Fiji), 160
 Roubaix (France), 992
 Rouen (France), 992, 994, 1004
 Rouelrs (Belgium), *see* Roeselaere
 Rourkela (India), 427-28
 Rovaniemi (Finland), 979
 Rovno (USSR), 1545
 Roxburgh (UK), 73
 Royal Oak (Mich.), 696
 Rrëshen (Albania), 796
 Ruanda, *see* Rwanda
 Rubber, product of:
 — Andaman Is. (India), 437
 — Bolivia, 839
 — Brazil, 849
 — Brunei, 157
 — Burma, 867
 — Cambodia, 874-75
 — Cameroun, 1038
 — Ceylon, 460-61
 — Colombia, 906
 — Congo, 913
 — El Salvador, 968
 — Ghana, 474-75
 — Guatemala, 1096
 — India, 396, 416-17, 425
 — Indonesia, 1131-32
 — Ivory Coast, 1031
 — Liberia, 1232
 — Malaya, 484
 — Nigeria, 496-97
 — Papua, 348
 — Peru, 1338
 — Philippines, 1347
 — Sabah, 488
 — Sarawak, 490
 — Thailand, 1484-85
 — Timor, 1377
 — USSR, Azerbaijan, 1550
 — — Byelorussia (USSR), 1549
 — — Kazakhstan, 1567
 — — Ukraine, 1546
 — Vietnam, 1612
 Rubtsovsk (USSR), 1513
 Ruda Slaska (Poland), 1353
 Ruil-Malmaison (France), 992
 Rufisque (Senegal), 1028
 Ruhengeri (Rwanda), 1387
 Rumaila (Iraq), 1151
 Rumania, 6, 10, 12, 32, 1377-86
 Rum Jungle (N. Aust.), 346
 Rurrenabaque (Bolivia), 838
 Rurutu Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Rusee (town) (Bulgaria), 857
 Russe (prov.) (Bulgaria), 857, 862
 Russell Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Rep. (RSFSR) (USSR), 1535-37
 Russia, White (USSR), *see* Byelorussia
 Rustavi (USSR), 1553-54
 Rustchuk (Bulgaria), *see* Russe
 Ruth (Labrador), 241
 Ruthenia (USSR), 1508, 1545
 Rutherford (N.J.), 717
 Rutland (Vt.), 759
 Rutlandshire (UK), 69
 Ruvu (E. Afr.), 544
 Ruvuma (Tanganyika), 513
 Ruwe (Congo), 914
 Ruyigi (Burundi), 870
 Ruzyně (Czech.), 937
 Rwanda, 10, 12, 870, 871-72, 1386-88
 Ryanggang (Korea), 1214
 Ryazan (USSR), 1513, 1531, 1536
 Rybachy (USSR.), 1598
 Rybinsk (USSR), 1513, 1532
 Rybnitz (USSR), 1559
 Ryburg (Switz.), 1470
 Rye, world production of, xvi
 Ryukyu Is. (Pacific), 784-85
 Rzeszów (Poland), 1353
 Saarbrücken (Germ.), 1047, 1074-75
 Saarland (Germ.), 1043, 1046-47, 1054, 1074-76
 Saba (Neth. Ant.), 1289-90
 Sabadell (Spain), 1427
 Sabah (Fed. of Malaysia), 477, 480-81, 485-89
 Sabaragamuwa (Ceylon), 456-58
 Sabarkantha (India), 412
 Sabinas (Mexico), 1251
 Sabroom (Tripura), 442
 Sabsavar (Iran), 1137
 Sabunchi (USSR), 1551
 Sabya (Saudi Arabia), 1392
 Sacatepéquez (Guat.), 1094
 Sackville (New Bruns.), 250
 Sacramento (Calif.), 585, 649
 Sadar (India), 442

- Sá da Bandeira (Angola), 1363, 1374
 Sae (Bismarck Arch.), 352
 Safaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1391
 Safi (Morocco), 1261, 1263-64
 Sagaing (Burma), 868
 Sagar (India), 418
 Saginaw (Mich.), 696
 Sahalinsk (USSR), 1531
 Sahara (Algeria), 801, 987
 Sahara, Spanish, 1437-38
 Saharanpur (India), 386
 Saïda (Algeria), 801
 Saïda (Lebanon), 1225, 1228
 Saigon (Vietnam), 1611-14
 Saïh al Melih (Muscat), 1267
 Saint Denis (France), 992
 Saint-Etienne (France), 991, 996
 Saint John (New Bruns.), 216, 250
 Saint-Louis (Senegal), 1028-29
 Saint Maur des Fosses (France), 992
 Saint Nazaire (France), 992, 1004
 Saint Owen (France), 992
 Saint Quentin (France), 992
 St Andrew (Jamaica), 523
 St Andrews (UK), 78, 83
 St Ann (Jamaica), 523
 St Anne (Channel Is.), 142
 St Aubin (Channel Is.), 141
 St Augustine (Fla.), 661
 St Barthélemy (Guadel.), 1010
 St Boniface (Man.), 259
 St Brandon (Mauritius), 174
 St Catherine (Jamaica), 523
 St Catherines (Ont.), 216
 St Christopher (W. Indies), *see* St Kitts
 St Clair Shores (Mich.), 696
 St Croix (Virgin Is., USA), 778-97
 St Cyr (France), *see* Coëtquidan
 St-Denis (Réunion), 1011
 Ste Agathe (Belgium), 827
 St Elizabeth (Jamaica), 523
 St Eustatius (Neth. Ant.), 1289-90
 St François (Seychelles), 178
 St Gall or St Gallen (Switz.), 1463, 1465, 1467
 St George (Utah), 757
 St George's (Grenada), 204
 St Gilles (Belgium), 827
 St Helena (Atlantic), 176-77
 St Helens (UK), 71
 St Helier (Channel Is.), 140
 St Hubert (Quebec), 223
 St James (Jamaica), 523
 St James (Man.), 259
 St John Is. (Virgin Is., USA), 778-79
 St Johns (Antigua), 202
 St John's (Nfld/Lnd.), 216, 240, 243
 St Joseph (Mo.), 705
 St Josse-ten-Noode (Belgium), 827
 St Kitts (W. Indies), 197-98, 201-03
 St Laurent-du-Maroni (Fr. Guiana), 1013
 St Louis (Mo.), 584, 633, 704-06
 St Louis Park (Minn.), 699
 St-Louis (Réunion), 1011
 St Lucia (W. Indies), 197-98, 204, 207-08
 St Maarten (Neth. Ant.), 1289-90
 St-Marie (Madag.), 1013
 St Martin (Guadel.), 1010
 St Martin (Neth. Ant.), *see* St Maarten
 St Mary (Jamaica), 523
 St Michel (Canada), 216
 St-Michel (Finland), 978-79
 St Nikolaas or St Nicolas (Belgium), 827
 St Paul (Fr. Ant.), 1020-21
 St Paul (Minn.), 584, 633, 699-700
 St-Paul (Réunion), 1011
 St Peter (Channel Is.), 141
 St Peter Port (Channel Is.), 141-42
 St Petersburg (Fla.), 585, 662
 St-Pierre (Réunion), 1011
 St Pierre (Seychelles), 178
 St Pierre and Miquelon (Fr.), 986, 1019-20
 St Pölten (Austria), 819
 St Sampson's (Channel Is.), 142
 St Stephen (New Bruns.), 251
 St Thomas (Jamaica), 523
 St Thomas (Virgin Is., USA), 778-80
 St Vincent (W. Indies), 197-98, 201, 204-05
 St Vital (Man.), 259
 Saipan (Mariana Is.), 784
 Sai'un (Aden), 183-84
 Sakai (Japan), 1195
 Sakaka (Saudi Arabia), 1390
 Sakhalin (USSR), 1508, 1536
 Saklape (Liberia), 1231
 Sal (C. Verde Is.), 1372
 Salalah (Muscat), 1266
 Salamanca (Spain), 1427-28
 Salamonde (Portugal), 1367

- Salang (Afghán), 793
 Salcedo (Dom. Rep.), 953
 Sale (Victoria), 313
 Salem (India), 386, 407
 Salem (Ore.), 736, 738
 Salerno (Italy), 1184-85
 Salford (UK), 71
 Salgótarján (Hungary), 1113
 Salima (Malawi), 547
 Salipazari (Turkey), 1503
 Salisbury (Md.), 691
 Salisbury (Rhodesia), 463, 465-66
 Salisbury (UK), 106
 Salta (Argen.), 808, 816
 Saltillo (Mexico), 1246-47
 Salt Lake City (Utah), 588, 756-57
 Salto (Urug.), 1591, 1594
 Salvador (Brazil), 845-46, 848, 854
 Salzburg (Austria), 818, 822
 Salzgitter (Germ.), 1047, 1055
 Samaná (Dom. Rep.), 953
 Samangan (Afghán.), 789
 Samarai (Aust. Terr.), 349
 Samar Is. (Philipp.), 1345, 1348
 Samarinda (Indonesia), 1128-29
 Samarkand (USSR), 1513, 1571-73
 Samarska Luka (USSR), 1527
 Sambalpur (India), 427
 Samoa (USA), 580, 583, 781-83
 Samoa, Western, 13, 520-22
 Samos (Greece), 1085, 1092
 Samrebois (Ghana), 472
 Samsun (Turkey), 1496, 1500, 1503
 San (Mali), 1039
 San'a (Yemen), 1620-21
 San Andrés y Providencia (Colom.), 904
 San Angelo (Tex.), 753
 San Antonio (Br. Hond.), 155
 San Antonio (Tex.), 584, 753
 Sanawar (India), 387
 San Bernardino (Calif.), 649
 San Bernardo (Chile), 879
 San Carlos (Philipp.), 1345
 San Carlos (Venez.), 1601
 Sánchez Ramirez (Dom. Rep.), 953
 San Cristóbal (Dom. Rep.), 953
 San Cristóbal (Ecuador), 960
 San Cristóbal (Venez.), 1601
 San Cristobal (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Sandakan (Sabah), 486-89
 San Diego (Calif.), 584, 649
 Sand Is. (Pacific), 583
 Sandnes (Norway), 1301
 Sandspit Is. (Pak.), *see* Shamspir
 Sandusky (Ohio), 731
 Sandviken (Sweden), 1450
 Sandwich Is. (N. Pacific), *see* Hawaii
 San Estanislao (Para.), 1321
 San Felipe (Colom.), 904
 San Felipe (Venez.), 1601
 San Felix (Venez.), 1696
 San Fernando (Trinidad), 527
 San Fernando (Venez.), 1601, 1606
 San Francisco (Calif.), 584, 633, 649-51
 Sangdong (Korea), 1211
 San Giovanni de Medua (Albania), *see* Skëgjin
 San Ignacio de Velasco (Bolivia), 838
 San Isidro el General (Costa Rica), 917
 San José (Calif.), 585, 649
 San José (Costa Rica), 917-18, 920
 San José (Guat.), 1097
 San José (Para.), 1321
 San José (Urug.), 1591, 1593
 San Juan (Argen.), 808, 813
 San Juan (Dom. Rep.), 953, 956
 San Juan (Puerto Rico), 584, 776-77
 San Juan (Venez.), 1601, 1606
 San Juan Bautista (Para.), 1321
 San Juan del Sur (Nicar.), 1295-96
 San Leandro (Calif.), 649
 San Lorenzo (Ecuador), 963
 San Lorenzo (Para.), 1321
 San Luis (Argen.), 808
 San Luis Potosi (Mexico), 1247-48
 San Marcos (Guat.), 1094
 San Marino, 10, 12, 32, 1189, 1388-89
 San Martin (Peru), 1335
 San Mateo (Calif.), 649
 San Miguel (El Salv.), 966-67
 Sannandaj (Iran), 1137
 Sanniquellie (Liberia), 1231
 San Pedro (Para.), 1321
 San Pedro (town) (Para.), 1321
 San Pedro del Paraná (Para.), 1321
 San Pedro de Marcorís (Dom. Rep.), 953, 958
 San Pedro Sula (Hond.), 1107, 1109-11
 San Rafael (Dom. Rep.), 953
 San Salvador (Bahamas), 142
 San Salvador (El Salv.), 966-67, 969
 Sansanding Barrage (Mali), 1040
 San Sebastián (Spain), 1427, 1436

- Sanski Most (Yug.), 1627
 Santa Ana (Calif.), 585, 649
 Santa Ana (El Salv.), 966-67, 969
 Santa Barbara (Calif.), 649
 Santa Bárbara (Hond.), 1107, 1109
 Santa Catarina (Brazil), 845, 850
 Santa Clara (Calif.), 649
 Santa Clara (Cuba), 924
 Santa Cruz (Argen.), 808, 816
 Santa Cruz (Bolivia), 837
 Santa Cruz (city) (Bolivia), 837-42
 Santa Cruz (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Santa Cruz (India), 404
 Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1427, 1436
 Santa Elena (Ecuador), 962
 Santa Fé (Argen.), 807-10
 Santa Fé (N.M.), 719-20
 Santa Isabel (Sp. Guinea), 1438
 Santa Luzia (C. Verde Is.), 1372
 Santa Maria (Azores), 1362, 1369
 Santa Marta (Colom.), 903-04, 909
 Santa Monica (Calif.), 649
 Santander (Colom.), 903
 Santander (Spain), 1427
 Santarém (Portugal), 1362, 1364
 Santa Rosa (Argen.), 808
 Santa Rosa (Guat.), 1094
 Santa Rosa (Para.), 1321
 Santa Tecla (El Salv.), 966
 Santiago (C. Verde Is.), 1372
 Santiago (city) (Chile), 879
 Santiago (prov.) (Chile), 877, 879, 883
 Santiago (Dom. Rep.), 953, 956-57
 Santiago (Pan.), 1314
 Santiago (Spain), 1428
 Santiago de Cuba (Cuba), 924, 929
 Santiago del Estero (Argen.), 808
 Santiago de los Caballeros (Dom. Rep.), 953, 958
 Santiago de Maria (El Salv.), 966
 Santiago, Greater (Chile), 879
 Santiago Rodriguez (Dom. Rep.), 953
 Santiniketan (India), 435
 Santi Quaranta (Albania), *see* Sarándä
 Sant Julia (Andorra), 806
 Santo (New Hebrides), 196-97
 Santo Antão (C. Verde Is.), 1372
 Santo Domingo (Dom. Rep.), 953-54, 956-58
 Santo Domingo de los Colorados (Ecuador), 962
 San Tomé (Port. W. Afr.), 1363, 1365, 1371
 Santos (Brazil), 846, 852-53
 San Vicente (El Salv.), 966
 São Jorge (Azores), 1362, 1376
 São Luis (Brazil), 845, 854
 São Miguel (Azores), 1362, 1369
 Saône (Haute-) (France), 990
 Saône-et-Loire (France), 990
 São Nieolau (C. Verde Is.), 1372
 São Paulo (city) (Brazil), 845-47, 853-54
 São Paulo (state) (Brazil), 845, 849-51
 São Paulo de Luanda (Angola), 1374
 Saoura (Sahara), 801
 São Vicente Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1372
 Sapele (Nigeria), 497
 Sapporo (Japan), 1195-96, 1203
 Saragossa (Spain), 1434
 Saraikella (India), 427
 Sarajevo (Yug.), 1624-25, 1628
 Saramacea (Surinam), 1286-88
 Sarandë (Albania), 796, 800
 Saransk (USSR), 1513, 1541
 Sarasota (Fla.), 662
 Saratov (USSR), 1513, 1515, 1527, 1531, 1536
 Sarawak (Fed. of Malaysia), 477-78, 480-81, 489-91
 Saraya (USSR), 1576
 Sarbai (USSR), 1568
 Sardinia (Italy), 1182-83, 1188
 Sargans (Switz.), 1470
 Sari (Iran), 1137
 Sari-i-pol (Afghán.), 791
 Sariwon (Korea), 1213
 Sariyar (Turkey), 1502
 Sark (Channel Is.), 74, 142
 Sarnia (Ont.), 228
 Sarobi (Afghán.), 791
 Sarthe (France), 990
 Sasebo (Japan), 1195
 Saseno Is. (Albania), *see* Sazan
 Saskatchewan (Canada), 211, 215-18, 225-28, 238, 261-64
 — agriculture, 263
 — area and pop., 262
 — education, 262
 — govt. and representation, 261-62
 Saskatoon (Sask.), 216, 217, 262
 Sassandra (Ivory Coast), 1032
 Sassari (Italy), 1185, 1188
 Sasstown (Liberia), 1231

- Satara North (India), 422
 Satara South (India), 422
 Satu Mare (Rumania), 1379-80
 Saudi Arabia, 10, 12, 1389-93
 Saudi Arabia Neutral Zone, 1391
 Saül (Fr. Guiana), 1013
 Sauliai (USSR), 1564
 Saumur (France), 996
 Sauðarkrókur (Iceland), 1122
 Saurashtra (India), 406-07, 421
 Savage Is. (NZ), *see* Niue
 Savai'i Is. (W. Samoa), 520
 Savannah (Ga.), 585, 665-66
 Savannakhet (Laos), 1221, 1223
 Savé (Dahomey), 1033
 Savoie (France), 990
 Savoie (Haute-) (France), 990
 Saxony (Germ.), 1078
 Saxony-Anhalt (Germ.), 1078
 Sayano (USSR), 1528
 Sazan (Albania), 796
 Seaborough (Tobago), 529
 Schaan-Vaduz (Liechtenstein), 1240
 Schaerbeek (Belgium), 827
 Schaffhausen (Switz.), 1463, 1465
 Schefferville (Quebec), 254
 Schellenberg (Liechtenstein), 1240
 Schenectady (N.Y.), 723
 Schiedam (Neth.), 1276
 Schleswig-Holstein (Germ.), 1043,
 1046, 1054, 1070, 1076-77
 Schouten Is. (New Guinea), 351
 Schwechat (Austria), 822
 Schweizerhalle (Switz.), 1470
 Schwerin (Germ.), 1079
 Schwyz (Switz.), 1463, 1465
 Scotland, *see also* Great Britain
 — agriculture, 108-09
 — arca and pop., 67-68, 72-74
 — education, 81-82
 — justice and crime, 88-90
 — local govt., 66-67
 — religion, 77-78
 — welfare, 96
 Scranton (Pa.), 585, 740-41
 Seutari (Albania), *see* Shkodër
 SEATO, 46-47
 Seattle (Wash.), 584, 633, 763-64
 Seawell (Barbados), 200
 Sebei (Uganda), 530
 Sebha (Libya), 1236-38
 Sedalia (Mo.), 705
 Segboroué (Dahomey), 1033
 Ségou (Mali), 1039-40
 Segovia (Spain), 1427
 Seine (France), 989, 1005
 Seine-et-Marne (France), 990, 1005
 Seine-et-Oise (France), 989, 1005
 Seine-Maritime (France), 990
 Seine-Saint-Denis (France), 990
 Seiyun (Aden), 181
 Sekondi (Ghana), 472, 476
 Selangor (Malaya), 481-82
 Selenicë (Albania), 798-99
 Selite (Albania), 787
 Selkirk (UK), 73
 Semarang (Indonesia), 1128-29, 1132
 Semipalatinsk (USSR), 1513, 1566-68
 Semnan (Iran), 1137
 Semporna (Sabah), 488
 Sendai (Japan), 1195-96
 Senegal, Rep. of, 7, 8, 10, 12, 32,
 986-87, 1028-29
 Sennar (Sudan), 1444
 Senta (Yug.), 1624
 Seoni (India), 419
 Seoul (Korea), 1209, 1216
 Sepik (dist.) (New Guinea), 350, 351
 Sepulot (Sabah), 488
 Seraing (Belgium), 827
 Serbia (Yug.), 1622-24
 Serea (Fiji), 162
 Sérédou (Guinea), 1099
 Sergipe (Brazil), 845
 Seria (Brunei), 157
 Serov (USSR), 1513
 Serowe (Bech.), 148
 Serpukhov (USSR), 1513
 Serres (Greece), 1085
 Sétif (Algeria), 801
 Settát (Morocco), 1264
 Setúbal (Port.), 1362-64, 1366
 Sevastopol (USSR), 1513, 1520
 Seven Islands (Nfldnd.), 254
 Severočeský (Czech.), 932
 Severomoravsky (Czech.), 932
 Sevilla (Spain), 1427-28, 1430-31,
 1436
 Sèvres (Deux) (France), 990
 Seward (Alaska), 643
 Seychelles, 13, 178-80
 Seyhan (Turkey), 1502
 Seyðisfjörður (Iceland), 1122
 Sfax (Tunisia), 1489, 1492-93
 Sha'am (Trucial St.), 1331
 Shag Is. (Aust.), 298
 Sha'ib (Aden), 180

- Shadiwal (Pak.), 448
 Shahabad (India), 412
 Shahjahanpur (India), 386
 Shahr-Rey (Iran), 1143
 Shahrud (Iran), 1137
 Shaker Heights (Ohio), 731
 Shakhty (USSR), 1513
 Shallili (Iran), 1143
 Shamspar Is. (Pak.), 450
 Shan States (Burma), 868
 Shanghai (China), 888-90, 894, 895-97
 Shansi (China), 888, 890, 894
 Shantung (China), 888, 890, 894
 Sharaf-Khaneh (Iran), 1143
 Sharigh (Pak.), 451
 Sharjah (Trucial St.), 1268, 1331, 1333
 Sharon (Israel), 1175
 Sharqiya (UAR), 1580
 Shatt-el-Arab (Iraq), 1150
 Sheboygan (Wisc.), 769, 772
 Sheffield (UK), 71, 83
 Sheikh Othman (Aden), 182
 Shellharbour (NSW), 304
 Shencottah (India), 420
 Shendi (Sudan), 1444
 Shëngjin (Albania), 800
 Shensi (China), 890
 Shenyang (China), 888, 890, 896
 Shephelah (Israel), 1175
 Shepherdstown (W. Va.), 767
 Shepparton (Victoria), 313
 Sherbrooke (Quebec), 216, 253
 Sheridan (Wyo.), 773
 Sherkan Bandar (Afghân.), 793
 Shetland Is. (UK), 73
 Shibarghan (Afghân.), 789, 791, 793
 Shibin el Kôm (UAR), 1580
 Shihr (Aden), 183
 Shikoku Is. (Japan), 1195
 Shillong (India), 406, 409
 Shimizu (Japan), 1195
 Shimoga (India), 425
 Shimonoseki (Japan), 1195
 Shinas (Muscat), 1263
 Shinyanga (Tanganyika), 513
 Shiraz (Iran), 1137-40, 1143
 Shisclweni (Swazi.), 186
 Shiu-Hing (Port. Far East), 1363
 Shizuoka (Japan), 1195
 Shkodër (Albania), 796-97
 Shkodra (Albania), *see* Shkoder
 Shkopeti (Albania), 799
 Shoa (Ethiopia), 972
 Sholapur (India), 386, 422
 Shortland (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Shreveport (La.), 585, 685-86
 Shropshire (UK), 69
 Shumen (Bulgaria), *see* Kolarovgrad
 Shushenskaya (USSR), 1528
 Sialkot (Pak.), 446
 Siam, *see* Thailand
 Sian (China), 889, 891, 896
 Siang (India), 409
 Siberia (USSR), 1514, 1522, 1528, 1531, 1536
 Sibi (Pak.), 452
 Sibiu (Rumania), 1379-81
 Sibiu (Sarawak), 490
 Sicily (Italy), 1182-83, 1188
 Sidamo (Ethiopia), 972
 Sidhi (India), 419
 Sidi-Bel-Abbès (Algeria), 801
 Sidi el Aïdi (Morocco), 1264
 Sidi Ifni (Sp. Afr.), 1437
 Sidon (Lebanon), 1225, 1227-28
 Siem Reap (Cambodia), 873, 876
 Siena (Italy), 1184
 Sierra Leone, 6, 10, 12, 506-11
 Sigalgala (Kenya), 539
 Sigatoka (Fiji), 162-63
 Sighet (Rumania), 1380
 Siglufjörður (Iceland), 1122
 Signakh (USSR), 1554
 Siguirí (Guinea), 1099
 Sihanoukville (Cambodia), 873, 875-76
 Siirt (Turkey), 1496
 Sikang (China), *see* Szechwan
 Sikasso (Mali), 1039
 Sikka (India), 414
 Sikkim, 384, 442-43
 Silchar (India), 409
 Silesia (Czech.), 932, 937
 Silesia (Poland), 1355
 Silhouette Is. (Seychelles), 178
 Siliguru (Sikkim), 443
 Silistra (Bulgaria), 857
 Silva Porto (Angola), 1363, 1374
 Silvassa (India), 437
 Silver, product of:
 — Algeria, 803
 — Argentina, 813
 — Australia, NSW, 308
 — — N. Aust., 346
 — — Queensland, 323
 — — Tasmania, 342

Silver, product of:

- Australia, W. Aust., 337
- Bechuanaland, 150
- Bolivia, 841
- Brazil, 850
- Burma, 867
- Canada, 227
- — Manitoba, 260
- — NW Territories, 272
- — Quebec, 254
- — Saskatchewan, 263
- — Yukon, 270
- Chile, 882
- China, 894
- Colombia, 907
- Congo, 914
- Cuba, 927
- Czechoslovakia, 935
- Dominican Republic, 955
- Ecuador, 962
- Finland, 982
- Germany, 1081
- Ghana, 475
- Greece, 1088
- Guatemala, 1096
- Haiti, 1104
- Honduras, 1108
- India, 400
- Japan, 1199
- Kenya, 540
- Korea, 1211
- Korea, North, 1215
- Mexico, 1251
- Morocco, 1263
- New Caledonia, 1016
- New Guinea, 350
- New Zealand, 369
- Nicaragua, 1295
- Peru, 1339, 1341
- Philippines, 1348
- Poland, 1357
- Rumania, 1383
- S. Africa, 1408
- S.W. Africa, 1423
- Spain, 1432
- Sweden, 1457
- Tanganyika, 515
- Thailand, 1484
- Tunisia, 1491
- USA, 614, 619
- — Arizona, 645
- — Colorado, 654
- — Idaho, 671
- — Missouri, 706

Silver, product of:

- USA, Montana, 708
- — Nevada, 713
- — Oregon, 739
- — S. Dakota, 749
- — Utah, 757
- USSR, 1526
- — Karelia, 1540
- — Yakut, 1543
- Yugoslavia, 1627
- Silver City (N.M.), 720
- Simbor (Port. India), 1376
- Simferopol (USSR), 1513
- Simla (India), 439
- Simonstown (S. Afr.), 1405-06, 1410
- Sinai Pen. (UAR), 1580
- Sinaia (Rumania), 1381
- Sinaloa (Mexico), 1247-48
- Sind (Pak.), 448, 450
- Singa (Sudan), 1444
- Singapore (Malaysia), 10, 12, 477, 480-81, 483-84, 562
- Singapore, Rep. of, 559-63
- Singapore Is., 480, 560
- Singaradja (Indonesia), 1128
- Singida (Tanganyika), 513
- Singora (Thail.), *see* Songkhla
- Singtam (India), 443
- Sining (China), 889
- Sinjar (Iraq), 1153
- Sinkat (Sudan), 1443-44
- Sinkiang (China), 888, 890, 895-96
- Sinkiang-Uighur (China), 889
- Sinnamary (Fr. Guiana), 1013
- Sinoe (Liberia), 1231, 1233
- Sinop (Turkey), 1496
- Sinuiji (Korea), 1213, 1216
- Sioux City (Iowa), 678
- Sioux Falls (S.D.), 748
- Siquirres (Costa Rica), 917
- Sirmur (India), 439
- Sironj (India), 417
- Sistan (Iran), 1137
- Sitka (Alaska), 640, 642
- Sitra (Bahrain), 1328
- Sittard (Neth.), 1276
- Sitten (Switz.), 1467
- Siuna (Nicar.), 1296
- Sivas (Turkey), 1496
- Six Is. (Mauritius), 174
- Sixty Mile (N. Aust.), 346
- Skagway (Alaska), 271, 643
- Skanderborg (Denmark), 941
- Skaraborg (Sweden), 1449

- Skellefteå (Sweden), 1450
 Skien (Norway), 1300
 Skokie (Ill.), 672
 Skopje (Yug.), 1624-25, 1627-28
 Skövde (Sweden), 1450
 Skrapar (Albania), 796
 Sligo (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Sliven (prov.) (Bulgaria), 857, 859
 Sliven (town) (Bulgaria), 857
 Slobedzeisk (USSR), 1559
 Slough (UK), 71
 Slovakia (Czech.), 932, 935, 937
 Slovenia (Yug.), 1622-24
 Slydianka (USSR), 1527
 Smalkalden (Surinam), 1288
 Smallingerland (Neth.), 1276
 Smethwick (UK), 71
 Smolensk (USSR), 1513, 1530, 1536
 Smolyan (Bulgaria), 857
 Smyrna (Turkey), *see* Izmir
 Snares Is. (NZ), 375
 Snowy Mountains (Victoria), 317
 Sochi (USSR), 1513
 Society Archipelago, 1014
 Soena (Libya), 1237
 Socorro (N.M.), 720
 Socotra (Aden), 183-84
 Södermanland (Sweden), 1449
 Södertälje (Sweden), 1450
 Soest (Neth.), 1276
 Sofala (Moçambique), 1375
 Sofia (prov.) (Bulgaria), 857, 862
 Sofia (town) (Bulgaria), 857-58
 Sogn og Fjordane (Norway), 1300
 Sohag (UAR), 1580
 Sohar (Muscat), 1267
 Sokodé (Togo), 1041
 Sokolov (Czech.), 935
 Sokoto (Nigeria), 498
 Solai (Kenya), 544
 Solander Is. (NZ), 375
 Soldatna (Alaska), 643
 Soldeu (Andorra), 806
 Soleure (Switz.), *see* Solothurn
 Soligorsk (USSR), 1528
 Solihull (UK), 71
 Solingen (Germ.), 1046
 Sollum (Libya), 1236, 1238
 Solna (Sweden), 1450
 Sololá (Guat.), 1094
 Solomon Is. (Mauritius), 174
 Solomon Is. (New Guinea), 352
 Solothurn (Switz.), 1463, 1465, 1467
 Soluch (Libya), 1238
 Solwezi (Zambia), 555
 Somalia, 10, 12
 Somali Republic, 1393-96
 Sombor (Yug.), 1624
 Sombrero Is. (W. Indies), 203
 Somerseshire (UK), 69
 Somerville (Mass.), 694
 Somme (France), 991
 Somogy (Hungary), 1113
 Sompá (USSR), 1560
 Sonamura (India), 442
 Sonderborg (Denmark), 941
 Songea (Tanganyika), 513
 Songkhla (Thail.), 1486
 Sonora (Mexico), 1247-48, 1251
 Sonsonate (El Salv.), 966, 969
 Soofian (Iran), 1142
 Sorghum, world production of, xxiii
 Soria (Spain), 1427
 Soriano (Urug.), 1591, 1593
 Sorkapp, *see* Spitsbergen
 Soro (Denmark), 941
 Sorok (USSR), 1559
 Sor Range (W. Pak.), 451
 Sortavala (USSR), 1540
 Sør-Trodelag (Norway), 1300
 Sosa Méndez (Venez.), 1605
 Sosnowiec (Poland), 1353
 Sotavento Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1372
 Souk-el-Arba (Tunisia), 1489
 Soussse (Tunisia), 1489
 South (dist.) (Iceland), 1122
 South Africa, Republic of, 4, 10, 12,
 32, 1397-1424 (*see also under*
provinces)
 Southampton (UK), 71, 83
 South Arabia, Federation of, 180-84
 South Australia, 273, 276, 278-80,
 282, 285, 292-93, 296, 325-31
 — area and pop., 327
 — education, 327
 — govt. and representation, 325-26
 — production, 329-30
 South Bend (Ind.), 585, 675
 South Carolina (USA), 575-76, 583,
 595, 612-13, 625, 745-47
 — agriculture, 746-47
 — area and pop., 745-46
 — education, 746
 — govt. and representation, 745
 South Dakota (USA), 576, 582, 612,
 625, 747-49
 — agriculture, 749
 — area and pop., 748

- South Dakota (USA), education, 748
 — gov't. and representation, 747-48
 South Dum Dum (India), 386
 South-East Asia Collective Defence Treaty, 44-45
 Southend-on-Sea (UK), 71
 Southern Fung (Sudan), 1443
 Southern Province (Ceylon), 457-58
 Southern Province (S. Leone), 508
 Southern Province (Sudan), 1443
 Southern Province (Zambia), 554
 South Gate (Calif.), 649
 South Georgia (S. Atlantic), 158-59
 South Hadley (Mass.), 695
 South Hamkyung (Korea), 1213
 South Hwanghai (Korea), 1213
 South Is. (Cocos Is.), 298
 South Is. (NZ), 358, 368, 373
 South Kanara (India), 420, 424
 Southland (NZ), 359
 South Omaha (Nebr.), 711
 South Orkneys (S. Atlantic), 158
 Southport (UK), 71
 South Portland (Maine), 688
 South Sandwich Is. (S. Atlantic), 158
 South Satara (Maharashtra), 422
 South Shetlands (S. Atlantic), 158
 South Shields (UK), 71
 South Suburban (India), 386
 South Tirol (Italy), 1182, 1185
 South-West Africa, 1405, 1409, 1420-24
 Soviet Central Asia (USSR), 1565-66
 Soviet Russia, *see* Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
 Sovietsk (USSR), 1508
 Spain, 10, 12, 32, 1424-38
 Spanish Africa, 13, 1437-38
 Spanish Guinea, 1433
 Spanish Morocco, 1433
 Spanish Wells Is. (Bahamas), 142
 Sparks (Nev.), 712
 Spartanburg (S.C.), 746
 Sparte (Greece), 1085
 Spenard (Alaska), 641
 Spezia (Italy), 1187
 Spitsbergen (Svalbard), 1309-10
 Split (Yug.), 1624, 1629
 Spokane (Wash.), 585, 763-64
 Springfield (Ill.), 672
 Springfield (Mass.), 585, 694
 Springfield (Mo.), 705
 Springfield (Ohio), 731
 Springfield (Ore.), 736
 Springlands (Guyana), 566
 Springs (Transvaal), 1400
 Srinagar (Kashmir), 386, 406
 Staffordshire (UK), 69
 Stake Bay (Cayman Is.), 209
 Stalin (USSR), 1531
 Stalingrad (USSR), *see* Vologograd
 Stalinogröd (Poland), *see* Katowice
 Stamford (Conn.), 656
 Stanley (Falkland Is.), 158-59
 Stanleyville (Congo), 911-16
 Stann Creek (Br. Hond.), 155
 Stara Zagora (prov.) (Bulgaria), 857
 Stara Zagora (town) (Bulgaria), 857, 861-62
 Starbuck Is. (Pacific), 193
 Starkenburg (Germ.), 1068
 Starkville (Miss.), 702
 Stavanger (Norway), 1301, 1312
 Stavropol (USSR), 1513, 1527, 1536, 1544
 Stawell (Victoria), 313
 Steel, *see* Iron and Steel
 Stegi (Swazi.), 186
 Steiermark (Austria), *see* Styria
 Steinkjer (Norway), 1301
 Stellenbosch (Cape), 1401, 1414
 Stepanakert (USSR), 1551-52
 Stephenville (Nfldnld.), 240
 Sterlitamak (USSR), 1513
 Stettin, *see* Szczecin
 Steubenville (Ohio), 731
 Stewart Is. (NZ), 358
 Stillwater (Okla.), 734
 Stirling (UK), 73
 Stockholm (Sweden), 1448-51, 1455, 1459, 1461
 Stockport (UK), 71
 Stockton (Calif.), 649
 Stockton-on-Tees (UK), 71
 Stoke-on-Trent (UK), 71
 Stonecutters Is. (Hong Kong), 166
 Storrs (Conn.), 656
 Straits Settlements, *see* Singapore
 Strasbourg (France), 991, 994-95, 1004, 1007-08
 Stratford (Conn.), 656
 Strathelyde (UK), 82, 83
 Středočeský (Czech.), 932
 Středoslovenský (Czech.), 932
 Stung Treng (Cambodia), 873
 Sturgeon Bay (Wisc.), 772
 Stuttgart (Germ.), 1046, 1059, 1060

- Styria (Austria), 818
 Suakoko (Liberia), 1231
 Subansiri (India), 409
 Subotica (Yug.), 1624
 Suceava (Rumania), 1379
 Suchitpéquez (Guat.), 1094
 Sucre (Bolivia), 836-38, 839, 841
 Sucre (Venez.), 1601, 1604-05
 Sud (Haiti), 1107
 Sudan, Republic of the, 10, 12, 1439-46
 Sudan, French, *see* Mali
 Sudbury (Ont.), 216, 257
 Sud-Est (Haiti), 1102
 Sud-Kasai (Congo), 913
 Sud-Kivu (Congo), 912
 Sudr (UAR), 1584
 Suez (UAR), 1570-80, 1584
 Suez Canal, 1586
 Suffolk, East and West (UK), 69
 Sugar, world production of, xxiv,
 see also:
 — Afghánistán, 791
 — Albania, 798-99
 — Angola, 1374
 — Antigua, 202
 — Argentina, 812
 — Australia, 288, 291, 307, 322, 324
 — Austria, 820
 — Barbados, 199-200
 — Belgium, 830
 — Bolivia, 839
 — Brazil, 849
 — British Honduras, 154-55
 — Bulgaria, 860
 — Burma, 867
 — Canada, 225
 — — Ontario, 257
 — China, 893
 — Colombia, 904, 906, 908
 — Comoro Arch., 1019
 — Costa Rica, 918-19
 — Cuba, 926-28
 — Czechoslovakia, 935
 — Dominican Republic, 955-56
 — Ecuador, 960, 962-63
 — El Salvador, 968
 — Ethiopia, 974
 — Fiji, 162
 — France, 1003
 — Germany, 1054, 1061, 1069, 1074-75, 1077, 1081
 — Great Britain, 109
 — Guadcloupe, 1010-11
 — Sugar, world production of:
 — — Guatemala, 1096
 — — Guiana (Fr.), 1013
 — — Guyana, 565
 — — Haiti, 1103-04
 — — Honduras, 1108
 — — Hungary, 1117
 — — India, 395-96, 398-99
 — — — Andhra Pradesh, 408
 — — — Bihar, 412
 — — — Delhi, 439
 — — — Kerala, 416-17
 — — — Madras, 421
 — — — Maharashtra, 423
 — — — Mysore, 425
 — — — Orissa, 428
 — — — Pondicherry, 441
 — — — Punjab, 430
 — — — Rajasthan, 432
 — — — Uttar Pradesh, 434
 — — Indonesia, 1131
 — — Iran, 1140
 — — Irish Republic, 1164
 — — Israel, 1175
 — — Italy, 1187
 — — Jamaica, 524-25
 — — Japan, 1198
 — — Kenya, 539
 — — Lebanon, 1226
 — — Leeward Is., 201
 — — Liberia, 1231
 — — Malagasy, 1026
 — — Martinique, 1009
 — — Mauritius, 173
 — — Mexico, 1250, 1253
 — — Moçambique, 1375
 — — Muscat and Oman, 1266
 — — Netherlands, 1279-80
 — — Nicaragua, 1294
 — — Northern Ireland, 131
 — — Pakistan, 451-52, 454
 — — Paraguay, 1323-24
 — — Peru, 1338, 1341
 — — Philippines, 1347
 — — Poland, 1356-57
 — — Réunion, 1011-12
 — — Rhodesia, 467-68
 — — Rumania, 1382
 — — Ryukyu Is., 785
 — — Somalia, 1395
 — — S. Africa, 1406
 — — — Natal, 1415
 — — Spain, 1432
 — — Surinam, 1287

Sugar, world production of:

- Swaziland, 187-88
- Sweden, 1456
- Switzerland, 1470
- Taiwan, 899
- Thailand, 1484
- Trinidad, 528
- Turkey, 1500
- UAR, 1584
- Uganda, 533
- Uruguay, 1593
- USA, California, 651
- — Colorado, 654
- — Florida, 663
- — Guam, 781
- — Hawaii, 668
- — Idaho, 671
- — Louisiana, 687
- — Michigan, 698
- — Mississippi, 703
- — Montana, 708
- — Nebraska, 711
- — Puerto Rico, 777
- — Utah, 757
- — Virgin Is., 779
- — Washington, 765
- — Wyoming, 774
- USSR, 1524-25, 1528
- — Armenia, 1557
- — Byelorussia, 1549
- — Georgia, 1554
- — Kazakhstan, 1567
- — Kirghizia, 1577-78
- — Latvia, 1563
- — Lithuania, 1565
- — Moldavia, 1559
- — Mordovia, 1541
- — Tadzhikistan, 1575
- — Ukraine, 1546
- — Venezuela, 1601, 1604
- — Vietnam, 1612, 1617
- — Windward Is. (W. Indies), 203
- — Yugoslavia, 1626
- Su-gnai Kolok (Thail.), 1486
- Suhl (Germ.), 1079
- Sui (Pak.), 448
- Suiyuan (China), 889
- Sukamapura (Indonesia), 1128-29
- Sukhe Bator (Mongolian Rep.), 1259
- Sukhumi (USSR), 1553-55
- Sukkur (Pak.), 448, 452
- Sulaimaniya (Iraq), 1148, 1151, 1153
- Sulawesi (Indonesia), 1128
- Sulawesi, North (Indonesia), 1128

- Sulawesi, South (Indonesia), 1128
- Sumatra (Indonesia), 1128, 1131-32
- Sumatra, North (Indonesia), 1128
- Sumatra, South (Indonesia), 1128
- Sumatra, West (Indonesia), 1128
- Sumgait (USSR), 1550-51
- Summerside (P. Ed. Is.), 244
- Sumy (USSR), 1513, 1545
- Sunday Is. (NZ), 375
- Sundbyberg (Sweden), 1450
- Sunderland (UK), 71
- Sundsvall (Sweden), 1450, 1461
- Sunel Tappa (India), 431
- Sungei Besi (Malaya), 481
- Sungei Golok (Thail.), 484
- Sungshan (Taiwan), 900
- Sunnyvale (Calif.), 649
- Sunyani (Ghana), 472
- Suoyarvi (USSR), 1540
- Superior (Minn.), 699
- Superior (Wisc.), 769, 772
- Sur (Muscat), 1267
- Surabaya (Indonesia), 1128-29, 1132, 1135
- Surakarta (Indonesia), 1129
- Surakhany (USSR), 1551
- Suranarai (Thail.), 1486
- Surat (India), 386, 412
- Surendranagar (India), 412
- Surigao Is. (Philipp.), 1348
- Surinam (Neth.), 13, 1272, 1285-89
- Suriname (Surinam), 1286-87
- Surkhan-Darya (USSR), 1571
- Surrey (UK), 65, 69
- Sussex, East and West (UK), 69, 82-83
- Sutherland (UK), 73
- Sutton Coldfield (UK), 71
- Suva (Fiji), 161-63
- Suwaiq (Muscat), 1266
- Suwarrow Is. (Cook Is.), 375
- Svalbard (Norway), 1309-10
- Svay Rieng (Cambodia), 873
- Svendborg (Denmark), 941
- Sverdlovsk (USSR), 1513, 1515, 1528, 1531, 1536
- Sverdrup (Arctic), 212
- Swakopmund (SW Afr.), 1423
- Swain's Is. (Samoa, USA), 782
- Swan Hill (Victoria), 313
- Swan Is. (Caribb.), 583
- Swansea (UK), 71, 82-83
- Swanson River (Alaska), 643
- Swaziland, 185-87

Sweden, 6, 10, 12, 18, 32, 1447-62
 Swedru (Ghana), 472
 Sweida (Syria), 1476
 Swift Current (Sask.), 262
 Swindon (UK), 71
 Switzerland, 10, 12-13, 32, 1462-75
 Sydney (NSW), 278, 280, 286-87,
 293-94, 304-05, 310-11, 354
 Sydney (Nova Scotia), 246
 Sydney Is. (Phoenix Is.), 192-93
 Sydney Mines (Nova Scotia), 246
 Syktyvkar (USSR), 1540
 Sylhet (Pak.), 443, 453
 Syracuse (N.Y.), 585, 723-24
 Syr Darya (USSR), 1571
 Syria, 9, 10, 12, 32, 1475-80
 Syzran (USSR), 1513
 Szabolcs-Szatmár (Hungary), 1113
 Szczecin (Poland), 1353, 1358
 Szechwan (China), 889, 890, 893,
 895-96
 Szeged (Hungary), 1113-14
 Székesfehérvár (Hungary), 1113
 Szolnok (Hungary), 1113
 Szombathely (Hungary), 1113-14
 Tabar Is. (New Ireland), 352
 Tabasco (Mexico), 1247-48, 1250
 Tabiteuea (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
 Tabligbo (Togo), 1041
 Tabora (Tanganyika), 513, 544
 Taboshar (USSR), 1527
 Tabou (Ivory Coast), 1032
 Tabriz (Iran), 1137-40, 1143, 1146
 Táchira (Venez.), 1601, 1605
 Tacna (Peru), 1334-35
 Tacoma (Wash.), 585, 763-64
 Tadzhik Rep. (USSR), 1507, 1512,
 1531, 1565, 1574-76
 Taegu (Korea), 1209
 Tafilah (Jordan), 1206
 Taganrog (USSR), 1513
 Tagant (Mauritania), 1035
 Tagao (Afghán.), 789
 Tagiura (Libya), 1238
 Tahaa (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Tahiti (Fr. Polynesia), 1014-15
 Taichung (Taiwan), 898
 Taif (Saudi Arabia), 1390-92
 Taimyr (USSR), 1536
 Tainan (Taiwan), 898
 Taipa (Macao), 1376
 Taipei (Taiwan), 888, 898, 901
 Taishet (USSR), 1531

Taiwan (China), 888, 895, 897-902
 Taiyuan (China), 888-89, 896
 Ta'iz (Yemen), 1620-21
 Takama (Guyana), 566
 Takamatsu (Japan), 1195
 Takapuna (NZ), 359
 Takeo (Cambodia), 873, 875
 Takhar (Afghán.), 789
 Takoradi (Ghana), 472, 476
 Taku (China), 892
 Taku Is. (Solomon Is.), 352
 Takutea Is. (Cook Is.), 375
 Talara (Peru), 1338
 Talca (city) (Chile), 879
 Talca (prov.) (Chile), 879
 Talcahuano (Chile), 879
 Taleqan (Afghán.), 789
 Talien (China), 892
 Tallahassee (Fla.), 662-63
 Tallinn (USSR), 1512-13, 1560-61
 Tamale (Ghana), 472, 475-76
 Tamana (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192
 Tamatave (Madag.), 1024-27
 Tamaulipas (Mexico), 1247-48
 Tambov (USSR), 1513, 1536
 Tammerfors (Finland), *see* Tampere
 Tampa (Fla.), 585, 662-63
 Tampere (Finland), 979, 982, 985
 Tampico (Mexico), 1247, 1253-55
 Tamsui (Taiwan), 901
 Tamworth (NSW), 304
 Tananarive (Madag.), 1024-27
 Tandjungkarang (Indonesia), 1129
 Tanga (Tanganyika), 513, 544-45
 Tanga Is. (New Ireland), 352
 Tanganyika, 512-16
 Tangier (Morocco), 1261, 1263-65
 Tangshan (China), 889
 Tanna Is. (New Hebrides), 195-97
 Tanta (UAR), 1580
 Tanzania, 6, 8, 10, 12, 32, 511-16
 Tapachula (Mexico), 1254
 Tappita (Liberia), 1231
 Taranaki (NZ), 359, 370
 Taranto (Italy), 1184, 1187
 Tarapacá (Chile), 879, 882
 Tarawa (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 192-94
 Tarbes (France), 992
 Tarce (NSW), 304
 Tarfaya (Morocco), 1261
 Tarhuna (Libya), 1237
 Tarija (Bolivia), 837
 Tarija (city) (Bolivia), 838-39,
 841

- Tarkwa (Ghana), 476
 Tarn (France), 991
 Tarn-et-Garonne (France), 991
 Tarnowski Gory (Poland), 1358
 Tarragona (Spain), 1427
 Tarrasa (Spain), 1427
 Tarsus (Turkey), 1496
 Tartar Rep. (USSR), 1531, 1542
 Tartous (Syria), 1477, 1479
 Tartu (USSR), 1514, 1560
 Tashkent (USSR), 1512-13, 1515, 1531, 1572-73
 Tasman Is. (Solomon Is.), 352
 Tasmania (Aust.), 273, 276, 278-80, 282, 285-86, 292-93, 296, 339-44
 — area and pop., 340
 — education, 340
 — govt. and representation, 339-40
 — production, 341-42
 Tatabánya (Hungary), 1113
 Tatar (USSR), 1536
 Tatran (Turkey), 1504
 Tatuug (China), 894, 896
 Ta'u Is. (Samoa, USA), 771
 Taungdwingyi (Burma), 868
 Taunggyi (Burma), 865
 Taunsa Barrage (Pak.), 452
 Tauranga (NZ), 359
 Tavastehus (Finland), *see* Hämeenlinna
 Taveuni Is. (Fiji), 163
 Tavropos (Greece), 1076
 Tavsan Is. (Turkey), 1495
 Tavua (Fiji), 162-63
 Tawa (India), 419
 Tawahi (Aden), 182
 Tawau (Sabah), 486-89
 Tayeh (China), 894
 Taza (Morocco), 1261
 Tbilisi (USSR), 1512-13, 1515, 1531-32, 1553, 1555
 Tchad, *see* Chad
 Tchaourou (Dahomey), 1033
 Tea product of:
 — Ceylon, 460-61
 — China, 893
 — Congo, 913
 — India, 393, 396, 401
 — — Assam, 410
 — — Kerala, 416-17
 — — Mysore, 425
 — — Tripura, 442
 — Indonesia, 1131-32
 — Tea, product of:
 — Iran, 1140
 — Japan, 1198
 — Kenya, 539, 544
 — Laos, 1222
 — Malawi, 548
 — Malaya, 483
 — Mauritius, 173
 — New Guinea, 350
 — Pakistan, 448, 454
 — Paraguay, 1323
 — Rhodesia, 467
 — Rwanda, 1387
 — Taiwan, 899
 — Tanganyika, 544
 — Uganda, 533, 544
 — USSR, 1525
 — — Abkhazia, 1555
 — — Adjara, 1555
 — — Azerbaijan, 1551
 — — Georgia, 1553-54
 — Vietnam, 1612, 1617
 Teaueck (N.J.), 717
 Te au-o-tu (Cook Is.), 375
 Tecuci (Rumania), 1382
 Tedjen (USSR), 1570
 Tegucigalpa (Hond.), 1107, 1109-11
 Tehran (Iran), 48, 1137-40, 1143-44
 Tehri-Garhwal (India), 432
 Tejerías (Venez.), 1606
 Tekirdağ (Turkey), 1496
 Tela (Hond.), 1107, 1111
 Telanaipur (Indonesia), 1128
 Telavi (USSR), 1554
 Tel-Aviv (Israel), 1171-73, 1177-78
 Telemark (Norway), 1300
 Telimélé (Guinea), 1100
 Telingana (India), 395, 407
 Tel-Kotchek (Iraq), 1153
 Telugu (India), 406
 Teluk Anson (Malaya), 484
 Telupid (Sabah), 491
 Tema (Ghana), 476
 Temburong (Brunei), 157
 Temirtau (USSR), 1513
 Tempe (Ariz.), 644
 Temuco (Chile), 879
 Tena (Ecuador), 960
 Tenasserim (Burma), 868
 Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1427
 Tenkodogo (Upper Volta), 1031
 Tennant Creek (N. Aust.), 346

- Tennessee (USA), 575-76, 583, 612-13, 618, 625, 749-52
 — agriculture, 751
 — area and pop., 750
 — education, 750-51
 — govt. and representation, 749-50
 — Valley Authority, 609-10
 Tenom (Sabah), 488
 Tentek (USSR), 1568
 Teoteacinte (Hond.), 1107
 Tepelenë (Albania), 796
 Tepic (Mexico), 1247
 Tepliee (Czech.), 932
 Tereira Is. (Azores), 1362, 1369
 Teresina (Brazil), 845
 Termez (USSR), 1576
 Terni (Italy), 1184
 Ternopol (USSR), 1545
 Terre Adélie (Fr. Ant.), 1020-21
 Terre Haute (Ind.), 675-76
 Teruel (Spain), 1427, 1434
 Teshie (Ghana), 472
 Teso (Uganda), 530
 Tessin (Switz.), *see* Tieino
 Tete (Mozambique), 1353, 1375-76
 Tetuán (Morocco), 1261, 1265
 Texas (USA), 575-76, 583, 612, 625, 752-55
 — agriculture, 754-55
 — area and pop., 752-53
 — education, 753-54
 — govt. and representation, 752
 Teyateyaneng (Basuto.), 145
 Thai-Binh (Vietnam), 1615
 Thailand, 10, 12, 1480-89
 Thai-Meo (Vietnam), 1616
 Thai-Nguyen (Vietnam), 1618
 Tha-Kanon (Thail.), 1486
 Thal (Pak.), 452
 Thana (India), 386, 412, 422-23
 Thanh-Hoa (Vietnam), 1618
 Thanjavur (India), 386
 Tharrawaw (Burma), 868
 Thateher (Ariz.), 644
 Thazi (Burma), 868
 Theodore Francis Green (Rhode Is.), 745
 Thesprotia (Greece), 1085
 Thessaloniki (Greece), 1085-86, 1090, 1092
 Thessaly (Greece), 1085, 1089
 Thiès (Senegal), 1028-29
 Thika (Kenya), 539
 Thimphu (Bhutan), 835
 Thisted (Denmark), 943
 Thompson Is. (Norway), 1310
 Thomson's Falls (Kenya), 544
 Thonburi (Thail.), 1481, 1486
 Thornhill (Rhodesia), 465
 Thorshavn (Denmark), 951
 Thraee (Greece), 1085
 Three Kings Is. (NZ), 375
 Thu Duc (Vietnam), 1612
 Thurgau or Thurgovie (Switz.), 1463, 1466
 Thuringia (Germ.), 1078, 1081
 Thurrock (UK), 71
 Tiaret (Algeria), 801
 Tibet, 8, 888-89
 Tieino (Switz.), 1463, 1466-67
 Tienshui (China), 896
 Tientsin (China), 888-89, 891, 895-96
 Tierra del Fuego (Argen.), 808, 816
 Tierra del Fuego (Chile), 879, 881
 Tiflis (USSR), *see* Tbilisi
 Tigré (Ehtiopia), 972
 Tihwa (China), *see* Urumehi
 Tijuana (Mexico), 1247, 1255
 Tikamgarh (India), 419
 Tiko (Cameroun), 1038
 Tikopia Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Tiksi Bay (USSR), 1533
 Tilaran (Costa Rica), 917
 Tilburg (Neth.), 1276
 Tilsit (USSR), *see* Sovietsk
 Timaru (NZ), 359
 Timisoara (Rumania), 1379-80
 Timna (Israel), 1176
 Timor, Port., 1365, 1371-72, 1377
 Tin, product of:
 — Argentina, 813
 — Australia, NSW, 308
 — — N. Territories, 346
 — — Queensland, 323
 — — Tasmania, 342
 — — W. Aust., 337
 — Bolivia, 839-41
 — Burma, 867
 — Canada, 251
 — China, 894
 — Congo, 914
 — Great Britain, 113
 — Haiti, 1104
 — Indonesia, 1132
 — Laos, 1222
 — Malaya, 484
 — Mexico, 1251

Tin, product of:

- Niger, 1036
- Nigeria, 496-97
- Norway, 1306
- Portugal, 1367
- S. Africa, 1408
- SW Africa, 1423
- Spain, 1432
- Swaziland, 187
- Thailand, 1484-85
- Uganda, 534
- USA, 774
- USSR, 1536
- — Karelia, 1540
- — RSFSR, 1536
- — Yakut, 1543
- Vietnam, 1618
- Tin Can Is. (Tonga Is.), 189
- Tinnevelly (India), 387
- Tinputz (Solomon Is.), 352
- Tipperah (Pak.), 453
- Tipperary (Irish Rep.), 1158
- Tipuani (Bolivia), 840
- Tirana (Albania), 796-97, 799
- Tirana (city) (Albania), 796, 800
- Tirap (India), 409
- Tiraspol (USSR), 1559
- Tîrgu Mures (Rumania), 1379-81
- Tirol (Austria), 818
- Tiruchirapalli (India), 386
- Tirupati (India), 408
- Titograd (Yug.), 1624, 1628
- Titteri (Algeria), 801
- Tkibuli (USSR), 1554
- Tkvarcheli (USSR), 1554
- Tlaxcala (Mexico), 1247
- Tlemcen (Algeria), 801
- Tobacco, product of:
- Albania, 798
- Algeria, 803
- Angola, 1374
- Argentina, 812
- Australia, 291, 307
- — NSW, 307
- — Queensland, 322
- — W. Aust., 337
- Belgium, 830
- Brazil, 849
- Bulgaria, 860
- Canada, 226, 257
- China, 893-94
- Colombia, 904, 906, 908
- Costa Rica, 918-19
- Cuba, 926-28

Tobacco, product of:

- Dominican Republic, 955-56
- El Salvador, 968
- France, 1003
- Germany, 1074
- Ghana, 474
- Greece, 1088, 1090
- Guatemala, 1096
- Haiti, 1104
- Honduras, 1108
- India, 395, 401, 408, 413, 425, 428
- Indonesia, 1131-32
- Iran, 1140
- Israel, 1175
- Italy, 1188
- Japan, 1198
- Korea, North, 1215
- Korea, South, 1210
- Laos, 1222
- Libya, 1237
- Malawi, 548
- Mauritius, 173
- Mexico, 1250
- Morocco, 1263
- Muscat, 1267
- Nicaragua, 1294
- Paraguay, 1323-25
- Peru, 1338
- Philippines, 1347
- Rhodesia, 467-68
- Sabah, 488
- S. Africa, 1406
- Spain, 1432-33
- Swaziland, 187-88
- Switzerland, 1470
- Syria, 1477
- Thailand, 1484-85
- Turkey, 1500-01, 1503
- Uganda, 533
- USA, 612-13, 620
- — Connecticut, 657
- — Florida, 663
- — Georgia, 665
- — Kentucky, 684
- — Maryland, 692
- — Massachusetts, 695
- — North Carolina, 727
- — Pennsylvania, 742
- — South Carolina, 746
- — Tennessee, 751
- — Virginia, 762
- — Wisconsin, 771
- USSR, Abkhazia, 1555
- — Azerbaijan, 1550

- Tobacco, product of:
 — USSR, Georgia, 1553
 — — Kazakhstan, 1567
 — — Kirghizia, 1577
 — — Moldavia, 1559
 — — Nahichevan, 1552
 — — Ukraine, 1546
 — Venezuela, 1604
 — Vietnam, 1612, 1617
 — Yugoslavia, 1626
 — Zambia, 554-56
 — Zanzibar, 518
 Tobruk (Libya), 1238
 Tocumen (Pan.), 1316
 Togo, 10, 12, 987, 1040-41
 Togoland (Ghana), 469
 Tokat (Turkey), 1496
 Tokat (Ghana), 469
 Tokat (Turkey), 1496
 Tokay (Hungary), 1117
 Tokelau Is. (NZ), 358, 375, 376, 377
 Tokmak (USSR), 1577
 Toktogul (USSR), 1528
 Tōkyō (Japan), 15, 1195-96, 1201, 1203
 Tolbuhin (prov.) (Bulgaria), 857
 Tolbuhin (town) (Bulgaria), 857
 Toledo (Ohio), 584, 731
 Toledo (Spain), 1427
 Tolima (Colom.), 903, 907
 Tolna (Hungary), 1113
 Toluca (Mexico), 1247
 Tomar (Portugal), 1365
 Tomaszów Lubelski (Poland), 1353
 Tombouctou (Mali), 1039-40
 Tomsk (USSR), 1513, 1515, 1531, 1536
 Tonawanda (N.Y.), 723
 Tondano (Indonesia), 1129
 Tønder (Denmark), 941
 Tonga (Pacific), 188-90
 Tongareva (Cook Is.), 375
 Tongatapu (Tonga Is.), 189
 Tongsa (Bhután), 835
 Tonsberg (Norway), 1312
 Toowoomba (Queensld.), 320,
 Topcka (Kans.), 585, 680-81
 Topolobampo (Mexico), 1253
 Topusko (Yug.), 1627
 Torino (Italy), *see* Turin
 Torkham (Afghán.), 793
 Toro (Uganda), 530
 Toronto (Ont.), 216, 228, 257
 Tororo (Uganda), 544
 Torrance (Calif.), 585, 649
 Torrejon (Spain), 1430
 Torreón (Mexico), 1247, 1254
 Torres Is. (Pacific), 192
 Torrington (Wyo.), 773
 Tortola Is. (Br. Virgin Is.), 204
 Toruń (Poland), 1353
 Tosk, *see* Vlorë
 Totonicapán (Guat.), 1094
 Tottenham (UK), 71
 Touba (Senegal), 1029
 Toulon (France), 991, 1001
 Toulouse (France), 991, 994-95
 Tourcoing (France), 992
 Tournai (Belgium), 827
 Tours (France), 992
 Tower Hill (Victoria), 313
 Townsville (Queensld.), 320, 321
 Toyama (Japan), 1195
 Toyohashi (Japan), 1195
 Toyonaka (Japan), 1195
 Tozhgoitod (Mongolian Rep.), 1259
 Trabzon (Turkey), 48, 1496, 1501, 1503
 Trail (B.C.), 268
 Trakya (Turkey), 1496
 Transbaikal (USSR), 1531
 Transcaucasia (USSR), 1507, 1514, 1531
 Transcona (Man.), 259
 Transjordan, *see* Jordan
 Transkei (Cape), 1399
 Transvaal (S. Afr.), 1399, 1403, 1405, 1409, 1417-18
 Transylvania (Rumania), 1380
 Traralgon (Aust.), 313
 Traun (Austria), 819
 Travancore-Cochin (India), 387, 406-07
 Traza (Mauritania), 1035
 Treasury Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Treinta-y-Tres (Urug.), 1591
 Trelawny (Jamaica), 523
 Trelew (Argcn.), 816
 Trelleborg (Sweden), 1450
 Trenčín (Czech.), 934
 Trengganu (Malaya), 478, 481-82
 Trent (Italy), 1182
 Trentino (Italy), 1182-83
 Trento (Italy), 1182
 Trenton (N.J.), 585, 716-17
 Trenton (Ont.), 223
 Trepča (Yug.), 1627
 Triangle (Rhodesia), 467

- Tricr (Germ.), 1073
 Trieste (Italy), 13, 1183, 1185, 1192-93
 Trikkala (Greece), 1085
 Trincomalee (Ceylon), 455
 Trinidad (Bolivia), 837, 839, 845
 Trinidad (Urug.), 1591
 Trinidad and Tobago (W. Indies), 10, 12, 32, 198, 526-30
 Trindade (Brazil), 845
 Tripoli (Lebanon), 1225, 1227-28
 Tripoli (Libya), 1236, 1238-39
 Tripolis (Greece), 1085
 Tripolitania (Libya), 1236-37
 Tripura (India), 380, 385, 389, 394, 397, 406, 441-42
 Tristan da Cunha (Atlantie), 177
 Trivandrum (India), 386, 406, 416, 420
 Trobriand Is. (Papau), 348
 Trois Frères Is. (Mauritius), 174
 Trois Rivières (Quebec), 216, 253
 Trollhättan (Sweden), 1450
 Troms (Norway), 1300
 Tromsø (Norway), 1301, 1312
 Trondheim (Norway), 1301, 1312
 Tropojë (Albania), 796
 Troy (Ala.), 639
 Troy (N.Y.), 723
 Troyes (France), 992
 Trucial Oman, 1266
 Trucial States (Arabia), 1327, 1331-33
 Trudovaya (USSR), 1527
 Trujillo (Peru), 1335-36, 1343,
 Trujillo (Venez.), 1601
 Truk Is. (Pacific), 784
 Truro (Nova Scotia), 246
 Tsamkong (China), 895
 Tselinograd (USSR), 1513, 1566, 1568
 Tsévié (Togo), 1041
 Tshaneni (Swazi.), 188
 Tsihi-Dari (USSR), 1555
 Tsinan (China), 888
 Tsingtao (China), 889, 891, 895
 Tsining (China), 896
 Tskhinvali (USSR), 1556
 Tsuen Wan (Hong Kong), 166
 Tsumeb (SW Afr.), 1424
 Tswanaland (SW Afr.), 1422
 Tuamotu Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Tuapse (USSR), 1527, 1554
 Tuaran (Sabah), 486
 Tübingen (Germ.), 1060
 Tubuai Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Tucson (Ariz.), 575, 644
 Tucumán (Argen.), 808-09
 Tucupita (Venez.), 1601, 1606
 Tucnsang (India), 407, 426
 Tuimazy (USSR), 1527
 Tula (USSR), 1513, 1536
 Tulcán (Ecuador), 960
 Tuléar (Madag.), 1024-27
 Tulenovo (Bulgaria), 861
 Tulsa (Okla.), 585, 734
 Tumbes (Peru), 1335
 Tumkur (India), 425
 Tummo (Libya), 1235
 Tumpat (Malaya), 484
 Tumu (Ghana), 476
 Tuncbilek (Turkey), 1502
 Tunceli (Turkey), 1496
 Tungabhadra (India), 408
 Tungsten, product of:
 — Argentina, 813
 — Australia, 289, 308
 — Brazil, 850
 — Canada, New Brunswick, 251
 — Chile, 882
 — China, 894
 — Congo, 914
 — Japan, 1199
 — Korea, 1211
 — Korea, North, 1215
 — Mexico, 1251
 — Mongolian Rep., 1259
 — New Zealand, 369
 — Nicaragua, 1295
 — Peru, 1339
 — USA, California, 651
 — — Idaho, 671
 — USSR, 1526
 — — Georgia, 1554
 — — Kazakhstan, 1567
 — Vietnam, 1618
 Tungurahua (Ecuador), 960
 Tunica County (Miss.), 702
 Tunis, 1489-90, 1492
 Tunisia, 10, 12-13, 32, 1489-93
 Tunja (Colom.), 903
 Turfan (China), 896
 Turgai (USSR), 1566
 Turgovishte (Bulgaria), 857
 Turin (Italy), 14, 1184-85, 1192-93
 Turkey, 10, 12-13, 32, 1493-1506
 Turkmenistan (USSR), 1507, 1512, 1531-32, 1565, 1569-70

- Turks and Caicos Is. (W. Indies), 208-10
 Turku (Finland), 979, 981, 985
 Turku-Pori (Finland), 978
 Turnhout (Belgium), 827
 Turnovo (Bulgaria), 857, 862
 Turrialba (Costa Rica), 919
 Turtle Is. (Philipp.), 1345
 Tuscaloosa (Ala.), 639
 Tuscany (Italy), 1183, 1188
 Tuticorin (India), 386
 Tutuila Is. (Samoa, USA), 782-83
 Tuva Aut. Region (USSR), 1515, 1531, 1536, 1542-43
 Tuxtla Gutiérrez (Mexico), 1246
 Tuzla (Yug.), 1624
 Twickenham (UK), 71
 Twickenham Park (Jamaica), 523
 Twin Falls (Idaho), 670
 Twin Falls (Labrador), 242
 Tyler (Tex.), 753
 Tynemouth (UK), 71
 Tyre (Lebanon), 1225
 Tyrone (N. Ireland), 128, 130
 Tyumen (USSR), 1513, 1536
- Ubangi (Congo), 912
 Ubangi-Shari, *see* Central African Republic
 Ubari (Libya), 1236
 Ubol (Thail.), 1486
 Ubol Rat Thani (Thail.), 1486
 Uccle (Belgium), 827
 Udaipur (India), 386, 432, 442
 Uddeholm (Sweden), 1457
 Uddevalla (Sweden), 1450
 Udine (Italy), 1183
 Udmurt Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1543
 Udorn (Thail.), 1488
 Uele (Congo), 912
 Ufa (USSR), 1513, 1531, 1537
 Uganda, 5, 8, 10, 13, 32, 530-35
 Uighur (China), 888
 Uitenhage (Cape), 1414
 Ujjain (India), 386, 418
 Ukraine (USSR), 10, 13, 1507, 1512, 1514, 1530-31, 1545-48
 Ulan Bator (Mongolian Rep.), 1258-60
 Ulan-Udé (USSR), 1260, 1513, 1537
 Uleåborg (Finland), *see* Oulu
 Ulhasnagar (India), 386
 Ulster (N. Ireland), 1159
 Ulyanovsk (USSR), 1513, 1536
- Umboi Is. (Bismarek Arch.), 352
 Umbria (Italy), 1183
 Umeå (Sweden), 1450-51
 Umm al Qaiwain (Trucial St.), 1332-33
 Umm-An-Nasaan Is. (Bahrain), 1328
 Umm Said (Qatar), 1330-31
 Umtali (Rhodesia), 463
 Umzimkulu (Cape), 1413
 Undur Khan (Mongolian Rep.), 1259
 UNESCO, 11-13, 15-16
 Ungava (Quebec), 252, 254
 UNHCR, 8-9
 UNICEF, 9
 Union (N.J.), 717
 Union City (N.J.), 717
 Union (Pacific), *see* Tokelau
 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR), 6-7, 10, 13-14, 32, 1506-78, *see also under each republic*
 — agriculture, 1524-25
 — area and pop., 1512-13
 — banking, 1533
 — commerce, 1529-30
 — communications, 1530-33
 — communist party, 1511-12
 — constitution and govt., 1507-12
 — defence, 1519-22
 — diplomatic representatives, 1533-34
 — education, 1515-16
 — finance, 1518
 — health, 1516
 — industry, 1526-28
 — justice, 1516-18
 — mining, 1526-28
 — money, 1533
 — planning, 1522-23
 — religion, 1514-15
 — republics, list of, 1512
 — trade unions, 1529
 United Arab Rep., 10, 13, 32, 1578-89
 United Kingdom, *see* Great Britain
 United Nations, The (for details *see* 'Contents'), 3-26
 United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, *see* Uttar Pradesh
 United States of America, 5-7, 10, 13-14, 18, 32, 571-786, *see also component states*
 — agriculture, 610-13

United States of America, air force,
609-10
— area, 580-84
— army, 602-05
— aviation, 629
— banking, 630-31
— broadcasting, 592
— cabinet, 574-75
— cinemas, 592
— cities, principal, 584-85
— commerce, 619-23
— congress, 575-76
— constitution, 571
— cost of living, 624-25
— currency, 631-32
— defence, 602-10
— diplomatic representatives, 633
— education, 589-92
— electricity, 618
— exports, 619-23
— finance, 597-601
— forests and forestry, 613
— govt., federal, 571-78
— — local, 578-80
— health and social welfare, 595-97
— immigration, 587-88
— imports, 619-23
— Indians, 577-78
— iron and steel, 617-18
— justice and crime, 593-95
— labour, 625-27
— manufactures, 615-18
— mining, 614-15
— national income, 623-24
— navy, 605-09
— negroes in, 575, 581
— newspapers, 592
— petroleum, 615
— population, 580-85
— posts and telegraphs, 628-29
— presidency, 572-74
— production and industry, 610-15
— railways, 628
— religion, 588-89
— representation, 576-77
— roads, 627-28
— shipping, 627
— state govt., 578-79
— — finance, 601
— — representatives, 576-77
— states and territories, 13, 582-83
— tariffs, 623
— Tennessee Valley Authority,
618-19

United States of America, terri-
tories, outlying, 583
— trade unions, 625-26
— trust territory, Pacific, 583
— vital statistics, 585-87
— weights and measures, 632-33
Unite Kassienne (Congo), 913
University City (Mo.), 705
University Park (Pa.), 741
UNRRA, 1088
UNRWA, 9
Unterwalden (Switz.), 1463, 1465
Upolu Is. (W. Samoa), 520-21
Upper Adelaide River (N. Terr.,
Aust.), 346
Upper Arlington (Ohio), 731
Upper Aulaki (S. Arabian Fed.), 185
Upper Darby (Pa.), 740
Upper Giuba (Somalia Rep.), 1394
Upper Nile (Sudan Rep.), 1440, 1444
Upper Region (Ghana), 470, 472
Upper Volta, 10, 13, 32, 987, 1034-35
Uppsala (Sweden), 1449-51, 1457
UPU, 11-13, 23
Uqair (Saudi Arabia), 1391
Urals (USSR), 1522, 1526-27, 1528,
1530-31
Uralsk (USSR), 1513, 1536-37, 1566,
1568
Uranium, product of:
— Australia, 346
— Canada, 227, 258, 263
— Congo, 914
— Czechoslovakia, 935
— Gabon, 1023
— Germany, 1081
— Mexico, 1251
— Mongolian Rep., 1259
— Philippines, 1348
— S. Africa, 1408
— USA, Colorado, 654
— — New Mexico, 721
— — Oregon, 739
— — S. Dakota, 749
— — Utah, 757
— — Washington, 765
— — Wyoming, 774
— USSR, 1527, 1575
Urawa (Japan), 1195
Urbana (Ill.), 673
Urbino (Italy), 1185
Urfa (Turkey), 1496
Urgel (Andorra), 806
Urgench (USSR), 1570

- Urgun (Afghán.), 789
 Uri (Switz.), 1463, 1465
 Ursatyevskaya (USSR), 1578
 Uruguay, 5, 10, 13, 1589-97
 Urumchi (China), 889, 896
 Urundi, *see* Burundi
 Uruzgan (Afghán.), 789
 Usak (Turkey), 1496
 Usedom (Germ.), 1079
 Ushuaia (Argen.), 808
 Ussuriisk (USSR), 1513
 Usti nad Labem (Czech.), 932
 Ustica (Italy), 1182
 Ust-Kamenogorsk (USSR), 1513,
 1527
 Ust-Ordynsky (USSR), 1536
 Usulután (El Salv.), 966
 Utah (USA), 576, 583, 614, 625,
 755-58
 — agriculture, 757
 — area and pop., 756
 — education, 756-57
 — govt. and representation, 755-56
 Utica (N.Y.), 585, 723
 Utkal (India), 394
 Utrecht (Neth.), 1275-76
 Utsunomia (Japan), 1195
 Uttarpara (India), 436
 Uttar Pradesh (India), 379-80, 385,
 389, 391, 394, 396-97, 400,
 406, 432-34
 — area and pop., 433
 — education, 433
 — govt. and representation, 433
 — production, 434
 Utti (Finland), 971
 Uturoa (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
 Usimaa (Finland), 978
 Uva (Ceylon), 457-58
 Uvéa (New Caledonia), 1017
 Uzbekistan (USSR), 1507, 1510,
 1512, 1531, 1565, 1571-73

 Vaasa (Finland), 978-79, 981, 985
 Vaduz (Liechtenstein), 1240
 Vaitupu Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.),
 192
 Vajnory (Czech.), 937
 Valais (Switz.), 1463, 1466-67
 Val de Marne (France), 991
 Valdivia (city) (Chile), 879-80
 Valdivia (prov.) (Chile), 879, 882
 Val d'Oise (France), 991
 Valeci (Fiji), 162
 Valence (France), 992
 Valencia (Spain), 1427, 1430-31,
 1434
 Valencia (Venez.), 1601, 1606-08
 Valladolid (Spain), 1427, 1430-31
 Valle (Colom.), 907
 Valle (Hond.), 1107
 Valle d'Aosta (Italy), 1183
 Valle del Cauca (Colomb.), 649
 Vallejo (Calif.), 649
 Valle-mi (Para.), 1324
 Valletta (Malta), 550
 Valley Stream (N.Y.), 723
 Valmaseda (Spain), 1434
 Valona (Albania), *see* Vlonë
 Valparaiso (city) (Chile), 879, 883-
 85
 Valparaiso (prov.) (Chile), 879
 Valparaiso (Ind.), 676
 Valverde (Dom. Rep.), 953
 Van (Turkey), 1496
 Vancouver (B.C.), 216, 228, 268-69
 Vancouver (Wash.), 764
 Vancouver Is., 268
 Vanga (Zanzibar), 519
 Vanua Levu Is. (Fiji), 160, 162
 Var (France), 991
 Varanasi (India), 386, 433
 Vareš (Yug.), 1627
 Varkaus (Finland), 979
 Värmland (Sweden), 1449
 Varna (city) (Bulgaria), 856, 861-62
 Varna (prov.) (Bulgaria), 857
 Varzob (USSR), 1575
 Vas (Hungary), 1113
 Vasa (Finland), *see* Vaasa
 Västeras (Sweden), 1450
 Västerbotten (Sweden), 1449
 Västernorrland (Sweden), 1449
 Västmanland (Sweden), 1449
 Vatican City State, 10-11, 1597-
 1600
 Vatukoula (Fiji), 162
 Vaucluse (France), 991, 1003
 Vaud (Switz.), 1463, 1465-67
 Vaupés (Colom.), 904
 Vava'u Is. (Tonga), 189-90
 Växjö (Sweden), 1450
 Vedbaek (Denmark), 945
 Venendaal (Neth.), 1276
 Vejle (Denmark), 941
 Vella Lavella (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Vellore (India), 386
 Velsen (Neth.), 1276

- Venda Nova (Portugal), 1367
 Vendée (France), 991
 Veneto (Italy), 1183
 Venezia (Italy), *see* Venice
 Venezia Giulia (Italy), 1181, 1183, 1621
 Venezuela, 6, 10, 13, 1600-09
 Venice (Italy), 1184-85, 1187, 1192
 Venlo (Neth.), 1276
 Ventpils (USSR), 1562
 Veracruz (Mexico), 1247-48, 1253-55
 Veraguas (Pan.), 1314
 Verawal (India), 414
 Verdun (Quebec), 216, 253
 Vereeniging (S. Afr.), 1400
 Verkhoysk (USSR), 1533
 Vermillion (S.D.), 748
 Vermont (USA), 576, 582, 594, 758-60
 — agriculture, 760
 — area and pop., 758-59
 — education, 759
 — govt. and representation, 758
 Vernon (B.C.), 268
 Verny (USSR), *see* Alma-Ata
 Verona (Italy), 1184
 Verria (Greece), 1085
 Versailles (France), 992
 Verviers (Belgium), 827
 Vest-Agder (Norway), 1300
 Vestfold (Norway), 1300
 Vestmannaeyjar (Iceland), 1122, 1126
 Vestspitsbergen (Svalbard), 1309
 Veszprém (Hungary), 1113-14
 Viacha (Bolivia), 838
 Viana do Castelo (Portugal), 1362
 Viborg (Denmark), 941, 944
 Vicenza (Italy), 1184
 Vichada (Colom.), 904
 Vicksburg (Miss.), 702
 Victoria (Aust.), 273, 276, 278-80, 282, 285, 287, 292-94, 296, 311-18
 — area and pop., 313
 — education, 314
 — govt. and representation, 311-13
 — production, 316-17
 Victoria (B.C.), 216, 268-69
 Victoria (Cameroon), 1038
 Victoria (Hong Kong), 166, 169
 Victoria (Labuan), 486
 Victoria (Seychelles), 178-79
 Vidarbha (India), 421
 Vidin (Bulgaria), 857
 Vidyalkara (Ceylon), 458
 Vidyodaya (Ceylon), 458
 Viedma (Argen.), 808
 Vienna (Austria), 818-19, 820, 822
 Vienne (France), 991
 Vienne (Haute-) (France), 991
 Vientiane (Laos), 1221, 1223
 Vieques Is. (Puerto Rico), 776
 Viet Bac (Vietnam), 1616
 Vietnam, 10, 13, 32, 1609-19
 Vietnam, Central, 1615
 Vietnam, Northern Zone, 1615-19
 Vietnam, Southern Zone, 1610-15
 Viet Tri (Vietnam), 1608
 Vieux Fort (St Lucia), 207
 Vigo (Spain), 1427, 1436
 Viipuri (USSR), 1540
 Vijayawada (India), 386
 Vila (New Hebrides), 195-97
 Vila Cabral (Portugal), 1363
 Vila Luso (Angola), 1374
 Vila Nova de Gaia (Portugal), 1363
 Vila Pereira d'Eça (Angola), 1374
 Vila Real (Portugal), 1362-63
 Vila Real de Santo Antonio (Portugal), 1370
 Vilinsk (USSR), 1533
 Villa Cisneros (Sp. Sahara), 1438
 Villa Hayes (Para.), 1321
 Villa Hermosa (Mexico), 1247
 Villa Montes (Bolivia), 838, 841
 Villarrica (Para.), 1321-22
 Villavicencio (Colom.), 903
 Villazon (Bolivia), 841
 Villeurbanne (France), 992
 Villmanstrand (Finland), *see* Lap-
 peenranta
 Vilna (USSR), 1564
 Vilnius (USSR), 1512-13, 1564
 Vilvorde or Vilvoorde (Belgium), 827
 Viña del Mar (Chile), 879
 Vincennes (France), 992
 Vindhya Pradesh (India), 406
 Vinh (Vietnam), 1619
 Vinnitsa (USSR), 1513, 1545
 Virgin Gorda (Br. Virgin Is.), 204
 Virgin Is. (USA), 580, 583, 593, 596, 778-80
 — agriculture, 779
 — area and pop., 778
 — education, 779
 — govt. and representation, 778
 Virgin Is. (W. Indies), 201

- Virginia (USA), 575-76, 582, 613,
 618, 625, 760-63
 — agriculture, 762
 — area and pop., 761
 — education, 761
 — govt. and representation, 760
 — West, *see* West Virginia
 Vishakapatnam (India), 386, 402,
 408-09
 Visale (Guadalcanal), 195
 Viseu (Portugal), 1362-64
 Visva-Bharati (India), 387
 Vitebsk (USSR), 1513, 1548
 Viti Levu Is. (Fiji), 160, 162
 Vitória (Brazil), 845
 Vitoria (Spain), 1427
 Vitry-sur-Seine (France), 992
 Vizcaya (Spain), 1427
 Vlaardigen (Neth.), 1276
 Vladikavkaz (USSR), *see* Ordjo-
 nikidze
 Vladimir (USSR), 1513, 1536
 Vladivostok (USSR), 1513, 1515,
 1532
 Vlissingen (Neth.), 1275
 Vlona (Albania), *see* Vlonë
 Vlonë (Albania), 796, 798-800
 Vlora (Albania), *see* Vlonë
 Vlörë (Albania), *see* Vlonë
 Voi (E. Afr.), 544
 Voinjama (Liberia), 1231
 Vojvodina (Yug.), 1623-24
 Volcano Is. (Pacific), 784, 786
 Volga (USSR), 1522, 1526-27, 1531-
 32
 Volgograd (USSR), 1513, 1526, 1528,
 1531-32, 1536
 Volhovstroi (USSR), 1530
 Volhynia (USSR), 1545
 Vologda (USSR), 1513, 1536
 Volos (Greece), 1085
 Volta (Ghana), 470, 472
 Volta Redonda (Brazil), 850
 Voorburg (Neth.), 1276
 Vorarlberg (Austria), 818
 Voronezh (USSR), 1513, 1530, 1536
 Vosges (France), 991
 Vostock Is. (Pacific), 193
 Votkinsk (USSR), 1528
 Vrajdébna (Bulgaria), 862
 Vratsa (Bulgaria), 857
 Vršac (Yug.), 1624
 Vuelta (Cuba), 926
 Vuillemin (Mauritius), 172
 Vunidawa (Fiji), 162
 Vyborg (USSR), *see* Viipuri
 Vychodočeský (Czech.), 932
 Vychodoslovenský (Czech.), 932
 Vygostrovo (USSR), 1540
 Waadt (Switz.), *see* Vaud
 Wabana (Nfldlnd.), 240
 Wabush (Labrador), 242-43
 Waco (Tex.), 753
 Wad Draa (Sp. Sahara), 1438
 Wadi al Khor (Muscat), 1268
 Wadi Halfa (Sudan), 1444, 1583
 Wadi Musa (Jordan), 1206
 Wad Medani (Sudan), 1440-41, 1444
 Wagga Wagga (NSW), 304
 Wagh-el-Bahari (UAR), 1579
 Wahidi (Aden), 185
 Waiapu (NZ), 360
 Wakayama (Japan), 1195
 Wakefield (UK), 71
 Wake Is. (Pacific), 583
 Wakhán (Afghán), 789
 Walachia (Rumania), 1380
 Walbrzych (Poland), 1353
 Wales, *see* England and
 Wallasey (UK), 71
 Walla Walla (Wash.), 764
 Wallis (Switz.), *see* Valais
 Wallis Is. (Fr. Pacific), 986, 1021
 Walpole (New Caledonia), 1017
 Walsall (UK), 71
 Waltair (India), 408
 Waltham (Mass.), 694
 Walthamstow (UK), 71
 Walvis Bay (SW Afr.), 1405, 1410,
 1421, 1423-24
 Wanganui (NZ), 359
 Wangaratta (Victoria), 313
 Wanne-Eickel (Germ.), 1047
 Wantagh (N.Y.), 723
 Warangal (India), 386, 407
 Wardak (Afghán.), 789
 Wardha (India), 422
 Warmia (Poland), 1354
 Warren (Mich.), 696
 Warren (Ohio), 731
 Warrenpoint (N. Ireland), 137
 Warrington (UK), 71
 Warrnambool (Victoria), 317
 Warsak (Pak.), 448
 Warsaw (Poland), 1353
 Warsaw City (Poland), 1353-55
 Warsaw Pact, 33

- Warwick (Queensld.), 320
 Warwick (R. I.), 743, 745
 Warwickshire (UK), 69, 83
 Washington (D.C.) (USA), 15, 579,
 584, 603, 630, 633, 660
 Washington (state) (USA), 576, 583,
 612, 763-66
 — agriculture, 764-65
 — area and pop., 763-64
 — education, 764
 — govt. and representation, 763
 Washington Is. (Line Is.), 193
 Wassenaar (Neth.), 1276
 Waterbury (Conn.), 585, 656
 Waterford (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Waterford City (Irish Rep.), 1158,
 1166
 Waterloo (Iowa), 678
 Waterloo (Ont.), 257
 Watermael-Boitsfort (Belgium), 827
 Watertown (N.Y.), 723
 Watertown (S.D.), 748
 Waterville (Maine), 688-89
 Watford (UK), 71
 Watling's Is. (Bahamas), 142
 Watson Lake (Yukon), 270
 Wau (New Guinea), 351
 Wau (Sudan), 1440, 1444
 Waukegan (Ill.), 672
 Wausau (Wisc.), 769
 Wauwatosa (Wisc.), 769
 Waverly (Iowa), 678
 Webster Groves (Mo.), 705
 Weert (Neth.), 1276
 Weights and Measures, metric and
 British, vi
 Weipa (Queensld.), 323
 Weirton (W. Va.), 767
 Welkom (O.F.S.), 1400
 Wellesley (Mass.), 695
 Wellington (India), 391
 Wellington (NZ), 358, 359, 360, 361,
 374
 Wels (Austria), 819
 Wembley (UK), 71
 West (dist.) (Iceland), 1122
 West Allis (Wisc.), 769
 West Ashmore Is. (Indian Ocean),
 347
 West Bengal (India), *see* Bengal
 West Bromwich (UK), 71
 West Cameroun, 1037-39
 West Covina (Calif.), 649
 West End (Bahamas), 144
 Western Australia, 273, 276, 278-80,
 282, 285, 292-93, 296, 331-38
 — area and pop., 333-34
 — education, 334
 — govt. and representation, 332-33
 — production, 336-37
 Western European Union, 33, 38,
 1053
 Western Highlands (dist.) (New
 Guinea), 350
 Western Hodh (Mauritania), 1035
 Western Mountain (Libya), 1236
 Western Oases, 1586
 Western Pacific High Commission,
 190-92
 Western Peninsula (dist.) (Iceland),
 1122
 Western Province (Ceylon), 457-58
 Western Province (Kenya), 535, 537,
 539
 Western Province (Zambia), 554
 Western Region (Ghana), 472
 Western Samoa, 520-22
 West Falkland (S. Atlantic), 158
 West Ham (UK), 71
 West Hartford (Conn.), 656
 West Hartlepool (UK), 71
 West Haven (Conn.), 656
 West Indies, 197-210
 West Irian (Indonesia), 1127-28,
 1134
 West Is. (Ashmore Is.), 347
 West Is. (Cocos Is.), 298
 West Khandesh (India), 412, 422
 West Kildonan (Man.), 259
 West Lake (Tanganyika), 513
 Westland (NZ), 359
 West Liberty (W. Va.), 767
 West Lothian (UK), 73
 Westman Is. (Iceland), 1121
 Westmeath (Irish Rep.), 1158
 Westminster (UK), 72, 76
 Westmoreland (Jamaica), 523
 Westmorland (UK), 69
 West Nile (Uganda), 531
 West Palm Beach (Fla.), 662
 Westphalia, *see* North Rhine-West-
 phalia (Germ.)
 West Punjab (Pak.), 448
 West Virginia (USA), 576, 582, 594,
 766-68
 — agriculture, 768
 — area and pop., 766-67
 — education, 767

- West Virginia (USA), govt. and representation, 766
- West Warwick (R. I.), 743
- Wetaskiwin (Alberta), 264
- Wete (Zanzibar), 519
- Wewak (New Guinea), 351
- Wexford (Irish Rep.), 1158
- Weyburn (Sask.), 262
- Whaleback, The (Iceland), 1121
- Whangerei (NZ), 359
- Wheat, world production of, xv
- Wheeling (W. Va.), 767
- Whitegate (Irish Rep.), 1166
- Whitehorse (Yukon), 269-71
- White Is. (Svalbard), 1309
- White Nile (Sudan), 1442
- White Plains (N.Y.), 723
- White Russia (USSR), *see* Byelorussia
- Wichita (Kans.), 585
- Wichita Falls (Tex.), 585, 753
- Wicklow (Irish Rep.), 1158
- Wien (Austria), *see* Vienna
- Wiesbaden (Germ.), 1046, 1068
- Wigan (UK), 71
- Wigtown (UK), 73
- Wilhelmshaven (Germ.), 1047
- Wilkes (Ant.), 297
- Wilkes-Barre (Pa.), 740
- Willesden (UK), 71
- Williamsburg (Va.), 761
- Williamsport (Pa.), 730
- Williamstown (Mass.), 694
- Williamstown (Victoria), 287
- Wilmington (Del.), 658
- Wilmington (N.C.), 726
- Wilmot (Tasm.), 339
- Wilryck (Belgium), 827
- Wilson Creek (Man.), 224
- Wiltshire (UK), 69
- Winchester (UK), 82
- Windau (USSR), 1562
- Windhoek (SW Afr.), 1421-22, 1424
- Windsor (Nfldnd.), 240
- Windsor (Ont.), 216, 257
- Windsor (UK), 76
- Windward Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1014
- Windward Is. (Neth. Ant.), 1289
- Windward Is. (W. Indies), 201, 204-09
- Winfrith Heath (UK), 43
- Winneba (Ghana), 472
- Winnipeg (Man.), 216, 228, 259-60
- Winooski (Vermont), 759
- Winston-Salem (N.C.), 585, 726
- Winterswijk (Neth.), 1276
- Wisconsin (USA), 576, 578, 582, 594, 625, 768-72
- agriculture, 771
- area and pop., 769
- education, 770
- govt. and representation, 768-69
- Witu Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 352
- Witwatersrand (S. Afr.), 1401, 1405
- WMO, 11-13, 24
- Wolfram, product of:
- Bolivia, 841
- Burma, 867
- China, 894
- Portugal, 1367
- SW Africa, 1423
- Spain, 1432
- Thailand, 1484
- USSR, Buriat, 1537
- Wollo (Ethiopia), 972
- Woluwe-St Lambert (Belgium), 827
- Woluwe-St Pierre (Belgium), 827
- Wolverhampton (UK), 71
- Wong Bi (Vietnam), 1618
- Wonsan (Korea), 1213, 1216
- Wonthaggi (Victoria), 313
- Woodbridge (N.J.), 717
- Woodlark Is. (Papua), 348-49
- Woodsboro (Md.), 692
- Woonsocket (R. I.), 743
- Woosung (China), 895
- Worcester (Cape), 1414
- Worcester (Mass.), 585, 694
- Worcester (UK), 71
- Worcestershire (UK), 69
- World Council of Churches, 26-27
- World Fed. of Trade Unions, 31
- World Health Organ., 11-13, 16-17
- Wroclaw (Poland), 1353, 1355
- Wroclaw City (Poland), 1354
- Wuchang (China), 889
- Wuhan (China), 889, 891, 894, 896
- Wuppertal (Germ.), 1046
- Württemberg, *see* Baden-W.
- Würzburg (Germ.), 1047, 1062
- Wyandotte (Mich.), 696
- Wyoming (Mich.), 696
- Wyoming (USA), 576, 583, 625, 772-74
- agriculture, 774
- area and pop., 772-73
- education, 773
- govt. and representation, 772

- Xanthi (Greece), 1085
 Xieng Khouang (Laos), 1220, 1222

 Yacuiba (Bolivia), 841
 Yaguarón (Para.), 1321
 Yakima (Wash.), 763
 Yakut Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1543-44
 Yakutsk (USSR), 1533, 1543
 Yalgoo (W. Aust.), 335
 Yallourn Works (Victoria), 313, 317
 Yamalo-Nenets (USSR), 1536
 Yambol (prov.) (Bulgaria), 857
 Yambol (town) (Bulgaria), 857
 Yanaon (India), 407, 441
 Yannina (Greece), 1085
 Yaoundé (Cameroun), 1037-38
 Yap (Pacific), 784
 Yaracuy (Venez), 1601
 Yarmouth (Nova Scotia), 246
 Yarkon (Israel), 1175
 Yarmouth (Nova Scotia), 246
 Yaroslavl (USSR), 1513, 1530, 1536
 Yasui (USSR), 1576
 Yavan (USSR), 1575
 Yazd (Iran), 1137, 1143
 Ybycui (Para.), 1327
 Yellowknife (NW Terr.), 271-73
 Yemen, 10, 13, 1619-21
 Yenbo (Saudi Arabia), 1390
 Yendi (Ghana), 476
 Yengema (S. Leone), 511
 Ycotmal (India), 422
 Ycrevan (USSR), *see* Erevan
 Yerim (Yemen), 1620
 Yermak (USSR), 1568
 Yerwa-Maiduguri (Nigeria), 494
 Yinchuan (China), 889
 Yoff (Senegal), 1029
 Yokkaichi (Japan), 1195
 Yokohama (Japan), 1195, 1201, 1203
 Yokosuka (Japan), 1195
 Yonkers (N.Y.), 585, 723
 Yonne (France), 991
 York (Pa.), 740
 York (UK), 71, 75-76, 82-83, 106, 122
 Yorkshire (UK), 69, 72
 Yorkton (Sask.), 262
 Yoro (Hond.), 1107
 Yoshkar-Ola (USSR), 1513, 1541
 Youngstown (Ohio), 585, 731
 Youssoufia (Morocco), 1264
 Yozgat (Turkey), 1496

 Ysabel (Br. Solomon Is.), 194
 Yucatán (Mexico), 1247-48, 1250
 Yugodsyar (Mongolian Rep.), 1259
 Yugoslavia, 10, 13, 32, 1621-29
 Yukon Territory (Canada), 211, 215-18, 227-28, 237, 269-71
 — area and pop., 270
 — education, 270
 — govt. and representation, 269
 — production, 270
 Yuma (Ariz.), 644
 Yumen (China), 896
 Yundum (Gambia), 558-59
 Yunnan (China), 889-90, 893-94
 Yuquyty (Para.), 1324
 Yuty (Para.), 1321
 Yuyikuan (China), 896
 Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk (USSR), 1531
 Yvelines (France), 991
 Ywataung (Burma), 868

 Zaandam (Neth.), 1276
 Zabid (Yemen), 1620
 Zabrze (Poland), 1353
 Zabol (Afghán.), 789
 Zacapa (Guat.), 1094
 Zacatecas (Mexico), 1247-48
 Zacatecoluca (El Salv.), 966
 Zagazig (UAR), 1580
 Zagreb (Yug.), 1624-26, 1628-29
 Zahedan (Iran), 1137, 1143
 Zahlé (Lebanon), 1225, 1228
 Zakarpatskaya (USSR), 1545
 Zakho (Iraq), 1153
 Zakyntos (Greece), 1085
 Zala (Hungary), 1113
 Zalaegerszeg (Hungary), 1113
 Zaluzi (Czech.), 936
 Zambales (Philipp.), 1348
 Zambézia (Mozambique), 1375
 Zambia, 10, 13, 32, 553-56
 Zamboanga (Philipp.), 1345, 1348
 Zamora (Spain), 1427
 Zamora (Ecuador), 960
 Zamora-Chinchipe (Ecuador), 960
 Zanderij (Surinam), 1288
 Zanesville (Ohio), 731
 Zanjan (Iran), 1137
 Zante (Greece), 1085
 Zanzibar, 516-19
 Zanzibar (town), 517
 Západoslovenský (Czech.), 932
 Zápodočeský (Czech.), 932
 Zaporozhye (USSR), 1513, 1545-46

- Zara (Yug.), 1621
 Zaragoza (Spain), 1427-28, 1430-31
 Zaranj (Afghán.), 789
 Zaria (Nigeria), 494, 498
 Zawia (Libya), 1236
 Zeeland (Neth.), 1274-75
 Zeist (Neth.), 1276
 Zelaya (Nicaragua), 1291-92
 Zelten (Libya), 1237
 Zemo-Avachal (USSR), 1554
 Zemun (Yug.), 1626
 Zenjan (Iran), 1137
 Zeravshan (USSR), 1572
 Zerka (Jordan), 1206
 Zetland (UK), 73
 Zhdanov (USSR), 1513, 1528
 Zhitomir (USSR), 1513, 1545
 Zhob (Park.), 452
 Zielona-Gora (Poland), 1353
 Zifta Barrage (UAR), 1583
 Ziguinchor (Senegal), 1028-29
 Zilina (Czech.), 932
 Zilupe (USSR), 1530
 Zinc, product of:
 — Algeria, 803
 — Argentina, 813
 — Australia, 289, 291
 — — NSW, 308
 — — Queensland, 323
 — — Tasmania, 342-43
 — — Western, 337
 — Austria, 820
 — Bolivia, 841
 — Bulgaria, 860-61
 — Burma, 867
 — Canada, 227, 232
 — — Manitoba, 260
 — — New Brunswick, 251
 — — Newfoundland, 241
 — — Northwest Terr., 272
 — — Quebec, 254
 — — Saskatchewan, 263
 — — Yukon, 270
 — Chile, 882
 — China, 894
 — Congo, 914
 — Finland, 982
 — Great Britain, 113
 — Greece, 1088, 1090
 — Greenland, 950
 — Guatemala, 1096
 — Honduras, 1108
 — India, 400
 — Iran, 1141
 — Italy, 1188
 — Japan, 1199
 — Korca, North, 1215
 — Mexico, 1251, 1258
 — Morocco, 1263
 — Norway, 1306
 — Peru, 1339, 1341
 — Philippines, 1348
 — Poland, 1357
 — Rhodesia, 468
 — SW Africa, 1423
 — Spain, 1432
 — Sudan, 1443
 — Sweden, 1457
 — Thailand, 1484
 — UAR, 1584
 — USA, 614
 — — Arizona, 645
 — — California, 651
 — — Colorado, 654
 — — Idaho, 671
 — — Kansas, 682
 — — Montana, 708
 — — Nevada, 713
 — — New Mexico, 721
 — — New York, 725
 — — Tennessee, 751
 — — Utah, 757
 — — Virginia, 762
 — — Washington, 765
 — — Wisconsin, 771
 — USSR, 1526, 1536
 — — Armenia, 1557
 — — Azerbaijan, 1551
 — — Karelia, 1540
 — — Kazakhstan, 1567
 — — RSFSR, 1536
 — — Tadzhikistan, 1575
 — Vietnam, 1618
 — Yugoslavia, 1627
 — Zambia, 555
 Zinder (Niger), 1036
 Zipaquirá (Colom.), 907
 Zlatoust (USSR), 1513
 Zlin (Czech.), *see* Gottwaldov
 Zomba (Malawi), 547-48
 Zonguldak (Turkey), 1496, 1501, 1503
 Zorzor (Liberia), 1231
 Zoumé (Dahomey), 1033
 Zrenjanin (Yug.), 1624
 Zuara (Libya), 1238

Zubair-Fao (Iraq), 1151
Zug or Zoug (Switz.), 1463, 1465
Zuiderzee (Neth.), *see* IJsselmeer
Zuidholland (Neth.), 1275
Zulia (Venez.), 1601
Zululand (Natal), 1401, 1415-16

Zürich (Switz.), 1463, 1465-67,
1473-75
Zutphen (Neth.), 1276
Zwickau (Germ.), 1079
Zwijndrecht (Neth.), 1276
Zwolle (Neth.), 1276

Date Due

FEB 02 2000

JAN 22 2000



TRENT UNIVERSITY



0 1164 0141167 7

JA51 .S7 1966/67
The Statesman's Year-Book

DATE	ISSUED TO
	53211

JA51
.S7
1966/67

53211

